THE
HOLY BIBLE

THE

HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES

BEING THE REVISED VERSION SET FORTH A. D. 1881–1885

WITH REVISED MARGINAL REFERENCES

PRINTED FOR THE
UNIVERSITIES OF OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

GRADUATE THEOLOGICAL UNION
LIBRARY
1962

of the
LIBRARY

NEW YORK

Oxford University Press
AMERICAN BRANCH
91 & 93 FIFTH AVE.

Cambridge University Press
JAMES POTT & CO., AGENTS
119 & 121 WEST 23RD ST.

1898

Bourgeois 8vo, References

COPYRIGHT, 1898,
BY OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS AMERICAN BRANCH.

Electrotyped and Printed at
The Riverside Press, Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.

PREFACE TO THE EDITION WITH MARGINAL REFERENCES.

The Companies appointed for the Revision of the Old and New Testaments had the question of marginal references under consideration at an early period in the course of their work. They submitted it to two small Committees, one from each Company, who were requested to confer and report to the Companies. The Committee of the Old Testament Company were of opinion that, until it was known whether the Revised Version would be accepted, it would be premature to furnish it with marginal references, and no further steps were taken by them. The Committee of the New Testament Company, however, the active members of which were Dr. Scrivener and Dr. Moulton, compiled a very elaborate body of marginal references for the New Testament, which were printed for the use of the Company, but for which the Committee alone were responsible.

In preparing these references the Committee were allowed by the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press to make use of the references in the Paragraph Bible edited for them by Dr. Scrivener in 1873. The references so prepared were submitted to the Company, who expressed a general approval of them, but resolved to issue the Revised Version of the New Testament in the first instance without any marginal references, except such as had already been inserted by them. At the same time they conveyed to the University Presses of Oxford and Cambridge their earnest wish that, in consideration of the labour, care, and thought bestowed upon these references, a place might be found for them in their integrity in some editions of the Revised Version. It was therefore agreed by the University Presses to print one edition at least of the Revised Version of the New Testament with the marginal references prepared by the Committee of the New Testament Company of Revisers. After the death of Dr. Scrivener the task of final revision and verification remained in Dr. Moulton's hands, but owing to unforeseen delays it had not been completed at the time of his death in February, 1898.

In 1895 the University Presses undertook to meet the increasing demand, both at home and in America, for an edition of the complete Revised Version with marginal references. A Committee was appointed to superintend the work, consisting of the Rev. Dr. Price, Master of Pembroke College, Oxford; the Ven. Dr. Palmer, Archdeacon of Oxford; Dr. W. Aldis Wright, Vice-Master of Trinity College, Cambridge; and the Rev. Dr. Kirkpatrick, Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge. On Archdeacon Palmer's death in October 1895, the Rev. Dr. Ince, Regius Professor of Divinity in the University of Oxford, succeeded to his place on the Committee.

The general editorship was entrusted to the Rev. Dr. Stokoe of Lincoln College, Oxford, and the following scholars were appointed to assist him in preparing the references for the Old Testament and Apocrypha: the Rev. Dr. Barnes, Fellow of Peterhouse, Cambridge; the Rev. A. W. Greenup, St. John's College, Cambridge; the Rev. E. R. Massey, Exeter College, Oxford; and the Rev. J. W. Nutt, late Fellow of All Souls' College, Oxford. In regard to the New Testament references Dr. Stokoe was instructed to confer with Dr. Moulton, who undertook to adapt for this edition the fuller body of references upon which he had been engaged. Since Dr. Moulton's death, this part of the work has been completed, under the Editor's supervision, by the Rev. J. H. Moulton, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and the Rev. A. W. Greenup, both of whom had already been assisting Dr. Moulton.

The marginal references given in the original edition of the Authorised Version of 1611 have been retained as far as possible, and the Contributors have availed themselves largely of the references in Dr. Scrivener's Paragraph Bible, which they were instructed to make the basis of their work.

The references given may be arranged under the following heads: —

1. Quotations, or exact verbal parallels.
2. Passages referred to for similarity of idea or of expression.
3. Passages referred to by way of explanation or illustration.
4. Historical and Geographical references: — names of persons, places, etc., which recur.
5. Passages referred to as illustrating differences of rendering between the Authorised and Revised Versions.

The following modes of indication have been used: —

1. A simple index letter is employed, when there is an exact or close parallel between the passages.
2. "Cited", or "Cited from", is prefixed to cases of actual quotation.
3. "Cp." (compare) is prefixed to references, when the parallel is less exact.
4. "See" is prefixed: —
    - (*a*) When reference is made to a parallel passage, on which a body of references has been collected:
    - (*b*) In referring to longer passages, parallel or explanatory. When one longer passage is given as a parallel to another of similar length, the mode of indication is "For &c., see &c.".
5. "*al.*" (=*alibi*, elsewhere) is added to indicate that all the parallel passages are not given.
6. "(?)" is placed after a reference, when its appropriateness is doubtful.
7. "(mg.)", "(& mg.)", "(for mg.)", "(mg. for mg.)" are used when references relate solely or partly to the Revisers' marginal renderings.

When several references are given, with different modes of indication, they are arranged in this order: —

1. References with simple index letter:
2. “ which have “Cited” or “Cited from” prefixed:
3. “ which have “Cp.” prefixed:
4. “ which have “See” prefixed.

When several references have the same mode of indication, they are arranged as follows: —

1. References to other verses in the same Chapter:
2. “ to other passages in the same Book:
3. “ to passages in other Books, according to the order of these Books in the Bible.

The Revisers’ marginal renderings are transferred in this edition to the foot of the page, together with all other notes in the margin of the Revised Version, except: —

(*a*) When simple references given by the Revisers have been incorporated in the new body of references:

(*b*) When a marginal note refers to some different division or order in the original.

In previous editions of the Revised Version the numbers of the verses were placed on the inner margin of each page.

May, 1898.

REVISERS' PREFACE TO THE OLD TESTAMENT.

THE Revision of the Authorised Version was undertaken in consequence of a Resolution passed by both houses of the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury, as has been fully explained in the Preface to the Revised Version of the New Testament, which was first published in May 1881. When the two Companies were appointed for carrying out this work, the following General Principles, among others, were laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for their guidance:—

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.'

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.'

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin*.'

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.'

In order to shew the manner in which the Old Testament Company have endeavoured to carry out their instructions, it will be convenient to treat the subjects mentioned in the foregoing rules in a somewhat different order.

It will be observed that in Rule 4 the word 'Text' is used in a different sense from that in Rule 1, and in the case of the Old Testament denotes the Hebrew or Aramaic original of the several books. In this respect the task of the Revisers has been much simpler than that which the New Testament Company had before them. The Received, or, as it is commonly called, the Massoretic Text of the Old Testament Scriptures has come down to us in manuscripts which are of no very great antiquity, and which all belong to the same family or recension[1]. That other recensions were at one time in existence is probable from the variations in the Ancient Versions, the oldest of which, namely the Greek or Septuagint, was made, at least in part, some two centuries before the Christian era. But as the state of knowledge on the subject is not at present such as to justify any attempt at an entire reconstruction of the text on the authority of the Versions, the Revisers have thought it most prudent to adopt the Massoretic Text as the basis of their work, and to depart from it, as the Authorised Translators had done[2], only in exceptional cases. With regard to the variations in the Massoretic Text itself, the Revisers have endeavoured to translate what appeared to them to be the best reading in the text, and where the alternative reading seemed sufficiently probable or important they have placed it in the margin. In some few instances of extreme difficulty a reading has been adopted on the authority of the Ancient Versions, and the departure from the Massoretic Text recorded in the margin. In other cases, where the versions appeared to supply a very probable though not so necessary a correction of the text, the text has been left and the variation indicated in the margin only.

In endeavouring to carry out as fully as possible the spirit of Rules 1 and 2, the Revisers have borne in mind that it was their duty not to make a new translation but to revise one already existing, which for more than two centuries and a half had held the position of an English classic. They have therefore departed from it only in cases where they disagreed with the Translators of 1611 as to the meaning or construction of a word or sentence; or where it was necessary for the sake of uniformity to render such parallel passages as were identical in Hebrew by the same English words, so that an English reader might know at once by comparison that a difference in the translation corresponded to a difference in the original; or where the language of the Authorised Version was liable to be misunderstood by reason of its being archaic or obscure; or finally, where the rendering of an earlier

---

* In the present edition these marginal notes are transferred to the foot of each page. (See Preface to the edition with marginal references.)

[1] The earliest MS. of which the age is certainly known bears date A.D. 916.

[2] See, for instance, 2 Sam. xvi. 12; 2 Chr. iii. 1, xxii. 6; Job xxxvii. 7; Ezek. xlvi. 10; Am. v. 26; Hag. i. 2.

English version seemed preferable, or where by an apparently slight change it was possible to bring out more fully the meaning of a passage of which the translation was already substantially accurate.

It has been thought advisable in regard to the word 'JEHOVAH' to follow the usage of the Authorised Version, and not to insert it uniformly in place of 'LORD' or 'GOD', which when printed in small capitals represent the words substituted by Jewish custom for the ineffable Name according to the vowel points by which it is distinguished. It will be found therefore that in this respect the Authorised Version has been departed from only in a few passages, in which the introduction of a proper name seemed to be required.

Terms of natural history have been changed only where it was certain that the Authorised Version was incorrect and where there was sufficient evidence for the substituted rendering. In cases of doubt the alternative rendering has been given in the margin; and even where no doubt existed, but where there was no familiar English equivalent for the original word, the Old Version has been allowed to remain[1], and the more accurate term has been placed in the margin.

In some words of very frequent occurrence, the Authorised Version being either inadequate or inconsistent, and sometimes misleading, changes have been introduced with as much uniformity as appeared practicable or desirable. For instance, 'the tabernacle of the congregation' has been everywhere changed to 'the tent of meeting', on account of Exodus xxv. 22, xxix. 42, 43, and also because 'the tabernacle of *the* congregation' conveys an entirely wrong sense. The words 'tabernacle' and 'tent', as the renderings of two different Hebrew words, are in the Authorised Version frequently interchanged in such a manner as to lead to confusion; and the Revisers have endeavoured throughout the Pentateuch to preserve a consistent distinction between them. Their practice in regard to the words 'assembly' and 'congregation' has been the same in principle, although they have contented themselves with introducing greater consistency of rendering without aiming at absolute uniformity. In consequence of the changes which have taken place in the English language, the term 'meat offering' has become inappropriate to describe an offering of which flesh was no part; and by the alteration to 'meal offering' a sufficiently accurate representation of the original has been obtained with the least possible change of form.

As regards the use of words, there are only a few cases in which it has been found needful to deviate from the language employed in the Authorised Version. One of these deviations occurs so frequently that it may be well to state briefly why it was adopted. The word 'peoples' was nowhere used by King James's Translators in the Old Testament, and in the New Testament it occurs only twice (Rev. x. 11, xvii. 15). The effect of this was to leave the rendering of numerous passages inadequate or obscure or even positively misleading. Thus in one of the best known Psalms (Ps. lxvii.), where the Septuagint has λαοί and the Vulgate *populi*, the English had 'Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee'; leaving it at least doubtful whether the 'nations' of verse 4, or God's people, Israel, be referred to. And in Isaiah lv. 4, 'Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people', the word 'people' is naturally understood by the English reader to refer to Israel.

Again, the Hebrew word *goyim* 'nations', which is applied to the nations of Canaan dispossessed by the Hebrews, and then also to the surrounding nations among whom the people of Israel were afterwards dispersed, acquired in later times a moral significance, which is represented in the Authorised Version by the rendering 'heathen,' or 'Gentiles'. While recognizing this moral sense of the word, the Revisers have employed it much more sparingly than their predecessors had done.

Similarly, the Hebrew *Sheôl*, which signifies the abode of departed spirits, and corresponds to the Greek Hades, or the under world, is variously rendered in the Authorised Version by 'grave', 'pit', and 'hell'. Of these renderings 'hell', if it could be taken in its original sense as used in the Creeds, would be a fairly adequate equivalent for the Hebrew word; but it is so commonly understood of the place of torment that to employ it frequently would lead to inevitable misunderstanding. The Revisers therefore in the historical narratives have left the rendering 'the grave' or 'the pit' in the text, with a marginal note 'Heb. *Sheôl*' to indicate that it does not signify 'the place of burial'; while in the poetical writings they have put most commonly 'Sheol' in the text and 'the grave' in the margin. In Isaiah xiv. however, where 'hell' is used in more of its original sense and is less liable to be misunderstood, and where any change in so familiar a passage which was not distinctly an improvement would be a decided loss, the Revisers have contented themselves with leaving 'hell' in the text, and have connected it with other passages by putting 'Sheol' in the margin.

---

[1] As for instance, 'coney' (Lev. xi. 5), 'fitches' (Is. xxviii. 25, 27), 'gourd' (Jon. iv. 6).

In connexion with this it may be mentioned that 'Abaddon', which has hitherto been known to the English reader of the Bible only from the New Testament (Rev. ix. 11), has been introduced in three passages (Job xxvi. 6; Prov. xv. 11, xxvii. 20), where a proper name appears to be required for giving vividness and point.

The Hebrew word *Ashêrah*, which is uniformly and wrongly rendered 'grove' in the Authorised Version, most probably denotes the wooden symbol of a goddess; and the Revisers therefore have not hesitated to introduce it as a proper name in the singular (Judg. vi. 25, &c.), with the plurals Asherim (Ex. xxxiv. 13, &c.) and Asheroth (Judg. iii. 7, &c.), following the analogy of the Baalim (Judg. iii. 7) and the Ashtaroth (Judg. ii. 13), which are already familiar.

In regard to the language of the Authorised Version, the Revisers have thought it no part of their duty to reduce it to conformity with modern usage, and have therefore left untouched all archaisms, whether of language or construction, which though not in familiar use cause a reader no embarrassment and lead to no misunderstanding. They are aware that in so doing they will disappoint the large English-speaking race on the other side of the Atlantic, and it is a question upon which they are prepared to agree to a friendly difference of opinion. The principle by which they have been guided has been clear and consistent. Where an archaic word or expression was liable to be misunderstood or at least was not perfectly intelligible, they have substituted for it another, in equally good use at the time the Authorised Version was made, and expressing all that the archaism was intended to convey, but more familiar to the modern reader. In such cases the gain was greater than the loss. But in other instances where the word or expression, although obsolete, was not unintelligible, it was thought that the change would involve greater loss than gain, and the old rendering was therefore allowed to stand. More especially was this the case when the archaism was a perfectly correct rendering of the original and there was no exact modern equivalent for it. The principle adopted by the Company will be best illustrated by two typical examples. The verb 'to ear' in the sense of 'to plough' and the substantive 'earing' for 'ploughing' were very reluctantly abandoned, and only because it was ascertained that their meaning was unknown to many persons of good intelligence and education. But it was easy to put in their place equivalents which had a pedigree of almost equal antiquity, and it would have been an excess of conservatism to refuse to substitute for an unintelligible archaism an expression to which no ambiguity could be attached. On the other hand the word 'bolled' (Ex. ix. 31), which signifies 'podded for seed' and is known in provincial dialects, has no synonym in literary English. To have discarded it in favour of a less accurate or more paraphrastic expression would have been to impoverish the language; and it was therefore left, because it exactly expresses one view which is taken of the meaning of the original.

One of the few instances in which the language of the Authorised Version has been modified in accordance with later usage is the change of the neuter possessive pronoun from 'his' to 'its'. It is well known that 'its' does not occur in the Bible of 1611, and it does not appear to have been introduced into any edition before 1660. But it is found ten times in Shakespeare, and there is other evidence to shew that at the time of the Authorised Version it was coming into use. It was found necessary in some cases to substitute 'its' for 'his' in order to avoid obscurity, and there seemed no good reason, when it was once introduced, for refusing to admit it generally when it referred to purely inanimate objects.

In making minor changes, whether in translation or language, the Revisers have followed the example of the translators of the Authorised Version, who allowed themselves in this respect a reasonable freedom, without permitting their liberty to degenerate into license.

It will be at once seen that the old division of the books into chapters and verses has been abandoned in favour of the arrangement in paragraphs, the numbering of the chapters and verses being however retained for convenience of reference. Where the change of subject seemed to require a greater break than was marked by the beginning of a new paragraph, it has been indicated by a space before the paragraph. Occasionally the divisions of the chapters in the Authorised Version differ from those in the common Hebrew Bibles. In such cases the variations are given in the margin. In the Psalms, the titles are printed in smaller type, as in some modern English Bibles, which differ in this respect from the edition of 1611. One consequence of the arrangement in paragraphs has been the omission of the headings of chapters, which for other and more important reasons it was thought advisable to abandon, as involving questions which belong rather to the province of the commentator than to that of the translator. With the headings of chapters the head-lines of pages naturally disappeared also, and for the same reason.

In the poetical portions, besides the division into paragraphs, the Revisers have adopted an arrangement in lines, so as to exhibit the parallelism which is characteristic of Hebrew Poetry. But they have not extended this arrangement to the prophetical books, the language of which although frequently marked by parallelism is, except in purely lyrical passages, rather of the nature of lofty and impassioned prose.

In the use of italics the Revisers departed from the custom of the Authorised Version and adopted as their rule the following resolution of their Company:

'That all such words now printed in italics, as are plainly implied in the Hebrew and necessary in English, be printed in common type.'

But where any doubt existed as to the exact rendering of the Hebrew, all words which have been added in order to give completeness to the English expression are printed in italic type, so that the reader by omitting them may be able to see how far their insertion is justified by the words of the original. This of course is especially true of those renderings for which an alternative is given in the margin, where the roman and italic type play exactly opposite parts.

To complete the account of the Revised Version it remains only to describe the marginal notes. These will be found to contain

(1) The renderings of such variations in the Massoretic Text as appeared to be of sufficient importance. These variations are known by the technical names of K'ri (*read*) and C'thib (*written*), which denote that the K'ri, or reading in the margin of the Hebrew Bible, is to be substituted for the C'thib which appears in the written text. The Revisers have generally, though not uniformly, rendered the C'thib in the text, and left the K'ri in the margin, with the introductory note 'Or, according to another reading', or 'Another reading is'. When the K'ri has been followed in the text, the C'thib has been placed in the margin, if it represented a variation of sufficient importance.

(2) Alternative renderings, introduced by 'Or'. These are either different meanings of the word or passage, or they serve to connect it with other renderings elsewhere.

(3) Literal renderings of the Hebrew or Aramaic, indicated by the prefix 'Heb.' or 'Aram.'

(4) Changes of text made on the authority of the ancient Versions.

(5) Readings from ancient Versions which appeared to be of sufficient importance to be noticed.

(6) Renderings of the Hebrew consonants as read with different vowel points, or as differently divided. These are introduced by the words 'Or, as otherwise read'.

(7) Marginal references to other passages, which are either strictly parallel, or serve the purpose of illustrating or justifying a particular rendering.

(8) Explanations of certain proper names, the meaning of which is referred to in the text.

In the Proper Names the Revisers have endeavoured to ascertain the system of transliteration adopted by the Translators of the Authorised Version and to carry it out with somewhat greater consistency. They have not however attempted anything like rigid uniformity, and have left unchanged all those names which by usage have become English; as, for instance, Moses, Aaron, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the like.

Among the Rules laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for the guidance of the Revisers was one that no change should be finally made in the text of the Authorised Version except by the vote of two-thirds of the Company present and voting; and this Rule has been invariably acted upon. The result has been that in many cases a rendering which was preferred by the majority of the Company voting has been recorded in the margin, the majority not being sufficient to give it a place in the text. But all questions of marginal readings, as well as of punctuation and division into paragraphs, except where these affected the sense of a passage, were decided by a simple majority.

It may be of some interest to describe the method observed by the Company in their work, if only to shew that every question raised was carefully and deliberately considered. In the first Revision it was the practice for the Secretary to read over each verse, first in the original and then in the Authorised Version: the proposals for change were then taken; first those communicated in writing by absent members, and next those made by the members present. Each proposal was moved, and if seconded was discussed and voted upon; the decision in the first Revision being by a majority only. If a proposal met with no seconder, it was not discussed but allowed to drop. In the second Revision, the Secretary read out in order the changes which had been made at the first Revision; if these were unchallenged they were allowed to remain, otherwise they were put to the vote and affirmed or rejected according as they were or were not supported by the requisite majority of two-thirds. In the second Revision new propositions could only be made by special permission of the Company, and discussion was limited, as far as possible, to exceptional cases. In the final review, which was in reality the completion of the second Revision, the Company employed themselves in making a general survey of what they had done, deciding finally upon reserved points, harmonizing inconsistencies, smoothing down roughnesses, removing unnecessary changes, and generally giving finish and completeness to their work. Everything in this final survey was decided by the vote of a majority of two-thirds.

The Revisers had already made some progress, and had in fact gone twice through the Pentateuch, before they secured the co-operation of the American Old Testament Revision Company. The first Revision of the several books was submitted to the consideration of the American Revisers, and, except in the case of the Pentateuch, the English Company had the benefit of their criticisms and suggestions before they proceeded to the second Revision. The second Revision was in like manner forwarded to America, and the latest thoughts of the American Revisers were in the hands of the English Company at their final review. In every instance the suggestions from America were treated with the same consideration as those proceeding from members of the English Company, and were adopted or rejected on their merits. It was a part of the terms of agreement with the American Company that all points of ultimate difference between them and the English Revisers should be placed on record, and they will accordingly be found fully stated at the end of the Old Testament, or at the end of the several portions, according as the Revised Version appears in one or more volumes. Many of them will be found to be changes of language which are involved in the essentially different circumstances of American and English readers; others express a preference for the marginal rendering over that given in the text; others again involve a real difference of opinion; but all shew that they have been dictated by the same leading principle, the sincere desire to give to modern readers a faithful representation of the meaning of the original documents.

It could not but be expected that in the course of fourteen years many changes would take place in the members of the Company. Of the original number who first put their hands to the work on the 30th of June 1870, only fifteen now remain. Ten of the Company have been removed by death, and two resigned: the places of these were filled from time to time by others; but since October 1875 no new members have been added. The Revision was completed in eighty-five sessions, ending on 20th June, 1884; and it occupied 792 days. The greater part of the sessions were for ten days each, and each day the Company generally sat for six hours. The labour therefore has been great, but it has been given ungrudgingly; and now with a feeling of deep thankfulness to Almighty God, and the earnest hope that their endeavours may with His blessing tend to a clearer knowledge of the Old Testament Scriptures, the Revisers bring their long task to a close.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER, WESTMINSTER ABBEY,
10 *July*, 1884.

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

	Page
Genesis	1
Exodus	52
Leviticus	95
Numbers	127
Deuteronomy	172
Joshua	211
Judges	236
Ruth	263
I. Samuel	266
II. Samuel	300
I. Kings	329
II. Kings	361
I. Chronicles	393
II. Chronicles	422
Ezra	458
Nehemiah	468
Esther	483
Job	491
The Psalms	528
The Proverbs	618
Ecclesiastes	649
The Song of Songs	657
Isaiah	663
Jeremiah	715
Lamentations	773
Ezekiel	781
Daniel	833
Hosea	849
Joel	857
Amos	860
Obadiah	866
Jonah	867
Micah	869
Nahum	873
Habakkuk	875
Zephaniah	878
Haggai	880
Zechariah	882
Malachi	891

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

	Page
S. MATTHEW	1
S. MARK	34
S. LUKE	55
S. JOHN	91
THE ACTS	117
TO THE ROMANS	152
I. CORINTHIANS	167
II. CORINTHIANS	179
TO THE GALATIANS	188
TO THE EPHESIANS	192
TO THE PHILIPPIANS	197
TO THE COLOSSIANS	200
I. THESSALONIANS	203
II. THESSALONIANS	206
I. TIMOTHY	208
II. TIMOTHY	211
TO TITUS	214
TO PHILEMON	215
TO THE HEBREWS	216
JAMES	227
I. PETER	230
II. PETER	234
I. JOHN	237
II. JOHN	240
III. JOHN	241
JUDE	241
REVELATION	242

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

GENESIS.

1 In the [a]beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was [b]waste and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the spirit of God [1]moved upon the face of the waters. 3 And God said, [c]Let there be light: and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.

6 And God said, [d]Let there be a [2]firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and [e]divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were [f]above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

9 And God said, [g]Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, [h]Let the earth put forth grass, herb yielding seed, *and* fruit tree bearing fruit after its kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, herb yielding seed after its kind, and tree bearing fruit, wherein is the seed thereof, after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for [i]signs, and for [j]seasons, and for days and years: 15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God [k]made the two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 and to [l]rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. 19 And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters [3]bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and let fowl fly above the earth [4]in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And [m]God created the great sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kinds, and every winged fowl after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, [n]Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. 23 And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after its kind: and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the ground after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 26 And God said, [o]Let us make man in our image, [p]after our likeness: and [q]let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 And God created man in his own

[a] Job 38. 4-7. Ps. 33. 6 & 136. 5. Isai. 42. 5 & 45. 18. John 1. 1-3. Acts 14. 15 & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 1. 10 & 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11.

[b] Jer. 4. 23.

[c] 2 Cor. 4. 6.

[d] Job 37. 18. Ps. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12 & 51. 15. 2 Esd. 6. 41.

[e] Prov. 8. 27-29.

[f] Ps. 148. 4.

[g] Job 38. 8-11. Ps. 33. 7 & 136. 6. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5.

[h] Ps. 104. 14.

[i] Jer. 10. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. Joel 2. 30, 31 & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Luke 21. 25.

[j] Ps. 104. 19.

[k] Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 136. 7-9.

[l] Jer. 31. 35. 2 Esd. 6. 45.

[m] Ps. 104. 25, 26.

[n] ch. 8. 17 & 9. 1.

[o] ch. 3. 22 & 11. 7. Isai. 6. 8.

[p] ch. 5. 1 & 9. 6. Wisdom 2. 23. Ecclus. 17. 3. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. James 3. 9.

[q] ch. 9. 2. Ps. 8. 6-8. James 3. 7.

---

[1] Or, *was brooding upon*

[2] Heb. *expanse.*

[3] Heb. *swarm with swarms of living creatures.*

[4] Heb. *on the face of the expanse of the heaven.*

image, in the image of God created he him; [r]male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them: and God said unto them, [s]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that [1]moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [t]to you it shall be for meat: 30 and [u]to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is [2]life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so. 31 [v]And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

2 1 And the heaven and the earth were finished, and [w]all the host of them. 2 And [x]on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it: because that in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made.

4 [y]These are the generations of the heaven and of the earth when they were created, in the day that [3]the LORD God made earth and heaven. 5 And no [z]plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man [a]to till the ground; 6 but there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 And the LORD God formed man of the [b]dust of the ground, and [c]breathed into his [d]nostrils the breath of life; and [e]man became a living soul. 8 And the LORD God planted a [f]garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; [g]the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [h]and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four heads. 11 The name of the first is [i]Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole land of [j]Havilah, where there is gold; 12 and the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the [4]onyx stone. 13 And the name of the second river is [k]Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Cush. 14 And the name of the third river is [5][l]Hiddekel: that is it which goeth [6]in front of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates. 15 And the LORD God took the man, [m]and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, [n]thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou [o]shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; [p]I will make him an help [7]meet for him. 19 [q]And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and [r]brought them unto the man to see what he would call them: and whatsoever the man called every living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And the man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for [8]man there was not found an help meet for him. 21 And the LORD God caused a [s]deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof: 22 and the rib, which the LORD God had taken from the man, [9]made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And the man said, This is now [t]bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called [10]Woman, because she was [u]taken out of [11]Man. 24 [v]Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

r ch. 2. 18, 21 23 & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
s ch. 9. 1, 7.
t ch. 9. 3. Ps. 104. 14, 15 & 145. 15, 16.
u Ps. 147. 9.
v Eccles. 7. 29. Ecclus. 39. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
w Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 33. 6.
x Ex. 20. 8–11 & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 12–14. Heb. 4. 4.
y ch. 1. 1.
z Cp. ch. 1. 11, 12.
a ch. 3. 23.
b ch. 3. 19, 23 & 18. 27. Ps. 103. 14. Eccles. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
c ch. 7. 22. Job 33. 4. Isai. 2. 22.
d Job 27. 3.
e Cited 1 Cor. 15. 45.
f ver. 15. ch. 13. 10. Isai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13 & 31. 8. Joel 2. 3. Rev. 2. 7 (mg.).
g ch. 3. 22. Rev. 2. 7 & 22. 2, 14.
h ver. 17.
i Ecclus. 24. 25.
j ch. 10. 7, 29 & 25. 18. 1 Sam. 15. 7.
k Ecclus. 24. 27.
l Dan. 10. 4. Ecclus. 24. 25 (for mg.).
m ver. 8.
n ch. 3. 1–3, 11, 17.
o Rom. 6. 23. James 1. 15.
p 1 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 13. Cp. Ecclus. 36. 24.
q ch. 1. 20, 24.
r Ps. 8. 6.
s ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12.
t ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1 & 19. 13. Cp. Eph. 5. 28–30.
u 1 Cor. 11. 8.
v Cited Matt. 19. 5 & Mark 10. 7 & 1 Cor. 6. 16 & Eph. 5. 31. Cp. Ps. 45. 10 & 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

---

[1] Or, *creepeth* [2] Heb. *a living soul.* [3] Heb. *Jehovah,* as in other places where LORD is put in capitals. [4] Or, *beryl* [5] That is, *Tigris.* [6] Or, *toward the east of* [7] Or, *answering to* [8] Or, *Adam* [9] Heb. *builded he into.* [10] Heb. *Isshah.* [11] Heb. *Ish.*

3

1 Now [w] the serpent was more
subtil than any beast of the field
which the LORD God had made.
And he said unto the woman, Yea,
hath God said, Ye shall not eat of
[1] any tree of the garden? 2 And the
woman said unto the serpent, Of
the fruit of the trees of the garden
we may eat: 3 [x] but of the fruit of
the tree which is in the midst of the
garden, God hath said, Ye shall not
eat of it, neither shall ye touch it,
lest ye die. 4 [y] And the serpent said
unto the woman, Ye shall not surely
die: 5 for God doth know that in
the day ye eat thereof, then your
eyes shall be opened, and ye shall
be as [2] God, knowing good and evil.
6 And when the woman saw that the
tree was good for food, and that it
was a delight to the eyes, and that
the tree was [3] to be desired to make
one wise, she took of the fruit thereof,
[z] and did eat; and she gave also
unto her husband with her, and [a] he
did eat. 7 And [b] the eyes of them
both were opened, [c] and they knew
that they were naked; and they
sewed fig leaves together, and made
themselves [4] aprons. 8 And they
heard the [5] voice of the LORD God
walking in the garden in the [6] cool
of the day: and the man and his
wife [d] hid themselves from the presence
of the LORD God amongst the
trees of the garden. 9 And the LORD
God called unto the man, and said
unto him, Where art thou? 10 And
he said, I heard thy [5] voice in the
garden, and I was afraid, [e] because I
was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And
he said, Who told thee that thou wast
naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree,
whereof I commanded thee that thou
shouldest not eat? 12 And the
man said, [f] The woman whom thou
gavest to be with me, she gave me
of the tree, and I did eat. 13 And
the LORD God said unto the woman,
What is this thou hast done? And
the woman said, [g] The serpent beguiled
me, and I did eat. 14 And
the LORD God said unto the serpent,
Because thou hast done this, cursed
art thou [7] above all cattle, and
[7] above every beast of the field;
upon thy belly shalt thou go, and
[h] dust shalt thou eat all the days of
thy life: 15 and I will put enmity
between thee and the woman, and
between thy seed and [i] her seed: [j] it
shall [8] bruise thy head, and thou
shalt [8] bruise his heel. 16 Unto the
woman he said, I will greatly multiply
thy sorrow and thy conception;
[k] in sorrow thou shalt bring
forth children; [l] and thy desire shall
be to thy husband, and he shall
[m] rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam
he said, Because thou hast hearkened
unto the voice of thy wife, and
hast eaten of the tree, [n] of which
I commanded thee, saying, Thou
shalt not eat of it: [o] cursed is the
ground for thy sake; [p] in [9] toil shalt
thou eat of it all the days of thy life;
18 thorns also and thistles shall it
bring forth to thee; and thou shalt
eat the herb of the field; 19 in the
sweat of thy face shalt thou eat
bread, [q] till thou return unto the
ground; for out of it wast thou taken:
[r] for dust thou art, and [s] unto
dust shalt thou return. 20 And the
man called his wife's name [10] Eve;
because she was the mother of all
living. 21 And the LORD God made
for Adam and for his wife coats of
skins, and clothed them.

22 And the LORD God said, [t] Behold,
the man is become as one of
us, to know good and evil; and now,
lest he put forth his hand, [u] and take
also of the tree of life, and eat, and
live for ever: 23 therefore the LORD
God sent him forth from the garden
of Eden, [v] to till the ground from
whence he was taken. 24 So he
drove out the man; and he placed
at the east of the garden of Eden
the [w] Cherubim, and the flame of
a sword which turned every way,
to keep the way of the tree of life.

w Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3. Rev. 12. 9 & 20. 2.
x ch. 2. 17.
y ver. 13. John 8. 44. Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
z Ecclus. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
a ver. 12, 17. Hos. 6. 7.
b ver. 5.
c ch. 2. 25.
d Cp. Ps. 139. 1 12 & Jer. 23. 23, 24.
e ver. 7. ch. 2. 25.
f ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33.
g ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
h Isai. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.
i Isai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Luke 1. 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 15.
j Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 14. Rev. 20. 1-3, 10.
k 1 Tim. 2. 15 (mg.). Cp. John 16. 21.
l ch. 4. 7. S. of S. 7. 10.
m 1 Cor. 11. 3 & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22 24. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.
n ch. 2. 17.
o ch. 5. 29. Cp. Rom. 8. 20-22.
p Eccles. 2. 22, 23.
q Ps. 90. 3 (mg.).
r ch. 2. 7. Ps. 103. 14.
s Job 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 3. 20 & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12.
t ver. 5.
u ch. 2. 9.
v ch. 2. 5.
w Ps. 18. 10 & 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7. Cp. Ex. 25. 18-22 & Ezek. 28. 11-16.

4

1 And the man knew Eve his
wife; and she conceived, and
bare Cain, and said, I have [11] gotten
a man with *the help of* the LORD.
2 And again she bare his brother
Abel. And Abel was a keeper of
sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the
ground. 3 And in process of time
it came to pass, that Cain brought
of [x] the fruit of the ground an offering
unto the LORD. 4 And Abel,
he also brought of [y] the firstlings of
his flock and of the fat thereof. And
the LORD [z] had respect unto Abel
and to his offering: 5 but [a] unto
Cain and to his offering he had not
respect. And Cain was very wroth,

x Lev. 2. 12. Num. 18. 12.
y Ex. 13. 12. Num. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9.
z Heb. 11. 4.
a Cp. Prov. 21. 27.

---

[1] Or, *all the trees* [2] Or, *gods* [3] Or, *desirable to look upon* [4] Or, *girdles* [5] Or, *sound* [6] Heb. *wind.* [7] Or, *from among* [8] Or, *lie in wait for* [9] Or, *sorrow* [10] Heb. *Havvah*, that is, *Living*, or, *Life.* [11] Heb. *kanah*, to get.

and his countenance fell. 6 And the
Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou
wroth? and why is thy countenance
b Eccles. 8. 12, 13. Isai. 3. 10, 11. Rom. 2. 6-11. fallen? 7 [b]If thou doest well, [1]shalt
thou not be accepted? and if thou
doest not well, sin coucheth at the
c ch. 3. 16. door: and [c]unto thee [2]shall be his
desire, and thou shalt rule over him.
8 And Cain [3]told Abel his brother.
And it came to pass, when they
were in the field, that Cain rose up
d Wisdom 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. Heb. 12. 24. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11. against Abel his brother, and [d]slew
him. 9 And the Lord said unto
Cain, Where is Abel thy brother?
And he said, [e]I know not: am I my
brother's keeper? 10 And he said,
e John 8. 44. What hast thou done? the voice of
f Heb. 12. 24. Cp. Rev. 6. 10. thy brother's blood [f]crieth unto me
from the ground. 11 And now
g Deut. 27. 24. Cp. Num. 35. 33. [g]cursed art thou from the ground,
which hath opened her mouth to
receive thy brother's blood from thy
hand; 12 when thou tillest the
ground, it shall not henceforth yield
unto thee her strength; a fugitive
and a wanderer shalt thou be in the
earth. 13 And Cain said unto the
h ch. 19. 15. Lord, [4]My [h]punishment is greater
i Job 15. 20-24. [5]than I can bear. 14 Behold, [i]thou
hast driven me out this day from
j 2 Kin. 24. 20. Ps. 51. 11 & 143. 7. Jer. 52. 3. the face of the ground; and [j]from
thy face shall I be hid; and I shall
be a fugitive and a wanderer in the
earth; and it shall come to pass,
k ch. 9. 6. Num. 35. 19. [k]that whosoever findeth me shall
slay me. 15 And the Lord said unto
him, Therefore whosoever slayeth
Cain, vengeance shall be taken on
l Ps. 79. 12. him [l]sevenfold. And the Lord
m Cp. Ezek. 9. 4, 6 & Rev. 14. 9, 11. [m]appointed a sign for Cain, lest any
finding him should smite him.

16 And Cain went out from the
presence of the Lord, and dwelt in
the land of [6]Nod, [7]on the east of
Eden. 17 And Cain knew his wife;
and she conceived, and bare Enoch:
and he builded a city, and called the
name of the city, after the name of
his son, Enoch. 18 And unto Enoch
was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael:
and Mehujael begat Methushael:
and Methushael begat Lamech.
19 And Lamech took unto
him two wives: the name of the
one was Adah, and the name of the
other Zillah. 20 And Adah bare
Jabal: he was the father of such
as dwell in tents and *have* cattle.
21 And his brother's name was Jubal:
he was the father of all such
as handle the harp and pipe. 22 And
Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain,
[8]the forger of every cutting instrument
of [9]brass and iron: and the
sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.
23 And Lamech said unto his wives:

Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;
Ye wives of Lamech, hearken
unto my speech:
For [10]I have slain a man [11]for
wounding me,
And a young man for bruising
me:
24 [n]If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, n ver. 15.
Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 And Adam knew his wife
again; and she bare a son, and
called his name [12]Seth: For, *said she*,
God [13]hath appointed me another
seed instead of Abel; for Cain slew
him. 26 And to [o]Seth, to him also o 1 Chr. 1. 1. Luke 3. 38.
there was born a son; and he called
his name [p]Enosh: then began men p ch. 5. 6.
[q]to call upon the name of the q Ps. 116. 17. Zeph. 3. 9. Zech. 13. 9.
Lord.

5 1 This is the book of the generations
of Adam. In the day that
God created man, [r]in the like- r See ch. 1. 26, 27.
ness of God made he him; 2 male
and female created he them; and
blessed them, and called their name
[14]Adam, in the day when they were
created. 3 And Adam lived an hundred
and thirty years, and begat *a*
son in his own likeness, after his image;
and [s]called his name Seth: s ch. 4. 25.
4 [t]and the days of Adam after he begat t For ver. 4-32, see 1 Chr. 1. 1-4 & Luke 3. 36-38.
Seth were eight hundred years:
and he begat sons and daughters.
5 And all the days that Adam lived
were nine hundred and thirty years:
[u]and he died. u ch. 3. 19.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and
five years, and [v]begat Enosh: 7 and v ch. 4. 26.
Seth lived after he begat Enosh eight
hundred and seven years, and begat
sons and daughters: 8 and all the
days of Seth were nine hundred and
twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enosh lived ninety years,
and begat Kenan: 10 and Enosh
lived after he begat Kenan eight
hundred and fifteen years, and begat
sons and daughters: 11 and all the

---

[1] Or, *shall it not be lifted up?* [2] Or, *is its desire, but thou shouldest rule over it* [3] Heb. *said unto*. Many ancient authorities have, *said unto Abel his brother, Let us go into the field.* [4] Or, *Mine iniquity* [5] Or, *than can be forgiven* [6] That is, *Wandering*. [7] Or, *in front of* [8] Or, *an instructor of every artificer* [9] Or, *copper* and so elsewhere. [10] Or, *I will slay* [11] Or, *to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt* [12] Heb. *Sheth*. [13] Heb. *shath*. [14] Or, *Man*

days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Kenan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalalel: **13** and Kenan lived after he begat Mahalalel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters: **14** and all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalalel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared: **16** and Mahalalel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters: **17** and all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and begat [w] Enoch: **19** and Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: **20** and all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah: **22** and Enoch [x] walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: **23** and all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: **24** and Enoch [x] walked with God: and he was not; [y] for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech: **26** and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters: **27** and all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son: **29** and he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall [1] comfort us for our work and for the toil of our hands, [2] because of the ground [z] which the LORD hath cursed. **30** And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters: **31** and all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat [a] Shem, Ham, and [b] Japheth.

w Jude 14.

x ver. 24. ch. 6. 9. Cp. Mic. 6. 8 & Mal. 2. 6.

y Ecclus. 44. 16 & 49. 14. Heb. 11. 5. Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 11.

z ch. 3. 17.

a ch. 6. 10.

b ch. 10. 21.

6

1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters were born unto them, **2** that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all that they chose. **3** And the LORD said, [c] My spirit shall not [3] strive with man for ever, [4] [d] for that he also is flesh: [5] yet shall his days be an hundred and twenty years. **4** The [6] [e] Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them: the same were the mighty men which were of old, the men of renown. **5** And [f] the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every [g] imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. **6** And [h] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [i] grieved him at his heart. **7** And the LORD said, I will [7] destroy man whom I have created from the face of the ground; both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. **8** But Noah [j] found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah. [k] Noah was a righteous man, *and* [8] [l] perfect in his generations: Noah [m] walked with God. **10** And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. **11** And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. **12** And God [n] saw the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; [o] for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, [p] The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. **14** [q] Make thee an ark of gopher wood; [9] rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. **15** And this is how thou shalt make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. **16** A [10] light shalt thou make to the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish

c 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20. Cp. Neh. 9. 30 & Gal. 5. 16, 17.

d Ps. 78. 39.

e Cp. Wisdom 14. 6.

f Ps. 14. 2, 3.

g ch. 8. 21. Job 14. 4 & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 3. 23.

h 1 Sam. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Joel 2. 13. Cp. Num. 23. 19 & 1 Sam. 15. 29.

i Isai. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30.

j ch. 19. 19. Ex. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17.

k ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Ecclus. 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

l Job 1. 1, 8. Luke 1. 6.

m ch. 5. 22, 24. Cp. Heb. 11. 7.

n Ps. 14. 2, 3 & 53. 2, 3.

o Job 22. 15–17.

p Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6.

q Cp. Wisdom 14. 6.

---

[1] Heb. *nahem*, to comfort. [2] Or, which cometh *from the ground* [3] Or, *rule in* Or, according to many ancient versions, *abide in* [4] Or, *in their going astray they are flesh* [5] Or, *therefore* [6] Or, *giants* See Num. 13. 33. [7] Heb. *blot out*. [8] Or, *blameless* [9] Heb. *nests*. [10] Or, *roof*

it [1] upward; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it. 17 [r] And I, behold, I do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; every thing that is in the earth shall die. 18 But [s] I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. 19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. 20 Of the fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive. 21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. 22 [t] Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

[r] ch. 7. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[s] ch. 9. 9, 11.
[t] Heb. 11. 7. Cp. Ex. 40. 16.

7

1 And the LORD said unto Noah, [u] Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for [v] thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. 2 Of every [w] clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven and seven, the male and his female; and of the beasts that are not clean two, the male and his female; 3 of the fowl also of the air, seven and seven, male and female: to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. 4 For yet seven days, and [x] I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; [y] and every living thing that I have made will I [2] destroy from off the face of the ground. 5 [z] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

[u] Wisdom 10. 4. Matt. 24. 38, 39. Luke 17. 26, 27. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[v] ch. 6. 9.
[w] ch. 8. 20. Cp. Lev. ch. 11.
[x] ver. 12, 17. Cp. Job 37. 11–13.
[y] ch. 6. 17.
[z] ch. 6. 22.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. 7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the ground, 9 there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. 11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all the [a] fountains of the great deep broken up, and [b] the windows of heaven were opened. 12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. 13 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; 14 they, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every fowl after its kind, every bird of every [3] sort. 15 And they [c] went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life. 16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, [d] as God commanded him: and the LORD shut him in. 17 And the flood [e] was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. 18 And the waters prevailed, and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains that were under the whole heaven were covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. 21 And [f] all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both fowl, and cattle, and beast, and every [4] creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: 22 all [g] in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. 23 [5] And every living thing was [6] destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven; and they were [6] destroyed from the earth: and [h] Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark. 24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

[a] ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28. Cp. Amos 9. 6.
[b] ch. 8. 2. 2 Kin. 7. 19. Isai. 24. 18. Mal. 3. 10. Cp. Ps. 78. 23.
[c] ch. 6. 20.
[d] ver. 2, 3.
[e] ver. 4, 12.
[f] ver. 4. ch. 6. 13, 17. 2 Pet. 3. 6.
[g] ch. 2. 7.
[h] Wisdom 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

---

[1] Or, *from above*
[2] Heb. *blot out.*
[3] Heb. *wing.*
[4] Or, *swarming thing that swarmeth*
[5] Or, *And he destroyed every living thing*
[6] Heb. *blotted out.*

8 1 And God[i] remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and[j] God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; 2 [k]the fountains also of the deep and [k]the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; 3 and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end [l]of an hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. 4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of [m]Ararat. 5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. 6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: 7 and he sent forth a raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. 8 And he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; 9 but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark. 10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; 11 and the dove came in to him at eventide; and, lo, in her mouth [1]an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. 12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; and she returned not again unto him any more. 13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dried. 14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry.

15 And God spake unto Noah, saying, 16 Go forth of the ark, [n]thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee of all flesh, both fowl, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [o]be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. 18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 19 every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark. 20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. 21 And the LORD smelled [p]the sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again [q]curse the ground any more for man's[2] sake, for that [r]the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; [s]neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. 22 [t]While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [u]day and night shall not cease.

9 1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [v]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. 2 And [w]the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air; with all wherewith the ground [3]teemeth, and all the fishes of the sea, into your hand are they delivered. 3 [x]Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you; [y]as the green herb have I given you all. 4 But flesh with the [z]life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. 5 And surely your blood, *the blood* of your lives, will I require; [a]at the hand of every beast will I require it: and [b]at the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man. 6 [c]Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [d]for in the image of God made he man. 7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 And I, behold, [e]I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; 10 and with every living creature that is with you, the fowl, the cattle, and every beast of the earth

i ch. 19. 29 & 30. 22. Ex. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
j Ex. 14. 21.
k ch. 7. 11.
l ch. 7. 24.
m 2 Kin. 19. 37. Isai. 37. 38. Jer. 51. 27.
n ch. 7. 13.
o ch. 1. 22, 28 & 9. 1.
p Ex. 29. 18, 25, 41. Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17, &c. Ezek. 16. 19 & 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
q ch. 3. 17 & 6. 17.
r ch. 6. 5. Ps. 58. 3. Rom. 1. 21. Cp. Matt. 15. 19.
s ch. 9. 11, 15. Isai. 54. 9.
t Jer. 5. 24.
u Jer. 33. 20, 25.
v ch. 1. 22, 28 & 9. 1.
w Ps. 8. 6-8. James 3. 7.
x Deut. 12. 15. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
y ch. 1. 29.
z Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. Deut. 12. 16, 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Acts 15. 20, 29.
a Ex. 21. 28.
b ch. 4. 10, 11.
c Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 31, 33. Cp. Matt. 26. 52 & Rev. 13. 10.
d ch. 1. 27 & 5. 1. James 3. 9.
e ch. 6. 18 & 8. 22.

---

[1] Or, *a fresh olive leaf* [2] Or, *sake; for the* [3] Or, *creepeth*

with you; of all that go out of the ark, even every beast of the earth. 11 And [f] I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. 12 And God said, [g] This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: 13 [1] I do set [h] my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that [i] the bow shall be seen in the cloud, 15 and [j] I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [k] the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. 17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were [l] Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan. 19 These three were the sons of Noah: and [m] of these was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and planted a vineyard: 21 and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. 23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. 24 And Noah awoke from his wine, [n] and knew what his [2] youngest son had done unto him. 25 And he said,

[o] Cursed be Canaan;
[p] A servant of servants shall he
be unto his brethren.
26 And he said,
Blessed be the LORD, the God
of Shem;
And let Canaan be [3] his servant.
27 God enlarge Japheth,
And [4] let him dwell in the tents
of Shem;
And let Canaan be [3] his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

10

1 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem Ham and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 [q] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and [5] Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and [r] Tarshish, [s] Kittim, and [6] Dodanim. 5 Of these were [t] the [7] isles of the nations divided in their lands, every one after his tongue; after their families, in their nations.

6 [u] And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan. 7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabteca: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before the LORD. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was [v] Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in [w] the land of Shinar. 11 Out of that land [8] he went forth into Assyria, and builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah (the same is the great city). 13 [x] And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, 14 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (whence went forth [9] the Philistines), and [y] Caphtorim.

15 And [z] Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth; 16 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite; 17 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite; 18 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the

[f] Isai. 54. 9, 10.
[g] ch. 17. 11.
[h] Ezek. 1. 28. Cp. Rev. 4. 3 & 10. 1.
[i] Ecclus. 43. 11, 12 & 50. 7.
[j] Cp. Lev. 26. 42, 45 & 1 Kin. 8. 23 & Ezek. 16. 60.
[k] ch. 17. 7, 13, 19.
[l] ch. 5. 32 & 10. 1.
[m] ch. 10. 32.
[n] Cp. Hab. 2. 15.
[o] Deut. 27. 16.
[p] Josh. 9. 23. Judg. 1. 28. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.
[q] For ver. 1-5, see 1 Chr. 1. 5-7 & Ezek. 38. 1-6.
[r] Ps. 72. 10. Ezek. 38. 13.
[s] Num. 24. 24. Isai. 23. 1, 12. Dan. 11. 30.
[t] Isai. 11. 11. Jer. 2. 10 & 25. 22. Ezek. 27. 6. Zeph. 2. 11.
[u] For ver. 6-8, see 1 Chr. 1. 8-10.
[v] ch. 11. 9.
[w] ch. 11. 2.
[x] For ver. 13-18, see 1 Chr. 1. 11-16.
[y] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4. Amos 9. 7.
[z] Cp. ch. 15. 18-21.

---

[1] Or, *I have set*
[2] Or, *younger*
[3] Or, *their*
[4] Or, *he shall*
[5] In 1 Chr. 1. 6, *Diphath.*
[6] In 1 Chr. 1. 7, *Rodanim.*
[7] Or, *coastlands*
[8] Or, *went forth Asshur*
[9] Heb. *Pelishtim.*

families of the Canaanite spread abroad. 19 And the border of the Canaanite was from Zidon, as thou goest toward Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest toward Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim, unto Lasha. 20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

21 And unto Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, [1]the elder brother of Japheth, to him also were children born. 22 The [a]sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram. 23 And the sons of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. 24 And Arpachshad [2]begat [b]Shelah; and Shelah begat Eber. 25 [c]And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was [3]Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. 26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah; 27 and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah; 28 and [4]Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba; 29 and [d]Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest toward Sephar, the [5]mountain of the east. 31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

[a] For ver. 22–29, see 1 Chr. 1. 17–25.
[b] ch. 11. 12. Luke 3. 35, 36.
[c] 1 Chr. 1. 19.
[d] 1 Kin. 9. 28 & 10. 11.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: [e]and of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

[e] ver. 1. ch. 9. 19.

11 1 And the whole earth was of one [6]language and of one [7]speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed [8]east, that they found a plain in [f]the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. 3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, [g]and [9]slime had they for mortar. 4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, [h]whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. 5 And [i]the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the LORD said, Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do: and now nothing will be withholden from them, which they purpose to do. 7 Go to, [j]let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So [k]the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore was the name of it called [l]Babel; because the LORD did there [10][m]confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

[f] ch. 10. 10 & 14. 1, 9. Isai. 11. 11. Dan. 1. 2. Zech. 5. 11.
[g] ch. 14. 10. Ex. 2. 3.
[h] Deut. 1. 28.
[i] ch. 18. 21.
[j] ch. 1. 26. Cp. Ps. 2. 4.
[k] ch. 10. 25, 32. Luke 1. 51.
[l] ch. 10. 10.
[m] Cp. Wisdom 10. 5.

10 [n]These are the generations of Shem. Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arpachshad two years after the flood: 11 and Shem lived after he begat Arpachshad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arpachshad lived five and thirty years, and begat Shelah: 13 and Arpachshad lived after he begat Shelah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived thirty years, and begat Eber: 15 and Shelah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg: 17 and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: 19 and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug: 21 and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: 23 and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And [o]Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah: 25 and Nahor lived after he begat

[n] ch. 10. 22–25. For ver. 10–26, see 1 Chr. 1. 17–27.
[o] Josh. 24. 2.

---

[1] Or, *the brother of Japheth the elder*
[2] The Sept. reads, *begat Cainan, and Cainan begat Shelah.*
[3] That is, *Division.*
[4] In 1 Chr. 1. 22, *Ebal.*
[5] Or, *hill country*
[6] Heb. *lip.*
[7] Heb. *words.*
[8] Or, *in the east*
[9] That is, *bitumen.*
[10] Heb. *balal,* to confound.

Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And [o]Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 Now these are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. 28 And Haran died in the presence of his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. 29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was [p]Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [q]Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. 30 And Sarai was barren; she had no child. 31 And Terah [r]took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them [s]from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. 32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

o Josh. 24. 2.
p ch. 17. 15.
q ch. 22. 20.
r ch. 12. 1.
s ch. 15. 7. Josh 24. 2. Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 6, 7. Acts 7. 2, 4.

12

1 Now [t]the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will shew thee: 2 [u]and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing: 3 and [v]I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and [w]in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 4 So Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in [x]Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. 6 And Abram [y]passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto [z]the [1]oak of [a]Moreh. And [b]the Canaanite was then in the land. 7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [c]Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. 8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of [d]Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. 9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the [2]South.

t Acts 7. 3. Heb. 11. 8.
u ch. 17. 6 & 18. 18. Cp. Gal. 3. 14.
v ch. 27. 29. Num. 24. 9.
w ch. 18. 18 & 22. 18 & 26. 4 & 28. 14. Jer. 4. 2. Ecclus. 44. 21. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 16. Cited Gal. 3. 8.
x ch. 11. 31.
y Cp. Heb. 11. 9.
z ch. 13. 18.
a Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1.
b ch. 13. 7.
c ch. 13. 15 & 17. 8. Ex. 33. 1. Ps. 105. 9-12. Cp. Num. 32. 11.
d ch. 28. 19

10 And [e]there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was sore in the land. 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: 12 and it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they [f]will kill me, but they will save thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because of thee. 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. 15 And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she-asses, and camels. 17 And the LORD [g]plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so that I took her to be my wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. 20 And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

e ch. 26. 1 & 43. 1.
f See ch. 20. 1-18 & 26. 6-11.
g 1 Chr. 16. 21. Ps. 105. 14.

13

1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [h]into the South. 2 [i]And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between

h ch. 12. 9.
i ch. 24. 35. Cp. Ps. 112. 1-3 & Prov. 10. 22.

---

[1] Or, *terebinth*

[2] Heb. *Negeb*, the southern tract of Judah.

Beth-el and Ai; 4 unto [j] the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And [k] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. 7 [l] And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and [m] the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. 8 And Abram said unto Lot, [n] Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; [o] for we are brethren. 9 [p] Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou take* the right hand, then I will go to the left. 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the [1] [q] Plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD [r] destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [s] like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto [t] Zoar. 11 So Lot chose him all the Plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. 12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. 13 Now the men of Sodom [u] were wicked and sinners against the LORD exceedingly. 14 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, [v] northward and southward and eastward and westward: 15 for all the land which thou seest, [w] to thee will I give it, and [x] to thy seed for ever. 16 And [y] I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. 17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will I give it. 18 And Abram moved his tent, and came and [z] dwelt by the [2] [a] oaks of Mamre, which [b] are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

j ch. 12. 7, 8.
k ch. 36. 6, 7.
l ch. 26. 20.
m ch. 12. 6.
n Cp. 1 Cor. 6, 7.
o Cp. Acts 7. 26.
p ch. 20. 15 & 34. 10.
q ch. 19. 17, 25, 28. Deut. 34. 3. 1 Kin. 7. 46. Cp. Matt. 3. 5.
r ch. 19. 24, 25.
s ch. 2. 8. Isai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
t ch. 14. 2, 8 & 19. 22.
u ch. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
v ch. 28. 14.
w ch. 17. 8 & 28. 13 & 35. 12. Acts 7. 5.
x ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 24. 7 & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. 2 Chr. 20. 7.
y ch. 22. 17 & 28. 14 & 32. 12. Num. 23. 10. Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 8. See ch. 15. 5.
z ch. 14. 13.
a ch. 12. 6.
b ch. 35. 27.

14

1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of [c] Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [d] Elam, and Tidal king of [3] Goiim, 2 that they made war with [e] Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [f] Admah, and Shemeber king of [f] Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar). 3 All these [4] joined together in the vale of Siddim ([g] the same is the Salt Sea). 4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the [h] Rephaim in [i] Ashteroth-karnaim, and the [j] Zuzim in Ham, and the [k] Emim in [5] Shaveh-kiriathaim, 6 and the [l] Horites in their mount Seir, unto [m] El-paran, which is by the wilderness. 7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is [n] Kadesh), and smote all the [6] country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [o] in Hazazon-tamar. 8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they set the battle in array against them in the vale of Siddim; 9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. 10 Now the vale of Siddim was full of [7] [p] slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and they that remained fled [q] to the mountain. 11 And they took [r] all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. 12 And they took Lot, Abram's [s] brother's son, [t] who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. 13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: now [u] he dwelt by the [2] [v] oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he led forth his

c ch. 10. 10 & 11. 2.
d ch. 10. 22. Isai. 11. 11. Acts 2. 9.
e ver. 8. ch. 13. 10 & 19. 22.
f Deut. 29. 23.
g Num. 34. 12. Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 3. 16.
h ch. 15. 20. Deut. 2. 11 & 3. 11. Josh. 12. 4, *al.*
i Deut. 1. 4. Cp. 1 Mac. 5. 26, 43, 44.
j Cp. Deut. 2. 20.
k Deut. 2. 10, 11.
l Deut. 2. 12, 22.
m Cp. ch. 21. 21 & Num. 12. 16 & 13. 3.
n ch. 16. 14 & 20. 1. Num. 13. 26.
o 2 Chr. 20. 2.
p ch. 11. 3. Ex. 2. 3.
q ch. 19. 17, 30.
r ver. 16, 21.
s ch. 12. 5.
t ch. 13. 12.
u ch. 13. 18.
v ch. 12. 6.

---

[1] Or, *Circle* [2] Or, *terebinths* [3] Or, *nations* [4] Or, *joined themselves together against* [5] Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim* [6] Heb. *field.* [7] That is, *bitumen pits.*

trained men, [w]born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as [x]Dan. 15 And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the [1]left hand of Damascus. 16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, [y]and his goods, and the women also, and the people. 17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh (the same is the [z]King's Vale). 18 And [a]Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was [b]priest of [2][c]God Most High. 19 And he blessed him, and said, [d]Blessed be Abram of [2]God Most High, [3][e]possessor of heaven and earth: 20 and blessed be [2]God Most High, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [f]a tenth of all. 21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. 22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, [g]I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, [2]God Most High, [3]possessor of heaven and earth, 23 that [h]I will not take a thread nor a shoelatchet nor aught that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: 24 [4]save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me; [i]Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

15

1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, [j]Fear not, Abram: I am [k]thy shield, [5]*and* thy exceeding great reward. 2 And Abram said, O Lord [6]GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I [7]go childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is [8]Dammesek Eliezer? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, [l]one born in my house is mine heir. 4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir; but [m]he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. 5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and [n]tell the stars, if thou be able to tell them: and he said unto him, [o]So shall thy seed be. 6 And [p]he believed in the LORD; and [q]he counted it to him for righteousness. 7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that [r]brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, [s]to give thee this land to inherit it. 8 And he said, O Lord GOD, [t]whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took him all these, and [u]divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but [v]the birds divided he not. 11 And the birds of prey came down upon the carcases, and Abram drove them away. 12 And when the sun was going down, a [w]deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [x]that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and [y]they shall afflict them [z]four hundred years; 14 and also that nation, whom they shall serve, [a]will I judge: and afterward [b]shall they come out with great substance. 15 But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; [c]thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 And in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for [d]the iniquity of the Amorite [e]is not yet full. 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed between these pieces. 18 In that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, [f]Unto thy seed have I given this land, from [g]the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: 19 the Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, 20 and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, 21 and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

16

1 [h]Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was [i]Hagar.

w ch. 15. 3 & 17. 12, 13, 23, 27. Eccles. 2. 7.
x Judg. 18. 29.
y ver. 11, 12.
z 2 Sam. 18. 18.
a Heb. 7. 1.
b Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 5. 6, 10 & 7. 1, 11, 17.
c Ps. 57. 2. Acts 16. 17.
d Heb. 7. 6, 7.
e Matt. 11. 25.
f Heb. 7. 4. Cp. ch. 28. 22.
g Ex. 6. 8. Num. 14. 30. Deut. 32. 40. Ezek. 20. 5, 6, 15, 23, 28. Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 10. 5, 6. Cp. Ex. 17. 16 (mg.).
h Cp. Esth. 9. 15, 16.
i ver. 13.
j ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30.
k Ps. 3. 3 & 18. 2 & 84. 11 & 119. 114.
l ch. 14. 14.
m ch. 17. 16.
n Ps. 147. 4.
o ch. 22. 17 & 26. 4. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10 & 10. 22. 1 Chr. 27. 23. Heb. 11. 12. Cited Rom. 4. 18.
p Rom. 4. 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.
q Cited Rom. 4. 3. Cp. Ps. 106. 31.
r ch. 11. 31 & 12. 1. Neh. 9. 7, 8. Acts 7. 2–4.
s Ps. 105. 42, 44.
t Cp. Judg. 6. 17, 36–40 & 2 Kin. 20. 8 & Ps. 86. 17 & Isai. 7. 11 13 & Luke 1. 18.
u Jer. 34. 18, 19.
v Lev. 1. 17.
w ch. 2. 21.
x Cited Acts 7. 6, 7.
y Ex. 1. 11, 12 & 3. 7, *al.*
z Acts 7. 6. Cp. Ex. 12. 40, 41 & Gal. 3. 17.
a Ex. 6. 6.
b Ex. 12. 36. Ps. 105. 37.
c ch. 25. 8.
d 1 Kin. 21. 26. Amos 2. 9.
e Cp. Dan. 8. 23 & Matt. 23. 32 & 1 Thess. 2. 16.
f ch. 12. 7 & 13. 15 & 24. 7 & 26. 4. Num. 34. 2. Deut. 34. 4. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 105. 11, *al.*
g Ex. 23. 31. Deut. 1. 7. Josh. 1. 4. Isai. 27. 12, *al.*
h ch. 15. 2, 3.
i ch. 21. 9. Gal. 4. 24.

---

[1] Or, *north* [2] Heb. *El Elyon.* [3] Or, *maker* [4] Or, *let there be nothing for me; only that* &c. [5] Or, *thy reward shall be exceeding great* [6] Heb. *Jehovah*, as in other places where GOD is put in capitals. [7] Or, *go hence* [8] The Chaldee and Syriac have, *Eliezer the Damascene.*

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the Lord hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be[j] that I shall [1]obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Abram [k]had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. 4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress [l]was despised in her eyes. 5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: [m]the Lord judge between me and thee. 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her face. 7 And the angel of the Lord found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to [n]Shur. 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. 9 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. 10 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, [o]I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name [2]Ishmael, [p]because the Lord hath heard thy affliction. 12 And he shall be [q]*as* a wild-ass among men; his hand *shall be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell [3][r]in the presence of all his brethren. 13 And she called the name of the Lord that spake unto her, [4]Thou art [5]a God that seeth: for she said, [s]Have I even here looked after him that seeth me? 14 Wherefore the well was called [6][t]Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between [u]Kadesh and Bered. 15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called the name of his son, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. 16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17 1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, [v]I am [7]God Almighty; [w]walk before me, and be thou [x]perfect. 2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [y]will multiply thee exceedingly. 3 And Abram [z]fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying, 4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be [a]the father of a multitude of nations. 5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but [b]thy name shall be Abraham; [c]for the father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. 6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [d]nations of thee, [e]and kings shall come out of thee. 7 And I will [f]establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, [g]to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee. 8 And [h]I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and [i]I will be their God. 9 And God said unto Abraham, And as for thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou, and thy seed after thee throughout their generations. 10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; every male among you shall be circumcised. 11 And ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be [j]a token of a covenant betwixt me and you. 12 And he that is [k]eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he that is born in the house, or [l]bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. 13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

[j] [illegible]
[k] [illegible]
[l] [illegible]
[m] [illegible]
[n] [illegible]
[o] [illegible]
[p] [illegible]
[q] [illegible]
[r] [illegible]
[s] [illegible]
[t] [illegible]
[v] ch. 28. 3. Ex. 6. 3.
[w] [illegible]
[x] [illegible] Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Ps. 119. 1. Matt. 5. 48.
[y] ch. 12. 2 & 13. 16 & 22. 17.
[z] ver. 17.
[a] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.
[b] Neh. 9. 7.
[c] Cited Rom. 4. 17.
[d] ch. 35. 11.
[e] ver. 16.
[f] Gal. 3. 17.
[g] Heb. 11. 16. Cp. ch. 28. 21.
[h] [illegible] Ps. 105. 11.
[i] Ex. 6. 7. [illegible]
[j] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
[k] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 1. 59 & 2. 21. Phil. 3. 5.
[l] Cp. Ex. 12. 48, 49.

---

[1] Heb. be builded by her. [2] That is, God heareth. [3] Or, over against Or, to the east of [4] Or, Thou God seest me [5] Heb. El roi, that is, God of seeing. [6] That is, The well of the living one who seeth me. [7] Heb. El Shaddai.

15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but [1] Sarah shall her name be. 16 And I will bless her, and moreover I will [m] give thee a son of her: yea, I will bless her, and [n] she shall be *a mother of* nations; kings of peoples shall be of her. 17 Then Abraham [o] fell upon his face, [p] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? 18 And Abraham said unto God, Oh that Ishmael might live before thee! 19 And God said, Nay, but [q] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name [2] [r] Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and [s] will multiply him exceedingly; [t] twelve princes shall he beget, and [u] I will make him a great nation. 21 But [v] my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [w] which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year. 22 And he left off talking with him, and [x] God went up from Abraham. 23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. 24 And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. 27 And all the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18 1 And the LORD appeared unto him by the [3] [y] oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; 2 and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him: and [z] when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth, 3 and said, [4] My lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: 4 let now [a] a little water be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: 5 and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and [b] comfort ye your heart; after that ye shall pass on: [5] [c] forasmuch as ye are come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. 6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes. 7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto the servant; and he hasted to dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. 9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, [d] in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee [e] when the season [6] cometh round; and, lo, [f] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him. 11 Now [g] Abraham and Sarah were old, *and* well stricken in age; it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. 12 [h] And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, [i] After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, [j] my lord being old also? 13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? 14 [k] Is any thing too [7] hard for the LORD? [l] At the set time I will return unto thee, when the season [8] cometh round, and Sarah shall have a son. 15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. 17 And the LORD said, [m] Shall I hide from Abraham that which I do; 18 seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [n] blessed in him? 19 For I have

m ch. 18. 10.
n ch. 35. 11.
o ver. 3.
p ch. 21. 6. Rom. 4. 19. Cp. John 8. 56.
q ch. 18. 10 & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 23, 28.
r ch. 21. 3.
s ch. 16. 10.
t See ch. 25. 12-16.
u ch. 21. 13, 18.
v ch. 26. 2-5.
w ch. 21. 2.
x ch. 35. 13.
y ch. 13. 18 & 14. 13.
z ch. 19. 1. Cp. Heb. 13. 2.

a ch. 19. 2 & 24. 32 & 43. 24. Cp. Luke 7. 44. & John 13. 14.
b Judg. 19. 5. Cp. Ps. 104. 15.
c ch. 19. 8 & 33. 10.
d ch. 24. 67.
e ver. 14. 2 Kin. 4. 16.
f ch. 17. 19, 21 & 21. 2. Cited Rom. 9. 9.
g ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Heb. 11. 11, 12.
h Cp. ch. 17. 17.
i Cp. Luke 1. 18.
j 1 Pet. 3. 6.
k Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17 & mg. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
l ver. 10.
m Cp. Ps. 25. 14 & Amos 3. 7 & John 15. 15.
n ch. 12. 3 & 22. 18 & 26. 4. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

---

[1] That is, *Princess.*
[2] From the Heb. word meaning *to laugh.*
[3] Or, *terebinths*
[4] Or, *O Lord*
[5] Or, *for therefore*
[6] Heb. *liveth*, or, *reviveth.*
[7] Or, *wonderful*
[8] Heb. *liveth*, or, *reviveth.*

[o]known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement; to the end that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. **20** And the LORD said, [1]Because [p]the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and [1]because their sin is very grievous; **21** [q]I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, [r]I will know. **22** [s]And the men turned from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [t]stood yet before the LORD. **23** And Abraham drew near, and said, [u]Wilt thou consume the righteous with the wicked? **24** Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? **25** That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, [v]that so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: [w]shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? **26** And the LORD said, [x]If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake. **27** And Abraham answered and said, [y]Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes: **28** peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five. **29** And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake. **30** And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. **31** And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake. **32** And he said, [z]Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake. **33** And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

[o] Cp. Amos 3. 2.
[p] ch. 4. 10 & 19. 13. Cp. Isai. 3. 9 & James 5. 4.
[q] ch. 11. 5, 7. Ex. 3. 8.
[r] Josh. 22. 22.
[s] ver. 16. ch. 19. 1.
[t] ver. 1. Cp. Ps. 106. 23 & Jer. 18. 20.
[u] ch. 20. 4. Num. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
[v] Cp. Job 8. 20.
[w] Deut. 32. 4. Job 8. 3 & 34. 10. Rom. 3. 5, 6.
[x] Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30. Cp. Isai. 65. 8.
[y] Cp. Luke 18. 1.
[z] Judg. 6. 39.

19 **1** And [a]the two angels came to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth; **2** and he said, Behold now, my lords, [b]turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, [c]and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, [d]Nay; but we will abide in the street all night. **3** And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. **4** But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both young and old, all the people from every quarter; **5** [e]and they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? [f]bring them out unto us, that we [g]may know them. **6** And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut the door after him. **7** And he said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly. **8** [h]Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [2]forasmuch as they are come under the shadow of my roof. **9** And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one fellow [i]came in to sojourn, and [j]he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. **10** But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. **11** And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with [k]blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door. **12** And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city; [l]bring them out of the place: **13** for

[a] ch. 18. 22.
[b] Heb. 13. 2. Cp. Judg. 4. 18.
[c] See ch. 18. 4.
[d] Cp. Luke 24. 28.
[e] Isai. 3. 9. Cp. ch. 13. 13.
[f] Judg. 19. 22.
[g] Rom. 1. 24, 27. Jude 7.
[h] Cp. Judg. 19. 24.
[i] ch. 13. 12.
[j] Ex. 2. 14.
[k] Wisdom 19. 17. Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 18 & Acts 13. 11.
[l] 2 Pet. 2. 7, 9. Cp. Rev. 18. 4, 5.

---

[1] Or, *Verily*

[2] Or, *for therefore*

we will destroy this place, [m]because the cry of them is waxen great before the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. 14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which [1]married his daughters, and said, [n]Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy the city. But he seemed unto his sons in law as one that mocked. 15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which are here; lest thou be consumed in the [2][o]iniquity of the city. 16 But he lingered; and the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; [p]the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. 17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; [q]look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the [r]Plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. 18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, [3]my lord: 19 behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest [4]evil overtake me, and I die: 20 behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live. 21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. 22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called [5][s]Zoar. 23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar. 24 Then [t]the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; 25 and he overthrew those cities, and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. 26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became [u]a pillar of salt. 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he had [v]stood before the LORD: 28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the Plain, that God [w]remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [x]dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth: 32 come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. 33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose. 34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. 35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose. 36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father. 37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: [y]the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: [z]the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

20

1 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the land of the South, and dwelt between [a]Kadesh and Shur; and he [b]sojourned in [c]Gerar. 2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, [d]She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. 3 [e]But God came to Abimelech [f]in a dream of the night, and said to him, Behold,

m ch. 18. 20.
n Num. 16. 21, 26, 45. Jer. 51. 6.
o ch. 4. 13 (mg. for mg.).
p Cp. Ps. 34. 22 & Wisdom 10. 6.
q ver. 26. Cp. Matt. 24. 16-18.
r ch. 13. 10.
s ch. 14. 2.
t Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 20. 16 & 50. 40. Lam. 4. 6. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7, *al.*
u Wisdom 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.
v ch. 18. 22.
w See ch. 8. 1.
x ver. 17, 19.
y Deut. 2. 9.
z Deut. 2. 19.
a ch. 16. 7, 14.
b ch. 26. 3.
c ch. 26. 6.
d See ch. 12. 13-20 & 26. 7-11.
e Ps. 105. 14.
f Job 33. 15, 16. Matt. 1. 20 & 2. 12.

---

[1] Or, *were to marry* [2] Or, *punishment* [3] Or, *O Lord* See ch. 14. 8. [4] Or, *the evil* [5] That is, *Little*, ver. 20.

thou art but a dead man, because
of the woman which thou hast taken;
for she is a man's wife. 4 Now
Abimelech had not come near her:
and he said, [g]Lord, wilt thou slay
even a righteous nation? 5 Said he
not himself unto me, She is my sister?
and she, even she herself said,
He is my brother: in the integrity
of my heart and the innocency of my
hands have I done this. 6 And God
said unto him in the dream, Yea, I
know that in the integrity of thy
heart thou hast done this, and I also
withheld thee from sinning [h]against
me: therefore suffered I thee not to
touch her. 7 Now therefore restore
the man's wife; [i]for he is a prophet,
and he shall pray for thee, and thou
shalt live: and if thou restore her
not, know thou that thou shalt surely
die, thou, [j]and all that are thine.
8 And Abimelech rose early in the
morning, and called all his servants,
and told all these things in their ears:
and the men were sore afraid.
9 Then Abimelech called Abraham,
and said unto him, What hast thou
done unto us? and wherein have I
sinned against thee, that thou hast
brought on me and on my kingdom
a great sin? thou hast done deeds
unto me that ought not to be done.
10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham,
What sawest thou, that thou
hast done this thing? 11 And Abraham
said, Because I thought, Surely
[k]the fear of God is not in this place;
and [l]they will slay me for my wife's
sake. 12 And moreover [m]she is indeed
my sister, the daughter of my
father, but not the daughter of my
mother; and she became my wife:
13 and it came to pass, when [n]God
caused me to wander from my father's
house, that I said unto her,
This is thy kindness which thou
shalt shew unto me; at every place
whither we shall come, [o]say of me,
He is my brother. 14 And Abimelech
[p]took sheep and oxen, and menservants
and womenservants, and
gave them unto Abraham, and restored
him Sarah his wife. 15 And
Abimelech said, Behold, [q]my land
is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth
thee. 16 And unto Sarah he said,
Behold, I have given [r]thy brother a
thousand pieces of silver: behold,
[1]it is for thee [s]a covering of the eyes
to all that are with thee; and [2]in respect
of all thou art righted. 17 And
[t]Abraham prayed unto God: and
God healed Abimelech, and his
wife, and his maidservants; and
they bare children. 18 For the LORD
[u]had fast closed up all the wombs of
the house of Abimelech, because of
Sarah Abraham's wife.

g ch. 18. 23. Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 17.
h ch. 39. 9. Ps. 51. 4.
i 1 Sam. 7. 5. Job 42. 8.
j Cp. Num. 16. 32, 33.
k Prov. 16. 6.
l ch. 12. 12 & 26. 7.
m Cp. ch. 11. 29.
n ch. 12. 1.
o ch. 12. 13.
p ch. 12. 16.
q ch. 13. 9 & 34. 10.
r Cp. ver. 5.
s Cp. ch. 24. 65.
t Cp. James 5. 16.
u Cp. ch. 12. 17.

21

1 And the LORD [v]visited
Sarah as he had said, and the
LORD did unto Sarah [w]as he
had spoken. 2 And Sarah [x]conceived,
and bare Abraham a son in
his old age, [y]at the set time of which
God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham
called the name of his son that
was born unto him, whom Sarah
bare to him, [z]Isaac. 4 And Abraham
[a]circumcised his son Isaac
when he was eight days old, [b]as
God had commanded him. 5 And
[c]Abraham was an hundred years
old, when his son Isaac was born
unto him. 6 And Sarah said, [d]God
hath [3]made me to laugh; every one
that heareth will laugh with me.
7 And she said, Who would have said
unto Abraham, that Sarah should
give children suck? [e]for I have
borne him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was
weaned: and Abraham made a
great feast on the day that Isaac
was weaned. 9 And Sarah [f]saw the
son of Hagar the Egyptian, which
she had borne unto Abraham,
[4][g]mocking. 10 Wherefore she said
unto Abraham, [h]Cast out this bondwoman
and her son: for the son of
this bondwoman shall not be heir
with my son, even with Isaac.
11 And the thing was very grievous
in Abraham's sight on account of
his son. 12 And God said unto Abraham,
Let it not be grievous in thy
sight because of the lad, and because
of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah
saith unto thee, hearken unto her
voice; for [i]in Isaac shall thy seed
be called. 13 And also of the son of
the bondwoman will I make [j]a nation,
because he is thy seed. 14 And
Abraham rose up early in the morning,
and took bread and a [5]bottle of
water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting
it on her shoulder, and the child,
and sent her away: and she departed,
and wandered in the wilderness
of [k]Beer-sheba. 15 And the water
in the bottle was spent, and she cast
the child under one of the shrubs.

v 1 Sam. 2. 21.
w ch. 17. 19 & 18. 10, 14.
x Heb. 11. 11. Cp. Gal. 4. 22.
y ch. 17. 21.
z ch. 17. 19.
a Acts 7. 8.
b ch. 17. 10, 12.
c ch. 17. 1, 17. Rom. 4. 19
d Cp. Isai. 54. 1 & Gal. 4. 27.
e ch. 18. 11, 12.
f ch. 16. 1, 15.
g Cp. Gal. 4. 29.
h Cited Gal. 4. 30.
i Cited Rom. 9. 7 & Heb. 11. 18.
j ver. 18. ch. 16. 10 & 17. 20.
k ver. 31.

---

[1] Or, *he*
[2] Or, *before all* men
[3] Or, *prepared laughter for me*
[4] Or, *playing*
[5] Or, *skin*

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept. 17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. 19 And [l]God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. 20 And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, [m]and [1]became an archer. 21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that [n]Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, [o]God is with thee in all that thou doest: 23 now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with [2]my son, nor with my son's son: but [p]according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. 24 And Abraham said, I will swear. 25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of the well of water, which Abimelech's servants [q]had violently taken away. 26 And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day. 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and they two [r]made a covenant. 28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? 30 And he said, These seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. 31 Wherefore [s]he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them. 32 So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: and Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. 33 And *Abraham* planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and [t]called there on the name of the LORD, [u]the Everlasting God. 34 And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

22 1 And it came to pass after these things, that [v]God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham; and he said, Here am I. 2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into [w]the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. 3 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. 4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship, and come again to you. 6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and [x]laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they went both of them together. 7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 8 And Abraham said, [y]God will [3]provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son: so they went both of them together. 9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and [z]laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. 12 And he said, [a]Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for [b]now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld

l Num. 22. 31. 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Cp. Luke 24. 16, 31.
m ch. 16. 12.
n ch. 20. 2. Cp. ch. 26. 1, 26.
o Cp. ch. 26. 28.
p ch. 20. 14.
q Cp. ch. 26. 15, 18, 20-22.
r ch. 26. 31.
s ch. 26. 33.
t ch. 4. 26 & 12. 8.
u Isai. 40. 28. Cp. Ps. 90. 2.
v 1 Cor. 10. 13. Heb. 11. 17. James 1. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
w 2 Chr. 3. 1.
x Cp. John 19. 17.
y Cp. John 1. 29, 36 & 1 Pet. 1. 19 & Rev. 5. 12.
z Heb. 11. 17. James 2. 21.
a Cp. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
b Cp. ch. 26. 5.

---

[1] Or, *became, as he grew up, an archer* [2] Or, *my offspring, nor with my posterity* [3] Heb. *see for himself.*

thy son, thine only son, from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and [1]behold, behind *him* a ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of that place [2][c]Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD [3]it shall be provided. 15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, 16 and said, [d]By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: 17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [e]as the stars of the heaven, and [f]as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess [g]the gate of his enemies; 18 and [h]in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth [4]be blessed; [i]because thou hast obeyed my voice. 19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [j]Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at [j]Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [k]Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor; 21 [l]Uz his firstborn, and [m]Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram; 22 and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 And [n]Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

23 1 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in [o]Kiriath-arba (the same is [p]Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the children of Heth, saying, 4 [q]I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: [r]give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. 5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 Hear us, my lord: thou art [5]a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. 7 And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a buryingplace. 10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that [s]went in at the gate of his city, saying, 11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. 13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred [t]shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [u]weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant. 17 So [v]the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about, were made sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after

c ver. 8.
d Ps. 105. 9. Ecclus. 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.
e Jer. 33. 22. See ch. 15. 5.
f See ch. 13. 16.
g ch. 24. 60. Ps. 127. 5.
h ch. 12. 3 & 18. 18 & 26. 4. Gal. 3. 8. Cp. Ecclus. 44. 22. Cited Acts 3. 25.
i ver. 3. ch. 26. 5.
j ch. 21. 31.
k ch. 11. 29.
l Job 1. 1.
m Jer. 25. 23.
n ch. 24. 15.
o ch. 35. 27. Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.
p ver. 19.
q ch. 17. 8. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
r Acts 7. 5.
s ch. 34. 20, 24. Ruth 4. 1.
t Ex. 30. 13. Ezek. 45. 12.
u 1 Chr. 21. 25. Jer. 32. 9. Zech. 11. 12.
v ch. 25. 9 & 49. 29–32 & 50. 13.

---

[1] Or, according to many ancient authorities, *behold a* (Heb. *one*) *ram caught*
[2] That is, *The LORD will see*, or, *provide*.
[3] Or, *he shall be seen*
[4] Or, *bless themselves*
[5] Heb. *a prince of God*.

this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. **20** And the field, and the cave that is therein, [w] were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the children of Heth.

24 **1** And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD [x] had blessed Abraham in all things. **2** And Abraham said unto his servant, [y] the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, [z] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: **3** and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that [a] thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: **4** [b] but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. **5** And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? **6** And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. **7** The LORD, the God of heaven, [c] that took me from my father's house, and from the land of my nativity, and that spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, [d] Unto thy seed will I give this land; [e] he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence. **8** And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then [f] thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. **9** And the servant [g] put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning this matter. **10** And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; [1] having all goodly things of his master's in his hand: and he arose, and went to [2] [h] Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. **11** And he made the camels to kneel down without the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that [i] women go out to draw water. **12** And he said, O LORD, [j] the God of my master Abraham, [k] send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. **13** Behold, [l] I stand by the fountain of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: **14** and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and [m] thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master. **15** And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel the son of [n] Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. **16** And the damsel [o] was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher, and came up. **17** And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher. **18** And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. **19** And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. **20** And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for all his camels. **21** And the man looked stedfastly on her; holding his peace, to know whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not. **22** And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of [3] half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold; **23** and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in? **24** And she said unto him, [p] I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. **25** She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. **26** And [q] the man bowed his head, and worshipped the LORD. **27** And he said, Blessed be the LORD, [r] the

[w] Cp. Ruth 4. 7-10 & Jer. 32. 10-14.
[x] ver. 35. ch. 13. 2.
[y] Cp. ch. 15. 2.
[z] ver. 9. ch. 47. 29.
[a] ch. 26. 34, 35 & 27. 46. Deut. 7. 3. Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
[b] Cp. ch. 28. 2.
[c] ch. 12. 1.
[d] See ch. 12. 7.
[e] Ex. 23. 20, 23 & 33. 2. Cp. Heb. 1. 14.
[f] Josh. 2. 17-20.
[g] ver. 2.
[h] Deut. 23. 4. Judg. 3. 8.
[i] 1 Sam. 9. 11. John 4. 7.
[j] ver. 27, 42, 48, *al.*
[k] ch. 27. 20.
[l] ver. 43.
[m] See ch. 15. 8.
[n] ch. 11. 29 & 22. 23.
[o] ch. 26. 7.
[p] ver. 15. ch. 22. 23.
[q] ver. 48, 52. Ex. 4. 31.
[r] See ver. 12.

---

[1] Or, *for all the goods of his master were in his hand*

[2] Heb. *Aram-naharaim*, that is, *Aram of the two rivers.*

[3] Heb. *a beka.* See Ex. 38. 26.

God of my master Abraham, who hath not forsaken [s]his mercy and his truth toward my master: as for me, the LORD [t]hath led me in the way to the house of my master's brethren. 28 And the damsel ran, and told her mother's house according to these words. 29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was [u]Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the fountain. 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain. 31 And he said, Come in, [v]thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. 32 And the man came into the house, and he ungirded the camels; and he [w]gave straw and provender for the camels, and [x]water to wash his feet and the men's feet that were with him. 33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. 34 And he said, I am Abraham's servant. 35 And the LORD [y]hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants, and camels and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife [z]bare a son to my master when she was old: and [a]unto him hath he given all that he hath. 37 And [b]my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 38 but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son. 39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. 40 And he said unto me, The LORD, [c]before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and [d]prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: 41 then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give her not to thee, thou shalt be clear from my oath. 42 And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, [e]O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if now thou [d]do prosper my way which I go: 43 behold, I stand [f]by the fountain of water; and let it come to pass, that the maiden which cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; 44 [g]and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed for my master's son. 45 And before I had done [h]speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the fountain, and drew: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: [i]and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 [j]And I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, [e]the God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take [k]my master's brother's daughter for his son. 49 And now if ye will [l]deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. 50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [m]speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, [n]as the LORD hath spoken. 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, [j]he bowed himself down to the earth unto the LORD. 53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. 54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [o]Send me away unto my master. 55 And her

s ch. 32. 10. Ps. 98. 3.
t ver. 48.
u ch. 25. 20 & 28. 2 & 29. 5.
v Cp. ch. 26. 29 & Judg. 17. 2 & Ruth 3. 10.
w ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21.
x See ch. 18. 4.
y ver. 1.
z ch. 21. 2.
a ch. 25. 5.
b ver. 3–8.
c ch. 17. 1.
d ver. 21.
e ver. 12, 27.
f ver. 13.
g ver. 14, 18.
h 1 Sam. 1. 13.
i Cp. Ezek. 16. 11, 12.
j ver. 26, 52.
k Cp. ch. 22. 23.
l ch. 47. 29. Josh. 2. 14.
m ch. 31. 24. 2 Sam. 13. 22.
n ver. 13–15 & 42–46.
o ver. 56, 59.

brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go. 56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master. 57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. 58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [p] her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou [q] *the mother* of thousands of ten thousands, and [r] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. 61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. 62 And Isaac came [1] from the way of [s] Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the South. 63 And Isaac went out [t] to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were camels coming. 64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. 65 And she said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master: and she took her veil, and covered herself. 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was [u] comforted after his mother's [v] death.

25 1 And Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. 2 And [w] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah. 5 And [x] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he [y] sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, [z] unto the east country. 7 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 8 And Abraham [a] gave up the ghost, and [b] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people. 9 And Isaac and Ishmael [c] his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre; 10 the field [d] which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth: [e] there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. 11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelt by [f] Beer-lahai-roi.

12 Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, [g] whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: 13 and [h] these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, [i] Nebaioth; and [i] Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa; 15 Hadad, and [j] Tema, [k] Jetur, [k] Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments; [l] twelve princes according to their nations. 17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he [m] gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. 18 And [n] they dwelt from Havilah unto [o] Shur that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: he [2] abode [3] in the presence of all his brethren.

19 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: [p] Abraham begat Isaac: 20 and Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, [q] the daughter of Bethuel the [4] Syrian of [r] Paddan-aram, [s] the sister of Laban the [4] Syrian, to be his wife. 21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and [t] the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. 22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If

p ch. 35. 8.
q ch. 17. 16.
r ch. 22. 17.
s ch. 16. 14 & 25. 11.
t Ps. 77. 12 & 143. 5.
u ch. 37. 35 & 38. 12.
v ch. 23. 2.
w 1 Chr. 1. 32, 33.
x ch. 24. 36.

y ch. 21. 14.
z Cp. Judg. 6. 3.
a ver. 17. ch. 35. 29 & 49. 33.
b ch. 15. 15.
c ch. 35. 29.
d ch. 23. 16 & 50. 13.
e ch. 49. 30, 31.
f ch. 16. 14 & 24. 62.
g ch. 16. 15.
h 1 Chr. 1. 29–31.
i Isai. 60. 7.
j Job 6. 19. Isai. 21. 14.
k 1 Chr. 5. 19.
l ch. 17. 20.
m ver. 8.
n 1 Sam. 15. 7.
o ch. 16. 7 & 20. 1. Ex. 15. 22.
p Matt. 1. 2.
q ch. 22. 23.
r See ch. 28. 2.
s ch. 24. 29.
t 2 Sam. 21. 14 & 24. 25. 1 Chr. 5. 20. 2 Chr. 33. 13. Ezra 8. 23.

---

[1] The Sept. has, *through the wilderness.*
[2] Or, *settled* Heb. *fell.*
[3] Or, *over against*
[4] Heb. *Aramean.*

it be so, [1] wherefore do I live? And she went [u] to inquire of the LORD. 23 And the LORD said unto her,

[v] Two nations are in thy womb,
And two peoples shall be separated even from thy bowels:
And [w] the one people shall be stronger than the other people;
And [x] the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. 25 And the first came forth [2] red, [y] all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. 26 And after that came forth his brother, and [z] his hand had hold on Esau's heel; and [a] his name was called [3] Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them. 27 And the boys grew: and Esau was [b] a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a [4] plain man, [c] dwelling in tents. 28 Now Isaac loved Esau, because [d] he did eat of his venison: and Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came in from the field, and he was faint: 30 and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with [5] that same red *pottage*; for I am faint: therefore was his name called [6] Edom. 31 And Jacob said, Sell me [7] this day thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall the birthright do to me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me [7] this day; and he sware unto him: and [e] he sold his birthright unto Jacob. 34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: so Esau despised his birthright.

26

1 And there was a famine in the land, beside [f] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [g] Abimelech king of the [h] Philistines unto Gerar. 2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell [i] in the land which I shall tell thee of: 3 [j] sojourn in this land, and [k] I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for [l] unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these lands, and I will establish [m] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; 4 and [n] I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these lands; and [o] in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth [8] be blessed; 5 because that [p] Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. 6 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: 7 and the men of the place asked him of his wife; and [q] he said, She is my sister: for [r] he feared to say, My wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah: because [s] she was fair to look upon. 8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. 9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. 10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [t] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. 11 And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. 12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and found in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD [u] blessed him. 13 And the man waxed great, and grew more and more until he became very great: 14 and he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great household: and the Philistines [v] envied him. 15 Now all the wells [w] which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth. 16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we. 17 And Isaac departed thence, and encamped in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and [x] he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. 19 And

u Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 9.
v ch. 17. 16 & 24. 60.
w Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14. & Obad. 18-21.
x ch. 27. 29, 40. Cited Rom. 9. 12.
y ch. 27. 11, 16, 23.
z Hos. 12. 3.
a ch. 27. 36.
b ch. 27. 3, 5.
c Heb. 11. 9.
d ch. 27. 4, 7, 9.
e Heb. 12. 16.
f ch. 12. 10.
g ch. 20. 2.
h ch. 21. 34.
i ch. 12. 1.
j ch. 20. 1. Heb. 11. 9.
k ch. 28. 15.
l See ch. 13. 15.
m Cp. Mic. 7. 20. See ch. 22. 16-18.
n Cited Ex. 32. 13. See ch. 15. 5.
o See ch. 12. 3.
p ch. 22. 18.
q ch. 12. 13 & 20. 2, 13.
r Cp. Prov. 29. 25.
s ch. 24. 16.
t ch. 20. 9.
u ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35.
v Cp. Eccles. 4. 4.
w ch. 21. 30.
x ch. 21. 31.

---

[1] Or, *wherefore am I thus?* [2] Or, *ruddy* [3] That is, *One that takes by the heel* or *supplants.*
[4] Or, *quiet* Or, *harmless* Heb. *perfect.* [5] Heb. *the red* pottage, *this red* pottage. [6] That is, *Red.*
[7] Or, *first of all* [8] Or, *bless themselves*

Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of [1]springing water. 20 And the herdmen of Gerar [y]strove with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well [2]Esek; because they contended with him. 21 And they digged another well, and they strove for that also: and he called the name of it [3]Sitnah. 22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it [4]Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land. 23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. 24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, [z]I am the God of Abraham thy father: [a]fear not, for [b]I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. 25 And he [c]builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well. 26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and [d]Phicol the captain of his host. 27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore are ye come unto me, seeing ye hate me, and [e]have sent me away from you? 28 And they said, We saw plainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there now be an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; 29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [f]thou art now the blessed of the LORD. 30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. 31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and [g]sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. 32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water. 33 And he called it Shibah: therefore the name of the city is [h]Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 And when Esau was forty years old he took to wife [i]Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. 35 and [j]they were [5]a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

27

1 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and [k]his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Here am I. 2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. 3 [l]Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me venison; 4 and make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul [m]may bless thee before I die. 5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. 6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death. 8 Now therefore, my son, [n]obey my voice according to that which I command thee. 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth: 10 and thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, [o]so that he may bless thee before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, [p]Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. 12 My father peradventure [q]will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a [6]deceiver; and I shall bring [r]a curse upon me, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said unto him, [s]Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. 15 And Rebekah took the [t]goodly raiment of Esau her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son: 16 and she put the

---

1 Heb. *living*. 2 That is, *Contention*. 3 That is, *Enmity*. 4 That is, *Broad places*, or *Room*.
5 Heb. *bitterness of spirit*. 6 [illegible]

skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: 17 and she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. 18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son? 19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God sent me good speed. 21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I [u]may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not. 22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. 23 And he discerned him not, because [v]his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: [w]so he blessed him. 24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am. 25 And he said, Bring it near to me, [x]and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, [w]and blessed him, and said,

See, [y]the smell of my son
Is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:
28 And God give thee of [z]the dew of heaven,
And of the fatness of the earth,
And [a]plenty of corn and wine:
29 Let peoples serve thee,
And nations [b]bow down to thee:
[c]Be lord over thy brethren,
And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:
[d]Cursed be every one that curseth thee,
And blessed be every one that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, [e]he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. 35 And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. 36 And he said, [f]Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [g]he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? 37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, [h]I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and [i]with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what then shall I do for thee, my son? 38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And [e]Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,

Behold, [1][j]of the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,
And [1]of the dew of heaven from above;
40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou [k]shalt serve thy brother;
And it shall come to pass when thou shalt break loose,
That [l]thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.

41 And Esau [m]hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [n]The days of mourning for my father are at hand; [o]then will I slay my brother Jacob. 42 And

u ver. 12.
v ver. 16.
w Heb. 11. 20.
x ver. 10.
y Cp. Hos. 14. 6.
z Deut. 33. 13. Zech. 8. 12. Cp. ch. 49. 25 & 2 Sam. 1. 21.
a Deut. 7. 13 & 33. 28. Joel 2. 19.
b Cp. ch. 49. 8.
c Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
d ch. 12. 3. Num. 24. 9.
e Heb. 12. 17.
f ch. 25. 26.
g ch. 25. 33.
h ver. 29. Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
i ver. 28.
j ver. 28. ch. 36. 6, 7.
k ch. 25. 23. Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14 & Obad. 18-21.
l Cp. 2 Kin. 8. 20-22.
m Cp. ch. 37. 4.
n ch. 50. 3, 4, 10.
o Cp. Amos 1. 11 & Obad. 10.

---

1 Or, *away from*

the words of Esau her elder son
were told to Rebekah; and she sent
and called Jacob her younger son,
and said unto him, Behold, thy brother
Esau, as touching thee, doth
comfort himself, *purposing* to kill
thee. 43 Now therefore, my son,
obey my voice; and arise, flee thou
to Laban my brother to Haran;
44 and tarry with him a few days,
until thy brother's fury turn away;
45 until thy brother's anger turn
away from thee, and he forget that
which thou hast done to him: then
I will send, and fetch thee from
thence: why should I be bereaved
of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [p] I
am weary of my life because of the
daughters of Heth: [q] if Jacob take
a wife of the daughters of Heth,
such as these, of the daughters of
the land, what good shall my life
do me?

28

1 And Isaac called
Jacob, [r] and blessed him, and
charged him, and said unto
him, [q] Thou shalt not take a wife of
the daughters of Canaan. 2 [s] Arise,
go to [t] Paddan-aram, to the house of
[u] Bethuel thy mother's father; and
take thee a wife from thence of the
daughters of Laban thy mother's
brother. 3 And [1] [v] God Almighty
bless thee, and make thee fruitful,
and multiply thee, that thou mayest
be a company of peoples; 4 and
give thee [w] the blessing of Abraham,
to thee, and to thy seed with thee;
that thou mayest inherit [x] the land
of thy sojournings, which God gave
unto Abraham. 5 And Isaac sent
away Jacob: and he went to Paddan-aram
unto Laban, son of Bethuel
the [2] Syrian, the brother of
Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.
6 Now Esau saw that Isaac
had blessed Jacob and sent him
away to Paddan-aram, to take him
a wife from thence; and that as he
blessed him he gave him a charge,
saying, Thou shalt not take a wife
of the daughters of Canaan; 7 and
that Jacob obeyed his father and his
mother, and was gone to Paddan-aram:
8 and Esau saw [y] that the
daughters of Canaan pleased not
Isaac his father; 9 and Esau went
unto Ishmael, and took unto the
wives which he had [z] Mahalath the
daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son,
the sister of [a] Nebaioth, to be his
wife.

p ch. 26. 34, 35 & 28. 8.
q ch. 24. 3.
r ver. 6.
s Hos. 12. 12.
t ch. 25. 20 & 31. 18 & 48. 7, *al.*
u ch. 22. 23.
v See ch. 17. 1.
w See ch. 12. 2, 3.
x ch. 17. 8 & 36. 7 & 37. 1.
y ch. 24. 3 & 26. 35.
z Cp. ch. 36. 3.

10 And Jacob went out from
[b] Beer-sheba, and went toward [c] Haran.
11 And he lighted upon [3] a
certain place, and tarried there all
night, because the sun was set; and
he took one of the stones of the
place, and put it under his head,
and lay down in that place to sleep.
12 And he [d] dreamed, and behold a
ladder set up on the earth, and the
top of it reached to heaven: and behold
[e] the angels of God ascending
and descending on it. 13 And, behold,
[f] the LORD stood [4] above it, and
said, [g] I am the LORD, the God of
Abraham thy father, and the God of
Isaac: [h] the land whereon thou liest,
to thee will I give it, and to thy
seed; 14 and thy seed shall be as [i] the
dust of the earth, and thou shalt
[5] spread abroad to the west, and to
the east, and to the north, and to the
south: and in thee and [j] in thy seed
shall all the families of the earth be
blessed. 15 And, behold, [k] I am with
thee, and will keep thee whithersoever
thou goest, and [l] will bring thee
again into this land; for I will [m] not
leave thee, until I have done that
which I have spoken to thee of.
16 And Jacob awaked out of his
sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD
is [n] in this place; and I knew it not.
17 And he was afraid, and said, How
dreadful is this place! this is none
other but the house of God, and this
is the gate of heaven. 18 And Jacob
rose up early in the morning, and
took the stone that he had put under
his head, and set it up [o] for a pillar,
[p] and poured oil upon the top of it.
19 And he called the name of that
place [6] [q] Beth-el: but the name of
the city was Luz at the first. 20 And
Jacob [r] vowed a vow, saying, If God
will be with me, and will keep me
in this way that I go, and will give
me bread to eat, and raiment to put
on, 21 [s] so that I come again to my
father's house in peace, [7] [t] then shall
the LORD be my God, 22 and this
stone, which I have set up for a
pillar, [u] shall be God's house: and
[v] of all that thou shalt give me I will
surely give the tenth unto thee.

29

1 Then Jacob [8] went on his
journey, and came to [w] the
land of the children of the

a ch. 25. 13 & 36. 3.
b ch. 21. 31 & 26. 33.
c Cp. Acts 7. 2.
d Cp. Num. 12. 6 & Job 33. 15, 16.
e Cp. John 1. 51.
f Cp. ch. 35. 1 & 48. 3.
g ch. 26. 24.
h ch. 35. 12. See ch. 13. 14–16.
i See ch. 13. 16.
j See ch. 12. 3.
k ch. 26. 24 & 31. 3.
l ch. 35. 6.
m 1 Kin. 8. 57.
n Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
o ch. 31. 13, 45 & 35. 14. Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 12 & 2 Sam. 18. 18.
p Cp. Lev. 8. 10, 11 & Num. 7. 1.
q ch. 35. 7. Judg. 1. 23, 26.
r ch. 31. 13.
s Cp. Judg. 11. 31 & 2 Sam. 15. 7–9.
t Deut. 26. 17.
u ch. 35. 7, 14.
v ch. 14. 20. Lev. 27. 30–33.
w Num. 23. 7. Judg. 6. 3.

---

[1] Heb. *El Shaddai.* [2] Heb. *Aramean.* [3] Heb. *the place.* [4] Or, *beside him* [5] Heb. *break forth.* [6] That is, *The house of God.* [7] Or, *and the LORD will be my God, then this stone &c.* [8] Heb. *lifted up his feet.*

east. 2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth was great. 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. 4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, [x]Of Haran are we. 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him. 6 And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. 7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 While he yet spake with them, [y]Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was [z]her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: [a]and she ran and told her father. 13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, [a]that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. 14 And Laban said to him, [b]Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. 15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be? 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 17 And Leah's eyes were tender; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, [c]I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. 20 And Jacob [c]served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her. 21 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [d]made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. 24 And Laban gave [e]Zilpah his handmaid unto his daughter Leah for an handmaid. 25 And it came to pass in the morning that, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? 26 And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 [f]Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. 29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter [g]Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. 30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him [h]yet seven other years.

31 And the LORD saw that Leah was [i]hated, and [j]he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren. 32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Because the LORD [1][k]hath looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD [2]hath heard that I am hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name [3]Simeon. 34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be [4][l]joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was

x ch. 27. 43.
y Ex. 2. 16, 17.
ch. 13. 8 & 14. 14, 16.
Cp. ch. 24. 28, 29.
ch. 2. 23 & 37. 27. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1 & 19. 12, 13. 1 Chr. 11. 1.

c ch. 30. 26 & 31. 41. Cp. Hos. 12. 12.
d Judg. 14. 10. Cp. John 2. 1, 2.
e ch. 30. 9-12.
f Cp. Judg. 14. 12.
g ch. 30. 3-7.
h ver. 20. ch. 31. 41.
i Deut. 21. 15.
j Cp. ch. 30. 22.
k ch. 31. 42. Ex. 3. 7 & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7.
l Cp. Num. 18. 2, 4.

---

[1] Heb. *raah beonyi*. [2] Heb. *shama*. [3] Heb. *Shimeon*. [4] From the root *lavah*.

his name called Levi. 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, This time will I [1] praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [2][m] Judah; and she left bearing.

30 1 And when Rachel saw that [n] she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. 2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, [o] who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? 3 And she said, Behold my maid [p] Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear [q] upon my knees, and I also may [3][r] obtain children by her. 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel said, God hath [4][s] judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said, With [5][t] mighty wrestlings have I [6] wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed: and she called his name [u] Naphtali. 9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and [v] gave her to Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said, [7][w] Fortunate! and she called his name [8][w] Gad. 12 And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah said, [9] Happy am I! for the daughters will [10][x] call me happy: and she called his name Asher. 14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found [11][y] mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. 15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes. 16 And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son. 18 And Leah said, God hath given me my [12] hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband: and she called his name Issachar. 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob. 20 And Leah said, God hath endowed me with a good dowry; now will my husband [13] dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name [z] Zebulun. 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. 22 And God [a] remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [b] opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bare a son: and said, God hath taken away [c] my reproach: 24 and she called his name Joseph, saying, [d] The LORD [14] add to me another son.

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. 26 Give me my wives and my children [e] for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee. 27 And Laban said unto him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: *for* I have divined that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. 28 And he said, [f] Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it. 29 And he said unto him, [g] Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle hath fared with me. 30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, [h] and it hath [15] increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee [16] whithersoever I turned: and now when shall I [i] provide for mine own house also? 31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me aught: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed thy flock and keep it. 32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence every speckled and spotted one, and

m Matt. 1. 2. Cp. ch. 49. 8.
n ch. 29. 31.
o Cp. ch. 16. 2 & 1 Sam. 1. 5.
p ch. 29. 29.
q ch. 50. 23.
r ch. 16. 2 (mg. for mg.).
s Cp. ch. 49. 16.
t Cp. ch. 23. 6 (mg. for mg.).
u Cp. Matt. 4. 13.
v ver. 4. ch. 29. 24.
w Isai. 65. 11 (mg.). Cp. ch. 49. 19.
x Cp. Luke 1. 48.
y S. of S. 7. 13.
z Cp. Matt. 4. 13.
a See ch. 8. 1.
b ch. 29. 31. Cp. Ps. 127. 3.
c Luke 1. 25. Cp. Isa. 4. 1 & 1 Sam. 1. 6.
d ch. 35. 17.
e ch. 29. 20, 30.
f ch. 29. 15.
g ch. 31. 6, 38-40.
h ver. 43.
i Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 8.

---

[1] From the Heb. *hodah*. [2] Heb. *Jehudah*. [3] Heb. *be builded by her*. [4] Heb. *dan*, he judged. [5] Heb. *wrestlings of God*. [6] Heb. *niphtal*, he wrestled. [7] Heb. *With fortune!* Another reading is, *Fortune is come*. [8] That is, *Fortune*. [9] Heb. *With my happiness!* [10] Heb. *asher*, to call happy. [11] Or, *love-apples* [12] Heb. *sachar*. [13] Heb. *zabal*, he dwelt. [14] Heb. *joseph*. [15] Heb. *broken forth*. [16] Heb. *at my foot*.

every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and [j] *of such* shall be my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my hire that is before thee: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that *if found* with me shall be counted stolen. 34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word. 35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons; 36 and he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. 37 And [k] Jacob took him rods of fresh [1] poplar, and of the almond and of the plane tree; and peeled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. 38 And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in the [l] watering troughs where the flocks came to drink; and they conceived when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked and all the black in the flock of Laban; and he put his own droves apart, and put them not unto Laban's flock. 41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods; 42 but when the flock were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. 43 And the man [m] increased exceedingly, and [n] had large flocks, and maidservants and menservants, and camels and asses.

31

1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this [2] [o] glory. 2 And Jacob beheld [p] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as beforetime. 3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, [q] Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, 5 and said unto them, [r] I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime; but the God of my father [s] hath been with me. 6 And [t] ye know that with all my power I have served your father. 7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages [u] ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he said thus, [v] The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy wages; then bare all the flock ringstraked. 9 Thus God hath [w] taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. 10 And it came to pass at the time that the flock conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the he-goats which leaped upon the flock were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. 11 And the angel of God said unto me in the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the he-goats which leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for [x] I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. 13 I am [y] the God of Beth-el, [z] where thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now [a] arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy nativity. 14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet [b] any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [c] he hath sold us, and hath also quite devoured [3] our money. 16 For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. 17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon the camels; 18 and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in [d] Paddan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father unto the land of

j ch. 31. 8.
k Cp. ch. 31. 8–12.
l Cp. Ex. 2. 16.
m ver. 30.
n ch. 24. 35 & 26. 13, 14.
o Ps. 49. 16 & mg.
p ch. 4. 5.

q ver. 13. ch. 28. 15 & 32. 9.
r ver. 2.
s ver. 3.
t ver. 38–40. ch. 30. 29.
u ver. 41. Cp. Num. 14. 22 & Neh. 4. 12 & Job 19. 3 & Zech. 8. 23.
v ch. 30. 32.
w ver. 1.
x Cp. Ex. 3. 7.
y ch. 35. 7 (mg.).
z ch. 28. 18–20.
a ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.
b Cp. 2 Sam. 20. 1 & 1 Kin. 12. 16.
c ch. 30. 26. See ch. 29. 15–20, 27.
d ch. 25. 20 & 28. 2, 6, 7.

---

[1] Or, *storax tree* [2] Or, *wealth* [3] Or, *the price paid for us*

Canaan. 19 Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the [e] teraphim that were her father's. 20 And Jacob [1] stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. 21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over [2] the [f] River, and [g] set his face toward the mountain of Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. 23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and he overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian [h] in a dream of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob [i] either good or bad. 25 And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mountain of Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast [j] stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives of the sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, [j] and [3] steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and with harp; 28 and hast not suffered me [k] to kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast thou done foolishly. 29 It is [l] in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the [m] God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob [n] either good or bad. 30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [o] stolen my gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldest take thy daughters from me by force. 32 [p] With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants; but he found them not. And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found them not. 35 And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot [q] rise up before thee; for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the teraphim. 36 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast hotly pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and [r] thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us two. 38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. 39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; [s] of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. 40 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. 41 These twenty years have I been in thy house; [t] I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and [u] thou hast changed my wages ten times. 42 [v] Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the [w] Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. [x] God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and [y] rebuked thee yesternight. 43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne? 44 And now come, [z] let us make a covenant, I and thou; and [a] let it be for a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob [b] took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat

e ver. 30, 34. Cp. Judg. 17. 5 & 1 Sam. 15. 23 & 19. 13 & Ezek. 21. 21 & Hos. 3. 4 & Zech. 10. 2
f Ex. 23. 31. Ps. 72. 8. Isai. 27. 12, *al.*
g 2 Kin. 12. 17. Luke 9. 51.
h See ch. 20. 3.
i ch. 24. 50. Num. 24. 13. 2 Sam. 13. 22.
j ver. 20.
k ver. 55. Ruth 1. 9, 14. 1 Kin. 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.
l Deut. 28. 32. Neh. 5. 5 (Heb.). Prov. 3. 27. Mic. 2. 1.
m ver. 42, 53. ch. 28. 13.
n ver. 24.
o ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.
p Cp. ch. 44. 9.
q Cp. Lev. 19. 32.
r ver. 54.
s Cp. Ex. 22. 12.
t ch. 29. 27, 28.
u ver. 7.
v Ps. 124. 1, 2.
w ver. 53.
x See ch. 29. 32.
y ver. 29.
z ch. 26. 28.
a Josh. 24. 27.
b ch. 28. 18.

---

[1] Heb. *stole the heart of Laban the Aramean.* [2] That is, the Euphrates. [3] Heb. *didst steal me.*

there by the heap. 47 And Laban
called it [1] [c] Jegar-sahadutha: but
Jacob called it [2] Galeed. 48 And
Laban said, [d] This heap is witness
between me and thee this day.
Therefore was the name of it called
Galeed: 49 [e] and [3] Mizpah, for he
said, The LORD watch between me
and thee, when we are [4] absent one
from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict
my daughters, and if thou shalt
take wives beside my daughters, no
man is with us; see, [f] God is witness
betwixt me and thee. 51 And
Laban said to Jacob, Behold this
heap, and behold the pillar, which
I have set betwixt me and thee.
52 [g] This heap be witness, and the
pillar be witness, that I will not
pass over this heap to thee, and that
thou shalt not pass over this heap
and this pillar unto me, for harm.
53 The God of Abraham, and the
God of Nahor, the [5] God of their father,
judge betwixt us. And Jacob
sware by the [h] Fear of his father
Isaac. 54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice
in the mountain, and called
[i] his brethren to eat bread: and they
did eat bread, and tarried all night
in the mountain. 55 And early in
the morning Laban rose up, and
kissed [j] his sons and his daughters,
and blessed them: and Laban departed,
and returned unto his place.

32

1 And Jacob went on his way,
and the angels of God met
him. 2 And Jacob said when
he saw them, This is God's [k] host:
and he called the name of that place
[6] [l] Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before
him to Esau his brother unto
the land of [m] Seir, the field of Edom.
4 And he commanded them, saying,
Thus shall ye say unto my lord
Esau; Thus saith thy servant Jacob,
I have sojourned with Laban,
and stayed until now: 5 and I have
oxen, and asses *and* flocks, and menservants
and maidservants: and I
have sent to tell my lord, that [n] I
may find grace in thy sight. 6 And
the messengers returned to Jacob,
saying, We came to thy brother
Esau, and moreover [o] he cometh to
meet thee, and four hundred men
with him. 7 Then Jacob was [p] greatly
afraid and was distressed: and

[c] Cp. ver. 20 & ch. 28. 5 & mg.
[d] ver. 44.
[e] Judg. 11. 29, 34.
[f] Judg. 11. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 5. Jer. 42. 5. Mic. 1. 2. Cp. Job 16. 19.
[g] ver. 43, 44.
[h] ver. 42.
[i] ver. 37.
[Ch. xxxii. 1 in Heb.]
[j] ver. 28, 43.
[k] Cp. Josh. 5. 14 & Luke 2. 13.
[l] Josh. 21. 38. 2 Sam. 2. 8 & 17. 24, 27. 1 Kin. 2. 8.
[m] ch. 36. 8, 9. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
[n] ch. 33. 8, 15.
[o] ch. 33. 1.
[p] ch. 35. 3.

he divided the people that was with
him, and the flocks, and the herds,
and the camels, into two companies;
8 and he said, If Esau come
to the one company, and smite it,
then the company which is left shall
escape. 9 And Jacob said, [q] O God
of my father Abraham, and God of
my father Isaac, O LORD, which
[r] saidst unto me, Return unto thy
country, and to thy kindred, and I
will do thee good: 10 [7] [s] I am not
worthy of the least of all the mercies,
and of all the truth, which
thou hast shewed unto thy servant;
for with my staff I passed over this
Jordan; and now I am become two
companies. 11 Deliver me, I pray
thee, from the hand of my brother,
from the hand of Esau: for [t] I fear
him, lest he come and smite me, the
mother with the children. 12 And
[u] thou saidst, I will surely do thee
good, and make thy seed as the
sand of the sea, which cannot be
numbered for multitude. 13 And
he lodged there that night; and
took of that which he had with him
[v] a present for Esau his brother;
14 two hundred she-goats and twenty
he-goats, two hundred ewes and
twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels
and their colts, forty kine and ten
bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.
16 And he delivered them into the
hand of his servants, every drove
by itself; and said unto his servants,
Pass over before me, and put
a space betwixt drove and drove.
17 And he commanded the foremost,
saying, When Esau my brother
meeteth thee, and asketh thee,
saying, Whose art thou? and whither
goest thou? and whose are these
before thee? 18 then thou shalt say,
They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a
present sent unto my lord Esau:
and, behold, he also is behind us.
19 And he commanded also the second,
and the third, and all that followed
the droves, saying, On this
manner shall ye speak unto Esau,
when ye find him; 20 and ye shall
say, Moreover, behold, thy servant
Jacob is behind us. For he said, I
will appease him with the present
that goeth before me, and afterward
I will see his face; peradventure
he will accept me. 21 So the
present passed over before him: and

[q] ch. 28. 13 & 31. 42, 53.
[r] ch. 31. 3, 13.
[s] Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 18.
[t] Cp. Prov. 18. 19.
[u] ch. 28. 13–15.
[v] ch. 43. 11. Cp. Prov. 17. 8 & 18. 16 & 19. 6 & 21. 14.

---

[1] That is, *The heap of witness*, in Aramaic. [2] That is, *The heap of witness*, in Hebrew. [3] That is, *The watch-tower*. [4] Heb. *hidden*. [5] Or, *gods* [6] That is, *Two hosts* or *companies*. [7] Heb. *I am less than all &c.*

he himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed over the ford of [w] Jabbok. 23 And he took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that he had. 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there [x] wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, [y] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, [z] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but [1] Israel: for [2] [a] thou hast [3] striven with God and [b] *with* men, and hast prevailed. 29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, [c] Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place [4] Peniel: for, *said he*, [d] I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. 31 And the sun rose upon him as he passed over [e] Penuel, and he halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33 1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [f] Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he himself passed over before them, and [g] bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. 4 [h] And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, [i] and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, [j] The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. 8 And he said, What meanest thou by [k] all this company which I met? And he said, [l] To find grace in the sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, let that thou hast be thine. 10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: [5] [m] forasmuch as I have seen thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my [6] [n] gift that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have [7] [o] enough. And he [p] urged him, and he took it. 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me give suck: and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according to the pace of the cattle that is before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come unto my lord [q] unto Seir. 15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? [r] let me find grace in the sight of my lord. 16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto [s] Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to [t] Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called [8] Succoth.

18 And Jacob came [9] [u] in peace to the city of [v] Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan-aram; and encamped before the city. 19 And [w] he bought

w Deut. 2. 37 & 3. 16. Josh. 12. 2.
x Hos. 12. 3, 4.
y Cp. Matt. 15. 21–28 & Luke 18. 1.
z ch. 35. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 34.
a Hos. 12. 3, 4.
b ch. 33. 4.
c Judg. 13. 18.
d ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 10, 11. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22 & 13. 22. Cp. Ex. 33. 20 & Isai. 6. 5.
e Judg. 8. 8, 17. 1 Kin. 12. 25.
f ch. 32. 6.
g ch. 18. 2 & 42. 6 & 43. 26.
h ch. 32. 28.
i ch. 45. 14.
j ch. 48. 9. Ps. 127. 3. Isai. 8. 18.
k ch. 32. 16.
l ver. 15. ch. 32. 5.
m ch. 18. 5 & 19. 8.
n Judg. 1. 15 (for mg.). 1 Sam. 25. 27 & 30. 26 (mg. for mg.). 2 Kin. 5. 15.
o Phil. 4. 18 (for mg.).
p Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 25, 27 & 2 Kin. 5. 23.
q ch. 32. 3.
r ver. 8. ch. 34. 11 & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.
s ch. 32. 3.
t Josh. 13. 27. Judg. 8. 5. Ps. 60. 6.
u John 3. 23 (?) (for mg.).
v Josh. 24. 1. Judg. 9. 1. Ps. 60. 6. Acts 7. 16.
w Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.

---

[1] That is, *He who striveth with God*, or, *God striveth*. [2] The Sept. and Vulgate have, *thou hast had power with God, and thou shalt prevail against men*. [3] Or, *had power with* [4] That is, *The face of God*. [5] Or, *for therefore have I seen* [6] Heb. *blessing*. [7] Heb. *all*. [8] That is, *Booths*. [9] Or, *to Shalem, a city*

the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of [x]Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred [1][y]pieces of money. 20 And he erected there an altar, and called it [2]El-elohe-Israel.

34 1 And [z]Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. 2 And Shechem the son of [a]Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her; and he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake [3][b]kindly unto the damsel. 4 And Shechem [c]spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. 5 Now Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they came. 6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and [d]they were very wroth, because he [e]had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; [f]which thing ought not to be done. 8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her unto him to wife. 9 And make ye marriages with us; give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and [g]the land shall be before you; dwell and [h]trade ye therein, and [i]get you possessions therein. 11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, [j]Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. 12 Ask me never so much [k]dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. 13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with guile, and spake, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, 14 and said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for [l]that were a reproach unto us: 15 only on this condition will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised; 16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone. 18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and [m]he was honoured above all the house of his father. 20 And Hamor and Shechem his son [n]came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, 21 These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and [o]trade therein; for, behold, the land is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only on this condition will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. 23 Shall not their cattle and their substance and all their beasts be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us. 24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that [p]went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, [q]Simeon and Levi, [r]Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city [4]unawares, and slew all the males. 26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went forth. 27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. 28 They took their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field; 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives, took they captive and spoiled, even all that was in the house. 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and

x Acts 7. 16.
y Job 42. 11 (mg. for mg.).
z ch. 30. 21.
a Acts 7. 16.
b 2 Sam. 19. 7 (for mg.). Isai. 40. 2 (mg. for mg.). Hos. 2. 14 (mg. for mg.).
c Cp. Judg. 14. 2.
d ch. 49. 7.
e Josh. 7. 15. Judg. 20. 6.
f ver. 31. ch. 20. 9. 2 Sam. 13. 12.
g ch. 13. 9 & 20. 15.
h ver. 21. ch. 42. 34.
i ch. 47. 27.
j See ch. 33. 15.
k Ex. 22. 16, 17. 1 Sam. 18. 25. Cp. Deut. 22. 29.
l Josh. 5. 9.
m Cp. 1 Chr. 4. 9.
n See Ruth 4. 1.
o ver. 10. ch. 42. 34.
p Cp. ch. 23. 10.
q ch. 49. 5-7.
r ch. 29. 33, 34 & 30. 21.

---

1 Heb. *kesitah.* 2 That is, *God, the God of Israel.* 3 Heb. *to the heart of the damsel.* 4 Or, *boldly*

Levi, [s]Ye have troubled me, [t]to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among [u]the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I [v]being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

35

1 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to [w]Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee [x]when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his [y]household, and to all that were with him, Put away [z]the strange gods that are among you, and [a]purify yourselves, and change your garments: 3 and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, [b]who answered me in the day of my distress, and [c]was with me in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [d]the [1]oak which was by Shechem. 5 And they journeyed: and [2][e]a great terror was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. 6 So Jacob came to [f]Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and called the place [3]El-beth-el: because [g]there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. 8 And [h]Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under [i]the oak: and the name of it was called [4]Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: [j]thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but [k]Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. 11 And God said unto him, [l]I am [5]God Almighty: be [m]fruitful and multiply; [n]a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; 12 and [o]the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. 13 And God [p]went up from him in the place where he spake with him. 14 And Jacob [q]set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink offering thereon, and poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, [r]Beth-el. 16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for now [s]thou shalt have another son. 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his name [6]Ben-oni: [t]but his father called him [7]Benjamin. 19 And [u]Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [v]Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem). 20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is [w]the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the [x]tower of Eder. 22 And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [y]lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: 23 the sons of Leah; [z]Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: 24 the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin: 25 and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan and Naphtali: 26 and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Paddan-aram. 27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to [a]Mamre, to [b]Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. 28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, [c]and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob [d]his sons buried him.

36

1 Now these are the generations of Esau (the same is [e]Edom). 2 Esau [f]took his

s Josh. 7. 25.
t Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4 & 27. 12. 2 Sam. 10. 6 & 16. 21. 1 Chr. 19. 6 (Heb.).
u ch. 13. 7 & 15. 20, 21.
v 1 Chr. 16. 19. Ps. 105. 12.
w ch. 28. 19.
x ch. 27. 43.
y ch. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 15.
z Cp. ch. 31. 19 & Josh. 24. 23 & 1 Sam. 7. 3.
a Ex. 19. 10.
b ch. 32. 7, 24.
c ch. 28. 20 & 31. 3.
d Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.
e Cp. Ex. 15. 16 & 23. 27 & Deut. 11. 25 & Josh. 2. 9 & 2 Chr. 14. 14 & mg.
f ch. 28. 19.
g ver. 1.
h ch. 24. 59.
i ver. 4 & mg.
j Cp. ch. 17. 5, 15.
k ch. 32. 28.
l See ch. 17. 1.
m ch. 28. 3 & 48. 4.
n ch. 17. 5, 6, 16 & 26. 4.
o ch. 12. 7 & 13. 15 & 17. 8 & 26. 3 & 28. 13.
p ch. 17. 22.
q ch. 28. 18 & 31. 45.
r ch. 28. 19.
s ch. 30. 24.
t Cp. Luke 1. 59, 60.
u ch. 48. 7.
v Ruth 1. 2 & 4. 11. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6, 16–18.
w 1 Sam. 10. 2. Cp. 2 Sam. 18. 18.
x Mic. 4. 8 (mg.).
y ch. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1. Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 22 & 20. 3 & 1 Cor. 5. 1.
z For ver. 23-26, see ch. 46. 8-27 & Ex. 1. 2-4.
ch. 13. 18 & 23. 19.
b ch. 23. 2. Josh. 14. 15 & 15. 13.
c ch. 15. 15 & 25. 8.
d ch. 25. 9 & 49. 31.
e ch. 25. 30.
f ch. 26. 34.

---

[1] Or, *terebinth*
[2] Heb. *a terror of God.*
[3] That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
[4] That is, *The oak of weeping.*
[5] Heb. *El Shaddai.*
[6] That is, *The son of my sorrow.*
[7] That is, *The son of the right hand.*

wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [g] Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the [1] daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; 3 and [h] Basemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebaioth. 4 And Adah bare to Esau [i] Eliphaz; and Basemath bare Reuel; 5 and Oholibamah bare Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan. 6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan; and went into a land away from his brother Jacob. 7 [j] For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and [k] the land of their sojournings could not bear them because of their cattle. 8 And Esau dwelt in [l] mount Seir: [m] Esau is Edom. 9 And these are the generations of Esau the father of [2] [n] the Edomites in mount Seir: 10 these are the names of Esau's sons; [o] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau. 11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, [3] Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. 12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz [p] Amalek: these are the sons of Adah Esau's wife. 13 And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Basemath Esau's wife. 14 And these were the sons of [q] Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. 15 These are [r] the [4] dukes of the sons of Esau: [s] the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, 16 duke Korah, duke Gatam, duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. 17 And these are the sons of [t] Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath Esau's wife. 18 And these are the sons of [u] Oholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jalam, duke Korah: these are the dukes that came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These are the sons of Esau, and these are their dukes: [v] the same is Edom.

20 [w] These are the sons of [x] Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land; Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, 21 and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. 22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and [5] Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna. 23 And these are the children of Shobal; [6] Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, [7] Shepho and Onam. 24 And these are the children of Zibeon; Aiah and Anah: this is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. 25 And these are the children of Anah; Dishon and [y] Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. 26 And these are the children of [8] Dishon; [9] Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. 27 These are the children of Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavan and [10] Akan. 28 These are the children of Dishan; Uz and Aran. 29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites; [z] duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, 30 duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, according to their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And [a] these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. 33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. 36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 37 And Samlah died, and Shaul of [b] Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. 38 And Shaul died, and Baal-

g ver. 14, 18, 25.
h Cp. ch. 28. 9.
i ver. 10. 1 Chr. 1. 35.
j ch. 13. 6.
k ch. 17. 8 & 23. 4 & 28. 4 & 37. 1. Heb. 11. 9.
l See ch. 32. 3.
m ver. 1, 19.
n ver. 43.
o ver. 4.
p Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3. See Ex. 17. 8-16, *al.*
q ver. 2.
r Ex. 15. 15.
s ver. 11, 12.
t ver. 13.
u ver. 14.
v ver. 1, 8.
w For ver. 20-28, see 1 Chr. 1. 38-42.
x ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.
y ver. 2.
z ver. 20.
a For ver. 31-43, see 1 Chr. 1. 43-54.
b ch. 10. 11 (?). Cp. ch. 26. 22.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities have, *son*. See ver. 24.
[2] Heb. *Edom*.
[3] In 1 Chr. 1. 36, *Zephi*.
[4] Or, *chiefs*
[5] In 1 Chr. 1. 39, *Homam*.
[6] In 1 Chr. 1. 40, *Alian*.
[7] In 1 Chr. 1. 40, *Shephi*.
[8] Heb. *Dishan*.
[9] In 1 Chr. 1. 41, *Hamran*.
[10] In 1 Chr. 1. 42, *Jaakan*.

hanan the son of Achbor reigned in
his stead. 39 And Baal-hanan the
son of Achbor died, and [1] Hadar
reigned in his stead: and the name
of his city was [2] Pau; and his wife's
name was Mehetabel, the daughter
of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.
40 And these are the names
of the dukes that came of Esau, according
to their families, after their
places, by their names; duke Timnah,
duke [3] Alvah, duke Jetheth;
41 duke Oholibamah, duke Elah,
c Cp. Num. 33. 42. duke [c] Pinon; 42 duke Kenaz, duke
Teman, duke Mibzar; 43 duke Magdiel,
duke Iram: these be the dukes
of Edom, according to their habitations
in the land of their possession.
d ver. 9. This is Esau the father of [4] [d] the
Edomites.

37

e See ch. 36. 7. 1 And Jacob dwelt in [e] the
land of his father's sojournings,
in the land of Canaan.
2 These are the generations of Jacob.
Joseph, being seventeen years old,
was feeding the flock with his brethren;
and he was a lad with the
sons of Bilhah, and with the sons
of Zilpah, his father's wives: and
f Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 23, 24. Joseph brought [f] the evil report of
them unto their father. 3 Now Israel
loved Joseph more than all his
g ch. 44. 20. children, because he was [g] the son
of his old age: and he made him
h ver. 23, 32. 2 Sam. 13. 18 & mg. [5] [h] a coat of many colours. 4 And his
brethren saw that their father loved
him more than all his brethren; and
they hated him, and could not
speak peaceably unto him. 5 And
Joseph dreamed a dream, and he
told it to his brethren: and they
hated him yet the more. 6 And he
said unto them, Hear, I pray you,
this dream which I have dreamed:
7 for, behold, we were binding
i ch. 42. 6, 9. sheaves in the field, and, lo, [i] my
sheaf arose, and also stood upright;
and, behold, your sheaves came
j ch. 43. 26 & 44. 14. round about, and [j] made obeisance
to my sheaf. 8 And his brethren
said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign
over us? or shalt thou indeed have
dominion over us? And they hated
him yet the more for his dreams, and
for his words. 9 And he dreamed
yet another dream, and told it to
his brethren, and said, Behold, I
have dreamed yet a dream; and,
behold, the sun and the moon and
eleven stars [j] made obeisance to me.
10 And he told it to his father, and to
his brethren; and his father rebuked
him, and said unto him, What is
this dream that thou hast dreamed?
Shall I and [k] thy mother and thy k Cp. ch. 35. 18.
brethren indeed come [l] to bow down l ver. 7, 9.
ourselves to thee to the earth?
11 And [m] his brethren envied him; m Acts 7. 9.
[n] but his father kept the saying in n Cp. Luke 2. 19, 51.
mind. 12 And his brethren went to
feed their father's flock in [o] Shechem. o See ch. 33. 18.
13 And Israel said unto Joseph,
Do not thy brethren feed the
flock in Shechem? come, and I will
send thee unto them. And he said
to him, Here am I. 14 And he said
to him, Go now, see whether it be
well with thy brethren, and well
with the flock; and bring me word
again. So he sent him out of the
vale of [p] Hebron, and he came to p ch. 13. 18 & 35. 27.
Shechem. 15 And a certain man
found him, and, behold, he was
wandering in the field: and the man
asked him, saying, What seekest
thou? 16 And he said, I seek my
brethren: tell me, I pray thee,
where they are feeding *the flock.*
17 And the man said, They are departed
hence: for I heard them say,
Let us go to [q] Dothan. And Joseph q 2 Kin. 6. 13. Cp. Judith 4. 6 & 7. 3, 18 & 8. 3.
went after his brethren, and found
them in [q] Dothan. 18 And they saw
him afar off, and before he came
near unto them, [r] they conspired r Cp. Ps. 37. 12, 32.
against him to slay him. 19 And
they said one to another, Behold,
this [6] dreamer cometh. 20 Come
now therefore, and [s] let us slay him, s ver. 26.
and cast him into one of the pits,
and we will say, An evil beast hath
devoured him: and we shall see
what will become of his dreams.
21 And [t] Reuben heard it, and delivered t ch. 42. 22.
him out of their hand; and
said, Let us not take his life. 22 And
Reuben said unto them, Shed no
blood; cast him into this pit that is
in the wilderness, but lay no hand
upon him: [u] that he might deliver u ver. 29, 30.
him out of their hand, to restore
him to his father. 23 And it came
to pass, when Joseph was come
unto his brethren, that they stript
Joseph of his coat, [v] the coat of v ver. 3.
many colours that was on him;
24 and they took him, and [w] cast him w Cp. Jer. 38. 6 & Lam. 3. 53.
into the pit: and the pit was empty,
there was no water in it. 25 And
they sat down to eat bread: and

---

[1] In 1 Chr. 1. 50, and some ancient authorities, *Hadad.* [2] In 1 Chr. 1. 50, *Pai.* [3] In 1 Chr. 1. 51, *Aliah.* [4] Heb. *Edom.* [5] Or, *a long garment with sleeves* [6] Heb. *master of dreams.*

they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a [x]travelling company of [y]Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing [1][z]spicery and [2]balm and [3]myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it [a]if we slay our brother and conceal his blood? 27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and [b]let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. 28 And there passed by [c]Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and [d]sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. 29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he [e]rent his clothes. 30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child [f]is not; and I, whither shall I go? 31 And they took [g]Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; 32 and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or not. 33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; [h]an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. 34 And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters [i]rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [j]I will go down to [4][k]the grave to my son mourning. And his father wept for him. 36 And [l]the [5]Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, [m]the [6]captain of the guard.

38 1 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and [n]turned in to a certain [o]Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. 2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was [p]Shua; and he took her, and went in unto her. 3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [q]Er. 4 And she conceived

[x] Job 6. 19. Isai. 21. 13.
[y] Cp. ver. 28, 36 & ch. 39. 1.
[z] ch. 43. 11. Jer. 8. 22 & 46. 11.
[a] ver. 20.
[b] Cp. 1 Sam. 18. 17.
[c] ver. 36. Judg. 8. 22, 24.
[d] ch. 45. 4. Ps. 105. 17. Acts 7. 9. Cp. Wisdom 10. 13.
[e] ch. 44. 13. Num. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11 & 3. 31. Job 1. 20. Matt. 26. 65, *al.*
[f] ch. 42. 13, 32, 36 & 44. 31. Jer. 31. 15. Lam. 5. 7.
[g] ver. 23.
[h] ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.
[i] Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 17.
[j] ch. 42. 38 & 44. 29, 31.
[k] Isai. 5. 14 (mg. for mg.).
[l] ver. 28. Cp. ver. 25 & ch. 39. 1.
[m] ch. 40. 3, 4 & 41. 10, 12.
[n] ver. 16. ch. 19. 3. 2 Kin. 4. 8.
[o] 1 Sam. 22. 1. 2 Sam. 23. 13. 1 Chr. 11. 15. Mic. 1. 15.
[p] Cp. 1 Chr. 2. 3.
[q] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19, 20.

again, and bare a son; and she called his name [q]Onan. 5 And she yet again bare a son, and called his name [q]Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him. 6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, [r]was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him. 8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [s]thy brother's wife, and [t]perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy brother. 9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother. 10 And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of the LORD: and he slew him also. 11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, [u]Remain a widow in thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up: for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren. And Tamar went and dwelt [v]in her father's house. 12 And in process of time Shua's daughter, the wife of Judah, died; and Judah [w]was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to [x]Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. 13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep. 14 And she [y]put off from her the garments of her widowhood, [z]and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of [a]Enaim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up, [b]and she was not given unto him to wife. 15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; for she had covered her face. 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: for he knew not that she was his daughter in law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me? 17 And he said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it? 18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, [c]Thy signet and thy cord, and thy staff that is in thine

[r] 1 Chr. 2. 3.
[s] Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. See Deut. 25. 5–10.
[t] See Deut. 25. 5.
[u] Cp. Ruth 1. 12, 13.
[v] Lev. 22. 13.
[w] ch. 24. 67 & 37. 35. 2 Sam. 13. 39.
[x] Josh. 15. 10, 57 (?). Judg. 14. 1.
[y] Judith 10. 3.
[z] Cp. ver. 19 & ch. 24. 65.
[a] ver. 21.
[b] ver. 26.
[c] ver. 25.

---

[1] Or, *gum tragacanth* Or, *storax* [2] Or, *mastic* [3] Or, *ladanum* [4] Heb. *Sheol*, the name of the abode of the dead, answering to the Greek Hades, Acts 2. 27. [5] Heb. *Medanites.* [6] Heb. *chief of the executioners.*

hand. And he gave them to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. 19 And she arose, and went away, and put off [d] her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the [1] harlot, that was at [e] Enaim by the way side? And they said, There hath been no [1] harlot here. 22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, There hath been no [1] harlot here. 23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her. 24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law [f] hath played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and [g] let her be burnt. 25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, [h] the signet, and the cords, and the staff. 26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, [i] She is more righteous than I; forasmuch as [j] I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. 27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, [2] Wherefore hast thou made a breach for thyself? therefore his name was called [3] [k] Perez. 30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called [k] Zerah.

39 1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [l] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [m] bought him of the hand of the [n] Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither. 2 And [o] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD [p] made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph [q] found grace in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, [r] and all that he had he put into his hand. 5 And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house [s] for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field. 6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and [4] he knew not aught *that was* with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was comely, and [t] well favoured. 7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master [5] knoweth not what is with me in the house, and [u] he hath put all that he hath into my hand; 9 [6] there is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [v] sin against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he [w] hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and there was none of the men of the house there within. 12 And [x] she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, 14 that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: 15 and it came to pass, when

d ver. 14.
e ver. 14.
f Judg. 19. 2.
g Lev. 21. 9. Cp. Deut. 22. 21 & John 8. 5.
h ver. 18.
i 1 Sam. 24. 17.
j ver. 14.
k ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
l ch. 37. 36.

m ch. 37. 28.
n ch. 37. 25.
o ver. 21. Acts 7. 9. Cp. ch. 21. 22 & 26. 24, 28 & 28. 15 & 1 Sam. 16. 18 & 18. 14, 28.
p 2 Chr. 26. 5. Ps. 1. 3.
q ver. 21. ch. 19. 19 & 33. 10.
r ver. 8.
s Cp. ch. 30. 27.
t Cp. ch. 29. 17 & 1 Sam. 16. 12.
u ver. 4.
v 2 Sam. 12. 13. Ps. 51. 4.
w Cp. Prov. 1. 10.
x Cp. Prov. 7. 13, 18.

---

[1] Heb. *kedeshah*, that is, a woman dedicated to impure heathen worship. See Deut. 23. 17, Hos. 4. 14.
[2] Or, *How hast thou made a breach! a breach be upon thee!*
[3] That is, *A breach.*
[4] Or, *with him he knew not*
[5] Or, *knoweth not with me what is &c.*
[6] Or, *he is not*

he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and got him out. 16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. 17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: 18 and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out. 19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's master took him, and [y]put him into the [z]prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. 21 But [a]the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed kindness unto him, [b]and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison [c]committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because [d]the LORD was with him; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

40

1 And it came to pass after these things, that the [e]butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. 3 [f]And he put them in ward in the house of the [g]captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound. 4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they continued a season in ward. 5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison. 6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad. 7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, [h]Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day? 8 And they said unto him, [i]We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, [j]Do not interpretations belong to God? tell it me, I pray you. 9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; 10 and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, *and* its blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: 11 and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph said unto him, [k]This is the interpretation of it: [l]the three branches are three days; 13 within yet three days shall Pharaoh [m]lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: 15 for indeed [n]I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and [o]here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. 16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head: 17 and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said, [p]This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three days; 19 [q]within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and [r]shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. 20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's [s]birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he [t]lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. 21 [u]And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and [v]he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he [w]hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had in-

y Ps. 105. 18.
z ch. 40. 3, 5. Cp. ch. 40. 15 & 41. 14.
a ver. 2. Acts 7. 9, 10.
b Ex. 3. 21 & 11. 3 & 12. 36.
c ch. 40. 4.
d ver. 2, 3.
e Neh. 1. 11.
f Cp. ch. 39. 20.
g ch. 37. 36 & mg.
h Cp. Neh. 2. 2.

i ch. 41. 15.
j ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 28, 47.
k ver. 18. ch. 41. 12. Cp. Dan. 2. 36.
l Cp. ch. 41. 26, 27.
m 2 Kin. 25. 27. Jer. 52. 31. Cp. ver. 19, 20, 22 & Ps. 3. 3.
n ch. 37. 28.
o ch. 39. 20.
p See ver. 12.
q ver. 13.
r ver. 22.
s Matt. 14. 6. Mark 6. 21.
t ver. 13, 19.
u ver. 13.
v Neh. 2. 1.
w ver. 19.

terpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

41 1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the [1]river. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well favoured and fatfleshed; and they fed in the [x]reed-grass. 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, [2]rank and good. 6 And, behold, seven ears, thin and [y]blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven [2]rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. 8 And it came to pass in the morning [z]that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the [3][a]magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. 9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I [4]do remember my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was [b]wroth with his servants, [c]and put me in ward in the house of [d]the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker: 11 and [e]we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And there was with us there a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and [f]he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. 13 And it came to pass, [g]as he interpreted to us, so it was; [5]me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. 14 [h]Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [i]brought him hastily [j]out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and [k]I have heard say of thee, that when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [l]It is not in me: [m]God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, [n]In my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of the river: 18 and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in the reed-grass: 19 and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: 21 and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. 22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, full and good: 23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: 24 and the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears: and [o]I told it unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me. 25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: [p]what God is about to do he hath declared unto Pharaoh. 26 The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one. 27 And the seven lean and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind; they shall be [q]seven years of famine. 28 That is the thing which I spake unto Pharaoh: [r]what God is about to do he hath shewed unto Pharaoh. 29 Behold, there come [s]seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: 30 and there shall [t]arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; [u]and the famine shall consume the land; 31 and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine which

[x] Job 8. 11 (mg.). Ecclus. 40. 16 (Gk.).
[y] Cp. Ezek. 17. 10 & 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.
[z] Ps. 77. 4. Dan. 2. 1, 3.
[a] ver. 24. Ex. 7. 11, 22. Cp. Dan. 1. 20 & 2. 2 & 4. 7 & Matt. 2. 1.
[b] ch. 40. 2, 3.
[c] Cp. ch. 39. 20.
[d] ch. 37. 36 & mg.
[e] ch. 40. 5.
[f] See ch. 40. 12–19.
[g] ch. 40. 21, 22.
[h] Ps. 105. 20.
[i] Cp. Dan. 2. 25.
[j] Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 8 & Ps. 113. 7, 8.
[k] ver. 12. Dan. 5. 16.
[l] Dan. 2. 30.
[m] ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47.
[n] See ver. 1–7.
[o] ver. 8. Cp. Dan. 4. 7.
[p] Cp. Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45 & Rev. 4. 1.
[q] Cp. 2 Kin. 8. 1.
[r] ver. 25.
[s] ver. 47.
[t] ver. 54. ch. 45. 6.
[u] ch. 47. 13.

---

[1] Heb. *Yeor*, that is, the Nile. [2] Heb. *fat*. [3] Or, *sacred scribes* [4] Or, *will make mention of* [5] Or, *I was restored . . . and he was hanged*

followeth; for it shall be very grievous. 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the [v]thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. 33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. 35 And [w]let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. 36 And the food shall be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine. 37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this, [x]a man in whom the spirit of God is? 39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou: 40 [y]thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people [1]be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, [z]I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. 42 And Pharaoh [a]took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [b]arrayed him in vestures of [2]fine linen, [c]and put a gold chain about his neck; 43 and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [d]and they cried before him, [3]Bow the knee: and he set him [e]over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and [f]without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of [g]On. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he [h]stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph laid up corn [i]as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number. 50 And [j]unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto him. 51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn [4]Manasseh: For, *said he*, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. 52 And the name of the second called he [5]Ephraim: For God hath [k]made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. 53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end. 54 And [l]the seven years of famine began to come, [m]according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and [n]sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because the famine was sore [o]in all the earth.

42

1 Now [p]Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [q]live, and not die. 3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn from Egypt. 4 But Benjamin, [r]Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, [s]Lest peradventure mischief befall him. 5 And the sons

v Num. 23. 19. Isai. 14. 24 & 46. 10, 11.
w ver. 48.
x Num. 27. 18. Dan. 4. 8, 18 & 5. 11, 14.
y Ps. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.
z ch. 42. 6.
a Esth. 3. 10 & 8. 2, 8, 10.
b Cp. Esth. 8. 15.
c Ezek. 16. 11. Cp. Dan. 5. 7, 29.
d Cp. Esth. 6. 9.
e ver. 40. ch. 42. 6 & 45. 8, 9, 26.
f Cp. Ps. 105. 21, 22.
g Cp. Jer. 43. 13 (mg.).
h 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kin. 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.
i ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27.
j ch. 46. 20 & 48. 5.
k Cp. ch. 49. 22 & Hos. 13. 15.
l Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 11.
m ver. 30.
n ch. 42. 6. Cp. ch. 47. 14, 20, 24.
o ver. 54, 56.
p Acts 7. 12.
q ch. 43. 8.
r ch. 35. 18.
s ver. 38.

---

[1] Or, *order themselves* Or, *do homage* [2] Or, *cotton* [3] *Abrech*, probably an Egyptian word, similar in sound to the Hebrew word meaning *to kneel.* [4] That is, *Making to forget.* [5] From a Hebrew word signifying *to be fruitful.*

of Israel came to buy among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan. 6 And Joseph was the governor [t]over the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [u]bowed down themselves to him with their faces to the earth. 7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and [v]spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. 9 And Joseph [w]remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, [x]and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies. 12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 13 And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one [y]is not. 14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: 15 hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies. 17 And he put them all together into ward three days. 18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; [z]for I fear God: 19 if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house; but go ye, carry [a]corn for the famine of your houses: 20 and [b]bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. 21 And they said one to another, [c]We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [d]Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore also, behold, [e]his blood is required. 23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and [f]wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 [g]Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them. 26 And they laded their asses with their corn, and departed thence. 27 And as [h]one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in [i]the lodging place, he espied his money; and, behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. 28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, What is this that God hath done unto us? 29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them; saying, 30 The man, the lord of the land, [j]spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies: 32 we be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one [k]is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. 33 And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, [l]Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren with me, and take [m]*corn for* the famine of your houses, and go your way: 34 and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall [n]traffick in the land. 35 [o]And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye [p]bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin

t ch. 41. 41.
u ch. 37. 7, 9, 10.
v ver. 30.
w ch. 37. 5, 9.
x ver. 7, 30.
y ver. 32. See ch. 37. 30.
z Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.
a ver. 33.
b ver. 34. ch. 43. 5 & 44. 23.
c ch. 37. 23–28. Cp. Job 36. 8, 9.
d ch. 37. 21.
e ch. 9. 5. 2 Chr. 24. 22. Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 32 & Ps. 9. 12 & Luke 11. 50, 51.
f ch. 43. 30.
g ch. 44. 1.
h ver. 35. ch. 43. 21.
i Ex. 4. 24. Jer. 9. 2.
j ver. 7, 9.
k ver. 13.
l ver. 15, 19, 20.
m ver. 19.
n ch. 34. 10, 21.
o ver. 27. ch. 43. 21.
p ch. 43. 14.

away: all these things are [1]against me. 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay [q]my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. 38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for [r]his brother is dead, and he only is left: [s]if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall [t]ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to [2]the grave.

43

1 And the famine was [u]sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [v]brother be with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down? 8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may [w]live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [x]if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then [3]let me bear the blame for ever: 10 for except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. 11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this; take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little [y]balm, and a little honey, spicery and myrrh, [4]nuts, and almonds: 12 and take double money in your hand; and the money [z]that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: 13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and [5][a]God Almighty [b]give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And [c]if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. 16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the [d]steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the men shall dine with me at noon. 17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. 18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may [6][e]seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. 19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door of the house, 20 and said, [f]Oh my lord, [g]we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: 21 and [h]it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [i]gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. 25 And they made ready [j]the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. 26 And when Joseph came home, they

[q] Cp. ch. 46. 9.
[r] ver. 13, 32, 36. ch. 37. 33 & 44. 28.
[s] ver. 4. ch. 44. 29.
[t] ch. 37. 35 & 44. 31.
[u] ch. 41. 54, 57.
[v] ch. 42. 20 & 44. 23.
[w] ch. 42. 2.
[x] ch. 42. 37 & 44. 32.
[y] See ch. 37. 25.
[z] ch. 42. 25, 27, 35.
[a] See ch. 17. 1.
[b] Cp. Neh. 1. 11.
[c] ch. 42. 36.
[d] ver. 19. ch. 44. 1, 4. Cp. ch. 24. 2 & 39. 4.
[e] Job 30. 14 (for mg.).
[f] ch. 44. 18.
[g] ch. 42. 3, 10.
[h] ch. 42. 27.
[i] See ch. 18. 4.
[j] ver. 11.

---

[1] Or, *upon*
[2] Heb. *Sheol.* See ch. 37. 35.
[3] Heb. *I shall have sinned against thee for ever.*
[4] That is, *pistachio nuts.*
[5] Heb. *El Shaddai.*
[6] Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and [k]bowed down themselves to him to the earth. 27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man [l]of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? 28 And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And [m]they bowed the head, and made obeisance. 29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, [n]his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, [l]of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. 30 And Joseph made haste; for [o]his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and [p]wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and came out; and he [q]refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is [r]an abomination unto the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with another. 34 And [1]he took [s]*and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [t]five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and [2]were merry with him.

44 1 And he commanded [u]the steward of his house, saying, [v]Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. 4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto his [w]steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and [x]whereby he indeed divineth? ye have done evil in so doing. 6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these words. 7 And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? God forbid that thy servants should do such a thing. 8 Behold, [y]the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 [z]With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be [a]my lord's bondmen. 10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless. 11 Then they hasted, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. 12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they [b]rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city. 14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and they [c]fell before him on the ground. 15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye not that such a man as I [d]can indeed divine? 16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out [e]the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are [f]my lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found. 17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, [g]Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and [h]let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for [i]thou art even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, [j]and a child of his old age, [k]a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father

k ch. 42. 6. See ch. 37. 5–11.
l ch. 42. 11, 13.
m ver. 26.
n ch. 35. 18.
o 1 Kin. 3. 26. Cp. Jer. 31. 20.
p ch. 42. 24.
q ch. 45. 1.
r ch. 46. 34. Ex. 8. 26.
s Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 8.
t Cp. ch. 45. 22.
u ver. 4. See ch. 43. 16.
v ch. 42. 25.
w ver. 1.
x ver. 15. ch. 30. 27. Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 6 & 2 Chr. 33. 6.
y ch. 43. 21.
z Cp. ch. 31. 32.
a ver. 16.
b ch. 37. 29.
c ch. 37. 7, 9, 10 & 42. 6 & 43. 26. 28.
d ver. 5.
e ch. 37. 18. Cp. Num. 32. 23.
f ver. 9.
g ch. 43. 20.
h Ex. 32. 22.
i ch. 41. 40.
j Cp. ch. 37. 3.
k ver. 30. Cp. ch. 43. 8.

---

[1] Or, *messes were taken*

[2] Heb. *drank largely*.

loveth him. 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [l] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. 22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, [m] his father would die. 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [n] Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And [o] our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. 26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. 27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me [p] two sons: 28 and the one went out from me, and I said, [q] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: 29 and if ye [r] take this one also from me, [s] and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with [1] sorrow to [2] [t] the grave. 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that [3] his life is bound up in the lad's life; 31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to [2] the grave. 32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [u] If I bring him not unto thee, then shall I bear the blame to my father for ever. 33 Now therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my father.

45

1 Then Joseph could not [v] refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And he [4] wept aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [w] I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, [x] whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [y] for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and there are [z] yet five years, in the which there shall be neither [a] plowing nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive [5] by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [b] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and [c] ruler over all the land of Egypt. 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: 10 and [d] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and [e] there will I nourish thee; for there are yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is [f] my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and [g] bring down my father hither. 14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you

. 42. 15,
3. 3, 5.

p. ver.
. 43. 3.

. 43. 2.

. 46. 19.
. 37. 33.

. 42. 36,
. 42. 4,

. ch. 37.
(mg. for
.).

. 43. 9.

. 43. 31.
. Esth.
0.

w Acts 7. 13.

x ch. 37. 28.

y ch. 50. 20.
Ps. 105. 16,
17.

z ch. 41. 30.

a Ex. 34. 21.
Deut. 21. 4.
1 Sam. 8.
12.
Cp. Isai.
30. 24.

b Cp. Rest
of Esth.
16. 11
& 1 Mac.
11. 32.

c ver. 26.
ch. 41. 43.

d ch. 46. 34
& 47. 1, 4,
6, 27
& 50. 8.
Ex. 8. 22.
Cp. ch. 47.
11
& Josh. 10.
41.

e ch. 47. 12
& 50. 21.

f Cp. ch.
42. 23.

g Acts 7. 14.

---

[1] Heb. *evil.* [2] Heb. *Sheol.* See ch. 37. 35. [3] Or, *his soul is knit with the lad's soul* See 1 Sam. 18. 1.
[4] Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* [5] Or, *to be a great company that escape*

unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and [h] I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you [i] wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. 21 And the sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them [i] wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man [j] changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and [k] five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and victual for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, [l] See that ye fall not out by the way. 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw [m] the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to [n] Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [o] unto the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake unto Israel [p] in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. 3 And he said, I am God, [q] the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there [r] make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely [s] bring thee up again: and [t] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons [u] which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and [v] came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 [w] And [x] these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [y] Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. 10 And the sons of Simeon; [1] Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and [2] Jachin, and [3] Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. 11 And the sons of [z] Levi; [4] Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12 And the sons of [a] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah: but [b] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of [c] Perez were Hezron and Hamul. 13 And [d] the sons of Issachar; Tola, and [5] Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron. 14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. 15 These are the sons of Leah, [e] which she bare unto Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three. 16 And the sons of Gad; [6] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and [7] Ezbon, Eri, and [8] Arodi, and Areli. 17 And [f] the sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 [g] These are the sons of Zilpah, [h] which Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. 19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And [i] unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of [j] On bare unto him. 21 And [k] the sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and

h ch. 47. 6.
i ch. 46. 5.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 5, 22, 23.
k Cp. ch. 43. 34.
l Cp. ch. 42. 22.
m ver. 19, 21. ch. 46. 5.
n ch. 21. 31, 33 & 26. 33 & 28. 10.
o ch. 26. 24, 25 & 28. 13 & 31. 42.
p ch. 15. 1. Job 33. 14, 15.
q ch. 28. 13.
r ch. 35. 11. Cp. ch. 12. 2 & Ex. 1. 7, 9 & Deut. 26. 5.
s ch. 15. 16 & 28. 15 & 48. 21 & 50. 24. Ex. 3. 8.
t ch. 50. 1.
u ch. 45. 19, 21, 27.
v Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Isai. 52. 4. Judith 5. 10. Acts 7. 14, 15.
w For ver. 8–11, see Ex. 6. 14–16.
x Ex. 1. 1–5.
y Num. 26. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1–3.
z 1 Chr. 6. 1.
a 1 Chr. 2. 3 & 4. 21.
b ch. 38. 3, 7, 10.
c ch. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 5.
d 1 Chr. 7. 1.
e See ch. 29. 32–35 & 30. 1-21.
f 1 Chr. 7. 30.
g See ch. 30. 10–13.
h ch. 29. 24.
i ch. 41. 50–52.
j ch. 41. 45.
k See Num. 26. 38–40 & 1 Chr. 7. 6–12 & 8. 1.

---

[1] In Num. 26. 12, 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Nemuel.* [2] In 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.* [3] In Num. 26. 13, 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Zerah.* [4] In 1 Chr. 6. 16, *Gershom.* [5] In 1 Chr. 7. 1, *Puah, Jashub.* See Num. 26. 23, 24. [6] In Num. 26. 15, *Zephon.* [7] In Num. 26. 16, *Ozni.* [8] In Num. 26. 17, *Arod.*

Naaman, [1]Ehi, and Rosh, [2]Muppim, and [3]Huppim, and Ard. 22 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen. 23 And the sons of Dan; [4]Hushim. 24 And [l]the sons of Naphtali; [5]Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [6]Shillem. 25 [m]These are the sons of Bilhah, [n]which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob: all the souls were seven. 26 All the [7]souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six; 27 and the sons of Joseph, which were born to him in Egypt, were two souls: [o]all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen; and they came [p]into the land of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and [q]fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [r]Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou art yet alive. 31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [s]I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; 32 [t]and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. 33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, 34 [t]What is your occupation? that ye shall say, [t]Thy servants have been keepers of cattle [u]from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that ye may dwell [v]in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is [w]an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47 1 Then Joseph [x]went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in [y]the land of Goshen. 2 And from among his brethren he took five men, and [z]presented them unto Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [a]What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b]Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers. 4 And they said unto Pharaoh, [c]To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell [d]in the land of Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: 6 the land of Egypt is before thee; [e]in the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; [f]in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any [8][g]able men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: [h]and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the days of the years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my [9][i]pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: [j]few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and [k]they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their [9][i]pilgrimage. 10 And Jacob [l]blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [m]Rameses, [n]as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph [o]nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, [10]according to their families.

13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. 14 [p]And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's

l 1 Chr. 7. 13.
m See ch. 30. 1-8.
n ch. 29. 29.
o Ex. 1. 5. Deut. 10. 22. Cp. Acts 7. 14.
p See ch. 45. 10.
q Cp. ch. 45. 14.
r Cp. Luke 2. 29, 30.
s ch. 47. 1.
t ch. 47. 3.
u ch. [illegible]
v ver. 28.
w ch. 43. 32. Ex. 8. 26.
x ch. 46. 31.
y See ch. 45. 10.
z Acts 7. 13.
a ch. 46. 33.
b ch. 46. 32, 34.
c ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5.
d ch. 46. 34.
e ch. 45. 18.
f ver. 4.
g Ex. 18. 21, 25.
h ver. 10.
i 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12 & 119. 19, 54. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
j Job 14. 1. Cp. Ps. 39. 4, 5.
k James 4. 14.
l ch. 11. 32 & 25. 7 & 35. 28.
l ver. 7.
m Ex. 1. 11 [illegible]
n Cp. ch. 45. [illegible]
o [illegible]
p ch. 41. 56.

---

[1] In Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram.* [2] In Num. 26. 39, *Shephupham*; in 1 Chr. 7. 12, *Shuppim.* [3] In Num. 26. 39, *Hupham.* [4] In Num. 26. 42, *Shuham.* [5] In 1 Chr. 7. 13, *Jahziel.* [6] In 1 Chr. 7. 13, *Shallum.* [7] Or, *souls belonging to Jacob that came* [8] Or, *men of activity* [9] Or, *sojournings* [10] Or, *according to the number of their little ones*

house. 15 And when the money was
all spent in the land of Egypt, and
in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians
came unto Joseph, and said,
q ver. 19. Give us bread: for [q] why should we
die in thy presence? for *our* money
faileth. 16 And Joseph said, Give
your cattle; and I will give you for
your cattle, if money fail. 17 And
they brought their cattle unto Joseph:
and Joseph gave them bread
in exchange for the horses, and for
the [1] flocks, and for the herds, and
for the asses: and he [2] fed them with
bread in exchange for all their cattle
for that year. 18 And when that
year was ended, they came unto him
the second year, and said unto him,
We will not hide from my lord, how
that our money is all spent; and
the herds of cattle are my lord's;
there is nought left in the sight of
my lord, but our bodies, and our
lands: 19 wherefore should we die
before thine eyes, both we and our
r Cp. Neh. 5. 2, 3. land? [r] buy us and our land for
bread, and we and our land will be
servants unto Pharaoh: and give us
seed, that we may live, and not die,
and that the land be not desolate.
20 So Joseph bought all the land of
Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians
sold every man his field, because
the famine was sore upon
them: and the land became Pharaoh's.
21 And as for the people,
[3] he removed them [4] to the cities
from one end of the border of Egypt
even to the other end thereof.
s Cp. Ezra 7. 24. 22 [s] Only the land of the priests
bought he not: for the priests had
a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat
their portion which Pharaoh gave
them; wherefore they sold not their
land. 23 Then Joseph said unto the
people, Behold, I have bought you
this day and your land for Pharaoh:
lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall
sow the land. 24 And it shall come
to pass at the ingatherings, that ye
t ch. 41. 34. shall give a [t] fifth unto Pharaoh, and
four parts shall be your own, for
seed of the field, and for your food,
and for them of your households,
and for food for your little ones.
25 And they said, Thou hast saved
u See ch. 33. 15. our lives: [u] let us find grace in the
sight of my lord, and we will be
Pharaoh's servants. 26 And Joseph
made it a statute concerning the
land of Egypt unto this day, that
Pharaoh should have the fifth;
[v] only the land of the priests alone v ver. 22.
became not Pharaoh's. 27 And Israel
dwelt in the land of Egypt,
[w] in the land of Goshen; [x] and they w See ch. 45. 10.
gat them possessions therein, and x ch. 46. 3.
were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of
Egypt seventeen years: [y] so the y Cp. ver. 9.
days of Jacob, the years of his life,
were an hundred forty and seven
years. 29 And [z] the time drew near z Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 1.
that Israel must die: and he called
his son Joseph, and said unto him,
If now [a] I have found grace in thy a See ch. 33. 15.
sight, [b] put, I pray thee, thy hand b ch. 24. 2.
under my thigh, [c] and deal kindly c ch. 24. 49.
and truly with me; [d] bury me not, d Cp. ch. 50. 25.
I pray thee, in Egypt: 30 but when
I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt
carry me out of Egypt, and [e] bury e ch. 49. 29 & 50. 5, 13.
me in their buryingplace. And he
said, I will do as thou hast said.
31 And he said, Swear unto me:
and he sware unto him. And [f] Israel f ch. 48. 2. 1 Kin. 1. 47. Cp. Heb. 11. 21.
bowed himself upon the bed's
head.

48 1 And it came to pass after
these things, that one said to
Joseph, Behold, thy father is
sick: and he took with him his two
sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And
one told Jacob, and said, Behold,
thy son Joseph cometh unto thee:
and Israel strengthened himself, and
sat upon the bed. 3 And Jacob said
unto Joseph, [5] [g] God Almighty appeared g See ch. 17. 1.
unto me at [h] Luz in the land h ch. 28. 13, 19 & 35. 6, 9.
of Canaan, and blessed me, 4 and
said unto me, Behold, I will make
thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and
I will make of thee a company of
peoples; and will give this land to
thy seed after thee [i] for an everlasting i ch. 17. 8.
possession. 5 And now thy [j] two j ch. 41. 50–52 & 46. 20.
sons, which were born unto thee in
the land of Egypt before I came
unto thee into Egypt, [k] are mine; k Josh. 13. 7 & 14. 4 & 17. 17.
Ephraim and Manasseh, even as
Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine.
6 And thy issue, which thou [6] begettest
after them, shall be thine; they
shall be called after the name of
their brethren in their inheritance.
7 And as for me, when I came from
Paddan, [l] Rachel died [7] by me in the l See ch. 35. 9–19.
land of Canaan in the way, when
there was still some way to come

[1] Heb. *cattle of the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds.* [2] Heb. *led them* as a shepherd. [3] According to Samar., Sept. and Vulg., *he made bondmen of them, from &c.* [4] Or, *according to their cities* [5] Heb. *El Shaddai.* [6] Or, *hast begotten* [7] Or, *to my sorrow*

unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem). 8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? 9 And Joseph said unto his father, [m]They are my sons, whom God hath given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and [n]I will bless them. 10 Now [o]the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; [p]and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph, [q]I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath let me see thy seed also. 12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. 14 [r]And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, [1][s]guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God [t]before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which hath fed me all my life long unto this day, 16 [u]the angel which hath [v]redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let [w]my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them [x]grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. 17 And when Joseph saw that his father [y]laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. 19 And his father refused, and said, [y]I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: howbeit [z]his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become [2]a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [3]In thee shall Israel bless, saying, [a]God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but [b]God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to [c]thee one [4]portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

m Cp. ch. 33. 5.
n ch. 49. 25, 26. Heb. 11. 21. Cp. ch. 27. 4.
o Cp. ch. 27. 1.
p ch. 27. 27.
q Cp. ch. 37. 33 & 45. 26.
r ver. 17.
s ver. 19. Cp. ver. 13 (for mg.).
t ch. 17. 1 & 24. 40.
u ch. 28. 15 & 31. 11, 13, 24. Ex. 23. 20.
v Isai. 44. 22, 23 & 49. 7 & 63. 9. Cp. 2 Sam. 4. 9 & Ps. 34. 22 & 121. 7.
w Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17.
x Cp. Num. 26. 34, 37.
y ver. 14.
z Num. 1. 33, 35 & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17.
a Cp. Ruth 4. 11, 12.
b ch. 46. 4 & 50. 24.
c Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.

49

1 [d]And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you [e]in the latter days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;
And hearken unto Israel your father.
3 Reuben, thou art [f]my firstborn, my might, and the [5][g]beginning of my strength;
The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.
4 [6]Unstable as water, [7]thou shalt not have the excellency;
Because thou [h]wentest up to thy father's bed:
Then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.
5 [i]Simeon and Levi are brethren;
Weapons [j]of violence are their [8]swords.
6 O my soul, come not thou into their [9]council;
[k]Unto their assembly, [l]my glory, be not thou united;
For in their anger they slew [10]a man,
And in their selfwill they [m]houghed [11]an ox.
7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;
And their wrath, for it was cruel:
I will [n]divide them in Jacob,
And scatter them in Israel.
8 Judah, [o]thee shall thy brethren praise:
[p]Thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies;
[q]Thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.
9 Judah is [r]a lion's whelp;
From the prey, my son, thou art gone up:
[s]He stooped down, he couched as a lion,

d For ver. 1-27, see Deut. 33. 6-25.
e Num. 24. 14. Deut. 4. 30 & 31. 29. Isai. 2. 2. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 28 & 10. 14. Hos. 3. 5.
f ch. 29. 32.
g Deut. 21. 17. Cp. Ps. 78. 51 (mg.) & 105. 36 (mg.).
h ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
i ch. 29. 33, 34.
j ch. 34. 25, 26.
k Cp. Ps. 26. 9.
l Cp. Ps. 16. 9 & 57. 8.
m Josh. 11. 6, 9. 2 Sam. 8. 4.
n Num. 3. 5-13. Josh. 19. 1-9. 1 Chr. 4. 24-39.
o ch. 29. 35. Cp. ch. 27. 29.
p Cp. Job 16. 12.
q 1 Chr. 5. 2.
r Rev. 5. 5. Cp. Deut. 33. 22 & Hos. 5. 14.
s Cp. Num. 23. 24 & 24. 9.

---

[1] Or, *crossing his hands* [2] Heb. *fulness.* [3] Or, *By* [4] Or, *mountain slope* Heb. *shechem*, shoulder. [5] Or, *firstfruits* [6] Or, *Bubbling over* [7] Or, *have not thou* [8] Or, *compacts* [9] Or, *secret* [10] Or, *men* [11] Or, *oxen*

And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?
10 The [t]sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Nor [1][u]the ruler's staff [v]from between his feet,
[2][w]Until Shiloh come;
And unto him shall the obedience of the peoples be.
11 Binding his foal unto the vine,
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
He hath washed his garments in wine,
And his vesture in the blood of grapes:
12 His [x]eyes shall be red with wine,
And his teeth white with milk.
13 [y]Zebulun shall dwell at the [3][z]haven of the sea:
And he shall be for an [3]haven of ships;
And his border shall be [4]upon Zidon.
14 Issachar is a strong ass,
Couching down between [a]the sheepfolds:
15 And he saw [5]a resting place that it was good,
And the land that it was pleasant;
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,
And [b]became a servant under taskwork.
16 [c]Dan shall [d]judge his people,
As one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan [e]shall be a serpent in the way,
An [6]adder in the path,
That biteth the horse's heels,
So that his rider falleth backward.
18 I [f]have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
19 [g]Gad, [7][h]a troop [8]shall press upon him:
But he shall press upon their heel.
20 [9][i]Out of Asher his bread shall be fat,
And he shall yield royal dainties.
21 [j]Naphtali is a hind let loose:
He giveth goodly words.
22 Joseph is [10][k]a fruitful bough,
A fruitful bough by a fountain;
His [11]branches run over the wall.
23 The archers have [l]sorely grieved him,
And shot at him, and persecuted him:
24 But [m]his bow abode in strength,
And the arms of his hands were made [12]strong,
By the hands of the [n]Mighty One of Jacob,
([13]From thence is [o]the shepherd, [p]the stone of Israel,)
25 [q]Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee,
And by [r]the Almighty, [s]who shall bless thee,
With blessings of heaven above,
Blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
26 The blessings of thy father
Have prevailed above [14]the blessings of my progenitors
Unto the utmost bound [t]of the everlasting hills:
They shall be [u]on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of him [15]that was separate from his brethren.
27 [v]Benjamin is a wolf that ravineth:
In the morning he shall devour the prey,
And at even he shall [w]divide the spoil.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. 29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be [x]gathered unto my people: [y]bury me with my fathers [z]in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [a]which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace: 31 [b]there they

[t] Num. 24. 17. Zech. 10. 11.
[u] Cp. Num. 21. 18 & Ps. 60. 7 (for mg.) & 108. 8 (for mg.).
[v] Deut. 28. 57.
[w] Cp. Ezek. 21. 27? (for mg.).
[x] Prov. 23. 29.
[y] Cp. Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.
[z] Cp. Deut. 1. 7 & Josh. 9. 1 & Judg. 5. 17.
[a] Judg. 5. 16. Ps. 68. 13 (?). Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 32.
[b] Josh. 16. 10.
[c] Cp. Deut. 33. 22.
[d] ch. 30. 6.
[e] Judg. 18. 27.
[f] Ps. 25. 5 & 119. 166, 174. Isai. 25. 9. Mic. 7. 7. Cp. Luke 2. 25.
[g] 1 Chr. 5. 18–22.
[h] Cp. Deut. 33. 20.
[i] Cp. Deut. 33. 24.
[j] Cp. Deut. 33. 23.
[k] ch. 41. 52. Josh. 17. 14, 18.
[l] Cp. ch. 37. 24, 28 & 39. 20.
[m] Job 29. 20.
[n] Ps. 132. 2, 5. Isai. 1. 24.
[o] Ps. 23. 1 & 80. 1.
[p] Isai. 28. 16. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4. Cp. Deut. 32. 4.
[q] ch. 35. 3 & 50. 17.
[r] ch. 17. 1 & 35. 11.
[s] Deut. 33. 13.
[t] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[u] Deut. 33. 16.
[v] Cp. Judg. 20. 21, 25 & Ezek. 22. 27.
[w] Zech. 14. 1. Cp. Ezek. 39. 10.
[x] ver. 33. ch. 25. 8.
[y] ch. 47. 30.
[z] ch. 50. 13. Cp. ch. 23. 9.
[a] ch. 23. 16–18.
[b] ch. 23. 19 & 25. 9.

---

[1] Or, *a lawgiver* [2] Or, *Till he come to Shiloh, having the obedience of the peoples* Or, as read by the Sept., *Until that which is his shall come &c.* Another ancient rendering is, *Till he come whose it is &c.* [3] Heb. *beach.* [4] Or, *by* [5] Or, *rest* [6] Or, *horned snake* [7] Heb. *gedud*, a marauding band. [8] Heb. *gad*, to press. [9] According to some ancient versions, *Asher, his bread &c.* [10] Heb. *the son of a fruitful tree.* [11] Heb. *daughters.* [12] Or, *active* [13] Or, *From thence*, from *the shepherd* Or, as otherwise read, *By the name of the shepherd* [14] According to some ancient authorities, *the blessings of the ancient mountains, the desire* (or, *desirable things*) *of the everlasting hills.* [15] Or, *that is prince among*

buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there [c]they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah: 32 the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth. 33 And when Jacob made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and [d]was gathered unto his people.

50 1 And Joseph [e]fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [f]embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of embalming: and the Egyptians [g]wept for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, [h]If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave [i]which I [1]have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left [j]in the land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company. 10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there [k]they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation: and he [l]made a mourning for his father seven days. 11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous [2]mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan. 12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them: 13 for [m]his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [n]bought with the field, for a possession of a buryingplace, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. 15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did unto him. 16 And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, 17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of [o]the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. 18 And his brethren also went and [p]fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants. 19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for [q]am I in the place of God? 20 And as for you, ye meant evil against me; but [r]God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. 21 Now therefore fear ye not: [s]I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake [3][t]kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [u]of the third generation: the [v]children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were [w]born upon Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: but [x]God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land [y]which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 25 And [z]Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. 26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they [a]embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

c ch. 35. 29.
d ver. 29.
e ch. 46. 4. 2 Kin. 13. 14 (mg.).
f ver. 26. Cp. 2 Chr. 16. 14 & Mark 16. 1 & Luke 23. 56 & John 19. 39, 40.
g Cp. ver. 10 & Num. 20. 29 & Deut. 34. 8 & 1 Sam. 31. 13 & Job 2. 13 & Judith 16. 24 & Ecclus. 22. 12.
h ch. 47. 29. See ch. 33. 15.
i 2 Chr. 16. 14. Isai. 22. 16. Matt. 27. 60.
j See ch. 45. 10.
k Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 17 & Acts 8. 2.
l Cp. ver. 3.
m ch. 49. 29, 30. Cp. Acts 7. 16.
n ch. 23. 16.
o ch. 49. 25.
p Cp. ch. 37. 7, 10.
q ch. 30. 2. Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 7.
r ch. 45. 5, 7.
s ch. 45. 11 & 47. 12.
t ch. 34. 3 (for mg.).
u Cp. Job 42. 16 & Ps. 128. 6.
v Num. 32. 39. 1 Chr. 7. 14, 15.
w Cp. ch. 30. 3 & Job 3. 12.
x ch. 15. 14 & 46. 4 & 48. 21. Ex. 3. 16, 17. Cp. Heb. 11. 22.
y ch. 15. 18 & 26. 3 & 28. 13 & 35. 12 & 46. 4.
z Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
a See ver. 2.

---

[1] Or, *bought* [2] Heb. *ebel.* [3] Heb. *to their heart.*

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

EXODUS.

---

1 1 Now [a] these are the names of the sons of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah; 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; 4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. 5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were [b] seventy souls: and Joseph was in Egypt already. 6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. 7 [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt, [e] which knew not Joseph. 9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [f] the people of the children of Israel are [1] more and mightier than we: 10 [g] come, [h] let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they also join themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get them up out of the land. 11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters [i] to afflict them with their [j] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh [k] store cities, Pithom and [l] Raamses. 12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread abroad. And they [2] [m] were grieved because of the children of Israel. 13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel [n] to serve with rigour: 14 and they [o] made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, wherein they made them serve with rigour.

a For ver. 1-5, see Gen. 45. 23-28 & 46. 5-26.
b Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
c Gen. 50. 26.
d Deut. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17. Cp. Gen. 46. 3.
e Cited Acts 7. 18.
f Ps. 105. 24.
g Ps. 83. 3, 4.
h Ps. 105. 25. Acts 7. 19.
i ch. 3. 7. Gen. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 6.
j ch. 2. 11 & 5. 4, 5 & 6. 6, 7. Ps. 81. 6.
k Cp. 2 Chr. 16. 4.
l Cp. ch. 12. 37 & Gen. 47. 11.
m Num. 22. 3 (mg. for mg.).
n See ch. 5. 7-19.
o Cp. ch. 2. 23 & 6. 9 & Num. 20. 15 & Acts 7. 19, 34.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah: 16 and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birthstool; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter, then she shall live. 17 But the midwives [p] feared God, and [q] did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. 18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive? 19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwife come unto them. 20 [r] And God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. 21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he [s] made them houses. 22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [t] Every son that is born ye shall cast into [u] the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

2 1 And there went [v] a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. 2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and [w] when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. 3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of [3] [x] bulrushes, and daubed it with [4] slime and with pitch; and she put the child therein, and laid it in [y] the flags by the river's brink. 4 And [z] his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him. 5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river side; and she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her handmaid to fetch it. 6 And she opened it, and saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. 7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and

p Prov. 16. 6.
q Cp. Dan. 3. 16-18 & 6. 13 & Acts 5. 29.
r Cp. Eccles. 8. 12.
s Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 35 & 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27 & 1 Kin. 2. 24 & 11. 38 & Ps. 127. 1.
t Acts 7. 19.
u Gen. 41. 1.
v ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chr. 23. 14.
w Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.
x Job 8. 11 (mg. for mg.). Isai. 18. 2 (for mg.).
y ver. 5. Isai. 19. 6.
z ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.

---

[1] Or, *too many and too mighty for us* [2] Or, *abhorred* [3] That is, *papyrus.* [4] That is, *bitumen.*

call thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [a] her son. And she called his name [1] Moses, and said, Because I [2][b] drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, [c] when Moses was grown up, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [d] burdens: and he saw an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, [e] he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 13 And [f] he went out the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? 14 And he said, [g] Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? thinkest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the thing is known. 15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [h] Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by [i] a well. 16 Now [j] the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and [k] they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and [l] watered their flock. 18 And when they came to [m] Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to-day? 19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and [l] watered the flock. 20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may [n] eat bread. 21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses [o] Zipporah his daughter. 22 And she bare a son, and he called his name [p] Gershom: for he said, I have been [3][q] a sojourner in a strange land.

[a] Acts 7. 21. Cp. Heb. 11. 24.
[b] 2 Sam. 22. 17. Ps. 18. 16.
[c] Acts 7. 23. Heb. 11. 24-26.
[d] See ch. 1. 11.
[e] Acts 7. 24.
[f] Acts 7. 26-28.
[g] Cp. Luke 12. 14.
[h] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27.
[i] Gen. 24. 11 & 29. 2.
[j] ch. 3. 1.
[k] Gen. 24. 11 & 29. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[l] Cp. Gen. 29. 10.
[m] Num. 10. 29. Cp. ch. 3. 1 & 4. 18 & 18. 1, 5, 9, 12.
[n] Gen. 31. 54 & 43. 25.
[o] ch. 4. 25 & 18. 2.

23 And it came to pass [r] in the course of those many days, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel [s] sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and [t] their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. 24 And [u] God heard their groaning, and God [v] remembered his covenant with [w] Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And God [x] saw the children of Israel, and God [y] took knowledge *of them*.

3

1 Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to [z] the mountain of God, unto Horeb. 2 [a] And [b] the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. 4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, [c] God called unto him [d] out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [e] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. 6 Moreover he said, [f] I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [g] he was afraid to look upon God. 7 And the LORD said, [h] I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their [i] taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; 8 and [j] I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and [k] to bring them up out of that land unto [l] a good land and a large, unto a land [m] flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [n] the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 9 And now, behold, [o] the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen [p] the

[p] ch. 18. 3.
[q] Acts 7. 29. Cp. Heb. 11. 13, 14.
[r] Cp. ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.
[s] Cp. Deut. 26. 7.
[t] ch. 3. 9. Gen. 18. 20, 21. James 5. 4.
[u] ch. 6. 5.
[v] Ps. 105. 8, 42 & 106. 45.
[w] Gen. 15. 14 & 46. 4.
[x] ch. 3. 7 & 4. 31. Cp. Luke 1. 25.
[y] Cp. ch. 3. 16.
[z] ch. 4. 27 & 18. 5 & 24. 13. Num. 10. 33. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
[a] 2 Esd. 14. 3. For ver. 2-8, see Acts 7. 30-35.
[b] Isai. 63. 9. Mal. 3. 1 (mg.). Cp. 2 Esd. 2. 33.
[c] ch. 19. 3.
[d] Deut. 33. 16.
[e] Josh. 5. 15. Cp. ch. 19. 12 & Eccles. 5. 1.
[f] ch. 4. 5. Gen. 28. 13. 1 Kin. 18. 36. Cited Matt. 22. 32 & Mark 12. 26. Cp. Luke 20. 37.
[g] Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 13 & Isai. 6. 1, 2, 5.
[h] ch. 2. 23-25. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 106. 44.
[i] ch. 5. 13, 14.
[j] Gen. 11. 5, 7 & 18. 21.
[k] ch. 6. 6 & 12. 51. Cp. Gen. 50. 24.
[l] Deut. 1. 25 & 8. 7, 8, 9.
[m] ch. 13. 5 & 33. 3. Lev. 20. 24. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5 & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6.
[n] Gen. 15. 18-21.
[o] ch. 2. 23.
[p] ch. 1. 11-14, 22.

---

[1] Heb. *Mosheh*. [2] Heb. *mashah*, to draw out. [3] Heb. *Ger*.

LIBRARY

oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. 10 [q]Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. 11 And Moses said unto God, [r]Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? 12 And he said, [s]Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, [t]ye shall serve God upon this mountain. 13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, [1]I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [2][u]I AM hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [3]The LORD, [v]the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is [w]my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. 16 Go, and [x]gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, [y]I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: 17 and I have said, [z]I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land [z]flowing with milk and honey. 18 And [a]they shall hearken to thy voice: and [b]thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath [c]met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God. 19 And I know that the king of Egypt [d]will not give you leave to go, no, not [e]by a mighty hand. 20 And [f]I will put forth my hand, and smite Egypt with [g]all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [h]after that he will let you go. 21 And [i]I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: 22 but every woman [j]shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, [k]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and [l]ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

4 1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee. 2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, [m]A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a [4]serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand:) 5 that they may [n]believe that the LORD, [o]the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was [p]leprous, as *white as* snow. 7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, [q]it was turned again as his *other* flesh.) 8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river [r]shall become blood upon the dry land.

q Cp. Ps. 105. 26 & Mic. 6. 4.
r ch. 6. 12. Cp. 1 Sam. 18. 18 & Isai. 6. 5, 8 & Jer. 1. 6.
s ch. 4. 12, 15. Deut. 31. 8, 23. Josh. 1. 5.
t See ch. 19.
u ch. 6. 3. Ps. 68. 4. John 8. 58. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4 & 4. 8.
v ver. 6.
w Hos. 12. 5. Cp. Ps. 135. 13.
x ch. 4. 29.
y ch. 4. 31. Gen. 50. 24. Cp. Luke 1. 68.
z ver. 8.
a ch. 4. 31.
b ch. 5. 1.
c Num. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.
d ch. 5. 2 & 7. 4.

e ch. 6. 1 & 13. 3.
f Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36; *al.* See ch. 7–ch. 12.
g ch. 4. 21.
h ch. 12. 31.
i ch. 11. 2, 3 & 12. 35, 36. Cp. Gen. 15. 14.
j Cp. Wisdom 10. 17.
k Cp. ch. 33. 6.
l Cp. Ezek. 39. 10.
m ver. 17, 20.
n ch. 19. 9.
o See ch. 3. 6.
p Num. 12. 10. 2 Kin. 5. 27.
q Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 14.
r ch. 7. 19.

---

[1] Or, *I AM, BECAUSE I AM* Or, *I AM WHO AM* Or, *I WILL BE THAT I WILL BE* [2] Or, *I WILL BE* Heb. *Ehyeh.* [3] Heb. *Jehovah*, from the same root as *Ehyeh.* [4] Heb. *nahash.*

10 And Moses said unto the LORD, Oh Lord, I am not [1]eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for [s]I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. 11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh *a man* dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? is not I the LORD? 12 Now therefore go, and [t]I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt speak. 13 And he said, Oh Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. 14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is there not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, [u]he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. 15 And [v]thou shalt speak unto him, and [w]put the words in his mouth: [t]and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 16 [x]And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and [y]thou shalt be to him as God. 17 And thou shalt take in thine hand [z]this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to [2][a]Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. 19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [b]all the men are dead which sought thy life. 20 And Moses took [c]his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took [d]the rod of God in his hand. 21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest back into Egypt, see that thou do before Pharaoh all the [e]wonders which I have put in thine hand: but [f]I will [3]harden his heart, and he will not let the people go. 22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [g]Israel is my son, [h]my firstborn: 23 and I have said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me; and thou hast refused to let him go: behold, [i]I will slay thy son, thy firstborn. 24 And it came to pass on the way at the lodging place, that [j]the LORD met him, [k]and sought to kill him. 25 Then [l]Zipporah took [m]a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and [4]cast it at his feet; and she said, Surely a bridegroom of blood art thou to me. 26 So he let him alone. Then she said, [5]A bridegroom of blood *art thou*, because of the circumcision.

27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness [n]to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in [o]the mountain of God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses [p]told Aaron all the words of the LORD wherewith he had sent him, and all [q]the signs wherewith he had charged him. 29 And Moses and Aaron [r]went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: 30 and [s]Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. 31 And the people [t]believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [u]visited the children of Israel, and that he had [v]seen their affliction, then [w]they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 1 And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold [x]a feast unto me in the wilderness. 2 And Pharaoh said, [y]Who is the LORD, that I should hearken unto his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, and moreover [z]I will not let Israel go. 3 And they said, [a]The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. 4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from their works? get you unto your [b]burdens. 5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, [c]the people of the land are now many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. 6 And the same day Pharaoh commanded [d]the taskmasters of the people, and [e]their officers, saying, 7 Ye

Cp. ch. 6. 12 & Jer. 1. 6.
t Cp. ch. 3. 12 & Isai. 50. 4 & Jer. 1. 9 & Ezek. 33. 22 & Matt. 10. 19, 20 & Mark 13. 11 & Luke 12. 11, 12 & 21. 15.
u ver. 27.
v ch. 7. 1, 2.
w Num. 22. 38 & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19. Isai. 51. 16.
x ver. 30.
y Cp. ch. 7. 1 & 18. 19.
z ver. 2. ch. 7. 15.
a Cp. ch. 2. 18.
b ch. 2. 15, 23. Cp. Matt. 2. 20.
c ch. 18. 2-4.
d ch. 17. 9. Num. 20. 8, 9.
e ch. 3. 20.
f ch. 7. 13, 22 & 8. 15, 32 & 9. 12, 35 & 10. 1 & 14. 8. Rom. 9. 17, 18. Cp. Deut. 2. 30 & Josh. 11. 20 & Isai. 63. 17.
g Hos. 11. 1.
h Jer. 31. 9.

i ch. 11. 5 & 12. 29.
j Cp. Num. 22. 22 & 1 Chr. 21. 16.
k Cp. Gen. 17. 14.
l ch. 2. 21.
m Josh. 5. 2, 3.
n ver. 14.
o See ch. 3. 1.
p ver. 15, 16.
q See ver. 3-9.
r ch. 3. 16.
s ver. 16.
t ver. 8, 9. ch. 3. 18.
u See ch. 3. 16.
v ch. 2. 25 & 3. 7.
w ch. 12. 27. Gen. 24. 26. 1 Chr. 29. 20.
x ch. 10. 9.
y Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 35 & Job 21. 15.
z ch. 3. 19.
a ch. 3. 18 & 7. 16 & 9. 1, 13.
b ch. 1. 11.
c ch. 1. 7, 9.
d ch. 3. 7.
e ver. 14, 15, 19.

---

[1] Heb. *a man of words.* [2] Heb. *Jether.* [3] Heb. *make strong.* [4] Heb. *made it touch.*
[5] Or, *A bridegroom of blood in regard of the circumcision*

shall no more give the people straw
to make brick, as heretofore: let
them go and gather straw for themselves.
8 And the tale of the bricks,
which they did make heretofore, ye
shall lay upon them; ye shall not
diminish aught thereof: for they be
idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let
us go and sacrifice to our God. 9 Let
heavier work be laid upon the men,
that they may labour therein; and
let them not regard lying words.
f ch. 3. 7. 10 And [f] the taskmasters of the people
went out, and their officers, and
they spake to the people, saying,
Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give
you straw. 11 Go yourselves, get
you straw where ye can find it: for
nought of your work shall be diminished.
12 So the people were
scattered abroad throughout all the
land of Egypt to gather stubble
g ch. 3. 7. for straw. 13 And [g] the taskmasters
were urgent, saying, Fulfil your
works, *your* daily tasks, as when
there was straw. 14 And the officers
of the children of Israel, which
Pharaoh's [g] taskmasters had set over
them, were beaten, [1] and demanded,
Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your
task both yesterday and to-day,
in making brick as heretofore?
15 Then the officers of the children
of Israel came and cried unto
Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest
thou thus with thy servants?
16 There is no straw given unto thy
servants, and they say to us, Make
brick: and, behold, thy servants
are beaten; but the fault is in thine
own people. 17 But he said, Ye
are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye
say, Let us go and sacrifice to the
LORD. 18 Go therefore now, and
work; for there shall no straw be
given you, yet shall ye deliver the
tale of bricks. 19 And the officers
of the children of Israel did see that
they [2] were in evil case, when it
was said, Ye shall not minish aught
from your bricks, *your* daily tasks.
20 And they met Moses and Aaron,
who stood in the way, as they came
h ch. 6. 9. forth from Pharaoh: 21 and [h] they
said unto them, The LORD look
upon you, and judge; because ye
have made our savour to be abhorred
in the eyes of Pharaoh, and
in the eyes of his servants, to put
a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the
LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore
hast thou evil entreated this people?
why is it that thou hast sent me?
23 For since I came to Pharaoh to
speak in thy name, he hath evil entreated
this people; neither hast
thou delivered thy people at all.

6 1 And the LORD said unto Moses,
Now shalt thou see what I will
do to Pharaoh: for [i] by a strong
hand shall he let them go, and by
a strong hand [j] shall he drive them
out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and
said unto him, [k] I am JEHOVAH:
3 and I appeared unto Abraham,
unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as
[3] [l] God Almighty, but [4] by my name
[m] JEHOVAH I was not [5] known to
them. 4 [n] And I have also established
my covenant with them, [o] to
give them the land of Canaan, the
land of their sojournings, wherein
they sojourned. 5 And moreover [p] I
have heard the groaning of the children
of Israel, whom the Egyptians
keep in bondage; and I have remembered
my covenant. 6 Wherefore
say unto the children of Israel,
[k] I am Jehovah, and [q] I will bring
you out from under the burdens of
the Egyptians, and I will rid you
out of their bondage, and [r] I will
redeem you with a stretched out
arm, and with great judgements:
7 and [s] I will take you to me for a
people, and [t] I will be to you a God:
and ye shall know that [k] I am Jehovah
your God, which bringeth you
out [u] from under the burdens of the
Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you
in unto [v] the land, concerning which
I [w] lifted up my hand to give it to
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob;
and I will give it you for an heritage:
[k] I am Jehovah. 9 And Moses
spake so unto the children of Israel:
but [x] they hearkened not unto Moses
for [6] anguish of spirit, and for cruel
bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying, 11 Go in, speak unto
Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let
the children of Israel go out of his
land. 12 And Moses spake before
the LORD, saying, Behold, the children
of Israel have [x] not hearkened
unto me; how then shall Pharaoh
hear me, [y] who am of uncircum-

i ch. 3. 19 & 13. 3.
j ch. 11. 1 & 12. 33, 39.
k Cp. Isai. 42. 8 & Mal. 3. 6.
l Gen. 17. 1.
m ch. 3. 14 & 15. 2 (mg.). Ps. 68. 4 & 83. 18. Cp. John 8. 58 & Rev. 1. 4, 8.
n Gen. 15. 18 & 17. 4, 7.
o Gen. 17. 8 & 28. 4.
p ch. 2. 24.
q ch. 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 136. 11, 12. Cp. ch. 3. 17.
r ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. 2 Kin. 17. 36. 1 Chr. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10.
s Deut. 4. 20 & 7. 6 & 14. 2 & 26. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 24. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
t ch. 29. 45, 46. Gen. 17. 8. Lev. 22. 33. Deut. 29. 13. Cp. Rev. 21. 7.
u ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
v ch. 32. 13. Gen. 15. 18 & 26. 3 & 28. 13 & 35. 12. Ezek. 20. 6, 42.
w Cp. Gen. 14. 22 & Deut. 32. 40 & Ezek. 20. 5, 6 & 47. 14.
x ch. 5. 21. Cp. Acts 7. 25.
y ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6. Cp. Jer. 6. 10 & Ezek. 44. 7 & Acts 7. 51, *al.*

---

[1] Heb. *saying.* [2] Or, *were set on mischief, when they said* [3] Heb. *El Shaddai.* [4] Or, *as to* [5] Or, *made known* [6] Or, *impatience* Heb. *shortness of spirit.*

cised lips? 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses: [z]the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben. 15 And [a]the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon. 16 And these are the names of [b]the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years. 17 [c]The sons of Gershon; Libni and Shimei, according to their families. 18 And [d]the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years. 19 And [e]the sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations. 20 And [f]Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years. 21 And [g]the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. 22 And [h]the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. 23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, the daughter of [i]Amminadab, the sister of [j]Nahshon, to wife; and she bare him [k]Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 24 And [l]the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites. 25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [m]she bare him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites according to their families. 26 These are that Aaron and Moses, [n]to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt [o]according to their hosts. 27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [p]I am the LORD: [q]speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I speak unto thee. 30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [r]I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

7 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee [s]a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy [t]prophet. 2 [u]Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. 3 And [v]I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [w]multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgements. 5 And the Egyptians [x]shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. 6 And Moses and Aaron did so; as the LORD commanded them, so did they. 7 And Moses was [y]fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, [z]Shew a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a [1]serpent. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the [a]magicians of Egypt, [b]did in like manner with their [2]enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 [c]And Pharaoh's

z Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.
a Gen. 46. 10. 1 Chr. 4. 24.
b Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16.
c Num. 3. 18. 1 Chr. 6. 17 & 23. 7.
d Num. 3. 19 & 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2, 18.
e Num. 3. 20. 1 Chr. 6. 19 & 23. 21.
f See ch. 2. 1.
g Num. 16. 1. 1 Chr. 6. 37, 38.
h Lev. 10. 4. Num. 3. 30.
i Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chr. 2. 10. Matt. 1. 4. Luke 3. 33.
j Num. 1. 7 & 2. 3 & 7. 12, 17 & 10. 14. Matt. 1. 4. Luke 3. 32.
k Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2 & 26. 60. 1 Chr. 6. 3 & 24. 1.
l 1 Chr. 6. 22, 23, 37.
m Num. 25. 7, 11. Josh. 24. 33. Ps. 106. 30.
n ver. 13.
o ch. 7. 4 & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1.
p See ver. 2.
q ver. 11. Cp. ch. 7. 2.
r Cp. Isa. 6. 5. See ver. 12.
s ch. 4. 16.
t Gen. 20. 7. Cp. 1 Sam. [illegible]
u Cp. ch. 4. 15 & 6. 29.
v See ch. 4. 21. [illegible] See Ps. 78. [illegible] & 105. 26– 38 & [illegible]
x ver. 17. ch. 8. 10, 22 & 14. 4. 18.
y Cp. Deut. [illegible] & Acts 7. 23, 30.
z Cp. Isa. [illegible] & 4. [illegible] & 6. 30.
a Gen. 41. 8. b ver. 12, 22 & ch. 8. 7, 18 & 9. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.

---

1 Heb. *tannin*, any large reptile; and so in vv. 10, 12. 2 Or, *secret arts*

heart [1] was hardened, and he hearkened
not unto them; [v] as the LORD
had spoken.
14 And the LORD said unto Moses,
Pharaoh's heart is [2] stubborn, he refuseth
to let the people go. 15 [c] Get
thee unto Pharaoh in the morning;
lo, he goeth out unto the water;
and thou shalt stand by the river's
brink to meet him; and [d] the rod
which was turned to a [e] serpent
shalt thou take in thine hand.
16 And thou shalt say unto him,
[f] The LORD, the God of the Hebrews,
hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let
my people go, [g] that they may serve
me in the wilderness: and, behold,
hitherto thou hast not hearkened.
17 Thus saith the LORD, In this
[h] thou shalt know that I am the
LORD: behold, I will smite with
the rod that is in mine hand upon
the waters which are in the river,
and [i] they shall be turned to blood.
18 And the fish that is in the river
shall die, and the river shall stink;
and the Egyptians shall [j] loathe to
drink water from the river. 19 And
the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto
Aaron, Take thy rod, and [k] stretch
out thine hand over the waters of
Egypt, over their rivers, over their
[3] streams, and over their pools, and
over all their ponds of water, that
they may become blood; and there
shall be blood throughout all the
land of Egypt, both in vessels
of wood and in vessels of stone.
20 And Moses and Aaron did so,
as the LORD commanded; and he
[l] lifted up the rod, and smote the
waters that were in the river, in
the sight of Pharaoh, and in the
sight of his servants; and all the
[m] waters that were in the river
were turned to blood. 21 And the
fish that was in the river died;
and the river stank, and the Egyptians
[n] could not drink water from
the river; and the blood was
throughout all the land of Egypt.
22 And [o] the magicians of Egypt
did in like manner with their enchantments:
and [p] Pharaoh's heart
[1] was hardened, and he hearkened
not unto them; [q] as the LORD had
spoken. 23 And Pharaoh turned
and went into his house, neither did
he [4] lay even this to heart. 24 And
all the Egyptians digged round

v See ch. 4. 21.
c ch. 8. 20 & 9. 13.
d ch. 4. 2, 17 & 17. 5.
e ch. 4. 3.
f ch. 3. 18 & 5. 3 & 9. 1, 13.
g ch. 3. 12, 18 & 5. 1, 3.
h ver. 5.
i ch. 4. 9. Wisdom 11. 6. Cp. Rev. 16. 4.
j ver. 21, 24.
k ch. 8. 5, 6, 16, 17 & 9. 22 & 10. 12, 21 & 14. 16, 21, 26.
l ch. 17. 9.
m Ps. 78. 44 & 105. 29.
n ver. 18, 24.
o ver. 11. Cp. Wisdom 17. 7 & mg.
p ver. 13.
q ver. 3, 4.

about the river for water to drink;
for they could not drink of the
water of the river. 25 And seven
days were fulfilled, after that the
LORD had smitten the river.

8 1 And the LORD spake unto
Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and
say unto him, Thus saith the
LORD, Let my people go, [r] that they
may serve me. 2 And if thou [s] refuse
to let them go, behold, I will
smite all thy borders with [t] frogs:
3 and the river shall swarm with
frogs, which shall go up and come
into thine house, and into [u] thy bedchamber,
and upon thy bed, and
into the house of thy servants, and
upon thy people, and into thine
ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs:
4 and the frogs shall come
up both upon thee, and upon thy
people, and upon all thy servants.
5 And the LORD said unto Moses,
Say unto Aaron, [v] Stretch forth
thine hand with thy rod over the
rivers, over the [3] streams, and over
the pools, and cause frogs to come
up upon the land of Egypt. 6 And
Aaron stretched out his hand over
the waters of Egypt; and [w] the frogs
came up, and covered the land of
Egypt. 7 And [x] the magicians did
in like manner with their enchantments,
and brought up frogs upon
the land of Egypt. 8 Then Pharaoh
called for Moses and Aaron,
and said, [y] Intreat the LORD, that he
take away the frogs from me, and
from my people; and [z] I will let the
people go, that they may sacrifice
unto the LORD. 9 And Moses said
unto Pharaoh, Have thou this glory
over me: against what time shall I
[y] intreat for thee, and for thy servants,
and for thy people, that the
frogs be destroyed from thee and
thy houses, and remain in the river
only? 10 And he said, Against tomorrow.
And he said, Be it according
to thy word: [a] that thou mayest
know that [b] there is none like unto
the LORD our God. 11 And the frogs
shall depart from thee, and from thy
houses, and from thy servants, and
from thy people; they shall remain
in the river only. 12 And Moses
and Aaron went out from Pharaoh:
and Moses cried unto the LORD concerning
the frogs [5] which he had
brought upon Pharaoh. 13 And the

[Ch. 7. 26 in Heb.]
r ver. 20. ch. 3. 12, 18.
s ch. 7. 14 & 9. 2.
t Cp. Rev. 16. 13.
u Ps. 105. 30.
[Ch. 8. 1 in Heb.]
v See ch. 7. 19.
w Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 30.
x See ch. 7. 11.
y ver. 28, 30. ch. 9. 28 & 10. 17, 18. Cp. Num. 21. 7 & 1 Kin. 13. 6 & Acts 8. 24.
z ver. 25–28. ch. 10. 8, 24 & 12. 31, 32.
a ver. 22. ch. 7. 17.
b ch. 9. 14. Deut. 33. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chr. 17. 20. Ps. 86. 8. Isai. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7.

---

[1] Heb. *was strong.*
[2] Heb. *heavy.*
[3] Or, *canals*
[4] Heb. *set his heart even to this.*
[5] Or, *as he had appointed unto Pharaoh*

Lord did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. 14 And they gathered them together in heaps: and the land stank. 15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was [c]respite, he [1][d]hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had spoken.

16 And the Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, [e]Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may become [2]lice throughout all the land of Egypt. 17 And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [f]there were lice upon man, and upon beast; all the dust of the earth became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. 18 And [g]the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: and there were lice upon man, and upon beast. 19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is [h]the finger of God: [i]and Pharaoh's heart [3]was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had spoken.

20 And the Lord said unto Moses, [j]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, [k]Let my people go, that they may serve me. 21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. 22 And [l]I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; [m]to the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth. 23 And I will [4][n]put a division between my people and thy people: by to-morrow shall this sign be. 24 And the Lord did so; and [o]there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land of Egypt the land was [5]corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies. 25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. 26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [p]the abomination of the Egyptians to the Lord our God: lo, shall we sacrifice [p]the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? 27 We will go [q]three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the Lord our God, [r]as he shall command us. 28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the Lord your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [s]intreat for me. 29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the Lord that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: only let not Pharaoh [t]deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the Lord. 30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the Lord. 31 And the Lord did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. 32 And Pharaoh [1][u]hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

9 1 Then the Lord said unto Moses, [v]Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith [w]the Lord, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, 3 behold, [x]the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain. 4 And [y]the Lord shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that belongeth to the children of Israel. 5 And the Lord appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the Lord shall do this thing in the land. 6 And the Lord did that thing on the morrow, and [z]all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel

c Cp. Eccles. 8. 11.
d ver. 32. ch. 7. 14 & 9. 7. 34 & 10. 1.
e See ch. 7. 19.
f Ps. 105. 31.
g See ch. 7. 11.
h Ps. 8. 3. Luke 11. 20.
i See ver. 15 (mg.).
j ch. 7. 15 & 9. 13.
k ver. 1.
l ch. 9. 4 & 11. 7. Cp. Mal. 3. 18.
m ver. 10. ch. 7. 17.
n For mg., cp. Ps. 111. 9.
o Ps. 78. 45 & 105. 31. Wisdom 16. 9. Cp. Isai. 7. 18.
p Cp. Gen. 43. 32 & 46. 34.
q ch. 3. 18.
r ch. 3. 12.
s See ver. 8.
t ver. 15. Cp. Jer. 42. 20, 21.
u ver. 15.
v ch. 8. 1, 2.
w See ch. 7. 16.
x ch. 7. 4.
y ch. 8. 22 & 11. 7.
z Ps. 78. 50 (mg.). Cp. ver. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *made heavy.* [2] Or, *sand flies* Or, *fleas* [3] Heb. *was strong.* [4] Or, *set a sign of deliverance* Heb. *set redemption.* [5] Or, *destroyed*

died not one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But [a] the heart of Pharaoh was [1] stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of [2] ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be [b] a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. 10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast. 11 And [c] the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. 12 [d] And the LORD [3] hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [e] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, [f] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [g] that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst been cut off from the earth: 16 but in very deed [h] for this cause have I made thee to stand, for to shew thee my power, and [i] that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. 17 [j] As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now. 19 Now therefore send, [k] hasten in thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field; *for* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and

[a] ch. 7. 14.
[b] Lev. 13. 18. Deut. 28. 27. 2 Kin. 20. 7. Job 2. 7. Isai. 38. 21. Rev. 16. 2.
[c] See ch. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 9.
[d] See ch. 4. 21.
[e] ch. 4. 21.
[f] ch. 7. 15 & 8. 20.
[g] ch. 8. 10.
[h] Cited Rom. 9. 17. Cp. ch. 10. 1, 2 & 11. 9 & 14. 17 & Prov. 16. 4.
[i] Cp. Ps. 83. 18. Isai. 63. 12.
[j] Cp. Neh. 9. 10.
[k] Cp. ver. 4.

shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. 20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: 21 and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [l] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [m] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail, and fire [4] [n] mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail [o] smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 [p] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. 27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [q] I have sinned this time: [r] the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28 [s] Intreat the LORD; for there hath been enough of *these* [5] [t] mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. 29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will [u] spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know that [v] the earth is the LORD'S. 30 But as for thee and thy servants, [w] I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God. 31 And the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax [6] was bolled. 32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten: for they were not grown up. 33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and [u] spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased,

[l] Rev. 16. 21.
[m] Ps. 78. 47, 48 & 105. 32. Cp. Josh. 10. 11 & 1 Sam. 12. 17 & Ps. 18. 13 & 148. 8 & Isai. 30. 30 & Ezek. 38. 22 & Wisdom 16. 16 & Rev. 8. 7.
[n] Ezek. 1. 4 (mg. for mg.).
[o] Ps. 78. 47 & 105. 33.
[p] ch. 8. 22 & 9. 4, 6 & 10. 23 & 11. 7 & 12. 13. Cp. Isai. 32. 18.
[q] ch. 10. 16.
[r] 2 Chr. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4 & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14.
[s] See ch. 8. 8.
[t] Gen. 23. 6 (mg. for mg.).
[u] 1 Kin. 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6. Isai. 1. 15.
[v] Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26. Cp. Deut. 10. 14.
[w] Isai. 26. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *heavy*. [2] Or, *soot* [3] Heb. *made strong*. [4] Or, *flashing continually amidst* [5] Heb. *voices* (or *thunderings*) *of God*. [6] Or, *was in bloom*

and the rain was not poured upon the earth. 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and [1][x]hardened his heart, [y]he and his servants. 35 And [z]the heart of Pharaoh [2]was hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

10 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for [a]I have [1]hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs in the midst of them: 2 and that [b]thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, [3]what things I have wrought upon Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; [c]that ye may know that I am the LORD. 3 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse [d]to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring [e]locusts into thy border: 5 and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see the earth: and [f]they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: 6 and [g]thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh. 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? 8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, [h]Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go? 9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [i]we must hold a feast unto the LORD. 10 And he said unto them, So be the LORD with you, as I will let you go, [j]and your little ones: look to it; for evil is [4]before you. 11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k]Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [l]eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. 13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. 14 And [m]the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; [n]before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they [o]did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt. 16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, [p]I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [q]intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only. 18 And [r]he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. 19 And the LORD turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them [s]into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. 20 But the LORD [5][t]hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, [u]Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, [6]even darkness which may be felt. 22 And Moses stretched forth his hand to-

x See ch. 7. 14.
y 1 Sam. 6. 6.
z See ch. 4. 21.
a ch. 4. 21 & 7. 3, 14 & 8. 15 & 9. 12, *al.*
b Cp. ch. 13. 8, 14 & Deut. 4. 9 & 6. 20–22 & Ps. 78. 5–7 & Joel 1. 3.
c ch. 7. 17.
d 1 Kin. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 14 & 34. 27, *al.*
e Lev. 11. 22. Prov. 30. 27. Joel 1. 4 & 2. 25. Wisdom 16. 9. Rev. 9. 3.
f ch. 9. 32.
g Cp. ch. 8. 3, 21 & Joel 2. 9.
h ver. 24.
i ch. 5. 1. Cp. ch. 3. 18.
j ver. 24.
k See ch. 7. 19.
l ver. 4, 5.
m Ps. 78. 46 & 105. 34.
n Joel 2. 2.
o Ps. 105. 35.
p ch. 9. 27.
q See ch. 8. 8.
r ch. 8. 30 & 9. 33, *al.*
s Cp. Joel 2. 20.
t See ch. 4. 21.
u ver. 12.

---

[1] Heb. *made heavy.* [2] Heb. *was strong.* [3] Or, *how I have mocked the Egyptians* [4] Or, *what ye purpose* Heb. *before your face.* [5] Heb. *made strong.* [6] Or, *so that men shall grope in darkness*

ward heaven; and there was a [v]thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days; 23 they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: [w]but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. 24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and [x]said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let [y]your little ones also go with you. 25 And Moses said, Thou must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. 26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither. 27 But the LORD [1][z]hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. 29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; [a]I will see thy face again no more.

v Ps. 105. 28.
w Cp. ch. 8. 22 & 9. 4, 6. Wisdom 18. 1.
x ver. 8.
y ver. 10.
z See ver. 20.
a Cp. Heb. 11. 27.

11 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet [b]one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [2][c]when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and [d]let them ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. 3 [e]And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [f]Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [g]About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant [h]that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. 6 [i]And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 7 [j]But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog [3][k]move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth [l]put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. 8 And [m]all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [n]Pharaoh will not hearken unto you: that [o]my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. 10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD [1][p]hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

b Cp. ch. 4. 23.
c ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.
d ch. 3. 22 & 12. 35.
e ch. 3. 21 & 12. 36.
f Ecclus. 45. 1.
g ch. 12. 29. Cp. Job 34. 20 & Amos 4. 10.
h Matt. 24. 41. Luke 17. 35.
i ch. 12. 30. Cp. Amos 5. 16, 17.
j Cp. ch. 8. 22 & 9. 4.
k Cp. Josh. 10. 21 (& mg. for mg.).
l ch. 9. 4.
m ch. 12. 33.
n ch. 3. 19 & 7. 4 & 10. 1.
o ch. 7. 3.
p See ch. 4. 21.

12 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 [q]This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. 3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a [4]lamb, [r]according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for an household: 4 and if the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbour next unto his house take one according to the number of the souls; according to every man's eating ye shall make your count for the lamb. 5 Your lamb shall be [s]without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats: 6 and ye shall keep it up until [t]the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it [5][u]at even. 7 And they shall take of the blood, and put it on [v]the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it. 8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [w]unleavened bread; with bitter herbs they shall eat it. 9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but [x]roast with fire; its head with its legs and with the inwards

q ch. 13. 4 & 23. 15 & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.
r ver. 21.
s Lev. 22. 19–21. Deut. 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19, *al.*
t ver. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3 & 28. 16. Josh. 5. 10. Ezra 6. 19.
u ch. 16. 12 (mg. for mg.).
v ver. 22.
w ch. 23. 18 & 34. 25. Num. 9. 11. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
x Deut. 16. 7. 2 Chr. 35. 13.

---

[1] Heb. *made strong*.
[2] Or, *when he shall let you go altogether, he shall utterly thrust you out hence*
[3] Heb. *whet*.
[4] Or, *kid*
[5] Heb. *between the two evenings*.

thereof. 10 And [y]ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. 11 And thus shall ye eat it; with [z]your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: [a]it is the LORD'S passover. 12 For [b]I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and [c]against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgements: [d]I am the LORD. 13 And [e]the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you [1]to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. 14 And this day shall be unto you [f]for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD: throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast [g]by an ordinance for ever. 15 [h]Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, [i]that soul shall be cut off from Israel. 16 And in the first day there shall be to you [j]an holy convocation, and in the seventh day an holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you. 17 And ye shall observe the *feast of* unleavened bread; for [k]in this selfsame day have I brought your [l]hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance for ever. 18 [m]In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. 19 [n]Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, [n]that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, [o]whether he be a sojourner, or one that is born in the land. 20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [2]Draw out, and take you [3]lambs [p]according to your families, and kill the passover. 22 And ye shall take a bunch of [q]hyssop, and [r]dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike [s]the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and [t]none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. 23 [u]For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon [s]the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [v]will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. 24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. 25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, [w]according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. 26 And it shall come to pass, [x]when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? 27 that ye shall say, [y]It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, [4]who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [z]bowed the head and worshipped. 28 And the children of Israel went and did so; as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass [a]at midnight, that [b]the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, [c]from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. 30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was [d]a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead. 31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people, [e]both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. 32 [f]Take both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. 33 And [g]the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for

y ch. 23. 18 & 29. 34 & 34. 25. Deut. 16. 4. Cp. Lev. 7. 15.
z Cp. Luke 12. 35 & Eph. 6. 14 & 1 Pet. 1. 13.
a ver. 27. Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 5. Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
b ver. 23. ch. 11. 4, 5.
c Num. 33. 4.
d ch. 6. 2. Isai. 43. 11, *al.*
e Cp. Heb. 11. 28.
f ch. 13. 9.
g ver. 17, 24, 43. ch. 13. 10. 2 Kin. 23. 21.
h ch. 13. 6, 7 & 23. 15 & 34. 18, 25. Lev. 23. 6. Num. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3, 8. Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.
i Cp. Gen. 17. 14. Num. 9. 13.
j Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18, 25.
k ch. 13. 3.
l ver. 51. ch. 7. 4.
m Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.
n ver. 15.
o ver. 48, 49.

p ver. 3.
q Lev. 14. 6. Num. 19. 18. Ps. 51. 7. Heb. 9. 19.
r Heb. 11. 28.
s ver. 7.
t Cp. Is. 26. 20.
u ver. 12, 13.
v Heb. 11. 28. Cp. Ezek. 9. 6 & Rev. 7. 3 & 9. 4.
w ch. 3. 8, 17.
x ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 6. 20 & 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6, 21. Ps. 78. 3–6.
y ver. 11, 21.
z ch. 4. 31.
a ch. 11. 4.
b Num. 8. 17 & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51 & 105. 36 & 135. 8 & 136. 10.
c ch. 4. 23 & 11. 5. Wisdom 18. 11.
d ch. 11. 6. Cp. Amos 5. 16, 17.
e Cp. ch. 10. 9–11.
f Cp. ch. 10. 24–26.
g ch. 11. 1, 8. Ps. 105. 38.

---

[1] Or, *for a destroyer* [2] Or, *Go forth* [3] Or, *kids* [4] Or, *for that he passed*

they said, We be all dead men. 34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. 35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and [h]they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 [i]and the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that [j]they let them have what they asked. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And [k]the children of Israel journeyed from [l]Rameses to Succoth, [m]about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children. 38 And [n]a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because [o]they were thrust out of Egypt, and [p]could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual. 40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, which they sojourned in Egypt, was [q]four hundred and thirty years. 41 And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. 42 It is [1][r]a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: [2]this is that night of the LORD, to be much observed of all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: there shall no alien eat thereof: 44 but every man's servant that is [s]bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. 45 [t]A sojourner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof. 46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; [u]neither shall ye break a bone thereof. 47 [v]All the congregation of Israel shall [3]keep it. 48 And [w]when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as [x]one that is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. 49 [y]One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto [z]the stranger that sojourneth among you. 50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. 51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that [z]the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their [a]hosts.

h ch. 3. 22 & 11. 2.
i ch. 3. 21 & 11. 3.
j Gen. 15. 14. Ps. 105. 37.
k Num. 33. 3, 5.
l Gen. 47. 11. Cp. ch. 1. 11.
m Cp. ch. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46 & 2. 32 & 11. 21 & 26. 51.
n Lev. 24. 10. Num. 11. 4. Cp. Neh. 13. 3.
o ver. 33. ch. 6. 1 & 11. 1.
p Cp. Deut. 16. 3.
q Gal. 3. 17. Cp. Gen. 15. 13 & Acts 7. 6.
r See Deut. 16. 1-6.
s Cp. Gen. 17. 12, 13.
t Lev. 22. 10.
u Num. 9. 12. Cited John 19. 36.
v ver. 6.
w Num. 9. 14.
x ver. 19.
y Num. 9. 14 & 15. 15, 16.
z ver. 41. Acts 12. 17.
a ver. 17.

13 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [b]Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 And Moses said unto the people, [c]Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of [4][d]bondage; [e]for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: [f]there shall no leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day ye go forth in the month [g]Abib. 5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into [h]the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which [i]he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land [j]flowing with milk and honey, that [k]thou shalt keep this service in this month. 6 [l]Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all thy borders. 8 And [m]thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, It is because of that which the LORD did for me when I came forth out of Egypt. 9 And it shall be for [n]a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for [o]a memorial [n]between thine eyes, that the law of the LORD may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. 10 [p]Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when the LORD

b ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30 & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13 & 8. 16, 17 & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Cited Luke 2. 23.
c ch. 12 42. Deut. 16. 3.
d ch. 20. 2 & mg.
e ch. 3. 19 & 6. 1.
f See ch. 12. 8.
g ch. 23. 15 & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.
h ch. 3. 8 & 23. 23 & 33. 2 & 34 11. Josh. 12. 8 & 24. 11. Judg. 3. 5, al.
i ch. 6. 8.
j See ch. 3. 8.
k ch. 12. 25, 26.
l ch. 12. 15, 16.
m See ch. 12. 26.
n Deut. 6. 8 & 11. 18. Cp. Num. 15. 39 & Matt. 23. 5.
o ch. 12. 14, 24.
p Cp. ch. 12 14, 17, 24, 43.

---

[1] Or, *a night of watching unto the LORD*
[2] Or, *this same night is a night of watching unto the LORD for all &c.*
[3] Heb. *do it.*
[4] Heb. *bondmen.*

shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, [q]as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 [r]that thou shalt [1]set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males shall be the LORD's. 13 And [s]every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a [2]lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and [t]all the firstborn of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem. 14 [u]And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, [v]By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of [3][w]bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh [4]would hardly let us go, that [x]the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the womb, being males; but [y]all the firstborn of my sons I redeem. 16 [z]And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: [a]for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them [b]not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people [c]repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: 18 but God [d]led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [e]God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. 20 And [f]they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. 21 And [g]the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; that they might go by day and by night: 22 [5]the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.

14 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [h]that they turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between [i]Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. 3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. 4 And [j]I will [6]harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them; and I [k]will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; [l]and the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD. And they did so. 5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled: and [m]the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us? 6 And he made ready his [7]chariot, and took his people with him: 7 and he took [n]six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them. 8 And [j]the LORD [8]hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: for [o]the children of Israel went out with an high hand. 9 And [p]the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them [q]encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon. 10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel [r]cried out unto the LORD. 11 [s]And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the word that [t]we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? [u]For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. 13 And Moses said unto the people, [v]Fear

q ver. 5.
r ver. 2.
s ch. 34. 20.
t Num. 3. 46, 47 & 18. 15, 16.
u See ch. 12. 26.
v ver. 3, 16.
w ver. 3.
x ch. 12. 29.
y ver. 13.
z ver. 9.
a ver. 14.
b Cp. Ps. 107. 7.
c ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1–4. Cp. Neh. 9. 17.
d ch. 14. 2. Cp. Deut. 32. 10. See Num. 33. 6–49.
e Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Heb. 11. 22. Cp. Acts 7. 16.
f ch. 12. 37. Num. 33. 6.
g ch. 14. 19, 24 & 40. 38. Num. 10. 34 & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14 & 99. 7 & 105. 39. 2 Esd. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Cp. Isai. 4. 5. See Num. 9. 15–23.

h ch. 13. 18, 20. Num. 33. 7, 8.
i Jer. 44. 1.
j See ch. 4. 21.
k Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23. See ch. 9. 16.
l ch. 7. 5.
m Ps. 105. 25.
n ch. 15. 4. Cp. Isai. 31. 1.
o ch. 6. 1 & 13. 3, 9, 16. Num. 33. 3. Deut. 26. 8. Acts 13. 17. Cp. ch. 3. 19.
p ch. 15. 9. Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.
q ver. 2.
r Josh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9.
s Ps. 106. 7. Cp. ch. 13. 17.
t ch. 5. 21 & 6. 9.
u 2 Esd. 1. 18. Cp. 2 Esd. 12. 44.
v 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17. Isai. 41. 10, 13, 14.

---

[1] Heb. *cause to pass over.* [2] Or, *kid* [3] Heb. *bondmen.* [4] Or, *hardened himself against letting us go*
[5] Or, *he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the &c.* [6] Heb. *make strong.* [7] Or, *chariots*
[8] Heb. *made strong.*

ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will work for you to-day: [1]for [w]the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. 14 [x]The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall [y]hold your peace.

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. 16 And [z]lift thou up thy rod, [z]and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground. 17 And I, behold, [a]I will [2]harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and [b]I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 18 And the Egyptians [b][c]shall know that I am the LORD, [b]when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 19 And [d]the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood behind them: 20 and it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one came not near the other all the night. 21 And Moses [z]stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* [e]by a strong east wind all the night, and [f]made the sea dry land, and the waters were [g]divided. 22 And [h]the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were [i]a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. 24 And it came to pass in the morning watch, that the LORD looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians. 25 And he [3]took off their chariot wheels, [4]that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for [j]the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k]Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 27 [l]And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea [m]returned to its [5]strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD [6][n]overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 And [o]the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; [p]there remained not so much as one of them. 29 But [q]the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 30 Thus the LORD [r]saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and [s]Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. 31 And Israel saw the great [7]work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the LORD: and [t]they believed in the LORD, and in his servant Moses.

15 1 Then [u]sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,

[v]I will sing unto the LORD, for he
[8]hath triumphed gloriously:
The horse and his rider hath he
thrown into the sea.
2 [9][w]The LORD is my strength and
[x]song,
And he is become [y]my salvation:
This is my God, and I will praise
him;
[z]My father's God, and I [a]will
exalt him.
3 The LORD is [b]a man of war:
[c]The LORD is his name.
4 [d]Pharaoh's chariots and his host
hath he cast into the sea:
And his chosen [e]captains are
sunk in the Red Sea.
5 [f]The deeps cover them:
[g]They went down into the depths
like a stone.
6 [h]Thy right hand, O LORD, is
glorious in power,

[w] Cp. ver. 30.
[x] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30 & 3. 22 & 20. 4. Josh. 10. 14, 42 & 23. 3. 2 Chr. 20. 15, 29. Neh. 4. 20.
[y] Cp. Isai. 30. 15.
[z] See ch. 7. 19.
[a] Cp. ver. 4, 8.
[b] ver. 4.
[c] ch. 7. 5.
[d] ch. 23. 20 & 32. 34. Num. 20. 16. Isai. 63. 9. Cp. ch. 13. 21.
[e] ch. 15. 10.
[f] Ps. 66. 6.
[g] ch. 15. 8. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 74. 13 & 78. 13 & 106. 9 & 114. 3. Isai. 51. 10 & 63. 12. Cp. Josh. 3. 16 & 4. 23 & Isai. 10. 26 & 11. 15, 16.
[h] ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Num. 33. 8. Ps. 66. 6. Isai. 63. 13. 2 Esd. 1. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29. Cp. Ps. 77. 17-20.
[i] Ps. 78. 13. Cp. Hab. 3. 10.
[j] ver. 14.
[k] ver. 16, 21.
[l] ver. 21.
[m] Cp. Josh. 4. 18.
[n] ch. 15. 1, 7. Deut. 11. 4. Ps. 78. 53. Ps. 136. 15 (mg. for mg.). Cp. Neh. 5. 13 (for mg.). Heb. 11. 29.
[o] 2 Esd. 1. 10. Cp. Hab. 3. 8-13.
[p] Ps. 106. 11.
[q] See ver. 22.
[r] Ps. 106. 8, 10.
[s] Ps. 92. 9-11. Cp. ver. 13.
[t] Ps. 106. 12. Cp. John 2. 11 & 11. 45.
[u] Ps. 106. 12. Wisdom 10. 20. Cp. Judg. 5. 1 & 2 Sam. 22. 1.
[v] ver. 21.
[w] Ps. 18. 1, 2 & 59. 17 & 118. 14 & 140. 7. Isai. 12. 2.
[x] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 109. 1.
[y] Ps. 18. 46. Hab. 3. 18.
[z] ch. 3. 6, 15, 16.
[a] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 34. 3 & 99. 5, 9 & 118. 28 & 145. 1. Isai. 25. 1.
[b] Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
[c] ch. 3. 15 & 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18. Isai. 42. 8. Mal. 3. 6.
[d] ch. 14. 28.
[e] ch. 14. 7.
[f] ver. 10. ch. 14. 28.
[g] Neh. 9. 11.
[h] ver. 12. Ps. 118. 15, 16. Isai. 51. 9.

---

[1] Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to-day*
[2] Heb. *make strong.*
[3] Some ancient versions read, *bound.*
[4] Or, *and made them to drive*
[5] Or, *wonted flow*
[6] Heb. *shook off.*
[7] Heb. *hand.*
[8] Or, *is highly exalted*
[9] Heb. *Jah.*

Thy right hand, O LORD, [i]dasheth in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine [j]excellency thou overthrowest them that rise up against thee:
Thou sendest forth thy wrath, it [k]consumeth them as stubble.
8 And [l]with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were piled up,
[m]The floods stood upright as an heap;
The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said,
[n]I will pursue, I will overtake, I [o]will divide the spoil:
My lust shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.
10 Thou didst [p]blow with thy wind, [q]the sea covered them:
They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 [r]Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the [s]gods?
Who is like thee, [t]glorious in holiness,
Fearful in praises, [u]doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out [v]thy right hand,
The earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy mercy hast [w]led the people which [x]thou hast redeemed:
Thou hast [y]guided them in thy strength to thy holy habitation.
14 [z]The peoples have heard, they tremble:
Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
15 Then were the [a]dukes of Edom [b]amazed;
The [1]mighty men of [c]Moab, trembling taketh hold upon them:
[d]All the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away.
16 Terror and [e]dread falleth upon them;
By the greatness of thine arm they are as still [f]as a stone;
Till thy people pass over, O LORD,
Till the people pass over [g]which thou hast [2]purchased.
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [h]plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance,
The place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in,
[i]The sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.
18 [j]The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For [k]the horses of Pharaoh
went in with his chariots and with
his horsemen into the sea, and [l]the
LORD brought again the waters of
the sea upon them; but the children
of Israel walked on dry land in the
midst of the sea. 20 And [m]Miriam
the [n]prophetess, [o]the sister of
Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand;
and [p]all the women went out after
her with timbrels and with dances.
21 And Miriam [q]answered them,

[r]Sing ye to the LORD, for he [3]hath triumphed gloriously;
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 And Moses led Israel onward
from the Red Sea, and they went
out into the wilderness of [s]Shur;
and they went three days in the
wilderness, and found no water.
23 And when they came to Marah,
they could not drink of the waters
of Marah, for they were bitter:
therefore the name of it was called
[4][t]Marah. 24 And the people [u]murmured
against Moses, saying, What
shall we drink? 25 And he [v]cried
unto the LORD; and the LORD
shewed him [w]a tree, and [x]he cast
it into the waters, and the waters
were made sweet. There he made
for them a statute and an ordinance,
and there [y]he proved them; 26 and
he said, [z]If thou wilt diligently
hearken to the voice of the LORD
thy God, and wilt do that which is
right in his eyes, and wilt give ear
to his commandments, and keep all
his statutes, I will put none of the
[a]diseases upon thee, which I have
put upon the Egyptians: for I am
the LORD [b]that healeth thee.
27 And [c]they came to Elim, where
were twelve springs of water, and
threescore and ten palm trees: and
they encamped there by the waters.

16 1 And they [d]took their journey
from Elim, and all the
congregation of the children
of Israel came unto the wilderness
of Sin, which is between Elim and
Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the
second month after their departing

[i] Ps. 2. 9. Rev. 2. 27.
[j] Deut. 33. 26.
[k] Cp. Isai. 5. 24 & 47. 14 & Mal. 4. 1.
[l] ch. 14. 21, 22. 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. Ps. 18. 15. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[m] Ps. 78. 13. Cp. Josh. 3. 16 & Hab. 3. 10.
[n] ch. 14. 9.
[o] Gen. 49. 27. Judg. 5. 30. Isai. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22.
[p] ch. 14. 21. Cp. Isai. 11. 15 & 40. 24.
[q] ver. 5. ch. 14. 28.
[r] Deut. 3. 24. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kin. 8. 23. 2 Chr. 6. 14. Ps. 71. 19 & 86. 8 & 89. 6 (mg.). Jer. 10. 6.
[s] Cp. Ps. 29. 1 & mg.
[t] Cp. Isai. 6. 3 & Rev. 4. 8.
[u] Ps. 77. 14.
[v] ver. 6.
[w] Ps. 77. 20.
[x] Ps. 77. 15.
[y] Ps. 78. 54.
[z] Num. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10 & 9. 24.
[a] See Gen. 36. 15, 43 (mg.).
[b] Cp. Deut. 2. 4.
[c] Num. 22. 3–5.
[d] Josh. 2. 9, 11, 24 & 5. 1.
[e] Deut. 2. 25 & 11. 25.
[f] 1 Sam. 25. 37.
[g] Ps. 74. 2. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[h] Ps. 44. 2 & 80. 8. Cp. Jer. 32. 41.

[i] Ps. 78. 54 & 132. 13, 14.
[j] Ps. 10. 16 & 29. 10 & 45. 6 & 146. 10. Rev. 11. 15.
[k] ch. 14. 23.
[l] ch. 14. 28, 29.
[m] Mic. 6. 4.
[n] Cp. Judg. 4. 4 & 2 Kin. 22. 14 & Neh. 6. 14 & Luke 2. 36.
[o] ch. 2. 4. Num. 26. 59.
[p] Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Ps. 68. 25 & 149. 3 & 150. 4.
[q] 1 Sam. 18. 7 (mg.).
[r] ver. 1.
[s] Gen. 16. 7 & 25. 18. 1 Sam. 15. 7.
[t] Cp. Ruth 1. 20 (for mg.).
[u] ch. 16. 2 & 17. 3.
[v] ch. 14. 10 & 17. 4.
[w] Ecclus. 38. 5.
[x] Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 21 & 4. 41.
[y] ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22 & 3. 1, 4. Ps. 66. 10.
[z] See Lev. 26. 3-13 & Deut. 7. 12–15.
[a] Deut. 28. 27, 60.
[b] ch. 23. 25. Ps. 103. 3 & 147. 3. Hos. 6. 1.
[c] Num. 33. 9.
[d] Num. 33. 10, 11.

---

[1] Heb. *rams*. [2] Heb. *gotten*. [3] Or, *is highly exalted* [4] That is, *Bitterness*.

out of the land of Egypt. 2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel [e]murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness: 3 and the children of Israel said unto them, [f]Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [g]when we sat by the flesh pots, when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. 4 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [h]bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may [i]prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. 5 And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and [j]it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. 6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [k]At even, then [l]ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: 7 and in the morning, then ye shall see [m]the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and [n]what are we, that ye murmur against us? 8 And Moses said, *This shall be,* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and [o]what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but [p]against the LORD. 9 And Moses [q]said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, [r]Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings. 10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, [m]the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud. 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 [s]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, [1][t]At even ye shall eat flesh, and [u]in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God. 13 And it came to pass at even, that the [v]quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the [w]dew lay round about the camp. 14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness a small [2]round thing, small as the hoar frost on the ground. 15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, [3][x]What is it? for [y]they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, [z]It is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. 16 This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather ye of it every man according to his eating; [a]an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall ye take it, every man for them which are in his tent. 17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some less. 18 And when they did mete it with an omer, [b]he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. 19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning. 20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, [c]and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them. 21 And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. 22 And it came to pass, that [d]on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. 23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath spoken, To-morrow is [e]a solemn rest, a holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake, and seethe that which ye will seethe; and all that remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. 24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and [f]it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Moses said, Eat that to-day; [e]for to-day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day is the sabbath, in it there shall be none. 27 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people for to gather, and they found none. 28 And the

[e] ch. 15. 24 & 17. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
[f] Cp. Num. 20. 3–5.
[g] Num. 11. 4, 5.
[h] Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 24, 25 & 105. 40. Wisdom 16. 20. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[i] See ch. 15. 25.
[j] ver. 22.
[k] ver. 12, 13.
[l] ch. 6. 7. Cp. Num. 16. 28–30.
[m] ch. 40. 34. Num. 16. 19. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Cp. ch. 13. 21 & 14. 24.
[n] Num. 16. 11.
[o] ver. 7.
[p] Cp. Num. 14. 27 & 1 Sam. 8. 7 & Luke 10. 16 & Rom. 13. 2.
[q] Cp. ch. 4. 14–16.
[r] Num. 16. 16.
[s] ver. 8.
[t] ver. 6. ch. 12. 6 (mg. for mg.).
[u] ver. 7.
[v] Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 27, 28 & 105. 40. Cp. 2 Esd. 1. 15.

[w] Num. 11. 9.
[x] ver. 31. 2 Esd. 1. 19.
[y] Deut. 8. 3.
[z] Deut. 8. 3. See ver. 4.
[a] ver. 36.
[b] Cited 2 Cor. 8. 15.
[c] Cp. ver. 24.
[d] ver. 5.
[e] ch. 20. 8–11 & 31. 14–17 & 35. 2, 3. Gen. 2. 3. Lev. 23. 3.
[f] Cp. ver. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *Between the two evenings.* [2] Or, *flake* [3] Or, *It is manna* Heb. *Man hu.*

LORD said unto Moses, [g] How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. 30 So the people [h] rested on the seventh day. 31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof [1] [i] Manna: and it was [j] like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers *made* with honey. 32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Let an omerful of it be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. 33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [k] Take a pot, and put an omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations. 34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up [l] before the Testimony, to be kept. 35 And the children of Israel [m] did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat the manna, [n] until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. 36 Now an omer is [o] the tenth part of an ephah.

17

1 And [p] all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, by their [2] journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. 2 [q] Wherefore the people strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why strive ye with me? wherefore do ye [r] tempt the LORD? 3 And the people thirsted there for water; and [s] the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? 4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready [t] to stone me. 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, [u] wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. 6 [v] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. 7 And he called the name of the place [3] [w] Massah, and [4] [x] Meribah, because of the striving of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 [y] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. 9 And Moses said unto [z] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with [a] the rod of God in mine hand. 10 So [z] Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and [b] Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And it came to pass, when Moses [c] held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and [b] Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. 13 And [z] Joshua [5] discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of [z] Joshua: [6] that [d] I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. 15 And Moses [e] built an altar, and called the name of it [7] Jehovah-nissi: 16 and he said, [8] The LORD hath sworn: [d] the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

18

1 Now [f] Jethro, [g] the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, how that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt. 2 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took

g Cp. Ps. 78. 10 & Ezek. 20. 13.
h Luke 23. 56.
i ver. 15.
j Num. 11. 7, 8.
k Heb. 9. 4.
l ch. 25. 16, 21 & 26. 33, 34 & 27. 21 & 30. 6, 26, 36 & 40. 21, *al.* Cp. Deut. 10. 5 & 2 Kin. 11. 12.
m Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 20, 21.
n Josh. 5. 12.
o Lev. 5. 11 & 6. 20.
p ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 14.
q Num. 20. 3, 4.
r Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 41 & 95. 8, 9. Isai. 7. 12. Matt. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9. Heb. 3. 8, 9.
s ch. 15. 24 & 16. 2.
t Num. 14. 10. 1 Sam. 30. 6. 2 Chr. 24. 21. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 13. 34. John 8. 59 & 10. 31-33 & 11. 8. Acts 7. 58 & 14. 5, 19. 2 Cor. 11. 25. Heb. 11. 37. Cp. Josh. 9. 25 & 1 Kin. 21. 13.
u ch. 7. 20.
v Num. 20. 8-11. Deut. 8. 15. Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 15, 16, 20 & 105. 41 & 114. 8. Isai. 43. 20 & 48. 21. 2 Esd. 1. 20. Wisdom 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
w Ps. 95. 8.
x Num. 20. 13. Ps. 81. 7 & 95. 8.
y Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Cp. Wisdom 11. 3.
z ch. 24. 13 & 32. 17 & 33. 11.
a ch. 4. 20.
b ch. 24. 14 & 31. 2.
c Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
d Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7 & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12.
e Cp. Judg. 6. 24.
f Cp. ch. 2. 18.
g ver. 12. ch. 2. 16.

---

[1] Heb. *Man.* [2] Or, *stages* [3] That is, *Tempting*, or, *Proving.* [4] That is, *Chiding*, or, *Strife.* [5] Heb. *prostrated.* [6] Or, *for* [7] That is, *The LORD is my banner.* [8] Or, *Because there is a hand against the throne of the LORD* Heb. *A hand* is lifted up *upon the throne of Jah.*

Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had
sent her away, 3 and her [h]two
sons; of which the name of the one
was Gershom; [i]for he said, [j]I have
been [1]a sojourner in a strange
land: 4 and the name of the other
was [2]Eliezer; for *he said*, The
God of my father was my help,
and delivered me from the sword
of Pharaoh: 5 and Jethro, Moses'
father in law, came with his sons
and his wife unto Moses into the
wilderness where he was encamped,
at [k]the mount of God: 6 and he
said unto Moses, I thy father in
law Jethro am come unto thee, and
thy wife, and her two sons with
her. 7 And Moses [l]went out to
meet his father in law, and did obeisance,
and [m]kissed him; and they
asked each other of their welfare;
and they came into the tent. 8 And
Moses told his father in law [n]all
that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh
and to the Egyptians for Israel's
sake, all the travail that had
come upon them by the way, and
how the LORD delivered them.
9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the
goodness which the LORD had done
to Israel, in that he had delivered
them out of the hand of the Egyptians.
10 And Jethro said, [o]Blessed
be the LORD, who hath delivered
you out of the hand of the Egyptians,
and out of the hand of Pharaoh;
who hath delivered the
people from under the hand of the
Egyptians. 11 Now I know that
[p]the LORD is greater than all
gods: yea, in the thing wherein
they [q]dealt proudly against them.
12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law,
took a burnt offering and sacrifices
for God: and Aaron came, and all
the elders of Israel, to eat bread
with Moses' father in law [r]before
God. 13 And it came to pass on the
morrow, that Moses sat to judge
the people: and the people stood
about Moses from the morning unto
the evening. 14 And when Moses'
father in law saw all that he did to
the people, he said, What is this
thing that thou doest to the people?
why sittest thou thyself alone, and
all the people stand about thee from
morning unto even? 15 And Moses
said unto his father in law, Because
[s]the people come unto me to inquire
of God: 16 [t]when they have a matter,
they come unto me; and I judge
between a man and his neighbour,
and [u]I make them know the statutes
of God, and his laws. 17 And
Moses' father in law said unto him,
The thing that thou doest is not
good. 18 Thou wilt surely wear
away, both thou, and this people
that is with thee: for the thing is
too heavy for thee; [v]thou art not
able to perform it thyself alone.
19 Hearken now unto my voice, I
will give thee counsel, and God be
with thee: be thou [w]for the people
to God-ward, and [x]bring thou the
causes unto God: 20 and thou shalt
teach them the statutes and the
laws, and shalt shew them [y]the way
wherein they must walk, and [z]the
work that they must do. 21 Moreover
thou shalt provide out of all
the people [a]able men, such as fear
God, men of truth, hating unjust
gain; and place such over them, to
be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds,
rulers of fifties, and rulers of
tens: 22 and [b]let them judge the
people at all seasons: [c]and it shall
be, that every great matter they
shall bring unto thee, but every
small matter they shall judge themselves:
so shall it be easier for thyself,
and [d]they shall bear *the burden*
with thee. 23 If thou shalt do this
thing, and God command thee so,
then thou shalt be [e]able to endure,
and all this people also shall go to
their place in peace. 24 So Moses
hearkened to the voice of his father
in law, and did all that he had said.
25 And [f]Moses chose able men out
of all Israel, and made them heads
over the people, rulers of thousands,
rulers of hundreds, rulers of
fifties, and rulers of tens. 26 And
[g]they judged the people at all seasons:
the hard causes they brought
unto Moses, but every small matter
they judged themselves. 27 And
Moses let his father in law depart;
and [h]he went his way into his own
land.

19

1 In the third month after
the children of Israel were
gone forth out of the land of
Egypt, the same day [i]came they
into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 And
when they were departed from
[j]Rephidim, and were come to the
wilderness of Sinai, they pitched in
the wilderness; and there Israel

h ch. 4. 20. Acts 7. 29.
i ch. 2. 22.
j Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13.
k See ch. 3. 1.
l Gen. 14. 17 & 18. 2 & 19. 1. 1 Kin. 2. 19.
m Cp. Gen. 29. 13 & 33. 4. 2 Sam. 19. 39.
n See Neh. 9. 9-15. Ps. 78. 12-28, 42-53 & 106. 7-12.
o Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
p 1 Chr. 16. 25. 2 Chr. 2. 5. Ps. 95. 3 & 97. 9 & 135. 5.
q Neh. 9. 10. Cp. Ps. 119. 21 & Dan. 4. 37 & Luke 1. 51.
r Deut. 12. 7 & 14. 26. 1 Chr. 29. 22. Cp. ch. 24. 11 & Gen. 31. 54.
s Cp. Lev. 24. 12 & Num. 15. 34.
t ch. 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 2, 3 & 1 Cor. 6. 1.

u Deut. 4. 5 & 5. 1.
v Num. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
w ch. 4. 16. Cp. ch. 20. 19 & Deut. 5. 5.
x Num. 27. 5.
y Ps. 143. 8.
z Deut. 1. 18.
a Deut. 1. 15 & 16. 18. Cp. 2 Chr. 19. 5-10 & Acts 6. 3.
b ver. 26.
c Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33 & 27. 2 & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17 & 17. 8.
d Num. 11. 17.
e ver. 18.
f Deut. 1. 15.
g ver. 22.
h Cp. Num. 10. 29, 30.
i Num. 33. 15.
j ch. 17. 1, 8.

---

[1] Heb. *Ger*. See ch. 2. 22.

[2] Heb. *El*, God, and *ezer*, help.

camped before [k] the mount. 3 And [l] Moses went up unto God, [m] and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 [n] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how [o] I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be [p] a peculiar treasure unto me [1] from among all peoples: for [q] all the earth is mine: 6 and ye shall be unto me [r] a kingdom of priests, and [s] an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD commanded him. 8 And [t] all the people answered together, and said, [u] All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto the LORD. 9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [v] in a thick cloud, [w] that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also [x] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [y] sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them [z] wash their garments, 11 and be ready against the third day: for the third day [a] the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [b] whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 no hand shall touch [2] him, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the [3] [c] trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. 14 And Moses [d] went down from the mount unto the people, [y] and sanctified the people; [z] and they washed their garments. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against [e] the third day: [f] come not near a woman. 16 And it came to pass on [e] the third day, when it was morning, that there were [g] thunders and lightnings, and [h] a thick cloud upon the mount, and [i] the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that were in the camp [j] trembled. 17 And [k] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 18 And [l] mount Sinai was altogether on smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [m] the whole [4] mount quaked greatly. 19 And when [i] the voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and [n] God answered him by a voice. 20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [o] to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, [p] sanctify themselves, lest the LORD [q] break forth upon them. 23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, [r] Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And the LORD said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he [q] break forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and told them.

20

1 [s] And [t] God spake all these words, saying,

2 [u] I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [5] [v] bondage.

3 [w] Thou shalt have none other gods [6] before me.

4 [x] Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor *the likeness of* any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 5 [y] thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am [z] a jealous God, [a] visiting the iniquity of the

k See ch. 3. 1.
l ch. 20. 21. Cp. Acts 7. 38.
m ch. 3. 4.
n Deut. 29. 2.
o Deut. 32. 11, 12. Isai. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
p Deut. 7. 6 & 14. 2 & 26. 18. Ps. 135. 4. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9, *al.*
q ch. 9. 29. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1 & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26.
r 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6 & 5. 10 & 20. 6.
s Lev. 20. 26. Deut. 7. 6 & 14. 21 & 26. 19 & 28. 9. Isai. 62. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
t ch. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27 & 26. 17.
u ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.
v ch. 20. 21 & 24. 16. Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 18. 11 & 97. 2. Cp. Matt. 17. 5.
w Deut. 4. 12, 36. Cp. John 12. 28, 29.
x ch. 14. 31.
y Lev. 11. 44. 45. Cp. Josh. 3. 5.
z Cp. Gen. 35. 2 & Lev. 15. 5.
a ch. 34. 5. Cp. Deut. 33. 2.
b Cited Heb. 12. 20.
c ver. 16, 19.
d ver. 8.
e ver. 11.
f Cp. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5 & 1 Cor. 7. 5.

g Ps. 77. 18. Heb. 12. 18. Rev. 4. 5 & 8. 5 & 11. 19.
h ver. 9.
i ver. 13.
j Heb. 12. 21.
k Deut. 4. 10.
l ch. 24. 17. Deut. 4. 11 & 33. 2 (mg.). Judg. 5. 5. Cp. Isai. 6. 4 & Ps. 144. 5 & Rev. 15. 8.
m Ps. 68. 8. Heb. 12. 26.
n Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7.
o Cp. ch. 3. 6 & 1 Sam. 6. 19.
p Lev. 10. 3.
q 2 Sam. 6. 8. 1 Chr. 13. 11.
r ver. 12. Cp. Josh. 3. 4.
s For ver. 1–17, see Deut. 5. 6–21.
t Deut. 5. 22.
u Lev. 26. 13. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
v ch. 13. 3, 14 & mg. for mg.
w 2 Kin. 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6 & 35. 15.
x Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7. Cp. Acts 17. 29.
y ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7.
z ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24 & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
a ch. 34. 7. Num. 14. 18. Cp. Ps. 79. 8 & 109. 14 & Isai. 65. 6, 7 & Jer. 32. 18.

---

[1] Or, *above*

[2] Or, *it*

[3] Or, *ram's horn*

[4] Some ancient authorities have, *people.*

[5] Heb. *bondmen.*

[6] Or, *beside me*

fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me; 6 and shewing mercy unto [1] thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 [b] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God [2] in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name [2] in vain.

8 [c] Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 [d] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 but [e] the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, [f] nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 for [g] in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 [h] Honour thy father and thy mother: [i] that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [j] Thou shalt do no murder.

14 [k] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 [l] Thou shalt not steal.

16 [m] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 [n] Thou shalt not covet [o] thy neighbour's house, [p] thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw [q] the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they [3] trembled, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses, [r] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And [s] Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to [t] prove you, and [u] that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [v] the thick darkness where God was.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye yourselves have seen that I have [w] talked with you from heaven. 23 [x] Ye shall not make *other gods* with me; gods of silver, or gods of gold, ye shall not make unto you. 24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: [y] in every place where I [4] record my name I will come unto thee and I [z] will bless thee. 25 And [a] if thou make me an altar of stone, [b] thou shalt not build it of hewn stones: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21

1 Now these are [c] the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 [d] If thou buy an Hebrew [5] servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. 3 If he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married, then his wife shall go out with him. 4 If his master give him a wife, and she bear him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. 5 But [e] if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: 6 then his master shall bring him unto [6] [f] God, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall [g] bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 And if a man [h] sell his daughter to be a [7] maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. 8 If she please not her master, [8] who hath espoused her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange people he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. 9 And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. 10 If he take him another *wife*; her [9] food, her raiment, and [i] her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. 11 And if he do not

[b] Lev. 19. 12. Matt. 5. 33-37. Cp. James 5. 12.
[c] Lev. 19. 3, 30 & 26. 2. See ch. 31. 13-17.
[d] ch. 23. 12 & 34. 21 & 35. 2. Lev. 23. 3. Luke 13. 14.
[e] ch. 16. 26 & 31. 15. Gen. 2. 2, 3. Ezek. 20. 12. See Num. 15. 32-36.
[f] See Neh. 13. 16-19.
[g] See Gen. ch. 1 & 2. 1-3.
[h] Lev. 19. 3. Cited Matt. 15. 4 & 19. 19 & Mark 7. 10 & 10. 19 & Luke 18. 20 & Eph. 6. 2. Cp. Jer. 35. 18, 19.
[i] Eph. 6. 3.
[j] Cited Matt. 5. 21 & 19. 18 & Rom. 13. 9. Cp. Gen. 9. 5, 6 & 1 John 3. 15.
[k] Lev. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. Prov. 6. 32. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4. Cited Matt. 5. 27 & Rom. 13. 9.
[l] Lev. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 28. Cited Matt. 19. 18 & Rom. 13. 9.
[m] ch. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16-20. Prov. 19. 5, 9 & 21. 28 & 24. 28 & 25. 18. Cited Matt. 19. 18.
[n] Luke 12. 15. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Cited Rom. 7. 7 & 13. 9. Cp. Col. 3. 5 & Heb. 13. 5.
[o] Mic. 2. 2.
[p] Jer. 5. 8. Matt. 5. 28.
[q] Heb. 12. 18.
[r] Deut. 5. 25, 27 & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 12. 19.
[s] Cp. 1 Sam. 12. 20.
[t] Cp. Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3.
[u] Deut. 4. 10 & 6. 2 & 10. 12, *al.*
[v] Deut. 4. 11. 2 Sam. 22. 10. 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 18. 9 & 97. 2.
[w] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13. Heb. 12. 25.
[x] Cp. ch. 32. 31 & 2 Kin. 17. 33 & Ezek. 20. 39 & Zeph. 1. 5.
[y] Deut. 12. 5, 11 & 14. 23 & 16. 6, 11 & 26. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 29 & 9. 3. 2 Chr. 6. 6 & 7. 16 & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Ps. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12.
[z] Deut. 7. 13.
[a] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.
[b] Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 17 & 1 Chr. 22. 2.
[c] ch. 24. 3. Deut. 4. 14 & 6. 1.
[d] Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. See Lev. 25. 39-41.
[e] Deut. 15. 16, 17.
[f] ch. 22. 8, 9, 28 & mg. for mg. Cp. Ps. 82. 6 & John 10. 34, 35.
[g] Cp. Ps. 40. 6 (mg.).
[h] Neh. 5. 5.
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 5.

---

[1] Or, *a thousand generations* See Deut. 7. 9.
[2] Or, *for vanity* or *falsehood*
[3] Or, *were moved*
[4] Or, *cause my name to be remembered*
[5] Or, *bondman*
[6] Or, *the judges*
[7] Or, *bondwoman*
[8] Another reading is, *so that he hath not espoused her.*
[9] Heb. *flesh.*

these three unto her, then shall she
go out for nothing, without money.
12 [j]He that smiteth a man, so that
he die, shall surely be put to death.
13 And [k]if a man lie not in wait, but
God deliver *him* into his hand; then
[l]I will appoint thee a place whither
he shall flee. 14 And if a man come
presumptuously upon his neighbour,
to slay him with guile; [m]thou
shalt take him from mine altar, that
he may die.

15 And [n]he that smiteth his father,
or his mother, shall be surely
put to death.

16 And [o]he that stealeth a man,
and selleth him, or if he be found
[p]in his hand, he shall surely be put
to death.

17 And [q]he that [1]curseth his father,
or his mother, shall surely be
put to death.

18 And if men contend, and one
smiteth the other with a stone, or
with his fist, and he die not, but
keep his bed: 19 if he rise again,
and walk abroad upon his staff, then
shall he that smote him be quit:
only he shall pay for [2]the loss of his
time, and shall cause him to be
thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite [3]his servant,
or his maid, with a rod, and he
die under his hand; he shall surely
be punished. 21 Notwithstanding,
if he continue a day or two, he shall
not be punished: for [r]he is his
money.

22 And if men strive together, and
hurt a woman with child, so that her
fruit depart, and yet no mischief
follow: he shall be surely fined, according
as the woman's husband
shall lay upon him; [s]and he shall
pay as [t]the judges determine.
23 But if any mischief follow, then
thou shalt give [u]life for life, 24 [v]eye
for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for
hand, foot for foot, 25 burning for
burning, wound for wound, stripe
for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of
his servant, or the eye of his maid,
and destroy it; he shall let him go
free for his eye's sake. 27 And if
he smite out his manservant's tooth,
or his maidservant's tooth; he shall
let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 And if an ox gore a man or a
woman, that they die, [w]the ox shall
be surely stoned, and his flesh shall
not be eaten; but the owner of the
ox shall be quit. 29 But if the ox
were wont to gore in time past, and
it hath been testified to his owner,
and he hath not kept him in, but
that he hath killed a man or a woman;
the ox shall be stoned, and his
owner also shall be put to death.
30 If there be laid on him [x]a ransom,
then [z]he shall give for the redemption
of his life whatsoever is
laid upon him. 31 Whether he have
gored a son, or have gored a daughter,
according to this judgement
shall it be done unto him. 32 If the
ox gore a manservant or a maidservant;
he shall give unto their master
[y]thirty shekels of silver, and
[w]the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit,
or if a man shall dig a pit and not
cover it, and an ox or an ass fall
therein, 34 the owner of the pit shall
make it good; he shall give money
unto the owner of them, and the
dead *beast* shall be his.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's,
that he die; then they shall
sell the live ox, and divide the price
of it; and the dead also they shall
divide. 36 Or if it be known that
the ox was wont to gore in time
past, and his owner hath not kept
him in; he shall surely pay ox for
ox, and the dead *beast* shall be his
own.

22

1 If a man shall steal an ox,
or a sheep, and kill it, or sell
it; he shall pay five oxen for
an ox, and [z]four sheep for a sheep.
2 If the thief be found [a]breaking in,
and be smitten that he die, [b]there
shall be no [4]bloodguiltiness for him.
3 If the sun be risen upon him,
[b]there shall be bloodguiltiness for
him: he should make restitution; if
he have nothing, then [c]he shall be
sold for his theft. 4 If the theft [d]be
found in his hand alive, whether it
be ox, or ass, or sheep; [e]he shall
pay double.

5 If a man shall cause a field or
vineyard to be eaten, and shall let
his beast loose, and it feed in another
man's field; of the best of his
own field, and of the best of his
own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in
thorns, so that the shocks of corn,
or the standing corn, or the field,

[j] Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31. Cp. Matt. 26. 52.
[k] Deut. 19. 4, 5. See Num. 35. 22–25.
[l] Num. 35. 11. Deut. 4. 41–43 & 19. 2, 3. See Josh. 20. 2–9.
[m] See 1 Kin. 2. 28–34.
[n] 1 Tim. 1. 9 (mg.).
[o] Deut. 24. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[p] ch. 22. 4.
[q] Lev. 20. 9. Deut. 27. 16. Cited Matt. 15. 4 & Mark 7. 10. Cp. Prov. 20. 20 & 30. 11.
[r] Cp. Lev. 25. 45, 46.
[s] Cp. Deut. 22. 18, 19.
[t] Cp. Deut. 32. 31 & Job 31. 11.
[u] Deut. 19. 21.
[v] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Cited Matt. 5. 38.
[w] Gen. 9. 5.
[x] ch. 30. 12. Num. 35. 31, 32.
[y] Cp. Zech. 11. 12, 13 & Matt. 26. 15.
[Ch. 21. 37 in Heb.]
[Ch. 22. 1 in Heb.]
[z] 2 Sam. 12. 6. Cp. Prov. 6. 31 & Luke 19. 8.
[a] Matt. 24. 43.
[b] Num. 35. 27 (mg.).
[c] Cp. ch. 21. 2.
[d] ch. 21. 16.
[e] Cp. ver. 1.

---

[1] Or, *revileth* [2] Heb. *his sitting* or *ceasing.* [3] Or, *his bondman, or his bondwoman* [4] Heb. *blood.*

be consumed; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, [e]he shall pay double. 8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall come near unto [1][f]God, *to see* whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. 9 For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, whereof one saith, This is it, the cause of both parties shall come before [1][f]God; he whom [1][f]God shall condemn shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: 11 [g]the oath of the LORD shall be between them both, whether he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. 12 But [h]if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13 If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it for witness; he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 And if a man [2]borrow aught of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. 15 If the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, [3]it came for its hire.

16 And [i]if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, [i]he shall pay money according to [j]the dowry of virgins.

18 [k]Thou shalt not suffer a sorceress to live.

19 [l]Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 [m]He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, shall be [4]utterly destroyed. 21 [n]And a stranger shalt thou not wrong, neither shalt thou oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

e Cp. ver. 1.
f See ch. 21. 6.
g Heb. 6. 16.
h Gen. 31. 39.
i Deut. 22. 28, 29.
j Gen. 34. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
k Lev. 19. 26, 31 & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9.
l Lev. 18. 23 & 20. 15. Deut. 27. 21.
m Cp. Num. 25. 2, 7, 8 & Josh. 23. 16 & 1 Mac. 2. 23, 24. See Deut. 13. 1-15 & 17. 2-5.
n ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. Deut. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.

22 [o]Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. 23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they [p]cry at all unto me, I will surely [q]hear their cry; 24 and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [r]your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 [s]If thou lend money to any of my people with thee that is poor, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor; neither shall ye lay upon him usury. 26 [t]If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him by that the sun goeth down: 27 for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [p]crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am [u]gracious.

28 [v]Thou shalt not revile [1][w]God, nor [v]curse a ruler of thy people. 29 Thou shalt not delay to offer of [5]the abundance of thy fruits, and of thy liquors. [x]The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. 30 [y]Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [z]seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. 31 And [a]ye shall be holy men unto me: therefore [b]ye shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; [c]ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23 1 [d]Thou shalt not take up a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be [e]an unrighteous witness. 2 [f]Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou [6]speak in a cause to turn aside after a multitude to wrest *judgement*: 3 [g]neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause.

4 [h]If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. 5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, [7]and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 [i]Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause. 7 [d]Keep thee far from a false matter; [j]and the innocent and right-

o Deut. 24. 17 & 27. 19. Ps. 94. 6. Isai. 1. 17, 23 & 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27.
p Job 34. 28. Luke 18. 7.
q Ps. 18. 6 & 145. 19. Cp. James 5. 4.
r Ps. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3.
s Lev. 25. 35-37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17 & 22. 12.
t Deut. 24. 13, 17. Job 22. 6 & 24. 9 (mg.). Prov. 20. 16. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8. Cp. Prov. 22. 27.
u ch. 34. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15 & 103. 8, *al.*
v Cited Acts 23. 5. Cp. 2 Sam. 19. 21 & Eccles. 10. 20 & Jude 8.
w ver. 8 (for mg.).
x See ch. 13. 2.
y Deut. 15. 19.
z Lev. 22. 27.
a ch. 19. 6. Lev. 11. 44, 45.
b Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14 & 44. 31.
c Cp. Matt. 7. 6.
d Cp. Lev. 19. 11 & Ps. 15. 3 & 101. 5.
e Deut. 19. 16-18. Ps. 35. 11. Cp 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13 & Matt. 26. 59-61 & Acts 6. 11, 13.
f Cp. ch. 32. 1, 2 & Gen. 7. 1 & Job 31. 34 & Matt. 27. 24, 26, *al.*
g Lev. 19. 15. Cp. Deut. 1. 17.
h Cp. Deut. 22. 1, 4 & Prov. 25. 21 & Matt. 5. 44 & Rom. 12. 20 & 1 Thess. 5. 15.
i Deut. 27. 19. Eccles. 5. 8. Isai. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28, 29. Mal. 3. 5.
j Deut. 27. 25. Cited Susanna 53. Cp. Prov. 17. 26.

---

[1] Or, *the judges* [2] Heb. *ask.* [3] Or, *it is reckoned in* (Heb. *cometh into*) *its hire* [4] Heb. *devoted.* See Lev. 27. 29. [5] Heb. *thy fulness and thy tear.* [6] Or, *bear witness* [7] Or, *and wouldest forbear to release it for him, thou shalt surely release* it *with him*

eous slay thou not: for [k]I will not justify the wicked. 8 And [l]thou shalt take no gift: for a gift blindeth them that have sight, and perverteth the [1]words of the righteous. 9 And [m]a stranger shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [n]six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof: 11 but the seventh year thou shalt [2]let it rest and lie fallow; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beast of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard. 12 [o]Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt [3]rest: that thine ox and thine ass may have rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. 13 And [p]in all things that I have said unto you take ye heed: and [q]make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 [r]Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. 15 [s]The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month [t]Abib (for in it thou camest out from Egypt); [u]and none shall appear before me empty: 16 and [v]the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou sowest in the field: and [w]the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. 17 [r]Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

18 [x]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. 19 [y]The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. [z]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

20 [a]Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee by the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. 21 Take ye heed of him, and hearken unto his voice; [4][b]provoke him not: for [c]he will not pardon your transgression; for my name is in him. 22 But if thou shalt indeed hearken unto his voice, and do all that I speak; then [d]I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. 23 For [a]mine angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in [e]unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and I will cut them off. 24 Thou shalt not [f]bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [g]nor do after their works: but [h]thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and break in pieces their [5][i]pillars. 25 And ye [j]shall serve the Lord your God, and [k]he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and [l]I will take sickness away from the midst of thee. 26 [m]There shall none cast her young, nor be barren, in thy land: [n]the number of thy days I will fulfil. 27 I will send [o]my terror before thee, and [p]will discomfit all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. 28 And [q]I will send the hornet before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. 29 [r]I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. 30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land. 31 And [s]I will set thy border from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto [6]the River: for [t]I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. 32 [u]Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [v]it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24

1 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the Lord, thou, and Aaron, [w]Nadab, and Abihu, and [x]seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off: 2 and Moses [y]alone shall come near unto the Lord; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people

k ch. 34. 7.
l Deut. 16. 19. Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 3 & 2 Chr. 19. 7 & Ps. 26. 10 & Prov. 17. 23 & Isai. 1. 23 & 5. 23 & 33. 15 & Ecclus. 20. 29.
m See ch. 22. 21.
n Lev. 25. 3, 4.
o See ch. 20. 9.
p Deut. 4. 9. Josh. 22. 5.
q Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. Cp. Num. 32. 38.
r ver. 17. ch. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.
s See ch. 12. 15.
t ch. 13. 4.
u ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Ecclus. 35. 4.
v ch. 34. 22. See Lev. 23. 9-21.
w Deut. 16. 13. See Lev. 23. 34-44.
x ch. 12. 8 & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11.
y ch. 34. 26. Lev. 2. 12 & 23. 10, 17. Num. 18. 12, 13. Deut. 26. 2, 10 Neh. 10. 35. Ezek. 44. 30.
z ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.
a ch. 14. 19 & 33. 2, 14. Josh. 5. 13, 14 & 6. 2. Isai. 63. 9.
b Ps. 78. 40, 56.
c Cp. ch. 32. 34 & 34. 7 & Num. 14. 35 & Josh. 24. 19.

d Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
e See ch. 13. 5.
f ch. 20. 5.
g Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 30, 31.
h ch. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25 & 12. 3.
i See Deut. 16. 22.
j Deut. 6. 13 & 10. 12, 20 & 11. 13 & 13. 4. Josh. 22. 5. Matt. 4. 10.
k Deut. 7. 13 & 28. 5, 8.
l ch. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
m Deut. 7. 14.
n Cp. Job 5. 26 & Ps. 55. 23.
o Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9. Cp. Gen. 35. 5 (mg.).
p Deut. 7. 23.
q Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12.
r Deut. 7. 22.
s Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24 & Ps. 72. 8.
t Josh. 21. 44. Judg. 1. 4 & 11. 21.
u ch. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2.
v ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 36.
w ch. 28. 1. See ch. 6. 23.
x Num. 11. 16.
y ver. 13, 15, 18.

---

[1] Or, *cause* [2] Or, *release it and let it lie fallow* See Deut. 15. 2. [3] Or, *keep sabbath* [4] Or, *be not rebellious against him* [5] Or, *obelisks* See Lev. 26. 1, 2 Kings 3. 2. [6] That is, the Euphrates.

go up with him. 3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and [z]all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [a]All the words which the LORD hath spoken will we do. 4 And [b]Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the mount, and twelve [c]pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. 6 And [d]Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [a]All that the LORD hath spoken will we do, and be obedient. 8 [e]And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you [1]concerning all these words. 9 Then [f]went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, [x]and seventy of the elders of Israel: 10 and [g]they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were [2]a paved work of [h]sapphire stone, and as it were the very heaven for clearness. 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: and they beheld God, and [i]did eat and drink.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, [j]Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [k]the tables of stone, and the law and the commandment, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them. 13 And Moses rose up, and [l]Joshua his minister: and Moses went up [m]into the mount of God. 14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and [n]Hur are with you: whosoever hath a cause, let him come near unto them. 15 And Moses went up into the mount, and [o]the cloud covered the mount. 16 And [p]the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

z ch. 21. 1.
a ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.
b Deut. 31. 9.
c Gen. 28. 18 & 31. 45. Cp. ch. 23. 24.
d Heb. 9. 18, 19.
e Cited Heb. 9. 19, 20. Cp. Heb. 13. 20 & 1 Pet. 1. 2.
f Cp. ver. 1.
x Num. 11. 16.
g Gen. 32. 30. Judg. 13. 22. Isai. 6. 1, 5. Cp. ch. 33. 20, 23 & John 1. 18 & 1 Tim. 6. 16 & 1 John 4. 12, 20.
h Ezek. 1. 26 & 10. 1.
i Cp. ch. 18. 12 & Gen. 31. 54.
j ver. 2, 15, 18.
k ch. 31. 18 & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.
l ch. 33. 11. Cp. ch. 17. 9, 10 & 24. 13.
m See ch. 3. 1.
n ch. 17. 10, 12 & 31. 2.
o ch. 19. 9, 16. Cp. Matt. 17. 5.
p ch. 16. 10. Lev. 9. 23. Num. 14. 10 & 16. 42.

17 And the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like [q]devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. 18 And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and [r]Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

25

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [s]Speak unto the children of Israel, that they take for me an [3]offering: [t]of every man whose heart maketh him willing ye shall take my [3]offering. 3 And this is the [3]offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass; 4 and [u]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and [4][v]fine linen, and goats' *hair*; 5 and [w]rams' skins dyed red, and [5]sealskins, and acacia wood; 6 [x]oil for the light, [y]spices for the anointing oil, and for the [z]sweet incense; 7 [6][a]onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the [b]ephod, and for the breastplate. 8 And let them make me [c]a sanctuary; that [d]I may dwell among them. 9 [e]According to all that I shew thee, the pattern of the [7][f]tabernacle, and the pattern of all the furniture thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 And [g]they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a [8][h]crown of gold round about. 12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them [i]in the four feet thereof; and two rings shall be on the one [9]side of it, and two rings on the other [9]side of it. 13 And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark withal. 15 The [j]staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it. 16 [k]And thou shalt put into the ark [l]the testimony which I shall give thee. 17 And [m]thou shalt make a [10]mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. 18 And

q ch. 3. 2 & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Heb. 12. 18, 29.
r ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18, 25 & 10. 10.
s For ver. 1–7, see ch. 35. 4–9.
t ch. 35. 5, 21, 29 & 36. 2. Judg. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 29. 5, &c. Ezra 1. 6 & 2. 68 & 3. 5 & 7. 16. Neh. 11. 2. Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 12 & 9. 7.
u ch. 26. 1, 31, 36.
v Gen. 41. 42 & mg.
w ch. 26. 14.
x ch. 27. 20.
y ch. 30. 23.
z ch. 30. 7, 34 & 31. 11.
a Gen. 2. 12 (mg. for mg.).
b ch. 28. 4, 15.
c ch. 36. 1–4. Heb. 9. 1, 2.
d ch. 29. 45. 1 Kin. 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
e ver. 40.
f ch. 26. 1.
g ch. 37. 1–3. Deut. 10. 3. Heb. 9. 4.
h ver. 24, 25. ch. 30. 3, 4 & 37. 2.
i ch. 37. 3.
j 1 Kin. 8. 8.
k Cp. Deut. 31. 26 & 1 Kin. 8. 9.
l See ch. 16. 34.
m ch. 37. 6. Heb. 9. 5.

---

[1] Or, *upon all these conditions*
[2] Or, *work of bright sapphire*
[3] Or, *heave offering*
[4] Or, *cotton*
[5] Or, *porpoise-skins*
[6] Or, *beryl*
[7] Heb. *dwelling.*
[8] Or, *rim* Or, *moulding*
[9] Heb. *rib.*
[10] Or, *covering*

thou shalt make two cherubim of gold; of [1][n] beaten work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. 19 And make one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: [2][o] of one piece with the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two ends thereof. 20 And [p] the cherubim shall spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be. 21 And [q] thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and [r] in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. 22 And [s] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from [t] between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 [u] And thou shalt make a table of acacia wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a [v] crown of gold round about. 25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an handbreadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about. 26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof. 27 Close by the border shall the rings be, for [w] places for the staves to bear the table. 28 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. 29 And thou shalt make [x] the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the flagons thereof, and the bowls thereof, to pour out withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them. 30 And thou shalt set upon the table [3][y] shewbread before me alway.

31 [z] And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of [1] beaten work shall the candlestick be made, even its [4] base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, shall be [5] of one piece with it: 32 and there shall be six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: 33 three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick: 34 and in the candlestick four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof: 35 and a knop under two branches [5] of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches [5] of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches [5] of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches shall be [5] of one piece with it: the whole of it one [1] beaten work of pure gold. 37 And thou shalt make the lamps thereof, seven: and [a] they shall [6] light the lamps thereof, [b] to give light over against it. 38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold. 39 Of a talent of pure gold shall it be made, with all these vessels. 40 And [c] see that thou make them after their pattern, which hath been shewed thee in the mount.

26

1 Moreover [d] thou shalt make the [e] tabernacle with ten curtains: of [f] fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work [f] of the cunning workman shalt thou make them. 2 The length of each curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure. 3 Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *the other* five curtains shall be coupled one to another. 4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain [7] from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second [8] coupling. 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge

n ver. 31. ch. 37. 7, 17, 22. Num. 8. 4 & 10. 2. Jer. 10. 5 (for mg.).
o ch. 37. 8.
p 1 Kin. 8. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Heb. 9. 5.
q ch. 26. 34 & 40. 20.
r ver. 16.
s ch. 29. 42, 43 & 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
t Num. 7. 89. 1 Sam. 4. 4 (mg.). 2 Sam. 6. 2 (mg.). 2 Kin. 19. 15 (mg.). Ps. 80. 1 (mg.). Isai. 37. 16 (mg.).
u For ver. 23-29, see ch. 37. 10-16. Cp. 1 Kin. 7. 48 & 2 Chr. 4. 8 & Heb. 9. 2.
v ver. 11.
w ch. 26. 29 & 30. 4 & 36. 34 & 37. 14, 27 & 38. 5.
x ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.
y Lev. 24. 5, 6.
z For ver. 31-39, see ch. 37. 17-24. Cp. 1 Kin. 7. 49 & Zech. 4. 2 & Heb. 9. 2 & Rev. 1. 12.
a Lev. 24. 2-4. 2 Chr. 13. 11.
b Num. 8. 2.
c ver. 9. ch. 26. 30 & 27. 8. Num. 8. 4. Acts 7. 44. Cited Heb. 8. 5. Cp. 1 Chr. 28. 11, 19.
d For ver. 1-37, see ch. 36. 8-38.
e ch. 25. 9.
f ver. 31, 36. ch. 28. 6, 15 & 36. 8, 35 & 39. 3, 8.

---

[1] Or, *turned* [2] Heb. *out of the mercy-seat.* [3] Or, *Presence-bread* [4] Heb. *thigh.* [5] Heb. *out of the same.* [6] Or, *set up* [7] Or, *that is outmost in the first set* [8] Or, *set*

of the curtain that is in the second
[1]coupling; the loops shall be opposite
one to another. **6** And thou
shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and
couple the curtains one to another
with the clasps: and the tabernacle
shall be one. **7** And thou shalt
g ch. 36. 14. make [g]curtains of goats' *hair* for a
tent over the tabernacle: eleven
curtains shalt thou make them.
8 The length of each curtain shall
be thirty cubits, and the breadth of
each curtain four cubits: the eleven
curtains shall have one measure.
9 And thou shalt couple five curtains
by themselves, and six curtains
by themselves, and shalt double
over the sixth curtain in the forefront
of the tent. **10** And thou
shalt make fifty loops on the edge
of the one curtain that is outmost
in the [2]coupling, and fifty loops
upon the edge of the curtain which
is *outmost in* the second [1]coupling.
11 And thou shalt make fifty clasps
of brass, and put the clasps into
the loops, and couple the tent together,
that it may be one. **12** And
the overhanging part that remaineth
of the curtains of the tent, the
half curtain that remaineth, shall
hang over the back of the tabernacle.
13 And the cubit on the one
side, and the cubit on the other side,
of that which remaineth in the
length of the curtains of the tent,
shall hang over the sides of the
tabernacle on this side and on that
h ch. 36. 19 side, to cover it. **14** [h]And thou shalt
make a covering for the tent of
i ch. 25. 5. [i]rams' skins dyed red, and a covering
of [3]sealskins above.

15 And thou shalt make the boards
for the tabernacle of acacia wood,
standing up. **16** Ten cubits shall be
the length of a board, and a cubit
and a half the breadth of each board.
17 Two tenons shall there be in each
board, [4]joined one to another: thus
shalt thou make for all the boards
of the tabernacle. **18** And thou shalt
make the boards for the tabernacle,
twenty boards for the south side
southward. **19** And thou shalt make
forty sockets of silver under the
twenty boards; two sockets under
one board for its two tenons, and
two sockets under another board for
its two tenons: **20** and for the second
side of the tabernacle, on the
north side, twenty boards: **21** and
their forty sockets of silver; two
sockets under one board, and two
sockets under another board. **22** And
for the hinder part of the tabernacle
westward thou shalt make six
boards. **23** And two boards shalt
thou make for the corners of the tabernacle
in the hinder part. **24** And
they shall be double beneath, and
in like manner they shall be entire
unto the top thereof unto [5]one ring:
thus shall it be for them both; they
shall be for the two corners. **25** And
there shall be eight boards, and
their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets;
two sockets under one board,
and two sockets under another
board. **26** And thou shalt make bars
of acacia wood; five for the boards
of the one side of the tabernacle,
27 and five bars for the boards of
the other side of the tabernacle, and
five bars for the boards of the side
of the tabernacle, for the hinder
part westward. **28** And the middle
bar in the midst of the boards shall
pass through from end to end.
29 And thou shalt overlay the boards
with gold, and make their rings of
gold for [j]places for the bars: and j See ch. 25. 27.
thou shalt overlay the bars with
gold. **30** And thou shalt rear up
the tabernacle [k]according to the k See ch. 25. 40.
fashion thereof which hath been
shewed thee in the mount.

31 And [l]thou shalt make a veil of l ch. 36. 35. Cp. Lev. 16. 2 & 2 Chr. 3. 14 & Matt. 27. 51 & Heb. 9. 3.
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
[m]fine twined linen: with cherubim
the work [m]of the cunning workman
shall it be made: **32** and thou
shalt hang it upon four pillars of m ver. 1.
acacia overlaid with gold, their
hooks *shall be* of gold, upon four
sockets of silver. **33** And thou shalt
hang up the veil under the clasps,
and shalt bring in thither within
[l]the veil [n]the ark of the testimony: n See ch. 16. 34.
and the veil shall divide unto you
between the holy place and the
most holy. **34** And [o]thou shalt put o ch. 25. 21 & 40. 20.
the mercy-seat upon the ark of the
testimony in the most holy place.
35 And [p]thou shalt set the table p ch. 40 22. Heb. 9. 2.
without the veil, and [q]the candlestick q ch. 40. 24.
over against the table on the
side of the tabernacle toward the
south: and thou shalt put the table
on the north side. **36** And thou
shalt make [r]a screen for the door of r ch. 27. 16 & 36. 37.
the Tent, [s]of blue, and purple, and s ver. 1, 31. ch. 25. 4.
scarlet, and [m]fine twined linen, the

---

[1] Or, *set* [2] Or, first *set* [3] Or, *porpoise-skins* [4] Or, *morticed* [5] Or, *the first*

work of the embroiderer. 37 And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 1 And thou shalt make [t]the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make [u]the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it: and [v]thou shalt overlay it with brass. 3 And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basons, and its [w]fleshhooks, and its firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. 4 And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four [1]corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the ledge round the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar. 6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two [2]sides of the altar, in bearing it. 8 Hollow with planks shalt thou make it: [x]as it hath been shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And [y]thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen an hundred cubits long for one side: 10 and the pillars thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be* of silver. 11 And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings an hundred cubits long, and the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver. 12 And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. 13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. 14 The hangings for the one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 And for the gate of the court shall be [z]a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer: their pillars four, and their sockets four. 17 All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass. 18 The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass. 19 All the instruments of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 And [a]thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, [3]to cause a lamp to burn continually. 21 In the [b]tent of meeting, [c]without the veil which is before the testimony, [d]Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be [e]a [4]statute for ever throughout their generations [5]on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28 1 And bring thou near unto thee [f]Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, [g]Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. 2 And [h]thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. 3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are [i]wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. 4 And these are the garments which they shall make; [j]a breastplate, and [k]an ephod, and [l]a robe, and [m]a coat of chequer work, [m]a [6]mitre, and [m]a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. 5 And they shall take [n]the gold, and the blue, and the pur-

[t] For ver. 1-8, see ch. 38. 1-7. Cp. Ezek. 43. 13.
[u] ch. 29. 12 & 30. 2. Cp. Lev. 4. 7, 30 & 1 Kin. 1. 50 & Ps. 118. 27.
[v] Cp. Num. 16. 38.
[w] Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 13.
[x] See ch. 25. 40.
[y] For ver. 9-19, see ch. 38. 9-20.
[z] ch. 26. 36.
[a] Lev. 24. 1-4.
[b] ch. 25. 22 & 29. 42 & 30. 36.
[c] See ch. 26. 31.
[d] ch. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chr. 13. 11.
[e] ch. 28. 43 & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17, *al.*
[f] Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 4.
[g] See ch. 6. 23.
[h] ver. 40. ch. 29. 5-9, 29 & 31. 10 & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
[i] ch. 31. 6 & 35. 10, 25 & 36. 1.
[j] ver. 15.
[k] ver. 6.
[l] ver. 31.
[m] ver. 39. Cp. Lev. 8. 7.
[n] ch. 25. 3

---

[1] Heb. *ends.* [2] Heb. *ribs.* [3] Or, *to set up a lamp continually* [4] Or, *due* [5] Or, *from* [6] Or, *turban*

ple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

6 [o] And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the cunning workman. 7 It shall have two shoulderpieces joined to the two ends thereof; that it may be joined together. 8 And [p] the cunningly woven band, which is upon it, to gird it on withal, shall be like the work thereof *and* of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 And thou shalt take two [1] onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel: 10 six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, according to their birth. 11 [q] With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be inclosed in ouches of gold. 12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel: and [r] Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders [s] for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold; 14 and two chains of pure gold; like cords shalt thou make them, of wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen chains on the ouches. 15 [t] And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgement, the work of the cunning workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. 16 Foursquare it shall be *and* double; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. 17 [u] And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of [2] sardius, topaz, and [3] carbuncle shall be the first row; 18 and the second row an [4] emerald, a sapphire, and a [5] diamond; 19 and the third row a [6] jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; 20 and the fourth row a [7] beryl, and an [1] onyx, and a jasper: they shall be inclosed in gold in their settings. 21 [q] And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes. 22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. 25 And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, in the forepart thereof. 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which is toward the side of the ephod inward. 27 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above [v] the cunningly woven band of the ephod. 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be upon [v] the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. 29 [w] And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgement upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, [x] for a memorial before the LORD continually. 30 And [y] thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgement [8] the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 [z] And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue. 32 And [9] it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it be not rent. 33 And upon the skirts of it

o For ver. 6-12, see ch. 39. 2-7.
p ver. 27, 28. ch. 29. 5 & 39. 5. Lev. 8. 7.
q Cp. Wisdom 18. 24.
r ver. 29, 30.
s Cp. Num. 16. 40 & Josh. 4. 7 & Zech. 6. 14.
t For ver. 15-28, see ch. 39. 8-21.
u Cp. Ezek. 28. 13 & Rev. 21. 19, 20.
v ver. 8.
w ver. 12, 30.
x See ver. 12.
y Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 9 & 30. 7, 8.
z For ver. 31-34, see ch. 39. 22-26.

---

[1] Or, *beryl* [2] Or, *ruby* [3] Or, *emerald* [4] Or, *carbuncle* [5] Or, *sardonyx* [6] Or, *amber* [7] Or, *chalcedony* [8] That is, *the Lights and the Perfections.* [9] Or, *there shall be a hole in the top of it*

thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about. 35 [a] And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make [b] a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, [c] HOLY TO THE LORD. 37 And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the [1] mitre; upon the forefront of the [1] mitre it shall be. 38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall [d] bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD. 39 And thou shalt weave the coat in chequer work of [2] fine linen, and thou shalt make a [1] mitre of [2] fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer. 40 [e] And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and headtires shalt thou make for them, [f] for glory and for beauty. 41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him; and shalt [g] anoint them, and [3] [h] consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. 42 And thou shalt make them [i] linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: 43 and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they [j] bear not iniquity, and die: [k] it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.

29

1 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [l] take one young bullock and two rams without blemish, 2 and [m] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of fine wheaten flour shalt thou make them. 3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. 4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and [n] shalt wash them with water. 5 And [o] thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [p] the cunningly woven band of the ephod: 6 [q] and thou shalt set the [1] mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the [1] mitre. 7 Then shalt thou take [r] the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him. 8 And [s] thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. 9 And thou shalt gird them with [t] girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind headtires on them: and [u] they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and thou shalt [v] consecrate Aaron and his sons. 10 And thou shalt bring the bullock before the tent of meeting: and [w] Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock. 11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meeting. 12 And thou [x] shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon [y] the horns of the altar with thy finger; and thou shalt pour out all the blood at the base of the altar. 13 And thou shalt take all [z] the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar. 14 But the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire [a] without the camp: [b] it is a [4] sin offering. 15 [c] Thou shalt also take the one ram; [w] and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. 16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt [d] cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put them [5] with its pieces, and [5] with its head. 18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto

a Ecclus. 45. 9 12.
b Lev. 8. 9.
c Zech. 14. 20.
d Lev. 10. 17. Num. 18. 1. Cp. Isai. 53. 11 & Ezek. 4. 4 6 & John 1. 29 & Heb. 9. 28 & 1 Pet. 2. 24.
e ch. 39. 27-29, 41. Cp. Ezek. 44 17, 18.
f ver. 2.
g ch. 29. 7 & 30. 30 & 40 13, 15. Lev. 10. 7.
h ch. 29. 9. Heb. 7. 28. Cp. ch. 32. 29 (mg. for mg.) & Lev. 21. 10.
i Lev. 6. 10 & 16. 4 Cp. Ezek. 44. 18.
j Lev. 5. 1, 17 & 20. 19.
k ch. 27. 21.
l Lev. 8. 2.
m Lev. 2. 4 & 6. 20 22.
n ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Cp. Heb. 10. 22.
o ch. 28. 2-4.
p ch. 28. 8.
q ch. 28. 36, 37. Lev. 8. 9. Cp. Num. 6. 7.
r ver. 21. ch. 28. 41 & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12, 30 & 10. 7 & 21. 10. Num. 35. 25.
s Lev. 8 13.
t ch. 28. 4, 39.
u ch. 27. 21. Num. 18. 7.
v ver. 29, 33. Lev. 8. 33 & 16. 32. See ch. 28. 41.
w ver. 15, 19. Lev. 1. 4 & 8. 14.
x Lev. 8. 15.
y See ch. 27. 2.
z Lev. 3. 3, 4.
a Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Num. 19. 3, 5. Heb. 13. 11.
b ver. 36. ch. 30. 10.
c ver. 1. Lev. 8. 18.
d Lev. 8. 20.

---

[1] Or, *turban* [2] Or, *silk* [3] Heb. *fill their hand.* [4] Heb. *sin.* [5] Or, *upon*

the LORD: it is [e]a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 19 And thou shalt take the other ram; [f]and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. 20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of its blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. 21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of [g]the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the fat tail, [h]and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right [1]thigh; for it is a ram of [i]consecration: 23 and [j]one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before the LORD: 24 and thou shalt put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons; and shalt [k]wave them for a wave offering before the LORD. 25 And thou shalt take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar upon the burnt offering, [l]for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 26 And thou shalt take [m]the breast of Aaron's ram [n]of consecration, and [o]wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy portion. 27 And thou shalt sanctify [p]the breast of the [q]wave offering, and the [1]thigh of the [r]heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram [n]of consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: 28 and it shall be for Aaron and his sons [s]as a due for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an [r]heave offering: and it shall be an [r]heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD. 29 And the holy garments of Aaron [t]shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, [u]and to be consecrated in them. 30 [v]Seven days shall the son that is priest in his stead put them on, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place. 31 And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and [w]seethe its flesh in a holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and [x]the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. 33 [y]And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but [z]a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. 34 And if aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then [a]thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy. 35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: [b]seven days shalt thou consecrate them. 36 And every day shalt thou offer [c]the bullock of sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt [2]cleanse the altar, when thou makest atonement for it; [d]and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. 37 Seven days thou shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: [e]and the altar shall be most holy; [3][f]whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [g]two lambs of the first year [h]day by day continually. 39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [i]in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer [4][j]at even: 40 and with the one lamb a tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering. 41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer [4][j]at even, and shalt do thereto according to the [k]meal offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a [l]sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 42 It shall be [m]a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD: [n]where I will meet

e ver. 25, 41. See Gen. [illegible]
f [illegible]
g ver. 7.
h ver. 13.
i [illegible]
j [illegible] Lev. 8. 26.
k [illegible]
l [illegible]
m [illegible]
n ver. 22.
o ver. 24.
p [illegible]
q [illegible]
r [illegible]
s [illegible] Lev. 10. 15.
t Num. 18. 8. Cp. Num. 20. 26, 28.
u ver. 9.
v Lev. 8. 33, 35.
w Lev. 8. 31.
x Cp. Matt. 12. 4.
y Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17.
z Lev. 22. 10.
a Lev. 8. 32.
b Lev. 8. 33–35.
c ver. 14. ch. 30. 10.
d ch. 30. 26, 28, 29 & 40. 10.
e ch. 40. 10.
f ch. 30. 29. Cp. Matt. 23. 19.
g Num. 28. 3. 1 Chr. 16. 40. 2 Chr. 2. 4 & 13. 11 & 31. 3. Ezra 3. 3.
h Cp. Dan. 8. 11–13 & 11. 31 & 12. 11. Heb. 10. 11.
i 2 Kin. 16. 15. Ezek. 46. 13–15.
j 1 Kin. 18. 29, 36. Ezra 9. 4, 5. Ps. 141. 2. Dan. 9. 21.
k ch. 30. 9 & 40. 29. Lev. 2. 1. &c.
l ver. 18, 25.
m Num. 28. 6.
n See ch. 25. 22.

---

[1] Or, *shoulder*
[2] Or, *purge the altar, by thy making atonement*
[3] Or, *whosoever*
[4] Heb. *between the two evenings.*

with you, to speak there unto thee. 43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and *the Tent* [o]shall be sanctified by my glory. 44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar: [p]Aaron also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to me in the priest's office. 45 And [q]I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. 46 And they shall know that [r]I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.

30 1 [s]And thou shalt make [t]an altar to burn incense upon: of acacia wood shalt thou make it. 2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: [u]the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it. 3 And thou shalt [v]overlay it with pure gold, the [1]top thereof, and the [2]sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a [3]crown of gold round about. 4 And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make them; and they shall be for [w]places for staves to bear it withal. 5 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 6 And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before [x]the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. 7 And Aaron shall [y]burn thereon incense of sweet spices: every morning, when [z]he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn it. 8 And when Aaron [4]lighteth the lamps [5][a]at even, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. 9 Ye shall offer no [b]strange incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering; and ye shall pour no drink offering thereon. 10 And [c]Aaron shall make atonement [6]upon the horns of it once in the year: with the blood of [d]the sin offering of atonement once in the year shall he make atonement [7]for it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 [e]When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, according to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give every man [f]a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. 13 This they shall give, every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, half a shekel [g]after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([h]the shekel is twenty gerahs:) [i]half a shekel for an offering to the LORD. 14 Every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering of the LORD. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than [i]the half shekel, when they give the offering of the LORD, to make atonement for your souls. 16 And thou shalt take the atonement money from the children of Israel, and [j]shalt appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be [k]a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for your souls.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 18 [l]Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt [m]put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. 19 And Aaron and his sons [n]shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: 20 when they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto the LORD: 21 so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and [o]it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Take thou also unto thee [p]the chief spices, of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty, and of sweet [q]calamus two hundred and

o ch. 40. 34. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 11 & 2 Chr. 5. 14 & 7. 1-3 & Ezek. 43. 5 & Hag. 2. 7, 9 & Mal. 3. 1.
p Lev. 21. 15 & 22. 9, 16.
q ch. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
r ch. 20. 2.
s For ver. 1-5, see ch. 37. 25-28.
t ch. 40. 5. Lev. 4. 7. Rev. 8. 3.
u See ch. 27. 2.
v ch. 39. 38 & 40. 5, 26. Num. 4. 11.
w See ch. 25. 27.
x ch. 25. 21, 22.
y ver. 34. ch. 31. 11 & 37. 29 & 40. 27. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chr. 23. 13. 2 Chr. 2. 4 & 29. 11. Luke 1. 9.
z See ch. 27. 20, 21.
a ch. 12. 6 (mg. for mg.) & 16. 12 (mg. for mg.).
b Lev. 10. 1.
c Lev. 16. 18 & 23. 27.
d ch. 29. 36.
e Num. 1. 2-4 & 26. 2. 2 Sam. 24. 2.
f ch. 21. 30. Num. 31. 50. Cp. Ps. 49. 7.
g ch. 38. 24. Lev. 5. 15 & 27. 3, 25.
h Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47 & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.
i ch. 38. 26. Matt. 17. 24. Cp. Gen. 24. 22.
j See ch. 38. 25-31.
k Cp. ch. 28. 12 & 39. 7 & Num. 16. 40.
l ch. 38. 8. Cp. 1 Kin. 7. 38.
m ch. 40. 7, 30.
n ch. 40. 31, 32. Ps. 26. 6. Cp. Isai. 52. 11 & Heb. 10. 22.
o See ch. 27. 21.
p S. of S. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22.
q Jer. 6. 20 (mg.). Ezek. 27. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *roof.* [2] Heb. *walls.* [3] Or, *rim* Or, *moulding* [4] Or, *setteth up* Heb. *causeth to ascend.* [5] Heb. *between the two evenings.* [6] Or, *for* [7] Or, *upon*

fifty, 24 and of [1] cassia five hundred,
after the shekel of the sanctuary,
and of olive oil an [r] hin: 25 and
thou shalt make it an holy anointing
oil, a perfume compounded after
the art of the [s] perfumer: it shall
be [t] an holy anointing oil. 26 [u] And
thou shalt anoint therewith the
tent of meeting, and the ark of the
testimony, 27 and the table and all
the vessels thereof, and the candlestick
and the vessels thereof,
and the altar of incense, 28 and the
altar of burnt offering with all the
vessels thereof, and the laver and
[v] the base thereof. 29 And thou
shalt sanctify them, that they may
be most holy: [2][w] whatsoever toucheth
them shall be holy. 30 [x] And
thou shalt anoint Aaron and his
sons, and sanctify them, that they
may minister unto me in the priest's
office. 31 And thou shalt speak
unto the children of Israel, saying,
This shall be an holy anointing oil
unto me throughout your generations.
32 Upon the flesh of man
shall it not be poured, neither shall
ye make any like it, according to
the composition thereof: [y] it is holy,
and it shall be holy unto you.
33 [z] Whosoever compoundeth any
like it, or whosoever putteth any
of it upon a stranger, [a] he shall be
cut off from his people.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses,
[b] Take unto thee sweet spices,
[3] stacte, and onycha, and galbanum;
sweet spices with pure frankincense:
of each shall there be a
like weight; 35 and thou shalt make
of it incense, [c] a perfume after the
art of [d] the perfumer, [4][e] seasoned
with salt, pure *and* holy: 36 and
thou shalt beat some of it very
small, and put of it before the testimony
in the tent of meeting, [f] where
I will meet with thee: [g] it shall be
unto you most holy. 37 And the
incense which thou shalt make,
[h] according to the composition thereof
ye shall not make for yourselves:
it shall be unto thee holy for the
LORD. 38 [i] Whosoever shall make
like unto that, to smell thereto, he
shall be cut off from his people.

r ch. 29. 40.
s ch. 37. 29.
t ch. 37. 29. Num. 35. 25. Ps. 89. 20 & 133. 2.
u ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
v ch. 40. 11.
w ch. 29. 37.
x See ch. 29. 7.
y ver. 25, 37.
z ver. 38.
a Cp. ch. 12. 15 & 31. 14 & Gen. 17. 14 & Lev. 7. 20, 21, 25, 27 & 17. 4, 9, 10, *al.*
b ver. 7. ch. 25. 6 & 37. 29.
c ver. 25.
d See ver. 25.
e Cp. Lev. 2. 13.
f See ch. 25. 22.
g Cp. ch. 40. 10.
h ver. 32.
i ver. 33.
j ch. 35. 30 & 36. 1. 1 Chr. 2. 20.
k ch. 17. 10, 12 & 24. 14.

31 1 And the LORD spake unto
Moses, saying, 2 See, I have
called by name [j] Bezalel the
son of Uri, the son of [k] Hur, of the
tribe of Judah: 3 and I have [l] filled
him with the spirit of God, in wisdom,
and in understanding, and in
knowledge, and in all manner of
workmanship, 4 to devise cunning
works, to work in gold, and in silver,
and in brass, 5 and in cutting
of stones for setting, and in carving
of wood, to work in all manner
of workmanship. 6 And I, behold,
I have appointed with him [m] Oholiab,
the son of Ahisamach, of the
tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of
all that are [n] wise hearted I have
put wisdom, that they may make
all that I have commanded thee:
7 [o] the tent of meeting, and [p] the
ark of the testimony, and [q] the
mercy-seat that is thereupon, and
all the furniture of the Tent; 8 and
[r] the table and its vessels, and [s] the
pure candlestick with all its vessels,
and [t] the altar of incense;
9 and [u] the altar of burnt offering
with all its vessels, and [v] the laver
and its base; 10 and [w] the [5] finely
wrought garments, and the holy
garments for Aaron the priest, and
the garments of his sons, to minister
in the priest's office; 11 and
[x] the anointing oil, and [y] the incense
of sweet spices for the holy place:
according to all that I have commanded
thee shall they do.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying, 13 Speak thou also
unto the children of Israel, saying,
[z] Verily ye shall keep my sabbaths:
for [a] it is a sign between me and
you throughout your generations;
that ye may know that I am the
LORD which sanctify you. 14 Ye
shall keep the sabbath therefore;
for it is holy unto you: every one
that profaneth it shall surely be
put to death: for [b] whosoever doeth
any work therein, that soul shall
be cut off from among his people.
15 [c] Six days shall work be done;
but [d] on the seventh day is a sabbath
of solemn rest, holy to the
LORD: [b] whosoever doeth any work
in the sabbath day, he shall surely
be put to death. 16 Wherefore the
children of Israel shall keep the
sabbath, to observe the sabbath
throughout their generations, for a
perpetual covenant. 17 [e] It is a
sign between me and the children
of Israel for ever: for [f] in six days

l ch. 35. 31. Cp. 1 Kin. 7. 14.
m ch. 35. 34.
n ch. 28. 3 & 35. 10, 35 & 36. 1.
o See ch. 36. 8–38.
p See ch. 37. 1–5.
q See ch. 37. 6–9.
r See ch. 37. 10–16.
s See ch. 37. 17–24.
t See ch. 37. 25–28.
u See ch. 38. 1–7.
v ch. 38. 8.
w ch. 35. 19 & 39. 1, 41.
x ch. 30. 25, 31 & 37. 29.
y ch. 30. 7, 34.
z ch. 20. 8–11. Lev. 19. 3, 30. Deut. 5. 12. Jer. 17. 22. Ezek. 44. 24, *al.*
a Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
b ch. 35. 2. Cp. Jer. 17. 27. See Num. 15. 32–36.
c See ch. 20. 9.
d ch. 16. 23 & 20. 10. Gen. 2. 2.
e ver. 13.
f Gen. 1. 31.

---

[1] Or, *costus*
[2] Or, *whosoever*
[3] Or, *opobalsamum*
[4] Or, *tempered together*
[5] Some ancient versions render, *garments of service.*

the LORD made heaven and earth, [g]and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [h]the two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, written with [i]the finger of God.

32

1 And when the people saw that Moses [j]delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [k]Up, make us [1]gods, which shall [l]go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off [m]the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. 3 And all the people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. 4 [n]And he received it at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a molten calf: and they said, [2] [o]These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 5 And when Aaron saw *this*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron [p]made proclamation, and said, To-morrow shall be a feast to the LORD. 6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and [q]the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up [r]to play.

7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, [s]Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest up out of the land of Egypt, have [t]corrupted themselves: 8 they have turned aside quickly out of the way which [u]I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed unto it, and said, [o]These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, [v]it is a stiffnecked people: 10 now therefore [w]let me alone, that [x]my wrath may wax hot against them, and [y]that I may consume them: and [z]I will make of thee a great nation.

g Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4, 10.
h ch. 24. 12 & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 13 & 5. 22 & 9. 10, 11. Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
i See ch. 8. 19.
j ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
k ver. 23. Cited Acts 7. 40.
l ch. 13. 21.
m Cp. ch. 12. 35, 36. See Judg. 8. 24–27.
n Deut. 9. 16. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Acts 7. 41. Cp. Judg. 17. 3, 4.
o 1 Kin. 12. 28.
p Cp. 2 Kin. 10. 20.
q Cited 1 Cor. 10. 7.
r Gen. 26. 8. Cp. Judg. 21. 21.
s Deut. 9. 12.
t Deut. 4. 16 & 32. 5 (mg.). Judg. 2. 19. Cp. Hos. 9. 9.
u ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16.
v ch. 33. 3, 5 & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13 & 31. 27. 2 Chr. 30. 8. Acts 7. 51. Cp. Isai. 48. 4.
w Deut. 9. 14.
x ch. 22. 24.
y ch. 33. 3.
z Num. 14. 12.

11 And [a]Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? 12 [b]Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, saying, For evil did he bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [c]repent of this evil against thy people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou [d]swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, [e]I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. 14 And the LORD [f]repented of the evil which he said he would do unto his people.

15 And [g]Moses turned, and went down from the mount, [h]with the two tables of the testimony in his hand: tables that were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. 16 And [i]the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. 17 And when [j]Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. 18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that [k]shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear. 19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that [l]he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. 20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. 21 And Moses said unto Aaron, [m]What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon them? 22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: [n]thou knowest the people, that they are *set* on evil. 23 For [o]they said unto me, Make us gods, which

a Deut. 9. 18, 26–29. Ps. 106. 23. Cp. Ps. 74. 1, 2.
b Cp. Deut. 32. 27. See Num. 14. 13–16.
c See ver. 14.
d Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
e Gen. 12. 7 & 13. 15 & 15. 7, 18 & 26. 4 & 28. 13 & 35. 11, 12 & 48. 16.
f Ps. 106. 45. Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 15 & Jer. 18. 8 & 26. 13, 19 & Amos 7. 3, 6 & Jonah 3. 10 & 4. 2.
g Deut. 9. 15.
h ch. 34. 29.
i ch. 31. 18.
j ch. 17. 9, 10 & 24. 13 & 33. 11.
k Jer. 51. 14.
l Deut. 9. 16, 17, 21.
m Cp. Gen. 20. 9.
n Cp. ch. 14. 11 & 15. 24 & 16. 2, 20 & 17. 2, 4 & 1 Sam. 15. 24.
o ver. 1.

[1] Or, *a god*
[2] Or, *This is thy god*

shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 24 And [p] I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off; so they gave it me: and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. 25 And when Moses saw that the people were broken loose; for Aaron had [q] let them loose [r] for a [1] derision among their enemies: 26 then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoso is on the LORD's side, *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [s] slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. 28 And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. 29 And Moses said, [2] [t] Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, [3] yea, every man [4] against his son, and [4] against his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day. 30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, [u] Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [v] peradventure I shall make atonement for your sin. 31 And Moses [w] returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, [x] this people have sinned a great sin, and have [x] made them gods of gold. 32 Yet now, [y] if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, [z] blot me, I pray thee, out of [a] thy book which thou hast written. 33 And the LORD said unto Moses, [b] Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. 34 [c] And now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: [d] behold, mine angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them. 35 And the LORD smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

p ver. 2-4.
q Cp. 2 Chr. [illegible]
r Cp. ver. [illegible]
s Cp. Num. [illegible] & Deut. [illegible]
t Cp. Num. [illegible] & Deut. 13. [illegible] & Zech. [illegible] & Matt. 10. [illegible] & Luke 14. [illegible] See ch. 28. 41 marg. for [illegible]
u See ver. [illegible] Cp. 1 Sam. 12. [illegible]
v 1 Sam. 12. [illegible] Amos 7. [illegible]
w Deut. 9. [illegible]
x ch. 20. 23.
y Cp. Num. 14. [illegible]
z Cp. Rom. 9. [illegible]
a Ps. 69. [illegible] & [illegible] & [illegible] Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. [illegible] & [illegible]
b Ezek. 18. 4, 20.
c ch. 32. 12.
d See ch. 14. 19.

33 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou [e] and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land of which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [f] Unto thy seed will I give it: 2 and I will send [g] an angel before thee; [h] and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 3 [i] unto a land flowing with milk and honey: [j] for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for [k] thou art a stiffnecked people: lest [l] I consume thee in the way. 4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, [m] they mourned: and [n] no man did put on him his ornaments. 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, [k] Ye are a stiffnecked people: if I go up into the midst of thee for one moment, I shall [o] consume thee: therefore now [n] put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. 6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments from mount Horeb onward.

7 Now Moses used to take the tent and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from the camp; and [p] he called it, The tent of meeting. And it came to pass, that every one [q] which sought the LORD went out unto the tent of meeting, which was without the camp. 8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, [r] every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the Tent. 9 And it came to pass, when Moses entered into the Tent, [s] the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the door of the Tent: and *the LORD* spake with Moses. 10 And all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man at his tent door. 11 And [t] the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but [u] his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the Tent.

12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, [v] thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know [5] whom thou wilt send

e ch. 32. 7.
f ch. 32. 13. See Gen. 12. 7.
g See ch. 14. 19.
h See ch. 13. 5.
i See ch. 3. 8.
j Cp. ver. 15-17.
k See ch. 32. 9.
l ch. 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45.
m Num. 14. 39.
n Cp. Ezek. 24. 17, 23 & 26. 16.
o ch. 32. 12.
p ch. 29. 42, 43.
q Deut. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 21. 1. 1 Chr. 16. 10, 11. Ps. 40. 16.
r Cp. Num. 16. 27.
s See ch. 13. 21.
t Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10. See Gen. 32. 30.
u ch. 17. 9, 10 & 24. 13 & 32. 17.
v ch. 32. 34.

---

[1] Heb. *whispering.*
[2] Heb. *Fill your hand.*
[3] Or, *for every man hath been against his son and against his brother*
[4] Or, *upon*
[5] Or, *him whom*

w ver. 17.
x Ps. 25. 4. Cp. Ps. 103. 7.
y Deut. 9. 29. Cp. Joel 2. 17.
z Josh. 1. 5. Isai. 63. 9. See ch. 40. 34-38.
a Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44 & 22. 4 & 23. 1. Cp. Ps. 95. 11.
b ver. 1-3.
c Num. 14. 14.
d ch. 19. 5, 6. 1 Kin. 8. 53.
e ver. 12, 13.
f Cp. ver. 20 & 1 Tim. 6. 16.
g Ps. 31. 19. Jer. 31. 14. Cp. ch. 34. 5-7.
h Cited Rom. 9. 15.
i Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22, 23 & 13. 22. Isai. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 17. Cp. ch. 24. 10, 11.
j Isai. 2. 21.
k Ps. 91. 1, 4.
l ver. 20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
m Deut. 10. 1.
n ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4.
o ch. 32. 19.
p ch. 19. 20.
q ch. 19. 12, 13, 21.

with me. Yet thou hast said, [w]I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. 13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [w]if I have found grace in thy sight, [x]shew me now thy ways, that I may know thee, to the end that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is [y]thy people. 14 And he said, [z]My presence shall go *with thee*, and [a]I will give thee rest. 15 And he said unto him, [b]If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. 16 For wherein now shall it be known that I have found grace in thy sight, I and thy people? [c]is it not in that thou goest with us, [d]so that we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth?

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: [e]for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. 18 And he said, [f]Shew me, I pray thee, thy glory. 19 And he said, [g]I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and [h]I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. 20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [i]man shall not see me and live. 21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon the rock: 22 and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee [j]in a cleft of the rock, and will [k]cover thee with my hand until I have passed by: 23 and I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back: but my face shall [l]not be seen.

34 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, [m]Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: [n]and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, [o]which thou brakest. 2 And be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me [p]on the top of the mount. 3 And [q]no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. 4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone. 5 And the LORD [r]descended in the cloud, [1]and stood with him there, and [s]proclaimed [2]the name of the LORD. 6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, [t]The LORD, the LORD, a God full of compassion and [u]gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in [v]mercy and truth; 7 [w]keeping mercy for thousands, [x]forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin: and [y]that will by no means clear *the guilty*; [z]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. 8 And Moses made haste, and [a]bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped. 9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, [b]let the Lord, I pray thee, go in the midst of us; for [c]it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for [d]thine inheritance. 10 And he said, Behold, [e]I make a covenant: before all thy people [f]I will do marvels, such as have not been [3]wrought in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD, for it is [g]a terrible thing that I do with thee. 11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, [h]I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 [i]Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for [j]a snare in the midst of thee: 13 but ye shall [k]break down their altars, [l]and dash in pieces their [4]pillars, and ye shall cut down their [5][m]Asherim: 14 for [n]thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: 15 [i]lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they [o]go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one [p]call thee and thou eat of his

r Num. 11. 25. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11.
s ch. 33. 19.
t Num. 14. 18. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15 & 103. 8 & 111. 4 & 112. 4 & 116. 5 & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
u ch. 22. 27.
v Ps. 57. 10 & 108. 4.
w ch. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
x Ps. 103. 3 & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. 1 John 1. 9.
y ch. 23. 21. Josh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Nah. 1. 3.
z Deut. 5. 9.
a ch. 4. 31 & 12. 27.
b ch. 33. 15, 16.
c See ch. 32. 9.
d Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 28. 9 & 33. 12 & [illegible] & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 12.
e ver. 27. Deut. 5. 2 & 29. [illegible]
f Deut. 4. 32-35. Josh. 3. [illegible] & [illegible] 2 Sam. 7. [illegible] Ps. 77. 14 & 78. 12.
g Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 145. 6. Cp. Isai. 64. 3.
h See ch. 13. 5.
i ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Josh. [illegible] Judg. 2. 2.
j See ch. 23. 33.
k Deut. 7. 5 & [illegible] Judg. 2. 2 & [illegible] 2 Chr. 34. [illegible]
l ch. 23. 24 & [illegible] 2 Kin. 18. 4 & [illegible]
m See Deut. 16. 21.
n ch. 20. 3, 5. Lev. [illegible] & [illegible] Deut. 4. [illegible]
o Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. [illegible] Ezek. [illegible]
p Num. 25. 2. Ps. 106. 28. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 4 [illegible] & 10. 27.

---

[1] Or, *and he stood with him there, and called upon &c.* [2] Or, *Jehovah by name* [3] Heb. *created.*
[4] Or, *obelisks* [5] Probably the wooden symbols of a goddess Asherah.

sacrifice; 16 and thou take of [p]their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters [q]go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. 17 [r]Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. 18 [s]The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in [t]the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. 19 [u]All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. 20 And [v]the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a [1]lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And [w]none shall appear before me empty. 21 [x]Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. 22 [y]And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, *even* of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's [2]end. 23 [z]Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel. 24 For I will [a]cast out nations before thee, and [b]enlarge thy borders: [c]neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the LORD thy God three times in the year. 25 [d]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; [e]neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning. 26 [f]The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. [g]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk. 27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words [h]I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. 28 [i]And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [j]he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten [3][k]commandments.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with [l]the two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face [4][m]shone [5]by reason of his speaking with him. 30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face [m]shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. 31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses spake to them. 32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and [n]he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai. 33 And when Moses had done speaking with them, he put [o]a veil on his face. 34 But [p]when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded; 35 and the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face [q]shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35

1 And Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said unto them, [r]These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them. 2 [s]Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of solemn rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work therein shall be put to death. 3 [t]Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying, 5 [u]Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: [v]whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, the LORD's offering; gold, and silver, and brass; 6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*; 7 and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood; 8 and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense; 9 and onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

p Deut. 7. 3, 4. 1 Kin. 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
q Lev. 17. 7 & 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
r Lev. 19. 4. Deut. 27. 15. Cp. ch. 32. 4, 8.
s See ch. 12. 15.
t ch. 13. 4.
u See ch. 13. 2.
v ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
w ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. Ecclus. 35. 4.
x See ch. 20. 9.
y ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.
z ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
a ch. 23. 27–31 & 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55 & 80. 8.
b Deut. 12. 20 & 19. 8.
c Cp. Prov. 16. 7.
d See ch. 12. 8.
e See ch. 12. 10.
f See ch. 23. 19.
g Deut. 14. 21.
h ver. 10.
i See ch. 24. 18.
j Cp. ver. 1 & ch. 31. 18 & 32. 16 & Deut. 4. 13 & 10. 2, 4.
k Deut. 4. 13 (mg. for mg.).
l ch. 32. 15.
m 2 Cor. 3. 7. Cp. Matt. 17. 2.
n ch. 24. 3.
o 2 Cor. 3. 13.
p 2 Cor. 3. 16.
q ver. 29.
r ch. 34. 32.
s ch. 31. 15. See ch. 20. 9.
t ch. 16. 23.
u For ver. 5–9, see ch. 25. 2–7.
v See ch. 25. 2.

---

[1] Or, *kid* [2] Heb. *revolution.* [3] Heb. *words.* [4] Or, *sent forth beams* (Heb. *horns*) [5] Or, *while he talked with him*

10 And let [w]every wise hearted man among you come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded; 11 [x]the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; 12 [y]the ark, and the staves thereof, the mercy-seat, and [z]the veil of the screen; 13 [a]the table, and its staves, and all its vessels, and the [1][b]shewbread; 14 [c]the candlestick also for the light, and its vessels, and its lamps, and [d]the oil for the light; 15 [e]and the altar of incense, and its staves, [f]and the anointing oil, and [g]the sweet incense, and [h]the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle; 16 [i]the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, [j]the laver and its base; 17 [k]the hangings of the court, the pillars thereof, and their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court; 18 [l]the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and [m]their cords; 19 the [n]finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. 21 And they came,[o] every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, [p]*and* brought the LORD's offering, for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all the service thereof, and for the holy garments. 22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought brooches, and [2]earrings, and signet-rings, and [3][q]armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man that offered an offering of gold unto the LORD. 23 And [r]every man, with whom was found [s]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, brought them. 24 [t]Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it. 25 And all the women that were [u]wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. 26 And all the women [o]whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*. 27 And [v]the rulers brought the [4]onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and the spice, and the oil; for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. 29 [w]The children of Israel brought a freewill offering unto the LORD; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 [x]And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 31 and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, [y]in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 and to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, 33 and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of cunning workmanship. 34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 Them hath he [y]filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the [5]engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any workmanship, and of those that devise cunning works.

36

1 And Bezalel and Oholiab shall work, and [z]every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD hath commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one [a]whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: 3 and they received of Moses all [b]the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him

w ver. 25. ch. 28. 3 & 31. 6 & 36. 1, 2.
x See ch. 26. 1–30.
y See ch. 25. 10–16.
z ch. 26. 31, 33 & 39. 34 & 40. 3, 21. Num. 4. 5.
a See ch. 25. 23–29.
b ch. 25. 30.
c See ch. 25. 31–39.
d ch. 27. 20.
e See ch. 30. 1–10.
f See ch. 30. 23–33.
g See ch. 30. 34–38.
h ch. 26. 36.
i See ch. 27. 1–8.
j See ch. 30. 18–21.
k See ch. 27. 9–17.
l ch. 27. 19.
m ch. 39. 40.
n ch. 31. 10.
o See ch. 25. 2.
p ch. 36. 3.
q Num. 31. 50 & mg. for mg.
r Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 8.
s ver. 6, 7. ch. 25. 4, 5.
t ch. 36. 3, 6.
u ver. 10.
v Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 6–8 & Ezra 2. 68.
w ch. 36. 3. Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 9, 14 & Ps. 110. 3 & mg.
x For ver. 30–34, see ch. 31. 1–6.
y Cp. 1 Kin. 7. 14 & 2 Chr. 2. 14.
z ch. 28. 3 & 31. 6 & 35. 10, 25.
a See ch. 25. 2.
b ch. 35. 24.

---

[1] Or, *Presence-bread* [2] Or, *nose-rings* [3] Or, *necklaces* [4] Or, *beryl* [5] Or, *craftsman*

c See ch. 35. 29.
d Cp. 2 Chr. 31. 10 & 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3.
e ver. 3.

[c]freewill offerings every morning. 4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they wrought; 5 and they spake unto Moses, saying, [d]The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make. 6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for [e]the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. 7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

f For ver. 8–19, see ch. 26. 1–14.

8 [f]And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the cunning workman made he them. 9 The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains had one measure. 10 And he coupled five curtains one to another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one to another. 11 And he made loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain [1]from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second [2]coupling. 12 Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second [2]coupling: the loops were opposite one to another. 13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was one. 14 And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. 15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain: the eleven curtains had one measure. 16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. 17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the [3]coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which was *outmost in* the second [2]coupling. 18 And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one. 19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of [4]sealskins above.

g For ver. 20–34, see ch. 26. 15–29.
h ch. 25. 5, 28 & 30. 5.

20 [g]And he made the boards for the tabernacle of [h]acacia wood, standing up. 21 Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. 22 Each board had two tenons, [5]joined one to another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 23 And he made the boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward: 24 and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. 25 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards, 26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. 27 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. 28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. 29 And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto [6]one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners. 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board two sockets. 31 And he made bars of [h]acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward. 33 And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards from the one end to the other. 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

i For ver. 35–38, see ch. 26. 31–37.

35 [i]And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the cunning workman made he it. 36 And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were

---

[1] Or, *that was outmost in the first set*
[2] Or, *set*
[3] Or, *first set*
[4] Or, *porpoise-skins*
[5] Or, *morticed*
[6] Or, *the first*

of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. 37 And he made a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; 38 and the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: and their five sockets were of brass.

j For ver. 1–9, see ch. 25. 10–20.

37 1 [j] And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: 2 and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a [1] crown of gold to it round about. 3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, in [k] the four feet thereof; even two rings on the one [2] side of it, and two rings on the other [2] side of it. 4 And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 5 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. 6 And he made a [3] mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. 7 And he made two cherubim of gold; of [4] beaten work made he them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat; 8 one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: of one piece with the mercy-seat made he the cherubim at the two ends thereof. 9 And the cherubim spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubim.

k ch. 25. 12.

l For ver. 10–16, see ch. 25. 23–29.

10 [l] And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round about. 12 And he made unto it a border of an handbreadth round about, and made a golden crown to the border thereof round about. 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that were on the four feet thereof. 14 Close by the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table. 15 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the flagons thereof, to pour out withal, of pure gold.

m For ver. 17–24, see ch. 25. 31–39.

17 [m] And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, were of one piece with it: 18 and there were six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: 19 three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick. 20 And in the candlestick were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof: 21 and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it: the whole of it was one beaten work of pure gold. 23 And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold. 24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

n For ver. 25–28, see ch. 30. 1–5.

25 [n] And he made the altar of incense of acacia wood: a cubit was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare; and two cubits was the height thereof; the horns thereof were of one piece with it. 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: and he made unto it a crown of gold round about. 27 And he made for it two golden rings under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places for staves to bear it withal. 28 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 [o] And he made

o ch. 30. 23, 24, 34, 35.

---

[1] Or, *rim* Or, *moulding* [2] Heb. *rib.* [3] Or, *covering* [4] Or, *turned*

the holy anointing oil, and [p]the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38

1 [q]And he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of one piece with it: and he overlaid it with brass. 3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass. 4 And he made for the altar a grating of network of brass, under the ledge round it beneath, reaching halfway up. 5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of brass, to be places for the staves. 6 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass. 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made it hollow with planks.

8 [r]And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of [1]the [s]serving women which served at the door of the tent of meeting.

9 [t]And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits: 10 their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. 11 And for the north side an hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver. 12 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver. 13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits. 14 The hangings for the one side *of the gate* were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three; 15 and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen. 17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver. 18 And the screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court. 19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets of silver. 20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 This is the sum of *the things for* the tabernacle, even [u]the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, [v]by the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest. 22 And [w]Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses. 23 And with him was [w]Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, [2]an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after [x]the shekel of the sanctuary. 25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 26 [x]a beka a head, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed over to them that were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [y]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men. 27 And the hundred talents of silver were for casting [z]the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; an

p ch. 30. 7.
q For ver. 1-7, see ch. 27. 1-8.
r ch. 30. 18.
s 1 Sam. 2. 22. Cp. Num. 4. 23 & 8. 24
t For ver. 9-20, see ch. 27. 9-19.
u Num. 1. 50, 53 & 9. 15 & 10. 11 & 17. 7, 8 & 18. 2. 2 Chr. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44. Cp. ch. 16. 34.
v ch. 6. 23 & 28. 1. Num. 4. 28, 33.
w ch. 31. 2, 6.
x See ch. 30. 13.
y Num. 1. 46.
z ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

---

[1] Or, *the women which assembled to minister*
[2] Or, *a craftsman*

hundred sockets for the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. 28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and made fillets for them. 29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. 30 And therewith he made [a]the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, and [b]the brasen altar, and the brasen grating for it, and all the vessels of the altar, 31 and [c]the sockets of the court round about, and [d]the sockets of the gate of the court, and all [e]the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

a ch. 26. 37.
b ch. 27. 2-4.
c ch. 27. 10-12.
d ch. 27. 16, 17.
e ch. 27. 19.

39 1 And of [f]the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made [g]finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; [h]as the LORD commanded Moses.

f ch. 35. 23, 25.
g ver. 41. ch. 31. 10 & 35. 19.
h ch. 28. 2-4.

2 [i]And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of the cunning workman. 4 They made shoulderpieces for it, joined together: at the two ends was it joined together. 5 And the cunningly woven band, that was upon it, to gird it on withal, was of the same piece *and* like the work thereof; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

i For ver. 2-7, see ch. 28. 6-12.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, inclosed in ouches of gold, graven with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Israel. 7 And he put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 [j]And he made the breastplate, the work of the cunning workman, like the work of the ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being double. 10 And they set in it four rows of stones: a row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle was the first row. 11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. 12 And the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. 13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their settings. 14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes. 15 And they made upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. 16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. 18 And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains they put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, in the forepart thereof. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the ephod. 21 And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

j For ver. 8-21, see ch. 28. 15-28.

22 [k]And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue; 23 and the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about the hole of it, that it should not be rent. 24 And they made upon the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*. 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell

k For ver. 22-26, see ch. 28. 31-34.

and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 [l]And they made the coats of fine [m]linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and the [1]mitre of fine linen, and the goodly [m]headtires of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29 and the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 [n]And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO THE LORD. 31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it upon the [1]mitre above; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 Thus was finished all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting: and the children of Israel did [o]according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets; 34 and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of [2]sealskins, and [p]the veil of the screen; 35 the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat; 36 the table, all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread; 37 [q]the pure candlestick, the lamps thereof, even the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for the light; 38 and [r]the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and [s]the screen for the door of the Tent; 39 the brasen altar, and its grating of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; 40 [t]the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and [u]the screen for the gate of the court, [v]the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; 41 the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. 42 [w]According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work. 43 And Moses saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses [x]blessed them.

l ch. 28. 39, 40, 42.
m Ezek. 44. 18.
n ch. 28. 36, 37 & 29. 6.
o ver. 42, 43. ch. 25. 40.
p ch. 35. 12.
q Cp. ch. 25. 31.
r ch. 30. 3 & 37. 25 & 40. 5, 26.
s ch. 26. 36 & 36. 37.
t See ch. 27. 9-15 & 38. 9-17.
u ch. 27. 16 & 38. 18.
v ch. 35. 18.
w ch. 35. 10.

40 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 On the first day of the [y]first month shalt thou [z]rear up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. 3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and thou shalt [a]screen the ark with the veil. 4 And [b]thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are upon it; [c]and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and [3]light the lamps thereof. 5 [d]And thou shalt set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle. 6 [e]And thou shalt set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. 7 [f]And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water therein. 8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court. 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and [g]anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the furniture thereof: and it shall be holy. 10 And thou shalt anoint [h]the altar of burnt offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: [i]and the altar shall be most holy. 11 And thou shalt anoint the laver [h]and its base, and sanctify it. 12 [j]And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with water. 13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments; and thou shalt anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. 14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them: 15 [k]and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: and their anointing shall be to them for [l]an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. 16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass in the

x Lev. 9. 22, 23. Num. 6. 23-27. Josh. 22. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 18. 1 Kin. 8. 14. 2 Chr. 6. 3 & 30. 27.
y Cp. ch. 12. 2 & 13. 4.
z ver. 17. ch. 26. 30.
a ver. 21. Cp. ch. 35. 12
b ver. 22. ch. 26. 35
c ver. 24, 25.
d ver. 26. Cp. ch. 30. 38.
e ver. 29.
f ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.
g ch. 30. 26.
h ch. 30. 28.
i ch. 29. 37.
j See Lev. 8. 1-13.
k ch. 28. 41 & 29. 7.
l Num. 25. 13.

---

[1] Or, *turban* [2] Or, *porpoise-skins* [3] Or, *set up*

first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that [m]the tabernacle was reared up. 18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up its pillars. 19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses. 20 And he took and [n]put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark: 21 and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [o]set up the veil of the screen, and screened [p]the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses. 22 [q]And he put the table in the tent of meeting, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil. 23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. 24 [r]And he put the candlestick in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. 25 [s]And he [1]lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. 26 [t]And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil: 27 and he burnt thereon incense of sweet spices; as the LORD commanded Moses. 28 [u]And he put the screen of the door to the tabernacle. 29 [v]And he set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt offering and [w]the meal offering; as the LORD commanded Moses. 30 [x]And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein, to wash withal. 31 And Moses and [y]Aaron and his sons [z]washed their hands and their feet thereat; 32 when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed: as the LORD commanded Moses. 33 [a]And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. [b]So Moses finished the work.

34 Then [c]the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and [d]the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 36 And [e]when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their journeys: 37 but [f]if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. 38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

m ver. 1. Num. 7. 1.
n ch. 25. 16. See ch. 16. 34.
o ver. 3. See ch. 35. 12.
p ver. 3, 20.
q ver. 4. ch. 26. 35.
r ch. 26. 35.
s ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.
t ver. 5. ch. 30. 6, 7.
u ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.
v ver. 6.
w ch. 29. 41 & 30. 9.
x ver. 7.
y ch. 30. 19, 20.
z ch. 30. 21.
a ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.
b Cp. Heb. 3. 1–6.
c See ch. 13. 21.
d ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11 & 2 Chr. 5. 13, 14 & 7. 2 & Isai. 6. 4 & Hag. 2. 7, 9 & Rev. 15. 8.
e Num. 9. 17 & 10. 11. Cp. Neh. 9. 19.
f See Num. 9. 19–22.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

LEVITICUS.

I 1 AND [a]the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him [b]out of the tent of meeting, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c]When any man of you offereth an oblation unto the LORD, ye shall offer your oblation of the cattle, *even* of the herd and of the flock.

3 If his oblation be a burnt offering of the herd, he shall offer it [d]a male without blemish: he shall offer it at the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be accepted before the LORD. 4 And [e]he shall lay his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be [f]accepted for him [g]to make atonement for him. 5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the blood, [h]and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting. 6 And he shall flay the

a Ex. 19. 3.
b Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 12. 4, 5.
c ch. 22. 18, 19.
d See Ex. 12. 5.
e ch. 3. 2, 8, 13 & 4. 4, 15, 24, 29, 33 & 8. 14, 18, 22 & 16. 21. Ex. 29. 10, 15, 19.
f ch. 22. 21, 27. Cp. Isai. 56. 7 & Rom. 12. 1 & Phil. 4. 18.
g ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. Num. 15. 25. 2 Chr. 29. 23, 24. Cp. ch. 9. 7 & 16. 24.
h ch. 3. 8. 2 Chr. 35. 11. Heb. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

---

[1] Or, *set up*

burnt offering, and cut it into its pieces. 7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and [i]lay wood in order upon the fire: 8 and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar: 9 but its inwards and its legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt offering, [j]an offering made by fire, of [k]a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And if his oblation be of the flock, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt offering; he shall offer it a male without blemish. 11 [l]And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood upon the altar round about. 12 And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar: 13 but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall offer the whole, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt offering, [j]an offering made by fire, of [k]a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if his oblation to the LORD be a burnt offering of fowls, then he shall offer his oblation of [m]turtledoves, or of young pigeons. 15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and [1][n]wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be drained out on the side of the altar: 16 and he shall take away its crop with the [2]filth thereof, and cast it [o]beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes: 17 and he shall rend it by the wings thereof, *but* [p]shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt offering, [j]an offering made by fire, of [k]a sweet savour unto the LORD.

2 1 And when any one offereth an oblation of [q]a meal offering unto the LORD, his oblation shall be of fine flour; [r]and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: 2 and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn *it as* [s]the memorial thereof upon the altar, [t]an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: 3 and [u]that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': [v]it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And when thou offerest an oblation of a meal offering baken in the oven, it shall be [w]unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. 5 And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the [3][x]baking pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. 6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal offering. 7 And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. 8 And thou shalt bring the meal offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and it shall be presented unto the priest, and he shall bring it unto the altar. 9 And the priest shall take up from the meal offering the memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: [y]an offering made by fire, [z]of a sweet savour unto the LORD. 10 And [a]that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': [a]it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. 11 No meal offering, which ye shall offer unto the LORD, shall be made with [b]leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 12 [c]As an oblation of firstfruits ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not come up for a sweet savour on the altar. 13 And every oblation of thy meal offering [d]shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [e]the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal offering: [f]with all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meal offering of firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meal offering of thy firstfruits [g]corn in the ear parched with fire, bruised corn of the fresh ear. 15 And [h]thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal offering.

[i] Cp. Gen. 22. 9.
[j] ch. 2. 2, 9, 16, & 3. 5, 11, 14, 16 & 4. 31. Ex. 29. 18, 25, 41.
[k] See Gen. 8. 21.
[l] ver. 5.
[m] ch. 5. 7 & 12. 8. Cp. Luke 2. 24.
[n] ch. 5. 8 & mg. for mg.
[o] ch. 6. 10.
[p] Cp. Gen. 15. 10.
[q] ch. 6. 14 & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4. Ps. 20. 3 (mg.).
[r] ver. 15.
[s] ver. 9. 16. ch. 5. 12 & 6. 15 & 24. 7. Cp. Isai. 66. 3 (mg.) & Acts 10. 4.
[t] See ch. 1. 9.
[u] ch. 7. 9 & 10. 12, 13. Cp. Ecclus. 7. 31.
[v] Cp. Ex. 40. 10.
[w] Ex. 29. 2.
[x] ch. 6. 21 & 7. 9. Cp. 1 Chr. 23. 29 & Ezek. 4. 3.
[y] See ch. 1. 9.
[z] Cp. Phil. 4. 18.
[a] ver. 3.
[b] ch. 6. 17. Cp. Matt. 16. 12 & Mark 8. 15 & Luke 12. 1 & 1 Cor. 5. 8 & Gal. 5. 9.
[c] See Ex. 23. 19.
[d] Mark 9. 49 (mg.). Col. 4. 6.
[e] Num. 18. 19. Cp. 2 Chr. 13. 5.
[f] Ezek. 43. 24.
[g] ch. 23. 14. Cp. Josh. 5. 11.
[h] ver. 1.

---

[1] Or, *pinch* [2] Or, *feathers* [3] Or, *flat plate*

16 And the priest shall burn [i]the memorial of it, part of the bruised corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

3 1 And if his oblation be [j]a sacrifice of [1]peace offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, [k]he shall offer it [l]without blemish before the LORD. 2 And [m]he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests [n]shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. 3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [o]the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 4 [p]and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [2]with the kidneys, shall he take away. 5 And Aaron's sons [q]shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it [l]without blemish. 7 If he offer a lamb for his oblation, [k]then shall he offer it before the LORD: 8 and he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. 9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, [r]the fat tail entire, he shall take it away hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 10 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [s]with the kidneys, shall he take away. 11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is [t]the [3]food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 And if his oblation be a goat, then [k]he shall offer it before the LORD: 13 and [m]he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. 14 And he shall offer thereof his oblation, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [s]with the kidneys, shall he take away. 16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is [t]the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour: [u]all the fat is the LORD's. 17 It shall be a [v]perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither [u]fat nor [w]blood.

4 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [x]If any one shall sin [4]unwittingly, in any of the things [y]which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and shall do any one of them: 3 if the anointed priest [z]shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people; then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, [a]a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. 4 And he shall bring the bullock [b]unto the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before the LORD. 5 And the anointed priest [c]shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it to the tent of meeting: 6 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and [c]sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest [d]shall put of the blood upon the horns of [e]the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tent of meeting; and [f]all the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. 8 And all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering he shall take off from it; [g]the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul

[i] See ver. 2.
[j] ch. 17. 5 & 22. 21 & 23. 19. Amos 5. 22. See ch. 7. 11-21, 29-34.
[k] ver. 7, 12.
[l] See Ex. 12. 5.
[m] See ch. 1. 4.
[n] ch. 17. 6.
[o] ch. 4. 8, 9: Ex. 29. 13, 22.
[p] ver. 10.
[q] ch. 6. 12.
[r] ch. 9. 19. Ex. 29. 22.
[s] ver. 4.
[t] ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22 & 22. 7, 25. Num. 28. 2. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7.

[u] ch. 7. 23-25. 1 Sam. 2. 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.
[v] ch. 6. 18 & 7. 36 & 17. 7 & 23. 14, *al* Cp. Ezek. 34. 3 (?).
[w] ch. 7. 26 & 17. 10-14 & 19. 26. Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 16, 23 & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Acts 15. 20, 29.
[x] ch. 5. 15, 18. Cp. Ps. 19. 12. See Num. 15. 22-29.
[y] ver. 13, 22, 27. ch. 5. 17.
[z] Cp. Heb. 7. 27, 28.
[a] ch. 9. 2.
[b] ch. 1. 3, 4.
[c] ver. 16, 17. ch. 5. 9 & 16. 14. Num. 19. 4. Cp. Isai. 52. 15.
[d] ch. 8. 15 & 9. 9 & 16. 18.
[e] Cp. Ex. 39. 38.
[f] ch. 5. 9 & 8. 15 & 9. 9. Ex. 29. 12.
[g] ch. 3. 3.

---

[1] Or, *thank offerings* [2] Or, *which he shall take away by the kidneys* [3] Heb. *bread.* [4] Or, *through error*

upon the liver, [h]with the kidneys, shall he take away, 10 as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of burnt offering. 11 [i]And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, 12 even the whole bullock shall he carry forth [j]without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and [k]burn it on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.

13 And [l]if the whole congregation of Israel shall err, and [m]the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and are guilty; 14 [n]when the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a sin offering, and bring it before the tent of meeting. 15 And the elders of the congregation [o]shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. 16 And [p]the anointed priest shall bring of the blood of the bullock to the tent of meeting: 17 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, before the veil. 18 And he shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tent of meeting, and all the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. 19 And all the fat thereof shall he take off from it, and burn it upon the altar. 20 Thus shall he do with the bullock; as he did [q]with the bullock of the sin offering, so shall he do with this: [r]and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven. 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock [j]without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is the sin offering for the assembly.

22 When a ruler sinneth, and [s]doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which the LORD his God hath commanded not to be done, and is guilty; 23 [t]if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a male without blemish: 24 and [u]he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering. 25 [v]And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering. 26 And all the fat thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as [w]the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and [x]the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

27 And [y]if any one of the [1]common people sin unwittingly, in doing any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and be guilty; 28 [z]if his sin, which he hath sinned, be made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. 29 [a]And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place of burnt offering. 30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar. 31 And [b]all the fat thereof shall he take away, [c]as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for [d]a sweet savour unto the LORD; [e]and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

32 And if he bring a lamb as his oblation for a sin offering, he shall bring it [f]a female without blemish. 33 [a]And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar: 35 and all the fat thereof shall he take

h ch. 3. 4.
i ch. 9. 11. Ex. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.
j ch. 6. 11 & 10. 4, 5 & 14. 3 & 16. 27 & 24. 14, 23. Ex. 29. 14 & 33. 7.
k Heb. 13. 11.
l Num. 15. 24–26.
m ch. 5. 2–4.
n ver. 23.
o See ch. 1. 4.
p See ver. 5–12.
q ver. 3.
r Num. 15. 25, 28.
s ver. 2, 13, 27.
t ver. 14.
u See ch. 1. 4.
v ver. 7, 18, 30, 34.
w ver. 10, 31. ch. 3. 3, 5.
x ver. 20, 31, 35. ch. 5. 10, 13, 16, 18 & 6. 7 & 14. 18 & 15. 15.
y ver. 2. Num. 15. 27.
z ver. 14, 23.
a ver. 4, 15, 24. See ch. 1. 4.
b ch. 3. 14.
c ver. 10, 26. ch. 3. 3.
d ch. 1. 9. See Gen. 8. 21.
e ver. 20, 26, 35.
f ver. 28.

---

[1] Heb. *people of the land.*

away, [g] as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, [1] upon the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [h] and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

5 1 And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of [i] adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter *it*, then he shall [j] bear his iniquity: 2 or [k] if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he be unclean, then he shall be guilty: 3 or if he touch [l] the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty: 4 or if any one [m] swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall [n] utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these *things*: 5 and it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that [o] he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned: 6 and he shall bring [2] his guilt offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin. 7 And [p] if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring [2] his guilt offering for that wherein he hath sinned, two [q] turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and [3] [r] wring off its head from its neck, [r] but shall not divide it asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and [s] the rest of the blood shall be drained out [t] at the base of the altar: it is a sin offering. 10 And he shall [4] offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance: [u] and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

[g] ch. 3. 3, 9.
[h] ver. 20, 26, 31.
[i] 1 Kin. 8. 31. Prov. 29. 24. Cp. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26 & Matt. 26. 63.
[j] ver. 17. ch. 7. 18 & 10. 17 & 17. 16 & 19. 8 & 20. 17, 19. Num. 5. 31. Cp. Num. 9. 13.
[k] ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Num. 19. 11, 13, 16.
[l] See ch. 12 & ch. 13 & ch. 15.
[m] Cp. Judg. 11. 30, 31 & 1 Sam. 14. 24 & 25. 22 & Mark 6. 23 & Acts 23. 12.
[n] Eccles. 5. 2.
[o] ch. 16. 21 & 26. 40. Num. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 1. Cp. Josh. 7. 19.
[p] ch. 12. 8 & 14. 21.
[q] See ch. 1. 14.
[r] ch. 1. 15, 17.
[s] ch. 1. 15.
[t] ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.
[u] See ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35.

11 But if his means suffice not for two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, [v] the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; [v] he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering. 12 And he shall bring it to the priest, and [w] the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, [1] [x] upon the offerings of the LORD made by fire: it is a sin offering. 13 And [u] the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as the meal offering.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 15 [y] If any one commit a trespass, and sin unwittingly, in the holy things of the LORD; then [z] he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after [a] the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt offering: 16 and he shall make restitution for that which he hath done amiss in the holy thing, and [b] shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: [u] and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17 And [c] if any one sin, and do any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done; [d] though he knew it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 [e] And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest: [u] and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing wherein he erred unwittingly and knew it not, and he shall be forgiven. 19 It is a guilt offering: he is certainly guilty before the LORD.

6 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 If any one sin, and [f] commit a trespass against the LORD, and [g] deal falsely with his

[v] Num. 5. 15.
[w] ch. 2. 2.
[x] ch. 4. 35.
[y] ch. 22. 14. Cp. Ezra 10. 2.
[z] Cp. Ezra 10. 19.
[a] See Ex. 30. 13.
[b] ch. 6. 5 & 22. 14 & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Num. 5. 7.
[c] ch. 4. 2.
[d] Num. 15. 29. Cp. Luke 12. 48.
[e] ver. 15.
[Ch. 5. 20 in Heb.]
[f] Num. 5. 6.
[g] ch. 19. 11.

---

[1] Or, *after the manner of* [2] Or, *for his guilt* Or, *his trespass offering* [3] Or, *pinch* [4] Or, *prepare*

neighbour in [h]a matter of deposit, or of [1]bargain, or of robbery, or have [i]oppressed his neighbour; 3 or [j]have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and [k]swear to a lie; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein: 4 then it shall be, if he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing [i]which he hath gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found, 5 or any thing about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even [l]restore it in full, and shall add the fifth part more thereto: unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he give it, in the day of his being found guilty. 6 And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, [m]a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest: 7 [n]and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and he shall be forgiven; concerning whatsoever he doeth so as to be guilty thereby.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be [2]on the hearth upon the altar all night unto the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning thereon. 10 And [o]the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh; and he shall take up the ashes whereto the fire hath consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them [p]beside the altar. 11 And [q]he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes [r]without the camp unto a clean place. 12 And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning thereon, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning: and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn thereon [s]the fat of the peace offerings. 13 Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; it shall not go out.

14 And this is the law of [t]the meal offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar. 15 And he shall take up therefrom his handful, of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meal offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, as [u]the memorial thereof, unto the LORD. 16 And [v]that which is left thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: it shall be eaten without leaven [w]in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting they shall eat it. 17 [x]It shall not be baken with leaven. [y]I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire; [z]it is most holy, as the sin offering, and as the guilt offering. 18 [a]Every male among the children of Aaron shall eat of it, as a due for ever throughout your generations, from the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [b]whosoever toucheth them shall be holy.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 20 [c]This is the oblation of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; [d]the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half thereof in the evening. 21 On a [e]baking pan it shall be made with oil; when it is [f]soaked, thou shalt bring it in: in [3]baken pieces shalt thou offer the meal offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD. 22 And the anointed priest that shall be in his stead from among his sons shall offer it: by a statute for ever [g]it shall be wholly burnt unto the LORD. 23 And every meal offering of the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [h]This is the law of the sin offering: [i]in the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: [j]it is most holy. 26 [k]The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: [l]in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting. 27 [4][b]Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon

h Ex. 22. 7, 10.
i ch. 19. 13. Mic. 2. 2.
j Ex. 23. 4. Deut. 22. 1–3.
k ch. 19. 12. Ex. 22. 11.
l Num. 5. 7. Cp. ch. 5. 16 & 2 Sam. 12. 6 & Luke 19. 8.
m ch. 5. 15, 18.
n See ch. 4. 26.
[Ch. 6. 1 in Heb.]
o ch. 16. 4. Ex. 28. 39–42. Ezek. 44. 18.
p ch. 1. 16.
q ch. 16. 23. Ezek. 42. 14 & 44. 19.
r See ch. 4. 12.
s ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.
t ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.

u ch. 2. 2, 9.
v ch. 2. 3, 10. Ezek. 44. 29. Ecclus. 45. 21. Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 13.
w ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13.
x ch. 2. 11.
y Num. 18. 9.
z ver. 25, 29. ch. 2. 3 & 7. 1.
a ch. 7. 6. Num. 18. 10.
b ch. 22. 3–7. Ex. 29. 37 (mg.) & 30. 29 (mg.).
c Ex. 29. 1, 2.
d ch. 5. 11. Ex. 16. 36.
e ch. 2. 5 & 7. 9.
f ch. 7. 12.
g Ex. 29. 25.
h See ch. 4.
i ch. 1. 3, 5, 11 & 4. 24, 29, 33. Cp. ch. 7. 2.
j ver. 17, 29.
k ch. 10. 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 19. Ezek. 44. 27–29.
l ver. 16.

---

[1] Or, *pledge*

[2] Or, *on its firewood*

[3] The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

[4] Or, *Whosoever*

any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in a holy place. 28 But [m]the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [n]shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water. 29 [a]Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: [j]it is most holy. 30 [o]And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire.

7 1 And [p]this is the law of the [q]guilt offering: [r]it is most holy. 2 [s]In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the guilt offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle upon the altar round about. 3 And he shall offer of it [t]all the fat thereof; the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [u]with the kidneys, shall he take away: 5 and the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a guilt offering. 6 [v]Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in a holy place: [w]it is most holy. 7 As is [x]the sin offering, so is the guilt offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, he shall have it. 8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered. 9 And [y]every meal offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed [z]in the frying pan, and on the [a]baking pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. 10 And every meal offering, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as well as another.

11 And [b]this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which one shall offer unto the LORD. 12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving [c]unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour [d]soaked. 13 [e]With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his oblation with the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving. 14 And of it he shall offer one out of each oblation for [f]an heave offering unto the LORD; [g]it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings. 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings [h]for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his oblation; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. 16 But [i]if the sacrifice of his oblation be a vow, or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow that which remaineth of it shall be eaten: 17 but that which remaineth of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. 18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [j]abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. 19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the flesh, every one that is clean shall eat thereof: 20 but the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, [k]having his uncleanness upon him, that soul [l]shall be cut off from his people. 21 And when any one shall touch any unclean thing, [m]the uncleanness of man, or an [n]unclean beast, or any [o]unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, that soul [l]shall be cut off from his people.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [p]Ye shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. 24 And the fat of [q]that which dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of beasts, may be used for any other service: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. 25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it [l]shall be cut off from his people. 26 [r]And ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. 27 Whosoever it be that eateth any blood, that soul [l]shall be cut off from his people.

[m] ch. 11. 32, 33 & 15. 12.
[n] Cp. ch. 11. 33 & 15. 12.
[a] ch. 7. 6. Num. 18. 10.
[j] ver. 17, 29.
[o] ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21 & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11. Cp. ver. 26, 29 & ch. 10. 18.
[p] See ch. 5 & 6. 1 7.
[q] ver. 37.
[r] ch. 6. 17, 25.
[s] ch. 6. 25.
[t] ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 10, 14-16 & 4. 8, 9. Ex. 29. 13, 22.
[u] ch. 3. 4.
[v] ch. 6. 18, 29.
[w] ver. 1.
[x] ch. 6. 25, 26 & 14. 13.
[y] ch. 2. 3, 10. Num. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.
[z] ch. 2. 7.
[a] ch. 2. 5 & 6. 21.
[b] ch. 3. 1 & 22. 21.
[c] ch. 2. 4. Num. 6. 15.
[d] ch. 6. 21.
[e] Amos 4. 5.
[f] Ex. 29. 27, 28.
[g] Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.
[h] ch. 22. 29, 30.
[i] ch. 19. 6-8 & 22. 21.
[j] ch. 19. 7.
[k] ch. 15. 3 & 22. 3.
[l] See Ex. 30. 33.
[m] See ch. 12 & ch. 13 & ch. 15.
[n] See ch. 11. 24-28.
[o] See ch. 11. 10-23.
[p] ch. 3. 16, 17.
[q] ch. 17. 15 & 22. 8. Ex. 22. 31. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14 & 44. 31.
[r] See ch. 3. 17.

28 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [s]He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings: 30 [t]his own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the fat with the breast shall he bring, that [u]the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD. 31 [v]And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but [w]the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. 32 And [w]the right [1]thigh shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. 33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right [1]thigh for a portion. 34 For [w]the wave breast and the [w]heave [1]thigh have I taken of the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, [x]and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons as a due for ever from the children of Israel.

35 This is the [2]anointing-portion of Aaron, and the anointing-portion of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; 36 which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [y]in the day that he anointed them. It is a due for ever throughout their generations. 37 This is the law [z]of the burnt offering, of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and [a]of the guilt offering, and [b]of the consecration, and [c]of the sacrifice of peace offerings; 38 which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel [d]to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 1 [e]And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [f]the garments, and [g]the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread; 3 and assemble thou all the congregation at the door of the tent of meeting. 4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent of meeting. 5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [h]This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded to be done. 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. 7 [i]And he put upon him [j]the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. 8 And he placed the breastplate upon him: and [k]in the breastplate he put [3]the Urim and the Thummim. 9 And he set [l]the [4]mitre upon his head; and [l]upon the [4]mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses. 10 [m]And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them. 12 And he [n]poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. 13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound headtires upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses. 14 And he brought [o]the bullock of the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons [p]laid their hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin offering. 15 And he slew it; [q]and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. 16 [r]And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar. 17 But [s]the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses. 18 [t]And he presented the ram of the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons

s ch. 3. 1.
t ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.
u See Ex. 29. 24.
v ch. 3. 5, 11, 16.
w Cp. ch. 9. 21 & Num. 6. 20.
x Ex. 29. 28. Num. 18. 18, 19.
y ch. 6. 20. Ex. 40. 13-15.
z ch. 6. 9, 14, 25.
a ch. 7. 1.
b ch. 6. 20. Ex. 29. 1.
c ver. 11.
d ch. 1. 2.
e See Ex. 29.
f See Ex. 28. 2-4.
g See Ex. 30. 23-25.
h Ex. 29. 4.
i For ver. 7-9, see Ecclus. 45. 8-12.
j Ex. 29. 5.
k See Ex. 28. 30.
l ch. 21. 10. Ex. 29. 6.
m See Ex. 30. 26-29.
n ch. 21. 10, 12. Ex. 29. 7. Ps. 133. 2. Ecclus. 45. 15.
o Ezek. 43. 19.
p ch. 4. 4.
q ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Heb. 9. 22.
r ch. 3. 3-5.
s ch. 4. 11, 12.
t ver. 2.

---

[1] Or, *shoulder*   [2] Or, *portion*   [3] That is, *the Lights and the Perfections.*   [4] Or, *turban*

laid their hands upon the head of the ram. 19 And he killed it: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. 20 And he cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses burnt [u]the head, and the pieces, and the fat. 21 And he washed the inwards and the legs with water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt offering for a sweet savour: it was an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. 22 And [v]he presented the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. 23 And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood thereof, and put it [w]upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. 24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. 25 And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right [1]thigh: 26 and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat, and upon the right thigh: 27 and he put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD. 28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were a consecration for a sweet savour: it was an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: it was Moses' portion of the ram of consecration; as the LORD commanded Moses. 30 And [x]Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 31 And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting: and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, [2]as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. 32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. 33 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be fulfilled: for he [y]shall [3]consecrate you seven days. 34 As hath been done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make atonement for you. 35 And at the door of the tent of meeting shall ye abide day and night seven days, and [z]keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. 36 And Aaron and his sons did all the things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

u ch. 1. 8.
v ver. 2.
w See ch. 14. 14-17.
x Ex. 30. 30. Num. 3. 3.
y Ezek. 43. 25, 26.
z Num. 3. 7 & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kin. 2. 3. Zech. 3. 7.

9 1 And [a]it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; 2 and he said unto Aaron, [b]Take thee a bull calf for a sin offering, and [c]a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD. 3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d]Take ye a he-goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering; 4 and an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [e]a meal offering mingled with oil: for [f]to-day the LORD appeareth unto you. 5 And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tent of meeting: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD. 6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you. 7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Draw near unto the altar, and [g]offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [h]offer the oblation of the people, and make atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

a Ezek. 43. 27.
b ch. 4. 3 & 8. 14. Ex. 29. 1.
c ch. 1. 10.
d ch. 4. 23. Cp. Ezra 6. 17.
e ver. 17. ch. 2. 4.
f ver. 6, 23. Ex. 29. 43.
g ch. 4. 3. Heb. 5. 1-3 & 7. 27 & 9. 7.
h ch. 4. 16, 20.

---

[1] Or, *shoulder*

[2] The Sept., Onkelos and Syr. read, *as I am commanded.* See ver. 35, ch. 10. 13.

[3] Heb. *fill your hand.*

8 So Aaron drew near unto the altar,
and slew the calf of the sin offering,
which was for himself. 9 [i]And the
sons of Aaron presented the blood
unto him: and he dipped his finger
in the blood, and [j]put it upon the
horns of the altar, and poured out
the blood at the base of the altar:
10 [k]but the fat, and the kidneys,
and the caul from the liver of the
sin offering, he burnt upon the
altar; [l]as the LORD commanded
Moses. 11 [m]And the flesh and the
skin he burnt with fire without the
camp. 12 And he slew the burnt
offering; and Aaron's sons delivered
unto him the blood, and he
[n]sprinkled it upon the altar round
about. 13 [o]And they delivered the
burnt offering unto him, piece by
piece, and the head: and he burnt
them upon the altar. 14 [p]And he
washed the inwards and the legs,
and burnt them upon the burnt
offering on the altar. 15 [q]And he
presented the people's oblation, and
took the goat of the sin offering
which was for the people, and slew
it, and [r]offered it for sin, [s]as the
first. 16 And he presented the burnt
offering, and offered it [t]according
to the [u]ordinance. 17 And he presented
[v]the meal offering, and filled
his hand therefrom, and burnt it
upon the altar, [w]besides the burnt
offering of the morning. 18 He slew
also the ox and the ram, [x]the sacrifice
of peace offerings, which was
for the people: and Aaron's sons delivered
unto him the blood, and he
sprinkled it upon the altar round
about, 19 and the fat of the ox; and
of the ram, the fat tail, and that
which covereth [y]*the inwards*, and
the kidneys, and the caul of the
liver: 20 and they put the fat upon
the breasts, [z]and he burnt the fat
upon the altar: 21 and the breasts
and the right thigh Aaron waved
[a]for a wave offering before the
LORD; as Moses commanded. 22 And
Aaron [b]lifted up his hands toward
the people, and [c]blessed them; and
he came down from offering the sin
offering, and the burnt offering, and
the peace offerings. 23 And Moses
and Aaron went into the tent of
meeting, and came out, and blessed
the people: and [d]the glory of the
LORD appeared unto all the people.
24 And [e]there came forth fire from

i ch. 4. 6 & 8. 15.
j See ch. 4. 7.
k ch. 8. 16.
l ch. 4. 8.
m ch. 4. 11 & 8. 17.
n ch. 1. 5 & 8. 19.
o ch. 8. 20.
p ch. 8. 21.
q ver. 3, 7. Heb. 2. 17 & 5. 3.
r See ch. 6. 26.
s ver. 8.
t ch. 1. 3, 10.
u ch. 5. 10.
v ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2.
w Ex. 29. 38, 39.
x ch. 3. 1, 12, 16.
y ch. 3. 3, 9, 14 & 4. 8 & 7. 3.
z ch. 3. 5, 16.
a Ex. 29. 24, 26. See ch. 7. 30–34.
b Cp. Luke 24. 50.
c Deut. 21. 5. See Num. 6. 23–27.
d ver. 4, 6. Cp. Num. 14. 10 & 16. 19, 42 & 20. 6, *al.*
e Cp. Judg. 6. 21 & 13. 19, 20 & 1 Kin. 18. 38 & 1 Chr. 21. 26 & 2 Chr. 7. 1 & 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

before the LORD, and consumed
upon the altar the burnt offering
and the fat: and when all the people
saw it, [f]they shouted, and [g]fell
on their faces.

10

1 And [h]Nadab and Abihu,
the sons of Aaron, [i]took each
of them his censer, and put
fire therein, and laid incense thereon,
and offered [j]strange fire before
the LORD, which he had not commanded
them. 2 And there [k]came
forth fire from before the LORD, and
devoured them, and they died before
the LORD. 3 Then Moses said
unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD
spake, saying, I will be sanctified
in them [l]that [1]come nigh me, and
before all the people [m]I will be glorified.
[n]And Aaron held his peace.
4 And Moses called Mishael and
Elzaphan, the sons of [o]Uzziel the
uncle of Aaron, and said unto them,
Draw near, carry your brethren
from before the sanctuary out of
the camp. 5 So they drew near,
and carried them in their coats out
of the camp; as Moses had said.
6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and
unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his
sons, [2][p]Let not the hair of your
heads go loose, neither rend your
clothes; that ye die not, and that
he be not [q]wroth with all the congregation:
but let your brethren,
the whole house of Israel, bewail
the burning which the LORD hath
kindled. 7 [r]And ye shall not go
out from the door of the tent of
meeting, lest ye die: [s]for the anointing
oil of the LORD is upon you.
And they did according to the word
of Moses.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron,
saying, 9 [t]Drink no wine nor strong
drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee,
when ye go into the tent of meeting,
that ye die not: it shall be a statute
for ever throughout your generations:
10 and [3]that ye may [u]put
difference between the holy and the
common, and between the unclean
and the clean; 11 and [3][v]that ye may
teach the children of Israel all the
statutes which the LORD hath spoken
unto them by the hand of Moses.
12 And Moses spake unto Aaron,
and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar,
his sons that were left, Take [w]the
meal offering that remaineth of the

f Cp. Ezra 3. 11.
g Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 39 & 2 Chr. 7. 3.
h ch. 16. 1. Ex. 6. 23 & 28. 1. Num. 3. 4 & 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
i Cp. Num. 16. 18.
j Ex. 30. 9.
k ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
l ch. 21. 17, 21.
m Ezek. 28. 22.
n Cp. Ps. 39. 9.
o Ex. 6. 18, 22. Num. 3. 19, 30.
p ch. 13. 45 & 21. 10. Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
q Num. 1. 53 & 16. 22, 46 & 18. 5. Josh. 7. 1 & 22. 18, 20.
r ch. 21. 12.
s ch. 8. 30.
t Ezek. 44. 21. Cp. Num. 6. 3, 20 & Luke 1. 15 & 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8.
u ch. 11. 47 & 20. 25. Ezek. 22. 26 & 44. 23.
v ch. 14. 57. Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9. Cp. Jer. 18. 18 & Mal. 2. 7.
w ch. 6. 16. Num. 18. 9, 10.

---

[1] Or, *are nigh*
[2] Some ancient versions render, *Uncover not your heads.*
[3] Or, *ye shall*

offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [x]it is most holy: 13 and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire: for [y]so I am commanded. 14 And [z]the wave breast and the heave thigh shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they are given as thy due, and thy sons' due, out of the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Israel. 15 [a]The heave thigh and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, as a due for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought [b]the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, 17 [c]Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, seeing [x]it is most holy, and he hath given it you [1]to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD? 18 Behold, [d]the blood of it was not brought into the sanctuary within: ye should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, [e]as I commanded. 19 And Aaron spake unto Moses, Behold, [f]this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and there have befallen me such things as these: and if I had eaten the sin offering to-day, [g]would it have been well-pleasing in the sight of the LORD? 20 And when Moses heard *that*, it was well-pleasing in his sight.

11 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [h]These are the living things which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth. 3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* [2]cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. 4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that part the hoof: the camel, because he [2]cheweth the cud but parteth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you. 5 And the [3][i]coney, because he [2]cheweth the cud but parteth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you. 6 And the hare, because she [2]cheweth the cud but parteth not the hoof, she is unclean unto you. 7 And the swine, because he parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, but [2]cheweth not the cud, [j]he is unclean unto you. 8 Of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch; they are unclean unto you.

9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. 10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an [k]abomination unto you, 11 and they shall be [k]an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcases ye shall have in abomination. 12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that is [k]an abomination unto you.

13 And these ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are [k]an abomination: [l]the [4]eagle, and the gier eagle, and the ospray; 14 and the kite, and [m]the falcon after its kind; 15 every raven after its kind; 16 and the ostrich, and the [5]night hawk, and the seamew, and [n]the hawk after its kind; 17 and the [o]little owl, and the cormorant, and [p]the great owl; 18 and the [6]horned owl, and [q]the pelican, and the vulture; 19 and the stork, the [7]heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and [r]the bat.

20 All winged creeping things that go upon all four are an abomination unto you. 21 Yet these may ye eat of all winged creeping things that go upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; 22 even these of them ye may eat; [s]the [8]locust after its kind, and the [8]bald locust after its kind, and the [8]cricket after its kind, and the [8]grasshopper after its kind. 23 But all winged creeping things, which have four feet, are an abomination unto you.

x See ch. 6. 17.
y ch. 2. 3 & 6. 16.
z ch. 7. 31, 34. Ex. 29. 24, 26, 27. Num. 18. 11.
a ch. 7. 31, 34.
b ch. 9. 3, 15.
c ch. 6. 26, 29.
d ch. 6. 30.
e ch. 6. 26.
f ch. 9. 8, 12.
g Jer. 6. 20 & 14. 12. Hos. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13 & 2. 13.
h For ver. 1 47, see Deut. 14. 3 20. Cp. Matt. 15. 11 & Mark 7. 15, 18 & Acts 10. 12-15, & 11. 6-9 & Rom. 14. 14 & 1 Cor. 8. 8 & Col. 2. 16, 21 & Heb. 9. 10.
i Ps. 104. 18. Prov. 30. 26.
j Cp. Isai. 65. 4 & 66. 3, 17 & 2 Mac. 6. 18-20.
k ch. 7. 21.
l Job 39. 26, 30. Matt. 24. 28 (mg. for mg.). Luke 17. 37 (mg. for mg.).
m Job 28. 7.
n Job 39. 26.
o Ps. 102. 6 (Heb.).
p Isai. 34. 11 (Heb.).
q Ps. 102. 6. Isai. 34. 11. Zeph. 2 14.
r Isai. 2. 20.
s Ex. 10. 4. Joel 1. 4. Cp. Matt. 3. 4 & Mark 1. 6.

---

[1] Or, *to take away*
[2] Heb. *bringeth up.*
[3] Heb. *shaphan*, the *Hyrax Syriacus* or *rockbadger.*
[4] Or, *great vulture*
[5] Heb. *tahmas*, of uncertain meaning.
[6] Or, *swan*
[7] Or, *ibis*
[8] Four kinds of locusts or grasshoppers, which are not certainly known.

24 And by these ye shall become unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even: 25 and whosoever beareth *aught* of the carcase of them [t] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. 26 Every beast which parteth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, is unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. 27 And whatsoever goeth upon its paws, among all beasts that go on all four, they are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. 28 And he that beareth the carcase of them [t] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

[t] ch. 13. 6, 34 & 14. 8, 9, 47 & 15. 5, &c. & 16. 26, 28 & 17. 15. Num. 19. 10 & 31. 24.

29 And these are they which are unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and [u] the mouse, and the great lizard after its kind, 30 and the [1] gecko, and the [1] land-crocodile, and the [1] lizard, and the [1] sand-lizard, and the chameleon. 31 These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. 32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherewith any work is done, [v] it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean. 33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and [w] it ye shall break. 34 All food *therein* which may be eaten, that on which water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. 35 And every thing whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether oven, or [2] range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. 36 Nevertheless a fountain or a [3] pit wherein is a gathering of water shall be clean: but [4] that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. 37 And if *aught* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. 38 But if water be put upon the seed, and *aught* of their carcase fall thereon, it is unclean unto you.

[u] Isai. 66. 17.

[v] ch. 15. 12.

[w] ch. 6. 28 & 15. 12.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. 40 And [x] he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[x] ch. 17. 15 & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14 & 44. 31.

41 [y] And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten. 42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath many feet, even all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination. 43 [z] Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. 44 For I am the LORD your God: sanctify yourselves therefore, and [a] be ye holy; for I am holy: [z] neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon the earth. 45 [b] For I am the LORD that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [a] ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

[y] Cp. ver. 29.

[z] ch. 20. 25.

[a] ch. 19. 2 & 20. 7, 26 & 21. 8. Ex. 19. 6. Cited 1 Pet. 1. 16. Cp. 1 Thess. 4. 7.

[b] Ex. 6. 7.

46 This is the law of the beast, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: 47 [c] to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

[c] ch. 10. 10 & 20. 25.

12

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man child, then [d] she shall be unclean seven days; [e] as in the days of the [5] impurity of her sickness shall she be unclean. 3 And in the [f] eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. 4 And she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing,

[d] Cp. Luke 2. 22.

[e] ch. 15. 19.

[f] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59 & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.

---

[1] Words of uncertain meaning, but probably denoting four kinds of lizards. [2] Or, *stewpan* [3] Or, *cistern* [4] Or, *he who* [5] Or, *separation*

nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. 5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her [1]impurity: and she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying threescore and six days. 6 [d]And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest: 7 and he shall offer it before the LORD, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth, whether a male or a female. 8 And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take [g]two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; [h]the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: [i]and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh [j]a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, [k]then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: 3 and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and if the hair in the plague be turned white, and the appearance of the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. 4 And if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then [l]the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days: 5 and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if in his eyes the plague be at a stay, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then [l]the priest shall shut him up seven days more: 6 and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab: and [m]he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 7 But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath shewn himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall shew himself to the priest again: 8 and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; 10 and the priest shall look, and, behold, if there be a [n]white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising, 11 it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: [o]he shall not shut him up; for he is unclean. 12 And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his feet, as far as appeareth to the priest; 13 then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean. 14 But whensoever raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. 15 And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean: it is leprosy. 16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, then he shall come unto the priest, 17 and the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean.

18 And when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a [p]boil, and it is healed, 19 and in the place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, [q]reddish-white, then it shall be shewed to the priest; 20 and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance thereof be lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy, it hath broken out in the boil. 21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there

[d] Cp. Luke 2. 22.
[g] ch. 1. 14 & 5. 7. Cited Luke 2. 24.
[h] ver. 6.
[i] ch. 4. 26.
[j] ch. 14. 56.
[k] Deut. 24. 8.
[l] Cp. ver. 11.
[m] See ch. 11. 25.
[n] Cp. Num. 12. 10, 12 & 2 Kin. 5. 27 & 15. 5 & 2 Chr. 26. 20, 21.
[o] Cp. ver. 4, 5.
[p] See Ex. 9. 9.
[q] ver. 24.

---

[1] Or, *separation*

be no white hairs therein, and it be not lower than the skin, but be dim, then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 22 and if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague. 23 But [r]if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

r ver. 28.

24 Or when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a burning by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burning become a bright spot, [s]reddish-white, or white; 25 then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin; it is leprosy, it hath broken out in the burning: and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. 26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the skin, but be dim; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 27 and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. 28 And if the bright spot stay [t]in its place, and be not spread in the skin, but be dim; it is the rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is the scar of the burning.

s ver. 19.

t ver. 23.

29 And when a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or upon the beard, 30 then the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin, and there be in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scall, it is leprosy of the head or of the beard. 31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days: 32 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the appearance of the scall be not deeper than the skin, 33 then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more: 34 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and [u]he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 35 But if the scall spread abroad in the skin after his cleansing; 36 then the priest shall look on him, and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for the yellow hair; he is unclean. 37 But if in his eyes the scall be at a stay, and black hair be grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

u ver. 6.

38 And when a man or a woman hath in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots; 39 then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be of a dull white; it is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he is clean.

40 And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he is bald; *yet* is he clean. 41 And if his hair be fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald; *yet* is he clean. 42 But if there be in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 Then the priest shall look upon him: and, behold, if the rising of the plague be reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh; 44 he is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and [v]the hair of his head shall go loose, and he shall [w]cover his upper lip, and shall cry, [x]Unclean, unclean. 46 All the days wherein the plague is in him he shall be unclean; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; [y]without the camp shall his dwelling be.

47 The [z]garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment; 48 whether it be in

v ch. 10. 6.

w Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

x Cp. Lam. 4. 15.

y Num. 5. 2 & 12. 14, 15. Cp. 2 Kin. 7. 3 & 15. 5 & 2 Chr. 26. 21 & Luke 17. 12.

z Cp. Jude 23 & Rev. 3. 4.

[1] warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; 49 if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: 50 and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *that which hath* the plague seven days: 51 and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever service skin is used for; the plague is [a] a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. 52 And he shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is [a] a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. 53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; 54 then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: 55 and the priest shall look, after that the plague is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed its colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire: it is a fret, [2] [b] whether the bareness be within or without. 56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be dim after the washing thereof, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: 57 and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is breaking out: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. 58 And the garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean. 59 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or any thing of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

a ch. 14. 44.
b Cp. ver. 43 (for mg.).

14

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: [c] he shall be brought unto the priest: 3 and the priest shall go forth [d] out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; 4 then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two living clean birds, and [e] cedar wood, and [f] scarlet, and [g] hyssop: 5 and the priest shall command to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over [3] running water: 6 as for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the [3] running water: 7 and he shall [h] sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy [i] seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall [j] let go the living bird [k] into the open field. 8 And he that is to be cleansed [l] shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water, and he shall be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, but [m] shall dwell outside his tent seven days. 9 And it shall be [n] on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and [l] he shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. 10 And on the eighth day [o] he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for [p] a meal offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. 11 And the priest that cleanseth him shall set the man that is to be cleansed, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meeting: 12 and the priest shall take one of the he-lambs, and [q] offer him for a guilt offering, and the log of oil, and [r] wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: 13 and he shall kill the he-lamb [s] in the place where they kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of the sanctuary: for [t] as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the

c Matt. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14 & 17. 14.
d Cp. 2 Kin. 7. 10 & Luke 17. 12
e Num. 19. 6.
f Heb. 9. 19.
g See Ex. 12. 22.
h Heb. 9. 13.
i Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 10, 14.
j Cp. ch. 16. 22.
k ver. 53. Cp. ch. 17. 5.
l ver. 47. See ch. 11. 25.
m Num. 12. 15.
n Cp. Num. 30. 19.
o Cp. Matt. 8. 4. Mark 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.
p Num. 15. 4. See ch. 2.
q ch. 5. 18 & 6. 6, 7.
r See Ex. 29. 24.
s ch. 1. 5, 11 & 4. 4, 24.
t ch. 7. 7.

---

[1] Or, *woven or knitted stuff* (and in vv. 49, &c.)
[2] Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*
[3] Heb. *living.*

u ch. 2. 3 & 7. 6. guilt offering: [u]it is most holy:
14 and the priest shall take of the
blood of the guilt offering, and the
v Cp. ch. 8. 23 & Ex. 29. 20. priest shall put it [v]upon the tip of
the right ear of him that is to be
cleansed, and upon the thumb of
his right hand, and upon the great
toe of his right foot: 15 and the
priest shall take of the log of oil,
and pour it into the palm of his own
left hand: 16 and the priest shall dip
his right finger in the oil that is in
his left hand, and shall sprinkle of
the oil with his finger seven times
before the LORD: 17 and of the rest
of the oil that is in his hand shall
the priest put upon the tip of the
right ear of him that is to be
cleansed, and upon the thumb of
his right hand, and upon the great
toe of his right foot, upon the blood
of the guilt offering: 18 and the rest
of the oil that is in the priest's hand
he shall put upon the head of him
w See ch. 4. 26. that is to be cleansed: [w] and the
priest shall make atonement for him
before the LORD. 19 And the priest
shall offer the sin offering, [w]and
make atonement for him that is to
be cleansed because of his uncleanness;
and afterward he shall kill
the burnt offering: 20 and the priest
shall offer the burnt offering and
p Num. 15. 4. See ch. 2. [p]the meal offering upon the altar:
[w]and the priest shall make atonement
for him, and he shall be clean.
x ch. 5. 7, 11 & 12. 8. 21 And [x]if he be poor, and cannot
get so much, then he shall take
r See Ex. 29. 24. one he-lamb for a guilt offering [r]to
be waved, [w] to make atonement for
him, and one tenth part *of an ephah*
of fine flour mingled with oil for
a meal offering, and a log of oil;
y See ch. 12. 8. 22 [y] and two turtledoves, or two
young pigeons, such as he is able
to get; and the one shall be a sin
offering, and the other a burnt offering.
z ver. 10, 11. 23 [z] And on the eighth day
he shall bring them for his cleansing
unto the priest, unto the door
of the tent of meeting, before the
a ver. 12. LORD. 24 [a] And the priest shall take
the lamb of the guilt offering, and
the log of oil, and the priest shall
wave them for a wave offering before
the LORD: 25 and he shall kill
b ver 14-18. the lamb of the guilt offering, [b]and
the priest shall take of the blood
of the guilt offering, and put it
upon the tip of the right ear of him
that is to be cleansed, and upon the
thumb of his right hand, and upon
the great toe of his right foot: 26 and
the priest shall pour of the oil into
the palm of his own left hand:
27 and the priest shall sprinkle with
his right finger some of the oil that
is in his left hand seven times before
the LORD: 28 and the priest
shall put of the oil that is in his
hand upon the tip of the right ear
of him that is to be cleansed, and
upon the thumb of his right hand,
and upon the great toe of his right
foot, upon the place of the blood of
the guilt offering: 29 and the rest
of the oil that is in the priest's
hand he shall put upon the head of
him that is to be cleansed, to make
atonement for him before the LORD.
30 And he shall offer one of [c]the *c* ver. 23. ch. 15. 15.
turtledoves, or of the young pigeons,
such as he is able to get;
31 even such as he is able to get, the
one for a sin offering, and the other
for a burnt offering, with the meal
offering: [w]and the priest shall make
atonement for him that is to be
cleansed before the LORD. 32 This
is the law of him in whom is the
plague of leprosy, who is not able
to get [d]*that which pertaineth* to his *d* ver. 10.
cleansing.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses
and unto Aaron, saying, 34 When
ye be come into the land of Canaan,
which I give to you [e]for a possession, *e* Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 32. 49.
and I put the plague of leprosy
in a house of the land of your
possession; 35 then he that owneth
the house shall come and tell the
priest, saying, There seemeth to me
to be as it were [f]a plague in the *f* Cp. Ps. 91. 10 & Zech. 5. 4.
house: 36 and the priest shall command
that they empty the house,
before the priest go in to see the
plague, that all that is in the house
be not made unclean: and afterward
the priest shall go in to see
the house: 37 and he shall look on
the plague, and, behold, if the
plague be in the walls of the house
with hollow strakes, greenish or
reddish, and the appearance thereof
be lower than the wall; 38 then the
priest shall go out of the house to
the door of the house, and shut up
the house seven days: 39 and the
priest shall come again the seventh
day, and shall look: and, behold, if
the plague be spread in the walls
of the house; 40 then the priest shall
command that they take out the
stones in which the plague is, and

cast them into an unclean place
without the city: 41 and he shall
cause the house to be scraped within
round about, and they shall pour
out the mortar that they scrape off
without the city into an unclean
place: 42 and they shall take other
stones, and put them in the place
of those stones; and he shall take
other mortar, and shall plaister the
house. 43 And if the plague come
again, and break out in the house,
after that he hath taken out the
stones, and after he hath scraped
the house, and after it is plaistered;
44 then the priest shall come in and
look, and, behold, if the plague be
g ch. 13. 51, 52. spread in the house, it is [g] a fretting
leprosy in the house: it is unclean.
45 And he shall break down the
house, the stones of it, and the timber
thereof, and all the mortar of
the house; and he shall carry them
forth out of the city into an unclean
place. 46 Moreover he that goeth
into the house all the while that it
is shut up shall be unclean until
the even. 47 And he that lieth in
h See ch. 11. 25. the house [h] shall wash his clothes;
and he that eateth in the house shall
wash his clothes. 48 And if the
priest shall come in, and look, and,
behold, the plague hath not spread
in the house, after the house was
plaistered; then the priest shall pronounce
the house clean, because the
plague is healed. 49 And he shall
i ver. 52. take [i] to cleanse the house [j] two
j ver. 4-7. birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet,
and hyssop: 50 and he shall kill one
of the birds in an earthen vessel
over [1] running water: 51 and he shall
take the cedar wood, and the hyssop,
and the scarlet, and the living
bird, and dip them in the blood of
the slain bird, and in the [1] running
water, and sprinkle the house seven
times: 52 and he shall cleanse the
house with the blood of the bird,
and with the [1] running water, and
with the living bird, and with the
cedar wood, and with the hyssop,
and with the scarlet: 53 but he shall
let go the living bird out of the city
k See ver. 7. [k] into the open field: so shall he
l ver. 19, 20. [l] make atonement for the house: and
it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of
m ch. 13. 30. plague of leprosy, and for [m] a scall;
n ch. 13. 47. o ver. 34. 55 and for [n] the leprosy of a garment,
p ch. 13. 2. and for [o] a house; 56 and [p] for
a rising, and for a scab, and for a
q See ch. 10. 10, 11. bright spot: 57 to [q] teach when it is
unclean, and when it is clean: this
is the law of leprosy.

15

1 And the LORD spake unto
Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of
r ch. 22. 4. Num. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Israel, and say unto them, [r] When
any man hath an issue out of his
flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.
3 And this shall be his uncleanness
in his issue: whether his
flesh run with his issue, or his flesh
be stopped from his issue, it is his
uncleanness. 4 Every bed whereon
he that hath the issue lieth shall be
unclean: and every thing whereon
he sitteth shall be unclean. 5 And
s See ch. 11. 25. whosoever toucheth his bed [s] shall
t ch. 16. 26 & 17. 15. wash his clothes, and [t] bathe himself
in water, and be unclean until
the even. 6 And he that sitteth on
any thing whereon he that hath the
issue sat shall wash his clothes, and
bathe himself in water, and be unclean
until the even. 7 And he that
toucheth the flesh of him that hath
the issue shall wash his clothes, and
bathe himself in water, and be unclean
until the even. 8 And if he
that hath the issue spit upon him
that is clean; then he shall wash
his clothes, and bathe himself in
water, and be unclean until the
even. 9 And what [2] saddle soever
he that hath the issue rideth upon
shall be unclean. 10 And whosoever
toucheth any thing that was
under him shall be unclean until
the even: and he that beareth those
things shall wash his clothes, and
bathe himself in water, and be
unclean until the even. 11 And
whomsoever he that hath the issue
toucheth, without having rinsed his
hands in water, he shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water,
and be unclean until the even.
u ch. 6. 28 & 11. 32, 33. 12 And [u] the earthen vessel, which
he that hath the issue toucheth,
shall be broken: and every vessel
of wood shall be rinsed in water.
13 And when he that hath an issue
v ver. 28. Cp. ch. 14. 8. is cleansed of his issue, then [v] he
shall number to himself seven days
for his cleansing, and wash his
clothes; and he shall bathe his
flesh in [1] running water, and shall
w See ch. 12. 8. be clean. 14 And on the eighth
day he shall take to him two [w] tur-

[1] Heb. *living*.

[2] Or, *carriage*.

turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tent of meeting, and give them unto the priest: 15 and the priest shall offer them, [x]the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; [y]and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And [z]if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18 The woman also with whom a man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and [a]be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be in her [1][b]impurity seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 [c]And every thing that she lieth upon in her [1]impurity shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sitteth upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And if it be on the bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. 24 And [d]if any man lie with her, and her impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if [e]a woman have an issue of her blood many days not in the time of her impurity, or if she have an issue beyond the time of her impurity; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness she shall be as in the days of her impurity: she is unclean. 26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her impurity: and every thing whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her impurity. 27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 28 But [f]if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two [g]turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting. 30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they [h]defile my tabernacle that is in the midst of them.

32 This is the law [i]of him that hath an issue, and [j]of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, so that he is unclean thereby; 33 [k]and of her that is sick with her impurity, and [i]of him that hath an issue, of the man, [l]and of the woman, [m]and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, after [n]the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before the LORD, and died; 2 and the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [o]come not at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark; that he die not: for [p]I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. 3 Herewith shall Aaron come into the holy place: [q]with a young bullock for a sin offering, and [r]a ram for a burnt offering. 4 He shall put on [s]the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen [2]mitre shall he be attired: they are the holy garments; and [t]he shall bathe his flesh in water, and put them on. 5 And he shall take of [u]the congregation of the children of Israel two he-goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering. 6 And Aaron shall [v]present the bullock of

x ch. 14. 30, 31.
y ver. 30. See ch. 4. 26.
z ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.
a Cp. 1 Sam. 21. 4.
b ch. 12. 2, 5 (mg. for mg.).
c See ver. 4-10.
d ch. 18. 19. Cp. ch. 20. 18.
e Matt. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
f For ver. 28-30, see ver. 13-15.
g See ch. 12. 8.
h Num. 5. 3 & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11 & 23. 38.
i ver. 2.
j ver. 16.
k ver. 19.
l ver. 25.
m ver. 24.
n ch. 10. 1, 2.
o Cp. Ex. 30. 10 & Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24, 25 & 10. 19-22.
p Ex. 25. 22 & 40. 34, 35. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 10 12.
q ch. 4. 3.
r ch. 1. 10 & 8. 18.
s ch. 6. 10 & 8. 7. Ex. 28. 39-43. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
t ch. 8. 6, 7. Ex. 30. 20.
u ch. 4. 14. Num. 29. 11. 2 Chr. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17.
v Ezek. 45. 22.

---

[1] Or, *separation*

[2] Or, *turban*

the sin offering, which is for himself, and [w] make atonement for himself, and for his house. 7 And he shall take the two goats, and set them before the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting. 8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for [1][x] Azazel. 9 And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for the LORD, and offer him for a sin offering. 10 But the goat, on which the lot fell for [x] Azazel, shall be set alive before the LORD, to make atonement [2] for him, to send him away for [x] Azazel into the wilderness. 11 And Aaron shall present [v] the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself: 12 and he shall take [y] a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: 13 [z] and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover [a] the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not: 14 and [b] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-seat on the east; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. 15 [c] Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood [d] within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat: 16 and he shall [e] make atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins: and so shall he do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth with them in the midst of their uncleannesses. 17 [f] And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel. 18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is [g] before the LORD, and [h] make atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel. 20 And when he hath made an end of [i] atoning for the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat: 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall [j] put them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a man [3] that is in readiness into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall [k] bear upon him all their iniquities unto a solitary land: and [l] he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. 23 And Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, [m] and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there: 24 and he shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and [n] offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. 25 And [o] the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar. 26 And he that letteth go the goat for [p] Azazel shall wash his clothes, and [q] bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. 27 [r] And the bullock of the sin offering, and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be carried forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. 28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 And it shall be a statute for ever unto you: [s] in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall [t] afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, [u] the homeborn, or the stranger that sojourneth among you: 30 for on this day shall atonement be made for you, [v] to cleanse you; from all

w ver. 17, 24. ch. 9. 7. Heb. 7. 27, 28 & 9. 7.
x ver. 26. Cp. ver. 21, 22 (for mg.).
v Ezek. 45. 22.
y ch. 10. 1. Num. 16. 46. Rev. 8. 3-5.
z Ex. 30. 1, 7, 8.
a Ex. 25. 21.
b Heb. 9. 13, 25 & 10. 4. See ch. 4. 5, 6.
c Heb. 2. 17 & 5. 1 & 9. 7.
d ver. 2. Heb. 6. 19 & 9. 3, 7.
e ver. 18. Cp. Ex. 29. 36 & Ezek. 45. 18 & Heb. 9. 22, 23.
f Cp. Luke 1. 10, 21.
g ch. 1. 5 & 4. 24.
h ver. 16. ch. 4. 7, 18. Ex. 30. 6, 10.
i ver. 16, 18. Ezek. 45. 20 & 45. 20.
j Cp. Isai. 53. 6 & 2 Cor. 5. 21.
k Cp. Isai. 53. 11, 12 & John 1. 29 & Heb. 9. 28 & 1 Pet. 2. 24.
l Cp. ch. 14. 7.
m See ch. 6. 11.
n ver. 3, 5.
o ch. 4. 8-10. Ex. 29. 13.
p ver. 9, 10.
q Cp. ch. 15. 5 & 17. 15.
r ch. 4. 11, 12, 21 & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11, 12.
s ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7.
t ch. 23. 32. Ps. 35. 13. Isai. 58. 3, 5. Dan 10. 12 (Heb.).
u ch. 17. 15 & 18. 26 & 19. 34. Cp. Ex. 12. 49
v Ps. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Heb. 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.

---

[1] Or, *dismissal* [2] Or, *over* [3] Or, *appointed*

your sins shall ye be clean before the LORD. 31 [w]It is a sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall [t]afflict your souls; it is a statute for ever. 32 [x]And the priest, who shall be anointed and who shall be [y]consecrated to be priest in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and [z]shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments: 33 and he shall make atonement for [a]the holy sanctuary, and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting and for [b]the altar; and he shall make atonement for [c]the priests and for [d]all the people of the assembly. 34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel because of all their sins [e]once in the year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

w ch. 23. 32.
t ch. 23. 32. Ps. 35. 13. Isai. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 12 (Heb.).
x Cp. ch. 21. 10.
y Ex. 29. 29, 30. Cp. Num. 20. 28.
z ver. 4.
a ver. 16.
b ver. 18.
c ver. 6.
d ver. 24.
e Ex. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 25.

17

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, 3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, [f]that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it without the camp, 4 and [g]hath not brought it unto the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it as an oblation unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD: blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man [h]shall be cut off from among his people: 5 to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice [i]in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them [j]for sacrifices of peace offerings unto the LORD. 6 And the priest [j]shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat [k]for a sweet savour unto the LORD. 7 And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the [1][l]he-goats, after whom they [m]go a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

f Cp. Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13-15, 21.
g ver. 9.
h Cp. Ex. 30. 33.
i ch. 14. 7, 53.
j ch. 3. 2.
k See Gen. 8. 21.
l 2 Chr. 11. 15 (mg.). Cp. Isai. 13. 21 (mg.) & 34. 14 (mg.).
m See Ex. 34. 15.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, [n]that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, 9 and [o]bringeth it not unto the door of the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto the LORD; [h]even that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, [p]that eateth any manner of blood; I will [q]set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. 11 [r]For the [2]life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar [s]to make atonement for your souls: [t]for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the [2]life. 12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, which taketh in hunting any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall [u]pour out the blood thereof, and [v]cover it with dust. 14 For as to the life of all flesh, [w]the blood thereof is *all one* with the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. 15 [x]And every soul that eateth [3]that which dieth of itself, or that which is torn of beasts, [y]whether he be homeborn or a stranger, [z]he shall wash his clothes, and [a]bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. 16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then [b]he shall bear his iniquity.

n ch. 1. 2, 3.
o ver. 4.
p See ch. 3. 17.
q ch. 20. 3, 6 & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8 & 15. 7. Cp. Ps. 34. 16.
r ver. 14.
s Cp. Matt. 26. 28 & Mark 14. 24 & Rom. 3. 25 & 5. 9 & Eph. 1. 7 & Col. 1. 14, 20 & Heb. 13. 12 & 1 John 1. 7 & Rev. 1. 5
t Heb. 9. 22.
u Deut. 12. 16, 24 & 15. 23.
v Ezek. 24. 7.
w ver. 11. See Gen. 9. 4.
x See ch. 22. 8.
y See ch. 16. 29.
z See ch. 11. 25.
a ch. 15. 5.
b Cp. Num. 19. 20. See ch. 5. 1.

18

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c]I am the LORD your God. 3 [d]After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [e]after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their statutes. 4 [f]My judgements shall ye do, and my statutes shall ye keep, to walk therein: [c]I am the LORD your God. 5 [f]Ye

c ch. 11. 44 & 19. 4, &c. & 20. 7. Ex. 6. 6, 7. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20, *al.*
d Ezek. 20. 7, 8 & 23. 8.
e Ex. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 30, 31.
f ver. 26. ch. 19. 19, 37 & 20. 8, 22 & 25. 18. Deut. 4. 1, 6 & 5. 1 & 6. 1 & 12. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.

---

[1] Or, *satyrs*

[2] Heb. *soul.*

[3] Heb. *a carcase.*

shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgements: [g]which if a man do, he shall live [1]in them: I am the LORD.

6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I am the LORD. 7 [h]The nakedness of thy father, even the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 [i]The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. 9 [j]The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. 10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. 11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman. 13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. 14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. 15 [k]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 16 [l]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. 17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are near kinswomen: it is [2]wickedness. 18 And thou shalt not take a woman to her sister, to be [m]a rival *to her*, to uncover her nakedness, [n]beside the other in her life time. 19 [o]And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is [3]impure by her uncleanness. 20 [p]And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21 And thou shalt not give any of thy seed [4]to make them [q]pass through *the fire* to [r]Molech, neither shalt thou [s]profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD. 22 [t]Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination. 23 [u]And thou shalt not lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto: it is [v]confusion.

24 [w]Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: [x]for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out from before you: 25 and [y]the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land [z]vomiteth out her inhabitants. 26 [a]Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither [b]the homeborn, nor the stranger that sojourneth among you: 27 (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;) 28 that the land vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. 29 For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. 30 [c]Therefore shall ye keep my charge, [d]that ye do not any of these abominable customs, which were done before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: [e]I am the LORD your God.

19

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [f]Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy. 3 [g]Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and [h]ye shall keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God. 4 [i]Turn ye not unto [5]idols, [j]nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God. 5 And [k]when ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it [l]that ye may be accepted. 6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. 7 And if it be eaten at all on the

[g] Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Cited Rom. 10. 5 & Gal. 3. 12. Cp. Luke 10. 28.

[h] For ver. 7-16, see ch. 20. 11-21.

[i] Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 1 Cp. Gen. 49. 4 & Amos 2. 7.

[j] Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 12 & Ezek. 22. 11.

[k] Cp. Gen. 38. 26 & Ezek. 22. 11.

[l] Cp. Gen. 38. 8 & Deut. 25. 5 & Matt. 22. 24 & Mark 12. 19 & Luke 20. 28.

[m] Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 6.

[n] Cp. Gen. 31. 50.

[o] Cp. ch. 15. 24 & 20. 18 & Ezek. 18. 6 & 22. 10.

[p] See Ex. 20. 14.

[q] ch. 20. 2-5. Deut. 18. 10. Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 3 & 21. 6 & 23. 10 & Jer. 32. 35 & Ezek. 20. 26, 31 & 23. 37, *al.*

[r] Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 7, 33 & Acts 7. 43.

[s] ch. 19. 12 & 20. 3 & 21. 6 & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, 22. Mal. 1. 12.

[t] ch. 20. 13. Cp. Gen. 19. 5 & Judg. 19. 22 & Rom. 1. 27 & 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10 & 1 Tim. 1. 9, 10.

[u] ch. 20. 15, 16. Ex. 22. 19.

[v] ch. 20. 12.

[w] ver. 30. Matt. 15. 19, 20. Mark 7. 21-23.

[x] ch. 20. 23. Cp. Deut. 18. 12.

[y] Num. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 36. 17.

[z] ch. 20. 22.

[a] See ver. 4, 5.

[b] See ch. 16. 29.

[c] ch. 22. 9.

[d] ver. 3, 26. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 9.

[e] See ver. 2.

[f] See ch. 11. 44, 45.

[g] See Ex. 20. 12.

[h] See Ex. 20. 8.

[i] ch. 26. 1. 1 John 5. 21. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 26 (mg. for mg.) & Ps. 96. 5 (mg. for mg.). See Ex. 20. 3-5.

[j] Ex. 34. 17. Cp. Deut. 27. 15.

[k] ch. 7. 15-18.

[l] ch. 1. 3 & 22. 19.

---

[1] Or, *by*

[2] Or, *enormity*

[3] Or, *separated for*

[4] Or, *to set them apart to Molech*

[5] Heb. *things of nought*. See Jer. 14. 14.

third day, it is [m]an abomination; it shall not be accepted: 8 but every one that eateth it [n]shall bear his iniquity, because [o]he hath profaned the holy thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9 And [p]when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleaning of thy harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the fallen fruit of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God. 11 [q]Ye shall not steal; [r]neither shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to another. 12 And [s]ye shall not swear by my name falsely, so that thou [t]profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD. 13 [u]Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour, nor rob him: [v]the wages of a hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. 14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [w]nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but thou shalt [x]fear thy God: I am the LORD. 15 [y]Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. 16 [z]Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou [a]stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD. 17 [b]Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [c]thou shalt surely rebuke thy neighbour, and not [d]bear sin because of him. 18 [e]Thou shalt not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but [f]thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the LORD. 19 [g]Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [h]thou shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed: neither shall there come upon thee a garment of two kinds of stuff mingled together. 20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; [1]they shall be punished; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. 21 And [i]he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, even a ram for a guilt offering. 22 And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned: and he shall be forgiven for his sin which he hath sinned. 23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as their uncircumcision: three years shall they be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten. 24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, [j]for giving praise unto the LORD. 25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God. 26 [k]Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: [l]neither shall ye use enchantments, nor [m]practise augury. 27 [n]Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. 28 Ye shall not make any [o]cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD. 29 [p]Profane not thy daughter, to make her a harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of [2]wickedness. 30 [q]Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [r]reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD. 31 [s]Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards; seek them not out, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God. 32 [t]Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and thou shalt [u]fear thy God: I am the LORD. 33 And [v]if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not do him wrong. 34 [w]The stranger that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as the homeborn among you, and [x]thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. 35 [y]Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure. 36 [z]Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the

m ch. 7. 18.
n See ch. 5. 1.
o ch. 22. 15, 16.
p ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19-21. Cp. Ruth 2. 15, 16.
q See Ex. 20. 15.
r Cp. ch. 6. 2. & Eph. 4. 25. & Col. 3. 9.
s See Ex. 20. 7.
t See ch. 18. 21.
u ch. 6. 2, 3.
v Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tobit 4. 14. Cp. James 5. 4.
w Deut. 27. 18.
x ver. 32. ch. 25. 17. Eccles. 5. 7 & 12. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
y Ex. 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17 & 16. 19 & 27. 19. Ps. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 9. Cp. 2 Chr. 19. 6, 7.
z Prov. 11. 13 & 20. 19.
a Ex. 23. 1, 7. Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 8-13 & Matt. 26. 59, 60 & Acts 6. 11-13.
b 1 John 2. 9, 11 & 3. 15.
c Prov. 27. 5, 6. Ecclus. 19. 13. Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11.
d Cp. ch. 22. 16 & Rom. 1. 32 & 1 Tim. 5. 22 & 2 John 11.
e Prov. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Heb. 10. 30.
f Matt. 5. 43. Cited Matt. 19. 19 & 22. 39 & Mark 12. 31 & Luke 10. 27 & Rom. 13. 9 & Gal. 5. 14 & James 2. 8.
g See ch. 18. 4, 5.
h Deut. 22. 9-11.

i ch. 5. 15 & 6. 6, 7.
j Cp. Judg. 9. 27 (mg.).
k See ch. 3. 17.
l Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 17.
m 2 Kin. 21. 6. 2 Chr. 33. 6.
n ch. 21. 5. Cp. Isai. 15. 2 & Jer. 9. 26 & 48. 37.
o ch. 21. 1, 4, 5. Deut. 14. 1. 1 Kin. 18. 28. Jer. 16. 6 & 41. 5 & 47. 5 & 48. 37. Hos. 7. 14 (mg.).
p Cp. Deut. 23. 17.
q ver. 3. ch. 26. 2. See Ex. 20. 8.
r Eccles. 5. 1. Cp. Matt. 21. 12, 13 & Mark 11. 15-17 & Luke 19. 45, 46 & John 2. 14-16.
s ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 11. Isai. 8. 19. Cp. Ex. 22. 18 & 1 Sam. 28. 3, 7, 9 & 1 Chr. 10. 13 & Acts 16. 16.
t Prov. 20. 29. Cp. Lam. 5. 12.
u See ver. 14.
v Ex. 22. 21 & 23. 9. Mal. 3. 5.
w See ch. 16. 29.
x Deut. 10. 19. See ver. 18.
y See ver. 15.
z Deut. 25. 13, 15. Prov. 11. 1 & 16. 11 & 20. 10. Ezek. 45. 10. Cp. Amos 8. 5 & Mic. 6. 11.

---

[1] Heb. *there shall be inquisition.* [2] Or, *enormity*

land of Egypt. 37 And [a] ye shall observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I am the LORD.

20

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Moreover, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. 3 [c] I also will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, [d] to defile my sanctuary, and [e] to profane my holy name. 4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and [f] put him not to death: 5 then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [g] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people. 6 And [h] the soul that turneth unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto the wizards, to go a whoring after them, [c] I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. 7 [i] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God. 8 [j] And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: [k] I am the LORD which sanctify you. 9 For [l] every one that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; [m] his blood shall be upon him. 10 And [n] the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. 11 [o] And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. 12 [p] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought [q] confusion; their blood shall be upon them. 13 [r] And if a man lie with mankind, as with womankind, both of them have committed abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. 14 [s] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is [1] wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you. 15 [t] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast. 16 [t] And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. 17 [u] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a shameful thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. 18 [v] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath made naked her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. 19 [w] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he hath made naked his [x] near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. 20 [y] And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. 21 [z] And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is impurity: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 [a] Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [b] vomit you not out. 23 [c] And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. 24 But [d] I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land [e] flowing with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, [f] which have separated you from the peoples. 25 [g] Ye shall therefore separate between the clean beast and the unclean, and

[a] See ch. 18. 4, 5.
[b] See ch. 18. 21.
[c] See ch. 17. 10.
[d] ch. 19. 30. Ezek. 5. 11 & 23. 38, 39.
[e] See ch. 18. 21.
[f] Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5.
[g] See Ex. 34. 15.
[h] See ch. 19. 31.
[i] See ch. 11. 44.
[j] See ch. 18. 4.
[k] ch. 21. 8, 15, 23 & 22. 32. Ex. 31. 13. Ezek. 37. 28.
[l] See Ex. 21. 17.
[m] ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 16 & 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33, 37.
[n] ch. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[o] See ch. 18. 8.
[p] ch. 18. 15.
[q] ch. 18. 23.
[r] See ch. 18. 22.

[s] ch. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
[t] ch. 18. 23. Ex. 22. 19. Deut. 27. 21.
[u] ch. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22.
[v] ch. 18. 19. Cp. ch. 15. 24.
[w] ch. 18. 12, 13.
[x] ch. 18. 6.
[y] ch. 18. 14.
[z] ch. 18. 16.
[a] See ch. 18. 4.
[b] ch. 18. 25, 28.
[c] ch. 18. 3, 24, 30. Deut. 9. 5.
[d] Ex. 3. 17 & 6. 8.
[e] See Ex. 3. 8.
[f] Ex. 33. 16. 1 Kin. 8. 53. Cp. Ex. 19. 5 & Deut. 7. 6 & 14. 2 & 1 Kin. 8. 53.
[g] See ch. 11. 2-47 & Deut. 14. 4-20.

---

[1] Or, *enormity*

between the unclean fowl and the clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any thing wherewith the ground [1]teemeth, which I have separated from you as unclean. 26 And [h]ye shall be holy unto me: [i]for I the LORD am holy, and have separated you from the peoples, that ye should be mine.

27 [j]A man also or a woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall [k]stone them with stones: [l]their blood shall be upon them.

21

1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [m]There shall none defile himself for the dead among his people; 2 except for his kin, that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother; 3 and for his sister a virgin, that is near unto him, which hath had no husband, for her may he defile himself. 4 He shall not defile himself, [2][n]*being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself. 5 [o]They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. 6 They shall be holy unto their God, and [p]not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, [q]the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. 7 [r]They shall not take a woman that is a harlot, or [3]profane; neither shall they take a woman [s]put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God. 8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for [t]I the LORD, which sanctify you, [u]am holy. 9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the harlot, she profaneth her father: [v]she shall be burnt with fire.

10 [w]And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and [4]that is consecrated to put on the garments, [x]shall not let the hair of his head go loose, nor rend his clothes; 11 neither shall he [y]go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 [z]neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, [a]nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [b]the [5]crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD. 13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. 14 A widow, [c]or one divorced, or a [3]profane woman, an harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of his own people shall he take to wife. 15 And he shall not profane his seed among his people: for [t]I am the LORD which sanctify him.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed throughout their generations that hath a blemish, let him not [d]approach to offer the bread of his God. 18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: [e]a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a [6]flat nose, or [f]any thing superfluous, 19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, 20 or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or [e]is scurvy, or scabbed, or [g]hath his stones broken; 21 no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to [h]offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. 22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the [i]most holy, and of the [j]holy. 23 Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he [k]profane not my sanctuaries: [t]for I am the LORD which sanctify them. 24 So Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

22

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they [l]separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they [m]hallow unto me, and that they [n]profane not my holy name: I am the LORD. 3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, [o]having his

h Ex. 19. 6.
i ver. 7. See ch. 11. 44.
j See ch. 19. 31.
k ver. 2.
l ver. 9.
m Ezek. 44. 25.
n Cp. Ezek. 24. 16, 17 (for mg.).
o Ezek. 44. 20. Cp. ch. 19. 27, 28 & Deut. 14. 1.
p See ch. 18. 21.
q See ch. 3. 11.
r ver. 13, 14. Ezek. 44. 22.
s See Deut. 24. 1-4.
t ch. 22. 9, 16.
u See ch. 11. 44.
v Cp. Gen. 38. 24.
w ch. 8. 12 & 16. 32. Ex. 29. 29, 30. Num. 35. 25.
x ch. 10. 6.
y Num. 19. 14. Cp. ver. 1, 2.
z ch. 10. 7.
a ver. 23.
b Cp. ch. 8. 9, 12, 30.
c ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22.
d ch. 10. 3. Cp. Num. 16. 5 & Ps. 65. 4.
e ch. 22. 22.
f Cp. ch. 22. 23.
g Cp. Deut. 23. 1.
h ver. 6.
i ch. 2. 3, 10 & 6. 17, 25 & 7. 1 & 10. 12, 17 & 14. 13 & 24. 9. Num. 18. 9.
j ch. 22. 10, 12.
k ver. 12.
l Cp. Num. 6. 3.
m ver. 3. Ex. 28. 38. Deut. 15. 19.
n Cp. Num. 18. 32. See ch. 18. 21.
o ch. 7. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *creepeth.* [2] Or, *as a husband.* The Sept. has, *on a sudden.* [3] Or, *polluted.* [4] Heb. *whose hand is filled.* [5] Or, *consecration.* [6] Or, *slit.*

uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. 4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or [p] hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [q] until he be clean. And [r] whoso toucheth [1]any thing that is unclean by the dead, or [s] a man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or [t] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [u] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; 6 the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [v] bathe his flesh in water. 7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because [w] it is his bread. 8 [x] That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. 9 They shall therefore keep my charge, [y] lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: [z] I am the LORD which sanctify them. 10 [a] There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. 11 But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, [b] they shall eat of his bread. 12 And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things. 13 But if a priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is [c] returned unto her father's house, [d] as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. 14 [e] And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put [f] the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto the priest the holy thing. 15 And [g] they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD; 16 and *so* cause them [y] to bear the iniquity that bringeth guilt, when they eat their holy things: [z] for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [h] Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that offereth his oblation, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill offerings, which they offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering; 19 that ye may be accepted, *ye shall* [i] *offer* a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. 20 [j] But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21 And [k] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD [l] to [2]accomplish a vow, or for a freewill offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. 22 [m] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having [3]a wen, or [n] scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make [o] an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD. 23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing [p] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. 24 That which hath its stones bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, ye shall not offer unto the LORD; neither shall ye [4]do *thus* in your land. 25 Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall ye offer [q] the bread of your God of any of these; because their [r] corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 27 [s] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for the oblation of an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 28 And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it [t] and her young both in one day. 29 And when ye sacrifice a [u] sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, ye shall sacrifice it that ye may be accepted. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten; [v] ye shall leave none of it until the morning: I am the LORD. 31 [w] Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD. 32 [x] And ye shall not profane my holy name; but [y] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: [z] I am the LORD

p ch. 15. 2.
q ch. 11. 2 & 15. 13.
r Num. 19. 11.
s ch. 15. 16.
t ch. 11. 24, 43, 44.
u ch. 15. 7, 19.
v Cp. Heb. 10. 22. See ch. 15. 5-11.
w ch. 21. 22. Cp. Num. 18. 11, 13. See ch. 3. 11
x See ch. 7. 24.
y Cp. Ex. 28. 43. See ch. 19. 17.
z ch. 21. 8, 15, 23.
a ch. 24. 9. Cp. 1 Sam. 21. 6 & Matt. 12. 4 & Mark 2. 26 & Luke 6. 4.
b Num. 18. 11, 13.
c Cp. Gen. 38. 11 & Ruth 1. 8.
d ch. 10. 14. Num. 18. 11, 19.
e ch. 4. 2 & 5. 15, 16, 18.
f ch. 27. 13, 15, 19.
g ch. 19. 8. Num. 18. 32.

h ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14.
i ch. 1. 3, 10.
j Deut. 15. 21 & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Cp. Heb. 9. 14 & 1 Pet. 1. 19.
k ch. 3. 1, 6.
l ch. 7. 16. Num. 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21, 23. Ps. 61. 8 & 65. 1. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
m ver. 20. ch. 21. 18. Mal. 1. 8.
n ch. 21. 20.
o ch. 1. 9, 13 & 3. 3, 5.
p ch. 21. 18.
q See ch. 3. 11.
r Mal. 1. 14.
s Ex. 22. 30.
t Cp. Deut. 22. 6.
u ch. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22 & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5.
v ch. 7. 15.
w ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
x See ch. 18. 21.
y ch. 10. 3.
z See ch. 20. 8.

---

[1] Or, *any one* [2] Or, *make a special vow* [3] Or, *sores* [4] Or, *sacrifice* them

which hallow you, 33 that brought you out of the land of Egypt, [a] to be your God: I am the LORD.

23

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [b] The [1] set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [c] proclaim to be [d] holy convocations, even these are my set feasts. 3 [e] Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, [d] an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of work: it is a sabbath unto the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 [b] These are the set feasts of the LORD, even [d] holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed season. 5 [f] In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month [2] at even, is the LORD's passover. 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. 7 [g] In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no [3] servile work. 8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [h] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring the sheaf of [i] the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he shall [j] wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. 12 And in the day when ye [j] wave the sheaf, ye shall offer [k] a he-lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. 13 [l] And the meal offering thereof shall be two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: [m] and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin. 14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor [n] parched corn, nor [n] fresh ears, until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the oblation of your God: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 And [o] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of [j] the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall there be complete: 16 even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [p] fifty days; and ye shall offer [q] a new meal offering unto the LORD. 17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth parts *of an ephah*: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, for [r] firstfruits unto the LORD. 18 And ye shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. 19 And ye shall offer [s] one he-goat for a sin offering, and two he-lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [t] peace offerings. 20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for [j] a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [u] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. 21 And ye shall make proclamation on the selfsame day; there shall be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work: it is a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And [v] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In [w] the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, [x] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. 25 Ye shall do no servile work: and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 27 Howbeit [y] on the tenth day of this seventh month is the day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall

a See Ex. 6. 7.
b ver. 4, 37. Num. 29. 39. See Ex. 23. 14–17.
c Num. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3. Joel 2. 15.
d Ex. 12. 16.
e ch. 19. 3. Ex. 20. 8–11 & 23. 12 & 31. 15 & 34. 21. Deut. 5. 12–15. Luke 13. 14.
f Ex. 12. 2–14, 18 & 13. 3, 10 & 23. 15 & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2, 3 & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1–8. Josh. 5. 10. 2 Kin. 23. 21. Ezra 6. 19. Cp. Num. 9. 10, 11 & 2 Chr. 30. 2, 13, 15, *al.*
g Ex. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25.
h Ex. 23. 19 & 34. 26. Num. 15. 18, 19 & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1, 2.
i ver. 17.
j ver. 15, 20. Ex. 29. 24.
k ch. 1. 10.
l ch. 2. 14–16.
m Ex. 29. 40.
n Cp. ch. 2. 14.
o Ex. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9.
p Acts 2. 1 (Gk.).
q Num. 28. 26.
r See ver. 10.
s ch. 4. 23, 28. Num. 28. 30.
t See ch. 3. 1.
u Num. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.
v ch. 19. 9, 10. Deut. 24. 19. Cp. Ruth 2. 2, 3, &c.
w Num. 29. 1.
x ch. 25. 9.
y ch. 16. 29, 30. Num. 29. 7.

---

[1] Or, *appointed seasons*
[2] Heb. *between the two evenings.*
[3] Heb. *work of labour.*

afflict your souls; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 28 And ye shall do no manner of work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before the LORD your God. 29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [z]he shall be cut off from his people. 30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any manner of work in that same day, that soul will I destroy from among his people. 31 Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of solemn rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a]On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of [1]tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. 35 On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work. 36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [b]on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a [2][c]solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work.

37 [d]These are the set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own day: 38 [e]beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Howbeit on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have [f]gathered in the fruits of the land, ye shall keep the feast of the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest. 40 And [g]ye shall take you on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and [h]ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. 41 [i]And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: it is a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall keep it in the seventh month. 42 [j]Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are homeborn in Israel shall dwell in booths: 43 [k]that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. 44 And Moses [l]declared unto the children of Israel the set feasts of the LORD.

z See Ex. 30. 33.
a Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8 14. Ezek. 45. 25. Hos. 12. 9. Zech. 14. 16. John 7. 2.
b Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.
c Num. 29. 35. Deut. 16. 8. 2 Kin. 10. 20. 2 Chr. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18. Isai. 1. 13 (Heb.). Joel 1. 14 & 2. 15. Amos 5. 21.
d ver. 2, 4.
e Num. 29. 39.
f Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.
g See Neh. 8. 14–18.
h Deut. 16. 14, 15.
i See Num. 29. 12–38.
j Neh. 8. 14–18.
k See Deut. 31. 10–13.
l ver. 2.

24

1 [m]And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, [3]to cause a lamp to burn continually. 3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron order it from evening to morning before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations. 4 He shall order the lamps upon [n]the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [o]cakes thereof: two tenth parts *of an ephah* shall be in one cake. 6 And thou shalt set them in [4]two rows, six on a row, [p]upon the pure table before the LORD. 7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each [5]row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 8 [q]Every sabbath day he shall set it in order before the LORD continually; it is [6]on the behalf of the children of Israel, an everlasting covenant. 9 And [r]it shall be for Aaron and his sons; [s]and they shall eat it in a holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and the son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; 11 and the son of the Israelitish woman [t]blasphemed the [u]Name, and cursed:

m Ex. 27. 20, 21.
n Ex. 31. 8 & 39. 37.
o Ex. 25. 30.
p Ex. 25. 23, 24. 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 19 & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.
q 1 Chr. 9. 32. Cp. Num. 4. 7 & 2 Chr. 2. 4.
r 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matt. 12. 4. Mark 2. 26. Luke 6. 4.
s Cp. ch. 6. 16 & 8. 31 & 21. 22 & Ex. 29. 33.
t See ver. 16.
u Cp. Ex. 3. 14, 15 & Phil. 2. 9.

---

[1] Heb. *booths.*
[2] Or, *closing festival*
[3] Or, *to set up a lamp continually*
[4] Or, *two piles, six in a pile*
[5] Or, *pile*
[6] Or, *from*

and they [v]brought him unto Moses. And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. 12 And [w]they put him in ward, [x]that it might be declared unto them at the mouth of the LORD.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 14 [y]Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him [z]lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. 15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall [a]bear his sin. 16 And he that [b]blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as the homeborn, when he blasphemeth the name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death. 17 [c]And he that smiteth any man mortally shall surely be put to death; 18 [d]and he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it good: life for life. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; [e]as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; 20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be rendered unto him. 21 [d]And he that killeth a beast shall make it good: [c]and he that killeth a man shall be put to death. 22 Ye shall have [f]one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for the homeborn: for I am the LORD your God. 23 And Moses spake to the children of Israel, and [g]they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

25

1 [h]And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall [i]the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD. 3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruits thereof; 4 but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath unto the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 [j]That which groweth of itself of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thy undressed vine thou shalt not gather: it shall be a year of solemn rest for the land. 6 And the sabbath of the land shall be for food for you; for thee, and for thy servant and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant and for thy stranger that sojourn with thee; 7 and for thy cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land, [k]shall all the increase thereof be for food.

8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall be unto thee the days of seven sabbaths of years, even forty and nine years. 9 Then shalt thou send abroad [l]the loud trumpet on the tenth day of the seventh month; [m]in the day of atonement shall ye send abroad the trumpet throughout all your land. 10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and [n]proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; [o]and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. 11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: [p]ye shall not sow, neither reap [j]that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of the undressed vines. 12 For it is a jubile; it shall be holy unto you: [q]ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. 13 [o]In this year of jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession. 14 And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or buy of thy neighbour's hand, [r]ye shall not wrong one another: 15 [s]according to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the crops he shall sell unto thee. 16 According to the multitude of the years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of the years thou shalt diminish the price of it; for the number of the crops doth he sell unto thee. 17 And ye shall not wrong one another; [t]but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God. 18 [u]Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them; [v]and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. 19 And [w]the land shall yield her fruit, and [x]ye shall eat your fill, [v]and dwell

v Ex. 18. 22, 26.
w Cp. Num. 15. 34.
x Cp. Ex. 18. 15, 16 & Num. 27. 5 & 36. 5, 6.
y Cp. ver. 23.
z Cp. Deut. 13. 9 & 17. 7 & Susanna 34.
a ch. 5. 1 & 20. 17, 20 & 22. 9. Num. 9. 13. Cp. Ex. 20. 7.
b ver. 11. 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 65, 66. Mark 14. 63, 64. John 10. 33.
c Gen. 9. 5, 6. Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11, 12.
d Ex. 21. 33, 34.
e Ex. 21. 23-25. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38 & 7. 2.
f ch. 19. 34. Ex. 12. 49. Num. 15. 16.
g Cp. ver. 14.
h ch. 26. 46.
i Ex. 23. 10, 11. Cp. ch. 26. 34, 35 & 2 Chr. 36. 21.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 29. Isai. 37. 30.
k ver. 12.
l Cp. ch. 23. 24 & Isai. 27. 13.
m ch. 23. 24, 27.
n Isai. 61. 1. Jer. 34. 8, 13, 15, 17. Ezek. 46. 17. Cp. Isai. 61. 2 & 63. 4 & Luke 4. 19.
o ch. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.
p ver. 4, 5.
q ver. 6, 7.
r Cp. ch. 19. 33.
s ch. 27. 18, 23.
t ver. 36, 43. ch. 19. 14, 32.
u See ch. 18. 4, 5.
v ch. 26. 5, 6. Deut. 12. 10. Cp. Prov. 1. 33 & Jer. 23. 6 & Ezek. 34. 25, 28.
w Ps. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 26, 27.
x ch. 26. 5. Deut. 11. 15. Cp. Joel 2. 19, 26.

therein in safety. 20 And if ye shall say, [y] What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, [z] we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase: 21 then I will [a] command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years. 22 [b] And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, [c] the old store; until the ninth year, until her fruits come in, ye shall eat the old store. 23 And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity; for [d] the land is mine: for ye are [e] strangers and sojourners with me. 24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and sell some of his possession, [f] then shall his kinsman that is next unto him come, and shall redeem that which his brother hath sold. 26 And if a man have no one to redeem it, and he be waxen rich and find sufficient to redeem it; 27 then [g] let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his possession. 28 But if he be not able to get it back for himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile [h] it shall go out, [i] and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption. 30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it, throughout his generations: [h] it shall not go out in the jubile. 31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and [h] they shall go out in the jubile. 32 Nevertheless [j] the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. 33 And if [1] one of the Levites [2] redeem, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, [h] shall go out in the jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. 34 But the field [k] of the [3] suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and his hand fail with thee; then [l] thou shalt [4] uphold him: *as* a stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee. 36 [m] Take thou no usury of him or increase; but [n] fear thy God: that thy brother may live with thee. 37 [m] Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor give him thy victuals for increase. 38 [o] I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.

39 And [p] if thy brother be waxen poor with thee, and sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make him to serve as a bondservant: 40 as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve with thee unto the year of jubile: 41 [h] then shall he go out from thee, [q] he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and [r] unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. 42 For they are [s] my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. 43 [t] Thou shalt not rule over him [u] with rigour; but [v] shalt fear thy God. 44 And as for thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have; of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. 45 Moreover [w] of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have begotten in your land: and they shall be your possession. 46 And ye shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel [u] ye shall not rule, one over another, with rigour.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee be waxen rich, and [x] thy brother be waxen poor beside him,

y Cp. Matt. 6. 25, 31 & Luke 12. 22, 29.
z ver. 4, 5.
a Deut. 28. 8.
b Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 29.
c ch. 26. 10.
d Deut. 32. 43. 2 Chr. 7. 20. Ps. 85. 1. Hos. 9. 3. Joel 2. 18 & 3. 2.
e 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11, *al.*
f Ruth 2. 20 & 3. 9, 12 & 4. 4, 6. Jer. 32. 7, 8.
g See ver. 50–52.
h ch. 27. 21.
i ver. 13, 41.
j Cp. Num. 35. 2. See Josh. 21. 2–40.

k Num. 35. 2. 1 Chr. 13. 2. Cp. Acts 4. 36, 37. See Josh. 21. 11-42 & 1 Chr. 6. 55–81.
l Deut. 15. 7, 8. Cp. Ps. 41. 1 & 112. 5, 9 & Prov. 14. 31 & Acts 11. 29 & 1 John 3. 17.
m See Ex. 22. 25.
n ver. 17, 43. Neh. 5. 9. Cp. Mal. 3. 5.
o ver. 42, 55. ch. 22. 32, 33 & 26. 13.
p Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. 1 Kin. 9. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Cp. Jer. 34. 14 (mg.).
q Cp. Ex. 21. 3.
r ver. 13, 28.
s ver. 55. Cp. Rom. 6. 22 & 1 Cor. 7. 23.
t Cp. Eph. 6. 9 & Col. 4. 1.
u Ex. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 34. 4.
v ver. 17, 36.
w Isai. 14. 1, 2 & 56. 3, 6.
x ver. 25, 35, 39.

---

[1] Or, *a man redeem from the Levites*

[2] Or, after the Vulgate, *redeem not*

[3] Or, *pasture lands*

[4] Or, *relieve*

and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner with thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: 48 after that he is sold he may be redeemed; one of his brethren may redeem him: 49 or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may [y] redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or [z] if he be waxen rich, he may redeem himself. 50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; [a] according to the time of an hired servant shall he be with him. 51 If there be yet many years, according unto them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. 52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his years shall he give back the price of his redemption. 53 As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: [u] he shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight. 54 And if he be not redeemed [1] by these *means*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, [b] he, and his children with him. 55 For [c] unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

26

1 Ye shall make you no [d] idols, neither shall ye rear you up [e] a graven image, or [2][f] a pillar, neither shall ye place any [g] figured stone in your land, to bow down [3] unto it: for I am the LORD your God. 2 [h] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 [i] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; 4 then [j] I will give your rains in their season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5 And [k] your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and [l] ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [m] dwell in your land safely. 6 And [n] I will give peace in the land, and [o] ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and [p] I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, [q] neither shall the sword go through your land. 7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. 8 And [r] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall chase ten thousand: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. 9 And [s] I will have respect unto you, and [t] make you fruitful, and multiply you; and will establish my covenant with you. 10 And ye shall eat [u] old store long kept, and ye shall bring forth the old [4] because of the new. 11 [v] And [w] I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. 12 [w] And I will walk among you, and [x] will be your God, and ye shall be my people. 13 [y] I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and [z] I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 [a] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; 15 and if ye shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but [b] break my covenant; 16 I also will do this unto you; I will appoint terror over you, [c] even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away: and [d] ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will [e] set my face against you, and [f] ye shall be smitten before your enemies: [g] they that hate you shall rule over you; and [h] ye shall flee when none pursueth you. 18 And if ye will not yet for these things hearken unto me, then I will chastise you [i] seven times more for your sins. 19 And I will break [j] the pride of your power; and I [k] will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: 20 and [l] your strength shall be spent in vain: for [m] your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruit. 21 [n] And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 And [o] I will send the beast

y See Neh. 5. 1-5.
z ver. 26, 47.
a Job 7. 1. Isai. 16. 14 & 21. 16.
u Ex. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 34. 4.
b ver. 41. Ex. 21. 2, 3.
c ver. 42.
d See ch. 19. 4.
e See Ex. 20. 4, 5.
f Ex. 23. 24.
g Num. 33. 52. Cp. Ezek. 8. 10.
h ch. 19. 30. See Ex. 20. 8.
i Deut. 11. 13-15 & 28. 1-14. See ch. 18. 4.
j Ps. 67. 6 & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 26, 27 & 36. 30. Joel 2. 23, 24. Zech. 8. 12. Cp. ver. 20 & Deut. 11. 17.
k Cp. Amos 9. 13.
l See ch. 25. 19.
m See ch. 25. 18.
n Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 25 & 1 Chr. 22. 9.
o Job 11. 19. Jer. 30. 10. Zeph. 3. 13.
p Ezek. 34. 25. Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 25 & Isai. 35. 9 & Ezek. 5. 17 & 14. 15.

q Cp. Ezek. 14. 17.
r Cp. Deut. 32. 30 & Josh. 23. 10 & Isai. 30. 17.
s 2 Kin. 13. 23.
t Neh. 9. 23.
u ch. 25. 22.
v Ezek. 37. 26-28. Cp. Rev. 21. 3.
w Ex. 29. 45. Cited 2 Cor. 6. 16.
x Jer. 7. 23 & 11. 4 & 24. 7 & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20 & 14. 11 & 36. 28 & 37. 27. See Ex. 6. 7.
y See ch. 25. 38.
z Ezek. 34. 27. Cp. Jer. 27. 2 & 28. 10, 13.
a Cp. Lam. 2. 17 & Mal. 2. 2. See Deut. 28. 15-68.
b ver. 44. Deut. 31. 20.
c Deut. 28. 21.
d Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. Mic. 6. 15.
e See ch. 17. 10.
f Deut. 28. 25. Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.
g Ps. 106. 41.
h Prov. 28. 1. Cp. ver. 36 & Ps. 53. 5.
i ver. 21, 24, 28. 1 Sam 2. 5. Ps. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
j Ezek. 30. 6. Cp. Jer. 13. 9.
k Deut. 28. 23.
l Cp. Ps. 127. 1 & Isai. 49. 4.
m Cp. Hag. 1. 10. See ver. 4.
n ver. 27.
o Deut. 32. 24. See ver. 6.

---

[1] Or, *in these years* [2] Or, *an obelisk* [3] Or, *thereon* [4] Or, *from before*

of the field among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number: and [p]your ways shall become desolate. 23 And [q]if by these things ye will not be reformed [1]unto me, [u]but will walk contrary unto me; 24 [r]then will I also walk contrary unto you; and I will smite you, even I, seven times for your sins. 25 And [s]I will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute the vengeance of the covenant; and ye shall be gathered together within your cities: and [t]I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26 [u]When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and [v]ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And [w]if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; 28 then I will walk contrary unto you [x]in fury; and I also will chastise you [t]seven times for your sins. 29 [y]And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And [z]I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-images, and [a]cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you. 31 And [b]I will make your cities a waste, and [c]will bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and [d]I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours. 32 And [e]I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be [f]astonished at it. 33 And [g]you will I scatter among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste. 34 [h]Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall have rest; even [h]the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And as for them that are left of you, [i]I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies: and [j]the sound of a [k]driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as one fleeth from the sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall stumble one upon another, as it were before the sword, when none pursueth: and [l]ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. 39 And they that are left of you [m]shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them. 40 And [n]they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in [o]their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that because they have walked contrary unto me, 41 I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their [p]uncircumcised heart be [q]humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; 42 then will I [r]remember my covenant with Jacob; and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will [s]remember the land. 43 [h]The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they rejected my judgements, and their soul abhorred my statutes. 44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [t]I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to [u]break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God: 45 but I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, [v]whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt [w]in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 [x]These are the statutes and judgements and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel [y]in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

27

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall [z][2]ac

p Judg. 5. 6. Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.
q Jer. 2. 30 & 5. 3. See Amos 4. 6–12.
u ver. 27.
r 2 Sam. 22. 27. Ps. 18. 26.
s Deut. 32. 25. Jer. 14. 12 & 24. 10 & 29. 17, 18. Ezek. 5. 17 & 6. 3 & 14. 17 & 29. 8 & 33. 2.
t Num. 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21.
u Ps. 105. 16. Isai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16 & 5. 16 & 14. 13.
v Isai. 9. 20. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
w ver. 21, 24.
x Isai. 59. 18 & 63. 3 & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15 & 8. 18.
t ver. 21, 24, 28. 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
y Deut. 28. 53. Ezek. 5. 10. Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 29 & Lam. 4. 10 & Baruch 2. 3.
z 2 Chr. 14. 5 & 34. 3, 4, 7. Ezek. 6. 3–6.
a Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 20 & 2 Chr. 34. 5 & Ezek. 6. 5.
b Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. See 2 Kin. 25. 4–10.
c Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6 & 21. 2.
d Jer. 6. 20. Cp. Isai. 1. 11–15 & Amos 5. 21–23.
e Jer. 9. 11 & 25. 11, 18.
f Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16 & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
g Deut. 4. 27 & 28. 64. Neh. 1. 8. Ps. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15 & 20. 23 & 22. 15. Zech. 7. 14. Cp. Luke 21. 24.
h 2 Chr. 36. 21. See ch. 25. 2.
i Ezek. 21. 7.
j ver. 17.
k Job 13. 25.
l Josh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14.
m Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 4. 17 & 24. 23 & 33. 10. Cp. Ezek. 6. 9.
n Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 33–36 & Neh. 9. 2 & Prov. 28. 13 & Dan. 9. 4–19 & 1 John 1. 9.
o ch. 6. 2. Num. 5. 6.
p See Ex. 6. 12.
q Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 29 & 2 Chr. 12. 6, 7 & 32. 26 & 33. 12, 13.
r Ex. 2. 24 & 6. 5. Ps. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
s Cp. Ps. 85. 1.
t Cp. Deut. 4. 31 & 2 Kin. 13. 23 & Neh. 9. 31 & Rom. 11. 2.
u ver. 15.
v ch. 22. 33.
w Ps. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 22.
x ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1 & 12. 1.
y ch. 25. 1.
z Num. 6. 2 [illegible] See Num. 30.

---

[1] Or, by

[2] Or, make a special vow

complish a vow, [1]the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. 3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after [a]the shekel of the sanctuary. 4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. 7 And if it be from sixty years old and upward; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men offer an oblation unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy. 10 [b]He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. 11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto the LORD, then he shall set the beast before the priest: 12 and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou the priest valuest it, so shall it be. 13 [c]But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add [d]the fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. 15 [e]And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add [d]the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD part of the field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the sowing thereof: the sowing of a homer of barley *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall [f]reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain unto the year of jubile, and an abatement shall be made from thy estimation. 19 [g]And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add [d]the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more: 21 but the field, [h]when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [i]devoted; [j]the possession thereof shall be the priest's. 22 And if he sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, [k]which is not of the field of his possession; 23 [l]then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation unto the year of jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD. 24 [m]In the year of jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongeth. 25 And all thy estimations shall be according to [n]the shekel of the sanctuary: [o]twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Only [p]the firstling among beasts, which is made a firstling to the LORD, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox or sheep, it is the LORD'S. 27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thine estimation, [q]and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding, [r]no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD. 29 [s]None devoted, which shall be devoted of

[a] ver. 25. See Ex. 30. 13.
[b] ver. 33.
[c] ver. 15, 19.
[d] ch. 22. 14.
[e] ver. 13.
[f] ver. 23. ch. 25. 15, 16.
[g] ver. 13.
[h] ch. 25. 28, 30, 31, 33, 41.
[i] ver. 28.
[j] Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.
[k] ch. 25. 10, 25.
[l] ver. 18.
[m] ch. 25. 28.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] See Ex. 30. 13.
[p] See Ex. 13. 2.
[q] ver. 11-13.
[r] ver. 21. Josh. 6. 17-19. 1 Sam. 15. 21.
[s] Cp. Num. 21. 2 & Judg. 11. 35.

---

[1] Or, *according to thy estimation of persons unto the LORD, then thy estimation &c.*

men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death. 30 And [t]all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S: it is holy unto the LORD. 31 And if a man will redeem aught of his tithe, he shall add unto it the fifth part thereof. 32 And all the tithe of the herd or the flock, whatsoever [u]passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD. 33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, [v]neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 [w]These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel [x]in mount Sinai.

t Gen. 14. 20 & 28. 22. Num. 18. 21, 24. Deut. 14. 28. 2 Chr. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.
u Ezek. 20. 37. Cp. Jer. 33. 13.
v ver. 10.
w ch. 26. 46.
x ch. 25. 1 & 26. 46.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

NUMBERS.

I 1 AND the LORD spake unto Moses [a]in the wilderness of Sinai, [b]in the tent of meeting, [c]on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, 2 [d]Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, every male, [e]by their polls; 3 [f]from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel, thou and Aaron shall number them [g]by their hosts. 4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of his fathers' house. 5 And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of Reuben; [h]Elizur the son of Shedeur. 6 Of Simeon; [i]Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 7 Of Judah; [j]Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 8 Of Issachar; [k]Nethanel the son of Zuar. 9 Of Zebulun; [l]Eliab the son of Helon. 10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; [m]Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; [n]Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 11 Of Benjamin; [o]Abidan the son of Gideoni. 12 Of Dan; [p]Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 13 Of Asher; [q]Pagiel the son of Ochran. 14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [1][r]Deuel. 15 Of Naphtali; [s]Ahira the son of Enan. 16 These are they that were [t]called of the congregation, [u]the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the [2]thousands of Israel. 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men which are [v]expressed by name: 18 and they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. 19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of [w]Reuben, Israel's firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 21 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were [x]forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 23 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were [y]fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from

a ch. 10. 11, 12. Ex. 19. 1.
b Ex. 25. 22.
c Cp. ch. 9. 1.
d Ex. 30. 12 & 38. 26 & 2 Sam. 24. 2 & 1 Chr. 21. 2. See ch. 26. 2–51.
e ver. 18, 20, 22. ch. 3. 47. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24.
f ch. 14. 29. Ex. 30. 14.
g Ex. 12. 51.
h ch. 7. 30.
i ch. 7. 36.
j See Ex. 6. 23.
k ch. 7. 18.
l ch. 7. 24.
m ch. 7. 48. 1 Chr. 7. 26.
n ch. 7. 54.
o ch. 7. 60.
p ch. 7. 66.
q ch. 7. 72.
r ch. 7. 42.
s ch. 7. 78.
t ch. 26. 9.
u ch. 7. 2. Cp. Ex. 18. 21, 25. See 1 Chr. 27. 16–22.
v 1 Chr. 12. 31 & 16. 41. 2 Chr. 28. 15 & 31. 19. Ezra 8. 20.
w For ver. 20–46, see ch. 2. 3–32.
x Cp. ch. 26. 7.
y Cp. ch. 26. 14.

---

[1] In ch. 2. 14, *Reuel.*

[2] Or, *families*

twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 25 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were [z]forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 27 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were [a]threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 29 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were [b]fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 31 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were [c]fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 33 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were [d]forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 35 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were [e]thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 37 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were [f]thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 39 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were [g]threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 41 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were [h]forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 43 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were [i]fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 [j]These are they that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers' house. 45 So all they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; 46 even all they that were numbered were [k]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But [l]the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 49 Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number, neither shalt thou take the sum of them among the children of Israel: 50 [m]but appoint thou the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over all that belongeth to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it, [n]and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

[z] Cp. ch. 26. 18.

[a] Cp. ch. 26. 22 & 2 Sam. 24. 9.

[b] Cp. ch. 26. 25.

[c] Cp. ch. 26. 27.

[d] Cp. ch. 26. 37.

[e] Cp. ch. 26. 34.

[f] Cp. ch. 26. 41.

[g] Cp. ch. 26. 43.

[h] Cp. ch. 26. 47.

[i] Cp. ch. 26. 50.

[j] ch. 26. 64.

[k] Ex. 38. 26. Cp. ch. 11. 21 & 26. 51 & Ex. 12. 37.

[l] ch. 2. 33. Cp. ch. 26. 57, 58, 62. See ch. 3 & ch. 4 & 1 Chr. 6.

[m] ch. 3. 7, 8. Ex. 38. 21. See ch. 4. 15–33.

[n] See ch. 8. 23–38.

o ch. 10. 17, 21.
p ch. 3. 10, 38 & 18. 22. Cp. 1 Sam. 6. 19 & 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7 & 1 Chr. 13. 10.
q ch. 2. 2, 34.
r ch. 8. 19 & 16. 46 & 18. 5.
s ch. 3. 7, 8, 38 & 8. 26 & 9. 19, 23 & 18. 3-5 & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chr. 23. 32. 2 Chr. 13. 11.

51 [o] And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [p] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. 52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and [q] every man by his own standard, according to their hosts. 53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no [r] wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: [s] and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony. 54 Thus did the children of Israel; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

t ch. 1. 52.
u See Ex. 6. 23.
v ch. 10. 14-16.

2 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 [t] The children of Israel shall pitch every man by his own standard, with the ensigns of their fathers' houses: over against the tent of meeting shall they pitch round about. 3 And those that pitch on the east side toward the sunrising shall be they of the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Judah shall be [u] Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. 5 And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and the prince of the children of Issachar shall be Nethanel the son of Zuar: 6 and his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred: 7 *and* the tribe of Zebulun: and the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon: 8 and his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. 9 All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, according to their hosts. [v] They shall set forth first.

w Cp. ch. 7. 42, 47 & 10. 20.
x ch. 10. 18-20.
y ch. 10. 17, 21.

10 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. 11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. 12 And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the prince of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai: 13 and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred: 14 and the tribe of Gad: and the prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of [1] [w] Reuel: 15 and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. 16 All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. [x] And they shall set forth second.

17 [y] Then the tent of meeting shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their standards.

z ch. 10. 22-24. Cp. Ps. 80. 2.

18 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud. 19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred. 20 And next unto him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the prince of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur: 21 and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred: 22 and the tribe of Benjamin: and the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni: 23 and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred. 24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, according to their hosts. [z] And they shall set forth third.

25 On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

---

[1] In ch. 1. 14, *Deuel.*

27 And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ochran: 28 and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred: 29 and the tribe of Naphtali: and the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan: 30 and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred. 31 All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [a]They shall set forth hindmost by their standards.

32 These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses: all that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts were [b]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. 33 But [c]the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses. 34 Thus did the children of Israel; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, [d]so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3 1 Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; [e]Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, [f]the priests which were anointed, [g]whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. 4 [h]And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 6 [i]Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. 7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of meeting, [j]to do the service of the tabernacle. 8 And they shall keep all the furniture of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, [j]to do the service of the tabernacle. 9 And [k]thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are [1][l]wholly given unto him [2]on the behalf of the children of Israel. 10 And thou shalt [3]appoint Aaron and his sons, and [m]they shall keep their priesthood: and [n]the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 And I, behold, [o]I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the womb among the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine: 13 for [p]all the firstborn are mine; [q]on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be; I am the LORD.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, 15 Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their families: [r]every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. 16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded. 17 [s]And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. 18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; [t]Libni and Shimei. 19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; [u]Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. 20 And the sons of Merari by their families; [v]Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites: these are the families of the Gershonites. 22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred. 23 [w]The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward. 24 And the prince of the fathers' house of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael. 25 And [x]the charge of the

a ch. 10. 25–27.
b See ch. 1. 46.
c See ch. 1. 47.
d Cp. ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.
e See Ex. 6. 23.
f See Lev. ch. 8.
g See Ex. 28. 41.
h ch. 26. 61. Lev. 10. 1, 2. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
i ch. 1. 50 & 8. 6 & 18. 2.
j ch. 8. 11, 15, 24, 26.

k ch. 8. 19 & 18. 6.
l ch. 8. 16.
m ch. 18. 7. Cp. Rom. 12. 7.
n ver. 38. See ch. 1. 51.
o ver. 41. ch. 8. 16 & 18. 6.
p See Ex. 13. 2.
q ch. 8. 17. Ex. 13. 12, 15.
r ver. 39. ch. 26. 62. Cp. ch. 1. 47.
s ch. 26. 57. Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16 & 23. 6.
t Ex. 6. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 17 & 23. 7.
u Ex. 6. 18. 1 Chr. 6. 2, 18 & 23. 12.
v Ex. 6. 19. 1 Chr. 6. 19 & 23. 21.
w ch. 1. 53.
x ch. 4. 24–26.

---

1 Heb. *given, given*. 2 Or, *from* 3 Or, *number*

sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting shall be [y] the tabernacle, and [z] the Tent, [a] the covering thereof, and [b] the screen for the door of the tent of meeting, **26** and [c] the hangings of the court, and [d] the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [e] the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 And of Kohath was the family of [f] the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites. **28** According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. **29** The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward. **30** And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of the Kohathites shall be [g] Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. **31** And their charge shall be [h] the ark, and [i] the table, and [j] the candlestick, and [k] the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and [l] the screen, and all the service thereof. **32** And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari. **34** And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred. **35** And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: they shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward. **36** [m] And [1] the appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be [n] the boards of the tabernacle, and [o] the bars thereof, and [p] the pillars thereof, and [q] the sockets thereof, and all the instruments thereof, and all the service thereof; **37** and [r] the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and [s] their pins, and [t] their cords. **38** And those that pitch before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, [u] keeping the charge of the sanctuary [2] for the charge of the children of Israel; and [v] the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. **39** All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were [w] twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. **41** [x] And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. **42** And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. **43** And all the firstborn males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **45** [y] Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle: and the Levites shall be mine; I am the LORD. **46** And [z] for [3] the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are over and above *the number of* the Levites, **47** thou shalt take [a] five shekels apiece by the poll; after [b] the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them ([b] the shekel is twenty gerahs): **48** and thou shalt give the money wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons. **49** And Moses took the redemption-money from them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: **50** from the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; [c] a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanc-

y Ex. 25. 9.
z Ex. 26. 7 & 26. 14.
a Ex. 26. 14.
b Ex. 26. 36.
c Ex. 27. 9.
d Ex. 27. 16.
e ver. 37. Ex. 35. 18 & 39. 40.
f 1 Chr. 26. 23.
g Cp. Ex. 6. 22 & Lev. 10. 4.
h Ex. 25. 10.
i Ex. 25. 23.
j Ex. 25. 31.
k Ex. 27. 1 & 30. 1.
l Ex. 26. 36.
m ch. 4. 31, 32.
n Ex. 26. 15.
o Ex. 26. 26.
p Ex. 26. 32, 37.
q Ex. 26. 19.
r Ex. 27. 10.
s Ex. 27. 19.
t ver. 26.
u See ch. 1. 53.
v ver. 10. See ch. 1. 51.
w Cp. ver. 22, 28, 34, 46-49.
x ver. 12, 45.
y ver. 12, 41.
z ch. 18. 15, 16. Ex. 13. 13.
a ch. 18. 16. Lev. 27. 6.
b See Ex. 30. 13.
c ver. 46, 47.

---

[1] Heb. *the office of the charge.* [2] Or, *even* [3] Or, *those that are to be redeemed, the &c.*

tuary: 51 and Moses [d] gave [1] the redemption-money unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 3 [e] from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the [2] service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. 4 This is the [3] service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, *about* [f] the most holy things: 5 when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down [g] the veil of the screen, and cover [h] the ark of the testimony with it: 6 and shall put thereon a covering of sealskin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put in the [i] staves thereof. 7 And upon the [j] table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls and the cups to pour out withal: and [k] the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall [l] put in the staves thereof. 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover [m] the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its tongs, and its snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it upon [4] the frame. 11 And upon [n] the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof: 12 and they shall take all [o] the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame. 13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: 14 and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, the firepans, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and put in the staves thereof. 15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, [p] the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: [q] but they shall not touch the [5] sanctuary, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting. 16 And the charge of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be [r] the oil for the light, and the [s] sweet incense, and [t] the continual meal offering, and [u] the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the sanctuary, and the furniture thereof.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: 19 but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto [v] the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: 20 [w] but they shall not go in to see the [5] sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.

21 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 22 Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families; 23 [x] from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to [6] [y] wait upon the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. 24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens: 25 [z] they shall bear [a] the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, [b] its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above upon it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting; 26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatsoever shall be done with them, therein shall they serve. 27 At

d ver. 48.
e ver. 23, 30, 35, 39, 43, 47. Cp. ch. 8. 24 & 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24, 27.
f ver. 19.
g See Ex. 26. 31.
h Ex. 25. 10, 16.
i Ex. 25. 13.
j Ex. 25. 23, 29, 30 & 37. 16. Lev. 24. 6, 8.
k 2 Chr. 2. 4.
l Cp. Ex. 25. 15, 28.
m See Ex. 25. 31-39.
n Ex. 30. 1, 3.
o Cp. 1 Chr. 9. 28, 29.
p ch. 7. 9 & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9.
q 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chr. 13. 9, 10.
r Ex. 25. 6 & 27. 20. Lev. 24. 2.
s Ex. 25. 6 & 31. 11.
t Ex. 29. 40, 41.
u Ex. 31. 11. See Ex. 30. 23-33.
v ver. 4.
w Cp. Ex. 19. 21 & 1 Sam. 6. 19.
x ver. 3.
y ch. 8. 24 & mg. for mg. Cp. ver. 3. (& mg. for mg.), 30. & Ex. 38. 8 & 1 Sam. 2. 22.
z Cp. ch. 3. 25, 26.
a See Ex. 26. 1-6 & 36. 8-13.
b Ex. 36. 14, 19.

---

[1] Or, *the money of them that were redeemed*
[2] Heb. *warfare*, or, *host* (and so in vv. 35, 39, 43).
[3] Or, *work*
[4] Or, *a bar*
[5] Or, *holy things*
[6] Heb. *war the warfare.*

the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burden. 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting: and their charge shall be [c]under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by their fathers' houses; 30 [x]from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting. 31 And [d]this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof; 32 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall [1][e]appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, [f]under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 35 [x]from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting: 36 and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. 37 [g]These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 39 [x]from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, 40 even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. 41 [h]These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 43 [x]from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, 44 even those that were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred. 45 [i]These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 47 [x]from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting, 48 even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. 49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [j]every one according to his service, and [2]according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, [k]as the LORD commanded Moses.

5

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they [l]put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath [m]an issue, and whosoever is [n]unclean by the dead: 3 both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camp, [o]in the midst whereof I dwell. 4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake

c ver. 33.
x ver. 3.
d ch. 3. 36, 37.
e Ex. 38. 21.
f ver. 28.
g ver. 2.
h ver. 22.
i ver. 29.
j ver. 15, 24, 31.
k ver. 1, 21, 29.
l ch. 12. 14. Lev. 13. 46.
m Lev. 15. 2.
n ch. 9. 6, 10 & 19. 11, 13 & 31. 19. Lev. 21. 1. Cp. Hag. 2. 13 & Tobit 2. 9.
o See Lev. 26. 11, 12.

---

[1] Or, *number*

[2] Or, *according to his burden and his duty, as &c.*

unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [p] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that soul be guilty; 7 [q] then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and [r] he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him in respect of whom he hath been guilty. 8 But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto the LORD shall be the priest's; besides [s] the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement shall be made for him. 9 And [t] every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. 10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, [u] it shall be his.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him, 13 and a man [v] lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither [w] she be taken in the act; 14 and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled: 15 then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and shall bring her oblation for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; [x] he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, [y] bringing iniquity to remembrance. 16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD: 17 and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water: 18 and the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and [z] let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy: and the priest shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that causeth the curse: 19 and the priest shall cause her to swear, and shall say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness, [1] being under thy husband, be thou free from this water of bitterness that causeth the curse: 20 but if thou hast gone aside, [1] being under thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lien with thee besides thine husband: 21 then the priest shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of [2] cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [a] The LORD make thee a [2] curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to fall away, and thy belly to swell; 22 and this water that causeth the curse [b] shall go into thy bowels, and make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to fall away: and the woman shall say, [c] Amen, Amen. 23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out into the water of bitterness: 24 and he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter. 25 And the priest shall take the meal offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, [d] and shall wave the meal offering before the LORD, and bring it unto the altar: 26 and the priest [e] shall take an handful of the meal offering, as the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water. 27 And when he hath made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away: and the woman [f] shall be a curse among her people. 28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed. 29 This is the law of jeal-

p Lev. 6. 2, 3.
q Lev. 5. 5 & 26. 40. Cp. Josh. 7. 19.
r Lev. 6. 5.
s Lev. 6. 6, 7.
t ch. 18. 19. Ex. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18 & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 30 (mg.).
u Lev. 10. 12, 13.
v Lev. 18. 20.
w John 8. 4.
x Cp. Lev. 2. 1, 15 & 5. 11.
y 1 Kin. 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.
z Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 5–10.
a Cp. Jer. 29. 22.
b Ps. 109. 18.
c See Deut. 27. 15–26.
d Cp. Lev. 8. 27.
e Lev. 2. 2, 9 & 5. 12.
f Deut. 28. 37. Jer. 24. 9 & 29. 18, 22 & 42. 18 & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.

---

[1] Or, with another *instead of thy husband* See Ezek. 23. 5, Rom. 7. 2.
[2] Or, *adjuration*

ousy, when a wife, [1][g]being under her husband, goeth aside, and is defiled; 30 or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he be jealous over his wife; then shall he set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. 31 And the man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman [h]shall bear her iniquity.

6 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [i]make a special vow, the vow of [2][j]a Nazirite, [k]to [3]separate himself unto the LORD: 3 he [l]shall separate himself from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried. 4 All the days of his [4]separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from the kernels even to the husk. 5 All the days of his vow of separation there shall no [m]razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, [n]he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long. 6 All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD [o]he shall not come near to a dead body. 7 [p]He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because his separation unto God is upon his head. 8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD. 9 And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he defile the head of his separation; then [q]he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. 10 And [r]on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting: 11 and the priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day. 12 And he shall separate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a he-lamb of the first year [s]for a guilt offering: but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the law of the Nazirite, [t]when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tent of meeting: 14 and he shall offer his oblation unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish [u]for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish [v]for peace offerings, 15 and a basket of unleavened bread, [w]cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their [x]meal offering, and their [y]drink offerings. 16 And the priest shall present them before the LORD, and shall offer [z]his sin offering, and his burnt offering: 17 and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof. 18 And the Nazirite [q]shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace offerings. 19 And the priest shall take the [a]sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and [b]shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven *the head of* his separation: 20 and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD; [c]this is holy for the priest, together with the wave breast and heave [5]thigh: and after that the Nazirite may drink wine. 21 This is the law of the Nazirite who voweth, *and of* his oblation unto the LORD for his separation, beside that which he is able to get: according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise [d]ye shall bless the children of Israel; ye shall say unto them,

g ver. 19, 20.
h Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.
i Lev. 27. 2 (mg.).
j Judg. 13. 5. Cp. Acts 21. 23.
k Cp. Rom. 1. 1.
l Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.
m Judg. 13. 5 & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
n Ezek. 44. 20. Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 14.
o ch. 19. 11, 16. Lev. 21. 11.
p Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11.
q Acts 18. 18 & 21. 24.
r Lev. 5. 7 & 14. 22 & 15. 14, 29.

s Lev. 5. 6.
t Acts 21. 26.
u Lev. 4. 32.
v Lev. 3. 6.
w Ex. 29. 2. Lev. 2. 4.
x See Ex. 29. 41.
y ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.
z ver. 14.
a 1 Sam. 2. 15.
b Ex. 29. 23, 24.
c Cp. ch. 5. 25 & Ex. 29. 27, 28.
d Lev. 9. 22. Deut. 21. 5. 1 Chr. 23. 13. Ecclus. 36. 17.

---

[1] Or, *goeth aside* with another *instead of her husband*
[2] That is, *one separated* or *consecrated*.
[3] Or, *consecrate*
[4] Or, *consecration* Or, *Naziriteship*
[5] Or, *shoulder*

24 The LORD [e]bless thee, and [f]keep thee:

25 The LORD [g]make his face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD [h]lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 [i]So shall they put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

7 1 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had made an end of [j]setting up the tabernacle, and had [k]anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; 2 that [l]the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered; these were the princes of the tribes, these are they that were over them that were numbered: 3 and they brought their oblation before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented them before the tabernacle. 4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tent of meeting; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service. 6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. 7 Two wagons and four oxen [m]he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service: 8 and four wagons and eight oxen [n]he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because [o]the service of the sanctuary belonged unto them; [p]they bare it upon their shoulders. 10 And the princes offered [1]for [q]the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their oblation before the altar. 11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation, each prince on his day, for [q]the dedication of the altar.

12 And he that offered his oblation the first day was [r]Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: 13 and his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after [s]the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [t]meal offering; 14 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of [u]incense; 15 [v]one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 16 one male of the goats for a [w]sin offering; 17 and for [x]the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day [y]Nethanel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: 19 he offered for his oblation one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 20 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 21 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 22 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 23 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nethanel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day [z]Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun: 25 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 26 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 27 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 28 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 29 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day [a]Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben: 31 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight

e Ps. 134. 3.
f Ps. 121. 3–8.
g Ps. 31. 16 & 67. 1 & 80. 3, 7, 19 & 119. 135. Cp. Dan. 9. 17.
h Ps. 4. 6.
i Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chr. 7. 14. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
j Ex. 40. 17, 18.
k Lev. 8. 10, 11.
l ch. 1. 4.
m ch. 4. 25, 28.
n ch. 4. 29, 31, 33.
o ch. 3. 31. See ch. 4. 4–15.
p Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 13. & 1 Chr. 15. 5, 15.
q ver. 84, 88 & mg. for mg. Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kin. 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. 1 Mac. 4. 54. Cp. Ps. 30.
r See Ex. 6. 23.
s See Ex. 30. 13.
t ch. 8. 8. See Ex. 29. 41.
u Ex. 30. 34, 35.
v Lev. 1. 2, 3.
w Lev. 4. 23, 24.
x Lev. 3. 1.
y ch. 1. 8.
z ch. 1. 9.
a ch. 1. 5.

---

[1] Or, *the dedication-gift*

thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 32 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 33 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 34 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 35 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

ch. 1. 6.

36 On the fifth day [b] Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon: 37 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 38 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 39 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 40 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 41 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

c ch. 1. 14. Cp. ch. 2. 14.

42 On the sixth day [c] Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad: 43 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 44 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 45 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 46 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 47 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

d ch. 1. 10.

48 On the seventh day [d] Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim: 49 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 50 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 51 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 52 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 53 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

e ch. 1. 10.

54 On the eighth day [e] Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: 55 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 56 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 57 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 58 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 59 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

f ch. 1. 11.

60 On the ninth day [f] Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin: 61 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 63 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 64 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 65 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

g ch. 1. 12.

66 On the tenth day [g] Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan: 67 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 68 one golden spoon of ten

shekels, full of incense; 69 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 70 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 71 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

h ch. 1. 13.

72 On the eleventh day [h] Pagiel the son of Ochran, prince of the children of Asher: 73 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 74 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 75 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 76 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 77 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Pagiel the son of Ochran.

i ch. 1. 15.

78 On the twelfth day [i] Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali: 79 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; 80 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 81 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; 82 one male of the goats for a sin offering; 83 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahira the son of Enan.

j See ver. 10 & mg. for mg.

84 This was [j] the [1] dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, [2] by the princes of Israel: twelve silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons: 85 each silver charger *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; 86 the twelve golden spoons, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons an hundred and twenty *shekels*: 87 all the oxen for the burnt offering twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the he-lambs of the first year twelve, and their meal offering: and the males of the goats for a sin offering twelve: 88 and all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace offerings twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs of the first year sixty. This was [j] the [1] dedication of the altar, after that it [k] was anointed. 89 And when Moses went into the tent of meeting [l] to speak with him, then he heard [m] the Voice speaking unto him from above the mercy-seat that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

k ver. 1, 10.
l ch. 12. 8. Ex. 33. 9-11.
m See Ex. 25. 22.

8

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, [n] When thou [3] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the candlestick. 3 And Aaron did so; [n] he [4] lighted the lamps thereof *so as to give light* in front of the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. 4 And [o] this was the work of the candlestick, [5] [p] beaten work of gold; unto the base thereof, *and* unto the flowers thereof, it was [p] beaten work: [q] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

n Ex. 25. 37 & mg. for mg. & 40. 25 & mg. for mg.
o Ex. 25. 31.
p ch. 10. 2 (mg. for mg.). Ex. 25. 18 (mg. for mg.).
q Ex. 25. 40.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. 7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the [r] water of expiation upon them, and [s] let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. 8 Then let them take a young bullock, and [t] its meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, [u] and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering. 9 [v] And thou shalt present the Levites before the tent of meeting: [w] and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel: 10 and thou shalt present the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel [x] shall lay their hands upon the Levites: 11 and Aaron shall [6] offer the

r ch. 19. 9, 17. Cp. Lev. 8. 6.
s Cp. Lev. 14. 8, 9.
t Lev. 2. 1. See Ex. 29. 41.
u ver. 12.
v Cp. Ex. 29. 4 & 40. 12.
w Cp. Lev. 8. 3.
x Cp. Lev. 1. 4.

---

[1] Or, *dedication-gift* [2] Or, *at the hands of* [3] Or, *settest up* [4] Or, *set up* [5] Or, *turned*
[6] Heb. *wave*, and in vv. 13, 15, 21.

Levites before the LORD for a wave offering, [1]on the behalf of the children of Israel, that they may be to do the service of the LORD. 12 And the Levites [y]shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and offer thou [z]the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make atonement for the Levites. 13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for a [a]wave offering unto the LORD. 14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and [b]the Levites shall be mine. 15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tent of meeting: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a [a]wave offering. 16 For they are [c]wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [d]instead of all that openeth the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. 17 [e]For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. 18 And I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. 19 [c]And I have given the Levites as [2]a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and [f]to make atonement for the children of Israel: [g]that there be no plague among the children of Israel, [3]when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. 20 Thus did Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the Levites: according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses touching the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them. 21 And [h]the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and [i]Aaron offered them for a wave offering before the LORD; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. 22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 24 This is that which belongeth unto the Levites: [j]from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in [4][k]to wait upon the service in the work of the tent of meeting: 25 and from the age of fifty years they shall [5]cease waiting upon the work, and shall serve no more; 26 but shall minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, [l]to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charges.

9 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, [m]in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, 2 Moreover let the children of Israel keep the passover in its appointed season. 3 [n]In the fourteenth day of this month, [6][o]at even, ye shall keep it in its appointed season: according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof, shall ye keep it. 4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. 5 And they kept the passover in the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, [6]at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. 6 And there were certain men, who were [p]unclean by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day: and [q]they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: 7 and those men said unto him, We are unclean by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not [r]offer the oblation of the LORD in its appointed season among the children of Israel? 8 And Moses said unto them, Stay ye; that [s]I may hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto

[y] Cp. Ex. 29. 10.
[z] ver. 8.
[a] ver. 11, 21.
[b] ch. 3. 45. Cp. ch. 16. 9.
[c] ch. 3. 9.
[d] ch. 3. 12, 45.
[e] See Ex. 13. 2.
[f] ch. 25. 11, 13.
[g] See ch. 1. 53.
[h] ver. 7.
[i] ver. 11, 12, 13, 15.
[j] Cp. ch. 4. 3 & 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24, 27.
[k] See ch. 4. 23 & mg. for mg.
[l] See ch. 1. 53.
[m] Cp. ch. 1. 1.
[n] See Lev. 23. 5.
[o] Ex. 12. 6 (mg. for mg.). Lev. 23. 5 (mg. for mg.).
[p] ch. 5. 2 & 19. 11, 16. Cp. John 18. 28.
[q] ch. 27. 2. Ex. 18. 15, 19, 26.
[r] ver. 13.
[s] ch. 27. 5.

---

[1] Or, *from*
[2] Heb. *Nethunim*, given.
[3] Or, *through the children of Israel coming nigh*
[4] Heb. *to war the warfare in the work.*
[5] Heb. *return from the warfare of the work.*
[6] Heb. *between the two evenings.*

the LORD: 11 [t]in the second month on the fourteenth day [1]at even they shall keep it; [u]they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs: 12 [v]they shall leave none of it unto the morning, [w]nor break a bone thereof: [x]according to all the statute of the passover they shall keep it. 13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, [y]that soul shall be cut off from his people: because he [z]offered not the oblation of the LORD in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. 14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the statute of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do: [a]ye shall have one statute, both for the stranger, and for him that is born in the land.

15 And [b]on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony: and [c]at even it was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morning. 16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night. 17 And whenever the cloud [d]was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel encamped. 18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they encamped: [e]as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they remained encamped. 19 And when the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [f]kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. 20 And sometimes the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of the LORD they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed. 21 And sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed: or *if it continued* by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. 22 Whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Israel [g]remained encamped, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed. 23 At the commandment of the LORD they encamped, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: [f]they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of [2][h]beaten work shalt thou make them: and thou shalt use them for [i]the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the camps. 3 And when [j]they shall blow with them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the door of the tent of meeting. 4 And if they blow but with one, then the princes, [k]the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. 5 And when ye blow an alarm, [l]the camps that lie on the east side shall take their journey. 6 And when ye blow an alarm the second time, [m]the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. 7 But when the assembly is to be gathered together, [n]ye shall blow, but ye shall not [o]sound an alarm. 8 [p]And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute for ever throughout your generations. 9 And [q]when ye go to war in your land against the adversary that [r]oppresseth you, then ye shall [o]sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [s]remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. 10 Also [t]in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and [u]in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you [v]for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud [w]was taken up from

t See Ex. 12. 6 & 2 Chr. 30. 2–15.
u Ex. 12. 8. Cp. Deut. 16. 3.
v Ex. 12. 10.
w Ex. 12. 46. Cited John 19. 36.
x Ex. 12. 43, 49.
y Ex. 12. 15. Cp. Gen. 17. 14.
z ver. 7.
a Ex. 12. 48, 49.
b Ex. 40. 17, 34.
c See Ex. 13. 21.
d ch. 10. 11, 33, 34. Ex. 40. 36.
e Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
f See ch. 1. 53.
g Ex. 40. 36, 37.
h ch. 8. 4 (mg. for mg.).
i Isai. 1. 13. Joel 1. 14. Cp. Ps. 81. 3.
j Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.
k ch. 1. 16 & 7. 2. Ex. 18. 21.
l ver. 14. See ch. 2. 3–9.
m ver. 18. See ch. 2. 10–16.
n ver. 3.
o Joel 2. 1.
p 1 Chr. 15. 24. 2 Chr. 13. 12.
q ch. 31. 6. 2 Chr. 13. 14. Cp. Josh. 6. 5.
r Judg. 2. 18 & 4. 3 & 10. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 10. 18.
s See Gen. 8. 1.
t ch. 29. 1. 1 Chr. 15. 24. 2 Chr. 5. 12, 13 & 7. 6 & 29. 26–28. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35.
u Ps. 81. 3. See ch. 28. 11.
v ver. 9.
w ch. 9. 17.

---

[1] Heb. *between the two evenings.* [2] Or, *turned*

over the tabernacle of the testimony. 12 And the children of Israel [x]set forward according to their journeys out of the [y]wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the [z]wilderness of Paran. 13 And they first took their journey [a]according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. 14 And [b]in the first *place* the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was [c]Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethanel the son of Zuar. 16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. 17 And [d]the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, [e]who bare the tabernacle, set forward. 18 And [f]the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was [g]Elizur the son of Shedeur. 19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was [h]Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was [i]Eliasaph the son of [j]Deuel. 21 And the Kohathites set forward, [k]bearing the sanctuary: and [l]*the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came. 22 And [m]the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was [n]Elishama the son of Ammihud. 23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was [n]Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was [o]Abidan the son of Gideoni. 25 And [p]the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was [q]the rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was [r]Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was [s]Pagiel the son of Ochran. 27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was [t]Ahira the son of Enan. 28 [u]Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their hosts; and they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of [v]Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, [w]I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for [x]the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to us [y]instead of eyes. 32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [z]what good soever the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 And they set forward from [a]the mount of the LORD three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [b]went before them three days' journey, to seek out [c]a resting place for them. 34 [d]And the cloud of the LORD was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [e]Rise up, O LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. 36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel.

11 1 And [f]the people were as murmurers, [1]*speaking* evil in the ears of the LORD: and when the LORD heard it, [g]his anger was kindled; and [h]the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp. 2 And [i]the people cried unto Moses; [j]and Moses prayed unto the LORD, and the fire abated. 3 And the name of that place was called [2][k]Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And [l]the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also [m]wept again, and said, [n]Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 [o]We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: 6 but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all: we have nought save this manna to look to. 7 And [p]the manna was like coriander seed,

x Cp. Ex. 40. 36.
y ch. 1. 1 & 9. 5. Ex. 19. 1, 2.
z ch. 12. 16 & 13. 3, 26. Gen. 21. 21. Deut. i. 1.
a ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 34.
b See ch. 2. 3–9.
c For ver. 14–16, see ch. 1. 7–9.
d ch. 1. 51.
e See ch. 4. 24–33 & 7. 6–8.
f See ch. 2. 10–16.
g ch. 1. 5.
h ch. 1. 6.
i ch. 1. 14.
j Cp. ch. 2. 14.
k ch. 7. 9. See ch. 4. 4–15.
l Cp. ver. 17.
m See ch. 2. 18–24.
n ch. 1. 10.
o ch. 1. 11.
p See ch. 2. 25–31.
q Cp. Josh. 6. 9.
r ch. 1. 12.
s ch. 1. 13.
t ch. 1. 15.
u ch. 2. 34.

v See Ex. 2. 18.
w Gen. 12. 7.
x Gen. 32. 12. Ex. 3. 8 & 6. 7, 8.
y Cp. Job 29. 15.
z ver. 29. Cp. Judg. 1. 16 & 4. 11.
a See Ex. 3. 1.
b Deut. 1. 33. Cp. Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6.
c Ps. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2.
d See Ex. 13. 21.
e Ps. 68. 1, 2.
f Deut. 9. 22.
g Ps. 78. 21.
h Cp. ch. 16. 35 & Lev. 10. 2 & 2 Kin. 1. 12 & Ps. 106. 18 & Rev. 13. 13.
i Cp. ch. 21. 7.
j Cp. ch. 16. 45–48 & James 5. 16.
k Deut. 9. 22.
l See Ex. 12. 38.
m ch. 14. 1.
n Ps. 78. 18 & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
o Cp. ch. 21. 5 & Ex. 16. 3 & Acts 7. 39.
p Ex. 16. 14, 31.

---

[1] Or, which was *evil*

[2] That is, *Burning*.

and the [1] appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium. 8 [q] The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it: [r] and the taste of it was as the taste of [2] fresh oil. 9 [s] And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell [3] upon it. 10 And Moses heard the people [t] weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; and Moses was displeased. 11 [u] And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou evil entreated thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, [v] Carry them in thy bosom, as a [w] nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land [x] which thou swarest unto their fathers? 13 [y] Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 14 [z] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [a] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [b] officers over them; and bring them unto the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with thee. 17 [c] And I will come down and talk with thee there: and [d] I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and [e] they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. 18 And say thou unto the people, [f] Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? [g] for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 20 but a whole month, [h] until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, [i] Why came we forth out of Egypt? 21 And Moses said, [j] The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. 22 [k] Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, [l] Is the LORD's hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether [m] my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. 24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD: [n] and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the Tent. 25 And [o] the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no more. 26 But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but [p] had not gone out unto the Tent: and they prophesied in the camp. 27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. 28 And [q] Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, [4] one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, [r] forbid them. 29 And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for my sake? [s] would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them! 30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. 31 And there went forth a [t] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall [5] by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cu-

[q] Ex. 16. 16-18.
[r] Cp. Ex. 16. 31.
[s] Ex. 16. 13, 14.
[t] Cp. Zech. 12. 12-14.
[u] Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 4 & Jonah 4. 1-4, 9.
[v] Isai. 40. 11. Acts 13. 18 (mg.). Cp. Deut. 1. 31.
[w] Cp. Isai. 49. 23 & 1 Thess. 2. 7.
[x] Gen. 50. 24. Ex. 13. 5.
[y] Cp. 2 Kin. 7. 2 & Matt. 15. 33 & Mark 8. 4 & John 6. 7, 9.
[z] Ex. 18. 18. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
[a] Cp. Ex. 24. 1, 9.
[b] Deut. 1. 15 & 16. 18.
[c] ver. 25. ch. 12. 5. Gen. 11. 5 & 18. 21. Ex. 19. 20.
[d] Cp. 2 Kin 2. 9, 15 & Neh. 9. 20.
[e] Ex. 18. 22.
[f] Ex. 19. 10.
[g] See ver. 5.
[h] Cp. Ps. 78. 29 & 106. 15.
[i] ch. 21. 5.
[j] Ex. 12. 37 Cp. ch. 1. 46 & Ex. 38. 26.
[k] Cp. ver. 13.
[l] Isai. 50. 2 & 59. 1.
[m] ch. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25 & 24. 14.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] ver. 17.
[p] Cp. 1 Sam. 20. 26 & Jer. 36. 5
[q] ch. 26. 65. Ex. 24. 13. Cp. ch. 13. 8. See ch. 13. 16.
[r] Cp. Mark 9. 38 & Luke 9. 49.
[s] Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 5.
[t] Ex. 16. 13. Ps. 78. 26-28 & 105. 40.

---

[1] Heb. *eye.* [2] Or, *cakes baked with oil* [3] Or, *with* [4] Or, *from his youth* [5] Or, *over*

bits above the face of the earth.
32 And the people rose up all that
day, and all the night, and all the
next day, and gathered the quails:
he that gathered least gathered ten
[u] homers: and they spread them all
abroad for themselves round about
the camp. 33 [v] While the flesh was
yet between their teeth, ere it was
chewed, the anger of the LORD was
kindled against the people, and [w] the
LORD smote the people with a very
great plague. 34 And the name of
that place was called [1] [x] Kibroth-hattaavah:
because there they buried
the people that lusted. 35 [y] From
Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed
unto [z] Hazeroth; and they
abode at [z] Hazeroth.

12 1 And Miriam and Aaron
spake against Moses because
of the Cushite woman whom
he had married: for [a] he had married
a Cushite woman. 2 And they
said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken
only [2] with Moses? [b] hath he not
spoken also [2] with us? And [c] the
LORD heard it. 3 [d] Now the man
Moses was very meek, above all
the men which were upon the face
of the earth. 4 And the LORD spake
suddenly unto Moses, and unto
Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out
ye three unto the tent of meeting.
And they three came out. 5 And
[e] the LORD came down in a pillar of
cloud, and stood at the door of the
Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam:
and they both came forth. 6 And
he said, Hear now my words: if
there be a prophet among you, I the
LORD will make myself known unto
him [f] in a vision, I will speak with
him [g] in a dream. 7 [h] My servant
Moses is not so; [i] he is faithful in
all mine house: 8 with him will I
speak [j] mouth to mouth, even manifestly,
and not in [k] dark speeches;
and [l] the form of the LORD shall he
behold: wherefore then were ye not
afraid to speak against my servant,
against Moses? 9 And the anger of
the LORD was kindled against them;
and he departed. 10 And the cloud
removed from over the Tent; and,
behold, [m] Miriam was [n] leprous, as
white as snow: and Aaron looked
upon Miriam, and, behold, she was
leprous. 11 And Aaron said unto
Moses, Oh my lord, [o] lay not, I pray
thee, sin upon us, for that we have

Ex. 16. 36.
p. Ezek.
5. 11.
Ps. 78. 30,
1.
Cp. ch.
6. 49.
Deut. 9. 22.
ch. 33. 17.
ch. 12. 16
& 33. 17, 18.
Ex. 2.
21 (?).
Ex. 4. 15
(for mg.)
& 7. 1, 2
(for mg.)
& 15. 20
(for mg.).
Mic. 6. 4.
ch. 11. 1.
2 Kin.
19. 4.
Isai. 37. 4.
Ezek. 35.
12, 13.
Cp. Mal.
3. 16.
d Ecclus.
45. 4.
e ch. 11. 25
& 16. 19.
f Gen. 46. 2.
Ezek. 1. 1.
Dan. 8. 2
& 10. 8, 16.
Luke 1. 11,
22.
Acts 10. 11
& 22. 17, 18.
g Gen. 20. 6
& 31. 10, 11.
1 Kin. 3. 5.
Job 33. 15.
Matt. 1. 20
& 27. 19.
h Ps. 105. 26.
i Heb. 3. 2, 5.
j ch. 7. 89.
Cp. Ex. 33.
11
& Deut. 34.
10
& 1 Cor. 13.
12.
k Ps. 49. 4
& 78. 2.
Prov. 1. 6.
l Cp. Ex. 33.
20, 23.
m Deut.
24. 9.
n See Lev.
13. 10.
o Cp.
2 Sam. 19.
19
& 24. 10
& Prov. 30.
32.

done foolishly, and for that we have
sinned. 12 Let her not, I pray, be
as one dead, of whom the flesh is
half consumed when he cometh out
of his mother's womb. 13 And Moses
cried unto the LORD, saying,
Heal her, O God, I beseech thee.
14 And the LORD said unto Moses,
If her father had but [p] spit in her
face, should she not be ashamed
seven days? let her be [q] shut up
without the camp seven days, and
after that she shall be brought in
again. 15 And Miriam [r] was shut
up without the camp seven days:
and the people journeyed not till
Miriam was brought in again.
16 And afterward the people journeyed
from [s] Hazeroth, and pitched
in [t] the wilderness of Paran.

13 1 And the LORD spake unto
Moses, saying, 2 [u] Send thou
men, that they may spy out
the land of Canaan, which I give
unto the children of Israel: of every
tribe of their fathers shall ye send
a man, every one a prince among
them. 3 And Moses sent them from
[v] the wilderness of Paran according
to the commandment of the LORD:
all of them men who were heads of
the children of Israel. 4 And these
were their names: of the tribe of
Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat
the son of Hori. 6 [w] Of the
tribe of Judah, [x] Caleb the son of
Jephunneh. 7 Of the tribe of Issachar,
Igal the son of Joseph. 8 Of
the tribe of Ephraim, [y] Hoshea the
son of Nun. 9 Of the tribe of Benjamin,
Palti the son of Raphu. 10 Of
the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son
of Sodi. 11 Of the tribe of Joseph,
namely, of the tribe of Manasseh,
Gaddi the son of Susi. 12 Of the
tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of
Gemalli. 13 Of the tribe of Asher,
Sethur the son of Michael. 14 Of
the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son
of Vophsi. 15 Of the tribe of Gad,
Geuel the son of Machi. 16 These
are the names of the men which Moses
sent to spy out the land. And
Moses called [z] Hoshea the son of
Nun Joshua. 17 And Moses sent
them to spy out the land of Canaan,
and said unto them, Get you up this
way [3] by [a] the South, and go up
into [b] the mountains: 18 and see the
land, what it is; and the people that

p Deut.
25. 9.
Job 30. 10.
q See Lev.
13. 46.
r Cp. 2 Kin.
15. 5
& 2 Chr. 26.
20, 21
& Luke 17.
12.
s ch. 11. 35.
Cp. ch. 33.
18.
t See ch. 10.
12.
u ch. 32. 8.
See Deut.
1. 22–25.
v ver. 26.
ch. 12. 16
& 32. 8.
Deut. 1. 19
& 9. 23.
w ch. 34. 19.
1 Chr. 4. 15.
x ver. 30.
ch. 14. 6, 30
& 26. 65
& 32. 12.
Deut. 1. 36.
See Josh.
14. 6–15
& 15. 13–18
& Judg. 1.
12–15.
y ver. 16.
z ver. 8.
ch. 11. 28
& 14. 6, 30,
38.
Ex. 24. 13.
Deut. 32.
44.
Cp. Neh. 8.
17.
a ver. 22, 29.
ch. 21. 1.
Josh. 15.
19.
Judg. 1. 15.
b ver. 29.
Judg. 1. 9,
19.

---

[1] That is, *The graves of lust*. [2] Or, *by* [3] Or, *into*

dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, whether they be few or many; 19 and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strong holds; 20 and what the land is, whether it be [c] fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [d] be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes. 21 So they went up, and spied out the land [e] from the wilderness of Zin unto [f] Rehob, to [g] the entering in of Hamath. 22 And they went up [1] by [a] the South, and came unto [h] Hebron; and [i] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, [j] the children of Anak, were there. (Now [h] Hebron was built seven years before [k] Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And [l] they came unto the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; *they brought* also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 That place was called the valley of [2] Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from thence. 25 And they returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days. 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to [m] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it [n] floweth with milk and honey; [o] and this is the fruit of it. 28 [p] Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fenced, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 29 [q] Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains: [r] and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of Jordan. 30 And [s] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 31 [t] But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32 And [u] they brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [v] all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature. 33 And there we saw the [3] [w] Nephilim, the sons of Anak, which come of the [w] Nephilim: and we were in our own sight [x] as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14 1 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people [y] wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel [z] murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or [a] would God we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? [b] Our wives and our little ones shall be a prey: were it not better for us to return into Egypt? 4 And they said one to another, [c] Let us make a captain, and [d] let us return into Egypt. 5 Then [e] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. 6 [f] And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes: 7 and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, [g] The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. 8 If [h] the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; [i] a land which floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only [j] rebel not against the LORD, [k] neither fear ye the people of the land; for [l] they are bread for us: their [4] [m] defence is removed from over them, and [n] the LORD is with us: fear them not. 10 [o] But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And [p] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [q] despise me? and how long will they not

c Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14.
d Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23.
e ch. 34. [illegible]
f Josh. 19. [illegible]
[illegible]
h [illegible] 15.
k See Neh. [illegible]
i Josh. 15. 14. [illegible] 10.
j [illegible] Deut. 1. 28 [illegible]
k Ps. [illegible] 12. [illegible] Isai. 19. 11, 13 & 30. 4. Ezek. 30. 14.
l ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 24, 25.
m ch. 20. 1, [illegible] & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6, 7.
n See Ex. 3. 8.
o Deut. 1. 25.
p Deut. 1. 28 [illegible]
q ch. 14. 43. Ex. 17. 8. 1 Sam. 15. 2, [illegible]
r Cp. ch. 14. [illegible]
s Cp. ch. 14. 6, 24.
t ch. 32. [illegible] Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 8.

u ch. 14. 36, 37.
v Cp. Amos 2. 9.
w Gen. 6. 4.
x Isai. 40. 22
y ch. 11. 4.
z ver. 27, 29, 36. ch. 16. 41. Ex. 15. 24 & 16. 2 & 17. 3. Ps. 106. 25. Cp. Josh. 9. 18.
a Cp. ver. 27-29.
b ver. 31.
c Neh. 9. 17
d Cp. Deut 17. 16 & Acts 7. 39.
e ch. 16. 4, 2 & 20. 6.
f ver. 30. ch. 13. 6, 8
g ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25
h Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 22. 20. 1 Kin. 10. 9 Ps. 18. 19 & 22. 8. Isai. 62. 4.
i See Ex. 3. 8.
j Josh. 22. 16, 18, 19, 29.
k Deut. 7. 1 & 20. 3
l ch. 24. 8. Cp. Ps. 14. 4 & 74. 14.
m Ps. 121. 5 (for mg.). Isai. 25. 4 (for mg.) & 30. 2, 3 (for mg.). Jer. 48. 45 (for mg.).
n Gen. 48. 21. Deut. 20. 1, 4 & 31. 6. Judg. 1. 2 al.
o Ex. 17. 4.
p See Lev 9. 23.
q ver. 23. ch. 16. 30.

---

[1] Or, *into*
[2] That is, *a cluster.*
[3] Or, *giants*
[4] Heb. *shadow.*

[r] believe in me, for all the signs which I have wrought among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [s] will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they. 13 And [t] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it: for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them: 14 and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: [u] they have heard that thou LORD art in the midst of this people: for thou LORD art seen [1] face to face, and [v] thy cloud standeth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. 15 Now if thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, 16 Because the LORD [w] was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. 17 And now, I pray thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18 [x] The LORD is slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; [y] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. 19 [z] Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and according [a] as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. 20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned [b] according to thy word: 21 but in very deed, as I live, and as all [c] the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD: 22 [d] because all those men which have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these [e] ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; 23 [f] surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: 24 but my servant [g] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath [h] followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. 25 [i] Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: tomorrow [j] turn ye, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 27 How long *shall I bear* with [k] this evil congregation, which murmur against me? [l] I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. 28 Say unto them, [m] As I live, saith the LORD, surely [n] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: 29 [o] your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and [p] all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, [q] from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, 30 surely ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I [r] lifted up my hand that I would make you dwell therein, [s] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 [t] But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which [u] ye have rejected. 32 But as for you, [o] your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your children [v] shall be [2] wanderers in the wilderness [w] forty years, and shall [x] bear your whoredoms, until [y] your carcases be consumed in the wilderness. 34 [y] After the number of the days in which ye spied out the land, even [z] forty days, for every day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know [b] my [3] alienation. 35 [b] I the LORD have spoken, surely this will I do unto all [c] this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. 36 [d] And the men, which Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land, 37 even those men that did bring up an evil report of the land, [e] died by the plague before the LORD. 38 [f] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, remained alive of those men that went to spy out the land. 39 And Moses told these words unto all the children of Israel: and the people [g] mourned greatly. 40 And they rose up early in the morning,

r Deut. 1. 32 & 9. 23. Ps. 78. 22, 32 & 106. 24. Heb. 3. 18. Cp. John 12. 37.
s Ex. 32. 10.
t Ex. 32. 12. Deut. 9. 26-28 & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14. Cp. Ps. 106. 23.
u Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9, 10 & 5. 1.
v See Ex. 13. 21.
w Deut. 9. 28. Cp. Josh. 7. 9.
x See Ex. 34. 6, 7.
y See Ex. 20. 5.
z Ex. 34. 9.
a Ps. 78. 38 & 106. 45.
b Ps. 106. 23. Cp. James 5. 16 & 1 John 5. 14-16.
c Ps. 72. 19. Hab. 2. 14.
d Deut. 1. 35. Ps. 95. 11 & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 18.
e Cp. Gen. 31. 7 & Job 19. 3.
f ch. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Cp. ch. 26. 64.
g ver. 6. ch. 13. 6.
h ch. 32. 12. Josh. 14. 8, 9.
i ver. 43, 45. See ch. 13. 29.

j Deut. 1. 40.
k ver. 35.
l Ex. 16. 7, 12.
m ver. 21, 23. ch. 26. 65.
n Cp. ver. 2.
o 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.
p ch. 1. 45 & 26. 64. Deut. 1. 35.
q ch. 1. 3. Ex. 30. 14.
r See Gen. 14. 22.
s ver. 6, 38. See ch. 13. 6.
t ver. 3. Deut. 1. 39.
u Ps. 106. 24.
v ch. 32. 13. Cp. Ps. 107. 40.
w Ps. 95. 10. Cp. Deut. 2. 14.
x Ezek. 23. 35.
y ch. 13. 25.
z Cp. Ezek. 4. 6.
a Cp. Job 33. 10.
b ch. 23. 19.
c ver. 27.
d ch. 13. 32.
e 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
f ch. 26. 65. See ch. 13. 30.
g Ex. 33. 4.

---

1 Heb. *eye to eye.* 2 Heb. *shepherds.* 3 Or, *the revoking of my promise*

and gat them up to the top of the
mountain, saying, Lo, [h]we be here,
and will go up unto the place which
the LORD hath promised: for we
have sinned. 41 [i]And Moses said,
Wherefore now do ye transgress the
commandment of the LORD, seeing
it shall not prosper? 42 [j]Go not
up, [k]for the LORD is not among
you; that ye be not smitten down
before your enemies. 43 For there
[l]the Amalekite and the Canaanite
are before you, and ye shall fall by
the sword: because ye are turned
back from following the LORD,
therefore the LORD will not be with
you. 44 [m]But they presumed to
go up to the top of the mountain:
nevertheless [n]the ark of the covenant
of the LORD, and Moses, departed
not out of the camp. 45 Then
[o]the Amalekite came down, and
the Canaanite which dwelt in that
mountain, and smote them and beat
them down, even unto [p]Hormah.

h Deut. 1. 41.
i Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 20.
j Deut. 1. 42.
k Cp. Deut. 31. 17.
l ver. 25, 45. See ch. 13. 29.
m Deut. 1. 43.
n Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 3.
o ver. 43. Cp. Deut. 1. 44.
p ch. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

15

1 And the LORD spake unto
Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto
the children of Israel, and say
unto them, [q]When ye be come into
the land of your habitations, which
I give unto you, 3 and [r]will make
an offering by fire unto the LORD,
a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, [1][s]to
accomplish a vow, or as a freewill
offering, or [t]in your set feasts, to
make a [u]sweet savour unto the
LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:
4 then [v]shall he that offereth his oblation
offer unto the LORD [w]a meal
offering of a tenth part *of an ephah*
of fine flour [x]mingled with the
fourth part of an hin of oil: 5 [y]and
wine for the drink offering, the
fourth part of an hin, shalt thou
prepare with the burnt offering or
for the sacrifice, for each lamb.
6 [z]Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare
for a meal offering two tenth parts
of an ephah of fine flour mingled
with the third part of an hin of oil:
7 and for the drink offering thou
shalt offer the third part of an hin
of wine, of a [u]sweet savour unto
the LORD. 8 And when thou preparest
a bullock for a burnt offering,
or for a sacrifice, [1][s]to accomplish
a vow, or for [a]peace offerings unto
the LORD: 9 then shall he offer
[b]with the bullock a meal offering
of three tenth parts *of an ephah* of
fine flour mingled with half an hin
of oil. 10 And thou shalt offer for
the drink offering half an hin of
wine, for an offering made by fire,
of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
11 [c]Thus shall it be done for each
bullock, or for each ram, or for
each of the he-lambs, or of the kids.
12 According to the number that
ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to
every one according to their number.
13 All that are homeborn shall
do these things after this manner,
in offering an offering made by fire,
of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
14 And if a stranger sojourn with
you, or whosoever be among you
throughout your generations, and
will offer an offering made by fire,
of a sweet savour unto the LORD;
as ye do, so he shall do. 15 For
the assembly, [d]there shall be one
statute for you, and for the stranger
that sojourneth *with you*, a statute
for ever throughout your generations:
as ye are, so shall the stranger
be before the LORD. 16 One law
and one ordinance shall be for you,
and for the stranger that sojourneth
with you.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying, 18 [e]Speak unto the children
of Israel, and say unto them,
When ye come into the land whither
I bring you, 19 then it shall be, that,
when ye eat of [f]the bread of the
land, ye shall offer up an heave
offering unto the LORD. 20 [g]Of the
first of your [2]dough ye shall offer
up a cake for an heave offering: as
ye do [h]the heave offering of the
threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.
21 [g]Of the first of your dough ye
shall give unto the LORD an heave
offering throughout your generations.

22 [i]And when ye shall err, and
not observe all these commandments,
which the LORD hath spoken
unto Moses, 23 even all that the
LORD hath commanded you by the
hand of Moses, from the day that
the LORD gave commandment, and
onward throughout your generations;
24 then it shall be, if it be
done [3]unwittingly, [j]without the
knowledge of the congregation, that
all the congregation shall offer one
young bullock for a burnt offering,
for a sweet savour unto the LORD,
[k]with the meal offering thereof, and

q ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 26. 1.
r Lev. 1. 2, 3.
s Lev. 22. 21 & 27. 2.
t ch. 28. 19, 27. Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. Deut. 16. 10
u Ex. 29. 18. Lev. 4. 31. See Gen. 8. 21.
v Lev. 2. 1 & 6. 14.
w Ex. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
x ch. 28. 5. Lev. 14. 10.
y ch. 28. 7, 14.
z ch. 28. 12, 14.
a Lev. 7. 11.
b ch. 28. 12, 14. See Lev. 6. 14-17.
c See ch. 28.
d ver. 29, 30. ch. 9. 14. Ex. 12. 49.
e ver. 2.
f Cp. Josh. 5. 11, 12.
g Deut. 26. 2, 10. Neh. 10. 37. Ezek. 44. 30.
h Lev. 2. 14. See Lev. 23. 10-17.
i Cp. Lev. 4. 2.
j Cp. Lev. 4. 13.
k ver. 8-10.

---

[1] Or, *in making a special vow*
[2] Or, *coarse meal*
[3] Or, *in error*

the drink offering thereof, according to the ordinance, and [l]one he-goat for a sin offering. 25 [m]And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their oblation, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their error: 26 and all the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for in respect of all the people it was done unwittingly. 27 And [n]if one person sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a she-goat of the first year for a sin offering. 28 [o]And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth unwittingly, before the LORD, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven. 29 [p]Ye shall have one law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, for him that is homeborn among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. 30 [q]But the soul that doeth aught with an high hand, whether he be homeborn or a stranger, the same blasphemeth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. 31 Because he hath [r]despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man [s]gathering sticks upon the sabbath day. 33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. 34 And [t]they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. 35 And the LORD said unto Moses, [u]The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall [v]stone him with stones without the camp. 36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them [w]that they make them [1]fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: 39 and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [2][x]go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use [y]to go a whoring: 40 that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be [z]holy unto your God. 41 [a]I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

16 1 Now [b]Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with [c]Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: 2 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown: 3 and [d]they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, [3][e]Ye take too much upon you, seeing [f]all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and [g]the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD? 4 And when Moses heard it, [h]he fell upon his face: 5 and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew [i]who are his, and who is [j]holy, and [4]will cause him to come near unto him: even him [k]whom he shall choose will he cause [l]to come near unto him. 6 This do; take you [m]censers, Korah, and all his company; 7 and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: [n]ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of Levi: 9 *seemeth it but* [o]a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath [p]separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself; to do the service

l ch. 28. 15. Lev. 4. 23.
m Lev. 4. 20.
n Lev. 4. 27, 28.
o Lev. 4. 35.
p See ver. 15.
q Cp. Deut. 17. 12 & Ps. 19. 12 & Heb. 10. 26.
r 2 Sam. 12. 9. 2 Chr. 36. 16. Prov. 13. 13. 2 Esd. 7. 24.
s Ex. 35. 3. See Ex. 20. 8, 9.
t Lev. 24. 12.
u Ex. 31. 14, 15.
v Lev. 24. 14-16. Josh. 7. 25. 1 Kin. 21. 13. Acts 7. 58.
w Deut. 22. 12. Cp. Matt. 23. 5.

x Cp. Job 31. 7 & Eccles. 11. 9 & Ezek. 6. 9.
y Ps. 73. 27 & 106. 39. Cp. Ezek. 6. 9.
z See Lev. 11. 44.
a Lev. 22. 33 See Lev. 20. 8.
b ch. 27. 3. Ex. 6. 16, 18, 21. Ecclus. 45. 18, 19. Jude 11.
c ch. 26. 9.
d Ps. 106. 16-18.
e ver. 7.
f See Ex. 19. 6.
g ch. 14. 14 & 35. 34. See Ex. 29. 45.
h ch. 14. 5 & 20. 6.
i Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
j ver. 3.
k ch. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Ps. 105. 26. Cp. Ex. 28. 1.
l ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. Ps. 65. 4. Ezek. 40. 46 & 44. 15, 16.
m Lev. 10. 1.
n ver. 3.
o ver. 13. 1 Sam. 18. 23. Isai. 7. 13. Cp. Ezek. 16. 20.
p ch. 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8

[1] Or, *tassels in the corners* [2] Heb. *spy not out.* [3] Heb. *It is enough for you.* [4] Or, *whom he will cause to come near*

of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; 10 and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? 11 Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: [q] and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him? 12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up: 13 is it [r] a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of [s] a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs [t] make thyself also a prince over us? 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou [1] put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up. 15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [u] Respect not thou their offering: [v] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. 16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy congregation [w] before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: 17 and [x] take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, [y] two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each his censer. 18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron. 19 And Korah assembled all the congregation against them unto the door of the tent of meeting: [z] and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 21 [a] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them [b] in a moment. 22 And they [c] fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [d] the God of the spirits of all flesh, [e] shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [f] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. 27 So they gat them up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood [g] at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. 28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* [h] of mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; [i] then the LORD hath not sent me. 30 But if the LORD [2] make a new thing, and [j] the ground open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they [k] go down alive into [3] the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have despised the LORD. 31 [l] And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: 32 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and [m] all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 So they, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into [3] the pit: and the earth closed upon them, and [n] they perished from among the assembly. 34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. 35 And [o] fire came forth from the LORD, and devoured [p] the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 37 Speak unto [q] Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are holy; 38 even the censers of [4][r] these sinners against their own [5] lives, and let them be made beaten plates for a covering

q Ex. 16. 8. Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 5.
r ver. 9.
s See Ex. 3. 8.
t Ex. 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.
u Cp. Gen. 4. 4, 5.
v 1 Sam. 12. 3. Cp. Acts 20. 33 & 2 Cor. 7. 2.
w Ex. 16. 9. 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7.
x ver. 6, 7.
y ver. 35.
z See Lev. 9. 23.
a ver. 45. Cp. Gen. 19. 17, 22 & Jer. 51. 6 & Rev. 18. 4.
b Ex. 33. 5. Ps. 73. 19.
c ver. 45. ch. 14. 5 & 20. 6.
d ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9 (mg.).
e Cp. Gen. 18. 23-25 & 2 Sam. 24. 17.
f Cp. Gen. 19. 12-14 & Isai. 52. 11 & 2 Cor. 6. 17 & Rev. 18. 4.
g Cp. Ex. 33. 8.
h Cp. Jer. 23. 16 & Ezek. 13. 2, 17.
i Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 28.
j Cp. Gen. 4. 11.
k ver. 33. Ps. 55. 15.
l ch. 26. 10 & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Ps. 106. 17.
m Cp. ch. 26. 11 & 1 Chr. 6. 22, 37.
n Jude 11.
o Cp. ch. 11. 1. Lev. 10. 2. Ps. 106. 18.
p ver. 17.
[Ch. 17. 1 in Heb.]
q ch. 3. 32 & 4. 16, al.
r Prov. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10. Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 23.

---

[1] Heb. *bore out.* [2] Heb. *create a creation.* [3] Heb. *Sheol.* [4] Or, *these men who have sinned at the cost of their lives* [5] Or, *souls*

of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are holy: [s]and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, which they that were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar: 40 to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, to the end [t]that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to burn incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD spake unto him by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel [u]murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD. 42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting: and, behold, [v]the cloud covered it, and [w]the glory of the LORD appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting. 44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 45 [x]Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. [y]And they fell upon their faces. 46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make atonement for them: for [z]there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun. 47 And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and [a]the plague was stayed. 49 Now they that died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, [b]besides them that died about the matter of Korah. 50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting: and [a]the plague was stayed.

17

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [c]and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod. 3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses. 4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, [d]where I meet with you. 5 And it shall come to pass, that the man [e]whom I shall choose, his rod shall bud: and I will make to cease from me [f]the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you. 6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. 7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in [g]the tent of the testimony. 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses went into the tent of the testimony; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bare ripe almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put back [h]the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept [i]for a token against the children of rebellion; [j]that thou mayest make an end of their murmurings against me, that they die not. 11 Thus did Moses: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone. 13 [k]Every one that cometh near, that cometh near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, [1]dieth: shall we perish all of us?

18

1 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with thee shall [l]bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: [m]and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be [n]joined

s ch. 17. 10 & 26. 10.
t ch. 3. 10. 2 Chr. 26. 18.
u See ch. 14. 2.
v Ex. 40. 34.
w ver. 19. See Lev. 9. 23.
x ver. 21, 24.
y ver. 22.
z ch. 8. 19 & 11. 33. Lev. 10. 6. 1 Chr. 27. 24.
a ver. 50. ch. 25. 8. 2 Sam. 24. 25. Ps. 106. 30.
b ch. 27. 3.
[Ch. 17. 16 in Heb.]
c Cp. Ezek. 37. 16.

d See Ex. 25. 22.
e ch. 16. 5.
f ch. 16. 11.
g ch. 18. 2. Ex. 38. 21. 2 Chr. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44.
h Heb. 9. 4.
i ch. 16. 38.
j ver. 5.
k See ch. 1. 51.
l ver. 23. See Ex. 28. 38.
m ver. 23.
n Cp. Gen. 29. 34.

---

[1] Or, *shall die*

unto thee, and [o] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the tent of the testimony. 3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [p] the charge of all the Tent: [q] only they shall not come nigh unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar, [r] that they die not, neither they, nor ye. 4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent: [s] and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. 5 And ye shall [t] keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: [u] that there be wrath no more upon the children of Israel. 6 [v] And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: [w] to you they are a gift, given unto the LORD, to do the service of the tent of meeting. 7 And [x] thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar, and for [y] that within the veil; and ye shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service of gift: [z] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, And I, behold, [a] I have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings, even all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them [1] [b] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, as a due for ever. 9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, even every [c] meal offering of theirs, and every [d] sin offering of theirs, and every [e] guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. 10 As the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof: every male shall eat thereof: it shall be holy unto thee. 11 And this is thine; [f] the heave offering of their gift, even all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [g] thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever: [h] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. 12 [i] All the [2] best of the oil, and all the [2] best of the vintage, and of the corn, [j] the firstfruits of them which they give unto the LORD, to thee have I given them. 13 The firstripe fruits of all that is in their land, [k] which they bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; [h] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. 14 [l] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. 15 [m] Every thing that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they offer unto the LORD, both of man and beast, shall be thine: nevertheless [n] the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. 16 [3] And those that are to be redeemed of them from a month old shalt thou redeem, [o] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary ([p] the same is twenty gerahs). 17 [q] But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: [r] thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. 18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as [s] the wave breast and as the right thigh, it shall be thine. 19 [t] All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever: [u] it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee. 20 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: [v] I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 [w] And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting. 22 [x] And henceforth the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent of meeting, [y] lest they bear sin, and die. 23 But [z] the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and [a] they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, and among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

o See ch. 3. 6-10.
p ch. 3. 25, 31, 36.
q ch. 16. 40.
r ch. 4. 15.
s See ch. 17. 13.
t ch. 3. 38. Ex. 27. 21 & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3.
u See Lev. 10. 6.
v ch. 3. 12, 45.
w ch. 3. 9 & 8. 19.
x ch. 3. 10.
y Heb. 9. 3, 6.
z See ch. 1. 51.
a ch. 5. 9. Lev. 7. 32.
b Ex. 29. 29 & 40. 13, 15. Lev. 7. 35 (for mg.).
c Lev. 2. 2, 3 & 10. 12, 13, al.
d Lev. 4. 22, 27 & 6. 25, 26.
e Lev. 7. 7 & 14. 13.
f Ex. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
g Lev. 10. 14. Cp. Deut. 18. 3.
h Cp. Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11-13.
i Deut. 18. 4.
j Ex. 23. 19 & 34. 26. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
k Ex. 22. 29. Lev. 2. 14. Deut. 26. 2.
l Lev. 27. 28.
m See Ex. 13. 2.
n Ex. 13. 13 & 34. 20.
o ch. 3. 47. Lev. 27. 2, 6.
p See Ex. 30. 13.
q Deut. 15. 19.
r Lev. 3. 2, 5.
s Ex. 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
t ver. 11.
u Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chr. 13. 5. Mark 9. 49 (mg.).
v ver. 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9 & 12. 12 & 14. 27 & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 33 & 14. 3 & 18. 7. Ezek. 44. 28. Cp. Ps. 16. 5 & Lam. 3. 24. al.
w ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Deut. 14. 22. Neh. 10. 37 & 12. 44. Heb. 7. 5, 8, 9. Cp. Gen. 14. 20 & 28. 22.
x See ch. 1. 51.
y Lev. 22. 9.
z ch. 3. 7.
a ver. 1.

---

[1] Or, *for a portion*
[2] Heb. *fat.*
[3] Or, *And as to their redemption money, from a month old shalt thou redeem them*

24 For the tithe of the children of Israel, which [b] they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, [c] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, [d] a tithe of the tithe. 27 [e] And your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress. 28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest. 29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the [1] best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it. 30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the [1] best thereof from it, [f] then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress. 31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is [g] your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting. 32 And ye shall [h] bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the [1] best thereof: and ye shall not [i] profane the holy things of the children of Israel, [2] that ye die not.

b ver. 19, 26, 29.
c ver. 20, 21, 26.
d Neh. 10. 38.
e ver. 30.
f ver. 27.
g Cp. Matt. 10. 10 & Luke 10. 7 & 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. See 1 Cor. 9. 4–14.
h Lev. 19. 8 & 22. 16.
i Lev. 22. 2, 15.

19

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer [3] without spot, wherein is no blemish, [j] *and* upon which never came yoke: 3 and ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring her [k] forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face: 4 and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [l] sprinkle of her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times: 5 and one shall burn the heifer in his sight; [m] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: 6 and the priest shall take [n] cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. 7 Then the priest [o] shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. 8 And [p] he that burneth her [o] shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. 9 And a man that is clean shall gather up [q] the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a [r] clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel [s] for a water of [4] separation: it is a sin offering. 10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer [o] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever. 11 [t] He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days: 12 the same [u] shall purify himself therewith on the third day, [5] and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, [6] then the seventh day he shall not be clean. 13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [v] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; [w] and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. 14 This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and every one that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. 15 And every [x] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean. 16 And [y] whosoever in the open field toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a [z] grave, shall be unclean seven days. 17 And for the unclean they shall take [q] of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering, and [7] [a] running water shall be put

j Deut. 21. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
k Lev. 4. 12. Cp. Heb. 13. 11.
l Lev. 4. 6, 17 & 16. 14, 19. Heb. 9. 13.
m Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.
n See Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49.
o See Lev. 11. 25.
p ver. 5.
q Heb. 9. 13.
r Lev. 4. 12 & 6. 11 & 10. 14.
s ver. 13, 20, 21. ch. 31. 23.
t ver. 16. See ch. 5. 2 & 9. 6, 10 & 31. 19.
u ch. 31. 19.
v ver. 20. Lev. 15. 31.
w See Ex. 30. 33.
x ch. 31. 20. Lev. 11. 32.
y ver. 11.
z Cp. Matt. 23. 27 & Luke 11. 44.
a Cp. Gen. 26. 19 (mg. for mg.).

---

[1] Heb. *fat.* [2] Or, *neither shall ye die* [3] Or, *perfect* [4] Or, *impurity* [5] Or, *and on the seventh day, so shall he be clean* [6] Or, *and* [7] Heb. *living.*

thereto in a vessel: 18 and a clean
person shall take [b]hyssop, and dip
it in the water, and sprinkle it upon
the tent, and upon all the vessels, and
upon the persons that were there,
and upon him that touched the bone,
or the slain, or the dead, or the grave:
19 and the clean person shall sprinkle
upon the unclean [c]on the third day,
and on the seventh day: and [d]on
the seventh day he shall purify him;
and he shall [e]wash his clothes, and
bathe himself in water, and shall
be clean at even. 20 But the man
that shall be unclean, and shall not
purify himself, [w]that soul shall be
cut off from the midst of the assembly,
because he hath defiled the
sanctuary of the LORD: the water
of separation hath not been sprinkled
upon him; he is unclean. 21 And
it shall be a perpetual statute unto
them: and he that sprinkleth the
water of separation shall wash his
clothes; and he that toucheth the
water of separation shall be unclean
until even. 22 And [f]whatsoever
the unclean person toucheth
shall be unclean; and the soul that
toucheth it shall be unclean until
even.

20

1 And the children of Israel,
even the whole congregation,
came [g]into the wilderness of
Zin in the first month: and the people
abode in Kadesh; and [h]Miriam
died there, and was buried there.
2 [i]And there was no water for the
congregation: [j]and they assembled
themselves together against Moses
and against Aaron. 3 And the people
[k]strove with Moses, and spake,
saying, Would God that we had died
[l]when our brethren died before the
LORD! 4 And why have ye brought
the assembly of the LORD into this
wilderness, that we should die there,
we and our cattle? 5 And [m]wherefore
have ye made us to come up
out of Egypt, to bring us in unto
this evil place? it is no place of
seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of
pomegranates; neither is there any
water to drink. 6 And Moses and
Aaron went from the presence of
the assembly unto the door of the
tent of meeting, and [n]fell upon their
faces: [o]and the glory of the LORD
appeared unto them. 7 And the
LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

b See Ex. 12. 22.
c ver. 12.
d Cp. Lev. 14. 9.
e See Lev. 11. 25.
w See Ex. 30. 33.
f Cp. ver. 11 & Hag. 2. 13.
g See ch. 13. 21.
h ch. 12. 1 & 26. 59. Ex. 15. 20.
i Cp. Ex. 17. 1.
j ch. 16. 19, 42.
k ch. 14. 2. Cp. Ex. 17. 2.
l ch. 11. 1, 33 & 14. 37 & 16. 32-35, 49.
m Cp. Ex. 17. 3.
n ch. 14. 5 & 16. 4, 22, 45.
o See Lev. 9. 23.

8 [p]Take the rod, and assemble the
congregation, thou, and Aaron thy
brother, and speak ye unto the rock
before their eyes, that it give forth
its water; and [q]thou shalt bring
forth to them water out of the rock:
so thou shalt give the congregation
and their cattle drink. 9 And Moses
took the rod [r]from before the LORD,
as he commanded him. 10 And
Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly
together before the rock,
and he said unto them, [s]Hear now,
ye rebels; shall we bring you forth
water out of this rock? 11 And
Moses lifted up his hand, and smote
the rock with his rod twice: [q]and
water came forth abundantly, and
the congregation drank, and their
cattle. 12 And the LORD said unto
Moses and Aaron, Because [t]ye
believed not in me, [u]to sanctify
me in the eyes of the children of
Israel, therefore ye shall not bring
this assembly into the land which I
have given them. 13 [v]These are
the waters of [1]Meribah; because
the children of Israel strove with
the LORD, and he [2]was sanctified
in them.

14 [w]And Moses sent messengers
from Kadesh unto [x]the king of
Edom, Thus saith [y]thy brother Israel,
Thou knowest all the travail
that hath befallen us: 15 [z]how our
fathers went down into Egypt, [a]and
we dwelt in Egypt a long time;
[b]and the Egyptians evil entreated
us, and our fathers: 16 and [c]when
we cried unto the LORD, he heard
our voice, and [d]sent an angel, and
brought us forth out of Egypt:
and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city
in the uttermost of thy border:
17 [e]let us pass, I pray thee, through
thy land: we will not pass through
field or through vineyard, [f]neither
will we drink of the water of the
wells: we will go along the king's
high way, we will not turn aside to
the right hand nor to the left, until
we have passed thy border. 18 And
Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not
pass through me, lest I come out
with the sword against thee. 19 And
the children of Israel said unto him,
We will go up by the high way:
[g]and if we drink of thy water, I
and my cattle, [h]then will I give
the price thereof: let me only,
without *doing* any thing *else*, pass

p Cp. Ex. 17. 5.
q See Ex. 17. 6.
r ch. 17. 10.
s Ps. 106. 32, 33.
t ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37 & 3. 26 & 32. 51.
u Ezek. 20. 41 & 36. 23 & 38. 16.
v ch. 27. 14. Ex. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 51 & 33. 8. Ps. 81. 7 & 95. 8 & 106. 32.
w Judg. 11. 16, 17.
x See Gen. 36. 31-39.
y Deut. 2. 4, 8 & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.
z Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 15.
a See Ex. 12. 40.
b Ex. 1. 11. Deut. 26. 6. Acts 7. 19, al.
c Ex. 2. 23 & 3. 7.
d Ex. 3. 2 & 14. 19 & 23. 20 & 33. 2.
e Cp. ch. 21. 22 & Deut. 2. 27.
f Cp. ver. 19.
g Cp. ver. 17.
h Deut. 2. 6, 28.

---

[1] That is, *Strife*.
[2] Or, *shewed himself holy*

through on my feet. 20 And he said, [i]Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom [j]refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [k]turned away from him.

22 And they journeyed from [l]Kadesh: and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto [m]mount Hor. 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in [m]mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, 24 Aaron [n]shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because [o]ye rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah. 25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor: 26 and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron [n]shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. 27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. 28 [p]And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there [q]in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, [r]they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21

1 And [s]the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which dwelt in [t]the South, heard tell that Israel came [u]by the way [1]of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. 2 [v]And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will [2]utterly destroy their cities. 3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they [3]utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called [4][w]Hormah.

4 And [x]they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, [y]to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people [5][z]was much discouraged [6]because of the way. 5 And the people [a]spake against God, and against Moses, [b]Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and [c]our soul loatheth this [7]light bread. 6 [d]And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and [e]they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. 7 [f]And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; [g]pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. 8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live. 9 [h]And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived. 10 And the children of Israel journeyed, and [i]pitched in Oboth. 11 [j]And they journeyed from Oboth, and [j]pitched at Iye-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising. 12 From thence they journeyed, and pitched in [k]the valley of Zered. 13 From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amorites: for [l]Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of the LORD,

Vaheb [8]in Suphah,
And the valleys of Arnon,
15 And the slope of the valleys
That inclineth toward the dwelling of [m]Ar,
And leaneth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they journeyed* [n]to [9]Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and [o]I will give them water.

17 Then sang Israel this song:
Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:
18 The well, which the princes digged,

i Cp. Judg. 11. 17 & Amos 1. 11.
j Cp. Deut. 2. 29.
k Cp. ch. 21. 4 & Deut. 2. 8 & Judg. 11. 18.
l ch. 33. 37.
m ch. 21. 4 & 33. 37.
n ch. 27. 13. Deut. 32. 50. Cp. ch. 31. 2 & Gen. 25. 8.
o ver. 12.
p Ex. 29. 29, 30.
q ch. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50. Cp. Deut. 10. 6.
r Deut. 34. 8.
s ch. 33. 40. Cp. Judg. 1. 16.
t See ch. 13. 17.
u ch. 13. 21, 22 (for mg.).
v Cp. Gen. 28. 20 & Judg. 11. 30.
w ch. 14. 45. Deut. 1. 44. Josh. 12. 14. Judg. 1. 17.
x ch. 20. 22 & 33. 41.
y Judg. 11. 18.
z Cp. ch. 11. 23 (for mg.) & Ex. 6. 9 (mg. for mg.).

a Ps. 78. 19.
b Ex. 16. 3 & 17. 3.
c Cp. ch. 11. 6.
d Deut. 8. 15. Wisdom 16. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9. Cp. Isai. 14. 29 & 30. 6.
e Jer. 8. 17.
f Ps. 78. 34. Cp. ch. 11. 2.
g Cp. Ex. 8. 8, 28 & 1 Sam. 12. 19 & 1 Kin. 13. 6 & Acts 8. 24.
h John 3. 14, 15. Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 4.
i ch. 33. 43.
j ch. 33. 44.
k Deut. 2. 13.
l ch. 22. 36. Judg. 11. 18.
m ver. 28. Deut. 2. 9, 18, 29. Isai. 15. 1.
n Judg. 9. 21 (?). Cp. 2 Sam. 20. 14.
o Cp. ch. 20. 8 & Ex. 17. 6.

---

[1] Or, *of the spies* [2] Heb. *devote.* [3] Heb. *devoted.* [4] From the same root as *herem*, a devoted thing. [5] Or, *was impatient* Heb. *was shortened.* [6] Or, *in* [7] Or, *vile* [8] Or, *in storm* [9] That is, *A well.*

Which the nobles of the people delved,
[1]With [p]the sceptre, *and* with their staves.

And from the wilderness *they journeyed* to Mattanah: 19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: 20 and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, [q]which looketh down upon [2][r]the desert.

21 And [s]Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, 22 [t]Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, until we have passed thy border. 23 [u]And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and [v]came to Jahaz: and he fought against Israel. 24 [w]And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto [x]Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. 25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the [3][y]towns thereof. 26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. 27 Wherefore they that speak in [z]proverbs say,

Come ye to [a]Heshbon,
Let the city of Sihon be built and established:
28 For [b]a fire is gone out of [a]Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It hath devoured [c]Ar of Moab,
The lords of [4]the high places of Arnon.
29 [b]Woe to thee, Moab!
Thou art undone, O people of [d]Chemosh:
He hath given his sons as fugitives,
And his daughters into captivity,
Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto [e]Dibon,
And we have laid waste even unto Nophah,
[5]Which *reacheth* unto [f]Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. 32 And Moses sent to spy out [g]Jazer, and they took the towns thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there. 33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle [h]at Edrei. 34 [i]And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [j]thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. 35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him remaining: and they possessed his land.

22 1 And [k]the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

2 And [l]Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. 3 And [m]Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab [6]was distressed because of the children of Israel. 4 And Moab said unto [n]the elders of Midian, [o]Now shall [7]this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. 5 [p]And he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor, to [q]Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the [8]face of the earth, and they abide over against me: 6 [r]come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. 7 And the elders of Moab and [n]the elders of Midian de-

p See Gen. 49. 10. Isai. 33. 22 (for mg.).
q Cp. ch. 23. 28.
r ch. 23. 28 & mg. for mg. 1 Sam. 23. 19, 24 & mg. for mg. & 26. 1, 3 & mg. for mg.
s Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.
t Cp. ch. 20. 17.
u Deut. 29. 7.
v Deut. 2. 32. Judg. 11. 20.
w Deut. 2. 33. Josh. 12. 1, 2 & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Ps. 135. 11 & 136. 19, 20. Amos 2. 9.
x See Gen. 32. 22.
y Cp. ch. 32. 42 & mg. for mg.
z See ch. 23. 7.
a See ch. 32. 37.
b Jer. 48. 45, 46.
c See ver. 15.
d Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kin. 11. 7. 2 Kin. 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7.
e ch. 32. 3. Josh. 13. 17. Neh. 11. 25 (?). Isai. 15. 2. Jer. 48. 18. Cp. ch. 33. 45, 46.
f 1 Chr. 19. 7. Isai. 15. 2
g ch. 32. 1. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5. Jer. 48. 32.
h Deut. 1. 4 & 3. 1. Josh. 13. 12.
i Deut. 3. 2.
j See ver. 24.
k ch. 26. 3, 63. & 31. 12 & 33. 48, 50 & 35. 1 & 36. 13.
l Judg. 11. 25.
m Ex. 15. 15.
n ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
o Cp. Judith 7. 4.
p Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9. Neh. 13. 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14
q Deut. 23. 4 Cp. ch. 23. 7.
r ch. 23. 7.

---

[1] Or, *By order of the lawgiver* [2] Or, *Jeshimon* [3] Heb. *daughters.* [4] Or, *Bamoth* [5] Some ancient authorities have, *Fire reached unto.* [6] Or, *abhorred* [7] Heb. *the assembly.* [8] Heb. *eye.*

parted with [s] the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. 8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. 9 [t] And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? 10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying,* 11 Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out. 12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for [u] they are blessed. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you. 14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. 15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. 16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 [v] for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do: [w] come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. 18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [x] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, [y] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I pray you, [z] tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will speak unto me more. 20 [t] And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men be come to call thee, rise up, go with them; [a] but only the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do. 21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. 22 And God's anger was kindled because he went: [b] and the angel of the LORD placed himself in the way [c] for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. 23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 Then the angel of the LORD stood in a hollow way between the vineyards, a fence being on this side, and a fence on that side. 25 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. 26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. 27 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she lay down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. 28 And the LORD [d] opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? 29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now I had killed thee. 30 And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden all thy life long unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay. 31 Then the LORD [e] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed his head, and fell on his face. 32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come forth [f] for an adversary, because thy way is [1] perverse before me: 33 and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times: unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain thee, and saved her alive. 34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, [g] I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again. 35 And

[s] Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8 & Mic. 3. 11.
[t] Cp. Gen. 20. 3 & Job 33. 15, 16.
[u] See ch. 23. 20.
[v] ver. 37. ch. 24. 11.
[w] ver. 11.
[x] ch. 24. 13.
[y] ver. 38. ch. 23. 26. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 14 & 2 Chr. 18. 13.
[z] ver. 8.
[a] ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26 & 24. 13.
[b] Cp. Ex. 4. 24 & 1 Chr. 21. 16.
[c] ver. 32.
[d] 2 Pet. 2. 16.
[e] Cp. Gen. 21. 19 & 2 Kin. 6. 17 & Luke 24. 16, 31.
[f] ver. 22.
[g] Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 24 & 26. 21 & 2 Sam. 12. 13 & Job 34. 31, 32.

---

[1] Heb. *headlong.*

the angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, Go with the men: [h]but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. 36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto [i]the City of Moab, which is [j]on the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. 37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [k]to promote thee to honour? 38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to speak any thing? [l]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. 39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kiriath-huzoth. 40 And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him. 41 And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into [1][m]the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the utmost part of the people.

23 1 And Balaam said unto Balak, [n]Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [o]offered on every altar a bullock and a ram. 3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [p]Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go; peradventure the Lord will come [q]to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to a bare height. 4 [r]And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. 5 And the Lord [s]put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. 6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. 7 And he [t]took up his parable, and said,

From [u]Aram hath Balak brought me,
The king of Moab [v]from the mountains of the East:
Come, [w]curse me Jacob,
And come, [2]defy Israel.
8 How [x]shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?
And how shall I defy, whom the Lord hath not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks [y]I see him,
And from the hills I behold him:
Lo, [z]it is a people that dwell alone,
And [a]shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10 [b]Who can count the dust of Jacob,
[3]Or number the fourth part of Israel?
Let [4]me die [c]the death of the righteous,
And let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? [d]I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. 12 And he answered and said, [e]Must I not take heed to speak that which the Lord putteth in my mouth? 13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence. 14 And he took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, [f]and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. 15 And he said unto Balak, [g]Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the Lord* yonder. 16 And the Lord met Balaam, and [h]put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. 17 And he came to him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the Lord spoken? 18 And he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;
Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
19 [i]God is not a man, that he should lie;
Neither the son of man, that he should repent:
Hath he said, and shall he not do it?
Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?
20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless:

h ver. 20.
i ch. 21.
j ch. 21. 13.
k ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.
l ver. 18.
m Cp. ch. 21 19 for mg., 20.
n ver. 29.
o ver. 14, 30.
p ver. 15.
q Cp. ch. 24. 1.
r ver. 16.
s ver. 12, 16. ch. 22. 38. Deut. 18. 18. Isai. 51. 16 & 59. 21. Jer. 1. 9.
t ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15, 20, 21, 23. Job 27. 1 & 29. 1. Ps. 49. 4 & 78. 2. Isai. 14. 4. Mic. 2. 4. Cp. ch. 21. 27.
u Deut. 23. 4 (mg.). Cp. ch. 22. 5.
v Cp. Gen. 29. 1.
w ch. 22. 6.
x ver. 20, 23.
y Cp. ch. 24. 17.
z Deut. 33. 28.
a Ex. 33. 16. Cp. Ezra 9. 2 & Esth. 3. 8 & Eph. 2. 14.
b See Gen. 13. 16.
c Ps. 37. 37 & 116. 15. Rev. 14. 13.
d ch. 22. 11 & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5. Neh. 13. 2.
e See ver. 5.
f ver. 1, 2.
g ver. 3.
h ver. 5, 12.
i 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 6. 18. James 1. 17. Cp. Judith 8. 16.

---

[1] Or, *Bamoth-baal*
[2] Heb. *be wroth against.*
[3] Heb. *Or, by number, the &c.*
[4] Heb. *my soul.*

And [j] he hath blessed, and [k] I cannot reverse it.
21 [l] He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel:
[m] The LORD his God is with him,
And the shout of a king is among them.
22 [n] God bringeth them forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were [o] the [1] strength of the [2] wild-ox.
23 Surely there is no enchantment [3] with Jacob,
Neither is there any [p] divination [3] with Israel:
[4] Now shall it be [5] said of Jacob and of Israel,
[q] What hath God wrought!
24 Behold, the people riseth up [r] as a lioness,
And as a lion doth he lift himself up:
[s] He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,
And drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. 26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [t] All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do? 27 And Balak said unto Balaam, [u] Come now, I will take thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence. 28 And Balak took Balaam unto the top of [v] Peor, that looketh down upon [6] [w] the desert. 29 And Balaam said unto Balak, [x] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. 30 [y] And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar.

24 1 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at [z] the other times, to meet with enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel [a] dwelling according to their tribes; and [b] the spirit of God came upon him. 3 And he [c] took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,
And the man whose eye [7] [d] was closed saith:
4 He saith, which heareth the words of God,
Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,
[e] Falling down, and having his eyes open:
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
Thy tabernacles, O Israel!
6 As valleys are they spread forth,
As gardens by the river side,
[f] As lign-aloes [g] which the LORD hath planted,
As cedar trees beside the waters.
7 Water shall flow from his buckets,
And his seed shall be [h] in many waters,
And his king shall be higher than [i] Agag,
And [j] his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God bringeth him forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the [k] strength of the wild-ox:
He shall [l] eat up the nations his adversaries,
And shall [m] break their bones in pieces,
And [n] smite *them* through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,
And [o] as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?
[p] Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,
And cursed be every one that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he [q] smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, [r] I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. 11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [s] I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour. 12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 [t] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD, to do either good or bad [u] of mine own mind; what the LORD speaketh, that will I speak? 14 And now, behold, I go unto my

j ch. 22. 12. Gen. 12. 2 & 22. 17.
k Gen. 27. 33.
l Cp. Jer. 50. 20.
m See Ex. 29. 45, 46.
n ch. 24. 8.
o Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11. Ps. 22. 21 & 92. 10.
p ch. 22. 7.
q Ps. 44. 1.
r Gen. 49. 9.
s Gen. 49. 27.
t See ch. 22. 18.
u ver. 13.
v ch. 25. 18 & 31. 16. Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28, 29. Hos. 9. 10. Cp. ch. 25. 3, 5.
w See ch. 21. 20.
x ver. 1.
y ver. 2.
z ch. 23. 3, 15.
a See ch. 2. 2 ff.
b Judg. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 10. 10 & 19. 20, 23. 2 Chr. 15. 1 & 20. 14.
c See ch. 23. 7.
d ver. 15 & mg. for mg.
e Cp. 1 Sam. 19. 24 (mg.) & Ezek. 1. 28 & 3. 23 & Rev. 1. 10, 17.
f Cp. Ps. 1. 3 & Jer. 17. 8.
g Ps. 104. 16. Isai. 61. 3.
h Cp. Jer. 51. 13 & Rev. 17. 1.
i 1 Sam. 15. 8.
j 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chr. 14. 2.
k See ch. 23. 22.
l Cp. ch. 14. 9 & 23. 24.
m Isai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
n Ps. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.
o ch. 23. 24. Gen. 49. 9.
p Gen. 12. 3 & 27. 29.
q Cp. Job 27. 23 & Lam. 2. 15 & Ezek. 21. 14, 17 & 22. 13.
r See ch. 23. 11.
s ch. 22. 17, 37.
t ch. 22. 18.
u See ch. 16. 28.

---

[1] Or, *horns*
[2] Or, *ox-antelope* Heb. *reem.*
[3] Or, *against*
[4] Or, *At the due season*
[5] Or, *told to . . . what God hath wrought*
[6] Or, *Jeshimon*
[7] Or, *is opened*

people: come, *and* [v]I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people [w]in the latter days. 15 [x]And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,
And the man whose eye [1][y]was
closed saith:
16 He saith, which heareth the
words of God,
And knoweth the knowledge of
[z]the Most High,
Which seeth the vision of the
Almighty,
[a]Falling down, and having his
eyes open:
17 [b]I see him, but not now:
I behold him, but not nigh:
There shall come forth [c]a star
out of Jacob,
And [d]a sceptre shall rise out of
Israel,
And shall [e]smite through the
corners of Moab,
And break down all the sons [2]of
tumult.
18 And [f]Edom shall be a possession,
[g]Seir also shall be a possession,
which were his enemies;
While Israel doeth valiantly.
19 And out of Jacob shall one have
dominion,
And shall destroy the remnant
from the city.

20 And he looked on Amalek, and [h]took up his parable, and said,

Amalek was the first of the nations;
[i]But his latter end shall come
to destruction.

21 And he looked on [j]the Kenite, and [h]took up his parable, and said,

Strong is thy dwelling place,
And thy nest is set in the rock.
22 Nevertheless [3]Kain shall be
wasted,
[4]Until Asshur shall carry thee
away captive.

23 And he [h]took up his parable, and said,

Alas, who shall live when God
[5]doeth this?
24 But ships *shall come* from the
coast of [k]Kittim,
And they shall afflict Asshur,
and shall afflict [l]Eber,
And he also [m]shall come to destruction.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [n]returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

v Cp. Mic. 6. 5 & Rev. 2. 14.
w See Gen. 49. 1.
x Cp. ch. 21. 27. See ch. 23. 7.
y ver. 3 & marg. for [illegible]
z Acts 7. 48.
a See ver. 4
b Cp. ch. 23. 9.
c Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
d Gen. 49. 10.
e Jer. 48. 45. Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 2.
f Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14 & Ps. 60. 8, 9 & Amos 9. 12
g Gen. 32. 3 & 36. 8.
h See ch. 23. 7.
i Cp. Ex. 17. 14 & 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8.
j Gen. 15. 19 (?).
k Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.
l Gen. 10. 21, 25.
m ver. 20.

25 1 And Israel abode in [o]Shittim, and [p]the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab: 2 for [q]they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. 3 And Israel [6]joined himself unto [7]Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel. 4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [r]Take all the chiefs of the people, and [s]hang them up unto the LORD before the sun, [t]that the fierce anger of the LORD may turn away from Israel. 5 And Moses said unto [u]the judges of Israel, [v]Slay ye every one his men that have joined themselves unto Baal-peor. 6 And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were [w]weeping at the door of the tent of meeting. 7 And [x]when Phinehas, [y]the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand; 8 and he went after the man of Israel into the [8]pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. 9 And [z]those that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he [a]was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in [b]my jealousy. 12 Wherefore say, [c]Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: 13 and it shall be unto him, and to [d]his seed after him, the covenant of [e]an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel. 14 Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midi-

n Cp. ch. 31. 8.
o ch. 33. 49. Josh. 2. 1 & 3. 1 Mic. 6. 5.
p Cp. ch. 31. 16.
q Ex. 34. 15, 16.
Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
r See Deut. 4. 3.
s Cp. Deut. 21. 23 & 2 Sam. 21. 6 & Gal. 3. 13.
t ver. 11. Deut. 13. 17.
u Cp. ch. 11. 16 & Ex. 18. 21, 25.
v Cp. Ex. 32. 27.
w Joel 2. 17.
x Ps. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
y Ex. 6. 25.
z Deut. 4. 3. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
a Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
b Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kin. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 58. Zeph. 1. 18 & 3. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 22. Cp. Ex. 20. 5.
c Mal. 2. 4, 5. Ecclus. 45. 23, 24.
d See 1 Chr. 6. 4-15.
e Ex. 40. 15.

---

[1] Or, *is opened* [2] Or, *of Sheth* [3] Or, *the Kenites* [4] Or, *How long? Asshur &c.* [5] Or, *establisheth him* [6] Or, *yoked* [7] Or, *the Baal of Peor* See ch. 23. 28. [8] Or, *alcove*

anitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house among the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of [f] Zur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 17 [g] Vex the Midianites, and smite them: 18 for they vex you with their [h] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of [i] Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.

26

1 And it came to pass after [j] the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, 2 [k] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel. 3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them [l] in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, 4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [m] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which came forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 [n] Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the sons of Reuben; *of* Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites: 6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. 7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were [o] forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. 8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. 9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram, which were [p] called of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD: 10 and [q] the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and [r] they became a sign. 11 Notwithstanding [s] the sons of Korah died not.

12 The sons of [t] Simeon after their families: of [1] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [2] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: 13 of [3] Zerah, the family of the Zerahites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. 14 These are the families of the Simeonites, [u] twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The sons of [v] Gad after their families: of [4] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: 16 of [5] Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: 17 of [6] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites. 18 These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, [w] forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of [x] Judah, Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. 20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Perez, the family of the Perezites: of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites. 21 And the sons of Perez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. 22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, [y] threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 The sons of [z] Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Puvah, the family of the Punites: 24 of [7] Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. 25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, [a] threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 The sons of [b] Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. 27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, [c] threescore thousand and five hundred.

f ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
g ch. 31. 2, 7.
h ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.
i See ch. 23. 28.
j ch. 25. 9.
k ch. 1. 2, 3. Ex. 30. 12 & 38. 25, 26.
l ver. 63. See ch. 22. 1.
m ch. 1. 1.
n Gen. 46. 8, 9. Ex. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1 3.
o Cp. ch. 1. 21.
p ch. 1. 16 & 16. 2.
q See ch. 16. 31 35.
r ch. 16. 38. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 6 & 2 Pet. 2. 6.
s Ex. 6. 24. 1 Chr. 6. 22. Cp. ch. 16. 32.
t Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15. 1 Chr. 4. 24.
u Cp. ch. 1. 23.
v Gen. 46. 16.
w Cp. ch. 1. 25.
x Gen. 46. 12. 1 Chr. 2. 3-5. See Gen. 38. 3-10.
y Cp. ch. 1. 27.
z Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chr. 7. 1.
a Cp. ch. 1. 29.
b Gen. 46. 14.
c Cp. ch. 1. 31.

---

[1] In Gen. 46. 10, Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel.* [2] In 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.* [3] In Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.* [4] In Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.* [5] In Gen. 46. 16, *Ezbon.* [6] In Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.* [7] In Gen. 46. 13, *Iob.*

28 The sons of [d]Joseph after their
families: Manasseh and Ephraim.
29 [e]The sons of Manasseh: of [f]Machir,
the family of the Machirites:
and Machir begat Gilead: [g]of Gilead,
the family of the Gileadites.
30 These are the sons of Gilead: *of*
[1]Iezer, the family of the Iezerites:
of Helek, the family of the Helekites:
31 and *of* Asriel, the family
of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem,
the family of the Shechemites:
32 and *of* Shemida, the family of the
Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the
family of the Hepherites. 33 And
[h]Zelophehad the son of Hepher had
no sons, but daughters: and the
names of the daughters of Zelophehad
were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah,
Milcah, and Tirzah. 34 These
are the families of Manasseh: and
they that were numbered of them
were [i]fifty and two thousand and
seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim
after their families: of Shuthelah,
the family of the Shuthelahites: of
[2]Becher, the family of the Becherites:
of Tahan, the family of the
Tahanites. 36 And these are the sons
of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family
of the Eranites. 37 These are the
families of the sons of Ephraim according
to those that were numbered
of them, [j]thirty and two
thousand and five hundred. These
are the sons of Joseph after their
families.

38 The sons of [k]Benjamin after
their families: of Bela, the family
of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family
of the Ashbelites: of [3]Ahiram,
the family of the Ahiramites: 39 of
[4]Shephupham, the family of the
Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family
of the Huphamites. 40 And the
sons of Bela were [5]Ard and Naaman:
of Ard, the family of the
Ardites: of Naaman, the family of
the Naamites. 41 These are the
sons of Benjamin after their families:
and they that were numbered
of them were [l]forty and five thousand
and six hundred.

42 These are the sons of [m]Dan after
their families: of [6]Shuham, the
family of the Shuhamites. These
are the families of Dan after their
families. 43 All the families of
the Shuhamites, according to those
that were numbered of them, were
[n]threescore and four thousand and
four hundred.

d Gen. 46. 20.
e To ver. 37, 1 Chr. 7. 14-20.
f Josh. 17. 1.
g ch. 36. 1.
h ch. 27. 1 & 36. 11. Josh. 17. 3.
i Cp. ch. 1. 35.
j Cp. ch. 1. 33.
k Gen. 46. 21. 1 Chr. 7. 6. See 1 Chr. 8. 1-5.
l Cp. ch. 1. 37.
m Gen. 46. 23.

44 The sons of [o]Asher after their
families: of Imnah, the family of
the Imnites: of Ishvi, the family of
the Ishvites: of Beriah, the family
of the Beriites. 45 Of the sons of
Beriah: of Heber, the family of the
Heberites: of Malchiel, the family
of the Malchielites. 46 And the name
of the daughter of Asher was Serah.
47 These are the families of the sons
of Asher according to those that
were numbered of them, [p]fifty and
three thousand and four hundred.

48 The sons of [q]Naphtali after
their families: of Jahzeel, the family
of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the
family of the Gunites: 49 of Jezer,
the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem,
the family of the Shillemites.
50 These are the families of Naphtali
according to their families: and
they that were numbered of them
were [r]forty and five thousand and
four hundred.

51 These are they that were numbered
of the children of Israel, [s]six
hundred thousand and a thousand
seven hundred and thirty.

52 And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying, 53 [t]Unto these the land
shall be divided for an inheritance
according to the number of names.
54 [u]To the more thou shalt give the
more inheritance, and to the fewer
thou shalt give the less inheritance:
to every one according to those that
were numbered of him shall his
inheritance be given. 55 Notwithstanding
the land shall be [v]divided
by lot: according to the names of
the tribes of their fathers they shall
inherit. 56 According to the lot
shall their inheritance be divided
between the more and the fewer.

57 [w]And these are they that were
numbered of the Levites after their
families: of Gershon, the family of
the Gershonites: of Kohath, the
family of the Kohathites: of Merari,
the family of the Merarites.
58 These are the families of Levi:
the family of the Libnites, the family
of the Hebronites, the family of
the Mahlites, the family of the
Mushites, the family of the Korahites.
And Kohath begat Amram.
59 And the name of Amram's wife

n Cp. ch. 1. 39.
o Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chr. 7. 30, 31.
p Cp. ch. 1. 41.
q Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chr. 7. 13.
r Cp. ch. 1. 43.
s Cp. ch. 1. 46.
t Josh. 11. 23 & 14. 1, 2. Ps. 105. 44.
u ch. 33. 54 & 35. 8.
v ch. 33. 54 & 34. 13. Josh. 11. 23 & 14. 2.
w Gen. 46. 11. See Ex. 6. 16-19 & 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16-30.

---

[1] In Josh. 17. 2, *Abiezer*. See Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34. [2] In 1 Chr. 7. 20, *Bered*. [3] In Gen. 46. 21, *Ehi* in 1 Chr. 8. 1, *Aharah*. [4] In Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim, and Huppim*. [5] In 1 Chr. 8. 3, *Addar*. [6] In Gen. 46. 23, *Hushim*.

was [x]Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. 60 [y]And unto Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 61 [z]And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD. 62 And they that were numbered of them were [a]twenty and three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for [b]they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because [c]there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest; who numbered the children of Israel [d]in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. 64 [e]But among these there was not a man of them that were numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest; who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. 65 For the LORD had said of them, They [f]shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, [g]save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 1 Then drew near the daughters of [h]Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. 2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, 3 Our father [i]died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [j]in the company of Korah: but he [k]died in his own sin; and he had no sons. 4 Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? [l]Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our father. 5 And Moses [m]brought their cause before the LORD. 6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 7 The daughters of Zelophehad [n]speak right: [o]thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. 8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his [p]kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel [q]a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into [r]this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also [s]shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered: 14 [t]because ye rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, [u]to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are [v]the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.) 15 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying, 16 Let the LORD, [w]the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, 17 which [x]may go out before them, and which may come in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [y]as sheep which have no shepherd. 18 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee [z]Joshua the son of Nun, a man [a]in whom is the spirit, and [b]lay thine hand upon him; 19 and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and [c]give him a charge in their sight. 20 And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, [d]that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him [e]by the judgement of the Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. 22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded

[x] Ex. 2. 1, 2, 4 & 6. 20.
[y] ch. 3. 2. 1 Chr. 24. 1.
[z] ch. 3. 4. Lev. 10. 1, 2. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
[a] Cp. ch. 3. 39.
[b] ch. 1. 49.
[c] See ch. 18. 20.
[d] ver. 3. See ch. 22. 1.
[e] Cp. ch. 1. 44 & Deut. 2. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5.
[g] See ch. 13. 6.
[h] ch. 26. 33 & 36. 11. Josh. 17. 3.
[i] ch. 14. 35 & 26. 64, 65.
[j] ch. 16. 1, 2.
[k] ch. 16. 40 (?). Cp. Ezek. 18. 4.
[l] Josh. 17. 4.
[m] Ex. 18. 19.
[n] ch. 36. 5.
[o] ch. 36. 2.
[p] Cp. Ruth 4. 3-6 & Jer. 32. 7, 8.
[q] ch. 35. 29.
[r] ch. 21. 11 & 33. 44, 47. Deut. 32. 49. Cp. Deut. 3. 27 & 34. 1.
[s] See ch. 20. 24.
[t] ch. 20. 12, 24.
[u] ch. 20. 12, 13.
[v] ch. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Cp. Ex. 17. 7.
[w] See ch. 16. 22.
[x] Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 8. 20 & 18. 13. 1 Kin. 3. 7. 2 Chr. 1. 10. Cp. Josh. 14. 11.
[y] 1 Kin. 22. 17. Ezek. 34. 5. Zech. 10. 2. Matt. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
[z] ch. 32. 28.
[a] Gen. 41. 38. See Judg. 3. 10.
[b] Deut. 34. 9.
[c] Deut. 3. 28 & 31. 7, 8.
[d] See Josh. 1. 16-18.
[e] See Ex. 28. 30.

him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: 23 and he laid his hands upon him, and [c]gave him a charge, as the LORD spake by the hand of Moses.

c Deut. 3. 28 & 31. 7, 8.

28 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My oblation, [f]my [1]food for my offerings made by fire, of [g]a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. 3 [h]And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; he-lambs of the first year without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt offering. 4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer [2][i]at even; 5 and [j]the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for [k]a meal offering, mingled [l]with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil. 6 It is [m]a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 7 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink offering of strong drink unto the LORD. 8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meal offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 And on the sabbath day two he-lambs of the first year without blemish, and two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof: 10 this is [n]the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

11 And [o]in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish; 12 and [p]three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; 13 and a several tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering unto every lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of an hin for the ram, and the fourth part of an hin for a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. 15 And [q]one he-goat for a sin offering unto the LORD; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

f See Lev. 3. 11.
g See Gen. 8. 21.
h For ver. 3–8, see Ex. 29. 38–42.
i Ex. 12. 6 (mg. for mg.).
j ch. 15. 4. Ex. 16. 36.
k Lev. 2. 1.
l Ex. 29. 40.
m Ex. 29. 42. Cp. Amos 5. 25.
n Cp. Ezek. 46. 4, 5.
o ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chr. 23. 31. 2 Chr. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Isai. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17 & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.
p For ver. 12–14, see ch. 15. 4–12.
q ver. 22, 30. ch. 15. 24 & 29. 11, 16, 19, 25.

16 [r]And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the LORD'S passover. 17 [s]And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. 18 [t]In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: 19 but ye shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he-lambs of the first year: [u]they shall be unto you without blemish: 20 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; 21 a several tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; 22 and [v]one he-goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you. 23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering. 24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, for seven days, the [1]food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof. 25 And [w]on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also [x]in the day of the firstfruits, when ye offer a new meal offering unto the LORD in your *feast of* weeks, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: 27 but ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; [y]two young bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; 28 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three

r Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21. See Ex. 12. 6.
s Lev. 23. 6. Cp. Ex. 12. 18.
t Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.
u ver. 31. ch. 29. 8, 13. Lev. 22. 20. Deut. 15. 21 & 17. 1.
v ver. 15, 30. ch. 29. 22, 28, 31, 34, 38.
w Ex. 12. 16 & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.
x Ex. 23. 16 & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Cp. Acts 2. 1.
y Cp. Lev. 23. 18, 19.

---

[1] Heb. *bread*.
[2] Heb. *between the two evenings*.

tenth parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, 29 a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; 30 [z] one he-goat, to make atonement for you. 31 Beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, ye shall offer them ([a] they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink offerings.

29 1 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [b] it is a day of blowing of trumpets unto you. 2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish: 3 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, 4 and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: 5 and [z] one he-goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you: 6 beside [c] the burnt offering of the new moon, and the meal offering thereof, and [d] the continual burnt offering and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And [e] on the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; and ye shall [f] afflict your souls; ye shall do no manner of work: 8 but ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; [g] they shall be unto you without blemish: 9 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, 10 a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: 11 [h] one he-goat for a sin offering; beside [i] the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

12 And [j] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: 13 and [k] ye shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year; [g] they shall be without blemish: 14 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, 15 and a several tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs: 16 and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

17 And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year [g] without blemish: 18 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, [l] after the ordinance: 19 and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year [g] without blemish; 21 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, [l] after the ordinance: 22 and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year [g] without blemish: 24 their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, [l] after the ordinance: 25 and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year [g] without blemish: 27 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, [l] after the ordinance: 28 and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering

ver. 15, 22
ver. 19.
Lev. 23. 24.
See ch. 10. 1–10.
See ch. 28. 11–15.
See ch. 28. 3–8.
Lev. 16. 29 & 23. 27.
ch. 30. 13.
Ps. 35. 13.
Isai. 58. 5.
See ch. 28. 19.
See ch. 28. 15.
Lev. 16. 3, 5.
See Lev. 23. 34.
Ezra 3. 4.
[l] ch. 15. 12 & 28. 7, 14.

ing thereof, and the drink offering
thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight
bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-
lambs of the first year [g] without
blemish: 30 and their meal offering
and their drink offerings for the
bullocks, for the rams, and for the
lambs, according to their number,
[l] after the ordinance: 31 and one
he-goat for a sin offering; beside
the continual burnt offering, the
meal offering thereof, and the drink
offerings thereof.

g See ch. 28. 19.
l ch. 15. 12 & 29. 18.

32 And on the seventh day seven
bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-
lambs of the first year [g] without
blemish: 33 and their meal offering
and their drink offerings for the
bullocks, for the rams, and for the
lambs, according to their number,
[l] after the ordinance: 34 and one
he-goat for a sin offering; beside
the continual burnt offering, the
meal offering thereof, and the drink
offering thereof.

35 [m] On the eighth day ye shall
have a [n] solemn assembly: ye shall
do no servile work: 36 but ye shall
offer a burnt offering, an offering
made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto the LORD: one bullock, one
ram, seven he-lambs of the first
year [g] without blemish: 37 their
meal offering and their drink offer-
ings for the bullock, for the ram,
and for the lambs, shall be accord-
ing to their number, [l] after the or-
dinance: 38 and one he-goat for a
sin offering; beside the continual
burnt offering, and the meal offer-
ing thereof, and the drink offering
thereof.

m Cp. 2 Mac. 10. 6 & John 7. 37.
n See Lev. 23. 36.

39 These ye shall offer unto the
LORD in your [o] set feasts, beside
your [p] vows, and your freewill of-
ferings, for your burnt offerings,
and for your meal offerings, and for
your drink offerings, and for your
peace offerings. 40 And Moses told
the children of Israel according
to all that the LORD commanded
Moses.

o Lev. 23. 2, 4. 1 Chr. 23. 31. 2 Chr. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Cp. Isai. 1. 14. (Cp. [illegible] in Heb.
p Lev. 7. 11, 16 & 22. 21, 23.

30 1 And Moses spake unto
[q] the heads of the tribes of
the children of Israel, saying,
This is the thing which the LORD
hath commanded. 2 [r] When a man
voweth a vow unto the LORD, or
[s] sweareth an oath to bind his soul
with a bond, he shall not [1][t] break
his word; [u] he shall do according
to all that proceedeth out of his
mouth. 3 Also when a woman vow-
eth a vow unto the LORD, and bind-
eth herself by a bond, being in her
father's house, in her youth; 4 and
her father heareth her vow, and her
bond wherewith she hath bound
her soul, and her father holdeth his
peace at her: then all her vows
shall stand, and every bond where-
with she hath bound her soul shall
stand. 5 But if her father disallow
her in the day that he heareth;
none of her vows, or of her bonds
wherewith she hath bound her soul,
shall stand: and the LORD shall
forgive her, because her father dis-
allowed her. 6 And if she be *mar-
ried* to a husband, while her [v] vows
are upon her, or the rash utterance
of her lips, wherewith she hath
bound her soul; 7 and her husband
hear it, and hold his peace at her
in the day that he heareth it: then
her vows shall stand, and her bonds
wherewith she hath bound her soul
shall stand. 8 But if her husband
disallow her in the day that he
heareth it; then he shall make void
her [v] vow which is upon her, and
the rash utterance of her lips, where-
with she hath bound her soul: [w] and
the LORD shall forgive her. 9 But
the vow of a widow, or of her that
is divorced, *even* every thing where-
with she hath bound her soul, shall
stand against her. 10 And if she
vowed in her husband's house, or
bound her soul by a bond with an
oath, 11 and her husband heard it,
and held his peace at her, and dis-
allowed her not; then all her vows
shall stand, and every bond where-
with she bound her soul shall stand.
12 But if her husband made them
null and void in the day that he
heard them; then whatsoever pro-
ceeded out of her lips concerning
her vows, or concerning the bond
of her soul, shall not stand: her
husband hath made them void;
and [x] the LORD shall forgive her.
13 Every vow, and every binding
oath to afflict the soul, her husband
may establish it, or her husband
may make it void. 14 But if her
husband altogether hold his peace
at her from day to day; then he
establisheth all her vows, or all her
bonds, which are upon her: he hath

q ch. 1. 4, 16 & 7. 2.
r Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4. See Lev. 27. 2.
s See Lev. 5. 4.
t Ps. 55. 20 (for mg.).
u Job 22. 27. Ps. 22. 25 & 50. 14 & 66. 13, 14 & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15. Ecclus. 18. 22.
v Ps. 56. 12.
w ver. 12.
x ver. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *profane.*

established them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them. 15 But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them; then [y]he shall bear her iniquity. 16 These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [z]Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [a]be gathered unto thy people. 3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm ye men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian, to execute the LORD's vengeance on Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. 5 So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand [b]armed for war. 6 And Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and [c]the trumpets for the alarm in his hand. 7 And they warred against Midian, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [d]they slew every male. 8 And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain; [e]Evi, and Rekem, and [f]Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: [g]Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. 9 And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey. 10 And all their cities in the places wherein they dwelt, and all their [h]encampments, they burnt with fire. 11 [i]And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of beast. 12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at [j]the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. 14 And Moses was wroth with [k]the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, which came from the service of the war. 15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved [l]all the women alive? 16 Behold, [m]these caused the children of Israel, through [n]the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of [o]Peor, and so [p]the plague was among the congregation of the LORD. 17 Now therefore [q]kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. 18 But all the women children, that have not known man by lying with him, [r]keep alive for yourselves. 19 And [s]encamp ye without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [t]whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your captives. 20 And as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood, ye shall purify yourselves. 21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded Moses: 22 howbeit the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, 23 every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified [u]with the water of [1]separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make to go through the water. 24 And ye shall [v]wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the congregation: 27 and [w]divide the prey into two parts; between the men skilled in war, that went out to battle, and all the congregation: 28 and levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war that went out to battle: [x]one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons,

[y] See Lev. 5. 1.
[z] ch. 25. 17.
[a] See ch. 20. 24.
[b] ch. 32. 27. Josh. 4. 13.
[c] ch. 10. 6, 9. Lev. 23. 24.
[d] Cp. Deut. 20. 13 & Judg. 21. 11 & 1 Sam. 27. 9 & 1 Kin. 11. 15, 16.
[e] Josh. 13. 21.
[f] ch. 25. 15.
[g] Josh. 13. 22.
[h] Gen. 25. 16.
[i] Cp. Deut. 20. 14 & Josh. 8. 2.
[j] See ch. 22. 1.
[k] ver. 48.
[l] Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
[m] ch. 25. 2.
[n] ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14.
[o] See ch. 23. 28.
[p] ch. 25. 9.
[q] Judg. 21. 11, 12.
[r] See Deut. 21. 10-14.
[s] ch. 5. 2.
[t] See ch. 19. 12, 22.
[u] ch. 19. 9.
[v] See Lev. 11. 25.
[w] Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24. Cp. 2 Mac. 8. 28, 30.
[x] Cp. ch. 18. 26. See ver. 30-41, 47.

---

[1] Or, *impurity*

and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the flocks: 29 take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for the LORD's heave offering. 30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take [y]one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle, and give them unto the Levites, [z]which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses. 32 Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, 33 and threescore and twelve thousand beeves, 34 and threescore and one thousand asses, 35 and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of the women that had not known man by lying with him. 36 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep: 37 and [a]the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve. 39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and one. 40 And the persons were sixteen thousand; of whom the LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons. 41 And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, [b]as the LORD commanded Moses. 42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the men that warred, 43 (now the congregation's half was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand, seven thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 and thirty and six thousand beeves, 45 and thirty thousand and five hundred asses, 46 and sixteen thousand persons;) 47 even [c]of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. 48 And [d]the officers which were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: 49 and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. 50 And we have brought the LORD's oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, earrings, and [1]armlets, [e]to make atonement for our souls before the LORD. 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. 52 And all the gold of the heave offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 [f](*For* the men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, [g]for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

y See ver. 42–47.
z See ch. 1. 53.
a ver. 28.
b Cp. ch. 18. 8, 19.
c ver. 30.
d ver. 14.
e See Ex. 30. 12.
f ver. 32. Deut. 20. 14.
g Ex. 30. 16.

32

1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [h]Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; 2 the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, 3 [i]Ataroth, and [j]Dibon, and Jazer, and [2]Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [3]Sebam, and [k]Nebo, and [4]Beon, 4 the land [l]which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle. 5 And they said, If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession; bring us not over Jordan. 6 And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given

h ver. 3, 35. See ch. 21. 32.
i ver. 34.
j ver. 34. See ch. 21. 30.
k ver. 38. ch. 33. 47. Deut. 32. 49. 1 Chr. 5. 8. Isai. 15. 2 & 46. 1. Jer. 48. 1, 22.
l ch. 21. 24, 34. Cp. ver. 33.

---

[1] Or, *necklaces*
[2] In ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*
[3] In ver. 38, *Sibmah.*
[4] In ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*

them? 8 Thus did your fathers, [m] when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. 9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. 10 [n] And the LORD's anger was kindled in that day, and he sware, saying, 11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [o] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware [p] unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [q] Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun: because [r] they have wholly followed the LORD. 13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [s] wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until [t] all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. 15 For if ye [u] turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people. 16 And they came near unto him, and said, [v] We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 but [w] we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the [x] fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. 18 [y] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. 19 For we will not inherit with them on the other side Jordan, and forward; [z] because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward. 20 And [a] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing; if ye will arm yourselves to go before the LORD to the war, 21 and every armed man of you will pass over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath [b] driven out his enemies from before him, 22 and the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless towards the LORD, and towards Israel; and [c] this land shall be unto you for a possession before the LORD. 23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure [d] your sin will find you out. 24 [e] Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. 25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. 26 [f] Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: 27 [g] but thy servants will pass over, every man that is [h] armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So [i] Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to [j] Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel. 29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man that is armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: 30 but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. 31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. 32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance *shall remain* with us beyond Jordan. 33 And [k] Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities thereof with *their* borders, even the cities of the land round about. 34 And the children of Gad built [l] Dibon, and [m] Ataroth, and [n] Aroer; 35 and Atroth-shophan, and [o] Jazer, and Jogbehah; 36 and [p] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran: [q] fenced cities, and folds for sheep. 37 And the children of Reuben built [r] Heshbon, and [l] Elealeh, and Kiriathaim; 38 and [s] Nebo, and [t] Baal-meon, ([u] their names being changed,) and [p] Sibmah: and gave other names unto

See ch. 3. 3, 21-33 & Deut. 1. 2-28.
For ver. 10-12, see Deut. 1. 34-36.
ch. 14. 29.
See Gen. 50. 24.
Josh. 14. 6 & 15. 17.
ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.
See ch. 14. 33-35.
ch. 26. 64, 65.
u Cp. Deut. 30. 17 & Josh. 22. 16, 18 & 2 Chr. 7. 19, 20 & 15. 2.
v ver. 24.
w Josh. 4. 12, 13.
x ver. 36.
y Josh. 22. 4.
z ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1 & 13. 8.
a Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 13, 14 & 4. 12, 13.
b ch. 33. 52.
c Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18. Josh. 1. 15 & 13. 8, 32 & 22. 4, 9.

d Cp. Gen. 44. 16 & Isai. 59. 12.
e ver. 16. See ver. 34-38.
f Josh. 1. 14.
g Josh. 4. 12, 13.
h ch. 31. 5.
i Josh. 1. 13.
j ch. 27. 18.
k Deut. 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6 & 13. 8 & 22. 4. See Deut. 3. 12-17.
l ver. 3.
m ver. 3.
n See Deut. 2. 36.
o ver. 1. See ch. 21. 32.
p Cp. ver. 3.
q ver. 17.
r ver. 3. ch. 21. 27. Cp. Josh. 21. 39 & 1 Chr. 6. 81, *al.*
s See ver. 3.
t Cp. ver. 3 & Josh. 13. 17 & Jer. 48. 23.
u Cp. Ex. 23. 13 & Josh. 23. 7.

the cities which they builded. 39 And the children of [v] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites which were therein. 40 And Moses [w] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. 41 And [x] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the towns thereof, and called them [1] [y] Havvoth-jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and [z] the [2] villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

33

1 These are the [3] journeys of the children of Israel, [4] when they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2 And Moses wrote their goings out [a] according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. 3 And they [b] journeyed from Rameses in [c] the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [d] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians, 4 while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, [e] which the LORD had smitten among them: [f] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements. 5 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses, and pitched in [g] Succoth. 6 And they journeyed from Succoth, and pitched in [h] Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. 7 And they journeyed from Etham, and turned back unto [i] Pihahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol. 8 And they journeyed from before Hahiroth, and [j] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness: and they [k] went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. 9 And they journeyed from Marah, and came unto [l] Elim: and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there. 10 And they journeyed from Elim, and pitched by the Red Sea. 11 And they journeyed from the Red Sea, and pitched in [m] the wilderness of Sin. 12 And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, and pitched in Dophkah. 13 And they journeyed from Dophkah, and pitched in Alush. 14 And they journeyed from Alush, and pitched in [n] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink. 15 And they journeyed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [o] wilderness of Sinai. 16 And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai, and pitched in [p] Kibroth-hattaavah. 17 And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and pitched in [q] Hazeroth. 18 And they [r] journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. 19 And they journeyed from Rithmah, and pitched in Rimmon-perez. 20 And they journeyed from Rimmon-perez, and pitched in Libnah. 21 And they journeyed from Libnah, and pitched in Rissah. 22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah. 23 And they journeyed from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shepher. 24 And they journeyed from mount Shepher, and pitched in Haradah. 25 And they journeyed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth. 26 And they journeyed from Makheloth, and pitched in Tahath. 27 And they journeyed from Tahath, and pitched in Terah. 28 And they journeyed from Terah, and pitched in Mithkah. 29 And they journeyed from Mithkah, and pitched in Hashmonah. 30 And they journeyed from Hashmonah, and pitched in [s] Moseroth. 31 And they journeyed from Moseroth, and pitched in [t] Bene-jaakan. 32 And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and pitched in [u] Hor-haggidgad. 33 And they journeyed from Hor-haggidgad, and pitched in [u] Jotbathah. 34 And they journeyed from Jotbathah, and pitched in Abronah. 35 And they journeyed from Abronah, and pitched in [v] Ezion-geber. 36 And they journeyed from Ezion-geber, and pitched in the [w] wilderness of Zin (the same is Kadesh). 37 And they journeyed from [x] Kadesh, and pitched in [y] mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest went up into [z] mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of

v Gen. 50. 23. 1 Chr. 7. 14, 15.
w Deut. 3. 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31 & 17. 1.
x Deut. 3. 14. See 1 Chr. 2. 21–23.
y Judg. 10. 4 & mg. for mg. Josh. 13. 30 (for mg.). 1 Kin. 4. 13 & mg.
z ch. 21. 25 (mg. for mg.).
a See ch. 9. 17–23.
b Ex. 12. 37.
c Ex. 12. 2 & 13. 4.
d Ex. 14. 8.
e Ex. 12. 29.
f Ex. 12. 12. Cp. Isai. 19. 1.
g Ex. 12. 37.
h Ex. 13. 20.
i Ex. 14. 2, 9.
j Ex. 14. 22.
k Ex. 15. 22, 23.
l Ex. 15. 27.
m Ex. 16. 1.

n Ex. 17. 1.
o Ex. 19. 1, 2.
p ch. 11. 34.
q ch. 11. 35 & 12. 16. Deut. 1. 1 (?).
r ch. 12. 16.
s Deut. 10. 6 (?).
t Cp. Gen. 36. 27 (mg.) & Deut. 10. 6.
u Deut. 10. 7.
v Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kin. 9. 26 & 22. 48. 2 Chr. 8. 17.
w ch. 20. 1 & 27. 14.
x ch. 20. 1, 14, 22.
y ch. 20. 23 & 21. 4 & 34. 7, 8.
z ch. 20. 25–28. Deut. 32. 50. Cp. Deut. 10. 6.

---

[1] That is, *The towns of Jair.* [2] Heb. *daughters.* [3] Or, *stages* [4] Or, *by which*

the month. 39 And Aaron was [a] an
hundred and twenty and three years
old when he died in mount Hor.
40 And [b] the Canaanite, the king of
Arad, which dwelt in the South in
the land of Canaan, heard of the
coming of the children of Israel.
41 And they journeyed from mount
[c] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they journeyed from Zalmonah,
and pitched in Punon. 43 And
they journeyed from Punon, and
pitched in [d] Oboth. 44 And they
journeyed from Oboth, and pitched
in [e] Iye-abarim, in the border of
Moab. 45 And they journeyed from
Iyim, and pitched in [f] Dibon-gad.
46 And they journeyed from Dibon-gad,
and pitched in [g] Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they journeyed from
Almon-diblathaim, [h] and pitched in
the mountains of Abarim, before
Nebo. 48 And they journeyed from
the mountains of Abarim, and
pitched in [i] the plains of Moab by
the Jordan at Jericho. 49 And they
pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth
even unto Abel-[j] shittim in
the plains of Moab.

50 And the LORD spake unto Moses
in the plains of Moab by the
Jordan at Jericho, saying, 51 Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, [k] When ye pass over
Jordan into the land of Canaan,
52 then [l] ye shall drive out [m] all the
inhabitants of the land from before
you, and destroy all their [n] figured
stones, and destroy all their molten
images, and demolish all their high
places: 53 and ye shall take possession
of the land, and dwell therein:
for unto you have I given the land
to possess it. 54 [o] And ye shall inherit
the land by lot according to
your families; [p] to the more ye shall
give the more inheritance, and to
the fewer thou shalt give the less
inheritance: wheresoever the lot
falleth to any man, that shall be
his; according to the tribes of your
fathers shall ye inherit. 55 But if
ye will not drive out the inhabitants
of the land from before you;
then shall those which ye let remain
of them be as [q] pricks in your eyes,
and as thorns in your sides, and
they shall vex you in the land
wherein ye dwell. 56 And it shall
come to pass, that [r] as I thought to
do unto them, so will I do unto you.

Cp. Ex. 7.
h. 21. 1.
h. 21. 4.
ch. 21. 10.
ch. 21. 11.
ch. 21. 30.
p. ch. 32. 4.
Cp. Jer. 8. 22 (?) & Ezek. 6. 4 (?). Deut. 32. 9.
ch. 22. 1.
See ch. 25. 1.
Deut. 9. 1.
Cp. Josh. 3. 17.
ch. 32. 21.
n Ex. 23. 24, 33 & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5 & 12. 3.
Lev. 26. 1.
o ch. 26. 53, 55.
p ch. 26. 54 & 35. 8.
q Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 34, 36.
r Cp. Deut. 28. 63.

34

1 And the LORD spake unto
Moses, saying, 2 Command
the children of Israel, and say
unto them, When ye come into
[s] the land of Canaan, [t] (this is the
land that shall fall unto you for an
inheritance, even the land of Canaan
according to the borders thereof,)
3 then [u] your south quarter shall
be from the wilderness of Zin along
by the side of Edom, and your south
border shall be from the end of [v] the
Salt Sea eastward: 4 and your border
shall turn about southward of
[w] the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass
along to Zin: and the goings out
thereof shall be southward of Kadesh-barnea;
and it shall go forth
to [w] Hazar-addar, and pass along
to Azmon: 5 and the border shall
turn about [x] from Azmon unto [y] the
brook of Egypt, and the goings
out thereof shall be at the sea.
6 And for the western border, ye
shall have the great sea [1] and the
border *thereof*: this shall be your
west border. 7 And this shall be
your north border: from the great
sea ye shall mark out for you
[z] mount Hor: 8 from mount Hor
ye shall mark out [a] unto the entering
in of Hamath; and the goings
out of the border shall be at [b] Zedad:
9 and the border shall go forth to
Ziphron, and the goings out thereof
shall be at [c] Hazar-enan: this shall
be your north border. 10 And ye
shall mark out your east border
from Hazar-enan to Shepham:
11 and the border shall go down
from Shepham to [d] Riblah, on the
east side of Ain; and the border
shall go down, and shall reach unto
the [2] side of [e] the sea of Chinnereth
eastward: 12 and the border shall
go down to Jordan, and the goings
out thereof shall be at [f] the Salt
Sea: this shall be your land according
to the borders thereof round
about. 13 And Moses commanded
the children of Israel, saying, [g] This
is the land which ye shall inherit
by lot, which the LORD hath commanded
to give unto the nine tribes,
and to the half tribe: 14 [h] for the
tribe of the children of Reuben according
to their fathers' houses, and
the tribe of the children of Gad
according to their fathers' houses,
have received, and the half tribe of
Manasseh have received, their inher-

s Gen. 17. 8. Ex. 3. 8. Ps. 105. 11.
t ver. 13.
u Josh. 15. 1. See Gen. 15. 18–21 & Ezek. 47. 13–21.
v ver. 12. Gen. 14. 3. Josh. 15. 2.
w Josh. 15. 3.
x Josh. 15. 4.
y Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kin. 8. 65. 2 Kin. 24. 7. 1 Chr. 13. 5. 2 Chr. 7. 8. Isai. 27. 12.
z ch. 33. 37.
a ch. 13. 21. 2 Kin. 14. 25. Ezek. 48. 1.
b Ezek. 47. 15.
c Ezek. 47. 17.
d 2 Kin. 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5.
e Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 11. 2 & 12. 3 & 19. 35. 1 Mac. 11. 67. Matt. 4. 18. Luke 5. 1. John 6. 1, *al.*
f ver. 3.
g ver. 2. Josh. 14. 1, 2.
h ch. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 3.

---

[1] Or, *for a border*

[2] Heb. *shoulder.*

itance: 15 the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 17 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you for inheritance: [i] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. 18 And ye shall take one [j] prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. 19 And these are the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. 21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. 22 And of the tribe of the children of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli. 23 Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod: 24 and of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. 25 And of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. 26 And of the tribe of the children of Issachar a prince, Paltiel the son of Azzan. 27 And of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Ahihud the son of Shelomi. 28 And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali a prince, Pedahel the son of Ammihud. 29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in [k] the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, 2 [l] Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and [1] [m] suburbs for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites. 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. 6 And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, they shall be [n] the six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer to flee thither: and beside them ye shall give forty and two cities. 7 All the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall [o] be forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. 8 And concerning the cities which ye shall give [p] of the possession of the children of Israel, [q] from the many ye shall take many; and from the few ye shall take few: every one according to his inheritance which he inheriteth shall give of his cities unto the Levites.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [r] When ye pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan, 11 [s] then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the manslayer which killeth any person [2] unwittingly may flee thither. 12 And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation for judgement. 13 And the cities which ye shall give shall be for you [t] six cities of refuge. 14 [u] Ye shall give three cities beyond Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge. 15 For the children of Israel, and [v] for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, shall these six cities be for refuge: that every one that killeth any person [2] unwittingly may flee thither. 16 [w] But if he smote him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he smote him with a stone in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall surely be put to death. 18 Or if he smote him with a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall surely be put to death. 19 [x] The avenger of blood shall him-

[i] Josh. 14. 1 & 19. 51.

[j] ch. 1. 4, 16.

[k] See ch. 22. 1.

[l] Josh. 14. 3, 4 & 21. 2. See Ezek. 45. 1-5 & 48. 8-14.

[m] See Lev. 25. 34 & mg. for mg.

[n] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41, 42. Josh. 20. 2, 7, 8 & 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32, 36, 38.

[o] Josh. 21. 41.

[p] Josh. 21. 3.

[q] ch. 26. 54 & 33. 54.

[r] For ver. 10-12, see Deut. 19. 2-4 & Josh. 20. 2-6.

[s] Ex. 21. 13.

[t] See ver. 6.

[u] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

[v] ch. 15. 16.

[w] Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12.

[x] Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5.

---

[1] Or, *pasture lands*

[2] Or, *through error*

self put the manslayer to death:
when he meeteth him, he shall put
him to death. 20 And if he thrust
him of hatred, or hurled at him,
Ex. 21. 14. eut. 19. 1. [y]lying in wait, so that he died;
21 or in enmity smote him with his
hand, that he died: he that smote
him shall surely be put to death;
Deut. 19. , 12. osh. 20. , 5. he is a manslayer: [x]the avenger
of blood shall put the manslayer
to death, when he meeteth him.
22 But if he thrust him suddenly
without enmity, or hurled upon
Ex. 21. 13. him any thing [z]without lying in
wait, 23 or with any stone, whereby
a man may die, seeing him not, and
cast it upon him, so that he died,
and he was not his enemy, neither
ver. 12. osh. 20. 6. sought his harm: 24 then [a]the congregation
shall judge between the
smiter and [x]the avenger of blood
according to these judgements:
25 and the congregation shall deliver
the manslayer out of the hand
of the avenger of blood, and the
congregation shall restore him to
his city of refuge, whither he was
fled: and he shall dwell therein
Josh. 20. 6. [b]until the death of the high priest,
Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3 & 21. 10. [c]which was anointed with the holy
oil. 26 But if the manslayer shall
at any time go beyond the border
of his city of refuge, whither he
fleeth; 27 and [x]the avenger of blood
find him without the border of his
city of refuge, and the avenger of
blood slay the manslayer; [1]he shall
not be guilty of blood: 28 because
he should have remained in his
city of refuge [b]until the death of
the high priest: but after the death
of the high priest the manslayer
shall return into the land of his
possession. 29 And these things
d ch. 27. 11. shall be for [d]a statute of judgement
unto you throughout your
generations in all your dwellings.
30 Whoso killeth any person, the
manslayer shall be slain at the
e Deut. 17. 6 & 19. 15. Heb. 10. 28. Cp. Matt. 18. 16 & John 8. 17 & 2 Cor. 13. 1 & 1 Tim. 5. 19. [e]mouth of witnesses: but one witness
shall not testify against any
person that he die. 31 Moreover
ye shall take no ransom for the life
of a manslayer, which is guilty of
death: but he shall surely be put
to death. 32 And ye shall take no
ransom for him that is fled to his
city of refuge, that he should come
f Ps. 106. 38. Jer. 3. 1, 2, 9. Cp. Mic. 4. 11. again to dwell in the land, until
the death of the priest. 33 So ye
shall not [f]pollute the land wherein
ye are: for blood, [f]it polluteth the
land: and no expiation can be made
for the land for the blood that is
shed therein, but [g]by the blood of g See Gen. 9. 6.
him that shed it. 34 And [h]thou h Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23.
shalt not defile the land which ye
inhabit, in the midst of which
I dwell: [i]for I the LORD dwell i See Ex. 29. 45.
in the midst of the children of Israel.

36

1 And the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the family of
the [j]children of Gilead, the j ch. 26. 29.
son of Machir, the son of Manasseh,
of the families of the sons of Joseph,
came near, and spake before Moses,
and before the princes, the heads of
the fathers' *houses* of the children
of Israel: 2 and they said, [k]The k ch. 26. 55 & 33. 54.
LORD commanded my lord to give
the land for inheritance by lot to
the children of Israel: and [l]my l ch. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.
lord was commanded by the LORD
to give the inheritance of Zelophehad
our brother unto his daughters.
3 And if they be married to any of
the sons of the *other* tribes of the
children of Israel, then shall their
inheritance be taken away from the
inheritance of our fathers, and shall
be added to the inheritance of the
tribe whereunto they shall belong:
so shall it be taken away from the
lot of our inheritance. 4 And when
[m]the jubile of the children of Israel m Lev. 25. 10.
shall be, then shall their inheritance
be added unto the inheritance of the
tribe whereunto they shall belong:
so shall their inheritance be taken
away from the inheritance of the
tribe of our fathers. 5 And Moses
commanded the children of Israel
according to the word of the LORD,
saying, The tribe of the sons of
Joseph [n]speaketh right. 6 This is n Cp. ch. 27. 7.
the thing which the LORD doth
command concerning the daughters
of Zelophehad, saying, Let them
marry to whom they think best;
[o]only to the family of the tribe of o ver. 12. Cp. Tobit 1. 9.
their father shall they marry. 7 So
shall no inheritance of the children
of Israel remove from tribe to tribe:
for the children of Israel [p]shall p Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 3.
cleave every one to the inheritance
of the tribe of his fathers. 8 And
[q]every daughter, that possesseth an q 1 Chr. 23. 22.
inheritance in any tribe of the children
of Israel, shall be wife unto
one of the family of the tribe of her

---

[1] Or, *there shall be no bloodguiltiness for him*

father, that the children of Israel may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers. 9 So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Israel shall cleave every one to his own inheritance. 10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: 11 [r]for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons. 12 They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the judgements, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel [s]in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

r ch. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3.
s See ch. 22. 1.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

I

1 THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel beyond Jordan in the wilderness, in [a]the [1]Arabah over against [2][b]Suph; between [c]Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and [d]Hazeroth, and Di-zahab. 2 It is eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto [e]Kadesh-barnea. 3 And it came to pass [f]in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them; 4 after [g]he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and [h]Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt in Ashtaroth, at [i]Edrei: 5 beyond Jordan [j]in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, 6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, [k]Ye have dwelt long enough in this mountain: 7 turn you, and take your journey, and go to [l]the hill country of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in [a]the Arabah, [m]in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the [n]South, and [m]by the sea shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, [o]to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them. 9 And [p]I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone: 10 the LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, [q]ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. 11 [r]The LORD, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, [s]as he hath promised you! 12 [t]How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? 13 [u]Take you wise men, and understanding, and known, according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you. 14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good *for us* to do. 15 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, [v]and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes. 16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [w]judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. 17 [x]Ye shall not respect persons in judgement; ye shall hear the small and the great alike; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for [y]the judgement is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you

a ch. 3. 17. Josh. 3. 16 & 11. 2, 16 & 12. 1, 3, 8, *al.*
b Cp. Num. 21. 14.
c 1 Sam. 25. 1. See Num. 10. 12 (?).
d Num. 11. 35 & 12. 16 & 33. 17 (?).
e ch. 2. 14 & 9. 23. Num. 13. 26 & 32. 8 & 34. 4.
f Cp. Num. 33. 38.
g See Num. 21. 21–32.
h See Num. 21. 33–35.
i ch. 3. 1, 10. Josh. 12. 4 & 13. 12.
j ch. 29. 1.
k ch. 2. 3. Cp. Ex. 19. 1 & Num. 10. 11.
l Cp. Num. 13. 29.
m Josh. 9. 1.
n Gen. 12. 9 & mg.
o Gen. 12. 7 & 13. 14, 15 & 15. 18 & 17. 7, 8 & 26. 3, 4 & 28. 13, 14 & 50. 24.
p Num. 11. 14. Cp. Ex. 18. 18.
q Cp. ch. 10. 22 & 28. 62. See Gen. 15. 5.
r Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 3.
s Gen. 12. 2 & 22. 17 & 26. 3, 24.
t Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 8, 9.
u Cp. Ex. 18. 21 & Num. 11. 16, 17.
v Ex. 18. 25.
w ch. 16. 18. John 7. 24.
x ch. 16. 19. Ex. 23. 2, 3. Lev. 19. 15. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Prov. 24. 23 & 28. 21. Mal. 2. 9. James 2. 1, 9.
y 2 Chr. 19. 6. Cp. Ex. 21. 6.

---

[1] That is, the deep valley running North and South of the Dead Sea. [2] Some ancient versions have, *the Red Sea.*

ye shall [z] bring unto me, and I will hear it. 18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 And we journeyed from Horeb, and [a] went through all that great and terrible wilderness which ye saw, by the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [b] we came to Kadesh-barnea. 20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the hill country of the Amorites, which the LORD our God giveth unto us. 21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken unto thee; [c] fear not, neither be dismayed. 22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto which we shall come. 23 And the thing pleased me well: and [d] I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe: 24 and [e] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out. 25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God giveth unto us. 26 Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God: 27 and [f] ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD [g] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, [h] to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither are we going up? [i] our brethren have made our heart to melt, saying, [j] The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fenced up to heaven; and moreover we have seen [k] the sons of the Anakim there. 29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. 30 The LORD your God who goeth before you, [l] he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; 31 and in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [m] bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came unto this place. 32 Yet [1] in this thing [n] ye did not believe the LORD your God, 33 [o] who went before you in the way, [p] to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day. 34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, 35 [q] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, 36 [r] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children: because he hath wholly followed the LORD. 37 Also [s] the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither: 38 [t] Joshua the son of Nun, [t] which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: [u] encourage thou him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. 39 Moreover [v] your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which this day [w] have no knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. 40 But as for you, [x] turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea. 41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [y] We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and [2] were forward to go up into the mountain. 42 And the LORD said unto me, [z] Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; [a] for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. 43 So I spake unto you, and ye hearkened not; but ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and [b] were presumptuous, and went up into the mountain. 44 [c] And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, [d] as bees do, and beat you down in Seir, even unto [e] Hormah. 45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD hearkened not to your voice, nor gave ear unto you. 46 So [f] ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

x. 18. 22,

h. 8. 15
32. 10.
r. 2. 6.
p. Num.
. 12.
ee ver. 2.

h. 31. 8.
osh. 1. 9.

Num.
3. 3.
See Num.
3. 22-27.

[f] Ps. 106. 25.
See Num.
14. 1-4.
ch. 9. 28.
Cp. Josh.
7. 7.
Josh. 14 8.
[j] ch. 9. 1, 2.
See Num.
13. 28-33.
See Num.
13. 22.
ch. 3. 22.
Ex. 14. 14,
25.
Josh. 10.
14, 42
& 23. 3, 10.
Cp. Neh.
4. 20.
[m] ch. 32. 11,
12.
Ex. 19. 4.
Isai. 46. 3, 4
& 63. 9.
Hos. 11. 3.
Cp. Acts
13. 18
(mg.).

[n] Ps. 106. 24.
Jude 5.
[o] See Ex.
13. 21.
[p] Num. 10.
33.
[q] See ch. 2.
15
& Num. 14.
20-30.
[r] Num. 14.
30.
Josh. 14. 9.
[s] ch. 4. 21
& 32. 51
& 34. 4.
Num. 20. 12
& 27. 13, 14.
Cp. Ps.
106. 32.
[t] ch. 31. 3, 7.
Ex. 24. 13.
Cp. 1 Sam.
16. 22.
[u] ch. 31. 7,
23.
Num. 27.
18-20.
[v] Num. 14.
3, 31.
[w] Isai. 7.
15, 16.
[x] ch. 2. 1.
Num. 14.
25.
[y] Num. 14.
40.
[z] Num. 14.
42.
[a] Cp. ch.
31. 17.
[b] Num. 14.
44.
[c] Num. 14.
45.
[d] Cp. Ps.
118. 12
& Isai. 7.
18.
[e] See Num.
21. 3.
[f] Num. 20.
1, 22.
Judg. 11.
17.

---

[1] Or, *for all this thing*

[2] Or, *deemed it a light thing*

2 1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea, [g]as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days. 2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying, 3 Ye have compassed this mountain [h]long enough: turn you northward. 4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the border of [i]your brethren the children of Esau, [j]which dwell in Seir; and [k]they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: 5 contend not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on: because [j]I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. 6 [l]Ye shall purchase food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. 7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand: [m]he hath known thy walking through this great wilderness: [n]these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. 8 So [o]we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, from the way of [p]the Arabah from [q]Elath and from [r]Ezion-geber.

And we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. 9 And the LORD said unto me, [s]Vex not Moab, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of his land for a possession; because I have given [t]Ar unto [u]the children of Lot for a possession. 10 ([v]The Emim dwelt therein aforetime, [w]a people great, and many, and tall, [x]as the Anakim: 11 these also are accounted [y]Rephaim, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. 12 [z]The Horites also dwelt in Seir aforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; [a]as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.) 13 Now rise up, and get you over [b]the brook Zered. And we went over [b]the brook Zered. 14 And the days in which we came from [c]Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over [b]the brook Zered, were thirty and eight years; [d]until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as the LORD sware unto them. 15 Moreover the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, 17 that the LORD spake unto me, saying, 18 Thou art this day to pass over Ar, the border of Moab: 19 and when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, [e]vex them not, nor contend with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession: because I have given it unto [f]the children of Lot for a possession. 20 (That also is accounted a land of [y]Rephaim: Rephaim dwelt therein aforetime; but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim; 21 [g]a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: 22 as he did for the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [z]the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: 23 and [h]the Avvim which dwelt in villages as far as [i]Gaza, [j]the Caphtorim, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) 24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and [k]pass over the valley of Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of [l]Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and [m]contend with him in battle. 25 This day will I begin to put [n]the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear the report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of [o]Kedemoth unto Sihon king of [l]Heshbon [p]with words of peace, saying, 27 [q]Let me pass through thy land: I will go [1]along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. 28 [r]Thou shalt sell me food for

g ch. 1. 40. Num. 14. 25.
h ch. 1. 6.
i ch. 23. 7. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, 12.
j See Gen. 32. 3.
k Cp. Num. 20. 18–21.
l ver. 28.
m Cp. Job 23. 10.
n ch. 8. 2–4.
o Judg. 11. 18.
p See ch. 1. 1.
q 1 Kin. 9. 26. Cp. 2 Kin. 14. 22 & 16. 6 & 2 Chr. 26. 2.
r See Num. 33. 35.
s ver. 19, 29.
t ver. 18. Num. 21. 15. Isai. 15. 1.
u ver. 19. Gen. 19. 36, 37.
v Gen. 14. 5.
w Cp. ver. 21.
x See Num. 13. 22.
y See Gen. 14. 5.
z ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6. See Gen. 36. 20–30.
a Num. 21. 24, 31, 35.
b Cp. Num. 21. 12.
c See ch. 1. 2, 19.

d Num. 14. 33, 35 & 26. 64. Ps. 78. 33 & 95. 11 & 106. 26. Ezek. 20. 15. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 5 & Heb. 3. 17. See ch. 1. 35.
e Cp. ver. 9.
f Gen. 19. 36, 38.
g Cp. ver. 10.
h Josh. 13. 3, 4.
i Gen. 10. 19. Jer. 25. 20.
j See Gen. 10. 14.
k Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 18, 21.
l Num. 21. 27, 28, 30.
m Cp. ver. 9.
n ch. 11. 25 & 28. 10. Ex. 15. 14–16. Josh. 2. 9–11.
o Josh. 13. 18. 1 Chr. 6. 79.
p Cp. ch. 20. 10.
q Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
r ver. 6. Num. 20. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *by the way, by the way.*

money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only let me pass through on my feet; 29 [s]as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me; until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us. 30 But [t]Sihon king of [l]Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God [u]hardened his spirit, and made his heart [1]obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as at this day. 31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land. 32 Then [v]Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Jahaz. 33 And [w]the LORD our God delivered him up before us; and [x]we smote him, and his [2]sons, and all his people. 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [3]utterly destroyed every [4][y]inhabited city, with the women and the little ones; we left none remaining: 35 only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken. 36 [z]From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and *from* [a]the city that is in the valley, even unto Gilead, there was not a city too high for us: [b]the LORD our God delivered up all before us: 37 only to the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not near; all the side of the river [c]Jabbok, and the cities of the hill country, and wheresoever the LORD our God forbad us.

3 1 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [d]Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at [e]Edrei. 2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [f]Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. 3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: [g]and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. 4 And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; threescore cities, [h]all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 5 All these were cities fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside the [5]unwalled towns a great many. 6 And [i]we [3]utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every [4][j]inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. 7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto ourselves. 8 And we took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, from the valley of Arnon unto mount Hermon; 9 (*which* [k]Hermon the Sidonians call [l]Sirion, and the Amorites call it [m]Senir;) 10 all the cities of the [6][n]plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto [o]Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 11 (For [p]only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [q]the Rephaim; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in [r]Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit [s]of a man.) 12 And this land we took in possession at that time: [t]from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead, and [u]the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites: 13 and [v]the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; [7][h]all the region of Argob, [8]even all Bashan. (The same is called the land of [q]Rephaim. 14 [w]Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, unto the border of [x]the Geshurites and the Maacathites; and called them, even Bashan, [y]after his own name, Havvoth-jair, unto this day.) 15 [z]And I gave Gilead unto Machir. 16 And unto the Reubenites [a]and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the valley of Arnon, the middle of the valley, [9]and the border *thereof*; even unto the river Jabbok, [b]which is the border of the children of Ammon; 17 the Arabah also, and Jordan [9]and the border *thereof*, from [c]Chinnereth even unto [d]the sea of the Arabah, [e]the Salt

ver. 5, 9.
Cp. ch. 23.
4
Num. 20.
8
Judg. 11. 17, 18.
Num. 21. 23.
Num. 21. 27, 28, 30.
See Ex. 4. 21.
v See Num. 21. 23-30.
w Cp. ch. 7. 2.
x ch. 29. 7.
y ch. 3. 6.
z ch. 3. 12 & 4. 48. Josh. 12. 2 & 13. 9, 16. 2 Kin. 10. 33. Isai. 17. 2, *al.*
a Josh. 13. 9, 16. 2 Sam. 24. 5.
b Ps. 44. 3.
c ch. 3. 16. Gen. 32. 22. Num. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2. Judg. 11. 22.
d ch. 29. 7. Num. 21. 33, 35.
e See ch. 1. 4.
f Num. 21. 23-25, 34.
g Num. 21. 35.

h 1 Kin. 4. 13.
i See ch. 7. 2 & Ps. 135: 10-12:
j ch. 2. 34.
k ch. 4. 48. Josh. 11. 3, 17 & 12. 5. Ps. 42. 6, *al.*
l Ps. 29. 6. Cp. ch. 4. 48.
m 1 Chr. 5. 23. S. of S. 4. 8. Ezek. 27. 5.
n ch. 4. 43. Josh. 13. 9, 16, 17, 21. Jer. 48. 8, 21.
o Josh. 12. 5 & 13. 11. 1 Chr. 5. 11.
p ch. 2. 11, 20.
q See Gen. 14. 5.
r 2 Sam. 11. 1 & 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20 & 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
s Cp. Rev. 21. 17.
t See ch. 2. 36.
u See Num. 32. 32-38 & Josh. 13. 8-13.
v See Num. 32. 39-42 & Josh. 13. 29-31.
w Num. 32. 41. Cp. 1 Chr. 2. 22, 23.
x Josh. 12. 5 & 13. 11, 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3 & 10. 6 & 13. 37, 38.
y Num. 32. 41.
z Num. 32. 39.
a Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 5.
b Num. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.
c See Num. 34. 11.
d ch. 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16 & 12. 3. 2 Kin. 14. 25.
e See Gen. 14. 3.

---

[1] Heb. *strong*. [2] Or, *son* [3] Heb. *devoted*. [4] Heb. *city of men*. [5] Or, *country towns* [6] Or, *table land* [7] Or, *all the region of Argob.* (*All that Bashan is called &c.* [8] Or, *with* [9] Or, *for a border*

Sea, under [f]the [1]slopes of Pisgah eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: [g]ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all the men of valour. 19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, [h](I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you; 20 [i]until the LORD give rest unto your brethren, as unto you, and they also possess the land which the LORD your God giveth them beyond Jordan: then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. 21 And I commanded [j]Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou goest over. 22 Ye shall not fear them: for [k]the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying, 24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant [l]thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for [m]what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy mighty acts? 25 Let me go over, I pray thee, and see [n]the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and [o]Lebanon. 26 But [p]the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me: and the LORD said unto me, [q]Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. 27 [r]Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 28 But [s]charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. 29 So we abode in [t]the valley over against Beth-peor.

4 1 And now, O Israel, hearken unto [u]the statutes and unto the judgements, which I teach you, for to do them; [v]that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, giveth you. 2 [w]Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you. 3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because [x]of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from the midst of thee. 4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day. 5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the midst of the land whither ye go in to possess it. 6 [y]Keep therefore and do them; for [z]this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. 7 For [a]what great nation is there, that hath [2][b]a god so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is whensoever we call upon him? 8 And what great nation is there, that hath statutes and judgements so [c]righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? 9 [d]Only take heed to thyself, and [e]keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes saw, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but [f]make them known unto thy children and thy children's children; 10 [g]the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, [h]Assemble me the people, and I will make them hear my words, [i]that they may learn to fear [j]me all the days that they live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children. 11 And [k]ye came near and stood under the mountain; and [l]the mountain burned with fire unto the heart of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. 12 And [m]the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of words, [n]but ye saw no form; [o]only *ye heard* a voice. 13 [p]And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even [q]the ten [3]commandments; [r]and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. 14 And [s]the LORD commanded me at that

f ch. 4. 49 & mg. for mg. Josh. 13. 20 & mg. for mg. Cp. Num. 21. 15.
g Num. 32. 20, 21. Josh. 1. 14 & 4. 12.
h Num. 32. 1, 4
i Josh. 22. 4.
j Cp. Num. 27. 18.
k See Ex. 14. 14.
l ch. 5. 24 & 11. 2 & 32. 3. 1 Chr. 29. 11.
m See Ex. 15. 11.
n ch. 4. 22. Ex. 3. 8.
o Cp. Josh. 1. 4.
p See ch. 1. 37.
q Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 9.
r Num. 27. 12, 13.
s ch. 1. 38 & 31. 3, 7 Num. 27. 23.
t ch. 4. 46 & 34. 6.
u See Lev. 18. 4.
v ch. 6. 24 & 8. 1.

w ch. 12. 32. Cp. Josh. 1. 7 & Prov. 30. 6 & Rev. 22. 18, 19.
x See Num. 23. 28 & 25. 3-9.
y ch. 29. 9.
z Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7 & 9. 10.
a 2 Sam. 7. 23.
b Ps. 34. 18 & 46. 1 & 145. 18 & 148. 14. Cp. James 4. 8.
c Rom. 7. 12.
d ver. 23.
e Cp. Prov. 4. 23.
f ch. 6. 7 & 11. 19 & 32. 46. Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 78. 4-6.
g Ex. 19. 9, 16. Heb. 12. 18, 19.
h ch. 31. 12.
i ch. 14. 23 & 17. 19.
j ch. 12. 1 & 31. 13. 1 Kin. 8. 40.
k Ex. 19. 17.
l ch. 5. 22, 23. Ex. 19. 18 & 20. 18, 21. Cp. Ex. 24. 16, 17.
m ver. 33, 36 ch. 5. 4, 22. Ex. 20. 1, 19
n ver. 15.
o Ex. 20. 22 Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 12 & Job 4. 16.
p ch. 9. 9, 11.
q Ex. 34. 28.
r See Ex. 24. 12.
s See Ex. ch. 21. 23.

---

[1] Or, *springs* [2] Or, *God* [3] Heb. *words*.

time to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. 15 [t]Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for [u]ye saw no manner of form on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: 16 [v]lest ye corrupt yourselves, and [w]make you a graven image in the form of any figure, [x]the likeness of male or female, 17 the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the heaven, 18 the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth: 19 and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest [y]the sun and the moon and the stars, even [z]all the host of heaven, thou be drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all the peoples under the whole heaven. 20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [a]brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, [b]to be unto him a people of inheritance, as at this day. 21 Furthermore [c]the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance: 22 but I must die in this land, [d]I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess [e]that good land. 23 [f]Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and [w]make you a graven image in the form of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. 24 For [g]the LORD thy God is a devouring fire, [h]a jealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, [i]and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image in the form of any thing, and [j]shall do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger: 26 I [k]call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. 27 And the LORD [l]shall scatter you among the peoples, [m]and ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither the LORD shall lead you away. 28 And [n]there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, [o]which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. 29 [p]But if from thence ye shall seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou search after him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, [1][q]in the latter days thou shalt return to the LORD thy God, and hearken unto his voice: 31 for the LORD thy God is [r]a merciful God; [s]he will not fail thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them. 32 For [t]ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? 33 [u]Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? 34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by [2][v]temptations, [w]by signs, and by wonders, and [x]by war, and [y]by a mighty hand, and [z]by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? 35 Unto thee it was shewed, [a]that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; [b]there is none else beside him. 36 [c]Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he made thee to see his great fire; and [u]thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. 37 And because [d]he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out [e]with his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt; 38 [f]to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as at this day. 39 Know therefore this day, and lay it to thine heart, that [g]the

Josh. 23. 11.
ver. 12.
ver. 25.
ver. 23. ch. 5. 8. Ex. 20. 4.
Cp. Acts 17. 29. Rom. 1. 23.
ch. 17. 3. Job 31. 26–28.
2 Kin. 17. 16 & 21. 3. Jer. 8. 2, *al.* Cp. Gen. 2. 1.
1 Kin. 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
ch. 9. 29 & 32. 9.
See ch. 1. 37.
d ch. 3. 27.
e ch. 3. 25.
f ver. 9.
g Ex. 24. 17. Cited Heb. 12. 29. Cp. ch. 9. 3 & Isai. 10. 16, 18 & 29. 6 & 30. 27, 30 & Zeph. 1. 18.
h Cp. Isai. 42. 8. See Ex. 20. 5.
i ver. 16.
j ch. 9. 18. 2 Kin. 17. 17.
k ch. 30. 18, 19 & 31. 28 & 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12 & 6. 19. Mic. 6. 2.

l See Lev. 26. 33.
m ch. 28. 62.
n ch. 28. 36, 64. Jer. 16. 13.
o Ps. 115. 4–7 & 135. 15–17. Isai. 44. 9 & 46. 7.
p ch. 30. 1–3. Lev. 26. 39–42. 2 Chr. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Isai. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 13, 14.
q See Gen. 49. 1.
r Ex. 34. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Jonah 4. 2.
s ch. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chr. 28. 20.
t Job 8. 8.
u ver. 12. ch. 5. 24, 26. Ex. 3. 6 & 19. 21. Cp. Gen. 32. 30 & Ex. 24. 11 & 33. 20, 23 & Judg. 6. 22, 23 & 13. 22.
v ch. 7. 19 & mg. for mg. & 29. 3.
w ch. 26. 8. Ex. 7. 3. Jer. 32. 21.
x See Ex. 15. 3, 10.
y ch. 7. 8 & 11. 2 & 26. 8 & 34. 12. 2 Esd. 15. 11.
z Ex. 6. 6. Jer. 32. 21.
a Cp. Ex. 10. 2.
b ver. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22 & 46. 9. Cited Mark 12. 32.
c Ex. 19. 9, 19. Neh. 9. 13.
d ch. 10. 15.
e Ex. 33. 14. Cp. Isai. 63. 9.
f ch. 7. 1 & 11. 23. Ex. 23. 27, 28 & 34. 24. See ch. 9. 1–5.
g Josh. 2. 11. 1 Kin. 8. 23. 2 Chr. 20. 6. Eccles. 5. 2.

---

[1] Or, *if in the latter days thou return*

[2] Or, *trials* Or, *evidences*

LORD he is God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath: [b] there is none else. 40 [h] And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [i] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 Then Moses [j] separated three cities beyond Jordan toward the sunrising; 42 that [k] the manslayer might flee thither, which slayeth his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: 43 *namely*, [l] Bezer in the wilderness, in the [1][m] plain country, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.

44 And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel: 45 these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt; 46 beyond Jordan, [n] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, [o] whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Egypt: 47 and they took his land in possession, and the land [p] of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan toward the sunrising; 48 [q] from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, even unto mount [r] Sion (the same is [s] Hermon), 49 and all the Arabah beyond Jordan eastward, even unto [t] the sea of the Arabah, under [u] the [2] slopes of Pisgah.

5

1 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the judgements which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and observe to do them. 2 [v] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. 3 The LORD [w] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. 4 The LORD spake with you [x] face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, 5 ([y] I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [z] ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

[b] ver. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22 & 46. 9. Cited Mark 12. 32.
[h] Lev. 22. 31.
[i] ch. 5. 16 & 6. 2, 3 & 11. 9 & 12. 25, 28 & 22. 7. Cp. Prov. 3. 1, 2 & 10. 27.
[j] Num. 35. 6, 14.
[k] ch. 19. 4.
[l] Josh. 20. 8 & 21. 36. 1 Chr. 6. 78.
[m] See ch. 3. 10.
[n] ch. 3. 29.
[o] ch. 1. 4. Num. 21. 24.
[p] ch. 3. 3, 4. Num. 21. 33, 35.
[q] See ch. 2. 36.
[r] Cp. ch. 3. 9.
[s] See ch. 3. 9.
[t] See ch. 3. 17.
[u] ch. 3. 17 & mg. for mg.
[v] ch. 4. 23. Ex. 19. 5.
[w] Cp. Heb. 8. 9.
[x] Cp. ch. 34. 10 & Ex. 33. 11 & Num. 14. 14 & Judg. 6. 22.
[y] Ex. 20. 21. Cp. Gal. 3. 19.

6 [a] I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [3] bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods [4] before me.

8 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, *the likeness of* any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 9 thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me; 10 and shewing mercy unto [b] thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God [5] in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name [5] in vain.

12 Observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the LORD thy God commanded thee. 13 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 14 but [c] the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; [d] that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou. 15 [e] And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God brought thee out thence [f] by a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother; as the LORD thy God commanded thee: [g] that thy days may be long, and that it may go well with thee, upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [h] Thou shalt do no murder.

18 [h] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

[z] Ex. 19. 16 & 20. 18 & 24. 2.
[a] For ver. 6–21, see Ex. 20. 2–17.
[b] Ex. 20. 6. Jer. 32. 18.
[c] Ex. 16. 29, 30. Heb. 4. 4.
[d] Cp. Ex. 23. 12.
[e] ch. 15. 15 & 16. 12 & 24. 18, 22.
[f] See ch. 4. 34.
[g] See ch. 4. 40.
[h] Matt. 5. 21, 27. Luke 18. 20. James 2. 11.

---

[1] Or, *table land* [2] Or, *springs* [3] Heb. *bondmen.* [4] Or, *beside me* [5] Or, *for vanity* or *falsehood*

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's wife; neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly [i]in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And [j]he wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave them unto me. 23 And it came to pass, [k]when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain did burn with fire, that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; 24 and ye said, Behold, the Lord our God hath shewed us his glory and [l]his greatness, and [m]we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth speak with man, and he [n]liveth. 25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: [o]if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die. 26 [n]For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? 27 Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say: and [p]speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it. 28 And the Lord heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the Lord said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: [q]they have well said all that they have spoken. 29 [1][r]Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, [s]that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! 30 Go say to them, Return ye to your tents. 31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and [t]I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. 32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: [u]ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. 33 [v]Ye shall walk in all the way which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and [w]that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

6

1 Now this is [x]the commandment, the statutes, and the judgements, which the Lord your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it: 2 that [y]thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and [z]that thy days may be prolonged. 3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, [a]as the Lord, the God of thy fathers, hath promised unto thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: [2][b]the Lord our God is one Lord: 5 and thou [c]shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. 6 And [d]these words, which I command thee this day, shall be upon thine heart: 7 and [e]thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 8 [f]And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. 9 [g]And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee; great and goodly cities, [h]which thou buildedst not, 11 and houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and cisterns hewn out, which thou hewedst not, vineyards and olive trees,

[Ver. 18 in Heb.]
[i] See ch. 4. 11.
[j] ch. 9. 10, 11. Ex. 24. 12.
[k] See ch. 4. 12.
[l] See ch. 3. 24.
[m] Ex. 19. 19.
[n] See ch. 4. 33.
[o] ch. 18. 16.
[p] See Ex. 20. 19.
[q] ch. 18. 17.
[r] ch. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Isai. 48. 18. Cp. Matt. 23. 37 & Luke 19. 42.
[s] See ch. 4. 40.
[t] Gal. 3. 19.
[u] ch. 17. 20 & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7 & 23. 6. 2 Kin. 22. 2. Prov. 4. 27.
[v] ch. 10. 12 & 30. 16. Jer. 7. 23. Cp. Luke 1. 6.
[w] See ch. 4. 40.
[x] ch. 4. 1 & 5. 31 & 12. 1.
[y] ch. 5. 29 & 10. 12, 20 & 13. 4. Ps. 128. 1. Eccles. 12. 13.
[z] See ch. 4. 40.
[a] Gen. 15. 5 & 22. 17 & 26. 4 & 28. 14. Ex. 32. 13.
[b] Cited Mark 12. 29. Cp. Isai. 42. 8 & Zech. 14. 9 & John 17. 3 & 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
[c] Cited Matt. 22. 37 & Mark 12. 30 & Luke 10. 25. Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 25.
[d] ch. 11. 18 & 32. 46. Ps. 37. 31. Isai. 51. 7. Jer. 31. 33.
[e] See ch. 4. 9.
[f] ch. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3 & 6. 21 & 7. 3. See Ex. 13. 9.
[g] ch. 11. 20. Cp. Isai. 57. 8.
[h] Josh. 24. 13. Cp. Josh. 11. 13 & Neh. 9. 25 & Ps. 105. 44.

---

[1] Or, *Oh that they had such an heart as this alway, to fear me, and keep all my commandments, that &c.*

[2] Or, *the LORD our God, the LORD is one* Or, *the LORD is our God, the LORD is one* Or, *the LORD is our God, the LORD alone*

which thou plantedst not, and thou shalt eat and be full; 12 [i]then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 13 Thou shalt [j]fear the LORD thy God; and him shalt thou serve, and [k]shalt swear by his name. 14 Ye shall not [l]go after other gods, [m]of the gods of the peoples which are round about you; 15 for [n]the LORD thy God in the midst of thee [o]is a jealous God; [p]lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 [q]Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [r]as ye tempted him in Massah. 17 Ye shall [s]diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. 18 [t]And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, 19 [u]to thrust out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 [v]When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you? 21 then thou shalt say unto thy son, [w]We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: 22 and [x]the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his house, before our eyes: 23 and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers. 24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, [y]to fear the LORD our God, [z]for our good always, that [a]he might preserve us alive, as at this day. 25 And [b]it shall be righteousness unto us, if we observe to do all this commandment before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

7

1 When the [c]LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall [1]cast out many nations before thee, [d]the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations [e]greater and mightier than thou; 2 [f]and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and thou shalt smite them; then thou shalt [2][g]utterly destroy them; [h]thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: 3 [i]neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. 4 For he will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: [j]so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee [k]quickly. 5 But thus shall ye deal with them; [l]ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their [3][l]pillars, and hew down their [l]Asherim, and [m]burn their graven images with fire. 6 For [n]thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be [n]a peculiar people unto himself, [4]above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth. 7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all peoples: 8 but [o]because the LORD loveth you, and because he would keep [p]the oath which he sware unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God; [q]the faithful God, [r]which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; 10 and [s]repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: [t]he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. 11 [u]Thou shalt therefore keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 [v]And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to these judgements, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep with

i Cp. Prov. 30. 8, 9.
j Cited Matt. 4. 10 & Luke 4. 8.
k ch. 10. 20. Josh. 2. 12. Ps. 63. 11. Isai. 45. 23 & 65. 16. Jer. 12. 16.
l ch. 8. 19 & 11. 16, 28 & 13. 2, 6 & 28. 14 Jer. 25. 6.
m ch. 13. 7.
n ch. 7. 21.
o See Ex. 20. 5.
p ch. 7. 4 & 11. 17.
q Cited Matt. 4. 7 & Luke 4. 12.
r ch. 9. 22 & 33. 8 Ps. 95. 8. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 9. See Ex. 17. 2-7.
s ch. 11. 22. Ps. 119. 4.
t See ch. 12. 25.
u Ex. 23. 28-30. Num. 33. 52, 53.
v Ex. 12. 26 & 13. 14.
w Cp. Ex. 20. 2.
x Ps. 135. 9. See ch. 4. 34.
y ver. 2, 13.
z ch. 10. 13. Jer. 32. 39.
a ch. 4. 1 & 8. 1. Cp. Lev. 18. 5 & Ps. 41. 2.
b ch. 24. 13.
c ch. 31. 3. Ps. 44. 2, 3.
d See Ex. 23. 23.

e ch. 4. 38 & 9. 1 & 11. 23.
f ver. 23. ch. 23. 14.
g ch. 20. 17. Ex. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 29. Num. 21. 2, 3, *al.* Josh. 10. 1, 37, 39 & 11. 11, 12.
h Ex. 23. 32 & 34. 12. Judg. 2. 2. Cp. ch. 20. 10 & Josh. 2. 14 & 9. 18 & Judg. 1. 24.
i Ex. 34. 16. Josh. 23. 12, 13. 1 Kin. 11. 2. Cp. Ezra 9. 2.
j ch. 6. 15.
k Cp. ch. 4. 26 & 28. 20.
l See Ex. 34. 13.
m ver. 25.
n ch. 14. 2 & 26. 19 & 28. 9. Ex. 19. 6 & 22. 31. Jer. 2. 3. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9. See Ex. 19. 5.
o ch. 10. 15. Isai. 43. 4 & 63. 9. Jer. 31. 3. Hos. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2. 2 Esd. 5. 27.
p Ex. 32. 13. Ps. 105. 9-11. Luke 1. 72, 73.
q Isai. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9 & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 10. 23. 1 John 1. 9.
r ch. 5. 10. Ex. 20. 6. 2 Chr. 6. 14. Neh. 1. 5 & 9. 32. Dan. 9. 4.
s Job 34. 11. Isai. 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2, 3.
t Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
u ch. 10. 13.
v For ver 12-16, see ch. 28. 1-14 & Lev. 26. 3-13.

---

[1] Heb. *pluck off.* [2] Heb. *devote.* [3] Or, *obelisks* [4] Or, *out of*

thee [w]the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers: 13 and he will [x]love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: [y]he will also bless the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn and thy wine and thine oil, the increase of thy kine and the young of thy flock, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples: [z]there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness; and he will put none of the evil [a]diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. 16 And [b]thou shalt consume all the peoples which the LORD thy God shall deliver unto thee; [c]thine eye shall not pity them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be [d]a snare unto thee. 17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? 18 [e]thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt well [f]remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great [1]temptations which thine eyes saw, [g]and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid. 20 Moreover [h]the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and [2]hide themselves, perish from before thee. 21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is [i]in the midst of thee, [j]a great God and a terrible. 22 [k]And the LORD thy God will cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them [3]at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. 23 [l]But the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and shall discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be destroyed. 24 And [m]he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt [n]make their name to perish from under heaven: [o]there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. 25 The graven images of their gods [p]shall ye burn with fire: thou [q]shalt not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be [r]snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God: 26 and thou shalt not bring an abomination into thine house, and become a devoted thing like unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; [s]for it is a devoted thing.

8

1 All the commandment which I command thee this day [t]shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers. 2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God hath led thee [u]these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble thee, [v]to prove thee, [w]to know what was in thine heart, [x]whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he humbled thee, and [y]suffered thee to hunger, and [z]fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that [a]man doth not live by bread only, but by every thing that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. 4 [b]Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 And thou shalt consider in thine heart, that, [c]as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. 6 And thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. 7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [d]a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths, springing forth in valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat and barley, [e]and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a land of oil olives and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. 10 And thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. 11 Beware lest thou forget the LORD thy God, in not keeping his com-

w Ps. 105. 8. Luke 1. 55, 72.
x Cp. John 14. 21.
y ch. 30. 9.
z Ex. 23. 26.
a ch. 28. 27, 60. Ex. 9. 14 & 15. 26.
b ver. 2.
c ch. 13. 8 & 19. 13, 21 & 25. 12.
d ver. 25. ch. 12. 30. Judg. 8. 27. See Ex. 23. 33.
e ch. 1. 29 & 31. 6.
f Ps. 77. 11 & 105. 5.
g ch. 6. 22 & 11. 3.
h Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
i ch. 6. 15. Num. 11. 20 & 14. 14. Josh. 3. 10.
j ch. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5 & 4. 14 & 9. 32. Cp. ch. 28. 58.
k Ex. 23. 29, 30.
l ver. 2.
m Josh. 10. 24, 42 & 11. 12. See Josh. 12. 1.
n See ch. 9. 14.
o ch. 11. 25. Josh. 1. 5 & 10. 8 & 23. 9.

p ver. 5. ch. 12. 3. Cp. Ex. 32. 20 & 1 Chr. 14. 12.
q Cp. Josh. 7. 1, 21 & 2 Mac. 12. 40.
r See ver. 16.
s ch. 13. 17. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17, 18 & 7. 1. Cp. Mic. 4. 13.
t ch. 4. 1 & 5. 32, 33 & 6. 1–3.
u ch. 1. 3 & 2. 7 & 29. 5. Amos 2. 10.
v ver. 16. Ex. 15. 25.
w Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 31.
x Cp. Ex. 16. 4 & Judg. 3. 4.
y Ex. 16. 2, 3.
z Ex. 16. 12, 14, 15, 35. Cp. Num. 11. 6–9 & 21. 5.
a Cited Matt. 4. 4 & Luke 4. 4. Cp. John 6. 49–51.
b ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
c Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 14 & Prov. 29. 17 & Hos. 10. 10 & Rev. 3. 19.
d ch. 11. 10–12.
e Cp. Num. 20. 5.

---

[1] Or, *trials* See ch. 4. 34, and 29. 3.

[2] Or, *hide themselves from thee, perish*

[3] Or, *quickly*

mandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: 12 [f] lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; 13 and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; 14 [g] then thine heart be lifted up, and thou [h] forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; 15 who [i] led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, [j] *wherein were* fiery serpents and scorpions, [k] and thirsty ground where was no water; [l] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; 16 who fed thee in the wilderness with [m] manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [n] to do thee good at thy latter end: 17 and [o] thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth. 18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God, for [p] it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth; [q] that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as at this day. 19 And it shall be, if thou shalt forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [r] I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. 20 As the nations which the LORD maketh to perish before you, [s] so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of the LORD your God.

9 1 Hear, O Israel: thou art [t] to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations [u] greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, 2 a people great and tall, [v] the sons of the Anakim, [w] whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak? 3 Know therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which [x] goeth over before thee as [y] a devouring fire; he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thee: [z] so shalt thou drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as the LORD hath spoken unto thee. 4 [a] Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: whereas [b] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. 5 [c] Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go in to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may establish [d] the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 6 Know therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art [e] a stiffnecked people. 7 Remember, forget thou not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [f] from the day that thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. 8 Also [g] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, and the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. 9 [h] When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount [i] forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water. 10 And [j] the LORD delivered unto me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [k] in the day of the assembly. 11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. 12 And the LORD said unto me, [l] Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are [m] quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. 13 [n] Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is [e] a stiffnecked people: 14 [o] let me alone, that I may destroy them, and [p] blot out their name from under heaven: and [q] I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. 15 [r] So I turned and came down from the mount, and [s] the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. 16 And [t] I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God; ye had made you a molten calf: [u] ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. 17 And I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. 18 And I [u] fell down before the LORD, [v] as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water; because of all your sin which ye sinned, [w] in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. 19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. [x] But the LORD hearkened unto me that time also. 20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time. 21 And [y] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. 22 And at [z] Taberah, and at [a] Massah, and at [b] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. 23 And [c] when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and [d] ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 [e] Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you. 25 [u] So I fell down before the LORD the forty days and forty nights that I fell down; because the LORD had said he would destroy you. 26 [f] And I prayed unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: 28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, [g] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 [h] Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm.

---

[f] ch. 6. 11, 12 & 28. 47 & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.

[g] Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 7.

[h] Ps. 78. 11 & 106. 21.

[i] See ch. 1. 19.

[j] Num. 21. 6. Is. 30. 6.

[k] Hos. 13. 5.

[l] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15 & 114. 8. Cp. ch. 32. 13.

[m] ver. 3. Ex. 16. 15.

[n] Cp. Jer. 24. 5-7 & Heb. 12. 11.

[o] Cp. ch. 9. 4.

[p] Cp. Prov. 10. 22 & Hos. 2. 8.

[q] ch. 7. 8, 12.

[r] Cp. ch. 4. 26 & 30. 18.

[s] Cp. Dan. 9. 11, 12.

[t] ch. 11. 31 & 12. 10. Josh. 1. 11.

[u] See ch. 4. 38.

[v] See Num. 13. 22.

[w] ch. 1. 28.

[x] ch. 31. 3. Cp. Josh. 3. 11.

[y] See ch. 4. 24.

[z] ch. 7. 24. Ex. 23. 29-31.

[a] Cp. ch. 8. 17.

[b] ch. 18. 12. Lev. 18. 24, 25 & 20. 23. Cp. ch. 20. 18.

[c] Cp. Tit. 3. 5.

[d] See Gen. 50. 24.

[e] ch. 10. 16. Ex. 32. 9 & 33. 3, 5 & 34. 9, *al.*

[f] ver. 24. ch. 31. 27. Cp. Ex. 14. 11 & 15. 24 & 16. 2 & 17. 2. Num. 11. 4 & 14. 2, 11. 41 & 20. 2 & 21. 5 & 25. 2.

[g] Ex. 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19.

[h] Ex. 24. 12, 15.

[i] Ex. 24. 18 & 34. 28. Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 8 & Matt. 4. 2 & Luke 4. 1, 2.

[j] Ex. 31. 18.

[k] ch. 4. 10 & 10. 4 & 18. 16. Ex. 19. 17.

[l] Ex. 32. 7, 8

[m] Cp. ch. 31. 29 & Judg. 2. 17.

[n] Ex. 32. 9.

[o] Ex. 32. 10.

[p] ch. 7. 24 & 25. 19 & 29. 20. Ex. 17. 14.

[q] Num. 14. 12.

Ex. 32. 15.
ch. 4. 11 & 5. 23.
Ex. 19. 18.
Ex. 32. 19.
u Cp. ch. 31. 29 & Judg. 2. 17.
u Ex. 34. 28. Cp. Ps. 106. 23.
v ver. 9. ch. 10. 10.
w ch. 4. 25.
x ch. 10. 10. Ex. 32. 14 & 33. 17.
y Ex. 32. 20.
z Num. 11. 1-3.
a Ex. 17. 7.
b Num. 11. 34.
c Num. 13. 3 & 14. 1.
d Ps. 106. 24, 25.
e ver. 7. ch. 31. 27.
f Ex. 32. 11-13.

10 1 At that time the LORD said unto me, [i] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and [j] make thee an ark of wood. 2 And I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and [k] thou shalt put them in the ark. 3 So I made an ark [l] of acacia wood, and [m] hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. 4 And [n] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten [1] commandments, [o] which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [p] in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. 5 And I turned and [q] came down from the mount, and [r] put the tables in the ark which I had made; [s] and there they be, as the LORD commanded me. 6 (And the children of Israel [t] journeyed from [2] Beeroth Bene-jaakan to Moserah: [u] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. 7 [v] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water. 8 At that time [w] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, [x] to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [y] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [z] to bless in his name, unto this day. 9 [a] Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God spake unto him.) 10 And [b] I stayed in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights: [c] and the LORD hearkened unto me that time also; the LORD would not destroy

g Num. 14. 16.
h ch. 4. 20. 1 Kin. 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Cp. Ps. 95. 7.
i Ex. 34. 1, 2.
j Ex. 25. 10.
k Ex. 25. 16, 21.
l Ex. 25. 10 & 37. 1.
m Ex. 34. 4.
n Ex. 34. 28.
o Ex. 20. 1.
p See ch. 9. 10.
q Ex. 34. 29.
r Ex. 40. 20.
s 1 Kin. 8. 9.
t Num. 33. 30, 31.
u Cp. Num. 20. 28 & 33. 38.
v Num. 33. 32, 33.
w Num. 3. 6 & 8. 14 & 16. 9. Cp. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
x Num. 4. 5, 15.
y ch. 17. 12 & 18. 5, 7.
z ch. 21. 5. Lev. 9. 22. Num. 6. 23-26.
a See Num. 18. 20.
b ch. 9. 18, 25.
c ch. 9. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *words*.
[2] Or, *the wells of the children of Jaakan*

thee. 11 [d] And the LORD said unto
me, Arise, take thy journey before
the people; and they shall go in
and possess the land, which I sware
unto their fathers to give unto
them.

12 And now, Israel, [e] what doth
the LORD thy God require of thee,
but [f] to fear the LORD thy God, [g] to
walk in all his ways, and [h] to love
him, and to serve the LORD thy God
with all thy heart and with all thy
soul, 13 [i] to keep the commandments
of the LORD, and his statutes,
which I command thee this day
[j] for thy good? 14 Behold, [k] unto
the LORD thy God belongeth the
heaven, and the heaven of heavens,
[l] the earth, with all that therein is.
15 Only [m] the LORD had a delight
in thy fathers to love them, and
he chose their seed after them, even
you [1] above all peoples, as at this
day. 16 Circumcise therefore [n] the
foreskin of your heart, and be no
more [o] stiffnecked. 17 For the LORD
your God, he is [p] God of gods, and
[q] Lord of lords, [r] the great God, the
mighty, and the terrible, which
[s] regardeth not persons, nor taketh
reward. 18 [t] He doth execute the
judgement of the fatherless and
widow, and loveth the stranger,
in giving him food and raiment.
19 [u] Love ye therefore the stranger:
for ye were strangers in the land of
Egypt. 20 [f] Thou shalt fear the LORD
thy God; him shalt thou serve;
and [v] to him shalt thou cleave, and
[w] by his name shalt thou swear.
21 [x] He is thy praise, and he is thy
God, [y] that hath done for thee these
great and terrible things, which
thine eyes have seen. 22 Thy fathers
went down into Egypt [z] with
threescore and ten persons; and
now the LORD thy God hath made
thee [a] as the stars of heaven for
multitude.

11 1 Therefore [b] thou shalt love
the LORD thy God, and [c] keep
his charge, and his statutes,
and his judgements, and his commandments,
alway. 2 And know
ye this day: for *I speak* not with
[d] your children which have not
known, and which have not seen
[e] the [2] chastisement of the LORD your
God, [f] his greatness, [g] his mighty
hand, and his stretched out arm,
3 [h] and his signs, and his works,

d Ex. 32. 34 & 33. 1.
e Cp. Mic. 6. 8.
f See ch. 6. 2, 13.
g See ch. 5. 33.
h See ch. 6. 5.
i ch. 7. 11.
j ch. 6. 24.
k 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 115. 16. Isai. 66. 1.
l Ex. 19. 5. Ps. 24. 1.
m ch. 4. 37. Cp. ch. 7. 7.
n ch. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Cp. Acts 7. 51.
o See ch. 9. 6.
p Josh. 22. 22. Ps. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47 & 11. 36.
q Rev. 17. 14 & 19. 16.
r Neh. 9. 32. See ch. 7. 21.
s 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
t Ps. 68. 5 & 146. 9. Cp. ch. 24. 17 & Ex. 22. 22.
u Ex. 22. 21 & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33, 34.
v ch. 11. 22 & 13. 4 & 30. 20.
w See ch. 6. 13.
x Ps. 22. 3 & 109. 1. Jer. 17. 14.
y 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 106. 21, 22.
z Gen. 46. 27. Ex. 1. 5. Cp. Acts 7. 14.
a ch. 28. 62. Neh. 9. 23. See Gen. 15. 5.
b See ch. 6. 5.
c Cp. Ezek. 44. 16. See Lev. 8. 35.
d ch. 31. 13.
e ch. 4. 36 (for mg.) & 8. 5.
f ch. 3. 24 & 5. 24.
g See ch. 4. 34.
h ch. 6. 22 & 7. 19.

which he did in the midst of Egypt
unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt,
and unto all his land; 4 and what he
did unto the army of Egypt, unto
their horses, and to their chariots;
[i] how he made the water of the Red
Sea to overflow them as they pursued
after you, and how the LORD
hath destroyed them unto this day;
5 and [j] what he did unto you in the
wilderness, until ye came unto this
place; 6 and [k] what he did unto
Dathan and Abiram, the sons of
Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the
earth opened her mouth, and swallowed
them up, and their households,
and their tents, and every
living thing that followed them, in
the midst of all Israel: 7 but your
eyes have seen [l] all the great work
of the LORD which he did. 8 Therefore
shall ye keep all the commandment
which I command thee this
day, that ye may [m] be strong, and
go in and possess the land, whither
ye go over to possess it; 9 and [n] that
ye may prolong your days upon the
land, [o] which the LORD sware unto
your fathers to give unto them and
to their seed, [p] a land flowing with
milk and honey. 10 For the land,
whither thou goest in to possess it,
is not as the land of Egypt, from
whence ye came out, where thou
sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it
with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:
11 [q] but the land, whither ye go over
to possess it, is a land of hills and
valleys, *and* drinketh water of the
rain of heaven: 12 a land which the
LORD thy God [3] careth for; [r] the
eyes of the LORD thy God are always
upon it, from the beginning of the
year even unto the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if ye
shall hearken diligently unto my
commandments which I command
you this day, [s] to love the LORD
your God, and to serve him with all
your heart and with all your soul,
14 that [t] I will give the rain of your
land in its season, [u] the former rain
and the latter rain, that thou mayest
gather in thy corn, and thy wine,
and thine oil. 15 [v] And I will give
grass in thy fields for thy cattle, and
[w] thou shalt eat and be full. 16 Take
heed to yourselves, [x] lest your heart
be deceived, and ye turn aside, and
[y] serve other gods, and worship them;
17 and [z] the anger of the LORD be

i Ex. 14. 27, 28 & 15. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 11.
j See Ps. 78. 14–40.
k Num. 16. 1, 31 & 27. 3. Ps. 106. 17.
l Judg. 2. 7.
m ch. 31. 6, 7. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9, 18.
n See ch. 4. 40.
o See Gen. 50. 24.
p Ex. 3. 8.
q ch. 8. 7.
r Cp. 1 Kin. 9. 3 & Jer. 24. 6.
s See ch. 6. 5.
t ch. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 4.
u Cp. Job 29. 23. Jer. 5. 24. Hos. 6. 3. Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.
v Ps. 104. 14.
w ch. 6. 11. Cp. Joel 2. 19.
x Cp. Job 31. 27.
y ver. 28. See ch. 6. 14.
z ch. 6. 15.

---

[1] Or, *out of* [2] Or, *instruction* [3] Heb. *seeketh after*.

Kin. 8.
5.
Chr. 6. 26
7. 13.
p. ch. 28.
, 24
Lev. 26.
. 20
Amos
7
Zech. 14.
7
Rev.
. 6.
h. 4. 26
30. 18.
sh. 23.
, 16.
ee ch.
6.
See ch.
8.
h. 6. 9.
See ch. 4.
.
Ps. 89. 29.
h. 6. 17.
ee ch. 10.
.
See ch. 4.
.
h. 9. 1.
osh. 1. 3.
p. Josh.
. 9.
See Ex.
. 31.
h. 34. 2
mg. for
g.
el 2. 20
or mg.).
ech. 14. 8
or mg.).
See ch. 7.
.
ch. 2. 25.
Ex. 23. 27.
h. 30. 1,
, 19.
ee ch. 28.
-14.
ee ch.
. 15 45.
See ch. 6.
.
h. 27. 12,
.
sh. 8. 33.

kindled against you, and he [a]shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and [b]ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you. 18 Therefore [c]shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and [d]ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye shall teach them your children, talking of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 20 [e]And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: 21 [f]that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [g]as the days of the heavens above the earth. 22 For if [h]ye shall diligently keep all this commandment which I command you, to do it; to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [i]to cleave unto him; 23 then will the LORD [j]drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [k]possess nations greater and mightier than yourselves. 24 [l]Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: [m]from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto [n]the [1]hinder sea shall be your border. 25 [o]There shall no man be able to stand before you: the LORD your God shall lay [p]the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [q]as he hath spoken unto you.

26 [r]Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; 27 [s]the blessing, if ye shall hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day: 28 and [t]the curse, if ye shall not hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, [u]to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt set [v]the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. 30 Are they not beyond Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites which dwell in the [w]Arabah, over against Gilgal, beside [x]the [2]oaks of Moreh? 31 For ye are [y]to pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. 32 And ye shall observe [z]to do all the statutes and the judgements which I set before you this day.

12 1 [a]These are the statutes and the judgements, which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, [b]all the days that ye live upon the earth. 2 [c]Ye shall surely destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, [d]upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 and ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces [e]their [3]pillars, and burn their [f]Asherim with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods; and ye shall [g]destroy their name out of that place. 4 [h]Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God. 5 But unto [i]the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: 6 and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and [j]your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and [k]the firstlings of your herd and of your flock: 7 and [l]there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and [m]ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee. 8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, [n]every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes: 9 for ye are not as yet come to [o]the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD thy God giveth thee. 10 But when [p]ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God causeth you to inherit, [q]and he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; 11 then it shall come to pass that [i]the place which the LORD

w See Deut. 1. 1.
x Gen. 12. 6 & mg. for mg. Judg. 7. 1.
y ch. 9. 1 & 12. 10. Josh. 1. 11.
z ch. 5. 32 & 12. 32.
a ch. 6. 1.
b ch. 4. 10.
c ch. 7. 5. Ex. 34. 13.
d 1 Kin. 14. 23. 2 Kin. 16. 4 & 17. 10. Jer. 3. 6. Hos. 4. 13, *al.*
e Ex. 23. 24 & mg. for mg. See ch. 16. 22.
f See ch. 16. 21.
g Cp. Zeph. 1. 4 & Zech. 13. 2.
h ver. 31.
i ch. 16. 2 & 26. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Ps. 78. 68 & 132. 13, 14, *al.* Cp. Josh. 18. 1.
j ch. 14. 22, 23 & 15. 19, 20.
k ch. 14. 23.
l ch. 14. 23, 26 & 15. 20.
m ch. 14. 26 & 16. 11, 14, 15 & 26. 11 & 27. 7 & 28. 8. Lev. 23. 40.
n Judg. 17. 6 & 21. 25.
o 1 Kin. 8. 56, Ps. 95. 11. Cp. Heb. 4. 8.
p See ch. 11. 31.
q ch. 25. 19. Josh. 23. 1. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 1 & 1 Kin. 5. 4.

---

[1] That is, *western*. [2] Or, *terebinths* [3] Or, *obelisks*

your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, [j]your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD: 12 and [m]ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as [r]he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. 13 [s]Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: 14 but in [i]the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. 15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul, [t]according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [u]the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and as of the hart. 16 [v]Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates [j]the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, nor the heave offering of thine hand: 18 but [l]thou shalt eat them before the LORD thy God in [i]the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and [m]thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. 19 [w]Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon thy land.

20 When the LORD thy God [x]shall enlarge thy border, [y]as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, after all the desire of thy soul. 21 If [z]the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to put his name there be too far from thee, [a]then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat within thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul. 22 Even [u]as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof: [u]the unclean and the clean shall eat thereof alike. 23 [v]Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: [b]for the blood is the life; and thou shalt not eat the life with the flesh. 24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. 25 Thou shalt not eat it; [c]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [d]when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD. 26 Only thy [e]holy things which thou hast, and [f]thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto [z]the place which the LORD shall choose: 27 and [g]thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh. 28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, [c]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

29 When [h]the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to possess them, and thou possessest them, and dwellest in their land; 30 take heed to thyself [i]that thou be not ensnared [1]to follow them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? [2]even so will I do likewise. 31 [j]Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every [k]abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for [l]even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do: [m]thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13 1 If there arise in the midst of thee a prophet, or [n]a dreamer of dreams, and he [o]give thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and [p]the

j ch. 14. 22, 23 & 15. 19, 20.
m ch. 14. 26 & 16. 11, 14, 15 & 26. 11 & 27. 7 & 28. 8. Lev. 23. 40.
r See Num. 18. 20.
s Lev. 17. 3, 4. Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 28, 33.
i ch. 16. 2 & 26. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Ps. 78. 68 & 132. 13, 14, *al.* Cp. Josh. 18. 1.
t ch. 16. 17.
u ch. 14. 5 & 15. 22.
v See Lev. 3. 17.
l ch. 14. 23, 26 & 15. 20.
w ch. 14. 27. Cp. 2 Chr. 31. 4 & Ecclus. 7. 31.
x ch. 19. 8.
y ch. 11. 24 & 19. 8, 9. Gen. 28. 14. Ex. 34. 24.
z See ver. 5.
a ver. 15.
b See Gen. 9. 4.
c ch. 4. 40. Cp. Eccles. 8. 12 & Isai. 3. 10.
d ch. 6. 18 & 13. 18. Ex. 15. 26. 1 Kin. 11. 38.
e Cp. Num. 5. 9, 10 & 18. 19.
f Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 21.
g Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13 & 17. 11.
h ch. 19. 1. Josh. 23. 4, 5.
i ch. 7. 16.
j ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30. Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 15.
k ch. 7. 25 & 17. 1 & 18. 12 & 23. 18 & 25. 16 & 27. 15.
l 2 Kin. 17. 31. Jer. 7. 31 & 19. 5. See Lev. 18. 21, *al.*
m See ch. 4. 2.
n Jer. 23. 25, 32 & 27. 9 & 29. 8. Zech. 10. 2.
[Ch. 13. 1 in Heb.]
o Cp. Matt. 7. 22, 23 & 24. 24 & 2 Thess. 2. 9, 11 & Rev. 13. 13, 14, *al.*
p Cp. ch. 18. 22 & Jer. 28. 9.

---

[1] Heb. *after them.* [2] Or, *that I also may do likewise*

sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; 3 thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [q]proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye shall [r]walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [s]cleave unto him. 5 And [t]that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken [1][u]rebellion against the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, to draw thee aside out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. [v]So shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

6 [w]If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [x]the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, [y]which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, [z]which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; 7 [a]of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; 8 thou shalt [b]not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither [c]shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: 9 but thou shalt surely kill him; [d]thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. 10 [e]And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to draw thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 11 And [f]all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is in the midst of thee.

12 If thou shalt hear tell [2]concerning one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to dwell there, saying, 13 Certain [3][g]base fellows are gone out from the midst of thee, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; 14 then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask [h]diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in the midst of thee; 15 thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [4]destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. 16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt [i]burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof [5]every whit, unto the LORD thy God: and it shall be [j]an [6]heap for ever; it shall not be built again. 17 And [k]there shall cleave nought of the devoted thing to thine hand: [l]that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, [m]as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; 18 when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [n]to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

14

1 Ye are [o]the children of the LORD your God: [p]ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any [q]baldness between your eyes for the dead. 2 For [r]thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, [7]above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

3 [s]Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. 4 [t]These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, 5 the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the antelope, and the chamois. 6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and hath the hoof cloven in two, *and* [8]cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye shall eat. 7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the [u]coney, because they chew the cud but part not the hoof, they are unclean unto

8. 2.
Kin.
3.
hr. 34.
e ch.
20.
18. 20.
Jer.
14. 14, 15
Zech.
3.
p. ch. 19.
(mg.).
h. 17. 7
19. 19
21. 21
22. 21
24. 7.
p. 1 Cor.
13.
h. 17. 2.
h. 28. 54,
ie. 7. 5.
p. 1 Sam.
1, 3
20. 17.
h. 28. 64.
h. 6. 14.
Prov. 1. 10.
See ch. 7.
6.
ch. 17. 7.
ch. 17. 5.
See Josh.
7. 25.
ch. 17. 13
& 19. 20
& 21. 21.
Judg. 19.
22
& 20. 13.
1 Sam. 2. 12
& 25. 17.
2 Sam. 16. 7
& 20. 1.
1 Kin. 21.
10, 13.
Cp. ch.
15. 9
& Ps. 101. 3
& Nah. 1. 11
(mg.).

h ch. 17. 4 & 19. 18.
i Josh. 6. 24.
j Josh. 8. 28. Jer. 49. 2. Cp. Isai. 17. 1 & 25. 2 & Jer. 30. 18.
k Josh. 6. 18.
l Josh. 7. 26.
m See Gen. 50. 24.
n ch. 12. 25, 28.
o Cp. Isai. 1. 2 & Hos. 1. 10 & John 1. 12 & Rom. 9. 8, 26 & Gal. 3. 26.
p See Lev. 10. 28.
q Cp. Isai. 15. 2 & 22. 12 & Ezek. 7. 18 & Amos 8. 10.
r See ch. 7. 6.
s Ezek. 4. 14. Cp. Acts 10. 13, 14.
t For ver. 4-20, see Lev. 11. 2-23.
u Lev. 11. 5. Cp. Ps. 104. 18 & Prov. 30. 26.

---

[1] Heb. *turning aside.* [2] Or, *in* [3] Heb. *sons of worthlessness.* [4] Heb. *devoting it.* [5] Or, *as a whole burnt offering* [6] Or, *mound* Heb. *tel.* [7] Or, *out of* [8] Heb. *bringeth up.*

you: 8 and the swine, because he parteth the hoof but cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: of their flesh ye shall not eat, and [v] their carcases ye shall not touch.

9 These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales shall ye eat: 10 and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 Of all clean birds ye may eat. 12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the [w] eagle, and the gier eagle, and the ospray; 13 and the glede, and the falcon, and the kite after its kind; 14 and every raven after its kind; 15 and the ostrich, and the night hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk after its kind; 16 the little owl, and the great owl, and the horned owl; 17 and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cormorant; 18 and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. 19 And all winged creeping things are unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten. 20 Of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 [x] Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou mayest give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto a foreigner: for [r] thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [y] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

22 [z] Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that which cometh forth of the field year by year. 23 [a] And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, [b] and the firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock; [c] that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always. 24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because [d] the place is too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God shall bless thee: 25 then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: 26 and thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee: and [a] thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thine household: 27 [e] and the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; for [f] he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.

28 [g] At the end of every three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: 29 and the Levite, because [f] he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that [h] the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 1 At the end of [i] every seven years thou shalt make a release. 2 And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not exact it of his neighbour and his brother; because the LORD's release hath been proclaimed. 3 [j] Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it: but whatsoever of thine is with thy brother thine hand shall [1] release. 4 [k] Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee; ([l] for the LORD will surely bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it;) 5 [m] if only thou diligently hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all this commandment which I command thee this day. 6 For the LORD thy God will bless thee, [n] as he promised thee: and [o] thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and [p] thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

7 If there be with thee a poor man, one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [q] thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: 8 but [r] thou shalt surely open thine hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need *in that* which he wanteth. 9 Beware that there be not a base

v Cp. Lev. 11. 26
w See Lev. 11. 13 & mg.
x See Lev. 7. 24.
r See ch. 7. 6.
y See Ex. 23. 19.
z See Num. 18. 21.
a ch. 12. 7 & 15. 20.
b ch. 12. 6.
c ch. 4. 10 & 17. 19.
d ch. 12. 21.
e See ch. 12. 19.
f See Num. 18. 20.
g ch. 26. 12. Cp. Amos 4. 4 & Tobit 1. 8.
h ch. 15. 10 & 24. 19. Ps. 41. 1. Prov. 14. 21 & 19. 17 & 22. 9. Mal. 3. 10.
i ch. 31. 10. Neh. 10. 31. Cp. ver. 12 & Ex. 23. 10, 11 & Lev. 25. 2–4.
j Cp. ch. 23. 20.
k Cp. ver. 11.
l ch. 28. 8.
m ch. 28. 1.
n ch. 7. 13. Ex. 23. 25.
o ch. 28. 12, 44.
p ch. 28. 13. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24. Ezra 4. 20. Cp. Prov. 22. 7.
q Cp. 1 John 3. 17.
r Lev. 25. 35. Ecclus. 29. 9. Cp. Matt. 5. 42 & Luke 6. 34, 35.

---

[1] Or, *release: save when there &c.*

thought in thine heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine [s]eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought; and he [t]cry unto the LORD against thee, and [u]it be sin unto thee. 10 Thou shalt surely give him, and [v]thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that [w]for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. 11 For [x]the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, [y]Thou shalt surely open thine hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land.

12 [y]If thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou lettest him go free from thee, thou shalt not let him go empty: 14 thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy winepress: [z]as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. 15 And [a]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing today. 16 And it shall be, [b]if he say unto thee, I will not go out from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; 17 then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy [1]servant for ever. And also unto thy [2]maidservant thou shalt do likewise. 18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee; for to the double of the hire of an hireling hath he served thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 [c]All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thine ox, nor shear the firstling of thy flock. 20 [d]Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household. 21 [e]And if it have any blemish, *as if it be* lame or blind, any ill blemish whatsoever, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [f]the unclean and the clean *shall eat it* alike, as the gazelle, and as the hart. 23 [g]Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.

16 1 Observe the [h]month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [i]in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. 2 And thou shalt sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [j]the herd, [k]in the place which the LORD shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. 3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; [l]seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt [m]in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. 4 [n]And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; [o]neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificest the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. 5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee: 6 but at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. 7 And thou shalt [3]roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. 8 [p]Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be [q]a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 [r]Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: from the time thou beginnest to put the sickle to the standing corn shalt thou begin to number seven weeks. 10 And thou shalt keep [s]the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God [4]with [t]a tribute

. 28.
56.
ov. 23. 6
28. 22.
att. 20.
Tobit
7.
. 24. 15.
p. Matt.
41, 42.
p. 2 Cor.
7.
rov. 28.
e ch. 14.
p. Matt.
. 11
Mark
. 7
John
. 8.
ev. 25. 35.
clus.
. 9.
. Matt.
42
Luke 6.
, 35.
x. 21. 2.
r. 34. 14.
p. Lev.
. 39–41.
h. 8. 18
16. 17.
See ch.
15.
Ex. 21.
, 6.
See Ex.
13. 2.
ch. 12. 7
& 14. 23, 26.

e See Lev. 22. 20.
f ch. 12. 15.
g See Lev. 3. 17.
h For ver. 1–8, see Ex. 12. 2–39.
i Ex. 13. 4 & 34. 18.
j Num. 28. 19.
k See ch. 12. 5.
l Ex. 13. 6.
m Ex. 12. 11. Cp. Isai. 52. 12.
n Ex. 13. 7.
o Ex. 34. 25.
p Cp. Ex. 13. 6.
q Lev. 23. 8, 36.
r Ex. 23. 16 & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Num. 28. 26. Cp. Acts 2. 1.
s 2 Chr. 8. 13.
t See ch. 26. 1-11.

---

[1] Or, *bondman* [2] Or, *bondwoman* [3] Or, *seethe* [4] Or, *after the measure of the &c.*

of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give, [u] according as the LORD thy God blesseth thee: 11 and [v] thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of thee, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. 12 [w] And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 [x] Thou shalt keep the feast of [1] tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy threshing-floor and from thy winepress: 14 [y] and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates. 15 [z] Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the work of thine hands, and thou shalt be altogether joyful. 16 [a] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: [b] and they shall not appear before the LORD empty: 17 every man [2] shall give [c] as he is able, [u] according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 [d] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, according to thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with righteous judgement. 19 [e] Thou shalt not wrest judgement; [f] thou shalt not respect persons: [g] neither shalt thou take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the [3] words of the righteous. 20 [4] That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

u ch. 12. 15. Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
v ch. 12. 7, 12, 18 & 14. 26. Cp. Neh. 8. 9-12.
w See ch. 5. 15.
x Ex. 23. 16. See Lev. 23. 34.
y ver. 11. Cp. Neh. 8. 9-12.
z Lev. 23. 39.
a ch. 31. 11. Ex. 23. 14, 17 & 34. 23.
b Ex. 23. 15.
c Cp. Ezek. 46. 5, 11 & 2 Cor. 8. 12.
d ch. 1. 16. Num. 11. 16. Josh. 1. 10. 1 Chr. 23. 4 & 26. 29. 2 Chr. 19. 5, 8, al.
e ch. 27. 19. Ex. 23. 2, 6. Isai. 10. 2. Amos 5. 12. Cp. Lev. 19. 15. See ch. 24. 17.
f See ch. 1. 17.
g See Ex. 23. 8.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee [h] an Asherah of any kind of tree beside the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. 22 Neither shalt thou set thee up [i] a [5] pillar; which the LORD thy God hateth.

17 1 [j] Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God an ox, or a sheep, wherein is a blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 [k] If there be found in the midst of thee, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, [l] in transgressing his covenant, 3 and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, or [m] the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, [n] which I have not commanded; 4 and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, then shalt thou inquire [o] diligently, and, behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel; 5 then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have done this evil thing, unto thy gates, even the man or the woman; and thou [p] shalt stone them with stones, that they die. 6 [q] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death; at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. 7 [r] The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So [s] thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up unto [t] the place which the LORD thy God shall choose; 9 [u] and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days: and thou shalt inquire; and [v] they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement: 10 and thou shalt do according to the tenor of the sentence, which they shall shew thee

h Ex. 34. 13. Judg. 6. 25. 1 Kin. 14. 15 & 16. 33. 2 Kin. 13. 6 & 17. 16. 2 Chr. 33. 3. Isai. 17. 8 & 27. 9, *al.*
i Ex. 23. 24 & mg. for mg. Jer. 43. 13 & mg. for mg. Hos. 3. 4 & mg. for mg. & 10. 1, 2 & mg. for mg. Mic. 5. 13 & mg. for mg., *al.*
j See Lev. 22. 20.
k For ver. 2-7, see ch. 13. 6-14.
l Josh. 7. 11, 15 & 23. 16. Judg. 2. 20. 2 Kin. 18. 12. Hos. 6. 7 & 8. 1.
m See ch. 4. 19.
n Cp. Jer. 7. 31 & 19. 5 & 32. 35.
o ch. 13. 14 & 19. 18.
p Cp. Lev. 24. 14, 16 & Josh. 7. 25.
q Cp. John 8. 17. See Num. 35. 30.
r ch. 13. 9. Cp. Acts 7. 58.
s ver. 12. See ch. 13. 5.
t See ch. 12. 5.
u ch. 19. 17 & 21. 5. 2 Chr. 19. 8, 10. Ps. 122. 5. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.
v Ezek. 44. 24.

---

[1] Heb. *booths.* [2] Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.* [3] Or, *cause* [4] Heb. *Justice, justice.* [5] Or, *obelisk*

from that place which the LORD shall choose; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they shall teach thee: 11 according to the tenor of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left. 12 And the man that [w]doeth presumptuously, in not hearkening unto the priest [x]that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and [s]thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. 13 And all the people [y]shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein; and shalt say, [z]I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are round about me; 15 thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, [a]whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one [b]from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, which is not thy brother. 16 Only he shall not multiply [c]horses to himself, nor cause the people [d]to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, [e]Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. 17 Neither [f]shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: [g]neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. 18 [h]And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [i]*that which is* before the priests the Levites: 19 and [j]it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: [k]that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: 20 that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [l]turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: [m]to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

Cp. ch.
. 20, 22
Ezra
. 8.
ch. 10. 8
18. 5, 7.
er. 12.
ee ch.
3. 5.
See ch.
3. 11.
Cp. 1 Sam.
. 5, 19, 20.
Cp. 1 Sam.
. 15
& 10. 24
& 16. 12
& 1 Chr.
22. 10.
Cp. Jer.
30. 21.
Cp. 1 Kin.
4. 26
& 10. 26, 28
& 2 Chr.
1. 16
& 9. 28
& Isai. 2. 7
& 31. 1.
Isai. 31. 1.
Ezek. 17.
15.
ch. 28. 68.
Hos. 11. 5.
Cp. Ex.
13. 17
& 14. 13
& Num.
14. 3, 4
& Jer. 42.
15 19.
Cp. 1 Kin.
11. 3, 4
& Neh.
13. 26.
Cp. Isai.
2. 7.
Cp. 2 Kin.
11. 12.
ch. 31.
9, 26.
2 Kin.
22. 8.
2 Chr. 34.
14.
Josh. 1. 8.
ch. 4. 10
& 14. 23.
ch. 5. 32.
1 Kin. 15. 5.
ch. 4. 40.

18 1 The priests the Levites, [1]*even* all the tribe of Levi, [n]shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: they [o]shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. 2 And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath spoken unto them. 3 And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that [p]they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. 4 [q]The firstfruits of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. 5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [r]to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, [s]where he sojourneth, and come with all the desire of his soul [t]unto the place which the LORD shall choose; 7 then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [u]as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD. 8 They shall have like [v]portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [w]thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. 10 There shall not be found with thee any one [x]that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that [y]useth divination, [z]one that practiseth augury, or an enchanter, or [a]a sorcerer, 11 or a charmer, or [b]a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or [c]a necromancer. 12 [d]For whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD: and [e]because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee. 13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God. 14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearken unto them that practise augury, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do. 15 [f]The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from

n See Num. 18. 20.
o Num. 18. 8, 9.
Josh. 13. 14.
1 Sam. 2. 28.
Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 13.
p Cp. Lev. 7. 30–34.
q Num. 18. 12.
2 Chr. 31. 5.
r ch. 17. 12.
s Num. 35. 2, 3.
Judg. 17. 7 & 19. 1.
t See ch. 12. 5.
u Cp. 1 Chr. 23. 6 & 2 Chr. 31. 2.
v 2 Chr. 31. 4.
Neh. 12. 44, 47 & 13. 10.
w ch. 12. 29–31.
See Lev. 18. 26–30.
x See Lev. 18. 21.
y 2 Kin. 17. 17.
z See Lev. 19. 26.
a Cp. Ex. 22. 18.
b See Lev. 19. 31.
c Cp. 1 Sam. 28. 7.
d ch. 22. 5 & 25. 16.
e See ch. 9. 4.
f John 1. 21, 25, 45.
Cited Acts 3. 22 & 7. 37.

---

[1] Or, and

the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; 16 according to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [g] in the day of the assembly, saying, [h] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. 17 And the LORD said unto me, [i] They have well said that which they have spoken. 18 [j] I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee; [j] and I will put my words in his mouth, and [k] he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. 19 And [l] it shall come to pass, that whosoever will [m] not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. 20 [n] But the prophet, which shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. 21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken? 22 [o] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken: [n] the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.

19

1 When [p] the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the borders of thy land, which the LORD thy God causeth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither. 4 And this is the case of [r] the manslayer, which shall flee thither and live: whoso killeth his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past; 5 as when a man goeth into the forest with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the [1] head slippeth from [2] the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of these cities and live: 6 lest [s] the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. 7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. 8 [t] And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and [v] give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 if thou shalt keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [w] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three: 10 that [x] innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee. 11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die; and he flee into one of these cities: 12 then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 [y] Thine eye shall not pity him, [z] but thou shalt put away [3] the innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 [a] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set, in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. 16 If [4] an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him of [5] wrong doing; 17 then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges which shall be in those days; 18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false

---

[1] Heb. iron. [2] Or, the tree [3] Or, the blood of an innocent man [4] [illegible] [5] [illegible]

witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother; 19 [f] then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to do unto his brother: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee. 20 And those which remain [g] shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of thee. 21 [h] And thine eye shall not pity; [i] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 1 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and seest [j] horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is [j] with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that [k] the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye affrighted at them; 4 for the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, [l] to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. 5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. 6 And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not [m] used the fruit thereof? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit thereof. 7 [n] And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. 8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [o] What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as his heart. 9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

10 When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [p] then proclaim peace unto it. 11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall become [1] tributary unto thee, and shall serve thee. 12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: 13 and when the LORD thy God delivereth it into thine hand, [q] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: 14 [r] but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, [s] shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself; and [t] thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. 15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. 16 But [u] of the cities of these peoples, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: 17 but [v] thou shalt [2] utterly destroy them; the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee: 18 that [w] they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye [x] sin against the LORD your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, [y] thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged of thee? 20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

21 1 If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath smitten him: 2 then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain: 3 and it shall be, that the city which is nearest unto

p Judg. 21. 13. Cp. ch. 2. 26. & 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.

q Num. 31. 7.

r Num. 31. 9.

s Josh. 8. 2.

t Josh. 22. 8.

u ch. 7. 1, 2. Num. 33. 52. Josh. 11. 14.

v See ch. 7. 2.

w ch. 7. 4, & 12. 30, 31 & 18. 9.

x Ex. 23. 33.

y Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 19, 25.

---

[1] Or, subject to taskwork [2] Heb. devote.

the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer of the herd, [z] which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke; 4 and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley: 5 and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and [b] according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be: 6 and all the elders of that city, who are nearest unto the slain man, [c] shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley: 7 and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. 8 Forgive, O LORD, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and [d] suffer not innocent blood *to remain* in the midst of thy people Israel. And the blood shall be forgiven them. 9 So [e] shalt thou put away the innocent blood from the midst of thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God delivereth them into thine hands, and thou carriest them away captive, 11 and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her, and wouldest take her to thee to wife; 12 then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; 13 and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [f] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. 14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt [g] let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not [h] deal with her [1] as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, [i] the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated; 16 then it shall be, in the day that he [j] causeth his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn [2] before the son of the hated, which is the firstborn: 17 but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him [k] a double portion of all that he hath: for he is [l] the beginning of his strength; [m] the right of the firstborn is his.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him, will not hearken unto them: 19 then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; 20 and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a riotous liver, and a drunkard. 21 [n] And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [o] so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee; [p] and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; 23 [q] his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day; for [r] he that is hanged is [3] accursed of God; that [s] thou defile not thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22

1 Thou [t] shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely bring them again unto thy brother. 2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thine house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. 3 And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his garment; and so shalt thou do with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 [u] Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide thyself from

z Cp. Num. 19. 2.
a See ch. 10. 8.
b ch. 17. 8, 9 & 19. 17.
c Cp. Ps. 26. 6 & 73. 13 & Matt. 27. 24.
d Cp. Jonah 1. 14.
e ch. 19. 13.
f Cp. Ps. 45. 10.
g Cp. Jer. 34. 16.
h ch. 24. 7.
i Cp. Gen. 29. 30, 33 & 1 Sam. 1. 4, 5.
j 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2. Cp. 1 Chr. 26. 10 & 2 Chr. 11. 19, 20, 22.
k Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 9 (mg.).
l Gen. 49. 3. Ps. 78. 51 (mg.) & 105. 36 (mg.).
m Gen. 25. 31, 33 & 27. 36.
n ch. 13. 10. See Josh. 7. 25.
o See ch. 13. 5.
p ch. 13. 11 & 17. 13 & 19. 20.
q Cp. Josh. 8. 29 & 10. 26, 27 & John 19. 31.
r Cited Gal. 3. 13.
s Num. 35. 34.
t Ex. 23. 4.
u Ex. 23. 5.

[1] Or, *as a chattel*

[2] Or, *during the life time of*

[3] Heb. *the curse of God.*

them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: [v] for whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [w] thou shalt not take the dam with the young: 7 thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, but the young thou mayest take unto thyself; [x] that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence. 9 [y] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seed: lest the [1] whole fruit be [2] forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. 11 Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.

12 [z] Thou shalt make thee [3] fringes upon the four borders of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

13 If any man take a wife, and [a] go in unto her, and hate her, 14 and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came nigh to her, I found not in her the tokens of virginity: 15 then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate: 16 and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; 17 and, lo, he hath laid shameful things *to her charge*, saying, I found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city. 18 And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him; 19 and they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; [b] he may not put her away all his days. 20 But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the damsel: 21 then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and [c] the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath [d] wrought folly in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house: [e] so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

22 [f] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: [e] so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel.

23 If there be a damsel that is a virgin [g] betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: [e] so thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

25 But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die: 26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter: 27 for he found her in the field; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

28 [h] If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; 29 then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

30 [i] A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not [j] uncover his father's skirt.

. ch. 12 5. 16.
ev. 22.
e ch. 0.
v. 19. 19.
im. 15.
. Matt. 5.
. 2 Sam. 15.

b Cp. Matt. 19. 8, 9 & Mark 10. 11 & Luke 16. 18.
c Cp. ch. 21. 21.
d See Gen. 34. 7.
e See ch. 13. 5.
f Lev. 20. 10. Cp. Ezek. 16. 38, 40 & 23. 45, 47 & John 8. 5.
g Cp. Matt. 1. 18, 19.
h Ex. 22. 16, 17.
i See Lev. 18. 8.
j ch. 27. 20. Cp. Ruth 3. 9 & Ezek. 16. 8.
[Ch. 23. 1 in Heb.]

---

[1] Heb. *fulness*. [2] Heb. *consecrated*. [3] Or, *twisted threads*

23 1 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD.

2 [k] A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of the LORD.

3 [l] An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into the assembly of the LORD for ever: 4 [m] because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they [n] hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of [1] [o] Mesopotamia, to curse thee. 5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned [p] the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee. 6 Thou [q] shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for [r] he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because [s] thou wast a stranger in his land. 8 The children of the third generation that are born unto them shall enter into the assembly of the LORD.

9 When thou goest forth in camp against thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every evil thing. 10 If there be among you any man, that is [t] not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: 11 but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall [u] bathe himself in water: and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp. 12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: 13 and thou shalt have a [2] paddle among thy weapons; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: 14 for [v] the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no [3] unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 [w] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a servant which is escaped from his master unto thee: 16 he shall dwell with thee, in the midst of thee, in the place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 There shall be no [4] harlot [x] of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be [y] a [5] sodomite of the sons of Israel. 18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the wages of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 [z] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; [a] usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: 20 [b] unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: [c] that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thine hand unto, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

21 [d] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. 22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. 23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do; according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, a freewill offering, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into thy neighbour's standing corn, [e] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24 1 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, then it shall be, if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that [f] he shall write her a bill of divorcement, and

[k] Cp. Zech. 9. 6.
[l] Neh. 13. 1, 2.
[m] Cp. ch. 2. 29.
[n] Num. 22. 5, 6. Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[o] Gen. 24. 10 & mg. for mg. Judg. 3. 8 & mg. for mg. Acts 7. 2.
[p] Num. 23. 11 & 24. 10.
[q] Cp. Ezra 9. 12.
[r] Gen. 25. 24–26. Num. 20. 14. Obad. 10, 12.
[s] ch. 10. 19. Ex. 22. 21 & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34.
[t] Lev. 15. 16.
[u] See Lev. 15. 5.
[v] Lev. 26. 12.
[w] 1 Sam. 30. 15.
[x] Lev. 19. 29.
[y] 1 Kin. 14. 24 & 15. 12 & 22. 46. 2 Kin. 23. 7. Job 36. 14 (mg.).
[z] See Ex. 22. 25.
[a] Cp. Neh. 5. 10.
[b] Cp. ch. 15. 3.
[c] ch. 15. 10.
[d] Cp. Ps. 66. 13, 14 & 76. 11. See Num. 30. 2.
[e] Cp. Matt. 12. 1 & Mark 2. 23 & Luke 6. 1.
[f] Matt. 19. 7. Mark 10. Cited Matt. 5. 3 Cp. Isai. 50. 1 & Jer. 3. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*
[2] Or, *shovel*
[3] Heb. *nakedness of any thing.* See Gen. 38. 21.
[4] Heb. *kedeshah.*
[5] Heb. *kadesh.*

give it in her hand, and send her
out of his house. 2 And when she
is departed out of his house, she
may go and be another man's *wife.*
3 And if the latter husband hate her,
and write her a bill of divorcement,
and give it in her hand, and send
her out of his house; or if the latter
husband die, which took her to be
his wife; 4 [g] her former husband,
which sent her away, may not take
her again to be his wife, after that
she is defiled; for that is abomination
before the LORD: and thou
shalt not cause the land to sin, which
the LORD thy God giveth thee for
an inheritance.

5 [h] When a man taketh a new wife,
he shall not go out in the host, neither
shall he be charged with any
business: he shall be free at home
one year, and shall [i] cheer his wife
which he hath taken. 6 No man
shall take the mill or the upper
millstone to pledge: for he taketh
a man's life to pledge.

7 [j] If a man be found stealing any
of his brethren of the children of
Israel, and he [k] deal with him [1] as a
slave, or sell him; then that thief
shall die: [l] so shalt thou put away
the evil from the midst of thee.

8 Take heed in [m] the plague of
leprosy, that thou observe diligently,
and do according to all that
the priests the Levites shall teach
you: as I commanded them, so ye
shall observe to do. 9 Remember
what the LORD thy God did unto
[n] Miriam, [o] by the way as ye came
forth out of Egypt.

10 When thou dost lend thy neighbour
any manner of loan, thou shalt
not go into his house to fetch his
pledge. 11 Thou shalt stand without,
and the man to whom thou dost
lend shall bring forth the pledge
without unto thee. 12 And if he be
a poor man, thou shalt not sleep
with his pledge: 13 [p] thou shalt
surely restore to him the pledge
when the sun goeth down, that he
may sleep in his garment, and
[q] bless thee: and [r] it shall be righteousness
unto thee before the LORD
thy God.

14 Thou shalt not [s] oppress an
hired servant that is poor and needy,
whether he be of thy brethren, or
of thy strangers that are in thy
land within thy gates: 15 in his
day [t] thou shalt give him his hire,
neither shall the sun go down upon
it; for he is poor, and setteth his
heart upon it: [u] lest he cry against
thee unto the LORD, and it be sin
unto thee.

16 [v] The fathers shall not be put
to death for the children, neither
shall the children be put to death
for the fathers: every man shall be
put to death for his own sin.

17 [w] Thou shalt not wrest the
judgement of the stranger, *nor* of
the fatherless; [x] nor take the widow's
raiment to pledge: 18 but [y] thou
shalt remember that thou wast a
bondman in Egypt, and the LORD
thy God redeemed thee thence:
therefore I command thee to do this
thing.

19 [z] When thou reapest thine harvest
in thy field, and hast forgot a
sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go
again to fetch it: it shall be for the
stranger, for the fatherless, and for
the widow: [a] that the LORD thy God
may bless thee in all the work of
thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive
tree, thou shalt not go over the
boughs again: it shall be for the
stranger, for the fatherless, and for
the widow. 21 When thou gatherest
the grapes of thy vineyard, thou
shalt not glean it after thee: it shall
be for the stranger, for the fatherless,
and for the widow. 22 And
[y] thou shalt remember that thou
wast a bondman in the land of
Egypt: therefore I command thee
to do this thing.

25 1 If there be a [b] controversy
between men, and they come
unto judgement, and *the
judges* judge them; then they [c] shall
justify the righteous, and condemn
the wicked; 2 and it shall be, if the
wicked man be worthy to be beaten,
that the judge shall cause him to
lie down, and to be beaten before
his face, according to his wickedness,
by number. 3 [d] Forty stripes
he may give him, he shall not exceed:
lest, if he should exceed, and
beat him above these with many
stripes, then thy brother should
seem vile unto thee.

4 [e] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox
when he treadeth out *the corn.*

5 [f] If brethren dwell together, and
one of them die, and have no son,

p. Jer.
1.

p. ch.
. 7.

p. Prov.
18.

Ex. 21. 16.
p. 1 Tim.
. 10.
ch. 21. 14.

See ch.
. 5.

See Lev.
h. 13
ch. 14.

See Num.
2. 10–15.
ch. 25. 17.

See Ex.
2. 26.

Job 29. 13
31. 20.
Ps. 112. 9.
Dan. 4. 27.
p. ch. 6.
5.
Lev. 25.
9 43.
Mal. 3. 5.

[t] Jer. 22. 13. See Lev. 19. 13.

[u] ch. 15. 9. James 5. 4.

[v] Cited 2 Kin. 14. 6 & 2 Chr. 25. 4. Cp. Jer. 31. 29, 30. & Ezek. 18. 20.

[w] Ex. 22. 21, 22 & 23. 6. Cp. ch. 10. 18 & 27. 19 & Isai. 1. 23 & Jer. 5. 28. See ch. 16. 19.

[x] Cp. ver. 6, 13 & Job 24. 3.

[y] See ch. 5. 15.

[z] Lev. 19. 9 & 23. 22.

[a] See ch. 14. 29.

[b] ch. 19. 17.

[c] Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 32 & Prov. 17. 15.

[d] Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 24.

[e] Cited 1 Cor. 9. 9 & 1 Tim. 5. 18.

[f] Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

---

[1] Or, *as a chattel*

the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her [g]husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. 6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that [h]his name be not blotted out of Israel. 7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall [i]go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of an husband's brother unto me. 8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand, and say, [j]I like not to take her; 9 then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and [k]loose his shoe from off his foot, and [l]spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not [m]build up his brother's house. 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets: 12 then thou shalt cut off her hand, [n]thine eye shall have no pity.

13 Thou [o]shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. 14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. 15 A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: [p]that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. 16 For [q]all that do such things, *even* all that do unrighteously, [r]are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 [s]Remember what Amalek did unto thee [t]by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the way, and [u]smote the hindmost of thee, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. 19 Therefore it shall be, [v]when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt [w]blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget.

[g] Cp. Gen. 38. 8, 9 & Ruth 1. 12, 13 & 3. 9.
[h] Ruth 4. 10.
[i] Cp. Ruth 4. 1, 2.
[j] Cp. Ruth 4. 6.
[k] Cp. Ruth 4. 7.
[l] Cp. Num. 12. 14 & Job 30. 10 & Isai. 50. 6.
[m] Ruth 4. 11.
[n] See ch. 7. 16.
[o] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Cp. Prov. 16. 11 & Ezek. 45. 10 & Amos 8. 5 & Mic. 6. 11.
[p] See ch. 4. 40.
[q] Prov. 11. 1.
[r] ch. 18. 12 & 22. 5.
[s] Ex. 17. 8.
[t] ch. 24. 9.
[u] Cp. Josh. 10. 19.
[v] Cp. 1 Sam 15. 2, 3.
[w] See Ex. 17. 8-14.

26

1 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein; 2 that [x]thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt [y]go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. 3 And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the land [z]which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us. 4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God. 5 And thou shalt answer and say before the LORD thy God, [a]A [1]Syrian [2][b]ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, [c]few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and [d]the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and [e]we cried unto the LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil, and our oppression: 8 and [f]the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt [g]with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: 9 and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, [h]a land flowing with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God: 11 and [i]thou shalt rejoice in all the good which the LORD thy God hath given unto

[x] ch. 16. 10. Ex. 23. 19 & 34. 26. Num. 15. 20 & 18. 13. Prov. 3. 9.
[y] See ch. 12. 5.
[z] Ex. 13. 5. See ch. 1. 8
[a] Cp. Hos. 12. 12 (for mg.).
[b] Gen. 43. 1, 2. Isai. 27. 13 & mg. for mg.
[c] Cp. ch. 10. 22 & Gen. 46. 27 & Acts 7. 14, 15.
[d] Ex. 1. 11, 14. Num. 20. 15.
[e] Ex. 2. 23-25 & 3. 9. Num. 20. 16.
[f] Ex. 12. 37, 51.
[g] See ch. 4. 34.
[h] See Ex. 3. 8.
[i] See ch. 12. 7.

---

[1] Heb. *Aramean.*
[2] Or, *wandering* Or, *lost*

thee, and unto thine house, thou,
and the Levite, and the stranger
that is in the midst of thee.

12 When thou hast made an end
of tithing all [j] the tithe of thine
increase in the third year, which is
[k] the year of tithing, then thou
shalt give it unto the Levite, to
the stranger, to the fatherless, and
to the widow, that they may eat
within thy gates, and be filled;
13 and thou shalt say before the
Lord thy God, I have put away
the hallowed things out of mine
house, and also have given them
unto the Levite, and unto the
stranger, to the fatherless, and to
the widow, according to all thy
commandment which thou hast
commanded me: I have not transgressed
any of thy commandments,
[l] neither have I forgotten them:
14 [m] I have not eaten thereof in my
mourning, neither have I put away
thereof, being unclean, nor given
thereof [n] for the dead: I have
hearkened to the voice of the Lord
my God, I have done according to
all that thou hast commanded me.
15 [o] Look down from thy holy habitation,
from heaven, and bless
thy people Israel, and the ground
which thou hast given us, as thou
swarest unto our fathers, a land
flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day the Lord thy God
commandeth thee to do these statutes
and judgements: thou shalt
therefore keep and do them with
all thine heart, and with all thy
soul. 17 [p] Thou hast avouched the
Lord this day to be thy God, and
that thou shouldest walk in his
ways, and keep his statutes, and
his commandments, and his judgements,
and hearken unto his voice:
18 and the Lord hath avouched
thee this day to be [q] a peculiar
people unto himself, as he hath
promised thee, and that thou shouldest
keep all his commandments;
19 and to make thee [r] high above all
nations [s] which he hath made, [1] in
praise, and in name, and in honour;
and that thou mayest be [t] an holy
people unto the Lord thy God, as
he hath spoken.

p. Tobit
Lev.
30.
1. 14. 28,
. Amos
4.
s. 119. 141,
3, 176.
Cp. Lev.
20
21. 1, 11
Hos. 9. 4.
Cp. Jer.
. 7
Tobit 4.
Ecclus.
. 18.
sai. 63. 15.
ech. 2. 13.
Cp. Ex.
. 7.
h. 7. 6
14. 2.
ee Ex.
. 5.
h. 28. 1.
p. ch.
. 8.
s. 86. 9.
ee ch. 7. 6.

27 1 And Moses and the elders
of Israel commanded the people,
saying, Keep all the
commandment which I command
you this day. 2 And it shall be on
the day [u] when ye shall pass over
Jordan unto the land which the
Lord thy God giveth thee, that
thou shalt set thee up great stones,
and plaister them with plaister:
3 [v] and thou shalt write upon them
all the words of this law, when
thou art passed over; that thou
mayest go in unto the land which
the Lord thy God giveth thee, [w] a
land flowing with milk and honey,
as the Lord, the God of thy fathers,
hath promised thee. 4 And it shall
be when ye are passed over Jordan,
that ye shall set up these stones,
which I command you this day,
[x] in mount Ebal, and thou shalt
plaister them with plaister. 5 And
there shalt thou build an altar unto
the Lord thy God, an altar of
stones: [y] thou shalt lift up no iron
tool upon them. 6 Thou shalt build
the altar of the Lord thy God of
[2] unhewn stones: and thou shalt
offer burnt offerings thereon unto
the Lord thy God: 7 and thou
shalt sacrifice peace offerings, and
[z] shalt eat there; and thou [z] shalt
rejoice before the Lord thy God.
8 And [a] thou shalt write upon the
stones all the words of this law
very plainly.

9 And Moses and the priests the
Levites spake unto all Israel, saying,
Keep silence, and hearken, O
Israel; [b] this day thou art become
the people of the Lord thy God.
10 Thou shalt therefore obey the
voice of the Lord thy God, and do
his commandments and his statutes,
which I command thee this day.

11 And Moses charged the people
the same day, saying, 12 [c] These
shall stand upon mount Gerizim to
bless the people, when ye are passed
over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and
Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph,
and Benjamin: 13 and these shall
stand upon mount Ebal for the
curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher,
and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.
14 And [d] the Levites shall answer,
and say unto all the men of Israel
with a loud voice,

15 [e] Cursed be the man that maketh
a graven or molten image, an
abomination unto the Lord, the
work of the hands of the craftsman,
and setteth it up in secret.

u Josh. 4. 1.
v Josh. 8. 32.
w See Ex. 3. 8.
x ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 30.
y Ex. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.
z See ch. 12. 7.
a Cp. Hab. 2. 2.
b ch. 26. 18.
c ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. Cp. Judg. 9. 7.
d Cp. ch. 33. 10 & Dan. 9. 11.
e See Ex. 20. 4 & 34. 17.

---

[1] Or, *for a praise, and for a name, and for an honour*

[2] Heb. *whole.*

[f]And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 [g]Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 [h]Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [i]Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [j]Cursed be he that wresteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [k]Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he hath [l]uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [m]Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [n]Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [o]Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [p]Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [q]Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [r]Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

28 1 And it shall come to pass, [s]if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on [t]high above all the nations of the earth: 2 and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and [u]overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God. 3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and [v]blessed shalt thou be in the field. 4 Blessed shall be [w]the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the young of thy flock. 5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy [x]kneadingtrough. 6 Blessed shalt thou be [y]when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out. 7 The LORD [z]shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thee: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven ways. 8 The LORD [a]shall command the blessing upon thee in thy barns, and [b]in all that thou puttest thine hand unto; [c]and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. 9 [d]The LORD shall establish thee for an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways. 10 And [e]all the peoples of the earth shall see that thou art [f]called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be [g]afraid of thee. 11 And [h]the LORD shall make thee plenteous for good, in [w]the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good [1]treasure the heaven [i]to give the rain of thy land in its season, and [j]to bless all the work of thine hand: and [k]thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And the LORD shall make thee [l]the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*; 14 [m]and shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 But it shall come to pass, [n]if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and [o]overtake thee. 16 Cursed shalt thou be [p]in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. 17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneadingtrough. 18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, the increase of thy kine, and the young of thy flock. 19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and

f Cp. Num. [illegible]
g [illegible]
Lev. 19. 3.
h See ch. 19. 14.
i Lev. 19. 14.
j See Ex. 22. 21, 22.
k See Lev. [illegible]
l See ch. 22. 30.
m See Lev. 18. 23.
n Lev. 18. 9 & 20. 17. Cp. Ezek. 22. 11.
o Lev. 18. 17 & 20. 14.
p [illegible] 19. 11. Ex. 21. 12, 14.
q ch. 16. 19. Ex. 23. 7, 8. Ezek. 22. 12.
r [illegible] 28. 15. Jer. 11. 3. Cp. Gal. 3. 10.
s Cp. Ex. 15. 26.
[illegible]
t ch. 26. 19.
u ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6.
v Cp. Gen. 39. 5.
w [illegible] 7. 13 [illegible]
x ver. 17. Cp. Ex. 8. 3 & 12. 34.
y Ps. 121. 8.
z Ex. 23. 22, 27. Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38–41. Ps. 18. 37–40. Cp. ver. 25.
a Lev. 25. 21. Ps. 133. 3.
b See ch. 12. 7.
c ch. 15. 4.
d ch. 7. 6 & 26. 18, 19 & 29. 13. See Ex. 19. 5, 6.
e Cp. Isai. 61. 9.
f See Num. 6. 27.
g ch. 2. 25 & 11. 25.
h ch. 30. 9.
i ch. 11. 14. Lev. 26. 4.
j ch. 14. 29.
k ch. 15. 6. Cp. ver. 44 & Ps. 37. 26.
l Isai. 9. 14, 15 & 19. 15.
m See ch. 5. 32.
n Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 12. Mal. 2. 2. Baruch 1. 19, 20.
o ver. 2.
p Cp. ver. 3–6.

---

[1] Or, *treasury*

cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out. 20 The LORD [q] shall send upon thee cursing, discomfiture, and [r] rebuke, in all that thou puttest thine hand unto for to do, [s] until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the evil of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. 21 The LORD shall make [t] the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest in to possess it. 22 [u] The LORD shall smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with [1] the sword, and with [v] blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. 23 And [w] thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. 24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. 25 [x] The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and shalt flee seven ways before them: and thou [y] shalt be [2] tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And [z] thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and [a] there shall be none to fray them away. 27 The LORD shall smite thee [b] with the boil of Egypt, and with the [3] [c] emerods, and with [d] the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. 28 The LORD shall smite thee with [e] madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart: 29 and thou shalt [f] grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled alway, and there shall be none to save thee. 30 [g] Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [h] thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [i] thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not use the fruit thereof. 31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save thee. 32 [j] Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day: [k] and there shall be nought in the power of thine hand. 33 The fruit of thy ground, and all thy labours, shall a nation [l] which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway: 34 so that thou shalt be mad [m] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, [n] with a sore boil, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the crown of thy head. 36 The LORD shall [o] bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which thou hast not known, thou [p] nor thy fathers; and [q] there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. 37 And thou shalt become [r] an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither the LORD shall lead thee away. 38 [s] Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in; for [t] the locust shall consume it. 39 [u] Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress them, but thou shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worm shall eat them. 40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy borders, but thou [v] shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *its fruit*. 41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be thine; for [w] they shall go into captivity. 42 All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground shall [t] the locust possess. 43 [x] The stranger that is in the midst of thee shall mount up above thee higher and higher; and thou shalt come down lower and lower. 44 [y] He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [x] he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. 45 And [z] all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his

2. 2.
30. 16.
30. 17
20
15.
. 23.
Lev.
. 26.
ın. 8.
r. 6. 28,
s 4. 9.
. 2. 17.
v. 26.
32. 30.
. 26. 17,
. 30. 17.
ver. 7.
hr. 29. 8
g. for
15. 4
. 9
g. for
. 18
g. for
. 17
g. for
ek. 23.
. 1 Sam.
44, 46
s. 79. 2
er. 16. 4
9. 7
4. 20.
r. 7. 33.
ver. 35.
Sam. 5. 6
ng.
ev. 21. 20
22. 22.
p. ver. 34
Zech.
4.
ob 5. 14.
i. 59. 10.
h. 20.
7.
r. 8. 10.
mos 5.
ph. 1. 13.
. 20. 6.
ev. 19.
-25.
p. Mic. 6.

j Cp. 2 Chr. 29. 9 & Joel 3. 6.
k Neh. 5. 5.
l Cp. Jer. 14. 18 (mg.) & 15. 14 & 17. 4 & 22. 28
m ver. 67.
n Cp. ver. 27.
o 2 Kin. 17. 4, 6 & 24. 12, 14 & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chr. 33. 11 & 36. 6, 20.
p Jer. 9. 16 & 16. 13.
q ver. 64. ch. 4. 28.
r 1 Kin. 9. 7, 8. 2 Chr. 7. 20. Jer. 24. 9 & 25. 9. Cp. Ezek. 14. 8.
s Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
t Joel 1. 4 & 2. 25.
u Zeph. 1. 13.
v Mic. 6. 15.
w Lam. 1. 5.
x Cp. ver. 13.
y Cp. ver. 12.
z ver. 15.

---

[1] Or, according to some ancient versions, *drought* [2] Or, *a terror unto* [3] Or, *tumours* Or, *plague boils*

statutes which he commanded thee: 46 and they shall be upon thee [a] for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever: 47 [b] because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things: 48 therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he [c] shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. 49 [d] The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [e] as the eagle flieth; a nation [f] whose tongue thou shalt not understand; 50 a nation of fierce countenance, [g] which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: 51 and he shall [h] eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee corn, wine, or oil, the increase of thy kine, or the young of thy flock, until he have caused thee to perish. 52 And he shall [i] besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. 53 And [j] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee; [k] in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall straiten thee. 54 The man that is tender among you, and very delicate, [l] his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward [m] the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he hath remaining: 55 so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him; [n] in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in all thy gates. 56 [o] The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter; 57 and toward her [1] young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly: [n] in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in thy gates. 58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, [p] THE LORD THY GOD; 59 then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. 60 And he will bring upon thee again all [q] the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. 61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. 62 And [r] ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [s] as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou didst not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God. 63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD [t] rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will [u] rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest in to possess it. 64 And the LORD [v] shall scatter thee among all peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and [w] there thou shalt serve other gods, [x] which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers, [y] even wood and stone. 65 And [z] among these nations shalt thou find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of thy foot: but [a] the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, [b] and pining of soul: 66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear night and day, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: 67 [c] in the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart which thou shalt fear, and [d] for the sight of thine eyes

a Cp. Isai. 8. 18.
b Neh. 9. 35–37.
c Jer. 28. 14.
d Cp. Jer. 5. 15–17 & 6. 22, 23 & Baruch 4. 15. See Isai. 5. 26–30.
e Jer. 48. 40 & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8. Cp. Ezek. 17. 3, 12.
f Isai. 28. 11 & 33. 19. Jer. 5. 15.
g Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 17 & Isai. 47. 6 & Baruch 4. 15.
h ver. 33. Jer. 5. 17. Cp. Isai. 62. 8, 9.
i Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 5 & 25. 1, 2, 4.
j ver. 57. Lev. 26. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Ezek. 5. 10. Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 28, 29 & Lam. 2. 20 & 4. 10 & 2 Esd. 15. 58 & Baruch 2. 3.
k ver. 55, 57.
l See ch. 15. 9.
m ch. 13. 6.
n ver. 53.
o ver. 54. Isai. 47. 1.
p Ex. 6. 3
q See ch. 7 15.
r ch. 4. 27. Cp. 2 Kin 24. 14 & Neh. 7. & Jer. 42. & Baruch 2. 29.
s See ch. 1 22.
t ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41 Zeph. 3. 1
u Cp. Prov 1. 26 & Isai. 1. 2 & Ezek. 5. 13.
v See Lev. 26. 33.
w ver. 36.
x ch. 13. 6. Jer. 19. 4 & 44. 3.
y ch. 4. 28.
z Cp. Amo 9. 4.
a Cp. Lev. 26. 36.
b Lev. 26. 1
c Job 7. 3,
d ver. 34.

[1] Or, *afterbirth*

which thou shalt see. 68 And the LORD [e]shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, [f]Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall sell yourselves unto your enemies for bondmen and for bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

29

1 These are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel [g]in the land of Moab, beside [h]the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [i]Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 3 the great [j]temptations which thine eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders: 4 but [k]the LORD hath not given you an heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. 5 And [l]I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. 6 [m]Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God. 7 And when ye came unto this place, [n]Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: 8 and we took their land, and [o]gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manassites. 9 [p]Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [1]prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel, 11 your little ones, your wives, and thy [q]stranger that is in the midst of thy camps, from [r]the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: 12 that thou shouldest enter into the covenant of the LORD thy God, and [s]into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: 13 that he may [t]establish thee this day unto himself for a people, and that [u]he may be unto thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and [v]as he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 14 Neither with you only [w]do I make this covenant and this oath; 15 but with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [x]and also with him that is not here with us this day: 16 (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the midst of the nations through which ye passed; 17 and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:) 18 lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you [y]a root that beareth [2]gall and wormwood; 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this [3]curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of mine heart, [4]to destroy the moist with the dry: 20 the LORD will not pardon him, but then [z]the anger of the LORD and [a]his jealousy shall [b]smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [c]shall blot out his name from under heaven. 21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law. 22 And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, [d]shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith the LORD hath made it sick; 23 *and that* the whole land thereof is brimstone, and [e]salt, *and* a burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [f]like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, [g]Admah and Zeboiim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 even all the nations [h]shall say, [i]Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? 25 Then men

os. 8. 13
). 3.
. Jer.
7.
ee ch.
16.
h. 28. 69
Heb.]
h. 1. 5.
h. 5. 2, 3.
h. 29. 1
Heb.]
x. 19. 4.
p. Josh.
. 3.
ee ch. 4.
p. Isai.
9, 10
63. 17
John 8.
Acts 28.
, 27
Rom. 11.
10.
h. 1. 3
8. 2, 4.
mos 2. 10.
cts 13. 18.
ch. 8. 3.
ee Ex.
3. 4.
h. 2. 24,
, 32
3. 1.
ee Num.
1. 21–24,
3–35.
ch. 3. 12,
3.
um. 32.
3.
ch. 4. 6.
osh. 1. 7
mg. for
ng
Kin. 2. 3
mg. for
ng.
Cp. Ex.
12. 38.
Cp. Josh.
9. 21, 23, 27.
Neh. 10. 29.
ch. 28. 9.
Ex. 6. 7.

v Gen. 17. 7.
Cp. Gen.
50. 24.
w Cp. Jer.
31. 31–33
& Heb. 8.
8–10.
x Cp. Acts
2. 39.
y Acts 8. 23
(mg.);
Heb. 12. 15
z Ps. 74. 1.
a Ps. 79. 5.
b Ps. 80. 4
(mg.).
c See ch.
9. 14.
d ver. 24.
e Judg. 9.
45.
Jer. 17. 6.
Ezek. 47.
11.
Zeph. 2. 9.
f Gen. 19.
24, 25.
Jer. 20. 16
& 49. 18
& 50. 40.
2 Pet. 2. 6.
g Gen. 14. 2.
Hos. 11. 8.
h ver 22.
i 1 Kin. 9.
8, 9.
Jer. 22. 8, 9.

---

[1] Or, *deal wisely*

[2] Heb. *rosh*, a poisonous herb.

[3] Or, *oath* and so vv. 20, 21.

[4] Or, *to add drunkenness to thirst*

shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; 26 and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not [1] given unto them: 27 therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, [j] to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book: 28 and the LORD [k] rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and [l] cast them into another land, as at this day. 29 The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

j See ch. 28. 15–68 & Lev. 26. 14–39 & Dan. 9. 11 14.
k 1 Kin. 14. 15. 2 Chr. 7. 20. Jer. 12. 14.
l Jer. 22. 26.

30 1 And [m] it shall come to pass, when [n] all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and [o] thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, 2 and shalt [p] return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; 3 that then the LORD thy God [q] will [2] turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [r] gather thee from all the peoples, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. 4 [s] If *any of* thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: 5 and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; [t] and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And [u] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, [v] to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. 9 [w] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good: [t] for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 if thou shalt obey the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

m ch. 11. 26–28. Lev. 26. 40–42.
n See ch. 28.
o ch. 4. 27–31. See 1 Kin. 8. 47–50.
p Neh. 1. 9 Isai. 55. 7. Lam. 3. 40. Joel 2. 12, 13.
q Ps. 126. 1, 4. Jer. 29. 14 & mg. for mg.
r Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13 & 36. 24. Tobit 13. 5.
s ch. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.
t Zeph. 3. 19, 20. See ch. 28. 63.
u Cp. Jer. 31. 33 & 32. 39, 40 & Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26, 27. See ch. 10. 16.
v ver. 16.
w ch. 28. 11.

11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, [x] it is not too [3] hard for thee, neither is it far off. 12 [y] It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

x Cp. Isai. 45. 19 & 48. 16.
y Cp. Baruch 3. 29, 30 & Rom. 10. 6–8.

15 See, [z] I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; 16 in that I command thee this day [a] to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that the LORD thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. 17 But if [b] thine heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; 18 [c] I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go in to possess it. 19 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before thee life and death, [d] the blessing and the curse: therefore [e] choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed: 20 to love the LORD thy God, to obey his voice, [f] and to cleave unto him: for [4] [g] he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in [h] the land which the LORD sware unto thy

z Cp. ch. 11. 26 & 32. 47.
a ver. 6. See ch. 6. 5.
b ch. 29. 18.
c See ch. 4. 26.
d ver. 1.
e 2 Esd. 7. 59.
f See ch. 10. 20.
g Ps. 27 1 & 66. 9. John 11. 25. Cp. ch. 32. 47 (for mg.).
h See ch. 1. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *divided.* [2] Or, *return to* [3] Or, *wonderful* [4] Or, *that*

fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

31 1 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. 2 And he said unto them, I am [i]an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more [j]go out and come in: and the LORD hath said unto me, [k]Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 3 The LORD thy God, [l]he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, [m]as the LORD hath spoken. 4 And the LORD shall do unto them [n]as he did to Sihon [o]and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he destroyed. 5 And the LORD shall deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them [p]according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. 6 [q]Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be affrighted at them: [r]for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; [s]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 7 And [t]Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, [q]Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And the LORD, [u]he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, [s]he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: [v]fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses [w]wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, [x]which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. 10 And Moses commanded them, saying, [y]At the end of *every* seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in [z]the feast of tabernacles, 11 when all Israel is come [a]to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, [b]thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. 12 [c]Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; 13 and that their children, [d]which have not known, [e]may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, [f]as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

h. 34. 7.
p. Ex.
7.
See Num.
17.
h. 3. 27.
ee ch. 1.
h. 9. 3.
ch. 1. 38
3. 28.
um. 27.
3, 21.
See ch. 2.
-35
Num. 21.
1-25.
See ch. 3.
-7
Num. 21.
3-35.
See ch.
2.
ver. 23.
osh. 1. 6, 7
10. 25.
Chr. 22. 13
28. 20.
See ch.
0. 4.
Josh. 1. 5.
Cp. ch. 3.
8.
See Ex.
3. 21.
ch. 1. 21
& 7. 18.
Josh. 1. 9
& 8. 1
& 10. 25.
Cp. ch.
17. 18.
Num. 4.
15.
Josh. 3. 3
& 8. 33.
1 Chr. 15.
15.
See ch.
15. 1.
See Lev.
23. 34.
ch. 16. 16.
Ex. 23. 14,
17
& 34. 23.
Josh. 8. 34,
35.
2 Kin. 23. 2.
See Neh. 8.
1-3.
ch. 4. 10.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g]Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that [h]I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. 15 And [i]the LORD appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood [1]over the door of the Tent. 16 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g]Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and [j]go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will [k]forsake me, and [l]break my covenant which I have made with them. 17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and [m]I will forsake them, and [n]I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, [o]Are not these evils come upon us because [p]our God is not among us? 18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that [q]they are turned unto other gods. 19 Now therefore write ye [r]this song for you, and [s]teach thou it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be [t]a witness for me against the children of Israel. 20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, [u]flowing with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and [v]waxen fat; [w]then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and [x]despise me, and [l]break my covenant. 21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as [y]a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [z]I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware. 22 So Moses wrote

d ch. 11. 2.
e Ps. 78. 5, 6.
f See ch. 4. 10.
g Cp. ch. 34. 5 & Num. 27. 13.
h Cp. ver. 23 & Num. 27. 19.
i Ex. 33. 9. Num. 12. 5.
j Ex. 34. 15, 16. Lev. 20. 5. Num. 15. 39, *al.* Judg. 2. 17 & 8. 27, 33.
k ch. 32. 15. Judg. 2. 12 & 10. 6, 13.
l Judg. 2. 20.
m 2 Chr. 12. 5 & 15. 2 & 24. 20.
n ch. 32. 20. Ps. 30. 7 & 104. 29. Isai. 8. 17 & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23, *al.* Cp. Isai. 59. 2.
o Judg. 6. 13.
p Num. 14. 42.
q ver. 20.
r See ch. 32. 1-43.
s Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 18.
t ver. 21, 26.
u See Ex. 3. 8.
v ch. 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Jer. 5. 28. Hos. 13. 6.
w ver. 18.
x Num. 14. 11, 23 & 16. 30.
y ver. 19, 26.
z Cp. Hos. 5. 3 & 13. 5.

---

[1] Or, *by*

this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. 23 [a]And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [b]Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and [c]I will be with thee.

24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of [d]writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, 25 that Moses commanded [e]the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, saying, 26 Take this book of the law, [f]and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for [g]a witness against thee. 27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy [h]stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, [i]ye have been rebellious against the Lord; and how much more after my death? 28 Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak [j]these words in their ears, and [k]call heaven and earth to witness against them. 29 For I know that after my death [l]ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and [m]evil will befall you [n]in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in the sight of the Lord, [o]to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

32 1 Give ear, [p]ye heavens, and I will speak;
And let [q]the earth hear the words of my mouth:
2 [r]My doctrine shall drop as the rain,
My speech shall distil as the dew;
As the small rain upon the tender grass,
And [s]as the showers upon the herb:
3 For I will proclaim the name of the Lord:
Ascribe ye [t]greatness unto our God.
4 [u]The Rock, [v]his work is perfect;

a Cp. ver. 14.
b See ver. 6.
c ver. 8. Josh. 1. 5 & 3. 7.
d ver. 9.
e See ver. 9.
f Cp. 2 Kin. 22. 8.
g ver. 19, 21.
h See ch. 9. 6.
i See ch. 9. 7.
j See ch. 32. 1–43.
k See ch. 4. 26.
l ch. 32. 5 (mg.). Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
m Cp. Jer. 44. 23.
n See Gen. 49. 1.
o ch. 4. 25 & 9. 18 & 32. 16, 21. 1 Kin. 16. 7. 2 Kin. 22. 17. Jer. 25. 6, *al.*
p Ps. 50. 4. Cp. Josh. 24. 27. See ch. 4. 26.
q Isai. 34. 1. Mic. 1. 2 & 6. 1, 2.
r Isai. 55. 10, 11. Cp. Job 29. 22, 23.
s Ps. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7.
t See ch. 3. 24.
u ver. 15, 18, 30, 31, 37. Ps. 18. 2, 31. Isai. 30. 29. Hab. 1. 12. See 2 Sam. 22. 2.
v Cp. Ps. 18. 30.

For [w]all his ways are judgement:
A God of faithfulness and [x]without iniquity,
Just and right is he.
5 They have [1][y]dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not his children, [2][z]*it is* their blemish;
They are [a]a perverse and crooked generation.
6 Do ye thus requite the Lord,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not he [b]thy father that hath [3][c]bought thee?
He hath [d]made thee, and established thee.
7 [e]Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of many generations:
[f]Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;
Thine elders, and they will tell thee.
8 When the Most High [g]gave to the nations their inheritance,
When he [h]separated the children of men,
He set the bounds of the peoples
According to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For the Lord's portion is his people;
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
10 He found him [i]in a desert land,
And in the waste howling wilderness;
He [j]compassed him about, he cared for him,
He [k]kept him as the apple of his eye:
11 [l]As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,
That fluttereth over her young,
[4]He spread abroad his wings, he took them,
He bare them on his pinions:
12 [m]The Lord alone did lead him,
And [n]there was no strange god with him.
13 [o]He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
And he did eat the increase of the field;
And he made him to suck [p]honey out of the rock,

w Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
x Job 34. 10.
y Cp. ch. 31. 29 (for mg.).
z Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 13.
a Matt. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15.
b Isai. 63. 16 & 64. 8.
c Ps. 74. 2.
d ver. 15. Isai. 44. 2 & 51. 13.
e Cp. Isai. 63. 11.
f Ps. 44. 1.
g Acts 17. 26.
h Gen. 11. 8.
i ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
j Ps. 32. 10.
k Ps. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.
l Ex. 19. 4.
m Ps. 78. 52, 53.
n Isai. 43. 12.
o ch. 33. 29. Isai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2.
p Ps. 81. 16.

---

[1] Or, *corrupted themselves, they* &c. [2] Or, but *a blot upon them* [3] Or, *possessed* Or, *gotten*
[4] Or, *Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her pinions*

And [q]oil out of [r]the flinty rock;
14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,
With fat of lambs,
And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
With [s]the fat of kidneys of wheat;
And of [t]the blood of the grape thou drankest wine.
15 But [u]Jeshurun waxed fat, and [v]kicked:
[w]Thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art become sleek:
[x]Then he forsook God [y]which made him,
And lightly esteemed [z]the Rock of his salvation.
16 [a]They moved him to jealousy with strange *gods*,
With abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 [b]They sacrificed unto demons, *which were* no God,
To gods whom they knew not,
To [c]new *gods* that came up of late,
Whom your fathers dreaded not.
18 Of [z]the Rock that [1]begat thee thou art unmindful,
And hast [d]forgotten God that gave thee birth.
19 [e]And the LORD saw *it*, and abhorred *them*,
Because of the provocation of [f]his sons and his daughters.
20 And he said, [g]I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end shall be:
For they are a very froward generation,
Children in whom is no faith.
21 [a]They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God;
They have provoked me to anger [h]with their vanities:
And [i]I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with [j]a foolish nation.
22 For [k]a fire is kindled in mine anger,
And burneth unto [l]the lowest [2]pit,
And devoureth the earth with her increase,
And setteth on fire the foundations of the mountains.
23 I will heap mischiefs upon them;
[m]I will spend mine arrows upon them:
24 *They shall be* wasted with hunger, and devoured with [3]burning heat
And bitter destruction;
[n]And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them,
With the poison of [o]crawling things of the dust.
25 [p]Without shall the sword bereave,
And in the chambers terror;
It shall destroy both young man and virgin,
The suckling with the man of gray hairs.
26 [q]I said, I would scatter them afar,
[r]I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:
27 Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy,
Lest their adversaries should misdeem,
Lest they should say, [s]Our hand is exalted,
And the LORD hath not done all this.
28 For they are a nation void of counsel,
And there is [t]no understanding in them.
29 [u]Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,
That they would [v]consider their latter end!
30 How should [w]one chase a thousand,
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Except their Rock [x]had sold them,
And the LORD had delivered them up?
31 For [y]their rock is not as our Rock,
[z]Even our enemies themselves being judges.
32 For their vine [a]is of the vine of Sodom,
And of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes are grapes of [b]gall,
Their clusters are bitter:

[m] Job 6. 4. Ps. 7. 12, 13 & 38. 2. Lam. 3. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
[n] Lev. 26. 22. Ezek. 5. 17.
[o] Jer. 8. 17. Mic. 7. 17.
[p] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15.
[q] Ezek. 20. 23.
[r] Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16 & 109. 15.
[s] Ps. 140. 8. Isai. 10. 13. Cp. Num. 14. 16.
[t] Isai. 27. 11. Jer. 4. 22.
[u] ch. 5. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Luke 19. 42.
[v] Isai. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
[w] See Lev. 26. 8.
[x] See Judg. 2. 14.
[y] 1 Sam. 2. 2.
[z] Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 8.
[a] Cp. Isai. 1. 10 & Jer. 23. 14 & Ezek. 16. 46.
[b] ch. 29. 18.

---

[1] Or, *bare*
[2] Heb. *Sheol.*
[3] Heb. *burning coals.* See Hab. 3. 5.

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons,
And the cruel venom of [c]asps.
34 Is not this laid up in store with me,
[d]Sealed up [1]among my treasures?
35 [e]Vengeance is mine, and recompence,
[f]At the time when their foot shall slide:
For [g]the day of their calamity is at hand,
And the things that are to come upon them shall make haste.
36 For [h]the LORD shall judge his people,
[i]And repent himself for his servants;
When he seeth that *their* power is gone,
And there is none *remaining*, [j]shut up or left at large.
37 And he shall say, [k]Where are their gods,
[l]The rock in which they [2]trusted;
38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices,
And drank the wine of their drink offering?
Let them rise up and help you,
Let them be your protection.
39 See now that [m]I, even I, am he,
And there is no god with me:
[n]I kill, and I make alive;
[o]I have wounded, and I heal:
And there is none that can deliver out of my hand.
40 For [p]I lift up my hand to heaven,
And say, As I live for ever,
41 If I [q]whet [3]my glittering sword,
And mine hand take hold on judgement;
I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,
And will recompense them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
And [r]my sword shall devour flesh;
With the blood of the slain and the captives,
[4]From [5][s]the head of [t]the leaders of the enemy.
43 [6][u]Rejoice, O [7]ye nations, *with* his people:
For he will [v]avenge the blood of his servants,
And will render vengeance to his adversaries,
And will make expiation for his land, for his people.

44 And Moses came and spake all
the words of this song in the ears
of the people, he, and [w]Hoshea the
son of Nun. 45 And Moses made
an end of speaking all these words
to all Israel: 46 and he said unto
them, [x]Set your heart unto all
the words which I testify unto you
this day; [y]which ye shall command
your children, to observe to do all
the words of this law. 47 For it is
no vain thing for you; [z]because it
is your life, and through this thing
ye shall prolong your days upon
the land, whither ye go over Jordan
to possess it.

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses
that selfsame day, saying, 49 Get
thee up into [a]this mountain of Abarim,
unto mount Nebo, which is in
the land of Moab, that is over against
Jericho; and behold the land of
Canaan, which I give unto the children
of Israel for a possession:
50 and die in the mount whither
thou goest up, and be gathered
unto thy people; as [b]Aaron thy
brother died in mount Hor, and was
gathered unto his people: 51 [c]because
ye trespassed against me in
the midst of the children of Israel
at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh,
in the wilderness of Zin; because
ye sanctified me not in the midst of
the children of Israel. 52 For [d]thou
shalt see the land before thee; but
thou shalt not go thither into the
land which I give the children of
Israel.

33 1 And this is the blessing,
wherewith Moses [e]the man
of God blessed the children
of Israel before his death. 2 And
he said,

[f]The LORD came from Sinai,
And rose from Seir unto them;
He shined forth from mount Paran,
And he came [g]from the ten thousands of [8]holy ones:
At his right hand [9]was a fiery law unto them.
3 Yea, [h]he loveth the [10]peoples;

c Job 20. 14, 16. Ps. 58. 4 (Heb.).
d Cp. Job 14. 17 & Hos. 13. 12 & Rom. 2. 5.
e Ps. 94. 1. Isai. 1. 24 & 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2. Ecclus. 28. 1. Cited Rom. 12. 19 & Heb. 10. 30.
f Cp. Ps. 94. 18.
g Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
h Ps. 135. 14. Cited Heb. 10. 30.
i Judg. 2. 18. Ps. 106. 45. Cp. Ps. 90. 13.
j 1 Kin. 14. 10 & 21. 21. 2 Kin. 9. 8 & 14. 26.
k Judg. 10. 14. 1 Kin. 18. 27. Jer. 2. 28.
l Cp. ver. 31.
m Isai. 41. 4 & 48. 12.
n 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kin. 5. 7. Cp. Tobit 13. 2 & Wisdom 16. 13.
o Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1.
p See Gen. 14. 22.
q Ps. 7. 12. Isai. 27. 1 & 34. 5 & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 9, 10.
r Jer. 46. 10.
s Cp. Ps. 68. 21 (for mg.).
t Judg. 5. 2.
u Cited Rom. 15. 10.
v Rev. 6. & 19. 2. Cp. 2 Kin 9. 7 & Ps. 79.
w Num. 13 8, 16.
x ch. 11. 18 See ch. 6.
y See ch. 4. 9.
z Cp. Lev. 18. 5. See ch. 30. 20.
a See Num 27. 12.
b Num. 20. 24, 25, 28 & 33. 38.
c Num. 20. 11 13 & 27. 14.
d ch. 3. 27 & 34. 4.
e Josh. 14. 6. 1 Chr. 23. 14. 2 Chr. 30. 16. Ezra 3. 2.
f Cp. Ex. 19. 18, 20 & Judg. 5. 4, 5 & Ps. 68. 7, 8 & Hab. 3. 3.
g Cp. Ps. 68. 17 & Dan. 7. 10 & Acts 7. 53 & Gal. 3. 19 & Heb. 2. 2 & Jude 14 & Rev. 5. 11.
h ch. 7. 7, 8 & 10. 15. Hos. 11. 1.

---

[1] Or, *in my treasuries* [2] Or, *took refuge* [3] Heb. *the lightning of my sword.* [4] Or, *From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy* [5] Or, *the hairy head of the enemy* [6] Or, *Praise his people, ye nations* [7] Or, *ye nations, his people* [8] Heb. *holiness.* [9] Or, *was fire, a law* Or, as otherwise read, *were streams for them* [10] Or, *tribes*

[i] All [1] his saints are in thy hand:
[j] And they sat down at thy feet;
Every one [2] shall receive of thy words.
4 [k] Moses commanded us a law,
An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.
5 And [3] [l] he was king in [m] Jeshurun,
When the heads of the people were gathered,
All the tribes of Israel together.
6 [n] Let Reuben live, and not die;
[4] Yet let his men be few.
7 And this is *the blessing* of Judah: and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,
And bring him in unto his people:
[5] [o] With his hands he contended [6] for himself;
And thou shalt be an help against his adversaries.
8 And [p] of Levi he said,
[q] Thy Thummim and thy Urim are with [7] thy godly one,
[r] Whom thou didst prove at Massah,
With whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;
9 Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen him;
[s] Neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
Nor knew he his own children:
For [t] they have observed thy word,
And keep thy covenant.
10 [u] They shall teach Jacob thy judgements,
And Israel thy law:
[v] They shall put incense [8] before thee,
And [w] whole burnt offering upon thine altar.
11 Bless, LORD, his substance,
And [x] accept the work of his hands:
Smite through the loins of them that rise up against him,
And of them that hate him, that they rise not again.
12 [y] Of Benjamin he said,
The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him;

[i] Cp. John 10. 27–29 & Rom. 8. 35, 38, 39.
[j] Cp. Luke 10. 39 & Acts 22. 3.
[k] John 1. 17 & 7. 19.
[l] Num. 23. 21. Cp. Judg. 8. 23 & Isai. 33. 22.
[m] See ch. 32. 15.
[n] Cp. Gen. 49. 3, 4.
[o] Cp. Gen. 49. 8 (for mg.).
[p] Cp. Gen. 49. 5.
[q] See Ex. 28. 30.
[r] See Ex. 17. 7 & Num. 20. 13.
[s] See Ex. 32. 26–29.
[t] Mal. 2. 4–6.
[u] ch. 17. 9–11. Ezek. 44. 23. See Lev. 10. 11.
[v] Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
[w] Ps. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27.
[x] Ezek. 20. 40, 41 & 43. 27. Cp. Amos 5. 22.
[y] Cp. Gen. 49. 27.

He covereth him all the day long,
And he dwelleth between his shoulders.
13 And [z] of Joseph he said,
[a] Blessed of the LORD be his land;
For the precious things of heaven, [b] for the dew,
And for the deep that coucheth beneath,
14 And for the precious things of the fruits of the sun,
And for the precious things of the growth of the moons,
15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,
And for the precious things of [c] the everlasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth and [d] the fulness thereof,
And the good will of [e] him that dwelt in the bush:
Let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the crown of the head of him [9] [f] that was separate from his brethren.
17 [10] [g] The firstling of his bullock, majesty is his;
And his horns are the horns of the [h] wild-ox:
With them [i] he shall [11] push the peoples all of them, *even* the ends of the earth:
And [j] they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
And they are the thousands of Manasseh.
18 And of Zebulun he said,
[k] Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;
And, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 They shall call the peoples [l] unto the mountain;
There shall they offer [m] sacrifices of righteousness:
For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,
And the hidden treasures of the sand.
20 And [n] of Gad he said,
Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad:
He dwelleth [o] as a lioness,
And teareth the arm, yea, the crown of the head.
21 And [p] he [12] provided the first part for himself,

[z] Cp. Gen. 49. 22.
[a] Gen. 49. 25.
[b] ver. 28. Gen. 27. 28.
[c] Gen. 49. 26. Hab. 3. 6. Cp. Ps. 90. 2.
[d] Ps. 24. 1.
[e] Ex. 3. 2–4. Acts 7. 30, 35.
[f] Gen. 49. 26 & mg. for mg.
[g] Cp. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[h] See Num. 23. 22.
[i] 1 Kin. 22. 11. Ps. 44. 5. Dan. 8. 4.
[j] Cp. Gen. 48. 19 & Num. 1. 33, 35.
[k] Cp. Gen. 49. 13–15.
[l] Ex. 15. 17. Isai. 2. 3.
[m] Ps. 4. 5 & 51. 19.
[n] Cp. Gen. 49. 19.
[o] Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 8.
[p] See Num. 32. 1–5, 16–19.

---

[1] Or, *their holy ones* [2] Or, *received* [3] Or, *there was a king* [4] Or, *And let* not *his men* [5] Or, Let *his hands* be *sufficient for him* [6] Or, *for them* [7] Or, *him whom thou lovest* [8] Heb. *in thy nostrils.* [9] Or, *that is prince among* [10] Or, *His firstling bullock* [11] Or, *gore* [12] Or, *chose* Heb. *saw.*

For there was [1] the lawgiver's portion reserved;
And [q] he came [2] *with* the heads of the people,
He executed the justice of the LORD,
And his judgements with Israel.
22 And [r] of Dan he said,
[s] Dan is a lion's whelp,
[t] That leapeth forth from Bashan.
23 And [u] of Naphtali he said,
O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
And full with the blessing of the LORD:
[v] Possess thou the [3] west and the south.
24 And [w] of Asher he said,
Blessed be Asher [4] with children;
Let him be acceptable unto his brethren,
And let him [x] dip his foot in oil.
25 Thy [5] bars shall be iron and brass;
And as thy days, so shall thy [6] strength be.
26 [y] There is none like unto God, O [z] Jeshurun,
[a] Who rideth upon the heaven for thy help,
And in his excellency on the skies.
27 The eternal God is *thy* [b] dwelling place,
And underneath are the everlasting arms:
And he thrust out the enemy from before thee,
And said, Destroy.
28 And Israel dwelleth in safety,
[c] The fountain of Jacob [d] alone,
In a land of corn and wine;
Yea, his heavens drop down dew.
29 Happy art thou, O Israel:
[e] Who is like unto thee, a people [f] saved by the LORD,
[g] The shield of thy help,
And that is the sword of thy excellency!

q Num. 32. 31, 32. See Josh. 1. 12–15 & 4. 12 & 1 Chr. 5. 18–22.
r Cp. Gen. 49. 16.
s Cp. Gen. 49. 9.
t Cp. Josh. 19. 47 & Judg. 18. 27.
u Cp. Gen. 49. 21.
v See Josh. 19. 32–39.
w Cp. Gen. 49. 20.
x Cp. Job 29. 6.
y See Ex. 15. 11.
z See ch. 32. 15.
a Ps. 68. 33, 34 & 104. 3. Isai. 19. 1. Hab. 3. 8.
b Ps. 90. 1 & 91. 9.
c Cp. Ps. 68. 26 & Isai. 48. 1.
d Num. 23. 9.
e Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 23.
f Isai. 45. 17.
g Ps. 33. 20 & 115. 9–11.

And thine enemies shall [7] [h] submit themselves unto thee;
And thou shalt tread upon [i] their high places.

34

1 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab [j] unto mount Nebo, to the top of
Pisgah, that is over against Jericho.
And the LORD [k] shewed him all the
land of Gilead, unto Dan; 2 and all
Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim
and Manasseh, and all the land of
Judah, [l] unto the [8] hinder sea;
3 and [m] the South, and [n] the Plain
of the valley of Jericho [o] the city
of palm trees, unto [p] Zoar. 4 And
the LORD said unto him, [q] This is
the land which I sware unto Abraham,
unto Isaac, and unto Jacob,
saying, I will give it unto thy seed:
[r] I have caused thee to see it with
thine eyes, but [s] thou shalt not go
over thither. 5 So Moses the servant
of the LORD died there in the
land of Moab, according to the
word of the LORD. 6 And [9] he
buried him in the valley in the
land of Moab over against [t] Bethpeor:
but [u] no man knoweth of his
sepulchre unto this day. 7 [v] And
Moses was an hundred and twenty
years old when he died: [w] his eye
was not dim, nor his natural force
abated. 8 And the children of Israel
[x] wept for Moses in the plains of
Moab thirty days: so the days of
weeping in the mourning for Moses
were ended. 9 And Joshua the
son of Nun was full of [y] the spirit
of wisdom; for [z] Moses had laid his
hands upon him: and [a] the children
of Israel hearkened unto him, and
did as the LORD commanded Moses.
10 And there hath not [b] arisen a
prophet since in Israel like unto
Moses, [c] whom the LORD knew face
to face; 11 in all [d] the signs and
the wonders, which the LORD sent
him to do in the land of Egypt, to
Pharaoh, and to all his servants,
and to all his land; 12 and in all the
mighty hand, and in all the great
terror, which Moses wrought in the
sight of all Israel.

h 2 Sam. 22. 45 & mg. for mg. Ps. 18. 44 & mg. for mg. & 66. 3 & mg. for mg. & 81. 15 & mg. for mg.
i ch. 32. 13. Amos 4. 13. Mic. 1. 3.
j See Num. 27. 12.
k Cp. 2 Mac. 2. 4.
l See ch. 11. 24.
m ch. 1. 7.
n Gen. 13. 12 & 19. 17, 25, 28, 29.
o Judg. 1. 16 & 3. 13. 2 Chr. 28. 15.
p Gen. 14. 2 & 19. 22.
q See Gen. 12. 7 & 50. 24.
r See ch. 1. 37.
s ch. 3. 27 & 32. 52.
t Num. 23. 28 (?).
u Cp. Jude 9.
v ch. 31. 2.
w Cp. Gen. 27. 1 & 48. 10 & Josh. 14. 10, 11 & 1 Sam. 3. 2 & 4. 15.
x Num. 20. 29. Cp. Gen. 50. 3.
y Ex. 28. 3. Isai. 11. 2.
z Num. 27. 18, 23.
a Josh. 1. 17.
b Cp. ch. 18. 15, 18.
c ch. 5. 4. See Ex. 33. 11.
d See ch. 4. 34.

---

[1] Or, *a ruler's portion* [2] Or, *to* [3] Or, *sea* [4] Or, *above sons* [5] Or, *shoes* [6] Or, *rest* Or, *security*
[7] Or, *yield feigned obedience* [8] That is, *western* [9] Or, *he was buried*

THE
BOOK OF JOSHUA.

I 1 Now it came to pass after the death of Moses the [a]servant of the LORD, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' [b]minister, saying, 2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. 3 [c]Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spake unto Moses. 4 [d]From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. 5 [e]There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: [f]as I was with Moses, so [g]I will be with thee: [h]I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 6 [i]Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only be strong and [j]very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, [k]which Moses my servant commanded thee: [l]turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest [1]have good success whithersoever thou goest. 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but [m]thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt [1]have good success. 9 Have not I commanded thee? [n]Be strong and of a good courage; [o]be not affrighted, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the [p]officers of the people, saying, 11 Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [q]within three days [r]ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, 13 Remember the word which [s]Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God giveth you rest, and will give you this land. 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and shall help them; 15 [t]until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [u]then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond Jordan toward the sunrising. 16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go. 17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God [v]be with thee, as he was with Moses. 18 Whosoever he be that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: [w]only be strong and of a good courage.

2 1 And Joshua the son of Nun [x]sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho. And they went, and came into the house of [y]an harlot whose name was [z]Rahab, and lay there. 2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out the land. 3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered

ver. 13, 15. Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut 34. 5. Heb. 3. 5, *al.*
Deut. 1. 38.
Cp. Ex. 24. 13.
Deut. 11. 24. Cp. ch. 14. 9.
d Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. See Num. 34. 3-12.
Deut. 7. 24.
f ver. 17. Ex. 3. 12.
g ver. 9, 17. ch. 3. 7 & 6. 27. Deut. 31. 8, 23.
h Gen. 28. 15. Deut. 31. 6, 8. 1 Chr. 28. 20. Cited Heb. 13. 5.
i ver. 7, 9, 18. Deut. 31. 6, 7.
j ch. 23. 6.
k ch. 11. 15.
l Deut. 5. 32 & 28. 14.
m Ps. 1. 2 & 119. 15.
n ver. 6, 7, 18.
o Deut. 1. 29 & 7. 21 & 20. 8 & 31. 6, 8.
p Deut. 16. 18.
q ch. 3. 2.
r Deut. 9. 1 & 11. 31.
s See Num. 32. 20-28.
t Deut. 3. 20.
u ch. 22. 4.
v ver. 5.
w ver. 6, 7, 9.
x Num. 25. 1.
y Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.
z Matt. 1. 5.

---

[1] Or, *deal wisely*

into thine house: for they be come to search out all the land. 4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men came unto me, but I wist not whence they were: 5 and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. 6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. 7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan [a] unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. 8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; 9 and she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, [b] and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land [c] melt away before you. 10 For we have heard how the Lord [d] dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and [e] what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, unto [f] Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. 11 And [g] as soon as we had heard it, [h] our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for [i] the Lord your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Lord, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and [j] give me a true token: 13 and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death. 14 And the men said unto her, Our life [1] for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, when the Lord giveth us the land, that [k] we will deal kindly and truly with thee. 15 Then she [l] let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. 17 And the men said unto her, We will be guiltless of this thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 18 [m] Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: [n] and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household. 19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, [o] his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. 20 But if thou [p] utter this our business, then we will be guiltless of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window. 22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. 23 Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and [q] passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had befallen them. 24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly [r] the Lord hath delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land [s] do melt away before us.

3

1 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and they removed [t] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel; and they lodged there before they passed over. 2 And it came to pass [u] after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp; 3 and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and [v] the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. 4 [w] Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thou-

a Judg. 3. 28 & 7. 24.
b Ex. 15. 16 & 23. 27.
c ver. 11, 24. Ex. 15. 15.
d ch. 4. 23. Ex. 14. 21.
e See Num. 21. 23-26 & 33-35.
f Ps. 135. 11 & 136. 19, 20.
g Ex. 15. 14, 15.
h ver. 9. ch. 5. 1 & 7. 5. Cp. 2 Sam. 17. 10 & Ps. 22. 14 & Isai. 13. 7 & Ezek. 21. 7.
i Deut. 4. 39.
j ver. 18.
k Judg. 1. 24, 25.
l 1 Sam. 19. 12. Acts 9. 25. 2 Cor. 11. 33.
m ver. 12.
n ver. 12. ch. 6. 23.
o Cp. Matt. 27. 25.
p ver. 14.
q ver. 7.
r ch. 21. 44. Ex. 23. 31.
s ver. 9.
t ch. 2. 1.
u ch. 1. 10, 11.
v ver. 8. Deut. 31. 9, 25.
w Cp. Ex. 19. 12.

---

[1] Heb. *instead of you to die.*

sand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way heretofore. 5 And Joshua said unto the people, [x]Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you. 6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [y]Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people. 7 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to [z]magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, [a]as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee. 8 And thou shalt command [b]the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the waters of Jordan, [c]ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God. 10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that [d]the living God is among you, and that he will without fail [e]drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [f]the Lord of all the earth [g]passeth over before you into Jordan. 12 Now therefore [h]take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, [i]for every tribe a man. 13 And it shall come to pass, [j]when the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, [f]the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above; and they shall [k]stand in one heap. 14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, the priests that bare [l]the ark of the covenant being before the people; 15 and when they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and [m]the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brink of the water, (for [n]Jordan overfloweth all its banks [o]all the time of harvest,) 16 that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way [1]off, at Adam, the city that is beside [p]Zarethan: and those that went down toward the sea of [q]the Arabah, even [r]the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. 17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, [s]and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over Jordan.

4 1 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed [t]over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 [u]Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, 3 and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place [v]where the priests' feet stood firm, [w]twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in [x]the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night. 4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: 5 and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel: 6 that this may be a sign among you, that [y]when your children ask in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones? 7 then ye shall say unto them, Because [z]the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for [a]a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. 8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. 9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, [b]in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there, unto this day. 10 For the priests

x ch. 7. 13. Ex. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
y Num. 4. 15.
z ch. 4. 14. 1 Chr. 29. 25. 2 Chr. 1. 1.
a ch. 1. 5.
b ver. 3.
c ver. 17.
d Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kin. 19. 4, al.
e Ex. 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 44. 2. Cp. Ex. 13. 5.
f Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14 & 6. 5.
g Cp. Deut. 9. 3.
h ch. 4. 2, 4.
i Cp. Num. 13. 2.
j ver. 15, 16.
k Ps. 114. 3. Cp. Ex. 15. 8 & Ps. 78. 13.
l Acts 7. 44, 45.
m ver. 13.
n 1 Chr. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5 & 49. 19 & 50. 44. Ecclus. 24. 26.
o Cp. ch. 4. 18 & 5. 10, 12.
p 1 Kin. 4. 12 & 7. 46.
q See Deut. 1. 1 & 3. 17.
r Gen. 14. 3. Num. 34. 3.
s ch. 4. 22. Cp. Ex. 14. 29.
t ch. 3. 17.
u ch. 3. 12.
v ch. 3. 13, 15.
w Deut. 27. 2. Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 31.
x ver. 8, 19, 20.
y ver. 21. Cp. Ex. 12. 26 & 13. 14 & Deut. 6. 20.
z ch. 3. 16.
a Ex. 12. 14. Num. 16. 40.
b ver. 3.

---

[1] Another reading is, *off from.*

which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over. 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. 12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, [c]passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: 13 about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. 14 On that day the LORD [d]magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, 16 Command the priests that bear [e]the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. 17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan. 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, [f]as aforetime. 19 And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in [g]Gilgal, on the east border of Jericho. 20 And [h]those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal. 21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, [i]When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? 22 then ye shall let your children know, saying, [j]Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. 23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, [k]which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over: 24 [l]that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of the LORD, that it is [m]mighty; that [1]they may [n]fear the LORD your God for ever.

c ch. 6. 7, 9, 13. Num. 32. 20, 21, 27.
d See ch. 3. 7.
e Ex. 25. 16, 21. 22.
f ch. 3. 15.
g ch. 5. 9.
h ver. 3, 8.
i ver. 6.
j ch. 3. 17.
k ch. 2. 10. Ex. 14. 21. Neh. 9. 11, al.
l 1 Kin. 8. 42, 43.
m Deut. 3. 24. Ps. 89. 13.
n Ex. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2.

5 1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [o]which were by the sea, [p]heard how that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until [2]we were passed over, that their heart [q]melted, [r]neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee [s]knives of flint, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. 3 And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Israel at [3]the hill of the foreskins. 4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [t]all the people that came forth out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt. 5 For all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, they had not circumcised. 6 For the children of Israel walked [u]forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, even the men of war which came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD [v]sware that he would not let them see the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, [w]a land flowing with milk and honey. 7 And [x]their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. 8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. 9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the [y]reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called [4][z]Gilgal, unto this day.

10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal; and they kept the passover [a]on the fourteenth day

o Num. 13. 29.
p Ex. 15. 14.
q See ch. 2. 11.
r 1 Kin. 10. 5.
s Ex. 4. 25.
t Num. 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16. Ps. 106. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.
u Num. 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3 & 2. 7. 14 & 8. 4. Ps. 95. 10.
v Num. 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11.
w See Ex. 3. 8.
x Num. 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39.
y Gen. 34. 14.
z ch. 4. 19.
a Ex. 12. 6. Num. 9. 5.

---

[1] So with a change of vowel-points. The pointing of the text is irregular. [2] Another reading is, *they*. [3] Or, *Gibeath-ha-araloth*. [4] That is, *Rolling*.

of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. 11 And they did eat of the [1]old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched corn, in the selfsame day. 12 And [b]the manna ceased on the morrow, after they had eaten of the [1]old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [c]a man over against him [d]with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? 14 And he said, Nay; but *as* [2]captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [e]fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? 15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [f]Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

6 1 (Now Jericho [3]was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.) 2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, [g]I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour. 3 And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. 4 And seven priests shall bear seven [4][h]trumpets of [i]rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and [j]the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it shall be, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down [5]flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. 7 And [6]they said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let [k]the armed men pass on before the ark of the LORD. 8 And it was so, that when Joshua had spoken unto the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD passed on, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and the [l]rearward went after the ark, *the priests* blowing with the trumpets as they went. 10 And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. 11 So he caused the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and [m]the priests took up the ark of the LORD. 13 And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* blowing with the trumpets as they went. 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. 17 And the city shall be [n]devoted, even it and all that is therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she [o]hid the messengers that we sent. 18 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted thing; so should ye make the camp of Israel [7][p]accursed,

b Ex. 16. 35.
c Gen. 18. 2 & 32. 24. Acts 1. 10. Cp. Ex. 23. 20, 23.
d Num. 22. 23, 31.
e Gen. 17. 3.
f Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.
g ch. 2. 9, 24. Deut. 7. 24. Neh. 9. 24. Cp. ch. 8. 1.
h Judg. 7. 16, 22.
i ver. 5, 6, 8, 13.
j Num. 10. 8.
k ch. 4. 12, 13.
l ver. 13. Num. 10. 25. Isai. 52. 12 & 58. 8.
m See ch. 3. 6.
n Lev. 27. 28. Deut. 20. 17.
o ch. 2. 4.
p Cp. ch. 7. 12.

---

[1] Or, *produce* Or, *corn* [2] Or, *prince* [3] Heb. *shut* the gates *and was shut in.* [4] Or, *jubile trumpets* [5] Heb. *in its place.* [6] Another reading is, *he.* [7] Heb. *devoted.*

and [q]trouble it. 19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. 20 So the people shouted, and *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and [r]the wall fell down [1]flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 21 And they [2][s]utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. 22 And Joshua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [t]as ye sware unto her. 23 And the young men the spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and [u]her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had, all her [3]kindred also they brought out; and they set them without the camp of Israel. 24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: [v]only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD. 25 But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and [w]she dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. 26 And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, [x]Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. 27 [y]So the LORD was with Joshua; and [z]his fame was in all the land.

7 1 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing: for [a]Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside [b]Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither; for they are but few. 4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and [c]they fled before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: and they chased them *from* before the gate even unto [4]Shebarim, and smote them at the going down: and the hearts of the people [d]melted, and became as water. 6 And Joshua [e]rent his clothes, and [f]fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put [g]dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, [h]wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? would that we had been content and dwelt beyond Jordan! 8 Oh Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies! 9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall compass us round, and [i]cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy great name? 10 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? 11 Israel hath sinned; yea, they have even [j]transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they have even taken of the [k]devoted thing; and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have even put it among their own stuff. 12 [l]Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies, they [m]turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become [n]accursed: I will not be with you any more, except ye destroy [o]the devoted thing from among you. 13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, [p]Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the

[q] ch. 7. 25. 1 Chr. 2. 7.
[r] ver. 5. Heb. 11. 30.
[s] Cp. Deut. 7. 2.
[t] ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.
[u] ch. 2. 13.
[v] ver. 19.
[w] Cp. Matt. 1. 5.
[x] Cp. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
[y] See ch. 1. 5.
[z] ch. 9. 1.
[a] ch. 22. 20. Cp. 1 Chr. 2. 6, 7.
[b] ch. 18. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5 & 14. 23. Hos. 4. 15 & 5. 8 & 10. 5.
[c] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[d] ch. 2. 9, 11.
[e] Gen. 37. 29, 34. Num. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11 & 13. 31. Acts 14. 14, al.
[f] Num. 14. 5.
[g] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2 & 13. 19 & 15. 32, al.
[h] Ex. 5. 22. 2 Kin. 3. 10.
[i] Ps. 83. 4.
[j] ver. 15.
[k] ch. 6. 17, 18.
[l] Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.
[m] ver. 8.
[n] ch. 6. 18.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] ch. 3. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *in its place.* [2] Heb. *devoted.* [3] Heb. *families.* [4] Or, *the quarries*

midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from among you. 14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near [q] by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come near by families; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come near by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come near man by man. 15 [r] And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [s] transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought [t] folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: 17 and he brought near the [1] family of Judah; and he took the family of the [u] Zerahites: and he brought near the family of the Zerahites [2] man by man; and Zabdi was taken: 18 and he brought near his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. 19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [v] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and [3] [w] make confession unto him; and [x] tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth [y] I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: 21 when I saw among the spoil a goodly [4] Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. 22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 23 And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel; and they laid them down before the LORD. 24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up unto [z] the valley of Achor. 25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou [a] troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel [b] stoned him with stones; [c] and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over him [d] a great heap of stones, unto this day; and [e] the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of [5] Achor, unto this day.

1 Sam. 10. 19.
1 Sam. 14. 38, 39.
ver. 11.
Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.
u Num. 26. 20.
v 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.
w Num. 5. 6, 7. 2 Chr. 30. 22. Ezra 10. 11. Dan. 9. 4.
x 1 Sam. 14. 43.
y 2 Sam. 12. 13.

8

1 And the LORD said unto Joshua, [f] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, [g] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: 2 and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst [h] unto Jericho and her king: only [i] the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: set thee an ambush for the city behind it. 3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour, and sent them forth by night. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [j] ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: 5 and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, [k] as at the first, that we will flee before them; 6 and they will come out after us, till we have [l] drawn them away from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: so we will flee before them: 7 and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. 8 And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, that ye shall set the city on fire; according to the word of the LORD shall ye do: [m] see, I have commanded you.

z ver. 26. ch. 15. 7. Isai. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15.
a ch. 6. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 7.
b Lev. 20. 2 & 24. 14. Deut. 13. 10 & 17. 5, al.
c ch. 22. 20.
d ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Cp. Lam. 3. 53.
e Deut. 13. 17.
f ch. 1. 9 & 10. 25. Deut. 1. 21 & 7. 18 & 31. 8.
g ch. 2. 24 & 6. 2.
h ch. 6. 21.
i ver. 27. Deut. 20. 14.
j Cp. Judg. 20. 29.
k ch. 7. 5.
l ver. 16.
m 2 Sam. 13. 28.

---

[1] According to some ancient authorities, *families*. [2] According to some ancient authorities, *by households*. [3] Or, *give praise* [4] Heb. *mantle of Shinar*. [5] That is, *Troubling*.

9 And Joshua sent them forth: and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. 11 And [n]all the people, *even* the *men of* war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between him and Ai. 12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of [1]the city. 13 [2]So they set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait that were on the west of the city; and Joshua [3]went that night into the midst of the vale. 14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, [4]at the time appointed, before [o]the Arabah; [p]but he wist not that there was an ambush against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israel [q]made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. 16 And all the people that were in [1]the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and [r]were drawn away from the city. 17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. 18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, [s]Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hasted and set the city on fire. 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no [5]power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the other came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [t]let none of them remain or escape. 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. 24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. 25 And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. 26 For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith he [u]stretched out the javelin, until he had [6]utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. 27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he [v]commanded Joshua. 28 So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an [7][w]heap for ever, even a desolation, unto this day. 29 [x]And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: [y]and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [z]raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

30 Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD, the God of Israel, [a]in mount Ebal, 31 as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of [8]unhewn stones, upon which no man had lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. 32 And he wrote there upon [b]the stones a copy of the law of Moses, [9]which he wrote, in the presence of the

[n] ver. 5.
[o] See Deut. 1. 1.
[p] Judg. 20. 34.
[q] Judg. 20. 36.
[r] ver. 6.
[s] ver. 26.
[t] Deut. 7. 2.
[u] ver. 18.
[v] ver. 2.
[w] Deut. 13. 16.
[x] ch. 10. 26.
[y] Deut. 21. 23.
[z] ch. 7. 26.
[a] See Ex. 20. 24, 25 & Deut. 27. 4-6.
[b] Deut. 27. 2-4.

---

[1] Another reading is, *Ai*. [2] Or, *So the people set all &c.* [3] Some MSS. read, *lodged that night in*. [4] Or, *to the place appointed* [5] Heb. *hands*. [6] Heb. *devoted*. [7] Or, *mound* Heb. *tel*. [8] Heb. *whole*. [9] Or, *which he wrote in &c.*

children of Israel. 33 And all Israel, and their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, [c] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [d] as well the stranger as the homeborn; half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal; [e] as Moses the servant of the LORD had [1] commanded, that they should bless the people of Israel first of all. 34 And afterward [f] he read all the words of the law, [g] the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the assembly of Israel, [h] and the women, and the little ones, and [i] the strangers that [2] were conversant among them.

9 1 And it came to pass, when all the kings which were beyond Jordan, [j] in the hill country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore [k] of the great sea in front of Lebanon, [l] the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; 2 that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 But when the inhabitants of [m] Gibeon heard what Joshua had done [n] unto Jericho and [o] to Ai, 4 they also did work wilily, and went and [3] made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up; 5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and was become mouldy. 6 And they went to Joshua unto [p] the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far country: now therefore make ye a covenant with us. 7 And the men of Israel said unto [q] the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [r] how shall we make a covenant with you? 8 And they said unto Joshua, [s] We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him, [t] From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: [u] for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 [v] and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at [w] Ashtaroth. 11 And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us. 12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy: 13 and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. 14 And the men took of their provision, and [x] asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. 15 And Joshua [y] made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. 16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, [z] and that they dwelt among them. 17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. [a] Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim. 18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. 19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them, and let them live; lest [b] wrath be upon us, [c] because of the oath which we sware unto them. 21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live: so they be-

[c] Deut. 31. 9, 25.
[d] Deut. 31. 12.
[e] Deut. 11. 29 & 27. 11–13.
[f] Deut. 31. 11. Neh. 8. 2, 3 & 13. 1.
[g] Deut. 30. 19. See Deut. 28. 2–68.
[h] Deut. 31. 12.
[i] ver. 33.
[j] Deut. 1. 7.
[k] Num. 34. 6.
[l] ch. 3. 10 & 12. 8. Ex. 3. 8, 17 & 13. 5, *al.*
[m] ch. 10. 2, 10, 12. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2. 1 Kin. 3. 4, 5 & 9. 2.
[n] ch. 6. 21, 24.
[o] ch. 8. 26, 28.
[p] ch. 5. 10.
[q] ch. 11. 19.
[r] Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
[s] ver. 11.
[t] Deut. 20. 15.
[u] ch. 2. 10 & 6. 27.
[v] See Num. 21. 21–35.
[w] ch. 12. 4. Deut. 1. 4.
[x] Num. 27. 21.
[y] ch. 11. 19.
[z] ver. 22.
[a] Cp. ch. 18. 25–28 & Ezra 2. 25.
[b] Cp. Num. 1. 53.
[c] 2 Sam. 21. 2.

---

[1] Or, *commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel.* [2] Heb. *walked.* [3] Another reading, followed by most ancient versions, is, *took them provisions.* See ver. 12.

came [d] hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes [e] had spoken unto them. 22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, [f] We are very far from you; when [g] ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there [1] shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both [h] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. 24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [i] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore [j] we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day [k] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, unto this day, [l] in the place which he should choose.

d ver. 23, 27. Deut. 29. 11.
e ver. 15.
f ver. 6, 9.
g ver. 16.
h ver. 21, 27.
i Deut. 7. 1, 2.
j Ex. 15. 14.
k ver. 21. 23. Cp. 1 Chr. 9. 2 & Ezra 2. 43 & 8. 20 & Neh. 7. 60 & 11. 3.
l Deut. 12. 5.

10

1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had [2] utterly destroyed it; [m] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so [n] he had done to Ai and her king; and [o] how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; 2 that [p] they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon: for [q] it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, [r] gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it. 6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua [s] to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and [t] all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. 8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, [u] Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hands; [v] there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; *for* he went up from Gilgal all the night. 10 [w] And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of [x] the ascent to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were [x] in the going down of Beth-horon, that [y] the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel,

[z] Sun, [3] stand thou still upon Gibeon;
And thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon.
13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,
Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies.

Is not this written in the book of [4] Jashar? And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 14 [a] And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for [b] the LORD fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua [c] returned, and all

m See ch. 6. 21, 24.
n ch. 8. 22, 26-29.
o ch. 9. 15.
p Deut. 11. 25.
q ver. 1. ch. 9. 15.
r ch. 9. 2.
s ch. 5. 10 & 9. 6.
t ch. 8. 1, 3.
u ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14
v ch. 1. 5.
w Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 14. Isai. 28. 21
x ch. 16. 3, & 18. 13, 14 1 Kin. 9. 17 1 Chr. 7. 24 2 Chr. 8. 5
y Cp. Ps. 18 12-14 & Isai. 30. 30 & Rev. 16. 21.
z Hab. 3. 1 Ecclus. 46. 4. Cp. Isai. 28. 21.
a Isai. 38. Cp. 2 Kin 20. 11.
b ver. 42. ch. 23. 3, 1 Ex. 14. 14 al.
c ver. 43.

---

1 Heb. *shall not be cut off from you.* 2 Heb. *devoted.* See 2 Sam. 1. 18. 3 Heb. *be silent.* 4 Or, *The Upright*

Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at [d] Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: 19 but stay not ye; pursue after your enemies, and [e] smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, [f] till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fenced cities, 21 that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [g] none [1] moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. 22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out of the cave. 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. 25 And Joshua said unto them, [h] Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: [i] for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and [j] they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and [k] they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

ver. 10, 28, 9.
Cp. Deut. 5. 18.
ch. 8. 24.
Ex. 11. 7.
ch. 1. 6, 9. ee Deut. 1. 6-8.
Deut. 3. 21 7. 19.
ch. 8. 29.
Deut. 21. 2, 23.

28 And Joshua took [l] Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof; he [2] utterly destroyed them and all the souls that were therein, he left none remaining: and he did to the king of Makkedah [m] as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto [n] Libnah, and fought against Libnah: 30 and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did unto the king thereof [m] as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto [o] Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: 32 and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of [p] Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all Israel with him, unto [q] Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it; 35 and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he [2] utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [r] Hebron; and they fought against it: 37 and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he [2] utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.

38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [s] Debir; and fought against it: 39 and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them

l ver. 10, 16, 17.
m ch. 6. 21.
n ch. 21. 13. 2 Kin. 8. 22 & 19. 8, al.
o ver. 3. 2 Kin. 18. 14, 17 & 19. 8, al.
p ch. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kin. 9. 15-17.
q ver. 3.
r ch. 15. 3. Judg. 1. 10. See ch. 14. 13-15.
s See ch. 15. 15-17 & Judg. 1. 11-13.

---

[1] Heb. *whetted*.

[2] Heb. *devoted*.

with the edge of the sword, and [1]utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

40 So Joshua smote all the land, the hill country, and the South, and the lowland, [t]and the slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining: [u]but he [1]utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded. 41 And Joshua smote them from [v]Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of [w]Goshen, even unto Gibeon. 42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, [x]because the LORD, the God of Israel, fought for Israel. 43 [y]And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

11 1 And it came to pass, when [z]Jabin king of Hazor heard thereof, that he [a]sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, 2 and to the kings that were on the north, in the hill country, and in the [b]Arabah south of [c]Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and [d]in [2]the heights of [e]Dor on the west, 3 to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the [f]Jebusite in the hill country, and the [g]Hivite under [h]Hermon in the land of [i]Mizpah. 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even [j]as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And all these kings met together; and they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel. 6 And the LORD said unto Joshua, [k]Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [l]hough their horses, and burn their [m]chariots with fire. 7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom [n]suddenly, and fell upon them. 8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto [o]great Zidon, and unto [p]Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of [q]Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. 9 And Joshua did unto them [r]as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for [s]Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. 11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, [3]utterly destroying them: [t]there was none left that breathed: and he burnt Hazor with fire. 12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and [1]utterly destroyed them; [u]as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. 13 But as for the cities that stood [v]on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. 14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any that breathed. 15 [w]As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, [x]so did Moses command Joshua: [y]and so did Joshua; [4]he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, [z]the hill country, and all the South, and [a]all the land of Goshen, [b]and the lowland, [b]and the Arabah, [c]and the hill country of Israel, and the lowland of the same; 17 [d]from [5]mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto [e]Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under [f]mount Hermon: [g]and all their kings he took, and smote them, and put them to death. 18 Joshua made war [h]a long time with all those kings. 19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [i]the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle. 20 For it was of the LORD [j]to [6]harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might [7]utterly destroy them, that they [8]might

t ch. 12. 8.
u Deut. 20. 16, 17.
v Deut. 9. 23.
w ch. 11. 16.
x ver. 14.
y ver. 15.
z Cp. Judg. 4. 2, al.
a ch. 10. 3.
b ch. 3. 16. Deut. 1. 1.
c ch. 12. 3 & 13. 27 & 19. 35. Num. 34. 11.
d ch. 12. 23.
e ch. 17. 11 Judg. 1. 27.
f ch. 15. 63.
g Judg. 3. 3.
h See Deut. 3. 8.
i ver. 8. Gen. 31. 49.
j Gen. 22. 17 & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.
k Cp. ch. 10. 8.
l ver. 9. 2 Sam. 8. 4. 1 Chr. 18. 4. Cp. Gen. 49. 6.
m ch. 17. 16-18. Deut. 20. 1. Judg. 1. 19 & 4. 3.
n ch. 10. 9.
o ch. 19. 28.
p ch. 13. 6.
q ver. 3.
r ver. 6.
s Cp. Judg. 4. 2.
t ch. 10. 40.
u Deut. 20. 16, 17.
v Cp. ch. 8. 28 (mg.) & Deut. 13. 16 (mg.).
w Ex. 34. 11, 12.
x Deut. 7. 2.
y ch. 1. 7.
z ch. 12. 8.
a ch. 10. 41 & 15. 51.
b ver. 2.
c ver. 21.
d ch. 12. 7.
e ch. 12. 7 & 13. 5.
f See ch. 11. 3.
g ch. 12. 7. Deut. 7. 24
h Cp. ch. 14. 7, 10.
i ch. 9. 3, 7.
j See Ex. 4. 21.

---

[1] Heb. *devoted.* [2] Or, *Naphoth Dor* [3] Heb. *devoting.* [4] Heb. *he removed nothing.* [5] Or, *the bare mountain* [6] Heb. *make strong.* [7] Heb. *devote.* [8] Or, *might not sue for favour*

have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [k]as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 And Joshua came at that time, and cut off [l]the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel: Joshua [1]utterly destroyed them with their cities. 22 There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, [m]in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain. 23 So Joshua took the whole land, [n]according to all that the LORD spake unto Moses; [o]and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel [p]according to their divisions by their tribes. [q]And the land had rest from war.

12

1 Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond Jordan toward the sunrising, from [r]the valley of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all [s]the Arabah eastward: 2 [t]Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and [u]*the city that is in* the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even unto the [v]river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon; 3 and [s]the Arabah [w]unto the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and unto the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under [x]the slopes of Pisgah: 4 and the border of [y]Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of [z]the Rephaim, [a]who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, 5 and ruled in [b]mount Hermon, and [c]in Salecah, and in all Bashan, [d]unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6 [e]Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smote them: and Moses the servant of the LORD [f]gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote beyond Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto [g]mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; and Joshua gave it unto the tribes of Israel for a possession [h]according to their divisions; 8 [i]in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; [j]the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 9 [k]the king of Jericho, one; [l]the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one; 10 [m]the king of Jerusalem, one; [m]the king of Hebron, one; 11 [m]the king of Jarmuth, one; [m]the king of Lachish, one; 12 [m]the king of Eglon, one; [n]the king of Gezer, one; 13 [o]the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; 15 [p]the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; 16 [q]the king of Makkedah, one; [r]the king of Beth-el, one; 17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; 18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lassharon, one; 19 [s]the king of Madon, one; [t]the king of Hazor, one; 20 [s]the king of Shimron-meron, one; [s]the king of Achshaph, one; 21 [u]the king of Taanach, one; [u]the king of Megiddo, one; 22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one; 23 [u]the king of Dor in [2][v]the height of Dor, one; the king of [3]Goiim in Gilgal, one; 24 the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

13

1 Now Joshua [w]was old and well stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and well stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land [x]to be possessed. 2 [y]This is the land that yet remaineth: all the [z]regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites; 3 from [4]the [a]Shihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the border of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanites: [b]the five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; [5]also [c]the Avvim, 4 on the south: all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that belongeth to the Zidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of [d]the Amorites: 5 and the land of the [e]Gebalites, and all Lebanon,

out. 20. 17.
h. 15. 13,
um. 13. 33.
eut. 1. 28.
Cp. Sam. . 4.
See Num. 4. 2 12.
See ch. ch. 19
Num. 26. -56.
ch. 12. 7
18. 10.
Cp. ch. 4. 15
21. 44
22. 4
23. 1
Judg. 3. 1, *al.*
Num. 21. 8, 24.
Deut. 3. 8.
See Deut. 1.
Deut. 2. 32, 3
3. 6, 16.
See Num. 1. 21-26.
Deut. 2. 8.
Gen. 32. 2.
ch. 11. 2.
ch. 13. 20.
Deut. 3. 17 4. 49.
Deut. 3. 1, 10.
See Num. 1. 33-35.
ch. 13. 12
& 15. 8
& 18. 16.
Deut. 3. 11, *al.*
ch. 9. 10.
Deut. 1. 4.
Deut. 3. 8, 9
ch. 13. 11.
Deut. 3. 10.
Deut. 3. 14.
See Num. 21. 23, 24 & 33 35
ch. 13. 8.
Num. 32. 29, 33.
Deut. 3. 11, 12.

g ch. 11. 17.
h ch. 11. 23 & 18. 10.
i ch. 10. 40 & 11. 16.
j ch. 9. 1.
k Cp. ch. 6. 2.
l ch. 8. 29.
m ch. 10. 23.
n ch. 10. 33.
o ch. 10. 38, 39.
p ch. 10. 29.
q ch. 10. 28.
r ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22.
s ch. 11. 1.
t ch. 11. 1, 10.
u ch. 17. 11.
v ch. 11. 2
w ch. 14. 10 & 23. 1.
x Deut. 31. 3.
y Judg. 3. 1.
z Joel 3. 4.
a 1 Chr. 13. 5. Jer. 2. 18.
b Judg. 3. 3.
c Deut. 2. 23.
d See Judg. 1. 34-36.
e 1 Kin. 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.

---

[1] Heb. *devoted.*
[2] Or, *Naphoth-dor*
[3] Or, *nations*
[4] Commonly called, *the brook of Egypt.* See Num. 34. 5.
[5] Or, *also the Avvim: from the south, all &c.*

toward the sunrising, from [f]Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto [g]the entering in of Hamath: 6 all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto [h]Misrephoth-maim, even all the Zidonians; [i]them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only [j]allot thou it unto Israel [k]for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. 7 Now therefore [l]divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh. 8 With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, [m]which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them; 9 [n]from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and [o]all the [1]plain of Medeba unto Dibon; 10 [p]and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; 11 and Gilead, and the [q]border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and [q]all Bashan unto Salecah; 12 [q]all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (the same was left of [q]the remnant of the Rephaim); [r]for these did Moses smite, and drave them out. 13 [s]Nevertheless the children of Israel drave not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day. 14 [t]Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the offerings of the LORD, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spake unto him.

15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. 16 And their border was from Aroer, [u]that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the [1]plain by [v]Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the [1]plain; [v]Dibon, and [w]Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon; 18 [x]and Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath; 19 and [y]Kiriathaim, and [y]Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mount of the valley; 20 and [z]Beth-peor, and [a]the [2]slopes of Pisgah, and [a]Beth-jeshimoth; 21 and [b]all the cities of the [1]plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [c]whom Moses smote with [d]the chiefs of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, that dwelt in the land. 22 [d]Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among the rest of their slain. 23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave unto the tribe of Gad, unto the children of Gad, according to their families. 25 And [e]their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before [f]Rabbah; 26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from [g]Mahanaim unto the border [h]of [3]Debir; 27 and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and [i]Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, [4]Jordan and the border *thereof*, unto the uttermost part of the sea of [j]Chinnereth beyond Jordan eastward. 28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and it was for the half tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families. 30 And their border was from [k]Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all [l]the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities: 31 and half Gilead, and [m]Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of [n]Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the children of Machir according to their families.

32 These are the inheritances which Moses distributed [o]in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward. 33 [p]But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave none inheritance: the LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, [p]as he spake unto them.

f ch. 11. 17 & 12. 7.
g Num. 34. 8.
h ch. 11. 8.
i Cp. ch. 23. 13 & Judg. 2. 21-23.
j ch. 23. 4.
k ch. 23. 4. Num. 34. 2.
l ch. 14. 1, 2.
m ch. 12. 6. See Num. 32. 33.
n Deut. 2. 36.
o ver. 16. Cp. Num. 21. 30.
p Num. 21. 24, 25.
q Deut. 3. 14.
r Num. 21. 24, 35.
s ver. 11.
t ch. 14. 3, 4. See Num. 18. 20-32.
u ver. 9.
v Cp. Num. 21. 30.
w Cp. Num. 21. 19 & 22. 41 (mg.) & 32. 38 & Ezek. 25. 9.
x Num. 21. 23.
y Num. 32. 37, 38.
z Deut. 4. 46.
a See ch. 12. 3.
b Deut. 3. 10.

c Num. 21. 24.
d Num. 31. 8.
e Num. 32. 24-36.
f Cp. Deut. 3. 11 & 2 Sam. 11. 1 & 12. 26.
g Gen. 32. 2. 2 Sam. 2. 8, 12 & 17. 24.
h 2 Sam. 9. 4, 5 (for mg.).
i Gen. 33. 17.
j See ch. 11. 2.
k See ver. 26.
l Num. 32. 41. 1 Chr. 2. 23. Cp. Deut. 3. 14.
m ch. 12. 4.
n ch. 17. 1. Num. 32. 39, 40.
o Num. 22. 1.
p ver. 14. ch. 18. 7. Num. 18. 20.

---

[1] Or, *table land*
[2] Or, *springs*
[3] Or, *Lidebir*
[4] Or, *having Jordan for a border*

14 1 And these are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which [q] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed unto them, 2 [r] by the lot of their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe. 3 [s] For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond Jordan: [t] but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. 4 For [u] the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the [1] suburbs thereof for their cattle and for their substance. 5 [v] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 Then the children of Judah drew nigh unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [w] Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest [x] the thing that the LORD spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. 7 Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD [y] sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. 8 Nevertheless [z] my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God. 9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, [a] Surely the land [b] whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy children for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. 10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [c] as he spake, these [d] forty and five years, from the time that the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day [d] fourscore and five years old. 11 [e] As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, and [f] to go out and to come in. 12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the [g] Anakim were there, and cities great and fenced: it may be that the LORD will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as the LORD spake. 13 And Joshua [h] blessed him; and he gave [i] Hebron unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. 14 Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, unto this day; [j] because that he wholly followed the LORD, the God of Israel. 15 [k] Now the name of Hebron beforetime was [2] Kiriath-arba; *which Arba was* the greatest man among the Anakim. [l] And the land had rest from war.

ch. 17. 4 & 21. 1. Num. 34. 17, 18.
Num. 26. 56 & 33. 54 & 34. 13.
See ch. 13. 8.
See ch. 18. 33.
Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.
ch. 21. 2. Num. 35. 1, 2.
ver. 13, 14. Num. 32. 12.
Cp. ch. 15. 17.
Num. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
Num. 13. 6, 16, 30 & 14. 6-9.
Deut. 1. 28. See Num. 13. 31-33.
a Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36.
b ch. 1. 3.
c Num. 14. 30.
d Cp. ver. 7.
e Cp. Deut. 34. 7 & Ecclus. 46. 9.
f Deut. 31. 2.
g Num. 13. 28, 33.
h ch. 22. 6.
i ch. 10. 36, 37 & 15. 13, 14 & 21. 11, 12. Judg. 1. 20. 1 Chr. 6. 55, 56. 1 Mac. 2. 56.
j ver. 8, 9.
k ver. 13. Gen. 23. 2 & 35. 27. Judg. 1. 10. See ch. 10. 36.
l See ch. 11. 23.

15 1 And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was [m] unto the border of Edom, even to [n] the wilderness of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. 2 And their south border was from the uttermost part of the [m] Salt Sea, from the [3] bay that looked southward: 3 and it went out southward of [o] the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hezron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka: 4 and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at [p] the brook of Egypt; and the goings out of the border were at the sea: this shall be your south border. 5 And the east border was [m] the Salt Sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And the border of the north quarter was from the [3] bay of the sea at the end of Jordan: 6 and the border went up to [q] Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of [r] Beth-arabah; and the border went up to [s] the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: 7 and the border went up to Debir from [t] the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against [u] the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed along to the waters of [u] En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [v] En-rogel: 8 and the border went up by [w] the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the [4] side of the Jebusite southward ([x] the same is Jerusalem): and the border went up to the top of the mountain

m Num. 34. 3.
n Num. 33. 36.
o Num. 34. 4. Judg. 1. 36.
p ver. 47. Num. 34. 5. Cp. ch. 13. 3.
q ch. 18. 19, 21.
r ch. 18. 18, 22.
s ch. 18. 17.
t ch. 7. 26.
u ch. 18. 17.
v ch. 18. 16. 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kin. 1. 9.
w ch. 18. 16. 2 Kin. 23. 10. 2 Chr. 28. 3, *al.*
x ver. 63. ch. 18. 28. Cp. Judg. 19. 10 & 1 Chr. 11. 4.

---

[1] Or, *pasture lands* [2] That is, *The city of Arba.* [3] Heb. *tongue.* [4] Heb. *shoulder.*

that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the vale [y] of Rephaim northward: 9 and the border was drawn from the top of the mountain [z] unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah ([a] the same is Kiriath-jearim): 10 and the border turned about from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim on the north (the same is Chesalon), and went down to [b] Beth-shemesh, and passed along by [c] Timnah: 11 and the border went out [d] unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shikkeron, and passed along to mount [e] Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. 12 And the west border was to [f] the great sea, and the border *thereof*. This is the border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, [g] even [1] Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of Anak (the same is [g] Hebron). 14 And Caleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak, [h] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. 15 And he went up thence against the inhabitants of Debir: [i] now the name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher. 16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 17 [j] And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [k] the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 18 And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? 19 And she said, Give me [l] a [2] blessing; for that thou hast [3] set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

y ch. 18. 16. See ch. 12. 4.
z ch. 18. 15.
a ver. 60. 1 Chr. 13. 6.
b 1 Sam. 6. 9, 12.
c Gen. 38. 12–14. Judg. 14. 1.
d ch. 13. 3.
e ver. 9.
f ver. 47. ch. 23. 4. Num. 34. 6, 7. Ezek. 47. 20.
g ver. 54. See ch. 14. 13–15.
h Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20.
i Judg. 1. 11. Cp. ver. 49.
j See Judg. 1. 13.
k See ch. 14. 6, 13.
l Gen. 33. 11 (mg.).

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the South were Kabzeel, and [m] Eder, and Jagur; 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah; 23 and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan; 24 [n] Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth; 25 and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-hezron (the same is Hazor); 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah; 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet; 28 and Hazar-shual, and [o] Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah; 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem; 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah; 31 and [p] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah; 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 In the lowland, [q] Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah; 34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam; 35 [r] Jarmuth, and [s] Adullam, [t] Socoh, and [t] Azekah; 36 and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad; 38 and Dilan, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel; 39 [u] Lachish, and Bozkath, and [v] Eglon; 40 and Cabbon, and [4] Lahmam, and Chithlish; 41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and [w] Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42 [x] Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan; 43 and Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib; 44 and [y] Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

45 [z] Ekron, with her [5] towns and her villages: 46 from Ekron even unto the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.

47 [z] Ashdod, her towns and her villages; [z] Gaza, her towns and her villages; unto [a] the brook of Egypt, and [b] the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 And in the hill country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh; 49 and Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah ([c] the same is Debir); 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim; 51 and [d] Goshen, and Holon, and [e] Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

m Gen. 35. 21.
n 1 Sam. 23. 14, 15, 19, 24 & 26. 1, 2.
o Gen. 21. 31 & 26. 23, 33.
p 1 Sam. 27. 6 & 30. 1.
q Cp. Num. 13. 23.
r ch. 10. 3.
s 1 Sam. 22. 1.
t 1 Sam. 17. 1.
u ch. 10. 3, 31, 32.
v ch. 10. 3, 36, 37.
w ch. 10. 10, 21.
x ch. 10. 29, 30.
y 1 Sam. 23. 1, 2.
z ch. 13. 3.
a See ver. 4.
b See ver. 12.
c Cp. ver. 49.
d ch. 10. 41 & 11. 16.
e 2 Sam. 15. 12.

---

[1] That is, *The city of Arba.*
[2] Or, *present*
[3] Or, *given me the land of the South*
[4] Or, *Lahmas*
[5] Heb. *daughters.*

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan; 53 and Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah; 54 and Humtah, and [f]Kiriath-arba (the same is [f]Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

55 [g]Maon, [g]Carmel, and [h]Ziph, and Jutah; 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah; 57 Kain, Gibeah, and [i]Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor; 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 [j]Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness, [k]Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah; 62 and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and [l]En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 And as for the [m]Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [n]the children of Judah could not drive them out: [n]but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Judah at Jerusalem, unto this day.

16 1 And the lot for the children of Joseph went out from the Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, [o]even the wilderness, going up from Jericho through the hill country to Beth-el; 2 and [p]it went out from Beth-el to Luz, and passed along unto the border of the Archites to Ataroth; 3 and it went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, unto the border of [q]Beth-horon the nether, even unto [r]Gezer: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. 4 And [s]the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. 5 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance eastward was [t]Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper; 6 and the border went out westward at [u]Michmethath on the north; and the border turned about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Janoah; 7 and it went down from Janoah to Ataroth, and [v]to Naarah, and reached unto Jericho, and went out at Jordan. 8 From [w]Tappuah the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families; 9 together with [w]the cities which were separated for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. 10 [x]And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in the midst of Ephraim, unto this day, and became servants [y]to do taskwork.

17 1 And *this* was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was [z]the firstborn of Joseph. As for [a]Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, therefore [b]he had Gilead and Bashan. 2 And *the lot* was [c]for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their families. 3 But [d]Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, [d]Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 4 And they came near before [e]Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, [f]The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. 5 And there fell ten [1]parts to Manasseh, beside [g]the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is beyond Jordan; 6 because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the land of Gilead belonged unto the rest of the sons of Manasseh. 7 And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to [h]Michmethath, which is before Shechem; and the border went along to the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

f For ver. 13, see ch. 14. 13-15.
g 1 Sam. 23. 24, 25 & 25. 2.
h ver. 24.
i ver. 10.
j ver. 9.
k ver. 6.
l 1 Sam. 23. [illegible] & 24. 1.
m See ver. 8.
n Cp. Judg. 1. 8, 21 & 2 Sam. 5. 6.
o ch. 8. 15 & 18. 12.
p Cp. ch. 18. 13 & Gen. 28. 19 & Judg. 1. 23, 26.
q See ch. 10. 10.
r See ch. 10 33.
s Cp. ch. 17. 14.
t ch. 18. 13.
u ch. 17. 7.
v 1 Chr. 7. 28.
w ch. 17. 8, 9.
x Judg. 1. 29. 1 Kin. 9. 16.
y ch. 17. 13. Gen. 49. 15.
z Gen. 41. 51 & 46. 20 & 48. 18.
a Gen. 50. 23. Num. 26. 29 & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chr. 7. 14.
b Deut. 3. 13, 15.
c See Num. 26. 29-32.
d Num. 26. 33 & 27. 1 & 36. 2, 11.
e ch. 14. 1 & 21. 1. Num. 34. 17.
f Num. 27. 6, 7 & 36. 2.
g ver. 1. ch. 13. 30, 31.
h ch. 16. 6.

---

[1] Heb. *lines*.

8 The land of [i]Tappuah belonged to Manasseh: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. 9 [i]And the border went down unto the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were at the sea: 10 southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issachar on the east. 11 [j]And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her [1]towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of [j]Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of [j]Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of [j]Megiddo and her towns, even [k]the three heights. 12 [l]Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. 13 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites [m]to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

14 And [n]the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but [o]one lot and one [2]part for an inheritance, seeing I am [p]a great people, forasmuch as hitherto the LORD hath blessed me? 15 And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of [q]the Rephaim; since [r]the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. 16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill country [3]is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [s]chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are in [t]the valley of Jezreel. 17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only: 18 but the hill country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, [u]though they have chariots of iron, and though they be strong.

i ch. 16. 8, 9.
j 1 Chr. 7. 29. Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 11, 12.
k Cp. ch. 11. 2 & 12. 23.
l Judg. 1. 27, 28.
m ch. 16. 10. Gen. 49. 15.
n ch. 16. 4.
o Cp. Gen. 48. 22.
p Gen. 48. 19. Cp. Num. 26. 34, 37.
q See ch. 12. 4.
r ch. 24. 33. Judg. 3. 27.
s See ch. 11. 6.
t Judg. 6. 33.
u Deut. 20. 1. See ch. 11. 6.

18

1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at [v]Shiloh, and set up [w]the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them. 2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. 3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, [x]How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which the LORD, the God of your fathers, hath given you? 4 Appoint for you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come unto me. 5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: [y]Judah shall abide in his border on the south, [z]and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border on the north. 6 And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me: [a]and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. 7 [b]For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: [c]and Gad and Reuben and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them. 8 And the men arose, and went: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD in Shiloh. 9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book, and they came to Joshua unto the camp at Shiloh. 10 And Joshua [d]cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel [e]according to their divisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the chil-

v ch. 19. 51 & 21. 2 & 22. 9, 12. Jer. 7. 12, 14 & 26. 6, 9, *al.*
w ch. 19. 51. Ex. 29. 10, *al.*
x Cp. Judg. 18. 9.
y Cp. ch. 15. 1.
z Cp. ch. 16. 1, 4.
a ver. 10. ch. 14. 2.
b See ch. 13. 33.
c See ch. 13. 8.
d ver. 6.
e ch. 11. 23 & 12. 7.

---

[1] Heb. *daughters.* [2] Heb. *line.* [3] Heb. *is not found for us.*

dren of Joseph. 12 [f]And their border on the north quarter was from Jordan: [g]and the border went up to the [1]side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of [h]Beth-aven. 13 And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the [1]side of [i]Luz (the same is Beth-el), southward; and the border went down to [j]Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that lieth on the south of [k]Beth-horon the nether. 14 And the border was drawn and turned about on the [l]west quarter southward, from the mountain that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kiriath-baal ([m]the same is Kiriath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter. 15 And the south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kiriath-jearim, and the border went out westward, and went out [m]to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah: 16 and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lieth before [n]the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of [o]Rephaim northward; and it went down to the [n]valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward, and went down to [p]En-rogel; 17 and it was drawn on the north, and went out at En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim; and it went down to [q]the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; 18 and it passed along to the side over against [r]the Arabah northward, and went down unto [r]the Arabah: 19 and the border passed along to the side of [q]Beth-hoglah northward: and the goings out of the border were at the north [2]bay of [s]the Salt Sea, at the south end of Jordan: this was the south border. 20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders thereof round about, according to their families. 21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were [t]Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz; 22 and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el; 23 and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah; 24 and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth; 26 and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah; 27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah; 28 and Zelah, Eleph, and the [u]Jebusite (the same is Jerusalem), Gibeath, *and* Kiriath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 1 And the second lot came out for Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [v]and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah. 2 [w]And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah; 3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem; 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah; 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah; 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities with their villages: 7 Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their villages: 8 and all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. 9 [x]Out of the [3]part of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid: 11 and their border went up [y]westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth; and it reached to the brook that is before [z]Jokneam; 12 and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor; and it went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia; 13 and from thence it passed along eastward to Gath-hepher, to Ethkazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretcheth unto Neah; 14 and the border turned about it on the north to Hannathon: and the goings out thereof were at the valley of Iphtah-el; 15 and Kat-

[f] Cp. ch. 16. 1.
[g] ch. 18. 21.
[h] See ch. 7. 2.
[i] See ch. 16. 2.
[j] ch. 16. 5.
[k] ch. 16. 3. See ch. 10. 10.
[l] Cp. ch. 19. 11.
[m] ch. 15. 9.
[n] See ch. 15. 8.
[o] See ch. 12. 4.
[p] See ch. 15. 7.
[q] ch. 15. 6.
[r] ch. 11. 2 & 15. 6.
[s] ch. 15. 2.
[t] ver. 12.
[u] See ch. 15. 8.
[v] ver. 9. Cp. Gen. 49. 7.
[w] For ver. 2–8, see 1 Chr. 4. 28–33.
[x] ver. 1.
[y] Cp. ch. 18. 14 & Gen. 49. 13.
[z] ch. 12. 22 & 21. 34.

---

[1] Heb. *shoulder.*
[2] Heb. *tongue.*
[3] Heb. *line.*

tath, and Nahalal, and [a] Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages. 16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the children of Issachar according to their families. 18 And their border was unto Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and [b] Shunem; 19 and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath; 20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez; 21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; 22 and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh; and the goings out of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. 23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph; 26 and Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal; and it reached to [c] Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; 27 and it turned toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out to [d] Cabul on the left hand, 28 and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto [e] great Zidon; 29 and the border turned to Ramah, and to [1] the fenced city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea [2] by the region of Achzib: 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages. 31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And their border was from Heleph, from [f] the [3] oak in Zaanannim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and the goings out thereof were at Jordan: 34 and the border turned [g] westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah at Jordan toward the sunrising. 35 And the fenced cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and [h] Chinnereth; 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and [i] Hazor; 37 and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor; 38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. 39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. 41 And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh; 42 and [j] Shaalabbin, and [j] Aijalon, and Ithlah; 43 and Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron; 44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath; 45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon; 46 and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against [k] [4] Joppa. 47 [l] And the border of the children of Dan went out [5] beyond them: for the children of Dan went up and fought against [6] Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. 48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the borders thereof; and the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in the midst of them: 50 according to the commandment of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even [m] Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [n] These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot [o] in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meeting. So

a ch. 11. 1.
b 1 Sam. 28. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8, *al.*
c 1 Kin. 18. 19, 20, 42. 2 Kin. 2. 25 & 4. 25. S. of S. 7. 5. Isai. 33. 9. Jer. 50. 19. Amos 1. 2, *al.*
d Cp. 1 Kin. 9. 13.
e ch. 11. 8. Cp. Judg. 1. 31.
f Cp. Judg. 4. 11.
g Cp. Deut. 33. 23.
h See ch. 11. 2.
i ch. 11. 1.
j Judg. 1. 35.
k 2 Chr. 2. 16. Ezra 3. 7. 1 Macc. 10. 75, 76. 2 Macc. 12. 3, 7. Acts 9. 36, 43 & 10. 4 *al.*
l Judg. 1. 34, 35 & 18. 1.
m ch. 24. 30. Judg. 2. 9.
n ch. 14. 1. Num. 34. 17.
o See ch. 18. 1.

---

[1] Or, *the city of Mibzar Zor* that is, the fortress of Tyre. [2] Or, *from Hebel to Achzib* [3] Or, oak (or terebinth) of *Bezaanannim* [4] Heb. *Japho.* [5] Or, *from them: and &c.* [6] In Judg. 18. 29, *Laish.*

they made an end of dividing the land.

20 1 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [p] Assign you the cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: 3 that the manslayer that killeth any person [1] unwittingly *and* unawares may flee thither: and they shall be unto you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. 4 And he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand [q] at the entering of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall [2] take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. 5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unawares, and hated him not beforetime. 6 And he shall dwell in that city, [r] until he stand before the congregation for judgement, until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. 7 And they [3] set apart [s] Kedesh in [4] Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, and [t] Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and [u] Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron) [v] in the hill country of Judah. 8 And beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned [w] Bezer in the wilderness in the [5] plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [x] Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [y] Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. 9 These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and [z] for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person [1] unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 1 Then came near the heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites [a] unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel; 2 and they spake unto them [b] at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [c] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the [6] suburbs thereof for our cattle. 3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of the LORD, these cities with their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, [d] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot [e] out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the [f] children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children [g] of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel [h] gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, [i] as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses. 9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name: 10 and they were for [j] the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi: for theirs was the first lot. 11 [k] And they gave them [l] Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of [7] Anak, (the same is Hebron,) [m] in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. 12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 [m] And unto the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron

[p] Ex. 21. 13. See Num. 35. 6, 11-14 & Deut. 4. 41-43 & 19. 2-9.
[q] Cp. Deut. 21. 19 & Ruth 4. 1, 2 & Ps. 127. 5.
[r] Num. 35. 12, 24, 25.
[s] ch. 21. 32. 1 Chr. 6. 76.
[t] ch. 21. 21.
[u] ch. 21. 11, 13. See ch. 14. 13-15.
[v] ch. 21. 11. Luke 1. 39.
[w] ch. 21. 36. 1 Chr. 6. 78.
[x] ch. 21. 38. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 3.
[y] ch. 21. 27. 1 Chr. 6. 71.
[z] Num. 35. 15.
[a] ch. 14. 1 & 17. 4 & 19. 51. Num. 34. 17, 18.
[b] See ch. 18. 1.
[c] Num. 35. 2.
[d] See ver. 9-19 & Ex. 6. 16-19 & Num. 3. 17-20.
[e] See ver. 20-26.
[f] See ver. 27-33.
[g] See ver. 34-40.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] Num. 35. 2. See ch. 14. 3-5.
[j] ver. 4.
[k] For ver. 11-19, see 1 Chr. 6. 54-60.
[l] See ch. 14. 13-15.
[m] ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.

---

[1] Or, *through error* [2] Heb. *gather.* [3] Heb. *sanctified.* [4] Heb. *Galil.* [5] Or, *table land.* [6] Or, *pasture lands* [7] Heb. *Anok.*

with her suburbs, [n]the city of refuge for the manslayer, and [o]Libnah with her suburbs; 14 and Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs; 15 and Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs; 16 and Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. 17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [p]Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs; 18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities. 19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 [q]And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kohath, they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. 21 And they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in the hill country of Ephraim, [r]the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with her suburbs; 22 and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities. 23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs; 24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities. 25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities. 26 All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of Kohath were ten with their suburbs.

27 [s]And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, [r]the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Be-eshterah with her suburbs; two cities. 28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs; 29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities. 30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs; 31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities. 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, [r]the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities. 33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 [t]And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, 35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities. 36 [1]And out of the tribe of Reuben, [u]Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahaz with her suburbs, 37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities. 38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [u]Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and [v]Mahanaim with her suburbs; 39 [v]Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. 40 All *these were* the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, even the rest of the families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

41 [w]All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs. 42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus it was with all these cities.

43 [x]So the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. 44 [y]And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: [z]and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; [a]the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. 45 [b]There failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

22

1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, 2 and said unto them, Ye have kept [c]all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, [d]and have hearkened unto my voice in all that I commanded you: 3 ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have

n ch. 20. 7.
o ch. 10. 29.
p ch. 9. 3.
q For ver. [illegible] see 1 Chr. [illegible]
r ch. 20. 7.
s For ver. [illegible] see 1 Chr. [illegible]
t For ver. 34–40, see 1 Chr. 6. 77–81.
u ch. 20. 8.
v See ch. 13. 26.
w Num. 35. 7.
x Gen. 13. 15 & 15. 18 & 26. 3 & 28. 4, 13.
y See ch. 11. 23.
z ch. 10. 8 & 23. 9.
a ch. 2. 24 Deut. 7. 24.
b ch. 23. 14, 15.
c See Num. 32. 20–22 & Deut. 3. 18–20.
d ch. 1. 16, 17.

---

[1] Verses 36, 37 are not in the Massoretic text, but are found in very many MSS. and in the ancient versions. See also 1 Chr. 6. 78, 79.

kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. 4 [e] And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he spake unto them: therefore now turn ye, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, [f] which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond Jordan. 5 [g] Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, [h] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. 6 So Joshua [i] blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 Now to the one half tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *inheritance* in Bashan: [j] but unto the other half gave Joshua among their brethren beyond Jordan westward. Moreover when Joshua sent them away unto their tents, he blessed them, 8 and spake unto them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [k] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go [l] unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. 10 And when they came unto the region about Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to. 11 And the children of Israel [m] heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the region about Jordan, on the side that pertaineth to the children of Israel. 12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, [n] the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13 And the children of Israel [n] sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [o] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest; 14 and with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Israel; and they were [p] every one of them head of their fathers' houses among the [1] thousands of Israel. 15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, 16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, [q] to rebel this day against the LORD? 17 Is [r] the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon the congregation of the LORD, 18 that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing [q] ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow [s] he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. 19 Howbeit, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, [t] wherein the LORD'S tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: [u] but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God. 20 [v] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and [s] wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto the heads of the [1] thousands of Israel, 22 [2] The LORD, [w] the God of gods, the LORD, the God of gods, [x] he knoweth, and Israel he shall

[e] See ch. 11. 23.
[f] See ch. 13. 8.
[g] Deut. 6. 6, 17 & 11. 22.
[h] ch. 23. 11. Deut. 6. 5 & 10. 12 & 11. 1, 13, 22.
[i] ch. 14. 13.
[j] ch. 17. 5.
[k] Num. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.
[l] Num. 32. 1, 26, 29.
[m] See Deut. 13. 12-15.

[n] Judg. 20. 1.
[o] Ex. 6. 25. Num. 25. 7. Judg. 20. 28.
[p] Num. 1. 4.
[q] ver. 18, 19. Num. 14. 9. Cp. Lev. 17. 8, 9 & Deut. 12. 13, 14.
[r] Num. 25. 3. Deut. 4. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
[s] Num. 16. 22.
[t] ch. 18. 1.
[u] ver. 16, 18.
[v] ch. 7. 1, 5.
[w] Deut. 10. 17.
[x] 1 Kin. 8. 39. Ps. 44. 20, 21 & 94. 11, *al.*

---

[1] Or, *families* [2] Or, *God*, even *God*, *the LORD* Heb. *El Elohim Jehovah.*

know; if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against the LORD, (save thou us not this day,) 23 that we have built us an altar to turn away from following the LORD; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meal offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself [y]require it; 24 and if we have not *rather* out of carefulness done this, *and* of purpose, saying, [z]In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD, the God of Israel? 25 for the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but it shall be [a]a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may [b]do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no portion in the LORD. 28 Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is [a]a witness between us and you. 29 God forbid that we should [c]rebel against the LORD, and turn away this day from following the LORD, [c]to build an altar for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 And when [d]Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, [e]it pleased them well. 31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that [f]the LORD is in the midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD. 32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, [g]out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. 33 And the thing [h]pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel [i]blessed God, and spake no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt. 34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar [1]*Ed*: For, *said they*, [j]it is a witness between us that the LORD is God.

23 1 And it came to pass after many days, when the LORD had given [k]rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua [l]was old and well stricken in years; 2 that Joshua [m]called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and well stricken in years: 3 and ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; [n]for the LORD your God, he it is that hath fought for you. 4 Behold, [o]I have allotted unto you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun. 5 And the LORD your God, [p]he shall thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [q]as the LORD your God spake unto you. 6 Therefore [r]be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [s]that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; 7 [t]that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; [u]neither make mention of the name of their gods, [v]nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves unto them: 8 [w]but cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have

y Deut. 18. 19. 1 Sam. 20. 16.
z See ch. 4. 6, 21.
a ver. 34. ch. 24. 27. Gen. 31. 48.
b Deut. 12. 5, 6, 17, 18.
c See ver. 16.
d ver. 13, 14.
e ver. 33.
f Lev. 26. 11, 12.
g ver. 10, 11. 15.
h ver. 30.
i 1 Chr. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.
j ver. 27.
k See ch. 11. 23.
l ch. 13. 1.
m ch. 24. 1. Cp. Deut. 31. 28 & 1 Chr. 28. 1.
n ch. 10. 14, 42. Ex. 14. 14.
o See ch. 13. 2-7.
p ch. 13. 6. Ex. 23. 30 & 33. 2 & 34. 11. Deut. 4. 38 & 11. 23.
q Num. 33. 53.
r ch. 1. 7.
s ch. 1. 7. Deut. 5. 32 & 28. 14.
t Ex. 23. 33 Deut. 7. 2, 3.
u Ex. 23. 13. Cp. Ps. 16. 4.
v Jer. 5. 7. Cp. Zeph. 1. 5.
w ch. 22. 5. Deut. 10. 20 & 11. 22 & 13. 4.

---

[1] That is, Witness.

done unto this day. 9 [w]For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, [x]no man hath stood before you unto this day. 10 [y]One man of you [1]shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, [z]he it is that fighteth for you, as he spake unto you. 11 [a]Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God. 12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, [b]and make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: 13 know for a certainty that [c]the LORD your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; [d]but they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. 14 And, behold, this day [e]I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [f]not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, not one thing hath failed thereof. 15 And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you of which the LORD your God spake unto you, so shall the LORD bring upon you [g]all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. 16 When ye transgress the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

24

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel [h]to Shechem, and [i]called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and [j]they presented themselves before God. 2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [k]Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor: and [l]they served other gods. 3 [m]And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and [n]led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, [o]and gave him Isaac. 4 And I gave unto Isaac [p]Jacob and Esau: [q]and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [r]and Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. 5 [s]And I sent Moses and Aaron, [t]and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof: and [u]afterward I brought you out. 6 And [u]I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [v]ye came unto the sea; [w]and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea. 7 [x]And when they cried out unto the LORD, [y]he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, [z]and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; [a]and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt: [b]and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. 8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond Jordan; [c]and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. 9 [d]Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel: [e]and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: 10 [f]but I would not hearken unto Balaam; [f]therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. 11 [g]And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: [h]and the men of Jericho fought against you, [h]the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I sent [i]the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; [j]not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I gave you a land whereon thou hadst not laboured, [k]and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. 14 [l]Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and [m]put away the gods which your

ch. 13. 6.
Ex. 23. 30 & 33. 2 & 34. 11 Deut. 4. 38 & 11. 23
ch. 1. 5 & 10. 8 & 21. 44.
Cp. Lev. 26. 8 & Deut. 32. 30
ver. 3. Ex. 14. 14. Deut. 3. 22.
ch. 22. 5.
[b] Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[c] Judg. 2. 3, 21.
[d] Ex. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3.
[e] 1 Kin. 2. 2.
[f] ch. 21. 45.
[g] See Lev. 26. 14-39 & Deut. 28. 15-68.
[h] ver. 25, 32.
[i] See ch. 23. 2.
[j] 1 Sam. 10. 19.
[k] See Gen. 11. 27-32.
[l] Judith 5. 6, 7. Cp. Gen. 31. 30 & 35. 2.
[m] See Gen. 12. 1-5 & Acts 7. 2-4.
[n] Gen. 12. 6.
[o] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[p] Gen. 25. 24-26.
[q] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[r] Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[s] Ex. 3. 10 & 4. 14.
[t] See Ex. ch. 7-ch. 12.
[u] Ex. 12. 37, 51.
[v] Ex. 14. 2.
[w] Ex. 14. 9.
[x] Ex. 14. 10.
[y] Ex. 14. 20.
[z] Ex. 14. 27, 28.
[a] Deut. 4. 34 & 29. 2.
[b] See ch. 5. 6.
[c] See Num. 21. 21-35.
[d] Cp. Judg. 11. 25.
[e] Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[f] Num. 23. 11, 20 & 24. 1, 10.
[g] ch. 3. 14, 17 & 4. 10-13.
[h] ch. 6. 1. See ch. 10. 1-3 & 11. 1-3.
[i] Ex. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[j] Ps. 44. 3.
[k] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Cp. ch. 11. 13.
[l] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 24.
[m] ver. 2, 23.

---

[1] Or, *hath chased*

fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. 15 [n]And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [o]choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether [m]the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or [p]the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: [q]but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. 16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; 17 for the LORD our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [1]bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed: 18 and the LORD drave out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore we also will serve the LORD; for he is our God. 19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he is [r]an holy God; he is [s]a jealous God; [t]he will not forgive your transgression nor your sins. 20 [u]If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then [v]he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. 21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. 22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that [w]ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. 23 Now therefore [x]put away, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel. 24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken. 25 So Joshua [y]made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a [z]statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua [a]wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and [b]he took a great stone, and set it up there [c]under the oak that was [2]by the sanctuary of the LORD. 27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, [d]this stone shall be a witness against us; for [e]it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. 28 So Joshua [f]sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

29 [g]And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [h]Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. 31 [i]And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, [j]and had known all the work of the LORD, that he had wrought for Israel. 32 [k]And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of ground [l]which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of money: and they became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. 33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in [3]the hill of [m]Phinehas his son, which was given him in [n]the hill country of Ephraim.

n 1 Kin. 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39.
o ver. 22.
m ver. 2, 23.
p Ex. 23. 24, 32, 33 & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7 & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10.
q Gen. 18. 19.
r Lev. 19. 2. 1 Sam. 6. 20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Isai. 5. 16.
s Ex. 20. 5. Nah. 1. 2.
t Ex. 23. 21.
u Cp. 1 Chr. 28. 9 & 2 Chr. 15. 2 & Ezra 8. 22 & Isai. 1. 28 & 65. 11, 12 & Jer. 17. 13.
v ch. 23. 15. Isai. 63. 10. Cp. Acts 7. 42.
w ver. 15.
x ver. 14. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
y 2 Kin. 11. 17. 2 Chr. 23. 16. Neh. 9. 38.
z Ex. 15. 25.
a Deut. 31. 24.
b Cp. ch. 4. 8 & Gen. 28. 18.
c Gen. 35. 4. Judg. 9. 6.
d ch. 22. 27, 28, 34. Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut 31. 19, 21, 26.
e Cp. Deut. 32. 1.
f Judg. 2. 6.
g For ver. 29–31, see Judg. 2. 7–9.
h Cp. ch. 19. 50.
i Judg. 2. 7.
j Deut. 11. 2 & 31. 13.
k Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19.
l Gen. 33. 19.
m ch. 22. 13.
n ver. 30. Ch. 17. 15. Judg. 2. 9 & 3. 27, *al.*

THE
BOOK OF JUDGES.

1 AND it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel [a]asked of the LORD, saying, [b]Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against them? 2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. 3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; [c]and I like-

a Num. 27. 21. 1 Sam. 22. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
b ch. 20. 18.
c ver. 17.

---

[1] Heb. *bondmen.* [2] Or, *in* [3] Or, *Gibeah of Phinehas*

wise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. 4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand men. 5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites. 6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, [d] gathered *their meat* under my table: [e] as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 [f] And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. 9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in [g] the hill country, and in the South, and in [g] the lowland. 10 [h] And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: [i](now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kiriath-arba:) and they smote [j] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. 11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher.) 12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [k] Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 14 And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? 15 And she said unto him, Give me a [1] blessing; for that thou hast [2] set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 And the children of the [l] Kenite, Moses' [3] brother in law, went up out [m] of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of [n] Arad; [o] and they went and dwelt with the people. 17 [p] And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and [4] utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [q] Hormah. 18 Also Judah [r] took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof, and Ekron with the border thereof. 19 [p] And the LORD was with Judah; and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the [s] hill country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [t] chariots of iron. 20 [u] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses had spoken: and he drave out thence [v] the three sons of Anak. 21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: [w] but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem, unto this day.

22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: [x] and the LORD was with them. 23 And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. ([y] Now the name of the city beforetime was Luz.) 24 And the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, [z] and we will deal kindly with thee. 25 And he shewed them the entrance into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man go and all his family. 26 And the man went into [a] the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 [b] And Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her [5] towns, nor *of* Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. 28 And it came to pass, when Israel was waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 [c] And Ephraim drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

d Cp. Luke 16. 21.
Cp. Lev. 24. 19 & 1 Sam. 15. 33.
f Cp. Josh. 15. 63.
g Josh. 9. 1 & 11. 2, 16 & 12. 8.
h For ver. 10-15, see Josh. 15. 13-19.
Josh. 14. 15 & 15. 13.
j Num. 13. 22. Josh. 15. 14.
k ch. 3. 9.
l ch. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6.
m Deut. 34. 3.

n Num. 21. 1.
o Num. 10. 29-32.
p ver. 3.
q ver. 2, 22. Num. 21. 3.
r Cp. ch. 3. 3 & Josh. 11. 22.
s See ver. 9.
t Josh. 17. 16, 18.
u Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 9, 13 & 15. 13, 14.
v ver. 10.
w Cp. Josh. 15. 63.
x ver. 19.
y Gen. 28. 19 & 35. 6 & 48. 3. Josh. 18. 13.
z Josh. 2. 12, 14.
a Josh. 1. 4.
b Josh. 17. 11-13.
c Josh. 16. 10. 1 Kin. 9. 16.

---

[1] Or, *present*
[2] Or, *given me the land of the South*
[3] Or, *father in law*
[4] Heb. *devoted.*
[5] Heb. *daughters.*

30 Zebulun drave not out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of [d]Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became [1]tributary.

31 [e]Asher drave not out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: 32 but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Naphtali drave not out the inhabitants of [f]Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributary unto them.

34 [g]And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: 35 but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, [h]in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributary. 36 And the border of the Amorites was from [i]the ascent of Akrabbim, from [2]the rock, and upward.

2

1 And [3]the angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to [j]Bochim. And he said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, [k]I will never break my covenant with you: 2 [l]and ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; [m]ye shall break down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice: why have ye done this? 3 Wherefore I also said, [n]I will not drive them out from before you; but they [4]shall be [o]*as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. 4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And they called the name of that place [5]Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. 7 [p]And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD, that he had wrought for Israel. 8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. 9 And they buried him in the border of [q]his inheritance in Timnath-heres, [r]in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. 10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

11 [s]And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim: 12 [t]and they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, [u]and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, [v]and bowed themselves down unto them: [w]and they provoked the LORD to anger. 13 And they forsook the LORD, [x]and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. 14 [y]And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, [z]and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, [a]and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, [b]so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. 15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken, [c]and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were sore distressed. 16 [d]And the LORD raised up judges, [e]which saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. 17 And yet they hearkened not unto their judges, for [f]they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: [g]they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so. 18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, [h]then the LORD was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge:

d Cp. Josh. 19. 15 & 21. 35.
e For ver. 31, 32, see Josh. 19. 24–30.
f For ver. 33, see Josh. 19. 32–39.
g Cp. Josh. 19. 47, 48.
h Josh. 19. 42.
i Num. 34. 4. Josh. 15. 3.
j ver. 5.
k Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 6. 4. Deut. 31. 16.
l Deut. 7. 2.
m Deut. 12. 3.
n ver. 21.
o Num. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.

p For ver. 7–9, see Josh. 24. 29–31.
q Josh. 19. 50.
r Josh. 24. 33.
s ch. 3. 7 & 4. 1 & 6. 1 & 10. 6 & 13. 1.
t Deut. 31. 16.
u Cp. Deut. 6. 14.
v ver. 17, 19. Cp. Ex. 20. 5.
w Deut. 31. 29.
x ch. 3. 7 & 10. 6. Ps. 106. 36. Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 4.
y ver. 20.
z 2 Kin. 17. 20.
a ch. 3. 8 & 4. 2. Cp. Deut. 32. 30 & 1 Sam. 12. 9.
b Lev. 26. 37. Josh. 7. 12, 13.
c See Lev. 26. 14–46 & Deut. 28. 15–68.
d ch. 3. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.
e ch. 3. 31 & 10. 1, 12, 13 & 12. 2, 3 & 13. 5. Cp. ch. 3. 9 & Neh. 9. 27.
f ch. 8. 33. Ex. 34. 15.
g Deut. 9. 12.
h Cp. Josh. 1. 5.

---

[1] Or, *subject to taskwork* and so vv. 33, 35.
[2] Or, *Sela*
[3] Or, *a messenger*
[4] Some ancient versions have, *shall be adversaries unto you.*
[5] That is, *Weepers.*

[i] for it repented the LORD because of [j] their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them. 19 But it came to pass, [k] when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; [1] they ceased not from their doings, nor from their stubborn way. 20 [l] And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel; and he said, Because this nation [m] have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice; 21 [n] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died: 22 that by them [o] I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. 23 So the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 1 [p] Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many as had not known all the wars of Canaan; 2 only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof; 3 *namely*, [q] the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. 4 And they were for [r] to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. 5 And the children of Israel dwelt [s] among [2] the Canaanites; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 6 [t] and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 [u] And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served the Baalim and [v] the Asheroth. 8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, [w] and he sold them into the hand of [x] Cushan-rishathaim king of [3] Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. 9 And when the children of Israel [y] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a [z] saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even [a] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 [b] And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of [4] Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. 11 [c] And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 [d] And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon [e] the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. 13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and [f] Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed [g] the city of palm trees. 14 And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. 15 But when the children of Israel [h] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up [h] a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, [i] a man lefthanded: and the children of Israel sent a present by him unto Eglon the king of Moab. 16 And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. 17 And he offered the present unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon was a very fat man. 18 And when he had made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. 19 But he himself turned back from [j] the [5] quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in his [k] [6] summer parlour. [l] And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. 21 And Ehud put forth his

Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 6. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8 & 26. 3. Cp. Num. 23. 19.
Ex. 2. 24 & 6. 5.
Cp. ch. 3. 2 & 4. 1 & 6. 1 & 8. 33.
ver. 14.
Deut. 17. 2. Josh. 23. 16.
ver. 3. Josh. 23. 13.
ch. 3. 1, 4. Ex. 15. 25. Cp. Deut. 8. 2, 16 & 13. 3.
p ver. 4. ch. 2. 21, 22.
q Josh. 13. 2-6.
r ver. 1.
s Ex. 3. 8. Ps. 106. 35. Cp. Gen. 15. 20, 21 & Ex. 13. 5 & Ezra 9. 1, *al.*
t Cp. Ex. 34. 16 & Deut. 7. 3 & Ezra 9. 12.
u ch. 2. 11-13.
v ch. 6. 25. Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21, *al.*

w ch. 2. 14.
x Hab. 3. 7.
y ver. 15. ch. 4. 3 & 6. 7 & 10. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 10, *al.*
z ver. 15. ch. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27.
a ch. 1. 13.
b ch. 6. 34 & 11. 29 & 13. 25 & 14. 6, 19 & 15. 14.
c Cp. ver. 30 & ch. 5. 31 & 8. 28 & Josh. 11. 23.
d ch. 2. 19.
e 1 Sam. 12. 9.
f ch. 5. 14 & 6. 33. Ps. 83. 7.
g ch. 1. 16. Deut. 34. 3.
h See ver. 9.
i ch. 20. 16. Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 2.
j ver. 26. Cp. Josh. 4. 20.
k Amos 3. 15.
l Cp. 2 Sam. 20. 9, 10.

---

[1] Heb. *they let nothing fall of their doings.* [2] Or, *the Canaanites, the Hittites &c.* [3] Heb. *Aram-naharaim.* [4] Heb. *Aram.* [5] Or, *graven images* [6] Heb. *upper chamber of cooling.*

left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: 22 and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his belly; and [1] it came out behind. 23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, [m] and locked them. 24 Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked; and they said, [n] Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber. 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took the key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. 26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond [o] the [2] quarries, and escaped unto Seirah. 27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that [p] he blew a trumpet in [q] the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he before them. 28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: [r] for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [s] the fords of Jordan [3] against the Moabites, and suffered not a man to pass over. 29 And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valour; and there escaped not a man. 30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. [t] And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 And after him was [u] Shamgar the son of Anath, which smote of the Philistines six hundred men [v] with an ox goad: and he also [w] saved Israel.

4 1 [x] And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And the LORD [y] sold them into the hand of [z] Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [z] Hazor; the captain of whose host was [a] Sisera, which dwelt in [b] Harosheth of the [4] Gentiles. 3 And the children of Israel [c] cried unto the LORD: for he had [d] nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she [5] dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in [e] the hill country of Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement. 6 And she sent and called [f] Barak the son of Abinoam out of [g] Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and draw unto mount [h] Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee to the [i] river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; [j] and I will deliver him into thine hand. 8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. 9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall [k] sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak called [l] Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. 11 Now Heber [m] the Kenite had severed himself from [6] the Kenites, even from the children of [n] Hobab the [7] brother in law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the [8] oak in [o] Zaanannim, which is by Kedesh. 12 And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even [p] nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the [4] Gentiles, unto the river Kishon. 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which [q] the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [r] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. 15 [s] And the

m Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 17, 18.
n 1 Sam. 24. 3.
o ver. 19.
p ch. 6. 34. 1 Sam. 13. 3.
q See Josh. 24. 33.
r ch. 4. 7, 14 & 7. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 47. 2 Chr. 16. 8. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 12, 15.
s ch. 12. 5. Josh. 2. 7. Cp. ch. 7. 24.
t ver. 11.
u ch. 5. 6.
v Cp. ch. 5. 8 & 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
w See ch. 2. 16.
x See ch. 2. 19.
y ch. 2. 14.
z Cp. Josh. 11. 1, 10.
a 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9.
b ver. 13, 16.
c See ch. 3. 9.
d ver. 13. Cp. ch. 1. 19.
e See Josh. 24. 33.
f Heb. 11. 32.
g Josh. 19. 37.
h ch. 8. 18.
i ver. 13. ch. 5. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 40. Ps. 83. 9.
j See ch. 3. 28.
k See ch. 2. 14.
l ch. 5. 18.
m ch. 1. 16.
n Num. 10. 29.
o Josh. 19. 33.
p ver. 3.
q ver. 7.
r Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Ps. 68. 7. Isai. 52. 12.
s ver. 23. Ps. 83. 9. Cp. Josh. 10. 10.

---

[1] Or, *he went out into the antechamber* [2] Or, *graven images* [3] Or, *toward Moab* [4] Or, *nations* [5] Or, *sat* [6] Heb. *Kain*. See Num. 24. 22. [7] Or, *father in law* [8] Or, *terebinth*

LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his
chariots, and all his host, with the
edge of the sword before Barak;
and Sisera lighted down from his
chariot, and fled away on his feet.
16 But Barak pursued after the
chariots, and after the host, unto
Harosheth of the [1] Gentiles: and all
the host of Sisera fell by the edge of
the sword; there was not a man left.
17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on
his feet to the tent of Jael the wife
of Heber the Kenite: for there was
peace between Jabin the king of
Hazor and the house of Heber the
Kenite. 18 And Jael went out to
meet Sisera, and said unto him,
Turn in, my lord, turn in to me;
fear not. And he turned in unto
her into the tent, and she covered
him with a rug. 19 And he said
unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a
little water to drink; for I am
thirsty. And she opened [t]a bottle
of milk, and gave him drink, and
covered him. 20 And he said unto
her, Stand in the door of the tent,
and it shall be, when any man doth
come and inquire of thee, and say,
Is there any man here? that thou
shalt say, No. 21 Then Jael Heber's
wife took a [u]tent-pin, and took an
hammer in her hand, and went
softly unto him, and smote the pin
into his temples, and it pierced
through into the ground; for he
was [2]in a deep sleep; so he swooned
and died. 22 And, behold, as Barak
pursued Sisera, Jael came out to
meet him, and said unto him, Come,
and I will shew thee the man whom
thou seekest. And he came unto
her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead,
and the tent-pin was in his temples.
23 [v]So God subdued on that day
Jabin the king of Canaan before
the children of Israel. 24 And the
hand of the children of Israel prevailed
more and more against Jabin
the king of Canaan, until they had
destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

ch. 5. 25.
ch. 5. 26 (mg.).
v ver. 15.

5

1 [w]Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 For that the leaders took the lead in Israel,
For that [x]the people offered themselves willingly,
Bless ye the LORD.

w Cp. Ex. 15. 1.
x ver. 9. Cp. 2 Chr. 17. 16.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;
I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD;
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of Israel.

4 LORD, [y]when thou wentest forth out of Seir,
When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,
[z]The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,
Yea, the clouds dropped water.

5 The mountains [3][a]flowed down at the presence of the LORD,
[b]Even yon Sinai at the presence of the LORD, the God of Israel.

6 In the days of [c]Shamgar the son of Anath,
In the days of [d]Jael, [4][e]the high ways were unoccupied,
And the travellers walked through [5][f]byways.

7 [6]The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israel.

8 [g]They chose new gods;
Then was war in the gates:
[h]Was there a shield or spear seen
Among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel,
[7]That [i]offered themselves willingly among the people:
Bless ye the LORD.

10 Tell *of it*, [j]ye that ride on white asses,
Ye that sit on rich carpets,
And ye that walk by the way.

11 [8]Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water,
There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,
Even the righteous acts [9]of his rule in Israel.
Then the people of the LORD went down to the gates.

12 [k]Awake, awake, Deborah;
Awake, awake, utter a song:
Arise, Barak, [l]and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

y Deut. 33. 2. Cp. Ps. 68. 7.
z 2 Sam. 22. 8. Ps. 18. 7 & 68. 8 & 77. 18. Nah. 1. 5. Hab. 3. 10.
a Isai. 64. 1, 3.
b Cp. Ex. 19. 18 & Deut. 4. 11.
c ch. 3. 31.
d ch. 4. 17.
e Lev. 26. 22. Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4.
f Ps. 125. 5 (for mg.).
g ch. 2. 12, 17. Deut. 32. 16.
h Cp. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
i ver. 2.
j Cp. ch. 10. 4 & 12. 14 & Zech. 9. 9.
k Ps. 57. 8.
l Ps. 68. 18. Eph. 4. 8.

---

[1] Or, *nations* [2] Or, *in a deep sleep and weary; so he died* [3] Or, *quaked* [4] Or, *the caravans ceased* [5] Heb. *crooked ways.* [6] Or, *The villages were unoccupied* [7] Or, *Ye that offered yourselves willingly among the people, bless &c.* [8] Or, *Because of the voice of the archers . . . there let them rehearse* [9] Or, *toward his villages*

13 [1]Then came down a remnant of the nobles [2]*and* the people;
The LORD came down for me [3]against the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim [m]*came down* [n]they whose root is in Amalek;
After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples;
Out of [o]Machir came down [4]governors,
And out of Zebulun they that handle [5]the marshal's staff.
15 And [6]the princes of Issachar were with Deborah;
As was Issachar, so was [p]Barak;
Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.
By the watercourses of Reuben
There were great resolves of heart.
16 Why satest thou [q]among the sheepfolds,
To hear the pipings for the flocks?
At the watercourses of Reuben
There were great searchings of heart.
17 [r]Gilead abode beyond Jordan:
[s]And Dan, why did he remain in ships?
[t]Asher sat still [u]at the [7]haven of the sea,
And abode by his creeks.
18 [v]Zebulun was a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death,
And [v]Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.
19 The kings came and fought;
Then fought the kings of Canaan,
In [w]Taanach by the waters of [x]Megiddo:
[y]They took no gain of money.
20 [z]They fought from heaven,
The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.
21 [a]The river Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
O my soul, [8]march on with strength.
22 Then did the horsehoofs stamp
By reason of the pransings, the pransings of their strong ones.

m ch. 3. 27 & 12. 15.
n Cp. ch. 12. 15.
o Num. 32. 39, 40.
p ch. 4. 14.
q Gen. 49. 14. Ps. 68. 13. Cp. Num. 32. 1.
r See Josh. 13. 24–28.
s Cp. Josh. 19. 46.
t Cp. Josh. 19. 29, 31.
u Gen. 49. 13.
v ch. 4. 10.
w ch. 1. 27. Josh. 17.11. 1 Kin. 4. 12.
x 2 Kin. 9. 27 & 23. 29, 30. 2 Chr. 35. 22.
y Cp. ver. 30.
z Josh. 10. 11.
a ch. 4. 7.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD,
Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
[b]Because they came not to the help of the LORD,
To the help of the LORD [3]against the mighty.
24 Blessed [9]above women shall [c]Jael be,
The wife of Heber the Kenite,
Blessed shall she be [9]above women in the tent.
25 [d]He asked water, *and* she gave him milk;
She brought him butter in a lordly dish.
26 [e]She put her hand to the [10]nail,
And her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote through his head,
Yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay:
At her feet he bowed, he fell:
Where he bowed, there he fell down [11]dead.
28 [f]Through the window she looked forth, and cried,
The mother of Sisera *cried* through [g]the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why tarry the [12]wheels of his chariots?
29 Her wise ladies answered her,
[13]Yea, she returned answer to herself,
30 Have they not found, have they not [h]divided the spoil?
A damsel, two damsels to every man;
To Sisera a spoil of [14]divers colours,
A spoil of [14]divers colours of embroidery,
Of [14]divers colours of embroidery on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?
31 [i]So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
But let them that love him be [j]as the sun [k]when he goeth forth in his might.
[l]And the land had rest forty years.

b Cp. ch. 9, 10.
c ch. 4. 17
d ch. 4.
e ch. 4. 21
f Cp. 2 Sa 6. 16.
g Cp. Pr 7. 6.
h Ex. 15.
i Cp. Ps. 9. 10.
j Cp. 2 Sa 23. 4 & Dan. 12. 3 & Matt. 43.
k Ps. 19. & 37. 6.
l See ch. 3. 11.

---

[1] Or, *Then made he a remnant to have dominion over the nobles* and *the people; the* LORD *made me have dominion over the mighty* [2] Or, as otherwise read, *the people of the* LORD *came down for me against* (or, *among*) *the mighty* [3] Or, *among* [4] Or, *lawgivers* [5] Or, *the staff of the scribe* [6] Or, *my princes in Issachar* [7] Or, *shore* [8] Or, *thou hast trodden down strength* [9] Or, *of* [10] Or, *tent-pin* [11] Or, *overpowered* [12] Heb. *steps.* [13] Or, (*Yet she repeateth her words unto herself,*) [14] Or, *dyed garments*

6 1 [m]And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of [n]Midian seven years. 2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of Midian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and [o]the caves, and the strong holds. 3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and [p]the Amalekites, and [q]the children of the east; they came up against them; 4 and they encamped against them, [r]and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, they came in [s]as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel [t]cried unto the LORD.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel [t]cried unto the LORD because of Midian, 8 that the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [u]I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 9 and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [v]drave them out from before you, and gave you their land; 10 and I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; [w]ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice.

11 And the angel of the LORD came, and sat under the [1]oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash [x]the Abiezrite: and his son [y]Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites. 12 And [z]the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, [a]The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. 13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be [b]all his wondrous works [c]which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian. 14 And the LORD [2]looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian: [d]have not I sent thee? 15 And he said unto him, [e]Oh Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [f]my [3][g]family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. 16 And the LORD said unto him, [h]Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 17 And he said unto him, [i]If now I [j]have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that it is thou that talkest with me. 18 [k]Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my [4]present, and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again. 19 And Gideon went in, [l]and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the [1]oak, and presented it. 20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them [m]upon this rock, and [n]pour out the broth. And he did so. 21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; [o]and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. 22 And Gideon saw that he was the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said, [p]Alas, O Lord GOD! forasmuch as I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face. 23 And the LORD said unto him, [q]Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. 24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it [5][r]Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in [s]Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's bullock, [6]even the second bullock of seven years

See ch. 2. 19.
Gen. 25. 2. Num. 25. 17, 18. Hab. 3. 7.
1 Sam. 13. 6. Heb. 11. 38.
ch. 3. 13. ver. 33.
ch. 7. 12 & 8. 10. Gen. 29. 1. 1 Kin. 4. 30. Job 1. 3.
Cp. Lev. 26. 16 & Deut. 28. 30–33, 51 & Mic. 6. 15.
ch. 7. 12.
See ch. 3. 9.
1 Sam. 10. 18.
Ps. 44. 2, 3.
Josh. 24. 15. See 2 Kin. 17. 35–38.
ch. 8. 2. Josh. 17. 2. Heb. 11. 32.
ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11. Cp. Acts 10. 3.
Josh. 1. 5.

b Ps. 89. 49. Isai. 63. 15.
c Ps. 44. 1.
d 1 Sam. 12. 11. Cp. Josh. 1. 9.
e Cp. Ex. 3. 11.
f 1 Sam. 9. 21 & 18. 18.
g Cp. Mic. 5. 2 (for mg.).
h Ex. 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5.
i Ex. 33. 13.
j 2 Kin. 20. 8, 9. Isai. 7. 11. Cp. ver. 36, 37. See Ex. 4. 1–8.
k ch. 13. 15. Gen. 18. 3–5.
l Gen. 18. 6–8.
m ch. 13. 19.
n Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 33, 34.
o Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1.
p ch. 13. 21, 22. Cp. Gen. 32. 30 & Ex. 33. 20 & Deut. 5. 26.
q Dan. 10. 19.
r Cp. Gen. 22. 14 & Ex. 17. 15 & Ezek. 48. 35.
s ver. 11. ch. 8. 27, 32.

---

1 Or, *terebinth* 2 Or, *turned towards* 3 Heb. *thousand.* 4 Or, *offering* 5 That is, *The LORD is peace.* 6 Or, *and*

old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down [t]the Asherah that is [1]by it: 26 and build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this [u]strong hold, [2]in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down. 27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had spoken unto him: and it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. 28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was [1]by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. 29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. 30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Asherah that was [1]by it. 31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? or will ye save him? he that will plead for him, [3]let him be put to death [4]whilst *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath broken down his altar. 32 Therefore on that day he called him [5][v]Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath broken down his altar.

33 Then [w]all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and pitched in [x]the valley of Jezreel. 34 But [y]the spirit of the LORD [6][z]came upon Gideon; [a]and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered together after him. 35 [b]And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: [b]and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. 36 [c]And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken, 37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken. 38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. 39 And Gideon said unto God, [d]Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. 40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 1 Then [e]Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside [f]the spring of [7]Harod: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, [8][g]by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, [h]lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. 3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [i]Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and [9]depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. 5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. 6 And the number

[t] ch. 3. 7. Ex. 34. 13, *al.*
[u] Dan. 11. 7, 10, 31 (Heb. 2).
[v] ch. 7. 1. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 21.
[w] ver. 3.
[x] Josh. 17. 16.
[y] See ch. 3. 10.
[z] 1 Chr. 12. 18 (for mg.). 2 Chr. 24. 20 (for mg.).
[a] ch. 3. 27.
[b] ch. 7. 24.
[c] For ver. 36–40, see Ex. 4. 1–7.
[d] Gen. 18. 32.
[e] ch. 6. 32.
[f] Cp. 1 Sam 29. 1.
[g] Gen. 12. 6 Deut. 11. 30.
[h] Deut. 8. 17. Cp. Isai. 10. 13.
[i] Deut. 20. 8 1 Mac. 3. 56.

---

[1] Or, *upon* [2] Or, *with that pertaining to it* [3] Or, *shall be put to death: let be till morning: if &c.* [4] Or, *before morning* [5] That is, *Let Baal plead.* [6] Heb. *clothed itself with.* [7] That is, *Trembling.* See ver. 3. [8] Or, *from the hill of Moreh* onwards *in the valley* [9] Or, *go round about*

of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. 7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, [j] By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the people go every man unto his place. 8 [1] So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him [k] in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same [l] night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down [2] into the camp; [m] for I have delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp: 11 [n] and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down [2] into the camp. [o] Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outermost part of the armed men that were in the camp. 12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and [p] all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, [q] as the sand which is upon the sea shore for multitude. 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it that it fell, and turned it upside down, that the tent lay along. 14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped; and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with [r] torches within the pitchers. 17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. 18 When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, [s] For the LORD and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: [s] and they cried, [3] The sword of the LORD and of Gideon. 21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: [t] and all the host ran; and they shouted, and [4] put *them* to flight. 22 [u] And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and [v] the LORD set [w] every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host: and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the [5] border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. 23 And the men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. 24 [x] And Gideon sent messengers throughout [y] all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as [z] Beth-barah, [6] even Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, [a] and took the waters as far as [z] Beth-barah, [6] even Jordan. 25 And they took [b] the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb [c] at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon [d] beyond Jordan.

8

1 [e] And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou call-

j Cp. 1 Sam. 14. 6 & 2 Chr. 14. 11.
k ver. 1.
l Gen. 46. 2, 3. 1 Kin. 3. 5.
m See ch. 3. 28.
n ver. 13–15.
o Cp. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.
p See ch. 6. 3.
q Josh. 11. 4.

r ch. 15. 4. Gen. 15. 17.
s Cp. Ex. 14. 13, 14 & 2 Chr. 20. 17.
t Cp. 2 Kin. 7. 7.
u Cp. Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20.
v Cp. Ps. 83. 9 & Isai. 9. 4.
w 1 Sam. 14. 20. Cp. 2 Chr. 20. 23.
x ch. 6. 35.
y See Josh. 24. 33.
z John 1. 28 (mg.).
a Cp. ch. 3. 28.
b ch. 8. 3. Ps. 83. 11.
c Isai. 10. 26.
d ch. 8. 4.
e Cp. ch. 12. 1 & 2 Sam. 19. 41.

---

[1] According to some ancient versions, *So they took the victuals of the people.* [2] Or, *against* [3] Or, *A sword for &c.* [4] Another reading is, *fled.* [5] Heb. *lip* [6] Or, *and also*

edst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply. 2 And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison of you? Is not [f] the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? 3 [g] God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? [h] Then their [1] anger was abated toward him, when he had said that. 4 And Gideon came to Jordan, [2] *and* passed over, he, and [i] the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. 5 And he said unto the men of [j] Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian. 6 And the princes of Succoth said, [k] Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, [l] that we should give bread unto thine army? 7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, [m] then I will [3] tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. 8 And he went up thence to [n] Penuel, and spake unto them in like manner: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. 9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, [o] When I come again in peace, [p] I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the host of [q] the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men [r] that drew sword. 11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of [s] Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was [t] secure. 12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued after them; [u] and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and [4] discomfited all the host. 13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. 14 And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he [5] described for him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy and seven men. 15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, [v] Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary? 16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he [6] taught the men of Succoth. 17 [w] And he brake down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. 18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at [x] Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king. 19 And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother: [y] as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. 20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, [z] and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took [a] the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. 23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [b] the LORD shall rule over you. 24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the [7] earrings of his spoil. (For they had golden earrings, [c] because they were Ishmaelites.) 25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his spoil. 26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside [d] the crescents, and [e] the pendants, and

f Isai. 24. 13. Jer. 49. 9. Obad. 5. Mic. 7. 1.
g ch. 7. 24, 25.
h Cp. Prov. 15. 1.
i ch. 7. 6.
j Gen. 33. 17. Ps. 60. 6.
k Cp. 1 Kin. 20. 11.
l Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 11.
m ver. 16.
n Gen. 32. 30, 31. 1 Kin. 12. 25.
o Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 27, 28.
p ver. 17.
q See ch. 6. 3.
r ch. 20. 2, 15, 17, 25, 35, 46. 2 Sam. 24. 9. 2 Kin. 3. 26. 1 Chr. 21. 5.
s Num. 32. 35, 42.
t ch. 18. 27.
u Ps. 83. 11.
v ver. 6.
w Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 25.
x Cp. ch. 4. 6.
y See Ruth 3. 13.
z Ps. 83. 11.
a ver. 26. Isai. 3. 18.
b Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 7 & 10. 19 & 12. 12, 17, 19.
c Cp. Gen. 37. 25, 28, 36 & 39. 1.
d ver. 21.
e Isai. 3. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *spirit.* [2] Or, *to pass* [3] Heb. *thresh.* [4] Heb. *terrified.* [5] Or, *wrote down* [6] Some ancient authorities read, *threshed.* See ver. 7. [7] Or, *nose-rings*

the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon [f]made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even [g]in Ophrah: and all Israel [h]went a whoring after it there: and it became [i]a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. 28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. [j]And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And [k]Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. 30 And Gideon had [l]threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine [m]that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he [1]called his name Abimelech. 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died [n]in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, [o]in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, [p]as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and [q]went a whoring after the Baalim, and made [r]Baal-berith their god. 34 And the children of Israel [s]remembered not the Lord their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side: 35 [t]neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

9 1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto [u]his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, [v]which are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that [u]I am [w]your bone and your flesh. 3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, [x]He is our brother. 4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of [y]Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired [z]vain and light fellows, which followed him. 5 And he went unto his father's house at [a]Ophrah, [b]and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all [2][c]the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the [3]oak of the [4]pillar that was in Shechem. 7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of [d]mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. 8 [e]The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, [f]Reign thou over us. 9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [5]wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. 11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 12 And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. 13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, [g]which cheereth God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees unto the [6]bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. 15 And the [6]bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and [h]put your trust in my shadow: and if not, [i]let fire come out of the [6]bramble, and devour [j]the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with [k]Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him [l]according to the deserving of his hands; 17 (for my father fought for you, and [7]adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 and

f ch. 17. 5 & 18. 14, 17. See Ex. 28. 6-35.
g ch. 6. 24.
h ver. 33. ch. 2. 17. Ex. 34. 15. Ps. 106. 39.
i Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16.
j Cp. ch. 3. 11 & 5. 31.
k ch. 6. 32 & 7. 1.
l ch. 9. 2, 5.
m ch. 9. 1, 2.
n Gen. 15. 15 & 25. 8. Job 5. 26.
o ch. 6. 24.
p Cp. ch. 2. 19.
q See ver. 27.
r ch. 9. 4, 46.
s Ps. 78. 11, 42 & 106. 13, 21.
t ch. 9. 16–18.
u ch. 8. 31.
v ch. 8. 30.
w Gen. 29. 14.
x ver. 18.

y ch. 8. 33. Cp. ver. 46.
z ch. 11. 3. 2 Chr. 13. 7. Cp. Prov. 12. 11 & Acts 17. 5.
a ch. 6. 24.
b Cp. 2 Kin. 11. 1, 2.
c ver. 20. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
d Deut. 11. 29 & 27. 12. Josh. 8. 33. Cp. John 4. 20.
e Cp. 2 Kin. 14. 9.
f ch. 8. 22, 23.
g Ps. 104. 15.
h Dan. 4. 12. Hos. 14. 7. Cp. Isai. 30. 2.
i ver. 20. Cp. Num. 21. 28 & Ezek. 19. 14.
j 1 Kin. 4. 33. 2 Kin. 14. 9 & 19. 23. Ps. 104. 16. Isai. 2. 13 & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3, *al.*
k See ch. 6. 32.
l Prov. 12. 14. Isai. 3. 11. Cp. ch. 8. 35.

---

[1] Heb. *set*.
[2] Or, *Beth-millo*
[3] Or, *terebinth*
[4] Or, *garrison*
[5] Or, *which God and man honour in me*
[6] Or, *thorn*
[7] Heb. *cast his life before him.*

ye are risen up against my father's house this day, [m]and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made [n]Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, [o]because he is your brother:) 19 if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then [p]rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, [q]let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [r]Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel three years. 23 [s]And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [t]dealt treacherously with Abimelech: 24 [u]that the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. 25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. 27 And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and [1]held festival, and went into [v]the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [w]Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve ye the men of [x]Hamor the father of Shechem: but why should we serve him? 29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said [2]to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. 31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech [3]craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and, behold, they [4]constrain the city *to take part* against thee. 32 Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field: 33 and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them [5][y]as thou shalt find occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from the ambushment. 36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from [z]the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men. 37 And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by the [6][a]middle of the land, and one company cometh by the way of [7]the oak of Meonenim. 38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, that thou saidst, [b]Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and fight with them. 39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. 41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drave out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. 42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three

m ver. 5, 6.
n ch. 8. 31.
o ver. 3.
p Cp. Isai. 8. 6.
q ver. 15. Cp. ver. 56, 57.
r Num. 21. 16.
s Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 14 & 18. 10 & 19. 9.
t Isai. 33. 1.
u ver. 56. Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 32 & Esth. 9. 25 & Ps. 7. 16 & Matt. 23. 35, 36.
v ver. 4, 46.
w Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 10.
x Gen. 34. 2, 6.
y 1 Sam. 10. 7 (mg. for mg.), & 25. 8 (for mg.). Eccles. 9. 10.
z ver. 7, 25.
a Ezek. 38. 12 (for mg.).
b ver. 28, 29.

---

[1] Or, *offered a praise offering* [2] Or, *of* [3] Or, *in Tormah* [4] Or, *oppress the city on thy account* [5] Heb. *as thine hand shall find.* [6] Heb. *navel.* [7] That is, *the augurs' oak or terebinth.*

companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, [c]rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two companies rushed upon all that were in the field, and smote them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein: and [d]he beat down the city, and [e]sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard thereof, they entered into [f]the hold of the house of [g]Elberith. 47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. 48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [h]Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took [1]an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and he said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. 49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to [i]the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower. 52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. 53 [j]And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull. 54 [k]Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. 55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place. 56 [l]Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: 57 and all the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and upon them came [m]the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 1 And after Abimelech there arose to [n]save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in [o]the hill country of Ephraim. 2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty and two years. 4 And he had thirty sons that [p]rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, [q]which are called [2]Havvoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 [r]And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [s]and served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of [3]Syria, and [t]the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they [u]forsook the LORD, and served him not. 7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and [v]he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. 8 And they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the children of Israel that were beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. 9 And the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed. 10 And the children of Israel [w]cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because [x]we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baalim. 11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I save you* [y]from the Egyptians, and [z]from the Amorites, [a]from the children of Ammon, and [b]from the

c ch. 20. 37.
d 2 Kin. 3. 25.
e Deut. 29. 23.
f ver. 49.
g ver. 4. ch. 8. 33.
h Ps. 68. 14.
i ver. 46.
j 2 Sam. 11. 21.
k Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 4.
l Cp. Job 31. 3 & Ps. 94. 23 & Prov. 5. 22. See ver. 24.
m ver. 20.
n ver. 12, 13. See ch. 2. 16.
o See Josh. 24. 33.
p ch. 5. 10 & 12. 14.
q Deut. 3. 14.
r See ch. 2. 11.
s See ch. 2. 13.
t 1 Kin. 11. 5, 7, 33. 2 Kin. 23. 13.
u ver. 10, 13. Deut. 31. 16.
v See ch. 2. 14.
w See ch. 3. 9.
x ver. 6, 13.
y Ex. 14. 30.
z See Num. 21. 21–32.
a Cp. ch. 3. 13.
b ch. 3. 31.

---

[1] Heb. *the axes.* [2] That is, *The towns of Jair.* See Num. 32. 41. [3] Heb. *Aram.*

Philistines? 12 The Zidonians also, and [c] the Amalekites, and [d] the [1] Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried unto me, and I [e] saved you out of their hand. 13 Yet ye have [f] forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will save you no more. 14 Go and cry [g] unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them save you in the time of your distress. 15 And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day. 16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [h] his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [i] Mizpah. 18 And the people, the princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? [j] he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

11 1 Now [k] Jephthah the Gileadite was [l] a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drave out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of [m] Tob: and there were gathered [n] vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of [m] Tob: 6 and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. 7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? 8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon, and [o] thou shalt be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? 10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, [p] The LORD shall be [2] witness between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people [q] made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words [r] before the LORD in [s] Mizpah.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [t] Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from [u] Arnon even unto [v] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon: 15 and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: [w] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: 16 but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel walked through the wilderness [x] unto the Red Sea, and [y] came to Kadesh; 17 then [z] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [a] but the king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not: and Israel [b] abode in Kadesh. 18 Then he walked through the wilderness, and [c] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [d] came by the east side of the land of Moab, and [e] they pitched on the other side of Arnon; but they came not within the border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab. 19 [f] And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon

c Cp. ch. 3. 13 & 5. 14 & 6. 3.
d ch. 6. 1, 2 (for mg.).
e See ch. 2. 16.
f ver. 6, 10. Cp. Deut. 32. 15 & Jer. 2. 13.
g Deut. 32. 37, 38.
h ch. 2. 18. Isai. 63. 9.
i ch. 11. 11, 29.
j Cp. ch. 11. 5, 6, 8, 11.
k Heb. 11. 32.
l ch. 6. 12. 2 Kin. 5. 1.
m 2 Sam. 10. 6, 8.
n See ch. 9. 4. Cp. 1 Sam. 22. 2.

o ch. 10. 18.
p Jer. 42. 5.
q ver. 6, 8. ch. 10. 18.
r 1 Sam. 10. 19, 25 & 11. 15 & 12. 7. Cp. ch. 20. 1 & 1 Sam. 10. 17.
s ch. 10. 17.
t Num. 21. 24–26.
u Num. 21. 13.
v Gen. 32. 22.
w Deut. 2. 9, 19.
x Num. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40.
y Num. 13. 26.
z Num. 20. 14.
a See Num. 20. 18–21.
b Num. 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.
c Num. 21. 4. See Deut. 2. 1–8.
d Num. 21. 11.
e Num. 21. 13 & 22. 36.
f For ver. 19–22, see Num. 21. 21–26 & Deut. 2. 26–37.

---

[1] The Sept. has, *Midianites*.
[2] Heb. *hearer*.

king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 21 And the LORD, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. 22 And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. 23 So now the LORD, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess them? 24 Wilt not thou possess that which [g] Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? [h] So whomsoever the LORD our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. 25 And now art thou any thing better than [i] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? 26 While Israel dwelt [j] in Heshbon and her [1] towns, and [k] in Aroer and her [1] towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of Arnon, three hundred years; wherefore did ye not recover them within that time? 27 I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: [l] the LORD, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. 28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 [m] Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon. 30 And Jephthah [n] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into mine hand, 31 then it shall be, that [2] whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [o] it shall be the LORD's, and [p] I will offer it up for a burnt offering. 32 So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hand. 33 And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to [q] Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto [3] Abel-cheramim, with a very great slaughter. So the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to [r] Mizpah unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him [s] with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. 35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that [t] he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, [u] and I cannot go back. 36 And she said unto him, My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD; do unto me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. 37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. 38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. 39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, [v] who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she had not known man. And it was [4] a custom in Israel, 40 that the daughters of Israel went yearly to [5] celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12 1 [w] And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed [6] northward; and they said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn

m. 21.
1. 11. 7.
it. 9. 5
12.
. 3. 10.
1. 22. 2.
. 24. 9.
6. 5.
m. 21.
it. 2.
. 16. 5
25
. 53.
m. 24.
5.
ch.
1. 28.
m. 1.

o Cp. Lev. 27. 2 & 1 Sam. 1. 28.
p Ps. 66. 13.
q Ezek. 27. 17.
r ver. 11. ch. 10. 17.
s Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Ps. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
t Gen. 37. 29, 34 & 44. 13, *al.*
u Num. 30. 2. Cp. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
v ver. 31.
w ch. 8. 1.

---

1 Heb. *daughters*. 2 Or, *whosoever* 3 That is, *The meadow of vineyards.* 4 Or, *an ordinance* 5 Or, *lament* 6 Or, *to Zaphon*

thine house upon thee with fire. 2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye saved me not out of their hand. 3 And when I saw that ye saved me not, [x]I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? 4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, [y]Ye are fugitives of Ephraim, ye Gileadites, in the midst of Ephraim, *and* in the midst of Manasseh. 5 And the Gileadites took [z]the fords of Jordan [1]against the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when *any of* the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; 6 then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth; for he could not frame to pronounce it right; then they laid hold on him, and slew him at [z]the fords of Jordan: and there fell at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand.

x 1 Sam. 19. 5 & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Cp. Ps. 119. 109.

y Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 10.

z See ch. 3. 28.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel. 9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. 10 And Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. 14 And he had forty sons and thirty [a]sons' sons, [b]that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years. 15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

a Job 18. 19. Isai. 14. 22. Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 4.
b ch. 5. 10.

13

1 And the children of Israel again [c]did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them [d]into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 And there was a certain man of [e]Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; [f]and his wife was barren, and bare not. 3 [g]And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. 4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, [h]and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: 5 for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; [i]and no razor shall come upon his head: for the child shall be [h]a Nazirite unto God from the womb: and he shall [j]begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. 6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, [k]A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; [l]and I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: 7 but he said unto me, [m]Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to the day of his death. 8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, Oh Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. 9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her. 10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day. 11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am. 12 And Manoah said, [2]Now let thy words come to pass: [n]what shall be the [3]manner of the child, and [4]*what shall be* his

c See ch. 2. 11.
d Cp. ch. 8. 31 & 10. 7 & 1 Sam. 12. 9.
e Josh. 19. 41. Cp. Josh. 15. 33.
f Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 2 & Luke 1. 7.
g ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13.
h ver. 7, 14. Cp. Num. 6. 2, 3 & Luke 1. 15.
i ch. 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11. Cp. Num. 6. 5.
j Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 13 & 2 Sam. 8. 1 & 1 Chr. 18. 1.
k See Deut. 33. 1.
l Cp. ver. 17, 18.
m ver. 3–5.
n Cp. Luke 1. 66.

---

[1] Or, *toward Ephraim*
[2] Or, *Now when thy words come to pass, what &c.*
[3] Or, *ordering*
[4] Or, how *shall we do unto him*

work? 13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. 14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the [1]vine, [o]neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe. 15 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, [p]that we may make ready a kid for thee. 16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt make ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of the LORD. 17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, [q]What is thy name, that when thy words come to pass we may do thee honour? 18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [r]Wherefore askest thou after my name, seeing [s]it is [2]wonderful? 19 So [t]Manoah took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; [u]and they fell on their faces to the ground. 21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah or to his wife. [v]Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of the LORD. 22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [v]We shall surely die, because we have seen God. 23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these. 24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name [3]Samson: [w]and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. 25 [x]And the spirit of the LORD began to move him in [4]Mahaneh-dan, between [y]Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 1 And [z]Samson went down to [a]Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. 2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines: [b]now therefore get her for me to wife. 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters [c]of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the [d]uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was [e]of the LORD; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. [f]Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. 6 [g]And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. 7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. 8 And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. 9 And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went, and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion. 10 And his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. 12 And Samson said unto them, [h]Let me now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can declare it me within [i]the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty [j]changes of raiment: 13 but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him,

[o] ver. 4, 7.
[p] ch. 6. 18. Cp. Gen. 18. 5.
[q] Cp. ver. 6.
[r] Gen. 32. 29. [s] Cp. Isai. 9. 6.
[t] ch. 6. 19-21.
[u] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chr. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Matt. 17. 6.
[v] ch. 6. 22.
[w] [illegible] Luke 1. 80. Cp. Luke 2. 52.
[x] See ch. 3. 10.
[y] [illegible]
[z] [illegible]
[a] [illegible]
[b] Cp. Gen. 34. 4.
[c] Cp. Gen. 24. 3, 4. [illegible]
[d] [illegible]
[e] [illegible]
[f] ch. 13. 1 & 15. 11.
[g] ver. 19. [illegible] Cp. ch. 3. 10.
[h] Ezek. 17. 2. Cp. 1 Kin. 10. 1 & Ps. 78. 2 & Prov. 1. 6.
[i] Gen. 29. 27.
[j] Gen. 45. 22. 2 Kin. 5. 5, 22.

---

[1] Or, *grape-vine* See Num. 6. 4. [2] Or, *secret* See ch. 18. 12. [3] Heb. *Shimshon.* [4] That is, *The camp of Dan.*

Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. 14 And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,
And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not in three days declare the riddle. 15 And it came to pass on the [1]seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, [k]Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [l]lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to [2]impoverish us? is it not *so*? 16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, [m]Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee? 17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because [n]she pressed him sore: and she told the riddle to the children of her people. 18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,
Ye had not found out my riddle.

19 [o]And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he went down to [p]Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their [3]spoil, and gave the changes *of raiment* unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. 20 But Samson's wife was *given* to [q]his companion, [r]whom he had used as his friend.

15 1 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with [s]a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. 2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; [t]therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And Samson said unto them, This time [4]shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a mischief. 4 And Samson went and caught three hundred [5]foxes, and took [6]firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. 5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing corn, and also the oliveyards. 6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, [u]and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, [v]and burnt her and her father with fire. 7 And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the [w]cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and [x]spread themselves in [y]Lehi. 10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the [w]cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that [z]the Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. 12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two [a]new ropes, and brought him up from the rock. 14 When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him: [b]and the

k ch. 16. 5.
l ch. 15. 6.
m Cp. ch. 16. 15.
n Cp. ch. 16. 16.
o See ver. 6.
p ch. 1. 18.
q ch. 15. 2, 6.
r John 3. 29.
s Cp. Gen. 38. 17.
t ver. 6. ch. 14. 20.
u ver. 2.
v ch. 14. 15
w ver. 11. Isai. 2. 21 & 57. 5.
x 2 Sam. 5 18, 22.
y ver. 14, 17, 19.
z ch. 13. 1 & 14. 4.
a ch. 16. 11 12.
b ch. 14. 6, 19. 1 Sam. 11. 6. Cp. ch. 3. 10.

---

[1] The Sept. and Syriac have, *fourth.*
[2] Or, *take that we have*
[3] Or, *apparel*
[4] Or, *shall I be quits with*
[5] Or, *jackals*
[6] Or, *torches*

spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands [1]dropped from off his hands. 15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, [c]and smote a thousand men therewith. 16 And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass,
[2]heaps upon heaps,
With the jawbone of an ass have
I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and [3]that place [d]was called [4]Ramath-lehi. 18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, [e]Thou hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. 19 But God clave the hollow place that is [d]in [5]Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [f]his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore [6]the name thereof was called [7]En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, unto this day. 20 And he judged Israel [g]in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 1 And Samson went to [h]Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her. 2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they [i]compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, [8]*Let be* till morning light, then we will kill him. 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman [9]in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 5 And [j]the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, [k]Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to [10][l]afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to [l]afflict thee. 7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven [11]green withes that were never dried, [m]then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven [11]green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now she had liers in wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a string of tow is broken when it [12]toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. 10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. 11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with [n]new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 12 So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And the liers in wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. 13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. 14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web. 15 And she said unto him, [o]How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. 16 And it came to pass, [p]when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged

[c] Josh. 23. 10. Cp. ch. 3. 31 & Lev. 26. 8.
[d] ver. 9, 14.
[e] Cp. Ps. 3. 7.
[f] Gen. 45. 27.
[g] ch. 13. 1.
[h] Josh. 15. 47.
[i] Ps. 118. 10-12. Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 26 & Acts 9. 24.
[j] Josh. 13. 3.
[k] ch. 14. 15.
[l] ver. 19.
[m] ver. 11, 17.
[n] ch. 15. 13, 14.
[o] ch. 14. 16.
[p] Cp. ch. 14. 17.

---

[1] Heb. *were melted.* [2] Heb. *an heap, two heaps.* [3] Or, *he called that place* [4] That is, *The hill of the jawbone.* [5] Or, *the jawbone* [6] Or, *he called the name thereof* [7] That is, *The spring of him that called.* [8] Or, *When* (or *Before*) *the morning is light* [9] Or, *by the brook* [10] Or, *humble* [11] Or, *new bowstrings* [12] Heb. *smelleth.*

him, that his soul was vexed unto death. 17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, [q]There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man. 18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for [1]he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought [r]the money in their hand. 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for [2]a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began [s]to afflict him, and his strength went from him. 20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself. But he wist not that [t]the LORD was departed from him. 21 And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; [u]and he did grind in the prison house. 22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto [v]Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. 24 And when the people saw him, [w]they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which hath slain many of us. 25 And it came to pass, [x]when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made sport before them: and they set him between the pillars. 26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them. 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were [y]upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. 28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, [z]remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may [3]be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. 29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. 31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him [a]between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17

1 And there was a man of [b]the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah. 2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst utter [4]a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, [c]Blessed be my son of the LORD. 3 And he restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother, and his mother said, I verily [5]dedicate the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make [d]a graven image and [e]a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. 4 And when he restored the money unto his mother, his mother [f]took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and it was in the house of Micah. 5 And the man Micah had an house of [6]gods, and he made [g]an ephod, [h]and teraphim, and [7][i]consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. 6 [j]In those days there was no king in Israel: [k]every man

q Cp. ch. 13. 5.
r ver. 5.
s ver. 5, 6.
t 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16.
u Cp. Ex. 11. 5 & Matt. 24. 41.
v 1 Sam. 5. 2–7. 1 Chr. 10. 10. 1 Mac. 10. 83 & 11. 4.
w Cp. Dan. 5. 4.
x ch. 19. 6. Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 28.
y Cp. Deut. 22. 8 & 2 Sam. 11. 2 & Neh. 8. 16 & Matt. 24. 17 & Mark 13. 15 & Luke 17. 31.
z Jer. 15. 15.
a ch. 13. 25.
b ver. 8. ch. 18. 2. See Josh. 24. 33.
c Ruth 3. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 13.
d Cp. Ex. 20. 4.
e Cp. Lev. 19. 4.
f Cp. Isai. 46. 6.
g ch. 8. 27 & 18. 14, 17. See Ex. 28. 6–35.
h Cp. Gen. 31. 19 & Hos. 3. 4.
i ver. 12. Cp. 1 Kin. 13. 33.
j ch. 18. 1 & 19. 1 & 21. 25.
k Cp. Deut. 12. 8.

---

[1] Or, according to another reading, *he had told her* [2] Or, *the men* [3] Or, *be avenged . . . for one of my two eyes* [4] Or, *an adjuration* [5] Or, *had dedicated* [6] Or, *God.* [7] Heb. *filled the hand of.*

did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of [l]Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. 8 And the man departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to [m]the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. 9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. 10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me [n]a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. 11 And the Levite [o]was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah [p]consecrated the Levite, and the young man [q]became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

18 1 [r]In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days [s]the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. 2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valour, [t]from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, [u]to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: and they came [v]to the hill country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and lodged there. 3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned aside thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this place? and what hast thou here? 4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, [w]and he hath hired me, and I am become his priest. 5 And they said unto him, [x]Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. 6 And the priest said unto them, [y]Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to [z]Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt in security, after the manner of the Zidonians, [a]quiet and secure; for there was none in the land, possessing [1]authority, [2]that might put *them* to shame in any thing, and [b]they were far from the Zidonians, and had no dealings with any man. 8 And they came unto their brethren to [c]Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye? 9 And they said, [d]Arise, and let us go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: [e]and are ye still? [f]be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. 10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people [g]secure, and the land is large: for God hath given it into your hand; [h]a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 And there set forth from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men [i]girt with weapons of war. 12 And they went up, and encamped in [j]Kiriath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [k]Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, it is behind [j]Kiriath-jearim. 13 And they passed thence unto [l]the hill country of Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. 14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [m]there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. 15 And they turned aside thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and [n]asked him of his welfare. 16 And the six hundred men [o]girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. 17 And [p]the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took [q]the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and

h. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 1, 5, 6.
See Josh. 24. 33.
ch. 18. 19.
Cp. Ex. 2. 21.
ver. 5.
Cp. ch. 18. 30.
ch. 17. 6 & 21. 25.
Cp. ch. 1. 34.
Josh. 19. 47, 48.
ver. 8, 11. ch. 13. 25.
Cp. Num. 13. 17 & Josh. 2. 1.
ch. 17. 1, 8. See Josh. 24. 33.
ch. 17. 10.
Num. 27. 21. Cp. Isai. 30. 1 & Hos. 4. 12 &c.

y 1 Sam. 1. 17. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 6.
z Cp. Josh. 19. 47.
a ver. 10, 27.
b ver. 28.
c ver. 2, 11.
d Cp. Num. 13. 30 & Josh. 2. 23, 24.
e 1 Kin. 22. 3.
f Cp. Josh. 18. 3.
g ver. 7, 27.
h Cp. ch. 19. 19 & Deut. 8. 9.
i ver. 16.
j Josh. 15. 60.
k ch. 13. 25.
l ver. 2.
m ch. 17. 4, 5.
n Gen. 43. 27.
o ver. 11.
p ver. 2, 14.
q ver. 14. ch. 17. 4, 5.

---

[1] Heb. *power of restraint*.

[2] Or, *that might do any hurt*

the priest stood by the entering of the gate with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war. 18 And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched [q]the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto them, What do ye? 19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [r]lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us [s]a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be priest unto the house of one man, or to be priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? 20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. 21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and [t]the goods before them. 22 When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. 23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, [1]that thou comest with such a company? 24 And he said, [u]Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and are gone away, and what have I more? and how then say ye unto me, What aileth thee? 25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest [2][v]angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. 26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house. 27 And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people [w]quiet and secure, [x]and smote them with the edge of the sword; and they burnt the city with fire. 28 And there was no deliverer, because it was [y]far from Zidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by [z]Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. 29 And they called the name of the city [a]Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit [b]the name of the city was Laish at the first. 30 And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, [c]the son of [3]Moses, [d]he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day [e]of the captivity of the land. 31 So they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, [f]all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

q ver. 14. ch. 17. 4, 5.
r Job 21. 5 & 29. 9 & 40. 4. Prov. 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.
s ch. 17. 10.
t Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 22 & Isai. 10. 28 & Acts 21. 15.
u Cp. Gen. 31. 30.
v Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 10 (for mg.) & 22. 2 (mg. for mg.) & 2 Sam. 17. 8 (mg. for mg.).
w ver. 7, 10.
x Josh. 19. 47.
y ver. 7.
z 2 Sam. 10. 6. Cp. Num. 13. 21 & Josh. 19. 28.
a ch. 20. 1. Gen. 14. 14. 1 Kin. 12. 29, 30 & 15. 20.
b ver. 7.
c Ex. 2. 2 & 18. 3.
d Cp. ch. 17. 12.
e ch. 13. 1 1 Sam. 4 2, 3, 10, Ps. 78. 60-64.
f Josh. 18 1 Sam. 1

19 1 And it came to pass in those days, [g]when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of [h]the hill country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of [i]Beth-lehem-judah. 2 And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there the space of four months. 3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak [4]kindly unto her, to bring [5]her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. 5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, [j]Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go your way. 6 So they sat down, and did eat and drink, both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and [k]let thine heart be merry. 7 And the man rose up to depart; but his father in law urged him, and he lodged there again. 8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, [l]Comfort thine heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declineth; and they did eat, both of them. 9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's fa-

g ch. 17. 6 & 18. 1 & 21. 25.
h See Jos 24. 33.
i See ch. 17. 7.
j ver. 8. Gen. 18.
k ver. 9, 2 ch. 16. 2 Ruth 3. 2 Sam. 1 28.
l ver. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *that thou art gathered together.* [2] Heb. *bitter of soul.* [3] Another reading is, *Manasseh.*
[4] Heb. *to her heart.* [5] Another reading is, *it*, that is, her heart.

ther, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go [1]home. 10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against [m]Jebus (the same is Jerusalem): and there were with him a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also was with him. 11 When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. 12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, [2]that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass over to [n]Gibeah. 13 And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in [o]Ramah. 14 So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside thither, to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city: [p]for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge. 16 And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even; now the man was of [q]the hill country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah: [r]but the men of the place were Benjamites. 17 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? 18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: [3]and I am *now* going [s]to the house of the LORD; [p]and there is no man that taketh me into his house. 19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: [t]there is no want of any thing. 20 And the old man said, [u]Peace be unto thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; [v]only lodge not in the street. 21 So he brought him into his house, and gave the asses fodder: [w]and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink. 22 As they were [x]making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain [4][y]sons of [5]Belial, [z]beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him. 23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, I pray you, [a]do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, [b]do not this folly. 24 [c]Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [d]humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not [b]any such folly. 25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. 26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. 27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands upon the threshold. 28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going; [e]but none answered: then he took her up upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place. 29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, [f]and divided her, [6]limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Israel. 30 [g]And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: [h]consider of it, take counsel, and speak.

ee Josh.
8, 63.
sh. 18.
sh. 18.
er. 18.
r. 1.
Josh.
33.
r. 14.
20. 4.
. 18. 31.
. ch. 18.

u Gen. 43. 23.
v Gen. 19. 2.
w Gen. 18. 4 & 24. 32 & 43. 24. Cp. John 13. 5.
x See ver. 6.
y See Deut. 13. 13 (for mg.).
z ch. 20. 5. Cp. Gen. 19. 4.
a Gen. 19. 7.
b ch. 20. 6. Gen. 34. 7. Deut. 22. 21. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Cp. Josh. 7. 15.
c Cp. Gen. 19. 8.
d Gen. 34. 2. Deut. 21. 14.
e Cp. ch. 20. 5.
f ch. 20. 6. Cp. 1 Sam. 11. 7.
g Cp. Hos. 9. 9 & 10. 9.
h ch. 20. 7.

---

[1] Heb. *to thy tents.*
[2] Or, *where there are none of the children of Israel*
[3] The Sept. has, *and I am going to my house.*
[4] Or, *base fellows*
[5] That is, *worthlessness.*
[6] Heb. *according to her bones.*

20 1 Then [i]all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, [j]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD at [k]Mizpah. 2 And the [1][l]chiefs of all the people, [2]even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen [m]that drew sword. 3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass? 4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, [n]I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 [o]And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she is dead. 6 [p]And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and [q]folly in Israel. 7 Behold, ye children of Israel, all of you, [r]give here your advice and counsel. 8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn unto his house. 9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* against it by lot; 10 and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to [3]Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. 11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 [s]And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the [4]tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is come to pass among you? 13 Now therefore deliver up the men, [t]the [5]sons of [6]Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, [u]and put away evil from Israel. But [7]Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. 14 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities [v]twenty and [8]six thousand men [w]that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men [x]lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair-breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered [w]four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. 18 And the children of Israel arose, and went up to [y]Beth-el, and asked counsel of God; and they said, [z]Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, [z]Judah *shall go up* first. 19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah. 21 [a]And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on that day twenty and two thousand men. 22 And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. 23 [b](And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even; and they asked of the LORD, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin [c]went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these [d]drew the sword. 26 Then all the children of

i ch. 21. 5. Cp. Josh. 22. 12 & 1 Sam. 11. 7.
j 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10 & 24. 2.
k Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 5 & 10. 17.
l 1 Sam. 14. 38.
m ver. 15, 17, 25, 35, 46. See ch. 8. 10.
n ch. 19. 15.
o ch. 19. 22, 25, 26.
p ch. 19. 29.
q See ch. 19. 23.
r ch. 19. 30.
s Cp. Deut. 13. 14 & Josh. 22. 13, 16.
t ch. 19. 22. See Deut. 13. 13.
u Deut. 13. 5 & 17. 2.
v Cp. Nu. 1. 37 & 26. 41
w ver. 2.
x ch. 3. 1
Cp. 1 C. 12. 2.
y ver. 26.
z Cp. ch. 1. 1.
a ver. 25.
b ver. 26-
c ver. 21.
d ver. 2.

---

[1] Heb. *corners.* [2] Or, *even all* [3] Heb. *Geba.* [4] Heb. *tribes.* See Num. 4. 18, 1 Sam. 9. 21. [5] Or, *base fellows* [6] That is, *worthlessness.* [7] Another reading is, *the children of Benjamin.* [8] According to some ancient authorities, *five.*

Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto [e]Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 27 And the children of Israel asked of the LORD, [f](for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, 28 and [g]Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [h]stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver him into thine hand. 29 [i]And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah round about.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. 31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite and kill of the people, as at other times, in the high ways, [j]of which one goeth up to [k]Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty men of Israel. 32 And the children of Benjamin said, [l]They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the high ways. 33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel brake forth out of their place, even out of [1]Maarech-geba. 34 And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: [m]but they knew not that evil was [2]close upon them. 35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these [n]drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set against Gibeah. 37 [o]And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword. 38 Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait was, that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. 39 [3]And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, [p]Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle. 40 But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, [q]the whole of the city went up *in smoke* to heaven. 41 And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were amazed: [r]for they saw that evil was come upon them. 42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto [s]the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and [4]they which came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst thereof. 43 They inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* [5]trode them down [6]at *their* resting place, as far as over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour. 45 And they turned [s]and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [t]Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high ways five thousand men; and followed hard after them unto Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men. 46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour. 47 But six hundred men turned and [s]fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [t]Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months. 48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, both [7]the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: moreover all the cities which they found they set on fire.

21 1 Now the men of Israel had sworn [u]in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us

er. 18, 31.
Cp. Josh. 8. 1
1 Sam. 4. 4.
Num. 25. 7
31. 6.
osh. 24. 33.
Deut. 10. 8
18. 5, 7.
p. Josh. 4.
h. 21. 19.
er. 18, 26.
p. Josh. 5, 6.
ver. 41.
ver. 3.
Cp. Josh. 19.
p ver. 31, 32.
q Cp. Josh. 8. 20.
r ver. 34.
s Cp. Josh. 8. 15, 24.
t ch. 21. 13. Josh. 15. 32.
u ver. 18. ch. 20. 1.

---

1 Or, *the meadow of Geba* (or *Gibeah* See ver. 10) 2 Heb. *touching*. 3 Or, *And the men . . . battle: (now Benjamin . . . heaven;) and the men &c.* 4 Or, *them which came . . . they destroyed* 5 Or, *overtook them* 6 Or, *at Menuhah* 7 Or, as otherwise read, *the inhabited city* See Deut. 2. 34.

give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. 2 And the people came to [v] Beth-el, and sat there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore. 3 And they said, O LORD, the God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel? 4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and [w] built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. 5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up in the assembly unto the LORD? [x] For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death. 6 And the children of Israel [y] repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. 7 [z] How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives? 8 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from [a] Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. 9 For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of [a] Jabesh-gilead there. 10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [b] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones. 11 And this is the thing that ye shall do; [c] ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lien by man. 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him: and they brought them unto the camp to [d] Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin that were in the [e] rock of Rimmon, and [f] proclaimed peace unto them. 14 And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. 15 And the people [g] repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, [h] How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? 17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Israel. 18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: [i] for the children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. 19 And they said, Behold, there is [1] a feast of the LORD from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Beth-el, on the east side of [j] the high way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. 20 And they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; 21 and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to [k] dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. 22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to [2] complain unto us, that we will say unto them, Grant them [3] graciously unto us: because we took not for each man *of them* his wife in battle: neither did ye give them unto them; else would ye now be guilty. 23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, [l] and built the cities, and dwelt in them. 24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. 25 [m] In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

v ch. 20. 18, 26, 31.
w Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 25.
x Cp. ch. 5. 23.
y ver. 15.
z ver. 16.
a 1 Sam. 11. 1 & 31. 11-13.
b Cp. ver. 5.
c Num. 31. 17.
d Josh. 18. 1.
e ch. 20. 47.
f Deut. 20. 10.
g ver.
h ver.
i ver. 1
j Cp. c 31.
k ch. 1 Ex. 1 1 Sam 6, *al.*
l Cp. c 48.
m ch. & 18. & 19.

---

1 Or, *the feast* 2 Or, *strive with us* 3 Or, *as a gift*

THE
BOOK OF RUTH.

I 1 AND it came to pass in the days [a] when the judges judged, that there was [b] a famine in the land. And a certain man of [c] Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the [1] country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife [2] Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. 5 And Mahlon and Chilion died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband. 6 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that [e] the LORD had visited his people [f] in giving them bread. 7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. 8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: the LORD [g] deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [h] the dead, and with me. 9 The LORD grant you that ye may find [i] rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10 And they said unto her, Nay, but we will return with thee unto thy people. 11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? have I yet sons in my womb, [j] that they may be your husbands? 12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have an husband to-night, and should also bear sons; 13 would ye therefore tarry till they were grown? would ye therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for [3] it grieveth me much for your sakes, for [k] the hand of the LORD is gone forth against me. 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. 15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto [l] her god: return thou after thy sister in law. 16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [m] thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: 17 where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [n] the LORD do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me. 18 [o] And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left speaking unto her. 19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that [p] all the city was moved about them, and *the women* said, Is this Naomi? 20 And she said unto them, Call me not [4] Naomi, call me [5] [q] Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. 21 [r] I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [s] in the beginning of barley harvest.

2 1 And Naomi had [t] a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of [6] wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was [u] Boaz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto

k Judg. 2. 15. Cp. Job 19. 21 & Ps. 32. 4 & 38. 2 & 39. 10.
l Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kin. 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7, 13, 46.
m Cp. ch. 2. 11, 12.
n 1 Sam. 3. 17 & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 1 Kin. 2. 23. 2 Kin. 6. 31, *al.*
o Cp. Acts 21. 14.
p Cp. Matt. 21. 10.
q Ex. 15. 23.
r Job 1. 21.
s 2 Sam. 21. 9. Cp. ch. 2. 23.
t ch. 3. 2, 12.
u ch. 4. 21. Matt. 1. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *field.* [2] Heb. *Noomi.* [3] Or, *it is far more bitter for me than for you* [4] That is, *Pleasant.* [5] That is, *Bitter.* [6] Or, *valour*

Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [v] glean among the ears of corn after him [w] in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. 3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on the portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. 4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [x] The LORD be with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee. 5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? 6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel [y] that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: 7 and she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house. 8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. 9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. 10 Then [z] she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thy sight, that thou shouldest [a] take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? 11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, [b] all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. 12 [c] The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD, the God of Israel, [d] under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. 13 Then she said, [e] Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken [1] [f] kindly unto thine handmaid, though I be not as one of thine handmaidens. 14 And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and [2] they reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and [g] was sufficed, and left thereof. 15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. 16 And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke her not. 17 So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. 18 And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that she had left [h] after she was sufficed. 19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned today? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he [i] that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. 20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, [j] Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness [k] to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us, [3] one of [l] our near kinsmen. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. 22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they meet thee not in any other field. 23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother in law.

3 1 And Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek [4] [m] rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 And now is there not Boaz [n] our kinsman, [o] with whose maidens thou wast?

v Cp. Deut. 24. 19.
w ver. 10, 13.
x Ps. 129. 7, 8.
y ch. 1. 22.
z Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 23, 41.
a ver. 19.
b ch. 1. 14, 16, 17.
c Cp. 1 Sam. 24. 19.
d Ps. 17. 8 & 36. 7 & 63. 7, *al.*
e ver. 2, 10. Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18.
f Gen. 34. (mg. for mg.) Judg. 19. (mg. for mg.).
g ver. 18.
h ver. 14.
i ver. 10.
j ch. 3. 10. Judg. 17. 2. 1 Sam. 15. 13 & 23. 21. 2 Sam. 2. 5.
k ch. 1. 8.
l ch. 3. 9 & 4. 14.
m ch. 1. 9.
n ch. 2. 1.
o ch. 2. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *to the heart of.*
[2] Or, *he*
[3] Or, *one of them that hath the right to redeem for us* See Lev. 25. 25.
[4] Or, *a resting place*

Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night
in the threshing-floor. 3 [p]Wash
thyself therefore, and anoint thee,
and put thy raiment upon thee, and
get thee down to the threshing-floor:
but make not thyself known unto
the man, until he shall have done
eating and drinking. 4 And it shall
be, when he lieth down, that thou
shalt mark the place where he shall
lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover
his feet, and lay thee down;
and he will tell thee what thou shalt
do. 5 And she said unto her, All
that thou [1]sayest I will do. 6 And
she went down unto the threshing-floor,
and did according to all that
her mother in law bade her. 7 And
when Boaz had eaten and drunk,
and [q]his heart was merry, he went
to lie down at the end of the heap
of corn: and she came softly, and
uncovered his feet, and laid her
down. 8 And it came to pass at
midnight, that the man was [2]afraid,
and turned himself: and, behold, a
woman lay at his feet. 9 And he
said, Who art thou? And she answered,
I am Ruth thine handmaid:
[r]spread therefore thy skirt over
thine handmaid; for thou art [3][s]a
near kinsman. 10 And he said,
[t]Blessed be thou of the LORD, my
daughter: thou hast shewed more
kindness in the latter end than [u]at
the beginning, inasmuch as thou
followedst not young men, whether
poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter,
fear not; I will do to thee all
that thou sayest: for all the [4]city
of my people doth know that thou
art [v]a virtuous woman. 12 And now
it is true that I am [w]a near kinsman:
howbeit there is a kinsman
nearer than I. 13 Tarry this night,
and it shall be in the morning, that
if he will [x]perform unto thee the
part of a kinsman, well; let him do
the kinsman's part: but if he will
not do the part of a kinsman to thee,
then will I do the part of a kinsman
to thee, [y]as the LORD liveth: lie
down until the morning. 14 And
she lay at his feet until the morning:
and she rose up before one could
discern another. For he said, Let
it not be known that the woman
came to the threshing-floor. 15 And
he said, Bring the mantle that is
upon thee, and hold it; and she
held it: and he measured six *measures*
of barley, and laid it on her:
and [5]he went into the city. 16 And
when she came to her mother in law,
she said, [6]Who art thou, my daughter?
And she told her all that the
man had done to her. 17 And she
said, These six *measures* of barley
gave he me; for he [7]said, Go not
empty unto thy mother in law.
18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter,
until thou know how the matter
will fall: for the man will not
rest, until he have finished the thing
this day.

p 2 Sam. 12. 20 & 14. 2.
q See Judg. 19. 6.
r Ezek. 16. 8. Cp. Deut. 22. 30.
s ch. 2. 20.
t See ch. 2. 20.
u ch. 1. 8.
v Prov. 12. 4 & 31. 10.
w ch. 4. 1.
x ch. 4. 5. Cp. Deut. 25. 5.
y Judg. 8. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 39. 2 Sam. 4. 9 & 12. 5. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 6. Jer. 4. 2 & 5. 2, *al.*

4 1 Now Boaz went up to [z]the
gate, and sat him down there:
and, behold, the [a]near kinsman
of whom Boaz spake came by; unto
whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn
aside, sit down here. And he turned
aside, and sat down. 2 And he took
ten men [b]of the elders of the city,
and said, Sit ye down here. And
they sat down. 3 And he said unto
the near kinsman, Naomi, that is
come again out of the country of
Moab, selleth the parcel of land,
which was our brother Elimelech's:
4 and I thought to [8][c]disclose it
unto thee, saying, [d]Buy it before
them that sit here, and before the
elders of my people. If thou wilt
redeem it, redeem it: but if [9]thou
wilt not redeem it, then tell me,
that I may know: for there is none
to redeem it beside thee; and I am
after thee. And he said, I will redeem
it. 5 Then said Boaz, What
day thou buyest the field of the hand
of Naomi, thou must buy it also of
Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the
dead, [e]to raise up the name of the
dead upon his inheritance. 6 [f]And
the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem
it for myself, lest I mar mine
own inheritance: take thou my
right of redemption on thee; for I
cannot redeem it. 7 [g]Now this was
the custom in former time in Israel
concerning redeeming and concerning
exchanging, for to confirm all
things; a man drew off his shoe,
and gave it to his neighbour: and
this was the *manner of* attestation
in Israel. 8 So the near kinsman
said unto Boaz, Buy it for thyself.
And he drew off his shoe. 9 And

z ver. 11. ch. 3. 11 (mg.). 2 Sam. 15. 2 & 18. 4, 24, 33 & 19. 8 & Ps. 127. 5.
a ch. 2. 20.
b 1 Kin. 21. 8. Prov. 31. 23.
c 1 Sam. 20. 2 (mg. for mg.).
d Lev. 25. 25. Cp. Jer. 32. 7, 8.
e ver. 10. ch. 3. 13. Deut. 25. 5, 6.
f ch. 3. 12, 13.
g Cp. Deut. 25. 7-10.

---

[1] Another reading is, *sayest unto me.* [2] Or, *startled* [3] Or, *one that hath the right to redeem* Heb. *goel.* [4] Heb. *gate.* See ch. 4. 1, 11. [5] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *she went* [6] Or, *How hast thou fared* [7] Another reading is, *said to me.* [8] Heb. *uncover thine ear.* [9] So many ancient authorities. The printed Hebrew text has, *he will.*

Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was [h] Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, [i] to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. 11 And all the people that were [j] in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, [k] which two did [l] build the house of Israel: and [1] do thou worthily in [m] Ephrathah, and [n] be famous in Beth-lehem: 12 and let thy house be like the house of Perez, [o] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, [p] of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. 13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, [q] and the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. 14 [r] And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without [s] a near kinsman, and let his name [t] be famous in Israel. 15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, [u] which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him. 16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. 17 [v] And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of [2] Jesse, the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Perez: [w] Perez begat Hezron; 19 and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab; 20 and [x] Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [3] Salmon; 21 and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed; 22 and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

h ch. 1. 2, 4, 5.
i ver. 5.
j See ver. 1.
k See Gen. 29. 31 & 30. 24 & 35. 16–18.
l Deut. 25. 9.
m Gen. 35. 16, 19.
n ver. 14.
o Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
p 1 Sam. 2. 20.
q Gen. 29. 31 & 33. 5.
r Cp. Luke 1. 58.
s ch. 2. 20.
t ver. 11.
u 1 Sam. 1. 8.
v Luke 1. 59.
w For ver. 18–22, see 1 Chr. 2. 4–15 & Matt. 1. 3–6.
x Num. 1. 7. Cp. Ex. 6. 23.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I 1 Now there was a certain man of [a] Ramathaim-zophim, of [b] the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [c] an Ephraimite: 2 and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man went up out of his city [d] from year to year [e] to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts [f] in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the LORD, were there. 4 And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, [g] he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: 5 but unto Hannah he gave [4] a double portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb. 6 And her rival provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb. 7 And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 8 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? [h] am not I better to thee than ten sons? 9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon his seat by the door post of [i] the temple of the LORD. 10 And she was [j] in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. 11 And she [k] vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [l] look on the affliction

a Cp. ver. 19.
b See Josh. 24. 33.
c Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 26.
d ver. 21. Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Cp. Luke 2. 41.
e Deut. 12. 5–7.
f Cp. Josh. 18. 1.
g Deut. 12. 17, 18 & 16. 11. Cp. Neh. 8. 10, 12.
h Ruth 4. 15.
i ch. 3. 3.
j Job 7. 11 & 10. 1.
k Gen. 28. 20. Judg. 11. 30.
l Gen. 29. 32.

[1] Or, *get thee wealth or power*
[2] Heb. *Ishai.*
[3] Heb. *Salmah.*
[4] The Sept. reads, *a single portion, because she had no child; howbeit Elkanah loved &c.*

of thine handmaid, and [m] remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid [1] a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, [n] and there shall no razor come upon his head. 12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. 13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. 14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but [o] I poured out my soul before the LORD. 16 Count not thine handmaid for [2] [p] a daughter of [3] Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli answered and said, [q] Go in peace: and the God of Israel [r] grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. 18 And she said, [s] Let thy servant find grace in thy sight. So the woman [t] went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*. 19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to [u] Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD [v] remembered her. 20 And it came to pass, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD. 21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [w] went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, [x] and there abide for ever. 23 [y] And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; [z] only the LORD establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until she weaned him. 24 And when she had weaned him, [a] she took him up with her, with [4] three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a [5] bottle of wine, and brought him unto [b] the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young. 25 And they slew the bullock, and brought the child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh my lord, [c] as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. 27 For this child I prayed; [d] and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him: 28 therefore I also have [6] granted him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he is granted to the LORD. [e] And [7] he worshipped the LORD there.

2 1 And Hannah prayed, and said:

[f] My heart exulteth in the LORD,
[g] Mine horn is exalted in the LORD:
My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;
Because [h] I rejoice in thy salvation.
2 [i] There is none holy as the LORD;
For there is none beside thee:
Neither is there [j] any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;
Let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:
For the LORD is a God of knowledge,
[8] And by him actions are weighed.
4 [k] The bows of the mighty men are broken,
And they that stumbled are girded with strength.
5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;
And they that were hungry [9] have ceased:
[l] Yea, the barren hath borne seven;
[m] And she that hath many children languisheth.
6 [n] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:
He bringeth down to [10] the grave, and bringeth up.
7 [o] The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich:

ver. 19. Cp. Gen. 30. 22.
Judg. 13. 5. Cp. Num. 6. 5.
Job 30. 16. Ps. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19. Cp. Ps. 62. 8.
ch. 2. 12. Judg. 19. 22. 1 Kin. 21. 10, *al.*
ch. 20. 42. Judg. 18. 6. 2 Kin. 5. 19. Mark 5. 34. Luke 7. 50, *al.*
Ps. 20. 4, 5.
Gen. 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13.
Cp. Eccles. 9. 7.
ch. 2. 11. Cp. ver. 1.
ver. 11.
ver. 3.
ver. 11, 28. Cp. ch. 2. 11, 18 & 3. 1.
Cp. Num. 30. 7.
2 Sam. 7. 25.
a Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11.
b ver. 3, 9. Cp. Josh. 18. 1.
c ch. 17. 55 & 20. 3. 2 Sam. 11. 11. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 4, 6 & 4. 30.
d ver. 17. Cp. Ps. 6. 9.
e Gen. 24. 26, 52.
f For ver. 1–10, see Luke 1. 46–55.
g ver. 10. Ps. 75. 10 & 89. 17, 24 & 92. 10 & 112. 9 & 148. 14.
h Ps. 9. 14 & 13. 5 & 20. 5 & 35. 9.
i Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8 & 89. 6, 8.
j Deut. 32. 30, 31.
k Ps. 37. 15 & 46. 9 & 76. 3.
l Ps. 113. 9. Isai. 54. 1.
m Jer. 15. 9.
n Deut. 32. 39.
o Cp. Job 1. 21.

---

[1] Heb. *seed of men.* [2] Or, *a wicked woman* [3] That is, *worthlessness.* [4] The Sept. and Syriac have, *a bullock of three years old.* [5] Or, *skin* [6] Or, *lent* [7] According to several ancient authorities, *they.* [8] According to another reading, *Though actions be not weighed.* [9] Or, *have rest* [10] Heb. *Sheol.*

[p] He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.
8 [q] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
He lifteth up the needy from the dunghill,
[r] To make them sit with princes,
And inherit the throne of glory:
[s] For the pillars of the earth are the LORD's,
And he hath set the world upon them.
9 [t] He will keep the feet of his [1] holy ones,
But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;
For by strength shall no man prevail.
10 [u] They that strive with the LORD shall be broken to pieces;
[v] Against them shall he thunder in heaven:
[w] The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;
And he shall give strength unto his king,
[x] And exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went [y] to Ramah to his house. [z] And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli were [2] [a] sons of [3] Belial; [4] [b] they knew not the LORD. 13 And the custom of the priests with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; 14 and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took [5] therewith. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. 15 Yea, [c] before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. 16 And if the man said unto him, They will surely burn the fat [6] presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then [7] he would say, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force. 17 And the sin of the young men was very great [d] before the LORD: [e] for [8] men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

p Job 5. 11. Ps. 75. 7.
q Ps. 113. 7, 8. Cp. Dan. 4. 17 & Luke 1. 52.
r Job 36. 7.
s Cp. Job 38. 4–6 & Ps. 24. 2 & 102. 25 & 104. 5.
t Ps. 121. 3. Prov. 3. 26. Cp. Ps. 91. 11.
u Ps. 2. 9.
v ch. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 13. Cp. 2 Sam. 22. 14.
w Ps. 96. 10, 13 & 98. 9.
x ver. 1. Cp. Ps. 89. 24.
y ch. 1. 19.
z ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.
a See ch. 1. 16.
b Judg. 2. 10.
c Lev. 3. 5, 16 & 7. 23, 25, 31.

18 [f] But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, [g] girded with a linen ephod. 19 Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, [h] when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. 20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman [9] [i] for the loan which was lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home. 21 [10] [j] And the LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. [k] And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they lay with the women that [l] did service at the door of the tent of meeting. 23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. 24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report [11] that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress. 25 If one man sin against another, [12] God shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [m] because the LORD would slay them. 26 And the child Samuel [n] grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 And there came [o] a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Did I reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt [13] *in bondage* to Pharaoh's house? 28 [14] [q] And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to [15] go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, [r] to wear an ephod before me? [16] [s] and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire? 29 Wherefore [17] [t] kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in [u] *my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people? 30 Therefore the

d Cp. Gen. 6. 11.
e Cp. Mal. 2. 8.
f ver. 11. ch. 3. 1.
g Ex. 28. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 15. 27.
h ch. 1. 3.
i ch. 1. 28.
j Gen. 21. 1.
k ver. 26. ch. 3. 19. Cp. Judg. 13. 24 & Luke 1. 80 & 2. 40.
l Ex. 38. 8.
m Cp. Josh. 11. 20.
n Luke 2. 52.
o 1 Kin. 13. 1.
p Ex. 4. 14, 27.
q Ex. 28. 1–4. Num. 18. 1, 7.
r Cp. ch. 14. 3 & 22. 18.
s Lev. 2. 3, 10 & 6. 16 & 7. 7, 8, 34 & 10. 14, 15. Num. 5. 9, 10. See Num. 18. 8–19.
t Deut. 32. 15.
u ver. 32. Deut. 12. 5, 6 & 26. 15. Ps. 26. 8 & 68. 5.

---

[1] Or, *godly ones* Another reading is, *holy one.* [2] Or, *wicked men* [3] That is, *worthlessness.* [4] Or, *they knew not the LORD, nor the due of the priests from the people. When any man &c.* [5] Some ancient authorities read, *for himself.* [6] Or, *first* [7] Another reading is, *he would say unto him, Thou &c.* [8] Or, *the men despised* [9] Or, *for the petition which was asked for the LORD* [10] The Heb. has, *For.* [11] Or, *which I hear the LORD'S people do spread abroad* [12] Or, *the judge* [13] Or, *in Pharaoh's house* [14] Or, *And I chose* [15] Or, *offer upon* [16] Or, *and gave* [17] Or, *trample ye upon . . . and upon*

LORD, the God of Israel, saith, [v]I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: [w]but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 31 Behold, [x]the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. 32 And thou shalt behold [1][y]the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Israel: [z]and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. 33 [2]And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die [3]in the flower of their age. 34 [a]And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; [b]in one day they shall die both of them. 35 [c]And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: [d]and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before [e]mine anointed for ever. 36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

3

1 [f]And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. [g]And the word of the LORD was [4]precious in those days; there was no [5]open vision. 2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, ([h]now his eyes had begun to wax dim, that he could not see,) 3 [i]and the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*, [j]in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was; 4 that the LORD called Samuel: and he said, Here am I. 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. 7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. 8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. 11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, [k]at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against Eli [l]all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end. 13 [l]For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knew, [m]because his sons [6]did bring a curse upon themselves, [n]and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, [o]that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be [7]purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. 15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. 16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. 17 And he said, What is the thing that *the LORD* hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: [p]God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he spake unto thee. 18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [q]It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good. 19 [r]And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, [s]and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel [t]from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. 21 And

x. 27. 21
29. 9.
p. Jer.
9, 10.
Kin. 2.
. ch. 4.
18, 20
22. 18, 19.
h. 4. 11.
. Judg.
30.
e Ps. 78.
64.
p. Zech.
4.
Kin.
3.
. 4. 11.
Kin. 2.
Chr. 29.
h. 25. 28
Kin. 11.
. 2 Sam.
11, 27.
Sam. 22.
. 18. 50.
. Ps. 89.
h. 2. 11,
p. ver. 21
Ps. 74. 9
Amos 8.
h. 4. 15.
en. 27. 1
48. 10.
. Deut.
. 7.
x. 27.
. 21.
ev. 24.
3.
Chr. 13.
h. 1. 9.

k 2 Kin. 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
l See ch. 2. 30–36.
m ch. 2. 12, 17, 22.
n ch. 2. 23–25.
o Cp. Isai. 22. 14.
p Cp. Ruth 1. 17.
q Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 12 & Job 1. 21 & 2. 10 & Ps. 39. 9 & Isai. 39. 8.
r See ch. 2. 21.
s Cp. ch. 9. 6.
t Judg. 20. 1. 2 Sam. 3. 10, *al.*

---

[1] Or, *an adversary in* my *habitation* [2] Or, *Yet will I not cut off every man of thine from mine altar, to consume &c.* [3] Heb. when they be *men*. The Sept. has, *by the sword of men.* [4] Or, *rare* [5] Or, *frequent* Heb. *widely spread.* [6] The Sept. has, *speak evil of God.* [7] Or, *expiated*

the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel [u]in Shiloh [v]by the word of the LORD.

4

1 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [w]Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in [x]Aphek. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when [1]they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the [2]army in the field about four thousand men. 3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD [y]out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [z]which [3]sitteth upon the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. 5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel [a]shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. 6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of [4]plagues in the wilderness. 9 [b]Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [c]as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. 10 And the Philistines fought, [d]and Israel was smitten, [e]and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 11 [f]And the ark of God was taken; [g]and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. 12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the [2]army, and came to Shiloh the same day [h]with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, [i]Eli sat upon his seat [5]by the way side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hasted, and came and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; [j]and his eyes were set, that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the [2]army, and I fled to-day out of the [2]army. And he said, [k]How went the matter, my son? 17 And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell [l]from off his seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. 19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, [m]Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she named the child [6][n]Ichabod, saying, [o]The glory is departed from Israel: because [p]the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; [p]for the ark of God is taken.

u Cp. Josh. 18. 1.
v ver. 1, 4.
w Cp. ch. 5. 1 & 7. 12.
x ch. 29. 1. Josh. 12. 18.
y Josh. 18. 1.
z Ex. 25. 22. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 80. 1 & 99. 1. Cp. Num. 7. 89.
a Josh. 6. 5, 20.
b Cited 1 Cor. 16. 13. Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 12.
c Judg. 13. 1.
d ver. 2. Ps. 78. 62. Cp. Lev. 26. 17 & Deut. 28. 25.
e 2 Sam. 18. 17 & 19. 8. 2 Kin. 14. 12. 2 Chr. 25. 22.
f Cp. ch. 2. 32 & Ps. 78. 60, 61.
g ch. 2. 34. Ps. 78. 64.
h See Josh. 7. 6.
i ver. 18. ch. 1. 9.
j 1 Kin. 14. 4. Cp. ch. 3. 2.
k 2 Sam. 1. 4.
l ver. 13.
m Gen. 35. 17.
n ch. 14. 3.
o Ps. 78. 61. Cp. Ps. 26. 8.
p ver. 11.

---

1 Or, *the battle was spread* 2 Heb. *array.* 3 Or, *dwelleth between* 4 Heb. *smiting.* 5 The Sept. has, *beside the gate, watching the way.* 6 That is, There is *no glory.*

5 1 Now the Philistines had
taken the ark of God, and they
brought it from [q] Eben-ezer unto
[r] Ashdod. 2 And the Philistines
took the ark of God, and brought
it into the house of Dagon, and set
it by [s] Dagon. 3 And when they of
Ashdod arose early on the morrow,
behold, [t] Dagon was fallen [1] upon
his face to the ground before the
ark of the LORD. And they took
Dagon, and set him in his place
again. 4 And when they arose early
on the morrow morning, behold,
Dagon was fallen [1] upon his face to
the ground before the ark of the
LORD; [u] and the head of Dagon and
both the palms of his hands *lay* cut
off upon the threshold; only *the
stump of* Dagon was left to him.
5 Therefore neither the priests of
Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's
house, [v] tread on the threshold
of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.
6 [w] But the hand of the LORD was
heavy upon them of Ashdod, and
he destroyed them, and smote them
with [2] [x] tumours, [3] even Ashdod and
the borders thereof. 7 And when
the men of Ashdod saw that it was
so, they said, The ark of the God of
Israel shall not abide with us: for
his hand is sore upon us, and upon
Dagon our god. 8 They sent therefore
and gathered all [y] the lords of
the Philistines unto them, and said,
What shall we do with the ark of
the God of Israel? And they answered,
Let the ark of the God of
Israel be carried about unto Gath.
And they carried the ark of the God
of Israel about *thither*. 9 And it
was so, that, after they had carried
it about, [z] the hand of the LORD was
against the city with a very great
discomfiture: and he smote the men
of the city, both small and great,
and [x] tumours brake out upon them.
10 So they sent the ark of God to
Ekron. And it came to pass, as the
ark of God came to Ekron, that the
Ekronites cried out, saying, They
have brought about the ark of the
God of Israel to us, to slay us and
our people. 11 [y] They sent therefore
and gathered together all the
lords of the Philistines, and they
said, Send away the ark of the God
of Israel, and let it go again to its
own place, that it slay us not, and
our people: for there was a deadly
discomfiture throughout all the city;
[w] the hand of God was very heavy
there. 12 And the men that died
not were smitten with the [x] tumours:
and the cry of the city went up to
heaven.

6 1 And the ark of the LORD was
in the [4] country of the Philistines
seven months [5]. 2 And the Philistines
called for the priests and [a] the
diviners, saying, What shall we do
with the ark of the LORD? shew us
wherewith we shall send it to its
place. 3 And they said, If ye send
away the ark of the God of Israel,
send it not empty; but in any wise
return him [b] a [6] guilt offering: then
ye shall be healed, and it shall be
known to you why [c] his hand is not
removed from you. 4 Then said
they, What shall be the guilt offering
which we shall return to him?
And they said, Five golden [d] tumours,
and five golden mice, [e] *according to*
the number of the lords
of the Philistines: for one plague
was on [7] you all, and on your lords.
5 Wherefore ye shall make images
of your [d] tumours, and images of
your mice that mar the land; [f] and
ye shall give glory unto the God of
Israel: peradventure [g] he will lighten
his hand from off you, [h] and from
off your gods, and from off your
land. 6 Wherefore then do ye harden
your hearts, as [i] the Egyptians and
[j] Pharaoh hardened their hearts?
when he had [8] wrought wonderfully
among them, [k] did they not let [9] the
people go, and they departed?
7 Now therefore take and prepare
you [l] a new cart, and two milch
kine, [m] on which there hath come
no yoke, and tie the kine to the
cart, and bring their calves home
from them: 8 and take the ark of
the LORD, and lay it upon the cart;
and put [n] the jewels of gold, which
ye return him for [b] a guilt offering,
in a coffer by the side thereof; and
send it away, that it may go. 9 And
see, if it goeth up by the way of its
own border to [o] Beth-shemesh, then
he hath done us this great evil: but
if not, then we shall know that it
is not [p] his hand that smote us; it
was a chance that happened to us.

q ch. 4. 1 & 7. 12.
r Josh. 13. 3.
s Judg. 16. 23.
t Cp. Isai. 46. 1, 2.
u Cp. Jer. 50. 2 & Ezek. 6. 4, 6 & Mic. 1. 7.
v Cp. Zeph. 1. 9.
w Cp. Ex. 9. 3 & Ps. 32. 4 & Acts 13. 11.
x ch. 6. 5. Deut. 28. 27 (mg.).
y Josh. 13. 3.
z ch. 7. 13 & 12. 15. Deut. 2. 15.

a Deut. 18. 10. Cp. Gen. 41. 8 & Ex. 7. 11 & Dan. 2. 2 & 5. 7.
b Cp. Lev. 5. 15, 16.
c ver. 9.
d ch. 5. 6, 9, 12.
e ver. 17, 18. Josh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3.
f Cp. Josh. 7. 19.
g Cp. ch. 5. 6, 9, 11.
h ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.
i Cp. Ex. 14. 17.
j Ex. 8. 15, 32. Cp. Ex. 7. 13 & 9. 7, 35 & 10. 1.
k Ex. 12. 31.
l Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 3.
m Cp. Num. 19. 2.
n ver. 4, 5.
o Josh. 15. 10.
p ver. 3.

---

[1] Or, *before it* [2] Or, *plague boils* As read by the Jews, *emerods.* [3] The Sept. has instead, *and in the midst of the land thereof mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.* [4] Heb. *field.* [5] The Sept. adds, *and their land swarmed with mice.* [6] Or, *trespass offering* [7] Heb. *them.* [8] Or, *made a mock of* [9] Heb. *them.*

10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: 11 and they put the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumours. 12 And the kine took the straight way by the way to [q]Beth-shemesh; they went along [1][r]the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of [q]Beth-shemesh. 13 And they of [q]Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was [s]a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt offering unto the LORD. 15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on [s]the great stone: and the men of [q]Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. 16 And when [t]the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden tumours which the Philistines returned for a [u]guilt offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, [v]both of fenced cities and of country villages: even unto [w]the great [2]stone, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite. 19 [3][x]And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people seventy men, *and* fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the LORD had smitten the people with a great slaughter. 20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [y]Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? 21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [z]Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

7 1 And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [a]Abinadab in [4]the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel [5]lamented after the LORD. 3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, [b]If ye do return unto the LORD with all your heart, then [c]put away the strange gods and the [d]Ashtaroth from among you, and [6][e]prepare your hearts unto the LORD, [f]and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. 4 Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to [g]Mizpah, and I will pray for you unto the LORD. 6 And they gathered together to [g]Mizpah, [h]and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, [i]and fasted on that day, and said there, [j]We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. 7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. 8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. 9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering unto the LORD: and [k]Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD answered him. 10 And as Samuel was offer-

q Josh. 21. 16.
r Num. 20. 19.
s ver. 18.
t See ver. 4.
u ver. 3, 8.
v Cp. Deut. 3. 5.
w ver. 14, 15.
x Cp. Ex. 19. 21 & Num. 4. 15, 20 & 2 Sam. 6. 7.

y Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 9.
z 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6. Cp. Josh. 9. 17 & 18. 14.
a 2 Sam. 6. 3.
b 1 Kin. 8. 48. Isai. 55. 7. Hos. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12. See Deut 30. 2 10.
c Gen. 35. 2. Josh. 24. 14, 23. Cp. Judg. 10. 16.
d Judg. 2. 13.
e Cp. 2 Chr. 19. 3 & 30. 19 & Ezra 7. 10.
f Deut. 6. 13 & 10. 20 & 13. 4. Cited Matt. 4. 10 & Luke 4. 8.
g Cp. Judg. 20. 1.
h Cp. 2 Sam. 14. 14.
i ch. 31. 13. Neh. 9. 1. Cp. Joel 2. 12, *al.*
j Judg. 10. 10.
k Ps. 99. 6 Jer. 15. 1

---

[1] Heb. *one raised way.* [2] So the Sept. and Targum. The Hebrew text has, *Abel* (that is, *a meadow*). [3] The Sept. has, *And the sons of Jeconiah rejoiced not among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the LORD: and he smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men.* [4] Or, *Gibeah* [5] Or, *was drawn together* [6] Or, *direct*

ing up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: [l] but the LORD thundered with a great [1] thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten down before Israel. 11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car. 12 Then Samuel [m] took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it [2] Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us. 13 [n] So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites. 15 [o] And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. 17 And his return was to [p] Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Israel: [q] and he built there an altar unto the LORD.

8 1 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that [r] he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba. 3 And his sons walked not in his ways, [s] but turned aside after lucre, [t] and took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto [p] Ramah: 5 and they said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: [u] now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. 7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: [v] for they have not rejected thee, [w] but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. 8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, [x] and shalt shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he said, [y] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [z] he will take your sons, and appoint them unto him, [3] for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall run before his chariots: 12 and he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* [a] to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters to be [4] confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. 14 [b] And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his [5] officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest [6] young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; [c] and the LORD will not answer you in that day. 19 But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; 20 [d] that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. 22 And the LORD said

ch. 2. 10. Cp. 2 Sam. 22. 14. 15 & Ps. 18. 13.
m Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45 & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9 & 24. 26.
n Cp. Judg. 13. 1–5.
o ver. 6. ch. 12. 11. Cp. Judg. 2. 16.
p ch. 1. 19.
q Cp. ch. 14. 35 & Judg. 21. 4.
r Deut. 16. 18.
s Cp. Ex. 18. 21.
t Cp. Ex. 23. 8 & Deut. 16. 19 & Ps. 15. 5.
u ver. 19, 20. Cp. Deut. 17. 14 & Hos. 13. 10 & Acts 13. 21.
v Cp. Ex. 16. 8.
w ch. 10. 19.
x See ver. 11-18.
y ch. 10. 25. See Deut. 17. 16–20.
z ch. 14. 52.
a See Gen. 45. 6.
b 1 Kin. 21. 7. Cp. Ezek. 46. 18.
c Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
d ver. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *voice*. [2] That is, *The stone of help*. [3] Or, *over his chariots, and over his horses* [4] Or, *perfumers* See Ex. 30. 25. [5] Or, *eunuchs* [6] The Sept. has, *herds*.

to Samuel, [e] Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 1 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was [f] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of [1] valour. 2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a [2] young man and [g] a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [h] from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. 3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. 4 And he passed through [i] the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of [j] Shalishah, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. 5 When they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return; [k] lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us. 6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city [l] a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honour; [m] all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. 7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, [n] what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? 8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. 9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [o] went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called [p] a Seer.) 10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was. 11 As they went up the ascent to the city, [q] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the people [r] have a sacrifice to-day in [s] the high place: 13 as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye shall find him. 14 And they went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 [t] Now the LORD had [3] [u] revealed unto Samuel a day before Saul came, saying, 16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [v] and thou shalt anoint him to be [4] prince over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: [w] for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. 17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD [5] said unto him, [x] Behold the man [6] of whom I spake to thee! this same shall have authority over my people. 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. 19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. 20 [y] And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And [7] for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house? 21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, [z] of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? [a] and my family the least of all the families of the [8] tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou to me after this manner? 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-

e ver. 7. Cp. Hos. 13. 11.
f ch. 14. 51. 1 Chr. 8. 33 & 9. 39.
g Cp. ch. 8. 16.
h ch. 10. 23.
i See Josh. 24. 33.
j 2 Kin. 4. 42.
k ch. 10. 2.
l Deut. 33. 1. Judg. 13. 6. 1 Kin. 13. 1.
m ch. 3. 19.
n Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 3 & 2 Kin. 4. 42 & 8. 8.
o Gen. 25. 22.
p Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 27 & 2 Kin. 17. 13 & 1 Chr. 29 29 & Isai. 30. 10, *al.*
q Gen. 24. 11.
r ch. 16. 2 & 20. 29. Gen. 31. 54.
s ch. 10. 5. 1 Kin. 3. 2-4.
t ch. 15. 1. Cp. Acts 13. 21.
u ch. 20. 2 (mg. for mg.). Ruth 4. 4.
v ch. 10. 1.
w Ex. 2. 25 & 3. 7, 9.
x Cp. ch. 16. 12.
y ver. 3.
z Cp. Judg. 20. 46-48 & 21. 6 & Ps. 68. 27.
a ch. 15. 17. Cp. Judg. 6. 15.

---

[1] Or, *wealth* [2] Or, *choice* [3] Heb. *uncovered the ear of Samuel.* [4] Or, *leader* [5] Heb. *answered him.* [6] Or, *of whom I said unto thee, This same &c.* [7] Or, *on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all &c.?* [8] Heb. *tribes.*

chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. 24 And the cook took up [b] the [1] thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which hath been reserved! set it before thee and eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, [2] for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. 25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, [3] he communed with Saul [c] upon the housetop. 26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul [c] on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

10 1[d] Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, [e] and kissed him, and said, Is it not that the LORD hath anointed thee to be prince over [f] his inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by [g] Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, [h] The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, [i] thy father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the [4][j] oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men [k] going up [l] to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a [5] bottle of wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hand. 5 After that thou shalt come to [6][m] the hill of God, [n] where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down [o] from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall be prophesying: 6[p] and the spirit of the LORD will come mightily upon thee, [q] and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. 7 And [7] let it be, when [r] these signs are come unto thee, [8] that thou do as occasion serve thee; [s] for God is with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me [t] to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and [u] to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [v] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. 9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God [9] gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to [6] the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; [p] and the spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? [w] Is Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of the same place answered and said, [x] And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, [w] Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And [y] Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, [z] To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. 16 And Saul said unto his uncle, [a] He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

b Ex. 29. 22, 27. Lev. 7. 32, 33. Cp. Ezek. 24. 4.
c Cp. Deut. 22. 8 & 2 Sam. 11. 2 & 16. 22 & Neh. 8. 16 & Matt. 24. 17 & Acts 10. 9.
d ch. 9. 16 & 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4. 1 Kin. 1. 34, 39. 2 Kin. 9. 1, 3, 6. Ps. 89. 20, *al.*
e Cp. Ps. 2. 12.
f Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.
g Gen. 35. 19, 20.
h ch. 9. 3, 4.
i ch. 9. 5.
j Gen. 13. 18.
k Cp. Judg. 20. 31.
l Gen. 28. 22 & 35. 1, 3, 7.
m ver. 10.
n ch. 13. 3, 4.
o Cp. ch. 9. 12.
p ver. 10. ch. 11. 6 & 16. 13. Cp. Num. 11. 25 & Judg. 3. 10 & 14. 6, 19.
q ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.
r Ex. 4. 8. Judg. 6. 17. Luke 2. 12.
s Josh. 1. 5. Judg. 6. 12.
t ch. 11. 14, 15 & 13. 4.
u ch. 11. 15.
v ch. 13. 8.
w ch. 19. 24. Cp. Matt. 13. 54, 55 & John 7. 15.
x Cp. Isai. 54. 13 & John 6. 45.
y ch. 14. 50.
z ch. 9. 4-6.
a ch. 9. 20.

---

[1] Or, *shoulder* [2] Heb. *saying.* [3] The Sept. has, *they spread a couch for Saul on the housetop, and he lay down. And it came to pass &c.* [4] Or, *terebinth* [5] Or, *skin* [6] Or, *Gibeah* [7] Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.* [8] Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.* [9] Heb. *turned.*

17 And Samuel called the people together [b]unto the LORD [c]to Mizpah; 18 and he said unto the children of Israel, [d]Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: 19 [e]but ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore [f]present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands. 20 So Samuel [g]brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken. 21 And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families, and the family of the Matrites was taken[1]: and Saul the son of Kish was taken; but when they sought him, he could not be found. 22 [h]Therefore they asked of the LORD further, [2]Is there yet a man to come hither? And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff. 23 And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, [i]he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. 24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [j]whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [3][k]God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [l]the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in [4]a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. 26 And Saul also went to his house [m]to Gibeah; and there went with him the [5]host, whose hearts God had touched. 27 But certain [6][n]sons of [7]Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. [8]But he held his peace.

11 1 [o]Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [p]Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [q]Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you, [r]that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it [s]for a reproach upon all Israel. 3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel: and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out to thee. 4 Then came the messengers to [t]Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in the ears of the people: [u]and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. 6 [v]And the spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen, [w]and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, [x]Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And [9]the dread of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out [y]as one man. 8 And he numbered them in [z]Bezek; [a]and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have [b]deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. 10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, [c]To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. 11 [d]And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people [e]in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. 12 And the people said unto Samuel, [f]Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [g]bring the men,

b Cp. ch. 11. 15.
c ch. 7. 5, 6.
d Judg. 6. 8, 9. Cp. ch. 12. 8.
e ch. 8. 7, 19 & 12. 12.
f Josh. 24. 1.
g Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17.
h ch. 23. 2, 4, 9–11.
i ch. 9. 2.
j 2 Sam. 21. 6.
k 2 Sam. 16. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 25, 39. 2 Kin. 11. 12. 2 Chr. 23. 11.
l See ch. 8. 11–18 & Deut. 17. 14–20.
m ch. 11. 4.
n ch. 2. 12. Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22, *al.*
o ch. 12. 12.
p Judg. 21. 8.
q Gen. 26. 28. 1 Kin. 20. 34. Ezek. 17. 13. Cp. Ex. 23. 32 & 34. 12, 15 & Deut. 7. 2.
r Cp. Num. 16. 14.
s ch. 17. 26. Gen. 34. 14.
t ch. 10. 26.
u Judg. 2. 4 & 21. 2.
v See ch. 10. 6, 10.
w Cp. Judg. 19. 29.
x Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10.
y Judg. 20. 1.
z Judg. 1. 5
a Cp. Judg. 20. 15–17 & 2 Sam. 24. 9.
b ver. 13.
c ver. 3.
d Cp. ch. 31. 11.
e Judg. 7. 16.
f ch. 10. 27.
g Cp. Luke 19. 27.

---

[1] The Sept. adds, *and the family of the Matrites was brought near man by man.* [2] Or, *Is the man yet come hither?* [3] Heb. *Let the king live.* [4] Or, *the* [5] Or, men of *valour* [6] Or, *base fellows* [7] That is, *worthlessness.* [8] Or, *But he was as though he had been deaf* The Sept. has, *And it came to pass after about a month, that Nahash &c.* [9] Or, *a terror from the LORD*

that we may put them to death. 13 And Saul said, [h] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day [i] the LORD hath wrought [1][j] deliverance in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. 15 And all the people went to [k] Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [l] before the LORD in Gilgal; and there [m] they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12

1 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto [n] your voice in all that ye said unto me, [o] and have made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the king [p] walketh before you: [q] and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my youth unto this day. 3 Here I am: [r] witness against me before the LORD, and before [s] his anointed: [t] whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I taken a [2] ransom [3] to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. 4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand. 5 And he said unto them, The LORD is witness against you, and [s] his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught [u] in my hand. And they said, He is witness. 6 And Samuel said unto the people, [v] It is the LORD that [4] appointed Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 7 Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before the LORD concerning all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers. 8 [w] When Jacob was come into Egypt, [x] and your fathers cried unto the LORD, [y] then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, [z] who brought forth your fathers out of [a] Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place. 9 But they forgat the LORD their God, [b] and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, [c] and into the hand of the Philistines, [d] and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. 10 [e] And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, [f] and have served the Baalim and the Ashtaroth: but now [g] deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. 11 And the LORD sent [h] Jerubbaal, [i] and [5] Bedan, [j] and Jephthah, and [k] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled in safety. 12 And when ye saw that [l] Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, [m] ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us: [n] when the LORD your God was your king. 13 Now therefore [o] behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have asked for: and, behold, [p] the LORD hath set a king over you. 14 If ye will [q] fear the LORD, and serve him, and hearken unto his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, [6] and both ye and also the king that reigneth over you be followers of the LORD your God, *well*: 15 but [r] if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then [s] shall the hand of the LORD be against you, [7][t] as it was against your fathers. 16 Now therefore [u] stand still and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes. 17 [v] Is it not wheat harvest to-day? [w] I will call unto the LORD, that he may send thunder and rain; and ye shall know and see that [x] your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king. 18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: [y] and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. 19 And all the people said unto Samuel, [z] Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. 20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have indeed done all this evil: yet [a] turn not aside from

[h] 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[i] Cp. ch. 19. 5 & Ex. 14. 13.
[j] ver. 9.
[k] ch. 10. 8.
[l] ch. 15. 33. Cp. ch. 10. 17 & Judg. 11. 11.
[m] ch. 10. 8.
[n] ch. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[o] ch. 10. 24 & 11. 14, 15.
[p] Cp. ch. 8. 20 & Num. 27. 17.
[q] ch. 8. 1, 5.
[r] Ecclus. 46. 19.
[s] ch. 24. 6 & 26. 9, 11, 16. 2 Sam. 1. 14, 16. Cp. ch. 10. 1.
[t] Cp. Ex. 20. 17 & Num. 16. 15.
[u] Ex. 21. 16 & 22. 4.
[v] Cp. Mic. 6. 4.
[w] Gen. 46. 5, 6.
[x] Ex. 2. 23.
[y] Ex. 3. 10 & 4. 14–16.
[z] Cp. ch. 10. 18.
[a] Judg 3. 7.
[b] Judg. 4. 2.

[c] Judg. 10. 7 & 13. 1. Cp. Judg. 3. 31.
[d] Judg. 3. 12.
[e] Judg. 10. 10. Cp. Judg. 3. 9.
[f] Judg. 2. 13.
[g] Judg. 10. 15.
[h] Judg. 6. 14, 32.
[i] Judg. 4. 6, 8, 10 (for mg.). 1 Chr. 7. 17 ?
[j] Judg. 11. 1.
[k] ch. 7. 10–13.
[l] ch. 11. 1.
[m] ch. 8. 5, 19.
[n] Cp. ch. 8. 7 & 10. 19. Judg. 8. 23.
[o] ch. 10. 24.
[p] ch. 9. 16, 17. Cp. Hos. 13. 11.
[q] ver. 24. Deut. 6. 2. Josh. 24. 14.
[r] Lev. 26. 14, 15. Deut. 28. 15. Josh. 24. 20.
[s] ch. 5. 9.
[t] Cp. ver. 9.
[u] Ex. 14. 13.
[v] Cp. Prov. 26. 1.
[w] ch. 7. 9, 10. Cp. James 5. 16–18.
[x] ch. 8. 7.
[y] Ex. 14. 31. Cp. Ezra 10. 9.
[z] ver. 23. Cp. Ex. 9. 28 & 10. 17 & Jer. 15. 1.
[a] Deut. 11. 16.

---

[1] Heb. *salvation.* [2] Or, *bribe* [3] Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him* The Sept. has, *even a pair of shoes? answer against me and I will &c.* See Ecclus. 46. 19. [4] Or, *made* [5] Some ancient authorities read, *Barak.* [6] Or, *then shall both ye . . . the LORD your God: but &c.* [7] The Sept. has, *and against your king.*

following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart; 21 [1]and [a]turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after [b]vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain. 22 [c]For the LORD will not forsake his people [d]for his great name's sake: because [e]it hath pleased the LORD to make you a people unto himself. 23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing [f]to pray for you: [g]but I will instruct you in the good and the right way. 24 [h]Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider [i]how great things he hath done for you. 25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, [j]ye shall be consumed, [k]both ye and your king.

13

1 Saul was [[2]*thirty*] years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years over Israel. 2 And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in [l]Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [m]Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. 3 And Jonathan smote [n]the garrison of the Philistines that was [o]in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul [p]blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people [q]as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward of [r]Beth-aven. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves [s]in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in [3]holds, and in [4]pits. 7 Now some of the Hebrews had gone over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 [t]And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 9 And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. 10 And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might [5]salute him. 11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash; 12 therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not intreated the favour of the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering. 13 And Samuel said to Saul, [u]Thou hast done foolishly: [v]thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. 14 But now [w]thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man [x]after his own heart, and the LORD hath appointed him to be prince over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto [y]Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, [z]about six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in [a]Geba of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. 17 And [b]the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: 18 and another company turned the way to [c]Beth-horon: and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the

a Deut. 11. 16.
b Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
c 1 Kin. 6. 13. Ps. 94. 14. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 57.
d Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14. 22.
e Deut. 7. 7, 8 & 14. 2. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
f See ver. 19.
g 1 Kin. 8. 36. 2 Chr. 6. 27. Ps. 27. 11. Cp. Prov. 4. 11 & Jer. 6. 16.
h ver. 14. Cp. Eccles. 12. 13.
i Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 126. 2, 3.
j Josh. 24. 20. Cp. Num. 16. 26.
k Cp. Deut. 28. 36.
l ver. 5, 11, 16, 23. ch. 14. 31.
m ver. 15. ch. 10. 26.
n ch. 10. 5.
o ver. 16. ch. 14. 5.
p Cp. Judg. 3. 27.
q Josh. 11. 4.
r ch. 14. 23.
s Judg. 6. 2. Heb. 11. 38.
t ch. 10. 8.
u 2 Sam. 24. 10. 1 Chr. 21. 8. 2 Chr. 16. 9.
v ch. 15. 11.
w ch. 15. 28.
x Cited Acts 13. 22.
y ver. 2.
z ch. 14. 2.
a ver. 3. ch. 14. 5.
b ch. 14. 15.
c See Josh. 10. 10.

---

[1] The Sept. has, *and turn ye not aside after the vanities which* &c. [2] The Hebrew text has, *Saul was a year old.* The whole verse is omitted in the unrevised Sept., but in a later recension the number *thirty* is inserted. [3] Or, *holes* [4] Or, *cisterns* [5] Or, *bless*

valley of [d] Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 [e] Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: 20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock; 21 [1] yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes; and to set the goads. 22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, [f] that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. 23 And [g] the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the [h] pass of Michmash.

14 1 [i] Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he told not his father. 2 And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in [i] Migron: and the people that were with him were about [j] six hundred men; 3 and [k] Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, [l] Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the Lord [m] in Shiloh, [n] wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. 4 And between [o] the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of [p] Geba. 6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over unto the garrison of these [q] uncircumcised: it may be that the Lord will work for us: [r] for there is no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few. 7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold I am with thee according to thy heart. 8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. 9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. 10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: [s] for the Lord hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be the sign unto us. 11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth [t] out of the holes where they had hid themselves. 12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: [s] for the Lord hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. 13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew them after him. 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were [2] half a furrow's length in an acre of land. 15 And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and [u] the spoilers, they also trembled: and the earth quaked; so there was [3] [v] an exceeding great trembling. 16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude [w] melted away, and they went *hither* and thither.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there. 18 And Saul said unto Ahijah, [4] Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time [5] with the children of Israel. 19 And it came to pass, [x] while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand. 20 And Saul and all the people that

d Neh. 11. 34.
e Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 14.
f Cp. Judg. 5. 8.
g ch. 14. 1, 4, 6, 11. 2 Sam. 23. 14
h ch. 14. 4, 5. Isai. 10. 28, 29.
i Isai. 10. 28.
j ch. 13. 15.
k ch. 22. 9, 11, 20.
l ch. 4. 21.
m See Josh. 18. 1.
n ch. 2. 28.
o ch. 13. 23.
p ch. 13. 3, 16.
q ch. 17. 26. Judg. 14. 3.
r Cp. Judg. 7. 4, 7 & 2 Chr. 14. 11.

s 1 Macc. 4. 30.
t ch. 13. 6.
u ch. 13. 17.
v Cp. Gen. 23. 6 (mg. for mg.) & 35. 5 (for mg.).
w Josh. 2. 9.
x Num. 27. 21.

---

[1] Or, *when the edges of the mattocks . . . and of the axes were blunt* The Hebrew text is obscure.
[2] Or, *half an acre of land*
[3] Heb. *a trembling of God.*
[4] The Sept. has, *Bring hither the ephod. For he wore the ephod at that time before Israel.*
[5] Heb. *and.*

were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, [y]every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture. 21 Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines as beforetime, which went up with them [1]into the camp [2]*from the country* round about; [z]even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all the men of Israel [a]which had hid themselves [b]in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23 [c]So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over by [d]Beth-aven. 24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: [e]but Saul adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. 25 And all [3]the people came into the forest; [f]and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, [4]the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. 27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: [g]wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day. And the people were [h]faint. 29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? [5]for now hath there been no great slaughter among the Philistines. 31 And they smote of the Philistines that day from [i]Michmash to [j]Aijalon: and the people were very [h]faint. 32 And the people [k]flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them [l]with the blood. 33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat [l]with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone unto me this day. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. 35 And Saul [m]built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

y Cp. Judg. 7. 22 & 2 Chr. 20. 23.
z Cp. ch. 29. 4.
a ver. 11. ch. 13. 6.
b See Josh. 24. 33.
c Ex. 14. 30.
d ch. 13. 5.
e Cp. Josh. 6. 26.
f Ex. 3. 8, 17 & 13. 5, al.
g ver. 43.
h Judg. 8. 4, 5.
i ch. 13. 2.
j Josh. 10. 12.
k ch. 15. 19.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said [n]the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. 37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? [o]But he answered him not that day. 38 And Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye [6][p]chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. 39 For, [q]as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, [r]though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. 40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. 41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel, [7]Shew the right. [s]And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot*: but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, [s]Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. 43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, [t]Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, [u]I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand; and, lo, I must die. 44 And Saul said, [v]God do so and more also: [w]for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

l Cp. Lev. 3. 17.
m Cp. ch. 7. 12, 17.
n ver. 3, 18, 19.
o ch. 28. 6.
p Judg. 20. 2 (mg. for mg.).
q See Ruth 3. 13.
r ver. 44.
s Cp. ch. 10. 20, 21 & Josh. 7. 14–16 & Acts 1. 24–26.
t Cp. Josh. 7. 19.
u ver. 27.
v See Ruth 1. 17.
w ver. 39.

---

[1] Or, *in the camp, round about*
[2] The Sept. has, *they also turned to be* &c.
[3] Heb. *the land.*
[4] Or, *a stream of honey*
[5] Or, *for had there not been now a much greater slaughter* &c.?
[6] Heb. *corners.*
[7] Or, *Give a perfect lot*

45 And the people said unto Saul,
Shall Jonathan die, who hath
wrought this great salvation in Israel?
God forbid: [q] as the LORD liveth,
[x] there shall not one hair of his
head fall to the ground; for he hath
wrought with God this day. So the
people [1] rescued Jonathan, that he
died not. 46 Then Saul went up
from following the Philistines: and
the Philistines went to their own
place.

47 Now when Saul had taken the
kingdom over Israel, he fought
against all his enemies on every side,
against Moab, [y] and against the children
of Ammon, and against Edom,
and against the kings of [z] Zobah,
and against the Philistines: and
whithersoever he turned himself,
[2] he vexed *them.* 48 And he did valiantly,
[a] and smote the Amalekites,
and delivered Israel out of the hands
of them that spoiled them.

49 [b] Now the sons of Saul were
Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchishua:
and the names of his two
daughters were these; the name of
the firstborn [c] Merab, and the name
of the younger [d] Michal: 50 and the
name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam
the daughter of Ahimaaz: [e] and the
name of the captain of his host was
Abner the son of Ner, [f] Saul's uncle.
51 [3] [g] And Kish was the father of
Saul; and Ner the father of Abner
was the son of [g] Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against
the Philistines all the days of Saul:
and when Saul saw any mighty
man, or any valiant man, [h] he [4] took
him unto him.

15 1 And Samuel said unto
Saul, [i] The LORD sent me to
anoint thee to be king over
his people, over Israel: now therefore
hearken thou unto the voice of
the words of the LORD. 2 Thus
saith the LORD of hosts, I [5] have
marked that which Amalek did to
Israel, [j] how he set himself against
him in the way, when he came up
out of Egypt. 3 Now go and smite
Amalek, and [6] [k] utterly destroy all
that they have, and spare them not;
[l] but slay both man and woman, infant
and suckling, ox and sheep,
camel and ass.

4 And Saul summoned the people,
and numbered them in Telaim, two
hundred thousand footmen, and ten
thousand men of Judah. 5 And Saul
came to the city of Amalek, and [7] laid
wait in the valley. 6 And Saul said
unto [m] the Kenites, Go, depart, get
you down from among the Amalekites,
lest I destroy you with them:
[n] for ye shewed kindness to all the
children of Israel, when they came
up out of Egypt. So the Kenites
departed from among the Amalekites.
7 [o] And Saul smote the Amalekites,
from [p] Havilah as thou goest
to [q] Shur, that is before Egypt.
8 And he took Agag the king of the
Amalekites alive, [r] and utterly destroyed
all the people with the edge
of the sword. 9 [s] But Saul and the
people spared Agag, and the best of
the sheep, and of the oxen, and of
the fatlings, and the lambs, and all
that was good, and would not [6] utterly
destroy them: but every thing
that was vile and refuse, that they
destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the
LORD unto Samuel, saying, 11 [t] It
repenteth me that I have set up
Saul to be king: for he is turned
back from following me, [u] and hath
not performed my commandments.
And Samuel was wroth; and he
cried unto the LORD all night.
12 And Samuel rose early to meet
Saul in the morning; and it was
told Samuel, saying, Saul came to
[v] Carmel, and, behold, he set him up
a [8] monument, and is gone about,
and passed on, and gone down to
Gilgal. 13 And Samuel came to
Saul: and Saul said unto him,
[w] Blessed be thou of the LORD: I
have performed the commandment
of the LORD. 14 And Samuel said,
What meaneth then this bleating
of the sheep in mine ears, and the
lowing of the oxen which I hear?
15 And Saul said, They have
brought them from the Amalekites:
[x] for the people spared the best of
the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice
unto the LORD thy God; and
the rest we have [9] utterly destroyed.
16 Then Samuel said unto Saul,
Stay, and I will tell thee what the
LORD hath said to me this night.
And he said unto him, Say on.
17 And Samuel said, [10] [y] Though thou

q See Ruth 3. 13.
x 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kin. 1. 52. Luke 21. 18. Acts 27. 34. Cp. Matt. 10. 30 & Luke 12. 7.
y ch. 11. 11.
z 2 Sam. 8. 3 & 10. 6.
a ch. 15. 3, 7.
b Cp. ch. 31. 2 & 2 Sam. 2. 8-10 & 1 Chr. 8. 33 & 9. 39.
c ch. 18. 17 19.
d ch. 18. 20, 27 & 19. 12, 17 & 2 Sam. 6. 20, 21, 23 & 21. 8, *al.*
e 2 Sam. 2. 8.
f Cp. ch. 10. 14.
g ch. 9. 1.
h ch. 8. 11.
i ch. 9. 16.
j Ex. 17. 8, 14, 16. Deut. 25. 17-19.
k Lev. 27. 28, 29. Josh. 6. 17, 21.
l Cp. ch. 22. 19.

m ch. 27. 10. Judg. 1. 16.
n Cp. Ex. 18. 10, 19 & Num. 10. 29, 32.
o ch. 14. 48.
p Gen. 2. 11 & 25. 18.
q ch. 27. 8. Cp. Gen. 16. 7 & Ex. 15. 22.
r Cp. ch. 27. 8, 9 & 30. 1.
s ver. 15, 21. Cp. ch. 28. 18.
t ver. 35. Cp. ver. 29. See Gen. 6. 6.
u ver. 3, 9. Cp. ch. 13. 13.
v Josh. 15. 55.
w See Ruth 2. 20.
x ver. 9, 21.
y Cp. ch. 9. 21.

---

[1] Heb. *ransomed.* [2] Or, *he put* them *to the worse* The Sept. has, *he was victorious.* [3] According to some ancient authorities, *And Kish the father of Saul and Ner . . . were the sons of Abiel.* [4] Heb. *gathered.* [5] Or, *will visit* [6] Heb. *devote.* [7] Or, *strove* [8] Heb. *hand.* [9] Heb. *devoted.* [10] Or, *Though thou be little . . . art thou not head of the tribes of Israel?*

wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel; 18 and the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, [z] but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the LORD? 20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, [a] I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have [1] utterly destroyed the Amalekites. 21 [b] But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. 22 And Samuel said, [c] Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [d] to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the sin of [2][e] witchcraft, and stubbornness is as [3] idolatry and [f] teraphim. Because [g] thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, [h] he hath also rejected thee from being king. 24 And Saul said unto Samuel, [i] I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and [j] turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD. 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [k] for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, [l] and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. 27 [m] And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it rent. 28 And Samuel said unto him, [n] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. 29 And also the [4] Strength of Israel [o] will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. 30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet [p] honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel; [q] and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God. 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him [5] delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 And Samuel said, [r] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD [s] in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went [t] to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [u] Gibeah of Saul. 35 [v] And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; [6][w] for Samuel mourned for Saul: [x] and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16 1 And the LORD said unto Samuel, [y] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [z] I have rejected him from being king over Israel? [a] fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: [b] for I have provided me a king among his sons. 2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, [c] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: [d] and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. 4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city [e] came to meet him trembling, and said, [f] Comest thou peaceably? 5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [g] sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. 6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [7][h] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him. 7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, [i] Look not on his countenance, or on the

z ch. 14. 32.
a ver. 13.
b ver. 15.
c Ps. 40. 6–8 & 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isai. 1. 11–13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6–8. Heb. 10. 6–9.
d Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matt. 9. 13 & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.
e Deut. 18. 10 (for mg.).
f See Gen. 31. 19, 34.
g ver. 26.
h ch. 13. 14.
i Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 13.
j ver. 30.
k ver. 23.
l ch. 16. 1.
m Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 30, 31.
n ch. 28. 17, 18.
o Num. 23. 19. Cp. Ezek. 24. 14.

p Cp. John 5. 44 & 12. 43.
q ver. 25.
r Cp. Judg. 1. 7.
s ver. 12, 21.
t Cp. ch. 1. 19.
u ch. 11. 4.
v Cp. ch. 19. 24.
w ch. 16. 1.
x ver. 11.
y ch. 15. 35.
z ch. 15. 23, 26.
a See ch. 10. 1.
b Ps. 78. 70 & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.
c Cp. ch. 9. 12 & 20. 29.
d ch. 9. 16.
e ch. 21. 1.
f 1 Kin. 2. 13. Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 22.
g Josh. 3. 5.
h ch. 17. 13.
i Ps. 147. 10, 11.

---

[1] Heb. *devoted.* [2] Heb. *divination.* [3] Or, *iniquity* [4] Or, *Victory* Or, *Glory* [5] Or, *cheerfully* [6] Or, *but* [7] In 1 Chr. 27. 18, *Elihu.*

height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *the* LORD *seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, [j] but the LORD looketh on the heart. 8 Then Jesse called [k] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made [1][k] Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. 10 And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. 11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, [l] There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [m] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit [2] down till he come hither. 12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was [n] ruddy, and withal [3] of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And the LORD said, [o] Arise, anoint him: for this is he. 13 Then Samuel took [p] the horn of oil, [q] and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: [r] and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 [s] Now the spirit of the LORD had departed from Saul, [t] and an evil spirit from the LORD [4] troubled him. 15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy servants, [u] which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall [v] play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. 18 Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, [w] and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and [5] prudent in [6] speech, and a comely person, [x] and the LORD is with him. 19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [y] which is with the sheep. 20 [z] And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a [7] bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, [a] and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight. 23 And it came to pass, [b] when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, [v] and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

j 1 Kin. 8. 39
1 Chr. 28. 9.
Ps. 7. 9.
Jer. 11. 20
& 17. 10
& 20. 12.
Cp. Acts 1. 24.
k ch. 17. 13.
l ch. 17. 13.
Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 3
& 1 Chr. 2. 13.
m Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 8
& Ps. 78. 70, 71.
n ch. 17. 42.
o Cp. ch. 9. 17.
p ver. 1.
q Cp. ch. 10. 1
& Ps. 89. 20.
r ch. 10. 6, 10
& 11. 6.
See Judg. 3. 10.
s ch. 18. 12
& 28. 15, 16.
Cp. Judg. 16. 20.
t ch. 18. 10
& 19. 9.
Cp. Judg. 9. 23.
u ver. 21, 22.
1 Kin. 10. 8.
v ch. 18. 10
& 19. 9.
Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 15.
w Cp. ch. 17. 32, 34–36.
x ch. 3. 19
& 18. 12, 14.

17 1 Now the Philistines [c] gathered together their armies to battle, and they were gathered together at [d] Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Socoh and [e] Azekah, in [f] Ephes-dammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched in [g] the vale of [8] Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. 3 And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. 4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named [h] Goliath, of [i] Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. 5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a [9][j] javelin of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the [10] staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: [k] and his shieldbearer went before him. 8 And he stood and cried unto the [11] armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye [l] servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall

y ver. 11.
ch. 17. 15, 34.
z Cp. ch. 10. 27
& 17. 18.
a See ver. 16.
b ver. 14, 16.
c ch. 13. 5.
d Josh. 15. 35.
e Josh. 10. 10.
Neh. 11. 30.
f Cp. 1 Chr. 11. 13.
g ver. 19.
ch. 21. 9.
h Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 19
& 1 Chr. 20. 4.
i ver. 52 (mg.).
ch. 21. 10.
Josh. 11. 22
& 13. 3.
2 Sam. 1. 20, *al.*
j ver. 45.
k ver. 41.
l ch. 8. 17.

---

[1] In 2 Sam. 13. 3, *Shimeah.* In 1 Chr. 2. 13, *Shimea.*
[2] Heb. *around.*
[3] Heb. *fair of eyes.*
[4] Or, *terrified*
[5] Or, *skilful*
[6] Or, *business*
[7] Or, *skin*
[8] Or, *the terebinth*
[9] The Sept. and Vulgate have, *target.*
[10] Or, according to another reading, *blade*
[11] Heb. *ranks*, and in vv. 10, 21, 22, 26, &c.

ye be our servants, [m]and serve us. 10 And the Philistine said, [n]I [1]defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 11 And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 [2]Now David was [o]the son of that [p]Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, [q]whose name was Jesse; and [r]he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken *in years* among men. 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and [s]the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 [t]And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul. 15 Now David went to and fro from Saul [u]to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp to thy brethren; 18 [v]and bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, [w]and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. 19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, [3]were in the vale of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. 20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to [x]the [4]place of the wagons, as the host which was going forth to the [5]fight shouted for the battle. 21 And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army. 22 And David left his [y]baggage in the hand of the keeper of the [y]baggage, and ran to the army, and came and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up [z]the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake [a]according to the same words: and David heard them. 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. 25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to [1][b]defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, [c]and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. 26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [d]the reproach from Israel? for who is this [e]uncircumcised Philistine, that he should [1][b]defy the armies of [f]the living God? 27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, [g]So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. 28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. 29 And David said, What have I now done? [6][h]Is there not a cause? 30 And he turned away from him toward another, and spake [i]after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner. 31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him. 32 And David said to Saul, [j]Let no man's heart fail [7]because of him; [k]thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep; [8]and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, 35 I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as

m Cp. ch. 11. 1.
n ver. 25, 26, 36, 45. Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 21.
o ver. 58. ch. 16. 1, 18. Ruth 4. 22.
p Gen. 35. 19.
q ver. 58. ch. 16. 1, 18. Ruth 4. 22, *al.*
r ch. 16. 10, 11. Cp. 1 Chr. 2. 13–15.
s ch. 16. 6, 8, 9. Cp. 1 Chr. 2. 13.
t ch. 16. 11.
u ch. 16. 19.
v Cp. ch. 16. 20.
w Cp. Gen. 37. 14.
x ch. 26. 5, 7.
y Isai. 10. 28. Acts 21. 15.
z ver. 4.
a ver. 8.
b ver. 10, 36, 45.
c Cp. Josh. 15. 16.
d ch. 11. 2.
e See Judg. 14. 3.
f Deut. 5. 26. Josh. 3. 10.
g ver. 25.
h ver. 17.
i ver. 26, 27.
j Cp. Deut. 20. 3.
k Cp. ch. 16. 18.

---

[1] Or, *reproach* [2] The Sept. omits vv. 12–31 and 55–ch. 18. 5. [3] Or, *are* [4] Or, *barricade* [5] Or, *battle ground* [6] Or, *Was it not but a word?* [7] Or, *within him* [8] Or, *and there came a lion and a bear . . . and I went out &c.*

one of them, [l] seeing he hath [1] defied
the armies of the living God. 37 And
David said, [m] The LORD that delivered
me out of the paw of the lion,
and out of the paw of the bear, he
will deliver me out of the hand of
this Philistine. And Saul said unto
David, Go, [n] and the LORD shall be
with thee. 38 And Saul clad David
with his apparel, and he put an
helmet of brass upon his head, and
he clad him with a coat of mail.
39 And David girded his sword
upon his apparel, and he assayed
to go; for he had not proved it.
And David said unto Saul, I cannot
go with these; for I have not
proved them. And David put them
off him. 40 And he took his staff
in his hand, and chose him five
smooth stones out of the [2] brook,
and put them in the shepherd's bag
which he had, even in his scrip;
and his sling was in his hand: and
he drew near to the Philistine.
41 And the Philistine came on and
drew near unto David; [o] and the
man that bare the shield went before
him. 42 And when the Philistine
looked about, and saw David,
he disdained him: for he was but
a youth, and [p] ruddy, and withal of
a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine
said unto David, Am I [q] a
dog, that thou comest to me with
staves? And the Philistine cursed
David by his gods. 44 And the
Philistine said to David, Come to
me, and I will give thy flesh [r] unto
the fowls of the air, and to the
beasts of the field. 45 Then said
David to the Philistine, Thou comest
to me with a sword, and with a
spear, and with [s] a javelin: but I
come to thee in the name of the
LORD of hosts, the God of the armies
of Israel, [l] which thou hast
[1] defied. 46 This day will the LORD
deliver thee into mine hand; and I
will smite thee, and take thine head
from off thee; [t] and I will give the
carcases of the host of the Philistines
this day [u] unto the fowls of
the air, and to the wild beasts of
the earth; [v] that all the earth may
know that there is a God in Israel:
47 and that all this assembly may
know that [w] the LORD saveth not
with sword and spear: [x] for the
battle is the LORD's, and he will
give you into our hand. 48 And it
came to pass, when the Philistine
arose, and came and drew nigh to
meet David, that David hastened,
and ran toward the army to meet
the Philistine. 49 And David put
his hand in his bag, and took thence
a stone, and slang it, and smote
the Philistine in his forehead; and
the stone sank into his forehead,
and he fell upon his face to the
earth. 50 [y] So David prevailed
over the Philistine with a sling and
with a stone, and smote the Philistine,
and slew him; but there was
no sword in the hand of David.
51 Then David ran, and stood over
the Philistine, [z] and took his sword,
and drew it out of the sheath thereof,
and slew him, and cut off his
head therewith. And when the
Philistines saw that their [3] champion
was dead, [a] they fled. 52 And
the men of Israel and of Judah
arose, and shouted, and pursued
the Philistines, until thou comest
to [4] Gai, and to the gates of [b] Ekron.
And the wounded of the Philistines
fell down by the way to [5] [c] Shaaraim,
even unto [d] Gath, and unto
Ekron. 53 And the children of
Israel returned from chasing after
the Philistines, and they spoiled
their camp. 54 And David took
[e] the head of the Philistine, [f] and
brought it to Jerusalem; but he
put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go
forth against the Philistine, he
said unto Abner, [g] the captain of
the host, Abner, [h] whose son is this
youth? And Abner said, [i] As thy
soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.
56 And the king said, Inquire thou
whose son the stripling is. 57 And
as David returned from the slaughter
of the Philistine, Abner took
him, and brought him before Saul
[j] with the head of the Philistine in
his hand. 58 And Saul said to him,
Whose son art thou, thou young
man? And David answered, [k] I am
the son of thy servant Jesse the
Beth-lehemite.

18 1 And it came
to pass, when he had made an
end of speaking unto Saul,
[l] that the soul of Jonathan was knit
with the soul of David, and Jonathan
[m] loved him as his own soul.
2 And Saul took him that day, [n] and

[l] ver. 10, 26.
[m] Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[n] Cp. ch. 20. 13 & 1 Chr. 22. 11, 16.
[o] ver. 7.
[p] ch. 16. 12.
[q] ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8 & 9. 8 & 16. 9. 2 Kin. 8. 13.
[r] ver. 46.
[s] ver. 6.
[t] Deut. 28. 26.
[u] ver. 44.
[v] 1 Kin. 18. 36. Cp. Josh. 4. 24.
[w] Hos. 1. 7. Cp. Ps. 44. 6, 7 & Zech. 4. 6.
[x] 2 Chr. 20. 15.
[y] Ecclus. 47. 4. Cp. 1 Mac. 4. 30.
[z] ch. 21. 9. Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 21.
[a] Cp. Heb. 11. 34.
[b] Josh. 15. 11.
[c] Josh. 15. 36.
[d] See ver. 4.
[e] ver. 57.
[f] Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 6-9.
[g] 2 Sam. 2. 8.
[h] Cp. ch. 16. 21, 22.
[i] See ch. 1. 26.
[j] ver. 54.
[k] ver. 12.
[l] Cp. Gen. 44. 30 (mg.).
[m] ch. 20. 17. Deut. 13. 6. Cp. ch. 19. 2 & 2 Sam. 1. 26.
[n] Cp. ch. 17. 15.

---

[1] Or, *reproached* [2] Or, *torrent bed* [3] Or, *mighty man* [4] The Sept. has, *Gath*. [5] Or, *the two gates*

would let him go no more home to his father's house. 3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because [m] he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. 5 And David [1] went out whithersoever Saul sent him, [o] *and* [2] behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the [3] Philistine, that [p] the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with [4] instruments of music. 7 And the women [5] [q] sang one to another in their play, and said,

[r] Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but [s] the kingdom? 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that [t] an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and [u] he [6] prophesied in the midst of the house: and David [v] played with his hand, as he did day by day: [w] and Saul had his spear in his hand. 11 And Saul [x] cast the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall. And David avoided out of his presence twice. 12 [y] And Saul was afraid of David, because [z] the LORD was with him, [a] and was departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; [b] and he went out and came in before the people. 14 And David [2] [c] behaved himself wisely in all his ways; [z] and the LORD was with him. 15 And when Saul saw that he [c] behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. 16 [d] But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

[m] ch. 20. 17. Deut. 13. 6. Cp. ch. 19. 2 & 2 Sam. 1. 26.
[o] ver. 14, 15, 30. Cp. Deut. 29. 9 (mg.).
[p] Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
[q] Cp. Ex. 15. 21.
[r] ch. 21. 11 & 29. 5. Cp. Ecclus. 47. 6.
[s] ch. 15. 28.
[t] ch. 16. 14. Cp. Judg. 9. 23.
[u] ch. 19. 23, 24. Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 29 & Acts 16. 16.
[v] See ch. 16. 16.
[w] ch. 19. 9.
[x] ch. 19. 10 & 20. 33.
[y] ver. 15, 29.
[z] ver. 28. ch. 16. 18.
[a] ch. 16. 14 & 28. 15.
[b] ver. 16. Cp. Num. 27. 17 & 2 Sam. 5. 2.
[c] ver. 5.
[d] Cp. ver. 5.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold, [e] my elder daughter Merab, [f] her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, [g] and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, [h] but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. 18 And David said unto Saul, [i] Who am I, and [7] what is my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king? 19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto [j] Adriel the [k] Meholathite to wife. 20 [e] And Michal Saul's daughter [l] loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may [m] be a snare to him, [n] and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, [o] Thou shalt this day be my son in law a second time. 22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law. 23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, [p] Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? 24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. 25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [q] dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, [r] to be avenged of the king's enemies. [s] Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. 26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law. [t] And the days were not expired; 27 and David arose and went, he [u] and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; [v] and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. 28 And Saul

[e] ch. 14. 49.
[f] ch. 17. 25.
[g] ch. 25. 28.
[h] ver. 21, 25.
[i] ver. 23. 2 Sam. 7. 18.
[j] Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 8.
[k] Judg. 7. 22.
[l] ver. 28.
[m] Ex. 10. 7.
[n] ver. 17.
[o] Cp. ver. 26.
[p] Cp. Num. 16. 9.
[q] Gen. 34. 12. Ex. 22. 17.
[r] ch. 14. 24
[s] ver. 17. 21
[t] Cp. ver. 21.
[u] ver. 13.
[v] 2 Sam. 3. 14.

---

[1] Or, *went out; whithersoever Saul sent him, he &c.* [2] Or, *prospered* [3] Or, *Philistines* [4] Or, *triangles* Or, *three-stringed instruments* [5] Or, *answered one another* [6] Or, *raved* [7] Or, *who are my kinsfolk*

saw and knew that [w]the LORD was with David; [x]and Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually.

30 [y]Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, [z]that David [1]behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much [2]set by.

19 1 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should slay David. [a]But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. 2 And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: 3 and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I see aught, I will tell thee. 4 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [b]sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: 5 for [c]he put his life in his hand, [d]and smote the Philistine, [e]and the LORD wrought a great [3]victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against [f]innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? 6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, [g]As the LORD liveth, he shall not be put to death. And Jonathan called David, 7 and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [h]as beforetime.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. 9 [i]And [4]an evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; [j]and David played with his hand. 10 [k]And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. 11 [l]And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. 12 [m]So Michal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. 13 And Michal took [n]the teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a [5]pillow of goats' *hair* at the head thereof, and covered it with the clothes. 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. 15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. 16 And when the messengers came in, behold, [n]the teraphim was in the bed, with the [5]pillow of goats' *hair* at the head thereof. 17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [o]why should I kill thee?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to [p]Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in [p]Ramah. 20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, [q]the spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, [r]and they also prophesied. 21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, [r]and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, [r]and they also prophesied. 22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to [6]the great [7]well that is in Secu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in [p]Ramah. 23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: [q]and the spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, [s]and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. 24 [t]And he also stripped off his clothes, and

w ver. 12.
x ver. 20.
y ch. 19. 8. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 1.
z ver. 5.
a ch. 18. 1.
b Cp. Gen. 42. 22.
c ch. 28. 21. Judg. 12. 3. Cp. Judg. 9. 17.
d ch. 17. 49, 50.
e Cp. ch. 11. 13 & 1 Chr. 11. 14.
f Matt. 27. 4.
g See Ruth 3. 13.
h ch. 16. 21 & 18. 2, 13.
i See ch. 16. 14.
j See ch. 16. 16.
k ch. 18. 11 & 20. 33.
l See Ps. 59.
m Cp. Josh. 2. 15 & Acts 9. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 11. 33.
n See Gen. 31. 19.
o Cp. 2 Sam. 2. 22.
p 1 Sam. 1. 19.
q Cp. ch. 10. 5, 6, 10.
r Cp. Num. 11, 25 & Joel 2. 28.
s Cp. ch. 18. 10.
t Isai. 20. 2. Mic. 1. 8. Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 20.

---

[1] Or, *prospered more than*
[2] Heb. *precious.*
[3] Heb. *salvation.*
[4] Or, *the spirit of the LORD was evil toward Saul*
[5] Or, *quilt* Or, *network*
[6] The Sept. has, *the well of the threshing-floor that is &c.*
[7] Or, *cistern*

he also prophesied before Samuel, and [1]lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [u]Is Saul also among the prophets?

20 1 And David fled from Naioth [v]in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? 2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that [w]he [2]discloseth it unto me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. 3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father knoweth well that [x]I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly [y]as the LORD liveth, and [z]as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. 4 Then said Jonathan unto David, [3]Whatsoever thy soul [4]desireth, I will even do it for thee. 5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is [a]the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, [b]that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. 6 [c]If thy father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run [d]to Beth-lehem his city: for it is the yearly [e]sacrifice there for all the family. 7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be wroth, then know that [f]evil is determined by him. 8 Therefore deal kindly with thy servant; [g]for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: [h]but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? 9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I should at all know that [f]evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? 10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance thy father answer thee roughly? 11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

u ch. 10. 11, 12.
v ch. 1. 19.
w ch. 9. 15 (mg.).
x See Gen. 33. 15.
y ch. 25. 26. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 4, 6 & 4. 30. See Ruth 3. 13.
z ch. 1. 26.
a ver. 18. Num. 10. 10 & 28. 11.
b ch. 19. 2, 3.
c ver. 18.
d ch. 16. 4.
e Cp. ch. 9. 12.
f ch. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7. Cp. ver. 33.
g ver. 16, 42. ch. 18. 3 & 23. 18. Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 7
h 2 Sam. 14. 32.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, The LORD, the God of Israel, *be witness*; when I have sounded my father about this time to-morrow, *or* the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee? 13 [i]The LORD do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it please my father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: [j]and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not: 15 [k]but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, [l]And the LORD shall require it at the hand of David's enemies. 17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, [5]for the love that he had to him: [m]for he loved him as he loved his own soul. 18 Then Jonathan said unto him, [n]To-morrow is the new moon: and [o]thou shalt be missed, because [p]thy seat will be [6]empty. 19 And when thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down [7]quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself [8]when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by [9]the stone Ezel. 20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. 21 And, behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee: take [10]them, and come; for there is peace to thee and [11]no hurt, [q]as the LORD liveth. 22 But if I say thus unto the boy, [r]Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way; for the LORD hath sent thee away. 23 [s]And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, [t]the LORD is between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. 25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even

i Cp. Ruth 1. 17.
j Josh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Kin. 1. 37. 1 Chr. 22. 11, 16. Cp. ch. 17. 37.
k 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7, & 21. 7.
l Cp. ch. 25. 22 & Josh. 22. 23.
m ch. 18. 1, 3.
n ver. 5.
o ver. 6.
p ver. 25, 27.
q ver. 3. See Ruth 3. 13.
r ver. 37.
s ver. 14, 15
t ver. 42.

---

[1] Or, *fell* [2] Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.* [3] Or, *What doth thy soul desire, that I should do it for thee?* [4] Heb. *saith.* [5] Or, *by his love toward him* [6] Heb. *missed.* [7] Heb. *greatly.* [8] Heb. *in the day of the business.* See ch. 19. 2. [9] Or, as read by the Sept., *this mound.* [10] Or, *him* [11] Heb. *not* any *thing.*

upon the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side: [u]but David's place was empty. 26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, [v]he is not clean; surely he is not clean. 27 And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was* [w]the second *day*, that [u]David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day? 28 And Jonathan answered Saul, [x]David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: 29 and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table. 30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? 31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, [y]for he [1]shall surely die. 32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, [z]Wherefore should he be put to death? what hath he done? 33 [a]And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that [b]it was determined of his father to put David to death. 34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field [2]at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow [3]beyond him. 37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, [c]Is not the arrow beyond thee? 38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. 39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. 40 And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city. 41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose [4]out of *a place* toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David, [d]Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, [e]The LORD shall be between me and thee, [f]and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21

1 Then came David to [g]Nob to [h]Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech [i]came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? 2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever there is present. 4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is [j]holy bread; [k]if only the young men have kept themselves from women. 5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, [5]though it was but a common journey; how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy? 6 So the priest gave him holy *bread*: for there was no bread there but [j]the shewbread, [l]that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread

u ver. 18.
v Lev. 7. 21 & 11. 24-28 & 15. 4, 5.
w Cp. ver. 34.
x ver. 6.
y ch. 26. 16 mg. for mg. 2 Sam. 12. 5 mg. for mg. Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 26 mg. for mg.
z ch. 19. 5.
a ch. 18. 11 & 19. 10.
b ver. 7.
c ver. 22.
d ver. 13. ch. 1. 17.
e ver. 23.
f ver. 15.
[Ch. 21. 1 in Heb.]
g ch. 22. 9, 11, 19. Neh. 11. 32. Isai. 10. 32.
h Cp. ch. 14. 3 & Mark 2. 26.
i Cp. ch. 16. 4.
j Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.
k Ex. 19. 15.
l Lev. 24. 8, 9.

---

[1] Or, *is worthy to die* Heb. *is a son of death.* [2] Or, *to the place* [3] Heb. *making it pass over him.* [4] Heb. *from beside the South.* Or, as read by the Sept., *from beside the mound.* [5] Or, *and it may be used as common* bread; *and especially since to-day it will be holy in respect of their vessels.*

in the day when it was taken away. 7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was [m] Doeg the Edomite, the [1] chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul. 8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. 9 And the priest said, [n] The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [o] the vale of [2] Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to [p] Achish the king of Gath. 11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? [q] did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

12 And David [r] laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. 13 [p] And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and [3] scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. 14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me? 15 Do I lack mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to [s] the cave of [t] Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. 2 [u] And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was [4] [v] discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him [w] about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me. 4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold. 5 And the prophet [x] Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him: now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under [y] the tamarisk tree [5] in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. 7 And Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse [z] give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds; 8 that all of you have conspired against me, and [6] there is none that discloseth to me [a] when my son maketh a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you [b] that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, [c] to lie in wait, as at this day? 9 Then answered [d] Doeg the Edomite, which [7] stood by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse [e] coming to Nob, to [f] Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 [g] And he inquired of the LORD for him, [h] and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. 11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. 13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and [g] hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, [i] to lie in wait, as at this day? 14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, which is the king's son in law, and is taken

---

[1] Or, *mightiest* [2] Or, *the terebinth* [3] Or, *made marks* [4] Heb. *bitter of soul.* [5] Or, *on the height*
[6] Or, *there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made &c.* [7] Or, *was set over*

[m] ch. 22. 9. See Ps. 52.
[n] ch. 17. 51.
[o] ch. 17. 2.
[p] See Ps. 34.
[q] ch. 18. 7 & 29. 5.
[r] Cp. Luke 2. 19.
[s] See Ps. 57 & 142.
[t] 2 Sam. 23. 13. 1 Chr. 11. 15. Mic. 1. 15, *al.*
[u] Cp. Judg. 9. 4 & 11. 3.
[v] Cp. Judg. 18. 25 (mg. for mg.) & Prov. 31. 6 (for mg.).
[w] Cp. ch. 23. 13 & 25. 13.
[x] 2 Sam. 24. 11, 18, 19. 1 Chr. 21. 9, 11, 13, 18, 19 & 29. 29. 2 Chr. 29. 25.
[y] Cp. ch. 31. 13 & Gen. 21. 33.
[z] Cp. ch. 8. 14.
[a] ch. 18. 3.
[b] Cp. ch. 23. 21.
[c] ver. 13.
[d] ch. 21. 7. See Ps. 52.
[e] ch. 21. 1.
[f] Cp. ch. 14. 3.
[g] ch. 23. 2, 4 & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 19, 23. Cp. Num. 27. 21.
[h] ch. 21. 6, 9.
[i] ver. 8.

into thy council, and is honourable in thine house? 15 Have I to-day begun [g] to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, [j] less or more. 16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 17 And the king said unto [k] the [1] guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. 18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, [l] and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, [m] both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword. 20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named [n] Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests. 22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, [o] when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house. 23 [p] Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23 1 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against [q] Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors. 2 Therefore David [r] inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? 4 Then David [r] inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; [s] for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. 5 And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, [t] when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. 7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath [2] delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 8 And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, [u] Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said David, O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, [v] They will deliver thee up. 13 Then David and his men, [w] which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went [x] whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in the strong holds, and remained in the hill country [y] in the wilderness of [z] Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. 15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in [3] the wood. 16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into [3] the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. 17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; [a] and that

ch. 23. 2. 4 : 30. 8. Sam. 5. . 23. p. Num. . 21.
ch. 25. 36.
Cp. 2 Kin. . 25 . 11. 4. 6 . 2 Chr. 2. 10.
p. ch. 2. 1.
Cp. ch. 5. 3.
ch. 23. 6. 9.
ch. 21. 7.
Cp. 1 Kin. . 26.
Josh. 15. 4.
See ch. 2. 1.
ver. 14. osh. 24. udg. : 20. 28.
t ch. 22. 20.
u ch. 30. 7. Cp. Num. 27. 21.
v ver. 20.
w ch. 25. 13 & 27. 2 Cp. ch. 22. 2 & . 10.
x Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 20.
y See Ps. 63.
z Josh. 15. 24.
a ch. 24. 20. Cp. ch. 20. 31.

---

[1] Heb. *runners*. [2] Heb. *alienated him*. The Sept. has, *sold*. [3] Or, *Horesh*

also Saul my father knoweth. 18 [b] And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in [1] the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. 19 [c] Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strong holds in [1] the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of [2] [d] the desert? 20 Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; [e] and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand. 21 And Saul said, [f] Blessed be ye of the LORD; [g] for ye have had compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his [3] haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me [4] of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the [5] thousands of Judah. 24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were [h] in the wilderness of Maon, [i] in the Arabah on the south of [2] [d] the desert. 25 And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. 27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land. 28 So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place [6] Sela-hammahlekoth. 29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in the strong holds of [j] En-gedi.

b ch. 18. 3 & 20. 8, 16, 42. Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 7.
c ch. 26. 1. See Ps. 54.
d Num. 21. 20.
e ver. 12.
f See Ruth 2. 20.
g Cp. ch. 22. 8.
h ch. 25. 2. Josh. 15. 55.
i See Deut. 1. 1.
j Josh. 15. 62. 2 Chr. 20. 2. S. of S. 1. 14. Ezek. 47. 10. [Ch. 24. 1 in Heb.]

24

1 And it came to pass, [k] when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi. 2 Then Saul took [l] three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. 3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in [m] to cover his feet. Now David and his men were [7] abiding in the innermost parts [n] of the cave. 4 And the men of David said unto him, [o] Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 And it came to pass afterward, that [p] David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he said unto his men, [q] The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my lord, the LORD's anointed, to put forth mine hand against him, seeing he is [r] the LORD's anointed. 7 So David checked his men with these words, [s] and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. 8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. 9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: [t] and some bade me kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; [r] for he is the LORD's anointed. 11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that [u] there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though [v] thou [8] huntest after my soul to take it. 12 [w] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 13 As saith

k ch. 23. 28.
l ch. 26. 2.
m Judg. 3. 24.
n See Ps. 57 & Ps. 142.
o ver. 7. Cp. ch. 26. 8.
p 2 Sam. 24. 10.
q ch. 26. 11.
r See ch. 12. 3.
s Cp. Ps. 7. 4.
t ver. 4.
u Ps. 7. 3.
v ch. 26. 20
w Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27.

---

[1] Or, *Horesh* [2] Or, *Jeshimon* [3] Heb. *foot.* [4] Or, *with the certainty* Or, *to a set place* [5] Or, *families* [6] That is, *The rock of divisions* or *escape.* [7] Or, *sitting* [8] Or, *layest wait for*

the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked cometh forth wickedness: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [x]after a dead dog, [y]after a flea. 15 [w]The LORD therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and [z]plead my cause, and [1]deliver me out of thine hand. 16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, [a]Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: [b]for thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered unto thee evil. 18 And thou hast declared this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me up into thine hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. 20 And now, behold, [c]I know that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. 21 [d]Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, [e]that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. 22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up [f]unto the hold.

25

1 [g]And Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together, [h]and lamented him, and buried him [i]in his house [j]at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to [k]the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in [l]Maon, whose [2]possessions were in [m]Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: [n]and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. 3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of [o]the house of Caleb. 4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal [n]did shear his sheep. 5 And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: 6 and [3]thus shall ye say [4]to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [p]Peace be both unto thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: thy shepherds have now been with us, and we [5]did them no hurt, [q]neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. 8 Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come [r]in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David. 9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and [6]ceased. 10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, [s]Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? [t]there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. 11 Shall I then take [u]my bread, and my water, and my [7]flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto [v]men of whom I know not whence they be? 12 So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. 13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David [w]about four hundred men; [w]and two hundred [x]abode by the stuff. 14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to [8]salute our master; and he [9][y]flew upon them. 15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not [10]hurt, [z]neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: 16 they were [a]a wall

See ch. 17.
3.
ch. 26. 20.
Gen. 16. 5.
udg. 11.
7.
h. 25. 39.
s. 35. 1
43. 1
119. 154.
p. ch. 25.
9
Prov. 22.
3
Jer. 50.
4, al.
ch. 26. 17.
Cp. ch. 26.
1.
h. 23. 17.
Cp. Gen.
1. 23.
Cp. 2 Sam.
1. 7.
ch. 23. 29.
ch. 28. 3.
cclus. 46.
9, 20.
Gen. 50.
0.
p. Num.
0. 29
Deut.
4. 8.
Cp. 1 Kin.
. 24.
ch. 1. 19.
Num. 10.
2.
h. 23. 24.
Josh. 15.
5.
Cp. Gen.
8. 13
2 Sam.
3. 23.

o Cp. ch. 30. 14.
p Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 18 & Matt. 10. 13 & Luke 10. 5.
q ver. 15, 21.
r Esth. 8. 17 & 9. 19, 22.
s Cp. Judg. 9. 28.
t Cp. Judg. 12. 4.
u Cp. Judg. 8. 6.
v Cp. ch. 22. 2.
w ch. 23. 13 & 27. 2. Cp. ch. 22. 2.
x ch. 30. 24.
y ch. 14. 32 & 15. 19.
z ver. 7, 21.
a Cp. Job 1. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *give sentence for me.* [2] Or, *business was* [3] Or, *thus shall ye say, All hail! and peace be unto thee &c.* [4] The Vulgate has, *to my brethren.* [5] Heb. *put them not to shame.* [6] Or, *remained quiet* [7] Heb. *slaughter.* [8] Heb. *bless.* [9] Or, *railed on* [10] Heb. *put to shame.*

unto us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; [b] for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such [c] a [1] son of [2] Belial, that one cannot speak to him. 18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two [3] bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. 19 And she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. 21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, [d] so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: [e] and he hath returned me evil for good. 22 [f] God do so [4] unto the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light [5] so much as one man child. 23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, [g] and lighted off her ass, [h] and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. 24 And she fell at his feet, and said, [i] Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thine handmaid. 25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this [1] [c] man of [2] Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; [6] Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, [j] as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing [k] the LORD hath withholden thee [7] from bloodguiltiness, and from [8] [l] avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore [m] let thine enemies, and them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now this [9] [n] present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men that follow my lord. 28 Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord [o] a sure house, because my lord [p] fighteth the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be found in thee all thy days. 29 And though man be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of [10] life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, [q] them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling. 30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel; 31 that this shall be no [11] grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, [12] either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord [l] hath avenged himself: and when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. 32 And David said to Abigail, [r] Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: 33 and blessed be thy [13] wisdom, and blessed be thou, [k] which hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, [l] and from avenging myself with mine own hand. 34 For in very deed, [s] as the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, [k] which hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light so much as one man child. 35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said unto her, [t] Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. 36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, [u] he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart [v] was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, [w] less or more, until the morning light. 37 And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and

b Cp. ch. 20. 7.
c Deut. 13. 13.
d ver. 7, 15.
e Ps. 109. 5. Cp. Prov. 17. 13.
f See Ruth 1. 17.
g Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14. Cp. Gen. 24. 64.
h ver. 41. Ruth 2. 10.
i Cp. 2 Sam. 14. 9.
j See ch. 20. 3.
k Cp. Gen. 20. 6.
l Cp. Rom. 12. 19 & Heb. 10. 30.
m Cp. 2 Sam. 18. 32.
n ch. 30. 26. Gen. 33. 11. Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 15 & 18. 31.

o 1 Kin. 11. 38. Cp. ch. 2. 35 & 2 Sam. 7 11, 27 & 1 Kin. 9.. & 1 Chr. 17 10, 25.
p ch. 18. 17
q Jer. 10. 18
r Gen. 24.27 Ps. 41. 13 & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68
s See Ruth 3. 13.
t See ch. 1. 17.
u Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 23.
v Cp. 2 Sam 13. 28 & 1 Kin. 21. 7.
w ch. 22. 15

---

[1] Or, *base fellow* [2] That is, *worthlessness.* [3] Or, *skins* [4] The Sept. has, *unto David.* [5] Heb. *any that pisseth against the wall.* [6] That is, *Fool.* [7] Heb. *from coming into blood.* [8] Heb. *thine own hand saving thee.* [9] Heb. *blessing.* [10] Or, *the living* [11] Heb. cause of *staggering.* [12] Or, *so that thou shouldest shed &c.* [13] Or, *discretion*

he became as a stone. 38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that [x] the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. 39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, [r] Blessed be the LORD, that hath [y] pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, [z] and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath [a] the LORD returned upon his own head. And David sent and [b] spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife. 40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. 41 And she arose, [c] and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. 42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. 43 David also took Ahinoam of [d] Jezreel; [e] and they became both of them his wives. 44 Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [1] Palti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

26

1 [f] And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before [2] the desert? 2 Then Saul arose, and went down to [g] the wilderness of Ziph, having [h] three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before [2] the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come [3] of a certainty. 5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [i] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay within [j] the [4] place of the wagons, and the people pitched round about him. 6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to [k] Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, [l] Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. 7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within [j] the [4] place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground [m] at his head: and Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 Then said Abishai to David, [n] God hath delivered up thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second time. 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can put forth his hand [o] against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless? 10 And David said, [p] As the LORD liveth, [q] the LORD shall smite him; [5] or [r] his day shall come to die; [s] or he shall go down into battle, and perish. 11 [t] The LORD forbid that I should put forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but now take, I pray thee, the spear that is [u] at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were all asleep; because [v] a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them. 13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them: 14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? 15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. [p] As the LORD liveth, ye are [6] [w] worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD's anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was [x] at his head. 17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [y] Is this thy voice, my son David?

ch. 26. 10.
Gen. 24. 27.
Ps. 41. 13
& 72. 18.
Luke 1. 68.
See ch. 24. 15.
ver. 26, 33, 34.
1 Kin. 2. 44.
Cp. Ps. 7. 16
& Ezek. 17. 19.
Cp. Cant. 8. 8.
Cp. Ruth 2. 10.
d Josh. 15. 56.
ch. 27. 3
& 30. 5.
2 Sam. 2. 2
& 3. 2, 3.
1 Chr. 3. 1.
f ch. 23. 19.
See Ps. 54.
g ch. 23. 14.
h ch. 24. 2.
i ch. 14. 50
& 17. 55.
2 Sam. 2. 8.
j ch. 17. 20.
k 2 Sam. 2. 18
& 3. 39
& 16. 10
& 19. 22.
1 Chr. 2. 16.

l Cp. Judg. 7. 9-11.
m ver. 11, 16.
n Cp. ch. 24. 4, 18.
o ver. 11, 16, 23.
ch. 24. 6, 10.
Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
p Cp. Ruth 3. 13.
q Cp. ch. 25. 38.
r Cp. Gen. 47. 29
& Deut. 31. 14.
s ch. 31. 6.
t ch. 24. 6.
u ver. 7, 16.
v Gen. 2. 21
& 15. 12.
w ch. 20. 31 (mg. for mg.).
2 Sam. 12. 5 (mg. for mg.).
Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 26 (mg. for mg.).
x ver. 7, 11.
y ch. 24. 16.

---

[1] In 2 Sam. 3. 15, *Paltiel*. [2] Or, *Jeshimon* See ch. 23. 19. [3] Or, *to a set place* See ch. 23. 23. [4] Or, *barricade* [5] Or, *either* [6] Heb. *sons of death*.

And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he said, [s]Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be the LORD that hath stirred thee up against me, let him [1][a]accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; [b]for they have driven me out this day that I should [2]not cleave unto [c]the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods. 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [3][d]a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. 21 Then said Saul, [e]I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. 22 And David answered and said, Behold [4]the spear, O king! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it. 23 [f]And the LORD shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed. 24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. 25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely [g]prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27

1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. 2 And David arose, and passed over, he and [h]the six hundred men that were with him, [i]unto Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with [j]his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. 4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If now [k]I have found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the [5]country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 6 Then Achish gave him [l]Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 [m]And the number of the days that David dwelt in the [5]country of the Philistines was a full year and four months. 8 And David [n]and his men went up, and made a raid upon [o]the Geshurites, and [p]the [6]Girzites, and [q]the Amalekites: for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, [7]which were of old, [r]as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 9 And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish. 10 And Achish said, [8]Whither have ye [s]made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of [t]the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of [u]the Kenites. 11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the [5]country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28

1 And it came to pass in those days, [v]that the Philistines gathered their [9]hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou

[s] ch. 24. 9, 11.
[a] Gen. 8. 21 (for mg.). Lev. 26. 31 (for mg.).
[b] Cp. Ps. 120. 5.
[c] 2 Sam. 14. 16 & 20. 19 & 21. 3.
[d] ch. 24. 14.
[e] ch. 15. 24. Cp. ch. 24. 17, 18.
[f] Cp. Ps. 7. 8 & 18. 20.
[g] Cp. Gen. 32. 28.
[h] ch. 23. 13. Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 18.
[i] ch. 21. 10. Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 39.
[j] See ch. 25. 43.
[k] See Gen. 33. 15.
[l] Josh. 15. 31.
[m] Cp. ch. 29. 3.
[n] See 1 Chr. ch. 12.
[o] Josh. 13. 2.
[p] Cp. Josh. 16. 10 & Judg. 1. 29.
[q] Cp. ch. 15. 7, 8.
[r] See ch. 15. 7.
[s] Cp. ch. 23. 27.
[t] ch. 30. 29.
[u] See Judg. 1. 16.
[v] Cp. ch. 29. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *smell*. [2] Or, *have no share in* [3] The Sept. has, *my life*. [4] Another reading is, *the king's spear*. [5] Heb. *field*. [6] Another reading is, *Gizrites*. [7] Some copies of the Sept. have, *from Telam*. [8] So some ancient authorities. Others read, *Against whom*. [9] Heb. *camps*.

and thy men. 2 And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 Now [w] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him [x] in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [y] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched [z] in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched [a] in Gilboa. 5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. 6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, [b] the LORD answered him not, neither [c] by dreams, nor [d] by Urim, nor by prophets. 7 Then said Saul unto his servants, [e] Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at [f] En-dor. 8 And Saul [g] disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, [h] Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name unto thee. 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, [y] how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, [i] As the LORD liveth, there shall no [1] punishment happen to thee for this thing. 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see [2] a god coming up out of the earth. 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered [j] with a robe. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance. 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and [k] God is departed from me, and [l] answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 16 And Samuel said, [m] Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and [3] is become thine adversary? 17 And the LORD hath [4] wrought for himself, as he spake by me: and [n] the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David. 18 [o] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. 19 Moreover the LORD will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou [p] and thy sons be with me: the LORD shall deliver the host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines. 20 Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. 21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and [q] I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. 23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat

w ch. 25. 1.
x ch. 1. 19.
y Cp. Ex. 22. 18 & Lev. 19. 31 & 20. 27 & Deut. 18. 10, 11.
z Josh. 19. 18.
a ch. 31. 1.
b ver. 15, ch. 14. 37.
c Num. 12. 6.
d Cp. Ex. 28. 30 & Num. 27. 21 & Deut. 33. 8.
e Cp. 1 Chr. 10. 13.
f Josh. 17. 11. Ps. 83. 10.
g 1 Kin. 20. 38 & 22. 30. 2 Chr. 18. 29 & 35. 22.
h Cp. Deut. 18. 10.
i See Ruth 3. 13.
j ch. 15. 27.
k ch. 16. 14 & 18. 12.
l ver. 6.
m Ecclus. 46. 20.
n ch. 15. 28.
o ch. 15. 9.
p ch. 31. 2.
q See Judg. 12. 3.

---

[1] Or, *guilt come upon thee*

[2] Or, *gods*

[3] The Sept. has, *is on the side of thy neighbour.*

[4] Or, *done unto him* Some ancient authorities read, *done unto thee.*

upon the bed. 24 And the woman had a fatted calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: 25 and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29

1 [r] Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to [s] Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by [t] the fountain which is in [u] Jezreel. 2 And [v] the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men passed on in the rearward [w] with Achish. 3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me [x] these days or these years, [y] and I have found no fault in him since he fell away *unto me* unto this day? 4 But [v] the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back [z] to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, [a] lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith should this *fellow* reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads of these men? 5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

[b] Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, [c] As the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and [d] thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. 7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. 8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? 9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, [e] as an angel of God: notwithstanding [v] the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning [f] with the servants of thy lord that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. 11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to [u] Jezreel.

30

1 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to [g] Ziklag on the third day, that [h] the Amalekites had [i] made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; 2 and had taken captive the women *and all* that were therein, both small and great: they slew not any, but carried them off, and went their way. 3 And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. 4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And David's [j] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake [k] of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

7 [l] And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. 8 [m] And David inquired of the LORD, saying, [1] If I pursue after this [n] troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, [o] and shalt without fail recover *all*. 9 So David went, he and [p] the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: [q] for two hundred stayed behind,

[r] ch. 28. 1.
[s] ch. 4. 1. Josh. 12. 18.
[t] Judg. 7. 1.
[u] Josh. 17. 16.
[v] Josh. 13. 3.
[w] ch. 28. 1, 2.
[x] Cp. ch. 27. 7.
[y] Cp. Dan. 6. 5.
[z] ch. 27. 6 & 30. 1.
[a] Cp. ch. 14. 21.
[b] ch. 18. 7 & 21. 11.
[c] See ch. 20. 3.
[d] 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kin. 19. 27. Ps. 121. 8. Isai. 37. 28.
[e] 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20 & 19. 27.
[f] Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 19, 22.
[g] ch. 29. 4, 11.
[h] ch. 27. 8. Cp. ch. 15. 3, 7.
[i] ver. 14.
[j] See ch. 25. 42, 43.
[k] Cp. Ex. 17. 4 & Num. 14. 10.
[l] ch. 23. 6, 9.
[m] See ch. 22. 10.
[n] Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 21.
[o] ver. 18.
[p] See ch. 23. 13.
[q] ver. 21.

---

[1] Or, *Shall I pursue*

which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor. 11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they gave him water to drink: 12 and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, [r]his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 13 And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick. 14 [s]We made a raid upon the South of [t]the Cherethites, and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. 15 And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this [u]troop. 16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and feasting, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels and fled. 18 [v]And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and David rescued his two wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: [w]David brought back all. 20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil. 21 And David came to [x]the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide [x]at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near [2]to the people, he [3x]saluted them. 22 Then answered all the wicked men and [4y]men of [5]Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart. 23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given unto us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. 24 And who will hearken unto you in this matter? [z]for as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall share alike. 25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a [6a]present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD; 27 to them which were in [b]Beth-el, and to them which were in [c]Ramoth of the South, and to them which were in [d]Jattir; 28 and to them which were in [e]Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in [f]Eshtemoa; 29 and to them which were in Racal, and to them which were in the cities of [g]the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of [h]the Kenites; 30 and to them which were in [i]Hormah, and to them which were in [7]Cor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach; 31 and to them which were in [j]Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

31 1 [k]Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [8]slain [l]in mount Gilboa. 2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [m]Jonathan, and [n]Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. 3 [o]And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers over-

r Judg. 15. 19. [illegible]
ver. 1.
[illegible]
Cp. ch. 25. [illegible]
ver. 8.
ver. 10.
x Judg. 18. 15 [illegible] mg.
y See Deut. 13. 13 (for mg.).
z Cp. Num. 31. 27 & Josh. 22. 8.
a See ch. 25. 27 (see for mg.).
b Gen. 28. 19. See Judg. 1. 22-26.
c Cp. Josh. 19. 8.
d Josh. 15. 48.
e Deut. 2. 36.
f Josh. 15. 50.
g ch. 27. 10.
h See Judg. 1. 16.
i Judg. 1. 17.
j Josh. 14. 13-15. Judg. 1. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 1-4.
k For ver. 1-13, see 1 Chr. 10. 1-12.
l ch. 28. 4. [illegible]
m [illegible]
n [illegible]
o Cp. 2 Sam. [illegible]

---

1 Or, [illegible] 2 Or, [illegible] 3 Or, asked them of their welfare 4 Or, base fellows 5 That is, worthlessness. 6 Heb. blessing. 7 According to many MSS. and versions, Bor-ashan. 8 Or, wounded
[illegible] ch. 14. 49. [illegible]

took him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. 4 [p] Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these [q] uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and [1] abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; [r] for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, [s] and fell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together. 7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, [t] to carry the tidings [u] unto the house of their idols, and to the people. 10 And [v] they put his armour in the house of [w] the Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of [x] Beth-shan. 11 [y] And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him that which the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 [z] all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, [a] and burnt them there. 13 And they took their bones, [b] and buried them under [c] the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and [d] fasted seven days.

p Cp. Judg. 9. 54.
q See Judg. 14. 3.
r Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 14.
s Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 10.
t Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 20.
u Cp. Judg. 16. 23, 24.
v Cp. ch. 21. 9.
w See Judg. 2. 13.
x Josh. 17. 11.
y 2 Sam. 21. 10. See ch. 11. 1-11.
z 2 Sam. 2. 4-7.
a Cp. 2 Chr. 16. 14 & 21. 19 & Jer. 34. 5.
b 2 Sam. 21. 12, 14.
c Cp. ch. 22. 6.
d Cp. Gen. 50. 10.

THE

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I 1 AND it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned [a] from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that [d] he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. 3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. 4 And David said unto him, [e] How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. 5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? 6 And the young man that told him said, [f] As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. 8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. 9 And he said unto me, [g] Stand, I pray thee, [2] beside me, and slay me, for [3] anguish hath taken hold of me; because my life is yet whole in me. 10 So I stood [2] beside him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: [h] and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. 11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [i] rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: 12 and they mourned, and wept, [j] and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. 13 And David said

a 1 Sam. 30. 17-20.
b ch. 4. 10.
c See Josh. 7. 6.
d ch. 14. 4.
e Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 16.
f For ver. 6-10, see 1 Sam. 31. 1-4 & 1 Chr. 10. 1-6.
g Cp. Judg 9. 54.
h Cp. 2 Kin 11. 12.
i ch. 13. 31. Cp. ch. 3. 31. See Josh. 7. 6.
j Cp. ch. 3 35.

---

[1] Or, *make a mock of me*
[2] Or, *over*
[3] Or, *giddiness*

unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. 14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not [k]afraid to put forth thine hand to destroy [l]the LORD's anointed? 15 And [m]David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died. 16 And David said unto him, [n]Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain [l]the LORD's anointed.

17 And David [o]lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 and he bade them teach the children of Judah *the song of* the bow: behold, it is written in [p]the book of [1]Jashar.

19 [2]Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places!
[q]How are the mighty fallen!
20 [r]Tell it not in Gath,
[s]Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon;
[t]Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
Lest the daughters of [u]the uncircumcised triumph.
21 [v]Ye mountains of Gilboa,
Let there be no dew nor rain upon you, neither fields of offerings:
For there the shield of the mighty was [3]vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, [4]not [w]anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,
[x]The bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not divided;
They were [y]swifter than eagles,
They were [z]stronger than lions.
24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet [5]delicately,
[a]Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
25 [b]How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!

Cp. 1 Sam.
4. 6, 10
26. 9
31. 4.
See 1 Sam.
2. 3.
ch. 4.
9-12.
Cp. ch. 3.
9
Josh. 2.
9
1 Kin. 2.
2, 37
Matt. 27.
5.
Cp. ch. 3.
3
2 Chr. 35.
5.
Josh. 10.
3.
ver. 25, 27.
Mic. 1. 10.
Cp. 1 Sam.
1. 9
Amos
3.
p. Ex. 15.
Judg. 11.
4.
See Judg.
4. 3.
1 Sam.
1. 1.
Cp. 1 Sam.
0. 1.
Cp 1 Sam.
8. 4.
Cp. Jer. 4.
3
& Hab. 1. 8.
Cp. Judg.
14. 18.
Cp. Ezek.
16. 11.
ver. 19.

[6]Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
Very pleasant hast thou been unto me:
[c]Thy love to me was wonderful,
Passing the love of women.
27 [b]How are the mighty fallen,
And the weapons of war perished!

2 1 And it came to pass after this, that David [d]inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto [e]Hebron. 2 So David went up thither, and [f]his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 3 And [g]his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. 4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David [h]king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, [i]The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. 5 And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [j]Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. 6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. 7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant: for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 Now [k]Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken [7]Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to [l]Mahanaim; 9 and he made him king over Gilead, and over the [8]Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 (Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah followed David. 11 [m]And the time that David was king in Hebron over

c See 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3.
d See 1 Sam. 22. 10.
e See Josh. 14. 13.
f See 1 Sam. 25. 42, 43.
g 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3 & 30. 1. See 1 Chr. 12. 1-22.
h ch. 5. 5.
i 1 Sam. 31. 11-13.
j See Ruth 2. 20.
k 1 Sam. 14. 50.
l See Josh. 13. 26.
m ch. 5. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.

---

[1] Or, *The Upright* [2] Or, *The gazelle* [3] Or, *defiled* [4] Or, as of one *not anointed* [5] Heb. *with delights.* [6] Or, *O Jonathan, slain &c.* [7] In 1 Chr. 8. 33, 9. 39, *Eshbaal.* [8] The Vulgate and Syriac have, *Geshurites.*

[h]the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met [1]them by [n]the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15 Then they arose and went over by number; twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [2]Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon. 17 And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. 18 And the [o]three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was [p]as light of foot [3]as a wild roe. 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his [4]armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [q]in the belly, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. 24 But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. 25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of an hill. 26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 And Joab said, As God liveth, if [r]thou hadst not spoken, surely then [5]in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. 28 So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. 29 And Abner and his men went all that night through [s]the Arabah; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to [t]Mahanaim. 30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. 31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

3 1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 [u]And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of [v]Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; 3 and his second, Chileab, of [v]Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah [w]the daughter of Talmai king of [x]Geshur; 4 and the fourth, [y]Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

h ch. 5. 5.

n Cp. Jer. 41. 12.

o 1 Chr. 2. 16. Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 6.

p Cp. ch. 22. 34 & 1 Chr. 12. 8 & Ps. 18. 33 & S. of S. 2. 17 & 8. 14 & Hab. 3. 19.

q ch. 3. 27 & 4. 6 & 20. 10.

r ver. 14. Cp. Prov. 17. 14.

s See Deut. 1. 1

t ver. 8. See Josh. 13. 26.

u For ver. 2-5, see 1 Chr. 3. 1-4.

v 1 Sam. 2 42, 43.

w ch. 13. 3 38.

x ch. 14. 3 & 15. 8. Cp. 1 Sam 27. 8.

y 1 Kin. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *them together.* [2] That is, *The field of the sharp knives.* [3] Heb. *as one of the roes that are in the field.* [4] Or, *spoil* See Judg. 14. 19. [5] Heb. *from the morning.*

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner [1]made himself strong in the house of Saul. 7 Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was [z]Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, [a]Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I [b]a dog's head that belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou chargest me this day with [2]a fault concerning this woman. 9 [c]God do so to Abner, and more also, if, [d]as the LORD hath sworn to David, I do not even so to him; 10 to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [e]from Dan even to Beer-sheba. 11 And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David [3]on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, [f]thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [g]Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. 14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, [h]whom I betrothed to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. 15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from [4]Paltiel the son of Laish. 16 And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to [i]Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to be king over you: 18 now then do it: [j]for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. 19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [k]Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole house of Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast. 21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and [l]will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest [m]reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace. 22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from [5]a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. 23 When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [n]thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. 26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the [6]well of Sirah: but David knew it not. 27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, [o]and smote him there [p]in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. 28 And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 [q]let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab [r]one that hath an issue, or that is [s]a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or

z ch. 21. 8-11.
a Cp. ch. 16. 21.
b See 1 Sam. 17. 43.
c ver. 35. See Ruth 1. 17.
d 1 Sam. 15. 28 & 16. 1, 12 & 28. 17. 1 Chr. 12. 23.
e ch. 17. 11 & 24. 2, 15. Judg. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 1 Kin. 4. 25.
f Cp. Gen. 43. 3.
g 1 Sam. 14. 49.
h 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.
i ch. 16. 5 & 17. 18 & 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8.
j See ver. 9.
k Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 29.
l ver. 12.
m 1 Kin. 11. 37.
n See 1 Sam. 29. 6.
o 1 Kin. 2. 5, 32. Cp. ch. 20. 9, 10.
p See ch. 2. 23.
q See ch. 1. 16.
r Lev. 15. 2.
s Lev. 14. 2.

---

[1] Or, *shewed himself strong for*
[2] Or, *the fault of this woman*
[3] Or, *where he was*
[4] In 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Palti.*
[5] Heb. *the troop.*
[6] Or, *cistern*

that falleth by the sword, or that
lacketh bread. 30 So Joab and
Abishai his brother slew Abner, because
[t]he had killed their brother
Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.
31 And David said to Joab, and
to all the people that were with
him, [u]Rend your clothes, and [v]gird
you with sackcloth, and mourn before
Abner. And king David followed
the bier. 32 And they buried
Abner in Hebron: and the king
lifted up his voice, and wept at the
grave of Abner; and all the people
wept. 33 And the king [w]lamented
for Abner, and said,

[x]Should Abner die [y]as a fool
dieth?
34 Thy hands were not bound, nor
thy feet put into fetters:
As a man falleth before the children
of iniquity, so didst thou
fall.

And all the people wept again over
him. 35 And all the people came
[z]to cause David to eat bread while
it was yet day; but David sware,
saying, [a]God do so to me, and
more also, if I taste bread, or aught
else, [b]till the sun be down. 36 And
all the people took notice of it, and
it pleased them: as whatsoever the
king did pleased all the people.
37 So all the people and all Israel
understood that day that it was not
of the king to slay Abner the son
of Ner. 38 And the king said unto
his servants, Know ye not that
there is a prince and a great man
fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I
am this day weak, though anointed
king; [c]and these men the sons of
Zeruiah be too hard for me: [d]the
LORD reward the wicked doer according
to his wickedness.

t ch. 2. 23.
u See Josh. 7. 6.
v Gen. 37. 34. 1 Kin. 20. 31. 2 Kin. 19. 1, *al.*
w Cp. ch. 1. 17 & 2 Chr. 35. 25.
x Cp. Eccles. 2. 16.
y ch. 13. 12, 13.
z ch. 12. 17.
a See Ruth 1. 17.
b Cp. ch. 1. 12.
c Cp. ch. 16. 10 & 19. 22.
d Cp. Ps. 28. 4 & 2 Tim. 4. 14.

4 1 And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's
son, heard that Abner was dead
in Hebron, [e]his hands became
feeble, and all the Israelites were
troubled. 2 And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's
son, *had* two men that were captains
of bands: the name of the
one was Baanah, and the name of
the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon
the Beerothite, of the children
of Benjamin: ([f]for Beeroth also is
reckoned to Benjamin: 3 [g]and the
Beerothites fled [h]to Gittaim, and
have been sojourners there until
this day.)
4 Now [i]Jonathan, Saul's son, had
a son that was lame of his feet.
He was five years old when the tidings
came of Saul and Jonathan
[j]out of Jezreel, and his nurse took
him up, and fled: and it came to
pass, as she made haste to flee, that
he fell, and became lame. And his
name was [1]Mephibosheth.
5 And the sons of Rimmon the
Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah,
went, and came about the heat of
the day to the house of Ish-bosheth,
as he took his rest at noon. 6 [2]And
[3]they came thither into the midst
of the house, as though they would
have fetched wheat; and they smote
him [k]in the belly: and Rechab and
Baanah his brother escaped. 7 Now
when they came into the house, as
he lay on his bed in his bedchamber,
they smote him, and slew him,
and beheaded him, and took his
head, and went by the way of [l]the
Arabah all night. 8 And they
brought the head of Ish-bosheth
unto David to Hebron, and said to
the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth
the son of Saul thine enemy,
[m]which sought thy life; and
the LORD hath avenged my lord the
king this day of Saul, and of his
seed. 9 And David answered Rechab
and Baanah his brother, the
sons of Rimmon the Beerothite,
and said unto them, [n]As the LORD
liveth, [o]who hath redeemed my
soul out of all adversity, 10 [p]when
one told me, saying, Behold, Saul
is dead, thinking to have brought
good tidings, [q]I took hold of him,
and slew him in Ziklag, which was
the reward I gave him for his tidings.
11 How much more, when
wicked men have slain a righteous
person in his own house upon his
bed, shall I not now [r]require his
blood of your hand, and take you
away from the earth? 12 And David
commanded his young men, and
they slew them, and cut off their
hands and their feet, and hanged
them up beside the pool in Hebron.
But they took the head of Ish-bosheth,
and buried it [s]in the grave
of Abner in Hebron.

e Ezra 4. 4. Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.
f Josh. 18. 25.
g Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 7.
h Neh. 11. 33.
i ch. 9. 3, 6.
j 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
k See ch. 2. 23.
l ch. 2. 29. See Deut. 1. 1.
m 1 Sam. 19. 10, 11 & 23. 15.
n See Ruth 3. 13.
o 1 Kin. 1. 29.
p ch. 1. 4-10.
q ch. 1. 15.
r Cp. Gen. 9. 5, 6.
s ch. 3. 32.

5 1 Then [t]came all the tribes of
Israel to David unto Hebron,
and spake, saying, Behold, [u]we
are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In

t For ver. 1-3, see 1 Chr. 11. 1-3.
u See Gen. 29. 14.

---

[1] In 1 Chr. 8. 34, 9. 40, *Merib-baal.* [2] The Sept. has, *And, behold, the woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat, and she slumbered and slept; and the brethren, Rechab and Baanah, went privily into the house.* [3] Or, *there came . . . men fetching wheat*

times past, when Saul was king over us, [v] it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [w] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be [1] prince over Israel. 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; [x] and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron [y] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and [z] he reigned forty years. 5 [z] In Hebron he reigned over Judah [a] seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. 6 [b] And the king and his men went to Jerusalem [c] against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, [2] Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion; [d] the same is the city of David. 8 And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, [3] and *smite* the lame and the blind, [4] that are hated of David's soul. Wherefore they say, [5] There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house. 9 And David dwelt in the strong hold, and called it [d] the city of David. And David built round about from [e] Millo and inward. 10 And David waxed greater and greater; for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

11 [f] And [g] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. 12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 And David took him more [h] concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. 14 [i] And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 and Ibhar, and Elishua; and Nepheg, and Japhia; 16 and Elishama, and [6] Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 And when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down [j] to the hold. 18 Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in [k] the valley of Rephaim. 19 And David [l] inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into thine hand. 20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, The LORD hath [7] broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. [m] Therefore he called the name of that place [8] Baal-perazim. 21 And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, [n] and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 23 [o] And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against the [9] mulberry trees. 24 And it shall be, [p] when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: [q] for then is the LORD gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. 25 And David did so, as the LORD commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [10] Geba until thou come [r] to Gezer.

6

1 [s] And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from [t] Baale Judah, [u] to bring up from thence the ark of God, [11] which is called by the Name, even the name of the LORD of hosts [v] that [12] sitteth upon the cherubim. 3 And they set the ark of God [w] upon a new cart,

v Cp. 1 Sam. 18. 13.
w ch. 7. 7. 1 Chr. 17. 6. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Cp. Matt. 2. 6.
x ch. 3. 12, 13, 21. Cp. 2 Kin. 11. 17.
y Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.
z 1 Kin. 2. 11. 1 Chr. 3. 4 & 29. 27.
a ch. 2. 11.
b For ver. 6-10, see 1 Chr. 11. 4-9.
c Judg. 19. 11. Cp. Josh. 15. 63 & Judg. 1. 21.
d ch. 6. 12, 16. 1 Kin. 2. 10 & 3. 1 & 8. 1 & 9. 24, *al.*
e 1 Kin. 9. 15, 24 & 11. 27. 2 Kin. 12. 20. 2 Chr. 32. 5.
f For ver. 11-25, see 1 Chr. 14. 1-16.
g 1 Kin. 5 & 6.
h Cp. 1 Chr. 3. 9.
i Cp. 1 Chr. 3. 5-8.
j ch. 23. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
k ver. 22. ch. 23. 13. Josh. 15. 8 & 18. 16. Cp. Josh. 17. 15.
l See ch. 2. 1.
m Isai. 28. 21.
n ver. 18.
o See 1 Sam. 22. 10.
p Cp. 2 Kin. 7. 6.
q Cp. Judg. 4. 14.
r Josh. 10. 33.
s For ver. 1-11, see 1 Chr. 13. 6-14.
t Josh. 15. 9, 60.
u 2 Chr. 1. 4.
v Ex. 25. 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
w Cp. 1 Sam. 6. 7.

---

[1] Or, *leader*
[2] Or, *Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away*
[3] Or, *and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul—*
[4] Another reading is, *that hate David's soul.*
[5] Or, *The blind and the lame shall not come into the house*
[6] In 1 Chr. 14. 7, *Beeliada.*
[7] Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies*
[8] That is, *The place of breakings forth.*
[9] Or, *balsam trees*
[10] In 1 Chr. 14. 16. *Gibeon.*
[11] Heb. *whereupon is called the Name.*
[12] Or, *dwelleth between*

and brought it [x] out of the house of Abinadab that was in [1] the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. 4 And they brought it [x] out of the house of Abinadab, which was in [1] the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD with [y] all manner of *instruments made of* [2] fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with [3] castanets, and with cymbals. 6 And when they came to the threshing-floor of [z] Nacon, Uzzah [a] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen [4] stumbled. 7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [b] God smote him there for his [5] error; and there he died by the ark of God. 8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that place [6] Perez-uzzah, unto this day. 9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, How shall the ark of the LORD come unto me? 10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside [c] into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 11 And the ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: [d] and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. 12 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. [e] And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom [f] into the city of David with joy. 13 And it was so, that when [g] they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, [h] he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. 14 And David [i] danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was [j] girded with a linen ephod. 15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. 16 And it was so, as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it [k] in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: [l] and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, [m] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. 19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion [7] *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins. [n] So all the people departed every one to his house. 20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who [o] uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [p] vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! 21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [q] which chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. 22 And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. 23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

7 1 [r] And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD [s] had given him rest from all his enemies round about, 2 that the king said unto [t] Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell [u] in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth [v] within curtains. 3 And Nathan said to the king, [w] Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee. 4 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, 5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [x] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? 6 for I have not dwelt in an house [y] since

x Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 1.
y Cp. 1 Chr. 13. 8. See Ps. 150. 3–5.
z Cp. 1 Chr. 13. 9.
a Cp. Num. 4. 15 & 1 Chr. 15. 2.
b Cp. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
c Cp. 1 Chr. 15. 25.
d 1 Chr. 26. 5.
e For ver. 12–19, see 1 Chr. 15. 25–16. 3.
f Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 1.
g Cp. Num. 4. 15 & 7. 9 & Josh. 3. 3 & 1 Chr. 15. 2, 15.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 5.
i Cp. Ex. 15. 20 & Ps. 30. 11 & 150. 4.
j 1 Sam. 2. 18.
k Cp. 1 Chr. 15. 1 & 2 Chr. 1. 4 & Ps. 132. 8.
l Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 5, 62, 63.
m Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 14, 55.
n 1 Chr. 16. 43.
o ver. 14, 16. Cp. 1 Sam. 19. 24.
p Judg. 9. 4.
q 1 Sam. 13. 14 & 15. 28.
r For ver. 1–29, see 1 Chr. 17. 1–27.
s See Josh. 11. 23.
t ver. 17. ch. 12. 1.
u ch. 5. 11.
v Ex. 26. 1.
w 1 Kin. 8. 17, 18. 1 Chr. 22. 7 & 28. 2. Cp. Acts 7. 46.
x 1 Kin. 5. 3 & 8. 19. 1 Chr. 22. 8 & 28. 3.
y 1 Kin. 8. 16.

---

[1] Or, *Gibeah* [2] Or, *cypress* [3] Or, *sistra* [4] Or, *were restive* Or, *threw it down* [5] Or, *rashness* [6] That is, *The breach of Uzzah.* [7] Or, of wine

the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked [z] in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all places wherein [a] I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with [1] [b] any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [c] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar? 8 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [d] I took thee from the [2] sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be [3] prince over my people, over Israel: 9 [e] and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth. 10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, [f] and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, [g] and be moved no more; [h] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, 11 and *as* [i] from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and [j] I [4] will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that [k] the LORD will make thee an house. 12 [l] When thy days be fulfilled, and [m] thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, [n] I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 [o] He shall build an house for my name, and [p] I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 [q] I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, [r] I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; 15 [r] but my mercy shall not depart from him, [s] as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 [t] And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: [t] thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, [u] Who am I, O Lord GOD, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? 19 And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord GOD; [v] but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; [5] and this *too* after the manner of men, O Lord GOD! 20 And what can David say more unto thee? [w] for thou knowest thy servant, O Lord GOD. 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it. 22 [x] Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: [y] for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 [6] [z] And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, [a] and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, which [b] thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? 24 [c] And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. 25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. 26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is God over Israel: and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. 27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant [7] found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. 28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou art God, and [d] thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: 29 now therefore [8] let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: [e] and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8

1 [f] And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and

z Ex. 40. 18, 19, 34.
a Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14.
b Cp. 1 Chr. 17. 6.
c See ch. 5. 2.
d 1 Sam. 16. 11. Ps. 78. 70.
e ch. 5. 10 & 8. 6, 14. 1 Sam. 18. 14.
f Ps. 44. 2 & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
g 2 Kin. 21. 8.
h Cp. Ps. 89. 22.
i Judg. 2. 14-16. 1 Sam. 12. 9-11.
j ver. 1. See Josh. 11. 23.
k ver. 27. 1 Kin. 11. 38. Cp. Ex. 1. 21 & 1 Sam. 2. 35.
l Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 1.
m 1 Kin. 1. 21 & 2. 10. Acts 13. 36. Cp. Deut. 31. 16.
n 1 Kin. 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11.
o 1 Kin. 5. 5 & 6. 12 & 8. 19. 1 Chr. 22. 10 & 28. 6.
p ver. 16. Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37.
q Ps. 89. 26, 27. Cited Heb. 1. 5.
r Ps. 89. 32, 33.
s 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28. Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 13, 34.
t ver. 13. Ps. 89. 36, 37. Cp. Luke 1. 33.

u Cp. Gen. 32. 10.
v ver. 12, 13. 1 Chr. 17. 17.
w Ps. 139. 1-4.
x 1 Chr. 16. 25. 2 Chr. 2. 5. Ps. 86. 10 & 96. 4 & 135. 5, *al.*
y Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. Ps. 86. 8 & 89. 6, 8. Isai. 45. 5. Jer. 10. 6. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 5, 6, *al.*
z Deut. 4. 7, 34 & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.
a Deut. 10. 21.
b Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
c ver. 13, 16, 26. Deut. 26. 18.
d John 17. 17.
e ch. 22. 51. Ps. 89. 28, 29.
f For ver. 1-18, see 1 Chr. 18. 1-17 & Ps. 60.

---

[1] In 1 Chr. 17. 6, *any of the judges.* [2] Or, *pasture* [3] Or, *leader* [4] Or, *have caused* [5] Or, *and is this the law of man, O Lord GOD?* [6] Or, *And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.* [7] Or, *been bold* [8] Or, *begin and bless*

David took [1][g] the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 [h] And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites [i] became servants to David, and [j] brought presents. 3 David smote also [k] Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of [l] Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at [2][m] the River. 4 [n] And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [o] houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. 5 [p] And when [3] the Syrians of Damascus came to succour [k] Hadadezer king of [l] Zobah, David smote of [3] the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in [3] Syria of Damascus: and [3] the Syrians [q] became servants to David, and brought presents. [r] And the LORD [4] gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took [s] the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from [5] Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass. 9 And when Toi king of [t] Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, 10 then Toi sent [6] Joram his son unto king David, to [7] salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer [8] had wars with Toi. And [9] *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: 11 [u] these also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued; 12 of [10] Syria, and of [v] Moab, and of [w] the children of Ammon, and of [x] the Philistines, and [y] of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of [l] Zobah. 13 And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of [10] the Syrians in [z] the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men. 14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, [a] and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD [4] gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people. 16 [b] And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and [c] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was [11] recorder: 17 and [d] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and [e] Seraiah was [12] scribe; 18 and [f] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada [13] *was over* the [g] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were [14][h] priests.

9 1 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may [i] shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? 2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was [j] Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. 3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [k] the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, [l] Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet. 4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of [m] Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. 5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. 6 And [n] Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for [i] I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the [15] land of Saul thy father; and [o] thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. 8 And he did obeisance, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [p] a dead dog as I am? 9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all

g Cp. 1 Chr. 18. 1.
h Num. 24. 17.
i ver. 6, 14. Cp. Ps. 60. 8.
j Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 27 & 2 Kin. 17. 3 & Ps. 72. 10.
k Cp. ch. 10. 16, 19 & 1 Chr. 18. 3.
l ch. 10. 6. 1 Sam. 14. 47. 1 Kin. 11. 23.
m Cp. 1 Chr. 18. 3 (for mg.).
n Cp. 1 Chr. 18. 4.
o See Josh. 11. 6.
p Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 23–25.
q ver. 2, 14.
r ver. 14.
s Cp. 2 Kin. 11. 10 & 2 Chr. 23. 9 & S. of S. 4. 4.
t 1 Kin. 8. 65. 2 Kin. 18. 34.
u 1 Kin. 7. 51. 1 Chr. 26. 26.
v ver. 2.
w ch. 10. 14 & 12. 30.
x ch. 5. 17–25.
y 1 Sam. 30. 20.
z 2 Kin. 14. 7. Cp. Josh. 15. 62.

a Gen. 25. 23 & 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18.
b For ver. 16–18, see ch. 20. 23–26.
c 1 Kin. 4. 3.
d 1 Chr. 24. 3, 6.
e Cp. 1 Chr. 18. 16.
f 1 Kin. 4. 4. Cp. ch. 23. 20–23, *al.*
g ch. 15. 18 & 20. 7. 1 Sam. 30. 14. 1 Kin. 1. 38.
h ch. 20. 26 (mg. for mg.).
i 1 Sam. 18. 3 & 20. 14–17, 42.
j ch. 16. 1–4 & 19. 17, 29.
k 1 Sam. 20. 14.
l ch. 4. 4.
m ch. 17. 27.
n ch. 16. 4 & 19. 24, 25, 30 & 21. 7. Cp. 1 Chr. 8. 34 & 9. 40.
o ch. 19. 28. 1 Kin. 2. 7. Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 29.
p ch. 16. 9. 1 Sam. 24. 14.

---

[1] Or, *Metheg-ammah* [2] Another reading is, *the river Euphrates.* [3] Heb. *Aram.* [4] Or, *saved David* [5] In 1 Chr. 18. 8, *Tibhath.* [6] In 1 Chr. 18. 10, *Hadoram.* [7] Heb. *ask him of his welfare.* [8] Heb. *was a man of wars.* [9] Heb. *in his hand were.* [10] Heb. *Aram.* According to some ancient authorities, *Edom*, as in 1 Chr. 18. 11, 12, Ps. 60. title. [11] Or, *chronicler* [12] Or, *secretary* [13] So in ch. 20. 23, and 1 Chr. 18. 17. The Hebrew text has, *and the Cherethites &c.* [14] Or, *chief ministers* [15] Heb. *field.*

his house have I given unto thy master's son. **10** And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son [o] shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had [q] fifteen sons and twenty servants. **11** Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. [1] As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, [o] he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. **12** And Mephibosheth had a young son, [r] whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. **13** So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for [o] he did eat continually at the king's table; and [l] he was lame on both his feet.

10 **1** [s] And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. **2** And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of [t] Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. **3** But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? **4** So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [u] even to their buttocks, and sent them away. **5** When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. **6** And when the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of [v] Beth-rehob, and [w] the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of [x] Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of [y] Tob twelve thousand men. **7** And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of [z] the mighty men. **8** And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and [w] the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and [y] the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. **9** Now when Joab saw that [2] the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: **10** and the rest of the people he committed into the hand of [3] Abishai his brother, and he put them in array against the children of Ammon. **11** And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. **12** [a] Be of good courage, and [b] let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [c] the LORD do that which seemeth him good. **13** So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him. **14** And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. **15** And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves together. **16** And [4] Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond [d] the River: and they came to Helam, with [e] Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head. **17** And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. **18** And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians [f] *the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote [e] Shobach the captain of their host, that he died there. **19** And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, [g] and

o ch. 19. 28. 1 Kin. 2. 7. Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 29.
q ch. 19. 17.
r 1 Chr. 8. 34.
l ch. 4. 4.
s For ver. 1-19, see 1 Chr. 19. 1-19.
t 1 Sam. 11. 1.
u Cp. Isai. 20. 4.
v Judg. 18. 28.
w ch. 8. 3, 5.
x Cp. Josh. 13. 11, 13.
y Judg. 11. 3, 5.

z ch. 23. 8.
a See Deut. 31. 6.
b 1 Sam. 4. 9. Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 13.
c 1 Sam. 3. 18.
d Cp. ch. 8. 3.
e Cp. 1 Chr. 19. 16.
f Cp. 1 Chr. 19. 18.
g ch. 8. 6.

---

[1] Or, *But Mephibosheth eateth &c.*
[2] Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*
[3] Heb. *Abshai.*
[4] In ch. 8. 3, *Hadadezer.*

served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 1 [h]And it came to pass, [i]at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged [j]Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon [k]the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. 3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this [l]Bath-sheba, the daughter of [l]Eliam, the wife of [m]Uriah the Hittite? 4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; ([n]for she was purified from her uncleanness;) and she returned unto her house. 5 And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child. 6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. 8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and [o]wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a [1]mess *of meat* from the king. 9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thine house? 11 And Uriah said unto David, [p]The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and [q]the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and [r]as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. 12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem [2]that day, and the morrow. 13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; [s]and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with [q]the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. 14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David [t]wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. 15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the [3]hottest battle, and retire ye from him, [u]that he may be smitten, and die. 16 And it came to pass, when Joab [4]kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men were. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. 18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19 and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things concerning the war unto the king, 20 it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? 21 [v]who smote Abimelech the son of [5]Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, that he died at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy

h 1 Chr. 20. 1.
i 1 Kin. 20. 22, 26. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
j ch. 12. 26. Deut. 3. 11.
k See 1 Sam. 9. 25.
l Cp. 1 Chr. 3. 5.
m ch. 23. 39.
n Lev. 15. 19, 28 & 18. 19.
o See Gen. 18. 4.
p ch. 7. 2, 6.
q ch. 20. 6. 1 Kin. 1. 33.
r See 1 Sam. 1. 26.
s Cp. Gen. 19. 33, 35.
t 1 Kin. 21. 8, 9.
u ch. 12. 9.
v Judg. 9. 53.

---

[1] Or, *present from*

[2] Or, *that day. And on the morrow David called him, and he &c.*

[3] Heb. *strong.*

[4] Or, *observed*

[5] In Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*

battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. 26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband. 27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and [w] she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

12 1 And the LORD sent [x] Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, [y] There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. 5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, [z] As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this is [1][a] worthy to die: 6 and he shall restore the lamb [b] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [c] I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. 9 [d] Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the LORD, [e] to do that which is evil in his sight? [f] thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and [g] hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. 12 For thou didst it secretly: [h] but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. 13 [i] And David said unto Nathan, [j] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [k] The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [l] to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. 15 And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. 16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David [m] fasted, and went in, [n] and lay all night upon the earth. 17 And the elders of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: [2] how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? 19 But when David saw that his servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead: and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then David arose from the earth, [o] and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he came into the house of the LORD, [p] and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required they set bread before him, and he did eat. 21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep

w ch. 12. 9.

x ver. 7, 13, 15, 25. ch. 7. 2, 4, 17. 1 Kin. 1. 10, 22, 34 & 4. 5. 1 Chr. 29. 29. 2 Chr. 9. 29.

y Cp. ch. 14. 5–7 & Judg. 9. 8–15. 1 Kin. 20. 35–41. Isai. 5. 1–7.

z See Ruth 3. 13.

a See 1 Sam. 26. 16 (mg. for mg.).

b Cp. Ex. 22. 1 & Luke 19. 8.

c 1 Sam. 16. 13.

d Num. 15. 31.

e 1 Sam. 15. 19.

f ch. 11. 15, 17.

g ch. 11. 27.

h ch. 16. 22.

i Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 24.

j ch. 24. 10. Ps. 32. 5 & 51. 4.

k Ps. 32. 1. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4. Ecclus. 47. 11.

l Isai. 52. 5. Cp. Ezek. 36. 20, 23 & Rom. 2. 24.

m Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 27.

n ch. 13. 31.

o Ruth 3. 3.

p Job 1. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *a son of death.*

[2] Or, *how then shall we tell him that the child is dead, so that he do himself some harm?*

for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. 22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, [q]Who knoweth whether the LORD will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, [r]but he shall not return to me. 24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [s]she bare a son, and [1]he called his name [t]Solomon. And the LORD loved him; 25 and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name [2]Jedidiah, for the LORD's sake.

26 [u]Now Joab [v]fought against [w]Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the city of waters. 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and [3][x]it be called after my name. 29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took the crown of [4]their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. 31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them [5]under saws, and [5]under harrows of iron, and [5]under axes of iron, and [6]made them pass through the [7]brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 1 And it came to pass after this, that [y]Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was [z]Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. 2 And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her. 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of [a]Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man. 4 And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, art thou thus lean [8]from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. 5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand. 6 So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and [b]make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. 7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. 9 And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [c]Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. 10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11 And when she had brought them near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister. 12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not [9][d]force me; for [e]no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this [f]folly. 13 And I, whither shall I carry my shame? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of [g]the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. 14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her. 15 Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater

q Cp. Jonah 3. 9.
r Job 7. 8-10.
s Matt. 1. 6.
t 1 Chr. 22. 9.
u For ver. 26-31, see 1 Chr. 20. 1-3.
v ch. 11. 1.
w Deut. 3. 11.
x Cp. James 2. 7 (for mg.).
y ch. 3. 2, 3. 1 Chr. 3. 2.
z 1 Chr. 3. 9.
a 1 Chr. 2. 13. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 9 & 17. 13.
b Gen. 18. 6.
c Cp. Gen. 45. 1.
d Gen. 34. 2 (for mg.). Deut. 21. 14 (for mg.).
e Lev. 18. 9, 11 & 20. 17.
f Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 19. 23 & 20. 6.
g Cp. ch. 3. 33.

---

[1] Another reading is, *she called.*
[2] That is, *Beloved of Jah.*
[3] Heb. *my name be called upon it.*
[4] Or, *Malcam* See Zeph. 1. 5.
[5] Or, *to*
[6] Or, with a slight change in the Hebrew text, *made them labour at*
[7] Or, *brickmould*
[8] Heb. *morning by morning.*
[9] Heb. *humble.*

than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. 16 And she said unto him, [1][h]Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. 17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. 18 And she had [2]a [i]garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. 19 And Tamar [j]put ashes on her head, and [k]rent her garment of divers colours that was on her; and [l]she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went. 20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath [3]Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now hold thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. 21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. 22 And Absalom spake unto Amnon [m]neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had [n]sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant. 25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. 26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? 27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. 28 And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's [o]heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. 29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. 30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. 31 Then the king arose, and [p]rent his garments, and [q]lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. 32 And [r]Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. 33 Now therefore let not my lord the king [s]take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead. 34 [t]But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. 35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is. 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept [4]very sore. 37 [u]But Absalom fled, and went to [v]Talmai the son of [5]Ammihur, king of [w]Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 [u]So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And *the soul of* king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for [x]he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14

1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that [y]the king's heart was toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to [z]Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and

h Cp. Jer. 3. 8 (for mg.).
i Gen. 37. 3. Judg. 5. 30. Ps. 45. 14.
j See Josh. 7. 6
k See ch. 1. 11.
l Jer. 2. 37.
m Gen. 24. 50 & 31. 24.
n Gen. 31. 19 & 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.
o See Judg. 19. 6.
p See ch. 1. 11.
q ch. 12. 16.
r ver. 3.
s ch. 19. 19.
t ver. 37, 38.
u ver. 34.
v ch. 3. 3. 1 Chr. 3. 2.
w ch. 14. 23, 32 & 15. 8.
x Gen. 24. 67 & 38. 12. Cp. Gen. 37. 35.
y ch. 13. 39.
z 2 Chr. 11. 6 & 20. 20. Amos 1. 1. 1 Mac. 9. 33, *al.*

---

[1] Or, Think *not there is occasion for this great wrong in putting me forth*, which is worse &c. [2] Or, *a long garment with sleeves* [3] Heb. *Aminon.* [4] Heb. *with a very great weeping.* [5] Another reading is, *Ammihud.*

put on mourning apparel, I pray
thee, and [a]anoint not thyself with
oil, but be as a woman that had a
long time mourned for the dead:
3 and go in to the king, and speak
on this manner unto him. So Joab
[b]put the words in her mouth. 4 And
when the woman of Tekoa spake
to the king, [c]she fell on her face to
the ground, and did obeisance, and
said, [d]Help, O king. 5 And the
king said unto her, What aileth
thee? And she answered, [e]Of a
truth I am a widow woman, and
mine husband is dead. 6 And thy
handmaid had two sons, and they
two strove together in the field, and
there was none to part them, but
the one smote the other, and killed
him. 7 And, behold, the whole
family is risen against thine handmaid,
and they said, Deliver him
that smote his brother, that we may
kill him for the life of his brother
whom he slew, and so [f]destroy the
heir also: thus shall they quench
my coal which is left, and shall
leave to my husband neither name
nor [g]remainder upon the face of the
earth. 8 And the king said unto
the woman, Go to thine house, and
I will give charge concerning thee.
9 And the woman of Tekoa said
unto the king, My lord, O king,
[h]the iniquity be on me, and on my
father's house: and the king and
his throne be guiltless. 10 And the
king said, Whosoever saith aught
unto thee, bring him to me, and
he shall not touch thee any more.
11 Then said she, I pray thee, let
the king remember the LORD thy
God, that [i]the avenger of blood
destroy not any more, lest they
destroy my son. And he said, [j]As
the LORD liveth, [k]there shall not
one hair of thy son fall to the earth.
12 Then the woman said, Let thine
handmaid, I pray thee, speak a
word unto my lord the king. And
he said, Say on. 13 And the woman
said, Wherefore then hast thou
devised such a thing against [l]the
people of God? for in speaking this
word the king is as one which is
guilty, in that the king doth not
fetch home again [m]his banished
one. 14 For we must needs die,
and are [n]as water spilt on the
ground, which cannot be gathered
up again; neither doth God take
away life, but deviseth means,
[o]that he that is banished be not an
outcast from him. 15 Now therefore
seeing that I am come to speak
this word unto my lord the king,
it is because the people have made
me afraid: and thy handmaid said,
I will now speak unto the king; it
may be that the king will perform
the request of his servant. 16 For
the king will hear, to deliver his
servant out of the hand of the man
that would destroy me and my son
together out of [p]the inheritance of
God. 17 Then thine handmaid said,
Let, I pray thee, the word of my
lord the king be [1]comfortable: for
[q]as [2]an angel of God, so is my
lord the king [3]to discern good and
bad: and the LORD thy God be
with thee. 18 Then the king answered
and said unto the woman,
Hide not from me, I pray thee,
aught that I shall ask thee. And
the woman said, Let my lord the
king now speak. 19 And the king
said, Is the hand of Joab with thee
in all this? And the woman answered
and said, [r]As thy soul liveth,
my lord the king, none can
turn to the right hand or to the left
from aught that my lord the king
hath spoken: for thy servant Joab,
he bade me, [s]and he put all these
words in the mouth of thine handmaid:
20 to change the face of the
matter hath thy servant Joab done
this thing: and my lord is wise,
according to the wisdom of [2][q]an
angel of God, to know all things
that are in the earth. 21 And the
king said unto Joab, Behold now,
[4]I have done this thing: go therefore,
bring the young man Absalom
again. 22 And Joab fell to the
ground on his face, and did obeisance,
[t]and blessed the king: and
Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth
that I have found grace in thy
sight, my lord, O king, in that the
king hath performed the request of
[5]his servant. 23 So Joab arose and
went to [u]Geshur, and brought Absalom
to Jerusalem. 24 And the
king said, Let him turn to his own
house, but let him not see my face.
So Absalom turned to his own
house, and saw not the king's face.
25 Now in all Israel there was

[a] Cp. ch. 12. 20 & Ruth 3. 3.
[b] ver. 19. Cp. Ex. 4. 15.
[c] ch. 1. 2. 1 Sam. 20. 41 & 25. 23, *al.*
[d] 2 Kin. 6. 26.
[e] See ch. 12. 1.
[f] Cp. Matt. 21. 38 & Mark 12. 7 & Luke 20. 14.
[g] Cp. Gen. 45. 7.
[h] 1 Sam. 25. 24.
[i] Num. 35. 19, 21. Deut. 19. 12.
[j] See Ruth 3. 13.
[k] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.
[l] Judg. 20. 2.
[m] Cp. ch. 13. 37, 38.
[n] Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 6.
[o] Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.
[p] See 1 Sam. 26. 19.
[q] ch. 19. 27. 1 Sam. 29. 9.
[r] 1 Sam. 1. 26.
[s] ver. 3.
[t] 1 Kin. 8. 66.
[u] ch. 13. 38.

---

[1] Heb. *for rest.* [2] Or, *the.* [3] Heb. *to hear.* [4] Another reading is, *thou hast done.* [5] Another reading is, *thy.*

none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [v]from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, (now it was at every year's end that he polled it: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he [w]polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. 27 And [x]unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the king's face. 29 Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. 31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? 32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from [u]Geshur? it were better for me to be there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; [y]and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [z]kissed Absalom.

15 1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom [a]prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside [b]the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. 3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. 4 Absalom said moreover, [c]Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! 5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass [d]at the end of [1]forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. 8 For thy servant [e]vowed a vow [f]while I abode at Geshur in [2]Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will [3]serve the LORD. 9 And the king said unto him, [g]Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. 10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, [h]that were invited, and went [i]in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing. 12 And Absalom [4]sent for [j]Ahithophel the Gilonite, [k]David's counsellor, from his city, even from [l]Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people [m]increased continually with Absalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, [n]The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [o]flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. 15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall choose. 16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left [p]ten women, which were concubines, to

v Deut. 28. 35. Job 2. 7. Isai. 1. 6.
w Ezek. 44. 20.
x Cp. ch. 18. 18.
u ch. 13. 38.
y 1 Sam. 20. 8.
z See Gen. 27. 26 & 33. 4 & Luke 15. 20. al.
a 1 Kin. 1. 5.
b See Ruth 4. 1.
c Judg. 9. 29.
d Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 1.
e Gen. 28. 20, 21. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
f ch. 13. 38.
g 1 Sam. 1. 17.
h Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 13 & 16. 3, 5.
i Cp. Gen. 20. 5 & 1 Kin. 22. 34 (mg.).
j ver. 31. ch. 16. 20 & 17. 1, 14, 23.
k 1 Chr. 27. 33. Cp. Ps. 41. 9 & 55. 12-14.
l Josh. 15. 51.
m Ps. 3. 1.
n Judg. 9. 3.
o ch. 19. 9.
p ch. 16. 21, 22 & 20. 3.

---

[1] According to some ancient authorities, *four*.
[2] Heb. *Aram*.
[3] Or, *worship*
[4] Or, *sent Ahithophel*

keep the house. 17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried [1] in Beth-merhak. 18 And [q] all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from [r] Gath, passed on before the king. 19 Then said the king to [s] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile; *return* to thine own place. 20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go [t] whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy and truth be with thee. 21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, [u] As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, [v] surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. 23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over [w] the brook [x] Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of [y] the wilderness. 24 And, lo, [z] Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, [a] bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and [b] Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. 25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will [c] bring me again, and shew me both it, and his [d] habitation: 26 but if he say thus, I have no [e] delight in thee; behold, here am I, [f] let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. 27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, [2] Art thou *not* a [g] seer? return into the city in peace, and [h] your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 28 See, I will tarry [3] at [i] the fords of [y] the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. 29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.

30 And David went up by the ascent of the *mount of* Olives, and wept as he went up; and [j] he had his head covered, and went [k] barefoot: and all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, [l] weeping as they went up. 31 And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [m] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top *of the ascent* [4] where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai [n] the Archite came to meet him [o] with his coat rent, and [o] earth upon his head: 33 and David said unto him, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be [p] a burden unto me: 34 but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, [q] I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant in time past, so will I now be thy servant: then shalt thou defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, [r] thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, they have there with them [h] their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; [s] and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye shall hear. 37 So Hushai [t] David's friend came into the city; [u] and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16

1 And when David was a little past [v] the top *of the ascent*, behold, [w] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, [x] and an hundred clusters of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a [5] bottle of wine. 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, [y] The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to

[q] See ch. 8. 18.
[r] 1 Sam. 27. 2.
[s] ch. 18. 2.
[t] Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 13.
[u] See Ruth 3. 13.
[v] Cp. Ruth 1. 16, 17.
[w] 1 Kin. 2. 37 & 15. 13. 2 Kin. 23. 4, 6, 12. Jer. 31. 40, *al.*
[x] Cp. John 18. 1.
[y] ch. 16. 2 & 17. 16, 29.
[z] ch. 8. 17 & 20. 25.
[a] Num. 4. 15.
[b] 1 Sam. 22. 20.
[c] Ps. 43. 3.
[d] Ex. 15. 13. Jer. 25. 30.
[e] ch. 22. 20. Num. 14. 8. 1 Kin. 10. 9. 2 Chr. 9. 8. Ps. 18. 19 & 22. 8. Isai. 62. 4.
[f] 1 Sam. 3. 18.
[g] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[h] ch. 17. 17.
[i] ch. 17. 16.
[j] ch. 19. 4. Esth. 6. 12. Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[k] Isai. 20. 2–4.
[l] Ps. 126. 6.
[m] ch. 16. 23 & 17. 14, 23.
[n] Josh. 16. 2.
[o] See Josh. 7. 6.
[p] ch. 19. 35.
[q] ch. 16. 19.
[r] ch. 17. 15, 16.
[s] ch. 17. 17.
[t] ch. 16. 16. 1 Chr. 27. 33.
[u] ch. 16. 15.
[v] ch. 15. 30, 32.
[w] See ch. 9. 2–13.
[x] Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 18.
[y] Cp. Judg. 5. 10 & 10. 4.

---

[1] Or, *at the Far House*
[2] Or, *Seest thou?*
[3] Another reading is, *in the plains.*
[4] Or, *where he was wont to worship God*
[5] Or, *skin*

eat; and the wine, that such as be [z]faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? [a]And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to [b]Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was [c]Shimei, the son of Gera: he came out, and [d]cursed still as he came. 6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he [d]cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and [e]man of [1]Belial: 8 the LORD [f]hath returned upon thee all [g]the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief, because thou art a man of blood. 9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [h]dead dog [i]curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 And the king said, [j]What have I to do with you, [k]ye sons of Zeruiah? [2]Because he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, [l]my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. 12 It may be that the LORD will look on [3]the wrong done unto me, and that the LORD will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. 13 So David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and [d]cursed as he went, and threw stones [4]at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, [m]came [5]weary; and he refreshed himself there.

z ver. 14. ch. 17. 29.
a ch. 19. 26, 27.
b See ch. 3. 16.
c ch. 19. 16. See 1 Kin. 2. 8, 36–46.
d ch. 19. 21.
e See Deut. 13. 13, & mg. for mg.
f Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.
g See ch. 1. 16.
h ch. 9. 8. 1 Sam. 24. 14. Cp. ch. 3. 8.
i Cp. Ex. 22. 28.
j ch. 19. 22.
k See 1 Sam. 26. 6.
l ch. 12. 11.

15 [n]And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [n]David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, [6][o]God save the king, God save the king. 17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? [p]why wentest thou not with thy friend? 18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, [q]whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. 20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. 21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto [r]thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall [s]the hands of all that are with thee be strong. 22 So they spread Absalom a tent [t]upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines [u]in the sight of all Israel. 23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the [7]oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel [v]both with David and with Absalom.

17 1 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: 2 and I will come upon him while he is [w]weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and [x]I will smite the king only: 3 and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. 4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now

m ver. 2.
n ch. 15. 37.
o 1 Sam. 10. 24. 1 Kin. 1. 25, 39. 2 Kin. 11. 12.
p Cp. ch. 19. 25.
q ch. 15. 34.
r ch. 15. 16 & 20. 3.
s ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 9, 13.
t See 1 Sam. 9. 25.
u ch. 12. 11, 12.
v ch. 15. 12.
w ch. 16. 14. Cp. Deut. 25. 18.
x Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 31.

---

[1] That is, *worthlessness.* [2] Or, *When he curseth, and when* &c. Another reading is, *So let him curse, because.* [3] Some ancient versions read, *my affliction.* [4] Heb. *over against.* [5] Or, *to Ayephim* [6] Heb. *Let the king live.* [7] Heb. *word.*

[y]Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou. 7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good. 8 Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be [1][z]chafed in their minds, [a]as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, [2]when some of them be fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. 10 And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [b]melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men. 11 But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, [c]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [d]as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and [3]that thou go to battle in thine own person. 12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave so much as one. 13 Moreover, if he [4]be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. [e]For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 [f]Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [5]at [g]the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over; lest the king be [h]swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. 17 [6]Now [i]Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by [j]En-rogel; and a maidservant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city. 18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in [k]Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down thither. 19 [l]And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn thereon; and nothing was known. 20 And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. 21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, [m]Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. 23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto [n]his city, and [o]set his house in order, and [p]hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to [q]Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25 And Absalom set [r]Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was [7]Ithra the Israelite, that went in to [8]Abigal the daughter of [s]Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. 26 And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when

y ch. 16. 16–18.
z Judg. 18. 25 (mg. for mg.).
a Prov. 17. 12. Hos. 13. 8.
b See Josh. 2. 11.
c See ch. 3. 10.
d See Gen. 22. 17.
e ch. 15. 31, 34.
f ch. 15. 35, 36.
g ch. 15. 28.
h ch. 20. 19.
i ch. 15. 27, 36.
j Josh. 15. 7 & 18. 16.
k See ch. 3. 16.
l Cp. Josh. 2. 6.
m ver. 15, 16.
n ch. 15. 12.
o Cp. 2 Kin. 20. 1.
p Cp. Matt. 27. 5.
q See Josh. 13. 26.
r ch. 19. 13 & 20. 9, 12. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 32.
s Cp. 1 Chr. 2. 13, 16.

---

[1] Heb. *bitter of soul.* [2] Or, *when he falleth upon them* [3] Or, *that thy presence* (Heb. *face*) *go to the battle* [4] Or, *withdraw himself.* [5] Another reading is, *in the plains.* [6] Or, *Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stay by En-rogel; so let the maidservant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city* [7] In 1 Chr. 2. 17 *Jether the Ishmaelite.* [8] In 1 Chr. 2. 16, 17, *Abigail.*

David was come to Mahanaim, that [t]Shobi the son of Nahash of [u]Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [v]Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [w]Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and [x]weary, and thirsty, [y]in the wilderness.

t Cp. ch. 10. [illegible]
u ch. 12. 26, 29.
v ch. 9. 4.
w [illegible]
1 Kin. 2. 7.
Cp. Ezra 2. 61.
x ch. 16. 2.
y ch. 16. 14.

18 1 And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of [z]Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 3 [a]But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: [1]but thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou be ready to succour us out of the city. 4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. [b]And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. 6 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [c]forest of Ephraim. 7 And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. 8 For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country: and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. 9 And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great [2]oak, [d]and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went on. 10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak. 11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *pieces of* silver, and a girdle. 12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces of* silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for [e]in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [3]Beware that none touch the young man Absalom. 13 Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against [4]his life, (and there is no matter hid from the king,) then thou thyself [5]wouldest have stood aloof. 14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three [6]darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. 15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. 16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab [7]held back the people. 17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him [f]a very great heap of stones: and all Israel [g]fled every one to his tent. 18 Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself [h]the pillar, which is in [i]the king's dale: for he said, [j]I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

z ch. 15. 19.
a ch. 21. 17.
b ver. 12.
c ver. 17.
Cp. [illegible]

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, [k]Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that [l]the LORD hath [8]avenged him of his enemies. 20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou

d Cp. ch. 14. 26.
e ver. 5.
f Josh. 7. 26 & [illegible]. 29.
g ch. 1[illegible] & 20. 1, 22.
1 Sam. 4. 10.
2 Kin. [illegible]. 21.
h Gen. 28. 18.
i Cp. Gen. 14. 17.
j ch. 14. 27.
k ch. 15. 36.
l ver. 31.

---

[1] So some ancient authorities. The Hebrew text has, *for now are there ten thousand such as we.* [2] Or, *terebinth* [3] Heb. *Have a care, whosoever ye be, of &c.* [4] Another reading is, *my.* [5] Or, *wouldest have set thyself against me* [6] Heb. *staves.* [7] Or, *spared* [8] Heb. *judged him from the hand &c.*

shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. 21 Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. 22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou [1] wilt have no reward for the tidings? 23 But come what may, *said he,* I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of [m] the Plain, and overran the Cushite.

24 Now David [n] sat between the two gates: and [o] the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. 26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. 27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is [p] like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, [q] He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, [2] All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, [r] Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. 29 And the king said, [3] [s] Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, [4] even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. 30 And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. 31 And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king: for [t] the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. 32 And the king said unto the Cushite, [s] Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, [u] The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is. 33 And the king was much moved, and went up [n] to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [v] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19 1 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. 2 And the [5] victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his son. 3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 4 And the king [w] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [x] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! 5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; 6 in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak [y] comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. 8 Then the king arose, and [z] sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had [a] fled every man to his tent. 9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, [b] The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and [c] he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now

[m] Cp. Deut. 34. 3.
[n] ch. 19. 8.
[o] Cp. ch. 13. 34 & 2 Kin. 9. 17.
[p] Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 20.
[q] Cp. 1 Kin. 1. 42.
[r] See Gen. 14. 20.
[s] ch. 20. 9.
[t] ver. 19.
[u] 1 Sam. 26.
[Ch. 19. 1 in Heb.]
[v] ch. 19. 4
[w] ch. 15.
[x] ch. 18.
[y] Gen. 34 (Heb.).
[z] ch. 18. 4 24, 33. See Rut 4. 1.
[a] See ch. 18. 17.
[b] See ch. 8. 1-14.
[c] ch. 5. 2 & 8. 1.

---

[1] Or, *hast no sufficient tidings*
[2] Heb. *Peace.*
[3] Heb. Is there *peace with &c.?*
[4] Or, *and*
[5] Heb. *salvation.*

[d]he is fled out of the land from Absalom. **10** And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 And king David sent to [e]Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *to bring him* to his house. **12** Ye are my brethren, [f]ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? **13** And say ye to Amasa, [g]Art thou not my bone and my flesh? [h]God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not [i]captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. **14** And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [j]even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent unto the king, *saying*, Return thou, and all thy servants. **15** So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

16 And [k]Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. **17** And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [l]Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through Jordan in the presence of the king. **18** And there went over [1]a ferry boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he [2]was come over Jordan. **19** And he said unto the king, [m]Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant [n]did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. **20** For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come this day the first [o]of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. **21** But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because [p]he cursed the LORD's anointed? **22** And David said, [q]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [r]shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? **23** [s]And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 And [t]Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. **25** And it came to pass, [3]when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, [u]Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? **26** And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go [4]with the king; because [v]thy servant is lame. **27** And [w]he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is [x]as [5]an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. **28** For all my father's house were [y]but [6]dead men before my lord the king: [z]yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king? **29** And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. **30** And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

31 And [a]Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. **32** Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and [b]he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. **33** And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. **34** And Barzillai said unto the king, [c]How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with

d ch. 15. 14.
e ch. 15. 29.
f ch. 5. 1. Cp. Gen. 29. 14.
g ch. 17. 25.
h See Ruth 1. 17.
i ch. 8. 16.
j Cp. Judg. 20. 1.
k ch. 16. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 8.
l ch. 9. 2, 10. See ch. 16. 1-4.
m Cp. 1 Sam. 22. 15.
n See ch. 16. 5-13.
o Cp. ch. 16. 5.
p Cp. Ex. 22. 28.
q ch. 16. 10.
r Cp. 1 Sam. 11. 13.
s Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.
t ch. 9. 6.
u Cp. ch. 16. 17.
v ch. 9. 3.
w ch. 16. 3.
x ch. 14. 17, 20. 1 Sam. 29. 9.
y Cp. ch. 12. 5 (mg. for mg.) & 1 Sam. 26. 16 (mg. for mg.).
z ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.
a 1 Kin. 2. 7.
b ch. 17. 27-29.
c Gen. 47. 8.

---

[1] Or, *the convoy*
[2] Or, *would go over*
[3] Or, *when Jerusalem was come*
[4] Another reading is, *to*.
[5] Or, *the*
[6] Heb. *men of death*.

the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I am
this day [d] fourscore years old: can
I discern between good and bad?
can thy servant taste what I eat or
what I drink? can I hear any more
the voice of singing men and singing
women? wherefore then should
thy servant be yet [e] a burden unto
my lord the king? 36 Thy servant
would but just go over Jordan with
the king: and why should the king
recompense it me with such a reward?
37 Let thy servant, I pray
thee, turn back again, that I may
die in mine own city, by the grave
of my father and my mother. But
behold, thy servant [f] Chimham; let
him go over with my lord the king;
and do to him what shall seem good
unto thee. 38 And the king answered,
Chimham shall go over with
me, and I will do to him that which
shall seem good unto thee: and
whatsoever thou shalt [1] require of
me, that will I do for thee. 39 And
all the people went over Jordan, and
the king went over: and [g] the king
kissed Barzillai, and blessed him;
and he returned unto his own place.

40 So the king went over to Gilgal,
and Chimham went over with
him: and all the people of Judah
brought the king over, and also
half the people of Israel. 41 And,
behold, all the men of Israel came
to the king, and said unto the king,
Why have our brethren the men
of Judah stolen thee away, and
[h] brought the king, and his household,
over Jordan, and all David's
men with him? 42 And all the men
of Judah answered the men of Israel,
Because the king is [i] near of
kin to us: wherefore then be ye
angry for this matter? have we
eaten at all of the king's cost? or
hath he given us any gift? 43 And
the men of Israel answered the men
of Judah, and said, We have [j] ten
parts in the king, and we have also
more *right* in David than ye: why
then did ye despise us, [2] that our
advice should not be first had in
bringing back our king? [k] And the
words of the men of Judah were
fiercer than the words of the men of
Israel.

20 1 And there happened to be
there [l] a man of [3] Belial, whose
name was Sheba, the son of
Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew
the trumpet, and said, [m] We have
no portion in David, neither have
we inheritance in the son of Jesse:
[n] every man to his tents, O Israel.
2 So all the men of Israel went up
from following David, and followed
Sheba the son of Bichri: but the
men of Judah clave unto their king,
from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at
Jerusalem; and the king took the
ten women [o] his concubines, whom
he had left to keep the house, and
put them in ward, and provided
them with sustenance, but went not
in unto them. So they were shut
up unto the day of their death,
[4] living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to [p] Amasa,
Call me the men of Judah together
within three days, and be thou
here present. 5 So Amasa went to
call *the men of* Judah together:
but he tarried longer than the set
time which he had appointed him.
6 And David said to Abishai, Now
shall Sheba the son of Bichri do
us more harm than did Absalom:
take thou [q] thy lord's servants, and
pursue after him, lest he get him
fenced cities, and escape out of our
sight. 7 And there went out after
him Joab's men, and the [r] Cherethites
and the Pelethites, and all the
mighty men: and they went out of
Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba
the son of Bichri. 8 When they
were at the great stone which is in
Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them.
And Joab was girded with his apparel
of war that he had put on,
and thereon was a girdle with a
sword fastened upon his loins in
the sheath thereof; and as he went
forth it fell out. 9 And Joab said
to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my
brother? And Joab took Amasa
by the beard with his right hand
[s] to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took
no heed to the sword that was in
Joab's hand: [t] so he smote him
therewith [u] in the belly, and shed
out his bowels to the ground, and
struck him not again; and he died.
And Joab and Abishai his brother
pursued after Sheba the son of
Bichri. 11 And there stood by him
one of Joab's young men, and said,
He that favoureth Joab, and he

d Cp. Ps. 90. 10.
e ch. 15. 33.
f 1 Kin. 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17.
g See ch. 14. 33.
h ver. 15.
i ver. 12.
j Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 30, 31.
k Isai. 9. 21 & 11. 13.
l See Deut. 13. 13.

m Cp. ch. 43.
n ver. 22. 1 Kin. 12 16. 2 Chr. 10 16.
o ch. 15. 1 & 16. 21,
p ch. 17. & 19. 13.
q ch. 11. 1 1 Kin. 1.
r ver. 23. See ch. 8. 18.
s Cp. Mat 26. 49 & Mark 45 & Luke 47.
t 1 Kin. 2
u See ch. 2. 23.

---

[1] Heb. *choose to lay upon.*
[2] Or, *and were not we the first to speak of bringing back our king?*
[3] That is, *worthlessness.*
[4] Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

that is for David, let him follow Joab. 12 And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the high way. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. 13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto [v]Abel, and to [v]Beth-maacah, and all [w]the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in [v]Abel of Beth-maacah, and they [x]cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against the rampart: and all the people that were with Joab [1]battered the wall, to throw it down. 16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And he came near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. 18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at [v]Abel: and so they ended *the matter*. 19 I am of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou [y]swallow up [z]the inheritance of the LORD? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should [y]swallow up or destroy. 21 The matter is not so: but a man of [a]the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. 22 Then the woman went unto all the people [b]in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, [c]every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 [d]Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the [2]Cherethites and over the Pelethites: 24 and [e]Adoram was over the [3]tribute; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the [4]recorder: 25 and Sheva was [5]scribe: and [f]Zadok and Abiathar were priests: 26 and [g]Ira also the Jairite was [6]priest unto David.

21

1 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David [h]sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because [i]he put to death the Gibeonites. 2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but [j]of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah:) 3 and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may bless [k]the inheritance of the LORD? 4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house; [7]neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you. 5 And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, [8]*that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel, 6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [l]Gibeah of Saul, [m]the chosen of the LORD. And the king said, I will give them. 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [n]the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons of [o]Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [9]Michal the daughter of Saul, whom

v Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 29.
w Num. 21. 16.
x 2 Kin. 19. 32. Isai. 37. 33. Jer. 6. 6. Ezek. 4. 2 & 26. 8.
y ch. 17. 16.
z See 1 Sam. 26. 19.
a See Josh. 24. 33.
b ver. 16. Cp. Eccles. 9. 14, 15.
c See 1 Sam. 4. 10.
d For ver. 23-26, see ch. 8. 16-18 & 1 Kin. 4. 3-6.
e Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 18.
f ch. 15. 24 & 19. 11.
g Cp. ch. 23. 38.
h Cp. Num. 27. 21.
i Cp. 1 Sam. 22. 18, 19?
j See Josh 9. 3-17.
k See 1 Sam. 26. 19.
l 1 Sam. 10. 26 & 11. 4.
m 1 Sam. 10. 24.
n 1 Sam. 20. 8, 42 & 23. 18.
o ch. 3. 7.

---

[1] Or, *undermined*
[2] Another reading is, *Carites*. See 2 Kings 11. 4.
[3] Or, *levy*
[4] Or, *chronicler*
[5] Or, *secretary*
[6] Or, *a chief minister* See 1 Chr. 18. 17.
[7] Or, *neither for us shalt thou put any man to death in Israel*
[8] Or, so that *we have been destroyed*
[9] In 1 Sam. 18. 19, *Merab.*

[p]she bare to [q]Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before the LORD, and they fell *all* seven together: and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, [r]at the beginning of barley harvest. 10 [s]And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, [t]which had stolen them from the [1]street of [u]Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa: 13 and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in [v]Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [w]God was intreated for the land.

15 And the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. 16 And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons [x]of the [2]giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with [3]a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [y]Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not [z]the lamp of Israel.

18 [a]And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at [4]Gob: then [b]Sibbecai [c]the Hushathite slew [5]Saph, which was of the sons [d]of the [2]giant. 19 And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and [e]Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Beth-lehemite slew [6]Goliath the Gittite, [f]the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. 20 And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born [g]to the [2]giant. 21 And when [h]he [7]defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [8]Shimei David's brother slew him. 22 These four were born [g]to the [2]giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22 1 And David spake [i]unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: 2 [j]and he said,

[k]The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;
3 [l]The God of my rock, [m]in him will I trust;
[n]My shield, and [o]the horn of my salvation, my [p]high tower, and [q]my refuge;
My saviour, thou savest me from violence.
4 I will call upon the LORD, who is [r]worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 [s]For the waves of death compassed me,
The floods of [9]ungodliness made me afraid.
6 [t]The cords of Sheol were round about me:
The snares of death came upon me.
7 [u]In my distress I called upon the LORD,
Yea, I called unto my God:
And he heard my voice out of his temple,
And my cry [v]*came* into his ears.
8 Then [w]the earth shook and trembled,
[x]The foundations of heaven moved
And were shaken, because he was wroth.

p Cp. Gen. 50. 23.
q Cp. 1 Sam. 18. 19.
r Ruth 1. 22.
s Cp. Deut. 21. 23.
t 1 Sam. 31. 10-13. Cp. ch. 2. 4.
u Josh. 17. 11.
v Josh. 18. 28.
w ch. 24. 25.
x ver. 18, 20, 22.
y Cp. ch. 18. 3.
z ch. 22. 29. 1 Kin. 11. 36 & 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. 2 Chr 21. 7. Ps. 132. 17.
a For ver. 18-22, see 1 Chr. 20. 4-8.
b 1 Chr. 11. 29 & 27. 11.
c ch. 23. 27.
d ver. 16, 20, 22.
e Cp. ch. 23. 24.
f 1 Sam. 17. 7. 1 Chr. 20. 5.
g ver. 16, 18.
h 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26, 36, 45.
i Cp. Ex. 15. 1 & Judg. 5. 1 & 1 Chr. 16. 7.
j For ver. 1-51, see Ps. 18. 2-50.
k Deut. 32. 4 Ps. 31. 3 & 71. 3 & 91. 2 & 144. 2.
l ver. 32, 47.
m Cited Heb. 2. 13.
n ver. 31. Gen. 15. 1.
o Luke 1. 6
p Ps. 9. 9 & 59. 9, 16, 17 & 62. 2, 6. Cp. Prov. 18. 10.
q Ps. 14. 6 & 46. 7, 11 & 71. 7. Jer. 16. 19.
r 1 Chr. 16. 25. Ps. 48. 1 & 96. 4.
s Cp. Ps. 42. 7 & 93. 4 & Jonah 2. 3.
t Ps. 116. 3. Cp. Gen. 37. 35 (mg.).
u Ps. 116. 4 & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
v Ps. 18. 6.
w Judg. 5. 4 Ps. 77. 18 & 97. 4.
x Cp. Job 26 11.

---

1 Or, *broad place* 2 Heb. *Raphah.* 3 Or, *new* armour 4 In 1 Chr. 20. 4, *Gezer.* 5 In 1 Chr. 20. 4, *Sippai.* 6 In 1 Chr. 20. 5, *the brother of Goliath.* 7 Or, *reproached* 8 In 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah* in 1 Chr. 2. 13, 20. 7, *Shimea.* 9 Heb. *Belial.*

9 There went up a smoke [1]out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
[y]Coals were kindled by it.
10 [z]He bowed the heavens also, and [a]came down;
[b]And thick darkness was under his feet.
11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
Yea, he was seen upon [c]the wings of the wind.
12 And he made [b]darkness [d]pavilions round about him,
Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
13 At the brightness before him
[e]Coals of fire were kindled.
14 [f]The LORD thundered from heaven,
And the Most High uttered his voice.
15 And he sent out [g]arrows, and scattered them;
Lightning, and discomfited them.
16 Then the channels of the sea appeared,
The foundations of the world were laid bare,
By the rebuke of the LORD,
At the [h]blast of the breath of his nostrils.
17 [i]He sent from on high, he took me;
He drew me out of [2]many waters;
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
From them that hated me; for they were too mighty for me.
19 They came upon me in the day of my calamity:
But the LORD was my stay.
20 [j]He brought me forth also into a large place:
He delivered me, because [k]he delighted in me.
21 The LORD [l]rewarded me according to my righteousness:
According to the [m]cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
22 [n]For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 [o]For all his judgements were before me:

y ver. 13.
z Ps. 144. 5.
a Isai. 64. 1.
b Cp. Ex. 20. 21 & 1 Kin. 8. 12 & Ps. 97. 2.
c Ps. 104. 3.
d Job 36. 29.
e ver. 9.
f Job 37. 4. Ps. 29. 3. Isai. 30. 30, al.
g Deut. 32. 23. Ps. 7. 13 & 77. 17 & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11.
h Ex. 15. 8.
i Ps. 144. 7.
j Ps. 31. 8 & 118. 5.
k See ch. 15. 26.
l 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kin. 8. 32. Ps. 7. 8.
m Cp. Ps. 24. 4.
n Gen. 18. 19. Prov. 3. 32.
o Ps. 119. 30, 102.

And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.
24 I was also [p]perfect toward him,
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.
25 [l]Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness;
According to my cleanness in his eyesight.
26 [q]With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful,
With the [p]perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect;
27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;
And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself [3]froward.
28 [r]And the afflicted people thou wilt save:
[s]But thine eyes are upon the haughty, [4]that thou mayest bring them down.
29 [t]For thou art my lamp, O LORD:
And the LORD will lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I run [5]upon a troop:
By my God do I leap over a wall.
31 As for God, [u]his way is perfect:
[v]The word of the LORD is tried;
He is [w]a shield unto all them that trust in him.
32 For who is God, save the LORD?
[x]And who is a rock, save our God?
33 God is my [y]strong fortress:
And he [6]guideth the perfect in his way.
34 [z]He maketh [7]his feet like hinds' *feet*:
And setteth me [a]upon my high places.
35 [b]He teacheth my hands to war;
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:
And thy [8]gentleness hath made me great.
37 [c]Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,
And my [9]feet have not slipped.
38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, that they cannot arise:

p Cp. Gen. 6. 9 & 17. 1 & Job 1. 1.
q Cp. Matt. 5. 7.
r Cp. Ps. 72. 12, 13.
s Cp. Isai. 2. 11, 12, 17 & Luke 1. 51.
t Job 29. 3. Ps. 27. 1. Cp. ch. 21. 17.
u Deut. 32. 4. Matt. 5. 48.
v Ps. 12. 6 & 119. 140 (mg.). Prov. 30. 5.
w ver. 3. Ps. 5. 12 & 33. 20 & 59. 11 & 84. 9.
x See ver. 2.
y ver. 2. Ps. 28. 8 & 31. 3, 4.
z See ch. 2. 18.
a Deut. 32. 13 & 33. 29. Isai. 58. 14.
b Ps. 144. 1.
c Prov. 4. 12.

---

[1] Or, *in his wrath* [2] Or, *great* [3] So Ps. 18. 26. The text has, *unsavoury.* [4] Or, *whom thou wilt bring down* [5] Or, *through* [6] Or, *setteth free* According to another reading, *guideth my way in perfectness.* [7] Another reading is, *my.* [8] Or, *condescension* [9] Heb. *ankles.*

Yea, they are fallen [d] under my feet.
40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
Thou hast [1] subdued under me [e] those that rose up against me.
41 Thou hast also [f] made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,
That I might cut off them that hate me.
42 They looked, but there was none to save;
Even unto the LORD, but [g] he answered them not.
43 Then did I beat them small [h] as the dust of the earth,
I did stamp them [i] as the mire of the streets, and did spread them abroad.
44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people;
Thou [2] hast kept me to be the head of [j] the nations:
[k] A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
45 The strangers [l] shall [3] submit themselves unto me:
As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.
46 The strangers shall fade away,
And shall [4] come trembling [m] out of their close places.
47 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock;
And exalted be [n] the God of [o] the rock of my salvation:
48 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me,
And [p] bringeth down peoples under me,
49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:
Yea, thou liftest me up above them [e] that rise up against me:
Thou deliverest me from [q] the violent man.
50 [r] Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations,
And will sing praises unto thy name.
51 [s] [5] Great [6] deliverance giveth he to his king:
And sheweth lovingkindness to [t] his anointed,
To David and to his seed [u] for evermore.

d Cp. Mal. 4. 3.
e Ps. 44. 5 & 59. 1.
f Ex. 23. 27.
g 1 Sam. 28. 6. Prov. 1. 28. Cp. Isai. 1. 15 & Mic. 3. 4.
h 2 Kin. 13. 7.
i Isai. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5. Cp. Deut. 28. 13.
j See ch. 8. 1-14.
k Isai. 55. 5.
l Deut. 33. 29 (mg. for mg.). Ps. 66. 3 (mg. for mg.) & 81. 15 (mg. for mg.).
m Mic. 7. 17.
n ver. 3, 32.
o Deut. 32. 15. Ps. 89. 26 & 95. 1.
p Ps. 144. 2.
q Ps. 140. 1.
r Cited Rom. 15. 9.
s Cp. Ps. 144. 10.
t Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13 & Ps. 89. 20.
u ch. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 29.

23

1 Now these be the last words of David.
David the son of Jesse saith,
[v] And the man who was raised on high saith,
[t] The anointed of the God of Jacob,
And [7] the sweet psalmist of Israel:
2 [w] The spirit of the LORD spake [8] by me,
And his word was upon my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said,
[x] The Rock of Israel spake to me:
[9] One that ruleth over men [10] righteously,
That ruleth [y] in the fear of God,
4 *He shall be* as the light of the morning, [z] when the sun riseth,
A morning without clouds;
When the tender grass *springeth* out of the earth,
Through clear shining after rain.
5 [11] Verily my house is not so with God;
[a] Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all things, and sure:
For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
Although he maketh it not to grow.
6 But [12] [b] the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust away,
For they cannot be taken with the hand:
7 But the man that toucheth them
Must be [13] armed with iron and the staff of a spear;
And they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place.

8 [c] These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: [14] [d] Josheb-basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time. 9 And after him was Eleazar the son of [e] Dodai the son of [f] an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered

v Cp. ch. 7. 8, 9 & Ps. 78. 70, 71.
w Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
x See ch. 22. 2, 3, 32, 47.
y Ex. 18. 21. 2 Chr. 19. 7, 9.
z Cp. Judg. 5. 31 & Prov. 4. 18 & Hos. 6. 5.
a ch. 7. 15, 16. Ps. 89. 29. Isai. 55. 3.
b See Deut. 13. 13 (mg. for mg.).
c For ver. 8, 39, see 1 Chr. 11. 11–47.
d Cp. 1 Chr. 27. 2, 3.
e 1 Chr. 27. 4.
f ver. 27.

---

[1] Heb. *caused to bow.* [2] Or, *wilt keep* [3] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.* [4] So Ps. 18. 45. The text has, *gird themselves.* [5] Another reading is, *He is a tower of deliverance.* [6] Heb. *salvations.* [7] Heb. *pleasant in the psalms of Israel.* [8] Or, *in* [9] Or, There shall be *one* . . . *and* it shall be *as* &c. [10] Heb. *a righteous one.* [11] Or, *For is not my house so with God? for he . . . for all my salvation, and all my desire, will he not make it to grow?* [12] Heb. *Belial*, that is, *worthlessness.* [13] Heb. *filled.* [14] The verse is probably corrupt. See 1 Chr. 11. 11.

together to battle, and the men of Israel [1] were gone away: 10 he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great [2] victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. 11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee a [g] Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together [3] into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great [2] victory. 13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the [h] cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines were encamped [i] in the valley of Rephaim. 14 And David was then [j] in the hold, and [k] the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. 15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! 16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. 17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *shall I drink* [l] the blood of the men that went [4] in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. 18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred [5] and slew them, and had a name among the three. 19 Was he not most honourable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto [m] the *first* three. 20 And [n] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of [6] a valiant man of [o] Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: 21 and he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 22 These things did [n] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to [m] the *first* three. And David set him over his [7] guard.

24 [p] Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem; 25 [q] Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite; 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the [r] Tekoite; 27 Abiezer [s] the Anathothite, Mebunnai [t] the Hushathite; 28 Zalmon [u] the Ahohite, Maharai the [v] Netophathite; 29 Heleb the son of Baanah the [v] Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of [w] Gibeah of the children of Benjamin; 30 Benaiah [x] a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of [y] Gaash; 31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the [z] Barhumite; 32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan; 33 [a] Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite; 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of [b] the Maacathite, [c] Eliam the son of [d] Ahithophel the Gilonite; 35 [8] Hezro [e] the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite; 36 Igal the son of Nathan [f] of Zobah, Bani the Gadite; 37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai [g] the Beerothite, [9] armourbearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah; 38 [h] Ira the [i] Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite; 39 [j] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

24

1 [k] And [l] again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, [m] Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, [n] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. 3 And Joab said unto the king, [o] Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why

g ver. 33.
h See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
i See ch. 5. 18.
j 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
k Cp. 1 Sam. 13. 23.
l Cp. Lev. 17. 10.
m 1 Chr. 11. 21.
n ch. 8. 18 & 20. 23.
o Josh. 15. 21.

p ch. 2. 18. 1 Chr. 27. 7.
q Cp. 1 Chr. 11. 27 & 27. 8.
r See ch. 14. 2.
s Josh. 21. 18.
t ch. 21. 18.
u ver. 28.
v 2 Kin. 25. 23.
w Josh. 18. 28. Judg. 19. 14
x Judg. 12. 13, 15. 1 Chr. 27. 14.
y Josh. 24. 30 Judg. 2. 9.
z Cp. ch. 3. 16.
a ver. 11.
b ch. 10. 6, 8.
c ch. 11. 3.
d ch. 15. 12.
e Josh. 15. 55
f ch. 8. 3.
g ch. 4. 2
h Cp. ch. 20. 26.
i 1 Chr. 2. 53.
j ch. 11. 3, 6.
k For ver. 1-25, see 1 Chr. 21. 1-28.
l Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 1.
m Cp. 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24.
n ver. 15. See ch. 3. 10.
o Deut. 1. 11.

---

[1] Heb. *went up.* [2] Heb. *salvation.* [3] Or, *for foraging* [4] Heb. *with their lives.* [5] Heb. *slain.* [6] According to another reading, *Ish-hai.* [7] Or, *council* [8] Or, *Hezrai* [9] Another reading is, *armourbearer.*

doth my lord the king delight in this thing? 4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. 5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in [p] Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the [q] valley [1] of Gad, and unto [r] Jazer: 6 then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to [s] Dan-jaan, and round about to [t] Zidon, 7 and came to the [u] strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the [v] Hivites, and of [v] the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-sheba. 8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men [w] that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And [x] David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, [y] I have sinned greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done [z] very foolishly. 11 And when David rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto [a] the prophet Gad, David's [b] seer, saying, 12 Go and speak unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I [2] offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [c] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [d] for his mercies are [3] great: and let me not fall into the hand of man. 15 [e] So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from [f] Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. 16 And when [g] the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem [h] to destroy it, [i] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel [h] that destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thine hand. And [g] the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-floor of [4] [j] Araunah the Jebusite. 17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of [j] Araunah the Jebusite. 19 And David went up according to the saying of Gad, as the LORD commanded. 20 And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants [5] coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague [k] may be stayed from the people. 22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the [l] threshing instruments and the furniture of the oxen for the wood: 23 [6] all this, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God [m] accept thee. 24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will verily buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. [n] So the LORD was intreated for the land, [k] and the plague was stayed from Israel.

[p] Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 9, 16.
[q] Cp. Num. 13. 23.
[r] Num. 21. 32 & 32. 1, 3.
[s] Josh. 19. 47? Judg. 18. 29?
[t] Josh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28.
[u] Cp. Josh. 19. 29 & mg.
[v] Josh. 11. 3. Judg. 3. 3.
[w] Judg. 8. 10.
[x] 1 Sam. 24. 5.
[y] ch. 12. 13.
[z] See 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[a] See 1 Sam. 22. 5.
[b] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[c] Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 12.
[d] Ps. 119. 156.
[e] 1 Chr. 27. 24.
[f] ver. 2.
[g] 2 Kin. 19. 35. 2 Chr. 32. 21. Isai. 37. Acts 12. 2
[h] Ex. 12. 13, 23.
[i] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14. Jonah 3. 1
[j] Cp. 2 Ch 3. 1.
[k] Num. 16 48, 50.
[l] 1 Kin. 19 21.
[m] Deut. 3 11. Cp. Ps. 20. 3.
[n] ch. 21. 1

---

[1] Or, *toward*
[2] Or, *lay upon over*
[3] Or, *many*
[4] Or, *Ornah* In 1 Chr. 21. 15, *Ornan.*
[5] Or, *passing*
[6] Or, *all this did Araunah the king give* &c.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

I 1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. 3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the [a] Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 4 And the damsel was very fair; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not. 5 Then [b] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: [c] and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not displeased him [1] at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he was also a very goodly man; [d] and he was born after Absalom. 7 And he conferred with [e] Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [f] Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. 8 But [f] Zadok the priest, and [g] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and [h] Nathan the prophet, and [i] Shimei, and Rei, and [j] the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. 9 And Adonijah [2] slew sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside [k] En-rogel; and he called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants: 10 but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and [l] Solomon his brother, he called not. 11 Then Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that [b] Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. 13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [m] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? 14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. 15 And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. 16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? 17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, [m] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. 18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; [3] and thou, my lord the king, knowest it not: 19 [n] and he hath [2] slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, [f] and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but [l] Solomon thy servant hath he not called. 20 And [4] thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [o] sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted [5] offenders. 22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet came in. 23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? 25 For he is gone down this day, [n] and hath [2] slain oxen and

Josh. 19. 8.
2 Sam. 3. 4.
2 Sam. 5. 1.
2 Sam. 3. 4. Chr. 3. 2.
2 Sam. 2. 3, 18.
2 Sam. 20. 25.
2 Sam. 8. 18.
2 Sam. 12. 1.
ch. 4. 18.
See 2 Sam. 23. 8-39.
Josh. 15. 7. 2 Sam. 17. 17.
2 Sam. 12. 24.

m ver. 30. Cp. 1 Chr. 22. 9.
n ver. 9.
o ch. 2. 10. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Cp. Deut. 31. 16.

---

[1] Or, *all his life* [2] Or, *sacrificed* [3] Another reading is, *and now, my lord the king, thou &c.*
[4] Another reading is, *now.* [5] Heb. *sinners.*

fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [p]God save king Adonijah. 26 [q]But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. 27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed unto thy [1]servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? 28 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. 29 And the king sware, and said, [r]As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 30 [s]verily as I sware unto thee by the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily so will I do this day. 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, [t]Let my lord king David live for ever. 32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 And the king said unto them, Take with you [u]the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to [v]Gihon: 34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [w]anoint him there king over Israel: [x]and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, [y]God save king Solomon. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be [2]prince over Israel and over Judah. 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say so *too*. 37 [z]As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, [a]and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. 38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, [b]and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to [v]Gihon. 39 And Zadok the priest took the horn [c]of oil out of the Tent, [d]and anointed Solomon. [x]And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, [y]God save king Solomon. 40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. 41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? 42 While he yet spake, behold, [e]Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in; [f]for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings. 43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king: 44 and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and [b]the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in [v]Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. 46 [g]And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, [h][3]Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king [i]bowed himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, [j]which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. 49 And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon; and he arose, and went, [k]and caught hold on [l]the horns of the altar. 51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me [4]this

p See 1 Sam. 10. 24.
q ver. 8, 10, 32.
r See Ruth 3. 13.
s ver. 13, 17.
t Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4 & 3. 9 & 5. 10 & 6. 6, 21.
u 2 Sam. 11. 11 & 20. 6.
v 2 Chr. 32. 30 & 33. 14.
w See 1 Sam. 10. 1.
x 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kin. 9. 13 & 11. 14.
y Cp. ver. 25. See 1 Sam. 10. 24.
z See 1 Sam. 20. 13.
a ver. 47.
b See 2 Sam. 8. 18.
c Cp. P 20. See Ex 23-32.
d 1 Chr 22.
e 2 Sam 27. 36 & 17.
f 2 Sam 27.
g 1 Ch 23.
h ver.
i Cp. G 47. 31.
j ch. 3 Cp. P 11, 12.
k ch. 2
l Ex. 2

---

[1] Another reading is, *servant*.
[2] Or, *leader*
[3] Another reading omits *Thy*.
[4] Or, *first of all*

day that he will not slay his servant with the sword. 52 And Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, [m]there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. 53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

2 1 Now [n]the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 [o]I go the way of all the earth: [p]be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; 3 and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, [q]that thou mayest [1]prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: 4 that the LORD may [r]establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, [s]If thy children take heed to their way, [t]to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, [u]there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah [v]did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, [w]unto Abner the son of Ner, [x]and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and [2]shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. 6 Do therefore [y]according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to [3]the grave in peace. 7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [z]Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be [a]of those that eat at thy table: [b]for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. 8 And, behold, there is with thee [c]Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day [d]when I went to Mahanaim: [e]but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless, [f]for thou art a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt [g]bring his hoar head down to [3]the grave with blood. 10 [h]And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in [i]the city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were [j]forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 [k]And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. 13 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, [l]Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. 14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. 15 And he said, Thou knowest that [m]the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: [n]for it was his from the LORD. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, [4][o]deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on. 17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me [p]Abishag the Shunammite to wife. 18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king. 19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; [q]and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee; [o]deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not deny thee. 21 And she said, Let [p]Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. 22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask [p]Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; [r]for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and [s]for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. 23 Then king Solomon

[m] See 1 Sam. 14. 45.
[n] Cp. Gen. 47. 29.
[o] Josh. 23. 14.
[p] See Josh. 1. 6, 7.
[q] Deut. 29. 9. 1 Chr. 22. 12, 13. Cp. 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 15, 30 & mg.
[r] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[s] Ps. 132. 12.
[t] Cp. ch. 3. 6 & 9. 4 & 2 Kin. 20. 3.
[u] ch. 8. 25 & 9. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.
[v] 2 Sam. 18. 5, 12, 14. Cp. 2 Sam. 3. 39.
[w] ver. 32. 2 Sam. 3. 27.
[x] 2 Sam. 20. 10.
[y] Cp. ver. 9.
[z] See 2 Sam. 19. 31-39.
[a] 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10.
[b] 2 Sam. 17. 27-29.
[c] 2 Sam. 16. 5.
[d] 2 Sam. 17. 24.
[e] 2 Sam. 19. 18.
[f] Cp. ver 6.
[g] Cp. Gen. 42. 38 & 44. 31.
[h] ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29 & 13. 36.
[i] ch. 3. 1 & 9. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 7, *al.*
[j] 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 1 Chr. 29. 26, 27.
[k] 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 4.
[m] Cp. ch. 1. 5, 25.
[n] 1 Chr. 22. 9, 10 & 28. 5-7.
[o] 2 Chr. 6. 42 (for mg.). Ps. 132. 10 (for mg.).
[p] ch. 1. 3, 4.
[q] Cp. Ps. 45. 9.
[r] ch. 1. 6. 1 Chr. 3. 2, 5.
[s] ch. 1. 7.

---

[1] Or, *do wisely* [2] Heb. *set.* [3] Heb. *Sheol.* [4] Heb. *turn not away my face.*

sware by the LORD, saying, [t]God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. 24 Now therefore [u]as the LORD liveth, who hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, [v]as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death this day. 25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of [w]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died. 26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to [x]Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art [1][y]worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [z]because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, [a]and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. 27 [b]So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil [c]the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. 28 And the tidings came to Joab: for Joab [d]had turned after Adonijah, though [e]he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and caught hold on the [f]horns of the altar. 29 And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. 30 And Benaiah came to the Tent of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. 31 And the king said unto him, [g]Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [h]that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. 32 And the LORD shall [i]return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men [j]more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*, [k]Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [l]Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 [i]So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. 34 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 [m]And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: [n]and Zadok the priest did the king put [o]in the room of Abiathar. 36 And the king sent and called for [p]Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 37 For on the day thou goest out, and passest over [q]the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: [r]thy blood shall be upon thine own head. 38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto [s]Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest [t]all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall [u]return thy wickedness upon thine own head. 45 But king Solomon shall be blessed, [v]and

[t] See Ruth 1. 17.
[u] See Ruth 3. 13.
[v] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.
[w] 2 Sam. 8. 18.
[x] Josh. 21. 18.
[y] 1 Sam. 26. 16 (mg. for ing.).
[z] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.
[a] See 1 Sam. 22. 20-23.
[b] Cp. ver. 35.
[c] See 1 Sam. 2. 27-36.
[d] ch. 1. 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 17. 25 & 18. 2.
[f] ch. 1. 50.
[g] Cp. Ex. 21. 14.
[h] Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13 & 21. 8, 9.
[i] See Judg. 9. 24.
[j] 2 Chr. 21. 13.
[k] ver. 5. 2 Sam. 3. 27.
[l] 2 Sam. 20. 9, 10.

[m] ch. 4.
[n] 1 Chr. 22.
[o] ver. 27
[p] ver. 8.
[q] 2 Sam 23.
[r] See 2 S 1. 16.
[s] Cp. 1 S 27. 2.
[t] See 2 S 16. 5-14
[u] See 1 S 25. 39.
[v] Cp. Pr 25. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *a man of*.

the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever. 46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. [w] And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 1 And [x] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into [y] the city of David, until he had made an end of [z] building his own house, [a] and the house of the LORD, [b] and the wall of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only [c] the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of the LORD until those days. 3 And Solomon [d] loved the LORD, [e] walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [f] for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 5 [g] In Gibeon [h] the LORD appeared to Solomon [i] in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as [j] he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, [k] that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O LORD my God, [l] thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: [m] and I am but a little child; I know not [n] how to go out or come in. 8 [o] And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, [p] that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 [q] Give thy servant therefore an [1] understanding heart [r] to judge thy people, that I may [s] discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this thy [2] great people? 10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself [3] long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to [4] discern judgement; 12 behold, [t] I have done according to thy word: lo, [u] I have given thee a wise and an [1] understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 [v] And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, [w] both riches and honour, so that there [5] shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [x] as thy father David did walk, then [y] I will lengthen thy days. 15 And Solomon [z] awoke, and, behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, [a] and stood before him. 17 And the one woman said, Oh my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. 22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king. 23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. 24 And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought a sword before the

[w] ver. 12. Cp. 2 Chr. 1. 1.
[x] ch. 7. 8 & 9. 16, 24 & 2 Chr. 8. 11.
[y] See ch. 2. 10.
[z] ch. 7. 1.
[a] See ch. 6.
[b] ch. 9. 15.
[c] ch. 22. 43. Cp. Deut. 12. 2, 3.
[d] Deut. 6. 5 & 30. 16, 20. Cp. Ps. 31. 23.
[e] ver. 6, 14.
[f] 2 Chr. 1. 3, 6, 13. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 39 & 21. 29.
[g] For ver. 5–14, see 2 Chr. 1. 7–12.
[h] ch. 9. 2 & 11. 9.
[i] Cp. Num. 12. 6 & Matt. 1. 20 & 2. 13, 19.
[j] ch. 2. 4 & 9. 4. Cp. Ps. 15. 2.
[k] ch. 1. 48.
[l] Cp. 1 Chr. 28. 5.
[m] Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 1.
[n] Num. 27. 17.
[o] Deut. 7. 6.
[p] Gen. 13. 16 & 15. 5.
[q] Cp. Prov. 2. 3–9 & James 1. 5.
[r] Ps. 72. 1, 2.
[s] Cp. 2 Sam. 14. 17 & Isai. 7. 15 & Heb. 5. 14.
[t] Cp. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[u] ch. 4. 29–31 & 5. 12 & 10. 23, 24. Eccles. 1. 16.
[v] Wisd. 7. 11. Cp. Matt. 6. 33.
[w] ch. 4. 21–24 & 10. 23, 27. Cp. Prov. 3. 16.
[x] ver. 6. ch. 15. 5.
[y] Cp. Ps. 91. 16 & Prov. 3. 2.
[z] Gen. 41. 7.
[a] Num. 27. 2.

---

[1] Heb. *hearing.* [2] Heb. *heavy.* [3] Heb. *many days.* [4] Heb. *hear.* [5] Or, *hath not been*

king. 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. 26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for [b]her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, Oh my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine; divide it. 27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. 28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that [c]the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement.

4 1 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these were the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok, [d]the priest; 3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, [1]scribes; [e]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the [2]recorder; 4 and [f]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and [g]Zadok and Abiathar were priests; 5 and Azariah the son of Nathan was over [h]the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was [3]priest, *and* [i]the king's friend; 6 and Ahishar was over the household; and [j]Adoniram the son of Abda was over [k]the levy. 7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the year. 8 And these are their names: Ben-hur, in [l]the hill country of Ephraim: 9 Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan: 10 Ben-hesed, in Arubboth; to him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land of Hepher: 11 Ben-abinadab, in all [4]the [5][m]height of Dor; he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 12 Baana the son of Ahilud, in [n]Taanach and Megiddo, and all [n]Beth-shean which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, as far as [6]beyond Jokmeam: 13 Ben-geber, [o]in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [7][p]the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; *even* to him *pertained* [q]the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars: 14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim: 15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 16 Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and [8]Bealoth: 17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar: 18 [r]Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin: 19 Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, [s]the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; [9]and *he was* the only officer which was in the land. 20 Judah and Israel were many, [t]as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

b Gen. 43. 30. Jer. 31. 20. Cp. Isai. 49. 15.
c ver. 9, 11, 12. Cp. Ezra 7. 25.
d 1 Chr. 6. 10.
e 2 Sam. 8. 16 & 20. 24.
f ch. 2. 35.
g 2 Sam. 20. 25. Cp. ch. 2. 27, 35.
h ver. 7.
i Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 37 & 16. 16 & 1 Chr. 27. 33.
j ch. 5. 14. Cp. ch. 12. 18 & 2 Sam. 20. 24 & 2 Chr. 10. 18.
k Cp. ch. 9. 15.
l See Josh. 24. 33.
m Josh. 11. 2.
n Cp. Josh. 17. 11.
o Cp. ch. 22. 3.
p Num. 32. 41.
q Deut. 3. 4.

21 [u]And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the [v]River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: [w]they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. 22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty [10]measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal; 23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all *the region* [11]on this side the River, from Tiphsah even to [x]Gaza, over all the kings [11]on this side the River: [y]and he had peace [12]on all sides round about him. 25 And Judah and Israel [z]dwelt safely, [a]every man under his vine and under his fig tree, [b]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. 26 [c]And Solomon had [13]forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be lacking. 28 Barley also and straw for the horses and [d]swift steeds brought they unto the place [14]where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 [e]And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, [f]even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

r ch. 1. 8.
s Deut. 3. 8–10.
t Gen. 22.17 Cp. ch. 3. & 2 Chr. 1. 9.
[Ch. 5. 1 in Heb.]
u 2 Chr. 9. 26.
v Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Josh. 1. 4. Ps. 72. 8.
w Ps. 68. 2 & 72. 10, 1
x Gen. 10. 19.
y 1 Chr. 22. 9.
z Jer. 23. 6 & 32. 37. Ezek. 28. 26.
a Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 1 Cp. 2 Kin 18. 31 & Isai. 36. 16.
b See 2 Sam 3. 10.
c Cp. ch. 1 26 & 2 Chr. 1 14 & 9. 25.
d Esth. 8. 10, 14. Mic. 1. 13.
e ch. 3. 12. See Ecclus. 4 14–17.
f Cp. ver. 20.

---

[1] Or, *secretaries* [2] Or, *chronicler* [3] Or, *chief minister* See 2 Sam. 8. 18. [4] Or, *Naphath-dor* [5] Or, *region* [6] Or, *over against* [7] Or, *Havvoth-jair* [8] Or, *in Aloth* [9] Heb. *and one officer.* [10] Heb. *cor.* [11] Or, *beyond the River* [12] Some authorities read, *with all his servants.* [13] In 2 Chr. 9. 25, *four thousand.* [14] Or, *where he* (that is, the king) *was* Or, *where it should be*

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all [g]the children of the east, [h]and all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he was [e]wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. 32 [i]And he spake three thousand proverbs: [j]and his songs were a thousand and five. 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from [k]all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

5 1 And [l]Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [m]for Hiram was ever a lover of David. 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 [n]Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house for the name of the LORD his God [o]for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 4 [p]But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrent. 5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house for the name of the LORD my God, [q]as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house for my name. 6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Zidonians. 7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard *the message* which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of [1]fir. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt [2]receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [r]in giving food for my household. 10 So [3]Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand [4]measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of [5]pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [s]as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 And king Solomon raised [t]a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: [u]and Adoniram was over the levy. 15 And Solomon had [v]threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; 16 besides Solomon's [w]chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, [x]which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 17 And the king commanded, [y]and they [6]hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone. 18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the [z]Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6 1 [a]And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that [b]he [7]began to build the house of the LORD. 2 [c]And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore

Judg. 6. 3.
Acts 7. 22.
p. Isai.
. 11.
h 3. 12.
ee
cclus. 47.
-17.
rov. 1. 1.
ccles. 12.
S. of S.
. 1.
2 Chr. 9.
3.
p. ch.
. 1.
h. 5. 15
n Heb.]
Cp. 2 Chr.
. 3.
2 Sam. 5.
1.
Chr. 14. 1.
For
er. 3-11,
ee 2 Chr.
. 3-16.
1 Chr. 22. 8
28. 3.
Cp. ch. 4.
24
1 Chr.
22. 9.
2 Sam. 7.
13.
Chr. 17. 12
& 22. 10
& 28. 6.

r Cp. Ezra 3. 7 & Ezek. 27. 17 & Acts 12. 20.
s ch. 3. 12.
t ch. 4. 6 & 9. 15.
u See ch. 4. 6.
v 2 Chr. 2. 18. Cp. ch. 9. 20-22.
w ch. 4. 5.
x ch. 9. 23.
y Cp. ch. 6. 7 & 1 Chr. 22. 2.
z Josh. 13. 5. Ezek. 27. 9.
a 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2.
b Acts 7. 47.
c 2 Chr. 3. 3, 4. See Ezek. chaps. 40-42.

---

[1] Or, *cypress* [2] Or, *carry them away* [3] Heb. *Hirom*, and in ver. 18. [4] Heb. *cor*. [5] Or, *beaten* [6] Or, *brought away* [7] Heb. *built*.

cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. 3 And the porch before [1]the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house. 4 And for the house [d]he made [2]windows of fixed lattice-work. 5 And against the wall of the house [e]he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and [f]of [3]the oracle: and he made [g]side-chambers round about: 6 the nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for on the outside he made rebatements *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not have hold in the walls of the house. 7 [h]And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready [4]at the quarry: and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. 8 The door for the [5]middle side-chambers was in the right [6]side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *chambers*, and out of the middle into the third. 9 [i]So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and [7]planks of cedar. 10 And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and [8]they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, 12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, [j]if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, [k]which I spake unto David thy father. 13 And [l]I will dwell among the children of Israel, [m]and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 [n]So Solomon built the house, and finished it. 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar; [9]from the floor of the house unto the walls of the cieling, he covered them on the inside with wood: [o]and he covered the floor of the house with boards of [10]fir. 16 [p]And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the [11]walls: he even built *them* for it within, for an oracle, even for [q]the most holy place. 17 And the house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits *long*. 18 And there was cedar on the house within, carved with [12][r]knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. 19 And he prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD. 20 And within the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: [13]and he covered the altar with cedar. 21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. 22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: [s]also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold. 23 [t]And in the oracle [u]he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits high. 24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. 25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. 26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. 27 And he set the cherubim within the inner house: [v]and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. 28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold. 29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved

d Ezek. 40. 16 & 41. 16, 26.
e Ezek. 41. 6.
f ver. 16, 19, 20. 23, 31. ch. 7. 49 & 8. 6, 8. 2 Chr. 3. 16 & 4. 20 & 5. 7, 9. Ps. 28. 2.
g ch. 7. 3 (mg.). Ezek. 41. 5, 6.
h ch. 5. 18. Deut. 27. 5, 6.
i ver. 14, 38.
j ch. 9. 4. Cp. ch. 2. 4.
k 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.
l Ex. 25. 8.
m Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5.
n ver. 9, 38.
o Cp. ch. 7. 7.
p 2 Chr. 3. 8.
q ch. 7. 50 & 8. 6. Ex. 26. 33, 34. 2 Chr. 3. 8. Ezek. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3.
r ch. 7. 24.
s Ex. 30. 1, 3, 6.
t For ver. 23-27, see 2 Chr. 3. 10-12.
u Ex. 37. 7-9.
v ch. 8. 7. Ex. 25. 20 & 37. 9. 2 Chr. 5. 8.

---

[1] That is, the holy place. [2] Or, *windows broad* within, and *narrow* without. [3] That is, the most holy place. [4] Or, *when it was brought away* [5] The Sept. and Targum have, *lowest.* [6] Heb. *shoulder.* [7] Heb. *rows.* [8] Or, *he fastened the house* [9] Or, *both the floor of the house and the walls &c.* and so ver. 16. [10] Or, *cypress* [11] The Sept. has, *beams.* [12] Or, *gourds* [13] Or, *he overlaid the altar also,* which was of *cedar*

figures of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, within and without. 30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. 31 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive wood: the [1] lintel *and* door posts were a fifth part *of the wall*. 32 So *he made* two doors of olive wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm trees. 33 So also made he for the entering of the temple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth part *of the wall;* 34 and two doors of [2] fir wood; [w] the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. 35 And he carved *thereon* cherubim and palm trees and open flowers: and he overlaid them with gold fitted upon the graven work. 36 [x] And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams. 37 [y] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Ziv. 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished [3] throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7 1 And Solomon was [z] building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house. 2 For he built [a] the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. 3 And it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five [4] [b] beams, that were upon the pillars; fifteen in a row. 4 And there were [5] prospects in three rows, and light was over against light in three ranks. 5 And all the doors and posts [6] were square in prospect: and light was over against light in three ranks. 6 And he made [c] the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and [7] [d] thick beams before them. 7 And he made the porch of the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: [e] and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor. 8 And his house where he might dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, ([f] whom Solomon had taken to wife,) like unto this porch. 9 All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, [8] according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside unto the great court. 10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. 11 And above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar wood. 12 [g] And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams; [9] like as the inner court of the house of the LORD, and [h] the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fetched [i] Hiram out of Tyre. 14 He was the son of a widow woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and [k] he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. 15 [l] For he fashioned [m] the two pillars of brass, [10] of [n] eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed [11] either of them about. 16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter was five cubits, and [n] the height of the other chapiter was five cubits. 17 There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter. 18 So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters

w Cp. Ezek. 41. 24.
x ch. 7. 12.
y ver. 1.
z ch. 3. 1 & 9. 10. 2 Chr. 8. 1.
a ch. 10. 17, 21.
b ch. 6. 5 (for mg.).
c Cp. ver. 12.
d Ezek. 41. 25, 26.
e ch. 6. 15, 16.
f ch. 3. 1. 2 Chr. 8. 11.
g ch. 6. 36.
h Cp. ver. 6.
i Cp. 2 Chr. 2. 14.
k Cp. Ex. 31. 3–5. & 35. 31.
l For ver. 15–21, see 2 Chr. 3. 15–17.
m 2 Kin. 25. 17. 1 Chr. 18. 8. 2 Chr. 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21–23.
n ver. 41.

---

[1] Or, *posts* [2] Or, *cypress* [3] Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof* [4] Or, *side-chambers* Heb. *ribs.* [5] Or, *beams* [6] Or, *were made square with beams* [7] Or, *a threshold* [8] Or, *after* divers *measures* [9] Or, *both for . . . and for* [10] Heb. *eighteen cubits was the height of one pillar.* [11] Heb. *the other pillar.*

that were upon the top of the [1] pillars: and so did he for the other chapiter. 19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work, four cubits. 20 And there were chapiters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were [o] two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter. 21 [p] And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof [2] Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof [3] Boaz. 22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished. 23 [q] And he made [r] the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. 24 And under the brim of it round about there were [s] knops which did compass it, [4] for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast. 25 It stood upon [t] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. 26 And it was an handbreadth thick: and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it held two thousand baths. 27 And he made the [u] ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. 28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had [5] borders; [6] and there were borders between the ledges: 29 and on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and upon the ledges [7] there was a pedestal above: and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. 30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and axles of brass: and the four feet thereof had [8] undersetters: beneath the laver were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at the side of each. 31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above was a cubit: and the mouth thereof was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and their borders were foursquare, not round. 32 And the four wheels were underneath the borders; and the axletrees of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. 33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten. 34 And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base: the undersetters thereof were of the base itself. 35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the [9] stays thereof and the borders thereof were of the same. 36 And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths round about. 37 After this manner he made [u] the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form. 38 And he made [v] ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. 39 And he set the bases, five on the right [10] side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south. 40 [w] And [11] Hiram made [x] the [12] lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of the LORD: 41 the two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the pillars; and the two [y] networks to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the pillars; 42 and the [z] four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapi-

o Cp. ver. 42 & 2 Chr. 3. 16 & 4. 13 & Jer. 52. 23.
p 2 Chr. 3. 17.
q For ver. 23-26, see 2 Chr. 4. 2-5.
r 2 Kin. 16. 17 & 25. 13. 1 Chr. 18. 8. Jer. 52. 17. Cp. Ex. 30. 18.
s Cp. ch. 6. 18.
t Jer. 52. 20.
u 2 Kin. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 4. 14. Jer. 52. 17.
v 2 Chr. 4. 6. Cp. Ex. 30. 18.
w For ver. 40-51, see 2 Chr. 4. 11-5. 1.
x Ex. 27. 3 & 38. 3.
y ver. 17, 18.
z Cp. ver. 20.

---

[1] So some ancient authorities. The text has, *pomegranates.* [2] That is, *He shall establish.* [3] That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.* [4] Or, *ten in a cubit* [5] Or, *panels* (and so in ver. 29, &c.) [6] Or, *even borders* [7] Or, *it was in like manner above* [8] Heb. *shoulders.* [9] Heb. *hands.* [10] Heb. *shoulder.* [11] Heb. *Hirom.* [12] Many ancient authorities read, *pots.*

ters that were [1] upon the pillars; 43 and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; 44 and [a] the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; 45 and [x] the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: even all [2] these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of the LORD, were of burnished brass. 46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between [b] Succoth and [c] Zarethan. 47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: [d] the weight of the brass [3] could not be found out. 48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: [e] the golden altar, and [f] the table whereupon [g] the shewbread was, of gold; 49 [h] and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; [i] and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; 50 and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the [j] firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, [k] the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold. 51 Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in [l] the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

8

1 [m] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, [n] the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [o] to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of [p] the city of David, which is Zion. 2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at [q] the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. 3 And all the elders of Israel came, and [r] the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [s] and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, [t] sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 6 [u] And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD [v] unto its place, into [w] the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even [x] under the wings of the cherubim. 7 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 8 [y] And [4] the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before [w] the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are, unto this day. 9 There was nothing in the ark save [z] the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, [5] when [a] the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, [b] that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, 11 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

12 [c] Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell [d] in the thick darkness. 13 [e] I have surely built thee an house of habitation, [f] a place for thee to dwell in for ever. 14 And the king turned his face about, and [g] blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. 15 And he said, [h] Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, [i] which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 [j] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, [k] that my name might be there; [l] but I chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 [m] Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. 18 But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house

a ver. 23, 25.
x Ex. 27. 3 & 38. 3.
b Josh. 13. 27.
c Josh. 3. 16.
d Cp. 1 Chr. 22. 3, 14.
e See Ex. 37. 25–29.
f See Ex. 37. 10–16. Cp. 2 Chr. 4. 8.
g Ex. 25. 30. See Lev. 24. 5–8.
h 2 Chr. 4. 7.
i See Ex. 25. 31–38.
j Ex. 27. 3.
k See ch. 6. 16.
l 2 Sam. 8. 11.
m For ver. 1–9, see 2 Chr. 5. 2–10.
n Num. 1. 16.
o Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 17.
p See 2 Sam. 5. 7.
q ver. 65. Lev. 23. 34. 2 Chr. 7. 8–10.
r Cp. Num. 4. 15 & Deut. 31. 9 & Josh. 3. 3, 6 & 1 Chr. 15. 14, 15.
s Cp. ch. 3. 4 & 2 Chr. 1. 3.
t Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 13.
u 2 Sam. 6. 17.
v Ex. 26. 33, 34.
w See ch. 6. 5.
x ch. 6. 27.
y Ex. 25. 13–15.
z Ex. 25. 21 & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. Heb. 9. 4.
a Ex. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13.
b Ex. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chr. 5. 11–14 & 7. 1, 2. Cp. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.
c For ver. 12–50, see 2 Chr. 6. 1–39.
d Ps. 18. 11 & 97. 2. Cp. Lev. 16. 2.
e 2 Sam. 7. 13.
f Ex. 15. 17. Cp. Ps. 132. 14.
g ver. 55. 2 Sam. 6. 18.
h Luke 1. 68.
i ch. 6. 12.
j See 2 Sam. 7. 4–16, 25.
k ver. 29. Deut. 12. 11.
l 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chr. 28. 4.
m 2 Sam. 7. 2, 3. 1 Chr. 17. 1, 2.

---

[1] Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.* [2] Another reading is, *the vessels of the Tent.* [3] Or, *was not searched out* [4] Or, *they drew out the staves, so that &c.* [5] Or, *where*

for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: 19 [n]nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. 20 And the LORD hath established his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [o]as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. 21 And there have I set a place for the ark, [p]wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon [q]stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [r]spread forth his hands toward heaven: 23 and he said, O LORD, the God of Israel, [s]there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; [t]who keepest covenant and mercy [1]with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart: 24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, [i]thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. 25 Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [2][u]There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. 26 [v]Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. 27 But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, [w]heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded! 28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day: 29 [x]that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof thou hast said, [y]My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place; and when thou hearest, forgive. 31 [3]If a man sin against his neighbour, and [z]an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house: 32 then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [a]condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. 33 [b]When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; [c]if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house: 34 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. 35 [d]When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, [4]when thou [5]dost afflict them: 36 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, [4]when [e]thou teachest them [f]the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. 37 [g]If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their [6]cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; 38 what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: 39 then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; ([h]for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the chil-

[n] ch. 5. 3, 5. 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13.
[o] 1 Chr. 28. 5, 6.
[p] ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26.
[q] ver. 54. 2 Chr. 6. 12, 13.
[r] Cp. Ex. 9. 33 & Ezra 9. 5 & Isai. 1. 15.
[s] Ex. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.
[t] See Deut. 7. 9.
[i] ch. 6. 12.
[u] See ch. 2. 4.
[v] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[w] 2 Chr. 2. 6. Cp. Isai. 66. 1 & Jer. 23. 24 & Acts 7. 49 & 17. 24.
[x] ver. 52. Cp. 2 Chr. 7. 15 & Neh. 1. 6.
[y] ver. 16. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 12. 11.
[z] Cp. Ex. 22. 11.
[a] Deut. 25. 1.
[b] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 45.
[c] Lev. 26. 40. Cp. Neh. 1. 9.
[d] Deut. 11. 17. Luke 4. 25. Cp. Lev. 26. 17 & Deut. 28. 25.
[e] Cp. Ps. 25. 4 & 27. 11 & 86. 11.
[f] 1 Sam. 12. 23.
[g] Cp. Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26 & Deut. 28. 21, 22, 37, 38, 42, 52 & 2 Chr. 20. 9.
[h] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Acts 1. 24. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 7 & Jer. 17. 10.

---

[1] Or, *for*
[2] Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
[3] Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin*
[4] Or, *because*
[5] Or, *answerest*
[6] Heb. *gates.*

dren of men;) 40 that they may fear thee [i]all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. 41 Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake; 42 (for they shall hear of thy great name, [j]and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house; 43 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; [k]that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, [l]to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that [1]this house which I have built is called by thy name. 44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD [m]toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: 45 then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their [2]cause. 46 If they sin against thee, ([n]for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that [3]they carry them away captive [o]unto the land of the enemy, far off or near; 47 yet [p]if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, [q]We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly; 48 [r]if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee [s]toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: 49 then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their [2]cause; 50 and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee; and [t]give them [4]compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: 51 [u]for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [v]from the midst of the furnace of iron: 52 [w]that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they cry unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, [x]as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 [y]And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from [z]kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. 55 And he stood, and [a]blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: [b]there hath not [5]failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. 57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [c]let him not leave us, nor forsake us: 58 that he may [d]incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, [6]as every day shall require: 60 that [e]all the peoples of the earth may know that [f]the LORD, he is God; there is none else. 61 [g]Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. 62 [h]And [i]the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. 63 And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand

i Deut. 12. 1.
j Deut. 3. 24. 2 Chr. 6. 32.
k ver. 60. Cp. Josh. 4. 24.
l Ps. 102. 15.
m Cp. ver. 48.
n Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 23. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
o Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.
p Lev. 26. 40.
q Neh. 1. 6. Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
r 1 Sam. 7. 3. Jer. 29. 12–14.
s Dan. 6. 10. Cp. ver. 44 & Ps. 5. 7 & Jonah 2. 4.
t Ps. 106. 46.
u Deut. 9. 29. Cp. Neh. 1. 10.
v Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.
w Cp. ver. 29.
x Ex. 19. 5, 6. Deut. 9. 26, 29 & 14. 2.
y 2 Chr. 7. 1.
z Cp. 2 Chr. 6. 13.
a ver. 14.
b Josh. 21. 45 & 23. 14.
c Cp. Deut. 31. 6 & Josh. 1. 5 & 1 Sam. 12. 22.
d Ps. 119. 36.
e ver. 43.
f Deut. 4. 35, 39. Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 39.
g 2 Kin. 20. 3. Cp. ch. 11. 4 & 15. 3, 14.
h For ver. 62–66, see 2 Chr. 7. 4–10.
i Cp. Ezra 6. 16, 17.

---

[1] Or, *thy name is called upon this house* &c.
[2] Or, *right.*
[3] Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.*
[4] Heb. *to be for compassion.*
[5] Heb. *fallen.*
[6] Heb. *the thing of a day in its day.*

sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. 64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings: because [j] the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings. 65 So Solomon held [k] the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the [l] entering in of Hamath unto [m] the brook of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 1 [n] And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, [o] and the king's house, and [p] all Solomon's [1] desire which he was pleased to do, 2 that [q] the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, [r] to put my name there for ever; and [s] mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And as for thee, if thou wilt [t] walk before me, [u] as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements; 5 [v] then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever; according as I [2] promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. 6 [w] But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 [x] then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; [y] and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [z] and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples: 8 [3] and though this house be so high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [a] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? 9 And they shall answer, Because [b] they forsook the LORD their God, which brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought all this evil upon them.

10 [c] And it came to pass at the end of [d] twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the king's house, 11 (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. 13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And [4] he called them the land of [e] Cabul, unto this day. 14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 And this is the [5] reason of [f] the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [g] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [h] Hazor, and [i] Megiddo, and Gezer. 16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain [j] the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion unto [k] his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [l] Beth-horon the nether, 18 and Baalath, and [6] Tamar in the wilderness, in the land, 19 and all the store cities that Solomon had, and [m] the cities for his chariots, and the cities for [n] his horsemen, and that which Solomon [o] desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20 As for all the

j See 2 Chr. 4. 1.
k ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34.
[illegible]
u ch. 6. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10. See ch. 2. 4.
y Jer. 7. 14.
z Deut. 28. 37. Cp. Ps. 44. 14.
a Deut. 29. 24-26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
b ch. 18. 18.
c For ver. 10-28 see 2 Chr. 8. 1-18.
d Cp. ch. 6. 38 & 7. 1.
e Cp. Josh. 19. 27.
f ch. 5. 13.
g ver. 24. See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
h Josh. 11. 1.
i Josh. 17. 11.
j Josh. 16. 10.
k ch. 3. 1 & 7. 8.
l See Josh. 16. 3.
m ch. 10. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14 & 9. 25.
n ch. 4. 26.
o ver. 1.

---

[1] Or, *delight* [2] Or, *spake concerning* [3] Or, *and this house shall be high; every one &c.* [4] Or, *they were called* [5] Or, *account* [6] Another reading is, *Tadmor*. See 2 Chr. 8. 4.

people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel; 21 [p]their children that were left after them in the land, [q]whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, [r]of them did Solomon raise a levy of [s]bondservants, unto this day. 22 But [t]of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. 23 These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, [u]five hundred and fifty, [v]which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 24 But [k]Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto [w]her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [x]then did he build [y]Millo. 25 And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in [z]Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. 27 And Hiram sent [a]in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. 28 And they came to [b]Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

10 1 [c]And when [d]the queen of [e]Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came [f]to prove him with hard questions. 2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels [g]that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king which he told her not. 4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 5 and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [1]attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, [h]and [2]his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine [3]acts, and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: [4]thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 [i]Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. 9 [j]Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: [k]because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [l]to do judgement and justice. 10 [m]And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 11 And [n]the navy also of Hiram, that brought [o]gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of [5]almug trees and precious stones. 12 And the king made of the almug trees [6]pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, unto this day. 13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that [7]which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14 [p]Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 beside *that which* the chapmen *brought*, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the country. 16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to

p Cp. Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29 & 3. 1.
q Cp. Josh. 15. 63 & 17. 12.
r Judg. 1. 28.
s Ezra 2. 55-58. Neh. 7. 57-60 & 11. 3. 1 Esd. 5. 33-35.
t Lev. 25. 39.
u Cp. 2 Chr. 8. 10.
v ch. 5. 16.
k ch. 3. 1 & 7. 8.
w ch. 7. 8.
x ch. 11. 27. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 9 & 2 Chr. 32. 5.
y See ver. 15.
z ch. 22. 48. Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8.
a ch. 10. 11.
b ch. 10. 11 & 22. 48. 1 Chr. 29. 4. Job 22. 24 & 28. 16. Ps. 45. 9. Isai. 13. 12. Ecclus. 7. 18.
c For ver. 1-13, see 2 Chr. 9. 1-12.
d Cp. Matt. 12. 42 & Luke 11. 31.
e Ps. 72. 10, 15. Isai. 60. 6. Jer. 6. 20. Ezek. 27. 22, 23 & 38. 13. Joel 3. 8.
f See Judg. 14. 12.
g ver. 10.
h Cp. 1 Chr. 26. 16.
i Cp. Prov. 8. 34.
j ch. 5. 7.
k 2 Chr. 2. 11.
l 2 Sam. 8. 15. Cp. Ps. 72. 2.
m ver. 2.
n ch. 9. 27.
o See ch. 9. 28.
p For ver. 14-28, see 2 Chr. 9. 13-28.

---

[1] Heb. *standing.* [2] Or, *his burnt offering which he offered in* &c. [3] Or, *sayings* [4] Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.* [5] In 2 Chr. 2. 8, 9. 10, *algum trees.* Perhaps, *sandal wood.* [6] Or, *a railing* Heb. *a prop.* [7] Heb. *which he gave her according to the hand of king Solomon.*

one target. 17 And *he made* three hundred [q] shields of beaten gold; three [1] pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in [r] the house of the forest of Lebanon. 18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. 19 There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were [2] stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of [r] the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had at sea [s] a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 23 [t] So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. 24 And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 26 [u] And Solomon gathered together [v] chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the [w] chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as [x] the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28 And [y] the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of [z] the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out [3] by their means.

q ch. 14. 26.
r ch. 7. 2.
s ch. 22. 48. Gen. 10. 4. 1 Chr. 1. 7. 2 Chr. 20. 36, 37. Ps. 48. 7 & 72. 10. Isai. 2. 16 & 23. 1, 6, 10, *al.*
t Cp. ch. 3. 12, 13 & 4. 30.
u For ver. 26–29, see 2 Chr. 1. 14–17.
v Cp. ch. 4. 26 & 2 Chr. 9. 25.
w ch. 9. 19.
x 1 Chr. 27. 28.
y 2 Chr. 9. 28. Cp. Deut. 17. 16.
z Judg. 1. 26.

11 1 Now [a] king Solomon loved many strange women, [4] together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; 2 of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [b] Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and [c] his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [d] as was the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after [e] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after [f] Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. 7 Then did Solomon build an high place for [g] Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for [h] Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. 8 And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because [i] his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, [j] which had appeared unto him twice, 10 and [k] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded. 11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this [5] is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [l] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. 13 Howbeit [m] I will not rend away all the kingdom; but [n] I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for

a Neh. 13. 26. Cp. Deut. 17. 17 & Ecclus. 47. 19.
b See Ex. 34. 16.
c Cp. ch. 8. 61.
d ch. 9. 4.
e ver. 33. Judg. 2. 13. 2 Kin. 23. 13.
f Cp. ver. 7.
g Num. 21. 29. 2 Kin. 23. 13.
h Lev. 18. 21 & 20. 2–4. 2 Kin. 23. 10. Acts 7. 43. Cp. ver. 5.
i ver. 2, 4.
j ch. 3. 5 & 9. 2.
k ch. 6. 12 & 9. 6.
l ver. 31. Cp. ch. 12. 15, 16.
m Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 15 & Ps. 89. 33.
n ver. 32, 36. Cp. ch. 12. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *maneh.* [2] Or, *arms* Heb. *hands.* [3] Heb. *in their hand.* [4] Or, *besides* [5] Heb. *is with thee.*

Jerusalem's sake [o]which I have chosen.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, [p]when David [1]was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom; 16 (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom;) 17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child. 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to [q]Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt [r]that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me depart in any wise.

23 And God raised up *another* adversary unto him, Rezon the son of Eliada, which had fled from his lord [s]Hadadezer king of Zobah: 24 and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, [t]when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And [u]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [v]an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he also [w]lifted up his hand against the king. 27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: [x]Solomon built Millo, and [2]repaired the breach of the city of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the [3]labour of the house of Joseph. 29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [y]Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. 30 And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, [z]and rent it in twelve pieces. 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, [a]I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: 32 (but [b]he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, [c]the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) 33 because that they have forsaken me, [d]and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, as did David his father. 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, [4]because he kept my commandments and my statutes: 35 [e]but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. 36 And unto his son [b]will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have [f]a lamp alway before me in Jerusalem, [c]the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign [5]according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over

Deut. 12. 5, 11.
2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chr. 18. 12, 13.
Num. 10. 12. Deut. 33. 2.
ch. 2. 10.
Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 16.
2 Sam. 8. 3 & 10. 8, 18.
ch. 12. 2. 2 Chr. 13. 6.
1 Sam. 1. 1.

w 2 Sam. 20. 21.
x ch. 9. 24. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
y ch. 12. 15 & 14. 2 & 15. 29. 2 Chr. 9. 29.
z Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 27.
a ver. 11-13.
b ver. 13. ch. 12. 21.
c ch. 14. 21. See Deut. 12. 5.
d ver. 5, 7.
e ver. 12. ch. 12. 16, 17.
f ch. 15. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 17. 2 Kin. 8. 19. 2 Chr. 21. 7.

---

[1] The Sept. and Syr. read, *destroyed Edom.* [2] Heb. *closed up.* [3] Heb. *burden.* [4] Or, *who kept* [5] Or, *over all*

Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [g]I will be with thee, and [h]will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. 40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto [i]Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

g Josh. 1. 5.
h 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.
i ch. 14. 25. 2 Chr. 12. 2, 5, 7, 9.

41 [j]Now the rest of the [1]acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. 43 And Solomon [k]slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [l]Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

j For ver. 41–43, see 2 Chr. 9. 29–31.
k ch. 2. 10 & 14. 20.
l Matt. 1. 7.

12 1 [m]And Rehoboam went to [n]Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when [o]Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for [p]he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt; 3 and they sent and called him;) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 4 [q]Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them, [r]Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. 6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? 10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas [q]my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, [s]Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him; 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, [q]My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for [t]it was a thing brought about of the LORD, that he might establish his word, which [u]the LORD spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [v]to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But [w]as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent [x]Adoram, who was over the levy; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 [y]So Israel rebelled against the house of David,

m For ver. 1-19, see 2 Chr. 10. 1-19.
n Cp. Judg. 9. 6.
o ch. 11. 26.
p ch. 11. 40.
q ch. 4. 7, 22 & 9. 15. See 1 Sam. 8. 11-18.
r ver. 12.
s ver. 5.
t ver. 24.
u ch. 11. 11, 31.
v See 2 Sam. 20. 1.
w ch. 11. 13, 36.
x ch. 4. 6 & 5. 14.
y 2 Kin. 17. 21.

---

[1] Or, *words* Or, *matters*

unto this day. 20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but [z]the tribe of Judah only.

21 [a]And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 But the word of God came unto [b]Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the [c]rest of the people, saying, 24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; [d]for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam [e]built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from thence, and [f]built Penuel. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: 27 if this people [g]go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they shall kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [h]made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, [1]It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; [i]behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. 30 And [j]this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before [2]the one, even unto Dan. 31 And he made [k]houses of high places, and [l]made priests from among all the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [m]the feast that is in Judah, and he [3]went up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el, [4]sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el [n]the priests of the high places which he had made. 33 And he [3]went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised [5]of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and [3]went up unto the altar, [o]to burn incense.

z ch. 11. 13, 32, 36.
a For ver. 21-24, see 2 Chr. 11. 1-4.
b 2 Chr. 12. 5, 7, 15.
c Cp. ver. 17.
d ver. 15.
e Cp. Judg. 9. 45.
f Cp. Judg. 8. 17.
g Deut. 12. 5, 6.
h 2 Kin. 10. 29 & 17. 16. 2 Chr. 11. 15 & 13. 8. Hos. 8. 5, 6 & 10. 5 & 13. 2. Cp. ch. 14. 9.
i Cp. Ex. 32. 4, 8.
j ch. 13. 34. 2 Kin. 17. 21.
k ch. 13. 32.
l ch. 13. 33. 2 Kin. 17. 32. 2 Chr. 11. 14, 15 & 13. 9.
m Lev. 23. 33, 34. Num. 29. 12.
n ch. 13. 2. Cp. Amos 7. 13.
o ch. 13. 1.

13 1 And, behold, there came [p]a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam was standing by the altar [q]to burn incense. 2 [r]And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, [s]Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall they burn upon thee. 3 And he gave [t]a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. 4 And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. 6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [u]Intreat now the favour of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God intreated the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. 7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh

p 2 Kin. 23. 17.
q ch. 12. 33.
r ver. 32.
s 2 Kin. 23. 15, 16.
t See Judg. 6. 17.
u Ex. 8. 8 & 9. 28 & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24.

---

[1] Or, *Ye have gone up long enough* [2] Or, *each of them* [3] Or, *offered upon* [4] Or, *to sacrifice*
[5] Another reading is, *apart.*

thyself, and [v] I will give thee a reward. 8 And the man of God said unto the king, [w] If thou wilt give me half thine house, [x] I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: 9 for so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. 10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt [y] an old prophet in Beth-el; and [1] one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. 12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? [2] Now his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. 13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon. 14 And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an [3] oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. 15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, [z] I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: 17 for it was said to me [a] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. 18 And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him. 19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water. 20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back: 21 and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast [4] been disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment

[v] Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 7 & 2 Kin. 5. 15.
[w] Num. 22. 18 & 24. 13.
[x] ver. 16, 17.
[y] ver. 25. Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 18.
[z] ver. 8, 9.
[a] ch. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 15.

which the LORD thy God commanded thee, 22 but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. 23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. 24 And when he was gone, [b] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the carcase. 25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where [c] the old prophet dwelt. 26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who [4] was disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. 27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it. 28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. 30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, [d] Alas, my brother! 31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; [e] lay my bones beside his bones. 32 [f] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against [g] all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of [h] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but

[b] ch. 20. 36.
[c] ver. 11.
[d] Cp. Jer. 22. 18.
[e] Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 17, 18.
[f] ver. 2. See 2 Kin. 23. 16-19.
[g] ch. 12. 31.
[h] Cp. ch. 16. 24.

---

[1] Heb. *his son.*

[2] According to some ancient versions, *And his sons shewed him.*

[3] Or, *terebinth*

[4] Or, *rebelled against the word*

made again from among all the people priests of the high places: [1] whosoever would, [i] he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. 34 [j] And [2] this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, [k] even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14 1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to [l] Shiloh; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, [m] which spake concerning me that I should be king over this people. 3 [n] And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a [3] cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to [l] Shiloh, and came to the house of [o] Ahijah. Now [o] Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And the LORD said unto [o] Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman. 6 And it was so, when [o] Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: [p] Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee [4] prince over my people Israel, 8 and [q] rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been [r] as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes; 9 but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and [s] made thee other gods, and [t] molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [u] hast cast me behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and [v] will cut off from Jeroboam every man child, [w] him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel, and [x] will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it be all gone. 11 [y] Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it. 12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine house: [z] *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave: because in him [a] there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. 14 [b] Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: [5] but what? even now. 15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and [c] he shall root up Israel out of [d] this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them [e] beyond the River; because they have made their [f] Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, [6] which he hath sinned, and wherewith [g] he hath made Israel to sin. 17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [h] Tirzah: *and* [i] as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. 18 And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him; [j] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, [k] how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 [l] And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [m] the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to

Judg. 17. 5 (& mg.).
ch. 12. 30. 2 Kin. 17. 21.
ch. 14. 10. Cp. ch. 15. 29, 30.
l See Josh. 18. 1.
m See ch. 11. 29–31.
n Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
o ch. 11. 29.
p ch. 16. 2. Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8.
q ch. 11. 31.
r ch. 11. 33, 38 & 15. 5. Cp. ch. 9. 4.
s ch. 12. 28. 2 Chr. 11. 15.
t Cp. Ex. 34. 17.
u Ezek. 23. 35. Cp. Neh. 9. 26 & Ps. 50. 17.

v ch. 21. 21. 2 Kin. 9. 8.
w Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kin. 14. 26.
x ch. 16. 3.
y ch. 16. 4 & 21. 24.
z ver. 17.
a 2 Chr. 12. 12 & 19. 3.
b ch. 15. 27–29.
c Deut. 29. 28. Ps. 52. 5. Prov. 2. 22.
d Josh. 23. 15, 16.
e Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 29.
f Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3.
g ch. 12. 30 & 13. 34 & 16. 2, 19, 26, *al.*
h ch. 15. 21, 33 & 16. 6, 8, 15, 23.
i ver. 12.
j ver. 13.
k See 2 Chr. 13. 2–20.
l 2 Chr. 12. 13.
m ch. 11. 32, 36.

---

[1] Or, *whomsoever he would* [2] Or, *by this thing he became* [3] Or, *bottle* [4] Or, *leader* [5] Or, *and what even now?* [6] Or, *who did sin, and who made &c.*

put his name there: and [n]his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. 22 [o]And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; and they [p]provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also built them [q]high places, [r]and [1]pillars, and [s]Asherim, on every high hill, and [t]under every green tree; 24 and there were also [u]sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord drave out before the children of Israel. 25 [v]And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: 26 and he took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; [w]he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold [x]which Solomon had made. 27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the [2][y]guard, which kept the door of the king's house. 28 And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the house of the Lord, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. 29 [z]Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 [a]And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: [n]and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And [3][b]Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

n 2 Chr. 12. 13.
o Cp. 2 Chr. 12. 1, 14.
p See Num. 25. 11.
q See Deut. 12. 2.
r See Ex. 23. 24.
s ver. 15.
t Deut. 12. 2. 2 Kin. 16. 4. Isai. 57. 5. Jer. 2. 20.
u See Deut. 23. 17.
v 2 Chr. 12. 2, 9–11.
w Cp. ch. 15. 18.
x ch. 10. 17.
y 1 Sam. 22. 17 (mg. for mg.).
z For ver. 29–31, see 2 Chr. 12. 15, 16.
a ch. 15. 6. Cp. ch. 12. 21–24.
b Cp. Matt. 1. 7.

15

1 [c]Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [4]Maacah the daughter of [5]Abishalom. 3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [d]his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as the heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the Lord his God give him [e]a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: 5 because [f]David did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, [g]save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 6 [h]Now there was war between [6]Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. 7 [i]And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? [j]And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 [k]And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. 11 [l]And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David his father. 12 And he put away the [m]sodomites out of the land, and removed [n]all the idols that his fathers had made. 13 [o]And also Maacah his mother he removed from being [7]queen, because she had made an abominable image [8]for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and [p]burnt it at the brook Kidron. 14 [q]But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless [r]the heart of Asa was perfect with the Lord all his days. 15 And [s]he brought into the house of the Lord the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. 16 [t]And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 [u]And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and [v]built Ramah, [w]that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold [x]that were left in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: [y]and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrim-

c 2 Chr. 13. 1, 2.
d ch. 11. 4. Cp. ver. 14 & ch. 8. 61.
e See ch. 11. 36.
f ch. 9. 4 & 14. 8.
g 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15 & 12. 9.
h ch. 14. 30.
i Cp. 2 Chr. 13. 22.
j See 2 Chr. 13. 2–20.
k 2 Chr. 14. 1.
l 2 Chr. 14. 2
m See ch. 14. 24.
n Cp. 2 Chr 15. 8.
o For ver. 13–15, see 2 Chr. 15. 16–18.
p Cp. Ex. 32. 20.
q ch. 22. 43. Cp. 2 Kin. 12. 3 & 14. 4.
r Cp. ver. 3
s Cp. ch. 7. 51.
t ver. 32.
u For ver. 17–22, see 2 Chr. 16. 1–6.
v ver. 21, 22
w Cp. ch. 12. 27.
x ch. 14. 26.
y Cp. 2 Kin 12. 18.

---

[1] Or, *obelisks* [2] Heb. *runners.* [3] In 2 Chr. 12. 16, *Abijah.* [4] In 2 Chr. 13. 2, *Micaiah the daughter of Uriel.* [5] In 2 Chr. 11. 20, 21, *Absalom.* [6] According to some authorities, *Abijam.* [7] Or, *queen mother* [8] Or, *for Asherah*

mon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, [z]that dwelt at Damascus, saying, 19 [1]*There is* [a]a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 20 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote [b]Ijon, and [c]Dan, and [d]Abel-beth-maachah, and all [e]Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that [f]he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in [g]Tirzah. 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah; none was exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built therewith [h]Geba of Benjamin, and [i]Mizpah. 23 [j]Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and [k]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And [l]Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years. 26 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [m]and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin [n]wherewith he made Israel to sin. 27 [o]And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [p]Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gibbethon. 28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. 29 And it came to pass, as soon as he was king, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; [q]according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: 30 for the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and [n]wherewith he made Israel to sin; because of his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger. 31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 32 [r]And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* twenty and four years. 34 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [s]and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

16 1 And the word of the LORD came to [t]Jehu the son of [u]Hanani against Baasha, saying, 2 Forasmuch as I [v]exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee [2]prince over my people Israel; and [w]thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 behold, I will utterly [x]sweep away [y]Baasha and his house; and I will make thy house [z]like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 [a]Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. 5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [b]Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7 And moreover by the hand of the prophet [t]Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because [c]he smote [3]him.

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* two years. 9 And his servant [d]Zimri, captain of

z ch. 11. 24.
a Cp. 2 Chr. 16. 7.
b 2 Kin. 15. 29.
c Judg. 18. 29.
d 2 Sam. 20. 14. 2 Kin. 15. 29.
e See Josh. 11. 2.
f ver. 17.
g ch. 14. 17 & 16. 6, 9.
h Josh. 21. 17.
i Josh. 18. 26.
j For ver. 23, 24, see 2 Chr. 16. 11-14.
k 2 Chr. 17. 1. Cp. Matt. 1. 8.
l ch. 14. 20.
m Cp. ver. 34.
n ver. 30. ch. 12. 30 & 14. 16.
o ch. 14. 14.
p ch. 16. 15. Josh. 19. 44 & 21. 23.
q ch. 14. 10, 14.

r ver. 16.
s Cp. ver. 26.
t 2 Chr. 19. 2 & 20. 34.
u 2 Chr. 16. 7.
v Cp. ch. 14. 7.
w ch. 15. 34.
x Cp. ch. 14. 10 & 21. 21.
y ver. 11.
z Cp. ch. 15. 29.
a Cp. ch. 14. 11 & 21. 24.
b ch. 14. 17 & 15. 21.
c ch. 15. 27, 29. Cp. Hos. 1. 4.
d 2 Kin. 9. 31.

---

[1] Or, Let there be [2] Or, *leader* [3] Or, *it*

half his chariots, conspired against him: now he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, [e]which was over the household in Tirzah: 10 and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. 11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he smote [f]all the house of Baasha: he left him [g]not a single man child, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. 12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [h]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by [t]Jehu the prophet, 13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and wherewith they made Israel to sin, [i]to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. 14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against [j]Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. 16 And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into [k]the [1]castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, in [l]walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin. 20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. 23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, *and reigned* twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill [2][m]Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he [3]built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, [2][n]Samaria. 25 And [o]Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and dealt wickedly [p]above all that were before him. 26 For [l]he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, [q]to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. 27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD [r]above all that were before him. 31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that [s]he took to wife [4]Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [t]Zidonians, [u]and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [v]the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the [w]Asherah; and Ahab did yet more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger [r]than all the kings of Israel that were before him. 34 [x]In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build [y]Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof with the loss of his youngest son Segub;

e Cp. ch. 18. 3.
f Cp. ver. 3.
g Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 22.
h ver. 3.
t 2 Chr. 19. 2 & 20. 34.
i ver. 26. Deut. 32. 21.
j ch. 15. 27.
k 2 Kin. 15. 25 (mg. for mg.).
l Cp. ch. 15. 26, 34.

m Cp. ch. 13. 32.
n ver. 28, 29, 32.
o Mic. 6. 16.
p ver. 30.
q ver. 13.
r ch. 21. 25. Cp. ver. 25.
s Cp. Ex. 34. 16 & Deut. 7. 3.
t Judg. 18. 7.
u ch. 21. 25, 26. Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 2 & 10. 18 & 17. 16.
v 2 Kin. 10. 21, 26, 27.
w ch. 18. 19. 2 Kin. 13. 6 & 17. 10 & 21. 3. 2 Chr. 14. 3. Cp. Ex. 34. 13 & Jer. 17. 2
x Cp. Josh. 6. 26.
y 2 Kin. 2. 4, 18, 19-22.

---

[1] Or, *palace*
[2] Heb. *Shomeron.*
[3] Or, *fortified the hill*
[4] Heb. *Izebel.*

according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun.

17 1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was [1]of the [z]sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a]As the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, [b]before whom I stand, [c]there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. 2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, 3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

z Cp. Judg. 12. 4.
a ch. 18. 10, 15 & 22. 14. 2 Kin. 3. 14 & 5. 16. See Ruth 3. 13.
b ch. 18. 15. Cp. Deut. 10. 8.
c Ecclus. 48. 3. Luke 4. 25. James 5. 17. Cp. ch. 18. 1.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, 9 Arise, get thee to [d]Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went to [d]Zarephath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was there [e]gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. 12 And she said, [a]As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth. 15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days. 16 The barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah. 17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah, [f]What have I to do with thee, O thou [g]man of God? [2]thou art come unto me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son! 19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? 21 [h]And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. 22 And the LORD hearkened unto the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and [i]he revived. 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. 24 And the woman said to Elijah, [j]Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

d Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26.
e Num. 15. 32, 33.
f Cp. Luke 4. 34 & 5. 8.
g Deut. 33. 1. Judg. 13. 6, *al.*
h 2 Kin. 4. 34, 35. Acts 20. 10.
i Cp. Heb. 11. 35.
j Cp. John 3. 2.

18 1 And it came to pass [k]after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. 2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And the famine was sore in Samaria. 3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which was [l]over the household. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly: 4 for it was so, [m]when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) 5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water, and

k See ch. 17. 1.
l ch. 16. 9.
m ver. 13.

---

[1] According to the Sept., *of Tishbeh of Gilead.*
[2] Or, *art thou &c.*

unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, [1]that we lose not all the beasts. 6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. 7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered him, It is I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.* 9 And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 [m]As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.* 12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that [o]the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I did [p]when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me. 15 And Elijah said, [m]As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day. 16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, [q]Is it thou, thou [r]troubler of Israel? 18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have [s]forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and [t]thou hast followed the Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount [u]Carmel, and the prophets of Baal [v]four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of [w]the Asherah four hundred, [x]which eat at Jezebel's table. 20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came near unto all the people, and said, How long [y]halt ye between two opinions? [z]if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [a]I, even I only, am left a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are [b]four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. 24 And call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [c]answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken. 25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under. 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, [2]hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they [3]leaped about the altar which was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and [d]cut themselves after their manner with [4]knives and lances, till the blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of [e]the offering of the *evening* oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any [5]that regarded. 30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was [f]thrown down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones,

m See ch. 17. 1.
o 2 Kin. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14 & 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.
p ver. 4.
q Cp. ch. 21. 20.
r Cp. Josh. 7. 25.
s ch. 9. 9. 2 Chr. 15. 2 & 24. 20.
t ch. 16. 31.
u See Josh. 19. 26.
v ver. 22.
w See ch. 15. 13.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 8. 18.
y Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 41.
z Josh. 24. 15. Cp. Matt. 6. 24.
a ch. 19. 10, 14.
b ver. 19.
c See ver. 38.
d Cp. Lev. 19. 28 & Deut. 14. 1.
e Cp. Ex. 29. 39, 41.
f ch. 19. 10, 14.

---

[1] Or, *and lose none of* [2] Or, *answer* [3] Or, *limped* [4] Or, *swords* [5] Heb. *attention.*

according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the Lord came, saying, [g] Israel shall be thy name. 32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the Lord; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain [1]two measures of seed. 33 [h] And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four barrels with water, and [i] pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it the second time; and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time; and they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at the time of [j] the offering of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, O Lord, [k] the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that [l] thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that [m] I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that this people may know that thou, Lord, art God, [2]and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again. 38 [n] Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. 39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, [o] The Lord, he is God; the Lord, he is God. 40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to [p] the brook Kishon, and [q] slew them there. 41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [r] and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees. 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, [s] there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, [3]Make ready *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to [t] Jezreel. 46 [u] And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; [v] and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of [w] Jezreel.

19 1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how [x] he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [y] So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. 3 [4] And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to [z] Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a [5]juniper tree: [a] and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5 And he lay down and slept under a juniper tree; and, behold, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. 6 And he looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the [6]coals, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. 7 And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. 8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat [b] forty days and forty nights unto [c] Horeb the mount of God. 9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, [d] the word of the Lord came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? 10 And he said, I have been very [e] jealous for the Lord, the God of hosts;

[g] Gen. 32. 28 & 35. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 34.
[h] Gen. 22. 9. Lev. 1. 7.
[i] Cp. Judg. 6. 20.
[j] ver. 29.
[k] See Ex. 3. 6.
[l] Josh. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 17. 46.
[m] Cp. Num. 16. 28.
[n] ver. 24. See Lev. 9. 24.
[o] ver. 24.
[p] Judg. 4. 7.
[q] Cp. 2 Kin. 10. 25.
[r] Cp. James 5. 17, 18.
[s] Cp. Luke 12. 54.
[t] Josh. 17. 16.
[u] 2 Kin. 3. 15. Ezek. 1. 3 & 3. 14.
[v] Ex. 12. 11. 2 Kin. 4. 29 & 9. 1. Jer. 1. 17.
[w] Josh. 17. 16.
[x] ch. 18. 40.
[y] Cp. ch. 20. 10. See Ruth 1. 17.
[z] See Gen. 21. 31.
[a] Cp. Num. 11. 15 & Jonah 4. 3, 8.
[b] Ex. 24. 18 & 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matt. 4. 2. Mark 1. 13. Luke 4. 2.
[c] Ex. 3. 1.
[d] ver. 13.
[e] Num. 25. 11, 13.

---

[1] Or, *a two-seah measure* [2] Or, *for thou didst turn their heart backward* [3] Or, *Yoke* [4] According to some ancient authorities, *And he was afraid, and arose.* [5] Or, *broom* [6] Or, *hot stones*

for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, [f]thrown down thine altars, and [g]slain thy prophets with the sword: [h]and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 11 And he said, Go forth, and [i]stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and [j]a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind [k]an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire [1]a [l]still small voice. 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that [m]he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, [n]there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? 14 And he said, [e]I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, [f]thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way [2]to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, [o]thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: 16 [p]and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and [q]Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from [r]the sword of Hazael [s]shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu [t]shall Elisha slay. 18 [u]Yet will I leave *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not [v]kissed him. 19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed over unto him, and cast [w]his mantle upon him. 20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [x]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee? 21 And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [3]boiled their flesh [y]with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and [z]ministered unto him.

20

1 And [a]Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were [b]thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged [c]Samaria, and fought against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. 4 And the king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king; I am thine, and all that I have. 5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; 6 but I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that [4][d]whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away. 7 Then the king of Israel called all the [e]elders of the land, and said, [f]Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent. 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [g]The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for

f ch. 18. 30. Cited Rom. 11. 3.
g ch. 18. 4.
h ch. 18. 22.
i Ex. 24. 12 & 34. 2.
j Ezek. 1. 4.
k Ezek. 37. 7.
l Job 4. 16 (mg.).
m Cp. Ex. 3. 6.
n ver. 9.
e Num. 25. 11, 13.
o Cp. Ecclus. 48. 8.
p Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 1-3.
q Cp. ver. 19-21 & 2 Kin. 2. 9, 15.
r 2 Kin. 8. 12 & 13. 3, 22.
s See 2 Kin. ch. 9 & 10.
t Cp. Hos. 6. 5.
u Cited Rom. 11. 4.
v Cp. Hos. 13. 2.
w 2 Kin. 2. 8.
x Cp. Matt. 8. 21, 22 & Luke 9. 61, 62.
y Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 22.
z Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 15 (mg.).
a 2 Kin. 6. 24 & 8. 7-10. Cp. ch. 15. 18.
b ch. 22. 31.
c ch. 16. 24.
d Ezek. 24. 16, 21, 25 (for mg.).
e ch. 21. 8, 11.
f Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 7.
g ch. 19. 2.

---

[1] Heb. *a sound of gentle stillness.* [2] Or, *by the wilderness to* [3] Or, *roasted*
[4] Heb. *all the desire of thine eyes.*

handfuls for all the people [h]that [1]follow me. 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on *his armour* boast himself as he that putteth it off. 12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as [i]he was drinking, he and the kings, in the [2]pavilions, that he said unto his servants, [3]Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city. 13 And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [j]I will deliver it into thine hand this day; [k]and thou shalt know that I am the LORD. 14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, By the [4]young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall [5]begin the battle? And he answered, Thou. 15 Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. 16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad [i]was drinking himself drunk in the [2]pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. 17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. 18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. 19 So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped [6]on an horse with horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. 22 And [l]the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for [m]at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

h Judg. 4. 10 (for mg.). Cp. Ex. 11. 8.
i Cp. ch. 16. 9.
j ver. 28.
k Cp. ch. 18. 36.
l ver. 13.
m 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24 And do this thing; take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put [7]captains in their room: 25 and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. 26 And it came to pass [m]at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to [n]Aphek, to fight against Israel. 27 And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. 28 And [8]a [o]man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, [p]The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore [q]will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 29 And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest fled to [n]Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, [9]into [r]an inner chamber. 31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, we pray thee, [s]put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. 32 So they [s]girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he

n 2 Kin. 13. 17.
o ch. 17. 18.
p ver. 23.
q ver. 13.
r ch. 22. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 2. 2 Chr. 18. 24.
s See 2 Sam. 3. 31.

---

[1] Heb. *are at my feet.* [2] Or, *huts* [3] Or, *Place* the engines. *And they placed* the engines [4] Or, *servants* [5] Heb. *bind.* [6] Or, *with horse and horsemen* [7] Or, *governors* See ch. 10. 15. [8] Or, *the* [9] Or, *from chamber to chamber*

said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. 33 Now the men [1]observed diligently, and hasted [2]to catch whether it were [3]his mind; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, [t]The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in [u]Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35 And a certain man of [v]the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow [w]by the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, [x]a lion found him, and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding him. 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and [y]disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, [z]then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be; thyself hast decided it. 41 And he hasted, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. 42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore [z]thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. 43 And the king of Israel [a]went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

t ch. 15. 20.
u Cp. ch. 11. 24.
v 2 Kin. 2. 3, 5, 7, 15.
w ch. 13. 17, 18.
x Cp. ch. 13. 24.
y 1 Sam. 28. 8.
z Cp. 2 Kin. 10. 24.
a ch. 21. 4.

21 1 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in [b]Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, [c]Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [d]that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. 4 And Ahab [e]came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. 5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? 6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 [f]So she wrote [4]letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto [g]the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, *and* that dwelt with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth [5]on high among the people: 10 and set two men, [h]sons of [6]Belial, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, [i]Thou didst [7]curse God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he die. 11 And the men of his city, even [g]the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was written in the letters which she

b ch. 18. 45, 46.
c Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 14.
d Lev. 25. 23. Num. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.
e ch. 20. 43.
f Cp. Esth. 3. 12.
g ch. 20. 7. Ruth 4. 2.
h See Deut. 13. 13.
i Ex. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 16. Cp. Acts 6. 11 & 23. 5.

---

[1] Or, *took it as an omen* (Heb. *divined*), *and hasted*
[2] Another reading is, *to catch it from him.*
[3] Heb. *from him.*
[4] Or, *a letter*
[5] Or, *at the head of*
[6] That is, *worthlessness.*
[7] Or, *renounce*

had sent unto them. 12 [j]They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth [1]on high among the people. 13 And the two men, sons of Belial, came in and sat before him: and the men of Belial bare witness against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did [2]curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. 15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. 16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 [k]And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which dwelleth in [l]Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. 19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? and thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [m]In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [n]Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because [o]thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away, and [p]will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel: 22 and I will make thine house like [q]the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like [r]the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, [s]and hast made Israel to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, [t]The dogs shall eat Jezebel [3]by [u]the rampart of Jezreel. 24 [v]Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. 25 (But [w]there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. 26 And he did very abominably in following [x]idols, according to [y]all that the Amorites did, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.) 27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he [z]rent his clothes, and [a]put sackcloth upon his flesh, and [b]fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. 28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: [c]but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22

1 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. 2 [d]And it came to pass in the third year, that [e]Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that [f]Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we [4]be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [g]I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. 6 Then the king of Israel [h]gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 7 But [i]Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of him? 8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micaiah the son of

j Cp. Isai. 58. 4.
k Cp. Ps. 9. 12.
l ch. 16. 24.
m ch. 22. 38. 2 Kin. 9. 26.
n Cp. ch. 18. 17.
o ver. 25. 2 Kin. 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.
p 2 Kin. 9. 8. Cp. ch. 14. 10.
q ch. 15. 29.
r ch. 16. 3, 11.
s ch. 14. 16.
t 2 Kin. 9. 36.
u 2 Sam. 20. 15.
v Cp. ch. 14. 11 & 16. 4.
w ch. 16. 30–33.
x Cp. ch. 15. 12. 2 Kin. 17. 12 & 21. 11.
y Gen. 15. 16.
z 2 Kin. 6. 30.
a See 2 Sam. 3. 31.
b 2 Sam. 12. 16.
c 2 Kin. 9. 25.
d For ver. 1–35, see 2 Chr. 18. 2–34.
e ch. 15. 24.
f Deut. 4. 43. Josh. 21. 38. 2 Kin. 8. 28 & 9. 1, 14. 2 Chr. 22. 5.
g 2 Kin. 3. 7.
h ch. 18. 19.
i 2 Kin. 3. 11.

---

[1] Or, *at the head of*

[2] Or, *renounce*

[3] According to some ancient authorities, *in the portion*, as in 2 Kings 9. 10, 36.

[4] Or, *keep silence*

Imlah: but I hate him: for he doth
not prophesy good concerning me,
but evil. And Jehoshaphat said,
Let not the king say so. 9 Then
the king of Israel called an [1]officer,
and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah
the son of Imlah. 10 Now the king
of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king
of Judah sat each on his throne,
arrayed in their robes, in [2]an open
place [j]at the entrance of the gate
of Samaria; and all the prophets
prophesied before them. 11 And
Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah
made him [k]horns of iron, and said,
Thus saith the LORD, With these
[l]shalt thou push the Syrians, until
they be consumed. 12 And all the
prophets prophesied so, saying, Go
up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper:
for the LORD shall deliver it into
the hand of the king. 13 And the
messenger that went to call Micaiah
spake unto him, saying, Behold
now, the words of the prophets
declare good unto the king with
one mouth: let thy word, I pray
thee, be like the word of one of
them, and speak thou good. 14 And
Micaiah said, [m]As the LORD liveth,
[n]what the LORD saith unto me,
that will I speak. 15 And when he
was come to the king, the king said
unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to
Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall
we forbear? And he answered him,
Go up, and prosper: and the LORD
shall deliver it into the hand of the
king. 16 And the king said unto
him, How many times shall I adjure
thee that thou speak unto me nothing
but the truth in the name of
the LORD? 17 And he said, I saw
all Israel scattered upon the mountains,
[o]as sheep that have no shepherd:
and the LORD said, These
have no master; let them return
every man to his house in peace.
18 And the king of Israel said to
Jehoshaphat, [p]Did I not tell thee
that he would not prophesy good
concerning me, but evil? 19 And
he said, Therefore hear thou the
word of the LORD: [q]I saw the LORD
sitting on his throne, [r]and all the
host of heaven standing by him on
his right hand and on his left.
20 And the LORD said, Who shall
[3]entice Ahab, that he may go up
and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And
one said on this manner; and another
said on that manner. 21 And there
came forth [4]a spirit, and stood before
the LORD, and said, I will entice
him. 22 And the LORD said unto
him, Wherewith? And he said, I
will go forth, and will be [s]a lying
spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And he said, Thou shalt
entice him, and shalt prevail also:
go forth, and do so. 23 Now therefore,
behold, the LORD hath put a
lying spirit in the mouth of all
these thy prophets; and the LORD
hath spoken evil concerning thee.
24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah
came near, [t]and smote Micaiah
on the cheek, and said, Which
way went the spirit of the LORD
from me to speak unto thee? 25 And
Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see
on that day, when thou shalt go
[5][u]into an inner chamber to hide thyself.
26 And the king of Israel said,
Take Micaiah, and carry him back
unto Amon the governor of the city,
and to Joash the king's son; 27 and
say, Thus saith the king, [v]Put this
fellow in the prison, and feed him
with bread of affliction and with
water of affliction, [w]until I come
in peace. 28 And Micaiah said, If
thou return at all in peace, [x]the
LORD hath not spoken by me. And
he said, [y]Hear, ye peoples, all of
you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat
the king of Judah went
up to Ramoth-gilead. 30 And the
king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,
[z]I will disguise myself, and
go into the battle; but put thou on
thy robes. And the king of Israel
disguised himself, and went into the
battle. 31 Now the king of Syria
had commanded [a]the thirty and
two captains of his chariots, saying,
Fight neither with small nor great,
save only with the king of Israel.
32 And it came to pass, when the
captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat,
that they said, Surely it is
the king of Israel; and they turned
aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat
cried out. 33 And it came
to pass, when the captains of the
chariots saw that it was not the king
of Israel, that they turned back from
pursuing him. 34 And a certain
man drew his bow [6][b]at a venture,

j See Ruth 4. 1.
k Cp. Zech. 1. 18.
l Cp. Deut. 33. 17.
m See ch. 17. 1.
n Num. 22. 18 & 24. 13.
o Num. 27. 17. Matt. 9. 36.
p ver. 8.
q Isai. 6. 1. Dan. 7. 9. Rev. 4. 2.
r Cp. Deut. 33. 2 & Job 1. 6 & 2. 1 & Ps. 103. 21 & Dan. 7. 10 & Heb. 12. 22.
s Cp. Judg. 9. 23 & Ezek. 14. 9 & 2 Thess. 2. 11.
t Cp. Lam. 3. 30 & Mic. 5. 1 & Matt. 5. 39 & Acts 23. 2.
u ch. 20. 30.
v Cp. 2 Chr. 16. 10.
w Cp. Judg. 8. 9.
x Cp. Num. 16. 29 & Deut. 18. 22.
y Mic. 1. 2.
z 2 Chr. 35. 22.
a Cp. ch. 20. 1, 16, 24.
b 2 Sam. 15. 11 (for mg.).

---

[1] Or, *eunuch* [2] Heb. *a threshing-floor.* [3] Or, *deceive* [4] Heb. *the spirit.* [5] Or, *from chamber to chamber* [6] Heb. *in his simplicity.*

and smote the king of Israel between [1]the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; [c]for I am sore wounded. 35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. 36 And there went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country. 37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And they washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; ([2]now the harlots washed themselves *there*;) [d]according unto the word of the LORD which he spake. 39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [e]the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 [f]And Jehoshaphat the son of [g]Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 43 [h]And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: howbeit [i]the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 44 [j]And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written [k]in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 46 And the remnant [l]of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land. 47 [m]And there was no king in Edom: a deputy was king. 48 Jehoshaphat made [n]ships of Tarshish to go to [o]Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at [p]Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. 50 [q]And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab [r]began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel. 52 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [s]and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [3]wherein he made Israel to sin. 53 [t]And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of Israel, [u]according to all that his father had done.

c Cp. 2 Chr. 35. 23.
d ch. 21. 19.
e Cp. Amos 3. 15.
f For ver. 41–43, see 2 Chr. 20. 31–33.
g ver. 51.
h Cp. 2 Chr. 17. 3.
i Cp. ch. 15. 14 & 2 Kin. 12. 3.
j Cp. 2 Chr. 18. 1 & 20. 35, 36.
k Cp. 2 Chr. 20. 34.
l ch. 14. 24 & 15. 12.
m Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14 & 2 Kin. 3. 9 & 8. 20.
n See ch. 10. 22.
o See ch. 9. 28.
p See ch. 9. 26.
q 2 Chr. 21. 1.
r ver. 40.
s Cp. ch. 15. 26.
t ch. 16. 30, 31.
u Cp. ch. 16. 31, 32.

THE
SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

I 1 AND Moab [a]rebelled against Israel [b]after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his [c]upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of [d]Baal-zebub the god of Ekron [e]whether I shall recover of this sickness. 3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah [f]the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of [d]Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? 4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, [g]Thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah

a Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 2.
b ch. 3. 5.
c Cp. Judg. 3. 20 (mg.).
d Cp. Matt. 10. 25 & 12. 24, 27 & Mark 3. 22 & Luke 11. 15, 18, 19.
e Cp. ch. 8. 8.
f 1 Kin. 17. 1 & 21. 17.
g ver. 6, 16.

---

[1] Or, *the lower armour and the breastplate*

[2] Or, *and they washed the armour*

[3] Or, *who made*

departed. 5 And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is it that ye are returned? 6 And they said unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of [d] Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words? 8 And they answered him, [h] He was [1] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. 9 Then *the king* sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he [2] sat on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, [i] O man of God, the king hath said, Come down. 10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, [j] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 11 And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. 12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And [k] the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 13 And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, [l] be precious in thy sight. 14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties: but now let my life be precious in thy sight. 15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. 16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of [d] Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 17 So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead [m] in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. 18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2

1 And it came to pass, when the LORD would [n] take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with [o] Elisha from [p] Gilgal. 2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [q] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, [r] As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. 3 And [s] the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master [t] from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. 4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, [q] tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to [u] Jericho. And he said, [r] As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. 5 And [s] the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master [t] from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. 6 And Elijah said unto him, [q] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. 7 And fifty men of [s] the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. 8 And Elijah [v] took his mantle, and wrapped it

[d] Cp. Matt. 10. 25 & 12. 24, 27 & Mark 3. 22 & Luke 11. 15, 18, 19.
[h] Cp. Zech. 13. 4 & Matt. 3. 4 & Mark 1. 6.
[i] Deut. 33. 1. Judg. 13. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 27 & 9. 6.
[j] Luke 9. 54.
[k] Job 1. 16.
[l] Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 21 & Ps. 72. 14.
[m] Cp. ch. 3. 1 & 8. 16.
[n] Cp. Gen. 5. 24.
[o] 1 Kin. 19. 19–21.
[p] ch. 4. 38. Cp. Josh. 5. 9.
[q] Cp. Ruth 1. 15, 16.
[r] See Ruth 3. 13.
[s] ch. 4. 1, 38 & 5. 22 & 6. 1 & 9. 1. 1 Kin. 20. 35.
[t] See ch. 4. 38.
[u] Cp. Josh. 6. 26 & 1 Kin. 16. 34.
[v] Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 19.

---

[1] Or, *a man with* a garment of *hair*
[2] Or, *dwelt*

together, and smote the waters,
w Cp. Ex. 14. 21 & Josh. 3. 16. [w]and they were divided hither and
thither, so that they two went over
on dry ground. 9 And it came to
pass, [1]when they were gone over,
that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask
what I shall do for thee, before I
be taken from thee. And Elisha
said, I pray thee, let [2]a double
portion of thy spirit be upon me.
10 And he said, Thou hast asked
a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou
see me when I am taken from thee,
it shall be so unto thee; but if not,
it shall not be so. 11 And it came
to pass, as they still went on, and
talked, that, behold, *there appeared*
x See ch. 6. 17. [3][x]a chariot of fire, and horses of fire,
which parted them both asunder;
y Ecclus. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58. [y]and Elijah went up by a whirlwind
into heaven. 12 And Elisha
saw it, and he cried, My father,
z ch. 13. 14. my father, [z]the [4]chariots of Israel
and the horsemen thereof! And he
saw him no more: and he took hold
a Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 30. of his own clothes, [a]and rent them
in two pieces. 13 He took up also
the mantle of Elijah that fell from
him, and went back, and stood by
the bank of Jordan. 14 And he
took the mantle of Elijah that fell
from him, and smote the waters,
and said, Where is the LORD, [5]the
God of Elijah? and when he also
had smitten the waters, [w]they were
divided hither and thither: and
Elisha went over. 15 And when
s ch. 4. 1, 38 & 5. 22 & 6. 1 & 9. 1. 1 Kin. 20. 35. [s]the sons of the prophets which
were at Jericho over against him
saw him, they said, The spirit of
Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And
they came to meet him, and bowed
themselves to the ground before
him. 16 And they said unto him,
Behold now, there be with thy servants
fifty strong men; let them go,
we pray thee, and seek thy master:
b See 1 Kin. 18. 12. lest peradventure [b]the spirit of the
LORD hath taken him up, and cast
him upon some mountain, or into
some valley. And he said, Ye shall
not send. 17 And when they urged
c ch. 8. 11. him [c]till he was ashamed, he said,
Send. They sent therefore fifty
men; and they sought three days,
but found him not. 18 And they
came back to him, while he tarried
at Jericho; and he said unto them,
Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 And the men of the city said
unto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee,
the situation of this city is pleasant,
as my lord seeth: but the water is
naught, and the land [6]miscarrieth.
20 And he said, Bring me a new
cruse, and put salt therein. And
they brought it to him. 21 And he
went forth unto the spring of the
waters, and [d]cast salt therein, and d Cp. ch. 4. 41 & Ex. 15. 25.
said, Thus saith the LORD, I have
healed these waters; there shall not
be from thence any more death
or [7]miscarrying. 22 So the waters
were healed unto this day, according
to the word of Elisha which he
spake.

23 And he went up from thence
unto Beth-el: and as he was going
up by the way, there came forth
[8]little children out of the city, and
mocked him, and said unto him,
Go up, thou bald head; go up,
thou bald head. 24 And he looked
behind him and saw them, [e]and e Cp. Neh. 13. 25.
cursed them in the name of the
LORD. And there came forth two
she-bears out of the wood, and tare
forty and two children of them.
25 And he went from thence to
[f]mount Carmel, and from thence f Josh. 19. 26. 1 Kin. 18. 19, 20.
he returned [g]to Samaria. g Cp. ch. 3. 11.

3 1 Now Jehoram the son of
Ahab began to reign over Israel
in Samaria [h]in the eighteenth h Cp. ch. 1. 17.
year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah,
and reigned twelve years. 2 And
he did that which was evil in the
sight of the LORD; but not like his
father, and like his mother: for he
put away the [9][i]pillar of Baal [j]that i Cp. ch. 10. 26, 27 & Ex. 23. 24.
his father had made. 3 Neverthe- j 1 Kin. 16. 31, 32.
less he cleaved unto [k]the sins of k 1 Kin. 12. 28, 31, 32.
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [l]wherewith l See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
he made Israel to sin; he departed
not therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was
a sheepmaster; [m]and he rendered m Cp. Isai. 16. 1, 2.
unto the king of Israel [10]the wool
of an hundred thousand lambs,
and of an hundred thousand rams.
5 But it came to pass, [n]when Ahab n ch. 1. 1.
was dead, that the king of Moab
rebelled against the king of Israel.
6 And king Jehoram went out of
Samaria at that time, and mustered
all Israel. 7 And he went and sent
to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah,
saying, The king of Moab hath re-

---

[1] Or, *as they went* [2] That is, the portion of the firstborn. See Deut. 21. 17. [3] Or, *chariots* [4] Or, *chariot* [5] Or, *the God of Elijah, even he? and when he had smitten &c.* [6] Or, *casteth her fruit* [7] Or, *casting of fruit* [8] Or, *young lads* [9] Or, *obelisk* [10] Or, *an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams,* with *the wool*

belled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [o]I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom. 9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and [p]the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them. 10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! for [q]the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 11 [r]But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, [s]Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, [t]which poured water on the hands of Elijah. 12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. 13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [u]What have I to do with thee? get thee to [v]the prophets of thy father, and to [w]the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for [q]the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 14 And Elisha said, [x]As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now [y]bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [z]the hand of the LORD came upon him. 16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of trenches. 17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. 18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. 19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, [a]and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20 And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of [b]offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. 21 Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they [1]gathered themselves together, all that were able to [2]put on armour, and upward, and stood on the border. 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: 23 and they said, This is blood; the kings [3]are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went forward [4]into the land smiting the Moabites. 25 And they beat down the cities; and [c]on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: until in [d]Kir-hareseth *only* they left the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. 26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men [e]that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, [f]and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And [5]there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

o 1 Kin. 22. 4.
p Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 47.
q Cp. Josh. 7. 7.
r 1 Kin. 22. 7.
s Cp. ch. 2. 25.
t Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 21 & John 13. 4, 5.
u Cp. Ezek. 14. 3.
v 1 Kin. 22. 6.
w 1 Kin. 18. 19.
x ch. 5. 16. 1 Kin. 17. 1.
y Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 5 & 1 Chr. 25. 1.
z 1 Kin. 18. 46. Ezek. 1. 3 & 3. 14, 22 & 8. 1 & 37. 1 & 40. 1.

a Cp. ver. 25 & Isai. 25. 2.
b Cp. Ex. 29. 39, 40.
c Cp. ver. 19.
d Isai. 16. 7. Cp. Isai. 15. 1 & 16. 11 & Jer. 48. 31, 36.
e Cp. Judg. 20. 2.
f Amos 2. 1. Cp. Mic. 6. 7.

4

1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the [g]sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: [h]and the creditor is come to take unto him my two children to be bondmen. 2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And

g See ch. 2. 3.
h Cp. Lev. 25. 39–41 & 1 Sam. 22. 2 & Neh. 5. 5 & Matt. 18. 25.

---

[1] Or, *were called together* [2] Heb. *gird themselves with a girdle.* [3] Or, *have surely fought together* [4] Heb. *into it.* [5] Or, *there came great wrath upon Israel*

she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil. 3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full. 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. 6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. 7 Then she came and told the [i] man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [j] Shunem, where was a [k] great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy [i] man of God, which passeth by us continually. 10 Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber [1] on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither. 11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. 12 And he said to [l] Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. 13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast [2] been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to [m] the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. 14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. 15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 16 And he said, At this season, [n] when the time [3] cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, [i] thou man of God, [o] do not lie unto thine handmaid. 17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, [n] when the time came round, as Elisha had said unto her. 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he said unto his father, [p] My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother. 20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. 21 And she went up, [q] and laid him on the bed of [i] the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out. 22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses, that I may run to [i] the man of God, and come again. 23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him today? it is neither [r] new moon nor sabbath. And she said, [4] It shall be well. 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me not the riding, except I bid thee. 25 So she went, and came unto the man of God [s] to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: 26 run, I pray thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well. 27 And when she came to the man of God [t] to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is [5] vexed within her; and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me. 28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [u] did I not say, Do not deceive me? 29 Then he said to Gehazi, [v] Gird up thy loins, and [w] take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [x] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [w] lay my staff upon the face of the child. 30 And the mother of the child said, [y] As the LORD liveth,

[i] See Deut. 33. 1.
[j] Josh. 19. 18.
[k] Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 2 & 2 Sam. 19. 32.
[l] ch. 5. 20, 21, 25 & 8. 4, 5.
[m] 2 Sam. 19. 13. Cp. ch. 5. 1.
[n] Gen. 18. 14. Cp. Gen. 17. 21.
[o] ver. 28.
[p] Cp. Ps. 121. 6.
[q] ver. 32.
[r] Cp. Num. 28. 11.
[s] ch. 2. 25.
[t] ver. 25.
[u] ver. 16.
[v] See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
[w] Cp. Ex. 7. 19 & 14. 16 & Acts 19. 12.
[x] Luke 10. 4.
[y] See Ruth 3. 13.

---

[1] Or, *with walls*
[2] Or, *shewed us all this reverence*
[3] Heb. *liveth*, or, *reviveth*.
[4] Heb. *Peace*.
[5] Heb. *bitter*.

and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. 31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor [1]hearing. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child [z]is not awaked. 32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore, and [a]shut the door upon them twain, [b]and prayed unto the LORD. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [c]he [2]stretched himself upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro; and went up, [c]and [2]stretched himself upon him: [3]and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. 37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; [d]and she took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to [e]Gilgal: and [f]there was a dearth in the land; and [g]the sons of the prophets [h]were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, [i]Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. 39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not. 40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. 41 But he said, Then bring meal. [j]And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no [4]harm in the pot.

42 And there came a man from [k]Baal-shalishah, [l]and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in [5]his sack. And he said, [m]Give unto the people, that they may eat. 43 And his [6]servant said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof. 44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

5 1 Now [n]Naaman, [o]captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man [7]with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given [8]victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man of valour, *but he was* a leper. 2 And the Syrians had gone out [p]in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she [9]waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were [7]with the prophet that is in Samaria! then would he recover him of his leprosy. 4 And [10]one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. 5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, [q]and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [11]*pieces* of gold, and ten [r]changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy. 7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that [s]he rent his clothes, and said, [t]Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but [u]consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh [12]a quarrel against me. 8 And it was so, when Elisha the [v]man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. 9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at

z Cp. John 11. 11.
a ver. 4. Matt. 6. 6. Cp. Matt. 9. 25 & Mark 5. 37, 40 & Luke 8. 51.
b 1 Kin. 17. 20.
c 1 Kin. 17. 21. Cp. Acts 20. 10.
d 1 Kin. 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35. Cp. ch. 8. 1, 5.
e ch. 2. 1.
f ch. 8. 1.
g See ch. 2. 3.
h Deut. 33. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3. Cp. ch. 2. 3, 5.
i Ezek. 24. 3.
j Cp. ch. 2. 21 & Ex. 15. 25.
k Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 4.
l Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 7.
m Cp. Matt. 14. 16–21 & 15. 32–38 & Mark 6. 37–44 & 8. 4–9 & Luke 9. 13–17 & John 6. 5–13.
n Luke 4. 27.
o Cp. ch. 4. 13.
p ch. 6. 23.
q Cp. ch. 4. 42 & 8. 8, 9 & 1 Sam. 9. 7.
r ver. 22, 23. Cp. Judg. 14. 12.
s See Gen. 44. 13.
t Cp. Gen. 30. 2 & Deut. 32. 39 & 1 Sam. 2. 6.
u Cp. 1 Kin. 20. 7.
v See Deut. 33. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *attention.* [2] Or, *bowed himself* [3] Or, *and embraced the child* [4] Heb. *evil thing.* [5] Or, *the husk thereof* [6] Or, *minister* [7] Heb. *before.* [8] Heb. *salvation.* [9] Heb. *was before.* [10] Or, *he* [11] Or, shekels [12] Or, *an occasion*

the door of the house of Elisha. 10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, [w] Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and [1] thou shalt be clean. 11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12 Are not [2] [x] Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of [y] Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. 13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, [z] My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? 14 Then went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: [a] and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, [b] and he was clean. 15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold now, I know that [c] there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, [d] take a [3] present of thy servant. 16 But he said, [e] As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [f] I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. 17 And Naaman said, If not, yet I pray thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. 18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant; when my master goeth into the house of [g] Rimmon to worship there, and [h] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing. 19 And he said unto him, [i] Go in peace. So he departed from him [4] a little way.

20 But [j] Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: [k] as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, [l] Is all well? 22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from [m] the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and [n] two changes of raiment. 23 And Naaman said, [o] Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. 24 And when he came to [p] the [5] hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed. 25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. 26 And he said unto him, [6] Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [q] a leper *as white* as snow.

6 1 And [r] the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. 3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. 4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axehead fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my master!

w Cp. John 9. 7.
x Cp. Cant. 4. 8 (for mg.).
y Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 24.
z Cp. ch. 6. 21 & 8. 9 & Judg. 17. 10.
a ver. 10. Cp. Job 33. 25.
b Luke 4. 27.
c Cp. Dan. 2. 47 & 3. 29 & 6. 26, 27.
d Cp. Gen. 33. 11.
e ch. 3. 14. 1 Kin. 17. 1.
f Cp. Gen. 14. 23.
g Cp. 1 Kin. 15. 18 & Zech. 12. 11.
h ch. 7. 2, 17.
i 1 Sam. 1. 17.
j ch. 4. 12.
k See Ruth 3. 13.
l ch. 9. 11.
m See Josh. 24. 33.
n ver. 5.
o ch. 6. 3.
p Cp. 2 Chr. 27. 3 (for mg.).
q Ex. 4. 6. Num. 12. 10. Cp. ch. 15. 5.
r See ch. 2. 3.

---

[1] Heb. *be thou clean.* [2] Another reading is, *Amanah.* [3] Heb. *blessing.* [4] Or, *some way* [5] Heb. *Ophel.* [6] Or, *Mine heart went not* from me, *when &c.*

for it was borrowed. 6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. [s] And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and [1] made the iron to swim. 7 And he said, Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

s Cp. ch. 2. 21.

8 Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my [2] camp. 9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down. 10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice. 11 And the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? 12 And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 13 And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in [t] Dothan. 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. 15 And when [u] the [3] servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? 16 And he answered, Fear not: [v] for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. 17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, [w] open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of [x] horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this [4] people, I pray thee, with blindness. [y] And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. 19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. 20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, [w] open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, [z] My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them? 22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive [a] with thy sword and with thy bow? [b] set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. 23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And [c] the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

t Gen. 37. 17.
u ch. 4. 43 (mg. for mg.).
v 2 Chr. 32. 7. Cp. Ps. 55. 18 & Rom. 8. 31.
w ver. 20.
x ch. 2. 11. Cp. Ps. 34. 7 & 68. 17 & Zech. 1. 8-10 & 6. 1-7.
y Cp. Gen. 19. 11.
z ch. 5. 13 & 8. 9. Judg. 17. 10.
a Gen. 48. 22.
b Rom. 12. 20.
c ver. 8, 9. ch. 5. 2 & 24. 2.

24 And it came to pass after this, that [d] Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore [5] *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five [5] *pieces* of silver. 26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. 27 And he said, [6] If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? 28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. 29 [e] So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son. 30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that [f] he rent his clothes; (now he was passing by upon the wall;) and the people looked, and, behold, [f] he had sack-

d 1 Kin. 20. 1.
e Cp. Lev. 26. 29 & Deut. 28. 53, 57 & Ezek. 5. 10.
f 1 Kin. 21. 27.

---

[1] Or, *the iron did swim*
[2] Or, *encamping*
[3] Or, *minister*
[4] Heb. *nation.*
[5] Or, *shekels*
[6] Or, *Nay, let the* LORD *help thee!*

cloth within upon his flesh. 31 Then he said, [g] God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. 32 But Elisha sat in his house, [h] and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of [i] a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and [1] hold the door fast against him: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; [j] why should I wait for the LORD any longer?

g Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 2. See Ruth 1. 17.
h Ezek. 8. 1 & 14. 1 & 20. 1.
i Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 4 & 21. 13.
j Cp. Job 2. 9.

7 1 And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD: thus saith the LORD, [k] To-morrow about this time shall a [2] measure of fine flour be *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. 2 Then [l] the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [m] if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

k ver. 18.
l ver. 17, 19. Cp. ch. 5. 18.
m Mal. 3. 10. Cp. Gen. 7. 11.

3 Now there were four leprous men [n] at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no man there. 6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians [o] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [p] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. 7 [q] Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. 8 And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. 9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, [3] punishment will overtake us: now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. 10 So they came and called unto the [4] porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. 11 And [5] he called the porters; and they told it to the king's household within. 12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. 13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left [6] in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed:) and let us send and see. 14 They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. 15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. 16 And the people went out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of

n Cp. Lev. 13. 46.
o Cp. ch. 6. 17 & 2 Sam. 5. 24 & Job 15. 21.
p Cp. 1 Kin. 10. 29.
q Cp. Ps. 48. 4-6 & Prov. 28. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *thrust him back with the door.* [2] Heb. *seah.* [3] Or, *our iniquity will find us out* [4] Or, *porters* [5] Or, *the porters called* [6] Heb. *in it.*

barley for a shekel, [r]according to the word of the LORD. 17 And the king appointed [s]the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, [t]who spake when the king came down to him. 18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria; 19 and [s]that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, [u]Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof: 20 it came to pass even so unto him; for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 1 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, [v]whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD [w]hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land [x]seven years. 2 And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. 4 Now the king was talking with [y]Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how [v]he had restored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. 6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain [1]officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 And Elisha came to [z]Damascus; and [a]Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. 8 And the king said unto [b]Hazael, [c]Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, [d]and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present [2]with him, [3]even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, [e]Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 10 And Elisha said unto him, [f]Go, [4]say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that [g]he shall surely die. 11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly *upon him*, [h]until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [i]the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, [j]and wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. 13 And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, [k]which is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [l]The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. 14 Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me [m]that thou shouldest surely recover. 15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth year of [n]Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, [5]Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. 17 [o]Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of

r ver. 1.
s ver. 2.
t ch. 6. 32.
u ver. 2.
v ch. 4. 35.
w Ps. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.
x Cp. Gen. 41. 27.
y See ch. 4. 12.

z Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 24.
a ch. 6. 24. 1 Kin. 20. 1.
b 1 Kin. 19. 15, 17.
c See 1 Sam. 9. 7.
d Cp. ch. 1. 2.
e Cp. ch. 5. 13.
f ver. 14.
g ver. 15.
h ch. 2. 17.
i ch. 10. 32 & 12. 17 & 13. 3, 7, 22. Amos 1. 3, 4.
j Isai. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Nah. 3. 10. Cp. Ps. 137. 9 & Hos. 10. 14.
k See 1 Sam. 17. 43.
l Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 15.
m ver. 10.
n Cp. ch. 1. 17 & 3. 1.
o For ver. 17–24, see 2 Chr. 21. 5–10.

---

[1] Or, *eunuch*
[2] Heb. *in his hand.*
[3] Or, *and*
[4] According to another reading, *say, Thou shalt not recover: for the LORD &c.*
[5] Some ancient authorities omit the words *Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah.*

Ahab: for he had [p] the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. 19 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, [q] as he promised him to give unto him [r] a lamp [1] for his children alway. 20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made [s] a king over themselves. 21 Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people [t] fled to their tents. 22 [u] So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day. Then did [v] Libnah revolt at the same time. 23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried [w] with his fathers in the city of David: and [x] Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 [y] In the [z] twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 26 [a] Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah [b] the [2] daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab. 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against [c] Hazael king of Syria at [d] Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 [e] And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at [f] Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And [g] Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9 1 And Elisha the prophet called one of [h] the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, [i] Gird up thy loins, and take this [j] vial of oil in thine hand, and go to [k] Ramoth-gilead. 2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu [l] the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [m] his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. 3 Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [n] I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain. 6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [n] I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [o] at the hand of Jezebel. 8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: [p] and I will cut off from Ahab [q] every man child, and [r] him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel. 9 And I will make the house of Ahab like [s] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like [t] the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. 10 [u] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. 11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, [v] Is all well? wherefore came [w] this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. 12 And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. 13 Then they hasted, [x] and took every man his garment, and put it under him [3] on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, [y] Jehu is king. 14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. ([z] Now Joram kept Ramoth-

p Cp. ver. 26.
q 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 132. 11.
r 1 Kin. 11 36 & 15. 4. Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 17.
s ch. 3. 9. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 47.
t See 2 Sam. 18. 17.
u Cp. Gen. 27. 40.
v Josh. 10. 29, 30.
w Cp. 2 Chr. 21. 20.
x Cp. 2 Chr. 21. 17 & 22. 6 & 25. 23.
y For ver. 25–29, see 2 Chr. 22. 1–6.
z Cp. ch. 9. 29.
a Cp. 2 Chr. 22. 2.
b Cp. 1 Kin. 15. 10.
c ver. 15.
d Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 3.
e ch. 9. 15.
f 2 Chr. 22. 6. Cp. ver. 28 & 2 Chr. 22. 5.
g ch. 9. 16.
h See ch. 2. 3.
i See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
j 1 Sam. 10. 1.
k ch. 8. 28. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 3.

l ver. 14. Cp. ver. 20 & 1 Kin. 19. 16.
m Cp. ver. 5, 11.
n Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 16 & 2 Chr. 22. 7.
o Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 4. See 1 Kin. 21. 5–15.
p ch. 10. 17. 1 Kin. 21. 21. Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 10.
q See 1 Sam. 25. 22.
r Deut. 32. 36.
s 1 Kin. 14. 10 & 15. 29 & 21. 22.
t 1 Kin. 16. 3, 11 & 21. 22.
u ver. 35, 36. 1 Kin. 21. 23.
v ch. 5. 21.
w Jer. 29. 26. Hos. 9. 7. Cp. John 10. 20 & Acts 26. 24.
x Cp. Matt. 21. 8 & Mark 11. 8.
y Cp. 1 Kin. 1. 34.
z Cp. ch. 8. 28.

---

[1] Another reading is, *and to his children.* [2] Or, *granddaughter* See ver. 18. [3] Or, *on the bare steps*

gilead, he and all Israel, because of [a]Hazael king of Syria: 15 [b]but king [1]Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. 16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. 17 Now the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, [2]Is it peace? 18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. 19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving [c]is like the driving of Jehu [d]the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. 21 And Joram said, [3][e]Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. [f]And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him [g]in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as [h]the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. 24 And Jehu [4]drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar [i]his captain, Take up, and cast him [g]in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [j]the LORD [5]laid this [k]burden upon him; 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this [6][l]plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD. 27 [m]But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by [n]Ibleam. And he fled to [n]Megiddo, and died there. 28 [o]And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the [p]eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and [q]she painted her eyes, and tired her head, and looked out at the window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, [7][r]Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her: [s]for she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [t]In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: 37 and the carcase of Jezebel shall be [u]as dung upon the face of the field in

a Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 17.
b ch. 8. 29.
c Cp. 2 Sam. 18. 27.
d 1 Kin. 19. 17. Cp. ver. 2, 14.
e 1 Kin. 18. 44.
f 2 Chr. 22. 7.
g 1 Kin. 21. 1. Cp. ver. 26.
h Cp. 2 Chr. 21. 13.
i Cp. ch. 7. 2.
j 1 Kin. 21. 19, 29.
k Isai. 13. 1 & 15. 1. Jer. 23. 33. Mal. 1. 1, *al.*
l ver. 21, 25 (for mg.).
m Cp. 2 Chr. 22. 9.
n Josh. 17. 11.
o Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 30 & 2 Chr. 35. 24.
p Cp. ch. 8. 25 & 2 Chr. 21. 17–19.
q Cp. Jer. 4. 30 & Ezek. 23. 40.
r See 1 Kin. 16. 9–20.
s 1 Kin. 16. 31.
t ver. 26 (mg.). 1 Kin. 21. 23.
u Cp. Ps. 83. 10 & Jer. 8. 2 & 9. 22 & 16. 4 & 25. 33.

---

[1] Heb. *Jehoram*, and in vv. 17, 21, 22, 23, 24. [2] Or, *Is all well?* [3] Or, *Yoke* [4] Heb. *filled his hand with the bow.* [5] Or, *uttered this oracle against him* [6] Or, *portion* [7] Or, *Is it well*

the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

10 1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in [v] Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto [w] them that brought up *the sons of* Ahab, saying, 2 And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; 3 look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? 5 And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up *the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, [x] We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes. 6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, [w] which brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, [y] and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Jezreel. 8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning. 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, [z] I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who smote all these? 10 Know now that there shall [a] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that [b] which he spake by his servant Elijah. 11 So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. 12 And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the [1] shearing house of the shepherds in the way, 13 Jehu met with [c] the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. 14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the [2] pit of the [1] shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

[v] 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[w] Cp. Esth. 2. 7.
[x] Josh. 9. 8. 11.
[y] Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 21.
[z] ch. 9. 14, 24.
[a] Cp. 1 Sam. 3. 19.
[b] 1 Kin. 21. 19. 21. 29.
[c] Cp. ch. 8. 29 & 9. 16 & 2 Chr. 21. 17 & 22. 8.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on [d] Jehonadab the son of [e] Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [f] give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, Come with me, and see [g] my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Samaria, [h] he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD, [b] which he spake to Elijah. 18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [i] Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the [j] prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. 20 And Jehu said, [k] Sanctify [l] a solemn assembly for Baal. And [m] they proclaimed it. 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into [n] the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that was over the ves-

[d] See Jer. 35. 6-10, 14, 16, 18.
[e] 1 Chr. 2. 55.
[f] Ezra 10. 19. Ezek. 17. 18. Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 24 (mg.).
[g] Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 10.
[h] ch. 9. 8. 2 Chr. 22. 8.
[i] 1 Kin. 16. 31, 32.
[j] 1 Kin. 18. 19 & 22. 6.
[k] Cp. Joel 1. 14.
[l] Cp. Lev. 23. 36.
[m] Cp. Ex. 32. 5.
[n] ch. 11. 18. 1 Kin. 16. 32.

---

[1] Or, *house of gathering*
[2] Or, *cistern*

try, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only. 24 And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, [o] his life shall be for the life of him. 25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to [p] the [1] guard and to the captains, [q] Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought forth the [2][r] pillars that were in [n] the house of Baal, and burned them. 27 And they brake down the [r] pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it [s] a draught house, unto this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. 29 Howbeit from [t] the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [3][u] wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. 30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast [4] done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, [v] thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. 31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart: [w] he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

32 In those days the LORD [x] began to cut Israel short: and [y] Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; 33 from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from [z] Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, even [a] Gilead and Bashan. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

11 1 [b] Now when [c] Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took [d] Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, [5] *and put them* in the [6] bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. 3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 [e] And in the seventh year [f] Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of [g] the [7] Carites and of the [1] guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son. 5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, [h] that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; 6 and [i] a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. 7 And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. 8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain: and be ye with the king [j] when he goeth out, and when he cometh in. 9 And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath,

o Cp. 1 Kin. 20. 39, 42.
p ch. 11. 4, 6 (mg. for mg.). 1 Sam. 22. 17 (mg. for mg.).
q Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 40.
r ch. 3. 2. 1 Kin. 14. 23.
n ch. 11. 18. 1 Kin. 16. 32.
s Cp. Ezra 6. 11 & Dan. 2. 5 & 3. 29.
t See 1 Kin. 12. 28–31.
u See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
v ch. 15. 12. Cp. ver. 35 & ch. 13. 1, 10 & 14. 23 & 15. 8.
w ver. 29.
x Cp. ch. 13. 25 & 14. 25.
y Cp. ch. 8. 12 & 1 Kin. 19. 17.
z Deut. 2. 36.

a Cp. Amos 1. 3, 4.
b For ver. 1–3, see 2 Chr. 22. 10–12.
c ch. 8. 26.
d Cp. ver. 21 & ch. 12. 1.
e For ver. 4–20, see 2 Chr. 23. 1–21.
f ver. 9.
g ver. 19. 2 Sam. 20. 23 (mg.).
h Cp. 1 Chr. 9. 25.
i Cp. 2 Chr. 23. 5.
j Cp. Num. 27. 17.

---

[1] Heb. *runners.* [2] Or, *obelisks* [3] Or, *who for the beds* [4] Or, *executed well* [5] Or, who were [6] Or, *chamber* [7] Or, *executioners*

with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and [k]shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of the LORD. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right [1]side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 12 Then he brought out the king's son, and [2]put [l]the crown upon him, and *gave him* [m]the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, [3][n]God save the king. 13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and of* the people, she came to the people into the house of the LORD: 14 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood [4][o]by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, [p]and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah [q]rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason. 15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD. 16 So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada [r]made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; [s]between the king also and the people. 18 And all the people of the land went to [t]the house of Baal, and brake it down; [u]his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed [5]officers over the house of the LORD. 19 And he took the captains over hundreds, and [v]the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of [w]the gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. 20 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's house.

21 [x]Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign. **12** 1 In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. 3 Howbeit [y]the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things [z]that is brought into the house of the LORD, [6]in current money, [7]the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all [a]the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, 5 let the priests take it to them, every man from his acquaintance: and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. 6 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. 7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. 8 And the priests consented that they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house. 9 But Jehoiada the priest took [b]a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the [8]door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. 10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that

k 2 Sam. 8. 7. 1 Chr. 18. 7.
l Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 10.
m Ex. 25. 16 & 31. 18. Cp. Deut. 17. 18–20.
n 1 Sam. 10. 24. 2 Sam. 16. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 39.
o ch. 23. 3. Cp. 2 Chr. 34. 31.
p 1 Kin. 1. 34.
q See Gen. 44. 13.
r Cp. Josh. 24. 25.
s 2 Sam. 5. 3.
t ch. 10. 21, 23, 26.
u Cp. Deut. 12. 3.
v ver. 4.
w ver. 6. Cp. 2 Chr. 23. 20.
[Ch. 12. 1 in Heb.]
x For ch. 11. 21 - ch. 12. 15, see 2 Chr. 24. 1–14.
y ch. 14. 4 & 15. 35. 1 Kin. 15. 14 & 22. 43.
z ch. 22. 4.
a Cp. Ex. 35. 5 & 1 Chr. 29. 9.
b Cp. Mark 12. 41 & Luke 21. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *shoulder.* [2] Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony* [3] Heb. *Let the king live.* [4] Or, *on the platform* [5] Heb. *offices.* [6] Or, even *the money* of every one *that passeth* the numbering See Ex. 30. 13. [7] Heb. *each man the money of the souls of his estimation.* See Lev. 27. 2. [8] Heb. *threshold.*

the king's [1][c]scribe and the high priest came up, and they [2]put up in bags and told [d]the money that was found in the house of the LORD. 11 And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they [3]paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, 12 and [e]to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that [4]was laid out for the house to repair it. 13 [f]But there were not made for the house of the LORD [g]cups of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD: 14 for they gave that to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. 15 Moreover [h]they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work: for they dealt faithfully. 16 The money for [i]the guilt offerings, and the money for the [j]sin offerings, was not brought into the house of the LORD: [k]it was the priests'.

17 Then [l]Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face [m]to go up to Jerusalem. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah [n]took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, [o]and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem. 19 Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 [p]And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, [q]and smote Joash at the house of [r]Millo, *on the way* that goeth down to Silla. 21 For [s]Jozacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of [s]Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: [t]and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

13 1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [u]wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. 3 [v]And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [w]Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of [x]Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, [5][y]continually. 4 And Jehoahaz [z]besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: [a]for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. 5 (And the LORD gave Israel [b]a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in [c]their tents, as beforetime. 6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, [u]wherewith he made Israel to sin, but [6]walked therein: and there remained [d]the Asherah also in Samaria.) 7 For he left not to Jehoahaz of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust [7][e]in threshing. 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. 11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [u]wherewith he made Israel to sin: but he walked therein. 12 [f]Now the rest of the acts of Joash, [g]and all that he did, [h]and his might

c 1 Kin. 4. 3 (& mg. for mg.), *al.*
d Cp. ch. 22. 4.
e Cp. ch. 22. 5, 6.
f Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 14.
g 1 Kin. 7. 50.
h ch. 22. 7.
i Lev. 5. 15, 18.
j Lev. 4. 24, 29.
k Lev. 7. 7. Num. 18. 19.
l ch. 8. 12. Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 17.
m Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 23, 24.
n ch. 16. 8 & 18. 15, 16. 1 Kin. 15. 18. Cp. ch. 14. 14 & 1 Kin. 14. 26.
o ver. 4.
p For ver. 20, 21, see 2 Chr. 24. 25–27.
q ch. 14. 5.
r Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
s Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 26.

t ch. 14. 1.
u See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
v Cp. Judg. 2. 14.
w ch. 8. 12. Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 17.
x ver. 24, 25.
y ver. 22 (for mg.).
z Ex. 32. 11. Cp. Ps. 78. 34.
a ch. 14. 26. Ex. 3. 7, 9.
b Cp. Judg. 3. 9 & Neh. 9. 27.
c See 2 Sam. 18. 17.
d 1 Kin. 16. 33.
e Cp. Amos 1. 3.
f ch. 14. 15
g ver. 14–19 25.
h ch. 14. 8–14.

---

[1] Or, *secretary* [2] Heb. *bound up and &c.* [3] Heb. *brought it forth.* [4] Heb. *went forth.*
[5] Heb. *all the days.* [6] Heb. *he walked.* [7] Or, *to trample on*

wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over [1]him, and said, [i]My father, my father, the [2]chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! 15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. 17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The LORD's arrow of [3]victory, even the arrow of [3]victory [4]over Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [j]Aphek, till thou have consumed them. 18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And [k]the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but [l]thrice.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of [m]the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and [5]as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, [n]he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 [o]And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. 23 [p]But the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, [q]and had respect unto them, [r]because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence [6]as yet. 24 And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. 25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities [s]which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [t]Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

i ch. 2. 12.
j 1 Kin. 20. 26.
k See Deut. 33. 1.
l ver. 25.
m ch. 1. 1 & 3. 7 & 24. 2.
n Ecclus. 48. 13, 14.
o ch. 8. 12.
p ch. 14. 27.
q Cp. Ex. 2. 24, 25.
r Ex. 32. 13.
s Cp. ch. 10. 32 & 14. 25.
t ver. 18, 19. Cp. Amos 1. 4.

14

1 [u]In the [v]second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began [w]Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah to reign. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. 4 [x]Howbeit the high places were not taken away: [y]the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was [z]established in his hand, that he slew his servants [a]which had slain the king his father: 6 but the children of the murderers he put not to death: according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, [b]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin. 7 [c]He slew of Edom in [d]the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took [7][e]Sela by war, and called the name of it [f]Joktheel, unto this day.

8 [g]Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, [h]let us look one another in the face. 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [i]The [8]thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. 10 Thou hast indeed [j]smitten Edom, [k]and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou [9]meddle to

u For ver. 1-6, see 2 Chr. 25. 1-4.
v Cp. ch. 13. 10.
w ch. 12. 21.
x See ch. 12. 3.
y Cp. ch. 16. 4.
z Cp. ch. 15. 19.
a ch. 12. 20.
b Deut. 24. 16. Cp. Jer. 31. 30 & Ezek. 18. 4, 20.
c 2 Chr. 25. 11.
d 2 Sam. 8. 13. 1 Chr. 18. 12. See Ps. 60.
e Isai. 16. 1.
f Cp. Josh. 15. 38.
g For ver. 8-14, see 2 Chr. 25. 17-24.
h Cp. ch. 23. 29.
i Cp. Judg. 9. 8-15.
j ver. 7.
k Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chr. 26. 16 & 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17.

---

[1] Heb. *his face.* [2] Or, *chariot* [3] Heb. *salvation.* [4] Or, *against* [5] Heb. *when the man went and touched.* [6] Heb. *until now.* [7] Or, *the rock* [8] Or, *thorn* [9] Or, *provoke calamity*

thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? 11 But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah [h]looked one another in the face at [l]Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. 12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; [m]and they fled every man to his tent. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [n]the gate of Ephraim unto [o]the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he took [p]all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. 15 [q]Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 [r] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 18 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 19 And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to [s] Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 20 And they brought him upon horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. 21 And all the people of Judah took [1]Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. 22 He built [t]Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [u]wherewith he made Israel to sin. 25 [v]He restored the border of Israel [w]from the entering in of Hamath unto the sea of [x]the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [y]Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of [z]Gath-hepher. 26 For the LORD [a]saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: [b] for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Israel. 27 [c]And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. 28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered [d] Damascus, and [e] Hamath, *which had belonged* to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

15 1 [f] In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began [2][g]Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. 2 [h] Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 4 [i]Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 [j] And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, [k]and dwelt in a [3] several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. 6 Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 7 And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers [l]in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

h Cp. ch. 23. 29.
l Josh. 15. 10.
m See 1 Sam. 4. 10.
n Neh. 8. 16 & 12. 39.
o 2 Chr. 25. 23 & 26. 9. Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
p ch. 12. 18. 1 Kin. 7. 51.
q ch. 13. 12, 13.
r For ver. 17-22, see 2 Chr. 25. 25-26. 2.
s See Josh. 10. 3.
t ch. 16. 6. Deut. 2. 8. Cp. 2 Chr. 8. 17 & 26. 2.

u See 1 Ki 14. 16.
v Cp. ch. 1 32 & 13. 25.
w See 1 Kin. 8. 6
x See Deut. 3. 1
y Jonah 1. Cp. Matt 12. 39, 40.
z Josh. 19. 13.
a Ex. 3. 7. Cp. ch. 13. 4.
b See Deu 32. 36.
c Cp. ch. 1 5, 23.
d Cp. 2 Sa 8. 6 & 1 Kin. 1 24 & 1 Chr. 1 5, 6.
e 2 Chr. 8.
f Cp. ch. 1 17.
g Cp. ver. 13, 30, 32, & 2 Chr. 26. 1.
h 2 Chr. 2 3, 4.
i See ch. 12. 3.
j For ver. 5-7, see 2 Chi 26. 21-23.
k See Lev. 13.
l Cp. 2 Cl 26. 23.

---

[1] In ch. 15. 13, and 2 Chr. 26. 1, *Uzziah.*
[2] In verses 13, 30, &c., *Uzziah.*
[3] Or, *lazar house*

8 In the thirty and eighth year of
Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah
the son of Jeroboam reign over
Israel in Samaria six months.
9 And he did that which was evil
in the sight of the LORD, as his
fathers had done: he departed not
from the sins of Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, [m] wherewith he made Israel
to sin. 10 And Shallum the
son of Jabesh conspired against him,
and [n] smote him before the people,
and slew him, and reigned in his
stead. 11 Now the rest of the acts
of Zechariah, behold, they are written
in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel. 12 This was
[o] the word of the LORD which he
spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons
to the fourth generation shall sit
upon the throne of Israel. And so
it came to pass.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began
to reign in the nine and thirtieth
year of [p] Uzziah king of Judah;
and he reigned the space of a month
in [q] Samaria. 14 And Menahem the
son of Gadi went up from [r] Tirzah,
and came to Samaria, and smote
Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria,
and slew him, and reigned in
his stead. 15 Now the rest of the
acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy
which he made, behold, they are
written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel. 16 Then
Menahem smote [s] Tiphsah, and all
that were therein, and the borders
thereof, from Tirzah: because they
opened not to him, therefore he
smote it; [t] and all the women therein
that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year
of Azariah king of Judah began
Menahem the son of Gadi to reign
over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in
Samaria. 18 And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD:
he departed not all his days from
the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, wherewith he made Israel
to sin. 19 There came against the
land [u] Pul the king of Assyria; and
Menahem gave [u] Pul a thousand talents
of silver, that his hand might
be with him [v] to confirm the kingdom
in his hand. 20 And Menahem
exacted the money of Israel, even
of all the mighty men of wealth, of
each man fifty shekels of silver, to
give to the king of Assyria. So the
king of Assyria turned back, and
stayed not there in the land. 21 Now
the rest of the acts of Menahem, and
all that he did, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel? 22 And Menahem
slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah
his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah
king of Judah Pekahiah the son of
Menahem began to reign over Israel
in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.
24 And he did that which was evil
in the sight of the LORD: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, [m] wherewith he
made Israel to sin. 25 And Pekah
the son of Remaliah, his captain,
conspired against him, and smote
him in Samaria, in [w] the [1] castle of
the king's house, with Argob and
Arieh; and with him were fifty
men of the Gileadites: and he slew
him, and reigned in his stead.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah,
and all that he did, behold,
they are written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the two and fiftieth year
of Azariah king of Judah Pekah
the son of Remaliah began to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned*
twenty years. 28 And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the
LORD: he departed not from the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
[m] wherewith he made Israel to sin.
29 In the days of Pekah king of
Israel came [x] Tiglath-pileser king
of Assyria, and took [y] Ijon, and
[z] Abel-beth-maacah, and [a] Janoah,
and [b] Kedesh, and [c] Hazor, and
Gilead, and [d] Galilee, all the land of
Naphtali; and he carried them captive
to Assyria. 30 And Hoshea the
son of Elah made a conspiracy
against Pekah the son of Remaliah,
and smote him, and slew him, and
reigned in his stead, [e] in the twentieth
year of Jotham the son of
Uzziah. 31 Now the rest of the
acts of Pekah, and all that he did,
behold, they are written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah
the son of Remaliah king of Israel
began Jotham the son of Uzziah
king of Judah to reign. 33 [f] Five
and twenty years old was he when
he began to reign; and he reigned

m See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
n Cp. Amos 7. 9.
o ch. 10. 30.
p Cp. ver. 1.
q 1 Kin. 16. 24.
r 1 Kin. 14. 17.
s 1 Kin. 4. 24?
t See ch. 8. 12.
u 1 Chr. 5. 26.
v Cp. ch. 14. 5.
w 1 Kin. 16. 18 (& mg. for mg.).
x ch. 16. 7. Cp. 1 Chr. 5. 6, 26 & 2 Chr. 28. 20.
y 1 Kin. 15. 20.
z 2 Sam. 20. 14, 15.
a Josh. 16. 6?
b Josh. 19. 37.
c Josh. 11. 1. Judg. 4. 2. 1 Kin. 9. 15.
d Isai. 9. 1.
e Cp. ch. 17. 1.
f For ver. 33, 34, see 2 Chr. 27. 1, 2.

---

[1] Or, *palace*

sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. 34 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: [g]he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. 35 [h]Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built [i]the upper gate of the house of the LORD. 36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [j]Rezin the king of Syria, and [j]Pekah the son of Remaliah. 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

16 1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2 [k]Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like David his father. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [l]and made his son to pass through the fire, [m]according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 [n]And he sacrificed and burnt incense [o]in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. 5 [p]Then Rezin king of Syria and [p]Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, [q]but could not overcome him. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered [r]Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from [1][r]Elath: and the [2]Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there, unto this day. 7 [s]So Ahaz sent messengers to [t]Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. 8 And Ahaz [u]took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. 9 [v]And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, [w]and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to [x]Kir, and slew Rezin. 10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet [t]Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to [y]Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. 11 And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it against king Ahaz came from Damascus. 12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: [z]and the king drew near unto the altar, and [3]offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of [4]his peace offerings, upon the altar. 14 And [a]the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, he brought [b]from the forefront of the house, from between [c]his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of [c]his altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [d]the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but [e]the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire by. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. 17 And king Ahaz cut off the [5][f]borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [g]the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone. 18 And the [6]covered way for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he [7]unto the house of the LORD, because of the king of Assyria. 19 Now the rest of the

g ver. 3. Cp. 2 Chr. 27. 6.
h See ch. 12. 3.
i 2 Chr. 23. 20 & 27. 3.
j ch. 16. 5. Isai. 7. 1.
k For ver. 2–4, see 2 Chr. 28. 1–4.
l Cp. Ps. 106. 37, 38. See Lev. 18. 21.
m ch. 21. 2. Cp. Deut. 12. 31 & 18. 9.
n Cp. ch. 14. 4.
o Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kin. 14. 23.
p ch. 15. 37.
q Cp. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.
r See ch. 14. 22.
s See 2 Chr. 28. 16.
t See ch. 15. 29.
u See ch. 12. 18.
v Cp. 2 Chr. 28. 21.
w Cp. Amos 1. 5.
x Isai. 22. 6. Amos 1. 5 & 9. 7.
y Isai. 8. 2.
z Cp. 2 Chr. 26. 16–19.
a 2 Chr. 4. 1.
b Cp. Ex. 40. 6, 29.
c ver. 11.
d Ex. 29. 39–41.
e ver. 14.
f 1 Kin. 7. 27, 28, 38 (& mg. for mg.).
g 1 Kin. 7. 23, 25.

---

[1] Heb. *Eloth.* [2] According to another reading, *Edomites.* [3] Or, *went up unto it* [4] Heb. *the peace offerings which were his.* [5] Or, *panels* [6] Or, *covered place* [7] Or, *round*

acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written [h]in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [i]was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah [j]began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, *and reigned* nine years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel that were before him. 3 [k]Against him came up [l]Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him presents. 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. 5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria [m]took Samaria,[n] and carried Israel away unto Assyria, [o]and placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *on* the river of [p]Gozan, and in the cities of [q]the Medes. 7 And it was so, because the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, [r]which brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, 8 [s]and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, [t]and of the kings of Israel, which they [1]made. 9 And the children of Israel did secretly things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [u]from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 10 And they set them up [2][v]pillars and [w]Asherim upon every high hill, and under every green tree: 11 and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: 12 and they served idols, [x]whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing. 13 Yet the LORD [y]testified unto Israel, and unto Judah, [z]by the hand of every prophet, [a]and of every seer, saying, [b]Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by the hand of my servants the prophets. 14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, [c]but hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, who believed not in the LORD their God. 15 And they rejected his statutes, [d]and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified unto them; and they followed [e]vanity, [f]and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom the [g]LORD had charged them that they should not do like them. 16 And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even [h]two calves, and [i]made an Asherah, and [j]worshipped all the host of heaven, and served [k]Baal. 17 [l]And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used [m]divination and [n]enchantments, and [o]sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. 18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but [p]the tribe of Judah only. 19 [q]Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they [1]made. 20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, [r]and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 21 [s]For he rent Israel from the house of David; [t]and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam [3]drave Israel from following the LORD, [u]and made them sin a great sin. 22 And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 23 until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, [v]as he spake by the hand of all his servants the prophets. [w]So Israel

ɔp. 2 Chr.
ɩ. 26.
ɔp. 2 Chr.
ɩ. 27.
ɔp. ch. 15.
For
er. 3-7,
e ch. 18.
-12.
p. Hos.
ɩ. 14.
Cp. Hos.
. 16.
ɔp. Lev.
. 32, 33
Deut. 28.
, 64
29. 27, 28.
h. 18. 11.
p. 1 Chr.
26.
Isai. 37. 12.
Ezra 6. 2.
ai. 13. 17
21. 2.
er. 51. 11,
an. 5. 28,
, al.
er. 36.
ev. 25. 38,
l.
ev. 18. 3.
eut. 18. 9.
er. 19.
h. 16. 3.
ch. 18. 8.
See Ex.
3. 24.
Cp. Ex.
4. 13
1 Kin.
4. 23
Mic. 5.
4, al.
See Ex.
0. 4.

y Neh. 9. 30.
z ver. 23.
a See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
b Jer. 18. 11 & 25. 5 & 35. 15.
c Deut. 9. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 8. Cp. Deut. 31. 27 & Acts 7. 51.
d Deut. 29. 25.
e Deut. 32. 21. Cp. 1 Kin. 16. 13.
f Jer. 2. 5. Rom. 1. 21.
g Deut. 12. 30, 31.
h See 1 Kin. 12. 28.
i 1 Kin. 14. 15, 23 & 15. 13 & 16. 33.
j ch. 21. 3 & 23. 5. Cp. Deut. 4. 19.
k ch. 11. 18. 1 Kin. 16. 31 & 22. 53.
l ch. 16. 3. Cp. Lev. 18. 21 & Ezek. 23. 37.
m Cp. Deut. 18. 10.
n Cp. Lev. 19. 26.
o See 1 Kin. 21. 20.
p Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 13, 32 & 12. 20.
q Cp. Jer. 3. 8.
r Judg. 2. 14. Cp. ch. 13. 3 & 15. 29.
s 1 Kin. 11. 11, 31.
t 1 Kin. 12. 20.
u See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
v ver. 13.
w ver. 6.

---

[1] Or, *practised* [2] Or, *obelisks* [3] According to another reading, *drew Israel away.*

was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 [x]And the king of Assyria brought men from [y]Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [z]Avva, and from [a]Hamath and [b]Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. 25 And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. 28 So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in [c]Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD. 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them [d]in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 30 And the men of [e]Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, 31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [f]burnt their children in the fire to [g]Adrammelech and Anammelech, the [1]gods of [h]Sepharvaim. 32 [i]So they feared the LORD, [j]and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in [k]the houses of the high places. 33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away. 34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [l]whom he named Israel; 35 with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [m]Ye shall not fear other gods, [n]nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 but the LORD, [o]who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [p]with a stretched out arm, [q]him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice: 37 and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, [r]ye shall observe to do for evermore; [m]and ye shall not fear other gods: 38 and the covenant that I have made with you [s]ye shall not forget; [m]neither shall ye fear other gods: 39 [q]but the LORD your God shall ye fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. 40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. 41 [i]So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18 1 Now it came to pass [t]in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that [u]Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 2 [v]Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [w]Abi the daughter of Zechariah. 3 [x]And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. 4 [y]He removed the high places, and brake the [z]pillars, and cut down [a]the Asherah: and he brake in pieces [b]the brasen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and [2]he called it [3]Nehushtan. 5 [c]He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel; [d]so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among them* that were before him. 6 [e]For he clave to the LORD, he departed

x Ezra 4. 2, 10.
y ver. 30.
z Cp. ch. 18. 34.
a See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
b ver. 31. ch. 18. 34 & 19. 13.
c 1 Kin. 12. 29.
d 1 Kin. 12. 31 & 13. 32.
e ver. 24.
f See ver. 17.
g Cp. ch. 19. 37.
h ver. 24.
i Cp. Zeph. 1. 5.
j See 1 Kin. 12. 31.
k ver. 29.

l Gen. 32. & 35. 10. 1 Kin. 18. 31.
m Judg. 6. 10.
n See Ex. 20. 5.
o ver. 7.
p Ex. 6. 6 Deut. 4.
q Deut. 6. 1
r Deut. 5.
s Deut. 4.
t Cp. ch. 16. 2 & 17. 1.
u 2 Chr. 2 27. Matt. 1.
v For ver. 2, 3, see 2 Chr 29. 1, 2.
w Cp. 2 Ch 29. 1.
x ch. 20. 3. 2 Chr. 31. 20.
y ver. 22. 2 Chr. 31.
z ch. 17. 1 See Ex. 2 24.
a ch. 17. 1 See Deut 16. 21.
b Num. 21 8, 9.
c ch. 19. 1
d ch. 23. 2
e Cp. Deu 10. 20 & Josh. 23. 8.

---

[1] Or, *god*
[2] Or, *it was called*
[3] That is, *A piece of brass.*

not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. 7 [f]And the LORD was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and [g]he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 [h]He smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, [i]from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that [j]Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And the king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and put them in [k]Halah, and in [k]Habor, *on* [k]the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: 12 because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.

13 [l]Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah [m]did [1]Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. [n]And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. 15 And Hezekiah [o]gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the [2]pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. 17 And the king of Assyria sent [3][p]Tartan and [3]Rab-saris and [3]Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by [q]the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the fuller's field. 18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them [r]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and [s]Shebnah the [4]scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the [5]recorder. 19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest, but they are but [6]vain words, *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? 21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon [t]the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. 22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he [u]whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, [7]give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 24 How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. 26 Then said [r]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and [s]Shebnah, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the [8][v]Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. 27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you? 28 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the

Chr.
2.
p. ch.
7.
p. Isai.
29.
. 17. 9.
or
r. 9-12.
ch. 17.
1. 17. 6.
hr. 5. 26.
or
r. 13-37.
2 Chr.
1-20
Isai. 36.
2.
cclus.
18.
p. ch. 23.
p. ch. 12.
16. 8.
Isai. 20. 1.

q Isai. 7. 3.
Cp. ch. 20.
20.
r Isai. 22. 20.
s Isai. 22. 15.
t Cp. Ezek.
29. 6, 7.
See Isai.
30. 2, 3, 7.
u Cp. ver. 4
& 2 Chr.
31. 1.
v Cp. Ezra
4. 7
& Dan. 2. 4.

---

[1] Heb. *Sanherib.* [2] Or, *door posts* [3] The titles of Assyrian officers. [4] Or, *secretary*
[5] Or, *chronicler* [6] Heb. *a word of the lips.* [7] Or, *make a wager with* [8] Heb. *Aramean.*

Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. 29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 30 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, [1]Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye [w]every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; 32 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, [x]a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and [y]of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. 33 [z]Hath any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 [a]Where are the gods of [b]Hamath, and of [c]Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and [d]Ivvah? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, [e]that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. 37 Then came [f]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [g]with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

19

1 [h]And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that [g]he rent his clothes, and [i]covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, [i]covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 [j]It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, [2]whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent [k]to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for [l]the remnant that is left. 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith [m]the servants of the king of Assyria have [n]blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and [o]he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him [p]to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against [q]Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from [r]Lachish. 9 [s]And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God [t]in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, [u]Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by [3]destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 [v]Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, [w]Gozan, and [x]Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [y]Eden which were in Telassar? 13 [z]Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? 14 And Hezekiah received [a]the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, [b]that [4]sittest upon the cherubim, [c]thou art the

w Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 25.
x Deut. 8. 7, 8.
y See Ex. 3. 8.
z ch. 19. 12. Cp. Isai. 10. 10, 11.
a Cp. ch. 19. 13.
b See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
c Isai. 10. 9.
d Cp. ch. 17. 24.
e Cp. Dan. 3. 15.
f ver. 18, 26. ch. 19. 2.
g See Josh. 7. 6.
h For ver. 1-37, see 2 Chr. 32. 20-22 & Isai. 37. 1-38.
i See 2 Sam. 3. 31.

j Cp. 2 Sa 16. 12.
k ver. 16 Cp. ch. 35 & 1 Sam 26 (mg.)
l Cp. Isai. 1. 9.
m ch. 18.
n See ch. 22-25, 3 35.
o ver. 9.
p ver. 37.
q Josh. 1 29.
r ch. 18. Josh. 1
s Cp. 1 Sa 23. 27.
t ch. 18. 5.
u ch. 18.
v ch. 18. 3
w ch. 17.
x Gen. 1 31. Ezek. 2 23.
y Ezek. 23. Amos 1.
z ch. 18. 3
a Cp. 2 C 32. 17.
b See Ex. 25. 22.
c 1 Kin. 39. Neh. 9. Ps. 86. 1 Isai. 37. 20 & 44. 6. Jer. 10. 12.

---

[1] Heb. *Make with me a blessing.* [2] Or, *wherewith the king of Assyria hath sent him* [3] Heb. *devoting them.* [4] Or, *dwellest between*

God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 16 [d] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; [e] open thine eyes, O LORD, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him [f] to reproach the living God. 17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, 18 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, [g] but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, [h] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know [1] that [c] thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, [i] I have heard *thee*. 21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him: [j] The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem [k] hath shaken her head [2] at thee. 22 Whom hast thou [l] reproached and [m] blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against [n] the Holy One of Israel. 23 [o] By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, [p] With the [3] multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of [q] Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice [4] fir trees thereof: and I will enter into his farthest lodging place, the forest of his [r] fruitful field. 24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers [s] of [5] Egypt. 25 Hast thou not heard how [t] I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? [u] now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps. 26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were [v] as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up. 27 But I know thy sitting down, [w] and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 28 Because of thy raging against me, and for that [6] thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I [x] put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and [y] I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. 29 And this shall be [z] the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. 30 [a] And [7] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion [b] they that shall escape: [c] the zeal of [8] the LORD shall perform this. 32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor [d] cast a mount against it. 33 [e] By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith the LORD. 34 [f] For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, [g] and for my servant David's sake.

35 And it came to pass that night, that [h] the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [i] Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [9] [j] Adrammelech and Sharezer [k] smote him with the sword: [k] and they escaped into the land of [l] Ararat. And [m] Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

20

1 [n] In those days was [o] Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of

s. 31. 2
1. 2.
n. 9. 18.
Chr. 6.
n. 9. 18.
er. 4.
Chr. 32.
115. 4.
osh. 4. 24.
83. 18.
Kin. 18.
eh. 9. 6.
86. 10.
ai. 37.
20
44. 6.
r. 10.
12.
p. ch.
5.
am. 2. 13.
ob 16. 4.
22. 7
109. 25.
am. 2. 15.
er. 4.
ver. 6.
s. 71. 22.
ai. 5. 24
60. 9.
r. 51. 5.
h. 18. 17.
Ps. 20. 7.
See Judg.
15.
2 Chr. 26.
0.
p. Isai.
0. 18.
Isai. 19. 6.
Cp. Isai.
5. 7.
Cp. Isai.
0. 5.
Ps. 129. 6.

w Cp. 1 Sam. 29. 6.
x Ezek. 29. 4 & 38. 4. Cp. Job 41. 2 & Isai. 30. 28 & Amos 4. 2.
y ver. 33, 36.
z ch. 20. 8, 9. 1 Sam. 2. 34. Isai. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12, *al.*
a Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23.
b Cp. Isai. 10. 20.
c Isai. 9. 7.
d 2 Sam. 20. 15.
e ver. 28.
f ch. 20. 6. Cp. Isai. 31. 5.
g 1 Kin. 11. 13.
h Ecclus. 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19. Cp. Ex. 12. 23 & 2 Sam. 24. 16.
i Gen. 10. 11. Jonah 1. 2, *al.*
j Cp. ch. 17. 31.
k Tobit 1. 21.
l Gen. 8. 4. Jer. 51. 27.
m Ezra 4. 2.
n For ver. 1-11, see Isai. 38. 1-22.
o 2 Chr. 32. 24.

---

[1] Or, *that thou, O LORD, art God* [2] Heb. *after.* [3] According to another reading, *driving.* [4] Or, *cypress* [5] Or, *defence* Heb. *Mazor.* [6] Or, *thy careless ease* [7] Heb. *the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.* [8] According to another reading, *the LORD of hosts* and so in Is. 37. 32. [9] According to another reading, *Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons* and so in Is. 37. 38.

Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, 3 [q] Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and [r] with a perfect heart, [s] and have done that which is good in thy sight. [t] And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone [1] out into [2] the middle part of the city, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, 5 Turn again, and say to Hezekiah [u] the [3] prince of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, [v] I have heard thy prayer, [w] I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. 6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; [x] and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. 8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD the third day? 9 And Isaiah said, This shall be [y] the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: [4] [z] shall the shadow go forward ten [5] steps, or go back ten steps? 10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow [a] to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: [b] and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the [6] dial of Ahaz.

12 [c] At that time [7] [d] Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, [e] sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them [f] all the house of his [8] precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and [9] the house of his [10] armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. 16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD. 17 Behold, the days come, that [g] all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. 18 [h] And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; [i] and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, [j] Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days? 20 [k] Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made [l] the pool, and the conduit, [m] and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 21 [n] And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21

1 [o] Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzibah. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [p] after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. 3 For he built again the high places [q] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made [r] an Asherah, [s] as did Ahab king of Israel, [t] and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 [u] And he built al-

p Cp. 2 Sam. 17. 23.
q Cp. Neh. 5. 19 & 13. 14, 22, 31.
r See 1 Kin. 8. 61.
s ch. 18. 3.
t Cp. Ps. 39. 12, 13.
u 1 Sam. 9. 16 & 10. 1.
v ch. 19. 20. Cp. Ps. 65. 2.
w Ps. 39. 12 & 56. 8.
x ch. 19. 34.
y See ch. 19. 29.
z Ecclus. 48. 23.
a Ps. 102. 11.
b Cp. Josh. 10. 12, 13.
c For ver. 12-19, see Isai. 39. 1-8.
d Cp. Isai. 39. 1.
e Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 31.
f Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 27.

g ch. 24. 13. Jer. 20. 5. Cp. ch. 25. 13 & Jer. 27. 19-22.
h ch. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 33. 11.
i Cp. Dan. 1. 3.
j 1 Sam. 3. 18. Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 25, 26.
k Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 32.
l ch. 18. 17. Neh. 2. 14 & 3. 16.
m 2 Chr. 32. 30. Cp. Isai. 22. 9, 11.
n 2 Chr. 32. 33.
o For ver. 1-9, see 2 Chr. 33. 1-9.
p Cp. ch. 16. 3.
q ch. 18. 4.
r See Deut. 16. 21.
s 1 Kin. 16. 32, 33.
t ch. 17. 16 & 23. 5. Cp. Deut. 4. 19.
u Jer. 7. 30 & 32. 34.

---

[1] Or, *out of* [2] According to another reading, *the middle court.* [3] Or, *leader* [4] Or, *the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back &c.* [5] Or, *degrees* [6] Heb. *steps.* [7] In Is. 39. 1, *Merodach-baladan.* [8] Or, *spicery* [9] Another reading is, *all the house.* [10] Or, *jewels*

tars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. 6 And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and [1]dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. 7 And he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: 8 neither will I cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. 10 And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying, 11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: 12 therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. 13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. 14 And I will cast off the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day. 16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin [j]wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. 17 [k]Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 18 [l]And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, [m]in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [n]as did Manasseh his father. 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served [o]the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: 22 [p]and he forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD. 23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. 24 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre [q]in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 1 [r]Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of [s]Bozkath. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, [t]and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, 4 Go up to [u]Hilkiah the

j ver. 11.
k See 2 Chr. 33. 11–19.
l For ver. 18–24, see 2 Chr. 33. 20–25.
m ver. 26.
n See ver. 2–6, 11.
o ver. 11.
p ch. 22. 17.
q ver. 18.
r See 2 Chr. 34. 1, 2.
s Josh. 15. 39.
t See Deut. 5. 32.
u Cp. ch. 12. 10.

---

[1] Or, *appointed* Heb. *made*.

high priest, that he may sum the money [v] which is brought into the house of the LORD, which [w] the keepers of the [1]door have gathered of the people: 5 [x] and let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the workmen which are in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house; 6 unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons; and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 Howbeit [y] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully. 8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found [z] the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have [2]emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. 10 And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that [a] he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and [b] Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [c] Achbor the son of [c] Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, 13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is [d] the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is [3]written concerning us. 14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [e] Tikvah, the son of [e] Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in [f] the [4]second quarter;) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, 16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: 17 [g] because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore [d] my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. 18 But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast heard, 19 [h] because thine heart was tender, and thou didst [i] humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [5][j]a desolation and [k]a curse, and [l] hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. 20 Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and [m] thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

23

1 [n] And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and [o] he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [p] which was found in the house of the LORD. 3 And the king stood [6][q] by the pillar, and [r] made a covenant before the LORD, [s] to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to [7]confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest,

v ch. 12. 4.
w ch. 12. 9.
x ch. 12. 11, 12, 14.
y ch. 12. 15.
z See Deut. 31. 24–26. 2 Chr. 34. 14.
a See Josh. 7. 6.
b ch. 25. 22. Jer. 26. 24 & 39. 14. & 40. 5.
c Cp. 2 Chr. 34. 20.
d Deut. 29. 27.
e Cp. 2 Chr. 34. 22.
f Zeph. 1. 10. Cp. ch. 20. 4.
g ch. 21. 22. Deut. 29. 25, 26.
h Cp. Ps. 51. 17 & Isai. 57. 15.
i Cp. 1 Kin 21. 29.
j Lev. 26. 31, 32. 2 Chr. 30. 7 Jer. 25. 18 & 44. 22. Micah 6. 16. Cp. 2 Chr. 29. 8 (for mg.) & Jer. 25. 9 & 29. 18 (for mg.).
k Jer. 24. 9 & 26. 6 & 44. 22.
l ver. 11.
m Ps. 37. 37 Isai. 57. 1, 2
n For ver. 1–3, see 2 Chr. 34. 29–32.
o See Deut 31. 11.
p ch. 22. 8.
q ch. 11. 14. Cp. 2 Chr. 6. 13 (for mg.).
r Cp. ch. 11 17.
s Deut. 13. 4

---

[1] Heb. *threshold.* [2] Or, *poured out* [3] Or, *enjoined us* [4] Heb. *Mishneh.* [5] Or, *an astonishment* [6] Or, *on the platform* [7] Or, *perform*

and the priests [t] of the second order,
and the keepers of the [1] door, to
bring forth out of the temple of the
LORD all the vessels that were made
for [u] Baal, and for [v] the Asherah,
and for all the host of heaven: and
[w] he burned them without Jerusalem
in the fields of Kidron, and carried
the ashes of them unto Beth-el.
5 And he put down the [2] idolatrous
priests, whom the kings of Judah
had ordained to burn incense in the
high places in the cities of Judah,
and in the places round about Jerusalem;
them also that burned incense
unto Baal, to the sun, and to
the moon, and to the [3] planets, [x] and
to all the host of heaven. 6 And
he brought out [v] the Asherah from
the house of the LORD, without
Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron,
[w] and burned it at the brook Kidron,
[y] and stamped it small to powder,
and cast the powder thereof upon
the graves [z] of the [4] common people.
7 And he brake down the
houses of [a] the sodomites, that were
in the house of the LORD, [b] where
the women wove [5] hangings for
[v] the Asherah. 8 And he brought
all the priests out of the cities of
Judah, and defiled the high places
where the priests had burned incense,
from [c] Geba to Beer-sheba;
and he brake down the high places
of the gates that were at the entering
in of the gate of Joshua the
governor of the city, which were
on a man's left hand at the gate of
the city. 9 [d] Nevertheless the priests
of the high places came not up to
the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem,
but they did eat unleavened bread
among their brethren. 10 And he
defiled [e] Topheth, which is [f] in the
valley of the [6] children of Hinnom,
[g] that no man might make his son
or his daughter to pass through the
fire to [h] Molech. 11 And he took
away the horses that the kings of
Judah had given to the sun, at the
entering in of the house of the
LORD, by [i] the chamber of Nathan-melech
the chamberlain, which was
in [j] the precincts; and he burned
the chariots of the sun with fire.
12 And the altars that were [k] on the
roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz,
which the kings of Judah had made,
and the altars [l] which Manasseh had
made in the two courts of the house
of the LORD, did the king break
down, and [7] beat *them* down from
thence, and cast the dust of them
[m] into the brook Kidron. 13 And
the high places that were before
Jerusalem, which were on the right
hand of [n] the mount of [8] corruption,
which Solomon the king of Israel
had builded for [o] Ashtoreth the
abomination of the Zidonians, and
for [p] Chemosh the abomination of
Moab, and for [q] Milcom the abomination
of the children of Ammon,
did the king defile. 14 And he brake
in pieces the [9] [r] pillars, and cut
down the Asherim, and filled their
places with the bones of men.
15 Moreover the altar that was at
Beth-el, and the high place [s] which
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [t] who
made Israel to sin, had made, even
that altar and the high place he
brake down; [u] and he burned the
high place and stamped it small to
powder, and burned the Asherah.
16 And as Josiah turned himself, he
spied the sepulchres that were there
in the mount; and he sent, and
took the bones out of the sepulchres,
and burned them upon the
altar, and defiled it, [v] according to
the word of the LORD which the
man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed
these things. 17 Then he
said, What monument is that which
I see? And the men of the city
told him, [w] It is the sepulchre of
the man of God, which came from
Judah, and proclaimed these things
that thou hast done against the altar
of Beth-el. 18 And he said, Let him
be; let no man move his bones.
So they let his bones alone, with
the bones [x] of the prophet that
came out of Samaria. 19 And all
the houses also of the high places
that were [y] in the cities of Samaria,
which the kings of Israel had made
to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah
took away, and did to them according
to all the acts that he had done
in Beth-el. 20 And [z] he [10] slew all
the priests of the high places that
were there, upon the altars, [a] and
burned men's bones upon them;
and he returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the king commanded all
the people, saying, [b] Keep the passover
unto the LORD your God, [c] as

p. ch. 25.
Jer. 52.
h. 21. 3.
See Deut.
5. 21.
ver. 15.
ch. 21. 3.
ver. 15.
p. 2 Chr.
5. 16.
Cp. 2 Chr.
34. 4.
1 Kin. 14.
4
15. 12.
See Deut.
3. 17.
Cp. Ezek.
6. 16.
1 Kin. 15.
2.
See Ezek.
4. 10–14.
Isai. 30. 33.
Jer. 7. 31, 32
& 19. 6, 11–
14.
See
Josh. 15. 8.
See
Lev. 18. 21.
See
1 Kin. 11. 7.
Cp. 1 Chr.
3. 26, 33
& 28. 12
& 2 Chr. 31.
11, *al.*
1 Chr. 26.
18 (mg.).
Cp. Jer.
19. 13
& 32. 29
& Zeph.
1. 5.
ch. 21. 5.

[m] ver. 4, 6.
[n] Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[o] See 1 Kin. 11. 5.
[p] Cp. Num. 21. 29.
[q] Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 5.
[r] See Ex. 23. 24.
[s] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29, 33.
[t] See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[u] ver. 6.
[v] 1 Kin. 13. 2.
[w] 1 Kin. 13. 1, 30.
[x] 1 Kin. 13. 11, 31.
[y] Cp. 2 Chr. 34. 6, 7.
[z] Cp. ch. 11. 18 & Ex. 22. 20 & 1 Kin. 18. 40.
[a] 2 Chr. 34. 5.
[b] See 2 Chr. 35. 1–17 & 1 Esd. 1. 1–19.
[c] See Ex. 12. 3–11 & Lev. 23. 5, 8 & Num. 9. 2–4 & Deut. 16. 2–8.

---

[1] Heb. *threshold.* [2] Heb. *Chemarim.* See Hos. 10. 5, Zeph. 1. 4. [3] Or, *twelve signs* [4] Heb. *children of the people.* [5] Or, *tents* Heb. *houses.* [6] According to another reading, *son.* [7] Or, *ran from thence* [8] Or, *destruction* [9] Or, *obelisks* [10] Or, *sacrificed*

it is written in this book of the covenant. 22 [c] Surely there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, [1] nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; 23 but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover kept to the LORD in Jerusalem. 24 Moreover [d] them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and [e] the teraphim, and [f] the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might [2] confirm [g] the words of the law which were written in the book [h] that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD. 25 [i] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him. 26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [k] because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. 27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, [l] as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, [m] and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. 28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 29 [n] In his days [o] Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [p] Megiddo, when he had seen him. 30 [q] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from [p] Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. [r] And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 [s] Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [t] Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [u] according to all that his fathers had done. 33 And [o] Pharaoh-necoh put him in bands at [v] Riblah in the land of [w] Hamath, [3] that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a [4] tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. 34 And [o] Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [x] changed his name to Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; [y] and he came to Egypt, and died there. 35 And Jehoiakim [z] gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

36 [a] Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. 37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [u] according to all that his fathers had done.

24 1 [b] In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands of [c] the Chaldeans, and [d] bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [e] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servants the prophets. 3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, [f] for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; 4 and also [g] for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and the LORD would not pardon. 5 [h] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim [i] slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 [j] And the

u Cp. ch. 24. 9. 19.
v ch. 25. 6, 20, 21 Jer. 39. 5, 6 & 52. 9, 10, 26, 27.
w See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
x Cp. ch. 24. 17.
y Dan. 1. 7.
y Jer. 22. 11, 12. Cp. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
z ver. 33.
a 2 Chr. 36. 5.
b 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.
c ch. 25. 4. Jer. 32. 29 & 35. 11. Cp. Ezek. 19. 8.
d Jer. 35. 11.
e ch. 20. 17 & 21. 12-14 & 23. 27.
f ch. 21. 11 & 23. 26.
g ch. 21. 16.
h 2 Chr. 36. 8.
i Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 6 & Jer. 22. 18, 19 & 36. 30.
j Jer. 37. 5-7.

---

[1] Or, *even in all . . . and of*
[2] Or, *perform*
[3] *According to another reading, when he reigned.*
[4] Or, *fine*

king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: [k] for the king of Babylon had taken, from [l] the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 [m] Jehoiachin was [n] eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [o] according to all that his father had done. 10 At that time the servants of [p] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. 11 And [p] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants were besieging it; 12 [q] and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his [1] officers: [r] and the king of Babylon took him [s] in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, [t] and the treasures of the king's house, [u] and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold [v] which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, [w] as the LORD had said. 14 [x] And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even [y] ten thousand captives, [z] and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, [a] save the poorest sort of the people of the land. 15 [b] And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his [1] officers, [c] and the [2] chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16 And all the men of might, even [d] seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. 17 [e] And the king of Babylon [f] made Mattaniah [g] his father's brother king in his stead, [h] and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [i] Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [3] [j] Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, [k] according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 20 For through the anger of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: [l] and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25 1 [m] And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, [n] that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; [o] and they built forts against it round about. 2 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 On the ninth day of the *fourth* month [p] the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by [q] the king's garden: (now [r] the Chaldeans were against the city round about:) and *the king* went by the way of the [s] Arabah. 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him. 6 Then they took the king, [t] and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to [u] Riblah; and they [4] gave judgement upon him. 7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, [v] and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

8 [w] Now in the fifth month, on [x] the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 9 [y] and he burnt the house of the LORD, [z] and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire. 10 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, [a] brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 11 [b] And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those

p. Jer. 46. 20, 24, 26.
ee um. 34. 5.
Cp 1 Chr. 16
Jer. 22. 24–28
24. 1
37. 1
Esth. 2. 6.
p. 2 Chr. 36. 9.
h. 23. 37.
Dan. 1. 1.
Cp. Jer. 24. 1
29. 1, 2
Ezek. 17. 12.
Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
p. ch. 25.
h. 20. 17.
ai. 39. 6.
Chr. 36. 7.
zra 1. 7.
Dan. 1. 2
5. 2. 3.
1 Kin. 7. 48–50.
Jer. 20. 5.
Jer. 24. 1.
Cp. ver. 16
Jer. 52. 28.
Jer. 24. 1
29. 2.
p. 1 Sam. 3. 19. 22.
ch. 25. 12.
2 Chr. 36. 10.
Esth. 2. 6.
Cp. Jer. 22. 24–26.
Ezek. 17. 13 (for mg.).
Cp. ver. 14.
For ver. 17–20, see 2 Chr. 36. 10–13.
Cp. Jer. 37. 1.
Cp. 1 Chr. 3. 15.
Cp. ch. 23. 34 & 2 Chr. 36. 4.
For ch. 24. 18–ch. 25. 21, see Jer. 52. 1–27.

j ch. 23. 31.
k ch. 23. 37.
l Ezek. 17. 15.
m For ver. 1–7, see 2 Chr. 36. 17–20 & Jer. 39. 1–7 & 52. 4–11.
n Jer. 34. 1, 2 & 39. 1, 2. Ezek. 24. 2.
o Cp. Ezek. 21. 22 & 26. 8.
p Cp. Lam. 4. 9, 10.
q Neh. 3. 15.
r See ch. 24. 2.
s See Deut. 1. 1.
t Jer. 32. 4.
u Cp. ch. 23. 33.
v Cp. Ezek. 12. 13.
w For ver. 8–12, see Jer. 39. 8–12 & 52. 12–16.
x Cp. Jer. 52. 12.
y 2 Chr. 36. 19. Ps. 79. 1.
z Cp. Hos. 8. 14 & Amos 2. 5.
a Neh. 1. 3.
b 2 Chr. 36. 20.

---

[1] Or, *eunuchs* [2] Or, *mighty* [3] Heb. *Hamital.* [4] Or, *spake with him of judgement*

that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away captive. 12 But the captain of the guard left [c]of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. 13 [d]And the pillars [e]of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and [f]the bases and [g]the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. 14 [h]And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. 15 And the firepans, and the basons; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [i]the brass of all these vessels was without weight. 17 [j]The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a chapiter of brass was upon it: and the height of the chapiter was three cubits; with network and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with network. 18 [k]And the captain of the guard took [l]Seraiah the chief priest, and [m]Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the [1]door: 19 and out of the city he took an [2]officer that was set over the men of war: and [n]five men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city; and the [3]scribe, the captain of the host, which mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the city. 20 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to [o]Riblah. 21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at [o]Riblah in the land of Hamath. [p]So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. 22 And as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made [q]Gedaliah the son of [r]Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor.

23 [s]Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to [t]Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. 24 And Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 25 [u]But it came to pass in the seventh month, [v]that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. 26 [w]And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 [x]And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of [y]the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did [z]lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; 28 and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon. 29 And he changed his prison garments, [a]and did eat bread before him continually all the days of his life. 30 And for his [b]allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

c ch. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7.
d Cp. Jer. 27. 19, 22. For ver. 13-17, see 2 Chr. 36. 18-20 & Jer. 52. 17-23.
e 1 Kin. 7. 15.
f 1 Kin. 7. 27.
g 1 Kin. 7. 23.
h Ex. 27. 3. 1 Kin. 7. 45, 50.
i 1 Kin. 7. 47.
j 1 Kin. 7. 15-18. Cp. 2 Chr. 3. 15.
k For ver. 18-21, see Jer. 52. 24-27.
l 1 Chr. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1.
m Jer. 21. 1 & 29. 25 & 37. 3.
n Esth. 1. 14. Cp. Jer. 52. 25.
o ch. 23. 33.
p Cp. ch. 23. 27 & Lev. 26. 33 & Deut. 28. 64.
q Jer. 39. 14 & 40. 5.
r ch. 22. 12.
s For ver. 23, 24, see Jer. 40. 7-9.
t Josh. 18. 25.
u Jer. 41. 1, 2.
v Jer. 40. 14, 15.
w See Jer. 43. 4-7.
x For ver. 27-30, see Jer. 52. 31-34.
y ch. 24. 12, 15.
z Gen. 40. 13, 20.
a 2 Sam. 9. 7, 13.
b Cp. Jer. 40. 5 (for mg.).

[1] Heb. *threshold.*
[2] Or, *eunuch*
[3] Or, *scribe of the captain of the host*

THE FIRST BOOK
OF
THE CHRONICLES.

I 1 [a] ADAM, Seth, Enosh; 2 [b] Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared; 3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech; 4 Noah, [c] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 [d] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and [1] Diphath, and Togarmah. 7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and [2] Rodanim.

8 [e] The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 11 [f] And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, 12 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whence came [3] the Philistines), and Caphtorim. 13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth; 14 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite; 15 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite; 16 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 [g] The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and [4] Meshech. 18 And Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. 19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah; 21 and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah; 22 and [5] Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba; 23 and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

24 [h] Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah; 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu; 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah; 27 Abram (the same is Abraham). 28 The sons of Abraham; [i] Isaac, and [j] Ishmael.

29 [k] These are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa; Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 [l] And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. 33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat [i] Isaac. The sons of Isaac; [m] Esau, and [n] Israel.

35 [o] The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. 36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, [6] Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. 37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 [p] And the sons of Seir; Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan. 39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori and [7] Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister. 40 The sons of Shobal; [8] Alian and Manahath and Ebal, [9] Shephi and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah and Anah. 41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; [10] Hamran and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. 42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavan, [11] Jaakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz and Aran. 43 [q] Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. 44 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of [r] Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the [s] Temanites reigned in his stead. 46 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of

en. 4.
. 26
5. 3, 6.
or
er. 2-4,
e Gen. 5.
-32.
en. 6. 10
9. 18.
For
er. 5-7,
e Gen.
. 2-4.

For
er. 8-10,
e Gen.
0. 6-8.

For
er. 11-16,
ee Gen.
0. 13-18.

For
ver. 17-23,
see Gen.
10. 22-29.

h For
ver. 24, 27,
see Gen.
11. 10-26
& Luke 3.
34-36.
i Gen. 21.
2, 3.
j Gen. 16.
11, 15.

k For
ver. 29-31,
see Gen.
25. 13-16.

l For
ver. 32, 33,
see Gen.
25. 1-4.

m Gen. 25.
25, 26.
n Gen. 32. 28.

o For
ver. 35-37,
see Gen.
36. 4, 5, 9-
13.

p For
ver. 38-42,
see Gen.
36. 20-28.

q For
ver. 43-54,
see Gen.
36. 31-43.

r Isai. 34. 6
& 63. 1.
Jer. 49.
13, 22, *al.*
Gen. 36. 11.
s Job 2. 11.
Jer. 49.
7, 20.
Ezek. 25.
13, *al.*
Obad. 9.

---

[1] In Gen. 10. 3, *Riphath.* [2] In Gen. 10. 4, *Dodanim.* [3] Heb. *Pelishtim.* [4] In Gen. 10. 23, *Mash.* [5] In Gen. 10. 28, *Obal.* [6] In Gen. 36. 11, *Zepho.* [7] In Gen. 36. 22, *Hemam.* [8] In Gen. 36. 23, *Alvan.* [9] In Gen. 36. 23, *Shepho.* [10] In Gen. 36. 26, *Hemdan.* [11] In Gen. 36. 27, *and Akan.*

Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. 47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. 49 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 50 And Baal-hanan died, and [1] Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was [2] Pai: and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. 51 And Hadad died. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke [3] Aliah, duke Jetheth; 52 duke Oholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon; 53 duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar; 54 duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

2

1 These are the sons of [t] Israel; [u] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, [v] Issachar and Zebulun; 2 [w] Dan, [x] Joseph and [y] Benjamin, [z] Naphtali, [a] Gad and Asher. 3 [b] The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of Bath-shua the Canaanitess. [c] And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him. 4 [d] And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. 5 [e] The sons of Perez; Hezron and Hamul. 6 And the sons of Zerah; [4] Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and [5] Dara: five of them in all. 7 And the sons of Carmi; [6] Achar, the troubler of Israel, [f] who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. 8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. 9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and [g] Ram, and [h] Chelubai. 10 And [g] Ram begat Amminadab; [i] and Amminadab begat [j] Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; 11 and Nahshon begat [k] Salma, and Salma begat [l] Boaz; 12 and Boaz begat [l] Obed, and Obed begat [l] Jesse; 13 and [m] Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and [n] Shimea the third; 14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth; 15 Ozem the sixth, [o] David the seventh: 16 and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. [p] And the sons of Zeruiah; [7] Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. 17 [q] And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was [q] Jether the Ishmaelite. 18 And [r] Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: and these were her sons; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And Azubah died, and [r] Caleb took unto him [s] Ephrath, which bare him [t] Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [u] Bezalel. 21 And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [v] Machir the father of Gilead; whom he took *to wife* when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. 23 [w] And Geshur and Aram took [8] the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the [9] villages thereof, even threescore cities. All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And after that Hezron was dead in [x] Caleb-ephrathah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him [y] Ashhur the father of Tekoa. 25 And the sons of [z] Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Ahijah. 26 And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada: and the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail; and she bare him Ahban, and Molid. 30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without [10] children. 31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. [a] And the sons of Sheshan; Ahlai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without [10] children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. 34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and

[t] ch. 1. 34.
[u] Gen. 29. 32-35.
[v] Gen. 30. 18-20.
[w] Gen. 30. 6.
[x] Gen. 30. 22-24.
[y] Gen. 35. 18.
[z] Gen. 30. 8.
[a] Gen. 30. 10-13.
[b] Gen. 38. 2-5 & 46. 12.
[c] Gen. 38. 7.
[d] Gen. 38. 11, 14, 29, 30. Ruth 4. 12. Matt. 1. 3.
[e] Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.
[f] Josh. 6. 18 & 7. 1.
[g] Ruth 4. 19. Matt. 1. 3, 4.
[h] Cp. ver. 18, 42.
[i] Ruth 4. 19. Matt. 1. 4.
[j] Num. 1. 7 & 2. 3.
[k] Cp. Ruth 4. 20, 21 & Matt. 1. 4.
[l] Ruth 4. 21, 22. Matt. 1. 5, 6.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 6, 8 & 17. 13.
[n] Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 9 & 17. 13.
[o] Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 10 & 17. 12, 14.
[p] 2 Sam. 2. 18.
[q] Cp. 2 Sam. 17. 25.
[r] Cp. ver. 9.
[s] Cp. ver. 50.
[t] Ex. 17. 10, 12 & 24. 14.
[u] Ex. 31. 2.
[v] Num. 27. 1.
[w] Cp. Num. 32. 41, 42 & Deut. 3. 14 & Josh. 13. 30.
[x] ver. 19, 50.
[y] ch. 4. 5.
[z] ver. 9.
[a] Cp. ver. 34, 35.

---

[1] In Gen. 36. 39, *Hadar*.
[2] In Gen. 36. 39, *Pau*.
[3] In Gen. 36. 40, *Alvah*.
[4] In Josh. 7. 1, *Zabdi*.
[5] Many ancient authorities read, *Darda*. See 1 Kings 4. 31.
[6] In Josh. 7. 1, *Achan*.
[7] Heb. *Abshai*.
[8] Or, *Havvoth-jair*
[9] Heb. *daughters*.
[10] Or, *sons*

she bare him Attai. 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [b]Zabad; 37 and [b]Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat [c]Obed; 38 and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah; 39 and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah; 40 and Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum; 41 and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat [d]Elishama. 42 And the sons of [e]Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of [f]Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. 46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 48 Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. 49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibea; [g]and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. 50 These were the sons of Caleb; the [1]son of Hur, the firstborn of [h]Ephrathah, Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim; 51 [i]Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons; [j]Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. 53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the [k]Zorathites and the Eshtaolites. 54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are [l]the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of [m]the house of Rechab.

3 1 [n]Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, [o]Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; 3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. 4 Six were born unto him in Hebron; [p]and there he reigned seven years and six months: [q]and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. 5 [r]And these were born unto him in Jerusalem: [s]Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [t]Solomon, four, of [u]Bath-shua the daughter of [u]Ammiel: 6 and Ibhar, and [v]Elishama, and Eliphelet; 7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia; 8 and Elishama, and [w]Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 9 All these were the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines; [x]and Tamar was their sister. 10 And Solomon's son was [y]Rehoboam, [z]Abijah his son, [a]Asa his son, [b]Jehoshaphat his son; 11 [c]Joram his son, [d]Ahaziah his son, [e]Joash his son; 12 [f]Amaziah his son, [g]Azariah his son, [h]Jotham his son; 13 [i]Ahaz his son, [j]Hezekiah his son, [k]Manasseh his son; 14 [l]Amon his son, [m]Josiah his son. 15 And the sons of Josiah; the firstborn [n]Johanan, the second [o]Jehoiakim, the third [p]Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. 16 And the sons of [q]Jehoiakim: [r]Jeconiah his son, [s]Zedekiah his son. 17 And the sons of Jeconiah, [2][t]the captive; [u]Shealtiel his son, 18 and Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. 19 And the sons of Pedaiah; [v]Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the [3]sons of [v]Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister: 20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. 21 And the [3]sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah. 22 And the sons of Shecaniah; [w]Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [x]Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. 23 And the [3]sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three. 24 And the sons of Elioenai; Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

h. 11. 41.
p. 2 Chr. 1.
2 Kin. 25.
p. ver. 9.
See osh. 14. 13.
Cp. Josh. 5. 17
Judg. 1. 3.
ch. 4. 4.
p. ver. 19.
p. ch. 4. 4.
Cp. ch. 4. 2.
ch. 4. 2.
Judg. 1. 16.
n 2 Kin. 10. 15.
Jer. 35. 2.
For ver. 1-4, see 2 Sam. 3. 2-5.
Cp 2 Sam. 3. 3.

p 2 Sam. 2. 11.
q 2 Sam. 5. 5.
r For ver. 5-8, see ch. 14. 4-7 & 2 Sam. 5. 14-16.
s Cp. ch. 14. 4 & 2 Sam. 5. 14.
t 2 Sam. 12. 24.
u Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 3.
v Cp. ch. 14. 5 & 2 Sam. 5. 15.
w Cp. ch. 14. 7.
x 2 Sam. 13. 1.
y 1 Kin. 11. 43.
z Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 31 & 15. 1.
a 1 Kin. 15. 8.
b 1 Kin. 15. 24.
c 2 Kin. 8. 16.
d 2 Kin. 8. 24. Cp. 2 Chr. 21. 17 & 22. 6.
e 2 Kin. 11. 2.
f 2 Kin. 12. 21.
g Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 30.
h 2 Kin. 15. 7.
i 2 Kin. 15. 38.
j 2 Kin. 16. 20.
k 2 Kin. 20. 21.
l 2 Kin. 21. 18.
m 2 Kin. 21. 26.
n Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 30.
o Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 34.
p Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 17.
q Cp. Matt. 1. 11.
r Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 6 & Jer. 22. 24.
s Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 17.
t 2 Kin. 24. 15.
u Ezra 3. 2 & 5. 2. Hag. 1. 1, 12, 14 & 2. 2, 23. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
v Ezra 2. 2. Hag. 1. 1, 12, 14. Zech. 4. 6. Ecclus. 49. 11, *al.*
w Neh. 3. 29.
x Ezra 8. 2.

---

[1] The Sept. has, *sons.* [2] Or, *Assir* [3] Heb. *son.*

[y] Cp. Gen. 46. 12.
[z] Gen. 38. 29.
[a] ch. 2. 7.
[b] Cp. ch. 2. 52.
[c] ch. 2. 53.
[d] Cp. ver. 18.
[e] ver. 18, 39.
[f] Cp. Gen. 35. 19 & ch. 2. 50, 51.
[g] ch. 2. 24.
[h] Cp. Gen. 34. 19.
[i] Josh. 15. 17.
[j] Judg. 1. 13 & 3. 9, 11.
[k] Neh. 11. 35 (for mg.).
[l] Num. 13. 6.
[m] Cp. ver. 4.

4 1 [y]The sons of Judah; [z]Perez,
Hezron, and [a]Carmi, and Hur,
and Shobal. 2 And [b]Reaiah the
son of Shobal begat Jahath; and
Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad.
These are the families of the [c]Zorathites.
3 And these were *the sons*
of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and
Ishma, and Idbash: and the name
of their sister was Hazzelelponi:
4 and [d]Penuel the father of [e]Gedor,
and Ezer the father of Hushah.
These are the sons of Hur, the
firstborn of [f]Ephrathah, the father
of Beth-lehem. 5 And [g]Ashhur the
father of Tekoa had two wives,
Helah and Naarah. 6 And Naarah
bare him Ahuzzam, and Hepher,
and Temeni, and Haahashtari.
These were the sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah were
Zereth, [1]Izhar, and Ethnan. 8 And
Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah,
and the families of Aharhel the son
of Harum. 9 And Jabez was [h]more
honourable than his brethren: and
his mother called his name Jabez,
saying, Because I bare him with
sorrow. 10 And Jabez called on
the God of Israel, saying, Oh that
thou wouldest bless me indeed, and
enlarge my border, and that thine
hand might be with me, and that
thou wouldest keep me from evil,
that it be not to my sorrow! And
God granted him that which he requested.
11 And Chelub the brother
of Shuhah begat Mehir, which was
the father of Eshton. 12 And Eshton
begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and
Tehinnah the father of [2]Ir-nahash.
These are the men of Recah. 13 And
the sons of [i]Kenaz; [j]Othniel, and
Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel;
Hathath. 14 And Meonothai begat
Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab
the father of [3]Ge-harashim; [k]for
they were craftsmen. 15 And the
sons of [l]Caleb the son of Jephunneh;
Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons
of Elah; and Kenaz. 16 And the
sons of Jehallelel; Ziph, and Ziphah,
Tiria, and Asarel. 17 And the sons
of Ezrah; Jether, and Mered, and
Epher, and Jalon: and she bare
Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah
the father of Eshtemoa. 18 And his
wife [4]the Jewess bare [m]Jered the
father of Gedor, and Heber the father
of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father
of Zanoah. And these are the
sons of Bithiah the daughter of
Pharaoh, which Mered took. 19 And
the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the
sister of Naham, were the father of
Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa
the Maacathite. 20 And the sons
of Shimon; Amnon, and Rinnah,
Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons
of Ishi; Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.
21 The sons of [n]Shelah the son of
Judah; Er the father of Lecah, and
Laadah the father of Mareshah, and
the families of the house of them
that wrought fine linen, of the house
of Ashbea; 22 and Jokim, and the
men of Cozeba, and Joash, and
Saraph, who had dominion in Moab,
and Jashubi-lehem. And the [5]records
are ancient. 23 These were
the potters, and [6]the inhabitants of
Netaim and Gederah: there they
dwelt with the king for his work.

24 [o]The sons of Simeon; [7]Nemuel,
and Jamin, [8]Jarib, [9]Zerah, Shaul:
25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son,
Mishma his son. 26 And the sons
of Mishma; Hammuel his son, Zaccur
his son, Shimei his son. 27 And
Shimei had sixteen sons and six
daughters; but his brethren had
not many children, [p]neither did all
their family multiply [q]like to the
children of Judah. 28 [r]And they
dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah,
and Hazar-shual; 29 and at [s]Bilhah,
and at Ezem, and at [t]Tolad; 30 and
at [t]Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at
Ziklag; 31 and at Beth-marcaboth,
and [u]Hazar-susim, and at [u]Beth-biri,
and at [u]Shaaraim. These were
their cities unto the reign of David.
32 And their villages were Etam,
and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen,
and Ashan, five cities: 33 and all
their villages that were round about
the same cities, unto [v]Baal. These
were their habitations, and they
have their genealogy. 34 And Meshobab,
and Jamlech, and Joshah
the son of Amaziah; 35 and Joel,
and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the
son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel;
36 and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and
Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel,
and Jesimiel, and Benaiah; 37 and
Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of
Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son
of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;
38 these mentioned by name were

[n] ch. 2. 3. Gen. 38. 1, 5 & 46. 12. Num. 26. 20.
[o] Num. 26. 12.
[p] Cp. ver. 38.
[q] Cp. Num. 2. 4, 13 & 26. 14, 22.
[r] For ver. 28-33, see Josh. 19. 2-8.
[s] Cp. Josh. 19. 3.
[t] Cp. Josh. 19. 4.
[u] Cp. Josh. 19. 6.
[v] Cp. Josh. 19. 8.

---

[1] Another reading is, *and Zohar.* [2] Or, *the city of Nahash* [3] Or, *the valley of craftsmen* [4] Or, *Ha-jehudijah* [5] Heb. *words.* [6] Or, *those that dwelt among plantations and hedges* [7] In Gen. 46. 10, Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel.* [8] In Gen. 46. 10, *Jachin.* [9] In Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*

princes in their families: [w]and their fathers' houses increased greatly. 39 And they went to the entering in of [x]Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, [y]and quiet, and peaceable; for they that dwelt there aforetime were of Ham. 41 [z]And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Meunim that were found there, and [1]destroyed them utterly, unto this day, [a]and dwelt in their stead: because there was pasture there for their flocks. 42 And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to [b]mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. 43 And they smote [c]the remnant of the Amalekites that escaped, and dwelt there, unto this day.

5 1 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, ([d]for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as [e]he defiled his father's couch, [f]his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. 2 [g]For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came [h]the [2]prince; but the birthright was Joseph's:) 3 [i]the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, [j]Shimei his son; 5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son; 6 Beerah his son, whom [3][k]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren by their families, [l]when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned; the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, 8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of [m]Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [n]Aroer, even unto [o]Nebo and [p]Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he dwelt even unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied [q]in the land of Gilead. 10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the [r]Hagrites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the *land* east of Gilead.

11 And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto [s]Salecah: 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai, and Shaphat in Bashan: 13 and their brethren of their fathers' houses; Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. 14 These were the sons of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jehishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her [4]towns, and in all the [5]suburbs of [t]Sharon, as far as their [6]borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [u]Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [v]Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were forty and four thousand seven hundred and threescore, [w]that were able to go forth to war. 19 And they made war with the [x]Hagrites, with [y]Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab. 20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: [z]for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; [a]because they put their trust in him. 21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of [7]men an hundred thousand. 22 For there fell many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt [b]in their stead until [c]the captivity.

23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and [d]Senir and mount Hermon. 24 And these were the heads of their fathers' houses; even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hoda-

Cp. ver. 7.
ver. 4, 18.
Cp. Judg. 8. 7, 27.
See er. 34–38.
Cp. ch. 5. 2.
Gen. 36. 8.
Cp. 1 Sam. 5. 8 30. 17.
Gen. 29. 32 49. 3.
Gen. 35. 22 49. 4. See Gen. 18. 15–22.
See Gen. 49. 8–10.
Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.
Gen. 46. 9. Ex. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5, 6.
Cp. ver. 8.
2 Chr. 28. 20.
ver. 17.
n Cp. ver. 4.
Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 16.
Num. 32. 3.
p Num. 32. 38.
q Josh. 22. 9.
ver. 19, 20. ch. 11. 38 & 27. 31. Ps. 83. 6 (mg.).

s Josh. 12. 5 & 13. 11.
t ch. 27. 29.
u 2 Kin. 15. 5, 32.
v 2 Kin. 14. 16, 28.
w Num. 1. 3.
x See ver. 10.
y ch. 1. 31. Cp. Gen. 25. 15.
z Cp. 2 Chr. 14. 11 & 18. 31.
a Ps. 22. 4, 5.
b ch. 4. 41.
c ver. 6. 2 Kin. 15. 29 & 17. 6.
d Deut. 3. 9. Ezek. 27. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *devoted them.* [2] Or, *leader* [3] In 2 Kings 15. 29, 16. 7, *Tiglath-pileser.* [4] Heb. *daughters.* [5] Or, *pasture lands* [6] Heb. *goings forth.* [7] Heb. *souls of men.*

viah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

25 And they trespassed against the God of their fathers, and [e]went a whoring [f]after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before them. 26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [g]Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of [h]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them [i]unto Halah, and [i]Habor, and Hara, and to [i]the river of Gozan, unto this day.

6 1 [j]The sons of Levi; [1]Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2 [k]And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 3 [l]And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. [m]And the sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 4 [n]Eleazar begat [o]Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua; 5 and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi; 6 [p]and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat [q]Meraioth; 7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub; 8 [r]and Ahitub begat Zadok, and [s]Zadok begat Ahimaaz; 9 and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan; 10 and Johanan begat Azariah, ([t]he it is that executed the priest's office [u]in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) 11 and Azariah begat [v]Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub; 12 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat [2] [w]Shallum; 13 and Shallum begat [x]Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah; 14 and Azariah begat [y]Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; 15 and [z]Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem [a]by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 [b]The sons of Levi; [3]Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 17 And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; [c]Libni and Shimei. 18 [d]And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 [e]The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' *houses*. 20 [f]Of Gershom; Libni his son, [g]Jahath his son, Zimmah his son; 21 [4]Joah his son, [5]Iddo his son, Zerah his son, [6]Jeatherai his son. 22 [h]The sons of Kohath; [7]Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son; 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son; 24 Tahath his son, [8]Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son. 25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; [9]Zophai his son, and [10]Nahath his son; 27 [11]Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. 28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn [12]*Joel*, and the second Abiah. 29 [i]The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son; 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these are they [j]whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, [k]after that the ark had rest. 32 And they ministered with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and they [13]waited on their office according to their order. 33 And these are they that [13]waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: [l]Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of [m]Samuel; 34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of [14]Toah; 35 the son of [15]Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai; 36 the son of Elkanah, the son of [16]Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah; 37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah; 38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his brother [n]Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea; 40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah; 41 the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah; 42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei; 43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. 44 And on the left hand their bre-

[e] See Ex. 34. 15.
[f] 2 Kin. 17. 7.
[g] 2 Kin. 15. 19.
[h] See ver. 6.
[i] 2 Kin. 17. 6 & 18. 11.
[Ch. 5. 27 in Heb.]
[j] ch. 23. 6. Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57.
[k] Ex. 6. 18. Cp. ver. 22.
[l] Ex. 6. 20 & 15. 20.
[m] Lev. 10. 1, 12.
[n] For ver. 4–6 & 11–14, see Ezra 7. 1–5.
[o] See Ex. 6. 25.
[p] For ver. 6–8, see ver. 50–53.
[q] Cp. ch. 9. 11 & Neh. 11. 11.
[r] 2 Sam. 8. 17.
[s] 2 Sam. 15. 27.
[t] 2 Chr. 26. 17, 18 ?
[u] See 1 Kin. 6. 2 Chr. 3.
[v] 2 Chr. 19. 11. Ezra 7. 3.
[w] Cp. Neh. 11. 11.
[x] 2 Kin. 22. 4. Ezra 7. 1.
[y] 2 Kin. 25. 18.
[z] Cp. Ezra 3. 2.
[a] See 2 Kin. 25. 8–21.
[Ch. 6. 1 in Heb.]
[b] For ver. 16–19, see Ex. 6. 16–19.
[c] Cp. ch. 23. 7.
[d] ch. 23. 12.
[e] ch. 23. 21. Cp. ver. 44, 47.
[f] For ver. 20, 21, see ver. 41 43.
[g] ver. 43.
[h] For ver. 22-28, see ver. 33–38.
[i] Cp. ver. 19, 44–47.
[j] See ch. 16. 4–6.
[k] See ch. 15. 25–16. 1 & 2 Sam. 6. 12–17.
[l] ch. 15. 17, 19 & 16. 41, 42 & 2 Chr. 5. 12, *al.*
[m] Cp. ver. 28.
[n] ch. 15. 17, 19. 2 Chr. 5. 12. Ezra 2. 41. Neh. 7. 44. 1 Esd. 1. 15, *al.*

---

[1] In ver 16, *Gershom.* [2] In ch. 9. 11, *Meshullam.* [3] In ver. 1, *Gershon.* [4] In ver. 42, *Ethan.* [5] In ver. 41, *Adaiah.* [6] In ver. 41, *Ethni.* [7] In ver. 2, 18, 38, *Izhar.* [8] In ver. 36, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel.* [9] In ver. 35, *Zuph.* [10] In ver. 34, *Toah.* [11] In ver. 34, *Eliel.* [12] So the Syriac. See ver. 33, and 1 Sam. 8. 2. The Hebrew text has, *Vashni, and Abiah.* [13] Heb. *stood.* [14] In ver. 26, *Nahath.* [15] In ver. 26, *Zophai.* [16] In ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

thren the sons of Merari: [1]Ethan the son of [2]Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch; 45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah; 46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer; 47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. 48 And their brethren the Levites were [3]appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 But Aaron and his sons [4]offered [o] upon the altar of burnt offering, and upon [p] the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, [q] and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. 50 [r] And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son; 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son; 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son; 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their dwelling places according to [s] their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the [t] families of the Kohathites, for theirs was the *first* lot, 55 to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it; 56 [u] but the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 57 [v] And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs; 58 and [5]Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs; 59 and [6]Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: 60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and [7]Allemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities. 61 [w] And unto the rest of the sons of Kohath *were given* by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten cities. 62 And to the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. 63 [x] Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 64 [y] And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs. 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, [z] these cities which are mentioned by name. 66 [a] And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. 67 And they gave unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim with her suburbs; Gezer also with her suburbs; 68 [8]and [b] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; 69 and Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: 70 and out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath. 71 [c] Unto the sons of Gershom *were given*, out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and [d] Ashtaroth with her suburbs: 72 and out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs; 73 and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs: 74 and out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs; 75 and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: 76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kiriathaim with her suburbs. 77 [e] Unto the rest of *the Levites*, the sons of Merari, *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, [f] Rimmono with her suburbs, [f] Tabor with her suburbs: 78 and [g] beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, 79 and Kedemoth with her suburbs, and

Lev. 1. 7, 9.
Ex. 30. 7.
Ex. 30. 10
Lev. 4. 20.
For ver. 50–53, ee ver. 1–8.
Gen. 25. 16. Num. 31. 10.
Josh. 21. 4, 10.
Cp. Josh. 14. 13 & 15. 13.
For ver. 57–60, see Josh. 21. 13–19.
w Cp. ver. 66–70 & Josh. 21. 5.
x Josh. 21. 7.
y Josh. 21. 3.
z See ver. 57–60.
a For ver. 66–70, see Josh. 21. 20–26.
b Josh. 12. 22. 1 Kin. 4. 12.
c For ver. 71–76, see Josh. 21. 27–33.
d Josh. 9. 10.
e For ver. 77–81, see Josh. 21. 34–39.
f Cp. Josh. 19. 12, 13.
g Josh. 13. 32.

---

[1] In ch. 9. 16, *Jeduthun*. [2] In ch. 15. 17, *Kushaiah*. [3] Heb. *given*. See Num. 3. 9. [4] Or, *burnt incense* [5] In Josh. 21. 15, *Holon*. [6] In Josh. 21. 16, *Ain*. [7] In Josh. 21. 18, *Almon*. [8] See Josh. 21. 22–39, where some of the names are different.

Mephaath with her suburbs: 80 and out of the tribe of [h]Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and [i]Mahanaim with her suburbs, 81 and [j]Heshbon with her suburbs, and [k]Jazer with her suburbs.

7 1 And of the sons of Issachar; Tola, and [1][l]Puah, [m]Jashub, and Shimron, four. 2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; mighty men of valour in their generations: their number [n]in the days of David was two and twenty thousand and six hundred. 3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah, five: all of them chief men. 4 And with them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, six and thirty thousand: for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, mighty men of valour, reckoned in all by genealogy, were fourscore and seven thousand.

6 [o]*The sons of* Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. 7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. 8 And the sons of Becher; Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and [p]Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher. 9 And they were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred. 10 And the sons of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these were sons of Jediael, according to the heads of their fathers' *houses*, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred, that were able to go forth in the host for war. 12 [2]Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of [3]Ir, Hushim, the sons of [4][q]Aher.

13 [r]The sons of Naphtali; [5][s]Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [6][t]Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 [u]The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, [7]whom *his wife* bare: (his concubine the Aramitess bare [v]Machir the father of Gilead: 15 and Machir took a wife [8]of Huppim and Shuppim, [9]whose sister's name was Maacah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: [w]and Zelophehad had daughters. 16 And Maacah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. 17 And the sons of Ulam; [x]Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod, and [10]Abiezer, and Mahlah. 19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 [y]And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. 23 And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 And his daughter was Sheerah, who built [z]Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. 25 And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son; 26 Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, [a]Elishama his son; 27 [11]Nun his son, [b]Joshua his son. 28 [c]And their possessions and habitations were Beth-el and the [12]towns thereof, and eastward [13]Naaran, and westward [d]Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto [14]Azzah and the towns thereof: 29 and by [e]the borders of the chil-

[h] 1 Kin. 22. 3, 4. 2 Kin. 9. 1, 14.
[i] See Gen. 32. 2.
[j] Josh. 13. 17 & 21. 39.
[k] Num. 21. 32. Josh. 21. 39.
[l] Cp. Num. 26. 23.
[m] Cp. Gen. 46. 13.
[n] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2, 9.
[o] Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. See ch. 8. 1-40.
[p] Cp. ch. 6. 60.
[q] Cp. ch. 8. 1.
[r] Num. 26. 48-50.
[s] Cp. Num. 26. 48.
[t] Cp. Num. 26. 49.
[u] For ver. 14-19, see Num. 26. 29-33.
[v] See Josh. 17. 1.
[w] Num. 27. 1 & 36. 11. Josh. 17. 3.
[x] 1 Sam. 12. 11?
[y] Num. 26. 35.
[z] See Josh. 10. 10, 11.
[a] Num. 1. 10 & 7. 48.
[b] Num. 13. 8, 16.
[c] Josh. 16. 2, 3.
[d] Josh. 16. 3.
[e] Josh. 17. 7.

---

[1] In Gen. 46. 13, *Puvah, and Iob.* [2] In Num. 26. 39, *Shephupham* and *Hupham.* [3] In ver. 7, *Iri.* [4] In Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram.* [5] In Gen. 46. 24, *Jahzeel.* [6] In Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem.* [7] Or, according to the Sept., *whom his concubine the Aramitess bare; she bare &c.* [8] Or, *for* [9] Or, *and his* [10] In Num. 26. 30, *Iezer.* [11] Heb. *Non.* [12] Heb. *daughters.* [13] In Josh. 16. 7, *Naarah.* [14] Many MSS. read, *Ayyah.*

dren of Manasseh, [f]Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 [g]The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith. 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [1]Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. 33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of [2]Shemer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the [3]sons of Helem his brother; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. 36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah; 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. 38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara. 39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. 40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men.

8 1 [h]And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and [i]Aharah the third; 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 3 And Bela had sons, [4]Addar, and Gera, and Abihud; 4 and Abishua, and [j]Naaman, and Ahoah; 5 and Gera, and [5][k]Shephuphan, and Huram. 6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them captive to [l]Manahath: 7 and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and he begat Uzza and Ahihud. 8 And Shaharaim begat children in the field of Moab, after he had [6]sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives. 9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam; 10 and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' *houses*. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal. 12 And the sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built [m]Ono and [n]Lod, with the towns thereof: 13 and Beriah, and [o]Shema, who were heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of [p]Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath; 14 and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth; 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder; 16 and Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; 17 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber; 18 and Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; 19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi; 20 and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel; 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of [7]Shimei; 22 and Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel; 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan; 24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah; 25 and Iphdeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak; 26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah; 27 and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. 28 These were heads of fathers' *houses* throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt in Jerusalem. 29 [q]And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, [r]*Jeiel*, whose wife's name was Maacah: 30 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab; 31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and [8]Zecher. 32 And Mikloth begat [9]Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. 33 [s]And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat [t]Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [10]Abinadab, and [11]Esh-baal. 34 And the son of Jonathan was [12]Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [u]Micah. 35 And the sons of Micah; Pithon, and Melech, and [13]Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And Ahaz begat [14]Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza: 37 and Moza begat Binea; [15]Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: 38 and Azel had six sons, whose names are these;

osh. 17.
ien. 46. 17.
um. 26.
p. ch. 7. 6
Gen. 46.
1
Num. 26.
3.
p. ch. 7.
2.
Num. 26.
0.
Cp. ch. 7.
2.
Cp. ch. 2.
52, 54.

[m] Ezra 2. 33. Neh. 6. 2 & 7. 37 & 11. 35.
[n] Cp. Acts 9. 32, 35, 38.
[o] Cp. ver. 21.
[p] Josh. 10. 12.
[q] For ver. 29-32, see ch. 9. 35-38.
[r] Cp. ch. 9. 35.
[s] For ver. 33-38, see ch. 9. 39-44. Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 1 & 14. 51.
[t] ch. 10. 2. 1 Sam. 31. 2.
[u] 2 Sam. 9. 12.

---

[1] In ver. 34, *Shemer*. [2] In ver. 32, *Shomer*. [3] Heb. *son*. [4] In Gen. 46. 21, *Ard*. [5] In Num. 26. 39, *Shephupham*. [6] Or, *sent away Hushim and Baara his wives* [7] In ver. 13, *Shema*. [8] In ch. 9. 37, *Zechariah*. [9] In ch. 9. 38, *Shimeam*. [10] In 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishvi*. [11] In 2 Sam. 2. 8, *Ish-bosheth*. [12] In 2 Sam. 4. 4, 9. 6, 10, *Mephibosheth*. [13] In ch. 9. 41, *Tahrea*. [14] In ch. 9. 42, *Jarah*. [15] In ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah*.

Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel. 39 And the sons of Eshek his brother; Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

9 1 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel: and [v]Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their transgression. 2 [w]Now the first inhabitants [x]that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, Israel, the priests, the Levites, and [y]the Nethinim. 3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh; 4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of [z]Perez the son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. 6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah; 8 and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; 9 and their brethren, according to their generations, [a]nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' *houses* [b]by their fathers' houses.

10 [c]And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, Jachin; 11 and [1]Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, [d]the ruler of the house of God; 12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; 13 and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God. 14 [e]And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of [2]Zichri, the son of Asaph; 16 and [3]Obadiah the son of [4]Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. 17 And the porters; Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief; 18 who hitherto *waited* in [f]the king's gate eastward: they were the porters for the camp of the children of Levi. 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of [g]Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his father's house, [h]the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the [5]gates of the [6]tabernacle: and their fathers had been over the camp of the LORD, keepers of the entry; 20 and [i]Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD was with him. 21 [j]Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tent of meeting. 22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the [5]gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom [k]David and Samuel [l]the seer did ordain in their [7][m]set office. 23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, even the house of the [6]tabernacle, by wards. 24 [8]On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. 25 And their brethren, [n]in their villages, were to come [o]in every seven days from time to time to be with them: 26 for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in a set office, and were over [p]the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. 27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because [q]the charge *thereof* was upon them, and to them pertained the opening thereof morning by morning. 28 And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by tale were they brought in and by tale

v ch. 5. 25, 26.
w For ver. 2-22, see Neh. 11. 3-22.
x Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.
y Ezra 2. 43, 58 & 7. 7 & 8. 17, 20. Neh. 3. 26 & 7. 60, 73 & 10. 28 & 11. 3, 21. Cp. Josh. 9. 27.
z Cp. ch. 2. 5, 6.
a Cp. Neh. 11. 8.
b Cp. 2 Chr. 35. 4, 5.
c For ver. 10-13, see Neh. 11. 10-14.
d Cp. Jer. 20. 1 & 2 Mac. 3. 4 & Acts 4. 1.

e For ver. 14-17, see Neh. 11. 15-19.
f Ezek. 46. 1, 2.
g Cp. ch. 26. 1.
h ch. 12. 6. Num. 26. 58. 2 Chr. 20. 19.
i Cp. Num. 25. 11 13.
j ch. 26. 2.
k Cp. ch. 26. 1, 2.
l See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
m 2 Chr. 31. 15, 18 (& mg. for ing.).
n ver. 16.
o Cp. 2 Kin. 11. 5.
p Cp. 1 Kin. 6. 5, 8.
q See Num. 1. 53.

---

[1] In Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah*. [2] In Neh. 11. 17, *Zabdi*. [3] In Neh. 11. 17, *Abda*. [4] In Neh. 11. 17, *Shammua*. [5] Heb. *thresholds*. [6] Heb. *Tent*. [7] Or, *trust* [8] Heb. *Towards the four winds*.

were they taken out. 29 Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over [r]the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. 30 And some of the sons of the priests [s]prepared the confection of the spices. 31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of [t]Shallum [h]the Korahite, had the [m]set office over [u]the things that were baked in pans. 32 And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were [v]over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath. 33 And these are [w]the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were* free *from other service*: for they were employed in their work [x]day and night. 34 These were heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 [y]And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah: 36 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab; 37 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. 39 [z]And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. 40 And the son of Jonathan was [a]Merib-baal; and [a]Merib-baal begat Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah; Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [b]*and Ahaz*. 42 And Ahaz begat [c]Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza: 43 and Moza begat Binea; and [d]Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: 44 and Azel had six sons, whose names are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

10 1 [e]Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [1]slain in mount Gilboa. 2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and [2]Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. 3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the archers. 4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and [3]abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons; and all his house died together. 7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. 11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the [4]oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. 13 So Saul died [5][f]for his trespass which he committed against the LORD, because of the word of the LORD, which he kept not; and also for that [g]he asked counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, 14 and [h]inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, [i]and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

11 1 [j]Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In times past, even when Saul was king, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the

n. 23. 29.
v. 6.
. 21.

ee Ex. 30.
-25.

er. 19.
h. 12. 6.
um 26.

Chr. 20.

2 Chr. 31.
, 18
mg. for
g.).
h. 23. 29.
ee Lev.
5-8.
h. 6. 31
25. 1.

Ps. 134. 1.

or
r. 35-38,
e ch. 8.
-32.

For
er. 39, 44,
ee ch. 8.
-38.

Cp. 2 Sam.
4
9. 6, 10.
ch. 8. 35.

Cp. ch. 8.
6.

Cp. ch. 8.
7.

For
ver. 1-12,
see 1 Sam.
31. 1-13.

f 1 Sam. 13. 13, 14 & 15. 23.

g 1 Sam. 28. 7.

h Cp. 1 Sam. 28. 6.

i ch. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 15. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10.

j For ver. 1-9, see 2 Sam. 5. 1-3 & 6-10.

---

[1] Or, *wounded* [2] In 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishvi.* [3] Or, *make a mock of me* [4] Or, *terebinth* [5] Or, *in*

LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou
shalt [k]feed my people Israel, and
thou shalt be [1]prince over my people
Israel. 3 So all the elders of
Israel came to the king to Hebron;
and David made a covenant with
them in Hebron before the LORD;
and they anointed David king over
Israel, [l]according to the word of
the LORD by the hand of Samuel.
4 And David and all Israel went to
Jerusalem ([m]the same is Jebus);
[n]and the Jebusites, the inhabitants
of the land, were there. 5 And the
inhabitants of Jebus said to David,
Thou shalt not come in hither.
Nevertheless David took the strong
hold of Zion; the same is the city
of David. 6 And David said, Whosoever
smiteth the Jebusites first
shall be chief and captain. And
Joab the son of Zeruiah went up
first, and [o]was made chief. 7 And
David dwelt in the strong hold;
therefore they called it the city of
David. 8 And he built the city
round about, from Millo even round
about: and Joab [2]repaired the rest
of the city. 9 And David [p]waxed
greater and greater: for the LORD
of hosts was with him.

10 [q]Now these are the chief of the
mighty men whom David had, who
[3]shewed themselves strong with
him in his kingdom, together with
all Israel, to make him king, [r]according
to the word of the LORD
concerning Israel. 11 And this is
the number of the mighty men
whom David had: [s]Jashobeam, the
son of a [s]Hachmonite, the chief of
[t]the [4]thirty; he lifted up his spear
against three hundred [5]and slew
them at one time. 12 And after him
was Eleazar the son of [u]Dodo, the
Ahohite, who was one of the three
mighty men. 13 He was with David
at [6]Pas-dammim, [v]and there the
Philistines were gathered together
to battle, where was a plot of ground
full of barley; and the people fled
from before the Philistines. 14 And
they stood in the midst of the plot,
and defended it, and slew the Philistines;
and the LORD saved them
by a great [7][w]victory. 15 And three
of the thirty chief went down to
the rock to David, into the cave of
Adullam; and the host of the Philistines
were encamped in [x]the valley
of Rephaim. 16 And David was
then in the hold, and [y]the garrison
of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.
17 And David longed, and
said, Oh that one would give me
water to drink of the well of Bethlehem,
which is by the gate! 18 And
the three brake through the host of
the Philistines, and drew water out
of the well of Beth-lehem, that was
by the gate, and took it, and brought
it to David: but David would not
drink thereof, but poured it out
unto the LORD, 19 and said, My God
forbid it me, that I should do this:
shall I drink the blood of these men
[8]that have put their lives in jeopardy?
for with *the jeopardy of* their
lives they brought it. Therefore he
would not drink it. These things
did the three mighty men. 20 And
[9]Abishai, the brother of Joab, he
was chief of the three: for he lifted
up his spear against three hundred
[5]and slew them, and had a name
among the three. 21 [10]Of the three,
he was more honourable than the
two, and was made their captain:
howbeit he attained not to the *first*
three. 22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,
the son of a valiant man
of Kabzeel, who had done mighty
deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel
of Moab: he went down also and
slew a lion in the midst of a pit in
time of snow. 23 And he slew an
Egyptian, a man of great stature,
five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's
hand was a spear [z]like a
weaver's beam; and he went down
to him with a staff, and plucked the
spear out of the Egyptian's hand,
and slew him with his own spear.
24 These things did Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and had a name among
the three mighty men. 25 Behold,
he was more honourable than the
thirty, but he attained not to the
first three: and David set him over
his [11]guard.

26 Also the mighty men of the
armies; [a]Asahel the brother of Joab,
Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem;
27 [12]Shammoth the Harorite,
Helez the [13]Pelonite; 28 Ira the
son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer
the Anathothite; 29 [14]Sibbecai the
Hushathite, [15]Ilai the Ahohite;

k Ezek. 34. 23.
l ver. 10. ch. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3, 12, 13.
m See Josh. 15. 8.
n Judg. 1. 21.
o 2 Sam. 8. 16.
p Esth. 9. 4.
q For ver. 10–41, see 2 Sam. 23. 8–39.
r ver. 3.
s Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
t Cp. ch. 12. 18.
u Cp. ch. 27. 4.
v Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 11, 12.
w 2 Sam. 19. 2 (mg. for mg.).
x ch. 14. 9.
y Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 5.
z 1 Sam. 17. 7.
a ch. 27. 7.

---

[1] Or, *leader*
[2] Heb. *revived.*
[3] Or, *held strongly with him*
[4] Another reading is, *captains.*
[5] Heb. *slain.*
[6] In 1 Sam. 17. 1, *Ephes-dammim.*
[7] Heb. *salvation.*
[8] Heb. *with their lives.*
[9] Heb. *Abshai.*
[10] Or, *Of the three in the second rank he was the most honourable*
[11] Or, *council*
[12] In 2 Sam. 23. 25, *Shammah the Harodite.*
[13] In 2 Sam. 23. 26, *Paltite.*
[14] In 2 Sam. 23. 27, *Mebunnai.*
[15] In 2 Sam. 23. 28, *Zalmon.*

30 Maharai the Netophathite, [1]Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite; 31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite; 32 [2]Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, [3]Abiel the Arbathite; 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite; 34 the sons of [4]Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite; 35 Ahiam the son of [5]Sacar the Hararite, [6]Eliphal the son of Ur; 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite; 37 Hezro the Carmelite, [7]Naarai the son of Ezbai; 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of [b]Hagri; 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah; 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite; 41 Uriah the Hittite, [c]Zabad the son of Ahlai; 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him; 43 Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite; 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite; 45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite; 46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite; 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12 1 [d]Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, [8]while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, his helpers in war. 2 They [9][e]were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand [f]and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow; they were of [g]Saul's brethren of Benjamin. 3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the [h]Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Beracah, and Jehu the [i]Anathothite; 4 and Ishmaiah [j]the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite; 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; 6 Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, [k]the Korahites; 7 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. 8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the hold in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were [l]as swift as the roes upon the mountains; 9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third; 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth; 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh; 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth; 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. 14 These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: he that was least was [10][m]equal to an hundred, and the greatest [10]to a thousand. 15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, [n]when it had overflown all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west. 16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. 17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no [11]wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. 18 Then [o]the spirit [12]came upon [p]Amasai, who was chief of [q]the [13]thirty, *and he said*, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: [r]peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. 19 Of Manasseh also there fell away some to David, [s]when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul [t]to the jeopardy of our heads. 20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad,

Cp. ch. 5. 0.
Cp. ch. 2. 36.
[d] See 1 Sam. 27. 2 6.
[e] 2 Chr. 17. 17. Ps. 78. 9.
[f] Cp. Judg. 3. 15 & 20. 16.
[g] ver. 29.
[h] Josh. 18. 28.
[i] ch. 11. 28 & 27. 12.
[j] Josh. 9. 3.
[k] ch. 9. 19.
[l] 2 Sam. 2 18.
[m] Cp. Lev. 26. 8.
[n] See Josh. 3. 15.
[o] See Judg. 3. 10.
[p] Cp. 2 Sam 17. 25.
[q] ch. 11. 11 (& mg. for mg.).
[r] Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 6.
[s] See 1 Sam. 29. 2-9.
[t] Cp. 1 Sam. 29. 4.

---

[1] In 2 Sam. 23. 29, *Heleb.* [2] In 2 Sam. 23. 30, *Hiddai.* [3] In 2 Sam. 23. 31, *Abi-albon.* [4] In 2 Sam. 23. 32, *Jashen.* [5] In 2 Sam. 23. 33, *Sharar.* [6] In 2 Sam. 23. 34, *Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai.* [7] In 2 Sam. 23. 35, *Paarai the Arbite.* [8] Heb. being *yet shut up.* [9] Or, *drew the bow* [10] Or, *over* [11] Or, *violence* [12] Heb. *clothed.* [13] Another reading is, *captains.*

and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands that were of Manasseh. 21 And they helped David against [u] the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. 22 For from day to day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like [v] the host of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, [w] which came to David to Hebron, [x] to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [y] according to the word of the Lord. 24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war. 25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. 26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. 27 And Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of* Aaron, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; 28 and [z] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. 29 And of the children of Benjamin, [a] the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the [b] greatest part of them had [1] kept their allegiance to the house of Saul. 30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous men in their fathers' houses. 31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were [c] expressed by name, to come and make David king. 32 And of the children of Issachar, men [d] that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment. 33 Of Zebulun, [e] such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and that could order *the battle array, and were* not [f] of double heart. 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. 35 And of the Danites that could set the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. 36 And of [g] Asher, [h] such as were able to go out in the host, that could [h] set the battle in array, forty thousand. 37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. 38 All these, being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with a [i] perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were [j] of one heart to make David king. 39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had made preparation for them. 40 Moreover they that were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, victual of meal, [k] cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Israel.

13 1 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. 2 And David said unto all the assembly of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be of the Lord our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren [l] that are left in all the [2] land of Israel, [3] with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have [4] suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: 3 and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: [m] for we sought not unto it in the days of Saul. 4 And all the assembly said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. 5 [n] So David assembled all Israel together, [o] from [p] Shihor *the brook* of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of God [q] from Kiriath-jearim. 6 [r] And David went up, and all Israel, to [s] Baalah, *that is,* to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, the Lord that [5] [t] sitteth upon the cherubim, [6] which is called by the Name. 7 And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it* out of the house of [u] Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio

[u] 1 Sam. 30. 1.
[v] Cp. Gen. 32. 2 (mg. for mg.) & 1 Sam. 14. 15 (mg. for mg.).
[w] ch. 11. 1. 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4 & 5. 1.
[x] ch. 10. 14.
[y] ch. 11. 3, 10. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.
[z] ch. 6. 8. 2 Sam. 8. 17.
[a] ver. 2.
[b] Cp. 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.
[c] See Num. 1. 17.
[d] Cp. Esth. 1. 13.
[e] ver. 36, 38.
[f] Cp. Ps. 12. 2.
[g] Cp. 2 Sam. 2. 9.
[h] ver. 33.
[i] Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 61.
[j] Cp. ver. 33.
[k] Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 18 & 30. 12.
[l] Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[m] Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.
[n] ch. 15. 3. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
[o] Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[p] See Num. 34. 5.
[q] Cp. 1 Sam. 6. 21 & 7. 1.
[r] For ver. 6-14, see 2 Sam. 6. 2-11.
[s] Josh. 15. 9, 60.
[t] See 1 Sam. 4. 4.
[u] Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *kept the charge of the house.* [2] Heb. *lands.* [3] Or, *and with them to the priests and Levites which are &c.* [4] Or, *pasture lands* [5] Or, *dwelleth between* [6] Or, *where the Name is called on*

drave the cart. 8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might: even with songs, and [v] with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of [w] Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen [1] stumbled. 10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [x] because he put forth his hand to the ark: and there [y] he died before God. 11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzza: and he called that place [2] Perez-uzza, unto this day. 12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? 13 So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house [z] of Obed-edom the Gittite. 14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: [a] and the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14 1 [b] And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him an house. 2 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.

3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. 4 [c] And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem; [d] Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon; 5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet; 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia; 7 and Elishama, and [e] Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out [3] against them. 9 Now the Philistines had come and [f] made a raid in [g] the valley of Rephaim. 10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. 11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God hath [4] broken mine enemies by mine hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place [5] Baal-perazim. 12 And they left their gods there; and David gave commandment, and they were burned with fire. 13 And the Philistines yet again [h] made a raid in the valley. 14 And David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them: turn away from them, and come upon them over against the [6] mulberry trees. 15 And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. 16 And David did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [7] Gibeon even to Gezer. 17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought [i] the fear of him upon all nations.

15 1 And *David* made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and [j] pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, None ought to carry [k] the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. 3 [l] And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD [m] unto its place, which he had prepared for it. 4 And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and [n] the Levites: 5 of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty: 6 of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: 7 of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty: 8 of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: 9 of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 10 of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief,

Cp. ch. 15.
Cp.
Sam. 6. 6.
Cp. ch. 15.
15
Num. 4.
Lev. 10. 2.
Cp. 2 Chr.
5. 24.
Cp. ch. 26.
5.
For
er. 1-16.
ee 2 Sam.
11-25.
For
ver. 4-7,
see ch. 3.
5-8.
Cp. ch.
3. 5.
Cp. ch. 3. 8
& 2 Sam. 5.
16.
f ver. 13.
g ch. 11. 15.
h ver. 9.
i Cp. Deut.
2. 25.
j ch. 16. 1.
k ver. 15, 26.
Num. 4.
2. 15.
Deut. 10.
8 al.
l ch. 13. 5.
Cp. 1 Kin.
8. 1.
m ver. 1, 12.
2 Sam. 6.
17.
n See ch. 6.
16-30.

---

[1] Or, *were restive* Or, *threw it down* [2] That is, *The breach of Uzza.* [3] Or, *before* [4] Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies* [5] That is, *The place of breakings forth.* [6] Or, *balsam trees* [7] In 2 Sam. 5. 25, *Geba.*

and his brethren an hundred and twelve. 11 And David called for [o]Zadok and [p]Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, 12 and said unto them, Ye are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites: [q]sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, [r]unto *the place* that I have prepared for it. 13 [s]For because ye *bare it* not at the first, the LORD our God [t]made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according to the ordinance. 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. 15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders [u]with the staves thereon, [v]as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD. 16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, [w]with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. 17 So the Levites appointed [x]Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [y]Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [z]Ethan the son of Kushaiah; 18 and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed*, with cymbals of brass to sound aloud; 20 and Zechariah, and [a]Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to [b]Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and [c]Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps set to [d]the Sheminith, to lead. 22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over [1][e]the song: he instructed about [1]the song, because he was skilful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [f]did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and [c]Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark. 25 [g]So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of [c]Obed-edom with joy: 26 and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed [h]seven bullocks and seven rams. 27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of [1][i]the song *with* the singers: and David had upon him an ephod of linen. 28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, [j]and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud [k]with psalteries and harps. 29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

16 1 And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of [l]the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. 2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. 3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion [2]*of flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD, the God of Israel: 5 [m]Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, [3]Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; 6 and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

o ch. [illegible] & [illegible].
p 1 Sam. 22. 20. 1 Kin. 2. 26.
q 2 Chr. 35. 6.
r ver. 1. 3.
s ch. 13. 7. 2 Sam. 6. [illegible]
t ch. 13. 11 (& mg.). 2 Sam. 6. 8 (& mg.).
u Ex. 25. 14.
v Num. 4. 15 & 7. 9.
w Cp. ch. [illegible] & 16. 5. 42 & 25. 1. [illegible] al.
x ch. 6. 33.
y ch. 6. 39.
z ch. 6. 44.
a Cp. ver. 18.
b See Ps. 46. title.
c ch. 26. 4.
d See Ps. 6. title.
e ver. 27 (mg. for mg.).
f ver. 28. ch. 16. 6. Num. 10. 8.
g For ver. 25–28, see 2 Sam. 6. 12–15.
h Num. 23. 1. Job 42. 8.
i ver. 22 (mg. for mg.).
j Cp. ver. 24.
k ver. 16.
l ch. 15. 1.
m ch. 6. 39.

---

[1] Or, *the carrying* of the ark Heb. *the lifting up.*
[2] Or, of wine
[3] In ch. 15. 18, *Jaaziel.*

7 Then on that day did [n]David [1]first ordain to give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 [o]O give thanks unto the LORD, [p]call upon his name;
[q]Make known his doings among the peoples.
9 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;
[2]Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name:
Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
11 Seek ye the LORD and his strength;
[r]Seek his face evermore.
12 [s]Remember his marvellous works that he hath done;
[t]His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant,
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
14 He is the LORD our God:
[u]His judgements are in all the earth.
15 Remember his covenant for ever,
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 *The covenant* [v]which he made with Abraham,
And his oath unto Isaac;
17 [w]And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,
To Israel for an everlasting covenant:
18 Saying, [x]Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The [3]lot of your inheritance:
19 When ye were but a few men in number;
Yea, [y]very few, and [z]sojourners in it;
20 And they went about from nation to nation,
And from one kingdom to another people.
21 He suffered no man to do them wrong;
Yea, [a]he reproved kings for their sakes;
22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,
And do my [b]prophets no harm.
23 [c]Sing unto the LORD, all the earth;
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.
24 Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
25 For [d]great is the LORD, and highly to be praised:
He also is to be feared [e]above all gods.
26 For all the gods of the peoples are [4][f]idols:
[g]But the LORD made the heavens.
27 Honour and majesty are before him:
Strength and gladness are in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,
[h]Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:
Bring an offering, and come before him:
[i]Worship the LORD [5]in the beauty of holiness.
30 Tremble before him, all the earth:
The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved.
31 [j]Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;
And let them say among the nations, [k]The LORD reigneth.
32 [l]Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
Let the field exult, and all that is therein;
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before the LORD,
For he cometh to judge the earth.
34 [m]O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 [n]And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us together and deliver us from the nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
And to triumph in thy praise.
36 [o]Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
From everlasting even to everlasting.

[p]And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 So he left there, [q]before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, [r]as every

p. 2 Sam.
1
23. 1.

or
er. 8–22,
e Ps. 105.
15.
Isai. 12. 4.
p. Ps.
5. 11, 12.

Ps. 24. 6
27. 8.
p. Ps. 77.
1
143. 5.
s. 78. 43.

Isai. 26. 9.

Gen. 17. 2
22. 16
26. 3
28. 13.
p. Luke
73.
Gen. 35.
1, 12.

Gen. 13. 15
& 15. 18–21.

Deut. 7. 7
& 26. 5.
Heb. 11. 9.

Cp. Gen.
12. 17
& 20. 3.

Cp. Gen.
20. 7.
For
ver. 23–33,
see Ps. 96.
1–13.

d Ps. 145. 3.

e Cp. Ps.
95. 3.

f Lev. 19. 4
(& mg. for
mg.).

g Cp. Ps.
115. 15
& Isai. 42. 5
& 44. 24
& Jer. 10.
11, 12.

h Cp. Ps.
29. 1.

i Ps. 29. 2
(& mg. for
mg.)
& 96. 9
(& mg. for
mg.).
Cp. 2 Chr.
20. 21 (mg.)
& Ps. 110. 3.

j Cp. Isai.
49. 13.

k Ps. 93. 1
& 97. 1
& 99. 1.
Cp. Isai.
52. 7
& Rev. 11.
15, 17
& 19. 6.

l Ps. 98. 7.

m Ps. 106. 1
& 107. 1
& 118. 1
& 136. 1, *al.*

n For
ver. 35, 36,
see Ps. 106.
47, 48.

o Ps. 41. 13.
Cp. 1 Kin.
8. 15.

p Cp. Deut.
27. 15
& Ps. 106.
48.

q ver. 4, 5.

r 2 Chr. 31.
16.

---

[1] Or, *make it the chief work*
[2] Or, *Meditate*
[3] Heb. *cord*, or, *line*.
[4] Or, *things of nought*
[5] Or, *in holy array*

day's work required: 38 and [s]Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; [s]Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and [t]Hosah to be doorkeepers: 39 and [u]Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD [v]in the high place that was at Gibeon, 40 to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon [w]the altar of burnt offering [x]continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded unto Israel; 41 and with them [y]Heman and Jeduthun, [z]and the rest that were chosen, [a]who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [b]because his mercy *endureth* for ever; 42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments for [c]the songs of God: and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate. 43 [d]And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

17

1 [e]And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *dwelleth* under curtains. 2 And Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee. 3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, 4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in: 5 for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day; [g]but [1]have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*. 6 In all places wherein I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the [h]judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar? 7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the [2]sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be [3]prince over my people Israel: 8 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth. 9 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first, 10 and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I [4][i]will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house. 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne for ever. 13 [j]I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, [k]as I took it from him that was before thee: 14 but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for ever. 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? 17 And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. 18 What can David *say* yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. 19 O LORD, for [l]thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known all *these* great things. 20 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 21 [5]And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a

s ch. 26. 4.
t ch. 26. 10, 16.
u ch. 15. 11.
v See 1 Kin. 3. 4.
w Ex. 27. 1.
x Ex. 29. 38–41. Num. 28. 3, 4.
y See ch. 6. 33.
z Cp. ch. 25. 1, 3, 6.
a Num. 1. 17.
b 2 Chr. 5. 13 & 7. 3, 6 & 20. 21. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11. See ver. 34.
c Cp. 1 Chr. 25. 7 & 2 Chr. 7. 6 (mg.) & 29. 27.
d 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20.
e For ver. 1–27, see 2 Sam. 7. 1–29.
f ch. 28. 3.
g Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 6.
h Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 7 (& mg.).
i Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 11.
j Cited Heb. 1. 5.
k Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28.
l Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 21.

---

[1] Heb. *have been.* [2] Or, *pasture* [3] Or, *leader* [4] Or, *have subdued* [5] Or, *And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, which thou redeemedst out of Egypt? 22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. 23 And now, O LORD, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. 24 [1] And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and the house of David thy servant is established before thee. 25 For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore hath thy servant found *in his heart* to pray before thee. 26 And now, O LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: 27 and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.

18 1 And after this [m] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. 3 And David smote [n] Hadarezer king of Zobah [2] unto [o] Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and [p] seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. 5 And when [3] the Syrians of [4] Damascus came to succour [n] Hadarezer king [q] of Zobah, David smote of [3] the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put *garrisons* in [3] Syria of [4] Damascus; and [3] the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD [5] gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of [n] Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from [r] Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, [s] wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. 9 And when [t] Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king [q] of Zobah, 10 he sent [u] Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against [n] Hadarezer and smitten him; for [n] Hadarezer had wars with [t] Tou; and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. 11 These also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from [v] Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. 12 Moreover [6] [w] Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD [5] gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

14 And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgement and justice unto all his people. 15 And [x] Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was [7] recorder. 16 [y] And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and [z] Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and [a] Shavsha was [8] scribe; 17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were [b] chief about the king.

19 1 [c] And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. 3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters

For 'er. 1-17, ee 2 Sam. . 1-18.

Cp. 2 Sam. ,. 3. See Kin. 8. 65.

Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 4.

ch. 19. 6.

Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 8.

s 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23. 2 Chr. 4. 12, 15, 16.

t Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 9.

u Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 10.

v Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 12 (& mg.).

w ch. 19. 11 (& mg. for mg.). 1 Sam. 26. 6. Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 13.

x Cp. ch. 11. 6.

y Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 17 & 20. 25.

z Cp. ch. 24. 3, 6.

a Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 17 & 1 Kin. 4. 3.

b Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 18 (mg.).

c For ver. 1-19, see 2 Sam. 10. 1-19.

---

[1] Or, *Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.* [2] Or, *by* [3] Heb. *Aram.* [4] Heb. *Darmesek.* [5] Or, *saved David* [6] Heb. *Abshai.* [7] Or, *chronicler* [8] Or, *secretary*

unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? 4 So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen [d] out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah, and out of [e] Zobah. 7 So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; who came and pitched before [f] Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. 8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. 9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field. 10 Now when Joab saw that [1] the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. 11 And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of [2] [g] Abishai his brother, and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon. 12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. 13 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good. 14 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. 15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before [g] Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem. 16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River, with [h] Shophach the captain of the host of [i] Hadarezer at their head. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* [j] seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand [j] footmen, and killed [h] Shophach the captain of the host. 19 And when the servants of [i] Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

20

1 [k] And it came to pass, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And [l] Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. 2 [m] And David took the crown of [3] their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. 3 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and [n] cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 [o] And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at [4] Gezer with the Philistines: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, of the sons of the [5] giant: and they were subdued. 5 And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of [p] Jair slew Lahmi [p] the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a

[d] Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 6.

[e] ch. 18. 5, 9.

[f] Num. 21. 30. Josh. 13. 9, 16. 1 Mac. 9. 36.

[g] ch. 18. 12.

[h] Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 16, 18.

[i] 2 Sam. 10. 16.

[j] Cp. 2 Sam. 10. 18.

[k] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

[l] 2 Sam. 12. 26.

[m] For ver. 2 & 3, see 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31.

[n] Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 31.

[o] For ver. 4-8, see 2 Sam. 21. 18-22.

[p] Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *the face of the battle was against*. [2] Heb. *Abshai*. [3] Or, *Malcam* See Zeph. 1. 5. [4] In 2 Sam. 21. 18, *Gob*. [5] Heb. *Rapha*. According to another reading, *giants* Heb. *Rephaim*.

weaver's beam. 6 And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*; and he also was born unto the [1] giant. 7 And when he [2] defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [q] Shimea David's brother slew him. 8 These were born unto the [1] giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 1 [r] And [3][s] Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. 2 And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them. 3 And Joab said, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt unto Israel? 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were [t] a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was [t] four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. 6 [u] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. 7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. 8 And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, [v] put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. 9 And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [w] seer, saying, 10 Go and speak unto David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I [4] offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. 11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Take which thou wilt; 12 either [x] three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, [5] even pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very [6] great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man. 14 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. 15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, the LORD beheld, and [y] he repented him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of [7] Ornan the Jebusite. 16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, [z] clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. 17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy people, that they should be plagued. 18 [a] Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. 20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. 21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. 22 Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build

h. 2. 13.
Sam. 13. 3.
p. 1 Sam.
. 9
17. 13.

or
r. 1–25.
e 2 Sam.
. 1–25.
ech. 3.
2.
p. 2 Sam.
. 1.
e Job 1.
12
2. 1–7.

p. 2 Sam.
4. 9.

ch. 27. 24.

Cp. 2 Sam.
12. 13.

ch. 29. 29.
See
1 Sam. 9. 9.

Cp. 2 Sam.
24. 13.

y See Gen. 6. 6.

z 1 Kin. 20. 31.
See 2 Sam. 3. 31.

a Cp. 2 Chr. 3. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *Rapha*. [2] Or, *reproached* [3] Or, *an adversary* [4] Heb. *stretch out unto.* [5] Or, *and* [6] Or, *many* [7] In 2 Sam. 24. 16, &c., *Araunah*.

thereon an altar unto the LORD: for the full price shalt thou give it me: that the plague may be stayed from the people. 23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering; I give it all. 24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer a burnt offering without cost. 25 So David gave to Ornan for the place [b]six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; [c]and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. 27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

b Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 24.

c See Lev. 9. 24.

28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. 29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, [d]were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

d ch. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3. Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 4

22 1 Then David said, [e]This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.

e ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1. Cp. Deut. 12. 5.

2 And David commanded to gather together [f]the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons [g]to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. 3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; [h]and brass in abundance without weight; 4 and cedar trees without number: [i]for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David. 5 And David said, [j]Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

f Cp. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21 & 2 Chr. 2. 17

g Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 17

h ver. 14 1 Kin. 7. 47.

i Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 6.

j ch. 29. 1. Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 7 & Prov. 4. 3.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD, the God of Israel. 7 And David said to Solomon [1]his son, As for me, [k]it was in my heart to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God. 8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [l]Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight: 9 behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; [m]and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: [n]for his name shall be [2]Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days: 10 [o]he shall build an house for my name; [p]and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. 11 Now, my son, [q]the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken concerning thee. 12 [r]Only the LORD give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. 13 [s]Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: [t]be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dismayed. 14 Now, behold, in my [3]affliction I have prepared for the house of the LORD [u]an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and [v]of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. 15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are cunning in any manner of work; 16 of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number; arise and be doing, [w]and the LORD be with thee. 17 David also commanded [x]all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

k [illegible] 1-5.

l ch. 28. 3 [illegible]

m [illegible] Cp. [illegible] & 1 Kin. [illegible]

n [illegible]

o [illegible]

p [illegible] Heb. [illegible]

q ver. 16. [illegible]

r [illegible]

s [illegible]

t [illegible] Cp. Deut. [illegible]

u Cp. [illegible]

v ver. 3

w ver. 11

x See ch. 23. 1, 2.

---

1 According to another reading *My son, as for me* &c.
2 That is, *Peaceful*.
3 Or, *low estate*

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? [y]and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people. 19 Now [z]set your heart and your soul to seek after the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, [a]to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built [b]to the name of the LORD.

23 1 Now David [c]was old and full of days; [d]and he made Solomon his son king over Israel. 2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. 3 And the Levites were numbered [e]from thirty years old and upward: and their number [f]by their polls, man by man, was [g]thirty and eight thousand. 4 Of these, twenty and four thousand were [h]to oversee the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand were [i]officers and judges: 5 and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [j]which I made, *said David*, to praise therewith. 6 [k]And David divided them into [1]courses [l]according to the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 7 [m]Of the Gershonites; [2]Ladan and Shimei. 8 The sons of Ladan; [n]Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Ladan. 10 And the sons of Shimei; Jahath, [3]Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. 11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning. 12 [o]The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. 13 [p]The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: [q]and Aaron was separated, [4]that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, [r]to burn incense before the LORD, [s]to minister unto him, [t]and to bless in his name, for ever. 14 But as for Moses [u]the man of God, [v]his sons were named among the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses; Gershom and Eliezer. 16 [w]The sons of Gershom; [5][x]Shebuel the chief. 17 And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. 18 The sons of Izhar; [6]Shelomith the chief. 19 [y]The sons of Hebron; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 [z]The sons of Uzziel; Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second. 21 [a]The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar and [b]Kish. 22 And Eleazar died, [c]and had no sons, but daughters only: [d]and their brethren the sons of Kish took them *to wife*. 23 [e]The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. 24 [f]These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of them that were counted, in the number of names [g]by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, [h]from twenty years old and upward. 25 For David said, The LORD, the God of Israel, [i]hath given rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever: 26 and also the Levites shall no more have need [j]to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service thereof. 27 For [7]by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, [h]from twenty years old and upward. 28 For [8]their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; 29 [k]for the shewbread also, [l]and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, [m]or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is [n]soaked, and for all manner [o]of measure and size; 30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even; 31 and to offer all burnt offerings unto the LORD, [p]in the sabbaths, [q]in the new moons, [r]and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before the LORD: 32 [s]and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, [t]and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

---

[1] Heb. *divisions*. [2] In ch. 6. 17, *Libni*. [3] In ver. 11, *Zizah*. [4] Or, *to sanctify as most holy him &c.* [5] In ch. 24. 20, *Shubael*. [6] In ch. 24. 22, *Shelomoth*. [7] Or, *in the last acts* [8] Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron*. See Neh. 11. 24.

24

1 And the courses of the sons of Aaron *were these.* [u]The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 2 [v]But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. 3 [1]And David with [w]Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. 4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. 5 Thus were they divided [x]by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. 6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and [y]Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites: one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and [2]one taken for Ithamar. 7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah; 8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim; 9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin; 10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [z]Abijah; 11 the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah; 12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim; 13 the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab; 14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer; 15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzez; 16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel; 17 the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul; 18 the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. 19 This was the ordering of them in their service, [a]to come into the house of the LORD according to the ordinance *given* unto them by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: [b]of the sons of Amram, [3]Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. 21 [c]Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief. 22 Of the Izharites, [4]Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. 23 [d]And the sons *of Hebron*; Jeriah *the chief*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 [e]The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir. 25 The brother of Micah, Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. 26 [f]The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. 27 The sons of Merari; of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli; Eleazar, [g]who had no sons. 29 Of Kish; the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel. 30 [h]And the sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. 31 These likewise [i]cast lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and [j]Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites; the fathers' *houses* of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25

1 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated for the service certain of the sons of [k]Asaph, and of [l]Heman, and of [m]Jeduthun, who should [n]prophesy [o]with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of them that did the work according to their service was: 2 of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and [5]Asharelah, the sons of Asaph; under the hand of Asaph, who [n]prophesied [6]after the order of the king. 3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and [7]Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [8]six; under the hands of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who [n]prophesied in giving

s Num. 1. 53.
t See Num. 3. 6–9.
u Lev. 10. 1, 6. Num. 26. 60.
v Lev. 10. 2. Num. 26. 61.
w ver. 31. 2 Sam. 8. 17.
x ver. 31.
y 2 Sam. 8. 17. Cp. ch. 18. 16 & 1 Sam. 22. 20 & 23. 6.
z Luke 1. 5.

a ch. 9. 25.
b ch. 23. 13.
c ch. 23. 17.
d ch. 23. 19.
e ch. 23. 20.
f ch. 23. 21.
g ch. 23. 22.
h ch. 23. 23.
i ver. 5. ch. 25. 8 & 26. 13, 14. Neh. 11. 1.
j ver. 6.
k See ch. 6. 39.
l See ch. 6. 33.
m ch. 16. 41.
n Cp. Ex. 15. 20 & 2 Kin. 3. 15.
o ch. 15. 16. Neh. 12. 27

---

[1] Or, *And David divided them, even Zadok &c.* [2] The Hebrew text has, *taken, taken.* [3] In ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.* [4] In ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.* [5] In ver. 14, *Jesharelah.* [6] Heb. *by the hands of the king.* [7] In ver. 11, *Izri.* [8] With Shimei, mentioned in ver. 17.

thanks and praising the LORD. 4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, [1] Uzziel, [2] Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth. 5 all these were the sons of Heman [p] the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, [o] with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; [3] Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of the king. 7 And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in singing unto the LORD, even all that were skilful, was [q] two hundred fourscore and eight. 8 And they cast lots [4] for their charges, all alike, [r] as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. 9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons were twelve: 10 the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 11 the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 12 the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 13 the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 14 the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 15 the eighth to Jeshaiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 16 the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 17 the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 18 the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 19 the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 20 for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 21 for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 22 for the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 23 for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 24 for the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 25 for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 26 for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 27 for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 28 for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 29 for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 30 for the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 31 for the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

p.2 Sam. 11.

. 15. 16.
h. 12. 27.

p. ch. 5.

. 26. 13.

26

1 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites; [5] Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of [6] Asaph. 2 And Meshelemiah had sons, [s] Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth; 3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. 4 And [t] Obed-edom had sons; Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth; 5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: [u] for God blessed him. 6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour. 7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. 8 All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service; threescore and two of Obed-edom. 9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, valiant men, eighteen. 10 Also [v] Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief;) 11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. 12 Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having [7] charges like as their brethren, to minister in the house of the LORD. 13 And they cast lots, [w] as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. 14 And the lot eastward fell to [8] Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. 15 To Obed-edom southward;

s ch. 9. 21.

t ch. 15. 18, 24 & 16. 38.

u ch. 13. 14. 2 Sam. 6. 11.

v ch. 16. 38.

w ch. 25. 8.

---

[1] In ver. 18, *Azarel.* [2] In ver. 20, *Shubael.* [3] Or, *after the order of the king,* even *Asaph &c.* [4] Or, *ward against* ward, *as well &c.* [5] In ver. 14, *Shelemiah.* [6] In ch. 9. 19, *Ebiasaph.* [7] Or, *wards over against their brethren* [8] In ver. 1, *Meshelemiah.*

and to his sons [x]the storehouse. 16 To Shuppim and [v]Hosah westward, by the gate of [1]Shallecheth, at [y]the causeway that goeth up, ward against ward. 17 Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the storehouse two and two. 18 For [2][z]Parbar westward, four [y]at the causeway, and two at [2][z]Parbar. 19 These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.

20 [3]And of the Levites, Ahijah was over [a]the treasuries of the house of God, and over the treasuries of the [4]dedicated things. 21 The sons of [5]Ladan; the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' *houses* belonging to Ladan the Gershonite; [6][b]Jehieli. 22 [c]The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasuries of the house of the LORD. 23 [d]Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites: 24 and [e]Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasuries. 25 And his brethren; [f]of Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son, and [g]Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [h]Shelomoth his son. 26 This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, [i]had dedicated. 27 [7]Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house of the LORD. 28 And all that [j]Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of [8][h]Shelomoth, and of his brethren. 29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were [k]for the outward business over Israel, [l]for officers and judges. 30 Of the Hebronites, [m]Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond Jordan westward; for all the business of the LORD, and for the service of the king. 31 Of the Hebronites was [n]Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' *houses*. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at [o]Jazer of Gilead. 32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' *houses*, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, [p]and for the affairs of the king.

27 1 Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers' *houses* and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand. 2 Over the first course for the first month was [q]Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 3 *He was* of [r]the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. 4 And over the course of the second month was [s]Dodai the Ahohite, and his course; and Mikloth the ruler: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 5 The third captain of the host for the third month was [t]Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the [9]priest, chief: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 6 This is that Benaiah, [u]who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and *of* his course was Ammizabad his son. 7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was [v]Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 8 The fifth captain for the fifth month was [w]Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was [x]Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was [y]Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his

x Neh. 12. 25. Cp. 2 Chr. 25. 24.
v ch. 16. 38.
y 1 Kin. 10. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 4. Cp. Neh. 3. 31.
z 2 Kin. 23. 11 (for mg.).
a ver. 22, 24, 26. ch. 28. 12. Ezra 2. 69. Neh. 10. 38. Cp. Mal. 3. 10, *al.*
b Cp. ch. 29. 8.
c Cp. ch. 23. 8.
d ch. 23. 12.
e ch. 23. 16. Cp. ch. 24. 20.
f Cp. ch. 23. 17.
g Cp. ch. 24. 21.
h Cp. ch. 23. 18.
i 2 Sam. 8. 11.
j ch. 29. 29. See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
k Neh. 11. 16.
l ch. 23. 4. See Deut. 16. 18.
m ch. 27. 17.
n ch. 24. 23. Cp. ch. 23. 19.

o ch. 6. 81. Num. 21. 32. Josh. 21. 39.
p 2 Chr. 19. 11.
q ch. 11. 11. Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
r Num. 26. 20.
s 2 Sam. 23. 9. Cp. ch. 11. 12.
t 2 Sam. 8. 18.
u ch. 11. 24, 25. 2 Sam. 23. 20-23.
v ch. 11. 26. 2 Sam. 23. 24.
w Cp. ch. 11. 27 & 2 Sam. 23. 25.
x ch. 11. 28.
y ch. 11. 27.

---

[1] That is, *casting forth.* [2] Or, *the Precinct* [3] According to the Sept., *And the Levites their brethren were over &c.* [4] Heb. *holy things.* [5] In ch. 6. 17, *Libni.* [6] In ch. 23. 8, *Jehiel.* [7] Heb. *Out of the battles and the spoil.* [8] Heb. *Shelomith.* [9] Or, *chief minister* See 2 Sam. 8. 18.

course were twenty and four thousand. 11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was [z]Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was [a]Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was [b]Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was [c]Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was [1][d]Heldai the Netophathite, of [e]Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah: 17 of Levi, [f]Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of Aaron, [g]Zadok: 18 of Judah, [2]Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael: 19 of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel: 20 of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: 21 of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: 22 of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the [h]captains of the tribes of Israel. 23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [i]the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of heaven. 24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, [j]but finished not; [k]and there came wrath for this upon Israel; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasuries was [l]Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the treasuries in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Uzziah: 26 and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub: 27 and over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite: 28 and over the olive trees and [m]the sycomore trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash: 29 and over the herds that fed in [n]Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai: 30 and over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite: 31 and over the flocks was Jaziz the [o]Hagrite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's [3]uncle was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons: 33 and [p]Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite was [q]the king's friend: 34 and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of [r]Benaiah, and [s]Abiathar: [t]and the captain of the king's host was Joab.

28

1 [u]And David assembled all the princes of Israel, [v]the princes of the tribes, [w]and the captains of the companies that served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, [x]and the rulers over all the substance and [4]possessions of the king and of his sons, with the [5]officers, [y]and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valour, unto Jerusalem. 2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: as for me, [z]it was in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [a]the footstool of our God; and I had made ready for the building. 3 But God said unto me, [b]Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. 4 Howbeit the LORD, the God of Israel, [c]chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel [d]for ever: [e]for

ı. 11. 29
20. 4.
am. 21.
ı. 11. 28.
ı. 11. 30.
.. 11. 31.
ɔ.2 Sam.
29.
. 4. 13.
ıg. 1. 13
. 9.
ı. 26. 30.
.. 24. 3.
ı. 28. 1.
e Gen.
5.
ɔ. ch. 21.
ı. 21. 7.
am. 24.
15.
. 11. 33?
am. 23.

m 1 Kin. 10. 27. 2 Chr. 1. 15 & 9. 27.
n ch. 5. 16.
o See ch. 5. 10.
p See 2 Sam. 15. 12.
q See 2 Sam. 15. 37.
r Cp. ver. 5.
s 1 Kin. 1. 7. Cp. ch. 24. 6.
t Cp. ch. 11. 6.
u ch. 23. 2.
v See ch. 27. 16–22.
w See ch. 27. 1–15.
x See ch. 27. 25–31.
y See ch. 11. 10–47.
z See ch. 22. 7.
a Ps. 99. 5 & 132. 7. Isai. 66. 1. Lam. 2. 1. Cp. Ps. 110. 1.
b See 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13.
c 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.
d ch. 17. 23, 27.
e ch. 5. 2. Gen. 49. 8. Ps. 78. 68.

---

[1] In ch. 11. 30, *Heled*. [2] In 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab*. [3] Or, *brother's son* [4] Or, *cattle* [5] Or, *eunuchs*

he hath chosen Judah to be [1] prince; and in the house of Judah, [f] the house of my father; [e] and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel: 5 and of [g] all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) [h] he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. 6 And he said unto me, [i] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. 7 And I will establish his kingdom [d] for ever, [j] if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day. 8 Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you for ever. 9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him [k] with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: [l] for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: [m] if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: [n] be strong, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son [o] the pattern of [p] the porch *of the temple*, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the [2] place of [q] the mercy-seat: 12 and the pattern of all that he had [3] by the spirit, for the courts of the house of the LORD, and for all the chambers round about, [r] for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things: 13 also for [s] the courses of the priests and [t] the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD: 14 of gold by weight for the *vessels of* gold, for all vessels of every kind of service; *of silver* for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service: 15 by weight also for the [u] candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver, *silver* by weight for *every* candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick: 16 and the gold by weight for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver: 17 and the fleshhooks, and the basons, and the cups, of pure gold: and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl: 18 and for [v] the altar of incense refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of [w] the chariot, *even* [x] the cherubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD. 19 All this, *said David*, [4] have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of the LORD, [y] even all the works of this pattern. 20 And David said to Solomon his son, [z] Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, even my God, is with thee; [a] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of the LORD be finished. 21 And, behold, there are [b] the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with thee in all manner of work [c] every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 1 And David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, [d] is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for [e] the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God. 2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of* silver, and the brass for the *things of* brass, the iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the *things of* wood; [5] [f] onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colours, and all

f 1 Sam. 16. 1.
e 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.
g See ch. 3. 1-9 & 14. 3-7.
h ch. 22. 9 & 23. 1.
i See 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14.
d ch. 17. 23, 27.
j Cp. ch. 22. 13.
k Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 61.
l See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
m See 2 Chr. 15. 2.
n ver. 20. Ezra 10. 4. Hag. 2. 4.
o ver. 19. See Ex. 25. 40.
p 1 Kin. 6. 3. 2 Chr. 3. 4.
q Ex. 25. 17.
r See ch. 26. 20.
s ch. 24. 1.
t ch. 23. 6.

u See Ex. 25. 31-37.
v See Ex. 30. 1.
w Cp. Ecclus. 49. 8.
x See Ex. 25. 18-22 & 1 Kin. 6. 23-28.
y ver. 11, 12 Ex. 25. 40.
z See ch. 2 13.
a Josh. 1.
b ver. 13. See ch. 24 26.
c Cp. Ex. 3 25, 26 & 36. 1, 2.
d ch. 22. 5. Cp. 1 Kin 3. 7.
e ver. 19.
f Cp. Isai. 54. 11, 12 & Rev. 21 19-21.

---

[1] Or, *leader*

[2] Heb. *house.*

[3] Or, *in his spirit*

[4] Or, *the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even &c.*

[5] Or, *beryl*

manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. 3 Moreover also, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house; 4 [g] even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [h] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal: 5 of gold for the *things of* gold, and of silver for the *things of* silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly [1] to consecrate himself this day unto the LORD? 6 Then [i] the princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [j] the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; 7 and they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand [k] darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. 8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, under the hand of [l] Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because [m] with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. 10 Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, [n] Blessed be thou, O LORD, the God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. 11 [o] Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. 12 [p] Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou rulest over all; [q] and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. 13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. 14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should [2] be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and [3] of thine own have we given thee. 15 [r] For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are [s] as a shadow, and there is no [4] abiding. 16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own. 17 I know also, my God, that [t] thou triest the heart, [u] and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. 18 O LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and [5] prepare their heart unto thee: 19 [v] and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, [w] and to build the palace, [x] for the which I have made provision. 20 And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation [y] blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, [z] and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king. 21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their [a] drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel; 22 and did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king [b] the second time, and [c] anointed him unto the LORD to be [6] prince, and [d] Zadok to be priest. 23 [e] Then Solomon sat on the [f] throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. 24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [7] submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. 25 And the

p. ch. 22.
ee 1 Kin. 28.
1. 27. 1 28. 1.
ee ch. 27. 31.
zra 2. 69 8. 27. h. 7. 70-
1. 23. 8. . ch. 26.
p. 2 Kin. 4 2 Cor. 9.7.
uke 1.68.
p. 1 Tim. 17 Rev. 5.13.
Cp. 1 Kin. 13 2 Chr. 1. 2
Rom. 11. 6.
Chr. 20.6.

r See Lev. 25. 23.
s Job 14. 2. Ps. 102. 11 & 144. 4.
t ch. 28. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
u Cp. Prov. 11. 20.
v Cp. Ps. 72. 1.
w ver. 1, 2.
x ch. 22. 14.
y See Josh. 22. 33.
z See Ex. 4. 31.
a Gen. 35. 14.
b Cp. ch. 23. 1.
c See 1 Kin. 1. 33-39.
d 1 Kin. 2. 35.
e 1 Kin. 2. 12.
f ch. 28. 5. Cp. 2 Chr. 9. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *to fill his hand.* [2] Heb. *retain strength.* [3] Heb. *of thine hand.* [4] Heb. *hope.* [5] Or, *establish* [6] Or, *leader* [7] Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

Lord [g] magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, [h] and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. **27** [i] And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. **28** And he died [j] in a good old age, [k] full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. **29** Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the [1] history [l] of Samuel the seer, and in the [1] history of [m] Nathan the prophet, and in the [1] history of [n] Gad the seer; **30** with all his reign and his might, and the times [o] that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

g 2 Chr. 1. 1. Cp. Josh. 3. 7.
h 1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Cp. Eccles. 2. 9.
i 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.
j Cp. Gen. 15. 15 & 25. 8.
k ch. 23. 1.
l ch. 28. 28. Cp. 1 Sam 9. 9.
m See 2 Sam. 12. 1
n See 1 Sam. 22. 5.
o Cp. Dan. 4. 23, 25.

THE SECOND BOOK
OF
THE CHRONICLES.

---

1 And [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, [b] and magnified him exceedingly. **2** And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to [c] the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' *houses*. **3** So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to [d] the high place that was at Gibeon; [e] for there was [f] the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant of the Lord had made in the wilderness. **4** [g] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim to *the place* that David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. **5** Moreover [h] the brasen altar, that [i] Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, [2] was there before the tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and the congregation [j] sought unto it. **6** And Solomon [3] went up thither to the brasen altar before the Lord, which was at the tent of meeting, [k] and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 [l] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. **8** And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great kindness unto David my father, [m] and hast made me king in his stead. **9** Now, O Lord God, [n] let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people [o] like the dust of the earth in multitude. **10** Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [p] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? **11** And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked [q] riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: **12** wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee [q] riches, and wealth, and honour, [r] such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. **13** So Solomon [4] came *from his journey* to the [d] high place that was at Gibeon, from before [s] the tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

14 [t] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: [u] and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed [v] in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. **15** And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as

a 1 Kin. 2. 46.
b 1 Chr. 29. 25.
c 1 Chr. 27. 1.
d See 1 Kin. 3. 4.
e 1 Chr. 16. 39 & 21. 29.
f Ex. 29. 10. Lev. 10. 7. Num. 14. 10. Josh. 18. 1, *al.*
g See 2 Sam. 6. 2-17 & 1 Chr. 15. 25-16. 1.
h Ex. 27. 1, 2 & 38. 1, 2.
i Ex. 31. 2.
j Cp. 1 Chr. 13. 3.
k 1 Kin. 3. 4.
l For ver. 7-12, see 1 Kin. 3. 5-14.
m 1 Chr. 28. 5.
n ch. 6. 17 & 1 Kin. 8. 26.
o Gen. 13. 16
p Cp. Num 27. 17 & Deut. 31. 2.
q Eccles. 5. 19 & 6. 2.
r ch. 9. 22. Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 25.
s ver. 3.
t For ver. 14-17, see ch. 9. 25, 28 & 1 Kin. 1
26, 29.
u Cp. 1 Kin 4. 26.
v Cp. 1 Kin 9. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *words*.
[2] Or, as otherwise read, *he had put*
[3] Or, *offered there, upon . . . yea, he offered*
[4] The Sept. and Vulgate have, *came from the high place*.

stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 16 And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 17 And they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

2

1 [w] Now Solomon purposed to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. 2 [x] And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and [y] three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. 3 [z] And Solomon sent to [1]Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [a] As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.* 4 Behold, I build an house for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him [b] incense of sweet spices, and for [c] the continual shewbread, and for [d] the burnt offerings morning and evening, [e] on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD our God. This is *an ordinance* for ever to Israel. 5 And the house which I build is great: [f] for great is our God above all gods. 6 [g] But who [2]is able to build him an house, seeing [g] the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn incense before him? 7 Now therefore [h] send me a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave *all manner of* gravings, *to be* with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [i] whom David my father did provide. 8 Send me also cedar trees, [3]fir trees, and [4]algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, [j] my servants shall be with thy servants, 9 even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great. 10 And, behold, [k] I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand [5]measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand [5]measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. 11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [l] Because the LORD loveth his people, he hath made thee king over them. 12 Huram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, [m] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, [n] that should build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. 13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, [6] of Huram my father's, 14 [o] the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, [p] skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device: that there may be *a place* appointed unto him with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. 15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, [q] which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: 16 [r] and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to [7][s]Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. 17 And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, [t] after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. 18 [u] And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people awork.

h. 1. 18 in
eb.]
Kin. 5.5.
h. 2. 1 in
eb.]
er. 18.
Kin. 5.
, 16.
p. ch. 8.
8
1 Kin. 9.
), 21.
p. 1 Kin.
16.
or ver.
16,
e 1 Kin.
2-11.
Chr. 14. 1.
ee Ex.
. 7.
ee Lev.
. 5 8.
See Num.
. 3 8.
h. 8. 13.
um. 28. 9,
, 19, 26.
Ps. 135. 5.
Cp. Ex. 15.
1
1 Chr. 16.
5
Ps. 86. 8.
ch. 6. 18.
Kin. 8. 27.
sa. 66. 1.
cts 7. 49.
ver. 13, 14.
1 Chr. 22.
15.

j ch. 9. 10, 11.
k Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 11.
l ch. 9. 8. 1 Kin. 10. 9.
m See Gen. 1. 1.
n Cp. ver. 1.
o 1 Kin. 7. 14.
p Cp. ver. 7.
q ver. 10.
r Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 9.
s See Josh. 19. 46.
t Cp. 1 Chr. 22. 2.
u See ver. 2.

---

[1] In 1 Kings 5. 1, *Hiram.*
[2] Heb. *retaineth strength.*
[3] Or, *cypress*
[4] In 1 Kings 10. 11, *almug trees.*
[5] Heb. *cors.*
[6] Or, *even Huram my father* See ch. 4. 16.
[7] Heb. *Japho.*

3 1 [v]Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem [w]in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, [1]which he made ready [2]in the place that David had appointed, [x]in the threshing-floor of [3]Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3 Now [4]these are [y]the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. [z]The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. 4 And the porch that was before *the house,* the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5 [a]And the greater house he cieled [b]with [5]fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, [c]and wrought thereon palm trees and chains. 6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim. 7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; [c]and graved cherubim on the walls. 8 [d]And he made the most holy house; the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. 9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid [e]the upper chambers with gold. 10 [f]And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. 11 And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. 12 And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits *also,* joining to the wing of the other cherub. 13 The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were [6][g]toward the house. 14 [h]And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. 15 [i]Also he made before the house [j]two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. 16 And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17 [k]And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand [7]Jachin, and the name of that on the left [8]Boaz.

4 1 Moreover he made [l]an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. 2 [m]Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. 3 And under it was the similitude of [9]oxen, which did compass it round about, [10]for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The [9]oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. 4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. 5 And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received [n]and held three thousand baths. 6 [o]He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them: but the sea was for the priests to wash in. 7 And he made the ten candlesticks of gold [p]according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

v For ver. 1, 2, see 1 Kin. 6. 1.
w Gen. 22. 2, 14.
x Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 15, 18, 28.
y Cp. Ezra 3. 11.
z For ver. 3, 4, see 1 Kin. 6. 2, 3.
a 1 Kin. 6. 17.
b Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 8 (& mg. for mg.). & S. of S. 1. 17 (& mg. for mg.).
c 1 Kin. 6. 29, 32.
d Cp. 1 Kin. 6. 16.
e 1 Chr. 28. 11.
f For ver. 10-13, see 1 Kin. 6. 23-28.
g Ezek. 40. 9.
h See Ex. 26. 31.
i For ver. 15, 16, see 1 Kin. 7. 15-20.
j Cp. 1 Kin. 7. 15 & 2 Kin. 25. 17 & Jer. 52. 21.
k 1 Kin. 7. 21.
l ch. 7. 7 & 8. 12. Cp. ch. 15. 8 & 1 Kin. 8. 64 & 2 Kin. 16. 14 & Ezek. 43. 13-16.
m For ver. 2-5, see 1 Kin. 7. 23-26.
n Cp. 1 Kin 7. 26.
o 1 Kin. 7. 38, 39.
p ver. 20. 1 Kin. 7. 49. See Ex. 25. 31-39 & 27. 20, 21.

---

[1] The Sept. and Vulgate have, *in the place which David had prepared, in the threshing-floor &c.*
[2] Heb. *in the place of David.*
[3] In 2 Sam. 24. 16, &c., *Araunah.*
[4] Or, *these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for &c.*
[5] Or, *cypress*
[6] Or, *inward*
[7] That is, *He shall establish.*
[8] That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*
[9] In 1 Kings 7. 24, *knops.*
[10] Or, *ten in a cubit*

8 [q] He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold. 9 Furthermore he made [r] the court of the priests, [s] and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass. 10 [t] And he set the sea on the right side *of the house* eastward, toward the south. 11 [u] And [v] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. So [v] Huram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God: 12 the two pillars, [w] and the bowls, and the two chapiters which were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the pillars; 13 [x] and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were [1] upon the pillars. 14 [o] He made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases; 15 one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. 16 The pots also, and the shovels, [y] and the fleshhooks, and all the vessels thereof, [z] did [v] Huram his father make for king Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass. 17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah. 18 [a] Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass [2] could not be found out. 19 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, [b] and the tables whereon was the shewbread; 20 and the candlesticks with their lamps, [c] that they should burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; 21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold; 22 and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold.

5 1 [d] Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of [e] the city of David, which is Zion. 3 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month. 4 And all the elders of Israel came, [f] and the Levites took up the ark. 5 And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did [g] the priests the Levites bring up. 6 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. 8 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 9 And [3] the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen [h] from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there it is, unto this day. 10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables [i] which Moses put *there* at Horeb, [4] when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. 11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep [j] their courses; 12 also the Levites which were the singers, all of them, [k] even [l] Asaph, [m] Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with [n] cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hun-

ver. 19.
p. 1 Kin. 48.
Kin. 6.
).
p. ch. 6.
2 Kin.
1. 5.
Kin. 7. 39.
For ver.
1-ch. 5. 1,
e 1 Kin.
40-51.
Cp. 1 Kin.
13, 14.
1 Kin. 7.
1.
Cp. 1 Kin.
. 20.
1 Kin. 7.
8, 39.
1 Chr. 28.
7.
h. 2. 13
& mg.
p. 1 Kin.
. 14.
1 Kin. 7.
7.
ver. 8.
ver. 7.
d For ver. 1-10, see 1 Kin. 8. 1-9.

e 2 Sam. 6. 12.
f Cp. ver. 7 & 1 Kin. 8. 3.
g ch. 23. 18 & 30. 27.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 8.
i Deut. 10. 2, 5. Cp. ch. 6. 11.
j 1 Chr. 24. 1, 5. Cp. Luke 1. 5.
k See 1 Chr. 25. 1-4.
l See 1 Chr. 6. 39.
m See 1 Chr. 6. 33.
n 1 Chr. 15. 16. Ps. 150. 3-5.

---

[1] Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*
[2] Or, *was not searched out that &c.*
[3] Or, *they drew out the staves, so*
[4] Or, *where*

dred and twenty [o]priests sounding with trumpets:) 13 it came even to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; and when they lifted up their voice [p]with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments [1]of music, and praised the Lord, *saying*, [q]For he is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord, 14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [r]for the glory of the Lord filled the house of God.

6

1 [s]Then spake Solomon, The Lord hath said that [t]he would dwell in the thick darkness. 2 But I have built thee [u]an house of habitation, and a place for thee to dwell in for ever. 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. 4 And he said, Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, 5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be [2]prince over my people Israel: 6 [v]but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; [w]and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. 7 [x]Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the Lord, the God of Israel. 8 But the Lord said unto David my father, Whereas [x]it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: 9 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. 10 And the Lord hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built the house for the name of the Lord, the God of Israel. 11 And there have I set the ark, [y]wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which he made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: 13 [z](for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, [a]and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:) 14 and he said, O Lord, the God of Israel, [b]there is no God like thee, in the heaven, or in the earth; [c]who keepest covenant and mercy [3]with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart: 15 [d]who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. 16 Now therefore, O Lord, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [4][e]There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; [f]if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me. 17 Now therefore, O Lord, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David. 18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, [g]heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee: how much less this house which I have builded! 19 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: 20 [h]that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 21 And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; [i]and when thou hear-

[o] ch. 7. 6. 1 Chr. 15. 24.
[p] 1 Chr. 16. 42.
[q] See 1 Chr. 16. 34.
[r] ch. 7. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 11. Cp. Ex. 40. 35 & Ezek. 10. 3, 4.
[s] For ver. 1-39, see 1 Kin. 8. 12-50.
[t] Cp. Ex. 20. 21 & Heb. 12. 18.
[u] Cp. Ps. 135. 21.
[v] ch. 12. 13. Ps. 78. 68.
[w] 1 Sam. 16. 11-13. 1 Chr. 28. 4.
[x] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 17. 1 & 28. 2.
[y] Cp. ch. 5. 10.
[z] Cp. 2 Kin 11. 14 (mg. & 23. 3 (mg.).
[a] Cp. 1 Kin 8. 54.
[b] See Ex. 15 11.
[c] See Deut 7. 9.
[d] 1 Chr. 22 9, 10.
[e] ch. 7. 18. See 1 Kin 2. 4.
[f] Ps. 132. 1
[g] See ch. 2.
[h] Cp. ver. 4
[i] Cp. Dan 9. 19.

---

[1] Or, *for song*
[2] Or, *leader*
[3] Or, *for*
[4] Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

est, forgive. 22 [1] If a man sin against
his neighbour, and an oath be laid
upon him to cause him to swear,
and he come *and* swear before thine
altar in this house: 23 then hear thou
from heaven, and do, and judge thy
servants, requiting the wicked, to
bring his way upon his own head;
and justifying the righteous, to give
him according to his righteousness.
24 And if thy people Israel be smitten
down before the enemy, because
they have sinned against thee; and
shall turn again and confess thy
name, and pray and make supplication
before thee in this house:
25 [i] then hear thou from heaven, and
forgive the sin of thy people Israel,
and bring them again unto the land
which thou gavest to them and to
their fathers. 26 [j] When the heaven
is shut up, and there is no rain, because
they have sinned against thee;
if they pray toward this place, and
confess thy name, and turn from
their sin, [2] when thou [3] dost afflict
them: 27 [i] then hear thou in heaven,
and forgive the sin of thy servants,
and of thy people Israel, [2] when thou
teachest them the good way wherein
they should walk; and send rain
upon thy land, which thou hast
given to thy people for an inheritance.
28 [k] If there be in the land
famine, if there be pestilence, if
there be blasting or mildew, locust
or caterpiller; if their enemies besiege
them in the land of their
[4] cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever
sickness there be; 29 what
prayer and supplication soever be
made by any man, or by all thy
people Israel, which shall know
every man his own plague and his
own sorrow, and shall spread forth
his hands toward this house: 30 [i] then
hear thou from heaven thy dwelling
place, and forgive, and render unto
every man according to all his ways,
whose heart thou knowest; ([l] for
thou, even thou only, knowest the
hearts of the children of men;)
31 that they may fear thee, to walk
in thy ways, so long as they live in
the land which thou gavest unto
our fathers. 32 Moreover concerning
the stranger, that is not of thy
people Israel, when he shall come
from a far country for thy great
name's sake, and thy mighty hand,
and thy stretched out arm; when
they shall come and pray toward
this house: 33 then hear thou from
heaven, even from thy dwelling place,
and do according to all that
the stranger calleth to thee for; that
all the peoples of the earth may
know thy name, and fear thee, as
doth thy people Israel, and that
they may know that [5] this house
[m] which I have built is called by
thy name. 34 If thy people go out
to battle against their enemies, by
whatsoever way thou shalt send
them, and they pray unto thee
toward this city which thou hast
chosen, and the house which I have
built for thy name: 35 then hear
thou from heaven their prayer and
their supplication, and maintain
their [6] cause. 36 If they sin against
thee, [n] (for there is no man that sinneth
not,) and thou be angry with
them, and deliver them to the enemy,
so that [7] they carry them away captive
unto a land far off or near;
37 yet if they shall bethink themselves
in the land whither they are
carried captive, and turn again,
and make supplication unto thee in
the land of their captivity, saying,
We have sinned, we have done perversely,
and have dealt wickedly;
38 if they return unto thee with all
their heart and with all their soul in
the land of their captivity, whither
they have carried them captive, and
pray toward their land, which thou
gavest unto their fathers, and the
city which thou hast chosen, and
toward the house which I have built
for thy name: 39 then hear thou
from heaven, even from thy dwelling
place, their prayer and their
supplications, and maintain their
[6] cause; and forgive thy people
which have sinned against thee.
40 Now, O my God, [o] let, I beseech
thee, thine eyes be open, [p] and let
thine ears be attent, unto the prayer
that is made in this place. 41 Now
therefore arise, O LORD God, into
thy [q] resting place, thou, and the
ark of thy strength: let thy priests,
O LORD God, be [r] clothed with salvation,
and let thy saints [s] rejoice
in [8] goodness. 42 O LORD God,
[t] turn not away the face of thine
anointed: [u] remember the [9] mercies
of David thy servant.

Cp. Dan.
. 19.

ch. 7. 13.
Cp. 1 Kin.
7. 1.

Cp. ch.
0. 9.

See 1 Sam.
16. 7.

m ch. 7. 14 (mg. for mg.). Cp. James 2. 7 (mg. for mg.).

n Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

o Neh. 1. 6, 11. Cp. ver. 20 & ch. 7. 15.

p Ps. 130. 2.

q Ps. 132. 8, 9. Cp. 1 Chr. 28. 2.

r Cp. Isai. 61. 10.

s Cp. ch. 7. 10 & Neh. 9. 25.

t Ps. 132. 10.

u Cp. Ps. 132. 1.

---

[1] Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin* [2] Or, *because* [3] Or, *answerest* [4] Heb. *gates.* [5] Or, *thy name is called upon this house &c.* [6] Or, *right* [7] Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.* [8] Or, *good* [9] Or, *good deeds* See ch. 32. 32.

7 1 [v] Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, [w] the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; [x] and the glory of the Lord filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord, because the glory of the Lord filled the Lord's house. 3 And all the children of Israel looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord was upon the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and gave thanks unto the Lord, *saying*, For he is good; [y] for his mercy *endureth* for ever. 4 [z] Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before the Lord. 5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the priests stood, according to their offices; [a] the Levites also with instruments [1] of music of the Lord, which David the king had made to give thanks unto the Lord, [y] for his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry: [b] and the priests sounded trumpets before them; and all Israel stood. 7 [c] Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the Lord; for there he offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat. 8 So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of [d] Hamath unto [e] the brook of Egypt. 9 And on the eighth day they held a [2] [f] solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. 10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that the Lord had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 [g] Thus Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the Lord, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. 12 And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [h] and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice. 13 [i] If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; 14 if my people, [3] which are called by my name, shall [j] humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 [k] Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto the prayer that is made in this place. 16 [h] For now have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements; 18 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, [l] There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel. 19 [m] But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them: 20 [n] then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it [o] a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 21 And this house, which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, [p] Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house? 22 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord, the God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

v 1 Kin. 8. 54.
w Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26.
x See ch. 5. 13.
y See ch. 5. 13.
z 1 Kin. 8. 62, 63.
a Cp. 1 Chr. 15. 16.
b ch. 5. 12.
c For ver. 7-10, see 1 Kin. 8. 64-66.
d See Num. 34. 8.
e See Num. 34. 5.
f Lev. 23. 36 (mg. for mg.).
g For ver. 11-22, see 1 Kin. 9. 1-9.
h See Deut. 12. 5.
i Cp. ch. 6. 26, 28.
j Cp. ch. 12. 7.
k See ch. 6. 40.
l 1 Kin. 8. 25. See ch. 6. 16.
m Cp. Lev. 26. 14 & Deut. 28. 15.
n Cp. Deut. 29. 28.
o See Deut. 28. 37.
p Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

---

[1] Or, *for the song of the LORD*

[2] Or, *closing festival*

[3] Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

8

1 [q] And it came to pass at the
end of twenty years, wherein
Solomon had built the house of
the LORD, and his own house, 2 that
the cities which Huram had given
to Solomon, Solomon built them,
and caused the children of Israel to
dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah,
and prevailed against it.
4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness,
and all the store cities,
which he built in Hamath. 5 Also
he built [r] Beth-horon the upper,
and Beth-horon the nether, [s] fenced
cities, [s] with walls, gates, and bars;
6 and Baalath, and all the store
cities that Solomon had, and all
the cities for his chariots, and the
cities for his horsemen, and all that
Solomon desired to build for his
pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon,
and in all the land of his dominion.
7 [t] As for all the people
that were left of the Hittites, and
the Amorites, and the Perizzites,
and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
which were not of Israel; 8 of their
children that were left after them
in the land, whom the children of
Israel consumed not, of them did
Solomon raise [u] a levy *of bondservants*,
unto this day. 9 But of the
children of Israel did Solomon make
no servants for his work; but they
were men of war, and chief of his
captains, and rulers of his chariots
and of his horsemen. 10 And these
were the chief officers of king Solomon,
even two hundred and fifty,
that bare rule over the people.
11 [v] And Solomon brought up the
daughter of Pharaoh out of the
city of David unto the house that
he had built for her: for he said,
My wife shall not dwell in the
house of David king of Israel, because
[1] the places are holy, whereunto
the ark of the LORD hath
come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt
offerings unto the LORD on the altar
of the LORD, [w] which he had
built before the porch, 13 even [x] as
the duty of every day required, offering
[y] according to the commandment
of Moses, on the sabbaths,
and on the new moons, and on the
set feasts, [z] three times in the year,
even in the feast of unleavened
bread, and in the feast of weeks,
and in the feast of tabernacles.
14 And he appointed, according to
the ordinance of David his father,
[a] the courses of the priests to their
service, [b] and the Levites to their
charges, to praise, and [c] to minister
before the priests, [x] as the duty of
every day required: [d] the doorkeepers
also by their courses at
every gate: for so had David [e] the
man of God commanded. 15 And
they departed not from the commandment
of the king unto the
priests and Levites concerning any
matter, or concerning the treasures.
16 Now all the work of Solomon
was prepared unto the day of the
foundation of the house of the
LORD, and until it was finished.
So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to [f] Ezion-geber,
and to [g] Eloth, on the sea
shore in the land of Edom. 18 And
Huram sent him by the hands of
his servants ships, and servants
that had knowledge of the sea;
and they came with the servants of
Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from
thence [h] four hundred and fifty talents
of gold, and brought them to
king Solomon.

9

1 [i] And when [j] the queen of
Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon,
she came to prove Solomon
with hard questions at Jerusalem,
with a very great train, and
camels that bare spices, and gold
in abundance, and precious stones:
and when she was come to Solomon,
she communed with him of all that
was in her heart. 2 And Solomon
told her all her questions: and there
was not any thing hid from Solomon
which he told her not. 3 And when
[j] the queen of Sheba had seen the
wisdom of Solomon, and the house
that he had built, 4 and the meat of
his table, and the sitting of his servants,
and the [2] attendance of his
ministers, and their apparel; his
cupbearers also, and their apparel;
and his ascent by which he went
up unto the house of the LORD;
there was no more spirit in her.
5 And she said to the king, It was
a true report that I heard in mine
own land of thine [3] acts, and of thy
wisdom. 6 Howbeit I believed not
their words, until I came, and mine
eyes had seen it: and, behold, the

[q] For ver. 1-18, see 1 Kin. 9. 10-28.
[r] See Josh. 16. 3, 5.
[s] ch. 14. 7. Deut. 3. 5.
[t] See Gen. 15. 18-21.
[u] ch. 10. 18. 1 Kin. 4. 6 & 9. 21 & 12. 18. Cp. Josh. 16. 10.
[v] 1 Kin. 3. 1 & 7. 8 & 9. 24.
[w] ch. 4. 1 & 15. 8.
[x] Cp. Ex. 29. 38.
[y] Num. 28. 3, 9, 11, 26 & 29. 2.
[z] Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.
[a] See 1 Chr. 24.
[b] See 1 Chr. 25.
[c] ch. 7. 6.
[d] See 1 Chr. 9. 17-23 & 1 Chr. 26.
[e] Neh. 12. 24, 36.
[f] 1 Kin. 9. 26.
[g] Cp. Deut. 2. 8 & 2 Kin. 14. 22.
[h] ch. 9. 10. Cp. 1 Kin. 9. 28.
[i] For ver. 1-12, see 1 Kin. 10. 1-13.
[j] Cp. Matt. 12. 42 & Luke 11. 31.

---

[1] Heb. *they are.* [2] Heb. *standing.* [3] Or, *sayings*

half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the fame that I heard. 7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. 8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, [k] to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: [l] because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice. 9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [m] which brought gold from Ophir, brought [1] algum trees and precious stones. 11 And the king made of the algum trees [n] terraces for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. 12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, [o] beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13 [p] Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; 14 beside that which the chapmen and merchants brought: [q] and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. 15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target. 16 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; [r] three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and [2] stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. 19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 20 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 21 For the king had ships that went to [s] Tarshish with the servants of Huram: once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 22 So king Solomon [t] exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 25 And Solomon had [u] four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 26 [v] And he ruled over all the kings [w] from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. 27 [x] And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28 [y] And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 [z] Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, [a] first and last, are they not written in the [3] history of [b] Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [c] Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [4] [d] Iddo [e] the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? 30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in [f] the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10 1 [g] And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, [h] whither

k 1 Chr. 29. 23.
l ch. 2. 11.
m ch. 8. 18.
n Cp. 1 Kin. 10. 12.
o Cp. 1 Kin. 10. 13.
p For ver. 13-28, see 1 Kin. 10. 14-28.
q Ps. 68. 29 & 72. 10.
r Cp. 1 Kin. 10. 17.
s ch. 20. 36, 37.
t 1 Kin. 3. 13.
u Cp. ch. 1. 14 & 1 Kin. 4. 26 & 10. 26.
v 1 Kin. 4. 21.
w Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Ps. 72. 8.
x ch. 1. 15.
y ch. 1. 16.
z For ver. 29-31, see 1 Kin. 11. 41-43.
a 1 Chr. 29. 29.
b 2 Sam. 12. 1.
c 1 Kin. 11. 29.
d ch. 12. 15 & 13. 22.
e 2 Sam. 24. 11. See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
f Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 10.
g For ver. 1-19, see 1 Kin. 12. 1-20.
h 1 Kin. 11. 40.

---

[1] In 1 Kings 10. 11, *almug trees.* [2] Or, *arms* Heb. *hands.* [3] Heb. *words.* [4] Heb. *Jedai,* or, *Jedo.*

he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. 3 And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam, saying, 4 [i] Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed. 6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, [j] If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? 10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. 12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was brought about of God, that the LORD might establish his word, [k] which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [l] every man to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent [m] Hadoram, who was over the levy; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

11 1 [n] And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. 2 But the word of the LORD came to [o] Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against [p] your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam. 5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built [q] cities for defence in Judah. 6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, 7 and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam, 8 and Gath, and [r] Mareshah, and Ziph, 9 and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, 10 and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities. 11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and oil and wine. 12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. 13 And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel re-

[i] Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 15.

[j] Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 7.

[k] See 1 Kin. 11. 29–39.

[l] See 2 Sam. 20. 1.

[m] Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 6 & 5. 14.

[n] For ver. 1–4, see 1 Kin. 12. 21–24.

[o] ch. 12. 5, 15.

[p] ch. 28. 8, 11.

[q] ver. 23. ch. 8. 5 & 12. 4 & 14. 6 & 17. 2, 19 & 21. 3.

[r] ch. 14. 9.

sorted to him out of all their border. 14 For the Levites left [s]their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: [t]for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office unto the LORD: 15 and he appointed him [u]priests for the high places, and for the [1]he-goats, and for [v]the calves which he had made. 16 [w]And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD, the God of their fathers. 17 [x]So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon. 18 And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, [2]*and of* Abihail the daughter of [y]Eliab the son of Jesse; 19 and she bare him sons; Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. 20 And after her he took [3][z]Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and she bare him [a]Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons and threescore daughters.) 22 [b]And Rehoboam appointed [a]Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, *even* the prince among his brethren: for *he was minded* to make him king. 23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he [4]sought *for them* many wives.

s Num. 35. 2.
t ch. 13. 9.
u 1 Kin. 12. 31 & 13. 33.
v See 1 Kin. 12. 28.
w ch. 15. 9.
x Cp. ch. 12. 1.
y 1 Sam. 16. 6 & 17. 13, 28. Cp. 1 Chr. 27. 18.
z 1 Kin. 15. 2.
a Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 31.
b Cp. Deut. 21. 15-17.

12

1 And it came to pass, [c]when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, [d]and he was strong, [e]that he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him. 2 [f]And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that [g]Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against the LORD, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; [h]the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. 4 And he took [i]the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came unto Jerusalem. 5 Now [j]Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, [k]Ye have forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. 6 Then the princes of [l]Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, [m]The LORD is righteous. 7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, [n]They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them: but I will grant them [5]some deliverance, [o]and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; [p]that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. 9 [q]So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: he took away also [r]the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 10 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the [6]guard, that kept the door of the king's house. 11 And it was so, that as oft as the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. 12 And when [n]he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah [s]there were good things *found*. 13 [t]So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. 14 And he did that which was evil, [u]because he set not

c ch. 11. 17.
d ch. 26. 16.
e See 1 Kin. 14. 22-24.
f 1 Kin. 14. 25.
g 1 Kin. 11. 40.
h ch. 16. 8. Nah. 3. 9. Cp. Dan. 11. 43.
i See ch. 11. 5-12.
j ch. 11. 2. 1 Kin. 12. 22.
k Cp. ch. 15. 2.
l Cp. ch. 21. 2.
m Ex. 9. 27.
n Cp. ch. 7. 14 & 1 Kin. 21. 29 & James 4. 10.
o Cp. ch. 34. 25.
p Cp. Deut. 28. 47, 48 & Isai. 26. 13.
q For ver. 9-11, see 1 Kin. 14. 26-28.
r ch. 9. 15, 16. 1 Kin. 10. 16, 17.
s Cp. ch. 19. 3.
t 1 Kin. 14. 21.
u Cp. ch. 19. 3.

---

[1] Or, *satyrs* See Lev. 17. 7.
[2] Or, and *Abihail*
[3] In ch. 13, 2, *Micaiah the daughter of Uriel.*
[4] Or, *sought a multitude of wives*
[5] Or, *deliverance within a little while* Or, *a few that shall escape*
[6] Heb. *runners.*

his heart to seek the LORD. 15 [v] Now the acts of Rehoboam, [w] first and last, are they not written in the [1] histories of [x] Shemaiah the prophet and of [y] Iddo [z] the seer, [2] after the manner of genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [a] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13 1 [b] In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began [a] Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [c] Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. [d] And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. 3 And Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Jeroboam [e] set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valour. 4 And Abijah stood up upon mount [f] Zemaraim, which is in [g] the hill country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel; 5 ought ye not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel, [h] gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by [i] a covenant of salt? 6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up, [j] and rebelled against his lord. 7 And there were gathered unto him [k] vain men, [l] sons of [3] Belial, which strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was [m] young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you [n] the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 [o] Have ye not driven out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the peoples of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh [p] to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them that are* [q] no gods. 10 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and *we have* priests ministering unto the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work: 11 and they burn unto the LORD [r] every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense: [s] the shewbread also *set they* in order upon the pure table; [t] and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, [u] to burn every evening: for we [v] keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with [w] the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O children of Israel, [x] fight ye not against the LORD, the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper. 13 But Jeroboam caused [y] an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them. 14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them: [z] and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests [w] sounded with the trumpets. 15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that [a] God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. 16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: [b] and God delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [c] because they relied upon the LORD, the God of their fathers. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, [d] and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [4] [e] Ephron with the towns thereof. 20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and [f] the LORD smote him, [g] and he died. 21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his

[v] Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 29.
[w] ch. 9. 29. 1 Chr. 29. 29.
[x] ver. 5. 1 Kin. 12. 22.
[y] ch. 9. 29 & 13. 22.
[z] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[a] Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 31.
[b] 1 Kin. 15. 1, 2.
[c] Cp. ch. 11. 20.
[d] 1 Kin. 15. 7.
[e] ch. 14. 10. Judg. 20. 22. 1 Sam. 17. 2.
[f] Josh. 18. 22.
[g] See Josh. 24. 33.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16.
[i] Num. 18. 19.
[j] 1 Kin. 11. 26 & 12. 19, 20.
[k] See Judg. 9. 4.
[l] See Deut. 13. 13 (for mg.).
[m] Cp. ch. 12. 13 & 1 Kin. 14. 21.
[n] See 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[o] ch. 11. 14, 15.
[p] ch. 29. 31.
[q] Jer. 5. 7.
[r] ch. 2. 4.
[s] See Lev. 24. 5-9.
[t] See Ex. 25. 31-39.
[u] Ex. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2-4.
[v] Num. 1. 53.
[w] Num. 10. 9.
[x] Cp. Acts 5. 39.
[y] Cp. Josh. 8. 9.
[z] ch. 14. 11.
[a] ch. 14. 12.
[b] ch. 16. 8.
[c] Cp. ch. 14. 11 & 16. 7, 8.
[d] Cp. ch. 15. 8 & 17. 2.
[e] Josh. 15. 9?
[f] 1 Sam. 25. 38.
[g] 1 Kin. 14. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *words.* [2] Or, *in reckoning the genealogies* [3] That is, *worthlessness.* [4] Another reading is, *Ephrain.*

ways, and his sayings, are written in the [h]commentary of the prophet [i]Iddo.

14 1 [j]So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. 2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: 3 for he took away the strange altars, and [k]the high places, and brake down the [1] [l]pillars, and hewed down the [m]Asherim; 4 and commanded Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. 5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah [k]the high places and the [n]sun-images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. 6 And he built [o]fenced cities in Judah: for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years; [p]because the LORD had given him rest. 7 For he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them [q]walls, and towers, gates, and bars; the land is yet before us, because we have sought the LORD our God; we have sought him, [p]and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. 8 And Asa had an army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah [r]three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour. 9 And there came out against them Zerah [s]the Ethiopian with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots: and he came unto [t]Mareshah. 10 Then Asa went out to meet him, and [u]they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at [t]Mareshah. 11 And Asa [v]cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, [2]there is none [3]beside thee to help, between the mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O LORD our God; [w]for we rely on thee, [x]and in thy name are we come against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. 12 [y]So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. 13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto [z]Gerar: and there fell of the Ethiopians [4]so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were [5]destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much booty. 14 And they smote all the cities round about [z]Gerar, [a]for [6]the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil in them. 15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

15 1 And [b]the spirit of God came upon [c]Azariah the son of Oded: 2 and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: [d]the LORD is with you, while ye be with him; [e]and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; [f]but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 3 [g]Now for [7]long seasons Israel hath been without the true God, and without [h]a teaching priest, and without law: 4 [i]but when in their distress they turned unto the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. 5 And in those times there was no peace [j]to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the lands. 6 And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city: for God did vex them with all adversity. 7 [k]But be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack: [l]for your work shall be rewarded. 8 And when Asa heard these words, [8]and the prophecy of [m]Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of [n]the cities which he had taken from [o]the hill country of Ephraim; and he renewed the altar of the LORD, [p]that was before the porch of the LORD. 9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, [q]and them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him. 10 So they gathered

h ch. 24. 27.
i ch. 9. 29 & 12. 15. [Ch. 13. 23 in Heb.]
j Cp. 1 Kin. 15. 8.
[Ch. 14. 1 in Heb.]
k Cp. ch. 15. 17 & 1 Kin. 15. 14.
l See Ex. 23. 24.
m Ex. 34. 13.
n ch. 34. 4, 7. Lev. 26. 30. Isai. 17. 8 & 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 4, 6.
o See ch. 11. 5.
p ch. 15. 15 & 20. 30.
q ch. 8. 5.
r Cp. ch. 13. 3.
s ch. 12. 3 & 16. 8.
t ch. 11. 8. Josh. 15. 44.
u ch. 13. 3.
v ch. 13. 14. Ex. 14. 10. Ps. 22. 5, *al.*
w ch. 13. 18.
x Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 45.
y ch. 13. 15.
z Gen. 10. 19 & 20. 1 & 26. 1, 6.
a ch. 17. 10 & 20. 29. Cp. Gen. 35. 5.
b ch. 20. 14 & 24. 20. Num. 24. 2. Judg. 3. 10.
c Cp. ver. 8.
d ch. 20. 17.
e 1 Chr. 28. 9. Isai. 55. 6. Jer. 29. 13.
f ch. 12. 5 & 24. 20.
g Cp. Hos. 3. 4.
h ch. 17. 8, 9 & 35. 3. Cp. Lev. 10. 11.
i Deut. 4. 30, 31.
j Judg. 5. 6.
k Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9.
l Gen. 15. 1. Cp. Ps. 62. 12.
m Cp. ver. 1.
n ch. 17. 2. Cp. ch. 13. 19.
o See Josh. 24. 33.
p ch. 8. 12.
q ch. 11. 16.

---

[1] Or, *obelisks* [2] Or, *there is no difference with thee to help, whether the mighty or him* &c. [3] Or, *like* [4] Or, *so that none remained alive* [5] Heb. *broken.* [6] Or, *a terror from the LORD* [7] Or, *a long season* [8] Or, *even*

themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. 11 And they sacrificed unto the LORD in that day, [r] of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. 12 [s] And they entered into the covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; 13 and that whosoever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, [t] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. 14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: [u] and the LORD gave them rest round about. 16 [v] And also Maacah [w] the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being [1] queen, because she had made an abominable image [2] for [x] an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, [y] and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. 17 [z] But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. 18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. 19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

[r] ch. 14. 13–15.
[s] ch. 29. 10 & 34. 31. 2 Kin. 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.
[t] See Deut. 13. 6–9.
[u] ch. 14. 7 & 20. 30.
[v] For ver. 16–18, see 1 Kin. 15. 13–15.
[w] Cp. 1 Kin. 15. 2, 10.
[x] Ex. 34. 13.
[y] Cp. ch. 30. 14 & 2 Kin. 23. 6, 15.
[z] Cp. ch. 14. 3, 5.

16

1 [a] In the [b] six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, [c] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at [3] [d] Damascus, saying, 3 [4] *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the [5] [e] store cities of Naphtali. 5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease. 6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah. 7 And at that time [f] Hanani [g] the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [h] Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. 8 Were not [i] the Ethiopians and [j] the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, [k] because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand. 9 [l] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them [m] whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein [n] thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth [o] thou shalt have wars. 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him [p] in the [6] prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time. 11 [q] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 12 And in the thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians. 13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed [r] which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: [s] and they made a very great burning for him.

[a] For ver. 1–6, see 1 Kin. 15. 17–22.
[b] Cp. 1 Kin. 16. 8.
[c] Cp. ch. 15. 9.
[d] 1 Chr. 18. 5 (mg. for mg.).
[e] Cp. Ex. 1. 11.
[f] ch. 19. 2. 1 Kin. 16. 1.
[g] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[h] Cp. Isai. 31. 1 & Jer. 17. 5.
[i] ch. 14. 9.
[j] ch. 12. 3.
[k] Cp. ch. 13. 16, 18.
[l] Zech. 4. 10. Cp. Prov. 15. 3.
[m] Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 61.
[n] 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[o] 1 Kin. 15. 16, 32.
[p] Cp. ch. 18. 26 & Jer. 20. 2, 3 (for mg.) & 29. 26 (for mg.).
[q] For ver. 11–14, see 1 Kin. 15. 23, 24.
[r] Cp. Gen. 50. 2 & Mark 16. 1 & John 19. 39, 40.
[s] Cp. ch. 21. 19 & Jer. 34. 5.

17

1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And he placed forces in all the [t] fenced cities of Judah, and

[t] See ch. 11. 5.

---

[1] Or, *queen mother*
[2] Or, *for Asherah*
[3] Heb. *Darmesek*.
[4] Or, Let there be
[5] Heb. *storehouses of the cities*.
[6] Heb. *house of the stocks*.

set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [u] which Asa his father had taken. 3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baalim; 4 but sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, [v] and not after the doings of Israel. 5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [w] brought to Jehoshaphat presents; [x] and he had riches and honour in abundance. 6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: and furthermore [y] he took away the high places and the Asherim out of Judah. 7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethanel, and Micaiah, [z] to teach in the cities of Judah; 8 [a] and with them the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. 9 And [z] they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of the LORD with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people. 10 [b] And [1] the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11 And some of the Philistines [c] brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and cities of store. 13 And he had many works in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of valour, in Jerusalem. 14 And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand: 15 and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand; 16 and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, [d] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour: 17 and of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand [e] armed with bow and shield: 18 and next to him Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for war. 19 These were they that waited on the king, beside [f] those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

u ch. 15. 8.
v Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 28.
w Cp. ch. 32. 23.
x ch. 18. 1.
y Cp. ch. 15. 17 & 20. 33 & 1 Kin. 22. 43.
z See ch. 35. 3.
a ch. 19. 8.
b ch. 14. 14 & 20. 29.
c Cp. ch. 26. 8 & 2 Sam. 8. 2.
d Judg. 5. 2, 9. Neh. 11. 2.
e Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 2.
f ver. 2.

18 1 Now Jehoshaphat [g] had riches and honour in abundance; [h] and he joined affinity with Ahab. 2 [i] And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. 3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war. 4 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. 5 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of him? 7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 8 Then the king of Israel called an [2] officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. 9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they sat in [3] an open place [j] at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. 10 And Zedekiah the

g ch. 17. 5.
h ch. 21. 6. 2 Kin. 8. 18.
i For ver. 2–34, see 1 Kin. 22. 2–35.
j See Ruth 4. 1.

---

[1] Or, *a terror from the LORD*
[2] Or, *eunuch*
[3] Heb. *a threshing-floor.*

son of Chenaanah made him horns
of iron, and said, Thus saith the
LORD, With these shalt thou push
the Syrians, until they be consumed.
11 And all the prophets prophesied
so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead,
and prosper: for the LORD shall
deliver it into the hand of the king.
12 And the messenger that went
to call Micaiah spake to him, saying,
Behold, the words of the prophets
declare good to the king with
one mouth: let thy word therefore,
I pray thee, be like one of theirs,
and speak thou good. 13 And Micaiah
(k 1 Kin. 17. 1.) said, [k] As the LORD liveth,
(l Num. 22. 18 & 24. 13.) [l] what my God saith, that will I
speak. 14 And when he was come
to the king, the king said unto him,
[1] Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead
to battle, or shall I forbear?
And he said, Go ye up, and prosper;
and they shall be delivered
into your hand. 15 And the king
said to him, How many times shall
I adjure thee that thou speak unto
me nothing but the truth in the
name of the LORD? 16 And he
said, I saw all Israel scattered upon
(m Num. 27. 17. Matt. 9. 36.) the mountains, [m] as sheep that have
no shepherd: and the LORD said,
These have no master; let them return
every man to his house in
peace. 17 And the king of Israel
said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell
thee that he would not prophesy
good concerning me, but evil?
18 And he said, Therefore hear ye
(n See 1 Kin. 22. 19.) the word of the LORD: [n] I saw the
LORD sitting upon his throne, and
all the host of heaven standing on
his right hand and on his left.
19 And the LORD said, Who shall
[2] entice Ahab king of Israel, that he
may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?
And one spake saying after
this manner, and another saying
after that manner. 20 And there
came forth [3] a spirit, and stood before
the LORD, and said, I will entice
him. And the LORD said unto
him, Wherewith? 21 And he said,
(o See 1 Kin. 22. 22.) I will go forth, and will be [o] a lying
spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And he said, Thou shalt
entice him, and shalt prevail also:
go forth, and do so. 22 Now therefore,
behold, the LORD hath put a
lying spirit in the mouth of these
thy prophets; and the LORD hath
spoken evil concerning thee. 23 Then
Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah
came near, [p] and smote Micaiah (p See 1 Kin. 22. 24.)
upon the cheek, and said, Which
way went the spirit of the LORD
from me to speak unto thee? 24 And
Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt
see on that day, when thou shalt
go [4] into an inner chamber to hide
thyself. 25 And the king of Israel
said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry
him back unto Amon [q] the governor (q ch. 34. 8.)
of the city, and to Joash the king's
son; 26 and say, Thus saith the
king, [r] Put this fellow in the prison, (r See ch. 16. 10.)
and feed him with bread of affliction
and with water of affliction,
until I return in peace. 27 And
Micaiah said, If thou return at all
in peace, the LORD hath not spoken
by me. And he said, [s] Hear, ye (s Mic. 1. 2.)
peoples, all of you.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat
the king of Judah went
up to Ramoth-gilead. 29 And the
king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,
I will disguise myself, and
go into the battle; but put thou on
thy robes. So the king of Israel
disguised himself; and they went
into the battle. 30 Now the king
of Syria had commanded the captains
of his chariots, saying, Fight
neither with small nor great, save
only with the king of Israel. 31 And
it came to pass, when the captains
of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat,
that they said, It is the king of Israel.
Therefore they turned about
to fight against him: but Jehoshaphat
cried out, and the LORD helped
him; and God moved them *to depart*
from him. 32 And it came to
pass, when the captains of the chariots
saw that it was not the king of
Israel, that they turned back from
pursuing him. 33 And a certain
man drew his bow [5] at a venture,
and smote the king of Israel between
[6] the joints of the harness:
wherefore he said to the driver of
the chariot, Turn thine hand, and
carry me out of the host; for I am
sore wounded. 34 And the battle
increased that day: howbeit the
king of Israel stayed himself up
in his chariot against the Syrians
until the even: and about the time
of the going down of the sun he
died.

---

[1] Heb. *Micah.*
[2] Or, *deceive.*
[3] Heb. *the spirit.*
[4] Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
[5] Heb. *in his simplicity.*
[6] Or, *the lower armour and the breastplate.*

19 1 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 2 And [t]Jehu the son of [u]Hanani [v]the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou [w]help the wicked, and love them that hate the LORD? for this thing [x]wrath is upon thee from before the LORD. 3 Nevertheless [y]there are good things found in thee, in that [z]thou hast put away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast [a]set thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to [b]the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD, the God of their fathers. 5 And he set [c]judges in the land throughout all [d]the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, 6 and said to the judges, Consider what ye do: [e]for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD; and *he is* with you [1]in the judgement. 7 Now therefore let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for [f]there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, [g]nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. 8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [h]set of the Levites and the priests, and of the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, [e]for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies. And they returned to Jerusalem. 9 And he charged them, saying, [i]Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, [j]and with a perfect heart. 10 [k]And whensoever any controversy shall come to you from your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall warn them, that they be not guilty towards the LORD, and so [l]wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not be guilty. 11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you [m]in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. [2][n]Deal courageously, and the LORD be with the good.

t ch. 20. 34. 1 Kin. 16. 1.
u ch. 16. 7.
v See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
w Cp. ch. 18. 1 & 20. 37 & Ps. 139. 21.
x ver. 10. ch. 24. 18 & 32. 25.
y ch. 12. 12. 1 Kin. 14. 13.
z ch. 17. 6.
a ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10.
b See Josh. 24. 33.
c Cp. Deut. 16. 18.
d See ch. 11. 5.
e Deut. 1. 17.
f Deut. 32. 4. Job 8. 3 & 34. 10. Cp. Gen. 18. 25 & Rom. 9. 14.
g See Deut. 10. 17.
h ch. 17. 8, 9.
i 2 Sam. 23. 3.
j 1 Kin. 8. 61.
k See Deut. 17. 8.
l ver. 2.
m 1 Chr. 26. 30, 32.
n 1 Chr. 28. 10 (for mg.). Cp. Ezra 10. 4.

20 1 And it came to pass after this, that [o]the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the [3]Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria; and, behold, they be in [p]Hazazon-tamar (the same is [q]En-gedi). 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself [r]to seek unto the LORD; and he [s]proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court; 6 and he said, O LORD, the God of our fathers, art not thou [t]God in heaven? and art not thou [u]ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and [v]in thine hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee. 7 Didst not thou, O our God, [w]drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of [x]Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 [y]If evil come upon us, [4]the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, [z]we will stand before this house, and before thee, ([a]for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, and thou wilt hear and save. 10 And now, behold, the children of [b]Ammon and Moab and [c]mount Seir, whom [d]thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [e]they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not; 11 behold, how they reward us, [f]to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. 12 O our God, wilt thou not [g]judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [h]our eyes are upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. 14 Then upon

o 2 Kin. 1. 1 & 3. 4, 7.
p Gen. 14. 7.
q See 1 Sam. 23. 29.
r ch. 19. 3. Cp. 1 Chr. 22. 19.
s Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5. Cp. Joel 1. 14 & 2. 15.
t See Deut. 4. 39.
u Cp. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
v 1 Chr. 29. 12.
w Ps. 44. 2.
x Isai. 41. 8. James 2. 23.
y ch. 6. 28–30. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 37. Cp. Ezek. 14. 21.
z Cp. Ezra 10. 1.
a ch. 6. 20.
b ver. 1, 22, 23.
c ch. 25. 11, 14. Gen. 32. 3 & 36. 8.
d Deut. 2. 4, 5, 9, 19.
e Num. 20. 21.
f Ps. 83. 6, 7, 12.
g Cp. 1 Sam. 3. 13.
h Ps. 25. 15 & 123. 1, 2 & 141. 8.

---

[1] Or, *in giving judgement* Heb. *in the matter of judgement.*
[2] Heb. *Be strong and do.*
[3] Perhaps an error for *Meunim.* So the Sept. See ch. 26. 7.
[4] Or, *the sword of judgement*

Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, [i]came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; 15 and he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: thus saith the LORD unto you, [j]Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; [k]for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of [l]the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 [m]Ye shall not need to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: [j]fear not, nor be dismayed: to-morrow go out against them; [n]for the LORD is with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat [o]bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. 19 And the Levites, of the children of the [p]Kohathites and of the children of the [q]Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice. 20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into [r]the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [s]believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. 21 And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto the LORD, and praise [1][t]the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and say, [u]Give thanks unto the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set [v]liers in wait against the children of [w]Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, [x]every one helped to destroy another. 24 And when Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none that escaped. 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and [2]dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking of the spoil, it was so much. 26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of [3]Beracah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Beracah, unto this day. 27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; [y]for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD. 29 [z]And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. 30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: [a]for his God gave him rest round about.

31 [b]And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD. 33 Howbeit [c]the high places were not taken away; [d]neither as yet had the people set their hearts unto the God of their fathers. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the [4]history of [e]Jehu the son of Hanani, [5][f]which is inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 [g]And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel; the same did very wickedly: 36 and he joined himself with him to make

i See ch. 15. 1.
j ch. 32. 7. Cp. Deut. 1. 29, 30 & 31. 6, 8.
k 1 Sam. 17. 47.
l Num. 13. 23.
m Cp. Ex. 14. 13, 14.
n ch. 15. 2 & 32. 8. Cp. Num. 14. 9.
o ch. 29. 29, 30. Ex. 4. 31. Neh. 8. 6.
p Ex. 6. 16, 18.
q See 1 Chr. 9. 19.
r 1 Mac. 9. 33. Cp. 2 Sam. 14. 2.
s Isai. 7. 9.
t See 1 Chr. 16. 29.
u See 1 Chr. 16. 34.
v Cp. ch. 13. 13.
w ver. 10.
x Cp. Judg. 7. 22 & 1 Sam. 14. 20.
y Neh. 12. 43.
z ch. 14. 14 & 17. 10.
a Cp. ch. 14. 6, 7 & 15. 15.
b For ver. 31–33, see 1 Kin. 22. 41–43.
c Cp. ch. 17. 6.
d ch. 12. 14.
e ch. 19. 2.
f 1 Kin. 16. 1, 7.
g 1 Kin. 22. 48, 49.

---

[1] Or, *in the beauty of holiness*

[2] According to some ancient authorities, *garments*.

[3] That is, *Blessing*.

[4] Heb. *words*.

[5] Or, *who is mentioned*

ships to go to [h] Tarshish: and they
made the ships in Ezion-geber.
37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu
of Mareshah prophesied
against Jehoshaphat, saying, [i] Because
thou hast joined thyself with
Ahaziah, the LORD hath [1] destroyed
thy works. And the ships were
broken, that they were not able to
go to [h] Tarshish.

21 1 [j] And Jehoshaphat slept
with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the
city of David: and Jehoram his son
reigned in his stead. 2 And he had
brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat,
Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah,
and Azariah, and Michael, and
Shephatiah: all these were the sons
of Jehoshaphat king of [k] Israel.
3 And their father gave them great
gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of
precious things, with [l] fenced cities
in Judah: but the kingdom gave
he to Jehoram, because he was the
firstborn. 4 Now when Jehoram
was risen up over the kingdom of
his father, and had strengthened
himself, he slew all his brethren
with the sword, and divers also of
the princes of [k] Israel. 5 [m] Jehoram
was [n] thirty and two years old when
he began to reign; and he reigned
eight years in Jerusalem. 6 [o] And
he walked in the way of the kings
of Israel, as did the house of Ahab:
for he had [p] the daughter of Ahab
to wife: and he did that which was
evil in the sight of the LORD.
7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy
the house of David, because
of the covenant that he had made
with David, and as he promised to
give [q] a lamp to him and to his children
alway. 8 In his days Edom
revolted from under the [r] hand of
Judah, and made a king over themselves.
9 Then Jehoram passed
over with his captains, and all his
chariots with him: and he rose up
by night, and smote the Edomites
which compassed him about, and
the captains of the chariots. 10 So
Edom revolted from under [s] the
hand of Judah, unto this day: then
did Libnah revolt at the same time
from under his hand: because he
had forsaken the LORD, the God of
his fathers. 11 Moreover he made
high places in the [2] mountains of
Judah, and made the inhabitants of
Jerusalem [t] to go a whoring, and
[3] led Judah astray. 12 And there
came a writing to him from Elijah
the prophet, saying, Thus saith the
LORD, the God of David thy father,
Because thou hast not walked [u] in
the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father,
nor [v] in the ways of Asa king of
Judah; 13 but hast walked in the
way of the kings of Israel, and hast
made Judah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem [t] to go a whoring, [w] like
as the house of Ahab [4] did: and also
[x] hast slain thy brethren of thy father's
house, which were better
than thyself: 14 behold, the LORD
will smite with a great [5] plague thy
people, and thy children, and thy
wives, and all thy substance: 15 and
thou shalt have great sickness [y] by
disease of thy bowels, until thy
bowels fall out by reason of the
sickness, [6] day by day. 16 [z] And the
LORD stirred up against Jehoram
the spirit of the Philistines, and of
[a] the Arabians which are beside the
Ethiopians: 17 and they came up
against Judah, and brake into it,
and carried away all the substance
that was found [7] in the king's house,
and his sons also, and his wives;
so that there was never a son left
him, save [8] [b] Jehoahaz, the youngest
of his sons. 18 And after all
this the LORD smote him [c] in his
bowels with an incurable disease.
19 And it came to pass, in process
of time, at the end of two years,
that his bowels fell out by reason
of his sickness, and he died of sore
diseases. And his people made no
burning for him, [d] like the burning
of his fathers. 20 [e] Thirty and
two years old was he when he
began to reign, and he reigned in
Jerusalem eight years: and he
departed [f] without being desired;
[g] and they buried him in the city of
David, but not in the sepulchres of
the kings.

22 1 [h] And the inhabitants of
Jerusalem made [9] Ahaziah his
youngest son king in his
stead: for the band of men that
came with [i] the Arabians to the
camp had slain all the eldest. So
Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king
of Judah reigned. 2 [10] Forty and
two years old was Ahaziah when he

h ch. 9. 21.
i Cp. ch. 19. 2.
j 1 Kin. 22. 50.
k ch. 12. 6 & 23. 2 & 24. 5, 16, al.
l See ch. 11. 5.
m For ver. 5-10, see 2 Kin. 8. 17-22.
n Cp. ver. 20.
o See 1 Kin. 12. 28-30 & 16. 31-33.
p ch. 18. 1. 2 Kin. 8. 18.
q See 1 Kin. 11. 36. Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 17.
r ver. 10.
s ver. 8.
t Ex. 34. 16. Lev. 17. 7 & 20. 5.
u ch. 17. 3.
v ch. 14. 2-5.
w 1 Kin. 16. 31-33.
x ver. 4.
y ver. 18, 19.
z Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 14, 23.
a ch. 17. 11 & 22. 1 & 26. 7.
b ch. 25. 23. Cp. ch. 22. 6.
c ver. 15.
d ch. 16. 14.
e Cp. ver. 5.
f Cp. Jer. 22. 18.
g Cp. ch. 24. 25 & 28. 27.
h For ver. 1-6, see 2 Kin. 8. 24-29.
i See ch. 21. 16.

---

[1] Or, *made a breach in* [2] According to some ancient authorities, *cities.* [3] Or, *compelled Judah thereto* [4] Heb. *made to go a whoring.* [5] Heb. *stroke.* [6] Or, *year after year* [7] Or, *belonging to* [8] In ch. 22. 1, *Ahaziah.* [9] In ch. 21. 17, *Jehoahaz.* [10] In 2 Kings 8. 26, *Two and twenty.*

began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Athaliah [j] the [1] daughter of Omri. 3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. 4 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. 5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram. 6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel [2] of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And [3] Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick. 7 Now the [4] destruction of Ahaziah was of God, in that he went unto Joram: for when he was come, [k] he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, [l] whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. 8 [m] And it came to pass, when Jehu was [n] executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, ministering to Ahaziah, and slew them. 9 [o] And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (now he was hiding in Samaria,) and they brought him to Jehu, and slew him; [p] and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, [q] who sought the LORD with all his heart. [5] And the house of Ahaziah had no power to hold the kingdom.

10 [r] Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. 11 But [6] Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the [7] bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. 12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

[j] Cp. ch. 21. 6.
[k] 2 Kin. 9. 21.
[l] 2 Kin. 9. 6, 7.
[m] See 2 Kin. 10. 11-14.
[n] Cp. ch. 24. 24.
[o] Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 27.
[p] 2 Kin. 9. 28.
[q] ch. 17. 4.
[r] For ver. 10-12, see 2 Kin. 11. 1-3.

23 1 [s] And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' *houses* of [t] Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, [u] as the LORD hath spoken concerning the sons of David. 4 This is the thing that ye shall do: [v] a third part of you, [w] that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the [8] doors; 5 and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD. 6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, [x] and they that minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD. 7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever cometh into the house, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out. 8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [y] the courses. 9 And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. 10 And he set all the peo-

[s] For ver. 1-21, see 2 Kin. 11. 4-20.
[t] See ch. 21. 2.
[u] See ch. 6. 16.
[v] Cp. 1 Chr. 24. 4.
[w] Cp. 1 Chr. 9. 25.
[x] See 1 Chr. 23. 27-29.
[y] See 1 Chr. 24.

---

[1] Or, *granddaughter*
[2] So in 2 Kings 8. 29, and in the Sept. and Syriac versions. The text has, *because the wounds which &c.*
[3] In ver. 1, *Ahaziah*.
[4] Heb. *treading down*.
[5] Or, *And there was none of the house of Ahaziah that had power &c.*
[6] In 2 Kings 11. 2, *Jehosheba*.
[7] Or, *chamber for the beds*
[8] Heb. *thresholds*.

ple, every man with his weapon in
his hand, from the right [1] side of the
house to the left side of the house,
along by the altar and the house,
by the king round about. 11 Then
they brought out the king's son, and
[2] put the crown upon him, and *gave*
him [z] the testimony, and made him
king: and Jehoiada and his sons
anointed him; and they said, [3] [a] God
save the king. 12 And when Athaliah
heard the noise [4] of the people
running and praising the king, she
came to the people into the house
of the LORD: 13 and she looked,
and, behold, the king stood by his
pillar at the entrance, and the captains
and the trumpets by the king;
and all the people of the land rejoiced,
and blew with trumpets; the
singers also *played* on instruments
of music, and led the singing of
praise. Then Athaliah rent her
clothes, and said, Treason, treason.
14 And Jehoiada the priest brought
out the captains of hundreds that
were set over the host, and said
unto them, Have her forth between
the ranks; and whoso followeth her,
let him be slain with the sword:
for the priest said, Slay her not in
the house of the LORD. 15 So they
made way for her; and she went to
the entry of [b] the horse gate to the
king's house: and they slew her
there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant
between himself, and all the people,
and the king, that they should
be the LORD's people. 17 And all
the people went to the house of
Baal, and brake it down, and brake
his altars and his images in pieces,
[c] and slew Mattan the priest of Baal
before the altars. 18 And Jehoiada
appointed the offices of the house
of the LORD under the hand of
[d] the priests the Levites, [e] whom
David had distributed in the house
of the LORD, to offer the burnt
offerings of the LORD, [f] as it is
written in the law of Moses, with
rejoicing and with singing, [5] [g] according
to the order of David.
19 And he set [h] the porters at the
gates of the house of the LORD,
that none which was unclean in
any thing should enter in. 20 And
he took the captains of hundreds,
and the nobles, and the governors
of the people, and all the people of
the land, and brought down the
king from the house of the LORD:
and they came [i] through the upper
gate unto the king's house, and set
the king upon the throne of the
kingdom. 21 So all the people of
the land rejoiced, and the city was
quiet: and they slew Athaliah with
the sword.

z Deut. 17. 18, 19.
a See 1 Sam. 10. 24 (& mg. for mg.).
b Neh. 3. 28. Jer. 31. 40. Cp. 2 Kin. 11. 16.
c Deut. 13. 9.
d ch. 5. 5 & 30. 27.
e 1 Chr. 23. 6, 30, 31 & 24. 1.
f Num. 28. 2.
g Cp. 1 Chr. 25. 2 (& mg. for mg.).
h See 1 Chr. 26. 1-19.
i Cp. 2 Kin. 11. 19 & 15. 35.

24

1 [j] Joash was seven years
old when he began to reign;
and he reigned forty years in
Jerusalem: and his mother's name
was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 [k] And
Joash did that which was right in
the eyes of the LORD all the days
of Jehoiada the priest. 3 And Jehoiada
took for him two wives;
and he begat sons and daughters.
4 And it came to pass after this,
that Joash was [l] minded to [m] restore
the house of the LORD. 5 And he
gathered together the priests and
the Levites, and said to them, Go
out unto the cities of Judah, and
gather of all [n] Israel money to repair
the house of your God from
year to year, and see that ye hasten
the matter. Howbeit the Levites
hastened it not. 6 And the king
called for Jehoiada the chief, and
said unto him, Why hast thou not
required of the Levites to bring in
out of Judah and out of Jerusalem
[o] the tax of Moses the servant of the
LORD, and of the congregation [6] of
Israel, for [p] the tent of the testimony?
7 For [q] the sons of Athaliah,
that wicked woman, had broken up
the house of God; and also all [r] the
dedicated things of the house of
the LORD did they bestow upon the
Baalim. 8 So the king commanded,
and they made a chest, and set it
without at the gate of the house of
the LORD. 9 And [s] they made a
proclamation through Judah and
Jerusalem, to bring in for the LORD
[o] the tax that Moses the servant of
God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.
10 And all the princes and
all the people rejoiced, and brought
in, and cast into the chest, until they
had made an end. 11 And it was
so, that at what time the chest was
brought unto the king's [7] office [8] by
the hand of the Levites, and when
they saw that there was much
money, the king's [9] scribe and the

j For ver. 1-14, see 2 Kin. 11. 21 & 12. 1-15.
k Cp. ch. 26. 5.
l Cp. 1 Chr. 22. 7.
m ver. 12.
n See ch. 21. 2.
o See Ex. 30. 12-16.
p See Num. 17. 7, 8.
q Cp. ch. 21. 17.
r Cp. 1 Kin. 15. 15.
s Cp. Ezra 1. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *shoulder.* [2] Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony* [3] Heb. *Let the king live.* [4] Or, *of the people, of the guard, and of those who praised the king* [5] Heb. *by the hands of David.* [6] Or, *for Israel* [7] Or, *officers* [8] Or, which was *under the hand* [9] Or, *secretary*

chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of the LORD. 13 So the workmen wrought, and [1] [t] the work was perfected by them, and they set up the house of God [2] in its state, and strengthened it. 14 And when they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof [u] were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and [3] to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada. 15 But Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. 16 And they buried him in the city of David [v] among the kings, because he had done good in [w] Israel, and toward God and his house. 17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. 18 And they forsook the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served [x] the Asherim and the idols: and [y] wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. 19 [z] Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; [a] and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. 20 [b] And the spirit of God [4] came upon Zechariah [c] the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [d] Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [e] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. 21 And [f] they conspired against him, [g] and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. 22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, [h] and require it. 23 And it came to pass at the [5] end of the year, that [i] the army of the Syrians came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. 24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; [j] and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, [e] because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they [k] executed [6] judgement upon Joash. 25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him [l] in great diseases,) [m] his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [7] [n] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, [o] but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. 26 And these are they that conspired against him; [8] Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of [9] Shimrith the Moabitess. 27 Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens [10] *laid* upon him, and [p] the [11] rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the [q] commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 1 [r] Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, [s] but not with a perfect heart. 3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants which had killed the king his father. 4 But he put not their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, [t] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers;

t Neh. 4. 7 (mg. for mg.).
u Cp. 2 Kin. 12. 13.
v Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 10 & 11. 43 & 14. 31, *al.*
w See ch. 21. 2.
x Ex. 34. 13. 1 Kin. 14. 23, *al.*
y ch. 19. 2, 10 & 28. 11, 13 & 29. 8 & 32. 25.
z Jer. 25. 4. Cp. Matt. 23. 34 & Luke 11. 49. See ch. 36. 15.
a Neh. 13. 15, 21.
b ch. 15. 1 & 20. 14. Judg. 6. 34 (mg. for mg.).
c Cp. Matt. 23. 35.
d Cp. Num. 14. 41.
e ch. 15. 2.
f Cp. Neh. 9. 26.
g Matt. 23. 35 & Luke 11. 51.

h Cp. Gen. 9. 5.
i Cp. 2 Kin. 12. 17, 18.
j Isai. 30. 17. Cp. Lev. 26. 8, 36, 37.
k Cp. ch. 22. 8.
l Cp. Deut. 28. 35.
m For ver. 25-27, see 2 Kin. 12. 20, 21.
n Cp. ver. 21, 22.
o Cp. ch. 21. 20 & 28. 27.
p ver. 12.
q ch. 13. 22.
r For ver. 1-4, see 2 Kin. 14. 1-6.
s Cp. ver. 14.
t Deut. 24. 16. Cp. Jer. 31. 30 & Ezek. 18. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *healing went up upon the work.* [2] Or, *according to the proportion thereof* [3] Or, *pestles* [4] Heb. *clothed itself with.* [5] Heb. *revolution.* [6] Heb. *judgements.* [7] The Sept. and Vulgate read, *son.* [8] In 2 Kings 12. 21, *Jozacar.* [9] In 2 Kings 12. 21, *Shomer.* [10] Or, uttered *against* [11] Heb. *founding.*

but every man shall die for his own sin. 5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [u]from twenty years old and upward, and found them [v]three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, [w]that could handle spear and shield. 6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver. 7 But there came [x]a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim. 8 But [1]if thou wilt go, do *valiantly*, be strong for the battle: God shall cast thee down before the enemy; [y]for God hath power to help, and to cast down. 9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the [2]army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this. 10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the [2]army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. 11 And Amaziah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to [z]the Valley of Salt, and smote of [a]the children of Seir ten thousand. 12 And *other* ten thousand did the children of Judah carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of [3]the rock, and cast them down from the top of [3]the rock, that they all were broken in pieces. 13 But [4]the men of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, [b]from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [c]he brought the gods [a]of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. 15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, [d]which have not delivered their own people out of thine hand? 16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that [e]God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 [f]Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. 18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [g]The [5]thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. 19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and [h]thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou [6]meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? 20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, [i]because they had sought after the gods of Edom. 21 So Joash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. 22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. 23 And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of [j]Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [k]the gate of Ephraim unto [7]the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with [l]Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's

u Num. 1. 3.
v Cp. ch. 11. 1 & 13. 3 & 17. 14–19 & 26. 13.
w 1 Chr. 12. 8.
x Deut. 33. 1. Judg. 13. 6, *al.*
y Cp. ch. 20. 6.
z 2 Kin. 14. 7.
a ch. 20. 10.
b Cp. ch. 15. 8 & 19. 4.
c Cp. ch. 28. 23.
d Cp. ver. 11.
e Cp. Josh. 11. 20.
f For ver. 17-24, see 2 Kin. 14. 8–14.
g Cp. Judg. 9. 8.
h See ch. 26. 16.
i ver. 14, 15.
j ch. 21. 17.
k Neh. 8. 16.
l 1 Chr. 26. 15.

---

[1] Or, *go thou*
[2] Heb. *troop.*
[3] Or, *Sela*
[4] Heb. *the sons of the troop.*
[5] Or, *thorn*
[6] Or, *provoke calamity*
[7] So in 2 Kings 14. 13. The text has, *the gate that looketh.*

house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 [m] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? 27 Now from the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in [1] the city of Judah.

26 1 And all the people of Judah took [2] Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. 3 [n] Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechiliah of Jerusalem. 4 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 5 And he set himself to seek God [o] in the days of Zechariah, [p] who [3] had understanding in [4] the vision of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper. 6 And he went forth and [q] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7 And God helped him [r] against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the [s] Meunim. 8 And the Ammonites [t] gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he waxed exceeding strong. 9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at [u] the corner gate, and at [v] the valley gate, and at [w] the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. 10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and [x] hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the [5] plain: *and he had* husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in [6] the fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. 11 Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. 12 The whole number of the heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valour, was two thousand and six hundred. 13 And under their hand was [7] a trained army, [y] three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and [z] coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. 15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the [8] battlements, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when [a] he was strong, [b] his heart was lifted up [9] so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against the LORD his God; [c] for he went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. 17 And [d] Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men: 18 and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, [e] It pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, [f] but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God. 19 Then Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, [g] the leprosy [10] brake forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, beside the altar of incense. 20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and

[m] For ver. 25 to ch. 26. 2, see 2 Kin. 14. 17-22.
[n] For ver. 3, 4, see 2 Kin. 15. 2, 3.
[o] Cp. ch. 24. 2.
[p] Cp. Dan. 1. 17 & 10. 1.
[q] Cp. Isai. 14. 29.
[r] ch. 21. 16.
[s] Cp. ch. 20. 1 (mg.).
[t] Cp. ch. 17. 11 & 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[u] See 2 Kin. 14. 13.
[v] Neh. 2. 13, 15 & 3. 13.
[w] Neh. 3. 19.
[x] Deut. 6. 11. Neh. 9. 25.
[y] Cp. ch. 25. 5.
[z] Neh. 4. 16.
[a] Cp. ch. 12. 1 & Deut. 32. 15.
[b] ch. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. Cp. ch. 25. 19 & Deut. 8. 14 & 2 Kin. 14. 10.
[c] Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 12, 13.
[d] 1 Chr. 6. 10.
[e] Num. 16. 40 & 18. 7.
[f] Ex. 30. 7, 8.
[g] Cp. Ex. 4. 6 & Num. 12. 10 & 2 Kin. 5. 27.

---

[1] In 2 Kings 14. 20, *the city of David.* [2] In 2 Kings 14. 21, *Azariah.* [3] Or, *gave instruction* [4] Heb. *the seeing.* Many ancient authorities have, *the fear.* [5] Or, *table land* [6] Or, *Carmel* See 1 Sam. 25. 2. [7] Or, *the power of an army* [8] Or, *corner towers* [9] Or, *to his destruction* [10] Heb. *rose* (as the sun).

they thrust him out quickly from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him. 21 [h] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt [i] in a [1] several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. 22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [j] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. 23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

[h] For ver. 21–23, see 2 Kin. 15. 5–7.
[i] Cp. Lev. 13. 46 & Num. 5. 2.
[j] Isai. 1. 1 & 6. 1.

27

1 [k] Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah had done: [l] howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly. 3 He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of [m] Ophel he built much. 4 Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. 5 He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand [2] measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon render unto him, in the second year also, and in the third. 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before the LORD his God. 7 [n] Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was [o] five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

[k] For ver. 1–3, see 2 Kin. 15. 33–35.
[l] Cp. ch. 26. 16.
[m] ch. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26, 27 & 11. 21.
[n] Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 36.
[o] ver. 1.

28

1 [p] Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father: 2 but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [q] molten images for [r] the Baalim. 3 Moreover [s] he burnt incense in [t] the valley of the son of Hinnom, and [u] burnt his children in the fire, according to [v] the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and [s] burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. 5 [w] Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. 6 For [x] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. 7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah that was [3] next to the king. 8 And the children of Israel carried away captive [y] of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. 9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out to meet the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD, the God of your fathers, [z] was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage [a] which hath reached up unto heaven. 10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but* are there not even with you [4] trespasses of your own against the LORD your God? 11 Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, which ye have taken captive [y] of your bre-

[p] For ver. 1–4, see 2 Kin. 16. 2–4.
[q] Cp. Ex. 34. 17.
[r] Judg. 2. 11.
[s] ver. 25.
[t] See Josh. 15. 8.
[u] ch. 33. 6. Cp. Lev. 18. 21.
[v] ch. 33. 2. Deut. 18. 9.
[w] Isai. 7. 1. Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 5, 6.
[x] 2 Kin. 15. 27 & 16. 5.
[y] ch. 11. 4.
[z] Isai. 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15 & 26. 2.
[a] Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.

---

[1] Or, *lazar house*
[2] Heb. *cors.*
[3] Heb. *second.*
[4] Heb. *guiltinesses.*

thren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you. 12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, 13 and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for ye purpose that which will bring upon us [1] a trespass against the LORD, to add unto our sins and to our [1] trespass: for our [1] trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel. 14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. 15 And [b] the men which have been expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and [c] gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [d] the city of palm trees, unto their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 [e] At that time did king Ahaz send unto the [2] kings of Assyria to help him. 17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away [3] captives. 18 [f] The Philistines also had invaded [g] the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco [h] with the [4] towns thereof, and Timnah with the [4] towns thereof, Gimzo also and the [4] towns thereof: and they dwelt there. 19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of [i] Israel; for he had [5] dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed sore against the LORD. 20 And [j] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came [6] unto him, and distressed him, but [7] strengthened him not. 21 [k] For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but it helped him not. 22 And in the time [8] of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD, this same king Ahaz. 23 For [l] he sacrificed unto the gods of [9] Damascus, which smote him: and he said, [m] Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. 24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and [n] cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and [o] shut up the doors of the house of the LORD; and he made him [p] altars in every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places [q] to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of his fathers. 26 [r] Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem; for [s] they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of [t] Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 1 [u] Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abijah the daughter of [v] Zechariah. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. 3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [w] opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east, 5 and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; now [x] sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. 6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and [y] have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs. 7 Also they have [z] shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel. 8 Wherefore [a] the wrath of the LORD

ver. 12.
Cp. ch. 31. 19 & Num. 1. 17.
2 Kin. 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 20.
[d] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.
Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 7, 8.
[f] Cp. Ezek. 16. 27, 57.
See Josh. 15. 33–36.
Cp. Num. 21. 25 (mg. for mg.).
See ch. 21. 2.
Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 29 & 16. 7.
2 Kin. 16. 8, 9.
Cp. ch. 25. 14.

[m] Cp. Jer. 44. 17, 18.
[n] Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 17.
[o] Cp. ch. 29. 3, 7.
[p] Cp. ch. 30. 14.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] For ver. 26, 27, see 2 Kin. 16. 19, 20.
[s] Cp. ch. 21. 20 & 24. 25.
[t] See ch. 21. 2.
[u] For ver. 1, 2, see 2 Kin. 18. 1–3.
[v] ch. 26. 5?
[w] Cp. ver. 7 & ch. 28. 24.
[x] ver. 15, 34. ch. 35. 6. 1 Chr. 15. 12. Ezra 6. 20.
[y] Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16.
[z] ch. 28. 24.
[a] See ch. 24. 18.

[1] Or, *guilt* [2] Many ancient authorities read, *king.* [3] Heb. *a captivity.* [4] Heb. *daughters.* [5] Or, *cast away restraint* [6] Or, *against* [7] Or, *prevailed not against him* [8] Or, *that he distressed him* [9] Heb. *Darmesek.*

was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be [1][b]tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and [c]an hissing, as ye see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, [d]our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. 10 Now [e]it is in mine heart [f]to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent: [g]for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

12 Then the Levites arose, [h]Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of [i]the Kohathites: and of the sons of [i]Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel: and of the [i]Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: 13 and of the sons of [j]Elizaphan; Shimri and Jeuel: and of the sons of [k]Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah: 14 and of the sons of [l]Heman, Jehuel and Shimei: and of the sons of [m]Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and [n]sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king [o]by the words of the LORD, [p]to cleanse the house of the LORD. 16 And the priests went in unto the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to [q]the brook Kidron. 17 Now they began [r]on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD; and they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. 18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of shewbread, with all the vessels thereof. 19 Moreover all the vessels, [s]which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, [t]for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD. 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, [u]and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. 23 And they brought near the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; [v]and they laid their hands upon them: 24 and the priests killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood upon the altar, [w]to make atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel. 25 [x]And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [y]according to the commandment of David, and of Gad [z]the king's seer, and [a]Nathan the prophet: for the commandment was of the LORD by his prophets. 26 And the Levites stood with [b]the instruments of David, [c]and the priests with the trumpets. 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, [d]the song of the LORD began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Israel. 28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt offering was finished. 29 And when they had made an end of offering, [e]the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they

b Deut. 28. 25. Isai. 28. 19 (for mg.).
c Jer. 19. 8 & 25. 9, 18 & 29. 18. Mic. 6. 16. Cp. 1 Kin. 9. 8, *al.*
d ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
e See 1 Chr. 22. 7.
f See ch. 15. 12.
g Num. 3. 6 & 8. 14 & 18. 2, 6.
h ch. 31. 13.
i Num. 3. 17.
j 1 Chr. 15. 8.
k 1 Chr. 6. 39.
l 1 Chr. 6. 33.
m 1 Chr. 9. 16.
n See ver. 5.
o ch. 30. 12.
p Cp. Neh. 13. 9.
q See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
r ver. 3.
s Cp. ch. 28. 24.

t Lev. 4. 14
u Lev. 8. 1 19, 24. Heb. 9. 21 Cp. ch. 3 11.
v Lev. 4. 1
w Lev. 4. 2
x 1 Chr. 16. & 25. 6. Cp. 1 Chr 15. 16.
y ch. 8. 14. 1 Chr. 23. & 25. 1.
z See 1 Sa 9. 9.
a 2 Sam. 12. 1.
b 1 Chr. 23. Cp. Amo 6. 5.
c See 1 Ch 15. 24.
d Cp. ch. 23. 18.
e Cp. ch. 2 18.

---

[1] Or, *a terror*

bowed their heads and worshipped. 31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now [f]ye have [1]consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were [g]of a willing heart *brought* burnt offerings. 32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD. 33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. 34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore [h]their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves: [i]for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. 35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with [j]the fat of the peace offerings, and with [k]the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order. 36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30 1 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel. 2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover [l]in the second month. 3 For they could not keep it [m]at that time, [n]because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. 4 And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the congregation. 5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, [o]from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it [2]in great numbers in such sort as it is written. 6 [p]So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [q]turn again unto the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are escaped of you out of the hand of [r]the kings of Assyria. 7 And [s]be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up [3][t]to desolation, as ye see. 8 Now [u]be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were; but [4][v]yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, [w]that his fierce anger may turn away from you. 9 For [q]if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children [x]shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for [y]the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, [z]if ye return unto him. 10 [p]So the posts passed from city to city through the country of [a]Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but [b]they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. 11 Nevertheless [c]divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. 12 Also in Judah was the hand of God to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes [d]by the word of the LORD. 13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread [e]in the second month, a very great congregation. 14 And they arose and took away [f]the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the [5]altars for incense took they away, [g]and cast them into the brook Kidron. 15 [h]Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: [i]and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, [j]and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of

[f] ch. 13. 9. Cp. Ex. 28. 41 (mg. for mg.).
[g] Ex. 35. 5, 22.
[h] Cp. ch. 35. 11.
[i] Cp. ch. 30. 3.
[j] Lev. 3. 1, 16.
[k] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.
[l] ver. 13, 15. Num. 9. 10, 11.
[m] Cp. ch. 29. 17 & Ex. 12. 6, 18.
[n] ch. 29. 34. Cp. ver. 24.
[o] See 2 Sam. 3. 10.

[p] Cp. Esth. 3. 13, 15 & 8. 10, 14 & Jer. 51. 31.
[q] Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 12, 13.
[r] 2 Kin. 15. 19, 29.
[s] Cp. Ezek. 20. 18.
[t] Cp. ch. 29. 8 (for mg.) & 2 Kin. 22. 19 (mg. for mg.).
[u] Ex. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 6 & 10. 16. 2 Kin. 17. 14. Neh. 9. 16, 29. Jer. 7. 26 & 17. 23. Cp. Acts 7. 51.
[v] 1 Chr. 29. 24 (mg. for mg.).
[w] ch. 29. 10.
[x] Cp. Ps. 106. 46.
[y] Ex. 34. 6. Dan. 9. 9.
[z] See 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[a] ver. 1.
[b] Cp. ch. 36. 16.
[c] ver. 18, 21, 25.
[d] Cp. ch. 29. 15.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] ch. 28. 24.
[g] Cp. ch. 15. 16 & 2 Kin. 23. 6.
[h] ch. 35. 11.
[i] Cp. ch. 29. 34.
[j] Cp. Ezra 6. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *filled your hand.*
[2] Or, *of a long time*
[3] Or, *to be an astonishment*
[4] Heb. *give the hand.*
[5] Or, *vessels*

the LORD. 16 And [k] they stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses [l] the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. 17 For there were many in the congregation that had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD. 18 For a multitude of the people, [m] even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise [n] than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon [1] every one 19 [o] that setteth his heart to seek God, the LORD, the God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. 21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept [p] the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD. 22 And Hezekiah spake [q] comfortably unto all the Levites that were well skilled *in the service* of the LORD. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings, [r] and [2] making confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers. 23 And the whole congregation took counsel to keep [s] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did [t] give to the congregation for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests [u] sanctified themselves. 25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, [v] and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for [w] since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem. 27 Then [x] the priests the Levites arose and [y] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to [z] his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

k ch. 35. 10.
l Deut. 33. 1.
m ver. 11, 25.
n See Ex. 12. 43–49.
o ch. 19. 3.
p Ex. 12. 15 & 13. 6. Ezra 6. 22.
q ch. 32. 6. Isai. 40. 2.
r Cp. Lev. 5. 5 & Ezra 10. 11.
s Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 65.
t Cp. ch. 35. 7–9.
u ver. 3. ch. 29. 34.
v ver. 11, 18.
w See ch. 7. 8–10.
x ch. 5. 5 & 23. 18.
y See Num. 6. 23–27.
z Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 68. 5.

31 1 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake in pieces [b] the [3] pillars, and hewed down [c] the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities. 2 And Hezekiah appointed [d] the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, [e] for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of the LORD. 3 *He appointed* also [f] the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, [g] as it is written in the law of the LORD. 4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give [h] the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might [4] give themselves to the law of the LORD. 5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and [i] the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. 6 And the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and [j] the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them by heaps. 7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. 8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel. 9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

a 2 Kin. 18. 4.
b Ex. 23. 24 (& mg. for mg.). See Deut. 16. 22.
c See Deut. 16. 21.
d 1 Chr. 23. 6 & 24. 1.
e 1 Chr. 23. 30, 31.
f Cp. ch. 35. 7.
g See Num. 28. 3–29. 40.
h Cp. Neh. 13. 10. See Num. 18. 8–24.
i Neh. 13. 12.
j Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

---

[1] Or, *him that setteth his whole heart* [2] Or, *giving thanks* [3] Or, *obelisks* [4] Heb. *be strong in.*

10 And Azariah the chief priest, [k] of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the oblations into the house of the LORD, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: [l] for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store. 11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare [m] chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them. 12 And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: [n] and over them Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and [o] Shimei his brother was second. 13 [o] And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and [o] Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and [k] Azariah the ruler of the house of God. 14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things. 15 And under him were [o] Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [p] the cities of the priests, [q] in their [1] set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16 beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of the LORD, [2] [r] as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges according to their courses; 17 and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites [s] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; 18 [3] and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their [1] set office they sanctified themselves in holiness: 19 also for the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in [t] the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, there were men that were [u] expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites. 20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; [v] and he wrought that which was good and right and [4] faithful before the LORD his God. 21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32

1 [w] After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought [5] to win them for himself. 2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that [6] he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, 3 he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. 4 So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the fountains, and [x] the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? 5 And he took courage, and built up [y] all the wall that was broken down, and [7] raised *it* up to the towers, and [8] the other wall without, and strengthened [z] Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. 6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spake [a] comfortably to them, saying, 7 [b] Be strong and of a good courage, [c] be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: [d] for [9] there is a greater with us than with him: 8 with him is [e] an arm of flesh; [f] but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto

k 1 Chr. 6. 8.
l Cp. Mal. 3. 10.
m 1 Chr. 9. 26, 33. Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 11 & Neh. 10. 39.
n Cp. ch. 35. 9 & Neh. 13. 13.
o Cp. 2 Chr. 29. 12, 14.
p See Josh. 21. 9-19.
q 1 Chr. 9. 22.
r 1 Kin. 8. 59. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 11. 23 & 12. 47.
s 1 Chr. 23. 24, 27.
t Lev. 25. 34.

u ver. 12-15. Cp. ch. 28. 15 & Num. 1. 17.
v 2 Kin. 18. 3 & 20. 3.
w For ver. 1-22, see 2 Kin. 18. 13-19. 37 & Isai. 36. 1-37. 38.
x ver. 30.
y ch. 25. 23. Cp. Isai. 22. 9, 10.
z See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
a ch. 30. 22. Isai. 40. 2.
b Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 9, 18, *al.*
c ch. 20. 15.
d 2 Kin. 6. 16 (for mg.).
e Jer. 17. 5.
f ch. 15. 2 & 20. 17.

---

[1] Or, *trust*
[2] Or, *for his daily portion*
[3] Or, *even to give to them &c.*
[4] Heb. *faithfulness.*
[5] Heb. *to break them up.*
[6] Heb. *his face was to fight.*
[7] Or, *heightened the towers* Or, *went up upon the towers* The Vulgate has, *built towers thereon.*
[8] Or, *another*
[9] Or, *there be more*

Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide [1] the siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 12 [g] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it shall ye burn incense? 13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands any ways able to deliver their land out of mine hand? 14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers [2] utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? 15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither believe ye him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your [3] God deliver you out of mine hand? 16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah. 17 He wrote also [4] letters, to rail on the LORD, the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. 18 And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. 19 And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands. 20 And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven. 21 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with [h] shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels [5] slew him there with the sword. 22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side. 23 And many [i] brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 [j] In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto death: and he prayed unto the LORD; and he spake unto him, and gave him a [6] sign. 25 But Hezekiah [k] rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for [l] his heart was lifted up: therefore [m] there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. 26 Notwithstanding [n] Hezekiah humbled himself for [7] the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. 27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of [o] goodly vessels; 28 storehouses also for the increase of corn and wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds. 29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him very much substance. 30 This same Hezekiah also [p] stopped the upper spring of the waters of [q] Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. 31 Howbeit in *the business of* the [8] ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, [r] who sent unto him to inquire of [s] the wonder that was done in the land, God left him [t] to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his

g Cp. ch. 31. 1.
h Cp. Ps. 44. 15 & Jer. 7. 19.
i Cp. ch. 17. 5.
j See 2 Kin. 20. 1-11 & Isai. 38. 1-8.
k Cp. Ps. 116. 12.
l See ch. 26. 16.
m ch. 19. 2 & 24. 18.
n Jer. 26. 18, 19. Cp. ch. 33. 12.
o ch. 36. 10.
p 2 Kin. 20. 20. Cp. Isai. 22. 9, 11.
q 1 Kin. 1. 33.
r 2 Kin. 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.
s ver. 24.
t Deut. 8. 2.

---

[1] Or, *in the strong hold* [2] Heb. *devoted.* [3] Or, *gods* [4] Or, *a letter* [5] Heb. *caused him to fall.* [6] Or, *wonder* [7] Heb. *the lifting up.* [8] Heb. *interpreters.*

good deeds, behold, they are written
[u] in the vision of Isaiah the prophet
the son of Amoz, [v] in the book of
the kings of Judah and Israel.
33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers,
and they buried him in the
[w] ascent of the sepulchres of the
sons of David: and all Judah and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem did
him honour at his death. And Manasseh
his son reigned in his stead.

u See Isai. 36–39.
v See 2 Kin. 18–20.
w Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 30 (Heb.).

33

1 [x] Manasseh was twelve
years old when he began to
reign; and he reigned fifty
and five years in Jerusalem. 2 And
he did that which was evil in the
sight of the LORD, after [y] the abominations
of the heathen, whom the
LORD cast out before the children
of Israel. 3 For he built again the
high places [z] which Hezekiah his
father had broken down; and he
reared up altars for the Baalim, and
made [a] Asheroth, and [b] worshipped
all the host of heaven, and served
them. 4 And he built altars in the
house of the LORD, whereof the
LORD said, [c] In Jerusalem shall my
name be for ever. 5 And he built
altars for all the host of heaven in
[d] the two courts of the house of the
LORD. 6 [e] He also made his children
to pass through the fire [f] in the valley
of the son of Hinnom: and he
[g] practised augury, and used enchantments,
and practised sorcery,
and dealt with [h] them that had familiar
spirits, and with wizards: he
wrought much evil in the sight of
the LORD, to provoke him to anger.
7 And he set [i] the graven image of
the idol, which he had made, in the
house of God, of which God said to
David and to Solomon his son, In
this house, and in Jerusalem, which
I have chosen out of all the tribes
of Israel, [c] will I put my name for
ever: 8 neither will I any more remove
the foot of Israel from off the
land [j] which I have appointed for
your fathers; if only they will observe
to do all that I have commanded
them, even all the law and
the statutes and the ordinances by
the hand of Moses. 9 And Manasseh
made Judah and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem to err, so that they did
evil more than did the nations,
whom the LORD destroyed before
the children of Israel. 10 And the
LORD spake to Manasseh, and to
his people: but they gave no heed.
11 [k] Wherefore the LORD brought
upon them the captains of the host
of the king of Assyria, which took
Manasseh [1] in chains, and [l] bound
him with fetters, and [m] carried him
to Babylon. 12 And when he was
in distress, he besought the LORD
his God, [n] and humbled himself
greatly before the God of his fathers.
13 And he prayed unto him;
and [o] he was intreated of him, and
heard his supplication, and brought
him again to Jerusalem into his
kingdom. [p] Then Manasseh knew
that the LORD he was God.

x For ver. 1–9, see 2 Kin. 21. 1–9.
y ch. 28. 3.
z ch. 30. 14 & 31. 1. 2 Kin. 18. 4.
a See Deut. 16. 21?
b Cp. Deut. 17. 3.
c ch. 6. 6.
d ch. 4. 9.
e ch. 28. 3.
f See Josh. 15. 8.
g Deut. 18. 10.
h See 1 Sam. 28. 3?
i ver. 15.
j 2 Sam. 7. 10.
k Cp. Deut. 28. 36.
l Cp. ch. 36. 6. Cp. Judg. 16. 21.
m Cp. 2 Kin. 20. 17.
n Cp. ch. 32. 26.
o 1 Chr. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23.
p Cp. Dan. 4. 25.

14 Now after this he built an outer
wall to the city of David, on the west
side of [q] Gihon, in the valley, even
to the entering in at [r] the fish gate;
and he compassed about [s] Ophel,
and raised it up a very great height:
and he put [2] valiant captains in all
the fenced cities of Judah. 15 And
[t] he took away the strange gods, and
the idol out of the house of the
LORD, and all the altars that he had
built in the mount of the house of
the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and
cast them out of the city. 16 And
he [3] built up the altar of the LORD,
and offered thereon sacrifices of
peace offerings and of thanksgiving,
and commanded Judah to serve the
LORD, the God of Israel. 17 [u] Nevertheless
the people did sacrifice still
in the high places, but only unto
the LORD their God. 18 Now the
rest of the acts of Manasseh, and
[v] his prayer unto his God, and the
words of [w] the seers that spake to
him in the name of the LORD, the
God of Israel, behold, they are
written among the acts of the kings
[x] of Israel. 19 His prayer also, and
how [o] *God* was intreated of him, and
all his sin and his trespass, and the
places [y] wherein he built high places,
and set up the [y] Asherim and the
graven images, before [n] he humbled
himself: behold, they are written
in the history of [4] Hozai. 20 So
Manasseh slept with his fathers,
and they buried him in his own
house: and Amon his son reigned
in his stead.

21 [z] Amon was twenty and two
years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned two years in Jeru-

q 1 Kin. 1. 33.
r Neh. 3. 3 & 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.
s ch. 27. 3.
t ver. 3, 5, 7.
u Cp. ch. 32. 12.
v ver. 13, 19.
w See 1 Sam. 9. 9?
x See ch. 21. 2.
y ver. 3.
z For ver. 21–25, see 2 Kin. 21. 19–24.

---

[1] Or, *with hooks*
[2] Or, *captains of the army*
[3] According to another reading, *prepared*.
[4] Or, *the seers* So the Sept.

salem. 22 And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD,
as did Manasseh his father: and
Amon sacrificed unto all the graven
images [a]which Manasseh his father
had made, and served them.
23 And he humbled not himself before
the LORD, [b]as Manasseh his father
had humbled himself; but this
same Amon [1]trespassed more and
more. 24 And his servants conspired
against him, and put him to
death in his own house. 25 But the
people of the land slew all them
that had conspired against king
Amon; and the people of the land
made Josiah his son king in his
stead.

34 1 [c]Josiah was eight years
old when he began to reign;
and he reigned thirty and one
years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did
that which was right in the eyes of
the LORD, and walked in the ways
of David his father, and turned not
aside to the right hand or to the
left. 3 For in the eighth year of his
reign, while he was yet young, he
began to seek after the God of David
his father: and in the twelfth
year he began to purge Judah and
Jerusalem from the high places,
and the [d]Asherim, and the graven
images, and the molten images.
4 And they brake down the altars
of the Baalim in his presence; and
the [e]sun-images, that were on high
above them, he hewed down; and the
[d]Asherim, and the graven images,
and the molten images, he brake in
pieces, and made dust of them, and
[e]strowed it upon the graves *of them*
that had sacrificed unto them. 5 And
[f]he burnt the bones of the priests
upon their altars, and purged Judah
and Jerusalem. 6 And *so did*
he in the [g]cities of Manasseh and
Ephraim and Simeon, even unto
Naphtali, [2]in their ruins round
about. 7 And he brake down the
altars, and beat the [d]Asherim and
the graven images [h]into powder,
and hewed down all the sun-images
throughout all the land of Israel,
and returned to Jerusalem.

8 [i]Now in the eighteenth year of
his reign, when he had purged the
land, and the house, he sent Shaphan
the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah
the [j]governor of the city, and
Joah the son of Joahaz [k]the [3]recorder,
to repair the house of the
LORD his God. 9 And they came
to [l]Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered
the money that was brought
into the house of God, which the
Levites, the keepers of the [4]door,
had gathered of the hand of [g]Manasseh
and Ephraim, and of all the
remnant of Israel, and of all Judah
and Benjamin, [5]and of the inhabitants
of Jerusalem. 10 And they delivered
it into the hand of the workmen
that had the oversight of the
house of the LORD; and [6]the workmen
that wrought in the house of
the LORD gave it to amend and repair
the house; 11 even to the carpenters
and to the builders gave
they it, to buy hewn stone, and
timber for couplings, and [m]to make
beams for the houses which the
kings of Judah had destroyed.
12 And the men did the work faithfully:
and the overseers of them
were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites,
of the sons of Merari; and
Zechariah and Meshullam, of the
sons of the Kohathites, [7]to set it
forward: [n]and *other of* the Levites,
all that could skill of instruments of
music. 13 Also they were over [o]the
bearers of burdens, and set forward
all that did the work in every manner
of service: and of the Levites
there were scribes, and officers, and
porters. 14 And when they brought
out the money that was brought
into the house of the LORD, [l]Hilkiah
the priest found the book of
the law of the LORD [8]given by
Moses. 15 And Hilkiah answered
and said to Shaphan the scribe, I
have found the book of the law in
the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah
delivered the book to Shaphan.
16 And Shaphan carried the book to
the king, and moreover brought the
king word again, saying, All that
was committed to thy servants, they
do it. 17 And they have [9]emptied
out the money that was found in the
house of the LORD, and have delivered
it into the hand of the overseers,
and into the hand of the
workmen. 18 And Shaphan the
scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah
the priest hath delivered me a book.

[a] ver. 7. Cp. ch. 24. 3, 4.
[b] ver. 12.
[c] For ver. 1, 2, see 2 Kin. 22. 1, 2.
[d] See ch. 14. 3.
[e] Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 6.
[f] 2 Kin. 23. 20. Cp. 1 Kin. 13. 2
[g] 2 Kin. 23. 15, 19.
[h] Cp. Deut. 9. 21.
[i] For ver. 8-28, see 2 Kin. 22. 3-20.
[j] ch. 18. 25.
[k] 2 Sam. 8. 16.
[l] ch. 35. 8.
[m] Neh. 2. 8.
[n] 1 Chr. 23. 5.
[o] ch. 2. 2, 18. Neh. 4. 10.

---

[1] Or, *became guilty* [2] Or, as otherwise read, *with their axes* The text is probably corrupt. [3] Or, *chronicler* [4] Heb. *threshold.* [5] Another reading is, *and they returned to Jerusalem.* [6] Or, *they gave it to the workmen &c.* See 2 Kings 22. 5. [7] Or, *to preside over it* [8] Heb. *by the hand of.* [9] Or, *poured out*

And Shaphan read therein before
the king. 19 And it came to pass,
when the king had heard the words
of the law, that [p] he rent his clothes.
20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [1] Abdon the son of Micah,
and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah
the king's servant, saying, 21 Go
ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and
for them that are left in Israel and
in Judah, concerning the words of
the book that is found: for great
is [q] the wrath of the LORD that is
poured out upon us, because our
fathers have not kept the word of
the LORD, to do according unto all
that is written in this book. 22 So
Hilkiah, and they whom the king
had commanded, went to Huldah
the prophetess, the wife of Shallum
the son of [2] Tokhath, the son of
[3] Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe;
(now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the
[4] second quarter;) and they spake
to her to that effect. 23 And she
said unto them, Thus saith the
LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye
the man that sent you unto me,
24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I
will bring evil upon this place, and
upon the inhabitants thereof, even
all the curses that are written in the
book which they have read before
the king of Judah: 25 because they
have forsaken me, and [r] have burned
incense unto other gods, that they
might provoke me to anger with all
the works of their hands; therefore
is [q] my wrath poured out upon this
place, and it shall not be quenched.
26 But unto the king of Judah,
who sent you to inquire of the
LORD, thus shall ye say to him,
Thus saith the LORD, the God of
Israel: As touching the words which
thou hast heard, 27 because thine
heart was tender, and thou didst
humble thyself before God, when
thou heardest his words against
this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled
thyself before me, and hast rent thy
clothes, and wept before me; I
also have heard thee, saith the LORD.
28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy
fathers, and thou shalt be gathered
to thy grave in peace, neither shall
thine eyes see all the evil that I will
bring upon this place, and upon
the inhabitants thereof. And they
brought the king word again.

[p] See Josh. 7. 6.
[q] ch. 12. 7.
[r] ch. 28. 3, 4, 25.

29 [s] Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah
and Jerusalem. 30 And the king
went up to the house of the LORD,
and all the men of Judah and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the
priests, and the Levites, and all the
people, both great and small: and
he read in their ears all the words of
the book of the covenant that was
found in the house of the LORD.
31 And the king [t] stood in his place,
[u] and made a covenant before the
LORD, to walk after the LORD, and
to keep his commandments, and his
testimonies, and his statutes, with
all his heart, and with all his soul,
to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book.
32 And he caused all that were
found in Jerusalem and Benjamin
to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants
of Jerusalem did according to the
covenant of God, the God of their
fathers. 33 And Josiah took away
[v] all the abominations out of all the
countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that
were found in Israel to serve, even
to serve the LORD their God. All
his days they departed not from
following the LORD, the God of
their fathers.

35

1 [w] And Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the
passover [x] on the fourteenth *day* of
the first month. 2 And he set the
priests in their charges, [y] and encouraged them to the service of the
house of the LORD. 3 And he said
unto the Levites [z] that taught all
Israel, which were holy unto the
LORD, Put the holy ark in the house
which Solomon the son of David
king of Israel did build; [a] there
shall no more be a burden upon
your shoulders: now serve the LORD
your God, and his people Israel.
4 And prepare yourselves [b] after
your fathers' houses by your courses,
[c] according to the writing of David
king of Israel, [d] and according to
the writing of Solomon his son.
5 And [e] stand in the holy place [f] according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brethren the
children of the people, [5] and *let there*

[s] For ver. 29–32, see 2 Kin. 23. 1–3.
[t] ch. 6. 13. 2 Kin. 11. 14. Cp. ch. 30. 16.
[u] See ch. 15. 12.
[v] ch. 28. 3 & 33. 2.
[w] 2 Kin. 23. 21–23.
[x] Ex. 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19.
[y] ch. 29. 11.
[z] ch. 17. 9. Neh. 8. 7, 9. Cp. ch. 15. 3 & 30. 22 & Lev. 10. 11 & Deut. 33. 10 & 2 Chr. 17. 7–9 & Ezra 7. 10 & Mal. 2. 7.
[a] 1 Chr. 23. 26.
[b] 1 Chr. 9. 9.
[c] See 1 Chr. 23–26.
[d] ch. 8. 14.
[e] Ps. 134. 1.
[f] Cp. Ezra 6. 18.

---

[1] In 2 Kings 22. 12, *Achbor the son of Micaiah.* [2] In 2 Kings 22. 14, *Tikvah.* [3] In 2 Kings 22. 14, *Harhas.* [4] Heb. *Mishneh.* [5] Or, *and* according to *the distribution of each fathers' house*

be for each a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites. 6 And kill the passover, and [g]sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. 7 And Josiah [1]gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the passover offerings, unto all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: [h]these were of the king's substance. 8 And his princes gave [2]for a freewill offering unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. [i]Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. 9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen. 10 So the service was prepared, and the priests [j]stood in their place, [k]and the Levites by their courses, according to the king's commandment. 11 [l]And they killed the passover, and the priests [m]sprinkled *the blood, which they received* of their hand, [n]and the Levites flayed them. 12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen. 13 [o]And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings [p]sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of the people. 14 And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. 15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, [q]according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's [r]seer; [s]and the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. 16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah. 17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, [t]and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. 18 [u]And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

[g] See ch. 29. 5.
[h] Cp. ch. 31. 3.
[i] ch. 34. 9, 14.
[j] ch. 30. 16.
[k] Ezra 6. 18.
[l] ch. 30. 15. Ezra 6. 20.
[m] See ch. 29. 22.
[n] Cp. ch. 29. 34.
[o] Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.
[p] Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 13–15.
[q] See 1 Chr. 25.

20 [v]After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against [w]Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. 21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; and God [3]hath commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [x]disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neco, from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of [y]Megiddo. 23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, [z]Have me away; for I am sore wounded. 24 So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. [a]And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. 25 [b]And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all [c]the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations, unto this day; and they made them an ordinance

[r] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[s] See 1 Chr. 9. 17–29 & 26. 1–19.
[t] See ch. 30. 21.
[u] 2 Kin. 23. 22, 23.
[v] 2 Kin. 23. 29, 30.
[w] Cp. Jer. 46. 2.
[x] Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 30.
[y] Judg. 5. 19.
[z] Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 34.
[a] Cp. Zech. 12. 11.
[b] Lam. 4. 20. Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 19. 35. Ezra 2. 65. Neh. 7. 67. Cp. Matt. 9. 23.

---

[1] Or, *gave for offerings* and so in verses 8, 9. See ch. 30. 24.
[2] Or, *willingly*
[3] Or, *hath given command to speed me*

in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of the LORD, 27 and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 1 [d] Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 Joahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. 3 And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and [e] amerced the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 [f] Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God. 6 [g] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, [h] and bound him in fetters, [i] to carry him to Babylon. 7 [j] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his [1] temple at Babylon. 8 [k] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found [2] in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and [3] Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 [l] Jehoiachin was [4] eight years old when he began to reign; [m] and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. 10 And [n] at the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, [o] with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made [p] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 [q] Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: 12 and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God; he humbled not himself before [r] Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD. 13 [s] And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: [t] but he stiffened his neck, and [5] hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD, the God of Israel. 14 Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the heathen; and they polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. 15 And the LORD, the God of their fathers, [u] sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: 16 [v] but they mocked the messengers of God, [w] and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, [x] until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no [6] remedy. 17 [y] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or ancient: he gave them all into his hand. 18 [z] And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. 19 [a] And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. 20 And them that had escaped from the sword [b] carried he away to Babylon; [c] and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: 21 to fulfil [d] the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had [e] enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate [f] she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 [g] Now in the first year of [7] Cyrus king of Persia, [h] that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, [i] the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus

[d] For ver. 1-4, see 2 Kin. 23. 30-34.
[e] Deut. 22. 19.
[f] 2 Kin. 23. 36, 37.
[g] 2 Kin. 24. 1.
[h] Cp. ch. 33. 11.
[i] Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 6 & Jer. 22. 18, 19 & 36. 30.
[j] 2 Kin. 24. 13. Ezra 1. 7. Dan. 1. 1, 2 & 5. 2. Cp. ver. 10, 18.
[k] 2 Kin. 24. 5, 6.
[l] For ver. 9, 10, see 2 Kin. 24. 8-17.
[m] 1 Esd. 1. 43, 44.
[n] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
[o] Cp. ver. 7, 18.
[p] Jer. 37. 1. Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 17.
[q] For ver. 11-13, see 2 Kin. 24. 18-20 & Jer. 52. 1-3.
[r] Jer. 21. 3-7 & 27. 12-22 & 32. 1-5 & 37. 6-10 & 38. 17-26.
[s] Jer. 52. 3. Ezek. 17. 15, 18.
[t] See ch. 30. 8.
[u] Jer. 7. 13, 25 & 25. 3, 4 & 26. 5 & 29. 19 & 35. 15 & 44. 4. Cp. Jer. 11. 7 & 32. 33.
[v] Cp. Jer. 5. 12, 13.
[w] Cp. Prov. 1. 25, 30.
[x] Cp. Ezra 5. 12.
[y] For ver. 17-20, see 2 Kin. 25. 1-7. Cp. Deut. 28. 49 & Ezra 9. 7.
[z] 2 Kin. 25. 13-15. Cp. ver. 7, 10.
[a] 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[b] 2 Kin. 25. 11.
[c] Jer. 27. 7.
[d] Jer. 25. 9-12 & 29. 10.
[e] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. Cp. Dan. 9. 2.
[f] Cp. Lev. 25. 4, 5.
[g] For ver. 22, 23, see Ezra 1. 1-3.
[h] Jer. 25. 12, 13 & 29. 10 & 32. 10, 11, 14.
[i] Isai. 44. 28.

---

[1] Or, *palace*
[2] Or, *against*
[3] In 1 Chr. 3. 16, *Jeconiah*. In Jer. 22. 24, *Coniah*.
[4] In 2 Kings 24. 8, *eighteen*.
[5] Heb. *strengthened*.
[6] Heb. *healing*.
[7] Heb. *Coresh*.

king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

1 1 [a]Now in the first year of [1]Cyrus king of Persia, [b]that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [c]that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; [d]and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 3 Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD, the God of Israel, [2]([e]he is God,) which is in Jerusalem. 4 And whosoever is left in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem. 5 Then rose up the heads of fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, [f]even all whose spirit [g]God had stirred to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. 6 And all they that were round about them [h]strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered. 7 [i]Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [j]which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; 8 even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of [k]Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto [l]Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. 9 And this is the number of them: [m]thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives; 10 thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

a For ver. 1–3, see 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23.
b Jer. 25. 12, 13 & 29. 10.
c ch. 5. 13.
d Isai. 44. 28. Cp. Isai. 45. 1, 13.
e Dan. 6. 26.
f Cp. Phil. 2. 13.
g ver. 1.
h Cp. ch. 4. 4. Jer. 38. 4.
i ch. 5. 14 & 6. 5.
j 2 Kin. 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 7.
k ch. 4. 7.
l ch. 5. 14.
m Cp. ch. 8. 27 & 1 Chr. 28. 17 & 1 Esd. 2. 13.

2 1 [n]Now these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those which had been carried away, [o]whom [3]Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 2 which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, [4]Seraiah, [5]Reelaiah, [p]Mordecai, Bilshan, [6]Mispar, Bigvai, [7]Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: 3 [q]the children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two. 4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. 6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. 9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 10 The children of [8]Bani, six hundred forty and two. 11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. 12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred

n For ver. 1–70, see Neh. 7. 6–73 & 1 Esd. 5. 4–46.
o 2 Kin. 24. 14–16 & 25. 11. 2 Chr. 36. 20.
p Esth. 2. 5, 6.
q ch. 8. 3 & 10. 25.

---

[1] Heb. *Coresh*. [2] Or, *he is the God which is in Jerusalem* [3] Heb. *Nebuchadnezzor*. [4] In Neh. 7. 7, *Azariah*. [5] In Neh. 7. 7, *Raamiah*. [6] In Neh. 7. 7, *Mispereth*. [7] In Neh. 7. 7, *Nehum*. [8] In Neh. 7. 15, *Binnui*.

twenty and two. **13** The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. **14** The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. **15** The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. **16** The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. **17** The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. **18** The children of [1] Jorah, an hundred and twelve. **19** The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. **20** The children of [2] Gibbar, ninety and five. **21** The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three. **22** The men of Netophah, fifty and six. **23** The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. **24** The children of [3] Azmaveth, forty and two. **25** The children of [4] Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. **26** The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. **27** The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. **28** The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. **29** The children of Nebo, fifty and two. **30** The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six. **31** The children of [r] the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. **32** The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. **33** The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. **34** The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. **35** The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty. **36** The priests: [s] the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. **37** The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. **38** [t] The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. **39** The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. **40** The Levites: the children of [u] Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of [5] Hodaviah, seventy and four. **41** The singers: the children of [v] Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. **42** The children of [w] the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine. **43** [x] The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth; **44** the children of Keros, the children of [6] Siaha, the children of Padon; **45** the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub; **46** the children of Hagab, the children of [7] Shamlai, the children of Hanan; **47** the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah; **48** the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam; **49** the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai; **50** the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of [8] Nephisim; **51** the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur; **52** the children of [9] Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha; **53** the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah; **54** the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. **55** [y] The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of [10] Hassophereth, the children of [11] Peruda; **56** the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel; **57** the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of [12] Ami. **58** All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two. **59** And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, [13] Addan, *and* Immer: [z] but they could not shew their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: **60** the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. **61** And of the children of the priests: the children of [14] Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of [a] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. **62** These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [b] therefore [15] were they deemed pol-

[r] Cp. ver. 7.

[s] For ver. 36–39, see 1 Chr. 24. 7–18.

[t] 1 Chr. 9. 12.

[u] Cp. Neh. 10. 9.

[v] See 1 Chr. 6. 39.

[w] 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18.

[x] 1 Chr. 9. 2. Neh. 11. 3.

[y] Neh. 11. 3. Cp. 1 Kin. 9. 21.

[z] Cp. 1 Chr 9. 1.

[a] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

[b] Cp. Num. 3. 10.

---

[1] In Neh. 7. 24, *Hariph*. [2] In Neh. 7. 25, *Gibeon*. [3] In Neh. 7. 28, *Beth-azmaveth*. [4] In Neh. 7. 29, *Kiriath-jearim*. [5] In ch. 3. 9, *Judah*. In Neh. 7. 43, *Hodevah*. [6] In Neh. 7. 47, *Sia*. [7] In Neh. 7. 48, *Salmai*. [8] Another reading is, *Nephusim*. In Neh. 7. 52, *Nephishesim*. [9] In Neh. 7. 54, *Bazlith*. [10] In Neh. 7. 57, *Sophereth*. [11] In Neh. 7. 57, *Perida*. [12] In Neh. 7. 59, *Amon*. [13] In Neh. 7. 61, *Addon*. [14] In Neh. 7. 63, *Hobaiah*. [15] Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood*.

luted and put from the priesthood. 63 And the [1][c]Tirshatha said unto them, [d]that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [e]Urim and with Thummim. 64 [f]The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, 65 beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred [g]singing men and singing women. 66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; 67 their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 [h]And some of the heads of fathers' *houses*, when they came to the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place: 69 they gave after their ability into [i]the treasury of the work threescore and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand [2]pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. 70 [j]So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

3

1 [k]And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. 2 Then stood up [l]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and [m]Zerubbabel the son of [n]Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, [o]as it is written in the law of Moses [p]the man of God. 3 And they set the altar [3]upon its base; [q]for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries: [r]and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. 4 [s]And they kept the feast of tabernacles, [t]as it is written, [u]and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; 5 and afterward the continual burnt offering, and [v]*the offerings* of the new moons, [w]and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. 6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD: but the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. 7 They gave money also unto the [4]masons, and to the carpenters; [x]and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, [y]to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, unto Joppa, [z]according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began [a]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and [a]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [b]and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, [c]to [5]have the oversight of the work of the house of the LORD. 9 Then stood [a]Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of [6]Judah, [7]together, [c]to have the oversight of the workmen in the house of God: [d]the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [*]they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, [e]after the order of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang [f]one to another in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD, *saying*, [g]For he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, [h]the old men that had seen [8]the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13 so

c Neh. 8. 9.
d Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16.
e See Ex. 28. 30.
f Neh. 7. 66, &c. 1 Esd. 5. 41.
g See 2 Chr. 35. 25.
h Neh. 7. 70-72.
i Cp. 1 Chr. 26. 20.
j Neh. 7. 73.
k Neh. 7. 73 & 8. 1.
l Neh. 12. 1. Cp. Hag. 1. 1, 12, 14 & 2. 2, 4 & Zech. 3. 1, 3, 6, 8, 9.
m Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. Cp. 1 Esd. 4. 13.
n 1 Chr. 3. 17. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
o Deut. 12. 5, 6.
p See Deut. 33. 1.
q Cp. ch. 4. 4.
r Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 4.
s Zech. 14. 16. See Neh. 8. 14-17.
t Ex. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34.
u See Num. 29. 12-38.
v See Num. 28. 11-15.
w Num. 29. 39.
x 1 Kin. 5. 6. 2 Chr. 2. 10.
y 2 Chr. 2. 16.
z ch. 1. 2-4 & 6. 3.
a ch. 2. 2 & 4. 3.
b 1 Chr. 23. 24.
c 1 Chr. 23. 4.
d Neh. 10. 10.
e 1 Chr. 6. 31 & 16. 4-7 & 25. 1, 2.
f Cp. Ex. 15. 21. Cp. Neh. 12. 24.
g See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
h Hag. 2. 3.

---

[1] Or, *governor* [2] Heb. *maneh*. [3] Or, *in its place* [4] Or, *hewers* [5] Or, *set forward the work* [6] In ch. 2. 40, *Hodaviah*. [7] Heb. *as one*. [*] According to some MSS. and ancient versions, *the priests stood*. [8] Or, *the first house standing on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes*

that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4 1 Now when [i] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded a temple unto the LORD, the God of Israel; 2 then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; [1] and we do sacrifice unto him [j] since the days of [k] Esar-haddon king of Assyria, [l] which brought us up hither. 3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel, said unto them, [m] Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD, the God of Israel, [n] as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. 4 Then [o] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and [2] troubled them in building, 5 and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 6 And in the reign of [3] [p] Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of [4] Artaxerxes [q] wrote Bishlam, [r] Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the [5] Syrian *character*, and set forth [s] in the [5] Syrian *tongue*. 8 [6] Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: 9 then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; [t] the Dinaites, and the [u] Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, [v] the Elamites, 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble [w] Osnappar brought over, and set in the city of Samaria, and in the rest *of the country* beyond the river, [x] and so forth. 11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men beyond the river, [x] and so forth. 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, [y] and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay [z] tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will endamage the kings. 14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; 15 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city laid waste. 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the river. 17 *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and [7] in the rest *of the country* beyond the river, Peace, [x] and so forth. 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been [8] [a] plainly read before me. 19 And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. 20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, [b] which have ruled over all *the country* beyond the river; [c] and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them. 21 Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made by me. 22 And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings? 23 Then when the copy of king

[i] See ver. 7–10.
[j] 2 Kin. 17. 24, 32, 33.
[k] 2 Kin. 19. 37.
[l] Cp. ver. 10.
[m] Neh. 2. 20.
[n] ch. 1. 1–3.
[o] ch. 3. 3.
[p] Esth. 1. 1. Dan. 9. 1.
[q] Cp. 1 Esd. 2. 16.
[r] ch. 1. 8.
[s] Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 26.
[t] Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 24, 30, 31.
[u] Cp. ch. 5. 6 & 6. 6.
[v] Isai. 11. 11.
[w] Cp. ver. 2.
[x] ch. 7. 12.
[y] ch. 5. 3, 9.
[z] ver. 20. ch. 7. 24.
[a] Cp. Neh. 8. 8 (& mg. for mg.).
[b] 1 Kin. 4. 21. Ps. 72. 8. Cp. Gen. 15. 18 & Josh. 1. 4.
[c] ver. 13. Cp. 7. 24.

---

[1] Another reading is, *yet we do no sacrifice since &c.* [2] Or, *terrified* [3] Or, *Xerxes* Heb. *Ahashverosh.* [4] Heb. *Artahshashta.* [5] Or, *Aramaic.* [6] Ch. 4. 8–6. 18 is in Aramaic. [7] Or, *unto the rest beyond &c.* [8] Or, *translated*

Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5 1 Now the prophets, [d]Haggai the prophet, and [e]Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel [1]*prophesied they* unto them. 2 [f]Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and [g]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; [h]and with them were the prophets of God, helping them. 3 At the same time came to them [i]Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [j]Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 4 [2]Then spake we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? 5 But [k]the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then [3]answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter that [i]Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions [l]the Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the king: 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, [j]Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 10 We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, [m]which a great king of Israel builded and [n]finished. 12 [o]But [4]after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, [p]he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. 13 [q]But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. 14 [r]And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was [s]Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; 15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. 16 Then came the same [s]Sheshbazzar, [t]and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, [u]and yet it is not completed. 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, [v]let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 1 Then Darius the king made a decree, [w]and search was made in the house of the [5]archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. 2 And there was found at [6][x]Achmetha, in the palace that is [y]in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus written for a record. 3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations

[d] Hag. 1. 1.
[e] Zech. 1. 1.
[f] ch. 3. 2.
[g] See ch. 3. 2.
[h] Cp. ch. 6. 14.
[i] ch. 6. 6, 13.
[j] ch. 4. 12.
[k] Ps. 33. 18. Cp. ch. 7. 6, 28.
[l] Cp. ch. 4. 9.
[m] 1 Kin. 6. 1.
[n] ch. 4. 12.
[o] 2 Chr. 36. 16, 17.
[p] 2 Kin. 24. 2 & 25. 8-11.
[q] ch. 1. 1.
[r] ch. 1. 7, 8 & 6. 5.
[s] ch. 1. 8. Cp. ver. 2. ch. 2. 2, *al.*
[t] ch. 3. 8, 10.
[u] Cp. ch. 6. 15.
[v] ch. 6. 1, 2.
[w] ch. 5. 17.
[x] Tobit 3. 7 (for mg.).
[y] Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 6.

---

[1] Or, which was *upon them* [2] Or, *Then spake we unto them after this manner. What*, said they, *are the names of the men that make this building?* Or, according to some ancient versions, *Then spake they unto them &c.* See ver. 10. [3] Or, *they returned answer* [4] Or, *because that* [5] Aram. *books.* [6] That is, *Ecbatana.*

thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; 4 [z]with three rows of great stones, and [1]a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house: 5 and also [a]let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. 6 Now therefore, [b]Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, [c]and [2]your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: 7 let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. 8 Moreover [d]I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: 10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, [e]and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. 11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; [f]and let his house be made a dunghill for this: 12 and the God [g]that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then [b]Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, [3]because that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. 14 [h]And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to [i]the decree of Cyrus, [j]and Darius, [k]and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 15 And this house was finished on the third day of [l]the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. 16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, [m]kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. 17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, [n]twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. 18 And they set the priests [o]in their divisions, and the Levites [p]in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; [q]as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover [r]upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month. 20 [s]For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves [4]together; all of them were pure: [t]and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. 21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the captivity, and [u]all such as had separated themselves unto them [v]from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, did eat, 22 and kept the feast of unleavened bread [w]seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, [x]and had turned the heart of [y]the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 1 Now after these things, [z]in the reign of [z]Artaxerxes king of Persia, [a]Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, 3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, 4 the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the

z 1 Kin. 6. 36.
a ch. 1. 7, 8 & 5. 14.
b ch. 5. 3, 6.
c ch. 5. 6.
d ch. 7. 13, 21.
e Jer. 29. 7. Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 2.
f Dan. 2. 5 & 3. 29.
g 1 Kin. 9. 3.
h ch. 5. 1, 2.
i ver. 3. ch. 1. 1 & 5. 13.
j ver. 12. Cp. ch. 4. 24.
k ch. 7. 1.
l Esth. 3. 7.
m 1 Kin. 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5.
n Cp. ch. 8. 35.
o 1 Chr. 24. 1. 2 Chr. 35. 5.
p 1 Chr. 23. 6.
q Num. 3. 6 & 8. 9.
r Ex. 12. 6.
s 2 Chr. 30. 15.
t 2 Chr. 35. 11.
u Neh. 9. 2 & 10. 28. Cp. ch. 9. 1.
v ch. 9. 11.
w Ex. 12. 15 & 13. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 21 & 35. 17.
x ch. 7. 27. Cp. Prov. 21. 1.
y Cp. Neh. 13. 6.
z Neh. 2. 1.
a For ver. 1-5, see 1 Chr. 6. 4-14.

---

[1] According to the Sept., *one row of timber*. [2] Aram. *their*. [3] Or, *because of that which &c.* [4] Heb. *as one*.

son of Bukki, 5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: 6 this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was [b]a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given: and the king granted him all his request, [c]according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. 7 And there went up [d]some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, [e]and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [f]the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. 9 For upon the first *day* of the first month [1]began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, [g]according to the good hand of his God upon him. 10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, [h]and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel. 12 [2]Artaxerxes, [i]king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, [j]the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect [k]and so forth. 13 [l]I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their priests and the Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. 14 Forasmuch as thou art sent [3]of the king [m]and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand; 15 and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and [m]his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, [n]whose habitation is in Jerusalem, 16 [o]and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, [p]with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem; 17 therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, [q]with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, [r]and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God. 19 And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. 21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, [j]the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence, 22 unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred [4]measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose [s]tribute, custom, or toll, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand, [t]appoint magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; [u]and teach ye him that knoweth them not. 26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to [5]banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 [v]Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, [w]which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem; 28 [x]and hath extended mercy unto me before

b ver. 11, 12, 21. Neh. 8. 1, 4, 13 & 12. 26, 36.
c ver. 9, 28. ch. 8. 18, 22, 31. Neh. 2. 8, 18. Cp. ch. 5. 5.
d See ch. 8. 1-14.
e ch. 8. 15-19.
f ch. 8. 17, 20. Cp. ch. 2. 43.
g See ver. 6.
h ver. 25. Neh. 8. 1-8. Cp. Deut. 33. 10 & 2 Chr. 17. 7 & Mal. 2. 7 & Matt. 23. 2, 3.
i Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
j See ver. 6.
k ch. 4. 10, 11, 17.
l ch. 6. 8.
m ver. 15, 28. ch. 8. 25. Cp. Esth. 1. 14.
n 2 Chr. 6. 2. Cp. Ps. 135. 21.
o ch. 8. 25.
p 1 Chr. 29. 6, 9.
q See Num. 15. 4-13.
r Deut. 12. 5, 11.
s ch. 4. 13, 20.
t Ex. 18. 21, 22. Deut. 16. 18.
u See ver. 10.
v 1 Chr. 29. 10.
w ch. 6. 22.
x ch. 9. 9.

---

[1] Heb. *that was the foundation of the going up.* [2] Ch. 7. 12-26 is in Aramaic. [3] Aram. *from before the king.* [4] Aram. *cors.* [5] Aram. *rooting out.*

the king, and his counsellors, and
before all the king's mighty princes.
And I was strengthened according
to the hand of the LORD my God
upon me, and I gathered together
out of Israel chief men to go up
with me.

8 1 Now these are the heads of
their fathers' *houses*, and this is
the genealogy of them that went
up with me from Babylon, in the
reign of Artaxerxes the king. 2 Of
the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of
1 Chr. 24. 3, 4. the sons of [y] Ithamar, Daniel: of the
Cp. 1 Chr. 3. 22. sons of David, [z] Hattush. 3 Of the
sons of Shecaniah; of the sons of
For ver. 3, see ch. 2. 3–15. [a] Parosh, Zechariah: and with him
were reckoned by genealogy of the
ch. 10. 30. males an hundred and fifty. 4 [b] Of
the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai
the son of Zerahiah; and with him
two hundred males. 5 Of the sons
of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel;
and with him three hundred males.
6 And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the
son of Jonathan; and with him fifty
males. 7 And of the sons of Elam,
Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah; and
with him seventy males. 8 And of
the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah
the son of Michael; and with him
fourscore males. 9 Of the sons of
Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel;
and with him two hundred and
eighteen males. 10 And of the sons
of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah;
and with him an hundred and three-
ch. 10. 28. score males. 11 [c] And of the sons
of Bebai, Zechariah the son of
Bebai; and with him twenty and
eight males. 12 And of the sons of
Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakka-
tan; and with him an hundred and
ten males. 13 And of the sons of
Adonikam, *that were* the last; and
these are their names, Eliphelet,
Jeuel, and Shemaiah, and with them
threescore males. 14 And of the
sons of Bigvai, Uthai and [1] Zabbud;
and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together
ver. 21, 31. to the river that runneth to [d] Ahava;
and there we encamped three days:
and I viewed the people, and the
Cp. ch. 7. 7. priests, and found there [e] none of
the sons of Levi. 16 Then sent I for
Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and
for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for
Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for
ch. 10. 15. Zechariah, and for [f] Meshullam, chief
men; also for Joiarib, and for Elna-
than, [2] which were teachers. 17 And
[3] I sent them forth unto Iddo the
chief at the place Casiphia; and I
told them what they should say
unto [4] Iddo, *and* his brethren the
Nethinim, at the place Casiphia,
that they should bring unto us min-
isters for the house of our God.
18 And [g] according to the good hand [g] See ch. 7. 6.
of our God upon us they brought
us [5] a man of discretion, of the sons
of [h] Mahli, the son of Levi, the son [h] 1 Chr. 6. 19.
of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his
sons and his brethren, eighteen;
19 and [i] Hashabiah, and with him [i] Neh. 12. 24.
Jeshaiah [j] of the sons of Merari, his [j] 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16.
brethren and their sons, twenty;
20 [k] and of the Nethinim, whom Da- [k] ch. 2. 43 & 7. 7.
vid and the princes had given for
the service of the Levites, two hun-
dred and twenty Nethinim: all of
them [l] were expressed by name. [l] Num. 1. 17.
21 [m] Then I proclaimed a fast there, [m] See 2 Chr. 20. 3.
at the river [n] Ahava, that we might [n] ver. 15, 31.
humble ourselves before our God,
[o] to seek of him a straight way, for [o] Cp. Ps. 5. 8.
us, and for our little ones, and for
all our substance. 22 For I was
ashamed to ask of the king a band
of soldiers and horsemen to help
us against the enemy in the way:
because we had spoken unto the
king, saying, [p] The hand of our [p] See ch. 7. 6.
God is upon [q] all them that seek [q] Cp. 2 Chr. 15. 2.
him, for good; but his power and
his wrath is against all them that
forsake him. 23 So we fasted and
besought our God for this: and he
was intreated of us. 24 Then I sep-
arated twelve of the chiefs of the
[6] priests, [7] even [i] Sherebiah, [i] Hasha-
biah, and ten of their brethren with
them, 25 and weighed unto them
the [r] silver, and the gold, and the [r] ch. 7. 15, 16.
vessels, even the offering for the
house of our God, which the king,
[s] and his counsellors, and his princes, [s] See ch. 7. 14.
and all Israel there present, had
offered: 26 [t] I even weighed into [t] Cp. ch. 1. 9–11.
their hand six hundred and fifty
talents of silver, and silver vessels
an hundred talents; of gold an
hundred talents; 27 and twenty
bowls of gold, of a thousand darics;
and two vessels of fine bright brass,
precious as gold. 28 And I said
unto them, [u] Ye are holy unto the [u] Lev. 21. 6.
LORD, [v] and the vessels are holy; [v] Lev. 22. 2, 3.
and the silver and the gold are a

---

[1] Another reading is, *Zaccur.* [2] Or, *which had understanding* [3] Another reading is, *I gave them commandment.* [4] The text as pointed has, *Iddo, his brother.* [5] Or, *Ish-sechel* [6] In Neh. 12. 24, *Levites.* [7] Or, *besides*

freewill offering unto the LORD, the God of your fathers. 29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, at Jerusalem, [w]in the chambers of the house of the LORD. 30 So the priests and the Levites received [t]the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava [x]on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: [y]and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the lier in wait by the way. 32 [z]And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 33 And on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels [t]weighed in the house of our God [1]into the hand of [a]Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was [b]Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of [c]Binnui, the Levites; 34 the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that time. 35 [d]The children of the captivity, which were come out of exile, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, [e]twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. 36 [f]And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's [g]satraps, and to the governors beyond the river: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

9 1 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, [h]have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, [i]*doing* according to their abominations, even of [j]the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 [k]For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons; so that [l]the holy seed [m]have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and [2]rulers hath been [3]chief in this trespass. 3 And when I heard this thing, [n]I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, [o]and sat down astonied. 4 Then were assembled unto me every one [p]that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat astonied until [q]the evening oblation. 5 And at [q]the evening oblation I arose up from my [4]humiliation, even with my garment [n]and my mantle rent; and I fell upon my knees, [r]and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God; 6 and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities [s]are increased over our head, and our [t]guiltiness is [u]grown up unto the heavens. 7 [v]Since the days of our fathers we have been [5]exceeding [t]guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, [w]and to confusion of face, as it is this day. 8 And now for a little moment grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us [x]a remnant to escape, and to give us a [y]nail in his holy place, that our God may [z]lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 [a]For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, [b]but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the [6]ruins thereof, and to give us a [7]wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, 11 which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another [c]with their filthiness. 12 [d]Now therefore give not your

w Cp. ch. 10. 6.
t Cp. ch. 1. 9-11.
x Cp. ch. 7. 9.
y See ch. 7. 6.
z Neh. 2. 11.
a Neh. 3. 4, 21.
b Neh. 11. 16.
c Neh. 3. 24.
d ch. 2. 1.
e Cp. ch. 6. 17.
f ch. 7. 21.
g Esth. 3. 12 & 8. 9 & 9. 3. Dan. 3. 2, 3, 27 & 6. 2, 3.
h Cp. ch. 6. 21 & Neh. 9. 2.
i Deut. 12. 30, 31.
j See Ex. 13. 5.
k ch. 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23, 27. Cp. Ex. 34. 16 & Deut. 7. 3 & Neh. 10. 30.
l See Deut. 7. 6.

m Ps. 106. 35. Cp. 2 Cor 6. 14.
n See Josh 7. 6.
o Cp. Neh. 1. 4.
p ch. 10. 3. Isai. 66. 2,
q Ex. 29. 3 41.
r 1 Kin. 8. 22.
s Cp. Ps. 38. 4.
t ver. 7, 13 15. ch. 10. 10, 19. 2 Chr. 24. 18.
u Cp. 2 Ch 28. 9 & Rev. 18. 5.
v Ps. 106. Dan. 9. 5,
w Dan. 9. 7, 8.
x ver. 13, 1 15.
y Isai. 22. 2
z Ps. 13. 3.
a Cp. Neh 9. 36.
b ch. 7. 28.
c ch. 6. 21.
d See ver.

---

[1] Or, *by* [2] Or, *deputies* [3] Or, *first* [4] Or, *fasting* [5] Heb. *in great guiltiness.* [6] Or, *waste places* [7] Or, *fence*

daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, [e]and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. 13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for [f]our great guilt, seeing that thou [g]our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such a [h]remnant, 14 shall we again break thy commandments, [d]and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? [i]wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no [h]remnant, nor any to escape? 15 O LORD, the God of Israel, [j]thou art righteous; for we are left a [h]remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our [f]guiltiness; [k]for none can stand before thee because of this.

10 1 Now [l]while Ezra prayed, and [m]made confession, weeping and [n]casting himself down [o]before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. 2 And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, [p]We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. 3 Now therefore [q]let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and [r]such as are born of them, according to the counsel of [1]my lord, and of [s]those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done [t]according to the law. 4 Arise; for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee: [u]be of good courage, and do it. 5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, [v]to swear that they would do according to this word. So they sware. 6 Then Ezra rose up [w]from before the house of God, and went into [x]the chamber of [y]Jehohanan the son of [z]Eliashib: [2]and *when* he came thither, [a]he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. 7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; 8 and that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be [3]forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity. 9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, [b]and for [4]the great rain. 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married strange women, to increase the guilt of Israel. 11 Now therefore [5][c]make confession unto the LORD, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: [d]and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the strange women. 12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, [6]As thou hast said concerning us, so must we do. 13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. 14 Let now our princes [7]be appointed for all the congregation, and let all them that are in our cities which have married strange women come [e]at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, [f]until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, [8]until this matter be despatched. 15 [g]Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah [9]stood up against this *matter*: and [h]Meshullam and [i]Shabbethai the Levite helped them. 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' *houses*, after their fathers' houses, and all

[e] Cp. Prov. 13. 22.
[f] ver. 6, 7.
[g] Job 11. 6. Ps. 103. 10.
[h] ver. 8.
[d] See ver. 2.
[i] Cp. Deut. 9. 8.
[j] Neh. 9. 33. Ps. 119. 137. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 14.
[k] Ps. 130. 3.
[l] Dan. 9. 20. See Neh. 1. 4-6.
[m] Neh. 1. 6.
[n] Deut. 9. 18.
[o] Cp. 2 Chr. 20. 9.
[p] See ch. 9. 2.
[q] 2 Chr. 34. 31.
[r] Cp. ch. 10. 44.
[s] ch. 9. 4.
[t] Deut. 7. 2, 3.
[u] 1 Chr. 28. 10. Cp. 2 Chr. 19. 11.
[v] Neh. 5. 12 & 13. 25.
[w] ver. 1.
[x] ch. 8. 29.
[y] Neh. 12. 22, 23.
[z] Neh. 3. 1.

[a] Deut. 9. 18.
[b] Cp. 1 Sam. 12. 18.
[c] Cp. Josh. 7. 19.
[d] ver. 3.
[e] Neh. 13. 31.
[f] 2 Chr. 29. 10 & 30. 8. Cp. Num. 25. 4.
[g] Cp. 1 Esd. 9. 14.
[h] ch. 8. 16.
[i] Neh. 11. 16.

---

[1] Or, *the Lord*
[2] According to some ancient versions, *and he lodged there.*
[3] Heb. *devoted.*
[4] Heb. *the rains.*
[5] Or, *give thanks*
[6] Or, *As thou hast said, so it behoveth us to do*
[7] Heb. *stand.*
[8] Or, *as touching this matter*
[9] Or, *were appointed over this*

of them by their names, were separated; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. 17 And they made an end with all the men that had married strange women by the first day of the first month. 18 And among the sons of the priests there were found that had married strange women: *namely*, of the sons of [j] Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19 And they [k] gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, [l] *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. 20 [m] And of the sons of Immer; Hanani and Zebadiah. 21 And [n] of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah. 22 And of the sons of Pashhur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah. 23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. 24 And of the singers; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. 25 And of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. 26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. 27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 And of the sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. 29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, [1] Jeremoth. 30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And *of* [o] the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon; 32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. 33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. 34 Of the sons of [p] Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel; 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, [2] Cheluhi; 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib; 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and [3] Jaasu; 38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei; 39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah; 40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai; 41 Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah; 42 Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. 43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, [4] Iddo, and Joel, Benaiah. 44 All these had taken strange wives: and [5] some of them had wives [q] by whom they had children.

j ch. 3. 2.
k See 2 Kin. 10. 15.
l Lev. 6. 6.
m For ver. 20, 43, see ch. 2. 3, 41.
n Cp. ver. 31.
o ver. 21.
p Cp. ver. 29.
q Cp. ver. 3.

THE

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

I 1 The [6] words of [a] Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah.

Now it came to pass in the month [b] Chislev, [c] in the twentieth year, as I was in [d] Shushan the [7] palace, 2 that [e] Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and [f] reproach: [g] the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, [h] and the gates thereof are burned with fire. 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I [i] sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the [j] God of heaven, 5 and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, the God of heaven, [k] the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments: 6 [l] let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, [m] while I confess the sins of the

a ch. 10. 1.
b Zech. 7. 1. 1 Macc. 1. 54.
c ch. 2. 1.
d Esth. 1. 2, 5 & 2. 3, 5. Dan. 8. 2, *al.*
e ch. 7. 2.
f ch. 2. 17.
g ch. 2. 13. 2 Kin. 25. 10.
h ch. 2. 3, 13, 17.
i Cp. Ezra 9. 3.
j ch. 2. 4.
k ch. 9. 32. Dan. 9. 4. Cp. Deut. 7. 21.
l Dan. 9. 18. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 29 & 2 Chr. 6. 40.
m Ezra 10. 1. Dan. 9. 20.

---

[1] Another reading is, *and Ramoth.* [2] Another reading is, *Cheluhu.* [3] Another reading is, *Jaasai.* [4] Another reading is, *Jaddai.* [5] Or, *some of the wives had borne children* [6] Or, *history* [7] Or, *castle*

children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: yea, [n]I and my father's house have sinned. 7 [o]We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, [p]which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. 8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, [q]I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: 9 [r]but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, [s]though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them [t]unto the place that I have chosen to cause my name to dwell there. 10 [u]Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. 11 O Lord, I beseech thee, [l]let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. (Now I was [v]cupbearer to the king.)

2 1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, [w]in the twentieth year of [x]Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, [y]that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. 2 And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but [z]sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid. 3 And I said unto the king, [a]Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, [b]when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? 4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed [c]to the God of heaven. 5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. 6 And the king said unto me, ([d]the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; [e]and I set him a time. 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me [f]to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's [1][g]forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of [h]the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [i]according to the good hand of my God upon me. 9 Then I came to [f]the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. 10 And when [j]Sanballat the Horonite, and [k]Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. 11 [l]So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. 13 And I went out by night by [m]the valley gate, even toward the dragon's well, and to [n]the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, [o]which were broken down, [p]and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. 14 Then I went on to [q]the fountain gate and to [r]the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. 15 Then went I up in the night [s]by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. 16 And the [2]rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the [2]rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. 17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, [t]how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be

n Cp. Ps. 106. 6.
o Dan. 9. 5.
p Deut. 28. 15.
q Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25–27 & 28. 64.
r Lev. 26. 39–42. Deut. 4. 29–31 & 30. 2, 3.
s Deut. 30. 4.
t Deut. 12. 5.
u Deut. 9. 29.
l Dan. 9. 18. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 29 & 2 Chr. 6. 40.
v Cp. ch. 2. 1.
w ch. 1. 1 & 5. 14.
x Ezra 7. 1.
y Cp. ch. 1. 11.
z Prov. 15. 13.
a 1 Kin. 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4 & 3. 10 & 6. 21.
b ver. 13, 17. ch. 1. 3.
c ver. 20. ch. 1. 4, 5. Ezra 5. 12. Dan. 2. 18.
d Cp. Ps. 45. 9.
e Cp. ch. 5. 14 & 13. 6.
f Ezra 8. 36.
g Eccles. 2. 5, 6 (for mg.). S. of S. 4. 13 (mg. for mg.).
h ch. 7. 2.
i ver. 18. See Ezra 7. 6.
j ver. 19. ch. 4. 1, 7 & 6. 1, 2, 5, 12, 14, 28.
k ch. 13. 4.
l Ezra 8. 32.
m ch. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 26. 9.
n ch. 3. 13, 14 & 12. 31.
o ch. 1. 3.
p ver. 3, 17.
q ch. 3. 15 & 12. 37.
r 2 Kin. 20. 20. Cp. ch. 3. 16 & 2 Chr. 32. 3, 30.
s 2 Sam. 15. 23.
t ver. 3, 13. ch. 1. 3.

---

[1] Or, *park*

[2] Or, *deputies*

no more [u]a reproach. 18 And I told them [v]of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. [w]So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. 19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and [x]Geshem the Arabian, heard it, [y]they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? [z]will ye rebel against the king? 20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, [a]The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3 1 Then [b]Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded [c]the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and [d]set up the doors of it; even unto [e]the tower of [1]Hammeah they sanctified it, unto the [f]tower of Hananel. 2 And next unto him builded [g]the men of Jericho. And next to [2]them builded Zaccur the son of Imri. 3 And [h]the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; [i]they laid the beams thereof, and [d]set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. 4 And next unto them repaired [j]Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired [k]Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. 5 And next unto them [l]the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their [3]lord. 6 And [4][m]the old gate repaired Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; [i]they laid the beams thereof, and [d]set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. 7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *which appertained* to the throne of [n]the governor beyond the river. 8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the [5]apothecaries, and they [6]fortified Jerusalem even unto [o]the broad wall. 9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, [p]the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem. 10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabneiah. 11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion, and [q]the tower of the furnaces. 12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, [r]the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. 13 [s]The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and [t]set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto [u]the dung gate. 14 And [u]the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of [v]Beth-haccherem; he built it, and [t]set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. 15 And [w]the fountain gate repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and [t]set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of [x]the pool of [7]Shelah by [y]the king's garden, even unto [z]the stairs that go down from the city of David. 16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against [a]the sepulchres of David, and unto [b]the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty men. 17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his district. 18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah. 19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against the going up to the armoury at [c]the turning *of the wall*. 20 After him Baruch the son of [8]Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from [c]the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of [d]Elia-

u ch. 1. 3. Ps. 44. 13 & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15 & 22. 4.
v ver. 8.
w Cp. 2 Sam. 2. 7.
x Cp. ch. 6. 6.
y ch. 4. 1. Ps. 44. 13.
z ch. 6. 6.
a ver. 4.
b ver. 20, 21. ch. 13. 4, 7, 28.
c ver. 32. ch. 12. 39. John 5. 2.
d ch. 6. 1 & 7. 1.
e ch. 12. 39 (& mg. for mg.).
f Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
g Ezra 2. 34.
h ch. 12. 39. 2 Chr. 33. 14. Zeph. 1. 10.
i Cp. ch. 2. 8.
j ver. 21. Ezra 8. 33.
k ver. 30. Ezra 8. 16.
l ver. 27. Cp. 2 Sam. 14. 2.
m ch. 12. 39.
n ch. 2. 7, 9.

o ch. 12. 38.
p ver. 12.
q ch. 12. 38.
r ver. 9.
s ch. 2. 13, 15. 2 Chr. 26. 9.
t See ver. 1.
u ch. 2. 13 & 12. 31.
v Jer. 6. 1.
w ch. 2. 14.
x Cp. Luke 13. 4 & John 9. 7, 11.
y 2 Kin. 25. 4.
z ch. 12. 37.
a 1 Kin. 2. 10. Acts 2. 29.
b 2 Kin. 20. 20. Isai. 22. 11.
c 2 Chr. 26. 9.
d ver. 1.

---

[1] Or, *The hundred*
[2] Heb. *him.*
[3] Or, *lords* Or, *Lord*
[4] Or, *the gate of the old city* or, *of the old wall*
[5] Or, *perfumers*
[6] Or, *left*
[7] In Isai. 8. 6, *Shiloah.*
[8] Another reading is, *Zaccai.*

shib the high priest. 21 After him
repaired [e] Meremoth the son of Uriah
the son of Hakkoz another portion,
from the door of the house of [d] Eliashib
even to the end of the house
of [d] Eliashib. 22 And after him repaired
the priests, the men of the
[1] [f] Plain. 23 After [2] them repaired
Benjamin and Hasshub over against
their house. After [2] them repaired
Azariah the son of Maaseiah the
son of Ananiah beside his own house.
24 After him repaired Binnui the
son of Henadad another portion,
from the house of Azariah unto
[c] the turning *of the wall*, and unto
[g] the corner. 25 Palal the son of
Uzai *repaired* over against [c] the turning
of the wall, and [3] the tower that
standeth out from the upper house
of the king, which is by [h] the court
of the guard. After him [4] Pedaiah
the son of Parosh *repaired*. 26 ([i] Now
the Nethinim dwelt in [j] Ophel, unto
the place over against [k] the water
gate toward the east, and the tower
that standeth out.) 27 After him
[l] the Tekoites repaired another portion,
over against the great tower
that standeth out, and unto the wall
of [j] Ophel. 28 Above [m] the horse
gate repaired the priests, every one
over against his own house. 29 After
[2] them repaired Zadok the son of
Immer over against his own house.
And after him repaired Shemaiah
the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of
the east gate. 30 After him repaired
Hananiah the son of Shelemiah,
and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph,
another portion. After him repaired
[n] Meshullam the son of Berechiah
over against [o] his chamber.
31 After him repaired Malchijah
one of the goldsmiths unto the house
of the Nethinim, and of the merchants,
over against the gate of
Hammiphkad, and to the [5] ascent of
[g] the corner. 32 And between the
[5] ascent of [g] the corner and [p] the
sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths
and the merchants.

4 1 But it came to pass that,
when [q] Sanballat heard that we
builded the wall, he was wroth,
and took great indignation, and
mocked the Jews. 2 And he spake
before his brethren and the army of
[r] Samaria, and said, What do these
feeble Jews? [6] will they fortify themselves?
will they sacrifice? will
they make an end in a day? will
they revive the stones out of the
heaps of rubbish, seeing they are
burned? 3 Now [q] Tobiah the Ammonite
was by him, and he said,
Even that which they build, [s] if a
[7] fox go up, he shall break down
their stone wall. 4 [t] Hear, O our
God; for we are despised: [u] and
turn back their reproach upon their
own head, and give them up to
spoiling in a land of captivity:
5 [v] and cover not their iniquity, and
let not their sin be blotted out from
before thee: for they have provoked
thee to anger before the
builders. 6 So we built the wall;
and all the wall was joined together
unto half *the height* thereof: for the
people had a mind to work.

7 But it came to pass, that, when
[q] Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the
Arabians, and the Ammonites, and
the Ashdodites, heard that [8] [w] the
repairing of the walls of Jerusalem
went forward, *and* that the breaches
began to be stopped, then they were
very wroth; 8 [x] and they conspired all
of them together to come and fight
against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion
therein. 9 But we made our
prayer unto our God, and set a
watch against them day and night,
because of them. 10 And Judah
said, The strength of the bearers of
burdens is decayed, and there is
much rubbish; so that we are not
able to build the wall. 11 And our
adversaries said, They shall not
know, neither see, till we come into
the midst of them, and slay them,
and cause the work to cease. 12 And
it came to pass, that, when the Jews
which dwelt by them came, they
said unto us ten times [9] from all
places, Ye must return unto us.
13 Therefore set I in the lowest parts
of the space behind the wall, in the
open places, I even set the people
after their families with their
swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 And I looked, and rose up, and
said unto the nobles, and to the
[10] rulers, and to the rest of the people,
[y] Be not ye afraid of them:
remember the Lord, [z] which is great
and terrible, [a] and fight for your

[e] ver. 4.
[d] ver. 1.
[f] ch. 12. 28.
[c] 2 Chr. 26. 9.
[g] Cp. 2 Kin. 14. 13.
[h] Jer. 32. 2 & 33. 1 & 37. 21 & 38. 6, 13, 28 & 39. 14. Cp. ch. 12. 39.
[i] ch. 11. 21.
[j] 2 Chr. 27. 3.
[k] ch. 8. 1, 3, 16 & 12. 37.
[l] ver. 5.
[m] See 2 Chr. 23. 15.
[n] ver. 4.
[o] Cp. ch. 12. 44 & 13. 7.
[p] See ver. 1.
[Ch. 3. 33 in Heb.]
[q] ver. 7. ch. 2. 10, 19.
[r] 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[s] Cp. Lam. 5. 18.
[t] Ps. 123. 3, 4.
[u] Ps. 79. 12.
[v] Ps. 69. 27, 28 & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.
[Ch. 4. 1 in Heb.]
[w] 2 Chr. 24. 13 (mg. for mg.).
[x] See Ps. 83. 3-5.
[y] Cp. Num. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29.
[z] Deut. 7. 21 & 10. 17.
[a] 2 Sam. 10. 12.

---

[1] Or, *Circuit* [2] Heb. *him.* [3] Or, *the upper tower . . . from the house of the king* [4] Or, *Pedaiah the son of Parosh* (*now . . . Ophel*) repaired *unto &c.* [5] Or, *upper chamber* [6] Or, *will they leave to themselves* aught? Or, *will men let them alone?* [7] Or, *jackal* [8] Heb. *healing went up upon the walls.* [9] Or, *From all places whence ye shall return* they will be *upon us* [10] Or, *deputies*

brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses. 15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [b] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. 16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and [c] the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind [1] all the house of Judah. 17 They that builded the wall and they that bare burdens laded themselves, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held his weapon; 18 and the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. 19 And I said unto [d] the nobles, and to the [2] rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another: 20 in what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; [e] our God shall fight for us. 21 So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labour in the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, [3] [f] every one *went with* his weapon *to* the water.

5

1 Then there arose [g] a great cry of the people and of their wives [h] against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get corn, that we may eat and live. 3 Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get corn, because of the dearth. 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for [i] the king's tribute *upon* our fields and our vineyards. 5 Yet now [j] our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, [k] we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards. 6 And I was very angry when I heard [g] their cry and these words. 7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the [2] rulers, and said unto them, [l] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. 8 And I said unto them, We after our ability [m] have [4] redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. 9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk [n] in the fear of our God, [o] because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? 10 And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. 11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. 12 Then said they, We will restore them, and [p] will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [q] and took an oath of them, [r] that they should do according to this promise. 13 [s] Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. [t] And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise. 14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from [u] the twentieth year even unto [v] the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren [w] have not eaten the bread of the

b Cp. Job 5. 12.
c 2 Chr. 26. 14.
d ver. 14.
e Ex. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30 & 3. 22 & 20. 4. Josh. 23. 10.
f Cp. Judg. 5. 11.
g Cp. Ex. 3. 9. & Isai. 5. 7.
h Lev. 25. 35, 37. Deut. 15. 7.
i Ezra 4. 13, 20 & 7. 24.
j Isai. 58. 7. Cp. Gen. 29. 14.
k Cp. Ex. 21. 7 & Lev. 25. 39 & 2 Kin. 4. 1.
l Cp. Ex. 22. 25 & Lev. 25. 36 & Ps. 15. 5 & Ezek. 22. 12.
m Lev. 25. 48, 49.
n Lev. 25. 36.
o ch. 4. 4. Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 14.
p Cp. ch. 10. 31.
q Ezra 10. 5.
r Jer. 34. 8, 9.
s Cp. Acts 18. 6.
t ch. 8. 6. Cp. Deut. 27. 15. 1 Chr. 16. 36. Ps. 106. 48.
u ch. 2. 1.
v ch. 13. 6.
w Cp. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

---

[1] Or, *all the house of Judah that builded the wall. And they that* &c.
[2] Or, *deputies*
[3] The text is probably faulty.
[4] Heb. *bought*.

governor. 15 But the former governors that were before me [1] were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, [2] beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants [3] bare rule over the people: but so did not I, [x] because of the fear of God. 16 Yea, also I [4] continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. 17 Moreover there were [y] at my table of the Jews and the [5] rulers an hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that were round about us. 18 [z] Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this [w] I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. 19 [a] Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6 1 Now it came to pass, when it was reported [b] to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to [c] Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; ([d] though even unto that time I had not set up the doors in the gates;) 2 that Sanballat and [c] Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in the plain of [e] Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. 3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? 4 And they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. 5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand; 6 wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and [6] Gashmu saith it, that thou and [f] the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou buildest the wall: and thou wouldest be their king, according to these words. 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. 8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. 9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now [7] *O God*, strengthen thou my hands.

10 And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was [g] shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee. 11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being such as I, [8] would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. 12 And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him: [h] but he pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me. 14 [i] Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also [j] the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* [k] Elul, in fifty and two days. 16 And it came to pass, [l] when all our enemies heard *thereof*, that all the heathen that were about us [9] feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes: [m] for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. 18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of [n] Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of [o] Meshullam the son of Berechiah to wife. 19 Also they spake of his good deeds before me, and reported

x ver. 9.
y Cp. 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. 1 Kin. 18. 19.
z Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 22, 23.
w Cp. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
a ch. 13. 14, 22, 31.
b ch. 2. 10, 19 & 4. 1, 7.
c Cp. ver. 6.
d Cp. ch. 3. 1, 3.
e 1 Chr. 8. 12.
f ch. 2. 19.
g Jer. 36. 5.
h Cp. Ezek. 13. 17, 22.
i ch. 13. 29.
j Cp. Ezek. 13. 17.
k 1 Macc. 14. 27.
l ch. 2. 10 & 4. 1, 7.
m Cp. Ps. 126. 2.
n Ezra 2. 5.
o Ezra 8. 16.

---

[1] Or, *laid burdens upon* [2] Or, *at the rate of* Or, *afterward* [3] Or, *lorded over* [4] Heb. *held fast to.* [5] Or, *deputies* [6] In ver. 1, and elsewhere, *Geshem.* [7] Or, *I will strengthen my hands* [8] Or, *could go into the temple and live* [9] According to another reading, *saw.*

my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7 1 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, [p]and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, 2 that I gave [q]my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of [r]the castle, charge over Jerusalem: for he was [s]a faithful man, and feared God above many. 3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand *on guard*, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house. 4 Now the city was wide and large: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. 5 And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the [1]rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of [t]them which came up at the first, and I found written therein: 6 [u]These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; 7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, [v]Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: 8 the children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred and seventy and two. 9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 10 The children of Arah, [w]six hundred fifty and two. 11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. 12 The children of [x]Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. 14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 15 The children of [y]Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. 17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. 18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven. 19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. 20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. 21 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. 23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. 24 The children of [z]Hariph, an hundred and twelve. 25 The children of [a]Gibeon, ninety and five. 26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight. 27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. 28 The men [b]of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. 29 The men of [c]Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. 31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. 32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. 34 The children of [d]the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. 39 The priests: the children of [e]Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 40 The children of [f]Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 41 The children of [g]Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 42 The children of [h]Harim, a thousand *and* seventeen. 43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of [2][i]Hodevah, seventy and four. 44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight. 45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. 46 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth; 47 the children of Keros, the children of [j]Sia, the chil-

p Cp. ch. 6. 1.
q ch. 1. 2.
r ch. 2. 8.
s Cp. ch. 13. 13.
t Ezra 1. 11.
u For ver. 6–73, see Ezra 2. 1–70.
v Cp. Ezra 2. 2.
w Cp. Ezra 2. 5.
x Cp. ver. 34.
y Cp. Ezra 2. 10.
z Cp. Ezra 2. 17.
a Cp. Ezra 2. 20.
b Cp. Ezra 2. 24.
c Cp. Ezra 2. 25.
d Cp. ver. 12.
e 1 Chr. 9. 10 & 24. 7.
f 1 Chr. 9. 12 & 24. 14.
g 1 Chr. 9. 12
h 1 Chr. 24. 8
i Cp. Ezra 2. 40 & 3. 9.
j Cp. Ezra 2. 44.

---

[1] Or, *deputies*

[2] Another reading is, *Hodeiah.*

dren of Padon; 48 the children of Lebana, the children of [k]Hagaba, the children of [k]Salmai; 49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar; 50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda; 51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah; 52 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of [1][l]Nephushesim; 53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur; 54 the children of [m]Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha; 55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah; 56 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of [n]Perida; 58 the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel; 59 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of [o]Amon. 60 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two. 61 [p]And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, [q]Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel: 62 the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. 63 And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. 64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore [2]were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. 65 [r]And the [3][s]Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim. 66 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, 67 beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women. 68 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; 69 *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. 70 And some from among the heads of fathers' *houses* gave unto the work. [s]The Tirshatha gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. 71 And some of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred [4]pound of silver. 72 [t]And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. 73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

[u]And when the seventh month was come, the children of Israel

8 were in their cities. 1 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before [v]the water gate; and they spake unto [w]Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. 2 And Ezra the priest [x]brought the law before the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, [y]upon the first day of the seventh month. 3 [z]And he read therein before the broad place that was before [v]the water gate [5]from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive* unto the book of the law. 4 And [w]Ezra the scribe stood upon a [6]pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah,

p. Ezra 46.
p. Ezra 50.
Cp. Ezra 52.
p. Ezra 55.
p. Ezra 57.
zra 2. 59.
p. Ezra 59.
Ezra 2. 63.
h. 8. 9
10. 1.

t Cp. Ezra 2. 69.
u Ezra 8. 1.
v ch. 3. 26.
w See Ezra 7. 6.
x See Deut. 31. 11.
y Lev. 23. 24.
z See ch. 13. 1.

---

[1] Another reading is, *Nephishesim.* [2] Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.* [3] Or, *governor* [4] Heb. *maneh.* [5] Heb. *from the light.* [6] Heb. *tower.*

and Meshullam. 5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: 6 and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, [a]Amen, Amen, [b]with the lifting up of their hands: [c]and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. 7 [d]Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [e]caused the people to understand the law: [f]and the people *stood* in their place. 8 And they read in the book, in the law of God, [1]distinctly; [e]and they gave the sense, [2]so that they understood the reading. 9 And Nehemiah, which was [g]the Tirshatha, and Ezra [h]the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [i]This day is holy unto the LORD your God; [j]mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. 10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and [k]send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for the joy of the LORD is your [3]strength. 11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved. 12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to [k]send portions, and to make great mirth, because [l]they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law. 14 And they found written in the law, how that the LORD had commanded by Moses, [m]that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: 15 and that they should [n]publish and proclaim in all their cities, [o]and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch [p]olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. 16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one [q]upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of [r]the water gate, and in the broad place of [s]the gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day [t]had not the children of Israel done so. And there was [u]very great gladness. 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, [v]he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and [w]on the eighth day was a [4]solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

9 1 Now in the twenty and fourth day of [x]this month the children of Israel were assembled [y]with fasting, [z]and with sackcloth, [a]and earth upon them. 2 [b]And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 [c]And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God. 4 Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, [d]Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God. 5 Then the Levites, [d]Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting: [e]and [5]blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 [f]Thou art the LORD, even thou alone; [g]thou hast made heaven, [h]the heaven of heavens, [i]with all their host, [g]the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, [j]and thou preservest them

a See ch. 5. 13.
b Ps. 134. 2. Lam. 3. 41. Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
c See 2 Chr. 20. 18.
d Cp. ch. 9. 4.
e See 2 Chr. 35. 3.
f ch. 9. 3.
g ch. 7. 65, 70 & 10. 1. Ezra 2. 63.
h ch. 12. 26.
i ver. 2. Lev. 23. 24. Num. 29. 1.
j Cp. Eccles. 3. 4.
k Esth. 9. 19, 22.
l ver. 7, 8.
m Lev. 23. 34, 40, 42.
n Lev. 23. 4.
o Deut. 16. 16.
p Cp. Lev. 23. 40.

q See 1 Sam. 9. 25.
r ver. 1, 3. ch. 3. 26.
s ch. 12. 39. 2 Kin. 14. 13. 2 Chr. 25. 23.
t Cp. 1 Kin 8. 2 & 2 Chr. 7. 9 & 8. 13 & Ezra 3. 4
u Cp. 2 Chr 30. 21.
v Deut. 31. 10, 11.
w Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35.
x Cp. ch. 8. 2.
y Cp. 1 Sam. 7.
z See 2 Sam. 3. 31.
a See Josh. 7. 6.
b ch. 10. 28 & ch. 13. 3, 30. Cp. Ezra 6. 21 & 10. 11.
c ch. 8. 7,
d Cp. ch. 8. 7.
e Cp. 1 Ch 29. 13.
f See 2 Ki 19. 15.
g See Gen. 1. 1.
h See Deu 10. 14.
i See Gen. 2. 1.
j Cp. Ps. 36. 6.

---

[1] Or, *with an interpretation*
[2] Or, *and caused* them *to understand*
[3] Or, *strong hold*
[4] Or, *closing festival*
[5] Or, *let them bless*

all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. 7 Thou art [1]the LORD the God, [k]who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of [l]Ur of the Chaldees, [m]and gavest him the name of Abraham; 8 [n]and foundest his heart faithful before thee, [o]and madest a covenant with him to give [p]the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, even to give it unto his seed, [q]and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous. 9 [r]And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest [s]their cry by the Red Sea; 10 [t]and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that [u]they dealt proudly against them; and [v]didst get thee a name, as it is this day. 11 [w]And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, [x]as a stone into the mighty waters. 12 [y]Moreover thou leddest them in a pillar of cloud by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. 13 [z]Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, [a]and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them [b]right judgements and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14 [c]and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by the hand of Moses thy servant: 15 [d]and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [e]broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and [f]commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst lifted up thine hand to give them. 16 But they and our fathers [u]dealt proudly, [g]and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, 17 and refused to obey, [h]neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; [g]but hardened their neck, [2]and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art [3]a God ready to pardon, [i]gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and forsookest them not. 18 Yea, [j]when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, [k]and had wrought great provocations; 19 yet thou [l]in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: [m]the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way; [m]neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. 20 [n]Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, [o]and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. 21 Yea, [p]forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. 22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, [4]which thou didst allot after their portions: [q]so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, [r]and the land of Og king of Bashan. 23 Their children also multipliedst thou [s]as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou didst say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. 24 [t]So the children went in and possessed the land, [u]and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. 25 And they took [v]fenced cities, and [w]a fat land, and possessed [x]houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, [y]and became fat, and delighted themselves in [z]thy great goodness. 26 [a]Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, [b]and cast thy law behind their back, [c]and slew thy prophets which [d]testified against them to turn them again unto thee, [e]and they wrought great provocations. 27 [f]Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: [g]and in the time of their trouble,

See
en. 11. 31.
en. 11. 31.
Gen. 17. 5.
Gen. 15. 6.
Gen. 12. 7
15. 18
17. 7-8.
See
x. 13. 5.
Cp. Josh.
3. 14.
Ex. 3. 7.
Ex. 14. 10.
See Ex.
7-14.
Ex. 18. 11.
Isai. [illegible]
2, 14.
er. 32. 20.
an. 9. 15.
p. Ex. 9.
6.
Ex. 14. 21,
2. 27, 28.
s. 78. 13.
Ex. 15.
, 10.
ver. 19.
x. 13. 21,
2.
Num. 14.
4.
Cor. 10. 1.
Ex. 19. 20.
See Ex.
0. 1-17.
Ps. 19. 8, 9.
p. Rom.
. 12
ee Ps. 119.
Ex. 16. 23,
& 20. 8-11.
p. Gen.
. 2, 3
& Ezek. 20.
12. 20.
Cp. Ex.
16. 14, 15
& Ps. 78. 25
& 105. 40
& 1 Cor.
10. 3.
Cited
John 6. 31.
Ex. 17. 6.
Num. 20.
9-13.
Ps. 78. 15-17
& 105. 41.
1 Cor. 10. 4.
Deut. 1. 8.
ver. 29.
Cp. Deut.
31. 27
& 2 Chr.
30. 8
& Acts 7.
51, 52.
Ps. 78.
11, 42, 43.
ver. 31.
Ex. 34. 6.
Num. 14.
18.
Ps. 86.
5. 15.
Joel 2. 13.

j Ex. 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19, 20. Acts 7. 41.
k ver. 26. Ps. 78. 41, 58. Cp. Heb. 3. 15.
l ver. 27, 31. Ps. 106. 45.
m See ver. 12.
n Isai. 63. 11. Cp. Num. 11. 17.
o Cp. Ex. 16. 35. See ver. 15.
p Deut. 2. 7.
q See Num. 21. 21-31.
r See Num. 21. 33-35.
s Gen. 15. 5 & 22. 17.
t See Josh. ch. 1-12.
u Ps. 44. 2, 3.
v Deut. 3. 5 & 9. 1. Josh. 10. 20 & 14. 12.
w ver. 35. Cp. Num. 13. 20, 27 & Deut. 8. 7, 8 & Ezek. 20. 6.
x Deut. 6. 11.
y Deut. 32. 15.
z ver. 35. Hos. 3. 5.
a Judg. 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21.
b Ps. 50. 17. Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 9.
c 1 Kin. 18. 4 & 19. 10. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21. Matt. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
d See ver. 30.
e See ver. 18.
f Judg. 2. 14. Ps. 106. 41, 43.
g Ps. 106. 44, 45.

---

[1] Or, *O LORD*

[2] The Sept. has, *and appointed a captain to return to their bondage in Egypt.* See Num. 14. 4.

[3] Heb. *a God of forgivenesses.*

[4] Or, *and didst distribute them into every corner*

when they cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them [h] saviours who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries. 28 [i] But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; [j] and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies; 29 [d] and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet [k] they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements, ([l] which if a man do, he shall live in them,) [m] and [1] withdrew the shoulder, [n] and hardened their neck, and would not hear. 30 Yet many years [o] didst thou bear with them, [p] and testifiedst against them [q] by thy spirit through thy prophets: [r] yet would they not give ear: [s] therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. 31 Nevertheless [t] in thy manifold mercies [u] thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them, [v] for thou art a gracious and merciful God. 32 Now therefore, our God, [w] the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [x] since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day. 33 [y] Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, [z] but we have done wickedly: 34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 [a] For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and [b] in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [b] fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. 36 Behold, [c] we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it. 37 [d] And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. 38 And [2] yet for all this [e] we make a [3] sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, [4] [f] seal unto it.

10 1 Now [g] those that sealed were, Nehemiah [h] the Tirshatha, [i] the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah; 2 [j] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah; 3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah; 4 [k] Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch; 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah; 6 [k] Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch; 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin; 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests. 9 And the Levites: namely, [l] Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of [m] Henadad, Kadmiel; 10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan; 11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah; 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah; 13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu. 14 The chiefs of the people: [n] Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani; 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai; 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin; 17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur; 18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai; 19 Hariph, Anathoth, [5] Nobai; 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir; 21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua; 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah; 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub; 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek; 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah; 26 and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan; 27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah. 28 [o] And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, [p] and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge and understanding; 29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles, [q] and entered into a curse, and into an oath, [r] to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the

h Judg. 2. 16 & 3. 9.
i Judg. 3. 11, 12, 30 & 4. 1 & 5. 31 & 6. 1.
j Ps. 106. 43.
d See ver. 30.
k ver. 10, 16.
l See Lev. 18. 5.
m Zech. 7. 11.
n See ver. 16.
o Cp. Acts 13. 18.
p ver. 26, 29, 34. 2 Kin. 17. 13.
q 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
r Acts 7. 51.
s Ezra 9. 7. Cp. Isai. 42. 24.
t ver. 19. 27.
u Jer. 4. 27 & 5. 10. 18.
v ver. 17.
w ch. 1. 5. Deut. 7. 21.
x 2 Kin. 17. 3.
y See Ezra 9. 15.
z Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
a Deut. 28. 47.
b ver. 25.
c Ezra 9. 9.

d Deut. 28 33, 51.
[Ch. 10. 1 in Heb.]
e 2 Kin. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 29. 10 & 34. 31. Ezra 10. Cp. ch. 1 29.
f Cp. ch. 10. 1.
g ch. 9. 38.
h See ch. 8. 9.
i ch. 1. 1.
j For ver. 2-27, see ch. 12 2-21.
k Ezra 8.
l Ezra 2.
m Ezra 3.
n See ch. 7. 8-42 & Ezra 2. 3-35.
o See Ezr 2. 36-54.
p See ch. 9. 2.
q ch. 5. 12 13. Deut. 29. 12. 14. Cp. Ps. 1 106.
r Cp. 2 Ki 23. 3 & 2 Chr. 31.

---

[1] Heb. *they gave a stubborn shoulder.* [2] Or, *because of* [3] Or, *faithful* [4] Heb. *are at the sealing.* [5] Another reading is, *Nebai.*

Lord our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes; 30 [s]and that we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: 31 [t]and if the peoples of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day: and that we would forgo the [u]seventh year, and the [v]exaction of every debt. 32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with [w]the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; 33 [x]for the shewbread, [y]and for the continual meal offering, [y]and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. 34 [z]And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, [a]for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, [b]as it is written in the law: 35 [c]and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house of the Lord: 36 also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, [d]as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God: 37 [e]and that we should bring the firstfruits of our [1]dough, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, [2]the wine and the oil, unto the priests, [f]to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, [f]to the chambers, into [g]the treasure house. 39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [h]shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of [2]the wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: [i]and we will not forsake the house of our God.

11 1 And the princes of the people [j]dwelt in Jerusalem: the rest of the people also [k]cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [l]the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men [m]that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem. 3 [n]Now these are the chiefs of the province that [j]dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt [o]every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, [p]and the Nethinim, [q]and the children of Solomon's servants. 4 And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of [r]Perez; 5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite. 6 All the sons of [r]Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men. 7 And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiah. 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. 9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city. 10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin, 11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God, 12 and their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, 13 and his brethren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty and two: and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son

Ex. 34. 16.
eut. 7. 3.
zra 9. 12,
4.

x. 20. 10.
ev. 23. 3.
eut. 5. 12.
ee ch. 13.
5-22.

Ex. 23. 10,
1.
ev. 25. 4.
Deut. 15.
2.
p. ch. 5.
2.
Cp. Matt.
7. 24.
2 Chr. 2. 4.
p. 1 Chr.
32.
ee Lev.
4. 5-9.
See Num.
8
29.

Cp. ch.
1. 1.

ch. 13. 31.
Cp. Isai.
0. 16.

Lev. 6. 12.

Ex. 23. 19
& 34. 26.
Lev. 19. 23,
24.
Num. 18.
12.
Deut. 26. 2.

Ex. 13. 2,
12, 13.
Lev. 27.
26, 27.
Num. 18.
15, 16.

Lev. 23. 17.
Num. 15.
20, 21
& 18. 12.
Deut. 18. 4.

f 1 Chr. 9.
26.
2 Chr. 31.
11.

g 1 Chr. 26.
20.

h Cp. 13. 12
& Deut. 12.
6, 11
& 2 Chr. 31.
12.

i Cp. ch. 13.
11.

j Cp. 1 Chr.
9. 3.

k ch. 10. 34.

l ver. 18.
Isai. 48. 2
& 52. 1.
Matt. 4. 5
& 27. 53.

m Cp. Judg.
5. 9
& 2 Chr. 17.
16.

n For ver.
3-19,
see 1 Chr.
9. 2-34.

o ver. 20.

p Ezra 2. 43.
q Ezra 2. 55.

r Cp. Gen.
38. 29.

---

1 Or, *coarse meal*
2 Or, *the vintage*

of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, 14 and their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, [1] the son of Haggedolim. 15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai and [s] Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of [t] the outward business of the house of God; 17 and [u] Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. 18 All the Levites in [v] the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four. 19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were an hundred seventy and two. 20 And the residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, [w] every one in his inheritance. 21 [x] But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim. 22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, over the business of the house of God. 23 [y] For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and [2] a settled provision for the singers, [z] as every day required. 24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was [a] at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. 25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in [b] Kiriath-arba and the [3] [c] towns thereof, and in Dibon and the [3] towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages thereof; 26 and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-pelet; 27 and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba and the [3] towns thereof; 28 and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in the [3] towns thereof; 29 and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth; 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the [3] towns thereof. So they encamped from Beer-sheba unto [d] the valley of Hinnom. 31 The children of Benjamin also *dwelt* from Geba *onward*, at Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and the [3] towns thereof; 32 at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah; 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim; 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat; 35 Lod, and [e] Ono, [4] the valley of craftsmen. 36 And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah *were joined* to Benjamin.

12

1 Now these are [f] the priests and the Levites that went up with [g] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and [h] Jeshua, [i] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra; 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush; 3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth; 4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah; 5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah; 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah; 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua. 8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [j] which was over [5] the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their brethren, were over against them [k] in wards. 10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, 11 and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. 12 [l] And in the days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' *houses*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 of [6] Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; 16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17 of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; 18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 19 and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; 21 of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel. 22 The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded heads of fathers' *houses*: also the priests, [7] in the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' *houses*, [m] were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of

s Ezra 8. 33.
t 1 Chr. 26. 29.
u ch. 12. 8, 24.
v See ver. 1.
w ver. 3.
x ch. 3. 26.
y Ezra 6. 8, 9 & 7. 20.
z ch. 12. 47. 2 Chr. 31. 16.
a Cp. 1 Chr. 23. 28 (mg.).
b Josh. 14. 15 & 21. 11.
c Cp. Num. 21. 25 (& mg. for mg.).
d See Jos 15. 8.
e ch. 6. 2. 1 Chr. 8.
f Ezra 2. 1, 2.
g ver. 47. See 1 Ch 3. 19.
h See Ezr 3. 2.
i For ver. 1-7, see ver. 12-21 & ch. 10. 2-8.
j ver. 24. ch. 11. 17 Cp. 2 Ch 5. 13.
k Cp. ver. 24.
l ver. 26.
m See 1 Ch 9. 14-16.

---

[1] Or, *one of the great men* [2] Or, *a sure ordinance concerning* [3] Heb. *daughters.* [4] Or, *Ge-haharashim* See 1 Chr. 4. 14. [5] Or, *the choirs* [6] Another reading is, *Melicu.* [7] Or, *to*

Eliashib. **24** And the chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and [n] Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, [j] to praise and give thanks [o] according to the commandment of David [p] the man of God, [q] ward against ward. **25** Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at [r] the storehouses of the gates. **26** These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of [s] Nehemiah the governor, and of [s] Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 And at [t] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, [u] with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. **28** And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the [1] [v] plain round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites; **29** also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. **30** And the priests and the Levites [w] purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. **31** Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession; [x] *whereof one went* on the right hand upon the wall toward [y] the dung gate: **32** and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, **33** and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, **34** Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, **35** and certain of the priests' sons [z] with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; **36** and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, [a] with the musical instruments of David [b] the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them: **37** and by [c] the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by [d] the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [e] the water gate eastward. **38** [f] And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall, above [g] the tower of the furnaces, even unto [h] the broad wall; **39** and above [i] the gate of Ephraim, and by [j] the old gate, and by [k] the fish gate, and [l] the tower of Hananel, and [l] the tower of [2] Hammeah, even unto [m] the sheep gate: and they stood still in [n] the gate of the guard. **40** So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the [3] rulers with me: **41** and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, [z] with trumpets; **42** and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. **43** And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 [o] And on that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions [4] appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that [5] waited. **45** And they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, [p] according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. **46** For in the days of David and [q] Asaph of old [6] there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. **47** And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, [r] as every day required: [s] and they sanctified for the Levites; [t] and the Levites sanctified for the sons of Aaron.

n ch. 10. 9 & Ezra 2. 40.
j ver. 24. ch. 11. 17. Cp. 2 Chr. 5. 13.
o See 1 Chr. 25.
p ver. 36.
q Cp. ver. 9 & Ezra 3. 11.
r Cp. 1 Chr. 26. 15.
s ch. 8. 9.
t See Num. 7. 10.
u See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
v ch. 3. 22 (& mg. for mg.).
w ch. 13. 22, 30.
x Cp. ver. 38.
y ch. 2. 13 & 3. 13.
z See 1 Chr. 15. 24.
a 1 Chr. 23. 5.
b ver. 24.
c ch. 2. 14 & 3. 15.
d ch. 3. 15.

e ch. 3. 26 & 8. 1, 3, 16.
f Cp. ver. 31.
g ch. 3. 11.
h ch. 3. 8.
i See ch. 8. 16.
j ch. 3. 6.
k See ch. 3. 3.
l ch. 3. 1.
m See ch. 3. 1.
n See ch. 3. 25.
o ch. 13. 5, 12, 13. Cp. 2 Chr. 31. 11, 12.
p See 1 Chr. 25 & 26.
q 1 Chr. 25. 1. 2 Chr. 29. 30.
r ch. 11. 23. 2 Chr. 31. 16.
s Num. 18. 21, 24.
t See Num. 18. 26–28.

---

[1] Or, *Circuit* [2] Or, *The hundred* [3] Or, *deputies* [4] Heb. *of the law.* [5] Heb. *stood.* [6] Another reading is, *there were chiefs.*

13 1 On that day [u]they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, [v]that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever; 2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that [w]they separated from Israel all [x]the mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, [y]Eliashib the priest, who [z]was appointed over the [1]chambers of the house of our God, being allied unto [a]Tobiah, 5 had prepared for him a great chamber, [z]where aforetime they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the wine, and the oil, [b]which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave offerings for the priests. 6 But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem: for [c]in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes [d]king of Babylon I went unto the king, and after certain days asked I leave of the king: 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, [e]in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. 9 Then I commanded, and they [f]cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal offerings and the frankincense. 10 And I perceived that [g]the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one [h]to his field. 11 [i]Then contended I with the [2]rulers, and said, [j]Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. 12 Then brought all Judah [k]the tithe of the corn and the wine and the oil unto the treasuries. 13 And [l]I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: [m]for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto their brethren. 14 [n]Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my [3]good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading winepresses [o]on the sabbath, and bringing in [4]sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, [p]which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and [q]I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals. 16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 [r]Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and [s]profane the sabbath day? 18 [t]Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by [s]profaning the sabbath. 19 And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem [u]began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. 20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. 21 [v]Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye [5]about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites [w]that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. [x]Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 In those days also saw I the Jews [y]that [6]had married women

u ch. 8. 3, 8, 9, 18 & 9. 3. Cp. Deut. 31. 11, 12 & 2 Kin. 23. 2.
v Deut. 23. 3-5.
w See ch. 9. 2.
x Cp. Ex. 12. 38 & Num. 11. 4.
y ver. 28. ch. 3. 1.
z Cp. ch. 12. 44.
a ch. 2. 10.
b Num. 18. 21, 24.
c ch. 5. 14.
d Cp. Ezra 6. 22.
e ver. 5.
f 2 Chr. 29. 15, 16, 18.
g 2 Chr. 31. 4. Cp. Mal. 3. 8.
h ch. 12. 28, 29.
i ver. 17, 25.
j Cp. ch. 10. 39.
k Cp. ch. 10. 38, 39 & 12. 44.
l Cp. 2 Chr. 31. 12, 13.
m ch. 7. 2. Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
n ver. 22, 31. ch. 5. 19.
o Cp. Ex. 20. 10.
p See ch. 10. 31.
q ver. 21.
r ver. 11.
s Cp. Matt. 12. 5.
t Jer. 17. 21-23.
u Lev. 23. 32.
v ver. 15.
w ch. 12. 30.
x Cp. ver. 14, 31.
y Ezra 9. 2 & 10. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *chamber*.
[2] Or, *deputies*
[3] Heb. *kindnesses*.
[4] Or, *heaps of corn*
[5] Heb. *before*.
[6] Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.

[z]of Ashdod, [a]of Ammon, *and* [a]of Moab: 24 and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. 25 [r]And I contended with them, and [1]cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, [b]and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. 26 [c]Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? [d]yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was [e]beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did strange women cause to sin. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, [f]to trespass against our God in marrying strange women? 28 And one of the sons of [g]Joiada, the son of [h]Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to [i]Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. 29 [j]Remember them, O my God, [2]because they have defiled the priesthood, [k]and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. 30 [l]Thus cleansed I them from [3]all strangers, and appointed wards for the priests and for the Levites, every one in his work; 31 and [m]for the wood offering, [n]at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. [o]Remember me, O my God, for good.

z Cp. ch. 4. 7.
a Cp. ver. 1 & Ezra 9. 1.
r ver. 11.
b Ezra 10. 5. Cp. ch. 10. 29, 30.
c See 1 Kin. 11. 1–8.
d 1 Kin. 3. 13 & 2 Chr. 1. 12.
e Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 24.
f Ezra 10. 2.
g ch. 12. 10, 11, 22.
h ver. 4, 7. ch. 3. 1 & 13. 4, 7.
i ch. 2. 10, 19.
j Cp. ch. 6. 14.
k Mal. 2. 4.
l ch. 10. 30.
m ch. 10. 34.
n Ezra 10. 14.
o ver. 14, 22.

THE
BOOK OF ESTHER.

I

1 [a]Now it came to pass in the days of [4]Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, [b]from India even unto Ethiopia, over [c]an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) 2 that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus [d]sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in [e]Shushan the [5]palace, 3 in the third year of his reign, [f]he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him: 4 when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days. 5 And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of [g]the garden of the king's palace; 6 *there were hangings of* [6]white *cloth*, *of* [7]green, and *of* blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: [h]the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement [8]of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. 7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to [i]the [9]bounty of the king. 8 And the drinking was according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. 9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. 10 On the seventh day, [j]when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [k]Harbona, [l]Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven [10]chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, 11 to bring Vashti the queen before the king with [m]the crown royal, to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. 12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. 13 Then the king said to [n]the wise men, [o]which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all

a Cp. Ezra 4. 6? & Dan. 9. 1?
b ch. 8. 9.
c ch. 8. 9 & 9. 30. Cp. Dan. 6. 1.
d 1 Kin. 1. 46.
e See Neh. 1. 1.
f ch. 2. 18. Cp. Gen. 40. 20 & 1 Kin. 3. 15 & Mark 6. 21.
g ch. 7. 7, 8.
h Cp. Ezek. 23. 41 & Amos 6. 4.
i ch. 2. 18 (& mg. for mg.).
j Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 28.
k ch. 7. 9.
l Cp. ch. 2. 21 & 6. 2.
m ch. 2. 17 & 6. 8.
n Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12, 13. Matt. 2. 1.
o 1 Chr. 12. 32.

---

[1] Or, *reviled.* [2] Heb. *for the defilings of &c.* [3] Or, *every thing strange* [4] Or, *Xerxes* Heb. *Ahashverosh.* [5] Or, *castle* [6] Or, *fine* cloth, *white and blue* [7] Or, *cotton* [8] Or, *of porphyry, and white marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour* [9] Heb. *hand.* [10] Or, *eunuchs* (and so in ver. 12, &c.)

that knew law and judgement;
14 and the next unto him was
Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish,
p ver. 16, 21. Meres, Marsena, and [p]Memucan,
q Ezra 7. 14. [q]the seven princes of Persia
r 2 Kin. 25. 19. and Media, [r]which saw the king's
face, and sat first in the kingdom :)
15 What shall we do unto the queen
Vashti according to law, because
she hath not done the bidding of
the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?
16 And Memucan answered
before the king and the
princes, Vashti the queen hath not
done wrong to the king only, but
also to all the princes, and to all
the peoples that are in all the provinces
of the king Ahasuerus.
17 For this deed of the queen shall
come abroad unto all women, to
make their husbands contemptible
in their eyes, when it shall be reported,
The king Ahasuerus commanded
Vashti the queen to be
brought in before him, but she
came not. 18 And this day shall
the princesses of Persia and Media
which have heard of the deed of
the queen [1]say *the like* unto all the
king's princes. So *shall there arise*
[2]much contempt and wrath. 19 If
it please the king, let there go forth
a royal commandment from him,
and let it be written among the
laws of the Persians and the Medes,
s ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15. [3][s]that it be not altered, That Vashti
come no more before king Ahasuerus;
and let the king give her
royal estate [4]unto another that is
better than she. 20 And when the
king's decree which he shall make
shall be published throughout all
t Cp. Eph. 5. 22, 24, 33 & Col. 3. 18 & 1 Tim. 2. 12 & 1 Pet. 3. 1. his kingdom, (for it is great,) [t]all
the wives shall give to their husbands
honour, both to great and
small. 21 And the saying pleased
the king and the princes; and the
king did according to the word of
Memucan: 22 for he sent letters
u ch. 3. 12 & 8. 9. into all the king's provinces, [u]into
every province according to the
writing thereof, and to every people
after their language, that every
man should bear rule in his own
house, and should publish it according
to the language of his people.

v Cp. ch. 7. 10. **2** 1 After these things, [v]when the
wrath of king Ahasuerus was
pacified, he remembered Vashti,
w ch. 1. 19, 20. and what she had done, [w]and what
was decreed against her. 2 Then
said the king's servants that ministered
unto him, Let there be fair
young virgins sought for the king:
3 and let the king appoint officers
in all the provinces of his kingdom,
that they may gather together all
the fair young virgins unto Shushan
the palace, to the house of the women,
unto the custody of [5][x]Hegai x ver. 8, 15.
the king's chamberlain, keeper of
the women; [y]and let their things y ver. 9, 12.
for purification be given them:
4 and let the maiden which pleaseth
the king be queen instead of
Vashti. And the thing pleased the
king; and he did so.

5 There was a certain Jew in
Shushan the palace, whose name
was [z]Mordecai, the son of Jair, the z Ezra 2. 2.
son of Shimei, the son of [a]Kish, a a Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 1?
Benjamite; 6 [b]who had been carried b 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1 & 29. 1, 2.
away from Jerusalem with the
captives which had been carried
away with [6]Jeconiah king of Judah,
whom Nebuchadnezzar the king
of Babylon had carried away. 7 And
he [7]brought up Hadassah, that is,
Esther, [c]his uncle's daughter: for c ver. 15.
she had neither father nor mother,
and the maiden was fair and beautiful;
and when her father and
mother were dead, Mordecai took
her for his own daughter. 8 So it
came to pass, when the king's commandment
and his decree was heard,
[d]and when many maidens were d ver. 3.
gathered together unto Shushan
the palace, to the custody of [e]Hegai, e ver. 8.
that Esther was taken into the
king's house, to the custody of Hegai,
keeper of the women. 9 And
the maiden pleased him, and she
obtained kindness of him; and he
speedily gave her her [f]things for f ver. 8, 12.
purification, with her portions, and
the seven maidens, which were
meet to be given her, out of the
king's house: and he removed her
and her maidens to the best place
of the house of the women. 10 [g]Esther g ver. 20.
had not shewed her people
nor her kindred: for Mordecai had
charged her that she should not
shew it. 11 And Mordecai walked
every day before the court of the
women's house, to know how Esther
did, and what should become of
her. 12 Now when the turn of
every maiden was come to go in to

[1] Or, *tell it*
[2] Or, *enough*
[3] Heb. *that it pass not away.*
[4] Heb. *unto her companion.*
[5] Heb. *Hege.*
[6] In 2 Kings 24. 6, *Jehoiachin.*
[7] Heb. *nourished.*

king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women, twelve months, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with the things for the purifying of the women,) 13 then in this wise came the maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name. 15 Now when the turn of Esther, [h]the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what [i]Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. 16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set [j]the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18 Then the king [k]made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a [1]release to the provinces, and gave gifts, [l]according to the [2]bounty of the king. 19 And when the virgins were gathered together [m]the second time, then Mordecai sat [n]in the king's gate. 20 [o]Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like [p]as when she was brought up with him. 21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, [q]Bigthan and [r]Teresh, of those which kept the [3]door, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [s]who shewed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [t]the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 1 After these things did king Ahasuerus [u]promote Haman the son of Hammedatha [v]the Agagite, [w]and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. 2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. [x]But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence. 3 Then the king's servants, that were [y]in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou [z]the king's commandment? 4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's [4]matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. 5 And when Haman saw that [x]Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [a]full of wrath. 6 But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. 7 In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, [b]they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, which is [c]the month Adar. 8 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and [5]dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; [d]and their laws are diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not [6]for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If it please the king,

h ver. 7. ch. 9. 29.
i ver. 3, 8.
j ch. 1. 11 & 6. 8.
k See ch. 1. 3.
l ch. 1. 7 (& marg. for marg.)
m ver. 3, 4.
n ver. 21. ch. 3. 2 & 5. 13 & 6. 10, 12.
o ver. 10.
p ver. 7.
q Cp. ch. 1. 10 & 6. 2.
r ch. 6. 2.
s ch. 6. 2. Cp. ch. 7. 9.
t ch. 6. 1 & 10. 2.
u ch. 5. 11.
v ver. 10. ch. 8. 3, 5 & 9. 24.
w ch. 5. 11.
x ch. 5. 9.
y See ch. 2. 19.
z ver. 2.
a Dan. 3. 19.
b ch. 9. 24, 26.
c Ezra 6. 15.
d Cp. Ezra 4. 12, 13 & Acts 16. 20, 21.

---

[1] Heb. *rest.*
[2] Heb. *hand.*
[3] Heb. *threshold.*
[4] Or, *words*
[5] Or, *separated*
[6] Or, *meet for the king*

[e] ch. 8. 2. Gen. 41. 42.
[f] ver. 1.
[g] ch. 7. 6 & 8. 1 & 9. 10, 24.
[h] ch. 8. 9.
[i] See Ezra 8. 36.
[j] ch. 1. 22 & 8. 9.
[k] ch. 8. 8, 10. Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 8.
[l] ch. 8. 8, 10.
[m] ch. 8. 10. Cp. 2 Chr. 30. 6.
[n] ch. 7. 4 & 8. 11.
[o] ch. 8. 12. Cp. ch. 9. 1.
[p] ch. 8. 11.
[q] ch. 8. 13, 14.
[r] Cp. ch. 8. 15.
[s] See Josh. 7. 6?
[t] See 2 Sam. 3. 31.

let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. 10 [e]And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha [f]the Agagite, [g]the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. 12 [h]Then were the king's [1]scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof, and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's [i]satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people; [j]to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; [k]in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, [l]and it was sealed with the king's ring. 13 And letters were sent [m]by posts into all the king's provinces, [n]to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [o]in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, [p]and to take the spoil of them for a prey. 14 [q]A copy of the writing, [2]that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. 15 [m]The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink; [r]but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

4

1 Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai [s]rent his clothes, [t]and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry: 2 and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, [u]and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and [3]many [v]lay in sackcloth and ashes. 4 And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him: but he received it not. 5 Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this was, and why it was. 6 So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate. 7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, [w]and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him [x]the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her; and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people. 9 And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. 10 Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, *saying*: 11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into [y]the inner court, who is not called, [z]there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except such [a]to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. 13 Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house shall perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as

[u] ver. 16. ch. 9. 31.
[v] Dan. 9. 3. Cp. Isai. 58. 5.
[w] ch. 3. 9.
[x] ch. 3. 14 & 8. 13.
[y] ch. 5. 1. Cp. ch. 6. 4.
[z] Dan. 2. 9.
[a] ch. 5. 2 & 8. 4.

---

[1] Or, *secretaries*

[2] Or, *to be given out for a decree*

[3] Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were spread under many.*

this? 15 Then Esther bade them return answer unto Mordecai, 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [b] three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: [c] and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 1 Now it came to pass [d] on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in [e] the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. 2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that [f] she obtained favour in his sight: [g] and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even [h] to the half of the kingdom. 4 And Esther said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. 5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. 6 [i] And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [j] What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? [h] even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; 8 [k] if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to [l] the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said. 9 Then went Haman forth that day [m] joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai [n] in the king's gate, [o] that he stood not up nor [1] moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and [p] Zeresh his wife. 11 And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, [q] and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein [r] the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also am I invited by her together with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting [n] at the king's gate. 14 Then said [p] Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, [s] Let a [2] gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6 1 On that night [3] [t] could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring [u] the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. 2 And it was found written, that [v] Mordecai had told of [w] Bigthana and [x] Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the [4] door, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. 4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into [y] the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on [z] the gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. 6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man [a] whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do hon-

b Cp. ch. 5. 1.
c Cp. Gen. 43. 14.
d Cp. ch. 4. 16.
e ch. 4. 11. Cp. ch. 6. 4.
f Cp. ch. 2. 9.
g ch. 4. 11 & 8. 4.
h ch. 7. 2. Cp. Mark 6. 23.
i ch. 7. 2.
j ver. 3. ch. 7. 2 & 9. 12.
k ch. 7. 3 & 8. 5.
l ch. 6. 14.
m 1 Kin. 8. 66.
n See ch. 2. 19.
o ch. 3. 5.
p ch. 6. 13.
q ch. 9. 7-10.
r ch. 3. 1.
s ch. 6. 4 & 7. 9, 10. Cp. ch. 8. 7 & 9. 13, 25.
t Cp. Gen. 31. 40 (for mg.). Dan. 6. 18 (for mg.).
u ch. 2. 23 & 10. 2.
v ch. 2. 22.
w Cp. ch. 1. 10 & 2. 21.
x ch. 2. 21.
y Cp. ch. 4. 11 & 5. 1.
z ch. 5. 14.
a ver. 7, 9, 11.

---

[1] Or, *trembled before him* [2] Heb. *tree.* [3] Heb. *the king's sleep fled* from him. [4] Heb. *threshold.*

our more than to myself? 7 And Haman said unto the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, 8 let royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, [b] and the horse that the king rideth upon, [1] and on the head of which [c] a crown royal is set: 9 and let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, [d] and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. 10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth [e] at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. 11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour. 12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house, mourning [f] and having his head covered. 13 And Haman recounted unto [g] Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. 14 While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman [h] unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

7 1 So the king and Haman came [2] to banquet with Esther the queen. 2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, [i] What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? [j] even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, [k] If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: 4 [l] for we are sold, I and my people, [m] to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, [3] although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. 5 Then spake the king Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? 6 And Esther said, [n] An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. 7 And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into [o] the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. 8 Then the king returned out of [o] the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [p] the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. 9 Then said [q] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, [r] the [4] gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai, [s] who spake good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon. 10 [t] So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. [u] Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 1 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman [n] the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [v] what he was unto her. 2 [w] And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman. 3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman [x] the Agagite, and his

b Cp. 1 Kin. 1. 33.
c ch. 1. 11 & 2. 17.
d Cp. Gen. 41. 43.
e See ch. 2. 19.
f See 2 Sam. 15. 30.
g ch. 5. 10, 14.
h ch. 5. 8.
i ch. 5. 6 & 9. 12.
j ch. 5. 3.
k ch. 5. 8.

l ch. 3. 9 & 4. 7.
m ch. 3. 13 & 8. 11.
n See ch. 3. 10.
o ch. 1. 5.
p Cp. ch. 1. 6.
q ch. 1. 10.
r See ch. 5. 14.
s Cp. ch. 2. 22.
t Cp. Ps. 7. 16 & Prov. 11. 5, 6 & Dan. 6. 24.
u Cp. ch. 2. 1.
v Cp. ch. 2. 7, 15.
w ch. 3. 10.
x ch. 3. 1 & 9. 24.

---

[1] Or, *and the crown royal which is set upon his head*
[2] Heb. *to drink.*
[3] Or, *for our affliction is not to be compared with the king's damage*
[4] Heb. *tree.*

device that he had devised against the Jews. 4 [y]Then the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood before the king. 5 And she said, If it please the king, [z]and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse [a]the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha [x]the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: 6 for how can I endure [b]to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? 7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [c]I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. 8 Write ye also [1]to the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, [d]and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, [e]may no man reverse. 9 [f]Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, which is the month [g]Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to [h]the satraps, and the governors and princes of the provinces [i]which are from India unto Ethiopia, [i]an hundred twenty and seven provinces, [j]unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. 10 [k]And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, [d]and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding on [l][2]swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud: 11 wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city [m]to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, [n]to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their* little ones and women, [o]and to take the spoil of them for a prey, 12 [p]upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. 13 [q]A copy of the writing, [3]that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. 14 So the posts that rode upon [l]swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. 15 And Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king [r]in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with [s]a robe of fine linen and purple: [t]and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. 16 The Jews had [u]light and gladness, and joy and honour. 17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and [v]a good day. [w]And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; [x]for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.

y ch. 4. 11 & 5. 2.
z ch. 5. 8 & 8. 5.
a Cp. ch. 3. 13.
x ch. 3. 1 & 9. 24.
b Cp. ch. 7. 4.
c ver. 1.
d ver. 10. ch. 3. 12.
e Cp. ch. 1. 19 & Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
f ch. 3. 12.
g Baruch 1. 8.
h See Ezra 8. 36.
i ch. 1. 1.
j ch. 1. 22 & 3. 12.
k ch. 3. 12, 13.
l 1 Kin. 4. 28.
m ch. 9. 2, 15, 16, 18.
n ch. 3. 13 & 7. 4.
o Cp. ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.
p ch. 3. 13 & 9. 1.
q ch. 3. 14 & 4. 8.
r Cp. Gen. 41. 42 & Dan. 5. 29.
s Cp. 1 Chr. 15. 27.
t Cp. ch. 3. 15.
u Cp. Ps. 97. 11.
v ch. 9. 19, 22. 1 Sam. 25. 8.
w ch. 9. 27.
x ch. 9. 2.

9

1 [y]Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, [z]on the thirteenth day of the same, [a]when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, [p]in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them; whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them. 2 [b]the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; [c]for the fear of them was fallen upon all the peoples. 3 And all the princes of the provinces, and [d]the satraps, and the governors, and they that did the king's business, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was fallen upon them. 4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces: for the man Mordecai [e]waxed greater and greater. 5 And the Jews smote all their enemies

y ch. 8. 12.
z ver. 17.
a ch. 3. 13.
b ver. 15, 16, 18. ch. 8. 11.
c ch. 8. 17.
d See Ezra 8. 36.
e Cp. 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chr. 11. 9.

---

[1] Or, *concerning*
[2] Or, *swift steeds, mules,* and *young dromedaries*
[3] Or, *to be given out for a decree*

with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them. 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. 7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha, 10 [f]the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, [g]the Jews' enemy, slew they; [h]but on the spoil they laid not their hand. 11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king. 12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! [i]Now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done. 13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do [j]to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. 14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged [f]Haman's ten sons. 15 And the Jews that were in Shushan [k]gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; [h]but on the spoil they laid not their hand. 16 [l]And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces [m]gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand; [h]but on the spoil they laid not their hand. 17 *This was done* [n]on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and [o]on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 18 But the Jews that were in Shushan [m]assembled together [n]on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and [o]on the fourteenth thereof; and [o]on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 19 Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in [p]the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and [q]a good day, and [r]of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, 21 to enjoin them that they should keep [k]the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, 22 as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into [q]a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and [r]of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. 23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; 24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, [s]the enemy of all the Jews, [t]had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and [u]had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; 25 but when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters [v]that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, [w]should return upon his own head; and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. 26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name [u]of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of [x]this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them, 27 the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon [y]all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep [z]these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time thereof, every year; 28 and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them [1]perish from their seed. 29 Then Esther the queen, [a]the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all [2]au-

f ch. 9. 13, 14. Cp. ch. 5. 11.
g See ch. 3. 10.
h Cp. ch. 8. 11.
i ch. 5. 6 & 7. 2.
j ver. 15. ch. 8. 11.
k Cp. 2 Mac. 15. 36.
l ver. 2.
m ver. 2. Cp. ch. 8. 11.
n ver. 1.
o ver. 21.
p Deut. 3. 5. Ezek. 38. 11. Zech. 2. 4.
q ch. 8. 17.
r Neh. 8. 10, 12.
s See ch. 3. 10.
t ch. 3. 6, 7.
u ch. 3. 7.
v ch. 7. 9, 10 & 8. 3, 7.
w Cp. Ps. 7. 16.
x ver. 20.
y Cp. Isai. 56. 3, 6 & Zech. 2. 11.
z ver. 21.
a ch. 2. 15.

---

[1] Heb. *be ended*.

[2] Heb. *strength*.

thority to confirm [b]this second letter of Purim. 30 And he sent letters unto all the Jews, [c]to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, in the matter of [d]the fastings and their cry. 32 And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of [e]Purim; and it was written in the book.

b ver. 20. ch. 8. 10.
c ch. 1. 1 & 8. 9.
d ch. 4. 3.
e ver. 26.

10 1 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon [f]the isles of the sea. 2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, [g]whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in [h]the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the Jew was [i]next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren; [j]seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

f Isai. 11. 11 & 24. 15.
g ch. 8. 15 & 9. 4.
h ch. 2. 23 & 6. 1.
i 2 Chr. 28.7. Cp. Gen. 41. 40.
j Cp. Neh. 2. 10 & Ps. 122. 8, 9.

THE

BOOK OF JOB.

I 1 THERE was a man in the land of [a]Uz, whose name was [1][b]Job; and that man was [c]perfect and upright, and one that [d]feared God, and [e]eschewed evil. 2 And there were born unto him [f]seven sons and three daughters. 3 His [2]substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all [g]the children of the east. 4 And his sons went and held a feast in the house of each one upon his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. 5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and [h]sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and [i]offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [3][j]renounced God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 Now there was a day when [k]the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and [4][l]Satan came also among them. 7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [m]going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou [n]considered my [o]servant Job? [5]for there is none like him in the earth, [p]a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil. 9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made [q]an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? thou hast [r]blessed the work of his hands, and his [2]substance is increased in the land. 11 But [s]put forth thine hand now, and [t]touch all that he hath, and he will [u]renounce thee [v]to thy face. 12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy [6]power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, 14 that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: 15 and [7][w]the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the [8]servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 16 While he was yet speaking, there came

a Jer. 25. 20. Lam. 4. 21.
b Ezek. 14. 14, 20. James 5. 11.
c ver. 8. ch. 2. 3. Cp. ch. 9. 20 & Gen. 6. 9 & 17. 1.
d ch. 4. 6. Prov. 16. 6.
e Cp. ch. 28. 28 & Ps. 34. 14.
f ch. 42. 13.
g See Judg. 6. 3.
h 1 Sam. 16. 5.
i ch. 42. 8. Gen. 8. 20.
j ch. 2. 5. 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. Ps. 10. 3.
k ch. 2. 1 & 38. 7. Gen. 6. 2, 4. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 19 & Ps. 89. 6 (mg.).
l Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 1 & Zech. 3. 1 & Rev. 12. 9, 10.
m ch. 2. 2. Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
n ch. 2. 3.
o Num. 12. 7. 2 Sam. 7. 5. Isai. 20. 3.
p ver. 1.
q Cp. Ps. 3. 3 & 34. 7.
r Cp. Ps. 128. 1, 3.
s ch. 2. 5.
t ch. 19. 21. Is. 53. 4 (Heb.).
u ver. 5.
v Isai. 65. 3.
w ch. 6. 19. See 1 Kin. 10. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *Iyob*. [2] Or, *cattle* [3] Or, *blasphemed* So ver. 11, ch. 2. 5, 9. [4] That is, *the Adversary*. [5] Or, *that* [6] Heb. *hand*. [7] Heb. *Sheba*. [8] Heb. *young men*.

also another, and said, [x]The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the [1]servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [y]The Chaldeans made [z]three bands, and [2]fell upon the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and slain the [1]servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [a]Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 19 and, behold, there came a great wind [3]from [b]the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 20 Then Job arose, and [c]rent his [d]mantle, and [e]shaved his head, [f]and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped; 21 and he said, [g]Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I [h]return thither: the LORD [i]gave, and the LORD hath taken away; [j]blessed be the name of the LORD. 22 [k]In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God with [l]foolishness.

2

1 Again [m]there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. 2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? [4]for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil: and he still [n]holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, [5]to destroy him [o]without cause. 4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 But [p]put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will [q]renounce thee to thy face. 6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; only spare his life. 7 So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore [r]boils from [s]the sole of his foot unto his crown. 8 And he took him [t]a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat among [u]the ashes. 9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still [v]hold fast thine integrity? [q]renounce God, and die. 10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the [6][w]foolish women speaketh. What? [x]shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [y]In all this did not Job [z]sin with his lips.

11 Now when Job's three [a]friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz [b]the Temanite, and Bildad [c]the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: and they made an appointment together to come to [d]bemoan him and to comfort him. 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they [e]rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled [f]dust upon their heads toward heaven. 13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [g]seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his [7]grief was very great.

3

1 After this [h]opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.
2 And Job answered and said:

3 [i]Let the day perish wherein I was born,
And the night which said, There is a man child conceived.
4 Let that day be darkness;
Let not God [8]regard it from above,
Neither let the light shine upon it.
5 Let darkness and [9][j]the shadow of death claim it for their own;
Let a cloud dwell upon it;
Let all that maketh black the day terrify it.
6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon it:
Let it not [10]rejoice among the days of the year;
Let it not come into the number of the months.

x 2 Kin. 1. 12. Cp. Gen. 19. 24 & Ps. 11. 6, *al.*
y Gen. 11. 28. 2 Kin. 24. 2. Dan. 1. 4, *al.*
z Cp. Judg. 7. 16 & 1 Sam. 11. 11.
a ver. 4, 13.
b Isai. 21. 1. Jer. 4. 11. Hos. 13. 15.
c See Gen. 37. 29, *al.*
d Ezra 9. 3.
e Jer. 7. 29. Cp. Isai. 15. 2 & 22. 12, *al.*
f Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
g Eccles. 5. 15. Cp. Ps. 49. 17 & 1 Tim. 6. 7.
h Cp. Gen. 3. 19 & Ps. 90. 3 & Eccles. 12. 7.
i Cp. Eccles. 5. 19 & James 1. 17.
j Ps. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20. Cp. Eph. 5. 20 & 1 Thess. 5. 18.
k ch. 2. 10.
l ch. 24. 12.
m ch. 1. 6.
n ver. 9. Cp. ch. 27. 5, 6.
o ch. 9. 17.
p ch. 1. 11.
q ch. 1. 5.
r Ex. 9. 9. Lev. 13. 18. Cp. Deut. 28. 27.
s Deut. 28. 35. Isai. 1. 6.
t ch. 41. 30.
u ch. 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. Jonah 3. 6. Matt. 11. 21.
v ver. 3.
w Cp. Ps. 74. 18, 22.
x Cp. Ps. 39. 1 & James 5. 10, 11
y ch. 1. 22.
z Cp. Ps. 39. 1.
a Cp. Prov. 17. 17.
b See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
c Gen. 25. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 32.
d ch. 42. 11. Cp. Rom. 12. 15.
e See Gen. 37. 29.
f See Josh. 7. 6 & Neh. 9. 1 & Lam. 2. 10 & Ezek. 27. 30.
g Ezek. 3. 15. Cp. Gen. 50. 10.
h ch. 33. 7. Ps. 78. 2.
i Cp. ch. 10. 18, 19. See Jer. 20. 14–18.
j ch. 10. 21, 22 & 12. 22 & 24. 17 & 28. 3 & 34. 22 & 38. 17. Ps. 23. 4. Isai. 9. 2. Matt. 4. 16. Luke 1. 79, *al.*

---

[1] Heb. *young men.* [2] Or, *made a raid* [3] Or, *over* [4] Or, *that* [5] Heb. *to swallow him up.* [6] Or, *impious* [7] Or, *pain* [8] Or, *inquire after* [9] Or, *deep darkness* (and so elsewhere) [10] Some ancient versions read, *be joined unto.*

7 Lo, let that night be [1] barren;
Let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day,
Who are [2] ready to rouse up [k] leviathan.

k ch. 41. 1.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark:
Let it look for light, but have none;
Neither let it behold [l] the eyelids of the morning:

l ch. 41. 18.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb,
Nor hid trouble from mine eyes.
11 Why [m] died I not from the womb?
Why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

m ch. 10. 18, 19.

12 Why did [n] the knees receive me?
Or why the breasts, that I should suck?

n Gen. 30. 3 & 50. 23. Isai. 66. 12.

13 For now should I have lien down and been quiet;
I should have slept; then had I been at rest:
14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,
Which [3] built up [o] waste places for themselves;

o Cp. Isai. 58. 12.

15 Or with princes that had gold,
Who filled their houses with silver:
16 Or as an hidden [p] untimely birth I had not been;
As infants which never saw light.

p Ps. 58. 8. Eccles. 6. 3. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 8.

17 There the wicked cease from [4] troubling;
And there the weary be at [q] rest.

q ch. 17. 16.

18 There the prisoners are at ease together;
They hear not the voice of [r] the taskmaster.

r Ex. 3. 7.

19 The small and great are there;
And the servant is free from his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,
And life unto [s] the bitter in soul;
21 Which [5] [t] long for death, but it cometh not;
And dig for it more than for [u] hid treasures;

s Prov. 31. 6. Cp. ch. 10. 1 & 1 Sam. 1. 10 & 2 Kin. 4. 27 (mg.).
t Rev. 9. 6.
u Prov. 2. 4.

22 Which rejoice [6] exceedingly,
And are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man whose [v] way is hid,
And whom God hath [w] hedged in?

v Isai. 40. 27.
w Cp. ch. 1. 10. See ch. 19. 8.

24 For my sighing cometh [7] [x] before I eat,
And my [y] roarings are poured out like water.

x Cp. Ps. 42. 3 & 80. 5 & 102. 9.
y Ps. 22. 1 & 38. 8.

25 [z] For [8] the thing which I fear cometh upon me,
And that which I am afraid of cometh unto me.

z Cp. Prov. 10. 24.

26 [9] I am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest;
But trouble cometh.

4

1 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 If one assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved?
But who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,
And thou hast [a] strengthened the weak hands.

a Isai. 35. 3. Cp. Heb. 12. 12.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling,
And thou hast [a] confirmed the [10] feeble knees.
5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou [11] faintest;
It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 [b] Is not thy fear *of God* thy [c] confidence,
And thy hope the integrity of thy ways?

b ch. 1. 1.
c ch. 31. 24. Prov. 3. 26.

7 Remember, I pray thee, [d] who *ever* perished, being innocent?
Or where were the upright cut off?

d Cp. Ps. 37. 25 & Ecclus. 2. 10.

8 According as I have seen, they that [e] plow iniquity,
And sow [12] trouble, reap the same.
9 By [f] the breath of God they perish,
And by [g] the blast of his anger are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,
[h] And the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

e Hos. 10. 13. Cp. Ps. 7. 14 & Prov. 22. 8 & Gal. 6. 7, 8.
f Isai. 30. 33.
g ch. 15. 30. Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 18. 15. Cp. Isai. 11. 4 & 2 Thess. 2. 8.
h Ps. 58. 6. Cp. ch. 29. 17 & Ps. 3. 7.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,
And the whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was [13] secretly brought to me,

---

[1] Or, *solitary* [2] Or, *skilful* [3] Or, *built solitary piles* [4] Or, *raging* [5] Heb. *wait.* [6] Or, *unto exultation* [7] Or, *like my meat* [8] Or, *the thing which I feared is come &c.* [9] Or, *I was not at ease . . . yet trouble came* [10] Heb. *bowing.* [11] Or, *art grieved* [12] Or, *mischief* [13] Heb. *brought by stealth*

And mine ear received [i]a whisper thereof.
13 In [j]thoughts from [k]the visions of the night,
When [k]deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear came upon me, and trembling,
Which made all my bones to shake.
15 Then [1]a spirit passed before my face;
The hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the appearance thereof;
[l]A form was before mine eyes:
[2]*There was* silence, and I heard [m]a voice, *saying*,
17 [n]Shall mortal man [3]be more just than God?
Shall a man [4]be more pure than his Maker?
18 Behold, he [o]putteth no trust in his servants;
And his angels he chargeth with folly:
19 How much more them that dwell in houses of [p]clay,
Whose foundation is in [q]the dust,
Which are crushed [5]before [r]the moth!
20 [6]Betwixt [s]morning and evening they are [7]destroyed:
They perish for ever [t]without any regarding it.
21 [8]Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them?
[u]They die, and that without wisdom.

5

1 Call now; is there any that will answer thee?
And to which of [v]the holy ones wilt thou turn?
2 For vexation killeth the foolish man,
And [9]jealousy slayeth the silly one.
3 [w]I have seen the foolish taking root:
But suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are [x]far from safety,
And they are crushed in [y]the gate,
Neither is there any to deliver them.

i ch. 26. 14.
j ch. 20. 2.
k ch. 33. 15. Gen. 2. 21 & 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12. Isai. 29. 10.
l Num. 12. 8. Ps. 17. 15 (mg.).
m Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 12.
n ch. 9. 2 & 10. 4 & 25. 4 & 32. 2.
o ch. 15. 15.
p ch. 10. 9 & 13. 12 & 33. 6. Isai. 64. 8. Wisd. 9. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 7 & 5. 1.
q Gen. 2. 7 & 3. 19 & 18. 27.
r Cp. ch. 13. 28.
s Cp. Ps. 90. 5, 6 & Isai. 39. 12.
t Cp. Isai. 42. 25 & 57. 1.
u ch. 36. 12. Prov. 5. 23 & 10. 21. Cp. Hos. 4. 6.
v ch. 15. 15. Ps. 89. 5, 7. Zech. 14. 5.
w Jer. 12. 2, 3. Cp. Ps. 37. 35, 36 & 73. 18-20.
x Cp. Ps. 119. 155.
y ch. 29. 7. Ps. 127. 5. Prov. 22. 22. Cp. Josh. 20. 4 & Amos 5. 12. See Ruth 4. 1.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
And taketh it even out of the thorns,
And [10]the snare gapeth for their substance.
6 For [11]affliction cometh not forth of the dust,
Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
7 But man is [z]born unto trouble,
As [12]the sparks fly upward.
8 But as for me, I would seek unto God,
And unto God would I commit my cause:
9 Which [a]doeth great things and [b]unsearchable;
[c]Marvellous things without number:
10 Who giveth [d]rain upon the earth,
And sendeth waters upon the fields:
11 So that he [e]setteth up on high those that be low;
And those which mourn are exalted to safety.
12 He [f]frustrateth the devices of the crafty,
So that their hands [13]cannot perform their enterprise.
13 He [g]taketh the wise in their own craftiness:
And the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 They meet with darkness in the daytime,
And [h]grope at noonday as in the night.
15 But he [i]saveth from the sword [14]of their mouth,
Even the needy from the hand of the mighty.
16 So the poor hath hope,
And [j]iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 Behold, [k]happy is the man whom God [15]correcteth:
Therefore [l]despise not thou the chastening of the [m]Almighty.
18 For he maketh sore, and [n]bindeth up;
He [o]woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 He shall [p]deliver thee in [q]six troubles;

z ch. 14. 1. Gen. 3. 17 19. Eccles. 2. 23.
a ch. 9. 10. Cp. ch. 37. 5 & Ps. 40. 5 & 72. 18 & Rom. 11. 33 & Rev. 15. 3.
b ch. 9. 10 & 11. 7 & 34. 24.
c Cp. ch. 10. 16.
d Ps. 65. 9, 10 & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24 & 14. 22. Acts 14. 17. Cp. Ps. 104. 10, 13 & Matt. 5. 45.
e 1 Sam. 2. 7. Cp. Ps. 113. 7.
f Cp. Ps. 33. 10. & Isai. 8. 10. Cp. Neh. 4. 15.
g Cited 1 Cor. 3. 19. Cp. Ps. 9. 15, 16.
h ch. 12. 25. Deut. 28. 29. Cp. Is. 59. 10.
i Ps. 35. 10.
j Ps. 107. 42. Cp. Ps. 63. 11.
k Ps. 94. 12. Cp. James 1. 12.
l Prov. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
m Gen. 17. 1.
n Isai. 30. 26 & 61. 1. Hos. 6. 1.
o Cp. Deut. 32. 39.
p Ps. 34. 19 & 91. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
q Cp. Prov. 24. 16 & 30. 15, 18, 21 & Amos 1. 6, 9, 11, *al.*

---

[1] Or, *a breath passed over* [2] Or, *I heard a still voice* [3] Or, *be just before God* [4] Or, *be pure before his Maker* [5] Or, *like* [6] Or, *From morning to evening* [7] Heb. *broken in pieces.* [8] Or, *Is not their excellency which is in them removed?* [9] Or, *indignation* [10] According to many ancient versions, *the thirsty swallow up.* [11] Or, *iniquity* See ch. 4. 8. [12] Heb. *the sons of flame* or *of lightning.* [13] Or, *can perform nothing of worth* [14] Heb. *out of their mouth.* [15] Or, *reproveth*

Yea, in [q]seven there shall no
[r]evil touch thee.
20 [s]In famine he shall redeem thee
from death;
And in war from the power of
the sword.
21 Thou shalt be [t]hid from the
scourge of the tongue;
Neither shalt thou be afraid of
destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and dearth thou
shalt laugh;
Neither shalt thou be afraid of
[u]the beasts of the earth.
23 For thou shalt be in league with
the stones of the field;
And the beasts of the field shall
be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know that thy
[v]tent is in peace;
And thou shalt visit thy [1]fold,
and [2]shalt miss nothing.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy
[w]seed shall be great,
And thine offspring as [x]the
grass of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in
[y]a full age,
Like as a shock of corn cometh
in in its season.
27 Lo this, we have [z]searched it,
so it is;
Hear it, and know thou it [3]for
thy good.

6 1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my vexation were
but weighed,
And my calamity laid in the
balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier
than [a]the sand of the seas:
Therefore have my words been
rash.
4 For [b]the arrows of the Almighty
are within me,
The poison whereof my spirit
drinketh up:
[c]The terrors of God do set them-
selves in array against me.
5 Doth the wild ass bray when he
hath grass?
Or loweth the ox over his fod-
der?
6 Can that which hath no savour
be eaten without salt?
Or is there any taste in [4]the
white of an egg?

q Cp. Prov. 24. [illegible] & [illegible] 23 & [illegible]
r [illegible]
s [illegible]
t Cp. [illegible] 26.
u Cp. Isai. [illegible] & Ezek. 34. 25 & Hos. 2. 18.
v Cp. ch. [illegible]
w ch. 21. 8. Ps. 112. 2.
x Ps. 72. 16.
y Cp. Gen. 15. 15 & 25. 8 & 35. 29 & Prov. 9. 11 & 10. 27.
z Cp. Ps. 111. 2.
a Cp. Prov. 27. 3.
b ch. 34. 6 (mg.). Ps. 38. 2. Cp. ch. 16. 13 (mg.).
c Ps. 88. 16.

7 [5]My soul refuseth to touch
them;
They are as loathsome meat to
me.
8 Oh that I might have my re-
quest;
And that God would grant *me*
the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would [d]please God
to crush me;
That he would let loose his hand,
and [e]cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort;
[6]Yea, I would [7]exult in pain
[8]that [f]spareth not:
[9]For I have not [10]denied the
words of [g]the Holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I
should wait?
And what is mine end, that I
should be patient?
12 Is my strength the strength of
stones?
Or is my flesh of brass?
13 Is it not that I have no help in
me,
And that [11][h]effectual working is
driven quite from me?
14 To him that is [i]ready to faint
kindness *should be shewed* from
his [j]friend;
[12]Even to him that forsaketh the
fear of the Almighty.
15 My [k]brethren have [l]dealt de-
ceitfully as a brook,
As the channel of [m]brooks that
pass away;
16 Which are black by reason of
the ice,
And wherein the snow hideth
itself:
17 What time they [13]wax warm,
they vanish:
When it is hot, they are con-
sumed out of their place.
18 [14]The caravans *that travel* by
the way of them turn aside;
They go up into [n]the waste, and
perish.
19 The caravans of [o]Tema looked,
The companies of [p]Sheba waited
for them.
20 They were [q]ashamed because
they had hoped;
They came thither, and were
[q]confounded.
21 For now ye [15]are nothing;
Ye see a terror, and are afraid.

d Cp. Num. 11. 15. 1 Kin. 19. 4.
e Isai. 38. 12.
f Cp. Isai. 30. 14.
g Lev. 19. 2. Isai. 57. 15. Hos. 11. 9.
h Cp. ch. 5. 12 (mg.).
i Cp. Deut. 20. 8.
j Cp. Prov. 17. 17.
k Cp. Ps. 38. 11 & 41. 9.
l Cp. 1 Sam. 14. 33.
m Cp. Jer. 15. 18.
n Cp. Gen. 1. 2 & Jer. 4. 23.
o Gen. 25. 15. 1 Chr. 1. 30. Isai. 21. 14. Jer. 25. 23.
p ch. 1. 15 (mg.). See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
q Isai. 1. 29. Jer. 14. 3.

---

[1] Or, *habitation* [2] Or, *shalt not err* [3] Heb. *for thyself.* [4] Or, *the juice of purslain* [5] Or, What things *my soul refused to touch, these are as my loathsome meat* [6] Or, *Though I shrink back* [7] Or, *harden myself* [8] Or, *though he spare not* [9] Or, *That* [10] Or, *concealed* [11] Or, *sound wisdom* [12] Or, *Else might he forsake* Or, *But he forsaketh* [13] Or, *shrink* [14] Or, *The paths of their way are turned aside* [15] Another reading is, *are like thereto.*

22 Did I say, Give unto me?
Or, Offer a present for me of your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand?
Or, Redeem me from the hand of [r]the oppressors?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace:
And cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are words of uprightness!
But what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words?
Seeing that the speeches of one that is desperate are [1]as [s]wind.
27 Yea, ye would [t]cast *lots* upon the fatherless,
And make merchandise of your friend.
28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me;
[2]For surely I shall not lie to your face.
29 [u]Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice;
Yea, return again, [3]my cause is righteous.
30 Is there injustice on my tongue?
Cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

7

1 Is there not [v]a [4]warfare to man upon earth?
And are not his [w]days like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant that earnestly desireth [x]the shadow,
And as [y]an hireling that looketh for his [z]wages:
3 So am I made to possess months of [a]vanity,
[b]And wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 [c]When I lie down, I say,
[5]When shall I arise? but the night is long;
And I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with [d]worms and clods of [e]dust;
My skin [6]closeth up and [f]breaketh out afresh.
6 My days are [g]swifter than [h]a weaver's shuttle,
And are spent without hope.

r ch. 15. 20 & 27. 13.
s ch. 7. 7. Isai. 41. 29.
t Joel 3. 3 Nah. 3. 10.
u ch. 17. 10.
v ch. 14. 14. Isai. 40. 2.
w ch. 14. 5. Ps. 39. 4.
x S. of S. 2. 17 & 4. 6. Jer. 6. 4.
y ch. 14. 6.
z Lev. 19. 13.
a ver. 16.
b Cp. ch. 30. 17.
c Deut. 28. 67.
d Isai. 14. 11.
e Cp. ch. 2. 8.
f Cp. ch. 2. 7.
g ch. 9. 25.
h Cp. Isai. 38. 12.

7 Oh remember that my life is [i]wind:
Mine eye shall no more see good.
8 [j]The eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no more:
Thine eyes shall be upon me, but [k]I shall not be.
9 As [l]the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away,
So he that [m]goeth down to [7]Sheol shall come up no more.
10 He shall [n]return no more to his house,
Neither shall his [o]place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not [p]refrain my mouth;
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
I will [q]complain in [r]the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or [s]a sea-monster,
That thou settest a watch over me?
13 [t]When I say, My bed shall comfort me,
My couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,
And terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,
And death rather than *these* my [u]bones.
16 [8]I [v]loathe *my life*; I [9]would not live alway:
[w]Let me alone; for my days are [10][x]vanity.
17 [y]What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him,
And that thou shouldest [z]set thine heart upon him,
18 And that thou shouldest [a]visit him every morning,
And [b]try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not [c]look away from me,
Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 If I have sinned, what [11]do I unto thee, O thou [12][d]watcher of men?
Why hast thou set me as [e]a mark for thee,
So that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon

i ch. 6. 26. Ps. 78. 39.
j ch. 20. 9. Cp. ch. 8. 18 & Ps. 37. 36.
k Cp. ver. 21.
l ch. 30. 15.
m See ch. 21. 13.
n ch. 10. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 23.
o ch. 20. 9. Ps. 103. 16 Cp. ch. 8. 18.
p Ps. 40. 9.
q ch. 21. 4. Ps. 77. 3.
r ch. 10. 1 & 21. 25. 1 Sam. 1. 10. Isai. 38. 15. Cp. ch. 3. 20.
s Gen. 1. 21.
t Cp. ch. 9. 27.
u Cp. ch. 19. 20 & 30. 17.
v Cp. ch. 9. 21 & 10. 1.
w ch. 10. 20 & 14. 6. Ex. 14. 12. Cp. Ps. 39. 13.
x ver. 3.
y Ps. 8. 4 & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
z Cp. Ex. 7. 23 (mg.).
a Ps. 17. 3.
b Ps. 11. 4, 5.
c ch. 14. 6.
d Cp. Ps. 36. 6 (for mg.) & Isai. 27. 3.
e ch. 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

---

[1] Or, *for the wind*
[2] Or, *And it will be evident unto you if I lie*
[3] Heb. *my righteousness is in it.*
[4] Or, *time of service*
[5] Or, *When shall I arise, and the night be gone?*
[6] Or, *is broken and become loathsome*
[7] Or, *the grave*
[8] Or, *I waste away*
[9] Or, *shall,*
[10] Or, *as a breath*
[11] Or, *can I do*
[12] Or, *preserver*

my transgression, and take away mine iniquity?
For now shall I lie down in [f]the dust;
And thou shalt [g]seek me diligently, [h]but I shall not be.

8

1 Then answered [i]Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these things?
And *how long* shall the words of thy mouth be *like* [j]a mighty wind?
3 [k]Doth God pervert judgement?
Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 [1]If thy [l]children have sinned against him,
And he have delivered them into the hand of their transgression:
5 If thou wouldest [m]seek diligently unto God,
And make thy [n]supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou wert pure and upright;
Surely now he would [o]awake for thee,
And [p]make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 And though thy beginning was small,
[q]Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 For [r]inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,
And apply thyself to that which [s]their fathers have searched out:
9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,
Because our days upon earth are [t]a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,
And utter words out of their heart?
11 Can [u]the [2]rush grow up without mire?
Can [v]the [3]flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, *and* not cut down,
It [w]withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So are the paths of all that [x]forget God;
[y]And the hope of [z]the godless man shall perish:
14 Whose confidence shall [4]break in sunder,
And whose trust is [a]a spider's [5]web.
15 He shall lean upon his [b]house, but it shall not stand:
He shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.
16 He is green before the sun,
And his [c]shoots go forth over his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped [6]about the heap,
He beholdeth the place of stones.
18 If he be destroyed from his [d]place,
Then it shall deny him, *saying*, I have not [e]seen thee.
19 Behold, this is the joy of his way,
And out of [f]the [7]earth shall others spring.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,
Neither will he uphold the evil-doers.
21 [8]He will yet [g]fill thy mouth with laughter,
And thy lips with shouting.
22 They that hate thee shall be [h]clothed with shame;
And the tent of the wicked shall be no more.

9

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Of a truth I know that it is so:
[9]But how can man be [i]just [10]with God?
3 [11]If he be pleased to [j]contend with him,
He cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* [k]wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
Who hath [l]hardened himself against him, and prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know it not,
When he overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which [m]shaketh the earth out of her place,
And [n]the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;
And sealeth up the stars.
8 Which alone [o]stretcheth out the heavens,

---

[1] Or, *If thy children sinned . . . he delivered them.* [2] Or, *papyrus* [3] Or, *reed-grass* [4] Or, *be cut off* [5] Heb. *house.* [6] Or, *beside the spring* [7] Or, *dust* [8] Or, *Till he fill* [9] Or, *For* [10] Heb. *before* [11] Or, *If one should desire . . . he could not be.*

And treadeth upon the [1] waves of the sea.
9 Which [p] maketh [q] the Bear, [r] Orion, and the Pleiades,
[s] And the chambers of the south.
10 Which doeth [t] great things past finding out;
Yea, marvellous things without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I [u] see him not:
He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 Behold, he seizeth *the prey*, [v] who can [2] hinder him?
[w] Who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 God will not withdraw his anger;
The helpers of [3] [x] Rahab [4] do stoop under him.
14 [y] How much less shall I [z] answer him,
And choose out my words *to reason* with him?
15 Whom, [a] though I were righteous, yet would I not answer;
I would make [b] supplication to [5] mine adversary.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me;
Yet would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice.
17 [6] For he breaketh me with a tempest,
And multiplieth my wounds [c] without cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
But filleth me with bitterness.
19 [7] If *we speak* of [d] the strength of the mighty, [8] lo, *he is there*!
And if of judgement, who will [e] appoint me a time?
20 Though I be righteous, [f] mine own mouth shall condemn me:
Though I be perfect, [9] it shall prove me perverse.
21 [10] I am [g] perfect; I regard not myself;
I [h] despise my life.
22 It is all one; therefore I say,
He [i] destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If [j] the scourge slay suddenly,
He will mock at the [11] trial of the innocent.
24 [k] The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:

p Gen. 1. 16.
q ch. 38. 32.
r ch. 38. 31. Amos 5. 8.
s ch. 37. 9.
t See ch. 5. 9.
u ch. 23. 8, 9.
v ch. 11. 10 & 23. 13.
w Isai. 45. 9. Cp. Jer. 18. 6 & Rom. 9. 20.
x ch. 26. 12. Ps. 40. 4 & 82. 4 & 89. 10. Isai. 30. 7 & 51. 9.
y ch. 15. 16.
z ver. 3.
a ch. 10. 15.
b ch. 8. 5.
c ch. 2. 3. Cp. ch. 34. 6.
d Cp. ver. 4.
e Jer. 49. 19 & 50. 44.
f ch. 15. 6.
g ch. 1. 1.
h ch. 7. 16 (Heb.). Cp. ch. 10. 1.
i Eccles. 9. 2, 3. Ezek. 21. 3.
j Isai. 10. 26.
k Cp. ch. 10. 3.

He [l] covereth the faces of the judges thereof;
[m] If *it be* not *he*, who then is it?
25 Now my [n] days are swifter than [o] a [12] post:
They flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as [p] the [13] swift ships:
As [q] the eagle that swoopeth on the prey.
27 If I say, [r] I will forget my complaint,
I will put off my *sad* countenance, and [14] [s] be of good cheer:
28 I am [t] afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that thou wilt not [u] hold me innocent.
29 I shall be [v] condemned;
Why then do I labour in vain?
30 If I wash myself [15] with snow water,
And [16] [w] make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch,
And mine own clothes shall [x] abhor me.
32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,
That we should [y] come together in judgement.
33 [z] There is no [17] daysman betwixt us,
That might lay his hand upon us both.
34 [a] Let him take his [b] rod away from me,
And let [c] not his terror make me afraid:
35 Then would I speak, and not fear him;
For I am not so in myself.

10

1 My soul is [d] weary of my life;
I will give free course to my [e] complaint;
I will speak in [f] the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not [g] condemn me;
Shew me wherefore thou [h] contendest with me.
3 [i] Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,
That thou shouldest [j] despise [k] the [18] work of thine hands,

l See ch. 12. 17.
m Cp. ch. 24. 25.
n ch. 7. 6.
o Cp. 2 Chr. 30. 6 & Jer. 51. 31 & Wisd. 5. 9.
p Cp. Isai. 18. 2.
q Hab. 1. 8.
r Cp. ch. 7. 13.
s ch. 10. 20 (mg. for mg.). Ps. 39. 13.
t Cp. Ps. 119. 120.
u ch. 10. 14.
v Cp. ch. 10. 2.
w Isai. 1. 25. Jer. 2. 22. See ch. 22. 30.
x ch. 19. 19 & 30. 10.
y Eccles. 6. 10. Rom. 9. 20.
z ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25. Cp. ch. 16. 21.
a Cp. Ps. 39. 10.
b ch. 21. 9. Ps. 89. 32. Isai. 10. 24.
c Cp. ch. 13. 21 & 33. 7.
d Cp. ch. 7. 16 & 9. 21 & Num. 11. 15 & 1 Kin. 19. 4.
e ch. 21. 4 & 23. 2.
f See ch. 7. 11.
g ch. 9. 29.
h ch. 9. 3.
i ch. 13. 9.
j Ps. 89. 38.
k ch. 14. 15. Ps. 138. 8. Isai. 64. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *high places.* [2] Or, *turn him back* [3] Or, *arrogancy* See Is. 30. 7. [4] Or, *did* [5] Or, *him that would judge me* [6] Heb. *He who.* [7] Or, *If* we speak *of strength, lo,* he is *mighty* [8] Or, *Lo,* here am I, saith he; *and if of judgement, Who &c.* [9] Or, *he* [10] Or, *Though I be perfect, I will not regard &c.* [11] Or, *calamity* [12] Or, *runner* [13] Heb. *ships of reed.* [14] Heb. *brighten up.* [15] Another reading is, *with snow.* [16] Heb. *cleanse my hands with lye.* [17] Or, *umpire* [18] Heb. *labour.*

[l] And shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou [m] eyes of flesh,
Or [n] seest thou as man seeth?
5 Are thy days as the days of man,
Or thy [o] years as man's days,
6 That thou [p] inquirest after mine iniquity,
And searchest after my sin,
7 Although thou [q] knowest that I am not wicked;
And there is [r] none that can deliver out of thine hand?
8 [s] Thine hands have framed me and fashioned me
Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as [t] clay;
And wilt thou bring me into [u] dust again?
10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
And curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
And knit me together with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour,
And thy [1] visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 Yet these things thou didst hide in thine heart;
I know that [v] this *is* with thee:
14 If I sin, then thou [w] markest me,
And thou wilt not [x] acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 [y] If I be wicked, woe unto me;
And if I be [z] righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head;
[2] Being filled with ignominy
And [a] looking upon mine affliction.
16 And if *my head* exalt itself, thou huntest me as [b] a lion:
And again thou shewest thyself [c] marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest thy [d] witnesses against me,
And increasest thine indignation upon me;
[3] Changes and [e] warfare are with me.
18 [f] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?
I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me.
19 [g] I should have been as though I had not been;
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 [h] Are not my days few? [4] [i] cease then,
And let me alone, [j] that I may [5] take comfort a little,
21 Before I go whence [k] I shall not return,
Even to the land of [l] darkness and of [m] the shadow of death;
22 A land of thick darkness, as darkness *itself*;
A land of the shadow of death, without any order,
And where the light is as darkness.

11

1 Then answered [n] Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not [o] the multitude of words be answered?
And should a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy boastings make men hold their peace?
And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For [p] thou sayest, My [q] doctrine is pure,
And I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But Oh that God would speak,
And open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom,
[6] That it is manifold in [r] effectual working!
Know therefore that God [7] [s] exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.
7 [8] [t] Canst thou by searching find out God?
Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 [9] It is [u] high as heaven; what canst thou do?
Deeper than [10] Sheol; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,
And broader than the sea.
10 If he [v] pass through, and [w] shut up,
And [11] call unto judgement, then who can [x] hinder him?

l Cp. ch. 9. 24.
m Cp. John 8. 15.
n 1 Sam. 16. 7.
o ch. 36. 26. Ps. 77. 10. Cp. Ps. 90. 4 & 2 Pet. 3. 8.
p Cp. ch. 14. 16.
q Cp. ch. 2. 3, 9.
r Deut. 32. 39. Isai. 43. 13.
s Ps. 119. 73.
t See ch. 4. 17.
u ch. 34. 15. Gen. 2. 7 & 3. 19. Ps. 146. 4. Eccles. 12. 7.
v ch. 23. 14 & 27. 11.
w ch. 13. 27 & 33. 11. Ps. 130. 3.
x ch. 9. 28.
y Isai. 3. 11.
z ch. 9. 15.
a Cp. Ps. 25. 18.
b ch. 28. 8. Hos. 5. 14 & 13. 7. Cp. Isai. 38. 13.
c Cp. ch. 5. 9.
d Cp. ch. 16. 8 & Ruth 1. 21.
e Cp. ch. 19. 12.
f ch. 3. 11. Cp. ch. 3. 3.
g Obad. 16.
h See ch. 14. 1.
i See ch. 7. 16.
j ch. 9. 27. Ps. 39. 13.
k Cp. ch. 16. 22 & 2 Sam. 12. 23.
l ch. 38. 17. Ps. 88. 12.
m See ch. 3. 5.
n ch. 2. 11.
o Prov. 10. 19. Eccles. 5. 3.
p ch. 10. 7.
q Deut. 32. 2. Prov. 4. 2. Isai. 29. 24.
r ch. 5. 12 (Heb.).
s Cp. Ezra 9. 13.
t ch. 5. 9. Eccles. 3. 11 & 8. 17. Cp. Ps. 145. 3 & Rom. 11. 33.
u Cp. ch. 22. 12 & Ps. 139. 8.
v See ch. 9. 11–16.
w See ch. 12. 14.
x ch. 9. 12 & 23. 13.

---

[1] Or, *care* [2] Or, *I am filled with ignominy, but look thou . . . for it increaseth: thou &c.* [3] Or, *Host after host is against me* [4] Another reading is, *let him cease, and leave me alone.* [5] Heb. *brighten up.* [6] Or, *For sound wisdom is manifold* [7] Or, *remitteth* (Heb. *causeth to be forgotten*) *unto thee of thine iniquity* [8] Or, *Canst thou find out the deep things of God?* [9] Heb. *The heights of heaven.* [10] Or, *the grave* [11] Heb. *call an assembly.*

11 For he knoweth [y] vain men:
He seeth iniquity also, [1] even though he consider it not.
12 [2] But vain man is void of understanding,
Yea, [z] man is born *as* [a] a wild ass's colt.
13 If thou [b] set thine heart aright,
And [c] stretch out thine hands toward him;
14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away,
And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents;
15 Surely then shalt thou [d] lift up thy face without [e] spot;
Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:
16 For thou shalt [f] forget thy misery;
Thou shalt remember it as waters that are passed away:
17 And *thy* life shall [3] be [g] clearer than the noonday;
Though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
Yea, thou shalt search *about thee,* [h] and shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt [h] lie down, and none shall make thee afraid;
Yea, many shall [i] make suit unto thee.
20 But [j] the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
And [4] they [k] shall have no way to flee,
And their hope shall be the [l] giving up of the ghost.

12

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye are the people,
And wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have [m] understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you:
Yea, who knoweth not [n] such things as these?
4 I am as one that is [o] a laughing-stock to his neighbour,
A man that [p] called upon God, and he answered him:
The just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock.
5 In the thought of him that is [q] at ease there is contempt for misfortune;
It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.
6 [r] The tents of robbers prosper,
And they that provoke God are secure;
[5] Into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
And the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;
And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not [6] in all these,
That [s] the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
10 In [t] whose hand is the soul of every living thing,
And the [7] breath of all mankind.
11 Doth not [u] the ear try words,
Even as the palate tasteth its meat?
12 [8] With [v] aged men is wisdom,
And in length of days understanding.
13 [w] With him is wisdom and might;
He hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again;
He [x] shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he [y] withholdeth the waters, and they dry up;
Again, he [z] sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him is strength and [9] [a] effectual working;
The deceived and the deceiver are his.
17 He leadeth [b] counsellors away spoiled,
And [c] judges maketh he fools.
18 He [d] looseth the bond of kings,
And bindeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth priests away spoiled,
And overthroweth the mighty.
20 He removeth the speech of the trusty,
[e] And taketh away the understanding of the elders.
21 He [f] poureth contempt upon princes,

y Ps. 26. 4.
z Cp. Ps. 73. 22 & Eccles. 3. 18.
a See ch. 39. 5-8.
b Ps. 78. 8. See 1 Sam. 7. 3.
c Ps. 44. 20 & 88. 9 & 143. 6.
d ch. 22. 26. Cp. Gen. 4. 5 & Ps. 119. 6 & 1 John 3. 21.
e ch. 31. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 14.
f Cp. Isai. 65. 16.
g Cp. Ps. 37. 6 & Isai. 58. 8, 10.
h Lev. 26. 5, 6. Ps. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24. Isai. 17. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
i Ps. 45. 12.
j ch. 17. 5 & 31. 16.
k Ps. 142. 4 (for mg.).
l Jer. 15. 9.
m Cp. ch. 13. 2 & 15. 9.
n ch. 16. 2.
o ch. 16. 10 & 17. 2, 6 & 21. 3 & 30. 1.
p Ps. 91. 15.
q ch. 3. 18.

r See ch. 21. 7.
s Isai. 41. 20. Cp. ch. 1. 21.
t Num. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.
u ch. 34. 3.
v ch. 32. 7. Cp. Ps. 119. 100.
w Cp. ch. 9. 4 & 36. 5.
x ch. 11. 10. Cp. Isai. 22. 22 & Rev. 3. 7.
y Cp. Deut. 11. 17 & 1 Kin. 8. 35 & 17. 1.
z Cp. Gen. 7. 11-24 & Ps. 147. 18 & Amos 9. 6.
a Cp. ch. 5. 12.
b Cp. 2 Sam. 17. 23.
c ch. 9. 24. Isai. 40. 23. Cp. Isai. 29. 14 & 44. 25 & 1 Cor. 1. 19.
d Ps. 116. 16.
e Cp. ch. 32. 9.
f Ps. 107. 40.

---

[1] Or, *and him that considereth not* [2] Or, *But an empty man will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born a man* [3] Or, *arise above* [4] Heb. *refuge is perished from them.* [5] Or, *That bring their god in their hand* [6] Or, *by* [7] Or, *spirit* [8] Or, *With aged men,* ye say, *is wisdom* [9] Or, *sound wisdom*

And looseth the belt of the strong.
22 He [g]discovereth deep things out of darkness,
And bringeth out to light [h]the shadow of death.
23 He [i]increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them:
He spreadeth the nations abroad, and [1][j]bringeth them in.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chiefs of the people of the [2]earth,
And [k]causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
25 They [l]grope in the dark without light,
And he maketh them to [3][m]stagger like a drunken man.

13

1 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*,
Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 [n]What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I am not inferior unto you.
3 [o]Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
And I desire to [p]reason with God.
4 But ye are [q]forgers of lies,
Ye [r]are all physicians of no value.
5 Oh that ye would altogether [s]hold your peace!
And it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning,
And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye [t]speak unrighteously for God,
And talk [t]deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye [4]respect his person?
Will ye [u]contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should [v]search you out?
Or as one [5]deceiveth a man, [w]will ye [6]deceive him?
10 He will surely reprove you,
If ye do secretly [7]respect persons.
11 Shall not his [x]excellency make you afraid,
And his dread fall upon you?
12 Your memorable sayings *are* proverbs of [y]ashes,

g Dan. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
h See ch. 3. 5.
i Isai. 9. 3 & 26. 15.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 11.
k Ps. 107. 40. Cp. ch. 6. 18.
l See ch. 5. 14.
m Ps. 107. 27. Isai. 19. 14.
n Cp. ch. 12. 3 & 15. 9.
o ch. 23. 4 & 31. 35.
p Cp. ver. 15, 18.
q Ps. 119. 69.
r Cp. ch. 16. 2.
s Prov. 17. 28.
t ch. 27. 4.
u Cp. Judg. 6. 31.
v Prov. 28. 11.
w Gal. 6. 7.
x ch. 31. 23.
y Isai. 44. 20.

Your defences *are* defences of clay.
13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak,
And let come on me what will.
14 [8]Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth,
And [z]put my life in mine hand?
15 [9][a]Though he slay me, yet will I [b]wait for him:
Nevertheless I will [10][c]maintain my ways before him.
16 [11]This also shall be my salvation;
[12]For a godless man shall not come before him.
17 [d]Hear diligently my speech,
And let my declaration be in your ears.
18 Behold now, I have [e]ordered my cause;
I know that I [13]am righteous.
19 [f]Who is he that will contend with me?
For now [14]shall I hold my peace and give up the ghost.
20 Only do not two things unto me,
Then will I not [g]hide myself from thy face:
21 [h]Withdraw thine hand far from me;
And let not thy [i]terror make me afraid.
22 [j]Then call thou, and I will answer;
Or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many are mine iniquities and sins?
[k]Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore [l]hidest thou thy face,
And [m]holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou harass [n]a driven leaf?
And wilt thou pursue the dry [o]stubble?
26 For thou [p]writest bitter things against me,
And makest me to inherit [q]the iniquities of my youth:
27 Thou puttest my feet also in [r]the stocks, and [s]markest all my paths;
Thou drawest thee a line about the soles of my feet:

z See Judg. 12. 3.
a Cp. Prov. 14. 32.
b ch. 14. 14.
c Cp. ver. 3 & ch. 27. 5.
d ch. 21. 2.
e See ch. 33. 5.
f Isai. 50. 8, 9.
g Cp. Gen. 3. 8.
h ch. 9. 34. Ps. 39. 10.
i ch. 9. 34 & 33. 7.
j ch. 14. 15.
k Cp. Ps. 19. 12.
l Deut. 32. 20. Ps. 13. 1 & 44. 24 & 88. 14, *al.*
m ch. 19. 11, *al.* Cp. Lam. 2. 5.
n Lev 26. 36
o ch. 21. 18. Ps. 83. 13.
p Cp. Ps. 149. 9.
q Ps. 25. 7.
r Cp. ch. 20 11 & 33. 11.
s See ch. 10. 14.

---

[1] Or, *leadeth them away* [2] Or, *land* [3] Heb. *wander.* [4] Or, *shew him favour* [5] Or, *mocketh* [6] Or, *mock* [7] Or, *shew favour* [8] Or, *At all adventures I will take &c.* [9] Or, *Behold, he will slay me; I wait for him* or, according to another reading, *I will not wait* or, *I have no hope* [10] Heb. *argue.* [11] Or, *He* [12] Or, *That* [13] Or, *shall be justified* [14] Or, *if I hold my peace, I shall give up &c.*

28 [1]Though I am like [t]a rotten thing that consumeth,
Like a garment that is [u]moth-eaten.

14

1 Man that is [v]born of a woman
Is [w]of few days, and [x]full of trouble.
2 He cometh forth like [y]a flower, and [2]is [z]cut down:
He fleeth also as [a]a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And dost thou [b]open thine eyes upon such an one,
And [c]bringest me into judgement with thee?
4 [3]Who can bring [d]a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.
5 Seeing his [e]days are determined, [f]the number of his months is with thee,
And thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
6 [g]Look away from him, that he may [4]rest,
Till he shall [5]accomplish, as [h]an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again,
And that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
And [i]the stock thereof die in the ground;
9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud,
And put forth [j]boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and [6]wasteth away:
Yea, man giveth up the ghost, and [k]where is he?
11 [l]*As* the waters [7]fail from the sea,
And the river decayeth and drieth up;
12 So man lieth down and riseth not:
Till [m]the heavens be no more, they shall not awake,
Nor be [n]roused out of their sleep.
13 Oh that thou wouldest [o]hide me in [8][p]Sheol,
That thou wouldest [o]keep me secret, [q]until thy wrath be past,
That thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
14 If a man die, shall he live *again*?
All the days of my [r]warfare [9]would I [s]wait,
Till my [10]release should come.
15 [11]Thou shouldest [t]call, and I would answer thee:
Thou wouldest have a desire to the [u]work of thine hands.
16 But now thou [v]numberest my steps:
Dost thou not [w]watch over my sin?
17 My transgression is [x]sealed up in a bag,
And thou fastenest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling [12][y]cometh to nought,
And [z]the rock is removed out of its place;
19 The waters wear the stones;
The overflowings thereof wash away the dust of the earth:
And thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth;
Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honour, and he [a]knoweth it not;
And they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
22 [13]But his flesh upon him hath pain,
And his soul within him mourneth.

15

1 Then answered [b]Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should [c]a wise man make answer with [14][d]vain knowledge,
And fill his [e]belly with [f]the east wind?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk,
Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, thou doest away with fear,
And [15]restrainest [16][g]devotion before God.
5 For [17]thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth,
And thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

t Prov. 12. 4 & 14. 30. Hab. 3. 16.
u ch. 4. 19.
v ch. 15. 14 & 25. 4, *al.*
w ch. 10. 20 & 16. 22. Gen. 47. 9. Ps. 39. 5 & 89. 47.
x See ch. 5. 7.
y Ps. 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6, 7. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
z Ps. 37. 2 & 90. 6.
a See ch. 8. 9 & 17. 7. Ps. 109. 23. Eccles. 6. 12, *al.*
b Cp. Ps. 8. 4 & 144. 3.
c ch. 22. 4. Ps. 143. 2.
d ch. 15. 14. Cp. Ps. 51. 5 & John 3. 6.
e Cp. ch. 7. 1 & Ps. 39. 4.
f ch. 21. 21.
g ch. 7. 19.
h ch. 7. 1.
i Isai. 11. 1.
j Cp. ch. 29. 19.
k ch. 20. 7.
l Isai. 19. 5.
m Deut. 11. 21. Ps. 89. 29. Cp. Ps. 72. 5 & Matt. 5. 18.
n Cp. John 11. 11.
o Cp. Ps. 27. 5 & 31. 20.
p See ch. 21. 13.
q Cp. Isai. 26. 20.
r ch. 7. 1.
s ch. 13. 15.
t ch. 13. 22.
u See ch. 10. 3.
v ch. 31. 4 & 34. 21.
w Cp. ch. 10. 6.
x Deut. 32. 34. Cp. Hos. 13. 12.
y Isai. 34. 4.
z ch. 18. 4.
a Cp. Eccles. 9. 5.
b ch. 2. 11.
c See ch. 12. 3.
d ch. 16. 3.
e ver. 35.
f ch. 6. 26 & 8. 2. Hos. 12. 1.
g Ps. 119. 97 (for mg.).

---

[1] Heb. *And he is like.* [2] Or, *withereth* [3] Or, *Oh that a clean thing could come out of an unclean! not one can* [4] Heb. *cease.* [5] Or, *have pleasure in* [6] Or, *lieth low* [7] Heb. *are gone.* [8] Or, *the grave* [9] Or, *will . . . shall come* [10] Or, *change* [11] Or, *Thou shalt call, and I will &c.* [12] Heb. *fadeth away.* [13] Or, *Only for himself his flesh hath pain, and for himself his soul mourneth* [14] Heb. *knowledge of wind.* [15] Heb. *diminishest.* [16] Or, *meditation* [17] Or, *thy mouth teacheth thine iniquity*

6 Thine [h] own mouth condemneth thee, and not I;
Yea, [i] thine own lips testify against thee.
7 [j] Art thou the first man that was born?
Or [k] wast thou brought forth [l] before the hills?
8 [1] Hast thou heard the [m] secret counsel of God?
And dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
9 [n] What knowest thou, that we know not?
What understandest thou, which is not in us?
10 [o] With us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men,
Much elder than thy father.
11 Are the consolations of God too small for thee,
[2] And the word *that dealeth* gently with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away?
And why do thine eyes wink?
13 That thou turnest thy [p] spirit against God,
And lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth.
14 [q] What is man, [r] that he should be clean?
And he which is [s] born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 Behold, he [t] putteth no trust in his [u] holy ones;
Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 [v] How much less [3] one that is abominable and [w] corrupt,
A man that [x] drinketh iniquity like water!
17 I will shew thee, hear thou me;
And that which I have seen I will declare:
18 (Which wise men have told
[y] From their fathers, and have not hid it;
19 Unto whom alone the land was given,
And no [z] stranger passed among them:)
20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days,
[4] Even the number of [a] years that are laid up for [b] the oppressor.

h ch. 9. 20. Luke 19. 22.
i 2 Sam. 1. 16.
j Cp. ch. 38. 21.
k Prov. 8. 25.
l Ps. 90. 2.
m ch. 29. 4. Jer. 23. 18. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11. Cp. Gen. 1. 26 & 3. 22.
n ch. 12. 3 & 13. 2.
o Cp. ch. 12. 12 & 32. 6, 7.
p Cp. ch. 21. 4.
q For ver. 14–16, see ch. 25. 4–8.
r Cp. ch. 14. 4 & Ps. 14. 3 & Prov. 20. 9 & Eccles. 7. 20 & 1 John 1. 8, 10.
s See ch. 14. 1.
t ch. 4. 18.
u See ch. 5. 1.
v ch. 9. 14.
w Cp. Ps. 14. 3 & 53. 1.
x ch. 34. 7. Cp. Prov. 19. 28 & 26. 6.
y Cp. ch. 8. 8. See Ps. 44. 1.
z Joel 3. 17.
a Cp. ch. 21. 19 & 24. 1.
b ch. 6. 23 & 27. 13.

21 A sound of [c] terrors is in his ears;
In [d] prosperity the spoiler shall come upon him:
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness,
And he is waited for of the sword:
23 He [e] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where is it?
He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand:
24 Distress and anguish make him afraid;
They [f] prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle:
25 Because he hath stretched out his hand against God,
And [5] behaveth himself proudly against the Almighty;
26 He [g] runneth upon him with [h] a *stiff* neck,
[6] With the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 Because he hath [i] covered his face with his fatness,
And made collops of fat on his flanks;
28 And he hath dwelt in [7] desolate cities,
In houses which no man [8] inhabited,
Which were ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,
Neither shall [9] their produce bend to the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness;
The flame shall dry up his branches,
And by [j] the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let him not [k] trust in vanity, deceiving himself:
For vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be [10] accomplished [l] before his time,
And his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For [m] the company of the godless shall be barren,

c See ch. 18. 11.
d Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
e Ps. 59. 15 & 109. 10.
f ch. 14. 20.
g Cp. ch. 16. 14 & Dan. 8. 6.
h Ps. 75. 5.
i See Ps. 17. 10.
j ch. 4. 9.
k Cp. Isai. 59. 4.
l ch. 22. 16. Eccles. 7. 17. Cp. Ps. 55. 23 & 102. 24.
m ch. 16. 7.

---

[1] Or, *Dost thou hearken in the council*
[2] Or, *Or is there any secret thing with thee?*
[3] Or, *that which is*
[4] Or, *And years that are numbered are laid up &c.*
[5] Or, *biddeth defiance to*
[6] Or, *Upon*
[7] Heb. *cut off.*
[8] Or, *would inhabit*
[9] Or, *their possessions be extended on the earth*
[10] Or, *paid in full*

And [n] fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
35 They [o] conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity,
And their [p] belly prepareth deceit.

16

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 I have heard [q] many such things:
[1] [r] Miserable comforters are ye all.
3 Shall [2] [s] vain words have an end?
Or what provoketh thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye do;
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could join words together against you,
And [t] shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth,
And the solace of my lips should assuage *your grief*.
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged:
And though I forbear, [3] what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary:
[u] Thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast [4] laid fast hold on me, *which* is [v] a witness *against me*:
And my [w] leanness riseth up against me, it testifieth to my face.
9 He hath [x] torn me in his wrath, [y] and [5] persecuted me;
He hath [z] gnashed upon me with his teeth:
Mine adversary sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have [a] gaped upon me with their mouth;
They have [b] smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully:
They [c] gather themselves together against me.
11 God delivereth me to the ungodly,
And casteth me into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, and he brake me asunder;
Yea, he hath taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces:
He hath also set me up for his [d] mark.
13 His [6] [e] archers compass me round about,
He cleaveth my reins asunder, [f] and doth not spare;
He [g] poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with [h] breach upon breach;
He [i] runneth upon me like a [7] giant.
15 I have sewed [j] sackcloth upon my skin,
And have [8] laid [k] my horn [l] in the dust.
16 My face is [9] foul with weeping,
And on my eyelids is [m] the shadow of death;
17 Although there is no [n] violence in mine hands,
And my prayer is pure.
18 O earth, [o] cover not thou my blood,
And let my [p] cry [10] have no *resting* place.
19 Even now, behold, my [q] witness is in heaven,
And he that voucheth for me is [r] on high.
20 My friends [s] scorn me:
But mine eye poureth out tears unto God;
21 [11] That he would [t] maintain the right of a man with God,
And of a son of man with his neighbour!
22 For when a few years are come,
I shall go the way [u] whence I shall not return.

17

1 My spirit is consumed, my days are [v] extinct,
[w] The grave is *ready* for me.
2 Surely there are [12] mockers with me,
And mine eye abideth in their [x] provocation.
3 Give now a pledge, be [y] surety for me with thyself;
Who is there that will [z] strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding:
Therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.
5 He that denounceth his friends for a [13] prey,

n Cp. ch. 20. 26.
o Ps. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4. Cp. Hos. 10. 13.
p See ver. 2.
q Cp. ch. 12. 3.
r Cp. ch. 13. 4.
s Cp. ch. 15. 2.
t 2 Kin. 19. 21. Ps. 22. 7 & 109. 25. Isai. 37. 22. Jer. 18. 16. Lam. 2. 15. Ecclus. 12. 18. Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29.
u Cp. ch. 15. 34. See ch. 1. 15–19.
v ch. 10. 17. Cp. Ruth 1. 21.
w Cp. Ps. 109. 24.
x ch. 18. 4. Hos. 6. 1. Amos 1. 11.
y ch. 30. 21.
z Ps. 35. 16 & 37. 12 & 112. 10. Lam. 2. 16. Acts 7. 54.
a Ps. 22. 13.
b Ps. 3. 7. Isai. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 24 & Acts 23. 2.
c Ps. 35. 15.

d Lam. 3. 12. Cp. ch. 7. 20.
e Jer. 50. 29. Cp. ch. 6. 4 (for mg.).
f ch. 27. 22.
g ch. 20. 25. Cp. Lam. 2. 11.
h ch. 30. 14.
i ch. 15. 26.
j See 2 Sam. 3. 31.
k Cp. Ps. 75. 10.
l Cp. Ps. 75. 10.
m See ch. 3. 5.
n Isai. 53. 9.
o Isai. 26. 21. Ezek. 24. 7.
p Cp. Gen. 4. 10.
q Ps. 89. 37. Rom. 1. 9.
r Cp. Ps. 148. 1.
s Cp. ch. 12. 5.
t Cp. ch. 31. 35.
u See ch. 10. 21.
v Cp. ch. 18. 5, 6.
w Cp. Ps. 88. 3, 4.
x 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7. Cp. ch. 12. 6.
y Ps. 119. 122. Isai. 38. 14. Heb. 7. 22.
z Prov. 6. 1 & 17. 18 & 22. 26, *al.*

---

[1] Or, *Wearisome* [2] Heb. *words of wind.* [3] Heb. *what departeth from me?* [4] Or, *shrivelled me up* [5] Or, *hated* [6] Or, *arrows* Or, *mighty ones* [7] Or, *mighty man* [8] Or, *defiled* [9] Or, *red* [10] Or, *have no more place* [11] Or, *That one might plead for a man with God, as a son of man* pleadeth *for his neighbour* [12] Heb. *mockery.* [13] Heb. *portion.*

Even the [a]eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also [b]a byword of the people;
And I am become [1][c]an open abhorring.
7 Mine [d]eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
And all my members are as [e]a shadow.
8 Upright men shall be [f]astonied at this,
And the innocent shall stir up himself against the godless.
9 Yet shall the righteous hold on his way,
And he that hath [g]clean hands shall wax stronger and stronger.
10 But [h]return ye, all of you, and come now:
[2]And I shall not find a wise man among you.
11 My [i]days are past, my purposes are broken off,
Even the [3]thoughts of my heart.
12 They [j]change the night into day:
The light, *say they*, is near [4]unto the darkness.
13 [5]If I look for [6][k]Sheol as [l]mine house;
If I have spread my couch in the darkness;
14 If I have said to [7]corruption, Thou art my father;
To the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister;
15 Where then is my hope?
And as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 It shall go down to the bars of [6][k]Sheol,
When once there is [m]rest [n]in the dust.

18

1 Then answered [o]Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long will ye [p]lay snares for words?
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as [q]beasts,
And are become unclean in your sight?
4 Thou that [r]tearest thyself in thine anger,
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?
Or shall [s]the rock be removed out of its place?
5 Yea, [t]the light of the wicked shall be put out,
And the [8]spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be [u]dark in his tent,
And his lamp [9]above him shall be put out.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,
And his [v]own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into [w]a net by his own feet,
And he walketh upon the toils.
9 [x]A gin shall take *him* by the heel,
And a snare shall lay hold on him.
10 A noose is hid for him in the ground,
And a trap for him in the way.
11 [y]Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,
And shall chase him at his heels.
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten,
And calamity shall be [z]ready [10]for his halting.
13 It shall devour the [11]members of his body,
Yea, [a]the firstborn of death shall devour his members.
14 He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he trusteth;
And [12]he shall be brought to [b]the king of terrors.
15 [13]There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his:
[c]Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His [d]roots shall be dried up beneath,
And above shall his branch [14]be [e]cut off.
17 His [f]remembrance shall perish from the earth,
[g]And he shall have no name in the street.
18 [h]He shall be driven from light into darkness,
And chased out of the world.
19 He shall have neither [i]son nor son's son among his people,

a Cp. ch. 11. 20 & 31. 16.
b ch. 30. 9. Deut. 28. 37. Cp. Ps. 44. 14 & 69. 11.
c Cp. ch. 30. 10 (for mg.).
d Cp. Ps. 6. 7 & 31. 9.
e See ch. 14. 2.
f Isai. 52. 14.
g See ch. 22. 30.
h ch. 6. 29.
i ch. 7. 6 & 9. 25.
j Cp. ch. 11. 17.
k See ch. 21. 13.
l Cp. Eccles. 12. 5.
m Cp. ch. 3. 17–19.
n ch. 21. 26 & 40. 13.
o ch. 2. 11 & 8. 1.
p Cp. Matt. 22. 15 & Mark 12. 13 & Luke 20. 20.
q Ps. 73. 22.
r ch. 16. 9.
s ch. 14. 18.
t ch. 21. 17. Prov. 13. 9 & 20. 20 & 24. 20. See Ps. 18. 28.
u ch. 10. 22.
v Cp. ch. 5. 13.
w Ps. 9. 15 & 10. 9 & 35. 8 & 57. 6 & 141. 9, 10, *al.*
x Ps. 140. 5.
y ch. 15. 21 & 20. 25 & 27. 20 & 30. 15. Jer. 6. 25 & 46. 5 & 49. 29.
z ch. 15. 23 (for mg.). Ps. 38. 17.
a Isai. 14. 30.
b Cp. Rev. 9. 11.
c See Ps. 11. 6 & Ezek. 38. 22.
d ch. 29. 19. Hos. 9. 16. Mal. 4. 1, *al.*
e ch. 14. 2.
f Ps. 34. 16. Prov. 10. 7. Cp. Ps. 109. 13, 15.
g Cp. ch. 30. 8 (mg.).
h ch. 10. 21, 22.
i Isai. 14. 22.

---

[1] Or, *one in whose face they spit* [2] Or, *For I find not* [3] Heb. *possessions.* [4] Or, *because of* [5] Or, *If I hope, Sheol is mine house; I have spread . . . I have said . . . and where now is my hope?* [6] Or, *the grave* [7] Or, *the pit* [8] Or, *flame* [9] Or, *beside* [10] Or, *at his side* [11] Heb. *bars of his skin.* [12] Heb. *it shall* (or *thou shalt*) *bring him.* [13] Or, *It shall dwell in his tent, that it be no more his* or, *because it is none of his* [14] Or, *wither*

Nor any remaining where he sojourned.
20 [1]They that come after shall be astonied at his [j]day,
As they that went before [2]were [k]affrighted.
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous,
And this is the place of him that [l]knoweth not God.

19

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul,
And break me in pieces with words?
3 These [m]ten times have ye reproached me:
Ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with me.
4 And be it indeed that I have erred,
Mine error remaineth with myself.
5 [3]If indeed ye will [n]magnify yourselves against me,
And plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath [4][o]subverted me *in my cause*,
And hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I [5][p]cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:
I cry for help, but there is no judgement.
8 He hath [q]fenced up my way that I cannot pass,
And hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath [r]stripped me of my glory,
And taken the [s]crown from my head.
10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I [t]am gone:
And mine hope hath he plucked up like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,
And he counteth me unto him as *one of* his [u]adversaries.
12 His [v]troops come on together, and [w]cast up their way against me,
And encamp round about my tent.

j Ps. 37. 13. Jer. 50. 27. Ezek. 21. 25, 29. Obad. 12. Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 10.
k Cp. ch. 21. 6.
l Judg. 2. 10. Jer. 9. 3 & 10. 25. 1 Thess. 4. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
m Gen. 31. 7.
n Ps. 35. 26 & 38. 16 & 55. 12.
o Cp. ch. 8. 3 & 34. 12 & Lam. 3. 36.
p ch. 24. 12. Hab. 1. 2. Cp. Lam. 3. 8.
q Lam. 3. 7, 9. Hos. 2. 6. Cp. ch. 3. 23 & 13. 27.
r Ps. 89. 44.
s Ps. 89. 39. Lam. 5. 16. Cp. ch. 29. 14.
t ch. 27. 21. Cp. ch. 10. 21 & 14. 20.
u ch. 13. 24 & 33. 10. Cp. Lam. 2. 5.
v Cp. ch. 10. 17 & 25. 2.
w ch. 30. 12.

13 He hath put my [x]brethren far from me,
And mine [y]acquaintance are wholly estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk [z]have failed,
And my familiar [a]friends have forgotten me.
15 They that [6][b]dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger:
I am an alien in their sight.
16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer,
Though I intreat him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my [c]wife,
And [7]my supplication to the children [8]of [d]my *mother's* womb.
18 Even young [e]children despise me;
If I arise, they speak against me.
19 All [9]my [f]inward friends abhor me:
And they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 My [g]bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends;
For the hand of God hath [h]touched me.
22 Why do ye [i]persecute me as God,
And are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 Oh that my words were now written!
Oh that they were [j]inscribed in [k]a book!
24 That with an iron [l]pen and lead
They were graven in the rock for ever!
25 [10]But I [m]know that my [11][n]redeemer liveth,
And that he shall stand up at the last upon the [12][o]earth:
26 [13]And after my skin hath been thus destroyed,
Yet [14]from my flesh shall I [p]see God:
27 Whom I shall see [15]for myself,
And mine eyes shall behold, and not [16][q]another.

x Ps. 69. 8. Cp. ch. 6. 15.
y Cp. Ps. 31. 11 & 88. 8, 18.
z Ps. 38. 11.
a Ps. 55. 13.
b Cp. Gen. 17. 27. Matt. 10. 36.
c ch. 2. 9.
d ch. 3. 10. Cp. Mic. 6. 7 (for mg.).
e Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 23.
f Cp. Ps. 41. 9 & 55. 13, 14.
g Ps. 102. 5. Cp. Lam. 4. 8.
h ch. 1. 11. Isai. 53. 4 (Heb.).
i Cp. Ps. 69. 26.
j Isai. 30. 8.
k Cp. ch. 31. 35 (mg.).
l Jer. 17. 1.
m ch. 30. 23.
n Isai. 43. 14 & 44. 6, 24 & 49. 7. Cp. Gen. 48. 16 & Ps. 19. 14 & 103. 4 & 1 Thess. 1. 10.
o ch. 41. 33.
p Ps. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
q Cp. Prov. 27. 2.

---

[1] Or, *They that dwell in the west are . . . as they that dwell in the east are &c.* [2] Heb. *laid hold on horror.* [3] Or, *Will ye indeed . . . reproach?* [4] Or, *overthrown me* [5] Or, *cry out, Violence!* [6] Or, *sojourn* [7] Or, *I make supplication* Or, *I am loathsome* [8] Or, *of my body* [9] Heb. *the men of my council.* [10] Or, *For* [11] Or, *vindicator* Heb. *goel.* [12] Heb. *dust.* [13] Or, *And after my skin hath been destroyed, this* shall be, *even from &c.* Or, *And* though *after my skin this* body *be destroyed, yet from &c.* [14] Or, *without* [15] Or, *on my side* [16] Or, *as a stranger*

My reins are [r] consumed within me.
28 If ye say, How we will [i] persecute him!
[1] Seeing that the root of the matter is found in [2] me;
29 Be ye afraid of the sword:
For [3] wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword,
That ye may know there is [s] a judgement.

20 1 Then answered [t] Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my [u] thoughts give answer to me,
[4] Even by reason of my haste that is in me.
3 I have heard the reproof which putteth me to shame,
[5] And the spirit of my understanding answereth me.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old time,
[v] Since man was placed upon earth,
5 [w] That the triumphing of the wicked is short,
And the joy of the godless but for a moment?
6 [x] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,
And his head reach unto the clouds;
7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own [y] dung:
They which have seen him shall say, [z] Where is he?
8 He shall fly away as [a] a dream, and shall not be found:
Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 [b] The eye which saw him shall see him no more;
Neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 [6] His children shall seek the favour of the poor,
And his hands shall [c] give back his wealth.
11 His bones are full of his [d] youth,
But it shall lie [e] down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
Though he hide it [f] under his tongue;

r Cp. Ps. 73. 26.
i Cp. Ps. 69. 26.
s Eccles. 12. 14 See Ps. 58. 11.
t ch. 2. 11.
u ch. 4. 13.
v Cp. Deut. 4. 32.
w Ps. 37. 35, 36.
x Cp. Isai. 14. 13, 14 & Obad. 3, 4.
y Ps. 83. 10. Zeph. 1. 17. Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 10 & 2 Kin. 9. 37.
z ch. 14. 10.
a Ps. 73. 20 & 90. 5. Isai. 29. 7, 8.
b See ch. 7. 8, 10.
c ver. 18.
d Cp. ch. 13. 26 & Ps. 25. 7.
e ch. 21. 26.
f Ps. 10. 7.

13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go,
But keep it still within his mouth;
14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,
It is the gall of [g] asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again:
God shall cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps:
[h] The viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not look upon [i] the rivers,
The flowing streams of [j] honey and [k] butter.
18 That which he laboured for shall he [l] restore, and shall not [m] swallow it down;
According to the substance [7] that he hath gotten, he shall not rejoice.
19 For he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor;
He hath violently taken away an house, [8] and he shall not build it up.
20 Because he [n] knew no [o] quietness [9] within him,
[p] He shall not save aught of that wherein he delighteth.
21 There was nothing left that he devoured not;
Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:
The hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.
23 [10] When he is about to fill his belly,
God shall cast the fierceness of his wrath upon him,
And shall rain it upon him [11] [q] while he is eating.
24 [r] He shall flee from the iron weapon,
And [s] the bow of brass shall strike [t] him through.
25 He [u] draweth it forth, and it cometh out of his body:
Yea, [v] the glittering point cometh out of his [w] gall;
[x] Terrors are upon him.

g Deut. 32. 33. Ps. 140. 3.
h Isai. 59. 5. Cp. Prov. 23. 32.
i Cp. Ps. 36. 8 & Jer. 17. 6.
j Deut. 32. 13, 14.
k Cp. ch. 29. 6.
l ver. 10.
m ver. 15.
n Isai. 59. 8.
o Prov. 17. 1.
p Cp. Eccles. 5. 13, 14.
q Cp. Num. 11. 33 & Ps. 78. 30, 31.
r Cp. Isai. 24. 18 & Jer. 48. 44 & Amos 5. 19.
s 2 Sam. 22. 35.
t Judg. 5. 26.
u Judg. 3. 22.
v Deut. 32. 41.
w ch. 16. 13.
x See ch. 18. 11.

---

[1] Or, *And that*
[2] Many ancient authorities read *him*.
[3] Or, *wrathful are*
[4] Or, *And by reason of this my haste is within me*
[5] Or, *But out of my understanding my spirit answereth me*
[6] Or, as otherwise read, *The poor shall oppress his children*
[7] Heb. *of his exchange*.
[8] Or, *which he builded not*
[9] Or, *in his greed* Heb. *in his belly*.
[10] Or, *Let it be for the filling of his belly that* God *shall cast* &c.
[11] Or, *as his food*

26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures:
[y] A fire not blown *by man* shall devour him;
[1] It shall consume that which is left in his tent.
27 [z] The heavens shall reveal his iniquity,
And the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart,
His goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 [a] This is the portion of a wicked man from God,
And [3] the heritage appointed unto him by God.

21

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 [b] Hear diligently my speech;
And let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me, and I also will speak;
And after that I have spoken, [2][c] mock on.
4 As for me, is my [d] complaint [3] to man?
And why should I not be [e] impatient?
5 [4] Mark me, and be astonished,
And [f] lay your hand upon your mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am troubled,
And horror taketh hold on my flesh.
7 [g] Wherefore do the wicked live,
Become old, yea, wax mighty in power?
8 Their [h] seed is established with them in their sight,
And their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses are [5][i] safe from fear,
Neither is [j] the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
Their cow calveth, and [k] casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their [l] little ones like a flock,
And their children dance.
12 They [6] sing to [m] the timbrel and [n] harp,

y Cp. ch. 15. 34. Cp. Ps. 21. 9.
z Cp. ch. 16. 18, 19.
a ch. 27. 13. Cp. ch. 18. 21 & 31. 2, 3.
b ch. 13. 17.
c Cp. ch. 16. 10, 20 & 17. 2.
d ch. 10. 1 & 23. 2.
e Cp. Ex. 6. 9 (mg.).
f ch. 29. 9 & 40. 4. Judg. 18. 19.
g ch. 12. 6. Ps. 17. 14 & 37. 1, 35 & 73. 3, 5 & 92. 7. Eccles. 8. 14. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Hab. 1. 13, 16. Mal. 3. 14, 15.
h Cp. ch. 5. 25.
i Cp. ch. 5. 24.
j See ch. 9. 34.
k Ex. 23. 26.
l Cp. Ps. 17. 14.
m Ex. 15. 20.
n ch. 30. 31. Gen. 4. 21.

And rejoice at the sound of [n] the pipe.
13 They [o] spend their days in prosperity,
And in [p] a moment they go down to [7][q] Sheol.
14 Yet they said unto God, [r] Depart from us;
For we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 [s] What is the Almighty, that we should serve him?
And what [t] profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
16 [8] Lo, their prosperity is not in their hand:
[u] The counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 [9] How oft is it that [v] the lamp of the wicked is put out?
That their calamity cometh upon them?
That *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger?
18 That they are as [w] stubble before the wind,
And as [x] chaff that the storm carrieth away?
19 [10] *Ye say*, God [y] layeth up his iniquity for his [z] children.
Let him recompense it unto himself, that he may [a] know it.
20 Let his own eyes see his destruction,
And let him [b] drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him,
When [c] the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
22 [d] Shall any teach God knowledge?
Seeing he [e] judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth in his full strength,
Being wholly at ease and quiet:
24 His [11] breasts are full of milk,
And [f] the marrow of his bones is moistened.
25 And another dieth in [g] bitterness of soul,
And never tasteth of good.
26 They [h] lie down alike in the dust,
And [i] the worm covereth them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
And the devices which ye

o ch. 36. 11.
p ch. 34. 20. Cp. ch. 24. 19.
q ch. 7. 9 & 14. 13 & 17. 13. Gen. 37. 35 (mg.). See Ps. 16. 10.
r ch. 22. 17.
s Cp. Ex. 5. 2.
t See ch. 34. 9.
u ch. 22. 18. Cp. Ps. 1. 1.
v See ch. 18. 5, 6.
w ch. 13. 25. Ps. 83. 13.
x Ps. 1. 4 & 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13 & 29. 5. al.
y ch. 15. 20.
z Ex. 20. 5.
a Isa. 9. 9. Ezek. 25. 14. Hos. 9. 7.
b Ps. 60. 3 & 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15. Obad. 16. Rev. 14. 10.
c ch. 14. 5.
d Isa. 40. 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
e Cp. ch. 4. 18 & 15. 15.
f Prov. 3. 8. Cp. Isa. 58. 11 & 66. 14.
g See ch. 7. 11.
h ch. 20. 11. Cp. Eccles. 9. 2.
i Isa. 14. 11.

---

[1] Or, *It shall go ill with him that is left* [2] Or, *thou shalt mock* [3] Or, *of* [4] Heb. *Look unto me.* [5] Or, *in peace, without fear* [6] Heb. *lift up the voice.* [7] Or, *the grave* [8] Or, *Ye say, Lo* &c. [9] Or, *How oft is the lamp of the wicked put out, and how oft cometh their calamity upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger. They are as stubble . . . away.* [10] Or, *God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it. His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink* &c. [11] Or, *milk pails*

wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, [j] Where is the house of the prince?
And where is [k] the tent wherein the wicked dwelt?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
And do ye not know their tokens?
30 That [l] the evil man is [1] reserved to the day of calamity?
That they are [2] led forth to the day of wrath?
31 Who shall declare his way [m] to his face?
And who shall [n] repay him what he hath done?
32 [3] Yet shall he be [o] borne to the grave,
And [4] shall keep watch over the tomb.
33 [p] The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,
And [q] all men shall draw after him,
As there were innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me [5] in vain,
Seeing in your answers there remaineth *only* [6] falsehood?

22

1 Then answered [r] Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 [s] Can a man be profitable unto God?
Surely he that is wise is profitable unto himself.
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou are righteous?
Or is it gain *to him*, that thou [t] makest thy ways perfect?
4 Is it [7] for thy fear *of him* that he reproveth thee,
That he [u] entereth with thee into judgement?
5 Is not thy wickedness great?
Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.
6 For thou hast [v] taken pledges of thy brother for nought,
[w] And stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,
And thou hast [x] withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But as for [8] [y] the mighty man, he had the [9] earth;
And [10] [z] the honourable man, he dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast [a] sent widows away empty,
And [b] the arms of [c] the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore [d] snares are round about thee,
And sudden fear troubleth thee,
11 [11] Or [e] darkness, that thou canst not see,
And [f] abundance of [g] waters cover thee.
12 Is not God in the height of heaven?
And behold [h] the [12] height of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, [i] What doth God know?
Can he judge through [j] the thick darkness?
14 [k] Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not;
And he walketh [13] in [l] the circuit of heaven.
15 [14] Wilt thou keep the old way
Which wicked men have trodden?
16 Who were snatched away [m] before their time,
Whose foundation was poured out as a stream:
17 Who said unto God, [n] Depart from us;
And, [o] What can the Almighty do [15] for [16] us?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things:
But [p] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 [q] The righteous see it, and are glad;
And the innocent [r] laugh them to scorn:
20 *Saying*, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off,
And [17] the remnant of them [s] the fire hath consumed.
21 [t] Acquaint now thyself with him, and [u] be at peace:
[18] Thereby good shall come unto thee.

j Cp. ch. 20. 6, 7.
k Cp. ch. 8. 22 & 15. 34.
l Cp. Prov. 16. 4 & 2 Pet. 2. 9.
m Deut. 7. 10. Hos. 5. 5. Gal. 2. 11.
n Deut. 7. 10.
o ch. 10. 19.
p ch. 38. 38.
q Cp. ch. 30. 23 & Heb. 9. 27.
r ch. 2. 11.
s See ch. 35. 7.
t See Ps. 18. 32.
u ch. 14. 3. Cp. Ps. 143. 2.
v ch. 24. 3, 9. Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 6, 17. Ezek. 18. 12, 16.
w Cp. ch. 31. 19.
x Cp. ch. 31. 17 & Isai. 58. 7 & Ezra 18. 7, 16 & Matt. 25. 42.
y Cp. ch. 35. 9.
z 2 Kin. 5. 1. Isai. 9. 15.
a Cp. Luke 1. 53.
b Cp. ch. 38. 15.
c ch. 31. 21. Isai. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7.
d ch. 18. 8–10.
e Cp. Ex. 10. 22, 23.
f ch. 38. 34.
g Cp. ch. 27. 20 & Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14. 15 & 124. 5 & Lam. 3. 54 & Jonah 2. 3, 5.
h Cp. ch. 11. 8.
i Ps. 73. 11. Cp. Ps. 10. 11 & 59. 7 & 64. 5 & 73. 11 & 94. 7 & Isai. 29. 15 & Ezek. 8. 12 & 9. 9.
j ch. 38. 9.
k Cp. Ps. 139. 11, 12.
l Cp. Prov. 8. 27 & Isai. 40. 22.
m See ch. 15. 32.
n ch. 21. 14.
o Cp. Ps. 4. 6.
p ch. 21. 16.
q Ps. 52. 6 & 58. 10 & 107. 42. Cp. Ps. 64. 10.
r Ps. 2. 4.
s ch. 1. 16.
t Ps. 139. 3.
u Cp. Prov. 3. 2.

---

[1] Or, *spared in &c.* [2] Or, *led away in &c.* [3] Or, *Moreover he is borne to the grave, and keepeth watch over his tomb. The clods of the valley are sweet unto him; and all men draw &c.* [4] Or, *they shall keep* [5] Or, *with vanity* [6] Or, *faithlessness* [7] Or, *for fear of thee* [8] Heb. *the man of arm.* [9] Or, *land* [10] Heb. *he whose person is accepted.* [11] Or, *Or dost thou not see the darkness, and the flood of waters that covereth thee?* [12] Heb. *head.* [13] Or, *on the vault* [14] Or, *Dost thou mark* [15] Or, *to* [16] Heb. *them.* [17] Or, *that which remained to them* Or, *their abundance* [18] Or, as otherwise read, *Thereby shall thine increase be good.*

22 Receive, I pray thee, [1]the law from [v]his mouth,
And [w]lay up his words in thine heart.
23 If thou [x]return to the Almighty, thou shalt be [y]built up;
[2]If thou [z]put away unrighteousness far from thy tents.
24 And lay thou *thy* [3]treasure [4]in [a]the dust,
And *the gold of* [b]Ophir among the stones of the brooks;
25 And the Almighty shall be thy [3]treasure,
And [5]precious silver unto thee.
26 For then shalt thou [c]delight thyself in the Almighty,
And shalt [d]lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt [e]make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee;
And thou shalt [f]pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee;
And [g]light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When they [6]cast *thee* down, thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up;
And [7][h]the humble person he shall save.
30 He shall [i]deliver [8]*even* him that is not innocent:
Yea, he shall be delivered through [j]the cleanness of thine hands.

[v] Prov. 2. 6. Cp. Mal. 2. 7.
[w] Ps. 119. 11.
[x] Cp. ch. 8. 5, 6 & 11. 13, 14 & Mal. 3. 7.
[y] Jer. 24. 6 & 33. 7.
[z] ch. 11. 14.
[a] ch. 20. 11 & 21. 26.
[b] See 1 Kin. 9. 28.
[c] ch. 27. 10. Ps. 37. 4. Isai. 58. 14.
[d] See ch. 11. 15.
[e] ch. 33. 26. Ps. 50. 14, 15. Isai. 58. 9.
[f] Ps. 50. 14.
[g] Prov. 4. 18.
[h] Ps. 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34 & 29. 23. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 1. 52. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[i] Cp. Gen. 18. 26.
[j] ch. 17. 9. Ps. 18. 20, 24 & 24. 4 & 26. 6. Cp. ch. 9. 30.

23

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Even to-day is my [k]complaint [9]rebellious:
[10]My [l]stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 Oh [m]that I knew where I might find him,
That I might come even to his [n]seat!
4 I would [o]order my cause before him,
And fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words which he would answer me,
And understand what he would say unto me.
6 Would he [p]contend with me in the greatness of his power?
Nay; [11]but he would give heed unto me.
7 There the upright might reason with him;
So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, [q]I go forward, but he is not *there*;
And backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand, when he doth work, but I cannot behold him:
He [12]hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him.
10 [13]But he [r]knoweth [14][s]the way that I [t]take;
When he hath [u]tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot [v]hath held fast to his steps;
His way have I kept, and [w]turned not aside.
12 I have not gone back from the commandment of his lips;
I have [x]treasured up the words of his mouth [15]more than my [16][y]necessary food.
13 But [17]he is in one *mind*, and [z]who can turn him?
And what his [a]soul desireth, even that he doeth.
14 For he performeth that which is [b]appointed for me:
And many such things are [c]with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence;
When I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God hath made my [d]heart faint,
And the Almighty hath troubled me:
17 [18]Because I was not cut off before the darkness,
Neither did he cover the thick darkness from my face.

[k] ch. 10. 1 & 21. 4.
[l] Cp. Ps. 32. 4.
[m] Cp. ch. 13. 3 & 16. 21.
[n] Cp. Ps. 9. 7, 8 & Isai. 57. 15, 16.
[o] See ch. 33. 5.
[p] Cp. ch. 9. 34 & 13. 21.
[q] ch. 9. 11 & 35. 14.
[r] Ps. 139. 1–3.
[s] Ps. 139. 24.
[t] Cp. ch. 9. 35.
[u] Ps. 17. 3 & 26. 2 & 66. 10 & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7. Rev. 3. 18. Cp. James 1. 12.
[v] Ps. 17. 5 & 44. 18.
[w] Ps. 125. 5.
[x] Cp. Ps. 119. 11.
[y] Cp. Ps. 119. 103 & John 4. 32, 34.
[z] Cp. ch. 9. 12 & 12. 14.
[a] Ps. 115. 3.
[b] Cp. 1 Thess. 3. 3.
[c] Cp. ch. 10. 13 & 27. 11.
[d] Deut. 20. 3. Cp. Ps. 22. 14.

24

1 [19]Why are [e]times not [f]laid up by the Almighty?
And why do not they which know him see his [g]days?

[e] Eccles. 9. 12. Isai. 13. 22. Jer. 27. 7. Ezek. 22. 3 & 30. 3.
[f] ch. 15. 20.
[g] Isai. 2. 12 & 13. 6, 9. Joel 1. 15 & 2. 1. Amos 5. 18. See ch. 18. 20.

---

[1] Or, *instruction*
[2] Or, *Thou shalt put away . . . and shalt lay up*
[3] Heb. *ore.*
[4] Or, *on the earth*
[5] Or, *precious silver shall be thine*
[6] Or, *are made low*
[7] Heb. *him that is lowly of eyes.*
[8] Many ancient versions read, *him that is innocent.*
[9] Or, *bitter* Or, accounted *rebellion*
[10] Or, *My hand is heavy upon* (or *because of*) The Sept. and Syr. read, *His hand.*
[11] Or, *he would only give heed*
[12] Or, *turneth himself to . . . him, but*
[13] Or, *For*
[14] Heb. *the way* that is *with me.*
[15] Or, *more than my own law* The Sept. and Vulgate have, *in my bosom.*
[16] Or, *portion.* See Prov. 30. 8.
[17] Or, *he is one*
[18] Or, *For I am not dismayed because of the darkness, nor because thick darkness covereth my face*
[19] Or, *Why is it, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, that they which know him see not his days?*

2 There are that remove [h] the landmarks;
They violently take away flocks, and feed them.
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
They [i] take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They [j] turn the needy out of the way:
[k] The [1] poor of the earth hide [l] themselves together.
5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert
They [m] go forth to their work, [n] seeking diligently for [2] meat;
The wilderness *yieldeth* them food for their children.
6 They cut [3] their provender in the field;
And they glean the vintage of the wicked.
7 They [o] lie all night naked without clothing,
And have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains,
And [p] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 There are that pluck the fatherless from the breast,
And [4] take a pledge of the poor:
10 *So that* they go about naked without clothing,
And being an-hungred they [q] carry the sheaves;
11 They make oil within the walls of these men;
They tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 From out of the [5] populous city men groan,
And the soul of [r] the wounded crieth out:
Yet God imputeth it not for [s] folly.
13 These are of them that rebel [t] against the light;
They know not the ways thereof,
Nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer riseth with the light, he [u] killeth the poor and needy;
And in the night he is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for [v] the twilight,
Saying, No [w] eye shall see me:
And he [6] disguiseth his face.
16 In the dark they [x] dig through houses:
[7] They shut themselves up in the day-time;
They know not the light.
17 For the morning is to all of them as [y] the shadow of death:
For they know the terrors of the shadow of death.
18 [8] He is [z] swift upon the face of the waters;
Their portion is cursed in the earth:
He turneth not by the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat [9] consume the snow waters:
So doth [10] [a] Sheol *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him;
He shall be [b] no more remembered:
And unrighteousness shall be broken [11] as [c] a tree.
21 He devoureth the barren that beareth not;
And doeth not good to the widow.
22 [12] He draweth away the mighty also by his power:
He riseth up, and no man is sure of life.
23 *God* giveth them to be in security, and they rest thereon;
[13] And his [d] eyes are upon their ways.
24 They are exalted; [e] yet a little while, and they [f] are gone;
[14] Yea, they are brought low, they are [15] taken out of the way as all other,
And are [g] cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if it be [h] not so now, who will prove me a liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?

25

1 Then answered [i] Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear are with him;
He maketh peace in his high places.

See Deut. 19. 14.
See ch. 22. 6.
j Amos 2. 7 & 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
Cp. Ps. 76. 9 (for mg.) & Zeph. 2. 3 (for mg.).
Prov. 28. 28.
Cp. ch. 30. 5, 6.
n Ps. 104. 23.
Ps. 104. 21.
Cp. Ex. 22. 26, 27 & Deut. 24. 12, 13.
Lam. 4. 5.
Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 6 & James 5. 4.
Jer. 51. 52. Ezek. 30. 24.
ch. 1. 22.
John 3. 19, 20.
Cp. Ps. 10. 8.
v Prov. 7. 9.

w Ps. 10. 11.
x Ex. 22. 2. Matt. 6. 20. Cp. ch. 31. 9.
y See ch. 3. 5.
z Cp. ch. 9. 26 & Hos. 10. 7.
a See ch. 21. 13.
b Cp. Prov. 10. 7.
c Cp. ch. 18. 16.
d See Ps. 11. 4 & Prov. 15. 3.
e Ps. 37. 10.
f Cp. ch. 27. 19.
g ch. 14. 2.
h Cp. ch. 9. 24.
i ch. 2. 11.

---

[1] Or, *meek* [2] Heb. *prey.* [3] Or, *his* [4] Or, *take in pledge that which is on the poor* [5] Heb. *city of men.* [6] Or, *putteth a covering on his face* [7] Or, Which *they had marked for themselves* [8] Or, Ye say, *He is &c.* [9] Heb. *violently take away.* [10] Or, *the grave* [11] Or, *as a tree; even he that devoureth &c.* [12] Or, Yet God *by his power maketh the mighty to continue: they rise up, when they believed not that they should live* [13] Or, *But* [14] Or, *And when they are &c.* [15] Or, *gathered in*

3 Is there any number of his
[j]armies?
And upon whom doth not his
[k]light arise?
4 How then can man be [l]just
[1]with God?
Or how can he be [m]clean that
is [n]born of a woman?
5 Behold, even the moon hath no
brightness,
And the stars are not pure in his
sight:
6 [o]How much less man, that is
[p]a worm!
And [q]the son of man, which is
a worm!

26

1 Then Job answered and
said,
2 How hast thou [r]helped
him that is without power!
How hast thou saved [s]the arm
that hath no strength!
3 How hast thou [t]counselled him
that hath no wisdom,
And plentifully declared sound
knowledge!
4 To whom hast thou uttered
words?
And whose [2]spirit [u]came forth
from thee?
5 [3]They that are [v]deceased tremble
Beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof.
6 [4][w]Sheol is [x]naked before him,
And [5][y]Abaddon hath no covering.
7 He [z]stretcheth out the north
over [a]empty space,
And hangeth the earth [6]upon
nothing.
8 He [b]bindeth up the waters in
his thick clouds;
And the cloud is not rent under
them.
9 He closeth in the face of his
throne,
And [c]spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath described [d]a boundary
upon the face of the waters,
Unto the confines of light and
darkness.
11 [e]The pillars of heaven tremble
And are astonished at his [f]rebuke.
12 He [7][g]stirreth up the sea with
his power,

j ch. 19. 12. Ps. 103. 21.
k Matt. 5. 45. James 1. 17.
l ch. 4. 17–19 & 9. 2 & 15. 14–16. Ps. 130. 3 & 143. 2.
m ch. 14. 4.
n See ch. 14. 1.
o ch. 9. 14 & 15. 16.
p Ps. 22. 6. Isai. 41. 14.
q ch. 35. 8.
r Isai. 40. 29.
s Gen. 49. 24. Hos. 7. 15.
t Ps. 73. 24. James 1. 5.
u Gen. 2. 7.
v Ps. 88. 10.
w See ch. 21. 13 & Isai. 14. 9 (mg.).
x Ps. 139. 8. Prov. 15. 11.
y ch. 28. 22 (mg.) & 31. 12 (mg.). Ps. 88. 11 (mg.). Rev. 9. 11.
z See ch. 9. 8.
a Cp. Gen. 1. 2.
b Prov. 30. 4.
c Cp. ch. 36. 29.
d Prov. 8. 29. Cp. ch. 38. 8–11 & Ps. 33. 7 & Jer. 5. 22.
e ch. 9. 6. Ps. 75. 3.
f Ps. 104. 7.
g Isai. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.

And by his understanding he
smiteth through [h]Rahab.
13 [i]By his spirit the heavens are
[8]garnished;
His hand hath pierced [j]the
[9]swift serpent.
14 Lo, these are but the outskirts
of his [k]ways:
And [10]how small [l]a whisper
[11]do we hear of him!
But the thunder of his [12]power
who can understand?

27

1 And Job again [m]took up
his parable, and said,
2 As God liveth, who hath
[n]taken away my right;
And the Almighty, who hath
[13][o]vexed my soul;
3 [14](For my life is yet whole in
me,
And [p]the spirit of God is in my
nostrils;)
4 Surely my lips [15]shall not speak
[q]unrighteousness,
Neither [16]shall my tongue utter
[q]deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justify
you:
Till I die I will not put away
mine [r]integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I [s]hold fast,
and will not let it go:
My heart [17]shall not [t]reproach
me so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked,
And let him that riseth up against
me be as the unrighteous.
8 [u]For what is the hope of the
godless, [18][v]though he get him
gain,
When God taketh away his soul?
9 [w]Will God hear his cry,
When trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will he [x]delight himself in the
Almighty,
And call upon God at all times?
11 I will teach you concerning the
hand of God;
[y]That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye yourselves have
seen it;
Why then are ye become altogether vain?
13 [z]This is the portion of a wicked
man with God,
And the heritage of [a]oppressors,

h See ch. 9. 13.
i Cp. Ps. 33. 6.
j Isai. 27. 1.
k ch. 40. 19.
l ch. 4. 12.
m ch. 29. 1. See Num. 23. 7.
n ch. 34. 5.
o Cp. Ruth 1. 20 & 2 Kin. 4. 27.
p ch. 33. 4. Cp. Gen. 2. 7.
q ch. 13. 7.
r ch. 2. 3, 9. Cp. ch. 13. 15.
s ch. 2. 3.
t Cp. Acts 23. 1 & 24. 16 & 1 Cor. 4. 4.
u See ch. 8. 13.
v Matt. 16. 26. Cp. Luke 12. 20.
w Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28 & 15. 29. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11 & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. Cp. ch. 35. 12, 13. See Ps. 66. 18.
x See ch. 22. 26.
y ch. 10. 13 & 23. 14.
z ch. 20. 29. Cp. ch. 18. 21 & 31. 2.
a ch. 6. 23 & 15. 20.

---

[1] Or, *before* [2] Heb. *breath.* [3] Or, *The shades* Heb. *The Rephaim.* [4] Or, *The grave* [5] Or, *Destruction* [6] Or, *over* [7] Or, *stilleth* [8] Heb. *beauty.* [9] Or, *fleeing* Or, *gliding* [10] Or, *how little a portion* [11] Or, *is heard* [12] Or, *mighty deeds* [13] Heb. *made my soul bitter.* [14] Or, *All the while my breath is in me . . . nostrils; surely* [15] Or, *do* [16] Or, *doth* [17] Or, *doth not reproach* me for *any of my days* [18] Or, *when God cutteth him off, when he taketh* &c.

which they receive from the Almighty.
14 If his [b]children be multiplied, it is for [c]the sword;
And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death,
And his [d]widows shall make no lamentation.
16 Though he [e]heap up silver as the dust,
And prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on,
And [f]the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his [g]house as the [1]moth,
And as [h]a booth which [i]the keeper maketh.
19 He lieth down rich, but he [2]shall not be [j]gathered;
He openeth his eyes, and [k]he is not.
20 [l]Terrors overtake him like [m]waters;
A tempest [n]stealeth him away in the night.
21 [o]The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth;
And it [p]sweepeth him out of his place.
22 For *God* shall hurl at him, [q]and not spare:
He would fain flee out of his hand.
23 Men shall [r]clap their hands at him,
And shall [s]hiss him out of his place.

28

1 [3]Surely there is a mine for silver,
And a place for gold which they [t]refine.
2 Iron is taken out of the [4]earth,
And brass is molten out of the stone.
3 *Man* setteth an end to darkness,
And searcheth out to the furthest bound
The stones of [u]thick darkness and of [v]the shadow of death.
4 [5]He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn;
They are forgotten of the foot *that passeth by*;

b Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 13, 16.
c Jer. 15. 2.
d Ps. 78. 64.
e Zech. 9. 3.
f Cp. Prov. 13. 22 & Eccles. 2. 26.
g ch. 8. 14, 15.
h Isai. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6 (mg.).
i S. of S. 1. 6 & 8. 11, 12.
j Jer. 8. 2. Ezek. 29. 5.
k ch. 24. 24.
l See ch. 18. 11.
m See ch. 22. 11.
n ch. 34. 20, 25 & 36. 20.
o Cp. ch. 20. 22.
p ch. 8. 18.
q ch. 16. 13.
r Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 25. 6. Nah. 3. 19.
s Cp. 2 Chr. 29. 8 & Jer. 49. 17 & Lam. 2. 15 & Ezek. 27. 36 & Zeph. 2. 15.
t Cp. Mal. 3. 3.
u ch. 10. 22.
v See ch. 3. 5.

They hang afar from men, they [6]swing to and fro.
5 As for the earth, [w]out of it cometh bread:
And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
6 The stones thereof are the place of [x]sapphires,
[7]And it hath dust of gold.
7 That path no bird of prey knoweth,
Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it:
8 [y]The [8]proud beasts have not trodden it,
Nor hath [z]the fierce lion passed thereby.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon [a]the flinty rock;
He overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out [9]channels among the rocks;
And his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the streams [10]that they trickle not;
And the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.
12 [b]But where shall wisdom be found?
And where is the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof;
Neither is it found in [c]the land of the living.
14 [d]The deep saith, It is not in me:
And the sea saith, It is not with me.
15 It [e]cannot be gotten for [11]gold,
Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with [f]the gold of [g]Ophir,
With the precious [12][h]onyx, or [x]the sapphire.
17 Gold and glass cannot equal it:
Neither shall the exchange thereof be [13]jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of [i]coral or of crystal:
Yea, the price of wisdom is above [14][j]rubies.
19 [k]The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

w Ps. 104. 14.
x Ex. 24. 10.
y ch. 46. 34.
z ch. 10. 16.
a Deut. 8. 15 & 32. 13. Ps. 114. 8.
b Cp. Prov. 16. 16 & Eccles. 7. 24.
c See Ps. 27. 13.
d Gen. 49. 25.
e Prov. 3. 14 & 8. 10, 11, 19 & 16. 16.
f Ps. 45. 9. Isai. 13. 12.
g See 1 Kin. 9. 28.
h Gen. 2. 12.
i Ezek. 27. 16.
j Prov. 3. 15 & 8. 11 & 20. 15 & 31. 10. Lam. 4. 7.
k Ex. 28. 17 & 39. 10. Ezek. 28. 13.

---

[1] Some ancient versions have, *spider*.
[2] Some ancient versions have, *shall do so no more*.
[3] Or, *For*
[4] Or, *dust*
[5] Or, *The flood breaketh out from where men sojourn; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are minished, they are gone away from man*
[6] Or, *flit*
[7] Or, *And he winneth lumps of gold*
[8] Heb. *sons of pride*.
[9] Or, *passages*
[10] Heb. *from weeping*.
[11] Or, *treasure*
[12] Or, *beryl*
[13] Or, *vessels*
[14] Or, *red coral* Or, *pearls*

20 Whence then cometh wisdom?
And where is the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of [l]all living,
And kept close from the fowls of the air.
22 [1][m]Destruction and Death say,
We have heard a rumour thereof with our ears.
23 [n]God understandeth the way thereof,
And he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he [o]looketh to the ends of the earth,
And seeth under the whole heaven;
25 [2]To [p]make a weight for the wind;
Yea, he meteth out the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain,
And [q]a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and [3]declare it;
He established it, yea, and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said,
Behold, [r]the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom;
And to [s]depart from evil is understanding.

29

1 And Job again [t]took up his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as in the months of old,
As in the days when God watched over me;
3 When his [u]lamp shined [4]upon my head,
And by his light I walked through darkness;
4 As I was in [5]the ripeness of my days,
When the [6][v]secret of God was upon my tent;
5 When the Almighty was yet with me,
And my [w]children were about me;
6 When my steps were [x]washed with [y]butter,
And [z]the rock poured me out rivers of [a]oil!

l ch. 12. 10 & 30. 23.
m See ch. 26. 6.
n For ver. 23–28, see Prov. 8. 22–31.
o Cp. Prov. 15. 3 & Zech. 4. 10.
p Cp. Ps. 135. 7.
q ch. 38. 25.
r Deut. 4. 6. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. Cp. Eccles. 12. 13.
s Prov. 3. 7 & 14. 16 & 16. 6.
t ch. 27. 1. See Num. 23. 7.
u ch. 18. 6. 2 Sam. 21. 17. Ps. 118. 28.
v Ps. 25. 14. Prov. 3. 32. See ch. 15. 8.
w ch. 1. 2. Cp. Ps. 128. 3.
x Cp. Gen. 49. 11.
y ch. 20. 17.
z Deut. 32. 13, 14. Ps. 81. 16.
a Cp. Deut. 33. 24.

7 When I went forth to [b]the gate unto the city,
When I prepared my seat in the [7]street,
8 The young men saw me and hid themselves,
And the aged rose up and stood;
9 The princes refrained talking,
And [c]laid their hand on their mouth;
10 The voice of the nobles was [8]hushed,
And their [d]tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 For when the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me;
And when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness unto me:
12 Because I [e]delivered the poor that cried,
The fatherless also, [9]that had none to help him.
13 [f]The blessing of him that was [g]ready to perish came upon me:
And I caused [h]the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I [i]put on righteousness, and it [10]clothed me:
My justice was as a robe and [j]a [11]diadem.
15 I was [k]eyes to the blind,
And feet was I to the lame.
16 I was a father to the needy:
And [12][l]the cause of him that I knew not I searched out.
17 And I [m]brake [n]the [13]jaws of the unrighteous,
And plucked the prey out of his teeth.
18 [o]Then I said, I shall die [14]in my [p]nest,
And I shall multiply my days as [15][q]the sand:
19 My [r]root is [16]spread out [17]to [s]the waters,
And the dew lieth all night upon my [t]branch:
20 My glory is fresh in me,
And my [u]bow is [v]renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited,
And kept silence for my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again;
And my speech [w]dropped upon them.

b See ch. 5. 4.
c See ch. 21. 5.
d Ps. 22. 15 & 137. 6. Lam. 4. 4. Ezek. 3. 26.
e Ps. 72. 12.
f ch. 31. 20.
g Deut. 26. 5. Prov. 31. 6. Isai. 27. 13.
h Cp. Ruth 2. 20.
i Ps. 132. 9. Isai. 59. 17 & 61. 10. Cp. Isai. 11. 5 & Eph. 6. 1 & 1 Thess. 5. 8.
j Isai. 62. Zech. 3. 5. Cp. ch. 19. 9.
k Num. 10. 31.
l Cp. Prov. 29. 7.
m Ps. 3. 7.
n Ps. 58. 6. Prov. 30. 14
o Cp. Ps. 30. 6.
p Num. 24. 21. See ch. 39. 27.
q Gen. 22. 17.
r ch. 18. 16.
s See Ps. 1.
t Cp. ch. 14. 9.
u Gen. 49. 24.
v Cp. Isai. 40. 31 & 41. 1.
w Cp. Deut. 32. 2 & 33. 28.

---

[1] Heb. *Abaddon.* [2] Or, *When he maketh* [3] Or, *recount* [4] Or, *above* [5] Heb. *my days of autumn.* [6] Or, *counsel* Or, *friendship* [7] Or, *broad place* [8] Heb. *hid.* [9] Or, *and him that had &c.* [10] Or, *clothed itself with me* [11] Or, *turban* [12] Or, *the cause which I knew not* [13] Heb. *great teeth.* [14] Or, *beside* Heb. *with.* [15] Or, *the phœnix* [16] Heb. *opened.* [17] Or, *by*

23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
And they [x]opened their mouth wide *as* for the [y]latter rain.
24 [1]If I laughed on them, they [2]believed *it* not;
And [z]the light of my [a]countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat *as* chief,
And dwelt as [b]a king in the army,
As one that comforteth the mourners.

x Ps. 119. 131. Cp. Isai. 5. 14.
y Prov. 16. 15. Jer. 3. 3. Zech. 10. 1. Cp. Deut. 11. 14.
z Prov. 16. 15.
a Gen. 4. 5.
b ch. 15. 24.

30

1 But now they that are [c]younger than I have me in [d]derision,
Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, the strength of their hands, whereto should it profit me?
[e]Men in whom [3][f]ripe age is perished.
3 They are gaunt with want and famine;
[4]They [g]gnaw [h]the dry ground, [5]in the gloom of [i]wasteness and desolation.
4 They pluck salt-wort by the bushes;
And the roots of the broom *are* [6]their meat.
5 [j]They are driven forth from the midst *of men*;
They cry after them as after a thief.
6 [7]In the clefts of the valleys must they dwell,
In holes of the earth and of [k]the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they [l]bray;
Under [m]the [8]nettles they [9]are gathered together.
8 *They are* children of fools, yea, children of [10][n]base men;
They [11]were scourged out of the land.
9 And now I am become their [o]song,
Yea, I am [p]a byword unto them.
10 They [q]abhor me, they stand aloof from me,
And spare not to [r]spit [12]in my face.

c ch. 32. 6. Cp. ch. 32. 4.
d See ch. 12. 4.
e For ver. 2–8, see ch. 24. 4–8.
f Cp. ch. 5. 26.
g Cp. ver. 17.
h Ps. 78. 17 (mg.). Jer. 2. 6.
i ch. 38. 27. Zeph. 1. 15.
j Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 19.
k 1 Sam. 13. 6. Jer. 4. 29.
l ch. 6. 5.
m Prov. 24. 31. Zeph. 2. 9.
n Cp. ch. 18. 17 (for mg.).
o Ps. 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.
p See ch. 17. 6.
q Ps. 88. 8. Cp. ch. 17. 6.
r Num. 12. 14. Isai. 50. 6. Matt. 26. 67 & 27. 30.

11 For he hath loosed [13]his cord, and afflicted me,
And they have cast off the bridle before me.
12 Upon my [s]right hand rise the [14]rabble;
They thrust aside my feet,
And they [t]cast up against me their ways of destruction.
13 They [15]mar my path,
They set forward my [u]calamity,
Even men that have no helper.
14 [16]As through a wide [v]breach they come:
In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves *upon me*.
15 [w]Terrors are turned upon me,
[17]They chase [18]mine honour as the wind:
And my welfare is passed away as [x]a cloud.
16 And now my soul is [y]poured out [19]within me;
Days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 In [z]the night season my [a]bones are [20]pierced [21]in me,
And [22]the *pains* that [b]gnaw me take no rest.
18 [23]By the great force *of my disease* is my garment [c]disfigured:
It bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire,
And I am become like [d]dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer me:
I stand up, and thou lookest at me.
21 Thou art [e]turned to be cruel to me:
With the might of thy hand thou [f]persecutest me.
22 [g]Thou liftest me up to the wind, thou causest me to ride *upon it*;
And thou dissolvest me in the storm.
23 [h]For I know that thou wilt bring me to death,
And to [24]the house appointed for [i]all living.
24 [25]Surely against a ruinous [j]heap he will not put forth his hand;

s Ps. 109. 6.
t ch. 19. 12.
u ch. 6. 2.
v ch. 16. 14.
w See ch. 18. 11.
x ch. 7. 9. Isai. 44. 22.
y 1 Sam. 1. 15. Cp. ch. 10. 1.
z Cp. ch. 7. 3.
a ch. 33. 19.
b ver. 3.
c Cp. 1 Sam. 28. 8 & 1 Kin. 20. 38.
d ch. 42. 6. Cp. Gen. 18. 27.
e Lam. 4. 3. Cp. Isai. 63. 10.
f ch. 16. 9.
g Cp. ch. 27. 21.
h ch. 19. 25.
i ch. 28. 21.
j Ps. 79. 1. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 1. 6 & 3. 12.

---

[1] Or, *I smiled on them when they had no confidence* [2] Or, *were not confident* [3] Or, *vigour* [4] Or, *They flee into the wilderness, into &c.* [5] Or, which *yesternight was* Or, *on the eve of* [6] Or, *to warm them* [7] Or, *In the most gloomy valleys* [8] Or, *wild vetches* [9] Or, *stretch themselves* [10] Heb. men of no *name.* [11] Or, *are outcasts from the land* [12] Or, *at the sight of me* [13] According to another reading, *my cord* (or *bowstring*). [14] Or, *brood* [15] Or, *break up* [16] Or, *As a wide breaking in of waters.* [17] Or, *Thou chasest* [18] Or, *my nobility* [19] Heb. *upon.* [20] Or, *corroded* and *drop away from me* [21] Heb. *from off.* [22] Or, *my sinews take &c.* [23] Or, *By his great force is &c.* [24] Or, *the house of meeting for &c.* [25] Or, *Howbeit doth not one stretch out the hand in his fall? or in his calamity therefore cry for help?*

Though *it be* in his destruction, [k] *one may utter* a cry because of these things.
25 Did not I [l] weep for him that was in trouble?
Was not my soul grieved for the needy?
26 [m] When I looked for good, then evil came;
And when I waited for light, there came [n] darkness.
27 My bowels boil, and rest not;
Days of affliction are [o] come upon me.
28 I [p] go [1] mourning without the sun:
I stand up in [q] the assembly, and cry for help.
29 I am a brother to [r] jackals,
And a companion to [s] ostriches.
30 My [t] skin is black, *and falleth* from me,
And my [u] bones are burned with heat.
31 Therefore is my [v] harp [w] *turned* to mourning,
And my [v] pipe into the voice of them that weep.

31

1 I made a covenant with mine [x] eyes;
How then should I look upon a maid?
2 [2] For what *is* [y] the portion of God from above,
And [y] the heritage of the Almighty from on high?
3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous,
And disaster to the workers of iniquity?
4 [z] Doth not he see my ways,
And [a] number all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity,
And my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 (Let me be [b] weighed in an even balance,
That God may know mine integrity;)
7 If my step hath turned out of the way,
And [c] mine heart walked after mine eyes,
And if any [d] spot hath cleaved to mine hands:
8 Then let me [e] sow, and let another eat;
Yea, let [3] the produce of my field be rooted out.

k ch. 36. 19 (mg.).
l Ps. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12.15.
m Jer. 8. 15 & 14. 19.
n ch. 10. 21, 22.
o 2 Sam. 22. 6. Ps. 18. 5.
p Ps. 38. 6 & 42. 9 & 43. 2.
q Prov. 26. 26.
r Mic. 1. 8.
s Isai. 13. 21 & 34. 13. Jer. 50. 39. Mic. 1. 8.
t Cp. Ps. 119. 83 & Lam. 4. 8 & 5. 10.
u Ps. 102. 3.
v ch. 21. 12.
w Lam. 5.15.
x Ecclus. 9. 5. Cp. Isai. 33. 15 & Matt. 5. 28.
y See ch. 20. 29.
z ch. 14. 16 & 34. 21. 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 5. 21 & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17 & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.
a ch. 14. 16.
b Dan. 5. 27.
c Num. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9.
d Cp. ch. 11. 15.
e Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38. Cp. John 4. 37.

9 If mine heart have been enticed unto a woman,
And I have [f] laid wait at my neighbour's door:
10 Then let my wife [g] grind unto another,
And let others [h] bow down upon her.
11 For that were an heinous crime;
Yea, it were an iniquity [i] to be punished by the judges:
12 For it is a fire [j] that consumeth unto [4] Destruction,
And would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,
When they contended with me:
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up?
And when he [k] visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did [l] not he that made me in the womb make him?
And did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have [m] withheld [5] the poor from *their* desire,
Or have [n] caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
17 Or have eaten my morsel alone,
And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18 (Nay, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,
And I have been her guide from my mother's womb;)
19 If I have seen any [o] perish for [p] want of clothing,
Or that the needy had no [p] covering;
20 If his loins have not [q] blessed me,
And if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I have lifted up my hand against [r] the fatherless,
Because I saw my help in [s] the gate:
22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade,
And mine arm be broken from the bone.
23 For calamity from God was [t] a terror to me,
And by reason of his [t] excellency I could do nothing.
24 [u] If I have made gold my [v] hope,

f Cp. ch. 24. 15.
g Cp. Ex. 11. 5 & Isai. 47.2.
h Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 11 & Jer. 8. 10.
i ver. 28. Cp. Lev. 20. 10 & Deut. 22. 22.
j See Prov. 6. 27–29 & Ecclus. 9. 8, 9.
k Ps. 17. 3.
l ch. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31 & 22. 2. Cp. Eph. 6. 9.
m Cp. ch. 22. 7.
n ch. 11. 20 & 17. 5.
o ch. 29. 13.
p ch. 24. 7, 10.
q ch. 29. 13. Deut. 24. 13.
r ch. 22. 9.
s See ch. 5.4.
t ch. 13. 11.
u Mark 10. 24.
v ch. 4. 6.

---

[1] Or, *blackened, but not by the sun* [2] Or, *For what portion* should I have *of God . . . and what heritage &c.? Is there not calamity &c.?* [3] Or, *my offspring* Heb. *my produce.* [4] Heb *Abaddon.* See ch. 26. 6. [5] Or, *aught that the poor desired*

And have said to [w] the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 If I [x] rejoiced because my wealth was great,
And because [y] mine hand had gotten much;
26 [z] If I beheld [1] the sun when it shined,
Or [a] the moon walking in brightness;
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,
And [2] my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also were [b] an iniquity to be punished by the judges:
For I should have [3] [c] lied to God that is above.
29 If I [d] rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,
Or lifted up myself when evil found him;
30 ([e] Yea, I suffered not my [4] mouth to sin
By asking his life with a curse;)
31 If the men of my tent said not,
[5] Who can find one that hath not been satisfied with his [f] flesh?
32 [g] The stranger did not lodge in the street;
But I opened my doors to [6] the traveller;
33 If [7] [h] like Adam I [i] covered my transgressions,
By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom;
34 Because I feared [j] the great multitude,
And the contempt of families terrified me,
So that I kept silence, and went not out of the door—
35 Oh that I had one to hear me!
(Lo, here is my [8] signature, let the Almighty [k] answer me;)
And *that I had* [l] the [9] indictment which mine adversary hath written!
36 Surely I would carry it upon my [m] shoulder;
I would [n] bind it unto me as [o] a crown.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps;
As a prince would I [10] go near unto him.
38 If my land cry out against me,
And the furrows thereof weep together;
39 [p] If I have eaten [q] the [11] fruits thereof without money,
Or have caused the owners thereof [r] to lose their life:
40 Let [12] [s] thistles grow instead of wheat,
And [13] cockle instead of barley.

The words of Job are ended.

32 1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was [t] righteous in his own eyes. 2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [u] the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself [v] rather than God. 3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had [w] condemned Job. 4 Now Elihu had [14] waited to speak unto Job, because they were elder than he. 5 And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said,
I am young, and ye are very [x] old;
Wherefore I held back, and durst not shew you mine opinion.
7 I said, Days should speak,
And multitude of years should teach wisdom.
8 But there is [y] a spirit in man,
And [z] the breath of the Almighty giveth them [a] understanding.
9 [b] It is not the great that are wise,
Nor the aged that understand judgement.
10 Therefore I [15] said, Hearken to me;
I also will shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words,
I listened for your reasons,
Whilst ye searched out what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you,
And, behold, there was none that convinced Job,
Or that answered his words, among you.

w ch. 28. 16.
x Ps. 62. 10.
y Deut. 8. 17.
z Deut. 4. 19. Cp. Deut. 17. 3 & 2 Kin. 23. 5, 11 & Ezek. 8. 16.
a Cp. Jer. 44. 17-19.
b ver. 11.
c Josh. 24. 27 (for mg.).
d Prov. 17. 5.
e Cp. Matt. 5. 44 & Rom. 12. 14.
f Ex. 16. 12. 1 Sam. 25. 11.
g Cp. Gen. 19. 2, 3 & Judg. 19. 20, 21 & Matt. 25. 35 & Heb. 13. 2.
h Gen. 3. 8, 12.
i Prov. 28. 13.
j Cp. Ex. 23. 2.
k ch. 13. 22.
l Cp. ch. 19. 23.
m Isai. 9. 6 & 22. 22.
n Prov. 6. 21.
o Zech. 6. 11.

p Cp. ch. 22. 6-9 & Luke 10. 7 & 2 Tim. 2. 6 & James 5. 4.
q Cp. Gen. 4. 12 (for mg.).
r Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 16, 19.
s Gen. 3. 18.
t See ch. 33. 9.
u Gen. 22. 21. Jer. 25. 23.
v ch. 4. 17. Cp. ch. 34. 5 & 35. 2 & 40. 8.
w ch. 8. 6 & 22. 5. See ch. 15. 20-35, *al.*
x ch. 15. 10.
y ch. 33. 4 & 34. 14.
z ch. 33. 4. Gen. 2. 7.
a ch. 35. 11 & 38. 36 & 39. 17. 1 Kin. 3. 12 & 4. 29. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17 & 2. 21. James 1. 5.
b 1 Cor. 1. 26. Cp. ch. 12. 20 & Matt. 11. 25.

---

[1] Heb. *the light.* [2] Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.* [3] Or, *denied God* [4] Heb. *palate.* [5] Or, *Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.* [6] Heb. *the way.* [7] Or, *after the manner of men* [8] Heb. *mark.* [9] Heb. *book.* [10] Or, *present it* to him [11] Heb. *strength.* [12] Or, *thorns* [13] Or, *noisome weeds* [14] Heb. *waited for Job with words.* [15] Or, *say*

13 [1] Beware [c] lest ye say, We have found wisdom;
God may vanquish him, not man:
14 For he hath not directed his words against me;
Neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They are amazed, they answer no more:
They have not a word to say.
16 And shall I wait, because they speak not,
Because they stand still, and answer no more?
17 I also will answer my part,
I also will shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of words;
The spirit [2] [d] within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent;
Like new [3] [e] bottles [4] it is ready to burst.
20 [f] I will speak, that I may [5] be [g] refreshed;
I will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, [h] respect any man's person;
Neither will I give flattering titles unto any man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles;
Else would my Maker soon take me away.

33

1 Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear my speech
And hearken to all my words.
2 Behold now, I have [i] opened my mouth,
My tongue hath spoken in my [6] mouth.
3 My words *shall utter* the uprightness of my heart:
And that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.
4 [j] The spirit of God hath made me,
And [k] the breath of the Almighty giveth me life.
5 If thou canst, [l] answer thou me;
[m] Set *thy words* in order before me, stand forth.
6 Behold, [7] I am toward God even as thou art:
I also am formed out of [n] the clay.
7 Behold, my [o] terror shall not make thee afraid,
Neither shall my [p] pressure be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing,
And I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 I am [q] clean, without [r] transgression;
I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me:
10 Behold, he findeth [8] occasions against me,
He [s] counteth me for his enemy;
11 He [t] putteth my feet in the stocks,
He [u] marketh all my paths.
12 [9] Behold, I will answer thee, in this thou art not just;
For God is greater than man.
13 [10] Why dost thou [v] strive against him?
For he [w] giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For God [x] speaketh [11] once,
[y] Yea twice, *though man* [z] regardeth it not.
15 In [a] a dream, in [b] a vision of [c] the night,
When [b] deep sleep falleth upon men,
In slumberings upon the bed;
16 Then he [12] [d] openeth the ears of men,
And sealeth their instruction,
17 [13] That he may withdraw man *from his* [e] purpose,
And hide pride from man;
18 [14] He keepeth back his soul from the pit,
And his life from [f] perishing by the [15] sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,
[16] And with continual strife in his [g] bones:
20 So that his [h] life abhorreth bread,
And his soul [i] dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;
And his bones that were not seen [j] stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near [k] unto the pit,
And his life to [l] the destroyers.
23 If there be with him [17] [m] an angel,
[n] An interpreter, [o] one [18] among a thousand,

c Jer. 9. 23.
d ch. 15. 2 (for mg.). John 7. 38 (for mg.).
e Matt. 9. 17. Cp. Josh. 9. 4.
f Cp Ps. 39. 3.
g 1 Sam. 16. 23.
h Lev. 19. 15.
i ch. 3. 1.
j ch. 27. 3.
k ch. 32. 8. Gen. 2. 7. Cp. Ezek. 37. 9 & Acts 17. 25.
l ver. 32.
m ch. 13. 18 & 23. 4. Cp. Ps. 5. 3.
n See ch. 4. 19.
o ch. 9. 34, 35 & 13. 21.
p Cp. ch. 23. 2.
q ch. 9. 21 & 10. 7 & 11. 4 & 12. 4 & 13. 18 & 16. 17 & 23. 10, 11 & 27. 5 & 29. 14 & 32. 1 & 34. 5.
r ch. 34. 6.
s See ch. 13. 24.
t ch. 13. 27.
u ch. 10. 14 & 14. 16 & 31. 4.
v ch. 13. 3 & 16. 21 & 31. 35. & 40. 2.
w See ch. 9. 12.
x Cp. ch. 40. 5 & Ps. 62. 11.
y ver. 29.
z Cp. 1 Sam. 3. 4, 6.
a See Num. 12. 6.
b ch. 4. 13.
c Ps. 17. 3.
d ch. 36. 10, 15. 1 Sam. 9. 15 (mg. for mg.). Isai. 50. 5. Ps. 40. 6.
e ch. 36. 9.
f ch. 36. 12.
g ch. 30. 17.
h Ps. 107. 18.
i Prov. 23. 3.
j Cp. Ps. 22. 17.
k ver. 24, 28.
l 2 Sam. 24. 16, 17. Ps. 78. 49.
m Gen. 16. 7 & 22. 11 & 48. 16. Ps. 34. 7. Isai. 63. 9. Cp. Mal. 3. 1.
n Gen. 42. 23. 2 Chr. 32. 31 (mg.). Isai. 43. 27.
o Eccles. 7. 28. Cp. S. of S. 5. 10.

---

[1] Or, *Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom; God thrusteth him down, not man: now he &c.*
[2] Heb. *of my belly.*
[3] Or, *wine-skins*
[4] Or, *which are ready*
[5] Or, *find relief*
[6] Heb. *palate.*
[7] Or, *I am according to thy wish in God's stead*
[8] Or, *causes of alienation*
[9] Or, *Behold, in this thou art not just; I will answer thee: for &c.*
[10] Or, *Why dost thou strive against him, for that he . . . matters?*
[11] Or, *in one way, yea, in two.*
[12] Heb. *uncovereth.*
[13] Or, *That man may put away his purpose, and that he may hide*
[14] Or, *That he may keep back*
[15] Or, *weapons*
[16] Another reading is, *While all his bones are firm.*
[17] Or, *a messenger*
[18] Or, *of the thousand*

To shew unto man [1]what is
[p]right for him;
24 [2]Then he is gracious unto him,
and saith,
Deliver him from going down
to the pit,
I have found [q]a ransom.
25 His flesh [r]shall be fresher than a
child's;
He returneth to the days of his
youth:
26 He [s]prayeth unto God, and he is
favourable unto him:
So that he [t]seeth his face with
joy:
And he [u]restoreth unto man his
righteousness.
27 [3]He singeth before men, and
saith,
I have [v]sinned, and perverted
that which was right,
And [4]it [w]profited me not:
28 He hath redeemed my [x]soul
from going [y]into the pit,
And my life shall [z]behold the
light.
29 Lo, all these things doth God
work,
Twice, [a]*yea* thrice, with a man,
30 To bring back his soul from the
pit,
That he may be enlightened with
[b]the light of [5]the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto
me:
Hold thy peace, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say,
[c]answer me:
[d]Speak, for I desire to justify
thee.
33 If not, [e]hearken thou unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I will teach
thee wisdom.

p Cp. Prov. 14. 2 & Ezek. 18. 21, 22.
q ch. 36. 18. Ps. 49. 7.
r 2 Kin. 5. 14. Cp. Heb. 9. 12.
s See ch. 22. 27.
t Ps. 17. 15.
u Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 13 & Prov. 28. 13 & Luke 15. 21-24 & 1 John 1. 9.
v Ps. 106. 6.
w Cp. Wisd. 5. 8 & Rom. 6. 21.
x Isai. 38. 17.
y ver. 22, 24.
z Cp. ch. 3. 9.
a ver. 14.
b Ps. 56. 13.
c ver. 5.
d ch. 34. 33.
e Ps. 34. 11.

34

1 Moreover Elihu [f]answered
and said,
2 Hear my words, ye wise
men;
And give ear unto me, ye that
have knowledge.
3 For [g]the ear trieth words,
As the palate tasteth meat.
4 Let us choose for us that [h]which
is right:
Let us know among ourselves
what is good.
5 For Job hath said, I am [i]righteous,
And [j]God hath taken away my
right:
6 [6]Notwithstanding my right I
am *accounted* a liar;
[7]My [k]wound is incurable, *though*
I am [l]without transgression.
7 What man is like Job,
Who [m]drinketh up scorning like
water?
8 Which goeth in company with
the workers of iniquity,
And walketh [n]with wicked
men.
9 For [o]he hath said, It profiteth a
man nothing
That he should [8]delight himself
with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye
men of understanding:
Far be it from God, that he
should [p]do wickedness;
And from the Almighty, that he
should commit iniquity.
11 For [q]the work of a man shall he
render unto him,
And cause every man to find [r]according
to his ways.
12 Yea, of a surety, God will not
do wickedly,
Neither will [s]the Almighty pervert
judgement.
13 Who gave him a charge over
the earth?
Or who hath [9][t]disposed the
whole world?
14 [10]If he [u]set his heart [11]upon
[12]man,
If he [v]gather unto himself his
[w]spirit and his breath;
15 All flesh shall perish together,
And man shall [x]turn again unto
dust.
16 [13]If now *thou hast* understanding,
hear this:
Hearken to the voice of my
words.
17 [y]Shall even one that hateth right
govern?
And wilt thou condemn him that
is just *and* mighty?
18 [14]Is it *fit* to [z]say to a king, *Thou*
art vile?
Or to nobles, *Ye are* wicked?
19 *How much less to* him that [a]respecteth
not the persons of
princes,
Nor regardeth the rich [b]more
than the poor?

f ch. 3. 2.
g ch. 12. 11.
h 1 Thess. 5. 21, 22.
i See ch. 33. 9.
j ch. 27. 2.
k ch. 6. 4 (for mg.). Ps. 38. 2 (for mg.).
l ch. 33. 9.
m See ch. 15. 16.
n Cp. Ps. 1. 1.
o ch. 9. 22, 23, 30, 31 & 21. 7, 15 & 24. 1. Cp. ch. 35. 3 & Mal. 3. 14.
p ch. 36. 23. Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Ps. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
q Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
r Jer. 17. 10 & 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20.
s See ch. 8. 3.
t See ch. 38. 4-7.
u Cp. ch. 2. 3.
v Ps. 104. 29. Cp. Ps. 146. 4.
w ch. 32. 8.
x See ch. 10. 9.
y Cp. Gen. 18. 25.
z Ex. 22. 28.
a Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Wisd. 6. 7. Ecclus. 35. 12. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
b Cp. James 2. 5.

---

[1] Or, *his uprightness* [2] Or, *And he be gracious . . . and say . . . ransom: his flesh &c.* [3] Or, *He looketh upon men* [4] Or, *it was not requited unto me* Or, *it was not meet for me* [5] Or, *life* [6] Or, *Should I lie against my right?* [7] Heb. *Mine arrow.* [8] Or, *consent with* See Ps. 50. 18. [9] Or, *laid upon him* [10] According to another reading, *If he cause his heart to return unto himself.* [11] Or, *upon himself* [12] Heb. *him.* [13] Or, *Only understand* [14] Or, as read by some ancient versions, *Who saith to . . . vile,* and *to . . . wicked; that respecteth &c.*

For [c] they all are the work of his hands.
20 In a moment [d] they die, [1] even at [e] midnight;
The people are shaken and pass away,
And the mighty are taken away [f] without hand.
21 For his eyes are upon [g] the ways of a man,
And he seeth all his [g] goings.
22 There is no [h] darkness, nor shadow [i] of death,
Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he needeth not further to consider a man,
That he should go before God in [j] judgement.
24 He [k] breaketh in pieces mighty men [2] *in ways* past [l] finding out,
And setteth [m] others in their stead.
25 Therefore he taketh knowledge of their works;
And he [n] overturneth them in the night, so that they are [3] destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men
[4] In the open sight of others;
27 Because they turned aside from [o] following him,
And would not have [p] regard to any of his ways:
28 [5] So that they [q] caused the cry of the poor to come unto him,
And he [r] heard the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he [s] giveth quietness, who then can condemn?
And when he hideth his face, who then can behold him?
Whether *it be done* unto a nation, or unto a man, alike:
30 That the godless man reign not,
That there be none to ensnare the people.
31 For hath any said unto God,
I have borne *chastisement*, [6] I will not offend *any more*:
32 That which I see not [t] teach thou me:
If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more?
33 Shall his recompence be as thou wilt, that thou refusest it?
For thou must choose, and not I:
Therefore [u] speak what thou knowest.
34 Men of understanding will say unto me,
Yea, every wise man that heareth me:
35 Job [v] speaketh without knowledge,
And his words are without wisdom.
36 Would that Job were tried unto the end,
Because of his answering like wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin,
He [w] clappeth his hands among us,
And multiplieth his words against God.

35

1 Moreover Elihu answered and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be *thy* right,
Or sayest thou, [x] My righteousness is more than God's,
3 That thou sayest, [y] What advantage will it be unto thee?
And, What profit shall I have, more than if I had sinned?
4 I will answer thee,
And [z] thy companions with thee.
5 [a] Look unto the heavens, and see;
And behold the skies, which are higher than thou.
6 If thou hast sinned, [b] what doest thou against him?
And if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 [c] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him?
Or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou art;
And thy righteousness *may profit* [d] a son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of [e] oppressions they [f] cry out;
They cry for help by reason of the arm of [g] the mighty.
10 But none saith, Where is God my [h] Maker,
Who giveth [i] songs in the night;
11 Who teacheth us [j] more than the beasts of the earth,
And maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

c See ch. 31. 15.
d ch. 21. 13.
e Ex. 11. 4. Cp. ch. 27. 20 & 36. 20.
f Dan. 8. 25. Cp. Lam. 4. 6.
g ch. 14. 16. See ch. 31. 4.
h Cp. Ps. 139. 12 & Amos 9. 2, 3 & Heb. 4. 13.
i See ch. 3. 5.
j ch. 14. 3.
k Ps. 2. 9.
l See ch. 5. 9.
m See ch. 8. 19.
n Prov. 12. 7.
o 1 Sam. 15. 11.
p Ps. 28. 5. Isai. 5. 12.
q ch. 35. 9. James 5. 4. Cp. Gen. 18. 20, 21.
r Ex. 3. 7 & 22. 23. Isai. 32. 17.
s Ps. 94. 13.
t ch. 35. 11. Ps. 19. 12 & 36. 22 & 86. 11.
u ch. 33. 32.
v See ch. 35. 16.
w See ch. 27. 23.
x See ch. 32. 2.
y See ch. 34. 9.
z ch. 34. 8, 36.
a Cp. ch. 22. 12.
b Prov. 8. 36. Jer. 7. 19.
c ch. 22. 2, 3. Prov. 9. 12. Luke 17. 10. Cp. ch. 41. 11 & Rom. 11. 35.
d ch. 25. 6.
e Amos 3. 9.
f Ex. 2. 23. Cp. ch. 34. 28.
g Cp. ch. 22. 8.
h ch. 4. 17. Deut. 32. 6. Isai. 57. 13.
i Ps. 42. 8 & 77. 6 & 149. 5. Cp. Acts 16. 25.
j ch. 36. 22. Ps. 94. 12. Isai. 28. 26.

---

[1] Or, *and at midnight the people &c.* [2] Or, *without inquisition* [3] Heb. *crushed.* [4] Heb. *In the place of beholders.* [5] Or, *That they might cause . . . and that he might hear* [6] Or, *though I offend not*

12 There they [k]cry, [1]but none giveth answer,
Because of the pride of evil men.
13 Surely God will not hear vanity,
Neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 How much less when thou sayest [2]thou [l]beholdest him not,
The cause is before him, and thou [m]waitest for him!
15 But now, because he hath not [n]visited in his anger,
[3]Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance;
16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity;
He [o]multiplieth words [p]without knowledge.

k See ch. 27. 9.
l ch. 9. 11 & 23. 8, 9.
m Cp. ch. 13. 15.
n Num. 16. 29. Ps. 89. 32.
o ch. 34. 37.
p ch. 34. 35 & 36. 12 & 38. 2 & 42. 3.

36

1 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
2 [4]Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee;
For [5]I have yet somewhat to say on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from [q]afar,
And will ascribe [r]righteousness to my [s]Maker.
4 For truly my words are not false:
One that is [t]perfect in knowledge is with thee.
5 Behold, God is mighty, and [u]despiseth not any:
He is [v]mighty in strength of [6]understanding.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked:
But giveth to [w]the afflicted *their* right.
7 He withdraweth not his [x]eyes from the righteous:
But with [y]kings upon the throne
He setteth them for ever, and they are [z]exalted.
8 And if they be [a]bound in fetters,
And be taken in the cords of affliction;
9 Then he sheweth them their work,
And their transgressions, that they have [b]behaved themselves proudly.
10 He [c]openeth also their ear to instruction,
And commandeth that they [d]return from iniquity.
11 [e]If they hearken and serve *him*,
They shall [f]spend their days in prosperity,
And their years in [7]pleasures.
12 But if they hearken not, they shall [g]perish by [8]the sword,
And they shall die [h]without knowledge.
13 But they that are godless in heart [i]lay up anger:
They cry not for help when he [j]bindeth them.
14 [9]They [k]die in youth,
And their life *perisheth* [10]among the [11]unclean.
15 He delivereth [l]the afflicted [12]by his affliction,
And [m]openeth their ear [13]in oppression.
16 Yea, he would have [14]led thee away [15]out of distress
Into [n]a broad place, where there is no straitness;
And that which is set on thy [o]table should be full of [p]fatness.
17 But thou [16]art full of the judgement of the wicked:
Judgement and justice take hold *on thee*.
18 [17]Because there is wrath, beware lest thou be [18]led away by *thy* sufficiency;
Neither let the greatness of [q]the ransom turn thee aside.
19 [19]Will thy [r]riches suffice, [20]*that thou be* not in distress,
Or all the forces of *thy* strength?
20 Desire not [s]the night,
When peoples [21]are cut off [t]in their place.
21 Take heed, [u]regard not iniquity:
For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God doeth loftily in his power:
Who is [v]a teacher like unto him?
23 Who hath [w]enjoined him his way?
Or who can say, [x]Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?
24 Remember that thou [y]magnify his work,
Whereof men have [z]sung.

q Cp. Ps. 78. 2.
r Cp. Rev. 15. 3, 4 & 16. 5, 7 & 19. 1, 2.
s ch. 35. 10.
t ch. 37. 16.
u ch. 8. 20 (Heb.). Cp. Ps. 138. 6.
v ch. 9. 4 & 12. 13, 16.
w ver. 15. ch. 34. 28.
x Cp. Ps. 33. 18 & 34. 15.
y Ps. 132. 12. Cp. Ps. 113. 8.
z Ps. 75. 10.
a ver. 13. Ps. 107. 10.
b ch. 15. 25.
c ch. 33. 16.

d Jer. 18. 11.
e For ver. 11, 12, see Isai. 1. 19, 20.
f ch. 21. 13.
g ch. 33. 18.
h Cp. ch. 4. 21. See ch. 35. 16.
i Rom. 2. 5.
j ver. 8.
k ch. 15. 32 & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
l ver. 6. See ch. 33. 15–28.
m ver. 10. Cp. Ps. 119. 67, 71.
n Cp. ch. 37. 10 & Ps. 4. 1 & 18. 19 & 31. 8 & 118. 5.
o Ps. 23. 5.
p Ps. 36. 8.
q See ch. 33. 24.
r Prov. 11. 4.
s ch. 27. 20 & 34. 20, 25.
t ch. 40. 12.
u Ps. 66. 18.
v ch. 34. 32 & 35. 11.
w ch. 34. 13. Cp. Isai. 40. 13, 14 & Rom. 11. 34 & 1 Cor. 2. 16.
x Cp. ch. 34. 10.
y Luke 1. 46. Cp. Ps. 92. 5 & Rev. 15. 3.
z Cp. ch. 33. 27 & Ps. 104. 33.

---

[1] Or, *but he answereth not* [2] Or, *thou beholdest him not! The cause is before him; therefore wait thou for him.* [3] Or, Thou sayest, *He doth not greatly regard arrogance. Thus doth &c.* [4] Heb. *Wait for.* [5] Heb. there are *yet words for God.* [6] Heb. *heart.* [7] Or, *pleasantness* [8] Or, *weapons* [9] Heb. *Their soul dieth.* [10] Or, *like* [11] Or, *sodomites* See Deut. 23. 17. [12] Or, *in* [13] Or, *by adversity* [14] Or, *allured thee* [15] Heb. *out of the mouth of.* [16] Or, *hast filled up* [17] Or, *For beware lest wrath lead thee away into mockery* [18] Or, *allured* [19] Or, *Will thy cry avail* [20] Or, *that are without stint* [21] Heb. *go up.*

25 All men have looked thereon;
Man beholdeth it afar off.
26 Behold, God is great, and we [a]know him not;
The number of his [b]years is unsearchable.
27 For he draweth up the drops of water,
Which distil in [c]rain [1]from [2]his [d]vapour:
28 Which [e]the skies pour down
And drop upon man abundantly.
29 Yea, can any understand [f]the spreadings of the clouds,
The thunderings of his [g]pavilion?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his [h]light [3]around him;
And he [4]covereth the bottom of the sea.
31 For by these he [i]judgeth the peoples;
He giveth [j]meat in abundance.
32 He covereth his [k]hands with the [5]lightning;
And giveth it a charge [6]that it strike the mark.
33 The noise thereof telleth concerning [7]him,
The cattle also concerning [8]*the storm* that cometh up.

37

1 At this also my heart trembleth,
And is moved out of its place.
2 Hearken ye unto the noise of his voice,
And the [9]sound that goeth out of his mouth.
3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven,
And his [5][l]lightning unto the [10][m]ends of the earth.
4 After it [n]a voice roareth;
[o]He thundereth with the voice of his majesty:
And he stayeth them not when his voice is heard.
5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;
[p]Great things doeth he, which we cannot [q]comprehend.
6 For he saith to [r]the snow, Fall thou on the earth;
Likewise to the shower of rain,
And to the showers of his mighty rain.

[a] Cp. ch. 37. 5 & 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[b] Ps. 90. 2 & 102. 27.
[c] Ps. 147. 8.
[d] Gen. 2. 6 (Heb.).
[e] Prov. 3. 20. Cp. Deut. 33. 28.
[f] Cp. ch. 26. 9.
[g] Ps. 18. 11 & 105. 39.
[h] Cp. ch. 37. 3 (mg.).
[i] ch. 37. 13.
[j] Ps. 104. 27, 28 & 136. 25 & 145. 15 & 147. 9. Acts 14. 17.
[k] Hab. 3. 4.
[l] ch. 36. 30, 32.
[m] ch. 38. 13. Cp. Isai. 11. 12 & Ezek. 7. 2.
[n] ch. 40. 9. Ps. 68. 33. See Ps. 29. 3–9.
[o] Ps. 18. 13.
[p] See ch. 5. 9.
[q] ch. 36. 26.
[r] Ps. 147. 16, 17.

7 He [s]sealeth up the hand of every man;
That all men whom he hath made may [t]know *it*.
8 Then the beasts go into [u]coverts,
And remain in their [v]dens.
9 Out of [w]the chamber *of* [x]*the south* cometh the storm:
And [y]cold out of the [11]north.
10 By the breath of God [z]ice is given:
And [a]the breadth of the waters is [12]straitened.
11 Yea, he ladeth the thick cloud with moisture;
He spreadeth abroad the cloud of his [5]lightning:
12 And it is [b]turned round about by his [c]guidance,
[c]That they may do whatsoever he commandeth them
Upon the face of [d]the habitable world:
13 Whether it be for [e]correction, or for his [13][f]land,
Or for [g]mercy, that he cause it to come.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job:
Stand still, and [h]consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know how God layeth *his charge* upon them,
And causeth the [5]lightning of his cloud to shine?
16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
The wondrous works of him which is [i]perfect in knowledge?
17 [14]How thy garments are warm,
[15]When the earth is still by reason of the south *wind*?
18 Canst thou with him [j]spread out the sky,
Which is strong as a molten [k]mirror?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;
For we cannot order *our speech* by reason of [l]darkness.
20 Shall it be told him that I would speak?
[16]Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?
21 And now men [17]see not the light which is bright in the skies:
But the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

[s] Dan. 12. 9. Cp. ch. 14. 17.
[t] Ps. 109. 27.
[u] ch. 38. 40.
[v] Ps. 104. 22.
[w] ch. 9. 9.
[x] Isai. 21. 1. Cp. ch. 1. 19.
[y] Ps. 147. 17.
[z] ch. 38. 29, 30. Ps. 147. 17.
[a] Cp. ch. 36. 16.
[b] Gen. 8. 24.
[c] Ps. 148. 8.
[d] Cp. Prov. 8. 31.
[e] Ex. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. Cp. ch. 36. 31 & 38. 23.
[f] ch. 38. 26, 27.
[g] 1 Kin. 18. 45.
[h] Cp. Ps. 111. 2.
[i] ch. 36. 4. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 3.
[j] Isai. 42. 5 & 44. 24. Cp. Gen. 1. 6.
[k] Cp. Ex. 38. 8.
[l] Isai. 60. 2. Cp. Eph. 4. 18.

---

[1] Heb. *belonging to.* [2] Or, *the vapour thereof* [3] Or, *thereon* [4] Or, *covereth it with the depths of the sea* [5] Heb. *light.* [6] Or, *against the assailant* [7] Or, *it* [8] Or, him [9] Or, *muttering* [10] Heb. *skirts.* [11] Heb. *scattering* winds. [12] Or, *congealed* [13] Or, *earth* [14] Or, *Thou whose garments are &c.* [15] Or, *When he quieteth the earth by the south* wind [16] Or, *If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.* [17] Or, *cannot look on the light when it is bright in the skies, when the wind hath passed, and cleansed them*

22 Out of the north cometh [1] golden splendour:
God hath upon him [m] terrible majesty.
23 *Touching* the Almighty, we [n] cannot find him out; he is [o] excellent in power:
And [2] in [p] judgement and plenteous justice he will not [q] afflict.
24 Men do therefore [r] fear him:
He regardeth not any that are [s] wise of heart.

38 1 Then the LORD [t] answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
2 Who is this that [u] darkeneth counsel
By words [v] without knowledge?
3 [w] Gird up now thy loins like a man;
For I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
4 Where wast thou when I [x] laid the foundations of the earth?
Declare, [3] if thou hast understanding.
5 Who determined the measures thereof, [4] if thou knowest?
Or who stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon were the [5] foundations thereof [6] fastened?
Or who laid the corner stone thereof;
7 When the morning stars [y] sang together,
And all [z] the sons of God [a] shouted for joy?
8 Or *who* [b] shut up the sea with doors,
When it brake forth, [7] *as if* it had issued out of the womb;
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,
And [c] thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,
10 And [8] prescribed for it my [9] [d] decree,
And set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further;
And here shall thy [e] proud waves be stayed?
12 Hast thou [f] commanded the morning since thy days *began*,
And caused the dayspring to know its place;

m Cp. Ps. 104. 1.
n 1 Tim. 6. 16.
o ch. 36. 5.
p Ps. 99. 4.
q Lam. 3. 33.
r Ps. 130. 4. Cp. Matt. 10. 28.
s Cp. Isai. 5. 21 & Matt. 11. 25 & 1 Cor. 1. 26.
t ch. 40. 6. Cp. ch. 13. 22.
u ch. 42. 3.
v See ch. 35. 16.
w 1 Kin. 18. 46.
x Ps. 104. 5. Cp. Prov. 8. 29 & Isai. 40. 12–14. See Prov. 8. 24–29.
y Cp. Ps. 19. 1–4.
z See ch. 1. 6.
a Cp. Luke 2. 13, 14.
b Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7 & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
c ch. 26. 10.
d Cp. ver. 25. Heb. See ch. 28. 26 for marg.
e Cp. Ps. 65. 7 & 89. 9 & 93. 4.
f Ps. 33. 9 & 74. 16.

13 That it might take hold of [g] the ends of the earth,
And the wicked be [h] shaken out of it?
14 It is changed as clay under the seal;
And *all things* stand forth [10] as a garment:
15 And from the wicked their [i] light is withholden,
And [j] the high arm is broken.
16 Hast thou [k] entered into the springs of the sea?
Or hast thou walked in the [11] recesses of the deep?
17 Have [l] the gates of death been revealed unto thee?
Or hast thou seen the gates of [m] the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou comprehended the breadth of the earth?
Declare, if thou knowest it all.
19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light,
And as for darkness, where is the place thereof;
20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest discern [n] the paths to the house thereof?
21 *Doubtless*, thou knowest, for [o] thou wast then born,
And the number of thy days is great!
22 Hast thou entered [p] the treasuries of the snow,
Or hast thou seen [p] the treasuries of the hail,
23 Which I have reserved [q] against the time of trouble,
[q] Against the day of battle and war?
24 [12] By what way is the light parted,
Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?
25 Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood,
Or [r] a way for the lightning of the thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on [s] a land where no man is;
On [t] the wilderness, wherein there is no man;
27 To satisfy the waste and desolate *ground*;
And to cause [u] the [13] tender grass to spring forth?

g ch. 37. 3.
h Cp. Neh. 5. 13.
i ch. 18. 5. Cp. Matt. 6. 23. See ch. 24. 13–17.
j Ps. 10. 15 & 37. 17. Ezek. 30. 21, 22.
k Ps. 77. 19.
l Ps. 9. 13 & 107. 18. Cp. Isai. 38. 10 & Matt. 16. 18.
m See ch. 3. 5.
n ch. 24. 13.
o Cp. ch. 15. 7.
p Cp. Ps. 135. 7.
q Josh. 10. 11. Isai. 28. 17 & 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13 & 38. 22. Rev. 16. 21. Cp. ch. 36. 31.
r ch. 28. 26.
s Cp. ch. 37. 13.
t Ps. 107. 35.
u Gen. 1. 11. 2 Sam. 23. 4.

---

[1] Heb. *gold*.
[2] Or, *to judgement . . . he doeth no violence*
[3] Heb. *if thou knowest understanding*.
[4] Or, *seeing*
[5] Heb. *sockets*.
[6] Heb. *made to sink*.
[7] Or, *and issued*
[8] Heb. *brake*.
[9] Or, *boundary*
[10] Or, *as in a garment*
[11] Or, *search*
[12] Or, *Which is the way to the place where the light* &c.
[13] Or, *green herb*

28 Hath [v] the rain a father?
Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came [w] the ice?
And [w] the hoary frost of heaven, who hath [1] gendered it?
30 The waters [2] are hidden as *with* stone,
And the face of the deep [3] is [x] frozen.
31 Canst thou bind the [4] cluster of [y] the Pleiades,
Or loose the bands of [y] Orion?
32 Canst thou lead forth [5] [z] the Mazzaroth in their season?
Or canst thou guide [y] the Bear with her [6] train?
33 Knowest thou [a] the ordinances of the heavens?
Canst thou establish the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,
That [b] abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send forth lightnings, that they may go,
And say unto thee, Here we are?
36 Who hath [c] put wisdom in [d] the [7] inward parts?
Or who hath given understanding to the [8] mind?
37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom?
Or who can [9] pour out the bottles of heaven,
38 When the dust runneth into a mass,
And [e] the clods cleave fast together?
39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lioness?
Or [f] satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in their [g] dens,
And [h] abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 Who provideth for [i] the raven his food,
When his young ones cry unto God,
And wander for lack of meat?

39

1 Knowest thou the time when [j] the wild goats of the rock bring forth?
Or canst thou mark when [k] the hinds do calve?

[v] Ps. 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22.
[w] Ps. 147. 16, 17
[x] Cp. ch. 37. 10.
[y] ch. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.
[z] Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 5 (mg. for mg.).
[a] Jer. 31. 35.
[b] ch. 22. 11.
[c] See ch. 32. 8.
[d] Ps. 51. 6.
[e] ch. 21. 33.
[f] Cp. Ps. 104. 21.
[g] ch. 37. 8.
[h] Ps. 17. 12.
[i] Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24. Cp. Matt. 6. 26.
[j] 1 Sam. 24. 2. Ps. 104. 18.
[k] Ps. 29. 9.

2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil?
Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They [l] bow themselves, they bring forth their young,
They cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up in the open field;
They go forth, and [10] [m] return not again.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free?
Or who hath [n] loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 Whose house I have made [o] the wilderness,
And [p] the salt land his dwelling place.
7 He scorneth the tumult of the city,
Neither heareth he the shoutings of [q] the [11] driver.
8 The range of the mountains is his pasture,
And he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will [r] the wild-ox be content to serve thee?
Or will he abide by thy [s] crib?
10 Canst thou bind [r] the wild-ox with his band in the furrow?
Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great?
Or wilt thou leave to him thy labour?
12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home thy seed,
And gather *the corn of* thy threshing-floor?
13 The wing of the ostrich rejoiceth;
But are her pinions and feathers [12] kindly?
14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth,
And warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,
Or that the wild beast may trample them.
16 She [13] [t] is hardened against her young ones, as if they were not hers:
Though her [u] labour be in vain, *she is* without fear;

[l] 1 Sam. 4. 19.
[m] Cp. Gen. 8. 12.
[n] Cp. ch. 12. 18 & Ps. 116. 16.
[o] ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24.
[p] Ps. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6. Cp. Deut. 29. 23.
[q] Cp. ch. 3. 18 (for mg.).
[r] Num. 23. 22.
[s] Prov. 14. 4. Isai. 1. 3.
[t] Cp. Lam. 4. 3.
[u] Isai. 49. 4 & 65. 23.

---

[1] Or, *given it birth* [2] Or, *are congealed like stone* [3] Heb. *cohereth.* [4] Or, *chain* Or, *sweet influences* [5] Or, *the signs of the Zodiac* [6] Heb. *sons.* [7] Or, *dark clouds* [8] Or, *meteor* [9] Heb. *cause to lie down.* [10] Or, *return not unto them* [11] Or, *taskmaster* [12] Or, like *the stork's* [13] Or, *dealeth hardly with*

17 Because God hath [1]deprived her of wisdom,
Neither hath he [v]imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she [2]lifteth up herself on high,
She scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse *his* might?
Hast thou clothed his neck with [3]the quivering mane?
20 Hast thou made him to leap as a locust?
The glory of his [w]snorting is terrible.
21 [4]He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength:
He [x]goeth out to meet [5]the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed;
Neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth [6]against him,
The flashing spear and the javelin.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage;
[7]Neither believeth he that it is [y]the voice of the trumpet.
25 As oft as the trumpet *soundeth* he saith, Aha!
And he smelleth the battle afar off,
The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk soar by thy wisdom,
And stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,
And make her [z]nest on high?
28 She dwelleth on the rock, and hath her lodging *there*,
Upon [a]the crag of the rock, and the strong hold.
29 From thence she spieth out the prey;
Her eyes behold it afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood:
And [b]where the slain are, there is she.

40

1 Moreover the LORD [c]answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that cavilleth [d]contend with the Almighty?
He that argueth with God, let him answer it.

3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am [e]of small account; what shall I answer thee?
[f]I lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 [g]Once have I spoken, and I will not answer;
Yea [g]twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 Then the LORD [h]answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 [i]Gird up thy loins now like a man:
[j]I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 Wilt thou even disannul my judgement?
Wilt thou condemn me, that [k]thou mayest be justified?
9 Or hast thou [l]an arm like God?
And canst thou thunder with [m]a voice like him?
10 Deck thyself now with excellency and dignity;
And [n]array thyself with honour and majesty.
11 Pour forth the overflowings of thine anger:
And look upon every one that is [o]proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, *and* bring him low;
And [p]tread down the wicked [q]where they stand.
13 [r]Hide them in [s]the dust together;
Bind their faces in the hidden *place*.
14 Then will I also confess of thee
That thine own [t]right hand can save thee.
15 Behold now [8]behemoth, which I made with thee;
He eateth [u]grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,
And his force is in the muscles of his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:
The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
18 His bones are *as* tubes of brass;
His [9]limbs are like bars of iron.
19 He is [v]the chief of [w]the ways of God:

v Cp. ch. 35. 11.
w Jer. 8. 16.
x Cp. Jer. 8. 6.
y Jer. 4. 19. Amos 3. 6.
z Cp. Num. 24. 21 & Jer. 49. 16 & Obad. 4 & Hab. 2. 9.
a 1 Sam. 14. 5.
b Matt. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.
c ch. 38. 1.
d See ch. 33. 13.
e Cp. ch. 42. 6 & Ezra 9. 6.
f ch. 21. 5 & 29. 9. Judg. 18. 19.
g ch. 33. 14. Ps. 62. 11.
h ch. 38. 1.
i ch. 38. 3.
j ch. 38. 3 & 42. 4.
k See ch. 32. 2.
l Ps. 89. 13. Isai. 63. 12
m See ch. 37. 4.
n Cp. Ps. 93. 1 & 104. 1.
o Cp. Dan. 4. 37. See Isai. 2. 11-17.
p Isai. 63. 3.
q Cp. ch. 36. 20.
r Isai. 2. 10.
s ch. 21. 26.
t Ps. 98. 1. Isai. 59. 16 & 63. 5.
u Num. 22. 4.
v Cp. Prov. 8. 22.
w ch. 26. 14.

---

[1] Heb. *made her to forget wisdom.* [2] Or, *rouseth herself up to flight* [3] Heb. *shaking.* [4] Heb. *They paw.* [5] Or, *the weapons* [6] Or, *upon* [7] Or, *Neither standeth he still at &c.* [8] That is, *the hippopotamus.* [9] Or, *ribs*

[1]He *only* that made him can
make his sword to approach
unto him.
20 Surely the mountains bring him
forth food;
Where all the beasts of the field
[x]do play.

x Cp. Ps. 104. 26.
[illegible]
y Ps. 68. 30.

21 He lieth under the lotus trees,
In the covert of [y]the reed, and
the fen.
22 The lotus trees cover him with
their shadow;
The willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, if a river [2]overflow, he
trembleth not:
He is confident, though Jordan
swell even to his mouth.

z Cp. Prov. 1. 17.

24 Shall any take him [z]when he is
on the watch,
Or pierce through his nose with
a snare?

[Ch. xl. 25 in Heb.]
a ch. 3. 8.
Ps. 74. 14
& 104. 26.
Isa. 27. 1.
b Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 28.
& Isa. 37. 29.

41

1 Canst thou draw out [3][a]leviathan with a fish hook?
Or press down his tongue with
a cord?
2 Canst thou put [4][b]a rope into his
nose?
Or pierce his jaw through with
[b]a [5]hook?
3 Will he make many supplications
unto thee?
Or will he speak soft words unto
thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with
thee,
That thou shouldest take him
for [c]a servant for ever?

c Ex. 21. 6.
Deut. 15. 17.

5 Wilt thou play with him as with
a bird?
Or wilt thou bind him for thy
maidens?
6 Shall the bands *of fishermen*
make traffic of him?
Shall they part him among the
merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with
barbed irons,
Or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him;
Remember the battle, and do so
no more.

[Ch. xli. 1 in Heb.]

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
Shall not one be cast down even
at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that he dare
stir him up:
Who then is he that can stand
before me?
11 [d]Who hath first given unto me,
that I should repay him?
[e]*Whatsoever is* under the whole
heaven is mine.

d Rom. 11. 35.
Cp. ch. 35. 7.
e See Ps. 24. 1.

12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,
Nor his mighty strength, nor his
comely proportion.
13 Who can [6]strip off his outer garment?
Who shall come within his
double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his
face?
[7]Round about his teeth is terror.
15 *His* [8]strong scales are *his* pride,
Shut up together *as with* a close
seal.
16 One is so near to another,
That no air can come between
them.
17 They are [f]joined one to another;
They stick together, that they
cannot be sundered.

f ver. 23.

18 His neesings flash forth light,
And his eyes are like [g]the eyelids
of the morning.

g ch. 3. 9.

19 Out of his mouth go burning
torches,
And sparks of fire leap forth.
20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goeth,
As of a seething pot and *burning*
rushes.
21 His breath [h]kindleth coals,
And a flame goeth forth from his
mouth.

h 2 Sam. 22. 13.
Cp. Ps. 18. 8.

22 In his neck abideth strength,
And terror danceth before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh [i]are joined
together:
They are firm upon him; they
cannot be moved.

i ver. 17.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
Yea, firm as the nether millstone.
25 When he raiseth himself up, the
mighty are afraid:
By reason of consternation they
are beside themselves.
26 If one lay at him with the sword,
it cannot avail;
Nor the spear, the dart, nor [j]the
[9]pointed shaft.

j Cp. 2 Chr. 26. 14 (for mg.).

27 He counteth iron as straw,
And brass as rotten wood.
28 The [10]arrow cannot make him
flee:

---

[1] Or, *He that made him hath furnished* him with *his sword* [2] Or, *be violent* [3] That is, *the crocodile.* [4] Heb. *a rope of rushes.* [5] Or, *spike* [6] Heb. *uncover the face of his garment.* [7] Or, *His teeth are terrible round about* [8] Or, *courses of scales* Heb. *channels of shields.* [9] Or, *coat of mail* [10] Heb. *son of the bow.*

Slingstones are turned with him
into stubble.
29 Clubs are counted as stubble:
He laugheth at the rushing of
the javelin.
30 His underparts are *like* sharp
[k]potsherds:
He spreadeth *as it were* [l]a
threshing wain upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like
a pot:
He maketh the sea like ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after
him;
One would think the deep to be
hoary.
33 [m]Upon earth there is not his
like,
That is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth every thing that
is high:
He is king over all the [n]sons of
pride.

42

1 Then Job answered the
LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou canst [o]do
all things,
And that no purpose of thine
can be restrained.
3 [p]Who is this that hideth counsel
without knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered that
which I understood not,
Things [q]too wonderful for me,
which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will
speak;
[r]I will demand of thee, and declare
thou unto me.
5 I had heard of thee by the hearing
of the ear;
But now mine eye seeth thee,
6 Wherefore I [1]abhor *myself*, and
repent
In [s]dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that after the
LORD had spoken these words unto
Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz [t]the
Temanite, My wrath is kindled
against thee, and against thy two
friends: for ye have not spoken of
me the thing that is right, as my
servant Job hath. 8 Now therefore,
take unto you [u]seven bullocks and
seven rams, and go to my servant
Job, and [v]offer up for yourselves a
burnt offering; and my servant Job
shall [w]pray for you; for him will I
accept, that I deal not with you
after your folly; for ye have not
spoken of me the thing that is
right, as my servant Job hath.
9 [x]So Eliphaz the Temanite and
Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the
Naamathite went, and did according
as the LORD commanded them:
and the LORD accepted Job. 10 And
the LORD [y]turned the captivity of
Job, when he prayed for his friends:
and the LORD gave Job [z]twice as
much as he had before. 11 Then
came there unto him all his [a]brethren,
and all his sisters, and all
they that had been of his [a]acquaintance
before, and did eat
bread with him in his house: and
they [b]bemoaned him, and comforted
him concerning all the evil that the
LORD had brought upon him: every
man also gave him [c]a [2]piece of
money, and every one [d]a ring of
gold. 12 So the LORD blessed [e]the
latter end of Job more than his beginning:
and he had [f]fourteen
thousand sheep, and six thousand
camels, and a thousand yoke of
oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
13 He had also [g]seven sons and
three daughters. 14 And he called
the name of the first, Jemimah;
and the name of the second, Keziah;
and the name of the third,
Keren-happuch. 15 And in all the
land were no women found so fair
as the daughters of Job: and their
father gave them inheritance
[h]among their brethren. 16 And
after this Job lived an hundred
and forty years, and [i]saw his sons,
and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.
17 So Job died, being old
and [j]full of days.

k ch. 2. 8.
l Isai. 28. 27 & 41. 15.
m ch. 19. 25.
n ch. 28. 8.
o Gen. 18. 14. Matt. 19. 26.
p ch. 38. 2.
q Ps. 40. 5 & 131. 1 & 139. 6.
r ch. 38. 3 & 40. 7.
s Cp. ch. 30. 19 & Gen. 18. 27. See ch. 2. 8.
t ch. 2. 11. 1 Chr. 1. 45.
u Num. 23. 1. 1 Chr. 15. 26.
v ch. 1. 5.
w Gen. 20. 7. 1 Sam. 12. 23. James 5. 16. 1 John 5. 16.
x ch. 2. 11.
y See Ps. 14. 7.
z Isai. 40. 2 & 61. 7.
a ch. 19. 13.
b ch. 2. 11.
c Gen. 33. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
d Gen. 24. 22.
e ch. 8. 7.
f Cp. ver. 10 & ch. 1. 3.
g ch. 1. 2.
h See Num. 27. 1-8.
i Gen. 50. 23. Cp. Ps. 128. 6 & Isai. 53. 10.
j See ch. 5. 26.

---

[1] Or, *loathe* my words

[2] Heb. *kesitah.*

THE PSALMS.

BOOK I.

1

1 [1]BLESSED is the man that [a]walketh not in [b]the counsel of the wicked,
Nor standeth in [c]the way of sinners,
Nor [d]sitteth in [e]the seat of [f]the scornful.
2 But his [g]delight is in the law of the LORD;
And in his [h]law doth he meditate day and night.
3 And he shall be like [i]a tree planted by the [j]streams of water,
That bringeth forth its fruit in its season,
Whose [k]leaf also doth not wither;
And [2][l]whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
4 The wicked are not so;
But are like [m]the chaff which the wind driveth away.
5 Therefore the wicked [n]shall not stand in the judgement,
Nor sinners in [o]the congregation of the righteous.
6 For the LORD [p]knoweth [q]the way of the righteous:
But the way of the wicked shall perish.

2

1 [r]Why do [s]the nations [3]rage,
And the peoples [4][t]imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves,
And the rulers take counsel together,
Against the LORD, and against his [u]anointed, *saying*,
3 Let us [v]break their bands asunder,
And cast away their cords from us.
4 He that [w]sitteth in the heavens shall [x]laugh:
The Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his [y]wrath,
And [5]vex them in his sore displeasure:
6 Yet I have [z]set my king
Upon my [a]holy hill of [b]Zion.
7 I will tell of the decree:
The LORD said unto me, [c]Thou art my son;
This day have I begotten thee.
8 Ask of me, and I will give *thee* the nations for thine inheritance,
And [d]the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.
9 Thou shalt [e]break them with [f]a rod of iron;
Thou shalt dash them in pieces like [g]a potter's vessel.
10 Now therefore be wise, O ye kings:
Be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 [h]Serve the LORD with [i]fear,
And [j]rejoice with [i]trembling.
12 [6][k]Kiss [l]the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way,
For his [m]wrath [7]will soon be kindled.
[1][n]Blessed are all they that [8]put their trust in him.

3

A Psalm of David, [*]when he fled from Absalom his son.

1 LORD, [o]how are mine adversaries increased!
Many are they that [p]rise up against me.
2 Many there be which say [9]of my soul,
[q]There is no [10]help for him in God. [Selah
3 But thou, O LORD, art [r]a shield [s]about me;
My glory, and [t]the lifter up of mine head.
4 I [u]cry unto the LORD with my voice,
And he [v]answereth me out of his [w]holy hill. [Selah
5 I [x]laid me down and slept;
I awaked; for the LORD sustaineth me.
6 I [y]will not be afraid of ten thousands of the people,
That have [z]set themselves against me round about.

a Prov. 4. 14, 15.
b Job 21. 16.
c Prov. 1. 10.
d Ps. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.
e Cp. Ps. 107. 32.
f Prov. 1. 22 & 3. 34 & 19. 29 & 21. 24 & 29. 8. Cp. Isai. 28. 14.
g Ps. 112. 1 & 119. 35, 47, 92, *al.* Rom. 7. 22.
h Ps. 119. 1, 97. Josh. 1. 8.
i Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 19. 10. Cp. Num. 24. 6 & Job 29. 19.
j Ps. 46. 4.
k Ezek. 47. 12. Cp. Isai. 34. 4.
l Gen. 39. 3, 23. Cp. Ps. 128. 2 & Isai. 3. 10.
m See Job 21. 18.
n Ps. 5. 5 & 76. 7. Nah. 1. 6. Wisd. 5. 1. Luke 21. 36. Eph. 6. 13.
o Cp. Ezek. 13. 9.
p Ps. 31. 7 & 37. 18 & 144. 3. Nah. 1. 7. Cp. John 10. 14 & 2 Tim. 2. 19.
q Ps. 37. 5.
r Cited Acts 4. 25, 26.
s Cp. Ps. 46. 6.
t Cp. Ps. 1. 2 (for mg.).
u Ps. 18. 50 & 20. 6 & 45. 7 & 89. 20. John 1. 41 (mg.).
v Jer. 5. 5.
w Ps. 11. 4 & 29. 10. Cp. Isai. 40. 22.
x Ps. 37. 13 & 59. 8. Job 22. 19. Prov. 1. 26.
y Rev. 6. 16, 17.

z Prov. 8. 23.
a Ps. 3. 4 & 15. 1 & 43. 3 & 99. 9.
b 2 Sam. 5. 7. Ps. 110. 2.
c Rom. 1. 4. Cited Acts 13. 33 & Heb. 1. 5 & 5. 5. Cp. Matt. 3. 17 & 17. 5, *al.*
d Cp. Ps. 72. 8 & 89. 27 & Dan. 7. 14.
e Ps. 89. 23. Job 34. 24.
f Rev. 2. 27 & 12. 5 & 19. 15.
g Isai. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11.
h Heb. 12. 28.
i Phil. 2. 12.
j Phil. 4. 4.
k 1 Sam. 10. 1. 1 Kin. 19. 18. Cp. John 5. 23.
l Prov. 31. 2.
m ver. 5.
n Ps. 34. 8 & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7. Cp. Ps. 146. 5 & Isai. 30. 18.
* See 2 Sam. 15. 14–17.
o 2 Sam. 15. 12.
p 2 Sam. 18. 31, 32.
q Ps. 71. 11. Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 8.
r Ps. 28. 7 & 84. 9 & 119. 114. Gen. 15. 1.
s Job 1. 10.
t Ps. 27. 5, 6. Cp. Job 10. 15.
u Ps. 77. 1 & 142. 1.
v Ps. 34. 4 & 60. 5 & 108. 6. Cp. Ps. 6. 8 & 34. 6.
w See Ps. 2. 6.
x Ps. 4. 8. Cp. Lev. 26. 6 & Job 11. 18, 19 & Prov. 3. 24.
y Cp. Ps. 23. 4 & 27. 3.
z Isai. 22. 7. Cp. 1 Kin 20. 12.

---

[1] Or, *Happy*
[2] Or, *in whatsoever he doeth he shall prosper*
[3] Or, *tumultuously assemble*
[4] Or, *meditate*
[5] Or, *trouble*
[6] Some ancient versions render, *Lay hold of* (or, *Receive*) *instruction* others, *Worship in purity.*
[7] Or, *may*
[8] Or, *take refuge*
[9] Or, *to*
[10] Or, *salvation*

7 [a]Arise, O Lord; save me, O my God:
For thou hast [b]smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone;
Thou hast [c]broken the teeth of the wicked.
8 [1][d]Salvation belongeth unto the Lord:
Thy blessing be upon thy people. [Selah

4 For the [*]Chief Musician; on [*]stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

1 Answer me when I call, O God of my [e]righteousness;
Thou hast [f]set me at large *when I was* in distress:
[2][g]Have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonour?
How long will ye love vanity, and seek after [h]falsehood? [Selah
3 But know that the Lord hath [i]set apart [3][j]him that is godly for himself:
The Lord will hear when I call unto him.
4 [4][k]Stand in awe, and sin not:
[l]Commune with your own heart [m]upon your bed, and be still. [Selah
5 Offer [n]the sacrifices of righteousness,
And put your [o]trust in the Lord.
6 Many there be that say, Who will shew us *any* good?
Lord, [p]lift thou up [q]the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put [r]gladness in my heart,
More than *they have* when their corn and their wine are increased.
8 In peace will I both [s]lay me down and sleep:
For thou, Lord, [5]alone makest me [t]dwell in safety.

5 For the Chief Musician; with [*]the [6]Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.

1 Give ear to my words, O Lord,
Consider my [u]meditation.

a Ps. 7. 6 & 9. 19 & 10. 12. Num. 10. 35.
b See Job 16. 10.
c Ps. 58. 6. Job 29. 17.
d Ps. 37. 39 & 62. 7. Isai. 43. 11 & 45. 21. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10 & 19. 1.
* Ps. 61. title. Hab. 3. 19.
e Isai. 54. 17. Jer. 23. 6.
f See Job 36. 16.
g Ps. 6. 2 & 9. 13 & 51. 1, al.
h Cp. Ps. 5. 6.
i Cp. Ex. 11. 7.
j Cp. Ps. 50. 5.
k Cited Eph. 4. 26.
l Ps. 77. 6.
m See Ps. 42. 8.
n Ps. 51. 19. Deut. 33. 19.
o Ps. 37. 3 & 62. 8.
p Num. 6. 26.
q Ps. 89. 15. Cp. Ps. 31. 16 & 67. 1 & 80. 3, 7, 19 & 119. 135.
r Cp. Isai. 9. 3 & 16. 10 & Jer. 48. 33.
s See Ps. 3. 5.
t Ps. 16. 9. Lev. 25. 18, 19 & 26. 5. Deut. 33. 28.
* Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 5 (for mg.) & 1 Kin. 1. 40 (for mg.) & Isa. 30. 29 (for mg.).
u Cp. Ps. 39. 3.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my [v]King, and my God:
For [w]unto thee do I pray.
3 O Lord, in [x]the morning shalt thou hear my voice;
In the morning will I order *my prayer* unto thee, and will [y]keep watch.
4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness:
[7]Evil shall not sojourn with thee.
5 [8]The [z]arrogant shall not [a]stand in thy sight:
Thou [b]hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak [c]lies:
The Lord abhorreth [d]the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.
7 But as for me, in the multitude of thy lovingkindness will I come into thy house:
In thy fear will I [e]worship [f]toward thy [g]holy temple.
8 [h]Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness [i]because of [9]mine enemies;
[j]Make thy way plain before my face.
9 For there is no [10]faithfulness in their mouth;
Their inward part is [11]very [k]wickedness:
[l]Their throat is [m]an open sepulchre;
They [12][n]flatter with their tongue.
10 [o]Hold them guilty, O God;
Let them [p]fall [13]by their own counsels:
Thrust them out in the multitude of their transgressions;
For they have rebelled against thee.
11 [14]But let all those that [q]put their trust in thee [r]rejoice,
Let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them:
Let them also that love thy name be [s]joyful in thee.
12 For thou wilt [t]bless the righteous;
O Lord, thou wilt [u]compass him with favour as with [v]a shield.

6 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, set to [15][*]the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

v Ps. 84. 3.
w Ps. 65. 2.
x Ps. 88. 13 & 119. 147 & 130. 6.
y Mic. 7. 7 (mg.). Cp. Hab. 2. 1.
z Ps. 73. 3 & 75. 4. Cp. Hab. 1. 13.
a See Ps. 1. 5.
b Ps. 11. 5.
c Cp. Ps. 4. 2. Rev. 21. 8 & 22. 15.
d Ps. 55. 23.
e Ps. 132. 7.
f 1 Kin. 8. 29, 30.
g Ps. 11. 4 & 79. 1. Jonah 2. 7, al.
h Cp. Ps. 23. 3 & 25. 4, 5.
i Ps. 27. 11 (& mg. for mg.).
j Cp. Ezra 8. 21.
k Ps. 52. 2.
l Cited Rom. 3. 13.
m Jer. 5. 16.
n Ps. 12. 2. Prov. 2. 16 & 7. 5.
o Cp. Isai. 24. 6.
p Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 31 & 17. 14, 23.
q Ps. 2. 12.
r Ps. 33. 21.
s Cp. Ps. 9. 2 & 1 Sam. 2. 1.
t Ps. 115. 13.
u Cp. Ps. 103. 4.
v Cp. Ps. 35. 2.
* Ps. 12. title (& mg. for mg.). 1 Chr. 15. 21.

---

[1] Or, *Victory*
[2] Or, *Be gracious unto me*
[3] Or, *one that he favoureth*
[4] Or, *Be ye angry*
[5] Or, *in solitude*
[6] Or, *wind instruments*
[7] Or, *The evil man*
[8] Or, *Fools*
[9] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*
[10] Or, *stedfastness*
[11] Or, *a yawning gulf*
[12] Heb. *make smooth their tongue.*
[13] Or, *from their counsels*
[14] Or, *So shall all those . . . rejoice, they shall ever shout . . . and thou shalt defend them: them also . . . shall be joyful in thee*
[15] Or, *the eighth*

1 O LORD, [w]rebuke me not in thine anger,
Neither [x]chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 Have [y]mercy upon me, O LORD; for I am withered away:
O LORD, [z]heal me; [a]for my bones are vexed.
3 My [b]soul also is sore vexed:
And thou, O LORD, [c]how long?
4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul:
Save me for thy lovingkindness' sake.
5 For in [d]death there is no remembrance of thee:
In [e]Sheol who shall give thee thanks?
6 I am [f]weary with my [g]groaning;
Every night make I my bed to swim;
I water my couch with my tears.
7 Mine [h]eye wasteth away because of grief;
It waxeth old because of all mine adversaries.
8 [i]Depart from me, all ye [j]workers of iniquity;
For the LORD [k]hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The LORD hath heard my [l]supplication;
The LORD will receive my prayer.
10 All mine enemies shall be ashamed and sore vexed:
They shall [m]turn back, they shall be ashamed suddenly.

7

*Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush a Benjamite.

1 O LORD my God, in thee do I [1][n]put my trust:
[o]Save me from all them that pursue me, and deliver me:
2 Lest he tear my soul like [p]a lion,
Rending it in pieces, while there is [q]none to deliver.
3 O LORD my God, [r]if I have done this;
If there be [s]iniquity in my hands;
4 If I have rewarded evil unto [t]him that was at peace with me;
(Yea, I have [u]delivered him that without cause was mine adversary:)
5 Let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it;
Yea, let him [v]tread my life down to the earth,
And lay my glory in the dust. [Selah
6 [w]Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,
[x]Lift up thyself against the rage of mine adversaries:
And [y]awake for me; thou hast commanded judgement.
7 [2]And let the congregation of the peoples compass thee about:
And over them return thou on high.
8 The LORD [z]ministereth judgement to the peoples:
[a]Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and to mine integrity [3]that is in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish thou the righteous:
For the righteous God [b]trieth [c]the hearts and reins.
10 My shield is [d]with God,
Which saveth [e]the upright in heart.
11 God is [f]a righteous judge,
Yea, a God that hath [g]indignation every day.
12 [4]If a man turn not, he will [h]whet his sword;
He hath [i]bent his bow, and [j]made it ready.
13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;
He maketh his [k]arrows [l]fiery *shafts*.
14 Behold, he [m]travaileth with iniquity;
Yea, he hath [m]conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
15 He hath made [n]a pit, and digged it,
And is fallen into the ditch which he made.
16 His [o]mischief shall return upon his own head,
And his violence shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will give thanks unto the LORD according to his righteousness:
And will [p]sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

[w] Ps. 38. 1.
[x] Cp. Ps. 94. 12 & 118. 18 & Prov. 3. 11, 12 & Jer. 30. 11 & 46. 28. See Heb. 12. 3–11.
[y] See Ps. 4. 1, *al.*
[z] Ps. 30. 2 & 141. 4 & 103. 3. Cp. Hos. 6. 1, *al.*
[a] See Ps. 31. 10.
[b] Cp. John 12. 27.
[c] Ps. 90. 13.
[d] Ps. 30. 9 & 88. 10–12 & 115. 17. Isai. 38. 18.
[e] Gen. 37. 35 (& mg.).
[f] Ps. 69. 3.
[g] Ps. 38. 9.
[h] Ps. 31. 9 & 88. 9. Cp. Ps. 38. 10 & Job 17. 7 & Lam. 2. 11 & 5. 17.
[i] Ps. 119. 115 & 139. 19. Matt. 7. 23 & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.
[j] Ps. 94. 4.
[k] Cp. Ps. 3. 4.
[l] Ps. 55. 1. 1 Kin. 8. 38.
[m] Ps. 40. 14 & 56. 9.
* Hab. 3. 1.
[n] See Ps. 11. 1.
[o] Ps. 31. 15.
[p] See Job 10. 16.
[q] Ps. 50. 22.
[r] Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[s] 1 Sam. 24. 11 & 26. 18. Cp. Ps. 59. 3.
[t] Ps. 55. 20.
[u] 1 Sam. 24. 7 & 26. 9.
[v] Dan. 8. 7. Cp. Ps. 89. 39.
[w] See Ps. 3. 7.
[x] Ps. 94. 2. Isai. 33. 10.
[y] Ps. 35. 23 & 44. 23 & 59. 4. Job 8. 6.
[z] See Ps. 58. 11.
[a] Ps. 26. 1 & 35. 24 & 43. 1. Cp. Ps. 18. 20.
[b] Ps. 11. 5. Job 23. 10. Cp. Ps. 139. 1 & 1 Sam. 16. 7 & 1 Chr. 28. 9.
[c] Ps. 26. 2. Jer. 11. 20 & 17. 10 & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[d] Cp. Ps. 62. 8.
[e] 2 Chr. 29. 34. Ps. 11. 2 & 32. 11, *al.*
[f] Cp. Job 8. 3.
[g] Nah. 1. 2, 6.
[h] Deut. 32. 41.
[i] Ps. 11. 2 & 37. 14.
[j] Ps. 21. 12.
[k] See Ps. 18. 14.
[l] Cp. Eph. 6. 16.
[m] Job 15. 35. Isai. 59. 4. Cp. Isai. 33. 11 & James 1. 15.
[n] Ps. 9. 15 & 57. 6 & 119. 85. Prov. 26. 27 & 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.
[o] Cp. Ps. 94. 23 & 141. 10 & Judg. 9. 24 & 1 Kin. 2. 32 & Esth. 7. 10 & 9. 25 & Prov. 5. 22.
[p] Ps. 9. 2.

---

[1] Or, *take refuge* [2] Or, *So shall* [3] Or, *be it unto me* [4] Or, *Surely he will again whet*

8

For the Chief Musician; set to the [*]Gittith. A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, our Lord,
How excellent is thy [q]name in
all the earth!
Who [1]hast set thy [r]glory [2]upon
the heavens.
2 [s]Out of the mouth of babes and
sucklings hast thou established
[t]strength,
Because of thine adversaries,
That thou mightest still [u]the
enemy and the avenger.
3 When I [v]consider thy heavens,
the work of thy [w]fingers,
The moon and the stars, [x]which
thou hast ordained;
4 [y]What is man, that thou art
[z]mindful of him?
And [a]the son of man, that thou
[b]visitest him?
5 For thou hast made him but little
lower than [3][c]God,
And crownest him with [d]glory
and honour.
6 Thou madest him to have [e]dominion
over the works of thy
hands;
[f]Thou hast put all things under
his feet:
7 All sheep and oxen,
Yea, and the beasts of the field;
8 The fowl of the air, and the fish
of the sea,
Whatsoever passeth through the
paths of the seas.
9 O LORD, our Lord,
How excellent is thy name in all
the earth!

9

For the Chief Musician; set to Muth-labben. A Psalm of David.

1 I will give thanks unto the
LORD with my whole heart;
I will shew forth all thy [g]marvellous
works.
2 I will be glad and [h]exult in
thee:
I will [i]sing praise to thy name,
[j]O thou [4]Most High.
3 When mine enemies turn back,
They stumble and perish at thy
presence.
4 For thou hast [k]maintained my
right and my cause;
Thou [l]satest in the throne judging
righteously.

[*] Ps. 81. title & 84. title.
[q] Ps. 148. 13. Isai. 12. 4. Cp. Ex. 34. 5.
[r] Ps. 113. 4.
[s] Cited Matt. 21. 16. Cp. Matt. 11. 25 & 1 Cor. 1. 27.
[t] Jer. 16. 19.
[u] Ps. 44. 16.
[v] Cp. Ps. 111. 2.
[w] Ex. 8. 19 & 31. 18.
[x] Gen. 1. 16.
[y] Cited Heb. 2. 6–8. Cp. Ps. 144. 3 & Job 7. 17 & 25. 6.
[z] Cp. Gen. 8. 1.
[a] Ps. 80. 17.
[b] Ps. 65. 9. Gen. 21. 1 & 50. 24.
[c] Cp. Gen. 1. 26.
[d] Ps. 21. 5.
[e] Gen. 1. 26, 28.
[f] Cited 1 Cor. 15. 27. Cp. Matt. 28. 18.
[g] Ps. 26. 7 & 40. 5 & 96. 3 & 105. 5.
[h] Ps. 5. 11.
[i] Ps. 7. 17.
[j] See Ps. 83. 18.
[k] Ps. 140. 12.
[l] Ps. 29. 10.

5 Thou hast [m]rebuked the [5]nations,
thou hast destroyed the
wicked,
Thou hast [n]blotted out their
name for ever and ever.
6 [6]The enemy are come to an end,
they are desolate for ever;
[7]And the cities which thou hast
[8]overthrown,
Their very memorial is perished.
7 But the LORD [o]sitteth *as king*
for ever:
He hath prepared his throne for
judgement.
8 And he shall [p]judge the world
in righteousness,
He shall [q]minister judgement to
the [9]peoples in uprightness.
9 The LORD also will be [r]a high
tower for [s]the oppressed,
A high tower in [t]times of trouble;
10 And they that [u]know thy name
will put their trust in thee;
For thou, LORD, hast not forsaken
them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to the LORD, which
[v]dwelleth in Zion:
Declare among the [10]people his
[w]doings.
12 [11]For he that [x]maketh inquisition
for blood remembereth
them:
He [y]forgetteth not the cry of
the [12]poor.
13 [z]Have mercy upon me, O LORD;
Behold my affliction *which I suffer*
of them that hate me,
Thou that liftest me up from
[a]the gates of death;
14 That I may shew forth all thy
praise:
In the gates of [b]the daughter of
Zion,
I will [c]rejoice in thy [13]salvation.
15 The nations are sunk down in
[d]the pit that they made:
In [e]the net which they hid is
their own foot taken.
16 The LORD hath made himself
[f]known, he hath executed
judgement:
[14]The wicked is snared in the
work of his own hands.
[Higgaion. Selah
17 The wicked shall [g]return to
Sheol,

[m] Ps. 68. 30.
[n] Deut. 9. 14 & 29. 20. Cp. Prov. 10. 7.
[o] Ps. 102. 12 (mg.). Lam. 5. 19 (mg.).
[p] Ps. 58. 11 & 96. 13 & 98. 9.
[q] Ps. 96. 10.
[r] 2 Sam. 22. 3. Ps. 18. 2 & 46. 7, 11 (mg.) & 59. 9, 16, 17 & 62. 2, 6. Cp. Prov. 18. 10.
[s] Ps. 10. 18 & 74. 21.
[t] Ps. 10. 1.
[u] Ps. 91. 14.
[v] Ps. 76. 2.
[w] Ps. 77. 12. Cp. Ps. 107. 22.
[x] Gen. 9. 5. Cp. Ps. 10. 13 & 1 Kin. 21. 17–19.
[y] ver. 18. Ps. 10. 12. Cp. Ps. 12. 5.
[z] Ps. 4. 1.
[a] See Job 38. 17.
[b] 2 Kin. 19. 21. Isai. 37. 22.
[c] Ps. 13. 5 & 20. 5 & 21. 1 & 35. 9. 1 Sam. 2. 1.
[d] See Ps. 7. 15.
[e] See Job 18. 8.
[f] Ex. 7. 5 & 14. 4.
[g] Cp. Gen. 3. 19.

---

[1] So some ancient versions. The Hebrew is obscure.
[2] Or, *above*
[3] Or, *the angels* Heb. *Elohim.*
[4] Or, *Most High; because mine &c.*
[5] Or, *heathen*
[6] Or, *O thou enemy, desolations are come to a perpetual end*
[7] Or, *And their cities thou hast overthrown*
[8] Heb. *plucked up.*
[9] Or, *people*
[10] Or, *peoples*
[11] Or, *For when he maketh . . . he remembereth*
[12] Or, *meek*
[13] Or, *saving help*
[14] Or, *He snareth the wicked*

h Ps. 50. 22. Job 8. 13. Isai. 51. 13.
i Cp. Prov. 23. 18 & 24. 14.
j See Ps. 3. 7.
k Cp. Ps. 10. 18.
l Ps. 22. 1, [illegible]
m Ps. 13. 1.
n Ps. 9. 9.
o Cp. Ps. 7. 15, 16.
p Ps. 94. 4. Cp. Isai. 3. 9.
q [illegible]
r ver. 13.
s Ps. 14. 1 & 53. 1.
t Cp. Isai. 26. 11.
u Ps. 12. 5.
v ver. 11, 13.
w [illegible]
x Cp. Rev. 18. 7.
y Cited Rom. 3. 14.
z [illegible]
a [illegible]
b [illegible]
c Ps. 7. 14.
d [illegible]
e Ps. 17. 12 [illegible] Cp. Hab. 3. 14.
f Ps. 17. 12.
g [illegible]
h [illegible] Mic. 7. 2.
i Ps. 9. 15.

Even all the nations that [h] forget God.
18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten,
Nor [i] the expectation of the [1] poor perish for ever.
19 [j] Arise, O Lord; let not [k] man prevail:
Let the nations be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O Lord:
Let the nations know themselves to be but [k] men. [Selah

10

1 Why standest thou [l] afar off, O Lord?
Why [m] hidest thou thyself in [n] times of trouble?
2 In the pride of the wicked [2] the poor [3] is hotly pursued;
[4] Let them [o] be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
3 For the wicked [p] boasteth of his heart's desire,
And [5] the covetous [q] renounceth, yea, [6] [r] contemneth the Lord.
4 The wicked, in the pride of his countenance, *saith*, He will not [r] require *it*.
All his thoughts are, [s] There is no God.
5 His ways are [7] firm at all times;
Thy judgements are far above [t] out of his sight:
As for all his adversaries, he [u] puffeth at them.
6 He [v] saith in his heart, [w] I shall not be moved:
To all generations I [x] shall not be in adversity.
7 [y] His mouth is full of cursing and [z] deceit and [8] [a] oppression:
[b] Under his tongue is [c] mischief and [d] iniquity.
8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages:
In [e] the covert places doth he murder the innocent:
His eyes are privily set against the [9] helpless.
9 He lurketh in the covert as [f] a lion in his [g] den:
He [h] lieth in wait to catch the poor:
He doth catch the poor, when he draweth him in his [i] net.

10 [10] He croucheth, he boweth down,
And the [9] helpless fall by his strong ones.
11 He saith in his heart, God hath forgotten:
He [j] hideth his face; he [k] will never see it.
12 [l] Arise, O Lord; O God, [m] lift up thine hand:
[n] Forget not the [1] poor.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked [o] contemn God,
And say in his heart, Thou wilt not [p] require *it*?
14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou [q] beholdest [11] mischief and spite, to take it into thy hand:
The [9] helpless [r] committeth *himself* unto thee;
Thou hast been [s] the helper of the fatherless.
15 [t] Break thou the arm of the wicked;
And as for the evil man, [u] seek out his wickedness till thou find none.
16 [v] The Lord is King for ever and ever:
The [12] [w] nations are perished out of his land.
17 Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the meek:
Thou wilt [13] [x] prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
18 To [y] judge the fatherless and [z] the oppressed,
That [a] man which is of the earth may be terrible no more.

11

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

1 In [b] the Lord put I my trust:
How say ye to my soul,
[c] Flee [14] *as* a bird to your mountain?
2 For, lo, the wicked [d] bend the bow,
[e] They make ready their arrow upon the string,
That they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.
3 [15] If [f] the foundations be destroyed,
What can the righteous do?
4 [g] The Lord is in his holy temple,

j Cp. Ps. 73. 11. Job 22. 13.
k Ps. 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12 & 9. 9. Cp. Zeph. 1. 12.
l See Ps. 3. 7.
m Mic. 5. 9.
n Ps. 9. 12, 18.
o ver. 3.
p Ps. 9. 12.
q Ps. 33. 13.
r 2 Tim. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 19.
s Ps. 68. 5 & 146. 9. Hos. 14. 3.
t See Ps. 37. 17.
u Cp. Ps. 37. 36 & Isai. 41. 12.
v Ps. 29. 10. Ex. 15. 18. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34 & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 11. 15.
w Deut. 8. 20.
x 1 Chr. 29. 18.
y Ps. 82. 3. Cp. Isai. 1. 17 & 11. 4.
z Ps. 9. 9 & 74. 21.
a Ps. 9. 19, 20 & 17. 14.
b Ps. 7. 1 & 16. 5 & 25. 2 & 56. 11, *al.*
c Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 14, 19 & 24. 2 & 26. 19, 20.
d Ps. 7. 12 & 64. 4. Cp. Jer. 9. 3.
e Ps. 21. 12 & 58. 7. See Ps. 7. 10.
f Ps. 82. 5. Isai. 19. 10 (mg.). Ezek. 30. 4.
g Ps. 18. 6. Hab. 2. 20. Mic. 1. 2.

---

1 Or, *meek* 2 Or, *he doth hotly pursue the poor* 3 Heb. *is set on fire.* 4 Or, *They are taken* 5 Or, *blesseth the covetous, but contemneth &c.* 6 Or, *revileth* 7 Or, *grievous* 8 Or, *fraud* 9 Or, *hapless* 10 Another reading is, *And being crushed* 11 Or, *travail and grief* 12 Or, *heathen* 13 Or, *establish* 14 Or, *ye birds* 15 Or, *For the foundations are destroyed; what hath the righteous wrought?*

The LORD, his [h] throne is in heaven;
[i] His eyes behold, his eyelids [j] try, the children of men.
5 The LORD [k] trieth the righteous:
But the wicked and him that loveth violence [l] his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares;
[m] Fire and brimstone and burning wind shall be [n] the portion of their cup.
7 For the LORD is righteous; he [o] loveth [1] righteousness:
[2] [p] The upright shall behold his face.

12

For the Chief Musician; set to [3] [*] the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

1 Help, LORD; for [q] the godly man ceaseth;
For [4] the faithful fail from among the children of men.
2 They [r] speak vanity every one with his neighbour:
With [s] flattering lip, and with [t] a double heart, do they speak.
3 The LORD shall cut off all [s] flattering lips,
The tongue that speaketh [u] great things:
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail;
Our lips are [5] our own: who is lord over us?
5 For the spoiling of [v] the poor, for the sighing of the needy,
Now [w] will I arise, saith the LORD;
I will set him [6] in safety at whom they [x] puff.
6 [y] The words of the LORD are pure words;
As silver [y] tried in a furnace on the earth,
Purified seven times.
7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD,
Thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side,
When vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

13

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 [z] How long, O LORD, wilt thou [a] forget me for ever?

[h] Ps. 2. 4. Isai. 66. 1. Matt. 5. 34 & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4.2, *al.*
[i] Ps. 14. 2 & 33. 13 & 34. 15, *al.*
[j] See Job 23. 10.
[k] Gen. 22. 1. James 1.12.
[l] Ps. 5. 5.
[m] Gen. 19. 24. Job 18. 15. Ezek. 38. 22.
[n] Ps. 75. 8. Cp. Job 21. 20.
[o] See Ps. 33. 5.
[p] Cp. Ps. 17. 15 & 140. 13 & 1 John 3. 2 & Rev. 22.4.
[*] See Ps. 6. title.
[q] Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[r] Ps. 41. 6 & 144. 8.
[s] Ps. 5. 9. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16.18.
[t] 1 Chr. 12. 33. James 1. 8.
[u] Dan. 7. 8 & Rev. 13.5. Cp. Ps. 17. 10.
[v] Ps. 9. 12.
[w] Isai. 33.10. Cp. Ps. 82.8.
[x] Ps. 10. 5.
[y] Ps. 18. 30 & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. Cp. Ps. 19.8.
[z] Ps. 79. 5 & 89. 46. Cp. Rev. 6. 10.
[a] Ps. 10. 12 & 44. 24 & 74. 19, 23. Lam. 5. 20.

How long wilt thou [b] hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I take [c] counsel in my soul,
Having sorrow in my heart all the day?
How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 [d] Consider *and* answer me, O LORD my God:
[e] Lighten mine eyes, lest I [f] sleep the *sleep of* death;
4 [g] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;
Lest mine adversaries rejoice when I am [h] moved.
5 But I have [i] trusted in thy mercy;
My heart shall [j] rejoice in thy salvation:
6 I will sing unto the LORD,
Because he hath [k] dealt bountifully with me.

14

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

1 [l] The [m] fool hath said in his heart,
[n] There is no God.
They are [o] corrupt, they have done abominable works;
[p] There is none that doeth good.
2 The LORD [q] looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
To see if there were any that did [7] understand,
That did [r] seek after God.
3 They are all gone aside; they are together become [s] filthy;
There is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no [t] knowledge?
Who [u] eat up my people *as* they eat bread,
And [v] call not upon the LORD.
5 There were they in great fear:
For God is in [w] the generation of the righteous.
6 Ye put to shame the counsel of the poor,
[8] Because the LORD is his [x] refuge.
7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
When the LORD [9] [y] bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[b] See Job 13. 24.
[c] Cp. Ps. 77.6.
[d] Ps. 5. 1 & 119. 153.
[e] Ps. 19. 8. Ezra 9. 8. Prov. 29.13. Eph. 1. 18. Cp. 1 Sam. 14. 27.
[f] Cp. Jer. 51. 39.
[g] Deut. 32. 27. Cp. Ps. 25.2 & 30. 1, *al.*
[h] See Ps. 10. 6.
[i] See Ps. 11. 1.
[j] See Ps. 9. 14.
[k] Ps. 103. 10 & 116. 7 & 119. 17, *al.*
[l] For ver. 1–7, see Ps. 53. 1–6.
[m] Ps. 74. 18, 22. 1 Sam. 25. 25 (mg.). Job 2. 10. Isai. 32. 6 (mg.).
[n] Ps. 10. 4.
[o] Gen. 6. 5, 11, 12.
[p] Cited Rom. 3. 10–12.
[q] Ps. 102. 19. Cp. Ps. 11.4.
[r] 2 Chr. 15.2 & 19. 3.
[s] Job 15. 16.
[t] Ps. 82. 5. Cp. Isai. 1.3 & Jer. 4. 22.
[u] Prov. 30. 14. Jer. 10. 25. Hos. 7. 7. Cp. Ps. 27.2 & Amos 8. 4 & Mic. 3. 3.
[v] Ps. 79. 6. Jer. 10. 25. Hos. 7. 7. Cp. Isai. 64. 7.
[w] Ps. 24. 6 & 73. 15.
[x] Ps. 46. 1 & 61. 3 & 62. 7, 8 & 91. 2 & 142. 5.
[y] Ps. 85. 1 & 126. 1. Job 42. 10. Jer. 30. 18. Ezek. 16.53 & 39. 25. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 1.

---

[1] Or, *righteous deeds* [2] Or, *His countenance doth behold the upright* [3] Or, *the eighth* [4] Or, *faithfulness faileth* [5] Heb. *with us.* [6] Or, *in the safety he panteth for* [7] Or, *deal wisely* [8] Or, *But* [9] Or, *returneth to*

15

A Psalm of David.

1 LORD, [z] who shall sojourn in thy
[1] [a] tabernacle?
Who shall dwell in thy [b] holy
hill?
2 He that [c] walketh uprightly, and
[d] worketh righteousness,
And [e] speaketh truth in his
heart.
3 [2] He that [f] slandereth not with
his tongue,
Nor doeth evil to his friend,
Nor [g] taketh up a reproach
against his neighbour.
4 [h] In [3] whose eyes a reprobate is
despised;
But he honoureth them that fear
the LORD.
[4] He that [i] sweareth [5] to his own
hurt, and changeth not.
5 [6] He that [j] putteth not out his
money to usury,
Nor [k] taketh reward against the
innocent.
He that doeth these things shall
never be [l] moved.

16

[*] Michtam of David.

1 Preserve me, O God: for in thee
do I [m] put my trust.
2 [7] I have said unto the LORD,
Thou art [8] my Lord:
[n] I have no good beyond thee.
3 [9] As for [o] the saints that are in the
earth,
[10] They are the excellent in whom
is all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied
that [11] exchange *the LORD* for
another *god*:
Their drink offerings of blood
will I not offer,
Nor [p] take their names upon my
lips.
5 The LORD is [q] the portion of
mine inheritance and of my
[r] cup:
Thou maintainest my [s] lot.
6 [t] The lines are fallen unto me in
[u] pleasant places;
Yea, I have a goodly heritage.
7 I will bless the LORD, who hath
[v] given me counsel:
Yea, my [w] reins instruct me in
[x] the night seasons.

z For ver. 1-5, see Ps. 24. 3-5 & Isa. 33. 14-16.
a Ps. 61. 4.
b See Ps. 2. 6.
c Prov. 28. 18.
d Ps. 106. 3. Cp. Matt. 6. 1.
e Zech. 8. 16. Eph. 4. 25. Cp. John 1. 47 & Col. 3. 9.
f Lev. 19. 16. Cp. Ps. 34. 13.
g Ex. 23. 1.
h Cp. Esth. 3. 2.
i Cp. Judg. 11. 35.
j Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8 & 22. 12.
k Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
l See Ps. 10. 6.
* Cp. Ps. 56. title & 57. title.
m See Ps. 11. 1.
n Cp. Ps. 73. 25.
o Cp. Ex. 19. 6 & Deut. 7. 6 & 1 Pet. 2. 9.
p Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7.
q Ps. 73. 26 & 119. 57 & 142. 5. Num. 18. 20. Lam. 3. 24. Cp. Deut. 32. 9 & Jer. 10. 16 & 51. 19.
r Ps. 23. 5 & 116. 13.
s Ps. 125. 3.
t Josh. 17. 14 (mg.). Mic. 2. 5.
u Cp. Job 36. 11 (& mg.).
v Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 9-12 & 2 Sam. 5. 19.
w Ps. 7. 9.
x Ps. 17. 3. See Ps. 42. 8.

8 [y] I have [z] set the LORD always
before me:
Because he is at my [a] right
hand, I shall not be [b] moved.
9 Therefore my heart is glad, and
my [c] glory rejoiceth:
My flesh also shall dwell [12] in
safety.
10 For thou wilt not leave my soul
to [d] Sheol;
[e] Neither wilt thou suffer thine
[13] [f] holy one to see [14] [g] corruption.
11 Thou wilt shew me [h] the path of
life:
In thy presence is [i] fulness of joy;
In thy right hand there are [j] pleasures for evermore.

17

A [*] Prayer of David.

1 Hear the right, O LORD, [k] attend
unto my cry;
Give ear unto my prayer, that
goeth not out of feigned lips.
2 [l] Let my sentence come forth
from thy presence;
[15] Let thine eyes look upon
equity.
3 Thou hast [m] proved mine heart;
thou hast [n] visited me in [o] the
night;
Thou hast [p] tried me, and [16] findest nothing;
I am purposed that my mouth
shall not transgress.
4 As for the works of men, by the
word of thy lips
I have kept me from the ways
of the violent.
5 My steps have [q] held fast to thy
paths,
My feet have not slipped.
6 I have [r] called upon thee, for
thou wilt answer me, O God:
[s] Incline thine ear unto me, *and*
hear my speech.
7 Shew thy [t] marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest
them which put their trust *in
thee*
[17] From those that [u] rise up
against them, by thy right
hand.
8 Keep me as [v] the apple of the
eye,
Hide me under [w] the shadow of
thy wings,

y Cited Acts 2. 25-28.
z Ps. 119. 30.
a Ps. 109. 31 & 110. 5 & 121. 5.
b Ps. 10. 6 & 15. 5.
c Ps. 30. 12 & 57. 8 & 108. 1. Gen. 49. 6.
d Ps. 9. 17 & 30. 3 & 49. 14, 15 & 55. 15 (mg.) & 86. 13. See Job 21. 13.
e Cited Acts 13. 35.
f Ps. 89. 18. Cp. Mark 1. 24.
g Ps. 30. 9 & 103. 4.
h Matt. 7. 14.
i Ps. 17. 15 & 21. 6 & 36. 8 & 65. 4.
j Ps. 36. 8.
* Cp. Ps. 90. title & Ps. 142 title.
k Ps. 142. 6. Cp. Ps. 61. 1 & Jer. 7. 16.
l Cp. Ps. 26. 1.
m See Job 23. 10.
n Job 31. 14.
o Ps. 16. 7. Cp. Job 33. 15.
p Judg. 7. 4. Zech. 13. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 7. Cp. Ps. 139. 1 & Mal. 3. 2, 3.
q Job 23. 11. Cp. Ps. 44. 18.
r Ps. 86. 6, 7 & 116. 1, 2.
s See Ps. 31. 2.
t Ps. 31. 21.
u Ps. 44. 5 & 59. 1 & 139. 21.
v Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.
w Ps. 36. 7 & 57. 1 & 63. 7 & 91. 4. Cp. Matt. 23. 37 & Luke 13. 34. See Ruth 2. 12.

---

[1] Heb. *tent.* [2] Or, *He slandereth* [3] Or, *his* [4] Or, *He sweareth* [5] Some ancient versions have, *to his friend.* [6] Or, *He putteth* [7] So the Sept., Vulg. and Syr. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *Thou hast said, O my soul.* [8] Or, *the Lord* [9] Or, *Unto* [10] Or, *And the excellent . . . delight their &c.* [11] Or, *give gifts for* [12] Or, *confidently* [13] Or, *godly* Or, *beloved* [14] Or, *the pit* [15] Or, *Thine eyes behold with equity* [16] Or, *findest no evil purpose in me; my mouth &c.* [17] Or, *From those that rise up against thy right hand*

9 From the wicked that spoil me,
My deadly enemies, that [x] compass me about.
10 [1] They are inclosed in their own [y] fat:
With their mouth they [z] speak proudly.
11 They have now compassed us in our [a] steps:
They set their eyes to [b] cast *us* down to the earth.
12 He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey,
And as it were a young lion [c] lurking in secret places.
13 Arise, O LORD,
[2] Confront him, cast him down:
Deliver my soul [d] from [3] the wicked by thy sword;
14 From [4] men, by thy hand, O LORD,
[5] From [e] men of the world, whose [f] portion is in *this* life,
And whose belly thou fillest with thy treasure:
They are satisfied with [g] children,
And leave the rest of their substance to their babes.
15 As for me, [6] I shall [h] behold thy face in righteousness:
[6] I shall be [i] satisfied, when I [j] awake, with thy [7] likeness.

18

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David [*] the servant of the LORD, [†] who spake unto the LORD the words of this [‡] song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,

1 I love thee, O LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD is my [k] rock, and my [l] fortress, and my deliverer;
My God, my strong [k] rock, in [m] him will I trust;
My [n] shield, and [o] the horn of my salvation, my [p] high tower.
3 I will call upon the LORD, who is [q] worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
4 [r] The cords of death compassed me,
[s] And the floods of [8] ungodliness made me afraid.
5 [r] The cords of Sheol were round about me:
The snares of death came upon me.

x Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 26.
y Ps. 73. 7 & 119. 70. Job 15. 27. Isai. 6. 10. Cp. Deut. 32. 15.
z Ps. 31. 18. 1 Sam. 2. 3.
a Cp. Ps. 89. 51.
b Ps. 62. 4.
c Cp. Ps. 10. 8, 9.
d Cp. Isai. 10. 5 (for mg.) & Jer. 51. 20 (for mg.).
e Cp. Ps. 10. 18 & Luke 16. 8 & 20. 34.
f Matt. 6. 2, 5, 16. Luke 16. 25.
g Cp. Job 21. 11.
h Job 33. 26. 1 John 3. 2. Cp. Ps. 11. 7.
i Cp. Ps. 16. 11.
j Isai. 26. 19. Dan. 12. 2.
* Ps. 36. title, & 89. 3, 20. Cp. 2 Sam. 3. 18 & 7. 5.
† See 2 Sam. 22.
‡ Ex. 15. 1. Deut. 31. 30.
k ver. 31, 46. Ps. 28. 1 & 19. 14 & 31. 3, *al.* Cp. Deut. 32. 4, 31 & 1 Sam. 2. 2.
l Ps. 91. 2 & 144. 2.
m Cited Heb. 2. 13.
n ver. 30. Gen. 15. 1.
o Ps. 112. 9. Luke 1. 69.
p See Ps. 9. 9.
q Ps. 48. 1 & 96. 4 & 113. 3 & 145. 3.
r Ps. 116. 3. Cp. Ps. 119. 61.
s See Ps. 32. 6.

6 [t] In my distress I called upon the LORD,
And cried unto my God:
He heard my voice out of his [u] temple,
And my cry before him came into his ears.
7 Then the earth [v] shook and trembled,
The foundations also of the mountains moved
And were shaken, because he was wroth.
8 There went up a smoke [9] out of his nostrils,
And [w] fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
9 He [x] bowed the heavens also, and [y] came down;
And [z] thick darkness was under his feet.
10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
Yea, he [a] flew swiftly upon [b] the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his hiding place, his [c] pavilion round about him;
[d] Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
12 At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,
[e] Hailstones and coals of fire.
13 The LORD also [f] thundered in the heavens,
And the Most High uttered his [g] voice;
Hailstones and coals of fire.
14 And he sent out his [h] arrows, and scattered them;
[10] Yea, lightnings manifold, and [i] discomfited them.
15 Then [j] the channels of waters appeared,
And the foundations of the world were laid bare,
At thy [k] rebuke, O LORD,
At the blast of [l] the breath of thy nostrils.
16 He [m] sent from on high, he took me;
He [n] drew me out of [11] [o] many waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from them that hated me, for they were [p] too mighty for me.

t Ps. 66. 14 & 102. 2 & 120. 1. Cp. Jonah 2. 2.
u See Ps. 11. 4.
v Cp. Judg. 5. 4 & Acts 4. 31 & 16. 26.
w See Ps. 21. 9.
x Ps. 144. 5.
y Isai. 64. 1.
z See Ex. 20. 21.
a Deut. 28. 49.
b Ps. 104. 3.
c Job 36. 29. Cp. Ps. 97. 2.
d Cp. Ps. 29. 3.
e Cp. Ps. 148. 8 & Josh. 10. 11.
f 1 Sam. 2. 10 & 7. 10. See Job 37. 4.
g Isai. 30. 30. See Ps. 29. 3 9.
h Ps. 7. 13 & 64. 7 & 77. 17 & 144. 6. Deut. 32. 23, 42. Hab. 3. 11.
i Ex. 14. 24. Josh. 10. 10.
j Ps. 42. 1. Joel 1. 20 (Heb.). Cp. Job 38. 30.
k Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4.
l Cp. Ex. 15. 8.
m Cp. Ps. 144. 7.
n Cp. Ex. 2. 10.
o See Ps. 32. 6 & Job 22. 11
p Ps. 142. 6.

---

[1] Or, *They have shut up their heart:* [2] Or, *Forestall* [3] Or, *the wicked, which is thy sword* [4] Or, *men which are thy hand* [5] Or, *From men whose portion in life is of the world* [6] Or, *let me* [7] Heb. *form.* See Num. 12. 8. [8] Heb. *Belial.* [9] Or, *in his wrath* [10] Or, *And he shot out lightnings* [11] Or, *great*

18 They came upon me in the day of my calamity:
But the LORD was my stay.
19 He brought me forth also into [q]a large place;
He delivered me, because he [r]delighted in me.
20 The LORD rewarded me [s]according to my righteousness;
According to [t]the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
21 For I have [u]kept the ways of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For [v]all his judgements were before me,
And I put not away his statutes from me.
23 I was also [w]perfect with him,
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
25 With [x]the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful;
With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect;
26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;
And with [y]the perverse thou wilt shew thyself froward.
27 For thou wilt save [z]the afflicted people;
But [a]the haughty eyes thou wilt bring down.
28 For thou wilt light my [b]lamp:
The LORD my God will lighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I run [1]upon a troop;
And by my God do I [c]leap over [d]a wall.
30 As for God, his way is [e]perfect:
The word of the LORD is [f]tried;
He is [g]a shield unto all them that [h]trust in him.
31 For [i]who is God, save the LORD?
And who is [j]a rock, beside our God?
32 The God that [k]girdeth me with strength,
And maketh my [l]way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like [m]hinds' *feet*:
And setteth me upon my [n]high places.

q Ps. 31. 8 & 118. 5. Cp. ver. 36.
r Ps. 22. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 26.
s Ps. 7. 8. 1 Sam. 24. 17–19 & 26. 23. 1 Kin. 8. 32.
t See Job 22. 30.
u Cp. Gen. 18. 19 & Prov. 8. 32.
v Ps. 119. 30, 102.
w Gen. 17. 1. Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 8.
x Matt. 5. 7.
y Ps. 81. 12. Lev. 26. 23, 24. Prov. 3. 34 Acts 7. 42. Rom. 1. 28.
z Cp. Ex. 3. 7.
a See Ps. 101. 5.
b Ps. 132. 17. 1 Kin. 11. 36 & 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. Cp. 2 Sam. 21. 17. See Job 18. 5, 6.
c Cp. Isai. 35. 6.
d See 2 Sam. 5. 6–9.
e Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Matt. 5. 48. Cp. Rev. 15. 3.
f See Ps. 12. 6.
g ver. 2.
h Ps. 17. 7.
i Cp. Ps. 86. 8.
j See Ps. 18. 2.
k 1 Sam. 2. 4. Isai. 45. 5.
l Ps. 101. 2, 6 & 119. 1. Job 22. 3.
m Hab. 3. 19.
n Deut. 32. 13. Isai. 58. 14.

34 He [o]teacheth my hands to war;
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:
And thy right hand hath [p]holden me up,
And thy [2][q]gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast [r]enlarged my steps under me,
And my [3]feet have not slipped.
37 I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them:
Neither will I turn again till they are consumed.
38 I will smite them through that they shall not be able to rise:
They shall fall under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
[s]Thou hast [4]subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also made mine enemies [t]turn their backs unto me,
That I might cut off them that hate me.
41 [u]They cried, but there was none to save:
Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as [v]the dust before the wind:
I did [5]cast them out as [w]the mire of the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from [x]the strivings of the people;
Thou [6]hast made me [y]the head of the nations:
[z]A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me:
[a]The strangers shall [7][b]submit themselves unto me.
45 [a]The strangers shall fade away,
And shall [c]come trembling out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock;
And exalted be the God of my salvation:
47 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me,
And [d]subdueth peoples under me.
48 He rescueth me from mine enemies:

o Ps. 144. 1.
p Ps. 20. 2.
q Cp. Isai. 63. 9.
r Ps. 31. 8. Prov. 4. 12. Cp. ver. 19.
s Cp. Ps. 17. 13 (for mg.).
t Ex. 23. 27. Cp. Ps. 21. 12.
u See Job 27. 9.
v 2 Kin. 13. 7.
w Isai. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
x Cp. 2 Sam. 3. 1 & 19. 9, 43 & 20. 1.
y Cp. Ps. 2. 8. See 2 Sam. 8. 1-14.
z Isai. 55. 5. Cp. Ps. 22. 27.
a Ps. 144. 7.
b Ps. 66. 3 & 81. 15. Deut. 33. 29.
c Mic. 7. 17.
d Ps. 47. 3 & 144. 2. Cp. Isai. 45. 1.

---

[1] Or, *through*
[2] Or, *condescension*
[3] Heb. *ankles.*
[4] Heb. *caused to bow.*
[5] Heb. *empty.*
[6] Or, *wilt make*
[7] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.*

Yea, thou [e]liftest me up above them that rise up against me:
Thou deliverest me from [f]the violent man.
49 [g]Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations,
And will [h]sing praises unto thy name.
50 Great [1][i]deliverance giveth he to his king;
And sheweth lovingkindness to his [j]anointed,
To [k]David and to his seed, for evermore.

19 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 [l]The heavens declare the glory of God;
And the firmament sheweth his handy-work.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech,
And night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor language;
Their voice cannot be heard.
4 [m]Their [n]line is gone out through all the earth,
And their words to the end of the world.
In them hath he set a [2]tabernacle for [o]the sun,
5 [p]Which is as [q]a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,
And rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course.
6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven,
And his circuit unto the ends of it:
And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [r]The law of the LORD is perfect, [s]restoring the soul:
[t]The testimony of the LORD is [u]sure, [v]making wise [w]the simple.
8 [x]The precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart:
The commandment of the LORD is [y]pure, [z]enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever:
The judgements of the LORD are [a]true, *and* righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired are they than [b]gold, yea, than much [c]fine gold:
[d]Sweeter also than honey and [3][e]the honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned:
[f]In keeping of them there is great reward.
12 [g]Who can discern *his* errors?
[h]Clear thou me from [i]hidden *faults*.
13 [j]Keep back thy servant also [4]from [k]presumptuous *sins*;
Let them not have [l]dominion over me: then shall I be perfect,
And I shall be clear from great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight,
O LORD, my [m]rock, and my [n]redeemer.

20 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD [o]answer thee in the day of trouble;
[p]The name of the God of Jacob [q]set thee up on high;
2 Send thee help from [r]the sanctuary,
And [5][s]strengthen thee out of [t]Zion;
3 [u]Remember all thy [6]offerings,
And [7]accept thy burnt sacrifice; [Selah
4 [v]Grant thee thy heart's desire,
And fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will triumph in [w]thy [8]salvation,
And in the name of our God we will set up our [x]banners:
The LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed;
He will answer him from his holy heaven
With [y]the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some *trust* in [z]chariots, and some in [a]horses:
[b]But we will make mention of the name of the LORD our God.
8 They are bowed down and fallen:
But we are risen, and stand upright.

e Ps. 59. 1.
f Ps. 140. 1.
g Cited Rom. 15. 9.
h Ps. 66. 4.
i Ps. 144. 10.
j See Ps. 2. 2.
k Cp. Ps. 89. 29 & 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 29.
l Ps. 50. 6. Cp. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
m Cited Rom. 10. 18.
n Cp. Isai. 28. 10.
o Cp. Eccles. 1. 5.
p Cp. Judg. 5. 31.
q Joel 2. 16.
r Rom. 7. 12.
s Ps. 23. 3. Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 16.
t Ex. 25. 16. See Ps. 78. 5.
u Ps. 111. 7.
v Cp. Matt. 11. 25 & 1 Cor. 1. 27 & 2 Tim. 3. 15.
w Ps. 119. 130. Prov. 1. 4.
x Ps. 103. 18 & 111. 7 & 119. 4, 27.
y Cp. Ps. 12. 6.
z See Ps. 13. 3.
a Ps. 119. 142, 151, 160.

b Ps. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 10.
c Job 28. 17. Prov. 8. 19.
d Ps. 119. 103.
e Prov. 16. 24.
f Cp. Prov. 29. 18.
g Ps. 40. 12. Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 4.
h Cp. Lev. 4. 2 & Num. 15. 27.
i Ps. 90. 8. See Job 34. 32.
j Gen. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 25. 33, 34, 39.
k Cp. Num. 15. 30.
l Ps. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
m See Ps. 18. 2.
n See Job 19. 25.
o Cp. Gen. 35. 3.
p Prov. 18. 10.
q Ps. 59. 1 & 69. 29. Isai. 9. 11, *al.*
r Ps. 73. 17. 2 Chr. 20. 8.
s Ps. 18. 35 (for mg.) & 41. 3 (for mg.) & 94. 18 (for mg.) & 119. 117 (for mg.).
t Ps. 128. 5.
u Cp. Acts 10. 4.
v Ps. 21. 2.
w Ps. 9. 14.
x Ps. 60. 4. Ex. 17. 15 (mg.). S. of S. 6. 4, 10.
y Cp. Ps. 28. 8.
z Isai. 31. 1 & 36. 9.
a Prov. 21. 31.
b Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 45 & 2 Chr. 32. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *salvations.*
[2] Heb. *tent.*
[3] Heb. *the droppings of the honeycomb.*
[4] Or, *from the proud*
[5] Or, *support*
[6] Or, *meal offerings*
[7] Heb. *accept as fat.*
[8] Or, *victory*

9 [1]Save, LORD:
Let [c]the King answer us when we call.

21 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The king shall joy in thy [d]strength, O LORD;
And in thy [e]salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
2 Thou hast [f]given him his heart's desire,
And hast not withholden the request of his lips. [Selah
3 For thou [g]preventest him with the blessings of [2]goodness:
Thou settest [h]a crown of [i]fine gold on his head.
4 He asked life of thee, thou [j]gavest it him;
Even [k]length of days for ever and ever.
5 His [l]glory is great in thy salvation:
[m]Honour and majesty dost thou lay upon him.
6 For thou [3]makest him [n]most blessed for ever:
Thou makest him glad with [o]joy in thy presence.
7 For the king trusteth in the LORD,
And through the lovingkindness of the Most High he shall not be [p]moved.
8 Thine hand shall [q]find out all thine enemies:
Thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.
9 Thou shalt make them as [r]a fiery furnace in the time of thine [4]anger.
The LORD shall [s]swallow them up in his wrath,
And [t]the fire shall devour them.
10 Their [u]fruit shalt thou [v]destroy from the earth,
And their seed from among the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against thee:
They [w]imagined a device, which they are not able to perform.
12 For thou shalt make them [x]turn their back,
Thou shalt [y]make ready with thy bowstrings against the face of them.

c Ps. 48. 2.
d Ps. 8. 2 & 28. 7, 8.
e Ps. 9. 14.
f Ps. 20. 4, 5.
g Ps. 59. 10.
h Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 30 & 1 Chr. 20. 2.
i Ps. 19. 10.
j Ps. 61. 6. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 19.
k Ps. 91. 16. Cp. 1 Kin. 1. 31 & Neh. 2. 3.
l Ps. 8. 5.
m Ps. 45. 3 & 96. 6.
n Cp. Isai. 19. 24 (for mg.). Ezek. 34. 26 (for mg.).
o Ps. 45. 7. See Ps. 16. 11.
p Ps. 10. 6 & 16. 8.
q Cp. Isai. 10. 10.
r Mal. 4. 1. Cp. Ps. 83. 14.
s Ps. 56. 1, 2 & 57. 3.
t Ps. 18. 8 & 50. 3 & 97. 3. Isai. 26. 11. Cp. Job 20. 26 & Dan. 7. 10 & Hab. 3. 5.
u Ps. 37. 28 & 109. 13. Job 18. 16, 17, 19. Isai. 14. 20.
v Ps. 34. 16. 1 Kin. 13. 34.
w Ps. 2. 1 & 10. 2.
x Ps. 18. 40.
y Ps. 7. 12 & 11. 2.

13 Be thou exalted, O LORD, in thy strength:
So will we sing and praise thy power.

22 For the Chief Musician; set to [5]Aijeleth hash-Shahar. A Psalm of David.

1 [z]My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
[6]*Why art thou so* [a]far from helping me, *and from* the words of my [b]roaring?
2 O my God, I cry in [c]the daytime, but thou answerest not;
And in the night season, [7]and am not silent.
3 But thou art [d]holy,
O thou that [8][e]inhabitest [f]the praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in thee:
They trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
5 They [g]cried unto thee, and were delivered:
They [h]trusted in thee, and were not ashamed.
6 But I am [i]a worm, and no man;
[j]A reproach of men, and [k]despised of the people.
7 All they that see me [l]laugh me to scorn:
They shoot out the lip, they [m]shake the head, *saying*,
8 [9][n]Commit *thyself* unto the LORD; let him [o]deliver him:
Let him deliver him, seeing he [p]delighteth in him.
9 But thou art he that [q]took me out of the womb:
Thou didst make me trust *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb:
Thou art my God from [r]my mother's belly.
11 Be not [s]far from me; for trouble is near;
For there is [t]none to help.
12 Many bulls have compassed me:
[u]Strong bulls of [v]Bashan have beset me round.
13 They [w]gape upon me with their mouth,
As a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I am [x]poured out like water,

z Cited Matt. 27. 46 & Mark 15. 34.
a ver. 11.
b Ps. 32. 3 & 38. 8. Job 3. 24. Isai. 59. 11. Cp. Heb. 5. 7.
c Ps. 88. 1.
d Lev. 19. 2.
e Cp. Ps. 80 & 99. 1.
f Cp. Ps. 9. 11, 14 & 65. 1 & 102. 21 & 147. 12.
g See Judg. 3. 9.
h Ps. 25. 2 & 31. 1 & 71. 1. Isai. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.
i Job 25. 6. Isai. 41. 14.
j Ps. 69. 19 & 109. 25.
k Isai. 49. 7 & 53. 3.
l See Matt. 27. 39-43 & Mark 15. 29-32 & Luke 23. 35, 36.
m Ps. 109. 25. Cp. Ps. 44. 14 & 2 Kin. 19. 21 & Lam. 2. 15 & Isai. 37. 22.
n Cited Matt. 27. 43 (for mg.). Cp. Ps. 37. 5 & Prov. 16. 3.
o Ps. 91. 14.
p Ps. 18. 19. Matt. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22.
q Ps. 71. 6.
r Isai. 46. 3 & 49. 1. Gal. 1. 15.
s See ver. 1. Ps. 10. 1.
t Ps. 107. 12. 2 Kin. 14. 26. Isai. 63. 5.
u Cp. Ps. 68. 30 (Heb.).
v Amos 4. 1.
w Ps. 35. 21. Job 16. 10. Lam. 2. 16 & 3. 46.
x Cp. Lam. 2. 11.

---

[1] Or, as some ancient versions have, *O LORD, save the king; and answer &c.*
[2] Or, *good things*
[3] Heb. *settest him to be blessings.* See Gen. 12. 2.
[4] Or, *presence* Heb. *countenance.*
[5] That is, *The hind of the morning.*
[6] Or, *Far from my help are the words of my roaring.*
[7] Or, *but find no rest*
[8] Or, *art enthroned upon*
[9] Or, *He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliver him*

And all my bones are [y]out of joint:
My [z]heart is like [a]wax;
It is melted in the midst of my bowels.
15 My strength is [b]dried up like a potsherd;
And my [c]tongue cleaveth to my jaws;
And thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
16 For [d]dogs have compassed me:
The assembly of evil-doers have [e]inclosed me;
[1]They [f]pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may tell all my bones;
They [g]look and stare upon me:
18 [h]They part my garments among them,
And upon my vesture do they cast lots.
19 [s]But be not thou far off, O LORD:
O thou my succour, [i]haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword;
[2]My [j]darling from the power of [d]the dog.
21 Save me from [k]the lion's mouth;
Yea, from the horns of [l]the wild-oxen thou hast answered me.

22 [m]I will declare thy name unto my [n]brethren:
In the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that [o]fear the LORD, praise him;
All ye the seed of Jacob, [p]glorify him;
And stand in awe of him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of [q]the afflicted;
Neither hath he [r]hid his face from him;
But when he [s]cried unto him, he heard.
25 Of thee cometh my praise in the great [t]congregation:
I will [u]pay my [v]vows before them that fear him.
26 [w]The meek shall [x]eat and be satisfied:
They shall praise the LORD that seek after him:
Let your [w]heart [y]live for ever.
27 All [z]the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto the LORD:
And all [a]the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For [b]the kingdom is the LORD's:
And he is the ruler over the nations.
29 All [c]the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship:
All they that go down to the dust shall [d]bow before him,
Even he that cannot [e]keep his soul alive.
30 A seed shall serve him;
[3]It shall be told of the Lord unto the *next* [f]generation.
31 They shall [g]come and shall declare his righteousness
Unto a people that shall be [h]born, that he hath done it.

23

A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD is my [i]shepherd; I shall not [j]want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in green [k]pastures:
He leadeth me beside the [4]still waters.
3 He [l]restoreth my soul:
He [m]guideth me in [n]the paths of righteousness for his [o]name's sake.
4 Yea, though I [p]walk through the valley of [5][q]the shadow of death,
I will [r]fear no evil; for [s]thou art with me:
Thy [t]rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
5 Thou [u]preparest a table before me in [v]the presence of mine enemies:
Thou hast [w]anointed my head with oil; my [x]cup runneth over.
6 [6]Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life:
And I will [y]dwell in the house of the LORD [7][z]for ever.

24

A Psalm of David.

1 [a]The earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof;
The world, and they that dwell therein.

y Cp. Dan. 5. 6.
z Cp. Job 23. 16 & Nah. 2. 10. See Josh. 2. 11.
a See Ps. 68. 2.
b Prov. 17. 22.
c Cp. John 19. 28. See Job 29. 10.
d Cp. Phil. 3. 2 & Rev. 22. 15.
e Ps. 88. 17.
f Mat. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33 & 24. 40. John 19. 23, 37 & 20. 25. Cp. Zech. 12. 10.
g Luke 23. 35.
h Cited John 19. 24. Cp. Matt. 27. 35 & Luke 23. 34.
s See ver. 1. Ps. 10. 1.
i Ps. 38. 22.
j Ps. 35. 17 (mg. for mg.). Cp. Gen. 22. 2 (for mg.) & Judg. 11. 34 (for mg.) & Prov. 4. 3 (mg. for mg.).
k 2 Tim. 4. 17.
l See Num. 23. 22.
m Cited Heb. 2. 12. Cp. Ps. 102. 21 & John 17. 6
n Mat. 28. 10. John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
o Ps. 135. 20.
p Ps. 50. 15, 23.
q Cp. Isai. 53. 4, 7.
r Ps. 10. 1 & 13. 1. See Job 13. 24.
s Heb. 5. 7.
t Ps. 35. 18 & 40. 9, 10 & 111. 1.
u Ps. 66. 13. Jonah 2. 9. See Ps. 50. 14.
v Lev. 7. 16.
w Ps. 69. 32.
x Isai. 25. 6 & 65. 13.
y John 6. 51.
z Ps. 2. 8 & 67. 7. Cp. Ps. 72. 11 & 86. 9 & Isai. 49. 6, *al.*

a Ps. 96. 7.
b Obad. 21. Cp. Ps. 47. 8 & Zech. 14. 9.
c Cp. Ps. 45. 12.
d Ps. 72. 9. Cp. Phil. 2. 10.
e Ezek. 18. 27.
f Ps. 48. 13 & 71. 18.
g Ps. 86. 9. Cp. Isai. 60. 3.
h Ps. 78. 6 & 102. 18.
i Ps. 78. 52 & 80. 1. Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 31. 10. Ezek. 34. 11, 12, 23. John 10. 11, *al.* Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25 & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17.
j Ps. 34. 9, 10. Cp. Matt. 6. 33.
k Ezek. 34. 14. John 10. 9.
l Ps. 19. 7.
m Ps. 5. 8 & 31. 3 & 139. 10, 24 & 143. 10. Isai. 40. 11 & 49. 10. Rev. 7. 17, *al.*
n Prov. 4. 11 & 8. 20.
o Ps. 25. 11 & 31. 3 & 79. 9 & 109. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
p Ps. 138. 7.
q See Job 3. 5.
r Ps. 3. 6 & 27. 1, 3 & 118. 6.
s Ex. 3. 12. Isai. 43. 2.
t Mic. 7. 14.
u Ps. 78. 19. Cp. John 6. 51. See 2 Sam. 17. 27-29 & Prov. 9. 2.
v Cp. Ps. 31. 19.
w Ps. 45. 7 & 133. 2. Luke 7. 46. Cp. Ps. 92. 10.
x Ps. 16. 5.
y Ps. 27. 4.
z Ps. 21. 4.
a Ps. 50. 12 & 89. 11. Ex. 9. 29 & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Cited 1 Cor. 10. 26.

---

[1] So the Sept., Vulg. and Syr. According to other ancient versions, *They bound.* The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *Like a lion.* [2] Heb. *My only one.* [3] Or, *It shall be counted unto the Lord for his generation* [4] Heb. *waters of rest.* [5] Or, *deep darkness* (and so elsewhere) [6] Or, *Only* [7] Heb. *for length of days.*

2 For he hath [b]founded it upon [c]the seas,
And established it upon the floods.
3 [d]Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?
And who shall stand in his [e]holy place?
4 [f]He that hath [g]clean hands, and [h]a pure heart;
Who hath not [i]lifted up his soul unto [j]vanity,
And hath not sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive [k]a blessing from the LORD,
And [l]righteousness from [m]the God of his salvation.
6 This is [n]the generation of them that seek after him,
That [o]seek thy face, [1]O [2]*God of* Jacob. [Selah

7 [p]Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
And be ye lift up, ye [3]everlasting doors:
And [q]the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who is the King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
The LORD [r]mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
Yea, lift them up, ye [3]everlasting doors:
And the King of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory?
[s]The LORD of hosts,
He is the King of glory. [Selah

b Ps. 104. 5. Job 38. 6. Prov. 8. 29.
c Ps. 136. 6. Gen. 1. 9.
d For ver. 3–5, see Ps. 15. 1–5.
e Ps. 2. 6.
f Cp. Deut. 10. 12 & Isai. 33. 15, 16 & Mic. 6. 8.
g See Job 22. 30.
h Ps. 73. 1. Matt. 5. 8.
i Cp. Ezek. 18. 6.
j Ps. 31. 6 & 119. 37.
k Cp. Gen. 22. 17, 18.
l Isai. 46. 13 & 56. 1.
m Ps. 27. 9 & 38. 22 & 51. 14 & 88. 1.
n Ps. 14. 5.
o Ps. 27. 8 & 105. 4.
p Cp. Ps. 118. 19, 20 & Isai. 26. 2.
q Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
r Cp. Ex. 15. 3.
s Mal. 1. 14.

25

A Psalm of David.

1 Unto thee, O LORD, do I [t]lift up my soul.
2 O my God, in thee have I [u]trusted,
[v]Let me not be ashamed;
[w]Let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, [x]none that wait on thee shall be ashamed:
They shall be ashamed that [y]deal treacherously [z]without cause.
4 [a]Shew me thy ways, O LORD;
Teach me thy paths.
5 Guide me in thy [b]truth, and teach me;
For thou art the God of my salvation;
On thee do I wait all the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, thy [c]tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses;
[d]For they have been ever of old.
7 Remember not [e]the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
According to thy [f]lovingkindness remember thou me,
For thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
8 [g]Good and upright is the LORD:
Therefore [h]will he instruct sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgement:
And the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD are [i]lovingkindness and truth
Unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11 For thy [j]name's sake, O LORD,
Pardon mine iniquity, for it is [k]great.
12 What man is he that feareth the LORD?
Him [h]shall he instruct in the way that he shall choose.
13 His soul shall [l]dwell at ease;
And his [m]seed [n]shall inherit the land.
14 [o]The [4]secret of the LORD is with them that fear him;
[5]And he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine [p]eyes are ever toward the LORD;
For he shall [q]pluck my feet out of the net.
16 [r]Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me;
For I am desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart [6]are enlarged:
O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 [s]Consider mine affliction and my travail;
And forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many;
And they hate me with cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me:
[t]Let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,
For I wait on thee.
22 [u]Redeem Israel, O God,
Out of all his troubles.

t Ps. 86. 4 & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41. Cp. Ps. 24. 4.
u See Ps. 11. 1.
v ver. 20. Ps. 31. 1, 17 & 71. 1.
w Cp. Ps. 13. 4.
x Isai. 49. 23. Cp. Rom. 5. 5 & Phil. 1. 20.
y Cp. Jer. 3. 20.
z Cp. Ps. 59. 3, 4.
a Ps. 27. 11 & 86. 11 & 143. 8, 10. Ex. 33. 13. Cp. Ps. 5. 8 & 119. 35.
b Ps. 26. 3 & 86. 11.
c Ps. 51. 1. Cp. Ps. 103. 17 & Isai. 63. 15.
d Cp. Gen. 8. 1 & 9. 15 & 19. 29.
e Job 13. 26 & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
f Ps. 51. 1.
g Ps. 100. 5.
h Ps. 32. 8.
i Cp. John 1. 17.
j See Ps. 23. 3.
k Cp. Rom. 5. 20.
l Cp. Prov. 1. 33 & 19. 23.
m Ps. 112. 2.
n See Ps. 37. 9.
o Cp. Amos 3. 7. See Job 29. 4.
p Ps. 123. 1, 2 & 141. 8. Cp. 2 Chr. 20. 12.
q Ps. 31. 4.
r Ps. 69. 16 & 86. 16 & 119. 132.
s 2 Sam. 16. 12 (mg.). Cp. Job 10. 15.
t See ver. 2.
u Ps. 34. 22 & 71. 23 & 130. 8. Lam. 3. 58. Cp. 2 Sam. 4. 9.

---

[1] Or, even *Jacob* [2] So some ancient versions. [3] Or, *ancient* [4] Or, *counsel* Or, *friendship*
[5] Or, *And his covenant, to make them know it* [6] Or, as otherwise read, *relieve thou, and bring me &c.*

26

A Psalm of David.

1 [v]Judge me, O LORD, for I have [w]walked in mine integrity:
I have [x]trusted also in the LORD [1]without [y]wavering.
2 [z]Examine me, O LORD, and prove me;
Try [a]my reins and my heart.
3 For thy [b]lovingkindness is before mine eyes:
And I have [c]walked in thy [b]truth.
4 I have not [d]sat with [e]vain persons;
Neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I [f]hate the congregation of evil-doers,
And will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will [g]wash mine hands in innocency:
So will I compass thine altar, O LORD:
7 That I may [2]make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard,
And tell of all thy [h]wondrous works.
8 LORD, I [i]love the habitation of thy house,
And the place [3]where thy glory dwelleth.
9 [4][j]Gather not my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with men of blood:
10 In whose hands is mischief,
And their right hand is full of [k]bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity:
Redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth in [l]an even place:
In [m]the congregations will I bless the LORD.

v See Ps. 7. 8.
w ver. 11.
x See Ps. 11. 1.
y Cp. Ps. 18. 36. [illegible]
z See Ps. 7. 9.
b Cp. Ps. 25. 10.
c 2 Kin. 20. 3. Cp. Ps. [illegible]
d See Ps. 1. 1.
e Job 11. 11.
f Ps. 31. 6 & 139. 21, 22.
g Ps. 73. 13. Cp. Ex. 30. 19, 20 & Deut. 21. 6.
h See Ps. 9. 1.
i Cp. Ps. 27. 4.
j Cp. Ps. 28. 3.
k Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
l See Ps. 27. 11.
m Ps. 22. 25.

27

A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD is my [n]light and my [o]salvation; [p]whom shall I fear?
The LORD is the [5]strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil-doers came upon me to [q]eat up my flesh,
Even mine adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.
3 [r]Though an host should encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear:
Though war should rise against me,
[6]Even then will I be confident.
4 [s]One thing have I asked of the LORD, that will I seek after;
That I may [t]dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life,
To behold [7][u]the beauty of the LORD, and to [8]inquire in his temple.
5 For in the day of trouble he shall [v]keep me secretly in his pavilion:
In the covert of his [9]tabernacle shall he hide me;
He shall [w]lift me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall mine [x]head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me;
And I will offer in his [9]tabernacle sacrifices of [10][y]joy;
[z]I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 [a]Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice:
Have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 *When thou saidst,* [b]Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee,
Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 [c]Hide not thy face from me;
Put not thy servant away in anger:
Thou hast been my help;
Cast me not off, neither forsake me, [d]O God of my salvation.
10 [11]For [e]my father and my mother have forsaken me,
But the LORD will [f]take me up.
11 [g]Teach me thy way, O LORD;
And lead me in [h]a plain path,
Because of [12]mine enemies.
12 [i]Deliver me not over unto the will of mine adversaries:
For [j]false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as [k]breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see [l]the goodness of the LORD
In [m]the land of the living.
14 [n]Wait on the LORD:

n Isai. 60. 20. Mic. 7. 8. Cp. Ps. 84. 11.
o Ps. 118. 14. Ex. 15. 2 Isai. 12. 2 [illegible]
p See Ps. 23. 4.
q Ps. 14. 4.
r Ps. 3. 6.
s Cp. Ps. 90. 4 & 73. 1, 2.
t Ps. 23. 6 & 65. 4 Cp. Luke 2. 37.
u Ps. 90. 17.
v Ps. 31. 20. Cp. Ps. 91. 1 & Job 5. 21 & Isai. 4. 6.
w Ps. 40. 2.
x Ps. 3. 3.
y Cp. Num. 10. 10.
z Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
a Ps. 28. 10.
b Ps. 24. 6 & 105. 4
c Ps. 69. 17 & 102. 2 & 143. 7.
d See Ps. 24. 5.
e Cp. Isai. 49. 15 & 63. 16.
f Cp. Isai. 40. 11.
g See Ps. 25. 4.
h Ps. 26. 12 & 143. 10
[illegible]
i Ps. 41. 2.
j Ps. 35. 11 [illegible]
k Matt. 26. 59, 60 [illegible]
l [illegible]
m Ps. 52. 5 [illegible] John 11. 14. Isa. 38. 11.
n Ps. 37. 34 [illegible] Prov. 20. 22

---

[1] Or, *I shall not slide* [2] Or, *publish with the voice of thanksgiving* [3] Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy glory* [4] Or, *Take not away* [5] Or, *strong hold* [6] Or, *In this* [7] Or, *the pleasantness* [8] Or, *consider his temple* [9] Heb. *tent.* [10] Or, *shouting* Or, *trumpet sound* [11] Or, *When my father and my mother forsake me, the LORD &c.* [12] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*

[o] Be strong, and let thine heart
take courage;
Yea, wait thou on the Lord.

28

A *Psalm* of David.

1 Unto thee, O Lord, will I call;
[p] My rock, be not thou deaf unto
me:
Lest, if thou [q] be silent unto
me,
I become like them that [r] go
down into the pit.
2 [s] Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee,
When I [t] lift up my hands [1] [u] toward thy holy oracle.
3 [v] Draw me not away with the
wicked,
And with the workers of iniquity;
[w] Which speak peace with their
neighbours,
But mischief is in their hearts.
4 [x] Give them according to their
work, and according to the
wickedness of their doings:
Give them after the operation of
their hands;
[y] Render to them their desert.
5 Because they [z] regard not the
works of the Lord,
Nor the operation of his hands,
He shall break them down and
not build them up.

6 Blessed be the Lord,
Because he hath [a] heard the
voice of my supplications.
7 The Lord is my strength and
[b] my shield;
My heart hath [c] trusted in him,
and I am helped:
Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;
And with my [d] song will I praise
him.
8 The Lord is [2] their strength,
And he is [e] a strong hold of
salvation to his anointed.
9 Save thy people, and bless [f] thine
inheritance:
[g] Feed them also, and [h] bear them
up for ever.

29

A Psalm of David.

1 Give unto the Lord, O ye [3] [i] sons
of the [4] mighty,

o Ps. 31. 24. Deut. 31. 7. Josh. 1. 6, 9, 18.
p See Ps. 18. 2.
q Ps. 35. 22 & 39. 12 & 83. 1 & 109. 1.
r Ps. 88. 4 & 143. 7.
s Ps. 140. 6. Prov. 1. 12.
t Ps. 134. 2 & 141. 2. Lam. 2. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. Cp. Ps. 119. 48.
u Ps. 5. 7 & 138. 2. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 29.
v Cp. Ps. 26. 9 & Ezek. 32. 20.
w Jer. 9. 8. Cp. Ps. 5. 9 & 12. 2 & 55. 21 & 62. 4.
x Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6. Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
y Cp. Ps. 137. 8.
z Isai. 5. 12. Cp. Job 34. 27.
a ver. 2.
b See Ps. 3. 3.
c See Ps. 11. 1.
d Ps. 69. 30.
e Ps. 140. 7. Cp. Ps. 20. 6.
f Deut. 9. 29 & 32. 9. 1 Kin. 8. 51, *al.*
g Ps. 78. 71, 72.
h Isai. 40. 11 & 46. 3 & 63. 9.
i Ps. 89. 6 (& mg. for mg.).

[j] Give unto the Lord glory and
strength.
2 Give unto the Lord the glory
due unto his name;
Worship the Lord [5] in [k] the
beauty of holiness.
3 The voice of the Lord is upon
[l] the waters:
The God of glory [m] thundereth,
Even the Lord upon [6] many
waters.
4 The voice of the Lord is [n] powerful;
The voice of the Lord is full of
majesty.
5 The voice of the Lord breaketh
the cedars;
Yea, the Lord breaketh in pieces
[o] the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to [p] skip
like a calf;
Lebanon and [q] Sirion like a young
[r] wild-ox.
7 The voice of the Lord [7] cleaveth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the Lord shaketh
the wilderness;
The Lord shaketh the wilderness of [s] Kadesh.
9 The voice of the Lord maketh
[t] the hinds to calve,
And strippeth the forests bare:
And in his temple every thing
saith, Glory.

10 The Lord sat *as king* at [u] the
Flood;
Yea, the Lord sitteth [v] as king
for ever.
11 The Lord will give [w] strength
unto his people;
The Lord will bless his people
with [x] peace.

30

A Psalm; a Song at the Dedication of [*] the House; *a Psalm* of
David.

1 I will [y] extol thee, O Lord; for
thou hast [8] raised me up,
And hast not made my foes to
[z] rejoice over me.
2 O Lord my God,
I [a] cried unto thee, and thou hast
[b] healed me.
3 O Lord, thou hast brought up
my soul from [c] Sheol:
Thou hast kept me alive, [9] that
I should not [d] go down to the
pit.

j Ps. 96. 7, 8. 1 Chr. 16. 28, 29. Cp. Ps. 68. 34.
k Ps. 110. 3. 1 Chr. 16. 29. 2 Chr. 20. 21 (& mg.). Cp. Ex. 28. 2.
l Cp. Ps. 18. 11.
m Job 37. 4, 5.
n Ps. 68. 33.
o Ps. 104. 16. Judg. 9. 15. Isai. 2. 13, *al.*
p Ps. 114. 4, 6
q Deut. 3. 9.
r Num. 23. 22.
s Num. 13. 26.
t Cp. Job 39. 1–3.
u Cp. Gen. 6. 17.
v Ps. 10. 16.
w Ps. 68. 35. Cp. Isai. 40. 29.
x Phil. 4. 7.
* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chr. 22. 1.
y Ps. 107. 32.
z Ps. 25. 2 & 35. 19, 24. Cp. Ps. 13. 4.
a Ps. 88. 13.
b See Ps. 6. 2.
c See Ps. 16. 10.
d Ps. 28. 1.

---

[1] Or, *toward the innermost place of thy sanctuary* [2] According to some ancient versions, *a strength unto his people.* [3] Or, *sons of God* [4] Or, *gods* See Ex. 15. 11. [5] Or, *in holy array* [6] Or, *great* [7] Or, *heweth out flames of fire* [8] Or, *drawn* [9] Another reading is, *from among them that go down to the pit.*

4 Sing praise unto the LORD, O ye [e]saints of his,
And [f]give thanks to his holy [1]name.
5 [g]For his anger is but for a moment;
[2][h]In his favour is life:
[i]Weeping [3]may tarry for the night,
But [j]joy *cometh* in the morning.
6 As for me, I said in my [k]prosperity,
I shall never be [l]moved.
7 Thou, LORD, of thy favour hadst made my [m]mountain to stand strong:
Thou didst [n]hide thy face; I was [o]troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O LORD;
And [p]unto the LORD I made supplication:
9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit?
Shall [q]the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?
10 [r]Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me:
LORD, be thou my helper.
11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into [s]dancing;
Thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:
12 To the end that *my* [t]glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.
O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

31 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 [u]In thee, O LORD, do I [v]put my trust; [w]let me never be ashamed:
Deliver me in thy [x]righteousness.
2 [y]Bow down thine ear unto me; deliver me speedily:
Be thou to me [z]a strong rock,
[a]an house of [4]defence to save me.
3 For thou art my rock and my fortress;
Therefore for thy [b]name's sake lead me and guide me.
4 [c]Pluck me out of [d]the net that they have laid privily for me;
For thou art my [e]strong hold.
5 [f]Into thine hand I commend my spirit:

e Ps. 50. 5.
f Ps. 97. 12. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 4.
g Cp. Ps. 103. 9 & Job 33. 26 & Isai. 26. 20 & 54. 7, 8.
h Ps. 63. 3.
i Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18.
j Ps. 126. 5 (Heb.).
k Cp. Job 29. 18 & Prov. 1. 32.
l Ps. 10. 6.
m Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
n Ps. 104. 29. Cp. Deut. 31. 17.
o Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 10.
p Ps. 142. 1.
q See Ps. 6. 5.
r Ps. 27. 7.
s Ex. 15. 20. 2 Sam. 6. 14. Jer. 31. 4, 13. Cp. Ps. 149. 3 & 150. 4 & Lam. 5. 15.
t See Ps. 16. 9.
u For ver. 1-3, see Ps. 71. 1-3.
v See Ps. 11. 1.
w ver. 17.
x Ps. 143. 1.
y Ps. 17. 6 & 86. 1 & 88. 2, *al.*
z See Ps. 18. 2.
a Cp. Ps. 91. 2.
b See Ps. 23. 3.
c Ps. 25. 15.
d See Job 18. 8.
e Ps. 43. 2.
f Cited Luke 23. 46. Cp. Acts 7. 59.

Thou hast redeemed me, O LORD, thou [g]God of truth.
6 I [h]hate them that [i]regard lying [j]vanities:
But I trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy:
For thou hast seen my affliction;
Thou hast [k]known [5]my soul in adversities:
8 And thou hast not [l]shut me up into the hand of the enemy;
Thou hast set my feet in [m]a large place.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am [n]in distress:
[o]Mine eye wasteth away with grief, *yea*, my soul and my body.
10 For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sighing:
My strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [p]my bones are wasted away.
11 Because of all mine adversaries I am become [q]a reproach,
Yea, unto my [r]neighbours exceedingly, and a fear to mine acquaintance:
They that did see me without [s]fled from me.
12 I am [t]forgotten as a dead man out of mind:
I am like [u]a broken vessel.
13 For I have [v]heard the defaming of many,
Terror on every side:
[w]While they took counsel together against me,
They devised to take away my life.
14 But I [x]trusted in thee, O LORD:
I said, Thou art my God.
15 My [y]times are in thy hand:
[z]Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.
16 [a]Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:
Save me in thy lovingkindness.
17 [b]Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee:
Let the wicked be ashamed, let them be [c]silent in Sheol.
18 Let the lying lips be dumb;
Which [d]speak against the righteous [e]insolently,
With pride and contempt.

g Deut. 32. 4.
h Ps. 26. 5.
i Jonah 2. 8.
j Deut. 32. 21. Jer. 8. 19 & 14. 22.
k See Ps. 1. 6.
l Cp. Deut. 32. 30.
m See Job 36. 16.
n Ps. 66. 14.
o See Ps. 6. 7.
p Ps. 6. 2 & 32. 3 & 38. 3 & 102. 3. Job 30. 30, *al.*
q Cp. Ps. 41. 7, 8 & Isai. 53. 3.
r See Job 19. 13, 14.
s Ps. 64. 8 (mg.). Cp. Matt. 26. 56 & Mark 14. 50.
t Ps. 88. 5. Eccles. 9. 5.
u Isai. 30. 14.
v Jer. 20. 10.
w See 2 Sam. 17. 1-4. Cp. Matt. 27. 1.
x ver. 1, 6.
y 1 Chr. 29. 30. Job 24. 1.
z Ps. 7. 1.
a See Ps. 4. 6.
b ver. 1.
c 1 Sam. 2. 9. Cp. Ps. 94. 17 & 115. 17.
d Cp. Jude 15.
e Ps. 17. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *memorial.* See Ex. 3. 15. [2] Or, *His favour is for a life time* [3] Heb. *may come in to lodge at even.* [4] Heb. *fortresses.* [5] Or, *the adversities of my soul*

19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee,
Which thou hast wrought for them that put their trust in thee, [f]before the sons of men!
20 In [g]the covert of thy presence shalt thou hide them from the plottings of man:
Thou shalt [h]keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed be the Lord:
For he hath [i]shewed me his marvellous lovingkindness in [j]a strong city.
22 As for me, I said in my [1][k]haste, I am [l]cut off from [m]before thine eyes:
Nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.
23 O love the Lord, all ye his [n]saints:
The Lord preserveth [2]the faithful,
And plentifully [o]rewardeth the proud doer.
24 [p]Be strong, and let your heart take courage,
All ye [q]that [3]hope in the Lord.

32

A Psalm of David. * Maschil.

1 [r]Blessed is he whose [s]transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
2 Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord [t]imputeth not iniquity.
And in whose spirit [u]there is no guile.
3 When I kept silence, my [v]bones waxed old
Through my [w]roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night thy [x]hand was heavy upon me:
My moisture was changed [4]*as* with the drought of summer. [Selah
5 I [y]acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid:
I said, I [z]will confess my transgressions unto the Lord;
And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. [Selah
6 For this let every one that is [a]godly pray unto thee [5]in a time when thou [b]mayest be found:
Surely when [c]the great waters overflow they shall not reach unto him.
7 Thou art my [d]hiding place; thou wilt preserve me from [e]trouble;
Thou wilt compass me about with [f]songs of deliverance. [Selah
8 I will [g]instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go:
I will [h]counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
9 [i]Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding:
Whose trappings must be [j]bit and bridle to hold them in,
[6]*Else* they will not come near unto thee.
10 [k]Many sorrows shall be to the wicked:
But he that [l]trusteth in the Lord, mercy shall compass him about.
11 [m]Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous:
And [n]shout for joy, all ye that are [o]upright in heart.

33

1 [p]Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous:
[q]Praise is comely for the upright.
2 Give thanks unto the Lord with [r]harp:
Sing praises unto him with [r]the psaltery of [s]ten strings.
3 Sing unto him [t]a new song;
Play skilfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the Lord is right;
And all his work is *done* in [u]faithfulness.
5 He [v]loveth righteousness and judgement:
[w]The earth is full of the lovingkindness of the Lord.
6 By [x]the word of the Lord were the heavens made;
And all [y]the host of them by [z]the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as [a]an heap:
He [b]layeth up the deeps in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the Lord:

f Ps. 23. 5.
g See Ps. 32. 7.
h See Ps. 27. 5.
i Ps. 17. 7.
j Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 7.
k Ps. 116. 11. Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 14.
l Isai. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54.
m Jonah 2. 4.
n Ps. 30. 4.
o Deut. 32. 41.
p See Ps. 27. 14.
q Ps. 33. 18, 22 (& mg. for mg.) & 147. 11. Isai 49. 23 (for mg.).
* Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
r Cited Rom. 4. 7, 8. Cp. Ps. 85. 2.
s Cp. Ex. 34. 7 & John 1. 29.
t Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 19.
u John 1. 47.
v See Ps. 31. 10.
w See Ps. 22. 1.
x 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Cp. Ps. 38. 2.
y Ps. 51. 3.
z Ps. 38. 18. Job 33. 27. Prov. 28. 13. Cp. Luke 15. 18, 21 & 1 John 1. 9.
a Ps. 30. 4.

b See Ps. 69. 13.
c Cp. Ps. 18. 4, 16 & 42. 7 & 69. 1 & 144. 7. See Job 22. 11.
d Ps. 91. 1 & 119. 114. Cp. Ps. 27. 5 & 31. 20.
e Ps. 9. 9.
f Cp. Ps. 18. title. See Ex. 15. 1-18 & Judg. 5. 1-31 & Ex. 15. 1.
g Ps. 25. 8, 12.
h Ps. 73. 24.
i Prov. 26. 3. Cp. Job 35. 11.
j James 3. 3.
k Cp. Prov. 13. 21 & Rom. 2. 9.
l Ps. 34. 8 & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
m Ps. 64. 10 & 68. 3 & 97. 12. Cp. Ps. 33. 1.
n Deut. 32. 43.
o See Ps. 7. 10.
p Cp. Ps. 32. 11.
q Ps. 147. 1.
r Ps. 71. 22.
s Ps. 92. 3 & 144. 9.
t Ps. 40. 3 & 96. 1. Isai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9 & 14. 3, *al.*
u Ps. 119. 75.
v Ps. 11. 7 & 36. 5, 6 & 45. 7 & 89. 14.
w Ps. 119. 64.
x Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5. Cp. John 1. 3.
y Gen. 2. 1.
z Cp. Job 26. 13 & Isai. 11. 4.
a Ps. 78. 13. Ex. 15. 8. Josh. 3. 13, 16.
b See Job 38. 8.

---

[1] Or, *alarm* [2] Or, *faithfulness* [3] Or, *wait for* [4] Or, *into* [5] Or, *in the time of finding out* sin
[6] Or, *That they come not near*

Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9 For [c]he spake, and it was done;
He commanded, and it stood fast.
10 The LORD [d]bringeth the counsel of the nations to nought:
He maketh the thoughts of the peoples to be of none effect.
11 [e]The counsel of the LORD standeth fast for ever,
The thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12 [f]Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD;
The people whom he hath [g]chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The LORD [h]looketh from heaven;
He beholdeth all the sons of men;
14 From [i]the place of his habitation he [j]looketh forth
Upon all the inhabitants of the earth;
15 He that fashioneth the hearts of them all,
That considereth all their works.
16 [k]There is no king saved by [1]the multitude of an host:
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
17 [l]An horse is a vain thing for safety:
Neither shall he deliver any by his great power.
18 Behold, [m]the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him,
[n]Upon them that [2]hope in his mercy;
19 To [o]deliver their soul from death,
And to keep them alive in [p]famine.
20 Our soul hath [q]waited for the LORD:
He is our [r]help and [s]our shield.
21 For our heart shall [t]rejoice in him,
Because we have [u]trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,
According as we [2]have hoped in thee.

c Ps. 148. 5, 6. Gen. 1. 3. Cp. Ps. 147. 15, 18.
d Isai. 19. 3. Luke 1. 51. Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 34 & 17. 14 & Neh. 4. 15 & Job 5. 12 & Isai. 8. 10.
e Prov. 19. 21. Isai. 46. 10.
f Ps. 144. 15. Deut. 33. 29.
g Ps. 65. 4. Deut. 7. 6. Cp. Ex. 19. 5.
h Job 28. 24. See Ps. 11. 4.
i 1 Kin. 8. 39, 43, 49.
j Cp. Prov. 15. 3 & Jer. 32. 19.
k Cp. Ps. 44. 6.
l Ps. 20. 7 & 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31. Hos. 1. 7.
m Ps. 34. 15. Job 36. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
n Ps. 147. 11.
o Cp. Acts 12. 11.
p Ps. 37. 19. Job 5. 20.
q Ps. 62. 1, 5 & 130. 6. Isai. 8. 17.
r Ps. 115. 9-11.
s See Ps. 3. 3.
t Zech. 10. 7. See Ps. 9. 14.
u See Ps. 11. 1.

34

A Psalm of David; when he [3]*changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

* 1 Sam. 21. 13.

1 I will bless the LORD [v]at all times:
His praise shall continually be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall [w]make her boast in the LORD:
The meek shall hear thereof, and [x]be glad.
3 O [y]magnify the LORD with me,
And let us exalt his name together.
4 I [z]sought the LORD, and he answered me,
And delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and were [a]lightened:
And their faces shall never be confounded.
6 [b]This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,
And [c]saved him out of all his troubles.
7 [d]The angel of the LORD [e]encampeth round about them that fear him,
And delivereth them.
8 O [f]taste and see that [g]the LORD is good:
[h]Blessed is the man that trusteth in him.
9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints:
For there is no want to them that fear him.
10 [i]The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:
But they that [j]seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.
11 [k]Come, ye children, hearken unto me:
[l]I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 [m]What man is he that desireth life,
And loveth *many* days, that he may [n]see good?
13 [o]Keep thy tongue from evil,
And thy lips from [p]speaking guile.
14 [q]Depart from evil, and do good;
Seek peace, and [r]pursue it.
15 [s]The eyes of the LORD are toward the righteous,
[t]And his ears are *open* unto their cry.
16 [u]The face of the LORD is against them that do evil,
To [v]cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 [t]*The righteous* cried, and the LORD heard,

v Cp. Eph. 5. 20 & 1 Thess. 5. 18.
w Ps. 44. 8. 1 Sam. 2. 1. Jer. 9. 24.
x Ps. 119. 74.
y Ps. 35. 27 & 40. 16 & 69. 30 & 70. 4. Luke 1. 46.
z 2 Chr. 15. 2. Cp. Matt. 7. 7.
a Isai. 60. 5. Cp. Ps. 4. 6.
b ver. 15, 17.
c ver. 17, 19. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
d Dan. 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14.
e Cp. Gen. 32. 1, 2 & 2 Kin. 6. 17.
f Heb. 6. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 3.
g Ps. 100. 5.
h See Ps. 2. 12.
i Job 4. 10, 11.
j Cp. Ps. 84. 11.
k Ps. 66. 16.
l Cp. Ps. 32. 8.
m Cited 1 Pet. 3. 10-12.
n Eccles. 3. 13 & 6. 6.
o Ps. 15. 3 & 39. 1 & 141. 3. Prov. 13. 3 & 21. 23. James 1. 26 & 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 1, 22.
p John. 1. 47. Rev. 14. 5.
q Ps. 37. 27. Isai. 1. 16, 17. Cp. Job 28. 28.
r Rom. 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14. Cp. Rom. 12. 18.
s See Ps. 33. 18.
t ver. 6, 8. Ps. 145. 18. Cp. John 9. 31.
u Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
v See Ps. 21. 10.

---

[1] Or, *a great power* [2] Or, *wait for* [3] Or, *feigned madness*

And delivered them out of all their troubles.
18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of [w]a broken heart,
And saveth such as be of [x]a contrite spirit.
19 [y]Many are the afflictions of the righteous:
[z]But the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones:
[a]Not one of them is broken.
21 [b]Evil shall slay the wicked:
And they that hate the righteous shall be [1]condemned.
22 The LORD [c]redeemeth the soul of his servants:
And none of them that trust in him shall be [1][d]condemned.

w Ps. 51. 17 & 147. 3. Isai. 61. 1.
x Isai. 57. 15 & 66. 2. See Luke 15. 17-24.
y 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
z ver. 6, 17, 22. Cp. Acts 12. 11.
a John 19. 36.
b Ps. 94. 23. Prov. 24. 16. Cp. Ps. 7. 15, 16.
c See Ps. 25. 22.
d Cp. Rom. 8. 33, 34.

35

A Psalm of David.

1 Strive thou, O LORD, with them that [e]strive with me:
[f]Fight thou against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of [g]shield and buckler,
And stand up for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, [2]and stop the way against them that pursue me:
Say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
4 [h]Let them be [i]ashamed and brought to dishonour that seek after my soul:
Let them be [j]turned back and confounded that devise my hurt.
5 Let them be as [k]chaff before the wind,
And the angel of the LORD driving *them* on.
6 Let their way be [3]dark and [l]slippery,
And the angel of the LORD pursuing them.
7 For [m]without cause have [n]they hid for me [4]their net [o]*in* a pit,
Without cause have they digged *a pit* for my soul.
8 Let [p]destruction come upon him [q]at unawares;
And let his net that he hath hid catch himself:
[5]With destruction let him fall therein.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD:

e Isai. 49. 25.
f Cp. Ex. 14. 25 & Isai. 42. 13.
g Ps. 91. 4. Cp. Ps. 5. 12.
h For ver. 4-8, see Ps. 69. 22-28 & 109. 6-15.
i ver. 26. Ps. 40. 14 & 70. 2 & 71. 13 & 83. 17.
j Ps. 129. 5.
k See Job 21. 18.
l Ps. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.
m See Ps. 69. 4.
n See Job 18. 8.
o See Ps. 7. 15.
p Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
q Isai. 47. 11.

It shall [r]rejoice in his salvation.
10 All my [s]bones shall say, LORD, [t]who is like unto thee,
Which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him,
Yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?
11 [6][u]Unrighteous witnesses rise up;
They ask me of things that I know not.
12 [v]They reward me evil for good,
To the bereaving of my soul.
13 But as for me, [w]when they were sick, [x]my clothing was sackcloth:
I [y]afflicted my soul with fasting;
And my prayer [7][z]returned into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother:
I [a]bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth his mother.
15 But when I halted they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together:
The [8][b]abjects gathered themselves together against me, and [9]I knew *it* not;
They did tear me, and ceased not:
16 [10]Like the profane mockers in feasts,
They [c]gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 Lord, how long wilt thou [d]look on?
Rescue my soul from their destructions,
[11][e]My darling from the lions.
18 I will give thee thanks in [f]the great congregation:
I will praise thee among [12]much people.
19 [g]Let not them that are mine enemies [13][h]wrongfully rejoice over me:
Neither let them [i]wink with the eye that [j]hate me [k]without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace:
But they devise deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they [l]opened their mouth wide against me;
They said, [m]Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

r Luke 1. 47. See Ps. 9. 14.
s Ps. 51. 8.
t Ps. 71. 19 & 86. 8 & 89. 6, 8 & 113. 5. Ex. 15. 11.
u See Ps. 27. 12.
v Ps. 38. 20 & 109. 4. Jer. 18. 20. Cp. John 10. 32.
w Cp. Job 30. 25.
x Ps. 69. 11. Cp. 1 Kin. 20. 31.
y Ps. 60. 10. Num. 29. 7.
z Cp. Matt. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
a See Ps. 38. 6.
b Job 30. 1, 8, 12.
c Ps. 37. 12. Job 16. 9. Lam. 2. 16.
d Hab. 1. 13.
e Ps. 22. 20.
f Ps. 22. 25.
g ver. 24. See Ps. 13. 4.
h Ps. 38. 19 & 69. 4 & 119. 78, 86.
i Prov. 6. 13 & 10. 10.
j Ps. 69. 4. Cited John 15. 25.
k ver. 7.
l See Ps. 22. 13.
m ver. 25. Ps. 40. 15 & 70. 3.

---

[1] Or, *held guilty* [2] Or, *and the battle axe against &c.* [3] Heb. *darkness and slippery places.*
[4] Or, *the pit of their net* [5] Or, *Into that very destruction let him fall* [6] Or, *Malicious* See Ex. 23. 1.
[7] Or, *shall return* [8] Or, *smiters* [9] Or, those whom *I knew not* [10] Or, *Among* [11] Heb. *My only one.*
[12] Or, *a mighty people* [13] Heb. *falsely.*

22 [n]Thou hast seen it, O LORD;
[o]keep not silence:
O Lord, [p]be not far from me.
23 [q]Stir up thyself, and awake to
[r]my judgement,
Even unto my cause, my God
and my Lord.
24 [s]Judge me, O LORD my God,
according to thy righteousness;
And [t]let them not rejoice over
me.
25 Let them not say in their
heart, [1][u]Aha, so would we
have it:
Let them not say, [v]We have
swallowed him up.
26 Let them be [w]ashamed and confounded together that rejoice
at mine hurt:
Let them be [x]clothed with
shame and dishonour that
[y]magnify themselves against
me.
27 Let them shout for joy, and be
glad, that [2]favour my righteous cause:
Yea, [z]let them say continually,
[a]The LORD be magnified,
Which hath [b]pleasure in the
prosperity of his servant.
28 And my [c]tongue shall talk of
thy righteousness,
And of thy praise all the day
long.

36

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David the [*]servant of the LORD.

1 [3]The transgression of the wicked
[4]saith within [5]my heart,
[d]There is no fear of God before
his eyes.
2 [e]For [6]he flattereth himself in
his own eyes,
[7]That his iniquity shall not be
found out and be hated.
3 The words of his mouth are [f]iniquity and deceit:
[g]He hath left off to be wise *and*
to do good.
4 He [h]deviseth [i]iniquity upon his
bed;
He setteth himself in [j]a way
that is not good;
[k]He abhorreth not evil.
5 Thy [l]lovingkindness, O LORD,
is in the heavens;
Thy [l]faithfulness *reacheth* unto
the skies.
6 [m]Thy righteousness is like the
mountains of God;
[n]Thy judgements are a great
deep:
O LORD, thou [o]preservest man
and beast.
7 [p]How precious is thy lovingkindness, O God!
And the children of men take
refuge [q]under the shadow of
thy wings.
8 They shall be [8][r]abundantly
satisfied with the fatness of
thy house;
And thou shalt make them drink
of [s]the river of [t]thy pleasures.
9 For with thee is [u]the fountain
of life:
[v]In thy light shall we see light.
10 O continue thy lovingkindness
unto them that [w]know thee;
And thy righteousness to [x]the
upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come
against me,
And let not the hand of the
wicked drive me away.
12 There are [y]the workers of iniquity fallen:
They are thrust down, and
[z]shall not be able to rise.

37

A Psalm of David.

1 [a]Fret not thyself because of
evil-doers,
Neither be thou [b]envious against
them that work unrighteousness.
2 For they shall soon be [c]cut
down like [d]the grass,
And wither [e]as the green herb.
3 [f]Trust in the LORD, and do
good;
[9][g]Dwell in the land, and [10]follow after faithfulness.
4 [11][h]Delight thyself also in the
LORD;
And he shall [i]give thee the [12]desires of thine heart.
5 [13][j]Commit thy way unto the
LORD;
[f]Trust also in him, and he shall
bring it to pass.
6 [k]And he shall make thy right-

n Cp. Ex. 3. 7.
o Ps. 28. 1.
p See Ps. 10. 1.
q Ps. 44. 23 & 59. 4 & 80. 2.
r Ps. 7. 6.
s Ps. 7. 8.
t ver. 19.
u ver. 21.
v 2 Sam. 17. 16. Lam. 2. 16.
w See ver. 4.
x See Job 8. 22.
y See Job 19. 5.
z Ps. 40. 16 & 70. 4.
a Ps. 34. 3.
b Ps. 149. 4.
c Ps. 51. 14 & 71. 8, 15, 24.
* See Ps. 18. title.
d Cited Rom. 3. 18.
e Deut. 29. 19. Cp. Ps. 10. 3 & 49. 18.
f Cp. Ps. 12. 2.
g Cp. Jer. 4. 22.
h Mic. 2. 1. Cp. Prov. 4. 16.
i Ps. 10. 7.
j Isai. 65. 2.
k Cp. Ps. 97. 10.
l Ps. 57. 10 & 88. 11 & 89. 2, 14 & 92. 2 & 103. 11 & 108. 4, *al.*

m Cp. Ps. 71. 19.
n Ps. 92. 5. Rom. 11. 33.
o Ps. 104. 14, 15 & 145. 9, 15, 16. Neh. 9. 6.
p Cp. Ps. 31. 19.
q See Ruth 2. 12.
r Cp. Ps. 23. 5 & 27. 4 & 65. 4 & Isai. 25. 6 & Jer. 31. 12-14.
s Ps. 46. 4. Rev. 22. 1.
t Ps. 16. 11.
u Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14 & 5. 26.
v John 1. 9. Acts 26. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
w Jer. 22. 16. Gal. 4. 9. Cp. Ps. 79. 6.
x See Ps. 7. 10.
y Ps. 94. 4.
z See Ps. 1. 5.
a ver. 7, 8. Prov. 24. 19.
b Ps. 73. 3. Prov. 3. 31 & 23. 17 & 24. 1, 19.
c Job 14. 2. See Job 27. 13-23.
d Ps. 90. 5, 6.
e Ps. 129. 6.
f Ps. 62. 8 & 115. 9-11. Prov. 3. 5. Isai. 26. 4.
g Lev. 26. 5. Prov. 2. 21.
h Job 22. 26. Isai. 58. 14. Cp. Phil. 3. 1 & 4. 4.
i Matt. 6. 33.
j Ps. 22. 8 & 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
k Isai. 58. 8, 10. Mic. 7. 9.

---

[1] Heb. *Aha, our desire.* [2] Heb. *have pleasure in my righteousness.* [3] Or, *Transgression saith to the wicked* [4] Or, *uttereth its oracle* [5] Or, according to many ancient versions, *his* [6] Or, *it* (or, *he*) *flattereth him in his eyes* [7] Or, *Until his iniquity be found and be hated* Heb. *Concerning the finding out of his iniquity and hating it.* [8] Heb. *watered.* [9] Or, *So shalt thou dwell in the land and feed securely* [10] Heb. *feed on.* [11] Or, *So shalt thou have thy delight in &c.* [12] Heb. *petitions.* [13] Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*

eousness to go forth as the light,
And thy judgement as [i] the noonday.
7 [1] [m] Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him:
[n] Fret not thyself because of him who [o] prospereth in his way,
Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
8 [p] Cease from anger, and forsake wrath:
[n] Fret not thyself, *it tendeth* only to evil-doing.
9 [q] For evil-doers shall be cut off:
But those that wait upon the LORD, they shall [r] inherit [2] the land.
10 For [s] yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be:
Yea, thou shalt diligently consider [t] his place, and [3] he shall not be.
11 But [u] the meek shall inherit the land;
And shall delight themselves in [v] the abundance of peace.
12 The wicked [w] plotteth against the just,
And [x] gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 The Lord [y] shall laugh at him:
For he seeth that his [z] day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have [a] bent their bow;
To cast down the poor and needy,
To slay such as be [b] upright in the way:
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
And their [c] bows shall be broken.
16 [d] Better is a little that the righteous hath
Than the abundance of many wicked.
17 For [e] the arms of the wicked shall be broken:
But the LORD [f] upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD [g] knoweth the days of the perfect:
And their [h] inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the time of evil:
And in [i] the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20 But the wicked shall perish,
And the enemies of the LORD shall be as [4] [k] the excellency of the pastures:
They shall consume; [5] in [l] smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again:
But the righteous [m] dealeth graciously, and giveth.
22 For such as be blessed of him shall [n] inherit the land;
And they that be cursed of him [o] shall be cut off.
23 A man's [p] goings are [q] established of the LORD;
And he delighteth in his way.
24 [r] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down:
For the LORD [6] [s] upholdeth him with his hand.
25 I have been young, and now am old;
[t] Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken,
Nor his seed [u] begging *their* bread.
26 All the day long he [v] dealeth graciously, and lendeth;
And his seed is blessed.
27 [w] Depart from evil, and do good;
And [x] dwell for evermore.
28 For the LORD [y] loveth judgement,
And forsaketh not his [z] saints;
They are preserved for ever:
But the seed of the wicked shall be [a] cut off.
29 The righteous shall inherit the land,
And [x] dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous talketh of wisdom,
And his tongue speaketh judgement.
31 [b] The law of his God is in his heart;
None of his steps shall slide.
32 The wicked [c] watcheth the righteous,
And seeketh to slay him.
33 The LORD will not [d] leave him in his hand,
Nor [e] condemn him when he is judged.
34 [f] Wait on the LORD, and keep his way,
And he shall exalt thee to inherit the land:
[g] When the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

i Job 11. 17.
m Cp. Ps. [illegible]
n [illegible]
o Jer. 12. 1.
p Cp. Eph. 4. 26.
q ver. 2, 22.
r Ps. 25. 13. [illegible]
s [illegible]
t Job 7. 10.
u Cited Matt. 5. 5.
v Ps. 119. 165. Cp. [illegible]
w Ps. 31. 13.
x See Ps. 35. 16.
y See Ps. 2. 4.
z See Job 18. 20.
a Ps. 7. 12.
b See Ps. 7. 10.
c See 1 Sam. 2. 4.
d [illegible] Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
e Ps. 10. 15. [illegible]
f ver. 24.
g See Ps. 1. 6.
h ver. 29.
i Ps. 33. 19. Job 5. 20.
k Cp. Matt. 6. 30 & James [illegible]
l Ps. 68. 2 & 102. 3. Hos. 13. 3.
m ver. 26.
n See ver. 9.
o ver. 2.
p [illegible]
q [illegible]
r Prov. 24. 16. Mic. 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9.
s ver. 17.
t Cp. Ecclus. 2. 10.
u Cp. Ps. 109. 10 & Job [illegible]
v Ps. 112. 5. Deut. 15. 8. Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.
w See Ps. 34. 14.
x Cp. Ps. [illegible]
y See Ps. 11. 7.
z See Ps. 16. 10.
a ver. 2, 9. Ps. 21. 10. Prov. 2. 22. Isa. 14. 20.
b Ps. 40. 8 & 119. 11. Deut. 6. 6. Isa. 51. 7. Jer. 31. 33. Cp. Rom. 2. 15.
c Ps. 10. 8. Cp. Ps. [illegible]
d Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
e Ps. 109. 31.
f ver. 9. See Ps. 27. 14.
g Ps. 52. 5, 6 & 91. 8.

---

[1] Or, *Be still before*; Heb. *Be silent to the LORD*
[2] Or, *the earth* (and so in vv. 11, 22, 29, 34)
[3] Or, *it*
[4] Or, *the fat of lambs*
[5] Or, *like smoke*
[6] Or, *upholdeth his hand*

35 [h] I have seen the wicked in great power,
And spreading himself like [i] a green tree in its native soil.
36 [1] But [2] one passed by, and, lo, [j] he was not:
Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright:
For [3] the latter end of *that* man is [k] peace.
38 As for [l] transgressors, they shall be destroyed together:
The latter end of the wicked [m] shall be cut off.
39 But [n] the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD:
He is their strong hold in [o] the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD helpeth them, and [p] rescueth them:
[q] He rescueth them from the wicked, and saveth them,
Because they have [r] taken refuge in him.

h See Job 5. 3.
i Cp. Ps. [illegible]
j ver. 10. Job 20. 5.
k ver. 11. Ps. 119. 165. Isa. 57. 2.
l Cp. Ps. [illegible] & 104. 35 & Prov. 2. 22.
m Ps. 73. 17. Job 18. 17.
n See Ps. 3. 8.
o Ps. 9. 9.
p Cp. Isa. 31. 5 & Acts 12. 11.
q Cp. 1 Chr. 5. 20 & Dan. 3. 17, 28 & 6. 23.
r See Ps. [illegible]

38

A Psalm of David, [4] to [*] bring to remembrance.

1 O LORD, [s] rebuke me not in thy wrath:
Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine [t] arrows [5] stick fast in me,
And thy hand [5] [u] presseth me sore.
3 There is [v] no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation;
Neither is there any [6] health in my [w] bones because of my sin.
4 For mine [x] iniquities are gone over mine head:
As an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink and are corrupt,
Because of my foolishness.
6 I am [7] [y] pained and [z] bowed down greatly;
I [a] go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with burning;
And there is [v] no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am faint and sore bruised:
I have [b] roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

* Ps. 70. title. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 4.
s Ps. 6. 1.
t Job 6. 4.
u See Ps. 32. 4.
v Isa. 1. 6.
w See Ps. [illegible]
x Ps. 40. 12. Ezra 9. 6.
y Isa. 21. 3.
z Ps. 35. 14 & 42. 5, 6, 11 & 43. 5.
a Cp. Job 30. 28.
b See Ps. 22. 1.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee;
And my [c] groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart throbbeth, my strength faileth me:
As for [d] the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
11 My [e] lovers and my friends [f] stand aloof from my [g] plague;
And my kinsmen [h] stand afar off.
12 They also that seek after my life [i] lay snares *for me*;
And they that seek my hurt [j] speak mischievous things,
And imagine [k] deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf man, hear not;
And I am as [l] a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
14 Yea, I am as a man that heareth not,
And in whose mouth are no [8] [m] reproofs.
15 For in [n] thee, O LORD, do I hope:
Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, [o] Lest they rejoice over me:
When my [p] foot slippeth, they [q] magnify themselves against me.
17 For I am [r] ready to halt,
And my sorrow is continually before me.
18 For I will [s] declare mine iniquity;
I will be [t] sorry for my sin.
19 But mine enemies are lively, *and* are strong:
And they that hate me [9] [u] wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They also that [v] render evil for good
Are [w] adversaries unto me, because I [x] follow the thing that is good.
21 Forsake me not, O LORD:
O my God, be not [y] far from me.
22 [z] Make haste to help me,
O Lord my [a] salvation.

c Ps. 6. 6.
d See Ps. 6. 7.
e Ps. 88. 18. See Job 19. 13-20.
f Cp. Luke 10. 31, 32.
g Ps. 39. 10. Isa. 53. 4.
h Cp. Matt. 27. 55 & Mark 15. 40 & Luke 23. 49.
i Cp. Matt. 22. 15. Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20. See 2 Sam. 17. 1-3.
j Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
k Ps. 35. 20.
l Ps. 39. 2, 9. Isa. 53. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
m Cp. Job 23. 4.
n Ps. 39. 7. Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 12.
o Cp. Ps. 13. 4.
p Ps. 94. 18.
q See Job 19. 5.
r Ps. 35. 15. Jer. 20. 10.
s See Ps. 32. 5.
t Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10.
u Ps. 35. 19.
v See Ps. 35. 12.
w Ps. 109. 4.
x Cp. 3 John 11.
y See Ps. 10. 1.
z See Ps. 40. 13.
a See Ps. 27. 1.

39

For the Chief Musician, for [*] Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

1 I said, I will [b] take heed to my ways,
That I [c] sin not with my tongue:
I will [d] keep [10] my mouth with a bridle,
While the wicked is before me.

* Ps. 62. title & 77. title. 1 Chr. 16. 41 & 25. 1.
b 1 Kin. 2. 4. 2 Kin. 10. 31.
c Job 2. 10.
d See Ps. 34. 13.

---

[1] Or, *Yet he passed away* [2] Or, *according to some ancient versions, I passed by* [3] Or, *There is a reward* (or, *future*, or, *posterity*) *for the man of peace* [4] Or, *to make memorial* [5] Heb. *lighted on me*. [6] Or, *rest* [7] Heb. *bent*. [8] Or, *arguments* [9] Heb. *falsely*. [10] Heb. *a bridle* (or, *muzzle*) *for my mouth*.

2 I was [e]dumb with silence, I held my peace, [1]even from good;
And my sorrow was stirred.
3 My [f]heart was hot within me;
While I was musing the fire kindled:
Then spake I with my tongue:
4 LORD, [g]make me to know mine end,
And the measure of my days, what it is;
Let me know how frail I am.
5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* handbreadths;
And [h]mine age is as nothing before thee:
Surely [i]every man [2]at his best estate is altogether [3]vanity. [Selah
6 Surely every man [j]walketh [4]in a vain shew:
Surely they are disquieted [5]in vain:
He [k]heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.
7 And now, Lord, what wait I for?
[l]My hope is in thee.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:
[m]Make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 [n]I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;
[o]Because thou didst it.
10 [p]Remove thy stroke away from me:
I am consumed by the [6]blow of thine hand.
11 When thou with [q]rebukes dost correct man for iniquity,
Thou [7][r]makest his beauty to consume away like [s]a moth:
[t]Surely every man is [3]vanity. [Selah
12 [u]Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry;
Hold not thy peace at my tears:
For I am [v]a stranger with thee,
[v]A sojourner, as all my fathers were.
13 [8]O [w]spare me, that I may [9]recover strength,
[x]Before I go hence, and [y]be no more.

e ver. 9. Job 40. 4, 5. See Ps. 38. 13.
f Jer. 20. 9. Luke 24. 32. Cp. Job 32. 18, 19.
g Ps. 90. 12.
h Ps. 89. 47 & 90. 4.
i ver. 11. Ps. 62. 9 (& mg. for mg.) & 78. 39 (for mg.) & 144. 4 (mg. for mg.). Cp. Job 14. 2.
j Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 31 & James 4. 14.
k Ps. 49. 10. Job 27. 16, 17. Luke 12. 20. Cp. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26 & Jer. 17. 11.
l Ps. 38. 15.
m See Ps. 44. 13.
n ver. 2.
o 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10.
p Job 9. 34 & 13. 21.
q Ps. 80. 16.
r Ps. 49. 14.
s Job 13. 28. Isai. 50. 9.
t See ver. 5.
u Ps. 102. 1.
v Ps. 119. 19. Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. Cp. Gen. 47. 9.
w Job 7. 19.
x Job 10. 21.
y Job 7. 8 & 14. 10–12 & 20. 9.

40

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 I [z]waited patiently for the LORD;
And he inclined unto me, and [a]heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of [10][b]an horrible pit, out of [c]the miry clay;
And he [d]set my feet upon a rock, and [e]established my goings.
3 And he hath put [f]a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God:
Many shall [g]see it, and fear,
And shall trust in the LORD.
4 Blessed is the man that [h]maketh the LORD his trust,
And respecteth not the proud, nor such as [11][i]turn aside to lies.
5 Many, O LORD my God, are [j]the wonderful works which thou hast done,
And thy [k]thoughts which are to us-ward:
[12]They cannot be [l]set in order unto thee;
If I would declare and speak of them,
They are [m]more than can be numbered.
6 [n]Sacrifice and [13]offering thou hast no delight in;
[14]Mine [o]ears hast thou opened:
Burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come;
In the roll of the book it is [15]written [p]of me:
8 I delight to [q]do thy will, O my God;
Yea, thy law is [r]within my heart.
9 I have [16]published righteousness in [s]the great congregation;
Lo, I will not [t]refrain my lips,
O LORD, [u]thou knowest.
10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart;
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation:
I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD:
Let thy [v]lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

z Ps. 27. 14 & 37. 7.
a Ps. 39. 12.
b Cp. Jer. 38. 6.
c Ps. 69. 2, 14.
d Ps. 27. 5.
e Ps. 37. 23.
f See Ps. 33. 3.
g Ps. 52. 6 & 64. 8, 9. Deut. 13. 11.
h See Ps. 2. 12.
i Ps. 101. 3 & 125. 5. Lev. 19. 4. Deut. 29. 18. Job 23. 11. Hos. 3. 1.
j Ps. 9. 1. Ex. 15. 11. Job 5. 9, *al.*
k Ps. 92. 5 & 139. 17. Isai. 55. 8.
l Cp. Ps. 89. 6 (for mg.) & Isai. 40. 18 (for mg.).
m Ps. 71. 15 & 139. 18.
n Ps. 51. 16. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Cited Heb. 10. 5–7. See Prov. 21. 3.
o See Job 33. 16.
p Luke 24. 44. Cp. 2 Kin. 22. 13 (mg. for mg.).
q Ps. 119. 16, 24, *al.* Cp. John 4. 34.
r See Ps. 37. 31.
s See Ps. 22. 25.
t Ps. 119. 13. Cp. Acts 20. 20, 27.
u Josh. 22. 22.
v Ps. 57. 3 & 61. 7. Prov. 20. 28. See Ps. 36. 5.

[1] Or, *and had no comfort* Heb. *away from good.* [2] Heb. *standing firm.* [3] Heb. *a breath.* [4] Or, *as a shadow* [5] Or, *for vanity* [6] Heb. *conflict.* [7] Or, *consumest like a moth his delights* [8] Or, *Look away from me* [9] Heb. *brighten up.* [10] Heb. *a pit of tumult or destruction.* [11] Or, *fall away treacherously* [12] Or, *There is none to be compared unto thee* [13] Or, *meal offering* [14] Heb. *Ears hast thou digged* (or, *pierced*) *for me.* [15] Or, *prescribed to* [16] Or, *proclaimed glad tidings of*

12 For innumerable evils have
[w] compassed me about,
Mine [x] iniquities have overtaken
me, so that I am not able [y] to
look up;
They are [z] more than the hairs
of mine head, and my heart
[a] hath [1] failed me.
13 [b] Be pleased, O LORD, to [c] deliver me:
[d] Make haste to help me, O LORD.
14 [e] Let them be ashamed and confounded together
That seek after my soul to destroy it:
Let them be [f] turned backward
and brought to dishonour
That delight in my hurt.
15 Let them be [2] desolate [3] by reason of their shame
That [g] say unto me, Aha, Aha.
16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:
Let such as love thy salvation
[h] say continually,
The LORD be magnified.
17 But I am [i] poor and needy;
Yet [j] the Lord thinketh upon me:
Thou art my help and my
deliverer;
Make no tarrying, O my God.

w Ps. 116. 3.
x Ps. 38. 4.
y Cp. Ps. 38. 10.
z Ps. 69. 4.
a Ps. 73. 26.
b For ver. 13-17, see Ps. 70. 1-5.
c Ps. 22. 20.
d Ps. 22. 19 & 38. 22 & 71. 12 & 141. 1.
e Ps. 35. 4, 26 & 71. 13.
f Ps. 6. 10.
g Ps. 35. 21, 25 & 70. 3.
h Ps. 35. 27.
i Ps. 86. 1 & 109. 22.
j Wisd. 6. 7. Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

41 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 [k] Blessed is he that considereth
[4] the poor:
The LORD will deliver him [l] in
the day of evil.
2 [5] The LORD will preserve him,
and keep him alive, and he
shall be blessed [6] upon the
earth:
And [m] deliver not thou him unto
the will of his enemies.
3 [7] The LORD [n] will support him
upon the couch of languishing:
Thou [8] makest all his bed in his
sickness.
4 I said, O LORD, [o] have mercy
upon me:
[p] Heal my soul; for I have
sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies speak evil against
me, *saying*,
When shall he die, and his name
perish?
6 And if he come to see *me*, [q] he
speaketh [9] vanity;
His heart gathereth iniquity to
itself:
When he goeth abroad, he telleth it.
7 All that hate me whisper together against me:
Against me do they devise my
hurt.
8 [10] An evil disease, *say they*,
[11] cleaveth fast unto him:
And now that he lieth he shall
rise up no more.
9 Yea, mine own [r] familiar friend,
in whom I trusted, which
[s] did eat of my bread,
Hath lifted up his heel against
me.
10 But thou, O LORD, have mercy
upon me, and raise me up,
That I may requite them.
11 By this I know that [t] thou delightest in me,
Because mine enemy doth not
triumph over me.
12 And as for me, [u] thou upholdest
me [v] in mine integrity,
And [w] settest me before thy face
[x] for ever.

13 [y] Blessed be the LORD, the God
of Israel,
From everlasting and to everlasting.
Amen, and Amen.

k Prov. 14. 21.
l Ps. 37. 19.
m Ps. 27. 12.
n Ps. 20. 2 (mg.).
o Ps. 4. 1.
p Ps. 6. 2 & 147. 3. 2 Chr. 30. 20.
q Ps. 12. 2 & 144. 8.
r Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20. Job 19. 13, 14, 19. Jer. 9. 4 & 20. 10. Mic. 7. 5. Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 12.
s Cited John 13. 18.
t Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26.
u Ps. 63. 8.
v Ps. 26. 1.
w Job 36. 7.
x Ps. 23. 6.
y Luke 1. 68. Cp. Ps. 72. 18, 19 & 89. 52 & 106. 48 & 150. 6.

BOOK II.

42 For the Chief Musician; * Maschil of † the sons of Korah.

1 [z] As the hart panteth after the
water brooks,
So panteth my soul after thee,
O God.
2 [a] My soul thirsteth for God, for
[b] the living God:
When shall I come and [c] appear
before God?
3 [d] My tears have been my meat
day and night,
[e] While they [12] continually say
unto me, Where is thy God?
4 These things I remember, and
[f] pour out my soul [13] within
me,

* Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
† 1 Chr. 6. 33, 37.
z Cp. Joel 1. 20.
a Ps. 63. 1 & John 7. 37. Cp. Isai. 41. 17 & 55. 1. See Ps. 84. 2.
b Ps. 84. 2. Josh. 3. 10. Dan. 6. 26. 1 Tim. 4. 10, al.
c Ps. 84. 7. Cp. Ex. 23. 17.
d Ps. 80. 5 & 102. 9.
e ver. 10. Ps. 79. 10 & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.
f Ps. 62. 8. 1 Sam. 1. 15. Job 30. 16. Lam. 2. 19.

[1] Heb. *forsaken.* [2] Or, *astonished* [3] Or, *for a reward of* [4] Or, *the weak* [5] Or, *The LORD preserve* [6] Or, *in the land* [7] Or, *The LORD support* [8] Heb. *turnest*, or, *changest.* [9] Or, *falsehood* [10] Or, *Some wicked thing* [11] Or, *is poured out upon him* [12] Heb. *all the day.* [13] Heb. *upon.*

[g] How I went [h] with the throng,
and [1][i] led them to the house
of God,
With the voice of joy and praise,
[j] a multitude keeping holyday.

g Cp. Isai. 30. 29.
h Ps. 55. 14.
i Cp. Isai. 38. 15 (mg. for mg.).
j Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 15.

5 [k] Why art thou [2] cast down, O
my soul?
And *why* art thou [l] disquieted
within me?
[m] Hope thou in God: for I shall
yet praise him
[3] *For* the [4] health of his countenance.

k ver. 11. Ps. 43. 5. Cp. Matt. 26. 38 & John 12. 27.
l Ps. 77. 3.
m Lam. 3. 24.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down
within me:
Therefore do I [n] remember thee
[o] from the land of Jordan,
And [p] the Hermons, from [5] the
hill Mizar.

n Jonah 2. 7.
o 2 Sam. 17. 22, 24.
p Deut. 3. 9.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the
noise of thy [6] waterspouts:
[q] All thy [r] waves and thy billows
are gone over me.
8 *Yet* the LORD will [s] command
his lovingkindness in the daytime,
And in [t] the night his song shall
be with me,
Even a prayer unto the God of
my life.
9 I will say unto God [u] my rock,
Why hast thou forgotten me?
[v] Why go I mourning [7] because
of the oppression of the enemy?

q Jonah 2. 3.
r Ps. 88. 7. See Ps. 32. 6.
s Ps. 44. 4 & 68. 28 & 71. 3 & 133. 3.
t Job 35. 10. Cp. Ps. 4. 4 & 16. 7 & 63. 6 & 77. 6 & 119. 55, 62, 148 & 149. 5.
u See Ps. 18. 2 & 2 Sam. 22. 2.
v Ps. 38. 6 & 43. 2.

10 As with [8] a sword in my bones,
mine adversaries reproach me;
[w] While they continually say
unto me, Where is thy God?
11 [x] Why art thou cast down, O my
soul?
And why art thou disquieted
within me?
Hope thou in God: for I shall
yet praise him,
Who is the [4] health of my countenance, and my God.

w See ver. 3.
x See ver. 5.

43

1 [y] Judge me, O God, and
[z] plead my cause against an
ungodly nation:
O deliver me from [a] the deceitful and unjust man.
2 For thou art [b] the God of my
strength; why hast thou [c] cast
me off?
Why [d] go I mourning [7] because
of the oppression of the enemy?
3 [e] O send out thy light and thy
truth; let them lead me:
Let them bring me unto thy
[f] holy hill,
And to thy [g] tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of
God,
Unto God [9] my exceeding joy:
And upon the harp will I praise
thee, O God, my God.
5 [h] Why art thou cast down, O
my soul?
And why art thou disquieted
within me?
[i] Hope thou in God: for I shall
yet praise him,
Who is the [4] health of my countenance, and my God.

y Ps. 7. 8 & 26. 1.
z See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
a Ps. 5. 6.
b Ps. 31. 4.
c See Ps. 44. 9.
d Ps. 42. 9.
e Ps. 40. 11 & 57. 3.
f See Ps. 2. 6 & 46. 4.
g Ps. 84. 1.
h See Ps. 42. 5.
i Ps. 42. 5, 11.

44

For the Chief Musician; *a Psalm*
of * the sons of Korah. * Maschil.

* Ps. 42. title.

1 We have heard with our ears, O
God, [j] our fathers have told
us,
What work thou didst in their
days, [k] in the days of old.
2 Thou didst [l] drive out the nations with thy hand, and
[m] plantedst them in;
Thou didst afflict the peoples,
and [10] didst [n] spread them
abroad.
3 For they gat not the land in
possession [o] by their own
sword,
Neither did their own arm save
them:
But thy right hand, and thine
arm, and [p] the light of thy
countenance,
[q] Because thou hadst a favour
unto them.

j Ps. 78. 3. Ex. 10. 2 & 12. 26, 27 & 13. 8, 14, 15. Judg. 6. 13. See Deut. 6. 20–23.
k See Ps. 77. 5.
l Ps. 78. 55 & 80. 8. Josh. 3. 10. 2 Chr. 20. 7, *al.*
m Ex. 15. 17. 2 Sam. 7. 10.
n Ps. 80. 9–11. Cp. Jer. 17. 8.
o Josh. 24. 12. Hos. 1. 7.
p See Ps. 4. 6.
q Deut. 4. 37 & 7. 7, 8 & 10. 15.

4 [r] Thou art my King, O God:
[s] Command [11] deliverance for Jacob.
5 Through thee will we [t] push
down our adversaries:
Through thy name will we
[u] tread them under that rise
up against us.
6 For I will not [v] trust in my
bow,
Neither shall my sword save
me.
7 But thou hast saved us from our
adversaries,

r Ps. 74. 12.
s See Ps. 42. 8.
t Cp. Deut. 33. 17 & Dan. 8. 4.
u Ps. 60. 12.
v Cp. Ps. 33. 16. 1 Sam. 17. 47.

---

[1] Or, *went in procession with them*
[2] Heb. *bowed down.*
[3] According to some ancient authorities, *Who is the health of my countenance, and my God. My soul &c.*
[4] Or, *help*
[5] Or, *the little mountain*
[6] Or, *cataracts*
[7] Or, *while the enemy oppresseth*
[8] Or, *crushing*
[9] Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*
[10] Or, *cast them forth*
[11] Or, *victories*

And hast [w]put them to shame that hate us.
8 [x]In God have we made our boast all the day long,
And we will give thanks unto thy name for ever. [Selah

9 But now thou hast [y]cast *us* off, and brought us to dishonour;
And [z]goest not forth with our hosts.
10 Thou makest us to [a]turn back from the adversary:
And they which hate us spoil for themselves.
11 Thou hast given us like [b]sheep *appointed* for meat;
And hast [c]scattered us among the nations.
12 [d]Thou sellest thy people for nought,
And hast not increased *thy wealth* by their price.
13 Thou makest us [e]a reproach to our neighbours,
[f]A scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
14 Thou makest us [g]a byword among the nations,
[h]A shaking of the head among the peoples.
15 All the day long is my dishonour before me,
And [i]the shame of my face hath covered me,
16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth;
By reason of [j]the enemy and the avenger.
17 [k]All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee,
Neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back,
Neither have our [l]steps [m]declined from thy way;
19 [1]That thou hast sore [n]broken us in the place of [o]jackals,
And covered us with [p]the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God,
Or [q]spread forth our hands to [r]a strange god;
21 [s]Shall not God search this out?
[t]For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 Yea, [u]for thy sake are we killed all the day long;

w See Ps. 35. 4.
x See Ps. 34. 2.
y ver. 23. Ps. 43. 2 & 60. 1, 10 & 74. 1 & 108. 11. See Ps. 89. 38–45.
z Cp. Judg. 4. 14 & 2 Sam. 5. 24.
a Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Josh. 7. 8, 12.
b Cp. ver. 22.
c Ps. 106. 27. Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 27 & 28. 64. Isai. 52. 3. Ezek. 20. 23. Cp. John 7. 35 & 1 Pet. 1. 1.
d Cp. Deut. 32. 30 & Judg. 2. 14 & 3. 8 & Jer. 15. 13.
e Ps. 39. 8 & 79. 4 & 89. 41 & 119. 22. Cp. Neh. 2. 17.
f Cp. Ps. 80. 6.
g Jer. 24. 9. See Job 17. 6.
h See Job 16. 4.
i 2 Chr. 32. 21.
j Ps. 8. 2.
k Dan. 9. 13.
l Ps. 37. 31.
m Ps. 119. 51, 157. Job 23. 11.
n Ps. 51. 8.
o See Job 30. 29.
p See Job 3. 5.
q Ps. 68. 31. Job 11. 13.
r See Ps. 81. 9.
s Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10.
t Cp. John 2. 25 & Heb. 4. 13.
u ver. 11. Cited Rom. 8. 36.

We are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
23 [v]Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?
Arise, [w]cast *us* not off for ever.
24 Wherefore [x]hidest thou thy face,
And forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our [y]soul is bowed down to the dust:
Our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Rise up [z]for our help,
And [a]redeem us for thy lovingkindness' sake.

v See Ps. 35. 23.
w ver. 9.
x See Job 13. 24.
y Ps 119. 25.
z Ps. 63. 7.
a See Ps. 25. 22.

45

For the Chief Musician; set to [2]Shoshannim; *a Psalm* of *the sons of Korah. †Maschil. A Song of loves.

1 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter:
[3]I speak the things which I have made touching the king:
My tongue is the pen of [b]a ready writer.
2 Thou art [c]fairer than the children of men;
[d]Grace is poured [4]into thy lips:
Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.
3 [e]Gird thy [f]sword upon thy thigh, O [g]mighty one,
[h]Thy glory and thy majesty.
4 And in thy majesty [i]ride on prosperously,
[5]Because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness:
And [6]thy right hand shall teach thee [j]terrible things.
5 Thine arrows are sharp;
The peoples fall under thee;
They are in the heart of the king's enemies.
6 [7][k]Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever:
A [l]sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
7 [m]Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness:
Therefore [n]God, thy God, hath [o]anointed thee
With the oil of [p]gladness [q]above thy fellows.
8 All thy garments *smell of* [r]myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia;
Out of ivory palaces [s]stringed instruments have made thee glad.
9 Kings' daughters are among thy honourable women:

* Ps. 42. title.
† Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
b Cp. Ezra 7. 6.
c Cp. Isai. 33. 17.
d Cp. Luke 4. 22. See Isai. 61. 1–3.
e Ex. 32. 27.
f Cp. Isai. 49. 2 & Heb. 4. 12 & Rev. 1. 16 & 19. 15.
g Cp. Ps. 24. 8 & Isai. 9. 6.
h Ps. 21. 5 & 96. 6, 7.
i Cp. Rev. 16. 2.
j See Ps. 65. 5.
k Ps. 93. 2 & 110. 2. Cited Heb. 1. 8, 9.
l Cp. Ps. 67. 4 & 96. 10.
m See Ps. 11. 7.
n Isai. 61. 1.
o Ps. 2. 2. 1 Kin. 1. 39. Cp. Acts 10. 38.
p Cp. Ps. 21. 6.
q Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 13.
r John 19. 39. Cp. Matt. 2. 11.
s Ps. 150. 4.

---

[1] Or, *Though*
[2] That is, *Lilies.*
[3] Or, *I speak; my work is for a king*
[4] Or, *upon*
[5] Or, *In behalf of*
[6] Or, *let thy right hand teach*
[7] Or, *Thy throne is* the throne of *God &c.*

[t]At thy right hand doth stand the queen in [u]gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;
Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;
11 So shall the king desire thy beauty:
For he is thy [v]Lord; and [w]worship thou him.
12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a [x]gift;
Even [y]the rich among the people shall [z]intreat thy favour.
13 [a]The king's daughter [1]within *the palace* is all glorious:
Her clothing is inwrought with gold.
14 [b]She shall be led unto the king [2]in [c]broidered work:
The virgins her companions that follow her
Shall be brought unto thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led:
They shall enter into the king's palace.
16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,
Whom thou shalt make [d]princes in all the earth.
17 [e]I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations:
Therefore shall the peoples give thee thanks for ever and ever.

46

For the Chief Musician; *a Psalm* of [*]the sons of Korah; set to [†]Alamoth. A Song.

1 God is our [f]refuge and strength,
A very [g]present help in [h]trouble.
2 Therefore will we not fear, [i]though the earth do change,
And though the mountains be moved in [j]the heart of the seas;
3 Though [k]the waters thereof roar and be troubled,
Though the mountains shake with the [3]swelling thereof. [Selah

4 There is [l]a river, the streams whereof make glad [m]the city of God,
The holy place of [n]the tabernacles of the Most High.
5 [o]God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved:
God shall help her, [4]and that [p]right early.
6 [q]The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved:
He [r]uttered his voice, the earth [s]melted.
7 [t]The LORD of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our [5][u]refuge. [Selah

8 [v]Come, behold the works of the LORD,
[6]What desolations he hath made in the earth.
9 [w]He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;
He [x]breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;
[y]He burneth the chariots in the fire.
10 [7][z]Be still, and know that I am God:
[a]I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.
11 [t]The LORD of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our [5]refuge. [Selah

47

For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of [*]the sons of Korah.

1 O [b]clap your hands, all ye peoples;
[c]Shout unto God with the voice of triumph.
2 For [8]the LORD Most High [d]is terrible;
He is [e]a great King over all the earth.
3 He [9]shall [f]subdue the peoples under us,
And the nations under our feet.
4 He [10]shall choose our [g]inheritance for us,
[h]The excellency of Jacob whom he [11]loved. [Selah
5 God [i]is gone up with a shout,
The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to God, sing praises:
Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.
7 For God is [j]the King of all the earth:
Sing ye praises [12][k]with understanding.
8 God [l]reigneth over the nations:
God sitteth upon his holy throne.

t Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 19 & Neh. 2. 6.
u See Job 28. 16.
v Isai. 54. 5.
w Ps. 95. 6.
x Ps. 96. 8.
y Ps. 22. 29 & 68. 29 & 72. 10. Isai. 49. 7.
z Cp. Job 11. 19.
a Cp. Rev. 19. 7, 8.
b Cp. S. of S. 1. 4.
c Cp. Judg. 5. 30 & Ezek. 16. 18 & 26. 16.
d 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6 & 5. 10 & 20. 6 & 22. 5.
e Cp. Mal. 1. 11.
* Ps. 42. title.
† 1 Chr. 15. 20.
f See Ps. 14. 6.
g Ps. 145. 18. Deut. 4. 7.
h Ps. 9. 9.
i Cp. Ps. 18. 7.
j Ezek. 27. 26.
k Cp. Ps. 93. 3, 4 & Jer. 5. 22.
l Ps. 36. 8 & 65. 9. Cp. Isai. 8. 6 & 33. 21 & Rev. 22. 1, 2.
m Ps. 48. 1 & 87. 3. Cp. Isai. 60. 14.
n Ps. 43. 3 & 84. 1.
o Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 23. 14. Isai. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hos. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11 & 8. 3.

p Ps. 30. 5 (for mg.) & 143. 8 (for mg.). Ex. 14. 27 (for mg.).
q Ps. 2. 1.
r Ps. 18. 13 & 68. 33 & 76. 8. Jer. 25. 30. Joel 2. 11 & 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
s Ex. 15. 15. Josh. 2. 9, 24. Amos 9. 5.
t ver. 11. 2 Chr. 13. 12 & 20. 17. Cp. Num. 14. 9.
u Ps. 18. 2 (for mg.) & 48. 3 (mg. for mg.).
v Ps. 66. 5.
w Isai. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.
x Ps. 76. 3. 1 Sam. 2. 4.
y Ezek. 39. 9.
z Cp. Ex. 14. 13.
a Isai. 2. 11, 17 & 33. 10.
* Ps. 42. title.
b 2 Kin. 11. 12. Isai. 55. 12. Nah. 3. 19.
c Ps. 95. 1. Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 24.
d Ps. 66. 3, 5 & 68. 35. Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5, *al.*
e Mal. 1. 14.
f See Ps. 18. 47.
g Ps. 2. 8. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
h Amos 6. 8 & 8. 7. Nah. 2. 2.
i 2 Sam. 6. 15. Cp. Ps. 68. 18.
j Zech. 14. 9.
k 1 Cor. 14. 15. Cp. Ps. 32. title (for mg.).
l Ps. 22. 28. 1 Chr. 16. 31.

---

[1] Or, *in the inner part* of the palace
[2] Or, *upon*
[3] Or, *pride*
[4] Heb. *at the dawn of morning.*
[5] Or, *high tower*
[6] Or, *Who hath made desolations &c.*
[7] Or, *Let be*
[8] Or, *the LORD is most high and terrible*
[9] Or, *subdueth*
[10] Or, *chooseth*
[11] Or, *loveth*
[12] Or, *in a skilful psalm* Heb. *Maschil.*

9 [m]The princes of the peoples are gathered together
[1][n]*To be* the people of the God of Abraham:
For [o]the shields of the earth belong unto God;
He is greatly exalted.

48

A Song; a Psalm of *the sons of Korah.

1 [p]Great is the LORD, and highly to be praised,
In [q]the city of our God, in his [r]holy mountain.
2 [s]Beautiful in elevation, [t]the joy of the whole earth,
Is mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north,
[u]The city of the great King.
3 God hath made himself known in her palaces for [v]a [2]refuge.
4 For, lo, [w]the kings assembled themselves,
They [3]passed by together.
5 They saw it, then were they amazed;
They were dismayed, they [4]hasted away.
6 [x]Trembling took hold of them there;
Pain, [y]as of a woman in travail.
7 [5]With [z]the east wind
Thou [a]breakest the ships of [b]Tarshish.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen
In the city of the LORD of hosts, in [q]the city of our God:
God will [c]establish it for ever. [Selah
9 We have thought on thy [d]lovingkindness, O God,
In the midst of thy temple.
10 As is thy [e]name, O God,
So is thy praise unto [f]the ends of the earth:
Thy right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount [g]Zion be glad,
Let [g]the daughters of Judah rejoice,
Because of thy judgements.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her:
Tell the towers thereof.
13 Mark ye well her [h]bulwarks,
[6]Consider her palaces;
[i]That ye may tell it to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever:
He will be our [j]guide *even* [7]unto death.

49

For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of *the sons of Korah.

1 [k]Hear this, all ye peoples;
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:
2 [l]Both low and high,
Rich and poor together.
3 My mouth shall speak [m]wisdom;
And the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to [n]a parable:
I will open my [o]dark saying upon the harp.
5 [p]Wherefore should I fear in [q]the days of evil,
When [8]iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?
6 They that [r]trust in their wealth,
And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None *of them* [s]can by any means redeem his brother,
Nor [t]give to God [u]a ransom for him:
8 (For [v]the redemption of their soul is costly,
And must be let alone for ever:)
9 That he should still live alway,
[w]That he should not see [9]corruption.
10 [10]For he seeth [x]that wise men die,
[y]The fool and the brutish together perish,
And [z]leave their wealth to others.
11 [11]Their [a]inward thought is, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever,
And their dwelling places [b]to all generations;
They [c]call their lands after their own names.
12 But [12]man [d]abideth not in honour:
[e]He is like the beasts that perish.
13 [13]This their way is [14]their [f]folly:

[m] Cp. Ps. 72. 11 & Isai. 49. 7, 23.
[n] Cp. Isai. 14. 1. (for mg.) & 60. 3 (for mg.) & 66. 18 (for mg.) & Rev. 21. 24 (for mg.).
[o] Ps. 89. 18. Cp. Hos. 4. 18 (mg.).
* Ps. 42. title. & 46. title.
[p] Ps. 96. 4 & 145. 3.
[q] See Ps. 46. 4.
[r] Ps. 2. 6 & 87. 1. Zech. 8. 3. Cp. Isai. 2. 3 & Mic. 4. 1.
[s] See Ps. 50. 2.
[t] Lam. 2. 15. Cp. Ezek. 20. 6.
[u] Matt. 5. 35.
[v] Ps. 46. 7 (& mg. for mg.).
[w] See 2 Sam. 10. 6–19.
[x] Cp. Ex. 15. 15.
[y] Isai. 13. 8. Hos. 13. 13.
[z] Jer. 18. 17.
[a] 1 Kin. 22. 48. Ezek. 27. 26.
[b] 1 Kin. 10. 22.
[c] Ps. 87. 5. Isai. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.
[d] Ps. 26. 3 & 40. 10.
[e] Ps. 113. 3. See Ex. 34. 5–8 & Deut. 28. 58 & Mal. 1. 11, 14.
[f] See Ps. 22. 27.
[g] Ps. 97. 8.
[h] Ps. 122. 7.

[i] Cp. Ps. 78. 4–6.
[j] Ps. 23. 3, 4.
* Ps. 42. title.
[k] Ps. 78. 1. Isai. 1. 2. Mic. 1. 2.
[l] Ps. 62. 9.
[m] Prov. 1. 20 & 9. 1.
[n] Ps. 78. 2. Num. 21. 27. Matt. 13. 35.
[o] Num. 12. 8. Prov. 1. 6.
[p] Cp. Ps. 37. 1.
[q] Ps. 94. 13.
[r] Ps. 52. 7. Prov. 11. 28. Mark 10. 24. Cp. Job 31. 24.
[s] Cp. Matt. 25. 9.
[t] Cp. Matt. 16. 26.
[u] See Job 33. 24.
[v] Job 36. 18, 19.
[w] Ps. 16. 10. Cp. Ps. 89. 48.
[x] Eccles. 2. 16.
[y] Ps. 73. 22 & 92. 6 & 94. 8. Prov. 30. 2.
[z] See Ps. 39. 6.
[a] Ps. 5. 9 & 64. 6.
[b] Ps. 10. 6.
[c] Cp. Gen. 4. 17.
[d] ver. 20. Cp. Ps. 39. 5 & 82. 7.
[e] ver. 20. Eccles. 3. 19.
[f] Cp. Luke 12. 20.

---

[1] Or, Unto *the people* [2] Or, *high tower* [3] Or, *passed away* [4] Or, *were stricken with terror* [5] Or, As *with the east wind that breaketh* [6] Or, *Traverse* [7] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *for evermore* [8] Or, *the iniquity of them that would supplant me compasseth me about, even of them that trust . . . riches?* [9] Or, *the pit* [10] Or, *Yea, he shall see it: wise men &c.* [11] Some ancient versions read, *Their graves are their houses for ever.* [12] Or, *man* being *in honour abideth not* [13] Or, *This is the way of them that are foolish* [14] Or, *their confidence: and after &c.*

Yet after them men approve their sayings. [Selah
14 They are appointed as a flock for Sheol;
Death shall be their shepherd:
And the upright [g] shall have dominion over them in the morning;
[h] And their [1] beauty shall be [i] for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for it.
15 But God will [j] redeem my soul from the [2] power of Sheol:
For he shall [k] receive me. [Selah
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
When the [3] glory of his house is increased:
17 [l] For when he dieth he shall [m] carry nothing away;
His glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he [n] blessed his soul,
And men praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,
19 [4] He shall [o] go to the generation of his fathers;
[5] They shall never [p] see the light.
20 [q] Man that is in honour, and understandeth not,
Is like the beasts that perish.

g Cp. Dan. 7. 22 & Mal. 4. 3 & Luke 22. 30 & 1 Cor. 6. 2 & Rev. 2. 26 & 20. 4.
h Ps. 39. 11.
i Job 24. 19, 20.
j Hos. 13. 14. Cp. Dan. 12. 2.
k Ps. 16. 11 & 17. 15 & 73. 24. Cp. Gen. 5. 24.
l Cp. Job 27. 19.
m 1 Tim. 6. 7.
n Ps. 10. 3 & 36. 2. Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19.
o Gen. 15. 15.
p Ps. 56. 13. Job 33. 30.
q ver. 12.

50

A Psalm of * Asaph.

1 [6] [r] God, *even* God, the LORD, hath spoken,
And called the earth [s] from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, [t] the perfection of beauty,
[u] God hath shined forth.
3 Our God [7] shall come, and [v] shall not keep silence:
[w] A fire shall devour before him,
And it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 [x] He shall call to the heavens above,
And to the earth, that he may judge his people:
5 Gather my [y] saints together unto me;
Those that have made [z] a covenant with me by sacrifice.

* 1 Chr. 6. 39 & 15. 17 & 16. 5, 7 & 25. 2. 2 Chr. 29. 30.
r Josh. 22. 22.
s Ps. 113. 3.
t Cp. Lam. 2. 15 & 1 Macc. 2. 12. See Ps. 48. 2.
u Ps. 80. 1 & 94. 1. Deut. 33. 2.
v Cp. Ex. 19. 16.
w Ps. 21. 9 & 97. 3. Lev. 10. 2. Num. 16. 35. Dan. 7. 10.
x Deut. 4. 26 & 31. 28 & 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.
y Ps. 30. 4 & 52. 9 & 79. 2 & 149. 9, *al.*
z Ex. 24. 7, 8. See Gen. 15. 9–18.

6 And [a] the heavens [8] shall declare his righteousness;
For [b] God is judge himself. [Selah
7 [c] Hear, O my people, and I will speak;
O Israel, and I will testify [9] unto thee:
[d] I am God, *even* thy God.
8 [e] I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices;
[10] And thy burnt offerings are continually before me.
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house,
Nor he-goats out of thy folds.
10 For every beast of the forest is mine,
And the cattle [11] upon a thousand hills.
11 [f] I know all the fowls of the mountains:
And the wild beasts of the field are [12] mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee:
[g] For the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls,
Or drink the blood of goats?
14 [h] Offer unto God the sacrifice of thanksgiving;
And [i] pay thy vows unto the Most High:
15 And [j] call upon me in the day of trouble;
I will [k] deliver thee, and thou shalt [l] glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith,
What hast thou to do to declare my statutes,
And that thou hast taken my covenant in thy mouth?
17 [m] Seeing thou hatest [13] instruction,
[n] And castest my words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, [o] thou consentedst with him,
[p] And [14] hast been partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil,
[q] And thy tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother;
Thou [15] slanderest thine own mother's son.

a Ps. 89. 5 & 97. 6. Cp. Rev. 16. 5, 7 & 19. 2.
b Ps. 58. 11 & 75. 7.
c Ps. 81. 8. Cp. Ps. 49. 1.
d Ex. 20. 2.
e See Ps. 40. 6.
f Cp. Matt. 10. 29.
g See Ps. 24. 1.
h ver. 23. Ps. 27. 6 & 69. 30 & 107. 22. Heb. 13. 15. Cp. Hos. 14. 2 & Rom. 12. 1.
i Ps. 22. 25 & 61. 8 & 65. 1 & 76. 11 & 116. 14, 18. Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
j Ps. 81. 7. Zech. 13. 9. Cp. Ps. 107. 6.
k Ps. 91. 15.
l ver. 23. Ps. 22. 23.
m Cp. Rom. 2. 21, 22.
n 1 Kin. 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.
o Rom. 1. 32.
p Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 22.
q Cp. Ps. 52. 2.

---

[1] Or, *form* [2] Heb. *hand.* [3] Or, *wealth* [4] Heb. *Thou shalt go,* or, *It shall go.* [5] Or, *Which never more see* [6] Or, *The God of gods* Heb. *El Elohim.* [7] Or, *cometh . . . devoureth . . . is &c.* [8] Or, *declare* [9] Or, *against* [10] Or, *Nor for thy burnt offerings, which are &c.* [11] Or, *upon the mountains where thousands are* [12] Or, *in my mind* Heb. *with me.* [13] Or, *correction* [14] Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.* [15] Or, *givest a thrust against*

21 These things hast thou done, and I [r]kept silence;
Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself:
But I will [s]reprove thee, and [t]set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that [u]forget God,
Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be [v]none to deliver:
23 Whoso [w]offereth the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifieth me;
[1]And to him that [x]ordereth his [2]conversation *aright*
Will I shew the [y]salvation of God.

51

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David: when *Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

1 [z]Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness:
According to [a]the multitude of thy tender mercies [b]blot out my transgressions.
2 [c]Wash me throughly from mine iniquity,
And [d]cleanse me from my sin.
3 [e]For I [3]acknowledge my transgressions:
And my sin is ever before me.
4 [f]Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
And done that which is evil [g]in thy sight:
[h]That thou mayest be justified when thou speakest,
And be clear when thou judgest.
5 Behold, [i]I was shapen in iniquity;
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, thou desirest truth in [j]the inward parts:
And in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
7 Purge me [k]with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
[c]Wash me, and I shall be [l]whiter than snow.
8 Make me to hear joy and gladness;
[m]That the bones [n]which thou hast broken may rejoice.

r Eccles. 8. 11. Isai. 57. 11.
s Ps. 90. 8. 2 Kin. 19. 4.
t Job 13. 18 & 23. 4.
u See Ps. 9. 17.
v Ps. 7. 2.
w ver. 14, 15.
x Cp. Gal. 6. 16.
y Ps. 91. 16.
* 2 Sam. 12. 1.
z See Ps. 4. 1.
a See Ps. 106. 45.
b ver. 9. Isai. 43. 25 & 44. 22. Acts 3. 19. Col. 2. 14.
c ver 7. Isai. 1. 16. Jer. 4. 14. Mal. 3. 3. Acts 22. 16. Rev. 1. 5 (mg.).
d Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. Cp. Lev. 13. 6.
e Ps. 32. 5. Cp. Prov. 28. 13.
f Gen. 20. 6 & 39. 9. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 12.
g Luke 15. 18, 21.
h Cited Rom. 3. 4.
i Rom. 5. 12, 19. Eph. 2. 3. See Job 14. 4 & 15. 14.
j Job 38. 36.
k Ex. 12. 22. Lev. 14. 4. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 19.
l Isai. 1. 18.
m Ps. 35. 10.
n Ps. 44. 19. Isai. 39. 13.

9 [o]Hide thy face from my sins,
And [b]blot out all mine iniquities.
10 [p]Create [4]in me [q]a clean heart, O God;
And [r]renew a [5][s]right spirit within me.
11 [t]Cast me not away from thy presence;
And take not [u]thy holy spirit from me.
12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation:
And uphold me with [v]a [6]free spirit.
13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways;
And sinners shall [7]be [w]converted unto thee.
14 Deliver me from [x]bloodguiltiness, O God, thou [y]God of my salvation;
And [z]my tongue shall sing aloud of thy [a]righteousness.
15 O Lord, open thou my lips;
And my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
16 [b]For thou delightest not in sacrifice; [8]else would I give it:
Thou hast no pleasure in burnt offering.
17 The sacrifices of God are [c]a broken spirit:
A broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 [d]Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion;
[e]Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
19 Then shalt thou delight in [f]the sacrifices of righteousness, in burnt offering and [g]whole burnt offering:
Then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

52

For the Chief Musician. *Maschil of David: when †Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O [h]mighty man?
The mercy of God *endureth* continually.
2 Thy [i]tongue deviseth very wickedness;
Like [j]a sharp razor, [k]working deceitfully.

o Jer. 16. 17.
p 1 Sam. 10. 9. Jer. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26. Eph. 4. 23, 24.
q Ps. 24. 4. Matt. 5. 8. Acts 15. 9.
r Lam. 5. 21.
s Cp. Ps. 5. 9 (mg. for mg.) & 78. 37 (mg. for mg.).
t Ps. 102. 10. 2 Kin. 13. 23 & 17. 20 & 24. 20. Jer. 7. 15.
u Rom. 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30.
v Cp. Ex. 35. 5, 22 (for mg.) & 2 Chr. 29. 31 (for mg.) & Rom. 8. 15 & 2 Cor. 3. 17.
w Cp. Luke 22. 32.
x 2 Sam. 11. 17 & 12. 9.
y Ps. 24. 5.
z Ps. 35. 28 & 71. 8, 15, 24.
a Cp. 1 John 1. 9.
b See Ps. 40. 6.
c See Ps. 34. 18.
d Cp. Ps. 69. 35 & 122. 6.
e Ps. 147. 2.
f Ps. 4. 5. Cp. Mal. 3. 3.
g Deut. 33. 10.
* Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
† 1 Sam. 22. 9.
h 1 Sam. 21. 7 (mg.).
i Ps. 50. 19.
j Cp. Ps. 57. 4.
k Ps. 101. 7.

---

[1] Or, *And prepareth a way that I may shew him* [2] Heb. *way.* [3] Heb. *know.* [4] Or, *for me* [5] Or, *stedfast* [6] Or, *willing* [7] Or, *return* [8] Or, *that I should give it*

3 Thou lovest evil more than good;
And [l]lying rather than to speak
righteousness. [Selah
4 Thou lovest all devouring words,
[1]O thou deceitful tongue.
5 God shall likewise [2]destroy thee
for ever,
He shall take thee up, and
[m]pluck thee out of thy tent,
And root thee out of [n]the land
of the living. [Selah
6 The righteous also shall [o]see *it*,
and fear,
And shall [p]laugh at him, *saying*,
7 Lo, this is the man that made not
God his [3]strength;
But [q]trusted in the abundance
of his riches,
And strengthened himself in his
wickedness.
8 But as for me, I am like [r]a green
olive tree in the house of God:
I trust in the mercy of God for
ever and ever.
9 I will give thee thanks for ever,
because thou hast done it:
And I will wait on thy name,
[s]for it is good, in the presence
of thy [t]saints.

53

For the Chief Musician; set to
*Mahalath. †Maschil of David.

1 [u]The fool hath said in his heart,
There is no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done
abominable iniquity;
There is none that doeth good.
2 God looked down from heaven
upon the children of men,
To see if there were any that did
[4]understand,
That did seek after God.
3 Every one of them is gone back;
they are together become
filthy;
There is none that doeth good,
no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no
knowledge?
Who eat up my people *as* they
eat bread,
And call not upon God.
5 There were they in great fear,
[v]where no fear was:
For God hath [w]scattered the
bones of him that encampeth
against thee;
Thou hast put them to shame,
because God hath rejected
them.

l Cp. Jer. 9. 4, 5.
m Prov. 2. 22.
n See Ps. 27. 13.
o See Ps. 40. 8.
p See Ps. 2. 4.
q See Ps. 49. 6.
r Jer. 11. 16. Cp. Ps. 1. 3 & 37. 35 & 92. 12, 13 & 128. 3 & 144. 12 & Hos. 14. 6.
s Ps. 54. 6.
t See Ps. 50. 5.
* Ps. 88. title.
† Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
u For ver. 1–6, see Ps. 14. 1–7.
v Cp. Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1.
w Ps. 89. 10 & 141. 7. Jer. 8. 1, 2. Ezek. 6. 5.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel
were come out of Zion!
When God [5]bringeth back the
captivity of his people,
Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and*
Israel shall be glad.

54

For the Chief Musician; on
*stringed instruments. †Maschil of David: ‡when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth
not David hide himself with us?

1 Save me, O God, by thy [x]name,
And judge me in thy might.
2 [y]Hear my prayer, O God;
Give ear to the words of my
mouth.
3 [z]For [a]strangers are risen up
against me,
And violent men have [b]sought
after my soul:
They have not set God before
them. [Selah
4 Behold, [c]God is mine helper:
The Lord is [6]of them that uphold my soul.
5 [7]He shall requite the evil unto
[8]mine enemies:
[d]Destroy thou them in thy
[e]truth.
6 With a freewill offering will I
sacrifice unto thee:
I will give thanks unto thy name,
O Lord, [f]for it is good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of
all trouble;
And mine eye hath [g]seen *my*
desire upon mine enemies.

55

For the Chief Musician; on
*stringed instruments. †Maschil of David.

1 [h]Give ear to my prayer, O God;
And hide not thyself from my
supplication,
2 Attend unto me, and answer me:
I am restless [i]in my complaint,
and [j]moan;
3 Because of the voice of the
enemy,
Because of the oppression of the
wicked;
For they [k]cast iniquity upon me,
And in anger they persecute me.
4 My heart is sore pained within
me:
And [l]the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are
come upon me,

* Ps. 4. title.
† Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
‡ 1 Sam. 23 19 & 26. 1.
x Ps. 5. 11 & 52. 9.
y See Ps. 55. 1.
z Ps. 86. 14.
a Ps. 18. 44 & 144. 7. Isai. 25. 5.
b Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 15.
c Ps. 118. 7.
d Ps. 143. 12.
e Cp. Ps. 89. 49.
f Ps. 52. 9.
g Ps. 59. 10 & 92. 11 & 112. 8 & 118. 7.
* Ps. 4. title.
† Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
h Ps. 54. 2 & 61. 1 & 86. 6.
i ver. 17. Ps. 64. 1.
j Cp. Isai. 38. 14 & 59. 11.
k Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
l Ps. 116. 3.

---

[1] Or, And *the deceitful tongue* [2] Or, *break thee down* [3] Or, *strong hold* [4] Or, *deal wisely* [5] Or, *returneth to* [6] Or, *with* [7] Another reading is, *The evil shall return.* [8] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*

And [m]horror hath [n]overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!
Then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7 [o]Lo, then would I wander far off,
I would lodge in the wilderness. [Selah
8 I would [1]haste me to a shelter
From [p]the stormy wind and tempest.
9 [2]Destroy, O Lord, *and* [q]divide their tongue:
For I have seen [r]violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof:
Iniquity also and mischief are in the midst of it.
11 [s]Wickedness is in the midst thereof:
[3][t]Oppression and guile depart not from her streets.
12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me;
Then I could have borne it:
Neither was it he that hated me that did [u]magnify himself against me;
Then I would have hid myself from him:
13 [v]But it was thou, a man mine equal,
My companion, and my familiar friend.
14 We took sweet counsel together,
We walked in the house of God with [w]the throng.
15 [4]Let death come suddenly upon them,
Let them go down [x]alive into [5][y]the pit:
For wickedness is in their dwelling, in [6]the midst of them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God;
And the Lord shall save me.
17 [z]Evening, and [a]morning, and at [b]noonday, will I [c]complain, and moan:
And he shall hear my voice.
18 He hath redeemed my soul in peace [7]from the battle that was against me:
For they were [d]many *that strove* with me.
19 God shall hear, and [8]answer them,

m Job 21. 6. Isai. 21. 4. Ezek. 7. 18.
n Ps. 78. 53.
o Cp. Jer. 9. 2.
p Ps. 83. 15.
q Cp. Gen. 11. 9.
r Jer. 6. 7.
s Ps. 5. 9.
t Cp. Ps. 10. 7.
u Job 19. 5.
v Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 12 & 16. 23. See Ps. 41. 9.
w Ps. 42. 4.
x Num. 16. 30, 33. Prov. 1. 12. Cp. Ps. 124. 3.
y See Ps. 16. 10 (& mg.).
z Ps. 141. 2 Acts 3. 1 & 10. 3, 30.
a Ps. 5. 3 & 88. 13 & 92. 2.
b Acts 10. 9. Cp. Dan. 6. 10.
c ver. 2.
d Cp. Ps. 56. 2.

Even he that [e]abideth of old, [Selah
The men who have no [f]changes,
And who fear not God.
20 He hath [g]put forth his hands against such as were at peace with him:
He hath [h]profaned his covenant.
21 His [i]mouth was [j]smooth as butter,
But his heart was war:
His words were softer than oil,
Yet were they [k]drawn swords.
22 [l]Cast [9]thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee:
[m]He shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, [n]shalt bring them down into [o]the pit of destruction:
[p]Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not [q]live out half their days;
But I will [r]trust in thee.

56

For the Chief Musician; set to [10]Jonath elem rehokim. *A Psalm* of David: *Michtam: when the †Philistines took him in Gath.

1 [s]Be merciful unto me, O God; for man would [t]swallow me up:
All the day long he fighting oppresseth me.
2 [11]Mine enemies would swallow me up all the day long:
For they be many that fight proudly against me.
3 What time I am afraid,
I will [u]put my trust in thee.
4 In God I will praise his word:
In God have I put my trust, [v]I will not be afraid;
What can flesh do unto me?
5 All the day long they wrest my words:
All their thoughts are against me for evil.
6 They [w]gather themselves together, they [x]hide themselves,
They [y]mark my steps,
[12]Even as they have waited for my soul.
7 [13]Shall they escape by iniquity?
[z]In anger [a]cast down the peoples, O God.

e Deut. 33. 27.
f Job 10. 17. See Job 21. 7–15.
g Acts 12. 1.
h Num. 30. 2 (mg.).
i See Ps. 28. 3.
j Prov. 5. 3, 4.
k See Ps. 57. 4.
l See Ps. 37. 5.
m Ps. 10. 6.
n ver. 15. Ps. 56. 7 & 59. 11.
o Ps. 69. 15 & 94. 13.
p Ps. 5. 6.
q Prov. 10. 27. See Job 15. 32.
r See Ps. 11. 1.
* Ps. 16. title & 57. title.
† Cp. 1 Sam. 21. 10, 11 & 22. 1.
s Ps. 57. 1. See Ps. 4. 1.
t Ps. 57. 3 & 124. 3. Num. 16. 30. Prov. 1. 12.
u See Ps. 11. 1.
v Ps. 27. 1 & 118. 6. Isai. 51. 12. Heb. 13. 6.
w Ps. 59. 3 & 140. 2. Isai. 54. 15.
x Ps. 10. 8.
y Ps. 71. 10.
z Ps. 7. 6 & 59. 5.
a See Ps. 55. 23.

---

[1] Or, *hasten my escape* [2] Heb. *Swallow up.* [3] Or, *Fraud* [4] Or, as otherwise read, *Desolations be upon them!* [5] Heb. *Sheol.* [6] Or, *their inward part* [7] Or, *so that none came nigh me* [8] Or, *afflict* [9] Heb. *that he hath given thee.* [10] That is, *The silent dove of them that are afar off* or, as otherwise read, *The dove of the distant terebinths* [11] Or, *They that lie in wait for me* [12] Or, *Inasmuch as* [13] Or, *They think to escape*

8 Thou tellest my wanderings:
[b]Put thou my tears into thy bottle;
[c]Are they not in thy [1]book?
9 Then shall mine enemies turn back [d]in the day that I call:
This I know, [2]that [e]God is for me.
10 In God will I praise *his* word:
In the LORD will I praise *his* word.
11 In God have I put my trust, [v]I will not be afraid;
What can man do unto me?
12 [f]Thy vows are upon me, O God:
I will [f]render thank offerings unto thee.
13 [g]For thou hast delivered my soul from death:
Hast thou not *delivered* my feet from falling?
[h]That I may walk before God
[i]In the light of [3]the living.

57

For the Chief Musician; *set to* *Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David: † Michtam: when he fled from Saul, in ‡ the cave.

1 [j]Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me;
For my soul [k]taketh refuge in thee:
Yea, in [l]the shadow of thy wings will I take refuge,
[m]Until *these* [4]calamities be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God Most High;
Unto God that [n]performeth *all things* for me.
3 [o]He shall send from heaven, and save me,
When [p]he that would swallow me up reproacheth; [Selah
[q]God shall send forth [r]his mercy and his truth.
4 My soul is among [s]lions;
[5]I lie among them that are set on fire,
Even the sons of men, whose [t]teeth are spears and arrows,
And their [u]tongue a sharp sword.
5 [v]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.
6 They have prepared [w]a net for my steps;

b Cp. Ps. 39. 12 & 2 Kin. 20. 5.
c Cp. Mal. 3. 16.
d Ps. 102. 2.
e Ps. 118. 6. Cp. Rom. 8. 31.
v Ps. 27. 1 & 118. 6. Isai. 51. 12. Heb. 13. 6.
f See Ps. 50. 14.
g Ps. 49. 15 & 116. 8.
h Ps. 116. 9.
i Cp. Ps. 49. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 58. title & 59. title & 75. title.
† Ps. 16. title & 56. title.
‡ 1 Sam. 22. 1 & 24. 1-3. Cp. Ps. 142. title.
j Ps. 56. 1. See Ps. 4. 1.
k Ps. 91. 4.
l See Ps. 17. 8.
m Isai. 26. 20.
n Ps. 138. 8.
o Ps. 144. 5, 7. Cp. Ps. 18. 16.
p See Ps. 56. 1.
q Ps. 43. 3.
r See Ps. 36. 5 & 40. 11.
s Ps. 58. 6.
t Prov. 30. 14.
u Ps. 55. 21 & 59. 7 & 64. 3. Prov. 12. 18. Cp. Ps. 52. 2 & Jer. 9. 8.
v Ps. 108. 5. Cp. Ps. 113. 4.
w See Job 18. 8.

My soul is [x]bowed down:
They have [y]digged a pit before me;
They are fallen into the midst thereof themselves. [Selah
7 [z]My heart is [a]fixed, O God, my heart is fixed:
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises.
8 [b]Awake up, [c]my glory; awake, [d]psaltery and harp:
[6]I myself will awake right early.
9 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the peoples:
I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
10 For thy [e]mercy is great unto the heavens,
And thy truth unto the skies.
11 [v]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

58

For the Chief Musician; *set to* *Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David: † Michtam.

1 [7]Do ye indeed [8]in silence speak righteousness?
Do ye [9]judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness;
[f]Ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are [g]estranged from the womb:
They go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 [h]Their poison is like the poison of a serpent:
They are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;
5 Which [i]hearkeneth not to the voice of [10]charmers,
Charming never so wisely.
6 [j]Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth:
Break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 Let them [k]melt away as water that runneth apace:
When he [l]aimeth his arrows, let them be as though they were cut off.
8 *Let them be* as a snail [k]which melteth and passeth away:
Like [m]the untimely birth of a

x Ps. 145. 14 & 146. 8.
y See Ps. 7. 15.
z For ver. 7-11, see Ps. 108. 1-5.
a Ps. 112. 7.
b Judg. 5. 12.
c See Ps. 16. 9.
d 1 Chr. 15. 16.
e See Ps. 36. 5.
* See Ps. 57. title.
† See Ps. 16. title.
f Cp. Ps. 94. 20.
g Ps. 51. 5. Isai. 48. 8.
h Ps. 140. 3. Cp. Deut. 32. 33.
i Jer. 8. 17.
j Ps. 3. 7. Job 4. 10 & 29. 17.
k Ps. 112. 10. Josh. 7. 5.
l Ps. 64. 3.
m See Job 3. 16.

---

[1] Or, *record* [2] Or, *for* [3] Or, *life* [4] Or, *wickednesses* [5] Or, *I must lie* [6] Or, *I will awake the dawn* [7] Or, *Is the righteousness ye should speak dumb?* [8] Or, as otherwise read, *O ye gods* or, *O ye mighty ones* [9] Or, *judge uprightly the sons of men* [10] Or, *enchanters*

woman, [1]that hath not seen
the sun.
9 Before your pots can feel [n]the
thorns,
[2]He shall [o]take them away with
a whirlwind, the green and
the burning alike.
10 [p]The righteous shall rejoice
when he seeth the vengeance:
He shall [q]wash his feet in the
blood of the wicked.
11 So that men shall say, Verily
there is [3][r]a reward for the
righteous:
Verily there is a God that
[s]judgeth in the earth.

59

For the Chief Musician; *set to* *Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David: † Michtam: ‡ when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

1 [t]Deliver me from mine enemies,
O my God:
[u]Set me on high from them
that [v]rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from [w]the workers
of iniquity,
And save me from [x]the blood-thirsty men.
3 For, lo, they [y]lie in wait for my
soul;
The mighty [z]gather themselves
together against me:
[a]Not for my transgression, nor
for my sin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault:
[b]Awake thou to [4]help me, and
behold.
5 Even thou, [c]O LORD God of
hosts, the God of Israel,
Arise to visit all the [5]heathen:
Be not merciful to any wicked
transgressors. [Selah
6 They [d]return at evening, they
make a noise like a dog,
And go round about the city.
7 Behold, they [e]belch out with
their mouth;
[f]Swords are in their lips:
For [g]who, *say they*, doth hear?
8 But thou, O LORD, shalt [h]laugh
at them;
Thou shalt have all the [5]heathen in derision.
9 [6]O my strength, I will wait
upon thee:
For God is [i]my high tower.

n Ps. 118. 12. Eccles. 7. 6.
o Cp. Job 27. 21. See Prov. 10. 25.
p Deut. 32. 43. See Job 22. 19.
q Ps. 68. 23.
r Isai. 3. 10.
s Ps. 67. 4 & 94. 2. Gen. 18. 25. Job 19. 29. Eccles. 12. 14, *al.* See Ps. 9. 8.
* Ps. 57. title.
† Ps. 16. title.
‡ Cp. 1 Sam. 19. 11.
t Ps. 143. 9. Cp. Ps. 18. 48.
u See Ps. 20. 1.
v See Ps. 17. 7.
w Ps. 94. 4.
x Ps. 5. 6.
y Ps. 10. 9.
z See Ps. 56. 6.
a 1 Sam. 24. 11. Cp. Ps. 7. 3 & 69. 4.
b See Ps. 35. 23.
c Ps. 80. 4 & 84. 8.
d Cp. Ps. 22. 16.
e Prov. 15. 2, 28. Cp. Ps. 94. 4.
f See Ps. 57. 4.
g See Job 22. 13.
h See Ps. 2. 4.
i ver. 16, 17. See Ps. 9. 9.

10 [7][j]The God of my mercy [k]shall
prevent me:
God shall let me [l]see *my desire*
upon [8]mine enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest my people
forget:
[9][m]Scatter them by thy power,
and [n]bring them down,
O Lord our [o]shield.
12 *For* [p]the sin of their mouth, *and*
the words of their lips,
Let them even be taken in their
pride,
And for cursing and lying which
they speak.
13 [q]Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they be no
more:
And let them [r]know that God
ruleth in Jacob,
Unto [s]the ends of the earth.
[Selah
14 [d]And at evening let them return,
let them make a noise like a
dog,
And go round about the
city.
15 They shall [t]wander up and down
for meat,
And tarry all night if they be
not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of thy strength;
Yea, I will sing aloud of thy
mercy in the morning:
For thou hast been my [u]high
tower,
And [v]a refuge in [w]the day of
my distress.
17 Unto thee, O my strength, will
I sing praises:
For God [u]is my high tower,
[x]the God of my mercy.

60

For the Chief Musician; set to [10]* Shushan Eduth: † Michtam of David, ‡ to teach: when he ‖ strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand.

1 O God, [y]thou hast cast us off,
[z]thou hast broken us down;
Thou hast been angry; [a]O restore us again.
2 Thou hast made the land to
tremble; thou hast rent it:
[b]Heal the breaches thereof; for
it shaketh.

j ver. 17.
k Ps. 21. 3.
l See Ps. 54. 7.
m ver. 15 (for mg.).
n See Ps. 55. 23.
o See Ps. 3. 3.
p See Prov. 12. 13.
q Cp. Ps. 7. 9.
r Ps. 83. 18.
s Ps. 22. 27.
t ver. 11 (mg.). Ps. 109. 10. Job 15. 23.
u ver. 9.
v 2 Sam. 22. 3.
w Ps. 18. 6.
x ver. 10.
* Ps. 80. title.
† See Ps. 16. title.
‡ Deut. 31. 19.
‖ Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13, 14 & 10. 16. 1 Chr. 18. 3, 12.
y ver. 10. See Ps. 44. 9.
z Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 20.
a See Ps. 80. 3.
b 2 Chr. 7. 14.

---

[1] Or, like them *that have not seen the sun* [2] Or, *Even as raw flesh, even so, shall fury sweep them away* [3] Heb. *fruit.* [4] Heb. *meet.* [5] Or, *nations* [6] So some ancient authorities. The Hebrew text has, *His strength.* [7] According to some ancient authorities, *My God with his mercy.* [8] Or, *them that lie in wait for me* [9] Or, *Make them wander to and fro* [10] That is, *The lily of testimony.*

3 [c]Thou hast shewed thy people hard things:
[d]Thou hast made us to drink [e]the wine of staggering.
4 Thou hast given [f]a banner to them that fear thee,
[1]That it may be displayed because of [g]the truth. [Selah

5 [h]That thy [i]beloved may be delivered,
Save with thy right hand, and answer [2]us.
6 God hath spoken [j]in his holiness; I will exult:
[k]I will divide [l]Shechem, and mete out the valley of [m]Succoth.
7 [n]Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine;
[o]Ephraim also is [p]the defence of mine head;
Judah is my [3][q]sceptre.
8 [r]Moab is my washpot;
[4]Upon Edom will I [s]cast my shoe:
[t]Philistia, shout thou because of me.
9 Who will bring me into the strong city?
[5][u]Who hath led me unto Edom?
10 [6]Hast not thou, O God, [v]cast us off?
And thou [w]goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
11 Give us help against the adversary:
For [x]vain is the [7]help of man.
12 Through God we shall [y]do valiantly:
For he it is that shall [z]tread down our adversaries.

c Ps. 71. 20.
d Job 21. 20.
e Isai. 51. 17, 22.
f Isai. 5. 26 & 11. 12 & 13. 2. Cp. Ps. 20. 5.
g Prov. 22. 21.
h For ver. 5–12, see Ps. 108. 6–13.
i Deut. 33. 12. Jer. 11. 15.
j Ps. 89. 35. Amos 4. 2.
k Cp. Josh. 1. 6.
l Gen. 12. 6 & 33. 18. Josh. 17. 7.
m Gen. 33. 17. Josh. 13. 27.
n Josh. 13. 31.
o Deut. 33. 17.
p Ps. 140. 7.
q Gen. 49. 10.
r Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 2.
s Cp. Matt. 3. 11.
t Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 1.
u Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
v ver. 1.
w See Ps. 44. 9.
x Cp. Ps. 146. 3.
y Ps. 118. 15, 16. Num. 24. 18.
z Ps. 44. 5. Isai. 63. 3.

61

For the Chief Musician; on [*]a stringed instrument. *A Psalm* of David.

1 Hear my cry, O God;
[a]Attend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart [8]is [b]overwhelmed:
Lead me to [9][c]the rock that is higher than I.
3 For thou hast been [d]a refuge for me,
A strong [e]tower from the enemy.
4 I will [f]dwell in thy [10]tabernacle for ever:
I will take refuge in [g]the covert of thy wings. [Selah
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows:
Thou hast [11]given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.
6 Thou wilt [h]prolong [i]the king's life:
His years shall be as many generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever:
O prepare [j]lovingkindness and truth, that they may preserve him.
8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,
That I may daily [k]perform my vows.

* Ps. 4. title.
a Ps. 55. 1, 2.
b Ps. 77. 3.
c Cp. Ps. 18. 2.
d See Ps. 14. 6.
e Prov. 18. 10.
f See Ps. 15. 1 & 27. 4.
g See Ps. 17. 8.
h See Ps. 21. 4.
i Ps. 63. 11.
j See Ps. 40. 11.
k See Ps. 50. 14.

62

For the Chief Musician; after the manner of [*]Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

1 [l]My soul [12][m]waiteth only upon God:
From him *cometh* my salvation.
2 [n]He only is my rock and my salvation:
He is my [o]high tower; [p]I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye set upon a man,
[13]That ye may slay *him*, all of you,
Like [q]a bowing wall, like a tottering fence?
4 They only consult to thrust him down from his [r]excellency;
They delight in lies:
[s]They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. [Selah
5 [l]My soul, [14]wait thou only upon God;
For my expectation is from him.
6 [n]He only is my rock and my salvation:
He is my high tower; I shall not be moved.
7 With God is my [t]salvation and my glory:
The rock of my strength, and [u]my refuge, is in God.
8 [v]Trust in him at all times, ye people;
[w]Pour out your heart before him:
God is [u]a refuge for us. [Selah

* See Ps. 39. title.
l See Ps. 33. 20.
m Ps. 65. 1. Cp. Ps. 37. 7.
n Ps. 18. 2.
o See Ps. 9. 9.
p See Ps. 10. 6.
q Cp. Isai. 30. 13.
r Job 13. 11.
s See Ps. 28. 3.
t See Ps. 3. 8.
u See Ps. 14. 6.
v See Ps. 37. 3.
w See Ps. 42. 4.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities render, *That they may flee from before the bow.* [2] Another reading is, *me.* [3] Or, *lawgiver* [4] Or, *Unto* [5] Or, *Who will lead me &c.* [6] Or, *Wilt not thou, O God, which hast cast us off, and goest . . . hosts?* [7] Heb. *salvation.* [8] Or, *fainteth* [9] Or, *a rock that is too high for me* [10] Heb. *tent.* [11] Or, *given an heritage unto those &c.* [12] Heb. *is silent unto God.* [13] Or, as otherwise read, *Ye shall be slain &c.* [14] Heb. *be thou silent unto God.*

9 [x] Surely men of low degree [y] are [1] vanity, and men of high degree [y] are a lie:
In the balances they will go up;
[y] They are together lighter than [1] vanity.
10 Trust not in oppression,
[z] And become not vain in robbery:
[a] If riches increase, set not your heart *thereon.*
11 God hath spoken [b] once,
[b] Twice have I heard this;
That [c] power belongeth unto God:
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, [d] belongeth mercy:
For thou [e] renderest to every man according to his work.

63

A Psalm of David, [*] when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

1 O God, thou art my God; [2] [f] early will I seek thee:
[g] My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,
In [h] a dry and weary land, where no water is.
2 So have I looked upon thee in the sanctuary,
To see [i] thy power and thy glory.
3 For thy [j] lovingkindness is better than life;
My lips shall praise thee.
4 So will I bless thee [k] while I live:
I will [l] lift up my hands in thy [m] name.
5 My soul shall be [n] satisfied as with [3] marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips;
6 When I remember thee [o] upon my bed,
[4] *And* meditate on thee in [o] the night watches.
7 For thou hast been my help,
And in [p] the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul [q] followeth hard after thee:
Thy right hand [r] upholdeth me.
9 But those that seek my soul, [5] to destroy it,
[s] Shall go into [t] the lower parts of the earth.

[x] Ps. 39. 5. Cp. Isai. 40. 17.
[y] Cp. Ps. 116. 11.
[z] Cp. Jer. 2. 3. See Prov. 1. 10-19.
[a] Luke 12. 15. See Ps. 49. 6.
[b] Job 33. 14 & 40. 5.
[c] Rev. 19. 1. Cp. Ps. 59. 9, 17.
[d] Ps. 86. 5, 15 & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9.
[e] See Job 34. 11.
[*] Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 14 & 17. 2, 29.
[f] Ps. 78. 34. Isai. 26. 9.
[g] See Ps. 84. 2.
[h] Ps. 143. 6. Isai. 32. 2.
[i] Ps. 78. 61. Cp. Ps. 27. 4.
[j] Cp. Ps. 69. 16.
[k] Ps. 104. 33 & 146. 2.
[l] See Ps. 28. 2.
[m] Ps. 20. 1, 5.
[n] See Ps. 36. 8.
[o] See Ps. 42. 8.
[p] See Ps. 17. 8.
[q] Cp. Num. 14. 24.
[r] See Ps. 41. 12.
[s] Ps. 9. 17 & 55. 15.
[t] Ezek. 26. 20 & 31. 14. Eph. 4. 9.

10 They shall be [6] given over to the power of the sword:
They shall be a portion for [7] foxes.
11 But [u] the king shall rejoice in God:
Every one that [v] sweareth by him shall glory;
[w] For the mouth of them that [x] speak lies shall be stopped.

64

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my voice, O God, in my [y] complaint:
Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from [z] the secret counsel of evil-doers;
From [a] the [8] tumult of the workers of iniquity:
3 Who have [b] whet their tongue like a sword,
And have [c] aimed their arrows, even bitter words:
4 That they may shoot [d] in secret places at the perfect:
Suddenly do they shoot at him, and [e] fear not.
5 They [f] encourage themselves in an evil purpose;
They commune of [g] laying snares privily;
They say, [h] Who shall see them?
6 They search out iniquities; [9] We have accomplished, *say they*, a diligent search:
And [i] the inward thought of every one, and the heart, is deep.
7 [j] But God shall shoot at them;
With an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.
8 [10] So they shall be made to stumble, their own [k] tongue being against them:
All that [l] see them shall [11] [m] wag the head.
9 And all men shall [l] fear;
And they shall [n] declare the work of God,
And shall wisely consider of his doing.
10 [o] The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and [p] shall trust in him;
And all [q] the upright in heart shall glory.

[u] Ps. 61. 6.
[v] Deut. 6. 13. Isai. 45. 23 & 65. 16.
[w] Ps. 107. 42. Job 5. 16. Cp. Rom. 3. 19.
[x] Ps. 38. 12 & 41. 5-8.
[y] Ps. 55. 2.
[z] Cp. Ps. 55. 14.
[a] Ps. 2. 1 (mg.).
[b] See Ps. 57. 4.
[c] See Ps. 11. 2.
[d] Cp. Ps. 10. 8.
[e] Ps. 55. 19.
[f] Jer. 23. 14. Ezek. 13. 22.
[g] See Ps. 140. 5.
[h] See Job 22. 13.
[i] Ps. 49. 11.
[j] Ps. 7. 12, 13. Cp. Ps. 58. 7.
[k] See Prov. 12. 13 & 18. 7.
[l] See Ps. 40. 3.
[m] Jer. 18. 16 & 48. 27. See Ps. 22. 7.
[n] Jer. 50. 28 & 51. 10.
[o] See Ps. 32. 11 & Job 22. 19.
[p] See Ps. 11. 1.
[q] See Ps. 7. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *a breath.* [2] Or, *earnestly* [3] Heb. *fat.* [4] Or, *I meditate* [5] Or, *shall be destroyed: they shall &c.* [6] Or, *poured out by* [7] Or, *jackals* [8] Or, *throng* [9] Or, as otherwise read, *they have accomplished or have hidden* [10] Or, *So shall they against whom their tongue was make them to stumble* [11] Or, *flee away*

65

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm.
A Song of David.

r Ps. 62. 1. 1 [1]Praise [r]waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion:
s See Ps. 50. 14. And unto thee shall [s]the vow be performed.
t 2 Kin. 19. 20. 2 O thou that [t]hearest prayer,
u See Ps. 86. 9. Unto thee [u]shall all flesh come.
v See Ps. 38. 4. 3 [2][v]Iniquities prevail against me:
w Ps. 79. 9. Isai. 6. 7. See Ps. 51. 2. As for our transgressions, thou shalt [w]purge them away.
x Cp. Ps. 33. 12. 4 [x]Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*,
y Ps. 84. 4. See Ps. 27. 4. That he may [y]dwell in thy courts:
z See Ps. 16. 11. We shall be [z]satisfied with the goodness of thy house,
The holy place of thy temple.
a Ps. 45. 4 & 106. 22. Deut. 10. 21. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Cp. Rev. 15. 3. 5 By [a]terrible things thou wilt answer us in righteousness,
O God of our salvation;
Thou that art the confidence of all [b]the ends of the earth,
b See Ps. 22. 27. [3]And of them that are afar off upon the sea:
6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;
c Ps. 93. 1. Being [c]girded about with might:
d Ps. 89. 9 & 93. 3, 4 & 107. 29. Matt. 8. 26. Cp. Jer. 5. 22. 7 Which [d]stilleth the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves,
e Ps. 74. 23. Isai. 17. 12, 13. And [e]the tumult of the peoples.
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:
Thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
f Ps. 68. 9 & 72. 6. Lev. 26. 4. See Job 5. 10. 9 Thou visitest the earth, and [f]waterest it,
Thou greatly enrichest it;
g Cp. Ps. 46. 4. [g]The river of God is full of water:
h Cp. Ps. 147. 14. [h]Thou providest them corn, [4]when thou hast so prepared [5]the earth.
10 Thou waterest her furrows abundantly;
Thou [6]settlest the ridges thereof:
i Deut. 32. 2. Thou makest it soft with [i]showers:
Thou blessest the springing thereof.
11 Thou crownest [7]the year with thy goodness;
j Job 36. 28. And thy paths [j]drop fatness.
12 [8]They drop upon [k]the pastures of the wilderness: k Joel 2. 22. Cp. Job 38. 26, 27.
And the hills are [l]girded with joy. l Isai. 55. 12.
13 [m]The pastures are clothed with flocks; m Isai. 30. 23.
The valleys also are covered over with corn;
They [n]shout for joy, they also sing. n Ps. 98. 8. Cp. Isai. 44. 23.

66

For the Chief Musician. A Song,
a Psalm.

1 [o]Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth: o Ps. 81. 1 & 95. 1 & 98. 4 & 100. 1.
2 Sing forth the glory of his name:
[p]Make his praise glorious. p Cp. Josh. 7. 19. Isai. 42. 12.
3 Say unto God, [q]How terrible are thy works! q See Ps. 47. 2 & 68. 35.
Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies [9][r]submit themselves unto thee. r See Ps. 18. 44.
4 [s]All the earth shall worship thee, s See Ps. 22. 27.
And shall sing unto thee;
They shall sing to thy name.
[Selah
5 [t]Come, and see the works of God; t ver. 16. Ps. 46. 8.
[q]*He is* terrible in his doing toward the children of men.
6 He [u]turned the sea into dry land: u Cp. Ex. 14. 21.
They [v]went through the river on foot: v Ps. 74. 15. See Josh. 3. 14-17.
There [10]did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his might for ever;
His [w]eyes observe the nations: w See Ps. 11. 4.
Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. [Selah
8 O bless our God, ye peoples,
And make the voice of his praise to be heard:
9 Which [11]holdeth our soul in life,
And [x]suffereth not our feet to be moved. x See Ps. 121. 3.
10 For thou, O God, hast [y]proved us: y See Job 23. 10.
Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into [z]the net; z Lam. 1. 13. Ezek. 12. 13.
Thou layedst a sore burden upon our loins.
12 Thou hast caused men to [a]ride over our heads; a Isai. 51. 23.
We went through fire and through [b]water: b Isai. 43. 2.
But thou broughtest us out into [12]a wealthy place.

---

[1] Or, *There shall be silence before thee, and praise, O God &c.* [2] Heb. *Words* (or, *Matters*) *of iniquities.* [3] Or, *And of the sea, afar off* [4] Or, *for so preparest thou* [5] Heb. *her.* [6] Heb. *lowerest.* [7] Heb. *the year of thy goodness.* [8] Or, *The pastures . . . do drop* [9] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.* [10] Or, *let us rejoice* [11] Heb. *putteth.* [12] Heb. *abundance.*

13 [c]I will come into thy house with burnt offerings,
I will [d]pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have uttered,
And my mouth hath spoken, [e]when I was in distress.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt offerings of fatlings,
With the incense of rams;
I will offer bullocks with goats. [Selah
16 [f]Come, and hear, all ye that fear God,
And I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth,
And [1]he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I [2][g]regard iniquity in my heart,
[h]The Lord [3]will not hear:
19 But verily [i]God hath heard;
He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God,
Which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

67

For the Chief Musician; on *stringed instruments. A Psalm, a Song.

1 God [j]be merciful unto us, and bless us,
And cause his face to [k]shine [4]upon us; [Selah
2 That [l]thy way may be known upon earth,
Thy [m]saving health among all nations.
3 [n]Let the peoples [5]praise thee, O God;
Let all the peoples praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy:
For thou shalt [o]judge the peoples with equity,
And [6][p]govern the nations upon earth. [Selah
5 [n]Let the peoples praise thee, O God;
Let all the peoples praise thee.
6 The earth hath [q]yielded her increase:
God, even our own God, shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us;
And [r]all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

[c] Ps. 100. 4 (mg.).
[d] See Ps. 50. 14.
[e] See Ps. 18. 6.
[f] ver. 5. Ps. 34. 11.
[g] Job 36. 21.
[h] Cp. Prov. 28. 9 & Isai. 59. 2 & John 9. 31 & James 4. 3. See Job 27. 9.
[i] Ps. 116. 1, 2.
* Ps. 4. title.
[j] Num. 6. 25.
[k] See Ps. 4. 6.
[l] Cp. Acts 18. 25.
[m] Ps. 98. 3. Luke 2. 30. Tit. 2. 11.
[n] See Ps. 22. 27.
[o] See Ps. 58. 11.
[p] Ps. 23. 2, 3 (for mg.) & 31. 3 (for mg.) & 61. 2 (for mg.).
[q] Ps. 85. 12. Lev. 26. 4. Ezek. 34. 27. Cp. Hos. 2. 22.
[r] See Ps. 22. 27.

68

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, a Song.

1 Let [s]God arise, let his enemies be [t]scattered;
Let them also that hate him flee before him.
2 As [u]smoke is driven away, so drive them away:
As [v]wax melteth before the fire,
So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let [w]the righteous be glad; let them exult before God:
Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.
4 Sing unto God, [x]sing praises to his name:
[y]Cast up a high way for him that [z]rideth through [a]the deserts;
His name is [b]JAH; and exult ye before him.
5 [c]A father of the fatherless, and [d]a judge of the widows,
Is God in his holy habitation.
6 God [7][e]setteth the solitary in families:
He [f]bringeth out the prisoners into prosperity:
But [g]the rebellious dwell in [h]a parched land.

7 O God, when thou [i]wentest forth before thy people,
[j]When thou didst march through [k]the wilderness; [Selah
8 [l]The earth trembled,
The heavens also dropped at the presence of God:
Even yon [m]Sinai *trembled* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst [n]send a plentiful rain,
Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy [8]congregation dwelt therein:
Thou, O God, didst [o]prepare of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord giveth [p]the word:
[q]The women that publish the tidings are a great host.
12 [r]Kings of armies flee, they flee:
And she that tarrieth at home [s]divideth the spoil.
13 [9]Will ye lie among [t]the sheepfolds,
As the wings of a dove covered with silver,

[s] Num. 10. 35. Isai. 33. 3.
[t] Cp. Ps. 89. 10 & 92. 9.
[u] See Ps. 37. 20.
[v] Ps. 22. 14 & 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
[w] See Ps. 32. 11.
[x] Ps. 66. 4.
[y] Isai. 57. 14 & 62. 10.
[z] ver. 33. Cp. Ps. 18. 10.
[a] Isai. 40. 3.
[b] Ps. 89. 8. Ex. 15. 2 (mg.). Isai. 12. 2 (mg.) & 26. 4 (mg.), *al.*
[c] See Ps. 10. 14.
[d] Deut. 10. 18.
[e] Ps. 113. 9. 1 Sam. 2. 5.
[f] Ps. 69. 33 & 107. 10, 14 & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7 & 16. 26.
[g] ver. 18.
[h] Cp. Ps. 107. 33, 40.
[i] Ex. 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13. Zech. 14. 3.
[j] Judg. 5. 4.
[k] Ps. 78. 40.
[l] Ex. 19. 18. Judg. 5. 4. Isai. 64. 1 (mg.).
[m] Judg. 5. 5 (mg.).
[n] See Ps. 65. 9, 10.
[o] Ps. 65. 9 & 78. 20.
[p] Cp. Ps. 33. 9.
[q] Cp. Ex. 15. 20 & 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[r] Ps. 110. 5. Cp. Num. 31. 8 & Josh. 10. 16 & Judg. 5. 19. See Josh. 12. 7-24.
[s] Judg. 5. 30.
[t] Cp. Gen. 49. 14 & Judg. 5. 16.

---

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *high praise was under my tongue*
[2] Or, *had regarded*
[3] Or, *would*
[4] Heb *with us.*
[5] Or, *give thanks unto*
[6] Heb. *lead.*
[7] Heb. *maketh the solitary to dwell in a house.*
[8] Or, *troop*
[9] Or, *When ye lie among the sheepfolds,* it is as *the wings . . . gold.*

And her pinions with yellow gold?
14 When the Almighty scattered kings therein,
[1] *It was as when* it snoweth in [u] Zalmon.
15 A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan;
[2] An high mountain is the mountain of Bashan.
16 Why look ye askance, ye high mountains,
At the mountain which God hath [v] desired for his abode?
Yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 [w] The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands upon thousands:
The Lord is among them, [3] *as in* Sinai, in the sanctuary.
18 [x] Thou hast ascended on high, [y] thou hast led *thy* captivity captive;
Thou hast [z] received gifts among men,
Yea, *among* [a] the rebellious also, [b] that [4] the LORD God might [5] dwell *with them.*

19 [6] Blessed be the Lord, who daily [c] beareth our burden,
Even the God who is our salvation. [Selah
20 God is unto us a God of deliverances;
[d] And unto JEHOVAH the Lord belong the issues from death.
21 [e] But God shall smite through the head of his enemies,
The hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his guiltiness.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again [f] from Bashan,
[g] I will bring *them* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thou mayest [h] dip thy foot in blood,
That [i] the tongue of thy dogs may have its portion from *thine* enemies.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God,
Even the goings of my God, my King, [7] into the sanctuary.
25 [j] The singers went before, [k] the minstrels followed after,

u Judg. 9. 48.
v Ps. 132. 13, 14. Cp. Ps. 78. 54 & 87. 1, 2 & Deut. 12. 5.
w 2 Kin. 6. 17. Hab. 3. 8.
x Ps. 7. 7 & 47. 5. Cited Eph. 4. 8. Cp. Acts 1. 9.
y Judg. 5. 12.
z Cp. Acts 2. 4, 33.
a Cp. Rom. 5. 8 & 1 Tim. 1. 13.
b Ps. 78. 60. Ex. 29. 45. Rev. 21. 3. Cp. John 14. 23.
c Cp. Isai. 46. 1.
d Deut. 32. 39. Eccles. 7. 18. Rev. 1. 18.
e Ps. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
f Num. 21. 33.
g Cp. Amos 9. 2-4.
h Ps. 58. 10.
i Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 19 & 22. 38.
j Ps. 47. 5. 1 Chr. 13. 8 & 15. 16.
k See Ps. 33. 3.

In the midst of [l] the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 [m] Bless ye God in the congregations,
Even the Lord, *ye that are of* [n] the fountain of Israel.
27 There is [o] little Benjamin their ruler,
The princes of Judah *and* their [8] council,
The princes of [p] Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath [q] commanded thy strength:
[9] Strengthen, O God, that which thou [10] hast wrought for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem
Kings shall [r] bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke [s] the wild beast of the reeds,
The multitude of [t] the bulls, with the calves of the peoples,
[11] [u] Trampling under foot the pieces of silver;
[12] He hath scattered the peoples that delight in war.
31 Princes shall come out of [v] Egypt;
[13] [w] Ethiopia shall haste to [x] stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, [y] ye kingdoms of the earth;
O sing praises unto the Lord; [Selah
33 To him [z] that rideth upon [a] the heavens of heavens, which are of old;
Lo, he [b] uttereth his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
34 [c] Ascribe ye strength unto God:
His excellency is over Israel,
And his [d] strength is in [e] the skies.
35 [14] O God, *thou art* [f] terrible out of thy [g] holy places:
The God of Israel, he giveth [h] strength and power unto *his* people.
Blessed be God.

l Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
m Ps. 22. 25 & 26. 12.
n Deut. 33. 28. Isai. 48. 1. Cp. Isai. 51. 1.
o Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 21.
p Cp. Judg. 5. 18.
q See Ps. 42. 8.
r Ps. 45. 12 & 76. 11. 1 Kin. 10. 10, 25. 2 Chr. 32. 23. Isai. 18. 7.
s Job 40. 21. Isai. 19. 6. Ezek. 29. 3, 4. Cp. Ezek. 32. 2.
t Ps. 22. 12.
u Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6.
v Isai. 19. 19, 21.
w Ps. 87. 4. Isai. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10.
x Ps. 44. 20.
y Ps. 102. 22.
z Ps. 18. 10 & 104. 3. Deut. 33. 26.
a Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kin. 8. 27.
b Ps. 29. 4. See Ps. 46. 6.
c Ps. 29. 1.
d Ps. 150. 1.
e Ps. 36. 5 & 57. 10 & 108. 4.
f Cp. Ps. 65. 5. See Ps. 47. 2.
g Cp. Ps. 110. 3.
h Isai. 40. 29. See Ps. 29. 11.

69

For the Chief Musician; set to [15] [*] Shoshannim. *A Psalm of David.*

* Ps. 45. title.

1 Save me, O God;

---

[1] Or, *It snowed* [2] Heb. *A mountain of summits.* [3] Or, *Sinai is in the sanctuary* [4] Heb. *Jah.* See ver. 4. [5] Or, *dwell there* [6] Or, *Blessed be the Lord day by day: if one oppresseth us, God is our salvation* [7] Or, *in the sanctuary* Or, *in holiness* [8] Or, *company* [9] Or, *Be strong, O God, thou that hast &c.* [10] Or, *he hath wrought for us out of thy temple. Unto Jerusalem &c.* [11] Or, *Every one submitting himself with pieces of silver* [12] Or, as otherwise read, *Scatter thou* [13] Heb. *Cush.* [14] Or, *Terrible is God* [15] That is, *Lilies.*

For [i]the waters are come in unto my soul.
2 I sink in deep [j]mire, where there is no standing:
I am come into deep waters, where the floods [k]overflow me.
3 [l]I am weary with my crying; [m]my throat is dried:
[n]Mine eyes fail while I [o]wait for my God.
4 [p]They that hate me [q]without a cause are [r]more than the hairs of mine head:
They that would cut me off, [s]being mine enemies [1]wrongfully, are mighty:
Then I [2]restored that which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness;
And my [3]sins are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee be [t]ashamed through me, O Lord GOD of hosts:
Let not those that seek thee be brought to dishonour through me, O God of Israel.
7 Because [u]for thy sake I have borne reproach;
Shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become [v]a stranger unto my brethren,
And an alien unto my mother's children.
9 For [w]the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up;
And [x]the reproaches of them that reproach thee are fallen upon me.
10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with [y]fasting,
That was to my reproach.
11 When I made [y]sackcloth my clothing,
I became [z]a proverb unto them.
12 They that [a]sit in the gate talk of me;
And *I am* [b]the song of the drunkards.
13 But as for me, my [c]prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in [d]an acceptable time:
O God, in the multitude of thy mercy,
Answer me in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of [e]the mire, and let me not sink:

i ver. 14, 15. See Ps. 32. 6 & 124. 1 & Job 22. 11.
j ver. 14. Ps. 40. 2.
k Ps. 124. 4.
l Ps. 6. 6.
m Cp. Ps. 22. 15.
n Ps. 119. 82, 123. Deut. 28. 32. Isai. 38. 14.
o See Ps. 31. 24.
p Cited John 15. 25.
q Cp. Ps. 35. 7 & 59. 3, 4 & 109. 3 & 119. 161.
r Ps. 40. 12.
s Ps. 35. 19 & 38. 19.
t See Ps. 25. 2.
u Jer. 15. 15. Cp. Ps. 44. 22.
v Cp. Ps. 31. 11 & 38. 11 & Job 19. 13 & John 1. 11.
w Cited John 2. 17. Cp. Ps. 119. 139. See Ps. 102. 1-8.
x Cited Rom. 15. 3. Cp. Ps. 89. 41, 50.
y See Ps. 35. 13.
z See Job 17. 6.
a Cp. Gen. 19. 1. Esth. 2. 19.
b See Job 30. 9.
c Ps. 109. 4.
d Isai. 49. 8. 2 Cor. 6. 2. Cp. Ps. 32. 6.
e ver. 2.

[f]Let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [g]the deep waters.
15 Let not the waterflood overwhelm me,
Neither let the deep swallow me up;
And let not [h]the pit shut [i]her mouth upon me.
16 Answer me, O LORD; for thy [j]lovingkindness is good:
According to the multitude [k]of thy tender mercies [l]turn thou unto me.
17 And [m]hide not thy face from thy servant;
[n]For I am in distress; [o]answer me speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it:
Ransom me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou knowest my [p]reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour:
Mine adversaries are all before thee.
20 [p]Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am [4]full of [q]heaviness:
And I [r]looked for some to [s]take pity, but there was none;
And for [t]comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me also [u]gall for my meat;
And in my thirst they gave me [v]vinegar to drink.
22 [w]Let their [x]table before them become a snare;
[y]And when they are in peace, *let it become* a trap.
23 [z]Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not;
[a]And make their loins continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation upon them,
And let the fierceness of thine anger overtake them.
25 [b]Let their [5]habitation be desolate;
Let none dwell in their tents.
26 For they [c]persecute him whom [d]thou hast smitten;
And they tell of the [6]sorrow of those [e]whom thou hast wounded.
27 [f]Add iniquity unto their iniquity:

f Ps. 144. 7.
g ver. 1, 2.
h Ps. 55. 23.
i Num. 16. 33.
j Ps. 63. 3 & 109. 21.
k Ps. 106. 45.
l See Ps. 25. 16.
m See Ps. 27. 9.
n See Ps. 18. 6.
o Ps. 102. 2 & 143. 7.
p ver. 10, 11. Cp. Heb. 12. 2. See Ps. 22. 6.
q Cp. Matt. 26. 37.
r Ps. 142. 4. Cp. Isai. 63. 5.
s Jer. 15. 5.
t Job 16. 2.
u Deut. 29. 18. Matt. 27. 34.
v Matt. 27. 48. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29. Cp. Mark 15. 23.
w Cited Rom. 11. 9, 10. See Ps. 35. 4-8 & 109. 6-15.
x Ps. 23. 5.
y Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
z Isai. 6. 10. Cp. Matt. 13. 14.
a Dan. 5. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
b Cited Acts 1. 20. Cp. Matt. 23. 38 & Luke 13. 35.
c Cp. Zech. 1. 15.
d Isai. 53. 4.
e Cp. Job 19. 21.
f Neh. 4. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *falsely*.
[2] Or, *had to restore*
[3] Heb. *guiltinesses*.
[4] Or, *sore sick*
[5] Or, *encampment*
[6] Or, *pain*

And let them not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them be [g]blotted out of the book of [1]life,
And not be [h]written with the righteous.
29 But I am poor and [2]sorrowful:
Let thy salvation, O God, [i]set me up on high.
30 I will [j]praise the name of God with a song,
And will [k]magnify him with [l]thanksgiving.
31 And it shall [m]please the LORD better than an ox,
Or a bullock [n]that hath horns and hoofs.
32 [o]The meek have seen it, and are glad:
Ye that seek after God, [o]let your heart live.
33 For the LORD heareth the needy,
And [p]despiseth not his prisoners.
34 Let [q]heaven and earth praise him,
The seas, and every thing that moveth therein.
35 For [r]God will save Zion, and build the cities of Judah;
And they shall abide there, and have it in possession.
36 [s]The seed also of his servants shall inherit it;
And they that love his name shall dwell therein.

g Ex. 32. 32. Rev. 3. 5. Cp. Phil. 4. 3.
h Cp. Ezek. 13. 9 & Luke 10. 20 & Heb. 12. 23.
i Ps. 20. 1.
j Ps. 28. 7.
k See Ps. 34. 3.
l See Ps. 50. 14, 23.
m Ps. 50. 13.
n Lev. 11. 3.
o Ps. 22. 26 & 34. 2.
p Cp. Ps. 68. 6.
q Ps. 96. 11 & 98. 7. Isai. 44. 23 & 49. 13. See Ps. 148. 1-12.
r See Ps. 51. 18. Cp. Isai. 44. 26.
s Ps. 102. 28. Isai. 65. 9. Cp. Ps. 37. 29.

70

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David; [3]to *bring to remembrance.

1 [t]*Make haste,* O God, to deliver me;
Make haste to help me, O LORD.
2 Let them be ashamed and confounded
That seek after my soul:
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonour
That delight in my hurt.
3 Let them be turned back [4]by reason of their shame
That say, Aha, Aha.
4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee;
And let such as love thy salvation say continually,
Let God be magnified.
5 But I am poor and needy;
[u]Make haste unto me, O God:
Thou art my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, make no tarrying.

* Ps. 38. title. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 4.
t For ver. 1-5, see Ps. 40. 13-17.
u Ps. 141. 1.

71

1 [v]In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust:
Let me never be ashamed.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me:
Bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.
3 Be thou to me [5]a rock of [w]habitation, whereunto I may continually resort:
Thou hast [x]given commandment to save me;
For thou art my [y]rock and my fortress.
4 [z]Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For thou art my [a]hope, O Lord GOD:
Thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By thee have I been holden up [b]from the womb:
[6]Thou art he that [c]took me out of my mother's bowels:
My praise shall be continually of thee.
7 I am as [d]a wonder unto many;
But thou art my strong refuge.
8 My [e]mouth shall be filled with thy praise,
And with thy honour all the day.
9 [f]Cast me not off in the time of old age;
Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak concerning me;
And they that [g]watch for my soul take [h]counsel together,
11 Saying, God hath forsaken him:
Pursue and take him; for there is none to deliver.
12 O God, be not [i]far from me:
O my God, [j]make haste to help me.
13 Let them be [k]ashamed *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul;
[l]Let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that [m]seek my hurt.
14 But I will [n]hope continually,

v For ver. 1-3, see Ps. 31. 1-3.
w Cp. Ps. 90. 1 & 91. 9 & Deut. 33. 27.
x See Ps. 42. 8.
y See Ps. 18. 2.
z Ps. 140. 1, 4.
a Jer. 14. 8 & 17. 13 & 50. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 1.
b See Ps. 22. 10.
c Ps. 22. 9.
d Isai. 8. 18. Zech. 3. 8 (mg.). Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 9.
e ver. 24.
f ver. 18.
g Ps. 56. 6.
h Ps. 83. 5. Cp. Ps. 41. 7, 8.
i See Ps. 10. 1.
j Ps. 70. 5. See Ps. 40. 13.
k ver. 24. See Ps. 35. 4, 26.
l Ps. 109. 29.
m ver. 24. Esth. 9. 2. Cp. Ps. 70. 2.
n ver. 5.

---

[1] Or, *the living* [2] Or, *in pain* [3] Or, *to make memorial* [4] Or, *for a reward of* [5] According to some ancient authorities, *a strong rock, whereunto &c.* [6] Or, *Thou hast been my benefactor from &c.*

And will [o]praise thee yet more and more.
15 My [p]mouth shall tell of thy righteousness,
And of thy salvation all the day;
For I know not [q]the numbers *thereof*.
16 I will come [1]with the mighty acts of the Lord God:
I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.
17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth;
And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
18 Yea, even [2]when I am [r]old and grayheaded, O God, [s]forsake me not;
Until I have declared [3][t]thy strength unto *the next* generation,
Thy might to every one that is to come.
19 Thy [u]righteousness also, O God, is very high;
Thou who hast done [v]great things,
O God, [w]who is like unto thee?
20 Thou, which hast [x]shewed [4]us many and sore troubles,
Shalt [y]quicken [4]us again,
And shalt bring [4]us up again from the depths of the earth.
21 Increase thou my greatness,
And turn again and comfort me.
22 I will also praise thee with [z]the psaltery,
Even thy truth, O my God:
Unto thee will I sing praises with [z]the harp,
O thou [a]Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing praises unto thee;
And my soul, which thou hast [b]redeemed.
24 My [c]tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long:
For they are [d]ashamed, for they are confounded, that seek my hurt.

72

A Psalm of *Solomon.

1 Give the king thy [e]judgements, O God,
And thy righteousness unto the king's son.
2 [5]He shall [f]judge thy people with righteousness,
And thy poor with judgement.
3 The mountains shall bring [g]peace to the people,
And the hills, in righteousness.
4 He shall judge the poor of the people,
He shall save the children of the needy,
And shall break in pieces the oppressor.
5 They shall fear thee while [h]the sun endureth,
And [6]so long as the moon, [i]throughout all generations.
6 He shall come down like [j]rain upon [k]the mown grass:
As [l]showers that water the earth.
7 In his days shall [m]the righteous flourish;
And abundance of [n]peace, till the moon be no more.
8 He shall have dominion also from [o]sea to sea,
And from [o]the River unto [p]the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall [q]bow before him;
And his enemies shall [r]lick the dust.
10 The kings of [s]Tarshish and of [t]the isles shall [7]bring [u]presents:
The kings of [v]Sheba and [w]Seba shall offer [x]gifts.
11 Yea, all kings shall [y]fall down before him:
All nations shall serve him.
12 For he shall deliver [z]the needy when he crieth;
And the poor, [8]that hath no helper.
13 He shall have pity on the [9]poor and needy,
And the souls of the needy he shall save.
14 He shall redeem their soul from [10]oppression and violence;
And [a]precious shall their blood be in his sight:
15 And [11]they shall live; and to him shall be given of [b]the gold of Sheba:
And men shall pray [c]for him continually;
[11]They shall bless him all the day long.
16 There shall be [12]abundance of

o ver. 22.
p ver. 8, 24.
q See Ps. 40. 5.
r Isai. 46. 4.
s ver. 9.
t Ps. 79. 11 (mg. for mg.). Cp. Isai. 53. 1 (for mg.).
u Ps. 36. 5.
v Ps. 126. 2. 1 Sam. 12. 24. Luke 1. 49.
w Ps. 35. 10.
x Ps. 60. 3.
y Ps. 80. 18 & 85. 6 & 119. 25 & 138. 7 & 143. 11. Hos. 6. 2.
z Ps. 33. 2, *al.*
a Ps. 78. 41 & 89. 18. 2 Kin. 19. 22. Isai. 60. 9.
b Ps. 34. 22.
c Cp. ver. 8, 15. See Ps. 35. 28.
d Cp. ver. 13.
* Ps. 127. title.
e Cp. 1 Chr. 22. 12.

f Isai. 9. 7 & 11. 2–4 & 32. 1. See Ps. 122. 5.
g Cp. Ps. 85. 10 & Isai. 32. 17 & 52. 7.
h ver. 7, 17. Ps. 89. 36, 37. Jer. 31. 35, 36. Cp. Jer. 33. 20, 25.
i Ps. 89. 4. Cp. Luke 1. 33.
j 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3.
k Amos 7. 1.
l Deut. 32. 2. Cp. Ps. 65. 10 & Job 5. 10.
m See Ps. 92. 12.
n Isai. 2. 4. Cp. Eph. 2. 14.
o Ex. 23. 31. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24. Zech. 9. 10. Cp. Ps. 80. 11 & 89. 25.
p See Ps. 2. 8.
q Ps. 22. 29.
r Isai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.
s 1 Kin. 10. 22.
t Isai. 42. 10, 12 & 51. 5 & 60. 9.
u See Ps. 68. 29 & 1 Sam. 10. 27.
v Job 1. 15 (mg.). See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
w Gen. 10. 7. Isai. 43. 3 & 45. 14.
x Ezek. 27. 15 (mg.).
y Isai. 49. 7, 23.
z See Job 29. 12–17.
a Ps. 116. 15. 2 Kin. 1. 13.
b 1 Kin. 10. 10.
c Deut. 9. 20.

---

[1] Or, *in the strength* [2] Heb. *unto old age and gray hairs.* [3] Heb. *thine arm.* [4] Another reading is, *me.* [5] Or, *Let him* and so throughout the Psalm. [6] Heb. *before the moon.* [7] Or, *render tribute* [8] Or, *and him that hath* [9] Or, *weak* [10] Or, *fraud* [11] Or, *he* [12] Or, *an handful*

corn in the [1]earth upon the top of the mountains;
The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:
And they of the city shall [d]flourish like [e]grass of the earth.
17 [f]His name shall endure for ever;
His name shall [2]be continued [3]as long as the sun:
[g]And men shall [4]be blessed in him;
[h]All nations shall call him happy.

d Ps. 92. 7.
e Job 5. 25.
f Ps. 104. 31. Cp. Ps. 89. 36.
g Gen. 12. 3 & 18. 18 & 22. 18 & 26. 4.
h Luke 1. 48.

18 [i]Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel,
Who only doeth [j]wondrous things:
19 And blessed be his [k]glorious name for ever;
And let [l]the whole earth be filled with his glory.
[m]Amen, and Amen.

20 [n]The prayers of [o]David the son of Jesse are ended.

i See Ps. 41. 13.
j Ps. 77. 14 & 86. 10 & 136. 4. Ex. 15. 11. See Job 5. 9.
k Neh. 9. 5.
l Num. 14. 21.
m Ps. 41. 13.
n Ps. 17. title & 55. 1 & 86. title.
o 2 Sam. 23. 1.

BOOK III.

73

A Psalm of *Asaph.

1 [5]Surely God is good to [p]Israel,
Even to such as are [q]pure in heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone;
My steps had well nigh slipped.
3 [r]For I was [s]envious at the [6]arrogant,
When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For there are no [7][t]bands in their death:
But their strength is firm.
5 They are not [8]in trouble as *other* men;
Neither are they [u]plagued like *other* men.
6 Therefore pride is as [v]a chain about their neck;
Violence covereth them as [w]a garment.
7 Their [x]eyes stand out with fatness:
[9]They have more than heart could wish.
8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:
They [y]speak [10]loftily.
9 They have set their mouth [11]in the heavens,
And their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore [12]his people return hither:
And waters of [z]a full *cup* are [13]wrung out by them.
11 And they say, [a]How doth God know?

* See Ps. 50. title.
p John 1. 47.
q See Ps. 24. 4.
r See Job 21. 7.
s Ps. 37. 1. Prov. 23. 17.
t Isai. 58. 6.
u Cp. Isai. 53. 4.
v Cp. Judg. 8. 26.
w Cp. Ps. 109. 18.
x See Job 15. 27.
y Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 18 & Jude 16.
z Cp. Job 15. 16.
a See Job 22. 13.

And is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these are the wicked;
And, being alway at ease, they [b]increase in riches.
13 Surely in vain have I [c]cleansed my heart,
And [d]washed my hands in innocency;
14 For all the day long have I been [u]plagued,
And [14][e]chastened [f]every morning.
15 If I had said, I will speak thus;
Behold, I had dealt treacherously with [g]the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought how I might know this,
[15]It was [h]too painful for me;
17 Until I went into [i]the sanctuary of God,
And considered their [j]latter end.
18 Surely thou settest them in [k]slippery places:
Thou castest them down to [16]destruction.
19 How are they become a desolation [l]in a moment!
They are utterly consumed with [m]terrors.
20 As [n]a dream when one awaketh;
So, O Lord, [17]when [o]thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 For my heart [18]was grieved,
And I was pricked in my reins:
22 So [p]brutish [19]was I, and ignorant;
I was *as* [q]a beast [20]before thee.

b Cp. ver. 3.
c Cp. ver. 1. See Job 34. 9.
d See Ps. 26. 6.
e Rev. 3. 19.
f Cp. Ps. 101. 8.
g Cp. Ps. 14. 5.
h Eccles. 8. 17.
i Ps. 20. 2.
j Ps. 37. 38.
k Ps. 35. 6.
l Cp. Num. 16. 21.
m See Job 18. 11.
n See Job 20. 8.
o Ps. 78. 65.
p See Ps. 49. 10.
q Job 18. 3. Cp. Job 11. 12.

---

[1] Or, *land* [2] Or, *have issue* [3] Heb. *before the sun.* [4] Or, *bless themselves* [5] Or, *Only good is God* [6] Or, *fools* [7] Or, *pangs* [8] Heb. *in the trouble of men.* [9] Or, *The imaginations of their heart overflow* [10] Or, *from on high* [11] Or, *against* [12] Another reading is, *he will bring back his people.* [13] Or, *drained* [14] Heb. *my chastisement* was. [15] Heb. *It was labour in mine eyes.* [16] Heb. *ruins.* [17] Or, *in the city* [18] Heb. *was in a ferment.* [19] Or, *am* [20] Heb. *with thee.*

23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee:
Thou hast [r]holden my right hand.
24 Thou shalt [s]guide me with thy counsel,
And afterward [t]receive me [1]to glory.
25 [u]Whom have I in heaven *but thee*?
And there is none upon earth that I desire [2]beside thee.
26 [v]My flesh and my heart faileth:
But God is [w]the [3]strength of my heart and my [x]portion [y]for ever.
27 For, lo, they that are [z]far from thee shall perish:
Thou hast destroyed all them that [a]go a whoring from thee.
28 But it is good for me to [b]draw near unto God:
I have made the Lord GOD my [c]refuge,
That I may [d]tell of all thy works.

74 [*]Maschil of [†]Asaph.

1 O God, why hast thou [e]cast *us* off for ever?
Why doth thine anger [f]smoke against [g]the sheep of thy pasture?
2 [h]Remember thy congregation, which thou hast [i]purchased of old,
Which thou hast [j]redeemed to be [k]the tribe of thine inheritance;
And mount Zion, [l]wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 [m]Lift up thy feet unto [n]the perpetual ruins,
[4]All the evil that the enemy hath done in the sanctuary.
4 Thine adversaries have [o]roared in the midst of thine assembly;
[p]They have set up their [q]ensigns [r]for signs.
5 They [5]seemed as men that lifted up
[s]Axes upon a thicket of trees.
6 And now all [t]the carved work thereof together
They break down with hatchet and hammers.
7 They have [u]set thy sanctuary on fire;

r Ps. 63. 8. Cp. Ps. 41. 12.
s Ps. 32. 8.
t See Ps. 49. 15.
u Ps. 16. 2. Cp. Phil. 3. 8.
v Ps. 40. 12. See Ps. 84. 2.
w Ps. 18. 2.
x See Ps. 16. 5.
y Cp. Dan. 12. 3.
z Ps. 119. 155.
a Ps. 106. 39. Ex. 34. 15. Num. 15. 39. James 4. 4.
b James 4. 8. Cp. Heb. 10. 22.
c See Ps. 14. 6.
d See Ps. 118. 17.
* Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
† See Ps. 50. title.
e See Ps. 44. 9.
f Ps. 80. 4 (mg.). Deut. 29. 20. Cp. Ps. 18. 8.
g Ps. 79. 13 & 100. 3. Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 31. Cp. Ps. 95. 7.
h ver. 18, 22.
i Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 32. 6. Cp. Ps. 78. 54.
j Ps. 77. 15. Isai. 63. 9.
k Isai. 63. 17. Jer. 10. 16 & 51. 19.
l Ps. 9. 11.
m Gen. 29. 1 (mg.).
n Cp. Isai. 61. 4.
o Lam. 2. 6, 7.
p Cp. Matt. 24. 15.
q Num. 2. 2.
r Cp. ver. 9.
s Cp. Jer. 46. 22.
t Cp. 1 Kin. 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.
u 2 Kin. 25. 9. Cp. Ps. 79. 1.

They have [v]profaned [w]the dwelling place of thy name even to the ground.
8 They [x]said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them altogether:
They have burned up all [y]the [6]synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our [z]signs:
[a]There is no more any prophet;
Neither is there among us any that knoweth [b]how long.
10 How long, O God, [c]shall the adversary reproach?
Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?
11 Why [d]drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right hand?
Pluck it out of thy bosom *and* consume *them*.

12 Yet [e]God is my King of old,
Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 Thou didst [7][f]divide the sea by thy strength:
Thou [g]brakest the heads of [h]the [8]dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of [i]leviathan in pieces,
Thou gavest him to be meat to the people [j]inhabiting the wilderness.
15 Thou didst [k]cleave fountain and flood:
Thou [l]driedst up [9]mighty rivers.
16 The day is thine, the night also is thine:
Thou hast prepared [m]the [10]light and the sun.
17 Thou hast [n]set all the borders of the earth:
Thou hast made [o]summer and winter.
18 [p]Remember this, that the enemy [11]hath reproached, O LORD,
And that [q]a foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
19 O deliver not [12]the soul of thy [r]turtledove unto the wild beast:
[s]Forget not the [13]life of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto [t]the covenant:
For [u]the dark places of the [14]earth are full of the habitations of violence.

v Ps. 89. 39. Cp. Lam. 2. 2.
w Cp. Ps. 26. 8.
x Ps. 83. 4.
y Cp. ver. 4 (for mg.).
z Cp. ver. 4.
a Cp. 1 Sam. 3. 1 & Lam. 2. 9 & Ezek. 7. 26 & Amos 8. 11 & 1 Macc. 4. 46 & 9. 27 & 14. 41.
b Ps. 6. 3 & 79. 5 & 80. 4, al.
c ver. 18, 22. Ps. 79. 12 & 89. 51.
d Lam. 2. 3.
e Ps. 44. 4.
f Ex. 14. 21.
g Isai. 51. 9.
h Isai. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3 & 32. 2, al.
i see Job 41. 1.
j Isai. 23. 13 (mg.).
k Ps. 78. 15 & 105. 41. Ex. 17. 5, 6. Num. 20. 11. Isai. 48. 21.
l Josh. 2. 10 & 4. 23. Isai. 51. 10. Cp. Ps. 66. 6. See Ex. 14. 21-25 & Josh. 3. 13-17.
m Ps. 104. 19. See Gen. 1. 14-16.
n Deut. 32. 8. Cp. Acts 17. 26.
o Gen. 8. 22.
p ver. 2, 22. Ps. 89. 50. Rev. 16. 19 & 18. 5.
q Ps. 39. 8. Deut. 32. 6. Ecclus. 50. 26.
r S. of S. 2. 14.
s Cp. Ps. 68. 10.
t Ps. 106. 45. Gen. 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Jer. 33. 21.
u Cp. Ps. 10. 8.

---

[1] Or, *with*
[2] Or, *with thee*
[3] Heb. *rock.*
[4] Or, *The enemy hath wrought all evil*
[5] Or, *made themselves known*
[6] Or, *places of assembly*
[7] Heb. *break up.*
[8] Or, *sea-monsters*
[9] Or, *ever-flowing*
[10] Heb. *luminary.*
[11] Or, *hath reproached the LORD*
[12] Or, *thy turtledove unto the greedy multitude*
[13] Or, *multitude*
[14] Or, *land.*

21 O let not [v]the oppressed [w]return
ashamed:
Let [x]the poor and needy praise
thy name.
22 Arise, O God, [y]plead thine own
cause:
[z]Remember how the foolish man
reproacheth thee all the day.
23 Forget not the voice of thine
adversaries:
[a]The tumult of those that rise
up against thee [1]ascendeth
continually.

v Ps. 9. 9 & 10. 18.
w Cp. Ps. 6. 10.
x Ps. 86. 1.
y Cp. 1 Sam. 24. 15.
z ver. 2, 18.
a See Ps. 65. 7.

75

For the Chief Musician; *set to*
* Al-tashheth. † A Psalm of
Asaph, a Song.

1 We give thanks unto thee, O
God;
We give thanks, [2]for thy name
is [b]near:
Men tell of thy wondrous works.
2 When I shall [3]find [c]the set time,
I will judge [d]uprightly.
3 [4]The earth and all the inhabitants
thereof are [e]dissolved:
I have [5]set up the [f]pillars of it.
[Selah
4 I said unto the [6]arrogant, Deal
not arrogantly:
And to the wicked, [g]Lift not
up the horn:
5 Lift not up your horn on
high;
[7][h]Speak not with a stiff neck.
6 For neither from the east, nor
from the west,
Nor yet [8]from the [9]south, *cometh*
[i]lifting up.
7 But [j]God is the judge:
He [k]putteth down one, and lifteth
up another.
8 [l]For in the hand of the LORD
there is [m]a cup, and the wine
[10]foameth;
It is full of [n]mixture, and he
poureth out of the same:
Surely the dregs thereof, all the
wicked of the earth shall
[11][o]wring them out, and drink
them.
9 But I will declare for ever,
I will sing praises to the God of
Jacob.
10 [p]All the horns of the wicked
also will I cut off;
[q]But the horns of the righteous
shall be lifted up.

* See Ps. 57. title.
† See Ps. 50. title.
b Ps. 145. 18.
c Dan. 8. 19. Hab. 2. 3. See Ps. 102. 13.
d Ps. 17. 2.
e Isai. 24. 19.
f 1 Sam. 2. 8.
g ver. 10. Zech. 1. 21.
h Cp. Ps. 94. 4 (for mg.).
i See Ps. 3. 3.
j See Ps. 50. 6.
k 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.
l See Job 21. 20.
m Ps. 11. 6.
n Prov. 23. 30.
o Ps. 73. 10.
p Jer. 48. 25.
q ver. 4. Ps. 89. 17 & 112. 9. 1 Sam. 2. 1.

76

For the Chief Musician; on
* stringed instruments. A
Psalm of † Asaph, a Song.

1 In Judah is God [r]known:
His name is great in Israel.
2 In [s]Salem also is his [12][t]tabernacle,
And his [13][u]dwelling place in
Zion.
3 There he [v]brake the [14]arrows
of the bow;
The shield, and the sword, and
the battle. [Selah
4 Glorious art thou *and* excellent,
[15][w]from the mountains of
[x]prey.
5 [y]The stouthearted are spoiled,
[z]they have slept their sleep;
And none of the men of might
have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
Both [a]chariot and horse are cast
into a dead sleep.
7 [b]Thou, even thou, art to be
feared:
And who may [c]stand in thy sight
when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause sentence to be
heard from heaven;
[d]The earth feared, and was still,
9 When God [e]arose to judgement,
To save all the meek of the earth.
[Selah
10 Surely [f]the wrath of man shall
praise thee:
The residue of wrath shalt thou
[16]gird upon thee.
11 [g]Vow, and pay unto the LORD
your God:
Let all that be round about him
[h]bring presents unto him that
[i]ought to be feared.
12 He shall [j]cut off the spirit of
princes:
He is [k]terrible to the kings of
the earth.

* Ps. 4. title.
† See Ps. 50. title.
r Ps. 48. 3.
s Gen. 14. 18.
t Ps. 27. 5. Lam. 2. 6.
u Ps. 9. 11 & 74. 2.
v Ps. 46. 9. Cp. Ezek. 39. 9.
w Cp. Isai. 14. 25 & Ezek. 39. 4.
x Nah. 2. 13.
y Isai. 46. 12.
z Ps. 13. 3. 2 Kin. 19. 35. Jer. 51. 39. Nah. 3. 18.
a Ex. 15. 1, 21.
b Ps. 47. 2.
c Ps. 130. 3.
d 2 Chr. 20. 29, 30. Cp. Hab. 2. 20.
e Cp. Ps. 9. 7, 8.
f Cp. Ex. 9. 16.
g See Ps. 50. 14.
h See Ps. 68. 29.
i Ps. 76. 7. Gen. 31. 42, 53. Isai. 8. 13.
j Cp. Isai. 18. 5.
k See Ps. 47. 2.

77

For the Chief Musician; after the
manner of * Jeduthun. A Psalm
of † Asaph.

1 I will [l]cry unto God with my
voice;
Even unto God with my voice,
and he will give ear unto me.
2 [m]In the day of my trouble I
sought the Lord:
My [n]hand was stretched out in
[o]the night, and slacked not;

* Ps. 39. title.
† Ps. 50. title.
l See Ps. 3. 4.
m Ps. 86. 7. Cp. Ps. 20. 1 & 50. 15 & Isai. 26. 16.
n Cp. Ps. 143. 6.
o Ps. 63. 6. Isai. 26. 9.

---

[1] Or, *which ascendeth* [2] Or, *for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare* [3] Heb. *take.* [4] Or, *When the earth . . . I set up* [5] Heb. *proportioned.* [6] Or, *fools* [7] Or, *Speak not insolently with a haughty neck* [8] Or, *from the wilderness of mountains, cometh judgement* [9] Heb. *wilderness.* [10] Or, *is red* [11] Or, *drain* [12] Or, *covert* [13] Or, *lair* [14] Or, *fiery shafts* Or *lightnings* [15] Or, *more than* [16] Or, *restrain*

My soul [p]refused to be comforted.
3 I remember God, and am [q]disquieted:
I complain, and my spirit [1]is [r]overwhelmed. [Selah
4 Thou holdest mine eyes watching:
I am so [s]troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered [t]the days of old,
The years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my [u]song in the night:
I [v]commune with mine own heart;
And my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord [w]cast off for ever?
And will he [x]be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?
Doth his [y]promise fail for evermore?
9 [z]Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
[a]Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? [Selah
10 And I said, [b]This is my infirmity;
[2]*But I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.
11 I will make mention of the deeds of [3]the LORD;
For I will [c]remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also upon all thy [d]work,
And muse on thy [e]doings.
13 Thy way, O God, is [4]in [f]the sanctuary:
[g]Who is a great god like unto God?
14 Thou art the God that [h]doest wonders:
Thou hast [i]made known thy strength among the peoples.
15 Thou hast [j]with thine arm redeemed thy people,
The sons of Jacob and Joseph. [Selah
16 [k]The waters saw thee, O God;
The waters saw thee, they [5]were afraid:
The depths also trembled.
17 The clouds poured out water;
The skies [l]sent out a sound:
Thine [m]arrows also went abroad.
18 [n]The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind;
[o]The lightnings lightened the world:
The earth [p]trembled and shook.
19 Thy [q]way was in the sea,
And thy paths in the great waters,
And thy footsteps [r]were not known.
20 Thou [s]leddest thy people like a flock,
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

p Gen. 37. 35.
q Ps. 42. 5, 11 & 43. 5.
r Ps. 142. 3 (& mg. for mg.) & 143. 4 (& mg. for mg.). Jonah 2. 7 (for mg.). Cp. Ps. 61. 2 (& mg. for mg.).
s Cp. Gen. 41. 8.
t ver. 10, 11. Ps. 44. 1 & 143. 5. Deut. 32. 7. Isai. 51. 9.
u See Ps. 42. 8.
v Ps. 4. 4.
w See Ps. 44. 9.
x Ps. 85. 1.
y Cp. Rom. 9. 6.
z Cp. Isai. 49. 15.
a Cp. Hab. 3. 2.
b Cp. Ps. 109. 22.
c ver. 5. Ps. 105. 5.
d Ps. 90. 16.
e Ps. 9. 11.
f Ps. 73. 17.
g See Ps. 35. 10.
h See Ps. 72. 18.
i Ps. 106. 8.
j Cp. Ps. 74. 2 & Ex. 6. 6 & Deut. 9. 29.
k Ps. 114. 3. Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 15, 16. Hab. 3. 10.

l Cp. Ps. 68. 33.
m See Ps. 18. 14.
n Ps. 104. 7.
o Ps. 97. 4.
p See Ps. 18. 7.
q Hab. 3. 15.
r Ps. 36. 6.
s Ps. 78. 52, 53 & 80. 1. Ex. 13. 21 & 14. 19. Isai. 63. 11, 12.

78

[*]Maschil of [†]Asaph.

1 [t]Give ear, O my people, to my [6]law:
Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 [u]I will open my mouth [v]in a parable;
I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 Which we have heard and known,
And our [w]fathers have told us.
4 We will not [x]hide them from their children,
[y]Telling to the generation to come the praises of the LORD,
And his strength, and his [z]wondrous works that he hath done.
5 For he established [a]a testimony in [b]Jacob,
And appointed a law in [b]Israel,
Which he commanded our fathers,
That they should make them known to their children:
6 That [c]the generation to come might know *them*, even the children which should be born;
Who should arise and tell *them* to their children:
7 That they might set their hope in God,
And not forget [d]the works of God,
But [e]keep his commandments:
8 And might not be [f]as their fathers,
[g]A stubborn and rebellious generation;
A generation [7]that [h]set not their heart aright,
And whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

* Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
† Ps. 50. title.
t Cp. Isai. 51. 4. See Ps. 49. 1 & 50. 7.
u Cited Matt. 13. 35. See Ps. 49. 4.
v Cp. Num. 21. 27.
w See Ps. 44. 1.
x Job 15. 18.
y Cp. Ex. 12. 26, 27 & 13. 8, 14 & Deut. 11. 19 & Josh. 4. 6, 7 & Joel 1. 3.
z ver. 11, 32.
a Ps. 19. 7. Cp. Ps. 81. 5.
b Ps. 147. 19.
c ver. 4. Ps. 102. 18.
d Ps. 77. 12.
e Ps. 105. 45.
f 2 Kin. 17. 14. 2 Chr. 30. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
g Ex. 32. 9 & 33. 3. Deut. 9. 7, 24 & 31. 27. Jer. 5. 23.
h ver. 37. Job 11. 13.

---

[1] Or, *fainteth* [2] Or, *That the right hand of the Most High doth change* [3] Heb. *Jah.* [4] Or, *in holiness* [5] Or, *were in pain* [6] Or, *teaching* [7] Or, *that prepared not their heart*

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows,
[i] Turned back in the day of battle.
10 They [j] kept not the covenant of God,
And refused to walk in his law;
11 And they [k] forgat his doings,
And his [l] wondrous works that he had shewed them.
12 [m] Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers,
In the land of Egypt, in [n] the field of Zoan.
13 He [o] clave the sea, and caused them to pass through;
And he made the waters to [p] stand as an heap.
14 [q] In the day-time also he led them with a cloud,
And all the night with a light of fire.
15 He [r] clave rocks in the wilderness,
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.
16 He brought streams also out of [s] the rock,
And caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 Yet went they on still to sin against him,
To [t] rebel against the Most High in [1] the desert.
18 And they [u] tempted God in their heart
By asking meat for their lust.
19 Yea, they spake against God;
They said, [v] Can God [w] prepare a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, [x] he smote the rock, that waters gushed out,
And streams overflowed;
Can he give bread also?
Will he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard, and was wroth:
And [y] a fire was kindled against Jacob,
And anger also went up against Israel;
22 Because they [z] believed not in God,
And trusted not in his salvation.
23 Yet he commanded the skies above,
And [a] opened the doors of heaven;
24 And he [b] rained down manna upon them to eat,

i ver. 57.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 15.
k See Ps. 106. 13.
l ver. 4.
m ver. 43. See Ex. 7–12 & Ps. 72. 18.
n ver. 43. Num. 13. 22. Isai. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.
o Ps. 136. 13. Ex. 14. 21.
p Ex. 15. 8.
q See Ps. 105. 39.
r ver. 20. Ps. 105. 41 & 114. 8. Ex. 17. 6. Isai. 48. 21.
s Num. 20. 8, 10, 11.
t ver. 40, 56. Deut. 9. 22. Isai. 63. 10. Heb. 3. 16, *al.*
u ver. 41, 56. Ps. 95. 9 & 106. 14. Deut. 6. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
v Cp. Ex. 16. 3 & Num. 11. 4 & 20. 3 & 21. 5.
w See Ps. 23. 5.
x ver. 15, 16.
y Num. 11. 1.
z ver. 8, 32, 37.
a Gen. 7. 11. Cp. Mal. 3. 10.
b Ex. 16. 4.

And gave them of [c] the corn of heaven.
25 [2] Man did eat [d] the bread of [e] the mighty:
He sent them meat to [f] the full.
26 He [3] [g] caused the east wind to blow in the heaven:
And by his power he guided the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as [h] the dust,
And winged fowl as [i] the sand of the seas:
28 And he [j] let it fall in the midst of their camp,
Round about their habitations.
29 So they did [k] eat, and were well filled;
And he gave them that they [l] lusted after.
30 They were not estranged from their lust,
[m] Their meat was yet in their mouths,
31 When the anger of God went up against them,
And slew of [n] the fattest of them,
And smote down [o] the young men of Israel.
32 For all this they [p] sinned still,
And [q] believed not in his wondrous works.
33 Therefore [r] their days did he consume in [s] vanity,
And their years in terror.
34 When he slew them, then they [t] inquired after him:
And they returned and sought God [4] [u] early.
35 And they remembered that God was their [v] rock,
And the Most High God their [w] redeemer.
36 But they [x] flattered him with their mouth,
And [y] lied unto him with their tongue.
37 For their [z] heart was not [5] [a] right with him,
Neither were they faithful in his covenant.
38 But he, being full of [b] compassion, [c] forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not:
Yea, many a time turned he his anger away,
And did not stir up all his wrath.
39 And he [d] remembered that they were but [e] flesh:

c Ps. 105. 40. Cp. John 6. 31.
d Wisd. 16. 20.
e Ps. 103. 20.
f Cp. ver. 29.
g Num. 11. 31.
h Cp. Gen. 13. 16.
i Cp. Gen. 22. 17.
j Ex. 16. 13. Num. 11. 31.
k Num. 11. 19, 20.
l Num. 11. 4, 34.
m Num. 11. 33. Cp. Job 20. 23.
n Isai. 10. 16.
o ver. 63.
p See Num. 14 & 16 & 17.
q ver. 22. Num. 14. 11.
r Num. 14. 29, 35 & 26. 64, 65.
s Ps. 39. 5.
t Hos. 5. 15.
u Ps. 63. 1 (& mg. for mg.).
v Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31.
w Ex. 15. 13. See Ps. 74. 2.
x Isai. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.
y Isai. 57. 11.
z ver. 8.
a Ps. 51. 10.
b Ex. 34. 6.
c Num. 14. 20.
d Cp. Ps. 103. 14 & Job 10. 9.
e Gen. 6. 3.

---

[1] Or, *a dry land* [2] Or, *Every one* [3] Heb. *led forth the east wind.* [4] Or, *earnestly* [5] Or, *stedfast*

[f] A wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they [g] rebel against him in the wilderness,
And [h] grieve him in [i] the desert!
41 And they turned again and [j] tempted God,
And [1] provoked [k] the Holy One of Israel.
42 They [l] remembered not his hand,
Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary.
43 [m] How he set his [n] signs in Egypt,
And his [o] wonders in [p] the field of Zoan;
44 And [q] turned their rivers into blood,
And their streams, that they could not drink.
45 He sent among them swarms of [r] flies, which devoured them;
And [s] frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller,
And their labour unto [t] the locust.
47 He [2] destroyed their vines with [u] hail,
And their sycomore trees with [3] frost.
48 He gave over their [v] cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to hot [w] thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
Wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
[4] A band of [x] angels of evil.
50 He [5] made a path for his anger;
He spared not their soul from death,
But gave [6] their [y] life over to the pestilence;
51 And smote all [z] the firstborn in Egypt,
[a] The [7] chief of their strength in the tents of [b] Ham:
52 But he led forth his own people [c] like sheep,
And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 [d] And he led them safely, so that they [e] feared not:
But [f] the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to [8] the border of his [g] sanctuary,
[h] To this [9] mountain, which his right hand had [i] purchased.
55 He [j] drove out the nations also before them,
And [k] allotted them for an inheritance [l] by line,
And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they [m] tempted and [n] rebelled against the Most High God,
And kept not his testimonies;
57 But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers:
They were turned aside like [o] a deceitful bow.
58 For they [p] provoked him to anger with their [q] high places,
And [r] moved him to jealousy with their [s] graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was [t] wroth,
And greatly abhorred Israel:
60 So that he [u] forsook the tabernacle of [v] Shiloh,
The tent which he placed among men;
61 And delivered his [w] strength into captivity,
And his [x] glory into the adversary's hand.
62 He [y] gave his people over also unto the sword;
And was [z] wroth with his inheritance.
63 [a] Fire devoured their young men;
And their maidens had no [b] marriage-song.
64 Their [c] priests fell by the sword;
And their [d] widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord [e] awaked as one out of sleep,
Like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he [f] smote his adversaries backward:
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he refused the tent of [g] Joseph,
And chose not the tribe of Ephraim;
68 But chose the tribe of Judah,
The mount Zion which he [h] loved.
69 And he [i] built his sanctuary like the heights,

f Job 7. 7.
g ver. 17, 56. Ps. 107. 11.
h Cp. Eph. 4. 30.
i Ps. 106. 14.
j See ver. 18.
k See Ps. 71. 22.
l Judg. 8. 34.
m For ver. 43–51, see Ps. 105. 27–36.
n Ex. 7. 3. Cp. Ps. 106. 22. Acts 7. 36.
o Ex. 4. 21 & 11. 9, 10.
p See ver. 12.
q See Ex. 7. 17–24.
r See Ex. 8. 21–24.
s See Ex. 8. 2–14.
t See Ex. 10. 12–15.
u See Ex. 9. 23–25.
v See Ex. 9. 19–21.
w Cp. Ps. 76. 3 (mg.).
x Ex. 12. 13, 23. Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
y See Ex. 9. 3–6 (for mg.).
z Ex. 12. 29. Cp. Ps. 105. 36 & 135. 8 & 136. 10.
a Cp. Gen. 49. 3 (for mg.).
b Ps. 105. 23, 27 & 106. 22.
c See Ps. 77. 20.
d Cp. Ex. 14. 19, 20.
e Cp. Ex. 14. 13.
f Ex. 14. 27, 28 & 15. 10.
g Ex. 15. 17.

h Isai. 11. 9 & 57. 13. Cp. Ps. 68. 16.
i Ps. 74. 2.
j See Ps. 44. 2.
k Josh. 23. 4. Cp. Ps. 135. 12 & 136. 21, 22 & Acts 13. 19.
l Ps. 105. 11 (mg.).
m ver. 18. Judg. 2. 11, 12.
n ver. 40.
o Hos. 7. 16. Cp. ver. 9.
p Deut. 31. 29.
q Lev. 26. 30. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kin. 11. 7 & 12. 31. Ezek. 20. 28.
r Num. 25. 11. Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12.
s Deut. 7. 5, 25 & 12. 3.
t ver. 62. Ps. 106. 40. Deut. 3. 26.
u 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14 & 26. 6.
v Josh. 18. 1.
w Ps. 132. 8. Cp. Ps. 63. 2 & 96. 6.
x Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 21.
y Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 10.
z ver. 59.
a Cp. Ps. 79. 5 & 89. 46.
b Cp. Jer. 7. 34.
c 1 Sam. 4. 11.
d Job 27. 15.
e Ps. 73. 20. See Ps. 35. 23.
f Cp. Ps. 40. 14.
g Ps. 80. 1 & 81. 5.
h Ps. 87. 2.
i See 1 Kin. 6.

---

[1] Or, *limited*
[2] Heb. *killed.*
[3] Or, *great hailstones*
[4] Heb. *A sending.*
[5] Heb. *levelled.*
[6] Or, *their beasts to the murrain*
[7] Heb. *beginning.* See Deut. 21. 17.
[8] Or, *his holy border*
[9] Or, *mountain land*

Like the earth which he hath established for ever.
70 He [j] chose David also his servant,
And took him from the sheepfolds:
71 From [k] following the ewes that give suck he brought him,
To [l] feed Jacob his people, and Israel his [m] inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to [n] the integrity of his heart;
And [o] guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

79

A Psalm of [*] Asaph.

1 O God, [p] the [1] heathen are come into thine [q] inheritance;
Thy [r] holy temple have they defiled;
They have [s] laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 [t] The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven,
[u] The flesh of thy [v] saints unto [w] the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem;
And there was [x] none to bury them.
4 We are become [y] a reproach to our neighbours,
[y] A scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
5 [z] How long, O LORD, wilt thou be angry [a] for ever?
Shall thy [b] jealousy [c] burn like fire?
6 [d] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that [e] know thee not,
And upon the kingdoms that [f] call not upon thy name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob,
And laid waste his [2] habitation.
8 [g] Remember not against us [h] the iniquities of our forefathers:
Let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us:
For we are [i] brought very low.
9 [j] Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name:
And deliver us, and [k] purge away our sins, for thy [l] name's sake.
10 [m] Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God?

j 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.
k 2 Sam. 7. 8.
l 2 Sam. 5. 2. Cp. Ps. 28. 9.
m 1 Sam. 10. 1.
n Ps. 101. 2. 1 Kin. 9. 4.
o Cp. Ps. 77. 20.
* Ps. 50. title.
p Lam. 1. 10.
q Ex. 15. 17. See Ps. 74. 2.
r Cp. Ps. 74. 7.
s Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12. Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 9, 10. 2 Chr. 36. 19.
t Deut. 28. 26. Jer. 7. 33 & 16. 4 & 19. 7 & 34. 20.
u Cited 1 Macc. 7. 17.
v See Ps. 50. 5.
w Ps. 74. 19.
x Jer. 14. 16. Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 10.
y Dan. 9. 16. See Ps. 44. 13.
z Cp. Ps. 74. 10 & 80. 4.
a Cp. Ps. 74. 1 & 85. 5. See Ps. 13. 1.
b Ps. 78. 58.
c Ps. 78. 21 & 89. 46.
d Cited Jer. 10. 25. Cp. Zeph. 3. 8.
e 2 Thess. 1. 8.
f See Ps. 14. 4.
g Isai. 64. 9.
h Jer. 11. 10.
i Ps. 116. 6 & 142. 6.
j 2 Chr. 14. 11.
k See Ps. 65. 3.
l Jer. 14. 7, 21. See Ps. 23. 3.
m See Ps. 42. 3.

Let [n] the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed
Be known among the heathen in our sight.
11 Let [o] the sighing of the prisoner come before thee;
According to the greatness of [3] thy [p] power preserve thou [4] those that are [q] appointed to death;
12 And render unto our neighbours [r] sevenfold into their [s] bosom
Their [t] reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
13 So we thy people and [u] sheep of thy pasture
Will give thee thanks for ever:
We will [v] shew forth thy praise to all generations.

80

For the Chief Musician; set to [5] [*] Shoshannim Eduth. A Psalm of [†] Asaph.

1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
Thou that leadest [w] Joseph like [x] a flock;
Thou that [6] [y] sittest upon the cherubim, [z] shine forth.
2 Before [a] Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, [b] stir up thy might,
And [c] come to save us.
3 [7] [d] Turn us again, O God;
And [e] cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
4 O [f] LORD God of hosts,
[g] How long [8] wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou hast fed them with [h] the bread of tears,
And given them tears to drink in large measure.
6 [i] Thou makest us a strife unto our [i] neighbours:
And our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 [d] Turn us again, O God of hosts;
And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
8 Thou broughtest [j] a vine out of Egypt:
Thou didst [k] drive out the nations, and plantedst it.
9 Thou [l] preparedst *room* before it,
And it took deep root, and filled the land.

n See Ps. 94. 1.
o Ps. 102. 20.
p Ps. 71. 18 (mg. for mg.).
q Cp. 1 Sam. 20. 31.
r Gen. 4. 15, 24. Lev. 26. 21, 28. Prov. 6. 31.
s Ps. 35. 13. Isai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18.
t See Ps. 74. 10.
u See Ps. 74. 1.
v Isai. 43. 21.
* Ps. 60. title.
† Ps. 50. title.
w Ps. 79. 67 & 81. 5.
x Cp. Ps. 95. 7. See Ps. 77. 20.
y Ps. 99. 1. Ex. 25. 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.
z See Ps. 50. 2.
a See Num. 2. 18-24.
b See Ps. 35. 23.
c Cp. Ps. 118. 14, 21.
d ver. 19. Ps. 60. 1 & 85. 4. Lam. 5. 21.
e Num. 6. 25. See Ps. 4. 6.
f See Ps. 59. 5.
g Cp. Ps. 74. 10 & 79. 5.
h Ps. 42. 3 & 102. 9. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 27 & Isai. 30. 20.
i See Ps. 44. 13.
j Isai. 5. 1 & 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21 & 12. 10. Ezek. 17. 6. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. Cp. John 15. 1, *al.*
k See Ps. 44. 2.
l Cp. Josh. 24. 12.

---

[1] Or, *nations* [2] Or, *pasture* [3] Heb. *thine arm.* [4] Heb. *the children of death.* [5] That is, *Lilies, a testimony.* [6] Or, *dwellest between* [7] Or, *Restore* [8] Heb. *wilt thou smoke.* See Ps. 74. 1.

10 The mountains were covered
with the shadow of it,
And [1]the boughs thereof were
like [2]cedars of God.
11 She sent out her branches unto
[m]the sea,
And her shoots unto [m]the River.
12 Why hast thou [n]broken down
her fences,
So that all they which pass by
the way do pluck her?
13 [o]The boar out of the wood doth
ravage it,
And the wild beasts of the field
feed on it.
14 Turn again, we beseech thee, O
God of hosts:
[p]Look down from heaven, and
behold, and visit this vine,
15 And [3]the stock which thy right
hand hath planted,
And [q]the [4]branch that thou
madest strong for thyself.
16 It is [r]burned with fire, [r]it is cut
down:
They perish at [s]the rebuke of
thy countenance.
17 [t]Let thy hand be upon the man
of thy right hand,
Upon the son of man whom thou
madest strong for thyself.
18 So shall we not go back from
thee:
[u]Quicken thou us, and we will
call upon thy name.
19 [v]Turn us again, O LORD God of
hosts;
Cause thy face to shine, and we
shall be saved.

m See Ps. 72. 8.
n Ps. 89. 40. Isai. 5. 5.
o Cp. Jer. 5. 6.
p Isai. 63. 15.
q Gen. 49. 22 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. Ex. 4. 22 (for mg.) & Hos. 11. 1 (for mg.).
r Isai. 33. 12.
s Ps. 76. 6. Cp. Ps. 39. 11.
t Ps. 89. 21.
u See Ps. 71. 20.
v ver. 3, 7.

81

For the Chief Musician; set to
*the Gittith. *A Psalm* of
†Asaph.

1 [w]Sing aloud unto God our
strength:
[x]Make a joyful noise unto the
God of Jacob.
2 Take up the psalm, and [5]bring
hither [y]the timbrel,
The pleasant [z]harp with [z]the
psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in [a]the
new moon,
At the full moon, on our solemn
feast day.
4 For it is a statute for Israel,
An ordinance of the God of
Jacob.
5 He appointed it in [b]Joseph for
[c]a testimony,
When he [d]went out [6]over the
land of Egypt:
Where [e]I heard [7]a language
[f]that I knew not.
6 I [g]removed his shoulder from
[h]the burden:
His hands were freed from the
basket.
7 Thou [i]calledst in trouble, and I
delivered thee;
I [j]answered thee in the secret
place of thunder;
I [k]proved thee at the waters of
Meribah. [Selah
8 [l]Hear, O my people, and I will
testify unto thee:
O Israel, if thou wouldest
hearken unto me!
9 There shall no [m]strange god be
in thee;
Neither shalt thou worship any
[n]strange god.
10 [o]I am the LORD thy God,
Which brought thee up out of
the land of Egypt:
[p]Open thy mouth wide, and I
will fill it.
11 But my people hearkened not to
my voice;
And Israel [q]would none of
me.
12 So I [r]let them go after [s]the
stubbornness of their heart,
That they might walk in their
own [t]counsels.
13 [u]Oh that my people would
hearken unto me,
That Israel would [v]walk in my
ways!
14 I should soon subdue their enemies,
And [w]turn my hand against their
adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should
[8][x]submit themselves unto
him:
But their time should endure for
ever.
16 He should feed them also with
[y]the [9]finest of the wheat:
And with [z]honey out of the rock
should I satisfy thee.

* Ps. 8. title & 84. title.
† Ps. 50. title.
w Cp. Deut. 32. 43.
x See Ps. 66. 1.
y Ex. 15. 20.
z Ps. 71. 22.
a Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 10 & 29. 1.
b Ps. 77. 15 & 78. 67 & 80. 1.
c Ps. 122. 4. Cp. Ps. 78. 5.
d Ex. 11. 4.
e Ps. 114. 1.
f Cp. Deut. 28. 49 & Jer. 5. 15.
g Isai. 9. 4 & 10. 27.
h Ex. 1. 11.
i Ps. 50. 15. Cp. Ex. 2. 23 & 14. 10.
j Ex. 19. 19. See Ps. 18. 11–14.
k Ex. 17. 7. Num. 20. 13.
l See Ps. 50. 7.
m Ps. 44. 20. Isai. 43. 12. Cp. Ex. 20. 3.
n Deut. 32. 12.
o Ex. 20. 2.
p Cp. Ps. 37. 3, 4.
q Ex. 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18. Prov. 1. 25, 30.
r Job 8. 4. Cp. Acts 7. 42 & 14. 16 & Rom. 1. 24, 26.
s Cp. Deut. 29. 19.
t Ps. 106. 43. Jer. 7. 24. Mic. 6. 16.
u Deut. 5. 29 & 32. 29. Isai. 48. 18.
v Deut. 5. 33.
w Amos 1. 8.
x Ps. 18. 44.
y Ps. 147. 14. Deut. 32. 14.
z Deut. 32. 13. Cp. Job 29. 6 & Ezek. 16. 19.

82

A Psalm of *Asaph.

1 [a]God [b]standeth in [c]the congregation of God;
He [d]judgeth among [e]the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly,

* See Ps. 50. title.
a Cp. 2 Chr. 19. 5, 6 & Eccles. 5. 8.
b Isai. 3. 13.
c Cp. Josh. 22. 16, 17.
d See Ps. 58. 11.
e Ex. 21. 6 (& mg.) & 22. 28 (& mg.). 1 Sam. 2. 25 (& mg.). Cp. 1 Sam. 28. 13.

---

[1] Or, *the cedars of God with the boughs thereof* [2] Or, *goodly cedars* [3] Or, *protect* (or *maintain*) *that which &c.* [4] Heb. *son.* [5] Or, *strike the timbrel* [6] Or, *against* [7] Or, *the speech of one that &c.* [8] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.* [9] Heb. *fat of wheat.*

f Deut. 1. [illegible]
g Prov. [illegible]
h Ps. [illegible]
i Ps. [illegible]
j Jer. [illegible]
k [illegible]
l Prov. [illegible]
m Cp. Mic. [illegible] See Ps. [illegible]
n Prov. [illegible]
o See Ps. [illegible]
p Ps. [illegible]
q [illegible]
r Ps. [illegible] See Ezek. [illegible]
s See Ps. [illegible]
t Ps. [illegible] Cp. Rev. [illegible]
* See Ps. [illegible] title.
u Isai. [illegible]
v See Ps. [illegible]
w Cp. Ps. [illegible]
x Judg. [illegible]
y Cp. Neh. [illegible]
z See Ps. [illegible]
a Jer. [illegible] Cp. Ps. [illegible] & Esth. [illegible]
b Ps. [illegible] See 2 Chr. [illegible]
c See Gen. [illegible]
d [illegible]
e 1 Chr. 5. [illegible]
f [illegible]
g [illegible] Cp. Amos [illegible]
h [illegible]
i Ezek. 27. 8. Cp. Amos 1. 9.
j 2 Kin. 15. 19.
k Deut. 2. 9.
l Num. [illegible] See Judg. [illegible] Isai. [illegible] & [illegible]

And [f]respect the persons of [g]the wicked? [Selah
3 [h]Judge [i]the [1]poor and fatherless:
[j]Do justice to the afflicted and destitute.
4 [k]Rescue the [1]poor and needy:
[l]Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
5 [m]They know not, neither do they understand;
[n]They walk to and fro in darkness:
[o]All the foundations of the earth are [p]moved.
6 [q]I said, Ye are gods,
And all of you sons of the Most High.
7 Nevertheless [r]ye shall die like men,
And fall like one of the princes.
8 [s]Arise, O God, judge the earth:
For thou shalt [t]inherit all the nations.

83

A Song, a Psalm of [*]Asaph.

1 O God, [u]keep not thou silence:
[v]Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For, lo, thine enemies [w]make a tumult:
And they that hate thee have [x]lifted up the head.
3 They take [y]crafty counsel against thy people,
And consult together against thy [z]hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and [a]let us cut them off from being a nation;
That the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one consent;
Against thee do they make a covenant:
6 The tents of [b]Edom and [c]the Ishmaelites;
[d]Moab, and [e]the [2]Hagarenes;
7 [f]Gebal, and [g]Ammon, and [g]Amalek;
[h]Philistia with the inhabitants of [i]Tyre:
8 [j]Assyria also is joined with them;
[3]They have holpen [k]the children of Lot. [Selah
9 Do thou unto them as unto [l]Midian;
As to [m]Sisera, as to Jabin, at [n]the river Kishon:
10 Which perished at [o]En-dor;
They became as [p]dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like [q]Oreb and Zeeb:
Yea, all their princes like [r]Zebah and Zalmunna:
12 Who said, [s]Let us take to ourselves in possession
The [4]habitations of God.
13 O my God, make them like [t]the whirling dust;
As [u]stubble before the wind.
14 As [v]the fire that burneth the forest,
And as the flame that [w]setteth the mountains on fire;
15 So pursue them [x]with thy tempest,
And terrify them with thy storm.
16 [y]Fill their faces with confusion;
That they may seek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be [z]ashamed and dismayed for ever;
Yea, let them be confounded and perish:
18 That they may [a]know that [5]thou alone, [b]whose name is JEHOVAH,
Art [c]the Most High over all the earth.

84

For the Chief Musician; set to [*]the Gittith. A Psalm of [†]the sons of Korah.

1 How [6][d]amiable are thy [e]tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!
2 My soul [f]longeth, yea, even [g]fainteth for the courts of the LORD;
My heart and my flesh [7]cry out unto [h]the living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house,
And the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young,
Even thine altars, O LORD of hosts,
[i]My King, and my God.
4 [j]Blessed are they that dwell in thy house:
They will be still [k]praising thee. [Selah

m Judg. 4. [illegible]
n Judg. 4. 7 [illegible]
o [illegible] 1 Sam. 28. [illegible]
p [illegible]
q See Judg. [illegible]
r See Judg. [illegible]
s Cp. 2 Chr. [illegible]
t Isai. [illegible]
u [illegible] Cp. Ps. [illegible]
v Cp. Isai. [illegible] See Isai. [illegible]
w Deut. 32. [illegible]
x [illegible]
y Cp. Ps. [illegible]
z Ps. 35. 4.
a Ps. [illegible]
b Ex. 6. 3.
c Ps. [illegible] & [illegible] & 97. 9.
* Ps. [illegible] title & 81. title.
† See Ps. 42. title.
d Cp. Ps. 27. 4.
e Ps. 43. 3 & 132. 5.
f Cp. Ps. 42. [illegible]
g Cp. Ps. [illegible]
h See Ps. 42. 2.
i Ps. 5. 2.
j See Ps. 65. 4.
k Ps. 42. 5, 11 & 43. 5.

---

1 Or, weak
2 Or, Hagrites. See 1 Chr. 5. 10.
3 Heb. They have been an arm to the children of Lot.
4 Or, pastures
5 Or, thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art &c.
6 Or, lovely
7 Or, sing for joy

5 Blessed is the man whose strength
is in thee;
[l]In whose heart are the high
ways *to Zion.*
6 Passing through the valley of
[1]Weeping they make it a place
of springs;
Yea, [m]the early rain covereth it
with [n]blessings.
7 They go [o]from strength to
strength,
Every one of them [p]appeareth
before God in Zion.
8 O [q]LORD God of hosts, hear my
prayer:
Give ear, O God of Jacob.
[Selah
9 [2][r]Behold, O God our [s]shield,
And look upon the face of thine
anointed.
10 For a day [t]in thy courts is better than a thousand.
I had rather [3]be [u]a doorkeeper
in the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents of
wickedness.
11 For the LORD God is [v]a sun and
[s]a shield:
The LORD will give grace and
glory:
[w]No good thing will he withhold from them that [x]walk
uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts,
[y]Blessed is the man that trusteth
in thee.

85 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of [*]the sons of Korah.

1 LORD, thou hast been [z]favourable unto thy land:
Thou hast [4][a]brought back the
captivity of Jacob.
2 Thou hast [b]forgiven the iniquity
of thy people,
Thou hast [b]covered all their sin.
[Selah
3 Thou hast taken away all thy
wrath:
Thou hast [c]turned *thyself* from
the fierceness of thine anger.
4 [5][d]Turn us, O God of our salvation,
And cause thine indignation toward us to cease.
5 [e]Wilt thou be angry with us for
ever?
Wilt thou draw out thine anger
to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not [f]quicken us again:

l Cp. Ps. 122. 1.
m Joel 2. 23.
n Ezek. 34. 26.
o Prov. 4. 18. Isai. 40. 31. Cp. John 1. 16 & 2 Cor. 3. 18.
p See Ps. 42. 2.
q See Ps. 59. 5.
r Ps. 89. 18.
s See Ps. 3. 3.
t ver. 2.
u 1 Chr. 26. 13.
v Isai. 60. 19, 20. See Ps. 27. 1 & Mal. 14. 2 & Rev. 21. 23.
w Ps. 85. 12. Cp. Ps. 34. 9, 10 & Matt. 6. 33 & 7. 11.
x Ps. 15. 2. Prov. 2. 7.
y See Ps. 2. 12.
* Ps. 42. title.
z Ps. 77. 7.
a Ps. 14. 7.
b Ps. 32. 1.
c Ps. 78. 38 & 106. 23. Ex. 32. 12. Deut. 13. 17. Jonah 3. 9.
d See Ps. 80. 3.
e Cp. Ps. 79. 5.
f Ps. 71. 20.

That thy people may [g]rejoice
in thee?
7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD,
And grant us thy salvation.
8 [h]I will hear what God the LORD
will speak:
For he will [i]speak peace unto
his people, and to his [j]saints:
But let them not [k]turn again to
[l]folly.
9 Surely his [m]salvation is nigh
them that fear him;
That [n]glory may dwell in our
land.
10 [o]Mercy and truth are met together;
[p]Righteousness and peace have
kissed each other.
11 Truth springeth out of the earth;
And righteousness hath looked
down from heaven.
12 Yea, [q]the LORD shall give that
which is good;
And our land [r]shall yield her
increase.
13 [s]Righteousness shall go before
him;
And shall [6]make his footsteps a
way *to walk in.*

86 [*]A Prayer of David.

1 [t]Bow down thine ear, O LORD,
and answer me;
For I am [u]poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul; for I am
[v]godly:
O thou my God, save thy servant that [w]trusteth in thee.
3 [x]Be merciful unto me, O Lord;
For unto thee do I cry all the
day long.
4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant;
For [y]unto thee, O Lord, do I
lift up my soul.
5 For thou, Lord, art good, and
[z]ready to forgive,
And [a]plenteous in mercy unto
all them that call upon thee.
6 [b]Give ear, O LORD, unto my
prayer;
And hearken unto the voice of
my supplications.
7 In [c]the day of my trouble I will
call upon thee;
[d]For thou wilt answer me.
8 There is [e]none like unto thee
among the gods, O Lord;
[f]Neither *are there any works*
like unto thy works.

g Ps. 90. 14 & 149. 2.
h Cp. Hab. 2. 1.
i Zech. 9. 10. Cp. Hag. 2. 9.
j See Ps. 50. 5.
k Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 21.
l Cp. Ps. 49. 13.
m Isai. 46. 13.
n Zech. 2. 5. Cp. John 1. 14.
o Ps. 89. 14. See Ps. 40. 11.
p Cp. Isai. 45. 8. See Ps. 72. 3.
q Ps. 84. 11. Cp. James 1. 17.
r See Ps. 67. 6.
s Ps. 89. 14. Isai. 58. 8.
* Cp. Ps. 72. 20.
t See Ps. 31. 2.
u Ps. 40. 17.
v See Ps. 50. 5.
w See Ps. 11. 1.
x ver. 16. Ps. 56. 1 & 57. 1. See Ps. 4. 1.
y See Ps. 25. 1.
z Ps. 130. 4.
a ver. 15. Ps. 103. 8 & 145. 8, 9. Ex. 34. 6. Joel 2. 13.
b Ps. 55. 1, 2.
c See Ps. 77. 2.
d Ps. 17. 6.
e Cp. Ps. 89. 6 & Ex. 15. 11.
f Deut. 3. 24.

---

[1] Or, *balsam trees* Heb. *Baca.* See 2 Sam. 5. 23. [2] Or, *Behold our shield, O God* [3] Or, *stand at the threshold of the.* [4] Or, *returned to* [5] Or, *Turn to us* [6] Or, *set us in the way of his steps*

9 [g] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord;
And they shall glorify thy name.
10 For [h] thou art great, and [i] doest wondrous things:
[j] Thou art God alone.
11 [k] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will [l] walk in thy truth:
[m] Unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart;
And I will glorify thy name for evermore.
13 [n] For great is thy mercy toward me;
And thou hast [o] delivered my soul from [1] the lowest pit.
14 O God, the proud are [p] risen up against me,
And the congregation of violent men have sought after my soul,
And have not set thee before them.
15 But thou, O Lord, art a God [q] full of compassion and gracious,
Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
16 O [r] turn unto me, and [2] have mercy upon me;
Give thy strength unto [s] thy servant,
And save [s] the son of thine handmaid.
17 [t] Shew me a token [u] for good;
That they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed,
Because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

87

A Psalm of [*] the sons of Korah; a Song.

1 [3][v] His foundation is in [w] the holy mountains.
2 The LORD [x] loveth the gates of Zion
More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 [y] Glorious things are spoken of thee,
O [z] city of God. [Selah
4 I will make mention of [4][a] Rahab and Babylon as among them that [b] know me:
Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with [5][c] Ethiopia;
This one was born there.

g Ps. 66. 4. Cp. Ps. 22. 31 & 65. 2 & Isai. 66. 23 & Zech. 14. 18 & Rev. 15. 4.
h Ps. 77. 13.
i See Ps. 72. 18.
j Deut. 6. 4. Isai. 37. 16 & 44. 6, 8. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
k See Ps. 25. 4.
l Ps. 26. 3.
m Cp. Jer. 32. 39.
n Cp. ver. 5.
o Ps. 30. 3. Cp. Ps. 88. 6 & Ezek. 26. 20.
p Ps. 54. 3.
q ver. 5. Ps. 111. 4 & 112. 4. Num. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Jonah 4. 2. See Ps. 62. 12.
r See Ps. 25. 16.
s See Ps. 116. 16.
t Cp. Judg. 6. 17.
u Neh. 5. 19 & 13. 31.
* Jer. 14. 11. Ps. 42. title.
v Isai. 28. 16.
w See Ps. 48. 1.
x Ps. 78. 67, 68.
y Cp. Isai. 60. 1. See Isai. 54. 1–3.
z Ps. 46. 4.
a See Job 9. 13. See Isai. 19. 22–25.
b Ps. 36. 10. Cp. John 10. 14.
c See Ps. 68. 31.

5 Yea, of Zion it shall be said,
This one and that one was born in her;
And the Most High himself shall [d] establish her.
6 The LORD shall [e] count, when he [f] writeth up the peoples,
This one was born there. [Selah
7 They that [g] sing as well as [6] they that [h] dance *shall say*,
All my [i] fountains are in thee.

88

A Song, a Psalm of [*] the sons of Korah; for the Chief Musician; set to [†] Mahalath [7] Leannoth. [‡] Maschil of [‖] Heman the Ezrahite.

1 O LORD, [j] the God of my salvation,
I have [k] cried day and night before thee:
2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence;
[l] Incline thine ear unto my cry:
3 For my soul is full of troubles,
And [m] my life draweth nigh unto [8][n] Sheol.
4 I am counted with them that [o] go down into the pit;
I am as a man that hath no help:
5 [9] Cast off among the dead,
Like the slain that lie in the grave,
Whom [p] thou rememberest no more;
And they are [q] cut off from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in [r] the lowest pit,
In [s] dark places, in [t] the deeps.
7 Thy wrath [u] lieth hard upon me,
And thou hast afflicted me with [v] all thy waves. [Selah
8 Thou hast put [w] mine acquaintance far from me;
Thou hast made me [x] an abomination unto them:
I am [y] shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 [z] Mine eye wasteth away by reason of affliction:
I have called daily upon thee, O LORD,
I have [a] spread forth my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead?
[b] Shall [10] they that are deceased arise and praise thee? [Selah

d Ps. 48. 8.
e Ps. 22. 30 (mg.).
f See Ps. 69. 28.
g Ps. 68. 25.
h 2 Sam. 6. 14. Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 5 (for mg.).
i Ps. 36. 9. Isai. 12. 3. Rev. 21. 6.
* Ps. 42. title.
† Ps. 53. title.
‡ Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
‖ 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 2. 6.
j See Ps. 24. 5.
k Ps. 22. 2. Luke 18. 7.
l See Ps. 31. 2.
m Cp. Ps. 107. 18.
n See Ps. 16. 10.
o See Ps. 28. 1.
p Cp. Ps. 31. 12.
q Isai. 53. 8.
r Cp. Ps. 63. 9.
s ver. 12, 18. Ps. 143. 3. Lam. 3. 6.
t Ps. 69. 15.
u Cp. Ps. 32. 4.
v Ps. 42. 7.
w ver. 18. Ps. 142. 4. See Job 19. 13.
x Job 30. 10.
y Jer. 32. 2.
z Cp. Ps. 6. 7.
a See Job 11. 13.
b Cp. Ps. 6. 5.

---

[1] Or, *Sheol beneath* [2] Or, *be gracious unto* [3] Or, *His foundation in the holy mountains the LORD loveth, even the gates &c.* [4] Or, *Egypt* [5] Heb. *Cush.* [6] Or, *the players on instruments* shall be there [7] Or, *for singing* [8] Or, *the grave* [9] Or, *Cast away* [10] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?
Or thy faithfulness in [1]Destruction?
12 Shall thy [c]wonders be known in [d]the dark?
And thy righteousness in the land of [e]forgetfulness?
13 But [f]unto thee, O Lord, have I cried,
And [g]in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.
14 Lord, why [h]castest thou off my soul?
Why [i]hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up:
While I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath is gone over me;
Thy [j]terrors have cut me off.
17 They [k]came round about me like water [l]all the day long;
They [m]compassed me about together.
18 [n]Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,
And mine acquaintance [2][o]into darkness.

89

[*]Maschil of [†]Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 [p]I will sing of [q]the mercies of the Lord for ever:
With my mouth will I make known thy [r]faithfulness to all generations.
2 For I have said, [q]Mercy shall be built up for ever;
Thy [r]faithfulness [s]shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made [t]a covenant with my [u]chosen,
I have [v]sworn unto David my servant;
4 Thy [w]seed will I establish for ever,
And build up thy [x]throne to all generations. [Selah
5 And [y]the heavens shall praise thy [z]wonders, O Lord;
Thy faithfulness also in the assembly of [a]the holy ones.
6 For [b]who in the skies can be compared unto the Lord?
[b]Who among the [3]sons of the [4]mighty is like unto the Lord,
7 A God very [c]terrible in the council of [a]the holy ones,
And to be feared above all [d]them that are round about him?
8 O Lord God of hosts,
[e]Who is a mighty one, like unto thee, O [f]Jah?
And thy faithfulness is round about thee.
9 Thou rulest the pride of the sea:
When the waves thereof arise, thou [g]stillest them.
10 Thou hast [h]broken [5][i]Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;
Thou hast [j]scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.
11 [k]The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine:
[l]The world and the fulness thereof, thou hast [m]founded them.
12 [n]The north and the south, thou hast created them:
[o]Tabor and [p]Hermon [q]rejoice in thy name.
13 Thou hast [6]a mighty arm:
Strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.
14 [r]Righteousness and judgement are the foundation of thy throne:
[s]Mercy and truth go before thy face.
15 Blessed is the people that know [t]the [7]joyful sound:
They walk, O Lord, in [u]the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy [v]name do they rejoice all the day:
And in thy righteousness are they [w]exalted.
17 For thou art [x]the glory of their strength:
And in thy favour [8]our [y]horn shall be exalted.
18 For our [z]shield belongeth unto the Lord;
[9]And our king to [a]the Holy One of Israel.

19 [b]Then thou spakest in vision to thy [10][c]saints,
And saidst, I have [d]laid help upon one that is [e]mighty;
I have exalted one [f]chosen out of the people.

c Ps. 89. 5.
d ver. 6. Job 10. 21.
e Cp. Eccles. 9. 5.
f Ps. 30. 2.
g See Ps. 5. 3.
h See Ps. 44. 9.
i See Job 13. 24.
j Job 6. 4 & 9. 34.
k See Ps. 118. 10–12.
l Ps. 86. 3.
m Ps. 18. 4 & 22. 16. Cp. Ps. 118. 10.
n See Job 19. 13, 14.
o Cp. Job 17. 13, 14 (for mg.).
* Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
† 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 2. 6.
p Ps. 101. 1.
q ver. 1, 14, 24, 28, 33, 49. Cp. Isai. 55. 3.
r ver. 1, 5, 8, 24, 33, 49. Ps. 88. 11 & 119. 90.
s See Ps. 36. 5.
t ver. 28, 34, 39.
u ver. 19. 1 Kin. 8. 16. Isai. 42. 1.
v ver. 35, 49. Ps. 132. 11. Cp. Jer. 33. 17–20. See 2 Sam. 7. 8–16 & 1 Chr. 17. 7–14.
w ver. 29, 36. John 12. 34.
x ver. 29, 36. Cp. Isai. 9. 7 & Luke 1. 32, 33.
y Ps. 19. 1 & 50. 6 & 97. 6. See Rev. 7. 10–12.
z Ps. 88. 12.
a ver. 7. Job 5. 1 & 15. 15. Cp. Job 1. 6.
b ver. 8. Cp. Ps. 86. 8.

c See Ps. 47. 2.
d Cp. Ps. 103. 20, 21.
e Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 2. See Ps. 35. 10.
f See Ps. 68. 4.
g See Ps. 65. 7 & Job 38. 11.
h Cp. Ex. 14. 30.
i See Job 9. 13.
j See Ps. 53. 5.
k Gen 1. 1. 1 Chr. 29. 11.
l See Ps. 24. 1.
m See Ps. 104. 5.
n Job. 26. 7.
o Jer. 46. 18.
p Deut. 3. 9.
q Ps. 98. 8.
r Ps. 97. 2.
s ver. Cp. Ps. 85. 13.
t See Ps. 66. 1.
u See Ps. 4. 6.
v Cp. Ps. 20. 5, 7.
w Cp. Job 36. 7.
x Cp. Ps. 78. 61.
y ver. 24. See Ps. 75. 10.
z Ps. 47. 9.
a See Ps. 71. 22.
b Cp. ver. 3, 4.
c Ps. 16. 10 (for mg.).
d Cp. Ps. 21. 5.
e 2 Sam. 17. 10.
f See ver. 3.

---

[1] Heb. *Abaddon.* See Job 26. 6. [2] Or, *are darkness* [3] Or, *sons of God* [4] Or, *gods* See Ps. 29. 1. [5] Or, *Egypt* [6] Heb. *an arm with might.* [7] Or, *trumpet sound* [8] Another reading is, *thou shalt exalt our horn.* [9] Or, *Even to the Holy One of Israel our King* [10] Many MSS. and ancient versions read the plural. Other authorities have the singular.

20 [g]I have found David my servant;
With my holy oil have I [h]anointed him:
21 With whom my [i]hand shall be established;
Mine arm also shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not [1]exact upon him;
Nor [j]the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will [k]beat down his adversaries before him,
And smite them that hate him.
24 But my [l]faithfulness and my [l]mercy shall be with him;
And in my name shall his [m]horn be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also on [n]the sea,
And his right hand on [n]the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my [o]father,
My God, and [p]the rock of my salvation.
27 I also will make him *my* [q]firstborn,
[r]The highest of the kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore,
And my [s]covenant shall [2]stand fast with him.
29 His [t]seed also will I make to endure for ever,
And his [t]throne as [u]the days of heaven.
30 [v]If his children forsake my law,
And walk not in my judgements;
31 If they [3]break my statutes,
And keep not my commandments;
32 Then will I visit their transgression with [w]the rod,
And their iniquity with stripes.
33 But my mercy will I not utterly take from him,
Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
34 My [s]covenant will I not [3]break,
Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
35 [4]Once have I sworn [x]by my holiness;
I will not [y]lie unto David;

g Cited Acts 13. 22.
h 1 Sam. 16. 13.
i Ps. 80. 17.
j Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 10.
k Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 9. See Ps. 2. 9.
l ver. 1.
m ver. 17.
n See Ps. 72. 8.
o Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 14.
p Cp. Ps. 18. 2.
q Ex. 4. 22. Cp. Rom. 8. 29 & Col. 1. 15, 18 & Heb. 1. 6.
r Num. 24. 7. Cp. Rev. 19. 16.
s See ver. 3.
t See ver. 4.
u See Job 14. 12.
v 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 4.
w See Job 9. 34.
x See Ps. 60. 6.
y Cp. Heb. 6. 18.

36 His [t]seed shall endure for ever,
[t]And his [z]throne as [a]the sun before me.
37 [5]It shall be established for ever as [a]the moon,
[6]And *as* [b]the faithful witness in the sky. [Selah
38 But thou hast [c]cast off and rejected,
Thou hast been wroth with thine [d]anointed.
39 Thou hast [e]abhorred [f]the covenant of thy servant:
Thou hast [g]profaned his [h]crown *even* to the ground.
40 Thou hast [i]broken down all his hedges;
Thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 [i]All that pass by the way spoil him:
He is become [j]a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries;
Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Yea, thou turnest back the edge of his sword,
And hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his brightness to cease,
And cast his throne down to the ground.
45 [k]The days of his youth hast thou shortened:
Thou hast [l]covered him with shame. [Selah
46 [m]How long, O Lord, wilt thou hide thyself for ever?
How long shall thy wrath [n]burn like fire?
47 O [o]remember [p]how short my [q]time is:
For what vanity hast thou created all the children of men!
48 [r]What man is he that shall live and not [s]see death,
That shall deliver his soul from the [7]power of [8][t]Sheol? [Selah
49 Lord, where are thy former [u]mercies,
Which thou swarest unto David in thy [u]faithfulness?
50 [v]Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants;

z See ver. 4.
a See Ps. 72. 5.
b See Job 16. 19.
c See Ps. 44. 9.
d ver. 20, 51.
e Lam. 2. 7.
f See ver. 3.
g See Ps. 74. 7.
h Job 19. 9.
i See Ps. 80. 12.
j Cp. ver. 50. See Ps. 44. 13 & 69. 9, 19.
k Ps. 102. 23.
l Ps. 71. 13 & 109. 29.
m See Ps. 13. 1.
n Ps. 78. 63 & 79. 5.
o Job 7. 7 & 10. 9.
p Cp. Job 14. 1.
q Ps. 39. 5.
r Cp. Ps. 49. 9.
s Cp. Luke 2. 26 & Heb. 11. 5.
t See Ps. 16. 10.
u Cp. ver. 1, 2.
v Cp. ver. 41. See Ps. 74. 18, 22.

---

[1] Or, *do him violence* [2] Or, *be faithful* [3] Heb. *profane.* [4] Or, *One thing.* [5] Or, *As the moon which is established for ever, and as the faithful witness &c.* or, *and is a faithful witness &c.* [6] Or, *And the witness in the sky is faithful* [7] Heb. *hand.* [8] Or, *the grave*

How I do bear in my [w]bosom *the reproach of* all the [1]mighty peoples;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD,
Wherewith they have reproached [x]the footsteps of thine [y]anointed.

52 [z]Blessed be the LORD for evermore.
Amen, and Amen.

w Ps. 79. 12.
x Cp. Ps. 17. 11 & 49. 5 & 56. 6.
y ver. 20, 38.
z See Ps. 41. 13.

BOOK IV.

90

A *Prayer of Moses the †man of God.

1 Lord, thou hast been our [a]dwelling place
In all generations.
2 [b]Before the mountains were brought forth,
Or ever thou [2]hadst formed the earth and the world,
[c]Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.
3 Thou turnest man to [3]destruction;
And sayest, [d]Return, ye children of men.
4 For [e]a thousand years in thy sight
Are but as [f]yesterday [4]when it is past,
And as [g]a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as [h]a sleep:
In the morning they are like [i]grass which groweth up.
6 In [j]the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;
In the evening it is [k]cut down, and [l]withereth.
7 For we are consumed in thine anger,
And in thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast [m]set our iniquities before thee,
Our [n]secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath:
We bring our years to an end as [5]a tale *that is told.*
10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten,
Or even by reason of strength fourscore years;
Yet is their pride but labour and sorrow;
For it is soon gone, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger,
And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee?
12 [o]So teach us to number our days,
That we may get us an heart of wisdom.
13 [p]Return, O LORD; [q]how long?
And let it [r]repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfy us in [s]the morning with thy mercy;
That we may [t]rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast [u]afflicted us,
And the years wherein we have seen evil.
16 Let thy [v]work appear unto thy servants,
And thy glory upon their children.
17 And let the [w]beauty of the LORD our God be upon us:
And establish thou [x]the work of our hands upon us;
Yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

* Ps. 17. title & 55. 1.
† Deut. 33. 1. Josh. 14. 6. Ezra 3. 2.
a See Ps. 71. 3.
b Prov. 8. 25. Cp. Deut. 33. 15 & Job 15. 7.
c See Job 36. 26.
d Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
e 2 Pet. 3. 8. Cp. Ecclus. 18. 10.
f Cp. Ps. 39. 5.
g Ex. 14. 24. Judg. 7. 19.
h See Job 20. 8.
i Ps. 37. 2 & 103. 15. 2 Kin. 19. 26. Isai. 40. 6–8. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
j See Job 4. 20.
k Job 14. 2. Cp. Ps. 92. 7.
l James 1. 11.
m Jer. 16. 17. Heb. 4. 13.
n Ps. 19. 12.
o Ps. 39. 4.
p Ps. 6. 4.
q See Ps. 74. 10.
r Ps. 106. 45 & 135. 14. Ex. 32. 12. Deut. 32. 36. Judg. 2. 18. Jonah 3. 10. See Gen. 6. 6.
s See Ps. 46. 5 (mg.).
t See Ps. 85. 6.
u Cp. Deut. 8. 2.
v Ps. 77. 12 & 92. 4 & 95. 9. Deut. 32. 4. Hab. 3. 2.
w Ps. 27. 4.
x Cp. Ps. 128. 2 & Isai. 26. 12.

91

1 He that dwelleth in [y]the secret place of the Most High
[6]Shall abide under [z]the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, He is my [a]refuge and my [b]fortress;
My God, in whom I [c]trust.
3 For he shall deliver thee from [d]the snare of the fowler,
And from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall [e]cover thee with his pinions,
And under his [f]wings shalt thou [g]take refuge:
His [h]truth is [i]a shield and a buckler.
5 [j]Thou shalt not be afraid for [k]the terror by night,

y See Ps. 32. 7.
z Ps. 121. 5. Cp. Isai. 25. 4 & 32. 2.
a ver. 9. See Ps. 14. 6.
b See Ps. 18. 2.
c See Ps. 11. 1.
d Ps. 124. 7 & 140. 5 & 141. 9.
e Prov. 6. 5, *al.* Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 7.
f See Ps. 17. 8.
g Ps. 57. 1.
h See Ps. 36. 5.
i See Ps. 35. 2.
j Prov. 3. 23. Isai. 43. 1. See Job 5. 19–23.
k S. of S. 3. 8.

---

[1] Or, *many*
[2] Heb. *gavest birth to.*
[3] Or, *dust* Heb. *crushing.*
[4] Or, *when it passeth*
[5] Or, *a sound* or *sigh*
[6] Or, *That abideth . . . Almighty; even I &c.*

Nor for the arrow that flieth by day;
6 For the pestilence that walketh in darkness,
Nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,
And ten thousand at thy right hand:
But it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold,
And [k]see the reward of the wicked.
9 [1]For thou, O LORD, art my [a]refuge!
Thou hast made the Most High thy [m]habitation;
10 [n]There shall no evil befall thee,
Neither shall any [o]plague come nigh thy tent.
11 [p]For he shall give his [q]angels charge over thee,
To [r]keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in their hands,
Lest thou [s]dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon [t]the lion and [u]adder:
The young lion and [v]the serpent shalt thou [w]trample under feet.
14 Because he hath [x]set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him:
I will set him on high, because he hath [y]known my name.
15 He shall [z]call upon me, and I will answer him:
I will be with him in trouble:
I will deliver him, and [a]honour him.
16 With [b]long life will I satisfy him,
And [c]shew him my salvation.

92

A Psalm, a Song for the sabbath day.

1 [d]It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD,
And to sing praises unto thy name, [e]O Most High:
2 To shew forth thy [f]lovingkindness in [g]the morning,
And thy [f]faithfulness every [g]night,
3 With an instrument of [h]ten strings, and with [h]the psaltery;

k See Ps. 37. 34.
a ver. 2. See Ps. 14. 6.
m See Ps. 71. 3.
n Cp. ver. 5. See Prov. 12. 21.
o Is. [illegible]. 11.
p Cited Matt. 4. 6 & Luke 4. 10, 11.
q See Ps. 34. 7.
r Ex. 23. 20.
s Prov. 3. 23. Cp. Ps. 37. 24.
t Cp. Dan. 6. 22.
u Cp. Acts 28. 5.
v See Ps. 74. 13.
w Luke 10. 19. Cp. Mark 16. 18.
x Deut. 7. 7 & 10. 15.
y Ps. 9. 10.
z Job 12. 4. See Ps. 50. 15.
a 1 Sam. 2. 30. John 12. 26.
b Ps. 21. 4. Deut. 6. 2. 1 Kin. 3. 14. Prov. 3. 2. 16.
c Ps. 50. 23. Cp. Ps. 118. 14, 21.
d Ps. 147. 1. Cp. Ps. 73. 28.
e Cp. Gen. 14. 18–22.
f See Ps. 89. 1.
g Cp. Ps. [illegible].
h See Ps. 33. 2.

With a solemn sound upon [h]the harp.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy [i]work:
I will triumph in [j]the works of thy hands.
5 How [k]great are thy works, O LORD!
Thy [l]thoughts are very [m]deep.
6 [n]A brutish man knoweth not;
Neither doth [n]a fool understand this:
7 When [o]the wicked spring as the grass,
And when all [p]the workers of iniquity do flourish;
It is that they shall be destroyed for ever:
8 But thou, O LORD, art [q]on high for evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD,
For, lo, thine enemies shall perish;
All the workers of iniquity shall be [r]scattered.
10 But my [s]horn hast thou exalted like *the horn of* [t]the wild-ox:
I am [u]anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine [v]eye also hath seen *my desire* on [2]mine enemies,
Mine ears have heard *my desire* of the evil-doers that rise up against me.
12 [w]The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree:
He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 They that are planted in the house of the LORD
Shall flourish in [x]the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;
They shall be full of sap and green:
15 [y]To shew that the LORD is upright;
He is my [z]rock, and there is [a]no unrighteousness in him.

93

1 [b]The LORD reigneth; he is [c]apparelled with majesty;
The LORD is [d]apparelled, he hath [e]girded himself with strength:
[f]The world also is stablished, [g]that it cannot be moved.
2 [h]Thy throne is established of old:
[i]Thou art from everlasting.

i See Ps. 90. 16.
j Ps. 8. 6.
k Ps. 111. 2. Rev. 15. 3.
l Ps. 40. 5 & 139. 17.
m Cp. Rom. 11. 33. See Ps. 36. 6.
n Cp. Rom. 11. 33. See Ps. 49. 10.
o See Job 21. 7.
p Ps. 94. 4 & 125. 5.
q Ps. 93. 4.
r See Ps. 68. 1.
s See Ps. 75. 10 & 1 Sam. 2. 1.
t Num. 23. 22.
u See Ps. 23. 5.
v See Ps. 37. 34 & 54. 7.
w Ps. 1. 3 & 52. 8 & 72. 7. Prov. 11. 28. Cp. Num. 24. 6 & Isai. 61. 3 & Ecclus. 24. 13. See Hos. 14. 5–8, al.
x Ps. 100. 4 & 116. 19 & 135. 2.
y Cp. Ps. 58. 11.
z See Ps. 18. 2.
a See Job 34. 10.
b Ps. 96. 10. See 1 Chr. 16. 31
c Ps. 104. 1.
d Isai. 51. 9.
e Ps. 65. 6.
f Ps. 96. 10. Cp. Ps. 46. 5.
g See Ps. 125. 1.
h Cp. Ps. 45. 6.
i Ps. 90. 2.

---

[1] Or, *Because thou hast said, The LORD is my refuge;*

[2] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*

3 [j]The floods have lifted up, O LORD,
The floods have lifted up their voice;
The floods lift up their [1]waves.
4 Above the voices of many waters,
The mighty breakers of the sea,
[k]The LORD [l]on high is mighty.
5 Thy [m]testimonies are very sure:
[n]Holiness becometh thine house,
O LORD, for evermore.

94

1 O LORD, thou God to whom [o]vengeance belongeth,
Thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, [p]shine forth.
2 [q]Lift up thyself, thou [r]judge of the earth:
Render to the proud *their* desert.
3 LORD, [s]how long shall the wicked,
How long shall [t]the wicked triumph?
4 They prate, they speak [u]arrogantly:
All [v]the workers of iniquity boast themselves.
5 They [w]break in pieces thy people, O LORD,
And afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay [x]the widow and the stranger,
And murder [x]the fatherless.
7 [y]And they say, [2]The LORD shall not see,
Neither shall the God of Jacob consider.
8 [z]Consider, ye brutish among the people:
And ye fools, when will ye be wise?
9 [a]He that planted the ear, shall he not hear?
He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that [3][b]chastiseth the nations, shall not he correct,
Even he that [c]teacheth man knowledge?
11 [d]The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,
[4]That they are [5][e]vanity.
12 [f]Blessed is the man whom thou [g]chastenest, [2]O LORD,
And teachest out of thy law;
13 That thou mayest give him [h]rest from [i]the days of adversity,

[j] Cp. Ps. 98. 7, 8 & Hab. 3. 10.
[k] See Ps. 65. 6, 7.
[l] Ps. 92. 8.
[m] Cp. Ps. 89. 28, 37.
[n] See Ps. 29. 2.
[o] Deut. 32. 35, 41, 43. Isai. 35. 4. Jer. 51. 56. Nah. 1. 2. Rom. 12. 19.
[p] See Ps. 50. 2.
[q] See Ps. 7. 6.
[r] See Ps. 58. 11.
[s] Rev. 6. 10. See Ps. 74. 10.
[t] Cp. Job 20. 5.
[u] Ps. 31. 18. 1 Sam. 2. 3. Cp. Jude 15.
[v] Ps. 92. 7, 9 & 125. 5.
[w] Cp. Prov. 22. 22 (mg.) & Isai. 3. 15.
[x] Cp. Isai. 10. 2.
[y] See Job 22. 13.
[z] See Ps. 49. 10.
[a] Cp. Ex. 4. 11 & Prov. 20. 12.
[b] Cp. Job 12. 23.
[c] See Job 35. 11.
[d] Cited 1 Cor. 3. 20.
[e] Cp. Ps. 39. 5, 11.
[f] Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. See Job 5. 17.
[g] Deut. 8. 5. 1 Cor. 11. 32.
[h] Job 34. 29.
[i] Ps. 49. 5.

Until [j]the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 [k]For the LORD will not cast off his [l]people,
Neither will he forsake his [l]inheritance.
15 For [m]judgement shall return unto righteousness:
And all the upright in heart shall [n]follow it.
16 [o]Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers?
Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 [p]Unless the LORD had been my help,
My soul had soon dwelt in [q]silence.
18 When I said, [r]My foot slippeth;
Thy mercy, O LORD, [s]held me up.
19 In the multitude of my [6][t]thoughts within me
Thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall [u]the [7]throne of wickedness have fellowship with thee,
Which frameth mischief by [v]statute?
21 They [w]gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,
And condemn [x]the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD hath been my [y]high tower;
And my God [z]the rock of my [a]refuge.
23 And he hath brought upon them their [b]own iniquity,
And shall [c]cut them off in their own evil;
The LORD our God shall cut them off.

95

1 O come, let us sing unto the LORD:
Let us [d]make a joyful noise to [e]the rock of our salvation.
2 Let us [f]come before his presence with thanksgiving,
Let us [d]make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
3 For the LORD is [g]a great God,
And a great King [h]above all gods.
4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth;
The [8]heights of the mountains are his also.
5 The sea is his, and [i]he made it;

[j] Ps. 55. 23.
[k] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 2.
[l] Deut. 32. 9.
[m] Cp. Isai. 42. 3.
[n] 1 Sam. 12. 14. 1 Kin. 14. 8.
[o] See Ps. 12. 5.
[p] Ps. 124. 1, 2.
[q] See Ps. 31. 17.
[r] Ps. 38. 16. Cp. Ps. 73. 2.
[s] Cp. Ps. 20. 2.
[t] Cp. Job 4. 13.
[u] Cp. Amos 6. 3.
[v] Ps. 50. 16 & 58. 2. Isai. 10. 1.
[w] Matt. 27. 1.
[x] Matt. 27. 4.
[y] See Ps. 9. 9.
[z] See Ps. 18. 2.
[a] See Ps. 14. 6.
[b] See Ps. 7. 16 & 34. 21. Cp. Prov. 2. 22.
[c] Cp. Ps. 92. 9.
[d] See Ps. 66. 1.
[e] Ps. 89. 26. Cp. Ps. 94. 22.
[f] Mic. 6. 6.
[g] Ps. 96. 4 & 135. 5.
[h] Ps. 86. 8 & 96. 4 & 97. 9. 2 Chr. 2. 5.
[i] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Jonah 1. 9.

---

[1] Or, *roaring* [2] Heb. *Jah.* [3] Or, *instructeth* [4] Or, *For* [5] Heb. *a breath.* [6] Or, *doubts* [7] Or, *seat* [8] Or, *strength*

And his hands formed [i]the dry land.
6 O come, let us worship and bow down;
Let us [j]kneel before the Lord our [k]Maker:
7 For he is our [l]God,
And we are the people of his [m]pasture, and the sheep of his hand.
[1][n]To-day, Oh that ye would [o]hear his voice!
8 [p]Harden not your heart, as at [2][q]Meribah,
As in the day of [3][r]Massah in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers [s]tempted me,
Proved me, and saw my [t]work.
10 [u]Forty years long was I grieved with *that* generation,
And said, It is a people that do err in their heart,
And they have not known [v]my ways:
11 Wherefore I [w]sware in my wrath,
That they should not enter into [x]my rest.

96

1 [y]O sing unto the Lord [z]a new song:
Sing unto the Lord, all the earth.
2 Sing unto the Lord, bless his name;
[a]Shew forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
4 For [b]great is the Lord, and [c]highly to be praised:
He is to be feared above [d]all gods.
5 For all the gods of the peoples are [4]idols:
But the Lord [e]made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty are before him:
[f]Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
7 Give unto the Lord, ye [g]kindreds of the peoples,
[h]Give unto the Lord glory and strength.
8 Give unto the Lord [i]the glory due unto his name:

i Gen. 1. 9, 10. Jonah 1. 9.
j 2 Chr. 6. 13. Dan. 6. 10.
k Ps. 100. 3 & 149. 2. Deut. 32. 6, 15, 18.
l Ps. 48. 14.
m See Ps. 74. 1.
n Cited Heb. 3. 7–11, 15 & 4. 7.
o Num. 14. 22.
p Ex. 9. 34. 1 Sam. 6. 6. 2 Chr. 36. 13. Prov. 28. 14, *al.*
q Ex. 17. 7. Num. 20. 13.
r Ex. 17. 7. Deut. 6. 16.
s 1 Cor. 10. 9. Cp. Ps. 78. 18, 41, 56.
t See Ps. 90. 16. Cp. Num. 14. 22.
u Acts 7. 36 & 13. 18. Heb. 3. 17. Cp. Deut. 9. 7.
v Cp. Ps. 81. 13.
w Num. 14. 23, 28, 30. Deut. 1. 35. Cited Heb. 3. 11 & 4. 3, 5.
x Deut. 12. 9.
y For ver. 1–13, see 1 Chr. 16. 23–33.
z Ps. 98. 1. See Ps. 33. 3.
a Cp. Isai. 52. 7 & 60. 6.
b See Ps. 48. 1.
c Ps. 18. 3.
d See Ps. 95. 3.
e Ps. 115. 15. Isai. 42. 5 & 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12.
f Cp. Ps. 78. 61.
g Ps. 22. 27.
h See Ps. 29. 1.
i Ps. 29. 2.

Bring [j]an offering, and [k]come into his courts.
9 O worship the Lord [5]in [l]the beauty of holiness:
[m]Tremble before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the nations, [n]The Lord reigneth:
The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved:
He shall [o]judge the peoples with equity.
11 Let [p]the heavens be glad, and let [q]the earth rejoice;
Let [r]the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
12 Let [s]the field exult, and all that is therein;
Then shall all [t]the trees of the wood sing for joy;
13 Before the Lord, for he cometh;
For he cometh to judge the earth:
He shall [u]judge the world with righteousness,
And the peoples [6]with his truth.

97

1 [v]The Lord reigneth; [w]let the earth rejoice;
Let the multitude of [x]isles be glad.
2 [y]Clouds and darkness are round about him:
[z]Righteousness and judgement are the foundation of his throne.
3 [a]A fire goeth before him,
And burneth up his adversaries round about.
4 His [b]lightnings lightened the world:
The earth saw, and [c]trembled.
5 The hills [d]melted like [e]wax at the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of [f]the Lord of the whole earth.
6 [g]The heavens declare his righteousness,
And all [h]the peoples have seen his glory.
7 [i]Ashamed be all they that serve graven images,
That boast themselves of [j]idols:
[k]Worship him, all ye gods.
8 Zion heard and [l]was glad,
And the daughters of Judah rejoiced;
Because of thy judgements, O Lord.

j Cp. Ps. 45. 12. See Ps. 68. 29 & 72. 10.
k Ps. 100. 4.
l See Ps. 29. 2.
m Ps. 114. 7.
n See Ps. 93. 1.
o ver. 13. See Ps. 9. 8 & 58. 11.
p See Ps. 69. 34.
q Ps. 97. 1.
r Ps. 98. 7.
s Cp. Isai. 35. 1.
t Cp. Isai. 55. 12.
u See Isai. 11. 1–9.
v See Ps. 93. 1.
w Ps. 96. 11.
x See Ps. 72. 10.
y Ex. 19. 9. Deut. 4. 11 & 5. 22. 1 Kin. 8. 12. See Ps. 18. 11.
z Ps. 89. 14.
a See Ps. 21. 9 & 50. 3.
b Ps. 77. 18.
c Cp. Ps. 96. 9.
d Nah. 1. 5. Cp. Judg. 5. 5.
e See Ps. 68. 2.
f Josh. 3. 11.
g See Ps. 50. 6.
h Isai. 40. 5 & 66. 18. Cp. Ps. 96. 3.
i Isai. 42. 17 & 44. 9.
j Ps. 96. 5.
k Heb. 1. 6.
l Ps. 48. 11.

---

[1] Or, *To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden &c.*
[2] That is, *strife.*
[3] That is, *temptation.*
[4] Or, *things of nought*
[5] Or, *in holy array*
[6] Or, *in his faithfulness*

9 For thou, Lord, art [m] most high
above all the earth:
Thou art exalted far above [n] all
gods.
10 O ye that love the Lord, [o] hate
evil:
He [p] preserveth the souls of his
[q] saints;
He [r] delivereth them out of the
hand of the wicked.
11 [s] Light is [t] sown for the righteous,
And gladness for the upright in
heart.
12 [u] Be glad in the Lord, ye righteous;
And [v] give thanks to his holy
[1] name.

98

A Psalm.

1 O sing unto the Lord [w] a new
song;
For he hath done [x] marvellous
things:
His [y] right hand, and his holy
arm, hath wrought salvation
for him.
2 The Lord hath [z] made known
his salvation:
[a] His righteousness hath he
openly shewed in [b] the sight
of the nations.
3 He hath [c] remembered his [d] mercy
and his faithfulness toward
the house of Israel:
All [e] the ends of the earth have
seen [f] the salvation of our
God.
4 [g] Make a joyful noise unto the
Lord, all the earth:
[h] Break forth and sing for joy,
yea, sing praises.
5 Sing praises unto the Lord with
the harp;
With the harp and [i] the voice of
melody.
6 With [j] trumpets and sound of
[k] cornet
[g] Make a joyful noise before the
King, the Lord.
7 [l] Let the sea roar, and [m] the fulness thereof;
[m] The world, and they that dwell
therein;
8 Let the floods [n] clap their hands;
Let [o] the hills sing for joy together;
9 Before the Lord, for he cometh
to [p] judge the earth:

m See Ps. 83. 18.
n See Ps. 95. 3.
o Prov. 8. 13. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. See Ps. 34. 14.
p Ps. 31. 23 & 37. 28 & 121. 4 & 145. 20. Prov. 2. 8.
q See Ps. 30. 4.
r Dan. 3. 28 & 6. 27. Acts 12. 11.
s Ps. 112. 4 & 118. 27. Prov. 4. 18.
t Cp. Prov. 11. 18 & Hos. 10. 12 & James 3. 18.
u See Ps. 32. 11.
v See Ps. 30. 4.
w See Ps. 33. 3.
x Cp. Ps. 96. 3. See Ps. 72. 18.
y Cp. Ex. 15. 6 & Luke 1. 51. See Job 40. 14.
z Isai. 49. 6 & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. Cp. Isai. 59. 16 & 63. 5.
a Isai. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
b Ps. 96. 2, 3.
c Luke 1. 54, 72.
d See Ps. 36. 5.
e Ps. 22. 27.
f ver. 2.
g See Ps. 66. 1.
h Isai. 44. 23, *al.*
i Isai. 51. 3.
j Num. 10. 10. 1 Chr. 15. 24.
k 2 Chr. 15. 14.
l Ps. 96. 11.
m Ps. 24. 1.
n Isai. 55. 12. Cp. Ps. 93. 3.
o Ps. 89. 12.
p Ps. 96. 13. See Ps. 58. 11.

He shall judge the world with
righteousness,
And the peoples with equity.

99

1 [q] The Lord reigneth; [r] let
the peoples tremble:
He [2] [s] sitteth upon the cherubim; [t] let the earth be moved.
2 The Lord is [u] great in Zion;
And he is [v] high above all the
peoples.
3 Let them praise thy [w] great and
terrible name:
[x] Holy is he.

4 [y] The king's strength also [z] loveth
judgement;
Thou dost establish equity,
Thou executest judgement and
righteousness in Jacob.
5 [a] Exalt ye the Lord our God,
And worship at his [b] footstool:
[x] Holy is he.

6 [c] Moses and Aaron among his
[d] priests,
And Samuel among them that
[e] call upon his name;
They [f] called upon the Lord, and
he answered them.
7 He spake unto them in [g] the pillar of cloud:
They [h] kept his testimonies, and
the statute that he gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O Lord
our God:
Thou wast a God that [i] forgavest
them,
Though thou [j] tookest vengeance
of their doings.
9 Exalt ye the Lord our God,
And worship at his [k] holy hill;
For the Lord our God is holy.

100

A Psalm [3] of [*] thanksgiving.

1 [l] Make a joyful noise unto the
Lord, [4] all ye lands.
2 [m] Serve the Lord with gladness:
[n] Come before his presence with
singing.
3 Know ye that [o] the Lord he is
God:
It is he that hath [p] made us,
[5] and [q] we are his;
We are his [r] people, and [s] the
sheep of his pasture.
4 [t] Enter into his gates with
[6] thanksgiving,
And into his [u] courts with praise:

q Ps. 93. 1. See 1 Chr. 16. 31.
r Cp. Ps. 96. 9.
s See Ps. 80. 1.
t Cp. Isai. 24. 19, 20.
u Cp. Isai. 24. 23.
v Ps. 113. 4. Cp. Ps. 92. 8 & 93. 4.
w Cp. Ps. 111. 9 & Deut. 28. 58.
x Josh. 24. 19. Isai. 6. 3. Rev. 15. 4.
y Cp. ver. 1.
z Ps. 11. 7 & Isai. 61. 8. Cp. Job 36. 5–7.
a Ps. 107. 32 & 118. 28. Ex. 15. 2. Isai. 25. 1.
b Ps. 132. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 2. Isai. 60. 13. Lam. 2. 1. Ezek. 43. 7.
c Cp. Jer. 15. 1.
d See Ex. 24. 6–8 & 40. 22–27 & Lev. 8. 1–30.
e 1 Sam. 7. 9 & 12. 18. Ecclus. 46. 13–16. See Ps. 105. 1.
f Ps. 106. 23. Ex. 14. 15 & 17. 11, 12 & 32. 30. Num. 12. 13 & 16. 48. Deut. 9. 18.
g Ex. 33. 9. Num. 12. 5.
h Cp. Ps. 105. 28.
i Num. 14. 20.
j Ex. 32. 35. Num. 20. 12. Deut. 9. 20. Cp. Jer. 46. 28.
k See Ps. 2. 6.
* Cp. Ps. 50. 14.
l See Ps. 66. 1.
m Cp. Ps. 2. 11.
n Cp. Ps. 95. 2.
o 1 Kin. 18. 39.
p See Ps. 95. 6 & Job 10. 3, 8.
q Isai. 43. 1.
r Ezek. 34. 30.
s See Ps. 74. 1.
t Cp. Ps. 66. 13.
u Ps. 96. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *memorial.* [2] Or, *dwelleth between* [3] Or, *for the thank offering* [4] Heb. *all the earth.*
[5] Another reading is, *and not we ourselves.* [6] Or, *a thank offering*

v Ps. 96. 2.
w Ps. 25. 8 & 106. 1 & 119. 68. 2 Chr. 5. 13. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11. Nah. 1. 7, al.
x 1 Macc. 4. 24.
y See Ps. 36. 5.
z Cp. Ex. 34. 7.
a 1 Sam. 18. 5.
b Ps. 119. 1. Prov. 11. 20. Cp. Matt. 5. 48.
c Cp. Ex. 20. 24 & John 14. 23.
d 1 Kin. 9. 4.
e Ps. 78. 72.
f Deut. 15. 9.
g See Ps. 40. 4.
h Prov. 11. 20 & 17. 20.
i Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 11 (for mg.).
j Ps. 15. 3.
k ver. 8.
l Ps. 18. 27 & 131. 1. Prov. 6. 17 & 21. 4 & 30. 13.
m Prov. 16. 5.
n Ps. 52. 2.
o Ps. 102. 28.
p Cp. Ps. 73. 14.
q Ps. 75. 10.
r Ps. 94. 4.
s Ps. 48. 1, 8. Cp. Isai. 52. 1.
* Ps. 61. 2.
† Ps. 142. 2.
t Ps. 39. 12, al.
u Ps. 18. 6. Ex. 2. 23. 1 Sam. 9. 16.
v See Ps. 27. 9.
w See Ps. 18. 6.
x See Ps. 31. 2.

Give thanks unto him, and [v]bless his name.
5 [w]For the LORD is good; his [x]mercy *endureth* for ever;
And his [y]faithfulness unto all generations.

101

A Psalm of David.

1 I will sing of [z]mercy and judgement:
Unto thee, O LORD, will I sing praises.
2 I will [1][a]behave myself wisely in [b]a perfect way:
Oh when wilt thou [c]come unto me?
I will [d]walk within my house [2]with [e]a perfect heart.
3 I will set no [f]base thing before mine eyes:
I hate [3]the work of them that [g]turn aside;
It shall not cleave unto me.
4 [h]A froward heart shall depart from me:
I will [i]know no [4]evil thing.
5 Whoso [j]privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I [k]destroy:
Him that hath [l]an high look and [m]a proud heart will I not suffer.
6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me:
He that walketh in [b]a perfect way, he shall minister unto me.
7 He that [n]worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
He that speaketh falsehood shall not be [o]established before mine eyes.
8 [p]Morning by morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land;
To [q]cut off all [r]the workers of iniquity from [s]the city of the LORD.

102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he [5]is *overwhelmed, and †poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

1 [t]Hear my prayer, O LORD,
And let my cry [u]come unto thee.
2 [v]Hide not thy face from me in [w]the day of my distress:
[x]Incline thine ear unto me;
[y]In the day when I call [z]answer me speedily.
3 For my days [a]consume away [6]like smoke,
And my [b]bones are burned [7]as a firebrand.
4 My heart is [c]smitten like grass, and [d]withered;
For I [e]forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning
My [f]bones cleave to my flesh.
6 I am like [g]a pelican of the wilderness;
I am become as an owl of the waste places.
7 I [h]watch, and am become
Like a sparrow that is alone upon the housetop.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;
They that are [i]mad against me do [j]curse by me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,
And [k]mingled my drink with weeping.
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath:
For thou hast [l]taken me up, and [m]cast me away.
11 My days are like [n]a shadow that [8]declineth;
And I am [d]withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, [9]shalt [o]abide for ever;
And thy [p]memorial unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt [q]arise, and have [r]mercy upon Zion:
For it is time to have pity upon her, yea, [s]the set time is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her [t]stones,
And have pity upon her dust.
15 So the nations shall [u]fear the name of the LORD,
And all [v]the kings of the earth thy glory:
16 For the LORD hath [w]built up Zion,
He hath [x]appeared in his glory;
17 He hath [y]regarded the prayer of the destitute,
And hath not despised their prayer.
18 This shall be [z]written for [a]the generation to come:

y Ps. 56. 9.
z See Ps. 69. 17.
a Cp. James 4. 14. See Ps. 37. 20.
b Job 30. 30. Lam. 1. 13. See Ps. 31. 10.
c Ps. 121. 6.
d Ps. 37. 2. Isai. 40. 7. Cp. James 1. 10, 11.
e Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 7 & 2 Sam. 12. 17 & 1 Kin. 21. 4 & Job 33. 20.
f See Job 19. 20.
g Isai. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14. Cp. Job 30. 29.
h Ps. 77. 4.
i Cp. Acts 26. 11.
j Isai. 65. 15. Jer. 29. 22.
k See Ps. 42. 3.
l Ezek. 3. 12, 14.
m Ps. 51. 11.
n Ps. 109. 23 & 144. 4. Job 8. 9.
o ver. 26. See Ps. 9. 7.
p Ps. 135. 13. Ex. 3. 15.
q Ps. 68. 1.
r Isai. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12.
s Ps. 75. 2. Jer. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. Cp. Isai. 40. 2.
t Neh. 4. 2. Cp. Lam. 4. 1.
u 1 Kin. 8. 43. Isai. 59. 19.
v Ps. 138. 4. Isai. 60. 3.
w Ps. 147. 2.
x Isai. 60. 1, 2.
y Neh. 1. 6, 11.
z Cp. Deut. 31. 19 & Rom. 15. 4 & 1 Cor. 10. 11.
a Ps. 48. 13. See Ps. 78. 4, 6.

---

[1] Or, *give heed unto the perfect way* [2] Or, *in the integrity of my heart* [3] Or, *the doing of unfaithfulness* [4] Or, *evil person* [5] Or, *fainteth* [6] Or, *in smoke* [7] Or, *as an hearth* [8] Or, *is stretched out* [9] Or, *sittest as* king

And [b]a people which shall be created shall praise [1]the Lord.

19 For he hath [c]looked down from the height of his sanctuary;
From heaven did the Lord behold the earth;

20 To hear [d]the sighing of the prisoner;
To loose [2][e]those that are appointed to death;

21 That men may [f]declare the name of the Lord in Zion,
And his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When [g]the peoples are gathered together,
And the kingdoms, to serve the Lord.

23 [3]He weakened my strength in the way;
He [h]shortened my days.

24 [i]I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days:
[j]Thy years are throughout all generations.

25 [k]Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth;
And [l]the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 [m]They shall perish, but [n]thou shalt endure:
Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;
As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But [o]thou art the same,
And thy years shall have no end.

28 [p]The children of thy servants [q]shall continue,
And [r]their seed shall be established before thee.

103 *A Psalm* of David.

1 [s]Bless the Lord, O my soul;
And all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 [s]Bless the Lord, O my soul,
And [t]forget not all his benefits:

3 Who [u]forgiveth all thine iniquities;
Who [v]healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who [w]redeemeth thy life from [4]destruction;
Who [x]crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies:

[b] See Ps. 22. 31. Cp. Isai. 43. 21.
[c] See Ps. 11. 4.
[d] Ps. 79. 11.
[e] Ps. 79. 11 (& mg. for mg.).
[f] See Ps. 22. 22.
[g] Cp. Isai. 45. 14. See Ps. 22. 27.
[h] Ps. 89. 45.
[i] Cp. Isai. 38. 10.
[j] Ps. 90. 2. Job 36. 26. Hab. 1. 12.
[k] Gen. 1. 1 & 2. 1. Cited Heb. 1. 10.
[l] See Ps. 96. 5.
[m] Isai. 34. 4 & 51. 6. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11 & 21. 1. Cited Heb. 1. 11, 12, *al.*
[n] ver. 12.
[o] Isai. 41. 4 & 48. 12. Mal. 3. 6. Cp. Heb. 13. 8 & James 1. 17.
[p] See Ps. 69. 36.
[q] Ps. 37. 29.
[r] Ps. 112. 2.
[s] ver. 22. Ps. 104. 1.
[t] Deut. 6. 12 & 8. 11.
[u] Ex. 34. 7. Isai. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5. Cp. Luke 7. 47.
[v] Ps. 107. 20 & 147. 3. Ex. 15. 26. Cp. Matt. 8. 17.
[w] See Ps. 56. 13.
[x] Cp. Ps. 5. 12.

5 Who [y]satisfieth [5]thy mouth with good things;
So that thy youth is renewed like [z]the eagle.

6 The Lord executeth [a]righteous acts,
And judgements for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his [b]ways unto Moses,
His [c]doings unto the children of Israel.

8 The Lord is [d]full of compassion and gracious,
Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 [e]He will not always chide;
Neither will he [f]keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us [g]after our sins,
Nor rewarded us after our iniquities.

11 For [h]as the heaven is high above the earth,
So great is his [i]mercy toward [j]them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west,
So far hath he [k]removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as [l]a father pitieth his children,
So the Lord pitieth [j]them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame;
He [m]remembereth that we are [n]dust.

15 As for man, his days are as [o]grass;
As [p]a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For [q]the wind passeth over it, and [r]it is gone;
And [s]the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But [t]the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon [j]them that fear him,
And his righteousness unto [u]children's children;

18 To such as [v]keep his covenant,
And to those [w]that remember his precepts to do them.

19 The Lord hath [x]established his throne in the heavens;
And his [y]kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the Lord, ye [z]angels of his:

[y] Ps. 107. 9.
[z] Isai. 40. 31.
[a] Ps. 146. 7.
[b] Ex. 33. 13. Cp. Ps. 25. 4.
[c] Cp. Ps. 78. 11 & Ex. 34. 10.
[d] See Ps. 86. 15.
[e] Isai. 57. 16.
[f] Ps. 30. 5. Jer. 3. 5, 12. Mic. 7. 18.
[g] Ezra 9. 13.
[h] See Ps. 36. 5.
[i] Ps. 117. 2.
[j] ver. 13, 17. Luke 1. 50.
[k] Cp. Isai. 38. 17 & 43. 25 & Mic. 7. 19.
[l] Mal. 3. 17.
[m] Ps. 78. 39.
[n] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[o] See Ps. 90. 5.
[p] See Job 14. 2.
[q] Isai. 40. 7.
[r] Ps. 37. 36.
[s] See Job 7. 10.
[t] See Ps. 25. 6.
[u] Ex. 20. 5, 6.
[v] Deut. 7. 9.
[w] Ps. 19. 8.
[x] Ps. 11. 4 & 93. 2.
[y] Ps. 47. 2. Dan. 4. 17.
[z] Ps. 148. 2. Cp. Luke 2. 13.

---

[1] Heb. *Jah.*
[2] Heb. *the children of death.*
[3] Another reading is, *He afflicted* me with *his strength.*
[4] Or, *the pit*
[5] Or, *thy years* Or, *thy prime* Heb. *thine ornament.*

Ye [a]mighty in strength, that [b]fulfil his word,
Hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless the LORD, all ye his [c]hosts;
Ye [d]ministers of his, that do his pleasure.
22 [e]Bless the LORD, all ye his works,
In all places of his dominion:
[f]Bless the LORD, O my soul.

104

1 [g]Bless the LORD, O my soul.
O LORD my God, thou art [h]very great;
[i]Thou art clothed with honour and majesty.
2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment;
Who [j]stretchest out the heavens [k]like a curtain:
3 Who [l]layeth the beams of his [m]chambers in the waters;
Who maketh [n]the clouds his chariot;
Who walketh upon [o]the wings of the wind:
4 Who [p]maketh [1]winds his messengers;
His [q]ministers [r]a flaming fire:
5 [2]Who [s]laid the foundations of the earth,
That it [t]should not be moved for ever.
6 Thou [u]coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture;
The waters stood above the mountains.
7 At [v]thy rebuke they fled;
At [w]the voice of thy thunder they [x]hasted away;
8 [3]They went up by the mountains, they went down by the valleys,
Unto the place which thou hadst [y]founded for them.
9 Thou hast set [z]a bound that they may not pass over;
That they [a]turn not again to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth forth springs into the valleys;
They run among the mountains:
11 They [b]give drink to every beast of the field;
The wild asses quench their thirst.

a Ps. 78. 25.
b Matt. 6. 10.
c Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 5. 14. 1 Kin. 22. 19.
d Ps. 104. 4. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
e Ps. 145. 10.
f ver. 1, 2.
g ver. 35. Ps. 103. 1, 2, 22.
h See 2 Sam. 7. 22.
i Ps. 93. 1. Job 40. 10. Cp. Job 37. 22.
j See Job 9. 8.
k Isai. 40. 22.
l Amos 9. 6.
m ver. 13.
n Isai. 19. 1.
o Ps. 18. 10. 2 Sam. 22. 11.
p Cited Heb. 1. 7. Cp. Ps. 148. 8.
q Ps. 103. 21.
r Cp. 2 Kin. 1. 10 & 2. 11 & 6. 17.
s Ps. 24. 2 & 89. 11 & 136. 6. See Job 38. 4.
t Eccles. 1. 4.
u Gen. 7. 19.
v Ps. 18. 15. Cp. Ps. 106. 9 & Gen. 1. 9 & 8. 1, 5 & Matt. 8. 26.
w Ps. 77. 18.
x Ps. 48. 5.
y Cp. Job 38. 8, 10, 11.
z See Job 26. 10.
a See Gen. 9. 11–16.
b Cp. ver. 13.

12 By them the fowl of the heaven have their habitation,
They [4]sing among the branches.
13 He [c]watereth the mountains from his [d]chambers:
The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth [e]the grass to grow for the cattle,
And [f]herb for the [5]service of man;
That he may bring forth [6] [g]food out of the earth:
15 And [h]wine that maketh glad the heart of man,
[7]And [i]oil to make his face to shine,
And bread that [j]strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are satisfied;
[k]The cedars of Lebanon, [l]which he hath planted;
17 Where the birds make their nests:
As for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
18 The high mountains are for [m]the wild goats;
The rocks are a refuge for [n]the conies.
19 He appointed the moon for [o]seasons:
The sun knoweth his going down.
20 [p]Thou makest darkness, and it is night;
Wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.
21 [q]The young lions roar after their prey,
And [r]seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they get them away,
And lay them down in their [s]dens.
23 [t]Man goeth forth unto his work
And to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works!
In [u]wisdom hast thou made them all:
The earth is full of thy [8]riches.
25 Yonder is the sea, great and wide,
[v]Wherein are things creeping innumerable,
Both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships;
There is [w]leviathan, whom thou

c Cp. Ps. 65. 9 & 147. 8 & Deut. 11. 11 & Job 5. 10 & Jer. 10. 13 & 14. 22.
d ver. 3.
e Ps. 147. 8, 9.
f Gen. 1. 11, 29, 30 & 3. 18 & 9. 3.
g Job 28. 5. Cp. Ps. 136. 25 & 147. 9.
h Judg. 9. 13. Eccles. 10. 19. Cp. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
i Cp. Ps. 23. 5 & Judg. 9. 9.
j Cp. Gen. 18. 5.
k See Judg. 9. 15.
l Cp. Num. 24. 6.
m See Job 39. 1.
n Lev. 11. 5. Prov. 30. 26.
o Gen. 1. 14. Lev. 23. 4. Ecclus. 43. 7.
p Isai. 45. 7.
q Job 38. 39.
r Cp. Ps. 145. 15 & Joel 1. 20.
s Job 37. 8.
t Cp. Gen. 3. 19.
u Prov. 3. 19.
v Ps. 69. 34.
w See Job 41. 1.

---

[1] Or, *his angels winds*
[2] Heb. *He founded the earth upon her bases.*
[3] Or, (*The mountains rose, the valleys sank down;*)
[4] Heb. *utter their voice.*
[5] Or, *labour*
[6] Heb. *bread.*
[7] Heb. *To make his face to shine with oil.*
[8] Or, *creatures*

hast formed to [1][x] take his pastime therein.
27 These [y] wait all upon thee,
That thou mayest [z] give them their meat in due season.
28 That thou givest unto them they gather;
Thou [a] openest thine hand, they are satisfied with good.
29 Thou [b] hidest thy face, they are [c] troubled;
Thou [2][d] takest away their breath, they die,
And [e] return to their dust.
30 Thou [f] sendest forth thy spirit, they are created;
And thou [g] renewest the face of the ground.
31 Let the glory of the LORD [h] endure for ever;
Let the LORD [i] rejoice in his works:
32 Who looketh on the earth, and it [j] trembleth;
He [k] toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto the LORD [l] as long as I live:
I will sing praise to my God while I have any being.
34 Let my [m] meditation be sweet unto him:
I will rejoice in the LORD.
35 Let [n] sinners be consumed out of the earth,
And let the wicked be no more.
[o] Bless the LORD, O my soul.
[3][p] Praise ye the LORD.

105

1 [q] O give thanks unto the LORD, [r] call upon his name;
[s] Make known his doings among the peoples.
2 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;
[4][t] Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name:
Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
4 Seek ye the LORD and his [u] strength;
[v] Seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his [w] marvellous works that he hath done;
His wonders, and [x] the judgements of his mouth;
6 O ye seed of [y] Abraham his servant,
Ye children of Jacob, his [z] chosen ones.
7 He is the LORD our God:
His [a] judgements are in all the earth.
8 He hath [b] remembered his covenant for ever,
The word which he commanded to [c] a thousand generations;
9 [d] *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,
And his [e] oath unto Isaac;
10 And confirmed the same unto [f] Jacob for a statute,
To Israel for an everlasting covenant:
11 Saying, [g] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
[h] The [5] lot of your inheritance:
12 When they were but [i] a few men in number;
Yea, very few, and [j] sojourners in it;
13 And they went about from nation to nation,
From one kingdom to another people.
14 He [k] suffered no man to do them wrong;
Yea, he [l] reproved kings for their sakes;
15 *Saying,* [m] Touch not mine anointed ones,
And do my prophets no harm.
16 And he [n] called for a famine upon the land;
He [o] brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He [p] sent a man before them;
Joseph was [q] sold for a servant:
18 His [r] feet they hurt with fetters;
[6] He was laid in *chains of* iron:
19 Until the time that his [s] word came to pass;
[t] The word of the LORD [u] tried him.
20 [v] The king sent and [w] loosed him;
Even the ruler of peoples, and let him go free.
21 He [x] made him lord of his house,
And ruler of all his substance:
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure,
And teach his [7] senators wisdom.
23 [y] Israel also came into Egypt;
And Jacob [z] sojourned in [a] the land of Ham.

[x] Cp. Job 40. 20.
[y] Ps. 145. 15.
[z] Cp. ver. 14. See Job 36. 31.
[a] Ps. 145. 16.
[b] Ps. 30. 7. Cp. Deut. 31. 17.
[c] Job 23. 15.
[d] See Job 34. 14.
[e] See Job 10. 9.
[f] See Job 33. 4.
[g] Cp. Rev. 21. 5.
[h] Ps. 72. 17.
[i] Cp. Gen. 1. 31 & Prov. 8. 31.
[j] Cp. Hab. 3. 10.
[k] Ps. 144. 5. Ex. 19. 18. Cp. Amos 9. 5.
[l] See Ps. 63. 4.
[m] Job 15. 4 (mg.).
[n] See Ps. 37. 38.
[o] See ver. 1.
[p] Ps. 105. 45 & 106. 48 & 113. 9 & 150. 6, *al.*
[q] Ps. 106. 1. 1 Chr. 16. 34. Isai. 12. 4. For ver. 1–15, see 1 Chr. 16. 8–22.
[r] Ps. 99. 6 & 116. 13, 17. Cp. Gen. 4. 26.
[s] Ps. 145. 4, 5, 11, 12.
[t] Ps. 77. 12 (for mg.) & 119. 27 (for mg.).
[u] See Ps. 78. 61.
[v] Cp. Ps. 27. 8.
[w] Ps. 77. 11. See Ps. 72. 18.
[x] Ex. 6. 6 & 7. 4.
[y] ver. 42.

[z] ver. 43. Ps. 106. 5. Cp. Ps. 135. 4.
[a] Isai. 26. 9.
[b] ver. 42. Ps. 106. 45 & 111. 5. Luke 1. 72.
[c] Deut. 7. 9.
[d] Gen. 17. 2. See Gen. 22. 15–18.
[e] Gen. 26. 3.
[f] Gen. 28. 13, 14 & 35. 11, 12.
[g] Gen. 13. 15 & 15. 18.
[h] Ps. 78. 55.
[i] Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7 & 26. 5.
[j] Heb. 11. 9.
[k] Cp. Gen. 35. 5.
[l] Gen. 12. 17 & 20. 3.
[m] Gen. 20. 6, 7. Cp. Gen. 26. 11.
[n] Gen. 41. 54. Cp. 2 Kin. 8. 1 & Hag. 1. 11.
[o] Lev. 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. Cp. Ps. 104. 15.
[p] Gen. 45. 5 & 50. 20.
[q] Gen. 37. 28, 36. Acts 7. 9.
[r] Cp. Gen. 39. 20.
[s] Gen. 40. 20, 21 & 41. 53, 54.
[t] Ps. 119. 50. Gen. 41. 25.
[u] Cp. Judg. 7. 4.
[v] Gen. 41. 14.
[w] Ps. 146. 7.
[x] Gen. 41. 40.
[y] Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 15.
[z] Acts 13. 17.
[a] Ps. 106. 22. Cp. Ps. 78. 51.

---

[1] Or, *play with him* See Job 41. 5.
[2] Or, *gatherest in*
[3] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[4] Or, *Meditate*
[5] Heb. *cord, or, line.*
[6] Heb. *His soul entered into the iron.*
[7] Heb. *elders*

24 And he [b]increased his people greatly,
And made them stronger than their adversaries.
25 He [c]turned their heart to hate his people,
To [d]deal subtilly with his servants.
26 He [e]sent Moses his servant,
And Aaron [f]whom he had chosen.
27 [1][g]They set among them [2]his signs,
And wonders in [a]the land of Ham.
28 He [h]sent darkness, and made it dark;
And they [i]rebelled not against his words.
29 He turned their waters into blood,
And [j]slew their fish.
30 Their land swarmed with frogs,
In [k]the chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came [l]swarms of flies,
[m]And lice in all their borders.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
And flaming [n]fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees;
And [o]brake the trees of their borders.
34 He spake, and the [p]locust came,
And the cankerworm, and that without number,
35 And did eat up every herb in their land,
And did eat up the fruit of their ground.
36 He [q]smote also all the firstborn in their land,
[q]The [3]chief of all their strength.
37 And he brought them forth with [r]silver and gold:
And there was [4]not one feeble person among his tribes.
38 [s]Egypt was glad when they departed;
For [t]the fear of them had fallen upon them.
39 He [u]spread a cloud for a covering;
And fire to give light in the night.
40 [v]They asked, and he [w]brought quails,
And satisfied them with [x]the bread of heaven.

b Ex. 1. 7. Deut. 26. 5.
c Cp. Ex. 9. 12 & Rom. 11. 8. See Ex. 1. 8-14.
d Ex. 1. 10. Acts 7. 19.
e Ex. 3. 10 & 4. 12.
f Num. 16. 5 & 17. 5.
g For ver. 27-36, see Ps. 78. 43-51.
a Ps. 106. 22. Cp. Ps. 78. 51.
h Ex. 10. 21-23.
i Ps. 99. 7.
j Ex. 7. 21.
k Ex. 8. 3.
l Ex. 8. 21.
m Ex. 8. 16.
n Ex. 9. 23.
o Ex. 9. 25.
p See Ex. 10. 12-15.
q See Ps. 78. 51.
r Ex. 12. 35, 36.
s Ex. 12. 33.
t Ex. 15. 16.
u Cp. Job 36. 29 & Isai. 4. 5. See Ex. 13. 21.
v Ps. 78. 18, 27.
w Ex. 16. 13.
x Ps. 78. 24, 25. Cp. John 6. 31.

41 He opened the rock, and [y]waters gushed out;
They ran in [z]the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he [a]remembered his holy word,
And [b]Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy,
And his [b]chosen with [c]singing.
44 And he [d]gave them the lands of the nations;
And they took the labour of the peoples in possession:
45 That they might [e]keep his statutes,
And [f]observe his laws.
[5][g]Praise ye the LORD.

106

1 [5][g]Praise ye the LORD.
[h]O give thanks unto the LORD; [i]for he is good:
[j]For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD,
Or shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgement,
And he that [k]doeth righteousness at all times.
4 [l]Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people;
O visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the prosperity of thy [m]chosen,
That I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,
That I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [n]We have sinned [o]with our fathers,
We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;
They [p]remembered not the multitude of thy mercies;
But were [q]rebellious at the sea, even at the Red Sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them [r]for his name's sake,
[s]That he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He [t]rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was [u]dried up:
So he [v]led them through the

y See Ps. 78. 15.
z See Ps. 63. 1.
a ver. 8, 9. Ex. 2. 24.
b Cp. Gen. 15. 14. See ver. 6.
c Cp. Isai. 35. 10. See Ex. 15. 1-21.
d Josh. 24. 13. Cp. Ps. 78. 55.
e Deut. 4. 1, 40.
f Ps. 78. 7.
g See Ps. 104. 35.
h See Ps. 105. 1.
i See Ps. 100. 5.
j See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
k Cp. Ps. 15. 2.
l Cp. Ps. 119. 132.
m Ps. 105. 6, 43.
n 1 Kin. 8. 47. Ezra 9. 6. Neh. 1. 6, 7 & 9. 16. Jer. 3. 25 & 14. 20. Dan. 9. 5. Bar. 2. 12.
o Ps. 79. 8. Lev. 26. 40.
p Cp. ver. 13, 21.
q Ex. 14. 11, 12.
r Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
s Ex. 9. 16.
t Cp. Ps. 18. 15 & 104. 7.
u Ex. 14. 21. Cp. Isai. 50. 2 & 51. 10.
v Isai. 63. 13.

---

[1] Some ancient versions have, *He*. [2] Heb. *the words of his signs*. [3] Heb. *beginning*. See Deut. 21. 17. [4] Or, *none that stumbled* [5] Heb. *Hallelujah*.

depths, as through a [1]wilderness.
10 And he [w]saved them from the hand of him that hated them,
And [x]redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 And [y]the waters covered their adversaries:
There was not one of them left.
12 Then [z]believed they his words;
They [a]sang his praise.
13 They soon [b]forgat his works;
They [c]waited not for [d]his counsel:
14 But [e]lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
And [f]tempted God in the desert.
15 And he [g]gave them their request;
But sent [h]leanness into their soul.
16 They [i]envied Moses also in the camp,
And Aaron [j]the [2]saint of the Lord.
17 [k]The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
And covered the company of Abiram.
18 And [l]a fire was kindled in their company;
The flame burned up the wicked.
19 They [m]made a calf in Horeb,
And worshipped a molten image.
20 Thus they [n]changed their [o]glory
For the likeness of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They [p]forgat God their saviour,
Which had done [q]great things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous works in [r]the land of Ham,
And terrible things by the Red Sea.
23 Therefore [s]he said that he would destroy them,
Had not Moses his [t]chosen [u]stood before him in the breach,
To turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they [v]despised [w]the pleasant land,
They [x]believed not his word;
25 But [y]murmured in their tents,
And hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord.
26 Therefore he [z]lifted up his hand unto them,
That he would [3]overthrow them in the wilderness:

w Ex. 14. 30.
x Ps. 107. 2.
y Ex. 14. 28 & 15. 5.
z Ex. 14. 31.
a See Ex. 15. 1-21.
b Ps. 78. 11. Cp. Ex. 15. 24 & 16. 2 & 17. 2.
c Ps. 78. 29.
d Cp. Ps. 107. 11.
e Num. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6. Cp. Ps. 78. 18.
f Ex. 17. 2. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
g Ps. 78. 29.
h Isai. 10. 16.
i See Num. 16. 1-3.
j Deut. 33. 8 (for mg.). Zech. 14. 5 (for mg.). Jude 14 (for mg.).
k Num. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6.
l Num. 16. 35.
m Ex. 32. 4. Deut. 9. 8. Acts 7. 41.
n Jer. 2. 11. Cp. Rom. 1. 23.
o Ps. 3. 3.
p ver. 7, 13. Ps. 78. 11. Deut. 32. 18.
q Deut. 10. 21. Cp. Ps. 78. 43.
r Ps. 105. 23, 27. Cp. Ps. 78. 51.
s Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Ezek. 20. 8.
t Ps. 105. 6.
u Ezek. 22. 30.
v Num. 14. 31.
w Zech. 7. 14.
x Deut. 1. 32 & 9. 23.
y Num. 14. 2. Deut. 1. 27.
z Ex. 6. 8. Num. 14. 30. Deut. 32. 40. Ezek. 20. 6, 15, 23. Cp. Ps. 95. 11.

27 And that he would overthrow their seed among the nations,
And [a]scatter them in the lands.
28 They [b]joined themselves also unto [b]Baal-peor,
And ate the sacrifices of [c]the dead.
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their doings;
And the plague brake in upon them.
30 Then [d]stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement:
And so the plague was stayed.
31 And that was [e]counted unto him for righteousness,
Unto all generations for evermore.
32 They [f]angered him also at the waters of [4]Meribah,
So that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they were [g]rebellious against his spirit,
And he [h]spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They did not [i]destroy the peoples,
[j]As the Lord commanded them;
35 But [k]mingled themselves with the nations,
And learned their works:
36 And they [l]served their idols;
Which became [m]a snare unto them:
37 Yea, they [n]sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto [o]demons,
38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan;
And the land was [p]polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they [q]defiled with their works,
And [r]went a whoring in their doings.
40 Therefore was [s]the wrath of the Lord kindled against [t]this people,
And he abhorred his [t]inheritance.
41 And he [u]gave them into the hand of the nations;
And they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also [v]oppressed them,

a See Ps. 44. 11.
b Num. 25. 3. Hos. 9. 10.
c Isai. 8. 19.
d Num. 25. 7, 8.
e Cp. Gen. 15. 6. See Num. 25. 10-13.
f See Num. 20. 2-13. Deut. 1. 37.
g Ps. 107. 11. Cp. Ps. 78. 40 & Isai. 63. 10.
h Num. 20. 10.
i See Judg. 1. 21, 27-36.
j Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2.
k Judg. 3. 5, 6. Cp. Ezra 9. 2.
l Judg. 2. 12, 13, 17, 19.
m Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3.
n 2 Kin. 16. 3. Isai. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20 & 20. 26.
o Deut. 32. 17. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
p Isai. 24. 5.
q Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31.
r See Ps. 73. 27.
s Ps. 78. 59, 62. Judg. 2. 14.
t See Ps. 28. 9.
u Neh. 9. 27.
v Judg. 4. 3 & 10. 12.

---

[1] Or, *pasture land* [2] Or, *holy one* [3] Heb. *make them fall.* [4] Or, *strife*

And they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 [w]Many times did he deliver them;
But they were rebellious in their [x]counsel,
And were [y]brought low in their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,
When he [z]heard their cry:
45 And he [a]remembered for them his covenant,
And [b]repented according to [c]the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be [d]pitied
Of all those that carried them captives.

47 [e]Save us, O LORD our God,
And [f]gather us from among the nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
And to triumph in thy praise.

48 [g]Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
From everlasting even to everlasting.
[g]And let all the people say, Amen.
[1][h]Praise ye the LORD.

w Judg. 2. 16.
x See Ps. 81. 12.
y Lev. 26. 39.
z Judg. 3. 9 & 4. 3 & 6. 7 & 10. 10.
a Ps. 105. 8. Lev. 26. 42.
b See Ps. 90. 13.
c ver. 7. Ps. 51. 1 & 69. 16. Isai. 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32.
d 1 Kin. 8. 50. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Ezra 9. 9. Neh. 1. 11. Jer. 42. 12.
e For ver. 47, 48, see 1 Chr. 16. 35, 36.
f See Ps. 107. 3.
g See Ps. 41. 13.
h See Ps. 104. 35.

BOOK V.

107 1 [i]O give thanks unto the LORD; [j]for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let [k]the redeemed of the LORD say *so*,
Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adversary;
3 And [l]gathered them out of the lands,
From the east and from the west,
From the north and [2]from the south.

4 They [m]wandered in the wilderness in a desert way;
They found no [n]city of habitation.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul [o]fainted in them.
6 Then they [p]cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 He led them also by [q]a straight way,
That they might go to [n]a city of habitation.
8 [r]Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
9 For he [s]satisfieth the longing soul,
[t]And the hungry soul he filleth with good.

10 [u]Such as sat in darkness and in [v]the shadow of death,
Being bound in [w]affliction and iron;
11 Because they [x]rebelled against the words of God,
And [y]contemned the counsel of the Most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour;
They fell down, and [z]there was none to help.
13 [a]Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of [b]darkness and the shadow of death,
And [c]brake their bands in sunder.
15 [d]Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
16 For he hath [e]broken the gates of brass,
And cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 [f]Fools because of [3]their transgression,
And because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 [g]Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat;
And they [h]draw near unto [i]the gates of death.
19 [j]Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He [k]sendeth his word, and [l]healeth them,
And [m]delivereth *them* from their [4]destructions.

i See Ps. 105. 1.
j See Ps. 100. 5.
k Ps. 106. 10. Isai. 62. 12 & 63. 4.
l Ps. 106. 47. Deut. 30. 3. Isai. 11. 12 & 43. 5 & 56. 8. Jer. 29. 14 & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 20. 34, 41 & 39. 27.
m ver. 40. Cp. Deut. 32. 10.
n ver. 36.
o Ps. 77. 3 (mg.).
p ver. 13, 19, 28. Ps. 106. 44.
q Ezra 8. 21.
r ver. 15, 21, 31.
s Cp. Ps. 34. 10 & 146. 7.
t Luke 1. 53.
u Luke 1. 79. Cp. Isai. 42. 7 & 49. 9 & Mic. 7. 8.
v ver. 14. Job 10. 21.
w Cp. Job 36. 8.
x Ps. 106. 7, 33, 43. See Ps. 78. 40.
y Prov. 1. 30 & 5. 12 & 15. 5. Cp. Deut. 31. 20 & Luke 7. 30.
z See Ps. 22. 11.
a ver. 6, 19, 28.
b See ver. 10.
c Cp. Ps. 2. 3 & Jer. 5. 5.
d ver. 8, 21, 31.
e Isai. 45. 2.
f Prov. 1. 7 & 14. 9.
g Job 33. 20.
h Ps. 88. 3. Job 33. 22.
i See Job 38. 17.
j ver. 6, 13, 28.
k Ps. 147. 15, 18. Cp. Matt. 8. 8.
l Ps. 30. 2, 3. 2 Kin. 20. 5. Job 33. 28, 30.
m Ps. 103. 4.

---

[1] Heb. *Hallelujah*.
[2] Heb. *from the sea*.
[3] Heb. *the way of their transgression*.
[4] Heb. *pits*.

21 [n]Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
22 And let them [o]offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
And [p]declare his works with [q]singing.

23 They that [r]go down to the sea in ships,
That do business in great waters;
24 These see the works of the LORD,
And his wonders in the deep.
25 For he [s]commandeth, and [t]raiseth the stormy wind,
Which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths:
Their soul [u]melteth away because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and [v]stagger like a drunken man,
And [1][w]are at their wits' end.
28 [x]Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He [y]maketh the storm a calm,
So that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet;
So he bringeth them unto [2]the haven where they would be.
31 [z]Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
32 Let them [a]exalt him also in [b]the assembly of the people,
And praise him in the seat of the elders.

33 He [c]turneth rivers into a wilderness,
And watersprings into a thirsty ground;
34 [d]A fruitful land into a salt desert,
For the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 He [e]turneth a wilderness into a pool of water,
And [f]a dry land into watersprings.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell,

[n] ver. 8, 15, 31.
[o] See Ps. 50. 14.
[p] Ps. 9. 11. See Ps. 118. 17.
[q] Ps. 105. 43.
[r] Isai. 42. 10.
[s] Ps. 105. 31, 34.
[t] Ps. 148. 8. Jonah 1. 4.
[u] Ps. 119. 28. See Ps. 22. 14.
[v] Isai. 24. 20 & 29. 9. See Job 12. 25.
[w] Isai. 19. 3.
[x] ver. 6, 13, 19.
[y] See Ps. 65. 7.
[z] ver. 8, 15, 21.
[a] See Ps. 99. 5.
[b] Ps. 22. 22, 25.
[c] Isai. 50. 2. Cp. Isai. 42. 15.
[d] Cp. Gen. 13. 10 & 14. 3 & Deut. 29. 23. See Gen. 19. 24–28.
[e] Ps. 114. 8. Isai. 41. 18. Cp. Isai. 35. 6, 7 & 43. 19, 20.
[f] Job 38. 26, 27.

That they may prepare [g]a city of habitation;
37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards,
And get them fruits of increase.
38 [h]He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly;
And he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
39 Again, they are minished and bowed down
Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.
40 [i]He poureth contempt upon princes,
And [j]causeth them to wander [k]in the waste, where there is no way.
41 Yet [l]setteth he the needy on high from affliction,
And [m]maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 [n]The upright shall see it, and be glad;
And [o]all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 [p]Whoso is wise shall give heed to these things,
And they shall consider the mercies of the LORD.

108 A Song, a Psalm of David.

1 [q]My heart is fixed, O God;
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises, even with my glory.
2 Awake, psaltery and harp:
[3]I myself will awake right early.
3 I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the peoples:
And I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy is great [r]above the heavens,
And thy truth *reacheth* unto the skies.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
And thy glory above all the earth.
6 [s]That thy beloved may be delivered,
Save with thy right hand, and answer [4]us.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness;
I will exult:
I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

[g] ver. 4, 7.
[h] Gen. 12. 2 & 17. 20. Ex. 1. 7.
[i] Job 12. 21.
[j] Job 12. 24.
[k] Cp. Deut. 32. 10.
[l] Ps. 113. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 8.
[m] Job 21. 11.
[n] See Job 22. 19.
[o] See Ps. 63. 11.
[p] Cp. Ps. 64. 9 & Jer. 9. 12 & Hos. 14. 9.
[q] For ver. 1–5, see Ps. 57. 7–11.
[r] Cp. Ps. 113. 4.
[s] For ver. 6–13, see Ps. 60. 5–12.

---

[1] Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*
[2] Heb. *the haven of their desire.*
[3] Or, *I will awake the dawn*
[4] Another reading is, *me.*

8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is the defence of mine head;
Judah is my [1]sceptre.
9 Moab is my washpot;
[2]Upon Edom will I cast my shoe:
[t]Over Philistia will I shout.
10 Who will bring me into the fenced city?
[3]Who hath led me unto Edom?
11 [4]Hast not thou cast us off, O God?
And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
12 Give us help against the adversary:
For vain is the [5]help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly:
For he it is that shall tread down our adversaries.

109 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 [u]Hold not thy peace, O [v]God of my praise;
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of [w]deceit have they opened against me:
They have spoken [6]unto me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred,
And fought against me [x]without a cause.
4 For my love they are my [y]adversaries:
But I [z]*give myself unto* prayer.
5 And they have [7][a]rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.
6 [b]Set thou a wicked man over him:
And let [8][c]an adversary stand [d]at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, let him come forth guilty;
And let his [e]prayer [9]be turned into sin.
8 Let his [f]days be few;
And let [g]another take his [h]office.
9 Let his [i]children be fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be [j]vagabonds, and beg;
And let them [k]seek *their bread* [10]out of their desolate places.
11 Let [l]the extortioner [11]catch all that he hath;
And let [l]strangers make spoil of his labour.
12 Let there be none to [12][m]extend mercy unto him;
Neither let there be any to [n]have pity on his fatherless children.
13 Let his [o]posterity be cut off;
In the generation following let their [p]name be blotted out.
14 Let [q]the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD;
And let not the sin of his mother be [r]blotted out.
15 [s]Let them be before the LORD continually,
That he may [t]cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy,
But persecuted [u]the poor and needy man,
And [v]the broken in heart, to slay *them*.
17 Yea, [w]he loved cursing, and it came unto him;
And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him.
18 He [x]clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment,
And it [y]came into his inward parts like water,
And like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the raiment wherewith he covereth himself,
And for the girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 This is the reward of mine [z]adversaries from the LORD,
And of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But deal thou with me, O GOD the Lord, [a]for thy name's sake:
Because thy [b]mercy is good, deliver thou me,
22 For I am [c]poor and needy,
And my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like [d]the shadow when it [13]declineth:
I am [e]tossed up and down as the locust.

t Cp. Ps. 60. 8.
u See Ps. 28. 1.
v Deut. 10. 21. Cp. Ps. 71. 6 & Jer. 17. 14.
w Ps. 52. 4.
x See Ps. 69. 4.
y Ps. 38. 20.
z Cp. Ps. 69. 13.
a See Ps. 35. 12.
b For ver. 6-15, see Ps. 35. 4-8 & 69. 22-28.
c Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 1 (mg.) & Zech. 3. 1 (& mg.).
d Job 30. 12.
e Prov. 28. 9. Cp. Prov. 15. 8 & 21. 27.
f Cp. Ps. 55. 23.
g Cited Acts 1. 20. Cp. John 17. 12.
h Num. 4. 16. Cp. 1 Chr. 24. 3.
i Ex. 22. 24.
j Cp. Gen. 4. 12. See Ps. 59. 15.
k Cp. Ps. 37. 25.
l Cp. Deut. 28. 43, 44.
m Cp. Ps. 36. 10 (for mg.).
n Cp. Job 5. 4.
o See Ps. 21. 10.
p Prov. 10. 7.
q Ex. 20. 5.
r Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.
s Cp. Ps. 90. 8.
t Ps. 34. 16.
u ver. 22. Ps. 40. 17.
v See Ps. 34. 18.
w Cp. Prov. 14. 14 & Ezek. 35. 6.
x Cp. ver. 29 & Ps. 73. 6.
y Cp. Num. 5. 22.
z ver. 6, 29.
a Cp. Jer. 14. 7. See Ps. 23. 3.
b Ps. 69. 16. Cp. Ps. 63. 3.
c ver. 16.
d See Ps. 102. 11.
e Ex. 10. 19. Cp. Neh. 5. 13 & Job 38. 13.

---

[1] Or, *lawgiver* [2] Or, *Unto* [3] Or, *Who will lead me &c.* [4] Or, *Wilt not thou, O God, which hast cast us off, and goest . . . hosts?* [5] Heb. *salvation.* [6] Or, *against* [7] Heb. *laid upon me.* [8] Or, *Satan* Or, *an accuser* [9] Or, *become* [10] Or, *far from* [11] Heb. *snare.* [12] Or, *continue kindness* [13] Or, *is stretched out*

24 My knees [1]are weak [f]through fasting;
And my [g]flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I am become also [h]a reproach unto them:
When they see me, they [i]shake their head.
26 [j]Help me, O LORD my God;
O save me according to thy mercy:
27 That they may [k]know that this is thy hand;
That thou, LORD, hast done it.
28 [l]Let them curse, but bless thou:
When they arise, they shall be ashamed, but [m]thy servant shall rejoice.
29 [2]Let mine [n]adversaries be [o]clothed with dishonour,
And let them [p]cover themselves with their own shame as with a mantle.
30 I will give great thanks unto the LORD with my mouth;
Yea, I will [q]praise him among the multitude.
31 For he shall stand [r]at the right hand of the needy,
To save him from them that judge his soul.

110

A Psalm of David.

1 [s]The LORD saith unto my lord,
[t]Sit thou at my right hand,
[u]Until I make thine enemies thy [v]footstool.
2 The LORD shall [3]send forth [w]the rod of thy strength [x]out of Zion:
[y]Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
3 [z]Thy people [4][a]offer themselves willingly [5]in the day of thy [6][b]power:
[7]In [c]the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning,
[8]Thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 [d]The LORD hath [e]sworn, and will [f]not repent,
[g]Thou art [h]a priest [i]for ever
After the [9]order of [j]Melchizedek.

[f] Ps. 35. 13.
[g] Cp. Job 16. 8.
[h] Ps. 22. 6 & 69. 19.
[i] See Ps. 22. 7.
[j] Ps. 119. 86.
[k] Cp. Job 37. 7.
[l] Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[m] Cp. Isai. 65. 14.
[n] ver. 6, 20.
[o] ver. 18. See Job 8. 22.
[p] Ps. 71. 13. Cp. Ps. 35. 26.
[q] Cp. Ps. 22. 25.
[r] ver. 6. See Ps. 16. 8.
[s] Cited Matt. 22. 44 & Mark 12. 36 & Luke 20. 42, 43 & Acts 2. 34, 35.
[t] Cited Heb. 1. 13. Cp. Matt. 26. 64 & Eph. 1. 20 & Col. 3. 1 & Heb. 1. 3 & 8. 1 & 10. 12 & 12. 2.
[u] Heb. 10. 13. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 25 & Eph. 1. 22 & Heb. 2. 8 & 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[v] Cp. Ps. 8. 6 & 18. 38 & Josh. 10. 24.
[w] Jer. 48. 17. Ezek. 19. 14. Cp. Ps. 45. 6.
[x] Cp. Ps. 68. 35.
[y] Ps. 72. 8. Cp. Dan. 7. 13, 14.
[z] Judg. 5. 2. Neh. 11. 2.
[a] Cp. Ex. 35. 29 (for mg.).
[b] Cp. Isai. 13. 3, 4 (for mg.).
[c] Cp. Rev. 19. 14. See 1 Chr. 16. 29.
[d] Cited Heb. 7. 21.
[e] Ps. 132. 11. Heb. 6. 17, 18.
[f] Num. 23. 19.
[g] Cited Heb. 5. 6 & 7. 17, 21. Cp. Heb. 6. 20.
[h] Zech. 6. 13.
[i] Heb. 7. 24, 28. Cp. John 12. 34.
[j] Gen. 14. 18.

5 The Lord at thy [k]right hand
[10]Shall [l]strike through kings in [m]the day of his wrath.
6 He shall [n]judge among the nations,
[11]He [12]shall [o]fill *the places* with dead bodies;
He [10]shall [p]strike through the head [13]in many countries.
7 He shall [q]drink of the brook in the way:
Therefore shall he lift up the head.

111

1 [14][r]Praise ye the LORD.
I [s]will give thanks unto the LORD with my whole heart,
In the council of [t]the upright, and in [u]the congregation.
2 [v]The works of the LORD are great,
[w]Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 [x]His work is honour and majesty:
And his [y]righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath [z]made his wonderful works to be remembered:
The LORD is [a]gracious and full of compassion.
5 He hath [b]given [15]meat unto them that fear him:
He will ever be [c]mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works,
In giving them the heritage of the nations.
7 The works of his hands are truth and judgement;
All his precepts are [d]sure.
8 They are [e]established for ever and ever,
They are [16]done in [f]truth and uprightness.
9 He hath sent [g]redemption unto his people;
He hath [h]commanded his covenant for ever:
[i]Holy and reverend is his name.
10 [j]The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom;
[17][k]A good understanding have all they that do [18]thereafter:
His [l]praise endureth for ever.

[k] See Ps. 16. 8.
[l] Cp. Ps. 68. 14.
[m] Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 6. 17. Cp. Ps. 2. 5, 12.
[n] Isai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 12. Mic. 4. 3.
[o] See Ezek. 39. 17–19 & Rev. 19. 17, 18.
[p] Cp. Ps. 68. 21.
[q] Cp. Judg. 7. 5, 6.
[r] See Ps. 104. 35.
[s] Ps. 138. 1.
[t] Cp. Ps. 149. 1.
[u] See Ps. 22. 25.
[v] Ps. 92. 5. Rev. 3. 2. Cp. Ps. 139. 14.
[w] Ps. 119. 45, 94, 155. Cp. Ps. 112. 1 & 143. 5.
[x] Ps. 145. 5.
[y] Ps. 112. 3, 9.
[z] Cp. Ps. 78. 4.
[a] See Ps. 86. 15.
[b] Cp. Ps. 34. 9, 10 & Matt. 6. 31–33.
[c] See Ps. 105. 8.
[d] Ps. 93. 5. Cp. Ps. 19. 7.
[e] Isai. 40. 8. Matt. 5. 18.
[f] Ps. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3.
[g] Cp. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 68.
[h] Cp. Ps. 133. 3.
[i] Ps. 99. 3. Luke 1. 49. Cp. Ps. 8. 1.
[j] Prov. 9. 10. See Prov. 1. 7.
[k] Cp. Prov. 3. 4 & 13. 15 & John 7. 17.
[l] Cp. Ps. 44. 8.

---

[1] Or, *totter*
[2] Or, *Mine adversaries shall be clothed . . . and they shall cover &c.*
[3] Or, *stretch*
[4] Heb. *are freewill offerings.*
[5] Or, *in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness: from &c.*
[6] Or, *army*
[7] Or, *In holy attire* According to another reading, *On the mountains of holiness.*
[8] Or, *Thy youth are to thee* as *the dew*
[9] Or, *manner*
[10] Or, *Hath stricken*
[11] Or, The places *are full of &c.*
[12] Or, *hath filled*
[13] Or, *over a wide land*
[14] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[15] Heb. *prey.*
[16] Or, *made*
[17] Or, *Good repute*
[18] Heb. *them.*

112

1 [1][m]Praise ye the LORD.
[n]Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD,
That [o]delighteth greatly in his commandments.
2 His [p]seed shall be mighty upon earth:
[q]The generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 [r]Wealth and riches are in his house:
And his [s]righteousness endureth for ever.
4 [t]Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:
He is [u]gracious, and full of compassion, and [v]righteous.
5 Well is it with the man that [w]dealeth graciously and lendeth;
He shall maintain his cause in judgement.
6 For he shall [x]never be moved;
[y]The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be [z]afraid of evil tidings:
His [a]heart is fixed [b]trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid,
Until he [c]see *his desire* upon his adversaries.
9 He hath [d]dispersed, he hath given to the needy;
His righteousness endureth for ever:
His [e]horn shall be exalted with honour.
10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved;
He shall [f]gnash with his teeth, and [g]melt away:
[h]The desire of the wicked shall perish.

113

1 [1][i]Praise ye the LORD.
[j]Praise, O ye [k]servants of the LORD,
Praise the name of the LORD.
2 [l]Blessed be the name of the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.
3 [m]From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same
[n]The LORD's name is [o]to be praised.
4 The LORD is [p]high above all nations,
And his [q]glory above the heavens.
5 [r]Who is like unto the LORD our God,
That hath his seat on high,
6 That humbleth himself [2][s]to behold
The things that are in heaven and in the earth?
7 He [t]raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
And lifteth up the needy from the dunghill;
8 That he may [u]set him with princes,
Even with the princes of his people.
9 He [v]maketh the barren woman to keep house,
And to be a joyful mother of children.
[1][i]Praise ye the LORD.

114

1 When [w]Israel went forth out of Egypt,
The house of Jacob from [x]a people of strange language;
2 Judah became his [y]sanctuary,
Israel his [z]dominion.
3 [a]The sea saw it, and fled;
[b]Jordan was driven back.
4 [c]The mountains skipped like rams,
The little hills like young sheep.
5 What [d]aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleest?
Thou Jordan, that thou turnest back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skip like rams;
Ye little hills, like young sheep?
7 [e]Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 Which turned [f]the rock into [g]a pool of water,
[h]The flint into a fountain of waters.

115

1 [i]Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,
But unto thy name give glory,
[j]For thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the nations say,
[k]Where is now their God?
3 [l]But our God is in the heavens:
[m]He hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 [n]Their idols are silver and gold,
[o]The work of men's hands.

[m] See Ps. 104. 35.
[n] Ps. 128. 1, 4. Cp. Ps. 111. 10 & 115. 13.
[o] See Ps. 1. 2.
[p] Cp. Ps. 25. 13 & 102. 28 & Prov. 11. 21 & 20. 7
[q] Ps. 37. 26.
[r] See Prov. 3. 16.
[s] Cp. Ps. 111. 3.
[t] Cp. Job 11. 17. See Ps. 97. 11
[u] Cp. Ps. 111. 4.
[v] Cp. Matt. 1. 19.
[w] See Ps. 37. 26.
[x] Ps. 55. 22.
[y] Cp. Prov. 10. 7.
[z] Prov. 1. 33.
[a] Ps. 57. 7.
[b] Ps. 11. 1 & 64. 10.
[c] See Ps. 54. 7.
[d] Cited 2 Cor. 9. 9.
[e] See Ps. 75. 10.
[f] Cp. Matt. 8. 12 & Luke 13. 28. See Job 16. 9.
[g] Cp. Ps. 58. 8.
[h] See Job 8. 13
[i] See Ps. 104. 35.
[j] Ps. 135. 1.
[k] Ps. 34. 22 & 69. 36 & 102. 28.
[l] Ps. 115. 18. See Job 1. 21.
[m] Ps. 50. 1. Isai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.
[n] See Ps. 48. 10.
[o] See Ps. 18. 3.
[p] Ps. 99. 2.
[q] Ps. 8. 1 & 57. 5, 11 & 148. 13.

[r] See Ps. 85. 10.
[s] See Ps. 11. 4. Cp. Ps. 138. 6.
[t] Cp. Ps. 136. 23. See Ps. 107. 41.
[u] Cp. Job 36. 7.
[v] Ps. 68. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 5. Cp. Ex. 1. 21 & Isai. 54. 1.
[w] Ex. 12. 37.
[x] Ps. 81. 5. Cp. Gen. 42. 23.
[y] Ps. 78. 68, 69. Cp. Ex. 15. 17 & 25. 8.
[z] Ps. 59. 13. Cp. Ex. 19. 4-6 & Deut. 4. 20.
[a] See Ps. 77. 16.
[b] See Josh. 3. 13-16.
[c] Cp. Ps. 18. 7 & 29. 6 & Ex. 19. 18.
[d] Cp. Hab. 3. 8.
[e] Ps. 96. 9.
[f] Num. 20. 11. See Ps. 78. 15.
[g] See Ps. 107. 35.
[h] Deut. 8. 15.
[i] Cp. Isai. 48. 11 & Ezek. 36. 22 & Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[j] See Ps. 36. 5.
[k] Cp. Ex. 32. 12 & Num. 14. 13, 14. See Ps. 42. 3.
[l] See Ps. 11. 4.
[m] Ps. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.
[n] For ver. 4-8, see Ps. 135. 15-18.
[o] Deut. 4. 28 2 Kin. 19. 18. Isai. 37. 19. Acts 19. 26. See Isai. 44. 10-20 & Jer. 10. 3-5.

---

[1] Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[2] Or, *to regard the heavens and the earth.*

5 They have mouths, [p] but they speak not;
[q] Eyes have they, but they see not;
6 They have ears, but they hear not;
Noses have they, but they smell not;
7 They have hands, but they handle not;
Feet have they, but they walk not;
Neither speak they through their throat.
8 [r] They that make them shall be like unto them;
Yea, every one that trusteth in them.
9 O [s] Israel [t] trust thou in the LORD:
He is their [u] help and their shield.
10 O [s] house of Aaron, [t] trust ye in the LORD:
He is their [u] help and [v] their shield.
11 Ye [w] that fear the LORD, [t] trust in the LORD:
He is their [u] help and [v] their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us; he will bless *us*:
He will bless [s] the house of Israel;
He will bless [s] the house of Aaron.
13 He will [x] bless them that fear the LORD,
[y] Both small and great.
14 The LORD [z] increase you more and more,
You and your children.
15 [a] Blessed are ye of the LORD,
[b] Which made heaven and earth.
16 The heavens are the heavens of the LORD;
But the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 [c] The dead praise not [1] the LORD,
Neither any that go down into [d] silence;
18 But [e] we will bless [1] the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.
[2] [f] Praise ye the LORD.

p Cp. Isai. 46. 7 & Hab. 2. 18.
q Wisd. 15. 15.
r Cp. Isai. 44. 9.
s Cp. Ps. 118. 2-4 & 135. 19, 20.
t Ps. 37. 3 & 62. 8.
u Ps. 33. 20.
v See Ps. 3. 3.
w Ps. 22. 23 & 103. 11, 13, 17.
x See Ps. 112. 1.
y Jer. 16. 6 & 31. 34.
z Deut. 1. 11.
a See Ruth 2. 20.
b Ps. 121. 2 & 124. 8 & 134. 3 & 146. 6. Acts 14. 15. Rev. 14. 7. Cp. Gen. 1. 1 & 14. 19 (mg.). & Jer. 10. 11.
c See Ps. 6. 5.
d See Ps. 31. 17.
e Ps. 113. 2.
f See Ps. 104. 35, *al.*
g Ps. 18. 1.
h Ps. 66. 19 & 118. 21.

116

1 I [g] love the LORD, because he hath [h] heard
My voice and my supplications.
2 Because he hath [i] inclined his ear unto me,
Therefore will I call *upon him* as long as I live.
3 [j] The cords of death compassed me,
And the pains of [3] Sheol [4] gat hold upon me:
I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then [k] called I upon the name of the LORD;
O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 [l] Gracious is the LORD, and [m] righteous;
Yea, our God is [n] merciful.
6 The LORD preserveth [o] the simple:
[p] I was brought low, and he saved me.
7 Return unto thy [q] rest, O my soul;
For the LORD hath [r] dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For [s] thou hast delivered my soul from death,
Mine eyes from tears,
And my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD
[t] In the [5] land of the living.
10 [6] [u] I believe, [v] for I will speak:
I was greatly afflicted:
11 [w] I said in my [7] haste,
[x] All men are [8] a lie.
12 What shall I [y] render unto the LORD
For all his benefits toward me?
13 I will take [z] the cup of salvation,
And [a] call upon the name of the LORD.
14 I will [b] pay my vows unto the LORD,
Yea, in the presence of all his people.
15 [c] Precious in the sight of the LORD
Is the death of his [d] saints.
16 O LORD, truly I am thy [e] servant:
I am thy servant, [f] the son of thine handmaid;
Thou hast [g] loosed my bonds.
17 I will [h] offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
And will [a] call upon the name of the LORD.
18 I will [b] pay my vows unto the LORD,

i Cp. Ps. 31. 2.
j See Ps. 18. 4.
k Ps. 118. 5. See Ps. 18. 6.
l See Ps. 86. 15.
m Ps. 7. 9 & 119. 137 & 145. 17. Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 8. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7.
n See Ps. 62. 19.
o See Ps. 19. 7.
p Ps. 79. 8 & 142. 6.
q Jer. 6. 16. Cp. Matt. 11. 29.
r See Ps. 13. 6.
s Ps. 49. 15 & 56. 13. Cp. Ps. 86. 13.
t See Ps. 27. 13.
u Cited 2 Cor. 4. 13.
v Cp. Ps. 39. 3.
w Ps. 31. 22.
x Cp. Ps. 62. 9.
y 2 Chr. 32. 25.
z Cp. Ps. 16. 5.
a See Ps. 99. 6 & 105. 1.
b See Ps. 50. 14.
c See Ps. 72. 14.
d See Ps. 30. 4.
e Ps. 119. 125 & 143. 12. Cp. Ps. 116. 1.
f Ps. 86. 16.
g Cp. Job 12. 18.
h See Ps. 50. 14.

---

[1] Heb. *Jah.* [2] Heb. *Hallelujah.* [3] Or, *the grave* [4] Or, *found me* [5] Heb. *lands.* [6] Or, *I believed, when I spake thus* [7] Or, *alarm* [8] Heb. *liars.*

Yea, in the presence of all his
people;
19 In [i]the courts of the LORD's
house,
In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.
[1][j]Praise ye the LORD.

117

1 [k]O praise the LORD, all
ye nations;
Laud him, all ye peoples.
2 For his [l]mercy is great toward
us;
And [m]the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever.
[1][j]Praise ye the LORD.

118

1 [n]O give thanks unto the
LORD; for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for
ever.
2 [o]Let Israel now say,
That his mercy *endureth* for
ever.
3 [o]Let the house of Aaron now
say,
That his mercy *endureth* for
ever.
4 [o]Let them now that fear the
LORD say,
That his mercy *endureth* for
ever.
5 Out of my distress I [p]called
upon [2]the LORD:
[2]The LORD answered me *and
set me* [q]in a large place.
6 [r]The LORD is on my side; [s]I
will not fear:
What can man do unto me?
7 [t]The LORD is on my side among
them that help me:
Therefore shall I [u]see *my desire*
upon them that hate me.
8 [v]It is better to trust in the LORD
[w]Than to put confidence in man.
9 It is better to trust in the LORD
[w]Than to put confidence in
princes.
10 [x]All nations compassed me
about:
In the name of the LORD I will
cut them off.
11 They compassed me about; yea,
they compassed me about:
In the name of the LORD I will
cut them off.
12 [y]They compassed me about like
bees; they are quenched as
[z]the fire of thorns:
In the name of the LORD I will
cut them off.

[i] See Ps. 92. 13.
[j] See Ps. 104. 35.
[k] Cited Rom. 15. 11.
[l] Ps. 103. 11. Cp. Ps. 116. 5.
[m] Cp. Ps. 100. 5.
[n] ver. 29. See Ps. 100. 5.
[o] Cp. Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.
[p] Cp. Ps. 116. 4.
[q] See Ps. 18. 19.
[r] Ps. 56. 9. Cited Heb. 13. 6.
[s] See Ps. 23. 4 & 56. 4, 11.
[t] Ps. 54. 4.
[u] See Ps. 54. 7.
[v] Cp. Ps. 40. 4 & 62. 8.
[w] Ps. 146. 3.
[x] Cp. Ps. 88. 17.
[y] Deut. 1. 44.
[z] Cp. Ps. 58. 9.

13 Thou didst [a]thrust sore at me
that I might fall:
But the LORD helped me.
14 [2]The LORD is my strength and
song;
[b]And he is become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tents of the
righteous:
[c]The right hand of the LORD
[d]doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is
exalted:
The right hand of the LORD
[d]doeth valiantly.
17 [e]I shall not die, but live,
And [f]declare the works of [2]the
LORD.
18 [2]The LORD hath [g]chastened me
sore:
But he hath not given me over
unto death.
19 [h]Open to me the gates of righteousness:
I will enter into them, I will
give thanks unto [2]the LORD.
20 This is the gate of the LORD;
[i]The righteous shall enter into
it.
21 I will give thanks unto thee, for
[j]thou hast answered me,
[b]And art become my salvation.
22 [k]The stone which the builders
rejected
Is become the head of the corner.
23 [3]This is the LORD's doing;
It is marvellous in our eyes.
24 This is the day which the LORD
hath made;
We will rejoice and be glad in
it.
25 Save now, we beseech thee, O
LORD:
O LORD, we beseech thee, send
now prosperity.
26 [l]Blessed be he that [4]cometh in
the name of the LORD:
We have [m]blessed you out of
the house of the LORD.
27 The LORD is God, and he hath
given us [n]light:
Bind the sacrifice with cords,
even unto [o]the horns of the
altar.
28 Thou art my God, and I will
give thanks unto thee:
Thou art my God, I will [p]exalt
thee.
29 [q]O give thanks unto the LORD;
for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Cp. Ps. 140. 4.
[b] See Ps. 27. 1.
[c] Ex. 15. 6. Luke 1. 51.
[d] Ps. 60. 12.
[e] Cp. Hab. 1. 12.
[f] Ps. 73. 28 & 107. 22. Cp. Ps. 6. 5.
[g] Cp. Jer. 30. 11 & 2 Cor. 6. 9.
[h] Isai. 26. 2. Cp. Ps. 24. 7, 9.
[i] Rev. 21. 27 & 22. 14. Cp. Isai. 35. 8.
[j] Ps. 116. 1.
[k] Cited Matt. 21. 42 & Mark 12. 10, 11 & Luke 20. 17. Cp. Isai. 28. 16 & Acts 4. 11 & Eph. 2. 20 & 1 Pet. 2. 4-6.
[l] Matt. 21. 9 & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 13. 35 & 19. 38.
[m] Ps. 129. 8.
[n] Ps. 18. 28 & 97. 11. Cp. Esth. 8. 16 & 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[o] See Ex. 27. 2.
[p] See Ps. 99. 5.
[q] ver. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[2] Heb. *Jah.*
[3] Heb. *This is from the LORD.*
[4] Or, *entereth*

119

א ALEPH.

1 Blessed are they that are [1] [r] perfect in the way,
Who [s] walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed are they that [t] keep his [u] testimonies,
That [v] seek him with the whole heart.
3 Yea, they [w] do no unrighteousness;
They walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* thy [x] precepts,
That we should observe them diligently.
5 Oh that my ways were [y] established
To observe thy statutes!
6 [z] Then shall I not be ashamed,
When I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart,
When I learn [a] thy righteous judgements.
8 I will observe thy statutes:
O [b] forsake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall [c] a young man cleanse his way?
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 [v] With my whole heart have I sought thee:
O let me not [d] wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have I [e] laid up in mine heart,
That I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed art thou, O LORD:
[f] Teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I [g] declared
All the judgements of thy mouth.
14 I have [h] rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,
As much as in all [i] riches.
15 I will [j] meditate in thy precepts,
And have respect unto thy [k] ways.
16 I will [l] delight myself in thy statutes:
I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

17 [m] Deal bountifully with thy servant, [n] that I may live;
So will I observe thy word.

r Prov. 11. 20 & 13. 6. Cp. Ps. 101. 2, 6.
s Ps. 128. 1. Cp. Gen. 17. 1.
t Cp. ver. 22.
u Cp. Ps. 78. 5.
v Cp. ver. 10 & 2 Chr. 15. 2.
w 1 John 3. 9 & 5. 18.
x Ps. 19. 8.
y Ps. 37. 23. Cp. Prov. 16. 9 & Jer. 10. 23.
z ver. 80. Cp. 1 John 2. 28.
a ver. 62, 106. Ex. 24. 3.
b Ps. 38. 21 & 71. 9, 18.
c Cp. Ps. 25. 7.
d Cp. ver. 21, 118.
e Luke 2. 19, 51. See Ps. 37. 31.
f ver. 26, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135, 171. See Ps. 25. 4.
g Ps. 40. 9. Cp. Deut. 6. 7.
h ver. 111, 162.
i See Prov. 3. 13–15 & 8. 10, 11, 18, 19.
j ver. 23, 78, 97.
k Ps. 25. 4.
l ver. 24, 47, 70, 77, 92, 143, 174.
m See Ps. 13. 6.
n ver. 144.

18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold
Wondrous things out of thy law.
19 I am [o] a sojourner in the earth:
[p] Hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for [q] the longing
That it hath unto thy judgements at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked [r] the proud [2] that are [s] cursed,
Which do [t] wander from thy commandments.
22 Take away from me [u] reproach and contempt;
[v] For I have kept thy testimonies.
23 [w] Princes also sat and talked against me:
But thy servant did [x] meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also are my [y] delight
And [3] my [z] counsellors.

ד DALETH.

25 [a] My soul cleaveth unto the dust:
[b] Quicken thou me [c] according to thy word.
26 [d] I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me:
[e] Teach me thy statutes.
27 [f] Make me to understand the way of thy precepts:
So shall I [g] meditate of thy wondrous works.
28 [h] My soul [4] melteth for heaviness:
Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of falsehood:
And [i] grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness:
Thy judgements have I [j] set *before me.*
31 I cleave unto thy testimonies:
O LORD, [k] put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments,
When thou shalt [l] enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

33 [m] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes;
And I shall keep it [n] unto the end.

o See Ps. 39. 12.
p Cp. Isai. 6. 9, 10.
q ver. 40, 131, 174. Cp. Ps. 42. 1, 2.
r See ver. 51.
s Deut. 27. 26.
t Cp. ver. 10.
u See Ps. 44. 13.
v Cp. ver. 2.
w ver. 161. Cp. Dan. 6. 4.
x ver. 15, 27, 78.
y Cp. Rom. 7. 22. See ver. 16.
z Cp. ver. 104.
a Ps. 44. 25.
b ver. 37, 40, 88, 107, 149, 154, 156, 159. See Ps. 71. 20.
c ver. 65.
d Cp. Ps. 37. 5.
e ver. 12.
f ver. 18, 34, 73, 125, 144, 169. Cp. Job 32. 8.
g ver. 15, 23, 78.
h See Ps. 22. 14.
i Cp. ver. 27.
j Cp. Ps. 16. 8.
k ver. 116.
l 1 Kin. 4. 29. Isai. 60. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11, 13.
m ver. 12, 26.
n ver. 112. Cp. Matt. 10. 22 & Heb. 3. 6 & Rev. 2. 26.

---

[1] Or, *upright in way* [2] Or, *Cursed are they which &c.* [3] Heb. *the men of my counsel.* [4] Heb. *droppeth.*

34 [o]Give me understanding, and I
shall keep thy law;
Yea, I shall observe it [p]with
my whole heart.
35 [q]Make me to go in the path of
thy commandments;
For therein do I [r]delight.
36 [s]Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,
And not to [t]covetousness.
37 [u]Turn away mine eyes from
beholding vanity,
And [v]quicken me in thy ways.
38 [w]Confirm thy word unto thy
servant,
[1][x]Which *belongeth* unto the fear
of thee.
39 Turn away my [y]reproach whereof I am afraid;
For thy judgements are good.
40 Behold, I have [z]longed after
thy precepts:
Quicken me [a]in thy righteousness.

o ver. 27. Prov. 2. 6. James 1. 5.
p ver. 2.
q See Ps. 25. 4, 5.
r ver. 16. See Ps. 1. 2.
s ver. 112. 1 Kin. 8. 58. Cp. Ps. 141. 4.
t Cp. Luke 12. 15 & 1 Tim. 6. 10 & Heb. 13. 5.
u Cp. Prov. 23. 5 & Isai. 33. 15.
v ver. 25.
w 2 Sam. 7. 25.
x Cp. Ps. 25. 10 & 112. 1 & 128. 1 & 130. 4.
y ver. 22.
z ver. 20.
a Cp. ver. 149, 156.

ו VAU.

41 Let thy [b]mercies also come unto
me, O Lord,
Even thy salvation, [c]according
to thy word.
42 [d]So shall I have an answer for
him [y]that reproacheth me;
For I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth
utterly out of my mouth;
For I have [e]hoped in thy judgements.
44 So shall I observe thy law continually
For ever and ever.
45 And I will walk [f]at liberty;
For I have [g]sought thy precepts.
46 I will also speak of thy testimonies [h]before kings,
And will not be ashamed.
47 And I will [i]delight myself in
thy commandments,
Which I have loved.
48 I will [j]lift up my hands also
unto thy commandments,
which I have loved;
And I will [k]meditate in thy
statutes.

b ver. 77. Cp. Ps. 106. 4.
c ver. 58, 65, 76, 116, 170.
d Prov. 27. 11.
e ver. 49, 74, 81, 114, 147. Cp. Ps. 31. 24.
f Prov. 4. 12.
g ver. 94, 155.
h Cp. Matt. 10. 18 & Acts 26. 1, 2.
i ver. 16.
j See Ps. 28. 2.
k ver. 15.

ז ZAIN.

49 Remember [l]the word unto thy
servant,
[2]Because thou hast made me
[m]to hope.
50 This is [n]my comfort in my
affliction:
[3]For thy word hath [o]quickened
me.
51 [p]The proud have had me greatly
in derision:
Yet have I not [q]swerved from
thy law.
52 I have remembered thy judgements of old, O Lord,
And have comforted myself.
53 [4][r]Hot indignation hath taken
hold upon me,
Because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my
songs
In the house of my [s]pilgrimage.
55 I have [t]remembered thy name,
O Lord, in the night,
And have observed thy law.
56 This I have had,
[5]Because [u]I kept thy precepts.

l ver. 41, 42, 43.
m ver. 43.
n Cp. Rom. 15. 4.
o ver. 25. See Ps. 71. 20.
p ver. 69, 78, 85, 122. Jer. 20. 7. Cp. Ps. 42. 3 & 123. 4.
q ver. 157. Ps. 44. 18. Job 23. 11.
r Cp. Neh. 13. 25.
s See Ps. 39. 12.
t See Ps. 42. 8.
u ver. 22, 69, 100.

ח CHETH.

57 [6][v]The Lord is my portion:
I have said that I would observe
thy words.
58 I [w]intreated thy favour with my
whole heart:
Be merciful unto me [x]according
to thy word.
59 I [y]thought on my ways,
And turned my feet unto thy
testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not,
To observe thy commandments.
61 [z]The cords of the wicked have
wrapped me round;
But I have not [a]forgotten thy
law.
62 At [b]midnight I will rise to give
thanks unto thee
Because of thy [c]righteous judgements.
63 [d]I am a companion of all them
that fear thee,
And of them that observe thy
precepts.
64 [e]The earth, O Lord, is full of
thy mercy:
[f]Teach me thy statutes.

v See Ps. 16. 5.
w Ps. 45. 12.
x ver. 41.
y Cp. Luke 15. 17.
z ver. 110.
a ver. 83.
b Cp. Acts 16. 25.
c ver. 7.
d Cp. Ps. 101. 6.
e Ps. 33. 5.
f ver. 12.

ט TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy
servant,
O Lord, [g]according unto thy
word.
66 Teach me [h]good judgement and
knowledge;

g Cp. ver. 41.
h Phil. 1. 9. Cp. James 1. 5.

---

[1] Or, *Who is devoted to* [2] Or, *Wherein* [3] Or, *That* [4] Or, *Horror* [5] Or, *That I have kept*
[6] Or, *The LORD is my portion, have I said: that I may observe &c.*

For I have believed in thy commandments.
67 [i]Before I was afflicted I went astray;
But now I observe thy word.
68 [j]Thou art good, and doest good;
[k]Teach me thy statutes.
69 [l]The proud have [m]forged a lie against me:
With my whole heart will I [n]keep thy precepts.
70 Their heart is as [o]fat as grease;
But I [p]delight in thy law.
71 It is [q]good for me that I have been afflicted;
That I might learn thy statutes.
72 [r]The law of thy mouth is better unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

י JOD.

73 [s]Thy hands have made me and [1]fashioned me:
[t]Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee shall see me and [u]be glad;
Because I have [v]hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O Lord, that thy judgements are [w]righteous,
And that in [x]faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for my comfort,
According to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy [y]tender mercies come unto me, that I may live:
For thy law is my [z]delight.
78 Let [a]the proud be [b]ashamed; for they have overthrown me [2][c]wrongfully:
But I will [d]meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee [e]turn unto me,
[3]And they shall know thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be [f]perfect in thy statutes;
[g]That I be not ashamed.

כ CAPH.

81 My soul [h]fainteth for thy salvation:
But I [i]hope in thy word.

ver. 71, 75. Jer. 31. 18, 19.
See Heb. 12. 5–11.
Ps. 106. 1.
ver. 12.
ver. 51.
Job 13. 4. Cp. Ps. 109. 2.
ver. 56.
Isai. 6. 10. See Ps. 17. 10.
ver. 16.
Cp. ver. 67.
ver. 127. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 10.
Job 10. 8. See Ps. 95. 6 & Job 31. 15.
ver. 27.
Ps. 34. 2 & 35. 27 & 107. 42.
ver. 43. Ps. 130. 5.
ver. 138.
Ps. 33. 4. See ver. 67.
ver. 41.
ver. 24, 47, 174.
See ver. 51.
Ps. 25. 3.
ver. 86.
ver. 15, 23.
Cp. Jer. 15. 19.
ver. 1.
ver. 6.
See Ps. 84. 2.
ver. 74, 114.

82 Mine [j]eyes fail for thy word,
While I say, [k]When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am [l]become like a [4][m]bottle in the smoke;
Yet [n]do I not forget thy statutes.
84 [o]How many are the days of thy servant?
[p]When wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?
85 [q]The proud have [r]digged pits for me,
Who are not after thy law.
86 All thy commandments are [s]faithful:
They persecute me [2][t]wrongfully; [u]help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth;
But I forsook not thy precepts.
88 [v]Quicken me after thy lovingkindness;
So shall I observe the testimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

89 For ever, O Lord,
Thy [w]word is settled in heaven.
90 Thy [x]faithfulness is unto all generations:
Thou hast [y]established the earth, and it [z]abideth.
91 [5]They abide this day according to thine [a]ordinances;
For all things are thy servants.
92 Unless thy law had been my [b]delight,
I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will [c]never forget thy precepts;
For with them thou hast [v]quickened me.
94 I am thine, save me;
[d]For I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me;
But I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection;
But thy commandment is exceeding [e]broad.

מ MEM.

97 Oh how [f]love I thy law!
It is my [g]meditation all the day.
98 [6]Thy commandments make me [h]wiser than mine enemies;
For they are ever with me.

j See Ps. 69. 3.
k Cp. Ps. 101. 2.
l Cp. Job 30. 30.
m Cp. Matt. 9. 17 & Mark 2. 22.
n ver. 61. 93.
o Cp. Ps. 39. 4.
p Rev. 6. 10. Cp. Zech. 1. 12.
q ver. 51.
r See Ps. 7. 15.
s ver. 138.
t ver. 78. Ps. 35. 19.
u Ps. 109. 26.
v ver. 25. See Ps. 71. 20.
w ver. 152. Cp. Matt. 24. 35 & 1 Pet. 1. 25. Cp. Jer. 31. 35–37.
x See Ps. 36. 5.
y Cp. Ps. 148. 6.
z Eccles. 1. 4.
a Jer. 33. 25.
b ver. 77.
c ver. 83.
d ver. 45.
e Cp. Ps. 18. 19.
f ver. 113, 163, 165. Cp. Ps. 1. 2.
g ver. 15.
h Cp. Deut. 4. 6.

---

[1] Or, *established* [2] Or, *with falsehood* [3] Another reading is, *Even they that know.* [4] Or, *wine-skin* [5] Or, *As for thy judgements, they abide this day* [6] Or, *Thou through thy commandments makest*

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers;
For [i]thy testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more than [j]the aged,
Because I have [k]kept thy precepts.
101 I have [l]refrained my feet from every evil way,
That I might observe thy word.
102 I have not turned aside from thy judgements;
For thou hast taught me.
103 How [m]sweet are thy words unto my [1]taste!
Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding:
Therefore [n]I hate every false way.

נ NUN.

105 [o]Thy word is a lamp unto my feet,
And light unto my path.
106 I have [p]sworn, and have confirmed it,
That I will observe thy [q]righteous judgements.
107 I am [r]afflicted very much:
[s]Quicken me, O Lord, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, [t]the freewill offerings of my mouth, O Lord,
And [u]teach me thy judgements.
109 My soul is continually [v]in my hand;
Yet do I not [w]forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid [x]a snare for me;
Yet [y]went I not astray from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as [z]an heritage for ever;
For they are [a]the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have [b]inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes,
For ever, even [c]unto the end.

ס SAMECH.

113 I hate them that are of [d]a double mind;
But [e]thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my [f]hiding place and my [g]shield:
I [h]hope in thy word.

i Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 15.
j See Job 32. 7–9.
k ver. 56, 69.
l Prov. 1. 15.
m Ps. 19. 10.
n ver. 128.
o Prov. 6. 23.
p Neh. 10. 29.
q ver. 7.
r Cp. ver. 25, 50.
s ver. 88. See Ps. 71. 20.
t Cp. Hos. 14. 2.
u ver. 12.
v See Judg. 12. 3.
w ver. 83.
x See Ps. 91. 3.
y ver. 10.
z Deut. 33. 4.
a ver. 14, 162.
b ver. 36.
c See ver. 33.
d Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 21 & Ecclus. 2. 12 & James 1. 8 & 4. 8.
e ver. 97.
f See Ps. 32. 7.
g See Ps. 3. 3.
h ver. 74.

115 [i]Depart from me, ye evildoers;
That I may [j]keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me [k]according unto thy word, that I may live;
And let me not be [l]ashamed of my [m]hope.
117 [n]Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe,
And shall have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast [o]set at nought all them that [p]err from thy statutes;
For their deceit is [2]falsehood.
119 Thou [3]puttest away all the wicked of the earth like [q]dross:
Therefore [r]I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh [s]trembleth for fear of thee;
And I am afraid of thy judgements.

ע AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice:
Leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 [t]Be surety for thy servant for good:
Let not [u]the proud oppress me.
123 Mine [v]eyes fail for thy salvation,
And for thy righteous word.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy,
And [w]teach me thy statutes.
125 I am thy [x]servant, [y]give me understanding;
That I may know thy testimonies.
126 It is time for the Lord to work;
For they have made void thy law.
127 Therefore I [z]love thy commandments
Above gold, yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem [4]all *thy* precepts concerning all *things* to be right;
And I hate every [a]false way.

פ PE.

129 Thy testimonies are [b]wonderful:

i See Ps. 6. 8.
j Cp. ver. 22.
k ver. 41.
l ver. 31. See Ps. 25. 2.
m Ps. 146. 5.
n Cp. Ps. 20. 2 (mg.).
o Lam. 1. 15.
p ver. 10, 21, 110.
q Isai. 1. 25. Cp. Ezek. 22. 18 & Mal 3. 2, 3.
r ver. 97.
s Cp. Job 4. 14 & Hab. 3. 16.
t See Job 17. 3.
u ver. 51.
v ver. 82.
w ver. 12.
x See Ps. 116. 16.
y ver. 27.
z ver. 72. Ps. 19. 10.
a ver. 104.
b ver. 18, 27.

---

[1] Heb. *palate.* [2] Or, *vain* [3] Heb. *causest to cease.* [4] Or, as read by the Sept., Syr. and Vulg., *all thy precepts to be right*

Therefore doth my soul [c]keep them.
130 The opening of thy words giveth light;
It giveth [d]understanding unto the simple.
131 I [e]opened wide my mouth, and [f]panted;
For I [g]longed for thy commandments.
132 [h]Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me,
As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 [i]Order my footsteps in thy word;
And let not any iniquity [j]have dominion over me.
134 [k]Redeem me from the oppression of man:
So will I observe thy precepts.
135 [l]Make thy face to shine upon thy servant;
And [m]teach me thy statutes.
136 Mine eyes [n]run down with rivers of water,
Because they [o]observe not thy law.

צ TZADE.

137 [p]Righteous art thou, O LORD,
And upright [1]are thy judgements.
138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in [q]righteousness
And very [r]faithfulness.
139 My [s]zeal hath [2]consumed me,
Because mine adversaries have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word is very [3][t]pure;
Therefore thy servant [u]loveth it.
141 I am small and despised:
Yet do not I [v]forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,
And thy law is [w]truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have [4]taken hold on me:
Yet thy commandments are my [x]delight.
144 Thy testimonies are righteous for ever:
[y]Give me understanding, and I shall [z]live.

ק KOPH.

145 I have called with my [a]whole heart; answer me, O LORD:
I will [b]keep thy statutes.

ver. 22.
See Ps. 19. 7.
Ps. 81. 10. Job 29. 23.
Ps. 42. 1.
ver. 20.
See Ps. 25. 16.
Cp. Ps. 17. 5.
j Ps. 19. 13.
k Cp. Luke 1. 74.
l See Ps. 4. 6.
m ver. 12.
n Jer. 9. 1, 18 & 14. 17. Lam. 3. 48. Cp. Ezek. 9. 4 & Phil. 3. 18.
o ver. 158.
p See Ps. 116. 5.
q ver. 75, 172. See Ps. 19. 7-9.
r ver. 86.
s See Ps. 69. 9.
t See Ps. 12. 6.
u ver. 97.
v ver. 83.
w ver. 151, 160. John 17. 17. Cp. Ps. 19. 9.
x ver. 24.
y ver. 27.
z ver. 17.
a ver. 2, 10.
b ver. 22, 33.

146 I have called unto thee; save me,
And I shall observe thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of [c]the morning, and cried:
I [d]hoped in thy words.
148 Mine eyes prevented [e]the night watches,
That I might [f]meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness:
[g]Quicken me, O LORD, [5][h]according to thy judgements.
150 They draw nigh [6]that follow after wickedness;
They are far from thy law.
151 [i]Thou art nigh, O LORD;
And all thy commandments are [j]truth.
152 Of old have I known from thy testimonies,
That thou hast [k]founded them for ever.

ר RESH.

153 Consider mine [l]affliction, and deliver me;
For [m]I do not forget thy law.
154 [n]Plead thou my cause, and redeem me:
[o]Quicken me according to thy word.
155 [p]Salvation is far from the wicked;
[q]For they seek not thy statutes.
156 [r]Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD:
[o]Quicken me according to thy judgements.
157 [s]Many are my persecutors and mine adversaries;
Yet have I not [t]swerved from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld [u]the treacherous dealers, and [7]was [v]grieved;
Because they observe not thy word.
159 Consider how I [w]love thy precepts:
[o]Quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.
160 [x]The sum of thy word is [y]truth;
And every one of thy [z]righteous judgements *endureth* [a]for ever.

c See Ps. 5. 3.
d ver. 74.
e See Ps. 42. 8.
f ver. 15.
g ver. 25. See Ps. 71. 20.
h ver. 156. Cp. ver. 40.
i See Ps. 145. 18.
j See ver. 142.
k ver. 89, 160. Cp. Matt. 5. 18.
l Job 36. 15.
m ver. 83.
n Ps. 35. 1.
o ver. 25.
p Job 5. 4.
q Cp. ver. 150.
r 2 Sam. 24. 14.
s Ps. 3. 1, 2.
t See ver. 51.
u Cp. Jer. 3. 20.
v Ps. 139. 21. Cp. ver. 136.
w ver. 97.
x Ps. 139. 17.
y Cp. ver. 142, 172.
z ver. 7.
a Cp. ver. 89, 152.

---

[1] Or, *in thy judgements thou art wont*
[2] Heb. *cut me off.*
[3] Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*
[4] Or, *found me*
[5] Or, *as*
[6] Or, *that persecute* me *with wickedness*
[7] Or, *loathed* them

ש SHIN.

161 [b]Princes have persecuted me [c]without a cause;
But my heart [d]standeth in awe of thy words.
162 I [d]rejoice at thy word,
As one that [e]findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor falsehood;
But [f]thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee,
Because of thy [z]righteous judgements.
165 Great [g]peace have they which love thy law;
And they have none [h]occasion of stumbling.
166 I have [i]hoped for thy salvation, O LORD,
And have done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath observed thy testimonies;
And I [f]love them exceedingly.
168 I have observed thy precepts and thy testimonies;
[j]For all my ways are before thee.

ת TAU.

169 Let my [k]cry come near before thee, O LORD:
[l]Give me understanding [m]according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee:
[n]Deliver me according to thy word.
171 Let my lips [o]utter praise;
For thou [p]teachest me thy statutes.
172 Let my tongue sing of thy word;
For [q]all thy commandments are righteousness.
173 Let thine hand be ready to help me;
For I have [r]chosen thy precepts.
174 I have [s]longed for thy salvation, O LORD;
And thy law is my [t]delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee;
And let thy judgements help me.
176 I have [u]gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant;
For I do not [v]forget thy commandments.

b ver. 23. Cp. 1 Sam. 24. 11 & 26. 18.
c See Ps. 69. 4.
d Cp. Ps. 2. 11.
e 1 Sam. 30. 16. Isai. 9. 3. Cp. Matt. 13. 44.
f ver. 97.
z ver. 7.
g Ps. 37. 11, 37. Cp. Prov. 3. 2.
h Prov. 3. 23. 1 John 2. 10. Cp. Matt. 13. 41.
i ver. 174. Gen. 49. 18.
j Ps. 139. 3. Prov. 5. 21.
k Cp. ver. 145.
l See ver. 34.
m ver. 65.
n ver. 41.
o Ps. 145. 7.
p ver. 12.
q Cp. ver. 160.
r Josh. 24. 22. Cp. Prov. 1. 29.
s ver. 20.
t ver. 24.
u Isai. 53. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Cp. Matt. 18. 12 & Luke 15. 4.
v ver. 83.

120

A Song of [*] Ascents.

1 [w]In my distress I cried unto the LORD,
And he answered me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips,
And from a deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee,
[x]and what shall be done more unto thee,
Thou deceitful tongue?
4 [1][y]Sharp arrows of [z]the mighty,
With [a]coals of [2]juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in [b]Meshech,
That I dwell among [c]the tents of [d]Kedar!
6 My soul hath long had her dwelling
With him that hateth peace.
7 [e]I am *for* peace:
But when I speak, they are for war.

121

A Song of [*] Ascents.

1 I will [f]lift up mine eyes unto [g]the mountains:
From whence shall my help come?
2 [h]My help *cometh* from the LORD,
Which [i]made heaven and earth.

3 [3]He will not [j]suffer thy foot to be moved:
He that [k]keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he [k]that keepeth Israel
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD is thy [k]keeper:
The LORD is thy [l]shade upon thy [m]right hand.
6 [n]The sun shall not [o]smite thee by day,
Nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall [k]keep thee from all evil;
He shall [k]keep thy soul.
8 The LORD shall [k]keep thy [p]going out and thy coming in,
From this time forth and for evermore.

* Ex. 34. 24. 1 Kin. 12. 27. Isai. 30. 29.
w Ps. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.
x Cp. 1 Sam. 3. 17.
y Ps. 45. 5.
z Ps. 127. 4. Jer. 50. 9.
a Ps. 140. 10. Prov. 25. 22.
b Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13 & 38. 2, 3 & 39. 1.
c S. of S. 1. 5.
d Gen. 25. 13. Isai. 60. 7. Jer. 49. 28. Ezek. 27. 21.
e Cp. Ps. 109. 4.
* See Ps. 120. title.
f See Ps. 123. 1.
g Ps. 87. 1 & 133. 3. Jer. 3. 23. Cp. Ps. 48. 1.
h Ps. 124. 8. Cp. Ps. 20. 2.
i See Ps. 115. 15.
j Ps. 66. 9. Prov. 3. 23, 26. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 9.
k Ps. 41. 2 & 127. 1. Cp. Isai. 27. 3. See Ps. 97. 10.
l Ps. 91. 1.
m See Ps. 16. 8.
n Isai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.
o 2 Kin. 4. 19. Jonah 4. 8. Judith 8. 3.
p Deut. 28. 6 & 31. 2. Cp. Num. 27. 17 & 1 Sam. 29. 6 & 1 Kin. 3. 7 & Acts 1. 21.

---

[1] Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man
[2] Or, *broom*
[3] Or, *Let him not suffer . . . let him not slumber that* &c.

122 A Song of *Ascents; of David.

1 I was glad when they said unto me,
[q]Let us go unto the house of the Lord.
2 Our feet [1]are standing
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem;
3 Jerusalem, that art [r]builded
As a city that is [s]compact together:
4 Whither the tribes [t]go up, even the tribes of [2]the Lord,
For [u]a testimony unto Israel,
To give thanks unto the name of the Lord.
5 For there [3]are set [v]thrones for judgement,
The thrones of the house of David.
6 [4][w]Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
[5]They shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy [x]walls,
And prosperity within thy [x]palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,
I will now [6]say, [y]Peace be within thee.
9 For the sake of the house of the Lord our God
I will [z]seek thy good.

* See Ps. 120. title.
q Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2. Zech. 8. 21.
r Ps. 147. 2.
s Neh. 4. 6.
t Deut. 16. 16.
u Ps. 78. 5.
v Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 2. 1 Kin. 3. 16 & 7. 7. 2 Chr. 19. 8.
w Cp. Ps. 51. 18 & Jer. 29. 7.
x Ps. 48. 13.
y Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 6 & Ps. 85. 8 (for mg.).
z Neh. 2. 10. Esth. 10. 3.

123 A Song of *Ascents.

1 Unto thee do I [a]lift up mine eyes,
O thou that [b]sittest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their master,
As the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress;
So our eyes *look* unto the Lord our God,
Until he have mercy upon us.
3 [c]Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us:
For we are exceedingly filled with [d]contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled
With [e]the scorning of [f]those that are at ease,
And with the contempt of [g]the proud.

* See Ps. 120. title.
a Ps. 121. 1. Cp. Ps. 141. 8. See Ps. 25. 15.
b See Ps. 2. 4.
c Ps. 4. 1.
d Cp. Neh. 4. 4.
e Cp. Neh. 2. 19.
f Isai. 32. 9, 11. Amos 6. 1.
g See Ps. 119. 51.

124 A Song of *Ascents; of David.

1 [h]If it had not been the Lord who was on our side,
[i]Let Israel now say;
2 If it had not been the Lord who was on our side,
When men rose up against us:
3 Then they had [j]swallowed us up alive,
When their wrath was kindled against us:
4 Then [k]the waters had [l]overwhelmed us,
The stream had gone [m]over our soul:
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed be the Lord,
Who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of [n]the snare of the fowlers:
The snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 [o]Our help is in the name of the Lord,
Who made heaven and earth.

* See Ps. 120. title.
h Ps. 94. 17.
i Ps. 129. 1.
j See Ps. 56. 1.
k See Ps. 32. 6 & Job 22. 11.
l Ps. 69. 2. Isai. 8. 8.
m Ps. 69. 1.
n See Ps. 91. 3.
o Ps. 121. 2.

125 A Song of *Ascents.

1 They that [p]trust in the Lord
Are as mount Zion, which [q]cannot be moved, but abideth for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem,
So [r]the Lord is round about his people,
From this time forth and for evermore.
3 For [s]the sceptre of wickedness shall not [t]rest upon [u]the lot of the righteous;
That the righteous [v]put not forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 [w]Do good, O Lord, unto those that be good,
And to them that are [x]upright in their hearts.
5 But as for such as [y]turn aside unto their [z]crooked ways,
The Lord shall lead them forth with [a]the workers of iniquity.
[b]Peace be upon Israel.

* See Ps. 120. title.
p Ps. 25. 2, 3.
q Ps. 93. 1 & 104. 5. Cp. Prov. 10. 30.
r Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 17 & Zech. 2. 5.
s Isai. 14. 5.
t Isai. 30. 30.
u See Ps. 16. 5.
v Gen. 3. 22. Ex. 22. 8.
w Ps. 119. 68.
x See Ps. 7. 10.
y See Ps. 40. 4.
z Prov. 2. 15.
a Ps. 92. 7, 9 & 94. 4.
b Ps. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

---

[1] Or, *have stood*
[2] Heb. *Jah.*
[3] Or, *were*
[4] Or, *Salute ye Jerusalem*
[5] Or, *May they*
[6] Or, *speak peace concerning thee*

126

A Song of *Ascents.

1 When the LORD [1][c]turned again
the captivity of Zion,
We were like unto them that
[d]dream.
2 Then was our [e]mouth filled with
laughter,
And our tongue with singing:
Then said they among the nations,
[f]The LORD hath done great
things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great
things for us;
Whereof we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O
LORD,
As the streams in the South.
5 [g]They that sow in tears shall
reap in joy.
6 Though he goeth on his way
weeping, [2]bearing forth the
seed;
He shall come again with joy,
bringing his sheaves *with him.*

* See Ps. 120. title.
c See Ps. 14. 7.
d Cp. Acts 12. 9.
e Job 8. 21.
f See Ps. 71. 19.
g Cp. Jer. 31. 9 & Ezra 6. 22 & Neh. 12. 43 & Gal. 6. 9. See Hag. 2. 3–9.

127

A Song of *Ascents; of Solomon.

1 Except the LORD build the
house,
They labour in vain that build it:
Except the LORD [h]keep the
city,
The watchman waketh but in
vain.
2 It is vain for you that ye rise up
early, and so late take rest,
[i]And eat the bread of [j]toil:
For so he giveth unto his [k]beloved [3][l]sleep.
3 Lo, [m]children are an heritage of
the LORD:
And [n]the fruit of the womb is
his reward.
4 As arrows in the hand of [o]a
mighty man,
So are the children of youth.
5 Happy is the man that hath his
quiver full of them:
They shall not be ashamed,
When they speak with their
enemies [p]in the gate.

* See Ps. 120. title.
h See Ps. 121. 4.
i Cp. Eccles. 5. 17.
j Gen. 3. 17, 19.
k Ps. 60. 5.
l Cp. Mark 4. 26, 27 (for mg.).
m Cp. Gen. 33. 5.
n Deut. 28. 4. Cp. Ps. 132. 11.
o Ps. 120. 4.
p See Job 5. 4.

128

A Song of *Ascents.

1 [q]Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD,
That [r]walketh in his ways.

* See Ps. 120. title.
q See Ps. 112. 1.
r Ps. 119. 1. Cp. Prov. 8. 32.

2 For thou [s]shalt eat the labour of
thine hands:
Happy shalt thou be, and it shall
be well with thee.
3 Thy wife shall be as [t]a fruitful
vine, in the innermost parts of
thine house:
Thy children like [u]olive plants,
round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man
be blessed
That feareth the LORD.
5 [v]The LORD [4]shall bless thee
[w]out of Zion:
And [5]thou shalt see [x]the good
of Jerusalem all the days of
thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy [y]children's children.
[6][z]Peace be upon Israel.

s Isai. 3. 10. Cp. Ps. 109. 11.
t Ezek. 19. 10. Cp. Gen. 49. 22.
u See Ps. 52. 8.
v Ps. 134. 3.
w Ps. 20. 2 & 135. 21.
x Cp. Ps. 122. 9.
y Prov. 17. 6. See Job 42. 16.
z Ps. 125. 5.

129

A Song of *Ascents.

1 [7]Many a time have they [a]afflicted me [b]from my youth up,
[c]Let Israel now say;
2 [7]Many a time have they [a]afflicted me [b]from my youth up:
[d]Yet they have not prevailed
against me.
3 [e]The plowers plowed [f]upon my
back;
They made long their furrows.
4 The LORD is righteous:
He hath cut asunder [g]the cords
of the wicked.
5 Let them be [h]ashamed and
turned backward,
All they that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as [i]the grass upon
the housetops,
Which [j]withereth afore it [8]groweth up:
7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not
his hand,
Nor he that bindeth sheaves his
[k]bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by
say,
[l]The blessing of the LORD be
upon you;
We [m]bless you in the name of
the LORD.

* See Ps. 120. title.
a Cp. Ex. 1. 14 & Judg. 3. 8, 14 & 4. 3 & 6. 2 & 10. 8, al.
b Isai. 47. 12. Jer. 2. 2 & 22. 21. Hos. 2. 15.
c Ps. 124. 1.
d Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 8 10.
e Mic. 3. 12.
f Cp. Isai. 50. 6 & 51. 23.
g Ps. 2. 3.
h See Ps. 35. 4.
i 2 Kin. 19. 26. Isai. 37. 27.
j Ps. 37. 2. Job 8. 12.
k See Ps. 79. 12.
l Ruth 2. 4.
m Ps. 118. 26.

130

A Song of *Ascents.

1 Out of [n]the depths have I cried
unto thee, O LORD.
2 Lord, hear my voice:
[o]Let thine ears be attentive

* See Ps. 120. title.
n Ps. 69. 2, 14. Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.
o Ps. 86. 6. 2 Chr. 6. 40.

---

[1] Or, *brought back those that returned to Zion* [2] Or, *bearing the measure of seed* [3] Or, *in sleep*
[4] Or, *bless thee* [5] Or, *see thou* [6] Or, And *peace upon Israel* [7] Or, *Much* [8] Or, *be plucked up*

To [p]the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, [1]LORD, shouldest [q]mark iniquities,
O Lord, who shall [r]stand?
4 But there is [s]forgiveness with thee,
[t]That thou mayest be feared.
5 I [u]wait for the LORD, [v]my soul doth wait,
And [w]in his word do I hope.
6 My soul [x]*looketh* for the Lord,
More than [y]watchmen *look* for [z]the morning;
Yea, more than watchmen for the morning.
7 O Israel, [a]hope in the LORD;
For [b]with the LORD there is mercy,
And with him is plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall [c]redeem Israel
From all his iniquities.

131 A Song of * Ascents; of David.

1 LORD, my heart is not [d]haughty, nor mine eyes [e]lofty;
Neither do I [2][f]exercise myself in great matters,
Or in things [g]too wonderful for me.
2 Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul;
Like a weaned [h]child with his mother,
My soul is with me like a weaned child.
3 [i]O Israel, hope in the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.

132 A Song of * Ascents.

1 LORD, remember for David
All his [j]affliction;
2 How he sware unto the LORD,
And [k]vowed unto [l]the Mighty One of Jacob:
3 Surely I will not come into the [3]tabernacle of my house,
Nor go up into [4]my bed;
4 I will not [m]give sleep to mine eyes,
Or slumber to mine eyelids;
5 Until I [n]find out a place for the LORD,
[5]A tabernacle for [l]the Mighty One of Jacob.

p Ps. 140. 6.
q Cp. Ps. 90. 8. See Job 10. 14.
r Ps. 76. 7. Amos 2. 15. Nah. 1. 6. Mal. 3. 2. Eph. 6. 13. Rev. 6. 17. Cp. Ps. 143. 2.
s ver. 7. Isai. 55. 7. Dan. 9. 9. See Ps. 86. 5, 15.
t 1 Kin. 8. 39, 40. Jer. 33. 8, 9. Cp. Rom. 2. 4.
u Ps. 40. 1. Isai. 8. 17 & 25. 9.
v See Ps. 33. 20.
w Ps. 119. 74, 81.
x Cp. Ps. 123. 2.
y Cp. Ps. 63. 6 & 119. 147.
z See Ps. 5. 3.
a Ps. 131. 3.
b ver. 4.
c Ps. 111. 9. Luke 1. 68. Tit. 2. 14. Cp. Matt. 1. 21. See Ps. 25. 22.
* See Ps. 120. title.
d Cp. Ps. 138. 6 & Isai. 57. 15.
e See Ps. 101. 5.
f Cp. Jer. 45. 5 & Rom. 12. 16.
g See Job 42. 3.
h Cp. Matt. 18. 3 & 1 Cor. 14. 20.
i Ps. 130. 7.
* See Ps. 120. title.
j 1 Chr. 22. 14.
k Ps. 50. 14.
l ver. 5. Gen. 49. 24. Isai. 49. 26 & 60. 16.
m Prov. 6. 4.
n 1 Chr. 22. 7. Acts 7. 46.

6 Lo, we heard of it in [6][o]Ephrathah:
We found it in [p]the field of [7]the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles;
We will [q]worship at his [r]footstool.
8 [s]Arise, O LORD, into thy [t]resting place;
Thou, and the ark of thy [u]strength.
9 Let thy [v]priests be [w]clothed with righteousness;
And let thy [x]saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake
[y]Turn not away the face of [z]thine anointed.
11 [a]The LORD hath sworn unto David in truth;
[b]He will not turn from it:
[c]Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 [d]If thy children will keep my covenant
And my testimony that I shall teach them,
Their children also shall [e]sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 For the LORD hath [f]chosen Zion;
He hath [g]desired it for his habitation.
14 This is my [h]resting place for ever:
Here will I [i]dwell; for I have desired it.
15 I will [8]abundantly [j]bless her provision:
I will [k]satisfy her poor with bread.
16 Her [l]priests also will I clothe with salvation:
And her [l]saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 There will I make [9][m]the horn of David to bud:
I have [10]ordained [n]a lamp for [o]mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I [p]clothe with shame:
But upon himself shall his crown flourish.

133 A Song of * Ascents; of David.

1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is
For [q]brethren to dwell together in unity!

o 1 Sam. 17. 12. Cp. Gen. 35. 19.
p Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 1.
q Ps. 5. 7.
r See Ps. 99. 5.
s Ps. 68. 1. 2 Chr. 6. 41, 42.
t ver. 14.
u Ps. 78. 61.
v ver. 16.
w See Job 29. 14
x Cp. Ps. 149. 5.
y Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 24.
z ver. 17. Cp. 1 Kin. 1. 39.
a Ps. 89. 3, 34.
b Ps. 110. 4.
c 2 Sam. 7. 12. 2 Chr. 6. 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30.
d 1 Kin. 2. 4.
e 1 Kin. 8. 25. Cp. Job 36. 7.
f Ps. 78. 68. Cp. Ps. 135. 21.
g See Ps. 68. 16.
h ver. 8.
i Matt. 23. 21.
j Ps. 147. 14.
k Ruth 1. 6.
l ver. 9.
m Ezek. 29. 21. Cp. Luke 1. 69.
n 1 Kin. 11. 36 & 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. 2 Chr. 21. 7.
o ver. 10.
p See Job 8. 22.
* See Ps. 120. title.
q Cp. Gen. 13. 8 & Heb. 13. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *Jah.*
[2] Heb. *walk.*
[3] Heb. *tent.*
[4] Heb. *the couch of my bed.*
[5] Heb. *Tabernacles.*
[6] Or, *Ephraim*
[7] Or, *Jaar* See 1 Chr. 13. 5.
[8] Or, *surely*
[9] Or, *a horn to spring forth unto David*
[10] Or, *prepared*

2 It is like the precious [r] oil upon
[s] the head,
That ran down upon the beard,
Even Aaron's beard;
That came down upon [t] the
[1] skirt of his garments;
3 Like [u] the dew of [v] Hermon,
That cometh down upon [w] the
mountains of Zion:
For there the LORD [x] commanded
the blessing,
Even life for evermore.

134

A Song of [*] Ascents.

1 Behold, bless ye the LORD, all
ye [y] servants of the LORD,
Which [z] by night [a] stand in the
house of the LORD.
2 [b] Lift up your hands [2] to [c] the
sanctuary,
And bless ye the LORD.
3 The LORD [d] bless thee [e] out of
Zion;
Even he that [f] made heaven and
earth.

135

1 [3] [g] Praise ye the LORD.
Praise ye the name of the
LORD;
Praise *him*, O ye [g] servants of
the LORD:
2 Ye that [a] stand in the house of
the LORD,
In [h] the courts of the house of
our God.
3 Praise ye the LORD; for [i] the
LORD is good:
Sing praises unto his name; [j] for
it is pleasant.
4 For [4] the LORD hath [k] chosen Jacob unto himself,
And Israel for his [l] peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that [m] the LORD is
great,
And that our Lord is above all
gods.
6 [n] Whatsoever the LORD pleased,
that hath he done,
In heaven and in earth, in the
seas and in all deeps.
7 [o] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
He [p] maketh lightnings for the
rain;
He bringeth forth the wind out
of his [q] treasuries.
8 Who [r] smote the firstborn of
Egypt,
Both of man and beast.

r Ex. 30. 25, 30.
s Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 8. 12.
t Ex. 28. 33 & 39. 24. Cp. Ex. 28. 32 & 39. 23 & Job 30. 18 (for mg.).
u Prov. 19. 12. Mic. 5. 7.
v Deut. 3. 9 & 4. 48.
w See Ps. 48. 1.
x Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. See Ps. 42. 8.
* See Ps. 120. title.
y Ps. 135. 1.
z 1 Chr. 9. 33. Cp. Lev. 8. 35.
a Deut. 10. 8 & 18. 7. 1 Chr. 23. 30. 2 Chr. 29. 11 & 35. 5.
b See Ps. 28. 2.
c Ps. 63. 2.
d Num. 6. 24.
e Ps. 128. 5.
f See Ps. 115. 15.
g Ps. 113. 1. See Ps. 135. 1.
h Ps. 92. 13.
i See Ps. 100. 5.
j Ps. 147. 1. Cp. Ps. 52. 9.
k Deut. 7. 6, 7 & 10. 15. See Ps. 105. 6.
l Ex. 19. 5.
m Ps. 95. 3.
n Ps. 115. 3.
o Jer. 10. 13 & 51. 16.
p Cp. Job 28. 25, 26 & 38. 25 & Zech. 10. 1.
q Job 38. 22.
r See Ps. 78. 51.

9 He sent [s] signs and wonders into
the midst of thee, O Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his
servants.
10 [t] Who smote [5] many nations,
And slew mighty kings;
11 [u] Sihon king of the Amorites,
And [v] Og king of Bashan,
And [w] all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 And [x] gave their land for an
heritage,
An heritage unto Israel his people.
13 [y] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth*
for ever;
[z] Thy memorial, O LORD,
throughout all generations.
14 [a] For the LORD shall judge his
people,
And [b] repent himself concerning
his servants.

15 [c] The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they
speak not;
Eyes have they, but they see
not;
17 They have ears, but they hear
not;
Neither is there any breath in
their mouths.
18 They that make them shall be
like unto them:
Yea, every one that trusteth in
them.
19 [d] O house of Israel, bless ye the
LORD:
O house of Aaron, bless ye the
LORD:
20 O house of Levi, bless ye the
LORD:
Ye that fear the LORD, bless ye
the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD [e] out of
Zion,
Who [f] dwelleth at Jerusalem.
[3] [g] Praise ye the LORD.

136

1 [h] O give thanks unto the
LORD; for he is good:
[i] For his mercy *endureth*
for ever.
2 O give thanks unto [j] the God of
gods:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks unto [j] the Lord
of lords:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

s Deut. 6. 22.
t For ver. 10-12, see Ps. 136. 17-22.
u Deut. 29. 7. See Num. 21. 21-26.
v See Num. 21. 33-35.
w See Josh. 12. 7-24.
x Deut. 29. 8. See Ps. 78. 55.
y Ex. 3. 15.
z Ps. 102. 12.
a Deut. 32. 36.
b See Ps. 90. 13.
c For ver. 15-18, see Ps. 115. 4-8.
d See Ps. 115. 9.
e Ps. 128. 5.
f Ps. 132. 13, 14.
g ver. 1. See Ps. 135. 1.
h Ps. 106. 1 & 107. 1 & 118. 1.
i See 1 Chr. 16. 41.
j Deut. 10. 17.

---

[1] Or, *collar* [2] Or, *in holiness* [3] Heb. *Hallelujah.* [4] Heb. *Jah.* [5] Or, *great*

4 To him who alone [k]doeth great wonders:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 To him that [l]by understanding [m]made the heavens:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 To him that [n]spread forth the earth [o]above the waters:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 To him that [p]made great lights:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 The sun to rule by day:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 The moon and stars to rule by night:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 To him that [q]smote Egypt in their firstborn:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 And [r]brought out Israel from among them:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 With [s]a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To him which [t]divided the Red Sea in sunder:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 [u]And made Israel to pass through the midst of it:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 But [1][v]overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 To him which [w]led his people through the wilderness:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To him [x]which smote great kings:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 And slew famous kings:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king of the Amorites:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 And Og king of Bashan:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 And gave their land for an heritage:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 Even an heritage unto Israel his [y]servant:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who [z]remembered us in our low estate:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And hath [a]delivered us from our adversaries:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 He [b]giveth food to all flesh:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto [c]the God of heaven:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

137

1 By the rivers of Babylon,
There we sat down, yea, we wept,
When we remembered Zion.
2 Upon the willows in the midst thereof
We hanged up our harps.
3 For there they that led us captive required of us [2]songs,
And [3]they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*,
Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
4 [d]How shall we sing the LORD's song
In a strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,
[e]Let my right hand forget *her cunning*.
6 Let my [f]tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,
If I remember thee not;
If I prefer not Jerusalem
Above my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, against the children of [g]Edom
[h]The day of Jerusalem;
Who said, [i]Rase it, rase it,
Even to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [4]that [j]art to be destroyed;
Happy shall he be, that [k]rewardeth thee
As thou hast served us.
9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and [l]dasheth thy little ones
Against the rock.

138

A Psalm of David.

1 [m]I will give thee thanks with my whole heart:
Before [n]the gods will I sing praises unto thee.
2 I will worship [o]toward thy [p]holy temple,
And give thanks unto thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth:
For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day that I called thou answeredst me,
Thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul.
4 [q]All the kings of the earth shall give thee thanks, O LORD,

k See Ps. 72. 18.
l Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 10. 12 & 51. 15.
m See Gen. 1. 1.
n Isai. 42. 5 & 44. 24.
o Ps. 24. 2.
p Gen. 1. 16.
q See Ps. 78. 51.
r Ex. 12. 51 & 13. 3.
s Deut. 4. 34.
t See Ps. 78. 13.
u Ex. 14. 21, 22.
v Ex. 14. 27. Cp. Ps. 78. 53.
w Ex. 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15. See Ps. 77. 20.
x For ver. 17–22, see Ps. 135. 10–12.
y Ps. 105. 6, 26.
z Gen. 8. 1. Cp. Deut. 32. 36.
a Ps. 107. 2.
b Ps. 104. 27. See Job 36. 31.
c Ezra 5. 12. Neh. 1. 4. Dan. 2. 18.
d Cp. Neh. 2. 3.
e Cp. Ps. 76. 5.
f Job 29. 10. Ezek. 3. 26.
g Isai. 34. 5, 6. Lam. 4. 21, 22. Ezek. 35. 2. Cp. Amos 1. 11, 12. See Jer. 49. 7–22 & Ezek. 25. 12–14 & Obad. 8–14.
h See Job 18. 20.
i Hab. 3. 13. Zeph. 2. 14.
j Isai. 21. 9 & 47. 1-15. Jer. 25. 12 & 50. 1–46 & 51. 1–64. See Isai. 13. 1–22.
k Jer. 51. 24, 56. Cp. Ps. 28. 4.
l 2 Kin. 8. 12. Isai. 13. 16. Hos. 10. 14. Nah. 3. 10.
m Ps. 111. 1.
n Ps. 95. 3 & 96. 5.
o Ps. 28. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 29.
p Ps. 5. 7.
q See Ps. 102. 15.

---

[1] Heb. *shook off*. [2] Heb. *words of song*. [3] Or, *our tormentors* [4] Or, *that art laid waste*

For they have heard the words
of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing of [r]the
ways of the LORD;
For great is the glory of the
LORD.
6 [s]For though the LORD be high,
yet hath he respect unto the
lowly:
But the haughty he knoweth
from afar.
7 [t]Though I walk in the midst of
trouble, thou wilt [u]revive me;
Thou shalt [v]stretch forth thine
hand against the wrath of
mine enemies,
And thy [w]right hand shall save
me.
8 The LORD will [x]perfect that
which concerneth me:
[y]Thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth*
for ever;
Forsake not [z]the works of thine
own hands.

r Ps. 103. 7.
s Cp. Ps. 131. 1 & Prov. 8. 34 & Luke 1. 48 & James 4. 6. See Ps. 113. 5, 6.
t Cp. Ps. 23. 4.
u See Ps. 71. 20.
v Cp. 1 Sam. 24. 6 & Job 1. 12.
w Ps. 60. 5.
x Ps. 57. 2. Cp. Phil. 1. 6.
y Ps. 136. 1. See 1 Chr. 16. 41.
z See Ps. 100. 3.

139

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, thou hast [a]searched
me, and known *me*.
2 Thou [b]knowest my downsitting
and mine uprising,
Thou [c]understandest my thought
afar off.
3 Thou [1]searchest out my path
and my lying down,
And art acquainted with all my
ways.
4 For there is not a word in my
tongue,
But, lo, O LORD, [d]thou knowest
it altogether.
5 Thou hast [e]beset me behind and
before,
And [f]laid thine hand upon
me.
6 [g]*Such* knowledge is [h]too wonderful
for me;
It is high, I cannot attain unto
it.
7 [i]Whither shall I go from thy
spirit?
Or whither [j]shall I flee from thy
presence?
8 [k]If I ascend up into heaven,
thou art there:
[l]If I make my bed in Sheol, behold,
thou art there.
9 If I take the wings of the morning,
And dwell in the uttermost parts
of the sea;
10 Even there shall thy hand [m]lead
me,
And thy right hand shall hold
me.
11 If I say, [n]Surely the darkness
shall [2]overwhelm me,
[3]And the light about me shall
be night;
12 [o]Even the darkness hideth not
from thee,
But the night shineth as the day:
The darkness and the light are
both alike *to thee*.
13 For thou hast [4][p]possessed my
reins:
Thou hast [5][q]covered me in my
mother's womb.
14 I will give thanks unto thee;
for I am fearfully and wonderfully
made:
[r]Wonderful are thy works;
And that my soul knoweth right
well.
15 [s]My frame was not hidden from
thee,
When I was made in secret,
And curiously wrought in [t]the
lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see mine unperfect
substance,
And in thy [u]book [6]were all *my
members* written,
Which day by day were fashioned,
When as yet there was none of
them.
17 How precious also are thy
[v]thoughts unto me, O God!
How great is the sum of them!
18 [w]If I should count them, they
are more in number than [x]the
sand:
When I awake, I am still with
thee.
19 [7]Surely thou wilt [y]slay the
wicked, O God:
[z]Depart from me therefore, ye
[a]bloodthirsty men.
20 For they [8][b]speak against thee
wickedly,
And thine enemies [9][c]take *thy
name* in vain.
21 [d]Do not I hate them, O LORD,
that hate thee?
And [10]am not I [e]grieved with
those that [f]rise up against
thee?

a Jer. 12. 3. See Ps. 7. 9 & 17. 3 & 44. 21.
b 2 Kin. 19. 27. Lam. 3. 63.
c Cp. Job 14. 16 & 31. 4 & Matt. 9. 4 & John 2. 24, 25.
d Heb. 4. 13.
e Job 19. 8.
f Job 9. 33.
g Rom. 11. 33.
h Job 42. 3.
i Cp. Jer. 23. 24.
j Jonah 1. 3.
k Cp. Amos 9. 2–4.
l Cp. Job 26. 6.
m ver. 24. Ps. 23. 3.
n Cp. Job 22. 14.
o Job 34. 22. Cp. Dan. 2. 22.
p Deut. 32. 6 (mg.).
q Cp. Job 10. 11.
r See Ps. 72. 18.
s Cp. Job 10. 8–10 & Eccles. 11. 5.
t Ps. 63. 9.
u Ps. 56. 8.
v Ps. 92. 5.
w Ps. 40. 5.
x Gen. 22. 17.
y Isai. 11. 4. Cp. Ps. 9. 17.
z See Ps. 6. 8.
a Ps. 5. 6.
b Cp. Jude 15.
c Ex. 20. 7.
d See Ps. 26. 5.
e Ps. 119. 158.
f Ps. 59. 1.

---

[1] Or, *winnowest* [2] Or, *cover* [3] Or, *Then the night shall be light about me* [4] Or, *formed* [5] Or, *knit me together* [6] Or, *they were all written*, even *the days that were ordained* [7] Or, *Oh that thou wouldest slay* [8] Or, *utter thy name* (Heb. *thee*) Or, as otherwise read, *rebel against thee* [9] Or, *lift themselves up* against thee *for vanity* [10] Or, *do not I loathe*

22 I hate them with perfect hatred:
I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart:
[g] Try me, and know my thoughts:
24 And see if there be any way of [1] wickedness in me,
And [h] lead me in [i] the way everlasting.

140 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 [j] Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man;
Preserve me from [k] the violent man:
2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart;
Continually [l] do they [2] gather themselves together for war.
3 They have [m] sharpened their tongue like [n] a serpent;
[o] Adders' poison is [p] under their lips. [Selah
4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;
Preserve me from [k] the violent man:
Who have purposed to thrust aside my steps.
5 The proud have [q] hid a snare for me, and cords;
They have spread [r] a net by the way side;
They have set [s] gins for me. [Selah

6 [t] I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God:
Give ear unto [u] the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, [v] the strength of my salvation,
Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
8 [w] Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked;
Further not his evil device; *lest* they [x] exalt themselves. [Selah
9 As for the head of those that compass me about,
Let [y] the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let [z] burning coals fall upon them:
Let them be cast into the fire;
Into [3] deep pits, that they rise not up again.

g Ps. 26. 2.
h ver. 10.
i Cp. Jer. 6. 16 & 18. 15.
j Ps. 71. 4 & 119, 153, 170.
k Ps. 18. 48. Prov. 3. 31.
l See Ps. 56. 6.
m Cp. Ps. 52. 2.
n Ps. 58. 4.
o Cited Rom. 3. 13.
p Ps. 10. 7.
q Ps. 35. 7 & 141. 9 & 142. 3. Jer. 18. 22.
r Job 18. 8–10.
s Ps. 64. 5.
t Ps. 142. 5.
u Ps. 28. 2 & 31. 22 & 130. 2, *al.*
v Ps. 28. 8.
w Cp. Ps. 35. 25.
x Isai. 14. 21.
y Cp. Prov. 12. 13 & 18. 7. See Ps. 7. 16.
z Cp. Ps. 11. 6 & 18. 13.

11 [4] An evil speaker shall not be established in the earth:
Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
12 I know that the LORD will [a] maintain the cause of the afflicted,
And [b] the right of the needy.
13 Surely [c] the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name:
[d] The upright shall dwell in thy presence.

141 A Psalm of David.

1 LORD, I have called upon thee; [e] make haste unto me:
Give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.
2 Let [f] my prayer be set forth as incense before thee;
[g] The lifting up of my hands as [h] the evening [5] sacrifice.
3 [i] Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth;
[j] Keep the door of my lips.
4 [k] Incline not my heart to any evil thing,
To be occupied in deeds of wickedness
With men that [l] work iniquity:
And [m] let me not eat of their dainties.
5 [n] Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness;
And let him reprove me, *it shall be as* oil upon the head;
Let not my head refuse it:
[6] For even in their [7] wickedness [o] shall my prayer continue.
6 Their judges are [p] thrown down by the sides of the rock;
And they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.
7 As when one ploweth and cleaveth the earth,
[8] Our bones [q] are scattered at [9] the grave's mouth.
8 For [r] mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord:
[s] In thee do I put my trust; [10] leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from [t] the snare which they have laid for me,
And from the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked [u] fall into their own nets,
Whilst that I withal [11] escape.

a Ps. 9. 4.
b 1 Kin. 8. 45, 49, 59.
c Cp. Ps. 64. 10.
d Cp. Ps. 11. 7.
e Ps. 40. 13 & 70. 5.
f Luke 1. 10. Rev. 5. 8 & 8. 3, 4.
g See Ps. 28. 2.
h See Ex. 29. 41.
i Ps. 34. 13.
j Mic. 7. 5.
k Ps. 119. 36.
l ver. 9. Ps. 94. 4.
m Prov. 23. 6.
n Cp. Prov. 9. 8 & 19. 25 & 25. 12 & 27. 6 & Eccles. 7. 5.
o Cp. Ps. 109. 4.
p 2 Chr. 25. 12. Cp. Luke 4. 29.
q Ps. 53. 5. Cp. Ezek. 37. 1.
r Ps. 25. 15.
s See Ps. 11. 1.
t See Ps. 140. 5.
u Cp. Ps. 7. 15.

---

[1] Or, *grief* [2] Or, *stir up wars* [3] Or, *floods* [4] Heb. *A man of tongue.* [5] Or, *oblation* [6] Or, *For still is my prayer against their wickedness* [7] Or, *calamities* [8] According to some ancient authorities, *Their.* [9] Heb. *the mouth of Sheol.* [10] Or, *pour thou not out my life* [11] Heb. *pass over.*

142 [*]Maschil of David, when he was in [†]the cave; a Prayer.

1 I [v]cry with my voice unto the
LORD;
With my voice unto the LORD
do I [w]make supplication.
2 I [x]pour out my complaint before him;
I shew before him my trouble.
3 When my spirit [1]was [y]overwhelmed within me, thou
knewest my path.
In the way wherein I walk have
they [z]hidden a snare for me.
4 [2][a]Look on *my* [b]right hand, and
see; [c]for there is no man that
knoweth me:
[d]Refuge hath failed me; no
man [e]careth for my soul.
5 I cried unto thee, O LORD;
I said, Thou art my [f]refuge,
My [g]portion in [h]the land of the
living.
6 [i]Attend unto my cry; for [j]I
am brought very low:
Deliver me from my persecutors; [k]for they are stronger
than I.
7 [l]Bring my soul out of prison,
that I may give thanks unto
thy name:
The righteous shall [3]compass
me about;
For thou shalt [m]deal bountifully with me.

143 A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD; [n]give
ear to my supplications:
In thy [o]faithfulness answer me,
and in thy [o]righteousness.
2 And [p]enter not into judgement
with thy servant;
For [q]in thy sight shall no man
living be justified.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted
my soul;
[r]He hath smitten my life down
to the ground:
[s]He hath made me to dwell in
dark places, as those that have
been long dead.
4 Therefore [4]is my spirit [t]overwhelmed within me;
My heart within me is desolate.
5 [u]I remember the days of old;
[v]I meditate on all thy doings:
I muse on the work of thy hands.

[*] Ps. 47. 7 (mg.).
[†] See Ps. 57. title.
[v] Ps. 3. 4.
[w] Ps. 30. 8.
[x] Cp. Isai. 26. 16. See Ps. 102. title.
[y] See Ps. 77. 3.
[z] Ps. 140. 5.
[a] Ps. 69. 20.
[b] Ps. 16. 8.
[c] Cp. Ps. 31. 11.
[d] Job 11. 20. Jer. 25. 35. Amos 2. 14 (mg.).
[e] Jer. 30. 17 (mg.).
[f] See Ps. 14. 6.
[g] Ps. 16. 5.
[h] Ps. 27. 13.
[i] Ps. 17. 1.
[j] Ps. 79. 8.
[k] Ps. 18. 17.
[l] Isai. 42. 7. Cp. Ps. 143. 11.
[m] Ps. 13. 6.
[n] Ps. 140. 6.
[o] 1 John 1. 9. Cp. Ps. 31. 1.
[p] Cp. Job 14. 3.
[q] Ps. 130. 3. 1 Kin. 8. 46. Job 9. 2 & 15. 14 & 25. 4. Eccles. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4.
[r] See Ps. 88. 3, 6.
[s] Lam. 3. 6.
[t] See Ps. 77. 3.
[u] Ps. 77. 5, 11.
[v] Ps. 77. 12 & 111. 2.

6 [w]I spread forth my hands unto
thee:
[x]My soul *thirsteth* after thee, as
[y]a weary land. [Selah
7 [z]Make haste to answer me, O
LORD; [a]my spirit faileth:
[b]Hide not thy face from me:
[c]Lest I become like them that
go down into the pit.
8 [d]Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning;
For in thee do I [e]trust:
[f]Cause me to know the way
wherein I should walk;
[g]For I lift up my soul unto
thee.
9 [h]Deliver me, O LORD, from mine
enemies:
[5]I flee unto thee to hide me.
10 [i]Teach me to do thy will; for
thou art my God:
[6][j]Thy spirit is good; [k]lead me
in [7][l]the land of uprightness.
11 [m]Quicken me, O LORD, [n]for thy
name's sake:
In thy righteousness [o]bring my
soul out of trouble.
12 And in thy lovingkindness [p]cut
off mine enemies,
And destroy all them that afflict
my soul;
For I am thy [q]servant.

144 *A Psalm* of David.

1 Blessed be the LORD my [r]rock,
[s]Which teacheth my hands to
war,
And my fingers to fight:
2 My [t]lovingkindness, and my
[u]fortress,
My [v]high tower, and my deliverer;
My [w]shield, and he in whom I
trust;
Who [x]subdueth my people under
me.
3 LORD, [y]what is man, that thou
[z]takest knowledge of him?
Or the son of man, that thou
makest account of him?
4 [a]Man is like to [8]vanity:
His days are as [b]a shadow that
passeth away.
5 [c]Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and
come down:
[d]Touch the mountains, and they
shall smoke.
6 [e]Cast forth lightning, and scatter them;

[w] See Job 11. 13.
[x] Ps. 42. 2.
[y] Cp. Ps. 63. 1.
[z] Ps. 69. 17 & 102. 2.
[a] Cp. Ps. 84. 2.
[b] Ps. 27. 9.
[c] Ps. 28. 1 & 88. 4
[d] Cp. Ps. 90. 14.
[e] Ps. 11. 1 & 25. 2.
[f] Ps. 25. 4.
[g] Ps. 25. 1.
[h] Ps. 59. 1 & 142. 6.
[i] Cp. Ps. 119. 12.
[j] Neh. 9. 20.
[k] See Ps. 23. 3.
[l] Isai. 26. 10. Cp. Ps. 27. 11.
[m] See Ps. 71. 20.
[n] Ps. 23. 3 & 25. 11.
[o] Ps. 142. 7.
[p] Ps. 54. 5.
[q] See Ps. 116. 16.
[r] See Ps. 18. 2–31, 46.
[s] Ps. 18. 34.
[t] Cp. Ps. 59. 10, 17 & Jonah 2. 8
[u] Ps. 18. 2 & 91. 2.
[v] Ps. 18. 2 & 59. 9.
[w] Ps. 7. 10 & 18. 2.
[x] Ps. 18. 47.
[y] See Ps. 8. 4.
[z] See Ps. 31. 7.
[a] Ps. 39. 5.
[b] Ps. 102. 11 & 109. 23. Job 8. 9.
[c] Ps. 18. 9. Cp. Isai. 64. 1.
[d] See Ps. 104. 32.
[e] See Ps. 18. 14.

---

[1] Or, *fainted* [2] According to some ancient versions, *I looked . . . and saw* &c. [3] Or, *crown themselves because of me* [4] Or, *my spirit fainteth* [5] Heb. *Unto thee have I hidden.* [6] Or, *Let thy good spirit lead me* [7] Or, *a plain country* [8] Heb. *a breath.*

[e] Send out thine arrows, and discomfit them.
7 [f] Stretch forth thine hand from above;
[g] Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,
Out of the hand [h] of strangers;
8 Whose mouth speaketh [i] vanity,
And their right hand is [j] a right hand of falsehood.
9 I will sing [k] a new song unto thee, O God:
Upon [k] a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
10 It is he that giveth [l] salvation unto kings:
Who rescueth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hand [h] of strangers,
Whose mouth speaketh [i] vanity,
And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

12 When our sons shall be as [m] plants grown up in their youth;
And our daughters as [n] corner stones hewn after the fashion of a palace;
13 *When* our garners are full, affording all manner of store;
And our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;
14 *When* our oxen are well laden;
When there is no [o] breaking in, and no [1][p] going forth,
And no [q] outcry in our streets;
15 [r] Happy is the people, that is in such a case:
Yea, [s] happy is the people, whose God is the LORD.

145 *A Psalm of* * praise; of David.

1 [t] I will extol thee, my God, O [u] King;
And I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless thee;
[v] And I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
3 [w] Great is the LORD, and highly to be praised;
And his [x] greatness is unsearchable.
4 [y] One generation shall laud thy works to another,
And shall declare thy mighty acts.

e See Ps. 18. 14.
f Ps. 18. 16.
g Ps. 69. 14.
h Ps. 18. 44, 45.
i Ps. 12. 2 & 41. 6.
j Cp. Ps. 106. 26 & Gen. 14. 22 & Deut. 32. 40 & Isai. 62. 8.
k Ps. 33. 2, 3.
l Ps. 18. 50 (mg.).
m Cp. Ps. 128. 3.
n Cp. Zech. 9. 15.
o Cp. Amos 4. 3.
p Cp. Jer. 29. 16.
q Cp. Isai. 24. 11 & Jer. 14. 2 & 46. 12.
r Deut. 33. 29.
s Ps. 33. 12 & 146. 5.
* ver. 21. Cp. Ps. 100. title.
t Ps. 99. 5, 9.
u Ps. 98. 6.
v Cp. Ps. 146. 2.
w Ps. 48. 1.
x Job 5. 9. Cp. Isai. 40. 28.
y Isai. 38. 19.

5 Of [z] the glorious majesty of thine honour,
And of thy wondrous works, will I meditate.
6 And men shall speak of [a] the might of thy terrible acts;
And I will declare thy greatness.
7 They shall utter the memory of thy [b] great goodness,
And shall sing of thy righteousness.
8 The LORD is [c] gracious, and full of compassion;
Slow to anger, and of great mercy.
9 The LORD is [d] good to all;
And his tender mercies are over all his works.
10 [e] All thy works shall give thanks unto thee, O LORD;
And thy [f] saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
And talk of thy power;
12 To [g] make known to the sons of men his [h] mighty acts,
And [i] the glory of the majesty of his kingdom.
13 [j] Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
And thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 The LORD [k] upholdeth all that fall,
And [l] raiseth up all those that be bowed down.
15 The eyes of all [m] wait upon thee;
And thou givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou [n] openest thine hand,
And [2][o] satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD is [p] righteous in all his ways,
And [q] gracious in all his works.
18 The LORD is [r] nigh unto all them that call upon him,
To all that call upon him [s] in truth.
19 He will [t] fulfil the desire of them that fear him;
He also will [u] hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD [v] preserveth all them that love him;
But all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD;
And [w] let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

z ver. 12.
a Cp. Ps. 78. 4.
b Isai. 63. 7.
c See Ps. 86. 5, 15.
d See Ps. 100. 5.
e Cp. Ps. 19. 1 & 103. 22.
f Cp. Ps. 132. 9, 16.
g Ps. 105. 1.
h ver. 4. Ps. 150. 2. Deut. 3. 24.
i ver. 5.
j See Ps. 10. 16.
k Cp. Ps. 37. 17, 24.
l Ps. 146. 8.
m Ps. 104. 27.
n Ps. 104. 28.
o Cp. Ps. 104. 21 & 147. 9.
p See Ps. 116. 5.
q Ps. 18. 25. Jer. 3. 12.
r Cp. Ps. 34. 18 & 119. 151 & Deut. 4. 7.
s John 4. 23, 24.
t Prov. 10. 24. Cp. John 9. 31.
u Ps. 31. 22.
v See Ps. 97. 10.
w Cp. Ps. 150. 6.

---

[1] Or, *sallying*
[2] Or, *satisfiest every living thing with favour*

146

1 [1][x]Praise ye the LORD.
Praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 [y]While I live will I praise the LORD:
[z]I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.
3 [a]Put not your trust in princes,
[b]Nor in the son of man, in whom there is [c]no help.
4 [d]His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth;
In that very day his [2]thoughts perish.
5 [e]Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help,
Whose [f]hope is in the LORD his God:
6 [g]Which made heaven and earth,
The sea, and all that in them is:
[h]Which keepeth truth for ever:
7 [i]Which executeth judgement for the oppressed:
[j]Which giveth food to the hungry:
[k]The LORD looseth the prisoners:
8 [l]The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind;
[m]The LORD raiseth up them that are bowed down:
[n]The LORD loveth the righteous;
9 [o]The LORD preserveth the strangers:
[p]He upholdeth the fatherless and widow:
But [q]the way of the wicked he [3]turneth upside down.
10 [r]The LORD shall reign for ever,
Thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.
[1][x]Praise ye the LORD.

x See Ps. 135. 1.
y Ps. [illegible] 4. Cp. Ps. [illegible]
z Ps. 104. 33.
a Ps. 118. 9.
b Ps. [illegible] Cp. Isai. 2. 22.
c [illegible]
d Ps. [illegible] & 104. 12. [illegible]
Cp. Eccles. 12. 7.
e See Ps. [illegible]
f [illegible]
g [illegible]
h See Ps. [illegible]
i Cp. Ps. [illegible]
j Ps. [illegible]
k Ps. [illegible]
Cp. Ps. 68. 6.
l Matt. 9. 30.
m Ps. 145. 14. Cp. Ps. [illegible]
n Ps. [illegible]
o Cp. Ex. 22. 21.
p Deut. 10. 18. Cp. Ex. 22. 22. See Ps. 10. 14.
q Cp. Ps. 1. 6.
r See Ps. 10. 16.

147

1 [1][x]Praise ye the LORD;
[4]For [s]it is good to sing praises unto our God;
For [t]it is pleasant, *and* [u]praise is comely.
2 The LORD [v]doth build up Jerusalem:
He [w]gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth [x]the broken in heart,
And [y]bindeth up their [5]wounds.
4 He [z]telleth the number of the stars;
He [a]giveth them all their names.
5 [b]Great is our Lord, and [c]mighty in power;
[d]His understanding is infinite.
6 The LORD [e]upholdeth the meek:
He bringeth the wicked down to the ground.
7 [f]Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving:
Sing praises upon [g]the harp unto our God:
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds,
Who prepareth [h]rain for the earth,
Who maketh [i]grass to grow upon the mountains.
9 He [j]giveth to the beast his food,
And to [k]the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in [l]the strength of the horse:
He taketh no pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD [m]taketh pleasure in them that fear him,
In those that [n]hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem;
Praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened [o]the bars of thy gates;
He hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 [6]He [p]maketh peace in thy borders:
He [q]filleth thee with [r]the [7]finest of the wheat.
15 He [s]sendeth out his commandment upon earth:
His word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth [t]snow like wool:
He scattereth [u]the hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his [v]ice like morsels:
Who can stand before his [w]cold?
18 He [x]sendeth out his word, and melteth them:
He causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob,
His [y]statutes and his judgements unto Israel.
20 He [z]hath not dealt so with any nation:
And as for his judgements, they have not known them.
[1][a]Praise ye the LORD.

148

1 [1][a]Praise ye the LORD.
Praise ye the LORD [b]from the heavens:
Praise him [c]in the heights.
2 Praise ye him, all his angels:
Praise ye him, all his [d]host.

s Ps. 92. 1.
t Ps. 135. 3.
u Ps. 33. 1.
v Ps. 51. 18 & 102. 16.
w Deut. 30. 3. Isai. 11. 12 & 27. 13 & 56. 8. Ezek. 39. 28.
x Ps. 34. 18.
y Ezek. 34. 16.
z Cp. Gen. 15. 5.
a Isai. 40. 26.
b Ps. 48. 1.
c Nah. 1. 3.
d Isai. 40. 28. Cp. Job 5. 9.
e Cp. Ps. 146. 8, 9.
f Ex. 15. 21. Cp. Ps. 95. 1, 2.
g See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
h See Job 5. 10.
i Ps. 104. 14. Job 38. 27.
j Ps. 104. 27.
k See Job 38. 41.
l Ps. 33. 17.
m Ps. 149. 4.
n Ps. 33. 18.
o Neh. 7. 3.
p Ex. 34. 24. Prov. 16. 7. Isai. 60. 17, 18.
q Ps. 132. 15.
r Ps. 81. 16 (& mg. for mg.). Deut. 32. 14 (for mg.).
s Cp. Ps. 148. 8.
t Job 37. 6.
u Cp. Job 38. 29.
v Job 37. 10 (& mg.).
w Job 37. 9.
x ver. 15. Cp. Job 37. 12. See Ps. 33. 9 & 107. 20.
y Mal. 4. 4. Cp. Ps. 78. 5. See Deut. 33. 2-4.
z Deut. 4. 7. See Deut. 4. 32-34.
a See Ps. 135. 1.
b Cp. ver. 7. See Ps. 69. 34.
c Matt. 21. 9.
d See Ps. 103. 20, 21.

---

[1] Heb. *Hallelujah.* [2] Or, *purposes* [3] Or, *maketh crooked* [4] Or, *For he is good: sing praises unto our God, for he is gracious* [5] Heb. *sorrows.* [6] Heb. *He maketh thy border peace.* [7] Heb. *fat of wheat*

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:
Praise him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, ye [e]heavens of heavens,
And ye [f]waters that be above the heavens.
5 [g]Let them praise the name of the Lord:
For [h]he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also [i]stablished them for ever and ever:
He hath made [j]a decree [1]which [k]shall not pass away.
7 Praise the Lord [l]from the earth,
Ye [2][m]dragons, and all deeps:
8 [n]Fire and hail, [o]snow and vapour;
[p]Stormy wind, [q]fulfilling his word:
9 [r]Mountains and all hills;
[s]Fruitful trees and all [t]cedars:
10 [u]Beasts and all cattle;
Creeping things and [v]flying fowl:
11 Kings of the earth and [w]all peoples;
Princes and all judges of the earth:
12 Both young men and maidens;
Old men and children:
13 [x]Let them praise the name of the Lord;
For [y]his name alone is exalted:
[z]His glory is above the earth and heaven.
14 And he hath [a]lifted up [3]the horn of his people,
[b]The praise of all his saints;
Even of the children of Israel a people [c]near unto him.
[4][d]Praise ye the Lord.

149

1 [4][d]Praise ye the Lord.
Sing unto the Lord [e]a new song,
And his praise in [f]the assembly of the saints.
2 Let Israel [g]rejoice in [h]him that made him:
Let the children of Zion be joyful in their [i]King.

e Ps. 68. 33. Deut. 10. 14. Neh. 9. 6. See 1 Kin. 8. 27.
f Gen. 1. 7.
g ver. 13.
h See Ps. 33. 6, 9.
i Ps. 119. 90, 91.
j Cp. Job 28. 26 & Jer. 31. 35, 36 & 33. 25.
k Cp. Ps. 104. 9 & Esth. 1. 19 (& mg.) & Job 14. 5.
l Cp. ver. 1.
m Cp. Gen. 1. 21. See Ps. 74. 13.
n Ps. 18. 12 & 105. 32.
o Ps. 147. 16.
p Ps. 107. 25.
q Ps. 103. 20. See Ps. 147. 15-18.
r Isai. 44. 23 & 49. 13 & 55. 12.
s Gen. 1. 11.
t Ps. 104. 16.
u Gen. 1. 24.
v Gen. 1. 20, 21.
w Cp. Rev. 7. 9.
x ver. 5.
y Ps. 8. 1.
z See Ps. 113. 4.
a See 1 Sam. 2. 1.
b Cp. Deut. 10. 21 & Jer. 17. 14.
c Deut. 4. 7. Eph. 2. 17.
d See Ps. 135. 1.
e See Ps. 33. 3.
f Ps. 89. 5, 7.
g Ps. 85. 6.
h See Ps. 95. 6 & Job 35. 10.
i 1 Sam. 12. 12. Zech. 9. 9.

3 Let them praise his name in [j]the dance:
Let them sing praises unto him with [k]the timbrel and [l]harp.
4 For the Lord [m]taketh pleasure in his people:
He will [n]beautify the meek with [5]salvation.
5 Let the saints exult in glory:
Let them [o]sing for joy upon their [p]beds.
6 *Let* [q]the high praises of God *be* in their [6]mouth,
And [r]a two-edged sword in their hand;
7 To execute vengeance upon the nations,
And punishments upon the peoples;
8 To bind their kings with [s]chains,
And their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 To execute upon them the judgement [t]written:
[7][u]This honour have all his saints.
[4][d]Praise ye the Lord.

150

1 [4][d]Praise ye the Lord.
Praise God in his [v]sanctuary:
Praise him in [w]the firmament of his power.
2 Praise him for his [x]mighty acts:
Praise him according to his excellent [y]greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of [z]the trumpet:
Praise him with [a]the psaltery and [a]harp.
4 Praise him with [b]the timbrel and [b]dance:
Praise him with [c]stringed instruments and [d]the pipe.
5 Praise him upon the loud [e]cymbals:
Praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.
6 Let [f]every thing that hath breath praise [8]the Lord.
[4][g]Praise ye the Lord.

j Ps. 150. 4. Cp. Ps. 30. 11.
k Ps. 150. 4. Ex 15. 20.
l Ps. 150. 3.
m Ps. 35. 27 & 147. 11.
n Cp. Isai. 61. 3.
o See Job 35. 10.
p Ps. 4. 4 & 63. 6. Cp. Hos. 7. 14.
q Cp. Ps. 66. 17.
r Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16 & 2. 12. Cp. Prov. 5. 4.
s Cp. Job 36. 8.
t Isai. 65. 6 Cp. Job 13. 26.
u Cp. Ps. 148. 14.
v Cp. Ps. 11. 4 & 134. 2.
w Cp. Ps. 68. 34.
x Ps. 145. 12.
y Deut. 3. 24.
z Ps. 98. 6.
a Ps. 33. 2 & 71. 22.
b Ps. 149. 3.
c Ps. 45. 8. Cp. Isai. 38. 20.
d Job 21. 12.
e 2 Sam. 6. 5. 1 Chr. 15. 16, 19, 28 & 25. 1, 6.
f Cp. Ps. 145. 21.
g ver. 1.

---

[1] Or, *which none shall transgress* [2] Or, *sea-monsters* Or, *waterspouts* [3] Or, *a horn for his people, a praise for all his saints; even for &c.* [4] Heb. *Hallelujah.* [5] Or, *victory* [6] Heb. *throat.* [7] Or, *He is the honour of all his saints* [8] Heb. *Jah.*

THE PROVERBS.

I
1 [a]THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel:
2 To know wisdom and instruction;
To discern the words of understanding;
3 To receive instruction in wise dealing,
In [b]righteousness and judgement and equity;
4 To give [1][c]subtilty to [d]the simple,
To the young man knowledge and [e]discretion:
5 That the wise man may hear, and [f]increase in learning;
And that the man of understanding may attain unto sound counsels:
6 To understand a proverb, and [2]a figure;
[g]The words of the wise, and their [3][h]dark sayings.

7 [i]The fear of the LORD is the [4]beginning of knowledge:
But [j]the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.
8 [k]My son, [l]hear the instruction of thy father,
And forsake not [m]the [5]law of thy mother:
9 For they shall be [n]a chaplet of grace unto thy head,
And [o]chains about thy neck.
10 [k]My son, if sinners [p]entice thee,
Consent thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us,
[q]Let us lay wait for blood,
[r]Let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause;
12 Let us [s]swallow them up alive as [6]Sheol,
[7]And whole, as [t]those that go down into the pit;
13 We shall find all precious substance,
We shall fill our houses with spoil;
14 [8]Thou shalt cast thy lot among us;
We will all have one purse:
15 [k]My son, [u]walk not thou in the way with them;

a ch. 10. 1 & 25. 1. 1 Kin. 4. 32. Eccles. 12. 9.
b ch. 2. 9.
c ch. 8. 5, 12 (& mg. for mg.).
d ch. 8. 5 & 14. 15, 18. Ps. 116. 6, *al.*
e ch. 2. 11 & 3. 21.
f ch. 9. 9.
g ch. 22. 17 & 23. 23.
h Judg. 14. 12. Ps. 78. 2. Wisd. 8. 8. Ecclus. 39. 3.
i ch. 9. 10. Ecclus. 1. 14. Cp. ch. 15. 33. See Job 28. 28.
j Cp. Ecclus. 21. 12.
k ch. 2. 1 & 3. 1, 11, 21 & 4. 1, 10, *al.*
l ch. 6. 20. Cp. Ps. 34. 11 & Eph. 6. 1, 2.
m ch. 3. 1 (& mg. for mg.).
n ch. 4. 9. Cp. ch. 3. 22.
o Cp. Gen. 41. 42 & Dan. 5. 29.
p ch. 16. 29.
q ver. 18. ch. 12. 6. Jer. 5. 26.
r ver. 18. Ps. 10. 8 & 64. 5.
s Ps. 35. 25 & 124. 3. Cp. Num. 16. 32, 33.
t Ps. 28. 1.
u ch. 4. 14 & 24. 1. Ps. 1. 1.

[v]Refrain thy foot from their path:
16 For [w]their feet run to evil,
And they make haste to shed blood.
17 [x]For in vain [9]is the net spread,
In the eyes of any bird:
18 And these [y]lay wait for their own blood,
They [y]lurk privily for their own lives.
19 [z]So are the ways of every one that is [a]greedy of gain;
[b]It taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 [c]Wisdom crieth aloud in the street;
She uttereth her voice in the broad places;
21 She crieth [10]in the chief place of concourse;
At [d]the entering in of the gates,
In the city, she uttereth her words:
22 How long, ye [e]simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
And [f]scorners delight them in scorning,
And fools [g]hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof:
Behold, I will [h]pour out my spirit unto you,
I will make known my words unto you.
24 [i]Because I have called, and [j]ye refused;
I have [k]stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 But ye have [l]set at nought all my counsel,
And [m]would none of my reproof:
26 I also [n]will laugh in *the day of* your calamity;
I will mock when your [o]fear cometh;
27 When your fear cometh as [11][p]a storm,
And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind;
When distress and anguish come upon you.
28 [q]Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;
They shall [r]seek me [12]dili-

v Cp. Ps. 119. 101.
w ch. 6. 18. Isai. 59. 7. Cp. Rom. 3. 15.
x Cp. Job 40. 24.
y ver. 11.
z Cp. Job 8. 13.
a ch. 15. 27.
b Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
c ch. 8. 1 & 9. 3. Cp. John 7. 37.
d ch. 8. 3.
e See ver. 4.
f See Ps. 1. 1.
g ver. 29. ch. 5. 12. Cp. Job 21. 14.
h Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.
i Isai. 65. 12 & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 11. Rom. 10. 21.
l See Ps. 107. 11.
m Cp. Ps. 81. 11 & Luke 7. 30.
n See Ps. 2. 4.
o ch. 10. 24. Jer. [illegible] & [illegible].
p Cp. Zeph. 1. 15.
q See 1 Sam. 8. 18 & Job 27. 9.
r See Ps. 63. 1 (& mg.).

---

[1] Or, *prudence* [2] Or, *an interpretation* [3] Or, *riddles* [4] Or, *chief part* [5] Or, *teaching* [6] Or, *the grave* [7] Or, *Even the perfect* [8] Or, *Cast in thy lot* [9] Or, *the net is spread in the sight &c.* [10] Heb. *at the head of the noisy streets.* [11] Or, *desolation* [12] Or, *early*

gently, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they [r] hated knowledge,
And [s] did not choose the fear of the LORD:
30 [l] They would none of my counsel;
[m] They despised all my reproof:
31 Therefore shall they eat of [t] the fruit of their own way,
And be [u] filled with their own devices.
32 For [v] the backsliding of the simple shall slay them,
And [w] the [1] prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But [x] whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell securely,
And shall be [y] quiet without fear of evil.

r ver. 29. ch. 5. 12. Cp. Job 21. 14.
s Cp. Job 21. 14.
l See Ps. 107. 11.
m Cp. Ps. 81. 11 & Luke 7. 30.
t Jer. 6. 19.
u ch. 14. 14. Isai. 3. 11. Cp. Job 4. 8.
v Jer. 2. 19.
w Cp. Ps. 73. 18, 19.
x Cp. Ps. 25. 12, 13.
y Ps. 112. 7, 8.

2

1 [z] My son, [a] if thou wilt receive my words,
And lay up my commandments with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom,
And apply thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou cry after discernment,
And lift up thy voice [b] for understanding;
4 If thou seek her as [c] silver,
And search for her as for [d] hid treasures;
5 Then [e] shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD,
And find the knowledge of God.
6 For [f] the LORD giveth wisdom;
Out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding:
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright,
[2] *He is* [g] a shield to them that [h] walk in integrity;
8 [3] That he may guard the paths of judgement,
[4] And [i] preserve the way of his [j] saints.
9 [k] Then shalt thou understand [l] righteousness and judgement,
And equity, *yea*, every good path.
10 For wisdom shall enter into thine heart,

z See ch. 1. 8.
a Cp. ch. 4. 1, 10, 20 & 7. 1.
b ch. 4. 1, 5, 7.
c ch. 3. 14.
d Job 3. 21. Cp. Matt. 13. 44.
e Cp. Ps. 25. 14 & John 7. 17 & 14. 21.
f Job 32. 8.
g ch. 30. 5. See Ps. 3. 3.
h Ps. 84. 11.
i 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 66. 9 & 97. 10.
j See Ps. 30. 4.
k Cp. ver. 5.
l ch. 1. 3.

And knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul;
11 [m] Discretion shall [n] watch over thee,
Understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of [5] evil,
From the men that speak [o] froward things;
13 Who forsake the paths of uprightness,
To [p] walk in the ways of darkness;
14 Who [q] rejoice to do evil,
And [r] delight in the frowardness of [5] evil;
15 Who are [s] crooked in their ways,
[t] And [u] perverse in their paths:
16 [v] To deliver thee from [w] the strange woman,
Even from [x] the stranger which [6] [y] flattereth with her words;
17 Which forsaketh [z] the [7] friend of her youth,
And forgetteth [a] the covenant of her God:
18 [b] For [8] her house inclineth unto death,
And her paths unto [9] [c] the dead:
19 None that go unto her return again,
Neither do they attain unto the paths of life:
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men,
And keep the paths of the righteous.
21 For the upright [d] shall dwell in the [10] land,
And the perfect shall remain in it.
22 But the wicked shall be [e] cut off from the [10] land,
And they that deal treacherously shall be [f] rooted out of it.

m ch. 1. 4.
n ch. 6. 22.
o ch. 6. 14 & 8. 13 & 10. 31, 32, *al.*
p Ps. 82. 5. Cp. John 3. 19, 20.
q Jer. 11. 15. Cp. ch. 10. 23.
r Cp. Ps. 50. 18 & Rom. 1. 32.
s Ps. 125. 5. Cp. ch. 21. 8.
t ch. 14. 2.
u ch. 3. 32.
v ch. 7. 5.
w ch. 5. 3, 20 & 22. 14 & 23. 33 (mg.).
x ch. 6. 24 & 23. 27.
y ch. 6. 24. Ps. 5. 9.
z Jer. 3. 4. Cp. Ps. 55. 13.
a Cp. Mal. 2. 14, 15.
b ch. 7. 27.
c Job 26. 5 (mg. for mg.).
d ch. 10. 30. See Ps. 37. 9 (& mg. for mg.).
e See Ps. 37. 38.
f ch. 15. 25. Deut. 28. 63. Ps. 52. 5.

3

1 [g] My son, forget not my [11] law;
[h] But let thine heart keep my commandments:
2 For [i] length of days, and years of life,
And [j] peace, shall they add to thee.
3 Let not [12] [k] mercy and [l] truth forsake thee:
[m] Bind them about thy neck;

g See ch. 1. 8.
h Deut. 8. 1 & 30. 16, 20.
i ver. 16. ch. 4. 10 & 9. 11 & 10. 27. See Ps. 91. 16.
j ch. 1. 33. Ps. 119. 165.
k Cp. Ps. 85. 10.
l Cp. ch. 20. 28 & Isai. 59. 14.
m Cp. ch. 1. 9 & 6. 21 & 7. 3.

---

[1] Or, *careless ease* [2] Or, And *a shield for &c.* [3] Or, *That they may keep* [4] Or, *Yea, he preserveth* [5] Or, *the evil man* [6] Heb. *maketh smooth her words.* [7] Or, *guide* [8] Or, *she sinketh down unto death,* which is *her house* [9] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.* [10] Or, *earth* [11] Or, *teaching* [12] Or, *kindness*

[n]Write them upon the table of thine heart:
4 So shalt thou [o]find favour and [1][p]good understanding
In the sight of God and man.
5 [q]Trust in the LORD with all thine heart,
And [r]lean not upon thine own understanding:
6 In all thy ways [s]acknowledge him,
And he [t]shall [2]direct thy paths.
7 [u]Be not wise in thine own eyes;
[v]Fear the LORD, and depart from evil:
8 It shall be [w]health to thy navel,
And [3][x]marrow to thy bones.
9 Honour the LORD with thy substance,
And with [y]the firstfruits of all thine increase:
10 So shall thy [z]barns be filled with plenty,
And thy [a]fats shall overflow with new wine.

11 [b]My son, despise not the [4]chastening of the LORD;
Neither be weary of his reproof:
12 For whom the LORD loveth he reproveth;
Even as [c]a father the son in whom he delighteth.
13 [d]Happy is the man that findeth wisdom,
And the man that [5]getteth understanding.
14 [e]For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver,
And the gain thereof than [f]fine gold.
15 She is more precious than [g]rubies:
And none of [h]the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her.
16 [i]Length of days is in her right hand;
In her left hand are [j]riches and honour.
17 Her [k]ways are ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths are peace.
18 She is [l]a tree of life to them that [m]lay hold upon her:
And happy is every one that retaineth her.
19 [n]The LORD by wisdom founded the earth;
By understanding [n]he established the heavens.
20 By his knowledge [o]the depths were broken up,
And [p]the skies drop down the dew.

21 My son, [q]let not them depart from thine eyes;
Keep sound wisdom and discretion;
22 So shall they be [r]life unto thy soul,
And [s]grace to thy neck.
23 [t]Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely,
[u]And [6]thy foot shall not stumble.
24 [v]When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid:
Yea, thou shalt lie down, and [w]thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 [x]Be not afraid of sudden fear,
Neither of [y]the [7]desolation of the wicked, when it cometh:
26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence,
And shall [z]keep thy foot from being taken.
27 [a]Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of thine hand to do it.
28 [b]Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again,
And to-morrow I will give;
When thou hast it by thee.
29 [c]Devise not evil against thy neighbour,
Seeing he [d]dwelleth securely by thee.
30 [e]Strive not with a man without cause,
If he have done thee no harm.
31 [f]Envy thou not [g]the man of violence,
And choose none of his ways.
32 For [h]the perverse is an abomination to the LORD:
But his [8][i]secret is with the upright.
33 [j]The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked;
But he [k]blesseth the habitation of the righteous.
34 [9]Surely he [l]scorneth [m]the scorners,
[10][l]But he giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 [n]The wise shall inherit glory;

n ch. 7. 3. Cp. Jer. 17. 1 & 2 Cor. 3. 3.
o Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 26 & Luke 2. 52 & Rom. 14. 18.
p See Ps. 111. 10.
q Ps. 37. 3, 5.
r Cp. Jer. 9. 23 & Ecclus. 5. 2.
s 1 Chr. 28. 9.
t Cp. Ps. 73. 24.
u Cp. Rom. 12. 16. See ch. 12. 15.
v Job 1. 1 & 28. 28.
w Cp. ch. 4. 22.
x See Job 21. 24.
y Ex. 23. 19 & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2. Ecclus. 7. 31 & 35. 8.
z Deut. 28. 8.
a Isai. 5. 2 (mg.).
b Cited Heb. 12. 5, 6. See Job 5. 17.
c Deut. 8. 5. Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 32.
d ch. 8. 34, 35. Ecclus. 25. 10.
e See Job 28. 15–19.
f ch. 8. 10, 19 & 16. 16. Ps. 19. 10.
g Job 28. 18.
h ch. 8. 11. See Wisd. 7. 8–11.
i ver. 2.
j ch. 8. 18 & 22. 4.
k Cp. Matt. 11. 29, 30.
l ch. 11. 30 & 13. 12 & 15. 4. Gen. 2. 9 & 3. 22. Rev. 2. 7 & 22. 2.
m ch. 4. 13.
n ch. 8. 27. Ps. 104. 5, 24 & 136. 5.

o Gen. 7. 11. Cp. Job 38. 8.
p Job 36. 28.
q ch. 4. 21.
r See ch. 4. 22.
s Cp. ch. 1. 9.
t ch. 10. 9. Cp. ch. 28. 18 & Ps. 91. 11.
u ch. 4. 12. Ps. 91. 12.
v Cp. ch. 6. 22 & Ps. 3. 5 & 4. 8. See Job 11. 19.
w Jer. 31. 26.
x Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 14. See Ps. 91. 5.
y Cp. Job 5. 21.
z See 1 Sam. 2. 9.
a Gal. 6. 10.
b Ecclus. 4. 3. Cp. Lev. 19. 13 & Deut. 24. 15.
c ch. 6. 14 & 12. 20 & 14. 22.
d Cp. Judg. 18. 7, 27.
e Cp. Rom. 12. 18.
f See Ps. 37. 1.
g Ps. 18. 48 & 140. 1.
h ch. 2. 15.
i See Job 29. 4.
j Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2. See Lev. 26. 14–39.
k Cp. Job 8. 6.
l Cp. Ps. 18. 26 & James 4. 6 & 1 Pet. 5. 5. See Ps. 138. 6.
m See Ps. 1. 1.
n Ecclus. 37. 26.

---

[1] Or, *good repute* [2] Or, *make straight* or *plain* [3] Or, *refreshing* Heb. *moistening.* [4] Or, *instruction* [5] Heb. *draweth forth.* [6] Heb. *thou shalt not dash thy foot.* [7] Or, *storm* [8] Or, *counsel* Or, *friendship* [9] Or, *Though* [10] Or, *Yet*

But [1][o]shame shall be the promotion of fools.

4

1 [p]Hear, *my* sons, the instruction of a father,
And attend to know [q]understanding:
2 For I give you good [r]doctrine;
Forsake ye not my [2]law.
3 For I was a son unto my father,
[s]Tender and [3][t]only beloved in the sight of my mother.
4 And he [u]taught me, and said unto me,
[v]Let thine heart retain my words;
[w]Keep my commandments, and live:
5 [x]Get wisdom, get [q]understanding;
Forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth:
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee;
[y]Love her, and she shall keep thee.
7 [4]Wisdom *is* [z]the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom:
Yea, with all thou hast gotten get [q]understanding.
8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee:
She shall [a]bring thee to honour, [b]when thou dost embrace her.
9 She shall give to thine head [c]a chaplet of grace:
A crown of [5]beauty shall she deliver to thee.

10 [p]Hear, [d]O my son, and receive my sayings;
And [e]the years of thy life shall be many.
11 I have [f]taught thee in the way of wisdom;
I have led thee in paths of uprightness.
12 When thou goest, [g]thy steps shall not be straitened;
And [h]if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 [i]Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go:
Keep her; for she is thy [j]life.
14 [k]Enter not into the path of the wicked,
And walk not in the way of evil men.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it;
Turn from it, and pass on.

Cp. ch. 14. 29 (& mg. for mg.) & Phil. 3. 19.
ch. 1. 8.
Cp. ch. 5. 7 & 7. 24 & 8. 33 & Ps. 34. 11.
ch. 2. 2.
Job 11. 4.
See 1 Chr. 22. 5. Zech. 12. 10.
See Ps. 22. 20 (mg. for mg.).
1 Chr. 28. 9. Cp. Eph. 6. 4.
Cp. ch. 3. 1.
w ch. 7. 2. Lev. 18. 5. Isai. 55. 3.
x ch. 2. 2.
y Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 10.
z Cp. ch. 1. 7.
a 1 Sam. 2. 30.
b Cp. S. of S. 2. 6.
c ch. 1. 9.
d ch. 2. 1.
e See ch. 3. 2.
f See 1 Sam. 12. 23.
g Cp. Job 18. 7 & Ps. 18. 36 & 119. 45.
h ch. 3. 23.
i ch. 3. 18.
j ver. 22. Cp. John 1. 4 & 1 John 5. 12.
k ch. 1. 15. Ps. 1. 1.

16 For they [l]sleep not, except they have done mischief;
And their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness,
[m]And drink the wine of violence.
18 But [n]the path of the righteous is as [6][o]the shining light,
That shineth [p]more and more unto [q]the perfect day.
19 [r]The way of the wicked is as [s]darkness:
They know not at what they [t]stumble.

20 [u]My son, attend to my words;
Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 [v]Let them not depart from thine eyes;
[w]Keep them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they are [x]life unto those that find them,
And [y]health to all their flesh.
23 Keep thy heart [7]with all diligence;
For [z]out of it are [a]the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee [b]a froward mouth,
And [c]perverse lips put far from thee.
25 [d]Let thine eyes look right on,
And let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
26 [8][e]Make level the path of thy feet,
[f]And let all thy ways be [9]established.
27 [g]Turn not to the right hand nor to the left:
Remove thy foot from evil.

5

1 [h]My son, attend unto my wisdom;
[i]Incline thine ear to my understanding:
2 That thou mayest preserve [j]discretion,
And that thy lips may [k]keep knowledge.
3 For the lips of [l]a strange woman [m]drop honey,
And her mouth is [n]smoother than oil:
4 But her latter end is [o]bitter as [p]wormwood,
[q]Sharp as [r]a two-edged sword.

l Cp. Ps. 36. 4.
m Cp. Amos 2. 8.
n Job 11. 17 & 22. 28. Isai. 60. 3 & 62. 1, 2. Dan. 12. 3.
o 2 Sam. 23 4. See Ps. 97. 11.
p Cp. Ps. 84. 7.
q Cp. 1 John 3. 2.
r 1 Sam. 2. 9. Isai. 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35. Cp. Job 18. 5.
s Cp. Matt. 6. 23.
t Cp. John 11. 10 & 1 John 2. 10.
u ver. 10.
v ch. 3. 21.
w Cp. ch. 2. 1.
x ver. 13. ch. 8. 35 & 21. 21. Deut. 32. 47. Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
y ch. 3. 8 & 12. 18 & 13. 17, *al.*
z Cp. Matt. 12. 35.
a Cp. Ps. 68. 20.
b ch. 6. 12.
c ch. 2. 15.
d Cp. Ecclus. 7. 36 & Heb. 12. 2.
e ch. 5. 6, 21. Cp. Heb. 12. 13.
f Cp. Ps. 119. 5.
g Deut. 5. 32 & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 15. 5.
h ch. 4. 20. Cp. ch. 2. 1, 2.
i ch. 22. 17.
j ch. 1. 4.
k Mal. 2. 7.
l See ch. 2. 16.
m S. of S. 4. 11 (& mg.).
n Ps. 55. 21.
o Cp. Eccles. 7. 26.
p Deut. 29. 18. Jer. 9. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19. Rev. 8. 11.
q Ps. 57. 4. Cp. Ps. 55. 21.
r See Ps. 149. 6.

---

[1] Or, *fools carry away shame* [2] Or, *teaching* [3] Heb. *an only one.* [4] Or, *The beginning of wisdom is, Get wisdom* [5] Or, *glory* [6] Or, *the light of dawn* [7] Or, *above all that thou guardest* [8] Or, *Weigh carefully* [9] Or, *ordered aright*

5 Her feet [s] go down to death;
Her steps take hold on [1] Sheol;
6 [2] So that she [t] findeth not the level path of life:
Her ways are unstable *and* [3] she knoweth *it* not.
7 [u] Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me,
And depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her,
And come not nigh the door of her house:
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others,
And thy years unto the cruel:
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy [4] strength;
And thy [v] labours *be* in the house of an alien;
11 And thou [5] [w] mourn at thy latter end,
When thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, [x] How have I hated instruction,
And my heart [y] despised reproof;
13 Neither have I obeyed the voice of my teachers,
Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
14 [z] I was well nigh in all evil
In the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 Drink [a] waters out of thine own cistern,
And running waters out of thine own well.
16 [6] Should thy [b] springs be dispersed abroad,
And rivers of water [c] in the streets?
17 [d] Let them be for thyself alone,
And not for strangers with thee.
18 Let thy [a] fountain be blessed;
And [e] rejoice in [f] the wife of thy youth.
19 *As* a loving [g] hind and a pleasant doe,
Let her breasts [h] satisfy thee at all times;
And [7] be thou ravished always with her love.
20 For why shouldest thou, my son, [7] be ravished with [i] a strange woman,
And embrace the bosom of [i] a stranger?

s See ch. 7. 27.
t ver. 21. ch. 4. 26.
u See ch. 4. 1.
v Ps. 127. 2.
w Ezek. 24. 23.
x ch. 1. 22, 29. See ch. 12. 1.
y ch. 1. 25. See Ps. 107. 11.
z Cp. Ps. 94. 17.
a ver. 18. Cp. ch. 9. 17 & S. of S. 4. 12, 15 & Jer. 2. 13.
b See Ps. 68. 26.
c Cp. Jer. 9. 21 & Zech. 8. 5.
d Cp. ch. 14. 10.
e Deut. 24. 5.
f Mal. 2. 14.
g S. of S. 2. 9, 17 & 8. 14.
h Cp. Jer. 31. 14.
i See ch. 2. 16.

21 For [j] the ways of man are [k] before the eyes of the LORD,
And he [8] [l] maketh level all his paths.
22 His [m] own iniquities shall [n] take the wicked,
And he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.
23 [o] He shall die for lack of instruction;
And in the greatness of his folly he shall [p] go astray.

6 1 My son, if thou art become [q] surety for thy neighbour,
If thou hast [q] stricken [9] thy hands for a stranger,
2 Thou art [r] snared with the words of thy mouth,
Thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,
Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour;
Go, [10] [s] humble thyself, and [t] importune thy neighbour.
4 [u] Give not sleep to thine eyes,
Nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 Deliver thyself as a [11] roe from the hand *of the hunter*,
And [v] as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 [w] Go to [x] the ant, thou [y] sluggard;
Consider her ways, and [z] be wise:
7 [a] Which having no [12] [b] chief,
[c] Overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat [d] in the summer,
And [e] gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 [f] How long wilt thou [13] sleep, [y] O sluggard?
When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 [g] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
[g] A little [h] folding of the hands to [13] sleep:
11 [i] So shall thy [j] poverty come as a [14] robber,
And thy want as [15] an armed man.

12 [k] A worthless person, a man of iniquity;
He walketh with [l] a froward mouth;

j Ps. 119. 168.
k Hos. 7. 2. Heb. 4. 13. See Job 14. 16 & Ps. 11. 4.
l ver. 6.
m See Ps. 7. 15, 16.
n ch. 6. 2.
o See Job 4. 21.
p Cp. Job 12. 24.
q See Job 17. 3.
r Cp. ch. 5. 22.
s Cp. Ps. 68. 30 (mg.).
t Cp. Luke 11. 8 & 18. 5.
u ch. 20. 13. Ps. 132. 4.
v See Ps. 91. 3.
w Cp. Job 12. 7.
x ch. 30. 25.
y ch. 10. 26.
z ch. 23. 19 & 27. 11.
a Cp. ch. 30. 27.
b ch. 25. 15 (& mg. for mg.). Isai. 1. 10 (mg. for mg.).
c Ex. 5. 6, 15.
d Cp. ch. 10. 5.
e Cp. ch. 10. 5.
f Cp. Jonah 1. 6.
g ch. 24. 33.
h Eccles. 4. 5.
i ch. 24. 34.
j Cp. ch. 10. 4 & 12. 24 & 13. 4, *al.*
k ch. 16. 27.
l ch. 4. 24.

---

[1] Or, *the grave* [2] Or, *Lest thou find the level &c.* Or, *Lest thou weigh carefully the path of life* [3] Or, *thou canst not know* them [4] Or, *wealth* [5] Or, *groan* [6] Or, *Let* [7] Heb. *go astray.* [8] Or, *weigheth carefully* [9] Or, *thy hand with a stranger* [10] Or, *bestir* [11] Or, *gazelle* [12] Or, *judge* [13] Heb. *lie down.* [14] Or, *rover* [15] Heb. *a man with a shield.*

13 He [m]winketh with his eyes, he [1]speaketh with his feet,
He [2]maketh signs with his fingers;
14 [n]Frowardness is in his heart, he [o]deviseth evil continually;
[p]He [3]soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
[q]On a sudden shall he be broken, [r]and that without remedy.
16 There be [s]six things which the LORD hateth;
Yea, [s]seven which are an abomination [4]unto him:
17 [t]Haughty eyes, [u]a lying tongue,
And [v]hands that shed innocent blood;
18 [w]An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,
[x]Feet that be swift in running to mischief;
19 [y]A false witness that [5][z]uttereth lies,
And he that [3][p]soweth discord among brethren.

20 [a]My son, keep the commandment of thy father,
[a]And forsake not the [6]law of thy mother:
21 [b]Bind them continually upon thine heart,
[c]Tie them about thy neck.
22 [d]When thou walkest, it shall lead thee;
[d]When thou [7]sleepest, it shall [e]watch over thee;
And when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 For [8]the commandment is [f]a lamp; and [9]the law is light;
And [g]reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
24 To keep thee from the evil woman,
From the flattery of [h]the stranger's tongue.
25 [i]Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
Neither let her take thee with her [j]eyelids.
26 For [k]on account of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to [l]a piece of bread:
And [10]the adulteress [m]hunteth for the precious life.

m ch. 10. 10. Ps. 35. 19. Ecclus. 27. 22.
n See ch. 2. 12.
o Cp. Mic. 2. 1. See ch. 3. 29.
p Cp. ch. 16. 28.
q Isai. 30. 13, 14. Jer. 19. 11.
r ch. 29. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 16
s Cp. Ecclus. 23. 16 & 25. 7 & 26. 5. See Job 5. 19.
t Cp. ch. 8. 13 & 16. 5 & 21. 4. See Ps. 101. 5.
u ch. 12. 22 & 17. 7. Ps. 31. 18 & 120. 2.
v Deut. 19. 10. Isai. 1. 15 & 59. 3, 7.
w Gen. 6. 5.
x See ch. 1. 16.
y See Ps. 27. 12.
z ch. 12. 17 & 14. 5, 25 & 19. 5, 9.
a See ch. 1. 8.
b See ch. 3. 3.
c Cp. Job 31. 36.
d See ch. 3. 23, 24.
e ch. 2. 11.
f Ps. 119. 105. Cp. Ps. 19. 8.
g Cp. ch. 10. 17.
h See ch. 2. 16.
i Cp. Matt. 5. 28.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 30.
k Cp. ch. 29. 3.
l ch. 28. 21. 1 Sam. 2. 36.
m Ezek. 13. 18.

27 Can a man take [n]fire in his [o]bosom,
And his clothes not be burned?
28 Or can one [p]walk upon hot coals,
And his feet not be scorched?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife;
Whosoever toucheth her shall [q]not be [11]unpunished.
30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal
To [r]satisfy his soul when he is hungry:
31 But [s]if he be found, he shall restore [t]sevenfold;
He shall give all the substance of his house.
32 He that committeth adultery with a woman is [u]void of [12]understanding:
He doeth it that would destroy his own soul.
33 Wounds and dishonour shall he get;
And his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For [v]jealousy is the rage of a man;
And he will not spare in [w]the day of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

7

1 [x]My son, keep my words,
And [x]lay up my commandments with thee.
2 [y]Keep my commandments and live;
And my [6]law as [z]the apple of thine eye.
3 [a]Bind them upon thy fingers;
[a]Write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister;
And call understanding *thy* [13]kinswoman:
5 That they may keep thee from [b]the strange woman,
From [b]the stranger which [14]flattereth with her words.
6 For at [c]the window of my house
I looked forth through my lattice;

n Job 31. 12.
o Ps. 79. 12.
p Isai. 43. 2.
q ch. 16. 5.
r Job 38. 39.
s Cp. Ex. 22. 1.
t See Ps. 79. 12.
u ch. 7. 7 & 9. 4, 16 & 10. 13, 21, al.
v ch. 27. 4. S. of S. 8. 6.
w Cp. Lev. 20. 10.
x See ch. 2. 1.
y See ch. 4. 4.
z Deut. 32. 10.
a See ch. 3. 3.
b See ch. 2. 16.
c Judg. 5. 28.

---

[1] Or, *shuffleth*
[2] Or, *teacheth*
[3] Heb. *letteth loose.*
[4] Heb. *of his soul.*
[5] Heb. *breatheth out.*
[6] Or, *teaching*
[7] Heb. *liest down.*
[8] Or, their *commandment*
[9] Or, their *teaching*
[10] Heb. *a man's wife.*
[11] Heb. *held innocent.*
[12] Heb. *heart.*
[13] Or, *familiar friend*
[14] Heb. *maketh smooth her words.*

7 And I beheld among [d]the simple ones,
I discerned among the youths,
A young man [e]void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street [f]near her corner,
And he went the way to her house;
9 In [g]the twilight, in the evening of the day,
In [h]the [1]blackness of night and the darkness.
10 And, behold, [i]there met him a woman
With [j]the attire of an harlot, and [2]wily of heart.
11 She is [3][k]clamorous and [l]wilful;
[m]Her feet abide not in her house:
12 Now she is in the streets, now in the broad places,
And [n]lieth in wait [o]at every corner.
13 So she caught him, and kissed him,
[4]*And* with [p]an impudent face she said unto him:
14 Sacrifices of [q]peace offerings [5]are with me;
This day have I [r]paid my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
[s]Diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have spread my couch with [6][t]carpets of tapestry,
With striped cloths of [u]the yarn of Egypt.
17 I have [7]perfumed my bed
With [v]myrrh, aloes, and [w]cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning;
Let us solace ourselves with loves.
19 For [x]the goodman is not at home,
He is gone a long journey:
20 He hath taken a bag of money with him;
He will come home at the full moon.
21 With her much fair speech she causeth him to yield,
With [y]the flattering of her lips she forceth him away.
22 He goeth after her [8]straightway,
As an ox goeth to the slaughter,
Or as [9]fetters to the correction of the fool;
23 Till an arrow strike through his liver;
As [z]a bird hasteth to the snare,
And knoweth not that it is for his life.
24 [a]Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me,
And attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
Go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded:
Yea, all her slain are [b]a mighty host.
27 Her house is [c]the way to [10]Sheol,
Going down to the chambers of death.

8 1 Doth not [d]wisdom cry,
And [e]understanding put forth her voice?
2 In the top of [f]high places by the way,
Where the paths meet, she standeth;
3 Beside [g]the gates, at the entry of [h]the city,
At the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud:
4 Unto you, O [i]men, I call;
And my voice is to [i]the sons of men.
5 O ye [j]simple, understand [11][k]subtilty;
And, ye [l]fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will speak [m]excellent things;
And the opening of my lips shall be [n]right things.
7 For my [o]mouth shall utter truth;
And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth [12]are in righteousness;
There is nothing [p]crooked or perverse in them.
9 They are all [q]plain to him that understandeth,
And right to them that find knowledge.

d See ch. 1. 4.
e See ch. 6. 32.
f ver. 12.
g Job 24. 15. Cp. Ecclus. 23. 18.
h ch. 20. 20.
i Ecclus. 9. 3.
j Cp. Gen. 38. 14.
k ch. 9. 13.
l Cp. Hos. 4. 16.
m 1 Tim. 5. 13. Cp. Tit. 2. 5.
n ch. 23. 28.
o ver. 8.
p ch. 21. 29.
q Lev. 7. 11.
r See Ps. 50. 14.
s Ps. 63. 1 (mg.).
t ch. 31. 22.
u Cp. Isai. 19. 9.
v Ps. 45. 8.
w Ex. 30. 23.
x Matt. 20. 11.
y ch. 5. 3 & 6. 24. See Ps. 12. 2.
z Eccles. 9. 12.
a See ch. 4. 1.
b Cp. Neh. 13. 26. See Judg. 16. 1-5.
c Cp. ch. 2. 18 & 5. 5 & 9. 18.
d See ch. 1. 20.
e Job 28. 12.
f ch. 9. 3, 14.
g ch. 1. 21.
h Job 29. 7.
i Cp. Ps. 49. 1, 2.
j See ch. 1. 4.
k ver. 12.
l Cp. ch. 1. 22.
m Cp. ch. 22. 20.
n ch. 23. 16.
o Ps. 37. 30.
p Deut. 32. 5.
q Cp. ch. 14. 6 & 1 Cor. 2. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *pupil* (of the eye). [2] Or, *close* Heb. *guarded.* [3] Or, *turbulent* [4] Heb. *She hardened her face, and said.* [5] Or, *were due from me* [6] Or, *cushions* [7] Or, *sprinkled* [8] Heb. *suddenly.* [9] Or, one in *fetters* The text is probably corrupt. [10] Or, *the grave* [11] Or, *prudence* [12] Or, *are righteousness*

10 [r]Receive my instruction, and not silver;
And knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 [s]For wisdom is better than rubies;
And [t]all the things that may be desired are not to be compared unto her.
12 I wisdom have made [1][u]subtilty my dwelling,
And find out [2]knowledge *and* [v]discretion.
13 [w]The fear of the LORD is to [x]hate evil:
[y]Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way,
And [z]the froward mouth, do I hate.
14 [a]Counsel is mine, and [3][b]sound knowledge:
I am understanding; [c]I have might.
15 By me [d]kings reign,
And princes decree justice.
16 By me [4]princes rule,
And nobles, *even* all the judges [5]of the earth.
17 [e]I love them that love me;
And [f]those that seek me [6]diligently shall find me.
18 [g]Riches and honour are with me;
Yea, [7][h]durable riches and [h]righteousness.
19 My fruit is [i]better than [j]gold, yea, than fine gold;
And my [8]revenue than [k]choice silver.
20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of judgement:
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance,
And that I may fill their treasuries.
22 [l]The LORD [9][m]possessed me [10]in [n]the beginning of his way,
[11]Before his works [o]of old.
23 I was [p]set up from everlasting, from the beginning,
[q]Or ever the earth was.
24 When there were no [r]depths, I was [s]brought forth;
When there were no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains [t]were settled,
[u]Before the hills was I brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
Nor the [12]beginning of the dust of the world.
27 When he [13][v]established the heavens, I was there:
When he set [w]a circle upon the face of the deep:
28 When he [x]made firm the skies above:
When the fountains of the deep became strong:
29 When he [y]gave to the sea [14]its [z]bound,
That the waters should not transgress his commandment:
When he [15]marked out [a]the foundations of the earth:
30 Then [b]I was by him, *as* [c]a master workman:
And I [16]was daily *his* [d]delight,
[17]Rejoicing always before him;
31 [17][e]Rejoicing in his [f]habitable earth;
And my delight was with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore, [g]*my* sons, hearken unto me:
For [h]blessed are they that keep my ways.
33 [i]Hear instruction, and be wise,
[j]And refuse it not.
34 [k]Blessed is the man that heareth me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For [l]whoso findeth me [m]findeth life,
And [n]shall [18]obtain favour of the LORD.
36 But he [o]that [19]sinneth against me [p]wrongeth his own soul:
All they that [q]hate me [r]love death.

9

1 [s]Wisdom hath builded her house,
She hath hewn out her [t]seven [u]pillars:
2 She hath [v]killed her beasts; she hath [w]mingled her wine;
She hath also [x]furnished her table.
3 She hath [y]sent forth her maidens, she [z]crieth

r ver. 10. ch. 3. 14. Ps. 119. 72, 127.
s Cp. ch. 16. 16. See Job 28. 12-19.
t ch. 3. 15.
u ver. 5 (& mg. for mg.).
v ch. 1. 4.
w Cp. ch. 16. 6.
x See Ps. 97. 10.
y Cp. ch. 6. 17 & 16. 5.
z ch. 2. 12 & 4. 24.
a Isai. 11. 2. Cp. Isai. 9. 6.
b Cp. ch. 2. 7.
c Eccles. 7. 19. Cp. Ps. 89. 19.
d Cp. Dan. 2. 21 & Rom. 13. 1 & Rev. 19. 16.
e Ps. 91. 14. John 14. 21. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 30.
f James 1. 5. Cp. ch. 1. 28.
g ch. 3. 16.
h Ps. 112. 3. Cp. Matt. 6. 33 & Luke 16. 11 & Eph. 3. 8.
i ch. 3. 14.
j ver. 10.
k ch. 10. 20.
l Cp. Wisd. 9. 9. Ecclus. 24. 9. See Job 28. 25-28.
m Gen. 14. 19, 22. Cp. Ps. 104. 24 & 136. 5.
n Cp. Rev. 3. 14 (for mg.).
o Ps. 93. 2.
p Ps. 2. 6.
q Cp. John 17. 5.
r ver. 27, 28. ch. 3. 20. Gen. 1. 2.
s Job 15. 7. Ps. 51. 5.
t Job 38. 6 (Heb.).

u Ps. 90. 2.
v ch. 3. 19.
w Job 22. 14.
x Gen. 1. 6.
y Gen. 1. 9, 10.
z See Job 26. 10.
a See Ps. 104. 5.
b Zech. 13. 7. Cp. John 1. 1, 2.
c Cp. Ps. 104. 24 & 136. 5 & S. of S. 7. 1 & Jer. 52. 15 (mg.) & Heb. 1. 2.
d Ps. 16. 3. Isai. 5. 7 (mg.). Cp. Matt. 3. 17.
e Cp. Gen. 1. 31 & Ps. 104. 31.
f Isai. 45. 18.
g ch. 5. 7 & 7. 24. Cp. 1 John 3. 1.
h Ps. 119. 1, 2 & 128. 1, 2. Cp. Luke 11. 28.
i See ch. 4. 1.
j Cp. ch. 15. 32 (& mg.).
k Cp. ch. 3. 13.
l ch. 3. 18. See ch. 4. 22.
m John 1. 4 & 17. 3.
n ch. 12. 2 & 18. 22.
o Cp. Job 5. 24 (for mg.).
p Cp. ch. 15. 32 & 20. 2 & 29. 24 & Ecclus. 19. 4.
q ch. 12. 1.
r ch. 21. 6.
s Cp. Matt. 16. 18. See Eph. 2. 20-22 & 1 Pet. 2. 5.
t Cp. Rev. 1. 4.
u Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 15.
v Cp. Matt. 22. 4.
w ch. 23. 30. S. of S. 8. 2.
x Ps. 23. 5. Cp. Luke 14. 17.
y Cp. Ps. 68. 11 & Matt. 22. 3 & 23. 34.
z ch. 8. 1, 2.

---

[1] Or, *prudence* [2] Or, *knowledge of witty inventions* [3] Or, *effectual working* [4] Or, *rulers* [5] Many ancient authorities read, *of righteousness.* [6] Or, *early* [7] Or, *ancient* [8] Or, *increase* [9] Or, *formed* [10] Or, *as* [11] Or, *The first of* [12] Or, *sum* [13] Or, *prepared* [14] Or, *his decree* [15] Or, *appointed* [16] Or, *had delight continually* [17] Or, *Sporting* [18] Heb. *draw forth.* [19] Or, *misseth me*

Upon [a] the highest places of the city,
4 [b] Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:
[c] As for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, [d] eat ye of my bread,
And [e] drink of [w] the wine which I have mingled.
6 [1] Leave off, [f] ye simple ones, and [g] live;
[h] And walk in the way of understanding.
7 He that correcteth a scorner getteth to himself shame:
And he that reproveth a wicked man *getteth* himself a blot.
8 [i] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:
[j] Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be [k] yet wiser:
Teach a righteous man, and he will [l] increase in learning.
10 [m] The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:
And [n] the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11 For by me [o] thy days shall be multiplied,
And the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 [p] If thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself:
And if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
13 [2] [q] The foolish woman is [r] clamorous;
She is [3] simple, and [s] knoweth nothing.
14 And she sitteth at the door of her house,
On a seat in [t] the high places of the city,
15 To call to them that pass by,
Who [u] go right on their ways,
16 [v] Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:
And as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
17 [w] Stolen waters are sweet,
And [x] bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not [y] that [4] the dead are there;
That her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

a ver. 14. ch. 8. 2 Cp. Matt. 10. 27.
b ver. 16. Cp. Matt. 11. 25 & 1 Cor. 1. 26.
c ch. 6. 32.
d Cp. S. of S. 5. 1 & Isai. 55. 1 & John 6. 27.
e Cp. John 7. 37.
w ch. 23. 30. S. of S. 8. 2.
f See ch. 1. 4.
g Cp. ver. 11.
h Cp. ch. 23. 19.
i Cp. Matt. 7. 6.
j See Ps. 141. 5.
k Cp. Matt. 13. 12.
l ch. 1. 5. Ecclus. 21. 15.
m See ch. 1. 7.
n ch. 30. 3.
o Cp. ch. 10. 27. See ch. 3. 2.
p Cp. Job 22. 2, 3 & 1 Cor. 3. 8 & Gal. 6. 5.
q For ver. 13-18, see ch. 7. 7-27.
r ch. 7. 11.
s ch. 5. 6.
t ver. 3.
u Cp. ver. 6.
v ver. 4.
w Cp. ch. 5. 15.
x Cp. ch. 20. 17 & 30. 20 & Ecclus. 23. 17.
y See ch. 7. 27.

10

1 [z] The proverbs of Solomon.
[a] A wise son maketh a glad father:
[b] But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
2 [c] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing:
[d] But righteousness delivereth from death.
3 [e] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish:
[f] But he thrusteth away the desire of the wicked.
4 [g] He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand:
[h] But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that [i] gathereth in summer is [5] a wise son:
But he that sleepeth in harvest is [j] a son [6] that causeth shame.
6 Blessings are upon the head of the righteous:
But [7] violence [k] covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 [l] The memory of the just is blessed:
But [m] the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 [n] The wise in heart will receive commandments:
But [8] a prating fool [9] [o] shall fall.
9 [p] He that walketh uprightly walketh surely:
But he that perverteth his ways [q] shall be known.
10 He that [r] winketh with the eye causeth sorrow:
[10] [o] But [8] a prating fool [9] shall fall.
11 [s] The mouth of the righteous is [t] a fountain of life:
But [7] violence [k] covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes:
But [u] love covereth all transgressions.
13 In the lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is found:
But [v] a rod is for the back of him that is [w] void of [11] understanding.
14 Wise men [x] lay up knowledge:
But [y] the mouth of the foolish is a present destruction.
15 [z] The rich man's wealth is his strong city:

z See ch. 1. 1.
a See ch. 29. 3.
b ch. 17. 25 & 29. 15.
c Cp. ch. 21. 6 & Ezek. 7. 19 & Ecclus. 5. 8 & Luke 12. 19, 20.
d ch. 11. 4, 6. Cp. Tobit 4. 10 & 12. 9 & Ecclus. 3. 30 & 29. 12.
e Ps. 34. 9, 10 & 37. 25. Cp. Matt. 6. 33.
f Cp. Ps. 112. 10 & James 4. 3.
g Cp. ch. 6. 11 & 12. 24 & 13. 4.
h [illegible]
i Cp. ch. 6. 8.
j ch. 17. 2 & 19. 26.
k Cp. Ps. 69. 7 & Obad. 10.
l Ps. 112. 6.
m Cp. Ps. 9. 5.
n Cp. Matt. 7. 24, 25.
o Cp. Hos. 4. 14 (Heb.).
p ch. 3. 23 & 28. 18. Ps. 23. 4. Isai. 33. 15, 16.
q Cp. Matt. 10. 26 & 1 Tim. 5. 25.
r ch. 6. 13.
s Ps. 37. 30.
t ch. 13. 14. Ps. 36. 9. Cp. John 4. 14 & Rev. 22. 1, 17.
u ch. 17. 9 & 1 Cor. 13. 7 (Gr.) & 1 Pet. 4. 8. Cp. James 5. 20.
v ch. 19. 29 & 26. 3.
w See ch. 6. 32.
x [illegible]
y ch. 18. 7.
z ch. 18. 11. Cp. Ps. 52. 7 & Ecclus. 40. 26 & Mark 10. 24.

---

[1] Or, *Forsake the simple* [2] Or, *Folly* [3] Heb. *simplicity* [4] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.* [5] Or, *a son that doeth wisely* [6] Or, *that doeth shamefully* [7] Or, *the mouth of the wicked covereth violence* [8] Heb. *the foolish of lips.* [9] Or, *shall be overthrown* or *laid low* [10] The Sept. and Syr. read, *But he that rebuketh openly maketh peace.* [11] Heb. *heart.*

The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* [a] to life;
The increase of the wicked to sin.
17 He [1] is [b] in the way of life that heedeth [2] correction:
But he that forsaketh reproof [3] erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred is of lying lips;
And he that uttereth a slander is a fool.
19 [c] In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgression:
[d] But he that refraineth his lips [4] doeth wisely.
20 The tongue of the righteous is *as* [e] choice silver:
The heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many:
But the foolish die for [f] lack of [5] understanding.
22 [g] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich,
[h] And [6] he addeth no sorrow therewith.
23 It is as [i] sport to a fool to do wickedness:
[7] And *so is* [j] wisdom to a man of understanding.
24 [k] The fear of the wicked, it [l] shall come upon him:
And [m] the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 [8] When [n] the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no more:
But [o] the righteous is an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So is the sluggard to them that send him.
27 [p] The fear of the LORD [9] prolongeth days:
[q] But the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 [r] The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness:
[s] But the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 [t] The way of the LORD is a strong hold to the upright;
But [10] it is [u] a destruction to the workers of iniquity.

a ch. 11. 19 & 19. 23.
b Cp. ch. 6. 23.
c Cp. Matt. 12. 36, 37.
d ch. 17. 27. Cp. James 3. 2.
e ch. 8. 19 & 16. 16.
f Cp. Hos. 4. 6.
g Cp. Gen. 24. 35 & 26. 12 & Deut. 8. 18.
h Cp. Ps. 127. 2 (for mg.).
i ch. 2. 14 & 15. 21.
j Cp. ch. 8. 30.
k Isai. 66. 4. Heb. 10. 27. Cp. Job 15. 21.
l Job 3. 25.
m Ps. 145. 19. Matt. 5. 6. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
n Cp. Job 21. 18 & Ps. 58. 9 & Wisd. 5. 14. See Matt. 7. 26, 27.
o ch. 12. 3. Ps. 15. 5. Cp. Matt. 7. 24, 25.
p See ch. 3. 2.
q See Job 15. 32, 33.
r Cp. Luke 21. 28.
s See Job 8. 13.
t Cp. Ps. 25. 12 & Matt. 22. 16 & Acts 9. 2.
u Cp. ch. 21. 15 (& mg. for mg.) & Ps. 1. 6.

30 [v] The righteous shall never be removed:
But [w] the wicked shall not dwell in the [11] land.
31 [x] The mouth of the righteous [12] bringeth forth wisdom:
But the froward tongue shall be cut off.
32 The lips of the righteous [y] know what is acceptable:
But the mouth of the wicked [13] *speaketh* [z] frowardness.

11

1 [14] [a] A false balance is an abomination to the LORD:
[b] But a just weight is his delight.
2 [c] When pride cometh, then cometh shame:
But with [d] the lowly is wisdom.
3 [e] The integrity of the upright shall guide them:
[f] But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.
4 [g] Riches profit not in the day of wrath:
[h] But righteousness delivereth from death.
5 The righteousness of the perfect [i] shall [15] direct his way:
But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 [h] The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them:
But they that deal treacherously [j] shall be taken in their own mischief.
7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* [k] expectation shall perish:
And [l] the hope of [16] iniquity perisheth.
8 [m] The righteous is delivered out of trouble,
And the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 With his mouth the godless man destroyeth his neighbour:
But through knowledge shall the righteous be delivered.
10 [n] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth:
And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted:
[o] But it is overthrown by [p] the mouth of the wicked.

v ver. 25. Ps. 37. 22, 29 & 125. 1.
w ch. 2. 21, 22.
x Ps. 37. 30.
y Cp. Eccles. 10. 12.
z ch. 2. 12.
a ch. 16. 11 & 20. 10, 23. See Lev. 19. 35, 36.
b Cp. ch. 12. 22.
c ch. 16. 18 & 18. 12 & 29. 23. Cp. Dan. 4. 30, 31.
d Mic. 6. 8.
e ch. 13. 6.
f ch. 19. 3.
g Zeph. 1. 18. See ch. 10. 2.
h Cp. Gen. 7. 1.
i ch. 3. 6.
j See Ps. 7. 15, 16.
k ch. 10. 28.
l See Job 8. 13, 14.
m ver. 6. Cp. ch. 21. 18.
n Cp. ch. 28. 12 & Esth. 8. 15.
o Cp. ch. 14. 1 & 29. 8.
p Ps. 10. 7.

---

[1] Or, *is a way* [2] Or, *instruction* [3] Or, *causeth to err* [4] Or, *is wise* [5] Heb. *heart* [6] Or, *toil addeth nothing thereto* [7] Or, *But a man of understanding hath wisdom* [8] Or, *As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more* [9] Heb. *addeth.* [10] Or, *destruction shall be to &c.* [11] Or, *earth* [12] Or, *buddeth with* [13] Or, is [14] Heb. *A balance of deceit.* [15] Or, *make straight* or *plain* [16] Or, *strong* men

[q] ch. 14. 21. Cp. Matt. 7. 1.
[r] ch. 20. 19. Lev. 19. 16.
[s] ch. 15. 22 & 20. 18 & 24. 6.
[t] Cp. ch. 6. 1 & Job 17. 3.
[u] Cp. ch. 17. 18 (for mg.) & 22. 26 (for mg.).
[v] Cp. ch. 31. 30.
[w] Cp. Luke 11. 21.
[x] Cp. Matt. 5. 7. See Matt. 25. 34-40.
[y] Hos. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. Cp. James 3. 18.
[z] ch. 10. 16 & 19. 23.
[a] Cp. Rom. 6. 23 & Gal. 6. 8.
[b] Cp. ch. 17. 20.
[c] ch. 12. 22 & 16. 5.
[d] ch. 13. 6. Ps. 119. 1.
[e] 1 Chr. 29. 17.
[f] ch. 16. 5.
[g] ch. 12. 7. Cp. Ps. 37. 2, 9. See Isai. 28. 15-18.
[h] See Ps. 112. 2.
[i] Cp. Gen. 24. 47 & Isai. 3. 21 & Ezek. 16. 12.
[j] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
[k] ch. 13. 7.
[l] Ps. 37. 21 & 112. 9. Cp. ch. 19. 17.
[m] See 2 Cor. 9. 6-11.
[n] ch. 13. 4 & 28. 25.
[o] Cp. Matt. 7. 2.

12 He that [q]despiseth his neighbour is void of [1]wisdom:
But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 He that [r]goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets:
But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 Where no [s]wise guidance is, the people falleth:
[s]But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
15 [t]He that is surety for a stranger [2]shall smart for it:
[u]But he that hateth [3]suretiship is sure.
16 [v]A gracious woman retaineth honour:
And [w]violent men retain riches.
17 [x]The merciful man doeth good to his own soul:
But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked earneth deceitful wages:
But he that [y]soweth righteousness *hath* a sure reward.
19 [4]He that is stedfast in righteousness *shall attain* [z]unto life:
And [a]he that pursueth evil *doeth it* to his own death.
20 They that are [b]perverse in heart are [c]an abomination to the LORD:
But such as are [d]perfect in *their* way are his [e]delight.
21 [5][f]*Though* hand *join* in hand, [g]the evil man shall not be unpunished:
But [h]the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
22 *As* [i]a [6]jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
So is a fair woman which [7]is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is only good:
But [j]the expectation of the wicked is [8]wrath.
24 [k]There is that [l]scattereth, and increaseth yet more;
And there is that withholdeth [9]more than is meet, but *it tendeth* only to want.
25 [m]The liberal soul [n]shall be made fat:
And [o]he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 He that withholdeth corn, [p]the people shall curse him:
But [q]blessing shall be upon the head of him that [r]selleth it.
27 He that diligently seeketh good seeketh favour:
But [s]he that searcheth after mischief, it shall come unto him.
28 He that [t]trusteth in his riches shall fall:
But the righteous shall [u]flourish as the green leaf.
29 He that [v]troubleth his own house shall [w]inherit the wind:
And the foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous is [x]a tree of life;
And he that is wise [y]winneth souls.
31 Behold, [z]the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
How much more the wicked and the sinner!

12

1 Whoso loveth [10]correction loveth knowledge:
But he that [a]hateth reproof is [b]brutish.
2 A good man shall [c]obtain favour of the LORD:
But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness:
But the root of [d]the righteous shall never be moved.
4 [e]A virtuous woman is [f]a crown to her husband:
But she that [11][g]maketh ashamed is as [h]rottenness in his bones.
5 [i]The thoughts of the righteous are [12]just:
But the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
6 The words of the wicked [13]are of [j]lying in wait for blood:
But [k]the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 [14][l]The wicked are [m]overthrown, and are not:
[n]But the house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom:
But he that is of a perverse heart shall be [o]despised.

[p] ch. 24. 24.
[q] Cp. Job 29. 13.
[r] Cp. Gen. 42. 6.
[s] See Ps. 7. 16.
[t] See Ps. 49. 6.
[u] Jer. 17. 8. See Ps. 92. 12.
[v] ch. 15. 27.
[w] Cp. Eccles. 5. 16.
[x] See ch. 3. 18.
[y] Dan. 12. 3. James 5. 20. See 1 Cor. 9. 19-22.
[z] Cp. Jer. 25. 29 & 1 Pet. 4. 18.
[a] ch. 5. 12 & 15. 10. Ecclus. 21. 6.
[b] Ps. 49. 10.
[c] ch. 8. 35.
[d] See ch. 10. 25.
[e] See ch. 31. 10.
[f] S. of S. 3. 11.
[g] ch. 10. 5.
[h] ch. 14. 30.
[i] Cp. Matt. 12. 35.
[j] See ch. 1. 11.
[k] ch. 14. 3.
[l] See ch. 11. 21.
[m] Job 34. 25.
[n] Cp. ch. 10. 25, 30.
[o] Cp. 1 Sam. 20. 30.

---

[1] Heb. *heart.* [2] Heb. *shall be sore broken.* [3] Heb. *those that strike* hands. [4] Or, *So righteousness* tendeth *to life, and he &c.* [5] Or, *My hand upon it!* Heb. *Hand to hand.* [6] Or, *ring* [7] Heb. *turneth aside from.* [8] Or, *arrogance* [9] Or, *what is justly due* [10] Or, *instruction* [11] Or, *doeth shamefully* [12] Heb. *judgement.* [13] Or, *are a lying in wait* [14] Or, *Overthrow the wicked, and they are not*

9 [p]Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant,
Than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 [q]A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast:
But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11 [r]He that tilleth his land [s]shall have plenty of bread:
[t]But he that followeth after [1][u]vain *persons* is void of understanding.
12 The wicked desireth [2][v]the net of evil men:
But the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.
13 [w]In the transgression of the lips is [3]a snare to the evil man:
[x]But the righteous shall come out of trouble.
14 [y]A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth:
[z]And the doings of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
15 [a]The way of the foolish is right in his own eyes:
But he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel.
16 [b]A fool's vexation is [4]presently known:
But a prudent man concealeth shame.
17 [c]He that [5]uttereth truth sheweth forth righteousness,
But [d]a false witness deceit.
18 [e]There is that speaketh rashly like the piercings of a sword:
But the tongue of the wise is [f]health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
But [g]a lying tongue is but for a moment.
20 Deceit is in the heart of [h]them that devise evil:
But to the counsellors of peace is joy.
21 [i]There shall no mischief happen to the righteous:
But the wicked shall be filled with evil.
22 [j]Lying lips are [k]an abomination to the LORD:
[l]But they that deal truly are his delight.

p Ecclus. 10. 27.
q Cp. Deut. 25. 4.
r ch. 28. 19. Ecclus. 20. 28.
s ch. 20. 13.
t ch. 28. 19.
u Judg. 9. 4.
v Cp. Ps. 10. 9.
w ch. 18. 7. Cp. Ps. 64. 8 & Matt. 12. 37.
x ch. 21. 23.
y ch. 13. 2 & 14. 14 & 18. 20.
z ch. 19. 17. Isai. 3. 10, 11. Cp. Judg. 9. 16, 56.
a ch. 3. 7 & 16. 2 & 21. 2 & 26. 12. Cp. ch. 14. 12 & 16. 25.
b Cp. ch. 14. 33 & 29. 11.
c ch. 14. 5.
d See ch. 6. 19.
e See Ps. 57. 4.
f See ch. 4. 22.
g ch. 19. 9. Cp. Ps. 52. 4, 5.
h ch. 3. 29.
i Ps. 91. 10. Ecclus. 33. 1. Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 13 & 2 Pet. 2. 9.
j Cp. Rev. 22. 15. See ch. 6. 17.
k ch. 11. 20.
l Cp. ch. 11. 1.

23 [m]A prudent man concealeth knowledge:
[m]But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
24 [n]The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:
But [6]the slothful shall be [o]put under taskwork.
25 [7][p]Heaviness in the heart of a man maketh it stoop;
But [q]a good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous is a guide to his neighbour:
But the way of the wicked causeth them to err.
27 [6][r]The slothful man [8]roasteth not that which he took in hunting:
But the precious substance of men [9]*is to* the diligent.
28 [s]In the way of righteousness is life;
And in the pathway thereof there is no death.

13

1 A wise son *heareth* his father's [10]instruction:
But [t]a scorner [u]heareth not rebuke.
2 A man shall [v]eat good [11]by the fruit of his mouth:
But [12]the soul of the treacherous [w]*shall eat* violence.
3 [x]He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life:
But [y]he that openeth wide his lips [z]shall have destruction.
4 [a]The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing:
But the soul of the diligent [b]shall be made fat.
5 A righteous man hateth lying:
But a wicked man [13]is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
6 [c]Righteousness guardeth [14]him that is [d]upright in the way:
But wickedness overthroweth [15]the sinner.
7 [e]There is that [16]maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing:
[f]There is that [16]maketh himself poor, yet hath great wealth.
8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches:
But the poor [g]heareth no [17]threatening.
9 [h]The light of the righteous rejoiceth:

m Cp. ch. 13. 16 & 15. 2.
n Cp. ch. 10. 4 & 13. 4.
o Cp. Gen. 49. 15 & 1 Kin. 9. 21.
p ch. 15. 13. Ecclus. 38. 18. Cp. ch. 17. 22 & Ecclus. 30. 21-23.
q Isai. 50. 4 (& mg.).
r Cp. ver. 24.
s See ch. 10. 2.
t ch. 1. 22. See Ps. 1. 1.
u Cp. ver. 8 (mg.) & 1 Sam. 2. 25.
v ch. 12. 14.
w Cp. ch. 1. 31 & 26. 6.
x ch. 21. 23. Cp. ch. 12. 13 & 18. 21 & James 3. 2.
y ch. 20. 19.
z ch. 18. 7.
a See ch. 6. 9-11.
b ch. 11. 25.
c ch. 11. 3, 5, 6.
d ch. 11. 20.
e ch. 11. 24. Cp. Luke 12. 21 & Rev. 3. 17.
f Cp. Luke 12. 33 & 2 Cor. 6. 10 & James 2. 5.
g Cp. ver. 1.
h Cp. Job 29. 3.

---

[1] Or, *vain* things [2] Or, *the prey* [3] Or, *an evil snare* [4] Or, *openly* Heb. *in the day.* [5] Heb. *breatheth out.* [6] Heb. *slothfulness.* [7] Or, *Care* [8] Or, *catcheth not his prey* [9] Or, is to be *diligent* [10] Or, *correction* [11] Or, *from* [12] Or, *the desire of the treacherous* is for *violence* [13] Or, *causeth shame and bringeth reproach* [14] Heb. *uprightness of way.* [15] Heb. *sin.* [16] Or, *feigneth* [17] Or, *rebuke*

But [i]the lamp of the wicked
shall be put out.
10 [j]By pride cometh only contention:
But with the well advised is
wisdom.
11 [k]Wealth gotten [1]by vanity
shall be diminished:
But he that gathereth [2]by labour
shall have increase.
12 Hope deferred maketh the heart
sick:
[l]But when the desire cometh, it
is [m]a tree of life.
13 Whoso [n]despiseth [o]the word
[3]bringeth destruction on himself:
But he that feareth the commandment
shall be [p]rewarded.
14 The [4]law of the wise is [q]a fountain
of life,
[r]To depart from the snares of
death.
15 [s]Good understanding [5]giveth
[t]favour:
But the way of the treacherous
is rugged.
16 [u]Every prudent man worketh
with knowledge:
[v]But a fool spreadeth out
folly.
17 A wicked messenger falleth into
evil:
But [w]a faithful ambassador is
health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be to*
him that [x]refuseth [6]correction:
[y]But he that regardeth reproof
shall be honoured.
19 [z]The desire accomplished is
sweet to the soul:
But it is an abomination to fools
to depart from evil.
20 [7]Walk with wise men, and thou
shalt be wise:
But the companion of fools shall
[8]smart for it.
21 [a]Evil pursueth sinners:
[b]But the righteous shall be recompensed
with good.
22 [c]A good man leaveth an inheritance
to his children's children;
And [d]the wealth of the sinner
is laid up for the righteous.
23 Much food *is in* [e]the [9]tillage of
the poor:

i See Job 18. 5.
j Cp. ch. 28. 25.
k Cp. ch. 10. 2 & 20. 21 & 21. 6 & 28. 20, 22.
l Cp. ver. 19.
m See ch. 3. 18.
n Cp. ch. 19. 16 & Num. 15. 31 & 2 Chr. 36. 16.
o ch. 16. 20. Deut. 30. 14.
p Cp. ver. 21.
q See ch. 10. 11.
r ch. 14. 27. Cp. Ps. 18. 5 & 2 Tim. 2. 26.
s Cp. Luke 2. 52. See Ps. 111. 10.
t ch. 3. 4 & 22. 1.
u Cp. ch. 12. 23 & 15. 2.
v Cp. ch. 18. 2 & Eccles. 10. 3.
w ch. 25. 13. Cp. ch. 14. 5.
x Cp. ch. 15. 5, 31, 32.
y Cp. ch. 15. 5.
z Cp. ver. 12.
a Cp. Ps. 11. 6 & 32. 10.
b Cp. ver. 13 & Luke 6. 38.
c Cp. Ezra 9. 12 & Ps. 37. 25.
d ch. 28. 8. See Job 27. 16, 17.
e ch. 21. 4 (mg.).

But there is that is destroyed by
reason of [f]injustice.
24 [g]He that spareth his rod hateth
his son:
But he that loveth him chasteneth
him [10]betimes.
25 [h]The righteous eateth to the
satisfying of his soul:
But the belly of the wicked
shall want.

14

1 [i]Every wise woman [j]buildeth
her house:
But [11]the foolish [k]plucketh
it down with her own hands.
2 He that [l]walketh in his uprightness
feareth the LORD:
But he that is [m]perverse in his
ways despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish is
[n]a [12]rod [13]of pride:
[o]But the lips of the wise shall
preserve them.
4 Where no oxen are, the crib is
clean:
But much increase is by the
strength of the ox.
5 [p]A faithful witness will not lie:
But [q]a false witness [14]uttereth
lies.
6 [r]A scorner seeketh wisdom, and
[s]*findeth it* not:
But [t]knowledge is easy unto him
that hath understanding.
7 [15]Go into the presence of a foolish
man,
And thou shalt not perceive *in*
him the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent is
to understand his way:
But the folly of fools is deceit.
9 [16][u]The foolish [v]make a mock at
[17]guilt:
But among the upright there is
[18][w]good will.
10 The heart knoweth its own
[x]bitterness;
And a stranger doth not intermeddle
with its joy.
11 [y]The house of the wicked shall
be overthrown:
But the tent of the upright shall
flourish.
12 [z]There is a way which [19]seemeth
right unto a man,
But [a]the end thereof are the
ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is
sorrowful;

f Cp. ch. 16. 8.
g ch. 19. 18 & 22. 15 & 23. 13, 14 & 29. 15, 17. Ecclus. 30. 1.
h See ch. 10. 3.
i Cp. ch. 9. 1 & 24. 3.
j Deut. 25. 9. Ruth 4. 11.
k Cp. ch. 11. 11.
l ch. 19. 1 & 28. 6.
m ch. 2. 15.
n Cp. Jer. 18. 18.
o ch. 12. 6.
p Cp. Ex. 23. 1.
q See ch. 6. 19.
r Cp. ch. 24. 7.
s Cp. Ps. 25. 9 & 1 Pet. 5. 5.
t Cp. ch. 8. 9 & 15. 14 & 17. 24.
u Cp. ch. 10. 23.
v Cp. ch. 3. 34 (for mg.).
w Cp. Luke 2. 52 (for mg.).
x Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 10. See Job 3. 20.
y Cp. ch. 3. 33 & 15. 25 & Job 8. 15 & 21. 28.
z ch. 16. 25. See ch. 12. 15.
a Cp. ch. 5. 5 & Rom. 6. 21. See ch. 7. 27.

---

[1] The Sept. and Vulg. have, *in haste*. [2] Heb. *with the hand*. [3] Or, *maketh himself a debtor thereto* [4] Or, *teaching* [5] Or, *getteth* [6] Or, *instruction* [7] According to another reading, *He that walketh with wise men shall be wise*. [8] Heb. *be broken*. [9] Or, *tilled land* [10] Or, *diligently* [11] Heb. *folly*. [12] Or, *shoot* [13] Or, *for his pride* [14] Heb. *breatheth out*. [15] Or, *Go from . . . for thou wilt not &c.* [16] Or, *Guilt mocketh at the foolish* [17] Or, *the guilt offering* [18] Or, *the favour* of God [19] Or, *is straight before*

And [b]the end of mirth is [c]heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be [d]filled with his own ways:
And [e]a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
15 [f]The simple believeth every word:
But the prudent man looketh well to his going.
16 [g]A wise man feareth, and [h]departeth from evil:
But the fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident.
17 He that is [i]soon angry will deal foolishly:
And a man of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly:
But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 [j]The evil bow before the good;
And the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
20 [k]The poor is hated even of his own neighbour:
[l]But the rich hath many friends.
21 He that [m]despiseth his neighbour sinneth:
But he that hath pity on the poor, [n]happy is he.
22 [1][o]Do they not err that [p]devise evil?
But [q]mercy and truth *shall be to* them that devise good.
23 In all labour there is profit:
But the talk of the lips [r]*tendeth* only to penury.
24 [2]The crown of the wise is their riches:
But the folly of fools is *only* folly.
25 A true witness delivereth souls:
But he that [3][s]uttereth lies *causeth* deceit.
26 In the fear of the LORD is [t]strong confidence:
And [4][u]his children shall have [v]a place of refuge.
27 The fear of the LORD is [w]a fountain of life,
To [x]depart from the snares of death.
28 In [y]the multitude of people is the king's glory:
But in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.
29 He that is [z]slow to anger is of great understanding:
But he that is hasty of spirit [5]exalteth folly.
30 A [6]sound heart is [a]the life of the flesh:
But [7][b]envy is [c]the rottenness of the bones.
31 He that oppresseth the poor [d]reproacheth his [e]Maker:
[f]But he that hath mercy on the needy honoureth him.
32 [g]The wicked is thrust down in his [8]evil-doing:
But [h]the righteous [9]hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdom [i]resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:
[10]But [j]*that which is* in the inward part of fools is made known.
34 Righteousness exalteth a nation:
But sin is a reproach to [11]any people.
35 [k]The king's favour is toward a servant that dealeth wisely:
But his wrath shall be *against* him that [12]causeth shame.

15

1 [l]A soft answer turneth away wrath:
But [m]a grievous word stirreth up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise uttereth knowledge aright:
But [n]the mouth of fools poureth out folly.
3 [o]The eyes of the LORD are in every place,
Keeping watch upon the evil and the good.
4 [13][p]A wholesome tongue is [q]a tree of life:
But [r]perverseness therein is [s]a breaking of the spirit.
5 [t]A fool [u]despiseth his father's [14]correction:
But [v]he that regardeth reproof [15]getteth prudence.
6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure:
But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
7 [w]The lips of the wise disperse knowledge:
[w]But the heart of the foolish [16]*doeth* not so.
8 [x]The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:
But [y]the prayer of the upright is his delight.

[b] Cp. Eccles. 2. 2 & Luke 6. 25.
[c] ch. 10. 1.
[d] Cp. ch. 1. 31 & Matt. 6. 2, 5.
[e] ch. 12. 14. Isai. 3. 10.
[f] See ch. 1. 4.
[g] Cp. ch. 22. 3 & 27. 12.
[h] Cp. ch. 3. 7. See Job 28. 28 & Ps. 34. 14.
[i] Cp. ver. 29.
[j] Cp. Gen. 42. 6 & 1 Sam. 2. 36.
[k] ch. 19. 7. Cp. Ecclus. 6. 10–12.
[l] ch. 19. 4.
[m] ch. 11. 12.
[n] Ps. 41. 1.
[o] See Wisd. 5. 6–14.
[p] See ch. 3. 29.
[q] ch. 3. 3. Wisd. 3. 9.
[r] Cp. ch. 11. 24 & 21. 5 & 22. 16.
[s] ver. 5.
[t] Cp. ch. 1. 33.
[u] Cp. Ps. 73. 15.
[v] See Ps. 14. 6.
[w] See ch. 10. 11.
[x] See ch. 13. 14.
[y] Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 20.
[z] ch. 16. 32 & 19. 11. Cp. ver. 17 & Eccles. 7. 9 & James 1. 19.

[a] See ch. 4. 22.
[b] Cp. Ps. 112. 10
[c] ch. 12. 4.
[d] ch. 17. 5. Cp. Matt. 25. 40, 45.
[e] ch. 22. 2. See Job 35. 10.
[f] ch. 28. 8.
[g] ch. 24. 16.
[h] Gen. 49. 18. Ps. 16. 11 & 17. 15 & 23. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 9 & 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Cp. Num. 23. 10. See Job 19. 25–27.
[i] Eccles. 7. 9.
[j] ch. 12. 16 & 29. 11. Ecclus. 21. 26.
[k] Cp. ch. 16. 13 & 22. 11. See Matt. 24. 45–47.
[l] Cp. ch. 25. 15. See Judg. 8. 1–3.
[m] See 1 Sam. 25. 10–13 & 1 Kin. 12. 13–16.
[n] Cp. ver. 28 & ch. 12. 23 & 13. 16 & 18. 2.
[o] See Job 31. 4.
[p] Cp. ch. 12. 18.
[q] See ch. 3. 18.
[r] ch. 11. 3.
[s] Isai. 65. 14 (mg.).
[t] Cp. ch. 10. 1.
[u] Cp. Ps. 107. 11.
[v] Cp. ch. 13. 18.
[w] Cp. Matt. 12. 34, 35.
[x] ch. 21. 27. Eccles. 5. 1. Isai. 1. 11, 15. Ecclus. 34. 19. Cp. ch. 21. 3 & 28. 9 & Isai. 61. 8 (mg.) & Jer. 6. 20 & 7. 22 & Amos 5. 22 & Mic. 6. 7.
[y] Cp. ver. 29.

---

[1] Or, *Shall they not go astray* [2] Or, *Their riches is a crown unto the wise* [3] Heb. *breatheth out.* [4] Or, *the children of him* that hath it [5] Or, *carrieth away* [6] Or, *tranquil* [7] Or, *jealousy* [8] Or, *calamity* [9] Or, *hath a refuge* [10] Or, *And in the midst of fools it maketh itself known* [11] Heb. *peoples.* [12] Or, *doeth shamefully* [13] Heb. *The healing of the tongue.* [14] Or, *instruction* [15] Or, *dealeth prudently* [16] Or, is *not stedfast* or *right*

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:
But he loveth him [z]that followeth after righteousness.

10 There is [a]grievous correction for him that forsaketh the way:
And [b]he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [1][c]Sheol and [2]Abaddon are before the LORD:
How much more then [d]the hearts of the children of men!

12 [e]A scorner [f]loveth not to be reproved:
He will not go unto the wise.

13 [g]A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance:
But by [h]sorrow of heart the spirit is [i]broken.

14 [j]The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge:
But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.

15 All the days of the afflicted are evil:
But [k]he that is of a cheerful heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 [l]Better is little with the fear of the LORD,
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 [m]Better is a [3]dinner of herbs where love is,
Than [n]a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [o]A wrathful man [p]stirreth up contention:
But he that is [q]slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of [r]the sluggard is as an hedge of [s]thorns:
But the path of the upright is [t]made an high way.

20 [u]A wise son maketh a glad father:
But a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [v]Folly is joy to him that is void of [4]wisdom:
But a man of understanding [w]maketh straight his going.

22 [x]Where there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed:
But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy in the answer of his mouth:
And [y]a word in due season, how good is it!

z ch. 21. 21.
1 Tim. 6. 11.
Cp. ch. 11. 19.
a Cp. Isai. 1. 5.
b See ch. 12. 1.
c See Job 26. 6 (& mg. for mg.).
d 2 Chr. 6. 30.
Ps. 44. 21.
John 2. 24.
See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
e See Ps. 1. 1.
f Amos 5. 10.
g Ecclus. 13. 25.
Cp. ver. 15 & ch. 17. 22.
h See ch. 12. 25.
i ch. 18. 14.
j ch. 14. 6 & 19. 24.
k ver. 13.
l ch. 16. 8.
Ps. 37. 16.
Cp. Eccles. 4. 6 & 1 Tim. 6. 6.
m ch. 17. 1.
n Cp. Matt. 22. 4 & Luke 15. 23.
o ch. 29. 22.
Cp. ch. 16. 28 & 26. 21.
p ch. 28. 25.
q See ch. 14. 29.
r ch. 19. 24 & 22. 13.
s ch. 22. 5.
t Jer. 18. 15.
Cp. Isai. 26. 7 (& mg.).
u See ch. 29. 3.
v ch. 10. 23.
w Cp. Eph. 5. 15.
x ch. 11. 14.
Cp. ch. 20. 18.
y ch. 25. 11.
Cp. Isai. 50. 4.

24 [z]To the wise the way of life *goeth* upward,
That he may depart from [1]Sheol beneath.

25 The LORD will root up the house of [a]the proud:
But he will [b]establish the border of [c]the widow.

26 [d]Evil devices are an abomination to the LORD:
But [5][e]pleasant words *are* pure.

27 He that is [f]greedy of gain [g]troubleth his own house:
But he that hateth [h]gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [i]studieth to answer:
But [j]the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD is [k]far from the wicked:
But he [l]heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 [m]The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart:
And [n]good tidings make the bones fat.

31 [o]The ear that hearkeneth to [p]the reproof of life
Shall abide among the wise.

32 He that [q]refuseth [6]correction [r]despiseth his own soul:
But he that hearkeneth to reproof [s]getteth [4]understanding.

33 [t]The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom;
And [u]before honour *goeth* humility.

16

1 The [7][v]preparations of the heart belong to man:
But [w]the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2 [x]All the ways of a man are [y]clean in his own eyes:
But the LORD [z]weigheth the spirits.

3 [8][a]Commit thy works unto the LORD,
And thy [9]thoughts shall be established.

4 [b]The LORD hath made every thing for [10]its own end:
Yea, even [c]the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one that is proud in heart is [d]an abomination to the LORD:
[e]*Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

z Col. 3. 1, 2.
Cp. ch. 2. 18, 19 & Phil. 3. 20.
a Cp. ch. 29. 23.
b Cp. ch. 23. 10.
c Cp. Ps. 68. 5 & 146. 9.
d ch. 6. 16, 18.
e ch. 16. 24.
f ch. 1. 19.
Cp. Isai. 5. 8 & Jer. 17. 11.
g ch. 11. 29.
Cp. Josh. 7. 25.
h ch. 17. 23.
i Ps. 37. 30.
j Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
See ver. 2.
k Cp. Ps. 18. 41 & 34. 16.
l Ps. 145. 18, 19.
Cp. ver. 8.
m Ps. 38. 10.
n Cp. ch. 25. 25.
o ver. 5.
ch. 20. 12 & 25. 12.
p Cp. ch. 6. 23.
q Cp. ch. 8. 33.
r See ch. 8. 36.
s Cp. ch. 19. 8.
t See ch. 1. 7.
u ch. 18. 12.
v Cp. ver. 9 & ch. 19. 21 (for mg.).
w Cp. Matt. 10. 19, 20.
x ch. 21. 2.
y Cp. ch. 12. 15.
See ch. 30. 12.
z ch. 24. 12.
See 1 Sam 16. 7.
a See Ps. 37. 5.
b Rom. 11. 36.
c Job 21. 30.
Cp. Ex. 9. 16.
d ch. 6. 16, 17 & 8. 13.
Luke 16. 15.
e ch. 11. 21.
Cp. ch. 28. 20.

---

[1] Or, *The grave* [2] Or, *Destruction* [3] Or, *portion* [4] Heb. *heart.* [5] Or, *the pure speak pleasant words* [6] Or, *instruction* [7] Or, *plans* [8] Heb. *Roll.* [9] Or, *purposes* [10] Or, *his own purpose*

6 By [f]mercy and truth iniquity is [1]purged:
And by [g]the fear of the LORD men [h]depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please the LORD,
[i]He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 [j]Better is a little with righteousness
Than great revenues with injustice.
9 [k]A man's heart deviseth his way:
But [l]the LORD directeth his steps.
10 [2][m]A divine sentence is in the lips of the king:
His mouth shall not transgress in judgement.
11 [n]A just balance and scales are the LORD'S:
All the weights of the bag are his work.
12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness:
For [o]the throne is established by righteousness.
13 [p]Righteous lips are the delight of kings;
And they love him that speaketh right.
14 [q]The wrath of a king is *as* messengers of death:
But a wise man will [r]pacify it.
15 [s]In the light of the king's countenance is life;
And his [p]favour is as [t]a cloud of the latter rain.
16 [u]How much better is it to get wisdom than [v]gold!
Yea, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than [w]silver.
17 The high way of the upright is to [x]depart from evil:
He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 [y]Pride *goeth* before destruction,
And an haughty spirit before a fall.
19 [z]Better it is to be of a lowly spirit with the [3]poor,
Than to [a]divide the spoil with the proud.
20 He that [4]giveth heed unto the word [b]shall find good:
And [c]whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

Dan. 4. 27.
obit 12. 9.
uke 11.
h. 14. 16.
er. 17.
b 28. 28.
p. Gen.
, 28
2 Chr. 17.
ee ch. 15.
Cp. ver. 1
ch. 19. 21.
h. 20. 24.
p. Ps. 37.
Jer. 10.
Cp. 1 Kin.
28.
See ch.
. 1.
h. 25. 5.
p. ch. 20.
29. 14
Isai.
. 5.
Cp. ch.
. 35
22. 11.
h. 19. 12
20. 2.
Cp. ch. 25.
Cp. Job
. 24.
p. Ps.
. 6.
ee Job 29.
h. 8. 10,
, 19.
See ch. 3.
ch. 10. 20.
ver. 6.
See ch.
. 2.
h. 29. 23.
ai. 57. 15.
See Ex.
. 9.
h. 19. 8.
ee Ps. 2.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent:
And the sweetness of the lips [d]increaseth learning.
22 Understanding is [e]a wellspring of life unto him that hath it:
But the correction of fools is *their* folly.
23 [f]The heart of the wise instructeth his mouth,
And addeth learning to his lips.
24 [g]Pleasant words are *as* [h]an honeycomb,
Sweet to the soul, and [i]health to the bones.
25 There is a way which [5]seemeth right unto a man,
But the end thereof are the ways of death.
26 The appetite of the labouring man laboureth for him;
For his [j]mouth [6]craveth it of him.
27 [k]A worthless man [7]deviseth mischief:
And in his lips there is as [l]a scorching fire.
28 [m]A froward man scattereth abroad strife:
And [n]a whisperer [8][o]separateth chief friends.
29 A man of violence [p]enticeth his neighbour,
And leadeth him in a way that is not good.
30 [9]He that shutteth his eyes, *it is* to devise [q]froward things:
He that [r]compresseth his lips bringeth evil to pass.
31 [s]The hoary head is [t]a crown of [10]glory,
[11]It [u]shall be found in the way of righteousness.
32 [v]He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty;
And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
33 [w]The lot is cast into the lap;
But the whole disposing thereof is [x]of the LORD.

17

1 [y]Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith,
Than an house full of [12][z]feasting with strife.
2 [a]A servant that dealeth wisely shall have rule over [b]a son that [13]causeth shame,
And [c]shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren.

d ver. 23.
e See ch. 10. 11.
f Cp. Ps. 37. 30 & Matt. 12. 34.
g ch. 15. 26.
h Ps. 19. 10.
i See ch. 4. 22.
j Cp. Eccles. 6. 7.
k Cp. ch. 6. 12, 14, 19.
l James 3. 6.
m See ch. 15. 18.
n Cp. ch. 18. 8 & 26. 20, 22.
o ch. 17. 9.
p ch. 1. 10.
q See ch. 2. 12.
r Cp. ch. 6. 13.
s ch. 20. 29.
t ch. 17. 6.
u See ch. 3. 1, 2.
v ch. 14. 29. Cp. ch. 19. 11 & 25. 28.
w Cp. Acts 1. 26.
x ch. 29. 26.
y ch. 15. 17.
z Cp. ch. 7. 14 (for mg.).
a Cp. Ecclus. 10. 25.
b ver. 21, 25. ch. 10. 5 & 19. 26.
c Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 4.

---

[1] Or, *atoned for* [2] Heb. *Divination.* [3] Or, *meek* [4] Or, *handleth a matter wisely* [5] Or, *is straight before* [6] Or, *urgeth him* thereto [7] Heb. *diggeth.* [8] Or, *alienateth his friend* [9] Or, *He that shutteth his eyes to devise froward things, that compresseth his lips, bringeth &c.* [10] Or, *beauty* [11] Or, If *it be found* [12] Heb. *the sacrifices of strife.* [13] Or, *doeth shamefully*

3 [d]The fining pot is for silver,
and the furnace for gold:
[e]But the LORD trieth the hearts.
4 An evil-doer giveth heed to
wicked lips;
And [1]a liar giveth ear to a mischievous
tongue.
5 Whoso mocketh the poor [f]reproacheth
his Maker:
And he that is [g]glad at calamity
shall not be [h]unpunished.
6 [i]Children's children are [j]the
crown of old men;
And [k]the glory of children are
their fathers.
7 [2]Excellent speech [l]becometh
not [m]a fool:
Much less do [n]lying lips a
prince.
8 [o]A gift is *as* a precious stone in
the eyes of him that hath it:
Whithersoever [3]it turneth, [3]it
[4]prospereth.
9 He that [p]covereth a transgression
seeketh love:
But he that harpeth on a matter
[q]separateth chief friends.
10 A rebuke entereth deeper into
one that hath understanding
Than an hundred stripes into a
fool.
11 [5]An evil man seeketh only rebellion;
Therefore [r]a cruel messenger
shall be sent against him.
12 Let [s]a bear robbed of her whelps
meet a man,
[t]Rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso [u]rewardeth evil for good,
[v]Evil shall not depart from his
house.
14 The beginning of strife is *as*
when one letteth out water:
Therefore [w]leave off contention,
before there be [x]quarrelling.
15 He that [y]justifieth the wicked,
and he that [z]condemneth the
righteous,
Both of them alike are an abomination
to the LORD.
16 Wherefore is there a price in
the hand of a fool [a]to buy
wisdom,
Seeing he hath no [6]understanding?
17 [b]A friend loveth at all times,
And [7]a brother is born for adversity.

[d] ch. 27. 21.
[e] 1 Chr. 29. 17. Ps. 26. 2 Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3. Wisd. 3. 6. Ecclus. 2. 5.
[f] ch. 14. 31. Cp. Matt. 25. 40, 45.
[g] Job 31. 29. Obad. 12. Cp. ch. 24. 17.
[h] ch. 16. 5.
[i] Ps. 128. 6. Cp. Ps. 127. 3, 4
[j] ch. 16. 31.
[k] Ecclus. 3. 11.
[l] Cp. ch. 19. 10 & 26. 1.
[m] Cp. Isai. 32. 6 (mg.).
[n] ch. 6. 17.
[o] ver. 23. ch. 18. 16 & 19. 6 & 21. 14. Cp. Ex. 23. 8 & Isai. 1. 23 & Amos 5. 12.
[p] ch. 10. 12.
[q] ch. 16. 28.
[r] Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 29.
[s] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Hos. 13. 8.
[t] Cp. ch. 27. 3.
[u] Ps. 35. 12 & 109. 4, 5. Cp. ch. 20. 22 & Matt. 5. 39.
[v] Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 10.
[w] ch. 20. 3 & 25. 8.
[x] ch. 18. 1 (mg.) & 20. 3.
[y] ch. 24. 24. Ex. 23. 7. Isai. 5. 23.
[z] Job 34. 17. Ps. 94. 21. Cp. ver. 26 & ch. 18. 5.
[a] Cp. ch. 23. 23.
[b] ch. 18. 24 & 27. 10. Cp. Ruth 1. 16 & Job 6. 14.

18 A man void of [6]understanding
[c]striketh hands,
And becometh surety in the
presence of his neighbour.
19 [8]He loveth transgression that
loveth strife:
He that [d]raiseth high his gate
seeketh destruction.
20 [e]He that hath a froward heart
findeth no good:
And he that hath a perverse
tongue falleth into [9]mischief.
21 He that [f]begetteth a fool *doeth*
it to his sorrow:
And the father of a fool hath no
joy.
22 [g]A merry heart [10]is a good medicine:
But a broken spirit [h]drieth up
the bones.
23 A wicked man taketh [i]a gift out
of the bosom,
To [j]pervert the ways of judgement.
24 [k]Wisdom is before the face of
him that hath understanding:
But the eyes of a fool are in the
ends of the earth.
25 [f]A foolish son is a grief to his
father,
[l]And bitterness to [m]her that
bare him.
26 [n]Also to [11]punish the righteous
is not good,
Nor to smite the noble for *their*
uprightness.
27 [12]He that [o]spareth his words
hath knowledge:
And he that is of a cool spirit is
a man of understanding.
28 Even a fool, [p]when he holdeth
his peace, is counted wise:
[13]When he shutteth his lips, he
is *esteemed as* prudent.

18

1 He that [q]separateth himself
seeketh *his own* desire,
And [14][r]rageth against all
sound wisdom.
2 A fool hath no delight in understanding,
But only that his [s]heart may
reveal itself.
3 When the wicked cometh, there
cometh also contempt,
And with ignominy *cometh* reproach.
4 The words of a man's mouth are
as [t]deep waters;

[c] ch. 6. 1 & 11. 15 (mg.).
[d] Cp. ch. 11. 2 & 29. 23.
[e] Cp. ch. 11. 20.
[f] ch. 10. 1 & 19. 13.
[g] See ch. 15. 13.
[h] Ps. 22. 15. Cp. ch. 12. 25.
[i] See ver. 8.
[j] Cp. Mic. 3. 11 & 7. 3.
[k] Cp. ch. 14. 6 & 15. 14 & Eccles. 2. 14 See Deut. 30. 11 14.
[l] ch. 10. 1.
[m] ch. 23. 25.
[n] Cp. ver. 15.
[o] ch. 10. 19. Cp. James 1. 19.
[p] Job 13. 5.
[q] Cp. Jude 19 (for mg.).
[r] ch. 17. 14 & 20. 3 (for mg.).
[s] ch. 13. 16. Cp. Eccles. 10. 3.
[t] ch. 20. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *falsehood.* [2] Or, *Arrogant* [3] Or, *he* [4] Or, *dealeth wisely* [5] Or, *A rebellious man* (Heb. *Rebellion*) *seeketh only evil* [6] Heb. *heart.* [7] Or, *is born as a brother* [8] Or, *He that loveth transgression loveth strife* [9] Or, *calamity* [10] Heb. *causeth good healing.* [11] Or, *fine* [12] Or, *He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of a cool spirit* [13] Or, *He that shutteth his lips is &c.* [14] Or, *quarrelleth with*

[1]The wellspring of wisdom is
as a flowing brook.
5 To [u]accept the person of the
wicked is not good,
[2]*Nor* to [v]turn aside the righteous in judgement.

u ch. 24. 23 & 28. 21. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Ps. 82. 2.
v See ch. 17. 15.

6 A fool's lips [3]enter into contention,
And his mouth calleth for
[w]stripes.

w See ch. 19. 29.

7 [x]A fool's mouth is his destruction,
And his lips are the snare of his
soul.

x ch. 10. 14 & 12. 13 & 13. 3. Ps. 64. 8 & 140. 9. Eccles. 10. 12.

8 [y]The words of a whisperer are
as dainty morsels,
And they go down into [z]the
[4]innermost parts of the belly.

y ch. 26. 22. Cp. ch. 16. 28.
z ch. 20. 27.

9 He also that is slack in his
work
Is [a]brother to him that is a destroyer.

a Cp. ch. 28. 24.

10 [b]The name of the LORD is [c]a
strong tower:
The righteous runneth into it,
and [5][d]is safe.

b Ex. 34. 5-7.
c Ps. 61. 3. Cp. Ps. 18. 2. See 2 Sam. 22. 3.
d ch. 29. 25 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. Ps. 20. 1.

11 [e]The rich man's wealth is his
strong city,
And as an high wall in his own
imagination.

e See ch. 10. 15.

12 [f]Before destruction the heart of
man is haughty,
And [g]before honour *goeth* humility.

f See ch. 11. 2.
g ch. 15. 33.

13 He that giveth answer [h]before
he heareth,
It is folly and shame unto him.

h Ecclus. 11. 8. Cp. John 7. 51.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain
his infirmity;
But [i]a broken spirit who can
[6]bear?

i ch. 15. 13. Cp. ch. 12. 25 (for mg.).

15 The heart of the prudent getteth
knowledge;
And the ear of the wise seeketh
knowledge.
16 A man's [j]gift maketh room for
him,
And bringeth him before great
men.

j Cp. Gen. 32. 20 & 1 Sam. 25. 27. See ch. 17. 8.

17 He that pleadeth his cause first
seemeth just;
But his neighbour cometh and
searcheth him out.
18 [k]The lot causeth contentions to
cease,
And parteth between the mighty.

k Cp. ch. 16. 33.

19 A brother [7]offended *is harder
to be won* than a strong city:
And *such* contentions are like
the bars of a castle.
20 [l]A man's belly shall be filled
with the fruit of his mouth;
With the increase of his lips
shall he be satisfied.

l See ch. 12. 14.

21 [m]Death and life are in the
power of the tongue;
And they that love it shall eat
the fruit thereof.

m Matt. 12. 36, 37. Cp. ch. 4. 23 & 12. 18.

22 Whoso findeth [n]a wife findeth
[o]a good thing,
And [p]obtaineth favour [q]of the
LORD.

n ch. 12. 4 & 19. 14. See ch. 31. 10-31.
o Ecclus. 26. 3. Cp. Gen. 2. 18.
p ch. 8. 35.
q ch. 19. 14.

23 The poor useth intreaties:
But [r]the rich answereth roughly.

r Cp. James 2. 3, 6.

24 [8]He that maketh many friends
doeth it to his own destruction:
But [s]there is a [9]friend that
sticketh closer than a brother.

s See ch. 17. 17.

19 1 [t]Better is the poor that
[u]walketh in his integrity
Than he that is perverse in
his lips and is a fool.

t ch. 28. 6.
u ch. 14. 2 & 20. 7. Ps. 26. 1, 11.

2 Also, [10]that the soul be without
knowledge is not good;
And he that [v]hasteth with his
feet [11]sinneth.

v Cp. ch. 21. 5 & 28. 20 & 29. 20.

3 The foolishness of man [w]subverteth his way;
And his heart [x]fretteth against
the LORD.

w Cp. ch. 11. 3.
x Cp. Ps. 37. 7 & Isai. 8. 21 & Rev. 16. 11.

4 [y]Wealth addeth many friends;
[y]But [12]the poor is separated
from his friend.

y ch. 14. 20.

5 [z]A false witness shall not be
unpunished;
And he that [13][a]uttereth lies shall
not escape.

z Cp. ch. 12. 19 & 21. 28. See Deut. 19. 16-19.
a See ch. 6. 19.

6 [b]Many will intreat the favour
of [14]the liberal man:
And every man is a friend to
him that giveth [c]gifts.

b ch. 29. 26 (for mg.).
c See ch. 17. 8.

7 [d]All the brethren of the poor
do hate him:
[e]How much more do his friends
go far from him!
[15]He pursueth *them with* words,
but they are gone.

d Cp. ver. 4.
e Cp. Ps. 38. 11.

8 [f]He that getteth [16]wisdom loveth
his own soul:
He that keepeth understanding
shall [g]find good.

f Cp. ch. 15. 32.
g ch. 16. 20.

9 [z]A false witness shall not be
unpunished;
And he that [13][a]uttereth lies shall
perish.

---

[1] Or, *A flowing brook, a wellspring of wisdom* [2] Or, *So as to turn aside* [3] Or, *bring contention* [4] Heb. *chambers.* [5] Heb. *is set on high.* [6] Or, *raise up* [7] Or, *injured* [8] Heb. *A man of friends.* [9] Heb. *lover.* [10] Or, *desire without knowledge is not good* [11] Or, *misseth his way* [12] Or, *the friend of the poor separateth himself from him* [13] Heb. *breatheth out.* [14] Or, *a prince* [15] Or, *He pursueth after words, which are nought* [16] Heb. *heart.*

10 Delicate living is not [h]seemly for a fool;
Much less for [i]a servant to have rule over princes.
11 [j]The discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger;
And it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 The king's wrath is as [k]the roaring of a lion;
But his [l]favour is as [m]dew upon the grass.
13 [n]A foolish son is the calamity of his father:
And [o]the contentions of a wife are [p]a continual dropping.
14 [q]House and riches are an inheritance from fathers:
But a prudent wife is [r]from the LORD.
15 [s]Slothfulness casteth into [t]a deep sleep;
And [u]the idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He that [v]keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul:
But he that [1]is careless of his ways shall die.
17 [w]He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD,
And his [x]good deed will he [y]pay him again.
18 [z]Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope;
And set not thy heart on [2]his [a]destruction.
19 A man of great wrath shall bear the penalty:
For if thou deliver *him*, thou must do it yet again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive [3]instruction,
That thou mayest be wise in thy [b]latter end.
21 [c]There are many devices in a man's heart;
But [d]the counsel of the LORD, [e]that shall stand.
22 [4]The desire of a man is *the measure of* his kindness:
And a poor man is better than a liar.
23 The fear of the LORD [f]*tendeth* to life:
And he *that hath it* shall abide [g]satisfied;
He shall [h]not be visited with evil.
24 [i]The sluggard burieth his hand in [j]the dish,
And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 [k]Smite [l]a scorner, and the simple will [m]learn prudence:
And [n]reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.
26 He that [5]spoileth his father, and chaseth away his mother,
Is [o]a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction
[p]*Only* to err from the words of knowledge.
28 A worthless witness mocketh at judgement:
And the mouth of the wicked [q]swalloweth iniquity.
29 Judgements are prepared for [l]scorners,
And [r]stripes for the back of fools.

20

1 [s]Wine is a mocker, [t]strong drink a brawler;
And whosoever [6][u]erreth thereby is not wise.
2 The terror of a king is as [v]the roaring of a lion:
He that [7]provoketh him to anger [w]sinneth *against* his own [8]life.
3 It is an honour for a man to [9][x]keep aloof from strife:
But every fool will be [y]quarrelling.
4 [z]The slothful will not plow by reason of the winter;
[10][a]Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man is *like* [b]deep water;
But a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 [11]Most men will [c]proclaim every one his own kindness:
But [d]a faithful man who can find?
7 A just man that [e]walketh in his integrity,
[f]Blessed are his children after him.
8 [g]A king that sitteth on the throne of judgement
[12][h]Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 [i]Who can say, I have made my heart clean,
I am pure from my sin?

h Cp. ch. 17. 7 & 26. 1.
i ch. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
j See ch. 14. 29.
k ch. 20. 2. Cp. ch. 16. 14, 15 & 28. 15.
l ch. 14. 35.
m Ps. 133. 3. Hos. 14. 5. Mic. 5. 7.
n ch. 10. 1 & 17. 21.
o See ch. 21. 9.
p ch. 27. 15.
q Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 14.
r ch. 18. 22.
s See ch. 6. 9 11.
t Job 4. 13.
u Cp. ch. 10. 4 & 20. 4, 13 & 23. 21.
v Cp. ch. 13. 13 & Luke 10. 28.
w Cp. ch. 22. 9 & 28. 27 & Eccles. 11. 1 & Matt. 10. 42 & Heb. 6. 10. See Deut. 15. 7–10 & Matt. 25. 40 & 2 Cor. 9. 6 8.
x See ch. 12. 14.
y Cp. Ecclus. 35. 11 & Luke 6. 38.
z See ch. 13. 24.
a Cp. ch. 23. 13. See Deut. 21. 18–21.
b Ps. 37. 37.
c ch. 16. 1 (mg.), 9. Ps. 33. 10, 11.
d Job 23. 13. Isai. 14. 26, 27.
e Isai. 46. 10.
f ch. 10. 16 & 11. 19. Cp. Isai. 38. 5 & Mark 10. 30.
g Cp. Ps. 25. 13.
h Cp. Lev. 26. 6.
i ch. 26. 15. Cp. ch. 15. 19 & 20. 4.
j Cp. Matt. 26. 23 & Mark 14. 20.

k ch. 21. 11.
l See Ps. 1. 1.
m See Deut. 13. 6-11.
n Cp. ch. 9. 8.
o ch. 10. 5 & 17. 2.
p Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 21.
q Job 15. 16. Cp. ch. 18. 8 & Job 34. 7.
r ch. 10. 13 & 18. 6. & 26. 3.
s Cp. ch. 23. 29 32. See Gen. 9. 21.
t ch. 31. 4.
u Isai. 28. 7. Cp. Hos. 4. 11.
v See ch. 19. 12.
w Num. 16. 38. Hab. 2. 10. See ch. 8. 36.
x Cp. ch. 17 14.
y ch. 17. 14 & 18. 1 (mg.).
z Cp. ch. 19. 24.
a ch. 19. 15. Cp. ch. 6. 11.
b ch. 18. 4.
c Cp. ch. 25. 14 & Matt. 6. 2 & Luke 18. 11.
d Cp. Ps. 12. 1.
e See ch. 19. 1.
f Cp. 1 Kin. 15. 4 & Ps. 37. 26 & 112. 2 & Jer. 33. 20, 21
g Cp. ch. 16. 10.
h Cp. ver. 26 & ch. 25. 5 & Ps. 101. 5.
i See 1 Kin 8. 46.

---

[1] Heb. *despiseth.* [2] Heb. *causing him to die.* [3] Or, *correction* [4] Or, *That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness* [5] Or, *violently entreateth* [6] Or, *reeleth* [7] Or, *angereth himself against him* [8] Heb. *soul.* [9] Or, *cease* [10] Or, *Therefore when he seeketh in harvest, there shall be nothing* [11] Or, *Many a man will meet one that is kind to him* [12] Or, *Winnoweth*

10 [1][j] Divers weights, and divers measures,
Both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.
11 Even a child [k] maketh himself known by his doings,
Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
12 [l] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
[m] The LORD hath made even both of them.
13 [n] Love not sleep, lest thou [o] come to poverty;
Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be [p] satisfied with bread.
14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer:
But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and abundance of [q] rubies:
[r] But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
16 [s] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;
And [2][t] hold him in pledge *that is surety* for [3][u] strangers.
17 [v] Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man;
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with [w] gravel.
18 [x] Every purpose is established by counsel:
And by [y] wise guidance [z] make thou war.
19 He that [a] goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets:
Therefore meddle not with him that [b] openeth wide his lips.
20 [c] Whoso curseth his father or his mother,
[d] His lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness.
21 [e] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning;
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 Say not thou, [f] I will recompense evil:
[g] Wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 [h] Divers weights are an abomination to the LORD;
And [4][i] a false balance is not good.
24 A man's [j] goings are of the LORD;
How then can man understand his way?

j ver. 23. See ch. 11. 1.
k Cp. Matt. 7. 16.
l ch. 15. 31 & 25. 12.
m Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9.
n Cp. ch. 6. 4 & 19. 15 & 31. 15 & Rom. 12. 11.
o Cp. ver. 4
p ch. 12. 11.
q Job 28. 18.
r Cp. ch. 3. 14, 15.
s ch. 27. 13. Cp. ch. 6. 1 & 22. 26.
t See Job 22. 6
u See ch. 2. 16 (for mg.).
v Cp. ch. 9. 17.
w Cp. Lam. 3. 16.
x Cp. ch. 11. 14 & 15. 22.
y ch. 24. 6.
z Luke 14. 31.
a ch. 11. 13.
b ch. 13. 3. Cp. Rom. 16. 18.
c ch. 30. 11, 17. See Ex. 21. 17.
d See 2 Sam. 21. 17 & Job 18. 5.
e See ch. 13. 11.
f ch. 24. 29. Cp. ch. 17. 13 & Matt. 5. 39 & Rom. 12. 17, 19 & 1 Thess. 5. 15 & 1 Pet. 3. 9.
g Ps. 27. 14.
h ver. 10.
i See ch. 11. 1.
j See ch. 16. 9.

25 It is a snare to a man [5] rashly to say, *It is* holy,
And [k] after vows to make inquiry.
26 A wise king [l] winnoweth the wicked,
And bringeth [m] the *threshing* wheel over them.
27 [n] The spirit of man is the lamp of the LORD,
[o] Searching all [p] the innermost parts of the belly.
28 [q] Mercy and truth preserve the king:
And [6] his [r] throne is upholden by mercy.
29 The glory of young men is their strength:
And [s] the beauty of old men is the hoary head.
30 [t] Stripes that wound cleanse away evil:
And strokes *reach* [p] the innermost parts of the belly.

21

1 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD as the watercourses:
He [u] turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 [v] Every way of a man is right in his own eyes:
But the LORD [w] weigheth the hearts.
3 [x] To do justice and judgement
Is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
4 [y] An high look, and a proud heart,
[7] *Even* [z] the lamp of the wicked, is sin.
5 The thoughts of [a] the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness:
But every one that is [b] hasty *hasteth* [c] only to want.
6 [d] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue
Is [e] a vapour [f] driven to and fro; [8] they *that seek them* [g] seek death.
7 The violence of the wicked shall [h] sweep them away;
Because they refuse to do judgement.
8 The way of him that is laden with guilt [i] is exceeding crooked:
But as for the pure, his work is [9] right.
9 It is [j] better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,

k Cp. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
l ver. 8 (mg.). Cp. Matt. 3. 12.
m Isai. 28. 27.
n Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
o Cp. Zeph. 1. 12.
p ch. 18. 8.
q ch. 3. 3.
r See ch. 16. 12.
s ch. 16. 31.
t Cp. Isai. 53. 5.
u Cp. Ezra 6. 22.
v ch. 16. 2. Cp. ch. 12. 15.
w ch. 24. 12. Cp. Luke 16. 15 & 1 Cor. 4. 4. See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
x See ch. 15. 8 & 1 Sam. 15. 22.
y See ch. 6. 17 & Ps. 101. 5.
z 1 Kin. 11. 36. Cp. ch. 13. 23 (for mg.).
a ch. 10. 4.
b Cp. ch. 19. 2.
c Cp. ch. 11. 24 & 14. 23 & 22. 16.
d ch. 20. 21. See ch. 10. 2.
e Cp. ch. 13. 11.
f Job 13. 25.
g Cp. ch. 8. 36.
h Cp. Jer. 30. 23.
i Cp. ch. 2. 15.
j ch. 25. 24. Cp. ver. 19 & ch. 19. 13 & 27. 15 & Ecclus. 25. 16.

---

[1] Heb. *A stone and a stone, an ephah and an ephah.* [2] Or, *take a pledge of him* [3] Another reading is, *a strange woman.* [4] Heb. *a balance of deceit.* [5] Or, *rashly to utter holy words* Or, *to devour that which is holy* [6] Or, *he upholdeth his throne* [7] Or, And *the tillage* [8] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *they are snares of death* or, *into the snares of death* [9] Or, *straight*

Than with a contentious woman
in [1]a wide house.
10 The soul of the wicked desireth
evil:
His neighbour findeth no favour
in his eyes.

k ch. 19. 25. See Ps. 1. 1.

11 When [k]the scorner is punished,
the simple is made wise:
And [2]when the wise is instructed,
he receiveth knowledge.

l Ps. 37. 35, 36.

12 [3]The righteous man [l]considereth
the house of the wicked;
How the wicked are overthrown
to *their* ruin.

m Cp. James 2. 13. See Matt. 18. 30–34.

13 [m]Whoso stoppeth his ears at
the cry of the poor,
He also shall cry, but shall not
be heard.

n Cp. ch. 17. 8 & 18. 16.

14 [n]A gift in secret [4]pacifieth anger,
And a present in the bosom
strong wrath.
15 It is joy to the righteous to do
judgement;

o Cp. ch. 10. 29.

[5] [o]But it is a destruction to the
workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out
of the way of understanding

p Cp. Ps. 49. 14.
q ch. 9. 18 (mg. for mg.). Isai. 14. 9 (mg. for mg.).

[p]Shall rest in the congregation
of [6] [q]the dead.
17 He that loveth pleasure shall be
a poor man:
He that loveth wine and oil shall
not be rich.

r Cp. ch. 11. 8.
s Isai. 43. 3.

18 [r]The wicked is [s]a ransom for
the righteous;
And the treacherous *cometh* in
the stead of the upright.

t Cp. ver. 9.

19 It is [t]better to dwell in a desert
land,
Than with [7]a contentious and
fretful woman.

u Cp. Ps. 112. 3.

20 There is [u]precious treasure and
oil in the dwelling of the
wise;

v Cp. Job 20. 15, 18.

But a foolish man [v]swalloweth
it up.

w ch. 15. 9. Matt. 5. 6. Cp. ch. 3. 3.
x ch. 3. 16. 1 Kin. 3. 11. Matt. 6. 33. See ch. 4. 22.

21 He that [w]followeth after righteousness and mercy
Findeth [x]life, righteousness, and
honour.

y Cp. ch. 24. 5 & Eccles. 7. 19 & 9. 14–18. See 2 Sam. 5. 6–9.

22 [y]A wise man scaleth the city of
the mighty,
And bringeth down the strength
of the confidence thereof.

z See ch. 13. 3.

23 [z]Whoso keepeth his mouth and
his tongue

a ch. 22. 5.
b ch. 12. 13.

[a]Keepeth his soul from [b]troubles.

c ch. 1. 22. See Ps. 1. 1.

24 The proud and haughty man,
[c]scorner is his name,
He worketh in the arrogance of
pride.

d Cp. ch. 13. 4.

25 The desire of [d]the slothful killeth him;
For his hands refuse to labour.
26 There is that coveteth greedily
all the day long:

e See Ps. 37. 26.

But the righteous [e]giveth and
withholdeth not.

f Isai. 66. 3. Ecclus. 7. 9 & 34. 18. See ch. 15. 8.
g Cp. ch. 24. 9.

27 [f]The sacrifice of the wicked is
an abomination:
How much more, [g]when he
bringeth it [8]with a wicked
mind!

h ch. 19. 5, 9.
i Cp. ch. 12. 19 (for mg.).

28 [h]A false witness shall perish:
But the man that heareth [i]shall
speak [9]unchallenged.

j Cp. ch. 7. 13 (mg.).
k Ps. 119. 5.

29 A wicked man [j]hardeneth his
face:
But as for the upright, [10]he
[k]ordereth his ways.

l Isai. 8. 9, 10. 1 Cor. 3. 19, 20. Cp. ch. 19. 21.

30 There is [l]no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against the LORD.

m Cp. Ps. 20. 7 & 33. 17. Isai. 31. 1.
n Ps. 3. 8 (mg.). Jer. 3. 23.

31 [m]The horse is prepared against
the day of battle:
But [11] [n]victory is of the LORD.

o Cp. Eccles. 7. 1 & Ecclus. 41. 12, 13.

22

1 [o]A *good* name is rather
to be chosen than great
riches,
And [12]loving favour rather than
silver and gold.

p Cp. ch. 29. 13.
q ch. 14. 31. Job 31. 15.

2 [p]The rich and the poor meet together:
The LORD is [q]the maker of them
all.

r ch. 27. 12. Cp. ch. 14. 16.

3 [r]A prudent man seeth the evil,
and hideth himself:
But the simple pass on, and
[13]suffer for it.
4 The reward of humility *and* the
fear of the LORD

s Cp. ch. 21. 20, 21.
t ch. 15. 19.

Is [s]riches, and honour, and life.
5 [t]Thorns *and* snares are in the
way of the froward:

u ch. 21. 23. Cp. 1 John 5. 18.

He that [u]keepeth his soul shall
be far from them.

v Ecclus. 7. 23. Eph. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 15.

6 [v]Train up a child [14]in the way
he should go,
And even when he is old he will
not depart from it.

w James 2. 6.

7 [w]The rich ruleth over the poor,
And the borrower is servant to
the lender.

---

[1] Or, *a house in common* Heb. *a house of society.* [2] Or, *when one considereth the wise* [3] Or, *One that is righteous . . . he overthroweth the wicked &c.* [4] Heb. *bendeth.* [5] Or, *But destruction* shall be to &c. [6] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.* [7] Or, *a contentious woman and vexation* [8] Or, to atone *for wickedness* [9] Or, *so as to endure* [10] Another reading is, *he considereth his way.* [11] Or, *deliverance* [12] Or, *favour is better than &c.* [13] Heb. *are mulcted.* [14] Heb. *according to his way.*

8 He that [x]soweth iniquity shall reap [1]calamity:
And [y]the rod of his wrath shall fail.
9 [z]He that hath a [2]bountiful eye shall be blessed;
For he [a]giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 [b]Cast out the scorner, [c]and contention shall go out;
Yea, [d]strife and ignominy shall cease.
11 He that [e]loveth [3]pureness of heart,
[4]*For* [f]the grace of his lips [g]the king shall be his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve *him that hath* knowledge,
But he [h]overthroweth the words of the treacherous man.
13 [i]The sluggard saith, There is a lion without:
I shall be [5]murdered in the streets.
14 The mouth of [j]strange women is [k]a deep pit:
[l]He [6]that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child;
But [m]the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *gain*,
And he that giveth to the rich, [n]*cometh* only to want.

17 [o]Incline thine ear, and hear [p]the words of the wise,
[q]And apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee,
If they be established together upon thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD,
I have made *them* known to thee this day, even to thee.
20 Have not I written unto thee [7][r]excellent things
[8]Of counsels and knowledge;
21 To [s]make thee know [9]the certainty of the words of truth,
That thou mayest carry back words of truth to them that send thee?

Job 4. 8.
Ecclus. . 3.
Cp. Hos. 0. 13.
Cp. Isai. 14. 6 & 30. 31.
Cp. ch. 19. 17 & Ecclus. 31. 23 & 2 Cor. 9. 6.
Cp. ch. 19. 17 & Luke 14. 13, 14.
Cp. Gen. 21. 9, 10.
Cp. ch. 26. 20.
ch. 26. 20.
Cp. ch. 16. 13 & Ps. 101. 6.
Cp. Eccles. 10. 12.
Cp. ch. 14. 35.
ch. 21. 12.
Cp. ch. 11. 3.
ch. 26. 13.
See ch. 2. 16.
Cp. ch. 23. 27.
Eccles. 7. 26.
See ch. 13. 24.
ch. 28. 22.
ch. 5. 1.
ch. 1. 6 & 24. 23.
Cp. ch. 22. 17.
ch. 8. 6.
Cp. Luke 1. 3, 4.

22 [t]Rob not the poor, [10]because he is poor,
Neither [11][u]oppress the afflicted in [v]the gate:
23 For [w]the LORD will plead their cause,
And despoil of life those that despoil them.
24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger;
And with [x]a wrathful man thou shalt not go:
25 Lest thou learn his ways,
And get a snare to thy soul.
26 Be thou not one of them that [y]strike hands,
Or of them that are sureties for debts:
27 If thou hast not wherewith to pay,
Why should he [z]take away thy bed from under thee?
28 Remove not the ancient [a]landmark,
Which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man [12]diligent in his business? he shall [b]stand before kings;
He shall not stand before [13]mean men.

23 1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,
Consider diligently [14]him that is before thee;
2 [15]And put a knife to thy throat,
If thou be a man [c]given to appetite.
3 [d]Be not desirous of his dainties;
Seeing they are deceitful meat.
4 [e]Weary not thyself to be rich;
[f]Cease [16]from thine own wisdom.
5 [17]Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?
[g]For *riches* certainly make themselves wings,
Like an eagle that flieth toward heaven.
6 [h]Eat thou not the bread of him that hath [i]an evil eye,
[j]Neither desire thou his dainties:
7 For [18]as he reckoneth within himself, so is he:
Eat and drink, saith he to thee;
But his [k]heart is not with thee.
8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,
And lose thy sweet words.

t Cp. Ex. 23. 6 & Zech. 7. 10 & Mal. 3. 5.
u See Job 5. 4.
v Job 31. 21.
w ch. 23. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 39. Ps. 12. 5 & 35. 10 & 68. 5 & 140. 12. Jer. 51. 36.
x Cp. Ecclus. 8. 16.
y See Job 17. 3.
z Cp. ch. 20. 16 & Ex. 22. 26.
a ch. 23. 10. Deut. 19. 14 & 27. 17. Job 24. 2. Hos. 5. 10.
b 1 Kin. 10. 8. See Gen. 41. 46.
c Ecclus. 31. 12 & 37. 29.
d ver. 6.
e ch. 15. 27 & 28. 20. Ecclus. 27. 1. Matt. 6. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. Heb. 13. 5.
f Cp. ch. 3. 5, 7 & 26. 12 & Isai. 5. 21 & Rom. 12. 16.
g ch. 27. 24.
h Cp. Ps. 141. 4.
i ch. 28. 22. Deut. 15. 9. Ecclus. 14. 10. Matt. 6. 23.
j ver. 3.
k Cp. Ps. 12. 2.

---

[1] Or, *vanity* [2] Heb. *good.* [3] Another reading is, *the pure of heart.* [4] Or, *Hath grace in his lips* Or, That *hath grace in his lips* [5] Or, *slain* [6] Or, *against whom the LORD hath indignation* [7] The word is doubtful. Another reading is, *heretofore.* [8] Or, *In* [9] Or, *of a certainty the words &c.* [10] Or, *for* [11] Or, *crush* [12] Or, *skilful* [13] Heb. *obscure.* [14] Or, *what* [15] Or, *For thou wilt put* [16] Or, *by reason of thine own understanding* [17] Or, *Wilt thou set thine eyes upon it? it is gone:* Heb. *Shall thine eyes fly upon it and it is not?* [18] Or, *as one that reckoneth*

9 Speak not in the hearing of a fool;
For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 [l]Remove not the ancient landmark;
And enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
11 For their [m]redeemer is strong;
He shall [n]plead their cause against thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto [1]instruction,
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 Withhold not [o]correction from the child:
[p]*For* [2]if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,
And shalt [q]deliver his soul from [3]Sheol.
15 [r]My son, if thine heart be wise,
My heart shall be glad, even mine:
16 Yea, my [s]reins shall rejoice,
When thy lips speak [t]right things.
17 Let not thine heart [u]envy sinners:
But *be thou* in [v]the fear of the LORD all the day long:
18 For surely [w]there is a [4]reward;
And thy [x]hope shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and [y]be wise,
And [z]guide thine heart in the way.
20 Be not among [a]winebibbers;
Among [b]gluttonous eaters of flesh:
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty:
And [c]drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 [d]Hearken unto thy father that begat thee,
[e]And despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 [f]Buy the truth, and sell it not;
Yea, wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 [g]The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice:
And he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.
25 [g]Let thy father and thy mother be glad,
And let [h]her that bare thee rejoice.

l See ch. 22. 28.
m Cp. Ex. 6. 6. See Job 19. 25.
n See ch. 22. 23.
o See ch. 13. 24.
p Cp. ch. 19. 18.
q Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 5.
r ver. 24, 25. See ch. 29. 3.
s Ps. 7. 9 & 73. 21.
t Cp. ch. 8. 6.
u See Ps. 37. 1.
v Cp. ch. 28. 14.
w ch. 24. 14, 20. Ps. 19. 11 & 37. 37 (mg.) & 58. 11.
x Ps. 9. 18.
y ch. 6. 6.
z Cp. ch. 9. 6.
a Cp. ver. 29, 30 & Isai. 5. 11, 22 & Matt. 24. 49 & Luke 21. 34 & Rom. 13. 13 & Eph. 5. 18.
b ch. 28. 7.
c Cp. ch. 6. 10, 11.
d See ch. 1. 8.
e Cp. ch. 30. 17.
f Cp. ch. 4. 5, 7 & 18. 15 & Matt. 13. 44.
g ver. 15. See ch. 29. 8.

26 My son, give me thine heart,
And let thine eyes [5]delight in my ways.
27 For a whore is [i]a deep ditch;
And [j]a strange woman is a narrow [k]pit.
28 Yea, [l]she lieth in wait [6]as a robber,
And increaseth the treacherous among men.
29 [m]Who hath [7]woe? who hath [8]sorrow? who hath contentions?
Who hath complaining? who hath [n]wounds without cause?
Who hath [9][o]redness of eyes?
30 They that [p]tarry long at the wine;
They that go to [10]seek out [q]mixed wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,
When it giveth its colour in the cup,
When it [11][r]goeth down smoothly:
32 At the last it [s]biteth like a serpent,
And stingeth like [12][t]an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold [13]strange things,
And thine heart shall utter [u]froward things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea,
Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
35 They have [v]stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not hurt;
They have beaten me, and I felt it not:
When shall I awake? I [w]will seek it yet again.

24

1 Be not thou [x]envious against evil men,
Neither desire to be [y]with them:
2 For their heart [z]studieth oppression,
And their lips [a]talk of mischief.
3 Through [b]wisdom is an house builded;
And by understanding it is established:
4 And by knowledge are the chambers filled
With all [c]precious and pleasant riches.

h ch. 17. 25.
i Cp. ch. 22. 14.
j See ch. 2. 16.
k Ps. 55. 23.
l ch. 7. 12. Cp. Eccles. 7. 26.
m Cp. ver. 20, 21.
n Cp. ver. 35.
o Gen. 49. 12.
p Isai. 5. 11.
q ch. 9. 2, 5. Ps. 75. 8. Isai. 5. 22 & 65. 11.
r S. of S. 7. 9 (& mg. for mg.).
s Job 20. 16.
t Isai. 11. 8 (for mg.) & 59. 5 (for mg.).
u See ch. 2. 12.
v Jer. 5. 3. Cp. ver. 29.
w Isai. 56. 12.
x ver. 19. See Ps. 137. 1.
y See ch. 1. 15.
z Cp. Isai. 59. 13.
a Ps. 10. 7.
b Cp. ch. 14. 1.
c Cp. ch. 23. 23 & Luke 1

---

[1] Or, *correction*
[2] Or, *though*
[3] Or, *the grave*
[4] Or, *sequel* Or, *future* Heb. *latter end.*
[5] Another reading is, *observe.*
[6] Or, *as for a prey*
[7] Heb. *Oh!*
[8] Heb. *Alas!*
[9] Or, *darkness*
[10] Or, *try*
[11] Or, *moveth itself aright*
[12] Or, *a basilisk*
[13] Or, *strange women*

5 [d] A wise man [1] is strong;
Yea, a man of knowledge [2] increaseth might.
6 For by [e] wise guidance thou shalt make thy war:
And in [f] the multitude of counsellors there is [3] safety.
7 Wisdom is [g] too high for a fool:
He openeth not his mouth in [h] the gate.
8 He that [i] deviseth to do evil,
Men shall call him a mischievous person.
9 [j] The thought of [4] the foolish is sin:
And [k] the scorner is an abomination to men.
10 If thou [l] faint in the day of adversity,
Thy strength is small.
11 [m] Deliver them that are carried away unto death,
And those that are [5] ready to be slain [6] see that thou hold back.
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew not [7] this:
[n] Doth not he that [o] weigheth the hearts consider it?
And he that [p] keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it?
And shall not he render to every man [q] according to his work?
13 My son, [r] eat thou honey, for it is good;
And [s] the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:
14 So shalt thou know wisdom to be unto thy soul:
If thou hast found it, then shall there be [t] a reward,
And thy hope shall not be cut off.
15 [u] Lay not wait, [8] O wicked man, against the [9] habitation of the righteous;
Spoil not his [10] resting place:
16 [v] For a righteous man falleth [w] seven times, and riseth up again:
But [x] the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
17 [y] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,
And let not thine heart be glad when he is overthrown:
18 Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him,
And he turn away his wrath from him.
19 [z] Fret not thyself because of evildoers;
Neither be thou [a] envious at the wicked:
20 For there will be no [t] reward to the evil man;
[b] The lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
21 My son, [c] fear thou the LORD and the king:
And meddle not with them that are given to change:
22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly;
And who knoweth the destruction [11] of them both?

23 These also are *sayings* of [d] the wise.

To have [e] respect of persons in judgement is not good.
24 He that [f] saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous;
[g] Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:
25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight,
And a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 He [12] kisseth the lips
That giveth a right answer.
27 [h] Prepare thy work without,
And make it ready for thee in the field;
And afterwards build thine house.
28 [i] Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause;
[13] And deceive not with thy lips.
29 Say not, [j] I will do so to him as he hath done to me;
I will render to the man according to his work.
30 [k] I went by the field of the slothful,
And by the vineyard of the man [l] void of understanding;
31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,
The face thereof was covered with [14] nettles,
And the stone [m] wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I beheld, and [n] considered well:
I saw, and received instruction.
33 [o] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,

Cp. ch. 21. 22.
ch. 20. 18.
See ch. 11. 14.
Cp. ch. 14. 6.
See Job 5. 4.
Rom. 1. 30.
j Cp. ch. 21. 27.
k See Ps. 1. 1.
l Cp. Heb. 12. 3.
m Ps. 82. 4. Cp. Isai. 58. 6, 7.
n Cp. Eccles. 5. 8.
o ch. 16. 2. See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
p Cp. Ps. 91. 11.
q See Job 34. 11.
r Cp. Ps. 19. 10 & 119. 103 & S. of S. 5. 1 & Isai. 7. 15.
s S. of S. 4. 11.
t See ch. 23. 18.
u Ps. 10. 9, 10.
v See Ps. 37. 24.
w See Job 5. 19.
x ch. 14. 32.
y Ps. 35. 15, 19. Cp. Mic. 7. 8. See ch. 17. 5.
z Cp. Jer. 12. 1. See Ps. 37. 1.
a ver. 1.
b ch. 13. 9. See Job 18. 5.
c 1 Pet. 2. 17. Cp. Rom. 13. 7.
d ch. 1. 6 & 22. 17.
e See ch. 18. 5.
f See ch. 17. 15.
g ch. 11. 26.
h Cp. Luke 14. 28.
i Cp. ch. 25. 18.
j See ch. 20. 22.
k Cp. Job 5. 3.
l See ch. 6. 32.
m Isai. 5. 5.
n Cp. ch. 22. 17.
o For ver. 33, 34, see ch. 6. 10, 11.

---

[1] Heb. *is in strength.* [2] Heb. *strengtheneth might.* [3] Or, *victory* [4] Heb. *foolishness.* [5] Heb. *tottering to the slaughter.* [6] Or, *forbear thou not to deliver* [7] Or, *this man* [8] Or, *as a wicked man* [9] Or, *pasture* [10] Or, *fold* [11] Or, *of their years* [12] Or, *kisseth with the lips* [13] Heb. *And wouldest thou deceive with thy lips?* [14] Or, *wild vetches*

A little folding of the hands to sleep:
34 So shall thy poverty come as a robber;
And thy want as an armed man.

25 1 These also are [p] proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to [q] conceal a thing:
But the glory of kings is to [r] search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,
And the heart of kings is [s] unsearchable.
4 Take away [t] the dross from the silver,
And there cometh forth a vessel [u] for the finer:
5 Take away [v] the wicked *from* before the king,
And his [w] throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 [1] Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king,
And stand not in the place of great men:
7 For [x] better is it that it be said unto thee, Come up hither;
Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince,
Whom [y] thine eyes have seen.
8 [z] Go not forth hastily to strive,
[2] Lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
When thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
9 [a] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*,
[3] And disclose not the secret of another:
10 Lest he that heareth it revile thee,
And thine infamy turn not away.
11 [b] A word [4] fitly spoken
Is *like* apples of gold in [5] baskets of silver.
12 *As* [6] [c] an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
So is a wise reprover upon [d] an obedient ear.
13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is [e] a faithful messenger to them that send him;
For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 *As* [f] clouds and wind without rain,
So is he that [g] boasteth himself [7] of his gifts falsely.
15 By [h] long forbearing is a [8] ruler persuaded,
And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou [i] found honey? eat [j] so much as is sufficient for thee;
Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house;
Lest he be [9] weary of thee, and hate thee.
18 A man that [k] beareth false witness against his neighbour
Is a maul, and [l] a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble
Is *like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 *As* one that taketh off a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon [10] nitre,
So is he that [m] singeth songs to an heavy heart.
21 [n] If [11] thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;
And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou shalt heap [o] coals of fire upon his head,
And the LORD shall reward thee.
23 The north wind bringeth forth rain:
So doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
24 [p] It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.
25 *As* cold waters to [q] a [12] thirsty soul,
So is [r] good news from a far country.
26 *As* [s] a [13] troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,
So is a righteous man that [14] giveth way before the wicked.
27 It is [t] not good to eat much honey:

p See ch. 1. 1.
q Cp. Deut. 29. 29 & Rom. 11. 33.
r Job 29. 16.
s Cp. Ps. 145. 3.
t Cp. ch. 26. 23 & Ezek. 22. 18 & 2 Tim. 2. 20, 21
u Cp. Mal. 3. 2, 3.
v Cp. ch. 20. 8.
w See ch. 16. 12.
x Luke 14. 8-11.
y Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 19 & Jer. 52. 25 & Esth. 1. 14.
z Matt. 5. 25. Luke 12. 58. Cp. ch. 17. 14.
a Matt. 18. 15.
b ch. 15. 23. Cp. Isa. 50. 4 & Ecclus. 20. 6, 7, 19, 20
c Cp. Gen. 24. 22.
d ch. 15. 31 & 20. 12.
e ch. 13. 17.
f Jude 12.
g ch. 20. 6.
h ch. 15. 1 & 16. 14. Cp. Eccles. 10. 4.
i Cp. Judg. 14. 8 & 1 Sam. 14. 25.
j Cp. ver. 27.
k Cp. ch. 24. 28.
l ch. 12. 18. See Ps. 57. 4.
m Cp. Ecclus. 22. 6 & Rom. 12. 15.
n Cited Rom. 12. 20. Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 22 & 2 Chr. 28. 15. See Ex. 23. 4, 5.
o Ps. 140. 10.
p ch. 21. 9.
q Cp. Ps. 42. 2.
r ch. 15. 30.
s Cp. Ezek. 32. 2 & 34. 18, 19.
t Cp. ver. 16.

---

[1] Heb. *Glorify not thyself.* [2] Or, *Lest it be said in the end thereof, What wilt thou do? when &c.* [3] Or, *But* [4] Or, *in due season* [5] Or, *filigree work* [6] Or, *a nose-ring* [7] Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.* [8] Or, *judge* [9] Heb. *full of thee.* [10] Or, *soda* [11] Heb. *he that hateth thee.* [12] Or, *weary* [13] Heb. *trampled.* [14] Or, *is moved*

[1] So *for men* to [u] search out their own glory is *not* glory.
28 [2] He [v] whose spirit is without restraint
Is *like* [w] a city that is broken down and hath no wall.

26

1 As snow in summer, and as [x] rain in harvest,
So [y] honour is [z] not seemly for a fool.
2 As [a] the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying,
So [b] the curse that is causeless [3] lighteth not.
3 [c] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
And [d] a rod for the back of fools.
4 [e] Answer not a fool according to his folly,
Lest thou also be like unto him.
5 [f] Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he be [g] wise in [4] his own conceit.
6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool
Cutteth off *his own* feet, *and* [h] drinketh in damage.
7 The legs of the lame hang loose:
[i] So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
8 [5] As a bag of gems in a heap of stones,
So is [j] he that giveth honour to a fool.
9 *As* [k] a thorn that goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
10 [6] *As* an archer that woundeth all,
So is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth them that pass by.
11 As [l] a dog that returneth to his vomit,
So is [m] a fool that repeateth his folly.
12 Seest thou a man [g] wise in [4] his own conceit?
[n] There is more hope of a fool than of him.
13 [o] The sluggard saith, [p] There is a lion in the way;
A lion is in the streets.
14 *As* the door turneth upon its hinges,
So doth the sluggard upon his bed.
15 [q] The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish;
It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The sluggard is [g] wiser in [4] his own conceit
[r] Than seven men that can [7] [s] render a reason.
17 [8] He that passeth by, *and* vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him,
Is *like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.
18 As a madman who casteth [t] firebrands,
Arrows, and death;
19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour,
And saith, Am not I in sport?
20 For lack of wood the fire goeth out:
And where there is no [u] whisperer, [v] contention ceaseth.
21 *As* [w] coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire;
So is [x] a contentious man to inflame strife.
22 [y] The words of [u] a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
And they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
23 Fervent lips and a wicked heart
[z] Are *like* an earthen vessel overlaid with silver [a] dross.
24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips,
But he layeth up deceit within him:
25 [b] When he speaketh fair, believe him not;
For there are [c] seven abominations in his heart:
26 Though *his* hatred cover itself with guile,
His wickedness shall be openly shewed before the congregation.
27 [d] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein:
And he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth those whom it hath [9] wounded;
And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

u Cp. ch. 27. 2.
v Cp. ch. 16. 32.
w Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 5 & 36. 19 & Neh. 1. 3.
x Cp. 1 Sam. 12. 17.
y Cp. ver. 8, ch. 17. 7 & 19. 10.
z ch. 27. 8. Ps. 84. 3.
b Cp. Num. 23. 8 & Deut. 23. 5 & 2 Sam. 16. 12.
c Cp. Ps. 32. 9.
d See ch. 10. 13.
e Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 11 & 2 Kin. 18. 36 & Luke 23. 9.
f See Matt. 16. 1-4 & 21. 24-27.
g ch. 28. 11. Cp. Rom. 12. 16.
h Cp. ch. 13. 2 & Job 15. 16.
i Ecclus. 18. 9.
j Cp. ver. 1.
k Cp. ch. 23. 35.
l Cited 2 Pet. 2. 22.
m Cp. Ex. 8. 15.
n ch. 29. 20.
o ch. 22. 13.
p Cp. Ecclus. 19. 5.
q ch. 19. 24.
r Cp. ver. 25 & ch. 6. 16. See Job 5. 19.
s ch. 27. 11 (for mg.).
t Cp. Isai. 50. 11.
u ch. 16. 28.
v ch. 22. 10.
w Ecclus. 28. 10.
x See ch. 15. 18.
y ch. 18. 8.
z Cp. Matt. 23. 27 & Luke 11. 39.
a See ch. 25. 4.
b See Ps. 28. 3.
c Cp. ver. 16.
d Ecclus. 27. 26. Cp. ch. 28. 10. See Ps. 7. 15.

---

[1] Or, *But for men to search out their own glory is glory.* The Hebrew text is obscure. [2] Or, *He that hath no rule over his spirit* [3] Heb. *cometh not.* [4] Heb. *his own eyes.* [5] Or, *As one that bindeth fast a stone in a sling* [6] Or, *A master worker formeth all things; but he that hireth the fool is as one that hireth them that pass by.* The Hebrew text is obscure. [7] Or, *answer discreetly* [8] Or, *He that vexeth himself . . . is like one that taketh a passing dog &c.* [9] Heb. *crushed.*

27

1 Boast not thyself of to-morrow;
[e]For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

e Luke 12. 19, 20. James 4. 13, 14.

2 Let [f]another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth;
A stranger, and not thine own lips.

f 2 Cor. 10. 12, 18. Cp. ch. 25. 27 & 2 Cor. 12. 11.

3 A stone is heavy, and [g]the sand weighty;
But [h]a fool's vexation is heavier than them both.

g Cp. Ecclus. 22. 15.
h Cp. ch. 12. 16 & 17. 12.

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is [1]outrageous;
But who is able to stand before [i]jealousy?

i ch. 6. 34.

5 [j]Better is open rebuke
Than love that is hidden.

j Cp. ch. 28. 23.

6 Faithful are [k]the wounds of a friend:
But the kisses of an enemy are [l]profuse.

k Ps. 141. 5.
l Cp. Matt. 26. 49 (mg.).

7 The full soul [2]loatheth [m]an honeycomb:
But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

m Cp. ch. 25. 16.

8 As [n]a bird that wandereth from her nest,
So is a man that wandereth from his place.

n ch. 26. 2.

9 [o]Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart:
So doth the sweetness of a man's friend *that cometh* of hearty counsel.

o Cp. Ps. 23. 5.

10 Thine own friend, and [p]thy father's friend, forsake not;
And go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity:
[q]Better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.

p Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 6–8 & 2 Chr. 10. 6–8.
q See ch. 17. 17.

11 [r]My son, [s]be wise, and [t]make my heart glad,
That I may [u]answer him that reproacheth me.

r ch. 10. 1 & 23. 15, 24.
s ch. 6. 6.
t See ch. 29. 3.
u Ps. 119. 42. Cp. Ps. 127. 5.

12 [v]A prudent man seeth the evil, *and* hideth himself:
But [w]the simple pass on, *and* suffer for it.

v ch. 22. 3.
w See ch. 1. 4.

13 [x]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;
And hold him in pledge *that is surety* for a strange woman.

x See ch. 20. 16.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning,
It shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [y]A continual dropping in a very rainy day
And a contentious woman are alike:

y ch. 19. 13.

16 He that would [3]restrain her [4]restraineth the wind,
And [5]his right hand encountereth oil.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron;
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [z]Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof;
And he that [a]waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

z S. of S. 8. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 8 & 9. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 6.
a Cp. Matt. 25. 21.

19 [6]As in water [b]face *answereth* to face,
So the heart of man to man.

b Cp. Ecclus. 34. 3.

20 [c]Sheol and Abaddon are [d]never satisfied;
And [e]the eyes of man are never satisfied.

c ch. 15. 11. See Job 26. 6.
d ch. 30. 15, 16. Hab. 2. 5. Cp. ch. 1. 12.
e Eccles. 1. 8 & 4. 8. Ecclus. 14. 9.

21 [f]The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold,
And a man is *tried* by [7]his praise.

f ch. 17. 3.

22 [g]Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle among bruised corn,
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

g Cp. ch. 23. 35 & Isai. 1. 5 & Jer. 5. 3.

23 [h]Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks,
And [h]look well to thy herds:
24 For [i]riches are not for ever;
And doth the crown endure unto all generations?

h Cp. John 10. 3, 14 & Acts 20. 28 & 1 Pet. 5. 2, 4.
i ch. 23. 5.

25 [j]The [8]hay is carried, and the tender grass sheweth itself,
And the herbs of the mountains are gathered in.

j Ps. 37. 2 & 90. 5, 6.

26 [k]The lambs are for thy clothing,
And the goats are the price of the field:
27 [k]And *there will be* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household;
And maintenance for thy maidens.

k Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 8.

28

1 [l]The wicked flee when no man pursueth:
But [m]the righteous are bold as a lion.

l Lev. 26. 17 Ps. 53. 5.
m Lev. 26. 8 1 Sam. 17. 32.

2 For the transgression of a land [n]many are the princes thereof:
But by [9]men of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

n Cp. 1 Kin. 15. 27. See 1 Kin. 16. 8–28 & 2 Kin. 15. 8–15.

3 [o]A needy man that oppresseth the poor

o Cp. Matt. 18. 28.

---

[1] Heb. *a flood.* [2] Heb. *trampleth upon.* [3] Heb. *hide.* [4] Heb. *hideth.* [5] Or, *the ointment of his right hand bewrayeth itself* [6] Or, *As water* sheweth *face to face, so the heart* sheweth *man to man* [7] Or, *that which he praiseth* Or, *that whereof he boasteth* [8] Heb. *grass.* [9] Or, *a man*

Is *like* a sweeping rain [1] which
leaveth no food.
4 They that forsake the law [p] praise
the wicked:
But such as keep the law [q] contend with them.
5 Evil men [r] understand not judgement:
But they that seek the LORD
[s] understand all things.
6 [t] Better is the poor that [u] walketh
in his integrity,
Than he that is [2] [u] perverse in
his [v] ways, though he be rich.
7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise
son:
But he that is [w] a companion of
gluttonous men shameth his
father.
8 He that augmenteth his substance [x] by usury and increase,
[y] Gathereth it for him that hath
[z] pity on the poor.
9 He that turneth away his ear
from hearing the law,
Even his [a] prayer is an abomination.
10 Whoso causeth the upright to go
astray in an evil way,
[b] He shall fall himself into his
own pit:
But the perfect [c] shall inherit
good.
11 The rich man is wise in [3] his
[d] own conceit;
But the poor that hath understanding [e] searcheth him out.
12 When [f] the righteous triumph,
there is great glory:
But when [g] the wicked rise, men
[4] hide themselves.
13 He that [h] covereth his transgressions shall not prosper:
But whoso [i] confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain
mercy.
14 Happy is the man that [j] feareth
alway:
But he that [k] hardeneth his heart
shall fall into [5] mischief.
15 *As* [l] a roaring lion, and [m] a ranging bear;
So is [n] a wicked ruler over a
poor people.
16 [6] The prince that [o] lacketh understanding is also a great
oppressor:
But he that hateth covetousness
shall prolong his days.

p Ps. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
q Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 18, 21 & Neh. 13. 11, 15 & Matt. 3. 7 & 14. 4 & Eph. 5. 11.
r Ps. 92. 6. Cp. John 12. 39, 40.
s Ps. 119. 100. Cp. John 7. 17 & 1 Cor. 2. 15 & James 1. 5 & 1 John 2. 20, 27.
t ch. 19. 1.
u ver. 18.
v Cp. Ecclus. 2. 12 (for mg.) & James 1. 8 (for mg.).
w Cp. ch. 23. 20 & 29. 3.
x Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36.
y See Job 27. 17.
z ch. 14. 31.
a Cp. Ps. 109. 7. See ch. 15. 8.
b See Ps. 7. 15.
c Cp. Matt. 6. 33.
d ch. 26. 5, 16.
e Job 13. 9.
f ch. 11. 10.
g ver. 28. Cp. ch. 29. 2 & Eccles. 10. 5, 6.
h Job 31. 33. Ps. 32. 3. 1 John 1. 8–10.
i Ps. 32. 5. Ecclus. 20. 2. 1 John 1. 9.
j ch. 23. 17. Isai. 66. 2. Ecclus. 18. 27. Phil. 2. 12.
k See Ps. 95. 8.
l ch. 19. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
m Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 24.
n Cp. Ex. 1. 14, 16, 22 & Matt. 2. 16.
o See ch. 6. 32.

17 A man that is laden with [p] the
blood of any person
Shall flee unto the pit; let no
man stay him.
18 [q] Whoso [r] walketh uprightly
shall be delivered:
But [7] he that is perverse in *his*
ways shall fall at once.
19 [s] He that tilleth his land shall
have plenty of bread:
But he that followeth after vain
persons shall have poverty
enough.
20 A faithful man shall abound
with blessings:
But he that [t] maketh haste to be
rich [u] shall not be unpunished.
21 To have [v] respect of persons is
not good:
[8] Neither that a man should
transgress for [w] a piece of
bread.
22 He that hath [x] an evil eye [y] hasteth after riches,
And knoweth not that [z] want
shall come upon him.
23 He that [a] rebuketh a man shall
afterward find more favour
Than [b] he that flattereth with
the tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his father or his
mother, and saith, It is no
transgression;
The same is [c] the companion of
a destroyer.
25 He that is of a greedy spirit
[d] stirreth up strife:
But he that putteth his trust in
the LORD shall [e] be made fat.
26 He that [f] trusteth in his own
heart is a fool:
But whoso walketh wisely, he
shall be delivered.
27 He that [g] giveth unto the poor
shall not lack:
But he that [h] hideth his eyes
shall have [i] many a curse.
28 When [j] the wicked rise, [k] men
hide themselves:
But when they perish, the
righteous increase.

29

1 [l] He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck
Shall suddenly be [m] broken,
and that [n] without remedy.
2 When [o] the righteous [9] are increased, the people rejoice:
But when [p] a wicked man beareth rule, the people sigh.

p Cp. Gen. 9. 6.
q Cp. ch. 3. 23 & 10. 9.
r ver. 6.
s ch. 12. 11.
t Cp. ver. 22 & ch. 13. 11 (mg.) & 1 Tim. 6. 9.
u ch. 16. 5.
v See ch. 18. 5.
w Ezek. 13. 19. Cp. Ecclus. 27. 1.
x See ch. 23. 6.
y Cp. ver. 20.
z ch. 22. 16.
a ch. 27. 5, 6.
b ch. 29. 5.
c Cp. ch. 18. 9.
d See ch. 15. 18.
e ch. 11. 25 & 13. 4.
f Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 18.
g Cp. ch. 11. 24. See ch. 19. 17.
h Cp. ch. 29. 7.
i Ecclus. 4. 5, 6.
j See ver. 12.
k Job 24. 4.
l Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 25. See ch. 1. 24–27.
m Cp. Isai. 30. 14 & Jer. 19. 11.
n ch. 6. 15.
o ch. 11. 10 & 28. 12, 28. Cp. Esth. 8. 15.
p Cp. Esth. 3. 15.

---

[1] Heb. *without food.* [2] Heb. *perverse of two ways.* [3] Heb. *his own eyes.* [4] Heb. *must be searched for.* [5] Or, *calamity* [6] Or, *O prince that lackest understanding and art a great oppressor, he &c.* [7] Or, *he that walketh perversely in two ways* [8] Or, *For for a piece of bread a man will transgress* [9] Or, *are in authority*

3 Whoso [q] loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father:
But he that [r] keepeth company with harlots [s] wasteth *his* substance.
4 The king by judgement [t] establisheth the land:
But [1] he that exacteth gifts overthroweth it.
5 [u] A man that flattereth his neighbour
Spreadeth [v] a net for his steps.
6 In the transgression of an evil man [w] there is a snare:
But the righteous [x] doth sing and rejoice.
7 The righteous [y] taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor:
The wicked [2] hath not [z] understanding to know *it*.
8 [a] Scornful men set a city in a flame:
But wise men turn away wrath.
9 If a wise man hath a controversy with a foolish man,
[3] Whether he be angry or laugh, there will be [b] no rest.
10 The bloodthirsty [c] hate him that is perfect:
[4] And [d] as for the upright, they seek his life.
11 A fool [e] uttereth all his [5] anger:
But a wise man keepeth it back and stilleth it.
12 If [f] a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood,
All his servants are wicked.
13 The poor man and the oppressor [g] meet together:
The LORD [h] lighteneth the eyes of them both.
14 The king that [i] faithfully judgeth the poor,
His throne shall [j] be established for ever.
15 [k] The rod and reproof give wisdom:
But a child left to himself [l] causeth shame to his mother.
16 When the wicked [6] are increased, transgression increaseth:
But [m] the righteous shall look upon their fall.
17 [n] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest;

q Cp. ch. 10. 1 & 15. 20 & 27. 11 & 28. 7.
r Cp. ch. 5. 9, 10 & 6. 26.
s Luke 15. 13, 30.
t Cp. ver. 14 & 2 Chr. 9. 8.
u ch. 28. 23.
v Cp. Ps. 9. 15.
w Cp. Eccles. 9. 12.
x Cp. Ex. 15. 1, 21 & Ps. 35. 27.
y Job 29. 16. Ps. 41. 1.
z Cp. ch. 28. 27.
a Cp. ch. 11. 11.
b Cp. Eccles. 4. 6.
c Cp. Gen. 4. 5, 8 & 1 John 3. 12.
d Cp. Ps. 142. 4 (for mg.).
e ch. 12. 16 (mg.).
f Ecclus. 10. 2.
g Cp. ch. 22. 2.
h Ps. 13. 3. See Job 25. 3.
i Cp. Ps. 72. 4.
j Cp. ver. 4. See ch. 16. 12.
k See ver. 17.
l ch. 10. 1 & 17. 25.
m Ps. 37. 34, 36 & 58. 10 & 91. 8 & 92. 11.
n See ch. 13. 24.

Yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 Where [o] there is no vision, the people [p] cast off restraint:
But he that [q] keepeth the law, happy is he.
19 [r] A servant will not be corrected by words:
For though he understand he will not [7] give heed.
20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his [8] words?
[s] There is more hope of a fool than of him.
21 [t] He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child
Shall have him become [9] a son at the last.
22 [u] An angry man stirreth up strife,
And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.
23 [v] A man's pride shall bring him low:
[w] But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honour.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief [x] hateth his own soul:
[y] He heareth the adjuration and uttereth nothing.
25 [z] The fear of man bringeth a snare:
But whoso putteth his trust in the LORD [10] [a] shall be safe.
26 Many [b] seek the ruler's favour:
But a man's [c] judgement *cometh* from the LORD.
27 [d] An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous:
And he that is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

30

1 The words of Agur the son of [11] Jakeh; [e] the [12] oracle.

The man saith [13] unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal:
2 Surely I am more [f] brutish than any man,
And have not the understanding of a man:
3 And I have not learned wisdom,
[14] Neither have I the knowledge of [g] the Holy One.
4 Who hath [h] ascended up into heaven, and descended?
Who hath [i] gathered the wind in his fists?

o 1 Sam. 3. 1. Cp. 2 Chr. 15. 3 & Ps. 74. 9 & Amos 8. 11, 12.
p Ex. 32. 25.
q Luke 11. 28. John 13. 17. James 1. 25.
r Cp. ver. 21 (mg.).
s ch. 26. 12.
t Cp. ver. 19 (for mg.).
u See ch. 15. 18.
v ch. 17. 19. 2 Sam. 22. 28. Matt. 23. 12. James 4. 6. See ch. 11. 2.
w ch. 15. 33 & 18. 12.
x See ch. 8. 36.
y See Lev. 5. 1.
z Luke 12. 4. Cp. Gen. 12. 12, 13 & 20. 2, 11 & 26. 7 & John 12. 42, 43.
a ch. 18. 10 (& mg. for mg.).
b ch. 19. 6.
c Isai. 49. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 5.
d Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
e ch. 31. 1 (& mg. for mg.). 2 Kin. 9. 25 (& mg.). Isai. 13. 1 (mg.) & 14. 28 (mg.).
f See Ps. 49. 10.
g ch. 9. 10.
h John 3. 13.
i Cp. Isai. 40. 12. See Job 38. 4–11 & Ps. 104. 3–6.

---

[1] Or, *he that imposeth tribute* Heb. *a man of offerings.* [2] Or, *understandeth not knowledge* [3] Or, *He rageth and laugheth, and there is no rest* [4] Or, *But the upright care for his soul* [5] Heb. *spirit.* [6] Or, *are in authority* [7] Heb. *answer.* [8] Or, *business* [9] The meaning of the word is doubtful. The Vulgate renders it, *refractory.* [10] Heb. *shall be set on high.* [11] Or, *Jakeh, of Massa* See Gen. 25. 14. [12] Or, *burden* [13] Or, as otherwise read, *I have wearied myself, O God, I have wearied myself, O God, and am consumed: for I am &c.* [14] Or, *That I should have the knowledge &c.*

Who hath [j] bound the waters in his garment?
Who hath established all [k] the ends of the earth?
[l] What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest?

5 [m] Every word of God is [1] tried:
He is [n] a shield unto them that trust in him.
6 [o] Add thou not unto his words,
Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I asked of thee;
Deny me *them* not [p] before I die:
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies:
Give me neither poverty nor riches;
Feed me with [2] the food that is [q] needful for me:
9 Lest I be [r] full, and [s] deny *thee*, and say, [t] Who is the LORD?
Or lest I be poor, and steal,
[u] And [3] use profanely the name of my God.

10 [v] Slander not a servant unto his master,
[w] Lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.

11 There is a generation that [x] curseth their father,
And doth not bless their mother.
12 There is a generation that are [y] pure in their own eyes,
And *yet* are not washed from their filthiness.
13 There is a generation, Oh how [z] lofty are their eyes!
And their eyelids are lifted up.
14 There is a generation whose teeth are *as* [a] swords, and their [b] jaw teeth *as* knives,
To [c] devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The [4] horseleach hath two daughters, [5] *crying*, Give, give.
There are [d] three things that are never satisfied,
Yea, [d] four that say not, Enough:
16 [6] [e] The grave; and [f] the barren womb;
The earth that is not satisfied with water;
And the fire that saith not, Enough.

17 The eye that [g] mocketh at his father,
And [h] despiseth to obey his mother,
[i] The ravens of [7] the valley shall [j] pick it out,
And the [8] young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be [d] three things which are [k] too wonderful for me,
Yea, [d] four which I know not:
19 The way of [l] an eagle in the air;
The way of a serpent upon a rock;
The way of [m] a ship in the midst of the sea;
And the way of a man with a maid.
20 So is the way of an adulterous woman;
She eateth, and wipeth her mouth,
And saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 [9] For [d] three things [n] the earth doth tremble,
And for [d] four, *which* it cannot bear:
22 For [o] a servant when he is king;
And a fool when he is [p] filled with meat;
23 For [q] an odious woman when she is [r] married;
And an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be [d] four things which are little upon the earth,
But they are exceeding wise:
25 [s] The ants are a people not strong,
Yet they provide their meat in the summer;
26 [t] The conies are but a feeble folk,
Yet make they their houses in the rocks;
27 The locusts have no [u] king,
Yet go they forth all of them by [v] bands;
28 The lizard [10] taketh hold with her hands,
Yet is she in kings' palaces.

29 There be [d] three things which are stately in their march,

j Job 26. 8.
k Ps. 22. 27.
l Cp. Rev. 19. 12.
m Ps. 12. 6 & 18. 30.
n See Ps. 3. 3.
o Deut. 4. 2 & 12. 32. Cp. Rev. 22. 18.
p Gen. 45. 28.
q Job 23. 12. Matt. 6. 11. Luke 11. 3.
r Deut. 8. 12 & 31. 20 & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25. Cp. ver. 22.
s Josh. 24. 27.
t Ex. 5. 2.
u Cp. Job 21. 14, 15. See Ex. 20. 7.
v Cp. Ps. 15. 3 & 101. 5.
w Eccles. 7. 21.
x ch. 20. 20. Cp. ver. 17. See Ex. 21. 17.
y ch. 16. 2. Cp. Luke 18. 11 & Rev. 3. 17.
z See Ps. 101. 5.
a See Ps. 57. 4.
b Job 29. 17.
c See Ps. 14. 4.
d ver. 18, 21, 29. Cp. ch. 6. 16.
e See ch. 27. 20.
f Cp. Gen. 30. 1.
g Cp. ver. 11 & Gen. 9. 22.
h Cp. ch. 23. 22.
i Cp. Jer. 16. 4.
j Cp. Num. 16. 14.
k See Job 42. 3.
l Wisd. 5. 11.
m Wisd. 5. 10.
n Joel 2. 10. Amos 8. 8.
o ch. 19. 10.
p Cp. ver. 9.
q Deut. 21. 15.
r Cp. Isai. 54. 1 & 62. 4.
s ch. 6. 6–8.
t Lev. 11. 5. Ps. 104. 18.
u Cp. ch. 6. 7.
v Cp. Joel 2. 7, 8, 25.

---

[1] Heb. *purified.* [2] Heb. *the bread of my portion.* [3] Heb. *handle the name.* [4] Or, *vampire* [5] Or, called [6] Heb. *Sheol.* [7] Or, *the brook* [8] Or, *vultures* [9] Heb. *Under.* [10] Or, *thou canst seize with thy hands*

Yea, [d] four which are stately in going:
30 The lion, which is mightiest among beasts,
And [w] turneth not away for any;
31 The [1][x] greyhound; the he-goat also;
And the king, [2] against whom there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself,
Or if thou hast thought evil,
[y] *Lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 For the [3] churning of milk bringeth forth butter,
And the [3] wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood:
So the [3] forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

31

1 [4] The words of king Lemuel; [z] the [5] oracle which his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, O [a] son of my womb?
And what, O [b] son of my vows?
3 Give [c] not thy strength unto women,
Nor thy ways to [6] that [d] which destroyeth kings.
4 [e] It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings [f] to drink wine;
Nor for princes [7] *to say*, Where is [g] strong drink?
5 Lest they drink, and forget [8] the law,
And [h] pervert the judgement [9] of any that is afflicted.
6 Give strong drink unto him that is [i] ready to perish,
And wine unto [j] the bitter in soul:
7 [k] Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
And remember his misery no more.
8 [l] Open thy mouth for the dumb,
In the cause of all such as are [10] left desolate.
9 Open thy mouth, [m] judge righteously,
And [n] minister judgement to [o] the poor and needy.

[d] ver. 18, 21, 29. Cp. ch. 6. 16.
[w] Cp. Job 39. 22.
[x] Cp. Job 40. 16.
[y] Mic. 7. 16 See Job 21. 5.
[z] See ch. 30. 1 (& mg. for mg.).
[a] Isai. 49. 15.
[b] Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 27.
[c] Cp. ch. 5. 9.
[d] Cp. ch. 7. 26 & Deut. 17. 17 & 1 Kin. 11. 1 & Neh. 13. 26.
[e] Eccles. 10. 17. Cp. 1 Kin. 16. 9 & 20. 16.
[f] Cp. Hos. 4. 11.
[g] ch. 20. 1.
[h] Cp. Isai. 5. 22, 23 & Ecclus. 31. 27, 28.
[i] Job 29. 13.
[j] Job 3. 20.
[k] Cp. Ps. 104. 15.
[l] Job 29. 12, 15, 16. Cp. Isai. 1. 17.
[m] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

10 [p] A virtuous woman who can find?
For her [q] price is far above [r] rubies.
11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her,
And he shall have no lack of [11] gain.
12 She doeth him good and not evil
All the days of her life.
13 She [s] seeketh wool and flax,
And worketh [12] willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchant-ships;
She bringeth her food from afar.
15 She [t] riseth also while it is yet night,
And [u] giveth meat to her household,
And their [13][v] task to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it:
With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She [w] girdeth her loins with strength,
And maketh strong her arms.
18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is profitable:
Her lamp goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the distaff,
And her [14] hands hold the spindle.
20 She [x] spreadeth out her [15] hand to [y] the poor;
Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to [y] the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household;
For all her household are clothed with [z] scarlet.
22 She maketh for herself [16][a] carpets of tapestry;
Her clothing is [b] fine linen and [c] purple.
23 Her husband is known in [d] the gates,
When he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh [e] linen garments and selleth them;
And delivereth girdles unto the [17] merchant.

[n] Jer. 22. 16. Cp. Isai. 1. 17.
[o] ver. 20. Ps. 40. 17 & 86. 1.
[p] ch. 12. 4. Ruth 3. 11. Cp. ch. 18. 22 & 19. 14 & Ecclus. 26. 1.
[q] Cp. Ecclus. 7. 19.
[r] Job 28. 18.
[s] Cp. ver. 21, 22, 24.
[t] Cp. ch. 20. 13.
[u] Luke 12. 42. Cp. Ps. 111. 5.
[v] Cp. Ex. 5. 14 & ch. 30. 8 (mg. for mg.).
[w] Cp. ver. 25.
[x] Cp. Rom. 12. 13 & Eph. 4. 28.
[y] Cp. ver. 9.
[z] 2 Sam. 1. 24.
[a] ch. 7. 16.
[b] Gen. 41. 42. Rev. 19. 8, 14.
[c] Judg. 8. 26.
[d] See Ruth 4. 1, 2.
[e] Judg. 14. 12. Isai. 3. 23.

---

[1] Or, *war-horse* Heb. *well girt* (or, *well knit*) *in the loins.* [2] Or, *when his army is with him* [3] Heb. *pressing.* [4] Or, *The words of Lemuel king of Massa, which &c.* See ch. 30. 1, footnote. [5] Or, *burden* [6] Or, as otherwise read, *them that destroy* [7] Another reading is, *to desire strong drink.* [8] Heb. *that which is decreed.* [9] Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.* [10] Or, *ready to pass away* Heb. *the sons of passing away.* [11] Heb. *spoil.* [12] Or, *at the business of* [13] Or, *portion* [14] Heb. *palms.* [15] Heb. *palm.* [16] Or, *cushions* [17] Heb. *Canaanite.*

25 [f] Strength and dignity are her clothing;
And she laugheth at the time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom;
And the [1] law of kindness is on her tongue.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,
And eateth not the bread of idleness.
28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed;
Her husband *also*, and he praiseth her, *saying*:
29 Many [g] daughters have done [h] virtuously,
But thou excellest them all.
30 [i] Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain:
But a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands;
And let her works praise her in the gates.

Cp. ver. 17.
g S. of S. 6. 9.
h Cp. ver. 10.
i Cp. ch. 11. 16.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

1 1 THE words of [2][a] the Preacher, the son of David, [b] king in Jerusalem.

2 [c] Vanity of vanities, saith [a] the Preacher; [c] vanity of vanities, [d] all is [e] vanity. 3 What [f] profit hath man of all his labour wherein he laboureth under the sun? 4 [g] One generation goeth, and another generation cometh; and [h] the earth abideth for ever. 5 [i] The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he ariseth. 6 [j] The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it turneth about continually in its course, and the wind returneth again to its circuits. 7 All [k] the [3] rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. 8 [4] All things are full of weariness; man cannot utter *it*: [l] the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. 9 [m] That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. 10 Is there a thing whereof men say, See, this is new? it hath been [n] already, in the ages which were before us. 11 There is no [o] remembrance of the former *generations*; neither shall there be any remembrance of the latter *generations* that are to come, among those that shall come after.

12 I [p] the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 And I [q] applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven: it is a sore [r] travail that God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is [s] vanity and [5] a striving after wind. 15 [t] That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and [6] that which is wanting cannot be numbered. 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me great [u] wisdom [7] above all that were before me [8] in Jerusalem: yea, my heart [9] hath had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. 17 And I [v] applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know [w] madness and folly: I perceived that this also was [s] a striving after wind. 18 For [x] in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

2 1 I [y] said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; [10] therefore enjoy [11] pleasure: and, behold, this also was vanity. 2 I [z] said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? 3 I [a] searched in mine heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, mine

a ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8–10.
ver. 12.
c ch. 12. 8.
d Cp. Rom. 8. 20.
e ver. 14. Ps. 144. 4. See Job 7. 16 & Ps. 39. 5.
f ch. 2. 11, 22 & 3. 9 & 5. 16.
g Cp. Ecclus. 14. 18.
h Ps. 104. 5 & 119. 90.
i Cp. Ps. 19. 4–6.
j Cp. ch. 11. 5 & John 3. 8.
k Ps. 104. 8, 9. Ecclus. 40. 11.
l ch. 4. 8. Prov. 27. 20.
m ch. 3. 15 & 6. 10. Cp. ch. 2. 12.
n ch. 3. 15.
o ch. 2. 16. See ch. 9. 5.
p ver. 1.
q ver. 17. Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 33.
r ch. 2. 23, 26 & 3. 10. Cp. Gen. 3. 19.
s ver. 2. ch. 2. 11, 17, 26 & 4. 4 & 6. 9.
t See ch. 7. 13.
u ch. 2. 9. Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 12, 13 & 4. 30 & 10. 7, 23.
v ver. 13. Cp. ch. 2. 3, 12 & 7. 23, 25.
w ch. 9. 3.
x Cp. ch. 12. 12 & Ecclus. 21. 12.
y Luke 12. 19.
z Cp. Prov. 14. 13.
a Cp. ch. 1. 17.

---

[1] Or, *teaching.* [2] Or, *the great orator* Heb. *Koheleth.* [3] Or, *torrents* [4] Or, *All words are feeble* [5] Or, *a feeding on wind* (see Hos. 12. 1) Or, *vexation of spirit* and so elsewhere. [6] Heb. *defect.* [7] Or, *yea, more than all* [8] Heb. *over.* [9] Heb. *hath seen abundantly.* [10] Or, *and thou shalt enjoy* [11] Or, *good*

heart yet [1]guiding *me* with wisdom, and how to lay hold on [b]folly, till I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under the heaven [2]all the days of their life. 4 I made me great works; I [c]builded me houses; I planted me [d]vineyards; 5 I made me [e]gardens and [f]parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit: 6 I made me pools of water, to water therefrom the forest where trees were reared: 7 I bought menservants and maidens, and had [g]servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of [h]herds and flocks, above all that were before me in Jerusalem: 8 I gathered me also silver and [i]gold, and the peculiar treasure of [j]kings and of [k]the provinces: I gat me [l]men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, [3][m]concubines very many. 9 So I was great, and [n]increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my [n]wisdom [4]remained with me. 10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy, for my heart [o]rejoiced because of all my labour; and this was my [p]portion from all my labour. 11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was [q]vanity and a striving after wind, and there was no [r]profit under the sun.

12 [s]And I turned myself to behold [t]wisdom, and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh [5]after the king? *even* [u]that which hath been already done. 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. 14 [v]The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in darkness: and yet I perceived that [w]one event happeneth to them all. 15 Then said I in my heart, [x]As it happeneth to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also was vanity. 16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is [y]no remembrance for ever; seeing that in the days to come all will have been already forgotten. And [z]how doth the wise man die even as the fool! 17 So I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me: for [q]all is vanity and a striving after wind.

18 And I hated [a]all my labour wherein I laboured under the sun: seeing that I must [b]leave it unto the man that shall be after me. 19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed wisdom under the sun. This also is vanity. 20 Therefore I [s]turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning [a]all the labour wherein I had laboured under the sun. 21 For there is a man whose labour is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with [6][c]skilfulness; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he [7]leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. 22 For what hath a man of [d]all his labour, and of [e]the [8]striving of his heart, wherein he laboureth under the sun? 23 For [f]all his days are *but* sorrows, and his [g]travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

24 [h]There is nothing better for a man *than* that he should [i]eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it is [j]from the hand of God. 25 For who can eat, or who can [9]have enjoyment, [10]more than I? 26 For to the man that pleaseth him [k]*God* giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth [g]travail, to gather and to heap up, [l]that he may give to him that pleaseth God. [m]This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

3

1 To every thing there is a season, and [n]a time to every [11]purpose under the heaven: 2 a time to be born, and a time to [o]die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3 a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build

b ch. 7. 25.
c See 1 Kin. 7. 1–12.
d S. of S. 8. 11.
e S. of S. 4. 16 & 5. 1.
f Neh. 2. 8 (mg.).
g Gen. 14. 14 & 15. 3.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 23.
i 1 Kin. 9. 28 & 10. 10, 14, 21.
j Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 21 & 10. 15.
k 1 Kin. 20. 14. Lam. 1. 1, *al.* Ezek. 19. 8.
l 2 Sam. 19. 35. 2 Chr. 35. 25.
m 1 Kin. 11. 3.
n 1 Chr. 29. 25. See ch. 1. 16.
o Cp. Prov. 8. 31.
p ch. 3. 22 & 5. 18 & 9. 9.
q See ch. 1. 14.
r See ch. 1. 3.
s ch. 7. 25.
t See ch. 1. 17.
u ch. 1. 9, 10.
v Cp. Prov. 17. 24.
w ch. 3. 19 & 9. 2, 3. Ps. 49. 10.
x Cp. ver. 16 & ch. 6. 8.
y ch. 1. 11. See ch. 9. 5.

z See ver. 14
a ch. 1. 3.
b Ps. 39. 6 & 49. 10.
c ch. 4. 4 (& mg. for mg.).
d See ch. 1. 3.
e Cp. ch. 1. 14 (& mg. for mg.).
f Job 5. 7 & 14. 1.
g See ch. 1. 13.
h ch. 3. 12, 13, 22 & 5. 18 & 8. 15. Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 17
i Cp. ch. 9. 7 & Luke 12. 19 & 1 Cor. 15. 32.
j Cp. ch. 3. 13 & 5. 19.
k Job 32. 8.
l Cp. Job 27. 16, 17 & Prov. 13. 22.
m See ch. 1. 14.
n ver. 17. ch. 8. 6.
o Heb. 9. 27. Cp. ver. 20 & Job 14. 5, *al.*

---

[1] Or, *holding its course* [2] Heb. *the number of the days of their life.* [3] Or, *musical instruments, and that of all sorts* The Sept. and Syriac render, *cupbearers, male and female.* The meaning of the Hebrew is very uncertain. [4] Or, *stood by me* [5] Or, *after the king, even him whom they made king long ago?* Or, *after the king, in those things which have been already done?* [6] Or, *success* [7] Heb. *give.* [8] Or, *vexation* [9] Or, *hasten* thereto [10] According to some ancient authorities, *apart from him.* [11] Or, *matter*

up; 4 a time to [p]weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to [q]dance; 5 a time to [r]cast away stones, and a time to [s]gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to [t]refrain from embracing; 6 a time to seek, and a time to [u]lose; a time to keep, and a time to [v]cast away; 7 a time to [w]rend, and a time to sew; a time to [x]keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 a time to love, and a time to [y]hate; a time for war, and a time for peace. 9 What [z]profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? 10 I have seen [a]the travail which [b]God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. 11 He hath [c]made every thing beautiful in its time: also he hath set [1]the world in their heart, yet so that man cannot [d]find out the work that God hath done from the beginning even to the end. 12 I know that there is [e]nothing better for them, than to rejoice, and [2]to [f]do good so long as they live. 13 And also [g]that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, is [h]the gift of God. 14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: [i]nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God hath done it, that men should fear before him. 15 [3]That which is [j]hath been already; and that which is to be hath already been: and God [k]seeketh again that which is [4]passed away.

16 And moreover [l]I saw under the sun, in the place of judgement, that [m]wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. 17 I said in mine heart, [n]God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is [o]a time there for every [5]purpose and for every work. 18 [6]I said in mine heart, *It is* because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are *but as* [p]beasts. 19 [q]For [7]that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one [8]breath; and man hath no preeminence above the beasts: for all is vanity. 20 All go unto one place; all are of [r]the dust, and all turn to dust again. 21 Who knoweth [s]the spirit [9]of man [10]whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast [10]whether it goeth downward to the earth? 22 Wherefore I saw that there is [t]nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works; for [u]that is his portion: for who shall bring him *back* to see [v]what shall be after him?

4

1 [w]Then I returned and [x]saw all [y]the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no [z]comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power, but they had no comforter. 2 Wherefore I [a]praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive; 3 yea, [11][b]better than them both *did I esteem* him which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 Then I saw all labour and every [12][c]skilful work, that [13]for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This also is [d]vanity and a striving after wind. 5 The fool [e]foldeth his hands together, and [f]eateth his own flesh. 6 [g]Better is an handful [14]with [h]quietness, than two handfuls [14]with labour and striving after wind.

7 [w]Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. 8 There is one that is alone, and he hath not a second; yea, he hath neither son nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labour, neither are his [i]eyes satisfied with riches. [j]For whom then, *saith he,* do I labour, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity, yea, it is a sore [k]travail. 9 Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour. 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and hath not another to lift him up. 11 Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth: [l]but how can one be warm *alone*? 12 And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

Cp. Rom. 12. 15.
Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 14. See Ex. 15. 20.
Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 25.
Cp. Isai. 5. 2.
Cp. Joel 2. 16.
Cp. Matt. 10. 39.
Cp. Prov. 11. 24.
See Gen. 37. 29.
Amos 5. 13. Ecclus. 20. 6, 7. Cp. Ecclus. 32. 4.
Cp. Luke 14. 26.
See ch. 1. 3.
See ch. 1. 13.
See Gen. 3. 17-19.
Cp. Gen. 1. 31.
d ch. 8. 17. Cp. Job 5. 9 & Rom. 11. 33.
e Cp. ver. 22.
f Ps. 34. 14 & 37. 3.
g See ch. 2. 24.
h Cp. ch. 2. 24 & 5. 19 & Ecclus. 11. 17.
i Ecclus. 18. 6. Cp. James 1. 17.
j Cp. ch. 1. 9.
k Cp. ch. 12. 14.
l ch. 4. 1.
m ch. 5. 8. Cp. ch. 4. 1.
n Matt. 16. 27. 2 Cor. 5. 10. See Rom. 2. 6-11 & 2 Thess. 1. 6–10.
o ver. 1. ch. 8. 6.
p Ps. 49. 12, 20 & 73. 22.
q See ch. 2. 14.

r ch. 12. 7. Gen. 3. 19. Wisd. 2. 3. Ecclus. 16. 30 & 17. 1.
s Cp. ch. 12. 7.
t See ch. 2. 24.
u See ch. 2. 10.
v ch. 2. 19 & 6. 12 & 8. 7 & 10. 14.
w ch. 9. 11.
x ch. 3. 16.
y ch. 5. 8. Job 35. 9.
z Lam. 1. 2.
a See Job 3. 11–26.
b ch. 6. 3.
c Cp. ch. 2. 21 (& mg. for mg.).
d See ch. 1. 14.
e Prov. 6. 10 & 24. 33.
f Cp. Isai. 9. 20.
g See Prov. 15. 16.
h ch. 6. 5.
i ch. 1. 8. Cp. Prov. 27. 20 & 1 John 2. 16.
j ch. 2. 18. Ps. 39. 6.
k See ch. 1. 13.
l See 1 Kin. 1. 1-4.

---

[1] Or, *eternity* [2] Or, *to get good* [3] Or, *That which hath been is now* [4] Heb. *driven away.* [5] Or, *matter* [6] Or, *I said in mine heart concerning the sons of men,* It is *that God &c.* [7] Or, *the sons of men are a chance, and the beasts are a chance, and one &c.* [8] Or, *spirit* [9] Heb. *of the sons of men.* [10] Or, *that goeth* [11] Or, *better than they both is he which &c.* [12] Or, *successful* [13] Or, *it cometh of a man's rivalry with his neighbour* [14] Or, *of*

13 Better is [m] a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how [n] to receive admonition any more. 14 For [o] out of prison he came forth to be king; [1] yea, [p] even in his kingdom he was born poor. 15 I saw all the living which walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead. 16 [2] There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was: yet they that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is [q] vanity and a striving after wind.

5

1 [r] Keep thy foot when thou goest to [s] the house of God; for to draw nigh to hear is better than to [t] give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil. 2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter [3] any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore [u] let thy words be few. 3 For a dream cometh with a multitude of [4] business; and a fool's voice with [v] a multitude of words. 4 When thou [w] vowest a vow unto God, [x] defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: [y] pay that which thou vowest. 5 [z] Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before [a] the [5] angel, that it was [b] an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? 7 [6] For *thus it cometh to pass* through the multitude of dreams and vanities and many words: but [c] fear thou God.

8 [d] If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of judgement and justice in [7] a province, [e] marvel not at the matter: [f] for one higher than the high regardeth; and there be higher than they. 9 [8] Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this also is vanity. 11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what advantage is there to the owner thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with his eyes? 12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 [g] There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept by the owner thereof to his hurt: 14 and those riches perish by evil [4] [h] adventure; and if he hath begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand. 15 [i] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he [j] go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labour, which he may carry away in his hand. 16 And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what [k] profit hath he that he [l] laboureth for the wind? 17 [9] All his days also he [m] eateth in darkness, and he is sore vexed and hath sickness and wrath.

18 Behold, [10] that which I have seen to be [n] good and to be comely is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour, wherein he laboureth under the sun, [11] all the days of his life which God hath given him: for this is his [o] portion. 19 Every man also to whom [p] God hath given riches and [q] wealth, [r] and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is [s] the gift of God. 20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

6

1 [t] There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon men: 2 a man [u] to whom [v] God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, so that he [w] lacketh nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God [x] giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it; this is vanity, and it is an evil disease. 3 If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that [y] the days of his years be many, but his soul be not filled with [z] good, and moreover he have no [a] burial; I say, that [b] an untimely birth is better than he: 4 for it

[m] Cp. ch. 9. 15, 16.
[n] Cp. ch. 12. 12.
[o] Cp. Gen. 41. 14, 41–43.
[p] Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 11, 12 (for mg.).
[q] See ch. 1. 14.
[Ch. 4. 17 in Heb.]
[r] Cp. Ex. 3. 5 & Isai. 1. 12.
[s] Cp. Gen. 28. 17.
[Ch. 5. 1 in Heb.]
[t] Prov. 15. 8. See 1 Sam. 15. 22.
[u] Cp. Ecclus. 7. 14 & Matt. 6. 7.
[v] Prov. 10. 19. Cp. Job 11. 2.
[w] Num. 30. 2.
[x] Deut. 23. 21. Ps. 50. 14 & 76. 11. Ecclus. 18. 22.
[y] Cp. Ps. 66. 13, 14.
[z] Cp. Prov. 20. 25 & Acts 5. 4.
[a] Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 10.
[b] ch. 10. 5. Lev. 4. 2 (mg.). Num. 15. 25, 26.
[c] ch. 12. 13.
[d] ch. 3. 16 & 4. 1.
[e] Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 12.
[f] Cp. Ps. 12. 5 & 58. 11 & 82. 1.
[g] ch. 6. 1.
[h] See ch. 1. 13 (for mg.).
[i] See Job 1. 21.
[j] Cp. Ecclus. 40. 1.
[k] See ch. 1. 3.
[l] Cp. Prov. 11. 29.
[m] Cp. Ps. 127. 2.
[n] See ch. 2. 24.
[o] See ch. 2. 10.
[p] ch. 6. 2. Cp. ch. 2. 24.
[q] 2 Chr. 1. 11.
[r] Cp. ch. 6. 2.
[s] See ch. 3. 13.
[t] ch. 5. 13.
[u] ch. 5. 19.
[v] Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 13.
[w] Ps. 17. 14 & 73. 7. See Job 21. 7–13.
[x] Cp. ch. 5. 19 & Luke 12. 20.
[y] Gen. 47. 8, 9.
[z] Cp. ver. 6.
[a] Isai. 14. 20. Jer. 8. 2 & 22. 19. Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 35.
[b] ch. 4. 3. Job 3. 16.

---

[1] According to some ancient versions, *whereas* the other *though born in his kingdom became poor.*
[2] Or, *There is no end, in the mind of all the people, to all that hath been before them; they also &c.*
[3] Or, *a word*
[4] Or, *travail*
[5] Or, *messenger* of God See Mal. 2. 7.
[6] Or, *For in the multitude of dreams and vanities are also many words* or, *there are vanities, and in many words*
[7] Or, *the state*
[8] Or, *But the profit of a land every way is a king that maketh himself servant to the field* or, *is a king over the cultivated field*
[9] The Sept. has, *All his days are in darkness and mourning, and much vexation and sickness and wrath.*
[10] Or, *that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one &c.*
[11] Heb. *the number of the days.*

cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and the name thereof is covered with darkness; 5 moreover it hath not [c] seen the sun [1] nor known it; [2] this hath [d] rest rather than the other: 6 yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet enjoy no good: do not all go to one place? 7 [e] All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. 8 For what advantage hath the wise [f] more than the fool? [3] *or* what hath the poor man, that knoweth to walk before the living? 9 Better [g] is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is [h] vanity and a striving after wind.

10 [4] Whatsoever hath been, the name thereof was given [i] long ago, and it is known that it is [5] man: neither can he [j] contend with him that is mightier than he. 11 Seeing there be many [6] things that increase vanity, what is man the better? 12 For who knoweth what is good for man in *his* life, [7] all the days of his [k] vain life which he spendeth as [l] a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be [m] after him under the sun?

7 1 [n] A *good* name is better than precious ointment; and [o] the day of death than the day of one's birth. 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will [p] lay it to his heart. 3 Sorrow is better than laughter: [q] for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made [8] glad. 4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. 5 It is [r] better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. 6 [s] For as the crackling of [t] thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity. 7 [9] Surely [u] extortion maketh a wise man foolish; and [v] a gift destroyeth the understanding. 8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* [w] the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. 9 [x] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be [10] angry: [y] for [11] anger resteth in the bosom of fools. 10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire [12] wisely concerning this. 11 Wisdom [13] is as good as an inheritance: yea, more excellent is it for them that [z] see the sun. 12 For wisdom is a defence, even as [a] money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that [b] wisdom preserveth the life of him that hath it. 13 Consider [c] the work of God: for [d] who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked? 14 [e] In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider: [f] God hath even made the one side by side with the other, [g] to the end that man should not find out any thing *that shall be* after him.

15 All this have I seen in the days of my [h] vanity: there is [i] a righteous man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that [j] prolongeth *his life* in his evil-doing. 16 Be not righteous over much; neither [k] make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself? 17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: [l] why shouldest thou die before thy time? 18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of [m] this; yea, also from [n] that [o] withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [p] Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers which are in a city. 20 [9] Surely [q] there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. 21 Also [14] take not heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear [r] thy servant curse thee: 22 for [s] oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 All this have I [15] proved in wisdom: [t] I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. 24 That which [16] is is far off, and [u] exceeding deep; [v] who can find it out? 25 [w] I turned about, and my heart *was set* to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom [x] and the reason *of things*, and to know [17] that

c ch. 7. 11 & 11. 7.
d ch. 4. 6.
e Cp. Prov. 16. 26.
f Cp. ch. 2. 15.
g ch. 11. 9.
h See ch. 1. 14.
i ch. 1. 10 & 3. 15.
j Job 9 32. Isai. 45. 9. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
k Cp. ch. 7. 15 & 9. 9.
l ch. 8. 13. See Job 14. 2.
m Cp. ch. 2. 18 & 3. 22.
n Prov. 22. 1. Cp. S. of S. 1. 3.
o ch. 4. 2.
p Cp. Ps. 90. 12.
q Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 10.
r Prov. 13. 18 & 15. 31, 32. Cp. Ps. 141. 5.
s Cp. Joel 2. 5.
t Cp. Ps. 58. 9 & 118. 12.
u Cp. ch. 4. 1.
v Deut. 16. 19. See Prov. 17. 8.
w See Prov. 14. 29.
x Cp. Prov. 14. 17 & 16. 32 & James 1. 19.

y Cp. Eph. 4. 26.
z ch. 6. 5 & 11. 7.
a Cp. ch. 10. 19.
b Prov. 3. 18.
c Cp. ch. 3. 11.
d Cp. ch. 1. 15 & Job 12. 14 & Isai. 14. 27.
e Cp. ch. 3. 4, 22 & Deut. 28. 47.
f Ecclus. 33. 14, 15.
g Cp. ch. 3. 18 & 6. 12.
h ch. 6. 12 & 9. 9.
i See ch. 8. 14.
j ch. 8. 12, 13.
k Cp. Ecclus. 3. 21, 22 & Rom. 12. 3.
l Cp. Prov. 10. 27. See Job 22. 16.
m Cp. ver. 17.
n Cp. ver. 16.
o ch. 11. 6.
p ch. 9. 16, 18. Prov. 21. 22 & 24. 5.
q See 1 Kin. 8. 46.
r Prov. 30. 10.
s Cp. Gal. 6. 1.
t Cp. Rom. 1. 22.
u Cp. Rom. 11. 33.
v Job 28. 12, 20. Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
w See ch. 1. 17.
x ver. 27. (mg.).

---

[1] Or, *neither had any knowledge* [2] Or, *it is better with this than with the other* [3] Or, or *the poor man that hath understanding, in walking before the living* [4] Or, *Whatsoever he be, his name was given him long ago, and it is known that he is man* [5] Heb. *Adam.* See Gen. 2. 7. [6] Or, *words* [7] Heb. *the number of the days.* [8] Or, *better* [9] Or, *For* [10] Or, *vexed* [11] Or, *vexation* [12] Heb. *out of wisdom.* [13] Or, *is good together with an inheritance: and profitable unto them &c.* [14] Heb. *give not thine heart.* [15] Or, *tried by* [16] Or, *hath been* [17] Or, *the wickedness of folly, and foolishness* which is *madness*

wickedness is folly, and that foolishness is madness: 26 and I find a thing more [y] bitter than death, *even* [z] the woman [1] whose heart is [a] snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but [b] the sinner shall be taken by her. 27 Behold, this have I found, saith [c] the Preacher, [2] *laying* one thing to another, to find out [d] the account: 28 which my soul still seeketh, but I have not found: [e] one man among a thousand have I found; but [f] a woman among all those have I not found. 29 Behold, this only have I found, that [g] God made man upright; but [h] they have sought out many inventions.

8 1 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [i] A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and [j] the [3] hardness of his face is changed. 2 I *counsel thee*, Keep the king's command, and that in regard of [k] the oath of God. 3 Be not hasty to [l] go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. 4 Because the king's word *hath* power; and [m] who may say unto him, What doest thou? 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart discerneth time and judgement: 6 for [n] to every [4] purpose there is a time and judgement; because the [5] misery of man is great upon him: 7 for he [o] knoweth not that which shall be; [6] for [p] who can tell him how it shall be? 8 There is no man that hath power over the [7] spirit to [q] retain the [7] spirit; [r] neither hath he power over the day of death; and there is no [s] discharge [8] in *that* war: neither shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it. 9 [t] All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: [9] *there is* a time wherein one man hath power over another [10] to his hurt.

10 And withal I saw the wicked buried, [11] and they came *to the grave*; and they that had done right went away from [u] the holy place, and were [v] forgotten in the city: this also is vanity. 11 Because [w] sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore [x] the heart of the sons of men is [12] fully set in them to do evil. 12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and [y] prolong his *days*, yet surely I know that [z] it shall be well with [a] them that fear God, which fear before him: 13 but it shall [b] not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as [c] a shadow; because he feareth not before God. 14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be righteous men, [d] unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, [e] to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity. 15 Then I commended mirth, because a man [f] hath no better thing under the sun, than to [g] eat, and to drink, and to be merry: [13] for that shall abide with him in his labour *all* the days of his life which God hath given him under the sun.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see [h] the [14] business that is done upon the earth: ([15] for also [i] there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:) 17 then I beheld all the work of God, that [j] man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however much a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea moreover, though a wise man think to know it, [k] yet shall he not be able to find it.

9 1 For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this; [l] that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are [m] in the hand of God: whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not; all is before them. 2 [n] All things come alike to all: there is [o] one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good [16] and to the clean and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; *and* he that [p] sweareth, as he

y Prov. 5. 4.
z See Prov. 2. 16.
a Prov. 12. 12. Cp. Prov. 23. 28.
b Prov. 22. 14.
c See ch. 1. 1.
d ver. 25 (for mg.).
e Job 33. 23.
f Cp. ver. 20 & 1 Kin. 11. 3.
g Cp. Gen. 1. 27.
h Cp. Gen. 3. 6, 7.
i Prov. 4. 8, 9. Cp. Acts 6. 15.
j Prov. 21. 29. Cp. Deut. 28. 50.
k Ex. 22. 11. 2 Sam. 21. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 43. Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 13 & Ezek. 17. 18.
l Cp. ch. 10. 4.
m Dan. 4. 35. Wisd. 12. 12. See Job 9. 12.
n ch. 3. 1, 17.
o Cp. Prov. 24. 22.
p ch. 3. 22 & 6. 12 & 9. 12 & 10. 14.
q Cp. Job 14. 5.
r Cp. ch. 3. 19 & 9. 11.
s See Deut. 20. 5–8.
t Cp. ch. 1. 13.
u Cp. Neh. 11. 1 & Matt. 24. 15.

v Cp. ch. 9. 5 & Prov. 10. 7.
w Cp. Ps. 10. 6 & 50. 21 & Isai. 26. 10 & Ecclus. 5. 4 & Rom. 2. 4, 5 & 2 Pet. 3. 9.
x Cp. Esth. 7. 5 & Acts 5. 3.
y ch. 7. 15. Isai. 65. 20.
z Cp. Deut. 12. 25 & Isai. 3. 10.
a Cp. Ps. 37. 11, 18, 19 & Prov. 1. 33 & Matt. 25. 34.
b Isai. 3. 11.
c ch. 6. 12. Wisd. 2. 5. See Job 14. 2.
d ch. 7. 15. Cp. Ps. 73. 3. See ch. 2. 14.
e Cp. Job 21. 7 & Ps. 17. 9, 10 & 73. 12 & Jer. 12. 1.
f See ch. 2. 24.
g 1 Kin. 4. 20.
h ch. 1. 13 & 3. 10.
i Cp. Ps. 127. 2.
j Cp. Prov. 25. 2. See ch. 3. 11.
k Cp. Ps. 73. 16.
l Cp. ch. 8. 14.
m Deut. 33. 3. Wisd. 3. 1.
n Job 9. 22.
o See ch. 2. 14.
p Zech. 5. 3. Cp. Mal. 3. 5.

[1] Or, *who is a snare, and her heart is* as *nets* [2] Or, weighing *one thing after another, to find out the reason* [3] Heb. *strength.* [4] Or, *matter* [5] Or, *evil* [6] Or, *for* even *when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him?* [7] Or, *wind* [8] Or, *in battle* [9] Or, *what time one man had &c.* [10] Or, *to his own hurt* [11] Or, *who had come and gone away from the holy place, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done* Or, *and men came and went &c.* [12] Or, *emboldened* [13] Or, *and that this should accompany him* [14] Or, *travail* [15] Or, *how that neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes* [16] Some ancient versions read, *and to the evil; to the clean &c.*

that feareth an oath. 3 This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, [p]that there is one event unto all: yea also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and [q]madness is in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead. 4 [1]For to him that is joined with all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. 5 For the living know that they shall die: but [r]the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [s]the memory of them is forgotten. 6 As well their love, as their hatred and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 Go thy way, [t]eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy works. 8 [u]Let thy garments be always white; and let not thy head lack [v]ointment. 9 [2] [w]Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy [x]vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy [y]portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou labourest under the sun. 10 [z]Whatsoever thy hand [3]findeth to do, [a]do *it* with thy might; [b]for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in [4]the grave, whither thou goest.

11 I [c]returned, and saw under the sun, that [d]the race is not to the swift, nor [e]the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and [f]chance [g]happeneth to them all. 12 For man also [h]knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and [i]as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men [j]snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun on this wise, and it seemed great unto me: 14 there was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: 15 now there was found in it [k]a poor wise man, and he by his [l]wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. 16 Then said I, [m]Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless [n]the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of the wise [5]*spoken* in [o]quiet are heard more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. 18 [p]Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but [q]one sinner destroyeth much good.

10 1 Dead flies cause the ointment of [r]the perfumer [6]to send forth a stinking savour: *so* doth a little folly [7]outweigh wisdom and honour. 2 [s]A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. 3 Yea also, when the fool walketh by the way, his [8]understanding faileth him, and he [t]saith [9]to every one *that* he is a fool. 4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [u]leave not thy place; [v]for [10]yielding allayeth great offences. 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as it were [w]an error which proceedeth from the ruler: 6 [x]folly is set in great [11]dignity, and the rich sit in low place. 7 [y]I have seen servants [z]upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. 8 He that [a]diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh through a fence, [b]a serpent shall bite him. 9 [c]Whoso [12]heweth out stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that [d]cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. 10 If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct. 11 [13]If the serpent bite [14]before it be [e]charmed, then is there no advantage in [15]the charmer. 12 The words of a wise man's mouth are [f]gracious; but [g]the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of [16]his talk is mischievous madness. 14 [h]A fool also multiplieth words: *yet* man knoweth not what shall be; and [i]that which shall be after him,

p Job 9. 22.
q ch. 1. 17.
r Job 14. 21.
s ch. 1. 11 & 8. 10. Ps. 31. 12 & 88. 5, 12. Isai. 26. 14.
t See ch. 2. 24.
u Cp. Rev. 3. 4.
v Ps. 23. 5.
w ch. 2. 1 (for mg.).
x ch. 6. 12 & 7. 15.
y See ch. 2. 10.
z Cp. Judg. 9. 33 (mg.).
a Rom. 12. 11. Col. 3. 23.
b Cp. ver. 5.
c ch. 4. 1, 7.
d Amos 2. 14, 15. Cp. Rom. 9. 16.
e Cp. 2 Chr. 20. 15 & Jer. 9. 23.
f Cp 1 Kin. 22. 34.
g See ch. 2. 14.
h Cp. ch. 8. 7.
i Prov. 7. 23.
j Cp. Prov. 29. 6 & Ezek. 12. 13 & Hos. 7. 12 & Luke 21. 34, 35 & 1 Thess. 5. 3.

k Cp. ch. 4. 13.
l ver. 18. Cp. 2 Sam. 20. 22.
m See ch. 7. 19.
n Ecclus 13. 22 & 26. 28. Cp. Mark 6. 2, 3.
o ch. 4. 6.
p ver. 16.
q Cp. Josh. 7. 1.
r Ex. 30. 25.
s Cp. ch. 2. 14.
t Cp. Prov. 13. 16 & 18. 2.
u Cp. ch. 8. 3.
v Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 24, 32, 33. See Prov. 25. 15.
w ch. 5. 6.
x Cp. Esth. 3. 1 & Prov. 28. 12 & 29. 2.
y Prov. 19. 10. Cp. Prov. 30. 22.
z Cp. Esth. 6. 8.
a Ecclus. 27. 26, 29. See Ps. 7. 15.
b Amos 5. 19.
c Cp. 1 Chr. 22. 2.
d Cp. Deut. 19. 5.
e Cp. Jer. 8. 17.
f Prov. 10. 32 & 22. 11. Cp. Luke 4. 22.
g See Prov. 18. 7.
h See Prov. 15. 2.
i See ch. 3. 22.

---

[1] Another reading is, *For who is exempted? With all &c.* or, *who can choose? With all &c.* [2] Or, *Enjoy* (Heb. *See*) *life* [3] Or, *attaineth to do by thy strength*, that *do* [4] Heb. *Sheol.* [5] Or, heard *in quiet are better than &c.* [6] Or, *to stink and putrefy* [7] Or, *him that is valued for wisdom* [8] Heb. *heart.* [9] Or, *of* [10] Or, *gentleness leaveth great sins undone* [11] Heb. *heights.* [12] Or, *moveth stones* [13] Or, *Surely the serpent will bite where there is no enchantment, and the slanderer is no better* [14] Heb. *without enchantment.* [15] Heb. *the master of the tongue.* [16] Heb. *his mouth.*

who can tell him? 15 The labour of fools wearieth every one of them, for he knoweth not [j] how to go to the city. 16 [k] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a [1] child, and thy princes eat in the morning! 17 Happy art thou, O land, when thy king is [2] the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for [l] drunkenness! 18 By slothfulness the [3] roof sinketh in; and through idleness of the hands the house leaketh. 19 A feast is made for laughter, and [m] wine maketh glad the life: and [n] money answereth all things. 20 [o] Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy [p] bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

11

1 [4] [q] Cast thy bread [5] upon the waters: [r] for thou shalt find it after many days. 2 [6] [s] Give a portion to [t] seven, yea, even unto eight; [u] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if a tree fall [7] toward the south, or [7] toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there shall it be. 4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. 5 As thou knowest not what is the way of [v] the [8] wind, *nor* how [w] the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the work of God who doeth all. 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening [x] withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good. 7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to [y] behold the sun. 8 [9] Yea, if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; [10] but let him remember [z] the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh is [a] vanity.

9 [b] Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and [c] walk in the ways of thine heart, and in [d] the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things [e] God will bring thee into judgement. 10 Therefore remove [11] sorrow from thy heart, and [f] put away evil from thy flesh: for youth and the prime of life are vanity.

12

1 Remember also thy Creator in [g] the days of thy youth, or ever [h] the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when [i] thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; 2 or ever [j] the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds return after the rain: 3 in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall [k] bow themselves, and the [12] grinders cease because they are few, and [l] those that look out of the windows be darkened, 4 and [m] the doors shall be shut in the street; when [n] the sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all [o] the daughters of music shall be brought low; 5 yea, they shall be afraid [13] of *that which is* high, and [p] terrors *shall be* in the way; and the almond tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper [14] shall be a burden, and [15] the caper-berry shall [16] fail: because man goeth to his [q] long [r] home, and [s] the mourners go about the streets: 6 or ever the silver cord be [17] loosed, or [t] the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be [u] broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern; 7 and [v] the dust return to the earth as it was, and [w] the spirit return unto God [x] who gave it. 8 [y] Vanity of vanities, saith [z] the Preacher; all is vanity.

9 And further, because [z] the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he [18] pondered, and sought out, *and* set in order [a] many proverbs. 10 [z] The Preacher sought to find out [19] acceptable words, and that which was written uprightly, *even* words of truth.

11 [b] The words of the wise are as goads, and as [c] nails well fastened are *the words of* the [20] masters of assemblies, *which* are [d] given from [e] one shepherd. 12 [21] And further-

j Cp. Isai. 35. 8.
k Isai. 3. 4, 12. Cp. 2 Chr. 13. 7.
l Cp. Isai. 5. 11 & Prov. 31. 4.
m See Ps. 104. 15.
n Cp. ch. 7. 12.
o Ex. 22. 28.
p See 2 Kin. 6. 12 & Luke 12. 3.
q Cp. Isai. 32. 20.
r Cp. Deut. 15. 10 & Prov. 19 17 & Matt. 10. 42 & Luke 14. 14 & 2 Cor. 9. 8 & Gal. 6. 9, 10 & Heb. 6. 10.
s Cp. Ps. 112. 9 & Matt. 5. 42 & Luke 6. 30 & 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
t Mic. 5. 5. See Job 5. 19 & Prov. 6. 16.
u Cp. Luke 16. 9 & Eph. 5. 16.
v Cp. ch. 1. 6 & John 3. 8.
w Cp. 2 Macc. 7. 22. See Ps. 139. 13-16.
x ch. 7. 18.
y ch. 6. 5 & 7. 11.
z Cp. ch. 12. 1, 2.
a ch. 2. 23. See ch. 1. 2.
b Cp. ch. 2. 10 & 9. 7.
c Cp. Num. 15. 39 & Job 31. 7.

d ch. 6. 9.
e See ch. 12. 14.
f 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
g Cp. Lam. 3. 27.
h Cp. ch. 11. 8.
i Cp. 2 Sam. 19. 35.
j Cp. Job 3. 9 & Isai. 5. 30 & Ezek. 32. 7, 8.
k Cp. Job 4. 4 (mg.).
l Cp. Gen. 27. 1 & 48. 10 & 1 Sam. 3. 2.
m Cp. Ps. 141. 3.
n Cp. Jer. 25. 10 & Rev. 18. 22.
o Cp. ch. 2. 8.
p Cp. Prov. 26. 13.
q Cp. Ps. 143. 3.
r Cp. Job 17. 13 & 30. 23 & Isai. 14. 18.
s Cp. 2 Chr. 35. 25 & Jer. 9. 17 & Matt. 9. 23.
t Cp. Zech. 4. 2, 3.
u Cp. Isai. 30. 14.
v Ps. 90. 3 & 103. 14. See ch. 3. 20 & Job 34. 15.
w Cp. ch. 3. 21.
x Cp. Job 34. 14 & Isai. 57. 16 & Zech. 12. 1. See Gen. 2. 7.
y ch. 1. 2.
z See ch. 1. 1.
a See Prov. 1. 1.
b Prov. 22. 17.
c Ezra 9. 8. Isai. 22. 23.
d Prov. 1. 6 & 2. 6.
e Ps. 80. 1 & Ezek. 34. 23 & John 10. 11, 16.

---

[1] Or, *servant* [2] Or, *a free man* [3] Or, *rafters sink* [4] Or, *Send forth* [5] Heb. *upon the face of the waters.* [6] Or, *Divide a portion into seven, yea, even into eight* [7] Or, *in* [8] Or, *spirit* [9] Or, *For* [10] Or, *and remember* [11] Or, *vexation* Or, *provocation* [12] Or, *grinding women* [13] Or, of danger *from on high* [14] Or, *shall drag itself along* [15] Or, *desire* [16] Or, *burst* [17] Or, *snapped asunder* [18] Or, *gave ear* [19] Heb. *words of delight.* [20] Or, *collectors of sentences* [21] Or, *And as for more than these, my son, be warned*

more, my son, [f]be admonished: of making [g]many books there is no end; and [h]much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 [1]*This is* the end of the matter; all hath been heard: [i]fear God, and keep his commandments; for [2]this is the whole *duty* of man. 14 For [j]God shall bring every work into judgement, [3]with every hidden thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

Cp. ch. 4. 13.
Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 32, 33.
Cp. ch. 1. 18.
ch. 5. 7. Deut. 6. 2 & 10. 12.
j ch. 11. 9. Job 19. 29. Matt. 12. 36. Acts 17. 31. Rom. 2. 16 & 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Cp. ch. 3. 15, 17 & Gen. 18. 25 & Ps. 58. 11.

THE SONG OF SONGS.

I 1 THE Song of [a]songs, which is Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:
For thy [b]love is better than wine.
3 Thine [c]ointments have a goodly fragrance;
Thy [d]name is *as* ointment poured forth;
Therefore do the [4]virgins love thee.
4 [e]Draw me; [f]we will run after thee:
[g]The king hath brought me into his chambers:
We will be [h]glad and rejoice in thee,
We will make mention of [b]thy love more than of wine:
[5]Rightly do they love thee.

5 I am black, but [i]comely,
O ye [j]daughters of Jerusalem,
As [k]the tents of [l]Kedar,
As the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am swarthy,
Because the sun hath [6]scorched me.
My [m]mother's sons were incensed against me,
They made me [n]keeper of [o]the vineyards;
But [p]mine own vineyard have I not kept.
7 Tell me, O thou [q]whom my soul loveth,
Where thou [r]feedest *thy flock*,
Where thou makest *it* to [s]rest at noon:
For why should I be as one that [7]is veiled
Beside the flocks of thy [t]companions?

a 1 Kin. 4. 32.
b ch. 4. 10.
c Cp. Luke 7. 46 & John 12. 3.
d Eccles. 7. 1.
e Cp. Hos. 11. 4 & John 6. 44 & 12. 32.
f Ps. 119. 32. Phil. 3. 12–14.
g Ps. 45. 14, 15. Cp. ch. 2. 4 & John 14. 2 & Eph. 2. 6.
h Ps. 9. 2 & 45. 15.
i ch. 2. 14 & 4. 3 & 6. 4.
j ch. 2. 7 & 3. 5, 10, 11 & 5. 8, 16 & 8. 4. Luke 23. 28.
k Ps. 120. 5.
l Isai. 60. 7.
m Cp. Ps. 69. 8.
n Job 27. 18. Prov. 27. 18.
o ch. 8. 11, 12.
p Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 27.
q See ch. 3. 1–4.
r ch. 2. 16 & 6. 3. Cp. Ps. 23. 1–3 & Ezek. 34. 14, 15.
s Cp. Isai. 13. 20 & Jer. 33. 12.
t ch. 8. 13.

8 If thou know not, O thou [u]fairest among women,
Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, [v]O [8]my love,
[9]To [w]a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 [x]Thy cheeks are comely with plaits *of hair*,
Thy neck with strings of jewels.
11 We will make thee plaits of gold
With studs of silver.

12 While [y]the king sat at his table,
My [z]spikenard sent forth its fragrance.
13 My beloved is unto me *as* a [10]bundle of [a]myrrh,
That lieth betwixt my breasts.
14 My beloved is unto me *as* a cluster of [11][b]henna-flowers
In the vineyards of [c]En-gedi.

15 [d]Behold, [e]thou art fair, [f]my love; behold, thou art fair;
[12]Thine [g]eyes are *as* doves.

16 Behold, thou art fair, [h]my beloved, yea, [i]pleasant:
Also our couch is green.
17 The beams of our [13]house are [14][j]cedars,
And our rafters are [15][j]firs.
2 1 I am [k]a [16]rose of [17]Sharon,
[l]A lily of the valleys.

2 As a lily among thorns,
So is [m]my love among the daughters.

u ch. 5. 9 & 6. 1.
v See ver. 15.
w Cp. 2 Chr. 1. 16, 17.
x Cp. ch. 5. 13. See Ezek. 16. 11–14.
y Cp. ver. 4.
z ch. 4. 13, 14. Cp. Mark 14. 3 & John 12. 3.
a Ps. 45. 8. Cp. John 19. 39.
b ch. 4. 13.
c 1 Sam. 23. 29.
d ch. 4. 1.
e Cp. Ezek. 16. 13.
f ver. 9. ch. 2. 2, 10, 13 & 4. 1, 7 & 5. 2 & 6. 4.
g ch. 4. 1 & 5. 12.
h ch. 2. 3.
i Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 23, 26.
j Isai. 37. 24 & 60. 13. Ezek. 31. 8.
k Isai. 35. 1 (& mg. for mg.).
l Hos. 14. 5. Cp. ch. 5. 13.
m See ch. 1. 15.

---

[1] Or, *Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter* [2] Or, *this is* the duty of *all men* [3] Or, *concerning* [4] Or, *maidens* [5] Or, *In uprightness* [6] Or, *looked upon* [7] Most ancient versions have, *wandereth.* [8] Or, *my friend* (and so throughout) [9] Or, *To the steeds* Or, *To my steed* [10] Or, *bag* [11] Heb. *copher.* [12] Or, *Thou hast doves' eyes* [13] Or, *houses* [14] Or, *of cedar . . . of fir* [15] Or, *cypresses* [16] Heb. *habazzeleth*, the autumn crocus. [17] Or, *the plain*

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,
So is my [n]beloved among the sons.
[1]I sat down [o]under his shadow with great delight,
And his [p]fruit was sweet to my taste.
4 He [q]brought me to the [2]banqueting house,
And his [r]banner over me was love.
5 Stay ye me with [3][s]raisins, comfort me with apples:
[t]For I am sick of love.
6 [4]His [u]left hand *is* under my head,
And his right hand doth [v]embrace me.

7 I [w]adjure you, O [x]daughters of Jerusalem,
By [y]the [5]roes, and by the hinds of the field,
[z]That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,
Until it please.

8 The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh,
Leaping [a]upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.
9 My beloved is like [b]a [6]roe or a young hart:
Behold, he standeth behind our wall,
He looketh in at the windows,
He [7]sheweth himself through the lattice.
10 My beloved spake, and said unto me,
[c]Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
11 For, lo, the winter is past,
[d]The rain is over and gone;
12 [e]The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of the [8]singing *of birds* is come,
And the voice of [f]the turtle is heard in our land;
13 [g]The fig tree ripeneth her green figs,
And [h]the vines are in blossom,
They give forth their fragrance.
[i]Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
14 O my [j]dove, that art in [k]the clefts of the rock, in the covert of the steep place,
Let me see thy countenance, let me [l]hear thy voice;
For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is [m]comely.
15 Take us [n]the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vineyards;
[h]For our vineyards are in blossom.
16 [o]My beloved is mine, and I am his:
He [p]feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.
17 [9]Until [q]the day [10]be cool, and [r]the shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved, and be thou like [s]a [6]roe or a young hart
Upon the [11]mountains of [12]Bether.

3

1 [t]By night on my bed I sought [u]him whom my soul loveth:
[v]I sought him, but I found him not.
2 *I said*, I will rise now, and go about the city,
In [w]the streets and in the broad ways,
I will seek [u]him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
3 [x]The watchmen that go about the city found me:
To whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
4 It was but a little that I passed from them,
When I found [u]him whom my soul loveth:
I [y]held him, and would not let him go,
Until I had [z]brought him into my mother's house,
And into the chamber of [a]her that conceived me.

5 [b]I adjure you, [c]O daughters of Jerusalem,
[d]By the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,
Until it please.

6 [e]Who is this that cometh up out of the wilderness like [f]pillars of smoke,

n ch. 1. 16.
o Isai. 25. 4 & 32. 2.
p Cp. Rev. 22. 2.
q ch. 1. 4.
r Cp. Ps. 20. 5.
s 2 Sam. 6. 19. 1 Chr. 16. 3. Hos. 3. 1.
t ch. 5. 8.
u ch. 8. 3. Cp. Deut. 33. 27.
v Cp. Prov. 4. 8.
w ch. 3. 5 & 5. 8, 9 & 8. 4.
x See ch. 1. 5.
y See ver. 9.
z ch. 8. 4.
a Cp. Isai. 52. 7.
b ver. 17 (& mg. for mg.). ch. 4. 5 & 7. 3 & 8. 14. 2 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chr. 12. 8. Cp. Ps. 18. 33 & Hab. 3. 19.
c ver. 13.
d Cp. Joel 2. 23.
e Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 4.
f Cp. Jer. 8. 7.
g Cp. Matt. 24. 32.
h ch. 7. 12.
i ver. 10.
j ch. 5. 2 & 6. 9. Cp. ch. 1. 15.
k Jer. 48. 28 & 49. 16. Obad. 3.

l ch. 8. 13.
m ch. 1. 5 & 4. 3.
n Cp. Ezek. 13. 4.
o ch. 6. 3 & 7. 10.
p ch. 4. 5 & 6. 3.
q ch. 4. 6. Cp. Gen. 3. 8.
r Jer. 6. 4. Cp. Ps. 102. 11 (& mg. for mg.).
s See ver. 9.
t Isai. 26. 9.
u ch. 1. 7.
v ch. 5. 6. Cp. John 7. 34.
w Jer. 5. 1.
x ch. 5. 7.
y Cp. Job 27. 6.
z ch. 8. 2.
a Cp. Hos. 2. 5.
b See ch. 2. 7.
c See ch. 1. 5.
d See ch. 2. 9.
e ch. 8. 5. Cp. ch. 6. 10 & Isai. 60. 8.
f Ex. 13. 21. Joel 2. 30.

---

[1] Heb. *I delighted and sat down &c.* [2] Heb. *house of wine.* [3] Heb. *cakes of raisins.* [4] Or, Let *his left hand* be &c. [5] Or, *gazelles* [6] Or, *gazelle* [7] Or, *glanceth through* [8] Or, *pruning of vines* [9] Or, *When the day is cool* [10] Or, *break* Heb. *breathe.* [11] Or, *mountains of separation* [12] Perhaps, the spice *malobathron.*

Perfumed with [g]myrrh and frankincense,
With all powders of the merchant?
7 Behold, it is the litter of Solomon;
[h]Threescore [i]mighty men are about it,
Of the mighty men of Israel.
8 They all handle the sword, *and* are expert in war:
Every man hath his [j]sword upon his thigh,
Because of [k]fear in the night.
9 King Solomon made himself a [1]palanquin
Of the wood of Lebanon.
10 He made the pillars thereof of silver,
The bottom thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple,
The midst thereof being [2]paved with love,
From [l]the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye [m]daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon,
With the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned him in [n]the day of his espousals,
And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 1 Behold, [o]thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair;
[3][p]Thine eyes are *as* doves [q]behind thy [4]veil:
[r]Thy hair is as a flock of goats,
That [5]lie along [s]the side of mount Gilead.
2 Thy [t]teeth are like a flock *of ewes* that are *newly* shorn,
Which are come up from the washing;
[6]Whereof every one hath twins,
And none is bereaved among them.
3 Thy lips are like [u]a thread of scarlet,
And thy [7]mouth is [v]comely:
Thy [w]temples are like a piece of a pomegranate
[q]Behind thy [4]veil.
4 Thy [x]neck is like the tower of David builded [8]for [y]an armoury,
Whereon there [z]hang a thousand bucklers,

g ch. 4. 6, 14. Matt. 2. 11. John 19. 39.
h ch. 6. 8.
i 2 Sam. 23. 8. 1 Chr. 11. 11.
j Ps. 45. 3.
k Ps. 91. 5.
l See ch. 1. 5.
m Isai. 3. 16, 17 & 4. 4.
n Cp. Isai. 62. 5.
o See ch. 1. 15.
p ch. 1. 15 & 5. 12.
q ch. 6. 7.
r ch. 6. 5. Cp. ch. 7. 5.
s Mic. 7. 14.
t ch. 6. 6.
u Cp. Josh. 2. 18.
v ch. 1. 5 & 2. 14.
w ch. 6. 7.
x Cp. ch. 7. 4.
y Neh. 3. 19.
z Cp. Ezek. 27. 10, 11.

All [a]the shields of the mighty men.
5 Thy [b]two breasts are like two [c]fawns that are twins of a [9]roe,
Which [d]feed among the lilies.
6 [e]Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of [f]myrrh,
And to the hill of [f]frankincense.
7 [g]Thou art all fair, my love;
And there is no [g]spot in thee.

8 [h]Come with me from [i]Lebanon, *my* [j]bride,
With me from [i]Lebanon:
[10]Look from the top of [k]Amana,
From the top of [l]Senir and [m]Hermon,
From the lions' dens,
From the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou hast [11]ravished my heart, my [n]sister, *my* bride;
Thou hast [11]ravished my heart with [12]one of thine eyes,
With one [o]chain of thy neck.
10 How fair is thy love, my [n]sister, *my* bride!
How much [p]better is thy love than wine!
And [q]the smell of thine ointments than all manner of spices!
11 Thy [r]lips, O *my* bride, [13]drop *as* [s]the honeycomb:
Honey and milk are under thy tongue;
And the smell of thy garments is [t]like the smell of [i]Lebanon.
12 A garden [14]shut up is my [n]sister, *my* bride;
A [15]spring shut up, [u]a fountain [v]sealed.
13 Thy shoots are [16][w]an orchard of pomegranates, with [x]precious fruits;
[y]Henna with [z]spikenard plants,
14 Spikenard and saffron,
[a]Calamus and [a]cinnamon, with all trees of [b]frankincense;
[c]Myrrh and [d]aloes, with all [e]the chief spices.
15 *Thou art* a fountain of gardens,
A well of [e]living waters,
And flowing streams from [i]Lebanon.

a Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 21.
b ch. 7. 3. Cp. ch. 8. 10 & Prov. 5. 19.
c See ch. 2. 9.
d ch. 2. 16 & 6. 3.
e ch. 2. 17.
f ver. 14. Cp. ch. 3. 6.
g ch. 5. 2. Cp. Eph. 5. 27.
h Cp. Ps. 45. 10, 11.
i ch. 7. 4. See 1 Kin. 4. 33.
j Cp. Isai. 62. 5. Wisd. 8. 2.
k 2 Kin. 5. 12 (mg.).
l Deut. 3. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 23.
m Ps. 89. 12.
n ch. 5. 1, 2.
o Cp. Judg. 8. 26.
p ch. 1. 2, 4.
q Cp. ch. 1. 3.
r Cp. Prov. 5. 3.
s Prov. 24. 13.
t Hos. 14. 6. Cp. Gen. 27. 27.
u Cp. Gen. 29. 3. Dan. 6. 17.
v Cp. Prov. 5. 15.
w Eccles. 2. 5. Cp. Neh. 2. 8 (& mg.).
x ch. 7. 13.
y ch. 1. 14.
z See ch. 1. 12.
a Ex. 30. 23.
b ver. 6.
c See ch. 3. 6.
d John 19. 39.
e Jer. 2. 13. Cp. John 4. 10 & 7. 38.

---

[1] Or, *car of state* [2] Or, *inlaid* [3] Or, *Thou hast doves' eyes* [4] Or, *locks* [5] Or, *appear on mount Gilead* [6] Or, *Which are all of them in pairs* [7] Or, *speech* [8] Or, *with turrets* [9] Or, *gazelle* [10] Or, *Go* [11] Or, *given me courage* [12] Or, *one look from thine eyes* [13] Or, *drop honey* [14] Heb. *barred.* [15] Or, according to many ancient authorities, *garden* [16] Or, *a paradise*

16 Awake, O north wind; and
come, thou south;
Blow upon my [f] garden, that the
spices thereof may flow out.
[g] Let my beloved come into his
[h] garden,
And eat his [x] precious fruits.

5 1 I [g] am come into my [h] garden,
my [i] sister, *my* bride:
I have gathered my [j] myrrh
with my [1] spice;
I have eaten my [k] honeycomb
with my honey;
I have [l] drunk my wine with my
milk.
Eat, O [m] friends;
[n] Drink, yea, drink abundantly,
[2] O beloved.

2 [3] I was asleep, but my heart
waked:
It is the voice of my beloved
that [o] knocketh, *saying*,
Open to me, my [i] sister, my
[p] love, my [q] dove, my [4] [r] undefiled:
For my head is filled with
dew,
My [s] locks with the drops of the
night.
3 [t] I have put off my coat; how
shall I put it on?
I have [u] washed my feet; how
shall I defile them?
4 My beloved put in his hand by
the hole *of the door*,
And my [5] [v] heart was moved
[6] for him.
5 I rose up to open to my beloved;
And my hands dropped with
myrrh,
And my fingers with [w] liquid
myrrh,
Upon the handles of the bolt.
6 I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved had [7] withdrawn
himself, *and* was gone.
My soul [8] had failed me when
he [x] spake:
[y] I sought him, but I could not
find him;
[z] I called him, but he gave me
no answer.
7 [a] The watchmen that go about
the city found me,
They smote me, they wounded
me;
The keepers of the walls took
away my [9] [b] mantle from me.
8 I [c] adjure you, O [d] daughters of
Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved,
[10] That ye tell him, that [e] I am
sick of love.

9 What is thy beloved more than
another beloved,
O thou [f] fairest among women?
What is thy beloved more than
another beloved,
That thou dost so [c] adjure us?

10 My beloved is white and [g] ruddy,
[11] [h] The chiefest among ten thousand.
11 His head is *as* the most fine
gold,
His [i] locks are [12] bushy, *and*
black as a raven.
12 His [j] eyes are like doves beside
the water brooks;
Washed with milk, *and* [13] fitly
[k] set.
13 His [l] cheeks are as [m] a bed of
[14] spices, *as* [15] banks of sweet
herbs:
His lips are *as* [n] lilies, dropping
[w] liquid myrrh.
14 His hands are *as* [16] rings of gold
set with [17] [o] beryl:
His body is *as* [18] ivory work
[19] overlaid *with* [p] sapphires.
15 His legs are *as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine
gold:
His [q] aspect is like [r] Lebanon,
excellent as the cedars.
16 His [20] [s] mouth is most sweet:
yea, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is
my friend,
O [d] daughters of Jerusalem.

6 1 Whither is thy beloved gone,
O thou [f] fairest among women?
Whither hath thy beloved
turned him,
That we may seek him with
thee?

2 My beloved is gone down to his
[t] garden, to [u] the beds of
[14] spices,
To [v] feed in the gardens, and to
gather [w] lilies.

f Cp. ch. 5. 1 & 6. 2.
g Cp. ch. 4. 16 & 6. 2.
h ch. 6. 2.
x ch. 7. 13.
i ch. 4. 9, 10, 12.
j ver. 5, 13. ch. 4. 14.
k ch. 4. 11.
l Cp. Prov. 9. 5.
m Cp. John 15. 14, 15.
n Prov. 7. 18 (for mg.).
o Cp. Rev. 3. 20.
p See ch. 1. 15.
q See ch. 2. 14.
r ch. 6. 9. Cp. ch. 4. 7.
s ver. 11.
t Cp. Luke 11. 7.
u See Gen. 18. 4.
v Cp. Jer. 31. 20 (for mg.).
w ver. 13.
x Cp. ver. 2.
y ch. 3. 1.
z Cp. Prov. 1. 28.
a ch. 3. 3.

b Isai. 3. 23 (for mg.).
c See ch. 2. 7.
d See ch. 1. 5.
e ch. 2. 5.
f ch. 1. 8 & 6. 1.
g Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 12.
h Cp. Ps. 45. 2.
i ver. 2.
j ch. 1. 15 & 4. 1.
k Cp. Ex. 25. 7 & 35. 9.
l Cp. ch. 1. 10.
m ch. 6. 2.
n Cp. ch. 2.
o Ex. 28. 20 & 39. 13. Ezek. 1. 16. Rev. 21. 20, *al.*
p Ex. 24. 10. Ezek. 1. 26 & 10. 1. Rev. 21. 19, *al.*
q Cp. ch. 7. 5.
r See 1 Kin. 4. 33.
s Cp. ch. 7. 9.
t ch. 4. 16 & 5. 1.
u ch. 5. 13.
v ch. 1. 7.
w Cp. ch. 2. 1.

---

[1] Or, *balsam*
[2] Or, *of love*
[3] Or, *I sleep, but my heart waketh*
[4] Heb. *perfect.*
[5] Heb. *bowels*
[6] According to many MSS., *within me.*
[7] Or, *turned away*
[8] Heb. *went forth.*
[9] Or, *veil*
[10] Heb. *What will ye tell him? That &c.*
[11] Heb. *Marked out by a banner.*
[12] Or, *curling*
[13] Or, *sitting by full streams.*
[14] Or, *balsam*
[15] Or, *towers of perfumes*
[16] Or, *cylinders*
[17] Or, *topaz*
[18] Or, *bright ivory*
[19] Or, *encrusted*
[20] Or, *speech* Heb. *palate.*

3 [x] I am my beloved's, and my
beloved is mine:
He feedeth *his flock* among the
lilies.

4 Thou art beautiful, O [y] my love,
as [z] Tirzah,
[a] Comely as [b] Jerusalem,
[c] Terrible as [1] an army with banners.
5 Turn away thine eyes from me,
For they [2] have overcome me.
[d] Thy hair is as a flock of
goats,
That lie along the side of Gilead.
6 [e] Thy teeth are like a flock of
ewes,
Which are come up from the
washing;
Whereof every one hath twins,
And none is bereaved among
them.
7 [f] Thy temples are like a piece of
a pomegranate
Behind thy veil.
8 There are [g] threescore [h] queens,
and fourscore [h] concubines,
And [3] [i] virgins without number.
9 My [j] dove, my [4] [k] undefiled, is
but one;
She is the only one of her
mother;
She is the [5] choice one of [l] her
that bare her.
[m] The daughters saw her, and
called her blessed;
Yea, [h] the queens and [h] the concubines, and they praised her.

10 [n] Who is she that looketh forth
as the morning,
Fair as the moon,
[6] Clear as the sun,
[o] Terrible as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of
nuts,
To see [p] the green plants of the
valley,
[q] To see whether the vine budded,
And the pomegranates were in
flower.
12 [r] Or ever I was aware, my
[7] soul [8] set me
Among [s] the chariots of my
[9] [t] princely people.

x ch. 2. 16 & 7. 10.
y See ch. 1. 15.
z See 1 Kin. 14. 17.
a ch. 1. 5.
b Ps. 48. 2 & 50. 2. Lam. 2. 15. Cp. Rev. 21. 2.
c ver. 10.
d ch. 4. 1.
e ch. 4. 2.
f ch. 4. 3.
g Cp. ch. 3. 7.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 3.
i Ps. 45. 9, 14.
j See ch. 2. 14.
k ch. 5. 2.
l Prov. 17. 25.
m Cp. Gen. 30. 13.
n See ch. 3. 6.
o ver. 4.
p Cp. Job 8. 11, 12.
q ch. 7. 12.
r Cp. Ps. 35. 8 & Prov. 5. 6.
s Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 12 & 13. 14.
t Cp. Ex. 35. 21 (for mg.) & Judg. 5. 2 (for mg.) & Ps. 110. 3 (for mg.).

13 Return, return, O [u] Shulammite;
Return, return, that we may
look upon thee.

Why will ye look upon [u] the
Shulammite,
As upon [v] the dance [10] of [w] Mahanaim?

7 1 How beautiful are thy [11] feet
in sandals, O [x] prince's daughter!
[12] The joints of thy thighs are
like [y] jewels,
The work of the hands of [z] a
cunning workman.
2 Thy navel is *like* a round goblet,
Wherein no mingled wine is
wanting:
Thy belly is *like* an heap of
wheat
Set about with [a] lilies.
3 [b] Thy two breasts are like two
fawns
That are twins of a roe.
4 Thy [c] neck is like the tower of
ivory;
Thine [d] eyes *as* the pools in
[e] Heshbon, by the gate of
Bath-rabbim;
Thy nose is like the tower of
[f] Lebanon
Which looketh toward [g] Damascus.
5 [h] Thine head upon thee is like
[i] Carmel,
And [j] the hair of thine head [13] like
purple;
The king is held captive in the
tresses *thereof*.
6 [k] How fair and how [l] pleasant art
thou,
O love, for delights!
7 This thy stature is like to [m] a
palm tree,
And thy breasts to clusters *of
grapes*.
8 I said, I will climb up into the
palm tree,
I will take hold of the branches
thereof:
Let thy breasts be as [n] clusters of
the vine,
And the smell of thy [14] breath like
apples;
9 And thy [15] [o] mouth like the best
wine,
That [p] goeth down [16] smoothly
for my beloved,

[Ch. 7. 1 in Heb.]
u Cp. 1 Kin. 1. 3 & 2 Kin. 4. 12.
v Cp. Judg. 21. 21.
w Gen. 32. 2. 2 Sam. 17. 24.
x Ps. 45. 13.
y Prov. 25. 12.
z Cp. Prov. 8. 30.
a ch. 2. 1.
b ch. 4. 5.
c Cp. ch. 4. 4.
d Cp. ch. 5. 12.
e Num. 21. 26.
f ch. 4. 8. See 1 Kin. 4. 33.
g 1 Kin. 11. 24. 2 Kin. 5. 12. Isai. 7. 8, *al.*
h Cp. ch. 5. 15.
i See Josh. 19. 26.
j Cp. ch. 4. 1.
k Cp. ch. 1. 15, 16.
l 2 Sam. 1. 23, 26.
m Ecclus. 24. 14.
n Cp. ch. 1. 14 & Mic. 7. 1.
o Cp. ch. 5. 16.
p Cp. Prov. 23. 31 (& mg. for mg.).

---

[1] Heb. *bannered* hosts. [2] Or, *make me afraid* [3] Or, *maidens* [4] Heb. *perfect.* [5] Or, *pure* [6] Or, *Pure* [7] Or, *desire* [8] Or, *made me* like *the chariots of Ammi-nadib* [9] Or, *willing* [10] Or, *of two companies* [11] Or, *steps* [12] Or, *Thy rounded thighs* [13] Some ancient versions have, *like the purple of a king, bound &c.* [14] Heb. *nose.* [15] Heb. *palate.* [16] Heb. *aright.*

[1] Gliding through the lips of those that are asleep.

10 [q] I am my beloved's,
[r] And his desire is toward me.
11 [s] Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field;
Let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us get up early to the vineyards;
[t] Let us see whether the vine hath budded, *and* [2] [u] its blossom be open,
And the pomegranates be in flower:
There will I give thee my love.
13 [v] The mandrakes give forth fragrance,
And [3] at our doors are all manner of [w] precious fruits, [x] new and old,
Which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

8 1 Oh that thou wert as my brother,
That sucked the breasts of my mother!
When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee;
Yea, and none would despise me.
2 I would lead thee, *and* [y] bring thee into my mother's house,
[4] [z] Who would instruct me;
I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine,
Of the [5] juice of my pomegranate.
3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head,
And his right hand should embrace me.

4 I [c] adjure you, O [d] daughters of Jerusalem,
[6] [e] That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,
Until it please.

5 [f] Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness,
Leaning upon her beloved?

Under the apple tree I awakened thee:
There thy mother was in travail with thee,
There was she in travail [7] that brought thee forth.

q ch. 2. 16 & 6. 3.
r Cp. Ps. 45. 11.
s Cp. ch. 2. 10 & 4. 8.
t ch. 6. 11.
u ch. 2. 13, 15.
v Gen. 30. 14.
w ch. 4. 13.
x Cp. Matt. 13. 52.
y ch. 3. 4.
z Cp. Isai. 54. 13 (for mg.).
a Cp. Prov. 9. 2, 5.
b ch. 2. 6, 7.
c See ch. 2. 7.
d See ch. 1. 5.
e ch. 2. 7.
f See ch. 3. 6.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart,
as [g] a seal upon thine arm:
For [h] love is strong as death;
[i] Jealousy is [8] cruel as [9] the grave:
The flashes thereof are flashes of fire,
[10] A very [j] flame of [11] the LORD.
7 Many waters cannot quench love,
Neither can the floods drown it:
If a man would give all the substance of his [k] house for love,
[12] He would utterly be contemned.

8 We have a little sister,
And she [l] hath no breasts:
What shall we do for our sister
In the day when she shall be spoken for?
9 If she be a wall,
We will build upon her [13] a turret of silver:
And if she be a door,
We will inclose her with [m] boards of cedar.

10 [n] I [14] am a wall, and my [o] breasts like the towers *thereof*:
Then was I in his eyes as one that found peace.
11 Solomon had [p] a vineyard at [q] Baal-hamon;
He [r] let out the vineyard unto [s] keepers;
Every one for the fruit thereof was to bring [t] a thousand *pieces* of silver.
12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me:
Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the thousand,
And [u] those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 [v] Thou that dwellest in the gardens,
[w] The companions hearken [15] for thy voice:
[x] Cause me to hear it.

14 [16] [y] Make haste, my beloved,
And be thou [z] like to a [17] roe or to a young hart
Upon [a] the mountains of spices.

g Isai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.
h Cp. Rom. 8. 35.
i Cp. Ex. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24.
j Cp. Job 1. 16.
k Prov. 6. 35.
l Cp. Ezek. 16. 7.
m Cp. 1 Kin. 6. 15.
n Cp. ch. 4. 12, 13.
o Cp. ch. 4. 5 & 7. 3.
p Eccles. 2. 4.
q Cp. Judith 8. 3.
r Cp. Matt. 21. 33.
s ch. 1. 6.
t Cp. Isai. 7. 23.
u See Prov. 27. 18.
v Cp. ch. 5. 1.
w ch. 1. 7.
x ch. 2. 14.
y Cp. Rev. 22. 17, 20.
z See ch. 2. 9.
a Cp. ch. 4. 6.

---

[1] Or, *Causing the lips of those that are asleep to move or speak* [2] Or, *the tender grape appear* [3] Or, *over* [4] Or, *That thou mightest* [5] Or, *sweet wine* [6] Heb. *Why should ye stir up? or why &c.* [7] Or, *and* [8] Heb. *hard.* [9] Heb. *Sheol.* [10] Or, *A most vehement flame* [11] Heb. *Jah.* [12] Or, *It* [13] Or, *battlements* [14] Or, *was* [15] Or, *to* [16] Heb. *Flee.* [17] Or, *gazelle*

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET
ISAIAH.

I 1 THE [a]vision of [b]Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, [c]in the days of [d]Uzziah, [e]Jotham, [f]Ahaz, and [g]Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [h]Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O [i]earth, for the LORD hath spoken: [j]I have [1]nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. 3 The ox [k]knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth [k]not know, my people doth not consider. 4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a [l]seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly: they have forsaken the LORD, they [m]have despised [n]the Holy One of Israel, they are [o]estranged *and gone* backward. 5 [2]Why will ye be [p]still stricken, that ye [q]revolt more and more? [3]the whole head is sick, and [3]the whole heart faint. 6 [r]From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and [4]festering sores: they have [s]not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with oil. 7 [t]Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, [5]as overthrown by strangers. 8 And [u]the daughter of Zion is left as a [v]booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in [w]a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. 9 [x]Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us [y]a very small remnant, we should have been as [z]Sodom, we should have been like unto [z]Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, ye [6]rulers of [a][b]Sodom; give ear unto the [7]law of our God, ye people of [b]Gomorrah. 11 [c]To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. 12 When ye come [8]to [d]appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to [e]trample my courts? 13 Bring no more [9]vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; [f]new moon and sabbath, the [g]calling of assemblies,—[10]I cannot away with [h]iniquity and the [i]solemn meeting. 14 Your [f]new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a [11]trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them. 15 And when ye [j]spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, [k]when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: [l]your hands are full of blood. 16 [m]Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [n]cease to do evil: 17 learn to do well; [o]seek judgement, [12]relieve the oppressed, [p]judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and [q]let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as [r]white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. 19 [s]If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: 20 but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: [t]for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 How is the faithful city [u]become an harlot! [v]she that was full of judgement! righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers. 22 [w]Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water. 23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one [x]loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: [y]they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the [z]Lord, the LORD of hosts, the [a]Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, [b]and avenge me of mine enemies: 25 and [c]I will [13]turn my hand upon thee, and [14]throughly

a ch. 6. 1.
b ch. 2. 1 & 13. 1 & 20. 2, *al.*
c Hos. 1. 1. Mic. 1. 1.
d Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 1, 7. See 2 Chr. ch. 26.
e See 2 Kin. 15. 32-38 & 2 Chr. ch. 27.
f ch. 7. 1-ch. 8. 8 & 14. 28. See 2 Kin. ch. 16 & 2 Chr. ch. 28.
g See ch. 37. 2-ch. 39. 8 & 2 Kin. ch. 18-ch. 20 & 2 Chr. ch. 29-ch. 32.
h Deut. 32. 1. Cp. Deut. 4. 26.
i Mic. 1. 2 & 6. 2.
j Cp. Deut. 32. 6, 10, 15.
k Cp. Jer. 8. 7.
l Cp. Matt. 3. 7.
m ch. 5. 24.
n See ch. 31. 1.
o Ezek. 14. 5.
p Jer. 5. 3. Cp. ch. 9. 13.
q ch. 31. 6.
r Ps. 38. 3.
s Cp. Jer. 8. 22.
t ch. 5. 5 & 6. 11, 12. Deut. 28. 51, 52.
u ch. 10. 32 & 37. 22. Zech. 2. 10 & 9. 9.
v Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6 (mg.).
w Baruch 6. 70.
x Lam. 3. 22.
y ch. 10. 21, 22. Cited Rom. 9. 29.
z ch. 13. 19. Gen. 19. 24, 25.
a Ezek. 16. 46, 48, 49, 55. Cp. ch. 3. 9 & Rev. 11. 8.
b Cp. Deut. 32. 32.
c Prov. 15. 8. Jer. 6. 20. Mal. 1. 10. Cp. ch. 66. 3. See 1 Sam. 15. 22.

d Ex. 23. 17 & 34. 23.
e Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 29 (mg.).
f Num. 28. 11. 1 Chr. 23. 31. Judith 8. 6. 1 Mac. 10. 34.
g Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 36.
h Cp. Jer. 7. 9, 10.
i See Joel 2. 15-17.
j 1 Kin. 8. 22.
k Prov. 1. 28. Mic. 3. 4.
l ch. 59. 3.
m Cp. Jer. 2. 22.
n Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
o Jer. 22. 3.
p 2 Esd. 2. 20. Cp. ver. 23 & James 1. 27.
q Mic. 6. 2. Cp. ch. 43. 26.
r Ps. 51. 7. Cp. Rev. 7. 14.
s Deut. 30. 15, 16.
t ver. 2. ch. 24. 3 & 40. 5 & 58. 14. Mic. 4. 4. Cp. Num. 23. 19.
u Jer. 2. 20. Cp. Ex. 34. 15.
v Cp. Jer. 31. 23.
w Cp. Jer. 6. 30 & Ezek. 22. 18.
x Mic. 7. 3. Cp. Ex. 23. 8.
y Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10. Cp. ver. 17.
z ch. 3. 1 & 10. 33.
a Ps. 132. 2.
b Cp. Deut. 32. 41.
c Ps. 81. 14. Amos 1. 8. Cp. ch. 5. 25.

---

[1] Or, *made great and exalted* See Ezek. 31. 4.
[2] Or, *Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt &c.*
[3] Or, *every*
[4] Or, *fresh stripes*
[5] Or, *as the overthrow of strangers*
[6] Or, *judges*
[7] Or, *teaching*
[8] Or, as otherwise read, *to see my face*
[9] Heb. *an oblation of vanity.*
[10] Or, *I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting*
[11] Or, *cumbrance*
[12] Or, *set right the oppressor*
[13] Or, *bring my hand again*
[14] Heb. *as with lye.*

purge away thy [d]dross, and will take away all thy [1]tin: 26 and I will restore thy judges [e]as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward [f]thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city. 27 [g]Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and [2]her converts with righteousness. 28 [h]But the [3]destruction of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed. 29 [i]For they shall be ashamed of [j]the [4]oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for [k]the gardens that ye have chosen. 30 For ye shall be [l]as [5]an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. 31 And the strong shall be [m]as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and [n]none shall quench them.

2

1 The word that [o]Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 [p]And it shall come to pass in the latter days, that [q]the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established [6]in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and [r]all nations shall flow unto it. 3 And [s]many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for [t]out of Zion shall go forth [7]the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. 4 And he shall judge [8]between the nations, and shall [9]reprove many peoples: [u]and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: [v]nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in [w]the light of the LORD. 6 For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be filled *with customs* [x]from the east, and [y]*are* soothsayers [z]like the Philistines, and they [a]strike hands with the children of strangers. 7 Their land also is [b]full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land also is [c]full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots. 8 Their land also is [d]full of idols; they worship [e]the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. 9 And the mean man [10][f]is bowed down, and the great man [11][f]is brought low: therefore forgive them not. 10 [g]Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, [h]from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty. 11 [i]The lofty looks of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. 12 [j]For [12]there shall be a day of the LORD of hosts upon all that is proud and haughty, and upon all that is lifted up; and it shall be brought low: 13 and upon all the [k]cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the [l]oaks of Bashan; 14 and upon all [m]the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; 15 and upon every lofty tower, and upon every fenced wall; 16 and upon all [n]the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant [13]imagery. 17 [i]And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. 18 [o]And the idols [p]shall utterly pass away. 19 [q]And men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the [14]earth, from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, [r]when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. 20 In that day [s]a man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made for him to worship, to the moles and to the [t]bats; 21 [q]to go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, [r]when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. 22 [15][u]Cease ye from man, [v]whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

3

1 For, behold, the [w]Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah

d Cp. Ezek. 22. 20 & Mal. 3. 3.
e Jer. 33. 7, 11.
f Cp. Zech. 8. 3.
g Cp. Jer. 22. 3, 4.
h Job 31. 3. Ps. 1. 6. Mal. 4. 1, *al.*
i Hos. 4. 19.
j ch. 57. 5. Hos. 4. 13.
k ch. 65. 3 & 66. 17.
l Cp. Jer. 17. 8.
m Judg. 16. 9. Ecclus. 21. 9.
n ch. 66. 24.
o ch. 1. 1 & 13. 1 & 20. 2, *al.*
p For ver. 2–4, see Mic. 4. 1–3.
q ch. 14. 13 & 25. 6.
r Cp. ch. 56. 7.
s See Zech. 8. 20–23.
t Cp. Luke 24. 47 & John 4. 22.
u Cp. Joel 3. 10.
v ch. 9. 7. Ps. 72. 3, 7. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
w ch. 60. 1, 2. Cp. Eph. 5. 8.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 10, 11.
y Mic. 5. 12.
z 2 Kin. 1. 2.
a Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 7, 8.
b ch. 39. 2. Cp. ch. 22. 8, 11 & Deut. 17. 17.

c ch. 30. 16. Cp. Deut. 17. 16 & Mic. 5. 10.
d ver. 18, 20. ch. 10. 10, 11. Jer. 2. 28.
e See ch. 44. 9–17.
f ch. 5. 15.
g ver. 19, 21. Cp. Rev. 6. 15, 16.
h Cited 2 Thess. 1. 9.
i ver. 17. Ps. 18. 27. Cp. Mic. 2. 3 & 2 Cor. 10. 5.
j Cp. Job 40. 11, 12 & Mal. 4. 1.
k ch. 14. 8. See Judg. 9. 15.
l Ezek. 27. 6. Zech. 11. 2.
m Cp. ch. 30. 25.
n ch. 60. 9. 1 Kin. 10. 22. 2 Chr. 20. 37, *al.*
o ver. 8.
p Cp. Tobit 14. 6.
q ver. 10. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16.
r Cp. Ps. 76. 8, 9 & Hab. 3. 6.
s ch. 30. 22 & 31. 7.
t Lev. 11. 19. Deut. 14. 18.
u Ps. 146. 3.
v Job 27. 3. Cp. Wisdom 2. 2, 3 & James 4. 14.
w ch. 1. 24.

---

[1] Or, *alloy* [2] Or, *they that return of her* [3] Heb. *breaking.* [4] Or, *terebinths* [5] Or, *a terebinth* [6] Or, *at the head* [7] Or, *instruction* [8] Or, *among* [9] Or, *decide concerning* [10] Or, *boweth down* [11] Or, *humbleth himself* [12] Or, *the LORD of hosts hath a day* [13] Or, *watch-towers* [14] Heb. *dust.* [15] The Sept. omits this verse.

stay and staff, the whole [x] stay of bread, and the whole stay of water; 2 [y] the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the [1] ancient; 3 the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning [2] artificer, and the skilful enchanter. 4 [z] And I will give children to be their princes, and [3] babes shall rule over them. 5 [a] And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the [1] ancient, and the base against the honourable. 6 When [b] a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our [4] ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand: 7 in that day shall he lift up *his voice*, saying, I will not be [5] an [c] healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the people. 8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their [d] tongue and their doings are against the LORD, [e] to provoke the eyes of his glory. 9 [6] The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin [f] as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! [g] for they have [7] rewarded evil unto themselves. 10 [h] Say ye of the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: [i] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. 11 [j] Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the [8] reward of his hands shall be [9] given him. 12 As for my people, [k] children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, [l] they which lead thee cause thee to err, and [10] destroy the way of thy paths. 13 The LORD [m] standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the [11] peoples. 14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the [n] elders of his people, and the princes thereof: It is ye that [o] have eaten up the vineyard; [p] the spoil of the poor is in your houses: 15 what mean ye that ye [q] crush my people, and grind the face of the poor? saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

Lev. 26. 26. Ezek. 4. 16.
2 Kin. 24. 4. Ezek. 17. 13, 14.
ver. 12. Eccles. 10. 16.
See Mic. 7. 3-6.
ch. 4. 1.
Ezek. 34. 4 (for mg.). Cp. ch. 1. 6.
See Ps. 73. 9-11.
ch. 65. 3.
f Gen. 13. 13 & 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 46, 48, 49.
Cp. Rom. 6. 23.
i Eccles. 8. 12.
See Deut. 28. 1-14. Ps. 128. 2.
j Eccles. 8. 13. See Deut. 28. 15-68.
k ver. 4.
l See ch. 28. 14-22.
m Ps. 7. 6. Hos. 4. 1.
n Mic. 3. 1.
o Ps. 14. 4.
p Amos 3. 10.
q Cp. Ps. 94. 5.

16 Moreover the LORD said, [r] Because [s] the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and [t] making a tinkling with their feet: 17 therefore the Lord [u] will smite with a scab the crown of the head of [s] the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will lay bare their secret parts. 18 In that day the Lord will take away [v] the bravery of their anklets, and the [12] [w] cauls, and the [x] crescents; 19 the pendants, and the [13] bracelets, and the mufflers; 20 the [y] headtires, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume boxes, and the amulets; 21 the rings, and the [z] nose jewels; 22 the [a] festival robes, and the mantles, and the shawls, and the satchels; 23 the hand mirrors, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the veils. 24 And it shall come to pass, that instead of [b] sweet spices there shall be rottenness; and instead of a [c] girdle a rope; and instead of [d] well set hair [e] baldness; and instead of a stomacher a [f] girding of sackcloth: [g] branding instead of beauty. 25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy [14] mighty in the war. 26 And [h] her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be [15] desolate and [i] sit upon the ground.

4 1 [j] And seven women [k] shall take hold of [j] one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name; [l] take thou away our reproach.

2 In that day shall [m] the [16] branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and [n] the fruit of the [17] land shall be [18] excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. 3 And it shall come to pass, [o] that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called [p] holy, even every one that is [q] written [19] among the living in Jerusalem: 4 when [r] the Lord shall have washed away the filth of [s] the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the [20] spirit of judgement, and by [t] the [20] spirit of

r See ch. 32. 9-11.
s ch. 4. 4. S. of S. 3. 11.
t ver. 18.
u Cp. Deut. 28. 60.
v ver. 16.
w Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
x Judg. 8. 21, 26.
y Ex. 39. 28. Ezek. 24. 17.
z Gen. 24. 47. Ezek. 16. 12.
a Cp. Luke 15. 22.
b Cp. Esth. 2. 12.
c Prov. 31. 24.
d 1 Pet. 3. 3.
e ch. 15. 2 & 22. 12. Ezek. 27. 31. Amos 8. 10, *al.* Mic. 1. 16. Cp. Job 1. 20.
f ch. 15. 3. Gen. 37. 34. Lam. 2. 10.
g Lev. 19. 28.
h Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4.
i Job 2. 13. Lam. 2. 10.
j Cp. ch. 13. 12.
k ch. 3. 6.
l See Gen. 30. 23.
m Jer. 23. 5 & 33. 15. Zech. 3. 8 & 6. 12.
n Cp. ch. 27. 6.
o ch. 6. 13 & 10. 20.
p Obad. 17.
q Ex. 32. 32. Luke 10. 20. Heb. 12. 23. Cp. Ps. 69. 28.
r Ezek. 36. 25.
s ch. 3. 16.
t ch. 33. 14. Mal. 3. 2. Matt. 3. 11. Luke 3. 17.

---

[1] Or, *elder* [2] Or, *charmer* [3] Or, *with childishness shall they rule over them* [4] Or, *judge* [5] Heb. *a binder up.* [6] Or, *Their respecting of persons doth &c.* [7] Or, *done* [8] Or, *doing* [9] Heb. *done to him.* [10] Heb. *swallow up.* [11] Or, *people* [12] Or, *networks* [13] Or, *chains* [14] Heb. *might.* [15] Or, *emptied* [16] Or, *shoot* Or, *sprout* [17] Or, *earth* [18] Or, *majestic* [19] Or, *unto life* [20] Or, *blast*

burning. 5 And the LORD will create over [1] the whole habitation of mount Zion, and over her assemblies, [u] a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for over all the glory *shall be spread* [v] a canopy. 6 [w] And there shall be a [x] pavilion for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and [y] for a refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

5

1 Let me sing [2] for my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved had [z] a vineyard in [3] a very fruitful hill: 2 and he [4] made a trench about it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the [a] choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a [5] winepress therein: and [b] he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. 3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. 4 [c] What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, [b] when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? 5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away [d] the hedge thereof, and it shall [e] be [6] eaten up; [f] I will break down the fence thereof, and it shall be trodden down: 6 and I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up [g] briers and thorns: [h] I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. 7 [i] For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah [7] his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold [8] oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 Woe unto them that [j] join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no room, and ye be made to dwell alone in the midst of the land! 9 In mine ears *saith* the LORD of hosts, [k] Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant. 10 [l] For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a [m] homer of seed shall yield *but* an ephah.

u Ex. 13. 21.
v Cp. Rev. 7. 15.
w ch. 25. 4.
x See Ps. 27. 5.
y ch. 25. 4.
z Ps. 80. 8. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. Cp. Hos. 9. 10.
a Jer. 2. 21.
b Cp. Matt. 21. 19 & Mark 11. 13 & Luke 13. 6.
c Cp. Mic. 6. 3, 4.
d Cp. Jer. 5. 10.
e ch. 6. 13 & mg. for ing. Hos. 2. 12.
f Ps. 80. 12. Cp. Prov. 24. 31.
g See ch. 7. 23-25.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 1 & Jer. 14. 1, 22.
i Cp. ch. 3. 14. See Ps. 80. 8-11.
j Mic. 2. 2.
k ch. 6. 12.
l Cp. Lev. 26. 26 & Hagg. 1. 6 & 2. 16.

11 Woe unto them that [n] rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that tarry late into the night, till wine inflame them! 12 [o] And the harp and the lute, the tabret and the pipe, and wine, are *in* their feasts: [p] but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither have they considered the operation of his hands. 13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity, [q] for lack of knowledge: and [9] their [r] honourable men are famished, and their multitude are parched with thirst. 14 Therefore [10] hell hath [s] enlarged her desire, and opened [t] her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their [11] pomp, and he that [u] rejoiceth among them, descend *into it*. 15 [v] And the mean man is bowed down, and the great man is humbled, and the eyes of the lofty are humbled: 16 [w] but the LORD of hosts is exalted in judgement, and God the Holy One is sanctified in righteousness. 17 Then shall the lambs feed [x] as in their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones [y] shall [12] wanderers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with [z] cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: 19 that say, [a] Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

20 Woe unto [b] them that call evil good, and good evil; [c] that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto them that are [d] wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto them that are [e] mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: 23 which [f] justify the wicked for a reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him! 24 Therefore [g] as the tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame, so [h] their root shall be [i] as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as

m Ezek. 45. 11.
n ver. 22. Cp. Prov. 23. 29, 30 & Eccles. 10. 16, 17.
o Amos 6. 5, 6.
p ch. 26. 11.
q ch. 1. 3. Hos. 4. 6.
r Cp. Lam. 4. 2, 7. 8.
s Hab. 2. 5.
t Ps. 141. 7.
u Cp. ver. 12 & Job 1. 18, 19.
v ch. 2. 9.
w ch. 2. 11, 17.
x Mic. 2. 12.
y Cp. Judg. 6. 3.
z Prov. 5. 22.
a Cp. Ezek. 12. 22 & 2 Pet. 3. 4.
b Cp. Amos 5. 7.
c Cp. Job 17. 12 & Matt. 6. 22, 23 & Luke 11. 34, 35.
d Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.
e ver. 11. Ecclus. 31. 25.
f Ex. 23. 8. Prov. 17. 15.
g ch. 47. 14. Joel 2. 5. Cp. Ex. 15. 7.
h Job 18. 16.
i Hos. 5. 12.

---

[1] Or, *every dwelling place* [2] Or, *of* [3] Heb. *a horn, the son of oil.* [4] Or, *digged it* [5] Or, *winefat* [6] Or, *burnt* [7] Heb. *the plant of his delight.* [8] Or, *shedding of blood* [9] Heb. *their glory are men of famine.* [10] Or, *the grave* Heb. *Sheol.* See Gen. 37. 35. [11] Or, *tumult* [12] Or, *strangers*

dust: because they have [j]rejected the [1]law of the LORD of hosts, and [k]despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore [l]is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them, and [m]the hills did tremble, and their carcases were [n]as refuse in the midst of the streets. [o]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. 26 And he will [p]lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and [q]will hiss for [2]them [r]from the end of the earth: and, behold, [3]they shall come with speed swiftly: 27 [s]none shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: 28 [t]whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels [u]like a whirlwind: 29 their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and [v]lay hold of the prey, and carry it away safe, and there shall be none to deliver. 30 And they shall roar [4]against them in that day like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, [5]behold [w]darkness *and* distress, and the light is darkened in the clouds thereof.

6 1 In the year that [x]king Uzziah died I [y]saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his [6]train filled the temple. 2 Above him stood the seraphim: each one had [z]six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said, [z]Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: [7][a]the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And [b]the foundations of the thresholds were moved at the voice of him that cried, and [c]the house was filled with smoke. 5 Then said I, Woe is me! [d]for I am undone; [e]because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the [f]King, the LORD of hosts. 6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a [8]live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: 7 and he [g]touched my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, [h]and thy sin [9]purged. 8 And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [i]us? Then I said, Here am I; send me. 9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, [j]Hear ye [10]indeed, but understand not; and see ye [10]indeed, but perceive not. 10 [k]Make the heart of this people [l]fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [m]lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and [11]understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed. 11 Then said I, Lord, [n]how long? And he answered, Until [o]cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land become utterly waste, 12 and the LORD have removed men far away, and the forsaken places be many in the midst of the land. 13 [12][p]And if there be yet a tenth in it, it shall again be [13]eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, [14]whose [15]stock [q]remaineth, when they [16]are felled; so [r]the holy seed is the [15]stock thereof.

7 1 And it came to pass in the days of [s]Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that [t]Rezin the king of Syria, and [t]Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it; but could not prevail against it. 2 And it was told the house of David, saying, [u]Syria [17]is confederate with [v]Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and [18][w]Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of [x]the conduit of the upper pool, in the high way of the fuller's field; 4 and say unto him, [y]Take heed, and [z]be quiet; fear not, neither let thine heart be faint,

j ch. 30. 9.
k ch. 1. 4.
l 2 Kin. 23. 26, 27.
m Jer. 4. 24. Cp. Ps. 97. 5 & Hab. 3. 6.
n Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 37 & Jer. 36. 30.
o ch. 9. 12, 17, 21 & 10. 4.
p ch. 11. 12 & 13. 2 & 18. 3.
q ch. 7. 18. Zech. 10. 8.
r ch. 10. 3. Deut. 28. 49.
s See ch. 10. 28–31.
t Ps. 7. 12, 13.
u ch. 21. 1.
v See 2 Kin. 18. 13–16.
w ch. 8. 22.
x ch. 1. 1. 2 Chr. 26. 16–21.
y Cp. John 12. 41.
z Rev. 4. 8.
a Ps. 72. 19.
b Amos 9. 1.
c 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Rev. 15. 8. Cp. Ex. 19. 18.
d Cp. Judg. 13. 22.
e Cp. Luke 5. 8.
f ch. 33. 17. Jer. 10. 10. Cp. 1 Sam. 12. 12.
g Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.
h ch. 22. 14 & mg. for mg. & 27. 9 & mg. for mg.
i See Gen. 1. 26.
j Cited Matt. 13. 14, 15 & Acts 28. 26, 27. Cp. Mark 4. 12 & Luke 8. 10 & Rom. 11. 8.
k Cited John 12. 40.
l Ps. 119. 70.
m Cp. Jer. 5. 21.
n Ps. 79. 5 & 80. 46.
o Cp. ch. 1. 7 & 27. 10.
p Cp. ch. 10. 22.
q Cp. Job 14. 7.
r Ezra 9. 2.
s ch. 1. 1.
t 2 Kin. 15. 37 & 16. 5.
u Cp. ch. 8. 12.
v ch. 9. 9.
w Cp. ch. 8. 3, 18.
x ch. 36. 2. 2 Kin. 18. 17.
y Cp. ch. 8. 12.
z Cp. Ex. 14. 13.

---

[1] Or, *teaching* [2] Heb. *him.* [3] Heb. *he*, and in the following verses. [4] Or, *over* [5] According to the Massoretic text, *behold darkness; distress and light; it is dark &c.* [6] Or, *skirts* [7] Heb. *the fulness of the whole earth is his glory.* [8] Or, *hot stone* [9] Or, *expiated* [10] Or, *continually* [11] Or, *their heart should understand* [12] Or, *But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten up* [13] Or, *burnt* [14] Or, *whose substance is in them* [15] Or, *substance* [16] Or, *cast their leaves* [17] Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.* [18] That is, *A remnant shall return.*

because of these two tails of [a]smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of [b]the son of Remaliah. 5 Because Syria hath counselled evil against thee, Ephraim *also*, and [b]the son of Remaliah, saying, 6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeel: 7 thus saith the Lord GOD, [c]It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. 8 For the head of Syria is [d]Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin: and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken in pieces, that it be not a people: 9 and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is [b]Remaliah's son. [e]If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 And the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask thee [f]a sign of the LORD thy God; [1]ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. 13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, that ye will [g]weary my God also? 14 Therefore the [h]Lord himself shall give you a sign; [i]behold, [2]a [3][j]virgin [4]shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name [5][k]Immanuel. 15 [6][l]Butter and honey shall he eat, [7]when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and choose the good. 16 [m]For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be [n]forsaken. 17 [o]The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [p]Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall [q]hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. 19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the [8]desolate valleys, and [r]in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all [9]pastures.

20 In that day [s]shall the Lord [t]shave with a razor that is [u]hired, *which is* in the parts beyond [v]the River, *even* with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 [w]And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; 22 and it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for [x]butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the midst of the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall even be [y]for briers and thorns. 24 [z]With arrows and with bow shall one come thither; because all the land shall be briers and thorns. 25 [a]And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, [10]thou shalt not come thither for fear [y]of briers and thorns, but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.

8

1 And the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, [b]and write upon it [11]with the pen of a man, For [12]Maher-shalal-hash-baz; 2 and [c]I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, [d]Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD unto me, [e]Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 [f]For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the [f]riches of [g]Damascus and the spoil of [g]Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.

5 And the LORD spake unto me yet again, saying, 6 Forasmuch as this people hath refused the waters of [h]Shiloah that go softly, [13]and rejoice [14]in [i]Rezin and Remaliah's son; 7 now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them [j]the waters of [k]the River, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria and

[a] Cp. Amos 4. 11 & Zech. 3. 2.
[b] ver. 1.
[c] ch. 8. 10.
[d] Gen. 14. 15.
[e] Cp. 2 Chr. 20. 20.
[f] See 2 Kin. 19. 29.
[g] ch. 43. 24.
[h] ch. 37. 30 & 38. 7, 8.
[i] ch. 9. 6. Cited Matt. 1. 23. Cp. Luke 1. 31, 34.
[j] Gen. 24. 43 (Heb.). Ex. 2. 8 (Heb.). Ps. 68. 25 (Heb.). Prov. 30. 19 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 8. 8, 10.
[l] ver. 22.
[m] Cp. ch. 8. 4.
[n] ch. 6. 12.
[o] ch. 8. 7. Cp. 2 Chr. 28. 20.
[p] 1 Kin. 12. 16.
[q] ch. 5. 26.
[r] ch. 2. 19. Jer. 13. 4 & 16. 16.
[s] ch. 24. 1. See 2 Kin. 18. 13–16.
[t] Ezek. 5. 1.
[u] Cp. ch. 10. 5, 15.
[v] ch. 8. 7 & 11. 15. Jer. 2. 18 & mg.
[w] Cp. ch. 5. 17.
[x] ver. 15.
[y] ch. 5. 6.
[z] Cp. Judg. 5. 11.
[a] ch. 32. 13, 14.
[b] ch. 30. 8.
[c] Cp. ch. 43. 10.
[d] 2 Kin. 16. 10, 11, 15, 16.
[e] Cp. Hos. 1. 4.
[f] Cp. ch. 7. 16.
[g] See ch. 7. 8, 9.
[h] Cp. Neh. 3. 15 & John 9. 7, 11.
[i] See ch. 7. 1, 4.
[j] Cp. ch. 17. 12, 13.
[k] See ch. 7. 20.

---

[1] According to some ancient authorities, *make it deep unto Sheol.* [2] Or, *the* [3] Or, *maiden* [4] Or, *is with child, and beareth* [5] That is, *God is with us* [6] Or, *Curds* [7] Or, *that he may know* [8] Or, *rugged* [9] Or, *bushes* [10] Or, *where never came the fear of briers and thorns, shall be &c.* Or, *there shall not come thither the fear . . . but it shall be &c.* [11] Or, *in common characters* [12] That is, *The spoil speedeth, the prey hasteth.* [13] Or, *even them that rejoice* [14] Or, *with*

all his glory: and he [l] shall come up
over all his channels, and go over
all his banks: 8 and he shall sweep
onward into Judah; he shall overflow
and pass through; [m] he shall
reach even to the neck; and the
[n] stretching out of his wings shall
fill the breadth of thy land, [o] O Immanuel.

9 [1] Make an uproar, O ye peoples,
and ye shall be [p] broken in pieces;
and give ear, all ye of far countries:
gird yourselves, and ye shall be
broken in pieces; gird yourselves,
and ye shall be broken in pieces.
10 Take counsel together, and it
shall be brought to nought; speak
the word, [q] and it shall not stand:
for [2] God [r] is with us. 11 For the
LORD spake thus to me [3] with a
strong hand, and instructed me
[s] that I should not walk in the way
of this people, saying, 12 Say ye
not, [t] A conspiracy, concerning all
whereof this people shall say, A
conspiracy; [u] neither fear ye their
fear, nor be in dread *thereof*. 13 The
LORD of hosts, [v] him shall ye sanctify;
and let him be your fear, and
let him be your dread. 14 And he
shall be for a [w] sanctuary; but for
[x] a stone of stumbling and for a
rock of offence to both the houses
of Israel, for a gin and for a snare
to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
15 And [4] many [y] shall stumble thereon,
and fall, and be broken, and be
snared, and be taken.

16 Bind thou up [z] the testimony,
[a] seal the [5] law among my disciples.
17 And I will [b] wait for the LORD,
that [c] hideth his face from the house
of Jacob, and I will look for him.
18 [d] Behold, I and [e] the children
whom the LORD hath given me are
for signs and for [f] wonders in Israel
from the LORD of hosts, which
dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto
you, Seek unto them [g] that have
familiar spirits and unto the wizards,
that [h] chirp and that mutter:
should not a people seek unto their
God? on behalf of the living *should
they seek* unto [i] the dead? 20 [j] To
the [5] law and to the testimony! [6] if
they speak not according to this
word, surely there is no [k] morning
for them. 21 And they shall pass
through it, hardly bestead and
hungry: and it shall come to pass
that, when they shall be hungry,
they shall fret themselves, and
[7] curse by their king and by their
God, and turn their faces upward:
22 [l] and they shall look unto the
earth, and behold, distress and darkness,
the gloom of anguish; [8] and
[9] into [m] thick darkness *they shall be*
driven away.

9

1 [10] But there shall
be no [n] gloom to her that was in
anguish. In the former time he
[o] brought into contempt the land of
[p] Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
but in the latter time hath he [q] made
it glorious, by the way of the sea,
beyond Jordan, [11] Galilee [r] of the
nations. 2 [p] The people [s] that walked
in darkness have seen a great light:
they that dwelt in the land of [t] the
[12] shadow of death, upon them hath
the light shined. 3 [u] Thou hast
multiplied the nation, [13] thou hast
increased their joy: they joy before
thee according to the [v] joy in
harvest, as men [w] rejoice [x] when
they divide the spoil. 4 [y] For the
yoke of his burden, [z] and the staff
of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor,
thou hast broken as [a] in
the day of Midian. 5 [b] For [14] all
the armour of the armed man in
the tumult, and the garments rolled
in blood, shall even be for burning,
for fuel of fire. 6 [c] For unto us a
child is born, unto us [d] a son is
given; [e] and the government shall
be [f] upon his shoulder: and his
name shall be called [15] Wonderful,
[g] Counsellor, [h] Mighty God, [16] [i] Everlasting
[j] Father, Prince of [k] Peace.
7 Of the increase of his government
and of peace [l] there shall be no end,
upon the throne of David, and
upon his kingdom, to establish it,
and to uphold it [m] with judgement
and with righteousness from henceforth
even for ever. [n] The zeal of
the LORD of hosts shall perform
this.

8 The Lord sent a word into
Jacob, and it hath lighted upon
Israel. 9 And all the people shall
know, *even* [o] Ephraim and the inhabitant
of Samaria, that say in
pride and in stoutness of heart,

Cp. Jer. 46. 8.
m ch. 30. 28.
n Cp. ch. 36. 1.
o ch. 7. 14.
p Cp. Dan. 2. 34, 35.
q ch. 7. 7.
r Cp. ver. 8 & Rom. 8. 31.
s Cp. Ezek. 2. 8.
t Cp. ch. 7. 2.
u Cited 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
v See Num. 20. 12.
w Ezek. 11. 16.
x Cited Rom. 9. 33 & 1 Pet. 2. 8. Cp. ch. 28. 16.
y Cp. ch. 28. 13 & Matt. 21. 44 & Luke 20. 18.
z ver. 1, 2.
a Dan. 12. 4.
b Ps. 27. 14 & 33. 20. Hab. 2. 3.
c ch. 1. 15 & 54. 8. Deut. 31. 17.
d Cited Heb. 2. 13.
e Cp. ch. 7. 3.
f Zech. 3. 8 (mg.).
g ch. 19. 3. 2 Kin. 21. 6 & 23. 24. 2 Chr. 33. 6. See Lev. 19. 31.
h ch. 29. 4 (mg.).
i Cp. Ps. 106. 28. See 1 Sam. 28. 11-14.
j Cp. Luke 16. 29.
k Cp. ch. 60. 1.

l ch. 5. 30.
m Nah. 1. 8.
n Cp. ch. 8. 22.
o Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 29 & 2 Chr. 16. 4.
p Cited Matt. 4. 15, 16.
q ch. 26. 15.
r 1 Mac. 5. 15.
[Ch. 8. 23 in Heb.]
s Cp. Luke 1. 79 & Eph. 5. 8, 14.
t See Job 3. 5.
u ch. 26. 15.
v Ps. 4. 7. Cp. John 4. 36.
w Ps. 119. 162. Cp. 1 Sam. 30. 16.
[Ch. 9. 1 in Heb.]
x Cp. Judg. 5. 30.
y ch. 10. 27 & 14. 25. Nah. 1. 13. Cp. Matt. 11. 29.
z ch. 10. 5, 24 & 14. 5.
a ch. 10. 26. Ps. 83. 9. See Judg. 7. 19-25 & 8. 10-21.
b Ezek. 39. 9.
c Luke 2. 11. Cp. John 3. 16.
d ch. 7. 14.
e Cp. Matt. 28. 18 & 1 Cor. 15. 25.
f ch. 22. 22.
g Cp. ch. 28. 29.
h ch. 10. 21. Deut. 10. 17. Neh. 9. 32. Jer. 32. 18. Cp. Ps. 45. 3.
i Ps. 72. 17.
j ch. 63. 16. Cp. John 14. 18.
k Ps. 72. 7. Cp. Eph. 2. 14. See ch. 11. 6-9.
l Ps. 89. 4. Luke 1. 32, 33.
m Jer. 23. 5.
n ch. 37. 32. 2 Kin. 19. 31. Cp. Zech. 1. 14.
o ch. 7. 2, 5, 8, 9, 17. Hos. 5. 12, 13 & 6. 4, 10, *al.*

---

[1] Or, *Break* According to some ancient authorities, *Associate yourselves.*
[2] Heb. *immanu El.*
[3] Heb. *with strength of hand.* See Ezek. 3. 14.
[4] Or, *many among them shall stumble, and fall* &c.
[5] Or, *teaching*
[6] Or, *surely according to this word shall they speak, for whom there is no morning*
[7] Or, *curse their king and their God*
[8] Or, *and thick darkness shall be driven away: for there* &c.
[9] Or, *in*
[10] Or, *For*
[11] Or, *the district*
[12] Or, *deep darkness*
[13] Another reading is, *thou didst not increase the joy.*
[14] Or, *every boot of the booted warrior*
[15] Or, *Wonderful counsellor*
[16] Heb. *Father of Eternity.*

10 The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars. 11 Therefore the LORD [1]shall set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and [2]shall [3]stir up his enemies; 12 [p]the Syrians [4]before, and [q]the Philistines [5]behind; and they [6]shall devour Israel with open mouth. [r]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet the people [s]hath not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they sought the LORD of hosts. 14 Therefore the LORD [7]will cut off from Israel [t]head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day. 15 [u]The [8]ancient and the honourable man, he is the head; and [v]the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. 16 For they that lead this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are [9]destroyed. 17 Therefore the Lord shall not [w]rejoice over their young men, neither shall he have compassion on their fatherless and widows: for every one is [x]profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh [y]folly. [r]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burneth as [z]the fire; it devoureth the briers and thorns: yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in thick clouds of smoke. 19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land [10]burnt up: [a]the people also are as the fuel of fire; [b]no man spareth his brother. 20 [c]And one shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: [d]they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: 21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be [e]against Judah. [f]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10 1 Woe unto them that [g]decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers that [h]write perverseness: 2 to turn aside the needy from judgement, and [i]to take away the right of the poor of my people, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey! 3 And what will ye do in [j]the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come [k]from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? 4 [11]They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. [l]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 [12]Ho Assyrian, [m]the rod of mine anger, the staff in whose hand is mine indignation! 6 I will send him against a [n]profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take [o]the spoil, and to take the prey, and [13]to [p]tread them down like the mire of the streets. 7 Howbeit [q]he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few. 8 For he saith, [r]Are not my princes all of them kings? 9 [s]Is not [t]Calno as [u]Carchemish? is not [v]Hamath as [w]Arpad? [x]is not [y]Samaria as Damascus? 10 As my hand hath [14]found [z]the kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; 11 shall I not, [a]as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and [b]her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that [c]when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [d]I will [15]punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. 13 [e]For he hath said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and I have brought down as a valiant man [16]them that sit *on thrones*: 14 and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the mouth, or chirped. 15 Shall [f]the axe boast itself against him that

p Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 6.
q Cp. 2 Chr. 28. 18.
r ver. 17, 21. ch. 5. 25 & 10. 4.
s Cp. ch. 1. 5 & Hos. 7. 10.
t ch. 19. 15. Deut. 28. 13.
u ch. 3. 2, 3.
v Cp. ch. 28. 7 & Mic. 3. 5.
w Ps. 147. 10, 11.
x ch. 10. 6.
y Gen. 34. 7.
z Ps. 83. 14. Cp. James 3. 5.
a ch. 24. 6.
b Cp. Mic. 7. 2.
c ch. 8. 21.
d ch. 49. 26. See Deut. 28. 53–57.
e Cp. ch. 11. 13. See 2 Chr. 28. 6–8.
f See ver. 12.
g Cp. Ps. 94. 20.
h Jer. 8. 8.
i ch. 5. 23.

j Jer. 5. 29. Hos. 9. 7. Cp. Luke 19. 44.
k ch. 5. 26.
l See ch. 9. 12.
m ver. 24. ch. 9. 4. Cp. Mic. 5. 1 & 6. 9.
n ch. 9. 17.
o See 2 Kin. 18. 14–16.
p ch. 5. 5.
q Cp. Mic. 4. 12.
r Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 24.
s 2 Kin. 19. 12, 13.
t Cp. Gen. 10. 10 & Amos 6. 2.
u 2 Chr. 35. 20. Jer. 46. 2.
v ch. 11. 11. Amos 6. 2. Zech. 9. 2.
w 2 Kin. 18. 34.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 9 & 17. 6.
y ch. 7. 9.
z Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 17, 18.
a 2 Kin. 18. 34.
b ch. 2. 8.
c Cp. ch. 29. 4, 5 & 30. 18 & 2 Kin. 19. 31.
d See 2 Kin. 19. 35–37.
e ch. 37. 23–25. 2 Kin. 19. 22–24.
f Cp. ver. 5 & ch. 29. 16 & 45. 9 & Rom. 9. 17.

---

[1] Or, *hath set* [2] Or, *hath stirred* [3] Or, *join together* Or, *arm* [4] Or, *on the east* [5] Or, *on the west* [6] Or, *have devoured* [7] Or, *hath cut* [8] Or, *elder* [9] Heb. *swallowed up.* [10] Or, *darkened* [11] Or, *Without me they shall bow down &c.* [12] Or, *Woe to Asshur* [13] Heb. *to make them a treading down.* [14] Or, *reached* [15] Heb. *visit upon.* [16] Or, *the inhabitants*

heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if a rod should shake them that lift it up, *or* as if a staff should lift up *him that is* not wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his [g] fat ones [h] leanness; and [1] under his glory [i] there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire. 17 [j] And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and [k] his Holy One for a flame: and [l] it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers [m] in one day. 18 And he shall consume the glory of [n] his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be [2] as when [o] a standardbearer fainteth. 19 And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass [p] in that day, that [q] the remnant of Israel, and they that are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again [r] stay upon him that smote them; but [s] shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. 21 [3] A remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, [t] unto the mighty God. 22 [u] For though [4] thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [v] *only* a remnant [5] of them shall return: [w] a consumption *is* determined, overflowing with righteousness. 23 For a consummation, and that determined, shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, make [x] in the midst of all the [6] earth.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, O my people [y] that dwellest in Zion, [z] be not afraid of [7] the Assyrian: though he smite thee with the rod, and lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [a] Egypt. 25 For yet [b] a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and [8] mine anger, in their destruction. 26 And [c] the LORD of hosts shall stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter [d] of Midian [e] at the rock of Oreb: and [9] his rod shall be over the sea, and he shall lift it up [f] after the manner of Egypt. 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [g] his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and [h] his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed [10] because of [11] the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through [i] Migron; at [j] Michmash he layeth up [k] his baggage: 29 they are gone over [l] the pass; [12] they have taken up their lodging at [m] Geba: [n] Ramah trembleth; [o] Gibeah of Saul is fled. 30 Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of [p] Gallim! hearken, O Laishah! [13] O thou poor [q] Anathoth! 31 Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim [14] gather themselves to flee. 32 This very day shall he halt at [r] Nob: he shaketh his hand at the mount of [s] the [15] daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [t] shall lop [u] the boughs with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low. 34 And he shall cut down [u] the thickets of the forest with iron, and [v] Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 1 And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of [w] Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit: 2 and [x] the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; 3 and [16] his [17] delight shall be in the fear of the LORD: and [y] he shall not judge after the [z] sight of his eyes, neither [18] reprove after the [z] hearing of his ears: 4 but [a] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the [6] earth: and he shall [b] smite the [6] earth with the rod of his mouth, and [c] with the breath of his lips [d] shall he slay the wicked. 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and [e] faithfulness the girdle of his reins. 6 [f] And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the

?s. 78. 31.
Cp. ch. 24.
; (mg.)
Ps. 106.
;.
;p. ch. 30.
3.
Cp. Obad.
3.
:h. 37. 23.
h. 27. 4.
p. ch. 9.
Nah. 1.
).
Cp. ch. 9.
2 Kin. 19.
5.
ver. 33.
'p. ch. 2.
3.
Cp. Ex.
7. 11.
ver. 27.
h. 2. 11.
ch. 4. 2.
Cp. 2 Kin.
6. 7
2 Chr. 18.
), 21.
Kin. 19.
4.
h. 9. 6.
Cited
Rom. 9. 27,
8.
Cp. ch. 6.
3.
ch. 28. 22.
ch. 6. 12
for mg.).
Cp. ch.
1. 5.
2 Kin.
9. 6.
Ex. 2. 23.
Cp. ch. 17.
4.
2 Kin. 19.
35.
ch. 9. 4.
Judg. 7. 25.
Cp. ch.
). 4.
Cp. Ex. 14.
30.
2 Kin. 18.
14.

h Cp. ch. 9. 4 & Nah. 1. 13.
i 1 Sam. 14. 2.
j 1 Sam. 13. 2, 23 & 14. 31, *al.*
k Judg. 18. 21. 1 Sam. 17. 22. Acts 21. 15. Cp. ch. 46. 1.
l 1 Sam. 13. 23.
m 1 Sam. 13. 16.
n 1 Sam. 7. 17.
o 1 Sam. 11. 4.
p 1 Sam. 25. 44.
q Jer. 1. 1.
r 1 Sam. 21. 1 & 22. 19.
s ch. 1. 8 & 37. 22.
t Cp. Nah. 1. 12.
u ver. 18.
v Cp. Ezek. 31. 3 & Amos 2. 9.
w ver. 10. Acts 13. 23.
x ch. 61. 1. Matt. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22.
y Cp. John 7. 24.
z Cp. Eccles. 1. 8.
a Ps. 72. 2, 4.
b Ps. 2. 9. Cp. Mal. 4. 6.
c Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
d Ps. 139. 19.
e Cp. Eph. 6. 14.
f ch. 65. 25. Cp. Hos. 2. 18.

---

[1] Or, *instead of* [2] Or, *as when a sick man pineth away* [3] Heb. *shear jashub.* See ch. 7. 3. [4] Or, *thy people, O Israel* [5] Heb. *in it.* [6] Or, *land* [7] Heb. *Asshur.* [8] Or, *mine anger* shall be *to their &c.* [9] Or, *as his rod was over the sea, so shall he &c.* [10] Or, *by reason of fatness* [11] Heb. *oil.* [12] Or, *Geba is our lodging*, they cry [13] Or, as otherwise read, *answer her, O Anathoth!* [14] Or, *make their households flee* [15] Another reading is, *house.* [16] Or, *he shall be of quick understanding* [17] Heb. *scent.* [18] Or, *decide*

lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the [1][g] basilisk's den. 9 [f] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all [h] my holy mountain: [i] for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [j] the root of [k] Jesse, which standeth for [l] an ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting place shall be [2] glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass [m] in that day, that the Lord [3] shall set his hand again the second time to [4] recover the remnant of his people, which shall remain, [n] from Assyria, and [n] from Egypt, and from [o] Pathros, and from [p] Cush, and from [q] Elam, and from [r] Shinar, and from [s] Hamath, and from [t] the [5] islands of the sea. 12 And he shall set up [l] an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble [u] the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. 13 [v] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex [6] Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. 14 [w] And they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines on the west; together shall they spoil [x] the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand [y] upon [z] Edom and [a] Moab; and [b] the children of Ammon shall obey them. 15 And the LORD shall [7] utterly destroy [c] the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his [8] scorching wind shall he shake his hand over [d] the River, and shall smite it into seven streams, and cause men to march over dryshod. 16 And there shall be [e] an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria; [f] like as there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12 1 And [g] in that day thou shalt say, I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD; for though thou wast angry with me, [9][h] thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortest me. 2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid: for [10][i] the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and song; and he is become my salvation. 3 Therefore [j] with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. 4 [k] And in that day shall ye say, [l] Give thanks unto the LORD, [11] call upon his name, [m] declare his doings among the peoples, make mention [n] that his name is exalted. 5 [o] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done [12] excellent things: [13] let this be known in all the earth. 6 Cry aloud and shout, thou [14] inhabitant of Zion: for great is [p] the Holy One of Israel [q] in the midst of thee.

13 1 The [15][r] burden of [s] Babylon, which [t] Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 [u] Set ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain, lift up the voice unto them, wave the hand, that [v] they may go into the gates of the nobles. 3 I have commanded my [w] consecrated ones, yea, I have called my mighty men for mine anger, even [16] my proudly exulting ones. 4 The noise [x] of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! [y] the LORD of hosts mustereth the host for the battle. 5 [z] They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. 6 [a] Howl ye; for [b] the day of the LORD is at hand; as destruction from [17] the Almighty shall it come. 7 Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man [c] shall melt: 8 and they shall be dismayed; [18][d] pangs and sorrows shall take hold *of them*; [e] they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be* faces of flame. 9 Behold, [b] the day of the LORD cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and [f] to destroy the sinners thereof out of it. 10 [g] For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light:

g Prov. 23. 32 & mg.
f ch. 65. 25. Cp. Hos. 2. 18.
h Ps. 78. 54.
i Hab. 2. 14.
j Cited Rom. 15. 12.
k ver. 1.
l ch. 49. 22. Cp. Ex. 17. 15.
m ch. 10. 20.
n ch. 27. 13. Mic. 7. 12. Zech. 10. 10.
o Jer. 44. 1, 15. Ezek. 29. 14 & 30. 14.
p ch. 18. 1 (mg.). See Gen. 10. 6–12.
q Gen. 10. 22 & 14. 1, 9. Jer. 25. 25. See Jer. 49. 34–39.
r Gen. 11. 2.
s See ch. 10. 9.
t ch. 24. 15 & mg. for mg. & 41. 1 & 49. 1 & 51. 5. Esth. 10. 1.
u ch. 56. 8. Cp. Zech. 10. 6.
v Ezek. 37. 16, 17. Cp. ch. 9. 21 & Zech. 11. 14.
w Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 1 & 2 Kin. 18. 8.
x Judg. 6. 3. See Jer. 49. 28.
y Ps. 60. 8.
z Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
a Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 2.
b See 2 Sam. 12. 26–31.
c Josh. 15. 2 (mg.). Cp. Zech. 10. 11.
d See ch. 7. 20.
e ch. 19. 23. Cp. ch. 35. 8.
f Ex. 14. 29.
g ch. 11. 11.
h Cp. ch. 10. 4.

i Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.
j Cp. John 4. 13, 14 & 7. 37, 38.
k ch. 11. 11.
l Ps. 105. 1.
m Cp. Ps. 145. 4–6.
n Ps. 148. 13.
o Ex. 15. 1. Ps. 98. 1.
p ch. 5. 24 & 41. 14, 16.
q Ps. 46. 5. Hos. 11. 9.
r ch. 14. 28 & mg. for mg. & 15. 1 & mg. for mg. & 17. 1 & mg. for mg. & 19. 1 & mg. for mg. Cp. Jer. 23. 30, 33, 34, 36.
s ver. 19. ch. 14. 4 & 21. 9 & 47. 1. See Jer. ch. 51, 52.
t ch. 1. 1.
u ch. 5. 26.
v Cp. ch. 41. 25.
w Cp. Joel 3. 9 (mg.).
x Cp. ch. 22. 5.
y Cp. Josh. 5. 13, 14.
z Cp. ch. 46. 11.
a ch. 14. 31 & 15. 2, 3, 8 & 16. 7. Jer. 51. 8. Ezek. 30. 2.
b ch. 2. 12. Joel 1. 15. Zeph. 1. 7.
c See Josh. 2. 11.
d Cp. Nah. 2. 10.
e ch. 26. 17. Jer. 4. 31 & 6. 24. Mic. 4. 9, 10. 2 Esd. 16. 38, 39, *al.* John 16. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
f Cp. Ps. 104. 35.
g Cp. ch. 34. 4.

[1] Or, *adder's* [2] Heb. *glory.* [3] Or, *shall again the second time recover with his hand* [4] Or, *purchase* See Ex. 15. 16. [5] Or, *coastlands* [6] Or, *in Judah* [7] Heb. *devote.* According to some ancient versions, *dry up.* [8] According to some ancient versions, *mighty.* [9] Or, *let thine anger turn away, and comfort thou me* [10] Heb. *Jah Jehovah.* [11] Or, *proclaim his name* [12] Or, *gloriously* [13] Or, *this is made known* [14] Heb. *inhabitress.* [15] Or, *oracle concerning* [16] Or, *them that exult in my majesty* [17] Heb. *Shaddai.* See Gen. 17. 1. [18] Or, *they shall take hold of pangs and sorrows*

[h] the sun shall be darkened in his
going forth, and the moon shall not
cause her light to shine. 11 And I
will punish [i] the world for *their*
evil, and the wicked for their iniquity;
and I will cause the [j] arrogancy
of the proud to cease, [k] and
will lay low the haughtiness of the
terrible. 12 I will make [l] a man
more rare than fine gold, even a
man than the pure [m] gold of Ophir.
13 Therefore [n] I will make the heavens
to tremble, and the earth shall
be shaken out of her place, in the
wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in
the day of his fierce anger. 14 And
it shall come to pass, that as the
chased [1] roe, and as sheep that no
man gathereth, [o] they shall turn
every man to his own people, and
shall flee every man to his own
land. 15 Every one that is found
shall be thrust through; and every
one that is [2] taken shall fall by the
sword. 16 [p] Their infants also shall
be dashed in pieces before their
eyes; their houses shall be spoiled,
and their wives ravished. 17 Behold,
[q] I will stir up the Medes
against them, which shall not regard
silver, and as for gold, they
shall not delight in it. 18 And
[r] *their* bows shall dash the young
men in pieces; and they shall have
no pity on the fruit of the womb;
their eye shall not spare children.
19 And Babylon, [s] the glory of kingdoms,
the beauty of the Chaldeans'
pride, shall be [t] as when God overthrew
Sodom and Gomorrah. 20 [u] It
shall never be inhabited, neither
shall it be dwelt in from generation
to generation: neither shall [v] the
Arabian pitch tent there; neither
shall [w] shepherds make their flocks
to lie down there. 21 But [x] wild
beasts of the desert shall lie there;
and their houses shall be full of
doleful creatures; and [y] ostriches
shall dwell there, and [3] [z] satyrs shall
dance there. 22 And [4] wolves shall
[5] cry in their castles, and [a] jackals
in [b] the pleasant palaces: and her
time is near to come, and her days
shall not be prolonged.

14 1 [c] For the LORD will have compassion
on Jacob, and will yet
choose Israel, and [d] set them in their
own land: and [e] the stranger shall
join himself with them, and they
shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
2 And [f] the peoples shall take them,
and bring them to their place: and
the house of Israel shall possess
them in the land of the LORD [g] for
servants and for handmaids: and
[h] they shall take them captive,
whose captives they were; [i] and
they shall rule over their oppressors.
3 And it shall come to pass in the
day that the LORD shall give thee
rest from thy sorrow, and from thy
trouble, and from the hard service
wherein thou wast made to serve,
4 that thou shalt take up this [j] parable
against the king of Babylon,
and say, How hath the oppressor
ceased! [k] the [6] golden city ceased!
5 The LORD hath broken the [l] staff
of the wicked, the [l] sceptre of the
rulers; 6 [7] [m] that smote the peoples
in wrath with a continual stroke,
that ruled the nations in anger, with
a persecution that none restrained.
7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is
quiet: [n] they break forth into singing.
8 [o] Yea, [p] the fir trees rejoice
at thee, *and* [q] the cedars of Lebanon,
saying, Since thou art laid
down, no feller is come up against
us. 9 [8] [r] Hell from beneath is moved
for thee to meet thee at thy coming:
it stirreth up [9] the dead for thee,
even all the [10] chief ones of the earth;
it hath raised up from their thrones
all the kings of the nations. 10 [s] All
they shall answer and say unto thee,
Art thou also become weak as we?
art thou become like unto us?
11 Thy pomp is brought down to
[8] hell, *and* the noise of thy viols:
[t] the worm is spread under thee,
and worms cover thee. 12 How
[u] art thou fallen from heaven, O
day star, [v] son of the morning! how
art thou cut down to the ground,
which didst lay low the nations!
13 And thou saidst in thine heart,
[w] I will ascend into heaven, [x] I will
exalt my throne above the stars of
God; and I will sit upon the mount
of congregation, in the uttermost
parts of the north: 14 I will ascend
above the heights of the clouds; I
will be like the Most High. 15 [y] Yet
thou shalt be brought down to [8] hell,
to the uttermost parts of the pit.
16 They that see thee shall narrowly
look upon thee, they shall consider
thee, *saying*, Is this [z] the man that

h Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31 & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
i ch. 24. 21.
j Cp. ch. 24. 4.
k Cp. ch. 2. 11, 17.
l ch. 24. 6.
m 1 Kin. 10. 11. Job 28. 16.
n Hag. 2. 6.
o Jer. 50. 16 & 51. 9. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 36.
p Ps. 137. 9. Nah. 3. 10.
q ch. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31.
r Jer. 50. 14, 29 & 51. 3.
s Cp. ch. 47. 5.
t ch. 1. 9. Gen. 19. 24. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
u Jer. 51. 37, 43.
v Jer. 3. 2.
w Jer. 33. 12.
x Cp. ch. 34. 13, 14.
y ch. 34. 13. Jer. 50. 39.
z Lev. 17. 17 (mg.). 2 Chr. 11. 15 (mg.).
a ch. 35. 7. Jer. 51. 37.
b Cp. ch. 25. 2 & Amos 3. 15.
c Ps. 102. 13. Zech. 1. 17.
d 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23.
e Zech. 8. 22, 23. See Eph. 2. 12–14.

f ch. 49. 22 & 60. 9 & 66. 20.
g ch. 61. 5.
h Cp. Joel 3. 8.
i ch. 60. 14.
j Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6.
k Cp. Jer. 51. 13 & Rev. 18. 16.
l Cp. ch. 9. 4.
m Cp. Jer. 50. 23.
n ch. 44. 23 & 49. 13 & 54. 1 & 55. 12.
o Cp. Ezek. 31. 16.
p Cp. ch. 37. 24.
q See ch. 2. 13.
r Cp. Ezek. 32. 21 & mg. for mg.
s Cp. Jer. 51. 48.
t Cp. Ecclus. 10. 11.
u Cp. ch. 24. 21 & 34. 4.
v Cp. Job 38. 7.
w Jer. 51. 53. Amos 9. 2. Cp. Matt. 11. 23 & Luke 10. 15.
x Dan. 5. 22, 23. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
y Ezek. 32. 23. Matt. 11. 23. Luke 10. 15.
z Cp. Jer. 50. 23.

---

[1] Or, *gazelle*
[2] Or, *joined thereunto*
[3] Or, *he-goats*
[4] Heb. *howling creatures.*
[5] Or, *answer*
[6] Or, *exactress*
[7] Or, *he that smote . . . is persecuted, and none hindereth*
[8] Heb. *Sheol.*
[9] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*
[10] Heb. *he-goats.*

made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 that made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof; [a] that let not loose his prisoners to their home? 18 All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his own house. 19 But thou art cast forth away from thy sepulchre like an abominable branch, [1][b] clothed with the slain, that are thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under foot. 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people; [c] the seed of evil-doers shall not be named for ever. 21 Prepare ye [2] slaughter for his children [d] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they rise not up, and possess the earth, and fill the face of the world with cities. 22 And I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and [e] remnant, and [f] son and son's son, saith the LORD. 23 I will also make it a possession for the [g] porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely [h] as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: 25 that [i] I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [j] his yoke depart from off them, and [j] his burden depart from off their shoulder. 26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is [k] the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. 27 [l] For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? [k] and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [m] king Ahaz died was this [3][n] burden.

29 Rejoice not, [o] O Philistia, all of thee, because [p] the rod that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a [4] basilisk, and his fruit shall be a [q] fiery flying serpent. 30 And the firstborn of [r] the poor shall feed, and [r] the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain. 31 [s] Howl, O [t] gate; cry, O city; thou art melted away, [o] O Philistia, all of thee; [u] for there cometh a smoke out of the north, and [5][v] none standeth aloof at his appointed times. 32 What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That [w] the LORD hath founded Zion, and in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.

15

1 The [6][n] burden of [x] Moab. For [7] in a night [y] Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought; for [7] in a night [z] Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought. 2 [8] He is gone up to [9] Bayith, and to [a] Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab [b] howleth [10] over [c] Nebo, and [10] over [a] Medeba: on all their heads is [d] baldness, every beard is cut off. 3 In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth: on their housetops, and in their broad places, every one howleth, weeping abundantly. 4 And [e] Heshbon crieth out, and [e] Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto [f] Jahaz: therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him. 5 My heart crieth out for Moab; her [11] nobles *flee* unto Zoar, [12] to [f] Eglath-shelishiyah: for by the [g] ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up; for in the way of [g] Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. 6 For the waters of [h] Nimrim shall be [13] desolate: for the grass is withered away, the tender grass faileth, there is no green thing. 7 [i] Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away [14] to the brook of the willows. 8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim. 9 For the waters of [j] Dimon are full of blood: for I will bring yet more upon Dimon, [k] a lion upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

16

1 [l] Send ye the lambs for the ruler of the land from [15][m] Sela [16] *which is* toward the

[a] Cp. Jer. 50. 33.
[b] Cp. Ezek. 32. 20.
[c] Job 18. 19. Ps. 21. 10 & 109. 13.
[d] Cp. Ex. 20. 5 & Matt. 23. 35.
[e] Cp. Jer. 51. 50, 62.
[f] Job 18. 19. Cp. Gen. 21. 23.
[g] ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.
[h] Cp. Prov. 19. 21.
[i] ch. 37. 36.
[j] ch. 9. 4 & 10. 27.
[k] Cp. Deut. 4. 34.
[l] 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 31, 32, 35.
[m] 2 Kin. 16. 20.
[n] See ch. 13. 1.
[o] Ex. 15. 14. Cp. Ps. 60. 8 & 87. 4 & 108. 9.
[p] Cp. ch. 10. 24.
[q] ch. 30. 6. Num. 21. 6. Cp. Jer. 46. 22.
[r] Cp. ch. 29. 19 & Zeph. 3. 12.
[s] ch. 13. 6.
[t] ch. 24. 12.
[u] Cp. ch. 20. 1.
[v] Cp. ch. 5. 27 (for mg.).
[w] Ps. 87. 1, 5 & 102. 16 & 132. 13. Cp. ch. 28. 16.
[x] See Jer. ch. 48 & Ezek. 25. 8–11 & Amos 2. 1–3 & Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
[y] Num. 21. 15, 28.
[z] Cp. ch. 16. 7, 11.
[a] Num. 21. 30.
[b] ch. 13. 6.
[c] Deut. 34. 1.
[d] See ch. 3. 24.
[e] Num. 32. 37.
[f] Jer. 48. 34.
[g] Jer. 48. 5.
[h] Num. 32. 36 (Beth-nimrah).
[i] Jer. 48. 36.
[j] Cp. ver. 2 (Dibon).
[k] Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 25 & Jer. 50. 17.
[l] 2 Kin. 3. 4.
[m] ch. 42. 11. 2 Kin. 14. 7.

---

[1] Or, as *the raiment of those that are slain* [2] Or, *a place of slaughter* [3] Or, *oracle* [4] Or, *adder* [5] Or, *there is no straggler in his ranks* [6] Or, *oracle concerning* [7] Or, *in the night* [8] Or, *Bayith and Dibon are gone up to the high places* [9] Or, *the temple* [10] Or, *upon* [11] Or, as otherwise read, *fugitives* [12] Or, as *an heifer of three years old* [13] Heb. *desolations.* [14] Or, *over* [15] Or, *Petra* [16] Or, *to*

wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. 2 For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at [n] the fords of Arnon. 3 Give counsel, execute judgement; [o] make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not the wanderer. 4 [1] Let [p] mine outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him from the face of the spoiler: for [2] the extortioner is brought to nought, spoiling ceaseth, [3] the oppressors are consumed out of the land. 5 [q] And a throne shall be established in mercy, and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David; judging, and seeking judgement, and swift to do righteousness.

6 [r] We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; even [s] of his arrogancy, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are nought. 7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, [t] every one shall howl: for the [4] [u] raisin-cakes of [v] Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn, utterly stricken. 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* [w] the vine of Sibmah; [5] the lords of the nations have broken down the choice plants thereof; they reached even unto Jazer, they wandered into the wilderness; her branches were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. 9 Therefore [x] I will weep with [x] the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for upon [y] thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest the *battle* shout is fallen. 10 [z] And gladness is taken away, and [a] joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no [b] singing, neither joyful noise: no [c] treader shall tread out wine [d] in the presses; I have made the *vintage* shout to cease. 11 Wherefore [e] my bowels sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-heres. 12 And it shall come to pass, when Moab presenteth himself, when [f] he wearieth himself upon [g] the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD spake concerning Moab [h] in time past. 14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [i] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be [j] very small and of no account.

17

1 The [6] [k] burden of [l] Damascus.

Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. 2 The cities of [m] Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and [n] none shall make them afraid. 3 The fortress also shall cease from [o] Ephraim, and the kingdom [7] from [o] Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as [p] the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [p] the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and [q] the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. 5 And it shall be [r] as when the harvestman gathereth the standing corn, and his arm reapeth the ears; yea, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in [s] the valley of Rephaim. 6 Yet [t] there shall be left therein gleanings, as the [8] shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, saith the LORD, the God of Israel. 7 [u] In that day shall a man look unto his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. 8 [v] And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall he have respect to that which his fingers have made, either the [w] Asherim, or the sun-images. 9 [x] In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken places [9] in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel: and it shall be a desolation. 10 For [y] thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the [z] rock of thy [10] strength; therefore thou plantest [11] pleasant plants, and settest it with [12] strange slips: 11 in the day of thy

n Judg. 11. 18.
o Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 4.
p 1 Sam. 22. 3.
q ch. 32. 1, 2. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
r Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.
s Judg. 3. 14. 2 Kin. 13. 20. Cp. 2 Chr. 20. 1.
t ch.
u 2 Sam. 6. 19.
Cp. ver. 3.
v 2 Kin. 3. 25. Cp. ch. 15. 1.
w Jer. 48. 32.
x Cp. ch. 15. 5.
y Cp. ver. 7.
z Jer. 48. 33.
a Cp. ch. 9. 3.
b Cp. Judg. 9. 27.
c ch. 63. 3. Jer. 25. 30.
d ch. 5. 2.
e ch. 15. 5. Jer. 48. 36.
f Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 26.
g ch. 15. 2. Cp. Num. 22. 41 & 23. 14, 28.

h See Amos 2. 1-3.
i ch. 21. 16.
j Cp. ch. 10. 22.
k See ch. 13. 1.
l ch. 7. 8. Zech. 9. 1. See Jer. 49. 23-27. & Amos 1. 3-5.
m Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 25.
n Mic. 4. 4.
o ch. 7. 16 & 8. 4.
p Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 21.
q ch. 10. 16.
r Cp. ch. 24. 1.
s See 2 Sam. 5. 18.
t ch. 24. 13.
u Cp. Hos. 3. 5.
v ch. 2. 8. Mic. 5. 13, 14.
w Ex. 34. 13. See Deut. 16. 21.
x Cp. ch. 27. 9.
y Ps. 106. 21.
z ch. 26. 4. Cp. Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31.

---

[1] According to many ancient versions, *Let the outcasts of Moab dwell with thee; be thou &c.* [2] Or, *extortion* [3] Heb. *the treaders down.* [4] Or, *foundations* [5] Or, *her choice plants brake down the lords of the nations* [6] Or, *oracle concerning* [7] Or, *from Damascus: and the remnant of Syria shall &c.* [8] Heb. *beating.* [9] The Sept. reads, *of the Amorites and the Hivites.* [10] Or, *strong hold* [11] Or, *plantings of Adonis* [12] Or, *vine slips of a strange god*

planting thou hedgest it in, and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom: but the harvest [1] fleeth away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Ah, [a] the [2] uproar of many peoples, which roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! 13 [b] The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: [c] but he shall rebuke [3] them, and [4] they shall flee far off, and shall be chased [d] as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and [e] like the whirling dust before the storm. 14 [f] At eventide behold terror; *and* before the morning [5] they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18 1 Ah, the land [6] of the [g] rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of [7] [h] Ethiopia: 2 that [i] sendeth ambassadors by the sea, [8] even in vessels of [j] papyrus upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation [9] [k] tall and smooth, to a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation [10] that [l] meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers [11] divide! 3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when [m] an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see ye; and when the trumpet is blown, hear ye. 4 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, I will be still, [n] and I will behold in my dwelling place; [12] like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. 5 [o] For afore the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall cut off the sprigs with pruninghooks, and the spreading branches shall he take away *and* cut down. 6 [o] They shall be left together unto the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them. 7 [p] In that time shall a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people [q] tall and smooth, and from a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the [r] name of the LORD of hosts, [s] the mount Zion.

19 1 The [13] [t] burden of [u] Egypt. Behold, the LORD [v] rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh unto Egypt: and [w] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall [x] melt in the midst of it. 2 And I will [14] stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians: [y] and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom. 3 And the spirit of Egypt shall be made void in the midst of it; and I will [15] destroy the [z] counsel thereof: and they shall seek unto the idols, and to the [16] charmers, and [a] to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. 4 And I will [17] give over the Egyptians into the hand of [b] a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts. 5 And the waters shall fail from the [c] sea, and the river shall be wasted and become dry. 6 And the rivers shall stink; the [18] streams [d] of [19] Egypt shall be minished and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither away. 7 The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all that is sown by the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no more. 8 The [e] fishers also shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish. 9 Moreover they that work in [f] combed flax, and they that weave [20] white cloth, shall be ashamed. 10 And her [21] [g] pillars shall be broken in pieces, all they [22] that [h] work for hire *shall be* grieved in soul. 11 The princes of [i] Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? 12 Where then are thy [j] wise men? and let them tell thee now; and

[a] See ch. 22. 5–7.
[b] Cp. ch. 33. 3.
[c] Ps. 9. 5. Cp. Joel 3. 2.
[d] See Ps. 1. 4.
[e] Ps. 83. 13.
[f] Cp. Ps. 30: 5.
[g] Cp. ch. 8. 8 & 17. 12.
[h] 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[i] ch. 30. 4.
[j] Ex. 2. 3 (mg.).
[k] ver. 7.
[l] Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[m] See ch. 5. 26.
[n] Ps. 11. 4.
[o] Cp. Ezek. 31. 3, 12, 13.
[p] Ps. 68. 31. Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 23 (?) & Zeph. 3. 10 (?).
[q] ver. 2.

[r] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[s] Cp. ch. 25. 10.
[t] See ch. 13. 1.
[u] Cp. Joel 3. 19. See Jer. 46. 13–26 & Ezek. 29. 1–31. 2 & 31. 18–32. 32.
[v] Ps. 18. 10, 11 & 104. 3. Cp. Matt. 26. 64 & Rev. 1. 7.
[w] Ex. 12. 12. Cp. 1 Sam. 5. 3 & Jer. 43. 12 & 50. 2.
[x] ch. 13. 7. See Josh. 2. 11.
[y] Cp. Judg. 7. 22.
[z] ver. 11.
[a] ch. 8. 19.
[b] ch. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19.
[c] Cp. Ezek. 32. 2 & Nah. 3. 8 (mg.).
[d] ch. 37. 25 & mg. for mg.
[e] Cp. Num. 11. 5.
[f] Cp. Ezek. 27. 7.
[g] Cp. Gal. 2. 9.
[h] Jer. 46. 21.
[i] ch. 30. 4. Num. 13. 22. Ps. 78. 43.
[j] 1 Kin. 4. 30. Acts 7. 22.

---

[1] Or, *shall be a heap* [2] Or, *multitude* [3] Heb. *him.* [4] Heb. *he.* [5] Heb. *he is.* [6] Or, *shadowing with wings* [7] Heb. *Cush.* [8] Or, *and* [9] Or, *dragged away and peeled* [10] Or, *meted out and trodden down* Heb. *of line, line, and of treading down.* [11] Or, *have spoiled* [12] Or, *when there is* [13] Or, *oracle concerning* [14] Or, *join together* Or, *arm* [15] Heb. *swallow up.* [16] Or, *whisperers* [17] Or, *shut up* [18] Or, *canals* [19] Heb. *Mazor.* [20] Or, *cotton* [21] Or, *foundations* [22] Or, *that make dams*

let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt. 13 The princes of [i]Zoan are become fools, the princes of [1][k]Noph are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the [l]corner stone of her tribes. 14 The LORD hath mingled [m]a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her: and they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work thereof, [n]as a drunken man [2]staggereth in his vomit. 15 Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which [o]head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be [p]like unto women: and it shall tremble and fear because of the [q]shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it. 17 And the land of Judah shall become a terror unto Egypt, [3]every one to whom mention is made thereof shall be afraid, because of the purpose of the LORD of hosts, which he purposeth against it.

18 [r]In that day there shall be [s]five cities in the land of Egypt that [t]speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called The city of [4]destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an [u]altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a [v]pillar at the border thereof to the LORD. 20 [v]And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and [w]he shall send them a saviour, and [5]a defender, and he shall deliver them. 21 [x]And the LORD shall [6]be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day; [y]yea, they shall worship with sacrifice and oblation, and shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and shall perform it. 22 [z]And the LORD shall smite Egypt, smiting and healing; and they shall return unto the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 [a]In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; [b]and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, [c]a blessing in the midst of the earth: 25 for that the LORD of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt [d]my people, and Assyria [e]the work of my hands, and [f]Israel mine inheritance.

20

1 In the year that [7][g]Tartan came unto [h]Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; 2 at that time the LORD spake by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walking [i]naked and barefoot. 3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot [8]three years [j]for a sign and a wonder upon Egypt and upon [9][k]Ethiopia; 4 so shall the [l]king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. 5 [m]And they shall be dismayed and ashamed, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. 6 And the inhabitant of [n]this coastland shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, [o]whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, how shall we escape?

21

1 The [10][p]burden of the wilderness of [q]the sea.

[r]As whirlwinds in [s]the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land. 2 A [11]grievous vision is declared unto me; [t]the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O [u]Elam; besiege, O [v]Media; all the [w]sighing thereof [12]have I made to cease. 3 Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; [x]pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am [13]pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. 4 My

ch. 30. 4.
Num. 13. 22.
Ps. 78. 43.
k Jer. 2. 16 & 44. 1 & 46. 14, 19. Ezek. 30. 13, 16.
l Judg. 20. 2 (mg.). 1 Sam. 14. 38 (mg.). Cp. Zech. 10. 4.
m Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 22.
n Cp. ch. 24. 20 & 29. 9.
o ch. 9. 14.
p Jer. 50. 37 & 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
q ch. 10. 32.
r ver. 21.
s Cp. ch. 30. 17 & 2 Kin. 7. 13.
t Cp. Zeph. 3. 9.
u Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 17.
v Cp. Gen. 28. 18.
w Cp. Obad. 21.
x Cp. ver. 25.
y Zech. 14. 16–18. Cp. ch. 2. 2.
z Jer. 46. 25, 26.
a ch. 11. 16.
b Cp. ver. 18, 21 & Zeph. 3. 9.
c Cp. Gen. 12. 2, 3.
d Cp. Hos. 2. 23.
e ch. 29. 23.
f Deut. 32. 9.
g 2 Kin. 18. 17.
h 1 Sam. 5. 1.
i Mic. 1. 8, 11. Cp. 1 Sam. 19. 24.
j Cp. ch. 8. 18.
k ch. 18. 1 & mg. for mg.
l ch. 19. 4.
m ch. 30. 3, 5. Cp. ch. 37. 9.
n Jer. 47. 7. Cp. ch. 14. 29, 31.
o Cp. ch. 37. 6.
p See ch. 13. 1.
q Jer. 51. 36, 42.
r Jer. 51. 1.
s See Gen. 12. 9 & mg.
t ch. 24. 16 & 33. 1.
u See ch. 11. 11.
v See ch. 13. 17.
w Ezek. 9. 4.
x See ch. 13. 8.

---

[1] Or, *Memphis* [2] Or, *goeth astray* [3] Or, *every one that maketh mention thereof, to him shall they turn in fear* [4] Or, *Heres* Or, according to another reading, *the sun* [5] Or, *a mighty one* [6] Or, *make himself known* [7] The title of the Assyrian commander in chief. [8] Or, *to be for three years a sign &c.* [9] Heb. *Cush.* [10] Or, *oracle concerning* [11] Or, *hard* [12] Or, *will I make* [13] Heb. *bent.*

heart [1] panteth, horror hath affrighted me: [y] the twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto me. 5 [z] They prepare the table, they [2] set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, ye princes, [a] anoint the shield. 6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman; let him declare what he seeth: 7 [3] and when he seeth [4] a troop, [5] horsemen in pairs, [4] a troop of asses, [4] a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much heed. 8 And he cried as a lion: O Lord, [b] I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward [6] whole nights: 9 and, behold, here [7] cometh a troop of men, [5] horsemen in pairs. [c] And he answered and said, [d] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; [e] and all the graven images of her gods are broken unto the ground. 10 O thou [f] my threshing, and the [8] corn of my floor: that which I have heard from the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The [9] [g] burden of [h] Dumah.

One calleth unto me out of [i] Seir, Watchman, [10] what of the night? Watchman, [10] what of the night? 12 The watchman said, The morning [11] cometh, and also [j] the night: if ye will inquire, [k] inquire ye: [12] turn ye, come.

13 The [13] [g] burden upon [l] Arabia.

In the [14] forest [15] in [l] Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye [m] travelling companies of [l] Dedanites. 14 Unto him that [16] was thirsty they brought water; [17] the inhabitants of the land of [n] Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread. 15 For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. 16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, [o] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [p] Kedar shall fail: 17 and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of [p] Kedar, shall be few: [q] for the LORD, the God of Israel, hath spoken it.

[y] Cp. Deut. 28. 67.
[z] Jer. 51. 39, 57.
[a] 2 Sam. 1. 21.
[b] Hab. 2. 1.
[c] Cp. Hab. 2. 2.
[d] Jer. 51. 8. Cited Rev. 14. 8 & 18. 2.
[e] ch. 46. 1.
[f] Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Cp. Mic. 4. 13.
[g] See ch. 13. 1.
[h] Gen. 25. 14. 1 Chr. 1. 30.
[i] Deut. 2. 8. Ezek. 35. 2.
[j] Cp. Job 36. 20 & Amos 5. 8.
[k] Cp. Ps. 37. 36.
[l] Gen. 25. 3. Jer. 25. 23, 24.
[m] Cp. Gen. 37. 25.
[n] Job 6. 19.
[o] See ch. 16. 14.
[p] ch. 60. 7. Gen. 25. 13. Ps. 120. 5, 6. S. of S. 1. 5. Jer. 2. 10 & 49. 28. Ezek. 27. 21.
[q] ch. 1. 20.

22 1 The [9] [r] burden of [s] the valley of vision.

What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? 2 O thou that art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, [t] a joyous town; thy slain are [u] not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle. 3 [v] All thy rulers fled away together, they were bound [18] by the archers: all that were found of thee were bound together, [19] they fled afar off. 4 Therefore said I, Look away from me, [w] I will weep bitterly; [20] labour not to comfort me, for the spoiling of the daughter of my people. 5 For it is [x] a day of discomfiture, and of [y] treading down, and of [z] perplexity, [a] from the Lord, the LORD of hosts, in [s] the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the [21] mountains. 6 And [b] Elam bare the quiver, with [22] chariots of men *and* horsemen; and [c] Kir uncovered the shield. 7 And it came to pass, that thy choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate. 8 And he took away [d] the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that day to [e] the armour in the house of the forest. 9 And ye saw [f] the breaches of the city of David, that they were many: and [g] ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool. 10 And ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and ye brake down the houses to fortify the wall. 11 [g] Ye made also a reservoir between [h] the two walls for the water of [i] the old pool: but [j] ye looked not unto [23] him that had done this, neither had ye respect unto him that fashioned it long ago. 12 And in that day [k] did the Lord, the LORD of hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to [l] baldness, and to [m] girding with sackcloth: 13 and behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: [n] let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die. 14 And the LORD of hosts [o] revealed himself in mine ears, Surely [p] this iniquity shall not be [24] purged from you [q] till ye

[r] See ch. 13. 1.
[s] ver. 5. Jer. 21. 13. Cp. Joel 3. 12, 14.
[t] ch. 32. 13.
[u] Lam. 4. 9.
[v] Cp. ch. 1. 10.
[w] Jer. 9. 1. Mic. 1. 8.
[x] Cp. ch. 37. 3.
[y] ch. 10. 6 & 18. 2.
[z] Mic. 7. 4.
[a] ch. 2. 12–17.
[b] See ch. 11. 11.
[c] 2 Kin. 16. 9.
[d] ch. 30. 1.
[e] 1 Kin. 10. 17.
[f] ver. 5, 10. Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 5.
[g] Cp. Neh. 3. 16.
[h] Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 4.
[i] Cp. ch. 7. 3 & 2 Kin. 20. 20 & 2 Chr. 32. 3, 4 & Ecclus. 48. 17.
[j] Cp. ch. 5. 12.
[k] Cp. Joel 2. 17.
[l] See ch. 3. 24.
[m] See 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[n] ch. 56. 12. Wisdom 2. 6. Cited 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[o] ch. 5. 9.
[p] Cp. ch. 27. 9 & 1 Sam. 3. 14.
[q] Cp. ver. 13.

---

[1] Heb. *wandereth.* [2] Or, *spread the carpets* [3] Or, *and he saw . . . and he hearkened* [4] Or, *a chariot* Or, *chariots* [5] Or, *a pair of horsemen* [6] Or, *every night* [7] Or, *come chariots of men* [8] Heb. *son.* [9] Or, *oracle concerning* [10] Or, *what* hour [11] Or, *is come* [12] Or, *come ye again* [13] Or, *oracle* [14] Or, *thickets* [15] Or, according to the ancient versions, *at evening* [16] Or, *is thirsty bring ye* [17] Or, as otherwise read, *ye inhabitants of the land of Tema, meet* [18] Or, *without the bow* [19] Or, *which had fled from far* [20] Or, *hasten* [21] Or, *mountain* [22] Or, *troops* [23] Or, *the maker thereof* [24] Or, *expiated by*

die, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

15 Thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this [1]treasurer, even unto [r]Shebna, which is over the house, *and say*, 16 What doest thou here? and whom hast thou here, [s]that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre? [t]hewing him out a sepulchre on high, graving an habitation for himself in the rock! 17 Behold, the LORD will hurl thee away violently [2]as a *strong* man; yea, [u]he will [3]wrap thee up closely. 18 He will surely [4]turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, and there shall be [v]the chariots of thy glory, thou shame of thy lord's house. 19 [w]And I will thrust thee from thine office, and from thy station shall he pull thee down. 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [x]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: 21 and [x]I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be [y]a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. 22 [z]And the key of the house of David will I lay [a]upon his shoulder; [b]and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. 23 And I will fasten him [c]as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be [d]for a throne of glory to his father's house. 24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the vessels of cups even to all the vessels of flagons. 25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall [e]the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall, and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for the LORD hath spoken it.

23 1 The [5][e]burden of [f]Tyre.

Howl, ye [g]ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, [h]so that there is no house, no entering in: from [i]the land of Kittim it is revealed to them. 2 Be still, ye inhabitants of [j]the [6]isle; thou whom the merchants of [k]Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. 3 And on great waters the seed of [l]Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was [m]the mart of nations. 4 Be thou ashamed, O [k]Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, the strong hold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins. 5 [7]When the report cometh to Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tyre. 6 [n]Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of [j]the [6]isle. 7 Is this your joyous *city*, [o]whose antiquity is [8]of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn? 8 Who hath purposed this against Tyre, [9]the crowning *city*, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth? 9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, [p]to [10]stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. 10 [11]Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no girdle *about thee* any more. 11 [q]He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken the kingdoms: the LORD hath given commandment concerning [12][r]Canaan, to destroy the strong holds thereof. 12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of [s]Zidon: arise, [t]pass over to [u]Kittim; even there shalt thou have no rest. 13 Behold, the land of [v]the Chaldeans; this people [13]is no more; the Assyrian [14]hath appointed it [w]for [15]the beasts of the wilderness: they set up [16][x]their towers, they [17]overthrew the palaces thereof; he made it a ruin. 14 [y]Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strong hold is laid waste. 15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten [z]seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of [z]seventy years [18]it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot. 16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remem-

r ch. 36. 3, 11, 22 & 37. 2. 2 Kin. 18. 18, 26, 37 & 19. 2.
s 2 Chr. 16. 14.
t Matt. 27. 60.
u Cp. Dan. 3. 21.
v Cp. ch. 36. 9.
w Cp. ver. 25.
x ch. 36. 3 & 37. 2. 2 Kin. 18. 18, 26, 37 & 19. 2.
y Gen. 45. 8.
z Rev. 3. 7.
a ch. 9. 6.
b Cp. Job 12. 14.
c Cp. ch. 33. 20 & 54. 2. Eccles. 12. 11.
d Cp. Rev. 3. 21.
e See ch. 13. 1.
f Cp. Jer. 25. 22 & 27. 2, 3. See Ezek. 26. 2–28. 24 & Joel 3. 4–8 & Amos 1. 9, 10 & Zech. 9. 2–4.
g ver. 14. 1 Kin. 10. 22 & 22. 48.
h ch. 24. 10.
i Jer. 2. 10. See Gen. 10. 4.
j ch. 20. 6 (for mg.). Cp. Gen. 10. 5 & mg. for mg.
k ver. 4, 12. Gen. 10. 15. Josh. 19. 28. Jer. 25. 22 & 27. 3. Ezek. 27. 8 & 32. 30. Joel 3. 4. Zech. 9. 2.
l See Jer. 2. 18 & mg.
m See Ezek. 27. 3–23.
n ver. 12.
o Cp. Gen. 10. 15.
p Cp. Ezek. 28. 7.
q Cp. Ex. 14. 21.
r See Hos. 12. 7 (mg.).
s See ver. 2.
t ver. 6.
u ver. 1.
v ch. 47. 1 & 48. 14.
w Cp. Ps. 72. 9 (for mg.) & 74. 14 (for mg.).
x Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 1 & Jer. 6. 27.
y See ver. 1.
z Jer. 25. 11, 22.

---

[1] Or, *steward* [2] Or, *O thou* strong *man* [3] Or, *lay fast hold on thee* [4] Or, *wind thee round and round like a ball* and toss thee [5] Or, *oracle concerning* [6] Or, *coastland* [7] Or, *As at the report concerning Egypt, so &c.* [8] Or, *of ancient days? her own feet shall carry &c.* [9] Or, *that giveth crowns* [10] Heb. *profane.* [11] Or, *Overflow* [12] Or, *the merchant* people [13] Or, *was not* [14] Or, *founded* [15] Or, *them that dwell in the wilderness* [16] Or, *the towers thereof* [17] Or, *raised up* [18] Or, *shall Tyre sing as an harlot*

bered. 17 And it shall come to pass after the end of [z]seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and [a]shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. 18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for [1]durable clothing.

24

1 Behold, [b]the LORD maketh the [2]earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. 2 [c]And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [d]as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; [e]as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. 3 [f]The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; [g]for the LORD hath spoken this word. 4 [h]The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, [3]the lofty people of the earth do languish. 5 The earth also is [i]polluted under the inhabitants thereof; because [j]they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. 6 Therefore [k]hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein [l]are found guilty: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. 7 [m]The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh. 8 [n]The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. 9 They shall not drink wine [o]with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. 10 [p]The city of [4]confusion is broken down: [q]every house is shut up, that no man may come in. 11 [r]There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; [s]all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is [5]gone. 12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction. 13 For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, [t]as the [6]shaking of an olive tree, as the grape gleanings when the vintage is done. 14 These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of the LORD they cry aloud from the sea. 15 [u]Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the [7]east, even the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, [v]in the [8]isles of the sea.

16 [w]From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, glory to [x]the righteous. But I said, [9]I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! [y]the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously. 17 [z]Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. 18 [z]And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [a]the windows on high are opened, and [b]the foundations of the earth do shake. 19 The earth is utterly broken, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. 20 The earth [c]shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall be moved to and fro like a hut; and [d]the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD [e]shall [10]punish the host of the [11]high ones on high, and [f]the kings of the earth upon the earth. 22 [g]And they shall be gathered together, [h]as prisoners are gathered in the [12]pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days [i]shall they be [13]visited. 23 [j]Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for [k]the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and [14]before his [15]ancients gloriously.

25

1 O LORD, [l]thou art my God; [m]I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, *even* [n]counsels of old, in faithfulness *and* truth. 2 For thou hast made of a city [o]an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of

z Jer. 25. 11, 22.
a Rev. 17. 1, 2.
b ch. 13. 9.
c Hos. 4. 9. Cp. Lam. 4. 16. See ch. 3. 1-3.
d Cp. Ezek. 7. 12, 13.
e Cp. Jer. 15. 10.
f ver. 1, 6.
g See ch. 1. 20.
h Cp. ch. 16. 8 & Hos. 4. 3.
i Num. 35. 33.
j Cp. ch. 2. 6, 8.
k Zech. 5. 3, 4.
l Cp. Ps. 5. 10.
m Cp. Joel 1. 10, 12.
n Jer. 7. 34. Hos. 2. 11. Cp. Amos 8. 10.
o Cp. Amos 6. 5, 6.
p Cp. ch. 34. 11.
q ch. 23. 1.
r Cp. ver. 7 & Ps. 144. 14 & Joel 1. 5.
s Cp. Joel 1. 12.

t ch. 17. 6. Cp. Mic. 7. 1.
u Cp. ch. 45. 6.
v ch. 11. 11 & mg. for mg.
w Cp. ver. 14.
x Cp. ch. 26. 2 & 60. 21.
y ch. 21. 2 & 33. 1.
z Jer. 48. 43, 44. Cp. Job 20. 24 & Amos 5. 19.
a See Gen. 7. 11.
b Ps. 18. 7. Ecclus. 16. 19.
c Cp. ch. 19. 14 & 29. 9.
d Cp. ver. 5, 6.
e ch. 10. 12 & mg. for mg.
f Ps. 76. 12. Cp. ch. 10. 12 & 31. 8.
g Mic. 4. 11, 12.
h Cp. ch. 42. 7 & Jer. 37. 16 (mg.) & 38. 6 (mg.).
i ch. 29. 6.
j See ch. 13. 10.
k Ps. 99. 1, 2. Mic. 4. 7.
l Ex. 15. 2.
m Cp. Ps. 107. 32.
n Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 25.
o Cp. ch. 17. 1 & Jer. 51. 37.

---

[1] Or, *stately*
[2] Or, *land* and so in vv. 3, 4, &c.
[3] Or, *the high ones of the people*
[4] Or, *wasteness* See Gen. 1. 2.
[5] Heb. *gone into captivity.*
[6] Heb. *beating.*
[7] Or, *lights* Or, *fires*
[8] Or, *coastlands*
[9] Heb. *Leanness to me.*
[10] Heb. *visit upon.*
[11] Heb. *height.*
[12] Or, *dungeon*
[13] Or, *punished*
[14] Or, *before his ancients* shall be *glory*
[15] Or, *elders*

strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. 3 [p]Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. 4 [q]For thou hast been a strong hold to the poor, a strong hold to the needy in his distress, [r]a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, [s]when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. 5 [t]As the heat in a dry place shalt thou bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shadow of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones shall be brought low. 6 And [u]in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, [v]of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. 7 And he will [1]destroy [u]in this mountain the face of the covering that is cast over all peoples, [w]and the veil that is spread over all nations. 8 [x]He hath swallowed up death for ever; and [y]the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and [z]the reproach of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: [a]for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; [b]we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, [c]we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. 10 For [u]in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and [d]Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down [2]in the water of the dunghill. 11 [e]And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst [3]thereof, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: [4]and [f]he shall lay low [5]his pride [6]together with the craft of [5]his hands. 12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls [7]hath he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

26

1 In that day [g]shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We have a strong city; [h]salvation will he appoint for walls and bulwarks. 2 [i]Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth truth may enter in. 3 [8][j]Thou wilt keep *him* [9]in perfect peace, *whose* [10]mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee. 4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in [11]the LORD JEHOVAH is [12]an everlasting rock. 5 [k]For he hath brought down them that dwell on high, the lofty city: he layeth it low, he layeth it low even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust. 6 The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of [l]the poor, and the steps of [l]the needy. 7 The way of the just is [13]uprightness: [m]thou that art upright dost [14]direct the path of the just. 8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; to [n]thy name and to [n]thy memorial is the desire of our soul. 9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee [15]early: [o]for when thy judgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. 10 [p]Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, [q]thy hand is lifted up, yet [r]they see not: but they shall see [16]*thy* zeal for the people, and be ashamed; yea, [17][s]fire shall devour thine adversaries. 12 LORD, thou wilt ordain [t]peace for us: for thou hast also wrought all our works for us. 13 O LORD our God, [u]other lords beside thee have had dominion over us; [v]but by thee only will we make mention of thy name. 14 [18]*They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* [19]deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish. 15 [w]Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: [20][x]thou hast enlarged all the borders of the land.

16 LORD, [y]in trouble have they [21]visited thee, they poured out a [22]prayer *when* thy chastening was upon them. 17 [z]Like as a woman

p Cp. ch. 18. 7.
q Nah. 1. 7.
r ch. 4. 6.
s Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 18.
t Cp. ch. 32. 2.
u ch. 2. 2, 3 & 11. 9 & 24. 23.
v Cp. Ps. 63. 5.
w Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 15.
x Cited 1 Cor. 15. 54. Cp. Hos. 13. 14.
y Rev. 7. 17. Cp. ch. 30. 19.
z Cp. ch. 37. 4.
a See ch. 1. 20.
b ch. 26. 8. Cp. Gen. 49. 18 & Ps. 27. 14.
c Ps. 9. 14.
d See ch. 15. 1.
e Cp. ch. 16. 12.
f Cp. ch. 16. 14.
g Cp. ch. 27. 2.
h Cp. ch. 60. 18.
i Ps. 118. 19, 20.

j Cp. ch. 30. 15.
k ch. 25. 12.
l Cp. ch. 25. 4.
m 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 37. 23.
n Ex. 3. 15.
o ver. 16. Cp. 2 Chr. 33. 12.
p See Ps. 73. 3–11.
q Cp. Mic. 5. 9.
r Cp. ch. 5. 12.
s Ps. 21. 9. Cp. ch. 33. 14.
t ch. 9. 7. Mic. 5. 5.
u Cp. ch. 2. 8 & 2 Kin. 16. 3, 4.
v Cp. ch. 2. 20 & Ps. 20. 7. See 2 Kin. 18. 4–6.
w ch. 9. 3.
x Cp. ch. 54. 2, 3.
y Hos. 5. 15. See ch. 37. 1–4.
z See ch. 13. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *swallow up.* [2] Another reading is, *in the dunghill.* [3] Or, *of them* [4] Or, *but* [5] Or, *their* [6] Or, *for all the craft* [7] Or, *shall he bring down, lay low, and bring* &c. [8] Or, *A stedfast mind thou keepest in perfect peace, because it* &c. [9] Heb. *peace, peace.* [10] Or, *imagination* [11] Heb. *Jah Jehovah.* See ch. 12. 2. [12] Or, *a rock of ages* [13] Or, *a right way; the path of the just thou directest aright* [14] Or, *level* [15] Or, *diligently* [16] Or, *and be ashamed,* in their *envy at the people* [17] Or, *the fire of thine adversaries shall devour them* [18] Or, *The dead live not, the deceased rise not* [19] Or, *shades* Heb. *Rephaim.* [20] Or, *thou hadst removed* it *far* unto *all the ends of the earth* [21] Or, *looked for* [22] Heb. *whisper.*

with child, that draweth near the
time of her delivery, is in pain and
crieth out in her pangs; so have
we been [1]before thee, O LORD.
18 [z]We have been with child, we
have been in pain, we have as it
were brought forth wind; we have
not wrought any deliverance in the
earth; [2]neither have the inhabitants
of the world fallen. 19 [a]Thy
dead shall live; my dead bodies
shall arise. Awake and sing, ye
that dwell in the dust: for [b]thy
dew is *as* the dew of [3]herbs, and
the earth shall cast forth [4]the
dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou
into thy chambers, and shut thy
doors about thee: hide thyself [c]for
a little moment, until the indignation
be overpast. 21 [d]For, behold,
the LORD cometh forth out of his
place to punish the inhabitants
of the earth for their iniquity:
[e]the earth also shall disclose her
blood, and shall no more cover her
slain.

27 1 In that day the LORD
with his sore and great and
strong [f]sword shall punish
[g]leviathan the [5]swift serpent, and
[g]leviathan the [6]crooked serpent;
and he shall slay [h]the dragon that
is in the sea.

2 In that day: [7][i]A vineyard of
wine, [j]sing ye [8]unto it. 3 I the
LORD do keep it; I will water it
every moment: lest any hurt it, I
will keep it night and day. 4 Fury
is not in me: [k]would that the briers
and thorns were against me in battle!
I would march upon them, I
would burn them together. 5 Or
else let him take hold of my
strength, that he may make peace
with me; *yea*, let him make peace
with me. 6 [9][l]In days to come
shall Jacob take root; Israel shall
blossom and bud: and they shall
fill the face of the world with
fruit.

7 [m]Hath he smitten him [n]as he
smote those that smote him? or is
he slain [o]according to the slaughter
[10]of them that were slain by him?
8 [11][p]In measure, [12]when thou sendest
her away, thou dost contend
with her; [q]he hath removed *her*

[z] See ch. 13. 8.
[a] Cp. Ezek. 37. 12 & Dan. 12. 2 & Hos. 13. 14 & 2 Esd. 7. 32.
[b] Cp. Hos. 14. 5.
[c] ch. 10. 25.
[d] Mic. 1. 3.
[e] Cp. ch. 24. 5.
[f] Cp. Jer. 47. 6.
[g] Ps. 74. 14.
[h] ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3.
[i] ch. 5. 7.
[j] Cp. ch. 26. 1.
[k] Cp. ch. 10. 17.
[l] ch. 37. 31. Hos. 14. 5, 6.
[m] Hos. 6. 1, 2.
[n] See ch. 37. 36–38.
[o] ch. 37. 18, 19.
[p] Cp. Jer. 10. 24.
[q] Cp. Jer. 18. 17.

with his rough blast in the day of
the east wind. 9 Therefore by this
shall [r]the iniquity of Jacob be
[13]purged, and this is all the fruit
[14]of taking away his sin; [s]when he
maketh all the stones of the altar as
chalkstones that are beaten in sunder,
so that the [t]Asherim and the
sun-images shall rise no more.
10 [u]For the defenced city is solitary,
an habitation deserted and
forsaken, like the wilderness: there
shall the calf feed, and there shall
he lie down, and consume the
branches thereof. 11 When the
boughs thereof are withered, they
shall be broken off; the women
shall come, and set them on fire:
[v]for it is a people of no understanding;
therefore he that made them
will not have compassion upon
them, and he that formed them
will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in
that day, that the LORD shall [15]beat
off *his fruit*, [w]from the flood of the
River unto the brook of Egypt,
and ye shall be [16]gathered [17]one by
one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in
that day, that [x]a great trumpet
shall be blown; [y]and they shall
come which were [18]ready to perish
in the land of Assyria, and they
that were outcasts in the land of
Egypt; and [z]they shall worship the
LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

28 1 Woe to the crown of
pride of [a]the drunkards of
Ephraim, and to the fading
flower of his glorious beauty, which
is on the head of the fat valley
of them that are [19]overcome with
wine! 2 Behold, the Lord hath
[b]a mighty and strong one; as a
tempest of hail, a destroying storm,
as [c]a tempest of mighty waters
overflowing, shall he cast down to
the earth [20]with the hand. 3 [d]The
crown of pride of the drunkards
of Ephraim shall be trodden under
foot: 4 [e]and the fading flower of
his glorious beauty, which is on
the head of the fat valley, shall be
as [f]the firstripe fig before the summer;
which when he that looketh

[r] Cp. ch. 22. 14.
[s] Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 4.
[t] See Deut. 16. 21.
[u] ch. 17. 9 & 32. 14, 19. Cp. Hos. 8. 14 & Mic. 5. 11.
[v] Deut. 32. 28. See ch. 30. 16–18.
[w] See Gen. 15. 18.
[x] Lev. 25. 9. Cp. Matt. 24. 31 & Rev. 11. 15.
[y] ch. 11. 11, 16. Mic. 7. 12.
[z] Cp. ch. 2. 2.
[a] Cp. Hos. 7. 5.
[b] Cp. ch. 8. 7.
[c] ver. 15, 18.
[d] ver. 1.
[e] Cp. Amos 8. 1, 2.
[f] Hos. 9. 10. Mic. 7. 1.

---

[1] Or, *at thy presence* [2] Or, *neither have inhabitants of the world been born* [3] Or, *light* [4] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.* [5] Or, *gliding* Or, *fleeing* [6] Or, *winding* [7] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *A pleasant vineyard* [8] Or, *of* [9] Or, *In the generations that come* [10] Or, *of their slain* [11] The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain. [12] Or, *by sending her away* [13] Or, *expiated* [14] Or, *to take away* [15] Or, *beat out* his corn [16] Or, *gleaned* [17] Or, *one to another* [18] Or, *lost* [19] Heb. *smitten down.* [20] Or, *with violence*

upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up. 5 [g]In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people: 6 and [h]for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and [i]for strength to them that turn back the battle [1]at the gate. 7 [j]But these also [2]have erred through wine, and [k]through strong drink [3]are gone astray; the priest and [l]the prophet [2]have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are gone astray through strong drink; they [2]err in vision, they stumble in judgement. 8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*. 9 [4][m]Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the [5]message? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? 10 For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; [6]line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little. 11 [7][n]Nay, but by *men of* strange lips and with another tongue will he speak to this people: 12 to whom he said, [o]This is the rest, give ye rest to him that is weary; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. 13 Therefore shall the word of the LORD be unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little; [p]that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye [q]scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem: 15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant [r]with death, and with [8]hell are we at agreement; when [s]the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made [t]lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: 16 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [u]Behold, I [9]lay [v]in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone* [w]of sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. 17 And I will make judgement [x]the line, and righteousness [x]the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. 18 And [y]your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with [8]hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. 19 As often as it passeth through, it shall take you; [z]for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it shall be nought but [a]terror to understand the [5]message. 20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it. 21 For the LORD shall rise up [b]as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth [c]as in the valley of [d]Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act. 22 Now therefore be ye not [e]scorners, lest your bands be made strong: for [f]a consummation, and that determined, have I heard from the Lord, the LORD of hosts, upon the whole [10]earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech. 24 Doth the plowman plow continually to sow? doth he *continually* open and break the clods of his ground? 25 [g]When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the [11]fitches, and scatter the cummin, and put in the wheat in rows and the barley in the appointed place and the spelt in the border thereof? 26 [12][h]For his God doth instruct him aright, *and* doth teach him. 27 For the fitches are not threshed with a sharp *threshing* instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod. 28 [13]Bread *corn* is ground; for he will not ever be threshing it: and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he doth not grind it. 29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is [i]wonderful in counsel, and excellent in [14]wisdom.

[g] ch. 2. 11.
[h] Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 28.
[i] Cp. ch. 38. 6.
[j] Cp. ch. 3. 12.
[k] Hos. 4. 11.
[l] ch. 9. 15 & 56. 10, 12.
[m] Jer. 6. 10.
[n] Cited 1 Cor. 14. 21. See ch. 5. 26–29.
[o] ch. 30. 15. Cp. Matt. 11. 28, 29.
[p] ch. 8. 15.
[q] ver. 22. ch. 29. 20.
[r] Wisdom 1. 16.
[s] ver. 2, 18. Cp. ch. 8. 7, 8.
[t] Cp. Rom. 1. 25.
[u] Cited Rom. 9. 33 & 1 Pet. 2. 6. Cp. Ps. 118. 22 & Matt. 21. 42 & Acts 4. 11.
[v] ch. 14. 32.
[w] Cp. ch. 33. 6 (mg.) & 1 Cor. 3. 11.

[x] Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 13.
[y] ver. 15.
[z] Cp. ch. 50. 4.
[a] Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 18.
[b] Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 20 & 1 Chr. 14. 11.
[c] See Josh. 10. 10–14.
[d] 2 Sam. 5. 25 (mg.). 1 Chr. 14. 16. See Josh. 9. 3.
[e] ver. 14.
[f] ch. 10. 23.
[g] Cp. ch. 55. 10, 11.
[h] Cp. ch. 21. 10.
[i] Jer. 32. 19. Cp. ch. 9. 6.

---

[1] Or, *to* [2] Or, *reel* [3] Or, *stagger* [4] Or, *Whom shall he teach . . . and whom shall he make . . . breasts. For &c.* [5] Or, *report* [6] Or, *rule* [7] Or, *For with stammering lips* [8] Heb. *Sheol.* [9] Or, *have laid* [10] Or, *land* [11] Or, *black cummin (Nigella sativa)* [12] Or, *And he traineth each of them aright; his God doth teach him* [13] Or, *Is bread* corn *crushed? Nay, he will not ever be threshing it, and driving his cart wheels and his horses over it; he doth not crush it* [14] Or, *effectual working*

29

1 [1]Ho [2][j]Ariel, Ariel, the city [k]where David encamped! add ye year to year; let the feasts come round: 2 then will I distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and lamentation: [3]and she shall be unto me as [j]Ariel. 3 [l]And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee [m]with a fort, and I will raise siege works against thee. 4 [n]And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust; and thy voice shall be as [o]of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall [4]whisper out of the dust. 5 But the multitude of thy [5]foes shall be like [p]small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away: [q]yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. 6 [6][r]She shall be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. 7 And [s]the multitude of all the nations that fight against [j]Ariel, even all that fight against her and her strong hold, and that distress her, shall be [t]as a dream, a vision of the night. 8 [u]And it shall be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 [7]Tarry ye and wonder; [8][v]take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not with wine; [w]they stagger, but not with strong drink. 10 [x]For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed [9]your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. 11 And all vision is become unto you as the words of a [10]book that is [y]sealed, which men deliver to one that [11]is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: 12 and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 And the Lord said, Forasmuch as [z]this people [a]draw nigh *unto me*, and with their mouth and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men which hath been [12]taught *them*: 14 therefore, behold, [b]I will [13]proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: and [c]the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Woe unto [d]them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are [e]in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? 16 [14][f]Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be counted as clay; that the thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing framed say of him that framed it, He hath no understanding? 17 Is it not yet a very little while, [g]and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be counted for a forest? 18 And in that day shall [h]the deaf hear [i]the words of [15]the book, and [j]the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness. 19 [k]The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. 20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and [l]the scorner ceaseth, and all they that watch for iniquity are cut off: 21 that [16]make a man an offender in a cause, and [m]lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and [n]turn aside the just with a thing of nought. 22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [o]who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. 23 [17]But when he seeth his children, [p]the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yea, [q]they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall stand in awe of the God of Israel.

j Ezek. 43. 15 (mg.).
k Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
l Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 1 & Ezek. 4. 2.
m Cp. Ezek. 21. 22 & 26. 8.
n Cp. ch. 2. 11, 12.
o See ch. 8. 19.
p ch. 17. 13. Ps. 18. 42.
q Cp. ch. 17. 14 & 37. 36 & 2 Kin. 19. 35.
r Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 11, 12.
s Cp. Zech. 12. 9. See Mic. 4. 11-13.
t ch. 17. 14. Cp. Job 20. 8.
u Cp. Ps. 73. 20 & 90. 5.
v Cp. ch. 22. 12, 13.
w Cp. ch. 19. 14 & 24. 20.
x Cp. ch. 6. 10 & Rom. 11. 8.
y ch. 8. 16. Dan. 12. 4.

z Cited Matt. 15. 8, 9 & Mark 7. 6, 7. Cp. Ezek. 33. 31.
a Cp. ch. 1. 12 & 58. 2.
b Hab. 1. 5. See ch. 5. 1-4.
c Jer. 49. 7. Cited 1 Cor. 1. 19.
d Cp. ch. 30. 1.
e Ezek. 8. 12.
f See ch. 10. 15.
g Cp. Ps. 107. 33, 35.
h Cp. ch. 32. 3 & 35. 5 & Matt. 11. 5.
i ver. 12.
j Cp. ch. 35. 5 & Matt. 11. 5.
k ch. 61. 1. Cp. ch. 14. 32 & Zeph. 3. 12 & Matt. 5. 3.
l ch. 28. 14, 22.
m Amos 5. 10. Cp. Ps. 127. 5.
n Amos 5. 12.
o Cp. ch. 51. 2.
p ch. 19. 25 & 60. 21. Cp. Ps. 100. 3.
q ch. 8. 13.

---

[1] Or, *Woe to* [2] That is, *The lion of God* or, *The hearth of God.* [3] Or, *yet* [4] Or, *chirp* [5] Heb. *strangers.* [6] Or, *There shall be a visitation from the LORD &c.* [7] Or, *Be ye amazed* [8] Or, *blind yourselves and be blind* [9] Or, *your eyes; the prophets, and &c.* [10] Or, *writing* [11] Heb. *knoweth writing* (or *letters*). [12] Or, *learned* by rote [13] Or, *again do* Heb. *add to do.* [14] Or, *O your perversity!* [15] Or, *a book* or *writing* [16] Or, *make men to offend by* their *words* [17] Or, *But when his children see &c.*

24 They also [r] that err in spirit [1] shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall learn [2] doctrine.

30 1 Woe to [s] the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [t] that take counsel, but not of me; and that [3] cover with [u] a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin: 2 [v] that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to [4] strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt! 3 [w] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. 4 For his princes are at [x] Zoan, and [y] his ambassadors are come to [z] Hanes. 5 They shall all be ashamed of [a] a people that cannot profit them, that are not an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The [5] [b] burden of [c] the beasts of [d] the South.

Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and [e] fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit *them*. 7 For Egypt [f] helpeth in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I [6] called her [g] Rahab that sitteth still. 8 Now go, [h] write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come [7] for ever and ever. 9 [i] For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the [8] law of the LORD: 10 [j] which say to [k] the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us [l] smooth things, prophesy deceits: 11 get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us. 12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in [m] oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon; 13 therefore this iniquity shall be to you [n] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. 14 And he shall break it [o] as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among the pieces thereof a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the cistern. 15 For thus said the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, In [p] returning and [q] rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not. 16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon [r] horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. 17 [s] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as [9] a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill. 18 And therefore will the LORD [t] wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be [u] exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgement; [v] blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For [10] the people shall dwell [w] in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more; he will surely be gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear, he will answer thee. 20 [11] And though the Lord give you the [x] bread of adversity and the [x] water of affliction, [y] yet shall not thy [12] teachers [13] be hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy [12] teachers: 21 [z] and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is [a] the way, walk ye in it; when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. 22 And ye shall defile the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the plating of thy molten images of gold: [b] thou shalt [14] cast them away as an [15] unclean thing; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence. 23 [c] And he shall give [d] the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous:

[r] Cp. ch. 28. 7.
[s] Cp. ch. 1. 2, 4.
[t] Cp. ch. 29. 15.
[u] ch. 25. 7.
[v] ch. 31. 1 & 36. 6.
[w] Cp. ver. 7 & ch. 20. 5.
[x] See ch. 19. 11.
[y] Cp. Ezek. 17. 15.
[z] Cp. Jer. 43. 7.
[a] Cp. ver. 7 & Jer. 2. 36.
[b] See ch. 13. 1.
[c] Cp. ch. 51. 9 & Ps. 68. 30.
[d] Gen. 12. 9 & mg. Cp. Acts 8. 26.
[e] Cp. Deut. 8. 15.
[f] ch. 36. 6.
[g] ch. 51. 9. Ps. 89. 10 (mg.).
[h] Hab. 2. 2.
[i] ver. 1.
[j] Amos 2. 12. Cp. Amos 7. 12, 13.
[k] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[l] Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 13. See Jer. 28. 1-11 & Ezek. 13. 5-16.
[m] Cp. ch. 5. 8, 20.

[n] Ps. 62. 3.
[o] Ps. 2. 9.
[p] Hos. 14. 1.
[q] Cp. Ex. 14. 14.
[r] ch. 31. 1, 3. Cp. Hos. 14. 3.
[s] Cp. Lev. 26. 8 & Deut. 32. 30.
[t] Cp. Hab. 2. 3.
[u] ch. 5. 16.
[v] Ps. 2. 12 & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
[w] Cp. ch. 14. 32.
[x] 1 Kin. 22. 27. Ps. 127. 2. Cp. Ezek. 4. 10, 11.
[y] Cp. ch. 3. 1, 2.
[z] Cp. Jer. 31. 33, 34.
[a] ch. 35. 8. Cp. Acts 9. 2.
[b] ch. 2. 20 & 31. 7. Cp. Hos. 14. 8.
[c] Cp. ch. 32. 20 & Ps. 144. 13, 14.
[d] Cp. Jer. 5. 24.

---

[1] Heb. *shall know understanding.* [2] Or, *instruction* [3] Or, *weave a web* Or, *pour out a drink offering* Or, *make a league* [4] Or, *flee to the strong hold of Pharaoh* [5] Or, *oracle concerning* [6] Or, *cried concerning this, They are* but *arrogancy: be still* [7] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *for a witness for ever* [8] Or, *teaching* [9] Or, *a mast* [10] Or, *O people that dwellest in Zion at Jerusalem* [11] Or, *And the Lord will give . . . and thy teachers shall not &c.* [12] Or, *teacher* [13] Or, *hide themselves* [14] Heb. *scatter.* [15] Heb. *menstruous.*

[e] in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. 24 [f] The oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat [1] savoury provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. 25 And [g] there shall be upon every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, [h] when the towers fall. 26 [i] Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that [j] the LORD bindeth up [k] the hurt of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire: 28 and [l] his breath is [m] as an overflowing stream, that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of [2] vanity: and [n] a bridle that causeth to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples. 29 Ye shall have a song as in the night [3] when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, [o] as when one goeth with a pipe to come into [p] the mountain of the LORD, to [q] the Rock of Israel. 30 And the LORD [r] shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, [s] and the flame of a devouring fire, with [4] a blast, [t] and tempest, and hailstones. 31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be broken in pieces, [5] [u] which smote with a rod. 32 And every [6] stroke of the [7] appointed staff, which the LORD shall lay upon him, [v] shall be with tabrets and harps: and [w] in battles of shaking will he fight with them. 33 For [x] a Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large: [y] the pile thereof is fire and much wood; [z] the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31

1 Woe to [a] them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses: and [b] trust in chariots, because they are many, and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but [c] they look not unto [d] the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD! 2 [e] Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, [f] and will not call back his words: but [g] will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of [h] them that work iniquity. 3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses [i] flesh, and not spirit: and when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is holpen shall fall, and they all shall fail together. 4 For thus saith the LORD unto me, [j] Like as when the lion growleth and the young lion over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, he will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: [k] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight [8] upon mount Zion, and [8] upon the hill thereof. 5 [l] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts protect Jerusalem; he will protect and deliver *it*, he will pass over and preserve *it*. 6 [m] Turn ye unto him [9] from whom [10] ye have [n] deeply revolted, O children of Israel. 7 For in that day [o] they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin. 8 [p] Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of man; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him: and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become [q] tributary. 9 And [r] his rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at [s] the ensign, saith the LORD, whose [t] fire is in Zion, and his [u] furnace in Jerusalem.

32

1 Behold, [v] a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement. 2 [w] And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; [x] as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. 3 [y] And the eyes of them that see shall not be [11] dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. 4 The

e Cp. Ps. 65. 13.
f See Gen. 45. 6.
g Cp. ch. 33. 21 & Ps. 107. 35 & Joel 3. 18.
h ch. 32. 19. Cp. ch. 2. 15.
i ch. 60. 19, 20.
j Cp. Hos. 6. 1.
k Cp. ch. 1. 5, 6.
l ch. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
m Cp. ch. 8. 8 & Nah. 1. 8.
n ch. 37. 29.
o 1 Sam. 10. 5. 1 Kin. 1. 40.
p ch. 2. 3.
q ch. 26. 4 & 44. 8. Deut. 32. 18.
r Ps. 18. 13.
s ch. 29. 6.
t ch. 28. 2. Cp. Josh. 10. 11.
u ch. 9. 4. Cp. Mic. 6. 9.
v Ex. 15. 1.
w ch. 11. 15 & 19. 16. Cp. ch. 2. 19.
x 2 Kin. 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31.
y Ezek. 24. 9, 10.
z Ps. 18. 8. Ezek. 20. 48.
a ch. 30. 2 & 36. 6.
b Ps. 20. 7. Cp. ch. 30. 16 & 36. 9.

c Cp. ch. 22. 11.
d ch. 1. 4 & 5. 19, 24 & 10. 20, *al.*
e Cp. Ps. 94. 8-10.
f Cp. Num. 23. 19.
g Cp. ch. 22. 14.
h See Ps. 94. 4.
i Jer. 17. 5.
j Hos. 11. 10. Amos 1. 2 & 3. 8.
k Cp. ch. 42. 13.
l Deut. 32. 11. Cp. Ps. 91. 4.
m Cp. ch. 30. 15.
n ch. 1. 5.
o ch. 2. 20 & 30. 22.
p ch. 37. 36.
q Cp. Gen. 49. 15 & Prov. 12. 24.
r Deut. 32. 31. See ch. 30. 29.
s ch. 11. 10 & 59. 19 (mg.).
t ch. 30. 33.
u Ps. 21. 9. Mal. 4. 1.
v Ps. 72. 1, 2, 4. Jer. 23. 5. See ch. 11. 1-4.
w ch. 4. 6 & 25. 4.
x ch. 33. 21.
y See ch. 29. 18.

---

[1] Heb. *salted.* [2] Or, *destruction* [3] Or, *when a feast is hallowed* [4] Or, *crashing* [5] Or, *with his rod shall he smite him* [6] Heb. *passing.* [7] Or, *staff of doom* (Heb. *foundation*) [8] Or, *against* [9] Or, *from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted* [10] Heb. *they.* [11] Or, *closed*

heart also of the [1] rash shall understand knowledge, [z] and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. 5 [a] The [2] vile person shall be no more called [3] liberal, nor the [4] churl said to be bountiful. 6 For [b] the [2] vile person will speak [5] villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against the LORD, [c] to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. 7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: [d] he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the [6] meek with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. 8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and [7] in liberal things shall he continue.

9 [e] Rise up, ye women [f] that are at ease, *and* hear my voice; ye [8] careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. 10 [9] For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come. 11 Tremble, ye women [f] that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: [g] strip you, and make you bare, [h] and [10] gird *sackcloth* upon your loins. 12 [i] They shall smite upon the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. 13 [j] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; [k] yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city: 14 for the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; [11] the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, [l] a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; 15 until [m] the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [n] the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. 16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. 17 [o] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and confidence for ever. 18 And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places. 19 [p] But it shall hail, in the downfall of the forest; [q] and the city shall be utterly laid low. 20 [r] Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

ch. 35. 6.
Cp. ch. 5. 20.
1 Sam. 24. 13.
Cp. ch. 3. 14, 15.
d Mic. 2. 1, 2.
e See ch. 3. 16–4. 1.
f Amos 6. 1.
g Cp. ch. 47. 2, 3.
h See Gen. 37. 34.
i Cp. ch. 24. 7.
j ch. 7. 23 & 34. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
k Cp. ch. 24. 11, 12.
l Jer. 2. 24.
m Cp. ch. 11. 2 & Joel 2. 28.
n ch. 35. 1, 2. Cp. ch. 29. 17.
o James 3. 18. Cp. ch. 1. 27 & Ps. 72. 3 & 119. 165.
p ch. 28. 2, 17.
q ch. 26. 5.
r Eccles. 11. 1. Cp. ch. 30. 23.

33

1 [s] Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou hast made an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee. 2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; [t] we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. 3 [u] At the noise of the tumult the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations are scattered. 4 And your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpiller gathereth: [v] as locusts leap shall they leap upon it. 5 [w] The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness. 6 [12] [x] And there shall be stability in thy times, abundance of salvation, wisdom and knowledge: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without: [y] the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly. 8 [z] The high ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: [a] he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth not man. 9 [b] The land mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and withereth away: Sharon is like [13] [c] a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*. 10 [d] Now will I arise, saith the LORD; now will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. 11 [e] Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath is [f] a fire that shall devour you. 12 And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime: [f] as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire.

13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might. 14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the godless ones. [g] Who among us shall dwell [h] with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? 15 [i] He that walk-

s ch. 21. 2. Cp. ch. 17. 14.
t ch. 25. 9 & 26. 8.
u ch. 17. 13. Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 7.
v Cp. Joel 2. 4, 5.
w ch. 2. 17 & 5. 15, 16.
x Cp. ch. 39. 8.
y Cp. ch. 36. 22 & 2 Kin. 18. 37.
z Cp. Judg. 5. 6.
a See ver. 1 & 2 Kin. 18. 14–17.
b ch. 24. 4. Cp. Nah. 1. 4.
c See Deut. 1. 1 (for mg.).
d Ps. 12. 5 & 68. 1. Cp. ch. 10. 26.
e Cp. ch. 59. 4 & Ps. 7. 14.
f ch. 10. 16, 17. Cp. Ps. 80. 16.
g Cp. Ps. 15. 1 & 24. 3.
h ch. 66. 15. Heb. 12. 29.
i Cp. Ps. 15. 2 & 24. 4.

---

[1] Heb. *hasty.* [2] Or, *fool* See 1 Sam. 25. 25. [3] Or, *noble* [4] Or, *crafty* [5] Or, *folly* [6] Or, *poor* [7] Or, *by liberal things shall he stand* [8] Heb. *confident.* [9] Or, *After a year and days* Heb. *Days above a year.* [10] Or, *put a girdle upon* [11] Or, *Ophel* [12] Or, *And abundance of salvation wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times* [13] Or, *the Arabah*

eth righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of [1]oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, [j]and shutteth his eyes from looking upon evil; 16 he shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: [k]his bread shall be given *him*; his waters shall be sure. 17 [l]Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: [m]they shall behold [2]a far stretching land. 18 [n]Thine heart shall muse on the terror: [o]where is [3]he that counted, where is [p]he that weighed *the tribute*? where is [q]he that counted the towers? 19 [r]Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people [s]of a deep speech that thou canst not perceive; of a [4]strange tongue that thou canst not understand. 20 Look upon Zion, the city of our [5]solemnities: [t]thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent [u]that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. 21 But there the LORD will be with us in majesty, [6]a place of [v]broad rivers and streams; [w]wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22 For the LORD is our [x]judge, the LORD is our [y]lawgiver, the LORD is our [z]king; he will save us. 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: [a]then was the prey of a great spoil divided; [b]the lame took the prey. 24 And the inhabitant shall not say, [c]I am sick: [d]the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

34

1 Come near, [e]ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things that come forth of it. 2 For the LORD hath indignation against all the nations, and fury against all their host: he hath [7][f]utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. 3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [g]the stink of their carcases shall come up, and [h]the mountains shall be melted with their blood. 4 [i]And all the host of heaven shall [8]be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading *leaf* from the fig tree. 5 For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon [j]Edom, and upon the people [k]of my [9]curse, to judgement. 6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: [l]for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom. 7 And the [m]wild-oxen shall [n]come down with them, and [o]the bullocks with [o]the bulls; and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. 8 [p]For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance, the year of recompence in the controversy of Zion. 9 [q]And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. 10 [r]It shall not be quenched night nor day; [s]the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: [t]from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever. 11 [u]But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; and the [10]owl and the raven shall dwell therein: [v]and he shall stretch over it the line of [w]confusion, and the [11]plummet of emptiness. 12 [12]They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all her princes shall be nothing. 13 [x]And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of [y]jackals, a court for ostriches. 14 [z]And the wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the [13]wolves, and the [14]satyr shall cry to his fellow; yea, [15]the night-monster shall settle there, and shall find her a place of rest. 15 There shall the arrowsnake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: yea,

j Ps. 119. 37.
k ch. 30. 23, 25.
l ch. 6. 5. Cp. Zech. 9. 9.
m Cp. ch. 54. 2, 3.
n Cp. Ps. 77. 10.
o Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 20 (for mg.).
p Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 14.
q Cp. Ps. 48. 12.
r Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 32, 33.
s ch. 28. 11. Deut. 28. 49, 50.
t ch. 32. 18.
u ver. 6.
v Ps. 46. 4, 5.
w Cp. ch. 2. 16 & Ps. 48. 7.
x Cp. Judg. 2. 16.
y James 4. 12. Cp. 1 Sam. 12. 6 & Ps. 60. 7 (mg.).
z Cp. 1 Sam. 12. 13.
a Cp. Gen. 49. 27.
b Cp. Ps. 68. 12.
c Cp. ch. 1. 5, 6.
d ch. 1. 25, 26. Jer. 50. 20.
e Ps. 49. 1. Cp. Joel 3. 1, 2.
f Cp. Josh. 6. 21.
g Joel 2. 20.

h Cp. Ezek. 39. 4.
i Joel 2. 31 & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 13, 14. Cp. Ps. 102. 26 & Heb. 1. 11.
j See ch. 63. 1-6, & Jer. 49. 7-22 & Obad. 1-21 & Mal. 1. 2-4.
k Cp. ver. 2.
l ch. 63. 1.
m Num. 23. 22.
n ch. 47. 1.
o Ps. 22. 12.
p ch. 61. 2 & 63. 4. Ps. 137. 7.
q Deut. 29. 23.
r ch. 66. 24.
s Cp. Rev. 14. 11 & 18. 18 & 19. 3.
t Mal. 1. 4.
u ch. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Cp. Rev. 18. 2.
v 2 Kin. 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8. See Amos 7. 7-9.
w Cp. ch. 24. 10.
x See ch. 32. 13.
y ch. 13. 22. Ps. 44. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
z See ch. 13. 21.

---

[1] Or, *fraud*
[2] Or, *a land that is very far off* Heb. *a land of far distances.*
[3] Or, *the scribe*
[4] Or, *stammering*
[5] Or, *set feasts*
[6] Or, *but in the place . . . streams there shall go &c.*
[7] Heb. *devoted.*
[8] Or, *moulder away*
[9] Heb. *devoting*, or, *ban.*
[10] Or, *bittern*
[11] Heb. *stones.*
[12] Or, *As for her nobles, none shall be there to proclaim the kingdom*
[13] Heb. *howling creatures.*
[14] Or, *he-goat*
[15] Heb. *Lilith.*

there shall [a] the kites be gathered, every one with her mate. 16 Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them. 17 [b] And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35 1 [c] The wilderness and the [1] solitary place shall be glad; [d] and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the [2] rose. 2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; [e] the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of [f] Carmel and [g] Sharon: [h] they shall see the glory of the LORD, the excellency of our God.

3 [i] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the [3] feeble knees. 4 Say to them that are of a [4] fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: [5] [j] behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *with* the recompence of God; he will come and save you. 5 [k] Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 6 [k] Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing: [l] for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. 7 [m] And the [6] glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of [n] jackals, where they lay, shall be [7] grass with reeds and rushes. 8 [o] And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; [p] the unclean shall not pass over it; [8] but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, yea fools, shall not err *therein*. 9 No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon, they shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*: 10 [q] and the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; [r] and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 1 [s] Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that [9] [t] Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 2 [u] And the king of Assyria sent [10] Rabshakeh from [v] Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood [w] by the conduit of the upper pool in the high way of the fuller's field. 3 Then came forth unto him [x] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and [x] Shebna the [11] scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the [12] recorder. 4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the [y] great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? 5 I say, *thy* counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? 6 [z] Behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust on him. 7 But if thou say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, [a] whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? 8 [b] Now therefore, I pray thee, [13] give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 9 How then canst thou turn away the face of [c] one captain of the least of my master's servants, [d] and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? [e] The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. 11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants [f] in the [14] Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in

[a] Deut. 14. 13.
[b] Cp. Ps. 78. 55.
[c] ch. 55. 12, 13.
[d] Cp. ch. 32. 15.
[e] S. of S. 5. 15.
[f] S. of S. 7. 5.
[g] ch. 33. 9. S. of S. 2. 1.
[h] ch. 40. 5.
[i] Cited Heb. 12. 12. Cp. ch. 40. 1.
[j] Cp. ch. 40. 10, 11.
[k] ch. 32. 3, 4. Cp. Matt. 11. 5 & Luke 7. 22 & John 5. 8, 9 & 9. 6, 7 & Acts 3. 2, 8, *al.*
[l] Cp. ver. 1 & ch. 41. 18 & 43. 19 & 44. 3, 4 & John 7. 38, 39.
[m] ch. 48. 20, 21 & 49. 10.
[n] See ch. 13. 22.
[o] ch. 40. 3.
[p] ch. 52. 1.
[q] ch. 51. 11.
[r] ch. 65. 19. Cp. ch. 25. 8 & Rev. 7. 17 & 21. 4.
[s] For ver. 1-22, see 2 Kin. 18. 13, 17-37.
[t] Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 1.
[u] 2 Chr. 32. 9. Ecclus. 48. 18.
[v] Josh. 15. 20, 39.
[w] ch. 7. 3.
[x] ch. 22. 15, 20, 21.
[y] Cp. ch. 10. 8.
[z] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
[a] 2 Kin. 18. 4. See Deut. 12. 2-5.
[b] Ecclus. 48. 18.
[c] Cp. ch. 10. 8.
[d] Cp. ch. 20. 5 & 30. 3, 7 & 31. 1.
[e] ch. 10. 5, 6.
[f] Ezra 4. 7. Dan. 2. 4.

---

[1] Or, *parched land* [2] Or, *autumn crocus* See Cant. 2. 1. [3] Or, *tottering* [4] Heb. *hasty.* [5] Or, *behold, your God! vengeance will come, even the recompence of God* [6] Or, *mirage* [7] Or, *a court for reeds &c.* See ch. 34. 13. [8] Or, *for he shall be with them &c.* Or, *and he shall walk in the way for them, and fools &c.* [9] Heb. *Sanherib.* [10] The title of an Assyrian officer. [11] Or, *secretary* [12] Or, *chronicler* [13] Or, *make a wager with* [14] Heb. *Aramean.*

the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. 12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you? 13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. 14 Thus saith the king, [g] Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you: 15 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, [1] Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern: 17 until [h] I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. 18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 19 [i] Where are the gods of [j] Hamath and [j] Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? [k] and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 20 [l] Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. 22 [m] Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

[g] Cp. ch. 37. 10 & 2 Chr. 32. 6–8.
[h] 2 Kin. 18. 11.
[i] ch. 37. 13.
[j] Jer. 49. 23.
[k] Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[l] Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 19.
[m] ver. 3. Cp. ch. 33. 7 & Ecclus. 48. 19.

37

1 [n] And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto [o] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a [p] day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: [q] for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 [r] It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, [2] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for [s] the remnant that is left. 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, [t] I will put a spirit in him, and [u] he shall hear a rumour, and shall return unto his own land; and [v] I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against [w] Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from [w] Lachish. 9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of [x] Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, [y] Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by [3] destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 [z] Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, [a] Gozan, and [b] Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar? 13 [z] Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and [4] Ivvah? 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read

[n] For ver. 1–38, see 2 Kin. ch. 19.
[o] See ch. 1. 1.
[p] Cp. ch. 22. 5.
[q] Cp. ch. 13. 8 & Hos. 13. 13.
[r] Cp. ver. 28, 29.
[s] ch. 1. 9.
[t] Cp. ch. 19. 14.
[u] ver. 9.
[v] ver. 38.
[w] Josh. 10. 31.
[x] ch. 18. 1, 2 & 20. 5.
[y] Cp. ch. 36. 14.
[z] ch. 36. 18, 19.
[a] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[b] Gen. 11. 31, 32.

---

[1] Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*
[2] Or, *wherewith the king of Assyria . . . hath sent him*
[3] Heb. *devoting them.*
[4] In 2 Kings 17. 24, *Avva.*

it: and [c] Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying, 16 O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [d] that [1] sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; [e] thou hast made heaven and earth. 17 [f] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear [g] all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God. 18 Of a truth, LORD, [h] the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their land, 19 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. 20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, 22 this is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: [i] The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head [2] at thee. 23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against [j] the Holy One of Israel. 24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, [k] With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; [l] and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice [3] fir trees thereof: and I will enter into his farthest height, the forest of his fruitful field. 25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all [m] the rivers [n] of [4] Egypt. 26 [o] Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps. 27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as [5] a field *of corn* before it be grown up. 28 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 29 [p] Because of thy raging against me, and for that [6] thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put [q] my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and [r] I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. 30 And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. 31 And [7] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah [s] shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 32 [t] For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: [u] the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall perform this. 33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor [v] cast a mount against it. 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith the LORD. 35 [w] For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant [x] David's sake.

36 [y] And the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [z] Nineveh. 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of [a] Ararat. And [b] Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

Ecclus. 48. 20.
Ex. 25. 22. Ezek. 10. 1.
Acts 4. 24.
Cp. Jer. 10. 11.
Cp. 2 Chr. 6. 40.
2 Chr. 32. 19.
Cp. ch. 10. 13, 14.
Cp. Mic. 4. 13. See ch. 1. 8.
j ch. 10. 17.
Cp. ch. 8. 7, 8.
Cp. ch. 14. 8.
m Cp. ch. 19. 6.
n Cp. ch. 20. 4.
o Cp. ch. 10. 5, 15 & 25. 1, 2.
p Cp. ch. 10. 12.
q Cp. 2 Chr. 33. 11 (mg.).
r ver. 34.
s ch. 27. 6.
t Cp. ch. 14. 32.
u See ch. 9. 7.
v Cp. Hab. 1. 10 & Luke 19. 43.
w ch. 31. 5 & 38. 6.
x Cp. ch. 29. 1.
y ch. 17. 14 & 30. 31 & 31. 8. Cp. ch. 10. 33 & 14. 25 & 29. 5. See Ecclus. 48. 18-21.
z Gen. 10. 11. Jonah 1. 2 & 3. 3 & 4. 11. Nah. 1. 1, *al.*
a Gen. 8. 4.
b Ezra 4. 2.

---

[1] Or, *dwellest between* [2] Heb. *after.* [3] Or, *cypress* [4] Or, *defence* Heb. *Mazor.* See ch. 19. 6. [5] In 2 Kings 19. 26, *corn blasted.* [6] Or, *thy careless ease* [7] Heb. *the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.*

38 1 [c] In those days was Hezekiah [d] sick unto death. And [e] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and [f] prayed unto the LORD, 3 and said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how [g] I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying, 5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days [h] fifteen years. 6 [i] And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city. 7 And this shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken: 8 [j] behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the [1] dial of Ahaz [2] with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps [3] on the dial whereon it was gone down.

9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.

10 I said, [k] In the [4] noontide of my
days I shall go into the gates
of [5] the grave:
I am deprived of the residue of
my years.
11 I said, I shall not see [6] the LORD,
even [6] the LORD [l] in the land
of the living:
I shall behold man no more [7] with
the inhabitants of the world.
12 Mine [8] age is removed, and is
carried away from me [m] as a
shepherd's tent:
[n] I have rolled up [o] like a weaver
my life; [p] he will cut me off
from the [9] loom:
[q] From day even to night wilt
thou make an end of me.
13 [10] [r] I quieted *myself* until morning;
as a lion, so [s] he breaketh
all my bones:
From day even to night wilt
thou make an end of me.
14 Like [t] a swallow *or* a crane, so
did I chatter;
[u] I did mourn as a dove: [v] mine
eyes fail *with looking* upward;
O LORD, I am oppressed, [w] be
thou my surety.
15 What shall I say? he hath both
spoken unto me, and himself
hath done it:
[x] I shall go [11] softly all my years
because of the bitterness of
my soul.
16 [y] O Lord, by these things men
live,
And wholly therein is the life of
my spirit:
[12] Wherefore recover thou me,
and make me to live.
17 [z] Behold, *it was* for *my* peace
that I had great bitterness:
[a] But [13] thou hast in love to my
soul delivered it from the pit
of [14] corruption;
[a] For thou hast cast all my sins
behind thy back.
18 [b] For [5] the grave cannot praise
thee, death cannot celebrate
thee:
They that go down into the pit
cannot hope for thy truth.
19 [c] The living, the living, he shall
praise thee, as I do this day:
[d] The father to the children shall
make known thy truth.
20 The LORD is *ready* to save me:
Therefore we will sing my songs
to the stringed instruments
All the days of our life [e] in the
house of the LORD.

21 [f] Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover. 22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

39 1 [g] At that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, [h] sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. 2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his [15] precious things, [i] the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his [16] armour, and all

[c] For ver. 1-8, see 2 Kin. 20. 1-6, 9-11.
[d] 2 Chr. 32. 24.
[e] See ch. 1. 1.
[f] Cp. Ecclus. 38. 9.
[g] 2 Kin. 18. 5, 6. Ecclus. 48. 22 & 49. 4.
[h] 2 Kin. 18. 2, 13.
[i] ch. 37. 35.
[j] Cp. 2 Kin. 20. 9, 10 & Ecclus. 48. 23.
[k] Cp. Ps. 102. 24.
[l] Ps. 27. 13. Cp. Ps. 88. 5.
[m] Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[n] Cp. Heb. 1. 12.
[o] Job 7. 6.
[p] Job 6. 9.
[q] Cp. Job 4. 20 & Ps. 73. 14.
[r] Cp. Ps. 30. 5.
[s] Cp. Ps. 38. 3.
[t] Cp. Jer. 8. 7.
[u] ch. 59. 11.
[v] Ps. 69. 3.
[w] Ps. 119. 122. Cp. Ps. 86. 17 & Heb. 7. 22.
[x] 1 Kin. 21. 27.
[y] Deut. 8. 3.
[z] Ps. 119. 67, 75.
[a] Cp. Ps. 103. 12 & Mic. 7. 19.
[b] Ps. 88. 10-12 & 115. 17. Ecclus. 17. 27. Baruch 2. 17. Cp. Eccles. 9. 10.
[c] Ecclus. 17. 28.
[d] Deut. 4. 9 & 6. 7. Ps. 78. 3, 4.
[e] 2 Kin. 20. 5.
[f] 2 Kin. 20. 7, 8.
[g] For ver. 1-8, see 2 Kin. 20. 12-19.
[h] Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 31.
[i] Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 15, 16.

---

[1] Heb. *steps.* [2] Or, *by* [3] Or, *by which steps it &c.* [4] Or, *tranquillity* [5] Heb. *Sheol.* [6] Heb. *Jah.* [7] Or, when I am *among them that have ceased to be* [8] Or, *habitation* [9] Heb. *thrum.* [10] Or, *I thought until morning, As a lion, so will he break &c.* [11] Or, *as in solemn procession* See Ps. 42. 4. [12] Or, *So wilt thou recover me* [13] Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.* [14] Or, *nothingness* [15] Or, *spicery* [16] Or, *jewels*

that was found in his treasures:
[j]there was nothing in his house,
nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah
shewed them not. 3 Then
came Isaiah the prophet unto king
Hezekiah, and said unto him, What
said these men? and from whence
came they unto thee? And Hezekiah
said, They are come from a far
country unto me, even from Babylon.
4 Then said he, What have
they seen in thine house? And
Hezekiah answered, All that is in
mine house have they seen: there
is nothing among my treasures that
I have not shewed them. 5 Then
said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the
word of the LORD of hosts. 6 [k]Behold,
the days come, that all that is
in thine house, and that which thy
fathers have laid up in store until
this day, shall be carried to Babylon:
nothing shall be left, saith the
LORD. 7 [l]And of thy sons that shall
issue from thee, which thou shalt
beget, shall they take away; and
they shall be eunuchs in the palace
of the king of Babylon. 8 Then said
Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the
word of the LORD which thou hast
spoken. He said moreover, [m]For
there shall be peace and truth in my
days.

40 1 [n]Comfort ye, comfort ye
my people, saith your God.
2 [o]Speak ye [1]comfortably to
Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that
[p]her [2]warfare is accomplished, that
her [3]iniquity is pardoned; that she
hath received of the LORD'S hand
double for all her sins.

3 [q]The voice of one [4]that crieth,
[r]Prepare ye in the wilderness the
way of the LORD, [s]make [5]straight
in the desert a high way for our
God. 4 [t]Every valley shall be exalted,
and every mountain and hill
shall be made low: and [6]the crooked
shall be made straight, and the
rough places [7]plain: 5 [u]and the
glory of the LORD shall be revealed,
and all flesh shall see it together:
[v]for the mouth of the LORD hath
spoken it. 6 The voice of one saying,
Cry. And [8]one said, What
shall I cry? [w]All flesh is grass, and
all the goodliness thereof is as the
flower of the field: 7 the grass withereth,
the flower fadeth; because
the breath of the LORD bloweth
upon it: surely the people is grass.
8 [x]The grass withereth, the flower
fadeth: but the word of our God
shall stand for ever.

9 [9]O thou [y]that tellest good tidings
to Zion, get thee up into the
high mountain; [10]O thou that tellest
good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up
thy voice with strength; lift it up,
be not afraid; say unto the cities of
Judah, Behold, your God! 10 [z]Behold,
the Lord GOD will come as a
mighty one, and his arm shall rule
for him: [a]behold, his reward is with
him, and his recompence before him.
11 [b]He shall feed his flock like a
shepherd, [c]he shall gather the lambs
in his arm, [d]and carry them in his
bosom, *and* shall gently lead those
that give suck.

12 [e]Who hath measured the waters
in the hollow of his hand, and
meted out heaven with the span,
and comprehended the dust of the
earth in a measure, and [f]weighed
the mountains in scales, and the hills
in a balance? 13 [g]Who hath [11]directed
the spirit of the LORD, or being
his counsellor hath taught him?
14 With whom took he counsel, and
who instructed him, and taught him
in the path of judgement, [h]and
taught him knowledge, and shewed
to him the way of understanding?
15 [i]Behold, the nations are as a drop
of a bucket, and are counted [j]as the
small dust of the balance: behold,
[12]he taketh up [k]the isles as a very
little thing. 16 And Lebanon is not
sufficient to burn, nor [l]the beasts
thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.
17 [m]All the nations are as nothing
before him; they are counted
to him [13]less than nothing, and
[14]vanity. 18 [n]To whom then will
ye liken God? [o]or what likeness
will ye compare unto him? 19 [o]The
graven image, a workman melted
it, and the goldsmith spreadeth it
over with gold, and casteth *for it*
silver chains. 20 [p]He that is too
impoverished for *such* an oblation
chooseth a tree that will not rot; he
seeketh unto him a cunning workman
to [15]set up a graven image, that

Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 25.
2 Kin. 24. 13. See 2 Kin. 25. 13–17.
Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7.
m Cp 2 Chr. 32. 26.
n ch. 51. 12. Ecclus. 48. 24. Cp. Luke 2. 25.
o Hos. 2. 14.
p Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 22 & Jer. 25. 12.
q Cited Matt 3. 3 & Mark 1. 3 & Luke 3. 4 & John 1. 23.
r Mal. 3. 1. Cp. ch. 57. 14.
s Ps. 68. 4.
t Cited Luke 3. 5. Cp. ch. 49. 11.
u Cp. Luke 3. 6.
v ch. 1. 20.
w Cited 1 Pet. 1. 24, 25. Cp. Job 14. 2 & Ps. 102. 11 & 103. 15 & James 1. 10.
x Cited James 1. 11.
y ch. 52. 7.
z ch. 59. 16, 17. Cp. Luke 11. 22.
a ch. 62. 11. Cp. Rev. 22. 12.
b Ezek. 34. 23. Zech. 11. 7 Cp. John 10. 11 & 21. 15 & Acts 20. 28.
c Cp. Matt. 18. 12 & Luke 15. 5.
d Cp. Num. 11. 12.
e 2 Esd. 16. 57. Cp. Prov. 30. 4.
f 2 Mac. 9. 8.
g Cited Rom. 11. 34. Cp. Wisdom 9. 13. & 1 Cor. 2. 16.
h Job 21. 22.
i Wisdom 11. 22.
j ch. 29. 5.
k ch. 41. 1.
l Cp. Ps. 50. 10.
m Ps. 62. 9. Dan. 4. 35. Cp. ch. 41. 12.
n ver. 25. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
o Cp. Hos. 13. 2.
p ch. 46. 6. Jer. 10. 3–5. See ch. 44. 9–15.

---

[1] Heb. *to the heart of.* [2] Or, *time of service* [3] Or, *punishment is accepted* See Lev. 26. 43. [4] Or, *that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way &c.* [5] Or, *level* [6] Or, *the uneven shall be made level* [7] Or, *a plain* [8] The Sept. and Vulgate have, *I said.* [9] Or, *O Zion, that bringest good tidings* [10] Or, *O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings* [11] Or, *meted out* [12] Or, *the isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up* [13] Or, *as a thing of nought* [14] Or, *confusion* [15] Or, *prepare*

shall not be moved. 21 [q]Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not [1]understood from the foundations of the earth? 22 *It is* he that sitteth [2]upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are [r]as grasshoppers; [s]that stretcheth out the heavens as [3]a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: 23 [t]that bringeth princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as [4]vanity. 24 [5]Yea, they have not been planted; yea, they have not been sown; yea, their stock hath not taken root in the earth: moreover he bloweth upon them, and they wither, [u]and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. 25 [v]To whom then will ye liken me, that I should be equal *to him*? saith the Holy One. 26 Lift up your eyes on high, [6]and see who hath created these, [w]that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by name; by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, not one is lacking.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, [x]My way is hid from the LORD, [y]and my judgement is passed away from my God? 28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? [7][z]the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; [a]there is no searching of his understanding. 29 He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength. 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31 but they that wait upon the LORD [b]shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings [c]as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

41

1 [d]Keep silence before me, [e]O islands; and let the peoples renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement. 2 [f]Who hath raised up one from the east, [8]whom he calleth in righteousness [g]to his foot? [h]he giveth nations before him, and maketh him rule over kings; [9]he giveth them as the dust to his sword, as [i]the driven stubble to his bow. 3 He pursueth them, and passeth on safely; even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. 4 [j]Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? [k]I the LORD, the first, and with the last, I am he. 5 [e]The isles saw, and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came. 6 They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, Be of good courage. 7 [l]So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good: and he fastened it with nails, [m]that it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, [n]my servant, Jacob [o]whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham [p]my friend; 9 thou whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called thee [q]from the corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art [n]my servant, [o]I have chosen thee and not cast thee away; 10 fear thou not, for I am with thee; [10]be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with [r]the right hand of my righteousness. 11 [s]Behold, all they that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish. 12 [t]Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contend with thee: [u]they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. 13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. 14 Fear not, thou [v]worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and [11]thy [w]redeemer is the Holy One of Israel. 15 [x]Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh [y]the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. 16 [z]Thou shalt fan them, and [a]the wind shall carry them

q ver. 28. Cp. Acts 14. 17 & Rom. 1. 19, 20.
r Cp. Num. 13. 33.
s Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2.
t Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.
u ch. 41. 2. Cp. Ps. 83. 13 & 2 Esd. 1. 33.
v ver. 18.
w Ps. 147. 4.
x Cp. ch. 49. 14.
y Cp. ch. 49. 4.
z Cp. Ps. 121. 4.
a Ps. 147. 5. Cp. Job 11. 7 (mg.) & Rom. 11. 33.
b Ps. 103. 5.
c Cp. Ex. 19. 4.
d Cp. Hab. 2. 20 & Zech. 2. 13.
e See ch. 11 11.
f ch. 46. 11. Cp. ch. 45. 1.
g Cp. Judg. 4. 10.
h 2 Chr. 36. 23.

i ch. 40. 2
j Cp. ver 26.
k ch. 43. 1 11 & 44. 6 & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8 17 & 22. 13.
l ch. 40. 1
m Cp. ch 40. 20.
n ch. 44. 1
o Deut. 7 & 10. 15 & 14. 2. Ps. 135. Cp. 1 P 2. 9.
p 2 Chr. 20. 7. James 2 23.
q ch. 43. 5
r Ps. 48.
s Cp. ch. 24.
t Ps. 37.
u ch. 40.
v Cp. Ps. 22. 6.
w ch. 54. Cp. Ps. 35 See ch. 14.
x Mic. 4.
y Cp. ch. 14.
z Cp. Jer 51. 2.
a Cp. ver

---

[1] Or, *understood the foundations*
[2] Or, *above*
[3] Or, *gauze*
[4] Or, *confusion*
[5] Or, *Scarce are they planted, scarce are they sown, scarce hath their stock taken root in the earth, when he bloweth upon them &c.*
[6] Or, *and see: who hath created these? he that &c.*
[7] Or, *the LORD is an everlasting God, the Creator . . . he fainteth not &c.*
[8] Or, *whom righteousness calleth to its foot* Or, *whom righteousness meeteth whithersoever he goeth*
[9] Or, *he maketh as the dust their sword, as the driven stubble their bow*
[10] Or, *look not around thee*
[11] Or, *thy redeemer, the Holy One &c.*

away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: [b]and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel. 17 [c]The poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I the LORD will answer them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them. 18 [d]I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: [e]I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. 19 [f]I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia tree, and the myrtle, and the [1]oil tree; I will set in the desert [g]the fir tree, the [2]pine, and the [3]box tree together: 20 that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that [h]the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob. 22 Let them bring them forth, and [i]declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or shew us things for to come. 23 [i]Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, [j]do good, or do evil, that we may [4]be dismayed, and behold it together. 24 Behold, [k]ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 [l]I have raised up one from the north, and he is come; [m]from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my name: [n]and he shall come upon [5]rulers as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. 26 [o]Who hath declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that heareth your words. 27 [p]*I* first *will say* unto Zion, Behold, behold them; and [q]I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings. 28 [r]And when I look, there is no man; even among them there is no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can answer a word. 29 [6][s]Behold, all of them, their works are vanity *and* nought: their molten images are wind and confusion.

42

1 [t]Behold [u]my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, [v]in whom my soul delighteth: [w]I have put my spirit upon him; [x]he shall bring forth judgement to the [7]Gentiles. 2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. 3 [y]A bruised reed shall he not break, and the [8]smoking flax shall he not quench: [z]he shall bring forth judgement in truth. 4 He shall not [9]fail nor be [10]discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth; and [a]the isles shall wait for his law. 5 Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, [b]and stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the earth and that which cometh out of it; [c]he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: 6 I the LORD [d]have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will [11]keep thee, and give thee [e]for a covenant of the people, for [f]a light of the Gentiles; 7 [g]to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, [h]and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. 8 I am the LORD; that is my name: [i]and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise unto graven images. 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, [j]and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 [k]Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; [l]ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, [a]the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. 11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that [m]Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of [n]Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains. 12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in [a]the islands. 13 [o]The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man; [p]he shall stir up [12]jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, [q]he shall shout aloud; he shall do mightily against his enemies.

b ch. 45. 25.
c Cp. ch. 44. 3.
d ch. 35. 6, 7.
e Ps. 107. 35.
f ch. 35. 1, 2 & 55. 12, 13.
g ch. 60. 13.
h Job 12. 9.
i Cp. ver. 26 & ch. 44. 7 & 45. 21 & 46. 10.
j Cp. ch. 45. 7.
k ver. 29. Cp. Ps. 115. 8 & 1 Cor. 8. 4.
l Jer. 50. 3.
m ver. 2.
n Cp. Ps. 44. 5.
o Cp. ver. 22.
p ch. 51. 12.
q ch. 40. 9 & 52. 7.
r See ver. 21-24.
s Cp. ver. 12.
t Cited Matt. 12. 18-20.
u ch. 41. 8 & 43. 10 & 52. 13 & 53. 11. Cp. ver. 19 & Ezek. 34. 24 & Zech. 3. 8 & Acts 3. 26 & 4. 27 & Phil. 2. 7.
v Matt. 3. 17.
w ch. 11. 2 & 61. 1.
x Cp. ch. 2. 4.
y Cp. ch. 57. 15.
z Ps. 9. 8.
a ch. 60. 9. Gen. 10. 5. Cp. ch. 2. 3 & Matt. 12. 21.
b ch. 44. 24 & 45. 12.
c Acts 17. 25.
d ch. 41. 9.
e ch. 49. 6, 8.
f Luke 2. 32.
g ch. 35. 5 & 49. 9 & 61. 1. Heb. 2. 14, 15.
h Luke 1. 79.
i ch. 48. 11.
j Cp. ch. 43. 19.
k See Ps. 33. 3.
l Ps. 107. 23.
m See ch. 21. 16.
n ch. 16. 1.
o ch. 40. 10.
p Cp. ch. 9. 7 & 59. 17.
q Ps. 78. 65.

---

[1] Or, *oleaster* [2] Or, *plane* [3] Or, *cypress* [4] Or, *look one upon another* [5] Or, *deputies* [6] Or, *Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nought* [7] Or, *nations* (and elsewhere) [8] Or, *dimly burning wick* [9] Or, *burn dimly* [10] Or, *bruised* [11] Or, *form* [12] Or, *zeal*

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out [r]like a travailing woman; I will [1]gasp and pant together. 15 [s]I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. 16 [t]And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; in paths that they know not will I lead them: I will make darkness light before them, [u]and crooked places straight. These things will I do, [2]and I will not forsake them. 17 [v]They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say unto molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. 19 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I send? who is blind as he that is [3]at peace *with me*, and blind as the LORD's servant? 20 [w]Thou seest many things, but thou observest not; [x]his ears are open, but he heareth not. 21 It pleased the LORD, for his righteousness' sake, to [4]magnify the law, and make it honourable. 22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and [y]they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. 23 [z]Who is there among you that will give ear to this? that will hearken and hear for the time to come? 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient unto his [5]law. 25 Therefore he poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about, [a]yet he knew not; and it burned him, [b]yet he laid it not to heart.

43 1 But now thus saith the LORD [c]that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: [d]Fear not, for I have redeemed thee; [e]I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine. 2 [f]When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: [f]when thou walkest through the fire, [g]thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. 3 For [h]I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy saviour; [i]I have given Egypt as thy ransom, Ethiopia and [j]Seba for thee. 4 Since thou hast been precious in my sight, [6]*and* honourable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men for thee, and peoples for thy life. 5 [k]Fear not; for I am with thee: [l]I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; 6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring [m]my sons from far, and [m]my daughters from the end of the earth; 7 every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory; I have formed him; yea, I have made him. 8 Bring forth [n]the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. 9 [7][o]Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified: [8]or let them hear, and say, It is truth. 10 [p]Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and [q]my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he; [r]before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. 11 [s]I, even I, am the LORD; and beside me there is no saviour. 12 I have declared, and I have saved, and I have shewed, and there was no strange *god* among you: therefore [p]ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and I am God. 13 Yea, [9][t]since the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, [u]and who shall [10]let it?

14 Thus saith the LORD, [v]your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: [w]For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and [x]I will bring down [11]all of them [y]as fugitives, [z]even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing. 15 I am the LORD, your Holy

r See ch. 13. 8.
s ch. 50. 2.
t ch. 35. 5. 8.
u ch. 40. 4.
v ch. 1. 29 & 44. 11 & 45. 16. Ps. 97. 7.
w See Rom. 2. 21–23.
x Cp. Jer. 6. 10.
y ch. 14. 17.
z Matt. 13. 9, *al.*
a Cp. ch. 47. 11 & Hos. 7. 9.
b ch. 57. 1, 11.
c ch. 44. 2, 21, 24.
d ch. 41. 14.
e ch. 45. 3, 4. Cp. Gen. 32. 28.
f Ps. 66. 12.

g ch. 42. 25. Cp. Dan. 3. 25, 27.
h See Ex. 20. 2.
i Cp. ch. 45. 14 & 52. 3, 4.
j Ps. 72. 10.
k ch. 41. 10, 13, 14 & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11.
l ch. 49. 12. Cp. ch. 60. 8, 9 & Ps. 107. 3.
m Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 18.
n ch. 42. 19.
o ch. 41. 1, 21, 22.
p ver. 12. ch. 44. 8.
q ch. 42. 1.
r See ch. 41. 4.
s ch. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.
t ch. 41. 4. Ps. 90. 2. Cp. John 8. 58.
u ch. 14. 27 (for mg.). Job 9. 12 (mg. for mg.).
v ch. 41. 14 & 44. 6, 24 & 48. 17 & 49. 7, 26, *al.*
w Cp. ver. 4.
x Cp. ch. 47. 1.
y ch. 15. 5 & mg.
z ch. 23. 13.

---

[1] Or, *destroy and devour* [2] Or, *and will not forbear* [3] Or, *made perfect*, Or, *recompensed* [4] Or, *make the teaching great and glorious* [5] Or, *teaching* [6] Or, *thou hast been honourable &c.* [7] Or, *Gather yourselves together, all ye nations* [8] Or, *and that they may hear* [9] Or, *from this day forth I &c.* [10] Or, *reverse* [11] Or, as otherwise read, *all their nobles, even &c.*

One, the Creator of Israel, your King. 16 Thus saith the Lord, [a]which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; 17 [1]which [b]bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise; [c]they are extinct, they are [d]quenched as [2]flax: 18 [e]Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. 19 [f]Behold, I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth; shall ye not know it? [g]I will even make a way in the wilderness, [h]and rivers in the desert. 20 The beasts of the field shall honour me, [i]the jackals and the ostriches: [j]because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen: 21 the people which I formed for myself, [3][k]that they might set forth my praise. 22 Yet thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but [l]thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. 23 [m]Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not made thee to serve with [4]offerings, [l]nor wearied thee with frankincense. 24 Thou hast bought me no [5][n]sweet cane with money, neither hast thou [6]filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. 25 I, even I, am he [o]that blotteth out [p]thy transgressions for mine own sake; and I will not remember thy sins. 26 Put me in remembrance; [q]let us plead together: set thou forth *thy cause*, that thou mayest be justified. 27 [r]Thy first father sinned, and [s]thine [7]interpreters have transgressed against me. 28 Therefore [t]I [8]will profane the [9]princes of the sanctuary, and [u]I [10]will make Jacob a [11]curse, and Israel a reviling.

44 1 Yet now hear, [v]O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: 2 thus saith the Lord that made thee, [w]and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee: [x]Fear not, O Jacob my servant; and thou, [y]Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. 3 [z]For I will pour water upon [12]him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring: 4 and they shall spring up among the grass, [a]as willows by the watercourses. 5 [b]One shall say, I am the Lord's; and another shall [13]call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall [14]subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and [15]surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the Lord, the King of Israel, and [c]his redeemer the Lord of hosts: [d]I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God. 7 [16][e]And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall come to pass, let them [17]declare. 8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have I not declared unto thee of old, and shewed it? [f]and ye are my witnesses. [g]Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no [h]Rock; I know not any. 9 [i]They that fashion a graven image are all of them [18]vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit: and their own witnesses see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed. 10 [j]Who hath fashioned a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing? 11 [k]Behold, [19]all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be ashamed together. 12 [j]The smith [20]*maketh* an axe, and worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint. 13 The carpenter stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with [21]a pencil; he shapeth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, [l]and shapeth it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in the house. 14 [m]He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the holm tree and the oak, and strengtheneth for himself one

a ch. 51. 10. Ex. 14. 21, 22. Ps. 77. 19.
b See Ex. 14. 4-9.
c Cp. Ps. 76. 5, 6.
d ch. 1. 31. Cp. Ps. 118. 12.
e Cp. Jer. 16. 14 & 23. 7.
f Cp. ch. 42. 9 & 2 Cor. 5. 17 & Rev. 21. 5.
g ch. 35. 8.
h ch. 41. 18 & 48. 21.
i See ch. 13. 22.
j Cp. ch. 49. 10.
k Ps. 79. 13. Cp. Ps. 22. 3 & 105. 1 & Luke 1. 74, 75 & 1 Pet. 2. 9.
l Mic. 6. 3.
m Cp. Amos 5. 25.
n Jer. 6. 20 & mg. for mg.
o ch. 44. 22. Cp. Ezek. 36. 25, 26.
p Cp. ch. 46. 8.
q ch. 1. 18.
r Cp. Ezek. 16. 3.
s Cp. Jer. 5. 31.
t Lam. 2. 2.
u Cp. Jer. 24. 9 & 29. 22.
v See ch. 41. 8.
w ver. 24. ch. 49. 15. Cp. Ps. 71. 6 & Jer. 1. 5 & Gal. 1. 15.
x See ch. 43. 5.
y Deut. 32. 15.

z Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18. See ch. 35. 6.
a Cp. Ps. 1. 3.
b Cp. ch. 14. 1.
c See ch. 43. 14.
d ch. 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8. See ch. 41. 4.
e ch. 41. 26, 27.
f See ch. 43. 10.
g ch. 45. 5. Deut. 4. 35, 39 & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Joel 2. 27.
h See ch. 30. 29.
i ch. 41. 24, 29.
j Cp. ch. 40. 19, 20 & 41. 6, 7 & 46. 6, 7 & Hab. 2. 18. See Jer. 10. 3-5 & Wisdom 13. 11-16.
k ch. 45. 16. Ps. 115. 8. See ch. 42. 17.
l See Ps. 115. 5-7.
m Cp. ch. 40. 20.

[1] Or, *which . . . power: They shall lie &c.* [2] Or, *a wick* [3] Or, *they shall set forth* [4] Or, *a meal offering* [5] Or, *calamus* [6] Or, *satiated* [7] Or, *ambassadors* [8] Or, *have profaned* [9] Or, *holy princes* [10] Or, *have made* [11] Or, *devoted thing* [12] Or, *the thirsty* land [13] Or, *proclaim the name* [14] Or, *write on his hand, Unto the LORD* [15] Or, *give for a title the name of Israel* [16] Or, *And who, as I, can proclaim? let him declare it &c.* [17] Or, *declare unto them* [18] Or, *confusion* [19] Or, *all that join themselves thereto* [20] Or, sharpeneth *a tool* [21] Or, *red ochre*

among the trees of the forest: he planteth [1]a fir tree, and the rain doth nourish it. 15 Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. 16 [n]He burneth [2]part thereof in the fire; with [2]part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire: 17 and the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it and worshippeth, [o]and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god. 18 They know not, neither do they consider: for he hath [3]shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand. 19 And none calleth to mind, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an [p]abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? 20 [q]He feedeth on [r]ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not [s]a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these things, O Jacob; and Israel, for thou art [t]my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: [u]O Israel, [4]thou shalt not be forgotten of me. 22 [v]I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. 23 [w]Sing, O ye heavens, for the LORD hath done it; shout, ye [x]lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, [y]and will glorify himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, [z]thy redeemer, and he [a]that formed thee from the womb: [b]I am the LORD, that maketh all things; [c]that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth; [5]who is with me? 25 that frustrateth the tokens of the [6]liars, and maketh diviners mad; [d]that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish: 26 [e]that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited; [f]and of the cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will raise up the waste places thereof: 27 [g]that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: 28 that saith of [7][h]Cyrus, *He is* [i]my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; [8][j]and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

45 1 Thus saith the LORD to [k]his anointed, to Cyrus, [l]whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and [m]I will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut; 2 I will go before thee, and [n]make the rugged places plain: [o]I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: 3 [p]and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I am the LORD, [q]which call thee by thy name, even the God of Israel. 4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, [q]I have called thee by thy name: [r]I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. 5 [s]I am the LORD, and there is none else; beside me there is no God: [m]I will gird thee, though thou hast not known me: 6 [t]that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me: I am the LORD, and there is none else. 7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and [u]create evil; I am the LORD, that doeth all these things.

8 [v]Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and [w]let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, that they may [9]bring forth salvation, and let her cause righteousness to spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 [x]Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! [y]Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth

n Cp. Baruch 6. 55.
o Cp. ch. 45. 20.
p Deut. 27. 15.
q Hos. 12. 1.
r Cp. Job 13. 12 & Wisdom 15. 10.
s Ps. 144. 8. Cp. Rom. 1. 25.
t ch. 42. 19. See ch. 42. 1.
u Cp. ch. 49. 15.
v ch. 43. 25.
w ch. 49. 13. Cp. ch. 55. 12 & Ps. 69. 34 & Jer. 51. 48.
x Ps. 63. 9. Cp. Hos. 2. 21, 22.
y ch. 49. 3. Cp. ch. 55. 5 & 60. 9
z See ch. 43. 14.
a See ver. 2.
b Cp. ch. 42. 5.
c ch. 42. 5 & 45. 12.

d Cp. ch. 19 3, 14.
e Cp. 2 Chr 36. 22.
f Cp. Jer. 32. 15, 44.
g ch. 11. 15. Cp. ch. 51. 10.
h ch. 45. 1.
i Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 2 & Ps. 78. 72.
j ch. 45. 13. See 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23 & Ezra 1. 1–3.
k Cp. ch. 44. 28.
l Cp. ch. 41. 13.
m Job 12. 21. Cp. ver. 5 & ch. 22. 21.
n ch. 40. 4.
o Ps. 107. 16.
p Cp. Jer. 50. 37 & 51. 13.
q ch. 43. 1.
r Cp. ch. 62. 2.
s See ch. 44. 8.
t Cp. ch. 37 20 & Mal. 1. 11.
u Cp. ch. 41 23 & Amos 3. 6.
v Cp. Deut 32. 2.
w Ps. 85. 11 Cp. Hos. 10. 12.
x Cp. Eccles. 6. 10. See ch. 10 15.
y ch. 64. 8. Cited Rom. 9. 20

---

[1] Or, *an ash* [2] Or, *the half* [3] Heb. *daubed.* [4] Some ancient versions have, *thou shouldest not forget me.* [5] Another reading is, *by myself.* [6] Or, *boasters* [7] Heb. *Coresh.* [8] Or, *and the foundation of the temple shall be laid* [9] Or, *be fruitful in salvation*

it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? 10 Woe unto him that saith unto a father, What begettest thou? or to a woman, With what travailest thou? 11 Thus saith [z]the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: [a]Ask me of the things that are to come; [b]concerning my sons, and concerning [c]the work of my hands, command ye me. 12 [d]I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, [e]have stretched out the heavens, [f]and all their host have I commanded. 13 [g]I have raised him up in righteousness, [h]and I will make straight all his ways: [i]he shall build my city, [j]and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [k]The labour of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, [l]and they shall be thine; they shall go after thee; in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God. 15 [m]Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. 16 [n]They shall be ashamed, yea, confounded, all of them: they shall go into confusion together that are makers of idols. 17 *But* Israel shall be saved by the LORD with an everlasting salvation: [o]ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 [p]For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; he is God; that formed the earth and made it; he established it, he created it [q]not [1]a waste, [r]he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else. 19 [s]I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, [t]Seek ye me [2]in vain: I the LORD speak [u]righteousness, I declare things that are right. 20 [v]Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: [w]they have no knowledge that [x]carry the wood of their graven image, [y]and pray unto a god that cannot save. 21 [z]Declare ye, and [3]bring *it* forth; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath shewed this from ancient time? who hath declared it of old? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; a just God [a]and a saviour; there is none beside me. 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, [b]all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. 23 [c]By myself have I sworn, [4]the word is gone forth from my mouth *in* [d]righteousness, and shall not return, that [e]unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. 24 [f]Only in the LORD, [5]shall one say [6]unto me, is righteousness and [f]strength: even to him shall men come, and [g]all they that were incensed against him shall be ashamed. 25 [h]In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46 1 [i]Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things that ye carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary *beast*. 2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but [j]themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, [k]which have been borne *by me* from the belly, which have been carried from the womb: 4 [l]and even to old age I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; yea, I will carry, and will deliver. 5 [m]To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like? 6 [n]Such as lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; [o]they fall down, yea, they worship. 7 [p]They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; [q]from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and [7]shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O [r]ye transgressors. 9 Remember the former things of old: [8]for I am God, and there is none else; *I am* God, and there is none like me;

[z] Ezek. 39. 7.
[a] Cp. ch. 41. 23.
[b] Cp. Jer. 31. 9.
[c] ch. 29. 23 & 64. 8.
[d] Jer. 27. 5.
[e] ch. 42. 5 & 44. 24.
[f] Gen. 2. 1.
[g] ch. 41. 2.
[h] Cp. ver. 2.
[i] See ch. 44. 28.
[j] ch. 49. 25 & 51. 14 & 52. 3.
[k] Cp. ch. 43. 3.
[l] ch. 14. 2.
[m] ch. 57. 17.
[n] See ch. 42. 17.
[o] ch. 54. 4.
[p] ch. 42. 5.
[q] Cp. Gen. 1. 2.
[r] Cp. Ps. 115. 16.
[s] ch. 48. 16. Cp. Deut. 30. 11.
[t] Jer. 29. 13, 14.
[u] ver. 23.
[v] Cp. ch. 41. 1.
[w] Cp. ch. 44. 18, 19 & 45. 5-7.
[x] ch. 46. 1, 7 & Jer. 10. 5.
[y] Cp. ch. 44. 17.
[z] Cp. ch. 41. 22, 26 & 43. 9.

[a] Cp. ch. 43. 11.
[b] ch. 11. 12 & 43. 5, 6.
[c] See Gen. 22. 16.
[d] ver. 19.
[e] Cited Rom. 14. 11. Cp. Phil. 2. 10.
[f] Cp. ch. 26. 4 & 44. 8.
[g] Cp. ch. 41. 11.
[h] ch. 54. 17. (mg.).
[i] Jer. 50. 2 & 51. 44. Baruch 6. 41. Bel and Dragon 3. Cp. ch. 21. 9.
[j] Cp. Jer. 48. 7 & Hos. 10. 5, 6.
[k] Cp. Deut. 1. 31 & 32. 11.
[l] Cp. Ps. 71. 18.
[m] See ch. 40. 18.
[n] See ch. 44. 10, *al.*
[o] ch. 44. 15.
[p] See ch. 45. 20.
[q] Ps. 115. 7.
[r] Cp. ch. 43. 25.

---

[1] Or, *in vain* [2] Or, as *in a waste* [3] Or, *bring* them *near* [4] Or, *righteousness is gone forth from my mouth, a word which shall not return.* Or, *the word is gone forth from a mouth of righteousness, and shall not return* [5] Or, *hath one said* [6] Or, *of* [7] Or, *stand fast* [8] Or, *that*

10 [s]declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not *yet* done; saying, [t]My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: 11 [u]calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of [1]my counsel from a far country; [v]yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it. 12 Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from righteousness: 13 [w]I bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; [x]and I will [2]place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

47

1 [y]Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin [z]daughter of Babylon; [a]sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of [b]the Chaldeans: [c]for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. 2 Take the millstones, and [d]grind meal: [e]remove thy veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. 3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and will [3]accept no man. 4 [f]Our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. 5 [g]Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of [b]the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called [h]The lady of kingdoms. 6 [i]I was wroth with my people, I profaned mine inheritance, and gave them into thine hand: [j]thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. 7 And thou saidst, I shall be [k]a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end thereof.

8 Now therefore hear this, thou [k]that art given to pleasures, [l]that [4]dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, [m]I am, and there is none else beside me; [n]I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: 9 [o]but these two things shall come to thee in a moment [p]in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: in their full measure shall they come upon thee, [5][q]despite of the multitude of thy sorceries, and the great abundance of thine enchantments. 10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me; thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee: and thou hast said in thine heart, [m]I am, and there is none else beside me. 11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know [6]the dawning thereof: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it away: [r]and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou knowest not. 12 [s]Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest [7]prevail. 13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: [t]let now the [8]astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from the things that shall come upon thee. 14 Behold, [u]they shall be as stubble; [v]the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: it shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before. 15 Thus shall the things be unto thee wherein thou hast laboured: they that have trafficked with thee from thy youth shall wander every one to [9]his quarter; there shall be none to save thee.

48

1 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, [w]which are called by the name of Israel, and [x]are come forth out of the waters of Judah; [y]which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness. 2 For they call themselves of the holy city, [z]and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; the LORD of hosts is his name. 3 [a]I have declared the former things from of old; yea, they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them: suddenly I did them, and they came to pass. 4 Because I knew that [b]thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass; 5 therefore [a]I have declared it to thee from of old; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, [c]Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them. 6 Thou hast heard it; behold all this; and ye,

s ch. 41. 26.
t ch. 44. 26, 28. Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. Cp. Heb. 6. 17.
u See ch. 41. 2.
v Num. 23. 19.
w ch. 51. 5. Cp. ch. 56. 1 & Ps. 85. 9.
x ch. 62. 11. Cp. Joel 2. 32.
y Cp. ch. 43. 14.
z Ps. 137. 8.
a ch. 3. 26.
b ch. 23. 13 & 48. 14.
c Cp. ver. 5 & ch. 13. 19.
d Judg. 16. 21. Cp. Matt. 24. 41.
e Cp. ch. 20. 4.
f See ch. 43. 14.
g Cp. Jer. 8. 14.
h Cp. ver. 1.
i Cp. Zech. 1. 15.
j Cp. ch. 14. 17 & 51. 23.
k Cp. ver. 1.
l Zeph. 2. 15.
m Cp. ch. 45. 6, 18 & Jer. 50. 29.
n Lam. 1. 1. Cp. Rev. 18. 7.
o Cp. ch. 51. 19.
p Cp. Jer. 50. 31.
q Cp. ver. 12, 13 & Nah. 3. 4.

r Cp. Jer. 51. 41 & Ps. 35.
s Cp. ver.
t Cp. ch. 4 25 & Dan. 2. 10.
u ch. 41. 2. Nah. 1. 10 Mal. 4. 1.
v See ch. 1 17.
w ch. 43. 1
x Ps. 68. 2
y Jer. 7. 9.
z Cp. Mic. 11.
a ch. 41. 2
b Cp. Ex. 32. 9.
c See Jer. 44. 15-17.

---

[1] Another reading is, *his*. [2] Or, *give salvation in Zion*, and *my glory unto Israel* [3] Or, *make truce with* Heb. *meet*. [4] Or, *sittest securely* [5] Or, *amidst* [6] Or, *how to charm it away* [7] Or, *strike terror* [8] Heb. *dividers of the heavens*. [9] Or, *his own way*

will ye not declare it? [1][d]I have
shewed thee new things from this
time, even hidden things, which
thou hast not known. 7 They are
created now, and not from of old;
and before this day thou heardest
them not; lest thou shouldest say,
Behold, I knew them. 8 Yea, thou
heardest not; yea, thou knewest
not; yea, from of old thine ear was
not opened: for I knew that thou
didst deal very treacherously, and
wast called [e]a transgressor from the
womb. 9 [f]For my name's sake will
I defer mine anger, and for my
praise will I refrain for thee, that I
cut thee not off. 10 Behold, I have
refined thee, [g]but not as silver; [h]I
have [2]chosen thee in the furnace of
affliction. 11 [i]For mine own sake,
for mine own sake, will I do it; for
how should *my name* be profaned?
[j]and my glory will I not give to
another.

12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and
Israel my called: I am he; [k]I am
the first, I also am the last. 13 Yea,
mine hand [l]hath laid the foundation
of the earth, and my right hand
[l]hath spread out the heavens: [m]when
I call unto them, they stand up together.
14 Assemble yourselves, all
ye, and hear; [n]which among them
hath declared these things? [3]The
LORD hath loved him: [o]he shall
perform his pleasure on Babylon,
and his arm *shall be on* [p]the Chaldeans.
15 [q]I, even I, have spoken;
yea, I have called him: I have
brought him, and he shall make his
way prosperous. 16 [r]Come ye near
unto me, hear ye this; from the
beginning I have not spoken in
secret; from the time that it was,
there am I: and now [s]the Lord
GOD hath sent me, and his spirit.
17 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer,
the Holy One of Israel: I
am the LORD thy God, which teacheth
thee to profit, which leadeth thee
by the way that thou shouldest go.
18 [4][t]Oh that thou hadst hearkened
to my commandments! [u]then had
thy peace been as a river, and thy
righteousness as the waves of the
sea: 19 [v]thy seed also had been as
the sand, and the offspring of thy
bowels like [5]the grains thereof:
his name should not be cut off nor
destroyed from before me.

d See ch. 43. 19.
e ch. 46. 8.
f Cp. Mal. 3. 6.
g Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
h Cp. Deut. 4. 20 & Ezek. 22. 18, 20, 22.
i ch. 43. 25. Ezek. 20. 9.
j ch. 42. 8.
k See ch. 41. 4.
l ch. 51. 13. Cp. Ps. 102. 25 & Heb. 1. 10.
m Cp. ch. 40. 26.
n Cp. ch. 41. 26.
o ch. 46. 10, 11.
p ch. 23. 13 & 47. 1.
q See ch. 45. 1–3.
r ch. 45. 19.
s ch. 61. 1.
t Ps. 81. 13. Luke 19. 42. Cp. Deut. 32. 29.
u ch. 66. 12.
v ch. 10. 22. Gen. 22. 17. Hos. 1. 10.

20 [w]Go ye forth of Babylon, flee
ye from [p]the Chaldeans; [x]with a
voice of singing declare ye, tell this,
utter it even to the end of the earth:
say ye, [y]The LORD hath redeemed
his servant Jacob. 21 [z]And they
thirsted not when he led them
through the deserts: [a]he caused the
waters to flow out of the rock for
them: he clave the rock also, and
the waters gushed out. 22 [b]There
is no peace, saith the LORD, unto
the wicked.

49

1 Listen, [c]O isles, unto
me; and hearken, ye peoples,
[d]from far: [e]the LORD hath
called me from the womb; from
the bowels of my mother hath he
made mention of my name: 2 [f]and
he hath made my mouth like a
sharp sword, [g]in the shadow of his
hand hath he hid me; and he hath
made me a polished shaft, in his
quiver hath he kept me close: 3 and
he said unto me, Thou art my servant;
Israel, [h]in whom I will be
glorified. 4 [i]But I said, I have
laboured in vain, I have spent my
strength for nought and vanity:
yet surely my judgement is with
the LORD, and my recompence with
my God. 5 [j]And now saith the
LORD [e]that formed me from the
womb to be his servant, to bring
Jacob again to him, [6]and that Israel
be gathered unto him: (for [k]I
am honourable in the eyes of the
LORD, and my God is become my
strength:) 6 yea, he saith, It is too
light a thing that thou shouldest
be my servant to raise up the tribes
of Jacob, and to restore the preserved
of Israel: [l]I will also give
thee [m]for a light to the Gentiles,
[7]that thou mayest be [n]my salvation
unto the end of the earth. 7 Thus
saith the LORD, [o]the redeemer of
Israel, *and* his Holy One, [p]to him
whom man despiseth, to him whom
the nation abhorreth, to a servant
of rulers: [q]Kings shall see and
arise; princes, and they shall worship;
because of the LORD that is
faithful, *even* the Holy One of Israel,
who hath chosen thee. 8 Thus
saith the LORD, [r]In an [s]acceptable
time have I answered thee, and in
a day of salvation have I helped
thee: and I will preserve thee, [t]and
give thee for a covenant of the

w ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8 & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7.
x Cp. ch. 35. 10 & 52. 9.
y ch. 44. 23. Cp. Ex. 19. 4–6.
z Cp. ch. 35. 6 & 44. 3 & Deut. 8. 15.
a ch. 43. 19. Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.
b ch. 57. 21.
c See ch. 11. 11.
d ch. 33. 13.
e See ch. 44. 2.
f ch. 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Cp. Heb. 4. 12 & Rev. 1. 16.
g ch. 51. 16.
h ch. 44. 23.
i Cp. ch. 65. 23. See ch. 50. 6–8 & 53. 10–12.
j Cp. ch. 50. 4.
k Cp. ch. 52. 13.
l Cited Acts 13. 47.
m ch. 42. 6.
n Cp. Ps. 98. 3.
o ch. 48. 17.
p ver. 1. ch. 53. 3. Cp. ch. 50. 6, 7.
q ver. 23.
r Cited 2 Cor. 6. 2.
s Ps. 69. 13.
t ch. 42. 6.

---

[1] Or, *I shew* [2] Or, *tried* [3] Or, *He whom the LORD loveth shall &c.* [4] Or, *Oh that thou wouldest hearken . . . then should thy peace be &c.* [5] Or, that of *the bowels thereof* [6] Another reading is, *but Israel is not gathered, yet shall I be &c.* [7] Or, *that my salvation may be*

people, to [1]raise up the land, [u]to make them inherit the desolate heritages; 9 [v]saying to them that are bound, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. [w]They shall feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall be their pasture. 10 [x]They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the [2]heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them [y]shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. 11 [z]And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high ways shall be exalted. 12 [a]Lo, these shall come from far: and, lo, [b]these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. 13 [c]Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD [d]hath comforted his people, and will have compassion upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, [e]Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. 15 [f]Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, these may forget, yet will not I forget thee. 16 Behold, [g]I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. 17 [3]Thy children make haste; [h]thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee. 18 [i]Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. [j]As I live, saith the LORD, [k]thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them, like a bride. 19 For, as for thy waste and thy desolate places and thy land that hath been destroyed, [l]surely now shalt thou be too strait for the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. 20 [m]The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, [l]The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell. 21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath [4]begotten me these, [m]seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am [5]solitary, an exile, and wandering to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they?

u ch. 61. 4.
v ch. 42. 7.
w Cp. ch. 41. 18.
x Cited Rev. 7. 16.
y Rev. 7. 17. See ch. 40. 11.
z Cp. ch. 40. 4.
a ch. 43. 5, 6.
b Cp. Ps. 107. 3.
c See ch. 44. 23.
d ch. 40. 1.
e Cp. ch. 40. 27 & 54. 6 & 62. 4.
f Cp. ch. 43. 1 & Ps. 27. 10.
g S. of S. 8. 6. Rev. 13. 16.
h Cp. Zech. 1. 18–21.
i ch. 60. 4.
j Num. 14. 21. See Ezek. 5. 11.
k Cp. Jer. 43. 12.
l Cp. Zech. 10. 10.
m ch. 54. 1.

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the nations, [n]and set up my ensign to the peoples: [o]and they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders. 23 [p]And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: [q]they shall bow down to thee with their faces to the earth, and [r]lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and [s]they that wait for me [t]shall not be ashamed. 24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or [6]the lawful captives be delivered? 25 But thus saith the LORD, [u]Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. 26 [v]And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken [w]with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that [x]I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50

1 Thus saith the LORD, Where is [y]the bill of your mother's divorcement, wherewith [z]I have put her away? or [a]which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? [b]Behold, for your iniquities were ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put away. 2 [c]Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? [d]Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? [e]Behold, at my rebuke [f]I dry up the sea, [g]I make the rivers a wilderness: [h]their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst. 3 [i]I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given [j]me the tongue of [7]them that are taught, that [k]I should know how [8]to sustain with words [l]him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as [7]they that are taught. 5 [m]The

n ch. 11. 12.
o ch. 14. 2.
p ch. 60. 3, 16.
q ch. 60. 14.
r Ps. 72. 9. Cp. Mic. 7 17.
s Cp. ch. 40 31.
t Ps. 25. 3. Joel 2. 27.
u Cp. Matt 12. 29 & Luke 11 21, 22.
v Cp. ch. 9 20 & Zech. 11. 9.
w Cp. Rev 14. 20 & 16. 6.
x ch. 43. 3. See Ex. 20. 2.
y Deut. 24. 1.
z Jer. 3. 8. Cp. Hos. 2. 2.
a Cp. 2 Ki 4. 1 & Matt. 1 25.
b ch. 59. 2.
c Cp. ch. 4 18–23.
d ch. 59. 1. Num. 11. 23.
e Ps. 104. 7 & 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. Cp. ch. 1 5, 6.
f Cp. Ex. 14. 21.
g Josh. 3. 1
h Cp. Ex. 18. 21.
i Jer. 14. 2 Rev. 6. 12
j Cp. Ex. 11.
k Prov. 15. 23 (for mg.). Cp. ch. 40 1, 2.
l Cp. Matt 11. 28.
m Ps. 40. 6

---

[1] Or, *establish the earth* [2] Or, *mirage* See ch. 35. 7. [3] According to some ancient authorities, *Thy builders.* [4] Or, *borne* [5] Or, *barren* [6] Heb. *the captives of the just.* Or, as read by the Vulg. and Syr., *the captives of the terrible* [7] Or, *disciples* [8] Or, *to speak a word in season to him &c.*

Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, [n] and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward. 6[o] I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. 7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore have I not been confounded: [p] therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. 8[q] He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand up together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me. 9[r] Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? behold, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth [s] the voice of his servant? [1][t] he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God. 11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird yourselves about with firebrands: walk ye in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that ye have kindled. [u] This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 1[v] Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye were digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for [w] when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. 3 For the LORD [x] hath comforted Zion: he hath comforted all her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like [y] Eden, and her desert like [z] the garden of the LORD; [a] joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4[b] Attend unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: [c] for a law shall go forth from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the peoples. 5[d] My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples; [e] the isles shall wait for me, and on mine arm shall they trust. 6[f] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: [g] for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die [2] in like manner: [h] but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7[i] Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [j] in whose heart is my law; [k] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye dismayed at their revilings. 8[l] For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: [h] but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation unto all generations.

9[m] Awake, awake, [n] put on strength, O [o] arm of the LORD; awake, [p] as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Art thou not it that cut [q] Rahab in pieces, that pierced [r] the dragon? 10[s] Art thou not it which dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? 11[t] And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 I, even I, am he [u] that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou art afraid of [v] man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made [w] as grass; 13 and hast forgotten the LORD thy Maker, [x] that stretched forth the heavens, and [y] laid the foundations of the earth; and fearest continually all the day because of the fury of [z] the oppressor, [3] when he maketh ready to destroy? and where is the fury of [z] the oppressor? 14[4][a] The captive exile shall speedily be loosed; and he shall not die *and go down* [b] into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. 15 For I am the LORD thy God, [c] which [5] stirreth up the sea, that the waves thereof roar: the LORD of hosts is his name. 16[d] And I have put my words in thy mouth, [e] and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that

n Cp. John 14. 31 & Phil. 2. 8 & Heb. 5. 8 & 10. 7.
o Cp. ch. 53. 5 & Matt. 26. 67 & 27. 26 & Mark 15. 19 & Luke 22. 63.
p Ezek. 3. 8, 9.
q Rom. 8. 33, 34.
r ch. 41. 10.
s ver. 4. ch. 49. 2, 3.
t ch. 42. 16. Cp. Mic. 7. 8.
u Cp. John 9. 39.
v ver. 7.
w Ezek. 33. 24
x ch. 40. 1 & 52. 9.
y Gen. 2. 8. Ezek. 28. 13 & 31. 9. Joel 2. 3.
z Gen. 13. 10.
a ch. 35. 10.
b Ps. 78. 1.
c ch. 2. 3.
d ch. 46. 13.
e See ch. 11. 11.
f ch. 40. 26.
g Ps. 102. 26. Cp. Matt. 24. 35 & 2 Pet. 3. 10 & Rev. 21. 1.
h Cp. Ps. 102. 27, 28.
i ver. 1.
j Ps. 37. 31.
k ch. 41. 14. Matt. 10. 28.
l ch. 50. 9.
m ver. 17. ch. 52. 1.
n Cp. Ps. 93. 1.
o ch. 40. 10 & 52. 10 & 53. 1. Luke 1. 51.
p Ps. 44. 1.
q ch. 30. 7. Ps. 89. 10 & mg.
r ch. 27. 1. Ps. 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3.
s ch. 43. 16. Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 106. 9.
t See ch. 35. 10.
u ch. 40. 1 & 66. 13.
v Ps. 118. 6. 1 Mac. 2. 62.
w See ch. 40. 6.
x ch. 40. 22.
y See ch. 48. 13.
z ch. 14. 4.
a ch. 45. 13.
b Zech. 9. 11.
c Jer. 31. 35.
d ch. 59. 21. Cp. ch. 50. 4.
e ch. 49. 2.

---

[1] Or, *though he walketh*
[2] Or, perhaps *like gnats*
[3] Or, *as though he made ready*
[4] Or, *He that is bent down*
[5] Or, *stilleth the sea, when the waves thereof roar*

x ch. 40. 22.
y See ch. 48. 13.
f ver. 9. ch. 52. 1.
g Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15. Cp. Matt. 20. 22 & 26. 39, 42 & Mark 10. 38 & 14. 36 & Luke 22. 42 & John 18. 11.
h Ps. 60. 3. Zech. 12. 2.
i Cp. Ps. 74. 9 & Jer. 5. 31.
j ch. 47. 9.
k Lam. 2. 11, 12.
l Deut. 14. 5.
m Cp. Ps. 141. 10.
n ch. 54. 11.
o Jer. 50. 34. Cp. ch. 49. 25.
p Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28.
q Cp. ch. 47. 6.
r Cp. ch. 52. 2.
s ch. 51. 17.
t Cp. Ex. 28. 2, 40. See Zech. 3. 1–4.
u ch. 48. 2. Neh. 11. 1.
v ch. 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. Cp. ch. 35. 8 & Rev. 21. 27.
w Cp. ch. 51. 23.
x ch. 51. 14.
y ch. 45. 13 & 50. 1.
z Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
a Gen. 46. 6.

[x] I may plant the heavens, and [y] lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 [f] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, [g] which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the bowl of [h] the cup of staggering, and drained it. 18 [i] There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up. 19 [j] These two things are befallen thee; who shall bemoan thee? desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort thee? 20 [k] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the top of all the streets, as an [l] antelope [m] in a net; they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God. 21 [n] Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: 22 thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God [o] that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand [h] the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: 23 [p] and I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [q] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and [r] thou hast laid thy back as the ground, and as the street, to them that go over.

52

1 [s] Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; [t] put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, [u] the holy city: [v] for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. 2 [w] Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit thee down, O Jerusalem: [1][x] loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, [y] Ye were sold for nought; and [z] ye shall be redeemed without money. 4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [a] My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there: and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. 5 Now therefore, what do I here, saith the LORD, seeing that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them do howl, saith the LORD, and [b] my name continually all the day is blasphemed. 6 Therefore my people shall know my name: [c] therefore *they shall know* in that day that I am he that doth speak; behold, [2] it is I.

7 [d] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, [e] that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! 8 The voice of [f] thy watchmen! they lift up the voice, together do they sing; for [g] they shall see, eye to eye, [3] when the LORD returneth to Zion. 9 [h] Break forth into joy, sing together, [i] ye waste places of Jerusalem: for [j] the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. 10 [k] The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; [l] and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. 11 [m] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, [n] ye that bear the vessels of the LORD. 12 For ye shall not [o] go out in haste, neither shall ye go by flight: [p] for the LORD will go before you; [q] and the God of Israel will be your rearward.

13 Behold, [r] my servant shall [4] deal wisely, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high. 14 Like as many were astonied at thee, ([s] his visage was so marred [5] more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men,) 15 so [t] shall he [6] sprinkle many nations; [u] kings shall shut their mouths [7] at him: [v] for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they [8] understand.

53

1 [w] Who hath believed [9] our report? and to whom hath [x] the arm of the LORD been revealed? 2 For he grew up before him as a tender plant, [y] and as a root [z] out of a dry ground: [a] he hath no form nor comeliness; [10] and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3 [b] He was despised, and [11] rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted

b Cited Rom. 2. 24. Cp. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
c Cp. ch. 49. 26.
d Nah. 1. 15. Cited Rom. 10. 15.
e ch. 40. 9.
f See ch. 62. 6.
g Cp. ch. 33. 17, 22 & 1 Cor. 13. 12 & 1 John 3. 2 & Rev. 22. 4.
h Ps. 98. 4.
i ch. 58. 12.
j ch. 40. 1 & 51. 3, 12.
k See ch. 51. 9.
l Ps. 98. 3. Cp. Luke 3. 6.
m ch. 48. 20 Jer. 50. 8 & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Cited 2 Cor. 6. 17 Cp. Rev. 18. 4.
n See Ezra 1. 7–11.
o Cp. Ex. 12 11, 33, 39.
p Mic. 2. 1 Cp. Ex. 14 19.
q Cp. ch. 58. 8.
r See ch. 42. 1.
s Cp. ch. 5 2, 3.
t Lev. 4. 6, 17.
u ch. 49. 7, 23.
v Cited Rom. 15. 21. Cp. Rom. 16. 25.
w Cited John 12. & Rom. 1 16.
x See ch. 51. 9.
y ch. 11. 1.
z ch. 35. 1 & mg.
a Cp. ch. 5 14.
b ch. 49. 7. Cp. Ps. 22. 6 & Mark 9 12.

---

[1] Another reading is, *the bands of thy neck are loosed.* [2] Or, *here I am* [3] Or, *how* [4] Or, *prosper* [5] Or, *from that of man, and his form from that of the sons of men* [6] Or, *startle* [7] Or, *because of* [8] Or, *consider* [9] Or, *that which we have heard* [10] Or, *that we should look upon him; nor beauty &c.* [11] Or, *forsaken*

with [1]grief: and [2]as one from whom men hide their face he was despised, and [c]we esteemed him not.

4 [d]Surely he hath borne our [3]griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, [e]smitten of God, and afflicted. 5 [f]But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; [g]and with his stripes we are healed. 6 [h]All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; [i]and the LORD hath [4]laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, yet he humbled himself [j]and opened not his mouth; [k]as a [l]lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before her shearers is dumb; yea, he opened not his mouth. 8 [5]By oppression and judgement he was taken away; [6]and as for his generation, [m]who *among them* considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living? for the transgression of my people [7]was he stricken. 9 And they made his grave with the wicked, [n]and with the rich in his [8]death; [9]although [o]he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet [p]it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath [10]put him to grief: [11][q]when thou shalt make his soul [12]an offering for sin, [r]he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong his days, [s]and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. 11 [13]He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall [t]my righteous servant [14][u]justify many: [v]and he shall bear their iniquities. 12 [w]Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, [x]and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul unto death, and [y]was numbered with the transgressors: [z]yet he bare the sin of many, and [15][a]made intercession for the transgressors.

54

1 [b]Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: [c]for more are the children of [d]the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD. 2 [e]Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not: lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes. 3 [f]For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited. 4 Fear not; [g]for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and the reproach of thy widowhood shalt thou remember no more. 5 [h]For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name: [i]and the Holy One of Israel is thy redeemer; [j]the God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6 [k]For the LORD hath called thee as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, saith thy God. 7 [l]For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. 8 [16][l]In overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [m]but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer. 9 [17]For this is *as* [n]the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. 10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall [o]my covenant of peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 [p]O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, [q]I will set thy stones in [18]fair colours, [r]and lay thy foundations with sapphires. 12 And I will make thy [19]pinnacles of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy border of pleasant stones. 13 [s]And all thy children [t]shall be [20]taught of the LORD; [u]and great shall be the peace of thy children. 14 In righteousness

[c] Cp. John 1. 10, 11.
[d] Cp. Matt. 8. 17.
[e] Ps. 69. 26.
[f] Cp. Rom. 4. 25.
[g] Cited 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[h] Cited 1 Pet. 2. 25. Cp. Jer. 50. 6, 17.
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 21. Cp. ver. 10 & Col. 2. 14.
[j] Matt. 26. 63. Mark 14. 61. John 19. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[k] Cited Acts 8. 32.
[l] Cp. Jer. 11. 19.
[m] ch. 57. 1.
[n] Matt. 27. 57, 60.
[o] Cited 1 Pet. 2. 22. Cp. Heb. 4. 15 & 1 John 3. 5.
[p] Cp. ver. 4.
[q] Cp. ver. 6.
[r] Ps. 22. 30 & mg.
[s] Cp. ch. 44. 28.
[t] Cp. 1 John 2. 1.
[u] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 5. 18, 19.
[v] Cp. ver. 5.
[w] ch. 52. 13. Cp. Phil. 2. 9.
[x] Cp. Col. 2. 15.
[y] Cited Mark 15. 28 (mg.). & Luke 22. 37.
[z] ver. 6, 8, 10.
[a] Rom. 8. 34 (for mg.). Heb. 7. 25 (for mg.). Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 5 (for mg.) & 1 John 2. 1 (for mg.).
[b] Cited Gal. 4. 27.

[c] Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 5.
[d] ch. 62. 4.
[e] Cp. ch. 49. 19, 20.
[f] Cp. ch. 11. 14 & Gen. 28. 14.
[g] ch. 45. 17.
[h] ch. 62. 4, 5. Cp. Hos. 2. 7.
[i] See ch. 43. 14.
[j] Zech. 14. 9.
[k] ver. 1. Cp. ch. 49. 14 & 60. 15 & 62. 4.
[l] Cp. ch. 26. 20.
[m] ch. 55. 3.
[n] Gen. 8. 21 & 9. 11.
[o] Num. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25 & 37. 26. Cp. Mal. 2. 5.
[p] ch. 51. 21.
[q] Cp. ch. 60. 10.
[r] Cp. Rev. 21. 19.
[s] Cited John 6. 45.
[t] Jer. 31. 33, 34.
[u] Cp. ch. 9. 7 & Ps. 119. 165.

---

[1] Heb. *sickness.* [2] Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us* [3] Heb. *sicknesses.* [4] Heb. *made to light.* [5] Or, *From* [6] Or, *and his life who shall recount? for he was cut off &c.* [7] Or, *to whom the stroke* was due [8] Heb. *deaths.* See Ezek. 28. 8, 10. [9] Or, *because* [10] Heb. *made him sick.* [11] Or, *when his soul shall make an offering* [12] Heb. *a guilt offering.* [13] Or, *He shall see* and *be satisfied with the travail &c.* [14] Or, *make many righteous* [15] Or, *maketh* [16] Or, *In a little wrath* [17] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *This is unto me as the days of Noah, when I sware &c.* [18] Or, *antimony* See 1 Chr. 29. 2. [19] Or, *windows* [20] Or, *disciples*

shalt thou be established: [1]thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee. 15 [v]Behold, they may [2]gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall [2]gather together against thee [3]shall fall because of thee. 16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the fire of coals, and bringeth forth a weapon for [4]his work; and I have created the waster to destroy. 17 [w]No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgement thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, [x]and [5]their righteousness which is of me, saith the LORD.

55

1 [y]Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [z]come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. 2 [a]Wherefore do ye [6]spend money for that which is not bread? and your [7]labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. 3 Incline your ear, and come unto me; [b]hear, and your soul shall live: [c]and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even [d]the sure mercies of [e]David. 4 [f]Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, [g]a [8]leader and commander to the peoples. 5 [f]Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and [h]a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; [i]for he hath glorified thee.

6 [j]Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: 7 let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD. 9 [k]For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. 10 [l]For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, [m]and giveth seed to the sower and bread to the eater; 11 so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but [n]it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. 12 [o]For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: [p]the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. 13 [q]Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56

1 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do righteousness: [r]for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. 2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that holdeth fast by it; [s]that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. 3 Neither let [t]the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD will surely separate me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am [u]a dry tree. 4 For thus saith the LORD of [v]the eunuchs [s]that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast by my covenant: 5 [w]Unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a [9][x]memorial and a name [10]better than of sons and of daughters; [y]I will give [11]them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. 6 Also [t]the strangers, that join themselves to the LORD, to minister unto him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one [s]that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast by my covenant; 7 [z]even them will I bring to [a]my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; [b]their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar: for [c]mine house shall be called an house of prayer

v Cp. ch. 8. 9, 10.
w 2 Esd. 2. 28.
x ch. 45. 24, 25.
y ch. 44. 3. John 7. 37. Cp. Matt. 5. 6.
z Prov. 9. 5. Cp. Ecclus. 51. 25.
a Cp. John 6. 27.
b Prov. 4. 4.
c ch. 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40. Ezek. 37. 26. Cp. ch. 54. 8 & 59. 21.
d Ps. 89. 33–35. Cp. Acts 13. 34.
e Jer. 30. 9.
f Ps. 18. 43.
g Dan. 9. 25. Mic. 5. 2. Acts 5. 31. Rev. 17. 14 & 19. 16. Cp. ch. 9. 6, 7.
h Zech. 8. 22, 23.
i Cp. ch. 44. 23 & Acts 3. 13.
j Ps. 32. 6. Amos 5. 4.
k Ps. 103. 11.
l Cp. Ps. 148. 8.
m Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 10.
n ch. 40. 8.
o ch. 35. 10. Cp. ch. 48. 20, 21 & 52. 12.
p ch. 44. 23. Ps. 98. 8.
q ch. 35. 1, 2 & 41. 19.
r ch. 46. 12, 13 & 51. 5, 6.
s ch. 58. 13.
t ch. 14. 1. Cp. Deut. 23. 7, 8.
u Ecclus. 6. 3. Cp. Ezek. 17. 24 & 20. 47.
v Wisdom 3. 14.
w Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 15 & Rev. 3. 12.
x Cp. 2 Sam. 18. 18 & John 1. 12.
y Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
z ch. 65. 1. Cp. ch. 19. 24, 25.
a ch. 2. 2.
b Cp. Rom. 15. 16.
c Cited Matt. 21. 13 & Mark 11. 17 & Luke 19. 46.

---

[1] Or, *be thou far* [2] Or, *stir up strife* [3] Or, *shall fall away to thee* [4] Or, *its* [5] Or, *their righteousness is of me* [6] Heb. *weigh.* [7] Or, *earnings* [8] Or, *prince* [9] Or, *place* Heb. *hand.* [10] Or, *better than sons and daughters* [11] Heb. *him.*

for all peoples. 8 The Lord GOD [d]which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, [e]Yet will I gather *others* to him, [1]beside his own that are gathered.

9 [f]All ye beasts of the field, [2]come to devour, *yea,* all ye beasts in the forest. 10 [g]His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all dumb [h]dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. 11 [i]Yea, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and [j]these are shepherds that cannot understand: they have all turned to their own way, [k]each one to his gain, [3]from every quarter. 12 [l]Come ye, *say they,* I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [m]and to-morrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

57

1 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and [4][n]merciful men are taken away, none considering that [o]the righteous is taken away [5]from the evil *to come.* 2 [p]He entereth into peace; they rest [q]in their beds, each one that walketh [6]in his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, [r]the seed of the adulterer and the whore. 4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom [s]make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of [t]transgression, [u]a seed of falsehood, 5 ye that inflame yourselves [7]among [v]the oaks, under every green tree; [w]that slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? 6 Among the smooth *stones* of [x]the valley is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered [8]an oblation. Shall I be appeased for these things? 7 [y]Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set thy bed: thither also wentest thou up to offer sacrifice. 8 And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: [z]for thou hast discovered *thyself* to another than me, and art gone up; [a]thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it. 9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and [b]didst send thine ambassadors far off, and didst debase thyself even unto [9]hell. 10 Thou wast wearied with the length of thy way; [c]yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou didst find [10]a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not [11]faint. 11 [d]And of whom hast thou been afraid and in fear, [e]that thou liest, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? [f]have not I held my peace even of long time, and thou fearest me not? 12 I will declare they righteousness; and as for thy works, they shall not profit thee. 13 [g]When thou criest, let [12]them which thou hast gathered deliver thee; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away: [h]but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit [i]my holy mountain. 14 And [13]he shall say, [j]Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith [k]the high and lofty One [l]that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is [m]Holy: [n]I dwell in the high and holy place, [o]with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, [p]to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. 16 [q]For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should [14]fail before me, and the souls which I have made. 17 For the iniquity of his [r]covetousness was I wroth and smote him, I hid *my face* and was wroth: and he went on [15]frowardly in the way of his heart. 18 I have seen his ways, [s]and will heal him: I will lead him also, [t]and [16]restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. 19 [u]I create [v]the fruit of the lips: [w]Peace, peace, [x]to him that is far off and to him that is near, saith the LORD; [s]and I will heal him. 20 [y]But the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. 21 [z]There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

d ch. 11. 12.
e John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. See Eph. 2. 11-16.
f Jer. 12. 9. Ezek. 34. 8.
g ch. 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.
h Cp. Phil. 3. 2.
i Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
j Cp. Jer. 23. 1.
k Jer. 6. 13.
l Cp. ch. 28. 7.
m Cp. ch. 22. 13 & Prov. 23. 35 & Luke 12. 19 & 1 Cor. 15. 32.
n Ps. 12. 1.
o Wisdom 4. 1, 11.
p Wisdom 3. 3. Cp. Luke 2. 29.
q 2 Chr. 16. 14. Ezek. 32. 25.
r Wisdom 3. 16. Cp. John 8. 41, 42.
s Cp. Ps. 35. 21.
t ch. 46. 8, 9.
u Cp. ch. 1. 4.
v ch. 1. 29. 2 Kin. 16. 4.
w Ezek. 16. 20, 21.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 10.
y 1 Kin. 14. 23. Ezek. 16. 16, 24.
z Ezek. 16. 25. Cp. Hos. 1. 2.
a Cp. Ezek. 23. 17.
b Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29.
c Jer. 2. 25 & 18. 12.
d Cp. ch. 51. 12, 13.
e Ps. 78. 10, 36.
f Ps. 50. 21.
g Jer. 11. 12.
h Ps. 37. 9.
i ch. 11. 9 & 56. 7 & 65. 11, 25.
j ch. 62. 10. Cp. ch. 40. 3.
k Cp. Mic. 6. 6.
l Cp. ch. 9. 6 (mg.).
m Luke 1. 49. Cp. ch. 1. 4 & 5. 19, *al.*
n Ps. 113. 6.
o Ps. 34. 18 & 138. 6.
p Cp. ch. 42. 3.
q Gen. 6. 3. Ps. 103. 9.
r ch. 56. 11. Jer. 6. 13.
s Jer. 3. 22.
t ch. 61. 3.
u ch. 50. 4.
v Heb. 13. 15.
w Cp. Eph. 2. 17.
x Acts 2. 39.
y Job 3. 17 (mg.). Jude 13.
z ch. 48. 22.

---

[1] Heb. *to his gathered ones.* [2] Or, *come ye to devour all the beasts in the forest* [3] Or, *one and all* [4] Or, *godly* [5] Or, *through wickedness* [6] Or, *straight before him* [7] Or, *with idols* [8] Or, *a meal offering* [9] Heb. *Sheol.* [10] Heb. *the life of thine hand.* [11] Heb. *sick.* [12] Or, *thy rabble* of idols [13] Or, *it shall be said* [14] Or, *faint away* [15] Heb. *turning away.* [16] Heb. *recompense.*

58 1 Cry [1]aloud, spare not, [a]lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and [b]declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. 2 [c]Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the [2]ordinance of their God, they ask of me righteous ordinances, they delight to draw near unto God. 3 [d]Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? [e]Behold, in the day of your fast ye find *your own* pleasure, [f]and [3]exact all your labours. 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and contention, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: [4]ye fast not this day so as to make your voice to be heard on high. 5 [g]Is such the fast that I have chosen? [h]the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD? 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? [i]to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands [j]of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? 7 Is it not [k]to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; [l]and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? 8 [m]Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, [n]and thy healing shall spring forth speedily: [o]and thy righteousness shall go before thee; [p]the glory of the LORD shall be thy rearward. 9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee [q]the yoke, [r]the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedly; 10 [s]and if thou [5]draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; [m]then shall thy light rise in darkness, and thine obscurity be as the noonday: 11 and the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in [6]dry places, and make strong thy bones; and thou shalt be [t]like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. 12 [u]And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. 13 [v]If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, *and* the holy of the LORD honourable; and shalt honour [7]it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding [w]thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words: 14 then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; [x]and I will make thee to ride upon the high places of the earth; and [y]I will feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: [z]for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

59 1 Behold, [a]the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: 2 [b]but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. 3 [c]For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue muttereth wickedness. 4 [d]None [8]sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [e]they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They hatch [9]basilisks' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper. 6 [f]Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. 7 [g]Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their [10]paths. 8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no [11]judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; [h]whosoever goeth therein doth not know peace. 9 Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth righteous-

a Lev. 25. 9. Cp. Joel 2. 1.
b Mic. 3. 8.
c Cp. ch. 1. 11 & 29. 13 & Zech. 7. 5, 6.
d Cp. Mal. 3. 14.
e Cp. Ecclus. 34. 26.
f Cp. ch. 60. 17. See Neh. 5. 1–8.
g Zech. 7. 5.
h Lev. 16. 29.
i See Neh. 5. 10–12.
j ver. 9.
k ver. 10. Ezek. 18. 7. Cp. Matt. 25. 35.
l Neh. 5. 5.
m Cp. Job 11. 17.
n Jer. 30. 17.
o Ps. 85. 13.
p Cp. ch. 52. 12.
q ver. 6.
r Prov. 6. 13.
s ver. 7, 8.

t Jer. 31
u ch. 61 & 65. 21 Cp. Ez 14 & Neh.
v ch. 56 See Ne 13. 15–
w ver.
x Deut. 13.
y Jer. 5
z ch. 1.
a ch. 50 Num. 23.
b Jer. 5
c ch. 1.
d Cp. v 14.
e Job 1 Ps. 7.
f Job 8
g Prov. Cited Rom. 15-17.
h ch. 4 & 57. 2

---

[1] Heb. *with the throat.* [2] Or, *judgement* [3] Or, *oppress all your labourers* [4] Or, *ye shall not fast as* ye do *this day, to make &c.* [5] Or, *bestow on the hungry that which thy soul desireth* [6] Or, *drought* [7] Or, *him* [8] Heb. *calleth.* [9] Or, *adders'* [10] Or, *high ways* [11] Or, *right*

ness overtake us: [i]we look for light, but behold darkness; for brightness, but we walk in obscurity. 10 [j]We grope for the wall like the blind, yea, we grope as they that have no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the twilight; [1][k]among them that are lusty we are as dead men. 11 We roar all like bears, [l]and mourn sore like doves: [m]we look for judgement, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us. 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them: 13 in transgressing and denying the LORD, and turning away from following our God, [n]speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14 And [o]judgement is turned away backward, and [o]righteousness standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness cannot enter. 15 Yea, truth is lacking; [p]and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgement. 16 [q]And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was [2]no intercessor: therefore his own arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it upheld him. 17 And [r]he put on righteousness as a [3]breastplate, and [4]an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with [s]zeal as a cloke. 18 [t]According to their [5]deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; [u]to the [6]islands he will repay recompence. 19 [v]So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: [7][w]for he shall come as [8]a rushing stream, which the breath of the LORD driveth. 20 [x]And [y]a redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD. 21 And as for me, [z]this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD: my spirit that is upon thee, [a]and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

60

1 [b]Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and [c]the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 [d]And nations shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. 4 [e]Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee: [f]thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall [g]be [9]carried in the arms. 5 Then thou shalt see and [h]be lightened, and thine heart shall tremble and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the [i]wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. 6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the [10]dromedaries of [j]Midian and [k]Ephah; they all shall come from [l]Sheba: [m]they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall [11]proclaim the praises of the LORD. 7 All the flocks of [n]Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of [o]Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: [p]they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, [q]and I will [12]glorify [13]the house of my glory. 8 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and [r]as the doves to their windows? 9 Surely [s]the isles shall wait for me, and [t]the ships of Tarshish first, [u]to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because [v]he hath [14]glorified thee. 10 And [w]strangers shall build up thy walls, and [w]their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. 11 [x]Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; [x]that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and their kings led *with them*. 12 [y]For that

i Cp. ver. 11 & ch. 60. 2.
j Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14 & 12. 25. See ch. 42. 18–20.
k Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 9, 10.
l ch. 38. 14.
m Cp. ver. 9 & ch. 46. 13 & 56. 1.
n Cp. ver. 3, 4.
o Cp. ch. 51. 4, 5.
p See Wisdom 2. 12–20.
q Cp. ch. 51. 18 & 63. 5.
r 1 Thess. 5. 8. See Wisdom 5. 18–20 & Eph. 6. 13–17.
s Cp. ch. 9. 7.
t ch. 63. 4, 6.
u Cp. ch. 41. 1, 5.
v Cp. Ps. 113. 3.
w Cp. ch. 30. 27, 28.
x Cited Rom. 11. 26, 27. Cp. ch. 40. 9 & Joel 2. 32.
y ch. 43. 14.
z Jer. 31. 31. Heb. 8. 10 & 10. 16.
a ch. 51. 16. Cp. Deut. 4. 10.

b Cp. Eph. 5. 14.
c ch. 40. 5 & 58. 8. Mal. 4. 2.
d ch. 42. 6 & 49. 6. Rev. 21. 24.
e ch. 49. 18.
f ver. 9. ch. 66. 20.
g ch. 66. 12 (for mg.).
h Ps. 34. 5.
i ch. 61. 6. Hag. 2. 7 & mg.
j Judg. 6. 5.
k Gen. 25. 4.
l 1 Kin. 10. 1. Ps. 72. 10.
m Cp. Matt. 2. 11.
n See ch. 21. 16.
o Gen. 25. 13 & 28. 9 & 36. 3. 1 Mac. 5. 25.
p ch. 56. 7.
q Hag. 2. 7.
r Hos. 11. 11. Cp. Gen. 8. 9.
s ch. 51. 5. See ch. 11. 11.
t See ch. 2. 16.
u Gal. 4. 26.
v ch. 44. 23 & 55. 5.
w ch. 45. 1, 13. Zech. 6. 15.
x Cp. Rev. 21. 25, 26.
y Cp. Zech. 14. 17–19.

---

[1] Or, *we are in dark places like the dead* [2] Or, *none to interpose* [3] Or, *coat of mail* [4] Or, *salvation for an helmet* [5] Heb. *recompences* [6] Or, *coastlands* [7] Or, *when the adversary shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him* [8] Heb. *a stream pent in.* [9] Heb. *nursed upon the side.* [10] Or, *young camels* [11] Heb. *bring good tidings of the praises.* [12] Or, *beautify* [13] Or, *my beautiful house* [14] Or, *beautified*

nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish: yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted. 13 [z]The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, [a]the pine, and the box tree together; to beautify the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious. 14 [b]And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; [c]and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; [d]and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. 15 [e]Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, [f]I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. 16 [g]Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that [h]I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, [i]the Mighty One of Jacob. 17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, [j]and [1]thine exactors righteousness. 18 [k]Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; [l]but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. 19 [m]The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy [2]glory. 20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and [n]the days of thy mourning shall be ended. 21 [o]Thy people also shall be all righteous, [p]they shall inherit the land for ever; [q]the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. 22 [r]The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: [s]I the LORD will hasten it in its time.

61

1 [t]The spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath [u]anointed me to preach good tidings unto the [3]meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and [4][v]the opening *of the prison* to them that are bound; 2 [w]to proclaim [5]the acceptable year of the LORD, [x]and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [y]to give unto them a garland for ashes, [z]the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; [a]that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, [b]that he might be glorified. 4 [c]And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. 5 [d]And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. 6 [e]But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: [f]ye shall eat the wealth of the nations, and [6]in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. 7 [g]For your shame *ye shall have* double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess double: everlasting joy shall be unto them. 8 [h]For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery [7]with iniquity; [i]and I will give them their recompence in truth, [j]and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. 9 And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 [k]I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; [l]for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom [8]decketh himself [m]with a garland, [n]and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. 11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause [o]righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

z ch. 35. 2.
a ch. 41. 19.
b Cp. ch. 14. 1, 2 & Zech. 8. 23.
c ch. 49. 23. Cp. Rev. 3. 9.
d Cp. ch. 1. 26 & 62. 2.
e ch. 54. 6 & 62. 4.
f Ps. 47. 4. Cp. ch. 65. 18.
g Cp. ch. 49. 23 & 66. 11, 12.
h ch. 43. 3 & 49. 26. Cp. ch. 47. 4.
i Gen. 49. 24. Ps. 132. 2.
j Cp. ch. 58. 3.
k ch. 11. 9.
l ch. 26. 1.
m Zech. 14. 6, 7. Rev. 21. 23 & 22. 5. Cp. ch. 24. 23 & 30. 26.
n ch. 35. 10 & 65. 19. Rev. 21. 4.
o ch. 52. 1. Jer. 31. 34.
p Ps. 37. 9. See Ezek. 37. 25.
q ch. 61. 3.
r Cp. Matt. 13. 31.
s Hab. 2. 3.
t ch. 11. 2 & 42. 1 & 48. 16. Cited Luke 4. 18, 19.
u Ps. 45. 7.

v ch. 45. 1 Ps. 146. 7.
w Cp. Lev 25. 10.
x ch. 34. 8.
y ver. 10. Cp. ch. 28. 5.
z Ps. 45. 7. Heb. 1. 9.
a Cp. ch. 6 21.
b John 15.
c Amos 9. 14. See ch. 5 12.
d ch. 14. 2 Cp. ch. 6 10.
e Ex. 19. 6 1 Pet. 2. Cp. Joel 1. 9.
f ch. 60. 5 11, 16.
g ch. 40. 2 Cp. ch. 5 7, 8 & Zech. 12.
h Ps. 11. 7 Cp. ch. 5 15.
i ch. 40. 1 & 49. 4.
j See ch. 55. 3.
k Hab. 3.
l Cp. ch. 17 & Zech. 3. 4.
m ver. 3.
n ch. 49. 1 Rev. 21.
o Cp. ch. 18 & 62. 7.

---

[1] Or, *thy taskmasters* [2] Or, *beauty* [3] Or, *poor* [4] Or, *opening* of the eyes [5] Or, *the year of the LORD'S good pleasure* [6] Or, *to their glory shall ye succeed* [7] Or, *for* (or *with*) *a burnt offering* [8] Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

62

1 [p]For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, [q]until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a lamp that burneth. 2 [r]And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [s]and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name. 3 Thou shalt also be [t]a crown of beauty in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. 4 [u]Thou shalt no more be termed [v]Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: [s]but thou shalt be called [1] [w]Hephzi-bah, and thy land [2]Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. 5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so [x]shall thy sons marry thee: and [3]as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so [y]shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 I have set [z]watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that are the LORD's remembrancers, [4]take ye no rest, 7 and give him no [5]rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [a]a praise in the earth. 8 The LORD hath sworn [b]by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give [c]thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; [d]and strangers shall not drink thy [6]wine, for the which thou hast laboured: 9 but [e]they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and [e]they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my sanctuary.

10 Go through, go through the gates; [f]prepare ye the way of the people; [g]cast up, cast up the high way; gather out the stones; [h]lift up an ensign [7]for the peoples. 11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, [i]Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; [j]behold, his reward is with him, and his [8]recompence before him. 12 [k]And they shall call them The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: [l]and thou shalt be called Sought out, A city not forsaken.

p ver. 6, 7.
q Cp. Prov. 4. 18.
r ch. 60. 3. Ps. 98. 2.
s ch. 60. 14. Cp. Rev. 2. 17 & 3. 12.
t Zech. 9. 16. Cp. ch. 54. 11, 12.
u Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10. See ch. 54. 6.
v ch. 49. 14 & 54. 1, 7 & 60. 15.
w Mal. 3. 12.
x Cp. ch. 51. 18.
y ch. 65. 19.
z ch. 52. 8 & 56. 10. Jer. 6. 17, al.
a ch. 60. 18. Cp. ch. 61. 11 & Zeph. 3. 20.
b Cp. Heb. 6. 13.
c Deut. 28. 33. Jer. 5. 17.
d Cp. ch. 65. 21, 22.
e Cp. Deut. 12. 12 & 14. 23, 26.
f ch. 40. 3.
g ch. 57. 14.
h ch. 11. 10 & 49. 22.
i Zech. 9. 9. Cp. Matt. 21. 5 & John 12. 15.
j ch. 40. 10.
k ch. 61. 6.

63

1 Who is this that cometh from [m]Edom, with [9]dyed garments from [m]Bozrah? this that is [n]glorious in his apparel, [o]marching in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. 2 Wherefore art thou [p]red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him [q]that treadeth in the winefat? 3 [r]I have trodden the winepress alone; [s]and of the peoples there was no man with me: yea, I [10]trod them in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury; and their [11]lifeblood [12]is sprinkled upon my garments, and I [13]have stained all my raiment. 4 [t]For the day of vengeance [14]was in mine heart, and [15]the year of my redeemed is come. 5 And I looked, and [s]there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. 6 And [16]I trod down the peoples in mine anger, [u]and [17]made them drunk in my fury, and I [18]poured out their lifeblood on the earth.

7 I will make mention of the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us; [v]and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses. 8 For he said, Surely, they are my people, children that will not deal falsely: so he was their saviour. 9 [19] [w]In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: [x]in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; [y]and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. 10 [z]But they rebelled, [a]and grieved his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* himself fought against them. 11 [20]Then he remembered [b]the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, [c]Where is he that brought them up out of the sea [d]with the [21]shepherds of his flock? where is he that

l ver. 4. Cp. ch. 61. 4.
m ch. 34. 6.
n 1 Mac. 14. 9.
o Cp. Ps. 68. 7.
p Rev. 19. 13.
q Cp. Lam. 1. 15 & Rev. 14. 20 & 19. 15.
r Cp. Joel 3. 13.
s Cp. ch. 59. 16.
t ch. 34. 8.
u ch. 49. 26.
v Ps. 145. 7.
w Judg. 10. 16.
x Deut. 7. 7, 8. Cp. Ezek. 16. 5, 6.
y See Deut. 32. 10–12.
z Ex. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 17, 56 & 95. 9. Ezek. 20. 8.
a Ps. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51. Cp. Eph. 4. 30.
b See Ps. 77. 11–20.
c See Ex. 14. 19–22.
d Ps. 77. 20 & 78. 52 (for mg.) & 80. 1 (for mg.).

---

[1] That is, *My delight is in her.* [2] That is, *Married.* [3] Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.* [4] Or, *keep not silence* [5] Heb. *silence.* [6] Or, *vintage* [7] Or, *over* [8] Or, *work* [9] Or, *crimsoned* [10] Or, *will tread . . . and trample* [11] Or, *strength* [12] Or, *shall be* [13] Or, *will stain* [14] Or, *is* [15] Or, *my year of redemption* [16] Or, *I will tread . . . and make . . . and I will pour out* [17] Or, according to another reading, *brake them in pieces* [18] Or, *brought down their strength to the earth* [19] Another reading is, *In all their adversity he was no adversary.* [20] Or, *Then his people remembered the ancient days of Moses &c.* [21] Another reading is, *shepherd.*

put his holy spirit in the midst of them? 12 that caused his glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses? [e]that divided the water before them, [f]to make himself an everlasting name? 13 that led them through the depths, as an horse in the wilderness, that they stumbled not? 14 As the cattle that go down into the valley, [g]the spirit of the LORD caused them to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, [f]to make thyself a glorious name. 15 [h]Look down from heaven, and behold [i]from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is [j]thy zeal and thy mighty acts? the yearning of thy bowels and thy compassions are restrained toward me. 16 For [k]thou art our father, though Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel doth not acknowledge us: thou, O LORD, art our father; [l]our redeemer from everlasting is thy name. 17 O LORD, why dost thou make us to err from thy ways, and [m]hardenest our heart from thy fear? [n]Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. 18 [o]Thy holy people possessed *it* but a little while: [p]our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. 19 [q]We are become as they over whom thou never barest rule; as they that were not called by thy name.

64

1 [r]Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, [s]that the mountains might [1]flow down at thy presence; 2 as when fire kindleth the brushwood, *and* the fire causeth the waters to boil: [t]to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence! 3 [u]When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, [s]the mountains flowed down at thy presence. 4 [v]For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, [w]neither hath the eye [2]seen a God beside thee, which worketh for him that waiteth for him. 5 Thou [3]meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned: [4]in them *have we been* of long time, and shall we be saved? 6 [x]For we are all become as one that is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment: [y]and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away. 7 [z]And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and [5]hast [6]consumed us by means of our iniquities. 8 [a]But now, O LORD, thou art our father; [b]we are the clay, and thou our potter; [c]and we all are the work of thy hand. 9 [d]Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, [e]neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, look, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. 10 [f]Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. 11 [g]Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste. 12 [h]Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65

1 [i]I [7]am inquired of by [j]them that asked not *for me*; I [8]am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation [9]that was not called by my name. 2 [k]I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts; 3 a people that provoketh me to my face continually, [l]sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense upon bricks; 4 which [10]sit among the graves, and lodge in the [11]secret places; [m]which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; 5 which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: [n]these are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. 6 Behold, [o]it is written before me: [p]I will not keep silence, [q]but will recompense, yea, I will recompense into their bosom, 7 your own iniquities, [r]and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, [s]which have burned incense upon the mountains, [s]and [12]blas-

[e] Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 23. Neh. 9. 10.
[g] Cp. Num. 10. 33.
[h] Deut. 26. 15.
[i] Ps. 33. 14.
[j] ch. 59. 17. Cp. Zech. 1. 14.
[k] ch. 64. 8. Deut. 32. 6.
[l] ch. 43. 14.
[m] ch. 6. 10. Cp. John 12. 40.
[n] Ps. 90. 13.
[o] Cp. Deut. 4. 25, 26.
[p] ch. 64. 11.
[q] Cp. Jer. 14. 8.
[r] Cp. 2 Sam. 22. 10 & Ps. 18. 9 & 144. 5.
[s] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. [Ch. 64. 1 in Heb.]
[t] Cp. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
[u] Cp. Ex. 14. 13 & 15. 11.
[v] Cp. Ps. 31. 19.
[w] Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

[x] See ch. 59. 12–15.
[y] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
[z] ch. 43. 22. Hos. 7. 7.
[a] ch. 63. 16.
[b] ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9: 20, 21.
[c] ch. 29. 23 & 45. 11.
[d] Cp. ch. 57. 16 & Ps. 74. 1, 2.
[e] Ps. 79. 8.
[f] Neh. 1. 3 & 2. 3.
[g] Hag. 1. 9 & 2. 3. Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 9 & 2 Chr. 36. 19 & Ps. 74. 7.
[h] ch. 42. 14. Cp. Zech. 1. 12.
[i] Cited Rom. 10. 20. Cp. Eph. 2. 12, 13.
[j] Cp. ch. 2. 2, 3 & 18. 7 & 19. 19, 25 & Zech. 14. 16.
[k] Rom. 10. 21.
[l] ch. 1. 29 & 66. 17. Cp. ch. 57. 3–6.
[m] ch. 66. 17. 1 Mac. 1. 47. Cp. 2 Mac. 6. 18.
[n] ch. 1. 31 & 9. 18.
[o] Cp. Jer. 2. 22 & 17. 1.
[p] Ps. 50. 3.
[q] Ps. 79. 12. Cp. Jer. 16. 18.
[r] Ex. 20. 5. Cp. Matt. 23. 35.
[s] Cp. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.

---

[1] Or, *quake*
[2] Or, *seen, O God, beside thee, one which &c.*
[3] Or, *sparest*
[4] Or, *in those is continuance, and we shall be saved* The text is probably corrupt.
[5] According to some ancient versions, *hast delivered us into the power of.*
[6] Heb. *melted.*
[7] Or, *was inquired of*
[8] Or, *was found*
[9] Or, as otherwise read, *that hath not called upon*
[10] Or, *dwell*
[11] Or, *vaults*
[12] Or, *defied*

phemed me upon the hills: therefore will I [1]first measure their work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [t]As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, [u]that I may not destroy them all. 9 And [v]I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there. 10 And [w]Sharon shall be a [2]fold of flocks, and [x]the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people [y]that have sought me. 11 But [z]ye that forsake the LORD, that forget [a]my holy mountain, that [b]prepare a table for [3]Fortune, and that [b]fill up mingled wine unto [4]Destiny; 12 I will destine you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [c]because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; [d]but ye did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [e]my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed: 14 behold, [f]my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for [5]vexation of spirit. 15 And ye shall leave your name [g]for [6]a curse unto [h]my chosen, and the Lord GOD shall slay thee; and [i]he shall call his servants by another name: 16 so that he who [j]blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in [k]the God of [7]truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by [k]the God of [7]truth; [l]because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. 17 For, behold, [m]I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. 18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, [n]I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. 19 [o]And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: [p]and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. 20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for [q]the child shall die an hundred years old, and [r]the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed. 21 [s]And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 [s]They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [t]as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall [8]long enjoy the work of their hands. 23 [u]They shall not labour in vain, [v]nor bring forth for [9]calamity; for [w]they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring [10]with them. 24 [x]And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer; and [y]while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 [z]The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox: and [a]dust shall be the serpent's meat. [b]They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

66

1 [c]Thus saith the LORD, [d]The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what manner of house will ye build unto me? and what place shall be my rest? 2 [e]For all these things hath mine hand made, and *so* all these things came to be, saith the LORD: [f]but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and that trembleth at my word. 3 [g]He that killeth an ox is as he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth [11]an oblation, *as he that offereth* [h]swine's blood; he that [12]burneth frankincense, as he that blesseth an idol: yea, [i]they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations; 4 [j]I also will choose their [13]delusions, and will bring [k]their fears upon them; [l]because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: [m]but they did that which

t Cp. ch. 17. 6.
u Cp. ch. 2. 21.
v Cp. ch. 27. 6 & 37. 31.
w ch. 33. 9 & 35. 2.
x Hos. 2. 15. Cp. Josh. 7. 26.
y Cp. ch. 51. 1.
z Cp. Josh. 24. 20.
a ver. 25. Joel 3. 17.
b Ezek. 23. 41. Bel and Dragon 13. 18, 21. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 21.
c ch. 66. 4. Prov. 1. 24. Jer. 7. 13.
d ch. 66. 4.
e ch. 55. 1. Ps. 22. 26.
f Cp. Ps. 5. 11.
g Cp. Deut. 29. 27 & Jer. 29. 22 & Zech. 8. 13.
h ver. 9.
i ch. 62. 2.
j Jer. 4. 2.
k Cp. Deut. 32. 4.
l Cp. ch. 43. 18, 19.
m ch. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
n Cp. Jer. 31. 7.

o ch. 62. 5 & 64. 10.
p ch. 35. 10. Rev. 21. 4.
q Cp. Prov. 3. 2.
r Eccles. 8. 12. Wisdom 4. 8, 9.
s Ezek. 28. 26. Cp. Deut. 28. 30.
t See Ps. 92. 12–14.
u ch. 49. 4.
v Cp. Deut. 28. 41.
w ch. 61. 9. See Ps. 115. 12–15.
x Cp. Ps. 32. 5.
y Cp. Dan. 9. 21.
z ch. 11. 6, 7.
a Gen. 3. 14. Mic. 7. 17
b ch. 11. 9.
c Cited Acts 7. 49, 50. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 27 & Acts 17. 24.
d Cp. Matt. 5. 34, 35.
e Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 14.
f ch. 57. 15. Ps. 34. 18.
g ch. 1. 11.
h See ch. 65. 4.
i Jer. 7. 24.
j Cp. ch. 30. 16.
k Cp. ch. 51. 12.
l See ch. 65. 12.
m Cp. Jer. 7. 31.

---

[1] Or, *measure their former work* [2] Or, *pasture* [3] Heb. *Gad.* See Gen. 30. 11. [4] Heb. *Meni.* [5] Heb. *breaking.* [6] Heb. *an oath.* [7] Heb. *Amen.* See 2 Cor. 1. 20. Rev. 3. 14. [8] Heb. *wear out.* [9] Or, *sudden terror* [10] Or, *shall be with them* [11] Or, *a meal offering* [12] Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* [13] Or, *mockings*

was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hate you, that cast you out for my name's sake, have said, [n]Let the LORD be glorified, that we may see your joy; but they shall be ashamed. 6 A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD [o]that rendereth recompence to his enemies. 7 [p]Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. 8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be [1]born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for [p]as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I that cause to bring forth shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 [q]Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: [r]rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her: 11 that ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. 12 For thus saith the LORD, [s]Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream, [2]and [t]ye shall suck *thereof*; [u]ye shall be borne upon the side, and shall be dandled upon the knees. 13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so [v]will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. 14 And ye shall see *it*, and your heart shall rejoice, and [w]your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and [x]the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and he will have indignation against his enemies. 15 For, behold, [y]the LORD will come [3]with fire, and [z]his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. 16 For [a]by fire [b]will the LORD plead, and by his sword, with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many. 17 [c]They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves [4]*to go* unto the gardens, [5]behind [6]one in the midst, [d]eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; they shall come to an end together, saith the LORD. 18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: [7]*the time* cometh, [e]that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and shall see my glory. 19 And I will set a sign among them, and [f]I will send such as escape of them unto the nations, to [g]Tarshish, [h]Pul and [h]Lud, that draw the bow, to [i]Tubal and [i]Javan, [j]to the isles afar off, [k]that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations. 20 [l]And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations [m]for an offering unto the LORD, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon [8]swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring their offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. 21 [n]And of them also will I take for priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD. 22 For as [o]the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so [p]shall your seed and your name remain. 23 [q]And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. 24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for [r]their worm shall not die, [s]neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

n ch. 5. 19.
o ch. 59. 18 & 63. 4 & 65. 6.
p See ch. 13. 8.
q ch. 65. 19.
r Tobit 13. 14.
s Cp. ch. 48. 18.
t ch. 60. 16.
u ch. 60. 4 (mg.).
v ch. 51. 12. Cp. ch. 35. 10.
w ch. 58. 11. Ecclus. 46. 12.
x Cp. Ezra 8. 22, 31.
y ch. 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1, 2. Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8.
z Ps. 68. 17.

a Ps. 97. 3.
b Joel 3. 2.
c ch. 65. 3, 5.
d See ch. 65. 4.
e ch. 2. 2. Zech. 14. 16.
f ch. 45. 20.
g 1 Kin. 10. 22.
h Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 27. 10.
i Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13.
j Gen. 10. 5.
k Cp. Rom. 15. 20, 21.
l See ch. 14. 2 & 49. 22.
m Cp. Rom. 15. 16.
n ch. 61. 6. Ex. 19. 6. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 9 & Rev. 1. 6.
o See ch. 65. 17.
p ch. 53. 10. Cp. Ps. 89. 29.
q Cp. Zech. 14. 16 & Ps. 86. 9.
r Mark 9. 48. Cp. Ecclus. 7. 17.
s Cp. Rev. 21. 8.

---

[1] Or, *travailed with for but one day* [2] Or, *then shall ye suck, ye &c.* [3] Or, *in* [4] Or, *in* [5] Many ancient authorities have, *one after another.* [6] Or, *one* tree (or Asherah; see Deut. 16. 21) [7] Many ancient authorities have, *I come to gather &c.* [8] Or, *dromedaries*

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.

1 1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, [a]of the priests that were in [b]Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 2 to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of [c]Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, [d]in the thirteenth year of his reign. 3 It came also in the days of [e]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, [f]unto the end of the eleventh year of [g]Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah; [h]unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Now the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 5 [i]Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the womb [j]I sanctified thee; I have appointed thee a prophet [k]unto the nations. 6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, [l]I cannot speak: [m]for I am a child. 7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for [1]to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and [n]whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. 8 [o]Be not afraid because of them: [p]for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD. 9 [q]Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [r]touched my mouth; and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put [s]my words in thy mouth: 10 see, I have this day set thee [k]over the nations and over the kingdoms, [t]to pluck up and to break down, and to destroy and to overthrow; to build, and to plant.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, [u]Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of [2]an almond tree. 12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: [v]for I [3]watch over my word to perform it. 13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see [w]a seething caldron; and the face thereof is [x]from the north. 14 Then the LORD said unto me, [x]Out of the north evil [4]shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For, lo, [y]I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, [z]and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. 16 And [a]I will [5]utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness; [b]in that they have forsaken me, [c]and have burned incense unto other gods, and [d]worshipped the works of their own hands. 17 Thou therefore [e]gird up thy loins, and arise, and [f]speak unto them all that I command thee: [g]be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before them. 18 For, behold, I have made thee this day [h]a defenced city, and [i]an iron pillar, and [j]brasen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. 19 [j]And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for [k]I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

2 1 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember [6]for thee the kindness of [l]thy youth, the love of [m]thine espousals; [n]how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, [o]in a land that was not sown. 3 [p]Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, [q]the firstfruits of his increase: [r]all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: 5 thus saith the LORD, [s]What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [t]and have walked after [u]vanity, and are become vain? 6 Neither said they, [v]Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of

[a] Ezek. 1. 3.
[b] ch. 29. 27 & 32. 7. Josh. 21. 18.
[c] See 2 Kin. ch. 22 & 23. 1–30.
[d] ch. 25. 3 & 36. 2.
[e] ch. 25. 1 & 36. 1. See 2 Kin. 23. 34–24. 6.
[f] ch. 39. 2.
[g] See 2 Kin. 24. 17–25. 7.
[h] See 2 Kin. 25. 8–11.
[i] See Isai. 44. 2.
[j] Ecclus. 49. 7. Cp. John 10. 36.
[k] Cp. Isai. 49. 6. See ch. 25. 15–29 & ch. 46–ch. 51.
[l] Cp. Ex. 4. 10.
[m] Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 7.
[n] ver. 17. Ezek. 2. 7.
[o] Ezek. 2. 6 & 3. 9.
[p] ch. 15. 20. See Ex. 3. 12.
[q] Cp. Ezek. 2. 9.
[r] Cp. Isai. 6. 7.
[s] ch. 5. 14.
[t] ch. 18. 7 & 31. 28 & 45. 4. Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
[u] Cp. Amos 7. 8.
[v] Cp. Susanna 55, 59.
[w] Ezek. 24. 3. Cp. Ezek. 22. 21.
[x] ch. 4. 6 & 6. 1 & 10. 22. Cp. ch. 3. 12, 18 & 4. 15 & 6. 22 & Ezek. 1. 4, *al.*
[y] Cp. ch. 25. 9.
[z] Cp. ch. 39. 3 & 43. 10.
[a] ch. 4. 12.
[b] ch. 19. 4 & 22. 9. 2 Kin. 22. 17, *al.*
[c] ch. 7. 9 & 44. 3.
[d] ch. 25. 6, 7. Isai. 2. 8. Acts 7. 41.
[e] Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 46 & 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[f] ver. 7.
[g] ver. 8. Ezek. 3. 9.
[h] Cp. Isai. 50. 7.
[i] Rev. 3. 12.
[j] ch. 15. 20. Cp. ch. 6. 27.
[k] ver. 8. Cp. Acts 18. 9, 10.
[l] ch. 3. 4.
[m] Ezek. 16. 8, 43, 60. Cp. Rev. 2. 4.
[n] Deut. 2. 7.
[o] Deut. 8. 2, 3.
[p] Ex. 28. 36. Cp. Ex. 19. 5, 6.
[q] James 1. 18. Cp. Ex. 4. 22.
[r] ch. 12. 14. Ezek. 25. 12, 13. Cp. Gen. 12. 3.
[s] ver. 31. Isai. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
[t] 2 Kin. 17. 15.
[u] ch. 10. 15 & 14. 22 & 16. 19.
[v] Isai. 63. 11–13. Cp. Hos. 13. 4.

---

[1] Or, *on whatsoever errand* [2] Heb. *shaked.* [3] Heb. *shoked.* [4] Heb. *shall be opened.* [5] Or, *speak with them of my judgements* [6] Or, *concerning*

Egypt; that led us [w]through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of [1]the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man dwelt? 7 [x]And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, [y]ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. 8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and [z]they that handle the law knew me not: [a]the [2]rulers also transgressed against me, [b]and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after [c]things that do not profit. 9 Wherefore [d]I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [e]with your children's children will I plead. 10 For pass over to the isles of [f]Kittim, and see; and send unto [g]Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there hath been such a thing. 11 [h]Hath a nation changed *their* gods, [i]which yet are no gods? but my people [j]have changed their glory for [c]that which doth not profit. 12 Be astonished, [k]O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD. 13 For my people have committed two evils; [l]they have forsaken [m]me the fountain of [n]living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. 14 [o]Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn *slave*? why is he become a prey? 15 [p]The young lions have roared upon him, and [3]yelled: and they have made his land waste; his cities are burned up, [q]without inhabitant. 16 The children also of [r]Noph and [s]Tahpanhes [t]have [4]broken the crown of thy head. 17 [u]Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when [v]he led thee by the way? 18 [w]And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of [5][x]Shihor? [y]or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of [6][z]the River? 19 [a]Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and [b]thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a [c]bitter, that [d]thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts. 20 For of old time [7]I have [e]broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, [f]I will not [8]serve; [g]for upon every high hill and under every green tree thou didst bow thyself, [h]playing the harlot. 21 [i]Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: [j]how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? 22 [k]For though thou wash thee with lye, and take thee much soap, [l]yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD. 23 [m]How canst thou say, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Baalim? see thy way [n]in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift [9]dromedary traversing her ways; 24 [o]a wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. 25 Withhold [p]thy foot from being unshod, and [q]thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; [r]for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; [s]they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets; 27 which say to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast [10]brought [11]me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but [t]in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. 28 But [u]where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, [v]if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for [w]according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD. 30 In vain have I [x]smitten your children; they received no [12]correction: [y]your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. 31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? or a land of [13]thick darkness? wherefore say my peo-

w Deut. 8. 15 & 32. 10.
x See Deut. 8. 7–10.
y Ps. 106. 38. Cp. Lev. 18. 24, 25.
z ch. 18. 18. Cp. Mal. 2. 7 & Rom. 2. 20.
a Cp. ch. 5. 5.
b ch. 23. 13. Cp. ch. 5. 31.
c Cp. Hab. 2. 18.
d ver. 35. Ezek. 17. 20 & 20. 35, 36.
e Ex. 20. 5, 6.
f See Gen. 10. 4.
g See Isai. 21. 16.
h Cp. Mic. 4. 5. See ch. 18. 13–15.
i ch. 16. 20. Isai. 37. 19. Gal. 4. 8.
j Ps. 106. 20.
k Isai. 1. 2.
l ch. 17. 13.
m Ps. 36. 9.
n John 4. 10.
o Cp. Ex. 4. 22.
p ch. 4. 7. Isai. 5. 29.
q ch. 9. 11 & 46. 19.
r ch. 44. 1 & 46. 14. Isai. 19. 13 & mg. Ezek. 30. 16.
s ch. 43. 7–9.
t Cp. Deut. 33. 20.
u ch. 4. 18.
v ver. 6.
w ver. 36. Isai. 30. 1. 2 & 31. 1.
x Isai. 23. 3.
y Cp. Hos. 7. 11.
z Gen. 31. 21. Isai. 7. 20 & 8. 7.
a Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
b ch. 3. 22 & 5. 6 & 14. 7.
c ch. 4. 18.
d ver. 13, 17.

e ch. 5. 5 & 30. 8.
f ver. 31.
g ch. 3. 2 & 17. 2. Isai. 57. 5 7, al.
h ch. 3. 1. Isai. 1. 21.
i Ex. 15. 17 Ps. 44. 2 & 80. 8. Isai. 5. 2.
j Isai. 5. 4. Cp. Deut 32. 32.
k Job 9. & mg.
l Cp. ch. 17. 1.
m ver. 25.
n ch. 7. 31, 32 & 19. 2, 6.
o ch. 14. 6.
p Deut. 29. 5.
q Ex. 17. 6
r ch. 3. 13. Deut. 32. 16.
s ch. 13. 1 & 32. 32. Cp. ch.
t Judg. 10. 9, 10. Isai. 26. 1
u Deut. 32 37, 38.
v Isai. 45. 2
w ch. 11. 1
x ch. 5. 3. Isai. 1. 5 & 9. 13.
y Neh. 9. 2 1 Thess. 15.

---

[1] Or, *deep darkness* [2] Heb. *shepherds.* [3] Heb. *given out their voice.* [4] Or, *fed on* [5] That is, the Nile. [6] That is, the Euphrates. [7] Or, *thou hast* [8] Another reading is, *transgress.* [9] Or, *young camel* [10] Or, *begotten me* [11] Another reading is, *us.* [12] Or, *instruction* [13] Or, *darkness from Jah*

ple, We are broken loose; we will come no more unto thee? 32 [z]Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet [a]my people have forgotten me days without number. 33 How trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways. 34 Also in thy skirts is found [b]the blood of the souls of the innocent poor: [1]I have not found it at [c]the place of breaking in, but upon [2]all these. 35 Yet thou saidst, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. [d]Behold, I will enter into judgement with thee, because thou [e]sayest, I have not sinned. 36 [f]Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt be [g]ashamed of Egypt also, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. 37 From him also shalt thou go forth, with [h]thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

3

1 [3]They say, [i]If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? [j]shall not that land be greatly polluted? But [k]thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; [4]yet return again to me, saith the LORD. 2 Lift up thine eyes unto [l]the bare heights, and see; where hast thou not been lien with? [m]By the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; [j]and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. 3 [n]Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hadst a [o]whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. 4 Wilt thou not from this time [p]cry unto me, My father, thou art the [5]guide of my youth? 5 [q]Will he retain *his anger* for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou [6]hast spoken and hast done evil things, and hast [7]had thy way.

6 Moreover the LORD said unto me in the days of [r]Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? [s]she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there [k]hath played the harlot. 7 [8]And I said after she had done all these things, [9]She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous [t]sister Judah saw it. 8 And [10]I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, [u]I had put her away and given her [v]a bill of divorcement, [w]yet treacherous Judah her sister feared not; but she also went [k]and played the harlot. 9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with [x]stones and with stocks. 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me [y]with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD. 11 And the LORD said unto me, [z]Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself more righteous than treacherous Judah. 12 Go, and proclaim these words toward [a]the north, and say, [b]Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; I will not [11]look in anger upon you: for [c]I am merciful, saith the LORD, [d]I will not keep *anger* for ever. 13 [e]Only [12]acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under [f]every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD. 14 [g]Return, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for [h]I am a husband unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: 15 and [i]I will give you shepherds according to mine heart, [j]which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD; neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it: neither shall they [13]visit it; neither [14]shall *that* be done any more. 17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; [k]and all the nations shall

[z] Isai. 3. 20 & 61. 10.
[a] ch. 3. 21 & 18. 15. Deut. 32. 18. Ps. 106. 21. Isai. 17. 10. Hos. 8. 14. 2 Esd. 1. 14.
[b] ch. 19. 4. 2 Kin. 21. 16 & 24. 4. Ps. 106. 38.
[c] Ex. 22. 2.
[d] Ps. 143. 2.
[e] Prov. 28. 13. 2 Esd. 16. 53. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[f] Cp. ch. 31. 22.
[g] Isai. 30. 3.
[h] 2 Sam. 13. 19.
[i] See Deut. 24. 1–4.
[j] ver. 9. Ps. 106. 38.
[k] ch. 2. 20.
[l] ch. 3. 21, 23 & 4. 11 & 7. 29. Num. 23. 3.
[m] Ezek. 16. 25.
[n] ch. 9. 12 & 14. 22. Deut. 28. 24.
[o] Cp. ch. 6. 15. See Ezek. 3. 7, 8.
[p] Cp. Luke 15. 18.
[q] Ps. 103. 9.
[r] ch. 1. 2.
[s] See ch. 2. 20.

[t] Cp. Ezek. 16. 46 & 23. 4.
[u] 2 Kin. 17. 18. Cp. Hos. 1. 6, 9.
[v] Deut. 24. 1–3. Matt. 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.
[w] Ezek. 23. 11.
[x] ch. 2. 27.
[y] Hos. 7. 14.
[z] Ezek. 16. 51, 52.
[a] See ver. 18.
[b] Prov. 28. 13. See Deut. 30. 1–10.
[c] Ps. 86. 5, 15.
[d] Ps. 103. 9.
[e] Lev. 26. 40.
[f] ver. 6.
[g] ver. 22. Hos. 14. 1.
[h] Isai. 54. 5 & 62. 5. Hos. 2. 19, 20. Mal. 2. 11.
[i] ch. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Cp. John 10. 11.
[j] Acts 20. 28.
[k] Isai. 2. 2, 3.

---

[1] Or, *thou didst not find them* [2] Some ancient authorities have, *every oak.* [3] Heb. *Saying.* [4] Or, *and thinkest thou to return &c.?* [5] Or, *companion* [6] Or, *hast spoken thus, but hast done &c.* [7] Heb. *been able.* [8] Or, *And I said, After she hath done all these things, she &c.* [9] Or, *Let her return unto me* [10] Some ancient authorities have, *she saw that, for &c.* [11] Heb. *cause my countenance to fall upon you.* [12] Or, *know* [13] Or, *miss* [14] Or, *shall it be made any more*

be gathered unto it, [l] to the name of
the LORD, to Jerusalem: [m] neither
shall they walk any more after the
stubbornness of their evil heart.
18 [n] In those days the house of Judah
shall walk [1] with the house of Israel,
and they shall come together out of
the land [o] of the north to [p] the land
that I gave for an inheritance unto
your fathers. 19 But I said, How
[2] shall I put thee among the children,
and give thee a pleasant land,
[3] a goodly heritage of the hosts of
the nations? and I said, [4] Ye shall
[q] call me My father; and shall not
turn away from following me.
20 [r] Surely as a wife treacherously
departeth from her husband, so have
ye dealt treacherously with me, O
house of Israel, saith the LORD.
21 A voice is heard upon the [s] bare
heights, [t] the weeping *and* the supplications
of the children of Israel;
for that they have perverted their
way, they have forgotten the LORD
their God. 22 [u] Return, ye backsliding
children, [v] I will heal your backslidings.
Behold, we are come unto
thee; for thou art the LORD our God.
23 Truly in vain is *the help that is
looked for* [w] from the hills, the [5] tumult
on the mountains: [x] truly in
the LORD our God is the salvation
of Israel. 24 But the [6] shameful
thing hath devoured the labour of
our fathers from our youth; their
flocks and their herds, their sons
and their daughters. 25 [y] Let us lie
down in our shame, and let our confusion
cover us: for [z] we have sinned
against the LORD our God, we and
our fathers, from our youth even
unto this day: and we have not
obeyed the voice of the LORD our
God.

4 1 If thou wilt return, O Israel,
saith the LORD, [a] unto me shalt
thou return: and [7] if thou wilt
put away thine abominations out of
my sight, [b] then shalt thou not be
removed; 2 [c] and thou shalt swear,
As the LORD liveth, in truth, in
judgement, and in righteousness;
and [d] the nations shall bless themselves
in him, [e] and in him shall they
glory.

3 For thus saith the LORD to the
men of Judah and to Jerusalem,
[f] Break up your fallow ground, and
[g] sow not among thorns. 4 [h] Circumcise
yourselves to the LORD,
and take away the foreskins of your
heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants
of Jerusalem: [i] lest my fury
go forth like fire, and burn that none
can quench it, [j] because of the evil
of your doings. 5 Declare ye in
Judah, and publish in Jerusalem;
and say, [k] Blow ye the trumpet in
the land: cry aloud and say, [l] Assemble
yourselves, and let us go
into the fenced cities. 6 [m] Set up
a standard toward Zion: flee for
safety, stay not: for I will bring
evil from [n] the north, [o] and a great
destruction. 7 [p] A lion is gone up
from his thicket, and a destroyer of
nations; he is on his way, he is gone
forth from his place; to make thy
land desolate, that thy cities be laid
waste, [q] without inhabitant. 8 For
this [r] gird you with sackcloth, lament
and howl: for [s] the fierce anger
of the LORD is not turned back from
us. 9 And it shall come to pass at
that day, saith the LORD, that [t] the
heart of the king shall perish, and
the heart of the princes; and the
priests shall be astonished, and the
prophets shall wonder. 10 Then
said I, Ah, Lord GOD! [u] surely thou
hast greatly deceived this people
and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall
have peace; whereas the sword
reacheth unto the soul. 11 At that
time shall it be said to this people
and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from
[v] the bare heights in the wilderness
toward the daughter of my people,
not to fan, nor to cleanse; 12 [8] a full
wind from these shall come for me:
now will I also [w] utter judgements
against them. 13 Behold, he shall
come up as clouds, [x] and his chariots
shall be as the whirlwind: his horses
are [y] swifter than eagles. Woe unto
us! [z] for we are spoiled. 14 O Jerusalem,
[a] wash thine heart from wickedness,
that thou mayest be saved.
How long shall thine evil thoughts
lodge within thee? 15 For [9] a voice
[b] declareth from Dan, and publisheth
evil from [c] the hills of Ephraim:
16 make ye mention to the nations;
behold, publish against Jerusalem,
that watchers come [d] from a far
country, and give out their voice
against the cities of Judah. 17 As

l Isai. 60. 9.
m Cp. ch. 7. 24 & 9. 14 & 11. 8, *al.*
n ch. 50. 4. Isai. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 21, 22. Hos. 1. 11.
o ver. 12. ch. 16. 15 & 23. 8 & 31. 8.
p Amos 9. 15.
q Cp. Isai. 63. 16.
r ver. 7, 8. ch. 5. 11.
s See ver. 2.
t ch. 31. 9.
u ver. 14.
v ch. 30. 17. Isai. 57. 18. Hos. 6. 1.
w ver. 21. Cp. Ps. 121. 1, 2.
x Ps. 3. 8.
y Job 8. 22. Ezra 9. 6.
z Ezra 9. 7. Ezek. 2. 3.
a Joel 2. 12.
b Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 15.
c Deut. 6. 13.
d Ps. 72. 17 & mg. Isai. 65. 16.
e 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
f Hos. 10. 12.

g Matt. 13. 7, 22. Mark 4. 7, 18. Luke 8. 7, 14.
h Deut. 10. 16. Cp. ch. 9. 26 & Rom. 2. 28, 29.
i ch. 21. 12.
j Deut. 28. 20.
k Cp. ch. 6. 1 & Hos. 5. 8 & Joel 2. 1
l ch. 8. 14.
m Cp. ch. 50. 2 & 51. 12, 27
n See ch. 1. 13
o Cp. Isai. 1. 28.
p ch. 2. 15 & 5. 6 & 49. 19. Cp. Ezek. 19. 6, 7, *al.*
q ch. 33. 10 & 34. 22 & 46. 19. Isai. 5. 9 & 6. 11. Zeph. 2. 5, *al.*
r ch. 4. 8 & 6. 26. Isai. 22. 12 & 32. 11. Lam. 2. 1 *al.*
s Num. 25. 4 Ps. 78. 49. Isai. 13. 9-13.
t Cp. Ps. 4 4. 5.
u Ezek. 14. 9. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 22.
v See ch. 3. 2.
w ch. 1. 16.
x Isai. 5. 2
y 2 Sam. 1. 23. Lam. 4. 1
z ch. 9. 19.
a Ps. 51. 2, 7 Isai. 1. 16. James 4. 8
b ch. 8. 16.
c See Josh. 24. 33.
d ch. 5. 15.

---

[1] Or, *to* [2] Or, *would . . . nations!* [3] Or, *the goodliest heritage of the nations* [4] Another reading is, *Thou shalt . . . and shalt not &c.* [5] Or, *noisy throng* [6] Heb. *shame.* See ch. 11. 13. [7] Or, *if thou wilt put . . . and wilt not wander, and wilt swear . . . then shall the nations &c.* or, *then shalt thou swear . . . and the nations &c.* [8] Or, *a wind too strong for this* [9] Or, *there is a voice of one that declareth &c.*

keepers of a field [e] are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD. 18 [f] Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness; [1] for [g] it is bitter, [1] for it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 [h] My bowels, my bowels! [2] I am pained at [3] my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me; I cannot hold my peace; because [4] thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. 20 [i] Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: [j] suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment. 21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet? 22 For [k] my people is foolish, they know me not; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: [l] they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was [m] waste and void; [n] and the heavens, and they had no light. 24 I beheld [o] the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills [5] moved to and fro. 25 [p] I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. 26 I beheld, and, lo, [6] the [q] fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* before [r] his fierce anger. 27 For thus saith the LORD, The whole land shall be a desolation; [s] yet will I not make a full end. 28 [t] For this shall the earth mourn, [u] and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and [v] I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it. 29 The whole city fleeth for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken, and [w] not a man dwelleth therein. 30 And thou, when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, [x] though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [y] though thou [7] enlargest thine eyes with paint, [z] in vain dost thou make thyself fair; [a] *thy* lovers despise thee, they seek thy life. 31 For I have heard [b] a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that gaspeth for breath, [c] that spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul fainteth before the murderers.

5 1 [d] Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [e] if ye can find a man, if there be any that doeth justly, that seeketh [8] truth; [f] and I will pardon her. 2 [g] And though they say, As the LORD liveth; [h] surely they swear falsely. 3 O LORD, [9] do not thine eyes look upon [8] truth? [i] thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved; thou hast consumed them, [j] but they have refused to receive [10] correction: [k] they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. 4 Then I said, Surely these are poor: they are foolish; [l] for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement of their God: 5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of the LORD, and the judgement of their God. [m] But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bands. 6 Wherefore [n] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a [o] wolf of the [11] evenings shall spoil them, [p] a leopard shall watch over their cities, every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their [q] backslidings are increased. 7 [r] How can I pardon thee? thy children have forsaken me, [s] and sworn by them that are no gods: [t] when I had [12] fed them to the full, [u] they committed adultery, [v] and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses. 8 They were as fed horses [13] in the morning: [w] every one neighed [x] after his neighbour's wife. 9 [y] Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 [z] Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; [a] but make not a full end:

e ch. 6. 3. See 2 Kin. 25. 1–4.
f Cp. Ps. 107. 17 & mg. & Isai. 50. 1.
g ch. 2. 19.
h Isai. 16. 11. Hab. 3. 16. Cp. ch. 9. 1 & Isai. 22. 4.
i Ezek. 7. 26.
j ch. 10. 20 & 49. 29.
k Ps. 82. 5. Isai. 1. 3.
l Ps. 36. 3. Isai. 1. 16, 17. Rom. 16. 19.
m Gen. 1. 2.
n Isai. 5. 30.
o Nah. 1. 5.
p Cp. Zeph. 1. 3.
q Ps. 107. 34.
r See ver. 8.
s ch. 5. 10, 18 & 30. 11 & 46. 28. Neh. 9. 31. Ezek. 11. 13.
t ch. 12. 4. Hos. 4. 3.
u Isai. 50. 3.
v Cp. Num. 23. 19.
w See ver. 7
x Cp. Isai. 61. 10.
y Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 30.
z Cp. 2 Esd. 15. 54.
a Lam. 1. 2, 19. Ezek. 23. 22.

b ch. 6. 24. See Isai. 13. 8.
c Isai. 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.
d Cp. 2 Chr. 16. 9.
e See Gen. 18. 23–32.
f Cp. ver. 7.
g Cp. Tit. 1. 16.
h ch. 7. 9.
i See ch. 2. 30.
j ch. 7. 28 & mg. & 17. 23 (for mg.) & 32. 33 (for mg.) & 35. 13 (for mg.). Zeph. 3. 2, 7 & mg. for mg.
k Ezek. 3. 8.
l ch. 8. 7. Mic. 3. 1.
m ch. 2. 20. Ps. 2. 3 & 107. 14.
n See ch. 4. 7.
o Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.
p Hos. 13. 7.
q ch. 2. 19.
r Cp. ver. 1.
s Deut. 32. 21. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Chr. 13. 9. Gal. 4. 8.
t Deut. 32. 15.
u ch. 9. 2 & 23. 10.
v Mic. 5. 1.
w ch. 13. 27 & 50. 11.
x Ezek. 22. 11.
y ver. 29. ch. 9. 9. Cp. Rom. 2. 2.
z Cp. ch. 39. 8.
a See ch. 4. 27.

---

[1] Or, *surely* [2] Another reading is, *I will wait patiently.* [3] Heb. *the walls of my heart.* [4] Or, as otherwise read, *my soul heareth* [5] Or, *moved lightly* [6] Or, *Carmel* [7] Heb. *rendest.* [8] Or, *faithfulness* [9] Heb. *are not thine eyes upon.* [10] Or, *instruction* [11] Or, *deserts* [12] Or, according to another reading, *made them swear* [13] Or, *roaming at large*

take away her branches: for they are not the LORD's. **11** [b]For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD. **12** They have denied the LORD, and said, It is not he; [c]neither shall evil come upon us; [d]neither shall we see sword nor famine: **13** and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. **14** Wherefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, [e]I will make my words in thy mouth [f]fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. **15** [g]Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is [1]a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, [h]neither understandest what they say. **16** [i]Their quiver is [j]an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. **17** [k]And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall [2]beat down [l]thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustest, with the sword. **18** But even in those days, saith the LORD, [a]I will not make a full end with you. **19** And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [m]Wherefore hath the LORD our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, [n]so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, **21** Hear now this, [o]O foolish people, and without [3]understanding; [p]which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not: **22** [q]Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand [r]for the bound of the sea, [4]by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though [s]they roar, yet can they not pass over it. **23** [t]But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. **24** Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [u]that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; that reserveth unto us the [v]appointed weeks of the harvest. **25** [w]Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good from you. **26** For among my people are found wicked men: [x]they watch, as fowlers lie in wait; [y]they set a trap, they catch men. **27** As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. **28** [z]They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass in deeds of wickedness: [a]they plead not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they should prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. **29** [b]Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 [5]A wonderful and [c]horrible thing is come to pass in the land; **31** [d]the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule [6]by their means; and [e]my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6 **1** Flee for safety, [f]ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in [g]Tekoa, and raise up a signal on [h]Beth-haccherem: for evil looketh forth [i]from the north, and a great destruction. **2** The comely and delicate one, [j]the daughter of Zion, will I cut off. **3** [k]Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; [l]they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place. **4** [7][m]Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up [n]at noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. **5** Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. **6** For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, [o]Hew ye down [8]trees, and [p]cast up a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be [q]visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. **7** [r]As a well [9]casteth forth her waters, so she [9]casteth forth her wickedness:

b ch. 3. 20.
c Cp. Gen. 3. 4.
d Cp. ch. 14. 13 & Isai. 28. 15.
e Cp. ch. 1. 9, 10.
f Cp. Obad. 18 & Zech. 12. 6 & Rev. 11. 5.
g ch. 34. 21, 22. Deut. 28. 49. Cp. ch. 1. 15 & Amos 6. 14.
h Isai. 33. 19.
i See Isai. 5. 28.
j Ps. 5. 9.
k Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33, 51.
l Cp. Hos. 8. 14.
a See ch. 4. 27.
m ch. 13. 22 & 16. 10, 11 & 22. 8, 9. Deut. 29. 24, 25. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9.
n Deut. 4. 27, 28 & 28. 47, 48, 68.
o Deut. 32. 6. Isai. 6. 9.
p Cp. Matt. 13. 14.
q ch. 10. 7.
r Job 26. 10 & 38. 10, 11. Ps. 104. 9.
s ch. 51. 55. Cp. Ps. 46. 3.
t ch. 6. 28.
u ch. 14. 22. Deut. 11. 14. Job 5. 10: Ps. 147. 8. Matt. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17, *al.*
v Gen. 8. 22.
w ch. 3. 3.
x Cp. Prov. 1. 11.
y Ps. 10. 9. Cp. Ps. 124. 7.
z Deut. 32. 15. Ps. 17. 10.
a Cp. ch. 7. 6 & Isai. 1. 23 & Zech. 7. 10.
b See ver. 9.
c ch. 23. 14. Hos. 6. 10.
d ch. 6. 13 & 14. 14, 18 & 20. 6 & 23. 21, 25 & 27. 10, 15 & 29. 9. Ezek. 13. 6. Wisdom 14. 28, *al.*
e Cp. Mic. 2. 11.
f Cp. Judg. 1. 21.
g See 2 Sam. 14. 2.
h Neh. 3. 14.
i See ch. 1. 14.
j See 2 Kin. 19. 21.
k Cp. ch. 23. 1.
l ch. 4. 17.
m ch. 22. 7. Joel 3. 9. Cp. ch. 51. 27.
n ch. 15. 8.
o Cp. Deut. 20. 20.
p 2 Kin. 19. 32. Isai. 37. 33. Ezek. 26. 8. Luke 19. 43.
q Luke 19. 44.
r Isai. 57. 20.

---

[1] Or, *an enduring nation* [2] Or, *impoverish* [3] Heb. *heart.* [4] Or, *an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass* [5] Or, *Astonishment and horror* [6] Or, *at their hands* [7] Heb. *Sanctify.* [8] Or, as otherwise read, *her trees* [9] Or, *keepeth fresh*

[s] violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is sickness and wounds. 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, [t] lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee [u] a desolation, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [v] They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thine hand as a grapegatherer [1] into the baskets. 10 [w] To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? [x] behold, their ear is uncircumcised, [y] and they cannot hearken: behold, [z] the word of the LORD is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. 11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; [a] I am weary with holding in: [b] pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: [c] for even the husband with the wife [d] shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days. 12 [e] And their houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD. 13 [f] For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one [g] is given to covetousness; and from [h] the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. 14 They have healed also the [2] hurt of [3] my people lightly, saying, [i] Peace, peace; [j] when there is no peace. 15 [4] [k] Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: [l] at the time that I visit them they shall [5] be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for [m] the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, [n] and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*. 17 [o] And I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to [p] the sound of the trumpet; but they said, [q] We will not hearken. 18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them. 19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, [r] even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it. 20 [s] To what purpose cometh there to me [t] frankincense from [u] Sheba, and the [v] sweet [6] cane from a far country? [w] your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. 21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [x] Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people: and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, [y] Behold, a people cometh [z] from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from [a] the uttermost parts of the earth. 23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are [b] cruel, and have no mercy; [c] their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion. 24 We have heard the fame thereof; [d] our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* [e] pangs as of a woman in travail. 25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for *there is* the sword of the enemy, *and* [f] terror on every side. 26 O daughter of my people, [g] gird thee with sackcloth, and [h] wallow thyself in ashes: [i] make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. 27 I have made thee a [7] tower *and* [j] a fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and [k] try their way. 28 [l] They are all grievous revolters, [m] going about with slanders; they are [n] brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly. 29 The [n] bellows [8] blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: [o] in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away. 30 [p] Refuse silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

7 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 [q] Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship

s Ps. 55. 9. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
t Ezek. 23. 18. Cp. Hos. 9. 12.
u See ch. 4. 7.
v Cp. Deut. 24. 21.
w Isai. 28. 9 & 53. 1.
x Cp. Ex. 6. 12 & Acts 7. 51.
y ch. 7. 26.
z ch. 20. 8.
a ch. 20. 9.
b ch. 9. 21.
c Cp. Lam. 2. 21.
d ch. 8. 9.
e For ver. 12–15, see ch. 8. 10–12. Cp. Deut. 28. 30.
f Cp. ch. 31. 34 & 44. 12 & Jonah 3. 5 & Baruch 1. 4 & 1 Mac. 5. 45.
g Isai. 56. 11.
h ch. 14. 18 & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 11. See ch. 5. 31.
i ch. 4. 10 & 14. 13 & 23. 17. Ezek. 13. 10. Mic. 3. 5. Cp. John 14. 27.
j Isai. 48. 22 & 57. 21. Ezek. 7. 25.
k Cp. ch. 3. 3 & 8. 12.
l Cp. ver. 6.
m ch. 18. 15. Cp. Isai. 8. 20 & Mal. 4. 4 & Luke 16. 29.
n Matt. 11. 29. Cp. Ps. 116. 7 & Ecclus. 6. 28.
o Isai. 56. 10. Cp. Isai. 21. 11.
p Isai. 58. 1. Cp. ch. 4. 19.
q ch. 44. 16.
r Prov. 1. 31.

s Isai. 1. 11.
t Isai. 43. 23 & 60. 6.
u See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
v Isai. 43. 24 & mg. for mg.
w ch. 7. 21, 22 & 14. 12. Ps. 40. 6. Isai. 1. 11. Amos 5. 21.
x Ezek. 3. 20.
y For ver. 22–24, see ch. 50. 41–43
z See ch. 1. 13.
a ch. 25. 32 & 31. 8.
b Isai. 13. 9, 18.
c Isai. 17. 12.
d ch. 38. 4 & 49. 24. Ezek. 21. 7. See 2 Sam. 4. 1 & Ezek. 7. 17.
e See Isai. 13. 8.
f ch. 20. 3 (mg.), 10 & 46. 5 & 49. 29. Ps. 31. 13. Lam. 2. 22. Cp. Job 18. 11.
g See ch. 4. 8 & Esth. 4. 1.
h ch. 25. 34. Ezek. 27. 30. Cp. Lam. 3. 16 & Mic. 1. 10.
i Amos 8. 10. Zech. 12. 10.
j Cp. ch. 1. 18.
k ch. 9. 7.
l ch. 5. 23.
m ch. 9. 4. Cp. Lev. 19. 16.
n Ezek. 22. 18, 20.
o Cp. Isai. 1. 25.
p Isai. 1. 22. Ezek. 22. 19, 20. Cp. Wisdom 2. 16.
q ch. 26. 2.

---

[1] Or, *upon the shoots* [2] Or, *breach* [3] Another reading is, *the daughter of my people*, as in ch. 8. 11, 21. [4] Or, *They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination: yea, they are not &c.* [5] Or, *stumble* [6] Or, *calamus* [7] Or, *trier* [8] Or, *are burned*

the LORD. 3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [r]Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4 [s]Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, are these. 5 For if ye throughly [r]amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly [t]execute judgement between a man and his neighbour; 6 if ye [u]oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, [t]and shed not innocent blood in this place, [v]neither walk after other gods to your own hurt: 7 [w]then will I cause you to dwell in this place, [x]in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even for evermore. 8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. 9 [y]Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and [z]swear falsely, [a]and burn incense unto Baal, [v]and walk after other gods whom ye have not known, 10 and come and stand before me in this house, [1][b]which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations? 11 [c]Is this house, [b]which is called by my name, [d]become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, saith the LORD. 12 But go ye now unto [e]my place which was in Shiloh, [f]where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and [g]see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. 13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and [h]I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and [i]I called you, but ye answered not: 14 therefore will I do unto [j]the house, [b]which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, [g]as I have done to Shiloh. 15 [j]And I will cast you out of my sight, [k]as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed [l]of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [m]pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee. 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, [n]and the women knead the dough, to [o]make cakes to [p]the queen of heaven, and [q]to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, [r]that they may provoke me to anger. 19 [s]Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD; *do they* not *provoke* themselves, [t]to the confusion of their own faces? 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [u]mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; [v]and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: [w]Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh. 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, [x]concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: 23 but this thing I commanded them, saying, [y]Hearken unto my voice, and [z]I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: [a]and walk ye in all the way that I command you, [b]that it may be well with you. 24 [c]But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, [d]but walked in *their own* counsels *and* [e]in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and [f]went backward and not forward. 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, [g]I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: 26 [c]yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, [h]but made their neck stiff: [i]they did worse than their fathers.

27 [j]And thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: [k]thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. 28 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hath not hearkened to the voice of the LORD their God, [l]nor received [2]instruction: [3][m]truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 [n]Cut off [4]thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on [o]the bare heights; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation

r ch. 18. 11 & 26. 13.
s Cp. ver. 8.
t ch. 22. 3.
u Deut. 24. 14.
v ch. 13. 10 & 25. 6. Deut. 6. 14.
w Deut. 4. 40.
x ch. 3. 18.
y Hos. 4. 1, 2.
z ch. 5. 2.
a ch. 1. 16.
b ch. 32. 34 & 34. 15. Baruch 2. 26.
c Isai. 56. 7.
d Cited Matt. 21. 13 & Mark 11. 17 & Luke 19. 46. Cp. Ezek. 7. 22.
e Judg. 18. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 3.
f Deut. 12. 11.
g ch. 26. 6. Ps. 78. 60. See 1 Sam. 4. 3-12.
h ver. 25. 2 Chr. 36. 15.
i Prov. 1. 24. Cp. ver. 27 & Isai. 50. 2 & 65. 12.
j Deut. 12. 5. 1 Kin. 9. 7.
k 2 Kin. 17. 6, 23.
l Ps. 78. 67. Hos. 4. 17 & 5. 3, 9 & 6. 4 & 12. 1.
m ch. 11. 14 & 14. 11. Cp. Ex. 32. 10 & Deut. 9. 14 & 1 John 5. 16.

n Hos. 7.
o ch. 44. 19.
p Cp. 2 K 23. 13.
q ch. 19.
r ch. 11. Deut. 3 16, 21. 1 Kin. 1 & 16. 2. 2 Chr. 3 25. Ezek. 8 & 16. 26
s Cp. Jo 35. 6.
t ch. 51.
u ch. 42. & 44. 6. 2 Chr. 3 25. Lam. 4.
v ch. 17.
w See ch 20.
x Hos. 6
y ch. 11. Ex. 5. 2 Deut. 6
z Lev. 26
a Deut. 33.
b ch. 42. Deut. 4
c Ps. 81.
d Ps. 81.
e Cp. ch 17 & Hos. 16.
f ch. 2. 1 & 8. 5 & 15. 6 & 32. 33
g 2 Chr. 15, 16.
h 2 Chr. 30. 8.
i ch. 16.
j ch. 1.
k Cp. ve 13.
l See ch & mg.
m ch. 9.
n Cp. J 20.
o See ch

---

1 Heb. *whereupon my name is called* 2 Or, *correction* 3 Or, *faithfulness* 4 Heb. *thy crown.*

of his wrath. 30 For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set [p] their abominations in the house [q] which is called by my name, to [p] defile it. 31 And they have built the high places of [r] Topheth, which is in [s] the valley of the son of Hinnom, [t] to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; [u] which I commanded not, neither came it into my [1] mind. 32 [v] Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called [r] Topheth, nor [s] The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: [w] for they shall bury in Topheth, [2] till there be no place *to bury*. 33 [x] And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; [y] and none shall fray them away. 34 [z] Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: [a] for the land shall become a waste.

8 1 At that time, saith the LORD, [b] they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: 2 and they shall spread them [c] before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: [d] they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; [e] they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. 3 [f] And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, which remain [g] in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: [h] Shall men fall, and not rise up again? shall one turn away, and not return? 5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem [i] slidden back by a perpetual [j] backsliding? [k] they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. 6 [l] I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one [3] turneth to his course, [m] as a horse that rusheth headlong in the battle. 7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and [n] the turtle [o] and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; [p] but my people know not the [4] ordinance of the LORD. 8 [q] How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the scribes hath [5] wrought falsely. 9 [r] The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed [s] and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what manner of wisdom is in them? 10 [t] Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest [u] is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. 11 And they have healed [v] the hurt of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, [w] they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: [x] therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD. 13 I will [y] utterly consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be [z] no grapes on the vine, [a] nor figs on the fig tree, [b] and the leaf shall fade; and [6] *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. 14 Why do we sit still? [c] assemble yourselves, [c] and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us [7] be silent there: for the LORD our God hath [8] put us to silence, and [d] given us water of [e] gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD. 15 [f] We looked for peace, but no good came; *and* for a time of healing, and behold dismay! 16 [g] The snorting of his horses is heard [h] from Dan: at the sound of the neighing [i] of his strong ones [j] the whole land trembleth; for they are come, [k] and have de-

p ch. 32. 34. Ezek. 5. 11 & 7. 20. Cp. ch. 19. 5 & 2 Kin. 21. 4, 7.
q See ver. 10.
r 2 Kin. 23. 10.
s Cp. ch. 32. 35 & Josh. 15. 8.
t Ps. 106. 38.
u Deut. 17. 3. Cp. ver. 21, 22.
v ch. 19. 6.
w ch. 19. 11. Cp. Ezek. 6. 5.
x ch. 12. 9 & 16. 4 & 19. 7 & 34. 20. Deut. 28. 26. Ps. 79. 2.
y Ecclus. 22. 20. Cp. Isai. 17. 2 & 1 Mac. 14. 12.
z ch. 16. 9 & 25. 10. Ps. 78. 63. Isai. 24. 7, 8. Rev. 18. 22, 23. Cited Baruch 2. 23. Cp. Ezek. 26. 13 & Hos. 2. 11.
a ch. 27. 17 & 44. 2, 6. Lev. 26. 31, 33.
b Baruch 2. 24.
c Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kin. 21. 3 & 23. 5. Cp. Job 31. 26-28 & Ezek. 8. 16.
d Cp. Job 27. 19.
e ch. 9. 22 & 16. 4 & 25. 33.
f Cp. Job 3. 21, 22 & 7. 15, 16 & Rev. 9. 6.
g ch. 23. 3, 8 & 29. 14, 18 & 32. 37. Dan. 9. 7.
h Cp. Rom. 11. 11.
i See ch. 7. 24.
j See ch. 2. 19.
k ch. 9. 6.

l Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
m See Job 39. 19-25.
n S. of S. 2. 12.
o Isai. 38. 14.
p Cp. ch. 5. 4, 5 & Isai. 1. 3.
q Cp. Rom. 2. 17, 18.
r Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 20.
s Job 5. 13.
t For ver. 10-12, see ch. 6. 12-15.
u Cp. Isai. 56. 11.
v ver. 21.
w See ch. 3. 3.
x Cp. Hos. 4. 5.
y Zeph. 1. 2.
z Isai. 5. 1, 2. Joel 1. 7.
a Cp. Matt. 21. 19 & Luke 13. 6.
b Isai. 1. 30.
c ch. 4. 5.
d ch. 9. 15 & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19. Amos 6. 12. Cp. Rev. 8. 11.
e ch. 23. 15. Deut. 29. 18.
f ch. 14. 19. Job 30. 26.
g Job 39. 20.
h ch. 4. 15.
i Judg. 5. 22.
j ch. 49. 21 & 51. 29. Ps. 60. 2.
k ch. 10. 25 & 47. 2.

---

[1] Heb. *heart.* [2] Or, *because there shall be no place else* [3] Or, *turneth away in his course* [4] Or, *judgement* [5] Or, *made of it falsehood* [6] Or, *I have appointed them those that shall pass over them* [7] Or, *perish* [8] Or, *caused us to perish*

voured the land and all that is in it; the city and those that dwell therein. 17 For, behold, I will send [l] serpents, [1] basilisks, among you, [m] which will not be charmed; [n] and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow! [o] my heart is faint within me. 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people [2] from [p] a land that is very far off: Is not the LORD in Zion? [q] is not her King in her? [r] Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities? 20 The harvest is past, the [3] summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21 For the hurt of [s] the daughter of my people am I hurt: [t] I am [4] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. 22 Is there no [u] balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the [5] health of the daughter of my people [6] recovered?

9 1 [v] Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of [s] the daughter of my people! 2 [7] Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all [w] adulterers, an assembly of [x] treacherous men. 3 And [y] they bend their tongue *as it were* their bow for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for [8] truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, [z] and they know not me, saith the LORD. 4 [a] Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every [b] brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour [c] will go about with slanders. 5 And they will [9] deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. 6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; [d] through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [e] I will melt them, and [f] try them; for how *else* should I do, because of [s] the daughter of my people? 8 [g] Their tongue is a deadly arrow; [h] it speaketh deceit: [i] one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart [j] he layeth wait for him. 9 [k] Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for [l] the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, [m] because they are burned up, so that none passeth through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; [n] both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone. 11 [o] And I will make Jerusalem heaps, [p] a dwelling place of jackals; [q] and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant. 12 [r] Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is* he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it? wherefore is the land perished [s] and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, [t] Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; 14 but [u] have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baalim, which their fathers taught them: 15 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [v] Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of [w] gall to drink. 16 [x] I will scatter them also among the nations, [y] whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will [z] send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the cunning women, that they may come: 18 and let them make haste, [b] and take up a wailing for us, [c] that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters. 19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, [d] How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [10] they have cast down our dwellings. 20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of

l Cp. Lev. 26. 22 & Wisdom 11. 17.
m Ps. 58. 4, 5. Cp. Eccles. 10. 11.
n Num. 21. 6.
o Isai. 1. 5. Lam. 1. 13, 22 & 5. 17.
p Isai. 39. 3.
q Isai. 33. 17.
r Deut. 32. 21.
s ver. 11. ch. 14. 17. Isai. 22. 4. al.
t Job 30. 30. Lam. 4. 8. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
u ch. 46. 11. Cp. Gen. 37. 25.
[Ch. 8. 23 in Heb.]
v See ch. 13. 17.
[Ch. 9. 1 in Heb.]
w ch. 5. 7, 8 & 23. 10. Hos. 7. 4.
x Isai. 21. 2.
y Cp. Ps. 64. 3.
z Cp. Judg. 2. 10 & Hos. 4. 1.
a ch. 12. 6. Ps. 41. 9. Mic. 7. 5.
b Cp. Gen. 27. 36.
c ch. 6. 28. Cp. Lev. 19. 16.
d ch. 8. 5.
e Isai. 1. 25.
f ch. 6. 27.
g Cp. Ps. 57. 4.
h Cp. Ps. 12. 2 & 120. 3.

i Ps. 28. 3.
j Hos. 7. 6.
k ch. 5. 9, 29
l ch. 12. 4. Ps. 65. 12.
m ver. 12.
n ch. 4. 25.
o Isai. 25. 2
p ch. 10. 22 & 49. 33 & 51. 37.
q ch. 34. 22 & 44. 6.
r ch. 23. 18. Ps. 107. 43 Hos. 14. 9.
s ver. 10.
t Cp. Ps. 89 30–32.
u See ch. 3 17.
v Deut. 29. 18. Cp. Ps. 80. 5.
w See ch. 14.
x Lev. 26.33 Deut. 28. 64.
y ch. 15. 14
z ch. 14. 12 Cp. ch. 49 37 & Ezek. 5 2, 12.
a Cp. 2 Ch 35. 25.
b Amos 5.1 Cp. Matt. 9. 23 & Mark 5 38.
c ver. 1. ch. 14. 17.
d ch. 4. 13.

---

[1] Or, *adders* [2] Or, *because of* [3] Or, *ingathering of summer fruits* [4] Or, *mourning* [5] Or, *healing* [6] Or, *perfected* Heb. *gone up.* [7] Or, *Oh that I were in the wilderness, in &c.* [8] Or, *faithfulness* [9] Or, *mock* [10] Or, *our dwellings have cast us out*

his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation. **21** For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; [e]to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets. **22** Speak, Thus saith the LORD, [f]The carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and [g]as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

23 Thus saith the LORD, [h]Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: **24** but [i]let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth, and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgement, and righteousness, in the earth: [j]for in these things I delight, saith the LORD. **25** Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [k]I will punish all them which are circumcised in *their* uncircumcision; **26** [l]Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and [m]all that have the corners *of their hair* polled, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are [n]uncircumcised in heart.

10 **1** Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: **2** thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the nations are dismayed at them. **3** [o]For the [1]customs of the peoples are vanity: [p]for [2]one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. **4** [q]They deck it with silver and with gold; [r]they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. **5** They are like a [3]palm tree, of turned work, [s]and speak not: [t]they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; [u]for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good. **6** [v]There is none like unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. **7** [w]Who would not fear thee, O King of the nations? for [4]to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like unto thee. **8** [x]But they are [5]together [y]brutish and foolish: [6]the instruction of idols, it is but a stock. **9** [z]There is silver beaten into plates which is brought from [a]Tarshish, and gold from [7][b]Uphaz, [z]the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; [c]blue and purple for their clothing; [d]they are all the work of cunning men. **10** [e]But the LORD is [8]the true God; [f]he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation.

11 [9]Thus shall ye say unto them, [g]The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, [10]these [h]shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.

12 [i]He hath [j]made the earth by his power, [j]he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [k]by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens: **13** [11][l]when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, [m]and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; [m]he maketh lightnings [n]for the rain, [m]and bringeth forth the wind [o]out of his treasuries. **14** [p]Every man [12]is become brutish *and is* without knowledge; [q]every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, [r]and there is no breath in them. **15** They are vanity, [s]a work of [13]delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. **16** [t]The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; [u]and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: [v]the LORD of hosts is his name.

17 [w]Gather up [14]thy wares out of the land, [15]O thou that abidest in the siege. **18** For thus saith the LORD, [x]Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, [y]and will distress them, that they may [16]feel *it*. **19** Woe is me for my hurt! [z]my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is *my* [17]grief, and I must bear it. **20** [a]My

e ch. 6. 11.
f See ch. 8. 2.
g Cp. Lev. 23. 22 & Job 5. 26.
h Prov. 3. 5 & 21. 30. Eccles. 9. 11. Ecclus. 10. 22.
i Cp. Ps. 34. 2 & 1 Cor. 1. 31 & 2 Cor. 10. 17.
j Cp. Mic. 6. 8 & 7. 18.
k Cp. Isai. 24. 21.
l Cp. ch. 25. 19-21.
m ch. 25. 23 & 49. 32. Cp. Lev. 19. 27.
n Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Cp. ch. 4. 4.
o Isai. 44. 9.
p Isai. 40. 20 & 45. 20. Wisdom 13. 11.
q Isai. 40. 19.
r Isai. 41. 7.
s Ps. 115. 5 & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
t Ps. 115. 7. Isai. 46. 7. Cp. Wisdom 13. 18.
u Isai. 41. 23.
v ch. 49. 19. Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10.
w ch. 5. 22. Rev. 15. 4.

x Cp. Isai. 41. 29 & Hab. 2. 18 & Zech. 10. 2.
y ver. 21.
z Isai. 40. 19.
a Gen. 10. 4. See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
b Dan. 10. 5.
c Baruch 6. 11, 12.
d Ps. 115. 4.
e Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 31. 5. 1 Esd. 4. 40.
f Ps. 42. 2.
g Cp. Ps. 96. 5.
h ver. 15. Isai. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2. Wisdom 14. 11.
i For ver. 12-16, see ch. 51. 15-19.
j Gen. 1. 1, 6. 9. Ps. 104. 5. Prov. 3. 19.
k Job 9. 8.
l Cp. Job 38. 34 & Ps. 104. 6, 7.
m Ps. 135. 7.
n ch. 14. 22. Job 5. 10.
o Job 38. 22. 2 Esd. 6. 40.
p ver. 8. Prov. 30. 2. Cp. Rom. 1. 22.
q See Isai. 42. 17.
r Ps. 135. 17. Hab. 2. 19.
s Wisdom 14. 11.
t Ps. 16. 5.
u Deut. 32. 9.
v ch. 31. 35 & 32. 18 & 50. 34. Isai. 47. 4, *al.*
w Cp. ch. 6. 1 & Ezek. 12. 3.
x 1 Sam. 25. 29.
y Deut. 28. 20.
z ch. 14. 17 & 30. 12.
a ch. 4. 20. Cp. Isai. 54. 2.

---

[1] Heb. *statutes.* [2] Or, it is but *a tree which one cutteth* [3] Or, *pillar in a garden of cucumbers* See Baruch 6. 70. [4] Or, *it beseemeth thee* [5] Or, *through one thing* [6] Or, it is *a doctrine of vanities* [7] According to some ancient versions, *Ophir.* [8] Or, *God in truth* [9] This verse is in Aramaic. [10] Or, *they shall . . . under these heavens* [11] Or, *at the sound of his giving an abundance of waters . . . when he causeth &c.* or, *he causeth &c.* [12] Or, *is too brutish to know* [13] Or, *mockery* [14] Or, *thy bundle from the ground* [15] Or, *O inhabitant* (Heb. *inhabitress*) *of the fortress* [16] Heb. *find.* [17] Or, *sickness*

x to the Gentiles & in
[illegible] language —

tent is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, [b]and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and [a]to set up my curtains. 21 [c]For the shepherds [d]are become brutish, and have not inquired of the LORD: therefore they have not [1]prospered, [e]and all their flocks are scattered. 22 The voice of a rumour, behold it cometh, [f]and a great commotion out of the north country, to make [g]the cities of Judah a desolation, [g]a dwelling place of jackals. 23 [h]O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. 24 [i]O LORD, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou [2]bring me to nothing. 25 [j]Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: [k]for they have devoured Jacob, yea, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his [3]habitation.

11

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 [l]Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; 3 and say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: [m]Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this covenant, 4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [n]out of the iron furnace, saying, [o]Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: [o]so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: 5 [p]that I may establish the oath which I sware unto your fathers, [q]to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O LORD.

6 And the LORD said unto me, [r]Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, [l]Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. 7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, [s]rising early and protesting, saying, [o]Obey my voice. 8 [t]Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, [u]but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought upon them all [l]the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [v]A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 They are turned back to [w]the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; [w]and they are gone after other gods to serve them: [x]the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; [y]and they shall cry unto me, but I will not hearken unto them. 12 Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem [z]go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: [z]but they shall not save them at all in the time of their [4]trouble. 13 [z]For according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the [5]shameful thing, [a]even altars to burn incense unto Baal. 14 Therefore [b]pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them: [y]for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me [6]for their [4]trouble.

15 [7][c]What hath my beloved to do in mine house, [d]seeing she hath wrought lewdness *with* many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? [8]when [e]thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. 16 The LORD called thy name, [f]A green olive tree, fair with goodly fruit: [g]with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and [h]the branches of it are broken. 17 For the LORD of hosts, [i]that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves in

b ch. 31. 15.
a ch. 4. 20. Cp. Isai. 54. 2.
c ch. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2.
d ver. 8.
e Ezek. 34. 5, 6.
f See ch. 1. 13.
g See ch. 9. 11.
h Prov. 16. 1 & 20. 24. Dan. 5. 23.
i ch. 30. 11 & 46. 28. Ps. 6. 1 & 38. 1.
j Ps. 79. 6, 7.
k ch. 8. 16 & 30. 16. Ps. 14. 4.
l ver. 6, 8. Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 3.
m Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
n Deut. 4. 20.
o ch. 7. 22, 23. Lev. 26. 3, 12.
p Deut. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 105. 9, 10.
q See Ex. 3. 8.
r Cp. ch. 19. 2.

s ch. 7. 25. See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
t ch. 7. 26 & 32. 23.
u See ch. 3. 17.
v Ezek. 22. 25. Cp. Isai. 8 12 & Hos. 6. 9
w Cp. ch. 17. 23 & Ps. 78. 8 & 79. 8 & Ezek. 20 18.
x Deut. 31. 16, 20.
y Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 1 Mic. 3. 4.
z ch. 2. 28. Cp. Acts 17. 16.
a Cp. Hos. 9. 10. See Judg. 6. 25–32.
b ch. 7. 16. Cp. Heb. 10. 26 & I John 16.
c Isai. 1. 1 12.
d Cp. Eze 16. 25.
e Prov. 2. 1
f Ps. 52. 8. Cp. Hos. 14. 6.
g Cp. Ps. 83. 2.
h Rom. 11 17, 20.
i ch. 2. 21. Isai. 5. 2.

---

[1] Or, *dealt wisely* [2] Heb. *diminish me.* [3] Or, *pasture* [4] Heb. *evil.* [5] Heb. *shame.* See ch. 3. 24. [6] Many ancient authorities have, *in the time of.* [7] The text is obscure. The Sept. renders thus: *Why hath the beloved wrought abomination in my house? Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickednesses, or shalt thou escape by these?* [8] Or, *when thine evil* cometh

[j] provoking me to anger by offering incense unto Baal.

18 And the LORD gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then thou shewedst me their doings. 19 But I was [k] like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that [l] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the [1] fruit thereof, and [m] let us cut him off from [n] the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. 20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [o] triest the reins and [p] the heart, [q] let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause. 21 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the men of [r] Anathoth, [s] that seek thy life, saying, [t] Thou shalt not prophesy in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand: 22 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [2] punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; 23 and there shall be no remnant unto them: for I will bring evil upon the men of [r] Anathoth, [3] [u] even the year of their visitation.

12 1 [v] Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet would I [4] reason the cause with thee: [w] wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they at ease [x] that deal very treacherously? 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [y] thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins. 3 [z] But thou, O LORD, knowest me; [a] thou seest me, and triest mine heart toward thee: [b] pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, [c] and [5] prepare them for [d] the day of slaughter. 4 [e] How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? [f] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, [g] the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter end. 5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in [h] the [6] pride of Jordan? 6 For [i] even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, [x] even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: [j] believe them not, though they speak [7] fair words unto thee.

7 I have forsaken mine house, I have cast off [k] mine heritage; I have given [l] the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. 8 [k] Mine heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her. 9 Is [k] mine heritage unto me as [m] a speckled bird of prey? are the [m] birds of prey against her round about? go ye, [n] assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour. 10 Many [o] shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, [p] they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11 They have made it a desolation; [e] it mourneth unto me, being desolate; the whole land is made desolate, [q] because no man layeth it to heart. 12 Spoilers are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD devoureth from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh hath peace. 13 [r] They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; [s] they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing: and [8] ye shall be ashamed of your fruits, [t] because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all [u] mine evil neighbours, [v] that touch the inheritance which [w] I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah from among them. 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; [x] and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [y] to swear by my name, As the LORD liveth; even as they taught my people to swear by Baal; [z] then shall they be built up

See ch. 7. 8.
Isai. 53. 7. Cp. Rev. 5. 6.
ch. 18. 18. Lam. 3. 60, 61.
Ps. 83. 4.
Isai. 53. 8. Ps. 27. 13.
ch. 17. 10 & 20. 12. Ps. 7. 9. Rev. 2. 23. Cp. Wisdom 1. 6.
See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
ch. 15. 15 & 17. 18 & 20. 12. Lam. 3. 64.
Josh. 21. 18. Cp ch. 12 6 & Matt. 13. 57.
Isai. 30. 10.
ch. 23. 12.
Ezra 9. 15. Ps. 51. 4. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 7.
Job 12. 6. Ps. 37. 1, 7 & 92. 7. Hab. 1. 13. Mal. 3. 15. See Job 21. 7-15 & Ps. 73. 3-12.
Cp. Isai. 21. 2.
Isai. 29. 13.
z ch. 15. 15. Ps. 139. 1.
a Ps. 17. 3.
b Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 12.
c ch. 6. 4 (mg. for mg.).
d James 5. 5.
e ver. 11. ch. 9. 10 & 23. 10.
f Ps. 107. 34.
g ch. 4. 25 & 7. 20 & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3. Cp. Rom. 8. 22.
h ch. 49. 19 & 50. 44. Zech. 11. 3. Cp. Josh. 3. 15.
i ch. 9. 4. Cp. ch. 11. 19, 21.
j Prov. 26. 25.
k Isai. 19. 25.
l ch. 11. 15.
m Isai. 46. 11.
n ch. 7. 33. Isai. 56. 9. Cp. Ezek. 39. 17 & Rev. 19. 17.
o ch. 2. 8 (mg.) & 6. 3.
p Isai. 63. 18.
q Isai. 42. 25.
r Cp. Lev. 26. 16 & Deut. 28. 38 & Mic. 6. 15 & Hag. 1. 6.
s Isai. 55. 2. Hab. 2. 13.
t ch. 4. 8, 26 & 25. 37, 38 & 30. 24 & 49. 37 & 51. 45. Lam. 1. 12 & 4. 11.
u Cp. Ps. 137. 7. See Ezek. ch. 25.
v Zech. 2. 8.
w ch. 3. 18.
x ch. 48. 47 & 49. 6.
y ch. 4. 2.
z ch. 24. 6. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *bread.* [2] Heb. *visit upon.* [3] Or, *in the year* [4] Heb. *speak judgements.* [5] Heb. *sanctify.* [6] Or, *swelling* [7] Heb. *good things.* [8] Or, *be ye ashamed* Or, *they shall be ashamed*

in the midst of my people. 17 [a]But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, saith the LORD.

13 1 Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and buy thee a linen [b]girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. 2 So I bought a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it upon my loins. 3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, 4 Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, [c]go to Euphrates, and hide it there in [d]a hole of the rock. 5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me. 6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take [b]the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. 7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took [b]the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was [e]marred, it was [f]profitable for nothing. 8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 Thus saith the LORD, [g]After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great [h]pride of Jerusalem. 10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, [i]which walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is [f]profitable for nothing. 11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; [j]that they might be unto me for a people, and [k]for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear. 12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [l]Every [1]bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not know that every [1]bottle shall be filled with wine? 13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, [m]Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even [n]the kings that sit [2]upon David's throne, and [o]the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. 14 And I will [p]dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken. 16 [q]Give glory to the LORD your God, [r]before [3]he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the [4]dark mountains; and, [r]while ye look for light, he turn it into [5][s]the shadow of death, and make it [t]gross darkness. 17 But if ye will not hear it, [u]my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is taken captive. 18 Say thou unto [v]the king and to [v]the queen-mother, [6]Humble yourselves, sit down: for [w]your headtires are come down, even [7]the crown of your glory. 19 [x]The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them: Judah is carried away captive all of it; it is wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, [y]and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? 21 [8]What wilt thou say, when he shall set *thy* friends over thee as head, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee? [z]shall not sorrows take hold of thee, as of a woman in travail? 22 And if thou say in thine heart, [a]Wherefore are these things come upon me? for the [9]greatness of thine iniquity are [b]thy skirts discovered, and thy heels suffer violence. 23 [c]Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or [c]the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are [10]accustomed to do evil. 24 Therefore will I scatter them, [d]as the stubble that passeth away, [11]by the wind of the wilderness. 25 [e]This is thy lot, the portion measured unto thee from me, saith the LORD; because [f]thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. 26 [b]Therefore will I also discover thy skirts

a Cp. Isai. 60. 12.
b Ex. 28. 39. Lev. 16. 4. Cp. Acts 21. 11.
c Cp. ch. 51. 59, 63.
d Isai. 7. 19.
e ch. 18. 4.
f Cp. Ezek. 15. 4, 5.
g Cp. Ps. 137. 1.
h Lev. 26. 19.
i Cp. ch. 3. 17 & 16. 11, 12.
j Cp. Ex. 19. 5.
k ch. 33. 9. Isai. 55. 13. Zeph. 3. 20.
l ch. 48. 12.
m Ezek. 23. 33.
n ch. 17. 20 & 19. 3 & 22. 2.
o Cp. ch. 18.
p Ps. 2. 9. Cp. ch. 10, 11.
q Cp. Jos 7. 19.
r Isai. 5. & 8. 22. Amos 5. & 8. 9. Cp. Joh 11. 10.
s ch. 2. 6 & mg. fo mg.
t Isai. 60.
u ch. 9. 1 & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 16 & 2. 18 & 3. 40.
v ch. 22. 2 Kin. 2 12.
w Prov. Isai. 28. & 62. 3. Lam. 5.
x Cp. Je 6. 1.
y ch. 1. 13 & 6. 22.
z See Isa 13. 8.
a See ch. 19.
b ver. 26. Isai. 3. Lam. 1. Nah. 3. Cp. Hos 10.
c Cp. Ma 19. 26.
d Ps. 1. 4 & 83. 13.
e Job 20. Ps. 11. 6
f ch. 2. 3

---

[1] Or, *jar* [2] Heb. *for David upon his throne.* [3] Or, *it grow dark* [4] Heb. *mountains of twilight.* [5] Or, *deep darkness* [6] Or, *Sit ye down low* [7] Or, *your beautiful crown* [8] Or, *What wilt thou say, when he shall visit thee, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee, even thy friends to be head over thee?* [9] Or, *multitude* [10] Heb. *taught.* [11] Or, *unto*

[1]upon thy face, and thy shame shall appear. 27 I have seen [g]thine abominations, even thine adulteries, and [h]thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, [i]on the hills in the field. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not [j]be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

14 1 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning [k]the drought.

2 [l]Judah mourneth, and [m]the gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and [n]the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. 3 And their nobles send their [2]little ones [3]to the waters: they come to the pits, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty: they are [o]ashamed and confounded, and [p]cover their heads. 4 Because of the ground which is [4]chapt, for that [q]no rain hath been in the land, the plowmen are ashamed, they cover their heads. 5 Yea, [r]the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her young*, because there is no grass. 6 And [s]the wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like [5]jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.

7 Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou [t]for thy name's sake, O LORD: [u]for our backslidings are many; [v]we have sinned against thee. 8 [w]O thou hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man that [6]turneth aside to tarry for a night? 9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, [x]as a mighty man that cannot save? yet [y]thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and [z]we are called by thy name; [a]leave us not.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: [b]therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [c]now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. 11 And the LORD said unto me, [d]Pray not for this people for *their* good. 12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; [e]and when they offer burnt offering and [7]oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them [f]by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. 13 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets [g]say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you [8]assured peace in this place. 14 Then the LORD said unto me, The [h]prophets prophesy lies in my name: [i]I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, [j]and divination, and a thing of nought, and [k]the deceit of their own heart. 15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and [i]I sent them not, yet they say, [f]Sword and famine shall not be in this land: [l]By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. 16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; [m]and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them. 17 And thou shalt say this word unto them, [n]Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin [o]daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, [p]with a very grievous wound. 18 [q]If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! [q]and if I enter into the city, then behold [9]them that are sick with famine! [r]for both the prophet and the priest [10]go about [11]in the land and have no knowledge.

19 [s]Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, [t]and there is no healing for us? [u]We looked for peace, but no good came; [u]and for a time of healing, and behold dismay! 20 [v]We [12]acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: [v]for we have sinned against thee. 21 Do not [13]abhor *us*, [w]for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: [x]remember, break not thy covenant with us. 22 Are there any among [y]the vanities of the heathen [z]that can cause rain? or can the heavens give show-

ch. 5. 15.
ch. 5. 8.
See ch. 2. 20.
Isai. 1. 16. Cp. Ezek. 24. 13.
ch. 17. 8.
Lam. 1. 4.
Isai. 3. 26.
Cp. Lam. 2. 8.
Cp. 1 Sam. 5. 12.
Ps. 40. 14.
Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 30.
ch. 3. 3.
Job 39. 1. Ps. 29. 9.
ch. 2. 24.
ver. 21.
Ps. 25. 11.
ch. 3. 22.
ver. 20.
ch. 17. 13 & 50. 7.
Cp. Isai.
Cp. Ex.
Dan. 9. 19.
Cp. Eph. 3. 15.
Ps. 119.
Hos. 8. 13.
Hos. 9. 9.
See ch. 7. 16.
Prov. 1. 28.
Isai. 1. 15.
Ezek. 8. 18.
Mic. 3. 4.
See ch. 6. 20.

f ch. 15. 4 & 24. 10 & 32. 24. Ezek. 14. 21. Baruch 2. 25, *al.*
g Cp. ch. 4. 10 & 6. 14.
h See ch. 5. 31.
i ch. 23. 21 & 27. 15. Deut. 18. 20. Cp. Matt. 7. 15 & Mark 13. 22.
j Ezek. 13. 6. Cp. ch. 27. 9 & 29. 8.
k ch. 23. 26.
l Cp. ch. 23. 34.
m Ps. 79. 3.
n See ch. 13. 17.
o See ch. 8. 21.
p ch. 10. 19. & 30. 12.
q Ezek. 7. 15.
r Cp. ch. 5. 31.
s Lam. 5. 22.
t Cp. ch. 15. 18.
u ch. 8. 15.
v Cp. Ps. 106. 6 & Dan. 9. 5, 8.
w ver. 7.
x Lev. 26. 42. Ps. 106. 45.
y ch. 10. 15. Cp. Deut. 32. 21.
z Job 28. 26 & 38. 26, 28. Zech. 10. 1, 2.

---

[1] Or, *before* [2] Or, *inferiors* [3] Or, *for water* [4] Or, *dismayed* [5] Or, *the crocodile* [6] Or, *spreadeth* his tent [7] Or, *meal offering* [8] Heb. *peace of truth.* [9] Heb. *the sicknesses of famine.* [10] Or, *traffick* [11] Or, *into a land that they know not* [12] Or, *know* [13] Or, *contemn*

ers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; [a] for thou hast [1] made all these things.

15 1 Then said the LORD unto me, [b] Though [c] Moses [d] and Samuel [e] stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth. 2 And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD: [f] Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. 3 And [g] I will appoint over them four [2] kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to [3] tear, and [h] the fowls of the heaven, [i] and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. 4 [j] And I will cause them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of [k] Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem. 5 [l] For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? [l] or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall turn aside to ask of thy welfare? 6 [m] Thou hast rejected me, saith the LORD, [n] thou art gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee; [o] I am weary with repenting. 7 And [p] I have fanned them with [q] a fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people; [r] they have not returned from their ways. 8 Their widows are increased to me above [s] the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them [4] against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly. 9 [t] She that hath borne seven languisheth; [u] she hath given up the ghost; [v] her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 [w] Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! [x] I have not lent on usury, neither have men lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me. 11 The LORD said, Verily [5] I will [6] strengthen thee for good; verily [7] I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 [8] Can one break iron, even iron [y] from the north, and brass? 13 [z] Thy substance and thy treasures will I give for [a] a spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. 14 And [9] I will make *them* to pass with thine enemies [b] into a land which thou knowest not: [c] for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 [d] O LORD, thou knowest: [e] remember me, and visit me, [e,f] and avenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: [g] know that [h] for thy sake I have suffered reproach. 16 Thy words were found, [i] and I did eat them; and [j] thy words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of mine heart: [k] for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts. 17 [l] I sat not in the assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced: [m] I sat alone because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my pain perpetual, [n] and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me [o] as a deceitful *brook*, as waters that [10] fail?

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [p] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, that thou mayest [q] stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them. 20 [r] And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall; and they shall fight against thee, [s] but they shall not prevail against thee: [t] for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD. 21 And [s] I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of [u] the terrible.

a Job 12. 9. Isai. 66. 2.
b Ps. 99. 6. Cp. Ezek. 14. 14.
c Cp. Ps. 106. 23. See Ex. 32. 11-13.
d Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 9 & 8. 6 & 12. 23 & 15. 11 & Ecclus. 46. 16.
e ch. 35. 19. Cp. ver. 19.
f ch. 14. 12 & 16. 4 & 21. 9 & 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 12 & 6. 11, 12. Zech. 11. 9.
g See Lev. 26. 16-22.
h Deut. 28. 26.
i Rev. 6. 8.
j ch. 24. 9 & 29. 18 & 34. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
k Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 2, 11, 16, 17 & 23. 26 & 24. 3, 4.
l Isai. 51. 19. Cp. Nah. 3. 7.
m Deut. 32. 15.
n See ch. 7. 24.
o Cp. Hos. 13. 14.
p Cp. ch. 51. 2 & Isai. 41. 16 & Matt. 3. 12 & Luke 3. 17.
q Isai. 30. 24.
r ch. 5. 3. Isai. 9. 13. Amos 4. 6, 8-11.
s Gen. 22. 17. Ps. 139. 18.
t 1 Sam. 2. 5. Cp. Lam. 1. 1.
u Job 11. 20.
v Amos 8. 9.
w ch. 20. 14.

x Ex. 22 Ps. 15. Isai. 24.
y See ch 13.
z ch. 17.
a Ps. 44.
b ch. 9. & 16. 13 & 17. 4 & 22. 28
c Deut. 22.
d ch. 12.
e Cp. Ju 16. 28.
f ch. 11. & 20. 12
g ch. 17.
h Ps. 69.
i Ezek. Rev. 10 10.
j Ps. 119 111, 162
k ch. 14.
l Ps. 26.
m Ps. 1 Lam. 3
n ch. 30 Job 34.
o Job 6. Isai. 5
p ch. 3.
q Cp. v
r Cp. ch & 6. 27
s ch. 1. & 20. 1
t See ch
u Isai. & 25. 4 & 29. 5

---

[1] Or, *done* [2] Heb. *families.* [3] Heb. *drag.* [4] Or, *against the mother* and *the young men* [5] The Vulgate has, *thy remnant shall be for good.* [6] Another reading is, *release.* [7] Or, *I will intercede for thee with the enemy* [8] Or, *Can iron break iron from &c.* [9] Or, *I will make thine enemies to pass into &c.* According to some ancient authorities, *I will make thee to serve thine enemies in a land &c.* See ch. 17. 4. [10] Heb. *are not sure.*

16 1 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place. 3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land: 4 [v] They shall die [1] of grievous deaths; [w] they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; [x] they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground: [y] and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; [z] and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. 5 For thus saith the LORD, [a] Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even lovingkindness and tender mercies. 6 Both great and small shall die in this land: [w] they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, [b] nor cut themselves, [c] nor make themselves bald for them: 7 neither shall men [d] break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. 8 And thou shalt not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink. 9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: [e] Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. 10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [f] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God? 11 then shalt thou say unto them, [g] Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and [h] have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; 12 and [i] ye have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, [j] ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that ye hearken not unto me: 13 therefore [k] will I cast you forth out of this land into [l] the land that ye have not known, neither ye nor your fathers; [m] and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; [2] for I will shew you no favour.

14 [n] Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, [o] As the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 15 but, [o] As the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel [p] from the land of the north, and from all the countries whither he had driven them: and [q] I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. 16 Behold, [r] I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out [s] of the holes of the rocks. 17 For [t] mine eyes are upon all their ways: [u] they are not hid from my face, [u] neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes. 18 And first [v] I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; [3] because they have polluted my land with the carcases of their detestable things, and [w] have filled mine inheritance with their abominations. 19 [x] O LORD, my strength, and my strong hold, [y] and my refuge in the day of affliction, [z] unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nought but lies, *even* [a] vanity and things wherein there is no profit. 20 Shall a man make unto himself [b] gods, which yet are no gods? 21 Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that [c] my name is Jehovah.

17 1 The sin of Judah is written with [d] a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon [e] the table of their heart, and upon [f] the horns of [4] your altars; 2 whilst [g] their children remember their altars and their [h] Ash-

v See ch. 15. 2.
w ch. 22. 18, 19 & 25. 33. Ezek. 7. 11 (mg.).
x See ch. 8. 2.
y See ch. 14. 12.
z See ch. 7. 33.
a See Ezek. 24. 16–23.
b Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
c Job 1. 20. Cp. Isai. 3. 24.
d Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 24. 17. Cp Deut. 26. 14 & Hos. 9. 4 & Tobit 4. 17.
e See ch. 7. 34.
f See ch. 5. 19.
g ch. 5. 19 & 22. 9. Cp. Deut. 29. 25, 26 & 2 Kin. 22. 17 & 2 Chr. 34. 25.
h ch. 13. 10.

i ch. 7. 26.
j See ch. 3. 17.
k ch. 10. 18 & 22. 26. Isai. 22. 17, 18. See Deut. 4. 26–28 & 28. 64, 65.
l See ch. 15. 14.
m Deut. 28. 36, 64.
n For ver. 14, 15, see ch. 23. 7, 8.
o ch. 4. 2.
p Cp. Isai. 43. 5, 6. See ch. 3. 18.
q ch. 24. 6 & 30. 3 & 32. 37. Baruch 2. 34.
r Cp. Ezek. 12. 13 & Amos 4. 2 & Hab. 1. 15.
s ch. 13. 4.
t ch. 32. 19. 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21.
u Cp. Ps. 51. 9 & 90. 8.
v ch. 17. 18. Isai. 40. 2.
w Cp. Isai. 65. 4. See Ezek. 43. 7–9.
x 2 Sam. 22. 33. Ps. 28. 7 & 31. 3, 4. Isai. 25. 4.
y ch. 17. 17.
z Cp. Isai. 9. 2 & 49. 6, 22, 23.
a See ch. 18. 15.
b Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 4. See ch. 2. 11.
c See ch. 33. 2.
d Job 19. 24.
e Prov. 3. 3 & 7. 3. Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
f Ex. 27. 2. Ps. 118. 27.
g Cp. ch. 19. 5.
h Judg. 3. 7. See Deut. 16. 21.

---

[1] Heb. *deaths of sicknesses.* [2] Or, *where* [3] Or, *because they have polluted my land: they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable things and their abominations* [4] Another reading is, *their.*

erim [i]by the green trees upon the
high hills. 3 [j]O my mountain in
the field, [k]I will give thy substance
and all thy treasures for a spoil, *and*
thy high places, because of sin,
throughout all thy borders. 4 And
thou, even of thyself, shalt discontinue
from thine heritage that I gave
thee; [l]and I will cause thee to serve
thine enemies in the land which thou
knowest not: [m]for ye have kindled
a fire in mine anger which shall burn
for ever.

5 Thus saith the LORD: Cursed is
the man [n]that trusteth in man, and
maketh flesh his arm, and whose
heart departeth from the LORD.
6 [o]For he shall be like [1]the heath
in the desert, [p]and shall not see
when good cometh; but shall inhabit
the parched places in the wilderness,
[q]a salt land and not inhabited.
7 [r]Blessed is the man that
trusteth in the LORD, [s]and whose
[2]hope the LORD is. 8 [t]For he shall
be as a tree planted by the waters,
and that spreadeth out his roots by
the river, and shall not [3]fear when
heat cometh, but his leaf shall be
green; and shall not be careful in
the year of drought, neither shall
cease from yielding fruit. 9 The
heart is deceitful above all things,
and it is desperately sick: who can
know it? 10 [u]I the LORD search the
heart, [v]I try the reins, even [w]to give
every man according to his ways,
according to the fruit of his doings.
11 As the [x]partridge [4]that gathereth
young which she hath not brought
forth, so is [y]he that getteth riches,
and not by right; [z]in the midst of
his days [5]they shall leave him, [a]and
at his end he shall be a fool.

12 A glorious throne, *set* on high
from the beginning, is the place of
our sanctuary. 13 O LORD, [b]the
hope of Israel, [c]all that forsake thee
shall be ashamed; they that depart
from me [d]shall be written in the
earth, because [e]they have forsaken
[f]the LORD, the fountain of living
waters. 14 [g]Heal me, O LORD, and
I shall be healed; save me, and I
shall be saved: for [h]thou art my
praise. 15 [i]Behold, they say unto
me, Where is the word of the LORD?
let it come now. 16 As for me, I
have not hastened from being a
shepherd after thee; neither have
I desired [6]the woeful day; [j]thou
knowest: [j]that which came out of
my lips was before thy face. 17 Be
not a terror unto me: [k]thou art my
refuge in the day of evil. 18 [l]Let
them be ashamed that persecute me,
but let not me be ashamed; [l]let
them be dismayed, but let not me
be dismayed: [m]bring upon them the
day of evil, and [7]destroy them with
double destruction.

19 Thus said the LORD unto me:
Go, and stand in the gate of [8]the
children of the people, whereby [n]the
kings of Judah come in, and by the
which they go out, and in all the
gates of Jerusalem; 20 and say unto
them, Hear ye the word of the
LORD, [n]ye kings of Judah, and all
Judah, and all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, that enter in by these
gates; 21 thus saith the LORD: Take
heed [9]to yourselves, and [o]bear no
burden on the sabbath day, nor
bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;
22 neither carry forth a burden out
of your houses on the sabbath day,
[p]neither do ye any work: but [q]hallow
ye the sabbath day, as I commanded
your fathers; 23 but [r]they
hearkened not, neither inclined their
ear, [s]but made their neck stiff, that
they might not hear, and [t]might
not receive instruction. 24 And it
shall come to pass, if ye diligently
hearken unto me, saith the LORD,
[o]to bring in no burden through the
gates of this city on the sabbath day,
but to [q]hallow the sabbath day, to
do no work therein; 25 then [u]shall
there enter in by the gates of this
city kings and princes sitting upon
the throne of David, riding in chariots
and on horses, they, and their
princes, the men of Judah, and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this
city shall [10]remain for ever. 26 And
they shall come from [v]the cities of
Judah, [w]and from the places round
about Jerusalem, [v]and from the
land of Benjamin, and [v]from the
lowland, and from the mountains,
[w]and from [x]the South, bringing
[y]burnt offerings, and sacrifices,
and [11]oblations, and frankincense,
and [y]bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving,
unto the house of the LORD.
27 But if ye will not hearken unto

i Cp. Isai. 1. 29. See ch. 2. 20.
j Ps. 48. 1, 2 & 87. 1. Isai. 2. 3.
k ch. 15. 13.
l See ch. 15. 14.
m See Deut. 32. 22.
n 2 Chr. 32. 8. Ps. 146. 3.
o ch. 48. 6.
p ch. 29. 32. Job 20. 17. Ps. 34. 12.
q Deut. 29. 23. Job 39. 6.
r Ps. 25. 2 & 34. 8 & 125. 1. See Ps. 2. 12.
s Ps. 71. 5.
t Ps. 1. 3. Cp. Ezek. 47. 12.
u 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 139. 23. Rom. 8. 27.
v See ch. 11. 20.
w ch. 32. 19. Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12.
x Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 20.
y Ps. 39. 6.
z Cp. Ps. 55. 23.
a Cp. Luke 12. 20.
b See ch. 14. 8.
c Josh. 24. 20. Ps. 73. 27. Isai. 1. 28.
d Cp. Luke 10. 20.
e ch. 1. 16.
f ch. 2. 13. Cp. John 4. 10, 14.
g Ps. 6. 2.
h Deut. 10. 21.
i Isai. 5. 19. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

j ch. 15. 15 Ps. 40. 9 & 139. 4.
k ch. 16. 19
l Ps. 35. 4 & 40. 14.
m ch. 11. 20 Ps. 35. 8.
n See ch. 1 13.
o Cp. John 5. 10. See Neh. 13. 15–19.
p See Nun 15. 32–36.
q Ex. 23. 1 & 31. 13. Isai. 56. 2 & 58. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. See Ex. 2 8–11 & Deut. 5 12–15.
r ch. 7. 24, 2 Cp. ch. 1 10.
s Cp. 2 Ch 30. 8 & Acts 7. 5
t See ch. 5.
u ch. 22. 4.
v ch. 32. 4 & 33. 13.
w Zech. 7.
x Gen. 13.
y Lev. 7. 1 & 22. 29. 2 Chr. 33. 16. Ps. 107. 2 & 116. 17.

---

[1] Or, *a tamarisk* [2] Heb. *trust.* [3] According to another reading, *see.* [4] Or, *sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid* [5] Or, *he shall leave them* [6] Some ancient versions read, *the judgement day of man.* [7] Heb. *break them with a double breach.* [8] Or, *the common people* See ch. 26. 23. [9] Or, *for your life's sake* [10] Or, *be inhabited* [11] Or, *meal offerings*

me to [q]hallow the sabbath day, [o]and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I [z]kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall [a]devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it [b]shall not be quenched.

18

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Arise, and go down to [c]the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. 3 Then I went down to [c]the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought his work on the [d]wheels. 4 And when the vessel that he made of the clay was [e]marred in the hand of the potter, [f]he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 6 O house of Israel, [g]cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. [h]Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. 7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, [i]to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; 8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, [j]turn from their evil, [k]I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, [i]to build and to plant it; 10 if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. 11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [l]return ye now every one from his evil way, and [m]amend your ways and your doings. 12 But they say, [n]There is no hope: for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after [o]the stubbornness of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD: [p]Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the virgin of Israel hath done [q]a very horrible thing. 14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters [1]that flow down from afar be [2]dried up? 15 [r]For my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to [s]vanity; and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, [t]in the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, [u]in a way not cast up; 16 to make their land [v]an astonishment, and [v]a perpetual hissing; [w]every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, [x]and shake his head. 17 [y]I will scatter them [z]as with an east wind before the enemy; [a]I will [3]look upon their back, and not their face, in the day of their calamity.

18 Then said they, [b]Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [c]for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. [d]Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and [e]hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. 20 [f]Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [g]they have digged a pit for my soul. [h]Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy fury from them. 21 Therefore [i]deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, [j]and widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their young men smitten of the sword in battle. 22 [k]Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for [g]they have digged a pit to take me, [l]and hid snares for my feet. 23 Yet, LORD, [m]thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me; [n]forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight: but let them be [4]overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

19

1 Thus said the LORD, Go, and buy [o]a potter's earthen [p]bottle, and *take* of [q]the elders of the people, and of [q]the elders

q Ex. 23. 12 & 31. 13. Isai. 56. 2 & 58. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. See Ex. 20. 8–11 & Deut. 5. 12–15.
o Cp. John 5. 10. See Neh. 13. 15–19.
z ch. 21. 14 & 43. 12 & 49. 27 & 50. 32. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 14.
a ch. 52. 13. 2 Kin. 25. 9.
b ch. 7. 20.
c ch. 19. 1. 1 Chr. 4. 23. Cp. Zech. 11. 13.
d Ecclus. 38. 29.
e ch. 13. 7.
f Cp. Rom. 9. 21.
g Isai. 45. 9. Wisdom 15. 7. See Rom. 9. 20–24.
h Job 10. 9. Isai. 64. 8.
i ch. 1. 10 & 42. 10.
j Ezek. 18. 21.
k ch. 26. 3, 13, 19. Judg. 2. 18. Jonah 3. 10.
l ch. 35. 15. 2 Kin. 17. 13. Jonah 3. 8.
m ch. 7. 3 & 25. 5 & 35. 15.
n ch. 2. 25.
o See ch. 3. 17.
p ch. 2. 10, 11.
q ch. 5. 30.

r ch. 2. 13, 32 & 17. 13.
s ch. 2. 5 & 10. 15 & 16. 19.
t ch. 6. 16.
u Cp. Isai. 57. 14.
v ch. 19. 8 & 25. 9, 11, 18 & 49. 13, 17 & 50. 13 & 51. 37. 2 Chr. 29. 8.
w ch. 50. 13. Lam. 2. 15.
x Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7. Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. *al.*
y ch. 13. 24.
z Gen. 41. 6, 23, 27. Ex. 10. 13. Job 27. 21. Ps. 48. 7. Ezek. 27. 26. Hos. 13. 15. Jonah 4. 8.
a Cp. ch. 2. 27.
b ch. 11. 19.
c Cp. ch. 2. 8 & 5. 13, 31 & 6. 13.
d ch. 9. 3, 8. Job 5. 21. Cp. Ps. 31. 20.
e Ps. 35. 1. Isai. 49. 25.
f Ps. 35. 12.
g Ps. 35. 7 & 57. 6 & 119. 85.
h Cp. Neh. 13. 14.
i Ps. 109. 10.
j Ps. 109. 9.
k Cp. ch. 20. 16.
l Ps. 140. 5.
m Cp. Ps. 35. 22.
n Neh. 4. 5.
o See ch. 18. 2.
p ver. 10.
q 2 Kin. 19. 2 & 23. 1. Ezek. 8. 1.

---

[1] Or, *of strange lands that flow down be &c.*
[2] Or, *plucked up*
[3] Or, *shew them the back, and not the face*
[4] Heb. *made to stumble.*

of the priests; 2 and go forth [r] unto
the valley of the son of Hinnom,
which is by the entry of [1] the gate
Harsith, and proclaim there the
words that I shall tell thee: 3 and
say, [s] Hear ye the word of the
LORD, [t] O kings of Judah, and inhabitants
of Jerusalem; thus saith
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
Behold, I will bring evil upon
this place, the which whosoever
heareth, [u] his ears shall tingle.
4 [v] Because they have forsaken me,
and have estranged this place, and
have burned incense in it unto other
gods, whom they knew not, they
and their fathers and the kings of
Judah; [w] and have filled this place
with the blood of innocents; 5 [x] and
have built the high places of Baal,
[x] to burn their sons in the fire for
burnt offerings unto Baal; [y] which
I commanded not, nor spake it,
neither came it into my [2] mind:
6 therefore, [z] behold, the days come,
saith the LORD, that this place shall
no more be called Topheth, nor
[a] The valley of the son of Hinnom,
but The valley of Slaughter.
7 [b] And I will [3] make void the counsel
of Judah and Jerusalem in this
place; [c] and I will cause them to
fall by the sword before their enemies,
and by the hand of them that
seek their life: [d] and their carcases
will I give to be meat for the fowls
of the heaven, and for the beasts of
the earth. 8 And I will make this
city [e] an astonishment, [e] and an hissing;
every one that passeth thereby
shall be astonished and hiss because
of all the plagues thereof. 9 [f] And
I will cause them to eat the flesh
of their sons and the flesh of their
daughters, and they shall eat every
one the flesh of his friend, [g] in the
siege and in the straitness, wherewith
their enemies, and they that
seek their life, shall straiten them.
10 Then [h] shalt thou break [i] the bottle
in the sight of the men that go
with thee, 11 and shalt say unto
them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts:
Even so will I break this people
and this city, [j] as one breaketh a
potter's vessel, [k] that cannot be made
whole again: [l] and they shall bury
in Topheth, [4] till there be no place
to bury. 12 Thus will I do unto
this place, saith the LORD, and to

r See Josh. 15. 8.
s ch. 17. 20.
t See ch. 13. 13.
u 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kin. 21. 12.
v See ch. 1. 16.
w 2 Kin. 21. 16. See ch. 2. 34.
x ch. 7. 31 & 32. 35. Lev. 18. 21.
y ch. 7. 31 & 32. 35. Deut. 17. 3.
z ch. 7. 32.
a ver. 2.
b Cp. Isai. 19. 3.
c Cp. Lev. 26. 17.
d See ch. 7. 33.
e See ch. 18. 16.
f Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Isai. 9. 20. Lam. 2. 20 & 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
g Deut. 28. 53, 55, 57.
h Cp. ch. 51. 63, 64.
i ver. 1.
j Ps. 2. 9. Isai. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
k Cp. Prov. 6. 15.
l ch. 7. 32.

the inhabitants thereof, even making
this city [m] as Topheth: 13 and
the houses of Jerusalem, and the
houses of the kings of Judah, which
are defiled, shall be [m] as the place
of Topheth, [n] even all the houses
upon whose [o] roofs they have burned
incense [p] unto all the host of heaven,
and have [q] poured out drink
offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from
[r] Topheth, whither the LORD had
sent him to prophesy; [s] and he
stood in the court of the LORD's
house, and said to all the people:
15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel, Behold, I will
bring upon this city and upon all
her towns all the evil that I have
pronounced against it; [t] because
they have made their neck stiff,
[u] that they might not hear my
words.

20

1 Now [v] Pashhur the son of
[w] Immer the priest, who was
[x] chief officer in the house of
the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying
these things. 2 Then [v] Pashhur
smote Jeremiah the prophet, and
put him [y] in the stocks that were in
the upper [z] gate of Benjamin, which
was in the house of the LORD.
3 And it came to pass on the morrow,
that [v] Pashhur brought forth
Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then
said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD
hath not called thy name [v] Pashhur,
but [5] Magor-missabib. 4 For
thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will
make thee [a] a terror to thyself, and
to all thy friends: and they shall
fall by the sword of their enemies,
and thine eyes shall behold it: and
I will give all Judah into the hand
of the king of Babylon, and he shall
carry them captive to Babylon, and
shall slay them with the sword.
5 Moreover [b] I will give all the riches
of this city, and all the gains thereof,
and all the [c] precious things thereof,
yea, all the treasures of the kings of
Judah will I give into the hand of
their enemies, which shall spoil
them, and take them, and carry
them to Babylon. 6 And thou, [v] Pashhur,
and all that dwell in thine
house shall go into captivity: and
thou shalt come to Babylon, and
there thou shalt die, and there shalt
thou be buried, thou, and all thy

m Cp. 2 Ki 23. 10.
n ch. 32. 2 & 44. 18. 2 Kin. 23. Zeph. 1.
o 2 Sam. 11.
p Deut. 4. Acts 7. 4
q ch. 7. 18 & 44. 15.
r ver. 2, 3.
s ch. 26 2. Cp. 2 Ch 20. 5.
t ch. 7. 26. 2 Chr. 30.
u ch. 25. 3
v ch. 21. 1 & 38. 1. 1 Chr. 9. Cp. Ezra 38.
w 1 Chr. 14. Ezra 2. 3
x Cp. ch. 26.
y ch. 29. 2 Acts 16. Cp. 2 Ch 16. 10 (mg
z ch. 37. 1
a See ch. 25.
b Cp. 2 K 20. 17. See 2 Ki 24. 12–16 & 25. 13–
c Job 28. Ezek. 22.

---

[1] Or, *the gate of potsherds* [2] Heb. *heart.* [3] Heb. *empty out.* [4] Or, *because there shall be no place else* [5] That is, *Terror on every side.*

friends, [d] to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 O LORD, [e] thou hast [1] deceived me, and I was deceived: [f] thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [g] I am become a laughingstock all the day, every one mocketh me. 8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, [h] Violence and spoil: because [i] the word of the LORD is made [j] a reproach unto me, and [j] a derision, all the day. 9 And if I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then [k] there is in mine heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and [l] I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot *contain.* 10 [m] For I have heard the defaming of many, [n] terror on every side. Denounce, and [o] we will denounce him, *say* all my [p] familiar friends, [q] they that watch for [r] my halting; peradventure he will be enticed, and [s] we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. 11 But [t] the LORD is with me as a mighty one *and* a terrible: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and [t] they shall not prevail: [u] they shall be greatly ashamed, because they have not [2] dealt wisely, even with [v] an everlasting dishonour which shall never be forgotten. 12 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, [w] that seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. 13 [x] Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers.

14 [y] Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; [z] making him very glad. 16 And let that man be as [a] the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and [b] let him hear a cry in the morning, and [3] shouting at noontide; 17 [c] because he slew me not from the womb; and so my mother should have been my grave, and her womb always great. 18 [d] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb [e] to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

See ch. 14. 14.
Cp. Ezek. 14. 9.
Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
Ps. 119. 51. Lam. 3. 14.
ch. 6. 7.
ch. 6. 10.
Ps. 44. 13 & 79. 4.
Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39. 3.
ch. 6. 11.
Ps. 31. 13.
See ch. 6. 25.
Cp. ch. 36. 16, 20.
Ps. 41. 9 & 55. 13.
Cp. ch. 9. 4 & 38. 22.
Cp. Ps. 56. 6.
Ps. 35. 15.
ch. 1. 19 & 5. 22.
See ch. 1. 8.
ch. 17. 18 & 23. 40.
ch. 23. 40.
See ch. 11. 20.
Cp. Ps. 35. 9, 10 & 109. 30, 31.
ch. 15. 10. Job 3. 3.
Cp. John 16. 21.
Gen. 19. 25. Isai. 13. 19.
ch. 18. 22.
Cp. Job 3. 10, 11.
Cp. Job 3. 20.
Cp. Lam. 3. 1, 2.

21 1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him [f] Pashhur the son of Malchiah, and [g] Zephaniah the son of [h] Maaseiah the priest, saying, 2 [i] Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; [j] for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us: peradventure the LORD will deal with us according to [k] all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: 4 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [l] Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans which besiege you, without the walls, [m] and I will gather them into the midst of this city. 5 And I myself will fight against you [n] with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even [o] in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. 6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. 7 And afterward, saith the LORD, [p] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; [q] he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. 8 And unto this people thou shalt say, [r] Thus saith the LORD: Behold, [s] I set before you the way of life and the way of death. 9 He that abideth in this city shall die [t] by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and [u] falleth away to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, [v] and his life shall be unto him for a prey. 10 For [w] I have set my face upon this city for evil, and [x] not for good, saith the LORD: [y] it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of

f See ch. 20. 1.
g ch. 29. 25 & 37. 3. 2 Kin. 25. 18.
h ch. 35. 4. 2 Chr. 34. 8.
i Cp. ch. 37. 7.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 1.
k Ps. 105. 2, 5.
l Cp. ch. 32. 5 & 37. 10.
m Cp. Isai. 13. 4.
n ch. 27. 5 & 32. 17, 21. Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 4. 34. Ezek. 20. 33.
o ch. 32. 37. Deut. 29. 28.
p ch. 37. 17 & 39. 5 & 52. 9.
q Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chr. 36. 17. Ezek. 5. 11.
r Deut. 30. 15, 19.
s ch. 38. 2. Ecclus. 15. 17.
t See ch. 15. 2.
u ch. 37. 13, 14.
v ch. 39. 18 & 45. 5.
w ch. 44. 11. Lev. 20. 3, 5. Ps. 34. 16. Ezek. 14. 8. Cp. Amos 9. 4.
x Cp. ch. 14. 11.
y ver. 7. ch. 34. 2 & 37. 8, 10 & 38. 17, 18, 23 & 39. 8 & 52. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 19.

---

[1] Or, *enticed*

[2] Or, *prospered*

[3] Or, *an alarm*

the LORD: 12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, [z]Execute judgement [a]in the morning, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, [b]lest my fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of [1]your doings. 13 [c]Behold, I am against thee, [d]O [2]inhabitant of the valley, [3]*and* of the rock of the plain, saith the LORD; ye which say, [e]Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? 14 and [f]I will punish you according to [g]the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: [h]and I will kindle a fire in her forest, [h]and it shall devour all that is round about her.

22 1 Thus said the LORD: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, 2 and say, [i]Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates. 3 Thus saith the LORD: [j]Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and [k]do no wrong, do no violence, [l]to the stranger, [j]the fatherless, nor the widow, neither [m]shed innocent blood in this place. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [n]then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting [4]upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. 5 But if ye will not hear these words, I [o]swear by myself, saith the LORD, that [p]this house shall become a desolation. 6 For thus saith the LORD [5]concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art Gilead unto me, *and* the head of [q]Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, [r]*and* cities which are not inhabited. 7 [s]And I will [6]prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: [t]and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [u]Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city? 9 [v]Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 [w]Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: [x]but weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. 11 For thus saith the LORD touching [7]Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [y]which went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more; 12 but [y]in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.

13 [z]Woe unto him that buildeth his house by [a]unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; [b]that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not his hire; 14 that saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and [c]painted with vermilion. 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou [8]strivest to excel in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, [d]and do judgement and justice? [e]then it was well with him. 16 [f]He judged the cause of the poor and needy; [e]then it was well. Was not this [g]to know me? saith the LORD. 17 [h]But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for [h]thy [9]covetousness, [i]and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. 18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: [j]They shall not lament for him, *saying*, [k]Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, [l]Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! 19 [m]He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan: and cry from [n]Abarim; for all [o]thy lovers are destroyed. 21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. [p]This hath been thy manner from [q]thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. 22 [r]The wind shall [10]feed all

z ch. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9. Cp. ch. 22. 16.
a Ps. 101. 8.
b ch. 4. 4.
c Cp. ver. 10. See Ezek. 13. 8.
d Cp. Isai. 12. 6 & mg. for mg.
e Cp. ch. 49. 4.
f ch. 9. 25.
g Prov. 1. 31. Isai. 3. 10.
h Ezek. 20. 47.
i ch. 21. 12.
j ch. 7. 5, 6 & 21. 12.
k Lev. 19. 33.
l Ps. 82. 3. Isai. 1. 17.
m ver. 17. Cp. ch. 26. 15.
n ch. 17. 25.
o ch. 49. 13 & 51. 14. Gen. 22. 16. Amos 6. 8. Cp. Heb. 6. 13.
p ch. 7. 34 & 25. 11, 18 & 44. 6, 22. Isai. 64. 10. Ezek. 5. 14.
q ver. 20, 23.
r Cp. ch. 6. 8.
s ch. 6. 4.
t 2 Kin. 19. 23. Isai. 37. 24.
u See ch. 5. 19.

v Deut. 25, 26.
w Cp. 2 C 35. 24, 2
x ver. 11
y Cp. 2 K 23. 34 & 2 Chr 36. 4 & Ezek. 19. 4.
z Hab. 2 See Isa 18-23.
a Cp. M 3. 10 & Eccl 21. 8.
b Lev. 1 & 25. 39 Deut. 2 14, 15. James
c Ezek. 14.
d Cp. 2 K 23. 25.
e Ps. 128 Eccles. 12. Isai. 3.
f Prov. 31. 9. Cp. Isa 17.
g Cp. Ju 2. 10.
h Cp. E 22. 13 (for mg
i ver. 3. Cp. ch. 15.
j Ps. 78. See ch. 4-6.
k Cp. 1 13. 30.
l Cp. ch 34. 5.
m ch. 8. & 36. 30 Cp. Isa 14. 19.
n Num. 12. Deut. 49.
o Cp. ch 3. 1.
p ch. 3.
q Ps. 12 1, 2.
r ch. 23. Cp. Ez 34. 10.

---

[1] Another reading is, *their*. [2] Heb. *inhabitress*. [3] Or, and *rock* [4] Heb. *for David upon his throne*. [5] Or, *unto* [6] Heb. *sanctify*. [7] In 2 Kings 23. 30, *Jehoahaz*. Compare 1 Chr. 3. 15. [8] Or, *viest with the cedar* [9] Or, *dishonest gain* [10] Or, *feed upon*

thy shepherds, and [r] thy lovers shall go into captivity: [s] surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. 23 O [1] inhabitant of [t] Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, [2] how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, [u] the pain as of a woman in travail! 24 [v] As I live, saith the LORD, though [3] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were [w] the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; 25 and I will [x] give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and [y] into the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 [z] And I will cast thee out, and [a] thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 [b] But to the land whereunto [4] their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. 28 Is this man [c] Coniah a despised broken [5] vessel? is he a [d] vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the [e] land which they know not? 29 [f] O [6] earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. 30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [g] childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: [h] for no man of his seed shall prosper, [h] sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

23

1 [i] Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, against [i] the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; [i] behold, I will visit upon you [j] the evil of your doings, saith the LORD. 3 [k] And I will gather the remnant of my flock [l] out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; [m] and they shall be fruitful and multiply. 4 And [n] I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 [o] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous [7] [p] Branch, and [q] he shall reign as king and [8] deal wisely, and shall execute judgement and justice in the land. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and [r] Israel shall [s] dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, [9] [t] The LORD is our righteousness. 7 [u] Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, As the LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 8 but, As the LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Concerning the prophets. [v] Mine heart within me is broken, [w] all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of his holy words. 10 [x] For the land is full of adulterers; for [y] because of [10] swearing [z] the land mourneth; [a] the pastures of the wilderness are dried up; [b] and their course is evil, and their force is not right. 11 [c] For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [d] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD. 12 [e] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places [f] in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, [11] [g] even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. 13 [h] And I have seen folly in the prophets of [i] Samaria; [j] they prophesied by Baal, [k] and caused my people Israel to err. 14 In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen an horrible thing; [l] they commit adultery, and walk in lies, and [m] they strengthen the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: [n] they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, [n] and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets: [o] Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, [o] and make them drink the water of [p] gall: for from the

Cp. ch. .1.
h. 3. 25.
ver. 6.
ch. 6. 24.
ee Isai. 3. 8.
Isai. 49. 18.
ee Ezek. . 11.
1 Kin. 1. 8.
. of S. 8. 6.
lag. 2. 23.
cclus. 49. 1.
ch. 34. 20.
ch. 39. 17.
p. Deut. . 17.
2 Kin. 24. 5.
Chr. 36. 0.
Cp. 2 Kin. 4. 8.
ch. 44. 14
mg. for ng.
ver. 24.
Cp. ch. 48. 8
Ps. 31. 12
Hos. 8. 8
Ecclus. 1. 14.
See ch. 15. 4.
Isai. 1. 2.
Cp. 1 Chr. . 17
Matt. 1. 2.
ch. 36. 30.
h. 6. 3
& 10. 21
& 22. 22
& 25. 34, 36.
sai. 56. 11.
Ezek. 34. 2.
Zech. 11. .7.
Cp. John 10. 12, 13.
ver. 22.
h. 4. 4.
ch. 29. 14
& 32. 37.
Deut. 30. 3.
Ezek. 20. 34, 41
& 37. 21.
Cp. Ps. 107. 3.
See Ezek. 34. 11 16.
Cp. ch. 8. 3.
Cp. Gen. 1. 28.
ch. 3. 15.

o For ver. 5, 6, see ch. 33. 14–16.
p Isai. 4. 2 & 11. 1.
q ch. 30. 9. Isai. 32. 1. Ezek. 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 2. 2. Luke 1. 32 & 19. 38. John 1. 49.
r Deut. 33. 28. Cp. Zech. 14. 11.
s ch. 32. 37.
t Rom. 10. 4. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
u For ver. 7, 8, see ch. 16. 14, 15.
v Ezek. 6. 9.
w Hab. 3. 16.
x ch. 5. 7, 8 & 9. 2.
y Ps. 10. 7 & 59. 12. Hos. 4. 2, 3.
z ch. 4. 28.
a ch. 9. 10 & 12. 4. Ps. 107. 34.
b Cp. ch. 22. 17.
c Cp. ver. 33, 34 & Zeph. 3. 4. See ch. 6. 13.
d ch. 7. 30 & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 16 & 23. 39.
e Ps. 35. 6 & 73. 18.
f Prov. 4. 19. Cp. ch. 13. 16.
g ch. 11. 23.
h Lam. 2. 14.
i Isai. 7. 9. Ezek. 16. 46, 51, 53, 55 & 23. 4, 33. Hos. 7. 1 & 8. 5, 6, *al.*
j ch. 2. 8.
k Isai. 9. 16. Mic. 3. 5.
l ch. 29. 23.
m Ps. 64. 5. Ezek. 13. 22.
n Isai. 1. 9, 10 & 13. 19.
o ch. 9. 15. Prov. 5. 4.
p ch. 8. 14.

---

[1] Heb. *inhabitress.* [2] Some ancient versions have, *how wilt thou groan.* [3] In ch. 24. 1, and 1 Chr. 3. 16, *Jeconiah.* In 2 Kings 24. 6, 8, *Jehoiachin.* [4] Heb. *they lift up their soul.* [5] Or, *pot* [6] Or, *land* [7] Or, *Shoot* Or, *Bud* [8] Or, *prosper* [9] Or, *The LORD our righteousness* [10] Or, *the curse* [11] Or, *in the year*

prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. 16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; [q] they teach you vanity: [r] they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. 17 They say continually unto them [1] that despise me, The LORD hath said, [s] Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in [t] the stubbornness of his own heart they say, [u] No evil shall come upon you. 18 For [v] who hath stood in the council of the LORD, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked [2] my word, and heard it? 19 [w] Behold, the tempest of the LORD, *even his* fury, is gone forth, yea, [x] a whirling tempest: [w] it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. 20 [y] The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have [3] executed, and [y] till he have performed the intents of his heart: [z] in the latter days ye shall [4] understand it perfectly. 21 [a] I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied. 22 [b] But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, [c] and had turned them from their evil way, and [d] from the evil of their doings. 23 [e] Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? 24 [e] Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. [f] Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD. 25 I have heard what the prophets have said, [g] that prophesy lies in my name, saying, [h] I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall this be in the heart of [r] the prophets that prophesy lies; even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart? 27 which think to cause my people to forget my name [h] by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their [i] fathers forgat my name for Baal. 28 [j] The prophet that hath a dream, [k] let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. [l] What is the straw to the wheat? saith the LORD. 29 [l] Is not my word like as fire? saith the LORD; and [m] like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

q Cp. Ps. 12. 2.
r Cp. ver. 21, 27 & Num. 16. 28.
s Cp. Zech. 10. 2. See ch. 6. 14.
t See ch. 3. 17.
u ch. 5. 12. Mic. 3. 11.
v ver. 22. Isai. 40. 14.
w ch. 30. 23.
x ch. 25. 32.
y ch. 30. 24. Cp. Isai. 55. 11.
z ch. 30. 24.
a See ch. 14. 14.
b ver. 18.
c ch. 25. 5. Cp. Luke 1. 17.
d ver 2.
e Cp. Ps. 94. 7, 9 & Amos 9. 2, 3. See Ps. 139. 7-12.
f Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
g See ch. 5. 31.
h Cp. Zech. 10. 2.
i Judg. 3. 7 & 8. 33, 34.
j Cp. Num. 12. 6.
k ver. 25.
l Cp. Luke 3. 17.

30 [n] Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that [5] use their tongues, and say, He saith. 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and [o] cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet [p] I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither shall they profit this people at all, saith the LORD. 33 And [q] when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is [r] the burden of the LORD? then shalt thou [6] say unto them, [7] What burden! [s] I will cast you off, saith the LORD. 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, [r] The burden of the LORD, [q] I will even punish that man and his house. 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken? 36 And [r] the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's own word [8] shall be his burden; [t] for ye have perverted the words of [u] the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God. 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken? 38 But if ye say, [r] The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD: Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD; 39 therefore, behold, I will [9] utterly forget you, and [s] I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my presence: 40 [v] and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and [v] a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24 1 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, [w] two baskets of figs set before the temple of

m Cp. Dan 2. 34, 45.
n Ezek. 13. 8. Cp. ch. 14 15 & Deut. 18 20.
o ver. 13.
p ver. 21. See ch. 14 14.
q See Ezek 14. 1-11.
r Mal. 1. 1. Cp. Lam. 2. 14 & mg.
s Cp. Hos. 4. 6.
t Cp. Matt 15. 6.
u Ps. 42. 2.
v ch. 20. 1
w Amos 8. 1, 2.

---

[1] According to the Sept., *that despise the word of the Lord, Ye &c.* [2] Another reading is, *his.* [3] Or, *done it* [4] Or, *consider* [5] Heb. *take.* [6] Or, *tell them what the burden is* [7] The Sept. and Vulgate have, *Ye are the burden.* [8] Or, *is his burden, and ye pervert &c.* [9] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *lift you up*

the LORD; after that [x]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive [y]Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and [z]the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. 2 One basket had very good figs, [a]like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had [b]very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. 3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. 4 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, [c]whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good. 6 [d]For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: [e]and I will build them, and not pull them down; [f]and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. 7 [g]And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: [h]and they shall be my people, [h]and I will be their God: [i]for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. 8 And as [j]the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give up [k]Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that [l]dwell in the land of Egypt: 9 I will even give them up [m]to be [1]tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be [n]a reproach and [o]a proverb, [n]a taunt and [p]a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. 10 And I will send [q]the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25

1 [r]The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah; the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; 2 the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: 3 [s]From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, [t]rising up early and speaking; [u]but ye have not hearkened. 4 [t]And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, [t]rising up early and sending them; [u]but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear; 5 saying, [v]Return ye now every one from his evil way, and [w]from the evil of your doings, and [x]dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, from of old and even for evermore: 6 and [y]go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, [z]and provoke me not to anger [z]with the work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. 7 [u]Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; [z]that ye might provoke me to anger [z]with the work of your hands to your own hurt. 8 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: Because ye have not heard my words, 9 [a]behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and *I will send* unto Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [b]my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will [2]utterly destroy them, [c]and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 Moreover [d]I will [3]take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, [e]the sound of the millstones, and [f]the light of the candle. 11 [c]And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and [g]these nations shall serve the king of Babylon [h]seventy years. 12 And it shall come to pass, when [h]seventy years are accomplished, that [i]I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, [i]and the land of the Chaldeans; [i]and I will make it [4]desolate for ever. 13 And

Kin. 24.
hr. 36.
att. 1. 11.
. ch. 22. 24, 28.
. 29. 2.
in. 24. 14.
p. Isai. 4.
. 29. 17.
. 29. 20.
p. Amos
. 12. 15 29. 10.
a. 31. 28 32. 10.
. ch. 1.
Amos 9.
a. 32. 39. ut. 30. 6. ek. 11. 19 36. 26, 27. ruch 2.
ee ch. 30.
31. 33. . 29. 13. el 2. 12,
er. 2. . 29. 17. a. 21. 1.
e ch. 43 ch. 44.
ee ch. 4.
a. 29. 18 49. 13. ch. 2. 17. ai. 43. 28. eut. 28.
Chr. 7. 20. h. 25. 18 26. 6 29. 22. Kin. 22.
ee ch. 14.
h. 1. 3 36. 1. o. 2 Kin. . 1.

s ch. 1. 2.
t ch. 7. 13 & 11. 7, 8 & 26. 5 & 29. 19 & 32. 33 & 35. 14. 2 Chr. 36. 15.
u See ch. 7. 13.
v See ch. 18. 11.
w ch. 23. 22.
x ch. 7. 7.
y See ch. 7. 6.
z Cp. ch. 32. 30.
a ch. 1. 15.
b ch. 27. 6 & 43. 10. Cp. Isai. 44. 28 & 45. 1. See Ezek. 29. 18–20.
c See ch. 18. 16.
d See ch. 7. 34 & Isai. 24. 6–12.
e Eccles. 12. 4. Rev. 18. 22.
f Rev. 18. 23.
g Cp. ch. 28. 14. See ch. 27. 3–6.
h ch. 29. 10. 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Dan. 9. 2. Cp. Isai. 23. 15.
i ch. 51. 24, 26, 62. Isai. 13. 19.

---

[1] Or, *a terror unto*

[2] Heb. *devote.*

[3] Heb. *cause to perish from them.*

[4] Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written [j] in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. 14 [k] For many nations [k] and great kings [1] shall serve themselves of them, even of them: [l] and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.

15 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto me: [m] Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. 16 And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of [n] the sword that I will send among them. 17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, [o] and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me: 18 *to wit*, [p] Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, [c] to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day; 19 [q] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; 20 and [r] all the mingled people, and all the kings of [s] the land of Uz, and all the kings of [t] the land of the Philistines, and [t] Ashkelon, and [t] Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of [u] Ashdod; 21 [v] Edom, and [w] Moab, and the children of [x] Ammon; 22 and all the kings of [y] Tyre, and all the kings of [y] Zidon, and the kings of the [2] isle which is beyond [z] the sea; 23 [a] Dedan, and [b] Tema, and [c] Buz, and all that have [d] the corners *of their hair* polled; 24 and all the [e] kings of Arabia, and all the kings of [r] the mingled people that dwell in the wilderness; 25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [f] Elam, and all the kings of [g] the Medes; 26 and all the kings of [h] the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of [3] [i] Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: [j] Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of [k] the sword which I will send among you. 28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [l] Ye shall surely drink. 29 For, lo, [m] I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: [k] for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts. 30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, [n] The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar against his [4] fold; [o] he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth. 31 A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for [p] the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, [q] he will plead with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, [r] and a great tempest shall be raised up [s] from the uttermost parts of the earth. 33 [t] And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: [u] they shall not be lamented, [v] neither gathered, nor buried; [v] they shall be dung upon the face of the ground. 34 [w] Howl, [x] ye shepherds, and cry; [y] and wallow yourselves *in ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are fully come, [5] and I will break you in pieces, and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel. 35 [x] And [6] the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. 36 A voice of the cry of [x] the shepherds, and [w] the howling of the principal of the flock! for the LORD layeth waste their pasture. 37 [z] And the peaceable folds are brought to silence [a] because of the fierce anger of the LORD. 38 [b] He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is become an astonishment because of [7] the fierceness of [c] the oppressing *sword*, [a] and because of his fierce anger.

j See ch. 46–ch. 51.
k ch. 27. 7 & 50. 9, 41 & 51. 27, 28.
l ch. 50. 29 & 51. 6, 24.
m ch. 49. 12 & 51. 7. Job 21. 20. Ps. 60. 3 & 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17. Lam. 4. 21. Rev. 14. 10.
n Cp. ch. 47. 6.
o Cp. Isai. 51. 22, 23.
p Cp. Zech. 12. 2.
c See ch. 18. 16.
q ch. 46. 25.
r ch. 50. 37. Cp. Ex. 12. 38 & Ezek. 30. 5.
s Job 1. 1. Lam. 4. 21.
t ch. 47. 1, 4, 5.
u Cp. Isai. 20. 1.
v ch. 9. 26. See ch. 49. 7–22.
w See ch. 48.
x See ch. 49. 1–6.
y ch. 47. 4. Isai. 23. 1, 2.
z Cp. ch. 49. 23.
a ch. 49. 8. Isai. 21. 13.
b Job 6. 19.
c Cp. Job 32. 2, 6.
d See ch. 9. 26.
e 2 Chr. 9. 14.
f Isai. 11. 11. See ch. 49. 34–39.
g Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 6.
h ch. 50. 9.
i ch. 51. 41.
j Hab. 2. 16.
k Ezek. 38. 21. Cp. ver. 16.

l ch. 49. 12
m Prov. 11 31. Isai. 10. 1 Amos 3. 2 Obad. 16. Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
n Joel 3. 1 Amos 1. 2
o Cp. Jud 9. 27 & Isai. 16. 9.
p Hos. 4.
q Isai. 66. 1 Cp. Joel 3. 2.
r ch. 23. 1 & 30. 23.
s ch. 6. 22.
t Isai. 66.
u See ch. 16. 4
v See ch. 8. 2.
w ch. 4. 8.
x See ch. 23. 1.
y ch. 6. 26
z Cp. Isai 32. 18.
a See ch. 13.
b Ps. 76. (mg.). Cp. Job 40.
c ch. 46. & 50. 16.

---

[1] Or, *have served themselves* or, *made bondmen* [2] Or, *coastland* [3] According to ancient tradition, a cypher for *Babel*. See ch. 51. 41. [4] Or, *pasture* [5] Or, *and I will disperse you* Many ancient versions read, *and your dispersions*. [6] Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from &c.* [7] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *the oppressing sword* See ch. 46. 16.

26 1 [d]In the beginning of the reign of [e]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD: [f]Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, [g]all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [h]keep not back a word. 3 [i]It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; [j]that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them [k]because of the evil of their doings. 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: [l]If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 [m]to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, [m]even rising up early and sending them, [m]but ye have not hearkened; 6 then will I make this house [n]like Shiloh, and will make this city [o]a curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 [p]And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. 8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that [p]the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be [n]like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, [q]without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 And when [r]the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD; and they sat in the [s]entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house*. 11 Then spake [p]the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, [t]This man is worthy of death; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Therefore now [u]amend your ways and your doings, [v]and obey the voice of the LORD your God; [j]and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 [w]But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, [x]ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. 16 [y]Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: [z]This man is not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God. 17 [a]Then rose up certain of [b]the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 [1]Micaiah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [c]Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? [d]did he not fear the LORD, and intreat the favour of the LORD, [e]and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? [f]Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls. 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of [g]Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: 21 and when [h]Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt: 22 and [h]Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, [i]Elnathan the son of [j]Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt: 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; [k]who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into [l]the graves of the [2]common people. 24 But the hand of [m]Ahikam the son of Shaphan

h. 27. 1.
Kin. 23.
hr. 36. 5.
h. 19. 14.
p. Ezek. 10.
eut. 4. 2
12. 32.
p. Acts
. 27.
h. 36. 3.
er. 13, 19.
e ch.
. 8.
h. 4. 4.
ev. 26. 14.
eut. 28.
ee ch. 25. 4.
ee ch. 7.
ee ch.
. 9.
ch. 23. 33.
ee ch.
. 7.
ch. 36. 12
h. 36. 10.
h. 38. 4.
p. ver. 16.
See ch.
. 3.

v Deut. 30. 2.
w Josh. 9. 25.
x Cp. Matt. 27. 24.
y ver. 8.
z Cp. ver. 11.
a Cp. Acts 5. 34.
b See ch. 19. 1.
c Mic. 3. 12.
d Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 26.
e Ex. 32. 14. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Cp. 1 Kin. 13. 6.
f Cp. Acts 5. 39.
g Josh. 9. 17. 1 Sam. 6. 21 & 7. 1, 2. 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.
h ver. 1. ch. 27. 1.
i ch. 36. 12, 25.
j 2 Kin. 22. 12, 14.
k Cp. ch. 2. 30 & Neh. 9. 26 & Matt. 21. 35 & 23. 37.
l Cp. 2 Mac. 9. 4.
m 2 Kin. 22. 12.

---

[1] Another reading is, *Micah*. See Micah 1. 1.

[2] Heb. *sons of the people*

was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 1 In the beginning of the reign of [1]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD to me: [n]Make thee bands and [o]bars, and put them upon thy neck; 3 and send them to the king of [p]Edom, and to the king of [p]Moab, and to the king of the children of [p]Ammon, and to the king of [p]Tyre, and to the king of [p]Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto [q]Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters; 5 [r]I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the face of the earth, [s]by my great power and by my outstretched arm; [t]and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. 6 [u]And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [v]my servant; [w]and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7 [x]And all the nations shall serve him, and [y]his son, and [z]his son's son, [a]until the time of his own land come: [b]and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and [c]that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, [d]with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 But as for you, [e]hearken ye not to your [f]prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your [g]soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 [h]for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out and ye should perish. 11 [i]But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that *nation* will I let remain in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

n Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 11 & Ezek. 7. 23.
o ch. 28. 10, 12, 13. See Lev. 26. 13.
p ch. 25. 21, 22.
q Cp. ver. 1 (mg.).
r Ps. 115. 15. Isai. 45. 12.
s See ch. 21. 5.
t Ps. 115. 16. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
u Cp. Ezek. 30. 21, 25.
v See ch. 25. 9.
w ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38. Judith 11. 7. Baruch 3. 16.
x Cp. Dan. 2. 37, 38.
y ch. 52. 31.
z Dan. 5. 1, 30.
a See ch. 25. 12.
b See ch. 25. 14.
c ver. 11, 12. Cp. ch. 30. 8.
d See ch. 14. 12.
e Cp. ch. 14. 14.
f Cp. ch. 29. 8.
g Cp. Deut. 18. 10 & Isai. 2. 6.
h See ch. 5. 31.
i Cp. ver. 2, 8.

12 And I spake to [j]Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, [i]Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and [k]serve him and his people, and live. 13 [l]Why will ye die, thou and thy people, [d]by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, [m]as the LORD hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 [e]And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: [h]for they prophesy a lie unto you. 15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, but [h]they prophesy falsely in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you. 16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: [e]Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, [n]Behold, the vessels of the LORD'S house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: [h]for they prophesy a lie unto you. 17 [e]Hearken not unto them; [i]serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city [o]become a desolation? 18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, [p]let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, [q]that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. 19 [r]For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city, 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, [s]when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; 21 yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [r]concerning the vessels that are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the

j ch. 28. 1 Cp. ch. 27. 1.
k ver. 17. Cp. ch. 3 17.
l Ezek. 18 31.
m ver. 8.
n ch. 28. 3 2 Kin. 24 13. 2 Chr. 36. 10, 18.
o See ch. 34.
p Cp. Isa 59. 16.
q Dan. 1.
r Cp. 2 Ki 25. 13.
s 2 Kin. 2 14, 15. Matt. 1. 12. See ch. 24. 1.

---

[1] Properly, *Zedekiah*, as in some ancient authorities. See vv. 3, 12, 20, ch. 28. 1.

king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: 22 [t]They shall be carried to Babylon, [u]and there shall they be, [v]until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; [w]then will I bring them up, [w]and restore them to this place.

28 1 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of [x]Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of [y]Azzur the prophet, which was of [z]Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, [a]I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. 3 [b]Within [c]two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon: 4 and I will bring again to this place [d]Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went to Babylon, saith the LORD: [a]for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, 6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, [e]Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon unto this place. 7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people: 8 [f]The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. 9 [g]The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, [1]that the LORD hath truly sent him. 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the [h]bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. 11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, [i]Thus saith the LORD: [j]Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of [k]all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way. 12 Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, after that [l]Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast broken the bars of wood; but thou shalt make in their stead bars of iron. 14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put [m]a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, [n]that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: [o]and I have given him the beasts of the field also. 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; [p]the LORD hath not sent thee; [q]but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will send thee away from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, [r]because thou hast spoken rebellion against the LORD. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29 1 Now these are the words of [s]the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of [t]the elders of the captivity, and to [u]the priests, and to [u]the prophets, and to [u]all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon: 2 (after that [v]Jeconiah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, *and* the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) 3 by the hand of Elasah the son of [w]Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of [x]Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying, 4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon: 5 [y]Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; 6 take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives

h. 52. 17,
), 21.
Kin. 25.
.
Chr. 36.
.
ch. 32. 5.
ch. 29. 10.
Chr. 36.
2.
zra 1. 1.
Ezra. 1.
, 8
5. 14
: 7. 19.
ch. 27. 12.
Ezek. 1. 1.
Josh. 9. 3
21. 17.
Cp. ch. 27.
, 11, 12.
ch. 27. 16.
ver. 11.
Cp. ch. 22. 10, 12, 26.
1 Kin. 1. 36.
f Cp. ch. 26. 18.
g Deut. 18. 22. See ch. 6. 14.
h ch. 27. 2.
i Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 11.
j ver. 2, 3.
k ch. 27. 7.
l ver. 1, 10.
m Deut. 28. 48.
n Cp. ch. 25. 11.
o See ch. 27. 6.
p ch. 29. 31. Deut. 18. 20. Cp. Ezek. 13. 22, 23.
q See ch. 5. 31.
r ch. 29. 32. Deut. 13. 5.
s Cp. Baruch 6. 1.
t Ezek. 8. 1.
u Cp. ch. 23. 33.
v ch. 24. 1. 2 Kin. 24. 12, 14.
w 2 Chr. 34. 8.
x 1 Chr. 6. 13.
y ver. 28.

---

[1] Or, *whom the LORD hath truly sent*

for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not diminished. 7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and [z] pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: [a] Let not your prophets that be in the midst of you, and [b] your diviners, deceive you, neither hearken ye to your dreams which ye [1] cause to be dreamed. 9 For [c] they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: [d] I have not sent them, saith the LORD. 10 For thus saith the LORD, [e] After seventy years be accomplished for Babylon, [f] I will visit you, [g] and perform my good word toward you, [g] in causing you to return to this place. 11 [h] For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, [i] to give you [2] hope in your latter end. 12 [j] And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, [j] and I will hearken unto you. 13 [k] And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me [l] with all your heart. 14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, [m] and I will [3] turn again your captivity, and [n] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places [o] whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. 15 For ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon. 16 For thus saith the LORD concerning [p] the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; 17 thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will send upon them [q] the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [r] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. 18 And I will pursue after them with [q] the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, [s] and will deliver them to be [4] tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, [s] to be an execration, [t] and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations [o] whither I have driven them: 19 because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, [u] wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD. 20 Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, [v] whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, [w] which prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; 22 and [x] of them shall be taken up [y] a curse by all the captives of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [z] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire: 23 because they have wrought folly in Israel, [a] and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, [a] and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not; [b] and I am he that knoweth, [b] and am witness, saith the LORD.

24 And [5] concerning [c] Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou shalt speak, saying, 25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to [d] Zephaniah the son of [e] Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of [f] Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be [g] officers in the house of the LORD, [h] for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in [i] the stocks and in [6] shackles. 27 Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah [j] of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you, 28 forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *The captivity* is long: [k] build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them?

z Cp. Ezra 6. 10 & Baruch 1. 11 & 1 Mac. 7. 33 & 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.
a Cp. ch. 5. 31 & 6. 14.
b ch. 27. 9, 15.
c See ch. 5. 31.
d ver. 31.
e See ch. 25. 12.
f ch. 27. 22.
g ch. 33. 14. Cp. ch. 24. 6.
h Cp. Isai. 55. 8, 9.
i ch. 31. 17.
j ch. 33. 3. Dan. 9. 3.
k 2 Chr. 15. 2. Ps. 32. 6 & 78. 34. Prov. 8. 17. Isai. 55. 6. Hos. 3. 5. See Lev. 26. 39–42 & Deut. 30. 1–3.
l ch. 24. 7. Deut. 4. 29.
m ch. 30. 3.
n See ch. 23. 3.
o See ch. 8. 3.
p See ch. 22. 2.
q See ch. 24. 10.
r ch. 24. 8.
s See ch. 15. 4.
t ch. 18. 16 & 42. 18. See ch. 24. 9.
u See ch. 25. 4.
v ch. 24. 5.
w ver. 9. See ch. 14. 14.
x See Isai. 65. 15.
y See ch. 24. 9.
z Cp. Dan. 3. 6.
a ch. 23. 14.
b Mal. 3. 5.
c ver. 31, 32
d ch. 21. 1. 2 Kin. 25. 18.
e ch. 35. 4.
f 2 Kin. 11. 4, 15 (?). 2 Chr. 22. 11 (?) & 23. 1 (?).
g Cp. ch. 20. 1
h Cp. 2 Kin 9. 11 & Acts 26. 24.
i ch. 20. 2.
j ch. 1. 1 & 32. 7.
k ver. 5.

---

[1] Or, *dream*
[2] Heb. *a latter end and hope.*
[3] Or, *return to*
[4] Or, *a terror unto*
[5] Or, *unto*
[6] Or, *the collar*

29 And [k]Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. 30 [l]Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning [m]Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that [m]Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, [n]and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in a lie; 32 therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish [m]Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, [o]neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith the LORD: [p]because he hath spoken rebellion against the LORD.

30 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, [q]Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. 3 [r]For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, [s]that I will [1]turn again [t]the captivity of my people [u]Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: [v]and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning [u]Israel and concerning Judah. 5 For thus saith the LORD: We have heard a voice of trembling, [2]of fear, and not of peace. 6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child: [w]wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [w]as a woman in travail, and [x]all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for [y]that day is great, [z]so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will [a]break his [b]yoke from off thy neck, and will [a]burst thy bands; [c]and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: 9 but they shall serve the LORD their God, and [d]David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. 10 [e]Therefore fear thou not, [f]O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, [e]I will save thee from afar, [g]and thy seed from the land of their captivity; [e]and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. 11 [h]For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [h]for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; [h]but I will [i]correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise [3]leave thee unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [j]Thy hurt is incurable, [k]and thy wound grievous. 13 There is none to plead [4]thy cause, [5]that thou mayest be bound up: [l]thou hast no healing medicines. 14 [m]All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of [n]an enemy, with the chastisement [o]of a cruel one; for the [6]greatness of thine iniquity, [p]because thy sins were increased. 15 [j]Why criest thou [7]for thy hurt? [j]thy pain is incurable: for the [6]greatness of thine iniquity, [p]because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. 16 [q]Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and [r]all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; [s]and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, [t]and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. 17 [u]For I will restore [v]health unto thee, and [w]I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because [x]they have called thee an outcast, *saying*, [x]It is Zion, whom no man [8]seeketh after. 18 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, [y]I will [9]turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling places; and the city shall be builded upon [z]her own [10]heap, and the palace shall [11]remain after the manner thereof. 19 [a]And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: [b]and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. 20 [c]Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will pun-

[k] ch. 21. 1. 2 Kin. 25. 18.
ver. 1, 20.
[m] ver. 24.
[n] ver. 9. See ch. 5. 31.
[o] See ch. 17. 6.
[p] ch. 28. 16.
[q] ch. 36. 2. Hab. 2. 2.
[r] Hab. 2. 3.
[s] ver. 18. ch. 29. 14 & 31. 23 & 32. 44 & 33. 7, 11, 26. Job 42. 10. Lam. 2. 14.
[t] Ezra 2. 1.
[u] Isai. 11. 12, 13. Hos. 1. 11.
[v] ch. 12. 15. Ezek. 20. 42. See ch. 16. 15 & 23. 3.
[w] See Isai. 13. 8.
[x] Nah. 2. 10. Cp. Joel 2. 6.
[y] Joel 2. 11. Zeph. 1. 14.
[z] Dan. 12. 1.
[a] ch. 2. 20. Nah. 1. 13.
[b] See ch. 27. 2.
[c] Ezek. 34. 27.
[d] Isai. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23 & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5. Cp. Luke 1. 69, 70 & Acts 13. 22, 23. See ch. 23. 5.
[e] ch. 42. 11 & 46. 27, 28. See Isai. 43. 5.
[f] Isai. 41. 8.
[g] See ch. 3. 18.
[h] ch. 46. 28.
[i] See ch. 10. 24.
[j] See ch. 15. 18.
[k] ch. 10. 19 & 14. 17.
[l] ch. 46. 11.
[m] Lam. 1. 2. Cp. ch. 4. 30.
[n] Job 13. 24 & 19. 11. Isai. 63. 10. Lam. 2. 4.
[o] Job 30. 21. Cp. ch. 6. 23.
[p] ch. 5. 6.
[q] Cp. ver. 11 & ch. 10. 25 & Isai. 41. 11.
[r] Cp. Ex. 23. 22.
[s] Isai. 33. 1.
[t] ch. 2. 14.
[u] ch. 33. 6.
[v] ch. 8. 22.
[w] Ps. 6. 2. Hos. 6. 1.
[x] Cp. Mic. 4. 6, 7 & Zeph. 3. 19.
[y] Cp. Amos 9. 11. See ver. 3.
[z] Deut. 13. 16.
[a] ch. 31. 12, 13 & 33. 11. Isai. 35. 10 & 51. 11.
[b] Ezek. 36. 10, 37 Zech. 10. 8.
[c] Isai. 1. 26.

---

[1] Or, *return to*
[2] Or, there is *fear, and no peace*
[3] Or, *hold thee guiltless*
[4] Or, *thy cause: for thy wound thou hast no medicines* nor *plaister*
[5] Heb. *for closing up*, or, *pressing*.
[6] Or, *multitude*
[7] Or, *for thy hurt, because thy pain is incurable?*
[8] Or, *careth for*
[9] Or, *return to*
[10] Or, *mound* Heb. *tel*.
[11] Or, *be inhabited*

ish all that oppress them. 21 [d] And their prince shall be of themselves, [d] and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; [e] and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: [f] for who is he that [1] hath had boldness to approach unto me? saith the LORD. 22 [g] And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 [h] Behold, [i] the tempest of the LORD, *even his* fury, is gone forth, a [2] sweeping tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. 24 [j] The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: [k] in the latter days ye shall understand it.

31 1 [l] At that time, saith the LORD, [m] will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. 2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword [3] found grace in the wilderness; [n] even Israel, [4] when I went to cause him to rest. 3 The LORD appeared [5] of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, [o] I have loved thee with an everlasting love: [p] therefore [6] with lovingkindness [q] have I drawn thee. 4 [r] Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: [s] again shalt thou be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in [t] the dances of them that make merry. 5 [u] Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall [7] enjoy *the fruit thereof*. 6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon [v] the hills of Ephraim shall cry, [w] Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God. 7 For thus saith the LORD, [x] Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout [8] for [y] the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, [z] O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. 8 Behold, I will bring them [a] from the north country, and [b] gather them from [c] the uttermost parts of the earth, *and* with them [d] the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall they return hither. 9 [e] They shall come with weeping,

d Cp. Gen. 49. 10 & Deut. 18. 18.
e Num. 16. 5.
f ch. 49. 19. Cp. Heb. 5. 4.
g ch. 24. 7 & 31. 1 & 32. 38. See ch. 31. 33 & Lev. 26. 12.
h ch. 23. 19, 20.
i ch. 25. 32.
j See ch. 12. 13.
k Hos. 3. 5.
l ch. 30. 24.
m Cp. Tobit 14. 5 & 2 Cor. 6. 18. See ch. 30. 22.
n Cp. ch. 30. 10 & Ps. 95. 11 & Isai. 63. 14.
o Deut. 7. 8 & 10. 15. Mal. 1. 2. Rom. 11. 28.
p Ps. 36. 10.
q Hos. 11. 4.
r ver. 28. ch. 33. 7.
s Isai. 61. 10.
t ver. 13. Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34 & 21. 21. Judith 15. 13. See 2 Sam. 6. 14.
u Isai. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
v See Josh. 24. 33.
w Isai. 2. 3 & 27. 13.
x Isai. 12. 6 & 65. 18.
y Amos 6. 1.
z Ps. 118. 25.
a See ch. 3. 18.
b See ch. 23. 3.
c See ch. 6. 22.
d Isai. 35. 5, 6.
e ch. 50. 4. Cp. Ezra 3. 13 & 10. 1.

[f] and with supplications will I lead them: I will [9] cause them [g] to walk by rivers of waters, [h] in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for [i] I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is [j] my firstborn.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He that scattered Israel will [b] gather him, and keep him, [k] as a shepherd doth his flock. 11 [l] For the LORD hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from [m] the hand of him that was stronger than he. 12 And they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, [n] and shall flow together [o] unto the goodness of the LORD, [p] to the corn, and to the wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd: [q] and their soul shall be as a watered garden; [r] and they shall not sorrow any more at all. 13 [s] Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together: for [t] I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. 14 [u] And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 Thus saith the LORD: [v] A voice is heard in [w] Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; [x] Rachel weeping for her children; she refuseth to be comforted for her children, [y] because they are not. 16 Thus saith the LORD: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and [z] they shall come again from the land of the enemy. 17 [a] And there is hope for thy latter end, saith the LORD; and *thy* children shall come again to their own border. 18 I have surely heard [b] Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed *to the yoke*: [c] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God. 19 Surely after that [d] I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, [e] I smote upon my thigh: [f] I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the

f ch. 3. 21. Zech. 12. 10.
g Isai. 35. 6, 7 & 40. 10. Cp. Ps. 23. 2.
h Isai. 35. 8 & 43. 19 & 49. 11.
i Rom. 8. 15.
j Cp. Ex. 4. 22 & Ps. 89. 27.
k Isai. 40. 11. Ecclus. 18. 13.
l Isai. 43. 1 & 44. 23 & 48. 20.
m Cp. Isai. 49. 24, 25.
n Isai. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.
o Hos. 3. 5.
p Cp. Deut. 12. 17.
q Isai. 58. 11.
r Isai. 35. 10.
s See ver. 4.
t Cp. John 16. 20.
u Cp. ver. 25.
v Cited Matt. 2. 18.
w Josh. 18. 25.
x Cp. Gen. 35. 19, 20 & 48. 7 & 1 Sam. 10. 2.
y ch. 10. 20.
z Ezra 1. 5. Hos. 1. 11.
a ch. 29. 11.
b Cp. ver. 9.
c Ps. 80. 3. Lam. 5. 21.
d Deut. 30. 2.
e Ezek. 21. 12.
f Cp. ch. 3. 25.

---

[1] Heb. *hath been surety for his heart.* [2] Or, *gathering* [3] Or, *have found . . . when I go* [4] Or, *when he went to find him rest* [5] Or, *from afar* [6] Or, *have I continued lovingkindness unto thee* [7] Heb. *profane*, or, *make common.* See Lev. 19. 23–25; Deut. 20. 6, 28. 30. [8] Or, *at the head* [9] Or, *bring them unto*

reproach of my youth. 20 [f]Is Ephraim my dear son? [g]is he a pleasant child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [h]therefore my bowels [1]are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 [i]Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts: [i]set thine heart toward the high way, [j]even the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. 22 [k]How long wilt thou go hither and thither, [l]O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall encompass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, [m]when I shall [2]bring again their captivity: [n]The LORD bless thee, [o]O habitation of justice, [p]O mountain of holiness. 24 [q]And Judah and all the cities thereof shall dwell therein together; [q]the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks. 25 For I have [r]satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished. 26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. 27 [s]Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [t]I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with [u]the seed of man, and with the seed of beast. 28 And it shall come to pass, that [v]like as I have watched over them [w]to pluck up and to break down, and to overthrow and to destroy, and to afflict; [v]so will I watch over them [x]to build and to plant, saith the LORD. 29 [y]In those days they shall say no more, [y]The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. 30 [z]But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 [a][s]Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make [b]a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that [c]I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; [3]which my covenant they brake, [d]although I was [4]an husband unto them, saith the LORD. 33 [e]But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the LORD; [e]I will put my law in their inward parts, and [f]in their heart will I write it; [g]and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: 34 and they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: [h]for they shall all know me, [i]from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [j]I will forgive their iniquity, and [k]their sin will I remember no more. 35 Thus saith the LORD, which [l]giveth the sun for a light by day, and [m]the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which [5]stirreth up the sea, that the waves thereof roar; [n]the LORD of hosts is his name: 36 [o]If these ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith the LORD: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, [p]then will I also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD. 38 [q]Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD [r]from the tower of Hananel unto [s]the gate of the corner. 39 [t]And the measuring line shall yet go out straight onward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah. 40 [u]And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the [v]brook Kidron, unto the corner of [w]the horse gate toward the east, [x]shall be holy unto the LORD; [y]it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [z]in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, [a]which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 Now at that time the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet [b]was

Cp. ver. 9.
Cp. Prov.
. 30.
S. of S.
. 4.
sai. 16. 11.
Cp. Isai.
i7. 14
z 62. 10.
ch. 50.
, 5.
ch. 2. 18,
3, 36.
ch. 49. 4.
See ch.
0. 3.
Ps. 122.
, 7.
ch. 50. 7.
sai. 1. 26.
Zech. 8. 3.
ch. 33. 13.
Ps. 36. 8.
p. ver.
4.
ch. 9. 25.
Ezek. 36.
1.
Hos. 2. 23.
Zech. 10. 9.
Cp. Ps. 22.
30
Isai. 53.
0.
ch. 44. 27.
p. ch. 32.
12.
Cp. ver.
40.
See ch. 1.
10.
See ch.
24. 6.
Ezek. 18.
2, 3.
Cp. Lam.
5. 7.
Ezek.
18. 4.
ver. 31–34,
cited Heb.
8. 8–12.
Luke 22.
20.
2 Cor. 3. 6.
Cp. Deut.
1. 31.

d See ch. 3. 14.
e ch. 32. 40. Ezek. 37. 26. Cited Heb. 10. 16.
f Ps. 37. 31. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
g Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 8. 8 & 13. 9. Rev. 21. 7. See ch. 30. 22.
h Isai. 54. 13.
i See ch. 6. 13.
j ch. 33. 8 & 36. 3 & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. Rom. 11. 27. Cited Heb. 10. 17.
k Isai. 43. 25.
l Gen. 1. 16.
m See ver. 36.
n See ch. 10 16.
o Cp. Ps. 148. 6 & Isai. 54. 9, 10. For ver. 36, 37, see ch. 33. 20–26.
p Rom. 11. 1.
q ver. 27, 31.
r Neh. 3. 1 & 12. 39. Zech. 14. 10.
s 2 Kin. 14. 13.
t Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 1. 16 & 2. 1, 2. Cp. Rev. 11. 1.
u Cp. ch. 7. 31, 32.
v See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
w 2 Chr. 23. 15.
x Isai. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17.
y Cp. ver. 28.
z Cp. ch. 37. 5, 11 & 39. 1, 2 & 52. 4 & 2 Kin. 25. 2.
a Cp. ch. 52. 12 & 2 Kin. 25. 8.
b Ps. 88. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *sound.*
[2] Or, *return to*
[3] Or, *forasmuch as they brake my covenant*
[4] Or, *lord over them*
[5] Or, *stilleth the sea, when &c.* See Is. 51. 15.

shut up in [c]the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [d]Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 [d]and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, [e]but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; 5 and [f]he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: [g]though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 7 Behold, Hanamel the son of [h]Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, [i]Buy thee my field that is in [j]Anathoth: [k]for the right of redemption is thine to buy it. 8 So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in [c]the court of the guard according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in [j]Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD. 9 And I bought the field that was in [j]Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and [l]weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. 10 [m]And I subscribed the deed, [n]and sealed it, [o]and called witnesses, and [l]weighed him the money in the balances. 11 So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, [1]*according to* the law and custom, and that which was open: 12 and I delivered the deed of the purchase unto [p]Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of [q]the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in [c]the court of the guard. 13 And I charged [p]Baruch before them, saying, 14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. 15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and [r]fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto [s]Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying, 17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, [t]thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and by [u]thy stretched out arm; [v]there is nothing too [2]hard for thee: 18 [w]which shewest mercy unto thousands, [w]and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers [x]into the bosom of their children after them: the great, [y]the mighty God, [z]the LORD of hosts is his name: 19 [a]great in counsel, and [b]mighty in work: [c]whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; [d]to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: 20 which didst set [e]signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, [3]both in Israel and among *other* men; [f]and madest thee a name, as at this day; 21 [g]and didst bring forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and [u]with a stretched out arm, [g]and with great terror; 22 and gavest them this land, [h]which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, [h]a land flowing with milk and honey; 23 and they came in, and possessed it; [i]but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them: 24 behold [j]the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and [k]the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, [l]because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it. 25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, [m]Buy thee the field for money, [n]and call witnesses; whereas [k]the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 27 Behold, I am the LORD, [o]the God of

[c] ver. 8, 12. ch. 33. 1 & 37. 21 & 38. 6, 13 & 39. 14. Cp. Neh. 3. 25.
[d] ver. 25, 36, 43. ch. 21. 10 & 34. 2 & 37. 17 & 38. 3.
[e] ch. 34. 3.
[f] ch. 39. 7 & 52. 11.
[g] Cp. ch. 21. 4 & 33. 5.
[h] ch. 35. 4 (?).
[i] ver. 25.
[j] ch. 1. 1 & 29. 27. Josh. 21. 18.
[k] Lev. 25. 25. Cp. Ruth 4. 4.
[l] Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12. Cp. Matt. 26. 15.
[m] ver. 44.
[n] Esth. 3. 12. Tobit 7. 14.
[o] ver. 25.
[p] ch. 36. 4, 8, 10, 14, 26, 32 & 43. 3, 6 & 45. 1-3. Baruch 1. 1, 3.
[q] Cp. Isai. 8. 2.
[r] ver. 43.
[s] See ver. 12.
[t] Isai. 37. 16
[u] See ch. 21. 5.
[v] ver. 27. See Gen. 18. 14.
[w] Ex. 20. 6 & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10.
[x] Ps. 79. 12. Isai. 65. 6.
[y] Isai. 9. 6.
[z] See ch. 1 16.
[a] Isai. 28. 29
[b] Cp. Ps. 66 3, 5.
[c] See ch. 1 17.
[d] See ch. 1 10.
[e] Ps. 135. 9.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 23. See Neh. 9. 10.
[g] Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 4. 3 1 Chr. 17. 21.
[h] Deut. 26. 15. See Ex. 3. 8.
[i] Neh. 9. 2 27. See ch. 11. 8 & Dan. 9. 10-14.
[j] ch. 33. 4. 1 Mac. 6. 20, 51. See ch. 6.
[k] See ver.
[l] ver. 36. See ch. 1 12.
[m] ver. 7.
[n] ver. 10.
[o] Num. 1 22.

---

[1] Or, containing *the terms and conditions*
[2] Or, *wonderful*
[3] Or, *and*

all flesh: [p]is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD: [q]Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: 29 and the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, [r]shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, [s]with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, [s]and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, [t]to provoke me to anger. 30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done that which was evil in my sight [u]from their youth: for the children of Israel have only [t]provoked me to anger [v]with the work of their hands, saith the LORD. 31 For this city hath been to me a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; [w]that I should remove it from before my face: 32 because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, [x]they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 [y]And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, [z]rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened [a]to receive instruction. 34 But they set [b]their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 35 And they built the high places of Baal, [c]which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, [d]to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; [e]which I commanded them not, neither came it into my [1]mind, that they should do [b]this abomination; [f]to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, [g]It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: 37 [h]Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, [i]whither I have driven them in [j]mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, [k]and I will cause them to dwell safely: 38 [l]and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: 39 [m]and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever; [n]for the good of them, and of their children after them: 40 [o]and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away [2]from them, to do them good; [p]and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. 41 [q]Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, [r]and I will plant them in this land [3]assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. 42 For thus saith the LORD: [s]Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. 43 [t]And fields shall be bought in this land, [u]whereof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast; [v]it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and [w]subscribe the deeds, and [w]seal them, and [w]call witnesses, [x]in the land of Benjamin, [x]and in the places about Jerusalem, [x]and in the cities of Judah, [x]and in the cities of the hill country, [x]and in the cities of the lowland, [x]and in the cities of the South: for [y]I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

33

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [z]shut up in the court of the guard, saying, 2 Thus saith [a]the LORD that doeth it, the LORD that formeth it to establish it; [b]the LORD is his name: 3 [c]Call unto me, and I will answer thee, [d]and will shew thee great things, and [4]difficult, [d]which thou knowest not. 4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down *to make a defence* against [e]the mounts, and against the sword: 5 They come [f]to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain [g]in mine anger and in my fury, [h]and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. 6 [i]Behold, I will

See Gen. 18. 14.
ver. 3.
See ch. 21. 10.
See ch. 19. 13.
See ch. 7. 18.
ch. 3. 25.
ch. 25. 6, 7.
2 Kin. 23. 27 & 24. 3.
ch. 2. 26.
ch. 2. 27. Cp. Ezek. 8. 16.
See ch. 7. 24.
See ch. 25. 3.
See ch. 5. 3.
See ch. 7. 30 & 23. 11.
ch. 7. 31.
See Josh. 18. 16.
Lev. 18. 21.
ch. 7. 31.
f Cp. 1 Kin. 16. 19.
See ver. 3.
See ch. 23. 3.
i See ch. 8. 3.
j ch. 21. 5. Deut. 29. 28.

k ch. 23. 6 & 33. 16. Ezek. 34. 25.
l See ch. 30. 22 & 31. 33.
m Ezek. 11. 19, 20.
n Deut. 6. 24.
o ch. 50. 5. Ps. 89. 34. Isai. 55. 3. Ezek. 16. 60.
p See ch. 31. 33.
q Cp. Deut. 28. 63.
r See ch. 24. 6.
s Cp. ch. 31. 28.
t ver. 15.
u ch. 33. 10.
v See ver. 3.
w ver. 10.
x See ch. 17. 26.
y See ch. 30. 3.
z See ch. 32. 2.
a Cp. Isai. 37. 26.
b Cp. ch. 16. 21 & Ex. 6. 3 & Ps. 83. 18 & Amos 4. 13.
c ch. 29. 12. Ps. 91. 15.
d Isai. 48. 6.
e ch. 32. 24. 1 Mac. 6. 20, 51.
f Cp. ch. 32. 5.
g Ezek. 22. 20.
h Deut. 31. 17, 18.
i ch. 30. 17.

---

[1] Heb. *heart*. [2] Heb. *from after them*. [3] Heb. *in truth*. [4] Heb. *fenced in*.

bring it [1]health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. 7[j] And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, [k]and will build them, [l]as at the first. 8 And [m]I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; [n]and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. 9[o] And *this city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall [p]fear and tremble for all the good and for all the peace that I procure unto it. 10 Thus saith the LORD: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, [q]whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, 11[r] the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, [s]Give thanks to the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and of them* that bring *sacrifices of* [t]thanksgiving into the house of the LORD. [j]For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, saith the LORD. 12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [u]Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, [v]an habitation of shepherds [w]causing their flocks to lie down. 13[x]In the cities of the hill country, [x]in the cities of the lowland, [x]and in the cities of the South, [x]and in the land of Benjamin, [x]and in the places about Jerusalem, [x]and in the cities of Judah, [y]shall the flocks again pass under the hands [z]of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14[a] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [b]I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah. 15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause a [c]Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land. 16 In those days shall Judah be saved, [d]and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is *the name* whereby she shall be called, [e]The LORD is our righteousness. 17 For thus saith the LORD: [2][f]David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; 18[g] neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn [3]oblations, and to do sacrifice continually. 19 And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying, 20[h] Thus saith the LORD: [i]If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, [j]so that there should not be day and night in their season; 21[k] then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. 22 As [l]the host of heaven cannot be numbered, [l]neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. 23 And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, 24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD did choose, he hath cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25 Thus saith the LORD: [m]If my covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: [n]for I will [4]cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

34 1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when [o]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, [p]and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jeru-

j See ch. 30. 3.
k See ch. 24. 6.
l Isai. 1. 26.
m Ezek. 36. 25. Cp. Ps. 51. 2, 7 & Heb. 9. 13, 14.
n See ch. 31. 34.
o See ch. 13. 11.
p Cp. Ps. 130. 4 & Isai. 60. 5.
q ch. 32. 43.
r See ch. 7. 34.
s 1 Chr. 16. 34. Ps. 106. 1 & 107. 1. Isai. 12. 4.
t ch. 30. 19. Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22.
u Cp. Ezek. 36. 11.
v Cp. ch. 31. 24 & 50. 19 & Isai. 65. 10 & Ezek. 34. 14, 15.
w S. of S. 1. 7.
x See ch. 17. 26.
y Cp. Lev. 27. 32.
z Cp. John 10. 3.
a For ver. 14–16, see ch. 23. 5, 6.
b ch. 29. 10.

c ch. 23. 5. Cp. Isai. 4. 2 & 11. 1.
d ch. 23. 6 & 32. 37.
e ch. 23. 6.
f 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 4 Ps. 89. 3, 4
g Cp. Isai. 66. 21.
h For ver. 20–26, see ch. 31. 36, 37.
i ver. 25. Cp. Isai. 54. 9.
j Gen. 8. 22 Ps. 72. 5.
k Ps. 89. 34.
l Gen. 22. 17
m Ps. 74. 1 17 & 104. 19.
n ver. 7, 11 See ch. 30. 3.
o ch. 39. 1 & 52. 4. 2 Kin. 25.
p ch. 1. 15 Cp. ch. 5 28.

---

[1] Or, *healing*

[2] Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*

[3] Or, *meal offerings*

[4] Or, *return to their captivity*

salem, and against all the cities
thereof, saying: 2 Thus saith the
LORD, the God of Israel, Go, and
speak to [q] Zedekiah king of Judah,
and tell him, Thus saith the LORD,
[r] Behold, I will give this city into
the hand of the king of Babylon,
and he shall burn it with fire:
3 [s] and thou shalt not escape out of
his hand, but shalt surely be taken,
and delivered into his hand; [s] and
thine eyes shall behold the eyes of
the king of Babylon, and he shall
speak with thee mouth to mouth,
and thou shalt go to Babylon. 4 Yet
hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah
king of Judah: [t] thus saith
the LORD concerning thee, [t] Thou
shalt not die by the sword; 5 thou
shalt die in peace; [u] and with the
burnings of thy fathers, the former
kings which were before thee, so
shall they [v] make a burning for
thee; [w] and they shall lament thee,
saying, Ah lord! for I have spoken
the word, saith the LORD. 6 Then
Jeremiah the prophet spake all
these words unto Zedekiah king of
Judah in Jerusalem, 7 when the
king of Babylon's army fought
against Jerusalem, and against all
the cities of Judah that were left,
against [x] Lachish and against [y] Azekah;
[z] for these *alone* remained of
the cities of Judah *as* [a] fenced cities.
8 The word that came unto Jeremiah
from the LORD, after that the
king Zedekiah [b] had made a covenant
with all the people which were
at Jerusalem, [c] to proclaim liberty
unto them; 9 [d] that every man should
let his manservant, and every man
his maidservant, being an Hebrew or
an Hebrewess, go free; [e] that none
should serve himself of them, *to wit*,
of a Jew his brother: 10 and all the
princes and all the people obeyed,
which had entered into the covenant,
that every one should let his manservant,
and every one his maidservant,
go free, that none should
serve themselves of them any more;
they obeyed, and let them go:
11 but afterwards they turned, and
caused the servants and the handmaids,
[d] whom they had let go free,
to return, and brought them into
subjection for servants and for
handmaids: 12 therefore the word
of the LORD came to Jeremiah from
the LORD, saying, 13 Thus saith the

q 2 Kin. 25. 2.
r See ch. 21. 10.
s See ch. 32. 4.
t Cp. ch. 38. 17, 20 & 39. 4, 7.
u 1 Sam. 31. 12. 2 Chr. 21. 19.
v 2 Chr. 16. 14.
w Cp. ch. 22. 18.
x Josh. 10. 3.
y Josh. 10. 10 & 15. 35.
z 2 Kin. 18. 13.
a ch. 4. 5.
b ver. 15.
c ver. 15, 17. Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10. Cp. Isai. 61. 1.
d See Lev. 25. 39–46.
e Cp. Neh. 5. 8.

LORD, the God of Israel: I made a
covenant with your fathers in the
day that [f] I brought them forth out
of the land of Egypt, out of the
house of [1] bondage, saying, 14 [g] At
the end of seven years ye shall let
go every man his brother that is
an Hebrew, which [2] hath been sold
unto thee, and hath served thee six
years, [d] thou shalt let him go free
from thee: but [h] your fathers hearkened
not unto me, neither inclined
their ear. 15 And ye were now
turned, and had done that which is
right in mine eyes, in [c] proclaiming
liberty every man to his neighbour;
and [i] ye had made a covenant before
me in the [j] house which is called by
my name: 16 but ye turned [k] and
profaned my name, and [l] caused
every man his servant, and every
man his handmaid, [l] whom ye had
let go free at their pleasure, to return;
and ye brought them into
subjection, to be unto you for servants
and for handmaids. 17 Therefore
thus saith the LORD: Ye have
not hearkened unto me, [c] to proclaim
liberty, every man to his
brother, and every man to his neighbour:
[m] behold, I proclaim unto
you a liberty, saith the LORD, [n] to
the sword, to the pestilence, and to
the famine; and [o] I will make you
to be [3] tossed to and fro among all
the kingdoms of the earth. 18 And
I will give the men that have transgressed
my covenant, which have
not performed the words of [i] the
covenant which they made before
me, [4] when [p] they cut the calf in
twain and passed between the parts
thereof; 19 the princes of Judah,
and the princes of Jerusalem, [q] the
eunuchs, and the priests, and all the
people of the land, which passed
between the parts of the calf; 20 I
will even give them into the hand
of their enemies, [r] and into the hand
of them that seek their life: [s] and
their dead bodies shall be for meat
unto the fowls of the heaven, and
to the beasts of the earth. 21 And
[t] Zedekiah king of Judah and his
princes will I give into the hand of
their enemies, and into the hand of
them that seek their life, and into
the hand of the king of Babylon's
army, [u] which are gone up from
you. 22 Behold, [v] I will command,
saith the LORD, and [w] cause them

f Ex. 20. 2.
g Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.
h ch. 7. 24, 26 & 11. 8 & 17. 23 & 25. 4 & 35. 15 & 44. 5.
i ver. 8. Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 3.
j See ch. 7. 10.
k Lev. 18. 21 & 19. 12.
l ver. 11.
m Cp. Matt. 7. 2 & Gal. 6. 7 & James 2. 13.
n See ch. 14. 12.
o See ch. 15. 4.
p Cp. Gen. 15. 10.
q ch. 29. 2.
r See ch. 22. 25.
s See ch. 7. 33.
t Cp. ver. 2, 4, 8.
u ch. 37. 5, 11.
v Isai. 10. 6.
w ch. 37. 8 & 38. 3.

---

[1] Heb. *bondmen*. [2] Or, *hath sold himself* [3] Or, *a terror unto* [4] Heb. *the calf which they cut &c.*

to return to this city; [w]and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: [x]and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, [y]without inhabitant.

35 1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of [z]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Go unto the house of the [a]Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of [b]the chambers, and give them wine to drink. 3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; 4 and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into [b]the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, [c]the man of God, which was by [b]the chamber of the princes, which was above [b]the chamber of [d]Maaseiah the son of [e]Shallum, [f]the keeper of the [1]door: 5 and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. 6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [g]Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever: 7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; [h]that ye may live many days in the land wherein ye sojourn. 8 And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it came to pass, [i]when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of [j]the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of [j]the army of the Syrians; [k]so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [l]Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD. 14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed, and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, [m]rising up early and speaking; and ye have not hearkened unto me. 15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, [m]rising up early and sending them, saying, [n]Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and [o]go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: [p]but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. 16 Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; 17 therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: [q]because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; [q]and I have called unto them, but they have not answered. 18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you; 19 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man [r]to stand before me for ever.

36 1 And it came to pass in the [s]fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Take thee [t]a roll of a book, and [u]write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and [v]against Judah, and [w]and

y See ch. 4. 7.
z ch. 25. 1.
a 1 Chr. 2. 55.
1 Mac. 4. 38, 57, al.
c Cp. Deut. 33. 1.
l See ch. 5. 3.
m See ch. 25. 3.
n 2 Kin. 17. 13.
o See ch. 7. 6.
p See ch. 34. 14.
q Cp. Isa. 65. 2.
r See ch. 15. 1.
v ch. 25. 2.
w See ch.

---

[1] Heb. threshold.

against all the nations, [x]from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 [y]It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; [z]that they may return every man from his evil way; [a]that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. 4 Then Jeremiah called [b]Baruch the son of Neriah; and [b]Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon [†]a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded [b]Baruch, saying, [c]I am [1]shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD: 6 therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house [d]upon [2]the fast day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 [y]It may be [3]they will present their supplication before the LORD, [z]and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 Now it came to pass [e]in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, [f]in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, [g]proclaimed a fast before the LORD. 10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in [h]the chamber of Gemariah the son of [i]Shaphan [j]the scribe, in the upper court, [k]at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people. 11 And when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of [i]Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, 12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, [k]all the princes sat there, even [l]Elishama [j]the scribe, and [m]Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and [m]Elnathan [n]the son of Achbor, and [m]Gemariah the son of [i]Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of [o]Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of [p]Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears. 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, [q]We will surely tell the king of all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, [r]and I wrote them with ink in the book. 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. 20 And they went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the roll in [s]the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. 21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. 22 Now the king sat in [t]the winter house [u]in the ninth month: and *there was a fire in* the brasier burning before him. 23 And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four [4]leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brasier. 24 [v]And they were not afraid, [w]nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. 25 Moreover [x]Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had [y]made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. 26 And

h. 1. 2
25. 3.
h. 26. 3.
zek. 12. 3.
eph. 2. 3.
p. Amos
15.
p. ch.
. 8.
See ch. 31.
.
See ch. 32.
.
zra 6. 2.
s. 40. 7.
zek. 2. 9.
ech. 5.
2.
h. 32. 2
33. 1
39. 15.
Cp. ver. 9.
Cp. ver. 1.
ver. 22.
Cp. 2 Chr.
20. 3.
Cp. ch.
35. 2.
ch. 26. 24
& 40. 5.
2 Chr. 34.
8, 15, 18.
Cp. 2 Kin.
18. 18
& mg.
ch. 26. 10.
ver. 20.
ch. 41. 1.
2 Kin. 25.
25.
m ver. 25.
n ch. 26. 22.

o ch. 28. 1 (?).
p ver. 26. ch. 37. 3, 13 & 38. 1.
q ver. 20.
r ver. 32. Cp. Rom. 10. 22.
s ver. 12.
t Amos 3. 15.
u ver. 9. 1 Mac. 1. 54, 59. Cp. John 10. 22.
v Cp. ver. 16.
w See Josh. 7. 6.
x ver. 12.
y Cp. Isai. 59. 16.

---

[1] Or, *restrained*
[2] Or, *a fast day*
[3] Heb. *their supplication will fall.*
[4] Or, *columns*

the king commanded Jerahmeel [1]the [z]king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and [a]Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take [b]Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. 29 And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, [c]Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast? 30 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: [d]He shall have none [e]to sit upon the throne of David: [f]and his dead body [g]shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 [h]And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not. 32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to [i]Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who [j]wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37

1 [k]And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of [l]Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, [m]whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. 2 [n]But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent [o]Jehucal the son of [p]Shelemiah, and [q]Zephaniah the son of [r]Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, [s]Pray now unto the LORD our God for us. 4 [t]Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: [u]for they had not put him into prison. 5 [v]And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when [w]the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, [x]they brake up from Jerusalem. 6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that [s]sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, [y]Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, [z]shall return to Egypt into their own land. 8 And [a]the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; [a]and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. 9 Thus saith the LORD: Deceive not [2]yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. 10 [b]For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but [3][c]wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and [a]burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass that when [d]the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into [e]the land of Benjamin, [f]to receive his portion [4]there, [g]in the midst of the people. 13 And when he was in [h]the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of [i]Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, [j]Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. 14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans; but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to [k]the princes. 15 And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, [l]and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison. 16 [m]When Jeremiah was come into the [5]dungeon house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; 17 then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him: and

z ch. 38. 6 & mg. for mg. Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 26 & Zeph. 1. 8.
a ver. 14.
b See ch. 45. 1–3.
c See ch. 26. 9.
d Cp. ch. 22. 30.
e Cp. ch. 22. 2, 4.
f Cp. ch. 22. 19.
g Cp. Baruch 2. 25.
h Cp. ch. 1. 16.
i See ver. 4.
j ver. 18.
k 2 Kin. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
l ch. 22. 24.
m Cp. Ezek. 17. 13.
n See 2 Chr. 36. 12–14.
o Cp. ch. 38. 1.
p ver. 13. ch. 38. 1.
q See ch. 21. 1.
r See ch. 35. 4.

s Cp. ch. 21.
t Cp. Num 27. 17.
u Cp. ch. 32. & 33. 1.
v Cp. Ezek 17. 15.
w ch. 32. 2
x ver. 11. ch. 34. 21.
y Cp. Eze 29. 2, 6.
z Cp. ch. 4 17 & 2 Kin. 24. 7 & Lam. 4 17.
a ch. 34. 2
b Cp. ch. 21. 4.
c Cp. ch. 5 (for mg. & Lam. 4 (for mg.
d ver. 5.
e ch. 1. 1 & 32. 8.
f Cp. ch. 32 9.
g ver. 4. ch 39. 1
h ch. 38. 7 Zech. 14.
i ver. 3. ch. 38. 1.
j Cp. ch. 2 & 38. 19 & 39. 9 & 52. 15.
k ch. 36.
l Cp. Heb 11. 36.
m See ch 38. 6–14.

---

[1] Or, *the son of Hammelech*

[2] Heb. *your souls.*

[3] Heb. *thrust through.*

[4] Heb. *from thence.*

[5] Or, *house of the pit*

the king asked him [n]secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, [o]Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, [l]that ye have put me in prison? 19 [p]Where now are your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? 20 And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king: [q]let my supplication, I pray thee, [1]be accepted before thee; [r]that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into [s]the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, [t]until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in [s]the court of the guard.

38

1 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, [u]and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [v]Pashhur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD, [w]He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: [w]but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. 3 Thus saith the LORD, [x]This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. 4 Then the princes said unto the king, [y]Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; [z]forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not [a]the welfare of this people, but the hurt. 5 And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: [b]for the king is not he that can do any thing against you. 6 Then took they Jeremiah, [c]and cast him into the [2]dungeon of Malchiah [3]the king's son, that was in [d]the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah [e]with cords. [f]And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: and [g]Jeremiah sank in the mire. 7 Now when [h]Ebed-melech [i]the Ethiopian, [j]an eunuch, which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting [k]in the gate of Benjamin; 8 [h]Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, 9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and [4]he is like to die in the place where he is because of [l]the famine: [m]for there is no more bread in the city. 10 Then the king commanded [h]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. 11 So [h]Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down [n]by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And [h]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 So they drew up Jeremiah [n]with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in [d]the court of the guard.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. 15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me. 16 So Zedekiah the king sware [o]secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, [p]As the LORD liveth, [q]that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of [r]these men that seek thy life. 17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: [s]If thou wilt go forth unto [t]the king of Babylon's princes, [u]then thy soul shall live, and this

ch. 38. 16.
See ch. 21. 7.
Cp. Heb. 11. 36.
Cp. ch. 28. 2, 11, 17.
Cp. ch. 38. 26.
Cp. ch. 38. 28.
See ch. 32. 2.
ch. 38. 9 & 52. 6. Ezek. 4. 10, 16.
Cp. ch. 37. 3.
See ch. 20. 1.
w ch. 21. 9. Cp. ver. 17, 18.
x See ch. 32. 3.
y ch. 26. 11.
z See ch. 6. 24.
a Cp. ch. 33. 9.
b See ver. 24–28.
c ch. 37. 16. Cp. Ecclus. 49. 7.
d See ch. 32. 2.
e ver. 11, 13.

f Cp. Gen. 37. 24 & Zech. 9. 11.
g Cp. Ps. 69. 14.
h ch. 39. 16.
i Cp. Acts 8. 27.
j ch. 29. 2. Isai. 56. 3–5.
k See ch. 37. 13.
l ch. 11. 22. Cp. ch. 14. 16, 18 & 19. 9.
m Cp. ch. 37. 21.
n ver. 6.
o ch. 37. 17.
p See Ruth 3. 13
q Cp. Isai. 57. 16.
r See ver. 1–9.
s ver. 2, 21. Cp. ch. 27. 12, 13 & 2 Kin. 24. 12.
t ch. 39. 3.
u Cp. ch. 34. 4, 5.

---

[1] Heb. *fall.* [2] Or, *pit* [3] Or, *the son of Hammelech* [4] Heb. *he is dead.*

city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house: 18 but if thou wilt not go forth to [t]the king of Babylon's princes, [v]then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, [v]and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand. 19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews [w]that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and [x]they mock me. 20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, in that which I speak unto thee: [y]so it shall be well with thee, and thy soul shall live. 21 But if thou refuse to [s]go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me: 22 Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, [1][z]Thy familiar friends have [2]set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: *now that* thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. 23 And they shall bring out all thy wives and [a]thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and [3]thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. 24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if [b]the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death: also what the king said unto thee: 26 then thou shalt say unto them, [c]I [4]presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not [5]perceived. 28 So Jeremiah abode [d]in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

t ch. 39. 3.
v See ch. 21. 10.
w See ch. 37. 13.
x Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 4 (mg.).
y ch. 40. 9.
s ver. 2, 21. Cp. ch. 27. 12, 13 & 2 Kin. 24. 12.
z See ch. 20. 10. Cp. Obad. 7 (for mg.).
a ch. 39. 6 & 41. 10 & 43. 6.
b Cp. ver. 5.
c Cp. ch. 37. 20.
d See ch. 32. 2.

And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, **39** 1 [e](in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and besieged it; 2 in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city:) 3 that all [f]the princes of the king of Babylon came in, [g]and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, [6][h]Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, [6]Rab-mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. 4 And it came to pass that when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of [i]the Arabah. 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in [j]the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to [k]Riblah in the land of Hamath, [l]and he [7]gave judgement upon him. 6 Then the king of Babylon [m]slew the sons of Zedekiah in [k]Riblah before his eyes: [m]also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. 7 [n]Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. 8 [o]And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, [p]and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. 9 Then [q]Nebuzaradan the [r]captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people that remained in the city, the deserters also, [s]that fell away to him, and the residue of the people that remained. 10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard [t]left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. 11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying, 12 [u]Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but

e For ver. 1-10, see ch. 52. 4-16 & 2 Kin. 25. 1-12.
f ch. 38. 17, 18, 22.
g Cp. ch. 1. 15.
h ver. 13. 2 Kin. 18. 17.
i See Deut. 1. 1 & mg.
j Josh. 5. 10.
k See 2 Kin. 23. 33.
l Cp. Ezek. 17. 15.
m ch. 52. 10.
n Cp. ch. 32. 4 & Ezek. 12. 13.
o See ch. 21. 10.
p Neh. 1. 3. Cp. Ps. 80. 12 & Isai. 5. 5.
q ch. 40. 1 & 52. 12. 2 Kin. 25. 8.
r Gen. 37. 36.
s See ch. 37. 13.
t ch. 40. 7. 2 Kin. 25. 12.
u ch. 40. 4.

---

[1] Heb. *The men of thy peace.*
[2] Or, *deceived thee*
[3] Heb. *thou shalt burn &c.*
[4] Heb. *caused to fall.*
[5] Or, *reported*
[6] Titles of officers.
[7] Heb. *spake judgements with him.* See ch. 12. 1.

do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. 13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and [v]Nebushazban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, [v]and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon; 14 they sent, and took Jeremiah out of [w]the court of the guard, and committed him unto [x]Gedaliah the son of [y]Ahikam, the son of [z]Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so [a]he dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, [b]while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying, 16 Go, and speak to [c]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: [d]Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and [e]not for good; and they [1]shall be accomplished before thee in that day. 17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men [f]of whom thou art afraid. 18 For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy [g]life shall be for a prey unto thee: [h]because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

Cp. ver. 3.
ch. 38. 28.
See ch. 32. 2.
ch. 43. 6.
See ch. 40.
-9, 11-16
& 41. 1-4, 6
& 2 Kin. 25.
22-25.
2 Kin. 22.
12.
2 Kin. 22. 3.
ch. 37. 12.
ch. 36. 5
& 38. 13.
See ch.
8. 7.
Dan. 9. 12.
ch. 21. 10.
Cp. ch. 14.
11.
ch. 22. 25.
ch. 21. 9
& 45. 5.
Ps. 25. 2
& 37. 40.

40

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [i]after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from [j]Ramah, when he had taken him being [k]bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon. 2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, [l]The LORD thy God pronounced this evil upon this place: 3 and the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he spake; [m]because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. 4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from [k]the chains which are upon thine hand. [n]If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; [n]but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: [o]behold, all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good and [2]convenient unto thee to go, thither go. 5 Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to [p]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, [q]whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth [2]convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him [3]victuals and a present, and let him go. 6 Then went Jeremiah unto [p]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [r]Mizpah, and dwelt with him [s]among the people [t]that were left in the land.

Cp. ch. 39.
14.
j Josh. 18.
25.
k Cp. Ps.
149. 8.
l Cp. Deut.
29. 24, 28.
m ch. 44. 3,
23.
Deut. 29. 25.
Dan. 9.
10-12.
n Cp. ch. 39.
12.
o Cp. Gen.
20. 15.

7 [u]Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that [v]the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, [4]and of [w]the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; 8 then they came to Gedaliah to [r]Mizpah, even [x]Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and [y]Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and [z]Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. 9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, [a]and it shall be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at [r]Mizpah, [b]to stand before the Chaldeans, which shall come unto us: but ye, [c]gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. 11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in [d]Moab, and among the children of [e]Ammon, and in [f]Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; 12 [g]then all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and [h]gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover [y]Johanan the son of

p See ch.
39. 14.
q ch. 41. 2.
r ch. 41. 6.
Josh. 18. 26.
s ch. 37. 12
& 39. 14.
t ch. 39. 10.
u For ver.
7-9, see
2 Kin. 25.
23, 24.
v ver. 5.
w ch. 39. 10.
2 Kin. 25. 12.
x ver. 14, 15,
16.
See ch. 41.
1-3.
y ver. 13, 15,
16.
ch. 42. 1, 8.
z ch. 42. 1.
a ch. 38. 20.
b ch. 52. 12.
Cp. Deut.
1. 38.
c Cp. ver. 12.
d Cp. Num.
22. 1
& 2 Sam.
8. 2.
e 1 Sam. 11. 1
& 12. 12.
f Gen. 36. 8.
g Cp. ch.
43. 5.
h Cp. ver. 10.

---

[1] Or, *shall be before thee* [2] Or, *right* [3] Or, *an allowance* [4] Or, *even*

Kareah, and [i] all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, 14 and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis the king of [j] the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, [k] and the remnant of Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41

1 [l] Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and *one of* the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [m] Mizpah; and there they did [n] eat bread together in Mizpah. 2 [o] Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, [p] whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. 3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at [m] Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, even the men of war. 4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, 5 that there came certain from [q] Shechem, from [r] Shiloh, and from [s] Samaria, even fourscore men, having [t] their beards shaven and [u] their clothes rent, and [t] having cut themselves, with [1] oblations and frankincense in their hand, [v] to bring them to the house of the LORD. 6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from [w] Mizpah to meet them, [x] weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. 7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, [y] *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him. 8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have [z] stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren. 9 Now [y] the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah, (the same was that which [a] Asa the king had made for fear of [a] Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. 10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, [b] even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom [c] Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to [d] the children of Ammon.

11 But when [e] Johanan the son of Kareah, and [f] all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, 12 then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [g] the great waters that are in [h] Gibeon. 13 Now it came to pass that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and [f] all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. 14 [i] So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. 15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to [d] the children of Ammon. 16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and [f] all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even the men of war, and [j] the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from

[i] ch. 41. 11 & 42. 1.
[j] Cp. ch. 41. 10.
[k] Cp. ch. 42. 2.
[l] 2 Kin. 25. 25.
[m] See ch. 40. 6, 8, 10.
[n] Cp. Ps. 41. 9.
[o] Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 28, 29 & 1 Mac. 16. 16
[p] ch. 40. 5.
[q] Josh. 17. 7.
[r] Josh. 18. 1.
[s] 1 Kin. 16. 24. See ch. 23. 13.
[t] Cp. ch. 48. 37 & Deut. 14. 1 & Isai. 15. 2.
[u] ch. 36. 24.
[v] Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[w] ch. 40. 6, 8, 10.
[x] Cp. Ecclus. 12. 16.
[y] Cp. 1 Ma 7. 19.
[z] Cp. Judg 6. 11.
[a] Cp. 1 Ki 15. 22 & 2 Chr. 16. 6.
[b] See ch. 3 23.
[c] Cp. ch. 40. 7.
[d] Cp. ch. 40. 14.
[e] See ch. 40. 8.
[f] ch. 40. 1
[g] Cp. 2 Sa 2. 13.
[h] Josh. 9. 17.
[i] ver. 10,
[j] ch. 40.

---

[1] Or, *meal offerings*

[h] Gibeon: 17 and they departed, and dwelt in [1] Geruth [k] Chimham, which is by [l] Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, 18 because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [m] whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

42 1 Then [n] all the captains of the forces, and [o] Johanan the son of Kareah, and [2] Jezaniah the son of [p] Hoshaiah, and all the people [q] from the least even unto the greatest, came near, 2 and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, [r] our supplication [3] be accepted before thee, and [s] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all [t] this remnant; [u] for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: 3 that [v] the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass that [w] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; [w] I will keep nothing back from you. 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [x] The LORD be a true and [y] faithful witness [4] amongst us, [z] if we do not even according to all the word [a] wherewith the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. 6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [b] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 And it came to pass [c] after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then called he [o] Johanan the son of Kareah, and [n] all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people [q] from the least even to the greatest, 9 and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [d] unto whom ye sent me to [5] present your supplication before him: 10 If ye will still abide in this land, [e] then will I build you, and not pull you down, [e] and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: [f] for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. 11 [g] Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, [g] of whom ye are afraid; [h] be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: [h] for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 [i] And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. 13 [j] But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not the voice of the LORD your God; 14 saying, No; [k] but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor [l] hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have [m] hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: 15 now therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah: thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [n] If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, [o] and go to sojourn there; 16 then it shall come to pass, that the sword, [p] which ye fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, [6] shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; [q] and there ye shall die. 17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: [r] and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. 18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [s] As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [t] ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more. 19 The LORD hath spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, [u] Go ye not into Egypt: [v] know certainly that I have testified unto you this day. 20 For ye have dealt deceitfully [7] against your own souls; [w] for ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, [w] Pray for us unto the LORD our God; [x] and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it: 21 and I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice

osh. 9. 3,
p. 2 Sam. 37, 38.
p. Matt. 1, 14.
e Gen. 19.
h. 40. 5 41. 2.
h. 40. 13 41. 11.
ee ch. 8.
h. 43. 2.
p. ch. 6.
ee ch. 7.
er. 20.
: 1 Sam. 8
12. 19.
p. ch. 40.
Isai. 37. 4.
p. Lev. 22.
p. ch. 37.
Ezra 8.
Sam. 3.
p. Num. 18.
p. Gen. 50.
p. Rev. 5
3. 14.
udg. 11.
er. 21.
h. 7. 23.
p. Ezek. 16.
ver. 2, 3.
ee ch. 4. 6.
ch. 18. 8.
en. 6. 6.
p. Deut. 2. 36.

g Cp. ch. 22. 25 & 41. 18.
h ch. 30. 10, 11. Cp. Rom. 8. 31.
i Cp. Neh. 1. 11.
j ch. 43. 4. Cp. ch. 44. 16, 17.
k Cp. ch. 41. 17.
l ch. 4. 19.
m Cp. ch. 37. 21.
n ch. 44. 12. Cp. ver. 19 & Deut. 17. 16.
o ch. 44. 27. See ch. 44. 1, 12–14.
p Ezek. 11. 8.
q ver. 22. ch. 44. 12.
r Lam. 2. 22.
s See ch. 7. 20.
t See ch. 18. 16.
u ch. 43. 2. Cp. ver. 14–16.
v Cp. Ezek. 2. 5.
w ver. 2.
x ver. 3.

---

[1] Or, *the lodging place of Chimham* [2] In ch. 43. 2, *Azariah*. [3] Heb. *fall*. [4] Or, *against* [5] Or, *lay* [6] Heb. *shall cleave after you*. [7] Or, *in your souls*

of the LORD your God in any thing [y]for the which he hath sent me unto you. 22 [z]Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

43 1 And it came to pass that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, wherewith the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words; 2 then spake Azariah the son of [a]Hoshaiah, and [b]Johanan the son of Kareah, and [c]all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, [d]Ye shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there: 3 but [e]Baruch the son of Neriah [f]setteth thee on against us, [g]for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives to Babylon. 4 So [b]Johanan the son of Kareah, and all [h]the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. 5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [i]all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven to sojourn in the land of Judah; 6 [j]the men, and the women, and the children, [k]and the king's daughters, and every person that [l]Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with [m]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah; 7 and they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: and they came even to [n]Tahpanhes. 8 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in [n]Tahpanhes, saying, 9 Take great stones in thine hand, and [1]hide them in mortar in the brickwork, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in [n]Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; 10 and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [o]my servant, [p]and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his [2]royal pavilion over them. 11 And he shall come, [q]and shall smite the land of Egypt; [r]such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. 12 [s]And I will kindle a fire [t]in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, [u]and carry them away captives: [v]and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, [v]as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. 13 He shall also break [w]the [3][x]pillars of [4][y]Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; [t]and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

44 1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwelt in the land of Egypt, which dwelt at [z]Migdol, and at [a]Tahpanhes, and at [b]Noph, and in the country of [c]Pathros, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day [d]they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein; 3 because of their wickedness which they have committed [e]to provoke me to anger, [f]in that they went to burn incense, [g]*and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers. 4 [h]Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. 5 [i]But they hearkened not, [i]nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. 6 [j]Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; [k]and they are wasted and desolate, as it is this day. 7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [l]against your own souls, to cut off from you [m]man and woman, [m]infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you none remaining; 8 [e]in

y ver. 5.
z ver. 16, 17.
a ch. 42. 1.
b See ch. 40. 8.
c Ps. 86. 14. Isai. 13. 11. Mal. 4. 1.
d ch. 42. 19.
e See ch. 32. 12.
f Cp. ch. 38. 22.
g Cp. ch. 37. 13.
h ch. 40. 13.
i Cp. ch. 40. 11, 12.
j ch. 44. 20.
k See ch. 38. 23.
l ch. 39. 10 & 40. 7.
m See ch. 39. 14.
n ch. 2. 16 & 44. 1 & 46. 14. Cp. Isai. 30. 4.
o See ch. 25. 9.
p ch. 1. 15.

q ch. 44. 1 & 46. 13.
r See ch. 15. 2.
s See ch. 1 27.
t ch. 46. 25 Ezek. 30. 13. Cp. Ex. 1 12 & Isai. 19. 1
u Cp. ch. 43. 7.
v Cp. Ps. 104. 2 & Isai. 49. 18.
w See Ex. 23. 24 (mg.)
x Cp. Ex. 23. 24.
y Cp. Gen. 41. 45 (for mg.) & Isai. 19. 18 (mg. fo mg.).
z ch. 46. 14 Ex. 14. 2.
a See ch. 43. 7-9.
b Isai. 19. 1 & mg.
c ver. 15. See Isai. 11. 11.
d ver. 6.
e ver. 8. See ch. 7. 18, 19.
f See ch. 1 16.
g ch. 19. 4. Deut. 6. 1
h See 2 Ch 36. 15.
i See ch. 3 14.
j See ch. 7. 20.
k Baruch 2. 4. See ch. 7. 3 & 9. 11.
l Hab. 2. 1 Cp. Num 16. 38 & Prov. 20. 2.
m Cp. ch. 38. 23 & Lam. 2 11.

---

[1] Or, *lay them with mortar in the pavement* (or *square*) *house of the sun* Probably, *Heliopolis* or *On*.
[2] Or, *glittering*
[3] Or, *obelisks*
[4] Or, *The*

that ye provoke me unto anger with the works of your hands, [f]burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be [n]a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and [o]the wickedness of the kings of Judah, [p]and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, [q]and the wickedness of your wives, which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 10 They are not humbled even unto this day, [r]neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: [s]Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah. 12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have [t]set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; [u]in the land of Egypt shall they fall; [u]they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, [v]from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: [w]and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, [n]and a curse, and a reproach. 13 [x]For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: 14 [y]so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, [z]that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they [1]have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return [a]save such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men which knew that [b]their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in [c]Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [d]we will not hearken unto thee. 17 [e]But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto [f]the queen of heaven, [g]and to pour out drink offerings unto her, [h]as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of [2]victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left off to burn incense to [f]the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, [i]and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, [j]and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to [3]worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, [k]without our husbands? 20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, [l]to the men, and to the women, even to all the people which had given him that answer, saying, 21 [m]The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, [n]did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind? 22 [o]so that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of [p]the abominations which ye have committed; [q]therefore is your land become [r]a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, [s]without inhabitant, as it is this day. 23 Because ye have burned incense, [t]and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; [u]therefore this evil is happened unto you, as it is this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, [v]all Judah that are in the land of Egypt: 25 thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: [w]Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, [x]to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows. 26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, [y]all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: [y]Behold, I have sworn by my great

See ch. 1. 16.
ch. 42. 18. See ch. 18. 16.
Cp. ch. 15. 4.
1 Kin. 11. 1, 8 & 15. 13. 2 Kin. 11. 1.
ver. 15, 25.
Cp. Prov. 28. 14.
See ch. 21. 10.
ch. 42. 15.
ch. 42. 16.
See ch. 6. 13.
See ch. 18. 16.
ch. 43. 11.
y ch. 42. 17.
z Cp. ch. 22. 27.
a Cp. ver. 28.
b ver. 9, 25.
c See ver. 1.
d ch. 6. 16 & 42. 13.
e Cp. Judg. 11. 36.
f ch. 7. 18.
g ch. 19. 13.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 33 & 2 Kin. 21. 3.
i Cp. Lam. 3. 22.
j ch. 7. 18.
k Cp. Num. 30. 6, 7.
l ch. 43. 6.
m ver. 17. Cp. Ezek. 8. 10, 11.
n Cp. Ezek. 21. 24.
o ch. 5. 9, 29.
p Ezek. 8. 6.
q See ch. 7. 34.
r See ch. 18. 16.
s See ch. 4. 7.
t See ch. 40. 3.
u Cp. Deut. 31. 29.
v ver. 15. See ch. 43. 5–7.
w ver. 16.
x ver. 17.
y See ch. 22. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *lift up their soul.* [2] Heb. *bread.* [3] Or, *pourtray*

name, saith the LORD, [z] that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, [a] saying, As the Lord GOD liveth. 27 [b] Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good: [c] and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. 28 [d] And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, [e] few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, [f] shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs. 29 And this shall be the sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that [g] my words shall surely stand against you for evil: 30 thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give [h] Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, [i] and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave [j] Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

45

1 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto [k] Baruch the son of Neriah, [l] when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, [m] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,[1] unto thee, O Baruch: 3 Thou didst say, [n] Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added sorrow to my pain; [o] I am weary with my groaning, [p] and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith the LORD: [q] Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. 5 And [r] seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, [s] I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but [t] thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46

1 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet [u] concerning the nations.

[z] Cp. Ezek. 20. 39.
[a] Cp. ch. 4. 2.
[b] ch. 31. 28.
[c] ch. 42. 16.
[d] Cp. ver. 14 & Isai. 27. 13.
[e] Ezek. 6. 8.
[f] ver. 17, 25, 26.
[g] Prov. 19. 21.
[h] ch. 46. 17. Cp. Ezek. 29. 2, 3 & 30. 21-24.
[i] ch. 46. 26.
[j] Cp. ch. 39. 5.
[k] See ch. 32. 12.
[l] See ch. 36. 4, 18.
[m] ch. 36. 1.
[n] Cp. ch. 36. 26.
[o] Ps. 6. 6.
[p] Lam. 1. 3 & 5. 5.
[q] ch. 31. 28. Cp. Isai. 5. 5.
[r] Cp. Ps. 131. 1, 2 & Rom. 12. 16.
[s] Cp. ch. 25. 26, 29
[t] ch. 21. 9 & 39. 18.
[u] Cp. ch. 1. 5 & 25. 13. See ch. 25. 15-26.

2 Of Egypt: [v] concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in [w] the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.

3 [x] Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. 4 [y] Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; [x] furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail. 5 Wherefore have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their [z] mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, [a] and look not back: [b] terror is on every side, saith the LORD. 6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; [v] in the north by the river Euphrates [c] have they stumbled and fallen. 7 [2] Who is this [d] that riseth up like the Nile, [e] whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? 8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, [e] and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. 9 [f] Go up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and [g] Put, that handle the shield; and the [h] Ludim, that handle and bend the bow. 10 [i] For that day is *a day* of the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [j] a day of vengeance, [k] that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and [l] the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood: for the Lord, the LORD of hosts, hath [m] a sacrifice [n] in the north country [o] by the river Euphrates. 11 [p] Go up into Gilead, and take [p] balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; [q] there is no healing for thee. 12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry: [r] for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

13 The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how that [s] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

[v] 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[w] ch. 25. 1 & 36. 1 & 45. 1.
[x] Cp. ch. 51. 11.
[y] Cp. Nah. 3. 2.
[z] Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 19, 25.
[a] ver. 21. ch. 47. 3.
[b] See ch. 6. 25.
[c] Cp. Dan. 11. 19.
[d] Cp. ch. 47. 2 & Isai. 8. 7, 8 & Dan. 11. 22.
[e] Cp. Ezek. 32. 2.
[f] Nah. 3. 2. Cp. Judg. 5. 22.
[g] Ezek. 27. 10.
[h] Isai. 66. 19.
[i] Isai. 13. 9. Joel 1. 15.
[j] ch. 50. 15.
[k] Isai. 1. 24.
[l] Cp. ver. 14 & Isai. 34. 5.
[m] Cp. Isai. 34. 6.
[n] ver. 6.
[o] ver. 2.
[p] Cp. ch. 8. 22.
[q] Cp. Ezek. 30. 21.
[r] ver. 6.
[s] ch. 43. 10, 11 & 44. 30. Cp. Isai. 19. 4 & Ezek. 29. 10.

---

[1] Or, *concerning*

[2] Or, *Who is this like the Nile that riseth up, like the rivers whose waters toss themselves? Egypt is like the Nile that riseth up &c.*

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in [t]Migdol, and publish in [t]Noph and in [t]Tahpanhes: say ye, [u]Stand forth, and prepare thee; for [v]the sword hath devoured round about thee. 15 [1]Why are thy [w]strong ones swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did [2]drive them. 16 He made many to stumble, [x]yea, they fell one upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, [y]from the oppressing sword. 17 They cried there, [z]Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath let the appointed time pass by. 18 [a]As I live, saith the King, [b]whose name is the LORD of hosts, surely like [c]Tabor among the mountains, and like [d]Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. 19 [3]O [e]thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt, [4][f]furnish thyself to go into captivity: for [t]Noph shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, [g]without inhabitant. 20 Egypt is a very fair [h]heifer; *but* [5]destruction [i]out of the north is come, [6]it is come. 21 Also her hired men in the midst of her are like [j]calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for the day of their calamity is come upon them, [k]the time of their visitation. 22 [7]The [l]sound thereof shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, [m]as hewers of wood. 23 [m]They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, [8]though it cannot be searched; because [n]they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable. 24 The daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered into the hand of [i]the people of the north. 25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will punish [o]Amon of [p]No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [q]with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and them that trust in him: 26 and I will [r]deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [s]afterwards it shall be inhabited, [t]as in the days of old, saith the LORD. 27 [u]But fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. 28 [u]Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; [v]but I will correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise [9]leave thee unpunished.

See ch. 44. 1.
u Cp. ver. 3, 4.
v Cp. ver. 10.
w ch. 8. 16 & 47. 3.
x Lev. 26. 37.
y ch. 50. 16.
z Cp. Isai. 30. 7.
a See ch. 4 2.
b ch. 48. 15 & 51. 57. Isai. 47. 4 & 48. 2.
c Judg. 4. 6.
d 1 Kin. 18. 42, 44.
e Cp. ch. 48. 18.
f Cp. Ezek. 12. 3.
g See ch. 4. 7.
h Cp. Hos. 10. 11.
i ver. 6, 10, 24. See ch. 1. 13.
j Amos 6. 4. Mal. 4. 2.
k ch. 50. 27.
l Cp. Isai. 29. 4.
m Cp. Isai. 10. 34 & 14. 8.
n Cp. Judg. 6. 5 & 7. 12.
o Nah. 3. 8.
p Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16.
q Wisdom 14 11. See ch. 43. 12
r ch. 44. 30. Ezek. 30. 4 & 32. 11.
s Ezek. 29. 13, 14. See Isai. 19. 22–25.
t Isai. 51. 9.
u See ch. 30. 10, 11 & Isai. 43. 5.
v ch. 10. 24.

47

1 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [w]concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote [x]Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD: [y]Behold, waters rise up [z]out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, [y]and shall overflow [a]the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl. 3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of [b]his strong ones, [c]at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers [d]look not back to their children for feebleness of hands; 4 because of the day that cometh to spoil all [w]the Philistines, to cut off from [e]Tyre and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [f]the remnant of the [10]isle of [g]Caphtor. 5 [h]Baldness is come upon Gaza; [i]Ashkelon is brought to nought, the remnant of their valley: [j]how long wilt thou cut thyself? 6 [k]O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard; rest, and be still. 7 How canst thou be quiet, [l]seeing the LORD hath given [11]thee a charge? against [i]Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, [m]there hath he appointed it.

48

1 [n]Of Moab. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto [o]Nebo!

w ch. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
x Amos 1. 6, 7. Zeph. 2. 4.
y Cp. ch. 46. 7, 8 & Isai. 8. 7.
z See ch. 1. 13.
a Cp. ch. 8. 16.
b ch. 46. 15.
c Nah. 3. 2.
d ch. 46. 5.
e Isai. 23. 1, 2. Joel 3. 4. See ch. 25. 22.
f Amos 1 8.
g Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.
h Cp. ch. 48. 37 & Isai. 3. 24.
i ch. 25. 20. Cp. Judg. 1. 18.
j Cp. ch. 48. 37.
k Deut. 32. 41. See Ezek. 21. 3–5.
l Cp. Ezek. 14 17.
m Mic. 6. 9.
n ch. 25. 21. 2 Kin. 24. 2. See Isai. ch 15 & 16 & Ezek. 25. 8–11 & Amos 2. 1–3 & Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
o ver. 22. Num. 32. 3.

---

[1] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *Why is thy strong one swept away? he stood not &c.* [2] Or, *thrust them down* [3] Or, *O thou that dwellest with the daughter of Egypt* [4] Heb. *make thee vessels of captivity.* [5] Or, *the gadfly* [6] Or, according to many ancient authorities, *upon her* [7] Or, *Her sound is like that of the serpent as it goeth* [8] Or, *for* [9] Or, *hold thee guiltless* [10] Or, *sea coast* [11] Heb. *it.*

for it is laid waste; [p]Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is taken: [1]Misgab is put to shame [q]and [2]broken down. 2 The praise of Moab is no more; in [r]Heshbon they have devised evil against her, Come, and let us cut her off [s]from being a nation. Thou also, O [t]Madmen, shalt be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue thee. 3 The sound of a cry from [u]Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction! 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. 5 [u]For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for [u]in the going down of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction. 6 Flee, save your lives, and be like [v]the heath in the wilderness. 7 For, [w]because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken: and [x]Chemosh [y]shall go forth into captivity, [z]his priests and his princes together. 8 [a]And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and [b]the plain shall be destroyed; as the LORD hath spoken. 9 Give wings unto Moab, [3]that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein. 10 [c]Cursed be he that doeth [d]the work of the LORD [4]negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood. 11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath [e]settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remaineth in him, and his scent is not changed. 12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him them that [5]pour off, and they shall [5]pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their [6]bottles in pieces. 13 And [f]Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as [g]the house of Israel was ashamed of [h]Beth-el their confidence. 14 How say ye, We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war? 15 [i]Moab is laid waste, and [7]they are gone up into her cities, and his chosen young men are [j]gone down to the slaughter, saith [k]the King, [k]whose name is the LORD of hosts. 16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. 17 All ye that are round about him, [l]bemoan him, and all ye that know his name; say, [m]How is the strong [8]staff broken, the beautiful rod! 18 O thou daughter that [9]dwellest in [n]Dibon, [o]come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab is come up against thee, he hath destroyed thy strong holds. 19 O [10]inhabitant of [p]Aroer, [q]stand by the way, [q]and espy: ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What hath been done? 20 Moab is put to shame; for it is [11]broken down: [l]howl and cry; tell ye it in [r]Arnon, that [i]Moab is laid waste. 21 And judgement is come upon [s]the plain country; upon Holon, and upon [t]Jahzah, and upon [u]Mephaath; 22 and upon [n]Dibon, and upon [v]Nebo, and upon Beth-[w]diblathaim; 23 and upon [x]Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon [y]Beth-meon; 24 and upon [z]Kerioth, and upon [a]Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near. 25 [b]The horn of Moab is cut off, and [c]his arm is broken, saith the LORD. 26 [d]Make ye him drunken; [e]for he magnified himself against the LORD: and Moab shall [d]wallow in his vomit, [f]and he also shall be in derision. 27 [g]For was not Israel a derision unto thee? [h]was he found among thieves? for as often as thou speakest of him, [i]thou waggest the head. 28 O ye inhabitants of Moab, [j]leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be [k]like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth. 29 [l]We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogancy, and the haughtiness of his heart. 30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, that it is nought; [m]his boastings have wrought nothing. 31 [n]Therefore will I howl for Moab; yea, I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of [o]Kir-heres shall they mourn. 32 With more than the weeping of [p]Jazer will I weep for thee, [q]O vine of [r]Sibmah: [s]thy branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of

p ver. 23. Num. 32. 37. Josh. 13. 19. Ezek. 25. 9.
q ver. 20, 39.
r ver. 34, 45. ch. 49. 3. Num. 32. 37. Isai. 15. 4.
s Cp. ch. 31. 36.
t Cp. Isai. 10. 31.
u Isai. 15. 5. Cp. ver. 34.
v ch. 17. 6.
w ch. 49. 4.
x Num. 21. 29.
y Cp. Isai. 46. 2.
z ch. 49. 3.
a ch. 6. 26.
b ver. 21. Josh. 13. 9, 17, 21. Cp. Deut. 3. 10.
c Judg. 5. 23. Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 9 & 1 Kin. 20. 42.
d Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 58.
e Zeph. 1. 12.
f Cp. Num. 21. 29 & Isai. 16. 14.
g Cp. Hos. 10. 6.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 29.
i ver. 8, 18, 20. Isai. 15. 1.
j ch. 50. 27.

k See ch. 46. 18.
l Cp. Isai. 15. 4, 5 & 16. 7.
m Cp. Isai. 9. 4 & 14. 5.
n Num. 21. 30. Isai. 15. 2.
o Cp. Isai. 47. 1.
p Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 9.
q Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16 & Nah. 2. 1.
r Isai. 16. 2.
s ver. 8.
t Num. 21. 23. Isai. 15. 4.
u Josh. 13. 18.
v Isai. 15. 2.
w Num. 33. 46.
x See ver. 1.
y Cp. Josh. 13. 17 & 1 Chr. 5. 8.
z ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.
a ch. 49. 13, 22. Isai. 63. 1. 1 Mac. 5. 26, 36 (?).
b Cp. Ps. 75. 10.
c Cp. Ezek. 30. 21.
d ch. 25. 27 & 51. 39. Isai. 19. 14.
e ver. 42. Lam. 1. 9.
f ver. 39.
g Zeph. 2. 8. Cp. Ezek. 25. 8.
h Cp. ch. 2. 26.
i Ps. 64. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Matt. 27. 39.
j ver. 9.
k Ps. 55. 6, 7. S. of S. 2. 14.
l Isai. 16. 6.
m Cp. ch. 50. 36.
n Isai. 15. 5 & 16. 7, 11.
o Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 25.
p Num. 21. 32.
q Isai. 16. 8, 9.
r Josh. 13. 19.
s Cp. Ps. 80. 11.

---

[1] Or, *the high fort* [2] Or, *dismayed* [3] Or, *for she must fly: and her cities &c.* [4] Or, *deceitfully* [5] Heb. *tilt* (a vessel). [6] Or, *jars* [7] Or, *her cities are gone up* in smoke [8] Or, *sceptre* [9] Or, *art seated* [10] Heb. *inhabitress.* [11] Or, *dismayed*

[p]Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the spoiler is fallen. 33 [t]And gladness and joy is taken away, from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to cease from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting. 34 [u]From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto [v]Horonaim, [1]to Eglath-shelishiyah: for the waters of Nimrim also shall become [2]desolate. 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in [w]the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods. 36 Therefore mine heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and mine heart soundeth like pipes for the men of [x]Kir-heres: [y]therefore the abundance that he hath gotten is perished. 37 [z]For every head is bald, and every beard clipped: [a]upon all the hands are cuttings, and [b]upon the loins sackcloth. 38 On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets thereof there is lamentation every where: for I have broken Moab like [c]a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD. 39 How is it broken down! [3]*how* do they howl! [d]how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab [e]become a derision and a dismaying to all that are round about him. 40 For thus saith the LORD: Behold, [f]he shall fly as an eagle, [g]and shall spread out his wings against Moab. 41 [4][h]Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [i]the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of [j]a woman in her pangs. 42 And Moab shall be [k]destroyed from being a people, because [l]he hath magnified himself against the LORD. 43 [m]Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. 44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: [n]for I will bring upon her, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. 45 [5]They that fled stand without strength under [o]the shadow of Heshbon: [6]for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath devoured [p]the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of [p]the tumultuous ones. 46 [q]Woe unto thee, O Moab! the people of [r]Chemosh is undone: for thy sons are taken away captive, and thy daughters into captivity. 47 [s]Yet will I [7]bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

49

1 [t]Of the children of Ammon. Thus saith the LORD: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth [8][u]Malcam [9][v]possess Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? 2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause [w]an alarm of war to be heard against [x]Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall become a desolate [y]heap, and [z]her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel [9]possess them that did [9]possess him, saith the LORD. 3 Howl, O [a]Heshbon, for [b]Ai is spoiled; cry, ye daughters of [x]Rabbah, [c]gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run to and fro among the fences; for [8][u]Malcam shall go into captivity, [d]his priests and his princes together. 4 [10]Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, [e]O backsliding daughter? [f]that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? 5 Behold, [g]I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather up him that wandereth. 6 But [h]afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 Of [i]Edom. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [j]Is wisdom no more in [j]Teman? [k]is counsel perished from the prudent? [k]is their wisdom vanished? 8 [l]Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [m]Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, [n]the time that I shall visit him. 9 [o]If grapegatherers came

Num. 21. 32.
Isai. 16. 10.
See Isai. 15. 4–6.
ver. 3.
Cp. Isai. 15. 2 & 16. 12 & Ezek. 20. 29.
See ver. 31.
Isai. 15. 7.
Isai. 15. 2, 3.
Cp. ch. 47. 5.
ch. 49. 3. Lam. 2. 10. See ch. 4. 8.
Cp. ch. 22. 28.
Cp. ver. 6.
ver. 26.
ch. 49. 22. Cp. Deut. 28. 49 & Ezek. 17. 3 & 2 Esd. 11. 1.
Cp. Isai. 8. 8.
ver. 24.
Cp. Isai. 13. 7, 8.
See ch. 6. 24.
Cp. Isai. 7. 8.
ver. 26.
Isai. 24. 17, 18. Lam. 3. 47.
Cp. ch. 11. 23.
Cp. Num. 14. 9 & mg.

p Num. 24. 17.
q See ver. 1.
r ver. 13.
s Cp. ch. 46. 27 & 49. 39.
t ch. 25. 21. Cp. Ezek. 21. 28 & 25. 2.
u Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 5, 33 & 2 Kin. 23. 13.
v Cp. Amos 1. 13.
w ch. 4. 19.
x Ezek. 21. 20 & 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
y ch. 30. 18.
z See 1 Mac. 5. 5–8.
a ch. 48. 2.
b Cp. Josh. 8. 28 (?).
c ch. 48. 37. See ch. 4. 8.
d ch. 48. 7.
e ch. 3. 14.
f ch. 48. 7.
g Cp. ch. 48. 43.
h Cp. ver. 39 & ch. 48. 47.
i ch. 25. 21. Isai. 34. 5. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 1. Cp. Mal. 1. 2. See Ezek. 25. 12–14.
j ver. 20. Obad. 9. Baruch 3. 22, 23.
k Cp. Isai. 19. 11, 12.
l ver. 30.
m ch. 25. 23. Gen. 25. 3.
n ch. 50. 27, 31. Cp. ch. 46. 21 & 50. 27.
o Obad. 5, 6.

---

[1] Or, as *an heifer of three years old* [2] Heb. *desolations.* [3] Or, *howl ye!* [4] Or, *The cities are taken* [5] Or, *Fleeing because of the force they stand under* [6] Or, *but* See Num. 21. 28, 29. [7] Or, *return to* [8] Or, *their king* [9] Or, *inherit* [10] Or, *Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? thy valley floweth away*

to thee,[1] would they not leave [p] some gleaning grapes? [o] if thieves by night, would they not destroy till they had enough? 10 [q] But I have made Esau bare, [o] I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [r] he is not. 11 [s] Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; [s] and let thy widows trust in me. 12 For thus saith the LORD: [t] Behold, they [2] to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; [u] and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. 13 For [v] I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [w] Bozrah shall become [x] an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. 14 [y] I have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, [z] Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. 15 For, behold, I have made thee small among the nations, and despised among men. 16 As for thy terribleness, the pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of [3] the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest [a] make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. 17 And [b] Edom shall become an astonishment: [c] every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, [c] and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. 18 [d] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah [e] and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, [f] no man shall dwell there, [f] neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. 19 [g] Behold, [h] he shall come up like a lion from [i] the [4] pride of Jordan [5] against the strong habitation: [6] but I will suddenly make him run away from her; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over her: [j] for who is like me? [k] and who will appoint me a time? [l] and who is the shepherd that will stand before me? 20 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against [b] Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of [m] Teman: [n] Surely [7] they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their [8] habitation [9] desolate with them. 21 [o] The earth trembleth at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Red Sea. 22 Behold, [p] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against [q] Bozrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart [r] of a woman in her pangs.

23 Of [s] Damascus. [t] Hamath is ashamed, and [u] Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: [v] there is [10] sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet. 24 [s] Damascus is waxed feeble, [w] she turneth herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as [r] of a woman in travail. 25 How is [x] the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy? 26 [y] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith the LORD of hosts. 27 And [z] I will kindle a fire in the wall of [s] Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of [a] Ben-hadad.

28 Of [b] Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

Thus saith the LORD: [c] Arise ye, go up to [b] Kedar, and spoil [d] the children of the east. 29 [e] Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their [e] curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels: and they shall cry unto them, [f] Terror on every side. 30 [g] Flee ye, wander far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. 31 [c] Arise, get you up unto a nation [h] that is at ease, [i] that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD; [i] which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone. 32 [j] And their camels shall be a booty, and the

p Cp. Judg. 8. 2.
o Obad. 5, 6.
q Mal. 1. 3.
r ch. 31. 15. Isai. 17. 14.
s Cp. Ps. 10. 14, 18 & 68. 5.
t ch. 25. 28. Cp. Obad. 16.
u ch. 25. 29.
v See ch. 22. 5.
w ver. 22. See ch. 48. 24.
x See ch. 24. 9.
y See Obad. 1–4.
z Cp. Isai. 13. 4.
a Cp. ch. 48. 28.
b Ezek. 35. 3, 7, 9.
c Cp. ch. 50. 13.
d See Isai. 13. 19.
e Cp. Deut. 29. 23.
f ver. 33.
g For ver. 19-21, see ch. 50. 44-46.
h See ch. 4. 7.
i See ch. 12. 5.
j See ch. 10. 6.
k Job 9. 19.
l Cp. ch. 30. 21.

m See ver. 7.
n ch. 50. 45.
o ch. 8. 16 & 50. 46. Cp. Ezek. 26. 15.
p See ch. 48. 40.
q ver. 13.
r ver. 24. See ch. 6. 24.
s Isai. 17. 1. Amos 1. 3.
t 1 Kin. 8. 65. Zech. 9. 2.
u 2 Kin. 18. 34.
v Zech. 9. 4.
w Cp. ch. 46. 5.
x Cp. ch. 33. 9.
y ch. 50. 30.
z See ch. 17. 27.
a 1 Kin. 15. 18 & 20. 1. 2 Kin. 6. 24 & 8. 7 & 13. 3.
b Isai. 21. 16 & 60. 7.
c ver. 14, 31.
d Isai. 11. 14. Ezek. 25. 4, 10. See Judg. 6. 3.
e Ps. 120. 5. S. of S. 1. 5.
f See ch. 6. 25.
g ver. 8.
h Job 16. 12.
i Ezek. 38. 8, 11.
j Cp. Ezek. 38. 12.

---

[1] Or, *they will leave no gleaning grapes; if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough. For &c.* See Obad. 5.
[2] Or, *whose judgement was not*
[3] Or, *Sela* See 2 Kings 14. 7.
[4] Or, *swelling*
[5] Or, *unto the permanent pastures*
[6] Or, *for I will suddenly drive them away*
[7] Or, *the little ones of the flock shall drag them away*
[8] Or, *pastures*
[9] Or, *astonished at them*
[10] Or, *care*

multitude of their cattle a spoil: and [k]I will scatter unto all winds [l]them that have the corners *of their hair* polled; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, saith the LORD. 33 And Hazor shall be [m]a dwelling place of jackals, a desolation for ever: [n]no man shall dwell there, [n]neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning [o]Elam in the beginning of the reign of [p]Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, 35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will break [q]the bow of [o]Elam, the chief of their might. 36 And upon [o]Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither [1]the outcasts of [o]Elam shall not come. 37 And I will cause [o]Elam [r]to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even [s]my fierce anger, saith the LORD; [t]and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them: 38 and I will set my throne in [o]Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith the LORD. 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, [u]that I will bring again the captivity of [o]Elam, saith the LORD.

ver. 36.
See ch. 9. 6.
See ch. 9. 1.
ver. 18.
ch. 25. 25.
Gen. 14. 1.
Isai. 11. 11 & 21. 2.
Ezek. 32. 24.
Dan. 8. 2.
2 Kin. 24. 17, 18.
Isai. 22. 6.
Cp. ch. 1. 17.
See ch. 12. 13.
See ch. 9. 16.
Cp. ch. 48. 47.

50

1 The word that the LORD spake concerning [v]Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, [w]by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, [x]Babylon is taken, [y]Bel is put to shame, Merodach is [2]dismayed; [x]her images are put to shame, her idols are [2]dismayed. 3 For [z]out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, [a]which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, [b]both man and beast. 4 [c]In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [c]the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; [d]they shall go on their way weeping, and [e]shall seek the LORD their God. 5 [f]They shall inquire concerning Zion with their faces [3]thitherward, [g]*saying*, Come ye, and [4]join yourselves to the LORD in an [h]everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

See Isai. 13. 1-14. 27 & 21. 1-10.
w Cp. ch. 51. 59, 60.
x Isai. 21. 9.
y See Isai. 46. 1.
z See ch. 1. 14.
a ver. 18, 23. ch. 51. 29.
b ch. 51. 62. Cp. Ps. 135. 8.
c See ch. 3. 18.
d ch. 31. 9, 18. Ezra 8. 21. Ps. 126. 6.
e Hos. 3. 5.

6 [i]My people hath been lost sheep: [j]their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten [k]their resting place. 7 All that found them have devoured them: [l]and their adversaries said, We offend not, because [m]they have sinned against the LORD, [n]the habitation of justice, even the LORD, [o]the hope of their fathers. 8 [p]Flee out of the midst of Babylon, [p]and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks. 9 For, lo, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babylon [q]an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of [5]an expert mighty man; [6]none shall return in vain. 10 [r]And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD. 11 [s]Because ye are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder mine heritage, because ye are wanton as an heifer [7]that treadeth out *the corn*, and neigh as strong horses; 12 your mother shall be sore ashamed; she that bare you shall be confounded: behold, she shall be the hindermost of the nations, [t]a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13 [u]Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: [v]every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, [v]and hiss at all her plagues. 14 [w]Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, [x]all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: [y]for she hath sinned against the LORD. 15 [z]Shout against her round about: [a]she hath [8]submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, [b]her walls are thrown down: for [c]it is the vengeance of the LORD; take vengeance upon her; [d]as she hath done, do unto her. 16 Cut off the

f Cp. ch. 31. 21.
g Cp. Isai. 2. 3.
h See ch. 32. 40.
i ver. 17. Isai. 53. 6. Cp. Matt. 18. 12 & Luke 15. 4.
j Zech. 10. 2. See Ezek. 34. 1-6.
k Cp. Prov. 24. 15 & mg. & Isai. 65. 10 & Ezek. 34. 14.
l Cp. ch. 40. 2, 3.
m Cp. ver. 14.
n ch. 31. 23.
o See ch. 14. 8.
p ch. 51. 6, 45. See Isai. 48. 20.
q See ch. 25. 14.
r Cp. ch. 25. 12.
s Cp. Lam. 1. 21.
t ch. 51. 43.
u ver. 39.
v See ch. 18. 16.
w ver. 9. ch. 51. 11. Isai. 21. 2.
x ver. 29. Cp. ch. 51. 3.
y Cp. ver. 7.
z Cp. Josh. 6. 16.
a 1 Chr. 29. 24 (mg. for mg.).
b ch. 51. 58.
c ch. 46. 10 & 51. 6, 11.
d ver. 29. ch. 51. 56.

---

[1] Another reading is, *the everlasting outcasts.* [2] Or, *broken down* [3] Heb. *hitherward.* [4] Or, *they shall join themselves* [5] Or, according to another reading, *a mighty man that maketh childless* [6] Or, *that returneth not* [7] Or, *at grass* [8] Heb. *given her hand.*

sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: [e] for fear of the oppressing sword [f] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 [g] Israel is a scattered sheep; [h] the lions have driven him away: [i] first the king of Assyria [j] hath devoured him; and last this [k] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [l] hath broken his bones. 18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, [m] I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, [n] as I have punished the king of Assyria. 19 [o] And I will bring Israel again to his [1] pasture, and [o] he shall feed on [p] Carmel and [p] Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon the hills of Ephraim and in [p] Gilead. 20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [q] the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for [r] I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant.

21 Go up against the land of [2] Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants [s] of [3] Pekod: slay [t] and [4] utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee. 22 [u] A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. 23 [v] How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! [w] how is Babylon [x] become a desolation among the nations! 24 [y] I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and [z] thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD. 25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth [a] the weapons of his indignation: for the Lord, the LORD of hosts, hath a work *to do* in the land of the Chaldeans. 26 Come against her [5] from the utmost border, open her [6] storehouses: [b] cast her up as heaps, and [7] destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left. 27 Slay all [c] her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, [d] the time of their visitation. 28 The voice of them that [e] flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, [f] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of [g] his temple. 29 [h] Call together [8] the archers against Babylon, all them that bend the bow; [h] camp against her round about; let none thereof escape: [i] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been [j] proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel. 30 [k] Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith the LORD. 31 Behold, I am against thee, [9] O [j] thou proud one, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts: [l] for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee. 32 [j] And [10] the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: [m] and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.

33 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [n] The children of Israel and the children of Judah are oppressed together: and all that took them captives hold them fast; [o] they refuse to let them go. 34 [p] Their redeemer is strong; [q] the LORD of hosts is his name: [r] he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. 35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon [s] her princes, and upon her [t] wise men. 36 A sword is upon [u] the [11] boasters, and they shall dote: a sword is upon her [v] mighty men, and they shall be dismayed. 37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [w] the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and [x] they shall become as women: [y] a sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed. 38 [z] A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: [a] for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad upon [12] idols. 39 [b] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the [13] wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. 40 [c] As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour

e ch. 46. 16.
f Cp. ch. 51. 9. See Isai. 13. 14.
g See ver. 6.
h ch. 2. 15 & 4. 7. Isai. 5. 29.
i 2 Kin. 17. 6 & 18. 13.
j ch. 51. 34.
k 2 Kin. 24. 10, 14. See 2 Kin. 25. 1-11.
l Cp. ch. 51. 34.
m Isai. 10. 12 & 24. 21. Cp. Ps. 76. 12.
n Isai. 14. 24, 25.
o Ezek. 34. 13, 14.
p Mic. 7. 14.
q Cp. Isai. 40. 2.
r Isai. 33. 24. See ch. 31. 34.
s ver. 27 (for mg.).
t ver. 26. Cp. ch. 51. 3.
u ch. 51. 54.
v Isai. 14. 6.
w Cp. Rev. 18. 19, 21.
x ver. 3, 13.
y Cp. Ps. 141. 9.
z Cp. ch. 51. 31 & Dan. 5. 30.
a Isai. 13. 5.
b Cp. Neh. 4. 2.
c Cp. Ps. 22. 12 & Isai. 34. 7, 8.
d ch. 46. 21.
e Cp. ver. 8.
f ch. 51. 10. Ps. 64. 9.
g Cp. ch. 51. 11 & 52. 13 & Dan. 5. 3, 23.
h Cp. ver. 14 & Job 16. 13.
i ch. 25. 14.
j Isai. 47. 10.
k ch. 49. 26.
l ver. 27. ch. 49. 8.
m See ch. 17. 27.
n Cp. ver. 17.
o Cp. Isai. 14. 17.
p See Isai. 43. 14.
q See ch. 1 16.
r ch. 51. 36. Isai. 51. 22
s ch. 51. 57. Dan. 5.
t Dan. 4. 6.
u Isai. 44. 2 (mg.).
v ch. 51. 57.
w See ch. 25. 20.
x ch. 51. 30.
y Cp. Isai. 45. 3.
z Isai. 44. 27 Cp. ch. 51 36.
a ver. 2. ch. 51. 47. 52.
b See Isai. 13. 21, 22.
c Gen. 19. 25. See Isai. 13. 19.

---

[1] Or, *fold* [2] That is, *Double rebellion.* [3] That is, *Visitation.* [4] Heb. *devote:* [5] Or, *from every quarter* [6] Or, *granaries* [7] Heb. *devote her.* [8] Or, *many* [9] Heb. *O Pride.* [10] Heb. *Pride.* [11] Heb. *boastings.* [12] Heb. *terrors.* [13] Heb. *howling creatures.*

cities thereof, saith the LORD; [d]so
shall no man dwell there, neither
shall any son of man sojourn therein.
41 [e]Behold, a people cometh from
the north; and a great nation, and
many kings shall be stirred up from
the uttermost parts of the earth.
42 They lay hold on bow and spear;
they are cruel, and have no mercy;
their voice roareth like the sea, and
they ride upon horses; every one set
in array, as a man to the battle,
against thee, O daughter of Babylon.
43 The king of Babylon hath
heard the fame of them, and his
hands wax feeble: anguish hath
taken hold of him, *and* pangs as of
a woman in travail. 44 [f]Behold, he
shall come up like a lion from the
pride of Jordan against the strong
habitation: but I will suddenly
make them run away from her; and
whoso is chosen, him will I appoint
over her: for who is like me? and
who will appoint me a time? and
who is the shepherd [g]that will stand
before me? 45 Therefore hear ye
[h]the counsel of the LORD, that he
hath taken against Babylon; [h]and
his purposes, that he hath purposed
against the land of the Chaldeans:
[i]Surely they shall drag them away,
even the little ones of the flock;
surely he shall make their habitation
desolate with them. 46 [j]At the noise
of the taking of Babylon the earth
trembleth, and the cry is heard
among the nations.

51

1 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will raise up against
Babylon, and against them
that dwell [k]in [1]Leb-kamai, [l]a destroying wind. 2 And I will send
unto Babylon [2]strangers, [m]that
shall fan her; and they shall empty
her land: for [n]in the day of trouble
they shall be against her round
about. 3 [3][o]Let not the archer bend
his bow, and let him not lift himself up in his coat of mail: and
spare ye not her young men; [4][p]destroy ye utterly all her host. 4 And
they shall fall down slain in the
land of the Chaldeans, [q]and thrust
through in her streets. 5 [r]For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah, of
his God, of the LORD of hosts;
though their land is full of guilt

ch. 51. 48.
or ver. 43, e ch. 6. 24.
For ver. 46, ee ch. 49. 9–21.
Job 41. 10.
ch. 51. 11, 2, 29. sai. 14. 24.
ch. 49. 20.
See ch. 49. 1.
Cp. Lam. 3. 62 (for mg.).
Cp. ch. 4. 11 & Isai. 21. 1.
n Cp. Matt. 3. 12. See ch. 15. 7.
Cp. ch. 2. 28.
Cp. ch. 50. 14, 29.
p Cp. ch. 50. 21.
q ch. 49. 26.
See Isai. 54. 5–7.

against the Holy One of Israel.
6 [s]Flee out of the midst of Babylon,
and save every man his life; [t]be
not cut off in her iniquity: [u]for it
is the time of the LORD's vengeance;
he will render unto her a recompence. 7 Babylon hath been [v]a
golden cup in the LORD's hand,
[w]that made all the earth drunken:
[x]the nations have drunk of her wine;
therefore the nations are mad.
8 [y]Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: [z]howl for her; [a]take balm
for her pain, if so be she may be
healed. 9 We would have healed
Babylon, but she is not healed:
[b]forsake her, and [c]let us go every
one into his own country: for [d]her
judgement reacheth unto heaven,
and is lifted up even to the skies.
10 [e]The LORD hath brought forth
our righteousness: [f]come, and let
us declare in Zion the work of the
LORD our God. 11 [g]Make [5]sharp
the arrows; [6]hold firm the [7]shields:
[h]the LORD hath stirred up the spirit
of the kings of [i]the Medes; because
[j]his device is against Babylon, to
destroy it: [k]for it is the vengeance
of the LORD, the vengeance of [k]his
temple. 12 [l]Set up a standard
against the walls of Babylon, [m]make
the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: [j]for
the LORD hath both devised and
done that which he spake concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.
13 [n]O thou that dwellest upon many
waters, abundant in treasures, thine
end is come, the measure of thy
[8]covetousness. 14 [o]The LORD of
hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*,
Surely I will fill thee with men,
[p]as with the cankerworm; [q]and
they shall lift up a shout against
thee.

15 [r]He hath made the earth by
his power, he hath established the
world by his wisdom, and by his
understanding hath he stretched
out the heavens: 16 when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult
of waters in the heavens, and he
causeth the vapours to ascend from
the ends of the earth; he maketh
lightnings for the rain, and bringeth
forth the wind out of his treasuries.
17 Every man is become brutish
and is without knowledge; every

s ver. 45. ch. 50. 8.
t Cp. Gen. 19. 15.
u ch. 50. 15.
v Cp. Ps. 75. 8 & Rev. 17. 4.
w Rev. 14. 8.
x See ch. 25. 15, 16.
y See Isai. 21. 9.
z Isai. 13. 6. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19. Cp. ch. 48. 20.
a Cp. ch. 46. 11.
b ver. 6, 45. ch. 50. 8.
c Cp. ch. 50. 16. See Isai. 13. 14.
d Rev. 18. 5.
e Ps. 37. 6. Cp. ch. 23. 6.
f ch. 50. 28.
g ch. 46. 4.
h See Isai. 13. 17.
i 2 Kin. 17. 6. Dan. 5. 31.
j Cp. ch. 50. 45.
k ch. 50. 28.
l ver. 27. ch. 50. 2. Cp. Isai. 13. 2.
m Cp. Isai. 21. 5 & Nah. 2. 1.
n Rev. 17. 1, 15. Cp. ver. 36.
o See ch. 22. 5.
p Cp. Ps. 105. 34 & Joel 1. 4 & 2. 25.
q Isai. 16. 9.
r For ver. 15–19, see ch. 10. 12–16.

---

[1] That is, *The heart of them that rise up against me*. According to ancient tradition, a cypher for *Casdim*, that is, Chaldea. [2] Or, *fanners* [3] Or, as otherwise read, *Against* him that *bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against* him that *lifteth himself up &c.* [4] Heb. *devote ye all &c.* [5] Or, *bright* Heb. *clean.* [6] Heb. *fill.* [7] Or, *suits of armour* [8] Or, *dishonest gain*

goldsmith is put to shame by his
graven image: for his molten image
is falsehood, and there is no breath
in them. 18 They are vanity, a
work of delusion: in the time of
their visitation they shall perish.
19 The portion of Jacob is not like
these; for he is the former of all
things; and *Israel* is the tribe of
his inheritance: the LORD of hosts
is his name.

20 [s]Thou art my [1]battle axe and
weapons of war: and with thee
will I [t]break in pieces the nations;
and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;
21 and with thee will I break
in pieces the horse and his rider;
22 and with thee will I break in
pieces the chariot and him that rideth
therein; and with thee will I
break in pieces man and woman;
and with thee will I break in pieces
[u]the old man and the youth; and
with thee will I break in pieces
[u]the young man and the maid;
23 and with thee will I break in
pieces the shepherd and his flock;
and with thee will I break in pieces
the husbandman and his yoke *of
oxen*; and with thee will I break in
pieces [2][v]governors and deputies.
24 [w]And I will render unto Babylon
and to all the inhabitants of
Chaldea all their evil that they
have done in Zion in your sight,
saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, [x]O
destroying mountain, saith the
LORD, which destroyest all the
earth: and I will stretch out mine
hand upon thee, and roll thee down
from the rocks, [y]and will make
thee a burnt mountain. 26 And
they shall not take of thee [z]a stone
for a corner, nor a stone for foundations;
but thou shalt be [a]desolate
for ever, saith the LORD. 27 [b]Set
ye up a standard in the land, [c]blow
the trumpet among the nations,
[3][d]prepare [e]the nations against her,
call together against her [f]the kingdoms
of [g]Ararat, Minni, and [h]Ashkenaz:
appoint a [i]marshal against
her; [j]cause the horses to come up
as the rough cankerworm. 28 [3][d]Prepare
against her [e]the nations, the
kings of [k]the Medes, [l]the governors
thereof, [l]and all the deputies thereof,
and all the [m]land of his dominion.
29 [n]And the land trembleth

s Cp. ch. 50. 23 & Ezek. 9. 2 (mg.).
t Cp. Dan. 7. 7, 19, 23.
u 2 Chr. 36. 17. Cp. Isai. 13. 16, 18.
v ver. 28, 57.
w ch. 50. 15, 29. Cp. Ps. 137. 8.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 13 (mg.).
y Rev. 8. 8. Cp. Rev. 18. 8, 9.
z Cp. Ps. 118. 22 & Isai. 28. 16.
a ver. 62. ch. 25. 12.
b See ver. 12.
c See ch. 4. 5.
d See ch. 6. 4.
e See ch. 25. 14.
f Cp. ch. 50. 41.
g Gen. 8. 4. 2 Kin. 19. 37.
h Gen. 10. 3. 1 Chr. 1. 6.
i Nah. 3. 17.
j See ver. 14.
k See ver. 11.
l ver. 23, 57.
m Cp. ch. 34. 1.
n See ch. 8. 16.

and is in pain: [o]for the purposes
of the LORD against Babylon do
stand, to make the land of Babylon
a desolation, without inhabitant.
30 The mighty men of Babylon
have forborne to fight, they remain
in their strong holds; their might
hath failed; [p]they are become as
women: [q]her dwelling places are
set on fire; [r]her bars are broken.
31 One [s]post shall run to meet another,
and one messenger to meet
another, to shew the king of Babylon
that his city is taken [t]on every
quarter: 32 and the [4]passages are
[u]surprised, and the [5]reeds they
have burned with fire, and the men
of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel: [v]The
daughter of Babylon is like [w]a
threshing-floor at the time when it
is trodden; yet a little while, and
[w]the time of harvest shall come for
her. 34 Nebuchadrezzar the king
of Babylon [x]hath devoured [6]me, he
hath crushed [6]me, he hath made
[6]me an empty vessel, [y]he hath
swallowed [6]me up like [z]a dragon,
he hath filled his maw with my
delicates; he hath cast [6]me out.
35 [7]The violence done to me and
to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall
the [8]inhabitant of Zion say; and,
My blood be upon the inhabitants
of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.
36 Therefore thus saith the LORD:
Behold, [a]I will plead thy cause,
and take vengeance for thee; and
[b]I will dry up her sea, and [c]make
her fountain dry. 37 And Babylon
shall become [d]heaps, [e]a dwelling
place for jackals, [f]an astonishment,
[f]and an hissing, without inhabitant.
38 [g]They shall roar together
[h]like young lions; they shall growl
as lions' whelps. 39 [i]When they
are heated, [i]I will make their feast,
and [i]I will [j]make them drunken,
that they may rejoice, [j]and sleep
a perpetual sleep, and not wake,
saith the LORD. 40 I will bring them
down like lambs to the slaughter,
like rams with he-goats. 41 How is
[k]Sheshach taken! and [l]the praise
of the whole earth [m]surprised! how
is Babylon become [9]a desolation
among the nations! 42 [n]The sea
is come up upon Babylon: she is
covered with the [10]multitude of the

o ch. 50. 45.
p ch. 50. 3 Cp. Isai. 19. 16.
q Isai. 47. 14.
r Lam. 2. 9 Nah. 3. 1
s Cp. 2 Chr 30. 6.
t ch. 50. 26 (mg.).
u ver. 41.
v [illegible] 4. 13. See Isai. 21. 10.
w Cp. Isai. 17. 5 [illegible] Rev. 14. 15.
x ch. 50. 17
y ver. 44.
z Ps. 74. 13.
a ch. 50. 3
b Isai. 44. 2 Cp. ch. 5 38.
c Cp. ver. 1
d Isai. 25. 2
e Isai. 13. 2
f See ch. 1 16.
g Cp. Amo 3. 4.
h Nah. 2. 1 12.
i Cp. Isai. 21. 5.
j ver. 57.
k ch. 25. 2
l Cp. Isai 13. 19.
m ver. 32.
n Cp. ver. & Isai. 8. 7, 8.

---

[1] Or, *maul* [2] Or, *lieutenants* [3] Heb. *sanctify.* [4] Or, *fords* [5] Or, *marshes* Heb. *pools.* [6] Another reading is, *us.* [7] Heb. *My wrong and my flesh.* [8] Heb. *inhabitress.* [9] Or, *an astonishment* [10] Or, *tumult*

waves thereof. 43 Her cities are become [1]a desolation, [o]a dry land, and a desert, [p]a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby. 44 And I will [2]do judgement upon [q]Bel in Babylon, and [r]I will bring forth out of his mouth [s]that which he hath swallowed up; and [t]the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, [u]the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 [v]My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from [w]the fierce anger of the LORD. 46 And let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for [x]the rumour that shall be heard in the land; [y]for a rumour shall come one year, and after that in another year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, [y]ruler against ruler. 47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that [z]I will do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, [a]and her whole land shall be ashamed; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. 48 [b]Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; [c]for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD. 49 [3]As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, [d]so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the [4]land. 50 [e]Ye that have escaped the sword, go ye, stand not still; remember the LORD from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. 51 [f]We are ashamed, because we have heard reproach; [f]confusion hath covered our faces: [g]for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house. 52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [z]I will do judgement upon her graven images; [h]and through all her land the wounded shall groan. 53 Though Babylon should [i]mount up to heaven, and though she should [j]fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD. 54 [k]The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans! 55 for the LORD spoileth Babylon, and destroyeth out of her the great voice; [l]and their waves roar like many waters, the noise of their voice is uttered: 56 for the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces: [m]for the LORD is a God of recompences, he shall surely requite. 57 And [n]I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, [o]her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith [p]the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts. 58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [5]The broad [q]walls of Babylon shall be utterly [6]overthrown, [r]and her high gates shall be burned with fire; [s]and the peoples shall labour for vanity, and the nations for the fire; [t]and they shall be weary.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah [u]the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon [v]in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was [7]chief chamberlain. 60 And [w]Jeremiah wrote in [8]a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even [x]all these words that are written concerning Babylon. 61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, [9]then see that thou read all these words, 62 and say, O LORD, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, [y]that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be [z]desolate for ever. 63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [a]that thou shalt [b]bind a stone to it, [b]and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: 64 and thou shalt say, [b]Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring [10]upon her: [c]and they shall be weary.

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

52

1 [d]Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he did that which was evil

ch. 50. 12.
ch. 50. 40.
ch. 50. 2. See Isai. 46. 1.
ver. 34.
Cp. Ezra 1. 7, 8.
ver. 34.
Cp. ch. 31. 12 & Isai. 2. 2.
ver. 58.
See ver. 6.
See ch. 12. 13.
Cp. Isai. 37. 7.
Matt. 24. 6, 7.
Cp. ch. 50. 2.
Cp. ch. 50. 12.
Cp. Rev. 18. 20. See Isai. 44. 23.
ch. 50. 3.
Cp. ver. 24.
Cp. ch. 44. 28.
ch. 7. 19. Ps. 44. 15, 16.
Lam. 1. 10.
Job 24. 12. Ezek. 26. 15.
Cp. ver. 25. See Isai. 14. 13.
Cp. ch. 49. 16.
ch. 50. 22.
Cp. ver. 42. See ch. 5. 22.

m ch. 50. 15. Isai. 59. 18.
n ver. 39.
o ver. 23, 28
p See ch. 46. 18.
q ver. 44. ch. 50. 15.
r Cp. Isai. 45. 2.
s Hab. 2. 13.
t ver. 64.
u Cp. ch. 32. 12 & Baruch 1. 1.
v Cp. ch. 28. 1.
w Cp. ch. 36. 2.
x See ver. 1-58 & ch. 50. 1-46.
y ch. 50. 3.
z ver. 26.
a Cp. ch. 19. 10, 11.
b Cp. Rev. 18. 21.
c ver. 58.
d For ver. 1-27, see 2 Kin. 24. 18-25. 21.

---

[1] Or, *an astonishment* [2] Heb. *visit upon.* [3] Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and at &c.* [4] Or, *earth* [5] Or, *The walls of broad Babylon* [6] Or, *made bare* [7] Or, *quartermaster* [8] Or, *one book* [9] Or, *and shalt see, and read . . . then shalt thou say &c.* [10] Or, *upon her. And they shall be weary: thus far &c.*

in the sight of the LORD, [e]according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 3 For through the anger of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. 4 [f]And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. 5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 6 In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 7 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about:) and they went by the way of the Arabah. 8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he [1]gave judgement upon him. 10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in [g]Riblah. 11 [h]And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison [h]till the day of his death.

12 Now in [i]the fifth month, in [j]the tenth day of the month, which was [k]the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan [l]the captain of the guard, which [m]stood before the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem: 13 and he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even [2]every great house, burned he with fire. 14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. 15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the residue of the people that were left in the city, and [n]those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the [3]multitude. 16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. 17 And the [o]pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the [p]brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and [q]carried all the brass of them to Babylon. 18 [r]The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. 19 [s]And the cups, and the firepans, and the basons, and the pots, and [t]the candlesticks, and [u]the spoons, [u]and the bowls; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 20 The two pillars, the one sea, and [v]the twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight. 21 And as for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and [w]a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. 22 And a chapiter of brass was upon it; and the height of the one chapiter was [x]five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and the second pillar also had like unto these, and pomegranates. 23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates [4]on the sides; all the pomegranates were an hundred upon the network round about. 24 And the captain of the guard took [y]Seraiah the chief priest, and [z]Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the [5]door: 25 and out of the city he took an [6]officer that was set over the men of war; and [a]seven men of them

e 2 Kin. 23. 37. See ch. 22. 13–17.
f For ver. 4–16, see ch. 39. 1–10.
g ver. 26, 27.
h Cp. Ezek. 12. 13.
i ch. 1. 3.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 8.
k Cp. ver. 29.
l Cp. Gen. 37. 36 & mg.
m ch. 40. 10.
n See ch. 3 13.
o ch. 27. 19 See 2 Chr 4. 12–15.
p 2 Chr. 4. 2, 10.
q See ch. 2 22.
r 2 Kin. 25 14.
s 1 Kin. 7. 50. 2 Kin. 25. 15.
t 1 Kin. 7. 49.
u Ex. 25. 2 & 37. 16.
v 1 Kin. 7. 25, 44.
w 1 Kin. 7 15.
x 1 Kin 7. 16. Cp. 2 Kin 25. 17.
y Cp. 1 Ch 6. 14, 15.
z Cp. ch. 2 25.
a Cp. Esth 1. 14.

---

[1] Heb. *spake judgements with him.* [2] Or, *every great man's house* [3] Or, *artificers* [4] Or, *on the outside* Heb. *towards the four winds.* [5] Heb. *threshold.* [6] Or, *eunuch*

that saw the king's face, which were found in the city; and [b]the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. 26 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to [c]Riblah. 27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at [c]Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. 28 This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: [d]in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: 29 [e]in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons: 30 in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 [f]And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of [g]Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison; 32 and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of [h]the kings that were with him in Babylon. 33 And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually all the days of his life. 34 And for [i]his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Cp. 1 Mac. 5. 42.
ver. 9, 10.
d Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 12, 14.
e Cp. ver. 12.
f For ver. 31–34, see 2 Kin. 25. 27–30.
g ch. 37. 1. See ch. 22. 24–30.
h Cp. ch. 27. 3.
i Cp. ch. 40. 5 (mg.).

THE LAMENTATIONS

OF JEREMIAH.

I

1 [a]How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people!
How is she become as [b]a widow!
She that was great among the nations, *and* [c]princess among the provinces,
How is she become [d]tributary!
2 [e]She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;
[f]Among all her lovers she hath [g]none to comfort her:
[h]All her friends have dealt treacherously with her,
They are become her enemies.
3 [i]Judah is gone into [1]captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;
[j]She dwelleth among the heathen, [k]she findeth no rest:
All her persecutors overtook her within the straits.
4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to [l]the [2]solemn assembly;
[m]All her gates are desolate, her priests do [n]sigh:
Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.
5 [o]Her adversaries are become the head, her [p]enemies prosper;
For [q]the LORD hath afflicted her [r]for the multitude of her transgressions:
[s]Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.
6 And from the daughter of Zion all her [3]majesty is departed:
Her princes are become like harts [t]that find no pasture,
And they are gone without strength before the pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembereth in the days of her affliction and of her [4]miseries
[u]All her pleasant things that were from [v]the days of old:
When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her,

a Cp. Jer. 7. 34.
b Cp. Jer. 15. 8.
c Cp. ch. 5. 16 & Ezra 4. 20 & Eccles. 2. 8.
d Isai. 31. 8.
e Ps. 6. 6. Jer. 9. 1 & 13. 17.
f ver. 19. Jer. 22. 22 & 30. 14.
g ver. 9, 16, 17, 21. Eccles. 4. 1.
h See Ezek. 23. 22–26.
i Jer. 52. 27.
j Cp. ch. 2. 9 & Deut. 28. 64, 65.
k Jer. 45. 3.
l See ch. 2. 6.
m Jer. 14. 2.
n ver. 8, 11, 21, 22.
o Cp. Deut. 28. 13, 44 & Jer. 13. 21.
p Jer. 12. 1.
q ver. 12. ch. 3. 33.
r Jer. 30. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 16.
s 2 Chr. 36. 17, 20. See Jer. 52. 28–30.
t Cp. Jer. 14. 6.
u ver. 10, 11.
v ch. 2. 17. Jer. 46. 26.

---

[1] Or, *exile*
[2] Or, *appointed feast*
[3] Or, *beauty*
[4] Or, *wanderings*

The adversaries saw her, [w] they did mock at her [1] desolations.
8 [x] Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she [2] is become as an unclean thing:
All that honoured her despise her, [y] because they have seen her nakedness:
Yea, she [z] sigheth, and turneth backward.
9 Her filthiness was [a] in her skirts; [b] she remembered not her latter end;
Therefore is she come down wonderfully; [c] she hath no comforter:
Behold, O LORD, my affliction; for the enemy hath [d] magnified himself.
10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her [e] pleasant things:
For she hath seen that [f] the heathen are entered into her sanctuary,
Concerning whom thou didst command that [g] they should not enter into thy congregation.
11 All her people [z] sigh, [h] they seek bread;
They have given their [e] pleasant things for [i] meat to refresh the soul:
See, O LORD, and behold; for I am become vile.
12 Is it nothing to you, all [j] ye that pass by?
[k] Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me,
[3] Wherewith [l] the LORD hath afflicted *me* in [m] the day of his fierce anger.
13 From on high hath he [n] sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them:
[o] He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back;
[p] He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.
14 [q] The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;
They are knit together, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to [4] fail:
The Lord hath delivered me into their hands, [5] against whom I am not able to stand.

w Obad. 12, 13. Cp. Ps. 119. 51.
x Cp. Zech. 13. 1.
y Cp. Ezek. 16. 37.
z ver. 4, 21, 22.
a Cp. Jer. 13. 22.
b Cp. Deut. 32. 29 & Isai. 47. 7 & Ecclus. 7. 36.
c ver. 2.
d Jer. 48. 26.
e ver. 7.
f Ps. 79. 1. Jer. 51. 51.
g Cp. Deut. 23. 3 & Neh. 13. 1.
h ch. 2. 12 & 4. 4. Cp. Jer. 38. 9 & 52. 6.
i ver. 19.
j Job 21. 29. Ps. 80. 12.
k Cp. Dan. 9. 12.
l ver. 5.
m See Jer. 12. 13.
n Ps. 102. 3.
o Ps. 9. 15. Ezek. 12. 13 & 17. 20.
p ch. 3. 11. See Jer. 8. 18.
q Deut. 28. 48.

15 The Lord hath set at nought all my mighty men in the midst of me;
He hath called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men:
[r] The Lord hath trodden as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah.
16 For these things [s] I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water;
Because [t] the comforter that should [u] refresh my soul is far from me:
My children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed.
17 [v] Zion spreadeth forth her hands; [t] there is none to comfort her;
The LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that they that are round about him should be his adversaries:
Jerusalem is among them as an unclean thing.
18 [w] The LORD is righteous; [x] for I have rebelled against his commandment:
Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow:
[y] My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
19 I called for [z] my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city,
While [a] they sought them meat to refresh their souls.
20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress; [b] my bowels are troubled;
Mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled:
[c] Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.
21 They have heard that [d] I sigh; [e] there is none to comfort me;
All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; [f] they are glad that thou hast done it:
Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast proclaimed, [f] and they shall be like unto me.
22 [g] Let all their wickedness come before thee;
And do unto them, as [h] thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:
For [d] my sighs are many, and [i] my heart is faint.

r Cp. Isai. 63. 2, 3.
s See Jer. 13. 17.
t ver. 2, 21.
u Cp. ver. 11.
v Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 4. 31.
w See Jer. 12. 1.
x 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
y Cp. Deut 28. 41.
z See ver. 2
a ver. 11.
b ch. 2. 11. Job 30. 27. Isai. 16. 11
c Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15 See Jer. 15. 2.
d ver. 4, 8, 11.
e ver. 2, 16, 17.
f Cp. ch. 4 21 & Jer. 50. 11.
g Ps. 109. 14 15.
h ver. 12. ch. 2. 20.
i See Jer. 8. 18.

---

[1] Heb. *ceasings.* [2] Or, *is removed* [3] Or, *Whom the LORD hath afflicted* [4] Heb. *stumble.* [5] Or, *from whom I am not able to rise up*

Cp. ch. 3. 4.
Cp. Matt. 1. 23.
ee Isai. 4. 15.
Chr. 28. 2.
ver. 16.
Cp. Ps. 35. 25
& 56. 2
& Ezek. 36. 3.
ver. 17, 21.
ch. 3. 43.
Cp. Ezek. 9. 5, 10.
Ps. 89. 40.
Ps. 74. 7.
Isai. 43. 28.
See Jer. 12. 13.
1 Sam. 2. 1.
Ps. 74. 11.
Ps. 79. 5 & 89. 46.
ch. 3. 12.
See Jer. 30. 14.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 9.
y Isai. 29. 2.
z Cp. Job 27. 18 (for mg.).
a ch. 1. 4. Isai. 1. 13. Zeph. 3. 18.
b Isai. 1. 13.
c Cp. Ps. 89. 38 & 2 Esd. 10. 21.
d Cp. Ezek. 24. 21.
e Deut. 32. 30.

2

1 How hath the Lord covered
the daughter of Zion [j] with a
cloud in his anger!
[k] He hath cast down from heaven
unto the earth the beauty of
Israel,
And hath not remembered [l] his
footstool in the day of his
anger.

2 The Lord [m] hath swallowed up
all the habitations of Jacob,
[n] and hath not pitied;
[o] He hath thrown down in his
wrath the strong holds of the
daughter of Judah;
He hath brought them [p] down to
the ground:
[p] He hath profaned the kingdom
[q] and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in [r] fierce anger
[1] all [s] the horn of Israel;
[t] He hath drawn back his right
hand from before the enemy:
And [u] he hath burned up Jacob
like a flaming fire, which devoureth
round about.

4 [v] He hath bent his bow like an
enemy, he hath stood with his
right hand [w] as an adversary,
And hath slain all that were
pleasant to the eye:
[2] In the tent of the daughter of
Zion he hath poured out his
fury like fire.

5 [w] The Lord is become as an
enemy, [m] he hath swallowed
up Israel;
[x] He hath swallowed up all her
palaces, he hath destroyed his
strong holds:
And he hath multiplied in the
daughter of Judah [y] mourning
and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken
away [z] his [3] tabernacle, as if it
were of a garden;
He hath destroyed [a] his place of
assembly:
[a] The LORD hath caused [4] solemn
assembly and [b] sabbath to be
forgotten in Zion,
And hath despised in the indignation
of his anger the king
and the priest.

7 [c] The Lord hath cast off his altar,
[d] he hath abhorred his sanctuary,
[e] He hath given up into the hand
of the enemy the walls of her
palaces:
[f] They have made a noise in the
house of the LORD, as in the
day of a solemn assembly.

8 [g] The LORD hath purposed to destroy
[h] the wall of the daughter
of Zion;
[i] He hath stretched out the line,
he hath not withdrawn his
hand from [5] destroying:
[j] But he hath made the rampart
and wall to lament; [j] they
languish together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the
ground; [k] he hath destroyed
[k] and broken her bars:
[l] Her king and her princes are
among the nations where the
law is not;
[m] Yea, her prophets find no vision
from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of
Zion [n] sit upon the ground,
[o] they keep silence;
[p] They have cast up dust upon
their heads; [q] they have girded
themselves with sackcloth:
The virgins of Jerusalem hang
down their heads to the
ground.

11 [r] Mine eyes do fail with tears,
[s] my bowels are troubled,
[t] My liver is poured upon the
earth, [u] for the [6] destruction
of the daughter of my people;
[v] Because the young children
and the sucklings [w] swoon in
the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers,
[x] Where is corn and wine?
[w] When they swoon as the
wounded in the streets of the
city,
When their soul is poured out
into their mothers' bosom.

13 What shall I [7] testify unto thee?
[y] what shall I liken to thee, O
daughter of Jerusalem?
[y] What shall I equal to thee,
that I may comfort thee, O
virgin daughter of Zion?
[z] For thy breach is great like
the sea: who can heal thee?

14 [a] Thy prophets have seen visions
for thee of vanity and foolishness;
[b] And they have not discovered
thine iniquity, to [c] bring again
thy captivity:
[a] But have seen for thee [8] [d] bur-

f Ps. 74. 4.
g Cp. Jer. 5. 10.
h ver. 18.
i See 2 Kin. 21. 13.
j Jer. 14. 2.
k Jer. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
l Cp. Hos. 3. 4.
m Ps. 74. 9.
n ch. 1. 1 & 3. 28. Isai. 3. 26.
o Ezek. 3. 15.
p See Josh. 7. 6.
q Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. Amos 8. 10. See Jer. 4. 8.
r Cp. ver. 18 & ch. 5. 17 & Ps. 6. 7.
s See ch. 1. 20.
t Cp. Job 16. 13.
u ch. 3. 48.
v Cp. ch. 4. 4 & Jer. 44. 7.
w ver. 19. Cp. Isai. 51. 20.
x See ch. 1. 11.
y Cp. ch. 1. 12.
z 2 Sam. 5. 20. Cp. Ezek. 26. 3.
a See Jer. 5. 31.
b Cp. Isai. 58. 1.
c See Jer. 30. 3.
d Cp. Jer. 23. 33, 34.

---

[1] Or, *every horn*
[2] Or, *On*
[3] Or, *booth* Or, *hedge*
[4] Or, *appointed feast*
[5] Heb. *swallowing up.*
[6] Or, *breach*
[7] Or, *take to witness for thee*
[8] Or, *oracles*

dens of vanity and [1] causes of banishment.
15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee;
[e] They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*:
Is this the city that men called [f] The perfection of beauty,
[f] The joy of the whole earth?
16 [g] All thine enemies have opened their mouth wide against thee;
They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We [h] have swallowed her up;
Certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, [i] we have seen it.
17 The LORD hath done that which he devised;
He hath [2] fulfilled [j] his word that he commanded [k] in the days of old;
[l] He hath thrown down, and [m] hath not pitied:
[n] And he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee,
He hath exalted the [o] horn of thine adversaries.
18 Their heart cried unto the Lord:
O [p] wall of the daughter of Zion, [q] let tears run down like a river [r] day and night;
[s] Give thyself no respite; let not [t] the apple of thine eye cease.
19 Arise, [u] cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches;
[v] Pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord:
[w] Lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children,
[x] That faint for hunger at the top of every street.
20 See, O LORD, and behold, to whom [y] thou hast done thus!
[z] Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are [a] dandled in the hands?
Shall [b] the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?
21 [c] The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets;
[c] My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword:
[d] Thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast slaughtered, [e] *and* not pitied.
22 Thou hast called, as in the day of [f] a solemn assembly, [g] my terrors on every side,
[h] And there was none that escaped or remained in the day of the LORD's anger:
[i] Those that I have dandled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

e See 2 Chr. 29. 8.
f Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 16. 14.
g ch. 3. 46. Cp. Job 16. 9, 10.
h See ver. 2.
i Cp. Ps. 35. 21.
j See Lev. 26. 14-45 & Deut. 28. 15-68.
k ch. 1. 7. Jer. 46. 26.
l See ver. 2.
m ver. 2, 21.
n Cp. Ps. 38. 16 & 89. 42.
o Cp. ver. 3.
p ver. 8.
q See ver. 11.
r Ps. 32. 4 & 42. 3.
s Ps. 77. 2.
t Ps. 17. 8.
u Ps. 119. 147, 148.
v Ps. 62. 8. Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 6.
w Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
x See ver. 11, 12.
y ch. 1. 22.
z ch. 4. 10. See Jer. 19. 9.
a ver. 22.
b Cp. ch. 4. 13.
c Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 17.
d ch. 3. 43.
e ver. 2, 17.

3

1 [j] I am the man that hath seen affliction by the [k] rod of his wrath.
2 He hath led me and caused me [l] to walk in darkness [3] and not in light.
3 Surely against me he turneth his hand again and again all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he [4] made old; [m] he hath broken my bones.
5 [n] He hath builded against me, and compassed me with [o] gall and travail.
6 [p] He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

7 [q] He hath fenced me about, that [r] I cannot go forth; he hath made my chain heavy.
8 Yea, [s] when I cry and call for help, he shutteth out my prayer.
9 [q] He hath fenced up my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [t] He is unto me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.
11 [u] He hath turned aside my ways, and [t] pulled me in pieces; [v] he hath made me desolate.
12 [w] He hath bent his bow, [x] and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 [y] He hath caused the [5] shafts of his quiver to enter into my reins.
14 [z] I am become a derision to all my people; and [a] their song all the day.
15 [b] He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath sated me with [c] wormwood.

16 [d] He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath [e] covered me with ashes.

f Cp. ver.
g See Jer. 25.
h Cp. Jer. 42. 17 & 44. 14.
i ver. 20.
j Jer. 20. 18
k Ps. 2. 9.
l Isai. 5. 30.
m Ps. 51. 8. Isai. 38. 13 Jer. 50. 17.
n Cp. Job 19 12.
o ver. 19. Deut. 29. 18.
p Ps. 143. 3
q Job 19. 8.
r Ps. 88. 8.
s Job 19. 7 & 30. 20. Ps. 22. 2.
t See Hos. 13. 8.
u Cp. Jer. 18. 15.
v ch. 1. 13.
w ch. 2. 4.
x Cp. Job 16. 12.
y Job 6. 4. Ps. 38. 2.
z See Jer. 20. 7.
a ver. 63. Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12.
b Cp. Isai. 51. 17, 21.
c Jer. 9. 15.
d Cp. Prov. 20. 17.
e See Jer. 6. 26.

---

[1] Or, *things to draw thee aside.*
[2] Or, *finished*
[3] Or, *without light*
[4] Or, *worn out*
[5] Heb. *sons.*

17 And thou hast [1] removed my soul far off from peace; I forgat prosperity.

18 [f] And I said, My strength is perished, and mine expectation from the LORD.

Cp. Ps. 9. 8.

19 [g] Remember mine affliction and my [2] misery, the [e] wormwood and [h] the gall.

Cp. ch. 1. , 11. 20. Jer. 9. 15.
ver. 5.

20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, [i] and is bowed down within me.

Ps. 42. 6 & 44. 25.

21 This I recall to my mind, [j] therefore have I hope.

Cp. Ps. 42. , 11.

22 [k] *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, [k] because his compassions fail not.

Cp. Jer. 4. 12, 18 & Mal. 3. 6.

23 They are new [l] every morning; [m] great is thy faithfulness.

Job 7. 18.
Ps. 36. 5.

24 [n] The LORD is my portion, saith my soul; [j] therefore will I hope in him.

Ps. 16. 5 & 73. 26.

25 The LORD is good unto them that [o] wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

Ps. 130. 6. Cp. Isai. 30. 18.

26 [p] It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

Ps. 130. 5, 7. Mic. 7. 7.

27 [q] It is good for a man that he bear the yoke [r] in his youth.

Cp. Matt. 1. 29. Ecclus. 7. 23.
Cp. Eccles. 12. 1.

28 [3] Let him [s] sit alone and keep silence, because he hath laid it upon him.

ch. 1. 1 & 2. 10. Isai. 3. 26.

29 [t] Let him put his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

Job 42. 6.

30 [u] Let him give his cheek to him that smiteth him; let him be filled full with reproach.

Isai. 50. 6. Matt. 5. 39.

31 [v] For the Lord will not cast off for ever.

Ps. 103. 9.

32 For though he [w] cause grief, [x] yet will he have compassion [y] according to the multitude of his mercies.

ch. 1. 5.
Ps. 103. 8.
Ps. 106. 45.

33 [z] For he doth not afflict [4] willingly, nor [a] grieve the children of men.

Cp. Heb. 12. 6, 10.
Cp. Heb. 12. 11.

34 To crush under foot all [b] the prisoners of the earth,

Cp. Ps. 107. 10.

35 [c] To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,

Cp. Hab. 1. 13.

36 To subvert a man in his cause, [c] the Lord [5] approveth not.

37 [d] Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

d Cp. Ps. 33. 9.

38 [e] Out of the mouth of the Most High cometh there not evil and good?

e Isai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.

39 [f] Wherefore doth a living man complain, [6] a man for the punishment of his sins?

f Prov. 19. 3.

40 Let us search and try our ways, [g] and turn again to the LORD.

g Joel 2. 12 13.

41 [h] Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

h Ps. 25. 1 & 119. 48.

42 [i] We have transgressed and [j] have rebelled; thou hast not pardoned.

i See Dan. 9. 5.
j Ps. 78. 17.

43 Thou hast [7] covered with anger and pursued us; [k] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

k ch. 2. 2, 17, 21.

44 [l] Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

l ver. 8. Cp. ch. 2. 1.

45 [m] Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.

m Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 13.

46 [n] All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.

n ch. 2. 16, 17.

47 [o] Fear and the pit are come upon us, [8] devastation [p] and destruction.

o Isai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
p Isai. 51. 19.

48 [q] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

q ch. 1. 16. See Jer. 13. 17.

49 [q] Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 [r] Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

r Ps. 14. 2. Isai. 63. 15.

51 Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 [s] They have chased me sore [t] like a bird, that are mine enemies [u] without cause.

s ch. 4. 18.
t Ps. 11. 1.
u See Ps. 35. 19.

53 [v] They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and [w] have cast a stone upon me.

v Jer. 37. 16 & 38. 6, 9, 10.
w Cp. Dan. 6. 17.

54 [x] Waters flowed over mine head; I said, [y] I am cut off.

x Ps. 69. 2.
y Ps. 86. 5. Cp. Ezek. 37. 11.

55 [z] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the lowest dungeon.

z Ps. 130. 1.

---

[1] Or, *cast off*

[2] Or, *wandering* Or, *outcast state*

[3] Or, *He sitteth alone &c.* (vv. 28-30)

[4] Heb. *from his heart.*

[5] Heb. *seeth not.*

[6] Or, *a man that is in his sins*

[7] Or, *covered* thyself

[8] Or, *tumult*

56 [a]Thou heardest my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 [b]Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, [c]Fear not.

58 [d]O Lord, thou hast [e]pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast [e]redeemed my life.

59 [f]O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all [g]their devices against me.

61 [h]Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all [g]their devices against me;

62 The lips of [i]those that rose up against me, and their imagination against me all the day.

63 [j]Behold thou their sitting down, and their rising up; [k]I am their song.

64 [l]Thou wilt render unto them a recompence, O LORD, [m]according to the work of their hands.

65 Thou wilt give them [1]hardness of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Thou wilt pursue them in anger, and [n]destroy them from under [o]the heavens of the LORD.

4

1 [p]How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most pure gold changed!
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out [q]at the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, [2]comparable to [r]fine gold,
How are they esteemed as [s]earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones:
The daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child [t]cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst:
[u]The young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

a Cp. Ps. 130. 2.
b Cp. James 4. 8.
c See Josh. 1. 9.
d Cp. 1 Sam. 24. 15.
e Ps. 119. 154.
f Ps. 35. 22, 23.
g See Jer. 11. 19.
h ch. 5. 1.
i Ps. 18. 39, 48.
j Cp. Ps. 139. 2.
k See ver. 14.
l See Jer. 11. 20.
m Ps. 28. 4. Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
n Cp. Deut. 25. 19 & Jer. 10. 11.
o Ps. 8. 3.
p Cp. Isai. 1. 22 & Jer. 6. 30.
q ch. 2. 19.
r Ps. 19. 10.
s See Jer. 19. 11.
t Ps. 22. 15.
u Cp. ch. 2. 11.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:
[v]They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 [w]For [3]the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than [4]the sin of Sodom,
[x]That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands [5]were laid upon her.

7 Her [6][y]nobles were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk,
They were more ruddy in body than [7]rubies, their polishing was as of sapphire:

8 [z]Their visage is [8]blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets:
Their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger;
For these [9]pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.

10 [a]The hands of the [b]pitiful women [c]have sodden their own children;
[d]They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 [e]The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger;
And [f]he hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 [g]The kings of the earth believed not, neither all the inhabitants of the world,
That the adversary and the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 *It is* because of [h]the sins of her prophets, *and* [h]the iniquities of her priests,
That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

14 [i]They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood,
[j]So that men cannot touch their garments.

15 Depart ye, they cried unto them, [k]Unclean! depart, depart, touch not:
[10]When they fled away and wan-

v Cp. 2 Sa 1. 24.
w Matt. 1 15. Luke 10. 12.
x Gen. 1 25. 2 Pet. 2. Jude 7.
y Num. 6 (for mg. Amos 2. (for mg.
z ch. 5. 1 Job 30. 3 Cp. Ps. 1 83.
a See Jer. 19. 9.
b Cp. 1 Ki 3. 26 & Isai. 4 15.
c Cp. 2 Ki 6. 29.
d Deut. 2 57.
e Ezek. 5.
f See Jer 17. 27.
g Cp. Isai 52. 15 & 53. 1.
h Cp. ch. 20. See Jer. 31 & 23. 21.
i Cp. Isai 59. 10.
j Cp. Nu 19. 16.
k Cp. Le 13. 45.

---

[1] Or, *blindness* Heb. *covering*. [2] Heb. *that may be weighed against.* [3] Or, *the punishment of the iniquity* [4] Or, *the punishment of the sin* [5] Or, *fell* See 2 Sam. 3. 29. [6] Or, *Nazirites* [7] Or, *corals* [8] Heb. *darker than blackness.* [9] Heb. *flow away.* [10] Or, *Yea*

dered, men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*.
16 [l]The [1]anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them:
[m]They respected not the persons of the priests, [n]they favoured not the elders.
17 [o]Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* [o]for our vain help:
In our watching we have watched for [p]a nation that could not save.
18 [q]They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets:
Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [r]our end is come.
19 Our pursuers were [s]swifter than the eagles of the heaven:
They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
20 [t]The breath of our nostrils, [u]the anointed of the LORD, was taken [v]in their pits;
Of whom we said, [w]Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.
21 [x]Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in [y]the land of Uz:
[z]The cup shall pass through unto thee also; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
22 [2][a]The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion;
[b]He will no more carry thee away into captivity:
[c]He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;
He will discover thy sins.

h. 2. 17.
Cp. Isai. 4. 2.
ch. 5. 12.
Ps. 119. 82, 23.
p. Jer. 3. 3.
Jer. 37. , 8.
ch. 3. 52.
Ezek. 7. 2, 6.
Amos 8. 2.
Jer. 4. 13.
p. 2 Sam. 23
Hab. 1. 8.
Cp. Gen.
Cp. ch. 9
2 Kin. 25. 6.
Cp. Ezek. 2. 13
17. 20
19. 4, 8.
Cp Judg. 15
Ezek. 31. 17.
Cp. ch. 1. 1.
Job 1. 1.
Jer. 25. 20.
See Jer. 25. 15, 16.
Cp. Isai. 40. 2.
Baruch 2. 35.
Obad. 10.

5

1 [d]Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us:
Behold, and see [e]our reproach.
2 [f]Our inheritance is turned unto strangers,
Our houses unto aliens.
3 We are orphans and fatherless,
Our mothers are as widows.
4 We have drunken our water for money;
Our wood [3]is sold unto us.
5 [g]Our pursuers are upon our necks:
We are weary, and have no rest.

Ps. 89. 50.
ch. 3. 61.
Ps. 79. 1.
Cp. Josh. 10. 24.

6 [h]We have given the hand to [i]the Egyptians,
And to [i]the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.
7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not;
[j]And we have borne their iniquities.
8 [k]Servants rule over us:
There is none to deliver us out of their hand.
9 [l]We get our bread with the peril of our lives
Because of the sword of the wilderness.
10 [m]Our skin is [4]black like an oven
Because of [n]the burning heat of famine.
11 [o]They ravished the women in Zion,
The maidens in the cities of Judah.
12 [p]Princes were hanged up by their hand:
[q]The faces of elders were not honoured.
13 The young men [r]bare the mill,
And the children stumbled [s]under the wood.
14 [q]The elders have ceased from the gate,
The young men [t]from their music.
15 [t]The joy of our heart is ceased;
[u]Our dance is turned into mourning.
16 [v]The crown is fallen from our head:
Woe unto us! for we have sinned.
17 For this [w]our heart is faint;
For these things [x]our eyes are dim;
18 For the mountain of Zion, which is desolate;
[y]The [5]foxes walk upon it.
19 [z]Thou, O LORD, [6]abidest for ever;
Thy throne is from generation to generation.
20 [a]Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever,
And forsake us so long time?
21 [b]Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned;
Renew our days as of old.
22 [7][c]But thou hast utterly rejected us,
Thou art very wroth against us.

h 1 Chr. 29. 24 (mg.).
i Cp. Hos. 12. 1.
j Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.
k Cp. Prov. 30. 21, 22.
l Cp. Jer. 6. 25.
m See ch. 4. 8.
n Cp. Deut. 32. 24.
o 2 Esd. 10. 22.
p See 2 Kin. 25. 19-21.
q ch. 4. 16.
r Cp. Judg. 16. 21.
s Cp. Josh. 9. 27.
t Cp. Isai. 24. 8.
u Cp. Amos 8. 10.
v Ps. 89. 39. Jer. 13. 18. Cp. ch. 1. 1.
w Isai. 1. 5.
x See ch. 2. 11.
y Cp. Isai. 34. 13.
z Ps. 9. 7 & 102. 12 & 145. 13.
a Ps. 13. 1.
b Jer. 31. 18. Cp. Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19.
c Jer. 14. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *face*.
[2] Or, *Thine iniquity hath an end*
[3] Heb. *cometh for price*.
[4] Or, *hot*
[5] Or, *jackals*
[6] Or, *sittest as king*
[7] Or, *Unless thou . . .* and *art* &c.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET
EZEKIEL.

I

1 Now it came to pass [a]in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the [1]captives by [b]the river Chebar, that [c]the heavens were opened, and I saw [d]visions of God. **2** In the fifth *day* of the month, which was [e]the fifth year of [f]king Jehoiachin's captivity, **3** the word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel [g]the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by [b]the river Chebar; and [h]the hand of the LORD was there upon him. **4** [i]And I looked, and, behold, [j]a stormy wind came [k]out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire [2]infolding itself, and [l]a brightness round about it, and out of the midst thereof [3][m]as the colour of [4]amber, out of the midst of the fire. **5** And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of [n]four living creatures. [o]And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. **6** [p]And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings. **7** And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled [q]like the colour of burnished brass. **8** [r]And they had the hands of a man under their wings [s]on their four sides: and they four had their faces and their wings *thus*; **9** their wings were joined one to another; [s]they turned not when they went; [t]they went every one straight forward. **10** As for the likeness of their faces, [o]they had the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. **11** [5]And their faces and their wings were separate above; two *wings* of every one were joined one to another, and [u]two covered their bodies. **12** [t]And they went every one straight forward: [v]whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went. **13** [6]As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was [w]like burning coals of fire, [w]like the appearance of torches; it went up and down among the living creatures: [x]and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. **14** And the living creatures [y]ran and returned [z]as the appearance of a flash of lightning. **15** [a]Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces thereof. **16** [a]The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto [b]the colour of a beryl: [c]and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel [7]within a wheel. **17** [d]When they went, they went [e]upon their four sides: [f]they turned not when they went. **18** As for their [8]rings, they were high and dreadful; [g]and they four had their rings full of eyes round about. **19** [h]And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them: [i]and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. **20** [j]Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither was the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up [9]beside them; [j]for the spirit [10]of the living creature was in the wheels. **21** [h]When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; [i]and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up [9]beside them: [j]for the spirit [10]of the living creature was in the wheels. **22** And over the head of the living creature there was [k]the likeness of a firmament, like the colour of the terrible [11][l]crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. **23** And under the firmament were their wings [m]straight, the one toward the other: [n]every one had two which covered [12]on this side, and every one had two which covered [12]on that side, their bodies. **24** And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings [o]like

a Cp. ver. 3 & Num. 4. 3.
b ch. 3. 15, 23 & 10. 15, 20, 22 & 43. 3.
c Cp. Matt. 3. 16 & Mark 1. 10 & Luke 3. 21 & John 1. 51 & Acts 7. 56 & 10. 11 & Rev. 19. 11.
d ch. 8. 3 & 40. 2. Cp. ch. 11. 24 & Num. 12. 6.
e Cp. ch. 8. 1. See ch. 20. 1.
f 2 Kin. 24. 12, 15. Cp. ch. 17. 12 & 19. 8 & 33. 21 & 40. 1.
g Cp. ver. 1.
h ch. 3. 22. & 8. 1 & 33. 22 & 37. 1 & 40. 1. Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 46 & 2 Kin. 3. 15.
i Ecclus. 43. 8.
j Jer. 23. 19 & 25. 32 & 30. 23. Cp. ch. 3. 12.
k See Jer. 1. 14.
l ver. 27.
m ver. 27. ch. 8. 2.
n See Rev. 4. 6 8.
o ch. 10. 14, 21
p ch. 10. 21.
q ch. 40. 3. Rev. 1. 15 & 2. 18.
r ch. 10. 8, 21.
s ver. 17. ch. 10. 11.
t ch. 10. 22.
u ver. 23. Cp. Isai. 6. 2.
v ch. 10. 17.
w Cp. Ps. 104. 4.
x Cp. Ps. 9 3, 4.
y Cp. Zec 4. 10.
z Cp. Mat 24. 27 & Luke 1 24.
a ch. 10. 9 Cp. Dan. 7. 9.
b Cp. Dar 10. 6.
c ch. 10. 1
d ch. 10. 1
e ver. 8.
f ver. 9.
g ch. 10. 1 Cp. Rev. 4. 8.
h ch. 10. 1
i Cp. ch. 19 & 11. 22.
j ch. 10. 1
k Cp. ver 25, 26 & ch. 10
l Cp. Rev 4. 6.
m ver. 7.
n ver. 11.
o ch. 43. Cp. Rev 15.

---

[1] Heb. *captivity*. [2] Or, *flashing continually* [3] Or, *as amber to look upon* [4] Or, *electrum* [5] Or, *And thus were their faces; and their wings were &c.* [6] The Sept. has, *And in the midst of the living creatures was an appearance &c.* [7] Heb. *in the midst of*. [8] Or, *felloes* [9] Or, *over against* [10] Or, *of life* [11] Or, *ice* [12] Or, *for them*

the noise of great waters, like [p] the voice of the [q] Almighty, a noise of tumult [r] like the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. 25 And there was a voice above [s] the firmament that was over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings. 26 And above [s] the firmament that was over their heads was [t] the likeness of a throne, [t] as the appearance of [u] a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was [v] a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it above. 27 And I saw as the colour of [w] amber, [x] as the appearance of fire within it round about, [x] from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and [y] there was brightness round about [1] him. 28 As the appearance of [z] the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of [a] the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, [b] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

2

1 And he said unto me, [c] Son of man, [d] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee. 2 [e] And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and [f] set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spake unto me. 3 And he said unto me, [c] Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to [g] nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: [h] they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day. 4 And the children are [i] impudent and stiffhearted; [2] I do send thee unto them: and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD. 5 And they, [j] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are [g] a rebellious house,) [k] yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. 6 And thou, [c] son of man, [l] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, [m] though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among [n] scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be [g] a rebellious house. 7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, [j] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious. 8 But thou, [c] son of man, hear what I say unto thee; [o] be not thou rebellious like [g] that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [p] eat that I give thee. 9 And when I looked, behold, [q] an hand was put forth unto me; and, lo, [r] a roll of a book was therein; 10 and he spread it before me; and it was written [s] within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3

1 And he said unto me, [c] Son of man, eat that thou findest; [t] eat this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel. 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the roll. 3 And he said unto me, [c] Son of man, [t] cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. [u] Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth [v] as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, [w] Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. 5 For thou art not sent to a people [3] of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel; 6 not to many peoples of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. [x] Surely, if I sent thee to them, they would hearken unto thee. 7 [y] But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are [z] of an hard forehead and of a stiff heart. 8 [a] Behold, I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads. 9 As [b] an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [c] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. 10 Moreover he said unto me, [w] Son of man, [d] all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive [e] in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. 11 And go, get thee to [f] them of the captivity, unto [g] the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, [h] Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 [j] Then the spirit lifted me up,

p Ps. 29. 3, 4 & 68. 33.
q See Gen. 17. 1.
r Dan. 10. 6. Cp. Rev. 19. 6.
s Cp. ver. 22.
t ch. 10. 1. Cp 1 Kin. 22. 19.
u Ex. 24. 10.
v Dan. 8. 15. Cp. Rev. 1. 13.
w See ver. 4.
x ver. 4. ch. 8. 2.
y ver. 4.
z Gen. 9. 13. Cp. Rev. 4. 3 & 10. 1.
a ch. 3. 23 & 8. 4 & 9. 3 & 10. 4, 18, 19 & 11. 22, 23 & 43. 4, 5 & 44. 4. Cp. Ex. 24. 16.
b ch. 3. 23 & 43. 3 & 44. 4. Cp. Gen. 17. 3, 17 & Josh. 5. 14 & Dan. 8. 17 & Tobit 12. 16 & Acts 9. 4 & Rev. 1. 17.
c ch. 3. 1, 3, 4, 17, 25 & 4. 1, 16 & 5. 1. Dan. 8. 17, al.
d Dan. 10. 11.
e ch. 3. 24.
f ch. 3. 24. Dan. 8 18.
g Cp. ver. 5, 6, 8 & ch. 3. 26 & 24. 3 & 44. 6.
h ch. 20. 16, 18, 21.
i Cp. ch. 3. 7.
j ch. 3. 11. Cp. ch. 3. 27 & 17. 12.
k ch. 33. 33.
l ch. 3. 9. Jer. 1. 8.
m Cp. ch. 28. 24 & 2 Sam. 23. 6 & Mic 7. 4.
n Cp. Deut. 8. 15 & Ecclus. 26. 7.
o Cp. Isai. 50. 5.
p Rev. 10. 9. Cp. ch. 3. 1, 3 & 2 Esd. 14. 38.
q ch. 8. 3. Dan. 10. 10. Rev. 10. 2.
r Jer. 36. 2.
s Rev. 5. 1.
t Cp. ch. 2. 8.
u Jer. 15. 16. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
v Cp. Ps. 19. 10 & 119. 103.
w See ch. 2. 1.
x Cp. Matt. 11. 21, 23.
y Cp. John 15. 20.
z Cp. ch. 2. 4.
a See Jer. 1. 18.
b Cp. Isai. 50. 7.
c ch. 2. 6.
d Jer. 26. 2.
e Cp. ver. 3.
f ch. 1. 1 & mg.
g ch. 33. 2, 12, 17, 30.
h ver. 27.
i ch. 2. 7.
j ch. 8. 3 & 11. 1, 24 & 43. 5. Cp. ch. 37. 1.

---

[1] Or, *it*

[2] Or, *unto whom I send thee*

[3] Heb. *deep of lip and heavy of tongue.*

and I heard behind me the voice of [k]a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place. 13 And *I heard* the noise of the wings of [l]the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels [1]beside them, even the noise of [k]a great rushing. 14 [j]So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away: and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, [m]and the hand of the LORD was strong upon me. 15 [n]Then I came to [f]them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that [2]dwelt [n]by the river Chebar, [3]and to where they [2]dwelt; and [o]I sat there [p]astonied among them [q]seven days.

16 [r]And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 17 [u]Son of man, [s]I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and [t]give them warning from me. 18 [u]When I say unto the wicked, [v]Thou shalt surely die; [t]and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man [w]shall die in his iniquity; [x]but his blood will I require at thine hand. 19 [y]Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; [z]but thou [a]hast delivered thy soul. 20 [b]Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, [c]and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: [t]because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, [b]and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not be remembered; [x]but his blood will I require at thine hand. 21 Nevertheless [t]if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and thou [a]hast delivered thy soul.

22 [d]And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into [e]the [4]plain, and [f]I will there talk with thee. 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the [4]plain: and, behold, [g]the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw [h]by the river Chebar: [g]and I fell on my face. 24 [i]Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, son of man, behold, [j]they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: 26 and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that [k]thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: [l]for they are a rebellious house. 27 [m]But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, [n]Thus saith the Lord GOD: [o]He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [l]for they are a rebellious house.

4 1 Thou also, [p]son of man, [q]take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it a city, even Jerusalem: 2 [r]and lay siege against it, [s]and build forts against it, [t]and cast up a mount against it; set camps also against it, [u]and plant battering rams against it round about. 3 And take thou unto thee an iron [5]pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: [v]and set thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, [w]and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be [x]a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Moreover lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, [y]thou shalt bear their iniquity. 5 For I have appointed [z]the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, [a]even three hundred and ninety days: [y]so shalt thou bear [b]the iniquity of the house of Israel. 6 And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, [y]and shalt bear [c]the iniquity of the house of Judah: [z]forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it unto thee. 7 [v]And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, [d]with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, [e]I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to an-

k Cp. ch. 1. 24.
l ch. 1. 5, 15.
j ch. 8. 3 & 11. 1, 24 & 43. 5. Cp. ch. 37. 1.
m See ch. 1. 3.
n See ch. 1. 1.
f ch. 1. 1 & mg.
o Job 2. 13. Ps. 137. 1. Lam. 2. 10.
p ch. 4. 17. Isai. 52. 14. Jer. 14. 9.
q Cp. Gen. 50. 10 & 1 Sam. 31. 13 & Judith 16. 24.
r Cp. Jer. 42. 7.
u See ch. 2. 1.
s ch. 33. 7. Isai. 52. 8 & 56. 10. Jer. 6. 17. Cp. Heb. 13. 17.
t 2 Chr. 19. 10. Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 10. See ver. 17-21 & ch. 33. 4-6.
u ch. 33. 8.
v Gen. 2. 17.
w ch. 18. 18. Jer. 31. 30. Cp. John 8. 21, 24.
x ver. 20. ch. 33. 6, 8 & 34. 10. Cp. ch. 18. 13 & Acts 18. 6 & 20. 26.
y ch. 33. 9.
z Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
a ch. 14. 14, 20.
b See ch. 18. 24.
c Jer. 6. 21.
d See ch. 1. 3.
e ch. 8. 4 & 37. 1 (Heb.). Gen. 11. 2.
f Cp. Acts 9. 6 & 22. 10.
g See ch. 1. 28.

h See ch. 1. 1.
i See ch. 2
j ch. 4. 8.
k Cp. Isa 8. 16.
l Cp. ch. 2. 3.
m Cp. ch 24. 27 & 29. 21.
n ver. 11.
o Cp. Rev 22. 11.
p See ch 2. 1.
q Cp. ve & Jer. 1 1. 2.
r Cp. 2 K 25. 1.
s ch. 17. & 21. 22 & 26. 8.
t Luke 1 43.
u ch. 21. & 26. 9.
v See ch. 21. 2.
w Cp. Is 29. 3.
x ch. 12. 6 & 24. 24. Cp. Isa 18 & 20. 3.
y ch. 44. 12. Cp. Lev 16. 22 & Isai. 11, 12.
z Cp. N 14. 34.
a ver 9.
b Cp. ch 4, 9, 10.
c Cp. ch 11. 12.
d Isai. 52
e ch. 3. 2

---

[1] Or, *over against* [2] Or, *sat* [3] Another reading is, *and I sat where they sat.* [4] Or, *valley* [5] Or, *flat plate*

other, till thou hast accomplished [f]the days of thy siege. 9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee [g]bread thereof; [h]*according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, even [i]three hundred and ninety days, shalt thou eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be [j]by weight, [k]twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. 11 And thou shalt drink water [j]by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. 12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it [l]in their sight with dung that cometh out of man. 13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat [m]their bread unclean, among the nations whither I will drive them. 14 Then said I, [n]Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for [o]from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [p]that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts; neither came there [q]abominable flesh into my mouth. 15 Then he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread thereon. 16 Moreover he said unto me, [r]Son of man, behold, [s]I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread [j]by weight, and with carefulness; and they shall drink water [j]by measure, and with astonishment: 17 that they may want bread and water, and be [t]astonied one with another, and [u]pine away in their iniquity.

5 1 And thou, [v]son of man, take thee a [w]sharp sword, *as* [x]a barber's razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and [y]shalt cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and [1]divide the hair. 2 [z]A third part shalt thou burn in the fire [a]in the midst of the city, [b]when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite with the sword round about it; [c]and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and [d]I will draw out a sword after them. 3 [e]And thou shalt take [2]thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. 4 [f]And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [g]This is Jerusalem: I have set her [h]in the midst of the nations, and countries are round about her. 6 And she hath [3]rebelled against my judgements in doing wickedness [i]more than the nations, and against my statutes more than [h]the countries that are round about her: for they have rejected my judgements, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye are [j]turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, [k]and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, [l]neither have done after the [4]ordinances of the nations that are round about you; 8 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I, even I, [m]am against thee; [n]and I will execute judgements in the midst of thee [o]in the sight of the nations. 9 And I will do in thee [p]that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore [q]the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; [n]and I will execute judgements in thee, [r]and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter unto all the winds. 11 Wherefore, [s]as I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely, [t]because thou hast defiled my sanctuary [u]with all thy detestable things, and with all thine [v]abominations, [w]therefore will I also [5]diminish *thee*; [x]neither shall mine eye spare, and I also will have no pity. 12 [y]A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; [y]and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; [y]and a third part I will scatter unto all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them. 13 [z]Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, [a]and I will [6]satisfy my fury [7]upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know

f Cp. ver. 9 & ch. 5. 2. See 2 Kin. 25. 1–3 & Jer. 39. 1, 2 & 52. 4–6.
g Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 27.
h See ver. 8.
i ver. 5.
j ch. 12. 19. Cp. Jer. 37. 21.
k ch. 45. 12.
l See ch. 12. 3.
m Hos. 9. 3. Cp. Dan. 1. 8.
n ch. 9. 8 & 11. 13 & 20. 49.
o Cp. Acts 10. 14.
p ch. 44. 31. Cp. Lev. 7. 24.
q Isai. 65. 4. Cp. Lev. 7. 18.
r See ch. 2. 1.
s ch. 5. 16 & 14. 13. Lev. 26. 26.
t See ch. 3. 15.
u ch. 24. 23 & 33. 10. Lev. 26. 39.
v See ch. 2. 1.
w Ps. 57. 4. Isai. 49. 2.
x Cp. Isai. 7. 20.
y Cp. ch. 1. 3 & 44. 20 & Lev. 21. 5.
z See ver. 12.
a Cp. ver. 5 & ch. 4. 1.
b See ch. 4. 8.
c Cp. ver. 10.
d ver. 12. ch. 12. 14. Cp. Jer. 9. 16.
e Cp. Jer. 40. 6 & 52. 16.

f Cp. Jer. 41. 1–3 & 42. 18 & 44. 14.
g Cp. ver. 2 & ch. 4. 1.
h Cp. ch. 38. 12.
i See ch. 16. 47, 48.
j Ps. 2. 1 & 46. 6.
k ch. 16. 47.
l Cp. ch. 11. 12.
m See ch. 13. 8.
n ch. 11. 9 & 16. 41 & 23. 10.
o ch. 22. 16.
p Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 12, 13 & Lam. 1. 12 & Dan. 9. 12.
q See Jer. 19. 9.
r ch. 12. 14 & 17. 21 & 22. 15 & 36. 19. Deut. 28. 64. Jer. 9. 16 & 15. 4. Zech. 2. 6. Cp. ver. 2 & ch. 36. 19.
s See ch. 16. 48.
t ch. 8. 3, 5, 6 & 23. 39. 2 Chr. 36. 14. Jer. 7. 30. Cp. ch. 36. 18, *al.*
u ch. 11. 18.
v ch. 7. 20 & 11. 18, 21.
w ch. 16. 27.
x ch. 7. 4, 9 & 8. 18 & 9. 5, 10. Cp. Jer. 21. 7.
y Cp. ver. 2 & ch. 6. 11, 12 & Jer. 15. 2.
z ch. 6. 12 & 7. 8 & 20. 8, 21 & Lam. 4. 11. Cp. ch. 39. 25.
a ch. 16. 42 & mg. for mg. & 21. 17 & mg. for mg. & 24. 13 & mg. for mg.

---

[1] Heb. *divide them.* [2] Heb. *thence.* [3] Or, *changed my judgements into wickedness* [4] Heb. *judgements.* [5] Or, *withdraw mine eye that it shall not spare* Another reading is, *hew* thee *down.* [6] Heb. *bring to rest.* [7] Or, *toward*

that [b]I the LORD have spoken in my zeal, [z]when I have accomplished my fury upon them. 14 Moreover I will make thee [c]a desolation and [d]a reproach, among [e]the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. 15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction [f]and an astonishment, unto [e]the nations that are round about thee, [g]when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and [h]in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken it: 16 when I shall send upon them [i]the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you; and I will increase the famine upon you, and [j]will break your staff of bread; 17 and I will send upon you famine and [k]evil beasts, [l]and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and [m]blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken it.

6

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [n]Son of man, [o]set thy face toward [p]the mountains of Israel, and [q]prophesy [1]unto them, 3 and say, [r]Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus saith the Lord GOD to [s]the mountains and [t]to the hills, to [u]the [2]watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, [v]and I will destroy your high places. 4 [v]And your altars shall become desolate, and your [w]sun-images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. 5 [v]And I will lay the carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; [x]and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling places [y]the cities shall be laid waste, and [z]the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and [3]made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your [w]sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be [4]abolished. 7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, [a]and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 8 [b]Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have [c]some that escape the sword among the nations, [d]when ye shall be scattered through the countries. 9 [c]And they that escape of you [e]shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, how that [5][f]I have been broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, [g]which go a whoring after their idols: [e]and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. 10 [a]And they shall know that I am the LORD: [h]I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [i]Smite with thine hand, [j]and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: [k]for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12 [l]He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is [6]besieged shall die by the famine: [m]thus will I accomplish my fury upon them. 13 [a]And ye shall know that I am the LORD, [n]when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, [o]upon every high hill, [p]in all the tops of the mountains, [q]and under every green tree, and under [r]every thick [7]oak, the place where [s]they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. 14 And [t]I will stretch out my hand upon them, and [u]make the land desolate and waste, [8]from the wilderness toward [v]Diblah, [w]throughout all their habitations: [x]and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, [y]son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, [z]An end: the end is come upon the four corners of the land. 3 Now is [z]the end upon thee, and [a]I will send mine anger upon thee, [b]and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. 4 [c]And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but [d]I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: [e]and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD: An

b ch. 36. 5, 6 & 38. 19.
z ch. 6. 12 & 7. 8 & 20. 8, 21 & Lam. 4. 11. Cp. ch. 39. 25.
c ch. 6. 6. See Jer. 22. 5.
d ch. 22. 4. Neh. 2. 17. Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9.
e ver. 5, 6.
f ch. 14. 8. Deut. 28. 37.
g Cp. ch. 14. 21.
h ch. 25. 17.
i Deut. 32. 23, 24.
j See ch. 4. 16.
k ch. 14. 15 & 33. 27 & 34. 25. Deut. 32. 24. Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 25.
l Cp. ch. 36. 12.
m ch. 38. 22.
n See ch. 2. 1.
o ch. 13. 17 & 20. 46 & 21. 2 & 25. 2 & 28. 21 & 29. 2 & 35. 2 & 38. 2. Cp. Luke 9. 51.
p ch. 19. 9 & 33. 28 & 34. 13, 14 & 35. 12 & 36. 1, 4, 8 & 37. 22 & 38. 8 & 39. 2, 4, 17.
q ch. 37. 4, 9 & 38. 2.
r ch. 36. 1, 4.
s ch. 36. 4, 6.
t Cp. ver. 13.
u Cp. ch. 31. 12 & Isai. 57. 5, 6.
v Lev. 26. 30.
w See 2 Chr. 14. 5.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 14, 16.
y ch. 12. 20. Cp. Isai. 27. 10.
z Cp. ver. 3, 4.
a ch. 7. 4 & 11. 10, 12 & 12. 20 & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23 & 14. 8 & 15. 7 & 16. 62 & 20. 38, 42, 44 & 22. 16 & 23. 49 & 24. 24, al.
b ch. 12. 16 & 14. 22.
c ch. 7. 16.
d See ch. 5. 10.

e ch. 16. 6 & 20. 43 & 36. 31. Lev. 26. 40.
f Cp. Jer. 23. 9.
g See Ex. 34. 15.
h Cp. Nu 23. 19.
i Cp. ch. 14. 17.
j Cp. ch. 25
k See ch. 12.
l Cp. ch. 15.
m See ch. 13.
n Cp. ver. 4, 5.
o Cp. ch. 28.
p Hos. 4.
q Jer. 2.
r Isai. 1.
s ch. 16. & 20. 28 Gen. 8.
t ch. 25. 13, 16 & 35. 3. Isai. 5.
u ch. 33.
v Cp. Nu 33. 46, 47 & Jer. 48.
w Cp. ver
x See ver
y See ch.
z Lam. 4. Cp. Isai 10. 23.
a See ver
b See ch. 30.
c See ch. 11.
d ch. 9. & 11. 21 & 16. 43 & 22. 31.
e See ch.

---

[1] Or, *against* [2] Or, *ravines* [3] Or, *bear their guilt* [4] Heb. *blotted out.* [5] Or, according to most of the ancient versions, *I have broken their* &c. [6] Or, *preserved* [7] Or, *terebinth* [8] Or, *more than*

evil, [f]an only evil; behold, it cometh. 6 [z]An end is come, the end is come, it awaketh against thee; behold, it cometh. 7 [1][g]Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: [h]the time is come, the day is near; *a day of* tumult, and not [i]*of* joyful shouting, [2]upon the mountains. 8 Now will I shortly [j]pour out my fury upon thee, and [k]accomplish mine anger against thee, [b]and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. 9 [c]And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring upon thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; [l]and ye shall know that I the LORD do smite. 10 [m]Behold, the day, behold, it cometh: [n]thy doom is gone forth; [o]the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. 11 [p]Violence is risen up into [o]a rod of wickedness; [3][q]none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth: neither shall there be [4]eminency among them. 12 [h]The time is come, the day draweth near: let not [r]the buyer rejoice, nor [r]the seller mourn: [s]for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. 13 For [t]the seller shall not return to that which is sold, [5]although they be yet alive: [u]for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, [6]none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself [7]in the iniquity of his life. 14 They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready; but none goeth to the battle: [v]for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. 15 [w]The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: [x]he that is in the field shall die with the sword; [x]and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. 16 [y]But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains [z]like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one in his iniquity. 17 [a]All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. 18 [b]They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and [c]horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and [d]baldness upon all their heads. 19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; [e]their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: [f]because it hath been [g]the stumblingblock of their iniquity. 20 As for [h]the beauty of his ornament, [8]he set it in majesty: but [i]they made the images of their abominations *and* their detestable things [9]therein: therefore [j]have I made it unto them as an unclean thing. 21 And I will give it into the hands of [k]the strangers for a prey, [l]and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and [j]they shall profane it. 22 My face will I turn also from them, and [j]they shall profane my [10]secret *place*: and robbers shall enter into it, [j]and profane it. 23 [m]Make the chain: [n]for the land is full of [11]bloody crimes, [o]and the city is full of violence. 24 Wherefore I will bring [p]the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: [q]I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; [r]and [12]their holy places shall be profaned. 25 [13][s]Destruction cometh; and [t]they shall seek peace, and there shall be none. 26 [u]Mischief shall come upon mischief, and [v]rumour shall be upon rumour; and [w]they shall seek a vision of the prophet; but [x]the law shall perish from the priest, and [y]counsel from the ancients. 27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: [z]I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; [a]and they shall know that I am the LORD.

8

1 And it came to pass [b]in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [c]as I sat in mine house, and [d]the elders of Judah sat before me, that [e]the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me. 2 Then I beheld, and, lo, [f]a likeness as the appearance of fire; [f]from the appearance

f Cp. ch. 5. 9.
: Lam. 4. 18. Cp. Isai. 10. 23.
j ver. 10.
i Zeph. 1. 14, 15. Cp. ch. 12. 23.
· Cp. Jer. 25. 30.
j ch. 9. 8 & 14. 19 & 20. 8, 13, 21, 33, 34 & 22. 22 & 36. 18.
k See ch. 5. 13.
b See ch. 18. 30.
c See ch. 5. 11.
l Cp. ch. 6. 7.
m Cp. ver. 2.
n ver. 7.
o Cp. Isai. 10. 5 & 14. 5.
p Cp. ver. 23.
q Cp. ch. 17. 13.
r Cp. Isai. 24. 2 & 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30.
s ver. 14.
t Lev. 25. 13 14.
u See ch. 9. 8-10.
v ver. 12.
w Cp. ch. 6. 12 & Lam. 1. 20.
x Jer. 14. 18.
y ch. 6. 8.
z Cp. Isai. 38. 14.
a ch. 21. 7. Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.
b Isai. 15. 2, 3. Lam. 2. 10.
c Ps. 55. 5.
d See Isai. 3. 24.

e Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus. 5. 8.
f Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
g ch. 14. 3, 4, 7 & 44. 12.
h Cp. Isai. 64. 11.
i Cp. ch. 16. 17. See ch. 8. 5-16.
j Cp. ch. 9. 7 & 24. 21 & 25. 3 & 2 Esd. 10. 22.
k See ch. 28. 7.
l Cp. ver. 24 & ch. 23. 46.
m Cp. Jer. 27. 2.
n ch. 8. 17 & 9. 9 & 11. 6 & 22. 3, 4. Jer. 6. 7.
o Cp. ver. 11.
p Cp. ver. 21 & Hab. 1. 6, 13.
q Cp. ver. 11.
r See ver. 20.
s Cp. ver. 2.
t Cp. Jer. 6. 14 & 8. 15 & 1 Thess. 5. 3.
u Cp. Jer. 4. 20.
v Cp. Job 1. 16-18.
w Cp. ch. 20. 1, 3 & Ps. 74. 9.
x Cp. Mal. 2. 7.
y Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 6.
z Cp. ver. 4.
a See ch. 6. 7.
b Cp. ch. 1. 2. See ch. 20. 1.
c Cp. 2 Kin. 6. 32.
d ver. 11, 12. ch. 9. 6 (mg.) & 14. 1 & 20. 1, 3.
e See ch. 1. 3.
f ch. 1. 27.

---

[1] Or, *The turn* Or, *The crowning time* [2] Or, *from* [3] Or, *not from them, nor from their multitude, nor from their wealth* [4] Or, *wailing for them* [5] Heb. *though their life be yet among the living.* [6] Or, *it shall not turn back* [7] Or, *whose life is in his iniquity* [8] Or, *they turned it to pride; and they &c.* [9] Or, *thereof* [10] Or, *secret* treasure [11] Heb. *judgement of blood.* [12] Or, *they that sanctify them* [13] Or, *Distress*

[g] ch. 1. 4, 27.
[h] Cp. Dan. 5. 5.
See ch. 2. 9.
[i] Bel and Dragon 36.
[j] Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 4.
[k] ch. 11. 1, 24 & 40. 2.
[l] See ch. 1. 1.
[m] ver. 14.
[n] Cp. ch. 5. 11.
[o] Cp. Deut. 4. 16.
[p] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[q] See ch. 1. 28.
[r] See ch. 3. 22.
[s] See ch. 2. 1.
[t] See ver. 16.
[u] Cp. ch. 47. 6.
[v] See ch. 5. 11.
[w] Cp. ch. 10. 18, 19.
[x] Cp. ch. 12. 5.
[y] See Ex. 20. 4.
[z] Lev. 11. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
[a] ch. 23. 1, 4.
[b] Cp. Ex. 24. 1 & Num. 11. 16.
[c] See ver. 1.
[d] 2 Chr. 34. 8.
[e] Cp. ch. 6. 13.
[f] Cp. ver. 7.
[g] Cp. ver. 10.
[h] ch. 9. 9. Ps. 10. 11. Isai. 29. 15.
[i] ver. 6.

of his loins and downward, fire:
and from his loins and upward, as
the appearance of brightness, [1]as
the colour of [g]amber. 3 And [h]he
put forth the form of an hand, and
[i]took me by a lock of mine head;
and the spirit lifted me up [j]between
the earth and the heaven,
and [k]brought me in [l]the visions of
God to Jerusalem, [m]to the door of
the gate of the inner *court* that
looketh toward the north; [n]where
was the seat of the [o]image of
jealousy, [p]which provoketh to
jealousy. 4 And, behold, [q]the glory
of the God of Israel was there,
according to the [2]appearance that I
saw [r]in the plain. 5 Then said he
unto me, [s]Son of man, lift up thine
eyes now the way toward the
north. So I lifted up mine eyes
the way toward the north, and behold
northward of the gate of [t]the
altar this [o]image of jealousy in the
entry. 6 And he said unto me,
[s]Son of man, [u]seest thou what they
do? even [v]the great abominations
that the house of Israel do commit
here, [3][w]that I should go far off
from my sanctuary? but [4]thou
shalt again see yet other great
abominations. 7 And he brought
me to the door of the court; and
when I looked, behold a hole in the
wall. 8 Then said he unto me,
[s]Son of man, [x]dig now in the wall:
and when I had digged in the wall,
behold a door. 9 And he said unto
me, Go in, and see [v]the wicked
abominations that they do here.
10 So I went in and saw; and behold
[y]every form [z]of creeping
things, and abominable beasts, and
all the idols of the house of Israel,
[a]pourtrayed upon the wall round
about. 11 And there stood before
them [b]seventy men of [c]the elders
of the house of Israel, and in the
midst of them stood Jaazaniah the
son of [d]Shaphan, with every man
his censer in his hand; and [e]the
odour of the cloud of incense went
up. 12 Then said he unto me,
[s]Son of man, hast thou seen what
[c]the elders of the house of Israel
do [f]in the dark, every man [g]in his
chambers of imagery? for they say,
[h]The LORD seeth us not; the LORD
hath forsaken the [5]earth. 13 He
said also unto me, [i]Thou shalt
again see yet other great abominations
which they do. 14 Then he
brought me to [j]the door of the
gate of the LORD's house which
was toward the north; and behold,
there sat the women weeping for
Tammuz. 15 Then said he unto me,
Hast thou seen *this*, O [q]son of man?
[i]thou shalt again see yet greater
abominations than these. 16 And
he brought me into [k]the inner court
of the LORD's house, and behold, at
the door of the temple of the LORD,
[l]between [m]the porch and [n]the
altar, were about five and twenty
men, [o]with their backs toward the
temple of the LORD, and their faces
toward the east; and they worshipped
[p]the sun toward the east.
17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou
seen *this*, O [q]son of man? Is it a
light thing to the house of Judah
that they commit [r]the abominations
which they commit here? for
[s]they have filled the land with violence,
and have turned again [t]to
provoke me to anger: and, lo, they
put the branch to their nose.
18 Therefore [u]will I also deal in
fury: [v]mine eye shall not spare,
neither will I have pity: [w]and
though they cry in mine ears with
a loud voice, yet will I not hear
them.

9 1 Then he cried in mine ears
with a loud voice, saying,
[6]Cause ye them that have charge
over the city to draw near, [x]every
man with his destroying weapon
in his hand. 2 And behold, six men
came from the way of [y]the upper
gate, which lieth toward the north,
every man with his [7]slaughter
weapon in his hand; and [z]one man
in the midst of them clothed in
linen, with a writer's inkhorn [8]by
his side. And they went in, and
stood beside [a]the brasen altar.
3 And [b]the glory of the God of Israel
was gone up from the cherub,
whereupon it was, to [c]the threshold
of the house: and he called to [z]the
man clothed in linen, which had
the writer's inkhorn [8]by his side.
4 And the LORD said unto him, Go
through the midst of the city,
through the midst of Jerusalem,
and [d]set a mark upon the foreheads
of the men that [e]sigh and that cry
for all the abominations that be

[j] ver. 3.
[k] ch. 10. 3 & 40. 28 & 43. 5 & 45. 19 & 46. 1. 1 Kin. 6. 3
[l] Joel 2. 17.
[m] 1 Kin. 6.
[n] ver. 5. ch. 40. 47. Ex. 40. 6, 29 Cp. ch. 9. 2
[o] Cp. Jer. 2. 27 & 32. 33.
[p] See Jer. 8. 2.
[q] See ch. 2. 1
[r] See ch. 5. 11.
[s] Cp. ch. 7. 11, 23.
[t] Jer. 7. 18, 19 Cp. ch. 20 28.
[u] ch. 5. 13.
[v] See ch. 5. 11.
[w] Prov. 1. 28 Isai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
[x] Cp. ch. 43. 3.
[y] 2 Kin. 15. 35. Jer. 20. 2.
[z] ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Dan. 10. 5 & 12. 6, 7.
[a] Cp. ch. 8. 16.
[b] See ch. 1. 28.
[c] ch. 10. 4, 1 & 46. 2 & 47. 1.
[d] Rev. 3. 1 & 7. 3 & 9. 4 & 14. 1 & 22. 4. Cp. Ex. 12. & Rev. 13. 16, 17 & 14. 9 & 20. 4.
[e] Cp. Ps. 11 53, 136, 15

---

[1] Or, *as amber to look upon*
[2] Or, *vision*
[3] Or, *to get them far off*
[4] Or, *turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations* So also in vv. 13, 15.
[5] Or, *land*
[6] Or, *Draw ye near that &c.*
[7] Or, *battle axe*
[8] Heb. *upon his loins.*

done in the midst thereof. 5 And to [f] the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: [g] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: 6 [h] slay [1] utterly the old man, the young man and the maiden, and little children and women: but [i] come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and [j] begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at [k] the [2] ancient men which were before the house. 7 And he said unto them, [l] Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. 8 And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, [m] that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [n] Ah Lord GOD! [o] wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel [p] in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem? 9 Then said he unto me, [q] The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, [r] and the land is full of blood, and the city full of [3] wresting *of judgement*: for [s] they say, The LORD hath forsaken the [4] earth, and the LORD seeth not. 10 And as for me also, [g] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, [t] but I will bring their way upon their head. 11 And behold, [z] the man clothed in linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

10 1 Then I looked, and behold, [u] in the firmament that was over the head of the cherubim, there appeared above them [v] as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. 2 And he spake unto [w] the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in between [x] the whirling *wheels*, even under the cherub, and fill both thine hands with [y] coals of fire from between the cherubim, and [5] [z] scatter them over the city. And he went in [a] in my sight. 3 Now the cherubim stood [b] on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and [c] the cloud filled [d] the inner court. 4 And [e] the glory of the LORD [f] mounted up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house [c] was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of [g] the brightness of the LORD's glory. 5 And [h] the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard even to the outer court, [h] as the voice of [6] God Almighty when he speaketh. 6 And it came to pass, when he commanded [i] the man clothed in linen, saying, [j] Take fire from between [k] the whirling *wheels*, from between the cherubim, that he went in, and stood beside a wheel. 7 And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of [i] him that was clothed in linen, who took it and went out. 8 And there appeared in the cherubim [l] the form of a man's hand under their wings. 9 [m] And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub: and [n] the appearance of the wheels was [o] as the colour [p] of a [7] beryl stone. 10 [n] And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been [8] within a wheel. 11 [q] When they went, they went [9] upon their four sides: [r] they turned not as they went, [s] but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. 12 [t] And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, [k] the whirling *wheels*. 14 [u] And every one had four faces: [v] the first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was [w] the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. 15 [x] And the cherubim mounted up: this is [y] the living creature that I saw by [z] the river Chebar. 16 [a] And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them: and [a] when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also turned not from beside them. 17 [b] When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit [10] of the living creature was in them. 18 [c] And [d] the

f Cp. ver. 2.
g See ch. 5. 11.
h Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 17.
i Cp. Rev. 9. 4.
j See Jer. 25. 29.
k ch. 8. 11, 1 (for mg.).
l ch. 7. 21, 22.
m ch. 11. 13. Cp. Num. 14. 5.
n See ch. 4. 14.
o ch. 11. 13.
p See ch. 7. 8.
q See 2 Chr. 36. 14–16.
r See ch. 7. 23.
s See ch. 8. 12.
t See ch. 7. 4.
z ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Dan. 10. 5 & 12. 6, 7.
u Cp. ch. 1. 22.
v See ch. 1. 26.
w See ch. 9. 2.
x ver. 6, 13.
y ch. 1. 13.
z Cp. Rev. 8. 5.
a ver. 19.
b Cp. Luke 1. 11.
c See 1 Kin. 8. 10.
d See ch. 8. 16.
e See ch. 1. 28.
f ver. 18, 19.

g Cp. ch. 43. 2.
h ch. 1. 24.
i See ch. 9. 2.
j Cp. ver. 2.
k ver. 2.
l Cp. ver. 21 & ch. 1. 8 & 8. 3.
m Cp. ch. 1. 15.
n ch. 1. 16.
o Cp. ch. 1. 4.
p Cp. ch. 1. 16 & Dan. 10. 6.
q ch. 1. 17.
r ch. 1. 9.
s Cp. ver. 22.
t Cp. ch. 1. 18.
u Cp. ch. 1. 6.
v Cp. ch. 1. 10.
w Cp. ch. 1. 5, 10 & 41. 19.
x ver. 17, 19.
y ch. 1. 5.
z See ch. 1. 1.
a ch. 1. 19.
b ch. 1. 20.
c Cp. ver. 4.
d ch. 43. 2. See ch. 1. 28.

---

[1] Heb. *to destruction.* [2] Or, *elders* [3] Or, *perverseness* [4] Or, *land* [5] Or, *sprinkle* [6] Heb. *El Shaddai.* [7] Or, *stone of Tarshish* [8] Heb. *in the midst of.* [9] Or, *towards* [10] Or, *of life* See ch. 1. 21.

glory of the LORD went forth from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. 19 [e]And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth [f]in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels [1]beside them: and they stood at the door of [g]the east gate of the LORD's house; and [d]the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. 20 [y]This is the living creature that I saw [h]under the God of Israel by [i]the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. 21 [u]Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and [j]the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. 22 [k]And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by [i]the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves; [l]they went every one straight forward.

11 1 [m]Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [n]the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate [o]five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah [p]the son of Azzur, and [q]Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. 2 And he said unto me, [r]Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that give wicked counsel in this city: 3 [s]which say, [2][t]*The time* is not near to build houses: [u]this *city* is the caldron, and we be the flesh. 4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man. 5 And [v]the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; [w]for I know the things that come into your mind. 6 [x]Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [y]Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, [u]they are the flesh, and [u]this *city* is the caldron: but [3]ye shall be brought forth out of the midst of it. 8 [z]Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD. 9 [a]And I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof, and [b]deliver you into the hands of strangers, and [c]will execute judgements among you. 10 [d]Ye shall fall by the sword; [c]I will judge you in the border of Israel; [e]and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 11 [f]This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; [c]I will judge you in the border of Israel; 12 [e]and ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither have ye executed my judgements, [g]but have done after the [4]ordinances of the nations that are round about you. 13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, [h]that [i]Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. [j]Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [j]Ah Lord GOD! [k]wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 15 [l]Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy [5]kindred, and all the house of Israel, all of them, *are they* unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, [m]Get you far from the LORD; unto us is this land given for a possession: 16 therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, [6]yet [n]will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are come. 17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [o]I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, [o]and I will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they shall come thither, [p]and they shall take away [q]all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. 19 [r]And I will give them one heart, and [s]I will put a new spirit within you; and [t]I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, [u]and will give them an heart of flesh: 20 [v]that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [w]and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. 21 [x]But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their

e ch. 11. 22.
f ver. 2.
g ch. 11. 1.
d ch. 43. 2. See ch. 1. 28.
y ch. 1. 5.
h ch. 1. 22, 26.
i See ch. 1. 1.
u Cp. ch. 1. 6.
j Cp. ver. 8.
k ch. 1. 10.
l Cp. ver. 11.
m ver. 24. See ch. 3. 12.
n ch. 10. 19.
o ch. 8. 16.
p Jer. 28. 1.
q ver. 13.
r See ch. 2. 1.
s Cp. Jer. 29. 28.
t Cp. ch. 12. 22, 27.
u ch. 24. 3, 6.
v See ch. 2. 2.
w ch. 20. 32 & 38. 10. Cp. Isai. 29. 15.
x Cp. ch. 7. 23.
y ch. 24. 7.
z Jer. 42. 16.
a ver. 7 (mg.).
b ch. 7. 21.

c See ch. 5. 8.
d Jer. 39. 6. See 2 Kin. 25. 18-21.
e See ch. 6. 7.
f Cp. ver. 3, 7.
g Cp. ch. 8. 10, 14, 16.
h Cp. Acts 5. 5.
i ver. 1.
j ch. 9. 8.
k Cp. ch. 20. 17.
l See ch. 2. 1
m Cp. 1 Sam 26. 19.
n Cp. ch. 37 26, 28 & Isai. 8. 1 & Rev. 21. 22.
o ch. 20. 41 & 28. 25 & 34. 13 & 36. 24 & 37. 21. Cp. ch. 38. & 39. 27 & Isai. 11. 12.
p ch. 37. 23
q ch. 5. 11.
r Jer. 32. 39 Cp. Acts 4 32.
s ch. 36. 26. Cp. ch. 18. 31 & Ps. 51. 1 & Jer. 31. 33
t Cp. Zech. 7. 12.
u Cp. 2 Cor 3. 3.
v Ps. 105. 45
w ch. 14. 11 & 36. 28. Lev. 26. 12 See Jer. 30 22 & 31. 33.
x See ch. 9. 4-6.

---

[1] Or, *over against*
[2] Or, *Is not* the time *near &c.?*
[3] Another reading is, *I will bring you.*
[4] Heb. *judgements.*
[5] Heb. *redemption.* See Lev. 25. 25, &c.
[6] Or, *yet have I been* Or, *and have been*

abominations, [y]I will bring their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD. 22 [z]Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were [1]beside them; [z]and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. 23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, [a]and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. 24 [b]And the spirit lifted me up, and brought me [c]in the vision by the spirit of God [d]into Chaldea, [e]to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. 25 Then I spake [e]unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

12

1 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 2 [f]Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [g]the rebellious house, [h]which have eyes to see, and see not, which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are [g]a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou [f]son of man, prepare thee [i]stuff for [2]removing, and remove by day [j]in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place [j]in their sight: [k]it may be they will [3]consider, though they be [g]a rebellious house. 4 And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day [j]in their sight, as stuff for [2]removing: and thou shalt go forth thyself [l]at even [j]in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. 5 [m]Dig thou through the wall [j]in their sight, and carry out thereby. 6 [j]In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for [n]a sign unto the house of Israel. 7 [o]And I did so as I was commanded: [p]I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my shoulder in their sight. 8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, 9 [q]Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, [r]the rebellious house, said unto thee, [s]What doest thou? 10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: This [4]burden *concerneth* [t]the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel [5]among whom they are. 11 Say, [u]I am your sign: [v]like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall go into exile, into captivity. 12 [w]And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: [x]they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: [y]he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the [6]ground with his eyes. 13 [z]My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [a]I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; [a]yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. 14 [b]And I will scatter toward every wind all that are round about him to help him, and all his bands; [c]and I will draw out the sword after them. 15 [d]And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries. 16 [e]But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they come; [d]and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 18 [f]Son of man, [g]eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; 19 and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the land of Israel: [h]They shall eat their bread with carefulness, [h]and drink their water with astonishment, [i]that her land may be desolate from [7]all that is therein, [j]because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. 20 [k]And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; [d]and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

21 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 22 [f]Son of man, [l]what is this proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [m]The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth? 23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [l]I will make this proverb to cease,

y See ch. 7. 4.
z ch. 10. 19.
a Zech. 14. 4. Cp. ch. 43. 2.
b ver. 1. See ch. 3. 12.
c See ch. 1. 1.
d Cp. ch. 8. 3.
e ch. 1. 1 & mg.
f See ch. 2. 1.
g See ch. 2. 3, 5.
h Isai. 42. 18. Matt. 13. 13.
i ver. 4, 7.
j ch. 4. 12 & 21. 6 & 37. 20 & 43. 11.
k See Jer. 36. 3.
l Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 4 & Jer. 39. 4 & 52. 7.
m Cp. ch. 8. 8.
n See ch. 4. 3.
o ch. 24. 18 & 37. 7.
p Cp. ver. 3.
q See ch. 2. 1.
r See ch. 2. 3, 5.
s Cp. ch. 17. 12 & 24. 19 & 37. 18.

t Cp. ch. 21. 25. See 2 Chr. 36. 11–13.
u Cp. ver. 6.
v Cp. ch. 24. 24.
w Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 4.
x Cp. ver. 5.
y Cp. ver. 6.
z ch. 17. 20 & 19. 8 & 32. 3. Cp. Hos. 7. 12.
a Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 7 & Jer. 32. 4, 5 & 52. 11.
b Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 5. See ch. 5. 10.
c See ch. 5. 2.
d See ch. 6. 7.
e ch. 6. 8, 9 & 14. 22.
f See ch. 2. 1.
g Cp. ch. 4. 10, 11.
h ch. 4. 16.
i Cp. ch. 32. 15 & Zech. 7. 14.
j ch. 7. 11, 23.
k ch. 6. 6.
l Cp. ch. 16. 44 & 18. 2, 3.
m Cp. ver. 27 & ch. 11. 3 & 2 Pet. 3. 4.

---

[1] Or, *over against*
[2] Or, *exile them*
[3] Or, *perceive that they are*
[4] Or, *oracle*
[5] Or, *that are among*
[6] Or, *land*
[7] Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

and they shall no more use it as
a proverb in Israel; but say unto
them, [n]The days are at hand, and
the [1]effect of every vision. 24 [o]For
there shall be no more any [p]vain
vision nor flattering divination
within the house of Israel. 25 For
I am the LORD; I will speak, and
[q]the word that I shall speak shall
be performed; [r]it shall be no more
deferred: for in your days, [s]O rebellious
house, will I speak the
word, and will perform it, saith the
Lord GOD.

26 Again the word of the LORD
came to me, saying, 27 [f]Son of man,
behold, they of the house of Israel
say, [t]The vision that he seeth is
[u]for many days to come, and he
prophesieth of times that are far
off. 28 Therefore say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord GOD: [r]There
shall none of my words be deferred
any more, [q]but the word which I
shall speak shall be performed,
saith the Lord GOD.

13 1 And the word of the LORD
came unto me, saying, 2 [v]Son
of man, prophesy against the
prophets of Israel that prophesy,
and say thou unto them [w]that prophesy
out of their own heart, Hear
ye the word of the LORD; 3 Thus
saith the Lord GOD: Woe unto the
foolish prophets, that follow their
own spirit, [2]and have seen nothing!
4 O Israel, thy prophets have been
like foxes in the waste places. 5 [x]Ye
have not gone up into the [3]gaps,
neither made up the fence for the
house of Israel, to stand in the battle
in the day of the LORD. 6 [y]They
have seen vanity and lying divination,
that say, The LORD saith;
[z]and the LORD hath not sent them:
and they [4]have made men to hope
that the word should be confirmed.
7 [y]Have ye not seen a vain vision,
and have ye not spoken a lying
divination, [a]whereas ye say, The
LORD saith; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord
GOD: Because ye have spoken vanity,
and seen lies, therefore, behold,
[b]I am against you, saith the Lord
GOD. 9 And mine hand shall be
against the prophets [y]that see vanity,
and [y]that divine lies: they shall
not be in the [5]council of my people,
[c]neither shall they be written
in the [6]writing of the house of Israel,
[d]neither shall they enter into
the land of Israel; [e]and ye shall
know that I am the Lord GOD.
10 Because, even because they have
seduced my people, [f]saying, Peace;
and there is no peace; and when
one buildeth up [7]a wall, behold,
[g]they daub it with untempered
mortar: 11 say unto them [g]which
daub it with untempered *mortar*,
that it shall fall: [h]there shall be
an overflowing shower; and ye, O
great hailstones, shall fall; and a
stormy wind shall rend it. 12 Lo,
when the wall is fallen, shall it not
be said unto you, Where is the
daubing wherewith ye have daubed
it? 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord
GOD; [h]I will even rend it with
a stormy wind in my fury; [h]and
there shall be an overflowing shower
in mine anger, and great hailstones
in fury to consume it. 14 So will
I break down the wall that [g]ye
have daubed with untempered
mortar, and bring it down to the
ground, so that the foundation
thereof shall be discovered: and it
shall fall, and ye shall be consumed
in the midst thereof; [i]and ye shall
know that I am the LORD. 15 Thus
will I accomplish my fury upon the
wall, and upon them [g]that have
daubed it with untempered *mortar*;
and I will say unto you, The wall
is no more, neither they that daubed
it; 16 *to wit*, the prophets of Israel
which prophesy concerning Jerusalem,
[f]and which see visions of
peace for her, and there is no peace,
saith the Lord GOD.

17 And thou, [v]son of man, [j]set
thy face against [k]the daughters of
thy people, [l]which prophesy out of
their own heart; and prophesy thou
against them, 18 and say, Thus saith
the Lord GOD: Woe to the women
[m]that sew pillows upon all [8]elbows,
and [n]make kerchiefs for the head
of *persons of* every stature [o]to hunt
souls! [9]Will ye hunt the souls of
my people, and save souls alive
[10]for yourselves? 19 And ye have
profaned me among my people [p]for
handfuls of barley [q]and for pieces
of bread, [r]to slay the souls that
should not die, and to save the
souls alive that should not live,

n Cp. ch. 7. 7, 12.
o ch. 13. 23.
p ch. 13. 6, 7.
q Isai. 55. 11.
r Isai. 13. 22.
s See ch. 2. 3, 5.
f See ch. 2. 1.
t Cp. ver. 22 & Amos 6. 3.
u ch. 38. 8. Dan. 8. 26 & 10. 14. Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
v See ch. 2. 1.
w ver. 17. Jer. 23. 16, 26.
x ch. 22. 30. Ps. 106. 23. Cp. Ps. 80. 12 & Isai. 5. 5 & 58. 12.
y ver. 23. ch. 12. 24 & 21. 29 & 22. 28. Jer. 5. 31.
z See Jer. 14. 14.
a Jer. 23. 21.
b ch. 5. 8 & 21. 3 & 26. 3 & 28. 22 & 29. 3 & 30. 22 & 34. 10 & 35. 3 & 38. 3. Jer. 21. 13.

c Cp. Ezra 2. 59, 62 & Neh. 7. 5 & Ps. 69. 28 & 87. 6.
d ch. 20. 38.
e See ch. 6. 7.
f ver. 16. Jer. 6. 14. Mic. 3. 5.
g ch. 22. 28.
h ch. 38. 22. Isai. 28. 2, 17. Cp. Isai. 30. 13.
i See ch. 6. 7.
j See ch. 6. 2.
k Cp. Ex. 15. 20 & Judg. 4. 4 & 2 Kin. 22. 14.
l ver. 2.
m ver. 20.
n ver. 21.
o ver. 20.
p Cp. Mic. 3. 5.
q Cp. Prov. 28. 21.
r Cp. Ecclus. 21. 2.

---

[1] Heb. *word*. [2] Or, *and* things which *they have not seen* [3] Or, *breaches* [4] Or, *have hoped* [5] Or, *secret* [6] Or, *register* [7] Or, *a slight wall* [8] Heb. *joints of the hands.* [9] Or, *Ye hunt . . . and ye save &c.* [10] Or, *that are yours*

by your lying to my people that hearken unto lies. 20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [s]I am against [t]your pillows, [1]wherewith ye there hunt the souls [2]to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt [2]to make *them* fly. 21 [t]Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and [u]deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [v]and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 22 [w]Because with lies ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and [x]strengthened the hands of the wicked, that [y]he should not return from his wicked way, [3]and be saved alive: 23 [z]therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations: [u]and I will deliver my people out of your hand; [v]and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

14

1 Then came certain of [a]the elders of Israel unto me, [a]and sat before me. 2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 3 [b]Son of man, these men have [4]taken their idols into their heart, and put [c]the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: [d]should I be inquired of at all by them? 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth [c]the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; [e]I the LORD will answer him [5]therein according to the multitude of his idols; 5 [f]that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because [g]they are all estranged from me through their idols. 6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [h]Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. 7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, [g]which separateth himself from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth [c]the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire [6]for himself of me; [i]I the LORD will answer him by myself: 8 and [j]I will set my face against that man, and [k]will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, [j]and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; [l]and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 9 And if the prophet be [7]deceived and speaketh a word, [m]I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. 10 And they [n]shall bear [8]their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that seeketh *unto him*; 11 that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither [o]defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; [p]but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 13 [b]Son of man, when a land sinneth against me [q]by committing a trespass, and I stretch out mine hand upon it, and [r]break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and [s]cut off from it man and beast; 14 [t]though these three men, [u]Noah, [v]Daniel, and [w]Job, were in it, [x]they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD. 15 [y]If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they [9]spoil it, [z]so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts; 16 though these three men were in it, [a]as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but [b]the land shall be desolate. 17 Or [c]if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, [10]Sword, go through the land; [d]so that I cut off from it man and beast; 18 [t]though these three men were in it, [a]as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. 19 Or [e]if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, [d]to cut off from it man and beast: 20 [t]though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, [a]as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver

[s] See ver. 8.
[t] ver. 18.
[u] Cp. ch. 34. 10.
[v] See ch. 6. 7.
[w] Cp. Jer. 14. 14. See Jer. 28. 15.
[x] Jer. 23. 14.
[y] See ch. 18. 21.
[z] See ver. 6, 7, 9.
[a] See ch. 8. 1.
[b] See ch. 2. 1.
[c] ch. 7. 19 & 44. 12.
[d] ch. 20. 3, 31. 2 Kin. 3. 13. Cp. ch. 36. 37.
[e] Cp. ver. 7.
[f] Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.
[g] Isai. 1. 4. Cp. Hos. 9. 10 (mg.).
[h] Cp. ch. 18. 30, 32.
[i] Cp. ver. 4.
[j] ch. 15. 7. Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.
[k] ch. 5. 15. Deut. 28. 37.
[l] See ch. 6. 7.
[m] Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 23.
[n] Gen. 4. 13 & mg.
[o] ch. 37. 23.
[p] See ch. 11. 20.
[q] ch. 15. 8 & 17. 20 & 18. 24 & 20. 27. 2 Chr. 36. 14.
[r] See ch. 4. 16.
[s] ver. 17, 19, 21.
[t] Cp. Jer. 15. 1.
[u] See Gen. 6. 9.
[v] ch. 28. 3. Dan. 9. 23.
[w] Job 1. 1.
[x] ch. 3. 19.
[y] See ch. 5. 17.
[z] ch. 6. 6 & 12. 20.
[a] See ch. 5. 11.
[b] ch. 6. 14.
[c] ch. 21. 3, 4, 9. Lev. 26. 25. Cp. Jer. 47. 6, 7.
[d] ver. 13.
[e] ch. 38. 22. Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 15.

---

[1] Or, *where ye hunt* [2] Or, *as birds* [3] Or, *by promising him life* [4] Heb. *caused to come up.* [5] Or, *according thereto* Another reading is, *he is come in the multitude &c.* [6] Or, *of him concerning me* [7] Or, *enticed* [8] Or, *the punishment of their iniquity* [9] Or, *bereave* [10] Or, *Let the sword go*

neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness. 21 For thus saith the Lord GOD: How much more [f]when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, [g]the sword, and [h]the famine, and [i]the noisome beasts, and [j]the pestilence, [d]to cut off from it man and beast? 22 Yet, behold, therein [k]shall be left [1]a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and [l]ye shall see their way and their doings: [m]and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. 23 And they shall comfort you, [l]when ye see their way and their doings: and ye shall know that [n]I have not done [2]without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

15

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [o]Son of man, what is [p]the vine tree more than any tree, the vine branch which [3]is among the trees of the forest? 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work? or will men take [q]a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 [r]Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel: the fire hath devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it profitable for any work? 5 [s]Behold, when it was whole, it was [4]meet for no work: how much less, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be [4]meet for any work? 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [t]As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, [r]which I have given to the fire for fuel, so [5]will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 7 [u]And I will set my face against them; [v]they [6]shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; [w]and ye shall know that I am the LORD, [u]when I set my face against them. 8 [x]And I will make the land desolate, because [y]they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

16

1 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [z]Son of man, [a]cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem: [7]Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of [b]the Canaanite; the [c]Amorite was thy father, and thy mother was an [d]Hittite. 4 And as for thy nativity, [e]in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; [f]but thou wast cast out in the open field, for that thy person was abhorred, [e]in the day that thou wast born. 6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering [g]in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* [g]in thy blood, live; yea, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* [g]in thy blood, live. 7 [h]I [8]caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, [i]and thou attainedst to [9]excellent ornament; thy breasts were fashioned, and thine hair was grown; yet [j]thou wast naked and bare. 8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and [k]I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, [l]and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, [m]and thou becamest mine. 9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee, and [n]I anointed thee with oil. 10 [o]I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with [10]sealskin, and I [11]girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with silk. 11 [p]I decked thee also with ornaments, and [q]I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. 12 And [q]I put a ring upon thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. 13 [p]Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, [o]and broidered work; [r]thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and [s]thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto royal estate. 14 And [t]thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which

[f] ch. 5. 17. Rev. 6. 8. Cp. ch. 33. 27.
[g] ver. 17.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ver. 15.
[j] ver. 19.
[d] ver. 13.
[k] ch. 6. 8 & 12. 16.
[l] ver. 23. ch. 20. 43.
[m] Cp. ch. 16. 54.
[n] Cp. ch. 6. 10 (for mg.).
[o] See ch. 2. 1.
[p] See ver. 6.
[q] Cp. Isai. 22. 23, 24.
[r] Cp. John 15. 6.
[s] Cp. ver. 3.
[t] Cp. ch. 17. 6 & Ps. 80. 8 & Isai. 5. 1. See ch. 19. 10-14.
[u] See ch. 14. 8.
[v] Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[w] See ch. 6. 7.
[x] ch. 6. 14.
[y] See ch. 14. 13.
[z] See ch. 2. 1.
[a] ch. 22. 2.

[b] ver. 29. Susanna 56. Cp. Hos. 12. 7 (mg.).
[c] ver. 45. Gen. 15. 16. Deut. 7. 1.
[d] ver. 45. Deut. 7. 1. Judg. 1. 26.
[e] Cp. Hos. 2. 3.
[f] Cp. Deut. 32. 10.
[g] ver. 22.
[h] Cp. Ex. 1. 7.
[i] Cp. ver. 11, 13.
[j] ver. 22, 39. ch. 23. 29.
[k] Ruth 3. 9. Cp. Jer. 2. 2.
[l] Cp. Ex. 24 7, 8.
[m] See Ex. 19. 5.
[n] Ruth 3. 3 Cp. Ps 23. 5
[o] ver. 13, 18 Cp. ch. 26. 16 & 27. 7, 16 & Ex 26. 36.
[p] Cp. ch. 23. 40.
[q] Cp. ch. 23. 42 & Gen. 24. 22, 30, 47.
[r] Deut. 32. 13, 14.
[s] Cp. ver. 15, 25 & Ps. 48. 2.
[t] Lam. 2. 15 Cp. ch. 23. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *they that escape.*
[2] Or, *in vain*
[3] Or, *was*
[4] Heb. *made into.*
[5] Or, *have I given*
[6] Or, *have gone forth*
[7] Or, *Thine origin*
[8] Heb. *made thee a myriad.*
[9] Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*
[10] Or, *porpoise-skin*
[11] Or, *bound thee with* a tire of *fine linen*

I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 [u]But thou didst trust in thy beauty, [v]and playedst the harlot because of [t]thy renown, [w]and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by; his it was. 16 And thou didst take of thy garments, and madest for thee high places decked with divers colours, [v]and playedst the harlot upon them: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*. 17 Thou didst also take [x]thy [1]fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and [y]madest for thee [2]images of men, and [v]didst play the harlot with them; 18 and thou tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them, [z]and didst set mine oil and mine incense before them. 19 [a]My bread also which I gave thee, [r]fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for [b]a sweet savour, and *thus* it was; saith the Lord GOD. 20 [c]Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and [d]these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter, 21 that [d]thou hast slain my children, and delivered them up, in [3]causing them to pass through *the fire* unto them? 22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered [e]the days of thy youth [f]when thou wast naked and bare, and wast weltering in thy blood. 23 And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD,) 24 that thou hast built unto thee [4][g]an eminent place, and [h]hast made thee a lofty place in every street. 25 [h]Thou hast built thy lofty place at every head of the way, and hast made [i]thy beauty an abomination, [j]and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredom. 26 [v]Thou hast also committed fornication [k]with the Egyptians, thy neighbours, great of flesh; [l]and hast multiplied thy whoredom, [m]to provoke me to anger. 27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, [n]and have diminished thine [5]ordinary *food*, [o]and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [p]the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way. 28 [v]Thou hast played the harlot also [q]with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. 29 [l]Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom [6][r]in the land of Canaan, [s]unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. 30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman; 31 [h]in that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thy lofty place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, [7][t]in that thou scornest hire. 32 A wife that committeth adultery! that taketh strangers instead of her husband! 33 They give gifts to all harlots: [u]but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and bribest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. 34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit whoredom: and whereas [u]thou givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD: 36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy [8]filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all the idols of thy abominations, [v]and for the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them; 37 therefore behold, [w]I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with [x]all them that thou hast hated; [y]I will even gather them against thee on every side, [z]and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that [a]they may see all thy nakedness. 38 [b]And I will judge thee, [c]as women that break wedlock and [d]shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon thee the blood of fury and jealousy. 39 I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [e]thine eminent place, and break down [f]thy lofty places;

Cp. ver.13.
ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Lev. 17. 7. Isai. 1. 21 & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20 & 3. 2, 6, 20. Hos. 1. 2. Lam. 2. 15. Cp. ch. 23. 10.
Cp. ver. 25.
Cp. ver. 11.
Cp. ch. 7. 20 & 23. 14.
ch. 23. 41.
Cp. Hos. 2. 8. Deut. 32. 13, 14.
See ch. 6. 13.
Cp. ver. 21, 36.
ch. 20. 26, 31 & 23. 37.
ver. 43, 60.
ver. 6, 7.
ver. 39.
ver. 31.
Cp. Isai. 57. 7 & Jer. 2. 20 & 3. 2.
Cp. ver. 14.
Cp. ver. 15.
ch. 20. 7, 8 & 23. 19–21.
ch. 23. 14, 19.
Jer. 7. 18, 19.
Cp. ch. 5. 10, 11.
Cp. ver. 37.

p ver. 57. Cp. 2 Sam. 1. 20.
q ch. 23. 12. Jer. 2. 18, 36. See 2 Kin. 16. 7–18 & 2 Chr. 28. 16–21.
r See ver. 8.
s See ch. 23. 14–16.
t Cp. ver. 33, 34.
u Cp. ver. 41 & Hos. 8. 9.
v Cp. ver. 20, 21, 38.
w Hos. 8. 10.
x Cp. ver. 27 & ch. 23. 28.
y ch. 23. 22.
z ch. 23. 10, 29. Hos. 2. 10. Rev. 17. 16. Cp. ver. 39.
a Lam. 1. 8.
b ch. 21. 30.
c ch. 23. 45. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
d Gen. 9. 6. Cp. ch. 18. 10 & 23. 37, 45.
e ver. 24 & mg.
f ver. 25.

---

1 Or, *beautiful vessels* 2 Or, *male images* 3 Or, *setting them apart* Heb. *making them pass over.*
4 Or, *a vaulted chamber* 5 Or, *allowance* 6 Or, *unto the land of traffic* 7 Or, *that scoffeth at her hire*
8 Heb. *brass.*

[g] and they shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take [h] thy fair jewels: and they shall leave thee [i] naked and bare. 40 [j] They shall also bring up an assembly against thee, [k] and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. 41 [k] And they shall [l] burn thine houses with fire, and [m] execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women; and [n] I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and [o] thou shalt also give no hire any more. 42 [p] So will I [1] satisfy my fury [2] upon thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. 43 Because thou hast not remembered [q] the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; therefore behold, [r] I also will bring thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and [3] thou shalt not [s] commit *this* lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one [t] that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter. 45 Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of [u] thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: [v] your mother was an Hittite, [v] and your father an Amorite. 46 And [w] thine elder sister is Samaria, that dwelleth [x] at thy left hand, she and her daughters: and [y] thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. 47 [z] Yet hast thou not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, [a] thou wast more corrupt than they in all thy ways. 48 [b] As I live, saith the Lord GOD, [c] Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; [d] pride, [e] fulness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. 50 And [d] they were haughty, and [f] committed abomination before me: therefore [g] I took them away [4] as I saw *good*. 51 [h] Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [i] hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. 52 Thou also, [j] bear thine own shame, in that thou hast given judgement for thy [5] sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, [i] in that thou hast justified thy sisters. 53 [k] And I will [6] turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them: 54 [j] that thou mayest bear thine own shame, [l] and mayest be ashamed because of all that thou hast done, [m] in that thou art a comfort unto them. 55 And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, [k] and Samaria and her daughters shall return [n] to their former estate, [k] and thou and thy daughters shall return [n] to your former estate. 56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth [o] in the day of thy pride; 57 before thy wickedness was discovered, as [p] at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, [q] the daughters of the Philistines, [r] which do despite unto thee round about. 58 [s] Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD. 59 For thus saith the Lord GOD: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, [t] which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. 60 Nevertheless [u] I will remember my covenant with thee [v] in the days of thy youth, [w] and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. 61 [x] Then shalt thou remember thy ways, [y] and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive [z] thy sisters, thine elder *sisters* and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee [a] for daughters, but not by thy covenant. 62 [w] And I will establish my covenant with thee; [b] and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: 63 [x] that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and [c] never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame; when I have

g ch. 23. 2[illegible]. Cp. Hos. 2. [illegible]
h ver. [illegible]. Cp. 1 Mac. 2. [illegible]
i ver. [illegible]
j ch. 23. 46.
k ch. 23. 47. Cp. Josh. [illegible]
l 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. [illegible] & [illegible]
m See ch. [illegible]
n ch. 23. 27, 48.
o Cp. ver. 33, 34.
p See ch. 5. 13.
q ver. 22, 60.
r See ch. 7. 4.
s ch. 22. [illegible]
t Cp. ch. 12. 22. & 18. 2, 3.
u Cp. ver. 45.
v See ver. 3.
w ver. 51. 52, 55. Cp. ch. 23. 4, 33.
x Cp. Gen. 14. 15 & mg.
y ver. 48, 49, 53, 55. Cp. Isai. 1. 10.
z ch. 5. 7.
a ver. 48, 51, 52. ch. 5. 6. Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 9 & 2 Chr. 33. 9 & Jer. 2. 10, 11.
b ch. 5. 11 & 14. 16, 18, 20 & 17. 16, 19 & 18. 3 & 20. 3, 33. Isai. 49. 18. Zeph. 2. 9. Cp. 1 Esd. [illegible]
c ver. 47. Cp. Matt. [illegible] & [illegible] 24.
d Ecclus. [illegible]
e Cp. Gen. [illegible]
f See Gen. [illegible]
g See Gen. 19. 24.
h ver. 46, 47.

i ver. 52. Jer. 3. 11.
j See ch. 24.
k Deut. 30 & mg. f mg. Cp. ch. 2 14 & 39. 25 & Zeph. 2. 7 & 3. 20.
l ver. 61.
m Cp. ch 14. 22, 23
n ch. 36.
o See Isai. 6-11.
p See 2 K. 16. 5-7 & Isai. 7 1. 2.
q ver. 27. Cp. 2 Ch 28. 18.
r ch. 28. 26.
s Cp. ch 10 & 23. 35.
t Cp. ch 15, 16, 1 19.
u See Le 26. 42.
v ver. 8, 43.
w Jer. 32 & 50. 5.
x See ch 6. 9.
y ver. 54
z Cp. ve 45, 46.
a Cp. I 54. 1.
b See ch 6. 7.
c Cp. R 3. 19.

---

[1] Heb. *bring to rest.* [2] Or, *toward* [3] Or, *hast thou not committed &c.?* [4] Or, *when I saw it* [5] Or, *sister* [6] Or, *return to*

forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

17 1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [d]Son of man, [e]put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [f]A great eagle [g]with great wings and long pinions, [g]full of feathers, which had divers colours, came [h]unto Lebanon, [i]and took the top of the cedar: 4 [i]he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it into [1]a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. 5 He took also of the seed of the land, [j]and planted it in [2]a fruitful soil; he placed it beside [3]many waters; [k]he set it as a willow tree. 6 And it grew, and became [l]a spreading vine [m]of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs. 7 [n]There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: [n]and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from [o]the beds of its plantation, that he might water it. 8 [j]It was planted in a good [4]soil by [3]many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. 9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [n]Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither; even without great power or much [5]people to pluck it up by the roots thereof? 10 Yea, behold, being planted,[n] shall it prosper? [p]shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in [o]the beds where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 12 Say now to [q]the rebellious house, [r]Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, [s]the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon; 13 [t]and he took of the seed royal, [u]and made a covenant with him; [v]he also brought him under an oath, [w]and took away the mighty of the land: 14 that the kingdom might be [6][x]base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand. 15 [y]But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors [z]into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. [a]Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he [b]break the covenant, and yet escape? 16 [c]As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [d]in the place where the king dwelleth [e]that made him king, whose oath he despised, [b]and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. 17 [f]Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, [g]when they cast up mounts and build forts, to cut off many persons. 18 For he hath despised the oath [b]by breaking the covenant; and behold, [h]he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these things; he shall not escape. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [c]As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, [b]and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head. 20 [i]And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, [j]and will plead with him there [k]for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. 21 And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, [l]and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that [m]I the LORD have spoken it.

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [n]I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; [o]I will crop off from the topmost of his young twigs a tender one, and [p]I will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent: 23 [q]in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: [r]and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell. 24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD [s]have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low

See ch. 2. 1.
Cp. ch. 20. 49
24. 3.
Jer. 48. 40.
Esd. 11. 1.
ver. 7.
Cp. Jer. 2. 23.
ver. 22.
h. 31. 3, 4, 0.
See Deut. 7-9.
Cp. Isai. 4. 4.
h. 15. 6.
Cp. ver. 4.
Cp. ver. 5.
Cp. ch. 4.
ch. 19. 12.
p. Hos. 15.
ee ch. 2. 5.
ee ch. 12. 11.
Kin. 24. 12.
Kin. 24.
er. 15, 16.
Chr. 36.
p. ch. 23.

w 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15.
x Cp. ver. 6 & ch. 29. 14 & mg. for mg.
y Cp. ver. 7 & ch. 23. 27 & 2 Kin. 24. 20 & 2 Chr. 36. 13 & Jer. 37. 5-7.
z Deut. 17. 16. Cp. Isai. 31. 1, 3 & 36. 6, 9.
a Cp. ver. 9, 10.
b ch. 16. 59. Cp. ver. 13.
c See ch. 16. 48.
d Cp. ch. 12. 13.
e ver. 13.
f ver. 15. See Jer. 37. 5-8.
g See ch. 4. 2.
h 1 Chr. 29. 24 (mg.).
i See ch. 12. 13.
j Cp. ch. 20. 35 & 38. 22.
k See ch. 14. 13.
l See ch. 5. 10.
m ch. 21. 17. 32 & 26. 5, 14 & 28. 10 & 30. 12 & 34. 24 & 39. 5. Cp. ver. 24.
n ver. 3.
o ver. 4.
p Cp. Ps. 2. 6.
q ch. 20. 40 & 34. 14.
r ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12. Matt. 13. 32.
s Cp. ch. 21. 26, 27.

---

[1] Or, *the land of Canaan*
[2] Heb. *a field of seed.*
[3] Or, *great*
[4] Heb. *field.*
[5] Or, *people, plucking &c.*
[6] Heb. *low.*

tree, have dried up [t]the green tree, and have made [t]the dry tree to flourish: [u]I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

18

1 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, 2 What mean ye, that [v]ye use this proverb [1]concerning the land of Israel, saying, [w]The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? 3 [x]As I live, saith the Lord GOD, [y]ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel. 4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [z]the soul that sinneth, it shall die. 5 But if a man be just, and do [2][a]that which is lawful and right, 6 and [b]hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither [c]hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, [d]neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, [e]neither hath come near to [f]a woman in her separation; 7 and [g]hath not wronged any, but [h]hath restored to the debtor his pledge, [i]hath spoiled none by violence, [j]hath given his bread to the hungry, [j]and hath covered the naked with a garment; 8 he [k]that hath not given forth upon usury, [k]neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [l]hath executed true judgement between man and man, 9 [m]hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements, to deal truly; [n]he is just, [o]he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD. 10 If he beget a son that is a robber, [p]a shedder of blood, and [3]that doeth any one of these things, 11 and that doeth not any of those *duties*, [q]but even hath eaten upon the mountains, [r]and defiled his neighbour's wife, 12 hath wronged the poor and needy, [s]hath spoiled by violence, [s]hath not restored the pledge, [t]and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, [u]hath committed abomination, 13 [v]hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations: he shall surely [4]die; [w]his blood shall be upon him. 14 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and [5][x]feareth, and doeth not such like, 15 [q]that hath not eaten upon the mountains, [t]neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, [r]hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, 16 neither hath wronged any, [y]hath not taken aught to pledge, [s]neither hath spoiled by violence, [z]but hath given his bread to the hungry, [z]and hath covered the naked with a garment, 17 that hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, [v]that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, [a]hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, [b]he shall surely live. 18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, [s]spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, [c]behold, he shall die [6]in his iniquity. 19 Yet say ye, [d]Wherefore doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done [e]that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, [f]he shall surely live. 20 [g]The soul that sinneth, it shall die: [h]the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; [i]the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, [j]and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. 21 [k]But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do [l]that which is lawful and right, [m]he shall surely live, he shall not die. 22 [n]None of his transgressions that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. 23 [o]Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord GOD: and not rather that he should return from his way, and live? 24 [p]But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? [q]None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in [r]his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. 25 [s]Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear

t ch. 20. 47. Cp. Luke 23. 31.
u ch. 22. 14 & 24. 14 & 36. 36 & 37. 14. Cp. ver. 21 & ch. 30. 12 & 34. 24, *al.*
v Cp. ch. 12. 22 & 16. 44.
w Jer. 31. 29.
x See ch. 16. 48.
y Jer. 31. 29, 30.
z ver. 20.
a ver. 19, 21, 27.
b ver. 11, 15. ch. 22. 9. Cp. Isai. 65. 7 (mg.).
c ch. 33. 25.
d ver. 11, 15. Cp. ch. 22. 11.
e Lev. 18. 19.
f ch. 22. 10.
g ver. 12, 16. Ex. 22. 21.
h ver. 12. ch. 33. 15. Ex. 22. 26.
i ver. 12, 16, 18.
j ver. 16. Isai. 58. 7. Cp. Matt. 25. 35, 36.
k ver. 13, 17. ch. 22. 12. Ex. 22. 25. Ps. 15. 5.
l Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16.
m ver. 17.
n Cp. Hab. 2. 4 (mg.).
o ver. 17, 19, 21. ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4.
p See ch. 16. 38.
q See ver. 6.
r ver. 6. Cp. Lev. 18. 20.
s ver. 7.
t ver. 6.
u ch. 8. 6, 17.
v See ver. 8.
w ch. 33. 4. Lev. 20. 9, 11. See ch. 3. 18.
x ver. 28 (for mg.).

y Cp. ver 12.
z See ver
a ver. 9.
b See ver
c See ch. 18.
d Ex. 20. Cp. ver.
e ver. 5, 27.
f See ver
g ver. 4.
h See 2 K 14. 6.
i Isai. 3. 11.
j Cp. Ro 2. 9.
k See ver 27.
l ver. 5,
m See ver
n ch. 33.
o ver. 32. ch. 33. 1 1 Tim. 4. 6. 2 Pet. 3. Cp. 2 E 8. 59 & Wisd 1. 13 & Tit. 2.
p ch. 3. & 33. 12, 18. Ecclus. 28.
q Cp. 2 2. 20, 21.
r See ch. 13.
s ch. 33. 20.

---

1 Or, *in* 2 Heb. *judgement and righteousness.* 3 Or, *that doeth to a brother any of these* 4 Heb. *be put to death.* 5 Another reading is, *seeth*, or, *considereth.* 6 Or, *for*

now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? 26 [p]When the righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, [1]and dieth [2]therein; [3]in his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. 27 [t]Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth [l]that which is lawful and right, [m]he shall save his soul alive. 28 [u]Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, [m]he shall surely live, he shall not die. 29 [s]Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? 30 Therefore [v]I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. [w]Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; [4][x]so iniquity shall not be your [5]ruin. 31 [y]Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and [z]make you a new heart and a new spirit: for [a]why will ye die, O house of Israel? 32 [b]For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore [w]turn yourselves, and live.

19

1 Moreover, [c]take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, 2 and say, What was thy mother? [d]A lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of the young lions she nourished her whelps. 3 And she brought up one of her whelps; [e]he became a young lion: [f]and he learned to catch the prey, he devoured men. 4 The nations also heard of him; [g]he was taken in their pit: [h]and they brought him [i]with hooks unto the land of Egypt. 5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, [j]then she took another of her whelps, and made him [e]a young lion. 6 And he went up and down among the lions, [e]he became a young lion: [f]and he learned to catch the prey, he devoured men. 7 And he knew their [6]palaces, and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, because of the noise of his roaring. 8 [k]Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces: [l]and they spread their net over him; [g]he was taken in their pit. 9 [k]And they put him in a cage [i]with hooks, [m]and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strong holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon [n]the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother was [o]like a vine, [7]in thy blood, planted by the waters: [p]she was fruitful and full of branches [q]by reason of many waters. 11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and [8]their stature was exalted among the [9]thick boughs, and [10]they were seen in [8]their height with the multitude of [8]their branches. 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, [r]and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken off and withered; the fire consumed them. 13 [s]And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. 14 [t]And fire is gone out of [11]the rods of her branches, it hath devoured her fruit, [u]so that there is in her no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is [v]a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20

1 And it came to pass [w]in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of [x]the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, [y]and sat before me. 2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 3 [z]Son of man, speak unto [x]the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Are ye come to inquire of me? [a]As I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b]I will not be inquired of by you. 4 [c]Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? [d]cause them to know the abominations of their fathers; 5 and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [e]In the day when I chose Israel, and [f]lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, [g]and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when [f]I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God; 6 in that day [f]I lifted up mine hand unto them, [h]to

k Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 6.
l See ch. 12. 13.
m Cp. Jer. 22. 26, 27.
n See ch. 6. 2.
o See ch. 15. 6.
p Cp. Ps. 80. 9.
q Cp. Deut. 8. 7.
r ch. 17. 10. Cp. Hos. 13. 15.
s Cp. ch. 1. 1 & Hos. 2. 3. See 2 Kin. 24. 12–16.
t Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 20. See ch. 17. 15–19.
u Cp. ver. 11, 12.
v See ver. 1.
w Cp. ch. 1. 2 & 8. 1 & 24. 1 & 26. 1 & 29. 1, 17 & 30. 20 & 31. 1 & 32. 1, 17 & 33. 21 & 40. 1.
x See ch. 8. 1.
y ch. 14. 1.
z See ch. 2. 1.
a See ch. 16. 48.
b See ch. 14. 3.
c ch. 22. 2 & 23. 36.
d ch. 16. 2 & 22. 2.
e See Ex. 6. 7.
f ver. 15, 23, 28, 42. ch. 36. 7 & 47. 14. Cp. Gen. 14. 22.
g Cp. Ex. 3. 8 & 4. 31 & 6. 2.
h ver. 15. See Ex. 3. 8.

---

[1] Or, *he shall die* [2] Or, *because of it* [3] Or, *for* [4] Or, *so shall they not be a stumblingblock of iniquity unto you* [5] Heb. *stumblingblock.* [6] Or, *widows* [7] See ch. 16. 6. Or, *in thy likeness* [8] Heb. *his.* [9] Or, *clouds* [10] Heb. *he was.* [11] Or, *a rod*

bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, [h] flowing with milk and honey, [i] which is the glory of all lands: 7 and I said unto them, [j] Cast ye away every man the abominations [k] of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with [l] the idols of Egypt; [m] I am the LORD your God. 8 [n] But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; [o] they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake [l] the idols of Egypt: [n] then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, [p] to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. 9 [q] But I wrought [r] for my name's sake, [s] that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among whom they were, [t] in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. 10 [u] So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. 11 And [v] I gave them my statutes, and [1] shewed them my judgements, [w] which if a man do, he shall live [2] in them. 12 Moreover also I gave them [x] my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, [y] that they might know that [3] I am the LORD that sanctify them. 13 [z] But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: [a] they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected my judgements, [w] which if a man do, he shall live [2] in them; [b] and my sabbaths they greatly profaned: [z] then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. 14 [q] But I wrought [r] for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, [c] in whose sight I brought them out. 15 Moreover also [d] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, [e] that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, [f] flowing with milk and honey, [f] which is the glory of all lands; 16 [z] because they rejected my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, [a] and profaned my sabbaths: [g] for their heart went after their idols. 17 Nevertheless [h] mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither [i] did I make a full end of them in the wilderness. 18 And I said unto [j] their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not [k] in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, [l] nor defile yourselves with their idols: 19 [m] I am the LORD your God; [n] walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them: 20 and [o] hallow my sabbaths; and [p] they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. 21 [q] But the children [r] rebelled against me; [s] they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which if a man do, he shall live [2] in them; they profaned my sabbaths: [t] then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. 22 [u] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, [v] and wrought for my name's sake, [w] that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth. 23 [x] Moreover [y] I lifted up mine hand unto them in the wilderness, [z] that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; 24 [s] because they had not executed my judgements, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, [a] and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. 25 [b] Moreover also I gave them statutes that were not good, and judgements [4] wherein they should not live; 26 and I polluted them in [c] their own gifts, [c] in that they [5] caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end [d] that they might know that I am the LORD.

27 Therefore, [e] son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that [f] they have committed a trespass against me. 28 For when I had brought them into the land, which [g] I lifted up mine hand to give unto them, then they [6] saw [h] every high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented [i] the pro-

h ver. 15. See Ex. 3. 8.
i ver. 15. Cp. Jer. 3. 19 & Zech. 7. 14.
j Cp. ver. 8 & ch. 18. 31.
k Cp. ver. 24.
l Cp. ver. 18 & Lev. 18. 3.
m ver. 19. See Ex. 20. 2.
n ver. 21.
o Cp. ver. 7.
p See ch. 5. 13.
q ver. 22, 44.
r Ps. 106. 8.
s Cp. Isai. 48. 11.
t ver. 14.
u Ex. 13. 18, 20.
v Deut. 4. 8. Cp. Neh. 9. 13, 14 & Ps. 147. 19, 20.
w Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12. See ch. 18. 9.
x Cp. ver. 13, 16, 21, 24. See Ex. 20. 8-11 & Deut. 5. 12-15.
y ch. 37. 28. Cp. Lev. 21. 23.
z ver. 21.
a ver. 21, 24.
b ver. 21, 24. ch. 22. 8 & 23. 38.
c ver. 9.
d See ver. 5.
e Ps. 95. 11. See Num. 14. 28-30.
f ver. 6. See Ex. 3. 8.
g Cp. ver. 24 & Num. 15. 39 & Ps. 78. 37.
h See ch. 5. 11.

i Cp. ch. 11. 13.
j ver. 21. Cp. ch. 2. 3.
k Josh. 24. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
l Cp. ver. 7.
m ver. 5. See Ex. 20. 2.
n Deut. 5. 32, 33.
o Jer. 17. 22.
p ver. 12. Cp. Gen. 9. 12 & 17. 11.
q Deut. 31. 27.
r ver. 8, 13.
s ver. 13, 16.
t ver. 8.
u ver. 14.
v ver. 9, 14, 44.
w ver. 9.
x ver. 15.
y See ver. 5.
z Deut. 28. 64.
a Cp. ver. 16.
b Ps. 81. 12. Acts 7. 42. Rom. 1. 24. 28. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12. Cp. ver. 39
c Cp. ver. 31 & ch. 16. 20 21.
d See ch. 6. 7.
e See ch. 2. 1.
f See ch. 14 13.
g See ver. 5
h Cp. ch. 6. 13.
i Cp. ch. 8. 17.

---

[1] Heb. *made them to know.* [2] Or, *by* [3] Or, *I the LORD do sanctify them.* [4] Or, *whereby* [5] Or, *set apart all* See Ex. 13. 12. [6] Or, *looked out for*

p. ver.
p. ver. 7.
. 106. 39.
p. ver.
e ch. 3.
e ch. 16.
ee ch. 5.
. Jer. 17.
ut. 4.
in. 19.
n. 5. 4,
v. 9. 20.
e Jer. 5.
. ver. 8.
. Jer. 8.
. ver. 10 Ios. 2.
p. ch. 17.
p. Deut.
e Num. 20–23, 30.
v. 27.
. 34. 17, 22.
. Matt. 32, 33.
p. ver.
. 13. 9.
e ch.
. ver. 26
Judg. 10.
. 30. 7
3. 7.
. Jer. 44. 26.
. 17. 23.
. ch. 28.
Isai. 7.

vocation of their offering, there also they made their sweet savour, and they poured out there their drink offerings. 29 Then I said unto them, [j]What meaneth the high place [1]whereunto ye go? So the name thereof is called [2]Bamah unto this day. 30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [k]Do ye pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and go ye [l]a whoring after their abominations? 31 and when ye offer your gifts, [m]when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, do ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, unto this day? and [n]shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? [o]As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you: 32 [p]and that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all; in that ye say, [q]We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, [r]to serve wood and stone. 33 [o]As I live, saith the Lord GOD, [s]surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and [t]with fury poured out, will I be king over you: 34 [u]and I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, [s]with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and [t]with fury poured out: 35 [v]and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, [w]and there will I plead with you [x]face to face. 36 [y]Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. 37 And I will cause you [z]to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; 38 [a]and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; [b]I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, [c]but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: [d]and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD: [e]Go ye, serve every one his idols, [3]and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: [f]but my holy name shall ye no more profane with your gifts, and with your idols. 40 [g]For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall [h]all the house of Israel, all of them, serve me in the land: [i]there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the [4]firstfruits of your [5]oblations, with all your holy things. 41 [6]As a sweet savour will I accept you, when [j]I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and [k]I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. 42 [l]And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country which [m]I lifted up mine hand to give unto your fathers. 43 [n]And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; [n]and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. 44 [l]And ye shall know that I am the LORD, [o]when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, [p]not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 46 [q]Son of man, [r]set thy face toward the south, and [s]drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the South; 47 and say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [t]I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every [u]green tree in thee, and every [u]dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and [v]all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby. 48 [w]And all flesh shall see [x]that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. 49 Then said I, [y]Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, [z]Is he not a speaker of parables?

21

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [a]Son of man, [b]set thy face toward Jerusalem, and [c]drop *thy word* toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Israel; 3 and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD: [d]Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth [e]my sword

h ch. 39. 25.
i ch. 43. 27. Isai. 60. 7. Cp. Mal. 3. 4 & Rom. 12. 1.
j ver. 34.
k ch. 36. 23 & 39. 27. Cp. ch. 28. 22 & 38. 16, 23 & Num. 20. 12 & Isai. 8. 13 & Ecclus. 36. 4.
l See ch. 6. 7.
m See ver. 5.
n See ch. 6. 9.
o ver. 9, 14, 22.
p Cp. Ps. 103. 10.
[Ch. 21. 1 in Heb.]
q See ch. 2. 1.
r Cp. ch. 21. 2.
s Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6 (mg.). Cp. Isai. 55. 10, 11.
t Jer. 21. 14.
u ch. 17. 24. Cp. Luke 23. 31.
v ch. 21. 4.
w Isai. 40. 5.
x Cp. Isai. 30. 33.
y See ch. 4. 14.
z Cp. ch. 17. 2 & 24. 3.
[Ch. 21. 6 in Heb.]
a See ch. 2. 1.
b Cp. ch. 20. 46.
c See ch. 20. 46.
d See ch. 13. 8.
e ver. 19, 30. Cp. Deut. 32. 41 & Jer. 47. 6.

---

[1] Or, *whereunto ye go, and the name whereof . . . day?*
[2] That is, *High place.*
[3] Or, *but hereafter surely ye shall hearken unto me, and &c.*
[4] Or, *chief*
[5] Or, *tribute*
[6] Or, *With*

out of its sheath, and [f]will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. 4 Seeing then that [f]I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall [e]my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh [f]from the south to the north: 5 [g]and all flesh shall know that I the LORD have drawn forth [e]my sword out of its sheath; [h]it shall not return any more. 6 [i]Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with the breaking of thy loins and with bitterness shalt thou sigh [j]before their eyes. 7 [k]And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, [l]for it cometh: and [m]every heart shall melt, and [n]all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall [1]faint, and [n]all knees shall be weak as water: [o]behold, [l]it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 [o]Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD: Say, [p]A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished: 10 [q]it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; [q]it is furbished that it may be [r]as lightning: [s]shall we then make mirth? [2]the rod of my son, [t]it contemneth every tree. 11 [q]And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: [q]the sword, it is sharpened, yea, it is furbished, [u]to give it into the hand of the slayer. 12 [v]Cry and howl, son of man: for it is upon my people, it is upon all the princes of Israel: [3]they are delivered over to the sword with my people: [w]smite therefore upon thy thigh. 13 For there is a trial; and [4]what if even [x]the rod that contemneth shall be no more? saith the Lord GOD. 14 Thou therefore, [y]son of man, prophesy, and [z]smite thine hands together; and let the sword be doubled [a]the third time, the sword of the deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one that is deadly wounded, which [5]entereth into their chambers. 15 I have set the [6]point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, [b]it is pointed for slaughter. 16 [7]Gather thee together, go to the right; set thyself in array, go to the left; [8]whithersoever thy face is set. 17 I will also [z]smite mine hands together, [c]and I will [9]satisfy my fury: [d]I the LORD have spoken it.

18 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, 19 Also, thou [y]son of man, appoint thee two ways, that [e]the sword of the king of Babylon may come; they twain shall come forth out of one land: and mark out [f]a [10]place, mark it out [f]at the head of the way to the city. 20 Thou shalt appoint a way, [g]for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced. 21 For the king of Babylon stood [h]at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro, he consulted [i]the teraphim, he looked in the liver. 22 In his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem, [j]to set battering rams, to open the mouth [11]in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, [k]to cast up mounts, to build forts. 23 And it shall be unto them as a vain divination in their sight, [l]which have sworn oaths unto them: but he bringeth iniquity to remembrance, [m]that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because that ye are come to remembrance, [m]ye shall be taken with the hand. 25 And thou, O deadly wounded [n]wicked one, the prince of Israel, [o]whose day is come, [p]in the time of the [12]iniquity of the end; 26 thus saith the Lord GOD: [13]Remove the mitre, and take off the crown: this *shall be* [14]no more the same: [q]exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high. 27 [15]I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: [r]this also shall be no more, [s]until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.

[illegible]
p See ver. 3.
[illegible]
w Jer. 31. 19.
[illegible]

b ver. 10.
c See ch. 5. 13.
d See ch. 17. 24.
e ver. 11.
f Cp. ver. 21.
g See ch. 25. 1-5 & Jer. 49. 1-6 & Amos 1. 13-15.
h Cp. ver. 19.
i See Gen. 31. 19.
j ch. 4. 2 & 26. 9.
k See ch. 4. 2.
l Cp. ch. 17 13.
m Cp. ch. 17. 20.
n Cp. ch. 17 19 & 2 Chr. 36 13 & Jer. 52. 2
o ver. 29. ch. 22. 3, 4
p ch. 35. 5
q Cp. ch. 17 24 & Luke 1. 52.
r Cp. ver. 13.
s Gen. 49. 1 Zech. 6. 12 13. John 1. 4 Cp. Rev. 17. 14.

---

[1] Or, be dim [2] Or, it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree [3] Or, terrors by reason of the sword are upon my people [4] Or, what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, &c. [5] Or, compasseth them about [6] Or, consternation [7] Heb. Make thyself one. [8] Or, whither is thy face set? [9] Heb. bring to rest [10] Heb. hand. [11] Or, for [12] Or, punishment [13] Or, I will remove &c. [14] Heb. not this. [15] Heb. An overthrow, overthrow, overthrow, will I make it.

28 And thou, [t]son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD [u]concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say thou, [v]A sword, a sword [w]is drawn, for the slaughter [v]it is furbished, [1]to cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning: 29 whiles [x]they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are deadly wounded, [y]whose day is come, in the time of the [2]iniquity of the end. 30 [w]Cause it to return into its sheath. In the place where thou wast created, in the land of [3]thy birth, [z]will I judge thee. 31 And [a]I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; [b]I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath: and I will deliver thee into the hand of [c]brutish men, skilful to destroy. 32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; [d]thou shalt be no more remembered: [e]for I the LORD have spoken it.

22 1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, [f]son of man, [g]wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge [h]the bloody city? [4][i]then cause her to know all her abominations. 3 And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: A city [h]that sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that [j]her time may come, and that maketh idols against herself to defile her! 4 Thou art become guilty [h]in thy blood that thou hast shed, and art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused [j]thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: [k]therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. 5 Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, thou [5][l]infamous one *and* [m]full of tumult. 6 Behold, [n]the princes of Israel, every one according to his [6]power, have been in thee [h]to shed blood. 7 In thee [o]have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee [p]have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee [p]have they wronged the fatherless and the widow. 8 [q]Thou hast despised mine holy things, and [r]hast profaned my sabbaths. 9 [s]Slanderous men have been in thee to shed blood: and in thee [t]they have eaten upon the mountains: in the midst of thee [u]they have committed lewdness. 10 In thee [v]have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee [w]have they humbled her that was unclean in her separation. 11 And [x]one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and [y]another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and [z]another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. 12 In thee [a]have they taken bribes to shed blood; [b]thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by oppression, and [c]hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD. 13 Behold, therefore, [d]I have smitten mine hand at [e]thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at [f]thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee. 14 [g]Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [h]I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it. 15 [i]And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries; and [j]I will consume thy filthiness out of thee. 16 And [k]thou shalt be profaned in thyself, [l]in the sight of the nations; [m]and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 18 [n]Son of man, the house of Israel is become [o]dross unto me: all of them are [p]brass and [q]tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye are all become [o]dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20 As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, [r]to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you [s]in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you there, and melt you. 21 Yea, I will gather you, and [r]blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. 22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD [t]have poured out my fury upon you.

e ch. 2. 1.
ee ver.
p. ver. 9,
p. ver. 5.
ee ch.
6.
r. 25.
. 16. 38,
ee ch.
. 22. 20,
e Ps. 49.
. 25. 10,
e ch. 17.
e ch.
e ch.
4.
. ch. 16.
3. 37
4. 6
Kin. 21.
. ch. 7.
. 16. 2
0. 4.
. 21. 25,
e ch. 5.
. Isai. 1.
ai. 22. 2.
r. 27.
ut. 27.
. Eph.
Ex. 20.
x. 22. 21,
. ver.
e ch. 20.
v. 19. 16.
. 1 Sam.
3.

t See ch. 18. 6.
u ch. 16. 43.
v Lev. 18. 7, 8 & 20. 11.
w See Lev. 18. 19 & mg.
x Lev. 18. 20. Jer. 5. 8. Cp. ch. 18. 6.
y Lev. 18. 15 & 20. 12. Cp. Amos 2. 7.
z Lev. 18. 9 & 20. 17.
a Deut. 27. 25.
b See ch. 18. 8.
c ch. 23. 35. See Jer. 2. 32.
d ch. 21. 14, 17.
e ver. 27. Jer. 51. 13 (mg.).
f See ver. 2.
g Cp. ch. 21. 7.
h See ch. 17. 24.
i See ch. 5. 10.
j ch. 24. 11. Cp. ver. 21, 22.
k Cp. ver. 26 & ch. 7. 24.
l ch. 5. 8.
m See ch. 6. 7.
n See ch. 2. 1.
o Ps. 119. 119. Isai. 1. 22, 25.
p Jer. 6. 28.
q Isai. 1. 25.
r ch. 21. 31. Cp. Mal. 3. 3.
s Jer. 33. 5.
t See ch. 7. 8.

---

[1] Or, *to the uttermost*
[2] Or, *punishment*
[3] Or, *thine origin*
[4] Or, *and*
[5] Heb. *defiled of name.*
[6] Heb. *arm.*

[n] See ch. 2. 1.
[u] See ver. 2–4.
[v] Cp. ch. 34. 26. See 1 Kin. 8. 35, 36.
[w] See Jer. 11. 9.
[x] See ch. 19. 3.
[y] ver. 27.
[z] Cp. Mal. 2. 8.
[a] Zeph. 3. 4.
[b] Cp. ver. 8.
[c] See Lev. 10. 10.
[d] Cp. Jer. 17. 22, 24, 27.
[e] See ch. 36. 20.
[f] ver. 6. Mic. 3. 1, 2. Zeph. 3. 3. Cp. Matt. 7. 15.
[g] ver. 25.
[h] Cp. ver. 13.
[i] ch. 13. 10.
[j] See ch. 13. 6.
[k] Cp. ver. 7.
[l] Isai. 59. 16. Jer. 5. 1.
[m] See ch. 13. 5.
[n] Cp. ver. 21.
[o] See ch. 7. 4.
[p] See ch. 2. 1.
[q] Cp. ch. 16. 45, 46.
[r] See ch. 16. 15.
[s] Cp. ver. 8 (mg.), 19, 27 & ch. 20. 7.
[t] Cp. ch. 16. 22.
[u] ch. 16. 8.
[v] Cp. ver. 37.

23 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 24 [n]Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is [u]not cleansed, [v]nor rained upon in the day of indignation. 25 There is [w]a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, [x]like a roaring lion [y]ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst thereof. 26 [z]Her priests [a]have done violence to my law, [b]and have profaned mine holy things: [c]they have put no difference between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and [d]have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and [e]I am profaned among them. 27 [f]Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves [g]ravening the prey; [h]to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. 28 And [i]her prophets have daubed for them with untempered *mortar*, [j]seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken. 29 The people of the land [k]have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yea, they have vexed the poor and needy, and [k]have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. 30 [l]And I sought for a man among them, [m]that should make up the fence, [m]and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. 31 Therefore [n]have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [o]their own way have I brought upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

23 1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 2 [p]Son of man, there were [q]two women, the daughters of one mother: 3 and [r]they committed whoredoms [s]in Egypt; [r]they committed whoredoms [t]in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. 4 And the names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and [u]they became mine, and [v]they bare sons and daughters. And as for their names, [w]Samaria is [1]Oholah, and Jerusalem [2]Oholibah. 5 And Oholah played the harlot [x]when she was mine; and [y]she doted on her lovers, on [z]the Assyrians *her* neighbours, 6 which were clothed with blue, [a]governors and [3]rulers, [a]all of them desirable young men, [b]horsemen riding upon horses. 7 And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, [z]the choicest men of Assyria all of them: [y]and on whomsoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself. 8 Neither hath she left [r]her whoredoms [4][c]since *the days of* Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the teats of her virginity: and they poured out their whoredom upon her. 9 Wherefore [d]I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, [y]upon whom she doted. 10 [e]These discovered her nakedness: [f]they took her sons and her daughters, and her they slew with the sword: and she became [g]a [5]byword among women; [h]for they executed judgements upon her. 11 [i]And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she [j]more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than the whoredoms of her sister. 12 [y]She doted [z]upon the Assyrians, [a]governors and rulers, *her* neighbours, clothed most gorgeously, [b]horsemen riding upon horses, [a]all of them desirable young men. 13 And I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way. 14 And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men [k]pourtrayed upon the wall, [l]the images of [m]the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion, 15 girded with girdles upon their loins, [6]exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after the likeness of the Babylonians [7][m]in Chaldea, the land of their nativity. 16 And [8]as soon as she saw them [y]she doted upon them, and [n]sent messengers unto them [m]into Chaldea. 17 And the Babylonians came to her [o]into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [p]her soul was alienated from them. 18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her

[w] Cp. ch. 16. 46.
[x] Num. 5. 19, 20.
[y] Cp. Hos. 2. 5.
[z] 2 Kin. 15. 19 & 17. 3. Hos. 8. 9.
[a] ver. 23.
[b] ch. 38. 15. Cp. Isai. 5. 28.
[c] ver. 27 & mg. for mg. Cp. ver. 3, 19.
[d] Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 29. See 2 Kin. 17. 4-6, 23 & 18. 9-11.
[e] ver. 29. See ch. 16. 37.
[f] ver. 25.
[g] Cp. ch. 16 14.
[h] See ch. 5. 8.
[i] Jer. 3. 8, 9
[j] Jer. 3. 11. See ch. 16. 47.
[k] ch. 8. 10.
[l] Cp. ch. 16 17.
[m] ch. 16. 29. Cp. 2 Kin. 20. 12, 13 & 24. 1.
[n] Cp. ver. 4 & Isai. 57. 9.
[o] Cp. ver. 4 & Isai. 57. 7, 8.
[p] ver. 22, 28 Cp. ch. 17 15.

---

[1] That is, *Her tent.* [2] That is, *My tent is in her.* [3] Or, *deputies* See Jer. 51. 23, &c. [4] Or, brought *from Egypt* [5] Heb. *name.* [6] Or, *with dyed turbans* [7] Or, *the land of whose nativity is Chaldea* [8] Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*

nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister. 19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, [q] remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. 20 And [y] she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. 21 [q] Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in the bruising of thy teats by the Egyptians for the breasts of thy youth.

22 Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, [p] from whom thy soul is alienated, [r] and I will bring them against thee on every side; 23 the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, [s] Pekod and Shoa and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: [t] desirable young men, [t] governors and rulers all of them, princes and [1] men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. 24 And they shall come against thee with weapons, chariots, and [2] wagons, and with an assembly of peoples; [u] they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about: and [v] I will commit the judgement unto them, and [w] they shall judge thee according to their judgements. 25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, [x] and they shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: [y] they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. 26 [z] They shall also strip thee of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. 27 [a] Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and [b] thy whoredom [c] *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. 28 For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [d] I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, [e] into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated: 29 and [f] they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, [g] and shall leave thee naked and bare: and [h] the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. 30 These things shall be done unto thee, for [i] that thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; [j] therefore will I give [k] her cup into thine hand. 32 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large: [l] thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; [3] it containeth much. 33 Thou shalt be filled with [m] drunkenness and sorrow, [m] with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of [n] thy sister Samaria. 34 [o] Thou shalt even drink it and drain it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD. 35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because [p] thou hast forgotten me, and [q] cast me behind thy back, therefore [r] bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 The LORD said moreover unto me: [s] Son of man, [t] wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare unto them their abominations. 37 For [u] they have committed adultery, [v] and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also [w] caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass through *the fire* unto them to be devoured. 38 Moreover this they have done unto me: [x] they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [y] have profaned my sabbaths. 39 For when [z] they had slain their children to their idols, then [a] they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [b] thus have they done in the midst of mine house. 40 And furthermore ye have sent for men [4] that come from far: [c] unto whom a messenger was sent, and, lo, they came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, [d] paintedst thine eyes, [e] and deckedst thyself with ornaments; 41 and satest upon [f] a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, [g] whereupon thou didst set mine incense and [h] mine oil. 42 And [i] the voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with men of the common sort were

Cp. ver. 3. ee ch. 16, 5.
p. Hos. 5.
ver. 22, 28.
p. ch. 17.
h. 16. 37.
Jer. 50. 21.
ver. 6, 12.
Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 32.
Cp. ch. 9. 6.
2 Kin. 5. 6.
ver. 29.
ver. 10.
ch. 16. 39.
ver. 48. h. 16. 41.
ver. 3, 19.
ver. 8 mg.).
ch. 16. 37.
ver. 17, 22.
ver. 25.
ch. 16. 7, 2, 39.
ver. 10. ee ch. 16, 37.

i ch. 6. 9. See Ex. 34. 15.
j Cp. ver. 9, 10.
k Cp. Jer. 25. 15.
l Cp. ch. 5. 14, 15.
m Isai. 51. 17. Jer. 13. 13. Cp. Rev. 14. 10.
n Cp. ver. 4.
o Ps. 75. 8.
p ch. 22. 12. See Jer. 2. 32.
q 1 Kin. 14. 9.
r Cp. ver. 49 & ch. 14. 10 & 16. 58.
s See ch. 2. 1.
t Cp. ch. 20. 4 & 22. 2.
u See ch. 16. 38.
v Cp. ch. 22. 2.
w ch. 16. 20, 21. Cp. ch. 7. 23.
x See ch. 5. 11.
y See ch. 20. 13.
z ver. 37. ch. 16. 20, 21, 36.
a ch. 44. 7.
b Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 4. See Jer. 23. 11.
c Cp. ver. 16.
d Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 30 & Jer. 4. 30.
e Cp. ch. 16. 11, 12.
f Cp. Esth. 1. 6.
g ch. 16. 18. Cp. Prov. 7. 17.
h Cp. Hos. 2. 8.
i Cp. Isai. 22. 2.

---

[1] Or, *counsellors* Heb. *called.* [2] Or, *wheels* [3] Or, *too much to endure* [4] Or, *to come*

brought drunkards from the wilderness; and they put [j] bracelets upon the hands of them *twain*, and [k] beautiful crowns upon their heads. 43 Then said I [1] of her that was old in adulteries, Now will they commit [2] whoredoms with her, [3] and she *with them*. 44 And they went in unto her, as they go in unto an harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the lewd women. 45 And righteous men, [l] they shall judge them with the judgement of adulteresses, and with the judgement of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. 46 For thus saith the Lord GOD: [m] I will bring up an assembly against them, and will give them [n] to be tossed to and fro and [o] spoiled. 47 [p] And the assembly shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; [q] they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and [r] burn up their houses with fire. 48 [s] Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and [t] ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and [u] ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

24

1 Again, [v] in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [w] Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this selfsame day: the king of Babylon [4] drew close unto Jerusalem this selfsame day. 3 And [x] utter a parable unto [y] the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on [z] the caldron, set it on, and also pour water into it: 4 gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, [a] the thigh, and the shoulder: fill it with the choice bones. 5 Take the choice of the flock, and pile also the bones under it: make it boil well; yea, let the bones thereof be seethed in the midst of it.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [b] Woe to the bloody city, to [z] the caldron whose [5] rust is therein, and whose [5] rust is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; no lot is fallen upon it. 7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon [c] the bare rock; [d] she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; 8 that it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered. 9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [b] Woe to the bloody city! [e] I also will make the pile great. 10 Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned. 11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that it may be hot, and the brass thereof may burn, and [f] that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it may be consumed. 12 [g] She hath wearied [6] *herself* with toil: yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her; her rust [7] *goeth not forth* by fire. 13 [8] In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee and thou wast not purged, [h] thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till [i] I have [9] satisfied my fury [10] upon thee. 14 [j] I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, [k] neither will I spare, [l] neither will I repent; [m] according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 16 [n] Son of man, behold, I take away from thee [o] the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet [p] neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. 17 Sigh, [11] but not aloud; make no mourning for the dead, [q] bind thy headtire upon thee, and [r] put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and [s] eat not the bread of men. 18 So I spake unto the people in the morning; and [t] at even my wife died: and I did in the morning [u] as I was commanded. 19 And [v] the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so? 20 Then I said unto them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [w] I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power,

[j] Cp. ch. 16. 11.
[k] Cp. ch. 16. 12.
[l] Cp. ver. 24. See ch. 16. 38.
[m] ch. 16. 40.
[n] Deut. 28. 25.
[o] ch. 7. 21.
[p] ch. 16. 40, 41. Cp. Josh. 7. 24, 25.
[q] ch. 24. 21. See 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[r] 2 Chr. 36. 19.
[s] ver. 27. Cp. ch. 16. 41.
[t] Cp. ver. 35.
[u] See ch. 6. 7.
[v] See ch. 20. 1.
[w] See ch. 2. 1.
[x] Cp. ch. 17. 2 & 20. 49.
[y] See ch. 2. 5.
[z] ch. 11. 3, 7, 11. 2 Kin. 4. 38.
[a] See 1 Sam. 9. 24.
[b] ch. 22. 2. Cp. Nah. 3. 1.
[c] ch. 26. 4, 14.
[d] Cp. Lev. 17. 13 & Deut. 12. 16, 24.
[e] Isai. 30. 33.
[f] ch. 22. 15.
[g] Cp. Jer. 2. 22.
[h] Isai. 22. 14.
[i] See ch. 5. 13 & mg. for mg.
[j] See ch. 17. 24.
[k] See ch. 5. 11.
[l] Cp. Num. 23. 19 & 1 Sam. 15. 29.
[m] Cp. ch. 20. 43 & 23. 45.
[n] See ch. 2. 1.
[o] 1 Kin. 20. 6 (mg.).
[p] Cp. ch. 7. 11 (mg.).
[q] Judith 10. 3. See Lev. 10. 6.
[r] Cp. 2 Sam. 15. 30 & Isai. 20. 2.
[s] Hos. 9. 4. See Jer. 16. 5–7.
[t] Cp. ver. 16.
[u] ch. 12. 7 & 37. 7.
[v] See ch. 12. 9.
[w] Cp. Jer. 7. 14. See ch. 7. 21.

---

[1] Or, *She that is old will commit adulteries* [2] Heb. *her whoredoms.* [3] Or, *even with her* [4] Heb. *leaned upon.* [5] Or, *scum* [6] Or, me [7] Or, is *in the fire* [8] Or, *For thy filthy lewdness* [9] Heb. *brought to rest.* [10] Or, *toward* [11] Heb. *be silent.*

[o] the desire of your eyes, and [1] that which your soul pitieth; and [x] your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall fall by the sword. 22 And [y] ye shall do as I have done: [y] ye shall not cover your lips, [s] nor eat the bread of men. 23 [y] And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: [p] ye shall not mourn nor weep; but [z] ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another. 24 Thus shall Ezekiel be unto you [a] a sign; [y] according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when this cometh, then [b] shall ye know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 And thou, [c] son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them [d] their [2] strength, the joy of their [3] glory, [o] the desire of their eyes, and [4] that whereupon they set their heart, [x] their sons and their daughters, 26 [e] that in that day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears? 27 [e] In that day [f] shall thy mouth be opened [5] to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: [g] so shalt thou be a sign unto them; [h] and they shall know that I am the LORD.

25

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [c] Son of man, [i] set thy face toward [j] the children of Ammon, and prophesy [6] against them: 3 and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thou saidst, [k] Aha, against [l] my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity: 4 therefore behold, I will deliver thee to [m] the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. 5 And I will make [n] Rabbah [o] a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon [o] a couching place for flocks: [h] and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 6 For thus saith the Lord GOD: Because [p] thou hast clapped thine hands, [q] and stamped with the feet, and [r] rejoiced [s] with all the despite of thy soul against the land of Israel; 7 therefore behold, [t] I have stretched out mine hand upon thee, and [u] will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; [h] and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

8 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because that [v] Moab and [w] Seir do say, Behold, [x] the house of Judah is like unto all the nations; 9 therefore [v] behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are [7] on his frontiers, the glory of the country, [y] Beth-jeshimoth, [z] Baal-meon, and [a] Kiriathaim, 10 [8] [b] unto the children of the east, [c] *to go* against the children of Ammon, and I will give them for a possession, [d] that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: 11 [v] and I will execute judgements upon Moab; and [e] they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because that [f] Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah [g] by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; 13 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [h] I will stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it: and I will make it desolate from [i] Teman; even unto [j] Dedan shall they fall by the sword. 14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom [k] by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury: and [l] they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because [m] the Philistines [n] have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance [o] with despite of soul to destroy it with perpetual enmity; 16 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [h] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off [p] the Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute

1 Kin. 20. (mg.).
ch. 23. 47.
ee 2 Chr. 6. 17.
Cp. ver. 17
ch. 12. 11.
Ios. 9. 4.
ee Jer. 16. 7.
Cp. ch. 7. 1 (mg.).
See ch. 4.
ver. 27.
ee ch. 4. 3.
See ch. 7.
See ch. 1.
Cp. ver. 1.
See ch. 33. 1, 22.
ch. 29. 21.
p. ch. 3. 6, 27.
ver. 24.
ee ch. 4. 3.
See ch. 7.
See ch. 6. 2.
ch. 21. 20, 28.
See Jer. 49. 1–6.
ch. 26. 2 & 36. 2.
See ch. 7. 22.
Judg. 6. 3.
2 Sam. 11. 1 & 12. 26.
See ch. 21. 20.
Cp. Zeph. 2. 15.

p Ps. 98. 8. Isai. 55. 12.
q Cp. ch. 6. 11.
r Cp. Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
s ver. 15. ch. 36. 5.
t See ch. 6. 14.
u Cp. ver. 4 & ch. 7. 21.
v See Isai. 15. 1–9 & Jer. 48. 1–47.
w See ver. 12.
x See Jer. 25. 17–26.
y Josh. 12. 3.
z 1 Chr. 5. 8.
a See Jer. 48. 1.
b ver. 4.
c ver. 2.
d ch. 21. 32.
e See ch. 6. 7.
f ver. 8. ch. 32. 29 & 35. 2, 5. 2 Chr. 28. 17. Ps. 137. 7. Isai. 21. 11 & 34. 5. Amos 1. 11, 12. 1 Esd. 4. 45. See Jer. 49. 7–22 & Obad. 1–21.
g ver. 15.
h See ch. 6. 14.
i 1 Chr. 1. 45. Amos 1. 12.
j ch. 27. 15, 20 & 38. 13. Isai. 21. 13.
k Amos 9. 12. Obad. 18. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17.
l Cp. ver. 17.
m Jer. 25. 20 & 47. 1. Joel 3. 4. Amos 1. 6. Zeph. 2. 4. See Isai. 14. 29–31.
n ver. 12.
o ver. 6. ch. 36. 5.
p See 1 Sam 30. 14.

---

[1] Heb. *the pity of your soul.* [2] Or, *strong hold* [3] Or, *beauty* [4] Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.* [5] Or, *together with* [6] Or, *concerning* [7] Or, *in every quarter* [8] Or, *together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east*

great vengeance upon them [q]with furious rebukes; [r]and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 1 And it came to pass [s]in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [t]Son of man, because that [u]Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, [v]Aha, she is broken *that was* the gate of the peoples; she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste: 3 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [w]Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause [x]many nations to come up against thee, [y]as the sea causeth his waves to come up. 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and [z]make her a bare rock. 5 She [a]shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; [b]for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and she shall become a spoil to the nations. 6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and [c]they shall know that I am the LORD. 7 For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [d]I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [e]king of kings, [f]from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people. 8 He shall slay with the sword [g]thy daughters in the field: and [h]he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mount against thee, and [i]raise up the buckler against thee. 9 And [j]he shall set his battering engines against thy walls, and with his [1]axes he shall break down thy towers. 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the [2]wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people with the sword, and [k]the [3]pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground. 12 And they shall make a spoil of [l]thy riches, and make a prey of [l]thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and [m]thy dust in the midst of the waters. 13 [n]And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and [o]the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. 14 [z]And I will make thee a bare rock: [a]thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: [b]for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyre: Shall not [p]the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, [q]when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? 16 Then all [r]the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and [s]lay aside their robes, and strip off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with [4]trembling; [t]they shall sit upon the ground, and [u]shall tremble every moment, and [v]be astonished at thee. 17 And they shall [w]take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited [5]of seafaring men, the renowned city, [x]which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, [y]which caused their terror to be on all that [6]haunt it! 18 Now shall [p]the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed at thy departure. 19 For thus saith the Lord GOD: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; [z]when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters shall cover thee; 20 then [a]will I bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make thee to dwell in the nether parts of the earth, [7]in the places that are desolate of old, [a]with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; [8]and I will set glory [b]in the land of the living: 21 I will make thee [9][c]a terror, and thou shalt be no more: [d]though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

q ch. 5. 15.
r Cp. ver. 14.
s See ch. 20. 1.
t See ch. 2. 1.
u See Isai. 23. 1-18.
v ch. 25. 3 & 36. 2.
w See ch. 13. 8.
x Cp. ch. 32. 3 & Jer. 34. 1.
y Cp. Lam. 2. 13.
z ch. 24. 7.
a ch. 47. 10.
b See ch. 17. 24.
c See ch. 6. 7.
d Cp. ch. 29. 18.
e Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37. Cp. Hos. 8. 10.
f See Jer. 1. 14.
g ver. 6.
h See ch. 4. 2.
i Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 32.
j ch. 4. 2 & 21. 22.
k Deut. 12. 3 & mg. for mg.

l See ch. 27. 12-24.
m ver. 4.
n Cp. Isai. 24. 8 & Jer. 7. 34 & 16. 9.
o Cp. Isai. 5. 12 & 23. 16.
p ch. 27. 35.
q Jer. 51. 52.
r Cp. Isai. 23. 8.
s Cp. Jonah 3. 6.
t Isai. 3. 26.
u ch. 32. 10.
v ch. 27. 35.
w ch. 19. 1 & 27. 2, 32. Cp. Rev. 18. 9.
x Cp. Isai. 23. 4.
y See ch. 32. 23.
z Cp. ver. 3 & ch. 27. 34.
a Cp. ch. 31. 14, 16 & 32. 18, 24.
b ch. 32. 23, 27, 32. Ps. 27. 13.
c ch. 27. 36 & 28. 19.
d Cp. Ps. 37. 36.

---

[1] Heb. *swords.* [2] Or, *wheels* [3] Or, *obelisks* [4] Heb. *tremblings.* [5] Or, being won *from the seas* [6] Or, *inhabited her* [7] Another reading is, *like.* [8] Or, as otherwise read, *nor set thy glory &c.* [9] Or, *a destruction* Heb. *terrors.*

27

1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 2 And thou, [e]son of man, [f]take up a lamentation for Tyre; 3 and say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest at [g]the [1]entry of the sea, which art [h]the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith the Lord GOD: Thou, O Tyre, hast said, I am [i]perfect in beauty. 4 Thy borders are [j]in the heart of the seas, thy builders [i]have perfected thy beauty. 5 They have [2]made all thy planks of fir trees from [k]Senir: they have taken [l]cedars from Lebanon to make a mast for thee. 6 Of [m]the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; they have made thy [3]benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from [n]the isles of Kittim. 7 [o]Of fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; blue and purple from [n]the isles of Elishah was thine awning. 8 The inhabitants of Zidon and [p]Arvad were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Tyre, were in thee, they were [q]thy pilots. 9 The [4]ancients of [r]Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee [s]thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to [5]occupy thy merchandise. 10 [t]Persia and [u]Lud and [t]Put were in thine army, thy men of war: [v]they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness. 11 The men of [p]Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and [6]the Gammadim were in thy towers: [v]they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they [i]have perfected thy beauty. 12 [w]Tarshish was [x]thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded [y]for thy wares. 13 [z]Javan, [a]Tubal, and [a]Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they traded [b]the persons of men and vessels of brass for thy merchandise. 14 They of [c]the house of Togarmah traded [d]for thy wares with horses and war-horses and mules. 15 The men of [e]Dedan were thy traffickers: many isles were the mart of thine hand: they brought thee [7]in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. 16 Syria was [f]thy merchant by reason of the multitude of thy handyworks: they traded [d]for thy wares with [8][g]emeralds, [h]purple, and [h]broidered work, and [i]fine linen, and [j]coral, and [k]rubies. 17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy merchandise [l]wheat of [m]Minnith, and [9]pannag, and honey, and oil, and [n]balm. 18 [o]Damascus was [f]thy merchant for the multitude of thy handyworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with the wine of Helbon, and [p]white wool. 19 Vedan and [z]Javan traded [10]with yarn [d]for thy wares: [11]bright iron, [q]cassia, and [r]calamus, were among thy merchandise. 20 [e]Dedan was thy trafficker in precious cloths for riding. 21 Arabia, and all the princes of [s]Kedar, they were [f]the merchants of thy hand; [s]in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they thy merchants. 22 The traffickers of [t]Sheba and [t]Raamah, they were thy traffickers: they traded [d]for thy wares with [u]chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. 23 [v]Haran and Canneh and [v]Eden, the traffickers of [t]Sheba, [w]Asshur *and* Chilmad, were thy traffickers. 24 These were thy traffickers in choice wares, in [12]wrappings of [x]blue and [x]broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy merchandise. 25 [y]The ships of [z]Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious [a]in the heart of the seas. 26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [b]the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas. 27 Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and [c]thy pilots, [d]thy calkers, and the [13]occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, [14]with all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into [a]the heart of the seas [e]in the day of thy ruin. 28 At the sound of the cry of thy pilots [f]the [15]suburbs shall shake. 29 [g]And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* [c]all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land, 30 [g]and shall cause their voice

See ch. . 1.
See ch. 9. 1.
Cp. Isai. 23. 1.
Cp. Isai. 23. 3.
ch. 28. 12.
ver. 25, 27.
Deut. 3. 9.
See Judg. 9. 15.
See Isai. 2. 13.
See Gen. 10. 4.
See ch. 16. 10.
p Gen. 10. 18.
ver. 27, 29.
1 Kin. 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7.
ver. 27.
ch. 38. 5.
ch. 30. 5. Judith 2. 23.
Cp. Isai. 66. 19 & Jer. 46. 9.
Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 7 & S. of S. 4. 4.
w ver. 25. ch. 38. 13. See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
x ver. 16, 18, 21.
y ver. 14, 16, 19, 22.
z Gen. 10. 2. Zech. 9. 13 (mg.).
a ch. 32. 26 & 38. 2 & 39. 1.
b Rev. 18. 13 & mg.
c ch. 38. 6. Gen. 10. 3.
d ver. 12.
e Gen. 10. 7. See ch. 25. 13.
f ver. 12.

g ch. 28. 13.
h ver. 7.
i 1 Chr. 15. 27.
j Job 28. 18.
k Isai. 54. 12.
l See 1 Kin. 5. 9, 11.
m Judg. 11. 33.
n See Gen. 37. 25.
o Isai. 7. 8. Cp. ver. 16.
p Rev. 1. 14.
q Ex. 30. 24.
r Cp. Ex. 30. 23.
s Isai. 60. 7.
t ch. 38. 13. Gen. 10. 7.
u Ex. 30. 23.
v 2 Kin. 19. 12.
w Gen. 10. 22.
x ver. 7.
y Ps. 48. 7. Isai. 2. 16 & 23. 14.
z See ver. 12.
a ver. 4.
b See Jer. 18. 17.
c ver. 8.
d ver. 9.
e Cp. ch. 26. 18 & 32. 10.
f Cp. ch. 45. 2 & 48. 15, 17.
g Cp. Rev. 18. 17, 18.

---

[1] Heb. *entrances.* [2] Heb. *built.* [3] Or, *deck* [4] Or, *elders* [5] Or, *exchange* [6] Or, *valorous men* [7] Or, *for a present* [8] Or, *carbuncles* [9] Perhaps, a kind of confection. [10] According to some ancient versions, *from Uzal.* [11] Or, *wrought* [12] Or, *bales* [13] Or, *exchangers* [14] Or, *and in* [15] Or, *waves*

to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and [h]shall cast up dust upon their heads, [i]they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: 31 and they shall [j]make themselves bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. 32 And in their wailing they shall [k]take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [l]Who is there like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in the midst of the sea? 33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, [m]thou filledst many peoples; [m]thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise. 34 [1]In the time that [n]thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, [o]thy merchandise and all thy company did fall in the midst of thee. 35 [p]All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee, [q]and their kings are horribly afraid, they are troubled in their countenance. 36 [r]The merchants among the peoples [s]hiss at thee; [t]thou art become [2]a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

28

1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 2 [u]Son of man, say unto [v]the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [w]Because thine heart is lifted up, and [x]thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, [y]in the [3]midst of the seas; yet [z]thou art man, and not God, [a]though thou didst set thine heart as the heart of God: 3 behold, [b]thou art wiser [c]than [d]Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee: 4 [b]by thy wisdom and by thine understanding [e]thou hast gotten thee [4]riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures: 5 by thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic hast thou increased thy [4]riches, and [w]thine heart is lifted up because of thy [4]riches: 6 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because [f]thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God; 7 therefore behold, I will bring [g]strangers upon thee, [h]the terrible of the nations: [i]and they shall draw their swords against [j]the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall [5]defile [j]thy brightness. 8 [k]They shall bring thee down to the pit; [l]and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain, in the heart of the seas. 9 [m]Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but [z]thou art man, and not God, in the hand of him that [6]woundeth thee. 10 [n]Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: [o]for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 12 [p]Son of man, [q]take up a lamentation for [r]the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Thou sealest up the [7]sum, [s]full of wisdom, and [t]perfect in beauty. 13 Thou wast in [u]Eden the garden of God; [v]every precious stone was thy covering, [w]the [8]sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, [v]the [9]emerald, and the [10]carbuncle, and gold: [x]the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was in thee; [y]in the day that thou wast created they were prepared. 14 Thou wast the anointed [z]cherub that covereth: and I set thee, *so that* thou wast upon [a]the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways [b]from the day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee. 16 By the multitude of [c]thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore have I cast thee as profane out of [a]the mountain of God; and I have destroyed thee, [z]O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 [d]Thine heart was lifted up because of [e]thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 By the multitude of thine iniquities, in the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries; therefore [f]have I brought forth a fire from the midst of thee, it hath devoured thee, and I have turned thee to ashes upon the earth [g]in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the peoples shall be astonished at thee: [h]thou art become [11]a

h Lam. 2. 10. Rev. 18. 19.
i See Jer. 6. 26.
j See Isai. 3. 24.
k See ch. 19. 1.
l Cp. Rev. 18. 18.
m Cp. Rev. 18. 15, 19.
n Cp. ch. 26. 19.
o Cp. ver. 27.
p ch. 26. 15, 16.
q Cp. ch. 32. 10.
r Rev. 18. 11.
s See Jer. 18. 16.
t ch. 26. 21 & 28. 19.
u See ch. 2. 1.
v Cp. ver. 12.
w Cp. Rev. 18. 7.
x Cp. ver. 9.
y ch. 27. 4 (for mg.).
z Isai. 31. 3.
a ver. 6.
b Cp. ver. 12 & Zech. 9. 2.
c Dan. 1. 17.
d ch. 14. 14.
e Cp. Zech. 9. 3.
f ver. 2.
g ver. 10. ch. 7. 21 & 30. 12 & 31. 12.
h ch. 30. 11 & 31. 12 & 32. 12.
i ch. 30. 11.
j Cp. ver. 17.
k Cp. ch. 32. 18, 19.

l Cp. ch. 32. 20.
m Cp. ver. 2.
n ch. 31. 18 & 32. 19, 21, 24, 25.
o See ch. 17. 24.
p See ch. 2. 1.
q See ch. 19. 1.
r Cp. ver. 2.
s Cp. ver. 3.
t ch. 27. 3.
u ch. 31. 8, 9. See Isai. 51. 3.
v Cp. ch. 27. 16.
w Ex. 28. 17 & mg. for mg. Rev. 4. 3 & 21. 19, 20.
x Cp. ch. 26. 13.
y ver. 15.
z Ex. 25. 20. 1 Kin. 8. 7.
a Cp. ch. 20. 40.
b ver. 13.
c Cp. ver. 5.
d ver. 2, 5.
e Cp. ver. 7.
f Cp. ch. 30. 8, 14, 16 & Rev. 18. 8.
g Cp. ver. 17.
h ch. 26. 21 & 27. 36.

---

[1] According to some ancient versions, *Now thou art broken . . . are fallen* &c. [2] Or, *a destruction* Heb. *terrors.* [3] Heb. *heart.* [4] Or, *power* [5] Or, *profane* [6] Or, *profaneth* [7] Or, *measure* Or, *pattern* [8] Or, *ruby* [9] Or, *carbuncle* [10] Or, *emerald* [11] Or, *a destruction* Heb. *terrors.*

terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

20 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 21 [i]Son of man, [j]set thy face toward [k]Zidon, and [j]prophesy against it, 22 and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [l]I am against thee, O Zidon; and [m]I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [n]they shall know that I am the LORD, [o]when I shall have executed judgements in her, and [p]shall be sanctified in her. 23 For I will send into her [q]pestilence and blood in her streets; and the wounded shall [1]fall in the midst of her, with the sword upon her on every side; [n]and they shall know that I am the LORD. 24 [r]And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor [s]a grieving thorn of any that are round about them, [t]that did despite unto them; [n]and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [u]When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and [p]shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, [v]then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob. 26 [w]And they shall dwell securely therein; yea, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely; [x]when I have executed judgements upon all those [t]that do them despite round about them; [n]and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

29 1 [y]In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [z]Son of man, [a]set thy face against [b]Pharaoh king of Egypt, [a]and prophesy against him, and [c]against all Egypt: 3 speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [d]Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, [e]the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, [f]which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself. 4 And I will [g]put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, with all the fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy scales. 5 [h]And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall [i]upon the [2]open field; [j]thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: [h]I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the heaven. 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt [k]shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been [l]a staff of reed to the house of Israel. 7 [m]When they took hold of thee [3]by thy hand, thou didst break, and didst rend all their shoulders: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to [4]be at a stand. 8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [n]I will bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast. 9 And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; [k]and they shall know that I am the LORD: [o]because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it. 10 Therefore [o]behold, I am against thee, and [p]against thy rivers, and [p]I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, [5][q]from the tower of Seveneh even unto the border of Ethiopia. 11 [r]No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. 12 [s]And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years: [t]and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 13 For thus saith the Lord GOD: At the end of forty years [u]will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered: 14 and [v]I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into [w]the land of Pathros, into the land of their [6]birth; [x]and they shall be there a [7]base kingdom. 15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; [y]neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall be no

e ch. 2. 1.
ee ch.
2.
ee Isai.
2.
e ch.
8.
h. 39. 13.
. Ex. 14.
17, 18.
ee ch.
7.
r. 26.
ee ch.
41.
. 38. 22.
um. 33.
sh. 23.
p. 2 Cor.
7.
. 16. 57.
ee ch. 11.
n. 36. 28
37. 25.
er. 23. 6
32. 37.
er. 22.
ee ch.
. 1.
ee ch.
1.
ee ch.
2.
h. 32. 2.
ee Isai.
. 1.
ee ch.
. 8.
h. 32. 2.
s. 74. 13,
ai. 27. 1
51. 9.
er. 9.
h. 19. 9
38. 4.
Kin. 19.
.
Chr. 33.
(mg.).

h Cp. ch. 32. 4, 5.
i Jer. 9. 22.
j See Jer. 8. 2.
k See ch. 6. 7.
l 2 Kin. 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.
m Cp. ch. 17. 17 & Isai. 20. 5 & 30. 3, 5 & Jer. 2. 36 & 37. 5, 7.
n See ch. 14. 17.
o ver. 3. See ch. 13. 8.
p Cp. ch. 30. 12.
q ch. 30. 6.
r ch. 32. 13. Cp. ch. 35. 7.
s ch. 30. 7.
t ch. 30. 23, 26. Cp. Jer. 46. 19.
u Cp. Isai. 19. 22, 23 & Jer. 46. 26.
v Cp. ch. 39. 25.
w ch. 30. 14. See Isai. 11. 11.
x Cp. ch. 17. 14 & mg. for mg.
y Cp. ch. 30. 13.

---

[1] Or, *be judged*
[2] Heb. *face of the field.*
[3] Or, *by the handle* Another reading is, *with the hand.*
[4] Or, as some read, *shake* See Ps. 69. 23.
[5] Or, *from Migdol to Syene and even &c.*
[6] Or, *origin*
[7] Heb. *low.*

more [z]the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: [a]and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

17 And it came to pass [b]in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month,* in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 18 [c]Son of man, [d]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made bald, and every shoulder [e]was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it: 19 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [f]I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; [g]and he shall carry off her multitude, [h]and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. 20 [i]I have given him the land of Egypt [1]as his recompence for which he served, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 In that day [j]will I cause an horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and [k]I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; [l]and they shall know that I am the LORD.

30 1 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 2 [c]Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [m]Howl ye, Woe worth the day! 3 [m]For the day is near, even [n]the day of the LORD is near, [o]a day of clouds; it shall be the time of the heathen. 4 And [p]a sword shall come upon Egypt, [q]and anguish shall be in [2][r]Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and [s]they shall take away her multitude, and [t]her foundations shall be broken down. 5 [2][r]Ethiopia, and [u]Put, and Lud, and [v]all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of [3]the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD: [w]They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and [x]the pride of her power shall come down: [4][y]from the tower of Seveneh shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. 7 [z]And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8 [a]And they shall know that I am the LORD, when [b]I have set a fire in Egypt, and [w]all her helpers are [5]destroyed. 9 In that day [c]shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless [r]Ethiopians afraid; [q]and there shall be anguish upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [d]I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. 11 He and his people with him, [e]the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; [p]and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. 12 And [f]I will make [g]the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of [h]evil men; and [i]I will make the land desolate, and [6]all that is therein, by the hand of [j]strangers: [k]I the LORD have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [l]I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the [7]images to cease from [m]Noph; and [n]there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt: and [o]I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. 14 And I will make [p]Pathros desolate, [b]and will set a fire in [q]Zoan, [r]and will execute judgements in [s]No. 15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strong hold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of [s]No. 16 And [b]I will set a fire in Egypt; Sin shall be in great anguish, and [s]No shall be broken up: and [m]Noph *shall have* adversaries [8]in the daytime. 17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity. 18 At [t]Tehaphnehes also [u]the day shall [9]withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and [v]the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19 Thus [w]will I execute judgements in Egypt: [x]and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 And it came to pass [y]in the

z Cp. Isai. 30. 2, 3 & 36. 4, 6 & Lam. 4. 17.
a ver. 6. See ch. 6. 7.
b See ch. 20. 1.
c See ch. 2. 1.
d Cp. ch. 26. 7.
e Cp. Isai. 18. 2 (mg.).
f ch. 30. 10, 24, 25 & 32. 11. Jer. 46. 13.
g ch. 30. 4.
h ch. 32. 12.
i Cp. Isai. 43. 3.
j Ps. 132. 17. Cp. Luke 1. 69.
k ch. 24. 27 & 33. 22. Cp. ch. 16. 63.
l See ch. 6. 7.
m See Isai. 13. 6.
n ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 1. 15 & 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.
o ch. 34. 12.
p ch. 29. 8.
q Cp. Isai. 21. 3.
r ch. 38. 5 (for mg.). Cp. Isai. 43. 3.
s ch. 29. 19.
t Cp. ver. 6.
u See ch. 27. 10.
v See Jer. 25. 20.
w Cp. ch. 32. 21.
x ver. 18. Cp. ch. 33. 28.
y ch. 29. 10.
z ch. 29. 12.

a ch. 29. 6. See ch. 6. 7.
b Cp. ch. 28. 18.
c Cp. Isai. 18. 1, 2.
d See ch. 29. 19.
e See ch. 28. 7.
f Isai. 19. 5, 6. Cp. ch. 29. 10.
g Cp. ch. 29. 3.
h Cp. Isai. 19. 4.
i Cp. ch. 29. 10.
j See ch. 28. 7.
k See ch. 17. 24.
l See Jer. 43. 12.
m Isai. 19. 13.
n Cp. ch. 29. 15 & Zech. 10. 11.
o Cp. Isai. 19. 16.
p ch. 29. 14. See Isai. 11. 11.
q See Num. 13. 22.
r ver. 19.
s Jer. 46. 25.
t See Jer. 2. 16.
u Cp. Jer. 15. 9 & Amos 8. 9.
v ver. 6.
w ver. 14.
x See ch. 6. 7.
y See ch. 20. 1.

---

[1] Or, for *his labour wherewith he served* [2] Heb. *Cush.* [3] Or, *the land of the covenant* [4] Or, *from Migdol to Syene* [5] Heb. *broken.* [6] Heb. *the fulness thereof.* [7] Or, *things of nought* See Ps. 96. 5. [8] Or, *all the day* [9] Another reading is, *be dark.*

eleventh year, in the first *month,* in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 21 [z]Son of man, [a]I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, [b]it hath not been bound up to apply *healing* medicines, to put a roller to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. 22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [c]I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and [a]will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 [d]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24 And [e]I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put [f]my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with [g]the groanings of a deadly wounded man. 25 And [e]I will hold up the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; [x]and they shall know that I am the LORD, [h]when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. 26 [d]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; [x]and they shall know that I am the LORD.

31 1 And it came to pass [i]in the eleventh year, in the third *month,* in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [j]Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to [k]his multitude; [l]Whom art thou like in thy greatness? 3 Behold, [m]the Assyrian was [n]a cedar in [o]Lebanon with fair branches, and [p]with a shadowing shroud, and [q]of an high stature; and his top was among [r]the [1]thick boughs. 4 The waters nourished him, the deep made him to grow: [s]her rivers ran round about her plantation; and she sent out her channels unto all the trees of the field. 5 Therefore [t]his stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long by reason of [2][u]many waters, when he shot *them* forth. 6 [v]All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations. 7 Thus was he [w]fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: [u]for his root was by [2]many waters. 8 [x]The cedars [y]in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the plane trees were not as his branches; nor was any tree [y]in the garden of God like unto him in his beauty. 9 I made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that [y]all the trees of [z]Eden, that were [y]in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus [3]said the Lord GOD: Because [a]thou art exalted in stature, and he hath set his top among the [1]thick boughs, and [b]his heart is lifted up in his height; 11 I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness. 12 And [c]strangers, [c]the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: [d]upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all [e]the watercourses of the land; and [f]all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. 13 [g]Upon his ruin all the fowls of the heaven shall dwell, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches: 14 [h]to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up in their height, *even* all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, [i]to the [j]nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD: In the day when [k]he went down to [4]hell I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused [l]Lebanon [5]to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. 16 [m]I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, [k]when I cast him down to [4]hell

ee ch. 1.
p. Jer. .25.
p. Jer. .13
46. 11.
ee ch. .8.
h. 29. 12.
er. 10.
ee ch. .3.
ob 24. 12.
ee ch. 6.
p. ver. 8.
e ch. 1.
ee ch. 1.
p. ch. 29.
30. 4
32. 12, 16, 31, 32.
p. ver. 18
h. 32. 19.
p. Isai. 34.
e Dan. 4. 20–22.
ee Judg. 15.
p. ver. 16.
p. ch. 23.
p. Isai. 33.
p. Dan. 11 (for
p. ch. 7.
p. Dan. 11.
h. 17. 5.
Ps. 1. 3.
h. 17. 23
Dan. 4. 21.

w Cp. ver. 2.
x Cp. Amos 2. 9.
y ch. 28. 13. Cp. ver. 16, 18.
z See Isai. 51. 3.
a Cp. ver. 3.
b Dan. 5. 20. Cp. Isai. 10. 12.
c See ch. 28. 7.
d Cp. ch. 32. 5.
e Cp. ch. 6. 3.
f Cp. Dan. 4. 14.
g ch. 32. 4.
h Cp. ver. 5.
i Cp. ver. 16, 18 & ch. 26. 20 & 32. 18, 24.
j Ps. 63. 9.
k Cp. ch. 32. 18, 21 & Isai. 14. 9, 10.
l Cp. ver. 3 & Isai. 33. 9.
m Cp. ch. 26. 15.

---

[1] Or, *clouds* [2] Or, *great* [3] Or, *saith* [4] Heb. *Sheol.* [5] Heb. *to be black.*

with them that descend into the pit: [n] and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of [l] Lebanon, all that drink water, [o] were comforted in the nether parts of the earth. 17 They also went down into [1] hell with him [p] unto them that be slain by the sword; yea, [q] they that were his arm, [r] *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

18 [s] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness [n] among the trees of Eden? [t] yet shalt thou be brought down with [n] the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [u] thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, [p] with them that be slain by the sword. [s] This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

32 1 And it came to pass [v] in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [w] Son of man, [x] take up a lamentation for [y] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto [z] a young lion of the nations: yet art thou as [a] a dragon [b] in the seas: and [c] thou brakest forth [2] with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. 3 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [d] I will spread out my net over thee with a company of [e] many peoples; and [f] they shall bring thee up in my net. 4 And [g] I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy the beasts of the whole earth with thee. 5 And I will lay thy flesh [h] upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy [3] height. 6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be full of thee. 7 And [i] when I shall extinguish thee, [j] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof [4] dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. 8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make [4] dark over thee, and [k] set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD. 9 I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. 10 Yea, [l] I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when [m] I shall brandish my sword before them; and [n] they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall. 11 For thus saith the Lord GOD: [o] The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. 12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause [p] thy multitude to fall; [q] the terrible of the nations are they all: and [r] they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed. 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside [5] many waters; [s] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them. 14 Then [t] will I [6] make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD. 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land [u] destitute of [7] that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then [v] shall they know that I am the LORD. 16 [w] This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament; [x] the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith: for Egypt, and for [y] all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, saith the Lord GOD.

17 It came to pass also [z] in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 18 [a] Son of man, [b] wail for [y] the multitude of Egypt, and [c] cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, [d] unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. 19 [e] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and [f] be thou laid with the uncircumcised. 20 They shall fall in the midst of them [g] that are slain by the sword: [8] she is delivered to the sword: draw her away and [y] all her multitudes. 21 The strong among the mighty [h] shall speak to him out of the midst of [1] hell [i] with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie still, even [j] the uncircum-

n ver. 9. Cp. Isai. 14. 8.
l Cp. ver. 3 & Isai. 33. 9.
o Cp. ch. 32. 31.
p ch. 32. 20, 21 & 35. 8.
q Cp. ch. 30. 5, 6, 8.
r Cp. ver. 6.
s Cp. ver. 2.
t Cp. Matt. 11. 23 & Luke 10. 15.
u ch. 28. 10 & 32. 19, 21, 24, 25, 28.
v See ch. 20. 1.
w See ch. 2. 1.
x See ch. 19. 1.
y ch. 29. 2.
z ch. 19. 3, 5, 6 & 38. 13.
a ch. 29. 3.
b Cp. Isai. 18. 2.
c Cp. ver. 14 & Jer. 46. 8.
d See ch. 12. 13.
e Cp. ch. 26. 3.
f Cp. ch. 29. 4.
g Cp. ch. 29. 5.
h Cp. ch. 31. 12.
i Cp. Isai. 14. 12.
j Cp. Isai. 13. 10 & Joel 2. 31 & Matt. 24. 29 & Mark 13. 24, 25.
k Cp. Ex. 10. 21 & Isai. 5. 30.

l Cp. ch. 27. 35.
m Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 16.
n ch. 26. 16. Cp. Deut. 28. 66.
o Cp. ch. 29. 8, 19. See Jer. 46. 26.
p See ch. 31. 2.
q See ch. 28. 7.
r ch. 29. 19.
s ch. 29. 11.
t Cp. ver. 2
u Cp. ch. 12 19.
v Cp. Ex. 7. 5. See ch. 6. 7
w Cp. ver. 2
x ver. 18.
y See ch. 31. 2.
z See ch. 20. 1.
a See ch. 2. 1.
b Cp. ver.
c Cp. ch. 2 20 & 31. 16.
d See ch. 14.
e Cp. ch. 2, 18.
f ver. 32. See ver. 28-30.
g ch. 31. 17 18.
h Isai. 14. 10.
i Cp. ch. 3 6, 8.
j ch. 28. 1 & 31. 18.

---

[1] Heb. *Sheol.* [2] Or, *in* [3] Or, as otherwise read, *worms* [4] Or, *to mourn* [5] Or, *great* [6] Heb. *cause their waters to settle.* [7] Heb. *the fulness thereof.* [8] Or, *the sword is appointed*

cised, [g] slain by the sword. 22 [k] Asshur is there and all her company; [l] his graves are round about him: all of them slain, [g] fallen by the sword: 23 whose graves are set in [m] the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, [g] fallen by the sword, [n] which caused terror [o] in the land of the living. 24 [p] There is [q] Elam and all her multitude round about her grave: all of them [r] slain, [g] fallen by the sword, which are gone down [j] uncircumcised into [s] the nether parts of the earth, [n] which caused their terror [o] in the land of the living, and [t] have borne their shame [s] with them that go down to the pit. 25 [u] They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; [v] her graves are round about her: all of them [j] uncircumcised, [r] slain by the sword; [n] for their terror was caused [o] in the land of the living, and [t] they have borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain. 26 [v] There is [w] Meshech, [w] Tubal, and all her multitude; [v] her graves are round about her: all of them [j] uncircumcised, [r] slain by the sword; [n] for they caused their terror [o] in the land of the living. 27 [1] And [x] they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to [2] hell [y] with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are upon their bones; [n] for *they were* the terror of the mighty [o] in the land of the living. 28 But thou shalt be broken [z] in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them [r] that are slain by the sword. 29 [a] There is [b] Edom, her kings and all her princes, which [3] in their might are laid with them that are [r] slain by the sword: [z] they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. 30 [a] There be the princes [c] of the north, all of them, and all the [d] Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; [4] [e] in the terror which they caused by their might they are ashamed; and they lie [z] uncircumcised with them that are [r] slain by the sword, and [f] bear their shame with them that go down to the pit. 31 Pharaoh shall see them, and [g] shall be comforted over [h] all his multitude: [5] even Pharaoh and all his army, [r] slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. 32 [i] For I have put [6] [j] his terror [k] in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of [l] the uncircumcised, with them [r] that are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and [h] all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

h. 31. 17,
3.
Cp. ver.
4, 26, 29,
0.
ver. 25, 26.
Isai. 14.
5.
ver. 24, 25,
3, 27.
p. ver. 32
mg.
ch. 26. 17.
Ps. 27. 13.
Cp. ver.
2.
Isai. 11.
1.
ee Jer. 49.
4–39.
ver. 20.
ch. 28. 10
31. 18.
ver. 18.
ee ch. 31.
4.
ver. 25, 30.
h. 16. 52,
4
36. 7
44. 13.
p. ch. 34.
36. 6
39. 26.
Cp. Isai.
). 33.
Cp. ver.
2.
See ch.
. 13.
Cp. Isai.
4. 18, 19.
Cp. 1 Mac.
3. 28, 29.
h. 28. 10
31. 18.
Cp. ver.
2.
See ch. 25.
2–14.
Cp. ch.
3. 6
39. 2.
ch. 28. 21.
ee Isai.
3. 2.
ver. 23.
See ver.
4.

33 1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [m] Son of man, speak to [n] the children of thy people, and say unto them, When [o] I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their [p] watchman: 3 if, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, [q] he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; 4 then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, [r] his blood shall be upon his own head. 5 [s] He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him: whereas if he had taken warning he should have delivered his soul. 6 [t] But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and the sword come, and take any person from among them; [t] he is taken away [7] in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. 7 [u] So thou, [m] son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; [u] therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. 8 [v] When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, [v] and thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; [v] that wicked man shall die [7] in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand. 9 [w] Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way; [w] he shall die [7] in his iniquity, [x] but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 And thou, [y] son of man, say unto the house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, [8] Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and [z] we

[g] Cp. ch. 31. 16.
[h] See ch. 31. 2.
[i] Cp. ver. 10.
[j] See Gen. 35. 5 (mg. for mg.).
[k] ver. 23.
[l] ver. 21, 27.
[m] See ch. 2. 1.
[n] ver. 12, 17, 30. ch. 3. 11 & 37. 18.
[o] See ch. 14. 17.
[p] Cp. Mic. 7. 4.
[q] Cp. Amos 3. 6.
[r] ch. 18. 13. See ch. 3. 18.
[s] Cp. ch. 3. 19.
[t] Cp. ch. 3. 18.
[u] See ch. 3. 17.
[v] ver. 6.
[w] Cp. ver. 4.
[x] ch. 3. 19. Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[y] See ch. 2. 1.
[z] See ch. 4. 17.

---

[1] Or, *And shall they not lie &c.?* [2] Heb. *Sheol.* [3] Or, *for all their might* [4] Or, *for all the terror* [5] Or, *Pharaoh and all his army are slain &c.* [6] Another reading is, *my.* [7] Or, *for* [8] Or, *Truly our transgressions &c.*

pine away [1]in them; [a]how then should we live? 11 Say unto them, [b]As I live, saith the Lord GOD, [c]I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: [d]turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; [d]for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 12 And thou, [y]son of man, say unto [e]the children of thy people, [f]The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; [g]and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness: [f]neither shall he that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth. 13 When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; [f]if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but [1]in his iniquity that he hath committed, [2]therein shall he die. 14 Again, [h]when I say unto the wicked, [i]Thou shalt surely die; [j]if he turn from his sin, and do [3]that which is lawful and right; 15 if the wicked [k]restore the pledge, [l]give again that he had taken by robbery, walk [m]in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. 16 [n]None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. 17 Yet [e]the children of thy people say, [o]The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. 18 [p]When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die [4]therein. 19 And [q]when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. 20 Yet ye say, [o]The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, [r]I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass [s]in the twelfth year [t]of our captivity, in the tenth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, that [u]one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [v]The city is smitten. 22 [w]Now [x]the hand of the LORD had been upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. 23 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 24 [y]Son of man, they that inhabit those [z]waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, [a]Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but [b]we are many; the land is given us for inheritance. 25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [c]Ye eat with the blood, and [d]lift up your eyes unto your idols, and [e]shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 [f]Ye stand upon your sword, [g]ye work abomination, and [g]ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land? 27 Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [h]As I live, surely they that are in [z]the waste places shall fall by [i]the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to [i]the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in [j]the strong holds and in the caves shall die of [i]the pestilence. 28 [k]And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and [l]the pride of her power shall cease; and [m]the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. 29 [n]Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed. 30 And as for thee, [y]son of man, [o]the children of thy people talk of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD. 31 [p]And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but do them not: for [q]with their mouth they shew much love, but [r]their heart goeth after their gain. 32 And, lo, thou art unto them as [5]a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and [s]can play well on an instrument: for [t]they hear thy words, but they do them not. 33 And [u]when this cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,) [v]then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

a Cp. ch. 37. 11 & Isai. 49. 14.
b See ch. 16. 48.
c See ch. 18. 23.
d ch. 18. 31.
y See ch. 2. 1.
e See ver. 2.
f Cp. ver. 18. See ch. 18. 24.
g Cp. 2 Chr. 7. 14.
h ch. 3. 18.
i Cp. Gen. 2. 17.
j See ch. 18. 27.
k ch. 18. 7.
l Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5. Cp. Luke 19. 8.
m See ch. 20. 11.
n ch. 18. 22.
o ch. 18. 25, 29.
p Cp. ver. 12, 13. See ch. 18. 26.
q ch. 18. 27. Cp. ver. 11, 12.
r See ch. 18. 30.
s See ch. 20. 1.
t ch. 40. 1. See ch. 1. 2.
u ch. 24. 26.
v ch. 40. 1. Cp. ch. 26. 2. See 2 Kin. 25. 2–11.
w ch. 24. 26, 27.
x See ch. 1. 3.

y See ch. 2. 1.
z Cp. ch. 36. 4.
a Isai. 51. 2. Cp. Acts 7. 5.
b Cp. Matt. 3. 9 & Luke 3. 8.
c Cp. Gen. 9. 4 & Lev. 3. 17.
d ch. 18. 6.
e See ch. 22. 3.
f Cp. Gen. 27. 40 & Wisdom 2. 11.
g ch. 22. 11.
h See ch. 16. 48.
i Cp. ch. 14. 21.
j Cp. 1 Sam. 23. 29.
k Cp. ch. 35. 3, 9 & Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22.
l Cp. ch. 7. 24 & 30. 6.
m See ch. 6. 2.
n See ch. 6. 7.
o See ver. 2.
p See ch. 8. 1.
q Ps. 78. 36, 37. Isai. 29. 13. Jer. 12. 2. 1 John 3. 18.
r Cp. Jer. 22. 17 (mg.).
s Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 17.
t Cp. Matt. 7. 26 & Luke 6. 49.
u Cp. ver. 29.
v ch. 2. 5.

---

[1] Or, *for* [2] Or, *for it* [3] Heb. *judgement and righteousness.* [4] Or, *for them* [5] Or, *a love song*

34 1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [w] Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [x] Woe unto the shepherds of Israel [y] that do feed themselves! [z] should not the shepherds feed the sheep? 3 [a] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [b] ye kill the fatlings; but ye feed not the sheep. 4 [c] The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, [a] neither have ye bound up that which was broken, [a] neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, [d] neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and [e] with rigour have ye ruled over them. 5 [f] And they were scattered, because there was no shepherd: and [g] they became meat to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered. 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my sheep were scattered upon all the face of the earth; [h] and there was none that did search or seek *after them.* 7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: 8 [i] As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely forasmuch as [j] my sheep became a prey, [g] and my sheep became meat to all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, [h] neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but [y] the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my sheep; 9 therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD; 10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [k] Behold, I am against the shepherds; and [l] I will require my sheep at their hand, and [m] cause them to cease from feeding the sheep; [n] neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; [o] and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. 11 For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [p] I myself, even I, [q] will search for my sheep, and will seek them out. 12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in [1] [r] the cloudy and [s] dark day. 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, [t] and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them upon [u] the mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country. 14 [v] I will feed them with good pasture, and upon the mountains of the height of Israel shall their fold be: [w] there shall they lie down in a good fold, and on fat pasture shall they feed upon [u] the mountains of Israel. 15 [x] I myself will feed my sheep, [w] and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. 16 [y] I will seek that which was lost, [z] and will bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: and [a] the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in judgement. 17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [b] I judge [c] between cattle and cattle, as well the rams as [d] the he-goats. 18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have fed upon the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of [e] the clear waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? 19 And as for my sheep, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them: Behold, [b] I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and the lean cattle. 21 Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and [f] push [g] all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; 22 therefore will I save my flock, and [h] they shall no more be a prey; [b] and I will judge between cattle and cattle. 23 And [i] I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even [j] my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. 24 And [k] I the LORD will be their God, and [j] my servant David prince among them; [l] I the LORD have spoken it. 25 And [m] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [n] will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land: [o] and they

ee ch.
·
·e Jer.
1.
), ver. 8,
ude 12.
). 2 Cor.
14.
ech. 11.
·ch. 11.
i.
. Mic. 3.
i.
). ver.
21.
p. Matt.
12
uke
4.
c. 1. 13,
. 1 Pet.
i.
Kin. 22.
att. 9. 36.
p. Jer.
7, 17.
p. ver.
e ch. 16.
p. ver.
ee ch.
. 8.
p. Heb.
. 17.
e ch. 3.
.
Cp. Zech.
. 8.
Cp. ver.
8.
p. ch. 13.
Cp. Luke
. 10
John 10.
Cp. Mic.
6, 7.
h. 30. 3.
oel 2. 2.
eph. 1. 15.

t See ch. 11. 17.
u See ch. 6. 2.
v Ps. 23. 2. Cp. John 10. 9.
w Cp. Isai. 32. 18 & Jer. 33. 12.
x Cp. ver. 23 & Isai. 40. 11.
y Cp. ver. 4.
z Mic. 4. 6.
a Cp. ver. 20 & Isai. 10. 16 & Amos 4. 1.
b ver. 20, 22.
c Cp. ch. 20. 38 & Matt. 25. 32, 33.
d Zech. 10. 3.
e Cp. ch. 32. 14.
f Deut. 33. 17. Dan. 8. 4.
g Cp. ver. 4.
h Cp. ver. 8.
i ch. 37. 22, 24. Jer. 23. 4, 5. Mic. 5. 4 & 7. 14. 2 Esd. 2. 34. Cp. ver. 15 & John 10. 11, 16.
j ch. 37. 24, 25. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 2 & Ps. 78. 71, 72.
k See ch. 37. 27 & Ex. 29. 45 & Lev. 26. 12.
l See ch. 17. 24.
m ch. 37. 26. See Isai. 54. 10.
n Lev. 26. 6. Hos. 2. 18. Cp. Isai. 35. 9. See Isai. 11. 6-9.
o ch. 38. 8, 14 & 39. 26.

---

[1] Heb. *the day of clouds and thick darkness.*

shall dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. 26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill [p]a blessing; and [q]I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be [r]showers of blessing. 27 [s]And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, [o]and they shall be secure in their land; and [t]they shall know that I am the LORD, when [u]I have broken the bars of their yoke, and [u]have delivered them out of the hand of those that [1]served themselves of them. 28 And [h]they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, [n]neither shall the beast of the earth devour them; but [o]they shall dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid. 29 And I will raise up unto them [v]a [2]plantation for renown, and [w]they shall be no more [3]consumed with famine in the land, neither [x]bear the shame of the heathen any more. 30 And they shall know that [k]I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD. 31 And ye my sheep, [y]the sheep of my pasture, are men, [k]and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

p Gen. 12. 2. Isai. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13.
q Lev. 26. 4. Cp. ch. 22. 24.
r Mal. 3. 10.
s ch. 36. 30. Lev. 26. 4.
o ch. 38. 8, 14 & 39. 26.
t See ch. 6. 7.
u Jer. 30. 8.
h Cp. ver. 8.
n Lev. 26. 6. Hos. 2. 18. Cp. Isai. 35. 9. See Isai. 11. 6–9.
v Isai. 60. 21 & 61. 3.
w ch. 36. 29.
x See ch. 32. 24.
k See ch. 37. 27 & Ex. 29. 45 & Lev. 26. 12.
y Ps. 74. 1 & 100. 3. John 10. 16.

35

1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [z]Son of man, [a]set thy face [b]against [c]mount Seir, and prophesy against it, 3 and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [d]Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, and [e]I will stretch out mine hand against thee, [f]and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment. 4 [g]I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD. 5 Because [h]thou hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword [i]in the time of their calamity, [j]in the time of the [4]iniquity of the end: 6 therefore, [k]as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [l]sith thou hast not hated blood, therefore blood shall pursue thee. 7 [f]Thus will I make mount Seir an astonishment [g]and a desolation; and I will cut off from it [m]him that passeth through and him that returneth. 8 And I will fill [n]his mountains with his slain: in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all [n]thy watercourses shall they fall [o]that are slain with the sword. 9 [f]I will make thee perpetual desolations, and [g]thy cities shall not [5]be inhabited: and [p]ye shall know that I am the LORD. 10 Because thou hast said, [q]These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and [r]we will possess it; [6]whereas [s]the LORD was there: 11 therefore, [k]as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will do [t]according to thine anger, and [t]according to thine envy which thou hast shewed out of thy hatred against them; and [u]I will make myself known among them, [7]when I shall judge thee. 12 And thou shalt know [8]that [v]I the LORD have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, [9]They are laid desolate, [w]they are given us to devour. 13 And [v]ye have magnified yourselves against me [x]with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard it. 14 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [y]When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. 15 As [z]thou didst rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O [a]mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it: and [b]they shall know that I am the LORD.

z See ch. 2. 1.
a See ch. 6. 2.
b ch. 25. 12. Isai. 21. 11, 12. Amos 1. 11. Mal. 1. 4. See Jer. 49. 7-22 & Obad. 1-21, *al.*
c ch. 25. 8. Gen. 32. 3.
d See ch. 13. 8.
e See ch. 6. 14.
f Cp. ch. 33. 28.
g Cp. Isai. 17. 9 & 27. 10.
h Cp. Ps. 137. 7 & Amos 1. 11.
i Obad. 13.
j ch. 21. 25.
k See ch. 16. 48.
l See Gen. 9. 6.
m ch. 29. 11.
n Cp. ch. 31. 12.
o ch. 31. 17, 18 & 32. 20, 21.
p See ch. 6. 7.
q Cp. ch. 37. 22.
r Cp. ch. 36. 2, 3, 5 & Ps. 83. 6, 12.
s See ch. 48. 35.
t Cp. ver. 15 & Matt. 7. 2.
u Cp. ver. 9.
v Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 4, 28.
w Cp. ver. 10.
x Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 3.
y Cp. Isai. 65. 13, 14.
z ch. 36. 5. Ps. 137. 7.
a ver. 2.
b See ch. 6. 7.

36

1 And thou, [c]son of man, prophesy unto [d]the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD. 2 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because [e]the enemy hath said against you, [f]Aha! and, The ancient [g]high places are ours in possession: 3 therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because, even because [h]they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and [i]ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people: 4 therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the

c See ch. 2. 1.
d See ch. 6. 2.
e ver. 5. ch. 35. 10, 12.
f ch. 25. 3 & 26. 2.
g Deut. 32. 13.
h Cp. ch. 6. 3, 4.
i Cp. Lam. 2. 15, 16.

---

[1] Or, *made bondmen* [2] Or, *plant* [3] Heb. *taken away.* [4] Or, *punishment* [5] Another reading is, *return.* [6] Or, *though* [7] Or, *according as* [8] Or, *that I am the LORD; I have heard &c.* [9] Or, *It is*

word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to [j]the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to [k]the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become [l]a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about: 5 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Surely in [m]the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and [n]against all Edom, which [o]have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession [p]with the joy of all their heart, [q]with despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey: 6 therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say unto [j]the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [r]I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne [s]the shame of the heathen: 7 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [t]I have lifted up mine hand, *saying*, Surely the heathen that are round about you, [s]they shall bear their shame. 8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, [u]ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for [v]they are at hand to come. 9 For, [w]behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and [x]ye shall be tilled and sown: 10 and [y]I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and [z]the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded: 11 and I will multiply upon you [a]man and beast; and [b]they shall increase and be fruitful: and I will cause you to be inhabited after [c]your former estate, and [d]will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and [e]ye shall know that I am the LORD. 12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; [f]and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [g]bereave them of children. 13 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because they say unto you, [h]Thou *land* art a devourer of men, and hast been [g]a bereaver of thy [1]nation; 14 therefore [h]thou shalt devour men no more, neither [2][g]bereave thy [1]nation any more, saith the Lord GOD; 15 neither will I [3]let thee hear any more [s]the shame of the heathen, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy [1]nation to stumble any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 17 [i]Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [j]they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was [k]as the uncleanness of a woman in her separation. 18 Wherefore [l]I poured out my fury upon them [m]for the blood which they had poured out upon the land, and [n]because they had defiled it with their idols: 19 and [o]I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: [p]according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. 20 And when they came unto the nations, whither they went, [q]they profaned my holy name; in that men said of them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land. 21 But I had pity [r]for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, whither they went. 22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [4][s]I do not *this* for your sake, O house of Israel, but [r]for mine holy name, [q]which ye have profaned among the nations, whither ye went. 23 [t]And I will sanctify my great name, [q]which hath been profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and [u]the nations shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before [5]their eyes. 24 For [v]I will take you [w]from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and [x]will bring you into your own land. 25 And [y]I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from [z]all your filthiness, and [a]from all your idols, [b]will I cleanse you. 26 [c]A new heart also will I give you, [c]and a new spirit will I put within you: [c]and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. 27 [d]And I will put

[j] ch. 6. 3.
[k] Cp. ch. 33. 24, 27.
[l] Cp. ch. 7. 21.
[m] Deut. 4. 24. Heb. 10. 27 mg.
[n] ch. 35. 15.
[o] Cp. ver. 3 & ch. 35. 10.
[p] ch. 35. 15.
[q] ch. 25. 6.
[r] Cp. ver. 5.
[s] See ch. 32. 24.
[t] See ch. 20. 5.
[u] See ch. 17. 23.
[v] ch. 12. 23.
[w] Cp. Isai. 56. 1.
[x] Cp. ch. 36. 8.
[y] Cp. ver. 34.
ver. 37. ch. 37. 26. Jer. 30. 19.
[z] Cp. ver. 33, 35.
[a] Jer. 31. 27. Cp. Jer. 33. 12.
[b] Cp. Gen. 1. 28.
[c] ch. 16. 55.
[d] Cp. Job 42. 12.
[e] See ch. 6. 7.
[f] Obad. 17.
[g] Cp. ch. 5. 17.
[h] Cp. Num. 13. 32.

[i] See ch. 2. 1.
[j] See Lev. 18. 25.
[k] See Lev. 18. 19.
[l] See ch. 7. 8.
[m] ch. 16. 36 & 22. 3.
[n] See ch. 5. 11.
[o] See ch. 5. 10.
[p] See ch. 18. 30.
[q] Isai. 52. 5. Cp. ch. 22. 26 & Rom. 2. 24.
[r] Cp. ch. 20. 9 & Isai. 48. 9 & 48. 11.
[s] ver. 32. Cp. Deut. 9. 5.
[t] See ch. 20. 41.
[u] Cp. ch. 20. 12, 26 & 38. 23 & 39. 7, 21. See ch. 6. 7.
[v] See ch. 11. 17.
[w] See Ps. 44. 11.
[x] ch. 37. 12, 21.
[y] Cp. Isai. 52. 15 & Heb. 10. 22.
[z] Isai. 4. 4. Cp. ver. 17.
[a] ch. 37. 23.
[b] Jer. 33. 8.
[c] See ch. 11. 19, 20.
[d] ch. 37. 14.

---

[1] Another reading is, *nations*. [2] Another reading is, *cause to stumble*. [3] Or, *proclaim against thee* [4] Or, *I work not for &c.* [5] Or, according to another reading, *your*

my spirit within you, [c]and cause you to walk in my statutes, and [e]ye shall keep my judgements, and do them. 28 And [f]ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and [g]ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. 29 And [h]I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and [i]I will call for the corn, and will multiply it, and [j]lay no famine upon you. 30 And [k]I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, [i]that ye shall receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations. 31 Then [l]shall ye remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. 32 [s]Not for your sake [1]do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. 33 Thus saith the Lord GOD: In the day that [m]I cleanse you from all your iniquities, [n]I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded. 34 And [n]the land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by. 35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become [o]like the garden of Eden; [n]and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fenced and inhabited. 36 Then [p]the nations that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD have builded the ruined places, and [q]planted that which was desolate: [r]I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD: For this moreover [s]will I be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; [t]I will increase them with men like [u]a flock. 38 As the [2]flock for sacrifice, [v]as the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts; so [t]shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: [w]and they shall know that I am the LORD.

37

1 [x]The hand of the LORD was upon me, and [y]he carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of [z]the valley; and it was full of bones; 2 and he caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, there were very many [3][z]in the open valley; and lo, they were very dry. 3 And he said unto me, [a]Son of man, [b]can these bones live? And [c]I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. 4 Again he said unto me, [d]Prophesy over these bones, and say unto them, [e]O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. 5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones: Behold, [f]I will cause [4][g]breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. 6 [h]And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and [h]cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; [i]and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 7 So I prophesied [j]as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a [5]noise, and behold [k]an earthquake, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. 8 And I beheld, and lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above: but [l]there was no breath in them. 9 Then said he unto me, [d]Prophesy unto the [6]wind, prophesy, [a]son of man, and say to the [6]wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Come from [m]the four winds, O [7]breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. 10 So I prophesied [j]as he commanded me, and [n]the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. 11 Then he said unto me, [a]Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and [o]our hope is lost; [p]we are clean cut off. 12 Therefore [d]prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [q]I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people; and [r]I will bring you into the land of Israel. 13 And [s]ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people. 14 And [t]I will put my [6]spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that [u]I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

15 The word of the LORD came

c See ch. 11. 19, 20.
e ch. 37. 24.
f ch. 28. 25.
g See ch. 11. 20.
h ch. 37. 23. Cp. Matt. 1. 21.
i Joel 2. 19. Cp. Zech. 9. 17.
j ch. 34. 29.
k ch. 34. 27.
l See ch. 6. 9.
s ver. 32. Cp. Deut. 9. 5.
m Cp. ver. 25.
n Cp. ver. 9, 10.
o See Isai. 51. 3.
p Cp. Ps. 126. 2.
q Cp. ch. 34. 29.
r See ch. 17. 24.
s Cp. ch. 14. 3.
t See ver. 10.
u Cp. ch. 34. 31.
v Cp. 2 Chr. 35. 7.
w See ch. 6. 7.
x See ch. 1. 3.
y See ch. 3. 12.
z ch. 3. 22, 23 (mg.).

a See ch. 2. 1.
b Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 35.
c Cp. Deut. 32. 39 & John 5. 21.
d Cp. ch. 6. 2.
e Cp. John 5. 28.
f Cp. Ps. 104. 30 (for mg.).
g Cp. Gen. 2. 7.
h Cp. ver. 8.
i See ch. 6. 7.
j ch. 12. 7 & 24. 18.
k Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 11.
l Cp. ver. 5.
m Dan. 7. 2 & 11. 4. Rev. 7. 1.
n Rev. 11. 11.
o Cp. ch. 33. 10 & Isai. 49. 14.
p Lam. 3. 54.
q Cp. Isai. 26. 19 & Hos. 13. 14.
r ver. 21, 25. ch. 36. 24.
s See ch. 6. 7.
t ch. 36. 27. Cp. ver. 9 (mg.).
u See ch. 17. 24.

---

[1] Or, *do I work*
[2] Heb. *flock of holy things.*
[3] Heb. *upon the face of the valley.*
[4] Or, *spirit*
[5] Or, *thundering*
[6] Or, *breath*
[7] Or, *wind* Or, *spirit*

again unto me, saying, 16 And thou, [v] son of man, [w] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For [x] Judah, and for [y] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For [x] Joseph, the stick of [z] Ephraim, and [1] *for* all the house of Israel his companions: 17 and [a] join them for thee one to another into one stick, that [b] they may become [c] one in thine hand. 18 And when [d] the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, [e] Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these? 19 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take [f] the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them [2] with it, *even* with [f] the stick of Judah, and [g] make them one stick, [c] and they shall be one in mine hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [h] before their eyes. 21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [i] I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and [i] bring them into their own land: 22 and [j] I will make them one nation in the land, upon [k] the mountains of Israel; and [l] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more [m] two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: 23 [n] neither shall they [o] defile themselves any more [p] with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but [q] I will save them [3] out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so [r] shall they be my people, and I will be their God. 24 And my servant [s] David [t] shall be king over them; and they all shall have [u] one shepherd: [v] they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them. 25 And [w] they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, [x] for ever: and [s] David my servant shall be their prince [y] for ever. 26 Moreover [z] I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be [a] an everlasting covenant with them: and I will [4] place them, and [b] multiply them, and [c] will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. 27 [d] My tabernacle also shall be [5] with them; [r] and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 28 And [e] the nations shall know that [6] [f] I am the LORD that sanctify Israel, when [c] my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

38

1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 [g] Son of man, [h] set thy face toward [i] Gog, of the land of [j] Magog, the [7] prince of [k] Rosh, [l] Meshech, and [l] Tubal, and [m] prophesy against him, 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [n] I am against thee, [i] O Gog, [7] prince of [k] Rosh, [l] Meshech, and [l] Tubal: 4 [o] and I will turn thee about, and [p] put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and [q] all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armour, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords: 5 [r] Persia, [s] Cush, and [r] Put with them; all of them with shield and helmet: 6 [t] Gomer, and all his [u] hordes; [v] the house of Togarmah in [w] the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes: even [q] many peoples with thee. 7 [x] Be thou prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a [8] guard unto them. 8 [y] After many days thou shalt be visited: [z] in the latter years thou shalt come into [z] the land that is [9] brought back from the sword, that is [a] gathered out of many peoples, upon [b] the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste: but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and [c] they shall dwell securely, all of them. 9 And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come [d] like a storm, thou shalt be [e] like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy [u] hordes, and many peoples with thee. 10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall come to pass in that day, that [f] things shall come into thy

See ch.
. 1.
Cp. Num.
7. 2.
Cp. Zech.
0. 6.
2 Chr. 11.
2, 13, 16
15. 9
30. 11, 18.
Gen. 48.
3, 14, 19.
p. Hos. 5.
, 5.
Cp. ver.
2, 24.
Cp. Isai.
1. 13.
Cp. ch. 35.
0.
See ch.
3. 2.
See ch.
2. 9.
Cp. ver.
6.
Cp. ver.
7.
See ch.
12. 3.
ver. 25.
h. 36. 24.
See ch. 11.
17.
Cp. ver. 17
& Jer. 50. 4.
See ch.
6. 2.
Cp. ver.
24, 25
& ch. 34. 24.
Cp. ch.
35. 10.
Cp. ch.
36. 25.
ch. 14. 11.
ch. 36. 25.
ch. 36. 29.
ch. 34. 24,
30.
2 Cor. 6. 16.
Rev. 21. 3.
See Ex. 29.
45
& Lev. 26.
12.
See ch. 34.
23.
See Jer.
23. 5.
u Cp. ver.
22.
v ch. 36. 27.
w ch. 28. 25.
x Isai. 60.
21.
Joel 3. 20.
Amos 9. 15.

y Cp. John
12. 34.
z ch. 34. 25.
a See Isai.
55. 3.
b See ch. 36.
10.
c ver. 28.
ch. 43. 7.
See ch. 11.
16.
d Lev. 26.
11.
Rev. 21. 3.
Cp. John
1. 14 (mg.).
e See ch. 36.
23.
f See ch. 20.
12.
g See ch. 2. 1.
h See ch. 6. 2.
i ch. 39. 1, 11.
Rev. 20. 8.
j ch. 39. 6.
Gen. 10. 2.
Rev. 20. 8.
k ch. 39. 1
& mg. for
mg.
l See ch. 27.
13.
m Cp. ver.
4, 9.
n See ch.
13. 8.
o ch. 39. 2.
p See ch.
29. 4.
q Cp. ver. 15.
r ch. 27. 10.
s Gen. 10. 8.
t Gen. 10. 2.
u ver. 22.
v Gen. 10. 3.
See ch. 27.
14.
w ch. 39. 2.
Cp. ch. 32.
30.
x Cp. Isai.
8. 9, 10.
y Isai. 24. 22.
z Cp. ver. 16.
a See ch. 11.
17.
b See ch. 6. 2.
c ch. 34. 25,
27, 28.
d Cp. Isai.
28. 2.
e Cp. Jer. 4.
13.
f See ch.
11. 5.

---

[1] Or, of [2] Or, *together with him unto* (or *to be*) *the stick of Judah* [3] Or, according to some ancient versions, *from all their backslidings* [4] Or, *give it them* [5] Or, *over* [6] Or, *I the LORD do sanctify Israel* [7] Or, *chief prince of Meshech* [8] Or, *commander* [9] Or, *restored*

mind, and thou shalt devise an evil device: 11 and thou shalt say, I will go up to [1][g] the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them [h] that are at quiet, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates: 12 to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thine hand against [i] the waste places that are *now* inhabited, and [i] against the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, [j] that dwell in the [2] middle of the earth. 13 [k] Sheba, and [l] Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all [m] the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, [n] Art thou come to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

14 Therefore, [o] son of man, prophesy, and say unto [p] Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD: In that day when my people Israel [c] dwelleth securely, [q] shalt thou not know it? 15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of [r] the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and [s] many peoples with thee, [t] all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army: 16 and thou shalt come up against my people Israel, [e] as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass [u] in the latter days, that I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when [v] I shall be sanctified in thee, [p] O Gog, before their eyes. 17 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Art thou [w] he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days for *many* years that I would bring thee against them? 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, when [p] Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that [x] my fury shall come up into my nostrils. 19 For [y] in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day [z] there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; 20 [a] so that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, [b] shall shake at my presence, and [c] the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. 21 And [d] I will call for a sword against him unto all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: [e] every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22 And [f] I will plead against him [g] with pestilence and with blood; and [h] I will rain upon him, and upon [i] his hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with him, [j] an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, [k] fire, and brimstone. 23 And [l] I will magnify myself, and [m] sanctify myself, and [n] I will make myself known in the eyes of many nations; and [o] they shall know that I am the LORD.

39 1 And thou, [p] son of man, [q] prophesy against [r] Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, [s] I am against thee, O [r] Gog, [3] prince of [t] Rosh, [u] Meshech, and [u] Tubal: 2 [v] and I will turn thee about, and will lead thee on, and will cause thee to come up from [w] the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring thee upon [x] the mountains of Israel: 3 and [y] I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and [y] will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. 4 [z] Thou shalt fall upon [x] the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy [a] hordes, and the peoples that are with thee: [b] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. 5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for [c] I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD. 6 And [d] I will send a fire on [e] Magog, and on them [f] that dwell securely in [g] the [4] isles: and [h] they shall know that I am the LORD. 7 And [i] my holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel; [j] neither will I suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and [k] the nations shall know that I am [l] the LORD, the Holy One in Israel. 8 [m] Behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day [n] whereof I have spoken. 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and [o] shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and [p] the handstaves, and the spears, and

g Cp. Zech. 2. 4, 5.
h Cp. Jer. 49. 31.
i Cp. ver. 8.
j Cp. ch. 5. 5, 7, 14, 15.
k ch. 27. 22.
l ch. 25. 13 & 27. 15.
m Cp. ch. 32. 2 & Ps. 17. 12.
n Cp. 1 Mac. 3. 41.
o See ch. 2. 1.
p ver. 2, 3.
c ch. 34. 25, 27, 28.
q Cp. ver. 11.
r ver. 6. ch. 39. 2.
s Cp. ver. 6, 9, 22.
t ch. 23. 6.
e Cp. Jer. 4. 13.
u Cp. ver. 8.
v ver. 23. Cp. ch. 39. 13. See ch. 20. 41.
w Cp. Jer. 6. 22, 23.
x Cp. Ps. 18. 8.
y See ch. 5. 13.
z Cp. Hag. 2. 6, 7 & Rev. 16. 18.
a Cp. Hos. 4. 3.

b Cp. Ps. 114. 7.
c Jer. 4. 24.
d Jer. 25. 29.
e Cp. Judg. 7. 22.
f Cp. ch. 17. 20.
g Cp. ch. 14. 19.
h Ps. 11. 6.
i ver. 6, 9.
j ch. 13. 11, 13.
k Ps. 11. 6. Cp. ch. 39. 6 & Rev. 20. 9.
l Ecclus. 36. 4.
m See ver. 16.
n ch. 36. 23 & 37. 28.
o See ch. 6. 7.
p See ch. 2. 1.
q ch. 38. 2, 3.
r ch. 38. 2.
s ch. 38. 3. See ch. 13. 8.
t ch. 38. 2, 3 & mg. for mg.
u ch. 38. 2.
v ch. 38. 4.
w ch. 38. 6, 15. Cp. ch. 32. 30.
x See ch. 6. 2.
y Cp. Ps. 76. 3.
z Cp. ch. 38. 21.
a ch. 38. 6, 9, 22.
b Cp. ver. 17.
c See ch. 17. 24.
d Cp. ch. 28. 18 & 30. 8, 14, 16 & 38. 22.
e ch. 38. 2.
f ch. 38. 8, 14.
g ch. 27. 3, 6, 7, 15.
h See ch. 6. 7.
i Cp. ver. 22.
j See ch. 20. 39.
k See ch. 36. 23.
l Isai. 45. 11.
m ch. 21. 7.
n ch. 38. 17.
o Cp. Ps. 46. 9 & Isai. 9. 5.
p Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 40.

---

[1] Or, *an open country* [2] Heb. *navel.* See Judg. 9. 37. [3] Or, *chief prince of Meshech* [4] Or, *coastlands*

they shall make fires of them seven years: 10 so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for [e]they shall make fires of the weapons: and [q]they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto [r]Gog a place for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through [1]on the east of the sea: and it shall stop them that pass through: and there shall they bury [r]Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of [2][s]Hamon-gog. 12 And [t]seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that [u]they may cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown, in the day that [v]I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD. 14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land to bury [3]them [4]that pass through, that remain upon the face of the land, [u]to cleanse it: after the end of [w]seven months shall they search. 15 And they that pass through the land shall pass through; and when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he [5]set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of [x]Hamon-gog. 16 And [6]Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. [u]Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou, [y]son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD: [z]Speak unto [a]the birds of every sort, and to [a]every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to [b]my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. 18 [c]Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them [d]fatlings of Bashan. 19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of [b]my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. 20 And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD. 21 And [e]I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see [f]my judgement that I have executed, and [f]my hand that I have laid upon them. 22 [g]So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God, from that day and forward. 23 And [h]the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, and [i]I hid my face from them: [j]so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword. 24 [k]According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I unto them; and [i]I hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Now [l]will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon [m]the whole house of Israel; and [n]I will be jealous for my holy name. 26 And they shall [o]bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when [p]they shall dwell securely in their land, and [q]none shall make them afraid; 27 [r]when I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, [s]and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. 28 And [g]they shall know that I am the LORD their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; 29 [t]neither will I hide my face any more from them: for [u]I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

40

1 [v]In the five and twentieth year [w]of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, [x]in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day, [y]the hand of the LORD was upon me, and he brought me thither. 2 In the [z]visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me down upon [a]a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south. 3 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was [b]a man, whose appear-

---

[1] Or, *in front of* [2] That is, *the multitude of Gog.* [3] Or, *with them that pass through those that remain &c.* [4] Some ancient versions omit the word rendered *that pass through.* [5] Heb. *build.* [6] That is, *Multitude.*

ance was [c]like the appearance of brass, with [d]a line of flax in his hand, and [e]a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. 4 And the man said unto me, [f]Son of man, [g]behold with thine eyes, and [g]hear with thine ears, and [h]set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: [i]declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, [j]a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand [e]a measuring reed of six cubits long, [k]of a cubit and an handbreadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. 6 Then came he unto [l]the gate which looketh toward the east, and [m]went up the steps thereof; and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad: [1]and the other threshold, one reed broad. 7 And every [2][n]lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad; and *the space* between the lodges was five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. 8 [3]He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; [o]and the [4]posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house. 10 And the [n]lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; [p]they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. 11 And he measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits; 12 and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the [n]lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. 13 And he measured the gate from the roof of the one [n]lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cubits; door against door. 14 He made also [q]posts, threescore cubits; and the court *reached* unto the post, the gate *being* round about. 15 And *from* the forefront of the gate at the entrance unto the forefront of the [5]inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. 16 And there were [r]closed windows to the [n]lodges, and to their [s]posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the [6]arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon *each* post were [t]palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into [u]the outer court, and, lo, there were [v]chambers and a [w]pavement, made for the court round about: [x]thirty chambers were upon the pavement. 18 And the pavement was by the [7]side of the gates, answerable unto the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. 19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the north. 20 And [y]the gate of [u]the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof. 21 And the [n]lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of [z]the first gate: the length thereof was [a]fifty cubits, and the breadth [b]five and twenty cubits. 22 And [c]the windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and [c]the palm trees thereof, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east; and [d]they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them. 23 And there was a gate to [e]the inner court over against the *other* gate, *both* on the north and on the east; and [f]he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits. 24 And he led me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and [g]he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. 25 And [h]there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: [g]the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 26 And [h]there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had [i]palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof. 27 And there

c See ch. 1. 7.
d Cp. ch. 47. 3.
e Cp. Rev. 11. 1. See ch. 42. 16-19.
f See ch. 2. 1.
g ch. 44. 5.
h ch. 44. 5 (mg.).
i ch. 43. 10.
j ch. 42. 20.
k Cp. ch. 41. 8 & 43. 13.
l See ch. 43. 1.
m Cp. ver. 22.
n ver. 29, 33, 36. Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 28 (for mg.) & 2 Chr. 12. 11 (for mg.).
o ch. 41. 1.
p Cp. ver. 7.
q ver. 9, 16.

r ch. 41. 16, 26. Cp. 1 Kin. 6. 4.
s ver. 9, 14.
t ch. 41. 18.
u ch. 42. 1. Cp. Rev. 11. 2.
v ver. 38, 44, 45, 46. ch. 41. 10. See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
w Cp. 2 Chr. 7. 3.
x ch. 41. 6. Cp. ch. 45. 5.
y Cp. ver. 6.
z Cp. ver. 6.
a Cp. ver. 15.
b Cp. ver. 13.
c Cp. ver. 16.
d Cp. ver. 6.
e ver. 28. Cp. ch. 8. 3.
f ver. 27.
g Cp. ver. 21.
h ver. 22.
i Cp. ver. 16.

---

[1] Or, *even one threshold*
[2] Or, *guard chamber*
[3] This verse is omitted in several ancient versions and Hebrew MSS.
[4] Or, *jambs* and so throughout this chapter, and in ch. 41. 1, 3.
[5] Or, *porch of the inner gate*
[6] Or, *colonnade* The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.
[7] Heb. *shoulder*.

was a gate to [j]the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 Then he brought me to [j]the inner court by the south gate: and [k]he measured the south gate according to these measures; 29 and [l]the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and [m]there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: [m]it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. 30 And there were arches round about, five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31 And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and [i]palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and [n]the going up to it had eight steps. 32 And he brought me into [j]the inner court toward the east: and [o]he measured the gate according to these measures; 33 and [l]the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: [o]it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. 34 And [p]the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and [i]palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps. 35 And he brought me to [q]the north gate: and [r]he measured *it* according to these measures; 36 [l]the lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof; and there were windows therein round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 37 And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and [i]palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And [s]a chamber with the door thereof was by the posts at the gates; [t]there they washed the burnt offering. 39 And [1]in the porch of the gate were two [u]tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the [v]burnt offering and the [w]sin offering and the [x]guilt offering. 40 And on the *one* side without, [2]as one goeth up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables. 41 [y]Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, [z]whereupon they slew *the sacrifices.* 42 And there were four tables for the burnt offering, [a]of hewn stone, a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the [v]burnt offering and the sacrifice. 43 And the [3]hooks, an handbreadth long, were fastened [4]within round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the oblation. 44 [5]And without the inner gate were [b]chambers for [c]the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north. 45 And he said unto me, This [b]chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, [d]the keepers of the charge of the house. 46 And the [b]chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, [e]the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are [f]the sons of Zadok, which from among the sons of Levi come [g]near to the LORD to minister unto him. 47 And he measured the court, [h]an hundred cubits long, and [h]an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and [i]the altar was before the house.

48 Then he brought me to [j]the porch of the house, and measured each [k]post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. 49 [l]The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; [6]even by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were [m]pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

er. 23.
8. 16.
p. ver. 24.
ee ver. 7.
Cp. ver.
p. ver. 16.
p. ver. 22.
p. ver. 21.
ver. 31.
ch. 47. 2.
ver. 32, 33.
Cp. ver. 17.
Cp. ch. 46. 2
& 2 Chr. 4. 6.
Cp. ver. 42.
Cp. ch. 46. 2.
See Lev. 1. 3, 4.

w ch. 42. 13. See Lev. 4. 2, 3.
x ch. 42. 13 & 46. 20. See Lev. 5. 1–6.
y Cp. ver. 39, 40.
z Cp. ver. 38.
a Cp. Ex. 20. 25.
b Cp. ver. 17, 38.
c 1 Chr. 6. 31, 32.
d 1 Chr. 9. 23. Cp. ch. 44. 8, 14, 15, 16 & 48. 11. See Lev. 8. 35 & Num. 1. 53.
e Cp. Num. 3. 31. See Num. 18. 5.
f ch. 43. 19 & 44. 15. Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 35 & 1 Chr. 24. 3, 6.
g ch. 42. 13 & 45. 4.
h See ch. 41. 13–15.
i Cp. ch. 43. 13 & Ex. 40. 29 & Matt. 23. 35.
j ch. 41. 25, 26.
k Cp. ver. 9.
l 1 Kin. 6. 3.
m 1 Kin. 7. 21.

---

[1] Or, *by the building* [2] Or, *at the stairs of the entry* [3] According to some ancient versions, *ledges.* [4] Or, *in* [5] The Sept. has, *And he led me into the inner court, and, behold, two chambers in the inner court, one at the side of the gate that looketh toward the north, having its prospect toward the south, and one at the side of the gate toward the south, but looking toward the north.* [6] The Sept. has, *and by ten steps they went &c.*

41 1 And he brought me to [n]the temple, and measured the [o]posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the [1]tabernacle. 2 And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the [2]sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, [p]forty cubits, and the breadth, [q]twenty cubits. 3 Then went he [r]inward, and measured each [o]post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits. 4 And he measured [s]the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the [t]temple: and he said unto me, This is [u]the most holy place. 5 Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every [v]side-chamber, four cubits, [v]round about the house on every side. 6 And [v]the side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and [w]thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold *therein*, [x]and not have hold in the wall of the house. 7 And [3][y]the side-chambers were broader as they encompassed *the house* higher and higher; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *continued* upward; and [z]so one went up *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the middle *chamber*. 8 I saw also [4]that the house had [5]a raised basement round about: the foundations of [v]the side-chambers were a full reed [6]of [a]six great cubits. 9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits: [7]and [b]that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged to the house. 10 And between [c]the chambers was a breadth of [d]twenty cubits round about the house on every side. 11 And the doors of the [e]side-chambers were toward [f]*the place* that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of [f]the place that was left was five cubits round about. 12 And the building that was before [g]the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits. 13 So he measured the house, [h]an hundred cubits long; and [g]the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, [h]an hundred cubits long; 14 also the breadth of the face of the house, and of [g]the separate place toward the east, [h]an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of [i]the building before [g]the separate place which was at the back thereof, and [j]the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, [h]an hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court; 16 [k]the thresholds, and [l]the closed windows, and [j]the galleries round about on [m]their three stories, over against the threshold, cieled with wood round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows; now the windows were covered; 17 to *the space* above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, [8]by measure. 18 And it was made with [n]cherubim and [o]palm trees; and a palm tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces; 19 so that there was [p]the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *thus was it* made through all the house round about. 20 From the ground unto above the door were [n]cherubim and [o]palm trees made: [9]thus was the wall of the temple. 21 As for [q]the temple, the door posts were squared; and as for the face of [r]the sanctuary, the appearance *thereof* was [10]as the appearance *of the temple*. 22 [s]The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and

n ver. 21, 23. ch. 42. 8.
o ver. 3. ch. 40. 9.
p 1 Kin. 6. 17.
q 1 Kin. 6. 2.
r ch. 40. 16.
s 1 Kin. 6. 20. 2 Chr. 3. 8.
t 1 Kin. 6. 5.
u ver. 21, 23. ch. 45. 3. See 1 Kin. 6. 16.
v 1 Kin. 6. 5, 8. See ver. 6–9.
w ch. 40. 17.
x 1 Kin. 6. 6.
y Cp. 1 Kin. 6. 8 (for mg.).
z 1 Kin. 6. 8.
a Cp. ch. 40. 5 & 43. 13.
b Cp. ver. 11.
c See ch. 40. 17.
d ch. 42. 3.
e Cp. ver. 5.
f Cp. ver. 9.

g ch. 42. 1, 10, 13. See ver. 13–15.
h ch. 40. 47.
i ver. 12. ch. 42. 1.
j ch. 42. 3, 5.
k Isai. 6. 4.
l ver. 26. ch. 40. 16, 25. Cp. 1 Kin. 6. 4.
m ch. 42. 3 & mg.
n ver. 20, 25. 1 Kin. 6. 29, 32, 35 & 7. 36.
o ch. 40. 16, 22, 26, 31, 34, 37. 2 Chr. 3. 5.
p Cp. ch. 1. 10 & 10. 14.
q ver. 1.
r See ver. 4.
s Rev. 11. 1. See Ex. 30. 1.

---

[1] Heb. *tent.* See Ex. 26. 22-25. [2] Heb. *shoulders.* [3] Or, *there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house* [4] Or, *that the house was high round about* [5] Heb. *height.* [6] Or, *of six cubits to the joining* [7] The Sept. has, *and that which was left between the side-chambers that belonged to the house and between the chambers was &c.* [8] Heb. *measures.* [9] Another reading is, *And as for the wall of the temple, the door posts were squared.* [10] Or, *as the* former *appearance*

[1] the corners thereof, and the [2] length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is [t] the table that is before the LORD. 23 And [q] the temple and [r] the sanctuary had [u] two doors. 24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece,* [v] two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other. 25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, [n] cherubim and [o] palm trees, [w] like as were made upon the walls; and there were [x] thick beams of wood [3] upon the face of [y] the porch without. 26 And there were [l] closed windows and [o] palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of [y] the porch: thus were [z] the side-chambers of the house, and the [x] thick beams.

42 1 Then he brought me forth into [a] the outer court, [b] the way toward the north: and he brought me into [a] the chamber that was over against [c] the separate place, and which was over against [d] the building toward the north. 2 Before the length of [e] an hundred cubits was the north door, and [f] the breadth was fifty cubits. 3 Over against [g] the twenty *cubits* which belonged to the inner court, and over against [h] the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was [i] gallery against gallery [4] in the third story. 4 And [j] before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, [k] a way of [5] one cubit; and [j] their doors were toward the north. 5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for [i] the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost, in the building. 6 For they were in three stories, and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the uppermost* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. 7 And [l] the [6] wall that was without by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, [m] the length thereof was fifty cubits. 8 For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before [n] the temple were [o] an hundred cubits. 9 And from under these chambers was [p] the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court. 10 In the thickness of [q] the [6] wall of the court toward the east, before [r] the separate place, and before [r] the building, there were [s] chambers. 11 And [t] the way before them was like the appearance of *the way of* the chambers which were toward the north; [7] according to their length so was their breadth: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to [t] their doors. 12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before [q] the [6] wall toward the east, as one entereth into them. 13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before [r] the separate place, they be the holy chambers, [u] where the priests that are near unto the LORD [v] shall eat [w] the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [w] the meal offering, and [x] the sin offering, and [x] the guilt offering; for the place is holy. 14 When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there [y] they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy: and [y] they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertaineth to the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of [z] the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. 16 He measured on the east [8] side with [a] the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. 17 He measured on the north [8] side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. 18 He measured on the south [8] side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed. 19 He turned about to the west [8] side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. 20 He measured it [9] on the four sides: it had [b] a wall round about, [c] the length five hundred, and [c] the breadth five hundred, [d] to make a separation between that which was

q Cp. ver. 7.
r Cp. ver. 1.
s See ch. 40. 17.
t Cp. ver. 4.
u ch. 40. 46.
v Lev. 6. 16, 26 & 10. 13 & 24. 9.
w Num. 18. 9.
x ch. 40. 39.
y ch. 44. 19. Lev. 6. 11.
z See ch. 43. 1.
a Cp. ch. 40. 3.
b ch. 40. 5.
c Cp. ch. 45. 2 & Rev. 21. 16.
d Cp. ch. 22. 26 & 43. 12 & 44. 23 & 48. 15.

---

[1] Or, *it had its corners; and &c.* [2] The Sept. has, *base.* [3] Or, *before the porch* [4] Or, *in three stories* [5] According to some ancient versions, *a hundred cubits.* [6] Or, *fence* [7] Or, *they were as long as they, and as broad as they* [8] Heb. *wind.* [9] Heb. *toward the four winds.*

holy and that which was common.

43 1 Afterward he brought me to [e]the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east: 2 and behold, [f]the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [g]his voice was like the sound of many waters: and [h]the earth shined with his glory. 3 And [i]it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw [j]when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like [k]the vision that I saw [l]by the river Chebar: and [m]I fell upon my face. 4 And [f]the glory of the LORD [n]came into the house by the way of [e]the gate whose prospect is toward the east. 5 And [o]the spirit took me up, and brought me into [p]the inner court; and behold, [q]the glory of the LORD filled the house. 6 [r]And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and [s]a man stood by me. 7 And he said unto me, [t]Son of man, *this is* [u]the place of my throne, and [v]the place of the soles of my feet, [w]where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever: and the house of Israel shall no more [x]defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the carcases of their kings [1]*in* their high places; 8 in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door post beside my door post, and [y]there was *but* the wall between me and them; and they have [z]defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger. 9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, [w]and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou, [t]son of man, [a]shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the [2]pattern. 11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, [a]make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and [b]the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write it [c]in their sight: that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. 12 This is the law of the house: upon the top of [d]the mountain [e]the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of [f]the altar by cubits: (the cubit is [g]a cubit and an handbreadth:) the [3]bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about a span: and this shall be the [4]base of the altar. 14 And from the bottom [5]upon the ground to the lower [6][h]settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. 15 And the [7]upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the [8]altar hearth and upward there shall be [i]four horns. 16 And the altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve broad, [j]square in the four sides thereof. 17 And [h]the settle shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and [k]the steps thereof shall look toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, [l]Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and [m]to sprinkle blood thereon. 19 Thou shalt give to [n]the priests the Levites [o]that be of the seed of Zadok, which are near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, [p]a young bullock for a sin offering. 20 And [q]thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on [i]the four horns of it, and on the four corners of [h]the settle, and upon [r]the border round about: [s]thus shalt thou cleanse it and make atonement for it. 21 Thou shalt also take [p]the bullock of the sin offering, and [t]he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary. 22 And on the

e ver. 4. ch. 10. 19 & 11. 1 & 40. 6 & 42. 15 & 44. 1.
f ch. 10. 18, 19 & 11. 23. Cp. Rev. 21. 11.
g ch. 1. 24. Cp. Rev. 1. 15.
h Cp. ch. 10. 4 & Rev. 18. 1.
i See ch. 1. 28.
j Cp. ch. 9. 1, 2, 5.
k See ch. 1. 4-28.
l See ch. 1. 1.
m See ch. 1. 28.
n Cp. ch. 44. 2.
o See ch. 3. 12.
p See ch. 8. 16.
q ch. 10. 4 & 44. 4. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Cp. Isai. 6. 1.
r Cp. Ex. 25. 22.
s See ch. 40. 3.
t See ch. 2. 1.
u Cp. Ps. 99. 1.
v Cp. 1 Chr. 28. 2 & Isai. 60. 13.
w See ch. 37. 26, 28.
x Cp. ver. 8. See ch. 20. 39.
y Cp. ch. 42. 20.
z Cp. ver. 7.
a ch. 40. 4.
b Cp. ch. 44. 5.

c See ch. 12. 3.
d Cp. ch. 40. 2.
e See ch. 42 15-20.
f Cp. ch. 40 47 & 47. 1. See Ex. 27 1-8.
g ch. 40. 5. Cp. ch. 41. 8
h ch. 45. 19 & mg. for mg.
i See Ex. 27. 2.
j Cp. ch. 40 47 & Ex. 27. 1
k Cp. Ex. 20. 26.
l See ch. 2. 1
m See Lev. 1. 5.
n ch. 44. 15. Deut. 17. 9 & 18. 1 & 24. 8 & 27. 9.
o See ch. 40 46.
p ch. 45. 18 Ex. 29. 1, 10
q ch. 45. 19. Ex. 29. 12. Lev. 8. 15.
r Cp. ver. 13, 17.
s Ex. 29. 36 Cp. ch. 45 18.
t Ex. 29. 14.

---

[1] Or, according to another reading, *in their death*

[2] Or, *sum*

[3] Or, *hollow* Heb. *bosom.*

[4] Heb. *back.*

[5] Or, *at*

[6] Or, *ledge*

[7] Heb. *Harel.*

[8] Heb. *Ariel.* See Is. 29. 1.

second day thou shalt offer a he-goat without blemish for a sin offering; and [s]they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock. 23 When thou hast made an end [s]of cleansing it, thou shalt offer [p]a young bullock without blemish, and [u]a ram out of the flock without blemish. 24 And thou shalt bring them near before the LORD, and the priests [v]shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD. 25 [w]Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. 26 [w]Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they [1]consecrate it. 27 And when they have accomplished the days, it shall be that [x]upon the eighth day, and forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your [y]peace offerings; and [z]I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

44

1 Then he brought me [a]back the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, [b]which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. 2 And the LORD said unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it, for [c]the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. 3 As for [d]the prince, he shall sit therein as prince [e]to eat bread before the LORD; [f]he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. 4 Then he brought me the way of [g]the north gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, [h]the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and [i]I fell upon my face. 5 And the LORD said unto me, [j]Son of man, [2]mark well, and [k]behold with thine eyes, [k]and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning [l]all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and [2]mark well [l]the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary. 6 And thou shalt say to [m]the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD: O ye house of Israel, [n]let it suffice you of all your abominations, 7 in that [o]ye have brought in aliens, [p]uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, [q]to profane it, even my house, when ye offer [r]my bread, the fat and the blood, and [3]they have broken my covenant, [4]*to add* unto all your abominations. 8 And [s]ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves. 9 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [t]No alien, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any alien that is among the children of Israel. 10 But [u]the Levites that went far from me, [v]when Israel went astray, which went astray from me after their idols; [w]they shall bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be [x]ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight [y]at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and [z]they shall stand before them to minister unto them. 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and became [a]a stumblingblock of iniquity unto the house of Israel; therefore have I [b]lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and [w]they shall bear their iniquity. 13 And [c]they shall not come near unto me, to execute the office of priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, unto the things that are most holy: but [d]they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14 Yet will I make them keepers of [e]the charge of the house, [f]for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But [g]the priests the Levites, [g]the sons of Zadok, that kept [e]the charge of my sanctuary [v]when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me [h]to minister unto me; and they shall stand before me to offer unto me [i]the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD: 16 they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [j]my table, [h]to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. 17 And it shall be that when they enter in at the gates of the inner

. 29. 36.
ch. 45.
ı 45. 18.
29. 1,
). Ex.
1.
v. 2. 13.
Mark
9 (mg.).
x. 29. 35,
. 8. 33,
v. 9. 1.
e Lev.
c ch. 20.
). ch.
5.
e ch.
1.
). ch.
4.
ı. 34. 24
7. 25
5. 7
6. 2.
). Gen.
54.
ı. 46. 2,
ı. 40. 20.
e ch.
5.
e ch. 1.
e ch. 2. 1.
ı. 40. 4.
). ch. 43.
ee ch.
3.
h. 45. 9.
). 1 Pet.
3.

o Cp. ver. 9 & Neh. 7. 64, 65 & Acts 21. 28.
p Cp. Jer. 9. 26 & Acts 7. 51.
q ch. 23. 39.
r Lev. 3. 11 (mg.).
s Cp. ch. 22. 26.
t Cp. ver. 7.
u Cp. ver. 15 & ch. 48. 11.
v ch. 48. 11.
w See ch. 4. 4.
x ch. 46. 24.
y Cp. 1 Chr. 26. 1.
z Num. 16. 9.
a ch. 7. 19 & 14. 3, 4, 7. Cp. Mal. 2. 8.
b Ps. 106. 26.
c Num. 18. 3. 2 Kin. 23. 9.
d See ch. 32. 24.
e See ch. 40. 45.
f 1 Chr. 23. 28, 32.
g See ch. 43. 19.
h Cp. ver. 11 & Deut. 10. 8.
i Cp. ver. 7.
j See ch. 41. 22.

---

[1] Heb. *fill the hands thereof*. See Ex. 29. 24.
[2] Heb. *set thine heart upon*.
[3] Most ancient versions have, *ye*.
[4] Or, *in all*

court, they shall be clothed [k]with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and [1]within. 18 They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with *any thing that causeth* sweat. 19 And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they minister, [l]and lay them in the holy chambers, and [m]they shall put on other garments, [n]that they sanctify not the people with their garments. 20 [o]Neither shall they shave their heads, nor [p]suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads. 21 [q]Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. 22 [r]Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest. 23 And [s]they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and [s]cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. 24 And [t]in a controversy they shall stand to judge; according to my judgements shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts; and [u]they shall hallow my sabbaths. 25 [v]And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. 26 [w]And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, [x]into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, [y]he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD. 28 [z]And they shall have an inheritance; I am their inheritance: and [a]ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. 29 [b]They shall eat the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and [c]every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. 30 [d]And the first of all the firstfruits of every thing, and every [2]oblation of every thing, of all your oblations, shall be for the priests: [e]ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your [3]dough, [f]to cause a blessing to rest on thine house. 31 [g]The priests shall not eat of [h]any thing that dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

45

1 Moreover, when [i]ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, [j]ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, [4]an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth shall be [5]ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border thereof round about. 2 [k]Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred *in length* by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits for [l]the [6]suburbs thereof round about. 3 And [m]of this measure shalt thou measure, a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and [n]in it shall be the sanctuary, [o]which is most holy. 4 [p]It is an holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, which come near to minister unto the LORD; and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary. 5 [q]And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, *for* [7]twenty chambers. 6 [r]And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, side by side with the oblation of the holy portion: [s]it shall be for the whole house of Israel. 7 [t]And *whatsoever is* for [u]the prince *shall be* on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward: and in length answerable unto one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border. 8 [8]In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and [v]my princes shall no more oppress

[k] Ex. 28. 39 & 39. 27. Cp. Rev. 15. 6 (mg.).
[l] ch. 42. 14.
[m] Lev. 6. 11.
[n] Cp. ch. 46. 20 & Ex. 29. 37 & 30. 29 & Lev. 6. 27.
[o] Lev. 21. 5. Cp. ch. 5. 1.
[p] Cp. Num. 6. 5.
[q] Lev. 10. 9.
[r] Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14.
[s] Cp. ch. 22. 26. See Lev. 10. 10, 11.
[t] Deut. 17. 8, 9. Cp. 2 Chr. 19. 8.
[u] Cp. ch. 22. 26.
[v] See Lev. 21. 1-8.
[w] Num. 19. 11, 12.
[x] ver. 17, 21.
[y] ch. 40. 39 & 42. 13. Lev. 4. 2, 3.
[z] See Num. 18. 20.
[a] Cp. ch. 45. 4, 5.
[b] See Lev. 6. 14-18, 25-29 & 7. 1-6.
[c] Lev. 27. 21, 28. Num. 18. 14.
[d] See Ex. 23. 19.
[e] See Nun 15. 20.
[f] Mal. 3.
[g] Lev. 22. Cp. Ex. 31. See Lev. 24.
[h] ch. 4. 14
[i] Cp. ch. 29. See ch. 4 21, 22.
[j] See ch. 8-10.
[k] See ch. 16-20.
[l] Cp. ch. 28 & 48. 15, See Lev. 25. 34.
[m] Cp. ver
[n] ch. 48.
[o] See ch. 41. 4.
[p] Cp. ch. 48. 11, 12
[q] ch. 48. 1
[r] ch. 48. 1
[s] Cp. ch. 4 18, 19.
[t] ch. 48. 21
[u] See ch. 44. 3.
[v] Cp. ch. 2 27 & 46. 18.

---

[1] Or, *in the house*
[2] Or, *heave offering*
[3] Or, *coarse meal*
[4] Heb. *holiness.*
[5] The Sept. has, *twenty.*
[6] Or, *open space*
[7] The Sept. has, *cities to dwell in.*
[8] Or, *As touching*

my people; but [w] they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [x] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice; take away [y] your [1] exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD. 10 [z] Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. 11 The ephah and the bath shall be [a] of one measure, [b] that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. 12 And [c] the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh. 13 [d] This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah from an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah from an homer of barley: 14 and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, shall be the tenth part of a bath out of [e] the cor, *which is* ten baths, even an homer; for [f] ten baths are an homer: 15 and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the [2] fat pastures of Israel; for a meal offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, [g] to make atonement for them, saith the Lord GOD. 16 All the people of the land [3] shall give unto [d] this oblation for the prince in Israel. 17 [h] And it shall be the prince's part to give the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meal offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, [g] to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD: In the first *month*, [i] in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish; and [j] thou shalt cleanse the sanctuary. 19 And [k] the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it [l] upon the door posts of the house, and upon the four corners of [m] the [4] settle of the altar, and [l] upon the posts of [n] the gate of the inner court. 20 And so thou shalt do [5] on the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: [g] so shall ye make atonement for the house. 21 [o] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. 22 And upon that day [p] shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering. 23 And [q] the seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and [r] a he-goat daily for a sin offering. 24 And [s] he shall prepare [t] a meal offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 25 [u] In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; [v] according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meal offering, and according to the oil.

46

1 Thus saith the Lord GOD: [w] The gate of [x] the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and [y] in the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 2 And [z] the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by [a] the post of the gate, and [b] the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at [c] the threshold of the gate; then he shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. 3 And [d] the people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before the LORD in the sabbaths [y] and in the new moons. 4 And [e] the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD shall be [f] in the sabbath day six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish; 5 and [g] the meal offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal offering for the lambs [h] as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 6 And [y] in the day of the new moon it shall be a young

47. 13,
ch. 48.
23–28.
44. 6.
. ch. 46.
· Lev.
35, 36.
·. Deut.
14, 15.
. Isai.
).
·Ex.
13.
. 44. 30.
Gin. 4.
mg.).
ra 7. 22
g.).
ke 16. 7
g.).
r. 11.
e Lev.
p. 2 Chr.
24
35. 7.
e ch. 46.
p. ch. 46.
3, 6.
.ev. 16. 16.
p. ch. 43.
, 22, 23.
ee ch. 43.
p. Ex.
. 7.
ch. 43. 14
mg. for
g.

n ch. 46. 1.
o See Lev. 23. 5.
p Cp. ver. 17.
q Lev. 23. 8.
r Num. 28. 15.
s ch. 46. 5, 7.
t See Lev. 2. 1.
u See Lev. 23. 34.
v See ver. 22–24.
w ch. 45. 19.
x See ch. 8. 16.
y Cp. ch. 45. 18.
z See ch. 44. 3.
a Cp. ch. 45. 19.
b Cp. ch. 40. 38, 39.
c Cp. ch. 9. 3.
d ver. 9.
e ch. 45. 17.
f Cp. Num. 28. 9, 10.
g ver. 14. ch. 45. 24.
h Cp. Deut. 16. 17.

---

[1] Heb. *expulsions.* [2] Heb. *well watered.* [3] Heb. *shall be for.* [4] Or, *ledge* [5] The Sept. reads, *in the seventh month, on the first* day *of the month.*

bullock without blemish; and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish: 7 and he shall prepare [g]a meal offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs [i]according as [1]he is able, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 8 And [j]when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof. 9 But [k]when the people of the land [l]shall come before the LORD in the appointed feasts, he that entereth by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth straight before him. 10 And [m]the prince, when they go in, shall go in in the midst of them; and when they go forth, [2]they shall go forth *together*. 11 And in the feasts and in the [3]solemnities [g]the meal offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs [i]as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 12 And when the prince shall prepare [n]a freewill offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering unto the LORD, one shall open for him [o]the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, [p]as he doth on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate. 13 And [q]thou shalt prepare a lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering unto the LORD daily: morning by morning shalt thou prepare it. 14 And [r]thou shalt prepare a meal offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to [4]moisten the fine flour; a meal offering unto the LORD continually by a perpetual ordinance. 15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for [s]a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord GOD: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. 17 But if he give [t]of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to [u]the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. 18 Moreover [v]the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, [w]to [5]thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession: that my people be not [x]scattered every man from his possession.

19 Then he brought me through the entry, which was [y]at the side of the gate, into [z]the holy chambers for the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward. 20 And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests [a]shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, where [b]they shall bake the meal offering; that they bring them not forth into the outer court, [c]to sanctify the people. 21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. 22 In the four corners of the court there were courts [6]inclosed, forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four in the corners were of one measure. 23 And there was a row *of building* round about in them, round about the four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about. 24 Then said he unto me, These are the boiling houses, where [d]the ministers of the house [a]shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 1 And he brought me back unto [e]the door of the house; and behold, [f]waters issued out from under [g]the threshold of the house eastward, for the forefront of the house was toward the east: and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of [h]the altar. 2 Then brought he me out by the way of [i]the gate northward, and led me round by the way without unto [j]the outer gate, by the way of *the gate* that looketh toward the

g ver. 14. ch. 45. 24.
i ver. 5.
j Cp. ver. 2.
k ver. 3.
l Cp. Deut. 16. 16. See Ex. 23. 14–17.
m Cp. Ps. 42. 4.
n Lev. 7. 16 & 22. 23. Deut. 23. 23.
o Cp. ver. 1.
p Cp. ver. 2.
q Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 4.
r ver. 5.
s Num. 28. 10, 15.
t Cp. ch. 45. 7.
u See Le 25. 10.
v Cp. 1 Sa 8. 14 & 1 Kin. 3, 7.
w Cp. ch 45. 8.
x Cp. ch. 4, 5.
y Cp. ver.
z Cp. ch. 42. 4.
a 2 Chr. 3 13.
b Cp. Lev. 2. 4.
c See ch. 4 19.
d ch. 44. 11.
e Cp. ch. 43 1, 2.
f Ps. 46. 4. Joel 3. 18. Cp. Isai. 33. 21 & mg. & Zech. 14. & Rev. 22. 1.
g See ch. 9. 3.
h See ch. 43. 13.
i ch. 40. 35.
j Cp. ch. 40. 6.

---

[1] Heb. *his hand shall attain unto.* [2] Some ancient authorities have, *he shall go forth.* [3] Or, *appointed feasts* [4] Or, *mix with* [5] Heb. *oppress.* [6] Or, *joined on*

east; and behold, [f]there [1]ran out waters on the right side. 3 When [k]the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles. 4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins. 5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. 6 And he said unto me, [l]Son of man, [m]hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river. 7 Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were [n]very many trees on the one side and on the other. 8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into [o]the Arabah: and they shall go toward the sea; into [p]the sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth; and the waters shall be healed. 9 And it shall come to pass, that [q]every living creature which swarmeth, in every place whither the [2]rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish: for these waters are come thither, [3]and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and every thing shall live whithersoever the river cometh. 10 And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand by it: from [r]En-gedi even unto [s]En-eglaim shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of [t]the great sea, exceeding many. 11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be [4]given up to salt. 12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, [u]on this side and on that side, shall grow [v]every tree for meat, [w]whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: [x]it shall bring forth [5]new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and [x]the leaf thereof for healing.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD: This shall be the border, whereby [y]ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [z]Joseph *shall have* [6]portions. 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; [7]concerning the which [a]I lifted up mine hand [b]to give it unto your fathers: and [c]this land shall fall unto you for inheritance. 15 And this shall be the border of the land: on the north side, from [t]the great sea, by [d]the way of Hethlon, unto the entering in of [e]Zedad; 16 [d]Hamath, [f]Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of [g]Damascus and the border of [d]Hamath; [8]Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. 17 And the border from the sea shall be [h]Hazar-enon at the border of [g]Damascus, and on the north northward is the border of [d]Hamath. This is the north side. 18 And the east side, between Hauran and [g]Damascus and [i]Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be Jordan; from the *north* border unto [j]the east sea shall ye measure. This is the east side. 19 And the south side southward shall be from [k]Tamar as far as [l]the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to [m]the brook *of Egypt*, unto [t]the great sea. This is the south side southward. 20 And the west side shall be [t]the great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against [d]the entering in of Hamath. This is the west side. 21 [n]So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. 22 And it shall come to pass, that [o]ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and [p]to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you; and [q]they shall be unto you as the homeborn among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. 23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

48

1 Now these are the names of the tribes: from the north end, beside [r]the way of Heth-

6. 4.
. 18.
sai.
h.
v.
ch.
h. 2. 1.
ch. 8. 6.
12.
Rev.
Deut.
t. 3. 17
49.
. 3. 16.
Gen.
g.
1 Sam.
29.
i. 15. 8.
Josh.
12.
ver. 7.
Gen.
s. 1. 3.
Jer.
8.
p. Rev.
2.

y ch. 45. 8. See ch. 48. 1–7, 23–28.
z Cp. ch. 48. 4, 5. See Josh. 17. 14–18.
a See ch. 20. 5.
b See Gen. 12. 7.
c Cp. ch. 48. 29.
d ch. 48. 1.
e Num. 34. 8.
f 2 Sam. 8. 8.
g ch. 48. 1. Isai. 7. 8.
h Cp. ch. 48. 1.
i Josh. 13. 11.
j Joel 2. 20.
k Gen. 14. 7. 2 Chr. 20. 2.
l Num. 20. 13.
m Num. 34. 5.
n ver. 13.
o ch. 45. 1 & 48. 29.
p Isai. 14. 1. Cp. Eph. 3. 6.
q Ex. 12. 19, 48, 49. Cp. Rom. 10. 12 & Gal. 3. 28 & Col. 3. 11.
r ch. 47. 15.

---

[1] Or, *trickled forth* [2] Heb. *two rivers.* [3] Or, *that all things may be healed and live* [4] Or, *given for salt* [5] Heb. *firstfruits.* [6] Some ancient versions have, *two portions.* [7] Or, *for that I lifted up* [8] Or, *the middle Hazer*

lon to [s]the entering in of Hamath, [t]Hazar-enan at the border of [u]Damascus, northward beside Hamath; and they shall have their sides east *and* west; [v]Dan, one *portion.* 2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side; [v]Asher, one *portion.* 3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side; [v]Naphtali, one *portion.* 4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side; [w]Manasseh, one *portion.* 5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side; [w]Ephraim, one *portion.* 6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side; Reuben, one *portion.* 7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side; Judah, one *portion.*

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [x]the oblation which ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side unto the west side: and [y]the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. 9 [x]The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be five and twenty thousand *reeds* in length, and ten thousand in breadth. 10 [z]And for these, even for the priests, shall be the holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and [y]the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof. 11 [1] [z]*It shall be* for [a]the priests that are sanctified of [b]the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge; which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [c]as the Levites went astray. 12 And it shall be unto them an oblation from the oblation of the land, a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites. 13 [d]And answerable unto the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth [2]ten thousand. 14 And [e]they shall not sell of it, neither exchange it, nor shall [f]the firstfruits of the land be alienated: for it is holy unto the LORD. 15 And [g]the five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the five and twenty thousand, shall be [h]for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for [i]suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof. 16 And these shall be the measures thereof; [j]the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. 17 And the city shall have [i]suburbs; toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. 18 And the residue in the length, answerable unto the holy oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be answerable unto the holy oblation; and [k]the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that labour in the city. 19 And they that labour in the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall till it. 20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: [l]ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 [m]And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answerable unto the portions, it shall be for the prince: [n]and the holy oblation and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof. 22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side; Benjamin, one *portion.* 24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west

s ch. 47. 20. See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
t Cp. ch. 47. 17.
u ch. 47. 16, 17, 18.
v Num. 2. 25–31.
w Cp. ch. 47. 13 & mg.
x See ch. 45. 1–6.
y ver. 21.
z ch. 45. 4.
a ch. 44. 15.
b See ch. 40. 46.
c ch. 44. 10.
d ch. 45. 5.
e Cp. Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33.
f Cp. ch. 44 30.
g ch. 45. 6.
h See ch. 4 20.
i Cp. ch. 2 28 & 45. 2.
j Cp. ver. 2 & Rev. 21. 16.
k Cp. ch. 45. 6.
l Cp. ch. 4 47.
m ch. 45. 7.
n ver. 8, 10.

---

[1] Or, *The sanctified* portion shall be *for the priests of the sons &c.*

[2] The Sept. has, *twenty.*

side; Simeon, one *portion.* 25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side; Issachar, one *portion.* 26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side; Zebulun, one *portion.* 27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side; Gad, one *portion.* 28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even [o]from Tamar unto the waters of [o]Meribath-kadesh, to the brook *of Egypt,* unto [p]the great sea. 29 This is the land which [q]ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 And these are [r]the goings out of the city; on the north side [s]four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure: 31 and [t]the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel; [t]three gates northward: the gate of [u]Reuben, one; the gate of [u]Judah, one; the gate of [u]Levi, one: 32 and at the east side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*; and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one: 33 and at the south side [s]four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure; and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one: 34 at the west side [s]four thousand and five hundred *reeds,* with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one. 35 It shall be eighteen thousand *reeds* round about: and [v]the name of the city from that day shall be, [1][w]The LORD is there.

.. 47. 19.
a. 47. 10.
e Josh. 12.
.. 47. 22.
um. 34. 8, 9, 12.
h. 15. 4, 1.
. ver. 16.
). Rev. 12, 13.

u See Deut. 33. 6-8.
v Isai. 60. 14. Cp. Jer. 23. 6 & 33. 16.
w ch. 35. 10. Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Cp. Zech. 2. 10 & Rev. 21. 3.

THE

BOOK OF DANIEL.

1 IN the third year of [a]the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of [b]the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into [c]the land of Shinar to the house of his god: [d]and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. 3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz [e]the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal and of [f]the nobles; 4 youths in whom was no [g]blemish, but well favoured, and [h]skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should [i]teach them the learning and the tongue of the [j]Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed for them a daily portion of [k]the king's [2]meat, and of [l]the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished [m]three years; that at the end thereof they might [n]stand before the king. 6 Now among these were, of the children of Judah, [o]Daniel, [p]Hananiah, [p]Mishael, and [p]Azariah. 7 And [e]the prince of the eunuchs [q]gave names unto them: [r]unto Daniel he gave *the name of* Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, *of* Shadrach; and to Mishael, *of* Meshach; and to Azariah, *of* Abednego. 8 But Daniel [s]purposed in his heart that he would not [t]defile himself with [k]the king's meat, nor with [l]the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not [t]defile himself. 9 [u]Now God made Daniel to find favour and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. 10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths which are of your own age? so should ye endanger my head with the king. 11 Then said Daniel to [3]the steward, whom the prince of the eunuchs

Kin. 24.
hr. 36. 6.
.. 5. 2.
Kin. 24.
hr. 36. 10.
. Jer. 27.
Baruch 3.
en. 11. 2.
ch. 5. 11.
Chr. 36. 7.
ra 5. 14.
p. 2 Kin. 18
sai. 39. 7.
sth. 1. 3.
p. Lev. 19, 20
Sam. 25.
p. ver. 17
ch. 9. 22.
p. Isai. 10.
n. 2. 2, 4, 10
3. 8
4. 7
5. 7, 11.
h. 11. 26.
r. 8, 16.
Cp. ver.

n Cp. ch. 2. 2 & 1 Kin. 10. 8. See Gen. 41. 46.
o Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Matt. 24. 15.
p ch. 2. 17. Song of Three 66.
q Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 34 & 24. 17.
r ch. 2. 26 & 4. 8, 9, 18, 19 & 5. 12 & 10. 1.
s 2 Cor. 9. 7.
t Cp. Lev. 3. 17 & Ezek. 4. 13 & Hos. 9. 3.
u Cp. Gen. 39. 21 & Ps. 106. 46 & Prov. 16. 7.

---

[1] Heb. *Jehovah-shammah.* See Ex. 17. 15. [2] Or, *dainties* [3] Heb. *Hammelzar.*

had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: 12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, [v] ten days; and let them give us [1] pulse to eat, and water to drink. 13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of [k] the king's meat; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. 14 So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths which did eat of [k] the king's meat. 16 [w] So [2] the steward took away their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them [x] pulse. 17 Now as for these four youths, [y] God gave them knowledge and [z] skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had [a] understanding in all visions and dreams. 18 And at the end of [b] the days which the king had [3] appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [c] stood they before the king. 20 And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all [d] the magicians and [e] enchanters that were in all his realm. 21 And Daniel [f] continued even unto the first year of [g] king Cyrus.

2

1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and [h] his spirit was troubled, and [i] his sleep brake from him. 2 Then the king commanded to call [d] the magicians, and [e] the enchanters, and the [j] sorcerers, and [k] the Chaldeans, for to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and [l] stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and [h] my spirit is troubled to know the dream. 4 Then spake [k] the Chaldeans to the king [4] in the Syrian language, [5] [m] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. 5 The king answered and said to [k] the Chaldeans, [6] The thing is gone from me: if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [n] cut in pieces, [n] and your [o] houses shall be made a dunghill. 6 But if ye shew the dream and the interpretation thereof, [p] ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: [q] therefore shew me the dream and the interpretation thereof. 7 They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. 8 The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would [7] [r] gain time, because ye see [8] the thing is gone from me. 9 But if ye make not known unto me the dream, [s] there is but one law for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till [t] the time be changed: [u] therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof. 10 [v] The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: forasmuch as no king, [9] lord, nor ruler, hath asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or [v] Chaldean. 11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except [w] the gods, [x] whose dwelling is not with flesh. 12 For this cause the king was angry and [y] very furious, and [z] commanded to destroy all [a] the wise men of Babylon. 13 So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain; and they sought [b] Daniel and his companions to be slain. 14 Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to [c] Arioch the [d] captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon; 15 he answered and said to [c] Arioch the king's captain, Wherefore is the decree [e] so urgent from the king? Then [c] Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. 16 And Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would [10] appoint him a time, [11] and he would shew the king the interpretation.

v Cp. Rev. 2. 10.
k ch. 11. 26.
w ver. 11.
x ver. 12.
y Cp. ch. 2. 20, 23 & Job 32. 8 & James 1. 5.
z ver. 4.
a ch. 5. 12. Cp. ch. 9. 23 & 10. 1, 11, 12.
b Cp. ver. 5.
c ch. 2. 2.
d Cp. ch. 2. 27 & Gen. 41. 8, 24 & Ex. 7. 11, 22 & 8. 7, 18, 19 & 9. 11.
e ch. 2. 2, 10, 27 & 4. 7 & 5. 7, 11, 15.
f Cp. ch. 6. 28 & 10. 1.
g See ch. 6. 28.
h Cp. ch. 4. 5 & 5. 9 & Gen. 41. 8.
i Cp. ch. 6. 18 & Esth. 6. 1.
j Deut. 18. 10, 11. 2 Chr. 33. 6. Isai. 47. 9, 12.
k See ch. 1. 4.
l See ch. 1. 5.
m ch. 3. 9 & 5. 10 & 6. 6, 21. See 1 Kin. 1. 31.

n ch. 3. 29.
o Ezra 6. 1 Cp. 2 Kin 10. 27.
p Cp. ch. 7, 16.
q Cp. ver. 7, 9.
r Eph. 5. 1 (mg. for mg.). Col. 4. 5 (mg. for mg.).
s Esth. 4. 1
t Cp. ver. & ch. 7. 2
u ver. 6. Cp. ver.
v See ch. 1.
w Cp. ch. 11, 14.
x Cp. 2 Es 5. 38.
y Cp. ch. 19.
z Cp. ver. 2
a ch. 4. 6.
b See ch. 4-7.
c ver. 24,
d Cp. Ge 37. 36 & mg.
e ch. 3. 22

---

[1] Or, *herbs* [2] Heb. *Hammelzar.* [3] Heb. *said.* [4] Or, *in Aramaic* [5] Ch. 2. 4–7. 28 is in Aramaic. [6] Or, *The word is gone forth from me* [7] Aram. *buy the time.* [8] Or, *the word is gone forth from me: that if &c.* [9] Or, be he never so *great and powerful, hath &c.* [10] Or, *give him time* [11] Or, *that he might*

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to [f]Hananiah, [f]Mishael, and [f]Azariah, his companions: 18 [g]that they would desire mercies of the [h]God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not [i]perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. 19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in [j]a vision of the night. Then Daniel [k]blessed the [h]God of heaven. 20 Daniel answered and said, [l]Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: [m]for wisdom and might are his: 21 and [n]he changeth the times and the seasons: [o]he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: [p]he giveth wisdom unto the wise, [p]and knowledge to them that know understanding: 22 [q]he revealeth the deep and secret things: [q]he knoweth what is in the darkness, [r]and the light dwelleth with him. 23 [s]I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou [t]God of my fathers, [u]who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast now made known unto me what [v]we desired of thee: for thou hast made known unto us the king's matter. 24 Therefore Daniel went in unto [w]Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then [w]Arioch brought in Daniel before the king [x]in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man [y]of the children of the captivity of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. 26 The king answered and said to Daniel, [z]whose name was Belteshazzar, [a]Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? 27 Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded can neither wise men, [b]enchanters, [b]magicians, nor [c]soothsayers, shew unto the king; 28 but [d]there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [e]what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and [f]the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these: 29 as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [g]and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass. 30 But [h]as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that [i]thou mayest know the thoughts of thy heart. 31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the aspect thereof was terrible. 32 As for this image, [j]his head was of fine gold, [k]his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and [k]his thighs of brass, 33 [l]his legs of iron, his feet part of iron, and part of clay. 34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out [m]without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and [n]brake them in pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, [n]broken in pieces together, and became [o]like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that [p]no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became [q]a great [1]mountain, [r]and filled the whole earth. 36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. 37 Thou, O king, art [s]king of kings, unto whom [t]the God of heaven [u]hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; 38 and wheresoever the children of men dwell, [v]the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee to rule over them all: thou art [w]the head of gold. 39 And after thee shall arise [x]another kingdom inferior to thee; and another third kingdom [w]of brass, [y]which shall bear rule over all the earth. 40 And [z]the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron [a]breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that crusheth all these, shall it [a]break in pieces and crush. 41 And whereas thou sawest [b]the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the

1. 6.
Matt. 19.
r. 19, 28, 44.
v. 11. 13.
ver. 12,
Num. 6
ob 33. 16.
e Josh. 33.
hr. 29.
72. 18
13. 2
15. 18.
ke 1. 68.
p. Isai. 29.
ver. 9
h. 7. 25.
ch. 4.
20
ob 12. 18
s. 75. 7
Rom. 1.
o ch. 1.
b 12. 22.
Ps. 25.
39. 12
mos 4.
ob. 4. 13.
Tim. 6.
nes 1. 17.
ohn 1. 5.
John 5.
ch. 6.
ut. 26. 7.
hr. 12. 17
9. 18.
ver. 20.
ch. 1. 17.
ver. 18.
r. 14, 15.
3. 24.
5. 13.
ra 4. 1
16, 19, 20
0. 7, 16.
o ch. 1. 7.
p. ch. 5.
o ch. 1.
4. 7
7.
o ver. 22
10. 14.
n. 3. 5.
4. 5
15.

g ver. 45.
h Cp. Gen. 41. 16 & Acts 3. 12.
i Cp. Eccles. 8. 18.
j Cp. ver. 38.
k Cp. ver. 39.
l Cp. ver. 40.
m Cp. ch. 8. 25 & Job 34. 20 & Lam. 4. 6 & 2 Cor. 5. 1.
n ver. 40, 44, 45. Isai. 8. 9. Cp. Matt. 21. 44 & Luke 20. 18.
o Ps. 1. 4.
p Cp. Rev. 20. 11.
q Cp. Isai. 2. 2.
r Cp. Ps. 80. 9.
s Ezra 7. 12. Ezek. 26. 7.
t ver. 19.
u ch. 5. 18. Cp. Ezra 1. 2. See ver. 21.
v ch. 4. 21. Jer. 27. 6.
w Cp. ver. 32.
x Cp. ver. 32 & ch. 5. 28, 31.
y Cp. ch. 7. 6.
z Cp. ch. 7. 7, 23.
a See ver. 34.
b Cp. ver. 33.

---

[1] Or, *rock*

[z]strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with [1]miry clay. 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly [2]broken. 43 And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with [1]miry clay, they shall mingle themselves [3]with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay. 44 And in the days of those kings shall [c]the God of heaven set up [d]a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but [e]it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and [d]it shall stand for ever. 45 Forasmuch as [f]thou sawest that [g]a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that [e]it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the [h]great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. 46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar [i]fell upon his face, and [j]worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should [k]offer an oblation and [l]sweet odours unto him. 47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth your [m]God is the God of gods, and [n]the Lord of kings, and [o]a revealer of secrets, seeing thou hast been able to reveal this secret. 48 Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great [p]gifts, and made him to rule over the whole [q]province of Babylon, and to be [r]chief governor over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 And Daniel requested of the king, and he [s]appointed [t]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of [q]the province of Babylon: but Daniel was [4]in [u]the gate of the king.

3 1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in [v]the plain of Dura, in [w]the province of Babylon. 2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together [x]the satraps, the deputies, and [y]the governors, the [5]judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [6]sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 3 Then [x]the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the [5]judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [6]sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. 4 Then the herald [z]cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O [a]peoples, nations, and languages, 5 that at what time ye hear the [b]sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, [7]dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye [c]fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: 6 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour [d]be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all [a]the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 8 Wherefore at that time certain [e]Chaldeans [f]came near, and brought accusation against the Jews. 9 They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, [g]O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, [h]hast made a decree, that every man that shall [i]hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, [i]shall fall down and worship the golden image: 11 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, [d]shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast [j]appointed over the affairs of [w]the province of Babylon, [k]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, [l]have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. 13 Then Nebuchadnezzar [m]in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring [k]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these

z Cp. ch. 7. 7, 23.
c ver. 19. [illegible] 4. 3, 34 & [illegible] 26 & [illegible] 14, 27. M[illegible] Cp. Matt. 3. 2 & Luke 1. [illegible] & John 18. 36.
e Cp. Isai. [illegible] 12.
See ver. 34.
f Cp. ver. 34.
g Cp. Isai. 28. 16.
h ver. 28.
i Cp. 2 Sam. 14. 22.
j Cp. Matt. [illegible] & Acts 10. 25.
k Cp. Acts 14. 13.
l Cp. Ezra [illegible]
m Deut. 10. 17.
n Cp. 1 Tim. [illegible] & Rev. 17. 14 & 19. 16.
o [illegible] 22.
p Cp. ver. 6.
q ch. 3. 1, 12.
r Cp. Esth. [illegible]
s [illegible]
t Cp. ch. 1. 7.
u Esth. 2. 19.
v Cp. Gen. 11. 2.
w ver. 12, 30. ch. 2. 48, 49.
x ver. 27. ch. 6. 1, 2. 3, 4, 6, 7. Cp. Ezra 8. 36.
y ch. 2. 48.

z ch. 4. 14 & 5. 7. Cp. Rev. 18. 2.
a ver. 29. ch. 4. 1 & 5. 19 & 6. 25 & 7. 14. Cp. Rev. 5. 9.
b ver. 7, 10 15.
c Cp. ch. 46.
d Cp. Jer. 29. 22 & Ezek. 2 25.
e See ch. 1.
f ch. 6. 12.
g See ch. 2.
h ver. 29. ch. 4. 6 & 6. 26.
i ver. 5, 7, 1
j ch. 2. 49.
k Cp. ch. 1.
l ch. 6. 13.
m ch. 2. 12

---

[1] Or, *earthenware* [2] Or, *brittle* [3] Or, *by* [4] Or, *at the king's court* [5] Or, *chief soothsayers* [6] Or, *lawyers* [7] Or, *bagpipe*

men before the king. 14 Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is it of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? 15 Now if ye be ready that at what time [n] ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, [d] ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and [o] who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands? 16 [k] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [1] we have no need to answer thee in this matter. 17 [2] If it be *so*, [p] our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. 19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar [q] full of fury, and the form of his visage [r] was changed against [k] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army [s] to bind [k] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then these men were [s] bound in their hosen, their [3] tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22 Therefore because the king's commandment was [t] urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire [u] slew those men that took up [v] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down [s] bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was [w] astonied, and rose up [x] in haste: he spake and said unto his [y] counsellors, Did not we cast three men [z] bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [a] walking in the midst of the fire, and they [b] have no hurt; and the aspect of the fourth is like [c] a son of the gods. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the [4] mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake and said, [v] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the [d] Most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then [v] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [e] came forth out of the midst of the fire. 27 And the [f] satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and [y] the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that [g] the fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their [h] hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them. 28 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed be the God of [v] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who [i] hath sent his angel, and [j] delivered his servants that [k] trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not [l] serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 29 Therefore [m] I make a decree, that every [n] people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of [v] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [o] shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other god that is able to deliver after this sort. 30 Then the king promoted [v] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in [p] the province of Babylon.

4 1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all the [q] peoples, nations, and languages, [r] that dwell in all the earth; [s] peace be multiplied unto you. 2 It hath seemed good unto me to shew the [t] signs and wonders that the [u] Most High God hath wrought toward me. 3 How great are [t] his signs! and how mighty are his [t] wonders! [v] his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, [v] and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace. 5 I saw a dream which

r.5,7,10.
). Jer.
22
Ezek. 23.
). ch. 6.
Ex. 5. 2
Kin. 18.
). ch.
).ver.15.
). ver. 13
Esth. 7. 7.
). ch. 2.
). ver.
25.
1. 2. 15.
p. Song
Three
-25.
p. ch. 1. 7.
h. 4. 19.
h. 2. 25.
h. 4. 36
6. 7.
er. 20, 21,

a Cp. Isai. 43. 2 & Song of Three 1.
b Cp. ch. 6. 23.
c Cp. ver. 28 & Job 1. 6 & Song of Three 26, 27.
d ch. 4. 2 & 5. 18, 21.
e Cp. 1 Mac. 2. 59.
f ver. 2.
g Cp. Heb. 11. 34.
h ver. 21.
i ch. 6. 22. Song of Three 26.
j Cp. ver. 15, 17 & Ps. 34. 7.
k Cp. Ps. 25. 2.
l Cp. Ex. 20. 3.
m See ver. 10.
n See ver. 4.
o ch. 2. 5.
p ver. 1, 12. ch. 2. 48, 49.
[Ch. 3. 31 in Aram.]
q See ch. 3. 4.
r ch. 6. 25.
s 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
t ch. 6. 27. Cp. John 4. 48.
u ch. 3. 26.
v See ch. 2. 44.
[Ch. 4. 1 in Aram.]

---

[1] Or, *we are not careful* [2] Or, *Behold, our God &c.* Or, *If our God whom we serve be able to deliver us, he will deliver us from . . . and out of thine hand, O king* [3] Or, *turbans* [4] Aram. *door.*

made me afraid; and the [1]thoughts upon my bed and [w]the visions of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore [x]made I a decree to bring in [y]all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. 7 Then came in [z]the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but [a]they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. 8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was [b]Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is [c]the spirit of the holy gods: and I told the dream before him, *saying*, 9 O Belteshazzar, [d]master of the magicians, because I know that [c]the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no [e]secret troubleth thee, tell me [w]the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. 10 Thus were [w]the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and [f]behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. 11 [g]The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth. 12 [h]The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: [i]the beasts of the field had [j]shadow under it, and [i]the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. 13 I saw in [w]the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, [k]a watcher and [l]an holy one came down from heaven. 14 He [m]cried aloud, and said thus, [n]Hew down the tree, and [o]cut off his branches, [o]shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: [o]let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches. 15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: 16 let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; [p]and let seven times [q]pass over him. 17 The sentence is by the decree of [k]the watchers, and the [2]demand by the word of [l]the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the Most High [r]ruleth in the kingdom of men, [s]and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and [t]setteth up over it the lowest of men. 18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: and thou, O [b]Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, forasmuch as [u]all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able, for [v]the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 Then Daniel, whose name was [b]Belteshazzar, was [w]astonied for a while, and [x]his thoughts troubled him. The king answered and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, [y]the dream be to them that hate thee, [y]and the interpretation thereof to thine adversaries. 20 [z]The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; 21 [a]whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: 22 [b]it is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: [c]for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, [c]and thy dominion to the end of the earth. 23 And whereas the king saw [d]a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, [e]Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till [f]seven times pass over him; 24 this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king: 25 [g]that thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and thou shalt be made [h]to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and [f]seven times shall pass over thee; till [i]thou know that the Most High ruleth in the

w ch. 2. 28 & 7. 15.
x See ch. 3. 10.
y ch. 2. 12.
z See ch. 2. 2.
a Cp. ver. 18 & ch. 2. 27 & 5. 8, 15.
b See ch. 1. 7.
c ver. 18. ch. 2. 11 & 5. 11. Gen. 41. 38. Cp. Isai. 63. 11.
d ch. 5. 11. Cp. ch. 2. 48.
e ch. 2. 18.
f Cp. Ezek. 31. 3.
g Cp. Ps. 37. 35.
h Ezek. 31. 7.
i Ezek. 31. 6.
j Cp. Baruch 1. 12.
k ver. 23.
l Cp. Deut. 33. 2 & Zech. 14. 5 & Jude 14.
m See ch. 3. 4.
n ver. 23. Cp. Matt. 3. 10 & Luke 3. 9.
o Cp. Ezek. 31. 12.
p Cp. ver. 23, 25.
q Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 30.

r ver. 25, 32 ch. 5. 21.
s Jer. 27. 5.
t See 1 Sam 2. 8.
u Cp. ver. 7 & ch. 5. 8, 15 & Gen. 41. 8
v See ver. 8
w ch. 3. 24.
x ch. 5. 6.
y Cp. 1 Sam 25. 26 & 2 Sam. 18. 32.
z Cp. ver. 10, 11.
a Cp. ver. 12.
b Cp. Ezek. 31. 3.
c See Jer. 27. 6–8.
d ver. 13.
e ver. 14, 15.
f ver. 16.
g ver. 32, 33. Cp. ch. 5. 21.
h Cp. Ps. 106. 20.
i ver. 17, 32.

---

[1] Or, *imaginations* [2] Or, *matter*

kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 26 And whereas they commanded [j]to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. 27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and [1]break off thy sins by [k]righteousness, [l]and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; [m]if there may be [2]a lengthening of thy tranquillity. 28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At the end of twelve months he was walking [3]in the royal palace of Babylon. 30 The king spake and said, [n]Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place, by [o]the might of my power and for [o]the glory of my majesty? 31 [p]While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: the kingdom is departed from thee. 32 [q]And thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee; [q]until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and [q]he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hair was grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*. 34 And [r]at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and [s]mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured [t]him that liveth for ever; [u]for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and [u]his kingdom from generation to generation: 35 [v]and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and [w]he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: [x]and none can [4]stay his hand, or [y]say unto him, What doest thou? 36 At the same time [z]mine understanding returned unto me; and for [a]the glory of my kingdom, [a]my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and [b]my counsellors and [c]my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was [d]added unto me. 37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar [e]praise and extol and honour the [f]King of heaven; [g]for all his works are truth, and his ways judgement: and [h]those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

5

1 [i]Belshazzar the king [j]made a great feast to a thousand of his [k]lords, and drank wine before the thousand. 2 [i]Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring [l]the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein. 3 Then they brought [l]the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. 4 They drank wine, and [m]praised the [n]gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. 5 [o]In the same hour came forth [p]the fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw [q]the part of the hand that wrote. 6 [r]Then the king's [5]countenance was changed in him, [s]and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of [t]his loins were loosed, and [u]his knees smote one against another. 7 [v]The king cried aloud to bring in [v]the enchanters, the [w]Chaldeans, and [x]the soothsayers. The king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, [y]Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and [z]shall [6]be the third ruler in the kingdom. 8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but [a]they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. 9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly [b]troubled, [r]and his countenance was changed in him, and his

er. 15, 23.
Iatt. 6. 1.
rov. 16. 6.
cclus. 29.
p. Matt.
. 35, 36
Luke 11.
Cp. Jer.
. 8
Jonah 3.
Acts 8. 22
2 Tim. 2.
p. ch. 5.
p. ver. 36
ch. 2. 37.
Cp. ch. 5. 5
Luke 12.
ver. 17, 25.
h. 5. 21.
Cp. ver. 26.
ver. 36.
ch. 6. 26
& 12. 7.
Rev. 4. 10.
Cp. Ps. 10.
16.
See ch. 2.
44.
Isai. 40. 17.
Cp. Ps.
115. 3
& Heb. 1.
13, 14.
Cp. Isai.
14. 27.
Job 9. 12.
Cp. Isai.
45. 9
& Rom. 9.
20.
ver. 34.
Cp. ver. 30
& ch. 5. 18.

b ch. 3. 24
& 6. 7.
c ch. 5. 1
& 6. 17.
d Cp. Job
42. 12
& Matt. 6.
33.
e ver. 34.
Cp. ch. 5. 4.
f 1 Esd. 4. 46.
Cp. ch. 5.
23.
g Cp. Deut.
32. 4
& Ps. 33. 4
& Rev. 15. 3.
h Cp. ch. 5.
20
& Prov. 29.
23.
i ver. 22, 29,
30.
ch. 7. 1
& 8. 1.
Cp. Baruch 1. 11.
j See Esth.
1. 3.
k ch. 4. 36
& 6. 17.
l ver. 23.
See ch. 1. 2.
m ver. 23.
Cp. Judg.
16. 24.
n ver. 23.
Cp. Rev. 9.
20.
See Ps. 115.
4-7.
o Cp. ch. 4.
31.
p Cp. Ezek.
8. 3.
q ver. 24.
r Cp. ver. 10
& ch. 7. 28
& mg. for
mg.
s Cp. ch. 4.
5, 19
& 7. 28.
t Cp. Ps. 69.
23
& Isai. 45. 1.
u Nah. 2. 10.
v Cp. ch. 2. 2
& 4. 6.
w See ch.
1. 4.
x ch. 2. 27.
y ver. 16, 29.
Cp. ch. 2. 6.
z ver. 16, 29
& mg. for
mg.
a ver. 15.
ch. 4. 7, 18.
Cp. ch. 2. 27
& Gen. 41. 8.
b Cp. ch. 2. 1.

---

[1] Or, *redeem* [2] Or, as otherwise read, *an healing of thine error* [3] Aram. *upon.* [4] Aram. *strike.* [5] Aram. *brightness.* [6] Or, *rule as one of three*

[c]lords were perplexed. 10 *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spake and said, [d]O king, live for ever; let not thy thoughts trouble thee, [e]nor let thy countenance be changed: 11 there is a man in thy kingdom, [f]in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father [g]light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, [1]the king, *I say*, thy father, [h]made him master of the magicians, [v]enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; 12 [i]forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and [j]understanding, [j]interpreting of dreams, and shewing of dark sentences, and [k]dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, [l]whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of [m]the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah? 14 I have heard of thee, that [f]the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that [g]light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. 15 And now [n]the wise men, the [v]enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but [o]they could not shew the interpretation of the thing. 16 [p]But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and [q]dissolve doubts: [r]now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, [r]thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, [s]and shalt [2]be the third ruler in the kingdom. 17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, [t]Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. 18 O thou king, the [u]Most High God [v]gave [w]Nebuchadnezzar

c ver. 1.
d See ch. 2. 4.
e Cp. ver. 6, 9.
f See ch. 4. 8.
g Cp. ch. 1. 20.
h ch. 4. 9. Cp. ch. 2. 48.
v Cp. ch. 2. 2 & 4. 6.
i ch. 6. 3.
j See ch. 1. 17.
k ver. 16.
l See ch. 1. 7.
m See ch. 2. 25.
n ver. 7.
o See ver. 8.
p Cp. ch. 2. 26.
q ver. 12.
r ver. 7, 29.
s ver. 7, 29 & mg. for mg.
t Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 16.
u ch. 3. 26 & 4. 2.
v Cp. ch. 2. 37 & 4. 22.
w ver. 2.

thy father [x]the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty: 19 and because of the greatness that he gave him, [y]all the peoples, nations, and languages [z]trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down. 20 But [a]when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened that he dealt proudly, [b]he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 21 [c]and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: [c]until he knew that the [u]Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that he setteth up over it whomsoever he will. 22 And thou his son, O [d]Belshazzar, [e]hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 but hast lifted up thyself against [f]the Lord of heaven; and they have brought [g]the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; [h]and thou hast praised the [i]gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: [j]and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and [k]whose are all thy ways, [l]hast thou not glorified: 24 then was [m]the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed. 25 And this is the writing that was inscribed, [3]MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. 26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and brought it to an end. 27 TEKEL; [n]thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. 28 [4]PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to [o]the Medes and [p]Persians. 29 Then commanded [d]Belshazzar, and [q]they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, [r]that he should [2]be the third ruler in the kingdom. 30 [s]In that night [d]Belshazzar the [t]Chaldean king was slain. 31 And [t]Darius [o]the Mede

x Cp. ch. 4. 36.
y See ch. 3. 4.
z Cp. ch. 6. 26.
a Cp. ch. 4. 30, 31 & Ezek. 31. 10, 11.
b See ch. 2. 21.
c Cp. ch. 4. 25, 32.
d See ver. 1.
e Cp. 2 Chr. 33. 23.
f Tobit 7. 18. Cp. ch. 4. 37.
g ver. 3. See ch. 1. 2.
h ver. 4.
i See ver. 4.
j Job 12. 10.
k Jer. 10. 23.
l Cp. Acts 12. 23 & Rev. 16. 9.
m ver. 5.
n Job 31. 6. Ps. 62. 9.
o ver. 31. Cp. ch. 9. 1 & Isai. 13. 17 & 21. 2 & Jer. 51. 28.
p See ch. 6. 28.
q Cp. ver. 7, 16.
r ver. 7, 16 & mg. for mg.
s Jer. 50. 24 & 51. 31, 39, 57.
t ch. 9. 1. [Ch. 6. 1 in Aram.]

---

[1] Or, *thy father, O king*

[2] Or, *rule as one of three divisions.*

[3] That is, *Numbered, numbered, weighed, and*

[4] That is, *Divided.*

received the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

6 1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom [u] an hundred and twenty [v] satraps, which should be throughout the whole kingdom; 2 and over them [w] three presidents, of whom Daniel was one; that these [v] satraps might give account unto them, and that the king should have no damage. 3 Then this Daniel was [x] distinguished above [w] the presidents and [v] the satraps, because [y] an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought [z] to set him over the whole realm. 4 Then [w] the presidents and [v] the satraps [a] sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; [b] but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, [b] neither was there any error or fault found in him. 5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God. 6 Then these [w] presidents and [v] satraps [1] assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [c] King Darius, live for ever. 7 All the [w] presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the [d] counsellors and the governors, have consulted together [2] to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong [e] interdict, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. 8 Now, O king, establish [e] the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to [f] the law of [g] the Medes and Persians, [h] which [3] altereth not. 9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and [e] the interdict. 10 And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; ([i] now his windows were open in his chamber [j] toward Jerusalem;) and he kneeled upon his knees [k] three times a day, and prayed, and [l] gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. 11 Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God. 12 Then they [m] came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's interdict; Hast thou not signed [n] an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of [g] the Medes and Persians, [h] which [3] altereth not. 13 Then answered they and said before the king, That [o] Daniel, which is [p] of the children of the captivity [o] of Judah, [q] regardeth not thee, O king, nor [n] the interdict that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition [k] three times a day. 14 Then [r] the king, when he heard these words, [r] was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to rescue him. 15 Then these men assembled together unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no [n] interdict nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. 16 [s] Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, [t] Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. 17 [u] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [v] and the king sealed it [w] with his own signet, and with the signet of his [x] lords; [4] that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel. 18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: [y] neither were [5] instruments of music brought before him: and [z] his sleep fled from him. 19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. 20 And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice: the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of [a] the living God, [t] is thy God, whom thou servest continually, [b] able to deliver thee from the lions? 21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [c] O king, live for ever. 22 My God [d] hath sent his angel, [e] and hath shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: forasmuch as [f] before him innocency was found in me; [f] and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. 23 Then was the

). Esth.
e ch.
Esd. 3. 9.
. ch. 5. 7, 29.
). Esth.
ı. 5. 12.
). Gen. 40
Esth. 3.
p. Ec- s. 4. 4.
). Ezek. 14, 20.
r. 21.
e ch. 2. 4.
ı. 3. 24
ŀ. 36.
r. 12, 13,
er. 12, 15.
sth. 1. 19.
p. ch. 8.
p. ver. 15
Esth. 8. 8.
p. Ps. 7. 5.
p. Ps. 28. 2
138. 2
Tobit 3.
e 1 Kin. 48.
Ps. 55. 17.
p. ch. 2.
ch. 3. 8.
ver. 7, 8, 9.

o ch. 1. 6.
p See ch. 2. 25.
q ch. 3. 12.
r Cp. Matt. 14. 9 & Mark 6. 26.
s Cp. Bel and Dragon 30, 31.
t Cp. Acts 27. 23.
u Cp. Lam. 3. 53.
v Matt. 27. 66. Rev. 20. 3.
w Cp. Esth. 3. 12 & Bel and Dragon 11, 14.
x ch. 4. 36 & 5. 1.
y Cp. Prov. 25. 20.
z Esth. 6. 1 & mg. Cp. ch. 2. 1.
a ver. 26.
b Cp. ch. 3. 15.
c See ch. 2. 4.
d ch. 3. 28.
e 1 Mac. 2. 60. Heb. 11. 33. Cp. Ps. 22. 21 & 2 Tim. 4. 17.
f Cp. ver. 4.

---

[1] Or, *came tumultuously* (and so in vv. 11, 15) [2] Or, *that the king should establish a statute, and make &c.* [3] Aram. *passeth not away.* [4] Or, *that there might be no change of purpose* [5] Or, *dancing girls*

king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and [g]no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his God. 24 And the king commanded, and [h]they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all [i]the peoples, nations, and languages, [j]that dwell in all the earth; [k]Peace be multiplied unto you. 26 [l]I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom [m]men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for [n]he is [o]the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, [o]and his dominion shall be even [p]unto the end: 27 he delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh [q]signs and wonders in heaven and in earth; who hath [r]delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. 28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in [s]the reign of [t]Cyrus the Persian.

7 1 In the first year of [u]Belshazzar king of Babylon [v]Daniel [1]had a dream and [w]visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters. 2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, [x]the four winds of the heaven brake forth upon the great sea. 3 And four great beasts [y]came up from the sea, diverse one from another. 4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. 5 And behold [z]another beast, a second, like to a bear, and [2]it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in his mouth between his teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a [a]leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and [b]dominion was given to it. 7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold [c]a fourth beast, [d]terrible and [3]powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: [d]it devoured and brake in pieces, [d]and stamped the residue with his feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it: and [e]it had ten horns. 8 I considered the horns, and, behold, [f]there came up among them another horn, a little one, [f]before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and [g]a mouth speaking great things. 9 I beheld till [h]thrones were [4]placed, and one that was [i]ancient of days did sit: [j]his raiment was white as snow, and [k]the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, *and* [l]the wheels thereof burning fire. 10 [m]A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [n]thousand thousands [o]ministered unto him, [n]and ten thousand times ten thousand [p]stood before him: the [q]judgement was set, and [r]the books were opened. 11 I beheld at that time because of the voice of [g]the great words which the horn spake; I beheld even till [s]the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, [s]and he was given [5]to be burned with fire. 12 And as for the rest of the beasts, [t]their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. 13 I saw in the night visions, and, [u]behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of man, and he came even to the [i]ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 [v]And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all [w]the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: [x]his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of [6]my body, and [y]the visions of my head troubled me. 16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know

g Cp. ch. 3. 25.
h Bel and Dragon 42. Cp. Deut. 19. 19.
i See ch. 3. 4.
j ch. 4. 1.
k See ch. 4. 1.
l See ch. 3. 29.
m Cp. ch. 5. 19 & Ps. 99. 1 & Eccles. 12. 13.
n ver. 20.
o See ch. 4. 34.
p ch. 7. 26.
q ch. 4. 2.
r Cp. ch. 3. 28, 29.
s Cp. ch. 1. 21.
t 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, 2 & 4. 3, 5 & 5. 13, 14. Isa. 44. 28 & 45. 1. Cp. ch. 1. 21 & 10. 1.
u See ch. 5. 1.
v Cp. ch. 1. 17.
w ver. 15. ch. 2. 28 & 4. 5.
x ch. 8. 8 & 11. 4. Cp. Ezek. 37. 9 & Zech. 2. 6 & Rev. 7. 1.
y Cp. 2 Esd. 11. 1 & Rev. 13. 1.
z Cp. ch. 2. 39.
a Cp. Hab. 1. 8 & Rev. 13. 2.

b Cp. ch. 11. 5.
c Cp. 2 Esd. 11. 40.
d ver. 19, 23.
e ver. 20. Cp. Rev. 12. 3 & 13. 1 & 17. 12.
f Cp. ver. 20, 21, 24 & ch. 8. 9.
g ver. 20. Cp. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
h Rev. 20. 4. Cp. Matt. 19. 28. See 1 Kin. 22. 19.
i ver. 22. Cp. Ps. 90. 2.
j Matt. 28. 3.
k Rev. 1. 14.
l Cp. Ezek. 1. 15 & 10. 2.
m Cp. Ps. 21. 9.
n Ps. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.
o Ps. 103. 21.
p Cp. Zech. 3. 4.
q ver. 22, 26. Rev. 11. 18 & 20. 4.
r Rev. 20. 12. Cp. 2 Esd. 6. 20.
s Rev. 19. 20. Cp. Rev. 20. 10.
t Cp. ver. 14. 26.
u Matt. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Rev. 1. 7 & 14. 14.
v Ps. 110. 1, Isai. 9. 6, Rev. 11. 1
w See ch. 3. 4.
x See ch. 2. 44.
y See ver.

---

1 Aram. *saw*. 2 Or, as otherwise read, *it raised up one dominion* 3 Or, *dreadful* 4 Or, *cast down*. 5 Aram. *to the burning of fire*. 6 Aram. *the sheath*.

the interpretation of the things. 17 [z]These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. 18 But [a]the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. 19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning [b]the fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; 20 [c]and concerning the ten horns that were on his head, and the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell; even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. 21 I beheld, and the same horn [d]made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; 22 until the [e]ancient of days came, and [a]judgement was given [1]to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that [a]the saints possessed the kingdom. 23 Thus he said, [b]The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall [2]tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings. 25 [f]And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High: [g]and he shall think to [h]change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until [i]a time and times and half a time. 26 [j]But the judgement shall sit, and [k]they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it [l]unto the end. 27 [m]And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of [m]the saints of the Most High: [n]his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. 28 [3]Here is the end of the matter. [o]As for me Daniel, my [p]thoughts much troubled me, [q]and my [4]countenance was changed in me: but [r]I kept the matter in my heart.

. ver. 3.
r. 22, 27.
tt. 25. 34.
1 Cor.
ev. 2. 26
. 4.
. 7.
. 8.
. ch. 8.
. 9, 13.
. ch. 11.
. 1 Mac.
4-49.
. 2. 9, 21.
. 12. 7.
. 12. 14.
e ver. 10.
. ver. 12,
6. 26.
e ver.
e ch. 2.
r. 15.
. ch. 8. 27
. 8, 16
r. 23. 9.
. 4. 5, 19
. 6.
. ch. 5.
6.

8

1 In the third year of the reign of [s]king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, [t]after that which appeared unto me [t]at the first. 2 And I saw in the vision; now it was so, that when I saw, I was in [u]Shushan the [5]palace, which is in the province of [v]Elam; and [w]I saw in the vision, [w]and I was by the river [x]Ulai. 3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river [y]a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. 4 I saw [z]the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no [a]beasts [b]could stand before him, [c]neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but [d]he did according to his will, and [e]magnified himself. 5 And as I was considering, behold, an [f]he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and [6]touched not the ground: and the goat had [f]a notable horn between his eyes. 6 And he came to [y]the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, [g]and ran upon him in the fury of his power. 7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, [h]and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; [i]and there was no power in the ram to stand before him: but he [j]cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. 8 And [f]the he-goat [k]magnified himself exceedingly: and when he was strong, [l]the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four [m]notable *horns* toward [m]the four winds of heaven. 9 And out of one of them came forth [n]a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward [o]the south, and toward [p]the east, and toward [q]the glorious *land*. 10 [r]And it waxed great, [s]even to the host of heaven; and some of the host [s]and of [t]the stars it cast down to the ground, and [u]trampled upon them. 11 Yea, [v]it magnified itself, even to [w]the prince of the

r Cp. Luke 2. 19, 51.
s See ch. 5. 1.
t Cp. ch. 7. 1.
u See Neh. 1. 1.
v See Isai. 11. 11.
w See Ezek. 1. 1.
x ver. 16.
y Cp. ver. 20.
z Cp. Deut. 33. 17 & Ezek. 34. 21.
a Cp. ch. 7. 17.
b Cp. ver. 7.
c Cp. ch. 3. 15.
d Cp. ch. 11. 3, 16, 36.
e ver. 8.
f Cp. ver. 21.
g Cp. Job 15. 26.
h ch. 11. 11.
i Cp. ver. 4.
j Cp. Ps. 7. 5.
k ver. 4.
l Cp. Ecclus. 47. 7.
m Cp. ver. 5. See ch. 7. 2, 3.
n ch. 7. 8. Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 16.
o Cp. ch. 11. 25 & 1 Mac. 1. 18.
p Cp. 1 Mac. 3. 31.
q ch. 11. 16, 41. Cp. Ps. 48. 2 & Ezek. 20. 6, 15.
r Cp. ch. 11. 28.
s Isai. 14. 13.
t Cp. Rev. 12. 4.
u ver. 7.
v ver. 25. See ch. 11. 36.
w Josh. 5. 14 (mg.).

---

1 Or, *for*
2 Or, *thresh it*
3 Aram. *Hitherto.*
4 Aram. *brightness.*
5 Or, *castle*
6 Heb. *none touched the ground.*

host; [x]and [1]it took away from him the continual *burnt offering*, [y]and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. 12 And [2]the host was given over *to it* together with the continual *burnt offering* through transgression; and it cast down truth to the ground, and [z]it did *its pleasure* and prospered. 13 Then I heard [a]a holy one speaking; and another holy one said unto that certain one which spake, [b]How long shall be the vision *concerning* the continual *burnt offering*, and [c]the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? 14 And he said [3]unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred [d]evenings *and* mornings; [e]then shall the sanctuary be [4]cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, that I [f]sought [5]to understand it; and, behold, there stood before me as [g]the appearance of a man. 16 [h]And I heard a man's voice [h]between *the banks of* [i]Ulai, which called, and said, [j]Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision. 17 So he came near where I stood; and when he came, [k]I was affrighted, [l]and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, [m]O son of man; for the vision belongeth [n]to the time of the end. 18 Now as he was speaking with me, [o]I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground: but [p]he touched me, and set me [6]upright. 19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the latter time of [q]the indignation: for it belongeth to [r]the appointed time of the end. 20 [s]The ram which thou sawest that had the two horns, they are the kings of [t]Media and Persia. 21 And [u]the rough he-goat is [v]the king of [7]Greece: and [u]the great horn that is between his eyes is [w]the first king. 22 [x]And as for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up, [y]four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, [z]but not with his power. 23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [a]when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. 24 And his power shall be mighty, [b]but not [8]by his own power; and he shall [9]destroy wonderfully, [c]and shall prosper and do *his pleasure*: [d]and he shall [9]destroy the mighty ones [e]and [10]the holy people. 25 [f]And through his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and [g]he shall magnify himself in his heart, and [h]in *their* security shall he [9]destroy many: he [g]shall also stand up against the prince of princes; [i]but he shall be broken [j]without hand. 26 And the vision of [k]the evenings and mornings which hath been told [l]is true: but [m]shut thou up the vision; [n]for it belongeth to many days *to come*. 27 And [o]I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I was astonished at the vision, [11][p]but none understood it.

9

1 [q]In the first year of [r]Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the [s]Medes, which was made king over the realm of the [t]Chaldeans; 2 in the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by the books the number of the years, whereof [u]the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem, even seventy years. 3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, [12]to seek by [v]prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes. 4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and [w]made confession, and said, [x]O Lord, the [x]great and dreadful God, which [y]keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments; 5 [z]we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, [a]and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy precepts and from thy judgements: 6 [b]neither have we hearkened unto [c]thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to [d]our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7 [e]O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of face,

x ch. 11. 31 & 12. 11. Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 45.
y 1 Mac. 1. 39 & 3. 45.
z ver. 24. ch. 11. 28, 30.
a See ch. 4. 13.
b ch. 12. 6. Cp. Rev. 6. 10. See ch. 9. 24–27.
c See ch. 11. 31.
d Cp. ver. 26.
e Cp. 1 Mac. 4. 43. See 2 Mac. 10. 1–5.
f Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
g ch. 7. 13 & 10. 16, 18. Ezek. 1. 26. Rev. 1. 13.
h See ch. 12. 5–7.
i ver. 2.
j ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26.
k Cp. Luke 1. 12.
l Ezek. 1. 28.
m See Ezek. 2. 1.
n Cp. ver. 19 & ch. 11. 27, 35, 40 & 12. 4, 9.
o ch. 10. 9. Cp. Luke 9. 32.
p ch. 9. 21 & 10. 10, 18.
q ch. 11. 36.
r Cp. Ps. 102. 13. See ver. 17.
s Cp. ver. 3.
t Cp. ch. 6. 8.
u Cp. ver. 5.
v ch. 10. 20 & mg. for mg. & 11. 2 & mg. for mg.
w ch. 11. 3. Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 1.
x ver. 8.
y Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 6.
z ver. 24.
a See 1 Mac. 1. 11–15.

b Rev. 17. 1
c ver. 12. ch. 11. 28, 30.
d Cp. ch. 7 21.
e ch. 12. 7. Isai. 63. 1
f Cp. ch. 11 23.
g ver. 11.
h Cp. ch. 11 21, 24 & 2 Mac. 25, 26.
i Cp. 1 Mac 6. 8 & 2 Mac. 9. 5.
j See ch. 2 34.
k Cp. ver. 1
l Cp. ch. 10. 1
m Cp. ch. 12. 4, 9.
n ch. 10. 14
o Cp. ch. 7 28.
p Cp. ver. 1
q ch. 11. 1.
r See ch. 5. 31.
s Cp. ch. 8. 20.
t ch. 5. 30.
u Cp. Ezra 1. 1 & Jer. 25. 12.
v ver. 17, 1 23. Cp. Neh. 1. 4.
w ver. 20. Cp. Ezra 10. 1 & Neh. 1. 6
x Neh. 1. 5 & 9. 32.
y Deut. 7.
z ver. 15. Baruch 1. 17. Song of Three 6.
a Lam. 3. 4
b 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16.
c Ezra 9. 1 Zech. 1. 6 Baruch 2. 20.
d Ezra 9. 7 Neh. 9. 3
e Baruch 1 15. Cp. ver. 1 & Lam. 1. 18.

---

[1] Another reading is, *the continual* burnt offering *was taken away from him.* [2] Or, *an host was given to it against the &c.* Or, *an host was set over the &c.* [3] According to the ancient versions, *unto him.* [4] Heb. *justified.* [5] Heb. *understanding.* [6] Or, *where I had stood* [7] Heb. *Javan.* [8] Or, *with his power* See ver. 22. [9] Or, *corrupt* [10] Heb. *people of the saints.* [11] Or, *but there was none to make it understood* [12] Or, *to seek after prayer &c.*

as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, [f]that are near, [f]and that are far off, through [g]all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of [h]their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. 8 [i]O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, [i]to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because [z]we have sinned against thee. 9 [j]To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses; [1]for we have rebelled against him; 10 [b]neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by [c]his servants the prophets. 11 Yea, [k]all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside, [l]that they should not obey thy voice: [m]therefore hath the curse been poured out upon us, and the oath [n]that is written in the law of [o]Moses the servant of God; for [z]we have sinned against him. 12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against [p]our judges that judged us, by [q]bringing upon us a great evil: [r]for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. 13 [n]As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: [s]yet have we not intreated the favour of the LORD our God, [t]that we should turn from our iniquities, and [2]have discernment in thy truth. 14 [u]Therefore hath the LORD watched over the evil, and brought it upon us: [v]for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth, and [w]we have not obeyed his voice. 15 And now, [x]O Lord our God, [x]that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt [y]with a mighty hand, and [z]hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; [a]we have sinned, we have done wickedly. 16 O Lord, [b]according to all thy [3]righteousness, [c]let thine anger and thy fury, I pray thee, be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [d]thy holy mountain: [e]because for our sins, and for [f]the iniquities of our fathers, [g]Jerusalem and thy people are become [h]a reproach to all that are round about us. 17 Now therefore, O our God, hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and [i]cause thy face to shine upon [j]thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. 18 [k]O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold [l]our desolations, and [m]the city which is called by thy name: [n]for we do not [4]present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. 19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; [o]defer not; [p]for thine own sake, O my God, because [m]thy city and [q]thy people are called by thy name.

20 [r]And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for [s]the holy mountain of my God; 21 yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, the man [t]Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, [5]being caused to fly swiftly, [6][u]touched me about [v]the time of the evening oblation. 22 And [w]he [7]instructed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to make thee [x]skilful of understanding. 23 [y]At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment went forth, [z]and I am come to tell thee; for [a]thou art [8]greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, [b]and understand the vision. 24 [c]Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon [d]thy holy city, [9]to finish [10][e]transgression, and [11]to make an end of sins, [f]and to [12]make reconciliation for iniquity, and [g]to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and [13]prophecy, and [h]to anoint [14]the most holy. 25 [i]Know therefore and discern, that [j]from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to [k]build Jerusalem unto [15][l]the anointed one, [m]the prince, shall be [16]seven weeks: and threescore and two weeks, it shall be built again, with street and moat, [n]even in troublous times. 26 And [o]after the threescore and two weeks shall [l]the anointed one [p]be cut off, and [17]shall

p. Esth.
:0.
·e Jer.
:.
ev. 26. 40.
.ruch 1.
:. 6.
·r. 15.
ruch 1.
ng of
.ree 6.
eh. 9. 17.
86. 15.
Chr. 36.
16.
zra 9. 11.
ch. 1. 6.
ruch 2.
·e Isai. 1.
.
). Jer.
3
4. 23.
er. 44. 22.
ruch 1.
·e Lev.
14–45
Deut. 28.
68.
Chr. 6.
hr. 24. 9.
h. 10. 29.
p. Ps. 82.
:.
r. 39. 16.
zek. 5. 9.
ruch
:.
. Lam.
2.
.ruch
).
os. 7. 10.
aruch
).
. Jer. 1.
eh. 9. 33.
ng of
ree 4.
e ver. 7.
er. 10.
aruch 2.
e Ex. 6. 6
20. 2.
x. 32. 11.
. Ex. 6. 1
Neh. 1. 10.
x. 14. 18.
h. 9. 10.
ee ver. 5.
. 31. 1
1. 2.
aruch 2.
er. 20.
. 11. 45.
r. 31. 23.
ch. 8. 3.
am. 1. 5.
p. Ex.
5.
am. 2. 15,
s. 44. 13
79. 4.
ek. 36. 4.
ic. 6. 16.

i Num. 6. 25.
j Lam. 5. 18.
k 2 Kin. 19. 16. Isai. 37. 17. Baruch 2. 16.
l ver. 26. See ver. 27.
m Jer. 25. 29.
n Baruch 2. 19.
o Ps. 40. 17 & 70. 5.
p Ps. 25. 11 & 79. 9. Baruch 2. 14.
q Jer. 14. 9. Ecclus. 36. 12. Baruch 2. 15.
r Isai. 65. 24.
s See ver. 16.
t See ch. 8. 16.
u See ch. 8. 18.
v Ex. 29. 39. Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 36 & Ezra 9. 4, 5.
w Cp. ch. 8. 16.
x Cp. ch. 1. 4, 17.
y Cp. ver. 20.
z Cp. ch. 10. 12, 14.
a ch. 10. 11, 19.
b Cp. Matt. 24. 15 & Mark 13. 14.
c Cp. Ezek. 4. 6.
d Neh. 11. 1. Song of Three 5.
e ch. 8. 13.
f Cp. Ps. 78. 38 & Heb. 2. 17. See Jer. 31. 34.
g Rom. 3. 25, 26. See Jer. 23. 5, 6.
h Cp. Ps. 45. 7 & Isai. 61. 1 & Acts 4. 26, 27.
i Cp. ver. 23.
j Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 23 & Ezra 1. 3 & 4. 24 & 6. 15 & Neh. 6. 15.
k Cp. Ps. 51. 18.
l John 1. 41 & mg.
m Isai. 55. 4 (mg.).
n See Neh. 4. 7, 8, 16–18.
o Cp. 2 Esd. 7. 28, 29.
p Isai. 53. 8. Cp. Mark 9. 12 & Luke 24. 26.

[1] Or, *though* [2] Or, *deal wisely* [3] Heb. *righteousnesses.* [4] Heb. *cause to fall.* See Jer. 36. 7. [5] Or, *being sore wearied* [6] Or, *came near unto me* [7] Or, *made me to understand* [8] Or, *very precious* Heb. *precious things.* [9] Or, *to restrain* [10] Or, *the transgression* [11] Another reading is, *to seal up.* [12] Or, *purge away* [13] Heb. *prophet.* [14] Or, *a most holy place* [15] Or, *Messiah, the prince* Or, *an anointed one, a prince* [16] Or, *seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be &c.* [17] Or, *there shall be none belonging to him*

have nothing: and the people of the prince that shall come [q]shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; [r]and [1]his end shall be with a flood, [s]and even unto the end shall be war; [t]desolations are determined. 27 And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and [2]for the half of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the [3]oblation to cease: [u]and [4]upon the wing of abominations *shall come* one that maketh desolate: and even unto [v]the consummation, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out upon the [5]desolator.

10

1 [w]In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, [x]whose name was called Belteshazzar; and [y]the thing was true, even a great warfare: and [z]he understood the thing, and [z]had understanding of the vision. 2 In those days I Daniel was mourning [a]three whole weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I [b]anoint myself at all, till [a]three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was [c]by the side of the great river, [d]which is [6]Hiddekel, 5 [e]I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold [f]a man clothed in linen, whose loins were [g]girded with pure [h]gold of Uphaz: 6 his body also was like [i]the beryl, and his face [j]as the appearance of lightning, and [k]his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and [l]his feet like in colour to burnished brass, and [l]the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. 7 [m]And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves. 8 So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and [n]there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, [o]and I retained no strength. 9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [p]and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, [p]with my face toward the ground. 10 And, behold, [q]a hand touched me, which [7]set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. 11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [r]thou man greatly beloved, [s]understand the words that I speak unto thee, and [s]stand upright; for unto thee [t]am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 Then said he unto me, [u]Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst [v]set thine heart to understand, and to [v]humble thyself before thy God, [w]thy words were heard: [x]and I am come for thy words' sake. 13 But [y]the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me [z]one and twenty days; but, lo, [a]Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I [8]remained there with the kings of Persia. 14 [x]Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people [b]in the latter days: for [c]the vision is yet for *many* days. 15 And when he had spoken unto me according to these words, [d]I set my face toward the ground, [e]and was dumb. 16 And, behold, [f]one like the similitude of the sons of men [g]touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and [h]I retain no strength. 17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me. 18 Then there [g]touched me again [f]one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me. 19 And he said, [i]O man greatly beloved, [j]fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he spake unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the [k]prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the [l]prince of [9]Greece shall come. 21 But I will tell thee that which is inscribed in [m]the writing of truth: and there is none that [10]holdeth with me [11]against these, but [n]Michael your

q Cp. Matt. 24. 2 & Mark 13. 2 & Luke 19. 43, 44.
r Nah. 1. 8. Wisdom 5. 22. Cp. ch. 11. 10, 22, 26, 40.
s Matt. 24. 6, 14.
t ver. 18. See ver. 27.
u Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Cp. Luke 21. 20.
v Isai. 10. 23.
w Cp. ch. 1. 21. See ch. 6. 28.
x See ch. 1. 7.
y Cp. ch. 8. 26.
z See ch. 1. 17.
a Cp. ver. 13.
b Cp. Amos 6. 6 & Matt. 6. 17.
c Cp. ch. 12. 5.
d Gen. 2. 14. Cp. Tobit 6. 1 (for mg.).
e Cp. Josh. 5. 13.
f Ezek. 9. 2.
g Cp. Rev. 1. 13 & 15. 6.
h Jer. 10. 9.
i Cp. Ezek. 1. 16 & 10. 9.
j Ezek. 1. 14. Matt. 28. 3.
k Rev. 1. 14.
l Rev. 1. 15.
m Cp. Acts 9. 7.
n Cp. ch. 7. 28.
o ver. 16.
p ch. 8. 18.
q See Ezek. 2. 9.

r ver. 19. ch. 9. 23.
s Ezek. 2
t Cp. Heb 1. 14.
u ver. 19. Cp. Judg 6. 23 & Rev. 1. 17.
v Cp. ch. 9
w Cp. Act 10. 4.
x Cp. ch. 23.
y ver. 20.
z Cp. ver. 2, 3.
a ver. 21. ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12.
b ch. 2. 28.
c ch. 8. 26. Cp. Hab. 2. 3.
d ver. 9. ch. 8. 18.
e Ps. 39. 2
f See ch. 15.
g Isai. 6. 7
h ver. 8.
i ver. 11. ch. 9. 23.
j See ver. 1
k ver. 13.
l ch. 8. 21 & mg. fo mg.
m ch. 12. 1. Cp. Ex. 32.
n See ver.

---

[1] Or, *the end thereof*
[2] Or, *in the midst of*
[3] Or, *meal offering*
[4] Or, *upon the pinnacle of abominations* shall be &c.
[5] Or, *desolate*
[6] That is, *Tigris.*
[7] Or, *set me tottering upon* &c.
[8] Or, *was not needed*
[9] Heb. *Javan.*
[10] Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*
[11] Or, *concerning these things*

prince.

11 1 And as for me, [o]in the first year of [o]Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee [p]the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, [1]he shall stir up all against the realm of [2][l]Greece. 3 And [q]a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and [r]do according to his will. 4 And when he shall stand up, [s]his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided [s]toward the [t]four winds of heaven; but [u]not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside these. 5 And the king of the south [3]shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, [v]and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion. 6 And at the end of years [w]they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make [4]an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in those times. 7 But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his [5]place, which shall come [6]unto the army, and shall enter into the [x]fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail: 8 and also their gods, with their [7]molten images, *and* with their goodly [y]vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall [8]refrain some years from the king of the north. 9 And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall return into his own land. 10 And his sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, [9]which shall come on, [z]and overflow, and pass through: and [10]they shall return and war, even to his [x]fortress. 11 And the king of the south shall be [a]moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: [b]and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be given into his hand. 12 And the multitude shall [11]be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted: and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail. 13 And the king of the north shall return, [c]and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of [d]the times, *even* [12]*of* years, with a great army and with much substance. 14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among thy people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision; but [e]they shall fall. 15 So the king of the north shall come, and [f]cast up a mount, and take [13]a well fenced city: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand. 16 But he that cometh against him shall [g]do according to his own will, and [h]none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in [i]the glorious land, and in his hand shall be destruction. 17 And he shall [j]set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, [14]and [4]upright ones with him; and he shall do *his pleasure*: and he shall give him the daughter of women, [15]to corrupt her; but [16]she shall not stand, neither be for him. 18 After this shall he turn his face unto the [17]isles, and shall take many: but a [18]prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yea, moreover, he [k]shall cause his reproach to turn upon him. 19 Then he shall turn his face toward the [l]fortresses of his own land: but he shall [m]stumble and fall, [n]and shall not be found. 20 Then shall stand up in his [5]place [o]one that shall cause [p]an exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom: but within few days [q]he shall be [19]destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. 21 And in his [5]place shall stand up [r]a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honour of

h. 9. 1.
h. 10. 21.
8. 21 mg. for g.
p. ch. 7. 6
8. 5, 21.
er. 16, 36.
p. ch. 8. 4.
p. ch. 8. 22.
ee ch. 7. 2.
s. 109. 13.
p. ch. 7. 6.
Cp. ver.
p. ver. 10, 38, 39.
Cp. ver. 43.
ver. 26, 40.
sai. 8. 8.

a ch. 8. 7.
b ver. 13.
c ver. 11.
d Cp. ch. 4. 16.
e ver. 19, 33, 34.
f See Ezek. 4. 2.
g ver. 3, 36.
h Cp. Josh. 10. 8.
i ver. 41. See ch. 8. 9.
j See Jer. 42. 15.
k Cp. Hos. 12. 14.
l Cp. ver. 7, 10, 38, 39.
m Jer. 46. 6.
n Job 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21.
o Cp. 2 Mac. 3. 7, 13.
p Cp. Isai. 60. 17 & Zech. 9. 8 (mg.).
q See 2 Mac. 3. 22–40.
r Cp. 2 Mac. 4. 19.

---

[1] Or, *all this shall stir up the realm* [2] Heb. *Javan.* [3] Or, *shall be strong; but one of his princes shall be &c.* [4] Or, *equitable conditions* [5] Or, *office* [6] Or, *against* [7] Or, *princes* [8] Or, *continue more years than &c.* [9] Or, *and he* [10] Or, *he* [11] Or, *be carried away* [12] Or, for [13] Or, *the fenced cities* [14] According to the ancient versions, *and shall make equitable conditions with him: and he shall give &c.* [15] Or, *to destroy it* [16] Or, *it* [17] Or, *coastlands* [18] Or, *captain* [19] Heb. *broken.*

the kingdom: [s] but he shall come in time of security, [t] and shall obtain the kingdom [u] by flatteries. 22 And with the arms of [v] a flood shall they be swept away from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of [1] the covenant. 23 And after the league made with him [w] he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. 24 [x] In time of security shall he come even upon [y] the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; [z] he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yea, he shall devise his devices against the strong holds, even for a time. 25 [a] And he shall stir up his power and his courage against [b] the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army: but he shall not stand, for they shall devise devices against him. 26 Yea, they that eat of his [2] meat shall [3] destroy him, and his army shall [c] overflow: [d] and many shall fall down slain. 27 And as for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet [e] the end shall be at the time appointed. 28 Then shall he return into his land [f] with great substance; and [g] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; [h] and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land. 29 At the time appointed he shall return, [i] and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the former. 30 For ships of [j] Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and [k] have indignation against the holy covenant, and [k] shall do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and [l] have regard unto them that [m] forsake the holy covenant. 31 And arms shall stand on his part, and [n] they shall profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and [o] shall take away the continual *burnt offering*, and [p] they shall set up the abomination that maketh desolate. 32 [q] And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he [4] pervert by flatteries: but the people that know their God [r] shall be strong, and do *exploits*. 33 [s] And [5] they that be wise among the people shall instruct many: [t] yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, *many* days. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with [u] a little help: but many shall join themselves unto them with flatteries. 35 And some of [6] them that be wise shall fall, [v] to refine them, [w] and to purify, and [x] to make them white, even to [y] the time of the end: [y] because it is yet for the time appointed. 36 And the king shall [z] do according to his will; and [a] he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, [b] and shall speak marvellous things against [c] the God of gods: and [d] he shall prosper [e] till the indignation be accomplished; for [f] that which is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for [a] he shall magnify himself above all. 38 But in his [7] place shall he honour the god of fortresses: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour [g] with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a strange god; [8] whosoever acknowledgeth *him* he will increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and [h] shall divide the land for a price. 40 [i] And at the time of the end shall the king of the south [9] contend with him: and the king of the north shall come against him [j] like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and [k] shall overflow and pass through. 41 He shall enter also into [l] the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall be delivered out of his hand, [m] Edom, and [m] Moab, and the chief of the children of [m] Ammon. 42 [n] He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 [o] But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the

s ver. 24.
t Cp. 2 Mac. 4. 7, 10.
u Cp. ver. 34.
v Cp. ver. 10 & Jer. 46. 7.
w Cp. 2 Mac. 4. 23, 24.
x ver. 21.
y Cp. Gen. 27. 28, 39.
z Cp. 1 Mac. 3. 30.
a Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 18 & 2 Mac. 5. 1.
b Cp. ch. 8. 9.
c ver. 10, 40.
d Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 18.
e Cp. ver. 35.
f Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 19.
g Cp. ver. 30 & 2 Mac. 5. 21. See 1 Mac. 1. 15, 20–24.
h See 2 Mac. 5. 11–16.
i Cp. 2 Mac. 5. 1.
j Gen. 10. 4. Num. 24. 24. 1 Mac. 1. 1.
k See ver. 28.
l See 2 Mac. 4. 7–15.
m Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 15.
n Cp. ch. 12. 11 & 1 Mac. 1. 37, 46.
o Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 45.
p 1 Mac. 1. 54. Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14 Cp. ch. 8. 13 & 12. 11.
q Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52.

r See 1 Mac. 2. 44–48, 64 & 3. 3–9.
s ch. 12. 3, 10 & mg. for mg.
t Cp. 1 Mac. 2. 38 & 9. 17, 18.
u Cp. 1 Mac. 3. 16, 17 & 2 Mac. 2. 21.
v Cp. 2 Mac. 6. 12.
w Cp. Mal. 3. 3, 4.
x Cp. Rev. 7. 14.
y Cp. ver. 27, 40.
z ver. 3, 16.
a Cp. ch. 7. 25 & 1 Mac. 1. 24 & 2 Thess. 2. 4.
b Cp. ch. 7. 25 & Rev. 13. 5, 6.
c Deut. 10. 17.
d Cp. ch. 8. 12.
e Cp. Isai. 10. 25.
f ch. 9. 27.
g Cp. Joel 3. 5.
h Cp. Lam. 5. 2, 6.
i Cp. ver. 27, 35.
j Zech. 9. 14.
k ver. 10, 26.
l ver. 16. See ch. 8. 9.
m Cp. Isai. 11. 14.
n See 1 Mac 1. 16–18.
o 1 Mac. 1. 19

---

[1] Or, his *covenant* [2] Or, *dainties* [3] Heb. *break.* [4] Heb. *make profane.* [5] Or, *the teachers of the people* [6] Or, *the teachers* [7] Or, *office* [8] Or, *whom he shall acknowledge* and *increase with glory* or, *shall increase glory* [9] Heb. *push at.*

[p]Libyans and the [q]Ethiopians shall be at his steps. 44 [r]But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and [1]utterly to make away many. 45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace [2]between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; [s]yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

12 1 And at that time shall [t]Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and [u]there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, [v]every one that shall be found written in the book. 2 And many of them that [w]sleep in [x]the dust of the earth shall [x]awake, [y]some to everlasting life, and [y]some to shame and everlasting [3]contempt. 3 [z]And [4]they that be wise [a]shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and [b]they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. 4 But thou, O Daniel, [c]shut up the words, and [d]seal the book, even to [e]the time of the end: [f]many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on [g]the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that side. 6 And one said to [h]the man clothed in linen, which was above the waters of the river, [i]How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? 7 And I heard [h]the man clothed in linen, which was above the waters of the river, when [j]he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and [k]sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a [l]time, times, and an half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces [m]the power of [m]the holy people, all these things shall be finished. 8 And I heard, [n]but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the [5]issue of these things? 9 And he said, [o]Go thy way, Daniel: [p]for the words are shut up and sealed till the time of the end. 10 [q]Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but [r]the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand: [z]but [4]they that be wise shall understand. 11 And from the time that [s]the continual *burnt offering* shall be taken away, and [t]the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12 [u]Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. 13 [v]But go thou thy way till the end be: [w]for thou shalt rest, and shalt stand in thy lot, at [x]the end of the days.

:p. 2 Chr.
. 3.
Chr. 12. 3.
zek. 30.
5.
ah. 3. 9.
ee 2 Mac.
11–14.
p. 2 Mac.
28.
ee ch. 10.
er. 30. 7.
att. 24. 21.
ark 13. 19.
p. Rev.
. 18.
x. 32. 32,
p. Ezek.
. 9
Luke 10.
Rev. 20.
Cp. Ps.
. 15
John 11.
Cp. Isai.
. 19
2 Esd. 2.
7. 32.
e Ezek.
. 1–10.
Matt. 25.
ohn 5. 28,
cts 24. 15.
ev. 20. 12,
h. 11. 33
mg. for
g.
Matt. 13.
Cp. Mal.
6.
Cp. ver. 9
ch. 8. 26.
Isai. 8. 16
29. 11.
ev. 5. 1
10. 4
22. 10.
p. ver. 13.
e ch. 8.
mos 8. 12.
Cp. ch.
. 4.

h ch. 10. 5.
Ezek. 9. 2.
i ch. 8. 13.
j See Gen. 14. 22.
k Cp. Rev. 10. 6.
l ch. 7. 25.
m Cp. ch. 8. 24.
n Cp. ch. 8. 15.
o ver. 13.
p Cp. ver. 4.
q Cp. ch. 11. 35.
r Cp. Rev. 9. 20 & 22. 11.
s ch. 11. 31.
t See ch. 11. 31.
u Cp. Matt. 10. 22.
v ver. 9.
w Isai. 57. 2. Cp. Rev. 6. 11.
x Cp. Matt. 13. 39.

HOSEA.

1 1 THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, [a]in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of [b]Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 When the LORD spake at the first [6]by Hosea, the LORD said unto Hosea, [c]Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredom and [d]children of whoredom: for [e]the land doth commit great whoredom, departing from the LORD. 3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and bare him a son. 4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and [f]I will [7]avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and [g]will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. 5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that [h]I will break the bow of Israel [i]in the valley of Jezreel. 6 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *the LORD* said unto him, [j]Call her name [8]Lo-ruhamah: for [k]I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, that I should in

Isai. 1. 1.
mos 1. 1
lic. 1. 1.
Kin. 14.
3
15. 1.
Cp. ch. 3. 1.
ch. 2. 4.
Cp. ch. 2. 5.
ec Ezek.
6. 15.

f Cp. 2 Kin. 10. 11.
g Cp. Amos 7. 9.
h Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 29.
i Josh. 17. 16. Judg. 6. 33.
j Cp. ver. 9 & ch. 2. 1, 23 & Rom. 9. 25 & 1 Pet. 2. 10.
k ch. 2. 4. 2 Kin. 17. 6, 23.

---

[1] Heb. *to devote many.*
[2] Or, *between the seas at*
[3] Or, *abhorrence*
[4] Or, *the teachers*
[5] Or, *latter end*
[6] Or, *with*
[7] Heb. *visit.*
[8] That is, *That hath not obtained mercy.*

any wise pardon them. 7 But [l] I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [m] will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. 8 Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. 9 And *the LORD* said, [n] Call his name [1] Lo-ammi: for [o] ye are not my people, and I will not be [2] your *God*.

10 Yet [p] the number of the children of Israel shall be [q] as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and [r] it shall come to pass that, [3] [s] in the place where it was said unto them, [o] Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, [t] *Ye are* the sons of [u] the living God. 11 And [v] the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and [w] they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up from the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

2 1 Say ye unto your brethren, [4] [x] Ammi; and to your sisters, [5] [y] Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead; for [z] she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: and let her put away [a] her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts; 3 lest [b] I strip her naked, and set her as [c] in the day that she was born, and [d] make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst; 4 yea, [e] upon her children will I have no mercy; [f] for they be children of whoredom. 5 For [g] their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for [h] she said, I will go after my lovers, that [i] give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my [6] drink. 6 Therefore, behold, [j] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and [k] I will make a fence against her, that she shall not find her paths. 7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: [l] then shall she say, I will go and return to [m] my first husband; [l] for then was it better with me than now. 8 For [n] she did not know that [o] I gave her [p] the corn, and the wine, and the oil, and multiplied unto [q] her silver and gold, [r] which they [7] used for Baal. 9 Therefore [s] will I [8] take back my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and [s] will pluck away my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness. 10 And now [t] will I discover her [9] lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand. 11 [u] I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feasts, her [v] new moons, and her [v] sabbaths, and all her [10] [w] solemn assemblies. 12 And [x] I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees, [y] whereof she hath said, These are [z] my hire that my lovers have given me: and [x] I will make them a forest, [a] and the beasts of the field shall eat them. 13 And [b] I will visit upon her [c] the days of the Baalim, [11] unto which she burned incense; when [d] she decked herself with her [12] earrings and her jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD. 14 Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and [e] bring her into the wilderness, and [f] speak [13] comfortably unto her. 15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of [14] Achor for a door of hope: and she shall [15] make answer there, [g] as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. 16 And it shall be [h] at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me [16] Ishi; and shalt call me no more [17] Baali. 17 For [i] I will take away the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be [18] mentioned by their name. 18 And in that day [j] will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and [k] I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the land, and will make them to lie down [l] safely. 19 And I will betroth thee unto me [m] for ever; yea, [n] I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. 20 [n] I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and [o] thou

[l] Cp. ch. 11. 12 & 2 Kin. 19. 35.
[m] Cp. ch. 2. 18 & Zech. 4. 6 & 9. 10.
[n] ver. 4. 6.
[o] Cp. Lev. 26. 12. See ch. 2. 23.
[1] Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.
[p] Cp. Ezek. [illegible]
[q] Gen. 22. 17. See Gen. [illegible]
[r] Cited Rom. 9. 26.
[s] Isai. 62. 4.
[t] Deut. 14. 1. Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[u] Ps. 42. 2. See Josh. 3. 10.
[v] Isai. 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18 & 50. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Zech. 10. 6. See Ezek. 37. 15–24.
[w] Cp. ch. 3. 5.
[x] Cp. ch. 1. 9.
[y] Cp. ch. 1. 6.
[z] Cp. Isai. 50. 1.
[a] Cp. ch. 4. 12 & Ezek. 16. 25.
[b] Cp. Ezek. 16. 39.
[c] Cp. Ezek. 16. 4.
[d] Cp. ver. 3 & Ezek. 19. 13.
[e] ch. 1. 6.
[f] ch. 1. 2.
[g] Cp. ch. 1. 2.
[h] Cp. ver. 12, 13.
[i] Cp. ver. 8, 9 & Jer. 44. 17.
[j] Job 3. 23. Cp. 2 Esd. 16. 77.
[k] Cp. Job 19. 8 & Lam. 3. 7, 9.
[l] Cp. Luke 15. 17, 18.
[m] Cp. Isai. 54. 5, 6.
[n] Cp. ver. 20 & Isai. 1. 3.
[o] Cp. Ezek. 16. 19.
[p] Deut. 7. 13.

[q] ch. 13. 2.
[r] Cp. Ezek. 16. 17, 18.
[s] Cp. ver. 3 & Joel 1. 10
[t] Lam. 1. 8 Ezek. 16. & 23. 29.
[u] Cp. Jer. 7. 34 & Amos 8. 10.
[v] Cp. Amo 8. 5.
[w] Cp. ch. 9. 5 & Isai. 1. 13, 14.
[x] Cp. Isai. 5. 5.
[y] Cp. ver.
[z] Cp. Mic. 1. 7.
[a] Cp. ch. 13. 8.
[b] Cp. ch. 4.
[c] Cp. ch. 11 & 13. 1, 2.
[d] Ezek. 23. 40. Cp. Isai. 61. 10.
[e] Cp. Eze 20. 35.
[f] Isai. 40.
[g] Cp. ch. 9. 10 & 11. 1 & Jer. 2. & Ezek. 1 22, 60.
[h] ver. 18, 2
[i] Zeph. 1. Zech. 13. Cp. Ex. 2 13.
[j] Ezek. 34. 25. Cp. Job 5. 23.
[k] Ps. 46. 9. Isai. 2. 4 & 9. 5. Ezek. 39. 10.
[l] Lev. 26. Jer. 23. 6.
[m] Cp. Eze 43. 7.
[n] Cp. ver. 16 & Jer. 3. 1 15 & 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[o] Jer. 31. John 17.

---

[1] That is, *Not my people.* [2] Heb. *for you.* [3] Or, *instead of that which was said* [4] That is, *My people.* [5] That is, *That hath obtained mercy.* [6] Heb. *drinks.* [7] Or, *made into the* image of *Baal* [8] Or, *return, and take away* [9] Or, *shame* [10] Or, *appointed feasts* [11] Or, *wherein she burned incense to them* [12] Or, *nose-rings* [13] Heb. *to her heart.* [14] That is, *Troubling.* See Josh. 7. 26. [15] Or. *sing* [16] That is, *My husband.* [17] That is, *My master.* [18] Or, *remembered*

shalt know the LORD. 21 And it shall come to pass [p] in that day, [q] I will answer, saith the LORD, I will answer the heavens, and they shall answer the earth; 22 and the earth shall answer the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall answer [1] [r] Jezreel. 23 And [s] I will sow her unto me in the [2] earth; and [t] I [u] will have mercy upon [3] her that had not obtained mercy; and [v] I will say to [4] them which were not my people, [w] Thou art my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

3 1 And the LORD said unto me, [x] Go yet, love a woman beloved [5] of *her* friend and an adulteress, even as the LORD loveth the children of Israel, though they turn unto other gods, and [6] love [y] cakes of raisins. 2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and an [z] homer of barley, and an [7] half homer of barley: 3 and I said unto her, Thou shalt [a] abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be any man's wife: so will I also be toward thee. 4 For the children of Israel [a] shall abide many days [b] without king, and without prince, and [c] without sacrifice, and [d] without [8] [e] pillar, and without [f] ephod or [g] teraphim: 5 afterward [h] shall the children of Israel return, and [i] seek the LORD their God, and [j] David their king; [k] and shall come with fear unto the LORD and to his goodness in the [l] latter days.

4 1 [m] Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for [n] the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, [o] nor knowledge of God in the land. 2 [p] There is nought but swearing and breaking faith, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery; they break out, and [q] blood toucheth blood. 3 Therefore [r] shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, [s] with the beasts of the field and the fowls of heaven; [t] yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. 4 [u] Yet let no man strive, neither let any man reprove; for thy people are as [v] they that strive with the priest. 5 And thou shalt stumble in the day, and the prophet also shall stumble with thee in the night; and I will destroy [w] thy mother. 6 My people are destroyed [x] for lack of knowledge: [y] because thou hast rejected knowledge, [9] I will also reject thee, that [z] thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, [a] I also will forget thy children. 7 [b] As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me: [c] I will change their glory into shame. 8 [d] They feed on the sin of my people, and set their heart on their iniquity. 9 [e] And it shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and will reward them their doings. 10 And [f] they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD. 11 Whoredom and wine and new wine [g] take away the [10] understanding. 12 My people [h] ask counsel at their stock, and their staff declareth unto them: for [i] the spirit of whoredom hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God. 13 [j] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, [k] under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters commit whoredom, and your [11] brides commit adultery. 14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your [11] brides when they commit adultery; for [l] they themselves go apart with whores, and they sacrifice with the [m] harlots: and the people [n] that doth not understand shall be overthrown. 15 Though thou, [o] Israel, play the harlot, yet let not [o] Judah [12] offend; and [p] come not ye unto [q] Gilgal, neither go ye up to [r] Beth-aven, nor swear, As the LORD liveth. 16 For Israel hath behaved himself stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer: now will the LORD feed them as a lamb in a large place. 17 [s] Ephraim is joined to idols; [t] let him alone. 18 [13] Their drink is become sour: they commit whoredom

ver. 16.
p. Zech. 12.
p. ch. 1. 11.
p. ch. 1.
e Ezek. . 9-11.
ited om. 9. 25.
h. 1. 6.
h. 1. 9.
Pet. 2. 10.
ver. 1.
ech. 13. 9.
e Lev. . 12
Jer. 31.
p. ch. 1. 3.
. of S. 2. 5 mg.
ev. 27. 16.
p. Ezek. . 11.
Deut. 21.
h. 16. 3, 7.
p. ch. 3. 4.
p. ch. 10. 2.
ee Deut. . 22
mg. for g.
See Judg. 27.
See Gen. . 19.
p. ch. 4. 1.
er. 23. 13 30. 4.
Ezek. 34. 3.
p. ch. 1. 1.
ee Jer. 3. 5.
Cp. Mic. . 17.
sai. 2. 2.
ee Mic. 4. -3.
See ch. . 1.
Isai. 3. 13. 4.
er. 25. 31.
Mic. 6. 2.
Cp. ver. 6, 4
Jer. 4. 22 5. 4.
Cp. ch. 7. 1.
Cp. ch. 6. 9 12. 14
Mic. 3. 10 7. 2.
Isai. 24. 4.
er. 4. 28.
Joel 1. 10.
Cp. Joel 1.
Zeph. 1. 3
Cp. Ezek. 8. 26.
Cp. ver. 17.

v Cp. Deut. 17. 12.
w ch. 2. 2.
x Cp. ver. 1 & Isa. 5. 13.
y Cp. Prov. 1. 29
z Cp. Ex. 19. 6.
a Cp. Jer. 23. 39.
b Cp. ch. 13. 6.
c 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9.
d Cp. Lev. 6. 25. 26 & 10. 17.
e Isai. 24. 2.
f Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
g Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 4 & Prov. 20. 1.
h Cp. Judg. 18. 5.
i ch. 5. 4. Cp. ch. 2. 2.
j Ezek. 6. 13.
k Cp. Isai. 1. 29.
l Cp. ch. 9. 10.
m Deut. 23. 17.
n Cp. ver. 1, 6.
o See ch. 6. 4.
p Amos 4. 4. 5 & 5. 5.
q ch. 9. 15 & 12. 11.
r ch. 5. 8 & 10. 5. Cp. ch. 10. 8 & 1 Kin. 12. 29 & Amos 1. 5.
s Cp. ver. 12 & ch. 5. 3.
t Cp. Matt. 15. 14.

---

[1] That is, *Whom God soweth.* [2] Or, *land* [3] Heb. *Lo-ruhamah.* [4] Heb. *Lo-ammi.* See ch. 1. 6, 9, 10. [5] Or, *of her husband, yet an &c.* [6] Or, *them that love* [7] Heb. *lethech.* [8] Or, *obelisk* [9] According to another reading, *I have rejected.* [10] Heb. *heart.* [11] Or, *daughters in law* [12] Or, *become guilty* [13] Or, *Their carouse is over*

continually: [1] [u]her [2]rulers dearly love shame. 19 [v]The wind hath wrapped her up in its [3]wings; and [4]they shall [w]be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

5

1 [x]Hear this, O ye priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ear, O house of the king, for [5]unto you pertaineth the judgement; for [y]ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon [z]Tabor. 2 And [a]the revolters [b]are gone deep [6]in making slaughter; but [c]I am [7]a rebuker of them all. 3 [d]I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom, Israel is defiled. 4 [8] [e]Their doings will not suffer them to turn unto their God: for [f]the spirit of whoredom is [9]within them, and they know not the LORD. 5 And [g]the [10]pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore [h]Israel and Ephraim shall stumble in their iniquity; [h]Judah also shall stumble with them. 6 They shall go [i]with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; [i]but they shall not find him: [j]he hath withdrawn himself from them. 7 [k]They have dealt treacherously against the LORD; for they have [11]borne strange children: now shall [12]the new moon devour them with their [13]fields.

8 [l]Blow ye the cornet in [m]Gibeah, and the trumpet in [n]Ramah: sound an alarm at [o]Beth-aven: [14]behind thee, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall become a desolation in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be. 10 The princes of Judah are like [p]them that remove the landmark: I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. 11 Ephraim is [q]oppressed, he is crushed in judgement; [r]because he was content to walk after [15]the command. 12 [16]Therefore am I unto Ephraim [s]as a moth, and to the house of Judah [t]as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw [t]his wound, then went Ephraim [u]to Assyria, and sent to [17]king Jareb: [v]but he is not able to heal you, neither shall he cure you of [t]your wound. 14 For I will be unto [w]Ephraim [x]as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of [w]Judah: [y]I, even I, will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver. 15 [z]I will go and return to my place, till they [18]acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [a]in their affliction they will seek me [19]earnestly.

6

1 Come, and let us [b]return unto the LORD: for [c]he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and [d]he will bind us up. 2 After two days [e]will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. 3 And [f]let us know, [f]let us follow on to know the LORD; [g]his going forth is sure as the morning: and he shall come unto us [h]as the rain, as [i]the latter rain that watereth the earth.

4 [j]O [k]Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O [k]Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for [l]your [20]goodness is [m]as a morning cloud, and [m]as the dew that goeth early away. 5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them [n]by the words of my mouth: [21]and thy judgements are *as* the light that goeth forth. 6 For [o]I desire [20]mercy, and not sacrifice; and [p]the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. 7 But [q]they [22]like [23]Adam [r]have transgressed the covenant: [s]there have they dealt treacherously against me. 8 [t]Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, it is [u]stained with blood. 9 [24]And as troops of robbers [v]wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way toward [w]Shechem: yea, they have committed lewdness. 10 In the house of Israel I have seen an horrible thing: [x]there whoredom is *found* in Ephraim, [y]Israel is defiled. 11 Also, O [y]Judah, there is [z]an harvest appointed for thee, when [a]I bring again the captivity of my people.

7

1 [b]When I would heal Israel, then is the iniquity of Ephraim discovered, and the wickedness of [c]Samaria; for [d]they commit falsehood: and the thief entereth in, and the troop of robbers [25]spoil-

e Cp. Isai. 59. 2.
f ch. 4. 12.
g ch. 7. 10.
h See ch. 4. 4.
j ch. 9. 12.
k ch. 6. 7.
z Cp. Jer. 29. 10-12
k ver. 10, 11. ch. 4. 15 & 5. 5 & 8. 14 & 10. 11 & 11. 12 & 12. 1, 2. See ch. 5. 8-14.
o Cited Matt. 9. 13 & 12. 7. Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 22.
p Cp. ch. 4. 1.
c Cp. Jer. 23. 13.
d Cp. ch. 4. 2.

---

[1] Or, They are given up to love; her rulers are a shame [2] Heb. shields. [3] Or, skirts [4] Or, as others read, their altars shall be put to shame [5] Or, against you is the judgement [6] Or, to corruption [7] Heb. a rebuke. [8] Or, They will not frame their doings [9] Or, in the midst of [10] Or, excellency [11] Or, begotten [12] Or, a month [13] Heb. portions [14] Or, After thee, Benjamin! see Judg. 5. 14. [15] The Sept. and Syriac have vanity [16] Or, And I was [17] Or, a king that should contend [18] Or, have borne their guilt [19] Or, earnestly seek me [20] Or, kindness [21] According to some ancient versions, and my judgement goeth forth as the light [22] Or, are as men that have transgressed a covenant [23] Or, men [24] Or, And as robbers lying in wait, so &c. [25] Or, maketh a raid

eth without. 2 And they consider not in their hearts that [e]I remember all their wickedness: now [f]have their own doings beset them about; [g]they are before my face. 3 [h]They make [h]the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. 4 [i]They are all adulterers; they are as an oven heated by the baker; he ceaseth to stir *the fire,* from the kneading of the dough until it be leavened. 5 On the day of [j]our king the princes [1]made [2]themselves sick with the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners. 6 For they have [3]made ready their heart like an oven, whiles [k]they lie in wait: [4]their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all [l]their kings [m]are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me. 8 Ephraim, he [n]mixeth himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. 9 [o]Strangers have devoured his strength, and [p]he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are [5]here and there upon him, and [p]he knoweth *it* not. 10 And [q]the [6]pride of Israel doth testify to his face: [r]yet they have not returned unto the LORD their God, nor sought him, for all this. 11 And Ephraim is like a silly dove, [s]without [7]understanding: they call unto [t]Egypt, they go to [u]Assyria. 12 When they shall go, [v]I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: [w]I will chastise them, [8][x]as their congregation hath heard. 13 [y]Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they have trespassed against me: [z]though I would redeem them, yet [a]they have spoken lies against me. 14 And [b]they have not cried unto me with their heart, but [c]they howl upon their beds: [9]they assemble themselves for corn and wine, they rebel against me. 15 Though [d]I have [10]taught and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me. 16 They [e]return, but not to *him that is* on high; they are [f]like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for [g]the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision [h]in the land of Egypt.

8 1 [11]*Set* [i]the trumpet to thy mouth. [j]As an eagle *he cometh* against the house of the LORD: because [k]they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. 2 They shall cry unto me, [l]My God, we Israel know thee. 3 Israel hath cast off that which is good: the enemy shall pursue him. 4 [m]They have set up kings, [n]but not by me; [12][o]they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. 5 [p]He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria; mine anger is kindled against them: [q]how long will it be ere they attain to innocency? 6 For from Israel is even this; the workman made it, and it is no God: yea, [p]the calf of Samaria [r]shall be broken in pieces. 7 For [s]they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: [13]he hath no standing corn; the blade shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, [t]strangers shall swallow it up. 8 [u]Israel is swallowed up: now are they among the nations as [v]a vessel wherein is no pleasure. 9 For [w]they are gone up to Assyria, [x]*like* a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired [14]lovers. 10 Yea, though they hire among the nations, now will I gather them; and [y]they [15]begin to be minished by reason of the burden of the [16][z]king of princes. 11 Because Ephraim [a]hath multiplied altars to sin, altars have been unto him to sin. 12 [17]Though [b]I write for him my law in ten thousand *precepts*, they are counted as a strange thing. 13 As for the sacrifices of mine offerings, [c]they sacrifice flesh and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: [d]now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins; [e]they shall return to Egypt. 14 For [f]Israel hath forgotten [g]his Maker, and [h]builded [18]palaces; and [f]Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [i]I will send a

p. ch. 5. 3.
Ps. 9. 16.
rov. 5. 22.
Ps. 90. 8.
ver. 5.
p. Rom.
. 32.
ee ch. 6.
ver. 3.
h. 6. 9.
h. 8. 4.
2 Kin. 15.
,14,25,30.
Ps. 106. 35.
p. ch. 8. 7.
Isai. 42. 25.
h. 5. 5.
sai. 9. 13.
h. 4. 11.
p. ch. 12. 1
2 Kin.
7. 4.
See ch. 5.
3.
See Ezek.
2. 13.
ch. 10. 10.
See Lev.
6. 14–39
Deut. 28.
5–68.
ch. 9. 12.
ch. 13. 14.
Cp. ch. 11.
2
12. 1
Mic. 6.
2.
Ps. 78. 36,
7.
Cp. Amos
4, 5.
Cp. ch.
1. 3.
Cp. ch.
1.

f Ps. 78. 57.
g Ps. 73. 9.
h ch. 9. 3.
i ch. 5. 8.
j See Deut. 28. 49.
k ch. 6. 7.
l Cp. Matt. 7. 21–23.
m ch. 7. 7. 1 Kin. 12. 20.
n Cp. 2 Chr. 13. 5.
o Cp. ch. 7. 7 (for mg.).
p ch. 10. 5, 6. Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 28.
q Cp. Jer. 13. 27.
r Cp. Mic. 1. 6, 7.
s Cp. ch. 10. 12, 13.
t Cp. ch. 7. 9.
u 2 Kin. 17. 6.
v Jer. 22. 28.
w See ch. 5. 13.
x Cp. Jer. 2. 24.
y Cp. ch. 4. 7, 10.
z See Ezek. 26. 7.
a ch. 10. 1 & 12. 11.
b Cp. Deut. 4. 6, 8.
c Jer. 7. 21. Cp. Amos 4. 4.
d ch. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7.
e ch. 9. 3. Deut. 28. 68. Cp. ch. 11. 5.
f See ch. 6. 4.
g Isai. 17. 7.
h Cp. Amos 5. 11.
i Amos 2. 5.

---

[1] According to many ancient versions, *began to be heated with wine.* [2] Or, *him* [3] Heb. *brought near.* [4] According to some ancient versions, *their anger.* [5] Heb. *sprinkled.* [6] Or, *excellency* [7] Heb. *heart.* [8] Or, *when the report cometh to their congregation* [9] According to some ancient authorities, *they cut themselves.* [10] Or, *chastened* them [11] Or, *The trumpet to thy mouth! As an eagle against the house of the LORD!* [12] Or, *they have removed* them [13] Or, *it hath no stalk* [14] Heb. *loves.* [15] Or, as otherwise read, *shall sorrow a little* or, *for a little while* [16] See Is. 10. 8. Many ancient authorities have, *king and princes.* [17] Or, *I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law, but they &c.* [18] Or, *temples*

fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the [1] castles thereof.

9

1 Rejoice not, O Israel, [2] for joy, like the peoples; [3] [j] for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, [k] thou hast loved hire upon every cornfloor. 2 [l] The threshing-floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and [l] the new wine shall fail her. 3 They shall not dwell in [m] the LORD's land; but [n] Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [o] they shall eat unclean food in Assyria. 4 [p] They shall not pour out wine *offerings* to the LORD, [4] [q] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as [r] the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread shall be for their appetite; [s] it shall not come into the house of the LORD. 5 [t] What will ye do in the day of solemn assembly, and in the day of the feast of the LORD? 6 For, lo, they are gone away from destruction, *yet* [u] Egypt shall gather them up, [v] Memphis shall bury them: [w] their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them: [x] thorns shall be in their tents. 7 [y] The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: [z] the prophet is a fool, the man that hath the spirit is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and because the enmity is great. 8 Ephraim [5] *was* [a] a watchman with my God: as for the prophet, [b] a fowler's snare is in all his ways, *and* enmity in the house of his God. 9 [c] They have deeply corrupted themselves, as [d] in the days of Gibeah: [c] he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. 10 [e] I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first season: but [f] they came to Baal-peor, and [6] [g] consecrated themselves unto the [7] shameful thing, and [h] became abominable like that which they loved. 11 As for Ephraim, [i] their glory shall fly away like a bird: [j] there shall be no birth, and none with child, and no conception. 12 [k] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there be not a man left: yea, [l] woe also to them when [m] I depart from them! 13 Ephraim, [8] like [n] as I have seen Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place: but [k] Ephraim shall bring out his children to the slayer. 14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [o] a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. 15 All their wickedness is in [p] Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house: I will love them no more; all [q] their princes are [r] revolters. 16 Ephraim is smitten, [s] their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, [t] though they bring forth, [k] yet will I slay the beloved fruit of their womb. 17 [u] My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and [v] they shall be wanderers among the nations.

10

1 [w] Israel is a luxuriant vine, which putteth forth his fruit: according to the multitude of his fruit [x] he hath multiplied his altars; according to the [9] goodness of his land they have made goodly [10] [y] pillars. 2 [11] Their heart is [12] divided; now shall they be found guilty: [z] he shall smite their altars, he shall spoil their [10] pillars. 3 Surely now shall they say, [a] We have no king: for we fear not the LORD; and the king, what can he do for us? 4 They speak [b] *vain* words, [13] swearing falsely in making covenants: therefore [c] judgement [14] springeth up as [15] hemlock [d] in the furrows of the field. 5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror for [e] the calves of [f] Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and [16] the priests thereof that rejoiced over it, for [g] the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 [h] It also shall be carried unto Assyria for a present to [i] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [j] of his own counsel. 7 [17] *As for* Samaria, [k] her king is cut off, as [18] foam upon the water. 8 The high places also of [f] Aven, [l] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [m] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and [n] they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to

j ch. 1. 2.
k ch. 2. 5. Jer. 44. 17.
l Cp. ch. 2. 9.
m Jer. 2. 7 & 16. 18. See Lev. 25. 23.
n See ch. 8. 13.
o Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
p Cp. ch. 3. 4.
q Cp. ch. 8. 13.
r Deut. 26. 14. Ezek. 24. 17.
s Cp. Hag. 2. 13.
t Cp. Isai. 10. 3.
u See ch. 8. 13.
v Isai. 19. 13 (mg.). Judith 1. 10.
w Cp. ch. 10. 8 & Isai. 2. 20.
x Cp. ch. 10. 8.
y See Isai. 10. 3.
z Ezek. 13. 3.
a Ezek. 3. 17.
b Ps. 91. 3. Cp. ch. 5. 1.
c Cp. ch. 5. 2.
d ch. 10. 9. Judg. 19. 22.
e Cp. Ps. 80. 8 & Isai. 5. 1.
f Num. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
g Cp. ch. 4. 14.
h Cp. Rom. 1. 28, 29.
i ch. 10. 5. Cp. ch. 4. 7.
j Cp. Isai. 26. 18.
k ch. 13. 16.

l ch. 7. 13.
m ch. 5. 6. 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16. Ezek. 10. 18.
n Cp. Ezek. 27. 3.
o Cp. Luke 23. 29.
p ch. 4. 15 & 12. 11.
q ch. 8. 4.
r Cp. ch. 5. 2.
s Cp. ver. 11.
t Cp. ver. 12, 13.
u Cp. ch. 8. 5.
v Deut. 28. 64, 65.
w See Ps. 80. 8–11.
x ch. 8. 11.
y See Deut. 16. 22 (mg.).
z Cp. ch. 3. 4 & mg. for mg.
a Cp. ver. 7, 15 & 1 Sam. 12. 12.
b Cp. ch. 4. 2.
c Amos 5. 7 & 6. 12.
d ch. 12. 11.
e See 1 Kin. 12. 28.
f See ch. 4. 15.
g ch. 9. 11. Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.
h Cp. Isai. 46. 2.
i ch. 5. 13.
j ch. 11. 6.
k Cp. ver. 3.
l 1 Kin. 12. 30. Amos 8. 14.
m Cp. ch. 9. 6.
n Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. Cp. Isai. 2. 19.

---

[1] Or, *palaces* [2] Or, *unto exultation* [3] Or, *that* [4] Or, *neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him:* their bread *shall be unto them &c.* [5] Or, *watcheth against* [6] Or, *separated* [7] Heb. *shame.* [8] Or, *as I have seen, is like Tyre, that is planted &c.* [9] Or, *prosperity* [10] Or, *obelisks* [11] Or, *He hath divided their heart* [12] Or, *smooth* [13] Or, *they swear falsely, they make covenants* [14] Or, *shall spring up* [15] Heb. *rosh.* See Deut. 29. 18. [16] Heb. *Chemarim.* See 2 Kings 23. 5. [17] Or, *Samaria is cut off* with *her king* [18] Or, *twigs*

the hills, Fall on us. 9 O Israel, thou hast sinned [1] from [o] the days of Gibeah: [2] there they stood; [3] that the battle against the children of iniquity should not overtake them in Gibeah. 10 [p] When it is my desire, [q] I will chastise them; and the peoples shall be gathered against them, when they are [4] bound [5] to [r] their two transgressions. 11 And Ephraim is [s] an heifer that is taught, that [t] loveth to tread out *the corn*; but I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will set a rider on [u] Ephraim; [u] Judah shall plow, Jacob shall break his clods. 12 [v] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to mercy; [w] break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and [6] [x] rain righteousness upon you. 13 [y] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of [7] lies: for thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men. 14 Therefore [z] shall a tumult arise [8] among thy [9] people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as [a] Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [b] the mother was dashed in pieces with her children. 15 [10] So shall [c] Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: at daybreak [k] shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

11 1 [d] When Israel was a child, then [e] I loved him, and [f] called [g] my son out of Egypt. 2 [h] As they called them, so they went from them: [i] they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. 3 Yet [j] I taught Ephraim to go; [11] I took them on my arms; but they knew not that [k] I healed them. 4 [l] I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and [m] I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and [n] I laid meat before them. 5 [o] He shall not return into the land of Egypt; but [p] the Assyrian shall be his king, [q] because [r] they refused to return. 6 [s] And the sword shall [12] fall upon his cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour *them*, [t] because of their own counsels. 7 And my people are bent [u] to backsliding from me: though [v] they call them to *him that is* on high, none at all will [13] exalt *him*. 8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? [w] how shall I make thee [x] as Admah? *how* shall I set thee [x] as Zeboim? [y] mine heart is turned within me, my compassions are kindled together. 9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: [z] for I am God, and not man; [a] the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not [14] enter into the city. 10 [b] They shall walk after the LORD, [c] who shall roar like a lion: for he shall roar, and the children shall come trembling [d] from the west. 11 They shall come trembling as a bird [e] out of Egypt, and [f] as a dove [g] out of the land of Assyria: and I will make them to dwell in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 [h] Ephraim [i] compasseth me about with falsehood, and the house of Israel with deceit: [15] [j] but [h] Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the Holy One.

12 1 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after [k] the east wind: he continually multiplieth [i] lies and desolation; and [l] they make a covenant with Assyria, and [m] oil is carried into Egypt. 2 [n] The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will [16] punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him. 3 [o] In the womb he took his brother by the heel; and in his [17] manhood [p] he [18] had power with God: 4 yea, [p] he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: [q] he found him at Beth-el, and there he spake with us; 5 [19] even the LORD, the God of hosts; [r] the LORD is his memorial. 6 Therefore [s] turn thou to thy God: [t] keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 [20] *He is* [21] a trafficker, [u] the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth [v] to [22] oppress. 8 And Ephraim said, Surely [w] I am become rich, I have found me wealth: in all my labours [x] they shall find in me none iniquity that were sin. 9 But [y] I

1. 9. 9.
p. Ex. 34.
1, 7. 12.
p. 1 Kin. 28.
). Jer. 48. (mg.).
o. Deut. 4
Cor. 9. 9
l Tim. 5.
ee ch. 4.
p. ch. 8. 7
Gal. 6. 8.
er. 4. 3.
sai. 45. 8.
p. ch. 7.
p. ch. 5.
Kin. 3.
p. ch. 13.
p. ver. 5.
p. ver. 3.
p. ch. 2.
eut. 7. 8.
. ch. 4.
ited
att. 2. 15.
x. 4. 22.
. Mal. 3.
p. ver. 7.
p. ch. 2.
13. 1, 2.
p. ch. 7.
Deut. 1.
x. 15. 26.
r. 31. 3.
. John 44
12. 32.
ev. 26.
e Ps. 78. 29.
p. ch. 8.
p. ch. 3.
p. 2 Kin. 13, 14.
p. ch. 4.
. 16.
p. ch. 10.
. 10. 6.
a. 14. 4.

v Cp. ver. 2.
w Cp. Gen. 19. 24, 25 & Jer. 49. 18 & 50. 40 & Amos 4. 11 & Jude 7.
x Gen. 14. 8. Deut. 29. 23.
y Cp. Deut. 32. 36.
z See Num. 23. 19.
a See Isai. 12. 6.
b Cp. ch. 3. 5.
c Isai. 31. 4. Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
d Isai. 11. 11. Zech. 8. 7.
e See ch. 8. 13.
f Isai. 60. 8.
g Zech. 10. 6, 10. Cp. ch. 9. 3.
[Ch. 12. 1 in Heb.]
h See ch. 6. 4.
i Cp. ch 7. 13.
j Cp. ch. 6. 4 (for mg.).
k Cp. ch. 13. 15 & Jer. 18. 17.
l See ch. 5. 13.
m Cp. ch. 7. 11 & 2 Kin. 17. 4.
n See ch. 4. 1.
o Gen. 25. 26. Cp. Gen. 27. 36.
p Gen. 32. 28 & mg.
q Gen. 28. 12, 19 & 35. 9, 10, 15.
r Ex. 3. 15.
s ch. 14. 1, 2. Joel 2. 12, 13.
t Cp. Mic. 6. 8.
u Amos 8. 5. Mic. 6. 11. Cp. Prov. 11. 1 & 20. 23.
v Mic. 2. 2.
w Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
x Cp. Deut. 29. 19.
y ch. 13. 4.

---

[1] Or, *more than in the days* [2] Or, *there have they continued* [3] Or, *shall not the battle . . . Gibeah?* [4] Or, *yoked* [5] Or, *for* [6] Or, *teach you righteousness* [7] Or, *faithlessness* [8] Or, *against* [9] Heb. *peoples.* [10] Or, *So shall it be done unto you at Beth-el* [11] Heb. *he took them on his arms.* [12] Or, *rage against* [13] Or, *lift* himself *up* [14] Or, *come in wrath.* [15] Or, *and Judah is yet unstedfast with God, and with the Holy One who is faithful* [16] Heb. *visit upon.* [17] Or, *strength* [18] Or, *strove* [19] Or, *for the LORD is the God of hosts* [20] Or, As for *Canaan, the &c.* [21] Or, *a Canaanite* Heb. *Canaan.* [22] Or, *defraud*

am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt; I will yet again make thee [z] to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. 10 [a] I have also spoken unto the prophets, and I have multiplied [b] visions; and [1] by the ministry of the prophets have I used similitudes. 11 [c] Is Gilead iniquity? they are altogether vanity; [d] in Gilgal they sacrifice bullocks: yea, [e] their altars [2] are as heaps [f] in the furrows of the field. 12 And [g] Jacob fled into the field of [h] Aram, and Israel [i] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. 13 And by [j] a prophet [k] the LORD brought Israel up out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he [3] preserved. 14 [l] Ephraim hath provoked to anger most bitterly: therefore shall [m] his blood be left upon him, [n] and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

13

1 When Ephraim [4] spake, there was trembling; [o] he exalted himself in Israel: but when he [5] offended [p] in Baal, he died. 2 And now they sin more and more, and [q] have made them molten images of their silver, even idols according to their own understanding, [r] all of them the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let [6] the men that sacrifice [s] kiss the calves. 3 Therefore they shall be [t] as the morning cloud, and [t] as the dew that passeth early away, [u] as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-floor, and [v] as the smoke out of the chimney. 4 Yet [w] I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt; and [x] thou [7] shalt know no god but me, and [y] beside me there is no saviour. 5 [z] I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. 6 [a] According to their pasture, so were they filled; [b] they were filled, and their heart was exalted: [a] therefore have they forgotten me. 7 Therefore [c] am I unto them as a lion: [d] as a leopard will I watch by the way: 8 I will meet them [e] as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart: and there will I devour them like a lion; [f] the wild beast shall tear them. 9 [8] It is thy destruction, O Israel, [9] that *thou art* against me, against [g] thy help. 10 [h] Where now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom [i] thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? 11 [j] I have given thee a king in mine anger, and [k] have taken him away in my wrath. 12 The iniquity of Ephraim is [l] bound up; his sin is [l] laid up in store. 13 [m] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; [10] for it is time he should not tarry [n] in the place of the breaking forth of children. 14 [o] I will ransom them from the [11] power of [12] the grave; [o] I will redeem them from death: [p] O [q] death, [13] where are thy plagues? [p] O [12] [q] grave, [13] where is thy destruction? [r] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. 15 Though [s] he be fruitful among his brethren, [t] an east wind shall come, the [14] breath of the LORD coming up from the wilderness, [u] and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: [15] he shall spoil [v] the treasure of all pleasant vessels. 16 Samaria [w] shall [16] bear her guilt; for [x] she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; [y] their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and [z] their women with child shall be ripped up.

14

1 O Israel, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; for [b] thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and return unto the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and [17] accept [c] that which is good: so will we render [18] *as* bullocks [d] *the offering of* our lips. 3 [e] Asshur shall not save us; [f] we will not ride upon horses: [g] neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for [h] in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. 4 I [i] will heal [j] their backsliding, [k] I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. 5 [l] I will be as the dew unto Israel: [m] he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots [n] as Lebanon. 6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be [o] as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. 7 They

z See Lev. 23. 39–43 & Neh. 8. 14–18.
a Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 13.
b Cp. Joel 2. 28.
c ch. 6. 8.
d ch. 4. 15 & 9. 15.
e ch. 8. 11.
f ch. 10. 4.
g Gen. 28. 5.
h Cp. Deut. 26. 5 (mg.).
i Gen. 29. 20, 28.
j Cp. Deut. 18. 15.
k Ex. 12. 50, 51. Ps. 77. 20. See Isai. 63. 11–14.
l 2 Kin. 17. 17.
m See ch. 4. 2.
n ver. 2.
o Cp. Amos 6. 13.
p See ch. 11. 2.
q ch. 2. 8.
r Cp. Ps. 115. 4 & Isai. 40. 19, 20.
s Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 18 & Job 31. 26, 27.
t ch. 6. 4.
u See Ps. 1. 4.
v See Ps. 68. 2.
w ch. 12. 9.
x See Ex. 20. 3.
y Isai. 43. 11 & 45. 21.
z Deut. 2. 7. Amos 3. 2.
a Cp. ch. 4. 7.
b Deut. 8. 12, 14. Cp. Deut. 32. 15.
c ch. 5. 14.
d Jer. 5. 6.
e 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
f Cp. ch. 2. 12.

g Cp. Deut 33. 26.
h Cp. ch. 8. & 10. 3.
i 1 Sam. 8. 5 19.
j Cp. 1 Sam 8. 22.
k Cp. 1 Sam 15. 23.
l Job 14. 17.
m Isai. 13. 8 1 Thess. 5. 3.
n Cp. 2 Kin 19. 3.
o Isai. 25. 8 & 26. 19. Ezek. 37. 12.
p Cp. 1 Cor 15. 55.
q Cp. Ezek 14. 21.
r Cp. Ezek 9. 10.
s Cp. Gen. 41. 52.
t Cp. Ezek 19. 12 & Jonah 4. 8 & Hab. 1. 9
u Cp. Ezek 17. 10.
v Cp. ch. 12. 8. [Ch. 14. 1 in Heb.]
w Cp. Hab 1. 11.
x 2 Kin. 18 12.
y Cp. ch. 9 12 & 10. 14.
z Cp. 2 Kin 8. 12 & 15. 16 & Amos 1 13.
a ch. 6. 1 & 12. 6. Cp. ch. 3. 5
b Cp. ch. 13. 9.
c Cp. ch. 5 15.
d Heb. 13. 15. Cp. Ps. 50 13, 14 & 69. 30, 31
e ch. 5. 13.
f Cp. Isai. 30. 16 & 31. 1.
g Cp. ver. 8
h See Ps. 10 14.
i Jer. 3. 22. Cp. ch. 6.
j ch. 11. 7.
k Cp. ch. 11. 1.
l Cp. ch. 6.
m Isai. 27.
n Cp. Ps. 9 12 & Isai. 35. 2.
o Ps. 52. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *by the hand.* [2] Or, *shall be guilty* [3] Or, *kept* [4] Or, *spake with trembling &c.* [5] Or, *became guilty* [6] Or, *the sacrificers of men* [7] Or, *knowest* [8] Or, *Thou art destroyed, O Israel; for* thou &c. [9] Or, *for in me, in thy help—* Or, *but in me is thy help* Some ancient versions have, *who shall help?* [10] Or, *when it is time, he standeth not in &c.* [11] Heb. *hand.* [12] Heb. *Sheol.* [13] Or, *I will be* [14] Or, *wind* [15] Or, *it* [16] Or, *become desolate* [17] Or, *receive us graciously* [18] The Sept. and Syriac have, *the fruit of our lips.*

that [p] dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and blossom as the vine: [1] the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. 8 [2][q] Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have answered, and will regard him: I am like a green fir tree; [r] from me is thy fruit found. 9 [s] Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and [t] the just shall walk in them; [t] but transgressors shall fall therein.

r Cp. ch. 2. 8, 23 & John 15. 4, 5.
s Ps. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. John 8. 47 & 18. 37.
t Cp. Prov. 10. 29 & Luke 2. 34 & 2 Cor. 2. 16.

JOEL.

1 1 THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 [a] Hear this, [b] ye old men, and give ear, [b] all ye inhabitants of the land. [c] Hath this been in your days, or in the days of your fathers? 3 [d] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation. 4 That which [3][e] the palmerworm hath left hath [3][f] the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath [3][g] the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath [3][h] the caterpiller eaten. 5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and [i] howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of [j] the sweet wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. 6 For [k] a nation is come up upon my land, [k] strong, and without number; [l] his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the jaw teeth of a great lion. 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and [4] barked my [m] fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it [5] away; the branches thereof are made white. 8 Lament like a virgin [n] girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. 9 [o] The meal offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; [p] the priests, [p] the LORD's ministers, mourn. 10 The field is wasted, [q] the land mourneth; for [r] the corn is wasted, [r] the new wine is [6] dried up, the oil languisheth. 11 [7][s] Be ashamed, O ye husbandmen, howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; [t] for the harvest of the field is perished. 12 The vine is [6] withered, [u] and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field are withered: for [v] joy is [6] withered away from the sons of men. 13 [w] Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*, and lament, [p] ye priests; [x] howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, [w] lie all night in sackcloth, [p] ye ministers of my God: [y] for the meal offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. 14 [z] Sanctify a fast, [z] call a solemn assembly, gather [a] the [8] old men *and* [a] all the inhabitants of the land unto the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD. 15 Alas for the day! [b] for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as destruction from [9] the Almighty shall it come. 16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [c] joy and gladness from the house of our God? 17 [d] The seeds [10] rot under their clods; the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for [e] the corn is [6] withered. 18 How do [f] the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep [11] are made desolate. 19 [g] O LORD, to thee do I cry: [h] for the fire hath devoured the [12] pastures of the wilderness, [h] and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field. 20 Yea, [f] the beasts of the field [i] pant unto thee: for the water brooks are dried up, [h] and the fire hath devoured the [12] pastures of the wilderness.

2 1 [j] Blow ye the trumpet in [k] Zion, and sound an alarm in [k] my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [l] the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand; 2 [m] a day of

v Isai. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33.
w Cp. ver. 8 & Jer. 4. 8.
x Cp. ver. 8 & Mic. 1. 8.
y ver. 9. ch. 2. 14.
z ch. 2. 15, 16. See 2 Chr. 20. 3.
a ver. 2.
b ch. 2. 1, 11, 31 & 3. 14. Isai. 13. 6, 9. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 30. 2, 3. Amos 5. 18. Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15. Zech. 14. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
c Cp. Deut. 12. 6, 7 & 16. 14, 15.
d Cp. Mal. 2. 3.
e ver. 11.
f ch. 2. 22. Cp. Jer. 12. 4 & Hos. 4. 3.
g Ps. 50. 15.
h Jer. 9. 10.
i Cp. Job 38. 41 & Ps. 104. 21 & 145. 15.
j ver. 15. Isai. 58. 1. Hos. 5. 8. Amos 3. 6.
k See ch. 3. 17.
l See ch. 1. 15.
m Ezek. 34. 12 (mg.). Amos 5. 18, 20. Zeph. 1. 15.

---

[1] Or, *his memorial* [2] Or, *O Ephraim, what &c.* [3] Probably, different kinds of locusts, or locusts in different stages of growth. [4] Or, *broken* [5] Or, *down* [6] Or, *ashamed* [7] Or, *The husbandmen are ashamed, the vinedressers howl* [8] Or, *elders* [9] Heb. *Shaddai.* [10] Or, *shrivel* [11] Or, *suffer punishment* [12] Or, *folds*

darkness and gloominess, [m]a day of clouds and thick darkness, as the dawn spread upon the mountains; [n]a great people and a strong, [o]there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, even to the years of many generations. 3 [p]A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as [q]the garden of Eden before them, and [r]behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and none hath escaped them. 4 [s]The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as [1]horsemen, so do they run. 5 [t]Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, like the noise of [u]a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, [n]as a strong people set in battle array. 6 At their presence the peoples are in anguish: [v]all faces are waxed pale. 7 They run like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and they break not their ranks. 8 Neither doth one thrust another; [w]they march every one in his path: and [2]they burst through the weapons, and [3]break not off *their course.* 9 [x]They leap upon the city; they run upon the wall; [y]they climb up into the houses; [y]they enter in at the windows [z]like a thief. 10 [a]The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble: [b]the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining: 11 and [c]the LORD uttereth his voice before [d]his army; for his camp is very great; [e]for he is strong that executeth his word: [f]for the day of the LORD is [g]great and very terrible; [h]and who can abide it? 12 Yet even now, saith the LORD, [i]turn ye unto me with all your heart, and [j]with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: 13 and [k]rend your heart, and not [l]your garments, and [i]turn unto the LORD your God: [m]for he is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, [n]and repenteth him of the evil. 14 [o]Who knoweth whether he will not turn and repent, and [p]leave a blessing behind him, even [q]a meal offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 [r]Blow the trumpet in Zion, [s]sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: 16 gather the people, [t]sanctify the congregation, assemble the [4]old men, [u]gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: [v]let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. 17 Let [w]the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [x]between the [y]porch and the [z]altar, and let them say, [a]Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the nations should [5]rule over them: [b]wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their God?

18 [c]Then was the LORD jealous for his land, and [d]had pity on his people. 19 And the LORD answered and said unto his people, Behold, [e]I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, [e]and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations: 20 but I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, [6]his forepart [7]into [f]the eastern sea, and his hinder part [7]into [g]the western sea; and [h]his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things. 21 Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice; for [i]the LORD hath done great things. 22 Be not afraid, [j]ye beasts of the field; for [k]the pastures of the wilderness do spring, [l]for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and [l]the vine do yield their strength. 23 [m]Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [m]rejoice in the LORD your God: for he giveth you [n]the former rain [8]in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, [n]the former rain and [o]the latter rain, [9]in the first *month.* 24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil. 25 And I will restore to you the years that [p]the locust hath eaten, [p]the cankerworm, and [p]the caterpiller, and [p]the palmerworm, [q]my great army which I sent among you. 26 And [r]ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people [s]shall never be ashamed. 27 [t]And ye shall know that I am [u]in the midst of Israel,

m Ezek. 34. 12 (mg.). Amos 5. 18, 20. Zeph. 1. 15.
n ch. 1. 6. Cp. ver. 11, 25.
o Cp. ch. 1. 2.
p ch. 1. 19, 20.
q Gen. 2. 8, 9. See Isai. 51. 3.
r Zech. 7. 14.
s Rev. 9. 7.
t Rev. 9. 9. Cp. Nah. 3. 2.
u Isai. 5. 24 & 47. 14. Obad. 18. Nah. 1. 10.
v Nah. 2. 10.
w Prov. 30. 27.
x Isai. 33. 4.
y Cp. Jer. 9. 21.
z Cp. John 10. 1.
a ch. 3. 16. Cp. Ps. 18. 7 & Amos 8. 8.
b ch. 3. 15. Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Matt. 24. 29. Cp. Rev. 9. 2.
c ch. 3. 16. Cp. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
d ver. 25.
e Rev. 18. 8.
f See ch. 1. 15.
g ver. 31.
h Mal. 3. 2. Cp. Num. 24. 23.
i Deut. 4. 30. 1 Sam. 7. 3. Jer. 4. 1. Hos. 12. 6.
j Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 6.
k Cp. Ps. 34. 18.
l See Gen. 37. 29.
m Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
n Cp. Num. 23. 19 & Ezek. 24. 14.
o Jonah 3. 9.
p Hag. 2. 19. Mal. 3. 10.
q ch. 1. 9, 13.
r See ver. 1.

s See ch. 1 14.
t See Josh 3. 5.
u Cp. 2 Ch 20. 13 & Judith 4. 10.
v Cp. De 24. 5 & Eccles. 3. 5 & Zech. 12-14 & 1 Mac. 27 & 1 Cor. 7. 5.
w See ch. 1. 9.
x Ezek. 8. 16. 1 Mac. 7.
y 1 Kin. 6. 2 Chr. 3.
z 2 Chr. 4.
a 2 Esd. 45.
b Ps. 42. & 79. 10 & 115. 2.
c Zech. 1. & 8. 2.
d Cp. Ps. 103. 13.
e Cp. ch. 10 & Ps. 4. See Mal 10-12.
f Ezek. 18. Zech. 14
g Deut. 24 (mg.) & 34. 2 (mg.). Zech. 14
h Isai. 34 Cp. Am 4. 10.
i Ps. 126.
j See ch 18.
k Cp. ch. 19.
l Cp. Zec 8. 12.
m Ps. 10 1. 2. Hab. 3. Zech. 1
n Deut. 14. Jer. 5. 2
o Hos. 6.
p ch. 1.
q ver. 11
r Lev. 25.
s Cp. Is 49. 23.
t ch. 3. 1
u Hos. 1 See Ez 37. 26.

---

[1] Or, *war-horses* [2] Or, *when they fall around the weapons, they &c.* [3] Or, *are not wounded* [4] Or, *elders* [5] Or, *use a byword against them* [6] Or, *with his forepart* [7] Or, *toward* [8] Or, *in* (or *for*) *righteousness* [9] Or, *at the first*

and that [v] I am the LORD your God, [w] and there is none else: and my people [s] shall never be ashamed.

28 [x] And it shall come to pass afterward, that [y] I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and [z] your sons and [a] your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 and [b] also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. 30 And I will shew [c] wonders in the heavens [c] and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 [d] The sun shall be turned into darkness, [e] and the moon into blood, [f] before the great and terrible day of the LORD come. 32 And it shall come to pass, that [g] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: [h] for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the LORD hath said, and [1] among [i] the remnant those whom the LORD doth call.

3 1 For, behold, [j] in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 [k] I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into [l] the valley of Jehoshaphat; and [m] I will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. 3 And [n] they have cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink. 4 Yea, and what are ye to me, [o] O Tyre, and Zidon, and all [p] the regions of Philistia? [2] will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily [q] will I return your [3] recompence upon your own head. 5 Forasmuch [r] as ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things; 6 [s] the children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border: 7 behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and [q] will return your [3] recompence upon your own head; 8 and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of [t] Sheba, to a nation far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 Proclaim ye this among the nations; [4][u] prepare war: stir up the mighty men; let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. 10 [v] Beat your plowshares into swords, and [v] your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. 11 [5][w] Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: [x] thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. 12 Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to [y] the valley of [6] Jehoshaphat: [z] for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about. 13 [a] Put ye in the sickle, [b] for the [7] harvest is ripe: [c] come, [8] tread ye; [c] for the winepress is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. 14 [d] Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! for [e] the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. 15 [f] The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining. 16 [g] And the LORD shall roar from Zion, and [g] utter his voice from Jerusalem; [h] and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be [i] a refuge unto his people, and a strong hold to the children of Israel. 17 [j] So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, [k] dwelling in Zion [l] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and [m] there shall no strangers pass through her any more. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, [n] that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and [o] all the brooks of Judah shall flow with waters; [p] and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [9] the valley of [q] Shittim. 19 [r] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [s] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, [t] for the violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. 20 [u] But Judah shall [10] abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. 21 And [v] I will [11] cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: [k] for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

[t] See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
[u] Cp. Mic. 3. 5. See Jer. 6. 4 & mg. for mg.
[v] Cp. Isai. 2. 4.
[w] Cp. Isai. 54. 15.
[x] Cp. Zech. 14. 5.
[y] ver. 2.
[z] Ps. 96. 13 & 98. 9 & 110. 6. Isai. 2. 4 & 3. 13. Mic. 4. 3.
[a] Rev. 14. 15.
[b] Cp. Jer. 51. 33 & Hos. 6. 11 & Matt. 13. 30, 39 & Mark 4. 29 & John 4. 35 & Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[c] Rev. 14. 20. Cp. Isai. 63. 2, 3.
[d] Cp. Ezek. 39. 11 & mg.
[e] See ch. 1. 15.
[f] See ch. 2. 10.
[g] ch. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2. Cp. Jer. 25. 30.
[h] ch. 2. 10.
[i] Isai. 4. 6 & 25. 4.
[j] ch. 2. 27. Cp. Ezek. 6. 7.
[k] ver. 21. Cp. Ezek. 43. 7.
[l] ch. 2. 1. Ps. 48. 1. Isai. 65. 11. Jer. 31. 23. Obad. 16, *al.*
[m] Isai. 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Cp. Rev. 21. 27 & 22. 15.
[n] Jer. 31. 12. Amos 9. 13.
[o] Isai. 30. 25.
[p] Ezek. 47. 1.
[q] See Num. 25. 1.
[r] See Isai. 19. 1-17.
[s] See Isai. 34. 5
[t] Obad. 10.
[u] Ps. 125. 1, 2. Ezek. 37. 25.
[v] Isai. 4. 4. Ezek. 36. 25, 29.

---

[1] Or, *in the remnant whom &c.* [2] Or, *will ye repay a deed of mine, or will ye do aught unto me? swiftly &c.* [3] Or, *deed* [4] Heb. *sanctify.* [5] Or, *Assemble yourselves* [6] That is, *The LORD judgeth.* [7] Or, *vintage* [8] Or, *get you down* [9] That is, *the valley of acacias.* [10] Or, *be inhabited* [11] Or, *hold as innocent*

AMOS.

1 1 THE words of [a] Amos, who was among the [b] herdmen of [c] Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [d] in the days of [e] Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [f] Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before [g] the earthquake.

2 And he said, [h] The LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and [i] the [1] pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the [j] top of [k] Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD: [l] For three transgressions of [m] Damascus, yea, for four, [m] I will not [2] turn away [3] the punishment thereof; because they have threshed [n] Gilead with threshing instruments of iron: 4 [o] but I will send a fire into the house of [p] Hazael, and it shall devour the palaces of [p] Ben-hadad. 5 And I will [q] break the bar of [m] Damascus, and cut off [4] the inhabitant from the valley of [5] [r] Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from [6] the house of [s] Eden: and the people of [t] Syria shall go into captivity unto [u] Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD: [l] For three transgressions of [v] Gaza, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because [w] they carried away captive [7] the whole people, to deliver them up to Edom: 7 but I will send a fire on the wall of [v] Gaza, and it shall devour the palaces thereof: 8 and I will cut off the inhabitant from [x] Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 Thus saith the LORD: [y] For three transgressions of [z] Tyre, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up [7] the whole people to Edom, and remembered not [8] the brotherly covenant: 10 but I will send a fire on the wall of [z] Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD: [y] For three transgressions of [a] Edom, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; [a] because he did pursue his brother with the sword, [b] and [9] did cast off all pity, [c] and his anger did tear perpetually, [c] and he kept his wrath for ever: 12 but I will send a fire upon [d] Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of [e] Bozrah.

13 Thus saith the LORD: [y] For three transgressions of the children of [f] Ammon, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because [g] they have ripped up the women with child of [h] Gilead, that they might enlarge their border: 14 but I will kindle a fire in the wall of [i] Rabbah, [j] and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, [j] with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind: 15 and [k] their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

2 1 Thus saith the LORD: [y] For three transgressions of [l] Moab, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because [m] he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: 2 but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of [n] Kerioth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet: 3 and [o] I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay [o] all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 Thus saith the LORD: [p] For three transgressions of Judah, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; [q] because they have rejected the law of the LORD, and have not kept his statutes, and [r] their lies have caused them to err, after the which their fathers did walk: 5 but [s] I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus saith the LORD; [p] For three transgressions of Israel, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because [t] they have sold the righteous for [u] silver, and

[a] Tobit 2. 6.
[b] ch. 7. 14, 15.
[c] 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[d] See Hos. 1. 1.
[e] 2 Kin. 15. 1 (mg.), 13, 30. 2 Chr. 26. 1.
[f] ch. 7. 10. 2 Kin. 14. 23.
[g] Zech. 14. 5. Cp. Isai. 29. 6.
[h] See Joel 3. 16.
[i] Cp. Ps. 65. 12.
[j] ch. 9. 3.
[k] See Josh. 19. 26.
[l] ver. 9, 11, 13. ch. 2. 1, 4, 6. Prov. 30. 15, 18, 21, 29.
[m] Cp. Isai. 8. 4.
[n] ver. 13. Cp. 2 Kin. 10. 33 & Isai. 21. 10.
[o] Jer. 49. 27.
[p] 2 Kin. 13. 24, 25.
[q] Jer. 51. 30.
[r] See Hos. 4. 15.
[s] 2 Kin. 19. 12.
[t] ch. 9. 7. Cp. 2 Kin. 16. 9.
[u] ch. 9. 7. 2 Kin. 16. 9.
[v] Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5.
[w] 2 Chr. 28. 18. See Joel 3. 4–6.
[x] ch. 3. 9. 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[y] See ver. 3.
[z] See Joel 3. 4.

[a] Cp. 2 Chr. 28. 17.
[b] Ps. 137. 7. Cp. Joel 3. 19 & Mal. 1. 4.
[c] Ezek. 35. 5.
[d] Obad. 9. See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
[e] Isai. 63. 1. See 1 Chr. 1. 44.
[f] Jer. 49. 1, 2. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
[g] See Hos. 13. 16.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] 2 Sam. 11. 1 & 12. 26. See Ezek. 21. 20.
[j] Cp. Ezek. 21. 28, 29.
[k] Jer. 49. 3.
[l] Zeph. 2. 8, 9. See Isai. ch. 15.
[m] Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 27.
[n] Jer. 48. 24, 41.
[o] Cp. Jer. 48. 7.
[p] See ch. 1. 3.
[q] Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 24. Cp. Dan. 9. 11.
[r] Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
[s] Jer. 17. 27. Hos. 8. 14.
[t] Cp. Lev. 25. 39 & 2 Kin. 4. 1.
[u] ch. 8. 6.

---

[1] Or, *habitations* [2] Or, *revoke my word* [3] Heb. *it* (and so in vv. 6, 9, &c.). [4] Or, *him that sitteth on the throne* (and so in ver. 8) [5] That is, *Vanity*. The Sept. reads, *On*. [6] Or, *Beth-eden* [7] Heb. *an entire captivity*. [8] Heb. *the covenant of brethren*. See 1 Kings 5. 1, 9. 11–14. [9] Heb. *corrupted his compassions*.

the needy for a pair of shoes: 7 that pant after [v]the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and [w]turn aside the way of the meek: and [x]a man and his father will go unto the *same* [1]maid, to profane my holy name: 8 and they lay themselves down beside every altar upon clothes [y]taken in pledge, and in the house of their God they drink the wine of such as have been fined. 9 Yet [z]destroyed I the Amorite before them, [a]whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet [b]I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. 10 [c]Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, [d]and led you forty years in the wilderness, [z]to possess the land of the Amorite. 11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [e]Nazirites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD. 12 But ye gave the Nazirites [f]wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, [g]Prophesy not. 13 Behold, [2]I will press *you* in your place, as a cart presseth that is full of sheaves. 14 [h]And [3]flight shall perish from the swift, [h]and the strong shall not strengthen his force, [i]neither shall the mighty deliver [4]himself: 15 neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is [j]swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*: [k]neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver [4]himself: 16 and he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

3

1 [l]Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against [m]the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying, 2 [n]You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [o]therefore I will visit upon you all your iniquities. 3 Shall two walk together, except they have [5]agreed? 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? 5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is *set* for him? shall a snare spring up from the ground, and have taken nothing at all? 6 [p]Shall the trumpet be blown in a city, and the people not be afraid? [q]shall evil befall a city, and the LORD hath not done it? 7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, [r]but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. 8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? [s]the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 Publish ye [6]in the palaces at [t]Ashdod, and [6]in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon [u]the mountains of Samaria, and behold what great tumults are therein, and [v]what oppressions in the midst thereof. 10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, [w]who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. 11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [x]An adversary *there shall be*, even round about the land: and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and [y]thy palaces shall be spoiled. 12 Thus saith the LORD: [z]As the shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; [a]so shall the children of Israel be rescued [b]that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and [7]on the silken cushions of a bed. 13 Hear ye, [c]and testify against the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, [d]the God of hosts. 14 For in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, [e]I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and [f]the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 15 [g]And I will smite [h]the winter house with [i]the summer house; and [j]the houses of ivory shall perish, and [8]the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

4

1 Hear this word, [k]ye kine of Bashan, that are [l]in the mountain of Samaria, [m]which oppress the poor, [m]which crush the needy, which say unto their lords, Bring, and let us drink. 2 [n]The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, [o]that they shall take you away with hooks, [o]and your residue with fish hooks. 3 [p]And ye shall go out at the breaches, every one straight before her; [9]and ye shall cast

v Lam. 2. 10.
w ch. 5. 12. Job 24. 4. Isai. 10. 2.
x Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 1. See Ezek. 22. 11.
y See Ex. 22. 26.
z Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8. See Num. 21. 21–25.
a Cp. Num. 13. 32, 33 & Isai. 10. 33.
b Cp. Job 18. 16.
c ch. 3. 1. Ex. 12. 17, 51.
d See Deut. 8. 2.
e Num. 6. 2.
f Cp. Num. 6. 3.
g ch. 7. 13, 16. Isai. 30. 10. Mic. 2. 6.
h Cp. ch. 9. 1 & Eccles. 9. 11.
i Cp. Ps. 33. 16.
j Cp. 2 Sam. 2. 18.
k Cp. Ps. 33. 17.
l ch. 7. 16.
m Cp. ch. 2. 10.
n Deut. 7. 6 & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20. Cp. Hos. 5. 3 & 13. 5 & Mic. 2. 3.
o Cp. Matt. 10. 15 & 11. 21, 22 & Luke 10. 13, 14 & 12. 47 & Rom. 2. 9.

p Ezek. 33. 4. See Joel 2. 1.
q Cp. Isai. 45. 7 & Lam. 3. 38 & Mic. 1. 12.
r Gen. 18. 17. Cp. Jer. 15. 1.
s Cp. Num. 22. 38.
t ch. 1. 8.
u ch. 4. 1 & 6. 1. Cp. 1 Kin. 16. 24.
v Ps. 94. 5, 6 & 103. 6. See 1 Kin. 21. 1–16.
w Cp. ch. 6. 3 & Isai. 3. 14, 15. See Mic. 6. 10–12.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6. See 2 Kin. 18. 9–12.
y Cp. Isai. 39. 6.
z Cp. Ex. 22. 13.
a See Jer. 31. 8, 9.
b Cp. ch. 6. 4.
c Cp. Ps. 50. 7 & 81. 8.
d ch. 4. 13. Ps. 80. 4, 7, 14.
e Cp. Hos. 10. 15 (mg.). See 1 Kin. 13. 1–3.
f Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 15.
g Cp. ch. 6. 11.
h Jer. 36. 22.
i Judg. 3. 20.
j 1 Kin. 22. 39. Ps. 45. 8.
k Ps. 22. 12.
l ch. 3. 9 & 6. 1.
m Hos. 5 11.
n Ps. 89. 35.
o Cp. Jer. 16. 16 & Hab. 1. 15. See 2 Kin. 19. 28.
p Cp. Ezek. 12. 5, 12.

---

[1] Or, *young woman* [2] Or, *I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves* [3] Or, *refuge shall fail the swift* [4] Heb. *his soul*, or, *life.* [5] Or, *made an appointment* [6] Or, *upon* [7] According to some ancient versions and MSS., *in Damascus on a bed.* [8] Or, *many* [9] The ancient versions vary in their rendering of this clause. The text is probably corrupt.

yourselves into Harmon, saith the LORD.

4 [q]Come to Beth-el, and transgress; to [r]Gilgal, *and* multiply transgression; [q]and bring your [s]sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes every three days; 5 and [1]offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of [t]that which is leavened, and proclaim [u]freewill offerings and publish them: [v]for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. 6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and [w]want of bread in all your places: [x]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. 7 And I also [y]have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: [z]and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. 8 So two or three cities [a]wandered unto one city to drink water, and were not satisfied: [x]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. 9 [b]I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees hath [c]the palmerworm devoured: [x]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. 10 I have sent among you the pestilence [d]after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, [2]and [e]have carried away your horses; and [f]I have made the stink of your camp to come up even into your nostrils: [x]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. 11 I have overthrown *some* among you, [g]as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were [h]as a brand plucked out of the burning: [x]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. 12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. 13 For, lo, [i]he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and [j]declareth unto man what is his thought, [k]that maketh the morning darkness, and [l]treadeth upon the high places of the earth; [m]the LORD, the God of hosts, is his name.

q Cp. ch. 5. 5 & Ezek. 20. 39 & Matt. 23. 32.
r Cp. ch. 5. 5 & Hos. 4. 15 & 9. 15 & 12. 11.
s Num. 28. 3, 4. Cp. Jer. 7. 21.
t Lev. 7. 13.
u Ex. 35. 29. Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
v Cp. Ps. 81. 11, 12.
w Cp. Deut. 28. 57 & Lam. 2. 12.
x Jer. 15. 7. Hag. 2. 17.
y Jer. 3. 3. Cp. Joel 2. 23.
z Cp. Ex. 9. 26.
a Cp. ch. 8. 12.
b Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
c Joel 1. 4.
d Deut. 28. 27, 60. Cp. Ex. 12. 29 & Ps. 78. 50 & Isai. 10. 24, 26.
e 2 Kin. 13. 7.
f Cp. Joel 2. 20.
g Cp. Isai. 13. 19.
h Zech. 3. 2. Cp. Jude 23.
i Cp. Ps. 102. 25.
j Cp. Ps. 139. 2.
k Cp. ch. 5. 8 & 8. 9.
l Isai. 58. 14. Mic. 1. 3.
m ch. 3. 13 & 5. 8 & 9. 6. See Jer. 10. 16.

5 1 Hear ye this word which I [n]take up for a lamentation over you, O house of Israel. 2 [o]The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she [3]is cast down upon her land; there is none to raise her up. 3 For thus saith the Lord GOD: The city that went forth a thousand shall have an hundred left, and that which went forth an hundred shall have ten left, to the house of Israel. 4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [p]Seek ye me, and ye shall live: 5 but seek not [q]Beth-el, nor enter into [q]Gilgal, and pass not to [r]Beer-sheba: for [q]Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [q]Beth-el shall [4]come to nought. 6 [p]Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; [s]lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and it devour and there be none to quench it in [q]Beth-el: 7 [t]ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth; 8 *seek him* that maketh the [u]Pleiades and Orion, and turneth [5]the shadow of death into the morning, and [v]maketh the day dark with night; that [w]calleth for the waters of the sea, [w]and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; [x]the LORD is his name; 9 [y]that [6]bringeth sudden destruction upon the strong, so that destruction cometh upon the fortress. 10 [z]They hate him that reproveth [a]in the gate, and they [b]abhor him that speaketh uprightly. 11 Forasmuch therefore as ye [c]trample upon the poor, and take exactions from him of wheat: [d]ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; [d]ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink the wine thereof. 12 For I know how manifold are your transgressions and how mighty are your sins; ye that afflict the just, that [e]take a bribe, and that [f]turn aside the needy [a]in the gate *from their right*. 13 Therefore he that is prudent shall [g]keep silence in such a time; [h]for it is an evil time. 14 [i]Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, [j]the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye say. 15 [k]Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement [a]in the gate: [l]it may be that the

n Ezek. 19. 1.
o Lam. 2. 1. Cp. Isai. 47. 1.
p 2 Chr. 15. 2. Isai. 55. 6. Zeph. 2. 3.
q See ch. 4. 4.
r ch. 8. 14.
s Cp. Isai. 9. 18, 19.
t Cp. ch. 6. 12.
u Job 9. 9 & 38. 31.
v Ps. 104. 20. Cp. ch. 4. 13 & 8. 9.
w ch. 9. 6. Cp. Gen. 6. 17 & Ps. 104. 6, 7.
x See ch. 4. 13.
y Cp. Jer. 50. 32.
z Isai. 29. 21. Cp. Prov. 15. 5, 10.
a See Ruth 4. 1.
b Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 8.
c Cp. James 2. 6.
d Deut. 28. 30, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13.
e 1 Sam. 8. 3 & 12. 3 (mg.). Cp. Ps. 26. 10.
f ch. 2. 7. Isai. 29. 21.
g Cp. Eccles. 3. 7.
h Mic. 2. 3.
i Cp. Deut. 30. 15, 19 & Zeph. 2. 3.
j ch. 3. 13.
k Ps. 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
l Joel 2. 14. Cp. Ex. 32. 30.

---

[1] Heb. *offer by burning.* [2] Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.* [3] Or, *lieth forsaken* [4] Or, *become vanity* (Heb. *Aven*) [5] Or, *deep darkness* [6] Or, *causeth destruction to flash forth*

LORD, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [j] the God of hosts, the Lord: [m] Wailing shall be in all the broad ways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, [1] and [m] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing. 17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for [n] I will pass through the midst of thee, saith the LORD. 18 Woe unto you that desire [o] the day of the LORD! wherefore would ye have the day of the LORD? [p] it is darkness, and not light. 19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; [2] or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. 20 [p] Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? 21 [r] I hate, I despise your feasts, and I [3] will take no delight in your solemn assemblies. 22 [s] Yea, though ye offer me [4] your burnt offerings and meal offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the [5] peace offerings of your fat beasts. 23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear [t] the melody of thy viols. 24 But let judgement roll down as waters, and righteousness as a [6] mighty stream. 25 [u] Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and [7] offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? 26 [v] Yea, [w] ye [8] have borne [9] Siccuth your king and [10] Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. 27 [x] Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond [y] Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is [j] the God of hosts.

6 1 [z] Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and to them that are secure in [a] the mountain of Samaria, [b] the notable men of [c] the chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come! 2 Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to [e] Hamath the great: then go down to [f] Gath of the Philistines: [g] be they better than these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your border? 3 [h] Ye that put far away the evil day, [i] and cause the [11] seat of violence to come near; 4 [j] that lie upon [k] beds of ivory, [j] and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, [l] and the calves out of the midst of the stall; 5 [m] that sing idle songs to the sound of the viol; [m] that devise for themselves instruments of music, [12] like David; 6 [n] that drink [13] wine in bowls, and [o] anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. 7 [p] Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the revelry of them that stretched themselves shall pass away. 8 [q] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD, the God of hosts: I abhor [r] the [14] excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: [s] therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein. 9 And it shall come to pass, [t] if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. 10 And when a man's [15] uncle shall take him up, [u] even he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is in the innermost parts of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No; then shall he say, [v] Hold thy peace; for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD. 11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and [16] [w] the great house shall be smitten with breaches, and the little house with clefts. 12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? [x] that ye have turned judgement into [y] gall, [x] and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood: 13 ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, [z] Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? 14 For, behold, [a] I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [b] entering in of Hamath unto the brook of [c] the Arabah.

7 1 [d] Thus the Lord GOD shewed me: and, behold, [e] he formed locusts in the beginning of the

[j] ch. 3. 13.
[m] Cp. Jer. 9. 17, 18.
[n] Ex. 12. 12.
[o] See Joel 1. 15.
[p] See Joel 2. 1, 2.
[q] Cp. Isai. 24. 18 & Jer. 48. 44.
[r] Isai. 1. 14. Cp. Jer. 6. 20.
[s] Ps. 51. 16, 17. Isai. 1. 11.
[t] Cp. ch. 6. 5 & 8. 3 & Isai. 5. 12.
[u] Cited Acts 7. 42, 43.
[v] Cp. Deut. 32. 17 & Ezek. 20. 16, 24.
[w] Cp. Isai. 46. 7.
[x] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[y] ch. 3. 12 (mg.).
[z] Isai. 32. 9. Zeph. 1. 12. Luke 6. 24. James 5. 1.
[a] ch. 3. 9 & 4. 1.
[b] Cp. Ezek. 22. 6.
[c] See Ex. 19. 5.
[d] Gen. 10. 10. Isai. 10. 9.
[e] 1 Kin. 8. 65. 2 Kin. 18. 34. Isai. 10. 9.
[f] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[g] Cp. Nah. 3. 8.
[h] Cp. ch. 9. 10 & Ezek. 12. 27.

[i] See ch. 3. 10.
[j] Cp. ch. 3. 12.
[k] Cp. Esth. 1. 6.
[l] Cp. James 5. 5.
[m] See ch. 5. 23.
[n] Cp. Isai. 5. 12.
[o] Cp. Dan. 10. 3.
[p] ch. 7. 11, 17.
[q] Jer. 22. 5 & 51. 14.
[r] ch. 8. 7. Cp. Ps. 47. 4.
[s] Cp. Jer. 17. 3.
[t] Cp. ch. 8. 3.
[u] See 1 Sam. 31. 12.
[v] Cp. ch. 5. 13 & 8. 3.
[w] Cp. ch. 3. 15.
[x] Cp. ch. 5. 7.
[y] Deut. 29. 18.
[z] Cp. Mic. 4. 13 & 1 Kin. 22. 11.
[a] Cp. Jer. 5. 15.
[b] 2 Kin. 14. 25.
[c] See Deut. 1. 1.
[d] ch. 8. 1.
[e] Cp. Joel 1. 4. See Ex. 10. 4.

---

[1] Heb. *and proclaim wailing to such as are skilful of lamentation.* [2] Or, *and* [3] Heb. *will not smell a savour.* [4] Or, *burnt offerings with your meal offerings* [5] Or, *thank offerings* [6] Or, *everflowing* [7] Or, *meal offerings* [8] Or, *shall take up . . . And I will cause &c.* [9] Or, *the tabernacle of your king* Some ancient versions have, *the tabernacle of Moloch.* [10] Or, *the shrine of your images* [11] Or, *sitting* [12] Or, *like David's* [13] Heb. *in bowls of wine.* [14] Or, *pride* [15] Or, *kinsman* [16] Or, *he will smite the great house*

shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings. 2 And it came to pass that when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [f] how shall Jacob stand? for he is small. 3 [g] The LORD repented concerning this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 [d] Thus the Lord GOD shewed me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called [h] to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and would have eaten up the [1] land. 5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: [f] how shall Jacob stand? for he is small. 6 [g] The LORD repented concerning this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 [d] Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood [2] beside a wall made by [i] a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. 8 And the LORD said unto me, [j] Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set [i] a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel; [j] I will not again pass by them any more: 9 and [k] the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against [l] the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 Then Amaziah [m] the priest of Beth-el sent to [n] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath [o] conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. 11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and [p] Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land. 12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, [q] O thou seer, go, flee thee away [r] into the land of Judah, and there [s] eat bread, and prophesy there: 13 but [t] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for [u] it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house. 14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, [v] I [3] was no prophet, neither [3] was I [4] a prophet's son; but [w] I [3] was an herdman, and a dresser of sycomore trees: 15 [x] and the LORD took me from following the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, [y] prophesy unto my people Israel. 16 [z] Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, [t] Prophesy not against Israel, and [a] drop not *thy word* against the house of [b] Isaac; 17 [c] therefore thus saith the LORD: Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land [d] shall be divided by line; and thou thyself shalt die in a land that is unclean, and [p] Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.

8

1 [e] Thus the Lord GOD shewed me: and behold, a basket of summer fruit. 2 And he said, [f] Amos, what seest thou? And I said, [g] A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [h] The end is come upon my people Israel; [f] I will not again pass by them any more. 3 [i] And the songs of the [5] temple [j] shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: [k] the dead bodies shall be many; in every place [6] shall they cast them forth [l] with silence. 4 Hear this, [m] O ye that would swallow up the needy, and cause the poor of the land to fail, 5 saying, When will [n] the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [o] the sabbath, that we may [7] set forth wheat? making [p] the ephah small, and the shekel great, and dealing falsely with [q] balances of deceit; 6 that we may buy the poor for [r] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell the refuse of the wheat. 7 The LORD hath sworn by [s] the excellency of Jacob, Surely [t] I will never forget any of their works. 8 [u] Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? [v] yea, it shall rise up wholly like the River; and it shall be troubled [w] and sink again, like the River of Egypt. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that [x] I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day. 10 [y] And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; [z] and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, [z] and baldness upon every head; [a] and I will make it as the mourning for an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day. 11 Behold, the days come, saith the

f Cp. Ps. 130. 3.
g Cp. Deut. 32. 36 & Joel 2.13.
d ch. 8. 1.
h Cp. Rev. 8. 7, 8.
i Cp. ver. 17. See 2 Kin. 21. 13.
j ch. 8. 2.
k Gen. 26. 23, 25.
l See 2 Kin. 15. 8-12.
m 1 Kin. 12. 32.
n ch. 1. 1.
o Cp. Jer. 38. 4.
p ch. 6. 7.
q See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
r Cp. ch.1.1.
s Cp. Mic. 3. 5, 11.
t See ch. 2. 12.
u See 1 Kin. 12. 29-13. 1.
v ch. 1. 1. Cp. Zech. 13. 5.
w ch. 1. 1.
x Cp. Ps. 78. 71.
y Cp. Ezek. 6. 2.
z ch. 3. 1.

a Ezek. 20. 46 & 21. 2. Mic. 2. 6 (mg.).
b Cp. ver. 9.
c Cp. Jer. 28. 16 & 29. 21, 31, 32.
d Cp. ver. 7, 8.
e ch. 7. 1.
f ch. 7. 8.
g Cp. Jer. 24. 1 & Mic. 7. 1.
h Lam. 4. 18
i See ch. 5. 23.
j Cp. Jer. 47. 2.
k Cp. ch. 6. 9.
l Cp. ch. 6. 10 & Jer. 16. 4, 6.
m Cp. Ps. 14. 4.
n See Num. 28. 11.
o Cp. Neh. 13. 15, 16.
p Ezek. 45. 10. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
q See Hos. 12. 7.
r ch. 2. 6.
s ch. 6. 8.
t Hos. 8. 13 & 9. 9.
u Cp. Hos. 4. 3.
v ch. 9. 5.
w Cp. Zech. 10. 11.
x Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6. Matt. 24. 29. Cp. ch. 4. 13 & 5. 8.
y Cited Tobit 2. 6. Cp. Jer. 7. 34 & 16. 9 & Hos. 2. 11.
z Isai. 3. 24.
a Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

---

[1] Heb. *portion.* [2] Or, *upon* [3] Or, *am* [4] Or, *one of the sons of the prophets* See 1 Kings 20. 35. [5] Or, *palace* [6] Or, *have they cast them forth: be silent!* [7] Heb. *open.*

LORD GOD, that [b]I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, [c]but of hearing the words of the LORD. 12 [d]And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, [e]and shall not find it. 13 [e]In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men [f]faint for thirst. 14 They that swear by [g]the sin of Samaria, and say, As thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, As [h]the [1]way of [i]Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

9 1 I saw the Lord standing [2]beside the altar: and he said, [j]Smite the chapiters, that [j]the thresholds may [k]shake: [l]and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [3][m]there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape. 2 [n]Though they dig into [4]hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [n]and though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. 3 And though they hide themselves in [o]the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and [p]though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. 4 [q]And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: [r]and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. 5 For the Lord, the GOD of hosts, *is* he that toucheth the land and [s]it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; [t]and it shall rise up wholly like the River; [t]and shall sink again, like the River of Egypt; 6 [u]*it is* he that buildeth his chambers in the heaven, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; [v]he that calleth for the waters of the sea and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; [w]the LORD is his name. 7 Are ye not as the children of [x]the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. [y]Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, and [z]the Philistines from [a]Caphtor, and the Syrians from [b]Kir? 8 Behold, [c]the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; [d]saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD. 9 For, lo, I will command, [e]and I will [5]sift the house of Israel among all the nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. 10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, [f]The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 In that day [g]will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old; 12 [h]that they may possess the remnant of Edom, [i]and all the nations, which [6]are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this. 13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [j]that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; [k]and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. 14 And [l]I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and [m]they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; [n]and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 15 [o]And I will plant them upon their land, [p]and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land [q]which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

[b] Cp. Isai. 8. 20, 21.
[c] Cp. Ps. 74. 9 & Prov. 29. 18 & Mic. 3. 7.
[d] Cp. ch. 4. 8.
[e] Isai. 51. 20.
[f] Cp. Jonah 4. 8.
[g] Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kin. 12. 29, 30. Hos. 10. 8.
[h] Cp. Acts 9. 2.
[i] ch. 5. 5.
[j] Zeph. 2. 14.
[k] Cp. Isai. 6. 4.
[l] Cp. Judg. 16. 26–30.
[m] Cp. ch. 2. 14.
[n] Cp. Ps. 139. 8-10.
[o] ch. 1. 2.
[p] Cp. Job 26. 5.
[q] Cp. Deut. 28. 65.
[r] See Jer. 21. 10.
[s] Ps. 46. 6.
[t] ch. 8. 8.
[u] Cp. Ps. 104. 3, 5.
[v] See ch. 5. 8.

[w] See ch. 4. 13.
[x] Cp. Zeph. 3. 10.
[y] Ex. 20. 2.
[z] Jer. 47. 4.
[a] Gen. 10. 14.
[b] ch. 1. 5.
[c] Cp. ver. 4.
[d] Jer. 30. 11. Cp. Obad. 17.
[e] Cp. Jer. 15. 7 & Matt. 3. 12 & Luke 3. 17.
[f] Cp. ch. 6. 3.
[g] Cited Acts 15. 16.
[h] Cp. Obad. 19.
[i] Cited Acts 15. 17, 18.
[j] Lev. 26. 5.
[k] Joel 3. 18.
[l] Jer. 30. 3.
[m] Isai. 61. 4.
[n] Jer. 31. 5.
[o] Jer. 24. 6. Ezek. 34. 29 & mg.
[p] Cp. Joel 3. 20.
[q] Cp. Jer. 3. 18.

---

[1] Or, *manner*
[2] Or, *upon*
[3] Or, *he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered*
[4] Heb. *Sheol.*
[5] Heb. *cause to move to and fro.*
[6] Or, *were*

OBADIAH.

1 THE vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom: [b] We have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. 2 Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou art greatly despised. 3 [c] The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of [1] the rock, whose habitation is high; [d] that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? 4 Though thou mount on high as the eagle, and though thy nest be set among the stars, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. 5 If [e] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not steal till they had enough? if [e] grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? 6 [f] How are [2] *the things of* Esau searched out! how are his hidden treasures sought up! 7 All the men of thy confederacy have [3] brought thee on thy way, even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; [4] [g] *they that eat* thy bread lay a [5] snare under thee: [h] there is none understanding [6] in him. 8 [i] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of [j] the mount of Esau? 9 And thy mighty men, [k] O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from [j] the mount of Esau by slaughter. 10 [l] For the violence done to thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, [m] and thou shalt be cut off for ever. 11 [n] In the day that thou stoodest [7] on the other side, [o] in the day that strangers carried away his [8] substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, [p] and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. 12 [q] But look not thou on the day of thy brother in [9] the day of his disaster, [r] and rejoice not over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; [s] neither speak proudly in the day of distress. 13 [t] Enter not into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; [t] yea, look not thou on their affliction in the day of their calamity, [u] neither lay ye *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity. 14 [v] And stand thou not in the crossway, to cut off those of his that escape; and deliver not up those of his that remain in the day of distress. 15 For [w] the day of the LORD is near upon all the nations: [x] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy [10] dealing shall return upon thine own head. 16 [y] For as ye have drunk upon [z] my holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and [11] swallow down, [a] and shall be as though they had not been. 17 [b] But in mount Zion there shall be those that escape, and it shall be holy; [c] and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. 18 [d] And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for [e] stubble, and they shall burn among them, and devour them: [f] and there shall not be any remaining to the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it. 19 And they of [g] the South [c] shall possess [h] the mount of Esau; and they of [i] the lowland the Philistines: and they shall possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of [j] Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead. 20 And the captivity of this [12] host of the children of Israel, [13] which are *among* the Canaanites, *shall possess* even unto [k] Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the South. 21 [l] And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge [i] the mount of Esau; and [m] the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

a See Jer. 49. 7–22 & Ezek. 25. 12–14.
b For ver. 1–4, see Jer. 49. 14–16.
c Cp. Num. 24. 21, 22.
d Cp. Isai. 14. 13–15.
e Jer. 49. 9.
f Cp. Jer. 49. 10.
g Cp. Ps. 41. 9.
h Cp. Jer. 49. 7.
i Cp. Isai. 29. 14.
j Cp. Ezek. 35. 2.
k Amos 1. 12. See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
l Num. 20. 20, 21.
m Cp. Ezek. 35. 9.
n Ps. 137. 7. Cp. Jer. 12. 14.
o See 2 Kin. 25. 10–20.
p Joel 3. 3.
q Cp. Ps. 22. 17.
r Cp. Mic. 4. 11 & 7. 8 & Baruch 4. 12.
s Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 3.
t Cp. Prov. 17. 5.
u Cp. Ezek. 35. 10.
v Cp. Ezek. 21. 21.
w See Joel 1. 15.
x Jer. 50. 29. Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8.
y See Jer. 25. 27, 28.
z See Joel 3. 17.
a Wisdom 2. 2.
b Cp. Amos 9. 8. See Joel 2. 32.
c Cp. Amos 9. 12.
d Zech. 12. 6. Cp. Isai. 10. 17 & Jer. 5. 14.
e See Joel 2. 5.
f Ezek. 25. 14.
g Cp. Josh. 10. 40 & Judg. 1. 9.
h ver. 8.
i Jer. 17. 26.
j See Jer. 23. 13.
k 1 Kin. 17. 9. Cp. Luke 4. 26.
l Cp. 2 Kin. 13. 5 & Isai. 19. 20 & 1 Tim. 4. 16 & James 5. 20.
m Ps. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44 & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Rev. 11. 15 & 19. 6.

---

[1] Or, *Sela* See 2 Kings 14. 7. [2] Or, the men [3] Or, *driven thee out* [4] Or, *thy bread they make &c.* [5] Or, *wound* [6] Or, *of it* [7] Or, *aloof* [8] Or, *forces* [9] Or, *the day that he was made a stranger* [10] Or, *recompence* [11] Or, *talk foolishly* [12] Or, *fortress* [13] Or, shall possess *that which* belongeth to *the Canaanites, even &c.* Or, *which are* among *the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and &c.*

JONAH.

1 1 Now the word of the LORD came unto [a]Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, 2 Arise, go to [b]Nineveh, that [c]great city, and cry against it; [d]for their wickedness is come up before me. 3 But Jonah [e]rose up to flee unto [f]Tarshish from the presence of the LORD; and he went down to [g]Joppa, and found a ship going to [f]Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto [f]Tarshish [h]from the presence of the LORD. 4 But [i]the LORD [1]sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like [j]to be broken. 5 Then the mariners were afraid, and [k]cried every man unto his god; and [l]they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it unto them. But Jonah was gone down into the innermost parts of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. 6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [k]call upon thy God, [m]if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. 7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [n]cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. 8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou? 9 And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear [o]the LORD, the God of heaven, [p]which hath made the sea and the dry land. 10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done? For the men knew that [h]he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them. 11 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. 12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: [q]for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. 13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land; but they could not: for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. 14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and [r]lay not upon us innocent blood: [s]for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee. 15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: [t]and the sea ceased from her raging. 16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly; [u]and they offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, [v]and made vows. 17 And the LORD prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah; [w]and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

2 1 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly. 2 And he said,

[x]I called [2]by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD,
And he answered me;
[y]Out of the belly of [3]hell cried I,
[z]*And* thou heardest my voice.
3 [a]For thou didst cast me into the depth, in the heart of the seas,
And the flood was round about me;
[b]All thy waves and thy billows passed over me.
4 [c]And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes;
[d]Yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.
5 [e]The waters compassed me about, [f]even to the soul;
The deep was round about me;
The weeds were wrapped about my head.
6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;
The earth with her bars *closed* upon me for ever:
Yet hast thou brought up my life [g]from [4]the pit, O LORD my God.
7 [h]When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD:

a 2 Kin. 14. 25.
b Gen. 10. 11, 12. 2 Kin. 19. 36. Nah. 1. 1. Zeph. 2. 13. Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 30, 32.
c ch. 3. 3 & 4. 11. Judith 1. 1.
d Rev. 18. 5.
e ch. 4. 2.
f See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
g See Josh. 19. 46.
h Gen. 4. 16. Cp. Ps. 139. 9, 10.
i Cp. Ps. 107. 25.
j 1 Kin. 22. 48. Ps. 48. 7.
k Cp. Ps. 107. 28.
l Cp. Acts 27. 18, 19, 38.
m Cp. ch. 3. 9.
n Cp. Judg. 20. 9.
o Rev. 11. 13.
p Ps. 146. 6.
q Cp. Josh. 7. 20.
r Deut. 21. 8.
s Cp. Ps. 115. 3.
t Ps. 65. 7. Luke 8. 24.
u Cp. Gen. 8. 20 & 31. 54.
v See ch. 2. 9. [Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.]
w Matt. 12. 40 & 16. 4. Cp. Luke 11. 30.
x Ps. 3. 4 & 120. 1. Lam. 3. 55.
y Ps. 118. 5.
z Lam. 3. 56.
a Ps. 88. 6, 7.
b Ps. 42. 7.
c Ps. 31. 22.
d Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 35, 38.
e Cp. Lam. 3. 54.
f Ps. 69. 1.
g Ps. 16. 10 & mg. & 103. 4 (mg.).
h Ps. 107. 5 & 142. 3 (mg.).

---

[1] Or, *hurled* [2] Or, *out of mine affliction* [3] Heb. *Sheol.* [4] Or, *corruption*

[i]And my prayer came in unto
thee, into thine holy temple.
8 [j]They that regard lying vanities
[k]Forsake their own mercy.
9 [l]But I will sacrifice unto thee
with the voice of thanksgiving;
I will pay that which I have vowed.
[m]Salvation is of the LORD.

10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

3

1 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying, 2 Arise, go unto [n]Nineveh, that great city, and [1]preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. 3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now [n]Nineveh was [2][o]an exceeding great city, of three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and [p]Nineveh shall be overthrown. 5 [q]And the people of Nineveh believed God; [r]and they proclaimed a fast, and [s]put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. 6 [3]And the tidings reached the king of Nineveh, and [t]he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, [u]and sat in ashes. 7 And he made proclamation and [4]published through Nineveh [v]by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor [w]beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: 8 but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and [w]beast, and let them cry mightily unto God: yea, [x]let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [y]the violence that is in their hands. 9 [z]Who knoweth whether God will not turn and repent, [a]and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? 10 And God saw their works, [b]that they turned from their evil way; [b]and God repented of the evil, which he said he would do unto them; and he did it not.

i Cp. 2 Chr. 30. 27.
j Ps. 31. 6. Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 15 & Jer. 2. 5.
k Cp. Jer. 2. 13.
l Ps. 50. 14. Cp. Hos. 14. 2 & Heb. 13. 15.
m Ps. 3. 8.
n See ch. 1. 2.
o Cp. Gen. 23. 6 (mg. for mg.).
p Tobit 14. 4.
q Cp. Matt. 12. 41 & Luke 11. 32.
r See 2 Chr. 20. 3.
s See 2 Sam. 3. 31.
t Cp. Job 1. 20 & Ezek. 26. 16.
u Job 2. 8.
v Cp. Dan. 6. 26.
w Cp. ch. 4. 11 & Ps. 36. 6 & Joel 1. 18, 20.
x Jer. 18. 11 & 36. 3.
y Isai. 59. 6.
z 2 Sam. 12. 22. Joel 2. 14. Tobit 13. 6.
a Ps. 85. 3.
b Cp. Jer. 18. 8.

4

1 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and [c]he was angry. 2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? [d]Therefore I [5]hasted to flee unto Tarshish: for I knew that [e]thou art a gracious God, and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, [e]and repentest thee of the evil. 3 [f]Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; [g]for it is better for me to die than to live. 4 And the LORD said, [6][h]Doest thou well to be angry? 5 Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there [i]made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city. 6 And the LORD God prepared a [7]gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his evil case. So Jonah was exceeding glad because of the gourd. 7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered. 8 And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry [j]east wind; [k]and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he [l]fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, [g]It is better for me to die than to live. 9 And God said to Jonah, [m]Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry even unto death. 10 And the LORD said, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: 11 and should not I have pity on [n]Nineveh, that great city; wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much [o]cattle?

c Cp. ver. 4, 9.
d ch. 1. 3.
e See Joel 2. 13.
f Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 4.
g Cp. Eccles. 7. 1 & Tobit 3. 6.
h Cp. ver. 1, 9.
i Cp. Neh. 8. 15.
j Jer. 18. 17.
k Cp. Ps. 121. 6.
l Cp. Amos 8. 13.
m Cp. ver. 1, 4.
n See ch. 1. 2.
o Cp. ch. 3. 7.

[1] Or, *cry* See ch. 1. 2. [2] Heb. *a city great unto God.* [3] Or, *For word came unto the king &c.* [4] Heb. *said.* [5] Or, *was beforehand in fleeing* [6] Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* [7] Or, *Palma Christi* Heb. *kikayon.*

MICAH.

1 1 THE word of the LORD that came to [a]Micah [b]the Morashtite [c]in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw [d]concerning [e]Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 [f]Hear, ye peoples, all of you; [g]hearken, O earth, and [1]all that therein is: and [h]let the Lord GOD be witness [2]against you, [i]the Lord from his holy temple. 3 For, behold, [j]the LORD cometh forth out of [k]his place, and will come down, and [l]tread upon the high places of the earth. 4 And [m]the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters that are poured down a steep place. 5 For [n]the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. [o]What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not [e]Samaria? and what are [p]the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem? 6 Therefore I will make [e]Samaria [q]as an heap of the field, *and* as the plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof [r]into the valley, and I will [s]discover the foundations thereof. 7 And [t]all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and [u]all her hires shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I lay desolate: for of [u]the hire of an harlot hath she gathered them, and unto the hire of an harlot shall they return. 8 [v]For this will I wail and howl, I will go [w]stripped and naked: I will make a wailing [x]like the jackals, and a mourning [y]like the ostriches. 9 [z]For her wounds are incurable: for it is come even unto Judah; it reacheth unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. 10 [a]Tell it not in [b]Gath, weep not at all: at [3]Beth-le-Aphrah [4][c]have I rolled myself in the dust. 11 Pass ye away, O [5]inhabitant of Shaphir, [d]in nakedness and shame: the [5]inhabitant of Zaanan is not come forth; the wailing of Beth-ezel shall take from you the [6]stay thereof. 12 For the [5]inhabitant of Maroth [7]waiteth anxiously for good: because evil is come down [e]from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem. 13 Bind the chariot to the swift steed, O [5]inhabitant of [f]Lachish: she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion; for [g]the transgressions of Israel were found in thee. 14 Therefore shalt thou give a parting gift to [h]Moresheth-gath: the houses of [i]Achzib shall be [8]a deceitful thing unto the kings of Israel. 15 I will yet bring unto thee, O [5]inhabitant of [i]Mareshah, [j]him that shall possess thee: the glory of Israel shall come even unto [k]Adullam. 16 [l]Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy delight: [l]enlarge thy baldness as the [9]eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

2 1 [m]Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil [n]upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. 2 And they covet fields, and [o]seize them; and houses, and take them away: and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. 3 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, against [p]this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, [q]neither shall ye walk haughtily; [r]for it is an evil time. 4 In that day [s]shall they take up a parable against you, and lament [10]with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [t]he changeth the portion of my people: [t]how doth he [11]remove *it* from me! [u]to the rebellious he divideth our fields. 5 Therefore thou shalt have none [v]that shall cast the line by lot in the congregation of the LORD. 6 [12][w]Prophesy ye not, *thus* they prophesy. [x]They shall not prophesy [13]to these: [y]reproaches shall not depart. 7 [14]Shall it be said, O house of Jacob, [x]Is the spirit of the LORD [15]straitened? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? 8 But [16]of late [z]my

[a] Cp. Jer. 26. 18 & mg.
[b] Cp. ver. 14.
[c] Isai. 1. 1. Hos. 1. 1.
[d] Amos 1. 1.
[e] Isai. 7. 9. Jer. 23. 13. Hos. 7. 1, *al.*
[f] ch. 3. 1, 9 & 6. 1, 2. See Hos. 5. 1.
[g] See Isai. 1. 2.
[h] Ps. 50. 7 & mg. & 81. 8. Mal. 3. 5.
[i] Ps. 11. 4. Jonah 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20.
[j] Isai. 26. 21.
[k] Ps. 115. 3.
[l] Amos 4. 13. Cp. Deut. 32. 13.
[m] Ps. 97. 5. Cp. Judg. 5. 5 & Amos 9. 5, 13 & Nah. 1. 5.
[n] See ch. 3. 8.
[o] Cp. ver. 13.
[p] Cp. 2 Chr. 28. 4.
[q] Cp. ch. 3. 12.
[r] Cp. 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[s] Ezek. 13. 14.
[t] Cp. Hos. 8. 6.
[u] Cp. Hos. 2. 12 & 9. 1.
[v] Cp. Isai. 22. 4.
[w] See Isai. 20. 2–4.
[x] Job 30. 29. Ps. 44. 19.
[y] Isai. 13. 21.
[z] Cp. Hos. 5. 13.
[a] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[b] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[c] Cp. Jer. 6. 26.
[d] Cp. Isai. 20. 4 & 47. 3.

[e] See Amos 3. 6.
[f] Josh. 10. 3. 2 Kin. 18. 14, 17. 2 Chr. 32. 9.
[g] Cp. ver. 5 & Hos. 13. 1.
[h] Cp. ver. 1.
[i] Josh. 15. 44.
[j] Cp. ch. 2. 4 & Jer. 6. 12.
[k] See 1 Sam. 22. 1, 2.
[l] See Isai. 22. 12.
[m] Cp. Isai. 10. 1, 2.
[n] Cp. Ps. 36. 4.
[o] Cp. Isai. 5. 8.
[p] Cp. Amos 3. 1, 2 & Jer. 8. 3.
[q] Cp. Isai. 2. 11, 17.
[r] Amos 5. 13.
[s] Hab. 2. 6. See Num. 23. 7.
[t] Cp. ch. 1. 15.
[u] Cp. Ps. 68. 6.
[v] Deut. 32. 8, 9. Cp. Josh. 14. 1, 2.
[w] See Amos 2. 12.
[x] Cp. Amos 8. 11, 12.
[y] Cp. Amos 8. 10.
[z] Cp. 2 Chr. 28. 8.

---

[1] Heb. *the fulness thereof.* [2] Or, *among* [3] That is, *A house of dust.* [4] Another reading is, *roll thyself.* [5] Heb. *inhabitress.* [6] Or, *standing place* [7] Or, *is in travail* [8] Heb. *achzab.* [9] Or, *vulture* [10] Or, *with the lamentation, It is done;* and *say* &c. [11] Or, *depart from* [12] Or, *Prophesy ye not, they are* ever *prophesying,* say they. Heb. *Drop* &c. See Amos 7. 16. [13] Or, *of these things: their reproaches never cease* [14] Or, *O* thou that art *named the house of Jacob* [15] Or, *impatient* Heb. *shortened.* [16] Heb. *yesterday.*

people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip the robe from off the garment from them that pass by securely *as men* averse from war. 9 The women of my people ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children ye take away my glory for ever. 10 [a]Arise ye, and depart; for this is not [b]your rest: because of [c]uncleanness [1]that destroyeth, even with a grievous destruction. 11 If a man walking [2]in [d]wind and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee [e]of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; [f]I will surely gather [g]the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of [h]Bozrah: [i]as a flock in the midst of their pasture, they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men. 13 [j]The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken forth and passed on to the gate, [k]and are gone out thereat: and their king is passed on before them, and [l]the LORD at the head of them.

3 1 And I said, [m]Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel: [n]is it not for you to know judgement? 2 [o]who hate the good, and love the evil; [p]who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; 3 [q]who also eat the flesh of my people; and they flay their skin from off them, and break their bones: yea, they chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. 4 [r]Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not answer them: yea, [s]he will hide his face from them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their doings. 5 Thus saith the LORD concerning [t]the prophets that make my people to err; that bite with their teeth [u]and cry, Peace; and whoso putteth not into their mouths, they even [3][v]prepare war against him: 6 Therefore [w]it shall be night unto you, that ye shall have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and [x]the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them. 7 [y]And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; [z]yea, they shall all cover their lips: for [a]there is no answer of God. 8 But [b]I truly am full of power [4]by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob [c]his transgression, and to Israel his sin. 9 [d]Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, [e]that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity. 10 [f]They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. 11 [g]The heads thereof judge for reward, and [h]the priests thereof teach for hire, and [i]the prophets thereof divine for money: [j]yet will they lean upon the LORD, and [k]say, Is not the LORD in the midst of us? [l]no evil shall come upon us. 12 Therefore [m]shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem [n]shall become heaps, and [o]the mountain of the house [p]as the high places of a forest.

4 1 [q]But in the latter days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established [5]in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and peoples shall flow unto it. 2 And many nations shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth [6]the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. 3 And he shall judge [7]between [8]many peoples, and shall [9]reprove strong nations afar off; and they shall [r]beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4 [s]But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; [t]and none shall make them afraid: [u]for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it. 5 For [v]all the peoples [10]will walk every one in the name of his god, and [w]we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 [x]In that day, saith the LORD, [y]will I assemble her [z]that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven away, and her that I have afflicted;

a Cp. ch. 1. 11, 16.
b Deut. 12. 9. Cp. Heb. 13. 14.
c Lev. 18. 25.
d Jer. 5. 13.
e Cp. Amos 2. 12.
f Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 11.
g See ch. 4. 7.
h See 1 Chr. 1. 44.
i Cp. Jer. 31. 10.
j Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 10.
k Cp. ch. 4. 10.
l Cp. Isai. 52. 12.
m See ch. 1. 2.
n Jer. 5. 5. Cp. Ezek. 22. 6, 27.
o Cp. ver. 9.
p Cp. Ezek. 34. 3.
q Cp. Ps. 14. 4 & Isai. 3. 15.
r See Prov. 1. 28.
s Isai. 1. 15. See Deut. 31. 17.
t Jer. 23. 13, 32. Ezek. 13. 10.
u Cp. Jer. 6. 14.
v Joel 3. 9 & mg. for mg.
w Ezek. 12. 24 & 13. 23.
x See Amos 8. 9.
y Zech. 13. 4. Cp. Jer. 37. 19.

z Cp. Lev. 13. 45.
a See Amos 8. 11.
b Cp. Jer. 6. 11.
c ch. 1. 5. Isai. 58. 1. Cp. Ezek. 23. 36.
d See ch. 1. 2.
e Cp. ver. 2.
f Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12.
g ch. 7. 3. Isai. 1. 23.
h See Jer. 6. 13.
i Cp. ver. 5 & Ezek. 22. 25.
j Isai. 48. 2.
k Jer. 7. 4. Cp. Amos 5. 14.
l Cp. Jer. 23. 17 & Amos 9. 10.
m Cited Jer. 26. 18.
n Cp. ch. 1. 6.
o ch. 4. 2.
p Cp. Luke 13. 35.
q For ver. 1-3, see Isai. 2. 2-4.
r Cp. Joel 3. 10.
s 1 Mac. 14. 12. See 1 Kin. 4. 25.
t Isai. 17. 2.
u See Isai. 1. 20.
v Cp. Jer. 2. 11.
w Cp. Zech. 10. 12.
x Cp. ver. 1.
y See Ezek. 11. 17.
z Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19.

---

[1] The Sept. has, *ye shall be destroyed with &c.*
[2] Or, *in a spirit of falsehood*
[3] Heb. *sanctify.*
[4] Or, *even the spirit*
[5] Or, *at the head*
[6] Or, *instruction*
[7] Or, *among*
[8] Or, *great*
[9] Or, *decide concerning*
[10] Or, *walk*

7 and I will make her that halted [a]a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and [b]the LORD shall reign over them [c]in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever. 8 And thou, O tower of [1]the flock, [2]the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come; yea, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem. 9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [d]Is there no king in thee, [e]is thy counsellor perished, that [f]pangs have taken hold of thee as of a woman in travail? 10 [g]Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for [h]now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and shalt dwell in the field, and [i]shalt come even unto Babylon; there shalt thou be rescued; [j]there shall the LORD redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. 11 And now [k]many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and [l]let our eye [3]see *its desire* upon Zion. 12 But [m]they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for [n]he hath gathered them as the sheaves to the threshing-floor. 13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and [4][o]thou shalt devote [p]their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [q]the Lord of the whole earth.

5

1 Now shalt thou gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: [r]they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 [s]But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, which art little to be among the [5]thousands of [t]Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be [u]ruler in Israel; [v]whose goings forth are [w]from of old, [6]from everlasting. 3 Therefore will he give them up, [x]until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then [y]the residue of his brethren shall return [7]unto the children of Israel. 4 And he shall stand, [z]and shall feed *his flock* [a]in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God: and they shall abide; for now [b]shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. 5 And this *man* shall be [c]*our* peace: [d]when the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven [e]shepherds, and eight [8]principal men. 6 And they shall [9]waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [f]Nimrod in the entrances thereof: and he shall deliver us from the Assyrian, [d]when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our border. 7 And [y]the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from the LORD, as showers upon the grass; that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men. 8 And [y]the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, [g]as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: [h]who, if he go through, treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. 9 Let thine hand [i]be lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass [j]in that day, saith the LORD, that [k]I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and will destroy thy chariots: 11 [l]and I will cut off the cities of thy land, and will throw down all thy strong holds: 12 and I will cut off [m]witchcrafts out of thine hand; and [n]thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers: 13 and [o]I will cut off thy graven images and [p]thy [10]pillars out of the midst of thee; [q]and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands. 14 And I will pluck up thine [r]Asherim out of the midst of thee: [l]and I will destroy thy [11]cities. 15 And [s]I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the nations [12]which hearkened not.

6

1 [t]Hear ye now what the LORD saith: Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. 2 [u]Hear, O ye mountains, [v]the LORD's controversy, and ye enduring foundations

a ch. 2. 12 & 5. 7, 8. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 2. 7.
b Isai. 24. 23. Cp. Dan. 7. 14 & Luke 1. 33.
c Ps. 2. 6. Heb. 12. 22.
d Jer. 8. 19.
e Cp. Isai. 3. 3.
f Jer. 6. 24.
g Cp. John 16. 20, 21.
h Cp. ch. 2. 13.
i Isai. 39. 6, 7.
j See Isai. 44. 22, 23.
k Zech. 12. 3.
l ch. 7. 10. Obad. 12.
m Cp. Isai. 10. 7.
n Cp. Joel 3. 13 & Hab. 3. 12 & Matt. 3. 12 & Luke 3. 17.
o Lev. 27. 28.
p Isai. 23. 18.
q Ps. 97. 5.
[Ch. 4. 14 in Heb.]
r See 1 Kin. 22. 24.
s Cited Matt. 2. 6. Cp. John 7. 42.
[Ch. 5. 1 in Heb.]
t Cp. Heb. 7. 14.
u Cp. Gen. 49. 10 & Isai. 9. 6, 7 & Jer. 30. 21 & Zech. 9. 9.
v Hos. 6. 3.
w Ps. 90. 2. Cp. Prov. 8. 22, 23 & John 1. 1.
x Cp. ch. 4. 9, 10.
y Cp. ch. 4. 7.
z Isai. 40. 11. Cp. ch. 7. 14 & Zeph. 3. 13.
a See Isai. 11. 2–5.

b Ps. 72. 8. Isai. 52. 13. Luke 1. 32.
c Cp. Isai. 9. 6 & Zech. 9. 10 & Eph. 2. 14.
d Cp. 2 Kin. 18. 13.
e Cp. Isai. 3. 2, 3.
f Gen. 10. 8, 10, 11.
g 1 Mac. 3. 4.
h Cp. Hos. 5. 14.
i Isai. 26. 11.
j Cp. ch. 4. 1, 6.
k Zech. 9. 10. Cp. Isai. 2. 7 & Hag. 2. 22.
l ver. 14. Isai. 17. 9 & 27. 10. Cp. Hos. 8. 14 & Zech. 2. 4.
m Cp. 2 Kin. 9. 22.
n Deut. 18. 10. Cp. Isai. 2. 6.
o Zech. 13. 2.
p Hos. 3. 4. See Deut. 16. 22 & mg. for mg.
q Cp. Isai. 17. 8 & Tobit 14. 6.
r Ex. 34. 13. See Deut. 16. 21.
s Cp. ver. 8 & Ps. 149. 7 & 2 Thess. 1. 8.
t See ch. 1. 2.
u Ps. 50. 1, 4. Ezek. 36. 4.
v Isai. 1. 18. See Hos. 4. 1.

---

[1] Or, *Eder* See Gen. 35. 21.
[2] Heb. *Ophel.*
[3] Or, *gaze upon*
[4] So the ancient versions. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *I will devote.*
[5] Or, *families* See Judg. 6. 15.
[6] Or, *from ancient days*
[7] Or, *with*
[8] Or, *princes among men*
[9] Or, *eat up* Or, *be shepherds over*
[10] Or, *obelisks*
[11] Or, *enemies*
[12] Or, *such as they have not heard*

of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. 3 O my people, [w]what have I done unto thee? and [x]wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. 4 For [y]I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and [z]redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and [a]Miriam. 5 O my people, remember now [b]what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him; *remember* from [c]Shittim unto [d]Gilgal, that ye may know [e]the righteous acts of the LORD. 6 [f]Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before [g]the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? 7 [h]Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? [i]shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and [j]what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to [k]walk humbly with thy God?

9 The voice of the LORD crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom will [1]see [l]thy name: hear ye [m]the rod, and who hath appointed it. 10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant [2]measure that is abominable? 11 Shall I be pure [n]with wicked balances, and with a bag of deceitful weights? 12 For the rich men thereof are [o]full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof [p]have spoken lies, and [q]their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. 13 Therefore I also have smitten thee with a grievous wound; [r]I have made thee desolate because of thy sins. 14 [s]Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy [3]humiliation shall be in the midst of thee: and thou shalt remove, but shalt not carry away safe; and that which thou carriest away will I give up to the sword. 15 [t]Thou shalt sow, but shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but shalt not anoint thee with oil; and the vintage, but shalt not drink the wine. 16 For the statutes of [u]Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [v]Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee [4][w]a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof [w]an hissing: and ye shall bear [x]the reproach of my people.

7 1 Woe is me! for I am [y]as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat; [5]my soul desireth [z]the firstripe fig. 2 [a]The godly man is perished out of the earth, and [b]there is none upright among men: [c]they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt [d]every man his brother with a net. 3 [6][e]Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it diligently; [f]the prince asketh, and [g]the judge *is ready* for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth the mischief of his soul: thus they weave it together. 4 The best of them is [h]as a brier: [7]the most upright is *worse* than a thorn hedge: the day of [i]thy watchmen, even thy visitation, is come; [j]now shall be their perplexity. 5 [k]Trust ye not in a friend, [l]put ye not confidence in a [8]guide: keep [m]the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. 6 For [n]the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; [o]a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

7 But as for me, [9]I will look unto the LORD; [p]I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me. 8 [q]Rejoice not against me, O [r]mine enemy: [s]when I fall, I shall arise; [t]when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me. 9 [u]I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him; until [v]he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: [w]he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness. 10 Then [x]mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her; which [y]said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? [z]Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be trodden down [a]as the mire of the streets. 11 [10][b]A day for building thy walls! in that day shall [c]the

w Isai. 5. 4. Cp. Jer. 2. 5, 31.
x Isai. 43. 22, 23. Cp. Mal. 1. 13.
y Ex. 12. 51. Hos. 12. 13. Amos 2. 10.
z 2 Sam. 7. 23.
a Ex. 15. 20. Num. 12. 1, 2.
b See Num. 22. 5.
c Num. 25. 1.
d Josh. 4. 19.
e Cp. Judg. 5. 11.
f Cp. Hos. 5. 6 & Heb. 10. 4.
g Isai. 57. 15.
h See 1 Sam. 15. 22.
i 2 Kin. 3. 27 & 16. 3 & 21. 6 & 23. 10. Cp. Lev. 18. 21.
j Cp. Deut. 10. 12.
k Cp. Gen. 5. 22.
l Isai. 30. 27.
m Isai. 10. 5 & 30. 32.
n See Hos. 12. 7.
o Amos 3. 10. Hab. 1. 2, 3.
p Hos. 7. 13.
q Jer. 9. 8.
r ch. 7. 13.
s Hos. 4. 10.
t Cp. Zeph. 1. 13 & Hag. 1. 6. See Deut. 28. 38–40.

u 1 Kin. 16. 25, 26. Cp. ch. 1. 13.
v See 1 Kin. 16. 30–33 & 21. 25, 26.
w See 2 Chr. 29. 8.
x Isai. 25. 8.
y Isai. 24. 13. Cp. Isai. 17. 6.
z Hos. 9. 10.
a Cp. Ps. 12. 1 & Isai. 57. 1.
b Ps. 14. 1, 3.
c Cp. Ps. 10. 9 & Hos. 6. 8, 9.
d Isai. 9. 19.
e Cp. Zeph. 3. 7.
f Cp. Ps. 82. 1, 2.
g ch. 3. 11.
h Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7 & Nah. 1. 10. See Ezek. 2. 6.
i See Ezek. 33. 2.
j Cp. ch. 3. 6, 7 & Isai. 22. 5.
k Jer. 9. 4.
l Cp. Ps. 55. 13 (for mg.).
m Cp. Ps. 141. 3.
n Ezek. 22. 7. Cp. Matt. 10. 21, 35 & Luke 12. 53.
o Cited Matt. 10. 36.
p Cp. Lam. 3. 26.
q Cp. Jer. 50. 11 & Lam. 4. 21.
r ver. 10.
s Ps. 37. 24.
t Ps. 112. 4.
u Cp. Jer. 10. 19.
v See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
w Ps. 37. 6.
x ver. 8.
y See Joel 2. 17.
z ch. 4. 11.
a Ps. 18. 42. See 2 Sam. 22. 43.
b Amos 9. 11, 14 (for mg.). Cp. Ps. 102. 13.
c Zeph. 2. 2.

---

[1] Some ancient versions read, *fear*.
[2] Heb. *ephah*.
[3] Or, *emptiness*
[4] Or, *an astonishment*
[5] Or, *nor firstripe fig which my soul desired*
[6] Or, *Both hands* are put forth *for evil to do it* &c.
[7] Or, *the straightest is* as it were taken *from* &c.
[8] Or, *familiar friend*
[9] Or, *in the LORD will I keep watch*
[10] Or, *In the day that thy walls are to be built*

[1]decree be far removed. 12 In that day shall they come unto thee, [d]from Assyria and the cities of [2]Egypt, and from [2]Egypt even to [e]the River, and [f]from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain. 13 Yet [g]shall the land be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 [3][h]Feed thy people [i]with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily, in the forest [j]in the midst of [k]Carmel: [j]let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. 15 [l]As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things. 16 [m]The nations shall see and be ashamed of all their might: [n]they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. 17 [o]They shall lick the dust like a serpent; like crawling things of the earth [p]they shall come trembling out of their close places: [q]they shall come with fear unto the LORD our God, and shall be afraid because of thee. 18 [r]Who is a God like unto thee, [s]that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression [s]of the remnant of his heritage? [t]he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. 19 He will [u]turn again and have compassion upon us; [v]he will [4]tread our iniquities under foot: and [w]thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. 20 [5][x]Thou wilt [6]perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, [y]which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[d] Cp. Isai. 11. 11, 16 & 19. 23, 24 & 27. 13 & Hos. 11. 11 & Zech. 10. 10.
[e] See Gen. 31. 21.
[f] Zech. 9. 10.
[g] ch. 6. 13.
[h] Ps. 28. 9. Cp. ch. 5. 4.
[i] Ps. 23. 4.
[j] Jer. 50. 19. Cp. Zech. 10. 10.
[k] See Josh. 19. 26.
[l] Ps. 78. 12. See Isai. 11. 16.
[m] Cp. Isai. 26. 11 & 52. 15.
[n] See Judg. 18. 19.
[o] Ps. 72. 9. Isai. 49. 23.
[p] Ps. 18. 45.
[q] Cp. ch. 4. 1.
[r] See Ex. 15. 11.
[s] Jer. 50. 20. See Ex. 34. 6, 7.
[t] Ps. 103. 9.
[u] Ps. 80. 14.
[v] Cp. Rom. 6. 14.
[w] Cp. Isai. 38. 17.
[x] Cp. Luke 1. 72, 73.
[y] Ps. 105. 9, 10.

NAHUM.

I 1 [a]THE [7]burden of [b]Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 [c]The LORD is a jealous God and avengeth; the LORD avengeth and is full of wrath; [d]the LORD taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and [e]he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies. 3 [f]The LORD is slow to anger, and [g]great in power, and [h]will by no means clear *the guilty*: the LORD [i]hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. 4 [j]He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [k]Bashan languisheth, and [l]Carmel, and the flower of [k]Lebanon languisheth. 5 [m]The mountains quake at him, and [n]the hills melt; and the earth is upheaved at his presence, yea, [o]the world, and all that dwell therein. 6 [p]Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury [q]is poured out like fire, and [r]the rocks are broken asunder by him. 7 [s]The LORD is good, [t]a strong hold in the day of trouble; and [u]he knoweth them that put their trust in him. 8 But [v]with an overrunning flood he will make a full end of the place thereof, and [w]will pursue his enemies into darkness. 9 What [x]do ye imagine against the LORD? [y]he will make a full end: affliction shall not rise up the second time. 10 For though they be [z]like tangled thorns, and be drenched as it were in their drink, [a]they shall be devoured [8]utterly as dry stubble. 11 There is one gone forth out of thee, [b]that imagineth evil against the LORD, [9]that counselleth [10]wickedness. 12 Thus saith the LORD: Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, [c]even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away. [11][d]Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. 13 And now [e]will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. 14 And the LORD hath given commandment concerning thee, [f]that no more of thy name be sown: out of [g]the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten

[a] Hab. 1. 1 & mg. for mg. Zech. 9. 1 & mg. for mg. & 12. 1 & mg. for mg. Mal. 1. 1 & mg. for mg. See Isai. 13. 1.
[b] ch. 2. 8 & 3. 7. See Jonah 1. 2.
[c] See Ex. 20. 5.
[d] Cp. Ps. 92. 9.
[e] Cp. Ps. 103. 9.
[f] See Ex. 34. 6.
[g] Job 9. 4. Ps. 147. 5.
[h] See Ex. 34. 7.
[i] Cp. Ps. 97. 2. See Ps. 18. 9-13.
[j] Ps. 106. 9. Cp. Isai. 50. 2.
[k] Isai. 33. 9.
[l] See Josh. 19. 26.
[m] Cp. Jer. 4. 24 & Hab. 3. 6.
[n] Amos 9. 13.
[o] Ps. 98. 7.
[p] Cp. Mal. 3. 2.
[q] 2 Chr. 34. 21. Cp. Ps. 79. 6.
[r] Ezek. 38. 20.
[s] Jer. 33. 11. See Ps. 100. 5.
[t] Ps. 46. 1. Isai. 25. 4.
[u] Ps. 1. 6. John 10. 14, 27. 1 Cor. 8. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[v] Cp. Isai. 30. 28.
[w] Isai. 8. 22.
[x] Cp. Isai. 10. 7.
[y] Cp. Jer. 4. 27.
[z] See Mic. 7. 4.
[a] See Joel 2. 5.
[b] Cp. ver. 9. & 2 Kin. 19. 22, 23.
[c] Isai. 10. 33, 34. Cp. Isai. 37. 36.
[d] ver. 9. Cp. Isai. 9. 1.
[e] Cp. Isai. 9. 4 & 10. 27 & 14. 25.
[f] Cp. Ps. 109. 13.
[g] Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 37.

---

[1] Or, *boundary*
[2] Heb. *Mazor.*
[3] Or, *Rule*
[4] Or, *subdue our iniquities*
[5] Or, *Thou wilt shew thy faithfulness &c.*
[6] Heb. *give.*
[7] Or, *oracle concerning*
[8] Or, *as stubble fully dry*
[9] Or, *a wicked counsellor*
[10] Or, *worthlessness* Heb. *Belial.*
[11] Or, *So will I afflict thee, that I shall afflict &c.*

image; [h] I will make thy grave; [i] for thou art vile. 15 [j] Behold, upon the mountains [k] the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! [l] Keep thy feasts, O Judah, [m] perform thy vows: [n] for [1] the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

2

1 [o] He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [p] keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily. 2 For [q] the LORD bringeth again the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and [r] marred their vine branches. 3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, [s] the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots [2] flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the [3] spears are shaken terribly. 4 [t] The chariots rage in the streets, they justle one against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches, they run like the lightnings. 5 He remembereth [u] his worthies: [v] they stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the mantelet is prepared. 6 [w] The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is [x] dissolved. 7 [4] And Huzzab is [y] uncovered, she is carried away, and her handmaids [5] [z] mourn as with the voice of doves, [a] tabering upon their [6] breasts. 8 But [b] Nineveh hath been [7] from of old like a pool of water: yet they flee away; Stand, stand, *they cry*; but [c] none [8] looketh back. 9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store, the [9] glory of all pleasant furniture. 10 [d] She is empty, and void, and waste: and [e] the heart melteth, and [f] the knees smite together, and [g] anguish is in all loins, and [h] the faces of them all are waxed pale. 11 Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of [i] the young lions, where the lion [10] *and* the lioness walked, the lion's whelp, and [j] none made them afraid? 12 [k] The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves [l] with prey, and his dens with ravin. 13 [m] Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and [n] I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and [o] the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3

1 Woe to [p] the bloody city! it is all full of lies and rapine; [q] the prey departeth not. 2 The noise of the whip, and the noise of [r] the rattling of wheels; and [s] pransing horses, and [t] jumping chariots; 3 the horseman [11] mounting, and the flashing sword, and [u] the glittering spear; [v] and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of carcases: and there is none end of the corpses; they stumble upon their corpses: 4 because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well favoured [w] harlot, [x] the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. 5 [m] Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and [y] I will discover thy skirts [12] upon thy face; and I will shew the nations [z] thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. 6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and [a] make thee vile, and will set thee as [b] a gazingstock. 7 And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee [c] shall flee from thee, and say, [d] Nineveh is laid waste: [e] who will bemoan her? [f] whence shall I seek comforters for thee? 8 [g] Art thou better than [h] No-amon, that was situate [i] among the [13] rivers, that had the waters round about her; whose rampart was [14] the sea, *and* her wall [15] was of the sea? 9 [j] Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; [k] Put and [l] Lubim were thy helpers. 10 [m] Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: [n] her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and [o] they cast lots for her honourable men, [p] and all her great men were bound in chains. 11 [q] Thou also shalt be drunken, thou shalt be hid; [r] thou also shalt seek [16] a strong hold because of the enemy. 12 All thy fortresses shall be [s] *like* fig trees

[h] Cp. Isai. 30. 33. See Ezek. 32. 21-23. [Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.]
[i] Cp. ch. 3. 6.
[j] See Isai. 52. 7.
[k] Cp. Rom. 10. 15.
[l] Cp. Isai. 30. 29.
[m] See Num. 30. 2.
[n] Cp. ver. 12. See Joel 3. 17.
[o] Cp. Jer. 51. 20.
[p] Cp. Jer. 51. 12.
[q] Cp. Isai. 37. 31.
[r] See Ps. 80. 8-13 & Isai. 5. 1-7.
[s] Cp. Ezek. 23. 14, 15.
[t] Cp. ch. 3. 2.
[u] ch. 3. 18.
[v] Jer. 46. 12.
[w] Cp. Isai. 45. 1.
[x] Cp. Isai. 14. 31.
[y] Cp. Isai. 22. 8.
[z] Isai. 38. 14.
[a] Cp. Ps. 68. 25.
[b] See ch. 1. 1.
[c] Jer. 46. 5.
[d] See Zeph. 2. 13-15.
[e] Ps. 22. 14. Isai. 13. 7.
[f] Dan. 5. 6.
[g] Isai. 21. 3.
[h] Joel 2. 6.
[i] Isai. 5. 29. Jer. 2. 15.
[j] See Isai. 17. 2.
[k] Cp. Ezek. 19. 4.

[l] Cp. ver. 9. & ch. 3. 1.
[m] ch. 3. 5. Cp. Zeph. 2. 5. See Ezek. 13. 8.
[n] Cp. Ps. 46. 9.
[o] Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 9, 23.
[p] Ezek. 24. 9. Cp. Hab. 2. 12.
[q] Cp. ch. 2. 12.
[r] Cp. ch. 2. 4.
[s] Cp. Judg. 5. 22.
[t] Cp. Joel 2. 5.
[u] Hab. 3. 11.
[v] Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 35.
[w] Cp. Rev. 17. 2. & 18. 3.
[x] Cp. Isai. 47. 9, 12.
[y] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Cp. Isai. 3. 17 & 47. 3.
[z] Hab. 2. 16.
[a] Mal. 2. 9. Cp. ch. 1. 14.
[b] Heb. 10. 33 Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 9.
[c] Jer. 51. 9. Rev. 18. 10.
[d] Cp. Zeph. 2. 13. See ch. 1. 1.
[e] Isai. 51. 19. Jer. 15. 5.
[f] Lam. 1. 2, 9, 16, 17, 21.
[g] Cp. Amos 6. 2.
[h] Jer. 46. 25.
[i] Cp. Ezek. 29. 3.
[j] See Dan. 11. 43.
[k] Gen. 10. 6.
[l] See 2 Chr. 12. 3.
[m] Isai. 20. 4.
[n] Isai. 13. 16.
[o] Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11.
[p] Cp. Ps. 149. 8.
[q] Jer. 25. 17, 27. Cp. Ps. 75. 8 & Isai. 51. 17 & Obad. 16.
[r] Cp. Jer. 4. 5, 6.
[s] Cp. Rev. 6. 13.

---

[1] Or, the man of *worthlessness* Heb. *Belial.* [2] Heb. *are with fire of steel.* [3] Heb. *fir trees.* [4] Or, *And it is decreed; she is uncovered &c.* [5] Or, *lead* her [6] Heb. *hearts.* [7] Or, *from the days* that *she* hath been [8] Or, *causeth* them *to turn* [9] Or, *wealth* [10] Or, even *the old lion* [11] Or, *charging* [12] Or, *before* [13] Or, *canals* See Ex. 7. 19. [14] That is, the Nile. [15] Some ancient versions have, *was the waters.* [16] Or, *a defence against*

with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. 13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee [t] are women; the gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire hath devoured thy bars. 14 [u] Draw thee water for the siege, [r] strengthen thy fortresses: go into the clay, and tread the mortar, [1] make strong the brickkiln. 15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall [v] devour thee [w] like the cankerworm: make thyself many [w] as the cankerworm, make thyself many [w] as the locust. 16 Thou hast multiplied [x] thy merchants above the stars of heaven: [w] the cankerworm [2] [y] spoileth, and flieth away. 17 Thy [z] crowned are [w] as the locusts, [a] and thy [3] marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the [4] hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. 18 Thy shepherds [b] slumber, O king of Assyria: [c] thy worthies are at rest: thy people [d] are scattered upon the mountains, and there is none to gather them. 19 There is no assuaging of thy hurt; [e] thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee [f] clap the hands over thee; for [g] upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

t Isai. 19. 16. Jer. 51. 30.
u Cp. Isai. 22. 11.
r Cp. Jer. 4. 5, 6.
v Cp. Joel 2. 3.
w Cp. Joel 1. 4, 6.
x Cp. Ezek. 27. 23, 24.
y Cp. ch. 2. 9.
z Cp. Isai. 10. 8.
a Jer. 51. 27.
b Cp. Ps. 76. 5.
c ch. 2. 5.
d Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 17.
e Jer. 10. 19. Mic. 1. 9.
f Lam. 2. 15. Cp. Zeph. 2. 15.
g Cp. Isai. 37. 18.

HABAKKUK.

I

1 [a] THE [5] burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, [b] how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee [c] of violence, and thou wilt not save. 3 [d] Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and [6] look upon perverseness? for spoiling [c] and violence are before me: and there is strife, and contention riseth up. 4 [e] Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement [7] doth never go forth: [f] for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore judgement goeth forth perverted. 5 [g] Behold ye among the nations, and regard, and wonder marvellously: [h] for [8] I work a work in your days, which ye will not believe though it be told you. 6 For, lo, [i] I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation; [j] which march through the breadth of the earth, [k] to possess dwelling places that are not theirs. 7 [9] They are terrible and dreadful: [l] their judgement and their dignity proceed from themselves. 8 [m] Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than [n] the evening wolves; and their horsemen [10] spread themselves: yea, their horsemen come from far; [o] they fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour. 9 They come all of them [p] for violence; [11] their faces are set eagerly [12] *as* [q] the east wind; and they gather captives [r] as the sand. 10 [13] Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision unto him: [s] he derideth every strong hold; for [t] he heapeth up dust, and taketh it. 11 [14] Then shall he sweep by *as* a wind, and shall [15] pass over, and [u] be guilty: *even* he [v] whose might is his god. 12 Art not thou [w] from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? [16] [x] we shall not die. O LORD, [y] thou hast ordained him for judgement; and thou, O [z] Rock, hast established him for correction. 13 Thou that art [a] of purer eyes than to behold evil, and that canst not look on perverseness, [b] wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and [c] holdest thy peace when the wicked swalloweth up the man that is more righteous than he; 14 and makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them? 15 [d] He taketh up all of them [e] with the angle, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them in his drag: therefore he rejoiceth and is glad. 16 [f] Therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; because by

a See Nah. 1. 1.
b Ps. 13. 1 & 89. 46.
c Mic. 6. 12.
d See Jer. 9. 2-6.
e Cp. Mic. 7. 3.
f Cp. Job 21. 7 & Jer. 12. 1.
g Cited Acts 13. 41.
h Cp. Isai. 28. 21 & 29. 14.
i See Jer. 5. 15.
j Cp. ch. 2. 5.
k Cp. ch. 2. 6.
l Cp. ver. 10, 11.
m Jer. 4. 13.
n Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
o See Deut. 28. 49.
p Cp. ch. 2. 17.
q Cp. Hos. 13. 15, 16.
r See Josh. 11. 4.
s Cp. Nah. 3. 12.
t Cp. Ezek. 4. 2.
u Cp. Hos. 13. 16.
v Cp. ver. 7.
w Deut. 33. 27. Ps. 90. 2 & 93. 2.
x Cp. Mal. 3. 6.
y See Isai. 10. 5-7.
z See Deut. 32. 4.
a Cp. Ps. 5. 5.
b Jer. 12. 1.
c Ps. 35. 22.
d Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2.
e Cp. Isai. 19. 8.
f Cp. ver. 11.

---

[1] Or, *lay hold of the brickmould* [2] Or, *spreadeth himself* [3] Or, *scribes* [4] Or, *walls* [5] Or, *oracle* [6] Or, *cause* me *to look* [7] Or, *goeth not forth unto victory* [8] Or, *one worketh* [9] Heb. *He*, and so in vv. 8, 9. [10] Or, *bear themselves proudly* [11] Heb. *the eagerness* (or *assembling*) *of their faces is &c.* [12] Or, *towards the east* Or, *forwards* [13] Or, *And they scoff &c.* [14] Or, *Then shall the wind sweep by, and he shall pass away* [15] Or, *transgress* [16] According to an ancient Jewish tradition, *thou diest not.*

them his portion is fat, and his meat [1]plenteous. 17 Shall he therefore empty his net, [g]and not spare to slay the nations continually?

2 1 I will [h]stand upon my watch, and set me upon the [2]tower, and will [i]look forth to see [j]what he will speak [3]with me, and what I shall answer concerning my complaint. 2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [k]Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For [l]the vision is yet for the appointed time, and it [4]hasteth toward the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, [m]wait for it; because [n]it will surely come, it will not delay. 4 Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not [5]upright in him: but [o]the just shall live [6]by his faith. 5 [7]Yea, moreover, wine is [p]a treacherous dealer, a haughty man, and [8]that keepeth not at home; who enlargeth his desire [q]as [9]hell, and he is as death, [r]and cannot be satisfied, but [s]gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all peoples. 6 Shall not all these [t]take up a parable against him, and a taunting [10]proverb against him, and say, [u]Woe to him [v]that increaseth that which is not his! [w]how long? and [x]that ladeth himself with pledges! 7 [y]Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall [11]bite thee, and awake that shall [12]vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? 8 [z]Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the peoples shall spoil thee; [a]because of men's blood, and [a]for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.

9 [u]Woe to [b]him that getteth an evil gain for his house, [c]that he may [d]set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! 10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, [e]by cutting off many peoples, and [f]hast sinned against thy soul. 11 For [g]the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 [u]Woe to him [h]that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! 13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that [i]the peoples labour for the fire, and the nations weary themselves for vanity? 14 [j]For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of [k]the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 [u]Woe unto him [l]that giveth his neighbour drink, that [13]addest thy [14]venom *thereto*, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look [m]on their nakedness! 16 Thou art filled [n]with shame for glory: [o]drink thou also, and [15]be as one uncircumcised: [o]the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and [p]foul shame shall be upon thy glory. 17 For [q]the violence [r]done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the destruction of the beasts, [16]which made them afraid; [q]because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.

18 [s]What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and [t]the teacher of lies, that the maker of [17]his work trusteth therein, to make [u]dumb idols? 19 [v]Woe unto him [w]that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall this teach? Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and [x]there is no breath at all in the midst of it. 20 But [y]the LORD is in his holy temple: [18][z]let all the earth keep silence before him.

3 1 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, set to Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, [a]I have heard [19]the report of thee, and [20]am afraid:
O LORD, [b]revive [c]thy work in the midst of the years,
In the midst of the years make it known;
[d]In wrath remember mercy.
3 God [21]came from [e]Teman,
[f]And the Holy One from mount Paran. [Selah
His glory covered the heavens,
And the earth was full of his praise.
4 [g]And *his* brightness was as the light;

[g] Cp. ch. 2. 10.
[h] Isai. 21. 8.
[i] Jer. 6. 17. Ezek. 33. 2.
[j] Ps. 85. 8.
[k] Isai. 8. 1 & 30. 8. Cp. Rev. 1. 19.
[l] Cp. Dan. 10. 14. See Ezek. 7. 5–7.
[m] Zeph. 3. 8. See Isai. 8. 17.
[n] Cited Heb. 10. 37. Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[o] Cited Rom. 1. 17 & Gal. 3. 11 & Heb. 10. 38. Cp. John 3. 36.
[p] ch. 1. 13. Isai. 21. 2.
[q] Cp. Isai. 5. 14 & mg. for mg.
[r] Cp. Prov. 27. 20.
[s] Jer. 27. 7. Cp. ch. 1. 6 & Dan. 2. 37, 38.
[t] Mic. 2. 4. See Num. 23. 7.
[u] ver. 19. Isai. 5. 8.
[v] Cp. ch. 1. 6.
[w] See Zech. 1. 12.
[x] Cp. Ezek. 18. 7.
[y] See Isai. 21. 5–9.
[z] Cp. Isai. 33. 1.
[a] ver. 17.
[b] Cp. Isai. 14. 4. (mg.) & Jer. 22. 13.
[c] Cp. Isai. 14. 13.
[d] Jer. 49. 16. Cp. Num. 24. 21.
[e] Cp. ch. 1. 17.
[f] Cp. Num. 16. 38 (mg.).
[g] Cp. Luke 19. 40.
[h] See Mic. 3. 10.

[i] Jer. 51. 58.
[j] Isai. 11. 9.
[k] Ps. 72. 19.
[l] Cp. ver. 5 & Jer. 51. 7.
[m] Lam. 4. 21. Cp. Gen. 9. 22.
[n] Nah. 3. 5.
[o] Jer. 25. 15, 26.
[p] Cp. Nah. 3. 6.
[q] ver. 8.
[r] Cp. Isai. 14. 8 & Jer. 22. 23.
[s] Isai. 44. 10.
[t] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
[u] Ps. 115. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
[v] ver. 6, 9, 12, 15.
[w] See 1 Kin. 18. 26, 27.
[x] Ps. 135. 17. Jer. 10. 14.
[y] Ps. 11. 4. Mic. 1. 2.
[z] Cp. Zeph. 1. 7 & Zech. 2. 13.
[a] ver. 16. Cp. Ps. 44. 1.
[b] Ps. 85. 6.
[c] Ps. 90. 16.
[d] Cp. Ps. 77. 9.
[e] See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
[f] See Deut. 33. 2.
[g] See Ezek. 1. 27.

---

[1] Heb. *fat* [2] Or, *fortress* [3] Or, *by* [4] Heb. *panteth.* [5] Or, *straight* [6] Or, *in his faithfulness*
[7] Or, *And also because his wine . . . he is a haughty man* [8] Or, *he shall not abide* [9] Heb. *Sheol.*
[10] Or, *riddle* [11] Or, *exact usury of thee* [12] Or, *toss thee to and fro* [13] Or, *pourest* [14] Or, *fury*
[15] Or, *let thy foreskin be uncovered* [16] According to many ancient versions, *shall make thee afraid.*
[17] Or, *its* [18] Heb. *be silent before him, all the earth.* [19] Or, *thy fame* [20] Or, *was* [21] Or, *cometh* (and similarly to the end of ver. 15)

He had [1]rays *coming forth* [2]from his hand:
And there was the hiding of his power.
5 [h]Before him went the pestilence,
[i]And [3]fiery bolts went forth [j]at his feet.
6 He stood, [k]and [4]measured the earth;
He beheld, and drove asunder the nations:
And the [l]eternal mountains [m]were scattered,
The everlasting hills did bow;
[5]His goings were [n]*as* of old.
7 I saw the tents of [o]Cushan in affliction:
[p]The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.
8 [q]Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?
Was thine anger against the rivers,
[q]Or thy wrath against the sea,
[r]That thou didst ride upon thine horses,
[r]Upon thy chariots of salvation?
9 Thy bow was made quite bare;
[6][s]The oaths to the tribes were a *sure* word. [Selah
[t]Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
10 [u]The mountains saw thee, and [7]were afraid;
The tempest of waters passed by:
[v]The deep uttered his voice,
[w]And lifted up his hands on high.
11 [x]The sun and moon stood still in their habitation;
[y]At the light of thine arrows as they went,
At the shining of thy glittering spear.
12 [z]Thou didst march through the land in indignation,
[a]Thou didst thresh the nations in anger.
13 [z]Thou [8]wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,
[9]For the salvation of [b]thine anointed;
[10][c]Thou [11]woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,
Laying bare the foundation even unto the neck. [Selah
14 Thou [12]didst pierce with his own staves the head of his [13]warriors:
They came as a whirlwind to scatter me:
Their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.
15 [d]Thou [14]didst tread the sea with thine horses,
The [15]heap of mighty waters.

16 [e]I heard, and [f]my belly trembled,
My lips quivered at the voice;
[g]Rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in my place:
That [h]I should rest [16]in the day of trouble,
[17]When it cometh up against the people [18]which invadeth him in troops.
17 For though the fig tree shall not blossom,
Neither shall fruit be in the vines;
The labour of the olive shall fail,
And the fields shall yield no meat;
The flock shall be cut off from the fold,
And there shall be no herd in the stalls:
18 [i]Yet I will rejoice in the LORD,
[j]I will joy in the God of my salvation.
19 Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength,
And [k]he maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*,
And will make me to [l]walk upon mine [m]high places.

[n]For the Chief Musician, on [o]my stringed instruments.

[h] Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 35. See Ex. 12. 29, 30 & 1 Chr. 21. 11–15.
[i] Ps. 18. 8 (for mg.).
[j] Cp. Job 18. 11.
[k] Cp. Ps. 60. 6.
[l] Gen. 49. 26. Deut. 33. 15.
[m] Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
[n] Cp. Isai. 51. 9.
[o] Judg. 3. 8.
[p] See Judg. 8. 19–21.
[q] Cp. Ps. 114. 5.
[r] Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 18. 10 & 68. 4, 17 & 104. 3. Isai. 19. 1 & 66. 15.
[s] See Ps. 105. 8–11.
[t] Ps. 78. 15, 16.
[u] Ex. 19. 18. See Judg. 5. 5.
[v] Ps. 93. 3.
[w] Cp. Ex. 14. 22 & 15. 8.
[x] See Josh. 10. 12, 13.
[y] Cp. ver. 5. See 2 Sam. 22. 15.
[z] Cp. Josh. 10. 42.
[a] Cp. Mic. 4. 12, 13.
[b] 1 Chr. 16. 22. Ps. 105. 15.
[c] Ps. 68. 21 & 110. 6.
[d] Cp. Ps. 77. 19.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] Jer. 4. 19.
[g] Cp. Prov. 12. 4.
[h] Cp. Ps. 94. 13. & Isai. 14. 3, 4
[i] Cp. Job 13. 15.
[j] Ps. 9. 14 & 13. 5 & 21. 1 & 35. 9. Luke 1. 47. See Joel 2. 23.
[k] See 2 Sam. 2. 18.
[l] Amos 4. 13. Mic. 1. 3.
[m] Deut. 32. 13 & 33. 29.
[n] See Ps. 4.
[o] Isai. 38. 20.

---

[1] Heb. *horns.* [2] Or, *at his side* [3] Or, *burning coals* [4] Or, *shook* [5] Or, *His ways are everlasting* [6] Or, *Sworn were the chastisements* (Heb. *rods*) *of* thy *word* [7] Or, *were in pain* [8] Or, *art come* [9] Or, *For salvation* (or *victory*) *with thine anointed* [10] Or, *Thou didst smite off the head from the house &c.* [11] Or, *hast wounded* [12] Or, *hast pierced* [13] Or, *hordes* Or, *villages* [14] Or, *hast trodden* [15] Or, *surge* [16] Or, waiting *for* [17] Or, *When he that shall invade them in troops cometh up against the people* [18] Or, *to invade them*

ZEPHANIAH.

I 1 THE word of the LORD which
came unto Zephaniah the son of
Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the
son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah,
[a]in the days of [b]Josiah the son
of Amon, king of Judah.
2 [c]I will utterly consume all
things from off the face of the
ground, saith the LORD. 3 I will
consume [d]man and beast; I will
consume the fowls of the heaven,
and [d]the fishes of the sea, and [e]the
stumblingblocks with the wicked;
and I will [f]cut off man from off the
face of the ground, saith the LORD.
4 And I will stretch out mine hand
upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants
of Jerusalem; [g]and I will cut
off the remnant of Baal from this
place, *and* the name of the [h]Chemarim
with the priests; 5 and [i]them
that worship the host of heaven
upon the housetops; and [j]them that
worship, which swear to the LORD
and swear by [1][k]Malcam; 6 and
[l]them that are turned back from
following the LORD; and [m]those
that have not sought the LORD, nor
inquired after him.
7 [n]Hold thy peace at the presence
of the Lord GOD: for [o]the day of
the LORD is at hand: for [p]the LORD
hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath
[q]sanctified his guests. 8 And it shall
come to pass in the day of the
LORD's sacrifice, that [r]I will [2]punish
the princes, and the king's sons,
and [s]all such as are clothed with
foreign apparel. 9 And in that day
I will [2]punish all those [t]that leap
over the threshold, which fill their
master's house with violence and
deceit. 10 And in that day, saith
the LORD, there shall be the noise
of a cry from [u]the fish gate, and
[v]an howling from [w]the [3]second
quarter, and a great crashing from
the hills. 11 [x]Howl, ye inhabitants
of [4]Maktesh, for all [5][y]the people
of Canaan are undone: all they that
were laden with silver are cut off.
12 And it shall come to pass at that
time, that [z]I will search Jerusalem
[a]with [6]candles; and I will [2]punish
the men [b]that are [7]settled on their
lees, [c]that say in their heart, The
LORD will not do good, neither will
he do evil. 13 And their wealth
shall become [d]a spoil, and their
houses a desolation: yea, [e]they shall
build houses, but shall not inhabit
them; and [f]they shall plant vineyards,
but shall not drink the wine
thereof. 14 [g]The great day of the
LORD is near, it is near and hasteth
greatly, *even* the voice of the day of
the LORD; [h]the mighty man crieth
there bitterly. 15 That day is [i]a day
of wrath, a day of trouble and distress,
a day of [j]wasteness and desolation,
[k]a day of darkness and
gloominess, [k]a day of clouds and
thick darkness, 16 [l]a day of the
trumpet and alarm, [m]against the
fenced cities, and against the high
[8][n]battlements. 17 And [o]I will bring
distress upon men, that they shall
walk [p]like blind men, because they
have sinned against the LORD: and
[q]their blood shall be poured out as
dust, and their flesh [r]as dung.
18 [s]Neither their silver nor their
gold shall be able to deliver them
in the day of the LORD's wrath;
but [t]the whole land shall be devoured
by [u]the fire of his jealousy:
[v]for he shall make an end, yea, a
[9]terrible end, of all them that dwell
in the land.

2 1 Gather yourselves together,
yea, gather together, O nation
[w]that hath no [10]shame; 2 [x]before
the decree bring forth, [11]*before*
the day pass [y]as the chaff, [z]before
the fierce anger of the LORD come
upon you, before the day of the
LORD's anger come upon you.
3 [a]Seek ye the LORD, [b]all ye meek
of the earth, which have wrought
his judgement; [c]seek righteousness,
seek meekness: [c]it may be
[d]ye shall be hid in the day of the
LORD's anger. 4 [e]For Gaza shall
be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation:
they shall drive out Ashdod
at the noonday, and Ekron shall be
rooted up. 5 Woe unto [f]the inhabitants
of [12]the sea coast, the nation
of [g]the Cherethites! [h]The word of
the LORD is against you, [i]O Canaan,
the land of the Philistines; I will
destroy thee, [j]that there shall be no

a Jer. 1. 2.
b 2 Kin. 22. 1.
c Jer. 8. 13. Cp. ver. 18. See 2 Kin. 22. 16, 17.
d Hos. 4. 3.
e See Ezek. 7. 19.
f Ezek. 14. 17.
g See 2 Kin. 23. 4.
h 2 Kin. 23. 5 (mg.). Hos. 10. 5 (mg.).
i Jer. 19. 13.
j Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 21 & 2 Kin. 17. 33, 41.
k 1 Kin. 11. 5, 33. Jer. 49. 1. & mg. for mg.
l Jer. 2. 13, 17. & 15. 6.
m Cp. Jer. 5. 24 & Heb. 11. 6.
n Cp. Hab. 2. 20.
o Cp. ver. 14. See Joel 1. 15.
p Isai. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17, 19.
q 1 Sam. 16. 5.
r 2 Kin. 24. 12, 14 & 25. 7.
s Cp. Matt. 22. 11.
t Cp. 1 Sam. 5. 5.
u See 2 Chr. 33. 14.
v Zech. 11. 3.
w 2 Kin. 22. 14.
x Zech. 11. 2. James 5. 1.
y Hos. 12. 7 & mg. Zech. 14. 21 & mg. for mg.
z Amos 9. 3.
a Cp. Prov. 20. 27 (for mg.) & Luke 15. 8 (for mg.).
b Jer. 48. 11. Cp. Amos 6. 1.
c Ps. 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. Mal. 2. 17 & 3. 14, 15.

d Isai. 42. 22.
e See Amos 5. 11.
f See Mic. 6. 15.
g Cp. ver. 7 & Ezek. 7. 7, 12.
h Cp. Isai. 33. 7.
i See Joel 1. 15.
j Job 30. 3.
k See Joel 2. 2.
l Cp. Jer. 4. 19.
m Cp. Isai. 2. 15.
n Cp. ch. 3. 6 & mg. for mg.
o Jer. 10. 18.
p Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10.
q Ps. 79. 3.
r Cp. Ps. 83. 10.
s Ezek. 7. 19. Cp. Prov. 11. 4.
t Cp. ch. 3. 8.
u Ezek. 36. 5.
v Cp. ver. 2, 3.
w Jer. 6. 15.
x Cp. ch. 3. 8.
y Ps. 1. 4.
z Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 26.
a See Amos 5. 6.
b Ps. 76. 9. Isai. 11. 4.
c Cp. Amos 5. 14, 15.
d Cp. Isai. 2. 10 & 26. 20, 21.
e Zech. 9. 5, 6. Cp. Jer. 47. 5. See Amos 1. 6-8.
f Jer. 47. 7. Ezek. 25. 16.
g See 1 Sam. 30. 14.
h Cp. Nah. 2. 13.
i Cp. Josh. 13. 3.
j ch. 3. 6.

---

[1] Or, *their king* [2] Heb. *visit upon.* [3] Heb. *Mishneh.* [4] Or, *The mortar* [5] Or, *the merchant people* [6] Heb. *lamps.* [7] Or, *thickened* [8] Or, *corner towers* [9] Or, *speedy* [10] Or, *longing* [11] Or, (*the day passeth as the chaff,*) [12] Or, *the region of the sea*

inhabitant. 6 [k]And the sea coast
[l]shall be pastures, with [1]cottages
for shepherds and folds for flocks.
7 [m]And the coast shall be for [n]the
remnant of the house of Judah;
[l]they shall feed *their flocks* thereupon:
in the houses of Ashkelon
shall they lie down in the evening;
for the LORD their God [o]shall visit
them, and [p]bring again their captivity.
8 I have heard [q]the reproach
of Moab, and [r]the revilings of the
children of Ammon, wherewith they
have reproached my people, and
magnified themselves [s]against their
border. 9 Therefore [t]as I live, saith
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
Surely Moab shall be [u]as Sodom,
and the children of Ammon [u]as
Gomorrah, a possession of [2]nettles,
and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation:
the residue of my people
shall spoil them, and the remnant
of my nation shall inherit them.
10 This shall they have [v]for their
pride, because they have reproached
and magnified themselves against
the people of the LORD of hosts.
11 The LORD will be terrible unto
them: [w]for he will famish all the
gods of the earth; and [x]men shall
worship him, every one from his
place, even all [y]the [3]isles of the nations.
12 [z]Ye Ethiopians also, ye
shall be slain by my sword. 13 And
he will stretch out his hand against
the north, [a]and destroy Assyria;
and [b]will make Nineveh a desolation,
and dry like the wilderness.
14 [c]And herds shall lie down in the
midst of her, [4]all the beasts of the
nations: [d]both the pelican and the
porcupine shall lodge in the chapiters
thereof: *their* voice shall sing
in the windows; [5]desolation shall
be in the thresholds: for he hath laid
bare [e]the cedar work. 15 This is the
joyous city [f]that dwelt carelessly,
that said in her heart, I am, and there
is none else beside me: how is she
become a desolation, [g]a place for
beasts to lie down in! [h]every one
that passeth by her shall hiss, and
[i]wag his hand.

3 1 Woe to her that is rebellious
and polluted, to [j]the oppressing
city! 2 She obeyed not
the voice; [k]she received not [6]correction;
[l]she trusted not in the

k ver. 7.
l Isai. 65. 10.
m Cp. Josh. 19. 29.
n Cp. ch. 3. 13 & Obad. 19.
o Zech. 10. 3. Luke 1. 68.
p ch. 3. 20.
q Cp. Jer. 48. 27.
r Ezek. 25. 3, 6.
s Cp. Jer. 49. 1.
t Isai. 49. 18. See Ezek. 16. 48.
u Deut. 29. 23. See Isai. 13. 19.
v Isai. 16. 6.
w Cp. Isai. 17. 4.
x Ps. 22. 27. Mal. 1. 11 & mg.
y See Gen. 10. 5.
z Cp. ch. 3. 10.
a Cp. Isai. 10. 12.
b Nah. 3. 7.
c Isai. 13. 21, 22 & 34. 14.
d Isai. 34. 11.
e Cp. Jer. 22. 14, 15.
f Isai. 47. 8.
g Cp. Ezek. 25. 5.
h Jer. 19. 8.
i Cp. Nah. 3. 19.
j Jer. 6. 6.
k Jer. 5. 3.

LORD; she drew not near to her
God. 3 [m]Her princes in the midst
of her are roaring lions; her judges
are [n]evening wolves; they [7]leave
nothing till the morrow. 4 [o]Her
prophets are light and treacherous
persons: [o]her priests [p]have profaned
the sanctuary, they have
done violence to the law. 5 The
LORD in the midst of her [q]is righteous;
he will not do iniquity;
[8][r]every morning doth he bring his
judgement to light, he faileth not;
but [s]the unjust knoweth no shame.
6 [t]I have cut off nations, their [9]battlements
are desolate; I have made
their streets waste, [u]that none passeth
by: their cities are destroyed,
so that there is no man, that there is
none inhabitant. 7 [v]I said, Surely
thou wilt fear me, [w]thou wilt receive
[6]correction; so her dwelling
should not be cut off, [10]*according to*
all that I have appointed concerning
her: but [x]they rose early and
corrupted all their doings. 8 Therefore
[y]wait ye for me, saith the
LORD, until the day that I rise up
to the prey: for my [11]determination
is [z]to gather the nations, that I may
assemble the kingdoms, to pour
upon them mine indignation, even
all my fierce anger; for [a]all the
earth shall be devoured with the fire
of my jealousy. 9 For then will I
turn to the peoples [b]a pure [12]language,
that they may all call upon
the name of the LORD, to serve him
with one [13]consent. 10 [c]From beyond
the rivers [d]of Ethiopia [14]my
suppliants, even the daughter of my
dispersed, shall bring mine offering.
11 [e]In that day [f]shalt thou not be
ashamed for all thy doings, wherein
thou hast transgressed against me:
for then [g]I will take away out of
the midst of thee [15]thy proudly
exulting ones, and [h]thou shalt no
more be haughty in my holy mountain.
12 But I will leave in the
midst of thee [i]an afflicted and poor
people, and [j]they shall trust in the
name of the LORD. 13 [k]The remnant
of Israel [l]shall not do iniquity,
nor speak lies; [m]neither shall a deceitful
tongue be found in their
mouth: [n]for they shall feed and lie

l Cp. ver. 12.
m Ezek. 22. 27. Cp. Mic. 3. 9, 10.
n Hab. 1. 8.
o Jer. 23. 11. Hos. 9. 7.
p Ezek. 22. 26.
q Cp. Jer. 12. 1.
r Cp. Hos. 6. 5 & mg.
s Cp. ch. 2. 1.
t See ch. 2. 4–15.
u Cp. Zech. 7. 14 & 9. 8.
v Cp. Jer. 36. 3.
w Cp. ver. 2.
x Cp. Mic. 7. 3.
y Hab. 2. 3. See Isai. 8. 17.
z Joel 3. 2.
a Cp. ch. 1. 18.
b Isai. 19. 18. Cp. Isai. 6. 5 (for mg.).
c Ps. 68. 31. Isai. 11. 11 & 60. 4.
d Cp. ch. 2. 12.
e Isai. 2. 11.
f Cp. Isai. 54. 4.
g Cp. Mal. 4. 1.
h Jer. 7. 4. Cp. Matt. 3. 9.
i Isai. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 7, 11. Cp. Matt. 5. 3.
j Cp. ver. 2.
k Cp. ch. 2. 7.
l Isai. 60. 21.
m Cp. Rev. 14. 5.
n See Mic. 5. 4.

---

[1] Or, *caves*
[2] Or, *wild vetches*
[3] Or, *coastlands*
[4] Or, *all beasts of* every *kind*
[5] Or, *drought*
[6] Or, *instruction*
[7] Or, *gnaw not the bones on the morrow*
[8] Heb. *morning by morning.*
[9] Or, *corner towers*
[10] Or, *howsoever I punished her*
[11] Heb. *judgement.*
[12] Heb. *lip.*
[13] Heb. *shoulder.*
[14] Or, *shall they bring my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, for an offering unto me*
[15] Or, *them that exult in thy majesty*

down, and none shall make them afraid. 14 [o] Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. 15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: [p] the king of Israel, even [q] the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not [1] fear evil any more. 16 [e] In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: [2] O Zion, [r] let not thine hands be slack. 17 [q] The LORD thy God is in the midst of thee, [s] a mighty one who will save: [t] he will rejoice over thee with joy, he will [3] rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. 18 [4] I will gather them that [5] sorrow for [u] the solemn assembly, who were of thee: [6] *to whom* the burden upon [7] her was a reproach. 19 Behold, at that time [v] I will deal with all them that afflict thee: and [w] I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven away; and I will make them [x] a praise and a name, [y] whose shame hath been in all the earth. 20 [z] At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you: for I will make you [x] a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, [a] when I bring again your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

o Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10 & 9. 9.
p Matt. 27. 42. John 1. 49.
q Ps. 46. 5. Zech. 2. 10. Cp. Rev. 21. 3.
e Isai. 2. 11.
r Cp. Isai. 35. 3 & Heb. 12. 12.
s Cp. Isai. 63. 1.
t Isai. 62. 5. Jer. 32. 41.
u Lam. 1. 4 & 2. 6.
v Cp. Isai. 60. 14.
w Mic. 4. 6, 7.
x Cp. Jer. 13. 11 & 33. 9.
y Isai. 61. 7.
z Isai. 11. 12. Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 11. 17.
a ch. 2. 7.

HAGGAI.

1 [a] IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of [c] Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to [d] Joshua the son of [e] Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, [8] It is not the time *for us* to come, the time for the LORD's house to be built. 3 Then came the word of the LORD [f] by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4 [g] Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your cieled houses, while [h] this house lieth waste? 5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: [9] [i] Consider your ways. 6 [j] Ye have sown much, and bring in little; [k] ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that [l] earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes. 7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [9] [i] Consider your ways. 8 Go up to the [10] mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and [m] I will take pleasure in it, and [n] I will be glorified, saith the LORD. 9 [j] Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, [o] I did [11] blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house [h] that lieth waste, while ye run every man to his own house. 10 Therefore [12] [p] for your sake the heaven is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit. 11 And [q] I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon [r] the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [s] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 [t] Then [u] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and [u] Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all [v] the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people did fear before the LORD. 13 Then spake Haggai [w] the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, [x] I am with you, saith the LORD. 14 And [y] the LORD stirred up the spirit of [u] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of [u] Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all [v] the remnant of the people; and they came and [z] did work in the house of the LORD of

a ver. 15. ch. 2. 10. Ezra 4. 24 & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1, 7.
b See 1 Chr. 3. 19.
c See 1 Chr. 3. 17.
d See Ezra 3. 2.
e 1 Chr. 6. 15.
f Ezra 5. 1.
g Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 2. See Ps. 132. 3-5.
h Neh. 2. 3, 17. Isai. 64. 11. Jer. 33. 10, 12.
i Cp. ch. 2. 15, 18.
j See Mic. 6. 15.
k Hos. 4. 10.
l Cp. Zech. 8. 10.
m Cp. Ps. 132. 13, 14.
n Cp. ch. 2. 9.
o Cp. ch. 2. 17.
p Cp. Jer. 5. 24, 25 & Zech. 8. 12. See 1 Kin. 8. 35.
q 2 Kin. 8. 1. Cp. Ps. 105. 16.
r Hos. 2. 9.
s ch. 2. 17. Ps. 128. 2.
t Ezra 5. 2.
u ver. 1.
v ch. 2. 2.
w Cp. Isai. 44. 26 & Mal. 1. 1 (mg.) & 2. 7 & 3. 1.
x ch. 2. 4. Cp. Isai. 43. 5.
y Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 22 & Ezra 1. 1.
z Cp. ch. 2. 4. & Ezra 5. 8.

---

[1] Another reading is, *see.* [2] Or, and to *Zion* [3] Heb. *be silent.* [4] Or, *They have been sorrowful for the solemn assembly which I took away from thee,* for *the lifting up of reproach against her* [5] Or, *are removed from* [6] Or, *which hast borne the burden of reproach* [7] According to some ancient authorities, *thee.* [8] According to many ancient versions, *The time is not come for the LORD'S house &c.* [9] Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.* [10] Or, *hill country* [11] Or, *blow it away* [12] Or, *over you*

hosts, their God, 15 [a]in the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth *month*, in the second year of Darius the king.

2 1 [b]In the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, 2 Speak now to [c]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to [c]Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 3 [d]Who is left among you that saw this house [e]in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? [f]is it not in your eyes as nothing? 4 Yet now [g]be strong, O [c]Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and [g]be strong, O [c]Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and [g]be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and [h]work: for [i]I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts, 5 [1][j]*according to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and [k]my spirit [2]abode among you: [l]fear ye not. 6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts: [m]Yet once, it is a little while, and [n]I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; 7 [o]and I will shake all nations, and [3][p]the desirable things of all nations shall come, and [q]I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts. 8 [r]The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. 9 [s]The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and [t]in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 [u]In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, [v]in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, 11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [w]Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, 12 If one bear [x]holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it become holy?

[a] Cp. ver. 1.
[b] Cp. Lev. 23. 34, 36.
[c] ch. 1. 1.
[d] Cp. Ezra 3. 12 & Tobit 14. 5.
[e] Cp. ver. 9.
[f] Cp. Zech. 4. 10.
[g] Zech. 8. 9. Cp. Zech. 4. 6, 7.
[h] Cp. ch. 1. 14.
[i] ch. 1. 13.
[j] See Ex. 29. 45.
[k] Neh. 9. 20.
[l] Zech. 8. 13, 15.
[m] Cited Heb. 12. 26.
[n] ver. 21.
[o] Cp. Isai. 52. 15 (mg.) & Ezek. 31. 16.
[p] Cp. Isai. 60. 9, 17 (for mg.).
[q] Cp. Isai. 60. 1.
[r] Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 14, 16.
[s] Cp. ch. 1. 8.
[t] Cp. Zech. 6. 13 & Eph. 2. 14.
[u] ver. 18, 20.
[v] ch. 1. 1.
[w] See Lev. 10. 10, 11.
[x] Jer. 11. 15.

And the priests answered and said, [y]No. 13 Then said Haggai, [z]If one that is unclean by a dead body [a]touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. 14 Then answered Haggai and said, [b]So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. 15 And now, I pray you, [c]consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD: 16 [4]through all that time, [d]when one came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were but ten; when one came to the winefat for to draw out fifty vessels, there were but twenty. 17 [e]I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the work of your hands; [f]yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD. 18 [c]Consider, I pray you, from this day and upward, [g]from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, since [h]the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, [c]consider it. 19 [i]Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree hath not brought forth: from this day [j]will I bless *you*.

20 And the word of the LORD came the second time unto Haggai [g]in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying, 21 Speak to [k]Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, [l]I will shake the heavens and the earth: 22 and [m]I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; [n]and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, [o]every one by the sword of his brother. 23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O [k]Zerubbabel, [p]my servant, the son of [q]Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee [r]as a signet: [p]for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

[y] Cp. ver. 14.
[z] Lev. 22. 4, 6.
[a] Cp. Num. 19. 22.
[b] Cp. Isai. 64. 6.
[c] Cp. ch. 1. 5.
[d] Cp. ch. 1. 6.
[e] Amos 4. 9. Cp. ch. 1. 9. & Deut. 28. 22.
[f] Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6.
[g] ver. 10.
[h] Ezra 3. 10. Zech. 8. 9.
[i] Cp. Zech. 8. 12.
[j] Joel 2. 14.
[k] ch. 1. 1. Cp. Zech. 4. 6.
[l] ver. 6.
[m] Dan. 2. 44. Zech. 12. 9. Cp. Matt. 24. 7.
[n] Cp. Mic. 5. 10.
[o] Cp. Zech. 14. 13.
[p] Cp. Isai. 43. 10.
[q] ch. 1. 1.
[r] Jer. 22. 24. Ecclus. 49. 11.

[1] Or, Remember *the word &c.*
[2] Or, *abideth*
[3] Or, *the things desired* (Heb. *desire*) *of all nations shall come*
[4] Heb. *since those* days *were.*

ZECHARIAH.

1 1 In the eighth month, [a] in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto [b] Zechariah the son of [c] Berechiah, the son of [d] Iddo, the prophet, saying, 2 [e] The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [f] Return unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and [g] I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. 4 [h] Be ye not as your fathers, [i] unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [f] Return ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but [j] they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD. 5 [k] Your fathers, where are they? and [l] the prophets, do they live for ever? 6 [m] But my words and my statutes, which I commanded [n] my servants the prophets, did they not [o] overtake your fathers? and they turned and said, [p] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to [q] our ways, and according to [q] our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month [r] Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto [b] Zechariah the son of [c] Berechiah, the son of [d] Iddo, the prophet, saying, 8 I saw in the night, and behold [s] a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the [1] bottom; and behind him there were [t] horses, red, sorrel, and white. 9 Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And [u] the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be. 10 And [s] the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, [v] These are they whom the LORD hath sent to [w] walk to and fro through the earth. 11 And they answered [u] the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, [w] We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and [x] is at rest. 12 Then [u] the angel of the LORD answered and said, [y] O LORD of hosts, [y] how long wilt thou not [z] have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these [a] threescore and ten years? 13 And the LORD answered [u] the angel that talked with me with [b] good words, *even* comfortable words. 14 So [u] the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [c] I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. 15 [d] And I am very sore displeased with the nations that are [e] at ease: [f] for I was but a little displeased, [g] and they [2] helped forward the affliction. 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD: [h] I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies; [i] my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and [j] a line shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem. 17 Cry yet again, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [k] My cities [3] through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; [l] and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet [m] choose Jerusalem.

18 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold [n] four horns. 19 And I said unto [u] the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, [n] These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. 20 And the LORD shewed me four smiths. 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, [n] These are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come [o] to fray them, to cast down the horns of the nations, [p] which lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

2 1 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold [q] a man with a measuring line in his hand. 2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [r] To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. 3 And, behold, [s] the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, 4 and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, say-

a See Hag. 1. 1.
b Ezra 6. 14. Matt. 23. 35.
c 1 Chr. 6. 39.
d Neh. 12. 4, 16.
e Cp. Jer. 2. 5.
f Isai. 31. 6. Ezek. 18. 30. Mal. 3. 7. See Jer. 3. 1, 22.
g Jer. 12. 15. Mic. 7. 19.
h Cp. Ps. 78. 8.
i See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
j ch. 7. 11. 2 Chr. 36. 16. See Jer. 35. 15.
k Job 14. 10. Lam. 5. 7.
l Cp. John 8. 52.
m Cp. Isai. 40. 8 & Matt. 24. 35.
n See Dan. 9. 6.
o Deut. 28. 2, 15.
p Lam. 2. 17.
q Cp. Ezek. 36. 31.
r 1 Mac. 16. 14.
s Cp. Rev. 6. 4.
t Cp. Rev. 6. 4, 5, 8. See ch. 6. 2–7
u Cp. Rev. 22. 6.
v Cp. Heb. 1. 14.
w ch. 6. 7. Cp. Job 1. 7.
x Cp. ver. 15.
y Ps. 80. 4 & 89. 46. Hab. 2. 6. Rev. 6. 10.

z Ps. 102. 13.
a ch. 7. 5. Jer. 25. 11 & 29. 10.
b See Jer. 29. 10, 11.
c ch. 8. 2. Joel 2. 18.
d Cp. Joel. 3. 2.
e Cp. ver. 11.
f Cp. Isai. 54. 7, 8.
g Cp. Isai. 47. 6.
h ch. 8. 3.
i Cp. ch. 4. 9. & Ezra 6. 14.
j Jer. 31. 39. Ezek. 40. 3. & 47. 3.
k ch. 2. 4.
l Isai. 40. 1 & 51. 3.
m ch. 2. 12.
[Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.]
n Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 11.
o Deut. 28. 26. Jer. 7. 33. Ecclus. 22. 20.
p Cp. Ps. 75 4, 5.
[Ch. 2. 5 in Heb.]
q Ezek. 40. 3. Rev. 11. 1.
r Cp. ch. 1. 16.
s ch. 1. 9, 19.

---

[1] Or, *shady place*
[2] Or, *helped for evil.*
[3] Or, *shall yet overflow with prosperity*

ing, [t]Jerusalem shall [1]be inhabited [u]as villages without walls, by reason of [v]the multitude of men and cattle therein. 5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her [w]a wall of fire round about, and I will be the glory in the midst of her. 6 Ho, ho, [x]flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have [y]spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD. 7 [z]Ho Zion, escape, thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts: [2]After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: [a]for he that toucheth you toucheth [b]the apple of his eye. 9 For, behold, [c]I will shake mine hand over them, [d]and they shall be a spoil to those that served them: and [e]ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me. 10 [f]Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, [g]lo, I come, [h]and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. 11 [i]And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: [h]and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [e]thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. 12 [j]And the LORD shall inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and shall yet [k]choose Jerusalem. 13 [l]Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD: for he is waked up out of his holy habitation.

3

1 And he shewed me [m]Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, [n]and [3]Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary. 2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [o]The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; yea, the LORD that hath [p]chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this [q]a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now [m]Joshua was [r]clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. 4 And he answered and spake unto [s]those that stood before him, saying, [t]Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, Behold, [u]I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and [v]I will clothe thee with rich apparel. 5 And [4]I said, [w]Let them set a fair [5]mitre upon his head. So they set a fair [5]mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD stood by. 6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto [m]Joshua, saying, 7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt [x]keep my charge, then thou also shalt [y]judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee [6]a place of access among [z]these that stand by. 8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee; for [a]they are men which are a [7]sign: for, behold, I will bring forth [b]my servant [c]the [8]Branch. 9 For behold, [d]the stone that I have set before Joshua; upon one stone are [e]seven eyes: behold, I will [f]engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [g]I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [h]under the vine and under the fig tree.

4

1 And [i]the angel that talked with me came again, [j]and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have seen, and behold, [k]a candlestick all of gold, with its bowl upon the top of it, and its [l]seven lamps thereon; [9]there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are upon the top thereof: 3 and [m]two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. 4 And I answered and spake to [i]the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? 5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, [n]Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto [o]Zerubbabel, saying, [p]Not by [10]might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts. 7 Who art thou, [q]O great mountain? before [o]Zerubbabel [r]*thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth [s]the head stone with shoutings of Grace, grace, unto it. 8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 [t]The hands of [o]Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall

[t] Cp. ch. 12. 6 & 14. 10, 11.
[u] See Esth. 9. 19.
[v] Isai. 49. 19. Jer. 31. 27.
[w] Isai. 4. 5 Cp. ch. 9. 8 & Ps. 125. 2.
[x] Isai. 48. 20.
[y] Cp. ch. 7. 14 & Ezek. 5. 10 & 17. 21.
[z] Cp. Isai. 52.
[a] Jer. 12. 14.
[b] See Deut. 32. 10.
[c] Isai. 11. 15 & 19. 16.
[d] Ezek. 39. 10.
[e] ch. 4. 9 & 6. 15. Ezek. 33. 33.
[f] See Zeph. 3. 14.
[g] Ps. 40. 7.
[h] ch. 8. 3. Isai. 12. 6. Ezek. 37. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 16. See Lev. 26. 12.
[i] ch. 8. 22. See Isai. 2. 2.
[j] See Deut. 32. 9.
[k] ch. 1. 17.
[l] Cp. Hab. 2. 20.
[m] ch. 6. 11. See Ezra 3. 2.
[n] Cp. 1 Chr. 21. 1 & mg. for mg. & Ps. 109. 6 & mg.
[o] Jude 9.
[p] ch. 1. 17. Cp. Rom. 8. 33.
[q] Amos 4. 11.
[r] Cp. Isai. 64. 6 & Jude 23.
[s] Cp. ver. 7 & Luke 1. 19.
[t] Rev. 7. 14.
[u] Cp. ver. 9 & Isai. 6. 7.
[v] Isai. 61. 10. Luke 15. 22. Rev. 19. 8.
[w] Job 29. 14. Cp. ch. 6. 11.

[x] Gen. 26. 5. Mal. 3. 14. See Lev. 8. 35.
[y] Cp. Deut. 17. 9 & Mal. 2. 7.
[z] Cp. ver. 4.
[a] Cp. Ezek. 12. 11.
[b] See Isai. 42. 1.
[c] ch. 6. 12. Isai. 11. 1. See Jer. 23. 5.
[d] Ps. 118. 22 Isai. 28. 16. Cp. ch. 4. 7. See Ezra 3. 8-11.
[e] ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6.
[f] Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[g] Cp. ver. 4.
[h] See 1 Kin. 4. 25.
[i] ch. 1. 9, 19.
[j] Dan. 8. 18 & 10. 9, 10.
[k] See Ex. 25. 31.
[l] Ex. 25. 37. Cp. Rev. 1. 12 & 4. 5.
[m] Cp. ver. 11 & Rev. 11. 4.
[n] ver. 13.
[o] See 1 Chr. 3. 19.
[p] Cp. Hos. 1. 7.
[q] Cp. Jer. 51. 25.
[r] Isai. 40. 4.
[s] See ch. 3. 9.
[t] Cp. Ezra 3. 10.

---

[1] Or, *dwell* [2] Or, *After the glory, he hath &c.* [3] That is, *the Adversary*. [4] According to some ancient authorities, *he said*. [5] Or, *turban* Or, *diadem* [6] Or, *places to walk* [7] Or, *wonder* [8] Or, *Shoot* Or, *Sprout* [9] The Sept. and Vulgate have, *and seven pipes to the lamps*. [10] Or, *an army*

also [u] finish it; [v] and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 [w] For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see [x] the plummet in the hand of [o] Zerubbabel, even [y] these seven, [y] *which are* the eyes of the LORD; [z] they run to and fro through the whole earth. 11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these [m] two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? 12 And I answered the second time, and said unto him, What be these [m] two olive branches, [1] which are beside the two golden spouts, that empty [2] the golden *oil* out of themselves? 13 And he answered me and said, [a] Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. 14 Then said he, [b] These are the two sons of oil, that stand by [c] the Lord of the whole earth.

5 1 Then again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, a flying [d] roll. 2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying [d] roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. 3 Then said he unto me, This is [e] the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that [f] stealeth shall be purged out [3] on the one side according to it; and every one that [g] sweareth shall be purged out [3] on the other side according to it. 4 I will cause it to go forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [h] him that sweareth falsely by my name: and [i] it shall abide in the midst of his house, and [j] shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 [k] Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, [l] Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. 6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is [m] the ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their [4] resemblance in all the land: 7 (and behold, there was lifted up a [5] talent of lead:) and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah. 8 And he said, This is Wickedness; and he cast her down into the midst of the ephah: and he cast [m] the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. 9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came forth two women, and [n] the wind was in their wings; now they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. 10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah? 11 And he said unto me, To build her an house in the [o] land of Shinar: and when it is [6] prepared, she shall be set there [7] in her own place.

6 1 And again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came four chariots out from between [8] two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of [p] brass. 2 In the first chariot were [q] red horses; and in the second chariot [r] black horses; 3 and in the third chariot [s] white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled [9] bay horses. 4 Then I answered and said unto [t] the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord? 5 And the angel answered and said unto me, [u] These are the four [10] winds of heaven, which go forth from [11] [v] standing before [w] the Lord of all the earth. 6 *The chariot* wherein are the black horses goeth forth toward [x] the north country; and the white went forth after them; and the grisled went forth toward [y] the south country. 7 And the [12] bay went forth, and sought to go that they might [z] walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, [z] walk to and fro through the earth. [z] So they walked to and fro through the earth. 8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, they that go toward [x] the north country have quieted my spirit in [x] the north country.

9 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 10 Take of them of the captivity, even of [a] Heldai, of Tobijah, and of [b] Jedaiah; and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of [c] Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon; 11 yea, take *of them* silver and gold, and make [13] crowns, [d] and set them upon the head of [e] Joshua

u Cp. ch. 1. 16.
v See ch. 2. 9.
w Cp. Hag. 2. 3.
x Cp. ch. 1. 16.
o See 1 Chr. 3. 19.
y ch. 3. 9.
z 2 Chr. 16. 9. Cp. Prov. 15. 3.
m Cp. ver. 11 & Rev. 11. 4.
a ver. 5.
b Rev. 11. 4.
c ch. 6. 5.
d Jer. 36. 2, 28.
e Cp. Jer. 29. 18 & Ezek. 2. 9, 10. See Deut. 29. 27.
f See Ex. 20. 15.
g Ex. 20. 7. Cp. Eccles. 5. 2.
h ch. 8. 17. Lev. 19. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
i Prov. 3. 33.
j Cp. Lev. 14. 45.
k ch. 1. 9.
l Cp. ver. 1, 9 & ch. 6. 1.
m Cp. Ezek. 45. 11.

n Cp. Hos. 4. 19.
o See Gen. 11. 2.
p Dan. 2. 39.
q ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.
r Rev. 6. 5.
s ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 2.
t ch. 1. 9.
u Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.
v ch. 3. 4.
w ch. 4. 14.
x ver. 8. ch. 2. 6. Jer. 1. 13.
y Cp. ch. 9. 14.
z Cp. ch. 1. 10.
a Cp. ver. 14.
b Neh. 7. 39.
c 2 Kin. 25. 18.
d Cp. ch. 3. 5
e ch. 3. 1.

---

[1] Or, *which by means of the two golden spouts empty*
[2] Heb. *the gold.*
[3] Or, *from hence*
[4] Heb. *eye.* According to some ancient authorities, *iniquity.*
[5] Or, *round piece*
[6] Or, *established*
[7] Or, *upon her own base*
[8] Or, *the two*
[9] Or, *strong* The word is omitted in the Syriac.
[10] Or, *spirits*
[11] Or, *presenting themselves*
[12] Or, *strong* The Syriac and Aquila have, *red.*
[13] Or, *a crown, and set it*

the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; 12 and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, the man [1]whose name is [f]the [2]Branch; and he shall [3]grow up out of his place, and [g]he shall build the temple of the LORD: 13 [g]even he shall build the temple of the LORD; [h]and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; [i]and [4]he shall be a priest upon his throne: [j]and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. 14 And the [5][k]crowns shall be to [l]Helem, and to [m]Tobijah, and to [m]Jedaiah, and [6]to Hen [m]the son of Zephaniah, for [n]a memorial in the temple of the LORD. 15 [o]And they that are far off shall come and [p]build in the temple of the LORD, [q]and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. [r]And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

7 1 And it came to pass in [s]the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, even in [t]Chislev. 2 [7]Now *they of* Beth-el had sent Sharezer and Regem-melech, and their men, [u]to intreat the favour of the LORD, 3 *and* [v]to speak unto the priests of the house of the LORD of hosts, and to [w]the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [x]the fifth month, [y]separating myself, as I have done these so many years? 4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying, 5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in [x]the fifth and in [y]the seventh *month*, even these [z]seventy years, [a]did ye at all fast [a]unto me, even to me? 6 [b]And when ye eat, and when ye drink, [8]do not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? 7 [c]*Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried [d]by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, [e]and the cities thereof round about her, and the [e]South and the [e]lowland were inhabited?

8 And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, 9 Thus hath the LORD of hosts spoken, saying, [f]Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassion every man to his brother: 10 and [g]oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, [h]nor the poor; and [i]let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. 11 But [j]they refused to hearken, [k]and [9]pulled away the shoulder, and [10]stopped their ears, that they should not hear. 12 Yea, [l]they made their hearts as an adamant stone, [m]lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent [m]by his spirit by the hand of [n]the former prophets: [o]therefore came there great wrath from the LORD of hosts. 13 [p]And it came to pass that, as he cried, and they would not hear; [p]so they shall cry, and I will not hear, said the LORD of hosts; 14 [q]but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all [r]the nations whom they have not known. [s]Thus the land was desolate after them, [t]that no man passed through nor returned: [u]for they laid the [11]pleasant land desolate.

8 1 And the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [v]I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great fury. 3 Thus saith the LORD: [w]I am returned unto Zion, and [x]will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: [y]and Jerusalem shall be called The city of truth; [z]and the mountain of the LORD of hosts The holy mountain. 4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: There shall yet [a]old men and old women [12]dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in his hand [13]for very age. 5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. 6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [b]If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, [c]should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts. 7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, [d]I will save my people [e]from the east country, and from the west country: 8 and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst

[f] See ch. 3. 8.
[g] Cp. Matt. 16. 18 & Heb. 3. 3. See Eph. 2. 20–22.
[h] Ps. 21. 5. Ezek. 21. 27.
[i] Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 3. 1.
[j] Cp. Hag. 2. 9.
[k] Cp. 1 Mac. 1. 22.
[l] Cp. ver. 10.
[m] ver. 10.
[n] Ex. 12. 14. Cp. Matt. 26. 13 & Mark 14. 9.
[o] Isai. 57. 19. Cp. Eph. 2. 13, 19.
[p] Isai. 60. 10.
[q] See ch. 2. 9.
[r] See Deut. 30. 1–3.
[s] Cp. ch. 1. 1, 7.
[t] Neh. 1. 1. 1 Mac. 1. 54.
[u] ch. 8. 21, 22. 1 Sam. 13. 12. Mal. 1. 9.
[v] Mal. 2. 7.
[w] ch. 8. 9. Cp. Ezra 5. 1 & 6. 14.
[x] ch. 8. 19. Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 8.
[y] Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 25.
[z] See ch. 1. 12.
[a] Cp. Isai. 58. 4, 5.
[b] Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
[c] Cp. ch. 1. 5, 6.
[d] ver. 12.
[e] Jer. 17. 26.

[f] Isai. 1. 17. Jer. 21. 12. Mic. 6. 8. Cp. Matt. 23. 23.
[g] Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. See Ex. 22. 21, 22.
[h] Prov. 22. 22.
[i] ch. 8. 17.
[j] ch. 1. 4.
[k] Neh. 9. 29.
[l] Cp. Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26.
[m] Cp. Neh. 9. 30.
[n] ver. 7.
[o] Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 16 & 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[p] Cp. Isai. 1. 15 & Jer. 11. 11. See Prov. 1. 24–28.
[q] Cp. ch. 2. 6.
[r] See Deut. 28. 33.
[s] Ezek. 12. 19.
[t] ch. 9. 8. Cp. Zeph. 3. 6.
[u] Cp. Jer. 7. 34.
[v] ch. 1. 14.
[w] ch. 1. 16.
[x] See ch. 2. 10.
[y] Cp. Isai. 1. 26.
[z] See Isai. 2. 3.
[a] Cp. Ps. 128. 6 & Prov. 10. 27.
[b] Cp. Ps. 118. 23.
[c] See Gen. 18. 14 & mg.
[d] ch. 10. 6.
[e] Ps. 107. 3. Isai. 43. 5. Cp. Isai. 49. 12 & Ezek. 37. 21.

---

[1] Or, *whose name is the Bud; and it* (or *they*) *shall bud forth under him* [2] Or, *Shoot* Or, *Sprout* [3] Or, *shoot* [4] Or, *there shall be* [5] Or, *crown* [6] Or, *for the kindness of the son &c.* [7] Or, *Now they of Beth-el, even Sharezer . . . had sent* [8] Or, *are not ye they that eat &c.* [9] Or, *turned a stubborn shoulder* [10] Or, *made their ears heavy* See Is. 6. 10. [11] Heb. *land of desire.* [12] Or, *sit* [13] Heb. *for multitude of days.*

of Jerusalem; [f] and they shall be
my people, and I will be their God,
[g] in truth and in righteousness.
9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts:
[h] Let your hands be strong, ye that
hear in these days these words from
the mouth of [i] the prophets, which
were in [j] the day that the foundation
of the house of the LORD of
hosts was laid, even the temple,
that it might be built. 10 For before
those days [k] there was no hire
for man, nor any hire for beast;
neither was there any peace to him
that went out or came in because of
the adversary: for I set all men
every one against his neighbour.
11 But now I will not be unto the
remnant of this people as in the
former days, saith the LORD of
hosts. 12 [l] For *there shall be* the
seed of peace; the vine shall give
her fruit, and the ground shall give
her increase, [m] and the heavens shall
give their dew; [n] and I will cause
the remnant of this people to inherit
all these things. 13 And it
shall come to pass that, as [o] ye were
a curse among the nations, O house
of Judah and house of Israel, [d] so
will I save you, and [p] ye shall be a
blessing: [q] fear not, *but* [h] let your
hands be strong. 14 For thus saith
the LORD of hosts: [r] As I thought
to do evil unto you, when your fathers
[s] provoked me to wrath, saith
the LORD of hosts, and I [t] repented
not; 15 so again have I thought in
these days to do good unto Jerusalem
and to the house of Judah:
[q] fear ye not. 16 These are the
things that ye shall do; [u] Speak ye
every man the truth with his neighbour;
[1] [v] execute the judgement of
[w] truth and peace in your gates:
17 and [x] let none of you imagine
evil in your hearts against his neighbour;
and [y] love no false oath: for
all these are things that I hate, saith
the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of
hosts came unto me, saying, 19 Thus
saith the LORD of hosts: The fast
of the [z] fourth *month*, and the fast
of the [a] fifth, and the fast of the
[b] seventh, and the fast of the [c] tenth,
shall be to the house of Judah [d] joy
and gladness, and cheerful feasts;
therefore love [e] truth and peace.

f ch. 13. 9. See Jer. 31. 33.
g Jer. 4. 2.
h 2 Sam. 16. 21. Cp. Hag. 2. 4.
i ch. 7. 3. Ezra 5. 1, 2.
j Hag. 2. 18.
k Cp. Hag. 1. 6.
l Hos. 2. 21, 22. Hag. 2. 19.
m Cp. Hag. 1. 10.
n See Jer. 3. 18.
o Cp. Isai. 43. 28 & 65. 15.
d ch. 10. 6.
p See Gen. 12. 2, 3.
q Hag. 2. 5.
r Cp. Jer. 31. 28 & 32. 42.
s See Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22.
t Jer. 20. 16.
u Cited Eph. 4. 25. See Ps. 15. 2.
v See ch. 7. 9.
w ver. 19.
x ch. 7. 10.
y See ch. 5. 4.
z Cp. Jer. 39. 2.
a ch. 7. 3.
b ch. 7. 5.
c 2 Kin. 25. 1.
d Isai. 35. 10.
e ver. 16.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: *It
shall* yet *come to pass*, that there
shall come peoples, and the inhabitants
of [2] many cities: 21 and the
inhabitants of one *city* shall go to
another, saying, [f] Let us go speedily
[g] to intreat the favour of the LORD,
and to seek the LORD of hosts: I
will go also. 22 Yea, [f] many peoples
and strong nations shall come to
seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem,
and [g] to intreat the favour of
the LORD. 23 Thus saith the LORD
of hosts: In those days *it shall
come to pass*, that [h] ten men shall
take hold, [i] out of all the languages
of the nations, shall even take hold
of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying,
We will go with you, for [j] we
have heard that God is with you.

9 1 The [3] burden of the word of
the LORD upon the land of Hadrach,
and [k] Damascus *shall be*
its resting place: for [4] the eye of
man and of all the tribes of Israel
is toward the LORD: 2 and [l] Hamath
also which bordereth thereon:
[m] Tyre and [m] Zidon, [5] because [n] she
is very wise. 3 And Tyre did build
herself [o] a strong hold, and [p] heaped
up silver as the dust, and fine gold
as the mire of the streets. 4 Behold,
the Lord will dispossess her, and
he will smite [6] [q] her power in the
sea; and [r] she shall be devoured with
fire. 5 [s] Ashkelon shall see it, and
fear; Gaza also, and shall be sore
pained; and Ekron, for her expectation
shall be ashamed: and the king
shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon
shall not be inhabited. 6 And
[7] [t] a bastard shall [8] dwell in Ashdod,
and I will cut off the pride of the
Philistines. 7 And I will take away
[u] his blood out of his mouth, and
[v] his abominations from between his
teeth; and [w] he also shall be a remnant
for our God: and he shall be
as [x] a chieftain in Judah, and [y] Ekron
as a Jebusite. 8 And [z] I will
encamp about mine house [9] against
the army, [a] that none pass through
or return: and [b] no [10] oppressor shall
pass through them any more: [c] for
now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 [d] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of
Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem:
[e] behold, [f] thy king cometh

f Cp. ch. 2. 11 & 14. 16 & Isai. 2. 3.
g See ch. 7. 2.
h See Gen. 31. 7.
i Cp. Isai. 66. 18 & Rev. 5. 9.
j Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 25.
k See Isai. 17. 1.
l Jer. 49. 23. See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
m Josh. 19. 28, 29. Isai. 23. 1, 2.
n See Ezek. 28. 3–5.
o Cp. Josh. 19. 29.
p Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
q Ezek. 26. 17.
r Ezek. 28. 18.
s See Zeph. 2. 4.
t Cp. Deut. 23. 2.
u See Lev. 3. 17.
v Cp. Isai. 66. 17.
w Cp. Isai. 14. 1.
x ch. 12. 5, 6.
y Cp. 1 Mac. 10. 89.
z Cp. ch. 2. 5.
a ch. 7. 14.
b ch. 10. 4 (for mg.). Cp. Isai. 60. 17.
c Cp. ch. 12. 4.
d See Zeph. 3. 14.
e Cited Matt. 21. 5. Cp. John 12. 15.
f See Jer. 23. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *judge truth and the judgement of peace.* [2] Or, *great* [3] Or, *oracle* [4] Or, *the LORD hath an eye upon men and upon all the tribes of Israel* [5] Or, *though* [6] Or, *the sea which is her rampart* Or, *her rampart into the sea* [7] Or, *a bastard race* [8] Or, *sit* as king [9] Or, as otherwise read, *as a garrison* [10] Or, *exactor*

unto thee: he is just, and [1]having [2]salvation; [g]lowly, and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. 10 And [h]I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and [i]the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off; and [j]he shall speak peace unto the nations: and [k]his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from [l]the River to the ends of the earth. 11 As for thee also, because of [m]the blood of thy covenant [n]I have sent forth thy prisoners out of [o]the pit wherein is no water. 12 [3]Turn you to the strong hold, ye [p]prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare that [q]I will render double unto thee. 13 For [r]I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, [s]O [4]Greece, and will make thee as the sword of a mighty man. 14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and [t]his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and [u]the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with [v]whirlwinds [w]of the south. 15 The LORD of hosts [x]shall defend them; and [y]they shall devour, [z]and shall tread down the sling stones; and [a]they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine: and they shall be filled like bowls, [b]like the corners of the altar. 16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as [c]the flock of his people: for *they shall be* [d]*as* the stones of a crown, [5]lifted on high over his land. 17 [e]For how great is [6]his [7]goodness, and how great is [6]his beauty! [f]corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maids.

10 1 Ask ye [g]of the LORD rain in the time of [h]the latter rain, *even of* the LORD [i]that maketh lightnings; and [j]he shall give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. 2 For [k]the teraphim [l]have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; and [8][m]they have told false dreams, they comfort in vain: therefore [n]they go their way like sheep, they are afflicted, because there is no shepherd. 3 [o]Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and [p]I will punish the he-goats: for [q]the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and shall make them as his goodly horse in the battle. 4 From him shall come forth [r]the corner stone, from him [s]the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every [9][t]exactor together. 5 And they shall be as mighty men, [u]treading down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them: [v]and the riders on horses shall be confounded. 6 And [w]I will strengthen the house of Judah, and [x]I will save the house of Joseph, and [y]I will [10]bring them again, [z]for I have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for [a]I am the LORD their God, and I will hear them. 7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and [b]their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and rejoice; their heart shall be glad in the LORD. 8 [c]I will hiss for them, and [d]gather them; for I have redeemed them: and [e]they shall increase as they have increased. 9 [11][f]And I will sow them among the peoples; and [g]they shall remember me in far countries: and they shall live with their children, and shall return. 10 [h]I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and [i]I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [j]*place* shall not be found for them. 11 And [k]he shall pass through the sea of affliction, and shall smite [12]the waves in the sea, [l]and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [m]the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. 12 And [n]I will strengthen them in the LORD; and [o]they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

11 1 Open thy doors, [p]O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. 2 Howl, O fir tree, for the cedar is fallen, because the [13]goodly ones are spoiled: howl, [p]O ye oaks of Bashan, for the [14]strong forest is come down. 3 A voice of [q]the howling of [q]the shepherds! for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of [r]young lions! [s]for the

g Cp. Matt. 11. 29.
h See Hos. 1. 7.
i See Mic. 5. 10.
j See Mic. 5. 5.
k Ps. 72. 8.
l See Ex. 23. 31.
m Ex. 24. 8.
n Isai. 42. 7 & 51. 14 & 61. 1.
o Cp. Gen. 37. 24 & Jer. 38. 6.
p Cp. Jer. 31. 17.
q Isai. 61. 7.
r Cp. ch. 10. 3, 4.
s Gen. 10. 2 (for mg.). Ezek. 27. 13 (for mg.).
t See 2 Sam. 22. 15.
u Cp. Isai. 27. 13.
v Isai. 21. 1.
w Cp. ch. 6. 6.
x ch. 12. 8. Cp. ch. 10. 5.
y ch. 12. 6.
z Cp. ch. 10. 5.
a ch. 10. 7.
b Cp. Lev. 4. 18, 25.
c Ps. 100. 3.
d Isai. 62. 3. Cp. Mal. 3. 17.
e Cp. Isai. 62. 3, 4 (for mg.).
f Cp. Isai. 62. 8, 9 & Jer. 31. 12.
g Jer. 14. 22.
h See Deut. 11. 14.
i Ps. 135. 7.
j Ezek. 34. 26.
k See Gen. 31. 19.
l Hab. 2. 18.
m Jer. 23. 25.
n Ezek. 34. 5, 6.
o Cp. Ezek. 34. 10.
p Cp. Ezek. 34. 17.
q Zeph. 2. 7.

r Cp. Ps. 118. 22.
s Isai. 22. 23.
t Cp. ch. 9. 8 (mg.).
u Cp. ch. 9. 15.
v Cp. Ps. 20. 7.
w Cp. ver. 12.
x ch. 8. 7, 13.
y Cp. Jer. 3. 18.
z Isai. 14. 1.
a ch. 13. 9.
b ch. 9. 15.
c Isai. 5. 26.
d Jer. 31. 10, 11. See Hos. 1. 11.
e Ezek. 36. 10, 11, 37.
f Cp. Hos. 2. 23.
g Ezek. 6. 9. See Deut. 30. 1–3
h Isai. 11. 11 & 27. 13. Hos. 11. 11.
i Cp. Mic. 7. 14.
j Isai. 49. 20.
k Isai. 11. 15.
l Cp. Amos 8. 8.
m Ezek. 30. 13.
n Cp. ver. 6.
o Mic. 4. 5.
p Cp. Isai. 2. 12, 13.
q Jer. 25. 34.
r See Ezek. 19. 1–3.
s Cp. Jer. 12. 5.

---

[1] Heb. *saved.* [2] Or, *victory* [3] Or, *Return* [4] Heb. *Javan.* [5] Or, *glittering upon &c.* [6] Or, *their* [7] Or, *prosperity* [8] Or, *the dreamers speak falsely* [9] Or, *ruler* [10] Or, *cause them to dwell* [11] Or, *And though I sow them . . . they shall remember &c.* [12] Or, *the sea of waves* [13] Or, *glorious* [14] Or, *defenced*

pride of Jordan is spoiled. 4 Thus said the LORD my God: [t]Feed the flock of slaughter; 5 [u]whose [1]possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD, for [v]I am rich: and [2]their own shepherds pity them not. 6 For [w]I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. 7 [x]So I fed the flock of slaughter, verily [3][y]the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called [4][z]Beauty, and the other I called [5][a]Bands; [x]and I fed the flock. 8 And [b]I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me. 9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [c]that that dieth, let it die; and [6]that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh of another. 10 And I took [d]my staff Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. 11 And it was broken in that day: and [7]thus [3][y]the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew that it was the word of the LORD. 12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my hire; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my hire [e]thirty *pieces* of silver. 13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it [8]unto the potter, [f]the goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the [e]thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them [8]unto the potter, in the house of the LORD. 14 Then I cut asunder [g]mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet again the instruments of [h]a foolish shepherd. 16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, [i]which shall not [9]visit those that be [10]cut off, neither shall seek [11]those that be scattered, nor heal that that is broken; neither shall he feed that which [12]is sound, but [j]he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and shall tear their hoofs in pieces. 17 [k]Woe to the worthless shepherd [l]that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and [m]upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12

1 [n]The [13]burden of the word of the LORD concerning Israel. *Thus* saith the LORD, [o]which stretcheth forth the heavens, and [p]layeth the foundation of the earth, and [o]formeth the spirit of man within him: 2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [q]a cup of reeling unto [r]all the peoples round about, and [14][s]upon Judah also [15]shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And it shall come to pass [t]in that day, that I will make Jerusalem [u]a burdensome stone for all the peoples; [v]all that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded; and [r]all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. 4 [t]In that day, saith the LORD, [w]I will smite every horse [x]with astonishment, and his rider [x]with madness: and [y]I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples [x]with blindness. 5 And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in the LORD of hosts their God. 6 [t]In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah [z]like a pan of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire among sheaves; and [a]they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left: and [b]Jerusalem shall yet again dwell in her own place, even in Jerusalem. 7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified above Judah. 8 [t]In that day [c]shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [d]he [16]that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, [e]as the angel of the LORD before them. 9 And it shall come to pass [t]in that day, that [f]I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. 10 And [g]I will pour upon

t Cp. ver. 7.
u Ezek. 34. 3
v Hos. 12. 8.
w Jer. 13. 14.
x Cp. ver. 4.
y Cp. Zeph. 3. 12.
z ver. 10.
a ver. 14.
b Cp. ver. 3, 16 & ch. 10. 3 & Jer. 22. 11, 18, 24.
c Jer. 15. 2.
d ver. 7.
e Cp. Ex. 21. 32 & Matt. 26. 15.
f Cp. Matt. 27. 9, 10.
g ver. 7.
h See 2 Kin. 24. 18–20.
i Cp. Ezek. 34. 4 & John 10. 13.
j Ezek. 34. 3.

k Jer. 23. 1.
l John 10. 12.
m Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 7.
n See Nah. 1. 1 & mg. for mg.
o See Isai. 42. 5.
p Isai. 48. 13.
q Isai. 51. 17, 22, 23.
r Cp. ch. 14. 2.
s Cp. ch. 14. 14.
t ch. 13. 1, 2, 4 & 14. 4, 6, 8. Isai. 2. 11, *al.*
u Cp. Ecclus. 6. 21.
v Cp. Matt. 21. 44 & Luke 20. 18.
w Cp. Ps. 76. 6.
x Cp. Deut. 28. 28.
y Cp. ch. 9. 8.
z Cp. Jer. 5. 14 & Obad. 18.
a ch. 9. 15.
b ch. 2. 4 & 14. 10, 11.
c ch. 9. 15.
d Cp. Isai. 60. 22.
e Cp. 1 Sam. 29. 9 & 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20 & 19. 27.
f Cp. ch. 14. 3.
g Cp. Jer. 31. 9.

---

[1] Or, *buyers* [2] Or, *their shepherd pitieth* [3] Or, *the most miserable of sheep* [4] Or, *Graciousness* [5] Or, *Binders* Or, *Union* [6] Or, *that that is lost, let it be lost* [7] Or, *the poor of the flock . . . knew of a truth* [8] The Syriac reads, *into the treasury.* [9] Or, *miss* [10] Or, *lost* [11] Or, *the young* [12] Heb. *standeth.* [13] Or, *oracle* [14] Or, *against* [15] Or, *shall it fall* to be [16] Or, *that stumbleth*

the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and [g] of supplication; and [h] they shall look unto [1] me whom they have pierced: and [i] they shall mourn for him, [j] as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. 11 [t] In that day [k] shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, [l] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of [m] Megiddon. 12 And the land shall mourn, [n] every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of [o] Nathan apart, and their wives apart; 13 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of [p] the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; 14 all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

13 1 [q] In that day there shall be [r] a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. 2 And it shall come to pass [q] in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that [s] I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and [t] they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause [u] the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And it shall come to pass that, when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, [v] Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [w] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear [x] a hairy mantle to deceive: 5 but he shall say, [y] I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondman from my youth. 6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds between thine [2] arms? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my [3] friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against [z] my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [a] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; [b] but the third shall be left therein. 9 And [c] I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [d] they shall call on my name, and [e] I will hear them: [f] I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

14 1 Behold, [g] a day of the LORD cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. 2 For [h] I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and [i] the city shall be taken, [j] and the houses rifled, [k] and the women ravished: and [l] half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 [m] Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 4 And his feet shall stand [n] in that day [o] upon [p] the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and [p] the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [q] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5 And [4] ye shall flee [5] by the valley of [6] my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before [r] the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and [s] the LORD my God shall come, and all the holy ones with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass [n] in that day, [t] that [7] the light shall not be [8] with brightness and [t] with gloom: 7 [u] but it shall be one day [v] which is known unto the LORD; not day, and not night: but it shall come to pass, [w] that [u] at evening time there shall be light. 8 And it shall come to pass [n] in that day, that [x] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward [y] the eastern sea, and half of them toward [y] the western sea:

g Cp. Jer. 31. 9.
h Cited John 19. 37. Cp. Rev. 1. 7.
i Jer. 50. 4.
j Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
t ch. 13. 1, 2, 4 & 14. 4, 6, 8. Isai. 2. 11, *al.*
k Cp. Acts 2. 37.
l Cp. 2 Chr. 35. 24.
m Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 29.
n Cp. ch. 7. 3.
o 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31.
p Num. 3. 18.
q See ch. 12. 3.
r Cp. Ezek. 36. 25.
s Mic. 5. 13. Cp. Jer. 10. 11 & Ezek. 30. 13.
t Ex. 23. 13.
u Cp. ch. 10. 2.
v See Deut. 13. 1-11.
w Cp. Mic. 3. 7.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 1. 8 (mg.).
y Amos 7. 14.
z Cp. Isai. 40. 11 & Heb. 13. 20.

a Cp. Matt. 26. 31 & Mark 14. 27.
b Cp. ch. 14. 2.
c Ps. 66. 10, 12. Isai. 48. 10. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
d Cp. Ps. 50. 15.
e ch. 10. 6.
f ch. 8. 8. See Ezek. 11. 20.
g See Joel 1. 15.
h Joel 3. 2.
i Cp. Luke 21. 24.
j Isai. 13. 16.
k Lam. 5. 11.
l ch. 13. 8. Cp. Matt. 24. 40, 41.
m Cp. ch. 12. 9.
n Cp. ver. 1. See ch. 12. 3.
o Cp. Ezek. 11. 23.
p 2 Sam. 15. 30.
q Cp. ver. 10.
r Amos 1. 1.
s Matt. 16. 27. 1 Thess. 3. 13. Cp. Dan. 7. 10. See Deut. 33. 2.
t Cp. Isai. 60. 19 & Rev. 21. 23.
u Rev. 21. 25.
v Matt. 24. 36.
w Cp. Isai. 30. 26.
x John 4. 10. Rev. 22. 1. Cp. Isai. 33. 21 & Ezek. 47. 1 & Joel 3. 18.
y Joel 2. 20.

---

[1] According to some MSS., *him.*
[2] Heb. *hands.*
[3] Or, *lovers*
[4] Or, as otherwise read, *the valley of my mountains shall be stopped*
[5] Or, *to*
[6] Or, *the*
[7] Another reading is, *there shall not be light, the bright ones shall contract themselves.*
[8] According to some ancient versions, *but cold and frost.*

[z] in summer and in winter shall it be. 9 And [a] the LORD shall be king over all the earth: [b] in that day shall the LORD be [c] one, and [d] his name one. 10 [e] All the land shall be turned as [f] the Arabah, from [g] Geba to [h] Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and [i] she shall be lifted up, and [j] shall dwell in her place, from [k] Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto [l] the corner gate, and from [m] the tower of Hananel unto the king's winepresses. 11 And men shall dwell therein, and [n] there shall be no more [1] curse; but [o] Jerusalem shall dwell safely. 12 And this shall be [p] the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. 13 And it shall come to pass [q] in that day, that a great [2] tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and [r] they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. 14 And [s] Judah also shall fight [3] against Jerusalem; and [t] the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. 15 And so shall be [u] the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague. 16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem [v] shall go up from year to year to worship [w] the King, the LORD of hosts, and [x] to keep [y] the feast of tabernacles. 17 And it shall be, that [z] whoso of *all* the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship [w] the King, the LORD of hosts, upon them [a] there shall be no rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, [4] neither *shall it be* upon them; there shall be [u] the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the nations that go not up [x] to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the [5] punishment of Egypt, and the [5] punishment of all the nations that go not up [x] to keep the feast of tabernacles. 20 [b] In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, [c] HOLY UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be [c] holy unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and [b] in that day [d] there shall be no more [e] a [6] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

z Cp. Isai. 33. 16.
a Ps. 47. 7. Cp. ver. 16, 17 & Mal. 1. 14.
b Cp. ver. 1. See ch. 12. 3
c Eph. 4. 5, 6.
d Cp. ch. 13. 2.
e Cp. ver. 4 & Isai. 40. 4.
f See Deut. 1. 1 & mg.
g Josh. 18. 24.
h Josh. 15. 32.
i Isai. 2. 2.
j ch. 12. 6. Cp. ch. 2. 4.
k See Jer. 37. 13.
l Jer. 31. 38.
m Neh. 3. 1. Jer. 31. 38.
n Rev. 22. 3.
o Cp. Jer. 23. 6.
p Cp. ver. 15, 18.
q See ch. 12. 3.
r Hag. 2. 22. Cp. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
s Cp. ch. 12. 2.
t Cp. Ezek. 39. 10.
u Cp. ver. 12.
v See ch. 8. 21.
w Cp. ver. 9.
x Cp. Nah. 1. 15. See Lev. 23. 34.
y See Lev. 23. 39-43.
z Isai. 60. 12.
a See 1 Kin. 17. 1.
b See ch. 12. 3.
c Ex. 28. 36. Isai. 23. 18. Mic. 4. 13.
d Ezek. 44. 9. See Joel 3. 17.
e Cp. Deut. 7. 1, 2.

---

[1] Or, *ban* [2] Or, *discomfiture* [3] Or, *at* [4] Or, *shall there not be upon them the plague &c.?* The text is probably corrupt. The Sept. and Syr. have, *upon them shall be the plague &c.* [5] Or, *sin* [6] Or, *trafficker*

MALACHI.

[a] See Nah. 1. 1 & mg. for mg.
[b] Cp. ch. 2. 7 (for mg.).
[c] Deut. 7. 8. Jer. 31. 3.
[d] Cp. ch. 2. 14, 17 & 3. 7, 8, 13.
[e] Cp. Amos 1. 11 & Obad. 10.
[f] Cited Rom. 9. 13.
[g] Isai. 34. 13. Jer. 49. 10, 18. Ezek. 35. 3, 4. Joel 3. 19.
[h] Ps. 91. 8.
[i] See Ex. 20. 12.
[j] Ex. 4. 22. Hos. 11. 1.
[k] Cp. Luke 6. 46.
[l] ch. 2. 1.
[m] Cp. ver. 8 & ch. 2. 12 & 3. 3.
[n] Lev. 3. 11 (mg.).
[o] Cp. ver. 12.
[p] Cp. ver. 13. See Lev. 22. 22.
[q] See Zech. 7. 2.
[r] See Deut. 10. 17.
[s] Cp. Isai. 1. 13.
[t] Cp. Isai. 1. 11 & Jer. 6. 20 & Amos 5. 21.

1 1 [a]THE [1]burden of the word
of the LORD to Israel by [2][b]Malachi.
2 [c]I have loved you, saith the
LORD. [d]Yet ye say, Wherein hast
thou loved us? [3]Was not Esau
[e]Jacob's brother? saith the LORD:
yet [f]I loved Jacob; 3 but Esau I
hated, and [g]made his mountains a
desolation, and *gave* his heritage
to the jackals of the wilderness.
4 [4]Whereas Edom saith, We are
[5]beaten down, but we will return
and build the waste places; thus
saith the LORD of hosts, They shall
build, but I will throw down: and
men shall call them The border of
wickedness, and The people against
whom the LORD hath indignation
for ever. 5 And [h]your eyes shall
see, and ye shall say, The LORD
[6]be magnified [7]beyond the border
of Israel.
6 [i]A son honoureth his father, and
a servant his master: if then I be [j]a
father, where is mine honour? and
if I be [k]a master, where is my fear?
saith the LORD of hosts unto you,
[l]O priests, that despise my name.
[d]And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? 7 [m]Ye offer polluted [n]bread upon mine altar.
[d]And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, [o]The
table of the LORD is contemptible.
8 [p]And when ye offer the blind for
sacrifice, it is no evil! and when ye
offer the lame and sick, it is no evil!
Present it now unto thy governor;
will he be pleased with thee? or
will he accept thy person? saith the
LORD of hosts. 9 And now, I pray
you, [q]intreat the favour of God,
that he may be gracious unto us:
this hath been [8]by your means:
[r]will he [9]accept any of your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.
10 [s]Oh that there were one among
you that would shut the doors, that
ye might not kindle *fire on* mine
altar in vain! I have no pleasure in
you, saith the LORD of hosts, [t]neither will I accept an offering at your
hand. 11 For from the rising of the
sun even unto the going down of
the same [u]my name [10][v]is great
among the Gentiles; and in every
place [11]incense is offered unto my
name, and a pure offering: for [u]my
name [10][v]is great among the Gentiles, saith the LORD of hosts.
12 But ye profane it, in that ye say,
[w]The table of the LORD is polluted,
and the fruit thereof, even his meat,
is contemptible. 13 Ye say also, Behold, [x]what a weariness is it! and
ye have snuffed at it, saith the
LORD of hosts; and [y]ye have
brought that which was taken by
violence, and the lame, and the sick;
thus ye bring the offering: should I
accept this of your hand? saith the
LORD. 14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock [z]a
male, and [a]voweth, and sacrificeth
unto the Lord a blemished thing:
for [b]I am a great king, saith the
LORD of hosts, and my name is
[c]terrible among the Gentiles.

2 1 And now, [d]O ye priests,
[e]this commandment is for you.
2 [f]If ye will not hear, and if ye
will not lay it to heart, to give
glory unto my name, saith the
LORD of hosts, then will I send
[g]the curse upon you, and I will
curse [h]your blessings: yea, I have
cursed them already, because ye do
not lay it to heart. 3 Behold, [i]I
will rebuke [12]the seed for your sake,
and [j]will spread dung upon your
faces, even [k]the dung of your [13]sacrifices; and ye shall be taken away
[14]with it. 4 And ye shall know that
I have sent [l]this commandment unto
you, that [m]my covenant might be
with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.
5 My covenant was with him of
life and [n]peace; and I gave them
to him [o]that he might fear, and he
feared me, and stood in awe of my
name. 6 [p]The law of truth was in
his mouth, and unrighteousness was
not found in his lips: he walked
with me in peace and uprightness,
and did [q]turn many away from iniquity. 7 For [r]the priest's lips should
keep knowledge, and they should
seek the law at his mouth: for he
is [s]the messenger of the LORD of

[u] Cp. Isai. 65. 1 & mg.
[v] Cp. Isai. 2. 2 & 56. 7 & 60. 3 & 66. 19.
[w] Cp. ver. 7.
[x] Isai. 43. 22. Cp. ch. 3. 14 & Mic. 6. 3.
[y] Cp. ver. 8 & Lev. 22. 20.
[z] See Ex. 12. 5.
[a] Cp. Lev. 22. 21.
[b] See Zech. 14. 9.
[c] Ps. 47. 2 & 76. 12.
[d] ch. 1. 6.
[e] ver. 4.
[f] Lev. 26. 14. See Deut. 28. 15.
[g] Cp. ch. 3. 9.
[h] Cp. Ps. 69. 22.
[i] Cp. Joel 1. 17 & Hag. 2. 17.
[j] Nah. 3. 6.
[k] Cp. Ex. 29. 14.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] ver. 8. Num. 25. 12, 13. Neh. 13. 29. Cp. Num. 3. 45.
[n] See Isai. 54. 10.
[o] Cp. Lev. 16. 2.
[p] Cp. Deut. 33. 10.
[q] Cp. Dan. 12. 3 & James 5. 20.
[r] Deut. 17. 9. See Lev. 10. 11.
[s] Cp. ch. 1. 1 (mg.) & 3. 1 & Hag. 1. 13.

---

[1] Or, *oracle*
[2] Or, *my messenger*
[3] Or, *Is not Esau . . . ? yet I have loved &c.*
[4] Or, *Though Edom say*
[5] Or, as otherwise read, *impoverished*
[6] Or, *is great*
[7] Or, *over*
[8] Heb. *from your hand.*
[9] Or, *accept any because of you*
[10] Or, *shall be*
[11] Or, *incense and a pure oblation are offered*
[12] According to some ancient versions, *your arm.*
[13] Or, *feasts*
[14] Or, *unto*

hosts. 8 But ye are turned aside out of the way; [t]ye have caused many to stumble in the law; ye have corrupted [u]the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. 9 Therefore [v]have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but [w]have had respect of persons in the law.

10 Have we not all [x]one father? hath not [y]one God created us? why do we [z]deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our fathers? 11 Judah [z]hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for [a]Judah hath profaned the [1]holiness of the LORD which he loveth, and hath married the daughter of a strange god. 12 The LORD will cut off to the man that doeth this him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, [b]and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts. 13 And this [2]again ye do: [c]ye cover the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, neither receiveth it with good will at your hand. 14 [d]Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD [e]hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, [f]against whom [z]thou hast dealt treacherously, though she is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. 15 [3]And [g]did he not make one, although he had the residue of the spirit? And wherefore one? He sought [h]a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none [z]deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. 16 For [4][i]I hate putting away, saith the LORD, the God of Israel, and him that covereth his garment with violence, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye [z]deal not treacherously.

17 [j]Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. [d]Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? In that [k]ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or [l]where is the God of judgement?

t Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 17 & Jer. 18. 15 & Ezek. 22. 26.
u See ver. 4.
v Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 30.
w Deut. 1. 17 & 10. 17.
x 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.
y [illegible] 7. 28.
z Cp. Isai. 21. 2 & 24. 16 & 33. 1.
a See Ezra 9. 2.
b Cp. ch. 1. 7.
c Cp. Zech. 7. 5.
d Cp. ch. 1. 2.
e ch. 3. 5.
f Cp. ver. 11 & Isai. 54. 6.
g Matt. 19. 4, 5. See Gen. 2. 24.
h Cp. Ezra 9. 2.
i Matt. 5. 32. Mark 10. 9, 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.
j Isai. 43. 24.
k Cp. ch. 3. 15 & Isai. 5. 20.
l Cp. ch. 3. 1 & 2 Pet. 3. 4.

3 1 [m]Behold, I send [n]my messenger, and [o]he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, [p]whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; [5]and [q]the [6]messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in, behold, he cometh, saith the LORD of hosts. 2 But [r]who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for [s]he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: 3 and he shall sit [t]as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto the LORD [u]offerings in righteousness. 4 [v]Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ancient years. 5 And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be [w]a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers; and against those [x]that oppress the hireling in his wages, [y]the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts. 6 For [z]I the LORD change not; [a]therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7 [b]From the days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. [c]Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. [d]But ye say, Wherein shall we return? 8 Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. [d]But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [e]In tithes and [7]offerings. 9 [f]Ye are cursed with the curse; for ye rob me, even this whole nation. 10 [g]Bring ye the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and [h]prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you [i]the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough *to receive it*. 11 And I will rebuke [j]the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts. 12 And [k]all nations shall call you

m Cited Matt. 11. 10 & Mark 1. 2 & Luke 7. 27. Cp. ch. 4. 5 & Luke 1. 76.
n See ch. 2. 7.
o See Is. 40. 3.
p Cp. ch. 2. 17.
q Cp. ch. 4. 5.
r Joel 2. 11.
s Isai. 4. 4.
t Isai. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.
u Cp. ch. 1. 7.
v Ezek. 20. 40.
w ch. 2. 14. Jer. 29. 23.
x See Lev. 19. 13.
y See Deut. 24. 17.
z Ps. 102. 27. See Num. 23. 19.
a Lam. 3. 22.
b Acts 7. 51.
c See Zech. 1. 3.
d Cp. ch. 1. 2.
e Cp. Neh. 13. 10.
f Cp. ch. 2. 2.
g Cp. Prov. 3. 9, 10.
h See 2 Cor. 9. 6–8.
i See Gen. 7. 11.
j Cp. Joel 1. 4.
k Zeph. 3. 19.

---

[1] Or, *sanctuary* [2] Or, *a second time* [3] Or, *And not one hath done so who had a residue of the spirit. Or what? is there one that seeketh a godly seed?* [4] Heb. *he hateth.* [5] Or, *even* [6] Or, *angel* [7] Heb. *heave offerings.*

happy: for ye shall be [l]a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 [m]Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. [n]Yet ye say, Wherein have we spoken against thee? 14 Ye have said, [o]It is vain to serve God: and [p]what profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked [1]mournfully before the LORD of hosts? 15 And now we call [q]the proud happy; yea, [q]they that work wickedness are built up; yea, [r]they tempt God, and are delivered. 16 Then they that feared the LORD [s]spake one with another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard, and [t]a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name. 17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, [u]in the day [2]that I [3]do make, [v]*even* a peculiar treasure; and [w]I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. 18 Then shall ye return and [x]discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

4

1 For, behold, [y]the day cometh, [z]it burneth as a furnace; and [a]all the proud, and [a]all that work wickedness, [b]shall be stubble: and the day that cometh [b]shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that [c]it shall leave them neither root nor branch. 2 But unto you [d]that fear my name shall [e]the sun [f]of righteousness arise [g]with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and [h]gambol as calves of the stall. 3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet [i]in the day that I [3]do make, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 [j]Remember ye [k]the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [l]in Horeb for all Israel, even statutes and judgements. 5 [m]Behold, I will send you [n]Elijah the prophet [o]before the great and terrible day of the LORD come. 6 And he shall [p]turn the heart of the fathers [4]to the children, and the heart of the children [4]to their fathers; lest I come and [q]smite the [5]earth with a [6]curse.

[l] Cp. Isai. 62. 4.
[m] Cp. ch. 2. 17.
[n] Cp. ch. 1. 2.
[o] Cp. Zeph. 1. 12.
[p] Cp. Job 21. 15.
[q] Cp. ch. 4. 1.
[r] Cp. Ps. 95. 9.
[s] Cp. Deut. 6. 6, 7.
[t] See Ex. 32. 32.
[u] Cp. ch. 4. 3 & Acts 17. 31.
[v] Ex. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[w] Cp. 2 Esd. 9. 21, 22.
[x] Cp. ch. 4. 1.

[Ch. 3. 19 in Heb.]
[y] Cp. ver. 5 & ch. 3. 2.
[z] Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8.
[a] ch. 3. 15.
[b] Isai. 47. 14. Cp. Matt. 3. 12 & Luke 3. 17.
[c] 1 Esd. 8. 88.
[d] ch. 3. 16.
[e] Ps. 84. 11. Luke 1. 78. John 1. 4 & 8. 12 & 9. 5 & 12. 46.
[f] Cp. Jer. 23. 6.
[g] Isai. 53. 5.
[h] Cp. Jer. 50. 11.
[i] See ch. 3. 17.
[j] Cp. Deut. 4. 9, 10.
[k] See Ex. 20. 3–17.
[l] Deut. 4. 10.
[m] Cp. ch. 3. 1.
[n] Cp. Matt. 11. 14 & Mark 9. 11 & Luke 1. 17.
[o] Joel 2. 31.
[p] Cp. Ecclus. 48. 10 & Luke 1. 17.
[q] Isai. 11. 4. Cp. Zeph. 5. 3.

---

[1] Or, *in mourning apparel* [2] Or, *wherein I do make a peculiar treasure* [3] Or, *do* this [4] Or, *with* [5] Or, *land* [6] Or, *ban*

APPENDIX.

The American Old Testament Revision Company, while recognizing the cordial acceptance given to many of their suggestions, present the following instances in which they differ from the English Company, as of sufficient importance to be appended to the Revision in accordance with the original agreement.

CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

I. Substitute the Divine name "Jehovah" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for "the LORD" and "GOD" and omit the marg. to "the LORD" at Gen. ii. 4, and "Heb. *Jehovah*" from the marg. at Ex. iii. 15; also substitute "Jehovah" for "the LORD" or "Jah" wherever the latter occurs in the Hebrew text, and retain or insert "Heb. *Jah*" in the marg.; where "Jehovah" immediately follows, viz. in Is. xii. 2, xxvi. 4, read "Jehovah, *even* Jehovah" and omit "*Jehovah*" from the marg.

II. Substitute "Sheol" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for the renderings "the grave" "the pit" and "hell" and omit these renderings from the marg.

III. Substitute "a" for "an", "my" for "mine" and "thy" for "thine" wherever followed by "h" *aspirated.*

IV. Substitute "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons.

V. Substitute "are" for "be" in the present indicative, and omit "for" before infinitives.

VI. Omit from the margin all renderings from the LXX., Vulgate, and other ancient Versions or "authorities"

VII. The following substitutions are preferred, with the necessary inflectional variations:

"adder" for "basilisk"

"annul" for "disannul"

"ascent" for "going up" when used as a noun.

"astonished" for "astonied"

"a year old" for "of the first year"

"base man" for "man of Belial" or "son of B."; "base woman" for "daughter of Belial"; "base men" for "men of Belial" "sons of B." or "children of B."

"before" for "afore"; also for "or ever" except in Ps. xc. 2; Eccl. xii. 1, 2, 6.

"blow the trumpet" for "blow with (or, "blow up") the trumpet"

"boil" "boiled" for "seethe" "sod" "sodden"

"bonds" for "bands" in Job xxxix. 5, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.

"capital" for "chapiter"

"chiefs" for "dukes"

"contend" for "plead" in Judg. vi. 31 (three times) and so wherever the latter rendering represents the same Hebrew verb unless followed by "cause", except in Is. i. 17. But substitute "enter into judgment" for "plead" in Jer. xxv. 31; Ezek. xvii. 20; xx. 35, 36 (twice).

"courses" for "rows" of timber or stone.

"devise" for "imagine" in Ps. x. 2; xxi. 11; cxl. 2; Hos. vii. 15; Nah. i. 9, 11; Zech. vii. 10; viii. 17.

"diminish" for "minish"

"encamp" for "camp"; also, for "pitch" when used intransitively.

"far be it from me" ("thee" etc.) for "God forbid", except in 1 Sam. xiv. 45; xx. 2, where substitute "Far from it"

"find favour" for "find grace"

"food" for "meat"

"fortified" for "fenced" and "defenced"

"frighten" for "fray"

"grain" for "corn"

"harlot" for "whore" and "whorish woman"; "play the harlot" for "go a whoring" and "commit whoredom"

“ helped ” for “ holpen ”

“ know ” and “ knew ” for “ wot ” and “ wist ”

“ knoweth how ” for “ can skill ” in 1 Kings v. 6; 2 Chron. ii. 7, 8.

“ lain ” for “ lien ”

“ lamp ” for “ candle ”

“ lovingkindness ” for “ mercy ” in Gen. xix. 19 ; for “ favour ” in Job x. 12 ; for “ goodness ” in Ps. cvii. 8 “ lovingkindnesses ” for “ mercies ” in 2 Chron. vi. 42. So substitute “ lovingkindness ” for either of thes renderings wherever it stands for the same Hebrew word (*ḥḗsed*) when used of God ; but substitute “ kindness ” for “ mercy ” in Ps. cix. 12, 16 ; for “ favour ” in Esth. ii. 17, and wherever either of these renderings stands for the same Hebrew word, when used of men in relation to each other. In Hos. vi. 4 retai “ goodness ” and make ver. 6 conform.

“ merciful ” for “ full of compassion ”

“ mound ” for “ mount ” (cast up by invaders)

“ new wine ” for “ wine ” in Gen. xxvii. 28, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.

“ number ” for “ tell ” in Gen. xv. 5 (twice) ; Ps. xlviii. 12 ; lvi. 8 ; Jer. xxxiii. 13 ; and “ count ” for “ tell ” in 1 Kings viii. 5 ; 2 Kings xii. 10 ; 2 Chron. v. 6 ; Ps. cxlvii. 4.

“ oil ” for “ ointment ”

“ olive oil ” for “ oil olive ”

“ perfumer ” for “ apothecary ” and “ confectionary ”

“ perverse ” (“ perverseness ”) for “ froward ” (“ frowardness ”) except in 2 Sam. xxii. 27 ; Job v. 13 ; Ps xviii. 26 ; “ wayward ” for “ perverse ” in Prov. ii. 15 ; for “ froward ” in iv. 24 ; xvii. 20, and “ cunning ” for “ froward ” in Job v. 13.

“ put to shame ” for “ ashamed ”

“ refine ” for “ fine ” (metal). So “ refiner ” for “ finer ”

“ scoffer ” for “ scorner ” and “ scoffing ” for “ scornful ” and “ scorning ”

“ settings ” for “ ouches ”

“ since ” for “ sith ”

“ sitteth *above* ” (the cherubim) for “ sitteth upon ” with marg. Or, *is enthroned*

“ skill ” for “ cunning ” (noun) and “ skilful ” for “ cunning ” (adj.) when either relates to workman or work

“ stench ” for “ stink ” , when used as a noun.

“ stronghold ” for “ hold ” , when used as a noun.

“ take refuge ” for “ trust ” (Deut. xxxii. 37) for “ put . . . trust ” (Ps. ii. 12), and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb.

“ therewith ” for “ withal ” in Ex. xxv. 29 ; xxx. 4 ; xxxvii. 16 ; Lev. xi. 21.

“ trespass offering ” for “ guilt offering ”

“ uncover ” for “ discover ” except in 1 Sam. xiv. 8, 11, and xxii. 6.

“ wail ” for “ howl ” where it is used of persons.

“ wait for ” for “ wait on ” in Ps. xxv. 3, and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb, excep in Ps. lii. 9.

“ which ” for “ the which ”

“ winnow ” for “ fan ” (the verb)

“ wrath ” for “ fury ” when it is attributed to God, except in Is. xlii. 25 ; lxvi. 15, and “ wrathful ” fo “ furious ”

VIII. The modern spelling is preferred for the following words :

“ basin ” for “ bason ”

“ brazen ” for “ brasen ”

“ caterpillar ” for “ caterpiller ”

“ ceiled ” and “ ceiling ” for “ cieled ” and “ cieling ”

“ chapped ” for “ chapt ”

“ crookbacked ” for “ crookbackt ”

“ drove ” for “ drave ”

“ establish ” for “ stablish ”

“ forego ” for “ forgo ”

“ jubilee ” for “ jubile ”

“ judgment ” for “ judgement ”

“ plaster ” for “ plaister ”

“ prancing ” for “ pransing ”

“ prized ” for “ prised ”

“ show ” for “ shew ”

“ streaks ” for “ strakes ” and “ ring-streaked ” for “ ringstraked ”

“ subtile ” for “ subtil ”

“ thoroughly ” for “ throughly ”

“ while ” for “ whiles ”

“ winevat ” for “ winefat ”

GENESIS XII. 16—DEUTERONOMY XXVI. 17.

GENESIS.

XII. 16 For "entreated Abram well" read "dealt well with Abram"

XV. 2 For "Dammesek Eliezer" read "Eliezer of Damascus"

XVIII. 19 For "justice and judgement" read "righteousness and justice" So in Prov. xxi. 3.

XXIII. 6 Substitute the marg. ("*a prince of God*") for the text.

XXVII. 15 For "raiment" read "garments"

XXXII. 31 For "halted" read "went halting"

XXXIII. 13 For "give suck" read "have their young"

XXXIV. 30 For "to stink among" read "odious to"

XXXV. 5 Substitute the marg. ("*a terror of God*") for the text.

16 For "way" read "distance" So in xlviii. 7, and in marg. of 2 Kings v. 19.

XLIX. 3 For "excellency" read "pre-eminence" (twice) So in ver. 4.

4 For "Unstable" read "Boiling over" and omit the marg.

EXODUS.

I. 21 For "houses" read "households"

V. 22, 23 For "evil entreated" read "dealt ill with" So in Deut. xxvi. 6.

XV. 9 For "lust" read "desire"

15 For "amazed" read "dismayed" So in Judg. xx. 41.

XVII. 14 Add marg. to "a book" Or, *the book*

XIX. 5 For "a peculiar treasure unto me" read "mine own possession" So for "a peculiar treasure" in Mal. iii. 17.

XXI. 29 For "but that" read "but"

XXIII. 5 Read "thou shalt forbear to leave him, thou shalt surely release *it* with him."

21 For "of him" read "before him"

XXV. 38 For "tongs" read "snuffers" So in Num. iv. 9; 2 Chron. iv. 21.

XXVII. 21 For "order it" read "keep it in order" So in Lev. xxiv. 3, 4.

XXXIV. 6 For "plenteous" read "abundant" So in Num. xiv. 18; Neh. ix. 17; Ps. lxxxvi. 5, 15; ciii. 8; Joel ii. 13; Jon. iv. 2.

XXXVIII. 8 For "serving . . . served" read "ministering . . . ministered"

LEVITICUS.

IX. 2 For "bull calf" read "calf of the herd"

XVI. 8 Marg. [1] for "*dismissal*" read "*removal*"

XVIII. 18 For "woman" read "wife"

NUMBERS.

V. 21, 22 For "belly" read "body" So in xxv. 8; Judg. iii. 21, 22; Prov. xviii. 8.

VII. 13 For "charger" read "platter" So throughout the Chap. and in Ezra i. 9 (twice).

XIX. 9, 13, 20, 21 For "of separation" read "for impurity" So in xxxi. 23.

XXIII. 21 To "perverseness" add marg. Or, *trouble*

DEUTERONOMY.

III. 25 To "mountain" add marg. Or, *hill country*

IV. 29 Read "But from thence ye shall seek . . . and thou shalt find him when thou searchest" etc.

34 Substitute the marg. ("*trials*") for the text. So in vii. 19; xxix. 3.

VII. 6 For "a peculiar people unto himself" read "a people for his own possession" So in xiv. 2; xxvi. 18.

IX. 1 For "possess" read "dispossess" So in xi. 23; xii. 2, 29; xviii. 14; xxxi. 3.

XVII. 15 For "in any wise" read "surely" So in xxii. 7.

XXIII. 16 For "liketh" read "pleaseth" So in Esth. viii. 8; Am. iv. 5.

XXVI. 17 For "shouldest" read "wouldest"

XXVIII. 53 For "straitness . . . straiten" read "distress . . . distress" So in verses 55, 57 and in Jer. xix. 9.
67 For "Would God" read "Would"
XXXI. 21 For "go about, even now" read "frame this day"
XXXII. 27 For "misdeem" read "judge amiss"
39 For "have wounded" read "wound"
XXXIII. 3 For "peoples" read "people"
6 For "Yet" read "Nor" and add marg. Or, *But*
14 Add marg. to "moons" Or, *months*

JOSHUA.

II. 9 For "your terror" read "the fear of you"
IV. 24 For "they" read "ye" omitting marg. [1]
V. 11 Substitute marg. [1] ("*produce*") for the text. So in ver. 12.
14, 15 Substitute marg. [2] ("*prince*") for the text.
VIII. 33 Let the marg. ("*commanded*" etc.) and the text exchange places.
IX. 5 For "clouted" read "patched"
XVI. 1 Read "And the lot came out for the children of Joseph"
XVII. 2 For "And" read "So"
XXII. 10 For "see to" read "look upon"
22 Read "The Mighty One, God, Jehovah" and omit marg. [2] So in Ps. l. 1.

JUDGES.

III. 1 For "as many" read "as many *of Israel*"
20 For "his summer parlour" read "the cool upper room" Omit marg. [6]
23 For "parlour" read "upper room" So in verses 24, 25.
24 For "his summer" read "the upper"
V. 13 Prefix to marg. upon "Then came down" etc. Or, *Then go down, O remnant, for the nobles . . . O Jehovah, go down for me against the mighty*
26 Substitute marg. [10] ("*tent-pin*") for the text.
IX. 15 For "shadow" read "shade" So in Job xl. 22; Is. iv. 6; xvi. 3; xxv. 4, 5; xxxii. 2; xxxiv, 15; Ezek. xvii. 23; Jon. iv. 5, 6.
33 For "set upon" read "rush upon"
52 For "went hard" read "drew near"
XI. 39 For "had known" read "knew"
XIII. 12 Substitute the marg. ("*ordering*") for the text.
Substitute the marg. ("how *shall we do unto him*") for text.
XV. 15 For "new" read "fresh"
XIX. 3 Omit marg. "Another reading is" etc.

RUTH.

II. 10 For "stranger" read "foreigner" So in 2 Sam. xv. 19.
III. 11 For "virtuous" read "worthy" So in Prov. xii. 4; xxxi. 10.

I. SAMUEL.

II. 20 For "loan . . . lent to" read "petition . . . asked of"
26 For "was in" read "increased in"
III. 1 Substitute marg. [5] ("*frequent*") for the text.
IX. 5 For "take thought" read "be anxious"
14 For "against" read "toward"
X. 2 For "the care of" read "off caring for"
For "taketh thought" read "is anxious"
24 For "God save" read "*Long* live"
XIV. 24 For "but Saul" read "for Saul had"
47 Substitute marg. [2] ("*put* them *to the worse*") for the text.

XV. 32 Substitute marg. [5] ("*cheerfully*") for the text.
XXIII. 7 Omit marg. [2] to "delivered"
XXIV. 11 For "soul" read "life"
XXV. 13 For "stuff" read "baggage" So in xxx. 24.
22 Omit margins.
XXX. 13 For "agone" read "ago"

II. SAMUEL.

V. 2 For "feed" read "be shepherd of" So in vii. 7; 1 Chron. xi. 2 and xvii. 6.
X. 12 For "men" read "man"
XIV. 5 For "widow woman" read "widow" So in 1 Kings xvii. 9, 10.
26 Read "And when he cut the hair of . . . he cut it; because it was . . . he cut it:"

I. KINGS.

V. 4 For "occurrent" read "occurrence"
VI. 6 For "rebatements" read "offsets"
VII. 28, 29 Substitute marg. [5] ("*panels*") for the text.
X. 15 For "chapmen" read "traders" So in 2 Chron. ix. 14.
16 For "targets . . . target" read "bucklers . . . buckler" So in 2 Chron. ix. 15.
17 For "pound" read "pounds"
XIV. 3 For "cracknels" read "cakes"
XVII. 12, 14, 16 For "barrel" read "jar" So read "jars" in xviii. 33.
XVIII. 21 For "halt ye" read "go ye halting"
XXII. 34 For "harness" read "armour" So in 2 Chron. xviii. 33.

II. KINGS.

II. 23 Put marg. [8] ("*young lads*") in the text.
24 For "children" read "lads"
IX. 30 For "tired" read "attired"
32 For "eunuchs" read "officers" putting the present text in the marg. and similarly for the same word in all other instances.
XII. 9 Substitute marg. [6] ("*threshold*") for the text, and so uniformly elsewhere with similar text and marg.
XV. 5 For "several" read "separate" with marg. [3] Or, *infirmary* So in 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.
XVII. 6 For "in Habor, *on* the" read "on the Habor, the" So in xviii. 11.
34 For "manners" read "manner"
XIX. 4 For "reproach" read "defy" with corresponding change in verses 22, 23. So in Is. xxxvii. 4, 17, 23, 24.
7 For "a rumour" read "tidings" So in Is. xxxvii. 7; Jer. x. 22; li. 46 (3 times).
35 For "they . . . corpses" read "these . . . bodies" So in Is. xxxvii. 36.

I. CHRONICLES.

IV. 43 For "dwelt" read "have dwelt"
IX. 19 Substitute marg. [6] ("*Tent*") for the text. So in ver. 23.
28 For "tale were they" read "count were these" (twice)
XII. 15 For "overflown" read "overflowed"
XX. 4, 6 Omit margins.
XXI. 12 For "coasts" read "borders"
13 For "now" read "I pray"
XXVIII. 12 For "spirit" read "Spirit"

II. CHRONICLES.

II. 9 For "wonderful great" read "great and wonderful"
III. 17 Marg. [3] omit "perhaps"

XIII. 7 For "vain" read "worthless"

XIV. 14 For "spoiled" read "made spoil of"

XXII. 6 Omit marg. [3] except "So in 2 Kings viii. 29"

XXX. 22 For "were well skilled" read "had good understanding"

XXXIV. 12 For "could skill of" read "were skilful with"

XXXVI. 3 For "amerced" read "fined"

17 For "ancient" read "hoary headed"

EZRA.

IV. 13 For "endamage" read "be hurtful unto"

IX. 3 For "mantle" read "robe" So in ver. 5; also in Job i. 20; ii. 12; Ps. cix. 29; and "mantle" for "cloke" in Is. lix. 17.

NEHEMIAH.

IV. 4 For "to spoiling" read "for a spoil"

ESTHER.

II. 17 For "grace and favour" read "favour and kindness"

JOB.

I. 1 For "eschewed" read "turned away from"

6 For "there was a day . . . and Satan" read "it came to pass on the day when . . . that Satan" So in ii. 1.

8 For "escheweth" read "turneth away from" So in ii. 3.

22 For "with foolishness" read "foolishly" and add marg. Or, *attributed folly to God*

III. 4 For "regard it from above" read "from above seek for it"

11 For "when I" etc. read "when my mother bare me?"

19 For "great" read "the great"

24 For "roarings" read "groanings" and add marg. "Heb. *roarings*" and make corresponding change in Ps. xxii. 1; xxxii. 3.

IV. 4 For "confirmed" read "made firm"

6 Read "*And* the integrity of thy ways thy hope?"

VI. 2 Read in the 2d line "And all my calamity laid in the balances!"

10 Read "And be it still my consolation,
Yea, let me exult in pain that spareth not," etc.

3d line. Substitute the marg. ("*That*") for the text.

13 For "effectual working" read "wisdom" and omit marg. [11] So in xii. 16.

25 Read "But your reproof, what doth it reprove?"

26 For "imagine" read "think"

VII. 4 Substitute marg. [5] ("*When shall I arise, and the night be gone?*") for the text.

7 For "wind" read "a breath"

17 For "thine heart" read "thy mind"

VIII. 17 For "heap" read "*stone*-heap"

IX. 19 Substitute marg. [7] ("*If* we speak *of strength, lo,* he is *mighty!*") for the text.

For "who will appoint me a time?" read "who, *saith he*, will summon me?"

X. 22 1st line; read "The land dark as midnight;"

2d line; for "*A land*" read "*The land*"

3d line; for "darkness" read "midnight" and add marg. Heb. *thick darkness*

XI. 6 For "That it" read "For he"

For "effectual working" read "understanding" and omit marg.

XII. 4 2d line; read "I who called upon God and he answered:"

23 For "destroyeth" read "he destroyeth"

2d line; read "He enlargeth the nations, and he leadeth them *captive*" and omit marg. [1]

24 For "the heart of" read "understanding from"

XIII. 8 For "respect his person" read "show partiality to him" and omit marg. [4]

XIII. 10 For "respect persons" read "show partiality" and omit marg. [7]
11 For "excellency" read "majesty" So in xxxi. 23.
15 Read "Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope" and substitute the present text for marg. [9]
16 Substitute marg. [12] ("*That*") for the text, substituting a comma for the preceding semicolon.
18 For "ordered my cause" read "set my cause in order" So in xxiii. 4.
27 For "drawest thee a line about" read "settest a bound to"

XIV. 10 For "wasteth away" read "is laid low"
11 For "decayeth" read "wasteth"
19 For "And" read "So"

XV. 8 For "restrain" read "limit"
11 2d line; read "Even the word that is gentle toward thee"
12 For "wink" read "flash"
27 For "made collops of fat on his flanks" read "gathered fat upon his loins"
29 Let marg. [9] ("*their possessions*" etc.) and the text exchange places.

XVII. 2 For "abideth in" read "dwelleth upon"
6 For "He hath made me also" read "But he hath made me"
For "And I am become an open abhorring" read "And they spit in my face" and omit marg. [1]

XVIII. 12 Let marg. [10] ("*at his side*") and the text exchange places.
13 Read "The members of his body shall be devoured"

XIX. 17 For "children of my *mother's* womb" read "children of mine own mother"
25, 26 Read
(25) "But as for me, I know that my redeemer liveth,
And at last he shall stand up upon the earth;
(26) And after my skin, *even* this *body*, is destroyed,
Then without my flesh shall I see God:"
and put the present text of ver. 26 in the marg.
27 For "Whom I" read "Whom I, even I,"
Let marg. [15] ("*on my side*") and the text exchange places.
Substitute marg. [16] ("as *a stranger*") for the text.
28 Substitute marg. [1] ("*And that*") for the text.

XXI. 14 For "Yet they said" read "And they say"
21 Omit "in the midst"
32 For "And shall keep" read "And men shall keep"

XXII. 14 Substitute marg. [13] ("*on the vault*") for the text.

XXIV. 4 For "hide themselves together" read "all hide themselves"
10 For "an-hungred" read "hungry"
12 For "imputeth it not for folly" read "regardeth not the folly"

XXVIII. 4 Omit "*that passeth by*"
17 For "the exchange thereof be" read "it be exchanged for"

XXIX. 6 For "rivers" read "streams" So in Ps. cxix. 136; Prov. v. 16; Is. xxxii. 2; Lam. iii. 48.

XXXI. 2 For "of God from above" read "from God above"
For "of the Almighty from on high" read "from the Almighty on high"
18 For "I have been her guide" read "her have I guided"
31 For "satisfied" read "filled" So in Ps. civ. 13.
For "flesh" read "meat" Omit marg. [5]

XXXII. 19 For "belly" read "breast" and omit marg. [2]

XXXIV. 29 Transpose "alike" to the beginning of the line.

XXXV. 6 1st line; for "doest" read "effectest"

XXXVI. 18 Read "For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements" and put the present text in the marg.

XXXVII. 1 For "At this also" read "Yea, at this"
2 For "Hearken ye unto" read "Hear, oh, hear"
21 For "cleanseth" read "cleareth"

XXXVIII. 10 For "prescribed for it my decree" read "marked out for it my bound" and omit marg. [9]
18 For "the breadth of the earth" read "the earth in its breadth"
30 Read "hide themselves *and become* like stone"
41 For "food" read "prey"

XXXIX. 5 2d line; for "wild ass" read "swift ass"
13 For "wing . . . rejoiceth" read "wings . . . wave proudly"
2d line, read "*But* are they the pinions and plumage of love?" with marg. to "love" Or. *a stork*
16 Let marg. [13] ("*dealeth hardly with*") and the text exchange places.
28 Read "On the cliff she dwelleth and maketh her home,
Upon the point of the cliff," etc.

XL. 15 For "with" read "as well as" and add marg. Heb. *with*
19 For "can make his sword to approach *unto him*" read "giveth him his sword" and omit marg. [1]
XLI. 12 For "comely proportion" read "goodly frame"
18 For "neesings" read "sneezings"

THE PSALMS.

II. 1 For "imagine" read "meditate" and omit marg. [4] So in xxxviii. 12.
V. 7 For "multitude" read "abundance" So in lxix. 13; Ezek. xxviii. 16; Hos. ix. 7; x. 1.
8 For "plain" read "straight" and add marg. Or, *level*
IX. 17 For "return to" read "be turned back unto"
X. 14 Read "to requite it *with* thy hand" and put the present text in the marg.
XII. 2 For "vanity" read "falsehood"
5 For "for" read "because of" (twice)
XVI. 2 For "I have said" read "*O my soul*, thou hast said"
4 Substitute the marg. ("*give gifts for*") for the text.
10 Add to marg. [13] "Another reading is, *holy ones*"
XVII. 7 Restore the rendering of the Auth. Vers.
9 For "spoil" read "oppress"
15 For "with thy likeness" read "with *beholding* thy form" and omit "Heb. *form*" from marg. [7]
XVIII. 7 For "moved" read "quaked"
XXI. 3 For "preventest" read "meetest"
XXII. 8 2d line; for "deliver" read "rescue"
10 Read "Thou art my God since my mother bare me."
16 For marg. [1] substitute "Or, *Like a lion*"
20 Add in marg. "Or, *dear* life" So in xxxv. 17.
XXIV. 6 Substitute marg. [1] ("even *Jacob*") for the text.
XXVI. 4 For "vain persons" read "men of falsehood"
XXVIII. 9 For "Feed them" read "Be their shepherd"
XXX. 4 Read "to his holy memorial *name*" and omit marg. [1] except "See Ex. iii. 15." So and with the same margin in xcvii. 12, and in Hos. xii. 5.
5 Let marg. [2] ("*His favour is for a life time*") and the text exchange places.
XXXIII. 5 For "judgement" read "justice" So in lxxxix. 14; xcvii. 2; xcix. 4 (twice); Prov. i. 3; ii. 8, 9; xxi. 7, 15; Is. i. 27; v. 7; x. 2; xxviii. 17; xxxii. 1, 16; xxxiii. 5; lix. 8, 9, 11, 14, 15; lxi. 8; Jer. iv. 2; ix. 24.
XXXV. 15 For "when I halted" read "in mine adversity" and add marg. Heb. *my limping*
XXXVII. 3 Read "feed on *his* faithfulness" and put in marg. "Or, *verily thou shalt be fed*"
20 Let the marg. ("*the fat of lambs*") and the text exchange places.
37 Read "there is a *happy* end to the man of peace" and omit marg. [3]
38 For "The latter end" read "The end"
XXXVIII. 8 For "roared" read "groaned" and add marg. Heb. *roared*
17 For "halt" read "fall" So for "halting" in Jer. xx. 10.
XLI. 6 Substitute marg. [9] ("*falsehood*") for the text.
XLII. 5 For "health" read "help" So in ver. 11 and in xliii. 5.
XLIV. 2 Read "but them thou didst plant;"
"but them thou didst spread abroad." Omit marg. [10]
XLVII. 4 For "excellency" read "glory"
XLIX. 8 For "soul" read "life"
For "And must be let alone" read "And it faileth"
10 For "together" read "alike"
12 Substitute the marg. ("being *in honour abideth not*") for the text.
L. 23 For "conversation" read "way"
LI. 11 For "spirit" read "Spirit"
12 Substitute marg. [6] ("*willing*") for the text.
LII. 9 For "wait on" read "hope in"
LVI. 4 Read "In God, (I will praise his word)," So in ver. 10.
10 2d line; read "In Jehovah, (I will praise his word),"
LVIII. 2 For "Yea" read "Nay"
9 For marg. on "He shall take" substitute Or, *Wrath shall take them away while living as with a whirlwind*
LIX. 9 Read "*Because of* his strength"

LIX. 10 Read "My God with his lovingkindness shall meet me"
LXII. 1 For "only upon God" read "in silence for God only" So in ver. 5.
3 For "bowing" read "leaning"
4 For "excellency" read "dignity"
LXIII. 1 For "early" read "earnestly" and omit marg. [2] So in Is. xxvi. 9.
LXV. 3 For "purge them away" read "forgive them" and add marg. "Or, *expiate*" So in lxxix. 9 read "forgive our sins" with the same marg.
4 For "The holy place of thy temple" read "Thy holy temple"
LXVII. 2 For "saving health" read "salvation"
LXVIII. 1 Add marg. to "Let God arise" "Or, *God ariseth:* and so throughout verses 1, 2, 3."
8 For "*Even* yon Sinai" read "That Sinai"
13 Read "When ye lie among the sheepfolds, *It is as* the wings" etc. and substitute the present text for marg. [9]
18 For "led *thy* captivity captive" read "led away captives"
20 Read "belongeth escape from death"
23 Read "That thou mayest crush *them, dipping*"
33 For "heavens of heavens" read "heaven of heavens"
LXXIII. 10 For "wrung out" read "drained" and omit marg. [13]
27 For "from thee" read "*departing* from thee"
LXXIV. 6 Omit "together"
LXXV. 8 For "wring them out" read "drain them" and omit marg. [11]
LXXVI. 5 For "spoiled" read "become a spoil"
LXXVII. 10 Marg. [2] for "*That the*" read "*This is my grief that the*"
LXXIX. 8 For "prevent" read "meet"
LXXXIX. 37 Omit all after "*for ever*" in marg. [5]
XC. 9 Substitute "sigh" from marg. [5] for "tale *that is told*"
17 For "beauty" read "favour" and put the present text in the margin.
XCII. 13 Read "They are . . . Jehovah;" and for "Shall" read "They shall"
XCIII. 1 For "apparelled" read "clothed" (twice) and read in the second line, "Jehovah is clothed with strength; he hath girded himself therewith"
XCVII. 5 For "hills" read "mountains"
CII. 12 For "memorial" read "memorial *name*" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15." So in cxxxv. 13.
CIII. 5 For "mouth" read "desire"
CIV. 4 2nd line; read "Flames of fire his ministers:"
8 Read "(The mountains rose, the valleys sank;)" substituting the present text for marg. [3]
16 For "satisfied" read "filled *with moisture*" and omit marg. [8]
25 For "Yonder" read "There"
CV. 34 For "cankerworm" read "grasshopper"
CVII. 30 Read "their desired haven." and omit marg. [2]
CX. 2 Add marg. to "rod" Or, *sceptre*
3 Read "in the day of thy power, in holy attire; out of the womb" etc. and omit marg. [5] and marg. [7]
CXI. 10 For "thereafter" read "*his commandments*"
CXVI. 1 For "hath heard" read "heareth"
CXIX. 38 For "thy word unto thy servant" read "unto thy servant thy word"
For "*belongeth*" read "*is in order*"
121 For "judgement and justice" read "justice and righteousness"
147, 148 For "prevented" read "anticipated"
158 Omit "dealers"
CXXII. 4 For "a testimony unto Israel" read "an ordinance for Israel" and add marg. Heb. *testimony*
CXXVI. 1 Substitute marg. [1] ("*brought back*" etc.) for the text.
CXXX. 6 For "*looketh*" read "*waiteth*"
2nd line; for "watchmen *look*" read "watchmen *wait*"
CXXXV. 4 For "his peculiar treasure" read "his own possession"
CXXXIX. 13 For "hast possessed" read "didst form" and omit marg. [4]
For "hast covered" read "didst cover"
16 For "unperfect" read "unformed"
22 For "I count them" read "They are become"
CXLIII. 2 Read "no man living is righteous."
CXLIV. 7 For "strangers" read "aliens" So in ver. 11.
8 For "vanity" read "deceit" So in ver. 11.

THE PROVERBS.

IV. 7 For "thou hast gotten" read "thy getting" and put the present text in the marg.
18 For "shining" read "dawning" and omit marg. [6]
VII. 9 For "blackness of night and the" read "middle of the night and in the"
22 For "as fetters" read "as *one in* fetters" Omit marg. [9]
IX. 7 For "shame" read "reviling"
X. 7 For "just" read "righteous" So in xx. 7.
XI. 16 For "retaineth . . . retain" read "obtaineth . . . obtain"
XIX. 22 Substitute marg. [4] ("*That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness*") for the text.
26 For "spoileth" read "despoileth"
XX. 20 For "the blackest darkness" read "blackness of darkness"
XXI. 28 Substitute marg. [9] ("*so as to endure*") for the text.
XXII. 13 Substitute the marg. ("*slain*") for the text.
XXIII. 7 For "reckoneth" read "thinketh"
32 Omit marg. [12] "Or, *a basilisk*"
XXIV. 15 For "Spoil" read "Despoil" So Jer. xlvii. 4.
XXV. 11 For "baskets" read "network" and omit marg.
XXVI. 8 Read "As one that bindeth a stone in a sling"
XXVII. 4 For "outrageous" read "overwhelming"
XXIX. 21 Omit marg. to "a son"
XXXI. 29 For "virtuously" read "worthily"
30 For "Favour" read "Grace"

ECCLESIASTES.

I. 1 Omit "Or, *the great orator*" from marg. [2]
II. 8 Let the former part of marg. [5] and the text exchange places, and omit the remainder of the marg.
III. 11 Let marg. [1] ("*eternity*") and the text exchange places.
19 Omit marg. "Or, *the sons of men are*" etc.
V. 7 Read "For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, and in many words:" from margin.
VI. 10 For "that it is man" read "what man is"
VII. 15 For "the days of my vanity" read "my days of vanity"
X. 1 For "a stinking savour" read "an evil odour"
XI. 10 For "prime" read "dawn"
XII. 1 For "or ever" read "while" So in verses 2 and 6.
For "come, and" read "come not, nor"
2 Read "the sun is not darkened, nor the light, nor the moon, nor the stars, and . . . return not"
5 Let marg. [15] ("*desire*") and the text exchange places.
6 Read "is not loosed, nor . . . nor . . . nor" etc. and for "be broken" read "broken" (twice)

THE SONG OF SONGS.

II. 7 For "love" read "*my* love" and for "it" read "he" with marg. Or, *it* Or, *she* So in iii. 5, and viii. 4.
V. 3 For "coat" read "garment"
VI. 4 For "Terrible" read "Overpowering" and put the present text in the margin. So in ver. 10.
VII. 1 For "The joints of thy" read "Thy rounded" from margin.
2 For "navel" read "body"
For "belly" read "waist"
7 For "clusters *of grapes*." read "its clusters."

ISAIAH.

I. 14 For "to bear" read "of bearing"
II. 4 Substitute marg. [5] ("*decide concerning*") for the text. So in Mic. iv. 3.
III. 2 For "ancient" read "elder" from margin. So in ix. 15.

III. 3 For "cunning" read "expert"
5 For "ancient" read "old man"
18 For "bravery" read "beauty"
24 For "stomacher" read "robe"
VI. 7 For "purged" read "forgiven" with marg. Or, *expiated* So in xxvii. 9 and so for "purged from" in xxii. 14.
VII. 15 Add marg. to "when he knoweth" Or, *till he know*
21 For "nourish" read "keep alive"
22 Read "that because of the abundance of milk which they"
VIII. 6 In marg. [13] for "*them*" read "*they*"
21 For "hardly bestead" read "sore distressed"
IX. 5 Omit "even"
10 For "change" etc. read "put cedars in their place"
18 For "thick clouds" read "a column"
X. 13 For "am prudent" read "have understanding"
15 For "shaketh . . . shake" read "wieldeth . . . wield"
20 For "stay" read "lean" (twice) So in xxx. 12.
22 Substitute marg. [4] ("*thy people, O Israel*") for the text.
27 Substitute marg. [10] ("*by reason of fatness*") for the text.
30 Omit marg. "Or, as otherwise read" etc.
31 For "gather themselves to flee" read "flee for safety"
33 Omit "ones"
XI. 3 Substitute the marg. ("*decide*") for the text. So in ver. 4.
15 For "shake" read "wave"
XIII. 21 For "satyrs" read "wild goats" and omit margin. So in xxxiv. 14.
XIV. 23 Omit the space after this verse.
XVI. 1 Substitute marg. ("*to*") for the text.
3 For "bewray" read "betray"
XVII. 10 Omit marg. "Or, *plantings of Adonis*"
XIX. 6 For "stink" read "become foul"
XXI. 4 For "panteth" read "fluttereth"
13 For "travelling companies" read "caravans"
XXIII. 8 Read "Tyre that bestoweth crowns"
10 For "girdle *about thee*" read "restraint" and add marg. Heb. *girdle*
13 Read "this people was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness" and put the present text in the marg.
XXIV. 20 To "hut" add marg. Or, *hammock*
XXVI. 2 For "truth" read "faith"
8 Read "name, even to thy memorial *name*" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15."
XXVII. 1 For "dragon" read "monster." So in li. 9; Jer. li. 34.
XXVIII. 7 Read "And even these reel with wine and stagger with strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with . . . they stagger with strong drink;" and omit margins [2] and [3]
24 Read "Doth he that ploweth to sow plow continually?"
For "break the clods of" read "harrow"
25 For "made plain ' read "levelled"
XXIX. 16 For "framed" read "formed" (twice)
21 Add marg. to "in a cause" Or, *for a word*
24 For "learn doctrine" read "receive instruction"
XXX. 1 For "cover with a covering" read "make a league" from margin.
Substitute for marg. [3] "Or, *pour out a drink offering*"
2 For "walk" read "set out"
4 For "his" read "their" (twice)
5 For "of" read "because of"
6 For "bunches" read "humps"
14 Omit "withal"
17 Marg. [9] for "*mast*" read "*pole*"
20 Substitute for marg. [11] "*And then will the Lord give you bread in adversity and water in affliction, and thy teachers shall not*"
23 For "rain of thy seed, that . . . withal" read "rain for thy seed wherewith thou shalt sow the ground;"
25 For "rivers" read "brooks"
XXXI. 1 For "stay" read "rely" So in l. 10.
5 For "flying" read "hovering"

XXXII. 5 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*fool . . . noble*" for the text.
6 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*fool . . . folly*" for the text.
XXXIII. 4 For "they leap" read "men leap"
14 For "surprised" read "seized"
For "shall" read "can" (twice)
19 For "perceive" read "comprehend"
XXXIV. 8 Read "For Jehovah hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompence for the cause of Zion."
XXXV. 8 Omit the second alternative rendering from marg.
XXXVII. 33 For "cast" read "cast up"
XXXVIII. 12 For "Mine age" read "My dwelling" and omit marg. [8]
14 For "mourn" read "moan" So in lix. 11.
XL. 19 Omit "graven" So in xliv. 10 read "an image"
For "melted" read "hath cast"
XLI. 27 Read "*I am* the first *that saith*"
XLII. 15 For "make waste" read "lay waste"
17 For "greatly ashamed" read "utterly put to shame" So in Jer. xx. 11.
25 For "fury" read "fierceness" So in lxvi. 15.
XLIII. 13 For "let" read "hinder" and omit marg. [10]
23 For "made . . . to serve" read "burdened . . ." So in 24.
XLIV. 7 For "appointed" read "established"
28 For "and to" read "and of"
XLV. 3 Read in last clause "that it is I Jehovah who call thee"
24 For "unto me, is" read ", have I"
In marg. [6] for "*of*" read "*say of me, is*"
XLVI. 3 For "the belly" read "their birth"
XLVII. 3 For "accept" read "spare"
Omit "*make truce with*" from marg.
5 For "lady" read "mistress" So for "a lady" in ver. 7.
LI. 4 For "make my judgement to rest" read "establish my judgement"
LII. 2 For "sit thee down" read "sit *on thy throne*"
10 For "shall see" read "have seen"
LIII. 1 For "report" read "message"
7 For "yet he humbled himself and" read "yet when he was afflicted he"
For "; yea," read ", so"
8 Substitute the rendering of marg. [6] carrying forward the interrogation: ("*cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke* was due?")
9 For "the rich" read "a rich man" Omit marg. [3]
11 For "by his knowledge" read "by the knowledge of himself" and put the present text in the marg.
Omit marg. [13] "Or, *He shall see*" etc.
LIV. 12 For "pleasant" read "precious" So in Joel iii. 5.
LVII. 4 For "draw out" read "put out"
8 To "where thou sawest it." add marg. Or, *thou providest room for it.*
17 For "frowardly" read "backsliding"
LX. 6 Read "all they from Sheba shall come"
LXI. 2 For "acceptable year of the LORD" read "year of Jehovah's favour" and omit marg.
7 For "For" read "Instead of" (twice)
For "confusion" read "dishonour"
LXIV. 5 Omit textual remark from marg. [4]
11 For "things" read "places"
LXVI. 5 Last clause, read "but it is they that shall be put to shame"
16 For "plead, . . . , with" read "execute judgment, . . . , upon" So in Joel iii. 2.
20 For "offering" read "oblation" (twice)

JEREMIAH.

I. 6 For "cannot" read "know not how to"
II. 25 For "There is no hope" read "It is in vain"
34 For "I have not found" etc. read "thou didst not find them breaking in: but it is because of all these *things:*" Substitute for marg. [1] "Or, *I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.*"
37 For "From him" read "From thence"

III. 21 For "for that" read "because"
IV. 1 For "unto me shalt thou return:" read "if thou wilt return unto me;"
10 For "soul" read "life"
13 For "spoiled" read "despoiled;" So in ver. 30; ix. 19; x. 20.
20 For "spoiled" read "laid waste" (twice) So in xlix. 3; Zech. xi. 2, 3 (twice).
29 For "The whole city" read "Every city"
V. 6 For "over" read "against"
VI. 14 For "lightly" read "slightly" So in viii. 11.
27 Let marg. [7] ("*trier*") and the text exchange places.
VII. 24 Add marg. to "went backward" Or, *turned their back and not their face*
VIII. 14 Add marg. to "gall" Or, *poison* So in ix. 15; xxiii. 15.
IX. 26 For "polled" read "cut off" So in xxv. 23; xlix. 32.
X. 5 Omit marg. [3] except "Or, *pillar*"
8 Marg. [6] for "it is" read "*the stock is*"
24 For "with judgement" read "in measure" Add marg. Heb. *judgment* So in xxx. 11; xlvi. 28.
XI. 20 For "let me see" read "I shall see"
XIII. 12 For "know" read "certainly know"
21 Read "when he shall set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee"
XIV. 3 For "pits" read "cisterns"
12 For "oblation" read "meal offering" from margin. So read "meal offerings" in xvii. 26; xxxiii. 18; xli. 5.
XVI. 4 For "die of" read "die"
XVII. 11 Substitute marg. [4] ("*sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid*") for the text.
XVIII. 15 For "caused them" read "been made"
17 Substitute the marg. ("*show them the back and not the face*") for the text.
XX. 5 For "which shall spoil them" read "and they shall make them a prey"
7 For "deceived" read "persuaded" (twice)
10 For "enticed" read "persuaded"
XXI. 5 For "wrath" read "indignation" So in xxxii. 37.
XXII. 17 For "to shed" read "shedding"
XXIII. 15 For "profaneness" read "ungodliness"
XXVI. 2 For "keep not back" read "diminish not"
18 For "Micaiah" read "Micah" Add marg. Heb. *Micaiah*
19 Omit "at all"
XXVIII. 13 For "shalt make" read "hast made"
XXXI. 20 For "pleasant" read "darling"
For "are troubled" read "yearn"
XXXIII. 6 For marg. "Or, *healing*" read "Heb. *a bandage*"
XXXVIII. 11 For "cast" read "cast off" So in ver. 12.
XLI. 5 For "certain" read "men"
14 For "cast about and returned" read "turned about and came back"
XLVI. 3 For "Order" read "Prepare"
8 For "the city" read "cities"
17 Add margin to "but" etc. Or, *destroyed*
XLVIII. 3 For "spoiling" read "laying waste"
28 For "in the sides of the hole's mouth" read "over the mouth of the abyss"
39 For "dismaying" read "terror"
XLIX. 5 For "wandereth" read "fleeth"
10 For "spoiled" read "made a prey"
39 Add marg. to "bring again" Or, *return to* So in Ezek. xxix. 14; Hos. vi. 11; Joel iii. 1; Am. ix. 14; Zeph. iii. 20.
L. 7 For "offend not" read "are not guilty"
10 For "spoil . . . spoil" read "prey . . . prey upon"
LI. 5 Add margin to "forsaken" Or, *widowed*
14 Add margin to "Surely" Or, *Though I have filled*
Add margin to "and" Or, *yet*
34 For "delicates" read "delicacies"
55 For "spoileth Babylon" read "layeth Babylon waste"
LII. 23 Marg. [4] for "*four*" read "four"

LAMENTATIONS.

I. 12 For "done unto" read "brought upon"
II. 19 For "top" read "head" So in iv. 1; Nah. iii. 10.

EZEKIEL.

I. 4 For "colour" read "look" So in verses 7, 16, 22, 27; viii. 2; x. 9.
For "amber" read "glowing metal" So in 27; viii. 2. Substitute "Or, *amber*" for marg. [4]
18 For "rings" read "rims" (twice)
V. 13 For "satisfy my fury" read "cause my wrath to rest" and omit the marg. So in xvi. 42; xxi. 17; xxiv. 13.
VI. 9 For "whorish" read "lewd"
VII. 26 For "ancients" read "elders"
IX. 6 For "ancient" read "old"
X. 21 Omit "apiece"
XIII. 5 For "made up the fence" read "built up the wall" So alter "make up the fence" in xxii. 30.
6 For "and the LORD" read "but Jehovah"
10 Add margin to "untempered *mortar*" Or, *whitewash* So in xxii. 28.
XIV. 15 For "noisome" read "evil"
XVI. 7 For "the bud of" read "that which groweth in"
43 For "fretted" read "raged against"
XVII. 9 For "even without" etc. read "and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from the roots thereof"
XX. 3 For "Are ye come" etc. read "Is it to enquire of me that ye are come?"
XXIII. 3 For "bruised" read "handled" So in ver. 8, and "handling" in ver. 21.
For "teats" read "bosom" So in verses 8, 21.
XXIV. 13 For "purged" read "cleansed" (3 times)
XXVII. 9 For "ancients" read "old men"
For "occupy" read "deal in"
27 For "occupiers of" read "dealers in"
XXVIII. 3 For "they can hide" read "is hidden"
XXIX. 5 For "leave thee *thrown*" read "cast thee forth"
18 For "peeled" read "worn"
XXX. 3 For "near, a day" etc. read "near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time" etc.
XXXVIII. 22 Read ": and with pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him"
XLII. 12 For "in the head" read "at the head"
XLIII. 14 Substitute marg. [6] ("*ledge*") for the text. So in ver. 20 and xlv. 19.
XLV. 15 Put marg. [2] ("*well watered*") in the text.

DANIEL.

IX. 25, 26 Substitute for marg. to "the anointed one" Heb. *Messiah*
25 Read "seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be" etc. from marg. [16], and put text in margin.
26 Substitute marg. [1] ("*the end thereof*") for the text.
27 Substitute marg. [2] ("*in the midst of*") and marg. [5] ("*desolate*") for the text.

HOSEA.

VIII. 11 For "to sin" read "for sinning" (twice)
12 Substitute marg. [17] ("*I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law, but they*" etc.) for the text.

OBADIAH.

20 For "captivity" read "captives" (twice)

MICAH.

I. 4 For "molten" read "melted"
16 For "poll thee" read "cut off thy hair"
II. 11 Transpose text and margin[2].
IV. 6 For "halteth" read "is lame" So in Zeph. iii. 19.
7 For "halted" read "was lame"
13 For "thou shalt" read "I shall" and omit marg.

NAHUM.

I. 10 Read "For entangled like thorns and drunken as with their drink they are consumed"
II. 1 For "munition" read "fortress"
4 For "justle one against another" read "rush to and fro"
7 Let marg.[4] ("*And it is decreed; she is*" etc.) and the text exchange places.
For "tabering" read "beating"
9 For "pleasant" read "goodly"
III. 2 For "jumping" read "bounding"
19 For "bruit" read "report"

ZECHARIAH.

II. 8 For "spoiled you" read "made you a spoil"
III. 5 For "fair" read "clean" (twice)
IV. 7 For "head" read "top"
14 For "sons of oil" read "anointed ones"
V. 3 For "purged out" read "cut off" (twice)
XIV. 10 For "Arabah" read "plain"
21 Omit marg. "Or, *trafficker*"

MALACHI.

II. 3 For "sacrifices" read "solemn feasts" and omit margin.
III. 3 For "purge" read "refine"
15 For "are delivered" read "escape"

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

THE
NEW TESTAMENT
OF
OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR
JESUS CHRIST

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE GREEK

BEING THE REVISED VERSION SET FORTH A. D. 1881

WITH REVISED MARGINAL REFERENCES

PRINTED FOR THE
UNIVERSITIES OF OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

NEW YORK
Oxford University Press
AMERICAN BRANCH
91 & 93 FIFTH AVE.
Cambridge University Press
JAMES POTT & CO., AGENTS
119 & 121 WEST 23RD ST.
1898

Bourgeois 8vo, References

REVISERS' PREFACE TO THE NEW TESTAMENT.

The English Version of the New Testament here presented to the reader is a Revision of the Translation published in the year of Our Lord 1611, and commonly known by the name of the Authorised Version.

That Translation was the work of many hands and of several generations. The foundation was laid by William Tyndale. His translation of the New Testament was the true primary Version. The Versions that followed were either substantially reproductions of Tyndale's translation in its final shape, or revisions of Versions that had been themselves almost entirely based on it. Three successive stages may be recognised in this continuous work of authoritative revision: first, the publication of the Great Bible of 1539–41 in the reign of Henry VIII; next, the publication of the Bishops' Bible of 1568 and 1572 in the reign of Elizabeth; and lastly, the publication of the King's Bible of 1611 in the reign of James I. Besides these, the Genevan Version of 1560, itself founded on Tyndale's translation, must here be named; which, though not put forth by authority, was widely circulated in this country, and largely used by King James' Translators. Thus the form in which the English New Testament has now been read for 270 years was the result of various revisions made between 1525 and 1611; and the present Revision is an attempt, after a long interval, to follow the example set by a succession of honoured predecessors.

I. Of the many points of interest connected with the Translation of 1611, two require special notice; first, the Greek Text which it appears to have represented; and secondly, the character of the Translation itself.

1. With regard to the Greek Text, it would appear that, if to some extent the Translators exercised an independent judgement, it was mainly in choosing amongst readings contained in the principal editions of the Greek Text that had appeared in the sixteenth century. Wherever they seem to have followed a reading which is not found in any of those editions, their rendering may probably be traced to the Latin Vulgate. Their chief guides appear to have been the later editions of Stephanus and of Beza, and also, to a certain extent, the Complutensian Polyglott. All these were founded for the most part on manuscripts of late date, few in number, and used with little critical skill. But in those days it could hardly have been otherwise. Nearly all the more ancient of the documentary authorities have become known only within the last two centuries; some of the most important of them, indeed, within the last few years. Their publication has called forth not only improved editions of the Greek Text, but a succession of instructive discussions on the variations which have been brought to light, and on the best modes of distinguishing original readings from changes introduced in the course of transcription. While therefore it has long been the opinion of all scholars that the commonly received text needed thorough revision, it is but recently that materials have been acquired for executing such a work with even approximate completeness.

2. The character of the Translation itself will be best estimated by considering the leading rules under which it was made, and the extent to which these rules appear to have been observed.

The primary and fundamental rule was expressed in the following terms:—'The ordinary Bible read in the Church, commonly called the Bishops' Bible, to be followed, and as little altered as the truth of the Original will permit.' There was, however, this subsequent provision:—'These translations to be used, when they agree better with the text than the Bishops' Bible: Tyndale's, Matthew's, Coverdale's, Whitchurch's, Geneva.' The first of these rules, which was substantially the same as that laid down at the revision of the Great Bible in the reign of Elizabeth, was strictly observed. The other rule was but partially followed. The Translators made much use of the Genevan Version. They do not however appear to have frequently returned to the renderings of the other Versions named in the rule, where those Versions differed from the Bishops' Bible. On the other hand, their work shews evident traces of the influence of a Version not specified in the rules, the Rhemish, made from the Latin Vulgate, but by scholars conversant with the Greek Original.

Another rule, on which it is stated that those in authority laid great stress, related to the rendering of words that admitted of different interpretations. It was as follows:—'When a word hath divers significations, that to be kept which hath been most commonly used by the most of the ancient fathers, being agreeable to the propriety of the place and the analogy of the faith.' With this rule was associated the following, on which equal stress appears to have been laid:—'The old ecclesiastical words to be kept, viz. the word *Church* not to be translated *Congregation*, &c.' This latter rule was for the most part carefully observed; but it may be doubted whether, in the case of words that admitted of different meanings, the instructions were at all closely followed. In dealing with the more difficult words of this class, the Translators appear to have paid much regard to traditional interpretations, and especially to the authority of the Vulgate; but, as to the large residue of words which might properly fall under the rule, they used considerable freedom. Moreover they profess in their Preface to have studiously adopted a variety of expression which would now be deemed hardly consistent with the requirements of faithful translation. They seem to have been guided by the feeling that their Version would secure for the words they used a lasting place in the language; and they express a fear lest they should 'be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words,' which, without this liberty on their part, would not have a place in the pages of the English Bible. Still it cannot be doubted that they carried this liberty too far, and that the studied avoidance of uniformity in the rendering of the same words, even when occurring in the same context, is one of the blemishes in their work.

A third leading rule was of a negative character, but was rendered necessary by the experience derived from former Versions. The words of the rule are as follows:—'No marginal notes at all to be affixed, but only for the explanation of the Hebrew or Greek words which cannot without some circumlocution so briefly and fitly be expressed in the text.' Here again the Translators used some liberty in their application of the rule. Out of more than 760 marginal notes originally appended to the Authorised Version of the New Testament, only a seventh part consists of explanations or literal renderings; the great majority of the notes being devoted to the useful and indeed necessary purpose of placing before the reader alternative renderings which it was judged that the passage or the words would fairly admit. The notes referring to variations in the Greek Text amount to about thirty-five.

Of the remaining rules it may be sufficient to notice one, which was for the most part consistently followed:—'The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.' The Translators had also the liberty, in 'any place of special obscurity,' to consult those who might be qualified to give an opinion.

Passing from these fundamental rules, which should be borne in mind by any one who would rightly understand the nature and character of the Authorised Version, we must call attention to the manner in which the actual work of the translation was carried on. The New Testament was assigned to two separate Companies, the one consisting of eight members, sitting at Oxford, the other consisting of seven members, sitting at Westminster. There is no reason to believe that these Companies ever sat together. They communicated to each other, and likewise to the four Companies to which the Old Testament and the Apocrypha had been committed, the results of their labours; and perhaps afterwards reconsidered them: but the fact that the New Testament was divided between two separate bodies of men involved a grave inconvenience, and was beyond all doubt the cause of many inconsistencies. These probably would have been much more serious, had it not been provided that there should be a final supervision of the whole Bible, by selected members from Oxford, Cambridge, and Westminster, the three centres at which the work had been carried on. These supervisors are said by one authority to have been six in number, and by another twelve. When it is remembered that this supervision was completed in nine months, we may wonder that the incongruities which remain are not more numerous.

The Companies appear to have been occupied in the actual business of revision about two years and three quarters.

Such, so far as can be gathered from the rules and modes of procedure, is the character of the time-honoured Version which we have been called upon to revise. We have had to study this great Version carefully and minutely, line by line; and the longer we have been engaged upon it the more we have learned to admire its simplicity, its dignity, its power, its happy turns of expression, its general accuracy, and, we must not fail to add, the music of its cadences, and the felicities of its rhythm. To render a work that had reached this high standard of excellence still more excellent, to increase its fidelity without destroying its charm, was the task committed to us. Of that task, and of the conditions under which we have attempted its fulfilment, it will now be necessary for us to speak.

II. The present Revision had its origin in action taken by the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury in February 1870, and it has been conducted throughout on the plan laid down in Resolutions of both Houses of the Province, and, more particularly, in accordance with Principles and Rules drawn up by a special Committee of Convocation in the following May. Two Companies, the one for the revision of the Authorised Version of the Old Testament, and the other for the revision of the same Version of the New Testament, were formed in the manner specified in the Resolutions, and the work was commenced on the twenty-second day of June 1870. Shortly afterwards, steps were taken, under a resolution passed by both Houses of Convocation, for inviting the co-operation of American scholars; and eventually two Committees were formed in America, for the purpose of acting with the two English Companies, on the basis of the Principles and Rules drawn up by the Committee of Convocation.

The fundamental Resolutions adopted by the Convocation of Canterbury on the third and fifth days of May 1870 were as follows:—

'1. That it is desirable that a revision of the Authorised Version of the Holy Scriptures be undertaken.

'2. That the revision be so conducted as to comprise both marginal renderings and such emendations as it may be found necessary to insert in the text of the Authorised Version.

'3. That in the above resolutions we do not contemplate any new translation of the Bible, or any alteration of the language, except where in the judgement of the most competent scholars such change is necessary.

'4. That in such necessary changes, the style of the language employed in the existing Version be closely followed.

'5. That it is desirable that Convocation should nominate a body of its own members to undertake the work of revision, who shall be at liberty to invite the co-operation of any eminent for scholarship, to whatever nation or religious body they may belong.'

The Principles and Rules agreed to by the Committee of Convocation on the twenty-fifth day of May 1870 were as follows:—

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.

'3. Each Company to go twice over the portion to be revised, once provisionally, the second time finally, and on principles of voting as hereinafter is provided.

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.

'5. To make or retain no change in the Text on the second final revision by each Company, except *two thirds* of those present approve of the same, but on the first revision to decide by simple majorities.

'6. In every case of proposed alteration that may have given rise to discussion, to defer the voting thereupon till the next Meeting, whensoever the same shall be required by one third of those present at the Meeting, such intended vote to be announced in the notice for the next Meeting.

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.

'8. To refer, on the part of each Company, when considered desirable, to Divines, Scholars, and Literary Men, whether at home or abroad, for their opinions.'

These rules it has been our endeavour faithfully and consistently to follow. One only of them we found ourselves unable to observe in all particulars. In accordance with the seventh rule, we have carefully revised the paragraphs, italics, and punctuation. But the revision of the headings of chapters and pages would have involved so much of indirect, and indeed frequently of direct interpretation, that we judged it best to omit them altogether.

Our communications with the American Committee have been of the following nature. We transmitted to them from time to time each several portion of our First Revision, and received from them in return their criticisms and suggestions. These we considered with much care and attention during the time we were engaged on our Second Revision. We then sent over to them the various portions of the Second Revision as they were completed, and received further suggestions, which, like the former, were closely and carefully considered. Last of all, we forwarded to them the Revised Version in its final form; and a list of those passages in which they desire to place on record their preference of other readings and renderings will be found at the end of the volume. We gratefully acknowledge their care, vigilance, and accuracy; and we humbly pray that their labours and our own, thus happily united, may be permitted to bear a blessing to both countries, and to all English-speaking people throughout the world.

The whole time devoted to the work has been ten years and a half. The First Revision occupied about six years; the Second, about two years and a half. The remaining time has been spent in the consideration of the suggestions from America on the Second Revision, and of many details and reserved questions arising out of our own labours. As a rule, a session of four days has been held every month, with the exception of August and September, in each year from the commencement of the work in June 1870. The average attendance for the whole time has been sixteen each day; the whole Company consisting at first of twenty-seven, but for the greater part of the time of twenty-four members, many of them residing at great distances from London. Of the original number four have been removed from us by death.

At an early stage in our labours, we entered into an agreement with the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge for the conveyance to them of our copyright in the work. This arrangement provided for the necessary expenses of the undertaking; and procured for the Revised Version the advantage of being published by Bodies long connected with the publication of the Authorised Version.

III. We now pass onward to give a brief account of the particulars of the present work. This we propose to do under the four heads of Text, Translation, Language, and Marginal Notes.

1. A revision of the Greek Text was the necessary foundation of our work; but it did not fall within our province to construct a continuous and complete Greek Text. In many cases the English rendering was considered to represent correctly either of two competing readings in the Greek, and then the question of the text was usually not raised. A sufficiently laborious task remained in deciding between the rival claims of various readings which might properly affect the translation. When these were adjusted, our deviations from the text presumed to underlie the Authorised Version had next to be indicated, in accordance with the fourth rule; but it proved inconvenient to record them in the margin. A better mode however of giving them publicity has been found, as the University Presses have undertaken to print them in connexion with complete Greek texts of the New Testament.

In regard of the readings thus approved, it may be observed that the fourth rule, by requiring that 'the text to be adopted' should be 'that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating,' was in effect an instruction to follow the authority of documentary evidence without deference to any printed text of modern times, and therefore to employ the best resources of criticism for estimating the value of evidence. Textual criticism, as applied to the Greek New Testament, forms a special study of much intricacy and difficulty, and even now leaves room for considerable variety of opinion among competent critics. Different schools of criticism have been represented among us, and have together contributed to the final result. In the early part of the work every various reading requiring consideration was discussed and voted on by the Company. After a time the precedents thus established enabled the process to be safely shortened; but it was still at the option of every one to raise a full discussion on any particular reading, and the option was freely used. On the first revision, in accordance with the fifth rule, the decisions were arrived at by simple majorities. On the second revision, at which a majority of two thirds was required to retain or introduce a reading at variance with the reading presumed to underlie the Authorised Version, many readings previously adopted were brought again into debate, and either reaffirmed or set aside.

Many places still remain in which, for the present, it would not be safe to accept one reading to the absolute exclusion of others. In these cases we have given alternative readings in the margin, wherever they seem to be of sufficient importance or interest to deserve notice. In the introductory formula, the phrases 'many ancient authorities,' 'some ancient authorities,' are used with some latitude to denote a greater or lesser proportion of those authorities which have a distinctive right to be called ancient. These ancient authorities comprise not only Greek manuscripts, some of which were written in the fourth and fifth centuries, but versions of a still earlier date in different languages, and also quotations by Christian writers of the second and following centuries.

2. We pass now from the Text to the Translation. The character of the Revision was determined for us from the outset by the first rule, 'to introduce as few alterations as possible, consistently with faithfulness.' Our task was revision, not re-translation.

In the application however of this principle to the many and intricate details of our work, we have found ourselves constrained by faithfulness to introduce changes which might not at first sight appear to be included under the rule.

The alterations which we have made in the Authorised Version may be roughly grouped in five principal classes. First, alterations positively required by change of reading in the Greek Text. Secondly, alterations made where the Authorised Version appeared either to be incorrect, or to have chosen the less probable of two possible renderings. Thirdly, alterations of obscure or ambiguous renderings into such as are clear and express in their import. For it has been our principle not to leave any translation, or any arrangement of words, which could adapt itself to one or other of two interpretations, but rather to express as plainly as was possible that interpretation which seemed best to deserve a place in the text, and to put the other in the margin.

There remain yet two other classes of alterations which we have felt to be required by the same principle of faithfulness. These are, — Fourthly, alterations of the Authorised Version in cases where it was inconsistent with itself in the rendering of two or more passages confessedly alike or parallel. Fifthly, alterations rendered necessary *by consequence*, that is, arising out of changes already made, though not in themselves required by the general rule of faithfulness. Both these classes of alterations call for some further explanation.

The frequent inconsistencies in the Authorised Version have caused us much embarrassment from the fact already referred to, namely, that a studied variety of rendering, even in the same chapter and context, was a kind of principle with our predecessors, and was defended by them on grounds that have been mentioned above. The problem we had to solve was to discriminate between varieties of rendering which were compatible with fidelity to the true meaning of the text, and varieties which involved inconsistency, and were suggestive of differences that had no existence in the Greek. This problem we have solved to the best of our power, and for the most part in the following way.

Where there was a doubt as to the exact shade of meaning, we have looked to the context for guidance. If the meaning was fairly expressed by the word or phrase that was before us in the Authorised Version, we made no change, even where rigid adherence to the rule of translating, as far as possible, the same Greek word by the same English word might have prescribed some modification.

There are however numerous passages in the Authorized Version in which, whether regard be had to the recurrence (as in the first three Gospels) of identical clauses and sentences, to the repetition of the same word in the same passage, or to the characteristic use of particular words by the same writer, the studied variety adopted by the Translators of 1611 has produced a degree of inconsistency that cannot be reconciled with the principle of faithfulness. In such cases we have not hesitated to introduce alterations, even though the sense might not seem to the general reader to be materially affected.

The last class of alterations is that which we have described as rendered necessary *by consequence*; that is, by reason of some foregoing alteration. The cases in which these consequential changes have been found necessary are numerous and of very different kinds. Sometimes the change has been made to avoid tautology; sometimes to obviate an unpleasing alliteration or some other infelicity of sound; sometimes, in the case of smaller words, to preserve the familiar rhythm; sometimes for a convergence of reasons which, when explained, would at once be accepted, but until so explained might never be surmised even by intelligent readers.

This may be made plain by an example. When a particular word is found to recur with characteristic frequency in any one of the Sacred Writers, it is obviously desirable to adopt for it some uniform rendering. Again, where, as in the case of the first three Evangelists, precisely the same clauses or sentences are found in more than one of the Gospels, it is no ess necessary to translate them in every place in the same way. These two principles may be illustrated by reference to a word that perpetually recurs in St. Mark's Gospel, and that may be translated either 'straightway,' 'forthwith,' or 'immediately.' Let it be supposed that the first rendering is chosen, and that the word, in accordance with the first of the above principles, is in that Gospel uniformly translated 'straightway.' Let it be further supposed that one of the passages of St. Mark in which it is so translated is found, word for word, in one of the other Gospels, but that there the rendering of the Authorised Version happens to be 'forthwith' or 'immediately.' That rendering must be changed on the second of the above principles; and yet such a change would not have been made but for this concurrence of two sound principles, and the consequent necessity of making a change on grounds extraneous to the passage itself.

This is but one of many instances of consequential alterations which might at first sight appear unnecessary, but which nevertheless have been deliberately made, and are not at variance with the rule of introducing as few changes in the Authorised Version as faithfulness would allow.

There are some other points of detail which it may be here convenient to notice. One of these, and perhaps the most important, is the rendering of the Greek aorist. There are numerous cases, especially in connexion with particles ordinarily expressive of present time, in which the use of the indefinite past tense in Greek and English is altogether different; and in such instances we have not attempted to violate the idiom of our language by forms of expression which it could not bear. But we have often ventured to represent the Greek aorist by the English preterite, even where the reader may find some passing difficulty in such a rendering, because we have felt convinced that the true meaning of the original was obscured by the presence of the familiar auxiliary. A remarkable illustration may be found in the seventeenth chapter of St. John's Gospel, where the combination of the aorist and the perfect shews, beyond all reasonable doubt, that different relations of time were intended to be expressed.

Changes of translation will also be found in connexion with the aorist participle, arising from the fact that the usual periphrasis of this participle in the Vulgate, which was rendered necessary by Latin idiom, has been largely reproduced in the Authorised Version by 'when' with the past tense (as for example in the second chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel), even where the ordinary participial rendering would have been easier and more natural in English.

In reference to the perfect and the imperfect tenses but little needs to be said. The correct translation of the former has been for the most part, though with some striking exceptions, maintained in the Authorised Version: while with regard to the imperfect, clear as its meaning may be in the Greek, the power of expressing it is so limited in English, that we have been frequently compelled to leave the force of the tense to be inferred from the context. In a few instances, where faithfulness imperatively required it, and especially where, in the Greek, the significance of the imperfect tense seemed to be additionally marked by the use of the participle with the auxiliary verb, we have introduced the corresponding form in English. Still, in the great majority of cases we have been obliged to retain the English preterite, and to rely either on slight changes in the order of the words, or on prominence given to the accompanying temporal particles, for the indication of the meaning which, in the Greek, the imperfect tense was designed to convey.

On other points of grammar it may be sufficient to speak more briefly.

Many changes, as might be anticipated, have been made in the case of the definite article. Here again it was necessary to consider the peculiarities of English idiom, as well as the general tenor of each passage. Sometimes we have felt it enough to prefix the article to the first of a series of words to all of which it is prefixed in the Greek, and thus, as it were, to impart the idea of definiteness to the whole series, without running the risk of overloading the sentence. Sometimes, conversely, we have had to tolerate the presence of the definite article in our Version, when it is absent from the Greek, and perhaps not even grammatically latent; simply because English idiom would not allow the noun to stand alone, and because the introduction of the indefinite article might have introduced an idea of oneness or individuality, which was not in any degree traceable in the original. In a word, we have been careful to observe the use of the article wherever it seemed to be idiomatically possible: where it did not seem to be possible, we have yielded to necessity.

As to the pronouns and the place they occupy in the sentence, a subject often overlooked by our predecessors, we have been particularly careful; but here again we have frequently been baffled by structural or idiomatical peculiarities of the English language which precluded changes otherwise desirable.

In the case of the particles we have met with less difficulty, and have been able to maintain a reasonable amount of consistency. The particles in the Greek Testament are, as is well known, comparatively few, and they are commonly used with precision. It has therefore been the more necessary here to preserve a general uniformity of rendering, especially in the case of the particles of causality and inference, so far as English idiom would allow.

Lastly, many changes have been introduced in the rendering of the prepositions, especially where ideas of instrumentality or of mediate agency, distinctly marked in the original, had been confused or obscured in the translation. We have however borne in mind the comprehensive character of such prepositions as 'of' and 'by,' the one in reference to agency and the other in reference to means, especially in the English of the seventeenth century; and have rarely made any change where the true meaning of the original as expressed in the Authorised Version would be apparent to a reader of ordinary intelligence.

3. We now come to the subject of Language.

The second of the rules, by which the work has been governed, prescribed that the alterations to be introduced should be expressed, as far as possible, in the language of the Authorised Version or of the Versions that preceded it.

To this rule we have faithfully adhered. We have habitually consulted the earlier Versions; and in our sparing introduction of words not found in them or in the Authorised Version we have usually satisfied ourselves that such words were employed by standard writers of nearly the same date, and had also that general hue which justified their introduction into a Version which has held the highest place in the classical literature of our language. We have never removed any archaisms, whether in structure or in words, except where we were persuaded either that the meaning of the words was not generally understood, or that the nature of the expression led to some misconception of the true sense of the passage. The frequent inversions of the strict order of the words, which add much to the strength and variety of the Authorised Version, and give an archaic colour to many felicities of diction, have been seldom modified. Indeed, we have often adopted the same arrangement in our own alterations; and in this, as in other particulars, we have sought to assimilate the new work to the old.

In a few exceptional cases we have failed to find any word in the older stratum of our language that appeared to convey the precise meaning of the original. There, and there only, we have used words of a later date; but not without having first assured ourselves that they are to be found in the writings of the best authors of the period to which they belong.

In regard of Proper Names no rule was prescribed to us. In the case of names of frequent occurrence we have deemed it best to follow generally the rule laid down for our predecessors. That rule, it may be remembered, was to this effect, 'The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.' Some difficulty has been felt in dealing with names less familiarly known. Here our general practice has been to follow the Greek form of names, except in the case of persons and places mentioned in the Old Testament: in this case we have followed the Hebrew.

4. The subject of the Marginal Notes deserves special attention. They represent the results of a large amount of careful and elaborate discussion, and will, perhaps, by their very presence, indicate to some extent the intricacy of many of the questions that have almost daily come before us for decision. These Notes fall into four main groups: first, notes specifying such differences of reading as were judged to be of sufficient importance to require a particular notice; secondly, notes indicating the exact rendering of words to which, for the sake of English idiom, we were obliged to give a less exact rendering in the text; thirdly, notes, very few in number, affording some explanation which the original appeared to require; fourthly, alternative renderings in difficult or debateable passages. The notes of this last group are numerous, and largely in excess of those which were admitted by our predecessors. In the 270 years that have passed away since their labours were concluded, the Sacred Text has been minutely examined, discussed in every detail, and analysed with a grammatical precision unknown in the days of the last Revision. There has thus been accumulated a large amount of materials that have prepared the way for different renderings, which necessarily came under discussion. We have therefore placed before the reader in the margin other renderings than those which were adopted in the text, wherever such renderings seemed to deserve consideration. The rendering in the text, where it agrees with the Authorised Version, was supported by at least one third, and, where it differs from the Authorised Version, by at least two thirds of those who were present at the second revision of the passage in question.

A few supplementary matters have yet to be mentioned. These may be thus enumerated,—the use of Italics, the arrangement in Paragraphs, the mode of printing Quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament, the Punctuation, and, last of all, the Titles of the different Books that make up the New Testament,—all of them particulars on which it seems desirable to add a few explanatory remarks.

(*a*) The determination, in each place, of the words to be printed in italics has not been by any means easy; nor can we hope to be found in all cases perfectly consistent. In the earliest editions of the Authorised Version the use of a different type to indicate supplementary words not contained in the original was not very frequent, and cannot easily be reconciled with any settled principle. A review of the words so printed was made, after a lapse of some years, for the editions of the Authorised Version published at Cambridge in 1629 and 1638. Further, though slight, modifications were introduced at intervals between 1638 and the more systematic revisions undertaken respectively by Dr. Paris in the Cambridge Edition of 1762, and by Dr. Blayney in the Oxford Edition of 1769. None of them however rest on any higher authority than that of the persons who from time to time superintended the publication. The last attempt to bring the use of italics into uniformity and consistency was made by Dr. Scrivener in the Paragraph Bible published at Cambridge in 1870–73. In succeeding to these labours, we have acted on the general principle of printing in italics words which did not appear to be necessarily involved in the Greek. Our tendency has been to diminish rather than to increase the amount of italic printing: though, in the case of difference of readings, we have usually marked the absence of any words in the original which the sense might nevertheless require to be present in the Version: and again, in the case of inserted pronouns, where the reference did not appear to be perfectly certain, we have similarly had recourse to italics. Some of these cases, especially when there are slight differences of reading, are of singular intricacy, and make it impossible to maintain rigid uniformity.

(*b*) We have arranged the Sacred Text in paragraphs, after the precedent of the earliest English Versions, so as to assist the general reader in following the current of narrative or argument. The present arrangement will be found, we trust, to have preserved the due mean between a system of long portions which must often include several separate topics, and a system of frequent breaks which, though they may correctly indicate the separate movements of thought in the writer, often seriously impede a just perception of the true continuity of the passage. The traditional division into chapters, which the Authorised Version inherited from Latin Bibles of the later middle ages, is an illustration of the former method. These paragraphs, for such in fact they are, frequently include several distinct subjects. Moreover they sometimes, though rarely, end where there is no sufficient break in the sense. The division of chapters into verses, which was introduced into the New Testament for the first time in 1551, is an exaggeration of the latter method, with its accompanying inconveniences. The serious obstacles to the right understanding of Holy Scripture, which are interposed by minute subdivision, are often overlooked: but if any one will consider for a moment the injurious effect that would be produced by breaking up a portion of some great standard work into separate verses, he will at once perceive how necessary has been an alteration in this particular. The arrangement by chapters and verses undoubtedly affords facilities for reference: but this advantage we have been able to retain by placing the numerals on the inside margin of each page.

(*c*) A few words will suffice as to the mode of printing quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament. Wherever the quotation extends to two or more lines, our practice has been to recognise the parallelism of their structure by arranging the lines in a manner that appears to agree with the metrical divisions of the Hebrew original. Such an arrangement will be found helpful to the reader; not only as directing his attention to the poetical character of the quotation, but as also tending to make its force and pertinence more fully felt. We have treated in the same way the hymns in the first two chapters of the Gospel according to St. Luke.

(*d*) Great care has been bestowed on the punctuation. Our practice has been to maintain what is sometimes called the heavier system of stopping, or, in other words, that system which, especially for convenience in reading aloud, suggests such pauses as will best ensure a clear and intelligent setting forth of the true meaning of the words. This course has rendered necessary, especially in the Epistles, a larger use of colons and semicolons than is customary in modern English printing.

(*e*) We may in the last place notice one particular to which we were not expressly directed to extend our revision, namely, the titles of the Books of the New Testament. These titles are no part of the original text; and the titles found in the most ancient manuscripts are of too short a form to be convenient for use. Under these circumstances, we have deemed it best to leave unchanged the titles which are given in the Authorised Version as printed in 1611.

We now conclude, humbly commending our labours to Almighty God, and praying that his favour and blessing may be vouchsafed to that which has been done in his name. We recognised from the first the responsibility of the undertaking; and through our manifold experience of its abounding difficulties we have felt more and more, as we went onward, that such a work can never be accomplished by organised efforts of scholarship and criticism, unless assisted by Divine help.

We know full well that defects must have their place in a work so long and so arduous as this which has now come to an end. Blemishes and imperfections there are in the noble Translation which we have been called upon to revise; blemishes and imperfections will assuredly be found in our own Revision. All endeavours to translate the Holy Scriptures into another tongue must fall short of their aim, when the obligation is imposed of producing a Version that shall be alike literal and idiomatic, faithful to each thought of the original, and yet, in the expression of it, harmonious and free. While we dare to hope that in places not a few of the New Testament the introduction of slight changes has cast a new light upon much that was difficult and obscure, we cannot forget how often we have failed in expressing some finer shade of meaning which we recognised in the original, how often idiom has stood in the way of a perfect rendering, and how often the attempt to preserve a familiar form of words, or even a familiar cadence, has only added another perplexity to those which already beset us.

Thus, in the review of the work which we have been permitted to complete, our closing words must be words of mingled thanksgiving, humility, and prayer. Of thanksgiving, for the many blessings vouchsafed to us throughout the unbroken progress of our corporate labours; of humility, for our failings and imperfections in the fulfilment of our task; and of prayer to Almighty God, that the Gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ may be more clearly and more freshly shewn forth to all who shall be readers of this Book.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER,
WESTMINSTER ABBEY,
11th *November* 1880.

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

	Page
S. Matthew	1
S. Mark	34
S. Luke	55
S. John	91
The Acts	117
To the Romans	152
I. Corinthians	167
II. Corinthians	179
To the Galatians	188
To the Ephesians	192
To the Philippians	197
To the Colossians	200
I. Thessalonians	203
II. Thessalonians	206
I. Timothy	208
II. Timothy	211
To Titus	214
To Philemon	215
To the Hebrews	216
James	227
I. Peter	230
II. Peter	234
I. John	237
II. John	240
III. John	241
Jude	241
Revelation	242

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

S. MATTHEW.

I

1 [1][a] THE book of the [2] generation of Jesus Christ, [b] the son of David, [c] the son of Abraham.

2 [d] Abraham begat Isaac; and [e] Isaac begat Jacob; and [f] Jacob begat Judah and his brethren; 3 and [g] Judah begat Perez and Zerah of Tamar; and Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat [3] Ram; 4 and [3] Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon; 5 and Salmon begat Boaz of [h] Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; 6 and [i] Jesse begat David the king.

And [j] David begat Solomon of [k] her *that had been the wife* of Uriah; 7 and [l] Solomon begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abijah begat [4] Asa; 8 and [4] Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram; [m] and Joram begat Uzziah; 9 and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz begat Hezekiah; 10 and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat [5] Amon; and [5] Amon begat Josiah; 11 and [n] Josiah begat [o] Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the [6] carrying away to Babylon.

12 And after the [6] carrying away to Babylon, [p] Jechoniah begat [7][q] Shealtiel; and [7][r] Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel; 13 and Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; 14 and Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; 15 and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 and Jacob begat [s] Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations; and from David unto the [6] carrying away to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the [6] carrying away to Babylon unto [t] the Christ fourteen generations.

a Cp. Luke 3. 23-38.
b 2 Sam. 7. 12-16. Ps. 132. 11. Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Luke 1. 32, 69. John 7. 42. Acts 2. 30 & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8. Rev. 22. 16.
c Gen. 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16. Cp. Rom. 9. 5.
d Gen. 21. 3.
e Gen. 25. 26.
f Gen. 29. 35.
g Cp. Ruth 4. 18-22 & 1 Chr. 2. 1-15.
h Josh. 6. 25.
i 1 Sam. 16. 1 & 17. 12.
j 2 Sam. 12. 24.
k 2 Sam. 12. 10.
l For ver. 7-10, see 1 Chr. 3. 10-14.
m Cp. 2 Kin. 15. 1 & 1 Chr. 3. 11, 12.
n 1 Chr. 3. 15, 16.
o Esth. 2. 6. Jer. 24. 1 & 27. 20.
p 1 Chr. 3. 17-19.
q Luke 3. 27.
r Ezra 3. 2.
s Luke 3. 23.

18 Now the [8] birth [9] of [u] Jesus Christ was on this wise: [v] When his mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found with child [w] of the [10] Holy Ghost. 19 And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing [x] to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. 20 But when he thought on these things, behold, [y] an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is [11] conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son; and [z] thou shalt call his name JESUS; [a] for it is he that shall save his people from their sins. 22 [b] Now all this is come to pass, [c] that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,

23 [d] Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son,
And they shall call his name [12][e] Immanuel;

which is, being interpreted, God [f] with us. 24 And Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and took unto him his wife; 25 and knew her not till she had brought forth a son: and [g] he called his name JESUS.

2

1 Now [h] when Jesus was born in [i] Bethlehem of Judæa [j] in the days of Herod the king, behold, [13][k] wise men from [l] the east came to Jerusalem, 2 saying, [14] Where is he that is born [m] King of the Jews? for we saw [n] his star in the east, and are come to [o] worship him. 3 And when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And gathering together all the chief priests and

t ch. 2. 4 & 11. 2 & 16. 16 & 22. 42 & 23. 10 Mark 8. 29. Luke 3. 15. John 1. 20, *al.* Cp. John 1. 41 & 4. 25.
u ver. 1. ch. 16. 21 (mg.). Mark 1. 1. John 1. 17 & 17. 3. Cp. ver. 16.
v Luke 1. 27.
w Luke 1. 35.
x Cp. Deut. 24. 1.
y ch. 2. 13, 19. Cp. ch. 2. 12, 22.
z ver. 25. Luke 1. 31 & 2. 21.
a Luke 2. 11. Acts 4. 12 & 5. 31 & 13. 23, 38. Cp. Acts 3. 26.
b ch. 21. 4 & 26. 56. John 19. 36.
c ch. 2. 15, 23 & 4. 14. Mark 14. 49. John 13. 18, *al.*
d Cited from Isai. 7. 14.
e Isai. 8. 8, 10.
f See ch. 28. 20.
g ver. 21.
h Luke 2. 4-7.
i Luke 2. 15. John 7. 42.
j Luke 1. 5.
k Cp. Jer. 39. 3 (for mg.).
l Cp. Gen. 25. 6 & 1 Kin. 4. 30.
m ch. 27. 11, 37. Jer. 23. 5 & 30. 9. Zech. 9. 9. John 1. 49, *al.*
n Cp. Num. 24. 17 & Rev. 22. 16.
o See ch. 8. 2.

---

[1] Or, *The genealogy of Jesus Christ* [2] Or, *birth*: as in ver. 18. [3] Gr. *Aram.* [4] Gr. *Asaph.* [5] Gr. *Amos.* [6] Or, *removal to Babylon* [7] Gr. *Salathiel.* [8] Or, *generation*: as in ver. 1. [9] Some ancient authorities read *of the Christ.* [10] Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book. [11] Gr. *begotten.* [12] Gr. *Emmanuel.* [13] Gr. *Magi.* Compare Esth. 1. 13; Dan. 2. 12. [14] Or, *Where is the King of the Jews that is born?*

scribes of the people, he inquired of them where [p] the Christ should be born. 5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judæa: for thus it is written [1] by the prophet,

6 [q] And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah,
Art in no wise least among the princes of Judah:
For out of thee shall come forth a governor,
Which shall be [r] shepherd of my people Israel.

7 Then Herod privily called the [2] wise men, and learned of them carefully [3] what time the star appeared. 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search out carefully concerning the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word, that I also may come and worship him. 9 And they, having heard the king, went their way; and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. 10 And when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. 11 And they came into the house and saw the young child with Mary his mother; and they fell down and worshipped him; and opening their treasures [s] they offered unto him gifts, [t] gold and [u] frankincense and [v] myrrh. 12 And [w] being warned *of God* [x] in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 Now when they were departed, behold, [y] an angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I tell thee: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. 14 And he arose and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt; 15 and was there until the death of Herod: [z] that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, [a] Out of Egypt did I call my son. 16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the [2] wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the borders thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had carefully learned of the [2] wise men. 17 [b] Then was fulfilled that which was spoken [1] by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

18 [c] A voice was heard in Ramah,
Weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children;
And she would not be comforted,
because they [d] are not.

p See ch. 1. 17.
q Cited from Mic. 5. 2.
r Ezek. 34. 23. John 21. 15–17. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 2 & Rev. 7. 17.
s Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 7 & Ps. 72. 10.
t Isai. 60. 6.
u Rev. 18. 13.
v Ex. 30. 23. Ps. 45. 8. John 19. 39.
w ver. 22. Cp. ver. 13, 19.
x Cp. ch. 27. 19 & Gen. 20. 6 & 31. 11 & Num. 12. 6 & Job 33. 15.
y ver. 19. ch. 1. 20. Cp. ver. 12, 22.
z See ch. 1. 22.
a Cited from Hos. 11. 1.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 20 saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for [e] they are dead that sought the young child's life. 21 And he arose and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. 22 But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither; and [f] being warned *of God* in a dream, he withdrew into the parts of Galilee, 23 and came and dwelt in a city called [g] Nazareth: [h] that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [1] by the prophets, that he should be called a Nazarene.

3 1 And [i] in those days cometh [j] John the Baptist, preaching in [k] the wilderness of Judæa, 2 saying, [l] Repent ye; for [m] the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of [1] by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

[n] The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
[o] Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight.

4 Now John himself had [p] his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was [q] locusts and [r] wild honey. 5 Then went out unto him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan; 6 and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, [s] confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of [t] the Pharisees and [u] Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said unto them, [v] Ye offspring of [w] vipers, who warned you to flee from [x] the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruit [y] worthy of [4] repentance: 9 and think not to say within yourselves,

b ch. 27. 9. Cp. ch. 1. 22.
c Cited from Jer. 31. 15.
d Gen. 37. 30 & 42. 13, 36. Lam. 5. 7.
e Cp. Ex. 4. 19.
f See ver. 12.
g ch. 4. 13. Mark 1. 9. Luke 1. 26 & 2. [illegible] & 4. 16. John 1. 45. Acts 10. 38, *al.*
h See ch. 1. 22.
i For ver. 1-12, see Mark 1. 2-8 & Luke 3. 2–17.
j John 1. 6, 7.
k Josh. 15. 61. Cp. Judg. 1. 16.
l ch. 4. 17. Mark 1. 15.
m ch. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 44. Cp. ch. 6. 10.
n John 1. 23. Cited from Isai. 40. 3.
o Luke 1. 76.
p 2 Kin. 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4. Cp. Heb. 11. 37.
q Lev. 11. 22.
r 1 Sam. 14. 26.
s Acts 19. 18.
t ch. 23. 13, 15.
u ch. 22. 23.
v ch. 12. 34 & 23. 33.
w Ps. 140. 3
x Rom. 5. 9 Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
y Acts 26. 20.

---

[1] Or, *through*

[2] Gr. *Magi.* Compare Esth. 1. 13; Dan. 2. 12.

[3] Or, *the time of the star that appeared*

[4] Or, *your repentance*

[z]We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of [a]these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And even now is the axe laid unto the root of the trees: [b]every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 11 [c]I indeed baptize you [1]with water [d]unto repentance: but [e]he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not [2]worthy to bear: he shall baptize you [1][f]with the Holy Ghost and *with* [g]fire: 12 whose [h]fan is in his hand, and he will throughly cleanse his threshing-floor; and he will [i]gather his wheat into the garner, [j]but the chaff he will burn up with [k]unquenchable fire.

13 [l]Then cometh Jesus [m]from Galilee to the Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But [n]John would have hindered him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 But Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer [3]*it* now: for thus it becometh [o]us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffereth him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway from the water: and lo, [p]the heavens were opened [4]unto him, and he [q]saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him; 17 and lo, [r]a voice out of the heavens, saying, [5][s]This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

4 1 [t]Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness [u]to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted [v]forty days and forty nights, he afterward [w]hungered. 3 And [x]the tempter came and said unto him, If thou art [y]the Son of God, command that [z]these stones become [6]bread. 4 But he answered and said, [a]It is written, [b]Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 [c]Then the devil taketh him into [d]the holy city; and he set him on the [7]pinnacle of the temple, 6 and saith unto him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,

[e]He shall give his angels charge concerning thee:
And on their hands they shall bear thee up,
Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, Again [f]it is written, [g]Thou shalt not [h]tempt the Lord thy God. 8 [i]Again, the devil taketh him unto an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 and he said unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, [j]Satan: for [k]it is written, [l]Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and [m]him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, [n]angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when he heard that [o]John was delivered up, [p]he withdrew into Galilee; 13 and leaving [q]Nazareth, he came and dwelt in [r]Capernaum, which is by [s]the sea, in the borders of [t]Zebulun and Naphtali: 14 [u]that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [8]by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 [v]The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
[9]Toward the sea, beyond Jordan,
[w]Galilee of the [10]Gentiles,
16 [x]The people which sat in darkness
Saw a great light,
And to them which sat in the region and [y]shadow of death,
To them did light spring up.

17 [z]From that time [a]began Jesus to preach, and to say, [b]Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 [c]And walking by [d]the sea of Galilee, he saw two brethren, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you [e]fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left the nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence he saw other two brethren, [11]James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they

z John 8. 39.
a Cp. ch. 4. 3.
b ch. 7. 19. Luke 13. 7, 9. John 15. 2, 6.
c John 1. 26. Acts 1. 5.
d Acts 13. 24 & 19. 4.
e John 1. 15, 27 & 3. 30, 31. Acts 13. 25.
f John 1. 33. Acts 11. 16.
g Cp. Isai. 4. 4 & Mal. 3. 2, 3 & Acts 2. 3.
h Isai. 30. 24.
i ch. 13. 30.
j Mal. 4. 1.
k Mark 9. 43, 48.
l For ver. 13–17, see Mark 1. 9–11 & Luke 3. 21, 22. Cp. John 1. 32–34.
m ch. 2. 22.
n Cp. John 13. 6.
o John 9. 4.
p Acts 7. 56.
q John 1. 32, 33. Cp. Luke 4. 18, 21 & Acts 10. 38.
r John 12. 28.
s ch. 17. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 17. Cp. Ps. 2. 7 & Isai. 42. 1 & Eph. 1. 6 & Col. 1. 13 & 1 John 5. 9.
t For ver. 1–11, see Mark 1. 12, 13 & Luke 4. 1–13.
u Cp. Heb. 2. 18 & 4. 15.
v Cp. Deut. 9. 9, 18 & 1 Kin. 19. 8.
w Cp. John 4. 6, 7.
x 1 Thess. 3. 5.
y See ch. 14. 33.
z Cp. ch. 3. 9.
a ver. 7, 10. Eph. 6. 17.
b Cited from Deut. 8. 3. Cp. John 4. 34.
c Luke 4. 9.
d ch. 27. 53. Neh. 11. 18. Isai. 48. 2 & 52. 1. Rev. 11. 2. Cp. Ps. 46. 4 & 48. 1 & Rev. 21. 2 & 22. 19.
e Cited from Ps. 91. 11, 12.

f ver. 4, 10.
g Cited from Deut. 6. 16.
h Cp. Isai. 7. 12.
i Luke 4. 5.
j See 1 Chr. 21. 1.
k ver. 4, 7.
l Cited from Deut. 6. 13.
m 1 Sam. 7. 3.
n ch. 26. 53. Luke 22. 43.
o ch. 14. 3. Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 19, 20. Cp. John 3. 24.
p Luke 4. 14.
q See ch. 2. 23.
r ch. 8. 5, *al.* Cp. ch. 9. 1.
s John 6. 1.
t Josh. 19. 32–34.
u See ch. 1. 22.
v Cited from Isai. 9. 1, 2.
w 1 Macc. 5. 15.
x Isai. 42. 7. Luke 1. 79.
y Job 3. 5. Ps. 23. 4. Amos 5. 8.
z Mark 1. 14.
a Acts 1. 22 & 10. 37.
b ch. 3. 2.
c For ver. 18–22, see Mark 1. 16–20. Cp. Luke 5. 2–11 & John 1. 40–42.
d ver. 13.
e ch. 13. 47.

---

[1] Or, *in* [2] Gr. *sufficient.* [3] Or, me [4] Some ancient authorities omit *unto him.* [5] Or, *This is my Son; my beloved in whom I am well pleased.* See ch. 12. 18. [6] Gr. *loaves.* [7] Gr. *wing.* [8] Or, *through* [9] Gr. *The way of the sea.* [10] Gr. *nations*: and so elsewhere. [11] Or, *Jacob*: and so elsewhere.

straightway left the boat and their father, and followed him.

23 [f]And [1]Jesus went about in all Galilee, [g]teaching in their synagogues, and [h]preaching the [2]gospel of the kingdom, and [i]healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness among the people. 24 And the report of him went forth into all [j]Syria: and [i]they brought unto him all that were sick, holden with divers diseases and [k]torments, [3][l]possessed with devils, and [m]epileptic, and [n]palsied; and he healed them. 25 [o]And there followed him great multitudes from Galilee and [p]Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judæa and *from* beyond Jordan.

5 1 And seeing the multitudes, [q]he went up into the mountain: and when he had [r]sat down, his disciples came unto him: 2 and [s]he opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

3 [t]Blessed are [u]the poor [v]in spirit: for [w]theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [4]Blessed are [x]they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are [y]the [v]meek: for they [y]shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they that hunger and [z]thirst [a]after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are [b]the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are [c]the pure in heart: for [d]they shall see God.

9 Blessed are [e]the peacemakers: for [f]they shall be called [g]sons of God.

10 [h]Blessed are they that have been persecuted for righteousness' sake: for [w]theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 [i]Blessed are ye when *men* shall reproach you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely, [j]for my sake. 12 [k]Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for [l]so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth: [m]but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men. 14 [n]Ye are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hid. 15 [o]Neither do *men* light a lamp, and put it under the bushel, but on the stand; and it shineth unto all that are in the house. 16 Even so let your light shine before men, [p]that they may see your good works, and [q]glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 [r]Think not that I came to destroy [s]the law or the prophets: I came not to destroy, but [t]to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, [u]Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be accomplished. 19 [v]Whosoever therefore shall break [w]one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least [x]in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great [x]in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed [y]*the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye [z]shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 [a]Ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, [b]Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of [c]the judgement: 22 but I say unto you, that [d]every one who is angry with his brother [5]shall be in danger of [c]the judgement; and whosoever shall say to his brother, [6]Raca, shall be in danger of [e]the council; and whosoever shall say, [7][f]Thou fool, shall be in danger [8]of [g]the [9]hell of fire. 23 [h]If therefore [i]thou art offering thy gift at the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, 24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. 25 [j]Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art with him in the way; lest haply the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge [10]deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, [k]Thou shalt by no means come out thence,

f Mark 1. 39. Luke 4. 15.
g ch. 9. 35 & 13. 54. Mark 1. 21. John 18. 20.
h ch. 24. 14. Luke 4. 43. Cp. ch. 13. 19.
i ch. 8. 16 & 14. 35, 36. Mark 1. 34 & 6. 55, 56.
j Luke 2. 2.
k ch. 8. 6.
l ch. 8. 16 & 9. 32, *al.* Cp. John 10. 21.
m ch. 17. 15.
n ch. 9. 2, 6.
o Mark 3. 7, 8. Luke 6. 17.
p Mark 5. 20.
q ch. 15. 29.
r Luke 4. 20.
s Ps. 78. 2. Acts 8. 35 & 10. 34, *al.*
t For ver. 3-12, cp. Luke 6. 20-23.
u Cp. Isai. 61. 1 & 66. 2.
v Cp. ch. 11. 29.
w Cp. Luke 12. 32.
x Isai. 61. 2, 3. John 16. 20. 2 Cor. 1. 7 & 7. 10. Rev. 21. 4. Cp. James 4. 9, 10.
y Ps. 37. 11.
z Ps. 42. 2. Isai. 55. 1, 2. John 7. 37.
a 2 Tim. 2. 22. Cp. ch. 6. 33.
b ch. 18. 33 & 25. 34-36. Prov. 19. 17. Luke 6. 36. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Heb. 6. 10.
c Ps. 24. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 22. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
d Heb. 12. 14. 1 John 3. 2, 3. Rev. 22. 4. Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 12.
e James 3. 18.
f 1 John 3. 1.
g Rom. 8. 14.
h 2 Tim. 2. 12. James 5. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
i Heb. 11. 26. 1 Pet. 4. 14.
j John 15. 21.
k Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Col. 1. 11, 24. Heb. 10. 34. James 1. 2.
l See ch. 21. 35.
m Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.

n Eph. 5. 8. Phil. 2. 15. Cp. John 8. 12.
o Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16 & 11. 33.
p Philem. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
q John 15. 8. 2 Cor. 9. 13. Phil. 1. 11. Cp. ch. 9. 8.
r Rom. 3. 31.
s ch. 7. 12.
t Cp. Rom. 10. 4 & 13. 8 & Gal. 3. 24.
u Luke 16. 17. Cp. ch. 24. 35.
v Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 12-15.
w Cp. Gal. 3. 10 & James 2. 10.
x ch. 11. 11 & 18. 1-4.
y Cp. Rom. 10. 3 & Phil. 3. 9.
z John 3. 5.
a ver. 33. Cp. ver. 27. 31, 38, 43.
b Cited from Ex. 20. 13 & Deut. 5. 17. Cp. ch. 19. 18 & Mark 10. 19 & Luke 18. 20 & Rom. 13. 9 & James 2. 11.
c Cp. Deut. 16. 18.
d 1 John 3. 15.
e ch. 10. 17 & 26. 59, *al.*
f Num. 20. 10 (for mg.), *al.*
g ch. 18. 9. Mark 9. 43. James 3. 6. Cp. ver. 29.
h Cp. ch. 6. 15 & Mark 11. 25.
i ch. 8. 4 & 23. 18.
j Luke 12. 58, 59.
k Cp. ch. 18. 34, 35.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *he*. [2] Or, *good tidings*: and so elsewhere. [3] Or, *demoniacs*. [4] Some ancient authorities transpose ver. 4 and 5. [5] Many ancient authorities insert *without cause*. [6] An expression of contempt. [7] Or, *Moreh*, a Hebrew expression of condemnation. [8] Gr. *unto* or *into*. [9] Gr. *Gehenna of fire*. [10] Some ancient authorities omit *deliver thee*.

till thou have paid the last farthing.

27 [l] Ye have heard that it was said, [m] Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 but I say unto you, that [n] every one that looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29 [o] And if thy right eye [p] causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body be cast into [1] [q] hell. 30 [o] And if thy right hand [p] causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body go into [1] [q] hell. 31 [l] It was said also, [r] Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: 32 [s] but I say unto you, that every one that putteth away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: and [t] whosoever shall marry her when she is put away committeth adultery.

33 Again, [l] ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, [u] Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but [v] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: 34 but I say unto you, [w] Swear not at all; neither by the heaven, for [x] it is the throne of God; 35 nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet; nor [2] by Jerusalem, for it is [y] the city of the great King. 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one hair white or black. 37 [3] But let your speech be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: and [z] whatsoever is more than these is of [4] [a] the evil *one*.

38 [l] Ye have heard that it was said, [b] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 but I say unto you, [c] Resist not [5] him that is evil: but [d] whosoever [e] smiteth thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And [c] if any man would go to law with thee, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also. 41 And whosoever shall [6] [f] compel thee to go one mile, go with him twain. 42 [g] Give to him that asketh thee, and [h] from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 [i] Ye have heard that it was said, [j] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and [k] hate thine enemy: 44 but I say unto you, [l] Love your enemies, and [m] pray for them that persecute you; 45 [n] that ye may be sons of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and [o] sendeth rain on the just and the unjust. 46 [p] For if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? do not even the [7] publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even [q] the Gentiles the same? 48 [r] Ye therefore shall be [s] perfect, [t] as your heavenly Father is perfect.

6 1 Take heed that ye [u] do not your righteousness before men, [v] to be seen of them: else ye have no reward with your Father which is in heaven.

2 [w] When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may [x] have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have [y] received their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 4 that thine alms may be in secret: [z] and thy Father which seeth in secret shall recompense thee.

5 And when ye pray, ye shall not be as the hypocrites: for they love [a] to stand and pray in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. [b] Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c] enter into thine inner chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, [d] and thy Father which seeth in secret shall recompense thee. 7 And in praying use not vain repetitions, as [e] the Gentiles do: for [f] they think that they shall be heard [g] for their much speaking. 8 Be not therefore like unto them: [h] for [8] your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. 9 [i] After this manner therefore pray ye: [j] Our Father which art in heaven, [k] Hallowed be [l] thy name. 10 [m] Thy kingdom come. [n] Thy will be done, [o] as in heaven, so on earth. 11 [p] Give us [q] this day [9] our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we also have

[l] See ver. 21.
[m] Cited from Ex. 20. 14 & Deut. 5. 18.
[n] Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. Ecclus. 9. 8. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[o] ch. 18. 8, 9. Mark 9. 43-48.
[p] ch. 15. 12 (mg.) & 17. 27, *al.* Cp. ch. 13. 41 & Luke 17. 1.
[q] ch. 10. 28 & 23. 15, 33. Luke 12. 5. Cp. ver. 22.
[r] ch. 19. 7. Jer. 3. 1. Cited from Deut. 24. 1.
[s] ch. 19. 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18. Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[t] Rom. 7. 3.
[u] Lev. 19. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[v] Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4. Ecclus. 18. 22.
[w] James 5. 12.
[x] ch. 23. 22. Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49. See Rev. 4. 2.
[y] Ps. 48. 2.
[z] Cp. Prov. 10. 19.
[a] See ch. 13. 19.
[b] Cited from Ex. 21. 24 & Lev. 24. 20 & Deut. 19. 21.
[c] 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[d] For ver. 39-42, see Luke 6. 29, 30. Cp. Rom. 12. 17.
[e] ch. 26. 67. Isai. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[f] ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21 (& mg. for mg.).
[g] Ps. 37. 21. Prov. 21. 26.
[h] Deut. 15. 8. Ps. 37. 26 & 112. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.
[i] See ver. 21.

[j] Cited from Lev. 19. 18. See ch. 19. 19.
[k] Cp. Deut. 23. 6.
[l] Luke 6. 27, 28. Rom. 12. 20. Cp. Ex. 23. 4 & Job 31. 29, 30 & Ps. 7. 4.
[m] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 2 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[n] Luke 6. 35. Cp. Eph. 5. 1 & Phil. 2. 15.
[o] Acts 14. 17.
[p] Luke 6. 32.
[q] ch. 6. 7, 32.
[r] Cp. Luke 6. 36.
[s] ch. 19. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 6. Phil. 3. 15. Col. 1. 28 & 4. 12. James 1. 4 & 3. 2. See Gen. 17. 1.
[t] Cp. Lev. 19. 2 & 1 Pet. 1. 15.
[u] 1 John 2. 29. Cp. Tobit 12. 8, 9 & 14. 11.
[v] ver. 16. ch. 23. 5.
[w] Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 3.
[x] John 5. 44.
[y] Luke 6. 24.
[z] ver. 6, 18.
[a] Mark 11. 25. Luke 18. 11.
[b] ver. 2, 16.
[c] 2 Kin. 4. 33. Isai. 26. 20.
[d] ver. 4, 18.
[e] ver. 32. ch. 5. 47.
[f] 1 Kin. 18. 26.
[g] Prov. 10. 19. Eccles. 5. 2.
[h] ver. 32.
[i] For ver. 9-13, cp. Luke 11. 2-4.
[j] ver. 1.
[k] Isai. 29. 23. Cp. Ecclus. 36. 4 & Luke 1. 49 & 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[l] John 17. 6.
[m] Cp. ch. 3. 2 & 4. 17.
[n] ch. 26. 42. Luke 22. 42. Acts 21. 14. Cp. ch. 12. 50 & Heb. 13. 21.
[o] Ps. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 4. 35.
[p] Prov. 30. 8.
[q] Cp. ver. 34.

---

[1] Gr. *Gehenna.* [2] Or, *toward* [3] Some ancient authorities read *But your speech shall be.* [4] Or, *evil*: as in ver. 39; 6. 13. [5] Or, *evil* [6] Gr. *impress.* [7] That is, *collectors or renters of Roman taxes*: and so elsewhere. [8] Some ancient authorities read *God your Father.* [9] Gr. *our bread for the coming day.*

forgiven our debtors. 13 And [r]bring us not into temptation, but [s]deliver us from [1][t]the evil *one*.[2][u] 14 [v]For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15 [w]But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover [x]when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen of men to fast. [y]Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, [z]anoint thy head, and wash thy face; 18 that thou be not seen of men to fast, but of thy Father which is in secret: [a]and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall recompense thee.

19 [b]Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where [c]moth and rust doth consume, and where thieves [3][d]break through and steal: 20 [b]but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth consume, and where thieves do not [3]break through nor steal: 21 for where thy treasure is, there will thy heart be also. 22 [e]The lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 [e]But if [f]thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is the darkness! 24 [g]No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and [h]mammon. 25 [i]Therefore I say unto you, [j]Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than the food, and the body than the raiment? 26 [k]Behold the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them. [l]Are not ye of much more value than they? 27 And which of you by being anxious can add one cubit unto his [4][m]stature? 28 And why are ye anxious concerning raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 yet I say unto you, that [n]even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 But if God doth so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, [o]O ye of little faith? 31 Be not therefore anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 For after all these things do [p]the Gentiles seek; [q]for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But [r]seek ye first [s]his kingdom, and his righteousness; [t]and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 [u]Be not therefore anxious for the morrow: for the morrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

7 1 [v]Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 [w]For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: and [x]with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured unto you. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but [y]considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me cast out the mote out of thine eye; and lo, the beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 [z]Give not that which is holy unto [a]the dogs, neither cast your [b]pearls before the swine, lest haply they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 [c]Ask, [d]and it shall be given you; [e]seek, and ye shall find; [f]knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, who, if his son shall ask him for [g]a loaf, will give him [g]a stone; 10 or if he shall ask for a fish, will give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, [h]being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall [d]your Father which is in heaven give good

r ch. 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. Luke 22. 40, 46. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
s John 17. 15. 2 Thess. 3. 3. Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 18.
t See ch. 13. 19.
u 1 Chr. 29. 11, 12 (for mg.).
v Mark 11. 25. Luke 6. 37. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13.
w ch. 18. 35. See James 2. 13.
x Isai. 58. 5.
y ver. 2, 5.
z Ruth 3. 3. 2 Sam. 12. 20. Dan. 10. 3, *al.*
a ver. 4, 6.
b ch. 19. 21. Luke 12. 21, 33, 34 & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10, 17–19. Heb. 13. 5.
c James 5. 2, 3.
d ch. 24. 43. Luke 12. 39 (& mg. for mg.).
e Luke 11. 34, 35.
f ch. 20. 15. Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 28. 22. Mark 7. 22, *al.*
g Luke 16. 13. Cp. Rom. 6. 16 & James 4. 4.
h Luke 16. 9, 11, 13.
i For ver. 25–33, see Luke 12. 22–31.
j ver. 27, 28, 31, 34. ch. 10. 19 & 13. 22 (Gk.). 1 Cor. 7. 32 (Gk.). Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
k Cp. Job 38. 41 & Ps. 147. 9.
l ch. 10. 31.
m Luke 2. 52. Cp. Ps. 39. 5 (for mg.).
n 1 Kin. 10. 4–7.
o ch. 8. 26 & 14. 31 & 16. 8. Cp. ch. 17. 20.
p ver. 7.
q ver. 8.
r Cp. ch. 5. 6, 20.
s ver. 10.
t Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 11–14 & Mark 10. 29, 30 & 1 Tim. 4. 8 & 1 Pet. 3. 9.
u Cp. James 4. 13, 14.
v For ver. 1–5, see Luke 6. 37, 38, 41, 42. Cp. Rom. 14. 13 & 1 Cor. 4. 5 & James 5. 9.
w Rom. 2. 1, 3 & 14. 10. James 2. 13 & 4. 11, 12.
x Mark 4. 24. Cp. Judg. 1. 7.
y Cp. John 8. 7–9.
z ch. 15. 26. Cp. Prov. 9. 7, 8 & 23. 9.
a Cp. Phil. 3. 2 & Rev. 22. 15.
b ch. 13. 46.
c For ver. 7–11, see Luke 11. 9–13.
d ch. 18. 19 & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13 & 15. 7, 16 & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5, 6, 17. 1 John 3. 22 & 5. 14, 15.
e 1 Chr. 28. 9. 2 Chr. 15. 2. Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 13. Cp. Isai. 55. 6.
f Cp. Rev. 3. 20.
g ch. 4. 3.
h ch. 12. 34. Gen. 6. 5 & 8. 21.

---

[1] Or, *evil* [2] Many authorities, some ancient, but with variations, add *For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.* [3] Gr. *dig through.* [4] Or, *age*

things to them that ask him? 12 [i] All things therefore whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do ye also unto them: for this is [j] the law and the prophets.

13 [k] Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide [1] is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many be they that enter in thereby. 14 [2] For narrow is the gate, and straitened [l] the way, that leadeth unto life, and [m] few be they that find it.

15 [n] Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are [o] ravening wolves. 16 [p] By their fruits ye shall know them. Do *men* gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so [q] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but the corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 [r] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Therefore [p] by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 [s] Not every one that [t] saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall [u] enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that [v] doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 [w] Many will say to me [x] in that day, Lord, Lord, did we not [y] prophesy by thy name, and [z] by thy name cast out [3] devils, and by thy name do many [4] mighty works? 23 [w] And then will I profess unto them, I [a] never knew you: [b] depart from me, [c] ye that work iniquity. 24 [d] Every one therefore which heareth these words of mine, and doeth them, shall be likened unto [e] a wise man, which built his house upon the rock: 25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon the rock. 26 And every one that heareth these words of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto [e] a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and smote upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall thereof.

i Luke 6. 31. Cp. Tobit 4. 15.
j See ch. 22. 40.
k Luke 13. 24.
l Ps. 16. 11. Cp. ch. 18. 8 & John 14. 6.
m Cp. Luke 13. 23.
n ch. 24. 11, 24. Deut. 13. 1-3. Jer. 14. 14 & 23. 16. Mark 13. 22. Luke 6. 26. Acts 13. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Rev. 19. 20, *al.*
o Ezek. 22. 27. Acts 20. 29. Cp. Mic. 3. 5 & John 10. 12.
p Luke 6. 43, 44. James 2. 18.
q ch. 12. 33-35.
r See ch. 3. 10.
s Luke 6. 46. Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
t Cp. Hos. 8. 2.
u Cp. John 3. 3, 5.
v ch. 12. 50.
w ch. 25. 11, 12. Luke 13. 25-27.
x Mal. 3. 17, 18.
y Cp. Num. 24. 4 & John 11. 51 & 1 Cor. 13. 2.
z See Mark 9. 38.
a ch. 10. 33. Cp. Ps. 101. 4.
b ch. 25. 41. Ps. 6. 8.
c ch. 13. 41. Ps. 5. 5.
d For ver. 24-27, see Luke 6. 47-49.
e ch. 25. 2. Cp. Ezek. 13. 10-14.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus ended these words, [f] the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: 29 [g] for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as their scribes.

8

1 And when he was come down from the mountain, [h] great multitudes followed him. 2 [i] And behold, there came to him a leper and [j] worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 3 And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway his leprosy was cleansed. 4 And Jesus saith unto him, [k] See thou tell no man; but go thy way, [l] shew thyself to the priest, and [m] offer the gift that Moses commanded, [n] for a testimony unto them.

5 And [o] when he was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 and saying, Lord, my [5] servant lieth in the house sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. 7 And he saith unto him, I will come and heal him. 8 And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not [6] worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but [p] only say [7] the word, and my [5] servant shall be healed. 9 For I also am a man [8] under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my [9] servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 10 And when Jesus heard it, [q] he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, [10] I have not found so great [r] faith, no, not in Israel. 11 And I say unto you, that [s] many shall come from the east and the west, and shall [11] sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven: 12 [t] but the sons of the kingdom [u] shall be cast forth into the outer darkness: [v] there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. 13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; [w] as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. [x] And the [5] servant was healed in that hour.

14 [y] And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw [z] his

f ch. 13. 54 & 22. 33. Mark 1. 22 & 6. 2 & 11. 18. Luke 4. 32. Cp. Acts 13. 12.
g John 7. 46.
h ch. 4. 25.
i For ver. 2-4, see Mark 1. 40-44 & Luke 5. 12-14.
j ch. 2. 2 & 9. 18 & 15. 25 & 20. 20, *al.* Cp. ch. 18. 26 & Acts 10. 25.
k ch. 9. 30 & 17. 9. Mark 1. 34 & 5. 43 & 7. 36 & 8. 26. See ch. 12. 16.
l Luke 17. 14.
m Lev. 14. 2-32.
n ch. 10. 18 & 24. 14. Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. James 5. 3.
o For ver. 5-13, see Luke 7. 1-10.
p Ps. 107. 20. Cp. ver. 16.
q Cp. Mark 6. 6.
r See ch. 9. 2.
s Luke 13. 29. Eph. 3. 6. Cp. Isai. 59. 19 & Mal. 1. 11.
t Luke 13. 28. Cp. ch. 19. 30 & 21. 41, 43.
u ch. 22. 13 & 25. 30.
v ch. 13. 42, 50 & 22. 13 & 24. 51 & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28.
w ch. 9. 29.
x John 4. 53. Cp. ch. 9. 22.
y For ver. 14-16, see Mark 1. 29-34 & Luke 4. 38-41.
z 1 Cor. 9. 5.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *is the gate.* [2] Many ancient authorities read *How narrow is the gate, &c.* [3] Gr. *demons.* [4] Gr. *powers.* [5] Or, *boy* [6] Gr. *sufficient.* [7] Gr. *with a word.* [8] Some ancient authorities insert *set*: as in Luke 7. 8. [9] Gr. *bondservant.* [10] Many ancient authorities read *With no man in Israel have I found so great faith.* [11] Gr. *recline.*

wife's mother lying sick of a fever. 15 And he [a]touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose, and ministered unto him. 16 And when even was come, they brought unto him many [1][b]possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits [c]with a word, and healed all that were sick: 17 [d]that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [2]by Isaiah the prophet, saying, [e]Himself took our infirmities, and bare our diseases.

18 Now [f]when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, [g]he gave commandment to depart unto the other side. 19 [h]And there came [3]a scribe, and said unto him, [4]Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have* [5][i]nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. 21 And another of the disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 22 But Jesus saith unto him, Follow me; and leave [j]the dead to bury their own dead.

23 [k]And when he was entered into a boat, his disciples followed him. 24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the boat was covered with the waves: but [l]he was asleep. 25 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, [m]Save, Lord; we perish. 26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye [n]fearful, [o]O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and [p]rebuked the winds and the sea; and [q]there was a great calm. 27 And the men [r]marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even [s]the winds and the sea obey him?

28 [t]And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, there met him two [1][u]possessed with devils, coming forth out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man could pass by that way. 29 And behold, they [v]cried out, saying, [w]What have we to do with thee, [x]thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us [y]before the time? 30 Now there was afar off from them a herd of many swine feeding. 31 And the [6]devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And they came out, and went into the swine: and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to them that were [1][z]possessed with devils. 34 And behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, [a]they besought *him* that he would depart from their borders.

9 1 And he entered into a boat, and crossed over, and came into [b]his own city. 2 [c]And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus [d]seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy, [7]Son, [e]be of good cheer; [f]thy sins are forgiven. 3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, [g]This man blasphemeth. 4 And Jesus [8][h]knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? 5 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and walk? 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath [9]power on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsy), Arise, and take up thy bed, and go unto thy house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his house. 8 But when the multitudes saw it, [i]they were afraid, and [i]glorified God, which had [j]given such [9]power unto men.

9 [k]And as Jesus passed by from thence, he saw a man, called [l]Matthew, sitting at the place of toll: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to pass, as he [10]sat at meat in the house, behold, many [m]publicans and sinners came and sat down with Jesus and his disciples. 11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, [n]Why eateth your [4]Master with [m]the publicans and sinners? 12 But when he heard it, he said, They that are [11]whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go ye and learn [o]what *this* meaneth, [p]I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: for [q]I came not to call the righteous, [r]but sinners.

14 Then come to him [s]the dis-

[a] Cp. ch. 9. 25.
[b] ver. 28, 33. See ch. 4. 24.
[c] Cp. ver. 8.
[d] See ch. 1. 22.
[e] Cited from Isai. 53. 4.
[f] Cp. ch. 14. 22 & John 6. 15–17.
[g] Mark 4. 35. Luke 8. 22.
[h] For ver. 19–22, see Luke 9. 57–60.
[i] ch. 13. 32 (for mg.).
[j] Cp. John 5. 25.
[k] For ver. 23–27, see Mark 4. 36–41 & Luke 8. 22–25. Cp. John 6. 16–21.
[l] Cp. John 4. 6, 7.
[m] Cp. ch. 14. 30.
[n] John 14. 27.
[o] See ch. 6. 30.
[p] Ps. 104. 6, 7. Cp. Luke 4. 39.
[q] Job 38. 11. Ps. 65. 7. Cp. ch. 14. 32.
[r] Cp. Mark 1. 27.
[s] Cp. Luke 5. 9.
[t] For ver. 28–ch. 9. 1, see Mark 5. 1–21 & Luke 8. 26–40.
[u] ver. 16. Cp. Rev. 18. 2.
[v] Mark 1. 23, 24, 26. Luke 4. 34. Acts 8. 7.
[w] Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 10 & 19. 22 & John 2. 4, *al.*
[x] Cp. ch. 4. 3, 6. See ch. 14. 33.
[y] Cp. Rev. 12. 12.

[z] ver. 16.
[a] Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 18 & Luke 5. 8 & Acts 16. 39.
[b] ch. 4. 13. Cp. Mark 2. 1.
[c] For ver. 2–8, see Mark 2. 3–12 & Luke 5. 18–26.
[d] ver. 22, 29. ch. 8. 10, 13 & 15. 28. Mark 10. 52. Luke 7. 9, 50 & 17. 19 & 18. 42. Acts 3. 16 & 14. 9. James 5. 15.
[e] ver. 22.
[f] Luke 7. 48. Cp. John 5. 14.
[g] ch. 26. 65. John 10. 36.
[h] ch. 12. 25. Luke 6. 8 & 9. 47 (for mg.). John 2. 24, 25.
[i] See Luke 7. 16.
[j] ch. 28. 18.
[k] For ver. 9–17, see Mark 2. 14–22 & Luke 5. 27–38.
[l] ch. 10. 3. Mark 3. 18. Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.
[m] ch. 11. 19. Mark 2. 15, 16, *al.* See ch. 5. 46.
[n] Cp. Luke 15. 2.
[o] ch. 12. 7.
[p] Cited from Hos. 6. 6. Cp. ch. 23. 23 & Mark 12. 33.
[q] Cp. Luke 15. 7 & John 9. 39.
[r] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[s] ch. 11. 2 & 14. 12. Luke 11. 1. John 1. 35 & 3. 25 & 4. 1. Cp. Acts 18. 25 & 19. 3.

---

[1] Or, *demoniacs*
[2] Or, *through*
[3] Gr. *one scribe.*
[4] Or, *Teacher*
[5] Gr. *lodging-places.*
[6] Gr. *demons.*
[7] Gr. *Child.*
[8] Many ancient authorities read *seeing.*
[9] Or, *authority*
[10] Gr. *reclined*: and so always.
[11] Gr. *strong.*

ciples of John, saying, [t]Why do we and [u]the Pharisees fast [1]oft, but thy disciples fast not? 15 And Jesus said unto them, [v]Can the sons of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but [w]the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and [x]then will they fast. 16 And no man putteth a piece of undressed cloth upon an old garment; for that which should fill it up taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is made. 17 Neither do *men* put new wine into old [2][y]wine-skins: else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins, and both are preserved.

18 [z]While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came [3]a ruler, and [a]worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. 19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. 20 And behold, a woman, [b]who had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched [c]the border of his garment: 21 for she said within herself, If I do but touch his garment, I shall be [4]made whole. 22 But Jesus turning and seeing her said, Daughter, [d]be of good cheer; thy faith hath [5]made thee whole. [e]And the woman was [4]made whole from that hour. 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [f]the flute-players, and the crowd making a tumult, 24 he said, Give place: for [g]the damsel is not dead, but [h]sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But [i]when the crowd was put forth, he entered in, and [j]took her by the hand; and the damsel arose. 26 And [6]the fame hereof went forth into all that land.

27 [k]And as Jesus passed by from thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying, Have mercy on us, [l]thou son of David. 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. 29 [m]Then touched he their eyes, saying, [n]According to your faith be it done unto you. 30 And their eyes were opened. And Jesus [7]strictly charged them, saying, [o]See that no man know it. 31 [p]But they went forth, and spread abroad his fame in all that land.

32 And as they went forth, behold, [q]there was brought to him a dumb man [r]possessed with a [8]devil. 33 And when the [8]devil was cast out, the dumb man spake: and the multitudes [s]marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said, [9]By the prince of the [10]devils casteth he out [10]devils.

35 [t]And Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness. 36 But [u]when he saw the multitudes, [v]he was moved with compassion for them, because they were distressed and scattered, [w]as sheep not having a shepherd. 37 [x]Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few. 38 [y]Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he [z]send forth labourers into his harvest.

10 1 [a]And he called unto him his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

2 [b]Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, [c]who is called Peter, and [d]Andrew his brother; [d]James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and [e]Matthew the publican; James the *son* of Alphæus, and Thaddæus; 4 Simon the [11]Cananæan, and Judas Iscariot, who also [12]betrayed him. 5 [a]These twelve Jesus sent forth, and charged them, saying,

Go not into *any* way of the Gentiles, and enter not into any city of [f]the Samaritans: 6 [g]but go rather to [h]the lost sheep of [i]the house of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, [j]The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 [k]Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out [10]devils: [l]freely ye received, freely give. 9 [m]Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your [13]purses; 10 no wallet for *your* journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff:

t Cp. ch. 15. 2.
u Luke 18. 12.
v John 3. 29.
w See Luke 17. 22.
x Cp. John 16. 20.
y Josh. 9. 4. Job 32. 19 (mg.). Ps. 119. 83 (mg.).
z For ver. 18–26, see Mark 5. 22–43 & Luke 8. 41–56.
a See ch. 8. 2.
b Lev. 15. 25.
c ch. 14. 36 & 23. 5. Cp. Num. 15. 38, 39 & Deut. 22. 12.
d ver. 2. See Luke 7. 50.
e ch. 15. 28 & 17. 18. Cp. ch. 8. 13.
f Rev. 18. 22. Cp. 2 Chr. 35. 25 & Jer. 9. 17, *al.*
g Cp. Acts 20. 10.
h John 11. 4, 11.
i Acts 9. 40.
j Mark 9. 27. Acts 3. 7 & 9. 41.
k Cp. ch. 20. 30–34.
l ch. 12. 23 & 15. 22 & 20. 30, 31 & 22. 42. See ch. 1. 1.
m Mark 8. 25. John 9. 6.
n See ver. 2.

o See ch. 8. 4.
p Mark 1. 45 & 7. 36.
q Cp. ch. 12. 22–24 & Luke 11. 14, 15.
r See ch. 4. 24.
s Cp. Mark 1. 27.
t See ch. 4. 23, 24.
u Cp. ch. 14. 14.
v Mark 6. 34.
w Num. 27. 17. 1 Kin. 22. 17. Ezek. 34. 5.
x Luke 10. 2. John 4. 35.
y Cp. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
z ch. 20. 2. Cp. Mark 1. 12.
a Mark 3. 13–15 & 6. 7–13. Luke 6. 13 & 9. 1, 2.
b For ver. 2–4, see Mark 3. 16–19 & Luke 6. 14–16 & Acts 1. 13.
c ch. 16. 18. John 1. 42.
d ch. 4. 18, 21.
e ch. 9. 9.
f 2 Kin. 17. 24. Ezra 4. 10. Luke 9. 52 & 10. 33 & 17. 16. John 4. 9, 39, 40 & 8. 48. Acts 8. 25. Cp. Acts 1. 8.
g ch. 15. 24. Cp. Acts 3. 25, 26 & 13. 46.
h Ps. 119. 176. Isai. 53. 6. Jer. 50. 6. Cp. ch. 9. 36 & 18. 12.
i Acts 2. 36 & 7. 42. Heb. 8. 8, 10.
j ch. 3. 2 & 14. 17. Luke 10. 9.
k Cp. ch. 11. 5.
l Cp. Isai. 55. 1 & Acts 3. 6 & 20. 33, 35.
m For ver. 9–15, see Mark 6. 8–11 & Luke 9. 3–5. Cp. Luke 10. 4–12 & 22. 35.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *oft*. [2] That is, *skins used as bottles*. [3] Gr. *one ruler*. [4] Or, *saved* [5] Or, *saved thee* [6] Gr. *this fame*. [7] Or, *sternly* [8] Gr. *demon*. [9] Or, *In* [10] Gr. *demons*. [11] Or, *Zealot*. See Luke 6. 15; Acts 1. 13. [12] Or, *delivered him up*: and so always. [13] Gr. *girdles*.

for [n]the labourer is worthy of his food. 11 And into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, search out who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go forth. 12 And as ye enter into the house, [o]salute it. 13 And if the house be [p]worthy, let [o]your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let [o]your peace [q]return to you. 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or that city, [r]shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you, [s]It shall be more tolerable for [t]the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 [u]Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore [v]wise as serpents, and [1][w]harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for [x]they will deliver you up to [y]councils, and [z]in their synagogues they will scourge you; 18 [x]yea and before governors and kings shall ye be brought for my sake, [a]for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. 19 [b]But [x]when they deliver you up, [c]be not anxious how or what ye shall speak: for [d]it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall speak. 20 [e]For it is not ye that speak, but [f]the Spirit of your Father that speaketh in you. 21 [g]And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child: and children shall rise up against parents, and [2]cause them to be put to death. 22 [h]And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: [i]but he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. 23 But when they [j]persecute you in this city, [k]flee into the next: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel, [l]till the Son of man be come.

24 [m]A disciple is not above his [3]master, nor a [4]servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his [3]master, and the [4]servant as his lord. [n]If they have called the master of the house [5][o]Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household! 26 Fear them not therefore: [p]for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in the darkness, speak ye in the light: and what ye hear in the ear, proclaim upon [q]the housetops. 28 And [r]be not afraid of them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him [s]which is able to destroy both soul and body in [6][t]hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and not one of them shall fall on the ground without your Father: 30 but [u]the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear not therefore; [v]ye are of more value than many sparrows. 32 [w]Every one therefore who shall confess [7]me before men, [8]him will I also confess before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But [x]whosoever shall deny me before men, [y]him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [z]Think not that I came to [9]send peace on the earth: [a]I came not to [9]send peace, but a sword! 35 [z]For I came [b]to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law: 36 [c]and a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. 37 [d]He that loveth father or mother more than me is not [e]worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And [f]he that doth not take his cross and [g]follow after me, is not worthy of me. 39 [h]He that [10]findeth his [11]life shall lose it; and he that [12]loseth his [11]life for my sake shall find it.

40 [i]He that receiveth you receiveth me, and [j]he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41 [k]He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And [l]whosoever shall give to drink unto one of [m]these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11 1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples,

n 1 Tim. 5. 18. Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 4, 7 14.
o Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 6 & 1 Chr. 12. 18.
p Cp. ch. 8. 8 & Acts 16. 15.
q Cp. Ps. 35. 13.
r Acts 13. 51. Cp. Neh. 5. 13 & Acts 18. 6.
s ch. 11. 24.
t Gen. 18. 20 & 19. 28. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
u Luke 10. 3. Cp. John 17. 18.
v Gen. 3. 1.
w Rom. 16. 19 (Gk.). Phil. 2. 15. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
x See Mark 13. 9, 11 & Luke 12. 11, 12.
y ch. 5 22 & 26. 59, *al.*
z See ch. 23. 34.
a See ch. 8. 4.
b For ver. 19–22, cp. Mark 13. 11–13 & Luke 21. 12–19 & 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17.
c See ch. 6. 25.
d Deut. 18. 18. Cp. Num. 23. 5. See Ex. 4. 12.
e Luke 12. 12. Acts 4. 8 & 6. 10 & 13. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 3. Cp. ver. 40 & 1 Thess. 2. 13 & Heb. 1. 1.
f Cp. John 15. 26.
g ver. 35, 36.
h ch. 24. 9. John 15. 18–21. Cp. Luke 6. 22 & Acts 5. 41, *al.*
i ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13. Cp. Dan. 12. 12, 13 & James 5. 11 & Rev. 2. 10. See Heb. 3. 6.
j ch. 23. 34.
k Cp. ch. 12. 15 & Acts 8. 1 & 9. 25, 30 & 14. 6 & 17. 10, 14.
l ch. 16. 28.
m Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16 & 15. 20. Cp. Heb. 12. 3.
n ch. 9. 34 & 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. See John 7. 20.
o Cp. 2 Kin. 1. 2.
p Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 25. For ver. 26–33, see Luke 12. 2–9.
q See Luke 5. 19.
r Isai. 8. 12, 13 & 51. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 14. Cp. 2 Macc. 6. 26 & 7. 29.
s James 4. 12.
t See ch. 5. 29 (& mg. for mg.).
u See 1 Sam. 14. 45.
v ch. 6. 26 & 12. 12.
w Cp. Rom. 10. 9, 10 & Heb. 10. 35 & Rev. 3. 5.
x 2 Tim. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 2. 23. Cp. Mark 8. 38.
y ch. 7. 23 & 25. 12. Luke 13. 25.
z See Luke 12. 51–53.
a Cp. Rev. 6. 4.
b ver. 21. Cp. Mic. 7. 6.
c Cited from Mic. 7. 6. Cp. Ps. 41. 9 & 55. 12, 13. John 13. 18.
d Luke 14. 26.
e Cp. Wisd. 3. 5.
f ch. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23 & 14. 27.
g ch. 9. 9. John 8. 12 & 12. 26 & 21. 19.
h ch. 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24 & 17. 33. John 12. 25.
i Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14. Cp. ver. 20 & ch. 18. 5 & 25. 40.
j Mark 9. 37. Luke 9. 48. Cp. John 12. 44, 45.
k 1 Kin. 17. 10–15. & 18. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8. Cp. 3 John 5 8.
l ch. 25. 35, 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
m ch. 18. 10.

---

[1] Or, *simple* [2] Or, *put them to death* [3] Or, *teacher* [4] Gr. *bondservant.* [5] Gr. *Beelzebul*: and so elsewhere. [6] Gr. *Gehenna.* [7] Gr. *in me.* [8] Gr. *in him.* [9] Gr. *cast.* [10] Or, *found* [11] Or, *soul* [12] Or, *lost*

he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities.

2 [n]Now when John heard [o]in the prison the works of [p]the Christ, he sent by [q]his disciples, and said unto him, 3 Art thou [r]he that cometh, or [s]look we for another? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Go your way and tell John the things which ye do hear and see: 5 [t]the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and [u]the poor have [1]good tidings preached to them. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall [v]find none occasion of stumbling in me. 7 And as these went their way, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out [w]into the wilderness to behold? [x]a reed shaken with the wind? 8 But what went ye out for to see? a man clothed in soft *raiment*? Behold, they that wear soft *raiment* are in kings' houses. 9 [2]But wherefore went ye out? to see [y]a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. 10 This is he, of whom it is written,

[z]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist: yet he that is [3]but little in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 12 And [a]from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and men of violence take it by force. 13 [a]For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye are willing to receive [4]*it*, this is [b]Elijah, which is to come. 15 [c]He that hath ears [5]to hear, let him hear. 16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the marketplaces, which call unto their fellows, 17 and say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not [6]mourn. 18 For John came [d]neither eating [e]nor drinking, and they say, He hath a [7]devil. 19 The Son of man came [f]eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, [g]a friend of [h]publicans and sinners! And [i]wisdom [8]is justified by her [9]works.

20 [j]Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his [10]mighty works were done, because they repented not. 21 [k]Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the [10]mighty works had been done in [l]Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 [m]Howbeit I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for [k]Tyre and Sidon in [n]the day of judgement, than for you. 23 And thou, Capernaum, [o]shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt [11]go down unto [p]Hades: for if the [10]mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done in thee, it would have remained until this day. 24 [m]Howbeit I say unto you, that [q]it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in [n]the day of judgement, than for thee.

25 [r]At that season Jesus answered and said, I [12]thank thee, O Father, [s]Lord of heaven and earth, that [t]thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst [u]reveal them unto babes: 26 yea, Father, [13]for so [v]it was well-pleasing in thy sight. 27 [w]All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth the Son, [x]save the Father; neither doth any know the Father, save the Son, and he [y]to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal *him*. 28 [z]Come unto [a]me, all ye that labour and are [b]heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my [c]yoke upon you, and [d]learn of me; for I am [e]meek and lowly in heart: and [f]ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For [g]my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

12 1 At that season [h]Jesus went on the sabbath day through the cornfields; and his disciples were an hungred, and [i]began to pluck ears of corn, and to eat. 2 But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said unto him, [j]Behold, thy disciples do [k]that which

[n] For ver. 2–19, see Luke 7. 18–35.
[o] ch. 14. 3. Cp. ch. 4. 12.
[p] See ch. 1. 17.
[q] See ch. 9. 14.
[r] John 4. 25 & 6. 14 & 11. 27. Cp. ch. 3. 11 & Gen. 49. 10? & Deut. 18. 15, 18 & Ps. 118. 26 & Dan. 7. 13 & Rom. 5. 14, *al.*
[s] Cp. Luke 3. 15.
[t] See Luke 7. 22.
[u] Isai. 61. 1 (mg.). Luke 4. 18. Cp. ch. 5. 3 & James 2. 5.
[v] ch. 13. 57 (mg.). & 24. 10 & 26. 31 (mg.). Isai. 8. 14, 15. Mark 6. 3 (mg.). John 6. 61 & 16. 1.
[w] ch. 3. 1. Luke 1. 80.
[x] Cp. Eph. 4. 14 & James 1. 6.
[y] ch. 14. 5 & 21. 26 Luke 1. 76.
[z] Mark 1. 2. Cited from Mal. 3. 1.
[a] Luke 16. 16.
[b] ch. 17. 10–13. Mal. 4. 5. Mark 9. 11–13. Luke 1. 17. Cp. John 1. 21.
[c] ch. 13. 9, 43. Luke 8. 8 & 14. 35. Rev. 2. 7, *al.*
[d] ch. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.
[e] Luke 1. 15.
[f] ch. 9. 10. Luke 7. 36 & 14. 1. John 2. 1 & 12. 2.

[g] ch. 9. 11. Luke 15. 2 & 19. 7.
[h] ch. 18. 17. Luke 5. 30, *al.*
[i] Cp. Prov. 8. 1–36 & Wisd. 7. 22–8. 1 & 11. 1, *al.* & Ecclus. 1. 1–20, *al.* & Luke 11. 49.
[j] Cp. Ps. 81. 11–13 & Isai. 1. 2–5.
[k] For ver. 21–24, see Luke 10. 12–15.
[l] ch. 15. 21. Mark 3. 8. Cp. Isai. 23 & Ezek. 28. 2–24 & Amos 1. 9, 10.
[m] Cp. Luke 12. 47, 48.
[n] See Acts 17. 31.
[o] Cited from Isai. 14. 13–15. Cp. Lam. 2. 1 & Ezek. 26. 20, *al.*
[p] ch. 16. 18. Luke 16. 23. Acts 2. 27. Rev. 1. 18, *al.*
[q] ch. 10. 15.
[r] For ver. 25–27, see Luke 10. 21, 22.
[s] See Acts 17. 24.
[t] Job 37. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 19–27. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[u] ch. 21. 16. Ps. 8. 2. Cp. ch. 13. 11 & 16. 17.
[v] Luke 12. 32. Gal. 1. 15.
[w] See ch. 28. 18.
[x] Cp. John 1. 18 & 6. 46 & 7. 29 & 8. 19 & 10. 15 & 17. 25.
[y] Cp. John 17. 26.
[z] John 7. 37. Cp. John 6. 37.
[a] Cp. ver. 3.
[b] Cp. ch. 23. 4. & Luke 11. 46.
[c] Ecclus. 51. 26.
[d] John 13. 15. Eph. 4. 20. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[e] Zech. 9. 9. 2 Cor. 10. 1. Phil. 2. 7, 8. Cp. ch. 5. 5.
[f] Jer. 6 16.
[g] 1 John 5. 3.

[h] For ver. 1–8, see Mark 2. 23–28 & Luke 6. 1–5.
[i] Deut. 23. 25.
[j] Cp. ver. 10 & Luke 13. 14 & 14. 3 & John 5. 10 & 7. 23 & 9. 16
[k] Cp. Ex. 20. 9–11.

---

[1] Or, *the gospel* [2] Many ancient authorities read *But what went ye out to see? a prophet?* [3] Gr. *lesser.* [4] Or, him [5] Some ancient authorities omit *to hear.* [6] Gr. *beat the breast.* [7] Gr. *demon.* [8] Or, *was* [9] Many ancient authorities read *children*: as in Luke 7. 35. [10] Gr. *powers.* [11] Many ancient authorities read *be brought down.* [12] Or, *praise* [13] Or, *that*

it is not lawful to do upon the sabbath. 3 But he said unto them, [l]Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of God, and [1]did eat [m]the shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them that were with him, but only for the priests? 5 Or have ye not read [n]in the law, how that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are guiltless? 6 But I say unto you, [o]that [2]one greater than the temple is here. 7 But if ye had known [p]what this meaneth, [q]I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. 8 For [r]the Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

9 And he departed thence, and [s]went into their synagogue: 10 and behold, a man having a withered hand. And they asked him, saying, [t]Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? [u]that they might accuse him. 11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be of you, that shall have one sheep, and [v]if this fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 [w]How much then is a man of more value than a sheep! Wherefore [x]it is lawful to do good on the sabbath day. 13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And [y]he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, as the other. 14 But the Pharisees went out, and [z]took counsel against him, how they might destroy him. 15 And Jesus perceiving *it* [a]withdrew from thence: and [b]many followed him; and he healed them all, 16 and [c]charged them that they should not make him known: 17 [d]that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [3]by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 [e]Behold, my [f]servant whom I have chosen;
[g]My beloved in whom my soul is well pleased:
[h]I will put my Spirit upon him,
And he shall declare judgement to the Gentiles.
19 He shall not strive, nor cry aloud;
Neither shall any one hear his voice in the streets.
20 A bruised reed shall he not break,
And smoking flax shall he not quench,
Till he send forth judgement unto victory.
21 [i]And in his name shall the Gentiles hope.

22 [j]Then was brought unto him [4]one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the dumb man spake and saw. 23 [k]And all the multitudes were amazed, and said, [k]Is this the son of David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This man doth not cast out [5]devils, [l]but [6]by Beelzebub the prince of the [5]devils. 25 And [m]knowing their thoughts [n]he said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: 26 and if Satan casteth out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom stand? 27 And if I [6]by Beelzebub cast out [5]devils, [6][o]by whom do [p]your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. 28 But if I [6][q]by the Spirit of God cast out [5]devils, then is [r]the kingdom of God come upon you. 29 Or [s]how can one enter into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong *man*? and then [t]he will spoil his house. 30 [u]He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. 31 [v]Therefore I say unto you, Every sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven [7]unto men; but [w]the blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be forgiven. 32 And whosoever shall speak a word [x]against the Son of man, [y]it shall be forgiven him; but [w]whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in [z]this [8]world, nor in that which is to come. 33 [a]Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt: [b]for the tree is known by its fruit. 34 [c]Ye offspring of vipers, how can ye, [d]being evil, speak good things? [e]for out of the abun-

[l] 1 Sam. 21. 1-6. See ch. 21. 16.
[m] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5-9.
[n] Num. 28. 9, 10. Cp. 1 Chr. 9. 32 & John 7. 22, 23.
[o] ver. 41, 42. Cp. ver. 8 & Hag. 2. 9. & Mal. 3. 1.
[p] ch. 9. 13.
[q] Cited from Hos. 6. 6. Cp. Mic. 6. 6-8.
[r] Cp. ch. 9. 6.
[s] For ver. 9-14, see Mark 3. 1-6 & Luke 6. 6-11.
[t] Cp. Luke 14. 3. See ver. 2.
[u] Cp. Luke 11. 54 & 20. 20. & John 8. 6.
[v] Cp. Ex. 23. 4, 5 & Deut. 22. 4.
[w] ch. 6. 26 & 10. 31.
[x] Cp. John 5. 16, 17.
[y] Cp. 1 Kin. 13. 4.
[z] ch. 22. 15 & 27. 1 & 28. 12, *al.*
[a] Mark 3. 7. John 10. 39. See ch. 10. 23.
[b] ch. 19. 2.
[c] Mark 1. 25 (Gk.) & 3. 12 & 8. 30. Luke 4. 41 (Gk.) & 9. 21. See ch. 8. 4.
[d] See ch. 1. 22.
[e] Cited from Isai. 42. 1-3.
[f] Acts 4. 27, 30.
[g] ch. 3. 17 (mg.).
[h] Cp. Isai. 61. 1 & Luke 4. 18 & John 3. 34 & Acts 10. 38.

[i] Isai. 42. 4 (Gk.). Cp. Isai. 11. 10 & Rom. 15 12.
[j] For ver. 22-24, see Luke 11. 14, 15. Cp. ch. 9. 32-34.
[k] John 4. 29 & 7. 26, 31. See ch. 9. 27.
[l] Mark 3. 22. See ch. 10. 25.
[m] See ch. 9. 4.
[n] For ver. 25-29, see Mark 3. 23-27 & Luke 11. 17-22.
[o] Cp. Acts 19. 13.
[p] Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 7.
[q] Cp. ver. 18.
[r] ch. 19. 24 & 21. 31, 43. Luke 17. 21. Cp. ch. 3. 2 & Mark 1. 15, *al.*
[s] Isai. 49. 24.
[t] Cp. Isai. 53. 12.
[u] Luke 11. 23. Cp. Mark 9. 40 & Luke 9. 50.
[v] For ver. 31, 32, see Mark 3. 28-30. Cp. Luke 12. 10 & Heb. 6. 4-6 & 10. 26 & 1 John 5. 16.
[w] Cp. Acts 7. 51 & Heb. 10. 29.
[x] ch. 11. 19. John 7. 12 & 9. 24.
[y] 1 Tim. 1. 12, 13.
[z] Cp. Eph. 1. 21.
[a] ch. 7. 16-20.
[b] Luke 6. 43, 44.
[c] ch. 3. 7 & 23. 33.
[d] ch. 7. 11.
[e] ch. 15. 18, 19. Luke 6. 45. Cp. ch. 13. 52 & Eph. 4. 29.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *they did eat.* [2] Gr. *a greater thing.* [3] Or, *through* [4] Or, *a demoniac* [5] Gr. *demons.* [6] Or, *in* [7] Some ancient authorities read *unto you men.* [8] Or, *age*

dance of the heart the mouth speaketh. 35 [e]The good man out of his good treasure bringeth forth good things: and the evil man out of his evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. 36 And I say unto you, that [f]every idle word that men shall speak, [g]they shall give account thereof [h]in the day of judgement. 37 For [i]by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees answered him, saying, [1]Master, [j]we would see a sign from thee. 39 But he answered and said unto them, [k]An evil and [l]adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet: 40 for [m]as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the [2]whale; [n]so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 [o]The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgement with this generation, and [p]shall condemn it: for [q]they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, [3][r]a greater than Jonah is here. 42 [s]The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, [3][r]a greater than Solomon is here. 43 But [t]the unclean spirit, when [4]he is gone out of the man, passeth through [u]waterless places, seeking rest, and findeth it not. 44 Then [4]he saith, I will return into my house whence I came out; and when [4]he is come, [4]he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. 45 Then goeth [4]he, and taketh with [5]himself seven other spirits more evil than [5]himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and [v]the last state of that man becometh worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this [w]evil generation.

46 While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, [x]his mother and his [y]brethren stood without, seeking to speak to him. 47 [6]And one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak to thee. 48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? 49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren! 50 For [z]whosoever shall [a]do the will of my Father which is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

e ch. 15. 18, 19. Luke 6. 45. Cp. ch. 13. 52 & Eph. 4. 29.
f Cp. Eph. 5. 4, 11 & 2 Pet. 1. 8.
g Eccles. 12. 14. Rom. 14. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
h See Acts 17. 31.
i Cp. ch. 5. 22 & James 3. 2-12.
j ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11, 12. Luke 11. 16. & 23. 8. John 2. 18 & 4. 48 & 6. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
k ch. 16. 4. For ver. 39-42, see Luke 11. 29-32. Cp. Mark 8. 11, 12.
l Isai 57. 3. Mark 8. 38. James 4. 4.
m Jonah 1. 17.
n Cp. ch. 17. 22, 23.
o Jonah 1. 2.
p Heb. 11. 7. Cp. Jer. 3. 11 & Ezek. 16. 51, 52 & Wisdom 4. 16 & Rom. 2. 27.
q Jonah 3. 5.
r ver. 6.
s 1 Kin. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1.
t For ver. 43-45, see Luke 11. 24-26.
u Cp. Ps. 63. 1 & Jer. 2. 6.
v 2 Pet. 2. 20-22. Cp. Ecclus 34. 26 & John 5. 14.
w ver. 39.
x For ver. 46-50, see Mark 3. 31-35 & Luke 8. 19-21.
y ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12 & 7. 3, 5, 10. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.

13 1 On that day went Jesus out of the house, [b]and sat by the sea side. 2 And there were gathered unto him great multitudes, [c]so that he entered into a boat, and sat; and all the multitude stood on the beach. 3 And [d]he spake to them many things in parables, saying, Behold, [e]the sower went forth to sow; 4 and as he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured them: 5 and others fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth: and straightway they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 and [f]when the sun was risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, [g]they withered away. 7 And others fell upon [h]the thorns; and the thorns grew up, and choked them: 8 and others fell upon the good ground, and yielded fruit, some [i]a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. 9 [j]He that hath ears[7], let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 And he answered and said unto them, [k]Unto you it is given [l]to know [m]the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 [n]For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but whosoever hath not, [o]from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables; because [p]seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, [q]neither do they understand. 14 And unto them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,

[r]By hearing ye shall hear, and
shall in no wise understand;
And seeing ye shall see, and
shall in no wise perceive:
15 For this people's heart is waxed
gross,

z Cp. John 15. 14 & Heb. 2. 11.
a ch. 7. 21. Cp. Luke 11. 28.
b For ver. 1-15, see Mark 4. 1-12 & Luke 8. 4-10.
c Cp. Mark 3. 9 & Luke 5. 1-3.
d ver. 34.
e Cp. Isai. 55. 10 & Amos 9. 13.
f James 1. 11.
g John 15. 6.
h Jer. 4. 3.
i ver. 23. Gen. 26. 12.
j See ch. 11. 15.
k ch. 19. 11. Col. 1. 27. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 6-10 & 1 John 2. 20, 27. See ch. 11. 25.
l Wisd. 2. 22
m See Rom. 16. 25.
n ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18 & 19. 26. Cp. John 15. 2 & James 4. 6.
o Cp. Rev. 2. 5.
p Deut. 29. 4. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14 & 4. 4. Cp. Isai. 42. 19, 20.
q ver. 19, 51. ch. 15. 10 & 16. 12. Mark 8. 21.
r John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. Cited from Isai. 6. 9, 10.

---

[1] Or, *Teacher* [2] Gr. *sea-monster.* [3] Gr. *more than.* [4] Or, *it* [5] Or, *itself* [6] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 47. [7] Some ancient authorities add here, and in ver. 43, *to hear*: as in Mark 4. 9; Luke 8. 8.

And their ears are [s]dull of hearing,
And [t]their eyes they have closed;
Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,
And hear with their ears,
And [u]understand with their heart,
And [v]should turn again,
And I should heal them.

16 But [w]blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. 17 [w]For verily I say unto you, [x]that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard them not. 18 [y]Hear then ye the parable of the sower. 19 When any one heareth the word of [z]the kingdom, and [a]understandeth it not, *then* cometh [b]the evil *one*, and snatcheth away that which hath been sown in his heart. This is he that was sown by the way side. 20 And he that was sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word, and straightway [c]with joy receiveth it; 21 yet hath he not root in himself, but [d]endureth for a while; and when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway [e]he stumbleth. 22 And he that was sown among the thorns, this is he that heareth the word; and [f]the care of [g]the [1]world, and [h]the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 23 And he that was sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word, and [a]understandeth it; who verily [i]beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some [j]a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 Another parable set he before them, saying, [k]The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man that sowed good seed in his field: 25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed [2]tares also among the wheat, and went away. 26 But when the blade sprang up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 And the [3]servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? whence then hath it tares? 28 And he said unto them, [4]An enemy hath done this. And the [3]servants say unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he saith, [l]Nay; lest haply while ye gather up the tares, ye root up the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather up first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [m]gather the wheat into my barn.

31 Another parable set he before them, saying, [n]The kingdom of heaven is like unto [o]a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 which indeed is less than all seeds; but when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the heaven come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 Another parable spake he unto them; [p]The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in [q]three [5]measures of meal, till it was [r]all leavened.

34 [s]All these things spake Jesus in parables unto the multitudes; and without a parable spake he nothing unto them: 35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [6]by the prophet, saying,

[t]I will open my mouth in parables;
[u]I will utter things hidden [v]from the foundation [7]of the world.

36 Then he left the multitudes, and went into [w]the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, [x]Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 And he answered and said, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are [y]the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are [z]the sons of the evil *one*; 39 and the enemy that sowed them is the devil: and [a]the harvest is [8][b]the end of the world; and the reapers are angels. 40 As therefore the tares [c]are gathered up and burned with fire; so shall it be in [8][b]the end of the world. 41 [d]The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all [e]things that cause stumbling, and [f]them that do iniquity, 42 [g]and

s Cp. Heb. 5. 11.
t Cp. John 9. 39, 41.
u Cp. Rom. 10. 10.
v See Luke 22. 32.
w Luke 10. 23, 24. Cp. ch. 16. 17.
x Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10–12. Cp. John 8. 56.
y For ver. 18–23, see Mark 4. 13–20 & Luke 8. 11 15.
z ver. 38. ch. 4. 23 & 8. 12.
a See ver. 13.
b ch. 5. 37 & 6. 13. John 17. 15. Eph. 6. 16. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 13, 14 & 3. 12 & 5. 18, 19.
c Cp. Isai. 58. 2 & Ezek. 33. 31, 32 & Mark 6. 20 & John 5. 35.
d Gal. 1. 6. Cp. Hos. 6. 4 & Gal. 5. 7.
e See ch. 11. 6.
f See ch. 6. 25.
g 2 Tim. 4. 10.
h 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10, 17. Cp. ch. 19. 23 & Mark 10. 23 & Acts 5. 1 11 & Heb. 3. 13.
i Hos. 14. 8. John 15. 5, 16. Phil. 1. 11. Col. 1. 6.
j ver. 8.
k ver. 37–42. Cp. Mark 4. 26–29.

l Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
m ch. 3. 12.
n For ver. 31, 32, see Mark 4. 30–32 & Luke 13. 18, 19.
o ch. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
p Luke 13. 20, 21.
q Gen. 18. 6.
r 1 Cor. 5. 6. Gal. 5. 9.
s ver. 3. Mark 4. 33, 34. Cp. John 16. 25, 29.
t Cited from Ps. 78. 2.
u Cp. ver. 11 & Rom. 16. 25, 26 & 1 Cor. 2. 7.
v ch. 25. 34. Luke 11. 50. Heb 4. 3, *al.* Cp. John 17. 24 & Eph. 1. 4 & 1 Pet. 1. 20.
w ver. 1.
x ver. 24–30. Cp. ch. 15. 15.
y ch. 8. 12. Cp. ver. 43.
z John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 10. Cp. ch. 23. 15. See ver. 19.
a Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
b ver. 49. ch. 24. 3 & 28. 20. Cp. Dan. 12. 13 & Heb. 9. 26.
c John 15. 6. Cp. ch. 3. 12.
d ch. 24. 31.
e ch. 16. 23 & 18. 7. Cp. Zeph. 1. 3.
f ch. 7. 23.
g ver. 50. Rev. 9. 2. Cp. Rev. 19. 20 & 20. 10.

---

[1] Or, *age* [2] Or, *darnel* [3] Gr. *bondservants.* [4] Gr. *A man* that is *an enemy.* [5] The word in the Greek denotes the Hebrew seah, a measure containing nearly a peck and a half. [6] Or, *through* [7] Many ancient authorities omit *of the world.* [8] Or, *the consummation of the age*

shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [h]there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall [i]the righteous shine forth as the sun [j]in the kingdom of their Father. [k]He that hath ears, let him hear.

44 The kingdom of heaven [l]is like unto a treasure hidden in the field; which a man found, and hid; and [1]in his joy [m]he goeth and selleth all that he hath, and [n]buyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a merchant seeking goodly pearls: 46 and having found [o]one pearl of great price, [m]he went and sold all that he had, and [n]bought it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is [p]like unto a [2]net, that was cast into the sea, and [q]gathered of every kind: 48 which, when it was filled, [r]they drew up on the beach; and they sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but the bad they cast away. 49 So shall it be in [3][s]the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [t]sever the wicked from among the righteous, 50 [u]and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [u]there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.

51 [v]Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea. 52 And he said unto them, Therefore every [w]scribe [x]who hath been made a disciple to the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which [y]bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. 54 [z]And coming into [a]his own country [b]he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that [c]they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these [4]mighty works? 55 [d]Is not this [e]the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [f]his brethren, James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? 57 And [g]they were [5]offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [h]A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did not many [4]mighty works there [i]because of their unbelief.

14 1 [j]At that season [k]Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Jesus, 2 and said unto his servants, [l]This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore do [m]these powers work in him. 3 For [n]Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and [o]put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. 4 For John said unto him, [p]It is not lawful for thee to have her. 5 And when he would have put him to death, he [q]feared the multitude, because they counted him as [r]a prophet. 6 But when Herod's [s]birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and pleased Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she should ask. 8 And she, being put forward by her mother, saith, Give me here in a charger the head of John the Baptist. 9 And the king was grieved; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them which sat at meat with him, he commanded it to be given; 10 and he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. 11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother. 12 And [t]his disciples came, and took up the corpse, and buried him; and they went and told Jesus.

13 Now when Jesus heard *it*, [u]he withdrew from thence in a boat, to a desert place apart: and when the multitudes heard *thereof*, they followed him [6]on foot from the cities. 14 And he came forth, and [v]saw a great multitude, and [v]he had compassion on them, and healed their sick. 15 And when even was come, the disciples came to him, saying, The place is desert, and the time is already past; [w]send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves food. 16 But Jesus said unto them, They have no need to go away; [x]give ye them to eat. 17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. 18 And he said, Bring them hither to me. 19 And he commanded the multi-

h See ch. 8. 12.
i Prov. 4. 18. Dan. 12. 3. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42.
j Cp. ver. 38 & ch. 25. 34 & 26. 29 & Luke 12. 32.
k See ch. 11. 15.
l Prov. 2. 4.
m Cp. ch. 25. 9 & Prov. 23. 23 & Phil. 3. 7, 8.
n Cp. Isai. 55. 1 & Rev. 3. 18.
o ch. 7. 6. Job 28. 18 (mg.). Cp. Prov. 3. 14, 15 & 8. 11, *al.*
p ch. 4. 19.
q Cp. ver. 38 & ch. 22. 10 & 25. 2.
r John 21. 11.
s See ver. 39.
t ch. 25. 32. Cp. ver. 41.
u See ver. 42.
v ver. 10–16. Cp. John 10. 6 & 16. 29.
w ch. 23. 34.
x ch. 28. 19.
y Cp. ch. 12. 35.
z For ver. 54–58, see Mark 6. 1–6. Cp. Luke 4. 16–30.
a ch. 2. 23. Luke 4. 23.
b See ch. 4. 23.
c See ch. 7. 28.
d Cp. Luke 4. 22 & John 6. 42.
e Cp. Mark 6. 3.
f See ch. 12. 46.
g See ch. 11. 6.
h Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44 Cp. Jer. 11. 21 & 12. 6 & John 7. 5.
i Cp. ch. 17 20.
j For ver. 1–12, see Mark 6. 14–29 & Luke 9. 7–9.
k Luke 3. 1. Acts 13. 1.
l ch. 16. 14.
m ch. 13. 54 (mg.).
n Luke 3. 19, 20.
o ch. 11. 2. John 3. 24.
p Lev. 18. 16 & 20. 21.
q ch. 21. 26. Cp. ch. 21. 46.
r See ch. 11. 9.
s Gen. 40. 20.
t See ch. 9. 14.
u For ver. 13–21, see Mark 6. 32–44 & Luke 9. 10–17 & John 6. 1–13. Cp. ch. 15. 32–38 & 16 9 & Mark 8. 2–9.
v Cp. ch. 9. 36.
w ver. 22. Cp. ch. 15. 23.
x Cp. 2 Kin. 4. 42–44.

---

[1] Or, *for joy thereof*
[2] Gr. *drag-net.*
[3] Or, *the consummation of the age*
[4] Gr. *powers.*
[5] Gr. *caused to stumble.*
[6] Or, *by land*

tudes to [1] sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and [y] looking up to heaven, [z] he blessed, and brake and gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. 20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, twelve baskets full. 21 And they that did eat were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 [a] And straightway he [b] constrained the disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before him unto the other side, till he should send the multitudes away. 23 And after he had sent the multitudes away, [c] he went up into the mountain apart to pray: and when [d] even was come, he was there alone. 24 But the boat [2] was now in the midst of the sea, distressed by the waves; for the wind was contrary. 25 And [d] in the fourth watch of the night he came unto them, walking upon the sea. 26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, [e] they were troubled, saying, It is [f] an apparition; and they cried out for fear. 27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, [g] Be of good cheer; it is I; [g] be not afraid. 28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee upon the waters. 29 And he said, Come. And Peter went down from the boat, and [h] walked upon the waters, [3] to come to Jesus. 30 But when he saw the wind [4], he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, [i] Lord, save me. 31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and took hold of him, and saith unto him, [j] O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou [k] doubt? 32 And when they were gone up into the boat, [i] the wind ceased. 33 And [l] they that were in the boat [m] worshipped him, saying, [n] Of a truth thou art [o] the Son of God.

34 [p] And when they had crossed over, they came to the land, unto [q] Gennesaret. 35 And when the men of that place knew him, they sent into all that region round about, and [r] brought unto him all that were sick; 36 and they besought him that they might only touch [s] the border of his garment: and [t] as many as touched were made whole.

y Mark 7. 34. John 11. 41 & 17. 1.
z ch. 26. 26. 1 Sam. 9. 13. Mark 8. 7 & 14. 22. Luke 24. 30. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 16.
a For ver. 22-33, see Mark 6. 45-51 & John 6. 15-21.
b Cp. ch. 8. 18.
c Luke 6. 12 & 9. 28. Cp. Mark 1. 35 & Luke 5. 16.
d Cp. Mark 13. 35.
e Cp. Luke 24. 37.
f Wisd. 17. 15.
g ch. 17. 7. Cp. Deut. 31. 6 & Isai. 41. 13 & 43. 1, 2 & John 16. 33.
h Cp. John 21. 7.
i Cp. ch. 8. 25, 26.
j See ch. 6. 30.
k Cp. James 1. 6.
l ver. 22.
m See ch. 8. 2.
n Cp. John 6. 14.
o ch. 16. 16 & 26. 63. Ps. 2. 7. Mark 1. 1. Luke 1. 35 & 4. 41. John 1. 49 & 9. 35 & 10. 36 & 11. 27 & 20. 31. Acts 9. 20, *al.* Cp. ch. 3. 17.
p For ver. 34-36, see Mark 6. 53-56. Cp. John 6. 24, 25.
q Luke 5. 1.
r ch. 4. 24.

15 1 [u] Then there come to Jesus [v] from Jerusalem Pharisees and [v] scribes, saying, 2 [w] Why do thy disciples transgress [x] the tradition of [y] the elders? [z] for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. 3 And he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition? 4 For God said, [a] Honour thy father and thy mother: and, [b] He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him [5] die the death. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is given *to God*; 6 he shall not honour his father [6]. And ye have [c] made void the [7] word of God because of your tradition. 7 [d] Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,

8 [e] This people honoureth me with their lips;
But their heart is far from me.
9 But in vain do they worship me,
Teaching *as their* [f] doctrines the precepts of men.

10 And he called to him the multitude, and said unto them, [g] Hear, and understand: 11 [h] Not that which entereth into the mouth defileth the man; but that which proceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth the man. 12 Then came the disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were [8] [i] offended, when they heard this saying? 13 But he answered and said, [j] Every [9] plant which my heavenly Father planted not, [k] shall be rooted up. 14 Let them alone: [l] they are blind guides. And [m] if the blind guide the blind, both shall fall into a pit. 15 And Peter answered and said unto him, [n] Declare unto us the parable. 16 And he said, [o] Are ye also even yet without understanding? 17 Perceive ye not, that [p] whatsoever goeth into the mouth passeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? 18 But [q] the things

s See ch. 9. 20.
t Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Cp. Acts 5. 15.
u For ver. 1-20, see Mark 7. 1-23.
v Mark 3. 22.
w Cp. ch. 9. 11.
x Gal. 1. 14. Col. 2. 8.
y Heb. 11. 2.
z Luke 11. 38.
a Cited from Ex. 20. 12, which see.
b Cited from Ex. 21. 17, which see.
c Gal. 3. 17 (Gk.). Cp. Rom. 2. 23.
d ch. 23. 13.
e Cited from Isai. 29. 13. Cp. Ezek. 33. 31.
f Col. 2. 22. Tit. 1. 14.
g ch. 13. 51.
h See Acts 10. 14, 15.
i See ch. 5. 29.
j Cp. Isai. 60. 21 & 61. 3 & John 15. 1, 2 & 1 Cor. 3. 9.
k Jude 12.
l ch. 23. 16, 24. Cp. Isai. 56. 10 & Mal. 2. 8.
m Luke 6. 39.
n Cp. ch. 13. 36.
o ch. 16. 9.
p Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 13.
q ch. 12. 34. James 3. 6.

---

[1] Gr. *recline.* [2] Some ancient authorities read *was many furlongs distant from the land.* [3] Some ancient authorities read *and came.* [4] Many ancient authorities add *strong.* [5] Or, *surely die* [6] Some ancient authorities add *or his mother.* [7] Some ancient authorities read *law.* [8] Gr. *caused to stumble.* [9] Gr. *planting.*

which proceed out of the mouth come forth out of the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out of the heart come forth [r] evil thoughts, [s] murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, [t] railings: 20 [u] these are the things which defile the man: but [v] to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the man.

21 [w] And Jesus went out thence, and withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Sidon. 22 And behold, [x] a Canaanitish woman came out from those borders, and cried, saying, [y] Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a [1] devil. 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, [z] Send her away; for she crieth after us. 24 But he answered and said, [a] I was not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 25 But she came and [b] worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. 26 And he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's [2] bread and [c] cast it to the dogs. 27 But she said, Yea, Lord: for even the dogs eat of [d] the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. 28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, [e] great is thy faith: [f] be it done unto thee even as thou wilt. [g] And her daughter was [f] healed from that hour.

29 [h] And Jesus departed thence, and came [i] nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and he [j] went up into the mountain, and sat there. 30 And there came unto him great multitudes, having with them [k] the lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and they cast them down at his feet; and he healed them: 31 [l] insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb speaking, [m] the maimed whole, and the lame walking, and the blind seeing: and [n] they glorified [o] the God of Israel.

32 [p] And Jesus called unto him his disciples, and said, [q] I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days and have nothing to eat: and I would not send them away fasting, lest haply they faint in the way. 33 And the disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so many loaves in a desert place, as to fill so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, [r] Seven, and a few small fishes. 35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; 36 and he took the seven loaves and the fishes; and he [s] gave thanks and brake, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. 37 And [t] they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, seven baskets full. 38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. 39 And he sent away the multitudes, and entered into the boat, and came into the borders of [u] Magadan.

16 1 [v] And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and [w] tempting him [x] asked him to shew them [y] a sign from heaven. 2 But he answered and said unto them, [3] [z] When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the heaven is red. 3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to-day: for the heaven is red and lowring. [a] Ye know how to discern the face of the heaven; but ye cannot *discern* [b] the signs of the times. 4 [c] An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of Jonah. And [d] he left them, and departed.

5 And the disciples came to the other side and forgot to take [4] bread. 6 And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and [e] beware of [f] the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, [5] We took no [4] bread. 8 And [g] Jesus perceiving it said, [h] O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have no [4] bread? 9 [i] Do ye not yet perceive, neither remember [j] the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many [6] baskets ye took up? 10 Neither [k] the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many [6] baskets ye took up? 11 How is it that ye do not perceive that I spake not to you concerning [4] bread? But [e] beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 12 [l] Then understood they how that he bade

r James 2. 4. Cp. ch. 9. 4 & Gen. 6. 5 & Ps. 56. 5, *al.*
s ch. 5. 22, 28. See Ex. 20. 13–16.
t Eph. 4. 31. Col. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 4.
u 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.
v Mark 7. 2, 5.
w For ver. 21–28, see Mark 7. 24–30.
x Gen. 10. 15, 19. Judg. 1. 30–33. Cp. Mark 7. 26 (& mg.).
y See ch. 9. 27.
z Cp. ch. 14. 15.
a Rom. 15. 8. See ch. 10. 5, 6.
b See ch. 8. 2.
c ch. 7. 6.
d Cp. Luke 16. 21.
e See ch. 9. 2.
f Cp. ch. 8. 13.
g ch. 9. 22 & 17. 18. Cp. John 4. 52, 53.
h For ver. 29–31, cp. Mark 7. 31–37.
i ch. 4. 18. John 6. 1.
j ch. 5. 1.
k See ch. 11. 5.
l See ch. 9. 33.
m ch. 18. 8. Mark 9. 43.
n ch. 9. 8.
o Isai. 29. 23. Luke 1. 68. Acts 13. 17.
p For ver. 32–39, see Mark 8. 1–10. Cp. ch. 14. 14–21.
q Cp. ch. 9. 36.

r ch. 16. 10.
s ch. 26. 27. Mark 14. 23. Luke 22. 17, 19. John 6. 11, 23. Acts 27. 35. Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30 & 11. 24 & 14. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
t Cp. 2 Kin. 4. 42–44.
u Josh. 19. 38? 1 Macc. 5. 26, 36? Cp. Mark 8. 10.
v For ver. 1–12, see Mark 8. 11–21.
w See [John 8. 6.].
x 1 Cor. 1. 22. See ch. 12. 38.
y Luke 11. 16 & 21. 11.
z Cp. Luke 12. 54, 55.
a Luke 12. 56.
b Cp. ch. 12. 28 & Luke 19. 44.
c See ch. 12. 39.
d ch. 4. 13 & 21. 17.
e Luke 12. 1.
f 1 Cor. 5. 6–8. Gal. 5. 9.
g ch. 26. 10.
h See ch. 6. 30.
i ch. 15. 16.
j ch. 14. 17–21.
k ch. 15. 34–38.
l ch. 17. 13.

[1] Gr. *demon*.
[2] Or, *loaf*
[3] The following words, to the end of ver. 3, are omitted by some of the most ancient and other important authorities.
[4] Gr. *loaves*.
[5] Or, It is *because we took no bread*.
[6] *Basket* in ver. 9 and 10 represents different Greek words.

them not beware of the leaven of [1] bread, but of [m] the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 [n] Now when Jesus came into the parts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Who do men say [2] that the Son of man is? 14 And they said, Some *say* [o] John the Baptist; some, [p] Elijah: and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. 15 He saith unto them, But who say ye that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [q] Thou art [r] the Christ, [s] the Son of [t] the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, [u] Blessed art thou, [v] Simon Bar-Jonah: for [w] flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, [x] but my Father which is in heaven. 18 And I also say unto thee, that [y] thou art [3] Peter, and [z] upon this [4] rock I will build my church; and [a] the gates of [b] Hades shall not prevail against it. 19 I will give unto thee [c] the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and [d] whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 20 [e] Then charged he the disciples that they should tell no man that he was the Christ.

21 [f] From that time began [5] [g] Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that [h] he must go unto Jerusalem, and [i] suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and [j] the third day be raised up. 22 And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, [6] [k] Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall never be unto thee. 23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, [l] Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art [m] a stumblingblock unto me: for thou [n] mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him [o] deny himself, and [p] take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For [p] whosoever would save his [7] life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his [7] life for my sake shall find it. 26 For [q] what shall a man be profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his [7] life? or [r] what shall a man give in exchange for his [7] life? 27 [s] For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with [t] his angels; and [u] then shall he render unto every man according to his [8] deeds. 28 Verily I say unto you, There be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise [v] taste of death, [w] till they see the Son of man [x] coming in his kingdom.

17

1 [y] And after six days Jesus taketh with him [z] Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart: 2 and he was [a] transfigured before them: and [b] his face did shine as the sun, and [c] his garments became white as the light. 3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. 4 And Peter answered, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, I will make here three [9] [d] tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. 5 While he was yet speaking, behold, [e] a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, [e] a voice out of the cloud, saying, [f] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; [g] hear ye him. 6 And when [h] the disciples heard it, [i] they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And Jesus came and [j] touched them and said, Arise, and [k] be not afraid. 8 And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, save Jesus only.

9 [l] And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, [m] Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen from the dead. 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes [n] that Elijah must first come? 11 And he answered and said, Elijah indeed cometh, and [o] shall restore all things: 12 but I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but [p] did unto him whatsoever they listed. [q] Even so shall the Son of man also suffer of them. [r] 13 Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 [s] And when they were come to

m Cp. ch. 5. 20 & 23. 3.
n For ver. 13–16, see Mark 8. 27–29 & Luke 9. 18–20.
o ch. 14. 2. Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.
p Mark 6. 15. Luke 9. 8. Cp. ch. 17. 10 & Mark 9. 11 & John 1. 21.
q John 11. 27.
r See ch. 1. 17.
s See ch. 14. 33.
t Deut. 5. 26. Josh. 3. 10. Ps. 42. 2. Jer. 10. 10. Dan. 6. 20. Hos. 1. 10. Acts 14. 15. 2 Cor. 3. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 10. Heb. 3. 12, *al.*
u Cp. ch. 13. 16.
v Cp. John 1. 42 & 21. 15–17.
w 1 Cor. 15. 50. Gal. 1. 16. Eph. 6. 12. Heb. 2. 14.
x 1 Cor. 2. 10 & 12. 3. Cp. ch. 11. 25 & John 6. 45.
y Cp. ch. 10. 2 & John 1. 42.
z Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14. Cp. ch. 7. 24.
a Job 38. 17. Isai. 38. 10.
b See ch. 11. 23.
c Cp. Isai. 22. 22 & Wisd. 16. 13 & Rev. 1. 18 & 3. 7.
d Cp. ch. 18. 18 & John 20. 23.
e Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21. Cp. ch. 17. 9. See ch. 12. 16.
f For ver. 21–28, see Mark 8. 31–9. 1 & Luke 9. 22–27. Cp. ch. 17. 12, 22, 23 & 20. 17–19.
g See ch. 1. 18 (for mg.). *h* ch. 20. 18. Cp. Luke 13. 33. *i* ch. 17. 12, 22, 23. Luke 24. 7. *j* See ch. 27. 63 & John 2. 19.
k 1 Macc. 2. 21 (Gk.). *l* Cp. ch. 4. 10. *m* See ch. 13. 41.
n Rom. 8. 5. Phil. 3. 19. Col. 3. 2. Cp. Phil. 2. 5. *o* Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 12, 13. *p* See ch. 10. 38, 39. *q* Cp. Luke 12. 20.

r Cp. Ps. 49. 7, 8.
s ch. 24. 30 & 25. 31 & 26. 64. Dan. 7. 10, 13. Zech. 14. 5. John 1. 51. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 1. 10 & 4. 16. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7. Cp. Deut. 33. 2.
t ch. 13. 41.
u Rom. 2. 6 & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Heb. 9. 27. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 2. 23 & 20. 12 & 22. 12. See Acts 10. 42 & 1 Cor. 3. 8.
v John 8. 52. Heb. 2. 9.
w Cp. ch. 10. 23 & 23. 36 & 24. 34.
x Luke 23. 42.
y For ver. 1–8, see Mark 9. 2–8 & Luke 9. 28–36.
z ch. 26. 37. Mark 5. 37.
a Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 18 (Gk.).
b Rev. 1. 16 & 10. 1.
c Dan. 7. 9. Cp. ch. 28. 3 & Ps. 104. 2.
d Cp. Neh. 8. 15.
e 2 Pet. 1. 17. Cp. Ex. 24. 15, 16.
f See ch. 3. 17.
g Acts 3. 22.
h 2 Pet. 1. 18.
Cp. Gen. 17. 3 & Ezek. 1. 28 & Rev. 1. 17.
j Dan. 8. 18 & 9. 21 & 10. 10, 18.
k ch. 14. 27.
l For ver. 9–13, see Mark 9. 9–13.
m See ch. 8. 4 & 12. 16.
n See ch. 11. 14
o Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Cp. Acts 1. 6 & 3. 21.
p ch. 14. 3, 10.
q ch. 16. 21.
r ch. 16. 12.
s For ver. 14–19, see Mark 9. 14–28 & Luke 9. 37–42.

---

[1] Gr. *loaves.* [2] Many ancient authorities read *that I the Son of man am.* See Mark 8. 27; Luke 9. 18. [3] Gr. *Petros.* [4] Gr. *petra.* [5] Some ancient authorities read *Jesus Christ.* [6] Or, God *have mercy on thee* [7] Or, *soul* [8] Gr. *doing.* [9] Or, *booths*

the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is [t]epileptic, and suffereth grievously: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft-times into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and [u]they could not cure him. 17 And Jesus answered and said, O [v]faithless and [v]perverse generation, [w]how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus [x]rebuked him; and the [1]devil went out from him: and [y]the boy was cured from that hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast it out? 20 And he saith unto them, [z]Because of your little faith: for [a]verily I say unto you, [b]If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, [c]ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and [d]nothing shall be impossible unto you.[2]

22 [e]And while they [3]abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be delivered up into the hands of men; 23 and they shall kill him, and [f]the third day he shall be raised up. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 And [g]when they were come to Capernaum, they that received [h]the [4]half-shekel came to Peter, and said, Doth not your [5]master pay the [4]half-shekel? 25 He saith, Yea. And when he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying, [i]What thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive [j]toll or [j]tribute? from their sons, or from strangers? 26 And when he said, From strangers, Jesus said unto him, Therefore the sons are free. 27 But, lest we [k]cause them to stumble, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a [6]shekel: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18

1 [l]In that hour came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who then is [7]greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 2 And he called to him a little child, and set him in the midst of them, 3 and said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye [m]turn, and [n]become as little children, ye [o]shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 [p]Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is the [7][o]greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5 And [q]whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me: 6 but [r]whoso shall cause one of these little ones which believe on me to stumble, it is profitable for him that [8]a great millstone should be hanged about his neck, and *that* he should be sunk in the depth of the sea. 7 Woe unto the world because of [s]occasions of stumbling! [t]for it must needs be that the occasions come; [u]but woe to that man through whom the occasion cometh! 8 [v]And if thy hand or thy foot causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into [w]the eternal fire. 9 [v]And if thine eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the [9][v]hell of fire. 10 See that ye despise not [x]one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven [y]their angels do always [z]behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.[10] 12 [a]How think ye? [b]if any man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and go unto the mountains, and seek that which goeth astray? 13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety and nine which have not gone astray. 14 Even so [c]it is not [11]the will of [12]your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 [d]And if thy brother sin [13]against thee, [e]go, shew him his fault between thee and him alone: if he hear thee, thou hast [f]gained thy brother. 16 But if he hear *thee* not, take with thee one or two

t ch. 4. 24.
u Cp. ch. 10. 1 & Mark 6. 7 & Luke 10. 17.
v Phil. 2. 15. Cp. John 20. 27.
w Cp. John 14. 9.
x ch. 8. 26. Zech. 3. 2. Mark 1. 25. Luke 4. 35, 39. Jude 9.
y See ch. 9. 22.
z Cp. John 11. 40. See ch. 6. 30.
a ch. 21. 21, 22. Mark 11. 23.
b Luke 17. 6. Cp. ch. 13. 31.
c ver. 9. Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
d Mark 9. 23.
e For ver. 22, 23, see Mark 9. 30–32 & Luke 9. 43–45. Cp. ch. 16. 21–28 & 20. 17–19.
f See Mark 8. 31.
g Mark 9. 33.
h Ex. 30. 13 & 38. 26.
i ch. 18. 12 & 21. 28.
j ch. 22. 17, 19. Mark 12. 14. Rom. 13. 7.
k See ch. 5. 29.
l ch. 17. 24. For ver. 1–5, see Mark 9. 33–37 & Luke 9. 46–48. Cp. ch. 20. 20–28.

m See Luke 22. 32.
n ch. 19. 14. Mark 10. 15. Luke 18. 17. Cp. Ps. 131. 2 & 1 Cor. 14. 20 & 1 Pet. 2. 2.
o Cp. ch. 5. 19, 20.
p ch. 20. 27 & 23. 11, 12.
q Cp. ch. 10. 40, 42.
r Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 2. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 12.
s See ch. 13. 41.
t Luke 17. 1. See 1 Cor. 11. 19.
u ch. 26. 24.
v ch. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43–48.
w See ch. 25. 41.
x Cp. ch. 6. 29 & 25. 40, 45 & Luke 15. 7, 10.
y Acts 12. 15. Cp. Ps. 34. 7 & 91. 11 & Heb. 1. 14.
z Luke 1. 19. Rev. 8. 2. Cp. Esth. 1. 14.
a ch. 17. 25 & 21. 28.
b For ver. 12–14, cp. Luke 15. 4–7.
c John 6. 39 & 10. 28. Cp. John 17. 12.
d Luke 17. 3.
e 2 Thess. 3. 15. Cp. Tit. 3. 10 & James 5. 19. See Lev. 19. 17.
f 1 Cor. 9. 19–22. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

---

[1] Gr. *demon.* [2] Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 21 *But this kind goeth not out save by prayer and fasting.* See Mark 9. 29. [3] Some ancient authorities read *were gathering themselves together.* [4] Gr. *didrachma.* [5] Or, *teacher* [6] Gr. *stater.* [7] Gr. *greater.* [8] Gr. *a millstone turned by an ass.* [9] Gr. *Gehenna of fire.* [10] Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 11 *For the Son of man came to save that which was lost.* See Luke 19. 10. [11] Gr. *a thing willed before your Father.* [12] Some ancient authorities read *my.* [13] Some ancient authorities omit *against thee.*

more, that [g]at the mouth of two witnesses or three every word may be established. 17 And if he refuse to hear them, [h]tell it unto the [1]church: and if he refuse to hear the [1]church also, [i]let him be unto thee as [j]the Gentile and [j]the publican. 18 Verily I say unto you, [k]What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall [l]agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, [m]it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are [n]gathered together in my name, [o]there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then came Peter, and said to him, Lord, how oft [p]shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [q]until seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until [2][r]seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would [s]make a reckoning with his [3]servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him [t]ten thousand [4][u]talents. 25 [v]But forasmuch as he had not *wherewith* to pay, his lord commanded him [w]to be sold, and his wife, and [x]children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The [5]servant therefore fell down and [y]worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 And the lord of that [5]servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and [v]forgave him the [6]debt. 28 But that [5]servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him a hundred [7][z]pence: and he laid hold on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay what thou owest. 29 So his fellow-servant fell down and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay that which was due. 31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were exceeding sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord called him unto him, and saith to him, Thou wicked [5]servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou besoughtest me: 33 [a]shouldest not thou also have had mercy on thy fellow-servant, even as I had mercy on thee? 34 [b]And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, [c]till he should pay all that was due. 35 [d]So shall also my heavenly Father do unto you, if ye forgive not every one his brother [e]from your hearts.

19

1 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from [f]Galilee, and [g]came [h]into the borders of Judæa beyond Jordan; 2 and [i]great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 And there came unto him [8]Pharisees, [j]tempting him, and saying, [k]Is it lawful *for a man* to put away his wife for every cause? 4 And he answered and said, [l]Have ye not read, that he which [9]made *them* from the beginning made them male and female, 5 and said, [m]For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and [n]the twain shall become one flesh? 6 So that they are no more twain, but one flesh. [o]What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 7 They say unto him, [p]Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away? 8 He saith unto them, Moses for your [q]hardness of heart suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it hath not been so. 9 [r]And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, [10]except for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: [11]and he that marrieth her when she is put away committeth adultery. 10 The disciples say unto him, If the case of the man is so with his wife, it is not expedient to marry. 11 But he said unto them, [s]All men cannot receive this saying, but [t]they to [u]whom it is given. 12 For there are eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are

g Deut. 19. 15. [illegible] Cp. Num. 35. 30 [illegible]
h [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Heb. 10. 28.
i Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 4 & 6. 1-
i Cp. Rom. 16. 17 & 1 Cor. 5. 9-13 & 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14 & 2 John 10.
j ch. 5. 46, 47.
k Cp. ch. 16. 19 & John 20. 23.
l Cp. Acts [illegible]
m See ch. 7. 7.
n Cp. Acts 4. 23, 31 & 1 Cor. 5. 4.
o Cp. ch. 28. 20 & John 12. 26 & [illegible], 23.
p [illegible]
q Luke 17. 4. Cp. Col. 3. 13.
r Gen. 4. 24 [illegible]
s ch. 25. 19.
t Esth. 3. 9.
u ch. 25. 15.
v Cp. Luke 7. 42.
w Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 39.
x 2 Kin. 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5.
y [illegible]
z ch. 20. 2 [illegible] Mark [illegible] Luke 7. 41 [illegible] Rev. 6. 6.

a Cp. ch. 6. 12 & Eph. 4. 32 & Col. 3. 13 & 1 John 4. 11.
b See James 2. 13.
c ver. 30. Cp. ch. 5. 25, 26.
d ch. 6. 15. Cp. Prov. 21. 13.
e 1 Pet. 1. 22. Cp. Rom. 6. 17.
f ch. 17. 24.
g For ver. 1-9, see Mark 10. 1-12.
h Luke 9. 51 & 17. 11. John 10. 40. Cp. ch. 4. 25.
i ch. 12. 15.
j See John 8. 6.
k ch. 5. 31.
l Gen. 1. 27 & 2. 18, 21-23 & 5. 2. Cp. ch. 21. 16.
m Eph. 5. 31. Cited from Gen. 2. 24.
n 1 Cor. 6. 16. Cp. Mal. 2. 15.
o 1 Cor. 7. 10.
p Deut. 24. 1-4.
q Mark 16. 14. Cp. Mark 3. 5 & 6. 52 & Heb. 3. 8.
r See ch. 5. 32.
s 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7-9, 17.
t Cp. ch. 20. 23.
u ch. 13. 11.

---

[1] Or, *congregation.* [2] Or, *seventy times and seven.* [3] Gr. *bondservants.* [4] This talent was probably worth about £240. [5] Gr. *bondservant.* [6] Gr. *loan.* [7] The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence halfpenny. [8] Many authorities, some ancient, insert *the.* [9] Some ancient authorities read *created.* [10] Some ancient authorities read *saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress*: as in ch. 5. 32. [11] The following words, to the end of the verse, are omitted by some ancient authorities.

eunuchs, which were made eunuchs by men: and there are eunuchs, [v]which made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 [w]Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should lay his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples [x]rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, [y]Suffer the little children, and [z]forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. 15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 [a]And behold, one came to him and said, [1][2]Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may [b]have [c]eternal life? 17 And he said unto him, [3]Why askest thou me concerning that which is good? One there is who is good: but [d]if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments. 18 He saith unto him, Which? And Jesus said, [e]Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, 19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, [f]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 20 The young man saith unto him, [g]All these things have I observed: what lack I yet? 21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wouldest be [h]perfect, go, [i]sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [j]treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 22 [k]But when the young man heard the saying, he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus said unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, [l]It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. 24 [m]And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into [n]the kingdom of God. 25 And when the disciples heard it, they were astonished exceedingly, saying, Who then can be saved? 26 And Jesus [o]looking upon *them* said to them, [p]With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible. 27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Lo, [q]we have left all, and followed thee; what then shall we have? 28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me, in the regeneration [r]when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, [s]ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones [t]judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 [u]And every one that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, [4]or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive [5]a hundredfold, and shall [v]inherit eternal life. 30 But [w]many shall be last *that are* first; and [x]first *that are* last.

20 1 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. 2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for [y]a [6]penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing in the marketplace idle; 4 and to them he said, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. 5 Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And [z]about the eleventh *hour* he went out, and found others standing; and he saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard. 8 And [a]when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his [b]steward, Call the labourers, and pay them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. 9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a [6]penny. 10 And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise received every man a [6]penny. 11 And when they received it, they murmured against the householder, 12 saying, These last have spent *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden of the day and [c]the [7]scorching heat. 13 But he answered and said to one of them, [d]Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a

v Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 32.
w For ver. 13–15, see Mark 10. 13–16 & Luke 18. 15–17.
x Mark 10. 48.
y ch. 18. 3.
z Cp. Mark 9. 39.
a For ver. 16–29, see Mark 10. 17–30 & Luke 18. 18–30. Cp. Luke 10. 25–28.
b Cp. ver. 29.
c ch. 25. 46. John 3. 15, *al.* Cp. ch. 18. 8.
d Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
e Rom. 13. 9. Cited from Ex. 20. 12–16 & Deut. 5. 16–20. Cp. ch. 5. 21, 27.
f ch. 5. 43 & 22. 39. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8. Cited from Lev. 19. 18.
g Cp. Phil. 3. 6.
h See ch. 5. 48.
i Luke 12. 33. Cp. Luke 16. 9 & 19. 8 & Acts 2. 45 & 4. 34, 35 & 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
j ch. 6. 19, 20.
k Cp. Ezek. 33. 31.
l Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 26. See ch. 13. 22.
m Cp. Mark 10. 24.
n See ch. 12. 28.
o Mark 10. 21. Luke 22. 61.
p Gen. 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17, 27. Zech. 8. 6. Mark 14. 36. Luke 1. 37.
q ch. 4. 20, 22. Mark 1. 18, 20.

r See ch. 16. 27.
s Luke 22. 30. Rev. 3. 21.
t Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 2.
u Cp. Luke 14. 26.
v Cp. ver. 16. See ch. 25. 34.
w ch. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.
x Cp. ch. 21. 31, 32.
y Tobit 5. 14.
z Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
a Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15. Tobit 4. 14.
b Luke 8. 3. Cp. ch. 24. 45.
c Luke 12. 55. James 1. 11 (Gk.). Cp. Gen. 31. 40 & Jonah 4. 8 (Gk.), *al.*
d ch. 22. 12 & 26. 50.

---

[1] Or, *Teacher* [2] Some ancient authorities read *Good Master*. See Mark 10. 17; Luke 18. 18. [3] Some ancient authorities read *Why callest thou me good? None is good save one*, even *God*. See Mark 10. 18; Luke 18. 19. [4] Many ancient authorities add *or wife*: as in Luke 18. 29. [5] Some ancient authorities read *manifold*. [6] See marginal note on ch. 18. 28. [7] Or, *hot wind*

[1]penny? 14 Take up [e]that which is thine, and go thy way; it is my will to give unto this last, even as unto thee. 15 [f]Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? or [g]is thine eye evil, because I am good? 16 So [h]the last shall be first, and the first last.

17 [i]And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples apart, and in the way he said unto them, 18 Behold, [j]we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and scribes; and they shall [k]condemn him to death, 19 and shall [l]deliver him unto the Gentiles [m]to mock, and to scourge, and [n]to crucify: and [o]the third day he shall be raised up.

20 [p]Then came to him [q]the mother of the sons of Zebedee with her sons, [r]worshipping *him*, and asking a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wouldest thou? She saith unto him, Command that these my two sons [s]may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, [t]in thy kingdom. 22 But Jesus answered and said, [u]Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able [v]to drink the cup that I am about to drink? They say unto him, We are able. 23 He saith unto them, [w]My cup indeed [x]ye shall drink: but to sit on my right hand, and on *my* left hand, is not mine to give, [y]but *it is for them* for whom it hath been [z]prepared of my Father. 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation concerning the two brethren. 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, [a]Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles [b]lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. 26 [c]Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among you shall be your [2][d]minister; 27 and whosoever would be first among you shall be your [3][e]servant: 28 even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but [f]to minister, and [g]to give his life a ransom for [h]many.

29 [i]And as they went out from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. 30 And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou [j]son of David. 31 And the multitude [k]rebuked them, that they should hold their peace: but they cried out the more, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou son of David. 32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you? 33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. 34 And Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes: and straightway they received their sight, and followed him.

21

1 [l]And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and came unto Bethphage, unto [m]the mount of Olives, then Jesus [n]sent two disciples, 2 saying unto them, Go into the village that is over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me. 3 And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. 4 Now this is come to pass, [o]that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [4]by the prophet, saying,

5 [p]Tell ye the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy King cometh unto thee,
[q]Meek, and riding upon an ass,
And upon a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did even as Jesus appointed them, 7 and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their garments; and he sat thereon. 8 And the most part of the multitude [r]spread their garments in the way; and others cut branches from the trees, and spread them in the way. 9 And the multitudes that went before him, and that followed, cried, saying, [s]Hosanna to [t]the son of David: [u]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna [v]in the highest. 10 And [w]when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this? 11 And the multitudes said, This is [x]the prophet, Jesus, [y]from Nazareth of Galilee.

e ch. 25. 25.
f Cp. Rom. 9. 15-24.
g [illegible] Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 23. 6. Rom. [illegible] 14. [illegible] Mark 7. 22.
h See ch. 19. [illegible]
i For ver. [illegible] see Mark 10. [illegible] & Luke 18. [illegible]
j Cp. ch. 16. 21 & 17. 22, 23.
k See ch. 16. 21.
l ch. 27. 2. John 18. 30, 31. Acts [illegible] Cp. Acts 2. 23 & 4. 27 & 21. 11.
m ch. 27. 26-31.
n ch. [illegible] 2. Luke 24. 7. John 12. 32, 33 & 18. 32.
o ch. 16. 21 & 27. 63.
p For ver. 20-28, see Mark 10. 35-45.
q ch. 4. 21 & 27. 56.
r See ch. 8. 2.
s Cp. ch. 19. 28.
t ch. 16. 28 & 25. 31, 34. Luke 23. 42.
u Cp. Luke 9. 33 & 23. 34.
v ch. 26. 39, 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11. Cp. Isai. 51. 22.
w Cp. Rom. [illegible] & Phil. 3. [illegible]
x Acts 12. 2. Rev. 1. 9.
y Cp. ch. 19. [illegible]
z [illegible] 25. 34.
a For ver. 25-28, Cp. ch. 18. [illegible] & Luke 22. 25-27.
b [illegible]
c [illegible] 23. 11. Cp. Luke 9. 48.
d ch. 22. 13 (mg.).
e 2 Cor. 4. 5 (& mg. for mg.).
f John 13. 4, 12-15. Phil. 2. 7. Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 9.
g Isai. 53. 10. Dan. 9. 26. John 10. 15 & 11. 51, 52. Rom. 4. 25. Gal. 1. 4 & 2. 20. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
h ch. 26. 28. Isai. 53. 11, 12. Heb. 2. 10 & 9. 28. Cp. Rom. 5. 15 & Rev. 5. 9.
i For ver. 29-34, see Mark 10. 46-52 & Luke 18. 35-43. Cp. ch. 9. 27-31.
j ch. 21. 9 & 22. 42. See ch. 1. 1.
k ch. 19. 13.
l For ver. 1-9, see Mark 11. 1-10 & Luke 19. 29-38 & John 12. 12-15.
m ch. 24. 3 & 26. 30. Zech. 14. 4. [John 8. 1]. Cp. Acts 1. 12.
n Cp. Mark 14. 13.
o See ch. 1. 22.
p Cited from Zech. 9. 9. Cp. Isai. 62. 11.
q ch. 11. 29.
r 2 Kin. 9. 13.
s Cp. Rev. 7. 10. See Ps. 118. 25 (Heb.).
t ch. 20. 30.
u ch. 23. 39. Cited from Ps. 118. 26.
v Luke 2. 14. Cp. Ps. 148. 1.
w Mark 11. 11.
x ver. 46. Luke 7. 16 & 13. 33 & 24. 19. John 4. 19 & 6. 14 & 7. 40 & 9. 17. Cp. Mark 6. 15 & Luke 9. 8, 19 & John 1. 21.
y See ch. 2. 23.

---

[1] See marginal note on ch. 18. 28. [2] Or, *servant* [3] Gr. *bondservant.* [4] Or, *through*

12 [z]And Jesus entered into the temple [1]of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of [a]the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold [b]the doves; 13 and he saith unto them, It is written, [c]My house shall be called a house of prayer: but [d]ye make it a den of robbers. 14 [e]And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple: and he healed them. 15 [f]But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children that were crying in the temple and saying, [s]Hosanna to the son of David; they were moved with indignation, 16 and said unto him, Hearest thou what these are saying? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: [g]did ye never read, [h]Out of the mouth of [i]babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? 17 And [j]he left them, and [k]went forth out of the city to [l]Bethany, and lodged there.

18 [m]Now in the morning as he returned to the city, [n]he hungered. 19 [o]And seeing [2]a fig tree by the way side, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And immediately the fig tree withered away. 20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How did the fig tree immediately wither away? 21 And Jesus answered and said unto them, [p]Verily I say unto you, [q]If ye have faith, and [r]doubt not, ye shall not only do what is done to the fig tree, but even if ye shall say unto this mountain, [s]Be thou taken up and cast into the sea, it shall be done. 22 And [t]all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, [q]believing, ye shall receive.

23 [u]And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him [v]as he was teaching, and said, [w]By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? 24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one [3]question, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of John, [x]whence was it? [y]from heaven or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, [z]Why then did ye not believe him? 26 But if we shall say, From men; [a]we fear the multitude; for all hold John as [b]a prophet. 27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We know not. He also said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things. 28 [c]But what think ye? A man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, [4]Son, go work to-day in [d]the vineyard. 29 And he answered and said, I will not: but afterward he [e]repented himself, and went. 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not. 31 Whether of the twain did the will of his father? They say, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that [f]the publicans and [g]the harlots go into [h]the kingdom of God before you. 32 For John came unto you [i]in the way of righteousness, and [j]ye believed him not: but [k]the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye saw it, did not even [e]repent yourselves afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 [l]Hear another parable: There was a man that was a householder, which planted [m]a vineyard, [n]and set a hedge about it, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and [o]let it out to husbandmen, and [p]went into another country. 34 And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his [5]servants to the husbandmen, [o]to receive [6]his fruits. 35 [q]And the husbandmen took his [5]servants, and beat one, and killed another, and [r]stoned another. 36 [s]Again, he sent other [5]servants more than the first: and they did unto them in like manner. 37 But afterward he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. 38 But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, [t]This is the heir; come, [u]let us kill him, and take his inheritance. 39 And they took him, and [v]cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. 40 [w]When therefore the lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do unto those husband-

z For ver. 12-16, see Mark 11. 15-18 & Luke 19. 45-47. Cp. John 2. 14-16.
a Cp. Ex. 30. 13.
b Lev. 1. 14 & 5. 7 & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.
c Cited from Isai. 56. 7.
d Jer. 7. 11.
e ch. 11. 5 & 15. 31.
f Cp. Luke 19. 39, 40.
s Cp. Rev. 7. 10. See Ps. 118. 25 (Heb.).
g ver. 42. ch. 12. 3, 5 & 19. 4 & 22. 31.
h Cited from Ps. 8. 2 (Gk.).
i ch. 11. 25.
j ch. 16. 4.
k Mark 11. 19. Cp. Luke 21. 37.
l Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29 & 24. 50. John 11. 18.
m For ver. 18-22, see Mark 11. 12-14, 20-24.
n ch. 4. 2.
o Cp. Luke 13. 6-9.
p ch. 17. 20.
q Cp. John 14. 12.
r Acts 10. 20. Rom. 4. 20 & 14. 23. James 1. 6.
s Cp. Ps. 46. 2 & 1 Cor. 13. 2 & Rev. 8. 8.
t See ch. 7. 7.
u For ver. 23-27, see Mark 11. 27-33 & Luke 20. 1-8.
v See ch. 26. 55.
w Cp. Ex. 2. 14 & John 1. 25 & Acts 4. 7.
x Cp. ch. 13. 54.

y Luke 15. 18, 21. John 3. 27.
z ver. 32. Luke 7. 30.
a ver. 46. ch. 14. 5.
b Cp. John 5. 35. See ch. 11. 9.
c ch. 17. 25 & 18. 12.
d ver. 33. ch. 20. 1.
e ver. 32. ch. 27. 3. Heb. 7. 21.
f Luke 7. 29.
g Luke 7. 37-50.
h See ch. 12. 28.
i Cp. ch. 3. 8-12. 15 & Prov. 8. 20 & 2 Pet. 2. 21.
j ver. 25. ch. 11. 18.
k Luke 3. 12, 13.
l For ver. 33-46, see Mark 12. 1-12 & Luke 20. 9-19.
m ver. 28. Ps. 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1.
n Isai. 5. 2.
o S. of S. 8. 11, 12.
p ch. 25. 14, 15. Cp. Mark 13. 34.
q ch. 5. 12 & 22. 6 & 23. 34, 37. Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 19 & 36. 15, 16 & Neh. 9. 26 & Jer. 37. 15 & 38. 6 & Acts 7. 52 & 2 Cor. 11. 24-26 & 1 Thess. 2. 15 & Heb. 11. 36, 37.
r Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 21 & John 10. 31-33 & Acts 7. 59.
s ch. 22. 4.
t Heb. 1. 2. Cp. John 1. 11 & Rom. 8. 17.
u Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 19.
v Heb. 13. 12.
w Cp. ch. 24. 50 & 25. 19.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities omit *of God*. [2] Or, *a single*. [3] Gr. *word*. [4] Gr. *Child*. [5] Gr. *bondservants*. [6] Or, *the fruits of it*.

men? 41 They say unto him, [x]He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and [y]will let out the vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. 42 Jesus saith unto them, [z]Did ye never read in the scriptures,

[a]The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner:
This was from the Lord;
And it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, [x]The kingdom of God [b]shall be taken away from you, and shall be given to a nation [c]bringing forth the fruits thereof. 44 [1]And [d]he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces: but [e]on whomsoever it shall fall, [f]it will scatter him as dust. 45 And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. 46 And [g]when they sought to lay hold on him, [h]they feared the multitudes, because they took him for [i]a prophet.

22 1 And Jesus answered and [j]spake again in parables unto them, saying, 2 [k]The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, which made [l]a marriage feast for his son, 3 and [m]sent forth his [2]servants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and they would not come. 4 [n]Again he sent forth other [2]servants, saying, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my [o]dinner: [p]my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come to the marriage feast. 5 But [q]they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise: 6 and the rest laid hold on his [2]servants, and [r]entreated them shamefully, and [s]killed them. 7 But the king was wroth; and he sent his armies, and [t]destroyed those murderers, and burned their city. 8 Then saith he to his [2]servants, The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not [u]worthy. 9 Go ye therefore unto [v]the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage feast. 10 And those [2]servants went out into the highways, and [w]gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was filled with guests. 11 But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there [x]a man which had not on a wedding-garment: 12 and he saith unto him, [y]Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless. 13 Then the king said to the [3]servants, Bind him hand and foot, and [z]cast him out into the outer darkness; [z]there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are [a]called, but few [a]chosen.

15 [b]Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how [c]they might ensnare him in *his* talk. 16 And they send to him [d]their disciples, with [e]the Herodians, saying, [4]Master, [f]we know that thou art true, and teachest [g]the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one: for [h]thou regardest not the person of men. 17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give [i]tribute unto [j]Cæsar, or not? 18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why [k]tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? 19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a [5]penny. 20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? 21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, [l]Render therefore unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's. 22 And when they heard it, they marvelled, and [m]left him, and went their way.

23 On that day there came to him [n]Sadducees, [6][o]which say that there is no resurrection: and they asked him, 24 saying, [4]Master, Moses said, [p]If a man die, having no children, his brother [7]shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first married and deceased, and having no seed left his wife unto his brother; 26 in like manner the second also, and the third, unto the [8]seventh. 27 And after them all the woman died. 28 In the resurrection therefore whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. 29 But Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye

[x] Luke 19. 27.
[y] ver. 43. Acts 13. 46 & 18. 6 & 28. 28. Cp. ch. 8. 11, 12.
[z] ver. 16.
[a] Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 7. Cited from Ps. 118. 22, 23, which see.
[b] Cp. Luke 14. 24.
[c] Cp. ch. 3. 10 & Isai. 5. 4, 7.
[d] Isai. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[e] Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45.
[f] Amos 9. 9. Wisd. 11. 20.
[g] Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47, 48. John 7. 25, 30, 44. Cp. ch. 26. 4.
[h] ver. 26.
[i] Cp. ver. 11.
[j] ch. 13. 34.
[k] For ver. 2-14, cp. Luke 14. 16-24.
[l] See Rev. 19. 7.
[m] Cp. Esth. 6. 14 & Prov. 9. 3, 5.
[n] ch. 21. 36.
[o] Luke 11. 38. John 21. 12, 15 (Gk.).
[p] Prov. 9. 2.
[q] Cp. Heb. 2. 3.
[r] Luke 18. 32. Acts 14. 5. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[s] See ch. 21. 35.
[t] ch. 21. 41. Luke 19. 27.
[u] ch. 10. 11. Acts 13. 46. Rev. 3. 4. Cp. Luke 20. 35.
[v] Ezek. 21. 21. Obad. 14.

[w] See ch. 13. 47.
[x] Cp. Rev. 19. 8 & 22. 14.
[y] ch. 20. 13 & 26. 50.
[z] See ch. 8. 12.
[a] Rev. 17. 14.
[b] For ver. 15-32, see Mark 12. 13-27 & Luke 20. 20-38.
[c] Cp. Ecclus. 27. 23 & Luke 11. 54.
[d] Mark 2. 18.
[e] Mark 3. 6. Cp. Mark 8. 15.
[f] Cp. John 3. 2.
[g] Acts 18. 26. Cp. Acts 13. 10.
[h] See Acts 10. 34.
[i] ch. 17. 25.
[j] Luke 2. 1 & 3. 1.
[k] See [John 8. 6].
[l] Rom. 13. 7.
[m] Mark 12. 12.
[n] ver. 34. ch. 3. 7 & 16. 1. Acts 4. 1 & 5. 17 & 23. 6.
[o] Acts 23. 8. Cp. Acts 4. 2.
[p] Cp. Deut. 25. 5.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 44. [2] Gr. *bondservants.* [3] Or, *ministers* [4] Or, *Teacher* [5] See marginal note on ch. 18. 28. [6] Gr. *saying.* [7] Gr. *shall perform the duty of a husband's brother to his wife.* Compare Deut. 25. 5. [8] Gr. *seven.*

do err, [q] not knowing the scriptures, nor [r] the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither [s] marry, nor [s] are given in marriage, but are as angels [1] in heaven. 31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, [t] have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, 32 [u] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not *the God* of the dead, but of the living. 33 And when the multitudes heard it, [v] they were astonished at his teaching.

34 [w] But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put [x] the Sadducees to silence, gathered themselves together. 35 [y] And one of them, [z] a lawyer, asked him a question, [a] tempting him, 36 [2] Master, which is the great commandment in the law? 37 And he said unto him, [b] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the great and first commandment. 39 [3] And [c] a second like *unto it* is this, [d] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 [e] On these two commandments hangeth [f] the whole law, and the prophets.

41 [g] Now while the Pharisees [h] were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question, 42 saying, What think ye of [i] the Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, [i] *The son* of David. 43 He saith unto them, How then doth David [j] in the Spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 [k] The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Till I put thine enemies underneath thy feet?

45 If David then calleth him Lord, [l] how is he his son? 46 [m] And no one was able to answer him a word, [n] neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

23

1 Then [o] spake Jesus to the multitudes and to his disciples, 2 saying, [p] The scribes and the Pharisees [q] sit on Moses' seat: 3 all things therefore whatsoever they bid you, *these* do and observe: [r] but do not ye after their works; [s] for they say, and do not. 4 Yea, [t] they bind heavy burdens [4] and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with their finger. 5 [o] But all their works they do [u] for to be seen of men: for they make broad [v] their phylacteries, and enlarge [w] the borders *of their garments*, 6 and [x] love the chief place at feasts, and [y] the chief seats in the synagogues, 7 and [y] the salutations in [z] the marketplaces, and to be called of men, [a] Rabbi. 8 [b] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your [c] teacher, and all ye are [d] brethren. 9 [e] And call no man your father on the earth: for [f] one is your Father, [5] which is in heaven. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* [g] the Christ. 11 [h] But he that is [6] greatest among you shall be your [7] servant. 12 And [i] whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 But woe [j] unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye [k] shut the kingdom of heaven [8] against men: for ye [l] enter not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to enter.[9]

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one [m] proselyte; and when he is become so, ye make him twofold more [n] a son of [10] [o] hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, [p] ye [q] blind guides, which say, [r] Whosoever shall swear by the [11] temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the [11] temple, he is [12] a debtor. 17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or [s] the [11] temple that hath sanctified the gold? 18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by [t] the gift that is upon it, he is [12] a debtor. 19 Ye blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or [u] the altar that sanctifieth the gift? 20 He therefore that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. 21 And he that sweareth by the [11] temple, sweareth by it, and by [v] him that dwelleth therein. 22 And he that sweareth by [w] the heaven, sweareth

[q] John 20. 9.
[r] 1 Cor. 6. 14.
[s] ch. 24. 38. Luke 17. 27.
[t] See ch. 21. 16.
[u] Acts 7. 32. Cited from Ex. 3. 6.
[v] See ch. 7. 28.
[w] For ver. 34–40, see Mark 12. 28–33.
[x] ver. 23.
[y] Cp. Luke 10. 25–28.
[z] See Luke 7. 30.
[a] ver. 18.
[b] Luke 10. 27. Cited from Deut. 6. 5.
[c] Cp. 1 John 4. 21.
[d] Cited from Lev. 19. 18. See ch. 19. 19.
[e] Cp. Rom. 13. 8, 10.
[f] ch. 7. 12. Cp. Gal. 5. 14.
[g] For ver. 41–45, see Mark 12. 35–37 & Luke 20. 41–44.
[h] ver. 34.
[i] See ch. 1. 1, 17.
[j] Rev. 1. 10 & 4. 2. Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 2.
[k] Acts 2. 34, 35. Heb. 1. 13. Cited from Ps. 110. 1. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 25 & Heb. 10. 13.
[l] Cp. Rom. 1. 3, 4.
[m] Cp. Luke 14. 6.
[n] Mark 12. 34. Luke 20. 40.
[o] For ver. 1, 2, 5–7, see Mark 12. 38, 39 & Luke 20. 45, 46. Cp. Luke 11. 43.
[p] Cp. Ezra 7. 6, 10, 25 & Neh. 8. 4.
[q] Cp. Deut. 17. 10, 11 & John 9. 28, 29.
[r] Cp. ch. 5. 20 & 15. 3–13.
[s] Rom. 2. 17–23.

[t] Luke 11. 46. Cp. ch. 11. 28–30 & Acts 15. 10.
[u] ch. 6. 1, 16. Cp. John 5. 44.
[v] Ex. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8 & 11. 18.
[w] See ch. 9. 20.
[x] Luke 14. 7, 8.
[y] Luke 11. 43.
[z] ch. 11. 16 & 20. 3.
[a] See John 1. 38.
[b] James 3. 1.
[c] John 13. 13 (mg.).
[d] Luke 22. 32. John 21. 23. See Philem. 16.
[e] Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 12 & 3. 4.
[f] ch. 6. 9. Mal. 1. 6. See ch. 7. 11.
[g] See ch. 1. 17.
[h] ch. 20. 26.
[i] Luke 14. 11 & 18. 14. Cp. ch. 18. 4 & Prov. 29. 23 & Ezek. 21. 26 & James 4. 6, 10 & 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.
[j] Luke 11. 52.
[k] Cp. ch. 16. 19.
[l] Cp. ch. 5. 20 & 21. 31 & Luke 7. 30.
[m] Acts 2. 10 & 6. 5 & 13. 43.
[n] Cp. John 17. 12 & 2 Thess. 2. 3.
[o] See ch. 5. 29.
[p] See ch. 15. 14.
[q] ver. 17, 19, 26. John 9. 39–41. Rom. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 1. 9. Rev. 3. 17.
[r] Cp. ch. 5. 33–35.
[s] Ex. 30. 29.
[t] ch. 5. 23.
[u] Ex. 29. 37.
[v] 1 Kin. 8. 13. 2 Chr. 6. 2. Ps. 26. 8 & 132. 14.
[w] Cp. ch. 21. 25.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities add *of God*. [2] Or, *Teacher* [3] Or, *And a second is like unto it, Thou shalt love &c.* [4] Many ancient authorities omit *and grievous to be borne.* [5] Gr. *the heavenly.* [6] Gr. *greater.* [7] Or, *minister* [8] Gr. *before.* [9] Some authorities insert here, or after ver. 12, ver. 14 *Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, even while for a pretence ye make long prayers: therefore ye shall receive greater condemnation.* See Mark 12. 40; Luke 20. 47. [10] Gr. *Gehenna.* [11] Or, *sanctuary*: as in ver. 35. [12] Or, *bound* by his oath

by [x] the throne of God, and by [y] him that sitteth thereon.

23 [z] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for [a] ye tithe mint and [1] anise and [b] cummin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law, [c] judgement, and mercy, and faith: [d] but these ye ought to have done, and not to have left the other undone. 24 Ye blind guides, which strain out the gnat, and swallow [e] the camel.

25 [f] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for [g] ye cleanse the outside of [h] the cup and of the platter, but within they are full from [i] extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of [h] the cup and of the platter, that the outside thereof may become clean also.

27 [j] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto [k] whited sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men's bones, and of [l] all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also [m] outwardly appear righteous unto men, but inwardly ye are full of [n] hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 [o] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and garnish the tombs of the righteous, 30 and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we should not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31 Wherefore ye witness to yourselves, that ye are [p] sons of them that slew the prophets. 32 [q] Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. 33 Ye serpents, [r] ye offspring of vipers, how shall ye escape the judgement of [2] [s] hell? 34 [t] Therefore, behold, [u] I send unto you [v] prophets, and wise men, and [w] scribes: [x] some of them shall ye kill and crucify; and [x] some of them shall ye [y] scourge in your synagogues, and [z] persecute from city to city: 35 that upon you may come all [a] the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of [b] Abel the righteous unto the blood of [c] Zachariah son of Barachiah, [d] whom ye slew between [e] the sanctuary and [f] the altar. 36 Verily I say unto you, [g] All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 [h] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [i] which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! [j] how often would I have [k] gathered [l] thy children together, [m] even as a hen gathereth her chickens [n] under her wings, and [o] ye would not! 38 Behold, [p] your house is left unto you [3] desolate. 39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [q] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

24

1 [r] And Jesus went out from the temple, and was going on his way; and his disciples came to him to shew him the buildings of the temple. 2 But he answered and said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, [s] There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on [t] the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him [u] privately, saying, Tell us, [v] when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy [4] [w] coming, and of [5] [x] the end of the world? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, [y] Take heed that no man lead you astray. 5 For [z] many shall come in my name, saying, I am [a] the Christ; and shall lead many astray. 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye [b] be not troubled: for *these things* [c] must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. 7 For [d] nation shall rise against nation, and [e] kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be [f] famines and earthquakes in divers places. 8 But all these things are the beginning of [g] travail. 9 Then [h] shall they deliver you up [i] unto tribulation, and [j] shall kill you: and [k] ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many stumble, and shall [l] deliver up one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many [m] false prophets shall arise, [n] and shall lead many astray. 12 And because iniquity shall be multiplied, [o] the love of the many shall wax cold. 13 [p] But he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. 14 And [6] this gospel of the kingdom [q] shall be preached in the whole [7] world [r] for a testimony

x See ch. 5. 34.
y See Rev. 4. 2.
z Luke 11. 42.
a Deut. 14. 22. Cp. Luke 18. 12.
b Isai. 28. 25, 27.
c Ps. 33. 5. Jer. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9.
d Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 22.
e ch. 19. 24.
f For ver. 25-28, cp. ch. 15. 11-20.
g Luke 11. 39, 40.
h Mark 7. 4.
i Luke 16. 14 & 20. 47.
j Luke 11. 44.
k Cp. Acts 23. 3.
l Eph. 5. 3. Cp. Num. 19. 16 & 2 Kin. 23. 16.
m ver. 5.
n Luke 12. 1.
o Luke 11. 47, 48.
p Acts 7. 51, 52.
q Gen. 15. 16. Dan. 8. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 15, 16.
r ch. 3. 7 & 12. 34.
s ver. 15.
t For ver. 34-36, cp. Luke 11. 49-51.
u ch. 10. 16.
v See Acts 13. 1 & 1 Cor. 12. 28.
w ch. 13. 52.
x See ch. 21. 35.
y ch. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. Acts 22. 19 & 26. 11. Cp. Luke 12. 11.
z ch. 10. 23.
a ch. 27. 4 (mg.). Rev. 18. 24.
b Gen. 4. 4, 8. Heb. 11. 4. 1 John 3. 12.
c Cp. Zech. 1. 1.
d 2 Chr. 24. 21.
e ver. 16 (mg.). See Luke 1. 9.
f Ex. 40. 6. 2 Kin. 16. 14. Ezek. 40. 47.
g Cp. ch. 10. 23 & 16. 28 & 24. 34.
h For ver. 37-39, see Luke 13. 34, 35. Cp. Luke 19. 41-44.

i See ch. 21. 35.
j Cp. ch. 26. 53 & Luke 4. 44 (mg.).
k Cp. Ps. 147. 2 & Prov. 1. 24.
l Luke 23. 28.
m 2 Esd. 1. 30. Cp. Deut. 32. 11, 12.
n Ruth 2. 12.
o John 5. 40.
p Cp. Isai. 64. 11 & Jer. 12. 7 & 22. 5.
q ch. 21. 9. Cited from Ps. 118. 26.
r Cp. ch. 21. 23. For ver. 1-51, see Mark 13. 1-37 & Luke 21. 5-36.
s Luke 19. 44.
t See ch. 21. 1.
u Cp. Mark 4. 34.
v Cp. Acts 1. 6, 7.
w ver. 27, 37, 39. See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
x See ch. 13. 39.
y Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 3. 1 John 3. 7.
z ver. 11, 24. Jer. 14. 14. 1 John 2. 18.
a See ch. 1. 17.
b 2 Thess. 2. 2.
c Rev. 1. 1.
d 2 Chr. 15. 6. Cp. Rev. 6. 4.
e Isai. 19. 2.
f Acts 11. 28. Rev. 6. 8, 12.
g John 16. 21. Acts 2. 24 (Gk.). Rom. 8. 22.
h ch. 10. 17, 21.
i ver. 21, 29. Rev. 2. 10.
j ch. 23. 34. John 16. 2.
k See ch. 10. 22.
l ch. 10. 21.
m See ch. 7. 15.
n ver. 5, 24.
o Cp. Luke 18. 7 & Rev. 2. 4.
p See ch. 10. 22.
q Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23. Cp. Mark 14. 9.
r ch. 10. 18.

---

[1] Or, *dill*
[2] Gr. *Gehenna.*
[3] Some ancient authorities omit *desolate.*
[4] Gr. *presence.*
[5] Or, *the consummation of the age*
[6] Or, *these good tidings*
[7] Gr. *inhabited earth.*

[s]unto all the nations; and [t]then
shall the end come.

15 When therefore ye see the
abomination of desolation, [u]which
was spoken of [1]by Daniel the prophet,
standing in [2][v]the holy place
([w]let him that readeth understand),
16 then let them that are in Judæa
flee unto the mountains: 17 [x]let him
that is on [y]the housetop not go
down to take out the things that
are in his house: 18 and let him
that is in the field not return back
to take his cloke. 19 But [z]woe
unto them that are with child and
to them that give suck in those
days! 20 And pray ye that your
flight be not in the winter, neither
on a sabbath: 21 for then shall be
[a]great tribulation, [b]such as hath
not been from the beginning of the
world until now, no, nor ever shall
be. 22 And except those days had
been shortened, no flesh would have
been saved: but for [c]the elect's
sake those days shall be shortened.
23 [d]Then if any man shall say unto
you, Lo, here is the Christ, or,
Here; believe [3]*it* not. 24 For there
shall arise [e]false Christs, and [f]false
prophets, and [g]shall shew great
signs and wonders; [f]so as to lead
astray, if possible, even the elect.
25 Behold, [h]I have told you beforehand.
26 If therefore they shall say
unto you, Behold, [i]he is in the wilderness;
go not forth: Behold, he
is in the inner chambers; believe
[4]*it* not. 27 [j]For as the lightning
cometh forth from the east, and is
seen even unto the west; so shall
be the [5][k]coming of the Son of man.
28 [l]Wheresoever the carcase is, there
will the [6]eagles be gathered together.

29 But immediately, after [m]the
tribulation of those days, [n]the sun
shall be darkened, and the moon
shall not give her light, and [o]the
stars shall fall from heaven, and
the powers of the heavens shall be
shaken: 30 and then [p]shall appear
[q]the sign of the Son of man in heaven:
and then [r]shall all the tribes
of the earth mourn, and [s]they shall
see the Son of man coming on the
clouds of heaven [t]with power and
great glory. 31 And [u]he shall send
forth his angels [7]with [8]a great
sound of [v]a trumpet, and they shall
[w]gather together [x]his elect from
[y]the four winds, [z]from one end of
heaven to the other.

32 Now from the fig tree learn
her parable: when her branch is
now become tender, and putteth
forth its leaves, ye know that the
summer is nigh; 33 even so ye also,
when ye see all these things, know
ye that [9]he is nigh, *even* [a]at the
doors. 34 [b]Verily I say unto you,
This generation shall not pass away,
till all these things be accomplished.
35 [c]Heaven and earth shall pass
away, but [d]my words shall not pass
away. 36 But of that day and hour
[e]knoweth no one, not even the angels
of heaven, [10][f]neither the Son,
[g]but the Father only. 37 [h]And as
were the days of Noah, [i]so shall be
the [5]coming of the Son of man.
38 [h]For as in those days which were
before the flood they were eating
and drinking, [j]marrying and giving
in marriage, until [k]the day that
Noah entered into the ark, 39 and
they knew not until the flood came,
and took them all away; [i]so shall
be the [5]coming of the Son of man.
40 [l]Then shall two men be in the
field; one is taken, and one is left:
41 [m]two women *shall be* grinding
[n]at the mill; one is taken, and one
is left. 42 [o]Watch therefore: for ye
know not on what day [p]your Lord
cometh. 43 [11][q]But know this, that
if the master of the house had
known in what watch [r]the thief was
coming, he would have watched,
and would not have suffered his
house to be [12][s]broken through.
44 Therefore be ye also [t]ready: for
in an hour that ye think not [u]the
Son of man cometh. 45 Who then
is [v]the faithful and [w]wise [13]servant,
whom his lord hath set over his
household, to give them their food
in due season? 46 [x]Blessed is that
[13]servant, whom his lord when he
cometh shall find so doing. 47 Verily
I say unto you, that [y]he will set
him over all that he hath. 48 But
if that evil [13]servant shall say in his
heart, My lord [z]tarrieth; 49 and
shall begin to beat his fellow-servants,
and shall eat and drink with
[a]the drunken; 50 the lord of that
[13]servant shall come [b]in a day when

[s] ch. 28. 19.
[t] Cp. ver. 6.
[u] Dan. 9. 27 & 11. 31 & 12. 11. Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 54.
[v] Cp. John 11. 48 & Acts 6. 13 & 21. 28.
[w] Cp. Dan. 9. 22, 23, 25 & Rev. 1. 3.
[x] Luke 17. 31.
[y] See Luke 5. 19.
[z] Luke 23. 29.
[a] ver. 29. Dan. 12. 1. Cp. Rev. 7. 14.
[b] Rev. 16. 18.
[c] ver. 24, 31. Isai. 65. 8, 9. Luke 18. 7. Cp. ch. 22. 14.
[d] Luke 17. 23. Cp. ver. 5, 26.
[e] Cp. 1 John 2. 18.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] Deut. 13. 1–3. 2 Thess. 2. 9-11. Rev. 13. 13, 14. & 16. 14 & 19. 20. Cp. Acts 8. 9.
[h] John 13. 19 & 14. 29. Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 17.
[i] Acts 21. 38.
[j] Luke 17. 24.
[k] ver. 3, 37, 39.
[l] Luke 17. 37. Cp. Job 39. 30.
[m] ver. 21.
[n] Isai. 13. 10 & 24. 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 37 & 3. 15. Acts 2. 20. Cp. Amos 5. 20 & 8. 9 & Zeph. 1. 15 & Rev. 6. 12 & 8. 12.
[o] Rev. 6. 13. Cp. Isai. 14. 12 & 34. 4.
[p] Dan. 7. 13.
[q] Cp. ver. 3.
[r] Rev. 1. 7. Cp. Zech. 12. 12.
[s] See ch. 16. 27.
[t] ch. 26. 64. Mark 9. 1. Cp. ch. 25. 31.
[u] ch. 13. 41.

[v] 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[w] Cp. ch. 23. 37 & 2 Thess. 2. 1.
[x] ver. 22, 24.
[y] Dan. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 7. 1.
[z] Deut. 4. 32 & 30. 4.
[a] James 5. 9. Rev. 3. 20.
[b] See ch. 16. 28.
[c] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Cp. ch. 5. 18 & Heb. 12. 27.
[d] Ps. 119. 89. Isai. 40. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 23, 25.
[e] ch. 25. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 1, 2.
[f] Cp. Phil. 2. 6, 7.
[g] Cp. Zech. 14. 7 & Acts 1. 7.
[h] Luke 17. 26, 27.
[i] ver. 27.
[j] ch. 22. 30.
[k] Gen. 7. 7–16.
[l] Luke 17. 36 (mg.).
[m] Luke 17. 35.
[n] Ex. 11. 5. Isai. 47. 2.
[o] ch. 25. 13 & 26. 41. Mark 14. 34–38. Luke 12. 37 & 21. 36. Acts 20. 31. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5, 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15, *al.*
[p] John 13. 13.
[q] For ver. 43–51, cp. Luke 12. 39–46.
[r] Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 2 & 2 Pet. 3. 10 & Rev. 3. 3
[s] ch. 6. 19 (& mg. for mg.).
[t] ch. 25. 10.
[u] ver. 27.
[v] ch. 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Heb. 3. 5.
[w] ch. 7. 24 & 10. 16 & 25. 2. Luke 16. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 15.
[x] John 13. 17. Rev. 16. 15.
[y] ch. 25. 21, 23.
[z] ch. 25. 5.
[a] 1 Thess. 5. 7.
[b] 2 Pet. 3. 12. Cp. ch. 25. 13.

---

[1] Or, *through* [2] Or, *a holy place* [3] Or, him [4] Or, them [5] Gr. *presence.* [6] Or, *vultures* [7] Many ancient authorities read *with a great trumpet, and they shall gather &c.* [8] Or, *a trumpet of great sound* [9] Or, *it* [10] Many authorities, some ancient, omit *neither the Son.* [11] Or, *But this ye know* [12] Gr. *digged through.* [13] Gr. *bondservant.*

he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, 51 and shall [1]cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: [c]there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.

25 1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto [d]ten virgins, which took their [2]lamps, and went forth to meet [e]the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were foolish, and five were [w]wise. 3 For the foolish, when they took their [2]lamps, took no oil with them: 4 but the wise took oil in their vessels with their [2]lamps. 5 Now while the bridegroom [f]tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6 But [g]at midnight there is a cry, Behold, the bridegroom! Come ye forth to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and [h]trimmed their [2]lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our [2]lamps are going out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Peradventure there will not be enough for us and you: go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and [i]they that were ready went in with him to [j]the marriage feast: and [k]the door was shut. 11 Afterward come also the other virgins, saying, [l]Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 [l]But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, [m]I know you not. 13 [n]Watch therefore, for ye [o]know not the day nor the hour.

14 [p]For [q]*it is* as *when* a man, [r]going into another country, called his own [3]servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15 And unto one he gave five [s]talents, to another two, to another one; [t]to each according to his several ability; and he [r]went on his journey. 16 Straightway he that received the five talents went and traded with them, and made other five talents. 17 In like manner he also that *received* the two gained other two. 18 But he that received the one went away and [u]digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. 19 Now [v]after a long time the lord of those [3]servants cometh, and [w]maketh a reckoning with them. 20 And he that received the five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: lo, I have gained other five talents. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and [x]faithful [4]servant: [y]thou hast been faithful over a few things, [z]I will set thee over many things: enter thou into [a]the joy of thy lord. 22 And he also that *received* the two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: lo, I have gained other two talents. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful [4]servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 24 And he also that had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art [b]a hard man, reaping [c]where thou didst not sow, and gathering where thou didst not scatter: 25 and I was afraid, and went away and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, [d]thou hast thine own. 26 But his lord answered and said unto him, Thou [e]wicked and [e]slothful [4]servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I did not scatter; 27 thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the bankers, and at my coming I should have received back mine own with interest. 28 Take ye away therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him that hath the ten talents. 29 [f]For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away. 30 And [g]cast ye out [h]the unprofitable [4]servant into the outer darkness: [g]there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 [i]But when the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, [j]then shall he sit on the throne of his glory: 32 and before him [k]shall be gathered [l]all the nations: and [m]he shall separate them one from another, as the shepherd separateth [n]the sheep from the [5]goats: 33 and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the [5]goats on the left. 34 Then shall [o]the King say unto [p]them on his right hand, Come, ye [q]blessed of my Father, [r]inherit [s]the kingdom [t]prepared for you [u]from the foundation of the world: 35 for [v]I was an hungred, and

c See ch. 8. 12.
d Luke 19. 13.
e ch. 9. 15. John 3. 29. Rev. 19. 7 & 21. 2, 9.
w ch. 7. 24 & 10. 16 & 25. 2. Luke 16. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 15.
f ch. 24. 48. Cp. ver. 19 & Heb. 10. 37 & 2 Pet. 3. 4, 9.
g Mark 13. 35.
h Cp. Luke 12. 35.
i ch. 24. 44.
j ch. 22. 2.
k For ver. 10, 12, cp. Luke 13. 25 27.
l Cp. ch. 7. 22, 23.
m ch. 10. 33. Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
n ch. 24. 42.
o Cp. ch. 24. 50.
p For ver. 14–30, cp. Luke 19. 12–27.
q Cp. Mark 13. 34.
r ch. 21. 33.
s ch. 18. 24.
t Cp. Rom. 12. 6 & 1 Cor. 12. 11 & Eph. 4. 7 & 1 Pet. 4. 10.
u Cp. ch. 13. 44.
v Cp. ver. 5.
w ch. 18. 23. Rom. 14. 12. Cp. Luke 16. 2.

x ver. 23. ch. 24. 45.
y Luke 16. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 13.
z ch. 24. 47.
a Heb. 12. 2. Cp. Isai. 53. 11 & John 15. 11.
b 1 Sam. 25. 3.
c Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
d ch. 20. 14.
e ch. 18. 32. Prov. 20. 4. Rom. 12. 11.
f Cp. Luke 12. 48. See ch. 13. 12.
g See ch. 8. 12.
h Cp. Luke 17. 10.
i See ch. 16. 27, 28.
j ch. 19. 28.
k Cp. ch. 24. 31.
l Joel 3. 12. Cp. ch. 24. 14 & 28. 19
m ch. 13. 49.
n Ezek. 34. 17.
o ver. 40. Luke 19. 38. Rev. 17. 14 & 19. 16. Cp. Isai. 6. 5.
p 1 Kin. 2. 19. Ps. 45. 9 & 110. 1.
q Cp. Ps. 37. 22 & Isai. 65. 23 & Eph. 1. 3.
r ch. 19. 29. 1 Pet. 3. 9. Rev. 21. 7. Cp. Rom. 8. 17 & Tit. 3. 7 & Heb. 1. 14 & James 2. 5, *al.*
s Luke 12. 32 & 22. 29.
t ch. 20. 23. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 9 & Heb. 11. 16.
u See ch. 13. 35.
v Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Cp. James 2. 15, 16.

---

[1] Or, *severely scourge him* [2] Or, *torches* [3] Gr. *bondservants.* [4] Gr. *bondservant.* [5] Gr. *kids.*

ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye [w] gave me drink: [x] I was a stranger, and ye took me in; 36 [v] naked, and ye clothed me: [y] I was sick, and ye [z] visited me: [a] I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or athirst, and gave thee drink? 38 And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 And when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And [b] the King shall answer and say unto them, [c] Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these [d] my brethren, *even* these least, ye did it unto me. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [1][e] Depart from me, ye [f] cursed, into [g] the eternal fire which is prepared for [h] the devil and his angels: 42 for [i] I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, [j] ye did it not unto me. 46 And these shall go away [k] into eternal punishment: but the righteous [k] into [l] eternal life.

26

1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these words, he said unto his disciples, 2 [m] Ye know that after two days [n] the passover cometh, and [o] the Son of man [p] is delivered up to be crucified. 3 [q] Then were gathered together the chief priests, and the elders of the people, unto [r] the court of the high priest, who was called [s] Caiaphas; 4 [t] and they took counsel together that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him. 5 But they said, Not during the feast, [u] lest a tumult arise among the people.

6 [v] Now when Jesus was in [w] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, 7 there came unto him a woman having [2] an alabaster cruse of exceeding precious ointment, and she poured it upon his head, as he sat at meat. 8 But when the disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste? 9 For this *ointment* might have been sold for much, and [x] given to the poor. 10 But [y] Jesus perceiving it said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. 11 For [z] ye have the poor always with you; but [a] me ye have not always. 12 For in that she [3] poured this ointment upon my body, she did it [b] to prepare me for burial. 13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever [4][c] this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of [d] for a memorial of her.

14 [e] Then one of the twelve, who was called [f] Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 15 and said, What are ye willing to give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they [g] weighed unto him [h] thirty pieces of silver. 16 And from that time he sought opportunity [i] to deliver him *unto them*.

17 [j] Now on [k] the first *day* of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we make ready for thee to eat the passover? 18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, [l] The [5] Master saith, [m] My time is at hand; I keep the passover at thy house with my disciples. 19 And the disciples did as Jesus appointed them; and they made ready the passover. 20 [n] Now when even was come, he was sitting at meat with the twelve [6] disciples; 21 and as they were eating, [o] he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began to say unto him every one, Is it I, Lord? 23 And he answered and said, [p] He that dipped his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. 24 The Son of man goeth, [q] even as it is written of him: but [r] woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! [s] good were it [7] for that man if he had not been born. 25 And Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Is

w ch. 10. 42.
x Job 31. 32. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 1, 2. 3 John 5.
v Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Cp. James 2. 15, 16.
y Cp. Ecclus. 7. 35 & Luke 10. 33, 34.
z James 1. 27.
a 2 Tim. 1. 16. Cp. Heb. 10. 34 & 13. 3.
b ver. 34.
c See ch. 10. 40, 42.
d ch. 28. 10. John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11. Cp. ch. 12. 50.
e ch. 7. 23.
f Cp. Heb. 6. 8.
g ch. 13. 40, 42 & 18. 8. Mark 9. 43, 48. Jude 7. Cp. Luke 16. 24. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
h 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6. Rev. 12. 7.
i Job 22. 7.
j Cp. Luke 10. 16 & Acts 9. 5 & 1 Cor. 8. 12.
k Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. Cp. Acts 24. 15.
l Rom. 2. 7 & 5. 21 & 6. 23. Cp. John 10. 28 & 1 John 2. 25, *al.*
m For ver. 2-5, see Mark 14. 1, 2 & Luke 22. 1, 2.
n See John 6. 4.
o ver. 24.
p See ch. 20. 18, 19.
q Cp. Ps 2. 2 & John 11. 47 & Acts 4. 27.
r ver. 58, 69. Luke 11. 21. John 18. 15. Cp. Rev. 11. 2.
s ver. 57. Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49 & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.
t John 11. 53. See ch. 21. 46.
u ch. 27. 24. Cp. Luke 22. 6 (mg.).
v For ver. 6-13, see Mark 14. 3-9 & John 12. 1-8. Cp. Luke 7. 37-39.
w ch. 21. 17. John 11. 18.

x Cp. John 13. 29.
y ch. 16. 8.
z Deut. 15. 11.
a ch. 9. 15. See John 7. 33.
b John 19. 40.
c Cp. ch. 24. 14.
d Acts 10. 4.
e For ver. 14-16, see Mark 14. 10, 11 & Luke 22. 3-6. Cp. John 13. 2, 27, 30.
f ch. 10. 4 & 27. 3. Acts 1. 16. Cp. John 6. 71 & 12. 4.
g Zech. 11. 12. Cp. Gen. 23. 16 & Jer. 32. 9.
h ch. 27. 3, 9. Ex. 21. 32.
i See ch. 20. 18, 19.
j For ver. 17-19, see Mark 14. 12-16 & Luke 22. 7-13.
k Ex. 12. 18.
l Cp. ch. 23. 8 (for mg.). See John 11. 28.
m Cp. ver. 45 & John 7. 6, 8, 30 & 8. 20 & 13. 1 & 17. 1.
n For ver. 20-24, see Mark 14. 17-21. Cp. Luke 22. 14, 21-23 & John 13. 21-26.
o Cp. John 6. 70, 71.
p Cp. John 13. 18.
q ver. 54, 56. Mark 9. 12. Luke 18. 31 & 24. 25-27, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3 & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
r ch. 18. 7.
s John 17. 12.

---

[1] Or, *Depart from me under a curse* [2] Or, *a flask* [3] Gr. *cast.* [4] Or, *these good tidings* [5] Or, *Teacher* [6] Many authorities, some ancient, omit *disciples.* [7] Gr. *for him if that man.*

it I, [t]Rabbi? He saith unto him,
[u]Thou hast said. 26 [v]And as they
were eating, Jesus took [1]bread, and
[w]blessed, and brake it; and he gave
to the disciples, and said, Take, eat;
[x]this is my body. 27 And he took
[2]a cup, and [y]gave thanks, and
gave to them, saying, Drink ye all
of it; 28 for [x]this is my [z]blood of
[3]the [4]covenant, which is shed for
[a]many [b]unto remission of sins.
29 But I say unto you, I will not
drink henceforth of this fruit of
the vine, until that day when I
drink it new with you [c]in my Father's
kingdom.

30 [d]And when they had sung a
hymn, [e]they went out unto [f]the
mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them,
All ye shall be [5][g]offended in me
this night: for it is written, I will
[h]smite the shepherd, and the sheep
of the flock shall be scattered
abroad. 32 But after I am raised
up, [i]I will go before you into
Galilee. 33 But [j]Peter answered
and said unto him, If all shall be
[5][g]offended in thee, I will never be
[5]offended. 34 [k]Jesus said unto him,
Verily I say unto thee, that this
night, [l]before the cock crow, thou
shalt deny me thrice. 35 [m]Peter
saith unto him, Even if I must die
with thee, *yet* will I not deny thee.
Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 [n]Then cometh Jesus with them
[e]unto [6]a place called Gethsemane,
and saith unto his disciples, Sit ye
here, while I go yonder and pray.
37 And he took with him [o]Peter
and [p]the two sons of Zebedee, and
began to be sorrowful and sore
troubled. 38 Then saith he unto
them, [q]My soul is exceeding sorrowful,
even unto death: abide ye
here, and [r]watch with me. 39 And
he went forward a little, and fell
on his face, [s]and prayed, saying,
O my Father, if it be possible, let
[t]this cup pass away from me:
[u]nevertheless, not as I will, but as
thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto
the disciples, and findeth them
sleeping, and saith unto Peter,
What, could ye not watch with me
one hour? 41 [7][r]Watch and [v]pray,
that ye [w]enter not into temptation:
the spirit indeed is willing, but the
flesh is weak. 42 Again a second
time he went away, and prayed,
saying, O my Father, if this cannot
pass away, except I drink it, [x]thy
will be done. 43 And he came again
and found them sleeping, for [y]their
eyes were heavy. 44 And he left
them again, and went away, and
prayed [z]a third time, saying again
the same words. 45 Then cometh
he to the disciples, and saith unto
them, Sleep on now, and take your
rest: behold, [a]the hour is at hand,
and [b]the Son of man is betrayed
into the hands of sinners. 46 Arise,
let us be going: behold, he is at
hand that betrayeth me.

47 [c]And while he yet spake, lo,
[d]Judas, one of the twelve, came,
and with him a great multitude
with swords and staves, from the
chief priests and elders of the people.
48 Now he that betrayed him
gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever
I shall kiss, that is he: take
him. 49 And straightway he came
to Jesus, and said, Hail, [e]Rabbi;
and [8][f]kissed him. 50 And Jesus
said unto him, [g]Friend, [h]*do* that
for which thou art come. Then
they came and laid hands on Jesus,
and took him. 51 And behold, one of
them that were with Jesus stretched
out his hand, and drew his [i]sword,
and smote the [9]servant of the high
priest, and struck off his ear.
52 Then saith Jesus unto him, Put
up again thy sword into its place:
for [j]all they that take the sword
shall perish with the sword. 53 Or
[k]thinkest thou that I cannot beseech
my Father, and he shall even
now send me [l]more than twelve
[m]legions of angels? 54 [n]How then
should the scriptures be fulfilled,
that thus it must be? 55 In that
hour said Jesus to the multitudes,
Are ye come out as against a robber
with swords and staves to seize
me? [o]I sat daily in the temple
[p]teaching, and ye took me not.
56 But [n]all this is come to pass,
that the scriptures of the prophets
might be fulfilled. [q]Then all the
disciples left him, and fled.

57 [r]And [s]they that had taken
Jesus led him away to *the house of*
[t]Caiaphas the high priest, where
the scribes and the elders were
gathered together. 58 But [u]Peter
followed him afar off, unto [t]the

[t] ver. 49. See John 1. 38.
[u] ver. 64. See Luke 22. 70.
[v] For ver. 26–29, see Mark 14. 22–25 & Luke 22. 18–20 & 1 Cor. 11. 23–25.
[w] See ch. 14. 19.
[x] 1 Cor. 10. 16. Cp. John 6. 53.
[y] See ch. 15. 36.
[z] Ex. 24. 8. Cp. Zech. 9. 11 & Heb. 13. 20.
[a] See ch. 20. 28.
[b] Mark 1. 4. Cp. Luke 1. 77.
[c] Cp. ch. 13. 43.
[d] For ver. 30–35, see Mark 14. 26–31.
[e] Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[f] See ch. 21. 1.
[g] See ch. 5. 29 (for mg.).
[h] Cited from Zech. 13. 7. Cp. John 16. 32.
[i] ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 16. 7.
[j] Cp. Luke 22. 31, 33.
[k] Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38.
[l] ver. 75.
[m] Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.
[n] For ver. 36–46, see Mark 14. 32–42 & Luke 22. 40–46.
[o] ch. 17. 1.
[p] ch. 4. 21.
[q] Cp. Ps. 42. 5, 6 & John 12. 27.
[r] See ch. 24. 42.
[s] Heb. 5. 7.
[t] See ch. 20. 22.
[u] ver. 42. John 5. 30 & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
[v] 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[w] ch. 6. 13.

[x] ver. 39. See ch. 6. 10.
[y] Luke 9. 32.
[z] Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 8.
[a] John 12. 23, 27 & 13. 1 & 17. 1. Cp. ver. 18 & Luke 22. 53.
[b] ch. 17. 22 & 20. 18.
[c] For ver. 47–56, see Mark 14. 43–50 & Luke 22. 47–53 & John 18. 3–11.
[d] ver. 14. Acts 1. 16.
[e] ver. 25.
[f] Luke 7. 38, 45 & 15. 20. Acts 20. 37 (Gk.).
[g] ch. 20. 13 & 22. 12.
[h] Cp. John 13. 27.
[i] Cp. Luke 22. 38.
[j] Rev. 13. 10. Cp. Gen. 9. 6 & Ezek. 35. 6.
[k] Cp. John 10. 18.
[l] Cp. ch. 4. 11 & 2 Kin. 6. 17 & Dan. 7. 10 & Luke 22. 43 & John 18. 36.
[m] Luke 8. 30.
[n] See ver. 24 & ch. 1. 22.
[o] [John 8. 2]. Cp. Luke 2. 46 & John 18. 20.
[p] ch. 21. 23. Cp. ch. 4. 23.
[q] ver. 31. Cp. Ps. 88. 8, 18 & John 16. 32.
[r] Luke 22. 54.
[s] For ver. 57–68, see Mark 14. 53–65. Cp. John 18. 12, 13, 19–24.
[t] ver. 3.
[u] Cp. John 18. 15.

---

[1] Or, *a loaf* [2] Some ancient authorities read *the cup.* [3] Or, *the testament* [4] Many ancient authorities insert *new.* [5] Gr. *caused to stumble.* [6] Gr. *an enclosed piece of ground.* [7] Or, *Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not* [8] Gr. *kissed him much.* [9] Gr. *bondservant.*

court of the high priest, and entered in, and sat with [v] the officers, to see the end. 59 Now the chief priests and the whole [w] council [x] sought false witness against Jesus, that they might put him to death; 60 and they found it not, [y] though many false witnesses came. But afterward came [z] two, 61 and said, This man said, [a] I am able to [b] destroy the [1] temple of God, and to build it in three days. 62 And the high priest stood up, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? 63 [c] But Jesus held his peace. [d] And the high priest said unto him, [e] I adjure thee by [f] the living God, that thou [g] tell us whether thou be [h] the Christ, [i] the Son of God. 64 Jesus saith unto him, [j] Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Henceforth [k] ye shall see the Son of man [l] sitting at the right hand of power, and [k] coming on the clouds of heaven. 65 Then the high priest [m] rent his garments, saying, [n] He hath spoken blasphemy: what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard the blasphemy: 66 what think ye? They answered and said, [o] He is [2] worthy of death. 67 Then [p] did they spit in his face and buffet him: [q] and some [r] smote him [3] with the palms of their hands, 68 saying, Prophesy unto us, thou [s] Christ: who is he that struck thee?

69 [t] Now Peter was sitting without [u] in the court: and a maid came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilæan. 70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. 71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and saith unto them that were there, This man also was with Jesus [v] the Nazarene. 72 And again he denied with an oath, I know not the man. 73 And after a little while they that stood by came and said to Peter, Of a truth thou also art *one* of them; for [w] thy speech bewrayeth thee. 74 Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And straightway the cock crew. 75 And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, [x] Before the cock crow, thou shalt [y] deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 1 [z] Now when morning was come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people [a] took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: 2 and they bound him, and [b] led him away, and [c] delivered him up to [d] Pilate the governor.

3 Then [e] Judas, which betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, [f] repented himself, and brought back [g] the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, 4 saying, I have sinned in that I betrayed [4] [h] innocent blood. But they said, What is that to us? [i] see thou *to it.* 5 And he cast down the pieces of silver into [j] the sanctuary, and departed; and [k] he went away and hanged himself. 6 And the chief priests took the pieces of silver, and said, It is not lawful to put them into [l] the [5] treasury, since it is the price of blood. 7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. 8 Wherefore [m] that field was called, The field of blood, [n] unto this day. 9 [o] Then was fulfilled that which was spoken [6] by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, [p] And [7] they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was priced, [8] whom *certain* of the children of Israel did price; 10 and [9] they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 [q] Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou [r] the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [s] Thou sayest. 12 [t] And when he was accused by the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. 13 Then saith Pilate unto him, [u] Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? 14 And he gave him no answer, not even to one word: insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. 15 [v] Now at [10] the feast the governor was wont to release unto the multitude one prisoner, whom they would. 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 When there-

v John 7. 32 & 18. 3. Acts 5. 22, 26, *al.*
w ch. 5. 22 & 10. 17, *al.*
x See Acts 6. 11.
y Ps. 27. 12 & 35. 11.
z Deut. 19. 15.
a Cp. Acts 6. 14. See John 2. 19.
b ch. 27. 40.
c ch. 27. 12, 14. Isai. 53. 7. John 19. 9.
d For ver. 63–66, cp. Luke 22. 67–71.
e Cp. Lev. 5. 1 & 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26 & Mark 5. 7.
f See ch. 16. 16.
g John 10. 24.
h Cp. ch. 22. 42–45. See ch. 1. 17.
i See ch. 14. 33.
j ver. 25.
k See ch. 16. 27 & 24. 30.
l Ps. 110. 1. Heb. 1. 3. Cp. Mark 16. 19.
m Num. 14. 6. Acts 14. 14.
n ch. 9. 3. John 10.36.
o See Lev. 24. 16.
p ch. 27. 30. Isai. 50. 6. Mark 10.34.
q Cp. Luke 22. 63–65 & John 18. 22.
r ch. 5. 39. Acts 23. 2.
s ver. 63.
t For ver. 69–75, see Mark 14. 66–72 & Luke 22. 55–62 & John 18. 16–18, 25–27.
u ver. 3.
v ch. 2. 23.
w Cp. Judg. 12. 6.

x ver. 34.
y Cp. Acts 3. 13, 14.
z Mark 15. 1. Luke 22.66.
a See ch. 26. 4.
b Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28.
c See ch. 20. 19.
d Luke 3. 1 & 13. 1. Acts 3. 13 & 4. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
e See ch. 26. 14.
f ch. 21. 29.
g ch. 26. 15.
h ch. 23. 35 (for mg.).
i ver. 24.
j See Luke 1. 9 (mg.).
k Cp. 2 Sam. 17. 23 & Acts 1. 18.
l Mark 12. 41, 43. Luke 21. 1. John 8. 20.
m Acts 1. 19.
n ch. 28. 15. Cp. Gen. 26. 33, *al.*
o See ch. 1. 22.
p Cited from Zech. 11. 13.
q For ver. 11–14, see Mark 15. 2–5 & Luke 23. 2, 3. & John 18. 29–38.
r ver. 29, 37. ch. 2. 2. John 18. 39 & 19. 3. Cp. ver. 42.
s Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 13. See Luke 22. 70.
t See ch. 26. 63.
u John 19. 10.
v For ver. 15–26, see Mark 15. 6–15 & Luke 23. 18–25 & John 18. 39, 40 & 19. 16.

---

[1] Or, *sanctuary*: as in ch. 23. 35; 27. 5. [2] Gr. *liable to.* [3] Or, *with rods* [4] Many ancient authorities read *righteous.* [5] Gr. *corbanas*, that is, *sacred treasury.* Compare Mark 7. 11. [6] Or, *through* [7] Or, *I took* [8] Or, *whom they priced on the part of the sons of Israel* [9] Some ancient authorities read *I gave.* [10] Or, *a feast*

fore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or [w] Jesus which is called Christ? 18 For he knew that [x] for envy they had delivered him up. 19 And while he was sitting on [y] the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with [z] that righteous man: for I have suffered many things this day [a] in a dream because of him. 20 Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should [b] ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 21 But the governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas. 22 Pilate saith unto them, What then shall I do unto Jesus which is called Christ? [c] They all say, Let him be crucified. 23 And he said, Why, [d] what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, saying, Let him be crucified. 24 So when Pilate saw that he prevailed nothing, but rather that [e] a tumult was arising, he took water, and [f] washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent [1] of the blood of [g] this righteous man: [h] see ye *to it*. 25 And all the people answered and said, [i] His blood *be* on us, and [j] on our children. 26 Then released he unto them Barabbas: but Jesus he [k] scourged and delivered to be crucified.

27 [l] Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the [2] [m] palace, and gathered unto him the whole [3] [n] band. 28 And they [4] stripped him, and put on him [o] a scarlet robe. 29 And they plaited a crown of thorns and put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they kneeled down before him, and [p] mocked him, saying, Hail, [q] King of the Jews! 30 And [r] they spat upon him, and took the reed and smote him on the head. 31 And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him his garments, and [s] led him away to crucify him.

32 [t] And [u] as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they [5] [v] compelled to go *with them*, that he might [t] bear his cross. 33 [w] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, The place of a skull, 34 [x] they gave him wine to drink mingled with [y] gall: and when he had tasted it, he would not drink. 35 And when they had crucified him, [z] they parted his garments among them, casting lots: 36 and they sat and [a] watched him there. 37 And they set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS [b] THE KING OF THE JEWS. 38 Then are there crucified with him two [c] robbers, [d] one on the right hand, and one on the left. 39 And [e] they that passed by [f] railed on him, [g] wagging their heads, 40 and saying, [h] Thou that destroyest the [6] temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself: [i] if thou art [j] the Son of God, come down from the cross. 41 In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 [k] He saved others; [7] [l] himself he cannot save. [m] He is the King of Israel; let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe on him. 43 [n] He trusteth on God; let him deliver him now, if he desireth him: for he said, I am the Son of God. 44 [o] And the robbers also that were crucified with him cast upon him the same reproach.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the [8] land until the ninth hour. 46 And about the ninth hour Jesus [p] cried with a loud voice, saying, [q] Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, [9] why hast thou forsaken me? 47 And some of them that stood there, when they heard it, said, This man calleth Elijah. 48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with [r] vinegar, and put it on a reed, and [s] gave him to drink. 49 And the rest said, Let be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to save him.[10] 50 And Jesus [t] cried again with a loud voice, and [u] yielded up his spirit. 51 And behold, [v] the veil of the [6] temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and [w] the earth did quake; and the rocks were rent; 52 and the tombs were opened; and

[w] ver. 22.
[x] Cp. John 12. 19.
[y] John 19. 13. Acts 12. 21 (mg.) & 18. 12 & 25. 6.
[z] ver. 24. Cp. Luke 23. 47.
[a] See ch. 2. 12.
[b] Acts 3. 14.
[c] Acts 13. 28.
[d] Cp. Luke 23. 41 & John 8. 46.
[e] ch. 26. 5.
[f] Cp. Deut. 21. 6–8 & Ps. 26. 6 & 73. 13.
[g] ver. 19.
[h] ver. 4.
[i] Cp. ch. 23. 35, 36 & Josh. 2. 19 & Acts 5. 28.
[j] Cp. Ex. 20. 5 & Lam. 5. 7.
[k] ch. 20. 19. Isai. 50. 6 & 53. 5. Cp. Luke 23. 16 & John 19. 1.
[l] For ver. 27–31, see Mark 15. 16–20 & John 19. 2, 3.
[m] John 18. 28, 33 & 19. 9. Acts 23. 35. Phil. 1. 13 (Gk.).
[n] See Acts 10. 1.
[o] Rev. 18. 12, 16. Cp. Luke 23. 11.
[p] ch. 20. 19.
[q] See ver. 11.
[r] See ch. 26. 67.
[s] Isai. 53. 7.
[t] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26. Cp. John 19. 17.
[u] Heb. 13. 12. Cp. ch. 21. 39 & Num. 15. 35.
[v] ch. 5. 41 (& mg. for mg.).

[w] For ver. 33–51, see Mark 15. 22–38 & Luke 23. 32–38, 44–46 & John 19. 17–19, 23, 24, 28–30.
[x] Cp. Ps. 69. 21.
[y] Acts 8. 23.
[z] Ps. 22. 18.
[a] ver. 54. Cp. Ps. 22. 17.
[b] ver. 11, 29.
[c] Cp. John 18. 40.
[d] Cp. ch. 20. 21.
[e] Ps. 22. 7 & 109. 25. Cp. Lam. 1. 12.
[f] Luke 22. 65 & 23. 39. Cp. James 2. 7.
[g] Job 16. 4. Isai. 37. 22. Jer. 18. 16. Lam. 2. 15. Ecclus. 12. 18.
[h] ch. 26. 61.
[i] ch. 4. 3, 6.
[j] ver. 43. ch. 26. 63. See ch. 14. 33.
[k] Cp. Luke 4. 23.
[l] Cp. ch. 26. 53, 54 & John 10. 18.
[m] John 1. 49 & 12. 13. Cp. ver. 37.
[n] Cited from Ps. 22. 8. Cp. Wisd. 2. 16–18.
[o] Cp. Luke 23. 39–43.
[p] Cp. Heb. 5. 7.
[q] Cited from Ps. 22. 1.
[r] Ruth 2. 14.
[s] Ps. 69. 21.
[t] ver. 46.
[u] Cp. John 10. 18.
[v] Ex. 26. 31–33. 2 Chr. 3. 14.
[w] ver. 54.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *of this blood: see ye &c.* [2] Gr. *Prætorium.* See Mark 15. 16. [3] Or, *cohort* [4] Some ancient authorities read *clothed.* [5] Gr. *impressed.* [6] Or, *sanctuary* [7] Or, *can he not save himself?* [8] Or, *earth* [9] Or, *why didst thou forsake me?* [10] Many ancient authorities add *And another took a spear and pierced his side, and there came out water and blood.* See John 19. 34.

many bodies of [x]the saints [y]that had fallen asleep were raised; 53 and coming forth out of the tombs after his resurrection they entered into [z]the holy city and appeared unto many. 54 [a]Now the centurion, and they that were with him [b]watching Jesus, when they saw the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, [c]Truly this was [1] [d]the Son of God. 55 And [e]many women were there beholding [f]from afar, which had followed Jesus from Galilee, [g]ministering unto him: 56 among whom was [g]Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and [h]the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 [i]And when even was come, there came a rich man from Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded it to be given up. 59 And Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and [j]laid it in his own new tomb, [k]which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled [l]a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed. 61 And Mary Magdalene was there, and [m]the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now on the morrow, which is *the day* after [n]the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate, 63 saying, Sir, we remember that [o]that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [p]After three days I rise again. 64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, [q]lest haply his disciples come and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: and the last error will be worse than the first. 65 Pilate said unto them, [2]Ye have [r]a guard: go your way, [3]make it *as* sure as ye can. 66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, [s]sealing the stone, the guard being with them.

28 1 [t]Now late on the sabbath day, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and [u]the other Mary to see the sepulchre. 2 And behold, there was a great earthquake; for [v]an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled away the stone, and sat upon it. 3 [w]His appearance was as lightning, and [x]his raiment white as snow: 4 and for fear of him the watchers did quake, and [y]became as dead men. 5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which hath been crucified. 6 He is not here; for he is risen, [z]even as he said. Come, see the place [4]where the Lord lay. 7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, He is risen from the dead; and lo, [a]he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. 8 And they departed quickly from the tomb [b]with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word. 9 And behold, Jesus [c]met them, saying, All hail. And they came and [d]took hold of his feet, and [e]worshipped him. 10 Then saith Jesus unto them, Fear not: [f]go tell [g]my brethren that they depart into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 Now while they were going, behold, some of [h]the guard came into the city, and told unto the chief priests all the things that were come to pass. 12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, 13 saying, Say ye, [i]His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. 14 And if this [5]come to [j]the governor's ears, we will [k]persuade him, and rid you of care. 15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying was spread abroad among the Jews, *and continueth* [l]until this day.

16 But the eleven disciples [m]went into Galilee, unto the mountain where Jesus had appointed them. 17 And when they saw him, they [n]worshipped *him*: but some doubted. 18 And Jesus came to them and spake unto them, saying, [o]All authority hath been given unto me [p]in heaven and on earth. 19 [q]Go ye therefore, and [r]make disciples of [s]all the nations, [q]baptizing them [t]into [u]the name of the Father and

x Cp. Dan. 7. 18, 22.
y John 11. 11-13. Acts 7. 60 & 13. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 6, 18, 20. 1 Thess. 4. 13-15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
z See ch. 4. 5.
a For ver. 54-56, see Mark 15. 39-41 & Luke 23. 47, 49.
b ver. 36.
c ver. 43.
d Cp. Dan. 3. 25 (for mg.).
e John 19. 25.
f Ps. 38. 11.
g See Luke 8. 2, 3.
h ch. 20. 20. Cp. Mark 15. 40.
i For ver. 57-61, see Mark 15. 42-47 & Luke 23. 50-56 & John 19. 38-42.
j Cp. Isai. 53. 9.
k Isai. 22. 16.
l Mark 16. 4. Cp. John 11. 38.
m ver. 56. ch. 28. 1.
n Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 54. John 19. 14, 31, 42.
o Cp. ver. 64 & John 7. 12.
p ch. 16. 21 & 17. 23 & 20. 19 & 28. 6. Mark 8. 31 & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22 & 18. 33 & 24. 6, 7. Cp. ch. 26. 61 & John 2. 19.
q Cp. ch. 28. 13.
r ch. 28. 11.
s Dan. 6. 17.
t For ver. 1-8, see Mark 16. 1-8 & Luke 24. 1-10 & John 20. 1.
u ch. 27. 56, 61.

v Cp. John 20. 12.
w Dan. 10. 6.
x Cp. Dan. 7. 9. & Mark 9. 3. & John 20. 12 & Acts 1. 10.
y Cp. Rev. 1. 17.
z ch. 27. 63.
a ver. 10, 16. ch. 26. 32.
b Cp. Ps. 2. 11.
c Cp. Mark 16. 9 & John 20. 14.
d 2 Kin. 4. 27.
e ver. 17. Luke 24. 52. See ch. 8. 2.
f See John 20. 18.
g John 20. 17. Cp. Ps. 22. 22 & Rom. 8. 29 & Heb. 2. 11, 12, 17.
h ch. 27. 65, 66.
i Cp. ch. 27. 64.
j ch. 27. 2.
k See Acts 12. 20 (Gk.).
l ch. 27. 8.
m ver. 7.
n ver. 9.
o ch. 11. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. John 3. 35 & 13. 3 & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 10, 20-22. Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 2. 10. Heb. 1. 2 & 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14, *al.* Cp. ch. 9. 6 & John 5. 27.
p Cp. ch. 6. 10 & Luke 2. 14.
q Mark 16. 15, 16.
r ch. 13. 52.
s Luke 24. 47. Cp. ch. 24. 14 & Mark 11. 17 & Rom. 1. 5.
t See Acts 8. 16.
u Cp. 2 Cor. 13. 14.

---

[1] Or, *a son of God.*
[2] Or, *Take a guard*
[3] Gr. *make it sure, as ye know.*
[4] Many ancient authorities read *where he lay.*
[5] Or, *come to a hearing before the governor*

of the Son and of the Holy Ghost: 20 teaching them [v] to observe all things whatsoever [w] I commanded you: and lo, [x] I am with you [1] alway, even unto [2] [y] the end of the world.

v John 14. 15.
w Cp. Acts 1. 2.
x Cp. ch. 1. 23 & 18. 20 & John 12. 26 & 14. 3 & 17. 24 & Acts 18. 10.
y See ch. 13. 39.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
S. MARK.

1 THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, [3] [a] the Son of God.

2 [b] Even as it is written [4] in Isaiah the prophet,

[c] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way;
3 [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
[e] Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight;

4 [f] John came, who baptized in [g] the wilderness and preached [h] the baptism of [i] repentance [j] unto remission of sins. 5 And there went out unto him all the country of Judæa, and all they of Jerusalem; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, [k] confessing their sins. 6 And John was [l] clothed with camel's hair, and [l] *had* a leathern girdle about his loins, and did eat [m] locusts and [n] wild honey. 7 And he preached, saying, [o] There cometh after me he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not [5] worthy to stoop down and unloose. 8 [p] I baptized you [6] with water; but [q] he shall baptize you [6] with the [7] Holy Ghost.

9 [r] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus [s] came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John [8] in the Jordan. 10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he [t] saw [u] the heavens rent asunder, [v] and the Spirit as a dove descending upon him: 11 and [w] a voice came out of the heavens, [x] Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

12 [y] And straightway the Spirit driveth him forth into the wilderness. 13 [y] And he was in the wilderness forty days [z] tempted of [a] Satan; and he was with the wild beasts; and [b] the angels ministered unto him.

14 [c] Now after that John was delivered up, Jesus [d] came into Galilee, preaching [e] the gospel of God, 15 and saying, [f] The time is fulfilled, and [g] the kingdom of God is at hand: [h] repent ye, and believe in the gospel.

16 [i] And passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew the brother of Simon casting a net in the sea: for they were fishers. 17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become [j] fishers of men. 18 And straightway they left the nets, and followed him. 19 And going on a little further, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat mending the nets. 20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [k] And they go into Capernaum; and straightway [l] on the sabbath day [m] he entered into the synagogue and taught. 22 And [n] they were astonished at his teaching: [n] for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes. 23 And straightway there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, 24 saying, [o] What have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [p] I know thee who thou art, [q] the Holy One of God. 25 And Jesus [r] rebuked [9] him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. 26 And the unclean spirit, [10] [s] tearing him and [t] crying with a loud voice, came out of him. 27 And they were all [u] amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is this? [v] a new teaching! with authority

a See Matt. 14. 33.
b For ver. 2-8, see Matt. 3. 1-12 & Luke 3. 2-17.
c Matt. 11. 10. Luke 1. 17, 76 & 7. 27. Cited from Mal. 3. 1.
d John 1. 23. Cited from Isai. 40. 3.
e Luke 1. 76.
f John 1. 6, 7.
g Josh. 15. 61. Cp. Judg. 1. 16.
h Acts 2. 38.
i ver. 15.
j Matt. 26. 28. Cp. Luke 1. 77.
k Acts 19. 18.
l Cp. 2 Kin. 1. 8 & Zech. 13. 4 & Heb. 11. 37.
m Lev. 11. 22.
n 1 Sam. 14. 26.
o John 1. 15, 27 & 3. 30, 31. Acts 13. 25.
p John 1. 26. Acts 1. 5 & 11. 16.
q See John 1. 33.
r For ver. 9-11, see Matt. 3. 13-17 & Luke 3. 21, 22. Cp. John 1. 32-34.
s Matt. 2. 23.
t Acts 7. 56.
u Isai. 64. 1.
v John 1. 32, 33. Cp. Luke 4. 18, 21 & Acts 10. 38.
w John 12. 28.
x Cp. ch. 9. 7 & Ps. 2. 7 & Isai. 42. 1 & Eph. 1. 6 & Col. 1. 13 & 2 Pet. 1. 17 & 1 John 5. 9.
y See Matt. 4. 1-11 & Luke 4. 1-13.
z Cp. Heb. 2. 18 & 4. 15.
a See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

b Matt. 26. 53. Luke 22. 43.
c Matt. 4. 12 & 14. 3. Luke 3. 20. Cp. John 3. 24.
d Matt. 4. 17, 23.
e Rom. 1. 1 & 15. 16, *al.*
f Dan. 9. 25. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Cp. Luke 21. 8 & John 7. 8.
g See Matt. 3. 2.
h Acts 19. 4 & 20. 21. Heb. 6. 1.
i For ver. 16-20, see Matt. 4. 18-22. Cp. Luke 5. 2-11 & John 1. 40-42.
j Matt. 13. 47.
k Matt. 4. 13. For ver. 21-28, see Luke 4. 31-37.
l See ch. 6. 2.
m ver. 39. See Matt. 4. 23.
n See Matt. 7. 28, 29.
o See Matt. 8. 29.
p Cp. ver. 34 & Acts 19. 15 & James 2. 19.
q John 6. 69. Acts 3. 14. Rev. 3. 7. Cp. Luke 1. 35 & Heb. 7. 26 & 1 John 2. 20.
r See Matt. 12. 16.
s ch. 9. 26.
t ch. 5. 7. Acts 8. 7.
u Cp. Matt. 8. 27.
v Acts 17. 19.

---

[1] Gr. *all the days.* [2] Or, *the consummation of the age* [3] Some ancient authorities omit *the Son of God.* [4] Some ancient authorities read *in the prophets.* [5] Gr. *sufficient.* [6] Or, *in* [7] Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book. [8] Gr. *into.* [9] Or, *it* [10] Or, *convulsing*

he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. 28 And the report of him went out straightway everywhere into all the region of Galilee round about.

29 [w] And straightway, [1] when they were come [x] out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 Now [y] Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and straightway they tell him of her: 31 and he came and [z] took her by the hand, and raised her up; and the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were sick, and them that were [2] [a] possessed with devils. 33 And all the city was gathered together at the door. 34 [b] And he healed many that were sick with divers diseases, and cast out many [3] devils; and [c] he suffered not the [3] devils to speak, because they knew him[4].

35 [d] And in the morning, a great while before day, he rose up and went out, and departed into a desert place, and [e] there prayed. 36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him; 37 and they found him, and say unto him, [f] All are seeking thee. 38 And he saith unto them, Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for [g] to this end came I forth. 39 [h] And [i] he went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out [3] devils.

40 [j] And there cometh to him a leper, beseeching him, [5] and [k] kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, [l] If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 41 And being moved with compassion, he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou made clean. 42 And straightway the leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean. 43 And [m] he [6] strictly charged him, and straightway sent him out, 44 and saith unto him, [n] See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, [o] shew thyself to the priest, and [p] offer for thy cleansing the things which Moses commanded, [q] for a testimony unto them. 45 [r] But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to spread abroad the [7] matter, insomuch that [8] Jesus could no more openly enter into [9] [s] a city, but was without in [s] desert places: and [t] they came to him from every quarter.

2 1 And when he entered again into [u] Capernaum after some days, it was noised that he was [10] in the house. 2 And many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room *for them*, no, not even about the door: and he spake the word unto them. 3 [v] And they come, bringing unto him a man sick of the palsy, borne of four. 4 And when they could not [11] come nigh unto him for the crowd, [w] they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed whereon the sick of the palsy lay. 5 And Jesus [x] seeing their faith saith unto the sick of the palsy, [12] Son, [y] thy sins are forgiven. 6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 7 Why doth this man thus speak? [z] he blasphemeth: [a] who can forgive sins but one, *even* God? 8 And straightway Jesus, [b] perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, saith unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 9 Whether is easier, to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? 10 But that ye may know that [c] the Son of man hath [13] power on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of the palsy), 11 I say unto thee, Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thy house. 12 And he arose, and straightway took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and [d] glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and [e] all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. 14 [f] And as he passed by, he saw [g] Levi the *son* of Alphæus sitting at the place of toll, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. 15 And it came to pass, that he was sitting at meat in his house, and many

w For ver. 29–34, see Matt. 8. 14–16 & Luke 4. 38–41.
x ver. 21, 23.
y 1 Cor. 9. 5.
z ch. 9. 27. Acts 3. 7 & 9. 41.
a See Matt. 4. 24.
b See Matt. 4. 23.
c ch. 3. 11, 12. Cp. Acts 16. 17, 18.
d For ver. 35–38, see Luke 4. 42, 43.
e Luke 5. 16. See Matt. 14. 23.
f Cp. John 12. 19.
g Isai. 61. 1.
h Cp. Luke 4. 44.
i ver. 21.
j For ver. 40–44, see Matt. 8. 2–4 & Luke 5. 12–14.
k ch. 10. 17. Matt. 17. 14 & 27. 29.
l Cp. ch. 9. 22, 23 & Matt. 9. 28.
m Matt. 9. 30.
n ch. 1. 34 & 5. 43 & 7. 36 & 8. 26. Matt. 9. 30 & 17. 9. See Matt. 12. 16.
o Luke 17. 14.
p Lev. 14. 2–32.
q ch. 6. 11. Matt. 10. 18 & 24. 14. Luke 9. 5. James 5. 3.
r ch. 7. 36. Matt. 9. 31. Cp. Luke 5. 15, 16.
s 2 Cor. 11. 26.
t ch. 2. 2, 13 & 3. 7. Cp. John 6. 2.
u Cp. ch. 1. 45 (mg.) & Matt. 9. 1.
v For ver. 3–12, see Matt. 9. 2–8 & Luke 5. 18–26.
w Cp. Luke 5. 19.
x ch. 10. 52. Matt. 8. 10, 13 & 9. 22, 29 & 15. 28. Luke 7. 9, 50 & 17. 19 & 18. 42. Acts 3. 16. & 14. 9. James 5. 15.
y Luke 7. 48. Cp. John 5. 14.
z ch. 14. 64. John 10. 36.
a Ps. 32. 5. Isai. 43. 25.
b See John 2. 25.
c Cp. ver. 28.
d See Luke 7. 16.
e See ch. 1. 45.
f For ver. 14–22, see Matt. 9. 9–17 & Luke 5. 27–38.
g Cp. Matt. 9. 9.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *when he was come out of the synagogue, he came &c.* [2] Or, *demoniacs* [3] Gr. *demons.* [4] Many ancient authorities add *to be Christ.* See Luke 4. 41. [5] Some ancient authorities omit *and kneeling down to him.* [6] Or, *sternly* [7] Gr. *word.* [8] Gr. *he.* [9] Or, *the city* [10] Or, *at home* [11] Many ancient authorities read *bring him unto him.* [12] Gr. *Child.* [13] Or, *authority*

[1] [h] publicans and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. 16 And [i] the scribes [2] of the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and publicans, said unto his disciples, [3] [h] He eateth [4] and drinketh with publicans and sinners. 17 And when Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are [5] whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick: [j] I came not to call the righteous, [k] but sinners.

18 And [l] John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting: and they come and say unto him, [m] Why do John's disciples and [n] the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? 19 And Jesus said unto them, [o] Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. 20 But [p] the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and [q] then will they fast in that day. 21 No man seweth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: else that which should fill it up taketh from it, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made. 22 And no man putteth new wine into old [6] [r] wine-skins: else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perisheth, and the skins: but *they put* new wine into fresh wine-skins.

23 [s] And it came to pass, that he was going on the sabbath day through the cornfields; and his disciples [7] [t] began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. 24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, [u] why do they on the sabbath day [v] that which is not lawful? 25 And he said unto them, [w] Did ye never read [x] what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him? 26 How he entered into the house of God [8] when [y] Abiathar was high priest, and did eat [z] the shewbread, which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests, and gave also to them that were with him? 27 And he said unto them, [a] The sabbath was made for man, and [b] not man for the sabbath: 28 so that [c] the Son of man is lord even of the sabbath.

3 1 [d] And [e] he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had his hand withered. 2 And [f] they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. 3 And he saith unto the man that had his hand withered, [9] Stand forth. 4 And he saith unto them, [g] Is it lawful on the sabbath day to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to kill? But they held their peace. 5 And when he had [h] looked round about on them with anger, being grieved at [i] the hardening of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And [j] he stretched it forth: and his hand was restored. 6 [k] And the Pharisees went out, and straightway with [l] the Herodians [k] took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

7 [m] And Jesus with his disciples withdrew to the sea: and [n] a great multitude from Galilee followed: and from Judæa, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from [o] Idumæa, and beyond Jordan, and about [p] Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing [10] what great things he did, came unto him. 9 And he spake to his disciples, that [q] a little boat should wait on him because of the crowd, lest they should [r] throng him: 10 for [s] he had healed many; insomuch that as many as had [11] [t] plagues [12] pressed upon him [u] that they might touch him. 11 [v] And the unclean spirits, whensoever they beheld him, [w] fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art [x] the Son of God. 12 And [y] he charged them much that they should not make him known.

13 [z] And he goeth up into the mountain, and calleth unto him [a] whom he himself would: and they went unto him. 14 [z] And he appointed twelve, [13] that they might be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 [z] and to have authority to cast out [14] devils: 16 [15] [b] and Simon [c] he surnamed Peter; 17 and [d] James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of

h Matt. 11. 19. Luke 15. 2.
i Acts 4. 5 & 23. 9.
j Cp. Luke 15. 7 & John 9. 39.
k 1 Tim. 1. 15.
l Matt. 11. 2 & 14. 12. Luke 11. 1. John 1. 35 & 3. 25 & 4. 1. Cp. Acts 18. 25 & 19. 3.
m Cp. ch. 7. 5.
n Luke 18. 12.
o John 3. 29.
p See Luke 17. 22.
q Cp. John 16. 20.
r Josh. 9. 4. Job 32. 19 (mg.). Ps. 119. 83 (mg.).
s For ver. 23–28, see Matt. 12. 1–8 & Luke 6. 1–5.
t Deut. 23. 25.
u Cp. Matt. 9. 11.
v Cp. Ex. 20. 9–11
w See Matt. 21. 16.
x 1 Sam. 21. 1–6.
y 1 Chr. 24. 6. Cp. 1 Sam. 21. 1 & 2 Sam. 8. 17.
z Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5–9.
a Ex. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 14.
b Col. 2. 16.

c Cp. ver. 10.
d For ver. 1–6, see Matt. 12. 9–14 & Luke 6. 6–11.
e ch. 1. 29.
f Luke 14. 1 & 20. 20. Cp. Luke 11. 54 & John 8. 6.
g Cp. Luke 14. 3.
h ver. 34. ch. 5. 32 & 10. 23. Cp. ch. 10. 21.
i ch. 6. 52. Rom. 11. 25. Eph. 4. 18. Cp. ch. 10. 5 & Heb. 3. 8, *al.*
j Cp. 1 Kin. 13. 4.
k See Matt. 12. 14.
l ch. 12. 13. Matt. 22. 16. Cp. ch. 8. 15.
m Matt. 12. 15.
n Matt. 4. 25. Luke 6. 17.
o Isai. 34. 5. Ezek. 35. 15. 1 Macc. 5. 3.
p See Matt. 11. 21.
q ch. 6. 32, 45 (Gk.) & 8. 10 (Gk.).
r ch. 5. 24. 31.
s See Matt. 4. 23.
t ch. 5. 29, 34. Luke 7. 21 (& mg. for mg.).
u ch. 6. 56. Matt. 9. 20, 21 & 14. 36. Luke 6. 19.
v ch. 1. 26, 34. Luke 4. 41.
w Luke 8. 28.
x See Matt. 14. 33.
y See Matt. 12. 16.
z Matt. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12, 13. Cp. ch. 6. 7–13 & Luke 9. 1, 2.
a John 13. 18 & 15. 16, 19.
b For ver. 16–19, see Matt. 10. 2–4 & Luke 6. 14–16 & Acts 1. 13.
c Matt. 16. 18. John 1. 42.
d Matt. 4. 21.

---

[1] See marginal note on Matt. 5. 46. [2] Some ancient authorities read *and the Pharisees.* [3] Or, How is it *that he eateth . . . sinners?* [4] Some ancient authorities omit *and drinketh.* [5] Gr. *strong.* [6] That is, *skins used as bottles.* [7] Gr. *began to make* their *way plucking.* [8] Some ancient authorities read *in the days of Abiathar the high priest.* [9] Gr. *Arise into the midst.* [10] Or, *all the things that he did* [11] Gr. *scourges.* [12] Gr. *fell.* [13] Some ancient authorities add *whom also he named apostles.* See Luke 6. 13. [14] Gr. *demons.* [15] Some ancient authorities insert *and he appointed twelve.*

James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, which is, [e]Sons of thunder: 18 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and [f]Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the [1]Cananæan, 19 and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him.

And he cometh [2][g]into a house. 20 And the multitude cometh together again, [h]so that they could not so much as eat bread. 21 [i]And when [j]his friends heard it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He [k]is beside himself. 22 And [l]the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, [m]He hath Beelzebub, and, [3]By the prince of the [4]devils casteth he out the [4]devils. 23 [n]And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? 24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. 26 And if Satan hath risen up against himself, and is divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. 27 But [o]no one can enter into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong *man*; and [p]then he will spoil his house. 28 [q]Verily I say unto you, All their sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and their blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: 29 but whosoever shall [r]blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin: 30 because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 [s]And there come his mother and his [t]brethren; and, standing without, they sent unto him, calling him. 32 And a multitude was sitting about him; and they say unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. 33 And he answereth them, and saith, Who is my mother and my brethren? 34 And [u]looking round on them which sat round about him, he saith, Behold, my mother and my brethren! 35 For [v]whosoever shall [w]do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

4 1 And again [x]he began to teach by the sea side. And there is gathered unto him a very great multitude, [y]so that he entered into a boat, and sat in the sea; and all the multitude were by the sea on the land. 2 And [z]he taught them many things in parables, and said unto them in his teaching, 3 Hearken: Behold, [a]the sower went forth to sow: 4 and it came to pass, as he sowed, some *seed* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured it. 5 And other fell on the rocky *ground*, where it had not much earth; and straightway it sprang up, because it had no deepness of earth: 6 and [b]when the sun was risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, [c]it withered away. 7 And other fell among [d]the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. 8 And others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and brought forth, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and [e]a hundredfold. 9 And he said, [f]Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And [g]when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parables. 11 And he said unto them, [h]Unto you is given [i]the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto [j]them that are without, all things are done in parables: 12 [k]that [l]seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest haply they [m]should turn again, and it should be forgiven them. 13 [n]And he saith unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how shall ye know all the parables? 14 [o]The sower soweth [p]the word. 15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; and when they have heard, straightway cometh Satan, and taketh away the word which hath been sown in them. 16 And these in like manner are they that are sown upon the rocky *places*, who, when they have heard the word, straightway receive it [q]with joy; 17 and they have no root in themselves, but [r]endure for a while; then, when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway [s]they stumble. 18 And others are they that are sown among the thorns; these are they that have heard the word, 19 and [t]the cares of [u]the [5]world, and [v]the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word,

e Cp. Matt. 23. 15 & Luke 10. 6 & Acts 4. 36, *al.*
f Matt. 9. 9.
g ch. 7. 17 & 9. 28.
h ch. 6. 31.
i Cp. John 7. 5.
j Cp. ver. 31.
k 2 Cor 5. 13. Cp. John 10. 20 & Acts 26. 24.
l ch. 7. 1. Matt. 15. 1.
m Matt. 9. 34 & 12. 24. Luke 11. 15. Cp. Matt. 10. 25. See John 7. 20.
n For ver. 23-27, see Matt. 12. 25-29 & Luke 11. 17-22.
o Isai. 49. 24.
p Cp. Isai. 53. 12.
q For ver. 28-30, see Matt. 12. 31, 32. Cp. Luke 12. 10 & Heb. 6. 4-6 & 10. 26 & 1 John 5. 16.
r Cp. Acts 7. 51 & Heb. 10. 29.
s For ver. 31-35, see Matt. 12. 46-50 & Luke 8. 19-21.
t ch. 6. 3. Matt. 13. 55. John 2. 12 & 7. 3, 5, 10. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.
u ver. 5.
v Cp. John 15. 14 & Heb. 2. 11.
w Matt. 7. 21. Cp. Luke 11. 28.
x For ver. 1-12, see Matt. 13. 1-15 & Luke 8. 4-10.
y Cp. ch. 3. 9 & Luke 5. 1-3.

z ver. 33.
a Cp. Isai. 55. 10 & Amos 9. 13.
b James 1. 11.
c John 15. 6.
d Jer. 4. 3.
e ver. 20. Gen. 26. 12.
f See Matt. 11. 15.
g ver. 34.
h Matt. 19. 11. Col. 1. 27. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 6-10 & 1 John 2. 20. 27. See Matt. 11. 25.
i See Rom. 16. 25.
j 1 Cor. 5. 12, 13. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
k Isai. 6. 9, 10.
l Deut. 29. 4. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14 & 4. 4. Cp. Isai. 42. 19, 20.
m See Luke 22. 32.
n For ver. 13-20, see Matt. 13. 18-23 & Luke 8. 11-15.
o Cp. Matt. 13. 37 & John 4. 36, 37.
p ver. 33. ch. 2. 2 & 16. 20. Luke 1. 2. Acts 8. 4. James 1. 21.
q Cp. ch. 6. 20 & Isai. 58. 2 & Ezek. 33. 31, 32 & John 5. 35.
r Gal. 1. 6. Cp. Hos. 6. 4 & Gal. 5. 7.
s See Matt. 11. 6.
t See Matt. 6. 25.
u 2 Tim. 4. 10.
v 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. 17. Cp. ch. 10. 23 & Matt. 19. 23 & Acts 5. 1-11 & Heb. 3. 13.

---

[1] Or, *Zealot.* See Luke 6. 15; Acts 1. 13. [2] Or, *home* [3] Or, *In* [4] Gr. *demons.* [5] Or, *age*

and it becometh unfruitful. 20 And those are they that were sown upon the good ground; such as hear the word, and accept it; and [w]bear fruit, [x]thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold.

21 [y]And he said unto them, [z]Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel, or under the bed, *and* not to be put on the stand? 22 [a]For there is nothing hid, save that it should be manifested; neither was *anything* made secret, but that it should come to light. 23 [b]If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. 24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [c]with what measure ye mete it shall be measured unto you: and more shall be given unto you. 25 [d]For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath.

26 And he said, [e]So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed upon the earth; 27 and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, [f]he knoweth not how. 28 The earth [1]beareth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full corn in the ear. 29 But when the fruit [2]is ripe, straightway [g]he [3]putteth forth the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 [h]And he said, How shall we liken the kingdom of God? or in what parable shall we set it forth? 31 [4]It is like [i]a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown upon the earth, though it be less than all the seeds that are upon the earth, 32 yet when it is sown, groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and putteth out great branches; so that the birds of the heaven can lodge under the shadow thereof.

33 And [j]with many such parables spake he [k]the word unto them, [l]as they were able to hear it: 34 and [m]without a parable spake he not unto them: but [n]privately to his own disciples he [o]expounded all things.

35 [p]And on that day, when even was come, he saith unto them, Let us go over unto the other side. 36 And leaving the multitude, they take him with them, [q]even as he was, in the boat. And other boats were with him. 37 And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves [r]beat into the boat, insomuch that the boat was now filling. 38 And he himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and say unto him, [5]Master, carest thou not that we perish? 39 And he awoke, and [s]rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and [t]there was a great calm. 40 And he said unto them, Why are ye [u]fearful? have ye not yet faith? 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, [v]Who then is this, that even [w]the wind and the sea obey him?

5

1 [x]And they came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gerasenes. 2 And when he was come out of the boat, straightway there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, 3 [y]who had his dwelling in the tombs: and no man could any more bind him, no, not with a chain; 4 because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: and no man had strength to tame him. 5 And always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones. 6 And when he saw Jesus from afar, he ran and [z]worshipped him; 7 and [a]crying out with a loud voice, he saith, [b]What have I to do with thee, Jesus, [c]thou Son of [d]the Most High God? [e]I adjure thee by God, torment me not. 8 For he said unto him, Come forth, thou unclean spirit, out of the man. 9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he saith unto him, My name is [f]Legion; for we are many. 10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country. 11 Now there was there on the mountain side a great herd of swine feeding. 12 And they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. 13 And he gave them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the sea, *in number* about two thousand; and they were choked

[w] Hos. 14. 8. John 15. 5, 16. Phil. 1. 11. Col. 1. 6.
[x] ver. 8.
[y] For ver. 21–25, see Luke 8. 16–18.
[z] Matt. 5. 15. Luke 11. 33.
[a] Matt. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2. Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 25.
[b] ver. 9.
[c] Matt. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.
[d] See Matt. 13. 12.
[e] Cp. Matt. 13. 24–30.
[f] Cp. Eccles. 11. 5, 6.
[g] Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
[h] For ver. 30–32, see Matt. 13. 31, 32 & Luke 13. 18, 19.
[i] Matt. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
[j] Matt. 13. 34
[k] See ver. 14.
[l] John 16. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12.
[m] Cp. John 16. 25.
[n] ver. 10. Cp. ch. 13. 3.
[o] Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 20.
[p] For ver. 35–41, see Matt. 8. 18, 23–27 & Luke 8. 22–25. Cp. John 6. 16–21.
[q] John 4. 6 (mg.) & 13. 25.

[r] Cp. Acts 27. 14.
[s] Ps. 104. 7. Cp. Luke 4. 39.
[t] Job 38. 11. Ps. 65. 7. Cp. ch. 6. 51 & Matt. 14. 32.
[u] John 14. 27.
[v] Cp. ch. 1. 27.
[w] Cp. Luke 5. 9.
[x] For ver. 1–21, see Matt. 8. 28–9. 1 & Luke 8. 26–40.
[y] Cp. Rev. 18. 2.
[z] See Matt. 8. 2.
[a] ch. 1. 26. Acts 8. 7.
[b] Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 10 & 19. 22 & John 2. 4, *al.*
[c] Cp. Matt. 4. 3, 6. See Matt. 14. 33.
[d] Gen. 14. 18. Num. 24. 16. Ps. 57. 2. Dan. 3. 26. 1 Esd. 6. 31. Luke 1. 32 & 6. 35. Acts 16. 17. Heb. 7. 1, *al.*
[e] Matt. 26. 63. Acts 19. 13 Cp. James 2. 19.
[f] Matt. 26. 53.

---

[1] Or, *yieldeth* [2] Or, *alloweth* [3] Or, *sendeth forth* [4] Gr. *As unto*, [5] Or, *Teacher*

in the sea. 14 And they that fed them fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they came to see what it was that had come to pass. 15 And they come to Jesus, and behold [1] him that was possessed with devils sitting, [g] clothed and in his right mind, *even* him that had [h] the legion: and they were afraid. 16 And they that saw it declared unto them how it befell [1] him that was possessed with devils, and concerning the swine. 17 And [i] they began to beseech him to depart from their borders. 18 And as he was entering into the boat, he that had been possessed with [2] devils besought him that he might be with him. 19 And he suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go to thy house unto thy friends, and [j] tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *how* he had mercy on thee. 20 And he went his way, and began to publish in [k] Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus had crossed over again in the boat unto the other side, a great multitude was gathered unto him: and he was by the sea. 22 [l] And there cometh one of [m] the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and seeing him, he falleth at his feet, 23 and beseecheth him much, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death: *I pray thee*, that thou come and [n] lay thy hands on her, that she may be [3] made whole, and live. 24 And he went with him; and a great multitude followed him, and they [o] thronged him.

25 And a woman, [p] which had an issue of blood twelve years, 26 and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, 27 having heard the things concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and touched his garment. 28 For she said, If I touch but his garments, I shall be [3] made whole. 29 [q] And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of her [4] [r] plague. 30 And straightway Jesus, perceiving in himself that [s] the power *proceeding* from him had gone forth, turned him about in the crowd, and said, Who touched my garments? 31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? 32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. 33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. 34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [t] thy faith hath [5] made thee whole; [t] go in peace, and be whole of thy [4] [r] plague.

35 While he yet spake, they come from [u] the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying, Thy daughter is dead: why [v] troublest thou [w] the [6] Master any further? 36 But Jesus, [7] not heeding the word spoken, saith unto [u] the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not, only believe. 37 And he suffered no man to follow with him, save [x] Peter, and James, and [y] John the brother of James. 38 And they come to the house of the ruler of the synagogue; and he beholdeth a tumult, and *many* weeping and wailing greatly. 39 And when he was entered in, he saith unto them, [z] Why make ye a tumult, and weep? the child is not dead, but [a] sleepeth. 40 And they laughed him to scorn. But he, [b] having put them all forth, taketh the father of the child and her mother and them that were with him, and goeth in where the child was. 41 And [c] taking the child by the hand, he saith unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, [d] Arise. 42 And straightway the damsel rose up, and walked; for she was twelve years old. And they were amazed straightway with a great amazement. 43 And [e] he charged them much that no man should know this: and he commanded that *something* should be given her to eat.

6 1 [f] And he went out from thence; and he cometh into [g] his own country; and his disciples follow him. 2 And [h] when the sabbath was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and [8] [i] many hearing him were astonished, saying, Whence hath this man these things?

g Cp. Luke 8. 27.
h ver. 9.
i Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 18 & Luke 5. 8 & Acts 16. 39.
j Ps. 66. 16. Cp. ch. 1. 44.
k ch. 7. 31. Matt. 4. 25.
l For ver. 22–43, see Matt. 9. 18–26 & Luke 8. 41–56.
m Luke 13. 14. Acts 13. 15 & 18. 8, 17.
n ch. 6. 5 & 7. 32 & 8. 23, 25 & 16. 18. Matt. 9. 18. Luke 4. 40 & 13. 13. Acts 9. 12, 17 & 28. 8.
o ver. 31. ch. 3. 9.
p Lev. 15. 25.
q Matt. 15. 28 & 17. 18.
r See ch. 3. 10.

s Luke 5. 17 & 6. 19 & 8. 46. Cp. Acts 10. 38.
t See Luke 7. 50.
u ver. 22.
v Luke 7. 6.
w See John 11. 28.
x ch. 9. 2 & 14. 33.
y ch. 3. 17.
z Cp. Acts 20. 10.
a John 11. 4, 11.
b Acts 9. 40.
c See ch. 1. 31.
d Luke. 7 14, 22. Cp. Matt. 11. 5 & John 11. 43.
e ch. 9. 9. See Matt. 8. 4.
f For ver. 1–6, see Matt. 13. 54–58. Cp. Luke 4. 16–30.
g Matt. 2. 23. Luke 4. 23.
h ch. 1. 21. Luke 4. 31 & 6. 6 & 13. 10. Cp. Acts 13. 14. See Matt. 4. 23.
i See Matt. 7. 28.

---

[1] Or, *the demoniac* [2] Gr. *demons*. [3] Or, *saved* [4] Gr. *scourge*. [5] Or, *saved thee* [6] Or, *Teacher* [7] Or, *overhearing* [8] Some ancient authorities insert *the*.

and, What is the wisdom that is given unto this man, and *what mean* such [1] mighty works wrought by his hands? 3 [j] Is not this [k] the carpenter, the son of Mary, and [l] brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And [m] they were [2] offended in him. 4 And Jesus said unto them, [n] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. 5 And [o] he could there do no [3] mighty work, save that [p] he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. 6 And [q] he marvelled because of their unbelief.

[r] And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 [s] And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits; 8 and he charged them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no bread, no wallet, no [4] [t] money in their [5] purse; 9 but *to go* [u] shod with sandals: and, *said he*, put not on two coats. 10 And he said unto them, Wheresoever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart thence. 11 And whatsoever place shall not receive you, and they hear you not, as ye go forth thence, [v] shake off the dust that is under your feet [w] for a testimony unto them. 12 [x] And they went out, and [y] preached [z] that *men* should repent. 13 [y] And they cast out many [6] devils, and [a] anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 [b] And king Herod heard *thereof*; for his name had become known: and [7] he said, [c] John [8] the Baptist is risen from the dead, and therefore do these powers work in him. 15 [c] But others said, It is Elijah. And others said, *It is* [d] a prophet, *even* as one of the prophets. 16 But Herod, when he heard *thereof*, said, John, whom I beheaded, he is risen. 17 [e] For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and [f] bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. 18 [e] For John said unto Herod, [g] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. 19 And Herodias [h] set herself against him, and desired to kill him; and she could not; 20 for Herod [i] feared John, knowing that he was a righteous man and a holy, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he [9] was much perplexed; and he [j] heard him gladly. 21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod [k] on his birthday [l] made a supper to his lords, and the [10] high captains, and the chief men of Galilee; 22 and when [11] the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, [12] she pleased Herod and them that sat at meat with him; and the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee. 23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, [m] unto the half of my kingdom. 24 And she went out, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John [8] the Baptist. 25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou forthwith give me in a charger the head of John [8] the Baptist. 26 And the king was exceeding sorry; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them that sat at meat, he would not reject her. 27 And straightway the king sent forth a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring his head: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, 28 and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. 29 And when [n] his disciples heard *thereof*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [o] And [p] the apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus; and they told him all things, whatsoever they had done, and whatsoever they had taught. 31 And he saith unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and [q] they had no leisure so much as to eat. 32 [r] And they went away in [s] the boat to a desert place apart. 33 And *the people* saw them going, and many [t] knew *them*, and they ran

j Cp. Luke 4. 22 & John 6. 42.
k Cp. Matt. 13. 55.
l See ch. 3. 31.
m See Matt. 11. 6.
n Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44. Cp. Jer. 11. 21 & 12. 6 & John 7. 5.
o Cp. ch. 9. 23 & Gen 19. 22.
p See ch. 5. 23.
q Isai. 59. 16. Cp. Matt. 8. 10.
r Matt. 9. 35 & 11. 1. Luke 8. 1 & 13. 22.
s ch. 3. 13–15. For ver. 7–11, see Matt. 10. 1, 5, 9–14 & Luke 9. 1, 3–5. Cp. Luke 10. 4–11 & 22. 35.
t ch. 12. 41 (& mg. for mg.). Matt. 10. 9 (for mg.).
u Acts 12. 8.
v Acts 13. 51. Cp. Neh. 5. 13 & Acts 18. 6.
w See ch. 1. 44.
x Luke 9. 6.
y Matt. 10. 7, 8.
z Matt. 3. 2 & 4. 17.
a James 5. 14.
b For ver. 14–29, see Matt. 14. 1–12 & Luke 9. 7–9.
c ch. 8. 28. Matt. 16. 14.
d See Matt. 21. 11.
e Luke 3. 19, 20.
f Matt. 11. 2. John 3. 24.
g Lev. 18. 16 & 20. 21.
h Luke 11. 53 (mg.).
i Cp. Matt. 14. 5 & 21. 26.
j ch. 12. 37. Cp. ch. 4. 16.
k Gen. 40. 20.
l 1 Kin. 3. 15. Esth. 1. 3 & 2. 18.
m Esth. 5. 3 & 7. 2.
n See Matt. 9. 14.
o Luke 9. 10.
p Matt. 10. 2. Luke 6. 13 & 17. 5 & 22. 14 & 24. 10.
q ch. 3. 20.
r For ver. 32–44, see Matt. 14. 13–21 & Luke 9. 10–17 & John 6. 1–13. Cp. ch. 8. 2–9.
s See ch. 3. 9.
t ver. 54.

---

[1] Gr. *powers.* [2] Gr. *caused to stumble.* [3] Gr. *power.* [4] Gr. *brass.* [5] Gr. *girdle.* [6] Gr. *demons.* [7] Some ancient authorities read *they.* [8] Gr. *the Baptizer.* [9] Many ancient authorities read *did many things.* [10] Or, *military tribunes* Gr. *chiliarchs.* [11] Some ancient authorities read *his daughter Herodias.* [12] Or, *it*

there together [1] on foot from all the
cities, and outwent them. 34 And
he came forth and [u] saw a great
multitude, and [u] he had compassion
on them, because they were as sheep
not having a shepherd: and he began
to teach them many things.
35 And when the day was now far
spent, his disciples came unto him,
and said, The place is desert, and
the day is now far spent: 36 [v] send
them away, that they may go into
the country and villages round
about, and buy themselves somewhat
to eat. 37 But he answered
and said unto them, [w] Give ye them
to eat. And [x] they say unto him,
[y] Shall we go and buy two hundred
[2] pennyworth of bread, and give
them to eat? 38 And he saith unto
them, How many loaves have ye?
go *and* see. And when they knew,
they say, [z] Five, and two fishes.
39 And he commanded them that
all should [3] sit down by companies
upon the green grass. 40 And they
sat down in ranks, by hundreds,
and by fifties. 41 And he took the
five loaves and the two fishes, and
[a] looking up to heaven, [b] he blessed,
and brake the loaves; and he gave
to the disciples to set before them;
and the two fishes divided he among
them all. 42 And they did all eat,
and were filled. 43 And they took
up broken pieces, twelve basketfuls,
and also of the fishes. 44 And
they that ate the loaves were five
thousand men.

45 [c] And straightway he [d] constrained
his disciples to enter into
[e] the boat, and to go before *him*
unto the other side [f] to Bethsaida,
while he himself sendeth the multitude
away. 46 And after he had
taken leave of them, [g] he departed
into the mountain to pray. 47 And
when [h] even was come, the boat
was in the midst of the sea, and he
alone on the land. 48 And seeing
them distressed in rowing, for the
wind was contrary unto them, about
[h] the fourth watch of the night he
cometh unto them, walking on the
sea; and [i] he would have passed by
them: 49 but they, when they saw
him walking on the sea, supposed
that it was [j] an apparition, and cried
out: 50 for they all saw him, and
[k] were troubled. But he straightway
spake with them, and saith
unto them, [l] Be of good cheer: it is
I; [l] be not afraid. 51 And he went
up unto them into the boat; and
the wind ceased: and they were
sore amazed in themselves; 52 for
[m] they understood not concerning
the loaves, but their heart [n] was
hardened.

u Cp. Matt. 9. 36.
v ver. 45. Cp. Matt. 15. 23.
w Cp. 2 Kin. 4. 42–44.
x Cp. John 6. 7.
y Cp. Num. 11. 13, 21, 22.
z ch. 8. 19.
a ch. 7. 34. John 11. 41 & 17. 1.
b ch. 8. 7 & 14. 22. 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matt. 26. 26. Luke 24. 30. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 16.
c For ver. 45–51, see Matt. 14. 22–32 & John 6. 15–21.
d Cp. Matt. 8. 18.
e ver. 32.
f ch. 8. 22. Cp. Luke 9. 10 & John 6. 17.
g Luke 6. 12 & 9. 28. Cp. ch. 1. 35 & Luke 5. 16.
h Cp. ch. 13. 35.
i Cp. Gen. 32. 26 & Luke 24. 28.
j Wisd. 17. 15.

53 [o] And when they had [4] crossed
over, they came to the land unto
[p] Gennesaret, and moored to the
shore. 54 And when they were
come out of the boat, straightway
the people [q] knew him, 55 and ran
round about that whole region, and
began to carry about [r] on their beds
[s] those that were sick, where they
heard he was. 56 And wheresoever
he entered, into villages, or into
cities, or into the country, [t] they
laid the sick in the marketplaces,
and besought him that they might
touch if it were but [u] the border
of his garment: and [v] as many as
touched [5] him were made whole.

7

1 [w] And there are gathered together
unto him the Pharisees,
and certain of the scribes, [x] which
had come from Jerusalem, 2 and
had seen that some of his disciples
ate their bread with [6] [y] defiled, that
is, unwashen, hands. 3 For the
Pharisees, and all the Jews, except
they wash their hands [7] diligently,
eat not, holding [z] the tradition of
[a] the elders: 4 and *when they come*
from the marketplace, except they
[8] wash themselves, they eat not:
and many other things there be,
which they have received to hold,
[9] [b] washings of [c] cups, and pots, and
brasen vessels [10]. 5 And the Pharisees
and the scribes ask him, Why
walk not thy disciples according to
[z] the tradition of [a] the elders, [d] but
eat their bread with [6] [y] defiled hands?
6 And he said unto them, Well did
Isaiah prophesy of you [e] hypocrites,
as it is written,

> [f] This people honoureth me with their lips,
> But their heart is far from me.
> 7 But in vain do they worship me,
> Teaching *as their* [g] doctrines the precepts of men.

8 Ye leave the commandment of

k Cp. Luke 24. 37.
l Matt. 17. 7. Cp. Deut. 31. 6 & Isai. 41. 13 & 43. 1, 2 & John 16. 33.
m ch. 8. 17–21.
n John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 7. 2 Cor. 3. 14. See ch. 3. 5.
o For ver. 53–56, see Matt. 14. 34–36. Cp. John 6. 24, 25.
p Luke 5. 1.
q ver. 33.
r Luke 5. 18.
s Matt. 4. 24.
t Acts 5. 15.
u See Matt. 9. 20.
v ch. 3. 10. Luke 6. 19.
w For ver. 1–30, see Matt. 15. 1–28.
x ch. 3. 22.
y Cp. Acts 10. 14 & Rom. 14. 14 (Gk.).
z Gal. 1. 14. Col. 2. 8.
a Heb. 11. 2.
b Heb. 9. 10. Cp. John 2. 6.
c Matt. 23. 25. Luke 11. 39.
d Luke 11. 38.
e Matt. 23. 13.
f Cited from Isai. 29. 13. Cp. Ezek. 33. 31.
g Col. 2. 22. Tit. 1. 14.

---

[1] Or, *by land* [2] See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28. [3] Gr. *recline.* [4] Or, *crossed over to the land, they came unto Gennesaret* [5] Or, *it* [6] Or, *common* [7] Or, *up to the elbow* Gr. *with the fist.* [8] Gr. *baptize.* Some ancient authorities read *sprinkle themselves.* [9] Gr. *baptizings.* [10] Many ancient authorities add *and couches.*

God, and hold fast the tradition of men. 9 And he said unto them, Full well do ye [h]reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your tradition. 10 For Moses said, [i]Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [j]He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him [1]die the death: 11 but ye say, If a man shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is [k]Corban, that is to say, Given *to God*; 12 ye no longer suffer him to do aught for his father or his mother; 13 [l]making void the word of God by your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things ye do. 14 And he called to him the multitude again, and said unto them, [m]Hear me all of you, and understand: 15 [n]there is nothing from without the man, that going into him can defile him: but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile the man.[2] 17 And when he was entered [o]into the house from the multitude, [p]his disciples asked of him the parable. 18 And he saith unto them, [q]Are ye so without understanding also? Perceive ye not, that whatsoever from without goeth into the man, *it* cannot defile him; 19 because it goeth not into his heart, [r]but into his belly, and goeth out into the draught? [s]*This he said*, making all meats clean. 20 And he said, [t]That which proceedeth out of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, [3][u]evil thoughts proceed, fornications, 22 thefts, [v]murders, adulteries, covetings, wickednesses, deceit, [w]lasciviousness, [x]an evil eye, [y]railing, [z]pride, [a]foolishness: 23 [b]all these evil things proceed from within, and defile the man.

24 And from thence he arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre [4]and Sidon. And he entered into a house, and would have no man know it: and he could not be hid. 25 But straightway a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell down at his feet. 26 [c]Now the woman was a [5][d]Greek, [e]a Syrophœnician by race. And she besought him that he would cast forth the [6]devil out of her daughter. 27 And he said unto her, Let the children [f]first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's [7]bread and [g]cast it to the dogs. 28 But she answered and saith unto him, Yea, Lord: even the dogs under the table eat of the children's [h]crumbs. 29 And he said unto her, For this saying [i]go thy way; the [6]devil is gone out of thy daughter. 30 And she went away unto her house, and found the child laid upon the bed, and the [6]devil gone out.

31 [j]And again he went out from the borders of Tyre, and came through Sidon unto [k]the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the borders of [l]Decapolis. 32 And they bring unto him [m]one that was deaf, and [m]had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to [n]lay his hand upon him. 33 And [o]he took him aside from the multitude privately, and put his fingers into his ears, and [o]he spat, and touched his tongue; 34 and [p]looking up to heaven, [q]he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. 35 [m]And his ears were opened, and the bond of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. 36 And [r]he charged them that they should tell no man: but [s]the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it. 37 And they were [t]beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh even the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

8 1 [u]In those days, when there was again a great multitude, and they had nothing to eat, he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, 2 [v]I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: 3 and if I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint in the way; and some of them are come from far. 4 And his disciples answered him, Whence shall one be able to fill these men with [8]bread here in a desert place? 5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, [w]Seven. 6 And he commandeth the multitude to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and [x]having given

h Luke 7. 30. Gal. 2. 21 (Gk.). Heb. 10. 28 (Gk.).
i Cited from Ex. 20. 12, which see.
j Cited from Ex. 21. 17, which see.
k Lev. 1. 2, *al.* (Heb.). Cp. Matt. 27. 6 (mg.).
l Gal. 3. 17 (Gk.). Cp. Rom. 2. 23.
m Matt. 13. 51.
n See Acts 10. 14, 15.
o ch. 3. 19 & 9. 28.
p Cp. Matt. 13. 36 & 15. 15.
q ch. 8. 17, 18.
r Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 13.
s Cp. Luke 11. 41 & Acts 10. 15 & 11. 9.
t Matt. 12. 34. James 3. 6.
u James 2. 4. Cp. Gen. 6. 5 & Ps. 56. 5 & Matt. 9. 4, *al.*
v Matt. 5. 22, 28. See Ex. 20. 13, 14, 17.
w 2 Cor. 12. 21. Gal. 5. 19. Eph. 4. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 7. Jude 4.
x See Matt. 6. 23.
y Eph. 4. 31. Col. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 4.
z See Luke 1. 51.
a Cp. Eph. 5. 17.
b 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.
c Cp. John 12. 20, 21.
d Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
e Cp. Acts 21. 2, 3.

f Cp. Acts 3. 26 & Rom. 1. 16.
g Matt. 7. 6.
h Cp. Luke 16. 21.
i John 4. 50.
j For ver. 31–37, cp. Matt. 15. 29–31.
k Matt. 4. 18. John 6. 1.
l ch. 5. 20. Matt. 4. 25.
m Isai. 35. 5, 6.
n See ch. 5. 23.
o ch. 8. 23.
p See ch. 6. 41.
q ch. 8. 12. Cp. John 11. 33.
r ch. 9. 9. See Matt. 8. 4.
s ch. 1. 45. Matt. 9. 31.
t ch. 10. 26.
u For ver. 1–10, see Matt. 15. 32–39. Cp. ch. 6. 32–44.
v Cp. Matt. 9. 36.
w Matt. 16. 10.
x ch. 14. 23. Matt. 26. 27. Luke 22. 17, 19. John 6. 11, 23. Acts 27. 35. Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30 & 11. 24 & 14. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

---

[1] Or, *surely die*
[2] Many ancient authorities insert ver. 16 *If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear.*
[3] Gr. *thoughts that are evil.*
[4] Some ancient authorities omit *and Sidon.*
[5] Or, *Gentile*
[6] Gr. *demon.*
[7] Or, *loaf*
[8] Gr. *loaves.*

thanks, he brake, and gave to his disciples, to set before them; and they set them before the multitude. 7 And they had a few small fishes: and [y] having blessed them, he commanded to set these also before them. 8 And [z] they did eat, and were filled: and they took up, of broken pieces that remained over, [w] seven baskets. 9 And they were about four thousand: and he sent them away. 10 And straightway he entered into [a] the boat with his disciples, and came into the parts of [b] Dalmanutha.

11 [c] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, [d] seeking of him [e] a sign from heaven, [f] tempting him. 12 And [g] he sighed deeply [h] in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation. 13 And [i] he left them, and again entering into *the boat* departed to the other side.

14 And they forgot to take bread; and they had not in the boat with them more than one loaf. 15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, [j] beware of [k] the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of [l] Herod. 16 And they reasoned one with another, [1] saying, [2] We have no bread. 17 And [m] Jesus perceiving it saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [n] do ye not yet perceive, [o] neither understand? [o] have ye your heart hardened? 18 [p] Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? 19 When I brake [q] the five loaves among the five thousand, how many [3] baskets full of broken pieces took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. 20 And when [r] the seven among the four thousand, how many [3] basketfuls of broken pieces took ye up? And they say unto him, Seven. 21 And he said unto them, Do ye not yet understand?

22 And they come [s] unto Bethsaida. And they bring to him a blind man, and beseech him to touch him. 23 And [t] he took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village; and when [t] he had [u] spit on his eyes, and [v] laid his hands upon him, he asked him, Seest thou aught? 24 And he looked up, and said, I see men; for I behold *them* as trees, walking. 25 Then again he laid his hands upon his eyes; and he looked stedfastly, and was restored, and saw all things clearly. 26 And he sent him away to his home, saying, [w] Do not even enter into the village.

27 [x] And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into the villages of Cæsarea Philippi: and in the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Who do men say that I am? 28 And they told him, saying, [y] John the Baptist: and others, [z] Elijah; but others, One of the prophets. 29 And he asked them, But who say ye that I am? Peter answereth and saith unto him, [a] Thou art [b] the Christ. 30 [c] And he charged them that they should tell no man of him. 31 [d] And he began to teach them, that [e] the Son of man must [f] suffer many things, and [g] be rejected by the elders, and the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and [h] after three days rise again. 32 And he spake the saying [i] openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. 33 But he turning about, and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, and saith, [j] Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou [k] mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. 34 And he called unto him the multitude with his disciples, and said unto them, If any man would come after me, let him [l] deny himself, and [m] take up his cross, and follow me. 35 For [m] whosoever would save his [4] life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his [4] life for my sake [n] and the gospel's shall save it. 36 [o] For what doth it profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his [4] life? 37 For [p] what should a man give in exchange for his [4] life? 38 For [q] whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this [r] adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of man also shall be ashamed of him, [s] when he cometh in the glory of his Father with [t] the holy angels.

9 1 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There be some here of them that stand *by*, which shall in no

y See Matt. 14. 19.
z Cp. 2 Kin. 4. 42–44.
w Matt. 16. 10.
a See ch. 3. 9.
b Cp. Matt. 15. 39.
c For ver. 11–21, see Matt. 16. 1–12.
d 1 Cor. 1. 22. See Matt. 12. 38.
e Luke 11. 16 & 21. 11.
f See [John 8. 6].
g ch. 7. 34.
h John 11. 33.
i Matt. 4. 13 & 21. 17.
j Luke 12. 1.
k 1 Cor. 5. 6–8. Gal. 5. 9.
l Cp. ch. 3. 6 & 12. 13.
m Matt. 26. 10.
n ch. 7. 18.
o ch. 6. 52.
p Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Cp. Isai. 42. 18, 19 & 43. 8 & Matt. 13. 13.
q ch. 6. 41, 44.
r ver. 6, 9.
s See ch. 6. 45.
t ch. 7. 33.
u John 9. 6.
v See ch. 5. 23.

w ver. 23. Cp. Matt. 8. 4.
x For ver. 27–29, see Matt. 16. 13–16 & Luke 9. 18–20.
y ch. 6. 14. Matt. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7.
z ch. 9. 15. Luke 9. 8. Cp. ch. 9. 11 & Matt. 17. 10 & John 1. 21
a John 11. 27.
b ch. 14. 61, 62. See Matt. 1. 17.
c Matt. 16. 20. Luke 9. 21. See Matt. 12. 16.
d For ver. 31–ch. 9. 1, see Matt. 16. 21–28 & Luke 9. 22–27.
e ch. 10. 33. Cp. Luke 13. 33.
f ch. 9. 30, 31. Matt. 17. 12, 22, 23. Luke 24. 7.
g Luke 17. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 4. Cp. ch. 12. 10.
h ch. 10. 34. Matt. 27. 63. Cp. Matt. 12. 40. See John 2. 19.
i John 16. 25.
j Cp. Matt. 4. 10.
k Rom. 8. 5. Phil. 3. 19. Col. 3. 2. Cp. Phil. 2. 5.
l Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 12, 13.
m See Matt. 10. 38, 39
n ch. 10. 29. Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 23 & 2 Tim. 1. 8 & Philem. 13.
o Cp. Luke 12. 20.
p Cp. Ps. 49. 7, 8.
q Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8, 12, 16. Heb. 11. 16 1 John 2. 28. Cp. Matt. 10. 33.
r Isai. 57. 3. Matt. 12. 39. James 4. 4.
s Dan. 7. 10, 13. Zech. 14. 5. Matt. 24. 30 & 25. 31 & 26. 64. John 1. 51. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 1. 10 & 4. 16. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7. Cp. Deut. 33. 2.
t Acts 10. 22. Rev. 14. 10. Cp. Matt. 13. 41 & 16. 27.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *because they had no bread.* [2] Or, It is *because we have no bread.* [3] *Basket* in ver. 19 and 20 represents different Greek words. [4] Or, *soul*

wise [u]taste of death, [v]till they see the kingdom of God come [w]with power.

2 [x]And after six days Jesus taketh with him [y]Peter, and James, and John, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was [z]transfigured before them: 3 and [a]his garments became glistering, exceeding white; so as no fuller on earth can whiten them. 4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. 5 And Peter answereth and saith to Jesus, [b]Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three [1][c]tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. 6 For [d]he wist not what to answer; for they became sore afraid. 7 And there came [e]a cloud overshadowing them: and there came [e]a voice out of the cloud, [f]This is my beloved Son: [g]hear ye him. 8 And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 [h]And as they were coming down from the mountain, [i]he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, [j]save when the Son of man should have risen again from the dead. 10 [k]And they kept the saying, [l]questioning among themselves what the rising again from the dead should mean. 11 And they asked him, saying, [2]The scribes say [m]that Elijah must first come. 12 And he said unto them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and [n]restoreth all things: and [o]how is it written of the Son of man, that he should [p]suffer many things and [q]be set at nought? 13 But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and [r]they have also done unto him whatsoever they listed, even as it is written of him.

14 [s]And when they came to the disciples, they saw a great multitude about them, and scribes questioning with them. 15 And straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, [t]were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him. 16 And he asked them, What question ye with them? 17 And one of the multitude answered him, [3]Master, I brought unto thee my son, which hath [u]a dumb spirit; 18 and wheresoever it taketh him, it [4]dasheth him down: and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out; and [v]they were not able. 19 And he answereth them and saith, O [w]faithless generation, [w]how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him unto me. 20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit [5][x]tare him grievously; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. 21 And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And he said, From a child. 22 And oft-times it hath cast him both into the fire and into the waters, to destroy him: but [y]if thou canst do anything, have compassion on us, and help us. 23 And Jesus said unto him, [y]If thou canst! [z]All things are possible to him that believeth. 24 Straightway the father of the child cried out, and said[6], I believe; [a]help thou mine unbelief. 25 And when Jesus saw that [b]a multitude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying unto him, [c]Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I command thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. 26 And having cried out, and [5][x]torn him much, he came out: and *the child* became as one dead; insomuch that the more part said, He is dead. 27 But Jesus [d]took him by the hand, and raised him up; and he arose. 28 And when he was come [e]into the house, his disciples asked him privately, [7]*saying*, We could not cast it out. 29 And he said unto them, This kind can come out by nothing, save by prayer[8].

30 [f]And they went forth from thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it. 31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered up into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and when he is killed, [g]after three days he shall rise again. 32 [h]But they understood not the saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 And [i]they came to Capernaum: and when he was in the house [j]he asked them, What were ye reason-

u John 8. 52. Heb. 2. 9.
v Cp. ch. 13. 30 & Matt. 10. 23 & 23. 36 & 24. 34.
w ch. 13. 26 & 14. 62. Cp. Matt. 25. 31.
x For ver. 2–8, see Matt. 17. 1–8 & Luke 9. 28–36.
y ch. 5. 37 & 14. 33.
z Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 18 (Gk.).
a Dan. 7. 9. Cp. Ps. 104. 2 & Matt. 28. 3.
b See John 1. 38.
c Cp. Neh. 8. 15.
d Cp. ch. 14. 40 & Luke 9. 33.
e 2 Pet. 1. 17. Cp. Ex. 24. 15, 16.
f ch. 12. 6. See Matt. 3. 17.
g Acts 3. 22.
h For ver. 9–13, see Matt. 17. 9–13.
i ch. 5. 43. See Matt. 8. 4.
j ch. 8. 31.
k Luke 9. 36.
l Cp. John 16. 17.
m See Matt. 11. 14.
n Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Cp. Acts 1. 6 & 3. 21.
o Ps. 22. 6, 7. Isai. 53. 2, 3. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7. Cp. Phil. 2. 7. See Matt. 26. 24.
p See ch. 8. 31.
q Luke 23. 11. Acts 4. 11.
r ch. 6. 17, 27.
s For ver. 14–28, see Matt. 17. 14–19 & Luke 9. 37–42.
t Cp. ch. 10. 32.
u ver. 25. Luke 11. 14.

v Cp. ch. 6. 7 & Matt. 10. 1 & Luke 10. 17.
w Cp. John 14. 9 & 20. 27.
x ch. 1. 26.
y Cp. ch. 1. 40. & Matt. 9. 28.
z Cp ch. 6. 5, 6 & Matt. 17. 20.
a Cp. Luke 17. 5.
b ver. 15.
c ver. 17.
d See ch. 1. 31.
e ch. 3. 19 & 7. 17.
f For ver. 30–32, see Matt. 17. 22, 23 & Luke 9. 43–45. Cp. ch. 8. 31. & 10. 32–34.
g See ch. 8. 31.
h ch. 6. 52. Luke 2. 50 & 18. 34 & 24. 25. John 10. 6 & 12. 16 & 16. 17–19. Cp. ver. 10.
i Matt. 17. 24.
j For ver. 33–37, see Matt. 18. 1–5 & Luke 9. 46–48. Cp. ch. 10. 35–45.

---

[1] Or, *booths* [2] Or, How is it *that the scribes say . . . come?* [3] Or, *Teacher* [4] Or, *rendeth him* [5] Or, *convulsed* [6] Many ancient authorities add *with tears.* [7] Or, How is it *that we could not cast it out?* [8] Many ancient authorities add *and fasting.*

ing in the way? 34 But they held their peace: for [k] they had disputed one with another in the way, who *was* the [1] greatest. 35 And he sat down, and called the twelve; and he saith unto them, [l] If any man would be first, he shall be last of all, and minister of all. 36 And he took a little child, and set him in the midst of them: and [m] taking him in his arms, he said unto them, 37 [n] Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receiveth me: and [n] whosoever receiveth me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 [o] John said unto him, [2] Master, we saw one [p] casting out [3] devils in thy name: and [q] we forbade him, because he followed not us. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a [4] mighty work in my name, and be able quickly to speak evil of me. 40 [r] For he that is not against us is for us. 41 For [s] whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, [5] [t] because ye are Christ's, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. 42 And [u] whosoever shall cause one of [v] these little ones that believe [6] on me to stumble, [w] it were better for him if [7] a great millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea. 43 [x] And if thy hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed, rather than having thy two hands to go into [8] [y] hell, into [z] the unquenchable fire.[9] 45 [a] And if thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life halt, rather than having thy two feet to be cast into [8] [y] hell. 47 [b] And if thine eye cause thee to stumble, cast it out: it is good for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into [8] [y] hell; 48 where [c] their worm dieth not, and [d] the fire is not quenched. 49 For every one shall be salted with fire[10]. 50 [e] Salt is good: [f] but if the salt have lost its saltness, wherewith will ye season it? [g] Have salt in yourselves, and [h] be at peace one with another.

k Luke 22. 24. Cp. ver. 50.
l ch. 10. 43, 44. Matt. 20. 26, 27 & 23. 11, 12. Luke 22. 26.
m ch. 10. 16.
n Cp. Matt. 10. 40, 42.
o For ver. 38–40, see Luke 9. 49, 50.
p ch. 16. 17. Matt. 7. 22. Luke 10. 17 Acts 19. 13. Cp. Matt. 12. 27.
q Cp. Num. 11. 28.
r Cp. Matt. 12. 30 & Luke 11. 23.
s See Matt. 10. 42.
t 1 Pet. 4. 14 (& for mg.).
u Matt. 18. 6. Luke 17. 2. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 12.
v Cp. Zech. 13. 7.
w Cp. ch. 14. 21.
x Matt. 5. 30. & 18. 8.
y See Matt. 5. 22, 29.
z ver. 48. Matt. 3. 12. See Matt. 25. 41.
a Matt. 18. 8.
b Matt. 5. 29 & 18. 9.
c Isai. 66. 24.
d ver. 44.
e Luke 14. 34.
f Matt. 5. 13.
g Ezek. 43. 24. Col. 4. 6. Cp. Eph. 4. 29.
h Rom. 12. 18. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 13. Cp. ver. 34. See Rom. 14. 19.

10 1 [i] And he arose from thence, and cometh [j] into the borders of Judæa and beyond Jordan: and multitudes come together unto him again; and, [k] as he was wont, he taught them again. 2 And there came unto him Pharisees, and asked him, [l] Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? [m] tempting him. 3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you? 4 And they said, [n] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away. 5 But Jesus said unto them, For your [o] hardness of heart he wrote you this commandment. 6 But [p] from the beginning of the creation, [q] Male and female made he them. 7 [r] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, [11] and shall cleave to his wife; 8 and [s] the twain shall become one flesh: so that they are no more twain, but one flesh. 9 [t] What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 10 And in the house the disciples asked him again of this matter. 11 And he saith unto them, [u] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her: 12 and [v] if she herself shall put away her husband, and marry another, she committeth adultery.

13 [w] And they brought unto him little children, that he should touch them: and the disciples [x] rebuked them. 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was moved with indignation, and said unto them, [y] Suffer the little children to come unto me; [z] forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 15 [a] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not [b] receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein. 16 And [c] he took them in his arms, and blessed them, [d] laying his hands upon them.

17 [e] And as he was going forth [12] into the way, there ran one to him, and [f] kneeled to him, and asked him, Good [2] Master, what shall I do that I may [g] inherit eternal life? 18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, *even* God. 19 Thou knowest the commandments, [h] Do not

i For ver. 1–12, see Matt. 19. 1–9.
j Luke 9. 51 & 17. 11. John 10. 40. Cp. Matt. 4. 25.
k ch. 1. 21 & 2. 13 & 4. 2, *al.*
l Matt. 5. 31.
m See [John 8. 6].
n Deut. 24. 1–4.
o ch. 16. 14. Cp. ch. 3. 5 & 6. 52 & Heb. 3. 8.
p ch. 13. 19. 2 Pet. 3. 4. Cp. Rom. 1. 20
q Cited from Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. which see.
r Eph. 5. 31. Cited from Gen. 2. 24.
s 1 Cor. 6. 16. Cp. Mal. 2. 15.
t 1 Cor. 7. 10.
u See Matt. 5. 32.
v 1 Cor. 7. 11, 13.
w For ver. 13–16, see Matt. 19. 13–15 & Luke 18. 15–17.
x ver. 48.
y Matt. 18. 3.
z Cp. ch. 9. 39.
a Cp. John 3. 3, 5.
b Cp. Luke 8. 13 & James 1. 21.
c ch. 9. 36.
d Rev. 1. 17.
e For ver. 17–30, see Matt. 19. 16–29 & Luke 18. 18–30. Cp. Luke 10. 25–28.
f See ch. 1. 40.
g Cp. Matt. 19. 16. See Matt. 25. 34.
h Rom. 13. 9. Cited from Ex. 20. 12–16 & Deut. 5. 16–20. Cp. Matt. 5. 21, 27.

---

[1] Gr. *greater.* [2] Or, *Teacher* [3] Gr. *demons.* [4] Gr. *power.* [5] Gr. *in name that ye are.* [6] Many ancient authorities omit *on me.* [7] Gr. *a millstone turned by an ass.* [8] Gr. *Gehenna.* [9] Ver. 44 and 46 (which are identical with ver. 48) are omitted by the best ancient authorities. [10] Many ancient authorities add *and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.* See Lev. 2. 13. [11] Some ancient authorities omit *and shall cleave to his wife.* [12] Or, *on his way*

kill, Do not commit adultery. Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy father and mother. 20 And he said unto him, [1]Master, [i]all these things have I observed from my youth. 21 And Jesus [j]looking upon him [k]loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go, [l]sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [m]treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 22 [n]But his countenance fell at the saying, and he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus [o]looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, [p]How hardly shall they that have riches enter into [q]the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples [r]were amazed at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, [s]Children, [t]how hard is it [2]for them [u]that trust in riches to enter into [q]the kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into [q]the kingdom of God. 26 And they were astonished exceedingly, saying [3]unto him, Then who can be saved? 27 Jesus [v]looking upon them saith, [w]With men it is impossible, but not with God: for all things are possible with God. 28 Peter began to say unto him, Lo, [x]we have left all, and have followed thee. 29 Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, [y]There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or lands, for my sake, and [z]for the gospel's sake, 30 but he shall receive a hundredfold [a]now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, [b]with persecutions; and in [c]the [4]world to come eternal life. 31 But [d]many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 [e]And they were in the way, going up to Jerusalem; and [f]Jesus was going before them: and [g]they were amazed; [5]and they that followed were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were to happen unto him, *saying*, 33 Behold, [h]we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and the scribes; and they shall [i]condemn him to death, and shall [j]deliver him unto the Gentiles: 34 and they shall [k]mock him, and shall [l]spit upon him, and shall scourge him, and shall kill him; and [m]after three days he shall rise again.

35 [n]And there come near unto him James and John, [o]the sons of Zebedee, saying unto him, [1]Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us [p]whatsoever we shall ask of thee. 36 And he said unto them, [q]What would ye that I should do for you? 37 And they said unto him, Grant unto us that we [r]may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on *thy* left hand, [s]in thy glory. 38 But Jesus said unto them, [t]Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able [u]to drink the cup that I drink? or [v]to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? 39 And they said unto him, We are able. And Jesus said unto them, [w]The cup that I drink [x]ye shall drink; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal [y]shall ye be baptized: 40 but to sit on my right hand or on *my* left hand is not mine to give: [z]but *it is for them* for whom it hath been [a]prepared. 41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be moved with indignation concerning James and John. 42 [b]And Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles [c]lord it over them; and their great ones exercise authority over them. 43 But [d]it is not so among you: but whosoever would become great among you, shall be your [6][e]minister: 44 and whosoever would be first among you, shall be [7][f]servant of all. 45 For verily the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but [g]to minister, and [h]to give his life a ransom for [i]many.

46 [j]And they come to Jericho: and [k]as he went out from Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, the son of Timæus, Bartimæus, [l]a blind beggar, was sitting by the way side. 47 And when he heard that it was [m]Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me. 48 And many [n]rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but

i Cp. Phil. 3. 6.
j ver. 27. Luke 22. 61. John 1. 42. Cp. ch. 3. 5.
k Cp. John 11. 5 & 13. 23.
l Luke 12. 33. Cp. Luke 16. 9 & 19. 8 & Acts 2. 45 & 4. 34, 35 & 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
m Matt. 6. 19, 20.
n Cp. Ezek. 33. 31.
o See ch. 3. 5.
p Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 26. See Matt. 13. 22.
q See Matt. 12. 28.
r ver. 32.
s ch. 2. 5 (Gk.). Cp. John 13. 33 & 21. 5.
t Cp. Matt. 7. 14 & Luke 13. 24 (for mg.).
u Job 31. 24. Ps. 49. 6 & 52. 7. Prov. 11. 28. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
v ver. 23.
w ch. 14. 36. Gen. 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17, 27. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37.
x ch. 1. 18, 20. Matt. 4. 20, 22.
y Cp. Luke 14. 26.
z See ch. 8. 35.
a Cp. Matt. 6. 33.
b 2 Cor. 12. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12. Cp. John 15. 20 & Acts 14. 22.
c Matt. 12. 32. Eph. 1. 21. Heb. 6. 5 (for mg.). Cp. Luke 20. 35.
d See Matt. 19. 30.
e For ver. 32–34, see Matt. 20. 17–19 & Luke 18. 31–33.
f Luke 9. 51 & 19. 28.
g ver. 24.
h See Matt. 16. 21.

i Matt. 26. 66. John 19. 7.
j Matt. 27. 2. John 18. 30, 31. Acts 3. 13. Cp. Acts 2. 23 & 4. 27 & 21. 11.
k Matt. 27. 26–31.
l ch. 14. 65 & 15. 19. See Matt. 26. 67.
m See ch. 8. 31.
n For ver. 35–45, see Matt. 20. 20–28.
o ch. 1. 19.
p Cp. Matt. 18. 19.
q ver. 51.
r Cp. Matt. 19. 28.
s Cp. Luke 9. 26.
t Cp. Luke 9. 33 & 23. 34.
u ch. 14. 36. Matt. 26. 29, 42. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11. Cp. Isai. 51. 22.
v Luke 12. 50.
w Cp. Rom. 8. 17 & Phil. 3. 10.
x Acts 12. 2. Rev. 1. 9.
y Cp. Rom. 6. 3.
z Cp. Matt. 19. 11.
a Matt. 25. 34.
b For ver. 42–45, cp. ch. 9. 33–36 & Luke 22. 25–27.
c 1 Pet. 5. 3.
d Matt. 23. 11 Cp. Luke 9. 48.
e Matt. 22. 13 (mg.).
f 2 Cor. 4. 5.
g John 13. 4, 13–15. Phil. 2. 7. Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 9.
h Isai. 53. 10. Dan. 9. 26. John 10. 15 & 11. 51, 52. Rom. 4. 25. Gal. 1. 4 & 2. 20. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
i ch. 14. 24. Isai. 53. 11, 12. Heb. 2. 10 & 9. 28. Cp. Rom. 5. 15 & Rev. 5. 9.
j For ver. 46–52, see Matt. 20. 29–34 & Luke 18. 35–43.
k Cp. Luke 18. 35 & 19. 1.
l John 9. 1, 8.
m ch. 1. 24. Matt. 2. 23, *al.*
n Matt. 19. 13.

---

[1] Or, *Teacher* [2] Some ancient authorities omit *for them that trust in riches.* [3] Many ancient authorities read *among themselves.* [4] Or, *age* [5] Or, *but some as they followed were afraid* [6] Or, *servant* [7] Gr. *bondservant.*

he cried out the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me. 49 And Jesus stood still, and said, Call ye him. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, [o]Be of good cheer: rise, he calleth thee. 50 And he, casting away his [p]garment, sprang up, and came to Jesus. 51 And Jesus answered him, and said, [q]What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And the blind man said unto him, [r]Rabboni, that I may receive my sight. 52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [s]thy faith hath [1][t]made thee whole. And straightway he received his sight, and followed him in the way.

11

1 [u]And when they draw nigh unto Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and [v]Bethany, at [w]the mount of Olives, he sendeth [x]two of his disciples, 2 and saith unto them, Go your way into the village that is over against you: and straightway as ye enter into it, ye shall find a colt tied, [y]whereon no man ever yet sat; loose him, and bring him. 3 And if any one say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye, The Lord hath need of him; and straightway he [2]will send him [3]back hither. 4 And they went away, and found a colt tied at the door without in the open street; and they loose him. 5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? 6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had said: and they let them go. 7 And they bring the colt unto Jesus, and cast on him their garments; and he sat upon him. 8 And many [z]spread their garments upon the way; and others [4]branches, which they had cut from the fields. 9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, [a]Hosanna; [b]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord: 10 Blessed *is* [c]the kingdom that cometh, [d]*the kingdom* of [e]our father [c]David: [a]Hosanna [f]in the highest.

11 [g]And he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, it being now eventide, [h]he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 [i]And on the morrow, when they were come out from Bethany, [j]he hungered. 13 [k]And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find anything thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for [l]it was not the season of figs. 14 And he answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 [m]And they come to Jerusalem: and he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and them that bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of [n]the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold [o]the doves; 16 and he would not suffer that any man should carry a vessel through the temple. 17 And he taught, and said unto them, Is it not written, [p]My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations? but [q]ye have made it a den of robbers. 18 And the chief priests and the scribes heard it, and [r]sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, for [s]all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.

19 [t]And [5]every evening [6]he went forth out of the city.

20 [u]And as they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away from the roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, [v]Rabbi, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, [w]Have [x]faith in God. 23 [y]Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, [z]Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not [a]doubt in his heart, but shall [b]believe that what he saith cometh to pass; he shall have it. 24 Therefore I say unto you, [c]All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, [b]believe that ye [d]have received them, and ye shall have them. 25 And whensoever [e]ye stand praying, [f]forgive, [g]if ye have aught against any one; that [h]your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.[7]

27 [i]And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders; 28 and they said unto him, [j]By

[o] John 16. 33.
[p] ch. 13. 16 (Gk.).
[q] ver. 36.
[r] John 20. 16.
[s] ch. 5. 34. Matt. 9. 22. Luke 7. 50 & 8. 48 & 17. 19.
[t] ch. 5. 23, 28 & 6. 56. John 11. 12 (mg. for mg.). Acts 4. 9 & 14. 9 (& mg. for mg.).
[u] For ver. 1-10, see Matt. 21. 1-9 & Luke 19. 29-38 & John 12. 12-15. Cp. Zech. 9. 9.
[v] Matt. 21. 17. Luke 24. 50. John 11. 18.
[w] Zech. 14. 4. Matt. 24. 3 & 26. 30. [John 8. 1]. Cp. Acts 1. 12.
[x] Cp. ch. 14. 13.
[y] Cp. Luke 23. 53.
[z] 2 Kin. 9. 13.
[a] See Ps. 118. 25 (Heb.).
[b] Matt. 23. 39. Cited from Ps. 118. 26.
[c] See Luke 1. 32.
[d] Cp. Ezek. 37. 24, 25.
[e] Cp. Acts 2. 29.
[f] Luke 2. 14. Cp. Ps. 148. 1.
[g] Matt. 21. 10.
[h] ver. 19. Matt. 21. 17.
[i] For ver. 12-14, see Matt. 21. 18, 19.
[j] Matt. 4. 2.
[k] Cp. Luke 13. 6-9.
[l] ch. 13. 28.
[m] For ver. 15-18, see Matt. 21. 12-16 & Luke 19. 45-47. Cp. John 2. 14-16.
[n] Cp. Ex. 30. 13.
[o] Lev. 1. 14 & 5. 7 & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.
[p] Cited from Isai. 56. 7.
[q] Jer. 7. 11.
[r] See Matt. 21. 46.
[s] See Matt. 7. 28.
[t] Luke 21. 37. Cp. ver. 11.
[u] For ver. 20-24, see Matt. 21. 19-22.
[v] See John 1. 38.
[w] John 14. 1 (mg.).
[x] Eph. 3. 12. Phil. 3. 9.
[y] Matt. 17. 20.
[z] Cp. Ps. 46. 2 & 1 Cor. 13. 2 & Rev. 8. 8.
[a] Acts 10. 20. Rom. 4. 20 & 14. 23. James 1. 6.
[b] Cp. ch. 16. 17 & John 14. 12.
[c] See Matt. 7. 7.
[d] Cp. Isai. 65. 24 & Matt. 6. 8.
[e] Matt. 6. 5. Luke 18. 11.
[f] See Matt. 6. 14.
[g] Col. 3. 13. Cp. Matt. 5. 23 & 6. 15.
[h] See Matt. 7. 11.
[i] For ver. 27-33, see Matt. 21. 23-27 & Luke 20. 1-8.
[j] Cp. Ex. 2. 14 & John 1. 25 & Acts 4. 7.

---

[1] Or, *saved thee* [2] Gr. *sendeth.* [3] Or, *again* [4] Gr. *layers of leaves.* [5] Gr. *whenever evening came.* [6] Some ancient authorities read *they.* [7] Many ancient authorities add ver. 26 *But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.*

what authority doest thou these things? or who gave thee this authority to do these things? 29 And Jesus said unto them, I will ask of you one [1] question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John, was it [k] from heaven, or from men? answer me. 31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, [l] Why then did ye not believe him? 32 [2] But should we say, From men—[m] they feared the people: [3] for all verily held John to be [n] a prophet. 33 And they answered Jesus and say, We know not. And Jesus saith unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

12 1 [o] And he began to speak unto them in parables. A man planted [p] a vineyard, [q] and set a hedge about it, and digged [r] a pit for the winepress, and built a tower, and [s] let it out to husbandmen, and [t] went into another country. 2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a [4] servant, that he might [s] receive from the husbandmen of the fruits of the vineyard. 3 [u] And they took him, and beat him, and sent him away empty. 4 [u] And again [v] he sent unto them another [4] servant; and him [w] they wounded in the head, and [x] handled shamefully. 5 [u] And he sent another; and him they killed: and many others; beating some, and killing some. 6 He had yet one, [y] a beloved son: he sent him [z] last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, [a] This is the heir; come, [b] let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. 8 And they took him, and killed him, and [c] cast him forth out of the vineyard. 9 What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do? [d] he will [e] come and destroy the husbandmen, and [f] will give the vineyard unto others. 10 [g] Have ye not read even [h] this scripture;

[i] The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner:
11 This was from the Lord,
And it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And [j] they sought to lay hold on him; and [k] they feared the multitude; for they perceived that he spake the parable against them: and they [l] left him, and went away.

13 [m] And they send unto him certain of [n] the Pharisees and of [n] the Herodians, that they might [o] catch him in talk. 14 And when they were come, they say unto him, [5] Master, [p] we know that thou art true, and carest not for any one: for [q] thou regardest not the person of men, but of a truth teachest [r] the way of God: Is it lawful to give [s] tribute unto [t] Cæsar, or not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing [u] their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why [v] tempt ye me? bring me [w] a [6] penny, that I may see it. 16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's. 17 And Jesus said unto them, [x] Render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they marvelled greatly at him.

18 And there come unto him [y] Sadducees, [z] which say that there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, 19 [5] Master, Moses wrote unto us, [a] If a man's brother die, and leave a wife behind him, and leave no child, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 20 There were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed; 21 and the second took her, and died, leaving no seed behind him; and the third likewise: 22 and the seven left no seed. Last of all the woman also died. 23 In the resurrection whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. 24 Jesus said unto them, Is it not for this cause that ye err, that [b] ye know not the scriptures, nor [c] the power of God? 25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither [d] marry, nor [d] are given in marriage; but are as angels in heaven. 26 But as touching the dead, that they are raised; [e] have ye not read in [f] the book of Moses, [g] in [h] *the place concerning* the Bush, how God spake unto him, saying, [i] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac,

[k] Luke 15. 18, 21. John 3. 27.
[l] Matt. 21. 32. Luke 7. 30.
[m] Matt. 14. 5 & 21. 46.
[n] Cp. John 5. 35. See Matt. 11. 9.
[o] For ver. 1-12, see Matt. 21. 33-46 & Luke 20. 9-19.
[p] Ps. 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1. Matt. 21. 28.
[q] Isai. 5. 2.
[r] Cp. Joel 3. 13 (mg.).
[s] S. of S. 8. 11, 12.
[t] ch. 13. 34. Matt. 25. 14, 15.
[u] Matt. 5. 12 & 22. 6 & 23. 34, 37. Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 19 & 36. 15, 16 & Neh. 9. 26 & Jer. 37. 15 & 38. 6 & Acts 7. 52 & 2 Cor. 11. 24-26 & 1 Thess. 2. 15 & Heb. 11. 36, 37.
[v] Matt. 22. 4.
[w] Cp. Acts 14. 19.
[x] Acts 5. 41 (Gk.).
[y] See Matt. 3. 17.
[z] Cp. Heb. 1. 1.
[a] Heb. 1. 2. Cp. John 1. 11 & Rom. 8. 17.
[b] Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 19.
[c] Heb. 13. 12.
[d] Cp. Luke 19. 27.
[e] Cp. Matt. 24. 50 & 25. 19.
[f] Matt. 21. 43. Acts 13. 46 & 18. 6 & 28. 28. Cp. Matt. 8. 11, 12.
[g] See Matt. 21. 16.
[h] Luke 4. 21. Acts 8. 35. Cp. John 19. 37 & Acts 1. 16, *al.*
[i] Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 7. Cited from Ps. 118. 22, 23, which see.

[j] ch. 11. 18. Luke 19. 47, 48. John 7. 25, 30, 44. Cp. Matt. 26. 4.
[k] ch. 11. 32.
[l] Matt. 22. 22.
[m] For ver. 13-27, see Matt. 22. 15-32 & Luke 20. 20-38.
[n] ch. 3. 6. Cp. ch. 8. 15.
[o] Luke 11. 54. Cp. Ecclus. 27. 23.
[p] Cp. John 3. 2.
[q] See Acts 10. 34.
[r] Acts 18. 25, 26. Cp. Acts 13. 10.
[s] Matt. 17. 25.
[t] Luke 2. 1 & 3. 1.
[u] Matt. 23. 28. Luke 12. 1.
[v] See John 8. 6.
[w] See Matt. 18. 28.
[x] Rom. 13. 7.
[y] Matt. 3. 7 & 16. 1 & 22. 34. Acts 4. 1 & 5. 17 & 23. 6.
[z] Acts 23. 8. Cp. Acts 4. 2.
[a] Cp. Deut. 25. 5.
[b] John 20. 9.
[c] 1 Cor. 6. 14.
[d] Matt. 24. 38. Luke 17. 27.
[e] See Matt. 21. 16.
[f] Cp. Luke 3. 4 & 20. 42 & Acts 1. 20 & 7. 42.
[g] Cp. Rom. 11. 2 (mg.).
[h] Ex. 3. 1-4, 17.
[i] Acts 7. 32. Cited from Ex. 3. 6.

---

[1] Gr. *word.*
[2] Or, *But shall we say, From men?*
[3] Or, *for all held John to be a prophet indeed.*
[4] Gr. *bondservant.*
[5] Or, *Teacher*
[6] See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.

and the God of Jacob? 27 He is not the God of the dead, but of the living: ye do greatly err.

28 [j] And one of the scribes came, and heard them questioning together, and knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, What commandment is the first of all? 29 Jesus answered, The first is, [k] Hear, O Israel; [1] The Lord our God, [l] the Lord is one: 30 and thou shalt love the Lord thy God [2] with all thy heart, and [2] with all thy soul, and [2] with all thy mind, and [2] with all thy strength. 31 [m] The second is this, [n] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment [o] greater than these. 32 And the scribe said unto him, Of a truth, [3] Master, thou hast well said that [l] he is one; and [p] there is none other but he: 33 and to love him with all the heart, and with all [q] the understanding, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, [r] is much more than all [s] whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. 34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. [t] And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 [u] And Jesus answered and said, as [v] he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that [w] the Christ is the son of David? 36 David himself said [x] in the Holy Spirit,

[y] The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Till I make thine enemies [4] [z] the
footstool of thy feet.

37 David himself calleth him Lord; and [a] whence is he his son? And [5] the common people [b] heard him gladly.

38 [c] And in his teaching he said, Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and *to have* salutations in the marketplaces, 39 and chief seats in the synagogues, and [d] chief places at feasts: 40 they [e] which devour widows' houses, [6] and [f] for a pretence make long prayers; these shall receive [g] greater condemnation.

41 [h] And he sat down over against [i] the treasury, and beheld how the multitude [j] cast [7] [k] money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. 42 And there came [8] a poor widow, and she cast in two [l] mites, which make a farthing. 43 And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [m] This poor widow cast in more than all they which are casting into the treasury: 44 for they all did cast in of their superfluity; but she of her [n] want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her [o] living.

13 1 [p] And as he went forth out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, [8] Master, behold, what manner of stones and what manner of buildings! 2 And Jesus said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [q] there shall not be left here one stone upon another, which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on [r] the mount of Olives over against the temple, [s] Peter and James and John and [t] Andrew asked him [u] privately, 4 Tell us, [v] when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when these things are all about to be accomplished? 5 And Jesus began to say unto them, [w] Take heed that no man lead you astray. 6 [x] Many shall come in my name, saying, [y] I am *he*; and shall lead many astray. 7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, [z] be not troubled: *these things* [a] must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. 8 For [b] nation shall rise against nation, and [c] kingdom against kingdom: there shall be [d] earthquakes in divers places; there shall be [e] famines: these things are the beginning of travail.

9 [f] But [g] take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to [h] councils; and [i] in synagogues shall ye be beaten; and before [j] governors and [k] kings shall ye stand for my sake, [l] for a testimony unto them. 10 And the gospel must first be preached [m] unto all the nations. 11 And when they lead you *to judgement*, and deliver you up, [n] be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak: but [o] whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: [p] for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. 12 [q] And brother

[j] For ver. 28–34, see Matt. 22. 34–40, 46. Cp. Luke 10. 25–28.
[k] Luke 10. 27. Cited from Deut. 6. 4, 5.
[l] Rom. 3. 30. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6. Gal. 3. 20. Eph. 4. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 17 & 2. 5. James 2. 19 & 4. 12. Jude 25. Cp. Matt. 19. 17 & 23. 9 & John 5. 44 (& mg.) & 17. 3.
[m] Cp. 1 John 4. 21.
[n] Cited from Lev. 19. 18. See Matt. 19. 19.
[o] Cp. Matt. 23. 23.
[p] Cited from Deut. 4. 35 (Gk.).
[q] Deut. 4. 6. Luke 2. 47. Col. 1. 9 & 2. 2.
[r] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6–8. Matt. 9. 13 & 12. 7.
[s] Ps. 40. 6. Heb. 10. 6, 8.
[t] Luke 20. 40.
[u] For ver. 35–37, see Matt. 22. 41–45 & Luke 20. 41–44.
[v] See Matt. 26. 55.
[w] See Matt. 1. 1, 17.
[x] Cp. Luke 10. 21 & 1 Cor. 12. 3.
[y] Acts 2. 34, 35. Heb. 1. 13. Cited from Ps. 110. 1. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 25 & Heb. 10. 13.
[z] Cp. Acts 7. 49.
[a] Cp. Rom. 1. 3, 4.
[b] ch. 6. 20.
[c] For ver. 38, 39, see Matt. 23. 1, 2, 5–7 & Luke 20. 45, 46. Cp. Luke 11. 43.
[d] Luke 14. 7, 8.
[e] Cp. Luke 11. 39 & 16. 14.
[f] Cp. Matt. 6. 5, 7.
[g] James 3. 1 (mg.).
[h] For ver. 41–44, see Luke 21. 1–4.
[i] Matt. 27. 6. John 8. 20.
[j] 2 Kin. 12. 9.
[k] ch. 6. 8 (& mg. for mg.). Matt. 10. 9 (for mg.).

[l] Luke 12. 59.
[m] Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 2, 12.
[n] Phil. 4. 11.
[o] Luke 8. 43.
[p] For ver. 1–37, see Matt. 24. 1–51 & Luke 21. 5–36.
[q] Luke 19. 44.
[r] See Matt. 21. 1.
[s] Matt. 17. 1.
[t] ch. 1. 16, 29. John 1. 40, *al.*
[u] Cp. ch. 4. 34.
[v] Cp. Acts 1. 6, 7.
[w] ver. 9, 23, 33. Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 1 Thess. 2. 3. 1 John 3. 7.
[x] ver. 22. Jer. 14. 14. 1 John 2. 18.
[y] See John 8. 24.
[z] 2 Thess. 2. 2.
[a] Rev. 1. 1.
[b] 2 Chr. 15. 6. Cp. Rev. 6. 4.
[c] Isai. 19. 2.
[d] Rev. 6. 12.
[e] Acts 11. 28. Rev. 6. 8.
[f] For ver. 9, 11–13, cp. Matt. 10. 17–22 & Luke 12. 11, 12.
[g] ver. 5. 2 John 8.
[h] Matt. 5. 22 & 26. 59, *al.*
[i] See Matt. 23. 34.
[j] Acts 17. 6 & 18. 12 & 24. 1 & 25. 6.
[k] Cp. Acts 27. 24 & 2 Tim. 4. 16.
[l] See Matt. 8. 4.
[m] Matt. 28. 19. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23. Cp. ch. 14. 9.
[n] See Matt. 6. 25.
[o] Deut. 18. 18. Cp. Num. 23. 5. See Ex. 4. 12.
[p] Acts 4. 8 & 6. 10 & 13. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 3. Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 13 & Heb. 1. 1.
[q] Matt. 10. 35, 36.

---

[1] Or, *The Lord is our God; the Lord is one* [2] Gr. *from.* [3] Or, *Teacher* [4] Some ancient authorities read *underneath thy feet.* [5] Or, *the great multitude* [6] Or, *even while for a pretence they make* [7] Gr. *brass.* [8] Gr. *one.*

shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child; and children shall rise up against parents, and [1] cause them to be put to death. **13** [r] And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: [s] but he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye see [t] the abomination of desolation standing where he ought not [u] (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the mountains: **15** and [v] let him that is on [w] the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out of his house: **16** and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloke. **17** But [x] woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! **18** And pray ye that it be not in the winter. **19** For those days shall be [y] tribulation, [z] such as there hath not been the like [a] from the beginning of the creation which [b] God created until now, and never shall be. **20** And except the Lord had shortened the days, no flesh would have been saved: but for [c] the elect's sake, whom [d] he chose, he shortened the days. **21** And [e] then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ; or, Lo, there; **22** believe [2] *it* not: for there shall arise [f] false Christs and false prophets, and [g] shall shew signs and wonders, [h] that they may lead astray, if possible, [i] the elect. **23** But [j] take ye heed: behold, [k] I have told you all things beforehand.

24 But in those days, after [l] that tribulation, [m] the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, **25** and [n] the stars shall be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens shall be shaken. **26** And then shall they see [o] the Son of man coming in clouds [p] with great power and glory. **27** And then [q] shall he send forth the angels, and shall [r] gather together [s] his elect from [t] the four winds, from [u] the uttermost part of the earth [v] to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; **29** even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that [3] he is nigh, *even* [w] at the doors. **30** [x] Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, until all these things be accomplished. **31** [y] Heaven and earth shall pass away: but [z] my words shall not pass away. **32** But of that day or that hour [a] knoweth no one, not even the angels in heaven, [b] neither the Son, [c] but the Father. **33** [d] Take ye heed, [e] watch [4] and pray: for ye know not when the time is. **34** [f] *It is* as *when* a man, [g] sojourning in another country, having left his house, and given authority to his [5] servants, [h] to each one his work, commanded also [i] the porter to watch. **35** [j] Watch therefore: for ye know not when the lord of the house cometh, whether [k] at even, or [k] at midnight, or [l] at cockcrowing, or [m] in the morning; **36** lest [n] coming suddenly he [o] find you sleeping. **37** And what I say unto you I say unto all, [j] Watch.

14

1 [p] Now after two days was *the feast of* [q] the passover and the unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes [r] sought how they might take him with subtilty, and kill him: **2** for they said, Not during the feast, [s] lest haply there shall be a tumult of the people.

3 [t] And while he was in [u] Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having [6] an alabaster cruse of ointment of [7] spikenard very costly; *and* she brake the cruse, and poured it over his head. **4** But there were some that had indignation among themselves, *saying*, To what purpose hath this waste of the ointment been made? **5** For this ointment might have been sold for above three hundred [8] pence, and [v] given to the poor. **6** And they [w] murmured against her. But Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. **7** For [x] ye have the poor always with you, and whensoever [y] ye will ye can do them good: but [z] me ye have not always. **8** [a] She

r John 15. 18–21. Cp. Luke 6. 22.
s Cp. Dan. 12. 12, 13 & James 5. 11 & Rev. 2. 10. See Heb. 3. 6.
t Dan. 9. 27 & 11. 31 & 12. 11. Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 54.
u Cp. Dan. 9. 23, 25 & Rev. 1. 3.
v Luke 17. 31.
w See Luke 5. 19.
x Luke 23. 29.
y ver. 24. Dan. 12. 1. Cp. Rev. 7. 14.
z Rev. 16. 18.
a See ch. 10. 6. Cp. Deut. 4. 32.
b Gen. 1. 1.
c ver. 22, 27. Isai. 65. 8, 9. Luke 18. 7. Cp. Matt. 22. 14.
d John 13. 18 & 15. 19. Eph. 1. 4. James 2. 5, *al.*
e Luke 17. 23. Cp. ver. 6.
f Cp. 1 John 2. 18.
g Deut. 13. 1–3. 2 Thess. 2. 9–11. Rev. 13. 13, 14 & 16. 14 & 19. 20. Cp. Acts 8. 9.
h ver. 6.
i ver. 20, 27.
j ver. 5.
k John 13. 19 & 14. 29. Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 17.
l ver. 19.
m Isai. 13. 10 & 24. 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31 & 3. 15. Acts 2. 20. Cp. Amos 5. 20 & 8. 9 & Zeph. 1. 15 & Rev. 6. 12 & 8. 12.
n Rev. 6. 13. Cp. Isai. 14. 12 & 34. 4.
o See Dan. 7. 13.
p ch. 9. 1. Matt. 26. 64. Cp. Matt. 25. 31.
q Matt. 13. 41.
r Cp. Matt. 23. 37 & 2 Thess. 2. 1.
s ver. 20, 22.
t Dan. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 7. 1.
u Cp. Acts 1. 8.
v Deut. 4. 32 & 30. 4.

w James 5. 9. Rev. 3. 20.
x See ch. 9. 1.
y Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Cp. Matt. 5. 18 & Heb. 12. 27.
z Ps. 119. 89. Isai. 40. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 23, 25.
a Matt. 25. 13. 1 Thess 5. 1, 2.
b Cp. Phil. 2. 6, 7.
c Cp. Zech. 14. 7 & Acts 1. 7.
d ver. 5.
e Eph. 6. 18. Heb. 13. 17. Cp. ch. 14. 38.
f Cp. Matt. 25. 14.
g Cp. ch. 12. 1 & Matt. 21. 33.
h Cp. Rom. 12. 6–8.
i Ezek. 44. 11. John 10. 3. Cp. Luke 12. 36.
j ch. 14. 34–38. Matt. 25. 13 & 26. 41. Luke 12. 37 & 21. 36. Acts 20. 31. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15, *al.*
k ch. 1. 32. Luke 12. 38.
l ch. 14. 30, 68, 72. Cp. Judg. 7. 19.
m Cp. ch. 6. 48 & Ex. 14. 24.
n Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 1–6.
o ch. 14. 40.
p For ver. 1, 2, see Matt. 26. 2–5 & Luke 22. 1, 2.
q See John 6. 4.
r John 11. 53. See Matt. 21. 46.
s Matt. 27. 24. Cp. Luke 22. 6 (mg.).
t For ver. 3–9, see Matt. 26. 6–13 & John 12. 1–8. Cp. Luke 7. 37–39.
u Matt. 21. 17. John 11. 18.
v Cp. John 13. 29.
w John 11. 33, 38 (Gk.).
x Deut. 15. 11.
y Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 7.
z ch. 2. 20. See John 7. 33.
a Cp. ch. 12. 43 & Luke 21. 3 & 2 Cor. 8. 12.

---

[1] Or, *put them to death* [2] Or, him [3] Or, *it* [4] Some ancient authorities omit *and pray.* [5] Gr. *bondservants.* [6] Or, *a flask* [7] Gr. *pistic nard*, pistic being perhaps a local name. Others take it to mean *genuine*; others, *liquid.* [8] See marginal note on ch. 12. 15.

hath done what she could: she hath anointed my body aforehand for [b] the burying. 9 And verily I say unto you, Wheresoever [c] the gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of [d] for a memorial of her.

10 [e] And [f] Judas Iscariot, [1] he that was one of the twelve, [f] went away unto the chief priests, that he might deliver him unto them. 11 And they, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently [g] deliver him *unto them*.

12 [h] And on [i] the first day of unleavened bread, when they [j] sacrificed the passover, his disciples say unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and make ready that thou mayest eat the passover? 13 And he sendeth [k] two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him; 14 and wheresoever he shall enter in, say to the goodman of the house, [l] The [2] Master saith, Where is my [m] guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 15 And he will himself shew you [n] a large upper room furnished *and* ready: and there make ready for us. 16 And the disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 [o] And when it was evening he cometh with the twelve. 18 And as they [3] sat and were eating, [p] Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you shall betray me, *even* [q] he that eateth with me. 19 They began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? 20 And he said unto them, *It is* [r] one of the twelve, [q] he that dippeth with me in the dish. 21 For the Son of man goeth, [s] even as it is written of him: but [t] woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! [u] good were it [4] for that man if he had not been born.

22 [v] And as they were eating, he took [5] bread, and when he had [w] blessed, he brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take ye: [x] this is my body. 23 And he took a cup, and when he had [y] given thanks, he gave to them: and they all drank of it. 24 And he said unto them, [x] This is my [z] blood of [6] the [7] covenant, which is shed for [a] many. 25 Verily I say unto you, I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 [b] And when they had sung a hymn, [c] they went out unto [d] the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be [8] [e] offended: for it is written, I will [f] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad. 28 Howbeit, after I am raised up, [g] I will go before you into Galilee. 29 But [h] Peter said unto him, Although all shall be [8] [e] offended, yet will not I. 30 And [i] Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that thou to-day, *even* this night, before [j] the cock crow twice, shalt deny me thrice. 31 But [k] he spake exceeding vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will not deny thee. And in like manner also said they all.

32 [l] And they come [c] unto [9] a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I pray. 33 And he taketh with him [m] Peter and James and John, and began [n] to be greatly amazed, and sore troubled. 34 And he saith unto them, [o] My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death: abide ye here, and [p] watch. 35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, [q] and prayed that, if it were possible, [r] the hour might pass away from him. 36 And he said, [s] Abba, Father, [t] all things are possible unto thee; remove [u] this cup from me: [v] howbeit not what I will, but what thou wilt. 37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour? 38 [10] [p] Watch and [w] pray, that ye [x] enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 39 And again he went away, and prayed, [y] saying the same words. 40 And again he came, and found them sleeping, for [z] their eyes were very heavy; and [a] they wist not what to answer him. 41 And he cometh the third time, and saith

b John 19. 40.
c Cp. Matt. 24. 14.
d Acts 10. 4.
e For ver. 10, 11, see Matt. 26. 14–16 & Luke 22. 3–6. Cp. John 13. 2, 27, 30.
f ch. 3. 19. Matt. 27. 3. Acts 1. 16. Cp. John 6. 71 & 12. 4.
g See Matt. 20. 18, 19.
h For ver. 12–16, see Matt. 26. 17–19 & Luke 22. 7–13.
i Ex. 12. 18.
j 1 Cor. 5. 7.
k Cp. ch. 11. 1.
l Cp. Matt. 23. 8 (for mg.). See John 11. 28.
m Luke 2. 7 (Gk.).
n Cp. Acts 1. 13.
o For ver. 17–21, see Matt. 26. 20–24. Cp. Luke 22. 14, 21–23 & John 13. 21–26.
p Cp. John 6. 70, 71.
q Cp. Ps. 41. 9 & John 13. 18.
r ver. 10.
s ver. 49. ch. 9. 12. Luke 18. 31 & 24. 25–27, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3 & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
t Matt 18. 7.
u John 17. 12.
v For ver. 22–25, see Matt. 26. 26–29 & Luke 22. 18–20 & 1 Cor. 11. 23–25.
w See Matt. 14. 19.
x 1 Cor. 10. 16. Cp. John 6. 53.

y See Matt. 15. 36.
z Ex. 24. 8. Cp. Zech. 9. 11 & Heb. 13. 20.
a See Matt. 20. 28.
b For ver. 26–31, see Matt. 26. 30–35.
c Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
d See Matt. 21. 1.
e See Matt. 5. 29 (for mg.).
f Cited from Zech. 13. 7. Cp. John 16. 32.
g ch. 16. 7. Matt. 28. 7, 10, 16.
h Cp. Luke 22. 31, 33.
i Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38.
j ver. 68, 72.
k Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.
l For ver. 32–42, see Matt. 26. 36–46 & Luke 22. 40–46.
m ch. 5. 37 & 9. 2.
n ch. 9. 15 & 10. 32.
o Cp. Ps. 42. 5, 6 & John 12. 27.
p See Matt. 24. 42.
q Heb. 5. 7.
r ver. 41. John 12. 23, 27 & 13. 1 & 17. 1. Cp. Luke 22, 53 & John 16. 4.
s Rom. 9. 15. Gal. 4. 6.
t See Matt. 19. 16.
u See ch. 10. 38.
v John 5. 30 & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
w 1 Pet. 4. 7.
x Matt. 6. 13.
y ver. 36.
z Luke 9. 32.
a Cp. ch. 9. 6 & Luke 9. 33.

---

[1] Gr. *the one of the twelve.* [2] Or, *Teacher* [3] Gr. *reclined.* [4] Gr. *for him if that man.* [5] Or, *a loaf* [6] Or, *the testament* [7] Some ancient authorities insert *new.* [8] Gr. *caused to stumble.* [9] Gr. *an enclosed piece of ground.* [10] Or, *Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not*

unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: [b] It is enough; [c] the hour is come; behold, [d] the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Arise, let us be going: behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 [e] And straightway, while he yet spake, cometh [f] Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 44 Now he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; take him, and lead him away safely. 45 And when he was come, straightway he came to him, and saith, [g] Rabbi; and [1] [h] kissed him. 46 And they laid hands on him, and took him. 47 But a certain one of them that stood by drew his [i] sword, and smote the [2] servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear. 48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves to seize me? 49 [j] I was daily with you in the temple [k] teaching, and ye took me not: but [l] *this is done* that the scriptures might be fulfilled. 50 [m] And they all left him, and fled.

51 And a certain young man followed with him, having [n] a linen cloth cast about him, over *his* naked *body*: and they lay hold on him; 52 but he left the linen cloth, and fled naked.

53 [o] And [p] they led Jesus away to the high priest: and there come together with him all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. 54 [p] And [q] Peter had followed him afar off, [r] even within, into [s] the court of the high priest; and he was sitting with [t] the officers, and [u] warming himself in the light *of the fire*. 55 Now the chief priests and the whole [v] council sought witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found it not. 56 [w] For many bare false witness against him, and their witness [x] agreed not together. 57 And there stood up certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, 58 [y] We heard him say, [z] I will destroy this [3] temple [a] that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another [b] made without hands. 59 And not even so did their witness agree together. 60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? 61 But [c] he held his peace, and answered nothing. [d] Again the high priest asked him, and saith unto him, Art thou [e] the Christ, the Son of [f] the Blessed? 62 And Jesus said, I am: and [g] ye shall see the Son of man [h] sitting at the right hand of power, and [g] coming with the clouds of heaven. 63 And the high priest [i] rent his clothes, and saith, What further need have we of witnesses? 64 Ye have heard [j] the blasphemy: what think ye? And they [k] all condemned him to be [4] [l] worthy of death. 65 [m] And some began [n] to spit on him, and [o] to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the officers received him [p] with [5] blows of their hands.

66 [q] And as Peter was beneath in [r] the court, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; 67 and seeing Peter [r] warming himself, she looked upon him, and saith, Thou also wast with [s] the Nazarene, *even* Jesus. 68 But he denied, saying, [6] I neither know, nor understand what thou sayest: and he went out into the [7] porch; [8] and [t] the cock crew. 69 And the maid saw him, and began again to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them. 70 But he again denied it. And after a little while again they that stood by said to Peter, Of a truth thou art *one* of them; for thou art a Galilæan. 71 But he began to curse, and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak. 72 And straightway [u] the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word, how that Jesus said unto him, [v] Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt [w] deny me thrice. [9] And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 1 [x] And straightway in the morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, [y] held a consultation, and [z] bound Jesus, and [a] carried him away, and [b] delivered him up to [c] Pilate. 2 [d] And Pilate asked him, [e] Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering saith unto him, [f] Thou sayest. 3 And the chief priests accused him of many things.

[b] Cp. Luke 22. 38.
[c] See ver. 35.
[d] ch. 9. 31 & 10. 33.
[e] For ver. 43–50, see Matt. 26. 47–56 & Luke 22. 47–53 & John 18. 3–11.
[f] ver. 10. Acts 1. 16.
[g] See John 1. 38.
[h] Luke 7. 38, 45 & 15. 20. Acts 20. 37 (Gk.).
[i] Cp. Luke 22. 38.
[j] [John 8. 2]. Cp. Luke 2. 46 & John 18. 20.
[k] Matt. 21. 23. Cp. Matt. 4. 23.
[l] See ver. 21 & Matt. 1. 22.
[m] ver. 27. Cp. Ps. 88. 8. 18 & John 16. 32.
[n] ch. 15. 46. Judg. 14. 12. Prov. 31. 24.
[o] For ver. 53–65, see Matt. 26. 57–68. Cp. John 18. 12, 13, 19–24.
[p] Luke 22. 54, 55.
[q] Cp. John 18. 15.
[r] Cp. ver. 68.
[s] See Matt. 26. 3.
[t] John 7. 32 & 18. 3. Acts 5. 22, 26, *al.*
[u] ver. 67. John 18. 18.
[v] Matt. 5. 22 & 10. 17, *al.*
[w] Ps. 27. 12 & 35. 11.
[x] Cp. Deut. 17. 6 & 19. 15.
[y] Cp. Acts 6. 14.
[z] ch. 15. 29. See John 2. 19.
[a] Acts 7. 48 & 17. 24. Heb. 9. 11, 24.
[b] 2 Cor. 5. 1.

[c] ch. 15. 4, 5. Isai. 53. 7. John 19. 9.
[d] For ver. 61–63, cp. Luke 22. 67–71.
[e] ch. 8. 29. See Matt. 1. 17.
[f] Cp. Rom. 1. 25.
[g] See Matt. 16. 27 & 24. 30.
[h] Ps. 110. 1. Heb. 1. 3. Cp. ch. 16. 19.
[i] Num. 14. 6. Acts 14. 14.
[j] Matt. 9. 3. John 10. 36.
[k] Cp. Luke 23. 50, 51.
[l] See Lev. 24. 16.
[m] Luke 22. 63, 64.
[n] ch. 10. 34 & 15. 19. Isai. 50. 6.
[o] Cp. Esth. 7. 8.
[p] Matt. 5. 39. John 18. 22 (& mg.) & 19. 3 (& mg.). Cp. Acts 23. 2.
[q] For ver. 66–72, see Matt. 26. 69–75 & Luke 22. 55–62 & John 18. 16–18, 25–27.
[r] ver. 54.
[s] ch. 1. 24 & 16. 6, *al.*
[t] ver. 30, 72.
[u] ver. 68.
[v] ver. 30.
[w] Cp. Acts 3. 13, 14.
[x] Matt. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66.
[y] ch. 3. 6.
[z] Matt. 27. 2.
[a] Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28.
[b] See ch. 10. 33.
[c] Luke 3. 1 & 13. 1. Acts 3. 13 & 4. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[d] For ver. 2–5, see Matt. 27. 11–14 & Luke 23. 2, 3 & John 18. 29–38.
[e] ver. 9, 12, 18, 26. Matt. 2. 2. John 18. 39 & 19. 3. Cp. ver. 32.
[f] Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 13. See Luke 22. 70.

---

[1] Gr. *kissed him much.* [2] Gr. *bondservant.* [3] Or, *sanctuary* [4] Gr. *liable to.* [5] Or, *strokes of rods* [6] Or, *I neither know, nor understand: thou, what sayest thou?* [7] Gr. *forecourt.* [8] Many ancient authorities omit *and the cock crew.* [9] Or, *And he began to weep.*

4 And Pilate again asked him, saying, [g]Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they accuse thee of. 5 But Jesus [g]no more answered anything; insomuch that Pilate marvelled.

6 [h]Now at [1]the feast he used to release unto them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. 7 And there was one called Barabbas, *lying* bound with them that had [i]made insurrection, [j]men who in the insurrection had committed murder. 8 And the multitude went up and began to ask him *to do* as he was wont to do unto them. 9 And Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 10 For he perceived that [k]for envy the chief priests had delivered him up. 11 But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. 12 And Pilate again answered and said unto them, What then shall I do unto him [l]whom ye call the King of the Jews? 13 And they cried out again, Crucify him. 14 And Pilate said unto them, Why, [m]what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, Crucify him. 15 And Pilate, wishing to content the multitude, released unto them Barabbas, and delivered Jesus, when he had [n]scourged him, to be crucified.

16 [o]And the soldiers led him away within [p]the court, which is [q]the [2]Prætorium; and they call together the whole [3][r]band. 17 And they clothe him with [s]purple, and plaiting a crown of thorns, they put it on him; 18 and they began to salute him, Hail, [t]King of the Jews! 19 And they smote his head with a reed, and [u]did spit upon him, and bowing their knees [v]worshipped him. 20 And when they had [w]mocked him, they took off from him [s]the purple, and put on him his garments. And they [x]lead him out to crucify him.

21 [y]And they [4][z]compel one passing by, Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, the father of Alexander and [a]Rufus, to go *with them*, that he might [y]bear his cross. 22 [b]And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. 23 And they offered him wine mingled with [c]myrrh: but he received it not. 24 And they crucify him, and [d]part his garments among them, casting lots upon them, what each should take. 25 And [e]it was the third hour, and they crucified him. 26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, [f]THE KING OF THE JEWS. 27 And with him they crucify two [g]robbers; [h]one on his right hand, and one on his left.[5] 29 And [i]they that passed by railed on him, [j]wagging their heads, and saying, [k]Ha! [l]thou that destroyest the [6]temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself, 30 and come down from the cross. 31 In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him* among themselves with the scribes said, [m]He saved others; [7][n]himself he cannot save. 32 Let [o]the Christ, [p]the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, that we may [q]see and believe. [r]And they that were crucified with him reproached him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole [8]land until the ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth hour Jesus [s]cried with a loud voice, [t]Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, [9]why hast thou forsaken me? 35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah. 36 And one ran, and filling a sponge full of [u]vinegar, put it on a reed, [v]and gave him to drink, saying, Let be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to take him down. 37 And Jesus [w]uttered a loud voice, and [x]gave up the ghost. 38 And [y]the veil of the [6]temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. 39 [z]And when the centurion, which stood by over against him, saw that he [10]so gave up the ghost, he said, [a]Truly this man was [11][b]the Son of God. 40 And there were also [c]women beholding [d]from afar: among whom *were* both [e]Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James [f]the [12]less and of Joses, and [g]Salome; 41 who, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and [e]ministered unto him; and many other

g Cp. John 19. 10. See Matt. 26. 63.
h For ver. 6–15, see Matt. 27. 15–26 & Luke 23. 18–25 & John 18. 39, 40 & 19. 16.
i Cp. Acts 5. 36, 37.
j Acts 3. 14.
k Cp. John 12. 19.
l Cp. John 19. 15.
m Cp. Luke 23. 41 & John 8. 46.
n ch. 10. 34. Isai. 53. 5. Cp. Luke 23. 16 & John 19. 1.
o For ver. 16–20, see Matt. 27. 27–31 & John 19. 2, 3.
p See Matt. 26. 3.
q John 18. 28, 33 & 19. 9. Acts 23. 35. Phil. 1. 13 (Gk.).
r See Acts 10. 1.
s Rev. 18. 12, 16. Cp. Luke 23. 11.
t See ver. 2.
u See ch. 14. 65.
v See Matt. 8. 2.
w ch. 10. 34.
x Isai. 53. 7.
y Matt. 27. 32. Luke 23. 26. Cp. John 19. 17.
z Matt. 5. 41 (& mg. for mg.).
a Rom. 16. 13 (?).
b For ver. 22–38, see Matt. 27. 33–51 & Luke 23. 32–38, 44–46 & John 19. 17–19, 23, 24, 28–30.

c Matt. 2. 11. See John 19. 39.
d Ps. 22. 18.
e Cp. John 19. 14.
f ver. 2.
g Cp. John 18. 40.
h Cp. ch. 10. 37.
i Ps. 22. 7 & 109. 25. Cp. Lam. 1. 12.
j Job 16. 4. Jer. 18. 16. Lam. 2. 15. Ecclus. 12. 18.
k Ps. 35. 25 & 40. 15.
l ch. 14. 58.
m Cp. Luke 4. 23.
n Cp. Matt. 26. 53, 54 & John 10. 18.
o See Matt. 1. 17.
p John 1. 49 & 12. 13. Cp. ver. 26.
q John 20. 29.
r Cp. Luke 23. 39–43.
s Cp. Heb. 5. 7.
t Cited from Ps. 22. 1.
u Ruth 2. 14.
v Ps. 69. 21.
w ver. 34.
x Cp. John 10. 18.
y Ex. 26. 31–33. 2 Chr. 3. 14.
z For ver. 39–41, see Matt. 27. 54–56 & Luke 23. 47, 49.
a Matt. 27. 43.
b Cp. Dan. 3. 25 (for mg.).
c John 19. 25.
d Ps. 38. 11.
e See Luke 8. 2, 3.
f Luke 19. 3.
g ch. 16. 1. Cp. Matt. 27. 56.

---

[1] Or, *a feast* [2] Or, *palace* [3] Or, *cohort* [4] Gr. *impress.* [5] Many ancient authorities insert ver. 28 *And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was reckoned with transgressors.* See Luke 22. 37. [6] Or, *sanctuary* [7] Or, *can he not save himself?* [8] Or, *earth* [9] Or, *why didst thou forsake me?* [10] Many ancient authorities read *so cried out, and gave up the ghost.* [11] Or, *a son of God* [12] Gr. *little.*

women which [h]came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 [i]And when even was now come, because it was [j]the Preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, 43 there came Joseph of Arimathæa, a councillor of [k]honourable estate, who also himself [l]was looking for the kingdom of God; and he boldly went in unto Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. 44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him [m]the centurion, he asked him whether he [1]had been any while dead. 45 And when he learned it of [m]the centurion, he granted the corpse to Joseph. 46 And he bought [n]a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and [o]laid him in a tomb [p]which had been hewn out of a rock; and he rolled [q]a stone against the door of the tomb. 47 And [r]Mary Magdalene and Mary the *mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

16 1 [s]And [t]when the sabbath was past, [u]Mary Magdalene, and [u]Mary the *mother* of James, and [g]Salome, [v]bought spices, that they might come and anoint him. 2 And very early on the first day of the week, they come to the tomb when the sun was risen. 3 And they were saying among themselves, Who shall roll us away [w]the stone from the door of the tomb? 4 and looking up, they see that the stone is rolled back: for [x]it was exceeding great. 5 And [y]entering into the tomb, they saw [z]a young man sitting on the right side, [a]arrayed in [b]a white robe; and [c]they were amazed. 6 And he saith unto them, [c]Be not amazed: ye seek Jesus, [d]the Nazarene, which hath been crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold, the place where they laid him! 7 But go, tell his disciples and Peter, [e]He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [e]as he said unto you. 8 And they went out, and fled from the tomb; for trembling and astonishment had come upon them: and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.

9 [2]Now when he was risen early on the first day of the week, [f]he appeared first to [g]Mary Magdalene, [g]from whom he had cast out seven [3]devils. 10 [h]She went and told them that had been with him, [i]as they [j]mourned and wept. 11 And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her [k]disbelieved.

12 [l]And after these things [m]he was manifested in [n]another form unto two of them, as they walked, on their way into the country. 13 [o]And they went away and told it unto the rest: neither believed they them.

14 And afterward [m]he was manifested [p]unto the eleven themselves as they sat at meat; and he upbraided them with their [q]unbelief and [r]hardness of heart, because [s]they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. 15 And he said unto them, [t]Go ye into all the world, and [u]preach the gospel to [v]the whole creation. 16 [w]He that believeth and [x]is baptized [y]shall be saved; but [w]he that [z]disbelieveth shall be condemned. 17 And [a]these signs shall follow them that believe: [b]in my name shall they cast out [3]devils; [c]they shall speak with [4]new tongues; 18 [d]they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall in no wise hurt them; [e]they shall lay hands [f]on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 So then the Lord Jesus, [g]after he had spoken unto them, [h]was received up into heaven, and [i]sat down at the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached everywhere, [j]the Lord working with them, and confirming [k]the word [l]by the signs that followed. Amen.

[h] Luke 2. 4.
[i] For ver. 42–47, see Matt. 27. 57–61 & Luke 23. 50–56 & John 19. 38–42.
[j] See Matt. 27. 62.
[k] Acts 13. 50 & 17. 12.
[l] Luke 2. 25, 38.
[m] ver. 39.
[n] See ch. 14. 51.
[o] Cp. Isai. 53. 9.
[p] Isai. 22. 16.
[q] ch. 16. 4. Cp. John 11. 38.
[r] ver. 40.
[s] For ver. 1–8, see Matt. 28. 1–8 & Luke 24. 1–10 & John 20. 1.
[t] Cp. ch. 1. 32.
[u] ch. 15. 40.
[g] ch. 16. 1. Cp. Matt. 27. 56.
[v] Luke 23. 56. Cp. John 19. 39, 40.
[w] ch. 15. 46.
[x] Matt. 27. 60.
[y] Cp. John 20. 11, 12.
[z] 2 Macc. 3. 26.
[a] Cp. ch. 9. 3 & Dan. 7. 9 & John 20. 12 & Acts 1. 10.
[b] Rev. 6. 11 & 7. 9.
[c] ch. 9. 15.
[d] ch. 1. 24 & 14. 67, *al.*
[e] ch. 14. 28.

[f] John 20. 14. Cp. Matt. 28. 9.
[g] Luke 8. 2.
[h] John 20. 18. Cp. Matt. 28. 10 & Luke 24. 10.
[i] John 16. 20.
[j] Luke 6. 25.
[k] Luke 24. 11. Cp. ver. 16.
[l] Luke 24. 13–31.
[m] ver. 14. Cp. John 21. 1, 14.
[n] Luke 9. 29 (Gk.).
[o] Luke 24. 33–35.
[p] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19 (?). 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[q] Cp. Luke 24. 41.
[r] See ch. 10. 5.
[s] ver. 11, 13.
[t] Matt. 28. 19.
[u] Col. 1. 23. Cp. ch. 13. 10 & Acts 1. 8 & Rom. 10. 18.
[v] Rom. 8. 22.
[w] John 3. 36 (mg.). Cp. John 3. 18.
[x] John 3. 5. Acts 2. 38 & 8. 12, *al.*
[y] Acts 16. 31. Rom. 10. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
[z] ver. 11. Luke 24. 11, 41. Acts 28. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 7. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 12.
[a] Cp. ch. 11. 23.
[b] Acts 5. 16 & 8. 7 & 16. 18 & 19. 12. See ch. 9. 38.
[c] Acts 2. 4 & 10. 46 & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30 & 13. 1 & 14. 2, 4.
[d] Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 3–5.
[e] See ch. 5. 23.
[f] Acts 5. 15, 16 & 8. 7 & 9. 12, 17 & 28. 8. James 5. 14, 15. Cp. John 14. 12.
[g] Acts 1. 3.
[h] Luke 9. 51 & 24. 51. John 6. 62. Acts 1. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Cp. John 20. 17 & Eph. 4. 8–10 & Heb. 4. 14.
[i] Acts 7. 55, 56. Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3 & 8. 1 & 10. 12 & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 3. 21. See Matt. 22. 44 & Acts 2. 33.
[j] Heb. 2. 3, 4. See 1 Cor. 3. 9.
[k] See ch. 4. 14.
[l] See Acts 5. 12.

[1] Many ancient authorities read *were already dead.*

[2] The two oldest Greek manuscripts, and some other authorities, omit from ver. 9 to the end. Some other authorities have a different ending to the Gospel.

[3] Gr. *demons.*

[4] Some ancient authorities omit *new.*

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
S. LUKE.

I

1 FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to draw up a narrative concerning those matters which [a]have been [1]fulfilled among us, 2 [b]even as they [c]delivered them unto us, which [d]from the beginning were [e]eyewitnesses and [f]ministers of [g]the word, 3 it seemed good to me also, having traced the course of all things accurately from the first, to write unto thee [h]in order, [i]most excellent [j]Theophilus; 4 that thou mightest know [k]the certainty concerning the [2]things [3]wherein [l]thou wast instructed.

5 THERE was [m]in the days of Herod, king of Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, [n]of [o]the course of Abijah: and he had a wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And they were both [p]righteous before God, [q]walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord [r]blameless. 7 And they had no child, because that [s]Elisabeth was barren, and [t]they both were *now* [4]well stricken in years.

8 Now it came to pass, [u]while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of [v]his course, 9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was [w]to enter into [x]the [5]temple of the Lord and burn incense. 10 And the whole multitude of the people [y]were praying [z]without at the hour of incense. 11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of [a]the altar of incense. 12 And [b]Zacharias was troubled when he saw *him*, and [c]fear fell upon him. 13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: because [d]thy supplication is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [e]thou shalt call his name John. 14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall [f]rejoice at his birth. 15 For he shall be [g]great in the sight of the Lord, and [h]he shall drink no wine nor [6]strong [i]drink; and [i]he shall be [j]filled with the [7]Holy Ghost, [k]even from his mother's womb. 16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn unto the Lord their God. 17 And [l]he shall [8]go before his face [m]in the spirit and power of Elijah, [n]to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and [o]the disobedient *to walk* in the wisdom of the just; [p]to make ready for the Lord a people prepared *for him*. 18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [q]Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife [9]well stricken in years. 19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [r]Gabriel, [s]that stand in the presence of God; and I was sent to speak unto thee, and to bring thee these good tidings. 20 And behold, [t]thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou believedst not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. 21 And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and they marvelled [10]while he tarried in [u]the [5]temple. 22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in [u]the [5]temple: and [v]he continued making signs unto them, and remained dumb. 23 And it came to pass, [w]when the days of his [x]ministration were fulfilled, he departed unto his house.

24 And after these days Elisabeth his wife conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying, 25 Thus hath the Lord done unto me in the days wherein he looked upon *me*,

[a] 2 Tim. 4. 5, 17 (Gk.). Cp. Acts 3. 18.
[b] Cp. Heb. 2. 3.
[c] 1 Cor. 11. 2, 23.
[d] John 15. 27 & 16. 4. Cp. Mark 1. 1 & Acts 11. 15.
[e] 2 Pet. 1. 16. 1 John 1. 1, 3. Cp. Acts 4. 20 & 1 Pet. 5. 1.
[f] Acts 26. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 1.
[g] See Mark 4. 14.
[h] Acts 11. 4.
[i] Acts 23. 26 & 24. 3 & 26. 25.
[j] Acts 1. 1.
[k] Acts 2. 36 (Gk.). Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 16, 19.
[l] Acts 18. 25. Rom. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 14. 19. Gal. 6. 6 (Gk.).
[m] Matt. 2. 1.
[n] 1 Chr. 24. 10.
[o] ver. 8. 1 Esd. 1. 2, 15.
[p] ch. 2. 25. Gen. 7. 1, *al.*
[q] Cp. Gen. 17. 1 & 1 Kin. 9. 4 & Ps. 119. 1 & Acts 9. 31, *al.*
[r] Phil. 2. 15 & 3. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 10 & 3. 13 & 5. 23. Cp. Acts 23. 1 & 24. 16.
[s] ver. 36. Cp. Judg. 13. 2 & 1 Sam. 1. 2.
[t] Cp. Gen. 18. 11 & Heb. 11. 11, 12.
[u] 1 Chr. 24. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 14 & 31. 2. Cp. ver. 23.
[v] ver. 5.
[w] Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chr. 23. 13. 2 Chr. 29. 11.
[x] ver. 21, 22. Matt. 23. 16, 35 (for mg.) & 27. 5 (for mg.), 40, 51. Rev. 11. 2, 19. Cp. Heb. 9. 2, 3.
[y] Ps. 141. 2. Cp. Rev. 5. 8 & 8. 3, 4.
[z] Cp. Lev. 16. 17.
[a] Ex. 30. 1–10 & 40. 26, 27.
[b] Cp. ver. 29 & ch. 2. 9 & Judg. 6. 22 & 13. 22 & 2 Sam. 6. 9 & Rev. 1. 17, *al.*
[c] Judith 15. 2. Acts 19. 17.
[d] Cp. Acts 10. 4, 31.

[e] ver. 60, 63.
[f] Cp. ver. 58.
[g] ch. 7. 28. Matt. 11. 11.
[h] ch. 7. 33. Num. 6. 3. Judg. 13. 4, 7, 14. Matt. 11. 18.
[i] Cp. Acts 2. 15, 17 & Eph. 5. 18.
[j] ver. 41, 67. See Acts 2. 4.
[k] Isai. 49. 1, 5. Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[l] ver. 76. John 3. 28.
[m] See Matt. 11. 14.
[n] Ecclus. 48. 10. Cited from Mal. 4. 6.
[o] Rom. 10. 21.
[p] ch. 7. 27. Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2.
[q] Gen. 15. 8. Cp. Gen. 17. 17.
[r] ver. 26. Dan. 8. 16 & 9. 21.
[s] Tobit 12. 15. Rev. 8. 2. Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 1 & Job 1. 6 & Isai. 63. 9 & Matt. 18. 10.
[t] Cp. Ezek. 3. 26 & 24. 27.
[u] See ver. 9.
[v] ver. 62.
[w] 2 Chr. 23. 8. Cp. ver. 8 & 2 Kin. 11. 5 & 1 Chr. 9. 25.
[x] Heb. 10. 11.

---

[1] Or, *fully established*
[2] Gr. *words.*
[3] Or, *which thou wast taught by word of mouth*
[4] Gr. *advanced in their days.*
[5] Or, *sanctuary*
[6] Gr. *sikera.*
[7] Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book.
[8] Some ancient authorities read *come nigh before his face.*
[9] Gr. *advanced in her days.*
[10] Or, *at his tarrying*

[y] to take away my reproach among men.

26 Now in the sixth month the angel [z] Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named [a] Nazareth, 27 [b] to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, [c] of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And he came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou [d] that art [1] highly favoured, [e] the Lord *is* with thee[2]. 29 But [f] she was greatly troubled at the saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this might be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for [g] thou hast found [3] favour with God. 31 And behold, [h] thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [i] shalt call his name JESUS. 32 He shall be great, and [j] shall be called the Son of [k] the Most High: and the Lord God [l] shall give unto him the throne of [m] his father David: 33 and he shall reign over the house of Jacob [4] [n] for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 And Mary said unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, [o] The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of [k] the Most High shall overshadow thee: wherefore also [5] that which [6] is to be born [7] [j] shall be called [p] holy, [q] the Son of God. 36 And behold, Elisabeth thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her [r] that [8] was called barren. 37 For [s] no word from God shall be void of power. 38 And Mary said, Behold, the [9] handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And [t] the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in these days and went into [u] the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; 40 and entered into the house of Zacharias and saluted Elisabeth. 41 And it came to pass, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth [v] was filled with the Holy Ghost; 42 and she lifted up her voice with a loud cry, and said, [w] Blessed *art* thou among women, and [x] blessed *is* [y] the fruit of thy womb. 43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of [z] my Lord should come unto me? 44 For behold, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. 45 And [a] blessed *is* she that [10] [b] believed; for there shall be a fulfilment of the things which have been spoken to her from the Lord. 46 And Mary said,

[c] My [d] soul doth [e] magnify the
Lord,
47 [f] And my [d] spirit hath rejoiced
in [g] God my Saviour.
48 For [h] he hath looked upon the
low estate of his [11] handmaiden:
For behold, from henceforth all
generations [i] shall call me
blessed.
49 For [j] he that is mighty [k] hath
done to me great things;
And [l] holy is his name.
50 And [m] his mercy is unto generations
and generations
On them that fear him.
51 [n] He hath shewed strength with
his arm;
[o] He hath scattered the proud
[12] in the imagination of their
heart.
52 [p] He hath put down princes from
their thrones,
[o] And hath exalted them of low
degree.
53 [q] The hungry he hath filled with
good things;
And the rich [r] he hath sent empty
away.
54 He hath [s] holpen [t] Israel his servant,
[u] That he might remember mercy
55 [v] (As he spake unto our fathers)
[u] Toward Abraham and his seed
for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.

57 Now Elisabeth's time was fulfilled that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. 58 And her neighbours and her kinsfolk heard that the Lord [w] had magnified his mercy towards her; and they rejoiced with her. 59 And it came to pass [x] on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him

y Cp. Gen. 30. 23; & 1 Sam. 1. 6 & Ps. 113. 9 & Isai. 4. 1.
z ver. 19.
a See Matt. 2. 23.
b Matt. 1. 16, 18.
c ch. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 20.
d Cp. Ps. 45. 2 & Dan. 9. 23 & Ecclus. 18. 17 (Gk.).
e Judg. 6. 12.
f See ver. 12.
g Acts 7. 46. Heb. 4. 16 (for mg.).
h Isai. 7. 14.
i ch. 2. 21. Matt. 1. 21, 25.
j Cp. Matt. 16. 16 & 27. 54 & John 1. 34, *al.*
k ver. 76. ch. 6. 35. Acts 7. 48. See Mark 5. 7.
l ver. 69. 2 Sam. 7. 11-13, 16. Ps. 89. 4 & 132. 11. Isai. 9. 6, 7 & 16. 5. Acts 2. 30. Cp. Rev. 3. 7.
m See Matt. 1. 1.
n Dan. 2. 44 & 7. 14, 18, 27. Heb. 1. 8. Rev. 11. 15. Cp. John 12. 34.
o Matt. 1. 18, 20.
p John 6. 69.
q See Matt. 14. 33.
r ver. 7.
s Cited from Gen. 18. 14 (Gk.). See Matt. 19. 26.
t Cp. Judg. 6. 21 & Acts 12. 10.
u ver. 65. Josh. 20. 7 & 21. 11.
v ver. 15, 67.
w Cp. Judg. 5. 24.

x Cp. Deut. 28. 4.
y Ps. 127. 3.
z ch. 20. 42. John 20. 28. Cp. ch. 2. 11.
a John 20. 29. Cp. ver. 20.
b Acts 27. 25 (for mg.).
c For ver. 46-55, cp. 1 Sam. 2. 1-10.
d 1 Thess. 5. 23.
e Ps. 34. 2, 3 & 69. 30. Acts 10. 46 & 19. 17.
f Ps. 35. 9. Isai. 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Cp. Acts 16. 34.
g Ps. 106. 21. 1 Tim. 1. 1 & 2. 3. Tit. 1. 3 & 2. 10 & 3. 4. Jude 25. Cp. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
h 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 138. 6. Cp. ch. 9. 38.
i ch. 11. 27. Ps. 72. 17. Cp. Mal. 3. 12.
j Ps. 89. 8. Zeph. 3. 17.
k Ps. 71. 19 & 126. 2, 3.
l Ps. 99. 3 & 111. 9. Isai. 57. 15.
m Ex. 20. 6 (mg.). Deut. 5. 10 & 7. 9. Ps. 89. 1, 2 & 103. 17.
n Ps. 89. 10 & 98. 1 & 118. 16. Isai. 51. 9.
o Dan. 4. 37. See James 4. 6.
p Job 5. 11. Ps. 75. 7 & 107. 40, 41 & 113. 7, 8 & 147. 6. Ezek. 21. 26. Ecclus. 10. 14. Cp. James 4. 10.
q Ps. 34. 10 & 107. 9. Cp. ch. 6. 21, 24, 25.
r Job 22. 9.
s Isai. 41. 8, 9. Heb. 2. 16.
t Isai. 44. 21 & 49. 3.
u Ps. 98. 3. Mic. 7. 20. Cp. ver. 72, 73.
v Gen. 17. 19. Ps. 132. 11. Gal. 3. 16.
w Gen. 19. 19.
x ch. 2. 21. Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3. Phil. 3. 5.

---

[1] Or, *endued with grace*
[2] Many ancient authorities add *blessed* art *thou among women.* See ver. 42.
[3] Or, *grace*
[4] Gr. *unto the ages.*
[5] Or, *the holy thing which is to be born shall be called the Son of God.*
[6] Or, *is begotten*
[7] Some ancient authorities insert *of thee.*
[8] Or, *is*
[9] Gr. *bondmaid.*
[10] Or, *believed that there shall be*
[11] Gr. *bondmaiden.*
[12] Or, *by*

Zacharias, after the name of his father. 60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; [y]but he shall be called John. 61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. 62 And [z]they made signs to his father, what he would have him called. 63 And he asked for [a]a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, [y]His name is John. 64 And they marvelled all. [b]And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue [c]*loosed*, and he spake, [d]blessing God. 65 And [e]fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all [f]the hill country of Judæa. 66 And all that heard them [g]laid them up in their heart, saying, What then shall this child be? For [h]the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias [i]was filled with the Holy Ghost, and [j]prophesied, saying,

68 [k]Blessed *be* the Lord, [l]the God of Israel;
For he hath [m]visited and wrought [n]redemption for his people,
69 And [o]hath raised up [p]a horn of salvation for us
[q]In the house of his servant David
70 ([r]As [s]he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since the world began),
71 [t]Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;
72 [u]To shew mercy towards our fathers,
And [v]to remember his holy [w]covenant;
73 [x]The oath which he sware unto Abraham our father,
74 To grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies
Should serve him [y]without fear,
75 [z]In holiness and righteousness before him [a]all our days.
76 Yea and thou, child, shalt be called [b]the prophet of [c]the Most High:
For [d]thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to make ready his ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people
[e]In the remission of their sins,

y ver. 13.
z ver. 22.
a Isai. 8. 1 & 30. 8.
b ver. 20.
c Mark 7. 35.
d ch. 2. 28 & 24. 53.
e ch. 5. 26 & 7. 16 Acts 2. 43, *al.*
f See ver. 39.
g Cp. ch. 2. 19, 51.
h Acts 11. 21 & 13. 11.
i ver. 15, 41.
j Joel 2. 28.
k 1 Kin. 1. 48. 1 Chr. 29. 10. Ezra 7. 27. Ps. 41. 13 & 72. 18 & 106. 48.
l Isai. 29. 23. Matt. 15. 31. Acts 13. 17.
m ch. 7. 16. Ex. 4. 31. Cp. ver. 78 & Acts 15. 14 & Heb. 2. 6.
n ch. 2. 38. Ps. 111. 9 & 130. 7, 8. Cp. ch. 24. 21 & Isai. 43. 1 & 59. 20.
o 1 Sam. 2. 1, 10. Ps. 132. 17. Ezek. 29. 21.
p 2 Sam. 22. 3. Ps. 18. 2.
q ver. 32.
r Rom. 1. 2. Cp. Jer. 23. 5, 6.
s Acts 3. 21.
t Ps. 106. 10.
u Mic. 7. 20.
v Lev. 26. 42. Ps. 105. 8, 9. Cp. ver. 54, 55.
w See Rom. 9. 4.
x Gen. 22. 16–18 & 26. 3. Ecclus. 44. 21. Heb. 6. 13, 14.
y Zeph. 3. 15.
z Wisd. 9. 3. Eph. 4. 24. Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 10 & Tit. 2. 12.
a Cp. Jer. 32. 39 & Matt. 28. 20 (Gk.).
b ch. 7. 26 & 20. 6. Matt. 11. 9 & 14. 5.
c See ver. 32.
d ver. 17. ch. 3. 4 & 7. 27. Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 2, 3.
e Cp. Matt. 26. 28 & Mark 1. 4

78 Because of the [1][f]tender mercy of our God,
[2]Whereby [g]the dayspring [h]from on high [3]shall [i]visit us,
79 To [j]shine upon [k]them that sit in darkness and the shadow of death;
To guide our feet into [l]the way of [m]peace.

80 [n]And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was [o]in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

2 1 Now it came to pass in those days, there went out [p]a decree from [q]Cæsar Augustus, that all [4]the world should be [r]enrolled. 2 This was the first [r]enrolment made when Quirinius [s]was governor of Syria. 3 And all went to enrol themselves, every one to his own city. 4 And Joseph also went up [t]from Galilee, out of the city of [u]Nazareth, into Judæa, to [v]the city of David, which is called [w]Bethlehem, [x]because he was of the house and family of David; 5 to enrol himself with Mary, who was betrothed to him, being great with child. 6 And it came to pass, [w]while they were there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered. 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son; and she [y]wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and [z]laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in [a]the inn.

8 And there were shepherds in the same country abiding in the field, and keeping [5]watch by night over their flock. 9 And an angel of the Lord [b]stood by them, and [c]the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said unto them, Be not afraid; for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall be to all [d]the people: 11 for [e]there is born to you this day in [f]the city of David [g]a Saviour, which is [6][h]Christ [i]the Lord. 12 And [j]this *is* the sign unto you; Ye shall find a babe [k]wrapped in swaddling clothes, and lying in a manger. 13 And suddenly there was with the angel [l]a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [m]Glory to God [n]in the highest,

f Col. 3. 12 (Gk.).
g Mal. 4. 2. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19.
h ch. 24. 49.
i See ver. 68.
j Isai. 9. 2. Matt. 4. 16. Cp. Acts 26. 18. See John 8. 12.
k Ps. 107. 10. Isai. 42. 7.
l Rom. 3. 17.
m See ch. 2. 14.
n ch. 2. 40.
o Matt. 3. 1 & 11. 7.
p Acts 17. 7.
q Cp. ch. 3. 1.
r Cp. Acts 5. 37.
s ch. 3. 1.
t ch. 1. 26.
u See Matt. 2. 23.
v ver. 11. John 7. 42. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 1.
w Matt. 2. 1.
x ch. 1. 27.
y ver. 12. Wisd. 7. 4.
z ver. 16.
a ch. 22. 11 (Gk.).
b ch. 24. 4. Acts 12. 7.
c ch. 9. 31. Acts 7. 55. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Cp. Ex. 40. 34 & Isai. 6. 1, *al.*
d ver. 32. John 11. 50. Cp. Zech. 9. 9.
e Isai. 9. 6.
f ver. 4.
g Matt. 1. 21. John 4. 42. Acts 4. 12 & 5. 31 & 13. 23 & Phil. 3. 20. *al.*
h Acts 2. 36 & 10. 36. Cp. ch. 23. 2. See Matt. 1. 17.
i Cp. ch. 1. 43.
j 1 Sam. 2. 34. 2 Kin. 19. 29 & 20. 8, 9. Isai. 7. 11, 14.
k ver. 7.
l Gen. 28. 12 & 32. 1, 2. 1 Kin. 22. 19. 2 Chr. 18. 18. Ps. 103. 21 & 148. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Rev. 5. 11.
m ch. 19. 38. Cp. Ps. 148. 1 & Matt. 21. 9.
n Cp. ch. 10. 21 & Matt. 6. 10 & 28. 18 & John 17. 4 & Acts 7. 49 & Eph. 3. 15 & Col. 1. 16, 20 & Rev. 5. 13.

---

[1] Or, *heart of mercy* [2] Or, *Wherein* [3] Many ancient authorities read *hath visited us.* [4] Gr. *the inhabited earth.* [5] Or, *night-watches* [6] Or, *Anointed Lord*

[n] And on earth [1] [o] peace [p] among [2] men in whom he is well pleased.

15 And it came to pass, when the angels went away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this [3] thing that is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. 16 And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe [q] lying in the manger. 17 And when they saw it, they made known concerning the saying which was spoken to them about this child. 18 And all that heard it wondered at the things which were spoken unto them by the shepherds. 19 But [r] Mary kept all these [4] sayings, pondering them in her heart. 20 And the shepherds returned, [s] glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, even as it was spoken unto them.

21 And [t] when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, [u] his name was called JESUS, which was so called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And [v] when the days of their purification according to the law of Moses were fulfilled, they brought him up to Jerusalem, [w] to present him to the Lord 23 (as it is written in [x] the law of the Lord, [y] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord), 24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in [x] the law of the Lord, [z] A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. 25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and this man was [a] righteous and [b] devout, [c] looking for [d] the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And it had been revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not [e] see death, before he had seen [f] the Lord's Christ. 27 And he came [g] in the Spirit into the temple: and when [h] the parents brought in the child Jesus, that they might do concerning him after the custom of the law, 28 then he received him into his arms, and [i] blessed God, and said,

29 Now [j] lettest thou thy [5] servant depart, O [6] Lord,
[k] According to thy word, [l] in peace;
30 For [m] mine eyes have seen thy [n] salvation,
31 [o] Which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples;
32 [p] A light for [7] [q] revelation to the Gentiles,
And [r] the glory of [s] thy people Israel.

33 And [t] his father and his mother were marvelling at the things which were spoken concerning him; 34 and Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set [u] for the falling and rising up of many in Israel; and for a sign [v] which is spoken against; 35 yea and a sword shall pierce through thine own soul; that thoughts out of many hearts may be revealed. 36 And there was one Anna, [w] a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher (she was [8] of a great age, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, 37 and she had been a widow even for fourscore and four years), which departed not from the temple, [x] worshipping with [y] fastings and supplications night and day. 38 And coming up at that very hour she gave thanks unto God, and spake of him to all them that were [z] looking for the redemption of Jerusalem. 39 And when they had accomplished all things that were according to [a] the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city [b] Nazareth.

40 [c] And the child grew, and waxed strong, [9] filled with wisdom: and [d] the grace of God was upon him.

41 And [e] his parents went [f] every year to Jerusalem at [g] the feast of the passover. 42 And when he was twelve years old, [h] they went up after the custom of the feast; 43 and when they had fulfilled [i] the days, as they were returning, the boy Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and [e] his parents knew it not; 44 but supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey; and they sought for him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance: 45 and when they found him not, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking for him. 46 And

n Cp. ch. 10. 21 & Matt. 6. 10 & 28. 18 & John 17. 4 & Acts 7. 49 & Eph. 3. 15 & Col. 1. 16, 20 & Rev. 5. 13.
o ch. 1. 79. Ps. 85. 10. Isai. 9. 6, 7. Hag. 2. 9. Acts 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14, 17. Col. 1. 20.
p Cp. ch. 3. 22 & 12. 32 & Eph. 1. 5, 9 & Phil. 2. 13.
q ver. 7, 12.
r ver. 51. Cp. ch. 1. 66 & Gen. 37. 11.
s See ch. 7. 16.
t See ch. 1. 59.
u ch. 1. 31. Matt. 1. 21, 25.
v Lev. 12. Cp. ver. 21, 27 & Gal. 4. 4.
w Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 22, 24.
x ver. 39. Ex. 13. 9. 2 Chr. 31. 3.
y Cp. Ex. 13. 2, 12.
z Cited from Lev. 12. 8.
a ch. 1. 6.
b Acts 2. 5 & 8. 2 & 22. 12.
c ver. 38. ch. 23. 51. Isai. 25. 9. Mark 15. 43. Cp. Gen. 49. 18.
d Isai. 40. 1 & 57. 18.
e Ps. 89. 48. John 8. 51. Heb. 11. 5. Cp. Acts 2. 27.
f Cp. ch. 9. 20 & 23. 35 & 1 Sam. 24. 6.
g Cp. ch. 4. 1 (mg.).
h ver. 33, 41, 43, 48–51.
i ch. 1. 64.
j Cp. Tobit 3. 6.

k ver. 26.
l Gen. 15. 15.
m Isai. 52. 10.
n See ch. 3. 6.
o Ps. 98. 2. See ch. 24. 47.
p Isai. 42. 6 & 49. 6 & 52. 10 & 60. 3. John 8. 12. Acts 13. 47 & 26. 23.
q Isai. 25. 7 (for mg.).
r Cp. Isai. 45. 25 & 46. 13.
s ver. 10.
t ver. 27.
u Cp. Isai. 8. 14 & Matt. 21. 44 & John. 9. 39 & 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24 & 2 Cor. 2. 16 & 1 Pet. 2. 8, 9.
v Acts 28. 22.
w See Ex. 15. 20.
x 1 Tim. 5. 5.
y ch. 5. 33. Matt. 6. 16–18. Acts 13. 2 & 14. 23. 2 Cor. 6. 5 & 11. 27.
z ver. 25. See ch. 1. 68.
a ver. 23.
b ver. 4.
c ch. 1. 80.
d ver. 52 (mg.).
e ver. 27.
f Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 3.
g Ex. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 1. John 2. 13.
h John 11. 55.
i Ex. 12. 15. Lev. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 3.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *peace, good pleasure among men.* [2] Gr. *men of good pleasure.* [3] Or, *saying* [4] Or, *things* [5] Gr. *bondservant.* [6] Gr. *Master.* [7] Or, *the unveiling of the Gentiles* [8] Gr. *advanced in many days.* [9] Gr. *becoming full of wisdom.*

it came to pass, after three days they found him in the temple, [j] sitting in the midst of [k] the [1] doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions: 47 and all that heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers. 48 And when they saw him, they were astonished: and his mother said unto him, [2] Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, [l] thy father and I sought thee sorrowing. 49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that [m] I must be [3][n] in [o] my Father's house? 50 And [p] they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. 51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth; and he was subject unto them: and [q] his mother kept all *these* [4] sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus [r] advanced in wisdom and [5][s] stature, and in [6][r] favour with God and men.

3 1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of [t] Tiberius Cæsar, [u] Pontius Pilate [v] being governor of Judæa, and [w] Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituræa and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, 2 in [x] the high-priesthood of Annas and [y] Caiaphas, [z] the word of God came unto [a] John the son of Zacharias in [b] the wilderness. 3 And he came into all the region round about Jordan, preaching [c] the baptism of repentance [d] unto remission of sins; 4 as it is written in [e] the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,

[f] The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
[g] Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight.
5 [h] Every valley shall be filled,
[i] And every mountain and hill shall be brought low;
[j] And the crooked shall become straight,
And the rough ways smooth;
6 [k] And all flesh shall see [l] the salvation of God.

7 He said therefore to the multitudes that went out to be baptized of him, [m] Ye offspring of [n] vipers, who warned you to flee from [o] the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits [p] worthy of [7] repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, [q] We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of [r] these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 9 And even now is the axe also laid unto the root of the trees: [s] every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 10 And the multitudes asked him, saying, [t] What then must we do? 11 And he answered and said unto them, [u] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him do likewise. 12 And [v] there came also [8] publicans to be baptized, and they said unto him, [9] Master, [t] what must we do? 13 And he said unto them, [w] Extort no more than that which is appointed you. 14 And [10][x] soldiers also asked him, saying, And we, [t] what must we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither [11][w] exact *anything* wrongfully; and be content with your [y] wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John, [z] whether haply he were [a] the Christ; 16 [b] John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but [c] there cometh he that is mightier than I, [d] the latchet of whose shoes I am not [12] worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you [13][e] with the Holy Ghost and *with* [f] fire: 17 whose [g] fan is in his hand, throughly to cleanse his threshing-floor, and to [h] gather the wheat into his garner; [i] but the chaff he will burn up with [j] unquenchable fire.

18 [k] With many other exhortations therefore preached he [14] good tidings unto the people; 19 but [l] Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother's wife, and for all the evil things which Herod had done, 20 added yet this above all, that [m] he shut up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass, when all the people were baptized, that, [n] Jesus also having been baptized, and praying, [o] the heaven was opened, 22 and [p] the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily form, as a dove, upon him, and [q] a voice came out of heaven, [r] Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

j See Matt. 26. 55.
k ch. 5. 17. John 3. 10 (for mg.).
l ver. 27. Cp. ver. 49.
m See ch. 13. 33.
n John 4. 34 (for mg.).
o John 2. 16 & 14. 2.
p Cp. ch. 18. 34. See Mark 9. 32.
q See ver. 19.
r ver. 40 (for mg.).
s Matt. 6. 27 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 26.
t Cp. ch. 2. 1.
u See Matt. 27. 2.
v ch. 2. 2.
w ver. 19. ch. 8. 3 & 9. 7, 9 & 13. 31 & 23. 7. Matt. 14. 1. Acts 4. 27 & 13. 1. Cp. Mark 6. 14.
x John 18. 13, 24 Acts 4. 6.
y See Matt. 26. 3.
z For ver. 2–17, see Matt. 3. 1–12 & Mark 1. 2–8.
a John 1. 6, 7.
b ch. 1. 80. Josh. 15. 61. Cp. Judg. 1. 16.
c Acts 2. 38.
d Matt. 26. 28. Cp. ch. 1. 77.
e ch. 4. 17. Cp. Acts 8. 28.
f John 1. 23. Cited from Isai. 40. 3–5.
g ch. 1. 76.
h Cp. Isai. 57. 14.
i Isai. 49. 11. Zech. 4. 7.
j Isai. 42. 16 & 45. 2.
k Isai. 52. 10. Cp. Ps. 98. 2, 3.
l ch. 2. 30. Acts 28. 28. Cp. ch. 1. 69, 71, 77 & Tit. 2. 11.
m Matt. 12. 34 & 23. 33.
n Ps. 140. 3.
o Rom. 5. 9. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
p Acts 26. 20.

q John 8. 39.
r Cp. ch. 4. 3.
s ch. 13. 7, 9. Matt. 7. 19. John 15. 2, 6.
t Acts 2. 37. & 16. 30 & 22. 10.
u Isai. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. Eph. 4. 28. James 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. Cp. ch. 18. 22.
v ch. 7. 29. Matt. 21. 32.
w ch. 19. 8.
x 2 Tim. 2. 4 (for mg.).
y 1 Cor. 9. 7 (Gk.).
z John 1. 19, 20.
a See Matt. 1. 17.
b John 1. 26. Acts 1. 5.
c John 1. 15, 27 & 3. 30, 31. Acts 13. 25.
d Isai. 5. 27.
e John 1. 33. Acts 11. 16.
f Cp. Isai. 4. 4 & Mal. 3. 2, 3 & Acts 2. 3.
g Isai. 30. 24.
h Matt. 13. 30.
i Mal. 4. 1.
j Mark 9. 43, 48.
k Cp. John 20. 30 & 21. 25.
l Matt. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17, 18. See ver. 1.
m Cp. John 3. 24.
n For ver. 21, 22, see Matt. 3. 13–17 & Mark 1. 9–11. Cp. John 1. 32–34.
o Acts 7. 56.
p Cp. ch. 4. 18, 21 & Acts 10. 38.
q John 12. 28.
r Cp. ch. 9. 35 & Ps. 2. 7 & Isai. 42. 1 & Eph. 1. 6 & Col. 1. 13 & 2 Pet. 1. 17 & 1 John 5. 9.

---

[1] Or, *teachers* [2] Gr. *Child.* [3] Or, *about my Father's business* Gr. *in the things of my Father.* [4] Or, *things* [5] Or, *age* [6] Or, *grace* [7] Or, *your repentance* [8] See footnote on Matt. 5. 46. [9] Or, *Teacher* [10] Gr. *soldiers on service.* [11] Or, *accuse* any one [12] Gr. *sufficient.* [13] Or, *in* [14] Or, *the gospel*

23 And Jesus himself, [s] when he began *to teach*, was about [t] thirty years of age, being [u] the son (as was supposed) of Joseph, the *son* of Heli, 24 the *son* of Matthat, the *son* of Levi, the *son* of Melchi, the *son* of Jannai, the *son* of Joseph, 25 the *son* of Mattathias, the *son* of Amos, the *son* of Nahum, the *son* of Esli, the *son* of Naggai, 26 the *son* of Maath, the *son* of Mattathias, the *son* of Semein, the *son* of Josech, the *son* of Joda, the *son* of Joanan, 27 the *son* of Rhesa, [v] the *son* of Zerubbabel, the *son* [w] of [1] Shealtiel, the *son* of Neri, 28 the *son* of Melchi, the *son* of Addi, the *son* of Cosam, the *son* of Elmadam, the *son* of Er, the *son* of Jesus, 29 the *son* of Eliezer, the *son* of Jorim, the *son* of Matthat, the *son* of Levi, 30 the *son* of Symeon, the *son* of Judas, the *son* of Joseph, the *son* of Jonam, the *son* of Eliakim, the *son* of Melea, 31 the *son* of Menna, the *son* of Mattatha, the *son* of [x] Nathan, the *son* of David, 32 [y] the *son* of Jesse, the *son* of Obed, the *son* of Boaz, the *son* of [2] Salmon, the *son* of Nahshon, 33 the *son* of Amminadab, [3] the *son* of [4] Arni, the *son* of Hezron, the *son* of Perez, 34 the *son* of Judah, [z] the *son* of Jacob, [a] the *son* of Isaac, [b] the *son* of Abraham, [c] the *son* of Terah, the *son* of Nahor, 35 the *son* of Serug, the *son* of Reu, the *son* of Peleg, the *son* of Eber, the *son* of Shelah, [d] the *son* of Cainan, 36 [d] the *son* of Arphaxad, the *son* of Shem, the *son* of Noah, 37 the *son* of Lamech, the *son* of Methuselah, the *son* of Enoch, the *son* of Jared, the *son* of Mahalaleel, 38 the *son* of Cainan, the *son* of Enos, the *son* of Seth, the *son* of Adam, the *son* of God.

4

1 [e] And Jesus, [f] full of the Holy Spirit, [g] returned from the Jordan, and was led [5] [h] by the Spirit in the wilderness during [i] forty days, 2 [j] being tempted of the devil. [i] And he did eat nothing in those days: and when they were completed, [k] he hungered. 3 And the devil said unto him, If thou art [l] the Son of God, command [m] this stone that it become [6] bread. 4 And Jesus answered unto him, [n] It is written, [o] Man shall not live by bread alone. 5 [p] And he led him up,

s Matt. 4. 17. Acts 1. 1, 22.
t Cp. Num. 4. 3.
u ch. 4. 22. Matt. 13. 55. John 1. 45 & 6. 42. For ver. 23–38, cp. Matt. 1. 1-16.
v Matt. 1. 12.
w Ezra 3. 2.
x 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chr. 3. 5 & 14. 4. Zech. 12. 12.
y 1 Sam. 16. 1 & 17. 12. Cp. Ruth 4. 18-22 & 1 Chr. 2. 1-15.
z Gen. 29. 35.
a Gen. 25. 26.
b Gen. 21. 3.
c For ver. 34–38, see Gen. 5. 3–32 & 11. 10-26 & 1 Chr. 1. 1–4, 24 27.
d Gen. 10. 24 (mg.).
e For ver. 1-13, see Matt. 4. 1-11 & Mark 1. 12, 13.
f ver. 18. ch. 3. 22. John 1. 33 & 3. 34. Acts 10. 38. Cp. ch. 1. 15 & Acts 6. 5.
g ch. 3. 3, 21.
h ver. 14. Cp. ch. 2. 27 (for mg.).
i Cp. Deut. 9. 9, 18 & 1 Kin. 19. 8.
j Cp. Heb. 2. 18 & 4. 15.
k Cp. John 4. 6, 7.
l See Matt. 14. 33.
m Cp. ch. 3. 8.
n ver. 8, 10. Eph. 6. 17.
o Cited from Deut. 8. 3. Cp. John 4. 34.
p Matt. 4. 8.

and shewed him all the kingdoms of [7] the world in a moment of time. 6 And the devil said unto him, To thee [q] will I give all this authority, and the glory of them: [q] for it hath been delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. 7 If thou therefore wilt worship before me, it shall all be thine. 8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, [r] It is written, [s] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and [t] him only shalt thou serve. 9 [u] And he led him to Jerusalem, and set him on the [8] pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou art [v] the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: 10 for it is written,

[w] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to guard thee:
11 and,
[w] On their hands they shall bear thee up,
Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, [x] Thou shalt not [y] tempt the Lord thy God. 13 And when the devil had completed every temptation, he departed from him [9] [z] for a season.

14 [a] And Jesus returned [b] in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and [c] a fame went out concerning him through all the region round about. 15 And [d] he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 [e] And he came to [f] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and [g] he entered, [h] as his custom was, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up [i] to read. 17 And there was delivered unto him [10] [j] the book of the prophet Isaiah. And he opened the [11] book, and found the place where it was written,

18 [k] The Spirit of the Lord [l] is upon me,
[12] Because he anointed me to [m] preach [13] good tidings to the poor:
[n] He hath sent me to proclaim release to the captives,
And [o] recovering of sight to the blind,
[p] To set at liberty them that are bruised,

q Rev. 13. 2. Cp. ch. 22. 53 & John 12. 31 & 1 John 5. 19, *al.*
r Cp. ver. 4, 12.
s Cited from Deut. 6. 13.
t 1 Sam. 7. 3.
u Matt. 4. 5.
v ver. 3.
w Cited from Ps. 91. 11, 12.
x Cited from Deut. 6. 16.
y Cp. Isai. 7. 12.
z Acts 13. 11 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. ch. 22. 53 & John 14. 30.
a Matt. 4. 12.
b ver. 1. Cp. Acts 1. 8.
c ver. 37.
d See Matt. 4. 23.
e For ver. 16–30. Cp. Matt. 13. 54–58 & Mark 6. 1–6.
f ch. 2. 39, 51.
g ver. 31. See Mark 6. 2.
h Cp. Acts 17. 2.
i Acts 13. 15, 27 & 15. 21.
j ch. 3. 4. Cp. Acts 8. 28.
k Cited from Isai. 61. 1, 2.
l ver. 1. Cp. Acts 1. 2.
m Matt. 11. 5. Cp. ch. 6. 20.
n Ps. 146. 7, 8.
o Cp. Isai. 42. 7 & John 9. 39 & Acts 26. 18.
p Isai. 58. 6.

---

[1] Gr. *Salathiel.* [2] Some ancient authorities write *Sala.* [3] Many ancient authorities insert *the son of Admin*: and one writes *Admin* for *Amminadab.* [4] Some ancient authorities write *Aram.* [5] Or, *in* [6] Or, *a loaf* [7] Gr. *the inhabited earth.* [8] Gr. *wing.* [9] Or, *until* [10] Or, *a roll* [11] Or, *roll* [12] Or, *Wherefore* [13] Or, *the gospel*

19 [q] To proclaim the acceptable
year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the [1] book, and gave it back to the attendant, and [r] sat down: and the eyes of all in the synagogue were [s] fastened on him. 21 And he began to say unto them, To-day [t] hath [u] this scripture been fulfilled in your ears. 22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at [v] the words of grace which proceeded out of his mouth: and they said, [w] Is not this [x] Joseph's son? 23 And he said unto them, Doubtless ye will say unto me this parable, [y] Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done [z] at Capernaum, do also here in thine own country. 24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, [a] No prophet is acceptable in his own country. 25 But of a truth I say unto you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when [b] the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there came a great famine over all the land; 26 and unto none of them was Elijah sent, [c] but only to [2] Zarephath, in the land of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. 27 And [d] there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, [e] but only Naaman the Syrian. 28 And they were all filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard these things; 29 and they rose up, and [f] cast him forth out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might throw him down headlong. 30 But he [g] passing through the midst of them went his way.

31 [h] And he [i] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And [j] he was teaching them [k] on the sabbath day: 32 and [l] they were astonished at his teaching; [l] for his word was with authority. 33 And [j] in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean [3] devil; and he cried out with a loud voice, 34 [4] Ah! [m] what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [n] I know thee who thou art, [o] the Holy One of God. 35 And Jesus [p] rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the [3] devil had thrown him down in the midst, he came out of him, having done him no hurt. 36 And [q] amazement came upon all, and they spake together, one with another, saying, What is [5] this word? [q] for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out. 37 And [r] there went forth a rumour concerning him into every place of the region round about.

38 [s] And he rose up from the synagogue, and entered into the house of Simon. And [t] Simon's wife's mother was holden with a great fever; and they besought him for her. 39 And he stood over her, and [u] rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she rose up and ministered unto them.

40 And when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and [v] he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. 41 [w] And [6] devils also came out from many, [x] crying out, and saying, Thou art [y] the Son of God. And rebuking them, [w] he suffered them not to speak, because they knew that he was [z] the Christ.

42 [a] And when it was day, he came out and went [b] into a desert place: and [c] the multitudes sought after him, and came unto him, and would have stayed him, that he should not go from them. 43 But he said unto them, [d] I must [e] preach the [7] good tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also: for therefore was I sent.

44 And he was preaching [f] in the synagogues of [8] [g] Galilee.

5

1 Now it came to pass, while the multitude pressed upon him and heard the word of God, that he was standing by [h] the lake of Gennesaret; 2 [i] and he saw two boats standing by the lake: but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were [j] washing their nets. 3 And he entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And [k] he sat down and taught the multitudes out of the boat. 4 And when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, [l] Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a

q Lev. 25. 10. Cp. Isai. 49. 8 & 2 Cor. 6. 2.
r Matt. 26. 55. [John 8. 2]. Cp. Matt. 5. 1 & 13. 2.
s Acts 3. 4. Cp. ch. 19. 48.
t See Matt. 1. 22.
u Mark 12. 10. Acts 8. 35.
v Ps. 45. 2.
w Cp. Matt. 13. 55 & John 6. 42.
x ch. 2. 27 & 3. 23.
y Cp. ch. 23. 39 & Matt. 27. 42.
z Matt. 11. 23. Mark 2. 1-12. John 4. 46-53.
a See Matt. 13. 57.
b 1 Kin. 17. 1 & 18. 1. James 5. 17. Cp. Rev. 11. 6.
c 1 Kin. 17. 9.
d Cp. 2 Kin. 7. 3.
e 2 Kin. 5. 1-14.
f Cp. Num. 15. 35 & Acts 7. 58.
g John 8. 59 & 10. 39.
h For ver. 31-37, see Mark 1. 21-28.
i Matt. 4. 13.
j ver. 15, 16. See Matt. 4. 23.
k See Mark 6. 2.
l ver. 36. See Matt. 7. 28, 29.
m See Matt. 8. 29.
n Cp. Acts 19. 15 & James 2. 19.
o John 6. 69. Acts 3. 14. Rev. 3. 7. Cp. ch. 1. 35. & Heb. 7. 26 & 1 John 2. 20.
p ver. 41. See Matt. 12. 16.

q ver. 32. Cp. Matt. 8. 27.
r ver. 14.
s For ver. 38-41, see Matt. 8. 14-16 & Mark 1. 29-34.
t 1 Cor. 9. 5.
u ch. 8. 24 & 9. 42. Matt. 8. 26 & 17. 18. Mark 4. 39 & 9. 25.
v See Mark 5. 23.
w Mark 3. 11, 12. Cp. Acts 16. 17, 18.
x ver. 33.
y See Matt. 14. 33.
z See Matt. 1. 17.
a For ver. 42, 43, see Mark 1. 35-38.
b ch. 5. 16.
c Cp. Mark 1. 36.
d See ch. 13. 33.
e ch. 8. 1 & 16. 16. Matt. 4. 23 & 24. 14. Acts 8. 12.
f Cp. Mark 1. 39.
g Cp. ch. 13. 34 & John 3. 22 & 5. 1 (for mg.).
h Num. 34. 11. Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 12. 3. 1 Macc. 11. 67. John 6. 1. Cp. Matt. 14. 34.
i For ver. 2-11, cp. Matt. 4. 18 22 & Mark 1. 16-20 & John 1. 40-42.
j Cp. Mark 1. 19.
k Cp. Matt. 5. 1.
l Cp. John 21. 6.

---

[1] Or, *roll*
[2] Gr. *Sarepta.*
[3] Gr. *demon.*
[4] Or, *Let alone*
[5] Or, *this word, that with authority . . . come out?*
[6] Gr. *demons.*
[7] Or, *gospel*
[8] Very many ancient authorities read *Judæa.*

draught. 5 And Simon answered and said, Master, [m] we toiled all night, and took nothing: but at thy word I will let down the nets. 6 And when they had this done, [n] they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and [n] their nets were breaking; 7 and they beckoned unto [o] their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. 8 But Simon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, [p] Depart from me; for [q] I am a sinful man, O Lord. 9 For he was amazed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; 10 and so were also James and John, sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt [1] [r] catch men. 11 And when they had brought their boats to land, [s] they left all, and followed him.

12 And it came to pass, while he was in one of the cities; [t] behold, a man full of leprosy: and when he saw Jesus, he [u] fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, [v] if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 13 And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him. 14 And he charged him [w] to tell no man: but go thy way, and shew [x] thyself to the priest, and [y] offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, [z] for a testimony unto them. 15 [a] But so much the more went abroad the report concerning him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmities. 16 But [b] he withdrew himself in the deserts, and [b] prayed.

17 And it came to pass on one of those days, that he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and [c] doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every village of Galilee and Judæa and Jerusalem: and [d] the power of the Lord was with him [2] to heal. 18 [e] And behold, men bring [f] on a bed a man that was palsied: and they sought to bring him in, and to lay him before him. 19 And not finding by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to [g] the housetop, and let him down [h] through the tiles with his couch into the midst before Jesus. 20 And [i] seeing their faith, he said, Man, [j] thy sins are forgiven thee. 21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh [k] blasphemies? [l] Who can forgive sins, but God alone? 22 But Jesus [m] perceiving their reasonings, answered and said unto them, [3] What reason ye in your hearts? 23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk? 24 But that ye may know that [n] the Son of man hath [4] power on earth to forgive sins (he said unto him that was palsied), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thy house. 25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his house, [o] glorifying God. 26 And amazement took hold on all, and they [o] glorified God; and they were filled [o] with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

27 [p] And after these things he went forth, and beheld [q] a publican, named [r] Levi, sitting at the place of toll, and said unto him, Follow me. 28 And [s] he forsook all, and rose up and followed him. 29 And Levi made him a great feast in his house: and there was a great multitude [t] of publicans and of others that were sitting at meat with them. 30 And [5] the Pharisees and [u] their scribes murmured against his disciples, saying, [v] Why do ye eat and drink with the publicans and sinners? 31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole have no need of a physician; but they that are sick. 32 [w] I am not come to call the righteous [x] but sinners [y] to repentance. 33 And they said unto him, [z] The disciples of John [a] fast often, and [a] make supplications; [b] likewise also the *disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink. 34 And Jesus said unto them, [c] Can ye make the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But [d] the days will come; and when the bridegroom

m Cp. John 21. 3.
n Cp. John 21. 11.
o Job 41. 6.
p See Matt. 8. 34.
q Isai. 6. 5.
r 2 Tim. 2. 26 (mg. for mg.).
s ch. 18. 28. Matt. 19. 27. Cp. ver. 28.
t For ver. 12–14, see Matt. 8. 2–4 & Mark 1. 40–44.
u See ch. 17. 16.
v Cp. Matt. 9. 28 & Mark 9. 22, 23.
w Matt. 9. 30 & 17. 9. Mark 1. 34 & 5. 43 & 7. 36 & 8. 26. See Matt. 12. 16.
x ch. 17. 14.
y Lev. 14. 2-32.
z ch. 9. 5. Matt. 10. 18 & 24. 14. Mark 6. 11. James 5. 3.
a Cp. Mark 1. 45.
b Mark 1. 35. See Matt. 14. 23.
c ch. 2. 46. Acts 5. 34. 1 Tim. 1. 7 (Gk.). Cp. Matt. 22. 35.
d See ch. 8. 46.
e For ver. 18-26, see Matt. 9. 2–8 & Mark 2. 3–12.
f Mark 6. 55.

g Deut. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 9. 25. Neh. 8. 16. Matt. 10. 27 & 24. 17. Acts 10. 9.
h Cp. Mark 2. 4.
i ch. 7. 9, 50 & 17. 19 & 18. 42. Matt. 8. 10, 13 & 9. 22, 29 & 15. 28. Mark 10. 52. Acts 3. 16 & 14. 9. James 5. 15.
j ch. 7. 48. Cp. John 5. 14.
k Matt. 26. 65. John 10. 36.
l Ps. 32. 5. Isai. 43. 25.
m See John 2. 25.
n Cp. ch. 6. 5.
o See ch. 7. 16.
p For ver. 27–38, see Matt. 9. 9–17 & Mark 2. 14–22.
q Matt. 11. 19. Mark 2. 15, 16, *al.* See Matt. 5. 46.
r Cp. Matt. 9. 9.
s Cp. ver. 11.
t Cp. ch. 15. 1, 2.
u Acts 4. 5 & 23. 9.
v ch. 15. 2. Matt. 11. 19.
w Cp. ch. 15. 7 & John 9. 39.
x 1 Tim. 1. 15.
y ch. 13. 3, 5 & 15. 10 & 24. 47. Matt. 4. 17 & 11. 20. Mark 1. 15. Acts 5. 31.
z ch. 11. 1. Matt. 11. 2 & 14. 12. John 1. 35 & 3. 25 & 4. 1. Cp. Acts 18. 25 & 19. 3.
a ch. 2. 37.
b ch. 18. 12.
c John 3. 29.
d See ch. 17. 22.

[1] Gr. *take alive.* [2] Gr. *that he should heal.* Many ancient authorities read *that* he *should heal them.* [3] Or, *Why* [4] Or, *authority* [5] Or, *the Pharisees and the scribes among them*

shall be taken away from them, [e]then will they fast in those days. 36 And he spake also a parable unto them; No man rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth it upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with the old. 37 And no man putteth new wine into old [1][f]wine-skins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and itself will be spilled, and the skins will perish. 38 But new wine must be put into fresh wine-skins. 39 And no man having drunk old *wine* desireth new: for he saith, The old is [2]good.

6 1 [g]Now it came to pass on a [3]sabbath, that he was going through the cornfields; and his disciples [h]plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands. 2 But certain of the Pharisees said, [i]Why do ye [j]that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath day? 3 And Jesus answering them said, [k]Have ye not read even this, [l]what David did, when he was an hungred, he, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of God, and did take and eat [m]the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; [m]which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests alone? 5 And he said unto them, [n]The Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass on another sabbath, that [o]he entered into the synagogue [p]and taught: and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered. 7 And the scribes and the Pharisees [q]watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath; [r]that they might find how to accuse him. 8 But [s]he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man that had his hand withered, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth. 9 And Jesus said unto them, I ask you, [t]Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to destroy it? 10 And [u]he looked round about on them all, and said unto him, Stretch forth thy hand. And [v]he did *so*: and his hand was restored. 11 But they were filled with [4][w]madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in these days, that [x]he went out into the mountain to pray; and he continued all night in prayer to God. 13 And when it was day, [y]he called his disciples: [z]and [a]he chose from them twelve, whom also he named [b]apostles; 14 Simon, [c]whom he also named Peter, and [d]Andrew his brother, and [d]James and John, and Philip and Bartholomew, 15 and [e]Matthew and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon which was called [f]the Zealot, 16 and [g]Judas *the* [5]*son* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which was the traitor; 17 and [h]he came down with them, and stood on a level place, and [i]a great multitude of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judæa and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of [j]Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; 18 and [k]they that were troubled with unclean spirits were healed. 19 And all the multitude [l]sought to touch him: for [m]power came forth from him, and healed *them* all.

20 And [n]he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, [o]and said, Blessed *are* [p]ye poor: for [q]yours is the kingdom of God. 21 [r]Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. [s]Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh. 22 Blessed are ye, when [t]men shall hate you, and when they shall [u]separate you *from their company*, and [v]reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, [w]for the Son of man's sake. 23 [x]Rejoice in that day, and leap *for joy*: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for [y]in the same manner did their fathers unto the prophets. 24 [z]But woe unto you that are rich! [a]for ye [b]have received your consolation. 25 Woe unto you, ye that are full now! for [c]ye shall hunger. Woe *unto you*, [d]ye that laugh now! [d]for ye shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe *unto you*, [e]when all men shall speak well of you! for [f]in the same manner did their fathers to [g]the false prophets.

27 But I say unto you which hear, [h]Love your enemies, [i]do good to them that hate you, 28 [j]bless them

e Cp. John 16. 20.
f Josh. 9. 4. Job 32. 19 (mg.). Ps. 119. 83 (mg.).
g For ver. 1-5, see Matt. 12. 1-8 & Mark 2. 23-28.
h Deut. 23. 25.
i Cp. Matt. 9. 11.
j Cp. Ex. 20. 9-11.
k See Matt. 21. 16.
l 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.
m Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5-9.
n Cp. ch. 5. 24.
o For ver. 6-11, see Matt. 12. 9-14 & Mark 3. 1-6.
p See Mark 6. 2.
q ch. 14. 1 & 20. 20. Cp. ch. 11. 54.
r Cp. John 8. 6.
s See Matt. 9. 4.
t ch. 14. 3.
u Mark 3. 34 & 5. 32 & 10. 23. Cp. Mark 10. 21.
v Cp. 1 Kin. 13. 4.
w 2 Tim. 3. 9 (Gk.).

x See Matt 14. 23.
y ch. 9. 1. Matt. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13 & 6. 7.
z For ver. 13-16, see Matt. 10. 2-4 & Mark 3. 16-19 & Acts 1. 13.
a See John 13. 18.
b See Mark 6. 30.
c Matt. 16. 18. John 1. 42.
d Matt. 4. 18, 21.
e Matt. 9. 9.
f Cp. Acts 21. 20.
g John 14. 22.
h Cp. ver. 12 & Matt. 5. 1.
i Matt. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7, 8.
j See Matt. 11. 21.
k Matt. 4. 24.
l Matt. 14. 36. Mark 3. 10. Cp. Acts 5. 15.
m See ch. 8. 46.
n John 6. 5.
o For ver. 20-23, cp. Matt. 5. 3-12.
p Cp. Isai. 61. 1 (mg.) & 66. 2.
q Cp. ch. 12. 32.
r Cp. ch. 1. 53.
s Isai. 25. 8 & 57. 18. See Matt. 5. 4.
t See Matt. 10. 22.
u Cp. John 9. 22 & 12. 42 & 16. 2.
v 1 Pet. 4. 14. Heb. 11. 26.
w John 15. 21.
x See Matt. 5. 12.
y See Matt. 21. 35.
z Amos 6. 1. James 5. 1. Cp. ch. 12. 21.
a Cp. ch. 16. 25.
b Matt. 6. 2.
c Isai. 65. 13.
d Isai. 65. 14. Cp. Prov. 14. 13 & James 4. 9.
e Cp. John 15. 19 & 17. 14 & James 4. 4 & 1 John 4. 5.
f Jer. 5. 31. Cp. Isai. 30. 10 & Mic. 2. 11.
g See Matt. 7. 15.
h See Matt. 5. 44.
i Prov. 25. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 20, 21.
j 1 Pet. 3. 9.

---

[1] That is, *skins used as bottles.* [2] Many ancient authorities read *better.* [3] Many ancient authorities insert *second-first.* [4] Or, *foolishness* [5] Or, brother. See Jude 1.

that curse you, [h] pray for them that despitefully use you. 29 [k] To him that [l] smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and from him that taketh away thy cloke withhold not thy coat also. 30 [m] Give to every one that asketh thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. 31 And [n] as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. 32 And [o] if ye love them that love you, what thank have ye? for even sinners love those that love them. 33 And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank have ye? for even sinners do the same. 34 And [p] if ye [q] lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? even sinners lend to sinners, to receive again as much. 35 But [r] love your enemies, and do *them* good, and lend, [1] never [s] despairing; and your reward shall be great, and [t] ye shall be sons of [u] the Most High: for [v] he is kind toward the unthankful and evil. 36 [w] Be ye merciful, even as [x] your Father is merciful. 37 [y] And [z] judge not, and ye shall not be judged: and condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: [z] release, and ye shall be released: [a] give, and it shall be given unto you; 38 good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall they give [b] into your bosom. For [c] with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake also a parable unto them, [d] Can the blind guide the blind? shall they not both fall into a pit? 40 [e] The disciple is not above his [2] master: but every one when he is [f] perfected shall be as his [2] master. 41 [y] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but [g] considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 42 Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. 43 For [h] there is no good tree that bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor again a corrupt tree that bringeth forth good fruit. 44 For [i] each tree is known by its own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. 45 [j] The good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil *man* out of the evil *treasure* bringeth forth [k] that which is evil: [l] for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 And [m] why [n] call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? 47 [o] Every one that cometh unto me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: 48 he is like a man building a house, who digged and went deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock: and when a flood arose, the stream brake against that house, and could not shake it: [3] because it had been well builded. 49 [p] But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that built a house upon the earth without a foundation; against which the stream brake, and straightway it fell in; and [q] the ruin of that house was great.

7

1 After he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, [r] he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's [4] servant, who was [5] dear unto him, was sick and at the point of death. 3 And when he heard concerning Jesus, [s] he sent unto him elders of the Jews, asking him that he would come and save his [4] servant. 4 And they, when they came to Jesus, besought him earnestly, saying, [t] He is worthy that thou shouldest do this for him: 5 for he loveth our nation, and himself built us [u] our synagogue. 6 And Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, [v] trouble not thyself: for I am not [6] worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: 7 wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but [7] [w] say the word, and my [8] servant shall be healed. 8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and

h See Matt. 5. 44.
k For ver. 29, 30, see Matt. 5. 39–42. Cp. Rom. 12. 17.
l Isai. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30. Matt. 26. 67.
m Ps. 37. 21. Prov. 21. 26.
n Matt. 7. 12. Cp. Tobit 4. 15.
o Matt. 5. 46.
p Cp. ch. 14. 12–14 & Prov. 19. 17 & Matt. 5. 42.
q Ps. 37. 26.
r ver. 27.
s Ecclus. 22. 23 & 27. 21.
t Matt. 5. 45.
u ch. 1. 32. See Mark 5. 7.
v Cp. James 1. 5.
w Cp. Matt. 5. 7, 48 & Eph. 5. 1, 2 & James 3. 17.
x James 5. 11.
y For ver. 37, 38, 41, 42, see Matt. 7. 1–5. Cp. Rom. 14. 13 & 1 Cor. 4. 5 & James 5. 9.
z Cp. Matt. 6. 14 & 18. 23–35.
a 2 Cor. 9. 6–8.
b Ps. 79. 12. Isai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18.
c Mark 4. 24. Cp. Judg. 1. 7.
d Matt. 15. 14.
e See Matt. 10. 24.
f 2 Cor. 13. 11. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 10. Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 10 & 2 Tim. 3. 17.
g Cp. John 8. 7, 9.
h For ver. 43, 44, see Matt. 7. 16–20.
i Matt. 12. 33.
j Matt. 12. 35 & 15. 18, 19. Cp. Matt. 13. 52 & Eph. 4. 29.
k Cp. Matt. 5. 37.
l Matt. 12. 34.
m Cp. Mal. 1. 6. See Matt. 7. 21.
n John 13. 13.
o For ver. 47–49, see Matt. 7. 24–27.
p Cp. Ezek. 13. 10–16.
q Amos 6. 11.
r For ver. 1–10, see Matt. 8. 5–13.
s Cp. Matt. 8. 5.
t Cp. Acts 10. 22.
u ch. 4. 31, 33.
v ch. 8. 49. Mark 5. 35. Cp. Matt. 9. 36 (Gk.)
w Ps. 107. 20. Cp. Matt. 8. 16.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *despairing of no man.* [2] Or, *teacher* [3] Many ancient authorities read *for it had been founded upon the rock*: as in Matt. 7. 25. [4] Gr. *bondservant.* [5] Or, *precious to him* Or, *honourable with him* [6] Gr. *sufficient.* [7] Gr. *say with a word.* [8] Or, *boy*

to my [1]servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 9 And when Jesus heard these things, [x]he marvelled at him, and turned and said unto the multitude that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great [y]faith, no, not in Israel. 10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the [1]servant whole.

11 And it came to pass [2]soon afterwards, that he went to a city called Nain; and his disciples went with him, and a great multitude. 12 Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, there was carried out one that was dead, [z]the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. 13 And when the Lord saw her, [a]he had compassion on her, and [b]said unto her, Weep not. 14 And he came nigh and touched [c]the bier: and the bearers stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, [d]Arise. 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And [e]he gave him to his mother. 16 And fear took hold on all: and [f]they glorified God, saying, [g]A great prophet is arisen among us: and, [h]God hath visited his people. 17 And this report went forth concerning him in the whole of Judæa, and all the region round about.

18 [i]And [j]the disciples of John told him of all these things. 19 And John calling unto him [3]two of his disciples sent them to the Lord, saying, Art thou [k]he that cometh, or [l]look we for another? 20 And when the men were come unto him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou [k]he that cometh, or [l]look we for another? 21 In that hour, [m]he cured many of diseases and [4][n]plagues and evil spirits; and [o]on many that were blind he bestowed sight. 22 And he answered and said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; [p]the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, [q]the lepers are cleansed, and [r]the deaf hear, [s]the dead are raised up, [t]the poor have [5]good tidings preached to them. 23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall [u]find none occasion of stumbling in me.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out [v]into the wilderness to behold? [w]a reed shaken with the wind? 25 But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. 26 But what went ye out to see? [x]a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. 27 This is he of whom it is written,

[y]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there is none greater than John: yet he that is [6]but little in the kingdom of God is greater than he. 29 [z]And all the people when they heard, and [a]the publicans, justified God, [7][a]being baptized with [b]the baptism of John. 30 [c]But the Pharisees and [d]the lawyers [e]rejected for themselves [f]the counsel of God, [8]being not baptized of him. 31 Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they like? 32 They are like unto children that sit in the marketplace, and call one to another; which say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not weep. 33 For John the Baptist is come [g]eating no bread [h]nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a [9]devil. 34 The Son of man is come [i]eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, [j]a friend of publicans and sinners! 35 And [k]wisdom [10]is justified of all her children.

36 And [l]one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he entered into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. 37 [m]And behold, a woman which was in the city, a sinner; and when she knew that he was sitting at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought [11]an alabaster cruse of ointment, 38 and standing behind at his feet, weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and [n]wiped them

x Cp. Mark 6. 6.
y See Matt. 9. 2.
z Cp. ch. 8. 42 & 9. 38 & Judg. 11. 34 & Tobit 3. 15 & 8. 17 & Heb. 11. 17.
a Matt. 20. 34 Mark 1. 41, al.
b ch. 8. 52.
c 2 Sam. 3. 31.
d ch. 8. 54. Mark 5. 41. Cp. ver. 22 & Matt. 11. 5 & John 11. 43 & Acts 9. 40.
e Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 23 & 2 Kin. 4. 36 & Heb. 11. 35.
f ch. 2. 20 & 23. 47. Matt. 9. 8 & 15. 31. Acts 4. 21 & 11. 18 & 21. 20. Cp. Matt. 5. 16. See ch. 13. 13.
g ver. 39. See Deut. 18. 15 & Matt. 21. 11.
h See ch. 1. 68.
i For ver. 18–35, see Matt. 11. 2–19.
j See Matt. 9. 14.
k John 4. 25 & 6. 14 & 11. 27. Cp. ch. 3. 16 & Gen. 49. 10? & Deut. 18. 15, 18 & Ps. 118. 26 & Dan. 7. 13 & Rom. 5. 14, al.
l Cp. ch. 3. 15.
m Mark 1. 34.
n See Mark 3. 10 (& mg. for mg.).
o ch. 18. 42. Matt. 9. 30 & 12. 22 & 15. 31 & 20. 34 & 21. 14. Mark 8. 25. John 9. 7.
p Isai. 29. 18 & 35. 5, 6. Matt. 15. 30. Cp. John 3. 2, al.
q ch. 17. 14. Matt. 8. 3, al.
r Mark 7. 35.
s See ver. 14.
t ch. 4. 18. Isai. 61. 1 (mg.). Cp. Matt. 5. 3 & James 2. 5.
u Isai. 8. 14, 15. Matt. 13. 57 (mg.) & 24. 10 & 26. 31 (mg.). Mark 6. 3 (mg.). John 6. 61.
v ch. 1. 80 & 3. 2.
w Cp. Eph. 4. 14 & James 1. 6.
x ch. 1. 76 & 20. 6. Matt. 14. 5.
y Mark 1. 2. Cited from Mal. 3. 1. Cp. ch. 1. 17, 76.
z Cp. ch. 20. 6.
a ch. 3. 12. Matt. 21. 32.
b Acts 18. 25 & 19. 3.
c Cp. Matt. 21. 25, 32 & 23. 13.
d ch. 10. 25 & 11. 45, 46, 52 & 14. 3. Matt. 22. 35.
e See Mark 7. 9.
f Wisd. 6. 4. Acts 2. 23 & 13. 36 & 20. 27. Cp. Prov. 1. 25 & Eph. 1. 11 & Heb. 6. 17, al.
g Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.
h ch. 1. 15.
i ver. 36. ch. 14. 1. Matt. 9. 10. John 2. 1 & 12. 2.
j ch. 15. 2 & 19. 7. Matt. 9. 11.
k Cp. ch. 11. 49 & Prov. 8. 1–36 & Wisd. 7. 22–8. 1 & 11. 1. al. & Ecclus. 1. 1–20, al.
l ch. 11. 37 & 14. 1.
m For ver. 37–39, cp. Matt. 26. 6–13 & Mark 14. 3–9 & John 12. 1–8.
n ver. 44. John 11. 2.

---

[1] Gr. *bondservant.* [2] Many ancient authorities read *on the next day.* [3] Gr. *certain two.* [4] Gr. *scourges.* [5] Or, *the gospel.* [6] Gr. *lesser.* [7] Or, *having been* [8] Or, *not having been* [9] Gr. *demon* [10] Or, *was* [11] Or, *a flask*

with the hair of her head, and [1] [o] kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. 39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, [p] This man, if he were [2] [q] a prophet, [r] would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is which toucheth him, that she is a sinner. 40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, [3] Master, say on. 41 A certain lender had two debtors: the one owed five hundred [4] [s] pence, and the other fifty. 42 [t] When they had not *wherewith* to pay, he [u] forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most? 43 Simon answered and said, He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. 44 And turning to the woman, he said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, [v] thou gavest me no water for my feet: but [w] she hath wetted my feet with her tears, and wiped them with her hair. 45 [x] Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to [5] [y] kiss my feet. 46 [z] My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but she hath anointed my feet with ointment. 47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, [a] which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little. 48 And he said unto her, [b] Thy sins are forgiven. 49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say [6] within themselves, [c] Who is this that even forgiveth sins? 50 And he said unto the woman, [d] Thy faith hath saved thee; [e] go in peace.

8

1 And it came to pass soon afterwards, that he went about [f] through cities and villages, preaching and [g] bringing the [7] good tidings of the kingdom of God, and with him the twelve, 2 and [h] certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, [i] Mary that was called Magdalene, [j] from whom seven [8] devils had gone out, 3 and [k] Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto [9] them of their substance.

4 [l] And when a great multitude came together, and they of every city resorted unto him, he spake by a parable: 5 [m] The sower went forth to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden under foot, and the birds of the heaven devoured it. 6 And other fell on the rock; and as soon as it grew, [n] it withered away, because it had no moisture. 7 And other fell amidst [o] the thorns; and the thorns grew with it, and choked it. 8 And other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit [p] a hundredfold. As he said these things, he cried, [q] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him what this parable might be. 10 And he said, [r] Unto you it is given [s] to know [t] the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to the rest in parables; [u] that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. 11 [v] Now the parable is this: The seed is [w] the word of God. 12 And those by the way side are they that have heard; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word from their heart, that they may not [x] believe and be saved. 13 And those on the rock *are* they which, when they have heard, receive the word [y] with joy; and these have no root, which [z] for a while believe, and in time of temptation [a] fall away. 14 And that which fell among the thorns, these are they that have heard, and [b] as they go on their way they are choked with [c] cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection. 15 And that in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold it fast, and [d] bring forth fruit [e] with patience.

16 [f] And [g] no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but putteth it on a stand, that they which enter in may see the light. 17 [h] For nothing is hid, that shall not be made manifest; nor *anything* secret, that shall not be known and come to light. 18 [i] Take heed therefore how ye hear: [j] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall

o See Matt. 26. 49 (& mg. for mg.).
p Cp. ch. 15. 2.
q ver. 16. John 4. 19.
r Cp. ch. 22. 64.
s See Matt. 18. 28.
t Matt. 18. 25.
u Eph. 4. 32. Col. 2. 13 & 3. 13. Cp. Rom. 8. 32 (Gk.).
v 1 Tim. 5. 10. See Gen. 18. 4.
w ver. 38.
x 2 Sam. 15. 5 & 19. 39 & 20. 9.
y ver. 38.
z Ps. 23. 5 & 141. 5. Eccles. 9. 8. Matt. 6. 17.
a Cp. ver. 29.
b ch. 5. 20. Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5. James 5. 15. 1 John 2. 12. Cp. John 20. 23.
c ch. 5. 21.
d ver. 9. Cp. ver. 47 & 1 Tim. 1. 14. See Mark 10. 52 & Eph. 2. 8.
e ch. 8. 48. 1 Sam. 1. 17. Mark 5. 34.
f See Mark 6. 6.
g See ch. 4. 43.
h ch. 23. 49, 55. Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40, 41. Acts 1. 14.
i ch. 24. 10. Matt. 27. 56, 61 & 28. 1. John 19. 25 & 20. 1, 18.
j Mark 16. 9.
k ch. 24. 10.

l For ver. 4-10, see Matt. 13. 1-15 & Mark 4. 1-12.
m Cp. Isai. 55. 10 & Amos 9. 13.
n John 15. 6.
o Jer. 4. 3.
p Gen. 26. 12.
q See Matt. 11. 15.
r Matt. 19. 11. Col. 1. 27. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 6-16 & 1 John 2. 20, 27. See Matt. 11. 25.
s Wisd. 2. 22.
t See Rom. 16. 25.
u Isai. 6. 9, 10. See Matt. 13. 13.
v For ver. 11-15, see Matt. 13. 18-23 & Mark 4. 13-20.
w ch. 1. 2. Mark 2. 2 & 4. 33 & 16. 20. Acts 8. 4. James 1. 21.
x See Mark 16. 16.
y Cp. Isai. 58. 2 & Ezek. 33. 31, 32 & Mark 6. 20 & John 5. 35.
z Gal. 1. 6. Cp. Hos. 6. 4.
a Gal. 5. 7. 1 Tim. 4. 1. Heb. 3. 12. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 3.
b Cp. James 1. 11.
c See Matt. 6. 25.
d Hos. 14. 8. John 15. 5, 16. Phil. 1. 11. Col. 1. 6.
e James 5. 7. See Heb. 10. 36.
f For ver. 16-18, see Mark 4. 21-25.
g ch. 11. 33. Matt. 5. 15.
h ch. 12. 2. Matt. 10. 26. Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 25.
i Cp. ver. 11-15.
j See Matt. 13. 12.

---

[1] Gr. *kissed much.* [2] Some ancient authorities read *the prophet.* See John 1. 21, 25. [3] Or, *Teacher* [4] See footnote on Matt. 18. 28. [5] Gr. *kiss much.* [6] Or, *among* [7] Or, *gospel* [8] Gr. *demons.* [9] Many ancient authorities read *him.*

be taken away even that which he [1]thinketh he hath.

19 [k]And there came to him his mother and [l]brethren, and they could not come at him for the crowd. 20 And it was told him, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. 21 But he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these [m]which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 [n]Now it came to pass on one of those days, that he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of [o]the lake: and they launched forth. 23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on [o]the lake; and they were filling *with water*, and were in jeopardy. 24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. And he awoke, and [p]rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, [q]and there was a calm. 25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And being [r]afraid they [s]marvelled, saying one to another, Who then is this, that [t]he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?

26 [u]And they arrived at the country of the [2]Gerasenes, which is over against Galilee. 27 And when he was come forth upon the land, there met him a certain man out of the city, who had [3]devils; and for a long time he had worn no clothes, and abode not in *any* house, [v]but in the tombs. 28 And when he saw Jesus, he [w]cried out, and fell down before him, and [w]with a loud voice said, [x]What have I to do with thee, Jesus, [y]thou Son of [z]the Most High God? I beseech thee, torment me not. 29 For he commanded the unclean spirit to come out from the man. For [4]oftentimes it had seized him: and he was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters; and breaking the bands asunder, he was driven of the [5]devil [a]into the deserts. 30 And Jesus asked him, What is thy name? And he said, [b]Legion; for many [3]devils were entered into him. 31 And they intreated him that he would not command them to depart into [c]the abyss. 32 Now there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they intreated him that he would give them leave to enter into them. And he gave them leave. 33 And the [3]devils came out from the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into [d]the lake, and were choked. 34 And when they that fed them saw what had come to pass, they fled, and told it in the city and in the country. 35 And they went out to see what had come to pass; and they came to Jesus, and found the man, from whom the [3]devils were gone out, sitting, [e]clothed and in his right mind, [f]at the feet of Jesus: and they were afraid. 36 And they that saw it told them how he that was possessed with [3]devils [g]was [6]made whole. 37 And all the people of the country of the Gerasenes round about [h]asked him to depart from them; for they were holden with great fear: and he entered into a boat, and returned. 38 But the man from whom the [3]devils were gone out prayed him that he might be with him: but he sent him away, saying, 39 Return to thy house, and [i]declare how great things God hath done for thee. And he went his way, publishing throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done for him.

40 And as Jesus returned, the multitude [j]welcomed him; for they were all waiting for him. 41 [k]And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was [l]a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come into his house; 42 for he had [m]an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the multitudes [n]thronged him.

43 And a woman [o]having an issue of blood twelve years, which [7]had spent all her [p]living upon physicians, and could not be healed of any, 44 came behind him, and touched [q]the border of his garment: and [r]immediately the issue of her blood stanched. 45 And Jesus said, Who is it that touched me? And when all denied, Peter

k For ver. 19-21, see Matt. 12. 46-50 & Mark 3. 31-35.
l Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12 & 7. 3, 5, 10. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.
m ch. 11. 28. See James 1. 22.
n For ver. 22-25, see Matt. 8. 23-27 & Mark 4. 36-41. Cp. John 6. 16-21.
o ver. 33. See ch. 5. 1.
p ch. 4. 39. Ps. 104. 7.
q Job 38. 11. Ps. 65. 7. Cp. Matt. 14. 32 & Mark 6. 51.
r John 14. 27.
s Cp. Mark 1. 27.
t Cp. ch. 5. 9.
u For ver. 26-40, see Matt. 8. 28-9. 1 & Mark 5. 1-21.
v Cp. Rev. 18. 2.
w ch. 4. 33, 34. Mark 1. 23, 24, 26. Acts 8. 7.
x Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 10 & 19. 22 & John 2. 4, *al.*
y Cp. ch. 4. 3, 9. See Matt. 14. 33.
z ch. 1. 32 & 6. 35. Gen. 14. 18. Num. 24. 16. Ps. 57. 2. Isai. 14. 14. Dan. 3. 26. 1 Esd. 6. 31. Acts 16. 17. Heb. 7. 1, *al.*
a Cp. ch. 11. 24 & Matt. 12. 43.
b Matt. 26. 53.

c See Rev. 9. 1.
d ver. 22, 23.
e Cp. ver. 27.
f ch. 10. 39.
g See Mark 10. 52 (& mg. for mg.).
h Cp. ch. 5. 8 & 1 Kin. 17. 18 & Acts 16. 39.
i Ps. 66. 16. Cp. ch. 5. 14.
j ch. 9. 11.
k For ver. 41-56, see Matt. 9. 18-26 & Mark 5. 22-43.
l ch. 13. 14. Acts 13. 15 & 18. 8, 17.
m See ch. 7. 12.
n ver. 45. Mark 3. 9.
o Lev. 15. 25.
p ch. 21. 4. Mark 12. 44.
q Matt. 14. 36 & 23. 5. Cp. Num. 15. 38, 39 & Deut. 22. 12.
r Matt. 15. 28 & 17. 18.

---

[1] Or, *seemeth to have*
[2] Many ancient authorities read *Gergesenes*; others, *Gadarenes*: and so in ver. 37.
[3] Gr. *demons.*
[4] Or, *of a long time*
[5] Gr. *demon.*
[6] Or, *saved*
[7] Some ancient authorities omit *had spent all her living upon physicians, and.*

said, [1]and they that were with him, Master, the multitudes press thee and crush *thee*. 46 But Jesus said, Some one did touch me: for I perceived that [s]power had gone forth from me. 47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him declared in the presence of all the people for what cause she touched him, and how she was healed immediately. 48 And he said unto her, Daughter, [t]thy faith hath [2]made thee whole; [t]go in peace.

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one from [u]the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying, Thy daughter is dead; [v]trouble not [w]the [3]Master. 50 But Jesus hearing it, answered him, Fear not: only believe, and she shall be [4]made whole. 51 And when he came to the house, he suffered not any man to enter in with him, save [x]Peter, and [y]John, and James, and the father of the maiden and her mother. 52 And all were weeping, and [z]bewailing her: but he [a]said, Weep not; for [b]she is not dead, but [c]sleepeth. 53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. 54 But he, [d]taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, [e]arise. 55 And [f]her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately: and he commanded that *something* be given her to eat. 56 And her parents were amazed: but [g]he charged them to tell no man what had been done.

9

1 [h]And he called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all [5]devils, and to cure diseases. 2 [i]And he sent them forth to [j]preach the kingdom of God, and to heal [6]the sick. 3 [k]And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, [l]neither staff, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats. 4 And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide, and thence depart. 5 And as many as receive you not, when ye depart from that city, [m]shake off the dust from your feet [n]for a testimony [o]against them. 6 [p]And they departed, and went throughout the villages, preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere.

s ch. 5. 17 & 6. 19. Cp. Acts 10. 38.
t See ch. 7. 50.
u ver. 41.
v ch. 7. 6.
w See John 11. 28.
x ch. 9. 28. Mark 14. 33.
y Mark 3. 17.
z ch. 23. 27. Matt. 11. 17.
a ch. 7. 13.
b Cp. Acts 20. 10.
c John 11. 4, 11.
d See Mark 1. 31.
e ch. 7. 14, 22. Cp. Matt. 11. 5 & John 11. 43.
f Cp. Judg. 15. 19 & 1 Sam. 30. 12.
g See Matt. 8. 4.
h Matt. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13–15 & 6. 7.
i Matt. 10. 5, 7, 8. Cp. ver. 11 & ch. 10. 1, 9.
j ver. 11, 60. See ch. 4. 43.
k For ver. 3–5, see Matt. 10. 9–14 & Mark 6. 8–11. Cp. ch. 10. 4–11 & 22. 35.
l Cp. Mark 6. 8.
m Acts 13. 51. Cp. Neh. 5. 13 & Acts 18. 6.
n See Mark 1. 44.
o James 5. 3.
p Mark 6. 12.

7 [q]Now [r]Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done: and he was much perplexed, because that it was said by some, that [s]John was risen from the dead; 8 and [s]by some, that Elijah had appeared; and [s]by others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. 9 And Herod said, John I beheaded: but who is this, about whom I hear such things? And [t]he sought to see him.

10 [u]And the apostles, when they were returned, declared unto him what things they had done. [v]And he took them, and withdrew apart to a city called Bethsaida. 11 But the multitudes perceiving it followed him: and he [w]welcomed them, and [x]spake to them of the kingdom of God, and [x]them that had need of healing he healed. 12 And [y]the day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said unto him, [z]Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place. 13 But he said unto them, [a]Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more than [b]five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy food for all this people. 14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said unto his disciples, Make them [7]sit down in companies, about fifty each. 15 And they did so, and made them all [7]sit down. 16 And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and [c]looking up to heaven, [d]he blessed them, and brake; and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up that which remained over to them of broken pieces, twelve baskets.

18 [e]And it came to pass, as he was praying alone, the disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Who do the multitudes say that I am? 19 And they answering said, [f]John the Baptist; but others *say*, [g]Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again. 20 And he said unto them, But who say ye that I am? And Peter answering said, [h]The Christ of God. 21 [i]But he charged them, and com-

q For ver. 7–9, see Matt. 14. 1–12 & Mark 6. 14–29.
r ch. 3. 1, 19. Acts 13. 1.
s ver. 19.
t ch. 23. 8.
u Mark 6. 30.
v For ver. 10–17, see Matt. 14. 13–21 & Mark 6. 32–44 & John 6. 1–13. Cp. Matt. 15. 32–38 & Mark 8. 2–9.
w ch. 8. 40.
x ver. 2.
y ch. 24. 29 (Gk.). Jer. 6. 4.
z Cp. Matt. 15. 23.
a Cp. 2 Kin. 4. 42–44.
b Matt. 16. 9. Mark 8. 19.
c Mark 7. 34. John 11. 41 & 17. 1.
d ch. 24. 30. 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matt. 26. 26. Mark 8. 7 & 14. 22. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 16.
e For ver. 18–20, see Matt. 16. 13–16 & Mark 8. 27–29.
f ver. 7. Matt. 14. 2. Mark 6. 14.
g ver. 8. Mark 6. 15. Cp. Matt. 17. 10 & Mark 9. 11 & John 1. 21.
h ch. 23. 35. Acts 3. 18. Rev. 12. 10. Cp. ch. 2. 26 & Acts 4. 26 (mg.) & Rev. 11. 15. See Matt. 1. 17.
i Matt. 16. 20. Mark 8. 30. See Matt. 12. 16.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *and they that were with him.*
[2] Or, *saved thee*
[3] Or, *Teacher*
[4] Or, *saved*
[5] Gr. *demons.*
[6] Some ancient authorities omit *the sick.*
[7] Gr. *recline.*

manded *them* to tell this to no man; 22 [j]saying, [k]The Son of man must [l]suffer many things, and [m]be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and [n]the third day be raised up. 23 And he said unto all, If any man would come after me, let him [o]deny himself, and [p]take up his cross [q]daily, and follow me. 24 For [p]whosoever would save his [1]life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his [1]life for my sake, the same shall save it. 25 [r]For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose or forfeit his own self? 26 For [s]whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, [t]when he cometh in [u]his own glory, and *the glory* of the Father, and of [v]the holy angels. 27 But I tell you of a truth, There be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise [w]taste of death, [x]till they see the kingdom of God.

28 [y]And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, he took with him [z]Peter and John and James, and [a]went up into the mountain to pray. 29 And as he was praying, the fashion of his countenance was [b]altered, and [c]his raiment *became* white *and* dazzling. 30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elijah; 31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his [2][d]decease which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem. 32 Now Peter and they that were with him [e]were heavy with sleep: but [3]when they were fully awake, [f]they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. 33 And it came to pass, as they were parting from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three [4][g]tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: [h]not knowing what he said. 34 And while he said these things, there came [i]a cloud and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. 35 And [i]a voice came out of the cloud, saying, [j]This is [5]my Son, [k]my chosen: [l]hear ye him. 36 And when the voice [6]came, Jesus was found alone. [m]And they held their peace, and told no man in those days any of the things which they had seen.

37 [n]And it came to pass, on the next day, when they were come down from the mountain, a great multitude met him. 38 And behold, a man from the multitude cried, saying, [7]Master, I beseech thee to look upon my son; for [o]he is mine only child: 39 and behold, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it [8][p]teareth him that he foameth, and it hardly departeth from him, bruising him sorely. 40 And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and [q]they could not. 41 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and [r]perverse generation, [s]how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? bring hither thy son. 42 And as he was yet a coming, the [9]devil [10]dashed him down, and [11][p]tare *him* grievously. But Jesus [t]rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and [u]gave him back to his father. 43 And they were all astonished at [v]the majesty of God.

[w]But while all were marvelling at all the things which he did, he said [x]unto his disciples, 44 Let these words sink into your ears: [x]for the Son of man shall be delivered up into the hands of men. 45 [y]But they understood not this saying, and [z]it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it: and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46 [a]And there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be [12]greatest. 47 But when Jesus [b]saw the reasoning of their heart, he took a little child, and set him by his side, 48 and said unto them, [c]Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receiveth me: and [c]whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for [d]he that is [13]least among you all, the same is great.

49 [e]And John answered and said, Master, we saw one [f]casting out [14]devils in thy name; and [g]we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. 50 But Jesus said unto

[j] For ver. 22-27, see Matt. 16. 21-28 & Mark 8. 31-9. 1.
[k] ch. 18. 31. Cp. ch. 13. 33.
[l] ch. 24. 7. Matt. 17. 12, 22, 23. Mark 9. 30, 31.
[m] ch. 17. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 4. Cp. ch. 20. 17.
[n] ch. 18. 33 & 24. 7, 46. See Matt. 27. 63 & John 2. 19.
[o] Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 12, 13.
[p] See Matt. 10. 38, 39.
[q] 1 Cor. 15. 31.
[r] Cp. ch. 12. 20.
[s] Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8, 12, 16. Heb. 11. 16. 1 John 2. 28. Cp. Matt. 10. 33.
[t] Dan. 7. 10, 13. Zech. 14. 5. Matt. 24. 30 & 25. 31 & 26. 64. John 1. 51. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 1. 10 & 4. 16. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7. Cp. Deut. 33. 2.
[u] Matt. 19. 28 & 25. 31. Mark 10. 37. John 17. 24.
[v] Acts 10. 22. Rev. 14. 10. Cp. Matt. 13. 41 & 16. 27.
[w] John 8. 52. Heb. 2. 9.
[x] Cp. ch. 21. 31, 32 & Matt. 10. 23 & 23. 36 & 24. 34 & Mark 13. 30.
[y] For ver. 28-36, see Matt. 17. 1-8 & Mark 9. 2-8.
[z] ch. 8. 51. Mark 14. 33.
[a] See Matt. 14. 23.
[b] Mark 16. 12 (Gk.).
[c] Dan. 7. 9. Cp. Ps. 104. 2 & Matt. 28. 3.
[d] 2 Pet. 1. 15 (& mg. for mg.). Wisd. 3. 2 (for mg.) & 7. 6 (for mg.).
[e] Dan. 8. 18. Matt. 26. 43.
[f] See John 1. 14.
[g] Cp. Neh. 8. 15.
[h] Cp. Mark 9. 6 & 14. 40.
[i] 2 Pet. 1. 17. Cp. Ex. 24. 15, 16.

[j] See Matt. 3. 17 (for mg.).
[k] ch. 23. 35. Isai. 42. 1. Cp. Ps. 89. 3 & Isai. 49. 7.
[l] Acts 3. 22.
[m] Matt. 17. 9. Mark 9. 9, 10.
[n] For ver. 37-42, see Matt. 17. 14-19 & Mark 9. 14-28.
[o] See ch. 7. 12.
[p] Mark 1. 26 (& mg. for mg.).
[q] Cp. ch. 9. 1 & 10. 17 & Matt. 10. 1 & Mark 6. 7.
[r] Cp. John 20. 27 & Phil. 2. 15.
[s] Cp. John 14. 9.
[t] ch. 4. 35, 39. Zech. 3. 2. Matt. 8. 26. Mark 1. 25. Jude 9.
[u] See ch. 7. 15.
[v] 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[w] For ver. 43-45, see Matt. 17. 22, 23 & Mark 9. 30-32.
[x] ver. 22.
[y] ch. 2. 50 & 18. 34 & 24. 25. Mark 6. 52. John 10. 6 & 12. 16 & 16. 17-19. Cp. Matt. 17. 13 & Mark 9. 10.
[z] ch. 18. 34. Cp. ch. 24. 16.
[a] For ver. 46-48, see Matt. 18. 1-5 & Mark 9. 33-37. Cp. Matt. 20. 20-28 & Mark 10. 35-45.
[b] See Matt. 9. 4 (& mg.).
[c] Cp. Matt. 10. 40, 42.
[d] ch. 22. 26.
[e] For ver. 49, 50, see Mark 9. 38-40.
[f] ch. 10. 17. Matt. 7. 22. Mark 16. 17. Acts 19. 13. Cp. Matt. 12. 27.
[g] Cp. Num. 11. 28.

---

[1] Or, *soul* [2] Or, *departure* [3] Or, *having remained awake* [4] Or, *booths* [5] Many ancient authorities read *my beloved Son*. See Matt. 17. 5; Mark 9. 7. [6] Or, *was past* [7] Or, *Teacher* [8] Or, *convulseth* [9] Gr. *demon*. [10] Or, *rent him* [11] Or, *convulsed* [12] Gr. *greater*. [13] Gr. *lesser*. [14] Gr. *demons*.

him, Forbid *him* not: [h]for he that
is not against you is for you.
51 And it came to pass, when the
days [1]were well-nigh come that [i]he
should be received up, [j]he stedfastly
set his face [k]to go to Jerusalem,
52 and [l]sent messengers before
his face: and they went, and entered
into a village of [m]the Samaritans,
to make ready for him. 53 And
[n]they did not receive him, because
[o]his face was *as though he were* going
to Jerusalem. 54 And when his
disciples James and John saw *this*,
they said, Lord, wilt thou that we
bid [p]fire to come down from heaven,
and consume them [2][q]? 55 But he
turned, and rebuked them[3][r].
56 And they went to another village.

57 And as they went [s]in the way,
[t]a certain man said unto him, I
will follow thee whithersoever thou
goest. 58 And Jesus said unto him,
The foxes have holes, and the birds
of the heaven *have* [4][u]nests; but the
Son of man hath not where to lay
his head. 59 And he said unto another,
Follow me. But he said,
Lord, suffer me first to go and bury
my father. 60 But he said unto him,
Leave [v]the dead to bury their own
dead; but go thou and [w]publish
abroad the kingdom of God. 61 And
another also said, I will follow thee,
Lord; [x]but first suffer me to bid
farewell to them that are at my
house. 62 But Jesus said unto him,
[y]No man, having put his hand to
the plough, and looking back, is
fit for the kingdom of God.

10

1 Now after these things
the Lord appointed [z]seventy
[5]others, and [a]sent them two
and two before his face into every
city and place, whither he himself
was about to come. 2 [b]And he said
unto them, The harvest is plenteous,
but the labourers are few: [c]pray ye
therefore the Lord of the harvest,
that he send forth labourers into
his harvest. 3 Go your ways: [d]behold,
I send you forth as lambs in
the midst of wolves. 4 [e]Carry no
purse, no wallet, no shoes: and [f]salute
no man on the way. 5 And into
whatsoever house ye shall [6]enter,
first say, [g]Peace *be* to this house.

h Cp. ch. 11. 23 & Matt. 12. 30.
i See Mark 16. 19.
j 2 Kin. 12. 17. Isai. 50. 7. Jer. 42. 15. Ezek. 6. 2, *al.*
k ch. 13. 22 & 17. 11 & 18. 31 & 19. 11, 28.
l Cp. ch. 10. 1.
m See Matt. 10. 5.
n John 4. 9. Cp. ch. 10. 33.
o John 4. 20.
p See Rev. 13. 13.
q 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12 (for mg.).
r Cp. ch. 19. 10 (for mg.) & John 3. 17 (for mg.) & 12. 47 (for mg.).
s ver. 51.
t For ver. 57–60, see Matt. 8. 19–22.
u Matt. 13. 32 (for mg.).
v Cp. John 5. 25.
w ver. 2.
x Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 20.
y Cp. Phil. 3. 13.
z Ex. 24. 1, 9. Num. 11. 16.
a Cp. ch. 9. 2, 52.
b Matt. 9. 37, 38. John 4. 35.
c Cp. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
d Matt. 10. 16. Cp. John 17. 18.
e For ver. 4–12, cp. ch. 9. 1–5 & 22. 35 & Matt. 10. 9–15 & Mark 6. 8–11.
f 2 Kin. 4. 29.
g 1 Sam. 25. 6.

6 And if [h]a son of peace be there,
your peace shall rest upon [7]him:
but if not, [i]it shall turn to you
again. 7 And in that same house
remain, eating and drinking such
things as they give: for [j]the labourer
is worthy of his hire. Go
not from house to house. 8 And
into whatsoever city ye enter, and
they receive you, eat such things as
are set before you: 9 and heal the
sick that are therein, and say unto
them, [k]The kingdom of God is come
nigh unto you. 10 But into whatsoever
city ye shall enter, and they
receive you not, go out into the
streets thereof and say, 11 [l]Even
the dust from your city, that cleaveth
to our feet, we do wipe off
against you: howbeit know this,
that [m]the kingdom of God is come
nigh. 12 [n]I say unto you, [o]It shall
be more tolerable in [p]that day for
Sodom, than for that city. 13 Woe
unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee,
Bethsaida! for if the [8]mighty works
had been done in [q]Tyre and Sidon,
which were done in you, they would
have repented long ago, sitting in
sackcloth and ashes. 14 [r]Howbeit
it shall be more tolerable for [p]Tyre
and Sidon in the judgement, than
for you. 15 And thou, Capernaum,
[s]shalt thou be exalted unto heaven?
thou shalt be brought down unto
[t]Hades. 16 [u]He that heareth you
heareth me; and [v]he that rejecteth
you rejecteth me; and [w]he that rejecteth
me rejecteth him that sent
me.

17 And [x]the seventy returned with
joy, saying, Lord, [y]even the [9]devils
are subject unto us in thy name.
18 And he said unto them, [z]I beheld
Satan [a]fallen as lightning
from heaven. 19 Behold, I have
given you authority [b]to tread
upon serpents and scorpions, and
over all the power of [c]the enemy:
and [d]nothing shall in any
wise hurt you. 20 [e]Howbeit in
this rejoice not, that the spirits
are subject unto you; but rejoice
that [f]your names are written in
heaven.

21 [g]In that same hour [h]he re-

h Cp. ch. 7. 35 & 16. 8 & 1 Sam. 20. 31 (Heb.) & John 12. 36 & Acts 4. 36 & 1 Pet. 1. 14, *al.*
i Cp. Ps. 35. 13.
j See 1 Tim. 5. 18.
k ver. 11. See Matt. 3. 2.
l Acts 13. 51. Cp. Neh. 5. 13 & Acts 18. 6.
m ver. 9.
n For ver. 13–15, see Matt. 11. 21–23.
o See Matt. 10. 15.
p Matt. 7. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 3, *al.*
q Cp. Isai. 23 & Ezek. 28. 2–24 & Amos 1. 9, 10.
r Cp. ch. 12. 47, 48.
s Cited from Isai. 14. 13–15. Cp. Lam. 2. 1 & Ezek. 26. 20, *al.*
t ch. 16. 23. Matt. 16. 18. Acts 2. 27. Rev. 1. 18, *al.*
u See Matt. 10. 40.
v John 12. 48. 1 Thess. 4. 8. Cp. Matt. 25. 45.
w John 5. 23.
x ver. 1.
y See Mark 16. 17.
z Cp. John 12. 31 & 16. 11 & Col. 2. 15 & Rev. 12. 8, 9.
a Cp. Isai. 14. 12 & Rev. 9. 1.
b Ps. 91. 13. Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
c Matt. 13. 39.
d ch. 21. 18. Cp. Rom. 8. 28, 39.
e Cp. Matt. 7. 22, 28.
Ezek. 13. 9.
f Ex. 32. 32, 33. Ps. 69. 28. Isai. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23. Rev. 3. 5, *al.*
g For ver. 21, 22, see Matt. 11. 25–27.
h Cp. Isai. 53. 11.

---

[1] Gr. *were being fulfilled.* [2] Many ancient authorities add *even as Elijah did.* [3] Some ancient authorities add *and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.* Some, but fewer, add also *For the Son of man came not to destroy men's lives, but to save* them. [4] Gr. *lodging-places.* [5] Many ancient authorities add *and two*: and so in ver. 17. [6] Or, *enter first, say* [7] Or, *it* [8] Gr. *powers.* [9] Gr. *demons.*

i Cp. Mark 12. 36.
j See Acts 17. 24.
k Job 37. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 19–27. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
l Ps. 8. 2. Matt. 21. 16. Cp. ch. 8. 10 & Matt. 16. 17.
m Cp. ch. 12. 32.
n John 1. 18 & 6. 46 & 7. 29 & 8. 19 & 10. 15 & 17. 25. See Matt. 28. 18.
o Cp. John 17. 26.
p Matt. 13. 16, 17. Cp. Matt. 16. 17.
q Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10–12. Cp. John 8. 56
r For ver. 25–28, cp. ch. 18. 18–20 & Matt. 19. 16–19 & 22. 34–39 & Mark 10. 17–19.
s See ch. 7. 30.
t See [John 8. 6.]
u Matt. 19. 29 & 25. 34, 46. Cp. John 3. 15, al.
v Matt. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Cited from Deut. 6. 5.
w Cited from Lev. 19. 18. See Matt. 19. 19.
x Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
y ch. 16. 15.
z Cp. ch. 18. 31 & 19. 28.
a John 1. 19. Cp. Num. 8. 19.
b See Matt. 10. 5.
c Isai. 1. 6.

joiced [1][i]in the Holy Spirit, and said, I [2]thank thee, O Father, [j]Lord of heaven and earth, that [k]thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst [l]reveal them unto babes: yea, Father; [3]for so [m]it was well-pleasing in thy sight. 22 [n]All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth who the Son is, [n]save the Father; and who the Father is, [n]save the Son, and he [o]to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal *him*. 23 And turning to the disciples, he said privately, [p]Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see: 24 for I say unto you, [q]that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard them not.

25 [r]And behold, a certain [s]lawyer stood up and [t]tempted him, saying, [4]Master, what shall I do to [u]inherit eternal life? 26 And he said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? 27 And he answering said, [v]Thou shalt love the Lord thy God [5]with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and [w]thy neighbour as thyself. 28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: [x]this do, and thou shalt live. 29 But he, [y]desiring to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour? 30 Jesus made answer and said, A certain man [z]was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho; and he fell among robbers, which both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead. 31 And by chance a certain [a]priest was going down that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32 And in like manner [a]a Levite also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on the other side. 33 But a certain [b]Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he was moved with compassion, 34 and came to him, and [c]bound up his wounds, pouring on *them* [c]oil and wine; and he set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 And on the morrow he took out two [6][d]pence, and gave them to the host, and said, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, I, when I come back again, will repay thee. 36 Which of these three, thinkest thou, proved neighbour unto him that fell among the robbers? 37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. And Jesus said unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 Now as they went on their way, he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named [e]Martha [f]received him into her house. 39 And she had a sister called [e]Mary, which also [g]sat at the Lord's feet, and heard his word. 40 But Martha was [7][h]cumbered about much serving; and she came up to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister did leave me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. 41 But the Lord answered and said unto her, [8]Martha, Martha, thou art [i]anxious and troubled about many things: [9][j]but one thing is needful: for Mary hath chosen [k]the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

11 1 And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, that when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also taught [l]his disciples. 2 And he said unto them, [m]When ye pray, say, [10][n]Father, [o]Hallowed be [p]thy name. [q]Thy kingdom come.[11] 3 [r]Give us [s]day by day [12]our daily bread. 4 And [t]forgive us our sins; for we ourselves also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And [u]bring us not into temptation[13].

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say to him, Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 for a friend of mine is come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him; 7 and he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give

d See Matt. 18. 28.
e John 11. 1, 19, 20 & 12. 2, 3.
f ch. 19. 6.
g ch. 8. 35. Cp. Acts 22. 3.
h Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 35 (for mg.).
i Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 32–34. See ch. 12. 22.
j Cp. Ps. 27. 4? & John 6. 27?
k Ps. 16. 5.
l See Matt. 9. 14.
m For ver. 2–4, cp. Matt. 6. 9–13.
n John 20. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
o Isai. 29. 23. Cp. ch. 1. 49 & Ecclus. 36. 4 & 1 Pet. 3. 15.
p John 17. 6.
q Cp. Matt. 3. 2 & 4. 17.
r Prov. 30. 8.
s Cp. Matt. 6. 34.
t See ch. 7. 48.
u ch. 22. 40, 46. Matt. 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 13.

---

[1] Or, *by* [2] Or, *praise* [3] Or, *that* [4] Or, *Teacher* [5] Gr. *from*. [6] See footnote on Matt. 18. 28. [7] Gr. *distracted*. [8] A few ancient authorities read *Martha, Martha, thou art troubled: Mary hath chosen &c.* [9] Many ancient authorities read *but few things are needful, or one.* [10] Many ancient authorities read *Our Father, which art in heaven.* See Matt. 6. 9. [11] Many ancient authorities add *Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth.* See Matt. 6. 10. [12] Gr. *our bread for the coming day.* [13] Many ancient authorities add *but deliver us from the evil one* (or, *from evil*). See Matt. 6. 13.

thee? 8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, [v] because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will arise and give him [1] as many as he needeth. 9 And I say unto you, [w] Ask, and [x] it shall be given you; [y] seek, and ye shall find; [z] knock, and it shall be opened unto you. 10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 11 And of which of you that is a father shall his son ask [2] [a] a loaf, and he give him [a] a stone? or a fish, and he for a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or *if* he shall ask an egg, will he give him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, [b] being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall *your* heavenly Father [c] give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 [d] And he was casting out a [3] devil *which was* dumb. And it came to pass, when the [3] devil was gone out, the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled. 15 But some of them said, [4] [e] By Beelzebub the prince of the [5] devils casteth he out [5] devils. 16 And others, [f] tempting *him*, sought of him [g] a sign from heaven. 17 [h] But he, [i] knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; [6] and a house *divided* against a house falleth. 18 And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out [5] devils [4] by Beelzebub. 19 And if I [4] by Beelzebub cast out [5] devils, [j] by whom do [k] your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. 20 But if I by [l] the finger of God cast out [5] devils, then is [m] the kingdom of God come upon you. 21 When the strong *man* fully armed guardeth his own court, his goods are in peace: 22 [n] but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and [o] overcome him, he taketh from him his [p] whole armour wherein he trusted, and [q] divideth his spoils. 23 [r] He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. 24 [s] The unclean spirit when [7] he is gone out of the man, passeth through [t] waterless places, seeking rest; and finding none, [7] he saith, I will turn back unto my house whence I came out. 25 And when [7] he is come, [7] he findeth it swept and garnished. 26 Then goeth [7] he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more evil than [8] himself; and they enter in and dwell there: and [u] the last state of that man becometh worse than the first.

27 And it came to pass, as he said these things, [v] a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said unto him, [w] Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the breasts which thou didst suck. 28 But he said, Yea rather, [x] blessed are they [y] that hear the word of God, and [z] keep it.

29 And [a] when the multitudes were gathering together unto him, he began to say, [b] This generation is an evil generation: [c] it seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of Jonah. 30 For even as [d] Jonah became a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. 31 [e] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and [f] shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, [9] [g] a greater than Solomon is here. 32 [h] The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgement with this generation, and [f] shall condemn it: for [i] they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, [9] [g] a greater than Jonah is here.

33 [j] No man, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth it in a cellar, neither under the bushel, but on the stand, that they which enter in may see the light. 34 [k] The lamp of thy body is thine eye: when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when it is [l] evil, thy body also is full of darkness. 35 [k] Look therefore whether the light that is in thee be not darkness. 36 If therefore thy whole body be full of light, having no part dark, it shall be wholly full of light, [m] as when the lamp with its bright shining doth give thee light.

37 Now as he spake, [n] a Pharisee asketh him to [10] [o] dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

v Cp. ch. 18. 1-8.
w For ver. 9-13, see Matt. 7. 7-11.
x Matt. 18. 19 & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13 & 15. 7 & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5, 6, 17. 1 John 3. 22 & 5. 14, 15.
y 1 Chr. 28. 9. 2 Chr. 15. 2. Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 13. Cp. Isai. 55. 6.
z Cp. Rev. 3. 20.
a See 4. 3.
b Gen. 6. 5 & 8. 21. Matt. 12. 34.
c Cp. John 4. 10 & Acts 2. 38.
d For ver. 14-26, see Matt. 12. 22-45. Cp. Matt. 9. 32-34.
e See Matt. 10. 25.
f See John 8. 6.
g ch. 21. 11.
h For ver. 17-23, see Matt. 12. 25-30 & Mark 3. 23-27.
i See Matt. 9. 4.
j Cp. Acts 19. 13.
k Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 3.
l Ex. 8. 19 & 31. 18. Deut. 9. 10. Ps. 8. 3.
m ch. 17. 21. Matt. 12. 28. & 21. 31, 43. Cp. Matt. 3. 2 & Mark 1. 15, al.
n Isai. 49. 24-26.
o Cp. John 12. 31.
p Eph. 6. 11.
q Cp. Isai. 53. 12.
r Matt. 12. 30. Cp. ch. 9. 50 & Mark 9. 40.
s For ver. 24-26, see Matt. 12. 43-45.
t Cp. Ps. 63. 1 & Jer. 2. 6.

u 2 Pet. 2. 20-22. Cp. Ecclus. 34. 25 & John 5. 14.
v ch. 12. 13.
w Cp. 2 Chr. 9. 7. See ch. 1. 48.
x Cp. Rev. 1. 3 & 22. 7.
y ch. 8. 21. See James 1. 22.
z Lev. 22. 31.
a ch. 12. 1.
b For ver. 29-32, see Matt. 12. 39-42. Cp. Mark 8. 11, 12.
c ver. 16. See Matt. 12. 38.
d Jonah 1. 17.
e 1 Kin. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1.
f Heb. 11. 7. Cp. Jer. 3. 11 & Ezek. 16. 51, 52 & Wisd. 4. 16 & Rom. 2. 27.
g Cp. Matt. 12. 6.
h Jonah 1. 2.
i Jonah 3. 5.
j ch. 8. 16. Matt. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21.
k Matt. 6. 22, 23.
l Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 28. 22. Matt. 20. 15. Mark 7. 22, al.
m Cp. Matt. 5. 16.
n ch. 7. 36 & 14. 1.
o John 21. 12, 15 (for Gr.).

---

[1] Or, *whatsoever things*
[2] Some ancient authorities omit *a loaf, and he give him a stone? or,*
[3] Gr. *demon.*
[4] Or, *In*
[5] Gr. *demons.*
[6] Or, *and house falleth upon house.*
[7] Or, *it*
[8] Or, *itself*
[9] Gr. *more than.*
[10] Gr. *breakfast.*

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled [p]that he had not first washed before [1][o]dinner. 39 And the Lord said unto him, [q]Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter; but your inward part is full of [r]extortion and wickedness. 40 [s]Ye foolish ones, [q]did not he that made the outside make the inside also? 41 Howbeit [t]give for alms those things which [2]are within; and behold, [u]all things are clean unto you.

42 [v]But woe unto you Pharisees! for [w]ye tithe mint and rue and every herb, and pass over [x]judgement and [y]the love of God: [z]but these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 43 Woe unto you Pharisees! for [a]ye love the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in [b]the marketplaces. 44 Woe unto you! [c]for ye are as the tombs which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* know it not.

45 And one of [d]the lawyers answering saith unto him, [3]Master, in saying this thou reproachest us also. 46 And he said, Woe unto you [e]lawyers also! for [f]ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. 47 [g]Woe unto you! for ye build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48 [h]So ye are witnesses and [i]consent unto the works of [j]your fathers: for they killed them, and ye build *their tombs*. 49 Therefore also said [k]the wisdom of God, [l]I will send unto them [m]prophets and apostles; [n]and *some* of them they shall [o]kill and persecute; 50 that [p]the blood of all the prophets, which was shed [q]from the foundation of the world, may be [r]required of this generation; 51 from the blood of [s]Abel unto the blood of [t]Zachariah, who perished between [u]the altar and [v]the [4]sanctuary: yea, I say unto you, it shall be [r]required of this generation. 52 Woe unto you [w]lawyers! [x]for ye took away the key of [y]knowledge: ye [z]entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And when he was come out from thence, the scribes and the Pharisees began to [5][a]press upon *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of [6]many things; 54 [b]laying wait for him, [c]to catch something out of his mouth.

12 1 In the mean time, [d]when [7][e]the many thousands of the multitude were gathered together, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to [8]say unto his disciples first of all, [f]Beware ye of [g]the leaven of the Pharisees, [h]which is hypocrisy. 2 [i]But there is nothing covered up, that shall not be revealed: and hid, that shall not be known. 3 Wherefore whatsoever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in [j]the inner chambers shall be proclaimed upon [k]the housetops. 4 And I say unto you [l]my friends, [m]Be not afraid of them which kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, [n]which after he hath killed hath [9]power to cast into [10][o]hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? and [p]not one of them is forgotten in the sight of God. 7 But [q]the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not: [r]ye are of more value than many sparrows. 8 And I say unto you, [s]Every one who shall confess [11]me before men, [12]him shall the Son of man also confess [t]before the angels of God: 9 but [u]he that denieth me in the presence of men [v]shall be denied [t]in the presence of the angels of God. 10 And [w]every one who shall speak a word [x]against the Son of man, [y]it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that [z]blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven. 11 [a]And when they [b]bring you before the synagogues, and [c]the rulers, and [c]the authorities, [d]be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: 12 [e]for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that very hour what ye ought to say.

13 And [f]one out of the multitude

p Matt. 15. 2. Mark 7. 3, 4.
o John 21. 12, 15 (for mg.).
q Matt. 23. 25, 26. Cp. ch. 20. 47.
r Cp. ch. 16. 14.
s ch. 12. 20.
t ch. 12. 33. Cp. ch. 16. 9 & Dan. 4. 27.
u Cp. Tit. 1. 15.
v Matt. 23. 23.
w ch. 18. 12. Deut. 14. 22.
x Ps. 33. 5. Jer. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9.
y Cp. 1 John 3. 17.
z Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 22.
a ch. 20. 46. Matt. 23. 6, 7. Mark 12. 38, 39. Cp. ch. 14. 7.
b ch. 7. 32, *al.*
c Matt. 23. 27.
d ver. 46, 52. See ch. 7. 30.
e ver. 45, 52.
f Matt. 23. 4. Cp. Matt. 11. 28-30 & Acts 15. 10.
g Matt. 23. 29, 30.
h Matt. 23. 31.
i See Rom. 1. 32.
j Acts 7. 51, 52.
k Cp. ch. 7. 35 & Prov. 8. 12, 22, 23, 30 & Matt. 11. 19 & 1 Cor. 1. 24, 30 & Col. 2. 3.
l For ver. 49-51, cp. Matt. 23. 34-36.
m See Acts 13. 1 & 1 Cor. 12. 28.
n See Matt. 21. 35.
o 1 Thess. 2. 15 (Gk.).
p Rev. 18. 24.
q See Matt. 13. 35.
r Gen. 42. 22. 2 Chr. 24. 22. Ezek. 3. 18.
s Gen. 4. 4, 8. Heb. 11. 4. 1 John 3. 12.
t 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
u Ex. 40. 6. 2 Kin. 16. 14. Ezek. 40. 47.
v See ch. 1. 9 (mg.).
w ver. 45, 46.
x Matt. 23. 13. Cp. Mal. 2. 7, 8.
y Rom. 2. 20.
z Cp. ch. 7. 30 & Matt. 5. 20. & 21. 31.

a Mark 6. 19 (for mg.).
b ch. 20. 20. Mark 3. 2. [John 8. 6.]. Cp. Isai. 29. 21.
c Matt. 22. 15. Mark 12. 13. Cp. Ecclus. 27. 23.
d ch. 11. 29.
e Acts 21. 20 (& mg. for mg.).
f Matt. 16. 6, 11, 12. Mark 8. 15.
g 1 Cor. 5. 6-8. Gal. 5. 9.
h Matt. 23. 28. Mark 12. 15.
i ch. 8. 17. Mark 4. 22. Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 25. For ver. 2-9, see Matt. 10. 26-33.
j Matt. 6. 6.
k See ch. 5. 19.
l John 15. 14.
m Isai. 8. 12, 13 & 51. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 14. Cp. 2 Macc. 6. 26 & 7. 29.
n James 4. 12.
o See Matt. 5. 29 (& mg. for mg.).
p Cp. Ps. 50. 11.
q See 1 Sam. 14. 45.
r Matt. 6. 26 & 12. 12.
s Cp. Rom. 10. 9, 10 & Heb. 10. 35 & Rev. 3. 5.
t Cp. ch. 15. 10 & Matt. 25. 31 & 1 Tim. 5. 21 & Rev. 3. 5.
u 2 Tim. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 2. 23. Cp. Mark 8. 38.
v ch. 13. 25. Matt. 7. 23 & 25. 12.
w Cp. Matt. 12. 31, 32 & Mark 3. 28-30 & Heb. 6. 4-6 & 10. 26 & 1 John 5. 16.
x Matt. 11. 19. John 7. 12 & 9. 24.
y 1 Tim. 1. 12, 13.
z Cp. Acts 7. 51 & Heb. 10. 29.
a Matt. 10. 17, 18. Cp. ch. 21. 12, 14 & Mark 13. 11.
b See Matt. 23. 34.
c Tit. 3. 1.
d See ver. 22.
e See Matt. 10. 19, 20.
f ch. 11. 27.

---

[1] Gr. *breakfast.* [2] Or, *ye can* [3] Or, *Teacher* [4] Gr. *house.* [5] Or, *set themselves vehemently against him* [6] Or, *more* [7] Gr. *the myriads of.* [8] Or, *say unto his disciples, First of all beware ye* [9] Or, *authority* [10] Gr. *Gehenna.* [11] Gr. *in me.* [12] Gr. *in him.*

said unto him, [1]Master, bid my brother divide the inheritance with me. 14 But he said unto him, [g]Man, [h]who made me a judge or a divider over you? 15 And he said unto them, [i]Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness: [2]for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. 16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, [j]The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 17 and he reasoned within himself, saying, [k]What shall I do, because I have not where to bestow my fruits? 18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my [l]barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my corn and my goods. 19 And I will say to my [3]soul, [3]Soul, thou hast much goods laid up [m]for many years; take thine ease, [n]eat, drink, be merry. 20 But God said unto him, [o]Thou foolish one, [l]this night [4][p]is thy [3]soul required of thee; and the things which thou hast prepared, [q]whose shall they be? 21 So is he [r]that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto his disciples, [s]Therefore I say unto you, [t]Be not anxious for *your* [5]life, what ye shall eat; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. 23 For the [5]life is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. 24 [u]Consider the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no storechamber nor barn; and God feedeth them: [v]of how much more value are ye than the birds! 25 And which of you by being anxious can add a cubit unto his [6][w]stature? 26 If then ye are not able to do even that which is least, why are ye anxious concerning the rest? 27 Consider the lilies, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin; yet I say unto you, [x]Even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 But if God doth so clothe the grass in the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *shall he clothe* you, [y]O ye of little faith? 29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, and what ye shall drink, neither [z]be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things [a]do the nations of the world seek after: but [a]your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 Howbeit [b]seek ye [7][c]his kingdom, [d]and these things shall be added unto you. 32 [e]Fear not, little [f]flock; for [g]it is your Father's good pleasure to give you [h]the kingdom. 33 [i]Sell that ye have, and [j]give alms; [k]make for yourselves purses which wax not old, [l]a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief draweth near, neither moth destroyeth. 34 [m]For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [n]Let your loins be girded about, and [o]your lamps burning; 36 and be ye yourselves like unto men [p]looking for their lord, when he shall return from the marriage feast; that, when he cometh and [q]knocketh, they may straightway open unto him. 37 [r]Blessed are those [8]servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find [r]watching: verily I say unto you, that [s]he shall gird himself, and [t]make them sit down to meat, and shall come and serve them. 38 And if he shall come in the second watch, and if in the third, and find *them* so, blessed are those *servants*. 39 [9][u]But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour [v]the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not have left his house to be [10][w]broken through. 40 Be ye also [x]ready: for in an hour that ye think not [y]the Son of man cometh.

41 And Peter said, Lord, [z]speakest thou this parable unto us, or even unto all? 42 And the Lord said, Who then is [11][a]the faithful and [a]wise [b]steward, whom his lord shall set over his household, to give them their portion of food in due season? 43 [c]Blessed is that [12]servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that [d]he will set him over all that he hath. 45 But if that [12]servant shall say in his heart, My lord [e]delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants,

g Mic. 6. 8. Rom. 2. 1, 3 & 9. 20.
h Cp. Ex. 2. 14 & Acts 7. 27.
i 1 Tim. 6. 6-11. Cp. Heb. 13. 5.
j Cp. Ps. 49. 16-20 & Ecclus. 11. 18, 19.
k Cp. Eccles. 5. 10.
l ver. 24.
m Cp. Prov. 27. 1 & James 4. 13-15.
n Eccles. 2. 24 & 11. 9. Tobit 7. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 32. Cp. ch. 15. 23.
o Jer. 17. 11. Cp. Matt. 16. 26.
p Job 27. 8. Wisd. 15. 8.
q Ps. 39. 6. Cp. Job 27. 17-22 & Eccles. 2. 18, 21.
r Matt. 6. 19, 20. Cp. ver. 33 & ch. 6. 24 & Ps. 52. 7 & James 5. 3, *al.*
s For ver. 22-31, see Matt. 6. 25-33.
t ver. 11. ch. 10. 41. Matt. 10. 19 & 13. 22 (Gk.). 1 Cor. 7. 32 (Gk.). Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
u Cp. Job 38. 41 & Ps. 147. 9.
v See ver. 7.
w ch. 2. 52. Cp. Ps. 39. 5 (for mg.).
x 1 Kin. 10. 4-7.
y Matt. 8. 26 & 14. 31 & 16. 8. Cp. ch. 17. 6.

z Cp. James 1. 6.
a Matt. 6. 8.
b Cp. Matt. 5. 6, 20.
c ch. 11. 2.
d Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 11-14 & Mark 10. 29, 30 & 1 Tim. 4. 8 & 1 Pet. 3. 9.
e Isai. 41. 14 & 44. 2.
f Isai. 40. 11. Matt. 26. 31. John 10. 16 & 21. 15-17. Acts 20. 28, 29. 1 Pet. 5. 2, 3.
g Cp. ch. 10. 21 & Matt. 11. 26 & Eph. 1. 5, 9 & Phil. 2. 13.
h ch. 22. 29. See Matt. 13. 19.
i See Matt. 19. 21.
j ch. 11. 41.
k Cp. ch. 16. 9.
l Matt. 6. 20. Cp. ver. 21 & 1 Pet. 1. 4.
m Matt. 6. 21.
n Eph. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13. Cp. Ex. 12. 11 & Job 38. 3 & Jer. 1. 17 & John 21. 18, *al.*
o Cp. Matt. 25. 7.
p See 2 Pet. 3. 12.
q Rev. 3. 20.
r See Matt. 24. 42, 46.
s John 13. 4. Cp. ver. 35 & ch. 17. 8.
t Cp. ch. 22. 27.
u For ver. 39-46, cp. Matt. 24. 43-51.
v Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 2 & 2 Pet. 3. 10 & Rev. 3. 3.
w Matt. 6. 19 (& mg. for mg.).
x ver. 47. Matt. 25. 10.
y ch. 21. 27.
z Cp. Mark 13. 37.
a See Matt. 24. 45.
b ch. 16. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
c John 13. 17. Rev. 16. 15.
d Matt. 25. 21, 23.
e Matt. 25. 5. Cp. Heb. 10. 37 & 2 Pet. 3. 4, 9.

---

[1] Or, *Teacher* [2] Gr. *for not in a man's abundance consisteth his life, from the things which he possesseth.* [3] Or, *life* [4] Gr. *they require thy soul.* [5] Or, *soul* [6] Or, *age* [7] Many ancient authorities read *the kingdom of God.* [8] Gr. *bondservants.* [9] Or, *But this ye know* [10] Gr. *digged through.* [11] Or, *the faithful steward, the wise man whom &c.* [12] Gr. *bondservant.*

and to eat and drink, and [f] to be drunken; 46 the lord of that [1] servant shall come [g] in a day when he expecteth not, and [g] in an hour when he knoweth not, and shall [2] cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the unfaithful. 47 [h] And that [1] servant, which [i] knew his lord's will, and [j] made not ready, [i] nor did according to his will, [k] shall be beaten with many *stripes*; 48 [l] but he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, [m] shall be beaten with few *stripes*. [n] And to whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required: and to whom they commit much, of him will they ask the more.

49 [o] I came to cast fire upon the earth; and what will I, if it is already kindled? 50 But [p] I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how [q] am I straitened till it be accomplished! 51 [r] Think ye that I am come to give peace in the earth? 52 I tell you, [s] Nay; but rather division: for there shall be from henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 They shall be divided, [t] father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother in law against her daughter in law, and daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 And he said to the multitudes also, [u] When ye see [v] a cloud rising in the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it cometh to pass. 55 And [t] when *ye see* a south wind blowing, ye say, There will be [w] a [3] scorching heat; and it cometh to pass. 56 Ye hypocrites, [x] ye know how to [4] interpret the face of the earth and the heaven; but how is it that ye know not how to [4] interpret this time? 57 And why even [y] of yourselves [z] judge ye not what is right? 58 For [a] as thou art going with thine adversary before the magistrate, on the way give diligence to be quit of him; lest haply he hale thee unto the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the [5] officer, and the [5] officer shall cast thee into prison. 59 I say unto thee, [b] Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the very last [c] mite.

[f] 1 Thess. 5. 7.
[g] 2 Pet. 3. 12. Cp. ver. 40.
[h] Cp. Matt. 11. 24 & John 15. 22, 24.
[i] Cp. James 4. 17 & 2 Pet. 2. 21.
[j] ver. 40.
[k] Cp. Deut. 25. 2, 3.
[l] Lev. 5. 17. Cp. Num. 15. 29, 30.
[m] Rom. 1. 19, 20 & 2. 14, 15. Cp. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[n] Cp. Matt. 25. 29. See Matt. 13. 12.
[o] Cp. Matt. 3. 11.
[p] Mark 10. 38.
[q] Phil. 1. 23. 2 Cor. 5. 14 (Gk.).
[r] For ver. 51–53, see Matt. 10. 34, 35.
[s] Cp. Rev. 6. 4.
[t] Matt. 10. 21. Cp. Mic. 7. 6.
[u] Cp. Matt. 16. 2, 3.
[v] 1 Kin. 18. 43, 44.
[w] See Matt. 20. 12.
[x] Matt. 16. 3.
[y] ch. 21. 30.
[z] John 7. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 13.
[a] Matt. 5. 25, 26. Cp. Prov. 25. 8.
[b] Cp. Matt. 18. 34, 35.
[c] ch. 21. 2. Mark 12. 42.

13 1 Now there were some present at that very season which told him of the Galilæans, whose blood [d] Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And he answered and said unto them, [e] Think ye that these Galilæans were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they have suffered these things? 3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye [f] repent, ye shall all in like manner perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in [g] Siloam fell, and killed them, think ye that they were [6] [h] offenders above all the men that dwell in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye [f] repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 And he spake this parable; A certain man had [i] a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit thereon, and found none. 7 And he said unto the vinedresser, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: [j] cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground? 8 And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 and if it bear fruit thenceforth, *well*; but if not, thou shalt cut it down.

10 And [k] he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath day. 11 And behold, a woman which had [l] a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was bowed together, and could in no wise lift herself up. 12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. 13 And he [m] laid his hands upon her: and immediately she was made straight, and [n] glorified God. 14 And [o] the ruler of the synagogue, being moved with indignation because Jesus [p] had healed on the sabbath, answered and said to the multitude, [q] There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the day of the sabbath. 15 But the Lord answered him, and said, Ye hypocrites, [r] doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the [7] stall, and lead him away to watering? 16 And ought not this woman, [s] being a daughter of Abraham, whom [t] Satan had bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, to

[d] ch. 3. 1.
[e] Cp. Job 4. 7 & John 9. 2 & Acts 28. 4.
[f] See ch. 5. 32.
[g] Neh. 3. 15 (& mg.). Isai. 8. 6. John 9. 7, 11.
[h] ch. 11. 4 (for mg.). Matt. 6. 12 (for mg.).
[i] Matt. 21. 19. Mark 11. 13. Cp. Isai. 5. 2.
[j] ch. 3. 9. Matt. 7. 19.
[k] See Matt. 4. 23 & Mark 6. 2.
[l] Acts 16. 16. Cp. ver. 16.
[m] See Mark 5. 23.
[n] ch. 5. 25 & 17. 15 & 18. 43. See ch. 7. 16.
[o] See ch. 8. 41.
[p] See Matt. 12. 2.
[q] Ex. 20. 9. Ezek. 46. 1.
[r] ch. 14. 5. Cp. Matt. 12. 11.
[s] ch. 19. 9.
[t] Cp. ver. 11 & Acts 10. 38 & 1 Cor. 5. 5 & 2 Cor. 12. 7. See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

---

[1] Gr. *bondservant*.
[2] Or, *severely scourge him*
[3] Or, *hot wind*
[4] Gr. *prove*.
[5] Gr. *exactor*.
[6] Gr. *debtors*.
[7] Gr. *manger*.

have been loosed from this bond on the day of the sabbath? 17 And as he said these things, [u] all his adversaries were put to shame: and [v] all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 [w] He said therefore, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I liken it? 19 It is like unto [x] a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his own garden; and it grew, and became a tree; and the birds of the heaven lodged in the branches thereof. 20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? 21 [y] It is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in [z] three [1] measures of meal, till it was [a] all leavened.

22 [b] And he went on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and [c] journeying on unto Jerusalem. 23 And one said unto him, Lord, are they few [d] that be saved? And he said unto them, 24 [e] Strive [f] to enter in by the narrow door: for many, I say unto you, shall seek to enter in, and shall not be [2] able. 25 [g] When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [h] Lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say to you, [i] I know you not whence ye are; 26 then shall ye begin to say, [j] We did eat and drink in thy presence, and thou didst teach in our streets; 27 and he shall say, I tell you, [i] I know not whence ye are; [k] depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. 28 [l] There shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see [l] Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and [l] yourselves cast forth without. 29 And [l] they shall come from the east and west, and from the north and south, and [m] shall [3] sit down in the kingdom of God. 30 And behold, [n] there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 In that very hour there came certain Pharisees, saying to him, Get thee out, and go [o] hence: for [p] Herod would fain kill thee. 32 And he said unto them, Go and say to that fox, Behold, I cast out [4] devils and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* [q] I am perfected. 33 Howbeit [r] I [s] must go on my way to-day and to-morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that [t] a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. 34 [u] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [v] which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! [w] how often would I have [x] gathered [y] thy children together, [z] even as a hen *gathereth* her own brood [a] under her wings, and [b] ye would not! 35 Behold, [c] your house is left unto you *desolate*: and I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until ye shall say, [d] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 1 And it came to pass, [e] when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a sabbath to eat bread, that they were [f] watching him. 2 And behold, there was before him a certain man which had the dropsy. 3 And Jesus answering spake unto [g] the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [h] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath, or not? 4 But they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go. 5 And he said unto them, [i] Which of you shall have [5] an ass or an ox fallen into a well, and will not straightway draw him up on a sabbath day? 6 [j] And they could not answer again unto these things.

7 And he spake a parable unto those which were bidden, when he marked [k] how they chose out the chief seats; 8 saying unto them, When thou art bidden of any man to a marriage feast, [6] sit not down in the chief seat; lest haply a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him, 9 and he that bade thee and him shall come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou shalt begin with shame to take the lowest place. 10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; [l] that when he that hath bidden thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have glory in the presence of all that sit at meat with thee. 11 For [m] every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled;

u Ps. 132. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 16.
v ch. 18. 43.
w For ver. 18, 19, see Matt. 13. 31, 32 & Mark 4. 30–32.
x ch. 17. 6. Matt. 17. 20.
y Matt. 13. 33.
z Gen. 18. 6.
a 1 Cor. 5. 6. Gal. 5. 9.
b See Mark 6. 6.
c Cp. ver. 33. See ch. 9. 51.
d Acts 2. 47. 1 Cor. 1. 18. 2 Cor. 2. 15.
e 1 Tim. 4. 10. Heb. 12. 4. Cp. Ecclus. 4. 28 & 1 Tim. 6. 12 (Gk.). See 1 Cor. 9. 25.
f Matt. 7. 13.
g For ver. 25-27, cp. Matt. 25. 10–12.
h Matt. 7. 22, 23.
i Matt. 10. 33 & 25. 12. Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
j Cp. Ex. 24. 11.
k See Ps. 6. 8.
l See Matt. 8. 11, 12.
m Cp. ch. 14. 15 & 22. 30.
n See Matt. 19. 30.
o Cp. Matt. 19. 1 & Mark 10. 1.
p See ch. 3. 1.

q Heb. 2. 10 & 5. 9 & 7. 28.
r Cp. John 11. 9.
s ch. 2. 49 & 4. 43 & 9. 22 & 17. 25 & 22. 37 & 24. 7, *al.* Acts 3. 21 & 17. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 25, *al.*
t See Matt. 21. 11.
u For ver. 34, 35, see Matt. 23. 37–39. Cp. ch. 19. 41–44.
v See Matt. 21. 35.
w Cp. ch. 4. 44 (mg.) & Matt. 26. 55.
x Cp. Ps. 147. 2 & Prov. 1. 24.
y ch. 23. 28.
z 2 Esd. 1. 30. Cp. Deut. 32. 11, 12.
a Ruth 2. 12.
b John 5. 40.
c Cp. Isai. 64. 11 & Jer. 12. 7 & 22. 5.
d ch. 19. 38. Cited from Ps. 118. 26.
e ch. 7. 36 & 11. 37.
f ch. 20. 20. Mark 3. 2.
g See ch. 7. 30.
h ch. 13. 14. Matt. 12. 10.
i ch. 13. 15. Cp. Deut. 22. 4 & Matt. 12. 11.
j Cp. Matt. 22. 46.
k See ch. 11. 43.
l Prov. 25. 6, 7.
m ch. 18. 14. Cp. Prov. 29. 23 & Ezek. 21. 26 & Matt. 18. 4 & James 4. 6, 10 & 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.

---

[1] See footnote on Matt. 13. 33. [2] Or, *able, when once* [3] Gr. *recline.* [4] Gr. *demons.* [5] Many ancient authorities read *a son.* See ch. 13. 15. [6] Gr. *recline not.*

and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 And he said to him also that had bidden him, When thou makest [n] a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor rich neighbours; [o] lest haply they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee. 13 But when thou makest a feast, [p] bid [q] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: and thou shalt be blessed; 14 because they have not *wherewith* to recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed [r] in [s] the resurrection of the just.

15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, [t] Blessed is he that shall [u] eat bread in the kingdom of God. 16 But he said unto him, [v] A certain man [w] made a great supper; and he bade many: 17 and he [x] sent forth his [1] servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for *all* things are now ready. 18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a field, and I must needs go out and see it: I pray thee have me excused. 19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused. 20 And another said, [y] I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. 21 And the [1] servant came, and told his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his [1] servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither [z] the poor and maimed and blind and lame. 22 And the [1] servant said, Lord, what thou didst command is done, and yet there is room. 23 And the lord said unto the [1] servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and [a] constrain *them* to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say unto you, that [b] none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 Now there went with him great multitudes: and he turned, and said unto them, 26 [c] If any man cometh unto me, and [d] hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [e] yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. 27 [f] Whosoever doth not [g] bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. 28 For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not [h] first sit down and count the cost, whether he have *wherewith* to complete it? 29 Lest haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all that behold begin to mock him, 30 saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. 31 Or what king, as he goeth to encounter another king in war, will not [i] sit down first and take counsel whether he is able [j] with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and asketh conditions of peace. 33 [k] So therefore whosoever he be of you that [l] renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. 34 [m] Salt therefore is good: [n] but if even the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? 35 It is fit neither for the land nor for the dunghill: *men* cast it out. [o] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15 1 Now all [p] the publicans and sinners were drawing near unto him for to hear him. 2 And both the Pharisees and the scribes [q] murmured, saying, [r] This man receiveth sinners, and [s] eateth with them.

3 And he spake unto them this parable, saying, 4 [t] What man of you, having a hundred sheep, and [u] having lost one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine [v] in the wilderness, and [w] go after that which is lost, until he find it? 5 And when he hath found it, [x] he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and his neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for [y] I have found my sheep which was lost. 7 I say unto you, that even so there shall be joy in heaven over one sinner that [z] repenteth, *more* than over ninety and nine [a] righteous persons, which need no repentance.

8 Or what woman having ten [2] pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she find it? 9 And when she hath found it, she calleth together

n John 21. 12 (Gk.).
o Cp. ch. 6. 34.
p Cp. Neh. 8. 10, 12 & Esther 9. 22.
q ver. 21.
r 1 Cor. 15. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Cp. John 11. 24 & Rev. 20. 4, 5.
s Acts 24. 15.
t Rev. 19. 9. Cp. 2 Esd. 2. 38.
u Cp. ch. 13. 29 & 22. 16, 30.
v For ver. 16–24, cp. Matt. 22. 2–14.
w Cp. Isai. 25. 6.
x Cp. Esth. 6. 14 & Prov. 9. 3, 5.
y Deut. 24. 5.
z ver. 13.
a Matt. 14. 22. Mark 6. 45.
b Matt. 21. 43. Acts 13. 46.
c ver. 33. Matt. 10. 37. Cp. Deut. 33. 9.
d ch. 16. 13.
e John 12. 25. Acts 20. 24. Rev. 12. 11.
f ch. 9. 23. Matt. 10. 38 & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34.

g John 19. 17.
h Cp. Prov. 24. 27.
i ver. 28.
j Cp. 1 Macc. 4. 29.
k Cp. Phil. 3. 7.
l Cp. ver. 26 & ch. 18. 28.
m Mark 9. 50.
n Matt. 5. 13.
o See Matt. 11. 15.
p See Matt. 11. 19.
q ch. 19. 7. Cp. Ex. 16. 2, 7, 8 & Num. 14. 2. & Josh. 9. 18.
r Cp. ch. 7. 39.
s ch. 5. 30. Matt. 9. 11 & 11. 19. Mark 2. 16. Cp. Acts 11. 3 & 1 Cor. 5. 11 & Gal. 2. 12.
t For ver. 4–7, cp. Matt. 18. 12–14.
u Ezek. 34. 6. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
v Ex. 3. 1. 1 Sam. 17. 28.
w Ezek. 34. 4, 11, 12, 16. Cp. ch. 19. 10.
x Cp. Isai. 40. 11 & 49. 22 & 60. 4 & 66. 12
y 1 Pet. 2. 25.
z ver. 10. See ch. 5. 32.
a Cp. ch. 5. 32 & Matt. 9. 13.

---

[1] Gr. *bondservant.*

[2] Gr. *drachma*, a coin worth about eight pence.

her friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost. 10 Even so, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of [b] the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had two sons: 12 and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me [c] the portion of [1] *thy* substance that falleth to me. And [d] he divided unto them [e] his living. 13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country; and there he wasted his substance with [f] riotous living. 14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that country; and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he [g] would fain have been filled with [2] the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. 17 But [h] when he [i] came to himself he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish here with hunger! 18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, [j] I have sinned against [k] heaven, and in thy sight: 19 [l] I am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. 20 And he arose, and came to his father. But while he was yet afar off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and [m] ran, and [n] fell on his neck, and [3] [o] kissed him. 21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight: [l] I am no more worthy to be called thy son[4]. 22 But the father said to his [5] servants, Bring forth quickly [p] the best robe, and put it on him; and put [q] a ring on his hand, and [r] shoes on his feet: 23 and bring [s] the fatted calf, *and* kill it, and let us eat, and [t] make merry: 24 for this my son [u] was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. 25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called to him one of the [5] servants, and inquired what these things might be. 27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. 28 But he was angry, and would not go in: and his father came out, and intreated him. 29 But he answered and said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, and I never transgressed a commandment of thine: and *yet* thou never gavest me a kid, that I might [v] make merry with my friends: 30 but when this thy son came, [w] which hath devoured [x] thy living with harlots, thou killedst for him the fatted calf. 31 And he said unto him, [6] Son, [y] thou art ever with me, and all that is mine is thine. 32 But it was meet [v] to make merry and be glad: for this thy brother [z] was dead, and is alive *again*; and *was* lost, and is found.

16

1 And he said also unto the disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had [a] a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he was wasting his goods. 2 And he called him, and said unto him, What is this that I hear of thee? render the account of thy [b] stewardship; for thou canst be no longer steward. 3 And the steward said within himself, What shall I do, seeing that my lord taketh away the stewardship from me? I have not strength to dig; to beg I am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. 5 And calling to him each one of his lord's debtors, he said to the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? 6 And he said, A hundred [7] measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy [8] bond, and sit down quickly and write fifty. 7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred [9] measures of wheat. He saith unto him, Take thy [8] bond, and write fourscore. 8 And his lord commended [10] [c] the unrighteous steward because he had done [d] wisely: for [e] the sons of this [11] world are for their own generation [d] wiser than [f] the sons of the light. 9 And I say unto you, [g] Make

b See ch. 12. 8.
c Deut. 21. 17.
d Cp. Ecclus. 33. 19–23.
e ver. 30. Mark 12. 44.
f Cp. Eph. 5. 18 & Tit. 1. 6 & 1 Pet. 4. 4.
g Cp. ch. 16. 21.
h Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 47.
i Cp. Acts 12. 11.
j Cp. Ex. 10. 16.
k Matt. 21. 25. John 3. 27.
l Cp. ch. 7. 6, 7.
m Cp. James 4. 8.
n Gen. 33. 4 & 45. 14 & 46. 29. Acts 20. 37.
o 2 Sam. 14. 33. Tobit 7. 6 (Gk.). See Matt. 26. 49 (& mg. for mg.).
p Zech. 3. 3–5.
q Gen. 41. 42. Esth. 3. 10 & 8. 2.
r Ezek. 16. 10.
s Cp. 1 Sam. 28. 24.
t ch. 12. 19.
u ver. 32. Cp. Rom. 11. 15 & Eph. 2. 1 & Col. 2. 13 & Rev. 3. 1.
v ver. 23.
w Prov. 29. 3.
x ver. 12.
y John 8. 35.
z ver. 24.

a ch. 12. 42.
b 1 Tim. 1. 4 (mg.). See 1 Cor. 9. 17.
c Cp. ch. 18. 6 (& mg. for mg.).
d See Matt. 25. 2.
e ch. 20. 34. See ch. 10. 6.
f John 12. 36. 1 Thess. 5. 5. Cp. Eph. 5. 8.
g Cp. ch. 12. 33 & Ecclus. 5. 8 & Matt. 6. 20 & 19. 21 & 1 Tim. 6. 10, 17–19.

---

[1] Gr. *the.* [2] Gr. *the pods of the carob tree.* [3] Gr. *kissed him much.* [4] Some ancient authorities add *make me as one of thy hired servants.* See ver. 19. [5] Gr. *bondservants.* [6] Gr. *Child.* [7] Gr. *baths*, the bath being a Hebrew measure. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14. [8] Gr. *writings.* [9] Gr. *cors*, the cor being a Hebrew measure. See Ezek. 45. 14. [10] Gr. *the steward of unrighteousness.* [11] Or, *age*

to yourselves friends [1] by means of [h] the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when it shall fail, they may receive you into the eternal tabernacles. 10 [i] He that is [j] faithful in a very little is faithful also in much: and he that is unrighteous in a very little is unrighteous also in much. 11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*? 12 And if ye have not been faithful in [k] that which is another's, who will give you that which is [2] your own? 13 [h] No [3] servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And [l] the Pharisees, who were [m] lovers of money, heard all these things; and they [n] scoffed at him. 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they that [o] justify yourselves in the sight of men; but [p] God knoweth your hearts: for that which is exalted among men [q] is an abomination in the sight of God. 16 [r] The law and the prophets *were* until John: from that time [s] the gospel of the kingdom of God is preached, and [t] every man entereth violently into it. 17 But [u] it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than for one tittle of the law to fall. 18 [v] Every one that putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and he that marrieth one that is put away from a husband committeth adultery.

19 Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in [w] purple and fine linen, [4] [x] faring sumptuously every day: 20 and a certain beggar named Lazarus [y] was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be fed with [z] the *crumbs* that fell from the rich man's table; yea, even the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by [a] the angels [b] into Abraham's bosom: and the rich man also died, and was buried. 23 And in [c] Hades he lifted up his eyes, [d] being in torments, and [e] seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus [b] in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, [f] Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [g] cool my tongue; for [h] I am in anguish in this flame. 25 But Abraham said, [5] Son, remember that [i] thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus in like manner evil things: but now here he is comforted, and thou art in anguish. 26 And [6] beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that they which would pass from hence to you may not be able, and that none may cross over from thence to us. 27 And he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house; 28 for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 29 But Abraham saith, They have [j] Moses and the prophets; [k] let them hear them. 30 And he said, Nay, [l] father Abraham: but if one go to them from the dead, they will repent. 31 And he said unto him, If they hear not [j] Moses and the prophets, [m] neither will they be persuaded, if one rise from the dead.

17 1 And he said unto his disciples, [n] It is impossible but that [o] occasions of stumbling should come: but [p] woe unto him, through whom they come! 2 [q] It were well for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble. 3 Take heed to yourselves: [r] if thy brother sin, [s] rebuke him; and if he repent, [t] forgive him. 4 And if he sin against thee [u] seven times in the day, and seven times turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And [v] the apostles said unto the Lord, [w] Increase our faith. 6 And the Lord said, [x] If ye have faith as [y] a grain of mustard seed, ye would say unto this [z] sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou planted in the sea; and it would have obeyed you. 7 But who is there of you, having a [7] servant plowing or keeping sheep, that will say unto him, when he is come in from the field, Come straightway and sit down to meat; 8 and will not rather say unto

h ver. 11. 13. Matt. 6. 24.
i Matt. 25. 21. 23.
j ch. 19. 17.
k Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 14. 16.
l Cp. ch. 11. 39 & 20. 47.
m 2 Tim. 3. 2. Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
n ch. 23. 35.
o ch. 10. 29.
p 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Prov. 21. 2. Rom. 8. 27. al.
q Prov. 16. 5.
r Matt. 11. 12, 13.
s See ch. 4. 43.
t Cp. ch. 15. 1.
u Matt. 5. 18.
v See Matt. 5. 32.
w Esth. 8. 15. Rev. 18. 16.
x Cp. James 5. 5.
y Cp. Acts 3. 2.
z Cp. Matt. 15. 27.
a ch. 15. 10. Matt. 18. 10. Acts 12. 15. Heb. 1. 13, 14. See ch. 12. 8.
b Cp. John 13. 23.
c See Matt. 11. 23.
d Cp. Wisd. 3. 1.
e Matt. 8. 11. 12.
f ver. 30. John 8. 33, 39, 53.

g Cp. Zech. 14. 12.
h Cp. Isai. 66. 24. See Matt. 25. 41.
i Cp. ch. 6. 24 & Job 21. 13 & Ps. 17. 14.
j ver. 31. ch. 24. 27. Acts 26. 22 & 28. 23.
k Cp. John 5. 45-47.
l ver. 24.
m Cp. Matt. 28. 11-15 & John 12. 10, 11.
n Matt. 18. 7. See 1 Cor. 11. 19.
o See Matt. 13. 41.
p ch. 22. 22.
q Matt. 18. 6. Mark 9. 42.
r Matt. 18. 15, 21, 22.
s Lev. 19. 17.
t See Matt. 6. 14.
u Cp. Matt. 18. 21.
v See Mark 6. 30.
w Cp. Mark 9. 24.
x Matt. 17. 20.
y Matt. 13. 31.
z Cp. ch. 19. 4.

---

[1] Gr. *out of.* [2] Some ancient authorities read *our own.* [3] Gr. *household-servant.* [4] Or, *living in mirth and splendour every day* [5] Gr. *Child.* [6] Or, *in all these things* [7] Gr. *bondservant.*

him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and ᵃ gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? 9 Doth he thank the [1] servant because he did the things that were commanded? 10 Even so ye also, when ye shall have done all the things that are commanded you, say, We are ᵇ unprofitable [2] servants; we have done that which it was our duty to do.

11 And it came to pass, [3] ᶜ as they were on the way to Jerusalem, that ᵈ he was passing [4] through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. 12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, ᵉ which stood afar off: 13 and they lifted up their voices, saying, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. 14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go and ᶠ shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, as they went, they were cleansed. 15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, with a loud voice ᵍ glorifying God; 16 and ʰ he fell upon his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was ⁱ a Samaritan. 17 And Jesus answering said, Were not ʲ the ten cleansed? but where are the nine? 18 [5] Were there none found that returned ᵏ to give glory to God, save this [6] ˡ stranger? 19 And he said unto him, Arise, and go thy way: ᵐ thy faith hath [7] ᵐ made thee whole.

20 And being asked by the Pharisees, ⁿ when the kingdom of God cometh, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God ᵒ cometh not with observation: 21 neither ᵖ shall they say, Lo, here! or, There! for lo, the kingdom of God is [8] ᑫ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, ʳ The days will come, when ye shall desire ˢ to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. 23 ᵗ And they shall say to you, Lo, there! Lo, here! go not away, nor follow after *them*: 24 ᵘ for as the lightning, when it lighteneth out of the one part under the heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall the Son of man be [9] ᵛ in his day. 25 But first ʷ must he suffer many things and ˣ be rejected of this generation. 26 ʸ And as it came to pass in the days of ʸ Noah, even so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 ᶻ They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise even as it came to pass in the days of ᵃ Lot; they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; 29 ᵇ but in the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all: 30 after the same manner shall it be ᶜ in the day that the Son of man is revealed. 31 In that day, ᵈ he which shall be on ᵉ the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away: and let him that is in the field likewise not return back. 32 ᶠ Remember Lot's wife. 33 ᵍ Whosoever shall seek to ʰ gain his [10] life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose *his* [10] *life* shall [11] ⁱ preserve it. 34 I say unto you, In that night there shall be two men on one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. 35 ʲ There shall be two women ᵏ grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.[12] 37 And they answering say unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, ˡ Where the body *is*, thither will the [13] eagles also be gathered together.

18 1 And he spake a parable unto them to the end that they ought ᵐ always to pray, and not ⁿ to faint; 2 saying, There was in a city a judge, which ᵒ feared not God, and regarded not man: and there was a widow in that city; 3 and she came oft unto him, saying, [14] Avenge me of mine adversary. 4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, ᵖ Though I fear not God, nor regard man; 5 yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest she [15] ᑫ wear me out by her continual coming. 6 And the Lord said, Hear what [16] ʳ the unrighteous judge saith. 7 And ˢ shall not God avenge ᵗ his elect, ᵘ which cry to

a John 13. 4. Cp. ch. 12. 35, 37.
b Matt. 25. 30. Cp. Job 22. 2, 3 & 35. 7 & Rom. 11. 35.
c See ch. 9. 51.
d Cp. John 4. 3, 4. See Matt. 19. 1.
e See Lev. 13. 45, 46.
f ch. 5. 14. Lev. 13. 2-14. 32. Matt. 8. 4.
g See ch. 7. 16 & 13. 13.
h ch. 5. 12. Num. 16. 22. 1 Cor. 14. 25, &c. Cp. Matt. 28. 9.
i See Matt. 10. 5.
j ver. 12.
k See John 9. 24.
l Isa. 56. 3.
m See Mark 10. 52.
n ch. 19. 11. Acts 1. 6.
o Cp. ch. 12. 39.
p Cp. ver. 23.
q Cp. ch. 10. 9 (for in &c.) & 11. 20 (for in &c.) & John 1. 26 (for in &c.) & Rom. 14. 17.
r ch. 5. 35 & 21. 6. Matt. 9. 15. Mark 2. 20. Cp. ch. 13. 35 & 21. 24 & John 4. 21.
s John 8. 56. Cp. Amos 5. 18.
t ch. 21. 8. Matt. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. Cp. ver. 21.
u Matt. 24. 27.
v See 1 Cor. 1. 8.
w See ch. 13. 33 & Matt. 16. 21 & 17. 22 & Mark 8. 31.

[illegible]
a 2 Pet. 2. 7.
b Gen. 19. 16, 24. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[illegible]
m ch. 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12.
[illegible]
o Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[illegible]
s Rev. 6. 10. Cp. Isa. 63. 4.
[illegible]
See Mark 13. 20.
u Ps. 88. 1.

---

[1] Gr. bondservant. [2] Gr. bondservants. [3] Or, as he was [4] Or, between [5] Or, There were none found . . . save this stranger. [6] Or, alien [7] Or, saved thee. [8] Or, in the midst of you [9] Some ancient authorities omit in his day. [10] Or, soul [11] Gr. save it alive. [12] Some ancient authorities add ver. 36, There shall be two men in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. [13] Or, vultures [14] Or, Do me justice of: and so in ver. 5, 7, 8. [15] Gr. bruise. [16] Gr. the judge of unrighteousness.

him day and night, and [v]he is longsuffering over them? 8 I say unto you, that he will avenge them [w]speedily. Howbeit when the Son of man cometh, [x]shall he find [1]faith on the earth?

9 And he spake also this parable unto certain [y]which trusted [z]in themselves that they were righteous, [a]and set [2]all others at nought: 10 Two men [b]went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee [c]stood and prayed [d]thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 [e]I fast twice in the week; [f]I give tithes of all that I get. 13 But the publican, [c]standing afar off, [g]would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but [h]smote his breast, saying, God, [3][i]be merciful to me [4]a sinner. 14 I say unto you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for [j]every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; but he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 [k]And they brought unto him also their babes, that he should touch them: but when the disciples saw it, they [l]rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called them unto him, saying, [m]Suffer the little children to come unto me, and [n]forbid them not: [m]for of such is the kingdom of God. 17 [o]Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not [p]receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein.

18 [q]And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good [5]Master, What shall I do to [r]inherit eternal life? 19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, *even* God. 20 Thou knowest the commandments, [s]Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and mother. 21 And he said, [t]All these things have I observed from my youth up. 22 And when Jesus heard it, he said unto him, One thing thou lackest yet: [u]sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have [v]treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 23 [w]But when he heard these things, he became exceeding sorrowful; for he was very rich. 24 And Jesus seeing him said, [x]How hardly shall they that have riches enter into [y]the kingdom of God! 25 For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into [y]the kingdom of God. 26 And they that heard it said, Then who can be saved? 27 But he said, [z]The things which are impossible with men are possible with God. 28 And Peter said, Lo, [a]we have left [6]our own, and followed thee. 29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [b]There is no man that hath left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, 30 who shall not receive [c]manifold more [d]in this time, and in [e]the [7]world to come eternal life.

31 [f]And he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, [g]we go up to Jerusalem, and [h]all the things that are written [8]by the prophets shall be accomplished unto the Son of man. 32 For he shall be [i]delivered up unto the Gentiles, and shall be [j]mocked, and shamefully entreated, and [k]spit upon: 33 and they shall scourge and kill him: and [l]the third day he shall rise again. 34 [m]And they understood none of these things; and [n]this saying was hid from them, and they perceived not the things that were said.

35 [o]And it came to pass, as he drew nigh unto Jericho, a certain [p]blind man sat by the way side begging: 36 and hearing a multitude going by, he inquired what this meant. 37 And they told him, that [q]Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. 38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, [r]thou son of David, have mercy on me. 39 And they that went before [s]rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me. 40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him, 41 [t]What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. 42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy

u Ecclus. 14. 11. James 5. 7 (Gk.). 2 Pet. 3. 9.
w Heb. 10. 37.
x ch. 17. 26-30. Cp. Matt. 24. 12.
y ch. 16. 15. Cp. Matt. 5. 20.
z 2 Cor. 1. 9.
a Prov. 30. 12. Isai. 65. 5. John 7. 48, 49.
b 1 Kin. 10. 5. 2 Kin. 20. 5, 8. Acts 3. 1. Cp. ver. 14.
c Matt. 6. 5. Mark 11. 25.
d Cp. Rev. 3. 17.
e Matt. 9. 14.
f ch. 11. 42.
g Ezra 9. 6.
h ch. 23. 48. Matt. 11. 17 (Gk.).
i Ps. 79. 9. Ezek. 16. 63. Dan. 9. 19. Cp. Heb. 2. 17 (for mg.) & 1 John 2. 2 & 4. 10 (for mg.).
j See ch. 14. 11.
k For ver. 15-17, see Matt. 19. 13-15 & Mark 10. 13-16.
l ver. 39.
m Matt. 18. 3.
n Cp. Mark 9. 39.
o Cp. John 3. 3, 5.
p Cp. ch. 8. 13 & James 1. 21.
q For ver. 18-30, see Matt. 19. 16-29 & Mark 10. 17-30. Cp. ch. 10. 25-28.
r Cp. Matt. 19. 16. See Matt. 25. 34.
s Rom. 13. 9. Cited from Ex. 20. 12-16 & Deut. 5. 16-20. Cp. Matt. 5. 21, 27.
t Cp. Phil. 3. 6.
u ch. 12. 33. Cp. ch. 16. 9 & 19. 8 & Acts 2. 45 & 4. 34, 35 & 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18.
v Matt. 6. 19, 20.
w Cp. Ezek. 33. 31.

x Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 26. See Matt. 13. 22.
y See Matt. 12. 28.
z ch. 1. 37. Gen. 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17, 27. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 14. 36.
a Matt. 4. 20. 22. Mark 1. 18, 20.
b Cp. ch. 14. 26.
c Cp. Job 42. 10.
d Cp. Matt. 6. 33.
e Matt. 12. 32. Eph. 1. 21. Heb. 6. 5 (for mg.). Cp. ch. 20. 35.
f For ver. 31-33, see Matt. 20. 17-19 & Mark 10. 32-34.
g See ch. 9. 51.
h Ps. 22. Isai. 52. 13-53. 12, al. See Matt. 1. 22 & 26. 24.
i Matt. 27. 2. John 18. 30, 31. Acts 3. 13. Cp. Acts 2. 23 & 4. 27 & 21. 11.
j Matt. 27. 28-31.
k Mark 14. 65 & 15. 19. See Matt. 26. 67.
l See ch. 9. 22.
m See Mark 9. 32.
n ch. 9. 45. Cp. ch. 24. 16.
o For ver. 35-43, see Matt. 20. 29-34 & Mark 10. 46-52.
p John 9. 1, 8.
q Matt. 2. 23. Mark 1. 24, al.
r See Matt. 1. 1 & 9. 27.
s ver. 15.
t Mark 10. 36.

---

[1] Or, *the faith* [2] Gr. *the rest.* [3] Or, *be propitiated* [4] Or, *the sinner* [5] Or, *Teacher* [6] Or, *our own homes* [7] Or, *age* [8] Or, *through*

sight: [u] thy faith hath [1] [v] made thee whole. 43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, [w] glorifying God: and [x] all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

19 1 And [y] he entered and was passing through Jericho. 2 And behold, a man called by name Zacchæus; and he was a chief publican, and he was rich. 3 And [z] he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the crowd, because he was little of stature. 4 And he ran on before, and climbed up into [a] a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way. 5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to-day [b] I must abide at thy house. 6 And he made haste, and came down, and [c] received him joyfully. 7 And when they saw it, they all [d] murmured, saying, He is gone in to lodge with a man that is a sinner. 8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods [e] I give to the poor; and if I have [f] wrongfully exacted aught of any man, I restore [g] fourfold. 9 And Jesus said unto him, To-day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as [h] he also is a son of Abraham. 10 For [i] the Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* [j] they supposed that the kingdom of God was immediately to appear. 12 He said therefore, [k] A certain nobleman went into a far country, to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called [l] ten [2] servants of his, and gave them ten [3] pounds, and said unto them, Trade ye *herewith* [m] till I come. 14 But [n] his citizens hated him, and sent an ambassage after him, saying, We will not that this man reign over us. 15 And it came to pass, when he was come back again, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these [2] servants, unto whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know what they had gained by trading. 16 And the first came before him, saying, Lord, thy pound hath made ten pounds more. 17 And he said unto him, Well done, thou good [4] servant: because thou wast found [o] faithful in a very little, [p] have thou authority over ten cities. 18 And the second came, saying, Thy pound, Lord, hath made five pounds. 19 And he said unto him also, Be thou also over five cities. 20 And [5] another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I kept laid up in [q] a napkin: 21 for I feared thee, because thou art [r] an austere man: thou takest up [s] that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow. 22 He saith unto him, [t] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, [u] thou wicked [4] servant. Thou knewest that I am [r] an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow; 23 then wherefore gavest thou not my money into the bank, and [6] I at my coming should have required it with interest? 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take away from him the pound, and give it unto him that hath the ten pounds. 25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds. 26 I say unto you, that [v] unto every one that hath shall be given; but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away from him. 27 Howbeit [n] these mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and [w] slay them before me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, [x] he went on before, [y] going up to Jerusalem.

29 [z] And it came to pass, when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and [a] Bethany, at the mount that is called [b] *the mount* of Olives, he sent [c] two of the disciples, 30 saying, Go your way into the village over against *you*; in the which as ye enter ye shall find a colt tied, [d] whereon no man ever yet sat: loose him, and bring him. 31 And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say, The Lord hath need of him. 32 And they that were sent went away, and found [e] even as he had said unto them. 33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them,

u ch. 7. 50 & 8. 48 & 17. 19. Matt. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34.
v ch. 7. 3 & 8. 36, 50. John 11. 12 (mg. for mg.). Acts 4. 9 & 14. 9 (& mg. for mg.).
w See ch. 7. 16 & 13. 13.
x Cp. ch. 19. 37.
y ch. 18. 35. Cp. Matt. 20. 29 & Mark 10. 46.
z Cp. John 12. 21.
a 1 Kin. 10. 27. 1 Chr. 27. 28. Ps. 78. 47. Isai. 9. 10. Cp. ch. 17. 6.
b Cp. ch. 13. 33.
c ch. 10. 38.
d See ch. 15. 2.
e Cp. ch. 18. 22.
f ch. 3. 14.
g Ex. 22. 1. 2 Sam. 12. 6.
h ch. 3. 8 & 13. 16 & 16. 24, *al.* John 8. 33. Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
i Ezek. 34. 11, 16. Cp. ch. 15. 4 & Matt. 9. 13 & 10. 6 & 15. 24 & 18. 12.
j Cp. ch. 17. 20 & Acts 1. 6.
k For ver. 12–27, Cp. Matt. 25. 14–30 & Mark 13. 34.
l Matt. 25. 1.
m Cp. John 21. 22, 23.
n Cp. John 1. 14.
o ch. 16. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 13.
p Cp. Matt. 24. 47.
q John 11. 44 & 20. 7. Acts 19. 12 (Gk.).
r 2 Macc. 14. 30 (Gk.). Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 3.
s Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
t 2 Sam. 1. 16. Job 9. 20 & 15. 6.
u Matt. 18. 32.
v Cp. ch. 12. 48. See Matt. 13. 12.
w ch. 20. 16. Matt. 22. 7. Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 33.
x Mark 10. 32.
y See ch. 9. 51 & 10. 30.
z For ver. 29–38, see Matt. 21. 1–9 & Mark 11. 1–10 & John 12. 12–15. Cp. Zech. 9. 9.
a ch. 24. 50. Matt. 21. 17. John 11. 18.
b Zech. 14. 4. Matt. 24. 3 & 26. 30. [John 8. 1.] Cp. Acts 1. 12.
c Cp. Mark 14. 13.
d Cp. ch. 23. 53.
e ch. 22. 13.

---

[1] Or, *saved thee* [2] Gr. *bondservants.* [3] *Mina*, here translated a pound, is equal to one hundred drachmas. See ch. 15. 8. [4] Gr. *bondservant.* [5] Gr. *the other.* [6] Or, *I should have gone and required*

Why loose ye the colt? 34 And they
said, The Lord hath need of him.
35 And they brought him to Jesus:
and they threw their garments upon
the colt, and set Jesus thereon.
36 And as he went, they [f]spread
their garments in the way. 37 And
as he was now drawing nigh, *even*
at the descent of the mount of
Olives, [g]the whole multitude of the
disciples began to rejoice and praise
God with a loud voice [h]for all the
[1]mighty works which they had seen;
38 saying, [i]Blessed *is* [j]the King that
cometh in the name of the Lord:
peace in heaven, and [k]glory in the
highest. 39 [l]And some of the Phar-
isees from the multitude said unto
him, [2]Master, rebuke thy disciples.
40 And he answered and said, I tell
you that, if these shall hold their
peace, [m]the stones will cry out.

41 [n]And when he drew nigh, he
saw the city and [o]wept over it,
42 saying, [3][p]If thou hadst known
in this day, even thou, the things
which belong unto peace! but now
[q]they are hid from thine eyes.
43 For [r]the days shall come upon
thee, when thine enemies [s]shall cast
up a [4]bank about thee, and [t]com-
pass thee round, and keep thee in
on every side, 44 [u]and shall dash
thee to the ground, and thy chil-
dren within thee; and [v]they shall
not leave in thee one stone upon
another; because thou knewest not
[w]the time of thy [x]visitation.

45 [y]And he entered into the tem-
ple, and began to cast out them
that sold, 46 saying unto them, It
is written, [z]And my house shall be
a house of prayer: but [a]ye have
made it a den of robbers.

47 [b]And he was teaching daily in
the temple. [c]But the chief priests
and the scribes and the principal
men of the people sought to destroy
him: 48 and they could not find
what they might do; for the peo-
ple all hung upon him, listening.

20 1 [d]And it came to pass, on
one of the days, [e]as he was
teaching the people in the
temple, and preaching the gospel,
[f]there came upon him the chief
priests and the scribes with the
elders; 2 and they spake, saying
unto him, Tell us: [g]By what au-
thority doest thou these things?
or who is he that gave thee this
authority? 3 And he answered and
said unto them, I also will ask you
a [5]question; and tell me: 4 The
baptism of John, was it [h]from hea-
ven, or from men? 5 And they rea-
soned with themselves, saying, If
we shall say, From heaven; he will
say, [i]Why did ye not believe him?
6 But if we shall say, From men;
all the people will stone us: for
they be persuaded that John was
[j]a prophet. 7 And they answered,
that they knew not whence *it was*.
8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither
tell I you by what authority I do
these things.

9 [k]And he began to speak unto
the people this parable: A man
planted [l]a vineyard, and [m]let it
out to husbandmen, and [n]went into
another country for a long time.
10 And at the season he sent unto
the husbandmen a [6]servant, that
[m]they should give him of the fruit
of the vineyard: [o]but the husband-
men beat him, and sent him away
empty. 11 [o]And [p]he sent yet an-
other [6]servant: and him also they
beat, and [q]handled him shamefully,
and sent him away empty. 12 [o]And
he sent yet a third: and him also
they wounded, and cast him forth.
13 And the lord of the vineyard
said, What shall I do? I will send
my [r]beloved son: it may be they
will reverence him. 14 But when
the husbandmen saw him, they rea-
soned one with another, saying,
[s]This is the heir: [t]let us kill him,
that the inheritance may be ours.
15 And they [u]cast him forth out of
the vineyard, and killed him. What
therefore will the lord of the vine-
yard do unto them? 16 [v]He will
[w]come and destroy these husband-
men, and [x]will give the vineyard
unto others. And when they heard
it, they said, [7]God forbid. 17 But
he [y]looked upon them, and said,
What then is this that is written,

[z]The stone which the builders
rejected,
The same was made the head of
the corner?

18 [a]Every one that falleth on that
stone shall be broken to pieces;
but [b]on whomsoever it shall fall,
[c]it will scatter him as dust.
19 [d]And the scribes and the chief

f 2 Kin. 9. 13.
g Cp. ch. 18. 43.
h Cp John 12. 17, 18.
i ch. 13. 35. Cited from Ps. 118. 26.
j See Matt. 25. 34 & John 1. 49
k ch. 2. 14. Cp. Ps. 148. 1.
l Cp. Matt. 21. 15, 16.
m Hab. 2. 11.
n For ver. 41-44, cp. ch. 13. 34, 35 & 23. 28-31.
o Cp. John 11. 35 & Heb. 5. 7.
p Cp. Deut. 32. 29.
q Cp. John 12. 40
r See ch. 17. 22.
s Isai. 29. 3 & 37. 33. Jer. 6. 6. Ezek. 4. 2 & 26. 8.
t ch. 21. 20.
u Ps. 137. 9. Hos. 13. 16. Nah. 3. 10.
v ch. 21. 6.
w Cp. Dan. 9. 24.
x 1 Pet. 2. 12.
y For ver. 45-47. see Matt. 21. 12-16 & Mark 11. 15-18. Cp. John 2. 14-16.
z Cited from Isai. 56. 7.
a Jer. 7. 11.
b ch. 21. 37. See Matt. 26. 55.
c See Matt. 21. 46.
d For ver. 1-8, see Matt. 21. 23-27 & Mark 11. 27-33.
e ch. 19. 47.
f Acts 4. 1 & 6. 12.
g Cp. Ex. 2. 14 & John 1. 25 & Acts 4. 7.

h ch. 15. 18, 21. John 3. 27.
i ch. 7. 30. Matt. 21. 32.
j Cp. John 5. 35. See Matt. 11. 9.
k For ver. 9-19, see Matt. 21. 33-46 & Mark 12. 1-12.
l Ps. 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1. Matt. 21. 28.
m S. of S. 8. 11, 12.
n Matt. 25. 14, 15. Cp. Mark 13. 34.
o Matt. 5. 12 & 22. 6 & 23. 34, 37. Cp. 2 Chr. 24. 19 & 36. 15, 16 & Neh. 9. 26 & Jer. 37. 15 & 38. 6 & Acts 7. 52 & 2 Cor. 11. 24-26 & 1 Thess. 2. 15 & Heb. 11. 36, 37.
p Matt. 22. 4.
q Acts 5. 41 (Gk.)
r See Matt. 3. 17.
s Heb. 1. 2. Cp. John 1. 11 & Rom. 8. 17.
t Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 13.
u Heb. 13. 12.
v Cp. ch. 19. 27.
w Cp. Matt. 24. 50 & 25. 19.
x Matt. 21. 43. Acts 13. 46 & 18. 6 & 28. 28. Cp. Matt. 8. 11, 12.
y See Mark 10. 21.
z Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 7. Cited from Ps. 118. 22, which see.
a Isai. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
b Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45.
c Amos 9. 9. Wisd. 11. 20.
d ch. 19. 47, 48.

---

[1] Gr. *powers*. [2] Or, *Teacher* [3] Or, *O that thou hadst known* [4] Gr. *palisade*. [5] Gr. *word*. [6] Gr. *bondservant*. [7] Gr. *Be it not so*.

priests sought to lay hands on him in that very hour; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he spake this parable against them. 20 [e] And they [f] watched him, and sent forth spies, which [g] feigned themselves to be righteous, that they might [h] take hold of his speech, so as to deliver him up to the rule and to the authority of [i] the governor. 21 And they asked him, saying, [1] Master, [j] we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and [k] acceptest not the person *of any*, but of a truth teachest [l] the way of God: 22 Is it lawful for us to give [m] tribute unto [n] Cæsar, or not? 23 But he perceived their [o] craftiness, and said unto them, 24 Shew me [p] a [2] penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? And they said, Cæsar's. 25 And he said unto them, Then [q] render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. 26 And they were not able [r] to take hold of the saying before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 And there came to him certain of [s] the Sadducees, [t] they which say that there is no resurrection; and they asked him, 28 saying, [1] Master, Moses wrote unto us, [u] that if a man's brother die, having a wife, and he be childless, his brother should take the wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died childless; 30 and the second; 31 and the third took her; and likewise the seven also left no children, and died. 32 Afterward the woman also died. 33 In the resurrection therefore whose wife of them shall she be? for the seven had her to wife. 34 And Jesus said unto them, [v] The sons of this [3] world [w] marry, and [w] are given in marriage: 35 but they that are [x] accounted worthy to attain to [y] that [3] world, and the resurrection from the dead, [z] neither marry, [z] nor are given in marriage: 36 for [a] neither can they die any more: for they are [b] equal unto the angels; and [c] are [d] sons of God, being [e] sons of the resurrection. 37 But that the dead are raised, [f] even Moses shewed [g] in [h] *the place concerning* the Bush, when he calleth [i] the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. 38 Now he is not the God of the dead, but of the living: for all [j] live unto him. 39 And certain of the scribes answering [k] said, [1] Master, thou hast well said. 40 For [l] they durst not any more ask him any question.

41 [m] And he said unto them, How say they that [n] the Christ is [n] David's son? 42 For David himself saith in the book of Psalms,

[o] The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
43 Till I make thine enemies [p] the footstool of thy feet.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, and [q] how is he his son?

45 [r] And in the hearing of all the people he said unto his disciples, 46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love salutations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and [s] chief places at feasts; 47 [t] which devour widows' houses, and [u] for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive [v] greater condemnation.

21 1 [w] And he looked up, [4] and saw the rich men that were [x] casting their gifts into [y] the treasury. 2 And he saw a certain poor widow casting in thither two [z] mites. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [a] This poor widow cast in more than they all: 4 for all these did of their superfluity cast in unto the gifts: but she of her [b] want did cast in all [c] the living that she had.

5 [d] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and [e] offerings, he said, 6 As for these things which ye behold, [f] the days will come, in which there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. 7 And they asked him, saying, [1] Master, [g] when therefore shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when these things are about to come to pass? 8 And he said, [h] Take heed that ye be not led astray: for [i] many shall come in my name, saying, [j] I am *he*; and, [k] The time is at hand: go ye not after them. 9 And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not [l] terrified: for these

e For ver. 20–38, see Matt. 22. 15–32 & Mark 12. 13–27.
f ch. 14. 1. Mark 3. 2.
g Cp. 1 Kin. 14. 6.
h ver. 26. ch. 11. 54. Cp. Ecclus. 27. 23.
i Matt. 27. 2, 11 & 28. 14. See Acts 23. 24.
j Cp. John 3. 2.
k See Acts 10. 34.
l Acts 18. 25, 26. Cp. Acts 13. 10.
m Matt. 17. 25.
n ch. 2. 1 & 3. 1.
o 1 Cor. 3. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 2 & 11. 3. Eph. 4. 14. Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 16.
p See Matt. 18. 28.
q Rom. 13. 7.
r ver. 20.
s Matt. 3. 7 & 16. 1 & 22. 34. Acts 4. 1 & 5. 17 & 23. 6.
t Acts 23. 8. Cp. Acts 4. 2.
u Cp. Deut. 25. 5.
v ch. 16. 8. See ch. 10. 6.
w ch. 17. 27. Matt. 24. 38. Cp. ver. 35.
x Acts 5. 41. 2 Thess. 1. 5, 11. Cp. ch. 21. 36. See Matt. 22. 8.
y Cp. ch. 18. 30. See Mark 10. 30.
z Cp. ver. 34.
a 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Rev. 21. 4.
b Cp. Heb. 2. 7, 9.
c Cp. Gen. 1. 26 & Ps. 82. 6.
d Cp. Rom. 8. 19, 23 & 1 Cor. 15. 52.
e See ch. 10. 6.
f ver. 28.
g Cp. Rom. 11. 2 (mg.).
h Ex. 3. 1–4. 17.

i Acts 7. 32. Cited from Ex. 3. 15. Cp. Ex. 3. 6.
j Rom. 6. 11 & 14. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 15. Gal. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. Cp. Heb. 9. 14.
k Mark 12. 28. Cp. Matt. 22. 34.
l Matt. 22. 46. Mark 12. 34.
m For ver. 41–44, see Matt. 22. 41–45 & Mark 12. 35–37.
n See Matt. 1. 1, 17.
o Acts 2. 34, 35. Heb. 1. 13. Cited from Ps. 110. 1. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 25 & Heb. 10. 13.
p Cp. Acts 7. 49.
q Cp. Rom. 1. 3, 4.
r For ver. 45, 46, see Matt. 23. 1, 2, 5–7 & Mark 12. 38, 39. Cp. ch. 11. 43.
s ch. 14. 7, 8.
t Cp. ch. 11. 39 & 16. 14.
u Cp. Matt. 6. 5, 7.
v James 3. 1 (mg.).
w For ver. 1–4, see Mark 12. 41–44.
x 2 Kin. 12. 9.
y Matt. 27. 6. John 8. 20.
z ch. 12. 59.
a Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 2, 12.
b Phil. 4. 11.
c ch. 8. 43.
d For ver. 5–36, see Matt. 24. 1–51 & Mark 13. 1–37.
e 2 Macc. 3. 2–7 & 9. 16.
f ch. 19. 43, 44. See ch. 17. 22.
g Cp. Acts 1. 6, 7.
h Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 3. 1 John 3. 7.
i Jer. 14. 14. 1 John 2. 18.
j See John 8. 24.
k Cp. Matt. 3. 2 & 4. 17 & Mark 1. 15.
l ch. 24. 37.

---

[1] Or, *Teacher*
[2] See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.
[3] Or, *age*
[4] Or, *and saw them that . . . treasury, and they were rich.*

m Rev. [illegible]
n 2 Chr. 15. 6. Cp. Rev. 6. 4.
o Isai. 19. 2.
p Rev. 6. 12.
q Acts 11. 28. Rev. 6. 5.
r Isai. 19. 17.
s ch. 17. [illegible] Matt. 24. 1. Mark [illegible] Cp. ver. 25 & Rev. 12. [illegible] & 13. 13 & 15. 1.
t For ver. 12-17, cp. Matt. 10. 17-22.
u Acts 22. 19 & 26. 11.
v Acts 4. 3 & 5. 18 & 8. 3 & 12. 4 & 16. 24 & 24. 27. 2 Cor. 11. 23.
w See Acts 16. 19.
x Cp. Acts 27. 24 & 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17.
y Acts 17. 6 & 18. 12 & 24. 1 & 25. 6.
z Cp. Phil. 1. [illegible] 14. 12.
a [illegible]
b Cp. Ex. 4. 12 & Jer. 1. 9.
c [illegible] 10.
d Cp. Acts 4. 14.
e Cp. ch. 12. [illegible] & Matt. [illegible]
f [illegible]
g Cp. ver. 18 [illegible] Sam. [illegible]
h Rom. 5. 3. James 1. 3. Cp. Matt. [illegible] & 24. 13. See Heb. [illegible]
i Cp. ch. 9. 24 & Heb. 10. [illegible]
j See ch. 19. 43.
k Dan. 9. 27.
l Isai. [illegible] Hos. 9. 7.
m Cp. [illegible]
n See Matt. 1. 22.
o ch. 23. 29.
p 1 Thess. 2. 16.
q Cp. 1 Macc. 1. [illegible] & 2. [illegible] & 2 Macc. 5. 26.
g Cp. Deut. 28. 64.
r Rev. 11. 2. Cp. Ps. [illegible] & Isai. [illegible] 3, 18 & Dan. 8. 13 & Zech. 12. 3.
s Cp. Dan. 12. 7 & Tob. 14. 5 & Rom. 11. 25.
t Isai. 13. 10 & 24. 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. [illegible] Acts 2. 20. Cp. Amos 5. 20 & [illegible] & Zeph. 1. 15 & Rev. 6. 12 & 8. 12.
u Rev. 6. 13. Cp. Isai. 14. 12 & 34. 4.
v Cp. Ps. 65. 7.

things [m]must needs come to pass
first; but the end is not immediately.
10 Then said he unto them, [n]Nation
shall rise against nation, and
[o]kingdom against kingdom: 11 and
there shall be great [p]earthquakes,
and in divers places [q]famines and
pestilences; and there shall be [r]terrors
and great [s]signs from heaven.
12 But before all these things, [t]they
shall lay their hands on you, and
shall persecute you, delivering you
up to [u]the synagogues and [v]prisons,
[1][w]bringing you before [x]kings and
[y]governors for my name's sake.
13 [z]It shall turn unto you for a testimony.
14 Settle it therefore in your
hearts, [a]not to meditate beforehand
how to answer: 15 for [b]I will give
you a mouth and [c]wisdom, which
all your adversaries shall not be able
to withstand or [d]to gainsay. 16 But
ye shall be delivered up [e]even by
parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk,
and friends; and *some* of you [2]shall
they cause to be put to death.
17 [f]And ye shall be hated of all men
for my name's sake. 18 And [g]not a
hair of your head shall perish. 19 In
your [h]patience [i]ye shall win your
[3]souls.

20 But [j]when ye see Jerusalem
compassed with armies, then know
that [k]her desolation is at hand.
21 Then let them that are in Judæa
flee unto the mountains; and let
them that are in the midst of her depart
out; and let not them that are
in the country enter therein. 22 For
these are [l]days of [m]vengeance, [n]that
all things which are written may be
fulfilled. 23 [o]Woe unto them that
are with child and to them that give
suck in those days! for there shall
be great distress upon the [4]land,
and [p]wrath unto this people. 24 And
they shall fall by the edge of the
sword, and [q]shall be led captive into
all the nations: and [r]Jerusalem shall
be trodden down of the Gentiles,
[s]until the times of the Gentiles be
fulfilled. 25 And [t]there shall be
signs in sun and moon [u]and stars;
and upon the earth [v]distress of nations,
in perplexity for the roaring
of the sea and the billows; 26 men
[5]fainting for fear, and for expectation
of the things which are coming
on [6]the world: for [w]the powers of
the heavens shall be shaken. 27 And
then shall they see [x]the Son of man
coming in a cloud [y]with power and
great glory. 28 But when these
things begin to come to pass, look
up, and [z]lift up your heads; because
[a]your redemption draweth
nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable:
Behold the fig tree, and all
the trees: 30 when they now shoot
forth, ye see it and know [b]of your
own selves that the summer is now
nigh. 31 Even so ye also, when ye
see these things coming to pass,
know ye that the kingdom of God
is nigh. 32 [c]Verily I say unto you,
This generation shall not pass away,
till all things be accomplished.
33 [d]Heaven and earth shall pass
away: but [e]my words shall not pass
away.

34 But take heed to yourselves,
[f]lest haply [g]your hearts be overcharged
with surfeiting, and drunkenness,
and [h]cares of this life, and
[i]that day come on you suddenly [j]as
a snare: 35 for *so* shall it come [j]upon
all them that dwell on the face of
all the earth. 36 But [k]watch ye at
every season, [l]making supplication,
that ye may [m]prevail to escape all
these things that shall come to pass,
and [n]to stand before the Son of
man.

37 And [o]every day he was teaching
in the temple; and [p]every night
he went out, and lodged in the
mount that is called [q]*the mount* of
Olives. 38 And [o]all the people came
early in the morning to him in the
temple, to hear him.

22

1 [r]Now the feast of unleavened
bread drew nigh, which
is called [s]the Passover. 2 And
the chief priests and the scribes
[t]sought how they might put him to
death; for they feared the people.
3 [u]And [v]Satan entered into [w]Judas
who was called Iscariot, being
of the number of the twelve. 4 And
he went away, and communed with
the chief priests and [x]captains, how
he might deliver him unto them.
5 And they were glad, and covenanted
to give him money. 6 And he
consented, and sought opportunity

w Cp. Isai. 34. 4.
x See Dan. 7. 13.
y Matt. 26. 64. Mark 9. 1. Cp. Matt. 25. 31.
z Job 10. 15.
a Rom. 8. 23. Eph. 4. 30. Cp. Rom. 13. 11. See ch. 1. 68.
b ch. 12. 57. Cp. Matt. 16. 3.
c See ch. 9. 27.
d Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Cp. Matt. 5. 18 & Heb. 12. 27.
e Ps. 119. 89. Isai. 40. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 23, 25.
f Cp. Rom. 13. 13 & 1 Thess. 5. 6, 7 & 1 Pet. 4. 7.
g James 5. 5.
h Cp. Matt. 13. 22.
i 1 Thess. 5. 3, 4. Cp. ch. 12. 40.
j Eccles. 9. 12. Isai. 24. 17.
k ch. 12. 37. Matt. 25. 13 & 24. 41. Mark 14. 34-38. Acts 20. 31 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15, al.
l See ch. 18. 1.
m Cp. Hos. 12. 4 & James 5. 16.
n Cp. Wisd. 5. 1. See Rev. 6. 17.
o See Matt. 26. 55.
p ch. 22. 39. Matt. 21. 17. Mark 11. 19. Cp. John 8. 1. & 18. 2.
q See Matt. 21. 1.
r For ver. 1, 2, see Matt. 26. 2-5 & Mark 14. 1, 2.
s See John 6. 4.
t John 11. 53. See Matt. 21. 46.
u For ver. 3-6, see Matt. 26. 14-16 & Mark 14. 10, 11. Cp. John 13. 2, 27, 30.
v Cp. Acts 5. 3
w ch. 6. 16. Matt. 27. 3. Acts 1. 16. Cp. John 6. 71 & 12. 4.
x Acts 4. 1 & 5. 24. 26.

---

1 Gr. you being brought. 2 Or, shall they put to death 3 Or, lives 4 Or, earth 5 Or, expiring
6 Gr. the inhabited earth.

to [y]deliver him unto them [1][z]in the absence of the multitude.

7 [a]And [b]the day of unleavened bread came, on which the passover must be sacrificed. 8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us the passover, that we may eat. 9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we make ready? 10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house whereinto he goeth. 11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, [c]The [2]Master saith unto thee, Where is [d]the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 12 And he will shew you [e]a large upper room furnished: there make ready. 13 And they went, and found [f]as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 [g]And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the apostles with him. 15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: 16 for I say unto you, I will not eat of it, [h]until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. 17 And he received a cup, and [i]when he had given thanks, he said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: 18 [j]for I say unto you, I will not drink from henceforth of the fruit of the vine, [h]until the kingdom of God shall come. 19 [k]And he took [3]bread, and [i]when he had given thanks, he brake it, and gave to them, saying, [l]This is my body [4]which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. 20 And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, [l]This cup is [m]the new [5][n]covenant in my blood, *even* that which is poured out for you. 21 [o]But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is [p]with me on the table. 22 For the Son of man indeed goeth, [q]as it hath been determined: but woe unto that man through whom he is betrayed! 23 And they began to question among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And [r]there arose also a contention among them, which of them is accounted to be [6]greatest. 25 [s]And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles [t]have lordship over them; and they that have authority over them are called [u]Benefactors. 26 [v]But ye *shall* not *be* so: but [t]he that is the greater among you, let him become as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. 27 For whether is greater, [w]he that [7]sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that [7]sitteth at meat? but [x]I am in the midst of you as he that serveth. 28 But ye are they which have continued with me [y]in my temptations; 29 and [8][z]I appoint unto you a kingdom, even as my Father appointed unto me, 30 [a]that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom; and [b]ye shall sit on thrones judging [c]the twelve tribes of Israel. 31 Simon, Simon, behold, [d]Satan [9]asked to have you, [e]that he might sift you as wheat: 32 but [f]I made supplication for thee, that thy faith fail not: and do thou, when once thou hast turned again, [g]stablish thy brethren. 33 And he said unto him, Lord, with thee I am ready to go both [h]to prison and [i]to death. 34 [j]And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, until thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, [k]When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes, lacked ye anything? And they said, Nothing. 36 And he said unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise a wallet: [10]and he that hath none, let him sell his cloke, and buy a sword. 37 For I say unto you, that [l]this which is written must be fulfilled in me, [m]And he was reckoned with transgressors: for [n]that which concerneth me hath [11]fulfilment. 38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two [o]swords. And he said unto them, [p]It is enough.

39 [q]And he came out, and went, [r]as his custom was, unto [s]the mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed him. 40 [t]And when he was at [u]the place, he said unto

[y] See Matt. 20. 18, 19.
[z] Cp. Matt. 26. 5 (for mg.) & Mark 14. 2 (for mg.).
[a] For ver. 7–13, see Matt. 26. 17–19 & Mark 14. 12–16.
[b] Ex. 12. 18. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[c] Cp. Matt. 23. 8 (for mg.). See John 11. 28.
[d] ch. 2. 7 (Gk.).
[e] Cp. Acts 1. 13.
[f] ch. 19. 32.
[g] Matt. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.
[h] Cp. ver. 30 & ch. 14. 15 & Rev. 19. 9.
[i] See Matt. 15. 36.
[j] Matt. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.
[k] For ver. 19, 20, see Matt. 26. 26–28 & Mark 14. 22–24 & 1 Cor. 11. 23–25.
[l] 1 Cor. 10. 16. Cp. John 6. 53.
[m] See 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[n] Ex. 24. 8. Cp. Zech. 9. 11 & Heb. 13. 20.
[o] For ver. 21–23, see Matt. 26. 21–24 & Mark 14. 18–21. Cp. John 13. 21–26.
[p] Cp. Ps. 41. 9 & John 13. 18.
[q] Acts 2. 23.
[r] ch. 9. 46. Mark 9. 34.

[s] For ver. 25–27, cp. Matt. 18. 1–4 & 20. 25–28 & Mark 10. 42–45.
[t] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[u] 2 Macc. 4. 2.
[v] ch. 9. 48. Cp. Matt. 23. 11.
[w] Cp. ch. 12. 37.
[x] See Matt. 20. 28.
[y] Heb. 2. 18 & 4. 15.
[z] 2 Tim. 2. 12. Cp. John 17. 18. See Matt. 25. 34 & 28. 18 & Acts 14. 22 & Rev. 1. 6.
[a] Cp. ver. 16 & ch. 13. 29 & 14. 15 & Matt. 8. 11.
[b] See Matt. 19. 28.
[c] Acts 26. 7. James 1. 1. Rev. 21. 12.
[d] Job 1. 6–12 & 2. 1–6. Cp. 2 Cor. 2. 11 & 1 Pet. 5. 8. See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[e] Amos 9. 9. Cp. John 16. 32.
[f] John 17. 9, 11, 15.
[g] Cp. Ps. 51. 13 & John 21. 15–17.
[h] Cp. Acts 12. 4.
[i] Cp. John 21. 19.
[j] Cp. Matt. 26. 33–35 & Mark 14. 29–31 & John 13. 37, 38.
[k] ch. 9. 3 & 10. 4. Matt. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8.
[l] Cp. Acts 1. 16. See ch. 13. 33 & Matt. 1. 22.
[m] Cited from Isai. 53. 12.
[n] Cp. John 17. 4 & 19. 30.
[o] Cp. ver. 49.
[p] Cp. Deut. 3. 26 & 1 Macc. 2. 33 & Mark 14. 41.
[q] Matt. 26. 30. Mark 14. 26. Cp. John 18. 1.
[r] ch. 21. 37. John 18. 2.
[s] See Matt. 21. 1.
[t] For ver. 40–46, see Matt. 26. 36–46 & Mark 14. 32–42.
[u] John 18. 2.

---

[1] Or, *without tumult* [2] Or, *Teacher* [3] Or, *a loaf* [4] Some ancient authorities omit *which is given for you . . . which is poured out for you.* [5] Or, *testament* [6] Gr. *greater.* [7] Gr. *reclineth.* [8] Or, *I appoint unto you, even as my Father appointed unto me a kingdom, that ye may eat and drink &c.* [9] Or, *obtained you by asking* [10] Or, *and he that hath no sword, let him sell his cloke, and buy one.* [11] Gr. *end.*

them, [v]Pray that ye [w]enter not into temptation. 41 And he was parted from them about a stone's cast; and [x]he kneeled down and prayed, 42 saying, [y]Father, if thou be willing, remove [z]this cup from me: [a]nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. 43 [1]And there appeared unto him [b]an angel from heaven, strengthening him. 44 And [y]being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat became as it were great drops of blood falling down upon the ground. 45 And when he rose up from his prayer, he came unto the disciples, and found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [c]pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

47 [d]While he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called [e]Judas, one of the twelve, went before them; and he drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? 49 And when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said, Lord, shall we smite [f]with the sword? 50 And a certain one of them smote the [2]servant of the high priest, and struck off his right ear. 51 But Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him. 52 And Jesus said unto the chief priests, and [g]captains of the temple, and elders, which were come against him, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves? 53 When [h]I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth your hands against me: but this is [i]your hour, and [j]the power of darkness.

54 [k]And they seized him, and led him *away*, and brought him into the high priest's house. [l]But Peter followed afar off. 55 [m]And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of [n]the court, and had sat down together, Peter sat in the midst of them. 56 And a certain maid seeing him as he sat in the light *of the fire*, and looking stedfastly upon him, said, This man also was with him. 57 But he denied, saying, Woman, I know him not. 58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou also art *one* of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. 59 And after the space of about one hour another [o]confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this man also was with him: for he is a Galilæan. 60 But Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. 61 And the Lord turned, and [p]looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said unto him, [q]Before the cock crow this day, thou shalt [r]deny me thrice. 62 And he went out, and wept bitterly.

63 [s]And the men that held [3]*Jesus* mocked him, and beat him. 64 [s]And they blindfolded him, and asked him, saying, [t]Prophesy: [t]who is he that struck thee? 65 And many other things spake they against him, [u]reviling him.

66 [v]And as soon as it was day, [w]the assembly of the elders of the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes; and they led him away into their [x]council, [y]saying, 67 [z]If thou art [a]the Christ, tell us. But he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: 68 and if I ask *you*, ye will not answer. 69 But from henceforth shall the Son of man be seated [b]at the right hand of the power of God. 70 And they all said, Art thou then [c]the Son of God? And he said unto them, [4][d]Ye say that I am. 71 And they said, What further need have we of witness? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

23 1 [e]And the whole company of them rose up, and brought him before Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this man [f]perverting our nation, and [g]forbidding to give tribute to [h]Cæsar, and saying that he himself is [5]Christ [i]a king. 3 [j]And Pilate asked him, saying, [k]Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, [l]Thou sayest. 4 And Pilate said unto the chief priests and the multitudes, [m]I find no fault in this man. 5 But they were the more urgent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judæa, and [n]beginning from Galilee even unto this place. 6 But when Pilate heard it,

v 1 Pet. 4. 7.
w Matt. 6. 13.
x See Acts 7. 60.
y Heb. 5. 7.
z See Matt. 20. 22.
a See Matt. 6. 10.
b Matt. 4. 11. Cp. Heb. 1. 14.
c ver. 40.
d For ver. 47–53, see Matt. 26. 47–56 & Mark 14. 43–50 & John 18. 3–11.
e ver. 3.
f ver. 38.
g See ver. 4.
h [John 8. 2.] Cp. ch. 2. 46 & John 18. 20.
i Cp. Mark 14. 35, 41 & John 12. 27 & 16. 4.
j Eph. 6. 12. Col. 1. 13. Cp. Acts 26. 18.
k Matt. 26. 57. Mark 14. 53.
l Matt. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. John 18. 15.
m For ver. 55–62, see Matt. 26. 69–75 & Mark 14. 66–72 & John 18. 16–18, 25–27.
n See Matt. 26. 3.

o Acts 12. 15.
p See Mark 10. 21.
q ver. 34.
r Cp. Acts 3. 13, 14.
s Cp. Matt. 26. 67, 68 & Mark 14. 65 & John 18. 22, 23.
t Cp. ch. 7. 39.
u See Matt. 27. 39.
v Matt. 27. 1. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.
w Acts 22. 5 (Gk.).
x See Matt. 5. 22.
y For ver. 67–71, cp. Matt. 26. 63–66 & Mark 14. 61–64 & John 18. 19–21.
z John 10. 24, 25.
a See Matt. 1. 17.
b Mark 16. 19. Acts 7. 56. Heb. 1. 3.
c See Matt. 14. 33.
d ch. 23. 3. Matt. 27. 11. Mark 15. 2. John 18. 37 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. Matt. 26. 25.
e Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.
f ver. 14. Cp. Acts 17. 6, 7 & 24. 5.
g Cp. ch. 20. 25.
h ch. 2. 1 & 3. 1.
i John 18. 33, 36, 37 & 19. 12. Cp. Acts 17. 7.
j Matt. 27. 11. Mark 15. 2.
k ver. 37, 38. Matt. 2. 2. John 18. 39 & 19. 3.
l See ch. 22. 70.
m ver. 14, 22. John 18. 38 & 19. 4, 6. Cp. Matt. 27. 24 & 1 Pet. 2. 22.
n ch. 4. 14. Matt. 4. 12, 23. Mark 1. 14. John 1. 43 & 2. 11.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities omit ver. 43, 44.
[2] Gr. *bondservant.*
[3] Gr. *him.*
[4] Or, *Ye say it, because I am.*
[5] Or, *an anointed king*

he asked whether the man were a Galilæan. 7 And when he knew that he was of [o] Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him unto Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in these days.

8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: [p] for he was of a long time desirous to see him, [q] because he had heard concerning him; and he hoped [r] to see some [1] miracle done by him. 9 And he questioned him in many words; but he answered him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him. 11 And Herod with his soldiers [s] set him at nought, and [t] mocked him, and [u] arraying him in gorgeous apparel sent him back to Pilate. 12 And [v] Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate called together the chief priests and [w] the rulers and the people, 14 and said unto them, Ye brought unto me this man, [x] as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I, [y] having examined him before you, [z] found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: no, nor yet Herod: 15 for [a] he sent him back unto us; and behold, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him. 16 [b] I will therefore chastise him, and release him.[2] 18 [c] But they cried out altogether, saying, [d] Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas: 19 one who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and [e] for murder, was cast into prison. 20 And Pilate spake unto them again, desiring to release Jesus; 21 but they shouted, saying, Crucify, crucify him. 22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, [f] what evil hath this man done? [g] I have found no cause of death in him: [h] I will therefore chastise him and release him. 23 But they were instant with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. And their voices prevailed. 24 And Pilate [i] gave sentence that what they asked for should be done. 25 And he released him that [j] for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they asked for; [k] but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

26 [l] And when they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on him the cross, to bear it after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women who [m] bewailed and lamented him. 28 But Jesus turning unto them said, [n] Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29 For behold, [o] the days are coming, in which they shall say, [p] Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the breasts that never gave suck. 30 [q] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. 31 For [r] if they do these things in [s] the green tree, what shall be done in [s] the dry?

32 [t] And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 [u] And when they came unto the place which is called [3] The skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, [t] one on the right hand and the other on the left. 34 [4] And Jesus said, Father, [v] forgive them; [w] for they know not what they do. [x] And parting his garments among them, they cast lots. 35 And [y] the people stood beholding. [z] And [a] the rulers also [b] scoffed at him, saying, [c] He saved others; [d] let him save himself, [e] if this is [f] the Christ of God, [g] his chosen. 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, [h] offering him vinegar, 37 and saying, [i] If thou art [j] the King of the Jews, save thyself. 38 [k] And there was also a superscription over him, THIS IS [j] THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And [l] one of the malefactors which were hanged [m] railed on him, saying, Art not thou [n] the Christ? save thyself and us. 40 But the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou not even fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of

o See ch. 3. 1.
p ch. 9. 9.
q Matt. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
r See Matt. 12. 38.
s Mark 9. 12. Acts 4. 11.
t ch. 18. 32.
u Cp. Matt. 27. 28 & Mark 15. 17.
v Acts 4. 27. Cp. Ps. 2. 2.
w See ch. 24. 20.
x ver. 2.
y Acts 3. 13.
z ver. 4.
a ver. 11.
b ver. 22. John 19. 1. Cp. Acts 5. 40.
c For ver. 18–25, see Matt. 27. 15–26 & Mark 15. 6–15 & John 18. 39, 40 & 19. 16.
d Cp. Acts 21. 36 & 22. 22.
e Acts 3. 14.
f Cp. ver. 41 & John 8. 46.
g ver. 14, 15.
h ver. 16.
i 2 Macc. 4. 47 (Gk.).
j ver. 19.

k John 19. 16.
l Matt. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. Cp. John 19. 17.
m ch. 8. 52. Matt. 11. 17.
n S. of S. 1. 5 & 2. 7, *al.*
o See ch. 17. 22.
p ch. 21. 23. Matt. 24. 19. Mark 13. 17.
q Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. Cp. Isai. 2. 19.
r Cp. Prov. 11. 31 & 1 Pet. 4. 17.
s Ezek. 20. 47.
t Matt. 27. 38. Mark 15. 27. John 19. 18. Cp. Matt. 20. 21.
u Matt. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17.
v Isai. 53. 12. See Matt. 5. 44.
w Cp. Mark 10. 38. See Acts 3. 17.
x Ps. 22. 18. Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.
y Ps. 22. 7, 17.
z Matt. 27. 41, 42. Mark 15. 31, 32.
a See ch. 24. 20.
b ch. 16. 14.
c Cp. ch. 4. 23.
d Cp. Matt. 26. 53, 54 & John 10. 18.
e Cp. ch. 4. 3, 9.
f See ch. 9. 20 & Matt. 1. 17.
g ch. 9. 35. Isai. 42. 1. Cp. Matt. 12. 18 & 1 Pet. 2. 4.
h Cp. Ps. 69. 21 & Matt. 27. 48 & Mark 15. 36 & John 19. 29.
i ver. 35.
j See ver. 3.
k Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19. Cp. John 19. 21, 22.
l Cp. Matt. 27. 44 & Mark 15. 32.
m See Matt. 27. 39.
n ver. 35, 37.

---

[1] Gr. *sign.* [2] Many ancient authorities insert ver. 17 *Now he must needs release unto them at the feast one* prisoner. Others add the same words after ver. 19. [3] According to the Latin, *Calvary*, which has the same meaning. [4] Some ancient authorities omit *And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.*

our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. 42 And he said, Jesus, remember me [o] when thou comest [1] in thy kingdom. 43 And he said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in [p] Paradise.

44 [q] And it was now about the sixth hour, and a darkness came over the whole [2] land until the ninth hour, [3] [r] the sun's light failing: 45 and [s] the veil of the [4] temple was rent in the midst. 46 [5] And [t] when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, [u] into thy hands I [x] commend my spirit: and having said this, [y] he gave up the ghost. 47 And [z] when the centurion saw what was done, [a] he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. 48 And all the multitudes that came together to this sight, when they beheld the things that were done, returned [b] smiting their breasts. 49 And all [c] his acquaintance, and [d] the women that followed with him from Galilee [e] stood afar off, seeing these things.

50 [f] And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good man and a righteous 51 (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), *a man* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews, who [g] was looking for the kingdom of God: 52 this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and [h] laid him in a tomb that was hewn in stone, [i] where never man had yet lain. 54 And it was the day of [j] the Preparation, and the sabbath [6] drew on. 55 And [k] the women, [l] which had come with him out of Galilee, followed after, and beheld the tomb, and how his body was laid. 56 And they returned, and [m] prepared spices and ointments.

And on the sabbath they rested [n] according to the commandment.

24

1 [o] But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they came unto the tomb, [p] bringing the spices which they had prepared. 2 And they found [q] the stone rolled away from the tomb. 3 And they entered in, and found not the body [7] of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, [r] two [s] men stood by them in dazzling apparel: 5 and as they were [t] affrighted, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye [8] [u] the living among the dead? 6 [9] He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you [v] when he was yet in Galilee, 7 [v] saying that the Son of man [w] must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and [x] be crucified, and [y] the third day rise again. 8 And [z] they remembered his words, 9 and returned [10] from the tomb, and [a] told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. 10 Now they were [b] Mary Magdalene, and [c] Joanna, and Mary the *mother* of James: and the other women with them told these things unto the apostles. 11 And these words appeared in their sight as idle talk; and [d] they disbelieved them. 12 [11] But [e] Peter arose, and ran unto the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he seeth [f] the linen cloths by themselves; and he [12] departed to his home, wondering at that which was come to pass.

13 And behold, [g] two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was threescore furlongs from Jerusalem. 14 And they communed with each other of all these things which had happened. 15 And it came to pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. 16 [h] But their eyes were holden that they should not know him. 17 And he said unto them, [13] What communications are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk? And they stood still, looking sad. 18 And one of them, named Cleopas, answering said unto him, [14] Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem and not know the things which are come to pass there in these days? 19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, The things concerning [i] Jesus of Nazareth, which was [j] a prophet [k] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: 20 and [l] how the chief

o Cp. Matt. 16. 28.
p 2 Cor. 12. 4. Rev. 2. 7. Cp. Gen. 2. 8 (Gk.), *al.*
q Matt. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33. Cp. John 19. 14.
r Ecclus. 17. 31.
s Ex. 26. 31–33. 2 Chr. 3. 14.
t Cp. Matt. 27. 50 & Mark 15. 37 & John 19. 30.
u Cited from Ps. 31. 5. Cp. Acts 7. 59.
x 1 Pet. 4. 19.
y Cp. John 10. 18.
z Matt. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
a See ch. 7. 16.
b ch. 18. 13. Matt. 11. 17 (mg.).
c Ps. 88. 8.
d ver. 55. John 19. 25. See ch. 8. 2.
e Ps. 38. 11.
f For ver. 50–56, see Matt. 27. 57–61 & Mark 15. 42–47 & John 19. 38–42.
g ch. 2. 25, 38.
h Cp. Isai. 53. 9.
i Cp. Mark 11. 2.
j See Matt. 27. 62.
k Matt. 28. 1.
l ver. 49.
m ch. 24. 1. Mark 16. 1. Cp. John 19. 39.
n Ex. 20. 10. Deut. 5. 14.
o For ver. 1–10, see Matt. 28. 1–8 & Mark 16. 1–8 & John 20. 1.
p ch. 23. 56.
q Matt. 27. 60. Mark 15. 46. Cp. John 11. 38.
r John 20. 12.
s Cp. Acts 1. 10 & 10. 30.
t ver. 37.
u Cp. John 6. 57 (for mg.) & Heb. 7. 8 (for mg.) & Rev. 1. 18 (for mg.).
v ch. 9. 22, 44. Matt. 17. 22, 23. Mark 9. 30, 31. Cp. ver. 44.
w See ch. 13. 33.
x See Matt. 20. 19.
y See ch. 9. 22.
z John 2. 22 & 12. 16.
a Cp. John 20. 18.
b Matt. 27. 56. Mark 15. 40, 41.
c ch. 8. 3.
d Mark 16. 11. See Mark 16. 16.
e John 20. 3–6.
f John 19. 40.
g Mark 16. 12.
h John 20. 14 & 21. 4. Cp. ver. 31 & ch. 9. 45 & 18. 34.
i Mark 1. 24, *al.*
j See Matt. 21. 11.
k Acts 2. 22. Cp. Acts 7. 22.
l Acts 2. 23 & 5. 30 & 13. 27, 28. 1 Thess. 2. 15.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *into thy kingdom.* [2] Or, *earth* [3] Gr. *the sun failing.* [4] Or, *sanctuary* [5] Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said* [6] Gr. *began to dawn.* [7] Some ancient authorities omit *of the Lord Jesus.* [8] Gr. *him that liveth.* [9] Some ancient authorities omit *He is not here, but is risen.* [10] Some ancient authorities omit *from the tomb.* [11] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 12. [12] Or, *departed, wondering with himself* [13] Gr. *What words are these that ye exchange one with another.* [14] Or, *Dost thou sojourn alone in Jerusalem, and knowest thou not the things*

priests and [m] our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. 21 But we hoped that it was he [n] which should redeem Israel. Yea and beside all this, it is now [o] the third day since these things came to pass. 22 Moreover certain women of our company amazed us, [p] having been early at the tomb; 23 and [q] when they found not his body, they came, saying, that [r] they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive. 24 [s] And certain of them that were with us went to the tomb, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not. 25 And he said unto them, O foolish men, and slow of heart to believe [1] in all that the prophets have spoken! 26 [t] Behoved it not [u] the Christ to suffer these things, and to enter into [v] his glory? 27 And [w] beginning from [x] Moses and from [y] all the prophets, he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. 28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they were going: and [z] he made as though he would go further. 29 And they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and [a] the day is now far spent. And he went in to abide with them. 30 And it came to pass, when he had sat down with them to meat, he took the [2] bread, and [b] blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. 31 [c] And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and [d] he vanished out of their sight. 32 And they said one to another, [e] Was not our heart burning within us, while he spake to us in the way, while he [f] opened to us the scriptures? 33 And they rose up that very hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and [g] found the eleven gathered together, and [h] them that were with them, 34 saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [i] hath appeared to Simon. 35 And they rehearsed the things *that happened* in the way, and [j] how he was known of them in [k] the breaking of the bread.

36 And as they spake these things, [l] he himself stood in the midst of them, [3] and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. 37 But they were [m] terrified and [n] affrighted, and [o] supposed that they beheld a spirit. 38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and wherefore do reasonings arise in your heart? 39 See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [p] handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye behold me having. 40 [4] And when he had said this, [q] he shewed them his hands and his feet. 41 And while they still disbelieved [r] for joy, and wondered, [s] he said unto them, Have ye here anything to eat? 42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish[5]. 43 And he took it, and [t] did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [u] These are my words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, [v] how that all things must needs be fulfilled, which are written in the law of Moses, and the prophets, and [w] the psalms, concerning me. 45 Then [x] opened he their mind, that they might understand the scriptures; 46 and he said unto them, Thus [y] it is written, [z] that the Christ should suffer, and [a] rise again from the dead the third day; 47 and that [b] repentance [6] and remission of sins should be preached [c] in his name [d] unto all the [7] nations, [e] beginning from Jerusalem. 48 [f] Ye are witnesses of these things. 49 And behold, I send forth [g] the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city, until ye [h] be clothed with [i] power [j] from on high.

50 And [k] he led them out until *they were* over against [l] Bethany: and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. 51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, [m] he parted from them, [8] and was carried up into heaven. 52 And they [9] [n] worshipped him, and [k] returned to Jerusalem [o] with great joy: 53 and [p] were continually in the temple, [q] blessing God.

m ch. 23. 13, 35. John 3. 1 & 7. 26, 48 & 12. 42. Acts 3. 17 & 4. 5, 8 & 13. 27. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
n See ch. 1. 68 & 1 Pet. 1. 18.
o ver. 7.
p ver. 1.
q ver. 3.
r ver. 4, 5, 9.
s ver. 12. John 20. 3.
t ver. 7, 44, 46. Heb. 2. 10 & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 11. See Acts 3. 18.
u See Matt. 1. 17.
v See ch. 9. 26.
w Acts 8. 35.
x Gen. 3. 15 & 12. 3 & 22. 18. Num. 21. 9 & 24. 17. Deut. 18. 15, *al.* Cp. John 1. 45 & 5. 46.
y 2 Sam. 7. 12-16. Isai. 7. 14 & 9. 6 & 50. 6 & 52. 13-53. 12 & 61. 1. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Dan. 7. 13, 14 & 9. 24-27. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12 & 9. 9 & 12. 10 & 13. 7. Mal. 3. 1 & 4. 2, *al.* Cp. Acts 13. 27.
z Cp. Mark 6. 48.
a ch. 9. 12 (Gk.).
b See Matt. 14. 19.
c Cp. ver. 16.
d Cp. ch. 4. 30.
e Ps. 39. 3.
f ver. 45.
g Acts 17. 3. Mark 16. 13.
h Cp. Acts 1. 14.
i 1 Cor. 15. 5.
j ver. 30, 31.
k See Acts 2. 42.

l Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19.
m ch. 21. 9.
n ver. 5.
o Cp. Matt. 14. 26 & Mark 6. 49.
p 1 John 1. 1. Cp. John 20. 27.
q John 20. 20.
r Acts 12. 14. Cp. Gen. 45. 26.
s John 21. 5.
t Acts 1. 4 (mg.) & 10. 41.
u See ver. 6.
v See ver. 27.
w Ps. 2 & 16. 8-10 & 22 & 69 & 72. 1-19 & 110. 1. & 118. 22-26, *al.*
x ver. 32. Cp. Job 33. 16 & Ps. 119. 18 & 2 Macc. 1. 4 & Acts 16. 14 & 1 John 5. 20.
y See Matt. 26. 24.
z See ver. 7, 26.
a John 20. 9.
b Acts 5. 31. See Acts 2. 38.
c See Acts 4. 12.
d ch. 2. 32. Gen. 12. 3. Ps. 22. 27. Isai. 2. 2 & 49. 6. Hos. 2. 23. Mal. 1. 11. Matt. 28. 19.
e Gal. 3. 8. Acts 10. 37.
f Acts 1. 8, 22 & 2. 32 & 3. 15 & 4. 33 & 5. 32 & 10. 39, 41 & 13. 31. 1 Pet. 5. 1. Cp. John 15. 27 & 1 Cor. 15. 15.
John 14. 26.
g Acts 1. 4. Cp. Acts 2. 33 & Eph. 1. 13. See Acts 2. 16, 17.
h Job 29. 14. Ps. 132. 9. Col. 3. 12, *al.*
i Acts 1. 8.
j ch. 1. 78. Isai. 32. 15.
k Acts 1. 12.
l Matt. 21. 17. John 11. 18.
m See Mark 16. 19.
n Matt. 28. 9.
o See John 16. 22.
p Acts 2. 46 & 3. 1. & 5. 21, 42.
q ch. 1. 64 & 2. 28.

---

[1] Or, *after*
[2] Or, *loaf*
[3] Some ancient authorities omit *and saith unto them, Peace* be *unto you.*
[4] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 40.
[5] Many ancient authorities add *and a honeycomb.*
[6] Some ancient authorities read *unto.*
[7] Or, *nations. Beginning from Jerusalem, ye are witnesses*
[8] Some ancient authorities omit *and was carried up into heaven.*
[9] Some ancient authorities omit *worshipped him, and.*

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

S. JOHN.

1 [a]In the beginning was [b]the Word, and [c]the Word was with God, and [d]the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 [e]All things were made [1]by him; and without him [2]was not anything made that hath been made. 4 [f]In him was life; and [g]the life was the light of men. 5 And [h]the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness [3]apprehended it not. 6 There came a man, [i]sent from God, whose name was [j]John. 7 The same came [k]for witness, that he might bear witness of the light, [l]that all might believe through him. 8 [m]He was not the light, but *came* [k]that he might bear witness of the light. 9 [4]There was [n]the true light, *even the light* which lighteth [5]every man, [o]coming into the world. 10 He was in the world, and [e]the world was made [1]by him, and [p]the world knew him not. 11 He came unto [6][q]his own, and [r]they that were his own [s]received him not. 12 But as many as received him, [t]to them gave he the right [u]to become [v]children of God, *even* to them [w]that believe on his name: 13 which [x]were [7]born, [y]not of [8]blood, [z]nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And [a]the Word [b]became flesh, and [9][c]dwelt among us (and [d]we beheld his glory, glory as of [10]the only begotten from the Father), full of [e]grace and [f]truth. 15 [g]John beareth witness of him, and crieth, saying, [11]This was he of whom I said, [h]He that cometh after me is become before me: for he was [12]before me. 16 For of [i]his fulness we all received, and [j]grace for grace. 17 For [k]the law was given [1]by Moses: [l]grace and truth came [1]by Jesus Christ. 18 [m]No man hath seen God at any time; [13][n]the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, [o]he hath declared *him*.

19 And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent unto him from Jerusalem priests and Levites to ask him, [p]Who art thou? 20 And [q]he confessed, and denied not; and he confessed, I am not the Christ. 21 And they asked him, What then? [r]Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [s]the prophet? And he answered, No. 22 They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? 23 He said, I am [t]the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said Isaiah the prophet. 24 [14]And they had been sent from the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, and said unto him, [u]Why then baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, neither Elijah, neither the prophet? 26 John answered them, saying, [v]I baptize [15]with water: in the midst of you standeth one whom ye know not, 27 *even* [w]he that cometh after me, the latchet of whose shoe I am not worthy to unloose. 28 These things were done in [16][x]Bethany beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 On the morrow he seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, [y]the Lamb of God, which [17][z]taketh away the sin [a]of the world! 30 This is he of whom I said, [b]After me cometh a man which is become before me: for he was [12]before me. 31 And I knew him not; but that he should be made manifest to Israel, [c]for this cause came I baptizing [15]with water. 32 And John [d]bare witness, saying, [e]I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven; and [f]it abode upon him. 33 And I

a Gen. 1. 1. Cp. Col. 1. 8, 17 & 1 John 1. 1 & Rev. 1. 4, 8, 17 & 3. 14 & 21. 6 & 22. 13.
b Rev. 19. 13 Cp. Heb. 4. 12 & 1 John 1. 1.
c 1 John 1. 2. Cp. ch. 17. 5.
d Phil. 2. 6. Cp. ver. 18 (mg.) & Rom. 9. 5.
e ver. 10. Ps. 33. 6. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.
f ch. 5. 26 & 11. 25. 1 John 1. 2 & 5. 11.
g ch. 8. 12 & 9. 5 & 12. 46.
h Cp. ch. 3. 19.
i ver. 33. ch. 3. 28. Mal. 3. 1.
j Matt. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.
k ch. 3. 26 & 5. 33 & 10. 41.
l Acts 19. 4.
m ver. 20.
n Isai. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 8.
o ch. 3. 19 & 11. 27 & 12. 46, *al.*
p Cp. ch. 16. 3 & 1 John 3. 1.
q Matt. 21. 38.
r ch. 13. 1.
s ch. 5. 43. Cp. ch. 3. 11, 32.
t 1 John 5. 1.
u 1 John 3. 1. Cp. Matt. 5. 45.
v Cp. Gal. 3. 26. See ch. 11. 52.
w See 1 John 5. 13.
James 1. 18. Cp. ch. 3. 3 & 1 Pet. 1. 3.
y 1 Pet. 1. 23.
z ch. 3. 6.
a ver. 1.
b Rom. 1. 3 & 8. 3. Gal. 4. 4. Phil. 2. 7, 8. Col. 1. 22. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 2. 2 John 7. Cp. ch. 6. 51.
c Rev. 7. 15 & 21. 3.
d ch. 2. 11. Luke 9. 32. 2 Pet. 1. 16, 17. 1 John 1. 1 & 4. 14.
e ver. 17.
f Cp. ch. 14. 6.
g See ver. 7.
h ver. 27, 30. See Matt. 3. 11.
i Eph. 1. 23 & 3. 19 & 4. 13. Col. 1. 19 & 2. 9.
j Cp. Matt. 25. 29.
k ch. 7. 19. Ex. 20. 1. Acts 7. 38, *al.*
l ver. 14. Cp. Rom. 5. 21.

m ch. 5. 37 & 6. 46. Ex. 33. 20. Col. 1. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. 20. Cp. ch. 12. 45.
n ver. 14. See ch. 3. 16.
o Cp. Matt. 11. 27. See ch. 3. 32.
p Cp. ch. 8. 25.
q ver. 8. ch. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25. Cp. Luke 3. 15.
r Cp. Matt. 11. 14 & 16. 14.
s See Deut. 18. 15, 18.
t Cited from Isai. 40. 3. See Matt. 3. 3.
u Matt. 3. 6. Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 3, 7.
v Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7, 8. Luke 3. 16. Acts 1. 5 & 13. 25.
w ver. 15, 30.
x Judg. 7. 24 ? (for mg. 1). Josh. 15. 6, 61 & 18. 22 ? (for mg. 2).
y ver. 36. Ex. 12. 3. Isai. 53. 7. Acts 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Cp. Gen. 22. 8 & Rev. 5. 6, &c.
z 1 John 3. 5. Cp. Heb. 10. 4, 11.
a Cp. ch. 3. 16, 17 & 4. 42 & 12. 47. & 1 John 2. 2 & 4. 14.
b ver. 15, 27.
c Luke 1. 17, 76. 77.
d See ver. 7.
e Matt. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22.
f Cp. Isai. 11. 2 & Acts 10. 38.

---

[1] Or, *through*
[2] Or, *was not anything made. That which hath been made was life in him; and the life &c.*
[3] Or, *overcame.* See ch. 12. 35 (Gr.).
[4] Or, *The true light, which lighteth every man, was coming*
[5] Or, *every man as he cometh*
[6] Gr. *his own things.*
[7] Or, *begotten*
[8] Gr. *bloods.*
[9] Gr. *tabernacled.*
[10] Or, *an only begotten from a father*
[11] Some ancient authorities read (*this was he that said*).
[12] Gr. *first in regard of me.*
[13] Many very ancient authorities read *God only begotten.*
[14] Or, *And* certain *had been sent from among the Pharisees.*
[15] Or, *in*
[16] Many ancient authorities read *Bethabarah,* some, *Betharabah.*
[17] Or, *beareth the sin*

[g] ver. 6. Luke 3. 2.
[h] Cp. ch. 3. 5.
[i] Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. Acts 1. 5.
[j] See ver. 29.
[k] ch. 18. 4, 7 & 20. 15.
[l] ver. 49. ch. 3. 2, 26 & 6. 25. Cp. ch. 20. 16 & Mark 10. 51.
[m] For ver. 40–42, cp. Matt. 4. 18–22 & Mark 1. 16–20 & Luke 5. 2–11.
[n] ch. 4. 25. Cp. Dan. 9. 25, 26 (mg.) & 1 Cor. 1. 23 (mg.).
[o] Cp. Ps. 2. 2 (for mg.).
[p] ch. 21. 15–17.
[q] 1 Cor. 1. 12 & 3. 22. Gal. 1. 18, *al.*
[r] Matt. 16. 18.
[s] Cp. ver. 35 & ch. 2. 1.
[t] Cp. ver. 28.
[u] ch. 12. 21.
[v] ch. 21. 2.
[w] See Luke 16. 16 & 24. 27.
[x] See Matt. 2. 23.
[y] ch. 6. 42. Luke 3. 23.
[z] Cp. ch. 7. 41, 52.
[a] Ps. 73. 1. Rom. 9. 4, 6.
[b] Ps. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13. Cp. Rev. 14. 5.
[c] ch. 2. 24, 25.

knew him not: but [g]he that sent me to baptize [1][h]with water, he said unto me, Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and abiding upon him, [i]the same is he that baptizeth [1][h]with the Holy Spirit. 34 And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is the Son of God.

35 Again on the morrow John was standing, and two of his disciples; 36 and he looked upon Jesus as he walked, and saith, Behold, [j]the Lamb of God! 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. 38 And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and saith unto them, [k]What seek ye? And they said unto him, [l]Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, [2]Master), where abidest thou? 39 He saith unto them, Come, and ye shall see. They came therefore and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day: it was about the tenth hour. 40 [m]One of the two that heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. 41 He findeth first his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found [n]the Messiah (which is, being interpreted, [3][o]Christ). 42 He brought him unto Jesus. Jesus looked upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of [4][p]John: thou shalt be called [q]Cephas (which is by interpretation, [5][r]Peter).

43 On [s]the morrow he was minded [t]to go forth into Galilee, and he findeth Philip: and Jesus saith unto him, Follow me. 44 Now [u]Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip findeth [v]Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom [w]Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus [x]of Nazareth, [y]the son of Joseph. 46 And Nathanael said unto him, [z]Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see. 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, [a]an Israelite indeed, [b]in whom is no guile! 48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence [c]knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. 49 Nathanael answered him, [d]Rabbi, [e]thou art the Son of God; thou art [f]King of Israel. 50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee underneath the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these. 51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye shall see [g]the heaven opened, and [h]the angels of God ascending and descending upon [i]the Son of man.

2 1 And [j]the third day there was a marriage in [k]Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2 and Jesus also was bidden, and [l]his disciples, to the marriage. 3 And when the wine failed, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. 4 And Jesus saith unto her, [m]Woman, [n]what have I to do with thee? [o]mine hour is not yet come. 5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. 6 Now there were six waterpots of stone set there [p]after the Jews' manner of purifying, containing two or three [q]firkins apiece. 7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the [6]ruler of the feast. And they bare it. 9 And when the ruler of the feast tasted [r]the water [7]now become wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants which had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast calleth the bridegroom, 10 and saith unto him, Every man setteth on first the good wine; and when *men* have drunk freely, *then* that which is worse: thou hast kept the good wine until now. 11 This beginning of his signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested [s]his glory; and [t]his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [u]*his* brethren, and his disciples: and there they abode not many days.

13 And [v]the passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus [w]went up to Jerusalem. 14 [x]And he found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 and he made a scourge of cords, and cast all out

[d] See ver. 38.
[e] Cp. ch. 6. 69 & 11. 27 & 20. 28.
[f] ch. 12. 13. Zeph. 3. 15. Matt. 27. 11, 42. Cp. Zech. 9. 9.
[g] Ezek. 1. 1. Matt. 3. 16. Luke 3. 21. Acts 7. 56 & 10. 11, *al.*
[h] Cp. Gen. 28. 12.
[i] See Dan. 7. 13.
[j] Cp. ch. 1. 29, 35, 43.
[k] ch. 4. 46 & 21. 2.
[l] ch. 1. 40–49.
[m] ch. 19. 26.
[n] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[o] ch. 7. 30 & 8. 20 & 13. 1. Cp. ch. 7. 6, 8. & 12. 23, *al.*
[p] ch. 3. 25. Cp. Mark 7. 3, 4.
[q] 2 Chr. 4. 5 (Gk.).
[r] ch. 4. 46.
[s] See ch. 1. 14.
[t] ver. 2.
[u] See Matt. 12. 46.
[v] ch. 11. 55. See ch. 6. 4.
[w] ver. 23. Deut. 16. 1–6. Luke 2. 41.
[x] For ver. 14–17, cp. Matt. 21. 12, 13 & Mark 11. 15–17 & Luke 19. 45, 46, with Mal. 3. 1–3.

---

[1] Or, *in*
[2] Or, *Teacher*
[3] That is, *Anointed.*
[4] Gr. *Joanes*: called in Matt. 16. 17, *Jonah.*
[5] That is, *Rock* or *Stone.*
[6] Or, *steward*
[7] Or, *that it had become*

of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money, and overthrew their tables; 16 and to them that sold the doves he said, Take these things hence; make not [y]my Father's house a house of merchandise. 17 His disciples remembered that it was written, [z]The zeal of thine house shall eat me up. 18 The Jews therefore answered and said unto him, [a]What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? 19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [b]Destroy this [1]temple, and in three days [c]I will raise it up. 20 The Jews therefore said, Forty and six years was this [1]temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up in three days? 21 But he spake of [d]the [1]temple of his body. 22 When therefore he was raised from the dead, [e]his disciples remembered that he spake this; and they believed [f]the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, during the feast, many believed on his name, [g]beholding his signs which he did. 24 But Jesus [h]did not trust himself unto them, for that [i]he knew all men, 25 and because he needed not that any one should bear witness concerning [2]man; for [i]he himself knew what was in man.

3 1 Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named [j]Nicodemus, [k]a ruler of the Jews: 2 the same came unto him [l]by night, and said to him, [m]Rabbi, [n]we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these signs that thou doest, [o]except God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be [p]born [3][q]anew, he cannot [r]see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born [s]of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 [t]That which is born of the flesh is [u]flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit [v]is spirit. 7 [w]Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born [3][x]anew. 8 [4][y]The wind bloweth [z]where it listeth, and thou hearest the voice thereof, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. 9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [a]How can these things be? 10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, [b]and understandest not these things? 11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [c]We speak that we do know, and bear witness of that we have seen; and [c]ye receive not our witness. 12 If I told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you heavenly things? 13 And [d]no man hath ascended into heaven, but [e]he that descended out of heaven, *even* the Son of man, [5][f]which is in heaven. 14 And [g]as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man [h]be lifted up: 15 that whosoever [6]believeth may [i]in him [j]have eternal life.

16 For [k]God so loved [l]the world, [m]that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him should not [n]perish, but have eternal life. 17 For [o]God sent not the Son into the world [p]to judge the world; but that the world should be saved through him. 18 [q]He that believeth on him is not judged: he that believeth not hath been judged already, because he hath not [r]believed on the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 [s]And this is the judgement, that [t]the light is come into the world, and [u]men loved the darkness rather than the light; for [v]their works were evil. 20 [w]For every one that [7]doeth ill hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, [x]lest his works should be [8]reproved. 21 But he that [y]doeth the truth [z]cometh to the light, that his works may be made manifest, [9]that they have been wrought in God.

22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and [a]baptized. 23 And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to [b]Salim, because there [10]was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. 24 For [c]John was not yet cast into prison. 25 There arose therefore a questioning on the

y Cp. ch. 14. 2 & Luke 2. 49.
z Cited from Ps. 69. 9.
a ch. 4. 48 & 6. 30. Cp. Ex. 4. 1, 8 & 7. 9. See Matt. 12. 38.
b Cp. Matt. 26. 61 & 27. 40 & Mark 14. 58 & 15. 29.
c ch. 10. 18.
d Cp. ch. 1. 14 & 1 Cor. 6. 19 & Col. 2. 9.
e ch. 12. 16. Luke 24. 8.
f ch. 20. 9. Ps. 16. 10.
g ch. 11. 45.
h Cp. ch. 6. 14, 15.
i ch. 1. 48 & 5. 42 & 16. 30. Cp. ch. 6. 61, 64. See Matt. 9. 4.
j ch. 7. 50 & 19. 39.
k See Luke 24. 20.
l Cp. ch. 12. 42.
m See ch. 1. 38.
n Cp. ch. 9. 29 & Matt. 22. 16.
o Acts 10. 38. Cp. ch. 5. 36 & 9. 33 & Acts 2. 22.
p See ch. 1. 13.
q Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 17 & Gal. 6. 15 & 1 Pet. 1. 3, 23. James 1. 17 & 3. 15, 17 (for mg.).
r ver. 36.
s Cp. Ezek. 36. 25–27 & [Mark 16. 16] & Acts 2. 38 & Eph. 5. 26 & Tit. 3. 5 & Heb. 10. 22.
t 1 Cor. 15. 50.
u ch. 6. 63.
v Cp. ch. 4. 24 (mg.).
w ch. 5. 28.

x See ver. 3.
y Cp. Eccles. 11. 5 & Ezek. 37. 9.
z 1 Cor. 12. 11.
a ch. 6. 52, 60.
b Cp. ch. 9. 30.
c See ver. 32.
d Prov. 30. 4. Cp. Acts 2. 34 & Eph. 4. 9.
e ver. 31. ch. 6. 38, 42, 62. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Cp. Rom. 10. 6.
f Cp. ch. 7. 34.
g Num. 21. 9. Wisd. 16. 5–7.
h ch. 8. 28 & 12. 32, 34.
i Cp. ch. 15. 4 & 16. 33 & 1 John 5. 12, 20.
j ver. 36.
k Rom. 5. 8. Eph. 2. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 16. 1 John 3. 1 & 4. 9, 10.
l See ch. 1. 29.
m Rom. 8. 32.
n ch. 10. 28.
o ch. 5. 36, 38 & 6. 29, 57 & 7. 29 & 8. 42 & 10. 36 & 11. 42 & 17. 3 & 20. 21. Rom. 8. 3. 1 John 4. 9, 10, 14.
p ch. 5. 45 & 8. 15 & 12. 47. Cp. ch. 5. 22 & [8. 11] & Luke 9. 55 (mg.).
q ch. 5. 24. Cp. Mark 16. 16.
r See 1 John 5. 13.
s Cp. ch. 9. 39.
t See ch. 1. 4, 5, 9.
u Cp. Isai. 30. 10 & Jer. 5. 31.
v ch. 7. 7.
w Cp. Job 24. 13 & Rom. 13. 12 & Eph. 5. 13.
x Eph. 5. 11, 13.
y 1 John 1. 6.
z Ps. 139. 23, 24.
a ver. 26. ch. 4. 1, 2.
b Gen. 33. 18 (mg.)?
c Cp. ch. 5. 35. See Matt. 4. 12.

[1] Or, *sanctuary* [2] Or, *a man; for . . . the man* [3] Or, *from above* [4] Or, *The Spirit breatheth* [5] Many ancient authorities omit *which is in heaven.* [6] Or, *believeth in him may have* [7] Or, *practiseth* [8] Or, *convicted* [9] Or, *because* [10] Gr. *were many waters.*

part of John's disciples with a Jew about [d] purifying. 26 And they came unto John, and said to him, [e] Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [f] to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and [g] all men come to him. 27 John answered and said, [h] A man can receive nothing, [i] except it have been given him [j] from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [k] I am not the Christ, but, that [l] I am sent before him. 29 [m] He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but [n] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, [o] rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 [p] He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 [q] He that cometh from above [r] is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and of the earth [s] he speaketh: [1] [t] he that cometh from heaven [r] is above all. 32 [u] What he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness; [v] and no man receiveth his witness. 33 He that hath received his witness [w] hath set his seal to *this*, [x] that God is true. 34 For he whom [y] God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for he giveth not the Spirit [z] by measure. 35 [a] The Father loveth the Son, and [b] hath given all things into his hand. 36 [c] He that believeth on the Son hath eternal life; but [d] he that [2] [e] obeyeth not the Son shall not [f] see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him.

4 1 When therefore the Lord knew how that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and [g] baptizing more disciples than John 2 (although Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples), 3 he left Judæa, and departed [h] again into Galilee. 4 And [i] he must needs pass through Samaria. 5 So he cometh to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [j] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph: 6 and Jacob's [3] well was there. Jesus therefore, [k] being wearied with his journey, sat [4] [l] thus by the [3] well. It was about the sixth hour. 7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, [k] Give me to drink. 8 For his disciples were gone away into the city to buy food. 9 The Samaritan woman therefore saith unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a Samaritan woman? ([5] [m] For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.) 10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [n] living water. 11 The woman saith unto him, [6] Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? 12 [o] Art thou greater than our father Jacob, [p] which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his sons, and his cattle? 13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Every one that drinketh of this water shall thirst again: 14 but [q] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him [r] shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall become [s] in him a well of water springing up unto eternal life. 15 The woman saith unto him, [6] Sir, [t] give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come all the way hither to draw. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, [u] call thy husband, and come hither. 17 The woman answered and said unto him, I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her, Thou saidst well, I have no husband: 18 for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: this hast thou said truly. 19 The woman saith unto him, [6] Sir, I perceive that [v] thou art [w] a prophet. 20 [x] Our fathers worshipped in [y] this mountain; and ye say, that [z] in Jerusalem is [a] the place where men ought to worship. 21 Jesus saith unto her, [b] Woman, believe me, [c] the hour cometh, when [d] neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall ye worship the Father. 22 [e] Ye worship that which ye know not: [f] we worship that which we know: for [f] salvation is [g] from the Jews. 23 But [h] the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father [i] in spirit and [j] truth: [7] for such doth the Father

d ch. 2. 6.
e ver. 2.
f See ch. 1. 7.
g ch. 12. 19.
h 1 Cor. 4. 7. Heb. 5. 4.
i ch. 6. 65. Cp. James 1. 17.
j See Matt. 21. 25.
k See ch. 1. 20.
l Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17. Acts 19. 4.
m See Matt. 25. 1.
n Judg. 14. 20. S. of S. 5. 1.
o Matt. 9. 15.
p Matt. 3. 11.
q ch. 8. 23.
r Rom. 9. 5. Eph. 1. 21.
s Cp. 1 John 4. 5.
t See ver. 13.
u ver. 11. ch. 1. 18 & 7. 16 & 8. 26 & 15. 15, *al.*
v Cp. ver. 19 & ch. 1. 11 & 5. 43 & 12. 37.
w Cp. ch. 6. 27 & Rom. 15. 28 & 2 Cor. 1. 22 & Eph. 1. 13 & Rev. 7. 3–8.
x Cp. 1 John 5. 10.
y See ver. 17.
z Cp. Ezek. 4. 11, 16.
a See ch. 5. 20.
b See Matt. 28. 18.
c ver. 15, 16. ch. 5. 24 & 6. 40, 47, 54. 1 John 5. 12, 13. Cp. ch. 11. 25, 26 & 20. 31. See Matt. 19. 16.
d Cp. Rom. 2. 8 & Eph. 5. 6 & Col. 3. 6.
e Cp. ch. 6. 53 & Mark 16. 16 & 1 John 5. 12 (for mg.).
f ver. 3.
g ch. 3. 22, 26.
h ch. 2. 11, 12.
i Cp. Luke 13. 33.
j ver. 12. Gen. 33. 19 & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.
k ch. 19. 28. Cp. Matt. 4. 2 & 8. 24 & 21. 18.
l ch. 13. 25 (for mg.).

m Ecclus. 50. 25, 26. Luke 9. 53. Cp. ch. 8. 48 & Ezra 4. 3, 10. See Matt. 10. 5.
n ch. 7. 38. Jer. 2. 13 & 17. 13. Cp. Gen. 26. 19 (mg & Isai. 55. & Ezek. 47. 1, &c. & Zech. 14. 8 & Rev. 21. & 22. 2, 17.
o Cp. ch. 8. 53.
p ver. 5.
q Cp. ch. 6. 35, 51, 58 & 7. 37.
r Cp. Isai. 49. 10 & Rev. 7. 16.
s ch. 7. 38.
t Cp. ch. 6. 34.
u ch. 16. 8.
v ch. 9. 17. Cp. ch. 6. 14.
w Luke 7. 16, 39. See Matt. 21. 11.
x Gen. 12. 6, 7 & 33. 18, 20 Deut. 11. & 27. 12. Josh. 8. 3
y Judg. 9. 7
z See Deut 12. 5.
a Cp. ch. 11 48.
b ch. 2. 4.
c ver. 23. ch. 5. 25, & 16. 2, 25, 32.
d Zeph. 2. 11. Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8
e Cp. 2 Kin 17. 28–34 & Acts 17. 23.
f Ps. 147. 19, 20. Isai. 2. 3. Rom. 3. 1, & 9. 4, 5.
g Matt. 2. 4, 5. Acts 13. 23 Rom. 11. 26.
h ver. 21.
i Cp. Rom. 8. 15 & Eph. 2. 1 & 6. 18 & Phil. 3. 3
j Ps. 145. 18 Cp. ch. 1. 17.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *he that cometh from heaven beareth witness of what he hath seen and heard.* [2] Or, *believeth not* [3] Gr. *spring*: and so in ver. 14; but not in ver. 11, 12. [4] Or, *as he was* [5] Some ancient authorities omit *For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.* [6] Or, *Lord* [7] Or, *for such the Father also seeketh*

[k] seek to be his worshippers. 24 [1] God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and truth. 25 The woman saith unto him, I know that [l] Messiah cometh (which is called Christ): when he is come, [m] he will declare unto us all things. 26 Jesus saith unto her, [n] I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 And upon this [o] came his disciples; and they marvelled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her? 28 So the woman left her waterpot, and went away into the city, and saith to the men, 29 Come, see a man, [p] which told me all things that *ever* I did: can this be the Christ? 30 They went out of the city, and were coming to him. 31 In the mean while the disciples prayed him, saying, [q] Rabbi, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not. 33 The disciples therefore said one to another, [r] Hath any man brought him *aught* to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, [s] My meat is [t] to do the will of him that sent me, and [u] to accomplish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh the harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, [v] that they are [2] white already unto harvest. 36 He that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that [w] he that soweth and [x] he that reapeth [y] may rejoice together. 37 For herein is the saying true, [z] One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap [a] that whereon ye have not laboured: others have laboured, [b] and ye are entered into their labour.

39 And [c] from that city many of the Samaritans believed on him [d] because of the word of the woman, [e] who testified, He told me all things that *ever* I did. 40 So when the Samaritans came unto him, they besought him to abide with them: and he abode there two days. 41 And many more believed [f] because of his word; 42 and they said to the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy speaking: for we have heard for ourselves, [g] and know that this is indeed [h] the Saviour [i] of the world.

43 And after [j] the two days he went forth from thence into Galilee. 44 For Jesus himself testified, [k] that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. 45 So when he came into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, [l] having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem at the feast: for [m] they also went unto the feast.

46 He came therefore again unto [n] Cana of Galilee, [o] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain [3] nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus [p] was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought *him* that he would come down, and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. 48 Jesus therefore said unto him, [q] Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will in no wise believe. 49 The [3] nobleman saith unto him, [4] Sir, come down [r] ere my child die. 50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. The man believed the word that Jesus spake unto him, and he went his way. 51 And as he was now going down, his [5] servants met him, saying, that his son lived. 52 So he inquired of them the hour when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. 53 So the father knew that *it was* at that hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, [s] and his whole house. 54 [t] This is again the second sign that Jesus did, having come out of Judæa into Galilee.

5

1 After these things there was [6] a [u] feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is in Jerusalem by [v] the sheep *gate* a pool, which is called in Hebrew [7] Bethesda, having five porches. 3 In these lay a multitude of them that were sick, blind, halt, [w] withered [8]. 5 And a certain man was there, which had been thirty and eight years in his infirmity. 6 When Jesus saw him

k Cp. ch. 6. 44.
l See ch. 1. 41.
m Deut. 18. 18. Cp. ver. 29.
n ch. 9. 35–37.
o ver. 8.
p ver. 17, 18. Cp. ver. 25.
q See ch. 1. 38.
r Cp. ver. 11, 15 & ch. 2. 20 & 3. 4 & 6. 34, 52.
s Cp. Job 23. 12.
t ch. 5. 30 & 6. 38 & 14. 31.
u ch. 5. 36 & 17. 4. Cp. ch. 9. 4 & Luke 2. 49 (mg.).
v Matt. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2. Cp. ver. 25, 30.
w Cp. Matt. 13. 37 & Mark 4. 14.
x ver. 38.
y Isai. 9. 3. Cp. Amos 9. 13.
z Cp. Job 31. 8.
a Josh. 24. 13.
b Cp. Acts 8. 5–17, 25.
c ver. 5, 8.
d Cp. ch. 17. 20.
e ver. 29.
f ch. 8. 30.

g Cp. 1 John 5. 20.
h 1 John 4. 14. Cp. ch. 3. 17 & 12. 47 & 1 Tim. 4. 10.
i See ch. 1. 29.
j ver. 40.
k See Matt. 13. 57.
l ch. 2. 23 & 3. 2.
m ver. 20.
n ch. 2. 1.
o ch. 2. 9.
p ver. 3, 54.
q ch. 2. 18 & 6. 30. Cp. ch. 20. 29.
r Cp. ch. 11. 21, 32 & Mark 5. 35 & Luke 8. 49.
s Acts 16. 34 & 18. 8. See Acts 11. 14.
t Cp. ch. 2. 11 with ver. 45, 46.
u See ch. 6. 4.
v Neh. 3. 1, 32 & 12. 39.
w Matt. 12. 10.

---

[1] Or, *God is spirit* [2] Or, *white unto harvest. Already he that reapeth &c.* [3] Or, *king's officer* [4] Or, *Lord* [5] Gr. *bondservants.* [6] Many ancient authorities read *the feast.* [7] Some ancient authorities read *Bethsaida*, others, *Bethzatha.* [8] Many ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, *waiting for the moving of the water: 4 for an angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole, with whatsoever disease he was holden.*

lying, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wouldest thou be made whole? **7** The sick man answered him, [1]Sir, I have no man, [x]when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. **8** Jesus saith unto him, [y]Arise, take up thy bed, and walk. **9** [y]And straightway the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked.

[z]Now it was the sabbath on that day. **10** So the Jews said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath, and [a]it is not lawful for thee to take up thy bed. **11** But he answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. **12** They asked him, Who is the man that said unto thee, Take up *thy bed*, and walk? **13** But he that was healed wist not who it was: for [b]Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in the place. **14** Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [c]sin no more, [d]lest a worse thing befall thee. **15** The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole. **16** And for this cause did the Jews [e]persecute Jesus, [f]because he did these things on the sabbath. **17** But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh even until now, and I work. **18** For this cause therefore the Jews [g]sought the more to kill him, [h]because he not only [i]brake the sabbath, but also called God [j]his own Father, [k]making himself equal with God.

19 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them,

Verily, verily, I say unto you, [l]The Son [m]can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father doing: for what things soever he doeth, these the Son also doeth in like manner. **20** For [n]the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and [o]greater works than these will he shew him, that [p]ye may marvel. **21** For as the Father [q]raiseth the dead and [r]quickeneth them, even so [s]the Son also quickeneth [t]whom he will. **22** For neither [u]doth the Father judge any man, but he [v]hath given all judgement unto the Son; **23** that all may honour the Son, even as they [w]honour the Father. [x]He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which sent him. **24** Verily, verily, I say unto you, [y]He that heareth my word, and [z]believeth him that sent me, hath eternal life, and [a]cometh not into judgement, but [b]hath passed out of death into life. **25** Verily, verily, I say unto you, [c]The hour cometh, and now is, when [d]the dead shall hear [e]the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear [d]shall live. **26** [f]For as the Father hath life in himself, [g]even so gave he to the Son also to have life in himself: **27** and he [h]gave him authority to execute judgement, because he is [2][i]the Son of man. **28** Marvel not at this: for [c]the hour cometh, in which [j]all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice, **29** and shall come forth; [k]they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have [3]done ill, unto the resurrection of judgement.

30 [l]I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and [m]my judgement is righteous; because [n]I seek not mine own will, [o]but the will of him that sent me. **31** [p]If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. **32** It is [q]another that beareth witness of me; and [r]I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. **33** [s]Ye have sent unto John, and he hath borne witness unto the truth. **34** But [t]the witness which I receive is not from man: howbeit I say these things, that ye may be saved. **35** [u]He was the lamp that burneth and [v]shineth: and [w]ye were willing to rejoice for a season in his light. **36** But [t]the witness which I have is greater than *that of* John: for [x]the works which the Father hath given me [y]to accomplish, the very works that I do, [z]bear witness of me, that [a]the Father hath sent me. **37** And the Father which sent me, [b]he hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [c]nor seen his form. **38** And [d]ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he sent, him

x ver. 4 (mg.).
y Matt. 9. 6, 7. Mark 2. 9, 11, 12. Luke 5. 24, 25.
z ch. 9. 14.
a Ex. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, 22. Cp. ch. 7. 23 & 9. 16 & Matt. 12. 2 & Mark 2. 24 & 3. 4 & Luke 6. 2 & 13. 14.
b Cp. ch. 6. 15.
c [ch. 8. 11].
d Cp. Ezra 9. 14.
e ch. 15. 20. Cp. Acts 9. 4, 5.
f ch. 7. 23 & 9. 16.
g See ch. 7. 1.
h See ch. 10. 33.
i ver. 16.
j Cp. Rom. 8. 32.
k Phil. 2. 6.
l See ver. 30.
m Cp. ch. 16. 13.
n ch. 3. 35 & 10. 17 & 15. 9, 10 & 17. 23–26. Cp. Matt. 3. 17.
o Cp. ch. 14. 12.
p ch. 7. 21.
q Cp. Deut. 32. 39 & 2 Cor. 1. 9.
r Rom. 4. 17 & 8. 11.
s Cp. ch. 6. 33 & 11. 25. See 1 Cor. 15. 45.
t Cp. Rom. 9. 18.
u Cp. Acts 17. 31.

v ver. 27. ch. 9. 39. Acts 10. 42 Cp. ch. 3. 17. See ch. 17. 2.
w ch. 8. 49.
x Luke 10. 16. Cp. ch. 15 23 & 1 John 2 23.
y Cp. ch. 8. 51.
z ch. 20. 31. 1 John 5. 9–13. Cp. ch. 3. 15, 36 & 12. 44.
a ch. 3. 18. Cp. ver. 29
b 1 John 3. 14.
c See ch. 4. 21, 23.
d See Eph. 2. 1, 5.
e Cp. ch. 11 43.
f Cp. ch. 6 57.
g See ch. 1. & 17. 2.
h ver. 22.
i See Dan. 7. 13 (& for mg.).
j ch. 11. 24 1 Cor. 15. 52. Cp. ch. 11 44, 45.
k See Dan. 12. 2.
l ver. 19. ch. 8. 28 & 14. 10. Cp. ch. 10 18, *al.*
m ch. 8. 16.
n ch. 4. 34 & 6. 38. Cp ch. 7. 18 & Rom. 15. 3.
o See Matt 26. 39.
p Cp. ch. 8 13, 14, 18, 5 & 18. 21.
q ver. 37.
r ch. 7. 28, 29.
s See ch. 1. 7, 19.
t 1 John 5.
u Cp. Ecclus. 48. 1.
v 2 Pet. 1. 19.
w Cp. Matt 13. 20 & 21. 26.
x ch. 10. 25 38 & 14. 11 & 15. 24. Cp. ch. 2. 23 & Matt. 11. 4.
y See ch. 4. 34.
z Cp. ch. 3. 2.
a See ch. 3. 17.
b ch. 8. 18. Cp. Matt. 3. 17 & 17. 5.
c See ch. 1. 18.
d Cp. 1 Joh 2. 14 & 4. 13, 14 & 5. 10.

---

[1] Or, *Lord* [2] Or, *a son of man* [3] Or, *practised*

ye believe not. 39 [1][e]Ye search the scriptures, because ye think that in them ye have eternal life; and [f]these are they which bear witness of me; 40 and [g]ye will not come to me, that ye may have life. 41 [h]I receive not glory from men. 42 But [i]I know you, that ye have not [j]the love of God in yourselves. 43 I am come [k]in my Father's name, and [l]ye receive me not: [m]if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. 44 How can ye believe, which receive glory one of another, and [n]the glory that *cometh* from [2][o]the only God ye seek not? 45 Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, *even* Moses, [p]on whom ye have set your hope. 46 For if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me; for [q]he wrote of me. 47 But [r]if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6

1 After these things [s]Jesus went away to the other side of [t]the sea of Galilee, which is [u]*the sea* of Tiberias. 2 And a great multitude followed him, because they beheld the signs which he did on them that were sick. 3 And Jesus went up into [v]the mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. 4 Now [w]the passover, the [x]feast of the Jews, was at hand. 5 Jesus therefore [y]lifting up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude cometh unto him, saith unto [z]Philip, Whence are we to buy [3]bread, that these may eat? 6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. 7 [a]Philip answered him, Two hundred [4]pennyworth of [3]bread is not sufficient for them, that every one may take a little. 8 One of his disciples, [b]Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, 9 There is a lad here, which hath five [c]barley loaves, and two fishes: but [c]what are these among so many? 10 Jesus said, Make the people sit down. [d]Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. 11 Jesus therefore took the loaves; and [e]having given thanks, he distributed to them that were set down; likewise also of the fishes as much as they would.

[e] Cp. Acts 17. 11 & 2 Tim. 3. 15.
[f] See Luke 24. 27.
[g] ver. 43. ch. 3. 19 & 7. 17. Cp. Matt. 23. 37 & Luke 13. 34.
[h] ver. 34. Cp. Matt. 6. 1, 2 & 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[i] See ch. 2. 24, 25.
[j] Luke 11. 42. See Jude 21.
[k] ch. 10. 25 & 12. 13 & 17. 12.
[l] ch. 1. 11 & 3. 11, 32.
[m] Cp. Matt. 24. 5.
[n] Rom. 2. 29.
[o] ch. 17. 3.
[p] Cp. ch. 9. 28, 29 & Rom. 2. 17.
[q] ver. 47. Num. 21. 9. Deut. 18. 15. Luke 24. 27. Cp. ch. 12. 41.
[r] Cp. Luke 16. 31.
[s] For ver. 1–13, see Matt. 14. 13–21. Mark 6. 32–44. Luke 9. 10–17.
[t] See Matt. 4. 18.
[u] ch. 21. 1.
[v] ver. 15.
[w] ch. 2. 13 & 11. 55. See Ex. 12.
[x] ch. 5. 1 & 7. 2.
[y] Luke 6. 20.
[z] ch. 1. 44.
[a] Cp. Mark 6. 37.
[b] ch. 1. 40, 44.
[c] 2 Kin. 4. 42, 43.
[d] Cp. Mark 6. 39.
[e] ver. 23. See Matt. 15. 36.

12 And when they were filled, he saith unto his disciples, Gather up the broken pieces which remain over, that nothing be lost. 13 So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which remained over unto them that had eaten. 14 When therefore the people saw the [5]sign which he did, they said, [f]This is of a truth [g]the prophet [h]that cometh into the world.

15 [i]Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, to make him king, [j]withdrew again into [k]the mountain himself alone.

16 And when evening came, his disciples went down unto the sea; 17 and they entered into a boat, and were going over the sea unto Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus had not yet come to them. 18 And the sea was rising by reason of a great wind that blew. 19 When therefore they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they behold Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the boat: and they were afraid. 20 [l]But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. 21 They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat: and straightway the boat was at the land whither they were going.

22 On the morrow the multitude which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other [6][m]boat there, save one, and that Jesus entered not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples went away alone 23 (howbeit there came [7]boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they ate the bread after the Lord [n]had given thanks): 24 [o]when the multitude therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they themselves got into the [7]boats, and [p]came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. 25 And when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, [q]Rabbi, when camest thou hither? 26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [r]Ye seek me, not because ye saw [s]signs, but because ye ate of the loaves, and were

[f] See ch. 4. 19.
[g] ch. 1. 21 & 7. 40. See Matt. 21. 11.
[h] ch. 11. 27. See Matt. 11. 3.
[i] Cp. ch. 12. 12–15.
[j] For ver. 15–21, see Matt. 14. 22–33. Mark 6. 45–51. Cp. Matt. 8. 18.
[k] ver. 3.
[l] Cp. Luke 24. 38, 39.
[m] ch. 21. 8. Mark 3. 9 (for mg.).
[n] ver. 11.
[o] For ver. 24, 25, cp. Matt. 14. 34–36 & Mark 6. 53–56.
[p] ver. 17, 59.
[q] See ch. 1. 38.
[r] ver. 24.
[s] ver. 2.

---

[1] Or, *Search the scriptures*
[2] Some ancient authorities read *the only* one.
[3] Gr. *loaves.*
[4] See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.
[5] Some ancient authorities read *signs.*
[6] Gr. *little boat.*
[7] Gr. *little boats.*

filled. 27 [t]Work not for the meat which perisheth, but for [u]the meat which abideth unto eternal life, which [v]the Son of man shall give unto you: for [w]him the Father, *even* God, hath [x]sealed. 28 They said therefore unto him, What must we do, that we may work [y]the works of God? 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, [z]that ye believe on him whom [1][a]he hath sent. 30 They said therefore unto him, [b]What then doest thou for a sign, that we may see, and believe thee? what workest thou? 31 [c]Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, [d]He gave them bread out of heaven to eat. 32 Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, It was not Moses that gave you the bread out of heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread out of heaven. 33 For the bread of God is [e]that which cometh down out of heaven, and giveth life unto the world. 34 They said therefore unto him, [f]Lord, evermore give us this bread. 35 Jesus said unto them, [g]I am the bread of life: [h]he that cometh to me shall not hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. 36 But [i]I said unto you, that ye have seen me, and yet believe not. 37 [j]All that which [k]the Father giveth me shall come unto me; and [l]him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. 38 For [m]I am come down from heaven, not to do [n]mine own will, but [n]the will of him [o]that sent me. 39 And [p]this is the will of him that sent me, that of [q]all which he hath given me [r]I should lose nothing, but [s]should raise it up at the last day. 40 For this is the will of my Father, that every one that [t]beholdeth the Son, and [u]believeth on him, [v]should have eternal life; and [2]I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, [w]I am the bread which came down out of heaven. 42 And they said, [x]Is not this Jesus, [y]the son of Joseph, whose father and mother [z]we know? how doth he now say, I am come down out of heaven? 43 Jesus answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. 44 No man can come to me, except the Father which sent me [a]draw him: and [b]I will raise him up in the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, [c]And they shall all be [d]taught of God. [e]Every one that hath heard from the Father, and hath learned, cometh unto me. 46 [f]Not that any man hath seen the Father, save [g]he which is from God, he [h]hath seen the Father. 47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [i]He that believeth hath eternal life. 48 [j]I am the bread of life. 49 [k]Your fathers did eat the manna in the wilderness, and [l]they died. 50 [m]This is the bread which cometh down out of heaven, that a man may eat thereof, [n]and not die. 51 I am the living bread [o]which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: yea and the bread which I will give is [p]my flesh, [q]for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [r]strove one with another, saying, [s]How can this man give us his flesh to eat? 53 Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of [t]the Son of man and drink his blood, ye [u]have not life in yourselves. 54 He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood [v]hath eternal life; and [w]I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For my flesh is [3]meat indeed, and my blood is [4]drink indeed. 56 He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood [x]abideth in me, and I in him. 57 As [y]the living Father [z]sent me, and [a]I live because of the Father; so he that eateth me, he also shall live because of me. 58 [b]This is the bread which came down out of heaven: not as the fathers did eat, and died: he that eateth this bread shall live for ever. 59 These things said he in [5]the synagogue, as he taught [c]in Capernaum.

60 [d]Many therefore of his disciples, when they heard *this*, said, This is [e]a hard saying; who can hear [6]it? 61 But Jesus [f]knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said unto them, Doth this cause you to stumble? 62 *What* then if ye should behold [g]the Son of man [h]ascending [i]where he was

t Isai. 55. 2.
u Cp. ver. 35, 50, 51, 54, 58.
v See Dan. 7. 13.
w Cp. ch. 5. 36, 37 & 10. 36.
x Cp. Ezek. 9. 4 & Rom. 4. 11 & 1 Cor. 9. 2 & 2 Tim. 2. 19. See ch. 3. 33.
y 1 Cor. 15. 58. Rev. 2. 26.
z 1 John 3. 23.
a See ch. 3. 17.
b See Matt. 12. 38.
c ver. 49, 58. Ex. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7–9.
d Cited from Neh. 9. 15. Cp. Ps. 78. 24, 25 & 105. 40 & 1 Cor. 10. 3.
e ver. 50.
f See ch. 4. 15, 33.
g ver. 41, 48, 51. Cp. ver. 58.
h ch. 4. 14 & 7. 37. Cp. ch. 5. 40 & Matt. 11. 28 & Rev. 7. 16.
i ver. 26?
j ver. 39. ch. 17. 2.
k ch. 10. 29 & 17. 6, 9, 24.
l ch. 10. 28 & 17. 12.
m See ch. 3. 13.
n See ch. 5. 30.
o See ch. 4. 34.
p ch. 10. 28, 29. Matt. 18. 14.
q ver. 37.
r ch. 17. 12 & 18. 9.
s ver. 40, 44, 54. Cp. ch. 11. 25 & 1 Cor. 6. 14.
t ch. 12. 45 & 14. 17, 19.
u ver. 47. ch. 3. 15, 16.
v ver. 27, 54. ch. 4. 14.
w ver. 33, 35, 38.
x See Matt. 13. 55.
y See ch. 1. 45.
z ch. 7. 27, 28.

a ch. 12. 32. Jer. 31. 3. Hos. 11. 4. Cp. ver. 65 & ch. 4. 23.
b ver. 39.
c Cited from Isai. 54. 13. Cp. Jer. 31. 33, 34 & Heb. 8. 10, 11.
d 1 Cor. 2. 13. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.
e Cp. ver. 37.
f See ch. 1. 18.
g See ch. 7. 29.
h Cp. ch. 3. 32 & 8. 38.
i See ch. 3. 36.
j See ver. 35.
k See ver. 31.
l ver. 58.
m ver. 33.
n ver. 51, 58.
o ch. 3. 13.
p ver. 53–56. Cp. ch. 1. 14.
q ver. 57. Luke 22. 19.
r ch. 9. 16 & 10. 19.
s ver. 60. ch. 3. 9.
t ver. 27.
u See ch. 20. 31.
v See ver. 40.
w ver. 39.
x ch. 15. 4, 5 1 John 3. 2 & 4. 13, 15, 16.
y Cp. ch. 5. 26. See Matt. 16. 16.
z See ch. 3. 17.
a ch. 11. 25. Rev. 1. 18.
b ver. 31, 3 49–51.
c ver. 24.
d ver. 66. Cp. ver. 64
e Jude 15.
f Cp. ch. 2 24, 25.
g ver. 27.
h See Mar 16. 19.
i Cp. ch. 17. 5. See ch. 3. 13.

---

[1] Or, *he sent*
[2] Or, *that I should raise him up*
[3] Gr. *true meat.*
[4] Gr. *true drink.*
[5] Or, *a synagogue*
[6] Or, *him*

before? 63 [j]It is the spirit that quickeneth; [k]the flesh profiteth nothing: [l]the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life. 64 But [m]there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus [f]knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and [n]who it was that should betray him. 65 And he said, For this cause have I said unto you, [o]that no man can come unto me, except it be given unto him of the Father.

66 [p]Upon this many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. 67 Jesus said therefore unto [q]the twelve, Would ye also go away? 68 Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou [1]hast [r]the words of eternal life. 69 And [s]we have believed and know that [t]thou art [u]the Holy One of God. 70 Jesus answered them, [v]Did not I choose you [q]the twelve, and one of you is [w]a devil? 71 Now he spake of Judas [x]*the son* of Simon Iscariot, for [y]he it was that should betray him, *being* one of the twelve.

7

1 And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judæa, because [z]the Jews sought to kill him. 2 Now the [a]feast of the Jews, [b]the feast of tabernacles, was at hand. 3 [c]His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that [d]thy disciples also may behold thy works which thou doest. 4 For no man doeth anything in secret, [2]and himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou doest these things, [e]manifest thyself to the world. 5 [f]For even [g]his brethren did not believe on him. 6 Jesus therefore saith unto them, [h]My time is not yet come; but your time is alway ready. 7 The world cannot hate you; but [i]me it hateth, because I testify of it, that [j]its works are evil. 8 Go ye up unto the feast: I go not up [3]yet unto this feast; because [k]my time is not yet fulfilled. 9 And having said these things unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 But when [l]his brethren were gone up unto the feast, then went he also up, not publicly, but as it were in secret. 11 [m]The Jews therefore [n]sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 12 And there was much [o]murmuring among the multitudes concerning him: [p]some said, He is a good man; others said, Not so, but he [q]leadeth the multitude astray. 13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him [r]for fear of the Jews.

14 But when it was now the midst of the feast Jesus went up [s]into the temple, and taught. 15 The Jews therefore [t]marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? 16 Jesus therefore answered them, and said, [u]My teaching is not mine, but his [v]that sent me. 17 [w]If any man willeth to do his will, [x]he shall know of the teaching, whether it be of God, or *whether* I [y]speak from myself. 18 He that speaketh from himself [z]seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. 19 [a]Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you doeth the law? [b]Why seek ye to kill me? 20 The multitude answered, [c]Thou hast a [4]devil: who seeketh to kill thee? 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I did [d]one work, and ye all [5]marvel. 22 For this cause hath [e]Moses given you circumcision (not that it is of Moses, but [f]of the fathers); and on the sabbath ye circumcise a man. 23 If a man receiveth circumcision on the sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be broken; [g]are ye wroth with me, because I made a man every whit whole on the sabbath? 24 [h]Judge not according to appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

25 Some therefore of them of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom [i]they seek to kill? 26 And lo, [j]he speaketh openly, and they say nothing unto him. Can it be that [k]the rulers indeed know that this is the Christ? 27 Howbeit [l]we know this man [m]whence he is: but when the Christ cometh, [n]no one knoweth whence he is. 28 Jesus therefore cried [o]in the temple, teaching and saying, [l]Ye both know me, and know whence I am; and [p]I am not come of myself, but [q]he that sent me is true, [r]whom ye

j Cp. Cor. 1 15. 45 & 2 Cor. 3. 6.
k ch. 3. 6.
l ver. 68.
m ver. 66.
f Cp. ch. 2. 24, 25.
n ver. 71. ch. 13. 11.
o ver. 44, 45. ch. 3. 27.
p ver. 60, 64.
q ver. 70, 71.
r Acts 5. 20. Cp. ch. 12. 50 & 17. 8.
s Cp. ch. 11. 27 & 1 John 4. 16.
t See ch. 1. 49.
u See Mark 1. 24.
v See ch. 13. 18.
w ch. 13. 2, 27 & 17. 12.
x ch. 13. 26.
y ver. 64, 67.
z ch. 5. 18 & 8. 37, 40 & 11. 53.
a ch. 5. 1 & 6. 4.
b See Lev. 23. 34.
c ver. 5, 10. See Matt. 12. 46.
d Cp. ch. 6. 66?
e Cp. ch. 14. 22 & 18. 20.
f Cp. Matt. 13. 57 & Mark 3. 21.
g ver. 3, 10.
h Cp. ver. 8, 30. See ch. 2. 4.
i ch. 15. 18, 24.
j ch. 3. 19. Cp. Col. 1. 21 & 1 John 3. 12.
k See ch. 2. 4.
l ver. 3, 5.
m ver. 1.

n ch. 11. 56.
o ver. 32.
p Cp. ver. 40–43.
q ver. 47.
r ch. 19. 38 & 20. 19. Cp. ch. 9. 22 & 12. 42.
s ver. 28.
t Cp. ver. 46 & Luke 2. 47 & 4. 22 & Acts 4. 13.
u ch. 8. 28 & 12. 49 & 14. 10, 24. Cp. ch. 3. 34.
v See ch. 3. 17.
w Cp. ch. 8. 31, 32 & 14. 21, 23.
x Cp. ch. 8. 43 & Ps. 25. 9 & Dan. 12. 10 & Phil. 3. 15.
y See ch. 5. 30.
z ch. 5. 41 & 8. 50.
a ver. 23. See ch. 1. 17.
b ver. 1.
c ch. 8. 48, 52 & 10. 20. Cp. Matt. 11. 18 & Mark 3. 22 & Luke 7. 33.
d ver. 23. ch. 5. 2–9.
e Lev. 12. 3.
f Gen. 17. 10.
g ch. 5. 16. See Matt. 12. 2.
h ch. 8. 15. Cp. Isai. 11. 3 & 2 Cor. 10. 7. See Deut. 1. 16, 17.
i ver. 1.
j ch. 18. 20.
k ver. 48.
l Cp. ch. 6. 42 & 8. 14, 19 & 9. 29.
m ch. 19. 9.
n Cp. ver. 42.
o ver. 14.
p ch. 8. 42. Cp. ch. 5. 43.
q See ch. 8. 26.
r ch. 8. 19 & 15. 21. Cp. ch. 4. 22 & 8. 55.

---

[1] Or, *hast words* [2] Some ancient authorities read *and seeketh it to be known openly.* [3] Many ancient authorities omit *yet.* [4] Gr. *demon.* [5] Or, *marvel because of this. Moses hath given you circumcision*

know not. 29 [s]I know him; because I am [t]from him, and [u]he sent me. 30 [v]They sought therefore to take him: and [w]no man laid his hand on him, [x]because his hour was not yet come. 31 But [y]of the multitude many believed on him; and they said, [z]When the Christ shall come, will he do more signs than those which this man hath done? 32 The Pharisees heard the multitude [a]murmuring these things concerning him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent [b]officers to take him. 33 Jesus therefore said, [c]Yet a little while am I with you, and [d]I go unto him that sent me. 34 [e]Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come. 35 The Jews therefore said among themselves, Whither will this man go that we shall not find him? [f]will he go unto [g]the Dispersion [1]among [h]the Greeks, and teach the Greeks? 36 What is this word that he said, [i]Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come?

37 Now [j]on the last day, the great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, [k]If any man thirst, let him [l]come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, [m]as the scripture hath said, [n]out of his belly shall flow rivers of [o]living water. 39 But [p]this spake he of the Spirit, [q]which they that believed on him were to receive: [2][r]for the Spirit was not yet [s]*given*; [t]because Jesus was not yet [u]glorified. 40 [v]*Some* of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, This is of a truth [w]the prophet. 41 Others said, This is [x]the Christ. But some said, What, [y]doth the Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Hath not the scripture said that the Christ cometh [z]of the seed of David, and [a]from Bethlehem, the village [b]where David was? 43 So there arose [c]a division in the multitude because of him. 44 [d]And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 [e]The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why did ye not bring him? 46 The officers answered, [f]Never man so spake. 47 The Pharisees therefore answered them, [g]Are ye also led astray? 48 [h]Hath any of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? 49 But this multitude which knoweth not the law are accursed. 50 [i]Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came to him before, being one of them), 51 [j]Doth our law judge a man, except it first [k]hear from himself and know what he doeth? 52 They answered and said unto him, [l]Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and [3]see that [m]out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 [4][And they went every man unto his own house: **8** 1 but Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. 2 And [n]early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and [o]he sat down, and taught them. 3 And the scribes and the Pharisees bring a woman taken in adultery; and having set her in the midst, 4 they say unto him, [5]Master, this woman hath been taken in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now [p]in the law Moses commanded us [q]to stone such: what then sayest thou of her? 6 And this they said, [6][r]tempting him, [s]that they might have *whereof* to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. 7 But when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, [t]He that is without sin among you, let him [u]first cast a stone at her. 8 And again he stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. 9 And they, when they heard it, went out one by one, beginning from the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman, where she was, in the midst. 10 And Jesus lifted up himself, and said unto her, Woman, where are they? did no man condemn thee? 11 And she said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said, [v]Neither do I condemn thee: go thy way; from henceforth [w]sin no more.]

s ch. 8. 55. See Matt. 11. 27.
t ch. 6. 46 & 9. 16, 33. Cp. ch. 1. 14.
u See ch. 3. 17.
v ver. 44. ch. 10. 39. Cp. Matt. 21. 46.
w ch. 8. 20.
x ver. 6.
y ch. 8. 30 & 10. 42 & 11. 45 & 12. 11. Cp. ch. 2. 23 & 12. 42 & Matt. 21. 11.
z Matt. 12. 23.
a ver. 12.
b ver. 45, 46.
c ch. 12. 35 & 13. 33 & 14. 19 & 16. 16-19.
d ch. 16. 5.
e ch. 8. 21 & 13. 33.
f Cp. ch. 8. 22.
g 2 Macc. 1. 27. James 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1. Cp. Isai. 11. 12 (Gk.) & Zeph. 3. 10 (Gk.).
h ch. 12. 20. Acts 11. 20 & 14. 1, *al.*
i ver. 34.
j Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18.
k Isai. 55. 1. See ch. 4. 14.
l See ch. 6. 35.
m Cp. Isai. 12. 3 & Ezek. 47. 1.
n ch. 4. 14. Cp. Prov. 18. 4.
o See ch. 4. 10.
p Isai. 44. 3. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 13 & Gal. 3. 14.
q Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 16-18. Cp. ch. 1. 33 & 20. 22 & Luke 24. 49.
r Acts 2. 4, 33.
s ch. 3. 34. Luke 11. 13. 1 John 3. 24 & 4. 13, *al.*
t ch. 14. 16, 17 & 16. 7.
u ch. 12. 16, 23 & 13. 31, 32 & 17. 1, *al.*
v See ver. 31. w ch. 1. 21 & 6. 14. See Matt. 21. 11. x ver. 26. y Cp. ver. 52 & ch. 1. 46. z Cp. Ps. 89. 3, 4 See Matt. 1. 1. a Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 1, 5. Luke 2. 4. b 1 Sam. 16. 1. c ch. 9. 16 & 10. 19. Cp. ver. 12. d ver. 30. e ver. 32.

f See Matt. 7. 29.
g ver. 12.
h 1 Cor. 1. 20, 26 & 2. 8. Cp. ch. 12. 42.
i ch. 3. 1 & 19. 39.
j Deut. 17. 6 & 19. 15. Cp. Acts 23. 3.
k Deut. 1. 16. Prov. 18. 13.
l ver. 41.
m Cp. 2 Kin. 14. 25, with Josh. 19. 13.
n Cp. Luke 21. 38.
o Matt. 5. 1. Luke 4. 20.
p Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
q Deut. 22. 24. Ezek. 16. 38, 40.
r Matt. 16. 1 & 19. 3 & 22. 18, 35. Mark 8. 11 & 10. 2 & 12. 15. Luke 10. 25 & 11. 16.
s See Luke 11. 54.
t Rom. 2. 1, 22.
u Deut. 17. 7.
v ver. 15. Cp. ch. 3. 17 & Luke 12. 14.
w ch. 5. 14.

---

[1] Gr. *of.* [2] Some ancient authorities read *for the Holy Spirit was not yet given.* [3] Or, *see: for out of Galilee &c.* [4] Most of the ancient authorities omit John 7. 53–8. 11. Those which contain it vary much from each other. [5] Or, *Teacher* [6] Or, *trying*

12 [x]Again therefore Jesus spake unto them, saying, [y]I am the light of the world: he that [z]followeth me shall not [a]walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life. 13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [b]Thou bearest witness of thyself; thy witness is not true. 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Even if I bear witness of myself, [c]my witness is true; for I know [d]whence I came, and [e]whither I go; but [f]ye know not whence I come, or whither I go. 15 [g]Ye judge after the flesh; [h]I judge no man. 16 Yea and if I judge, [i]my judgement is true; for [j]I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 17 Yea and [k]in your law it is written, that the witness of two men is true. 18 I am he that beareth witness of myself, and [l]the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. 19 They said therefore unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [m]Ye know neither me, nor my Father: [n]if ye knew me, ye would know my Father also. 20 These words spake he in [o]the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and [p]no man took him; because [q]his hour was not yet come.

21 He said therefore again unto them, [r]I go away, and [s]ye shall seek me, and [t]shall die in your sin: whither I go, ye cannot come. 22 The Jews therefore said, [u]Will he kill himself, that he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come? 23 And he said unto them, [v]Ye are from beneath; I am from above: [w]ye are of this world; [x]I am not of this world. 24 I said therefore unto you, that ye [y]shall die in your sins: for [z]except ye believe that [1][a]I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins. 25 They said therefore unto him, [b]Who art thou? Jesus said unto them, [2][c]Even that which I have also spoken unto you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you: howbeit [d]he that sent me is true; and [e]the things which I heard from him, these speak I [3][f]unto the world. 27 They perceived not that [g]he spake to them of the Father. 28 Jesus therefore said, When ye have [h]lifted up the Son of man, [i]then shall ye know that [4][j]I am *he*, and *that* [k]I do nothing of myself, but [l]as the Father taught me, I speak these things. 29 And [m]he that sent me is with me; [m]he hath not left me alone; for [n]I do always the things that are pleasing to him. 30 As he spake these things, [o]many believed on him.

31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews which had believed him, [p]If ye abide in my word, *then* are ye truly my disciples; 32 and ye shall [q]know the truth, and the truth [r]shall make you free. 33 They answered unto him, [s]We be Abraham's seed, and have never yet been in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [t]Every one that committeth sin is the bondservant of sin. 35 And [u]the bondservant abideth not in the house for ever: [v]the son abideth for ever. 36 If therefore [w]the Son shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. 37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; yet [x]ye seek to kill me, because my word [5]hath not free course in you. 38 [y]I speak the things which I have seen with [6]*my* Father: and ye also do the things which ye heard [z]from *your* father. 39 They answered and said unto him, [a]Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith unto them, [b]If ye [7]were Abraham's children, [8]ye would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now [c]ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, [d]which I heard from God: this did not Abraham. 41 Ye do the works of your father. They said unto him, [e]We were not born of fornication; we have [f]one Father, *even* God. 42 Jesus said unto them, [g]If God were your Father, ye would love me: for [h]I came forth and [i]am come from God; for [j]neither have I come of myself, but [k]he sent me. 43 [l]Why do ye not [9]understand my speech? *Even* because [m]ye cannot hear my word. 44 [n]Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father it is your will to do. [o]He was a murderer from the beginning, and [10][p]stood not in the truth, because

x ch. 7. 37, 38.
y Cp. Ps. 36. 9 & Isai. 42. 6 & 49. 6 & Mal. 4. 2. See ch. 1. 4, 9.
z ch. 12. 26 & 21. 19.
a See ch. 12. 35.
b ch. 5. 31.
c Cp. Rev. 3. 14.
d ch. 13. 3 & 16. 28.
e ver. 21. ch. 7. 33.
f Cp. ch. 7. 28 & 9. 29.
g ch. 7. 24. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Cp. Job 10. 4.
h ch. 12. 47. Cp. ver. [11].
i ch. 5. 30.
j ver. 29. ch. 16. 32.
k See Num. 35. 30.
l ch. 5. 37.
m ver. 55. ch. 16. 3.
n ch. 14. 7.
o See Matt. 27. 6.
p ch. 7. 30.
q ch. 7. 8.
r ch. 14. 28. Cp. ch. 14. 2, 3 & 16. 7.
s See ch. 7. 34.
t ver. 24. Ezek. 3. 18 & 33. 8.
u Cp. ch. 7. 35.
v Cp. ver. 44 & ch. 3. 31.
w 1 John 4. 5.
x ch. 17. 14, 16.
y ver. 21.
z ch. 16. 9.
a ver. 28 (& mg.). ch. 4. 26 & 13. 19 (& mg.). Mark 13. 6. Luke 21. 8. Cp. ver. 58 (for mg.).
b Cp. ch. 1. 19.
c Cp. Matt. 17. 17 (for mg.).
d ch. 3. 33 & 7. 28. Rom. 3. 4.
e ver. 40. ch. 15. 15. Cp. ch. 3. 32 & Rev. 1. 1.
f Cp. ch. 18. 20.
g ver. 18, 26.

h ch. 3. 14 & 12. 32, 34.
i Cp. ch. 16. 8–11.
j See ver. 24.
k See ch. 5. 30.
l See ch. 7. 16.
m ver. 16. ch. 16. 32. Acts 10. 38. See ch. 10. 38.
n ch. 4. 34 & 5. 30 & 6. 38. Cp. 1 John 3. 22.
o See ch. 7. 31.
p ch. 15. 7, 8. 2 John 9.
q 2 John 1.
r ver. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22 & 8. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 3. 17. Gal. 5. 1, 13. James 1. 25 & 2. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
s ver. 37, 39. Matt. 3. 9. Cp. Luke 19. 9 & Rom. 9. 7.
t Rom. 6. 16–20. Tit. 3. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
u Gen. 21. 10. Gal. 4. 30.
v Luke 15. 31.
w Gal. 5. 1. Cp. Heb. 3. 6.
x ver. 40. See ch. 7. 1.
y ch. 3. 32 & 5. 19 & 6. 46.
z ver. 41, 44.
a ver. 33, 56.
b Cp. Gal. 3. 7, 9.
c ver. 37.
d ver. 26.
e Cp. Hos. 2. 4.
f Deut. 32. 6. Isai. 63. 16 & 64. 8. Cp. ver. 47.
g Cp. 1 John 5. 1.
h ch. 16. 28 & 17. 8.
i 1 John 5. 20. Cp. Heb. 10. 9.
j ch. 7. 28.
k See ch. 3. 17.
l ch. 7. 17.
m Jer. 6. 10. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
n 1 John 3. 8, 12. Cp. ver. 23. See Matt. 13. 38.
o Gen. 4. 8, 9. 1 John 3. 12, 15. Cp. Wisd. 2. 24 & Rom. 5. 12.
p Cp. 1 John 2. 4.

---

[1] Or, *I am*
[2] Or, How is it *that I even speak to you at all?*
[3] Gr. *into.*
[4] Or, *I am* Or, *I am* he: *and I do*
[5] Or, *hath no place in you*
[6] Or, *the Father: do ye also therefore the things which ye heard from the Father.*
[7] Gr. *are.*
[8] Some ancient authorities read *ye do the works of Abraham.*
[9] Or, *know*
[10] Some ancient authorities read *standeth.*

there is no truth in him. [1][q]When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father thereof. 45 But because I say the truth, ye believe me not. 46 Which of you convicteth me of sin? If I say truth, why do ye not believe me? 47 [r]He that is of God heareth the words of God: [s]for this cause ye hear *them* not, because [t]ye are not of God. 48 The Jews answered and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [u]hast a [2]devil? 49 Jesus answered, I have not a [2]devil; but [v]I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me. 50 But [w]I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. 51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [x]If a man keep my word, he shall never [y]see death. 52 The Jews said unto him, Now we know that thou hast a [2]devil. [z]Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and [a]thou sayest, If a man keep my word, he shall never [b]taste of death. 53 [c]Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? 54 Jesus answered, [d]If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: [e]it is my Father that glorifieth me; [f]of whom ye say, that he is your God; 55 and [g]ye have not known him: [h]but I know him; and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be [i]like unto you, [j]a liar: but I know him, and keep his word. 56 [k]Your father Abraham [l]rejoiced [3][m]to see my day; and [n]he saw it, and was glad. 57 The Jews therefore said unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham [4]was, [o]I am. 59 [p]They took up stones therefore to cast at him: but [q]Jesus [5]hid himself, and went out of the temple [6][r].

9 1 And as he passed by, he saw a man blind from his birth. 2 And his disciples asked him, saying, [s]Rabbi, [t]who did sin, [u]this man, or [v]his parents, that he should be born blind? 3 Jesus answered, Neither did this man sin, nor his parents: but [w]that the works of God should be made manifest in him. 4 We must [x]work the works of him that sent me, [y]while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. 5 When I am in the world, [z]I am the light of the world. 6 When he had thus spoken, [a]he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, [7][b]and anointed his eyes with the clay, 7 and said unto him, Go, wash in [c]the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent). He went away therefore, and washed, and [d]came seeing. 8 The neighbours therefore, and they which saw him aforetime, that he was a beggar, said, [e]Is not this he that sat and begged? 9 Others said, It is he: others said, No, but he is like him. He said, I am *he*. 10 They said therefore unto him, How then were thine eyes opened? 11 He answered, [f]The man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to Siloam, and wash: so I went away and washed, and I received sight. 12 And they said unto him, Where is he? He saith, I know not.

13 They bring to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. 14 [g]Now it was the sabbath on the day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. 15 [h]Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he received his sight. And he said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see. 16 Some therefore of the Pharisees said, This man is not [i]from God, [j]because he keepeth not the sabbath. But others said, [k]How can a man that is a sinner do such signs? And [l]there was a division among them. 17 They say therefore unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, in that he opened thine eyes? And he said, [m]He is a prophet. 18 [n]The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight, 19 and asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see? 20 His parents answered and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was

q Gen. 3. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. Rev. 12. 9.
r Cp. ch. 18. 37 & 1 John 4. 6.
s Cp. ch. 10. 26.
t Cp. ver. 41.
u See ch. 7. 20.
v ch. 5. 23. Cp. ch. 7. 18.
w ver. 54. ch. 5. 41.
x ch. 5. 24 & 11. 26.
y See Luke 2. 26.
z Cp. Zech. 1. 5.
a ver. 51.
b Matt. 16. 28. Heb. 2. 9.
c Cp. ch. 4. 12.
d ver. 50.
e ch. 13. 32 & 17. 1. Acts 3. 13. Heb. 5. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
f ver. 41.
g ver. 19. ch. 7. 28.
h ch. 7. 29. See Matt. 11. 27.
i ver. 44.
j 1 John 1. 6.
k ver. 39.
l See Matt. 13. 17.
m Luke 17. 22.
n Cp. Heb. 11. 13.
o Cp. ver. 24 (mg.) & ch. 17. 5, 24 & Col. 1. 17 & Heb. 13. 8 & Rev. 1. 8. See Ex. 3. 14.
p ch. 10. 31.
q ch. 12. 36 (mg. for mg.).
r Luke 4. 30 (for mg.).
s See ch. 1. 38.
t Cp. Luke 13. 2, 4 & Wisd. 8. 20.
u Cp. ver. 34.
v Ex. 20. 5.
w Cp. ch. 11. 4.

x See ch. 4. 34.
y ch. 11. 9 & 12. 35. Cp. Rom. 13. 12 & Gal. 6. 10.
z See ch. 1. 4, 5, 9 & 8. 12.
a Mark 7. 33 & 8. 23.
b See Matt. 9. 29.
c Neh. 3. 15 (& mg.). Isai. 8. 6. Luke 13. 4.
d ch. 11. 37.
e Cp. Acts 8. 2, 10.
f ver. 6, 7.
g ch. 5. 9.
h ver. 10.
i See ch. 7. 29.
j See Matt. 12. 2.
k ver. 33.
l ch. 7. 43 & 10. 19.
m See ch. 4. 19 & 6. 14.
n ver. 22. Cp. ver. 13.

---

[1] Or, *When one speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for his father also is a liar.* [2] Gr. *demon.* [3] Or, *that he should see* [4] Gr. *was born.* [5] Or, *was hidden, and went &c.* [6] Many ancient authorities add *and going through the midst of them went his way and so passed by.* [7] Or, *and with the clay thereof anointed his eyes*

born blind: 21 but how he now seeth, we know not; or who opened his eyes, we know not: ask him; he is of age; he shall speak for himself. 22 These things said his parents, [o]because they feared the Jews: for [p]the Jews had agreed already, that if any man should [q]confess him *to be* Christ, [r]he should be put out of the synagogue. 23 Therefore said his parents, [s]He is of age; ask him. 24 So they called a second time the man that was blind, and said unto him, [t]Give glory to God: we know that [u]this man is a sinner. 25 He therefore answered, Whether he be a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I [v]was blind, now I see. 26 They said therefore unto him, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? 27 He answered them, [w]I told you even now, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? would ye also become his disciples? 28 And they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but [x]we are disciples of Moses. 29 We know that God hath spoken unto Moses: but as for this man, [y]we know not whence he is. 30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is [z]the marvel, that [a]ye know not whence he is, and *yet* he opened mine eyes. 31 We know that [b]God heareth not sinners: but [c]if any man be a worshipper of God, and do his will, him he heareth. 32 Since the world began it was never heard that any one opened the eyes of a man born blind. 33 [d]If this man were not from God, he could do nothing. 34 They answered and said unto him, [e]Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they [f]cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and finding him, he said, Dost thou believe on [1][g]the Son of God? 36 He answered and said, [h]And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and [i]he it is that speaketh with thee. 38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him. 39 And Jesus said, [j]For judgement came I into this world, [k]that they which see not may see; and [l]that they which see may become blind. 40 Those of the Pharisees which were with him heard these things, and said unto him, [m]Are we also blind? 41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, [n]ye would have no sin: but now ye say, We see: your sin remaineth.

10 1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 2 But he that entereth in by the door is [2]the shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. 4 When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. 5 And [o]a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. 6 This [3][p]parable spake Jesus [q]unto them: but they [r]understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Jesus therefore said unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [s]I am the door of the sheep. 8 All that came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. 9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, [t]he shall be saved, and shall [u]go in and go out, and [v]shall find pasture. 10 The thief cometh not, but that he may steal, and [w]kill, and destroy: I came that they may have life, and may [4][x]have *it* abundantly. 11 [y]I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd [z]layeth down his life for the sheep. 12 He that is [a]a hireling, and not a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, beholdeth the wolf coming, and [b]leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and the wolf snatcheth them, and [c]scattereth *them*: 13 *he fleeth* because [d]he is a hireling, and [e]careth not for the sheep. 14 [f]I am the good shepherd; and [g]I know mine own, and [h]mine own know me, 15 [i]even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father; and [j]I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And [k]other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: [l]them also I must [5][m]bring, and [n]they shall hear my voice; and [6]they shall become [o]one flock, [p]one

o See ch. 7. 13.
p Cp. ch. 7. 45–52.
q Cp. Rom. 10. 9.
r ch. 12. 42 & 16. 2.
s ver. 21.
t Josh. 7. 19. Jer. 13. 16. Cp. 1 Sam. 6. 5 & Isai. 42. 12 & Luke 17. 18 & Acts 12. 23.
u ver. 16.
v ver. 18, 24.
w ver. 15.
x Cp. ch. 5. 45.
y See ch. 8. 14.
z Cp. ch. 12. 37 & Mark 6. 6
a Cp. ch. 3. 10.
b Job 27. 9. Ps. 66. 18. Prov. 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15, *al.*
c Ps. 34. 15, 16 & 145. 19. Prov. 15. 29. Cp. James 5. 16.
d ver. 16. Cp. ch. 3. 2 & 10. 21.
e Cp. ver. 2.
f Cp. ver. 22.
g ch. 10. 36. See Matt. 14. 33 & Dan. 7. 13 (for mg.).
h Cp. Rom. 10. 14.
i ch. 4. 26.
j See ch. 5. 22.
k Cp. Matt. 11. 25 & Luke 4. 18.
l Cp. Matt. 9. 13 & 13. 13 & Mark 4. 12 & 2 Cor. 2. 16.

m Rom. 2. 19.
n ch. 15. 22, 24. Cp. ch. 19. 11 & James 4. 17 & 1 John 1. 8.
o Cp. ver. 12, 13.
p ch. 16. 25, 29 (mg.). 2 Pet. 2. 22 (for mg.).
q ch. 9. 40.
r See Mark 9. 32.
s ver. 9. Cp. ch. 14. 6 & Eph. 2. 18.
t Cp. ch. 5. 34.
u Acts 1. 21 & 9. 28, *al.*
v Ps. 23. 2. Ezek. 34. 14.
w Cp. Jer. 23. 1 & Ezek. 34. 3.
x Cp. ch. 1. 16 (for mg.).
y Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 23 & 37. 24. Zech. 13. 7. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25 & 5. 4. Cp. ch. 21. 15–17 & Ps. 23 & Rev. 7. 17.
z ver. 15, 17. ch. 15. 13. 1 John 3. 16. Cp. Matt. 20. 28 & Mark 10. 45.
a Cp. Ezek. 34. 2–6.
b Zech. 11. 17 & 13. 7.
c Cp. Jer. 23. 1–3.
d Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
e Zech. 11. 16.
f See ver. 11.
g ver. 27. Nah. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
h ver. 4.
i See Matt. 11. 27.
j See ver. 11.
k Isai. 56. 8.
l Cp. Ezek. 34. 11–13 & Matt. 8. 11, 12 & Eph. 2. 13–18 & 1 Pet. 2. 25.
m ver. 3 (for mg.).
n ch. 5. 25 & 18. 37. Cp. Acts 28. 28.
o Cp. ch. 11. 52 & 12. 32 & 17. 11, 21, 22.
p Ezek. 34. 23 & 37. 24.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *the Son of man.*

[2] Or, *a shepherd*

[3] Or, *proverb*

[4] Or, *have abundance*

[5] Or, *lead*

[6] Or, *there shall be one flock*

shepherd. 17 [q]Therefore doth the Father love me, [r]because [s]I lay down my life, that I may take it again. 18 [t]No one [1]taketh it away from me, but [s]I lay it down [u]of myself. I have [2]power to lay it down, and [v]I have [2]power to take it again. [w]This commandment received I from my Father.

19 [x]There arose a division again among the Jews because of these words. 20 And many of them said, [y]He hath a [3]devil, and [z]is mad; why hear ye him? 21 Others said, These are not the sayings of one possessed with a [3]devil. [a]Can a [3]devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 [4]And it was the feast of [b]the dedication at Jerusalem: it was winter; 23 and Jesus was walking in the temple [c]in Solomon's porch. 24 The Jews therefore came round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou hold us in suspense? If thou art [d]the Christ, [e]tell us plainly. 25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believe not: [f]the works that I do [g]in my Father's name, these bear witness of me. 26 But [h]ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep. 27 [i]My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 and [j]I give unto them eternal life; and [k]they shall never perish, and [l]no one shall snatch them out of my hand. 29 [5][m]My Father, [n]which hath given *them* unto me, [o]is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch [6]*them* out of [p]the Father's hand. 30 [q]I and the Father are one. 31 [r]The Jews took up stones again to stone him. 32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from the Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? 33 The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but [s]for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, [t]makest thyself God. 34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in [u]your law, [v]I said, Ye are gods? 35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be [w]broken), 36 say ye of him, whom [x]the Father [7][y]sanctified and [z]sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because [a]I said, I am *the* Son of God? 37 [b]If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. 38 But if I do them, [c]though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and understand that [d]the Father is in me, and I in the Father. 39 [e]They sought again to take him: and [f]he went forth out of their hand.

40 And he went away again beyond Jordan into the place [g]where John was at the first baptizing; and there he abode. 41 And many came unto him; and they said, John indeed did no sign: but [h]all things whatsoever John spake of this man were true. 42 And [i]many believed on him there.

11 1 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of [j]Mary and her sister Martha. 2 And [k]it was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. 3 The sisters therefore sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, [l]he whom thou lovest is sick. 4 But when Jesus heard it, he said, [m]This sickness is not unto death, but for [n]the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby. 5 Now [o]Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 When therefore he heard that he was sick, [p]he abode at that time two days in the place where he was. 7 Then after this he saith to the disciples, [q]Let us go into Judæa again. 8 The disciples say unto him, [r]Rabbi, [s]the Jews were but now seeking to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? 9 Jesus answered, [t]Are there not twelve hours in the day? [u]If a man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. 10 But [v]if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not [v]in him. 11 These things spake he: and after this he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [w]is fallen asleep; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. 12 The disciples therefore said unto him, Lord, if he is fallen asleep, he will [8][x]recover. 13 Now Jesus had spoken of his death: but they thought that he spake of taking rest in sleep. 14 Then Jesus therefore said unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes

[q] Phil. 2. 9. See ch. 5. 20.
[r] Isai. 53. 7, 8, 12. Heb. 2. 9.
[s] ver. 11.
[t] Cp. ch. 18. 6 & Matt. 26. 53.
[u] Cp. ch. 5. 30.
[v] ch. 2. 19. Cp. Phil. 2. 7.
[w] ch. 12. 49 & 14. 31 & 15. 10.
[x] ch. 7. 43 & 9. 16.
[y] See ch. 7. 20.
[z] Cp. Mark 3. 21.
[a] Cp. Ex. 4. 11 & Ps. 146. 8. See ch. 9. 33.
[b] 1 Macc. 4. 59.
[c] Acts 3. 11 & 5. 12.
[d] ch. 1. 41.
[e] Matt. 26. 63. Luke 22. 67.
[f] ver. 38. See ch. 5. 36.
[g] See ch. 5. 43.
[h] Cp. ch. 8. 47.
[i] ver. 14, 16.
[j] Cp. 1 John 2. 25 & 5. 11.
[k] ch. 17. 12 & 18. 9.
[l] ch. 6. 37.
[m] Cp. ch. 17. 2 (for mg.).
[n] ch. 6. 37 & 17. 2, &c.
[o] Cp. ch. 14. 28.
[p] Cp. Deut. 32. 39 & Isai. 49. 2 & 51. 16 & Wisd. 3. 1.
[q] ch. 17. 11, 22. Cp. ch. 5. 19 & 14. 9.
[r] ch. 8. 59.
[s] See Lev. 24. 16 & Matt. 9. 3.
[t] ch. 5. 18.
[u] Cp. ch. 12. 34 & 15. 25 & 1 Cor. 14. 21.
[v] Cited from Ps. 82. 6.
[w] Cp. Matt. 5. 17, 19.
[x] Cp. ch. 6. 27.
[y] ch. 17. 19 (& mg. for mg.).
[z] See ch. 3. 17.
[a] ch. 5. 17, 18. Cp. ver. 30.
[b] ch. 15. 24.

[c] ver. 25. Cp. ch. 14. 11.
[d] ch. 14. 10, 11, 20 & 17. 21, 23. Cp. ch. 8. 29.
[e] ch. 7. 30, 44.
[f] ch. 8. 59 (mg.).
[g] ch. 1. 28.
[h] ch. 1. 7, 29–34 & 3. 27–30 & 5. 33.
[i] See ch. 7. 31.
[j] See Luke 10. 38, 39.
[k] ch. 12. 3.
[l] ver. 5, 11, 36.
[m] Cp. ver. 11 & Matt. 9. 24.
[n] ver. 40. Cp. ch. 9.
& 13. 31.
[o] ver. 3.
[p] Cp. ch. 2. 4 & 7. 6, 8.
[q] ch. 10. 40.
[r] See ch. 1. 38.
[s] ch. 8. 59 & 10. 31.
[t] Cp. Luke 13. 33.
[u] See ch. 9.
& 1 John 2 10.
[v] Jer. 13. 16. Cp. ch. 12 35 (& mg.
[w] See Matt 27. 52.
[x] See Mark 10. 52 (mg. for mg.).

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *took it away*. [2] Or, *right* [3] Gr. *demon*. [4] Some ancient authorities read *At that time was the feast*. [5] Some ancient authorities read *That which my Father hath given unto me*. [6] Or, aught [7] Or, *consecrated* [8] Gr. *be saved*.

that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. 16 [y] Thomas therefore, who is called [1] Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, [z] that we may die with him.

17 So when Jesus came, he found that he had been in the tomb [a] four days already. 18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off; 19 and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, [b] to console them concerning their brother. 20 [c] Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary still sat in the house. 21 Martha therefore said unto [d] Jesus, Lord, [e] if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 22 And even now I know that, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, [f] God will give thee. 23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. 24 [g] Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in [h] the resurrection at the last day. 25 Jesus said unto her, [i] I am the resurrection, and [j] the life: he that believeth on me, [k] though he die, [l] yet shall he live: 26 and whosoever liveth and believeth on me [m] shall never die. Believest thou this? 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: [n] I have believed that [o] thou art the Christ, the Son of God, *even* [p] he that cometh into the world. 28 And when she had said this, she went away, and called Mary [2] her sister secretly, saying, [q] The [3] Master is here, and calleth thee. 29 And she, when she heard it, arose quickly, and went unto him. 30 (Now Jesus was not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met him.) 31 The Jews then [r] which were with her in the house, and were comforting her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, supposing that she was going unto the tomb to [4] weep there. 32 Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, and saw him, fell down at his feet, saying unto him, [s] Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 33 When Jesus therefore saw her [5] weeping, and the Jews *also* [5] weeping which came with her, he [6][t] groaned in the spirit, and [7] was [u] troubled, 34 and said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see. 35 [v] Jesus wept. 36 The Jews therefore said, Behold [w] how he loved him! 37 But some of them said, Could not this man, [x] which opened the eyes of him that was blind, [y] have caused that this man also should not die? 38 Jesus therefore again [8][z] groaning in himself cometh to the tomb. Now it was [a] a cave, and [b] a stone lay [9] against it. 39 Jesus saith, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for [c] he hath been *dead* four days. 40 Jesus saith unto her, [d] Said I not unto thee, that, if thou believedst, thou shouldest see [e] the glory of God? 41 So they took away the stone. And Jesus [f] lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou heardest me. 42 And [g] I knew that thou hearest me always: but [h] because of the multitude which standeth around I said it, [i] that they may believe that thou didst send me. 43 And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 [j] He that was dead came forth, [k] bound hand and foot with [10] grave-clothes; and [l] his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 [m] Many therefore of the Jews, [n] which came to Mary and [o] beheld [11] that which he did, believed on him. 46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them the things which Jesus had done.

47 The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees [p] gathered [q] a council, and said, [r] What do we? for this man doeth many signs. 48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and [s] the Romans will come and take away both our [t] place and our nation. 49 But a certain one of them, [u] Caiaphas, [v] being high priest that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, 50 nor do ye take account that [w] it is expedient for you that one man

y ch. 14. 5 & 20. 24, 26–28 & 21. 2. Matt. 10. 3. Mark 3. 18. Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.
z Cp. ch. 13. 37.
a ver. 39.
b ver. 31. Job 2. 11.
c Cp. Luke 10. 38, 39.
d ver. 32.
e Cp. ver. 37.
f Cp. ver. 42 & ch. 9. 31.
g Cp. ver. 39.
h ch. 5. 29. Luke 14. 14. See ch. 6. 39.
i Cp. ch. 5. 21 & 6. 40, 44 & 1 Cor. 15. 21.
j ch. 14. 6. Cp. ch. 6. 57 & Col. 3. 4. See ch. 1. 4.
k Cp. ch. 12. 25.
l See ch. 3. 36.
m ch. 6. 50, 51 & 8. 51.
n ch. 6. 69 & 20. 31. 1 John 5. 1, 5. Cp. ch. 8. 24 & 13. 19 & 1 John 4. 16.
o Matt. 16. 16.
p ch. 6. 14. See Matt. 11. 3.
q Matt. 26. 18. Mark 14. 14. Luke 22. 11. See ch. 13. 13.
r ver. 19.
s ver. 21.

t ver. 38. Mark 14. 5 (Gk.).
u ch. 12. 27 & 13. 21.
v Cp. Luke 19. 41.
w ver. 3.
x ch. 9. 6, 7.
y Cp. ver. 21, 32.
z ver. 33.
a Isai. 22.16.
b ch. 20. 1. Matt. 27. 60. Mark 15. 46. Luke 24. 2.
c ver. 17.
d ver. 25, 26.
e ver. 4. Cp. Rom. 6. 4.
f ch. 17. 1.
g Cp. ver. 22 & Matt. 26. 53.
h ch. 12. 29, 30.
i ch. 17. 8, 21. See ch. 3. 17.
j ch. 5. 28, 29.
k ch. 19. 40.
l Cp. ch. 20. 7.
m ch. 12. 11. Cp. Acts 9. 42.
n ver. 19.
o ch. 2. 23.
p See Matt. 26. 3.
q See Matt. 5. 22.
r ch. 12. 19. Cp. Acts 4. 16.
s Cp. ch. 6. 15 & 13. 36, 37.
t 2 Macc. 5. 19, 20. Acts 21. 28.
u See Matt. 26. 3.
v ver. 51. ch. 18. 13.
w ch. 18. 14.

---

[1] That is, *Twin*. [2] Or, *her sister, saying secretly* [3] Or, *Teacher* [4] Gr. *wail.* [5] Gr. *wailing.* [6] Or, *was moved with indignation in the spirit* [7] Gr. *troubled himself.* [8] Or, *being moved with indignation in himself* [9] Or, *upon* [10] Or, *grave-bands* [11] Many ancient authorities read *the things which he did.*

should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. 51 Now this he said not of himself: but [x]being high priest that year, [y]he prophesied that Jesus should die for the nation; 52 and [z]not for the nation only, but [a]that he might also gather together into one the children of God that are scattered abroad. 53 So from that day forth they [b]took counsel that they might put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [c]walked no more openly among the Jews, but departed thence into the country near to the wilderness, into a city called [d]Ephraim; and there he tarried with the disciples. 55 Now [e]the passover of the Jews was at hand: and [f]many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover, [g]to purify themselves. 56 [h]They sought therefore for Jesus, and spake one with another, as they stood in the temple, What think ye? That he will not come to the feast? 57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that, if any man knew where he was, he should shew it, that they might take him.

12 1 [i]Jesus therefore six days before [j]the passover came to Bethany, [k]where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised from the dead. 2 So they made him a supper there: and [l]Martha served; but Lazarus was one of them that sat at meat with him. 3 [m]Mary therefore took a pound of ointment of [1]spikenard, very precious, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. 4 But Judas Iscariot, one of his disciples, which should betray him, saith, 5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred [2]pence, and [n]given to the poor? 6 Now this he said, not because he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [n]having the [3]bag [4]took away what was put therein. 7 Jesus therefore said, [5]Suffer her to keep it against the day of my burying. 8 For the poor ye have always with you; but me ye have not always.

9 The [o]common people therefore of the Jews learned that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, [p]whom he had raised from the dead. 10 [q]But the chief priests took counsel that they might put Lazarus also to death; 11 because that [r]by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 On the morrow [6][s]a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13 took the branches of [t]the palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried out, [u]Hosanna: Blessed *is* [v]he that cometh in the name of the Lord, even [w]the King of Israel. 14 And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, 15 [x]Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. 16 [y]These things understood not his disciples at the first: but [z]when Jesus was glorified, then [a]remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him. 17 [b]The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead, bare witness. 18 For this cause also the multitude went and met him, [c]for that they heard that he had done this sign. 19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [7][d]Behold how ye prevail nothing: lo, [e]the world is gone after him.

20 Now there were certain [f]Greeks [g]among those that went up to worship at the feast: 21 these therefore came to [h]Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. 22 Philip cometh and telleth [i]Andrew: Andrew cometh, and Philip, and they tell Jesus. 23 And Jesus answereth them, saying, [j]The hour is come, [k]that the Son of man should be glorified. 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [l]Except a grain of wheat fall into the earth and die, it abideth by itself alone; but if it die, it beareth much fruit. 25 [m]He that loveth his [8]life loseth it; and [n]he that [o]hateth his [8]life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. 26 If any man serve me, let him [p]follow me; and [q]where I am,

x ver. 49.
y Cp. Ex. 28. 30 & Num. 27. 21 & 1 Sam. 23. 9 & 30. 7 & Ezra 2. 63 & Neh. 7. 65.
z Isai. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2.
a See ch. 10. 16.
b See ch. 7. 1.
c ch. 7. 1, 4.
d 2 Chr. 13. 19?
e See ch. 6. 4.
f Luke 2. 42.
g 2 Chr. 30. 17, 18. Cp. ch. 18. 28 & Acts 21. 24.
h See ch. 7. 11.
i For ver. 1–8, see Matt. 26. 6–11 & Mark 14. 3–8.
j ver. 12, 20. ch. 11. 55.
k ch. 11. 1.
l Luke 10. 38, 40.
m Cp. Luke 7. 37, 38.
n ch. 13. 29.
o ver. 12 (mg.).

p ch. 11. 44.
q Cp. Luke 16. 31.
r ver. 18. ch. 11. 45.
s For ver. 12–15, see Matt. 21. 4–9 & Mark 11 7–10 & Luke 19 35–38. Cp. ver. 9 (for mg.).
t Cp. 1 Macc. 13. 51 & Rev. 7. 9
u Ps. 118. 25 26.
v Cp. ch. 5. 43.
w See ch. 1 49.
x Cited from Zech. 9. 9.
y Cp. ch. 13. 7. See Mark 9. 32.
z ver. 23. See ch. 7. 39.
a ch. 2. 22.
b Cp. Luke 19. 37.
c ver. 9–11.
d ch. 11. 47
e Cp. ch. 3. 26.
f Acts 17. 4 Cp. Mark 7. 26. See ch. 7. 35.
g Cp. 1 Kin 8. 41–43 & Acts 8. 27
h ch. 1. 44.
i See Mark 13. 3.
j ch. 17. 1. Cp. ver. 2 & ch. 13. 31, 32 & Mark 14 41. See ch. 2. 4
k ver. 16.
l 1 Cor. 15. 36.
m See Matt 10. 39.
n Cp. ch. 11 25.
o See Luke 14. 26.
p ch. 8. 12 & 21. 19.
q ch. 14. 3 & 17. 24. Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 8 & 1 Thess. 4. 17.

---

[1] See marginal note on Mark 14. 3. [2] See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28. [3] Or, *box* [4] Or, *carried what was put therein* [5] Or, *Let her alone: it was that she might keep it* [6] Some ancient authorities read *the common people.* [7] Or, *Ye behold* [8] Or, *soul*

there shall also my servant be: [r]if any man serve me, [s]him will the Father honour. 27 [t]Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, [u]save me from [v]this [1]hour. But [w]for this cause came I unto [v]this hour. 28 Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore [x]a voice out of heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. 29 The multitude therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it had thundered: others said, [y]An angel hath spoken to him. 30 Jesus answered and said, [z]This voice hath not come for my sake, but for your sakes. 31 [a]Now is [2]the judgement of this world: now shall [b]the prince of this world [c]be cast out. 32 And I, [d]if I be lifted up [3]from the earth, [e]will draw [f]all men unto myself. 33 But this he said, [g]signifying by what manner of death he should die. 34 The multitude therefore answered him, We have heard out of the law that [h]the Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, [i]The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? 35 Jesus therefore said unto them, [j]Yet a little while is [k]the light [4]among you. [l]Walk while ye have the light, that darkness [m]overtake you not: and [n]he that walketh in the darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. 36 While ye have the light, believe on the light, that ye may become [o]sons of light.

These things spake Jesus, and he departed and [5][p]hid himself from them. 37 But though he had done so many signs before them, yet they believed not on him: 38 [q]that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake,

[r]Lord, who hath believed our report?
And to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 For this cause they [s]could not believe, for that Isaiah said again,

40 [t]He hath blinded their eyes, and he [u]hardened their heart;
Lest they should see with their eyes, and perceive with their heart,
And should turn,
And I should heal them.

41 These things said Isaiah, because [v]he saw his glory; and [w]he spake of him. 42 Nevertheless [x]even of the rulers many believed on him; but [y]because of the Pharisees they did not [z]confess [6][a]*it*, lest they should be [z]put out of the synagogue: 43 [b]for they loved the glory of men more than the glory of God.

44 And Jesus cried and said, [c]He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but [d]on him that sent me. 45 And [e]he that [f]beholdeth me beholdeth him that sent me. 46 [g]I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me may not abide in the darkness. 47 And if any man [h]hear my sayings, and keep them not, [i]I judge him not: for [j]I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. 48 [k]He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my sayings, hath one that judgeth him: [l]the word that I spake, the same shall judge him [m]in the last day. 49 For [n]I spake not from myself; but the Father [o]which sent me, he hath given me a [p]commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. 50 And I know that his commandment is life eternal: the things therefore which I speak, even as the Father hath said unto me, so I speak.

13

1 Now [q]before [r]the feast of the passover, Jesus knowing that [s]his hour was come that he [t]should depart out of this world unto the Father, [u]having loved [v]his own which were in the world, he loved them [7]unto the end. 2 And during supper, [w]the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him, 3 *Jesus*, knowing [x]that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that [y]he came forth from God, and [z]goeth unto God, 4 riseth from supper, and layeth aside his garments; and he took a towel, and [a]girded himself. 5 Then he [b]poureth water into the bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. 6 So he cometh to Simon Peter. He saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? 7 [c]Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do [d]thou knowest not now; but thou shalt understand hereafter. 8 [e]Peter saith unto him,

[r] Cp. ch. 14. 21, 23 & 16. 27.
[s] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 15.
[t] ch. 11. 33 & 13. 21. Cp. Luke 22. 44.
[u] Mark 14. 35. Cp. Heb. 5. 7.
[v] ver. 23.
[w] Cp. ch. 18. 37.
[x] Matt. 3. 17 & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11 & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22 & 9. 35. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[y] Acts 23. 9.
[z] ch. 11. 42.
[a] ch. 16. 11. Cp. ch. 16. 33.
[b] ch. 14. 30. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2 & 6. 12. Cp. Matt. 13. 19 & Luke 4. 6 & 1 John 4. 4 & 5. 19.
[c] Cp. Luke 10. 18 & Col. 2. 15 & 1 John 3. 8.
[d] ch. 3. 14 & 8. 28.
[e] See ch. 6. 44.
[f] Rom. 5. 18 & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Heb. 2. 9. 1 John 2. 2.
[g] ch. 18. 32.
[h] Ps. 89. 4 & 110. 4. Isai. 9. 7. Ezek. 37. 25. Luke 1. 33.
[i] ver. 32.
[j] See ch. 7. 33.
[k] ver. 46. See ch. 1. 4, 9 & 8. 12.
[l] Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8.
[m] 1 Thess. 5. 4.
[n] Isai. 9. 2. 1 John 1. 6 & 2. 11. Cp. ch. 11. 10.
[o] See Luke 10. 6.
[p] ch. 8. 59 (mg. for mg.).
[q] Cp. Matt. 1. 22.
[r] Rom. 10. 16. Cited from Isai. 53. 1.
[s] Cp. ch. 5. 44.
[t] Cp. Isai. 6. 10. See Matt. 13. 14, 15.
[u] See Mark 6. 52.
[v] Isai. 6. 1.
[w] Cp. ch. 5. 46.

[x] ch. 3. 1. Cp. ch. 7. 48.
[y] See ch. 7. 13.
[z] See ch. 9. 22.
[a] Cp. Matt. 10. 32 & Rom. 10. 9, 10 (for mg.).
[b] ch. 5. 44.
[c] Cp. ch. 13. 20. See Matt. 10. 40.
[d] ch. 14. 1. Cp. ch. 5. 24 & 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[e] ch. 14. 9.
[f] ch. 6. 40.
[g] ver. 35, 36. See ch. 1. 4, 5, 9 & 8. 12.
[h] Cp. ch. 3. 36.
[i] ch. 8. 15.
[j] See ch. 3. 17 & 4. 42.
[k] Luke 10. 16.
[l] Deut. 18. 18, 19.
[m] Cp. Rom. 2. 16.
[n] See ch. 5. 19, 30.
[o] See ch. 3. 17.
[p] ch. 10. 18 & 15. 10.

[q] ch. 12. 1.
[r] See ch. 6. 4.
[s] See ch. 12. 23.
[t] ver. 3. ch. 16. 28.
[u] ver. 34.
[v] ch. 1. 11 & 17. 6, 9–11.
[w] ver. 11, 27. Cp. Acts 5. 3. See ch. 6. 70, 71.
[x] See ch. 17. 2 & Matt. 11. 27 & Rev. 2. 27.
[y] ch. 8. 42 & 16. 28.
[z] See ch. 14. 12.
[a] Cp. ch. 21. 7 & Luke 22. 27.
[b] Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 11.
[c] Cp. ver. 36.
[d] ver. 12. Cp. ch. 12. 16 & 15. 15.
[e] Cp. Matt. 16. 22.

---

[1] Or, *hour?* [2] Or, *a judgement* [3] Or, *out of* [4] Or, *in* [5] Or, *was hidden from them* [6] Or, him
[7] Or, *to the uttermost*

Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [f] If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. 9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 10 Jesus saith to him, He that is bathed needeth not [1][g] save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and [h] ye are clean, [i] but not all. 11 [j] For he knew him that should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So when he had washed their feet, and [k] taken his garments, and [2] sat down again, he said unto them, [l] Know ye what I have done to you? 13 [m] Ye call me, [3][n] Master, and, Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. 14 If I then, the Lord and the [3] Master, have washed your feet, [o] ye also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example, [p] that ye also should do as I have done to you. 16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [q] A [4] servant is not greater than his lord; neither [5] one that is sent greater than he that sent him. 17 If ye know these things, [r] blessed are ye if ye do them. 18 [s] I speak not of you all: I know [t] whom I [6] have chosen: but [u] that the scripture may be fulfilled, [v] He that eateth [7] my bread lifted up his heel against me. 19 From henceforth [w] I tell you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, [x] ye may believe that [8] I am *he*. 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [y] He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, [z] he was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, [a] Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [b] one of you shall betray me. 22 [c] The disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. 23 There was at the table reclining [d] in Jesus' bosom [e] one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, and saith unto him, Tell *us* who it is of whom he speaketh. 25 [f] He leaning back, [g] as he was, on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it? 26 Jesus therefore answereth, [h] He it is, for whom I shall [i] dip the sop, and give it him. So when he had dipped the sop, he taketh and [j] giveth it to Judas, [k] *the son* of Simon Iscariot. 27 And after the sop, then [l] entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith unto him, [m] That thou doest, do quickly. 28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. 29 For some thought, [n] because Judas had the [9] bag, that Jesus said unto him, Buy what things we have need of [o] for the feast; or, that he should [p] give something to the poor. 30 He then having received the sop went out straightway: [q] and it was night.

31 When therefore he was gone out, Jesus saith, [r] Now [10] is the Son of man glorified, and [s] God [10] is glorified in him; 32 and [t] God shall glorify him in himself, and [u] straightway shall he glorify him. 33 Little children, [v] yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and [w] as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you. 34 [x] A new commandment [y] I give unto you, [z] that ye love one another; [11][a] even as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 [b] By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? [c] Jesus answered, Whither I go, [d] thou canst not follow me now; [e] but thou shalt follow afterwards. 37 [f] Peter saith unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee even now? I will lay down my life for thee. 38 Jesus answereth, Wilt thou lay down thy life for me? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [g] The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14

1 [h] Let not your heart be troubled: [12][i] ye believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In [j] my Father's house are many [13] mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you; for [k] I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I come again, and will receive you [l] unto myself; that [m] where I am, *there* ye may be also. 4 [14] And whither I go, ye know the way. 5 [n] Thomas saith unto him, Lord,

f Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 11 & Eph. 5. 26 & Tit. 3. 5 & Heb. 10. 22.
g See Gen. 18. 4.
h ch. 15. 3.
i ver. 18.
j ver. 2. ch. 6. 64. See ch. 2. 24, 25.
k ver. 4.
l ver. 7.
m Luke 6. 46.
n Matt. 23. 8, 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6 & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11. Cp. Eph. 6. 9.
o 1 Tim. 5. 10. Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
p See Matt. 11. 29.
q ch. 15. 20. Matt. 10. 24.
r See Luke 11. 28 & James 1. 22.
s ver. 10, 11.
t ch. 6. 70 & 15. 16, 19. Cp. Mark 3. 13 & Luke 6. 13 & Acts 1. 2.
u Cp. ch. 17. 12. See Matt. 1. 22.
v Cited from Ps. 41. 9. Cp. ver. 26 & Matt. 26. 23.
w ch. 14. 29 & 16. 4.
x See ch. 8. 24 (& mg. for mg.).
y See Matt. 10. 40.
z ch. 12. 27.
a Matt. 26. 21. Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21.
b Acts 1. 17.
c Luke 22. 23.
d Cp. Luke 16. 22.
e ch. 19. 26 & 20. 2 & 21. 7, 20.
f ch. 21. 20.
g ch. 4. 6 (mg.). Mark 4. 36.
h Matt. 26. 23. Mark 14. 20.
i Ruth 2. 14.

j Cp. Matt. 26. 25.
k ch. 6. 71.
l Luke 22. 3. Cp. ver. 2 & 1 Cor. 11. 27.
m Cp. Luke 12. 50.
n ch. 12. 6.
o ver. 1.
p ch. 12. 5.
q Cp. 1 Sam. 28. 8.
r See ch. 7. 39.
s ch. 14. 13 & 15. 8 & 17. 1, 4. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
t ch. 17. 1, 5.
u See ch. 12. 23.
v See ch. 7. 33.
w ch. 7. 34 & 8. 21.
x 1 John 2. 7, 8 & 3. 11. 2 John 5.
y ch. 15. 12, 17. 1 John 3. 23 & 4. 21.
z Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 8. Col. 3. 14. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 3. 11 & 4. 21, *al.*
a ch. 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 4. 10, 11.
b Cp. 1 John 3. 14 & 4. 20.
c Cp. ver. 7.
d Cp. ch. 7. 34 & 14. 2.
e ch. 21. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 1. 14.
f Matt. 26. 33-35. Mark 14. 29-31. Luke 22. 33, 34.
g ch. 18. 27.
h ver. 27. Cp. ch. 16. 22, 23 & 1 Pet. 3. 14.
i Cp. ch. 17. 3 & Mark 11. 22 (for mg.). See ch. 12. 44.
j Cp. ch. 2. 16.
k ch. 16. 7. Cp. ch. 8. 21, 22 & 13. 33, 36.
l ver. 18, 28. Cp. ch. 21. 22, 23.
m See ch. 12. 26.
n See ch. 11. 16.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *save*, and *his feet*. [2] Gr. *reclined*. [3] Or, *Teacher* [4] Gr. *bondservant*. [5] Gr. *an apostle*. [6] Or, *chose* [7] Many ancient authorities read *his bread with me*. [8] Or, *I am* [9] Or, *box* [10] Or, *was* [11] Or, *even as I loved you, that ye also may love one another* [12] Or, *believe in God* [13] Or, *abiding-places* [14] Many ancient authorities read *And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.*

[o] we know not whither thou goest; how know we the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [p] the way, and [q] the truth, and [r] the life: no one cometh unto the Father, but [1][s] by me. 7 [t] If ye had known me, ye would have [u] known my Father also: from henceforth ye know him, and [v] have seen him. 8 [w] Philip saith unto him, Lord, [x] shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and dost thou not know me, Philip? [y] he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; how sayest thou, Shew us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that [z] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I say unto you [a] I speak not from myself: but the Father abiding in me doeth his works. 11 Believe me that [z] I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else [b] believe me for the very works' sake. 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [c] He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I [d] go unto the Father. 13 And [e] whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that [f] the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 [e] If ye shall ask [2] me anything in my name, that will I do. 15 [g] If ye love me, ye will [h] keep my commandments. 16 And I will [3][i] pray the Father, and he shall give you another [4][j] Comforter, that he may be with you for ever, 17 *even* [k] the Spirit of truth: [l] whom the world cannot receive; for it beholdeth him not, neither knoweth him: ye know him; for he abideth with you, and [m] shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you [5] desolate: [n] I come unto you. 19 [o] Yet a little while, and the world beholdeth me no more; but [p] ye behold me: [q] because I live, [6] ye shall live also. 20 [r] In that day ye shall know that [s] I am in my Father, and [t] ye in me, and [u] I in you. 21 [v] He that hath my commandments, and [w] keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and [x] he that loveth me [y] shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will [z] manifest myself unto him. 22 [a] Judas (not Iscariot) saith unto him, Lord, what is come to pass [b] that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? 23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [c] If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and [d] we will come unto him, and [e] make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my words: and [f] the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, while *yet* abiding with you. 26 But the [4][g] Comforter, *even* the Holy Spirit, [h] whom the Father will send in my name, [i] he shall teach you all things, and [j] bring to your remembrance all that I said unto you. 27 [k] Peace I leave with you; [l] my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [m] Let not your heart be troubled, neither [n] let it be fearful. 28 [o] Ye heard how I said to you, [p] I go away, and I come unto you. If ye loved me, ye would have rejoiced, because I [q] go unto the Father: for [r] the Father is greater than I. 29 And [s] now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe. 30 I will no more speak much with you, for [t] the prince of the world cometh: and [u] he hath nothing in me; 31 but [v] that the world may know that I love the Father, and [w] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

15

1 I am the [x] true vine, and my Father is [y] the husbandman. 2 [z] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, [a] he taketh it away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it, [b] that it may bear more fruit. 3 Already [c] ye are clean [d] because of the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 [e] Abide [f] in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; so neither can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, [g] ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same [h] beareth much fruit: for apart from me ye

o ch. 13. 36.
p Heb. 9. 8 & 10. 20. Cp. Eph. 2. 18.
q ch. 1. 14, 17. Cp. 1 John 5. 20.
r See ch. 11. 25.
s Heb. 7. 25 (for mg.).
t ch. 8. 19.
u 1 John 2. 13, 14.
v Cp. ch. 6. 46.
w ch. 1. 43, 44 & 12. 21.
x Cp. Ex. 33. 18.
y ch. 12. 45. Cp. ch. 10. 30 & 15. 24 & Col. 1. 15 & Heb. 1. 3.
z See ch. 10. 38.
a See ch. 5. 19, 20.
b See ch. 5. 36.
c Cp. Matt. 17. 20 & 21. 21 & Mark 11. 23 & 16. 17.
d ver. 28. ch. 16. 28. Cp. ch. 7. 33 & 13. 1, 3 & 16. 5, 10, 17 & 17. 11, 13 & 20. 17.
e ch. 15. 16 & 16. 23, 24. See Matt. 7. 7.
f See ch. 13. 31.
g ver. 21, 23. ch. 15. 10. 1 John 5. 3. 2 John 6.
h See 1 John 2. 3.
i ch. 16. 26 & 17. 9, 15, 20 (& mg. for mg.).
j ver. 26. ch. 15. 26 & 16. 7. 1 John 2. 1 (mg.). Cp. Rom. 8. 26 (for mg.).
k ch. 15. 26 & 16. 13. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 12–14 & 1 John 2. 27 & 4. 6 & 5. 7.
l 1 Cor. 2. 14.
m Acts 2. 4. Cp. 1 John 2. 27 & 2 John 2. See Rom. 8. 9.
n ver. 3, 28.
o See ch. 7. 33.
p Cp. ch. 12. 45 & 16. 16.
q Cp. Rom. 5. 10 & Eph. 2. 5 & Rev. 20. 4. r ch. 16. 23, 26. s ver. 10. t Cp. ch. 15. 4–7. See 1 John 2. 28. u ch. 17. 21, 23, 26. v Cp. ch. 7. 17 & 8. 31, 32. w ver. 15. 1 John 2. 5. x ch. 16. 27. y Cp. ch. 12. 26.

z See ch. 7. 4.
a Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.
b Cp. Acts 10. 40, 41.
c See ver. 15, 21.
d Rev. 3. 20.
e Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 16 & 1 John 2. 24.
f Cp. ver. 10. See ch. 7. 16.
g See ver. 16.
h Cp. Luke 24. 49 & Acts 2. 33, with ch. 15. 26 & 16. 7.
i ch. 16. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
j See ch. 2. 22.
k ch. 20. 19, 21, 26. Luke 24. 36.
l ch. 16. 33. Col. 3. 15. Cp. Eph. 2. 17 & Phil. 4. 7.
m ver. 1.
n 2 Tim. 1. 7.
o ver. 2–4.
p See ch. 8. 21.
q See ver. 12.
r Cp. ch. 10. 29 & Phil. 2. 6.
s ch. 13. 19 & 16. 4.
t See ch. 12. 31.
u Cp. ch. 17. 14 & 18. 36 & Heb. 4. 15.
v ch. 17. 21, 23.
w ch. 12. 49, 50. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 5. 8.
x Cp. Jer. 2. 21.
y Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 9.
z ver. 6. Matt. 3. 10 & 7. 19. Cp. Rom. 11. 17 & 2 Pet. 1. 8.
a Cp. Matt. 15. 13 & Rom. 11. 22.
b Cp. Matt. 13. 12.
c ch. 13. 10.
d ch. 17. 17. Cp. ver. 7 & Eph. 5. 26.
e ver. 5–7. 1 John 2. 6. Cp. Phil. 1. 11 & Col. 1. 23. See ch. 6. 56.
f See ch. 3. 15.
g Rom. 6. 5.
h ver. 16. Col. 1. 6, 10.

---

[1] Or, *through*
[2] Many ancient authorities omit *me*.
[3] Gr. *make request of*.
[4] Or, *Advocate* Or, *Helper* Gr. *Paraclete*.
[5] Or, *orphans*
[6] Or, *and ye shall live*

can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, [i] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; [j] and they gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If [k] ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [l] ask whatsoever ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 [m] Herein [1] is my Father glorified, [2] that ye [n] bear much fruit; and *so* shall ye [k] be my disciples. 9 Even [o] as the Father hath loved me, [p] I also have loved you: abide ye in my love. 10 [q] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as [r] I have kept [s] my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, [t] that my joy may be in you, and *that* [u] your joy may be fulfilled. 12 [v] This is my commandment, that ye love one another, even as I have loved you. 13 [w] Greater love hath no man than this, [x] that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are [y] my friends, [z] if ye do the things which I command you. 15 [a] No longer do I call you [3] servants; for [b] the [4] servant [c] knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for [d] all things that I heard from my Father [e] I have made known unto you. 16 Ye did not choose me, but [f] I chose you, and appointed you, that ye should go and [g] bear fruit, and *that* your fruit should abide: that [h] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. 17 These things I command you, [i] that ye may love one another. 18 [j] If the world hateth you, [5] ye know that it hath hated me before *it hated* you. 19 [k] If ye were of the world, the world would love its own: but because [l] ye are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. 20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [m] A [4] servant is not greater than his lord. If they persecuted me, [n] they will also persecute you; [o] if they kept my word, they will keep yours also. 21 But [p] all these things will they do unto you [q] for my name's sake, [r] because they know not him that sent me. 22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, [s] they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sin. 23 [t] He that hateth me hateth my Father also. 24 [u] If I had not done among them the works which none other did, [s] they had not had sin: but now have they both [v] seen and hated both me and my Father. 25 But *this cometh to pass,* [w] that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their law, [x] They hated me without a cause. 26 But [y] when the [6] Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which [7] proceedeth from the Father, [z] he shall bear witness of me: 27 [8] and [a] ye also bear witness, [b] because ye have been with me [c] from the beginning.

16

1 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be made to stumble. 2 [d] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, [e] the hour cometh, that [f] whosoever killeth you shall think that he offereth service unto God. 3 And these things will they do, [g] because they have not known the Father, nor me. 4 But [h] these things have I spoken unto you, that when [i] their hour is come, ye may remember them, how that I told you. And these things I said not unto you from the beginning, [j] because I was with you. 5 But now [k] I go unto him that sent me; and [l] none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? 6 But because I have spoken these things unto you, [m] sorrow hath filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for [n] if I go not away, [o] the [6] Comforter will not come unto you; but [p] if [q] I go, [r] I will send him unto you. 8 [s] And he, when he is come, will [t] convict the world in respect of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement: 9 of sin, [u] because they believe not on me; 10 [v] of righteousness, [w] because I go to the Father, and ye behold me no more; 11 [x] of judgement, because the prince of this world [y] hath been judged. 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit when he, [z] the Spirit of truth, is come, [a] he shall

[i] See ver. 2.
[j] Matt. 13. 40–42. Cp. Ezek. 15. 4.
[k] See ch. 8. 31.
[l] See ch. 14. 13.
[m] Isai. 61. 3. Matt. 5. 16. 2 Cor. 9. 13. Phil. 1. 11.
[n] ver. 5.
[o] See ch. 5. 20.
[p] See ch. 13. 34.
[q] Cp. ch. 14. 15, 23.
[r] ch. 8. 55 & 17. 4. Phil. 2. 8.
[s] See ch. 10. 18.
[t] Cp. 2 Cor. 2. 3.
[u] ch. 3. 29 & 16. 24 & 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4. 2 John 12.
[v] See ch. 13. 34.
[w] Rom. 5. 7, 8. Eph. 5. 2.
[x] See ch. 10. 11.
[y] Luke 12. 4.
[z] Cp. ver. 10 & Matt. 12. 50.
[a] Cp. ver. 20.
[b] Cp. Rom. 7. 15.
[c] Cp. ch. 13. 7, 12.
[d] ch. 3. 32 & 8. 26, 40. Cp. ch. 16. 13.
[e] ch. 17. 26. Cp. Gen. 18. 17 & 1 Cor. 2. 16 & 13. 9, 10.
[f] See ch. 13. 18.
[g] Cp. 2 John 8.
[h] Cp. ver. 7. See ch. 14. 13.
[i] ver. 12.
[j] ch. 7. 7. 1 John 3. 13. Cp. ver. 23, 24.
[k] Cp. 1 John 4. 5.
[l] ch. 17. 14, 16. Cp. Luke 6. 26 & Gal. 1. 4 & James 4. 4.
[m] ch. 13. 16. Matt. 10. 24. Cp. ver. 15.
[n] ch. 16. 33. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[o] Cp. Ezek. 3. 7. See ch. 8. 51.
[p] ch. 16. 3.
[q] Matt. 10. 22 & 24. 9. Rev. 2. 3. Cp. Acts 5. 41 & 1 Pet. 4. 14, 16.
[r] See Acts 3. 17.

[s] Cp. Matt. 11. 22, 24 & Luke 12 47, 48. See ch. 9. 41.
[t] See ch. 5. 23.
[u] ch. 3. 2 & 7. 31 & 9. 32. Matt. 9. 33 Cp. ch. 10. 32, 37.
[v] See ch. 14. 9.
[w] See ch. 12. 38 & 10. 34.
[x] Cited from Ps. 35. 19, or 69. 4.
[y] See ch. 14. 16, 17, 26.
[z] 1 Cor. 12. 3. 1 John 5. 7.
[a] ch. 19. 35 & 21. 24. 1 John 1. 2 & 4. 14 Cp. 3 John 12. See Luke 24. 48.
[b] See Acts 4. 20.
[c] Cp. Luke 1. 2 & Acts 1. 21, 22 & 1 John 2. 7.
[d] ch. 9. 22 & 12. 42.
[e] See ch. 4. 21.
[f] Acts 8. 1 & 9. 1 & 26. 9-11. Cp. Isai. 66. 5 & Matt. 23. 34 & 24. 9, *al.*
[g] ch. 8. 19, 5 & 15. 21 & 17. 25.
[h] ch. 13. 19 & 14. 29.
[i] See Luke 22. 53.
[j] Cp. Matt. 9. 15.
[k] See ch. 14. 12.
[l] Cp. ch. 13. 36 & 14. 5.
[m] ver. 22. ch. 14. 1.
[n] ch. 7. 39.
[o] ch. 15. 26. Cp. ch. 14. 16.
[p] Cp. Acts 2. 33.
[q] ch. 14. 2.
[r] See ch. 14 26.
[s] Cp. ch. 8. 28.
[t] Cp. ch. 8. 46.
[u] ch. 8. 24. Cp. Acts 2 36, 37 & 1 Cor. 12. 3.
[v] Cp. Acts 17. 31.
[w] ver. 16, 17, 19.
[x] See ch. 12 31.
[y] Cp. Col. 2 15 & Heb. 2. 14.
[z] See ch. 14 17.
[a] See ch. 14 26.

---

[1] Or, *was*
[2] Many ancient authorities read *that ye bear much fruit, and be my disciples.*
[3] Gr. *bondservants.*
[4] Gr. *bondservant.*
[5] Or, *know ye*
[6] Or, *Advocate* Or, *Helper* Gr. *Paraclete.*
[7] Or, *goeth forth from*
[8] Or, *and bear ye also witness*

[b] guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but [c] what things soever he shall hear, *these* shall he speak: and he shall declare unto you the things that are to come. 14 He shall [d] glorify me: for he shall take of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. 15 [e] All things whatsoever the Father hath are mine: [f] therefore said I, that he taketh of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. 16 [g] A little while, and ye behold me no more; and [h] again a little while, and ye shall see me. 17 [i] *Some* of his disciples therefore said one to another, What is this that he saith unto us, [j] A little while, and ye behold me not; and again a little while, and ye shall see me: and, [k] Because I go to the Father? 18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? [l] We know not what he saith. 19 [m] Jesus perceived that they were desirous to ask him, and he said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said, A little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see me? 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [n] ye shall weep and lament, but [o] the world shall rejoice: ye shall be sorrowful, but [p] your sorrow shall be turned into joy. 21 [q] A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but when she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world. 22 [r] And ye therefore now have sorrow: but [s] I will see you again, and [t] your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one taketh away from you. 23 And [u] in that day ye shall [1][v] ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [w] If ye shall ask anything of the Father, [x] he will give it you in my name. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: [y] ask, and ye shall receive, [z] that your joy may be fulfilled.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in [2][a] proverbs: [b] the hour cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in [2][a] proverbs, but shall tell you plainly of the Father. 26 In that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will [3][c] pray the Father for you; 27 [d] for the Father himself loveth you, because [e] ye have loved me, and [f] have believed that I came forth from the Father. 28 [g] I came out from the Father, and am come into the world: again, [h] I leave the world, and go unto the Father. 29 His disciples say, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no [4][i] proverb. 30 Now know we that [j] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that [k] thou camest forth from God. 31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? 32 Behold, [l] the hour cometh, yea, is come, that [m] ye shall be scattered, every man to [n] his own, and [o] shall leave me alone: [p] and *yet* I am not alone, because the Father is with me. 33 These things have I spoken unto you, that [q] in me ye may have peace. [r] In the world ye have [s] tribulation: but [t] be of good cheer; [u] I have overcome the world.

17 1 These things spake Jesus; and [v] lifting up his eyes to heaven, he said, Father, [w] the hour is come; [x] glorify thy Son, that the Son may [y] glorify thee: 2 even as [z] thou gavest him authority over all flesh, that [a] whatsoever thou hast given him, [b] to them he should give eternal life. 3 [c] And this is life eternal, [d] that they should know thee [e] the only [f] true God, and [g] him whom thou didst send, *even* Jesus Christ. 4 I [h] glorified thee on the earth, [i] having accomplished the work which thou hast given me to do. 5 And now, O Father, [j] glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory [k] which I had with thee [l] before the world was. 6 [m] I manifested thy name unto the men [n] whom thou gavest me out of the world: [o] thine they were, and thou gavest them to me; and they have kept thy word. 7 Now they know that all things [o] whatsoever thou hast given me are from thee: 8 for [p] the words which thou gavest me I have given unto them; and they received *them*, and knew of a truth that [q] I came forth from thee, and [r] they believed that thou didst send me. 9 I [5][s] pray for them: [t] I [5] pray not for the world,

[b] Acts 8. 31. Cp. ch. 1. 17 & 14. 6 & Ps. 25. 5.
[c] Cp. ch. 15. 15.
[d] See ch. 7. 39.
[e] ch. 17. 10.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] See ch. 7. 33.
[h] Cp. ver. 22 & 1 John 2. 8.
[i] Cp. Mark 9. 10, 32.
[j] ver. 16.
[k] ver. 10.
[l] Cp. ch. 14. 5.
[m] Cp. ver. 30. See ch. 2. 24, 25.
[n] Matt. 9. 15. Mark 16. 10. Luke 23. 27.
[o] Cp. Rev. 11. 10.
[p] Jer. 31. 13. See Matt. 5. 4.
[q] Isai. 26. 17. Cp. Ps. 48. 6 & Isai. 13. 8 & 1 Thess. 5. 3 & Rev. 12. 2.
[r] ver. 6. Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 10.
[s] Cp. ver. 16.
[t] Ps. 33. 21. Isai. 66. 14. Luke 24. 52. Acts 2. 46 & 8. 8, 39 & 13. 52. 1 Pet. 1. 8, *al.*
[u] ver. 26. ch. 14. 20.
[v] ver. 19, 30. 1 John 2. 20 (for mg.).
[w] See ch. 14. 13.
[x] ch. 15. 16. Cp. Eph. 1. 3.
[y] See Matt. 7. 7.
[z] See ch. 15. 11.
[a] ch. 10. 6 (mg.).
[b] ver. 2.
[c] ch. 14. 16 & 17. 9, 15, 20 (& mg. for mg.).
[d] Cp. ch. 14. 21, 23 & 17. 23.
[e] ch. 21. 15–17. Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 22.
[f] ver. 30. ch. 17. 8.
[g] ch. 8. 14 & 13. 3.
[h] See ch. 14. 12.
[i] ver. 25.
[j] ch. 21. 17. See ch. 2. 24, 25.
[k] Cp. ver. 27, 28 & ch. 3. 2.
[l] Cp. ch. 4. 21, 23.
[m] Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[n] Luke 18. 28 (mg.).
[o] Cp. Isai. 63. 5.
[p] See ch. 8. 16, 29.
[q] See ch. 3. 15 & 14. 27.
[r] Cp. ch. 15. 18–21.
[s] Rev. 1. 9. See Acts 14. 22.
[t] ch. 14. 1, 27.
[u] Cp. Rom. 8. 37 & 1 John 4. 4 & 5. 4, 5 & Rev. 3. 21 & 12. 11.
[v] ch. 11. 41.
[w] Cp. ch. 7. 30. See ch. 12. 23.
[x] See ch. 7. 39.
[y] ver. 4.
[z] See Matt. 28. 18 & Rev. 2. 26, 27.
[a] ver. 6, 9, 24. ch. 6. 37, 39 & 10. 29 & 18. 9. Heb. 2. 13.
[b] ch. 10. 28. 1 John 2. 25.
[c] Cp. 1 John 5. 20.
[d] Hos. 2. 20 & 6. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 2, 3.
[e] ch. 5. 44.
[f] 1 Thess. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20. Cp. Jer. 10. 10.
[g] See ch. 3. 17.
[h] ver. 1. See ch. 13. 31.
[i] Cp. ch. 19. 30 & Luke 22. 37. See ch. 4. 34.
[j] ch. 13. 32.
[k] ch. 1. 1, 2. Cp. Rev. 3. 21.
[l] ver. 24. Prov. 8. 23. See ch. 8. 58.
[m] ver. 26. Ps. 22. 22.
[n] See ver. 2.
[o] ver. 9.
[p] ver. 14. ch. 15. 15. Cp. ch. 8. 26 & 12. 49.
[q] ch. 8. 42 & 16. 27.
[r] ver. 21, 25. ch. 6. 69 & 11. 42 & 16. 30.
[s] ch. 14. 16 & 16. 26 (& mg. for mg.).
[t] Cp. ver. 20, 21.

---

[1] Or, *ask me no question* [2] Or, *parables* [3] Gr. *make request of.* [4] Or, *parable* [5] Gr. *make request.*

but for those [u] whom thou hast given
me; for [v] they are thine: 10 and [w] all
things that are mine are thine, and
thine are mine: and [x] I am glorified
in them. 11 And I am no more in the
world, and [y] these are in the world,
and [z] I come to thee. [a] Holy Father,
[b] keep them in thy name [c] which
thou hast given me, [d] that they may
be one, [e] even as we *are*. 12 While
I was with them, I kept them in thy
name which thou hast given me:
and I [f] guarded them, and [g] not one
of them perished, but [h] the son of
perdition; [i] that the scripture might
be fulfilled. 13 But now I come to
thee; and these things I speak in
the world, that they may have [j] my
joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 [k] I
have given them thy word; and
[l] the world hated them, [m] because
they are not of the world, [n] even as
I am not of the world. 15 I [1] [o] pray
not that thou shouldest [p] take them
[2] from the world, but that thou
shouldest [q] keep them [2] [r] from [3] [s] the
evil *one*. 16 [t] They are not of the
world, even as I am not of the
world. 17 [4] [u] Sanctify them in the
truth: [v] thy word is truth. 18 [w] As
thou didst send me into the world,
even so sent I them into the world.
19 And [x] for their sakes [y] I [4] sanctify
myself, that they themselves also
[z] may be sanctified in truth. 20 Neither
for these only do I [1] [a] pray,
but for them also [b] that believe on
me through their word; 21 [c] that
they may all be one; even as thou,
Father, *art* in me, and I in thee,
that [d] they also may be in [e] us: that
the world [f] may believe that thou
didst send me. 22 And [g] the glory
which thou hast given me [h] I have
given unto them; [c] that they may
be one, even as we *are* one; 23 [i] I in
them, and thou in me, [j] that they
may be perfected into one; [k] that
the world may know that thou
didst send me, and [l] lovedst them,
even as [m] thou lovedst me. 24 Father,
[5] that which thou hast given
me, I will [n] that, where I am, they
also may be [o] with me; [p] that they
may behold my glory, which thou

u See ver. 2.
v ver. 6.
w ch. 16. 15.
x 2 Thess. 1. 10.
y ch. 13. 1.
z See ch. 14. 12.
a Cp. ver. 25.
b ver. 12, 15. Jude 1.
c Cp. Ex. 23. 21 & Phil. 2. 9 & Rev. 19. 12.
d ver. 21, 22. Cp. ch. 10. 16 & Rom. 12. 5 & Gal. 3. 28 & Eph. 1. 10 & 4. 4.
e ch. 10. 30.
f 2 Thess. 3. 3. Jude 24.
g ch. 18. 9. Cp. ch. 6. 39 & 10. 28.
h 2 Thess. 2. 3.
i Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 16–20. Cp. ch. 13. 18.
j See ch. 15. 11.
k ver. 8.
l See ch. 15. 19.
m ver. 16.
n ch. 8. 23.
o ver. 9.
p Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 10.
q ver. 11. Cp. Matt. 6. 13 & Luke 11. 4 (mg.) & 2 Thess. 3. 3.
r Cp. 1 John 5. 19 (for mg.).
s See Matt. 13. 19.
t ver. 14.
u Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 23 & 2 Thess. 2. 13 & 1 Pet. 1. 22. See ch. 15. 3.
v 2 Sam. 7. 28. Ps. 119. 160.
w ch. 20. 21. Cp. ch. 4. 38 & Matt. 10. 5.
x Cp. Tit. 2. 14.
y ch. 10. 36.
z Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30 & 6. 11 & Heb. 2. 11 & 10. 10.
a ver. 9.
b Cp. ch. 4. 39 & Rom. 10. 14 & 1 Cor. 3. 5. *c* See ver. 11. Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 17. *d* 1 John 1. 3 & 2. 24 & 5. 20. *e* ch. 14. 23. *f* See ver. 8. *g* ver. 24. Cp. ch. 1. 14 & Luke 9. 26. *h* Rom. 8. 30. *i* ver. 26. ch. 14. 20. Rom. 8. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 2. 20 & 4. 19, *al.* *j* 1 John 2. 5. Cp. Col. 3. 14 & 1 John 4. 12, 17. *k* ver. 21. ch. 14. 31. *l* ch. 16. 27. *m* ver. 24, 26. See ch. 5. 20. *n* See ch. 12. 26. *o* 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. *p* ch. 1. 14. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Cp. 1 John 3. 2.

hast given me: for thou lovedst
me [q] before the foundation of the
world. 25 [r] O righteous Father,
[s] the world knew thee not, but I
knew thee; and these knew that
thou didst send me; 26 and [t] I made
known unto them thy name, and
will make it known; that the love
[u] wherewith thou lovedst me may
be in them, and [v] I in them.

18 1 When Jesus had spoken
these words, [w] he went forth
with his disciples over [x] the
[6] brook [7] Kidron, where was a garden,
into the which he entered, himself
and his disciples. 2 Now Judas
also, which betrayed him, knew
[y] the place: for [z] Jesus oft-times
resorted thither with his disciples.
3 [a] Judas then, having received the
[8] band *of soldiers*, and officers from
the chief priests and the Pharisees,
cometh thither with lanterns and
torches and weapons. 4 Jesus therefore,
[b] knowing all the things that
were coming upon him, went forth,
and saith unto them, [c] Whom seek
ye? 5 They answered him, Jesus of
Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them,
I am *he*. And Judas also, which
betrayed him, was standing with
them. 6 [d] When therefore he said
unto them, I am *he*, they went
backward, and fell to the ground.
7 Again therefore he asked them,
[c] Whom seek ye? And they said,
Jesus of Nazareth. 8 Jesus answered,
I told you that I am *he*:
if therefore ye seek me, let these go
their way: 9 [e] that the word might
be fulfilled which he spake, Of those
whom thou hast given me I lost
not one. 10 Simon Peter therefore
[f] having a sword drew it, and struck
the high priest's [9] servant, and cut
off his right ear. Now the [9] servant's
name was Malchus. 11 Jesus
therefore said unto Peter, Put up
the sword into the sheath: [g] the cup
which the Father hath given me,
shall I not drink it?

12 So the [8] band and the [10] chief
captain, and the officers of the
Jews, seized Jesus and bound
him, 13 and [h] led him to [i] Annas
first; for he was father in law to
[j] Caiaphas, which was high priest
that year. 14 Now Caiaphas was
he which gave counsel to the
Jews, [k] that it was expedient that

q Eph. 1. 4 1 Pet. 1. 20 See ver. 5
r Jer. 12. 1. Rom. 3. 26 (mg.). Rev. 16. 5 Cp. ver. 11 See 1 John 1. 9.
s See ch. 8. 55 & 16. 15.
t ver. 6. ch. 15. 15.
u ver. 23. ch. 15. 9.
v See ver. 23.
w Matt. 26. 30, 36. Mark 14. 26, 32. Luke 22. 39.
x See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
y Luke 22. 40.
z Cp. Luke 21. 37 & 22. 39.
a For ver. 3–11, see Matt. 26. 47–56 & Mark 14. 43–50 & Luke 22. 47–53.
b ch. 13. 1.
c ver. 7. ch. 1. 38 & 20. 15.
d Cp. ch. 10. 18 & Matt. 26. 53 & Rev. 1. 17.
e ch. 17. 12.
f Cp. Luke 22. 38.
g Matt. 20. 22 & 26. 39, 42. Cp. Isai. 51. 22.
h Cp. Matt. 26. 57.
i ver. 24. Luke 3. 2. Acts 4. 6.
j ver. 24, 28. See Matt. 26. 3.
k ch. 11. 50.

---

[1] Gr. *make request.* [2] Gr. *out of.* [3] Or, *evil* [4] Or, *Consecrate* [5] Many ancient authorities read *those whom.* [6] Or, *ravine* Gr. *winter-torrent.* [7] Or, *of the Cedars* [8] Or, *cohort* [9] Gr. *bond-servant.* [10] Or, *military tribune* Gr. *chiliarch.*

one man should die for the people.

15 [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. Now that disciple was known unto the high priest, and entered in with Jesus into the court of the high priest; 16 [m] but Peter was standing at the door without. So the other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, went out and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. 17 [n] The maid therefore that kept the door saith unto Peter, Art thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. 18 Now the [1] servants and the officers were standing *there*, having made [2] a fire of coals; for it was cold; and they were warming themselves: and [o] Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

19 [p] The high priest therefore asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his teaching. 20 Jesus answered him, I have spoken [q] openly [r] to the world; I ever taught in [3] synagogues, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and [s] in secret spake I nothing. 21 Why askest thou me? ask them that have heard *me*, what I spake unto them: behold, these know the things which I said. 22 And when he had said this, one of the officers standing by struck Jesus [4] [t] with his hand, [u] saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? 23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? 24 [v] Annas therefore sent him bound unto [v] Caiaphas the high priest.

25 [w] Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore unto him, Art thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not. 26 One of the [1] servants of the high priest, being a kinsman of [x] him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee [y] in the garden with him? 27 Peter therefore denied again: and [z] straightway the cock crew.

28 [a] They lead Jesus therefore [b] from Caiaphas into [c] the [5] palace: and it was early; and they themselves entered not into the [5] palace, [d] that they might not be defiled, [e] but might eat the passover. 29 [f] Pilate therefore went out unto them, and saith, What accusation bring ye against this man? 30 They answered and said unto him, If this man were not an evil-doer, we should not have delivered him up unto thee. 31 Pilate therefore said unto them, [g] Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law. The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: 32 [h] that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, [i] signifying by what manner of death he should die.

33 [j] Pilate therefore entered again into the [5] palace, and called Jesus, and said unto him, [k] Art thou the King of the Jews? 34 Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thyself, or did others tell it thee concerning me? 35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? 36 Jesus answered, [l] My kingdom [m] is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, [n] then would my [6] servants fight, that [o] I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. 37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, [7] [p] Thou sayest that I am a king. [q] To this end have I been born, and to this end [r] am I come into the world, that [s] I should bear witness unto the truth. [t] Every one that is [u] of the truth [v] heareth my voice. 38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?

And when he had said this, [w] he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [x] I find no crime in him. 39 [y] But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 40 They cried out therefore again, saying, [z] Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

19 1 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and [a] scourged him. 2 [b] And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and arrayed him in a purple garment; 3 and they came unto him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they struck him [8] [c] with

l Matt. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.
m For ver. 16–18, see Matt. 26. 69, 70 & Mark 14. 66–68 & Luke 22. 55–57.
n Acts 12. 13.
o ver. 25. Mark 14. 54.
p For ver. 19–24, cp. Matt. 26. 59–68 & Mark 14. 55–65 & Luke 22. 63–71.
q ch. 7. 26. Cp. Matt. 26. 55.
r Cp. ch. 8. 26.
s Isai. 45. 19 & 48. 16. Cp. ch. 7. 4.
t ch. 19. 3 (mg. for mg.).
u Cp. Acts 23. 4.
v ver. 13.
w For ver. 25–27, see Matt. 26. 71–75 & Mark 14. 69–72 & Luke 22. 58–62.
x ver. 10.
y ver. 1.
z ch. 13. 38.
a Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1.
b ver. 24.
c ver. 33. ch. 19. 9. See Matt. 27. 27.
d Acts 10. 28 & 11. 3. Cp. ch. 11. 55.
e Cp. ch. 19. 14.
f For ver. 29–38, see Matt. 27. 11–14 & Mark 15. 2–5 & Luke 23. 2, 3.

g Cp. ch. 19. 6.
h Cp. ch. 13. 18.
i ch. 12. 32, 33. Matt. 20. 19 & 26. 2. Mark 10. 33. Luke 18. 32.
j ch. 19. 9.
k Cp. ch. 19. 12.
l Cp. ch. 6. 15 & Dan. 2. 44 & 7. 14, 27 & Luke 17. 21.
m ch. 8. 23. Cp. ch. 15. 19 & 17. 14, 16 & 1 John 2. 16 & 4. 5.
n Cp. Matt. 26. 53.
o ch. 19. 16.
p See Luke 22. 70.
q Cp. ch. 12. 27 & Rom. 14. 9.
r ch. 16. 28.
s ch. 3. 11, 32 & 5. 31 & 8. 13, 14, 18. Cp. Acts 14. 3 & 1 Tim. 6. 13, *al.*
t 1 John 4. 6. Cp. ch. 8. 47.
u 1 John 2. 21 & 3. 19.
v ch. 10. 16, 27.
w ch. 19. 4.
x ch. 19. 4, 6. See Luke 23. 4.
y For ver. 39, 40, see Matt. 27. 15–18, 20–23 & Mark 15. 6–14 & Luke 23. 18–23.
z Acts 3. 14.
a Matt. 20. 19 & 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 16.
b Matt. 27. 27–30. Mark 15. 16–19.
c ch. 18. 22 (& mg. for mg.).

---

[1] Gr. *bondservants.* [2] Gr. *a fire of charcoal.* [3] Gr. *synagogue.* [4] Or, *with a rod* [5] Gr. *Prætorium.* [6] Or, *officers:* as in ver. 3, 12, 18, 22. [7] Or, *Thou sayest* it, *because I am a king.* [8] Or, *with rods*

their hands. 4 And Pilate went out again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that [d] I find no crime in him. 5 Jesus therefore came out, wearing [e] the crown of thorns and the purple garment. And *Pilate* saith unto them, [f] Behold, the man! 6 When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, [g] Take him yourselves, and crucify him: for [h] I find no crime in him. 7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and [i] by that law he ought to die, because [j] he made himself the Son of God. 8 When Pilate therefore heard this saying, [k] he was the more afraid; 9 and [l] he entered into the [1] palace again, and saith unto Jesus, [m] Whence art thou? But [n] Jesus gave him no answer. 10 Pilate therefore saith unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have [2] power to release thee, and have [2] power to crucify thee? 11 Jesus answered him, [o] Thou wouldest have no [2] power against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore [p] he that delivered me unto thee [q] hath greater sin. 12 Upon this [r] Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou release this man, thou art not Cæsar's friend: [s] every one that maketh himself a king [3] speaketh against Cæsar. 13 When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and sat down on [t] the judgement-seat at a place called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 Now it was [u] the Preparation of the passover: it was about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews, [v] Behold, your King! 15 They therefore cried out, [w] Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar. 16 [x] Then therefore he [y] delivered him unto them to be crucified.

They took Jesus therefore: 17 and [z] he went out, [a] bearing the cross for himself, unto the place called The place of a skull, which is called in Hebrew Golgotha: 18 [b] where they crucified him, and with him two others, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. 19 And Pilate [c] wrote a title also, and put it on the cross. And there was written, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS. 20 This title therefore read many of the Jews: [4] for [d] the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* in Latin, *and* in Greek. 21 The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but, that he said, I am King of the Jews. 22 Pilate answered, [e] What I have written I have written.

23 [f] The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also the [5] coat: now the [5] coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They said therefore one to another, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: [g] that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith,

> [h] They parted my garments among them,
> And upon my vesture did they cast lots.

These things therefore the soldiers did. 25 [i] But there were standing by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [j] the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [k] Woman, behold, thy son! 27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold, thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her unto [l] his own *home*.

28 After this Jesus, knowing that all things are now [m] finished, [g] that the scripture might be accomplished, saith, [n] I thirst. 29 There was set there a vessel full of vinegar: [o] so they put a sponge full of the vinegar upon hyssop, and brought it to his mouth. 30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [p] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and [q] gave up his spirit.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was [r] the Preparation, [s] that the bodies should not remain on the cross upon the sabbath (for the day

d ver. 6. ch. 18. 38.
e ver. 2.
f Cp. ver. 14.
g Cp. ch. 18. 31.
h ver. 4.
i Lev. 24. 16. Cp. ch. 10. 33.
j ch. 5. 17, 18 & 10. 36. Matt. 26. 63. Luke 22. 70.
k Cp. Matt. 27. 19.
l ch. 18. 33.
m ch. 7. 27.
n Cp. ch. 18. 37. See Matt. 26. 63.
o Cp. Rom. 13. 1.
p Cp. ch. 18. 14, 28–32 & Matt. 27. 2.
q See ch. 9. 41.
r Acts 3. 13.
s See Luke 23. 2.
t Matt. 27. 19.
u Cp. ch. 18. 28. See Matt. 27. 62.
v Cp. ver. 5.
w Luke 23. 18. Cp. Acts 21. 36.
x Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 25.
y ch. 18. 36–40.
z Matt. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. Luke 23. 33.
a Luke 14. 27. Cp. Matt. 27. 32 & Mark 15. 21 & Luke 23. 26.
b Matt. 27. 38. Mark 15. 24, 27. Luke 23. 32, 33.

c Cp. Matt. 27. 37 & Mark 15. 26 & Luke 23. 38.
d ver. 17. Cp. Num. 15. 35, 36 & Heb. 13. 12.
e Cp. Gen. 43. 14 & Esth. 4. 16.
f Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.
g See ch. 13. 18.
h Cited from Ps. 22. 18.
i Matt. 27. 55, 56. Mark 15. 40, 41. Luke 23. 49.
j See ch. 13. 23.
k ch. 2. 4.
l Cp. ch. 1. 11 & 16. 32.
m Cp. ver. 30.
n Ps. 69. 21. See ch. 4. 6, 7.
o Matt. 27. 48. Mark 15. 36. Cp. Luke 23. 36.
p Cp. ver. 28 & Acts 13. 29. See ch. 17. 4.
q Matt. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. Luke 23. 46.
r ver. 14.
s Deut. 21. 23. Josh. 8. 29 & 10. 26, 27.

---

[1] Gr. *Prætorium*.
[2] Or, *authority*
[3] Or, *opposeth Cæsar*
[4] Or, *for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was nigh at hand*
[5] Or, *tunic*

of that sabbath was [t] a high *day*), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. 32 The soldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other [u] which was crucified with him: 33 but when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: 34 howbeit one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and straightway there came out [v] blood and water. 35 And [w] he that hath seen hath borne witness, and [x] his witness is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, [y] that ye also may believe. 36 [z] For these things came to pass, that the scripture might be fulfilled, [a] A bone of him [b] shall not be [1] broken. 37 And again another scripture saith, [c] They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 [d] And after these things Joseph of Arimathæa, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [e] for fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took away his body. 39 And there came also [f] Nicodemus, he who at the first came to him by night, [g] bringing a [2] mixture of [h] myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound *weight*. 40 So they took the body of Jesus, and [i] bound it in [j] linen cloths with the spices, as the custom of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a [k] garden; and [l] in the garden a new tomb [m] wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There then because of the Jews' [n] Preparation ([o] for the tomb was nigh at hand) they laid Jesus.

20

1 [p] Now on the first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, unto the tomb, and seeth [q] the stone taken away from the tomb. 2 She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, [r] whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and [s] we know not where they have laid him. 3 [t] Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and they went toward the tomb. 4 And they ran both together: and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the tomb; 5 and stooping and looking in, he seeth [u] the linen cloths lying; yet entered he not in. 6 Simon Peter therefore also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb; and he beholdeth the linen cloths lying, 7 and [v] the napkin, that was upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself. 8 Then entered in therefore the other disciple also, [w] which came first to the tomb, and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet [x] they knew not the scripture, [y] that he must rise again from the dead. 10 So the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 But Mary was standing without at the tomb weeping: so, as she wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb; 12 and [z] she beholdeth [a] two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they say unto her, [b] Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, [c] Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. 14 When she had thus said, she turned herself back, and [d] beholdeth Jesus standing, and [e] knew not that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus saith unto her, [f] Woman, why weepest thou? [g] whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be [h] the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turneth herself, and saith unto him in Hebrew, [i] Rabboni; which is to say, [3] Master. 17 Jesus saith to her, [4] Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended unto the Father: but go unto [j] my brethren, and say to them, [k] I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and [l] my God and your God. 18 Mary Magdalene [m] cometh and telleth the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and *how that* he had said these things unto her.

19 [n] When therefore it was evening, [o] on that day, the first *day* of the week, and [p] when the doors were shut where the disciples were, [q] for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [r] Peace *be* unto you. 20 And when he had said this, [s] he

t Ex. 12. 16.
u ver. 18.
v 1 John 5. 6, 8.
w 1 John 1. 1-3. Rev. 1. 2. See ch. 15. 27.
x Cp. ch. 21. 24.
y Cp. ch. 20. 31.
z See Matt. 1. 22.
a Cited from Ex. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
b Ps. 34. 20.
c Cited from Zech. 12. 10. Cp. Rev. 1. 7.
d For ver. 38–42, see Matt. 27. 57-61 & Mark 15. 42-47 & Luke 23. 50-56.
e See ch. 7. 13.
f ch. 3. 1, 2 & 7. 50.
g Cp. Mark 16. 1 & Luke 24. 1.
h Ps. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17. S. of S. 4. 14.
i ch. 11. 44. Cp. 2 Chr. 16. 14 & Acts 5. 6.
j ch. 20. 5-7. Luke 24. 12.
k Cp. ch. 20. 15.
l 2 Kin. 21. 18, 26.
m Luke 23. 53. Cp. Mark 11. 2.
n ver. 14, 31.
o ver. 41.
p Matt. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1, 2. Luke 24. 1.
q Matt. 27. 60, 66 & 28. 2. Mark 15. 46 & 16. 3, 4. Luke 24. 2.
r See ch. 13 23.
s ver. 13.
t Luke 24. 12.

u ch. 19. 40.
v ch. 11. 44.
w ver. 4.
x Matt. 22. 29.
y Ps. 16. 10. Luke 24. 46. Acts 2. 25-31 & 13. 34, 35 & 17. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 4.
z Cp. Mark 16. 5.
a Luke 24. 4.
b ver. 15. Cp. ch. 2. 4.
c ver. 2.
d Mark 16. 9. Cp. Matt. 28. 9.
e ch. 21. 4. Luke 24. 16, 31.
f ver. 13.
g ch. 1. 38 & 18. 4, 7.
h Cp. ch. 19. 41.
i See ch. 1. 38.
j See Matt. 28. 10.
k Cp Mark 16. 19. See ch. 14. 12.
l Matt. 27. 46. Eph. 1. 17. Rev. 3. 2, 12. Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 23.
m Mark 16. 10. Cp. Matt. 28. 10 & Luke 24. 10, 22, 23.
n Mark 16. 14? 1 Cor. 15. 5. Cp. ver. 26.
o Luke 24. 33, 36.
p ver. 26.
q See ch. 7. 13.
r See ch. 14. 27.
s Luke 24. 40.

---

[1] Or, *crushed* [2] Some ancient authorities read *roll*. [3] Or, *Teacher* [4] Or, *Take not hold on me*

shewed unto them his hands and his side. [t]The disciples therefore were glad, when they saw the Lord. 21 Jesus therefore said to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as [u]the Father hath sent me, [v]even so send I you. 22 And when he had said this, he [w]breathed on them, and saith unto them, [x]Receive ye the [1]Holy Ghost: 23 [y]whose soever sins ye forgive, they are forgiven unto them; whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 But [z]Thomas, one of the twelve, called [2]Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, [a]Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, [b]the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, [b]Peace *be* unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, [c]Reach hither thy finger, and see my hands; and reach *hither* thy hand, and put it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 Thomas answered and said unto him, [d]My Lord and my God. 29 Jesus saith unto him, Because thou hast seen me, [3]thou hast believed: [e]blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 [f]Many other signs therefore did Jesus [g]in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 [h]but these are written, that ye may [i]believe that Jesus is the Christ, [j]the Son of God; and that believing [k]ye may have life [l]in his name.

21

1 After these things Jesus [m]manifested himself [n]again to the disciples at [o]the sea of Tiberias; and he manifested *himself* on this wise. 2 There were together Simon Peter, and [p]Thomas called [2]Didymus, and Nathanael of [q]Cana in Galilee, and [r]the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. 3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and entered into the boat; and [s]that night they took nothing. 4 But when day was now breaking, Jesus stood on the beach: howbeit the disciples [t]knew not that it was Jesus. 5 [u]Jesus therefore saith unto them, Children, have ye aught to eat? They answered him, No. 6 [v]And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. 7 That disciple therefore [w]whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, [x]he girt his coat about him (for he was [y]naked), and [z]cast himself into the sea. 8 But the other disciples came in [a]the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits off), dragging the net *full* of fishes. 9 So when they got out upon the land, they see [4]a fire of coals there, and [5]fish laid thereon, and [6]bread. 10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now taken. 11 Simon Peter therefore went [7]up, and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, the net was not rent. 12 Jesus saith unto them, [b]Come *and* [c]break your fast. And [d]none of the disciples durst inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. 13 Jesus cometh, and [e]taketh the [8]bread, and giveth them, and the fish likewise. 14 [f]This is now the third time that Jesus was manifested to the disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had [g]broken their fast, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, [h]Simon, [i]*son* of [9]John, [10][j]lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [11]love thee. He saith unto him, Feed [k]my lambs. 16 He saith to him again a second time, Simon, *son* of [9]John, [10]lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [11]love thee. He saith unto him, [l]Tend [k]my sheep. 17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of [9]John, [11]lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him [m]the third

t ch. 16. 22.
u ch. 17. 18. Cp. Heb. 3. 1. See ch. 3. 17.
v ch. 13. 20. See Acts 1. 2.
w Gen. 2. 7.
x Cp. Acts 2. 4. See ch. 7. 39.
y Cp. Matt. 16. 19 & 18. 18 & 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5.
z See ch. 11. 16.
a ver. 20. Cp. Ps. 22. 16.
b ver. 19.
c ver. 20. 1 John 1. 1. Cp. Luke 24. 39.
d Cp. ch. 1. 1, 49.
e 1 Pet. 1. 8. Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
f ch. 21. 25.
g Acts 10. 41.
h 1 John 5. 13.
i See ch. 11. 27.
j See Matt. 14. 33.
k ch. 3. 15, 16 & 5. 40 & 6. 53 & 10. 10. 1 John 5. 12, *al.*
l Cp. Acts 10. 43 & 1 Cor. 6. 11. See Acts 3. 6.
m ver. 14. Cp. Mark 16. 12, 14. See ch. 7. 4.
n ch. 20. 19, 26.
o ch. 6. 1.
p See ch. 11. 16.
q ch. 2. 1 & 4. 46.
r Matt. 4. 21. Luke 5. 10.

s Cp. Luk 5. 5.
t ch. 20. 1
u Luke 2 41.
v Cp. Luk 5. 4, 6, 7.
w See ch. 1 23.
x ver. 18. Cp. ch. 13. 4.
y 1 Sam. 1 24. Isai. 20. 2 Micah 1.
z Cp. Matt 14. 29.
a ch. 6. 22 (mg.).
b Acts 10. 4
c ver. 15.
d Cp. ch. 27.
e ver. 9. Acts 1. 4 (mg.).
f ver. 1. ch. 20. 19, 26.
g ver. 12.
h Cp. Mat 16. 17 & Luke 2 31.
i ch. 1. 42.
j Cp. Mat 26. 33 & Mark 1 29.
k ch. 10. 11 16. Cp. Isai. 40. 11.
l Acts 20. (Gk.). 1 Pet. 5. Rev. 7. 1 (Gk.).
m Cp. ch. 13. 38.

---

[1] Or, *Holy Spirit* [2] That is, *Twin.* [3] Or, *hast thou believed?* [4] Gr. *a fire of charcoal.* [5] Or, *a fish* [6] Or, *a loaf* [7] Or, *aboard* [8] Or, *loaf* [9] Gr. *Joanes.* See ch. 1. 42, margin. [10, 11] *Love* in these places represents two different Greek words.

time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, [n] thou knowest all things; thou [1] knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed [o] my sheep. 18 [p] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, [q] thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not. 19 Now this he spake, signifying [r] by what manner of death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, [s] Follow me. 20 Peter, turning about, seeth [t] the disciple whom Jesus loved following; [u] which also leaned back on his breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is he that betrayeth thee? 21 Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, [2] and what shall this man do? 22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry [v] till [w] I come, what *is that* to thee? [x] follow thou me. 23 This saying therefore went forth among [y] the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple [z] which beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and [a] we know [b] that his witness is true.

25 And [c] there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that [d] even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written.

n See ch. 2. 25.
o ver. 16.
p Cp. ch. 13. 36.
q ver. 7.
r 2 Pet. 1. 14.
s ver. 22. Matt. 16. 24. Cp. ch. 13. 36. See ch. 8. 12.
t ver. 7.
u ch. 13. 25.
v Matt. 10. 23 & 16. 28. 1 Cor. 4. 5 & 11. 26. James 5. 7. Rev. 2. 25.
w Cp. ch. 14. 3, 18, 28 & Heb. 10. 37 & Rev. 2. 5, 16 & 3. 3, 11 & 16. 15 & 22. 7, 12, 20. See Matt. 16. 27.
x ver. 19.
y Acts 1. 15 & 9. 30 & 11. 1 & 12. 17 & 15. 1 & 16. 2, 40 & 21. 7, 17. 1 John 3. 14, 16. 3 John 3, 5, 10, *al.*
z See ch. 15. 27.
a 1 John 3. 2, 14 & 5. 15, 18–20. Cp. ch. 19. 35.
b 3 John 12.
c ch. 20. 30.
d Cp. Amos 7. 10.

THE
ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

I 1 THE [3] former treatise I made, O [a] Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began [b] both to do and to teach, 2 until the day in which [c] he was received up, after that he [d] had given commandment [e] through the [4] Holy Ghost unto the apostles whom he had chosen: 3 [f] to whom he also [5] shewed himself alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by the space of forty days, and speaking the things concerning the kingdom of God: 4 and, [6] [g] being assembled together with them, [h] he charged them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, *said he*, ye heard from me: 5 for [i] John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [7] [i] with the Holy Ghost [j] not many days hence.

6 They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, [k] dost thou at this time [l] restore the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, [m] It is not for you to know [n] times or seasons, which the Father hath [8] set within his own authority. 8 But ye shall receive [o] power, [p] when the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and [q] ye shall be [r] my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa and [s] Samaria, and [t] unto the uttermost part of the earth. 9 And when he had said these things, as they were looking, [u] he was taken up; and [v] a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they were looking stedfastly into heaven as he went, behold, [w] two [x] men stood by them in [y] white apparel; 11 which also said, [z] Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus, which was received up from you into heaven, [a] shall [b] so come in like manner as ye beheld him going into heaven.

12 Then [c] returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a sabbath day's journey off. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into [d] the upper chamber, where they were abiding; [e] both Peter and

a Luke 1. 3.
b Luke 24. 19.
c See Mark 16. 19.
d Cp. ch. 10. 42 & Matt. 28. 19, 20 & Mark 16. 15 & Luke 24. 47 & John 20. 21.
e Cp. ch. 10. 38 & Luke 4. 1, 18 & John 20. 22.
f ch. 10. 40, 41 & 13. 31. Matt. 28. 17. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 34, 36–51. John 20. 19–29 & 21. 1 Cor. 15. 5–7.
g ch. 10. 41 (for mg.). Luke 24. 43 (for mg.). John 21. 13 (for mg.).
h Luke 24. 49.
i ch. 11. 16. See Matt. 3. 11.
j ch. 2. 1–4.
k See Luke 17. 20.
l Cp. Mic. 4. 8 & Matt. 17. 11 & Mark 9. 12 & Luke 19. 11.
m Cp. Matt. 24. 36 & Mark 13. 32.
n Dan. 2. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 1.
o ch. 4. 33. Luke 24. 49. 1 Thess. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 7, *al.* Cp. ch. 10. 38 & Luke 4. 14.
p ver. 5.
q Cp. ver. 22. See Luke 24. 48.
r ch. 2. 32 (mg.) & 13. 31. Cp. Isai. 43. 12.
s ch. 8. 1, 14. Cp. Matt. 10. 5.
t ch. 13. 47. Cp. Mark 16. 15 & Col. 1. 23.
u ver. 2.
v See 1 Thess. 4. 17.
w Cp. Luke 24. 4.
x Josh. 5. 13. Dan. 9. 21 & 10. 5 & 12. 6, 7. Zech. 1. 8–11.
y Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. John 20. 12.
z ch. 2. 7 & 13. 31.
a Cp. Phil. 3. 20 & 1 Thess. 1. 10. See Matt. 16. 27.
b 2 Thess. 1. 10.
c Luke 24. 50, 52.
d ch. 9. 37, 39 & 20. 8.
e See Matt. 10. 2–4 & Mark 3. 16–19 & Luke 6. 14–16.

---

[1] Or, *perceivest*
[2] Gr. *and this man, what?*
[3] Gr. *first.*
[4] Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book.
[5] Gr. *presented.*
[6] Or, *eating with them*
[7] Or, *in*
[8] Or, *appointed by*

John and James and Andrew, Philip
and Thomas, Bartholomew and
Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus,
and Simon [f]the Zealot, and Judas
the [1]*son* of James. 14 These all
[g]with one accord [h]continued stedfastly
in prayer, [2]with [i]the women,
and Mary the mother of Jesus, and
with [j]his brethren.

15 And in these days Peter stood
up in the midst of [k]the brethren,
and said (and there was a multitude
of [3][l]persons *gathered* together, about
a hundred and twenty), 16 Brethren,
[m]it was needful that the scripture
should be fulfilled, which the Holy
Ghost spake before by the mouth of
David concerning Judas, [n]who was
guide to them that took Jesus.
17 For [o]he was numbered among
us, and received his [4]portion in
[p]this ministry. 18 (Now this man
[q]obtained a field with [r]the reward
of his iniquity; and falling headlong,
he burst asunder in the midst,
and all his bowels gushed out.
19 And it became known to all the
dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch
that [s]in their language that field
was called Akeldama, that is, The
field of blood.) 20 For it is written
in the book of Psalms,

[t]Let his habitation be made desolate,
And let no man dwell therein:

and,

[u]His [5]office let another take.

21 Of the men therefore which have
companied with us [v]all the time
that the Lord Jesus [w]went in and
went out [6]among us, 22 [x]beginning
from the baptism of John, unto the
day that [y]he was received up from
us, of these must one become [z]a
witness with us of his resurrection.
23 And they put forward two, Joseph
called [a]Barsabbas, who was
surnamed [b]Justus, and [c]Matthias.
24 And [d]they prayed, and said,
Thou, Lord, [e]which knowest the
hearts of all men, shew of these two
the one whom thou hast chosen,
25 to take the place in [f]this ministry
and [g]apostleship, from which
Judas fell away, that he might
go to his own place. 26 And
they gave lots [7]for them; and
the lot fell upon Matthias; and
he was numbered with the eleven
apostles.

f Cp. ch. 21. 20.
g ch. 2. 46 & 4. 24 & 5. 12 & 15. 25. Rom. 15. 6.
h ch. 2. 42 & 6. 4. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2. Cp. Eph. 6. 18.
i Luke 8. 2, 3.
j See Matt. 12. 46.
k See John 21. 23.
l Rev. 3. 4 (for mg.) & 11. 13 (mg. for mg.).
m Luke 24. 44. Cp. Luke 22. 37.
n Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
o John 6. 71 & 13. 21.
p ver. 25. ch. 20. 24 & 21. 19. Rom. 11. 13. 2 Cor. 4. 1.
q Cp. Matt. 27. 5–8.
r Cp. Matt. 26. 14–16.
s Cp. ch. 21. 40.
t Cited from Ps. 69. 25.
u Cited from Ps. 109. 8.
v Cp. John 15. 27.
w Num. 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 18. 13. John 10. 9, *al.*
x ch. 13. 24. Mark 1. 1–4.
y ver. 2, 9.
z ch. 4. 33. Cp. ver. 8 & 1 Pet. 1. 8. See Luke 24. 48.
a Cp. ch. 15. 22.
b Cp. ch. 18. 7 & Col. 4. 11.
c ver. 26.
d ch. 6. 6 & 13. 3.
e See 1 Sam. 16. 7 & Rom. 8. 27.
f See ver. 17.
g Rom. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 9. 2. Gal. 2. 8.

2 1 And when [h]the day of Pentecost
[8]was now come, they
were all together in one place.
2 And suddenly there came from
heaven a sound as of [i]the rushing
of a mighty wind, and [j]it filled all
the house where they were sitting.
3 And there appeared unto them
tongues [9]parting asunder, [k]like as
of fire; and it sat upon each one of
them. 4 And they were all [l]filled
with the Holy Spirit, and began
[m]to speak with other tongues, [n]as
the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem
Jews, devout men, from
every nation under heaven. 6 And
[o]when this sound was heard, the
multitude came together, and were
confounded, because that every man
heard them speaking in his own
language. 7 And [p]they were all
amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold,
are not all these which speak
[q]Galilæans? 8 And how hear we,
every man in our own language,
wherein we were born? 9 Parthians
and [r]Medes and [s]Elamites, and the
dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judæa
and Cappadocia, in Pontus and
Asia, 10 in Phrygia and Pamphylia,
in Egypt and the parts of Libya
about Cyrene, and sojourners from
Rome, both Jews and [t]proselytes,
11 Cretans and Arabians, we do
hear them speaking in our tongues
the mighty works of God. 12 And
[u]they were all amazed, and were
perplexed, saying one to another,
What meaneth this? 13 But others
[v]mocking said, They are filled with
new wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with
the eleven, lifted up his voice, and
spake forth unto them, *saying*, Ye
men of Judæa, and all ye that
dwell at Jerusalem, be this known
unto you, and give ear unto my
words. 15 For these are not drunken,
as ye suppose; [w]seeing it is
but the third hour of the day;
16 but this is that which hath
been spoken [10]by the prophet
Joel;

17 [x]And it shall be in the last days,
saith God,
[y]I will pour forth of my Spirit
[z]upon all flesh:
And your sons and [a]your daughters
shall prophesy,

h ch. 20. 16. 1 Cor. 16. Cp. Lev. 23. 15.
i Cp. 1 Kin 19. 11 & Job & Ezek. 1. 4.
j Cp. ch. 4. 31 & 16. 26.
k Matt. 3. 1
l ch. 4. 31. & 13. 52. Cp. ch. 1. & 8. 17 & 9. 17 & 11. 15, 2 & 13. 9. *al.*
m See Mar 16. 17.
n Cp. 1 Co 12. 10, 11.
o ver. 2.
p ver. 12.
q ch. 1. 11. Cp. Matt. 26. 73.
r 2 Kin. 17. 6.
s Gen. 14. 1, 9. Isai. 11. 1 Dan. 8. 2.
t ch. 6. 5 & 13. 43. Matt. 23. 15.
u ver. 7.
v Cp. ch. 1 32 & 1 Cor. 1 23.
w Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 7.
x Cited from Joel 2. 28–32.
y ver. 18, 3 Isai. 32. 1 & 44. 3. Ezek. 36. 27. See Rom. 5. 5.
z Cp. ch. 1 45 & Tit. 3.
a ch. 21. 9.

---

[1] Or, *brother*. See Jude 1. [2] Or, *with certain women* [3] Gr. *names*. [4] Or, *lot* [5] Gr. *overseership*. [6] Or, *over* [7] Or, *unto* [8] Gr. *was being fulfilled*. [9] Or, *parting among them* Or, *distributing themselves* [10] Or, *through*

And your young men shall see visions,
And your old men shall dream dreams:
18 Yea and on my [1]servants and on my [2]handmaidens in those days
Will I pour forth of my Spirit; and [b]they shall prophesy.
19 And I will shew wonders in the heaven above,
And signs on the earth beneath;
Blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:
20 [c]The sun shall be turned into darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before [d]the day of the Lord come,
That great and notable *day*:
21 And it shall be, that [e]whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, [f]a man approved of God unto you [g]by [3][h]mighty works and wonders and signs, which [i]God did by him in the midst of you, even as ye yourselves know; 23 him, [j]being delivered up by [k]the determinate counsel and [l]foreknowledge of God, [m]ye by the hand of [4][n]lawless men did crucify and slay: 24 [o]whom God raised up, having loosed the pangs of death: because [p]it was not possible that he should be holden of it.
25 For David saith concerning him,
[q]I beheld the Lord always before my face;
For he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:
26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced:
Moreover my flesh also shall [5]dwell [r]in hope:
27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in [s]Hades,
[t]Neither wilt thou give thy [u]Holy One to [v]see corruption.
28 Thou madest known unto me the ways of life;
Thou shalt make me full of gladness [6]with thy countenance.

29 Brethren, I may say unto you freely of [w]the patriarch David, [x]that he both died and [y]was buried, and [z]his tomb is with us unto this day. 30 [a]Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that [b]God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins [7]he would set *one* upon his throne; 31 he foreseeing *this* spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that [c]neither was he left in Hades, nor did his flesh see corruption. 32 This Jesus did [d]God raise up, [8][e]whereof we all are witnesses. 33 [f]Being therefore [9][g]by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of [h]the Father [i]the promise of the Holy Ghost, [j]he hath poured forth this, which ye see and hear. 34 For [k]David ascended not into the heavens: but he saith himself,
[l]The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,
35 Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.
36 Let [10]all the house of Israel therefore know assuredly, that [m]God hath made him [n]both Lord and Christ, this Jesus [o]whom ye crucified.

37 Now when [p]they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and the rest of the apostles, Brethren, [q]what shall we do? 38 And Peter *said* unto them, [r]Repent ye, and [s]be baptized every one of you [t]in the name of Jesus Christ [u]unto the remission of your sins; and ye shall receive [v]the gift of the Holy Ghost. 39 For [w]to you is the promise, and [x]to your children, and to all [y]that are afar off, *even* [z]as many as the Lord our God shall call unto him. 40 And with many other words he testified, and exhorted them, saying, [a]Save yourselves from this [b]crooked generation. 41 They then [11]that received his word were baptized: and [c]there were added *unto them* in that day about three thousand souls. 42 And [d]they continued stedfastly in the apostles' [e]teaching and [12][f]fellowship, in [g]the breaking of bread and the prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [h]many wonders and signs were done [13]by the apostles[14]. 44 And all that believed were together, and [i]had all things com-

[b] ch. 11. 28 & 21. 10. 1 Cor. 12. 10. [c] See Matt. 24. 29. [d] Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 2 & Rev. 16. 14. [e] Rom. 10. 13. Cp. ch. 16. [illegible] [f] See John [illegible] [g] [illegible] 10. 38. Luke 24. 19. [h] [illegible] Cor. 12. [illegible] [i] [illegible] Matt. 32. [illegible] & Matt. [illegible] See Luke [illegible] Cp. [illegible] & Rev. [illegible] See ch. 5. [illegible] Cor. 9. 21 (for mg.). Cp. Rom. 2. 12 (for mg.). [illegible] See Matt. [illegible] Cp. Luke [illegible] See Heb. [illegible] Cp. Luke [illegible]

[a] Cp. 2 Sam. [illegible] [b] Matt. [illegible] [c] Heb. [illegible] See Luke [illegible] See ch. 1. 8 (for mg.) & Luke 24. [illegible] [f] ch. 5. 31. Eph. 1. 20. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 22. [g] Ex. 15. 6. Ps. 98. 1. See Mark 16. 19 (for mg.). [h] ch. 1. 4. Cp. John 14. 7. [i] Gal. 3. 14. [j] ver. 17. [k] Cp. John [illegible] See Matt. [illegible] Cp. ch. 5. [illegible] Luke [illegible] & 24. 47. See Mark [illegible] See Mark [illegible] Cp. ch. 8. [illegible] See John [illegible] Rom. [illegible] Isai. 54. 13. Cp. Isai. [illegible] See ch. 1. 14. See 1 Cor. [illegible] Mark 16. 20. [illegible] Cp. Matt. [illegible]

---

[1] Gr. bondmen. [2] Gr. bondmaidens. [3] Gr. powers. [4] Or, men without the law [5] Or, tabernacle [6] Or, in thy presence [7] Or, one should sit [8] Or, of whom [9] Or, at [10] Or, every house [11] [illegible] [12] Or, in fellowship [13] Or, through [14] Many ancient authorities add in Jerusalem; and great fear was upon all.

[i] ch. 4. 32, 34, 35. Cp. Matt. 19. 21.
[j] ch. 3. 1 & 5. 21, 42. Luke 24. 53.
[k] See ch. 1. 14.
[l] Cp. ver. 42.
[m] Cp. ch. 16. 34. See John 16. 22.
[n] ch. 5. 13.
[o] ver. 41. ch. 5. 14 & 11. 24.
[p] ch. 16. 5.
[q] 1 Cor. 1. 18. Cp. ver. 21, 40 & ch. 16. 31.
[r] See Luke 18. 10.
[s] Ps. 55. 17.
[t] ch. 10. 3, 30. Matt. 27. 46. Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 29.
[u] ch. 14. 8.
[v] Cp. Luke 16. 20.
[w] Cp. John 9. 8.
[x] 2 Cor. 6. 10.
[y] Cp. ch. 9. 34.
[z] ch. 14. 10. Isai. 35. 6.
[a] ch. 4. 16, 21.
[b] ch. 4. 14.
[c] ch. 5. 12. John 10. 23.
[d] Matt. 22. 32.
[e] ch. 5. 30 & 22. 14. Cp. ch. 7. 32.

mon; 45 and [i]they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all, according as any man had need. 46 And day by day, [j]continuing stedfastly [k]with one accord in the temple, and [l]breaking bread at home, they did take their food [m]with gladness and singleness of heart, 47 praising God, and [n]having favour with all the people. And the Lord [o]added [1]to them [p]day by day those that [q]were being saved.

3 1 Now Peter and John were [r]going up into the temple at [s]the hour of prayer, [t]*being* the ninth *hour*. 2 And a certain man [u]that was lame from his mother's womb was carried, [v]whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Beautiful, [w]to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; 3 who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked to receive an alms. 4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us. 5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something from them. 6 But Peter said, [x]Silver and gold have I none; but what I have, that give I thee. [y]In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, walk. 7 And he took him by the right hand, and raised him up: and immediately his feet and his ankle-bones received strength. 8 And [z]leaping up, he stood, and began to walk; and he entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. 9 And [a]all the people saw him walking and praising God: 10 and they took knowledge of him, that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And [b]as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in [c]the [2]porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. 12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this [3]man? or why fasten ye your eyes on us, as though by our own power or godliness we had made him to walk? 13 [d]The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, [e]the God of our fathers, [f]hath glorified his [4]Servant Jesus; whom [g]ye delivered up, and [h]denied before the face of Pilate, [i]when he had determined to release him. 14 But ye denied [j]the Holy and [k]Righteous One, and [l]asked for a murderer to be granted unto you, 15 and killed [m]the [5]Prince of life; [n]whom God raised from the dead; [6][o]whereof we are witnesses. 16 And [7]by [p]faith in his name hath [q]his name made this man strong, whom ye behold and know: yea, the faith which is [r]through him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. 17 And now, brethren, I wot that [s]in ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. 18 But the things which God [t]foreshewed [u]by the mouth of all the prophets, that [v]his Christ should [w]suffer, he thus fulfilled. 19 [x]Repent ye therefore, and [y]turn again, that [z]your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord; 20 and that he may send the Christ [a]who hath been appointed for you, *even* Jesus: 21 [b]whom the heaven must receive until the times of [c]restoration of all things, whereof [d]God spake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since the world began. 22 Moses indeed said, [e]A prophet shall the Lord God raise up unto you from among your brethren, [8]like unto me; [f]to him shall ye hearken in all things whatsoever he shall speak unto you. 23 And it shall be, that every soul, which shall not hearken to that prophet, [g]shall be utterly destroyed from among the people. 24 Yea and [h]all the prophets from Samuel and them that followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these days. 25 [i]Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of [j]the covenant which God [9]made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham, [k]And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 26 Unto you [l]first God, having [m]raised up his Servant, sent him [n]to bless you, [o]in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

[f] Isai. 55. 5 Cp. Isai. 52 13. See John 8. 54.
[g] See Matt 26. 19.
[h] ch. 13. 28. John 19. 7. 12. 15.
[i] Luke 23. 14. 16. John 19. 1
[j] Cp. ch. 4. 27. 30. See Mark 1. 24.
[k] ch. 7. 52 & 22. 14. 1 Pet. 3. 18 1 John 2. 1 & 3. 7. Cp. James 5. 6.
[l] Luke 23. 18, 19, 25.
[m] ch. 5. 31. Heb. 2. 10 & 12. 2 (for mg.).
[n] See ch. 2. 24.
[o] See ch. 1. (for mg & Luke 24 48.
[p] Cp. John 1. 12.
[q] Cp. ver.
[r] Cp. 1 Pet 1. 21.
[s] ch. 13. 27. Cp. ch. 26. 9 & Luke 23 34 & John 16. 3 & 1 Cor. 2. & 1 Tim. 1 13.
[t] See ch. 2. 23.
[u] ch. 17. 3 & 26. 22. 23 Cp. Heb. 2 10. See Luke 24. 26, 27.
[v] See Luke 9. 20.
[w] Matt. 17. 12. Luke 22. 1 & 24. 46. Heb. 13. 12 1 Pet. 2. 21 23 & 3. 18 & 4. 1, *al.*
[x] See ch. 2. 38.
[y] See Luke 22. 32.
[z] Ps. 51. 1. 9 Isai. 43. 25 & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
[a] ch. 22. 14 & 26. 16.
[b] Cp. ch. 1. 11 & Luke 24 26.
[c] Cp. Matt. 17. 11 & Rom. 8. 21.
[d] Luke 1. 7
[e] ch. 7. 37, cited from Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19.
[f] Matt. 17. 5
[g] Lev. 23. 2

[h] ch. 13. 20. 1 Sam. 3. 20. Heb. 11. 32. [i] See ch. 2. 39. [j] Se Rom. 9. 4, 5. [k] Cited from Gen. 22. 18. See Gen. 12. 3. [l] ch 13. 46 & 28. 17 (mg.). Rom. 1. 16 & 2. 9 & 15. 8. Cp. Mark 7. 27 [m] ver. 22. [n] ver. 25. [o] Rom. 11. 26. Cp. Ezek. 3. 19. See Matt. 1. 21

---

[1] Gr. *together.* [2] Or, *portico* [3] Or, *thing* [4] Or, *Child*: and so in ver. 26; 4. 27, 30. See Matt. 12. 18; Isai. 42. 1; 52. 13; 53. 11. [5] Or, *Author* [6] Or, *of whom* [7] Or, *on the ground of* [8] Or, *as he raised up me* [9] Gr. *covenanted.*

4 1 And as they spake unto the people, [1]the priests and [p]the captain of the temple and [q]the Sadducees came upon them, 2 being sore troubled because they taught the people, and proclaimed [r]in Jesus the resurrection from the dead. 3 And they laid hands on them, and [s]put them in ward unto the morrow: for it was now eventide. 4 But many of them that heard the word believed; and [t]the number of the men came to be about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem; 6 and [u]Annas the high priest *was there*, and [v]Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they inquired, [w]By what power, or [x]in what name, have ye done this? 8 Then Peter, [y]filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders, 9 if we this day are examined [z]concerning a good deed done to an impotent man, [2]by what means this man is [3]made whole; 10 be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that [a]in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [b]whom God raised from the dead, *even* in [4]him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 [c]He is the stone which was [d]set at nought of you the builders, which was made the head of the corner. 12 And [e]in none other is there [f]salvation: for [g]neither is there any other [h]name under heaven, that is given among men, wherein we must be saved.

13 [i]Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And seeing the man which was healed [j]standing with them, [k]they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 saying, [l]What shall we do to these men? for that indeed [m]a notable [5]miracle hath been wrought through them, is manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us threaten them, [n]that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, [o]Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge ye: 20 for [p]we cannot but speak the things which [q]we saw and heard. 21 And they, when they had further threatened them, let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, [r]because of the people; for all men glorified God [s]for that which was done. 22 For the man was more than forty years old, on whom this [5]miracle of healing was wrought.

23 And being let go, they came to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said unto them. 24 And they, when they heard it, lifted up their voice to God [t]with one accord, and said, O [6]Lord, [7][u]thou that didst make the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: 25 [8]who by the Holy Ghost, *by* the mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,

[v]Why did the Gentiles rage,
And the peoples [9]imagine vain things?
26 The kings of the earth set themselves in array,
And [w]the rulers were gathered together,
Against the Lord, and against his [10][x]Anointed:

27 for of a truth in this city against thy [y]holy Servant Jesus, [z]whom thou didst anoint, both [a]Herod and [b]Pontius Pilate, [c]with the Gentiles and [d]the peoples of Israel, were gathered together, 28 [e]to do whatsoever thy hand and [f]thy counsel foreordained to come to pass. 29 And now, Lord, [g]look upon their threatenings: and grant unto thy [11]servants to speak thy word with all [h]boldness, 30 while [i]thou stretchest forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done [j]through the

p ch. 5. 24, 26. Luke 22. 4, 52. Cp. 1 Chr. 9. 11 & Neh. 11. 11.
q See Matt. 22. 23.
r ch. 17. 18. Cp. ch. 3. 15.
s See Luke 21. 12.
t Cp. ch. 2. 41.
u Luke 3. 2. John 18. 13, 24.
v See Matt. 26. 3.
w Cp. Matt. 21. 23.
x Cp. ver. 10.
y See Matt. 10. 20.
z ch. 3. 7, 8.
a ch. 3. 6.
b See ch. 2. 24.
c See Ps. 118. 22.
d Mark 9. 12. Luke 23. 11.
e Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
f ch. 13. 26 & 28. 28. John 4. 22. Heb. 2. 3. Jude 3.
g Cp. Gal. 1. 7.
h ch. 10. 43. Luke 24. 47. John 20. 31.
i Cp. John 7. 15.
j ch. 3. 11.
k Cp. Luke 21. 15.
l Cp. John 11. 47 & 12. 19.

m ver. 21. ch. 3. 9, 10.
n ch. 5. 28, 40.
o ch. 5. 29.
p Cp. Amos 3. 8 & John 15. 27 & 1 Cor. 9. 16.
q ch. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 1, 3.
r ch. 5. 13, 26. Cp. Matt. 21. 26, 46 & Mark 11. 32 & Luke 20. 6, 19 & 22. 2.
s ch. 3. 7, 8.
t See ch. 1. 14.
u Ex. 20. 11. 2 Chr. 2. 12. Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 102. 25 & 124. 8 & 134. 3 & 146. 6.
v Cited from Ps. 2. 1, 2.
w ver. 5.
x ch. 10. 38. Luke 4. 18. Heb. 1. 9. Cp. Dan. 9. 24 & Rev. 11. 15.
y ver. 30. See ch. 3. 13 (mg.), 14.
z ver. 26.
a Luke 23. 7-11.
b Matt. 27. 2.
c See Matt. 20. 19.
d Matt. 26. 3.
e Cp. Isai. 46. 10.
f See ch. 2. 23.
g Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 16.
h ver. 13, 31. ch. 9. 27, 29 & 13. 46 & 14. 3 & 18. 26 & 19. 8 & 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19.
i Cp. Ps. 138. 7 & Prov. 31. 20 & Isai. 1. 25 & Zeph. 1. 4.
j ch. 3. 6. Cp. Matt. 7. 22 & Mark 9. 39 & 16. 17.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *the chief priests.* [2] Or, *in whom* [3] Or, *saved* [4] Or, *this* name [5] Gr. *sign.* [6] Or, *Master* [7] Or, *thou* art *he that did make* [8] The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain. [9] Or, *meditate* [10] Gr. *Christ.* [11] Gr. *bondservants.*

name of thy [k]holy Servant Jesus. 31 And when they had prayed, [l]the place was shaken wherein they were gathered together; and [m]they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and [n]they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of [o]one heart and [p]soul: and not one *of them* said that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but [q]they had all things common. 33 And with great [r]power gave the apostles their witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus[1]: and [s]great grace was upon them all. 34 [t]For neither was there among them any that lacked: for [u]as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 and [v]laid them at the apostles' feet: and [w]distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, [x]Son of [2]exhortation), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, 37 having a field, sold it, and brought the money, and [y]laid it at the apostles' feet.

5 1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 2 and [z]kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and [a]laid it at the apostles' feet. 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath [b]Satan filled thy heart to [3]lie [c]to the Holy Ghost, and [d]to keep back *part* of the price of the land? 4 Whiles it remained, did it not remain thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thy power? How is it that thou hast conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but [e]unto God. 5 And Ananias hearing these words [f]fell down and gave up the ghost: and [g]great fear came upon all that heard it. 6 And the [4]young men arose and [h]wrapped him round, and they carried him out and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much. 9 But Peter *said* unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together [i]to tempt [j]the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and they shall carry thee out. 10 And she fell down immediately at his feet, and gave up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband. 11 And [k]great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all that heard these things.

12 And [l]by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they were all [m]with one accord in [n]Solomon's porch. 13 But of the rest durst no man join himself to them: howbeit [o]the people magnified them; 14 [5]and believers [p]were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women; 15 [q]insomuch that they even [r]carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that, as Peter came by, [s]at the least his shadow might overshadow some one of them. 16 And there also came together the multitude from the cities round about Jerusalem, [t]bringing sick folk, and them that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 But the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of [u]the Sadducees), and they were filled with [v]jealousy, 18 and laid hands on the apostles, and [w]put them in public ward. 19 But [x]an angel of the Lord by night [y]opened the prison doors, and brought them out, and said, 20 Go ye, and stand and speak in the temple to the people all [z]the words of [a]this [b]Life. 21 And when they heard *this*, [c]they entered into the temple [d]about daybreak, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all [e]the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison-house to have them brought. 22 But the officers that came found them not in the prison; and they returned, and told, 23 saying, The prison-house we found shut in all safety, and the

k ver. 27.
l Cp. ch. 2. 2 & 16. 26 & Ps. 77. 18.
m See ch. 2. 4.
n Cp. Phil. 1. 14.
o 2 Chr. 30. 12. Ezek. 11. 19.
p Phil. 1. 27.
q ch. 2. 44.
r See ch. 1. 8, 22.
s Cp. ch. 11. 23.
t Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 14, 15.
u ch. 2. 45.
v ver. 37. ch. 5. 2.
w Cp. ch. 6. 1.
x Cp. Mark 3. 17.
y ver. 35.
z ver. 3.
a ch. 4. 35, 37.
b Cp. Luke 22. 3 & John 13. 2, 27.
c Cp. ver. 4. 9.
d ver. 2.
e Cp. ver. 3. 9.
f Cp. Ezek. 11. 13.
g ver. 11.
h Cp. ch. 8. 2 & Ezek. 29. 5 & John 19. 40.

i Cp. ch. 15. 10 & 1 Cor. 10. 9.
j Cp. ver. 3, 4.
k ver. 5.
l ch. 2. 43 & 4. 30 & 14. 3 & 15. 12. Mark 16. 20. Rom. 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Heb. 2. 4.
m See ch. 1. 14.
n ch. 3. 11. John 10. 23.
o ver. 26. ch. 2. 47 & 4. 21.
p Cp. ch. 6. 1, 2.
q Cp. ch. 19. 12.
r Mark 6. 55, 56.
s Cp. 2 Kin. 4. 29 & Matt. 14. 36.
t Mark 16. 17, 18.
u See Matt. 22. 23.
v ch. 13. 45. [illegible] Cp. ch. [illegible] & 17. 5.
w See Luke 21. 12.
x See ch. [illegible]
y ch. [illegible]
z Cp. John [illegible] & Phil. 2. 16.
a Cp. ch. 13. 26 & 22. 4
b [illegible]
c ver. [illegible] 42.
d Cp. John [illegible]
e Judith 4. 8.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities add *Christ.* [2] Or, *consolation* [3] Or, *deceive* [4] Gr. *younger.* [5] Or, *and there were the more added to them, believing on the Lord*

keepers standing at the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. 24 Now when [f]the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were much perplexed concerning them whereunto this would grow. 25 And there came one and told them, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison [g]are in the temple standing and teaching the people. 26 Then went [h]the captain with the officers, and brought them, *but* without violence; for [i]they feared the people, lest they should be stoned. 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council. And the high priest asked them, 28 saying, [j]We straitly charged you not to teach in this name: and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and [k]intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 But Peter and the apostles answered and said, [l]We must obey God rather than men. 30 [m]The God of our fathers [n]raised up Jesus, [o]whom ye slew, hanging him on [p]a tree. 31 [q]Him did God exalt [1]with his right hand *to be* [r]a Prince and [s]a Saviour, [t]for to [u]give repentance to Israel, and [t]remission of sins. 32 And [v]we are witnesses[2] of these [3]things; [4]and [w]*so is* the Holy Ghost, [x]whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 But they, when they heard this, [y]were cut to the heart, and were minded to slay them. 34 But there stood up one in the council, a Pharisee, named [z]Gamaliel, [a]a doctor of the law, had in honour of all the people, and commanded to put the men forth a little while. 35 And he said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as touching these men, what ye are about to do. 36 For [b]before these days rose up Theudas, [c]giving himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nought. 37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of [d]the enrolment, and drew away *some of the* people after him: he also perished; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad. 38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for [e]if this counsel or this work be of men, it will be overthrown: 39 but [f]if it is of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; [g]lest haply ye be found even to be fighting against God. 40 And to him they agreed: and [h]when they had called the apostles unto them, [i]they beat them and charged them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 They therefore departed from the presence of the council, [j]rejoicing that they were counted worthy [k]to suffer dishonour for [l]the Name. 42 And every day, [m]in the temple and at home, they ceased not to teach and to [n]preach [o]Jesus *as* the Christ.

6

1 Now in these days, [p]when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a murmuring of [q]the [5]Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in [r]the daily ministration. 2 And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not [6]fit that we should forsake the word of God, and [7]serve tables. 3 [8][s]Look ye out therefore, brethren, from among you seven men [t]of good report, [u]full of the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4 But [v]we will continue stedfastly in prayer, and in the ministry of the word. 5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, [w]a man full of faith and [x]of the Holy Spirit, and [y]Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas [z]a proselyte of Antioch: 6 whom they set before the apostles: and [a]when they had prayed, [b]they laid their hands on them.

7 And [c]the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; and a great company of the priests [d]were obedient to [e]the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of grace and [f]power, wrought great wonders and signs among the people. 9 But there arose certain of them that were of the synagogue called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and of the Cyrenians, and of the Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. 10 And [g]they were not able to withstand the wis-

'er. 26.
ee ch. 4. 1.
'er. 21.
'er. 24.
er. 13.
ee ch. 4.
h. 4. 18.
h. 2. 23,
3. 15
4. 10
7. 52.
att. 27.
p. ch. 4.
, 20.
See ch. 3.
See ch. 2.
h. 10. 39.
al. 3. 13.
ee Luke
. 20.
ch. 13. 29.
Pet. 2. 24.
See ch. 2.
See ch. 3.
See Luke
11.
uke 24.
7.
ee Luke
. 32.
h. 11. 18.
Tim. 2.
p. Rom.
. 4.
See Luke
4. 48.
Cp. ch. 15.
8
John 15.
6, 27
Heb. 2. 4
1 John
. 7.
See ch.
. 4.
ch. 7. 54.
p. ch. 2.
h. 22. 3.
See Luke
. 17.
Cp. ch. 21.
h. 8. 9.
p. Gal.
. 6
6. 3.
Cp. Luke
. 2.

e Lam. 3. 37.
f Prov. 21. 30.
Isai. 8. 9, 10.
Nah. 1. 9.
g 2 Chr. 13. 12.
2 Macc. 7. 19.
Cp. ch. 11. 17.
h ch. 4. 18.
i Cp. ch. 22. 19
& Mark 13. 9
& Luke 23. 16.
j 1 Pet. 4. 13, 14, 16.
See Matt. 5. 12.
k ch. 9. 16
& 21. 13.
Cp. Rom. 1. 5.
See John 15. 21.
l Lev. 24. 11, 16.
Phil. 2. 9.
3 John 7.
m ch. 2. 46.
n ch. 8. 35
& 11. 20
& 17. 18.
o See ch. 18. 5.
p ch. 2. 41, 47
& 4. 4
& 5. 14.
Cp. ver. 7.
q ch. 9. 29
& 11. 20 (mg.).
r Cp. ch. 4. 35.
s Cp. Deut. 1. 13.
t Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
u ver. 5.
ch. 7. 55
& 11. 24.
Cp. Luke 1. 15
& 4. 1.
v See ch. 1. 14.
w ch. 11. 24.
x ver. 3.
y ch. 8. 5, &c.
& 21. 8.
z ch. 2. 10
& 13. 43.
Matt. 23. 15.
a ch. 1. 24
& 13. 3.
b 1 Tim. 4. 14
& 5. 22.
2 Tim. 1. 6.
Cp. ch. 8. 17
& 9. 17
& 19. 6
& Heb. 6. 2.
c ch. 12. 24
& 19. 20.
Cp. Col. 1. 5, 6.
d See Rom. 1. 5.
e ch. 13. 8
& 14. 22
& 16. 5.
Luke 18. 8 (mg.).
f See ch. 1. 8.
g See Luke 21. 14, 15.

---

[1] Or, *at* [2] Some ancient authorities add *in him.* [3] Gr. *sayings.* [4] Some ancient authorities read *and God hath given the Holy Ghost to them that obey him.* [5] Gr. *Hellenists.* [6] Gr. *pleasing.* [7] Or, *minister to tables* [8] Some ancient authorities read *But, brethren, look ye out from among you.*

dom and the Spirit by which he spake. 11 Then [h] they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. 12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and seized him, and brought him into the council, 13 and [i] set up [j] false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak words against [k] this holy place, and the law: 14 for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth [l] shall destroy this place, and shall [m] change [n] the customs which Moses delivered unto us. 15 And all that sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face [o] as it had been the face of an angel.

7 1 And the high priest said, Are these things so? 2 And he said,

[p] Brethren and fathers, hearken. [q] The God [r] of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, [s] before he dwelt in Haran, 3 and said unto him, [t] Get thee out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. 4 [s] Then came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, [u] when his father was dead, [v] *God* removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell: 5 and he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: and he promised [w] that he would give it to him in possession, and to his seed after him, [x] when *as yet* he had no child. 6 And God spake on this wise, that [y] his seed should [z] sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil, [a] four hundred years. 7 And the nation to which they shall be in bondage [b] will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, [c] and serve me in this place. 8 And [d] he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and [e] so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and [f] circumcised him the eighth day; and [g] Isaac *begat* Jacob, and [h] Jacob the twelve patriarchs. 9 And the patriarchs, [i] moved with jealousy against Joseph, [j] sold him into Egypt: and [k] God was with him, 10 and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and [l] gave him favour and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and [m] he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. 11 Now [n] there came a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. 12 [o] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers the first time. 13 And [p] at the second time [q] Joseph was made known to his brethren; and [r] Joseph's race became manifest unto Pharaoh. 14 And [s] Joseph sent, and called to him Jacob his father, and all his kindred, [t] threescore and fifteen souls. 15 And [u] Jacob went down into Egypt; and [v] he died, himself, [w] and our fathers; 16 and [x] they were carried over unto Shechem, and laid in the tomb that [y] Abraham bought for a price in silver of the sons of [1] Hamor in Shechem. 17 But [z] as the time of the promise drew nigh, which God vouchsafed unto Abraham, [a] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, 18 till there arose another king over Egypt, [b] which knew not Joseph. 19 [c] The same dealt subtilly with our race, and evil entreated our fathers, [d] that [2] they should cast out their babes to the end they might not [3] live. 20 [e] At which season Moses was born, and was [4] [f] exceeding fair; and he was nourished three months in his father's house: 21 and [g] when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. 22 And Moses [h] was instructed in [i] all the wisdom of the Egyptians; and he was [j] mighty in his words and works. 23 But when he was well-nigh forty years old, it came into his heart [k] to visit his brethren the children of Israel. 24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, smiting the Egyptian: 25 and he supposed that his brethren understood how that God by his hand was giving them [5] deliverance; but they understood not. 26 [l] And the day following he appeared unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? 27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying,

h Cp. 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13 & Matt. 26. 59, 60.
i ver. 11.
j ch. 7. 58.
k Cp. ch. 21. 28 & 25. 8 & Matt. 24. 15.
l Cp. Dan. 9. 26 & Matt. 26. 61.
m Cp. Matt. 5. 17.
n ch. 15. 1 & 21. 21.
o Cp. Judg. 13. 6 & Eccles. 8. 1.
p ch. 22. 1.
q Cp. Gen. 15. 7 & Josh. 24. 3 & Neh. 9. 7.
r Ps. 29. 3. Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 8 & James 2. 1.
s Gen. 11. 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.
t Cited from Gen. 12. 1.
u Gen. 11. 32.
v Gen. 12. 4, 5.
w Gen. 12. 7 & 13. 15 & 15. 18 & 17. 8 & 48. 4. Heb. 11. 8, 9.
x Gen. 15. 3 & 18. 10.
y Cited from Gen. 15. 13, 14.
z Cp. Ex. 2. 22 & Heb. 11. 9.
a ver. 17. See Ex. 12. 40.
b Cp. Jer. 25. 12 & 30. 20.
c Cp. Ex. 3. 12.
d Gen. 17. 9-12.
e Gen. 21. 2-4.
f See Luke 1. 59.
g Gen. 25. 26.
h Gen. 29. 31-35 & 30. 5-24 & 35. 18, 23-26.
i Gen. 37. 11.
j Gen. 37. 28 & 45. 4. Ps. 105. 17.
k Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
l Gen. 41. 37-40.

m Gen. 41. 41, 43, 46 & 42. 6. Ps. 105. 21.
n Gen. 41. 54, 55 & 42. 5. Ps. 105. 16.
o Gen. 42. 1-3.
p Gen. 43. 2-15.
q Gen. 45. 1-4.
r Gen. 45. 16.
s Gen. 45. 9, 10, 27.
t Cp. Gen. 46. 26, 27 & Ex. 1. 5 & Deut. 10 22.
u Gen. 46. 5, 28. Ps. 105. 23.
v Gen. 49. 33.
w Ex. 1. 6.
x Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
y Cp. Gen. 23. 16 with Gen. 33. 19 & Josh. 24 32.
z ver. 5-7.
a ch. 13. 17. Ex. 1. 7, 12. Ps. 105. 24.
b Cited from Ex. 1. 8.
c Ex. 1. 9, 10. Ps. 105. 25.
d Ex. 1. 16-18, 22.
e Ex. 2. 2. Heb. 11. 23.
f Jonah 3. 3 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 4 (for mg.).
g Ex. 2. 3-10.
h Cp. Dan. 1. 4, 17.
i 1 Kin. 4. 30. Cp. Isai. 19. 11.
j Cp. Luke 24. 19.
k Ex. 2. 11, 12.
l Ex. 2. 13, 14.

[1] Gr. *Emmor.* [2] Or, *he* [3] Gr. *be preserved alive.* [4] Or, *fair unto God* [5] Or, *salvation*

ver. 35.
:p. Luke
2. 14.
Ex. 2. 15.
Ex. 2. 22
18. 3, 4.
Ex. 3. 2.
:p. Ex.
1.
:ited
rom
:x. 3. 6,
hich see.
Ex. 3. 5.
osh. 5. 15.
Ex. 3. 7.
Ex. 2. 24.
Ex. 3. 8.
Ex. 3. 10.
ver. 27.
Cp. Ex.
2
14. 19
23. 20
Num. 20.
.
Ex. 12. 41
33. 1.
Heb. 8. 9.
Ex. 7. 3.
Ex. 7-12.
s. 78.
-51
105.
-36.
Ex. 14. 21,
-31.
s. 78. 53
106. 9.
Ex. 16. 1, 35
17. 1 6
s. 78. 15.
ver. 42.
n. 13. 18.
x. 16. 35.
um. 14.
, 34.
s. 95. 10.
Heb. 3. 9,
.
h. 3. 22.
ited from
eut. 18.
.
Ex. 19. 3,
, 18.
Heb. 2. 12
ng.)
12. 23.
:p. ver. 53
Isai.
3. 9.
Deut. 5.
, 31
33. 4.
ee John
17.
Cp. Deut.
2. 47.
Rom. 3. 2.
Heb. 5. 12.
Pet. 4. 11.
Ex. 16. 3.
um. 11.
, 5
14. 3, 4.
Ezek. 20.
, 24.
Cited
rom Ex.
2. 1, 23.
Ex. 32.
6, 35.
Deut. 9. 16.
s. 106. 19.
Amos 6.
.
Isai. 2. 8.
er. 1. 16
25. 6, 7.
Cp. Josh.
4. 20
Isai. 63.
.
Ps. 81. 12.
Ezek. 20.
9.
Rom. 1. 28.
Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kin. 17. 16 & 21. 3 & 23. 5. Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

[m] Who made thee a ruler and a judge
over us? 28 Wouldest thou kill me,
as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday?
29 [n] And Moses fled at this
saying, and became a sojourner in
the land of Midian, [o] where he begat
two sons. 30 And when forty
years were fulfilled, [p] an angel appeared
to him [q] in the wilderness of
mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a
bush. 31 And when Moses saw it,
he wondered at the sight: and as
he drew near to behold, there came
a voice of the Lord, 32 [r] I am the
God of thy fathers, the God of
Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob.
And Moses trembled, and
durst not behold. 33 And the Lord
said unto him, [s] Loose the shoes
from thy feet: for the place whereon
thou standest is holy ground. 34 [t] I
have surely seen the affliction of
my people which is in Egypt, and
[u] have heard their groaning, and [v] I
am come down to deliver them:
[w] and now come, I will send thee
into Egypt. 35 This Moses whom
they refused, [x] saying, Who made
thee a ruler and a judge? him hath
God sent *to be* both a ruler and a
[1] deliverer [y] with the hand of the
angel which appeared to him in the
bush. 36 [z] This man led them forth,
having wrought [a] wonders and signs
[b] in Egypt, and [c] in the Red sea,
and [d] in the wilderness [e] forty years.
37 This is that Moses, which said
unto the children of Israel, [f] A prophet
shall God raise up unto you
from among your brethren, [2] like
unto me. 38 This is he [g] that was
in the [3] [h] church in the wilderness
with [i] the angel which spake to him
in the mount Sinai, and with our
fathers: [j] who received [k] living [l] oracles
to give unto us: 39 to whom
our fathers would not be obedient,
but thrust him from them, and
[m] turned back in their hearts unto
Egypt, 40 saying unto Aaron, [n] Make
us gods which shall go before us:
for as for this Moses, which led us
forth out of the land of Egypt, we
wot not what is become of him.
41 And [o] they made a calf in those
days, and brought a sacrifice unto
the idol, and [p] rejoiced in [q] the works
of their hands. 42 But [r] God turned,
and [s] gave them up to serve [t] the
host of heaven; as it is written in
the book of the prophets,

[u] Did ye offer unto me slain
  beasts and sacrifices
[v] Forty years in the wilderness,
  O house of Israel?
43 And ye took up the tabernacle
  of [w] Moloch,
And the star of the god Rephan,
The figures which ye made to
  worship them:
And I will carry you away beyond
  Babylon.

44 Our fathers had [x] the tabernacle
of the testimony in the wilderness,
even as he appointed who spake
unto Moses, [y] that he should make
it according to the figure that he
had seen. 45 Which also our fathers,
in their turn, [z] brought in
with [4] [a] Joshua when they entered
on [b] the possession of the nations,
[c] which God thrust out before the
face of our fathers, [d] unto the days
of David; 46 [e] who found favour in
the sight of God, and [f] asked to find
a habitation for [g] the God of Jacob.
47 But [h] Solomon built him a house.
48 [i] Howbeit the Most High dwelleth
not [j] in *houses* made with hands;
as saith the prophet,

49 [k] The heaven is my throne,
And the earth the footstool of
  my feet:
What manner of house will ye
  build me? saith the Lord:
Or what is the place of my rest?
50 Did not my hand make all these
  things?

51 [l] Ye stiffnecked and [m] uncircumcised
in heart and ears, ye do
always resist the Holy Ghost: [n] as
your fathers did, so do ye. 52 [o] Which
of the prophets did not your fathers
persecute? and they killed them
which shewed before of the coming
of [p] the Righteous One; [q] of whom
ye have now become betrayers and
murderers; 53 ye who received the
law [5] [r] as it was ordained by angels,
and [s] kept it not.

54 Now when they heard these
things, [t] they were cut to the heart,
and they [u] gnashed on him with
their teeth. 55 But he, [v] being full
of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly
into heaven, and saw [w] the
glory of God, and Jesus standing
[x] on the right hand of God, 56 and

u Cited from Amos 5. 25-27.
v See ver. 36.
w See 1 Kin. 11. 7.
x Rev. 15. 5. See Ex. 38. 21.
y See Ex. 25. 40.
z Josh. 3. 14 17.
a Heb. 4. 8 (mg. for mg.).
b Num. 32. 5. Deut. 32. 49.
c ch. 13. 19. Josh. 3. 10 & 23. 9 & 24. 18. 2 Chr. 20. 7. Ps. 44. 2, *al.*
d 2 Sam. 7. 2.
e ch. 13. 22. 1 Sam. 16. 1. Ps. 89. 19.
f 1 Kin. 8. 17. 1 Chr. 22. 7. Ps. 132. 5.
g Cp. Gen. 49. 24 & Isai. 49. 26.
h 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kin. 6. 1, 2 & 8. 20. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
i Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 27 & 2 Chr. 2. 6.
j ch. 17. 24.
k Matt. 5. 34, 35. Cited from Isai. 66. 1, 2. Cp. Ps. 11. 4.
l Deut. 10. 16. See Ex. 32. 9.
m Lev. 26. 41. Jer. 6. 10 & 9. 26. Ezek. 44. 7, 9.
n Mal. 3. 7.
o 1 Kin. 19. 10. 2 Chr. 36. 16. Jer. 2. 30. Matt. 23. 31, 37. See Matt. 5. 12 & 21. 35.
p See ch. 3. 14.
q See ch. 5. 28.
r Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Cp. ver. 38 & Deut. 33. 2.
s John 7. 19.
t ch. 5. 33. Cp. ch. 2. 37.
u Job 16. 9. Ps. 35. 16 & 37. 12.
v ch. 6. 5.
w Ex. 24. 16. Luke 2. 9. John 12. 41. *x* Ps. 110. 1. See Mark 16. 19.

---

[1] Gr. *redeemer.*
[2] Or, *as he raised up me*
[3] Or, *congregation*
[4] Gr. *Jesus.*
[5] Or, *as the ordinance of angels* Gr. *unto ordinances of angels.*

said, Behold, I see [y]the heavens
opened, and [z]the Son of man standing
[x]on the right hand of God.
57 But they cried out with a loud
voice, and stopped their ears, and
rushed upon him with one accord;
58 and [a]they cast him out of the
city, and [b]stoned him: and [c]the
witnesses laid down their garments
[d]at the feet of a young man named
Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen,
[e]calling upon *the Lord*, and saying,
Lord Jesus, [f]receive my spirit.
60 And he [g]kneeled down, and
cried with a loud voice, [h]Lord, lay
not this sin to their charge. And
when he had said this, [i]he fell
8 asleep. 1 And [j]Saul was [k]consenting
unto his death.

And there arose on that day a
great persecution against the church
which was in Jerusalem; and [l]they
were all scattered abroad throughout
the regions of Judæa and Samaria,
except the apostles. 2 And
devout men buried Stephen, and
[m]made great lamentation over him.
3 But [n]Saul laid waste the church,
entering into every house, and
[o]haling men and women committed
them to prison.

4 [p]They therefore that were scattered
abroad went about preaching
the word. 5 And [q]Philip went down
to the city of Samaria, and proclaimed
unto them the Christ.
6 [r]And the multitudes gave heed
with one accord unto the things
that were spoken by Philip, when
they heard, [s]and saw the signs
which he did. 7 [1]For *from* many
of those which had [t]unclean spirits,
they came out, crying with a loud
voice: and many that were palsied,
and that were lame, were healed.
8 And [u]there was much joy in that
city.

9 But there was a certain man,
Simon by name, which beforetime
in the city [v]used sorcery, and
amazed the [2]people of Samaria,
[w]giving out that himself was some
great one: 10 to whom they all
gave heed, from the least to the
greatest, saying, [x]This man is that
power of God which is called
[y]Great. 11 And they gave heed
to him, because that of long time
he had [z]amazed them with his sorceries.
12 But when [a]they believed
Philip preaching good tidings [b]concerning
the kingdom of God and
the name of Jesus Christ, [a]they
were baptized, both men and women.
13 And Simon also himself
believed: and being baptized, he
continued with Philip; and [c]beholding
signs and [d]great [3]miracles
wrought, [e]he was amazed.

14 Now when [f]the apostles which
were at Jerusalem heard that [g]Samaria
had received the word of
God, they sent unto them Peter
and John: 15 who, when they were
come down, prayed for them, [h]that
they might receive the Holy Ghost:
16 for [i]as yet he was [j]fallen upon
none of them: only [k]they had been
baptized into the name of the Lord
Jesus. 17 Then [l]laid they their
hands on them, and [m]they received
the Holy Ghost. 18 Now when
Simon saw that through the laying
on of the apostles' hands the [4]Holy
Ghost was given, he offered them
money, 19 saying, Give me also
this power, that on whomsoever I
lay my hands, he may receive the
Holy Ghost. 20 But Peter said
unto him, [n]Thy silver perish with
thee, because thou hast thought to
obtain the gift of God [o]with money.
21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in
this [5]matter: for [p]thy heart is not
right before God. 22 Repent therefore
of this thy wickedness, and
pray the Lord, [q]if perhaps the
thought of thy heart shall be forgiven
thee. 23 For I see that thou
[6][r]art in [s]the gall of bitterness and
in [t]the bond of iniquity. 24 And
Simon answered and said, [u]Pray
ye for me to the Lord, that none of
the things which ye have spoken
come upon me.

25 They therefore, when they had
testified and spoken the word of
the Lord, returned to Jerusalem,
and [v]preached the gospel to many
villages of the Samaritans.

26 But [w]an angel of the Lord
spake unto Philip, saying, Arise,
and go [7]toward the south unto the
way that goeth down from Jerusalem
unto Gaza: the same is desert.
27 And he arose and went: and behold,
[x]a man of [y]Ethiopia, a eunuch
of great authority under Candace,
queen of the Ethiopians, [z]who was
over all her treasure, [a]who had come

y See John 1. 51.
z See Dan. 7. 13.
x Ps. 110. 1. See Mark 16. 19.
a Lev. 24. 14-16. Num. 15. 35. 1 Kin. 21. 13. Cp. Luke 4. 29 & Heb. 13. 12.
b Matt. 21. 35 & 23. 37. Heb. 11. 37.
c ch. 6. 13. Cp. Deut. 13. 9, 10 & 17. 7.
d ch. 8. 1 & 22. 20. Cp. ch. 22. 4.
e ch. 9. 14.
f Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46.
g ch. 9. 40 & 20. 36 & 21. 5. Luke 22. 41. Eph. 3. 14.
h See Matt. 5. 44.
i See Matt. 27. 52.
j ch. 7. 58 & 22. 20.
k See Rom. 1. 32.
l ch. 11. 19. See Matt. 10. 23.
m Cp. Gen. 50. 10 & Jer. 6. 26, *al.*
n ch. 9. 1, 13, 21 & 22. 4, 19 & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
o Cp. James 2. 6.
p ver. 1.
q ch. 6. 5.
r Cp. John 4. 38.
s John 2. 23.
t See Mark 16. 17, 18.
u ver. 39. See John 16. 22.
v ver. 11. ch. 13. 6.
w See ch. 5. 36.
x ch. 14. 11 & 28. 6.
y Cp. ch. 19. 27, 28.
z ver. 9. Cp. ver. 13 & Gal. 3. 1.
a ch. 16. 33, 34 & 18. 8. Mark 16. 16.

b ch. 1, 3.
c ver. 6, 7.
d ch. 19. 11.
e Cp. ver. 9.
f ver. 1.
g ch. 1. 8.
h ch. 2. 38.
i Cp. ch. 19. 2.
j ch. 10. 44 & 11. 15.
k ch. 19. 5. Cp. ch. 2. 38 & 10. 47, 48 & Matt. 28. 19 & 1 Cor. 1. 13, 15 & Gal. 3. 27.
l ch. 9. 17 & 19. 6. Cp. ch. 6. 6 & Heb. 6. 2.
m See ch. 2. 4.
n Cp. 2 Kin. 5. 16 & Dan. 5. 17.
o Isai. 55. 1.
p 2 Kin. 10. 15. Ps. 78. 37.
q Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
r Cp. 2 Kin. 8. 11, 12 (for mg.).
s Deut. 29. 18 & 32. 32. Heb. 12. 15.
t Isai. 58. 6. Cp. Eph. 4. 3 & Col. 3. 14.
u Cp. Ex. 8. 8 & 9. 28 & 10. 17.
v Cp. ver. 6-8 & John 4. 38.
w ch. 5. 19 & 10. 3 & 11. 13 & 12. 7, 23 & 27. 23. Cp. Judg. 6. 12 & 13. 3.
x Cp. Jer. 38. 7.
y Ps. 68. 31 & 87. 4. Zeph. 3. 10.
z Ezra 7. 21.
a Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 41, 42 & John 12. 20.

---

[1] Or, *For many of those which had unclean spirits that cried with a loud voice came forth*
[2] Gr. *nation.*
[3] Gr. *powers.*
[4] Some ancient authorities omit *Holy.*
[5] Gr. *word*
[6] Or, *wilt become gall* (or, *a gall root*) *of bitterness and a bond of iniquity.*
[7] Or, *at noon*

to Jerusalem for to worship; 28 and he was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah. 29 And [b] the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot. 30 And Philip ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? 31 And he said, [c] How can I, except some one shall [d] guide me? And [e] he besought Philip to come up and sit with him. 32 Now the place of the scripture which he was reading was this,

[f] He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;
And as a lamb before his shearer is dumb,
So he openeth not his mouth:
33 In his [g] humiliation his judgement was taken away:
His generation who shall declare?
For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other? 35 And Philip opened his mouth, and [h] beginning from this scripture, [i] preached unto him Jesus. 36 And as they went on the way, they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch saith, Behold, *here is* water; [j] what doth hinder me to be baptized?[1] 38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. 39 And when they came up out of the water, [k] the Spirit of the Lord [l] caught away Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went on his way rejoicing. 40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached the gospel to all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

9 1 But Saul, [m] yet [n] breathing threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto [o] the high priest, 2 and asked of him letters to Damascus [p] unto the synagogues, that if he found any that were of [q] the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. 3 [r] And as he journeyed, it came to pass that he drew nigh unto Damascus: and suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven: 4 and he fell upon the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou [s] me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And he *said*, I am Jesus [s] whom thou persecutest: 6 but [t] rise, and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee [u] what thou must do. 7 And [v] the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, [w] hearing the [2] voice, but beholding no man. 8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, [x] he saw nothing; and they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. 9 And he was three days without sight, and did neither eat nor drink.

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named [y] Ananias; and the Lord said unto him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, [z] Behold, I *am here*, Lord. 11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one named Saul, a man [a] of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth; 12 and he hath seen a man named Ananias coming in, and [b] laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight. 13 But Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this man, [c] how much evil he did to [d] thy [e] saints at Jerusalem: 14 and here he hath authority from [f] the chief priests to bind all that [g] call upon thy name. 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [h] he is [i] a [3] chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name [j] before the Gentiles and [k] kings, and the children of Israel: 16 for [l] I will shew him how many things [m] he must suffer [n] for my name's sake. 17 And [o] Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and [p] laying his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way which thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight, and [q] be filled with the Holy Ghost. 18 And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and [r] he received his sight; and [s] he arose and was baptized; 19 and [t] he took food and was strengthened.

And [u] he was certain days with

·h. 10. 19
11. 12
13. 2
20. 23
21. 11, *al.*
ᐧee Rom.
). 14.
John 16.
3.
Cp. 1 Kin.
). 33
2 Kin. 10.
5.
Cited
rom
sai. 53.
, 8,
hich see.
Cp. Phil.
8.
Luke 24.
7.
p. ch. 17. 2
18. 28.
ee ch. 5.
2.
ch. 10. 47.
Kin. 18.
2.
Kin. 2. 16.
zek. 3.
2, 14
8. 3
11. 1, 24
43. 5.
ee 2 Cor.
2. 2.
ver. 13, 21.
ee ch. 8. 3.
Cp. Ps. 27.
2
2 Macc.
7.
h. 22. 5
26. 10.
ch. 22. 19.
p. Luke
2. 11
21. 12.
h. 19. 9, 23
24. 14, 22.
p. ch. 16.
7
18. 25, 26
22. 4
Isai. 30.
1
35. 8
Amos 8.
4.
or ver.
8,
e ch. 22.
-11
26. 12-18.
p. 1 Cor.
5. 8.

s Cp. Isai. 63. 9 & Zech. 2. 8.
t Cp. Ezek. 3. 22 & Gal. 1. 1.
u ver. 16. Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 16.
v Cp. Dan. 10. 7.
w Cp. ch. 22. 9, with John 12. 29.
x Cp. ch. 22. 11.
y ch. 22. 12.
z Gen. 22. 1. Isai. 6. 8.
a ch. 21. 39 & 22. 3.
b ver. 17. See Mark 5. 23.
c ver. 1, 2.
d 1 Thess. 3. 13. 2 Thess. 1. 10.
e Rom. 15. 25, 26, 31.
f ver. 21.
g ch. 22. 16. Rom. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Cp. ch. 7. 59 & 2 Tim. 2. 22.
h Cp. ch. 13. 2 & Rom. 1. 1 & Gal. 1. 15 & Eph. 3. 7.
i Cp. Rom. 9. 22, 23 & 2 Tim. 2. 20, 21 (for mg.).
j Rom. 1. 5 (Gk.) & 11. 13 & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16 & 2. 2, 7-9. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 17.
k ch. 25. 22, 23 & 26. 1, 32. 2 Tim. 4. 16.
l ch. 20. 23 & 21. 4, 11. 1 Thess. 3. 3.
m ver. 6. Cp. ch. 14. 22 & 2 Cor. 6. 4, 5 & 11. 23-28.
n See ch. 5. 41.
o ch. 22. 12-14.
p ver. 12.
q See ch. 2. 4.
r ch. 22. 13.
s ch. 22. 16.
t Cp. ver. 9.
u ch. 26. 20.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, ver. 37 *And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.* [2] Or, *sound* [3] Gr. *vessel of election.*

the disciples which were at Damascus. 20 And straightway in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus, [v]that he is the Son of God. 21 And all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he [w]that in Jerusalem [x]made havock of them which called on this name? and he had come hither for this intent, that he might bring them bound before the chief priests. 22 But Saul [y]increased the more in strength, and [z]confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving [a]that this is the Christ.

23 And [b]when many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to kill him: 24 but their [c]plot became known to Saul. And [d]they watched the gates also day and night that they might kill him: 25 but his disciples took him by night, and [e]let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

26 And [f]when he was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple. 27 But [g]Barnabas took him, and [h]brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them [i]how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and [j]how at Damascus he had [k]preached boldly in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them [l]going in and going out at Jerusalem, 29 preaching boldly in the name of the Lord: and he spake and disputed against [m]the [1]Grecian Jews; but [n]they went about to kill him. 30 And when [o]the brethren knew it, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth [p]to Tarsus.

31 So [q]the church throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being [2]edified; and, [r]walking [3]in the fear of the Lord and [3]in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, [s]was multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, [t]as Peter went throughout all parts, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at [u]Lydda. 33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years; for he was palsied. 34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, [v]Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise, and make thy bed. And straightway he arose. 35 [w]And all that dwelt at Lydda

v Cp. ver. 22.
w ver. 13, 14.
x Gal. 1. 13, 23.
y See 1 Tim. 1. 12.
z ch. 18. 28.
a Cp. ver. 20.
b Cp. Gal. 1. 17, 18.
c ch. 20. 3, 19 & 23. 30. Cp. ch. 23. 12 & 25. 3.
d 2 Cor. 11. 32.
e 2 Cor. 11. 33. Cp. Josh. 2. 15 & 1 Sam. 19. 12.
f ch. 22. 17–20 & 26. 20.
g ch. 4. 36.
h Cp. Gal. 1. 18, 19.
i ver. 3–6.
j ver. 19, 20, 22.
k See ch. 4. 29.
l ch. 1. 21.
m See ch. 6. 1.
n Cp. ch. 22. 18.
o See John 21. 23.
p Cp. ch. 11. 25 & Gal. 1. 21.
q Cp. ch. 8. 1 & 16. 5.
r Cp. Neh. 5. 9.
s ver. 35, 42.
t Cp. ch. 8. 25.
u 1 Macc. 11. 34.
v Cp. ch. 3. 6.
w Cp. ver. 31, 42.

and in [x]Sharon saw him, and [y]they turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at [z]Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called [4]Dorcas: this woman was full of [a]good works and almsdeeds which she did. 37 And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick, and died: and when they had washed her, they laid her in [b]an upper chamber. 38 And as Lydda was nigh unto Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, intreating him, [c]Delay not to come on unto us. 39 And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into [d]the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. 40 But Peter [e]put them all forth, and [f]kneeled down, and prayed; and turning to the body, [g]he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 And he gave her his hand, and raised her up; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive. 42 And it became known throughout all Joppa: and [h]many believed on the Lord. 43 And it came to pass, that he abode many days in Joppa [i]with one Simon a tanner.

10 1 Now *there was* a certain man in Cæsarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of [j]the band called the Italian [5]band, 2 a devout man, and [k]one that feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. 3 [l]He saw in a vision openly, as it were [m]about the ninth hour of the day, [n]an angel of God coming in unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius. 4 And he, fastening his eyes upon him, and being affrighted, said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms [o]are gone up [p]for a memorial before God. 5 And now send men to Joppa, and fetch one Simon, who is surnamed Peter: 6 he lodgeth [q]with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side. 7 And when the angel that spake unto him was departed, he called two of his [r]household-ser-

x 1 Chr. [illegible] & 27. 29. S. of S. 2. 1. Isai. 33. 9, [illegible]
[illegible]
c Num. 22. 16. Heb. & Gk.
d ver. 37.
e Matt. 9. 25.
f See ch. 7. [illegible]
g Cp. Mark 5. 41 & John 11. 43.
h Cp. John [illegible] & [illegible]
i ch. 10. 6.
j Matt. 27. 27. Mark 15. 16. John 18. [illegible]
k ver. 22. ch. 13. 16, 26.
l ver. 17, 30.
m See ch. 3. 1.
n See ch. 5. [illegible]
o Rev. 8. 4. Cp. Ps. 141. 2 & Dan. 10. 12.
p Matt. 26. 13. Mark 14. 9. [illegible]
[illegible]

---

[1] Gr. *Hellenists.* [2] Gr. *builded up.* [3] Or, *by* [4] That is, *Gazelle.* [5] Or, *cohort.*

vants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; 8 and having rehearsed all things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 Now on the morrow, as they were on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [s]Peter went up [t]upon the housetop to pray, about [u]the sixth hour: 10 and he became hungry, and desired to eat: but while they made ready, he fell into [v]a trance; 11 and he beholdeth [w]the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet, let down by four corners upon the earth: 12 wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the earth and fowls of the heaven. 13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; [x]for I have never eaten anything that is [y]common and [z]unclean. 15 And a voice *came* unto him again the second time, [a]What God hath cleansed, make not thou common. 16 And this was done thrice: and straightway the vessel was received up into heaven.

17 Now while Peter was much perplexed in himself what [b]the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, [c]the men that were sent by Cornelius, having made inquiry for Simon's house, stood before the gate, 18 and called and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodging there. 19 And while Peter thought on [b]the vision, [d]the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. 20 But arise, and get thee down, and [e]go with them, nothing doubting: for I have sent them. 21 And Peter went down to the men, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? 22 And they said, Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man and [f]one that feareth God, and well reported of by all the nation of the Jews, was warned *of God* by [g]a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and [h]to hear words from thee. 23 So he called them in and lodged them.

And on the morrow he arose and went forth with them, and [i]certain of [j]the brethren from Joppa accompanied him. 24 And on the morrow [1]they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and his near friends. 25 And when it came to pass that Peter entered, Cornelius met him, and [k]fell down at his feet, and [l]worshipped him. 26 But Peter raised him up, saying, [m]Stand up; I myself also am a man. 27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and findeth many come together: 28 and he said unto them, Ye yourselves know [2]how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew [n]to join himself or come unto one of another nation; and [o]*yet* unto me hath God shewed that I should not call any man common or unclean: 29 wherefore also I came without gainsaying, when I was sent for. I ask therefore with what intent ye sent for me. 30 And Cornelius said, [p]Four days ago, until this hour, I was keeping [q]the ninth hour of prayer in my house; and behold, [r]a man stood before me in bright apparel, 31 and saith, Cornelius, [s]thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. 32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call unto thee Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth in the house of Simon a tanner, by the sea side. 33 Forthwith therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God, to hear all things that have been commanded thee of the Lord. 34 And Peter opened his mouth, and said,

Of a truth I perceive that [t]God is no [u]respecter of persons: 35 but [t]in every nation he that feareth him, and [v]worketh righteousness, is acceptable to him. 36 [w][3]The word which he sent unto the children of Israel, [x]preaching [4]good tidings of [y]peace by Jesus Christ ([z]he is Lord of all)— 37 that saying ye yourselves know, which was published throughout all Judæa, [a]beginning [b]from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 38 *even* Jesus of Nazareth, how that [c]God anointed him [d]with the Holy Ghost and with [e]power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; [g]for God was with

s For ver. 9–32 see ch. 11. 5–14.
t 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13 & 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5.
u [illegible] 1 Sam. [illegible] Ps. 55. 17.
v ch. 22. 17.
w See John 1. 51.
x Ezek. 4. 14. Dan. 1. 8. [illegible] 1 Macc. 1. [illegible]
y ver. 28.
z Lev. 11. 47 & 20. 25. Deut. 14. 20.
a Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. Cp. Matt. 15. 11 & Mark 7. 15, 19 & 1 Cor. 10. 25.
b ver. 3.
c ver. 7, 8.
d See ch. 8. 29.
e Cp. ch. 15. 7.
f See ver. 2.
g See Mark 8. 38.
h ch. 11. 14.
i ver. 45. Cp. ch. 11. 12.
j See John 21. 23.
k [illegible] Dan. 2. 46.
l See Matt. 8. 2.
m Rev. 19. 10 & 22. 8, 9. Cp. ch. 14. 15.
n Cp. ch. 11. 3 & John 4. 9 & 18. 28 & Gal. 2. 12.
o Cp. ver. 35. See ver. 14, 15.
p ver. 9, 23, 24.
q See ch. 3. 1.
r Cp. ch. 1. 10.
s See ver. 4.
t Cp. ver. 28 & ch. 15. 9 & Deut. 1. 17 & Rom. 2. 11. See Deut. 10. 17.
u Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1. Cp. Jude 16.
v Isai. 64. 5.
w ch. 13. 26. Ps. 107. 20 & [illegible]
x Isai. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15. Eph. 2. 17.
y See Luke 2. 14.
z Rom. 10. 12. Cp. Rev. 17. 14 & 19. 16. See ch. 2. 36 & Matt. 28. 18.
a Luke 24. 47.
b Matt. 4. 12. Mark 1. 14.
c Cp. Matt. 3. 16 & John 1. 32, 33. See ch. 4. 27.
d Cp. ch. 1. 8 & 2. 22 & Matt. 12. 28 & Luke 4. 18 & Rom. 1. 4.
e Cp. Luke 5. 17.
f See Matt. 4. 24 & Luke 13. 16.
g See John 3. 2 & 10. 38.

---

1 Some ancient authorities read *he*. 2 Or, *how unlawful it is for a man* &c. 3 Many ancient authorities read *He sent the word unto*. 4 Or, *the gospel*

him. 39 And [h]we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; [i]whom also they slew, hanging him on a tree. 40 [j]Him God raised up [k]the third day, and gave him to be [l]made manifest, 41 [m]not to all the people, but unto [n]witnesses that were chosen before of God, *even* to us, [o]who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. 42 And [p]he charged us to preach unto the people, and to testify [q]that this is he which is ordained of God *to be* the Judge [r]of quick and dead. 43 [s]To him bear [t]all the prophets witness, that [u]through his name [v]every one that believeth on him shall receive [w]remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, [x]the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. 45 And [y]they of the circumcision which believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also [z]was poured out [a]the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46 For they heard them [b]speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47 [c]Can any man forbid the water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost [d]as well as we? 48 And he [e]commanded them [f]to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 1 Now the apostles and [g]the brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. 2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they [h]that were of the circumcision contended with him, 3 saying, [i]Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst [j]eat with them. 4 But Peter began, and expounded *the matter* unto them in order, saying, 5 [k]I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even unto me: 6 upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the fourfooted beasts of the earth and wild beasts and creeping things and fowls of the heaven. 7 And I heard also a voice saying unto me, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. 8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath ever entered into my mouth. 9 But a voice answered the second time out of heaven, What God hath cleansed, make not thou common. 10 And this was done thrice: and all were drawn up again into heaven. 11 And behold, forthwith three men stood before the house in which we were, having been sent from Cæsarea unto me. 12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, [l]making no distinction. And [m]these six brethren also accompanied me; and we entered into the man's house: 13 and he told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying, Send to Joppa, and fetch Simon, whose surname is Peter; 14 [n]who shall speak unto thee words, whereby [o]thou shalt be saved, thou and all thy house. 15 And as I began to speak, [p]the Holy Ghost fell on them, [q]even as on us at the beginning. 16 And I remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said, [r]John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [1]with the Holy Ghost. 17 If then [s]God gave unto them [t]the like gift as *he did* also unto us, [u]when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, [v]who was I, [w]that I could withstand God? 18 And when they heard these things, they held their peace, and [x]glorified God, saying, [y]Then to the Gentiles also hath God [z]granted [a]repentance unto life.

19 [b]They therefore that were scattered abroad upon the tribulation that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phœnicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to none save only to Jews. 20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the [2][c]Greeks also, [d]preaching the Lord Jesus. 21 And [e]the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number that believed [f]turned unto the Lord. 22 And the report concerning them came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas as far as Antioch: 23 who, when he was come, and had seen [g]the grace of God, was glad; and he ex-

h ver. 41. See ch. 2. 32 & Luke 24. 48.
i ch. 5. 30.
j See ch. 2. 24.
k See Luke 9. 22.
l ch. 1. 3.
m Cp. John 14. 21, 22.
n ver. 39.
o See ch. 1. 4 (mg.).
p See ch. 1. 2.
q ch. 17. 31 & 24. 25. John 5. 22, 27. 2 Cor. 5. 10. See Matt. 16. 27.
r 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5. Cp. Rom. 14. 9, 10 & 1 Thess. 4. 15, 17.
s ch. 26. 22. Rom. 3. 21. Cp. Jer. 31. 34.
t ch. 3. 18, 24. Luke 24. 27.
u ch. 2. 38 & 4. 12. John 20. 31. 1 John 2. 12.
v ch. 11. 17 & 13. 39 & 15. 9. Rom. 9. 33 & 10. 11. Gal. 3. 22.
w ch. 5. 31.
x ch. 11. 15 & 15. 8. 1 Thess. 1. 5. See ch. 2. 4.
y ver. 23. Cp. ch. 11. 2.
z See ch. 2. 17.
a See ch. 2. 38.
b See Mark 16. 17.
c ch. 8. 36.
d ch. 2. 4 & 11. 17 & 15. 8.
e Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 14–17.
f ch. 2. 38. See ch. 8. 12, 16.
g ver. 29. See John 21. 23.
h ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12. Col. 4. 11. Tit. 1. 10. Cp. Rom. 4 12.
i Gal. 2. 12, 14. Cp. ch. 10. 28.
j Cp. Luke 15. 2.
k For ver. 5–14, see ch. 10. 9–32.

l ch. 15. 9.
m ch. 10. 23, 45.
n ch. 10. 22.
o ch. 10. 2 & 16. 15, 31-34 & 18. 8. John 4. 53.
p ch. 10. 44.
q ch. 2. 4.
r ch. 1. 5. Cp. ch. 19. 2. See Matt. 3. 11.
s See ch. 10. 47.
t See ch. 2. 38.
u Eph. 1. 13. See ch. 10. 43.
v Cp. Rom. 9. 20.
w ch. 10. 47. See ch. 5. 39.
x ch. 21. 20.
y Cp. ch. 13. 47 & Matt. 8. 11. See ch. 10. 34, 35.
z See ch. 5. 31.
a Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 10.
b ch. 8. 1, 4.
c See John 7. 35 & ch. 6. 1 (for mg.).
d See ch. 5. 42.
e ch. 13. 11. Luke 1. 66. Cp. Ps. 80. 17 & 89. 21.
f ch. 9. 35.
g ch. 13. 43 & 14. 26 & 20. 24, 32. Rom. 5. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 1. Eph. 3. 2, 7. Col. 1. 6. Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 12. Cp. ch. 4. 33 & 15. 40.

---

[1] Or, *in*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *Grecian Jews*.

horted them all, [1]that [h]with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord: 24 for he was a good man, and [i]full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people [j]was added unto the Lord. 25 And he went forth to [k]Tarsus to seek for Saul: 26 and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that even for a whole year they were gathered together [2]with the church, and taught much people; and that the disciples were called [l]Christians first in Antioch.

27 Now in these days there came down [m]prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And there stood up one of them named [n]Agabus, and signified [o]by the Spirit that there should be a great [p]famine over all [3]the world: which came to pass in the days of [q]Claudius. 29 And the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined [r]to send [4]relief unto [s]the brethren that dwelt in Judæa: 30 [t]which also they did, sending it to [u]the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

12 1 Now about that time Herod the king put forth his hands to afflict certain of the church. 2 And he killed [v]James the brother of John [w]with the sword. 3 And when he saw [x]that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to seize Peter also. And *those* were [y]the days of unleavened bread. 4 And when he had taken him, he put him [z]in prison, and delivered him to four [a]quaternions of soldiers to guard him; intending after the Passover to bring him forth to the people. 5 Peter therefore was kept in the prison: but prayer was made earnestly [b]of the church unto God for him. 6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, [c]bound with two chains: and guards before the door kept the prison. 7 And behold, [d]an angel of the Lord [e]stood by him, and a light shined in the cell: and [f]he smote Peter on the side, and awoke him, saying, Rise up quickly. And [g]his chains fell off from his hands. 8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and [h]bind on thy sandals.

h 2 Tim. 3. 10.
i ch. 6. 5.
j ch. 5. 14. Cp. ver. 26.
k ch. 9. 30.
l ch. 26. 28. 1 Pet. 4. 16.
m See ch. 13. 1.
n ch. 21. 10.
o See ch. 2. 18 & 8. 29.
p Matt. 24. 7.
q ch. 18. 2.
r Cp. ch. 24. 17 & Rom. 15. 26.
s ver. 1.
t ch. 12. 25.
u ch. 14. 23 & 15. 2, 4, 6 & 16. 4 & 20. 17 & 21. 18. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 19. Tit. 1. 5. James 5. 14. 2 John 1. 3 John 1.
v Matt. 4. 21 & 20. 23.
w Heb. 11. 37.
x Cp. ch. 24. 27 & 25. 9.
y ch. 20. 6. Ex. 12. 14, 15 & 23. 15.
z See Luke 21. 12.
a Cp. John 19. 23.
b 2 Cor. 1. 11. Eph. 6. 18.
c ch. 21. 33.
d See ch. 8. 26.
e Luke 2. 9 & 24. 4.
f Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 7.
g ch. 16. 26.
h Mark 6. 9.

And he did so. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. 9 And he went out, and followed; and he wist not that it was true which was done [5]by the angel, but [i]thought he saw a vision. 10 And when they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city; [j]which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and straightway the angel departed from him. 11 And when Peter [k]was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a truth, that [l]the Lord hath sent forth his angel and [m]delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. 12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of [n]John whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together and [o]were praying. 13 And when he knocked at the door of the gate, [p]a maid came to answer, named Rhoda. 14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate [q]for joy, but ran in, and told that Peter stood before the gate. 15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she confidently affirmed that it was even so. And they said, It is [r]his angel. 16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed. 17 But he, [s]beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace,
declared unto them how the Lord
had brought him forth 6 believed.
prison. And he said ne Lord was
things unto [t]James, ghout all the
brethren. And he Jews urged on
went to another plan of honourable
soon as it was day, men of the city,
small stir among the soution against
was become of Peter. 19 Arast them
Herod had sought for him, they
found him not, he examinedir feet
guards, and [v]commanded thnto Ico-
should be [6]put to death. les were
went down from Judæa toh the Holy
and tarried there.

20 Now he was highly do pass in
with them of Tyre and Siuy entered
they came with one accordnagogue
and, [w]having made Blaste, that a
king's chamberlain their frieJews and

i Ps. 126. 1.
j ch. 5. 19 & 16. 26.
k Cp. Luke 15. 17.
l Ps. 34. 7 & 91. 11. Dan. 3. 28 & 6. 22.
m Ps. 33. 18, 19. 2 Cor. 1. 10.
n ver. 25. ch. 13. 5, 13 & 15. 37, 39. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 13.
o ver. 5.
p John 18. 16, 17.
q Luke 24. 41. Cp. Gen. 45. 26.
r Matt. 18. 10. See Heb. 1. 14.
s ch. 13. 16 & 19. 33 & 21. 40.
p Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 12.
q Cp. ch. 14. 2, 19 & 17. 5, 13 & 18. 12 & 20. 3, 19 & 21. 27.
r ch. 17. 12.
s 2 Tim. 3. 11.
t 1 Thess. 2. 15.
u Matt. 10. 14. Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. Cp. ch. 18. 6.
v Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 6.
See Matt. 5. 12 & John 16. 22.
w See ch. 2. 4.
x See ch. 13. 5.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *that they would cleave unto the purpose of their heart* i·ation, *fell on*
[2] Gr. *in*. [3] Gr. *the inhabited earth*. [4] Gr. *for ministry*. [5] Or, *through* [6] Gr. *led*. 4 Or, *death*.

asked for peace, because [x] their country was fed from the king's country. 21 And upon a set day Herod arrayed himself in royal apparel, and sat on the [1][y] throne, and made an oration unto them. 22 And the people shouted, *saying*, The voice of a god, and not of a man. 23 And immediately [z] an angel of the Lord smote him, because [a] he gave not God the glory: and [b] he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 But [c] the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 [d] And Barnabas and Saul returned [2] from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministration, taking with them [e] John whose surname was Mark.

13 1 Now there were at Antioch, in the church that was *there*, [f] prophets and [f] teachers, [g] Barnabas, and Symeon that was called Niger, and [h] Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen the foster-brother of [i] Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 And as they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, [j] the Holy Ghost said, [k] Separate me Barnabas and Saul [l] for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 Then, when they had fasted and [m] prayed and laid their hands on them, [n] they sent them away.

4 So they, being sent forth [o] by the Holy Ghost, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 5 And when they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God [p] in the synagogues
Jews: and they had also
had rece their [r] attendant. 6 And
2 And whe had gone through the
Jerusalem, t unto Paphos, they
circumcision in [3] [s] sorcerer, [t] a false
3 saying, [i] Th w, whose name was
uncircumcise which was with [u] the
them. ul, Sergius Paulus, a man
pound erstanding. The same called
ord him Barnabas and Saul, and
of J to hear the word of God.
I saw Elymas the [3] [s] sorcerer (for so
scendi ie by interpretation) [v] with-
let dow em, seeking to turn aside
ners; consul from the faith. 9 But
6 upon o is also *called* Paul, [x] filled
tened e Holy Ghost, fastened his
saw t him, 10 and said, O full of
earth e and all [y] villany, thou [z] son
thing devil, thou enemy of all
7 And

righteousness, wilt thou not cease [a] to pervert [b] the right ways of the Lord? 11 And now, behold, [c] the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun [4] [d] for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking [e] some to lead him by the hand. 12 Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at [f] the teaching of the Lord.

13 Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [g] John departed from them and returned [h] to Jerusalem. 14 But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and [i] they went into the synagogue [j] on the sabbath day, and sat down. 15 And after [k] the reading of [l] the law and the prophets [m] the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any [n] word of exhortation for the people, say on. 16 And Paul stood up, and [o] beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and [p] ye that fear God, hearken. 17 [q] The God of this people Israel [r] chose our fathers, and [s] exalted the people [t] when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and [u] with a high arm led he them forth out of it. 18 And for about the time of [v] forty years [5] [w] suffered he their manners in the wilderness. 19 And [x] when he had destroyed [y] seven nations in the land of Canaan, [z] he gave *them* their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: 20 and after these things [a] he gave *them* judges until [b] Samuel the prophet. 21 And afterward [c] they asked for a king: and [d] God gave unto them Saul [e] the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. 22 And [f] when he had removed him, [g] he raised up David to be their king; to whom also he bare witness, and said, [h] I have found David the son of Jesse, [i] a man after my heart, [j] who shall do all my [6] will. 23 [k] Of this man's seed hath God [l] according to promise brought unto Israel [m] a Saviour, Jesus; 24 [n] when John had first preached [7] before his [o] coming

x Cp. 1 Kin. 5. 9 & Ezra 3. 7 & Ezek. 27. 17.
y See Matt. 27. 19 (for mg.).
z Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 16 & 2 Kin. 19. 35. See ch. 8. 26.
a Ps. 115. 1.
b Cp. 2 Macc. 9. 9.
c See ch. 6. 7.
d ch. 11. 29, 30.
e See ver. 12.
f ch. 11. 27 & 15. 32 & 19. 6 & 21. 9, 10. Rom. 12. 6, 7. See 1 Cor. 12. 28, 29.
g ch. 11. 22–26.
h Rom. 16. 21 (?).
i See Luke 3. 1.
j Cp. ch. 20. 28. See ch. 8. 29.
k Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15.
l See ch. 9. 15.
m See ch. 6. 6.
n ch. 14. 26.
o ver. 2. Cp. ch. 16. 6, 7.
p ver. 14. ch. 9. 20
c ch. 8. 36.
d ch. 2. 4 & 11. 17 & 15. 8.
e Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 14–17.
f ch. 2. 38. See ch. 8. 12, 16.
g ver. 29. See John 21. 23.
h ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12. Col. 4. 11. Tit. 1. 10. Cp. Rom. 4. 12.
i Gal. 2. 12, 14. Cp. ch. 10. 28.
j Cp. Luke 15. 2.
k For ver. 5–14, see ch. 10. 9–32.

a Mic. 3. 9.
b Hos. 14. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Cp. ch. 18. 25, 26.
c ch. 11. 21. Ex. 9. 3. 1 Sam. 5. 6, 7, 11. Ps. 32. 4. Cp. Heb. 10. 31 & 1 Pet. 5. 6.
d Luke 4. 13 (& mg. for mg.).
e Cp. ch. 9. 8 & 22. 11.
f Cp. ver. 49 & ch. 15. 35.
g ver. 5.
h ch. 12. 12.
i See ver. 5.
j ver. 42, 44. ch. 16. 13 & 17. 2 & 18. 4.
k ch. 15. 21.
l See Luke 16. 16.
m See Mark 5. 22.
n Heb. 13. 22.
o See ch. 12. 17.
p ver. 26. ch. 10. 2, 22.
q See Matt. 15. 31.
r Deut. 7. 6–8.
s Num. 24. 7.
t ch. 7. 17. Ex. 1. 1, 7, 12. Ps. 105. 23, 24.
u Ex. 6. 6 & 13. 14, 16.
v See ch. 7. 36.
w Cp. Deut. 9. 5–24.
x See ch. 7. 45.
y Deut. 7. 1.
z Josh. 14. 1, 2 & 19. 51. Ps. 78. 55 & 136. 21, 22.
a Judg. 2. 16 & 3. 9.
b See ch. 3. 24.
c 1 Sam. 8. 5.
d 1 Sam. 10. 1.
e 1 Sam. 9. 1, 2.
f 1 Sam. 15. 23, 26, 28 & 16. 1. Cp. Hos. 13. 11.
g 1 Sam. 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4 & 5. 3.
h Cited from Ps. 89. 20.
i ch. 7. 46. Cited from 1 Sam. 13. 14.
j ver. 36.
k See Matt. 1. 1.
l Ps. 132. 11. Cp. ver. 32, 33.
m See Luke 2. 11.
n ch. 1. 22. Matt. 3. 1.
o 1 Thess. 1. 9 & 2. 1 (for mg.).

---

dgement-seat [2] Many ancient authorities read *to Jerusalem.* [3] Gr. *Magus*: as in Matt. 2. 1,
[4] Or, *until* [5] Many ancient authorities read *bare he them as a nursing-father in the wilderness.*
1. 31. [6] Gr. *wills.* [7] Gr. *before the face of his entering in.*

[p] the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John was fulfilling his course, [q] he said, What suppose ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy to unloose. 26 Brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and those among you [r] that fear God, to us is [s] the word of [t] this salvation sent forth. 27 For they that dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because [u] they knew him not, nor [v] the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath, [w] fulfilled *them* by condemning *him*. 28 And [x] though they found no cause of death *in him*, [y] yet asked they of Pilate that he should be slain. 29 And when [z] they had fulfilled all things that were written of him, [a] they took him down from [b] the tree, and laid him in a tomb. 30 But [c] God raised him from the dead: 31 and [d] he was seen for many days of them [e] that came up with him [f] from Galilee to Jerusalem, [g] who are now [h] his witnesses unto the people. 32 And we bring you good tidings of [i] the promise made unto the fathers, 33 [j] how that God hath fulfilled the same unto our children, in that he raised up Jesus; as also it is written in the second psalm, [k] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. 34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, [l] now [m] no more to return to corruption, he hath spoken on this wise, I will give you [n] the holy and sure *blessings* of David. 35 Because he saith also in another *psalm*, [o] Thou wilt not give thy Holy One to see corruption. 36 For David, after he had [1] in his own generation [p] served the counsel of God, [q] fell on sleep, and [r] was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but he whom [s] God raised up saw no corruption. 38 Be it known unto you therefore, brethren, [t] that through this man is proclaimed unto you [u] remission of sins: 39 and by him [v] every one that believeth is justified from all things, [w] from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. 40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon *you*, which is spoken in the prophets;

41 [x] Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and [2] [y] perish;
For I work a work in your days,
A work which ye shall in no wise believe, if one declare it unto you.

42 And as they went out, they besought that these words might be spoken to them the next sabbath. 43 Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the Jews and of the [z] devout [a] proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, urged them [b] to continue in [c] the grace of God.

44 And the next sabbath almost the whole city was gathered together to hear the word of [3] God. 45 [d] But [e] when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with [f] jealousy, and contradicted the things which were spoken by Paul, and [4] [g] blasphemed. 46 And Paul and Barnabas spake out boldly, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should [h] first be spoken to you. [i] Seeing ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves [j] unworthy of eternal life, lo, we [k] turn to the Gentiles. 47 [l] For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,

[m] I have set thee [n] for a light of the Gentiles,
That thou shouldest be for [o] salvation unto the uttermost part of the earth.

48 And as the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and [p] glorified the word of [3] God: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. 49 And the word of the Lord was spread abroad throughout all the region. 50 [q] But the Jews urged on the devout [r] women of honourable estate, and the chief men of the city, and [s] stirred up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and [t] cast them out of their borders. 51 But they [u] shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. 52 And the disciples were filled [v] with joy and [w] with the Holy Ghost.

14

1 And it came to pass in Iconium, that [x] they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of Jews and

p ch. 19. 4. Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 3. Cp. ch. 2. 38 & Matt. 3. 11.
q John 1. 20, 27. Cp. Matt. 3. 11 & Mark 1. 7 & Luke 3. 16.
r ver. 16.
s ch. 10. 36. Cp. Eph. 1. 13.
t Cp. ch. 5. 20. See ch. 4. 12.
u Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 14, 15. See ch. 3. 17.
v ver. 15. Cp. ch. 15. 21.
w See Luke 24. 20, 26, 27, 44.
x Cp. Mark 14. 55 & Luke 23. 22.
y ch. 2. 23 & 3. 14, 15. Luke 23. 23.
z Luke 18. 31 & 24. 44. John 19. 28, 30, 36, 37.
a Matt. 27. 59, 60. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38, 41, 42.
b See ch. 5. 30.
c See ch. 2. 24.
d See ch. 1. 3.
e Mark 15. 41.
f ch. 1. 11 & 2. 7.
g See Luke 24. 48.
h See ch. 1. 8.
i ch. 26. 6. Rom. 4. 13 & 15. 8. Gal. 3. 16. Cp. Rom. 9. 4.
j Cp. ver. 23 & Luke 1. 69–73.
k Heb. 1. 5 & 5. 5. Cited from Ps. 2. 7.
l Rom. 6. 9. Cp. Heb. 9. 25–28.
m ver. 35–37.
n Cited from Isai. 55. 3.
o ch. 2. 27. Cited from Ps. 16. 10.
p ver. 22. ch. 20. 27.
q 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 10. Cp. ch. 2. 29.
r Judg. 2. 10. *s* ver. 30. *t* Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12. *u* ch. 5. 31. *v* Rom. 3. 28. See ch. 10. 43. *w* Rom. 2. 13 & 3. 20 & 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. & 3. 11. Eph. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5. Cp. Heb. 7. 19.

x Cited from Hab. 1. 5. Cp. Isai. 29. 14.
y James 4. 14 (for mg.).
z ver. 50. ch. 17. 4, 17. Cp. ch. 16. 14.
a ch. 2. 10 & 6. 5. Matt. 23. 15.
b Cp. Jude 21.
c Jude 4. See ch. 11. 23.
d Cp. ch. 19. 9.
e Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
f See ch 5. 17.
g ch. 18. 6 & 26. 11. 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 12 (for mg.). Cp. James 2. 7 & Jude 10 (for mg.).
h ver. 5, 14. See ch. 3. 26.
i See Matt. 21. 43.
j See Matt. 22. 8.
k ch. 18. 6 & 22. 21 & 26. 17, 18, 20 & 28. 28. See ch. 9. 15.
l Cp. ch. 11. 18.
m Cited from Isai. 49. 6. Cp. Isai. 45. 22.
n Isai. 42. 6. Luke 2. 32.
o Cp. ver. 26 & ch. 1. 8.
p Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 12.
q Cp. ch. 14. 2, 19 & 17. 5, 13 & 18. 12 & 20. 3, 19 & 21. 27.
r ch. 17. 12.
s 2 Tim. 3. 11.
t 1 Thess. 2. 15.
u Matt. 10. 14. Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. Cp. ch. 18. 6.
v Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 6. See Matt. 5. 12 & John 16. 22.
w See ch. 2. 4.
x See ch. 13. 5.

---

[1] Or, *served his own generation by the counsel of God, fell on sleep* Or, *served his own generation, fell on sleep by the counsel of God*

[2] Or, *vanish away*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *the Lord.*

[4] Or, *railed*

of Greeks believed. 2 [y]But the Jews that were [z]disobedient stirred up the souls of the Gentiles, and made them evil affected against [a]the brethren. 3 Long time therefore they tarried *there* speaking boldly in [b]the Lord, which bare witness unto [c]the word of his grace, [d]granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 4 But the multitude of the city [e]was divided: and [f]part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. 5 And when there was made an onset both of the Gentiles and of the Jews with their rulers, [g]to entreat them shamefully, and [h]to stone them, 6 they became aware of it, and [i]fled unto the cities of Lycaonia, [j]Lystra and Derbe, and the region round about: 7 and there they preached the gospel.

8 And at Lystra there sat a certain man, impotent in his feet, [k]a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked. 9 The same heard Paul speaking: who, fastening his eyes upon him, and [l]seeing that he had faith to be [1][m]made whole, 10 said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he [n]leaped up and walked. 11 And when the multitudes saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, [o]The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. 12 And they called Barnabas, [2][p]Jupiter; and Paul, [3]Mercury, because he was the chief speaker. 13 And the priest of [2][p]Jupiter whose *temple* was before the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and [q]would have done sacrifice with the multitudes. 14 But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they [r]rent their garments, and sprang forth among the multitude, crying out 15 and saying, Sirs, [s]why do ye these things? We also are men [t]of like [4]passions with you, and bring you good tidings, that [u]ye should turn from these [v]vain things unto [w]the living God, [x]who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: 16 who in the generations gone by [y]suffered all the nations [z]to walk in their own ways. 17 And yet [a]he left not himself without witness, in that he [b]did good, and [c]gave you from heaven rains and [d]fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with [e]food and [f]gladness. 18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the multitudes from doing sacrifice unto them.

19 [g]But there came Jews thither from Antioch and Iconium: and having persuaded the multitudes, [h]they stoned Paul, and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead. 20 But as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and entered into the city: and on the morrow he went forth with Barnabas to Derbe. 21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had [i]made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch, 22 [j]confirming the souls of the disciples, exhorting them [k]to continue in [l]the faith, and that [m]through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God. 23 And when they had [n]appointed for them [o]elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, [p]they commended them to the Lord, on whom they had believed. 24 And they passed through Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. 25 And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia; 26 and thence they sailed to Antioch, [q]from whence they had been [r]committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled. 27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, [s]they rehearsed all things that God had done with them, and [t]how that he had [u]opened [v]a door of faith unto the Gentiles. 28 And they tarried no little time with the disciples.

15 1 [w]And certain men came down from Judæa and taught [x]the brethren, *saying*, Except ye be [y]circumcised [z]after the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved. 2 And when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and [a]questioning with them, [b]*the brethren* appointed that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto [c]the apostles and elders about this question. 3 They therefore, [d]being brought on their way by the church, passed through both Phœnicia and Samaria, [e]de-

y See ch. 13. 50.
z ch. 19. 9. John 3. 36. Rom. 15. 31.
a See John 21. 23.
b ch. 15. 8. Heb. 2. 4. Cp. Mark 16. 20.
c ch. 20. 32.
d ch. 4. 29, 30.
e Cp. ch. 23. 7.
f Cp. ch. 17. 4, 5 & 19. 9 & 28. 24.
g 1 Thess. 2. 2. Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 10.
h Cp. ver. 19.
i See Matt. 10. 23.
j 2 Tim. 3. 11.
k ch. 3. 2.
l See Matt. 9. 2.
m See Mark 10. 52 (& mg. for mg.).
n ch. 3. 8. Isai. 35. 6.
o ch. 8. 10 & 28. 6.
p Cp. ch. 19. 35 & 28. 11 (Gk.).
q Cp. Dan. 2. 46.
r See Gen. 37. 29.
s See ch. 10. 26.
t James 5. 17.
u ch. 15. 19 & 26. 18, 20. Luke 1. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 9. Cp. ch. 15. 3 & James 5. 19, 20. See ch. 9. 35.
v Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. Jer. 14. 22. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
w See Matt. 16. 16.
x ch. 17. 24. Gen. 1. 1. Ex. 20. 11. Ps. 146. 6. Rev. 4. 11 & 10. 6 & 14. 7.
y Cp. ch. 17. 30 & 1 Pet. 4. 3.
z Cp. Ps. 81. 12 & Mic. 4. 5.
a Cp. ch. 17. 27 & Rom. 1. 19, 20.
b Num. 10. 32.
c Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14 & 28. 12. Job 5. 10. Ps. 65. 10 & 147. 8, 18. Ezek. 34. 26. Joel 2. 23. Matt. 5. 45, *al.*

d Ps. 67. 6 & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. Joel 2. 24. Zech. 8. 12.
e Ps. 104. 27.
f Ps. 104. 15.
g See ch. 13. 45, 50.
h 2 Cor. 11. 25. Cp. ver. 5 & 2 Tim. 3. 11. See ch. 7. 58.
i Matt. 28. 19.
j ch. 15. 32, 41. Cp. ch. 18. 23 & 1 Thess. 3. 2, 13.
k ch. 13. 43. Col. 1. 23.
l See ch. 6. 7.
m John 15. 20 & 16. 33. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12. Cp. ch. 9. 16 & Mark 10. 30 & Luke 22. 28, 29 & Rom. 8. 17 & Phil. 1. 29 & 2 Thess. 1. 5 & 2 Tim. 2. 12 & 1 Pet. 5. 10 & Rev. 1. 9.
n Cp. Tit. 1. 5.
o See ch. 11. 30.
p ch. 20. 32.
q ch. 13. 3.
r ch. 15. 40.
s ch. 15. 4. Cp. ch. 15. 3, 12 & 21. 19.
t Cp. ch. 11. 18.
u 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
v Cp. Hos. 2. 15.
w ver. 24.
x ver. 3, 22, 23, 32, 40. See John 21. 23.
y ver. 5. Gal. 5. 2. Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 18 & Gal. 2. 11, 14.
z ch. 6. 14. Lev. 12. 3.
a ver. 7.
b Cp. Gal. 2. 1, 2.
c ver. 4, 6, 22, 23. ch. 16. 4. See ch. 5. 12 & 11. 30.
d ch. 21. 5. Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11. 2 Cor. 1. 16. Tit. 3. 13. 3 John 6. Cp. ch. 17. 15.
e See ch. 14. 27.

---

[1] Or, *saved* [2] Gr. *Zeus.* [3] Gr. *Hermes.* [4] Or, *nature*

claring the conversion of the Gentiles: and [f]they caused great joy unto all [g]the brethren. 4 And [h]when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church and [i]the apostles and the elders, and [e]they rehearsed all things that God had done with them. 5 But there rose up certain of [j]the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying, [k]It is needful [l]to circumcise them, and to charge them to keep the law of Moses.

6 [m]And [i]the apostles and the elders were gathered together to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been much [n]questioning, Peter rose up, and said unto them,

Brethren, ye know how that [1]a good while ago God made choice among you, [o]that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear [p]the word of [q]the gospel, and believe. 8 And God, [r]which knoweth the heart, [s]bare them witness, [t]giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; 9 and [u]he made no distinction between us and them, [v]cleansing their hearts [w]by faith. 10 Now therefore why [x]tempt ye God, [y]that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, [z]which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we [a]believe that we shall be [b]saved through [c]the grace of the Lord Jesus, [u]in like manner as they.

12 And all the multitude kept silence; and they hearkened unto Barnabas and Paul [d]rehearsing what signs and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. 13 And after they had held their peace, [e]James answered, saying,

Brethren, hearken unto me: 14 [f]Symeon hath rehearsed how first God did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them [g]a people for his name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [h]After these things I will return,
And I will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen;
And I will build again the ruins thereof,
And I will set it up:
17 That the residue of men [i]may seek after the Lord,
And all the Gentiles, [j]upon whom my name is called,
18 Saith the Lord, [2]who maketh these things [k]known from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [l]my judgement is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles [m]turn to God; 20 but that we [3]write unto them, [n]that they abstain from [o]the pollutions of idols, and from [p]fornication, and from [q]what is strangled, and from [q]blood. 21 For Moses from generations of old hath in every city them that preach him, [r]being read in the synagogues every sabbath.

22 Then it seemed good to [s]the apostles and the elders, with the whole church, to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas called [t]Barsabbas, and [u]Silas, chief men among [v]the brethren: 23 and they wrote *thus* by them, [s]The apostles and the elder brethren unto [v]the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia, [w]greeting: 24 Forasmuch as we have heard that [x]certain [4]which went out from us have [y]troubled you with words, subverting your souls; to whom we gave no commandment; 25 it seemed good unto us, having come [z]to one accord, to choose out men and send them unto you with our [a]beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26 [b]men that have [c]hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore [d]Judas and Silas, who themselves also shall tell you the same things by word of mouth. 28 For it seemed good [e]to the Holy Ghost, and [f]to us, [g]to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; 29 [h]that ye abstain from [i]things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves, it shall be well with you. [j]Fare ye well.

30 So they, when they were dismissed, came down to Antioch; and having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle. 31 And when they had read it, they rejoiced for the [5]consolation. 32 And Judas and Silas, being themselves also [k]prophets, [6]exhorted [l]the brethren with many words, and

ch. 11. 18.
ver. 1.
Cp. ch. 21. 7.
ver. 2.
See ch. 14. 27.
See ch. 14. 5.
ver. 1.
Gal. 5. 3.
Cp. ver. 12, 25.
ver. 2.
ch. 10. 20.
Cp. Eph. 1. 13
& Col. 1. 5
& 1 Thess. 1. 5.
ch. 20. 24.
ch. 1. 24.
ch. 14. 3.
ch. 10. 44, 47
& 11. 15, 17.
Cp. ver. 28
& Gal. 3. 2.
ch. 11. 12.
Rom. 3. 22–24.
Eph. 3. 6.
Cp. ch. 10. 28, 34.
Ps. 51. 10.
Cp. ch. 26. 18
& 2 Cor. 7. 1
& 1 Pet. 1. 22.
w See ch. 10. 43.
x Ps. 10. 14.
Isai. 7. 12.
Cp. ch. 5. 9
& 1 Cor. 10. 9
& Heb. 3. 9, *al.*
y Gal. 5. 1.
Cp. ver. 28.
z Cp. Matt. 11. 28
& 23. 4
& Luke 11. 46.
a Cp. ch. 16. 31.
b Eph. 2. 5, 8.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
Tit. 2. 11
& 3. 7.
Cp. Rom. 3. 24
& 1 Thess. 5. 9.
c Rom. 5. 15.
d ver. 4.
See ch. 14. 27.
e See ch. 12. 17.
f 2 Pet. 1. 1 (mg.).
Cp. ver. 7.
g Cp. ch. 18. 10
& Deut. 7. 6
& Isai. 43. 21
& Rom. 9. 24–26.
h Cited from Amos 9. 11, 12.
Cp. Jer. 12. 15.
i Cp. ch. 17. 27.
j Isai. 43. 7.
Jer. 14. 9.
Dan. 9. 19.
James 2. 7 (mg.).

k Cp. Isai. 45. 21.
l Cp. ver. 28.
m See ch. 14. 15.
n ch. 21. 25.
o Cp. ver. 29
& Ezek. 4. 13, 14
& Dan. 1. 8
& Mal. 1. 7, 12
& Tobit 1. 10, 11.
p Wisd. 14. 26, 27.
1 Cor. 10. 7, 8.
Rev. 2. 14, 20.
See 1 Cor. 6. 18.
q See Lev. 3. 17.
r ch. 13. 15.
2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.
Cp. ch. 13. 27.
s ver. 2.
t Cp. ch. 1. 23.
u See 1 Pet. 5. 12.
v ver. 1.
w ch. 23. 26.
James 1. 1.
Cp. 2 John 10, 11.
x ver. 1.
Cp. Gal. 2. 4
& 5. 12
& Tit. 1. 10.
y Gal. 1. 7
& 5. 10.
z See ch. 1. 14.
a Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 15.
b ch. 9. 23–25
& 14. 19.
Cp. 2 Macc. 14. 38.
c Cp. ch. 20. 24
& 21. 13
& 2 Cor. 4. 11
& 1 John 3. 16.
d ver. 22, 32.
e Cp. ver. 8
& ch. 5. 32
& John 16. 13
& 1 Cor. 7. 40.
f Cp. ver. 19.
g Cp. ver. 10
& Rev. 2. 24.
h See ver. 20.
i ch. 21. 25.
1 Cor. 8. 1, 4, 7, 10
& 10. 19.
Rev. 2. 14, 20.
j ch. 23. 30 (mg.).
2 Macc. 11. 21.
k See ch. 13. 1.
l ver. 1.

---

[1] Gr. *from early days.* [2] Or, *who doeth these things* which were *known* [3] Or, *enjoin them* [4] Some ancient authorities omit *which went out.* [5] Or, *exhortation* [6] Or, *comforted*

[m] confirmed them. 33 And after they had spent some time *there*, they were dismissed [n] in peace from [l] the brethren unto those that had sent them forth. [1] 35 But [o] Paul and Barnabas tarried in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And after some days Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us return now and visit [l] the brethren [p] in every city wherein we proclaimed the word of the Lord, *and see* how they fare. 37 And Barnabas was minded to take with them [q] John also, who was called Mark. 38 But Paul thought not good to take with them him [r] who withdrew from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. 39 And there arose [s] a sharp contention, so that they parted asunder one from the other, and [t] Barnabas took Mark with him, and sailed away unto Cyprus; 40 but Paul chose Silas, and went forth, [u] being commended by [v] the brethren to [w] the grace of the Lord. 41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [x] confirming the churches.

16 1 And he came also to Derbe and to Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named [y] Timothy, [z] the son of a Jewess which believed; but his father was a Greek. 2 The same was well reported of by [a] the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. 3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and he [b] took and circumcised him because of the Jews that were in those parts: for they all knew that his father was a Greek. 4 And as they went on their way through the cities, they delivered them [c] the decrees for to keep, [d] which had been ordained of [e] the apostles and elders that were at Jerusalem. 5 [f] So the churches were strengthened in [g] the faith, and increased in number [h] daily.

6 And [i] they went through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden of the Holy Ghost to speak the word in Asia; 7 and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia; and [j] the Spirit of Jesus suffered them not; 8 and passing by Mysia, they came down [k] to Troas. 9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There was a man of Macedonia standing, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. 10 And when he had seen the vision, straightway [l] we sought to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we [m] made a straight course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis; 12 and from thence to [n] Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the first of the district, [o] a *Roman* colony: and we were in this city tarrying certain days. 13 And [p] on the sabbath day we went forth without the gate [q] by a river side, where we supposed there was a place of prayer; and we [r] sat down, and spake unto the women which were come together. 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, [s] one that worshipped God, heard us: [t] whose [u] heart the Lord opened, to give heed unto the things which were spoken by Paul. 15 And when she was baptized, [v] and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she [w] constrained us.

16 And it came to pass, as we were going to [x] the place of prayer, that a certain maid having [2] [y] a spirit of [z] divination met us, [a] which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying. 17 The same following after Paul and us [b] cried out, saying, These men are [3] [c] servants of [d] the Most High God, which proclaim unto you [4] [e] the way of salvation. 18 And this she did for many days. But Paul, being sore troubled, turned and said to the spirit, [f] I charge thee [g] in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And [h] it came out that very hour.

19 But [i] when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was [5] gone, they laid hold on Paul and Silas, and [j] dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers, 20 and when they had brought them unto the [6] magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, 21 and [k] set forth

m See ch. 14. 22.
n Gen. 26. 29. Heb. 11. 31. Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 11.
l ver. 1.
o ch. 13. 1.
p ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51 & 14. 6, 24, 25.
q See ch. 12. 12.
r ch. 13. 13.
s Cp. ch. 17. 16 (Gk.).
t Cp. Col. 4. 10.
u ch. 14. 26.
v ver. 1.
w ver. 11. Cp. ch. 11. 23. See Rom. 16. 20.
x ver. 32. ch. 16. 5.
y ch. 17. 14 & 18. 5 & 19. 22 & 20. 4. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. Col. 1. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 2 2 Thess. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 2, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 2. Heb. 13. 23, *al.*
z 2 Tim. 1. 5 & 3. 15.
a See John 21. 23.
b Cp. Gal. 2. 3.
c ch. 17. 7.
d ch. 15. 28, 29.
e See ch. 15. 2.
f Cp. ch. 9. 31.
g See ch. 6. 7.
h ch. 2. 47.
i ch. 18. 23. Cp. Gal. 4. 13.
j Rom. 8. 9. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11. Cp. ver. 6 & ch. 8. 29.
k ch. 20. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.

l ver. 11–17. ch. 20. 5–8, 13–15 & 21. 1–18 & 27. 1–28. 16. Cp. Col. 4. 14.
m ch. 21. 1.
n Phil. 1. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
o Cp. ver. 21.
p See ch. 13. 14.
q Cp. Ezra 8. 15, 21 & Ps. 137. 1.
r Matt. 5. 1.
s ch. 18. 7.
t See Luke 24. 45.
u 2 Macc. 1. 4.
v See ch. 11. 14.
w Gen. 19. 3. Luke 24. 29.
x ver. 13.
y Luke 13. 11.
z See Lev. 19. 31.
a ver. 19.
b See James 2. 19.
c Dan. 3. 26.
d See Mark 5. 7.
e Cp. ch. 9. 2 & Matt. 7. 14.
f Cp. Mark 1. 25, 34.
g See Mark 9. 38.
h Cp. Matt. 17. 18.
i ver. 16. Cp. ch. 19. 25, 26.
j ch. 17. 6–8 & 21. 30. James 2. 6. Cp. ch. 8. 3 & Matt. 10. 18.
k Cp. Esth. 3. 8.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities insert, with variations, ver. 34 *But it seemed good unto Silas to abide there.*
[2] Gr. *a spirit, a Python.* [3] Gr. *bondservants.* [4] Or, *a way* [5] Gr. *come out.* [6] Gr. *prætors.*

customs which it is not lawful for us to receive, or to observe, [l] being Romans. 22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the [1] magistrates rent their garments off them, and commanded [m] to beat them with rods. 23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: 24 who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner [n] prison, and made their feet fast in [o] the stocks. 25 But [p] about midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns unto God, and the prisoners were listening to them; 26 and suddenly [q] there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison-house were shaken: and immediately [r] all the doors were opened; and [s] every one's bands were loosed. 27 And the jailor being roused out of sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword, and [t] was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped. 28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. 29 And he called for lights, and sprang in, and, trembling for fear, [u] fell down before Paul and Silas, 30 and brought them out, and said, Sirs, [v] what must I do to be [w] saved? 31 And they said, [x] Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, thou [y] and thy house. 32 And they spake the word of [2] the Lord unto him, with all that were in his house. 33 And he took them [z] the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and [a] was baptized, he and all his, immediately. 34 And he brought them up into his house, and set [3] [b] meat before them, and [c] rejoiced greatly, with all his house, [4] having believed in God.

35 But when it was day, the [1] magistrates sent the [5] serjeants, saying, Let those men go. 36 And the jailor reported the words to Paul, *saying*, The [1] magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore come forth, and go in peace. 37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us publicly, [d] uncondemned, men that are Romans, and have cast us into prison; and do they now cast us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and bring us out. 38 And the [5] serjeants reported these words unto the [1] magistrates: and [d] they feared, when they heard that they were Romans; 39 and they came and besought them; and when they had brought them out, [e] they asked them to go away from the city. 40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* [f] Lydia: and when they had seen [g] the brethren, they [6] comforted them, and departed.

17 1 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to [h] Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews: 2 and Paul, [i] as his custom was, went in unto them, and for three [7] sabbath days reasoned with them [j] from the scriptures, 3 [k] opening and alleging, that it behoved [l] the Christ to suffer, and [m] to rise again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom, *said he*, I proclaim unto you, is the Christ. 4 And [n] some of them were persuaded, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout [o] Greeks [p] a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. 5 [q] But the Jews, being moved with [r] jealousy, took unto them [s] certain vile fellows of the rabble, and gathering a crowd, set the city on an uproar; and assaulting the house of [t] Jason, they sought to bring them forth to the people. 6 And when they found them not, [u] they dragged Jason and certain brethren before the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned [8] the world upside down are come hither also; 7 whom Jason hath received: and these all act contrary to [v] the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is [w] another king, *one* Jesus. 8 And they troubled the multitude and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. 9 And when they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

10 And [x] the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berœa: who when they were come thither [y] went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind,

p. ver. 12.
2 Cor. 6. 5 11. 23–25. Thess. 2.
See Luke l. 12.
Job 13. 27 33. 11. er. 20. 2, 3 29. 26.
Job 35. 10. 's. 42. 8 77. 6 119. 62.
See ch. 4. 1.
ch. 5. 19 12. 10. ch. 12. 7.
Cp. ch. 12. 9 27. 42 1 Kin. 20. 9.
ch. 10. 25.
ch. 2. 37 22. 10. uke 3. 10, 2, 14.
Cp. John 6. 8, 29.
Cp. ver. 7.
See Mark 6. 16.
See ch. 11. 4.
ver. 25.
See ch. 8. 2.
Ps. 23. 5 for mg.). Ps. 9. 14 13. 5. ai. 25. 9. ke 1. 47. et. 1.
ch. 2. 16.
ch. 22. 25, 29.

e Cp. Matt. 8. 34.
f ver. 14.
g See John 21. 23.
h ch. 20. 4. Phil. 4. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 1, *al.*
i See ch. 13. 5.
j See ch. 8. 35.
k Luke 24. 26, 32.
l See ch. 3. 18.
m See John 20. 9.
n Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 1, 2. See ch. 14. 4.
o See John 7. 35.
p ver. 12.
q 1 Thess. 2. 14–16. See ch. 13. 50.
r See ch. 5. 17.
s Cp. Judg. 9. 4 & 11. 3 & 2 Chr. 13. 7.
t Rom. 16. 21 (?).
u ch. 16. 19–21.
v ch. 16. 4. Luke 2. 1.
w See Luke 23. 2.
x ver. 14. See John 21. 23.
y ver. 2.

---

[1] Gr. *prætors.* [2] Some ancient authorities read *God.* [3] Gr. *a table.* [4] Or, *having believed God* [5] Gr. *lictors.* [6] Or, *exhorted* [7] Or, *weeks* [8] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

[z]examining the scriptures daily, whether these things were so. 12 [a]Many of them therefore believed; also of the Greek [b]women of honourable estate, and of men, not a few. 13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed of Paul at Berœa also, they came thither likewise, stirring up and [c]troubling the multitudes. 14 And then [d]immediately the brethren sent forth Paul to go as far as to the sea: and Silas and [e]Timothy abode there still. 15 But [f]they that conducted Paul brought him as far as [g]Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy [h]that they should come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was [i]provoked within him, as he beheld the city [j]full of idols. 17 So [k]he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with them that met with him. 18 And certain also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said, [l]What would this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange [1]gods: because [m]he preached [n]Jesus and the resurrection. 19 And they took hold of him, and brought him [2]unto [3]the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this [p]new teaching is, which is spoken by thee? 20 For thou bringest certain [q]strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. 21 (Now all the Athenians and the strangers sojourning there [4]spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.) 22 And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said,

Ye men of Athens, in all things I perceive that ye are somewhat [5][r]superstitious. 23 For as I passed along, and observed the [s]objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, [6][t]TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. [t]What therefore ye worship [u]in ignorance, this set I forth unto you. 24 [v]The God that made the world and all things therein, he, being [w]Lord of heaven and earth, [x]dwelleth not in [7]temples made with hands; 25 neither is he served by men's hands, [y]as though he needed anything, seeing he himself [z]giveth to all [a]life, and breath, and all things; 26 and [b]he made of one every nation of men for to dwell [c]on all the face of the earth, [d]having determined *their* appointed seasons, and [e]the bounds of their habitation; 27 [f]that they should seek God, if haply [g]they might feel after him, and find him, [h]though he is not far from each one of us: 28 for [i]in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain even of [j]your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. 29 [k]Being then the offspring of God, [l]we ought not to think that [8]the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and device of man. 30 [m]The times of ignorance therefore [n]God overlooked; but [o]now he [9][p]commandeth men that they should all everywhere repent: 31 inasmuch as he hath appointed [q]a day, in the which [r]he will judge [10]the world [s]in righteousness [11]by [12]the man whom he hath ordained; [t]whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, [u]in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 Now when they heard of [v]the resurrection of the dead, [w]some mocked; but others said, [x]We will hear thee concerning this yet again. 33 Thus Paul went out from among them. 34 But certain men clave unto him, and believed: among whom also was Dionysius [y]the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18

1 After these things he departed from Athens, and came to Corinth. 2 And he found a certain Jew named [z]Aquila, a man of Pontus by race, lately come from Italy, with his wife [z]Priscilla, because [a]Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome: and he came unto them; 3 and [b]because he was of the same trade, he abode with them, and they wrought; for by their trade they were tentmakers. 4 And [c]he reasoned in the synagogue

z Cp. Isai. 34. 16 & John 5. 39.
a ver. 4.
b ch. 13. 50.
c ver. 8.
d ver. 10. See Matt. 10. 23.
e See ch. 16. 1.
f Cp. ch. 15. 3.
g ch. 18. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 1.
h ch. 18. 5.
i Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 8.
j Cp. Isai. 2. 8.
k See ch. 13. 5.
l Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
m See ch. 5. 42.
n ver. 31, 32. ch. 4. 2. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 12.
o ver. 22. Cp. ver. 24.
p Mark 1. 27. Cp. John 7. 16 & Heb. 13. 9.
q 1 Pet. 4. 4, 12. Cp. Hos. 8. 12.
r Cp. ch. 25. 19 (mg.).
s 2 Thess. 2. 4 (mg.).
t Cp. John 4. 22 & 1 Cor. 15. 34.
u Cp. ver. 30.
v Isai. 42. 5. See ch. 14. 15.
w Matt. 11. 25.
Cp. Deut. 10. 14 & Ps. 115. 16.
x See ch. 7. 48.

y Ps. 50. 8–12. Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 14, 16 & Job 22. 2 & 2 Macc. 14. 35.
z 1 Tim. 6. 17. James 1. 5, 17.
a Gen. 2. 7 & 7. 22. Job 33. 4. Cp. Job 27. 3 & Eccles. 12. 7 & Zech. 12. 1. See ver. 28.
b Cp. Gen. 3. 20 & Mal. 2. 10.
c Gen. 11. 8. Luke 21. 35.
d Cp. Job 12. 23 & 14. 5.
e Deut. 32. 8. Cp. Ps. 74. 17.
f Cp. ch. 15. 17.
g Cp. Job 23. 3, 8, 9.
h Cp. Deut. 4. 7 & Ps. 145. 18 & Jer. 23. 23, 24. See ch. 14. 17.
i Job 12. 10. Dan. 5. 23. Cp. Wisd. 7. 16 & Heb. 2. 11.
j Cp. Tit. 1. 12.
k Cp. Luke 3. 38 & Heb. 12. 9.
l Isai. 40. 18, 19, 25 & 46. 5. Cp. Wisd. 13. 10 & Rom. 1. 23.
m Eph. 4. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 14. Cp. ver. 23.
n Cp. Rom. 3. 25. See ch. 14. 16.
o Cp. Mark 1. 15 & Tit. 2. 11, 12 & 1 Pet. 4. 3.
p ch. 26. (for m Mark 6. Luke 24. 47, al.
q Matt. 12. 36. Rom. 2. 16. 1 Cor. 3. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 9. 1 John 4. 17. Jude 6, *al.* Cp. Isai. 2. 12, &c.
r 2 Tim. 4. 8. See ch. 10. 42.
s Ps. 9. 8 & 96. 13 & 98. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 23. Cp. Rom. 3. 6.
t Cp. John 16. 10, 11 & Rom. 1. 4.
u See ch. 2. 24.
v Heb. 6. 2. See ver. 18.
w Cp. ch. 2. 13 & 26. 8.
x ch. 24. 25.
y ver. 19, 22.
z ver. 18, 26. Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
a ch. 11. 28.
b ch. 20, 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12 & 9. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 7 & 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
c ch. 17. 17. See ch. 13. 5, 14.

---

[1] Gr. *demons.* [2] Or, *before* [3] Or, *the hill of Mars* [4] Or, *had leisure for nothing else* [5] Or, *religious* [6] Or, *TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.* [7] Or, *sanctuaries* [8] Or, *that which is divine* [9] Some ancient authorities read *declareth to men.* [10] Gr. *the inhabited earth.* [11] Gr. *in.* [12] Or, *a man*

[c] every sabbath, and [1] persuaded Jews and Greeks.

5 But [d] when Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul [e] was constrained by the word, [f] testifying to the Jews that [g] Jesus was the Christ. 6 And when they opposed themselves, and [2] [h] blasphemed, [i] he shook out his raiment, and said unto them, [j] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [k] I am clean: [l] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. 7 And he departed thence, and went into the house of a certain man named Titus [m] Justus, [n] one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue. 8 And [o] Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, [3] believed in the Lord [p] with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized. 9 And the Lord said unto Paul [q] in the night by [r] a vision, [s] Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: 10 [s] for I am with thee, and [t] no man shall set on thee to harm thee: for [u] I have much people in this city. 11 And he dwelt *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 But when Gallio was [v] proconsul of Achaia, [w] the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul, and [x] brought him before the judgement-seat, 13 saying, This man persuadeth men to worship God contrary to [y] the law. 14 But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked [z] villany, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: 15 but [a] if they are questions about words and names and [b] your own law, look to it yourselves; I am not minded to be a judge of these matters. 16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat. 17 And they all laid hold on Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat. And Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 And Paul, having tarried after this yet many days, took his leave of [c] the brethren, and sailed thence for Syria, and with him [d] Priscilla and Aquila; [e] having shorn his head in [f] Cenchreæ: [e] for he had a vow. 19 And they came to [g] Ephesus, and he left them there: but [h] he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. 20 And when they asked him to abide a longer time, he consented not; 21 but taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you, [i] if God will, he set sail from Ephesus. 22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, he [j] went up and saluted the church, and went down to Antioch. 23 And having spent some time *there*, he departed, and [k] went through the region of Galatia and Phrygia in order, [l] stablishing all the disciples.

24 Now a certain Jew named [m] Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, [4] a learned man, came to Ephesus; and he was [n] mighty in the scriptures. 25 This man had been [5] [o] instructed in [p] the way of the Lord; and [q] being fervent in spirit, he spake and taught carefully the things concerning Jesus, knowing only [r] the baptism of John: 26 and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when [d] Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him [s] the way of God more carefully. 27 And when he was minded to pass over into [t] Achaia, [u] the brethren encouraged him, and [v] wrote to the disciples to receive him: and when he was come, [w] he [6] helped them much which had [x] believed through grace: 28 for he powerfully confuted the Jews, [7] *and that* publicly, shewing by the scriptures [y] that Jesus was the Christ.

19 1 And it came to pass, that, while [z] Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed [a] through the upper country came to Ephesus, and found certain disciples: 2 and he said unto them, [b] Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed? And they *said* unto him, Nay, [c] we did not so much as hear whether [8] the Holy Ghost was *given*. 3 And he said, [d] Into what then were ye baptized? And they said, Into [e] John's baptism. 4 And Paul said, [e] John baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, [f] that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Jesus. 5 And when they heard this, [g] they were baptized into the name of the

ch. 17. 17.
See ch. 13.
5, 14.
ch. 17. 15.
1 Thess.
3. 6.
2 Cor. 5. 14.
Cp. Job 32.
18
& Jer. 6. 11
& 20. 9
& Amos
3. 8.
ch. 20. 21.
ver. 28.
ch. 2. 36
& 5. 42
& 17. 3.
Cp. ch. 3. 20
& 8. 5
& 9. 22.
See ch. 13.
45 (& mg.
for mg.).
Neh. 5. 13.
Cp. ch. 13.
51.
Ezek. 18.
13
& 33. 4.
Cp. 2 Sam.
1. 16
& Matt. 27.
25.
ch. 20. 26
(Gk.).
Cp. Ezek.
3. 18, 19.
See ch. 13.
46.
Cp. ch. 1.
23
& Col. 4. 11.
ch. 16. 14.
1 Cor. 1. 14.
See ch. 11.
14.
ch. 23. 11
& 27. 23.
Cp. ch. 26.
16
& 2 Cor. 12.
1-4.
ch. 27. 24.
Josh. 1.
5, 6.
Jer. 1. 8.
Matt. 28.
20.
Cp. 1 Cor.
2. 3, *al.*
Cp. Luke
21. 18
& 2 Thess.
3. 2.
Cp. John
10. 16.
See ch.
13. 7.
See ch.
13. 50.
See ch. 16.
19.
ver. 15.
Cp. ch. 13.
10.
ch. 23. 29
25. 19.
1 Tim.
Tim.
4.
r. 13.
See John
21. 23.
l ver. 2.
Cp. ch. 21.
23, 24
& Num. 6.
2, 18.
Rom. 16. 1.
ch. 19. 1
& 20. 16, 17.
1 Cor. 15. 32
& 16. 8.
Eph. 1. 1.
1 Tim. 1. 3.
2 Tim. 1.
18.
Rev. 2. 1,
al.
ver. 4.

i 1 Cor. 4. 19
& 16. 7.
Heb. 6. 3.
James 4.
15.
Cp. Rom.
15. 32
& 1 Cor. 16.
12 (mg.)
& 1 Pet. 3.
17.
j ch. 11. 2
& 21. 15.
k ch. 16. 6.
l See ch. 14.
22.
m ch. 19. 1.
1 Cor. 1. 12
& 3. 5, 6
& 4. 6
& 16. 12.
Tit. 3. 13.
n Cp. Ezra
7. 6.
o Luke 1. 4
(& mg. for
mg.).
p See ch.
9. 2.
q Rom. 12.
11.
r ch. 19. 3.
Luke 7. 29.
s Matt. 22.
16.
Cp. ver. 25.
t Cp. ch.
19. 1.
u ver. 18.
v Cp. 2 Cor.
3. 1.
w 1 Cor. 3. 6.
x Cp. ch. 11.
21, 23
& 15. 11
& Eph. 2. 8.
y See ver. 5.
z See ch. 18.
24.
a Cp. ch. 18.
23.
b Cp. ch. 11.
16, 17.
c Cp. ch. 8.
16
& John 7.
39.
d See ch. 8.
16.
e ch. 18. 25.
Cp. Heb.
6. 2.
See ch. 13.
24, 25.
f John 1. 7.
g See ch. 8.
12, 16.

---

[1] Gr. *sought to persuade.* [2] Or, *railed* [3] Gr. *believed the Lord.* [4] Or, *an eloquent man* [5] Gr. *taught by word of mouth.* [6] Or, *helped much through grace them which had believed* [7] Or, *shewing publicly* [8] Or, *there is a Holy Ghost*

Lord Jesus. 6 And [h] when Paul had
laid his hands upon them, the Holy
Ghost came on them; and [i] they
spake with tongues, and [j] prophesied.
7 And they were in all about
twelve men.

8 And [k] he entered into the synagogue,
and spake boldly for the
space of three months, reasoning
and persuading *as to* the things
[l] concerning the kingdom of God.
9 [m] But when some were hardened
and [n] disobedient, speaking evil of
[o] the Way before the multitude, he
departed from them, and separated
the disciples, reasoning daily in the
school of Tyrannus. 10 And this
continued for the space of [p] two
years; so that [q] all they which dwelt
in Asia heard the word of the Lord,
both Jews and Greeks. 11 And
[r] God wrought special [1] miracles by
the hands of Paul: 12 [r] insomuch
that unto the sick were carried away
from his body handkerchiefs or
aprons, and the diseases departed
from them, and [s] the evil spirits
went out. 13 But certain also of
the strolling Jews, [t] exorcists, [u] took
upon them to name over them which
had the evil spirits the name of the
Lord Jesus, saying, [v] I adjure you
by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
14 And there were seven sons of one
Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest, which
did this. 15 And the evil spirit
answered and said unto them, [w] Jesus
I [2] know, and Paul I know; but
who are ye? 16 And the man in
whom the evil spirit was leaped on
them, and mastered both of them,
and prevailed against them, so that
they fled out of that house [x] naked
and wounded. 17 And this became
known to all, both Jews and Greeks,
that dwelt at Ephesus; and fear fell
upon them all, and [y] the name of the
Lord Jesus was magnified. 18 Many
also of them that had believed came,
[z] confessing, and declaring their
deeds. 19 And not a few of them
that practised [3] curious arts brought
their books together, and burned
them in the sight of all: and they
counted the price of them, and found
it fifty thousand [a] pieces of silver.
20 So [b] mightily grew the word of
the Lord and prevailed.

21 Now after these things were
ended, Paul purposed in the spirit,

h See ch. 8. 17.
i ch. 10. 46. See Mark 16. 17.
j See ch. 13. 1.
k See ch. 13. 5.
l ch. 1. 3 & 28. 23.
m Cp. ch. 13. 45, 46 & 1 Cor. 16. 9.
n See ch. 14. 2.
o ver. 23. See ch. 9. 2.
p Cp. ver. 8 & ch. 20. 31.
q Cp. 2 Tim. 1. 15.
r Cp. ch. 5. 15. See ch. 5. 12.
s See Mark 16. 17.
t Cp. Matt. 12. 27 & Luke 11. 19.
u See Mark 9. 38.
v Matt. 26. 63. Mark 5. 7.
w See James 2. 19.
x Cp. 2 Macc. 11. 12.
y Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 12.
z Matt. 3. 6. Mark 1. 5. Rom. 14. 11. James 5. 16.
a Luke 15. 8 (& mg.).
b ch. 6. 7 & 12. 24.

[c] when he had passed through [d] Macedonia
and Achaia, [e] to go to Jerusalem,
saying, After I have been
there, [f] I must also see Rome.
22 And having sent into Macedonia
two of them that [g] ministered unto
him, [h] Timothy and [i] Erastus, he
himself stayed in Asia [j] for a while.

23 And about that time [k] there
arose no small stir concerning [l] the
Way. 24 For a certain man named
Demetrius, a silversmith, which
made silver shrines of [4] Diana,
[m] brought no little business unto
the craftsmen; 25 [m] whom he gathered
together, with the workmen
of like occupation, and said, Sirs,
ye know that by this business we
have our wealth. 26 And ye see
and hear, that not alone at Ephesus,
but almost throughout all Asia, this
Paul hath persuaded and turned
away much people, [n] saying that
[o] they be no gods, which are made
with hands: 27 and not only is
there danger that this our trade
come into disrepute; but also that
the temple of the [p] great goddess
[4] Diana be made of no account, and
that she should even be deposed
from her magnificence, whom all
Asia and [5] the world worshippeth.
28 And when they heard this, they
were filled with wrath, and cried
out, saying, [p] Great *is* [4] Diana of the
Ephesians. 29 And the city was
filled with the confusion: and they
rushed with one accord into the
theatre, having seized [q] Gaius and
[r] Aristarchus, men of Macedonia,
Paul's [s] companions in travel.
30 And when Paul was minded to
enter in unto the people, the disciples
suffered him not. 31 And certain
also of the [6] chief officers of
Asia, being his friends, sent unto
him, and besought him not to
adventure himself into the theatre.
32 [t] Some therefore cried one thing,
and some another: for the assembly
was in confusion; and the more part
knew not wherefore they were come
together. 33 [7] And they brought
Alexander out of the multitude, the
Jews putting him forward. And
Alexander [u] beckoned with the hand,
and would have made a defence
unto the people. 34 But when they
perceived that he was a Jew, all
with one voice about the space of

c 1 Cor. 16. 5. Cp. ch. 20. 1.
d Rom. 15. 26. 1 Thess. 1. 7, 8.
e ch. 20. 16, 22. Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 1. 16. Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4.
f Rom. 15. 24, 28. Cp. ch. 23. 11 & Rom. 1. 13.
g Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 18 & 4. 11. Philem. 13. Cp. ver. 29 & ch. 13. 5.
h See ch. 16. 1.
i Rom. 16. 23 (?). 2 Tim. 4. 20 (?).
j Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 8, 9.
k Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 8.
l ver. 9.
m Cp. ch. 16. 16, 19.
n ch. 14. 15 & 17. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
o Deut. 4. 28. 2 Kin. 19. 18. Ps. 115. 4. Isai. 44. 10-20. Jer. 10. 3-6. Rev. 9. 20.
p Cp. ch. 8. 10.
q ch. 20. 4 (?). Rom. 16. 23 (?). 1 Cor. 1. 14 (?). 3 John 1 (?).
r ch. 20. 4 & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
s 2 Cor. 8. 19. Cp. ver. 29 & ch. 20. 3
t ch. 21. 34
u See ch. 12. 17.

---

[1] Gr. *powers*. [2] Or, *recognise* [3] Or, *magical* [4] Gr. *Artemis*. [5] Gr. *the inhabited earth*. [6] Gr. *Asiarchs*. [7] Or, *And* some *of the multitude instructed Alexander*

two hours cried out, [v] Great *is* [1] Diana of the Ephesians. 35 And when the townclerk had quieted the multitude, he saith, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great [1] Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from [2] [w] Jupiter? 36 Seeing then that these things cannot be gainsaid, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rash. 37 For ye have brought *hither* [x] these men, which are neither [y] robbers of temples nor blasphemers of our goddess. 38 If therefore Demetrius, and the craftsmen that are with him, have a matter against any man, [3] the courts are open, and there are [z] proconsuls: let them accuse one another. 39 But if ye seek anything about other matters, it shall be settled in the regular assembly. 40 For indeed we are in danger to be [4] accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause *for it*: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account of this concourse. 41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20 1 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul having sent for the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them, and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia. 2 And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece. 3 And when he had spent three months *there*, and [b] a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia. 4 And there accompanied him [5] as far as Asia [c] Sopater of Berœa, *the son* of Pyrrhus; and of the Thessalonians, [d] Aristarchus and Secundus; and [d] Gaius of Derbe, and [e] Timothy; and of Asia, [f] Tychicus and [g] Trophimus. 5 But these [6] had gone before, and were waiting for [h] us at [i] Troas. 6 And we sailed away from Philippi after [j] the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we tarried seven days.

7 And [k] upon the first day of the week, when we were gathered together [l] to break bread, Paul discoursed with them, intending to depart on the morrow; and prolonged his speech until midnight. 8 And there were many lights in [m] the upper chamber, where we were gathered together. 9 And there sat in the window a certain young man named Eutychus, borne down with deep sleep; and as Paul discoursed yet longer, being borne down by his sleep he [n] fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down, and [o] fell on him, and embracing him said, [p] Make ye no ado; for his life is in him. 11 And when he was gone up, and [q] had broken the bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. 12 And they brought the lad alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 But we, going before to the ship, set sail for Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, intending himself to go [7] by land. 14 And when he met us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. 15 And sailing from thence, we came the following day over against Chios; and the next day we touched at Samos; and [8] the day after we came to Miletus. 16 For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, [r] to be at Jerusalem [s] the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to him [t] the [9] elders of the church. 18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them,

[u] Ye yourselves know, [v] from the first day that I set foot in Asia, [u] after what manner I was with you all the time, 19 [w] serving the Lord [x] with all lowliness of mind, and with [y] tears, and with trials which befell me by [z] the plots of the Jews: 20 how that I [a] shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and [b] teaching you publicly, and from house to house, 21 [c] testifying both to Jews and to Greeks [d] repentance toward God, and [e] faith toward our Lord Jesus [10] Christ. 22 And now, behold, I go

v ver. 28.
w Cp. ch. 14. 12.
x ver. 29.
y Rom. 2. 22.
z See ch. 13. 7.
a See ch. 19. 21.
b ver. 19. Cp. ch. 13. 50. See ch. 9. 24.
c Rom. 16. 21 (?).
d ch. 14. 6, 21. See ch. 19. 29.
e See ch. 16. 1.
f Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
g ch. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
h ver. 6-8, 13-15.
h. 16. 8-11.
h. 12. 3.
Ex. 12. 14, 15 & 23. 15.
k 1 Cor. 16. 2. Cp. Mark 16. 9 & John 20. 19 & Rev. 1. 10.
l ver. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 16 & 11. 23, 24. See ch. 2. 42.
m ch. 1. 13 & 9. 37, 39.
n 2 Kin. 1. 2.
o Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 21 & 2 Kin. 4. 34.
p Cp. Matt. 9. 23, 24 & Mark 5. 39.
q ver. 7.
r ver. 22. ch. 24. 11. Cp. ver. 6 & ch. 19. 21 & 1 Cor. 16 8.
s ch. 2. 1.
t Cp. ver. 28 & 1 Tim. 4. 14 (for mg.). See ch. 11. 30.
u 1 Thess. 1. 5. Cp. ver. 31, 34.
v ch. 18. 19 & 19. 1, 10.
w Cp. Rom. 12. 11 & Col. 3. 24.
x Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 6, 7. See Eph. 4. 2.
y Cp. ver. 31 & 2 Cor. 2. 4 & Phil. 3. 18.
z See ver. 3.
a ver. 27.
b Cp. ver. 31.
c ver. 24. ch. 18. 5.
d Mark 1. 15. Heb. 6. 1. See ch. 2. 38.
e Cp. Eph. 1. 15 & Col. 1. 4 & 1 Tim. 3. 13.

---

[1] Gr. *Artemis.* [2] Or, *heaven* [3] Or, *court days are kept* [4] Or, *accused of riot concerning this day* [5] Many ancient authorities omit *as far as Asia.* [6] Many ancient authorities read *came, and were waiting.* [7] Or, *on foot* [8] Many ancient authorities insert *having tarried at Trogyllium.* [9] Or, *presbyters* [10] Many ancient authorities omit *Christ.*

bound[f] in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 23 save that [g] the Holy Ghost testifieth unto me in every city, saying that [h] bonds and [i] afflictions abide me. 24 But [j] I hold not my life of any account, as dear unto myself, [1] so that [k] I may accomplish my course, and [l] the ministry [m] which I received from the Lord Jesus, [n] to testify [o] the gospel of [p] the grace of God. 25 And now, behold, [q] I know that ye all, among whom I went about [r] preaching the kingdom, shall see my face no more. 26 Wherefore [s] I testify unto you this day, that [t] I am pure from the blood of all men. 27 For [u] I shrank not from declaring unto you [v] the whole counsel of God. 28 [w] Take heed unto yourselves, and to all [x] the flock, in the which [y] the Holy Ghost hath made you [2][z] bishops, [a] to feed [b] the church of [3][c] God, which he [4][d] purchased [e] with his own blood. 29 [d] I know that after my departing [f] grievous wolves shall enter in among you, [g] not sparing the flock; 30 and [h] from among your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them. 31 Wherefore [i] watch ye, remembering that [j] by the space of three years I ceased not [k] to admonish every one night and day [l] with tears. 32 And now [m] I commend you to [5] God, and to [n] the word of his grace, which is able to [o] build *you* up, and to give *you* [p] the inheritance among all them that are sanctified. 33 [q] I coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 34 [r] Ye yourselves know that [s] these hands ministered unto my necessities, and [t] to them that were with me. 35 In all things [u] I gave you an example, how that [v] so labouring ye ought [w] to help the weak, and [x] to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he himself said, It is more blessed [y] to give than to receive.

36 And when he had thus spoken, [z] he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. 37 And [a] they all wept sore, and [b] fell on Paul's neck, and [b] kissed him, 38 sorrowing most of all for [c] the word which he had spoken, that they should behold his face no more. And [d] they brought him on his way unto the ship.

21

1 And when it came to pass that [e] we were parted from them, and had set sail, we [f] came with a straight course unto Cos, and the next day unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: 2 and having found a ship crossing over unto Phœnicia, we went aboard, and set sail. 3 And when we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed unto Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden. 4 And having found the disciples, we tarried there seven days: and these said to Paul [g] through the Spirit, that he should not set foot in Jerusalem. 5 And when it came to pass that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey; and they all, with wives and children, [h] brought us on our way, till we were out of the city: and [i] kneeling down on the beach, we prayed, 6 and bade each other farewell; and we went on board the ship, but they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais; and we saluted [j] the brethren, and abode with them one day. 8 And on the morrow we departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and entering into the house of [k] Philip [l] the evangelist, who was one of the seven, we abode with him. 9 Now this man had four daughters, virgins, [m] which did prophesy. 10 And as we tarried there [6] many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named [n] Agabus. 11 And coming to us, and [o] taking Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, [p] Thus saith the Holy Ghost, [q] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and [r] shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. 12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place [s] besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul

f Cp. ch. 17. 16. g Cp. ch. 21. 4, 11. See ch. 8. 29 & 9. 16. h ch. 21. 33. i ch. 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. j See ch. 21. 13. k 2 Tim. 4. 7. l ch. 1. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 12. m Gal. 1. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 4. Cp. ch. 26. 16 & Tit. 1. 3. n ver. 21. o ch. 15. 7. p Cp. ver. 32 & 1 Tim. 1. 14. See ch. 11. 23. q Cp. Phil. 1. 25. r See ch. 28. 31. s Deut. 8. 19. t See ch. 18. 6. u ver. 20. Cp. Jer. 26. 2 & Ezek. 33. 8. v ch. 13. 36. Luke 7. 30. Cp. ch. 2. 23 & Eph. 1. 11 & Heb. 6. 17. w Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 16. x ver. 29. Cp. Eph. 4. 11. See Luke 12. 32. y Cp. ch. 13. 2 & 1 Cor. 12. 8–11. z Phil. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 25 (& mg. for mg.). Cp. ver. 17. a See John 21. 16. b 1 Cor. 1. 2 & 10. 32 & 11. 16 & 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13, *al.* c Cp. Matt. 16. 18 & Rom. 16. 16 (for mg.). d Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 1. e Heb. 9. 12, 14. Cp. Eph. 1. 7 & 1 John 1. 7. See 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19 & Rev. 5. 9. f See Matt. 7. 15. g John 10. 12. Cp. Col. 2. 8. h Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 19 & 2 Cor. 11. 13 & 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20 & 1 John 2. 18, 19. i Cp. Heb. 13. 17. See Matt. 24. 42. j Cp. ch. 19. 8, 10 & 24. 17. k Col. 1. 28. l Cp. Heb. 13. 17. See ver. 19. m ch. 14. 23. n ch. 14. 3. Cp. ver. 24. o See Col. 2. 7. p ch. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 14, 18 & 5. 5. Col. 1. 12 & 3. 24. Heb. 9. 15. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 4. See Matt. 25. 34 & Rom. 8. 17. q 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2 & 11. 9 & 12. 17. Cp. 1 Sam. 12. 3 & Matt. 10. 8 & 1 Thess. 2. 5. r Cp. ver. 18. s See ch. 18. 3. t ch. 19. 22, 29. u 2 Thess. 3. 7. v Eph. 4. 28. w 1 Thess. 5. 14. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 28. x ch. 11. 16. y Matt. 10. 8.

z See ch. 7. 60. a Cp. 2 Tim. 1. 4. b See Luke 15. 20. c ver. 25. d See ch. 15. 3. e See ch. 16. 10. f ch. 16. 11. g ver. 11. ch. 20. 23. h ch. 20. 38. i ch. 20. 36. j See John 21. 23. k ch. 6. 5 & 8. 5, &c. l Eph. 4. 11 2 Tim. 4. m ch. 2. 18. Luke 2 1 Cor. 1 See ch 13. 1. n ch. 1 o Cp. Mark 15. 27 & 1 Ki 30 & Isai. 20. & Jer. 13. 1 11 & 27. 2. p See ch. 20. 23. q Cp. ver. 33. See ch. 9. 16. r Cp. ver. 31 33 & Matt. 2 19. s Cp. Matt. 16. 21-23.

---

[1] Or, *in comparison of accomplishing my course* [2] Or, *overseers* [3] Many ancient authorities read *the Lord.* [4] Gr. *acquired.* [5] Some ancient authorities read *the Lord.* [6] Or, *some*

answered, [s]What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for [t]I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem [u]for the name of the Lord Jesus. 14 And when he would not be persuaded, [v]we ceased, saying, [w]The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after these days we [1]took up our baggage, and went up to Jerusalem. 16 And there went with us also *certain* of the disciples from Cæsarea, bringing *with them* one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, [x]the brethren received us gladly. 18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto [y]James; and all [z]the elders were present. 19 And when he had saluted them, [a]he rehearsed one by one [b]the things which God had wrought among the Gentiles by his [c]ministry. 20 And they, when they heard it, [d]glorified God; and they said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many [2][e]thousands there are among the Jews of them which have believed; and they are all [f]zealous for the law: 21 and they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all [g]the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, [h]telling them [i]not to circumcise their children, neither [j]to walk after [k]the customs. 22 What is it therefore? they will certainly hear that thou art come. 23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men [l]which have a vow on them; 24 these take, and [m]purify thyself with them, and be at charges for them, [l]that they may shave their heads: and all shall know that there is no truth in the things whereof they have been informed concerning thee; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, keeping the law. 25 But as touching the Gentiles which have believed, [n]we [3]wrote, giving judgement that they should keep themselves from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornication. 26 Then Paul [4]took the men, and the next day [m]purifying himself with them [o]went into the temple, declaring the fulfilment of the days of purification, until [p]the offering was offered for every one of them.

27 And when [p]the seven days were almost completed, [q]the Jews from Asia, [r]when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude, and laid hands on him, 28 crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that [s]teacheth all men everywhere against the people, and [t]the law, and [t]this place: and moreover he brought Greeks also into the temple, and [u]hath defiled [t]this holy place. 29 For they had before seen with him in the city [v]Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple. 30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they laid hold on Paul, and [w]dragged him out of the temple: and straightway the doors were shut. 31 [w]And as they were seeking to kill him, tidings came up to the [5]chief captain of [x]the [6]band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion. 32 And forthwith [y]he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them: and they, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul. 33 Then the chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded him [z]to be bound [a]with two chains; and inquired who he was, and what he had done. 34 And [b]some shouted one thing, some another, among the crowd: and when he could not know the certainty for the uproar, he commanded him to be brought into [c]the castle. 35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the crowd; 36 for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, [d]Away with him.

37 And as Paul was about to be brought into the castle, he saith unto the chief captain, May I say something unto thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? 38 Art thou not then [e]the Egyptian, which before these days stirred up to sedition and led out [f]into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins? 39 But Paul said, [g]I am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people. 40 And when he had given him

s Cp. Matt. 16. 21–23.
t ch. 20. 24. Rom. 8. 36. 2 Cor. 4. 16 & 12. 10. Phil. 2. 17. Cp. ch. 15. 26.
u See ch. 5. 41.
v Cp. Ruth 1. 18.
w See Matt. 6. 10.
x ver. 7. Cp. ch. 15. 4.
y See ch. 12. 17.
z See ch. 11. 30.
a See ch. 14. 27.
b Cp. Rom. 15. 18, 19.
c See ch. 1. 17.
d ch. 11. 18.
e Luke 12. 1 (& mg. for mg.). 1 Cor. 4. 15 for mg.).
f ch. 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14.
g Cp. James 1. 1.
h ver. 28.
i Cp. Rom. 2. 28, 29 & 1 Cor. 7. 19.
j Cp. Mark 7. 5 & Gal. 2. 14.
k ch. 6. 14 & 15. 1.
l Cp. ch. 18. 18.
m ver. 26. ch. 24. 18. Cp. John 11. 55.
n See ch. 15. 19, 20, 29.
o Cp. Num. 6. 13.

p Cp. Num. 6. 9–12.
q See ch. 13. 50.
r ch. 24. 18 & 26. 21.
s ver. 21.
t See ch. 6. 13.
u ch. 24. 6.
v ch. 20. 4.
w ch. 26. 21. Cp. 2 Kin. 11. 15.
x See ch. 10. 1.
y Cp. ch. 23. 27.
z ch. 20. 23. Cp. ver. 11.
a ch. 12. 6. Cp. ch. 22. 29 & 26. 29 & 28. 20 & Eph. 6. 20 & 2 Tim. 1. 16.
b ch. 19. 32.
c ch. 22. 24 & 23. 10.
d ch. 22. 22. Cp. Luke 23. 18 & John 19. 15.
e Cp. ch. 5. 36.
f Matt. 24. 26.
g ch. 9. 11 & 22. 3.

---

[1] Or, *made ready* [2] Gr. *myriads.* [3] Or, *enjoined* Many ancient authorities read *sent.* [4] Or, *took the men the next day, and purifying himself* &c. [5] Or, *military tribune* Gr. *chiliarch*: and so throughout this book. [6] Or, *cohort*

leave, Paul, standing on the stairs, [h] beckoned with the hand unto the people; and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in [i] the Hebrew language, saying,

22 1 [j] Brethren and fathers, hear ye the defence which I now make unto you.

2 And when they heard that he spake unto them in [k] the Hebrew language, they were the more quiet: and he saith,

3 [l] I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, [m] at the feet of [n] Gamaliel, instructed [o] according to the strict manner of [p] the law of our fathers, [q] being zealous for God, [r] even as ye all are this day: 4 and [s] I persecuted [t] this Way [u] unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also [v] the high priest doth bear me witness, and all [w] the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto [x] the brethren, and journeyed to Damascus, to bring them also which were there unto Jerusalem in bonds, for to be punished. 6 [y] And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and drew nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. 7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am [z] Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. 9 [a] And they that were with me beheld indeed the light, but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. 10 And I said, [b] What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. 11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. 12 And [c] one Ananias, a devout man [d] according to the law, [e] well reported of by all the Jews that dwelt there, 13 [f] came unto me, and standing by me said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And [g] in that very hour I [1] looked up on him. 14 And he said, [h] The God of our fathers [i] hath appointed thee [j] to know his will, and [k] to see [l] the Righteous One, and [m] to hear a voice from his mouth. 15 For [n] thou shalt be a witness for him unto all men of what [o] thou hast seen and heard. 16 And now why tarriest thou? [p] arise, and be baptized, and [q] wash away thy sins, [r] calling on his name. 17 And it came to pass, that, [s] when I had returned to Jerusalem, and while [t] I prayed in the temple, I fell into [u] a trance, 18 and saw him saying unto me, [v] Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: because they will not receive of thee testimony concerning me. 19 And I said, Lord, they themselves know that [w] I imprisoned and [x] beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: 20 and when the blood of Stephen [y] thy witness was shed, [z] I also was standing by, and [a] consenting, and [z] keeping the garments of them that slew him. 21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee forth [b] far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word; and they lifted up their voice, and said, [c] Away with such a fellow from the earth: for [d] it is not fit that he should live. 23 And as they cried out, and threw off their garments, and cast dust into the air, 24 the chief captain commanded him to be brought into [e] the castle, bidding that he should be [f] examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they so shouted against him. 25 And when they had tied him up [2] with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge [g] a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? 26 And when the centurion heard it, he went to the chief captain, and told him, saying, What art thou about to do? for this man is a Roman. 27 And the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? And he said, Yea. 28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this citizenship. And Paul said, But I am *a Roman* born. 29 They then which were about [h] to examine him straightway departed from him: and the chief captain also [i] was afraid, [j] when he

h See ch. 12. 17.
i ch. 22. 2 & 26. 14.
j ch. 7. 2.
k ch. 21. 40.
l ch. 9. 11 & 21. 39. Rom. 11. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
m Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kin. 4. 38. Cp. Luke 10. 39.
n ch. 5. 34.
o ch. 26. 5.
p 2 Macc. 6. 1.
q Cp. John 16. 2 & Phil. 3. 6. See ch. 21. 20.
r Rom. 10. 2.
s ver. 19. See ch. 8. 3.
t Cp. ch. 5. 20. See ch. 9. 2.
u ch. 26. 10. Cp. ver. 20 & ch. 8. 1.
v ch. 9. 1.
w Luke 22. 66 (Gk.). 1 Tim. 4. 14 (Gk.).
x ch. 28. 21.
y For ver. 6–11, see ch. 9. 3–8 & 26. 12–18.
z ch. 26. 9.
a Cp. Dan. 10. 7. See ch. 9. 7.
b See ch. 16. 30.
c ch. 9. 10.
d ch. 24. 14.
e ch. 10. 22.
f ch. 9. 17.
g ch. 9. 18.
h See ch. 3. 13.

i ch. 9. 15 & 26. 16.
j Cp. Rom. 2. 18 & 12. 2 & Eph. 1. 9 & Col. 1. 9, *al.*
k ver. 18. ch. 9. 17 & 26. 16. 1 Cor. 9. 1 & 15. 8. Cp. ver. 15.
l See ch. 3. 14.
m Cp. Gal. 1. 12.
n ch. 23. 11.
o ver. 14. ch. 4. 20.
p ch. 9. 18.
q 1 Cor. 6. 11. Heb. 10. 22. Cp. Ps. 51. 2. See ch. 2. 38.
r See ch. 9. 14.
s ch. 9. 26 & 26. 20. Cp. Gal. 1, 18, 19 (?).
t ch. 3. 1. Luke 18. 10.
u ch. 10. 10 & 11. 5. Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 1 4.
v Cp. ch. 9. 29.
w ver. 4.
x ch. 26. 11. See Matt. 10. 17.
y Cp. Rev. 2. 13.
z ch. 7. 58.
a ch. 8. 1. Cp. ch. 26. 10. See Rom. 1. 32.
b See ch. 2. 39 & 9. 15.
c See ch. 21. 36.
d ch. 25. 24.
e ch. 21. 34 & 23. 10.
f ver. 29.
g ch. 16. 37.
h ver. 24.
i ch. 16. 38.
j Cp. ch. 23. 27.

---

[1] Or, *received my sight* and looked *upon him*

[2] Or, *for*

knew that he was a Roman, and because [k] he had bound him. 30 But on the morrow, [l] desiring to know the certainty, wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23

1 And Paul, looking stedfastly on the council, said, Brethren, [m] I have lived before God in all good conscience until this day. 2 And the high priest [n] Ananias commanded them that stood by him [o] to smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou [p] whited [q] wall: and sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and [r] commandest me to be smitten [r] contrary to the law? 4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou [s] God's high priest? 5 And Paul said, [t] I wist not, brethren, that he was high priest: for it is written, [u] Thou shalt not speak evil of a ruler of thy people. 6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were [v] Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Brethren, [w] I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees: [x] touching the [y] hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. 7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees: and the assembly was divided. 8 For the Sadducees [z] say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both. 9 And there arose a great clamour: and some of [a] the scribes of the Pharisees' part stood up, and strove, saying, [b] We find no evil in this man: and what [c] if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? 10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into [d] the castle.

11 And [e] the night following [f] the Lord stood by him, and said, [g] Be of good cheer: for [h] as thou hast testified concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou [i] bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [j] the Jews banded together, and [k] bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. 13 And they were more than forty which made this conspiracy. 14 And they came to the chief priests and the elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Paul. 15 Now therefore do ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you, as though ye would judge of his case more exactly: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to slay him. 16 But [l] Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, [1] and he came and entered into [m] the castle, and told Paul. 17 And Paul called unto him one of the centurions, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath something to tell him. 18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and saith, Paul [n] the prisoner called me unto him, and asked me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say to thee. 19 And the chief captain took him by the hand, and going aside asked him privately, What is that thou hast to tell me? 20 And he said, [o] The Jews have agreed to ask thee to bring down Paul to-morrow unto the council, as though thou wouldest inquire somewhat more exactly concerning him. 21 Do not thou therefore yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which [p] have bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor to drink till they have slain him: and now are they ready, looking for the promise from thee. 22 So the chief captain let the young man go, charging him, Tell no man that thou hast signified these things to me. 23 And he called unto him two of the centurions, and said, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go as far as Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night: 24 and *he bade them* provide beasts, that they might set Paul thereon, and bring him safe unto [q] Felix [r] the governor. 25 And he wrote a letter after this form:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the [s] most

[k] ch. 21. 33.
[l] ver. 24. ch. 23. 28.
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Cp. ch. 24. 16 & Job 27. 5, 6 & 1 Cor. 4. 4 & 2 Cor. 4. 2 & 5. 11 & Heb. 13. 18.
[n] ch. 24. 1.
[o] 1 Kin. 22. 24. Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 20. Cp. John 18. 22, *al.*
[p] Cp. Matt. 23. 27.
[q] Cp. Isai. 30. 13 & Ezek. 13. 10-14.
[r] Deut. 25. 1, 2. See John 7. 51.
[s] Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 28 & Ps. 106. 16.
[t] Cp. ch. 24. 17.
[u] Cited from Ex. 22. 28, which see.
[v] See Matt. 22. 23.
[w] ch. 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5.
[x] ch. 24. 15, 21 & 26. 6 8 & 28. 20.
[y] Cp. ch. 2. 26, 27 & Wisd. 3. 4. See Col. 1. 5.
[z] Luke 20. 27. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 12.
[a] ch. 4. 5. Mark 2. 16. Luke 5. 30.
[b] Cp. ver. 29.
[c] Cp. ch. 22. 7, 17, 18 & John 12. 29.
[d] ver. 16, 32. ch. 21. 34 & 22. 24.
[e] ch. 18. 9 & 27. 23.
[f] 1 Sam. 3. 10.
[g] Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[h] Cp. ch. 19. 21.
[i] ch. 22. 15.
[j] ver. 30.

[k] ver. 14, 21.
[l] Cp. Rom. 16. 7 (?).
[m] ver. 10, 32.
[n] See Eph. 3. 1.
[o] ver. 14, 15.
[p] ver. 12, 14.
[q] ver. 26. ch. 24. 3 & 25. 14.
[r] ver. 33. ch. 24. 1, 10 & 26. 30. See Luke 20. 20.
[s] ch. 24. 3.

---

[1] Or, *having come in* upon them, *and he entered* &c.

excellent governor Felix, [t]greeting. 27 [u]This man was seized by the Jews, and [v]was about to be slain of them, [v]when I came upon them with the soldiers, and rescued him, [w]having learned that he was a Roman. 28 And [x]desiring to know the cause wherefore they accused him, [1]I brought him down unto their council: 29 whom I found to be accused [y]about questions of their law, but [z]to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. 30 And [a]when it was shewn to me [b]that there would be a plot against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, [c]charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee.[2]

31 So the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. 32 But on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to [d]the castle: 33 and they, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, presented Paul also before him. 34 And when he had read it, he asked of what [e]province he was; and when he understood [f]that he was of Cilicia, 35 I will hear thy cause, said he, [g]when thine accusers also are come: and he commanded him to be kept in Herod's [3][h]palace.

24 1 And [i]after five days the high priest [j]Ananias came down with certain elders, and *with* an orator, one Tertullus; and they informed [k]the governor against Paul. 2 And when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying,

Seeing that by thee we enjoy much [l]peace, and that by thy [l]providence evils are corrected for this nation, 3 we accept it in all ways and in all places, [m]most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 But, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I intreat thee to hear us of thy clemency a few words. 5 For we have found this man [n]a pestilent fellow, and [o]a mover of insurrections among all the Jews throughout [4]the world, and a ringleader of [p]the sect of the Nazarenes: 6 [q]who moreover assayed to profane the temple: on whom also we laid hold:[5] 8 from whom thou wilt be able, by examining him thyself, to take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him. 9 And the Jews also joined in the charge, affirming that these things were so.

10 And when the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, Paul answered,

Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do cheerfully make my defence: 11 seeing that thou canst take knowledge, that [r]it is not more than twelve days since I [s]went up [t]to worship at Jerusalem: 12 and [u]neither in the temple did they find me disputing with any man or stirring up a crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city. 13 [v]Neither can they prove to thee the things whereof they now accuse me. 14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [w]the Way which they call [6][x]a sect, [y]so serve I [z]the God of our fathers, believing all things which are [a]according to the law, and which are written in the prophets: 15 [b]having [c]hope toward God, which these also themselves [7]look for, that there shall be [d]a resurrection [e]both of the just and unjust. 16 Herein do I also [f]exercise myself to have a conscience [g]void of offence toward God and men alway. 17 Now [h]after [8]many years [i]I came to bring alms to [j]my nation, and [k]offerings: 18 [9]amidst which they found me [l]purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor yet with tumult: but [m]*there were* certain Jews from Asia — 19 [n]who ought to have been here before thee, and to make accusation, if they had aught against me. 20 Or else let these men themselves say what wrong-doing they found, when I stood before the council, 21 except it be for this one voice, [o]that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question before you this day.

22 But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning [p]the Way,

t See ch. 15. 23.
u ch. 21. 27.
v Cp. ch. 21. 32, 33.
w Cp. ch. 22. 25–29.
x ch. 22. 30.
y ch. 18. 15 & 25. 19.
z ch. 25. 25 & 26. 31 & 28. 18. Cp. ver. 9.
a ver. 20.
b ver. 12. See ch. 9. 24.
c ver. 35. Cp. ch. 24. 19 & 25. 16.
d ver. 10, 16.
e ch. 25. 1.
f ch. 21. 39.
g ver. 30.
h See Matt. 27. 27.
i Cp. ch. 21. 18, 27, with ver. 11.
j ch. 23. 2.
k ch. 23. 24.
l Cp. 2 Macc. 4. 6.
m ch. 23. 26. Luke 1. 3.
n 1 Macc. 10. 61 & 15. 3, 21.
o See Luke 23. 2.
p ver. 14. ch. 5. 17 & 15. 5 & 26. 5 & 28. 22.

q ch. 21. 27–29.
r See ver. 1.
s ch. 8. 27. John 12. 20.
t ch. 20. 16.
u Cp. ch. 25. 8.
v ch. 25. 7.
w ver. 22. See ch. 9. 2.
x ver. 5.
y 2 Tim. 1. 3. Cp. ch. 27. 23 & Luke 1. 74 & Rom. 1. 9 & Heb. 9. 14 & 12. 28.
z See ch. 3. 13 & 22. 3.
a ch. 26. 22 & 28. 23. Cp. Rom. 3. 21.
b See ch. 23. 6.
c Tit. 2. 13. Cp. Gal. 5. 5.
d Luke 14. 14.
e See Dan. 12. 2
f Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 7, 15.
g 1 Cor. 10. 32. Phil. 1. 10. Cp. Jude 24. See ch. 23. 1.
h Cp. ch. 20. 31.
i Rom. 15. 25–28, 31. 1 Cor. 16. 1–3. 2 Cor. 8. 1–4 & 9. 1, 2, 12. Cp. Gal. 2. 10.
j ch. 26. 4 & 28. 19.
k Cp. ver. 11 & ch. 20. 16
l ch. 21. 26 & 26. 21.
m ch. 21. 27
n See ch. 23 30.
o See ch. 23. 6.
p ver. 14. See ch. 9. 2

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *I brought him down unto their council.* [2] Many ancient authorities add *Farewell.* [3] Gr. *Prætorium.* [4] Gr. *the inhabited earth.* [5] Some ancient authorities insert *and we would have judged him according to our law.* **7** *But the chief captain Lysias came, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,* **8** *commanding his accusers to come before thee.* [6] Or, *heresy* [7] Or, *accept* [8] Or, *some* [9] Or, *in* presenting *which*

deferred them, saying, When Lysias
the chief captain shall come
down, I will determine your matter.
23 And he gave order to the
q Cp. ch. 28. 16. centurion that he [q]should be kept
in charge, and should have indulgence;
r Cp. ch. 27. 3. and [r]not to forbid any of
his friends to minister unto him.

24 But after certain days, Felix
came with Drusilla, [1]his wife, which
was a Jewess, and sent for Paul,
s See ch. 20. 21. and heard him concerning [s]the faith
t Gal. 2. 16. Cp. Rom. 3. 24. [t]in Christ Jesus. 25 And as he reasoned
u Cp. Tit. 2 12, 13. [u]of righteousness, and [2]temperance,
and the judgement to
come, Felix was terrified, and answered,
Go thy way for this time;
v ch. 17. 32. Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 2. and [v]when I have a convenient season,
I will call thee unto me. 26 He
w Cp. ver. 17. hoped withal [w]that money would
be given him of Paul: wherefore
also he sent for him the oftener,
and communed with him. 27 But
when two years were fulfilled, Felix
x ch. 25. 1 & 26. 24. was succeeded by Porcius [x]Festus;
y ch. 25. 9. Cp. ch. 12. 3 & Mark 15. 15. and [y]desiring to gain favour with
z ch. 25. 14. See Luke 21. 12. the Jews, [z]Felix left Paul in bonds.

25 1 Festus therefore, [3]having
a ch. 23. 34. come into [a]the province, after
three days went up to Jerusalem
from Cæsarea. 2 And the
chief priests and the principal men
b ver. 15. of the Jews [b]informed him against
Paul; 3 and they besought him,
asking favour against him, that he
would send for him to Jerusalem;
c See ch. 9. 24. [c]laying wait to kill him on the way.
4 Howbeit Festus answered, that
Paul was kept in charge at Cæsarea,
and that he himself was about to
depart *thither* shortly. 5 Let them
therefore, saith he, which are of
power among you, go down with
me, and if there is anything amiss
in the man, let them accuse him.

6 And when he had tarried among
them not more than eight or ten
days, he went down unto Cæsarea;
d ver. 10, 17. See Matt. 27. 19. and on the morrow he sat on [d]the
judgement-seat, and commanded
Paul to be brought. 7 And when
he was come, the Jews which had
come down from Jerusalem stood
round about him, bringing against
e ch. 24. 13. him many and grievous charges,
f Cp. ch. 24. 12 & 28. 17. See ch. 6. 13. [e]which they could not prove;
8 while Paul said in his defence,
g John 7. 5 & 19. 7. Neither [f]against [g]the law of the
h John 19. 12. Jews, nor against the temple, nor
[h]against Cæsar, have I sinned at
all. 9 But Festus, [i]desiring to gain i ch. 24. 27.
favour with the Jews, answered
Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to
Jerusalem, and there be judged of
these things before me? 10 But
Paul said, I am standing before
Cæsar's [j]judgement-seat, where I j ver. 6, 17.
ought to be judged: to the Jews
have I done no wrong, as thou also
very well knowest. 11 If then I am
a wrong-doer, and have committed
anything worthy of death, I refuse
not to die: but if none of those things
is *true*, whereof these accuse me, no
man can [4]give me up unto them.
[k]I appeal unto Cæsar. 12 Then k ch. 26. 32 & 28. 19.
Festus, when he had conferred with
the council, answered, Thou hast
appealed unto Cæsar: unto Cæsar
shalt thou go.

13 Now when certain days were
passed, Agrippa the king and Bernice
arrived at Cæsarea, [5]and saluted
Festus. 14 And as they tarried
there many days, Festus laid Paul's
case before the king, saying, [l]There l ch. 24. 27.
is a certain man left a prisoner by
Felix: 15 [m]about whom, when I m ver. 2, 3.
was at Jerusalem, the chief priests
and the elders of the Jews informed
me, asking for sentence against him.
16 [n]To whom I answered, that it is n ver. 4, 5.
not the custom of the Romans to
give up any man, [o]before that the o Cp. John 7. 51. See ch. 23. 30.
accused have the accusers face to
face, and have had opportunity to
make his defence concerning the
matter laid against him. 17 [p]When p ver. 7, 24.
therefore they were come together
here, I made no delay, but on the
next day sat down on [q]the judgement-seat, q ver. 6, 10.
and commanded the man
to be brought. 18 Concerning whom,
when the accusers stood up, they
brought no charge of such evil
things as I supposed; 19 but [r]had r ch. 18. 15 & 23. 29.
certain questions against him of
their own [6][s]religion, and of [t]one s Cp. ch. 17. 22 (& for mg.).
Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul t Cp. ch. 17. 18.
affirmed to be alive. 20 And I, being
perplexed how to inquire concerning
these things, [u]asked whether u ver. 9.
he would go to Jerusalem, and there
be judged of these matters. 21 But
[v]when Paul had appealed to be kept v See ver. 11.
for the decision of [7][w]the emperor, I w ver. 25.
commanded him to be kept till I
should send him to Cæsar. 22 And
[x]Agrippa *said* unto Festus, I also x See ch. 9. 15.
[8]could wish to hear the man myself.

---

[1] Gr. *his own wife.* [2] Or, *self-control* [3] Or, *having entered upon his province* [4] Gr. *grant me by favour*: and so in ver. 16. [5] Or, *having saluted* [6] Or, *superstition* [7] Gr. *the Augustus.* [8] Or, *was wishing*

To-morrow, saith he, thou shalt hear
him.
23 So on the morrow, when
[y] Agrippa was come, and Bernice,
with great pomp, and they were
entered into the place of hearing,
with the chief captains, and the
principal men of the city, at the command
of Festus Paul was brought
in. 24 And Festus saith, King
Agrippa, and all men which are
here present with us, ye behold this
man, about whom [z] all the multitude
of the Jews made suit to me,
both at Jerusalem and here, [a] crying
that he ought not to live any longer.
25 But I found that [b] he had committed
nothing worthy of death:
and [c] as he himself appealed to [1] [d] the
emperor I determined to send him.
26 Of whom I have no certain thing
to write unto my lord. Wherefore
I have brought him forth before
you, and specially before thee, king
Agrippa, that, after examination
had, I may have somewhat to write.
27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable,
in sending a prisoner, not
withal to signify the charges against
him.

26

1 And [e] Agrippa said unto
Paul, Thou art permitted to
speak for thyself. Then Paul
stretched forth his hand, and made
his defence:
2 I think myself happy, king
Agrippa, that I am to make my defence
before thee this day [f] touching
all the things whereof I am accused
by the Jews: 3 [2] especially because
thou art expert in all [g] customs and
[h] questions which are among the
Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to
hear me patiently. 4 [i] My manner
of life then from my youth up,
which was from the beginning
among [j] mine own nation, and at
Jerusalem, know all the Jews;
5 having knowledge of me from the
first, if they be willing to testify,
how that [k] after the straitest [l] sect
of our [m] religion I lived [n] a Pharisee.
6 And now I stand *here* to be judged
for the hope of [o] the promise made
of God unto our fathers; 7 [p] unto
which *promise* [q] our twelve tribes,
earnestly serving *God* night and
day, hope to [r] attain. And concerning
this hope [s] I am accused by the
Jews, O king! 8 Why is it judged
[t] incredible with you, if God doth
raise the dead? 9 [u] I verily thought
with myself, that I ought to do
many things contrary to the name
of [v] Jesus of Nazareth. 10 And
[w] this I also did in Jerusalem: and
I both shut up many of the saints
in prisons, having received authority
[x] from the chief priests, and [y] when
they were put to death, I gave my
vote against them. 11 And [z] punishing
them oftentimes in all the
synagogues, I strove to make them
[a] blaspheme; and [b] being exceedingly
mad against them, I [c] persecuted
them even unto foreign cities.
12 [3] Whereupon [d] as I journeyed to
Damascus with the authority and
commission of the chief priests,
13 at midday, O king, I saw on the
way a light from heaven, above the
brightness of the sun, shining round
about me and them that journeyed
with me. 14 And when we were all
fallen to the earth, I heard a voice
saying unto me [e] in the Hebrew
language, Saul, Saul, why persecutest
thou me? it is hard for thee
to kick against [4] the goad. 15 And
I said, Who art thou, Lord? And
the Lord said, I am Jesus whom
thou persecutest. 16 But arise, and
[f] stand upon thy feet: for to this
end have I appeared unto thee, [g] to
appoint thee a minister and a witness
both of the things [5] wherein
thou hast seen me, and of the things
wherein I will appear unto thee;
17 [h] delivering thee from the people,
and from the Gentiles, [i] unto whom
I [j] send thee, 18 [k] to open their eyes,
[6] [l] that they may turn [m] from darkness
to light, and from [n] the power
of Satan unto God, that they may
receive [o] remission of sins and [p] an
inheritance among them that are
sanctified [q] by faith in me. 19 Wherefore,
O king Agrippa, I was not
disobedient unto [r] the heavenly vision:
20 but [s] declared both [t] to them
of Damascus first, and [u] at Jerusalem,
and throughout all the country
of Judæa, and also [v] to the Gentiles,
that they should [w] repent and [x] turn
to God, doing works [y] worthy of
[7] repentance. 21 For this cause [z] the
Jews seized me in the temple, and
assayed to kill me. 22 [a] Having

y ver. 13. ch. 26. 30.
z ver. 2, 7.
a ch. 22. 22.
b See ch. 23. 29.
c ver. 11, 12.
d ver. 21.
e See ch. 9. 15.
f ch. 25. 7, 19. Cp. ver. 7.
g See ch. 6. 14.
h See ch. 18. 15.
i Cp. Gal. 1. 13.
j ch. 24. 17 & 28. 19.
k ch. 22. 3.
l See ch. 24. 5.
m James 1. 26, 27.
n ch. 23. 6.
o See ch. 13. 32.
p Cp. ch. 2. 33 & Heb. 10. 36 & 11. 13, 39.
q Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. James 1. 1. Rev. 21. 12. Cp. Ezra 6. 17.
r Phil. 3. 11.
s ver. 2.

t Cp. ch. 17. 33 & 1 Cor. 15. 12.
u 1 Tim. 1. 13. Cp. John 16. 2. See ch. 3. 17.
v ch. 22. 8.
w See ch. 8. 3.
x ver. 12. ch. 9. 1, 2, 14, 21 & 22. 4, 5.
y See ch. 22. 20.
z ch. 22. 19.
a See ch. 13. 45.
b ch. 9. 1.
c ch. 22. 5.
d For ver. 12-18, see ch. 9. 3-8 & 22. 6-11.
e ch. 21. 40 & 22. 2.
f Ezek. 2. 1. Dan. 10. 11.
g See ch. 22. 14, 15.
h Cp. ch. 12. 11 & 1 Chr. 16. 35 & Jer. 1. 8, 19 & 15. 20.
i See ch. 9. 15.
j Cp. Rom. 11. 13 & 1 Tim. 2. 7.
k Isai. 35. 5 & 42. 7. Cp. Isai. 29. 18 & 32. 3 & Luke 4. 18 & Eph. 1. 18, *al.*
l Cp. Luke 1. 16 & James 5. 19, 20 (for mg.).
m Cp. Ps. 36. 9 & Isai. 9. 2 & 42. 16 & John 8. 12 & 2 Cor. 6. 14 & Eph. 5. 8 & Col. 1. 12, 13 & 1 Thess. 5. 5 & 1 Pet. 2. 9, *al.*
n See Luke 22. 53 & 1 Cor. 5. 5.
o See ch. 5. 31.
p Cp. Wisd. 5. 5. See ch. 20. 32.
q Cp. ch. 15. 9 & 2 Thess. 2. 13.
r ver. 13.
s ch. 17. 30 (mg.).
t ch. 9. 19, 20.
u ch. 9. 26-29 & 22. 17-20.
v See ch. 13. 46.
w See ch. 2. 38.
x See ch. 14. 15.
y Matt. 3. 8. Luke 3. 8.
z ch. 21. 27, 30, 31 & 24. 18.
a 2 Cor. 1. 10. Cp. Heb. 13. 5, 6.

[1] Gr. *the Augustus.* [2] Or, *because thou art especially expert* [3] Or, *On which errand* [4] Gr. *goads.*
[5] Many ancient authorities read *which thou hast seen.* [6] Or, *to turn them* [7] Or, *their repentance*

therefore obtained the help that is from God, [b]I stand unto this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what [c]the prophets and Moses did say should come; 23 [1][d]how that the Christ [2][e]must suffer, *and* [1]how that [f]he first [g]by the resurrection of the dead [h]should proclaim [i]light both to the people and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus made his defence, Festus saith with a loud voice, Paul, [j]thou art mad; thy much learning doth turn thee to madness. 25 But Paul saith, I am not mad, [k]most excellent Festus; but speak forth [l]words of truth and [m]soberness. 26 For [n]the king knoweth of these things, unto whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him; for this hath not been done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. 28 And Agrippa *said* unto Paul, With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make me [o]a Christian. 29 And Paul *said*, I would to God, that whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, [p]might become such as I am, except [q]these bonds.

30 And the king rose up, and [r]the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: 31 and when they had withdrawn, they spake one to another, saying, [s]This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. 32 And Agrippa said unto Festus, [t]This man might have been set at [u]liberty, if he had not appealed [v]unto Cæsar.

27 1 And when it was determined [w]that [x]we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the [y]Augustan [3][z]band. 2 And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail unto the places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, [a]Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next day we touched at Sidon: and [b]Julius [c]treated Paul kindly, and [d]gave him leave to go unto his friends and [4]refresh himself. 4 And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5 And when we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia. 6 And there the centurion found [e]a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy; and he put us therein. 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and were come with difficulty over against Cnidus, the wind not [5]further suffering us, we sailed under the lee of Crete, over against Salmone; 8 and with difficulty coasting along it we came unto a certain place called Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 And when much time was spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because [f]the Fast was now already gone by, Paul admonished them, 10 and said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with [g]injury and much loss, not only of the lading and the ship, but also of our lives. 11 But the centurion gave more heed to [h]the master and to the owner of the ship, than to those things which were spoken by Paul. 12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they could reach Phœnix, and winter *there*; *which is* a haven of Crete, looking [6]north-east and south-east. 13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed along Crete, close in shore. 14 But after no long time there [i]beat down from it a tempestuous wind, which is called Euraquilo: 15 and when the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave way *to it*, and were driven. 16 And running under the lee of a small island called [7]Cauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat: 17 and when they had hoisted it up, they used helps, under-girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should [j]be cast upon the Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were driven. 18 And as we laboured exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began [k]to throw *the freight* overboard; 19 and the third day they cast out with their own hands the [8]tackling of the ship. 20 And when neither sun nor stars shone upon *us*

p. Eph.
13.
ee ch. 10.
24. 14.
Cp. Luke
. 26
Heb. 2.
ee ch. 3.
p. Matt.
. 42 (for
g.)
John 12.
Cor. 15.
, 23.
ol. 1. 18.
ev. 1. 5.
Rom. 1. 4.
Cp. Eph.
. 17.
er. 18.
ee Luke
. 32.
ch. 12. 15.
p. ver. 8
ch. 17. 32
2 Kin. 9.
1
Jer. 29.
6
Mark 3.
1
John 10.
0
1 Cor. 1.
3
2. 14
4. 10.
See ch.
4.
Cp. 2 Pet.
. 16.
Cp. 2 Cor.
. 13.
Cp. ver. 3.
ch. 11. 26.
Pet. 4. 16.
Cp. 1 Cor.
. 7.
See ch. 21.
3.
See ch. 23.
4.
See ch. 23.
29.
ch. 28. 18.
ch. 25. 11
& 28. 19.
See ch. 9.
15.
ch. 25. 12,
25.
See ch. 16.
10.
Cp. ch. 25.
25 (mg.).
See ch.
10. 1.
See ch. 19.
29.
ver. 43.
ch. 28. 2.
Cp. ch. 24.
23
& 28. 16, 30.

e ch. 28. 11.
f Lev. 16. 29–31 & 23. 27–29. Num. 29. 7.
g ver. 21.
h Rev. 18. 17 (Gk.).
i Cp. Mark 4. 37.
j ver. 26, 29.
k Jonah 1. 5. Cp. ver. 38.

---

[1] Or, *if* Or, *whether* [2] Or, *is subject to suffering* [3] Or, *cohort* [4] Gr. *receive attention.* [5] Or, *suffering us to get there* [6] Gr. *down the south-west wind and down the north-west wind.* [7] Many ancient authorities read *Clauda.* [8] Or, *furniture*

for many days, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was now taken away. 21 And when they had been long without food, then Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, [l] ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have set sail from Crete, and have gotten this [l] injury and loss. 22 And now I exhort you to be of [m] good cheer: for there shall be no loss of life among you, but *only* of the ship. 23 For [n] there [o] stood by me this night [p] an angel of the God [q] whose I am, [r] whom also I serve, 24 saying, Fear not, Paul; [s] thou must stand before Cæsar: and lo, [t] God hath granted thee all them that sail with thee. 25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for [u] I believe God, that it shall be even so as it hath been spoken unto me. 26 Howbeit [v] we must be [w] cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven to and fro in the *sea of* Adria, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some country; 28 and they sounded, and found twenty fathoms: and after a little space, they sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms. 29 And fearing lest haply we should be [x] cast ashore on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and [1] wished for the day. 30 And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered [y] the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would lay out anchors from the foreship, 31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved. 32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. 33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take some food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Wherefore I beseech you to take some food: for this is for your safety: for [z] there shall not a hair perish from the head of any of you. 35 And when he had said this, and had taken bread, [a] he gave thanks to God in the presence of all: and he brake it, and began to eat.

l ver. 10.
m ver. 25, 36.
n ch. 18. 9 & 23. 11.
o 2 Tim. 4. 17.
p See ch. 8. 26.
q Ps. 119. 94. Dan. 5. 23.
r Cp. Dan. 6. 16. See ch. 24. 14.
s ch. 23. 11.
t Cp. Gen. 18. 26 & 19. 21, 29 & Ezek. 14. 14.
u Luke 1. 45 (mg.).
v ch. 28. 1.
w ver. 17, 29.
x ver. 17, 26.
y ver. 16.
z 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kin. 1. 52. Luke 21. 18. Cp. Matt. 10. 30.
a See Matt. 15. 36.

36 Then were they all of [b] good cheer, and themselves also took food. 37 And we were in all in the ship [2] two hundred threescore and sixteen [c] souls. 38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, [d] throwing out the wheat into the sea. 39 And when it was day, [e] they knew not the land: but they perceived a certain bay with a beach, and they took counsel whether they could [3] drive the ship upon it. 40 And casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach. 41 But lighting upon a place where two seas met, [f] they ran the vessel aground; and the foreship struck and remained unmoveable, but the stern began to break up by the violence *of the waves*. 42 And [g] the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any *of them* should swim out, and escape. 43 But the centurion, [h] desiring to save Paul, stayed them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves overboard, and get first to the land: 44 and the rest, some on planks, and some on *other* things from the ship. And so it came to pass, that [i] they all escaped safe to the land.

28 1 And when we were escaped, [j] then we knew that [k] the island was called [4] Melita. 2 And [l] the barbarians shewed us no common [m] kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. 3 But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, a viper came out [5] by reason of the heat, and fastened on his hand. 4 And when [n] the barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said one to another, [o] No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, [p] yet [q] Justice hath not suffered to live. 5 Howbeit he [r] shook off the beast into the fire, and took no harm. 6 But they expected that he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but when they were long in expectation, and beheld no-

b ver. 22.
c ch. 2. 41 & 7. 14. Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
d Cp. ver. 18.
e Cp. ch. 28. 1.
f Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 25.
g Cp. ch. 12. 19.
h ver. 3.
i ver. 22.
j Cp. ch. 27. 39.
k ch. 27. 26.
l ver. 4. Rom. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 11. Col. 3. 11.
m ch. 27. 3.
n ver. 2.
o Cp. Job 4. 7 & Luke 13. 2, 4 & John 9. 2.
p Cp. Num. 32. 23 & Amos 5. 19 & 9. 3.
q Wisd. 14. 31.
r Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

---

[1] Or, *prayed* [2] Some ancient authorities read *about threescore and sixteen souls.* [3] Some ancient authorities read *bring the ship safe to shore.* [4] Some ancient authorities read *Melitene.* [5] Or, *from the heat*

thing amiss come to him, [s]they changed their minds, and [t]said that he was a god.

7 Now in the neighbourhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius; who received us, and entertained us three days courteously. 8 And it was so, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery: unto whom Paul entered in, and [u]prayed, and [v]laying his hands on him healed him. 9 And when this was done, the rest also which had diseases in the island came, and were cured: 10 who also honoured us with many honours; and when we sailed, they put on board such things as we needed.

11 And after three months we set sail in [w]a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the island, whose sign was [1] [x]The Twin Brothers. 12 And touching at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. 13 And from thence we [2]made a circuit, and arrived at Rhegium: and after one day a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli: 14 where we found [y]brethren, and were intreated to tarry with them seven days: and so we came to Rome. 15 And from thence [y]the brethren, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, [z]he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we entered into Rome, [3] [a]Paul was suffered to abide by himself with the soldier that guarded him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days he called together [4]those that were the chief of the Jews: and when they were come together, he said unto them, I, brethren, [b]though I had done nothing against the people, or [c]the customs of our fathers, yet was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: 18 who, when they had examined me, [d]desired to set me at liberty, [e]because there was no cause of death in me. 19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained [f]to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had aught to accuse [g]my nation of. 20 For this cause therefore did I [5]intreat you to see and to speak with *me*: for [h]because of [i]the hope of Israel I am bound with [j]this [k]chain. 21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters from Judæa concerning thee, nor did any of [l]the brethren come hither and report or speak any harm of thee. 22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this [m]sect, it is known to us that everywhere [n]it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, they came to him into his lodging in great number; [o]to whom he expounded *the matter*, testifying [p]the kingdom of God, and [q]persuading them concerning Jesus, [r]both from the law of Moses and from the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And [s]some believed the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved. 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, [t]Well spake the Holy Ghost [6]by Isaiah the prophet unto your fathers, 26 saying,

[u]Go thou unto this people, and say,
[v]By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;
And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:
27 [w]For this people's heart is waxed gross,
And their ears are dull of hearing,
And their eyes they have closed;
Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,
And hear with their ears,
And understand with their heart,
And [x]should turn again,
And I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that [y]this [z]salvation of God [a]is sent unto the Gentiles: [b]they will also hear.[7]

30 And he abode two whole years in his own hired dwelling, and [c]received all that went in unto him, 31 [d]preaching [e]the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ [f]with all boldness, [g]none forbidding him.

Cp. ch. 14. 11, 19.
Cp. ch. 8. 10 & 14. 11.
ch. 9. 40.
Cp. James 5. 14, 15. See Mark 5. 23.
w ch. 27. 6.
Cp. ch. 14. 12 (for mg.).
See John 21. 23.
Cp. Rom. 1. 9-12.
a Cp. ch. 24. 23 & 27. 3.
b Cp. ch. 25. 8.
c ch. 6. 14 & 15. 1 & 21. 21.
d ch. 26. 31, 32.
e See ch. 23. 29.
f ch. 25. 11 & 26. 32.

g ch. 24. 17 & 26. 4.
h See ch. 23. 6.
i Cp. Luke 2. 25.
j ch. 26. 29.
k Eph. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16. See ch. 21. 33 & Phil. 1. 7.
l ch. 22. 5.
m See ch. 24. 5.
n Luke 2. 34. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 12 & 3. 16 & 4. 14, 16.
o Cp. ch. 17. 2, 3.
p ver. 31.
q Cp. ch. 19. 8.
r ch. 8. 35 & 24. 14 & 26. 22.
s Cp. ch. 14. 4 & 17. 4, 5 & 19. 9 & 23. 7.
t Matt. 15. 7.
u Cited from Isai. 6. 9, 10.
v Matt. 13. 14, 15. Mark 4. 12. Cp. Luke 8. 10.
w Cp. John 12. 40 & Rom. 11. 8.
x See Luke 22. 32.
y ch. 13. 26.
z Ps. 67. 2. Isai. 40. 5. Luke 2. 30 & 3. 6. Cp. Rom. 11. 11.
a See ch. 13. 46.
b John 10. 16. Cp. ch. 13. 48 & Matt. 8. 11 & 21. 43.
c Cp. Phil. 1. 13.
d Cp. ch. 8. 12 & 20. 25.
e ver. 23. See Matt. 12. 28 & 13. 19.
f See ch. 4. 29.
g Cp. Phil. 1. 12, 13 & 2 Tim. 2. 9.

---

[1] Gr. *Dioscuri.* [2] Some ancient authorities read *cast loose.* [3] Some ancient authorities insert *the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the prætorian guard: but.* [4] Or, *those that were of the Jews first* [5] Or, *call for you, to see and to speak with you* [6] Or, *through* [7] Some ancient authorities insert ver. 29 *And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, having much disputing among themselves.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

ROMANS.

I 1 PAUL, [a] a [1] servant of Jesus
Christ, [b] called *to be* an apostle,
[c] separated unto the gospel of
God, 2 which [d] he promised afore
[2] [e] by his prophets in the holy scriptures,
3 concerning his Son, [f] who
was born of the seed of David
[g] according to the flesh, 4 who was
[3] [h] declared *to be* the Son of God
[4] [i] with power, according to the
spirit of holiness, by the resurrection
of the dead; *even* Jesus Christ
our Lord, 5 through whom [j] we received
grace and [k] apostleship, [l] unto
obedience [5] of faith [m] among all the
nations, for his name's sake: 6 among
whom are ye also, [n] called *to be* Jesus
Christ's: 7 to all that are in
Rome, beloved of God, called *to be*
saints: [o] Grace to you and peace
from God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ.

8 First, [p] I thank my God through
Jesus Christ for you all, [6] [q] that your
faith is proclaimed throughout the
whole world. 9 [r] For God is my
witness, [s] whom I serve in my spirit
in the gospel of his Son, [t] how unceasingly
I make mention of you,
10 always in my prayers making request,
if by any means now at length
I may be prospered [7] [u] by the will
of God to come unto you. 11 For
[v] I long to see you, that I may impart
unto you some spiritual gift, to the
end ye may be established; 12 that
is, that I with you may be comforted
in you, [w] each of us by the other's
faith, both yours and mine. 13 And
I would not have you ignorant, brethren,
that [v] oftentimes I purposed
to come unto you (and [x] was hindered
hitherto), that I might have some
[y] fruit in you also, even as in the
rest of the Gentiles. 14 [z] I am debtor
both to Greeks and to [a] Barbarians,
both to the wise and to the foolish.
15 So, [b] as much as in me is, I am
ready to preach the gospel to you
also that are in Rome. 16 For [c] I am
not ashamed of the gospel: for it is
[d] the power of God unto salvation
to every one that believeth; to the
Jew [e] first, and also to [f] the Greek.
17 For therein is revealed [g] a righteousness
of God [8] [h] by faith unto
faith: [i] as it is written, But the
righteous shall live [8] by faith.

18 For [9] [j] the wrath of God [k] is
revealed from heaven against all
ungodliness and unrighteousness of
men, who [10] hold down the truth in
unrighteousness; 19 [l] because [m] that
which may be known of God is
manifest in them; for God manifested
it unto them. 20 For the invisible
things of him since the creation
of the world are clearly seen,
[n] being perceived through the things
that are made, *even* his everlasting
power and divinity; [11] that they
may be without excuse: 21 because
that, knowing God, they glorified
him not as God, neither gave thanks;
but [o] became vain in their reasonings,
and their senseless heart was
darkened. 22 [p] Professing themselves
to be wise, they became fools, 23 and
[q] changed the glory of [r] the incorruptible
God for the likeness of an
image of corruptible man, and of
birds, and fourfooted beasts, and
creeping things.

24 Wherefore [s] God gave them up
in the lusts of their hearts unto uncleanness,
that their bodies should
be [t] dishonoured among themselves:
25 for that they exchanged the truth
of God for [u] a lie, and worshipped
and served the creature rather than
the Creator, [v] who is blessed [12] for
ever. Amen.

26 For this cause [w] God gave them
up unto [13] [x] vile passions: for their
women changed the natural use into
that which is against nature: 27 and
likewise also the men, leaving the
natural use of the woman, burned
in their lust one toward another,
[y] men with men working unseemliness,
and receiving in themselves
that recompense of their error which
was due.

28 And even as they [14] refused to

a Cp. Gal. 1. 10.
b 1 Cor. 1. 1. Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 1 & Heb. 5. 4. See 2 Cor. 1. 1.
c See Acts 13. 2.
d Tit. 1. 2.
e ch. 3. 21 & 16. 26. Luke 1. 70.
f See Matt. 1. 1.
g Gal. 4. 4.
h Cp. Acts 13. 33.
i 2 Cor. 13. 4. Eph. 1. 19, 20. Phil. 3. 10. Cp. Acts 10. 38 & 26. 23.
j ch. 12. 3 & 15. 15. Eph. 3. 2, 3, 8, *al.*
k See Acts 1. 25.
l ch. 6. 16 & 16. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 2. Cp. ch. 15. 18 & Acts 6. 7.
m See Acts 9. 15.
n Rev. 17. 14. Cp. ch. 8. 28, 30.
o 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2, *al.*
p 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 15, 16. Phil. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2, *al.* Cp. ch. 6. 17 & Phil. 4. 6 & 2 Tim. 1. 3.
q ch. 16. 19. Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 8.
r Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 2. 5, 10. Cp. ch. 9. 1 & 2 Cor. 1. 23 & 11. 10, 31.
s See Acts 24. 14.
t 2 Tim. 1. 3. Philem. 4, *al.*
u ch. 15. 32. Cp. 1 Thess. 3. 10.
v ch. 15. 22, 23. Cp. Acts 19. 21.
w See 2 Pet. 1. 1.
x ch. 15. 22. Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 18.
y Phil. 4. 17. Cp. John 4. 36.
z 1 Cor. 9. 16.
a See Acts 28. 2.
b Cp. ch. 12. 18.
c Cp. Ps. 40. 9, 10. See Mark 8. 38.

d 1 Cor. 1. 18, 24.
e ch. 2. 9. See Acts 3. 26.
f Cp. Mark 7. 26. See John 7. 35.
g ch. 3. 21. Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 21 & Phil. 3. 9.
h See ch. 9. 30.
i Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38. Cited from Hab. 2. 4.
j Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. Cp. ch. 5. 9.
k Cp. ch. 2. 5.
l For ver. 19–32, see Wisdom ch. 13–15.
m ch. 2. 14, 15. Acts 14. 17 & 17. 24–27.
n Cp. Ps. 19. 1–6 & Jer. 5. 21, 22.
o 2 Kin. 17. 15. Jer. 2. 5. Eph. 4. 17, 18.
p Jer. 10. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 20.
q Ps. 106. 20. Jer. 2. 11. Cp. Deut. 4. 16-18 & Wisdom 12. 24 & Acts 17. 29.
r 1 Tim. 1. 17.
s ver. 26, 28. Cp. Eph. 4. 19.
t Cp. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
u Isai. 28. 15 & 44. 19, 20. Jer. 10. 14. Amos 2. 4. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
v ch. 9. 5.
w ver. 24, 28.
x Cp. Col. 3. 5 & 1 Thess. 4. 5.
y Lev. 18. 22 & 20. 13.

---

[1] Gr. *bondservant.* [2] Or, *through* [3] Gr. *determined.* [4] Or, *in* [5] Or, *to the faith* [6] Or, *because* [7] Gr. *in.* [8] Gr. *from.* [9] Or, *a wrath* [10] Or, *hold the truth* [11] Or, *so that they are* [12] Gr. *unto the ages.* [13] Gr. *passions of dishonour.* [14] Gr. *did not approve.*

have God in *their* knowledge, [z]God gave them up unto [a]a reprobate mind, to do those things [b]which are not fitting; 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 backbiters, [1]hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 31 without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, unmerciful: 32 who, knowing [c]the ordinance of God, that they which practise such things [d]are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also [e]consent with them that practise them.

2 1 Wherefore thou art [f]without excuse, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for [g]wherein thou judgest [2]another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest dost practise the same things. 2 [3]And we know that the judgement of God is according to truth against them that practise such things. 3 And reckonest thou this, O man, who judgest them that practise such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God? 4 Or despisest thou [h]the riches of his goodness and [i]forbearance and [j]longsuffering, [k]not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? 5 but after thy hardness and impenitent heart [l]treasurest up for thyself [m]wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgement of God; 6 [n]who will render to every man according to his works: 7 to them that [o]by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honour and incorruption, eternal life: 8 but unto them that are factious, and [p]obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *shall be* wrath and indignation, 9 tribulation and anguish, [q]upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of the Jew [r]first, and also of the Greek; 10 but glory and honour and [s]peace to every man that worketh good, [t]to the Jew first, and also to the Greek: 11 for [u]there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as many as have sinned [v]without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned under law shall be judged by law; 13 for [w]not the hearers of a law are [4]just before God, but the doers of a law shall be [5]justified: 14 for when Gentiles which have no law do [x]by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are a law unto themselves; 15 in that they shew the work of the law [y]written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and their [6]thoughts one with another accusing or else excusing *them*; 16 [z]in the day when God [7]shall judge [a]the secrets of men, [b]according to my gospel, [z]by Jesus Christ.

17 But if thou bearest the name of a Jew, and [c]restest upon [8]the law, and gloriest in God, 18 and knowest [9][d]his will, and [10][e]approvest the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, 19 and art confident that thou thyself art [f]a guide of the blind, a light of them that are in darkness, 20 [11]a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the law [g]the form of [h]knowledge and of the truth; 21 [i]thou therefore that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? 22 thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou [12][j]rob temples? 23 thou who [k]gloriest in [8]the law, through thy transgression of the law [l]dishonourest thou God? 24 For [m]the name of God is blasphemed [n]among the Gentiles because of you, even [m]as it is written. 25 For circumcision indeed profiteth, [o]if thou be a doer of the law: but if thou be a transgressor of the law, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision. 26 If therefore [p]the uncircumcision keep [q]the ordinances of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision? 27 and shall not the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, [r]judge thee, who with [s]the letter and circumcision art a transgressor of the law? 28 For [t]he is not a Jew, [u]which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: 29 but he is a Jew, which is one [v]inwardly; and [w]circumcision is that of the

z ver. 24, 26.
a Cp. Jer. 6. 30.
b Cp. Eph. 5. 4.
c ch. 2. 26 & 8. 4.
d ch. 6. 21.
e Luke 11. 48. Acts 8. 1 & 22. 20. Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 6 & 2 Thess. 2. 12.
f ch. 1. 20.
g 2 Sam. 12. 5–7. John 8. 7. See Matt. 7. 2.
h ch. 9. 23 & 10. 12. Eph. 1. 7, 18 & 2. 4, 7, *al.*
i ch. 3. 25.
j ch. 9. 22. Cp. Ex. 34. 6.
k Isai. 30. 18. 2 Pet. 3, 9, 15. Rev. 2. 21.
l Cp. Deut. 32. 34. See James 5. 3.
m Ps. 110. 5.
n Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10 & 32. 19. Cp. 2 Esd. 8. 33. See Matt. 16. 27.
o See Luke 8. 15.
p 2 Thess. 2. 12.
q Ezek. 18. 20.
r See 1 Pet. 4. 17.
s Isai. 57. 19.
t See ch. 1. 16.
u See Acts 10. 34.
v 1 Cor. 9. 21. Cp. Acts 2. 23 (mg.).

w See James 1. 22, 23.
x See ch. 1. 19.
y Jer. 31. 33. Cp. ch. 3. 6 & 14. 10 & 1 Cor. 4. 5.
z See Acts 10. 42 & 17. 31.
a Eccles. 12. 14.
b ch. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 2. 8. Cp. Gal. 1. 11 & 1 Tim. 1. 11.
c ver. 23. Mic. 3. 11. Cp. ch. 9. 4 & John 5. 45.
d 1 Cor. 16. 12 (mg. for mg.).
e Phil. 1. 10 (& for mg.).
f Cp. Job 29. 15 & Matt. 15. 14 & 23. 16, &c. & John 9. 39–41.
g 2 Tim. 3. 5. Cp. Gal. 4. 19 & 2 Tim. 1. 13.
h Luke 11. 52.
i Matt. 23. 3–28. Cp. Ps. 50. 16–21 & Matt. 15. 1–9.
j Acts 19. 37. Cp. Mal. 3. 8.
k See ver. 17 & ch. 3. 27.
l Cp. Mal. 1. 6.
m Cited from Isai. 52. 5.
n Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 14 & Ezek. 36. 20, 23 & 2 Pet. 2. 2.
o Gal. 5. 3.
p Eph. 2. 11. Cp. ch. 3. 30.
q ch. 1. 32 & 8. 4.
r See Matt. 12. 41.
s ver. 29. ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
t ch. 9. 6–8. Cp. Gal. 6. 15.
u Cp. ver. 17.
v See 1 Pet. 3. 4.
w Cp. Deut. 10. 16 & 30. 6 & Jer. 4. 4 & Acts 7. 51 & Phil. 3. 3 & Col. 2. 11,

---

[1] Or, *haters of God* [2] Gr. *the other.* [3] Many ancient authorities read *For.* [4] Or, *righteous* [5] Or, *accounted righteous* [6] Or, *reasonings* [7] Or, *judgeth* [8] Or, *a law* [9] Or, *the Will* [10] Or, *provest the things that differ* [11] Or, *an instructor* [12] Or, *commit sacrilege*

heart, in [s]the spirit, not in the letter;
[x]whose praise is not of men,
but of God.

3 1 What advantage then hath
the Jew? or what is the profit
of circumcision? 2 Much every
way: first of all, that [y]they were
intrusted with [z]the oracles of God.
3 For [a]what if some were without
faith? [b]shall their want of faith
make of none effect the faithfulness
of God? 4 [1]God forbid: yea,
[c]let God be found true, but [d]every
man a liar; as it is written,

[e]That thou mightest be justified in thy words,
And mightest prevail when thou [f]comest into judgement.

5 But if our unrighteousness commendeth
the righteousness of God,
what shall we say? Is God unrighteous
who visiteth [g]with wrath?
([h]I speak after the manner of men.)
6 God forbid: for then how shall
[i]God judge the world? 7 [2]But if
the truth of God through my lie
abounded unto his glory, [j]why am
I also still judged as a sinner? 8 and
why not (as we be slanderously reported,
and as some affirm that we
say), [k]Let us do evil, that good
may come? whose condemnation is
just.

9 What then? [3]are we in worse
case than they? No, in no wise:
for we before laid to the charge
both [l]of Jews and [m]Greeks, that
they are all [n]under sin; 10 as it is
written,

[o]There is none righteous, no, not one;
11 There is none that understandeth,
There is none that seeketh after God;
12 They have all turned aside, they are together become unprofitable;
There is none that doeth good, no, not so much as one:
13 [p]Their throat is [q]an open sepulchre;
With their tongues they have used deceit:
[r]The poison of asps is under their lips:
14 [s]Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

s ver. 29. ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
x 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4. Cp. Gal. 1. 10.
y Deut. 4. 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. See John 4. 22.
z See Acts 7. 38.
a ch. 10. 16. Heb. 4. 2.
b Cp. ch. 9. 6 & 2 Tim. 2. 13.
c See John 8. 26.
d Ps. 62. 9 & 116. 11. Cp. ver. 7.
e Cited from Ps. 51. 4 (Gk.).
f Cp. Job 9. 32.
g Cp. ch. 2. 5.
h ch. 6. 19. 1 Cor. 9. 8. Gal. 3. 15. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
i Cp. Gen. 18. 25 & Job 8. 3. See ch. 2. 16.
j Cp. ch. 9. 19.
k Cp. ch. 6. 1, 15.
l ch. 2. 1–29.
m ch. 1. 18–32.
n Gal. 3. 22. Cp. ver. 19, 23 & ch. 11. 32 & Prov. 20. 9.
o ver. 10–12, cited from Ps. 14. 1–3 & 53. 1–3.
p Cited from Ps. 5. 9.
q Jer. 5. 16.
r Cited from Ps. 140. 3.
s Cited from Ps. 10. 7 (Gk.).

15 [t]Their feet are swift to shed blood;
16 Destruction and misery are in their ways;
17 And [u]the way of peace have they not known:
18 [v]There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things
soever [w]the law saith, it speaketh
to them that are under the law;
[x]that every mouth may be stopped,
and [y]all the world may be brought
under the judgement of God: 20 because
[4][z]by [5]the works of the law
shall no flesh be [6]justified in his
sight: for [7][a]through the law *cometh*
the knowledge of sin. 21 But
now apart from the law [b]a righteousness
of God [c]hath been manifested,
[d]being witnessed by the law
and the prophets; 22 even the righteousness
of God [e]through faith [8]in
Jesus Christ unto all [9]them that
believe; [f]for there is no distinction;
23 for [g]all have sinned, and fall
short of the glory of God; 24 [h]being
justified freely [i]by his grace
[j]through the redemption that is in
Christ Jesus: 25 whom God [10][k]set
forth [11]*to be* [l]a propitiation, through
[12]faith, [m]by his blood, to shew his
righteousness, because of the passing
over of [n]the sins done aforetime,
in [o]the forbearance of God; 26 for
the shewing, *I say*, of his righteousness
at this present season: that
he might himself be [p]just, and the
[p]justifier of him that [13]hath faith
[8]in Jesus. 27 [q]Where then is the
glorying? It is excluded. By what
manner of law? of works? Nay:
but by a law of faith. 28 [14]We
reckon therefore that a man is justified
by faith [r]apart from [5]the
works of the law. 29 Or [s]is God
the God of Jews only? is he not *the
God* of Gentiles also? Yea, of Gentiles
also: 30 if so be that [t]God is
one, and he shall justify the circumcision
[4]by faith, and [u]the uncircumcision
[15]through faith. 31 Do
we then make [16]the law of none
effect [15]through faith? God forbid:
nay, we establish [16]the law.

4 1 What then shall we say
[17]that Abraham, [v]our forefather
according to the flesh, hath

t Cited from Prov. 1. 16. ver. 15–17, cited from Isai. 59. 7, 8.
u Luke 1. 79.
v Cited from Ps. 36. 1.
w John 10. 34 & 15. 25.
x Job 5. 16. Ps. 63. 11 & 107. 42. Ezek. 16. 63. Cp. ch. 1. 20 & 2. 1.
y See ver. 9.
z Gal. 2. 16. Cp. Ps. 143. 2 & Acts 13. 39.
a ch. 7. 7. Cp. ch. 4. 15 & 5. 13, 20.
b See ch. 1. 17.
c ch. 16. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
d Acts 10. 43. Cp. ch. 1. 2 & John 5. 46.
e ch. 4. 5. Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 15.
f ch. 10. 12. Cp. Gal. 3. 28 & Col. 3. 11.
g See ver. 9.
h Tit. 3. 7.
i ch. 4. 4, 5, 16. See Acts 15. 11.
j Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 15. Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
k Eph. 1. 9. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 20 (for mg.).
l See 1 John 2. 2.
m ch. 5. 9. Eph. 2. 13. Heb. 10. 19, *al.*
n Cp. Acts 17. 30.
o ch. 2. 4.
p See ch. 2. 13 (mg.).
q ch. 2. 17, 23 & 4. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 29–31. Eph. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. See Acts 13. 39.
r See James 2. 18.
s ch. 9. 24 & 10. 12 & 15. 9. Gal. 3. 28, *al.*
t Gal. 3. 20. Cp. ch. 10. 12.
u Gal. 3. 8. Cp. ch. 4. 9. See ch. 2. 26.
v ver. 16. Isai. 51. 2, *al.*

---

[1] Gr. *Be it not so*: and so elsewhere. [2] Many ancient authorities read *For*. [3] Or, *do we excuse ourselves?* [4] Gr. *out of*. [5] Or, *works of law* [6] Or, *accounted righteous* [7] Or, *through law* [8] Or, *of* [9] Some ancient authorities add *and upon all*. [10] Or, *purposed* [11] Or, to be *propitiatory* [12] Or, *faith in his blood* [13] Gr. *is of faith*. [14] Many ancient authorities read *For we reckon*. [15] Or, *through the faith* [16] Or, *law* [17] Some ancient authorities read *of Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh?*

found? 2 For if Abraham was justified [1]by works, he hath whereof to glory; but [w]not toward God. 3 For what saith the scripture? [x]And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 4 Now [y]to him that worketh, the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but as of debt. 5 But to him that worketh not, but [z]believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is reckoned for righteousness. 6 Even as David also pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God reckoneth righteousness apart from works, 7 *saying*,

[a]Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
And whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not [b]reckon sin.

9 Is this blessing then pronounced upon [c]the circumcision, or upon the uncircumcision also? for [d]we say, To Abraham his faith was reckoned for righteousness. 10 How then was it reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision: 11 and [e]he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision: that [f]he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might be reckoned unto them; 12 and the father of circumcision to them who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which he had in uncircumcision. 13 For not [2]through the law was [g]the promise to Abraham or to his seed, [h]that he should be heir of the world, but through the righteousness of faith. 14 For [i]if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of none effect: 15 for [j]the law worketh wrath; but [k]where there is no law, [l]neither is there transgression. 16 For this cause *it is* of faith, [m]that *it may be* according to grace; [n]to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [o]who is the father of us all 17 (as it is written, [p]A father of many nations have I made thee) before him whom he believed, *even* God, [q]who quickeneth the dead, and calleth [r]the things that are not, as though they were. 18 Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, [s]So shall thy seed be. 19 And without being weakened in faith he considered his own body [3]now [t]as good as dead ([u]he being about a hundred years old), and [v]the deadness of Sarah's womb: 20 yea, looking unto the promise of God, he wavered not through unbelief, but waxed strong through faith, giving glory to God, 21 and being fully assured that, what he had promised, [w]he was able also to perform. 22 Wherefore also it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 23 Now [x]it was not written for his sake alone, that it was reckoned unto him; 24 but for our sake also, unto whom it shall be reckoned, [y]who believe on [z]him that raised Jesus our Lord from the dead, 25 [a]who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised [b]for our justification.

5 1 [c]Being therefore justified [1]by faith, [4][d]let us have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ; 2 through whom also we have [e]had our access [5]by faith into this grace [f]wherein we stand; and [6][g]let us [7]rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 3 And not only so, but [8]let us also [7][h]rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation [i]worketh patience; 4 and patience, probation; and probation, hope: 5 and [j]hope putteth not to shame; because the love of God [k]hath been shed abroad in our hearts through the [9]Holy Ghost which was given unto us. 6 For [l]while we were yet weak, in due season [m]Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: for peradventure for [10]the good man some one would even dare to die. 8 But [n]God commendeth his own love toward us, in that, [o]while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. 9 Much more then, being now justified [11][p]by his blood, shall we be

Cp. 1 Cor.
. 31.
ver. 9, 22.
al. 3. 6.
ames 2. 23.
ited from
en. 15. 6
Gk.).
p. Tit.
. 8.
Cp. ch.
1. 6
Deut. 9.
, 5.
ch. 3. 22.
ee John
. 29.
Cited
rom Ps.
2. 1, 2.
Cor. 5. 19.
h. 3. 30.
ver. 3.
en. 17. 10,
1.
ver. 12, 16.
p. ch. 3.
ee Luke
. 9.
al. 3. 16.
eb. 6. 15,
7
7. 6
11. 9, 17.
p. ch. 9. 8.
ee Acts
. 32.
Gen. 17.
-6.
al. 3. 17,
.
h. 7. 7,
-25.
Cor. 3.
. 9.
al. 3. 10.
Cp. ch. 3.
.
al. 3. 19.
See ch. 3.
4.
Gal. 3. 22.
p. ch.
. 8.
p. ch. 9. 8.

[p] Cited from Gen. 17. 5. Cp. ver. 18.
[q] Cp. Heb. 11. 19. See John 5. 21.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 28. Cp. Heb. 11. 3.
[s] Cited from Gen. 15. 5.
[t] Heb. 11. 12.
[u] Gen. 17. 17.
[v] Gen. 18. 11.
[w] Gen. 18. 14. Cp. Heb. 11. 19.
[x] ch. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10 & 10. 6, 11. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. Cp. Ps. 102. 18.
[y] ch. 10. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[z] See Acts 2. 24.
[a] ch. 5. 6, 8 & 8. 32. Isai. 53. 5, 6. Matt. 20. 28. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 15, *al.*
[b] ch. 5. 18. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 17.
[c] ch. 3. 28.
[d] Cp. ch. 15. 13 & Heb. 12. 28.
[e] Eph. 2. 18 & 3. 12. Cp. Heb. 10. 19, 20 & 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[f] 1 Cor. 15. 1
[g] ver. 11. Heb. 3. 6. Cp. ch. 12. 12.
[h] See Matt. 5. 12.
[i] See Luke 21. 19 & James 1. 3.
[j] Ps. 119. 116. Phil. 1. 20.
[k] Acts 2. 17, 18, 33. Tit. 3. 6. Cp. Gal. 4. 6.
[l] ver. 8, 10. Cp. Hos. 13. 9 & Eph. 2. 5.
[m] See ch. 4. 25.
[n] See John 3. 16.
[o] ver. 6, 10.
[p] See ch. 3. 25.

---

[1] Gr. *out of.* [2] Or, *through law* [3] Many ancient authorities omit *now.* [4] Some authorities read *we have.* [5] Some ancient authorities omit *by faith.* [6] Or, *we rejoice* [7] Gr. *glory.* [8] Or, *we also rejoice* [9] Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book. [10] Or, *that which is good* [11] Gr. *in.*

q 1 Thess. 1. 10 & 2. 16. See ch. 1. 18.
r ver. 6, 8. Col. 1. 21. Cp. ch. 8. 32.
s 2 Cor. 5. 18–20. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21.
t 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
u ch. 11. 15. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.
v Gen. 2. 17 & 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22. Cp. ver. 15–17 & ch. 6. 9 & Ps. 51. 5.
w ch. 6. 23. James 1. 15.
x Cp. ver. 14, 21 & 1 Cor. 15. 22.
y Eph. 2. 3.
z See ch. 3. 20.
a Hos. 6. 7.
b 1 Cor. 15. 45.
c Cp. Matt. 11. 3.
d ver. 19. Isai. 53. 11.
e 1 Cor. 11. 32.
f ver. 18. Rev. 19. 8 (for mg.).
g Rev. 22. 5.
h Cp. 2 Esd. 3. 21 & 7. 48 [118].
i See John 12. 32.
j ch. 4. 25.
k Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 6.
l Heb. 5. 8. Cp. Phil. 2. 8.
m Gal. 3. 19. See ch. 3. 20.
n 1 Tim. 1. 14.
o Cp. ver. 12, 14.
p See John 1. 17.
q ver. 15. Cp. ch. 3. 8.

saved from [q]the wrath *of God* through him. 10 For if, [r]while we were enemies, [s]we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, shall we be saved [1]by [t]his life; 11 and not only so, [2]but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received [u]the reconciliation.

12 Therefore, as [v]through one man sin entered into the world, and [w]death through sin; and [x]so death passed unto all men, for that [y]all sinned:—13 for until the law sin was in the world: but [z]sin is not imputed when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them that had not sinned [a]after the likeness of Adam's transgression, [b]who is a figure of [c]him that was to come. 15 But not as the trespass, so also *is* the free gift. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound unto [d]the many. 16 And not as through one that sinned, *so* is the gift: for [e]the judgement *came* of one unto condemnation, but the free gift *came* of many trespasses unto [3][f]justification. 17 For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and [4]of the gift of righteousness [g]reign in life through the one, *even* Jesus Christ. 18 So then as [h]through one trespass *the judgement came* unto all men to condemnation; even so through one act of righteousness *the free gift came* unto [i]all men to [j]justification of life. 19 For as through the one man's [k]disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the [l]obedience of the one shall the many be made righteous. 20 And [5][m]the law came in beside, that the trespass might abound; but where sin abounded, [n]grace did abound more exceedingly: 21 that, [o]as sin reigned in death, even so might [p]grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 1 What shall we say then? [q]Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. We who [r]died to sin, how shall we any longer live therein? 3 Or are ye ignorant that all we [s]who were baptized [t]into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? 4 We were [u]buried therefore with him through baptism into death: that like as [v]Christ was raised from the dead through [w]the glory of the Father, so we also might walk in [x]newness of life. 5 For [y]if we have become [6]united with *him* by [z]the likeness of his death, we shall be also *by the likeness* of his resurrection; 6 knowing this, that [a]our old man [b]was crucified with *him*, that [c]the body of sin might be done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin; 7 for [d]he that hath died [e]is justified from sin. 8 But [f]if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him; 9 knowing that [g]Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; [h]death no more hath dominion over him. 10 For [7]the death that he died, he died unto sin [8][i]once: but [7]the life that he liveth, he liveth unto God. 11 Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be [j]dead unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.

12 Let not [k]sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey the lusts thereof: 13 [l]neither present your members unto sin *as* [9][m]instruments of unrighteousness; but [n]present yourselves unto God, as alive from the dead, and your members *as* [9]instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For [o]sin shall not [p]have dominion over you: for ye are not under law, but under grace.

15 What then? [q]shall we sin, [r]because we are not under law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that [s]to whom ye present yourselves *as* [10]servants unto obedience, his [10]servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? 17 But [t]thanks be to God, [11]that, whereas ye were [10]servants of sin, ye became obedient from the heart to that [12][u]form of teaching whereunto ye were delivered; 18 and [v]being made free from sin, [w]ye became [10]servants of righteousness. 19 [x]I speak after the manner of men be-

r ver. 11. ch. 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19. Col. 2. 20 & 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24
s Gal. 3. 27.
t See Matt. 28. 19.
u Col. 2. 12.
v ver. 9. ch. 8. 11. See Acts 2 24.
w Cp. John 11. 40 & 2 Cor. 13. 4.
x 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. Eph. 4. 23 24. Col. 3. 10. Cp. ch. 7. 6
y Cp. 2 Cor 4. 10.
z Phil. 3. 10 11. Cp. Col. 12 & 3. 1.
a Eph. 4. 22 Col. 3. 9.
b Gal. 2. 20 & 5. 24 & 6. 14.
c Cp. ch. 7 24.
d 1 Pet. 4.
e Cp. ver. 18.
f 2 Tim. 2. 11. Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 10 & 13. 4.
g Acts 13. 34. Rev. 1. 18.
h Cp. ch. 5 14, 17.
i See Heb. 7. 27.
j See ver.
k ver. 14. Ps. 19. 13 & 119. 133 Mic. 7. 19 Cp. 2 Cor 5. 17.
l ch. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5.
m 2 Cor. 10. 4 (for mg.).
n ch. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 2 & 4. 2.
o Cp. ch. 2, 12.
p See ver. 12.
q ver. 1.
r Cp. 1 Co 9. 21.
s Cp. ver. & Matt. 6 24. See John 8. 34.
t See ch. 1.
u Cp. 2 Ti 1. 13.
v ver. 22. ch. 8. 2. Cp. ver. See John 8. 32.
w Cp. ver 22.
x See ch. 3. 5.

---

[1] Gr. *in.* [2] Gr. *but also glorying.* [3] Gr. *an act of righteousness.* [4] Some ancient authorities omit *of the gift* [5] Or, *law* [6] Or, *united with the likeness* . . . with the likeness [7] Or, *in that* [8] Gr. *once for all.* [9] Or, *weapons* [10] Gr. *bondservants.* [11] Or, *that ye were . . . but ye became* [12] Or, *pattern*

cause of the infirmity of your flesh: for [y]as ye presented your members *as* servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now present your members [z]*as* servants to righteousness unto sanctification. 20 For [a]when ye were [1]servants of sin, ye were free in regard of righteousness. 21 [b]What fruit then had ye at that time in the things [c]whereof ye are now ashamed? [d]for the end of those things is death. 22 But now [e]being made free from sin, and [f]become servants to God, [g]ye have your fruit unto sanctification, and [h]the end eternal life. 23 [i]For the wages of sin is death; but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7 1 Or are ye ignorant, brethren (for I speak to men that know [2]the law), how that the law hath dominion over a man for so long time as he liveth? 2 For [j]the woman that hath a husband is bound by law to the husband while he liveth; but if the husband die, she is discharged from the law of the husband. 3 So then if, while the husband liveth, [k]she be joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if the husband die, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though she be joined to another man. 4 Wherefore, my brethren, [l]ye also were made dead [m]to the law [n]through the body of Christ; that ye should be joined to another, *even* to him who was raised from the dead, [o]that we might bring forth fruit unto God. 5 For when we were in the flesh, the [3]sinful passions, which were through the law, wrought [p]in our members [q]to bring forth fruit unto death. 6 But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to that wherein we were holden; so that we serve [r]in newness of [s]the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Howbeit, [t]I had not known sin, except through [2]the law: for I had not known [4]coveting, except [u]the law had said, Thou shalt not [4]covet: 8 but sin, [v]finding occasion, wrought in me through the commandment all manner of [4]coveting: [w]for apart from [2]the law sin *is* dead. 9 And I was alive apart from [2]the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died; 10 and the commandment, [x]which *was* unto life, this I found *to be* unto death: 11 for sin, [y]finding occasion, through the commandment [z]beguiled me, and through it slew me. 12 So that [a]the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and righteous, and good. 13 Did then that which is good become death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might be shewn to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good;—that through the commandment sin might become exceeding sinful. 14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [b]sold under sin. 15 For that which I [5]do I know not: for [c]not what I would, that do I practise; but what I hate, that I do. 16 But if what I would not, that I do, I consent unto [d]the law that it is good. 17 So now [e]it is no more I that [5]do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. 18 For I know that [f]in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but to [5]do that which is good *is* not. 19 [g]For the good which I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I practise. 20 But if what I would not, that I do, [h]it is no more I that [5]do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. 21 I find then [6]the law, that, to me who would do good, evil is present. 22 For [i]I delight [7]in the law of God after [j]the inward man: 23 but I see [k]a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity [8]under the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me out of [9][l]the body of this death? 25 [10][m]I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then I myself with the mind serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

8 1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus. 2 For the law of [n]the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus [o]made me free from the law of sin and of death. 3 For [p]what the law could not do, [11][q]in that it was weak

See ver.
.
Cp. 1 Cor.
27.
See ver.
.
ch. 7. 5.
p. Jer. 12.
.
Cp. 2 Cor.
2.
ch. 1. 32
8. 6, 13.
Prov. 14.
2.
Gal. 6. 8.
ee ver. 18.
1 Cor. 7.
2.
Pet. 2. 16.
ch. 7. 4.
1 Pet. 1. 9.
Cp. ch.
7.
ee ch. 5.
2.
1 Cor. 7.
9.
Matt. 5.
2.
ver. 6.
See ch. 6. 2.
ch. 8. 2.
Gal. 2. 19
& 5. 18.
Eph. 2. 15.
Col. 2. 14.
Cp. Eph.
. 16
& Col. 1. 22.
ch. 6. 22.
Gal. 5. 22.
Eph. 5. 9.
ch. 6. 13.
See ch. 6.
21, 23.
See ch.
6. 4.
ch. 2. 27,
29.
2 Cor. 3. 6.
See ch. 3.
20.
ch. 13. 9.
Ex. 20. 17.
Deut. 5. 21.
Cp. Ex. 20.
14 (for
mg.).
ver. 11.
Cp. Gal. 5.
13.
v 1 Cor. 15.
56.

x Cp. 2 Esd. 9. 33, 36. See ch. 10. 5.
y ver. 8.
z Cp. Gen. 3. 13 & Heb. 3. 13.
a Ps. 19. 8, 9 & 119. 137. 2 Pet. 2. 21. Cp. ver. 16.
b 1 Kin. 21. 20, 25. 2 Kin. 17. 17. Isa. 50. 1 & 52. 3.
c ver. 18, 19. Cp. Gal. 5. 17.
d 1 Tim. 1. 8. Cp. ver. 12.
e ver. 20.
f Gen. 6. 5 & 8. 21. Job 14. 4 & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9, *al.*
g ver. 15.
h ver. 17.
i Ps. 1. 2 & 112. 1 & 119. 35.
j 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
k Gal. 5. 17. Cp. James 4. 1.
l Cp. ch. 6. 6 & 8. 23.
m 1 Cor. 15. 57 (for mg.).
n 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
o ver. 12. See ch. 6. 14, 18 & 7. 4.
p Heb. 10. 1, 2, 10, 14. See Acts 13. 39.
q Gal. 4. 9. Heb. 7. 18.

---

[1] Gr. *bondservants.* [2] Or, *law* [3] Gr. *passions of sins.* [4] Or, *lust* [5] Gr. *work.* [6] Or, *in regard of the law* [7] Gr. *with.* [8] Gr. *in.* Many ancient authorities read *to.* [9] Or, *this body of death* [10] Many ancient authorities read *But thanks be to God.* [11] Or, *wherein*

through the flesh, [r] God, sending his own Son [s] in the likeness of [1] sinful flesh [2] and [t] *as an offering* for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 that [u] the [3] ordinance of the law might be fulfilled in us, [v] who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. 5 For [w] they that are after the flesh do mind [x] the things of the flesh; but they that are after the spirit [y] the things of the spirit. 6 For [z] the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the spirit is life and peace: 7 because the mind of the flesh is [a] enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, [b] neither indeed can it be: 8 and they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that [c] the Spirit of God dwelleth in you. But [d] if any man hath not [e] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of [f] him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, he that raised up Christ Jesus from the dead shall quicken also your mortal bodies [4] [g] through his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, [h] not to the flesh, to live after the flesh: 13 for if ye live after the flesh, ye must die; but if by the spirit ye [5] [i] mortify the [6] deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are [j] led by the Spirit of God, these are [k] sons of God. 15 For [l] ye received not [m] the spirit of bondage again unto fear; but ye received the spirit of [n] adoption, whereby we cry, [o] Abba, Father. 16 [p] The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God: 17 and if children, then [q] heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [r] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified with *him*.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time [s] are not worthy to be compared with [t] the glory which shall be revealed to us-ward. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for [t] the revealing of the sons of God. 20 For the creation [u] was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but [v] by reason of him who subjected it, 21 [7] in hope that [w] the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God. 22 For we know that [x] the whole creation [y] groaneth and travaileth in pain [8] together until now. 23 And not only so, but ourselves also, which have [z] the firstfruits of the Spirit, [a] even we ourselves groan within ourselves, [b] waiting for *our* adoption, *to wit*, [c] the redemption of our body. 24 For [d] by hope were we saved: but [e] hope that is seen is not hope: [9] for who [10] hopeth for that which he seeth? 25 But if we hope for that which we see not, *then* do we with [d] patience wait for it.

26 And in like manner the Spirit also helpeth our infirmity: for [f] we know not how to pray as we ought; but [g] the Spirit himself maketh intercession for *us* with groanings which cannot be uttered; 27 and [h] he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is [i] the mind of the Spirit, [11] because he [j] maketh intercession for the saints [k] according to *the will of* God. 28 And we know that to them that love God [12] all things work together [l] for good, *even* to [m] them that are called according to *his* purpose. 29 For whom he [n] foreknew, he also [o] foreordained [p] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be [q] the firstborn among many brethren: 30 and whom he foreordained, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also [r] justified: and whom he justified, them he also [s] glorified.

31 What then shall we say to these things? [t] If God *is* for us, who *is* against us? 32 [u] He that spared not his own Son, but [v] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? [13] [w] It is God that justifieth; 34 [x] who is he that shall condemn? [14] It is Christ Jesus that died, yea rather, that was raised from the dead, [y] who is at the right

r 2 Cor. 5. 21.
s Phil. 2. 7. See John 1. 14.
t Lev. 16. 5. Heb. 10. 6, 8 & 13. 11.
u ch. 1. 32 & 2. 26.
v Gal. 5. 16, 25.
w Cp. Gal. 6. 8.
x Gal. 5. 19 21.
y Gal. 5. 22, 23, 25.
z ver. 13. Cp. Col. 2. 18. See ch. 6. 21.
a James 4. 4.
b 1 Cor. 2. 14.
c ver. 11. 1 Cor. 3. 16 & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 14.
d Jude 19. Cp. John 14. 17.
e See Acts 16. 7.
f See Acts 2. 24.
g Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
h See ver. 2.
i Col. 3. 5.
j Gal. 5. 18.
k ver. 16, 19. ch. 9. 8, 26. Deut. 14. 1. Hos. 1. 10. John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1, *al.*
l 1 Cor. 2. 12.
m 2 Tim. 1. 7. Cp. Gal. 2. 4 & Heb. 2. 15 & 1 John 4. 18.
n ver. 23. Gal. 4. 5. Cp. ch. 9. 4 & Isa. 56. 5 & Jer. 31. 9.
o Gal. 4. 6. Cp. Mark 14. 36.
p 2 Cor. 1. 22 & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14. 1 John 3. 24.
q Gal. 3. 29 & 4. 7. Tit. 3. 7.
r 2 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 12. See Acts 14. 22.
s 2 Cor. 4. 17. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 5, 6.
t 1 Pet. 4. 13 & 5. 1. 1 John 3. 2. Cp. ch. 2. 7.

u Gen. 3. 18, 19. Eccles. 1. 2.
v Gen. 3. 17.
w Cp. Acts 3. 21.
x Mark 16. 15.
y Jer. 12. 4, 11.
z Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 5 & James 1. 18.
a 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
b ver. 19. 25. Isai. 25. 9. Gal. 5. 5.
c See ch. 7. 24 & Luke 21. 28.
d Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 3 & 5. 8.
e 2 Cor. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 1.
f Cp. Matt. 20. 22 & James 4. 3.
g Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18. See John 14. 16.
h 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Prov. 15. 11 & 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20 & 17. 10. Luke 16. 15. 1 Thess. 2. 4. Rev. 2. 23, *al.*
i See ver. 6.
j Cp. ver. 34.
k Cp. 1 John 5. 14.
l Ezra 8. 22. Cp. Eccles. 8. 12 & Ecclus. 39 27.
m ch. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 9 & 7. 15, 17. Gal. 1. 15 & 5. 8. Eph. 4. 1, 4 2 Tim. 1. 9 Heb. 9. 15, *al.*
n ch. 11. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
o 1 Cor. 2. 7 Eph. 1. 5, 11. Cp. ch. 9. 23.
p Phil. 3. 21 Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 49 & Col. 3. 10 See 1 John 3. 2.
q Col. 1. 15 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
r 1 Cor. 6. 11.
s John 17. 22. Cp. Heb. 1 John 4. 4 Cp. Rev. 1
10. t Num. 14. 9. 2 Kin. 6. 16. Ps. 118. 6.
u John 3. 16. v See ch. 4. 25. w Isai. 50. 8, 9. 10, 11. x ver. 1. y See Mark 16. 19.

---

[1] Gr. *flesh of sin.* [2] Or, *and for sin* [3] Or, *requirement* [4] Many ancient authorities read *because of.* [5] Gr. *make to die.* [6] Gr. *doings.* [7] Or, *in hope; because the creation &c.* [8] Or, *with us* [9] Many ancient authorities read *for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?* [10] Some ancient authorities read *awaiteth.* [11] Or, *that* [12] Some ancient authorities read *God worketh all things with them for good.* [13] Or, *Shall God that justifieth?* [14] Or, *Shall Christ Jesus that died, . . . us?*

hand of God, [z] who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love [1] of Christ? shall tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 Even as it is written,

[a] For thy sake [b] we are killed all the day long;
We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than [c] conquerors through [d] him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, 39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other [2] creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9

1 [e] I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing witness with me in the Holy Ghost, 2 that I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart. 3 For [f] I could [3] wish that I myself were [g] anathema from Christ for my brethren's sake, my kinsmen [h] according to the flesh: 4 who are [i] Israelites; whose is [j] the adoption, and [k] the glory, and [l] the covenants, and [m] the giving of the law, and [n] the service *of God*, and [o] the promises; 5 whose are [p] the fathers, and of whom is Christ as concerning the flesh, [4] [q] who is over all, [r] God blessed [5] for ever. Amen. 6 But *it is* not as though the word of God hath come to nought. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: 7 neither, [s] because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children: but, [t] In Isaac shall thy seed be called. 8 That is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God; but [u] the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed. 9 For this is a word of promise, [v] According to this season will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. 10 And not only so; but [w] Rebecca also having conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac — 11 for *the children* being not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [x] him that calleth, 12 it was said unto her, [y] The elder shall serve the younger. 13 Even as it is written, [z] Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated.

14 What shall we say then? [a] Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. 15 For he saith to Moses, [b] I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion. 16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that hath mercy. 17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [c] For this very purpose did I raise thee up, that I might shew in thee my power, and that my name might be published abroad in all the earth. 18 So then he hath mercy on whom he will, and whom he will [d] he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he still find fault? For [e] who withstandeth his will? 20 Nay but, O man, who art thou [f] that repliest against God? [g] Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why didst thou make me thus? 21 Or [h] hath not the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make [i] one part a vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? 22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering [j] vessels of wrath [k] fitted unto destruction: 23 [6] and that he might make known [l] the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he [m] afore prepared unto glory, 24 *even* us, whom he also [n] called, [o] not from the Jews only, but also from the Gentiles? 25 As he saith also in Hosea,

[p] I will call that my people, which was not my people;
And her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [q] And it shall be, *that* in the place where it was said unto them,
Ye are not my people,
There shall they be called sons of [r] the living God.

27 And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, [s] If the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [t] it is the remnant that shall be saved: 28 for the Lord will execute

Heb. 7. 25.
1 John 2. 1.
Cp. ver. 27.
Cited from Ps. 44. 22.
1 Cor. 4. 9 & 15. 30, 31.
2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
See Acts 20. 24.
1 Cor. 15. 57.
See John 16. 33.
Gal. 2. 20.
Eph. 5. 2.
Rev. 1. 5 & 3. 9.
2 Cor. 11. 10.
1 Tim. 2. 7.
Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 19 & Gal. 1. 20.
See ch. 1. 9.
Cp. Ex. 32. 32.
1 Cor. 12. 3 & 16. 22.
Gal. 1. 8, 9.
Cp. ch. 11. 14.
Cp. ver. 6 & ch. 2. 28, 29 & Gal. 6. 16.
Cp. Ex. 4. 22.
See ch. 8. 15.
Ex. 40. 34.
1 Sam. 4. 21.
1 Kin. 8. 11.
Gen. 17. 2.
Deut. 29. 14.
Gal. 4. 24.
Eph. 2. 12.
Cp. Luke 1. 72 & Acts 3. 25, *al.*
Deut. 4. 14.
Cp. Ps. 147. 19.
Heb. 9. 1 (Gk.).
Cp. ch. 12. 1.
Cp. Eph. 2. 12.
See John 4. 22 & Acts 13. 32.
ch. 11. 28.
Cp. Eph. 4. 6 & Col. 1. 16–19.
ch. 1. 25.
John 1. 1.
2 Cor. 11. 31.
Heb. 1. 8.
Cp. Jer. 23. 6 & Col. 2. 9, *al.*
Cp. Gal. 4. 23.
See John 8. 33.
Heb. 11. 18.
Cited from Gen. 21. 12.
Cp. Gal. 3. 29.
Gal. 4. 23, 28.
Cited from Gen. 18. 10, 14.
Cp. Gen. 17. 21.
v Gen. 25. 21.

x Cp. ch. 4. 17. See ch. 8. 28.
y Cited from Gen. 25. 23.
z Cited from Mal. 1. 2, 3.
a Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 8. 3 & 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
b Cited from Ex. 33. 19.
c Cited from Ex. 9. 16.
d Cp. Ex. 4. 21 & 9. 12 & 11. 10 & 14. 4 & Deut. 2. 30 & Josh. 11. 20, *al.*
e 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Dan. 4. 35.
f Job 33. 13.
g Isai. 29. 16 & 45. 9. Cp. Ecclus. 39. 17.
h Isai. 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Wisdom 15. 7. Ecclus. 33. 13.
i 2 Tim. 2. 20.
j Cp. ver. 21, 23 & Acts 9. 15.
k Cp. Prov. 16. 4 & 1 Pet. 2. 8.
l Eph. 3. 16. See ch. 2. 4.
m Cp. ch. 8. 29.
n See ch. 8. 28.
o See ch. 3. 29.
p Cited from Hos. 2. 23. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
q Cited from Hos. 1. 10.
r See ch. 8. 14 & Matt. 16. 16.
s Cited from Isai. 10. 22, 23. Cp. Hos. 1. 10.
t ch. 11. 5.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *of God*. [2] Or, *creation* [3] Or, *pray* [4] Some modern interpreters place a full stop after *flesh*, and translate, *He who is God over all be* (*is*) *blessed for ever*: or, *He who is over all is God, blessed for ever*. Others punctuate, *flesh, who is over all. God be* (*is*) *blessed for ever*. [5] Gr. *unto the ages*. [6] Some ancient authorities omit *and*.

his word upon the earth, finishing it and cutting it short. 29 And, as Isaiah hath said before,

[u] Except [v] the Lord of Sabaoth
had left us a seed,
[w] We had become as Sodom, and
had been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? [x] That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even [y] the righteousness which is of faith: 31 but Israel, [z] following after a law of righteousness, [a] did not arrive at *that* law. 32 Wherefore? [1] Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by works. They stumbled at [b] the stone of stumbling; 33 even as it is written,

[c] Behold, I lay in Zion [d] a stone
of stumbling and a rock of
offence:
[e] And he that believeth on [2] him
shall not be [f] put to shame.

10 1 Brethren, my heart's [3] desire and my supplication to God is for them, that they may be saved. 2 For I bear them witness that [g] they have a zeal for God, [h] but not according to knowledge. 3 For being ignorant of [i] God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God. 4 For [j] Christ is the end of the law unto righteousness to every one that believeth. 5 For [k] Moses writeth that [l] the man that doeth the righteousness which is of the law shall live thereby. 6 But [m] the righteousness which is of faith saith thus, [n] Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down:) 7 or, Who shall descend into the [o] abyss? (that is, [p] to bring Christ up from the dead.) 8 But what saith it? [q] The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach: 9 [4] because if [r] thou shalt [5] confess with thy mouth Jesus *as* Lord, and shalt [s] believe in thy heart [t] that God raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved: 10 for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, [u] Whosoever believeth on him shall not be put to shame. 12 [v] For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek: for [w] the same *Lord* is Lord of all, and is [x] rich unto all that call upon him: 13 for, [y] Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him [z] whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [a] without a preacher? 15 and how shall they preach, except they be sent? even as it is written, [b] How beautiful are the feet of them that bring [6] glad tidings of good things!

16 But [c] they did not all hearken to the [7] glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, [d] Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So [e] belief *cometh* of hearing, and hearing by the word of Christ. 18 But I say, Did they not hear? Yea, verily,

[f] Their sound went out [g] into all
the earth,
And their words unto the ends
of [8] the world.

19 But I say, Did Israel not know? First Moses saith,

[h] I will [i] provoke you to jealousy with that which is no
nation,
With a nation [j] void of understanding will I anger you.

20 And Isaiah is very bold, and saith,

[k] I was found of them that sought
me not;
I became manifest unto them
that asked not of me.

21 But as to Israel he saith, [l] All the day long did I spread out my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

11 1 I say then, [m] Did God cast off his people? God forbid. For [n] I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 [o] God did not cast off his people which he [p] foreknew. Or wot ye not what the scripture saith [9] of Elijah? how he pleadeth with God against Israel, 3 [q] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have digged down thine altars: and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [r] I have left for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal.

u Cited from Isai. 1. 9.
v James 5. 4.
w Deut. 29. 23. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18 & 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
x Cp. ch. 10. 20.
y ch. 1. 17 & 3. 21, 22 & 10. 6. Gal. 2. 16 & 3. 24. Phil. 3. 9. Heb. 11. 7.
z Cp. ch. 10. 2, 3 & 11. 7
a Cp. Gal. 5. 4
b See 1 Pet. 2. 8.
c 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7. Cited from Isai. 28. 16. Cp. Ps. 118. 22.
d Isai. 8. 14.
e ch. 10. 11.
f Isai. 49. 23. Joel 2. 26, 27.
g See Acts 21. 20.
h Cp. ch. 9. 31.
i See ch. 1. 17.
j Cp. Matt. 5. 17 & Gal. 3. 24.
k Cited from Lev. 18. 5.
l Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Matt. 19. 17. Luke 10. 28. Gal. 3. 12. Cp. ch. 7. 10.
m See ch. 9. 30.
n Cp. Deut. 30. 12, 13 & Baruch 3. 29, 30.
o See Rev. 9. 1
p Heb. 13. 20.
q Cited from Deut. 30. 14. Cp. Ecclus. 51. 26.
r Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 3 & Phil. 2. 11.
s See Acts 16. 31.
t Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 21. See Acts 2. 24.
u See ch. 9. 33.

v See ch. 3. 22, 29.
w Acts 10. 36.
x See ch. 2. 4.
y Acts 2. 21. Cited from Joel 2. 32.
z Eph. 4. 21. Cp. John 9. 29 & 17. 20.
a Cp. Acts 8. 31 & Tit. 1. 3.
b Cited from Isa. 52. 7 Cp. Nahum 1. 15 & Eph. 6. 15.
c ch. 3. 3. Heb. 4. 2.
d John 12. 38 Cited from Isai. 53. 1.
e Gal. 3. 2, 5.
f Cited from Ps. 19. 4 Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 8.
g Cp. Mark 16. 15. See Matt. 24. 14.
h Cited from Deut. 32. 21.
i ch. 11. 11, 14.
j Cp. Tit. 3. 3.
k Cited from Isai. 65. 1. Cp. ch. 9. 30.
l Cited from Isai. 65. 2.
m 1 Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37 & 33. 24.
n 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
o Ps. 94. 14.
p ch. 8. 29.
q Cited from 1 Kin. 19. 10, 14.
r Cited from 1 Kin. 19. 18.

---

[1] Or, *Because, doing it not by faith, but as it were by works, they stumbled*
[2] Or, *it*
[3] Or, *good pleasure.*
[4] Or, *that*
[5] Some ancient authorities read *confess the word with thy mouth, that Jesus is Lord.*
[6] Or, *a gospel*
[7] Or, *gospel*
[8] Or, *the inhabited earth.*
[9] Or, *in*

5 Even so then at this present time also there is [s]a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 [t]But if it is by grace, it is no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. 7 What then? [u]That which Israel seeketh for, that he obtained not; but the election obtained it, and the rest [v]were hardened: 8 according as it is written, [w]God gave them a spirit of stupor, [x]eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this very day. 9 And David saith,

[y]Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
And a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:
10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,
And bow thou down their back alway.

11 I say then, Did they stumble that they might fall? God forbid: but by their [1][z]fall [a]salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 But I speak to you that are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as [b]I am an apostle of Gentiles, I glorify my ministry: 14 if by any means I may provoke to jealousy *them that are* my flesh, and [c]may save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them *is* [d]the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead? 16 And [e]if the firstfruit is holy, so is the lump: and if the root is holy, so are the branches. 17 But if [f]some of the branches were broken off, and thou, [g]being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst become partaker with them [2]of the root of the fatness of the olive tree; 18 glory not over the branches: but if thou gloriest, it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou [h]standest by thy faith. [i]Be not highminded, but [j]fear: 21 for if God spared not the natural branches, neither will he spare thee. 22 Behold then the goodness and severity of God: toward them that fell, severity; but toward thee, God's goodness, [k]if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise [l]thou also shalt be cut off. 23 And [m]they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which are the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, [n]lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that [o]a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, [p]until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in; 26 and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written,

[q]There shall come out [r]of Zion the Deliverer;
He shall turn away [3]ungodliness from Jacob:
27 And this is [4]my [s]covenant unto them,
[t]When I shall take away their sins.

28 As touching the gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are [u]beloved for the fathers' sake. 29 For the gifts and [v]the calling of God are [5][w]without repentance. 30 For as ye [x]in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience, 31 even so have these also now been disobedient, that by the mercy shewn to you they also may now obtain mercy. 32 For God [y]hath shut up all unto disobedience, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth [6]of the riches [7]both of [z]the wisdom and the knowledge of God! [a]how unsearchable are his judgements, and his ways past tracing out! 34 For [b]who hath known the mind of the Lord? or [c]who hath been his counsellor? 35 or [d]who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? 36 For [e]of him, and through him, and unto him, are all things. [f]To him *be* the glory [8]for ever. Amen.

ch. 9. 27.
Cp. Jer. 3. 14
& Zech.
3. 8.
Cp. ch. 4. 4
& Deut. 9.
4, 5.
See ch. 9.
31.
Cp. ver. 25.
Isai. 29. 10.
Deut. 29. 4.
Cp. Isai.
6. 8
& Jer. 5. 21
& Ezek. 12. 2
& Eph. 4. 18.
See Matt.
13. 14.
Cited
from Ps.
69. 22, 23.
ch. 5. 15-18,
20 (for
mg.).
Cp. Acts
28. 28.
ch. 15. 16.
Cp. Acts
26. 17.
See Acts 9.
15.
1 Cor. 7. 16
& 9. 22.
1 Tim. 4. 16.
James 5. 20.
ch. 5. 11.
Num. 15.
18-21.
Neh. 10. 37.
Ezek. 44. 30.
Jer. 11. 16.
Cp. Ps. 52. 8
& John 15. 2.
Cp. Eph.
2. 12.
h 1 Cor. 10. 12.
2 Cor. 1. 24.
ch. 12. 3, 16.
1 Tim. 6. 17.
j Prov. 28. 14.
Isai. 66. 2, 5.
Jer. 44. 10.
Phil. 2. 12.

k 1 Cor. 15. 2.
Heb. 3. 6, 14.
l Cp. John
15. 2.
m 2 Cor. 3. 16.
n ch. 12. 16.
o 2 Cor. 3. 14.
Cp. ver. 7.
p Cp. Rev.
7. 9.
See Luke
21. 24.
q Cited from
Isai. 59. 20,
21.
Cp. John
4. 22
& Heb. 8.
8-12.
r Ps. 14. 7
& 53. 6.
s See ch. 9. 4.
t Isai. 27. 9.
Cp. Heb. 8.
12.
u ch. 9. 5.
Deut. 7. 8
& 10. 15.
v See ch. 8.
28.
w 2 Cor. 7. 10
(for mg.).
x Eph. 2. 2,
3, 11, 13.
Col. 1. 21
& 3. 7.
Tit. 3. 3.
y See ch.
3. 9.
z Col. 2. 3.
Cp. Ps.
139. 6
& Eph. 3.
10.
a Deut. 29.
29.
Job 11. 7,
al.
b Isai. 40. 13.
1 Cor. 2. 16.
Cp. Job
15. 8.
c Job 36. 22,
23.
d Job 35. 7
& 41. 11.
e 1 Cor. 8. 6
& 11. 12.
Col. 1. 16.
Cp. Heb.
2. 10.
f ch. 16. 27.
Eph. 3. 21.
Phil. 4. 20.
1 Tim. 1.
17.
1 Pet. 4. 11.
2 Pet. 3. 18.
Jude 25.
Rev. 1. 6
& 5. 13.

[1] Or, *trespass*
[2] Many ancient authorities read *of the root and of the fatness.*
[3] Gr. *ungodlinesses.*
[4] Gr. *the covenant from me.*
[5] Gr. *not repented of.*
[6] Or, *of the riches and the wisdom &c.*
[7] Or, *both of wisdom &c.*
[8] Gr. *unto the ages.*

12 1 [g]I beseech you therefore,
brethren, by the mercies of
God, [h]to present your bodies
[i]a living sacrifice, holy, [1]acceptable
to God, *which is* your [2]reasonable
[3]service. 2 And [j]be not fashioned
according to this [4]world: but be
ye transformed by [k]the renewing
of your mind, that ye may [l]prove
what is [5]the good and [1]acceptable
and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, [m]through the grace
that was given me, to every man that
is among you, [n]not to think of himself
more highly than he ought to
think; but so to think as to think soberly,
[o]according as God hath dealt
to each man [p]a measure of faith.
4 For [q]even as we have many members
in one body, and all the members
have not the same office: 5 so
we, [r]who are many, [s]are one body
in Christ, and severally [t]members
one of another. 6 And [u]having gifts
differing according to the grace
that was given to us, whether [v]prophecy,
let us prophesy [w]according
to the proportion of [6]our faith; 7 or
[x]ministry, *let us give ourselves* to
our ministry; or he that teacheth, to
his teaching; 8 or he that exhorteth,
to his exhorting: he that giveth, *let
him do it* with [7][y]liberality; [z]he
that ruleth, with diligence; he that
sheweth mercy, with [a]cheerfulness.
9 [b]Let love be without hypocrisy.
[c]Abhor that which is evil; cleave
to that which is good. 10 In [d]love
of the brethren be tenderly affectioned
one to another; [e]in honour
preferring one another; 11 in diligence
not slothful; [f]fervent in
spirit; [g]serving [8]the Lord; 12 [h]rejoicing
in hope; [i]patient in tribulation;
[j]continuing stedfastly in
prayer; 13 [k]communicating to the
necessities of the saints; [9][l]given
to hospitality. 14 [m]Bless them that
persecute you; bless, and curse not.
15 [n]Rejoice with them that rejoice;
weep with them that weep. 16 [o]Be
of the same mind one toward another.
[p]Set not your mind on high
things, but [10]condescend to [11]things
that are lowly. [q]Be not wise in
your own conceits. 17 [r]Render to
no man evil for evil. [s]Take thought
for things honourable in the sight
of all men. 18 If it be possible, as
much as in you lieth, [t]be at peace
with all men. 19 [r]Avenge not yourselves,
beloved, but give place unto
[12]wrath: for it is written, [u]Vengeance
belongeth unto me; I will
recompense, saith the Lord. 20 But
[v]if thine enemy hunger, feed him;
if he thirst, give him to drink: for
in so doing thou shalt heap coals of
fire upon his head. 21 Be not overcome
of evil, but overcome evil
with good.

13 1 Let every soul [w]be in subjection
to the higher powers:
for [x]there is no power but of
God; and the *powers* that be are ordained
of God. 2 Therefore he that
resisteth the power, withstandeth
the ordinance of God: and they that
withstand shall receive to themselves
judgement. 3 For rulers are
not a terror to the good work, but
to the evil. And wouldest thou
have no fear of the power? do that
which is good, and thou shalt have
[y]praise from the same: 4 for [13][z]he
is a minister of God to thee for
good. But if thou do that which
is evil, be afraid; for [13]he beareth
not the sword in vain: for [13]he
is a minister of God, [a]an avenger
for wrath to him that doeth evil.
5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be in
subjection, not only because of the
wrath, but also [b]for conscience sake.
6 For for this cause ye pay tribute
also; for they are ministers of God's
service, attending continually upon
this very thing. 7 [c]Render to all
their dues: tribute to whom tribute
is due; custom to whom custom;
fear to whom fear; honour to whom
honour.

8 [d]Owe no man anything, save to
love one another: for [e]he that loveth
[14]his neighbour hath fulfilled
[15]the law. 9 For this, [f]Thou shalt
not commit adultery, Thou shalt
not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou
shalt not covet, and if there be any
other commandment, it is summed
up in this word, namely, [g]Thou
shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
10 Love worketh no ill to his neigh-

g 1 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Cor. 10. 1. Eph. 4. 1.
h ch. 6. 13, 16, 19. Cp. Ps. 50. 13, 14 & 1 Cor. 6. 20. See 1 Pet. 2. 5.
i Heb. 10. 20.
j 1 Pet. 1. 14. Cp. 1 John 2. 15.
k Tit. 3. 5. Cp. Ps. 51. 10 & 2 Cor. 4. 16 & Eph. 4. 23 & Col. 3. 10.
l Eph. 5. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 3.
m See ch. 1. 5.
n ver. 16. ch. 11. 20.
o 1 Cor. 7. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 11, *al.*
p Eph. 4. 7.
q 1 Cor. 12. 12 14. Eph. 4. 4, 16.
r 1 Cor. 10. 17, 33.
s 1 Cor. 12. 20. Eph. 4. 13. See John 17. 11.
t Eph. 4. 25. Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 15 & 12. 27.
u 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 7 & 12. 7-11.
v 1 Cor. 12. 10. See Acts 13. 1.
w Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 15.
x See Acts 6. 1.
y 2 Cor. 8. 2 & mg. & 9. 11, 13.
z 1 Tim. 5. 17. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 28.
a 2 Cor. 9. 7. Cp. Ex. 25. 2 & 1 Chr. 29. 5, 6 & Ezra 1. 6, *al.*
b 2 Cor. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
c Ps. 97. 10 & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 21, 22.
d See Heb. 13. 1.
e ch. 13. 7. Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
f Acts 18. 25.
g Acts 20. 19.
h See ch. 5. 2.
i See Heb. 10. 36.
j See Acts 1. 14.
k ch. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 15. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 12. Heb. 6. 10 & 13. 16. Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 18.
l See Matt. 25. 35.
m See Matt. 5. 44 & 1 Pet. 3. 9.
n 1 Cor. 12. 26. Cp. Job 30. 25 & Heb. 13. 3.
o ch. 15. 5. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 2. 2 & 4. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
p ver. 3. Ps. 131. 1. Jer. 45. 5.

q ch. 11. 25. Prov. 3. 7. Cp. Prov. 26. 12 & Isai. 5. 21, *al.*
r Prov. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15, *al.* Cp. ch. 14. 19.
s 2 Cor. 8. 21. Cp. ch. 14. 16.
t See Mark 9. 50.
u Heb. 10. 30. Cited from Deut. 32. 35. Cp. Ps. 94. 1 & 1 Thess. 4. 6.
v Cited from Prov. 25. 21, 22. Cp. Ex. 23. 4, 5 & 2 Kin. 6. 22 & Luke 6. 27.
w Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
x Wisdom 6. 3. Ecclus. 17. 17. Cp. John 19. 11. See Dan. 2. 21.
y 1 Pet. 2. 14.
z 2 Chr. 19. 6. Cp. Wisdom 6. 4.
a 1 Thess. 4. 6.
b 1 Pet. 2. 19. Cp. Eccles. 8. 2.
c Matt. 17. 25 & 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25 & 23. 2, *al.*
d Cp. Lev. 19. 13 & Prov. 3. 27, 28.
e ver. 10. Cp. Matt. 22. 40 & Col. 3. 14. See John 13. 34.
f Matt. 19. 18. Cited from Ex. 20. 13-17 & Deut. 5. 17-21.
g Cited from Lev. 19. 18, which see.

---

[1] Gr. *well-pleasing.* [2] Or, *spiritual* [3] Or, *worship* [4] Or, *age* [5] Or, *the will of God*, even *the thing which is good and acceptable and perfect* [6] Or, *the faith* [7] Gr. *singleness.* [8] Some ancient authorities read *the opportunity.* [9] Gr. *pursuing.* [10] Gr. *be carried away with.* [11] Or, *them* [12] Or, *the wrath* of God [13] Or, *it* [14] Gr. *the other.* [15] Or, *law*

bour: [h]love therefore is the fulfilment of [1]the law.

11 And this, knowing the season, that now it is high time for you [i]to awake out of sleep: [j]for now is [2]salvation nearer to us than when we *first* believed. 12 [k]The night is far spent, and the day is at hand: let us therefore [l]cast off [m]the works of darkness, and [n]let us put on the armour of light. 13 [o]Let us walk honestly, as in the day; [p]not in revelling and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, [q]not in strife and jealousy. 14 But [r]put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, [s]to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

14 1 But [t]him that is weak in faith receive ye, *yet* not [3]to doubtful disputations. 2 [u]One man hath faith to eat all things: but he that is weak eateth herbs. 3 Let not him that eateth set at nought him that eateth not; and [v]let not him that eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. 4 [w]Who art thou that judgest the [4]servant of another? to his own lord he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be made to stand; for the Lord hath power to make him stand. 5 [x]One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. [y]Let each man be fully assured in his own mind. 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord: and he that eateth, eateth unto the Lord, for [z]he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, unto the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. 7 For [a]none of us liveth to himself, and none dieth to himself. 8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; or whether we die, we die unto the Lord: [b]whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this end Christ [c]died, and lived *again*, that he might be Lord [d]of both the dead and the living. 10 But thou, why dost thou judge thy brother? or thou again, why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [d]we shall all stand before [e]the judgement-seat of God. 11 For it is written,

[f]As I live, saith the Lord, to
me every knee shall bow,
And every tongue shall [5]confess
to God.

12 So then [g]each one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 [h]Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge ye this rather, [i]that no man put a stumblingblock in his brother's way, or an occasion of falling. 14 I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, [j]that nothing is unclean of itself: [k]save that to him who accounteth anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 15 For if because of meat thy brother is grieved, [l]thou walkest no longer in love. [m]Destroy not with thy meat him for whom Christ died. 16 [n]Let not then your good be evil spoken of: 17 [o]for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but [p]righteousness and [q]peace and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that herein serveth Christ is [r]well-pleasing to God, and approved of men. 19 So then [6]let us [s]follow after things which make for peace, and things whereby we may [t]edify one another. 20 [u]Overthrow not for meat's sake the work of God. [v]All things indeed are clean; howbeit [w]it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 [x]It is good not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *to do anything* whereby thy brother stumbleth[7]. 22 The faith which thou hast, have thou to thyself before God. [y]Happy is he that judgeth not himself in that which he [8]approveth. 23 But he that doubteth is condemned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith; and whatsoever is not of faith is sin.[9]

15 1 Now [z]we that are strong [a]ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. 2 [b]Let each one of us please his neighbour for that which is good, unto edifying. 3 For [c]Christ also pleased not himself; but, as it is written, [d]The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell upon me. 4 For [e]whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our [f]learning, that through patience and through [g]comfort of the scriptures we might have hope. 5 Now the God of patience and of comfort grant you [h]to be of the same mind

[h] Cp. John 14. 15. See ver. 8.
[i] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. 1 Thess. 5. 6.
[j] Cp. Isai. 56. 1 & Luke 21. 28.
[k] Cp. John 9. 4.
[l] Col. 3. 8.
[m] Eph. 5. 11. Cp. John 3. 20.
[n] 2 Cor. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[o] 1 Thess. 4. 12.
[p] Luke 21. 34. Gal. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[q] James 3. 14, 16.
[r] Gal. 3. 27. Cp. Job 29. 14 & Ps. 132. 9 & Luke 24. 49 & Eph. 4. 24 & Col. 3. 10.
[s] Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11. Cp. Ecclus. 18. 30.
[t] ch. 15. 1. 1 Cor. 8. 9-11 & 9. 22.
[u] ver. 14.
[v] Col. 2. 16.
[w] James 4. 12.
[x] Gal. 4. 10. Cp. Zech. 7. 5, 6.
[y] ver. 23.
[z] 1 Cor. 10. 30, 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. See Matt. 15. 36.
[a] 2 Cor. 5. 15. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 4. 2. Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 19 & 1 Thess. 5. 10.
[b] Phil. 1. 20.
[c] Rev. 1. 18 & 2. 8.
[d] See Acts 10. 42 & Rev. 20. 12.
[e] 2 Cor. 5. 10.
[f] Phil. 2. 10, 11. Cited from Isai. 45. 23.

[g] Matt. 12. 36 & 16. 27. 1 Pet. 4. 5. Cp. Gal. 6. 5.
[h] See Matt. 7. 1.
[i] Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 13.
[j] ver. 2, 20. See Acts 10. 15.
[k] Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.
[l] Eph. 5. 2.
[m] 1 Cor. 8. 11. Cp. ver. 20.
[n] Cp. ch. 12. 17 & 1 Cor. 10. 29, 30.
[o] 1 Cor. 8. 8.
[p] Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 9.
[q] Gal. 5. 22. Cp. ch. 15. 13.
[r] Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[s] Ps. 34. 14. 1 Cor. 7. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 22. Heb. 12. 14, *al.*
[t] ch. 15. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 11 (Gk.), *al.*
[u] ver. 15.
[v] Tit. 1. 15. See ver. 14.
[w] 1 Cor. 8. 9-12.
[x] 1 Cor. 8. 13.
[y] 1 John 3. 21.
[z] Cp. Gal. 6. 1.
[a] 1 Thess. 5. 14. See ch. 14. 1.
[b] 1 Cor. 10. 33. Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22 & 10. 24 & Phil. 2. 4.
[c] Phil. 2. 5, 8. Cp. John 5. 30 & 6. 38.
[d] Cited from Ps. 69. 9.
[e] ch. 4. 23.
[f] 2 Tim. 3. 16.
[g] Ps. 119. 50. 1 Mac. 12. 9.
[h] See ch. 12. 16.

[1] Or, *law*
[2] Or, *our salvation nearer than when &c.*
[3] Or, *for decisions of doubts*
[4] Gr. *household-servant.*
[5] Or, *give praise*
[6] Many ancient authorities read *we follow.*
[7] Many ancient authorities add *or is offended, or is weak.*
[8] Or, *putteth to the test*
[9] Many authorities, some ancient, insert here ch. 16. 25–27.

one with another according to Christ Jesus: 6 that with one accord ye may with one mouth glorify [i] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore receive ye one another, even as Christ also received [1] you, to the glory of God. 8 For I say that Christ [j] hath been made a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, that [k] he might confirm the promises *given* unto the fathers, 9 and [l] that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written,

[m] Therefore will I [2] give praise
unto thee among the Gentiles,
And sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith,

[n] Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his
people.

11 And again,

[o] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles;
And let all the peoples praise
him.

12 And again, Isaiah saith,

[p] There shall be [q] the root of
Jesse,
And he that ariseth to rule over
the Gentiles;
[r] On him shall the Gentiles hope.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all [s] joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, in the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And [t] I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye yourselves are full of goodness, filled with [u] all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. 15 But I write the more boldly unto you in some measure, as putting you again in remembrance, [v] because of the grace that was given me of God, 16 that I should be [w] a minister of Christ Jesus unto the Gentiles, [3] [x] ministering the gospel of God, that [y] the offering up of the Gentiles might be made acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. 17 I have therefore [z] my glorying in Christ Jesus [a] in things pertaining to God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any [4] things save those [b] which Christ wrought through me, [c] for the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and deed, 19 [d] in the power of signs and wonders, in the power of [5] the Holy Ghost; so that [e] from Jerusalem, and round about [f] even unto Illyricum, I have [6] fully preached the gospel of Christ; 20 yea, [7] making it my aim so to preach the gospel, not where Christ was *already* named, [g] that I might not build upon another man's foundation; 21 but, as it is written,

[h] They shall see, to whom no
tidings of him came,
And they who have not heard
shall understand.

22 Wherefore also [i] I was hindered these many times from coming to you: 23 but now, having no more any place in these regions, and [j] having these many years a longing to come unto you, 24 whensoever I go [k] unto Spain (for I hope to see you in my journey, and [l] to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first in some measure I shall have been satisfied with your company) — 25 but now, *I say*, [m] I go unto Jerusalem, ministering unto the saints. 26 For [n] it hath been the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the saints that are at Jerusalem. 27 Yea, it hath been their good pleasure; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, [o] they owe it *to them* also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by you [p] unto Spain. 29 And I know that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by [q] the love of the Spirit, that ye [r] strive together with me in your prayers to God for me; 31 [s] that I may be delivered from them that are disobedient in Judæa, and *that* [t] my ministration which *I have* for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints; 32 that I may come unto you in joy through the will of God, and together with you [u] find rest. 33 Now [v] the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

16 1 I commend unto you Phœbe our sister, who is a [8] servant of the church that is at [w] Cenchreæ: 2 that ye [x] receive her in the Lord, worthily of the saints, and that ye assist her in what-

[i] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. Cp. John 20. 17 & Eph. 1. 17 & Rev. 1. 6.
[j] Matt. 15. 24 John 1. 11 Cp. Heb. 3. 1. See Acts 3. 26.
[k] Cp. ch. 4. 16 & 2 Cor. 1. 20.
[l] See ch. 3. 29.
[m] Cited from 2 Sam. 22. 50 & Ps. 18. 49.
[n] Cited from Deut. 32. 43.
[o] Cited from Ps. 117. 1.
[p] Cited from Isai. 11. 10.
[q] Isai. 11. 1. Cp. Rev. 5. 5 & 22. 16.
[r] Matt. 12. 21.
[s] Cp. ch. 5. 1, 2 & 14. 17.
[t] Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 12 & 3. 1 & 1 John 2. 21.
[u] 1 Cor. 1. 5 & 13. 2. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 1, 7, 10 & 12. 8.
[v] See ch. 1. 5.
[w] See ch. 11. 13.
[x] Cp. Mal. 1. 11.
[y] Isai. 66. 20. Cp. Phil. 2. 17
[z] Phil. 3. 3.
[a] Heb. 2. 17 & 5. 1.
[b] Acts 15. 12 & 21. 19. Gal. 2. 8.
[c] See ch. 1. 5.
[d] 2 Cor. 12. 12. Cp. Acts 19. 11.
[e] Acts 22. 17-21.
[f] Cp. Acts 20. 1, 2.
[g] Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
[h] Cited from Isai. 52. 15.
[i] ch. 1. 13. Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 18.
[j] ver. 29, 32. ch. 1. 10. 11. Acts 19. 21.
[k] ver. 28.
[l] See Acts 15. 3.
[m] Acts 19. 21 & 20. 22 & 21. 15 & 24. 17. Cp. ver. 31.
[n] 1 Cor. 16. 1-4. 2 Cor. 8. 1 & 9. 2, 13. Cp. Baruch 1. 6.
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Cp. Gal. 6. 6.
[p] ver. 24.
[q] Cp. Phil. 2. 1 & Col. 1. 8.
[r] Col. 4. 12. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 11 & Col. 2. 1, 2 & Heb. 13. 18.
[s] 2 Thess. 3. 2. Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 11 & 4. 17.
[t] 2 Cor. 8. 4.
[u] Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 18 & 2 Cor. 7. 13 & Philem. 7, 20.
[v] ch. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 23. Heb. 13. 20. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 33 & 2 Thess. 3. 16.
[w] Acts 18. 18.
[x] Phil. 2. 29.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *us*. [2] Or, *confess* [3] Gr. *ministering in sacrifice*. [4] Gr. *of those things which Christ wrought not through me*. [5] Many ancient authorities read *the Spirit of God*. One reads *the Spirit*. [6] Gr. *fulfilled*. [7] Gr. *being ambitious*. [8] Or, *deaconess*

soever matter she may have need of you: for she herself also hath been a succourer of many, and of mine own self.

3 Salute [y] Prisca and Aquila my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus, 4 who for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles: 5 and *salute* [z] the church that is in their house. Salute Epænetus my beloved, who is [a] the firstfruits of Asia unto Christ. 6 Salute Mary, who bestowed much labour on you. 7 Salute Andronicus and [1] Junias, my kinsmen, and my [b] fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also have been in Christ before me. 8 Salute Ampliatus my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbanus our fellow-worker in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles the approved in Christ. Salute them [c] which are of the *household* of Aristobulus. 11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Salute them of the *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. 12 Salute Tryphæna and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute Persis the beloved, which laboured much in the Lord. 13 Salute [d] Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren that are with them. 15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints that are with them. 16 [e] Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.

y See Acts 18. 2.
z 1 Cor. 16. 19. Cp. ver. 14, 15 (?) & Col. 4. 15 & Philem. 2.
a Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 15.
b Col. 4. 10. Philem. 23.
c 1 Cor. 1. 11.
d Mark 15. 21 (?).
e 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26. Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, [f] contrary to the [2] doctrine which ye learned: and [g] turn away from them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Christ, but [h] their own belly; and [i] by their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent. 19 For [j] your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I rejoice therefore over you: but I would have you [k] wise unto that which is good, and simple unto that which is evil. 20 And [l] the God of peace [m] shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.

[n] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

21 [o] Timothy my fellow-worker saluteth you; and [p] Lucius and [q] Jason and [r] Sosipater, my kinsmen. 22 I Tertius, [3] [s] who write the epistle, salute you in the Lord. 23 [t] Gaius my host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. [u] Erastus the treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus the brother.[4]

25 [5] [v] Now to him that is able to stablish you [w] according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, [x] according to the revelation of the mystery [y] which hath been kept in silence through [z] times eternal, 26 but [a] now is manifested, and [6] by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, is made known unto all the nations [b] unto obedience [7] of faith; 27 to [c] the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, [8] [d] to whom be the glory [9] for ever. Amen.

f 1 Tim. 1. 3 & 6. 3.
g See 2 John 10.
h Phil. 3. 19. Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 4 & Tit. 1. 12.
i Col. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
j ch. 1. 8.
k Cp. Jer. 4. 22. See Matt. 10. 16.
l See ch. 15. 33.
m Gen. 3. 15. Cp. Luke 10. 17–19 & Rev. 12. 11.
n 1 Cor. 16. 23. 2 Cor. 13. 14, *al.*
o See Acts 16. 1.
p Acts 13. 1 (?).
q Acts 17. 5 (?).
r Acts 20. 4 (?).
s See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
t 1 Cor. 1. 14. Cp. Acts 19. 29 & 20. 4 & 3 John 1.
u Acts 19. 22 (?). 2 Tim. 4. 20 (?).
v Eph. 3. 20. Jude 24.
w See ch. 2. 16.
x 1 Cor. 2. 1 & 4. 1. Eph. 1. 9 & 3. 3–5 & 5. 32 & 6. 19. Col. 1. 26, 27 & 2. 2 & 4. 3, *al.*
y Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 7.
z 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 1. 2.
a Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20, *al.*
b Cp. Col. 1. 6. See ch. 1. 5.
c 1 Tim. 1. 17 & 6. 16.
d See ch. 11. 36.

[1] Or, *Junia* [2] Or, *teaching* [3] Or, *who write the epistle in the Lord, salute you* [4] Some ancient authorities insert here ver. 24 *The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen,* and omit the like words in ver. 20. [5] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 25–27 Compare the end of ch. 14. [6] Gr. *through.* [7] Or, *to the faith* [8] Some ancient authorities omit *to whom.* [9] Gr. *unto the ages.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

1 PAUL, [a] called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ [b] through the will of God, and [c] Sosthenes [1] our brother, 2 unto the church of God which is at Corinth, *even* them that are [d] sanctified in Christ Jesus, [e] called *to be* saints, with all that [f] call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their *Lord* and ours: 3 [g] Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I [g] thank [2] my God always concerning you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus; 5 that in everything [h] ye were enriched in him, in all [3] [i] utterance and all knowledge; 6 even as [j] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: 7 so that ye come behind in no gift; [k] waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ; 8 [l] who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye be* [m] unreproveable [n] in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 [o] God is faithful, through whom ye were called into [p] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no [q] divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfected together [r] in the same mind and in the same judgement. 11 For it hath been signified unto me concerning you, my brethren, by them *which are of the household* of Chloe, that there are [s] contentions among you. 12 Now this I mean, that [t] each one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of [u] Apollos; and I of [v] Cephas; and I of Christ. 13 [4] [w] Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye [x] baptized into the name of Paul? 14 [5] I thank God that I baptized none of you, save [y] Crispus and [z] Gaius; 15 lest any man should say that ye were baptized into my name. 16 And I baptized also [a] the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: [b] not in wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made void.

18 For the word of the cross is to [c] them that are perishing [d] foolishness; but unto us [e] which are being saved it is [f] the power of God. 19 For it is written,

[g] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,
And the prudence of the prudent will I reject.

20 [h] Where is the wise? [i] where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this [6] world? [j] hath not God made foolish the wisdom of the world? 21 For seeing that in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom knew not God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the [7] preaching to save them that believe. 22 Seeing that [k] Jews ask for signs, and Greeks seek after wisdom: 23 but we preach [8] Christ [l] crucified, unto Jews a stumblingblock, and unto Gentiles foolishness; 24 but unto [9] them that are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [m] the power of God, and [n] the wisdom of God. 25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For [10] behold your calling, brethren, how that [o] not many wise after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, [11] *are called*: 27 but [p] God chose the foolish things of the world, that he might put to shame them that are wise; and [q] God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong; 28 and the base things of the world, and the things that are despised, did God choose, *yea* [12] and the [r] things that are not, that he might [s] bring to nought the things that are: 29 [t] that no flesh

a See Rom. 1. 1.
b 2 Cor. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 1.
c Acts 18. 17.
d ch. 6. 11. Cp. ver. 30. See John 17. 19.
e See Rom. 1. 7.
f See Acts 9. 14.
g See Rom. 1. 8.
h 2 Cor. 9. 11. Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 10.
i 2 Cor. 8. 7. Cp. ch. 12. 8. See Rom. 15. 14 & 1 John 2. 20.
j 2 Tim. 1. 8. Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 10 & 1 Tim. 2. 6 & Rev. 1. 2.
k Rom. 8. 19. Phil. 3. 20. Heb. 9. 28. See Luke 17. 30 & 2 Pet. 3. 12.
l Cp. Phil. 1. 6 & 1 Thess. 3. 13.
m Col. 1. 22.
n ch. 5. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 5. 2, al. Cp. Luke 17. 24.
o ch. 10. 13. Deut. 7. 9. Isai. 49. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 18. Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 24 & 2 Thess. 3. 3 & 2 Tim. 2. 13. al.
p 1 John 1. 3.
q ch. 11. 18.
r Cp. Phil. 1. 27.
s ch. 3. 3.
t ch. 3. 4. Cp. Matt. 23. 8. 10.
u See Acts 18. 24.
v See John 1. 42.
w Cp. ch. 12. 5 & 2 Cor. 11. 4 & Eph. 4. 5.
x See Acts 8. 16.
y Acts 18. 8.
z See Rom. 16. 23.
a ch. 16. 15. 17.

b ch. 2. 1. 4. 13. Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 10 & 11. 6 & 2 Pet. 1. 16.
c 2 Cor. 2. 15 & 4. 3. 2 Thess. 2. 10.
d ver. 21. 23. 25. ch. 2. 14.
e ch. 15. 2. Cp. Acts 2. 47.
f Rom. 1. 16. Cp. ver. 24.
g Cited from Isai. 29. 14. Cp. Job 5. 12. 13 & Jer. 8. 9 & Matt. 11. 25.
h Isai. 19. 12.
i Isai. 33. 18 (mg.).
j ch. 2. 6 & 3. 19. Isai. 44. 25. Rom. 1. 22. Cp. ver. 25.
k See Matt. 12. 38.
l Gal. 5. 11. See 1 Pet. 2. 8.
m Cp. ver. 18.
n ver. 30. Col. 2. 3. Cp. Luke 11. 49.
o ch. 2. 8. John 7. 48. Cp. ver. 20. See Matt. 11. 25.
p James 2. 5.
q Ps. 8. 2.
r Rom. 4. 17.
s ch. 2. 6. Cp. Job 34. 19. 24.
t Eph. 2. 9. Cp. Judg. 7. 2.

---

[1] Gr. *the brother.* [2] Some ancient authorities omit *my.* [3] Gr. *word.* [4] Or, *Christ is divided. Was Paul crucified for you?* [5] Some ancient authorities read *I give thanks that.* [6] Or, *age* [7] Gr. *thing preached.* [8] Or, *a Messiah* [9] Gr. *the called themselves.* [10] Or, *ye behold* [11] Or, *have part therein* [12] Many ancient authorities omit *and.*

should glory before God. 30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who was made unto us [u]wisdom from God, [1]and [v]righteousness and [w]sanctification, and [x]redemption: 31 that, according as it is written, [y]He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2

1 And I, brethren, when I came unto you, [z]came not with excellency of [2]speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you [a]the [3]mystery of God. 2 For I determined not to know anything among you, save [b]Jesus Christ, and him crucified. 3 And [c]I was with you [d]in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my [2]speech and my [4][e]preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of [f]the Spirit and of power: 5 that your faith should not [5]stand in the wisdom of men, but [g]in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among [h]the [6]perfect: yet [i]a wisdom not of this [7]world, nor of the rulers of this [7]world, [j]which are coming to nought: 7 but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, *even* the *wisdom* that hath been hidden, [k]which God foreordained before the worlds unto our glory: 8 which none of [l]the rulers of this world knoweth: for [m]had they known it, they would not have crucified [n]the Lord of glory: 9 but as it is written,

[o]Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not,
And *which* entered not into the heart of man,
Whatsoever things God [p]prepared [q]for them that love him.

10 [8]But unto us [r]God revealed [9]*them* through the Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, [s]the deep things of God. 11 [t]For who among men knoweth the things of a man, [u]save the spirit of the man, which is in him? even so the things of God none knoweth, save the Spirit of God. 12 But [v]we received, not [w]the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us by God. 13 Which things also we speak, not [x]in words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Spirit teacheth; [10][11][y]comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 14 Now the [z]natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are [a]foolishness unto him; and [b]he cannot know them, because they are spiritually [12]judged. 15 But he that is [c]spiritual [13]judgeth all things, and he himself is [12]judged of no man. 16 [d]For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he should instruct him? But [e]we have the mind of Christ.

3

1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto [f]spiritual, but as unto [g]carnal, as unto [h]babes in Christ. 2 [i]I fed you with milk, not with meat; for [j]ye were not yet able *to bear it*: nay, not even now are ye able; 3 for ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you [k]jealousy and strife, are ye not carnal, and walk after the manner of men? 4 For [l]when one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; [m]are ye not men? 5 What then is Apollos? and what is Paul? [n]Ministers through whom ye believed; and [o]each as the Lord gave to him. 6 [p]I planted, [q]Apollos watered; [r]but God gave the increase. 7 So then [s]neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: but each [t]shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are [u]God's fellow-workers: ye are God's [14]husbandry, [v]God's building.

10 [w]According to the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder I laid a [x]foundation; and [y]another buildeth thereon. But let each man take heed how he buildeth thereon. 11 For [z]other foundation can no man lay [a]than that which is laid, [b]which is Jesus Christ. 12 But if any man buildeth on the foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 [c]each man's work shall be made manifest: for [d]the day shall declare it, because it is revealed [e]in fire; [15]and [f]the fire itself shall

u Cp. ver. 24.
v Jer. 23. 5, 6 & 33. 16. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Phil. 3. 9.
w Cp. ver. 2.
x Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Cp. Rom. 3. 24.
y 2 Cor. 10. 17. Cp. Jer. 9. 23, 24.
z ver. 4, 13. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 12. See ch. 1. 17.
a See Rom. 16. 25. Cp. ch. 1. 6 (for mg.).
b Gal. 6. 14.
c Acts 18. 1, 6, 12.
d 2 Cor. 11. 30 & 12. 5, 9 & 13. 4, 9. Gal. 4. 13. Cp. ch. 4. 10 & Acts 18. 9, *al.*
e ch. 1. 21 (& for mg.).
f ch. 4. 20. Rom. 15. 13, 19. 1 Thess. 1. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
g 2 Cor. 4. 7 & 6. 7. Cp. Zech. 4. 6 & 2 Cor. 10. 4 & 12. 9.
h Phil. 3. 15. Cp. ch. 3. 1.
i Cp. James 3. 15.
j ch. 1. 28.
k Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
l Acts 13. 27. See Luke 24. 20.
m See Acts 3. 17.
n James 2. 1. Cp. Ps. 24. 7–10 & Acts 7. 2.
o Cp. Isai. 64. 4.
p See Matt. 25. 34.
q James 1. 12.
r Matt. 16. 17. Gal. 1. 12, 16. Eph. 3. 3, 5. See John 14. 26.
s Cp. Rev. 2. 24.
t Judith 8. 14.
u Prov. 20. 27.
v Rom. 8. 15.
w Cp. 1 John 4. 4.
x ver. 1, 4. See ch. 1. 17.
y 2 Cor. 10. 12.

z Cp. ch. 3. 1 & Jude 19 (mg.).
a ch. 1. 18.
b Rom. 8. 7.
c ch. 3. 1 & 14. 37. Gal. 6. 1. Cp. Prov. 28. 5.
d Cited from Isai. 40. 13. See Rom. 11. 34.
e Cp. John 15. 15.
f ch. 2. 15. Rom. 7. 14.
g Cp. ch. 2. 14.
h Heb. 5. 13. Cp. ch. 2. 6.
i Heb. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
j John 16. 12.
k Gal. 5. 19, 20. Cp. ch. 1. 11 & 11. 18 & Rom. 13. 13.
l See ch. 1. 12.
m Cp. ver. 3.
n 2 Cor. 6. 4. Eph. 3. 7. Col. 1. 25. Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
o See Rom. 12. 6.
p ch. 4. 15 & 9. 1 & 15. 1. Acts 18. 4–11. 2 Cor. 10. 14, 15.
q Acts 18. 27.
r Cp. ch. 15. 10 & Col. 1. 18.
s 2 Cor. 12. 11. Gal. 6. 3. Cp. Gal. 2. 6.
t ver. 14. ch. 15. 58. 2 John 8. Cp. ch. 4. 5 & Gal. 6. 4, 5. See Matt. 16. 27 & Rom. 2. 6.
u Mark 16. 20. 2 Cor. 6. 1.
v Eph. 2. 20–22. Col. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 5, *al.* Cp. ver. 16 & Ps. 127. 1.
w Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 15. See Rom. 12. 3.
x ver. 11, 12. Rom. 15. 20. Cp. Rev. 21. 14.
y Cp. ch. 4. 15.
z Isai. 28. 16.
a Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 4 & Gal. 1. 6, 7.
b Cp. Eph. 2. 20.
c ch. 4. 5.
d Cp. Mal. 3. 17 & 2 Thess. 1. 10 & 2 Tim. 1. 12 & 4. 8, *al.*
e ver. 15. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
f 1 Pet. 1. 7.

---

[1] Or, *both righteousness and sanctification and redemption* [2] Or, *word* [3] Many ancient authorities read *testimony.* [4] Gr. *thing preached.* [5] Gr. *be.* [6] Or, *full-grown* [7] Or, *age*: and so in ver. 7, 8; but not in ver. 12. [8] Some ancient authorities read *For.* [9] Or, it [10] Or, *combining* [11] Or, *interpreting spiritual things to spiritual* men [12] Or, *examined* [13] Or, *examineth* [14] Gr. *tilled land.* [15] Or, *and each man's work, of what sort it is, the fire shall prove it.*

prove each man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work shall abide which he built thereon, [g] he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; [h] yet so as through fire.

16 [i] Know ye not that ye are a [1] temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any man destroyeth the [1] temple of God, him shall God destroy; for [j] the [1] temple of God is holy, [2] which *temple* ye are.

18 [k] Let no man deceive himself. [l] If any man thinketh that he is wise among you in this [3] world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise. 19 For [m] the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [n] He that taketh the wise in their craftiness: 20 and again, [o] The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain. 21 Wherefore [p] let no one glory in men. For [q] all things are yours; 22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; 23 and [r] ye are Christ's; and [s] Christ is God's.

4

1 Let a man so account of us, as of ministers of Christ, and [t] stewards of the mysteries of God. 2 Here, moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be [4] judged of you, or of man's [5] judgement: yea, I [6] judge not mine own self. 4 For [u] I know nothing against myself; [v] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that [7] judgeth me is the Lord. 5 Wherefore [w] judge nothing before the time, [x] until the Lord come, [y] who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and [z] then shall each man have his praise from God.

6 Now these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes; that in us ye might learn not *to go* beyond the things which are written; that no one of you [a] be puffed up for the one against the other. 7 For who maketh thee to differ? and [b] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? but if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? 8 Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye have reigned without us: yea and I would that ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. 9 For, I think, God hath set forth us the apostles last of all, [c] as men doomed to death: for we [d] are made a spectacle unto the world, [8] and to angels, and to men. 10 [e] We are fools for Christ's sake, but [f] ye are wise in Christ; [g] we are weak, but ye are strong; ye have glory, but we have dishonour. 11 Even unto this present hour [h] we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and [i] are buffeted, and [j] have no certain dwellingplace; 12 and we [k] toil, working with our own hands: [l] being reviled, we bless; [m] being persecuted, we endure; 13 being defamed, we intreat: [n] we are made as the [9] filth of the world, [o] the offscouring of all things, even until now.

14 I write not these things [p] to shame you, but to admonish you [q] as my beloved children. 15 For [r] though ye should have ten thousand tutors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus [s] I begat you through the gospel. 16 I beseech you therefore, [t] be ye imitators of me. 17 For this cause [u] have I sent unto you Timothy, [v] who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who shall put you in remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, [w] even as I teach everywhere in every church. 18 Now some are [x] puffed up, [y] as though I were not coming to you. 19 But [z] I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of them which are puffed up, but the power. 20 For [a] the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. 21 What will ye? [b] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of meekness?

5

1 It is actually reported that there is [c] fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even among the Gentiles, [d] that one *of you* hath his father's wife. 2 And [10] [e] ye are puffed up, and [11] [f] did not

g See ver. 8.
h Cp. Ps. 66. 12 & Isai. 43. 2 & Jude 23.
i ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21.
j Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 1.
k Cp. Isai. 5. 21 & Gal. 6. 3.
l Cp. ch. 8. 2 & Jer. 8. 8, 9.
m See ch. 1. 20.
n Cited from Job 5. 13.
o Cited from Ps. 94. 11.
p ver. 4–6. ch. 1. 12 & 4. 6.
q Rom. 8. 28.
r 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.
s Cp. ch. 11. 3.
t Cp. ch. 9. 17. See 1 Pet. 4. 10.
u See Acts 23. 1.
v Job 9. 2, 15. Ps. 130. 3 & 143. 2. Cp. 1 John 3. 21.
w Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1. Cp. Matt. 13. 29.
x See John 21. 22 & Rom. 2. 16.
y ch. 3. 13. Cp. 2 Esd. 16. 65.
z 2 Cor. 10. 18. See ch. 3. 8.
a ver. 18, 19. ch. 5. 2 & 13. 4.

b John 3. 27. Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 14 & James 1. 17 & 1 Pet. 4. 10.
c See Rom. 8. 36.
d Heb. 10. 33 (Gk.). Cp. Isai. 20. 3.
e Cp. Acts 17. 18. See ch. 1. 18 & Acts 26. 24.
f 2 Cor. 11. 19.
g ch. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 13. 9.
h Rom. 8. 35. 2 Cor. 11. 27. Phil. 4. 12.
i 2 Cor. 11. 20, 23.
j Cp. Matt. 8. 20.
k See Acts 18. 3.
l See 1 Pet. 3. 9.
m See John 15. 20.
n Cp. Isai. 30. 22 & 64. 6.
o Lam. 3. 45.
p Cp. ch. 6. 5 & 15. 34.
q 2 Cor. 6. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 11. 3 John 4.
r Cp. ch. 3. 10.
s Philem. 10. Cp. Gal. 4. 19.
t ch. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1. 6. Cp. Phil. 4. 9 & 2 Thess. 3. 9.
u ch. 16. 10.
v 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
w ch. 7. 17.
x See ver. 6.
y ver. 21. Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 2.
z ch. 11. 34 & 16. 5, 6. Acts 19. 21 & 20. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 16.
a See ch. 2. 4.
b 2 Cor. 1. 23 & 2. 1, 3 & 12. 20 & 13. 2, 10.
c 2 Cor. 12. 21.
d Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 22. 30 & 27. 20.
e See ch. 4. 6.
f Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 7–10.

---

[1] Or, *sanctuary*
[2] Or, *and such are ye*
[3] Or, *age*
[4] Or, *examined*
[5] Gr. *day.*
[6] Or, *examine*
[7] Or, *examineth*
[8] Or, *both to angels and men*
[9] Or, *refuse*
[10] Or, *are ye puffed up?*
[11] Or, *did ye not rather mourn, . . . you?*

rather mourn, that he that had done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, [g] being absent in body but present in spirit, have already, as though I were present, judged him that hath so wrought this thing, 4 [h] in the name of our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, 5 [i] to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, [j] that the spirit may be saved [k] in the day of the Lord [1] Jesus. 6 [l] Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that [m] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For our passover also hath been sacrificed, *even* Christ: 8 wherefore let us [2] keep the feast, [n] not with old leaven, neither with [o] the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in my epistle [p] to have no company with fornicators; 10 [3] [q] not altogether with [r] the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with idolaters; [s] for then must ye needs go out of the world: 11 but [4] now I write unto you not to keep company, if any man [t] that is named a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no, not to eat. 12 For what have I to do with judging [u] them that are without? [v] Do not ye judge them that are within, 13 whereas them that are without God judgeth? [w] Put away the wicked man from among yourselves.

6 1 Dare any of you, having a matter against [5] his neighbour, go to law before the unrighteous, [x] and not before the saints? 2 Or know ye not that [y] the saints shall judge the world? and if the world is judged by you, are ye unworthy [6] to judge the smallest matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge [z] angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have [7] to judge things pertaining to this life, [8] do ye [a] set them to judge who are of no account in the church? 5 [b] I say *this* to move you to shame. Is it so, that there cannot be *found* among you one wise man, who shall be able to decide between his brethren, 6 but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before unbelievers? 7 Nay, already it is altogether [9] a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with another. [c] Why not rather take wrong? why not rather be defrauded? 8 Nay, but ye yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that [d] *your* brethren. 9 Or know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [e] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with men, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And [f] such were some of you: but [g] ye [10] were washed, but [h] ye were sanctified, but [i] ye were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

12 [j] All things are lawful for me; but not all things are expedient. All things are lawful for me; but I will not be brought under the power of any. 13 [k] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall bring to nought both it [l] and them. But the body is not for fornication, but [m] for the Lord; and [n] the Lord for the body: 14 and [o] God both raised the Lord, and [p] will raise up us [q] through his power. 15 Know ye not that [r] your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take away the members of Christ, and make them members of a harlot? God forbid. 16 Or know ye not that he that is joined to a harlot is one body? for, [s] The twain, saith he, shall become one flesh. 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord [t] is one spirit. 18 [u] Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication [v] sinneth against his own body. 19 Or [w] know ye not that your body is a [11] temple of the [12] Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have from God? and [x] ye are not your own; 20 [y] for

g Col. 2. 5. Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 17.
h 2 Thess. 3. 6. Cp. Matt. 16. 19 & 18. 18 & John 20. 23 & 2 Cor. 13. 3, 10 & 1 Tim. 5. 20.
i 1 Tim. 1. 20. Cp. Job 2. 6 & Ps. 109. 6 (mg.) & Acts 26. 18.
j Cp. Prov. 23. 14.
k See ch. 1. 8.
l James 4. 16. Cp. ver. 2.
m Gal. 5. 9. Cp. ch. 15. 33.
n Ex. 12. 15. Deut. 16. 3.
o Cp. Matt. 16. 6, 12 & Mark 8. 15 & Luke 12. 1.
p Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 14 & Eph. 5. 11 & 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14.
q Cp. ch. 10. 27.
r Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 5. Cp. ch. 6. 9.
s Cp. John 17. 15.
t 2 Thess. 3. 6.
u See Mark 4. 11.
v Cp. ch. 6. 1–4.
w Cp. Deut. 13. 5 & 17. 7, 12 & 21. 21 & 22. 21, 22, 24 & Judg. 20. 13.
x Cp. Matt. 18. 17.
y Dan. 7. 22. Wisdom 3. 8. Ecclus. 4. 15. Cp. Matt. 19. 28 & Rev. 20. 4.
z Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 4 (?) & Jude 6 (?).
a Cp. ch. 5. 12.
b ch. 15. 34. Cp. ch. 4. 14.
c Cp. Matt. 5. 39, 40.
d 1 Thess. 4. 6.
e ch. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14 & 13. 4. Rev. 21. 8 & 22. 15.
f ch. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 2, 3 & 4. 22 & 5. 8. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
g Acts 22. 16. Heb. 10. 22. Cp. Tit. 3. 5.
h See ch. 1. 2.
i Rom. 8. 30.
j ch. 10. 23.
k Cp. Matt. 15. 17.
l Col. 2. 22.
m ver. 15, 19.
n Cp. Eph. 5. 23.
o See Acts 2. 24.
p ch. 15. 22, 23. Cp. John 6. 39, 40.
q Matt. 22. 29. Cp. Eph. 1. 19, 20.
r ver. 13. Eph. 5. 30. Cp. ch. 12. 27 & Rom. 12. 5.
s Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 8. Eph. 5. 31. Cited from Gen. 2. 24.
t Eph. 4. 4. Cp. John 17. 21–23.
u 2 Cor. 12. 21. Eph. 5. 3. Heb. 13. 4, *al.*
v Cp. Prov. 5. 11.
w Cp. John 2. 21. See ch. 3. 16.
x See Rom. 14. 7.
y ch. 7. 23. Cp. Acts 20. 28 & Heb. 9. 12, 14. See 2 Pet. 2. 1.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *Jesus.* [2] Gr. *keep festival.* [3] Or, *not at all* meaning *the fornicators &c.* [4] Or, *as it is, I wrote* [5] Gr. *the other.* [6] Gr. *of the smallest tribunals.* [7] Gr. *tribunals pertaining to.* [8] Or, *set them . . . church* [9] Or, *a loss to you* [10] Gr. *washed yourselves.* [11] Or, *sanctuary* [12] Or, *Holy Spirit*

ye were bought with a price: [z] glorify God therefore in your body.

7 1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote: [a] It is good for a man not to touch a woman. 2 But, because of fornications, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. 3 [b] Let the husband render unto the wife her due: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. 4 The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power over his own body, but the wife. 5 [c] Defraud ye not one the other, except it be by consent for a season, that ye may give yourselves unto prayer, and may be together again, [d] that Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency. 6 But this I say by way of permission, [e] not of commandment. 7 [1] Yet [f] I would that all men were [g] even as I myself. Howbeit [h] each man hath his own gift from God, [i] one after this manner, and another after that.

8 But I say to the unmarried and to widows, [j] It is good for them if they abide [k] even as I. 9 But if they have not continency, [l] let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. 10 But unto the married [m] I give charge, *yea* not I, but the Lord, [n] That the wife depart not from her husband 11 (but and if she depart, [o] let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband); and [n] that the husband leave not his wife. 12 But to the rest say I, not the Lord: If any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she is content to dwell with him, let him not leave her. 13 And the woman which hath an unbelieving husband, and he is content to dwell with her, let her not leave her husband. 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the brother: [p] else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. 15 Yet if the unbelieving departeth, let him depart: the brother or the sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called [2] us [q] in peace. 16 For how knowest thou, O wife, [r] whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O husband, whether thou shalt save thy wife? 17 Only, [s] as the Lord hath distributed to each man, as God hath called each, so let him walk. [t] And so ordain I in [u] all the churches. 18 Was any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Hath any been called in uncircumcision? [v] let him not be circumcised. 19 [w] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but [x] the keeping of the commandments of God. 20 [y] Let each man abide in that calling wherein he was called. 21 Wast thou called being a bondservant? care not for it: [3] but if thou canst become free, use *it* rather. 22 For he that was called in the Lord, being a bondservant, is [z] the Lord's freedman: likewise he that was called, being free, is [a] Christ's bondservant. 23 [b] Ye were bought with a price; [c] become not bondservants of men. 24 Brethren, [d] let each man, wherein he was called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins [e] I have no commandment of the Lord: but I give my judgement, as [f] one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be [g] faithful. 26 I think therefore that this is good by reason of the present distress, *namely*, that [h] it is good for a man [4] to be as he is. 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Yet such shall have tribulation in the flesh: and I would spare you. 29 But this I say, brethren, [i] the time [5] is shortened, that henceforth [j] both those that have wives may be as though they had none; 30 and those that weep, as though they wept not; and those that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and those that buy, [k] as though they possessed not; 31 and those that use the world, as not [6] [l] abusing it: for [m] the fashion of this world passeth away. 32 But I would have you to be [n] free from cares. [o] He that is unmarried is careful for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord: 33 but he that is married is careful for the things of the world, how he may

z Cp. Phil. 1. 20.
a ver. 8, 26.
b Ex. 21. 10.
c Cp. Ex. 19. 15 & 1 Sam. 21. 4 & Eccles. 3. 5 & Zech. 12. 12–14.
d 1 Thess. 3. 5.
e ver. 12, 25. 2 Cor. 8. 8. Cp. ver. 10, 40.
f Cp. Acts 26. 29.
g ver. 8. Cp. ch. 9. 5.
h ch. 12. 4, 11. 1 Pet. 4. 10. Cp. Rom. 12. 6.
i Matt. 19. 11, 12.
j ver. 1, 26.
k ver. 7.
l Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 14.
m See ver. 6.
n Mal. 2. 16. See Matt. 5. 32.
o Mark 10. 12.
p Ezra 9. 2. Mal. 2. 15.
q Col. 3. 15. See Rom. 14. 19.
r 1 Pet. 3. 1. See Rom. 11. 14.

s See Rom. 12. 3.
t ch. 4. 17.
u 2 Cor. 8. 18 & 11. 28. Cp. ch. 11. 16 & 16. 1 & Gal. 1. 22, *al.*
v Acts 15. 1, 5, 19, 24, 28. Gal. 5. 2.
w Gal. 3. 28 & 5. 6 & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.
x See 1 John 2. 3.
y ver. 24.
z Cp. Col. 3. 24 & Philem. 16. See John 8. 36.
a Eph. 6. 6 (mg.). Cp. ch. 9. 21 & 1 Pet. 2. 16.
b See ch. 6. 20.
c Lev. 25. 42, 55.
d ver. 20.
e See ver. 6.
f 2 Cor. 4. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 16.
g ch. 4. 2.
h ver. 1, 8.
i See Rom. 13. 11.
j For ver. 29–31, cp. 2 Esd. 16. 41–44.
k 2 Cor. 6. 10.
l ch. 9. 18 (for mg.).
m Ps. 39. 6. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24 & 4. 7. 1 John 2. 17.
n See Matt. 6. 25 & Luke 10. 41.
o Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *For*.
[2] Many ancient authorities read *you*.
[3] Or, *nay, even if*
[4] Gr. *so to be.*
[5] Or, *is shortened henceforth, that both those &c.*
[6] Or, *using it to the full.*

please his [1] wife. 34 And there is a difference also between the wife and the virgin. She that is unmarried is careful for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married is careful for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. 35 And this I say for your own profit; not that I may [p] cast a [2] snare upon you, but for that which is seemly, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. 36 But if any man thinketh that he behaveth himself unseemly toward his [3] virgin *daughter*, if she be [q] past the flower of her age, and if need so requireth, let him do what he will; he sinneth not; let them marry. 37 But he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power as touching his own will, and hath determined this in his own heart, to keep his own [3] virgin *daughter*, shall do well. 38 So then both he that giveth his own [3] virgin *daughter* in marriage [r] doeth well; and he that giveth her not in marriage shall do better. 39 [s] A wife is bound for so long time as her husband liveth; but if the husband be [4] [t] dead, she is free to be married to whom she will; only [u] in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she abide as she is, [v] after my judgement: and I think [w] that I also have the Spirit of God.

8 1 Now concerning [x] things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have [y] knowledge. Knowledge [z] puffeth up, [a] but love [5] edifieth. 2 [b] If any man thinketh that he knoweth anything, [c] he knoweth not yet as he ought to know; 3 but if any man loveth God, [d] the same is known of him. 4 Concerning therefore the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that [e] no idol is *anything* in the world, and that [f] there is no God but one. 5 For though there be [g] that are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth; as there are gods many, and lords many; 6 yet [h] to us there is one God, the Father, [i] of whom are all things, and we unto him; and [j] one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and we [k] through him. 7 Howbeit in all men there is not that knowledge: but some, [l] being used until now to the idol, eat as *of* a thing sacrificed to an idol; and [m] their conscience being weak is defiled. 8 But [n] meat will not commend us to God: neither, if we eat not, [6] are we the worse; nor, if we eat, [7] are we the better. 9 But take heed [o] lest by any means this [8] liberty of yours become a stumblingblock [p] to the weak. 10 For if a man see thee which hast knowledge sitting at meat in [q] an idol's temple, will not his conscience, if he is weak, [9] be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols? 11 For [10] through thy knowledge he that is weak [r] perisheth, the brother for whose sake Christ died. 12 And thus, sinning against the brethren, and [s] wounding their conscience when it is weak, [t] ye sin against Christ. 13 Wherefore, [u] if meat maketh my brother to stumble, I will eat no flesh for evermore, that I make not my brother to stumble.

9 1 [v] Am I not free? [w] am I not an apostle? [x] have I not seen Jesus our Lord? [y] are not ye my work in the Lord? 2 If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you: for [z] the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. 3 My defence to them that examine me is this. 4 [a] Have we no right to eat and to drink? 5 [b] Have we no right to lead about a wife that is a [11] believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and [c] the brethren of the Lord, and [d] Cephas? 6 Or I only and Barnabas, have we not a right to forbear working? 7 [e] What soldier ever serveth at his own charges? [f] who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? 8 Do I speak these things after the manner of men? or saith not the law also the same? 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [g] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. Is it for the oxen that God careth, 10 or [12] saith he it altogether for our sake? Yea, [h] for our sake it was written: because [i] he that ploweth ought to plow in

p Cp. Prov. 22. 25.
q Ecclus. 42. 9.
r Heb. 13. 4.
s Cp. Ecclus. 7. 25. Rom. 7. 2.
t See Matt. 27. 52 (for mg.).
u Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
v See ver. 6.
w 1 Thess. 4. 8 (?). Cp. Acts 15. 28.
x ver. 4, 7, 10. See Acts 15. 29.
y See Rom. 15. 14.
z Rom. 14. 3.
a ch. 13. 4–13.
b Gal. 6. 3. Cp. ch. 3. 18.
c Cp. ch. 13. 8, 9. 12 & 1 Tim. 6. 3, 4.
d Gal. 4. 9. Cp. Ex. 33. 12. 17 & Jer. 1. 5 & Nah. 1. 7 & 2 Tim. 2. 19.
e ch. 10. 19. Isai. 41. 24. Cp. Acts 14. 15.
f ver. 6. See Deut. 4. 35, 39.
g 2 Thess. 2. 4.
h ver. 4. Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6.
i See Rom. 11. 36.
j Eph. 4. 5. Cp. ch. 1. 2 & 1 Tim. 2. 5. See John 13. 13.

k John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16.
l Cp. Rom. 14. 14, 22, 23.
m ch. 10. 25, 28, 29.
n Rom. 14. 17.
o Cp. ch. 10. 23 & Rom. 14. 21 & Gal. 5. 13.
p Rom. 14. 1, 2.
q 1 Esd. 2. 10. 1 Mac. 10. 83.
r Rom. 14. 15, 20.
s Cp. Zech. 2. 8 & Matt. 18. 6.
t Cp. Matt. 25. 45.
u Rom. 14. 13, 21. Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 3 & 11. 29.
v ver. 19.
w Acts 14. 14. 2 Cor. 12. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 7, *al.* Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 7 & Rev. 2. 2.
x ch. 15. 8. Acts 9. 3, 17 & 18. 9 & 22. 14, 18 & 23. 11.
y See ch. 3. 6.
z Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 2.
a ver. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 6, 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
b Cp. ch. 7. 7.
c See Matt. 12. 46.
d Matt. 8. 14. See John 1. 42.
e 2 Cor. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 3, 4.
f Cp. ch. 3. 6–8 & Deut. 20. 6 & Prov. 27. 18 & S. of S. 8. 12.
g 1 Tim. 5. 18. Cited from Deut. 25. 4.
h See Rom. 4. 24.
i 2 Tim. 2. 6.

---

[1] Or, *wife, and is divided.* So *also the wife and the virgin: she that is unmarried is careful &c.* Many ancient authorities read *wife, and is divided.* So *also the woman that is unmarried and the virgin is careful &c.*
[2] Or, *constraint* Gr. *noose.*
[3] Or, *virgin* (omitting daughter)
[4] Gr. *fallen asleep.*
[5] Gr. *buildeth up.*
[6] Gr. *do we lack.*
[7] Gr. *do we abound.*
[8] Or, *power*
[9] Gr. *be builded up.*
[10] Gr. *in.*
[11] Gr. *sister.*
[12] Or, *saith he it, as he doubtless doth, for our sake?*

hope, and he that thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of partaking. 11 [j]If we sowed unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others partake of *this* right over you, do not we yet more? Nevertheless [k]we did not use this right; but we bear all things, [l]that we may cause no hindrance to the gospel of Christ. 13 Know ye not that [m]they which minister about sacred things eat *of* the things of the temple, *and* they which wait upon the altar have their portion with the altar? 14 Even so did the Lord ordain that [n]they which proclaim the gospel should live of the gospel. 15 But [o]I have used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case: for *it were* good for me rather to die, than that any man should make [p]my glorying void. 16 For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for [q]necessity is laid upon me; for woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel. 17 For if I do this of mine own will, I have a reward: but if not of mine own will, I have [r]a stewardship intrusted to me. 18 What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, [s]I may make the gospel without charge, so as not to [t]use to the full my right in the gospel. 19 For [u]though I was free from all *men*, [v]I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might [w]gain the more. 20 And [x]to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, not being myself under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; 21 to [y]them that are without law, [z]as without law, not being without law to God, but [a]under law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without law. 22 [b]To the weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak: [c]I am become all things to all men, that [d]I may by all means save some. 23 And I do all things for the gospel's sake, [e]that I may be a joint partaker thereof. 24 Know ye not that they which run in a [1]race run all, but one receiveth [f]the prize? Even so [g]run, that ye may attain. 25 And every man that [h]striveth in the games is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to receive a corruptible crown; but we [i]an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, as not uncertainly; so [2][j]fight I, as not [k]beating the air: 27 but I [3][l]buffet my body, and [m]bring it into bondage: lest by any means, after that I have preached to others, [n]I myself should be [o]rejected.

10 1 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant, how that our fathers were all under [p]the cloud, and all [q]passed through the sea; 2 and were all baptized [4]unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and [r]did all eat the same [s]spiritual meat; 4 and [t]did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them: and the rock was Christ. 5 Howbeit with most of them God was not well pleased: for [u]they were overthrown in the wilderness. 6 Now [5]these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [v]they also lusted. 7 [w]Neither be ye idolaters, [x]as were some of them; as it is written, [y]The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. 8 [z]Neither let us commit fornication, [a]as some of them committed, and [b]fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us tempt the [6]Lord, [c]as some of them tempted, and [d]perished by the serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, [e]as some of them murmured, and [f]perished by [g]the destroyer. 11 Now these things happened unto them [7]by way of example; and [h]they were written for our admonition, [i]upon whom the ends of the ages are come. 12 Wherefore [j]let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as man can bear: but [k]God is faithful, [l]who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation make also the way of escape, that ye may be able to endure it.

14 Wherefore, my beloved, [m]flee from idolatry. 15 I speak [n]as to wise men; judge ye what I say. 16 [o]The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a [8]communion of the blood of Christ? [p]The [9]bread which we break, is it not a [8]com-

---

[1] Gr. *racecourse.* [2] Gr. *box.* [3] Gr. *bruise.* [4] Gr. *into.* [5] Or, *in these things they became figures of us* [6] Some ancient authorities read *Christ.* [7] Gr. *by way of figure.* [8] Or, *participation in* [9] Or, *loaf*

j Cp. Rom. 15. 27 & Gal. 6. 6.
k ver. 15, 18. See Acts 20. 33.
l Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 3 & 11. 12.
m Lev. 6. 16, 26 & 7. 6, &c. Num. 5. 9, 10 & 18. 8-20. Deut. 18. 1. Ecclus. 45. 21.
n ver. 4. Matt. 10. 10.
o See Acts 18. 3.
p 2 Cor. 11. 10.
q Cp. Acts 4. 20 & 9. 6 & Rom. 1. 14.
r ch. 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Cp. Phil. 1. 16.
s 2 Cor. 11. 7 & 12. 13.
t ch. 7. 31 (mg.).
u ver. 1. Cp. ch. 10. 29.
v 2 Cor. 4. 5 (mg.). Cp. Gal. 5. 13.
w Matt. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
x Acts 16. 3 & 21. 23-26.
y Rom. 2. 12, 14.
z Cp. Gal. 2. 3 & 3. 2.
a See ch. 7. 22.
b 2 Cor. 11. 29.
c ch. 10. 33.
d ch. 7. 16. Rom. 11. 14.
e Cp. ch. 10. 24.
f Phil. 3. 14. Col. 2. 18.
g Gal. 2. 2 & 5. 7. Phil. 2. 16. Heb. 12. 1. Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
h 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5 & 4. 7. Cp. Jude 3.

i See James 1. 12.
j Cp. Heb. 12. 4.
k Cp. ch. 14. 9.
l Luke 18. 5 (mg. for mg.).
m Cp. Rom. 6. 19.
n Cp. S. of S. 1. 6 & Ecclus. 37. 19.
o Cp. Jer. 6. 30 & Rom. 1. 28 & Heb. 6. 8.
p See Ex. 13. 21.
q See Ex. 14. 22.
r Ex. 16. 15, 35. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15, 20. Ps. 78. 24.
s Ps. 78. 25 & 105. 40. John 6. 31.
t See Ex. 17. 6.
u Num. 14. 29, 37 & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
v Num. 11. 4, 33, 34. Ps. 78. 18 & 106. 14.
w ver. 14.
x Ex. 32. 4.
y Cited from Ex. 32. 6.
z See ch. 6. 18 & Acts 15. 20.
a Num. 25. 1.
b Cp. Num. 25. 9 & Ps. 106. 29.
c Num. 21. 5. Cp. Ex. 17. 2, 7. See Ps. 78. 18.
d See Num. 21. 6.
e See Num. 14. 2.
f Num. 14. 29-37.
g Ex. 12. 23. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chr. 21. 15. Ps. 78. 49.
h See Rom. 4. 23.
i See Rom. 13. 11.
j Rom. 11. 20. Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 17.
k See ch. 1. 9.
l Cp. Dan. 3. 17. See 2 Pet. 2. 9.
m ver. 7.
n Cp. ch. 8. 1.
o ch. 11. 25. Matt. 26. 27, 28.
p ch. 11. 23, 24. Matt. 26. 26. See Acts 2. 42 & 20. 7.

munion of the body of Christ? 17 [1]seeing that we, who are many, are one [2]bread, [q]one body: for we all partake [3]of the one [2]bread. 18 Behold Israel [r]after the flesh: [s]have not they which eat the sacrifices communion with the altar? 19 What say I then? that a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that [t]an idol is anything? 20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, [u]they sacrifice to [4][v]devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have communion with [4]devils. 21 [w]Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [x]the cup of [4]devils: ye cannot partake of the table of the Lord, and of [y]the table of [4]devils. 22 Or [z]do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? [a]are we stronger than he?

23 [b]All things are lawful; but all things are not expedient. All things are lawful; but all things [5]edify not. 24 [c]Let no man seek his own, but *each* his neighbour's *good*. 25 [d]Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience sake; 26 for [e]the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. 27 If one of them that believe not biddeth you *to a feast*, and ye are disposed to go; [f]whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. 28 But if any man say unto you, This hath been offered in sacrifice, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: 29 conscience, I say, [g]not thine own, but the other's; for [h]why is my liberty judged by another conscience? 30 [6]If I by grace partake, why am I evil spoken of for that [i]for which I give thanks? 31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or [j]whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. 32 [k]Give no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to [l]the church of God: 33 even as [m]I also please all men in all things, [n]not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of the many, that they may be saved.

11 1 [o]Be ye imitators of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you [p]that ye remember me in all things, and [q]hold fast the traditions, [r]even as I delivered them to you. 3 But I would have you know, that [s]the head of every man is Christ; and [t]the head of the woman is the man; and [u]the head of Christ is God. 4 Every man praying or [v]prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. 5 But every woman praying or [w]prophesying [x]with her head unveiled dishonoureth her head: for it is one and the same thing [y]as if she were shaven. 6 For if a woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it is a shame to a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be veiled. 7 For a man indeed ought not to have his head veiled, forasmuch as [z]he is the image and glory of God: but [a]the woman is the glory of the man. 8 For [b]the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man: 9 for neither was the man created for the woman; but [c]the woman for the man: 10 for this cause ought the woman to [7]have *a sign of* authority on her head, [d]because of the angels. 11 Howbeit [e]neither is the woman without the man, nor the man without the woman, in the Lord. 12 For as the woman is of the man, so is the man also by the woman; but [f]all things are of God. 13 Judge ye [8]in yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled? 14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonour to him? 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. 16 But [g]if any man seemeth to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither [h]the churches of God.

17 But in giving you this charge, I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when ye come together [9]in the church, [i]I hear that [10]divisions exist among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For [j]there must be also [11]heresies among you, [k]that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. 20 When therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat the Lord's supper: 21 for in your eating each one taketh before *other* his own supper; and one is hungry, and [l]another is drunken. 22 What? have ye not houses to eat

[q] ch. 12. 12, 13, 20. Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 4. 4, 16. Col. 3. 15.
[r] Rom. 1. 3 & 4. 1 & 9. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 18.
[s] Lev. 3. 3 & 7. 15. Cp. Heb. 13. 10.
[t] See ch. 8. 4.
[u] Deut. 32. 17. Baruch 4. 7.
[v] Ps. 106. 37 (for mg.). Cp. Lev. 17. 7 & 2 Chr. 11. 15 & Rev. 9. 20 & mg. for mg.
[w] Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 15, 16.
[x] Cp. Deut. 32. 38.
[y] Cp. Isai. 65. 11.
[z] Deut. 32. 21.
[a] Eccles. 6. 10. Ezek. 22. 14.
[b] ch. 6. 12. See ch. 8. 9.
[c] ver. 33. ch. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 21. Cp. ch. 9. 23 & 2 Cor. 12. 14. See Rom. 15. 1.
[d] ch. 8. 7.
[e] Cited from Ps. 24. 1. Cp. Ex. 9. 29 & 19. 5 & Deut. 10. 14 & Job 41. 11 & Ps. 50. 12.
[f] Luke 10. 8.
[g] Cp. ch. 8. 9–12.
[h] Cp. ch. 9. 19 & Rom. 14. 16.
[i] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[j] Col. 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[k] ch. 8. 13. Rom. 14. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3.
[l] Cp. ch. 11. 16. See Acts 20. 28.
[m] ch. 9. 22. Cp. Gal. 1. 10.
[n] See ver. 24.
[o] See ch. 4. 16.
[p] Cp. ch. 4. 17 & 1 Thess. 3. 6.
[q] 2 Thess. 2. 15 & 3. 6.
[r] Cp. 1 Thess. 4. 1, 2.

[s] Eph. 1. 22 & 4. 15 & 5. 23. Col. 1. 18.
[t] See Gen. 3. 16.
[u] Cp. ch. 3. 23.
[v] Cp. ch. 12. 10, 28 & 14. 1, &c. & 1 Thess. 5. 20, *al.*
[w] Luke 2. 36. Acts 21. 9. Cp. ch. 14. 34.
[x] Cp. Num. 5. 18.
[y] Deut. 21. 12.
[z] See Gen. 1. 26.
[a] Cp. Prov. 12. 4.
[b] Gen. 2. 21–23. Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[c] Gen. 2. 18.
[d] Cp. Matt. 18. 10 (?) & Luke 15. 7, 10 (?) & Eph. 3. 10 (?) & 1 Tim. 5. 21 (?).
[e] Gal. 3. 28.
[f] See Rom. 11. 36.
[g] 1 Tim. 6. 3, 4.
[h] 2 Thess. 1. 4. Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 14. See ch. 7. 17 & 10. 32.
[i] ch. 1. 10–12. Cp. ch. 3. 3.
[j] Cp. Matt. 18. 7 & Luke 17. 1 & Acts 20. 30 & 1 Tim. 4. 1 & 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[k] 1 John 2. 19. Cp. Deut. 13. 3.
[l] Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 13 & Jude 12.

---

[1] Or, *seeing that there is one bread, we, who are many, are one body*
[2] Or, *loaf*
[3] Gr. *from.*
[4] Gr. *demons.*
[5] Gr. *build not up.*
[6] Or, *If I partake with thankfulness*
[7] Or, *have authority over*
[8] Or, *among*
[9] Or, *in congregation*
[10] Gr. *schisms.*
[11] Or, *factions*

and to drink in? or despise ye [m]the [1]church of God, and [n]put them to shame that [2]have not? What shall I say to you? [3]shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. 23 For [o]I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, how that [p]the Lord Jesus in the night in which he was betrayed took bread; 24 and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which [4]is for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new [5]covenant in my blood: this do, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death [q]till he come. 27 Wherefore [r]whosoever shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord [s]unworthily, shall be guilty of [t]the body and the blood of the Lord. 28 But [u]let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh, eateth and drinketh judgement unto himself, if he [6]discern not the body. 30 For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and not a few [v]sleep. 31 But [w]if we [7]discerned ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But [8]when we are judged, [x]we are chastened of the Lord, that we may not be [y]condemned with the world. 33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one for another. 34 [z]If any man is hungry, [a]let him eat at home; that your coming together be not unto judgement. And the rest [b]will I set in order [c]whensoever I come.

12 1 Now [d]concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 2 Ye know that [e]when ye were Gentiles [f]*ye were* led away unto [g]those dumb idols, howsoever ye might be led. 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that [h]no man speaking in the Spirit of God saith, Jesus is [i]anathema; and [j]no man can say, Jesus is Lord, but in the Holy Spirit.

4 Now [k]there are diversities of gifts, but [l]the same Spirit. 5 And [m]there are diversities of ministrations, and [l]the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of workings, but [l]the same God, who worketh all things in all. 7 But [n]to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit to profit withal. 8 For to one is given through the Spirit the word of [o]wisdom; and to another the word of [p]knowledge, according to the same Spirit: 9 to another [q]faith, in the same Spirit; and to another [r]gifts of healings, in the one Spirit; 10 and to another [s]workings of [9]miracles; and to another [t]prophecy; and to another [u]discernings of spirits: to another [v]*divers* kinds of tongues; and to another [w]the interpretation of tongues: 11 but all these worketh the one and the same Spirit, [x]dividing to each one severally [y]even as he will.

12 For as [z]the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body; [a]so also is Christ. 13 For [b]in one Spirit were we all baptized into one body, whether [c]Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free; and [d]were all made to drink of one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; it is not therefore not of the body. 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; it is not therefore not of the body. 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now [e]hath God set the members each one of them in the body, [f]even as it pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now they are many members, but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say to the hand, I have no need of thee: or again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary: 23 and those *parts* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we [10]bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness; 24 whereas our comely *parts* have no need: but God tempered the body together, giving more abundant honour to that *part*

m See Acts 20. 28.
n Cp. Prov. 17. 5 & James 2. 6.
o ch. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 12.
p For ver. 23–25, see Matt. 26. 26–28 & Mark 14. 22–24 & Luke 22. 19, 20.
q See John 21. 22.
r Cp. Num. 9. 10, 13.
s Cp. John 13. 27.
t John 6. 51, 53–56.
u Cp. 2 Cor. 13. 5 & Gal. 6. 4.
v See Matt. 27. 52.
w See 1 John 1. 9.
x See Prov. 3. 11.
y Rom. 5. 16.
z ver. 21.
a ver. 22.
b ch. 7. 17. Tit. 1. 5.
c See ch. 4. 19.
d ch. 14. 1.
e Eph. 2. 11, 12. Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 3. See ch. 6. 11.
f 1 Thess. 1. 9.
g Hab. 2. 18, 19. Cp. Ps. 115. 5 & Isai. 46. 7 & Jer. 10. 5.
h 1 John 4. 2, 3.
i See Rom. 9. 3.
j John 15. 26. Cp. Matt. 16. 17. See Rom. 10. 9.
k Cp. Heb. 2. 4. See Rom. 12. 6.
l Eph. 4. 4–6.
m Rom. 12. 7. Cp. Eph. 4. 11.

n Eph. 4. 7. Cp. ch. 14. 26 & Rom. 12. 3.
o ch. 2. 6, 7.
p See ch. 1. 5.
q ch. 13. 2. 2 Cor. 4, 13.
r ver. 28, 30.
s ver. 28, 29. Cp. Gal. 3. 5.
t ch. 13. 2, 8 & 14. 1, &c.
u Cp. ch. 14. 29 & 1 John 4. 1.
v See Mark 16. 17.
w ver. 30. ch. 14. 26.
x Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 13.
y Heb. 2. 4.
z See ch. 10. 17.
a ver. 27.
b Cp. Rom. 6. 5 & Eph. 2. 18.
c Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. Cp. Eph. 2. 13–17.
d Cp. John 7. 37–39.
e ver. 28.
f ver. 11. Cp. ch. 3. 5 & Rom. 12. 3.

---

[1] Or, *congregation* [2] Or, *have nothing* [3] Or, *shall I praise you? In this I praise you not.* [4] Many ancient authorities read *is broken for you.* [5] Or, *testament* [6] Gr. *discriminate.* [7] Gr. *discriminated.* [8] Or, *when we are judged of the Lord, we are chastened* [9] Gr. *powers.* [10] Or, *put on*

which lacked; 25 that there should be no [g]schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffereth, all the members suffer with it; or *one* member is [1]honoured, [h]all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now [i]ye are the body of Christ, and [2]severally [j]members thereof. 28 And [k]God hath set some in the church, first [l]apostles, secondly [m]prophets, thirdly [n]teachers, then [3][o]miracles, then [p]gifts of healings, [q]helps, [4][r]governments, [o]*divers* kinds of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all *workers of* [3]miracles? 30 have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? 31 But [s]desire earnestly the greater gifts. And a still more excellent way shew I unto you.

13 1 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding brass, or a clanging cymbal. 2 And if I have *the gift of* [t]prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, [u]so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. 3 And [v]if I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and [w]if I give my body [5]to be burned, but have not love, it profiteth me nothing. 4 [x]Love suffereth long, *and* [y]is kind; love [z]envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, [a]is not puffed up, 5 doth not behave itself unseemly, [b]seeketh not its own, is not provoked, [c]taketh not account of evil; 6 [d]rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but [e]rejoiceth with the truth; 7 [6][f]beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, [x]endureth all things. 8 Love never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall be done away; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall be done away. 9 For [g]we know in part, and we prophesy in part: 10 but [h]when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child: now that I am become a man, I have put away childish things. 12 For [i]now we see in a mirror, [7]darkly; but [j]then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I [8]know even as also [k]I have been [9]known. 13 But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; [10]and the [11]greatest of these is love.

14 1 [l]Follow after love; yet [m]desire earnestly [n]spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may [o]prophesy. 2 For [p]he that speaketh in a tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God; for no man [12]understandeth; but in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. 3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men edification, and comfort, and consolation. 4 He that speaketh in a tongue [13]edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth [13]edifieth the church. 5 Now I would have you all speak with tongues, but [q]rather that ye should prophesy: and greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying. 6 But now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of [r]revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of [s]teaching? 7 Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they give not a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? 8 For [t]if the trumpet give an uncertain voice, who shall prepare himself for war? 9 So also ye, unless ye utter by the tongue speech easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be [u]speaking into the air. 10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and [14]no *kind* is without signification. 11 If then I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh [v]a barbarian, and he that speaketh will be a barbarian [15]unto me. 12 So also ye, since ye are zealous of [16]spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may abound unto the edifying of the church. 13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in a tongue pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my under-

[g] ch. 1. 10 (Gk.) & 11. 18 (mg.). John 9. 16 (Gk.), *al.*
[h] Rom. 12. 15.
[i] Cp. Eph. 1. 23 & 4. 12 & 5. 30 & Col. 1. 24.
[j] See Rom. 12. 5.
[k] ver. 18.
[l] Eph. 4. 11.
[m] Eph. 2. 20 & 3. 5.
[n] Acts 13. 1. Rom. 12. 7, *al.*
[o] ver. 10.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] Cp. Acts 20. 35.
[r] Cp. Rom. 12. 8 & 1 Tim. 5. 17 & Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.
[s] ch. 14. 1, 39.
[t] Cp. ch. 14. 1, 39 & Matt. 7. 22. See Acts 2. 18.
[u] Matt. 17. 20. Mark 11. 23. Cp. Luke 17. 6.
[v] Cp. Matt. 6. 2.
[w] Dan. 3. 28.
[x] Cp. Prov. 10. 12 & 17. 9 & 1 Thess. 5. 14 & 2 Tim. 2. 10 & 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[y] Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 6 & Gal. 5. 22 & Eph. 4. 32 & Col. 3. 12.
[z] Acts 7. 9.
[a] See ch. 4. 6.
[b] See ch. 10. 24.
[c] Cp. Rom. 4. 6 & 2 Cor. 5. 19.
[d] Cp. Rom. 1. 32 & 2 Thess. 2. 12.
[e] Cp. 2 John 4 & 3 John 3, 4.
[f] ch. 9. 12. See ver. 4 (for mg.).
[g] Cp. ch. 8. 2.
[h] Cp. John 15. 15.

[i] James 1. 23. Cp. Num. 12. 8 & Job 36. 26 & 2 Cor. 3. 18 & 5. 7.
[j] 1 John 3. 2. See Matt. 5. 8.
[k] See ch. 8. 3.
[l] ch. 16. 14.
[m] ch. 12. 31.
[n] ch. 12. 1.
[o] See ch. 11. 4 & 13. 2.
[p] ver. 18-23, 27, 28.
[q] Cp. Num. 11. 29.
[r] ver. 26. Eph. 1. 17.
[s] ver. 26. Acts 2. 42. Rom. 6. 17.
[t] Cp. Num. 10. 9 & Isai. 58. 1 & Jer. 4. 19 & Ezek. 33. 3-6 & Joel 2. 1.
[u] Cp. ch. 9. 26.
[v] See Acts 28. 2.

---

[1] Or, *glorified*
[2] Or, *members each in his part*
[3] Gr. *powers.*
[4] Or, *wise counsels*
[5] Many ancient authorities read *that I may glory.*
[6] Or, *covereth*
[7] Gr. *in a riddle.*
[8] Gr. *know fully.*
[9] Gr. *known fully.*
[10] Or, *but greater than these*
[11] Gr. *greater.*
[12] Gr. *heareth.*
[13] Gr. *buildeth up.*
[14] Or, *nothing is without voice*
[15] Or, *in my case*
[16] Gr. *spirits.*

standing is unfruitful. 15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: [w]I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing [x]with the understanding also. 16 Else if thou bless with the spirit, how shall he that filleth the place of [1]the unlearned say [y]the Amen at [z]thy giving of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou sayest? 17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not [2]edified. 18 I thank God, I speak with tongues more than you all: 19 howbeit in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

20 Brethren, [a]be not children in mind: howbeit in malice [b]be ye babes, but in mind be [3][c]men. 21 [d]In the law it is written, [e]By men of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers will I speak unto this people; and not even thus will they hear me, saith the Lord. 22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to the unbelieving: but prophesying *is for a sign*, not to the unbelieving, but to them that believe. 23 If therefore the whole church be assembled together, and all speak with tongues, and there come in men unlearned or unbelieving, [f]will they not say that ye are mad? 24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is [4]reproved by all, he is judged by all; 25 [g]the secrets of his heart are made manifest; and so [h]he will fall down on his face and worship God, [i]declaring that God is [5]among you indeed.

26 What is it then, brethren? When ye come together, each one hath [j]a psalm, hath [k]a teaching, hath [k]a revelation, hath [l]a tongue, hath [m]an interpretation. [n]Let all things be done unto edifying. 27 If any man speaketh in [l]a tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most three, and *that* in turn; and let one interpret: 28 but if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29 And let the prophets speak *by* two or three, and let the others [6][o]discern. 30 But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, [p]let the first keep silence. 31 For ye all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be [7]comforted; 32 and the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets; 33 for God is not *a God* of [q]confusion, but of peace; as in [r]all the churches of the saints.

34 [s]Let the women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [t]let them be in subjection, as also saith [u]the law. 35 And if they would learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home: for it is shameful for a woman to speak in the church. 36 What? was it from you that the word of God went forth? or came it unto you alone?

37 [v]If any man thinketh himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him take knowledge of the things which I write unto you, that they are the commandment of the Lord. 38 [8]But if any man is ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, my brethren, [w]desire earnestly to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. 40 But [x]let all things be done decently and [y]in order.

15 1 Now I make known unto you, brethren, the gospel [z]which I preached unto you, which also ye received, [a]wherein also ye stand, 2 by which also [b]ye are [9]saved; *I make known, I say,* [10]in what words I preached it unto you, if ye [c]hold it fast, [d]except ye believed [11]in vain. 3 For [e]I delivered unto you first of all that which also I received, how that Christ died [f]for our sins [g]according to the scriptures; 4 and that he was buried; and that he hath been raised [h]on the third day [i]according to the scriptures; 5 and that [j]he appeared to Cephas; then [k]to the twelve; 6 then he appeared [l]to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain until now, but some are fallen asleep; 7 then he appeared to [m]James; then [n]to all the apostles; 8 and last of all, as unto one born out of due time, [o]he appeared to me also. 9 For [p]I am the least of the apostles, that I am not meet to be called an apostle,

w Cp. Eph. 5. 19 & Col. 3. 16 & James 5. 13.
x Ps. 47. 7.
y 1 Chr. 16. 36. Neh. 5. 13 & 8. 6. Ps. 106. 48. Jer. 11. 5 & 28. 6. Rev. 5. 14 & 7. 12 & 19. 4. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 20.
z ch. 11. 24.
a Eph. 4. 14. Heb. 5. 12, 13.
b Cp. Ps. 131. 2 & Isai. 28. 9 & Rom. 16. 19. See Matt. 18. 3.
c ch. 2. 6. Eph. 4. 13 (for mg.).
d See John 10. 34.
e Cited from Isai. 28. 11, 12. Cp. Deut. 28. 49.
f Cp. Acts 2. 13.
g Cp. Heb. 4. 12.
h Luke 17. 16.
i Isai. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
j Eph. 5. 19.
k See ver. 6.
l ver. 18.
m ver. 5, 13, 27, 28. ch. 12. 10, 30.
n 2 Cor. 12. 19 & 13. 10. Cp. ch. 12. 7.
o Cp. ch. 12. 10 & Job 12. 11 & 1 John 4. 1.

p Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 19, 20.
q Cp. ver. 40.
r See ch. 7. 17.
s Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
t See 1 Pet. 3. 1.
u Gen. 3. 16 (?). Cp. ver. 21.
v Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 7 & 1 John 4. 6.
w ch. 12. 31.
x Cp. ver. 31, 33.
y Col. 2. 5.
z Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 8. See ch. 3. 6.
a Rom. 5. 2. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 24 & 1 Pet. 5. 12.
b ch. 1. 18.
c ch. 11. 2. Cp. Heb. 3. 6, 14.
d Gal. 3. 4.
e ch. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12.
f John 1. 29. Gal. 1. 4. Heb. 5. 1, 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
g Isai. 53. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
h Cp. Hos. 6. 2 & Matt. 12. 40 & John 2. 22.
i Ps. 16. 10. Isai. 53. 10. Cp. Acts 2. 25–32 & 13. 33–35 & 26. 22, 23.
j Luke 24. 34.
k Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. Acts 10. 41.
l Matt. 28. 17 (?).
m See Acts 12. 17.
n Luke 24. 50. Acts 1. 3, 4.
o See ch. 9. 1.
p Eph. 3. 7, 8. Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 11 & 1 Tim. 1. 13–16.

---

[1] Or, *him that is without gifts*: and so in ver. 23, 24. [2] Gr. *builded up.* [3] Gr. *of full age.* [4] Or, *convicted* [5] Or, *in* [6] Gr. *discriminate.* [7] Or, *exhorted* [8] Many ancient authorities read *But if any man knoweth not, he is not known.* [9] Or, *saved, if ye hold fast what I preached unto you, except &c.* [10] Gr. *with what word.* [11] Or, *without cause*

because [q]I persecuted the church
of God. 10 But by the grace of God
I am what I am: and his grace
which was bestowed upon me was
not found [1]vain; but [r]I laboured
more abundantly than they all:
[s]yet not I, but the grace of God
which was with me. 11 Whether
then *it be* I or they, so we preach,
and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ is preached that
he hath been raised from the dead,
[t]how say some among you that
there is no resurrection of the dead?
13 But if there is no resurrection of
the dead, [u]neither hath Christ been
raised: 14 and if Christ hath not
been raised, then is our preaching
[1]vain, [2]your faith also is [1]vain.
15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses
of God; because we witnessed
of God that [v]he raised up
[3]Christ: whom he raised not up,
if so be that the dead are not raised.
16 For if the dead are not raised,
neither hath Christ been raised:
17 and if Christ hath not been raised,
your faith is vain; [w]ye are yet in
your sins. 18 Then they also which
[x]are fallen asleep in Christ have
perished. 19 [4]If in this life only
we have hoped in Christ, [y]we are
of all men most pitiable.

20 But now [z]hath Christ been
raised from the dead, [a]the firstfruits
of them that are asleep. 21 For
since [b]by man *came* death, [c]by man
came also the resurrection of the
dead. 22 For [d]as in Adam all die,
so also in [3]Christ shall all be made
alive. 23 But each in his own order:
Christ the firstfruits; [e]then they
that are Christ's, [f]at his [5]coming.
24 Then *cometh* the end, when he
shall deliver up [g]the kingdom to
[6]God, even the Father; when he
shall have abolished [h]all rule and
all authority and power. 25 For he
must reign, [i]till he hath put all his
enemies under his feet. 26 The last
enemy that shall be [j]abolished is
death. 27 For, [k]He put all things
in subjection under his feet. [7]But
when he saith, All things are put
in subjection, it is evident that he
is excepted who did subject all
things unto him. 28 And when [l]all
things have been subjected unto
him, then shall the Son also himself
be subjected to him that did subject
all things unto him, that [m]God
may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which
are baptized for the dead? If the
dead are not raised at all, why then
are they baptized for them? 30 why
do [n]we also stand in jeopardy every
hour? 31 I protest by [8][o]that glorying
in you, brethren, which I have
in Christ Jesus our Lord, [p]I die
daily. 32 If after the manner of
men [q]I fought with beasts at Ephesus,
[9]what doth it profit me? If
the dead are not raised, [r]let us eat
and drink, [s]for to-morrow we die.
33 [t]Be not deceived: [u]Evil company
doth corrupt good manners.
34 [10][v]Awake up righteously, and
sin not; for [w]some have no knowledge
of God: [x]I speak *this* to
move you to shame.

35 But some one will say, [y]How
are the dead raised? and with what
manner of body do they come?
36 Thou foolish one, [z]that which
thou thyself sowest is not quickened,
except it die: 37 and that
which thou sowest, thou sowest
not the body that shall be, but a
bare grain, it may chance of wheat,
or of some other kind; 38 but God
giveth it a body even as it pleased
him, and to each seed a body of its
own. 39 All flesh is not the same
flesh: but there is one *flesh* of men,
and another flesh of beasts, and another
flesh of birds, and another of
fishes. 40 There are also celestial
bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but
the glory of the celestial is one,
and the *glory* of the terrestrial is
another. 41 There is one glory of
the sun, and another glory of the
moon, and another glory of the
stars; for one star differeth from
another star in glory. 42 [a]So also
is the resurrection of the dead. It
is sown in corruption; it is raised
in incorruption: 43 it is sown in
dishonour; [b]it is raised in glory:
it is sown in weakness; it is raised
in power: 44 it is sown a [c]natural
body; it is raised a spiritual body.
If there is a natural body, there is
also a spiritual *body*. 45 So also it
is written, [d]The first man Adam

q See Acts 8. 3.
r 2 Cor. 11. 23 & 12. 11. Col. 1. 29.
s Cp. ch. 3. 6 & 2 Cor. 3. 5 & Phil. 2. 13. See Matt. 10. 20.
t Cp. Acts 23. 8 & 2 Tim. 2. 18.
u 1 Thess. 4. 14.
v See Acts 2. 24.
w See Rom. 4. 25.
x 1 Thess. 4. 16. Rev. 14. 13.
y Cp. ch. 4. 9 & 2 Tim. 3. 12.
z 2 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
a ver. 23. See Acts 26. 23.
b See Rom. 5. 12.
c John 11. 25. Rom. 6. 23.
d Cp. Rom. 5. 14-18.
e ver. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16. See Luke 14. 14.
f See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
g Cp. Dan. 7. 14, 27.
h Eph. 1. 21.
i See Ps. 110. 1.
j 2 Tim. 1. 10. Cp. Rev. 20. 14 & 21. 4.
k Eph. 1. 22. Cited from Ps. 8. 6. See Matt. 11. 27 & 28. 18.
l Phil. 3. 21.

m Cp. ch. 3. 23 & 11. 3.
n 2 Cor. 11. 26.
o 1 Thess. 2. 19.
p Luke 9. 23. See Rom. 8. 36.
q Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 8.
r Cited from Isai. 22. 13. Cp. Isai. 56. 12 & Wisdom 2. 6 & Luke 12. 19.
s Cp. 2 Esd. 8. 4, 5 & Wisdom 2. 1.
t James 1. 16.
u Cp. ch. 5. 6.
v See Rom. 13. 11.
w 1 Thess. 4. 5.
x ch. 6. 5. Cp. ch. 4. 14.
y Cp. Ezek. 37. 3.
z John 12. 24.
a Dan. 12. 3. Cp. Matt. 13. 43.
b Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
c James 3. 15 & mg.
d Cited from Gen. 2. 7.

---

[1] Or, *void* [2] Some ancient authorities read *our.* [3] Gr. *the Christ.* [4] Or, *If we have only hoped in Christ in this life* [5] Gr. *presence.* [6] Gr. *the God and Father.* [7] Or, *But when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection (evidently excepting him that did subject all things unto him), when,* I say, *all things &c.* [8] Or, *your glorying* [9] Or, *what doth it profit me, if the dead are not raised? Let us eat &c.* [10] Gr. *Awake out of drunkenness righteously.*

became a living soul. [e]The last
Adam *became* a [f]life-giving spirit.
46 Howbeit that is not first which
is spiritual, but that which is natural;
then that which is spiritual.
47 [g]The first man is of the earth,
[h]earthy: [i]the second man is of
heaven. 48 As is the earthy, such
are they also that are earthy: and
as is the heavenly, [j]such are they
also that are heavenly. 49 And [k]as
we have borne the image of the
earthy, [1][l]we shall also bear the image
of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that
[m]flesh and blood [n]cannot inherit
the kingdom of God; neither doth
corruption inherit incorruption.
51 Behold, I tell you a mystery:
[o]We shall not all sleep, [p]but we
shall all be changed, 52 in a moment,
in the twinkling of an eye,
at the last trump: for [q]the trumpet
shall sound, and [r]the dead shall
be raised incorruptible, and we
shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible
must put on incorruption,
and [s]this mortal must put on immortality.
54 But when [2]this corruptible
shall have put on incorruption,
and this mortal shall have put
on immortality, then shall come to
pass the saying that is written,
[t]Death is swallowed up [3]in victory.
55 [u]O death, where is thy victory?
O death, where is thy sting? 56 The
sting of death is sin; and [v]the
power of sin is the law: 57 but
thanks be to God, [w]which giveth
us the victory through our Lord
Jesus Christ. 58 [x]Wherefore, my
beloved brethren, be ye stedfast,
unmoveable, always abounding in
[y]the work of the Lord, forasmuch
as ye know that [z]your labour is
not [4]vain in the Lord.

16

1 Now concerning [a]the collection
for the saints, as I
gave order to the churches of
Galatia, so also do ye. 2 Upon [b]the
first day of the week let each one
of you lay by him in store, [c]as he
may prosper, [d]that no collections
be made when I come. 3 And when
I arrive, [5][e]whomsoever ye shall
approve by letters, them will I send
to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem:
4 and if it be meet for me to
go also, they shall go with me.
5 But [f]I will come unto you, when

[e] Rom. 5. 14.
[f] John 5. 21. Cp. John 6. 33, 39, 40, 54, 57 & Rom. 8. 2, 10.
[g] John 3. 31.
[h] Cp. Gen. 2. 7 & 3. 19.
[i] John 3. 13, 31.
[j] Cp. Phil. 3. 20.
[k] Gen. 5. 3.
[l] See Rom. 8. 29.
[m] See Matt. 16. 17.
[n] Cp. John 3. 3, 5.
[o] 1 Thess. 4. 15, 17.
[p] Phil. 3. 21.
[q] 2 Esd. 6. 23. Matt. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Cp. Isai. 27. 13 & Zech. 9. 14.
[r] John 5. 25, 28. Cp. Luke 20. 36.
[s] Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 2-4.
[t] Cited from Isai. 25. 8. Cp. Heb. 2. 14, 15 & Rev. 20. 14 & 21. 4.
[u] Hos. 13. 14.
[v] Rom. 4. 15 & 5. 13 & 7. 5, 8, 13.
[w] Cp. Rom. 8. 37. & 1 John 5. 4.
[x] 2 Pet. 3. 14.
[y] ch. 16. 10. Jer. 48. 10. John 6. 28.
[z] Cp. Gal. 6. 9. See ch. 3. 8.
[a] See Acts 24. 17.
[b] Acts 20. 7. Cp. Rev. 1. 10.
[c] Baruch 1. 6. 2 Cor. 8. 3, 11.
[d] 2 Cor. 9. 5.
[e] Cp. 2 Cor. 8. 18, 19.
[f] See ch. 4. 19.

I shall have passed through [g]Macedonia;
for [h]I do pass through Macedonia;
6 but with you it may be
that I shall abide, or even winter,
that ye may [i]set me forward on my
journey whithersoever I go. 7 For
I do not wish to see you now [j]by
the way; for I hope to tarry a
while with you, [k]if the Lord permit.
8 But I will tarry at Ephesus
until [l]Pentecost; 9 for [m]a great
door and effectual is opened unto
me, and [n]there are many adversaries.

10 Now [o]if Timothy come, see
that he be with you without fear;
for [p]he worketh [q]the work of the
Lord, as I also do: 11 [r]let no man
therefore despise him. But [s]set him
forward on his journey [t]in peace,
that he may come unto me: for I
expect him with the brethren.
12 But as touching [u]Apollos the
brother, I besought him much to
come unto you with the brethren:
and it was not at all [6][v]*his* will to
come now; but he will come when
he shall have opportunity.

13 [w]Watch ye, [x]stand fast in the
faith, [y]quit you like men, [z]be
strong. 14 [a]Let all that ye do be
done in love.

15 Now I beseech you, brethren
(ye know [b]the house of Stephanas,
that it is [c]the firstfruits of Achaia,
and that they have set themselves
[d]to minister unto the saints),
16 [e]that ye also be in subjection unto
such, and to every one that helpeth
in the work and laboureth. 17 And
I rejoice at the [7]coming of Stephanas
and Fortunatus and Achaicus:
for [f]that which was lacking
on your part they supplied. 18 For
they [g]refreshed my spirit and yours:
[h]acknowledge ye therefore them
that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute
you. [i]Aquila and Prisca salute
you much in the Lord, with [j]the
church that is in their house. 20 All
the brethren salute you. [k]Salute
one another with a holy kiss.

21 [l]The salutation of me Paul
with mine own hand. 22 If any man
loveth not the Lord, let him be
[m]anathema. [8][n]Maran atha. 23 [o]The
grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be
with you. 24 My love be with you
all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

[g] See Acts 16. 9.
[h] Acts 19. 21.
[i] ver. 11. See Acts 15. 3.
[j] Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 16.
[k] ch. 4. 19. Acts 18. 21. James 4. 15.
[l] See Acts 2. 1.
[m] See Acts 14. 27.
[n] Acts 19. 9.
[o] ch. 4. 17. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 1.
[p] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Thess. 3. 2. Cp. Phil. 2. 20, 22.
[q] See ch. 15. 58.
[r] 1 Tim. 4. 12. Cp. Tit. 2. 15.
[s] ver. 6.
[t] Acts 15. 33.
[u] See Acts 18. 24.
[v] Rom. 2. 18 (mg. for mg.).
[w] See Matt. 24. 42.
[x] Gal. 5. 1. Phil. 1. 27 & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 15. See ch. 15. 1.
[y] 1 Sam. 4. 9. 2 Sam. 10. 12. Isai. 46. 8. 1 Mac. 2. 64.
[z] Eph. 3. 16. Cp. Eph. 6. 10 & Col. 1. 11.
[a] ch. 14. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 16.
[c] Cp. Rom. 16. 5.
[d] See Rom. 15. 31.
[e] 1 Thess. 5. 12. Heb. 13. 17.
[f] Phil. 2. 30. Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 9 & Philem. 13.
[g] 2 Cor. 7. 13. Cp. Rom. 15. 32 & Philem. 7, 20.
[h] Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12.
[i] See Acts 18. 2.
[j] See Rom. 16. 5.
[k] See Rom. 16. 16.
[l] Col. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 3. 17. Cp. Rom. 16. 22, with Gal. 6. 11 & Philem. 19.
[m] See Rom. 9. 3.
[n] Cp. Phil. 4. 5 & Jude 14 (for mg.).
[o] Rom. 16. 20.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *let us also bear*. [2] Many ancient authorities omit *this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and*. [3] Or, *victoriously* [4] Or, *void* [5] Or, *whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters* [6] Or, God's *will that he should come now* [7] Gr. *presence*. [8] That is, *Our Lord cometh*.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
CORINTHIANS.

1 1 PAUL, [a]an apostle of Christ Jesus [b]through the will of God, and [c]Timothy [1]our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [d]with all the saints which are in the whole of Achaia: 2 [e]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [f]Blessed *be* the [g]God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and [h]God of all comfort; 4 [i]who comforteth us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort them that are in any affliction, through the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. 5 For [j]as the sufferings of Christ abound unto us, even so our comfort also aboundeth through Christ. 6 But [k]whether we be afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation; or whether we be comforted, it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: 7 and our hope for you is stedfast; knowing that, [l]as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also are ye of the comfort. 8 For we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning [m]our affliction which befell *us* in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, insomuch that we despaired even of life: 9 [2]yea, we ourselves have had the [3]answer of death within ourselves, that we [n]should not trust in ourselves, [o]but in God [p]which raiseth the dead: 10 [q]who delivered us out of so great a death, and will deliver: [r]on whom we have [4]set our hope that he will also still deliver us; 11 [s]ye also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, [t]for the gift bestowed upon us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf.

12 For our glorying is this, [u]the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and [v]sincerity of God, [w]not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. 13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or even acknowledge, and I hope ye will acknowledge unto the end: 14 as also ye did acknowledge us [x]in part, that [y]we are your glorying, even as [z]ye also are ours, [a]in the day of our Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence [b]I was minded to come before unto you, that ye might have [c]a second [5][d]benefit; 16 and by you [e]to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and of you to be set forward on my journey unto Judæa. 17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I shew fickleness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose [f]according to the flesh, that with me there should be the yea yea and the nay nay? 18 But as [g]God is faithful, [h]our word toward you is not yea and nay. 19 For [i]the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you [6]by us, *even* [6]by me and [j]Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea and nay, but [k]in him is yea. 20 For [l]how many soever be the promises of God, in him is the yea: wherefore also through him is [m]the Amen, unto the glory of God through us. 21 Now he that stablisheth us with you [7]in Christ, and [n]anointed us, is God; 22 [8]who also [o]sealed us, and [p]gave *us* the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But [q]I call God for a witness upon my soul, that [r]to spare you I forbare to come unto Corinth. 24 Not that we [s]have lordship over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [t]by [9]faith ye stand.

2 1 [10]But I determined this for myself, [u]that I would not come again to you with sorrow. 2 For [v]if I make you sorry, who then is he that maketh me glad,

a Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 1. Cp. Rom. 1. 1 & Gal. 1. 1.
b See 1 Cor. 1. 1.
c See 1 Thess. 3. 2.
d Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.
e See Rom. 1. 7.
f Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
g See Rom. 15. 6.
h Rom. 15. 5.
i Cp. Isai. 51. 12 & 66. 13.
j Cp. ch. 4. 10 & Phil. 3. 10 & Col. 1. 24.
k 2 Tim. 2. 10. Cp. ch. 4. 15 & 12. 15 & Eph. 3. 13.
l See Rom. 8. 17.
m Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
n Luke 18. 9.
o Ps. 2. 12 & 25. 2 & 26. 1. Jer. 17. 7, *al.*
p ch. 4. 14.
q See Rom. 15. 31.
r 1 Tim. 4. 10.
s Cp. Acts 12. 5 & Rom. 15. 30 & Phil. 1. 19 & Philem. 22.
t Cp. ch. 4. 15 & 9. 11, 12.
u Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 10. See Acts 23. 1.
v ch. 2. 17 & 4. 2.

w 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
x ch. 2. 5.
y Cp. ch. 5. 12 & 9. 3.
z 1 Cor. 9. 15. Phil. 2. 16 & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
a See 1 Cor. 1. 8.
b See 1 Cor. 4. 19.
c Cp. Acts 18. 1–18.
d Cp. Rom. 1. 11.
e Acts 19. 21. Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 5–7.
f ch. 10. 2, 3.
g See 1 Cor. 1. 9.
h Cp. ch. 2. 17.
i See Matt. 14. 33.
j Acts 15. 22.
k Cp. Heb. 13. 8.
l Cp. Rom. 15. 8 & Heb. 10. 23.
m Cp. Rev. 3. 14. See 1 Cor. 14. 16.
n Cp. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
o Eph. 1. 13 & 4. 30.
p ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14. See Rom. 8. 16.
q Cp. Gal. 1. 20. See Rom. 1. 9.
r ch. 2. 1, 3. See 1 Cor. 4. 21.
s 1 Pet. 5. 3. Cp. ch. 4. 5 & Matt. 23. 8–10.
t Rom. 11. 20. See 1 Cor. 15. 1.
u ch. 1. 23. Cp. ch. 12. 20, 21 & 13. 10.
v Cp. ch. 7. 8.

---

[1] Gr. *the brother.* [2] Or, *but we ourselves* [3] Or, *sentence* [4] Some ancient authorities read *set our hope; and still will he deliver us.* [5] Or, *grace* Some ancient authorities read *joy.* [6] Gr. *through.* [7] Gr. *into.* [8] Or, *seeing that he both sealed us* [9] Or, *your faith* [10] Some ancient authorities read *For.*

but he that is made sorry by me?
3 And I wrote this very thing, lest,
when I came, I should have sorrow
from them of whom I ought to rejoice;
[w] having confidence in you
all, that my joy is *the joy* of you
all. 4 For out of much affliction
and anguish of heart [x] I wrote unto
you with many tears; not that ye
should be made sorry, but that ye
might know the love which I have
more abundantly unto you.

5 But [y] if any hath caused sorrow,
[z] he hath caused sorrow, not to me,
but [a] in part (that I press not too
heavily) to you all. 6 Sufficient to
such a one is [b] this punishment
which was *inflicted* by [1] the many;
7 so that contrariwise [c] ye should
[2] rather forgive him and comfort
him, lest by any means such a one
should be swallowed up with his
overmuch sorrow. 8 Wherefore I
beseech you to confirm *your* love
toward him. 9 For to this end also
did I write, that I might know [d] the
proof of you, [3] [e] whether ye are
obedient in all things. 10 But to
whom ye forgive anything, I *forgive*
also: for what I also have forgiven,
if I have forgiven anything,
for your sakes *have I forgiven it* in
the [4] person of Christ; 11 that no
advantage may be gained over us
by Satan: for [f] we are not ignorant
of his devices.

12 Now when [g] I came to Troas
for the gospel of Christ, and when
[h] a door was opened unto me in the
Lord, 13 [i] I had no relief for my
spirit, because I found not Titus
my brother: but taking my leave
of them, I went forth into Macedonia.
14 But [j] thanks be unto God,
which always [k] leadeth us in triumph
in Christ, and maketh manifest
through us [l] the savour of his
knowledge in every place. 15 For
we are a sweet savour of Christ
unto God, in [m] them that are being
saved, and in [n] them that are perishing;
16 [o] to the one a savour from
death unto death; [o] to the other a
savour from life unto life. And
[p] who is sufficient for these things?
17 For we are not as the many,
[q] [5] corrupting the word of God:
but as of sincerity, but as of God,
in the sight of God, speak we in
Christ.

w ch. 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10. 2 Thess. 3. 4. Cp. ch. 7. 16.
x ch. 7. 8, 12. See Acts 20. 19.
y Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 1, 2.
z Cp. Gal. 4. 12.
a ch. 1. 14.
b 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. Cp. ch. 7. 11.
c Ecclus. 8. 5. Gal. 6. 1. Cp. Eph. 4. 32.
d Phil. 2. 22.
e ch. 7. 15 & 10. 6.
f See 1 Pet. 5. 8.
g Acts 16. 8 & 20. 6.
h See Acts 14. 27.
i ch. 7. 5.
j ch. 8. 16. Cp. ch. 9. 15. See Rom. 6. 17.
k Col. 2. 15 (Gk.).
l Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18. Cp. S. of S. 1. 3.
m See 1 Cor. 1. 18.
n ch. 4. 3.
o Cp. Luke 2. 34 & John 9. 39 & 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
p ch. 3. 5, 6.
q Cp. ch. 1. 18 & 4. 2 & 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5 & 2 Pet. 2. 3 (for mg.).

3

1 [r] Are we beginning again to
commend ourselves? or need we,
[s] as do some, [t] epistles of commendation
to you or from you?
2 [u] Ye are our epistle, written in our
hearts, known and read of all men;
3 being made manifest that ye are
an epistle of Christ, ministered by
us, written not with ink, but with
the Spirit of [v] the living God; not
in [w] tables of stone, but in [x] tables
that are [y] hearts of flesh. 4 And
[z] such confidence have we through
Christ to God-ward: 5 [a] not that we
are sufficient of ourselves, to account
anything as from ourselves;
but [b] our sufficiency is from God;
6 who also made us sufficient as
[c] ministers of [d] a new [6] covenant;
not of [e] the letter, but of the spirit:
for the letter killeth, but [f] the spirit
giveth life. 7 But if [g] the ministration
of death, [7] written, *and* engraven
on stones, came [8] with glory,
[h] so that the children of Israel could
not look stedfastly upon the face of
Moses for the glory of his face;
which *glory* [9] [i] was passing away:
8 how shall not rather the ministration
of the spirit be with glory?
9 [10] For if [j] the ministration of condemnation
is glory, much rather
doth [k] the ministration of righteousness
exceed in glory. 10 For verily
that which hath been made glorious
hath not been made glorious in this
respect, by reason of the glory that
surpasseth. 11 For if that which
[11] passeth away *was* [12] with glory,
much more that which remaineth *is*
in glory.

12 Having therefore such a hope,
[l] we use great boldness of speech,
13 and *are* not as Moses, [m] *who* put
a veil upon his face, that the children
of Israel should not look stedfastly
[13] on the end of that which
[9] was passing away: 14 but [n] their
[14] minds were [o] hardened: for until
this very day [p] at the reading of [q] the
old [6] covenant the same veil [15] remaineth
unlifted; which *veil* is done
away in Christ. 15 But unto this
day, whensoever Moses is read, a
veil lieth upon their heart. 16 But
whensoever [16] [r] it shall turn to the

r ch. 5. 12 & 10. 12 & 12. 11.
s Cp. ch. 11. 4.
t Cp. Acts 18. 27 & 1 Cor. 16. 3.
u Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 2.
v See Matt. 16. 16.
w Ex. 24. 12. Deut. 4. 13, *al.*
x Prov. 3. 3 & 7. 3. Jer. 17. 1.
y Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26. Cp. Jer. 31. 33 & Heb. 8. 10.
z Eph. 3. 12.
a Cp. Eph. 2. 8.
b See 1 Cor. 15. 10.
c Eph. 3. 7. Col. 1. 23, 25. Cp. ch. 4. 1 & 5. 18 & 1 Tim. 1. 12.
d Jer. 31. 31. Luke 22. 20. 1 Cor. 11. 25. Heb. 8. 8, 13. Cp. ver. 14 & Heb. 9. 15.
e See Rom. 2. 27.
f Cp. John 6. 63 & Rom. 8. 2.
g ver. 9. See Rom. 4. 15.
h ver. 13. Ex. 34. 29–35.
i 1 Cor. 13. 8. 10 (for mg.).
j ver. 7. Cp. Heb. 12. 18–21.
k ch. 11. 15.
l ch. 7. 4. Eph. 6. 19.
m ver. 7.
n Cp. ch. 4. 4 & Rom. 11. 25.
o See Mark 6. 52.
p Acts 13. 15 & 15. 21.
q Cp. ver. 6.
r Rom. 11. 23. Cp. Ex. 34. 34.

---

[1] Gr. *the more.* [2] Some ancient authorities omit *rather.* [3] Some ancient authorities read *whereby.* [4] Or, *presence* [5] Or, *making merchandise of the word of God* [6] Or, *testament* [7] Gr. *in letters.* [8] Gr. *in.* [9] Or, *was being done away* [10] Many ancient authorities read *For if to the ministration of condemnation there is glory.* [11] Or, *is being done away* [12] Gr. *through.* [13] Or, *unto* [14] Gr. *thoughts.* [15] Or, *remaineth, it not being revealed that it is done away* [16] Or, *a man shall turn*

Cp. Isai. 25. 7.
Isai. 61. 1, 2.
Cp. Gal. 4. 6.
Gal. 5. 1, 13.
See John 8. 32.
See 1 Cor. 13. 12.
ch. 4. 4, 6.
1 Tim. 1. 11.
See John 17. 24.
Rom. 8. 29.
1 Cor. 15. 49.
1 John 3. 2, *al.*
Cp. Ps. 84. 7.
See ch. 3. 6.
1 Cor. 7. 25.
1 Tim. 1. 13.
See Rom. 6. 21.
ch. 2. 17.
ch. 6. 7 & 7. 14.
ch. 5. 11, 12.
f Cp. ch. 3. 14.
Cp. Matt. 13. 15.
ch. 2. 15.
1 Cor. 1. 18.
2 Thess. 2. 10.
See John 12. 31.
j ver. 6.
See Acts 26. 18.
See ch. 3. 18.
Col. 1. 15.
Cp. Wisdom 7. 26 & Phil. 2. 6 & Heb. 1. 3.
n Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
1 Cor. 9. 19.
See ch. 1. 24.
Gen. 1. 3.
p 2 Pet. 1. 19.
ver. 4.
2 Tim. 2. 20.
Cp. ch. 5. 1 & Job 10. 9 & 13. 12 & Lam. 4. 2 & 2 Esd. 4. 11 & 1 Thess. 4. 4 & 1 Pet. 3. 7.
1 Cor. 2. 5.
Cp. Judg. 7. 2.
ch. 7. 5.
Cp. Ps. 129. 2.
Heb. 13. 5.
Cp. Deut. 4. 31.
Ps. 37. 24.
Prov. 24. 16.
Mic. 7. 8.
w ch. 6. 9.
1 Cor. 4. 9 & 15. 31. Cp. ch. 1. 5, 9 & Rom. 6. 5 & 8. 36. *x* 2 Tim. 2. 11. Cp. Rom. 5. 10 & 6. 8. *y* Cp. ch. 13. 9. *z* 1 Cor. 12. 9. 2 Pet. 1. 1. *a* Cited from Ps. 116. 10.

Lord, [s]the veil is taken away. 17 Now the Lord is the Spirit: and where [t]the Spirit of the Lord is, *there* is [u]liberty. 18 But we all, with unveiled face [1] [v]reflecting as a mirror [w]the glory of the Lord, [x]are transformed into the same image [y]from glory to glory, even as from [2]the Lord the Spirit.

4 1 Therefore seeing we have [z]this ministry, even as [a]we obtained mercy, we faint not: 2 but we have renounced [b]the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor [c]handling the word of God deceitfully; but [d]by the manifestation of the truth [e]commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. 3 But and [f]if our gospel is veiled, [g]it is veiled in [h]them that are perishing: 4 in whom [i]the god of this [3]world [f]hath blinded the [4]minds of the unbelieving, [5]that [j]the [6]light of [k]the gospel of the glory of Christ, [l]who is the image of God, should not dawn *upon them*. 5 For [m]we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord, and [n]ourselves as your [7]servants [8]for Jesus' sake. 6 Seeing it is God, that said, [o]Light shall shine out of darkness, [p]who shined in our hearts, to give [q]the [6]light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [r]earthen vessels, [s]that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God, and not from ourselves; 8 *we are* [t]pressed on every side, yet not straitened; perplexed, yet not unto despair; 9 pursued, yet [u]not [9]forsaken; [v]smitten down, yet not destroyed; 10 [w]always bearing about in the body the [10]dying of Jesus, [x]that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body. 11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh. 12 So then [y]death worketh in us, but life in you. 13 But having [z]the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, [a]I believed, and therefore did I speak; we also believe, and therefore also we speak; 14 knowing that [b]he which raised up [11]the Lord Jesus [c]shall raise up us also with Jesus, and shall [d]present us with you. 15 For [e]all things *are* for your sakes, that [f]the grace, being multiplied through [12]the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound [g]unto the glory of God.

16 Wherefore we faint not; but [h]though our outward man is decaying, yet [i]our inward man [j]is renewed day by day. 17 For [k]our light affliction, which is for the moment, worketh for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory; 18 [l]while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5 1 For we know that if [m]the earthly house of our [13] [n]tabernacle be dissolved, we have a building from God, [o]a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens. 2 For verily in this [p]we groan, longing to be [q]clothed upon with our habitation which is from heaven: 3 if so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. 4 For indeed we that are in this [13]tabernacle do groan, [14]being burdened; not for that [r]we would be unclothed, but that we would be clothed upon, that what is mortal [s]may be swallowed up of life. 5 Now he that wrought us for this very thing is God, [t]who gave unto us the earnest of the Spirit. 6 Being therefore always of good courage, and knowing that, [u]whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord 7 (for [v]we walk by faith, not [w]by [15]sight); 8 we are of good courage, I say, and [x]are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be at home with the Lord. 9 Wherefore also we [16]make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be [y]well-pleasing unto him. 10 For [z]we must all be made manifest before the judgement-seat of Christ; [a]that each one may receive the things *done* [17]in the body, according to what he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

b 1 Thess. 4. 14. See Acts 2. 24.
c ch. 1. 9.
d Cp. Jude 24.
e Cp. ch. 1. 6. See Rom. 8. 28.
f Cp. ch. 1. 11 & 9. 11, 12.
g ch. 8. 19.
h See Acts 20. 24.
i See Rom. 7. 22.
j Cp. Isai. 40. 30, 31. See Rom. 12. 2.
k Rom. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6 & 5. 10. Cp. Ps. 30. 5 & Isai. 54. 7.
l ch. 5. 7. Rom. 8. 24. Heb. 11. 1, 13.
m See ch. 4. 7.
n 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14. Cp. Isai. 38. 12 & Wisdom 9. 15 (for mg.).
o Mark 14. 58.
p Rom. 8. 23.
q Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.
r Cp. 2 Esd. 2. 45.
s 1 Cor. 15. 54.
t Cp. Rom. 8. 23. See ch. 1. 22.
u Cp. Heb. 11. 13, 14.
v Cp. John 20. 9. See ch. 4. 18.
w 1 Cor. 13. 12.
x Cp. Phil. 1. 23.
y Cp. Col. 1. 10 & 1 Thess. 4. 1.
z Matt. 25. 31, 32. Cp. Rom. 14. 10. See Acts 10. 42.
a See Ps. 62. 12.

---

[1] Or, *beholding as in a mirror* [2] Or, *the Spirit* which is *the Lord* [3] Or, *age* [4] Gr. *thoughts.* [5] Or, *that they should not see the light . . . image of God* [6] Gr. *illumination.* [7] Gr. *bondservants.* [8] Some ancient authorities read *through Jesus.* [9] Or, *left behind* [10] Gr. *putting to death.* [11] Some ancient authorities omit *the Lord.* [12] Gr. *the more.* [13] Or, *bodily frame* [14] Or, *being burdened, in that we would not be unclothed, but would be clothed upon* [15] Gr. *appearance.* [16] Gr. *are ambitious.* [17] Gr. *through.*

11 Knowing therefore [b]the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but [c]we are made manifest unto God; and I hope that we are made manifest also in your consciences. 12 [d]We are not again commending ourselves unto you, but [e]*speak* as giving you occasion of glorying on our behalf, that ye may have wherewith to answer them that glory in appearance, and not in heart. 13 For whether we [1][f]are beside ourselves, it is unto God; or whether we are of sober mind, it is unto you. 14 For the love of Christ [g]constraineth us; because we thus judge, that [h]one died for all, therefore all died; 15 and he died for all, [i]that they which live should no longer live unto themselves, but [j]unto him who for their sakes died and rose again. 16 Wherefore we henceforth [k]know no man after the flesh: even though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now we know *him so* no more. 17 Wherefore if any man is [l]in Christ, [2]*he is* [m]a new creature: [n]the old things are passed away; behold, they are become new. 18 But all things are of God, [o]who reconciled us to himself through Christ, and gave unto us [p]the ministry of reconciliation; 19 to wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, [q]not reckoning unto them their trespasses, and having [3]committed unto us [p]the word of reconciliation.

20 [r]We are ambassadors therefore on behalf of Christ, [s]as though God were intreating by us: we beseech *you* on behalf of Christ, be ye reconciled to God. 21 [t]Him who knew no sin [u]he made *to be* sin on our behalf; that we might become [v]the righteousness of God in him.

6 1 And [w]working together *with him* [x]we intreat also [y]that ye receive not the grace of God in vain 2 (for he saith,

[z]At an acceptable time I hearkened unto thee,
And in a day of salvation did I succour thee:

behold, [a]now is the [b]acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation): 3 [c]giving no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our ministration be not blamed; 4 but in everything commending ourselves, [d]as ministers of God, [e]in much patience, [f]in afflictions, [g]in necessities, in distresses, 5 [h]in stripes, in imprisonments, [i]in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 [j]in pureness, [k]in knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, [l]in the [4]Holy Ghost, in [m]love unfeigned, 7 in [n]the word of truth, [o]in the power of God; [5]by [p]the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 by glory and dishonour, [q]by evil report and good report; as deceivers, and *yet* true; 9 as unknown, and [r]*yet* well known; [s]as dying, and behold, we live; [t]as chastened, and not killed; 10 [u]as sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; [v]as poor, yet making many rich; [w]as having nothing, and [x]*yet* possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is open unto you, O Corinthians, [y]our heart is enlarged. 12 Ye are not straitened in us, but [z]ye are straitened in your own affections. 13 Now [a]for a recompense in like kind (I speak [b]as unto *my* children), be ye also enlarged.

14 [c]Be not unequally yoked with unbelievers: for [d]what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? or [e]what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And [f]what concord hath Christ with [6]Belial? or what portion hath a believer with an unbeliever? 16 And what agreement hath a [7]temple of God with idols? for [g]we are a [7]temple of the living God; even as God said, [h]I will dwell in them, and [i]walk in them; and [j]I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore

[k]Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate,
saith the Lord,
And touch no unclean thing;
And I will receive you,
18 [l]And will be to you a Father,
And ye shall be to me sons and daughters,
saith the Lord Almighty.

7 1 Having therefore these promises, beloved, [m]let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

b Cp. Job 31. 23 & Acts 9. 31 & Heb. 10. 31 & Jude 23.
c ch. 4. 2.
d See ch. 3. 1.
e Cp. ch. 1. 14.
f ch. 11. 1, 16, 17 & 12. 6, 11.
g Acts 18. 5.
h Rom. 5. 15.
i Cp. Rom. 6. 11, 12. See Rom. 14. 7.
j Cp. ch. 12. 10.
k Cp. Gal. 2. 6 & Phil. 3. 7, 8 & Col. 2. 11 & 1 Tim. 5. 21.
l ch. 12. 2. Rom. 16. 7. Gal. 1. 22.
m Cp. John 3. 3. See Rom. 6. 4.
n Isai. 43. 18, 19. Rev. 21. 5. Cp. Isai. 65. 17 & Eph. 2. 15 & 4. 24 & Heb. 8. 13.
o Col. 1. 20. See Rom. 5. 10 & 1 John 2. 2.
p Rom. 5. 11.
q Ps. 32. 2. Rom. 4. 8. Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 5.
r Eph. 6. 20. Cp. Mal. 2. 7 & Gal. 4. 14.
s ch. 6. 1.
t See 1 Pet. 2. 22.
u Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 3. 13. See Rom. 4. 25.
v See Rom. 1. 17 & 1 Cor. 1. 30.
w Mark 16. 20. 1 Cor. 3. 9. Cp. Acts 15. 4.
x ch. 5. 20.
y Cp. Heb. 12. 15.
z Cited from Isai. 49. 8.
a Cp. Ps. 32. 6 & 69. 13 & Isai. 55. 6 & Heb. 3. 13.
b Cp. Luke 4. 19.
c See 1 Cor. 8. 13 & 9. 12.

d Cp. 1 Thess. 3. 2 & 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25. See ch. 3. 6.
e ch. 12. 12. 2 Tim. 3. 10.
f Acts 9. 16.
g ch. 12. 10.
h ch. 11. 23–27. Acts 16. 23.
i Acts 17. 5.
j 1 Thess. 2. 10.
k ch. 11. 6.
l Rom. 15. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 5.
m Rom. 12. 9. Cp. James 3. 17.
n Eph. 1. 13. Col. 1. 5.
o See 1 Cor. 2. 5.
p ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11-17.
q Rom. 3. 8.
r Cp. ch. 11. 6.
s See ch. 4. 10.
t Ps. 118. 18.
u John 16. 22. Cp. ch. 7. 4.
v Cp. ch. 8. 9 & Prov. 13. 7 & 1 Cor. 1. 5.
w Acts 3. 6.
x 1 Cor. 7. 30.
y ch. 7. 3. Cp. ch. 11. 11 & 12. 15 & Ps. 119. 32.
z ch. 7. 2.
a Cp. Gal. 4. 12.
b 1 Cor. 4. 14.
c Deut. 7. 3. Josh. 23. 12. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25. 1 Mac. 1. 15. Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 39.
d Eph. 5. 7, 11. 1 John 1. 6. Cp. Ecclus. 13. 17.
e See Acts 26. 18.
f Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 21.
g Cp. Eph. 2. 22. See 1 Cor. 3. 16.
h Cited from Lev. 26. 12. See Ex. 29. 45.
i Cp. Rev. 2. 1 & 21. 3.
j Ex. 6. 7. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 20. Zech. 8. 8 & 13. 9, *al.*
k Cited from Isai. 52. 11. Cp. ch. 7. 1 & Ezek. 20. 34, 41 & Zeph. 3. 20 & Rev. 18. 4.
l Cp. Ex. 4. 22 & 2 Sam. 7. 8, 14 & Isai. 43. 6 & Jer. 31. 9 & Hos. 1. 10 & Rev. 21. 7.
m 1 Pet. 2. 11. 1 John 3. 3.

---

[1] Or, *were*
[2] Or, there is *a new creation*
[3] Or, *placed in us*
[4] Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book.
[5] Gr. *through.*
[6] Gr. *Beliar.*
[7] Or, *sanctuary*

2 [1] [n] Open your hearts to us: [o] we wronged no man, we corrupted no man, we took advantage of no man. 3 I say it not to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that [p] ye are in our hearts to die together and live together. 4 [q] Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is [r] my glorying on your behalf: [s] I am filled with comfort, I overflow with joy in all our affliction.

5 For even [t] when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief, but *we were* afflicted on every side; [u] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. 6 Nevertheless [v] he that comforteth the lowly, *even* God, [w] comforted us by the [2] coming of Titus; 7 and not by his [2] coming only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, while he told us your longing, your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced yet more. 8 For [x] though I made you sorry with my epistle, I do not regret it, though [y] I did regret; [3] for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season. 9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but [z] that ye were made sorry unto repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly sort, that ye might suffer loss by us in nothing. 10 For [a] godly sorrow worketh repentance [4] unto salvation, *a repentance* which bringeth no regret: but [b] the sorrow of the world worketh death. 11 For behold, this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry after a godly sort, what earnest care it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what longing, yea, [c] what zeal, yea, what avenging! In everything ye approved yourselves to be pure in the matter. 12 So although I wrote unto you, *I wrote* not for his cause [d] that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in the sight of God. 13 Therefore [e] we have been comforted: and in our comfort we joyed the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit [f] hath been refreshed by you all. 14 For [g] if in anything I have gloried to him on your behalf, I was not put to shame; but as we spake all things to you [h] in truth, so our glorying also, which I made before Titus, was found to be truth. 15 And his inward affection is more abundantly toward you, whilst he remembereth [i] the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. 16 I rejoice that in everything [j] I am of good courage concerning you.

8 1 Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace of God which hath been [k] given in the churches of Macedonia; 2 how that in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and [l] their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their [5] liberality. 3 For [m] according to their power, I bear witness, yea and beyond their power, *they gave* of their own accord, 4 beseeching us with much intreaty [n] in regard of this grace and the fellowship in [o] the ministering to the saints: 5 and *this*, not as we had hoped, but first they [p] gave their own selves to the Lord, and to us by the will of God. 6 Insomuch that [q] we exhorted Titus, that as he had made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you [r] this grace also. 7 But as [s] ye abound in everything, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all earnestness, and *in* [6] your love to us, [t] *see* that ye abound in this grace also. 8 [u] I speak not by way of commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love. 9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, [v] though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might become rich. 10 And herein [w] I give *my* judgement: for [x] this is expedient for you, who were the first to make a beginning [y] a year ago, not only to do, but also to will. 11 But now complete the doing also; that as *there was* the readiness to will, so *there may be* the completion also out of your ability. 12 For if the readiness is there, *it is* acceptable [z] according as *a man* hath, not according as *he* hath not. 13 For *I say* not *this*, that others may be eased, *and* ye distressed: 14 but by equality; your abundance *being a supply* at this present time for [a] their want,

n ch. 6. 12, 13.
o Acts 20. 33. Cp. ch. 11. 20.
p Cp. ch. 6. 11–13.
q ch. 3. 12.
r ch. 1. 12 & 3. 24 & 9. 2.
s ch. 1. 4. Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24. Cp. ch. 6. 10.
t ch. 2. 13.
u Cp. Deut. 32. 25 & Lam. 1. 20.
v ch. 1. 4.
w ver. 13. Cp. 1 Thess. 3. 6, 7.
x Cp. ch. 2. 2.
y ch. 2. 4.
z Ps. 38. 18. Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 2.
a Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 13 & Acts 11. 18.
b Cp. Prov. 17. 22 & Ecclus. 30. 23 & 38. 18.
c Cp. ch. 2. 6.
d Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 1, 2.
e ver. 6.
f See Rom. 15. 32.
g ch. 8. 24 & 9. 2 & 10. 8. Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 4.
h ch. 4. 2 & 6. 7.
i ch. 2. 9 & 10. 6.
j See ch. 2. 3.
k ver. 5.
l Cp. Mark 12. 44.
m ver. 11. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
n ch. 9. 2. Rom. 15. 25, 26. See Acts 24. 17.
o See Rom. 15. 31.
p ver. 1.
q ver. 17. ch. 12. 18.
r ver. 19. Cp. ver. 4.
s See 1 Cor. 1. 5.
t ch. 9. 8.
u 1 Cor. 7. 6.
v Phil. 2. 6, 7. Cp. ch. 6. 10 & Matt. 20. 28.
w 1 Cor. 7. 25.
x Deut. 15. 7, 8. Prov. 19. 17 & 28. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Heb. 13. 16.
y ch. 9. 2.
z Cp. ch. 9. 7 & Mark 12. 43, 44 & Luke 21. 3.
a ch. 9. 12. Cp. Acts 4. 34.

---

[1] Gr. *Make room for us.* [2] Gr. *presence.* [3] Some ancient authorities omit *for.* [4] Or, *unto a salvation which bringeth no regret* [5] Gr. *singleness.* [6] Some ancient authorities read *our love to you.*

that their abundance also may become *a supply* for [a] your want; that there may be equality: 15 as it is written, [b] He that *gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *gathered* little had no lack.

16 But [c] thanks be to God, [d] which putteth the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus. 17 For indeed [e] he accepted our exhortation; but being himself very earnest, he went forth unto you of his own accord. 18 And we have sent together with him [f] the brother whose praise in the gospel *is spread* through [g] all the churches; 19 and not only so, but who was also [h] appointed by the churches to travel with us in *the matter of* [i] this grace, which is ministered by us [j] to the glory of the Lord, and *to shew* our readiness: 20 avoiding this, that any man should blame us in *the matter of* this bounty which is ministered by us: 21 for [k] we take thought for things honourable, [l] not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. 22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence which *he hath* in you. 23 Whether *any inquire* about Titus, *he is* [m] my partner and *my* fellow-worker to you-ward; or our brethren, *they are* [n] the [1] messengers of the churches, *they are* the glory of Christ. 24 [2] Shew ye therefore unto them in the face of the churches the proof of your love, and of [o] our glorying on your behalf.

9 1 For as touching [p] the ministering to the saints, [q] it is superfluous for me to write to you: 2 for I know your readiness, [r] of which I glory on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia hath been prepared [s] for a year past; and [3] your zeal hath stirred up [4] very many of them. 3 But [t] I have sent the brethren, that our glorying on your behalf may not be made void in this respect; that, [u] even as I said, ye may be prepared: 4 lest by any means, if [v] there come with me any of Macedonia, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be put to shame in this confidence. 5 I thought it necessary therefore to intreat the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your aforepromised [5] [w] bounty, that the same might be ready, [x] as a matter of bounty, and [y] not of [6] extortion.

6 But this *I say*, [z] He that soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that soweth [7] bountifully shall reap also [7] bountifully. 7 *Let* each man *do* according as he hath purposed in his heart; [a] not [8] grudgingly, or of necessity: for [b] God loveth a cheerful giver. 8 And [c] God is able to make all grace abound unto you; that ye, having always all sufficiency in everything, may abound unto every good work: 9 as it is written,

> [d] He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the poor;
> His righteousness abideth for ever.

10 And he that supplieth [e] seed to the sower and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and [f] increase the fruits of your righteousness: 11 [g] ye being enriched in everything unto all [9] liberality, which worketh [h] through us thanksgiving to God. 12 For the ministration of this service not only filleth up the measure of [i] the wants of the saints, but aboundeth also through many thanksgivings unto God; 13 seeing that through the proving *of you* by this ministration [j] they glorify God for the obedience of your [k] confession unto the gospel of Christ, and for the [9] liberality of *your* contribution unto them and unto all; 14 while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, long after you by reason of the exceeding grace of God in you. 15 [l] Thanks be to God for his unspeakable gift.

10 1 Now [m] I Paul myself intreat you by the [n] meekness and [o] gentleness of Christ, I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you: 2 yea, I beseech you, [p] that I may not when present shew courage with the confidence wherewith I count to be bold against [q] some, which count of us as if we walked according to the flesh. 3 For though we

a ch. 9. 12. Cp. Acts 4. 34.
b Cited from Ex. 16. 18.
c See ch. 2. 14.
d Rev. 17. 17.
e ver. 6.
f ch. 12. 18.
g See 1 Cor. 7. 17.
h Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4.
i ver. 6.
j ch. 4. 15.
k See Rom. 12. 17.
l Cp. Rom. 14. 18 & Phil. 4. 8 & 1 Pet. 2. 12.
m Cp. Philem. 17.
n Phil. 2. 25 & mg.
o ch. 7. 4, 14 & 9. 2, 3.
p See Rom. 15. 25.
q Cp. 1 Thess. 4. 9.
r ch. 8. 24.
s ch. 8. 10.
t ch. 8. 6, 17, 18, 22.
u 1 Cor. 16. 2.
v Cp. Acts 20. 4.
w Gen. 33. 11. Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. 2 Kin. 5. 15 (& for mg.).
x Cp. Phil. 4. 17.
y Cp. ch. 12. 17, 18.
z Prov. 11. 24, 25 & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9. Cp. Mal. 3. 10 & Luke 6. 38.
a Deut. 15. 10. See ch. 8. 12.
b Cp. Tobit 4. 7 & Ecclus. 35. 9. See Ex. 25. 2.
c Phil. 4. 19. Cp. Eph. 3. 2.
d Cited from Ps. 112. 9.
e Isai. 55. 10.
f Cp. Hos. 10. 12.
g 1 Cor. 1. 5.
h Cp. ch. 1. 11.
i ch. 8. 14.
j See Matt. 5. 16 & 1 Pet. 2. 12.
k 1 Tim. 6. 12, 13. Heb. 3. 1 & 4. 14 & 10. 23.
l Cp. John 3. 16 & Eph. 2. 8. See ch. 2. 14.
m See Rom. 12. 1.
n Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 11. 29. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
o Phil. 4. 5 (mg.).
p ch. 13. 2, 10. 1 Cor. 4. 21. Cp. ver. 6.
q Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 18.

---

[1] Gr. *apostles.* [2] Or, *Shew ye therefore in the face . . . on your behalf unto them.* [3] Or, *emulation of you* [4] Gr. *the more part.* [5] Gr. *blessing.* [6] Or, *covetousness* [7] Gr. *with blessings.* [8] Gr. *of sorrow.* [9] Gr. *singleness.*

walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh 4 (for [r] the weapons of [s] our warfare are not of the flesh, but [t] mighty [u] before God [v] to the casting down of strong holds); 5 casting down [1] imaginations, and [w] every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and bringing every thought into captivity to [x] the obedience of Christ; 6 and [y] being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, [z] when your obedience shall be fulfilled. 7 [2] [a] Ye look at the things that are before your face. [b] If any man trusteth in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as [c] he is Christ's, [d] so also are we. 8 For though I should glory somewhat abundantly concerning [e] our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting you down), I shall not be put to shame: 9 that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by my letters. 10 For, His letters, they say, are weighty and strong; but [f] his bodily presence is weak, and [g] his speech of no account. 11 Let such a one reckon this, that, what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *are we* also in deed when we are present. 12 For we are not bold [3] to number or [h] compare ourselves with certain of them that [i] commend themselves: but they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are [j] without understanding. 13 But we will not glory [k] beyond *our* measure, but [l] according to the measure of the [4] province which God apportioned to us as a measure, [m] to reach even unto you. 14 For we stretch not ourselves overmuch, as though we reached not unto you: for [n] we [5] came even as far as unto you in the gospel of Christ: 15 not glorying beyond *our* measure, *that is*, in other men's labours; but having hope that, [o] as your faith groweth, we shall be [p] magnified in you according to our [4] province unto *further* abundance, 16 so as to preach the gospel even unto the parts beyond you, *and* not to glory in another's [4] province in regard of things ready to our hand. 17 But [q] he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 18 For [r] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [s] whom the Lord commendeth.

11 1 Would that ye could bear with me in a little foolishness: [6] nay indeed bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with [7] a godly jealousy: for [t] I espoused you to one husband, [u] that I might present you [v] *as* a pure virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, [w] as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your [8] minds [x] should be corrupted from the [y] simplicity and the [z] purity that is toward Christ. 4 For if he that cometh [a] preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or *if* ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or [b] a different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye do well to bear with *him*. 5 For I reckon that [c] I am not a whit behind [9] the very chiefest apostles. 6 But [d] though *I be* rude in speech, [e] yet *am I* not in knowledge; nay, in everything [f] we have made *it* manifest among all men to you-ward. 7 Or [g] did I commit a sin in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because [h] I preached to you the gospel of God for nought? 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* that I might minister unto you; 9 and when I was present with you and was [i] in want, [j] I was not a burden on any man; for the brethren, when they came from Macedonia, [k] supplied the measure of my want; and in everything I kept myself [l] from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*. 10 [m] As the truth of Christ is in me, [n] no man shall stop me of this glorying in the regions of Achaia. 11 Wherefore? [o] because I love you not? [p] God knoweth. 12 But what I do, that I will do, [q] that I may cut off [10] occasion from them which desire an occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such men are [r] false apostles, [s] deceitful workers, [t] fashioning themselves into apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for even Satan fashioneth himself into [u] an angel of light. 15 It is no great thing

ch. 6. 7.
Rom. 6. 13
mg.).
Cp. Eph. 6.
1
1 Thess.
. 8.
See 1 Cor.
. 7.
ch. 13. 3, 4.
ee 1 Cor.
. 5.
Cp. Acts
. 20 (mg.).
Jer. 1. 10.
Ecclus.
9. 7.
Cp. Isai.
. 11, 12.
ch. 9. 13.
Cp. Rom.
. 19.
See ver. 2.
ch. 2. 9
7. 15.
Cp. ch. 5.
2
John 7.
4.
Cp. 1 Cor.
. 12
14. 37
1 John
. 6.
Cor. 3. 23.
Cp. ch. 11.
3
1 Cor. 9. 1
Gal. 1. 12.
ch. 13. 10.
ch. 11. 21.
Cp. ch.
2. 7.
See 1 Cor.
. 17.
1 Cor. 2. 13.
ver. 18.
h. 3. 1
12. 6.
Cp. Prov.
7. 2.
Cp. Prov.
6. 12.
ver. 15.
See Rom.
2. 3.
Cp. Rom.
5. 20.
1 Cor. 3. 5
4. 15
9. 1.
2 Thess.
. 3.
Cp. Acts
. 13.

q 1 Cor. 1. 31. Cp. Jer. 9. 23, 24.
r See ver. 12.
s Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Cp. Wisdom 7. 14.
t Cp. Hos. 2. 19, 20.
u Col. 1. 22, 28.
v Eph. 5. 27. Rev. 14. 4.
w Gen. 3. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 14. Cp. John 8. 44 & 1 Thess. 3. 5.
x Col. 2. 4, 8.
y Cp. Eph. 6. 5.
z ch. 6. 6.
a Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 11.
b Gal. 1. 6.
c ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.
d See 1 Cor. 1. 17.
e Cp. Eph. 3. 4.
f ch. 4. 2 & 5. 11 & 12. 12.
g Cp. ch. 12. 13.
h See Acts 18. 3.
i Phil. 4. 12.
j ch. 12. 13, 14.
k Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 17 & Phil. 4. 15, 16.
l ch. 12. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
m See Rom. 1. 9 & 9. 1.
n 1 Cor. 9. 15.
o See ch. 6. 11.
p ver. 31. ch. 12. 2, 3.
q Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 12.
r Rev. 2. 2. Cp. Gal. 1. 7 & 2. 4 & 6. 12 & Phil. 1. 15 & 3. 18 & Tit. 1. 10, 12 & 2 Pet. 2. 1 & 1 John 4. 1.
s Cp. Phil. 3. 2.
t ver. 14, 15.
u Gal. 1. 8.

---

[1] Or, *reasonings* [2] Or, *Do ye look . . . face?* [3] Gr. *to judge ourselves among, or to judge ourselves with.* [4] Or, *limit* Gr. *measuring-rod.* [5] Or, *were the first to come* [6] Or, *but indeed ye do bear with me.* [7] Gr. *a jealousy of God.* [8] Gr. *thoughts.* [9] Or, *those preeminent apostles* [10] Gr. *the occasion of them.*

therefore if his ministers also fashion themselves as [v] ministers of righteousness; [w] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, [x] Let no man think me foolish; but if *ye do*, yet as foolish receive me, that I also may glory a little. 17 That which I speak, [y] I speak not after the Lord, but as in foolishness, [z] in this confidence of glorying. 18 Seeing that [a] many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. 19 For ye bear with the foolish gladly, [b] being wise *yourselves*. 20 For ye bear with a man, if he [c] bringeth you into bondage, [d] if he devoureth you, if he taketh you *captive*, if he exalteth himself, [e] if he smiteth you on the face. 21 I speak by way of disparagement, [f] as though we had been weak. Yet whereinsoever any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? [g] so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. 23 Are they [h] ministers of Christ? (I speak as one beside himself) [i] I more; in labours more abundantly, [j] in prisons more abundantly, [k] in stripes above measure, [l] in deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I [m] forty *stripes* save one. 25 Thrice was I [n] beaten with rods, [o] once was I stoned, thrice I [p] suffered shipwreck, a night and a day have I been in the deep; 26 *in* journeyings often, *in* perils of rivers, *in* perils of robbers, [q] *in* perils from *my* [1] countrymen, [r] *in* perils from the Gentiles, [s] *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren; 27 [t] *in* labour and travail, in watchings often, [u] in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. 28 [2] Beside those things that are without, there is that which presseth upon me daily, anxiety for [v] all the churches. 29 [w] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is made to stumble, and I burn not? 30 [x] If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things that concern my weakness. 31 [y] The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, [z] he who is blessed [3] for evermore, [a] knoweth that I lie not. 32 In Damascus the governor under [b] Aretas the king [c] guarded the city of the Damascenes, in order to take me: 33 [d] and through a window was I let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12

1 [4] I must needs glory, though it is not expedient; but I will come to visions and [e] revelations of the Lord. 2 I know a man [f] in Christ, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; [g] God knoweth), such a one [h] caught up even to [i] the third heaven. 3 And I know such a man (whether in the body, or apart from the body, I know not; [g] God knoweth), 4 how that he was caught up into [j] Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 5 On behalf of such a one will I glory: but on mine own behalf I will not glory, [k] save in *my* weaknesses. 6 For if I should desire to glory, [l] I shall not be foolish; for I shall speak the truth: but I forbear, lest any man should account of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or heareth from me. 7 And by reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations—wherefore, [m] that I should not be exalted overmuch, there was given to me [n] a [5] thorn in the flesh, [o] a messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I should not be exalted overmuch. 8 Concerning this thing I besought the Lord [p] thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he hath said unto me, [q] My grace is sufficient for thee: for [r] *my* power is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my weaknesses, that [s] the strength of Christ may [6] rest upon me. 10 Wherefore [t] I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, [u] for Christ's sake: for [v] when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 [w] I am become foolish: ye compelled me; for I ought to have been commended of you: for [x] in nothing was I behind [7] the very chiefest apostles, [y] though I am nothing. 12 Truly [z] the signs of an apostle were wrought among you [a] in all patience, by signs and wonders and [8] mighty works. 13 For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest of the churches,

v ch. 3. 9.
w Phil. 3. 19.
x ch. 12. 6.
y Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 12.
z ch. 9. 4.
a Phil. 3. 3, 4.
b 1 Cor. 4. 10.
c Gal. 2. 4. Cp. Gal. 4. 3, 9 & 5. 1.
d Cp. ch. 7. 2.
e 1 Cor. 4. 11.
f ch. 10. 10.
g Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.
h See ch. 3. 6 & 10. 7.
i See 1 Cor. 15. 10.
j ch. 6. 5.
k Acts 16. 23.
l ch. 1. 9, 10 & 4. 11 & 6. 9. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 30–32.
m Deut. 25. 3.
n Acts 16. 22.
o Acts 14. 19.
p Cp. Acts 27. 41.
q Acts 9. 23 & 13. 50 & 14. 5 & 17. 5. 1 Thess. 2. 15. Cp. Acts 18. 12 & 20. 3, 19 & 21. 27 & 23. 10, 12 & 25. 3.
r Acts 14. 5. Cp. Acts 19. 23 & 27. 42.
s Acts 21. 31.
t 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
u 1 Cor. 4. 11. Phil. 4. 12.
v See 1 Cor. 7. 17.
w See 1 Cor. 8. 13 & 9. 22.
x ch. 10. 10. & 12. 5, 9. See 1 Cor. 2. 3.
y See Rom. 15. 6.
z See Rom. 9. 5.
a ver. 11.
b Cp. 2 Mac. 5. 8.
c Acts 9. 24.

d Acts 9. 25.
e Gal. 1. 12 & 2. 2. Eph. 3. 3.
f See ch. 5. 17.
g ch. 11. 11.
h ver. 4. 1 Thess. 4. 17. Rev. 12. 5. Cp. Ezek. 8. 3 & Acts 8. 39.
i See Ps. 148. 4.
j Luke 23. 43. Rev. 2. 7. Cp. Gen. 2. 8 (Gk.).
k See 1 Cor. 2. 3.
l ch. 5. 13. & 11. 16, 17. Cp. ver. 11.
m Cp. ch. 10. 10.
n Cp. Num. 33. 55 & Ezek. 28 24.
o Cp. Luke 13. 16. See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
p Cp. Matt. 26. 44.
q Isai. 43. 2.
r Isai. 40. 29–31. Cp. Phil. 4. 13.
s Cp. Rev. 7. 15 (for mg.). See 1 Cor. 2. 5.
t Rom. 5. 3.
u Cp. ch. 5. 15. See Matt. 5. 11, 12.
v Cp. ch. 13. 4.
w Cp. ver. 6.
x See ch. 11. 5 & 1 Cor. 15. 10.
y See 1 Cor. 3. 7 & 15. 9.
z See Rom. 15. 19 & 1 Cor. 9. 1.
a ch. 6. 4.

---

[1] Gr. *race.* [2] Or, *Beside the things which I omit* Or, *Beside the things that come out of course* [3] Gr. *unto the ages.* [4] Some ancient authorities read *Now to glory is not expedient, but I will come &c.* [5] Or, *stake* [6] Or, *cover me* Gr. *spread a tabernacle over me.* [7] Or, *those preëminent apostles* [8] Gr. *powers.*

except *it be* that [b] I myself was not a burden to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, [c] this is the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be a burden to you: for [d] I seek not yours, but you: for [e] the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but [f] the parents for the children. 15 And [g] I will most gladly spend and be [1] spent for your souls. If [h] I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less? 16 But be it so, [i] I did not myself burden you; but, being crafty, I caught you with guile. 17 Did I take advantage of you [j] by any one of them whom I have sent unto you? 18 [k] I exhorted Titus, and I sent [l] the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? walked we not by the same Spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [2] Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. [m] In the sight of God speak we in Christ. But [n] all things, beloved, *are* for your edifying. 20 For I fear, lest by any means, [o] when I come, I should find you not such as I would, and should myself be found of you such as ye would not; lest by any means *there should be* strife, jealousy, wraths, factions, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, [3] tumults; 21 lest, when I come again, my God should humble me before you, and I should mourn for many of them [p] that have sinned heretofore, and repented not of the uncleanness and [q] fornication and lasciviousness which they committed.

13 1 [r] This is the third time I am coming to you. [s] At the mouth of two witnesses or three shall every word be established. 2 [t] I have said [4] [u] beforehand, and I do say [4] beforehand, [5] as when I was present the second time, so now, being absent, to [v] them that have sinned heretofore, and to all the rest, that, [w] if I come again, I will not spare; 3 seeing that ye seek a proof of Christ [x] that speaketh in me; who to you-ward is not weak, but [y] is powerful in you: 4 for [z] he was crucified through weakness, yet he [a] liveth through the power of God. For [b] we also are weak [6] in him, but [c] we shall live with him through the power of God toward you. 5 Try your own selves, whether ye be in the faith; [d] prove your own selves. Or know ye not as to your own selves, that [e] Jesus Christ is in you? unless indeed ye be reprobate. 6 But I hope that ye shall know that we are not reprobate. 7 Now we pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do that which is honourable, [7] though we be as reprobate. 8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we rejoice, when [f] we are weak, and ye are strong: this we also pray for, even [g] your perfecting. 10 For this cause I write these things while absent, [h] that I may not when present deal [i] sharply, according to [j] the authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting down.

11 [k] Finally, brethren, [8] farewell. [l] Be perfected; be comforted; [m] be of the same mind; [n] live in peace: and the God of love and [o] peace shall be with you. 12 [p] Salute one another with a holy kiss.

13 [q] All the saints salute you.

14 [r] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and [s] the love of God, and [t] the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all.

1 Cor. 9. 12.
See Acts 20. 33.
ch. 13. 1. Cp. ch. 1. 15 & 13. 2.
1 Cor. 10. 24, 33.
1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.
Cp. Prov. 19. 14 & Ezek. 34. 2.
Cp. ch. 1. 6 & Phil. 2. 17 & Col. 1. 24 & 1 Thess. 2. 8 & 2 Tim. 2. 10.
See ch. 6. 11.
ch. 11. 9.
Cp. ch. 9. 5.
ch. 8. 6.
ch. 8. 18.
See Rom. 1. 9 & 9. 1.
See 1 Cor. 14. 26.
Cp. ch. 2. 1-4.
See 1 Cor. 4. 21.
ch. 13. 2. Cp. Rev. 2. 21.
1 Cor. 5. 1.
See 1 Cor. 6. 18.
See ch. 12. 14.
Cited from Deut. 19. 15. See Num. 35. 30.
ch. 10. 2.
1 Thess. 3. 4
& mg. for mg.

v ch. 12. 21.
w ver. 10. See 1 Cor. 4. 21.
x See Matt. 10. 20 & 1 Cor. 5. 4.
y ch. 10. 4.
z Cp. Phil. 2. 7, 8 & 1 Pet. 3. 18.
a See Rom. 1. 4 & 6. 4.
b Cp. ch. 12. 10.
c See Rom. 6. 8.
d Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 28 & Gal. 6. 4.
e Rom. 8. 10. Gal. 4. 19.
f 1 Cor. 4. 10. Cp. ch. 4. 12 & 12. 5, 9, 10.
g Eph. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 3. 10. Cp. ver. 11.
h Cp. ch. 2. 3.
i Tit. 1. 13.
j ch. 10. 8.
k Phil. 3. 1 (mg.).
l See Luke 6. 40.
m See Rom. 12. 16.
n See Mark 9. 50.
o See Rom. 15. 33.
p See Rom. 16. 16.
q Phil. 4. 22.
r Rom. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 16. 23, *al.*
s Jude 21.
t Phil. 2. 1.

---

[1] Gr. *spent out.* [2] Or, *Think ye . . . you?* [3] Or, *disorders* [4] Or, *plainly* [5] Or, *as if I were present the second time, even though I am now absent* [6] Many ancient authorities read *with.* [7] Gr. *and that.* [8] Or, *rejoice: be perfected*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

GALATIANS.

1 1 PAUL,[a] an apostle ([b]not from men, neither through [1]man, but [c]through Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [d]who raised him from the dead), 2 and all [e]the brethren which are with me, unto [f]the churches of Galatia: 3 [g]Grace to you and peace [2][h]from God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, 4 [i]who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this present [j]evil [3]world, according to the will of [k]our God and Father: 5 to whom *be* the glory [4]for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are [l]so quickly removing from [m]him that called you in the grace of Christ unto [n]a different gospel; 7 [o]which is not another *gospel*: only [p]there are some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or [q]an angel from heaven, should preach [5]unto you any gospel [6]other than that which we preached unto you, [r]let him be anathema. 9 As we have said before, so say I now again, If any man preacheth unto you any gospel other than that which ye received, [r]let him be anathema. 10 For am I now persuading men, or God? or am I seeking [s]to please men? if I were still pleasing men, I should not be a [7][t]servant of Christ.

11 For [u]I make known to you, brethren, as touching [v]the gospel which was preached by me, that it is not after man. 12 [w]For neither did I receive it from [1]man, nor was I taught it, but *it came to me* [x]through revelation of Jesus Christ. 13 For ye have heard of [y]my manner of life in time past [z]in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure [a]I persecuted the church of God, and made havock of it: 14 and I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age [8]among my countrymen, being more exceedingly [b]zealous for [c]the traditions of my fathers. 15 But when it was the good pleasure of God, [d]who separated me, *even* [e]from my mother's womb, and [f]called me through his grace, 16 to reveal his Son in me, [g]that I might preach him among the Gentiles; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: 17 neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me: but I went away into Arabia; and again I returned unto Damascus.

18 Then [h]after three years [i]I went up to Jerusalem to [9]visit Cephas, and tarried with him fifteen days. 19 But other of the apostles saw I none, [10]save James [j]the Lord's brother. 20 Now touching the things which I write unto you, behold, [k]before God, I lie not. 21 [l]Then I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia. 22 And I was still unknown by face unto [m]the churches of Judæa which were in Christ: 23 but they only heard say, He that once persecuted us now preacheth the faith of which he once made havock; 24 and they glorified God in me.

2 1 Then [11]after the space of fourteen years [n]I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with me. 2 And I went up by revelation; and I laid before them the gospel which [o]I preach among the Gentiles, but privately before them [p]who [12]were of repute, [q]lest by any means I should be running, or [r]had run, in vain. 3 But not even Titus who was with me, being a Greek, [s]was compelled to be circumcised: 4 [13][t]and that because of the false brethren privily brought in, who [u]came in privily to spy out [v]our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, [w]that they might bring us into bondage: 5 to whom we gave place in the way of subjection, no, not for an hour; that [x]the truth of the gospel might continue with you. 6 But from those [y]who [12]were reputed to be somewhat ([14]whatsoever they were, it

a See 2 Cor. 1. 1.
b ver. 11, 12.
c Acts 9. 6 & 20. 24 & 22. 10, 15, 21 & 26. 16. Cp. 1 Tim. 1. 1 & Tit. 1. 3.
d See Acts 2. 24.
e Phil. 4. 21.
f Acts 16. 6. 1 Cor. 16. 1.
g Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2, *al.*
h 1 Tim. 1. 2.
i See Matt. 20. 28 & Rom. 4. 25 & 1 Cor. 15. 3.
j Cp. Eph. 2. 2 & 1 John 5. 19. See John 15. 19.
k Phil. 4. 20. 1 Thess. 1. 3 & 3. 11, 13.
l Cp. ch. 4. 13 & Acts 16. 6 & 18. 23.
m ch. 5. 8.
n 2 Cor. 11. 4. Cp. 1 Tim. 1. 3.
o Cp. Acts 4. 12 & 1 Cor. 3. 11.
p ch. 5. 10. Acts 15. 24. See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
q 2 Cor. 11. 14.
r See Rom. 9. 3.
s 1 Thess. 2. 4. Cp. Rom. 2. 29 & 1 Cor. 10. 33 & Eph. 6. 6 & Col. 3. 22.
t Cp. Rom. 1. 1.
u 1 Cor. 15. 1.
v See Rom. 2. 16.
w ver. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 23 & 15. 3. Cp. Acts 22. 14.
x ver. 16. See 1 Cor. 2. 10 & 2 Cor. 12. 1.
y Cp. Acts 26. 4.
z 2 Mac. 8. 1 & 14. 38.
a See Acts 8. 3.
b Phil. 3. 6. See Acts 21. 20.
c Cp. Jer. 9. 14 & 2 Tim. 1. 3. See Matt. 15. 2.

d Acts 13. 2. Rom. 1. 1.
e Isai. 49. 1, 5. Jer. 1. 5. Luke 1. 15.
f ver. 6.
g ch. 2. 9. See Acts 9. 15.
h Cp. Acts 9. 22, 23.
i Cp. Acts 9. 26, 27 & 22. 17 (?).
j See Matt. 12. 46 & Acts 12. 17.
k See Rom. 1. 9 & 9. 1.
l Cp. Acts 9. 30 & 11. 25, 26 & 13. 1.
m 1 Thess. 2. 14.
n Cp. Acts 15. 2 (?).
o 1 Tim. 3. 16.
p ver. 6, 9.
q ch. 4. 11. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
r Phil. 2. 16.
s Cp. Acts 16. 3.
t Acts 15. 24. 2 Cor. 11. 26. Cp. ch. 5. 12.
u Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 1 & Jude 4.
v See ch. 5. 1.
w ch. 4. 3, 9, 24, 25. 2 Cor. 11. 20. Cp. Rom. 8. 15.
x ver. 14. Cp. ch. 4. 16 & 5. 7 & Tit. 1. 1 & 2 John 1
y ver. 2, 9. Cp. ch. 6. 3 & Acts 5. 36. See 1 Cor. 3. 7.

---

[1] Or, *a man*
[2] Some ancient authorities read *from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.*
[3] Or, *age*
[4] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
[5] Some ancient authorities omit *unto you.*
[6] Or, *contrary to that*
[7] Gr. *bondservant.*
[8] Gr. *in my race.*
[9] Or, *become acquainted with*
[10] Or, *but only*
[11] Or, *in the course of*
[12] Or, *are*
[13] Or, *but it was because of*
[14] Or, *what they once were*

maketh no matter to me: [z]God accepteth not man's person)—they, I say, who were of repute [a]imparted nothing to me: 7 but contrariwise, when they saw that I had been [b]intrusted with [c]the gospel of the uncircumcision, even as Peter with *the gospel* of the circumcision 8 (for he that wrought for Peter unto the apostleship of the circumcision wrought for me also unto the Gentiles); 9 and when they perceived [d]the grace that was given unto me, James and Cephas and John, they [y]who [1]were reputed to be [e]pillars, [f]gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the Gentiles, and they unto the circumcision; 10 only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [g]which very thing I was also zealous to do.

11 But [h]when Cephas came to Antioch, I resisted him [i]to the face, because he stood condemned. 12 For before that certain came from James, [j]he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing [k]them that were of the circumcision. 13 And the rest of the Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that even Barnabas was carried away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw that they [l]walked not uprightly according to [m]the truth of the gospel, I said unto Cephas [n]before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, [o]livest as do the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, how compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? 15 We being Jews by nature, and not [p]sinners of the Gentiles, 16 yet knowing that [q]a man is not justified by [2]the works of the law, [3][r]save through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law: [s]because by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. 17 But if, while we sought to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also were found [t]sinners, is Christ a minister of sin? God forbid. 18 For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I prove myself a transgressor. 19 For I through [4]the law [u]died unto [4]the law, that I might [v]live unto God. 20 I have been [w]crucified with Christ; [5]yet I live; *and yet* no longer I, but Christ liveth [x]in me: and that *life* which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, *the faith* which is in the Son of God, [y]who loved me, and [z]gave himself up for me. 21 I do not make void the grace of God: for [a]if righteousness is through [4]the law, [b]then Christ died for nought.

3 1 O foolish Galatians, who did [c]bewitch you, [d]before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly [e]set forth crucified? 2 This only would I learn from you, [f]Received ye the Spirit by [2]the works of the law, or by [g]the [6]hearing of faith? 3 Are ye so foolish? [h]having begun in the Spirit, [7]are ye now perfected in the flesh? 4 [i]Did ye suffer so many things in vain? if it be indeed in vain. 5 He therefore that supplieth to you the Spirit, and [j]worketh [8]miracles [9]among you, *doeth he it* [k]by [2]the works of the law, or by the [6]hearing of faith? 6 Even as [l]Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 7 [10]Know therefore that [m]they which be of faith, the same are [n]sons of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that [o]God [11]would justify the [12]Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel beforehand unto Abraham, *saying*, [p]In thee shall all the nations be blessed. 9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham. 10 For as many as are of [2]the works of the law are [q]under a curse: for it is written, [r]Cursed is every one which continueth not in [s]all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them. 11 Now that [t]no man is justified [13]by the law in the sight of God, is evident: for, [u]The righteous shall live by faith; 12 and the law is not of faith; but, [v]He that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ [w]redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us: for it is written, [x]Cursed is every one that hangeth [y]on a tree: 14 that [z]upon the Gentiles might come the blessing of Abraham in Christ Jesus; that [a]we might receive [b]the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, [c]I speak after the

z Cp. 1 Esd. 4. 39. See Deut. 10. 17.
a Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 5 & 12. 11.
b 1 Thess. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 11. See 1 Cor. 9. 17.
c ch. 1. 16. See Acts 9. 15.
d See Rom. 1. 5.
y ver. 2, 9. Cp. ch. 6. 3 & Acts 5. 36. See 1 Cor. 3. 7.
e Jer. 1. 18. Rev. 3. 12.
f Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 15.
g See Acts 24. 17.
h Cp. Acts 15. 1, 35.
i Job 21. 31.
j Acts 11. 3. Cp. ver. 14 & Acts 10. 28. See Luke 15. 2.
k See Acts 11. 2.
l Heb. 12. 13.
m See ver. 5.
n 1 Tim. 5. 20.
o See ver. 12.
p ver. 17. 1 Mac. 1. 34. Cp. Eph. 2. 3, 12.
q ch. 3. 11. See Acts 13. 39.
r See Rom. 9. 30.
s Rom. 3. 20. Cp. Ps. 143. 2.
t ver. 15.
u See Rom. 6. 2 & 7. 4.
v Luke 20. 38. Rom. 6. 11 & 14. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

w ch. 5. 24 & 6. 14. Rom. 6. 6.
x See John 17. 23.
y See Rom. 8. 37.
z See ch. 1. 4.
a Cp. ch. 3. 21 & Heb. 7. 11.
b Cp. ch. 5. 4.
c Cp. Wisdom 4. 12.
d Cp. Num. 21. 9.
e Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
f ver. 14. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4. See Acts 15. 8.
g Rom. 10. 17.
h Phil. 1. 6. Cp. ch. 4. 9.
i 1 Cor. 15. 2. Cp. Heb. 10. 35 & 2 John 8.
j Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 10.
k ver. 2.
l Cited from Gen. 15. 6. Cp. 1 Mac. 2. 52 & Rom. 4. 9, 21, 22. See Rom. 4. 3.
m ver. 9. Rom. 3. 26 (mg.).
n See Luke 19. 9.
o See Rom. 3. 30.
p Cited from Gen. 12. 3, which see.
q Cp. ch. 5. 4. See Rom. 4. 15.
r Cited from Deut. 27. 26. Cp. Jer. 11. 3 & Ezek. 18. 4.
s Cp. Matt. 5. 19.
t See ch. 2. 16.
u Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38. Cited from Hab. 2. 4.
v Cited from Lev. 18. 5. See Rom. 10. 5.
w ch. 4. 5. Cp. Rev. 22. 3. See 2 Pet. 2. 1.
x Cited from Deut. 21. 23.
y See Acts 5. 30.
z Rom. 4. 9, 16. Cp. ver. 28.
a ver. 2.
b Acts 2. 33. Cp. Isai. 32. 15 & 44. 3 & Joel 2. 28 & John 7. 39 & Eph. 1. 13.
c See Rom. 3. 5.

---

[1] Or, *are* [2] Or, *works of law* [3] Or, *but only* [4] Or, *law* [5] Or, *and it is no longer I that live, but Christ &c.* [6] Or, *message* [7] Or, *do ye now make an end in the flesh?* [8] Gr. *powers.* [9] Or, *in* [10] Or, *Ye perceive* [11] Gr. *justifieth.* [12] Gr. *nations.* [13] Gr. *in.*

manner of men: [d]Though it be but a man's [1]covenant, yet when it hath been confirmed, no one maketh it void, or addeth thereto. 16 Now [e]to Abraham were [f]the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, [g]And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 Now this I say; A [1]covenant confirmed beforehand by God, the law, which came [h]four hundred and thirty years after, doth not disannul, so as [i]to make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no more of promise: but [j]God hath granted it to Abraham by promise. 19 What then is the law? [k]It was added because of transgressions, [l]till the seed should come to whom the promise hath been made; *and it was* [m]ordained through angels [n]by the hand of a mediator. 20 Now [o]a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but [p]God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for [q]if there had been a law given which could make alive, verily righteousness would have been of the law. 22 Howbeit the scripture [r]hath shut up all things under sin, that [s]the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given [t]to them that believe.

23 But before [2]faith came, we were kept in ward under the law, [u]shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 So that [v]the law hath been our [w]tutor *to bring us* unto Christ, [x]that we might be justified by faith. 25 But now that faith is come, we are no longer under a tutor. 26 For [y]ye are all sons of God, through faith, in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as [z]were baptized [a]into Christ did [b]put on Christ. 28 [c]There can be neither Jew nor Greek, there can be neither bond nor free, [d]there can be no male and female: for [e]ye all are one *man* in Christ Jesus. 29 And [f]if ye are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, [g]heirs according to promise.

4 1 But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing from a bondservant, though he is lord of all; 2 but is under guardians and stewards until the term appointed of the father. 3 So we also, when we were children, [h]were held in bondage under [i]the [3]rudiments of the world: 4 but [j]when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son, [k]born [l]of a woman, born [m]under the law, 5 that he might [n]redeem them which were under the law, that we might receive [o]the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God sent forth [p]the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then [q]an heir through God.

8 Howbeit at that time, [r]not knowing God, ye [s]were in bondage to them which by nature [t]are no gods: 9 but now that ye have come to know God, or rather [u]to be known of God, [v]how turn ye back again to [w]the weak and beggarly [3]rudiments, whereunto ye desire to be in bondage over again? 10 [x]Ye observe days, and months, and seasons, and years. 11 I am afraid of you, [y]lest by any means I have bestowed labour upon you in vain.

12 [z]I beseech you, brethren, be as I *am*, for I *am* as ye *are*. [a]Ye did me no wrong: 13 but ye know that [b]because of an infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you [c]the [4]first time: 14 and that which was a temptation to you in my flesh ye despised not, nor [5]rejected; but ye received me [d]as an angel of God, *even* [e]as Christ Jesus. 15 Where then is that gratulation [6]of yourselves? for I bear you witness, that, if possible, ye would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me. 16 So then am I become your enemy, because [f]I [7]tell you the truth? 17 They zealously seek you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut you out, that ye may seek them. 18 But it is good to be zealously sought in a good matter at all times, and [g]not only when I am present with you. 19 [h]My little children, [i]of whom I am again in travail until Christ [j]be formed in you, 20 yea, I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I am perplexed about you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? 22 For it is written, that Abra-

[d] Cp. Heb. 9. 17.
[e] Rom. 4. 13, 16. See Luke 1. 55.
[f] Acts 13. 32.
[g] Acts 3. 25. Cited from Gen. 13. 15 & 17. 7, 8 & 22. 18, *al.*
[h] Ex. 12. 40, 41. Cp. Gen. 15. 13 & Acts 7. 6.
[i] Rom. 4. 14.
[j] Cp. Heb. 6. 13, 14.
[k] Cp. Rom. 4. 15.
[l] ver. 16.
[m] Acts 7. 53. Heb 2. 2.
[n] Ex. 20. 19, 21, 22. Deut. 5. 5, 22, 23, 27, 31. Acts 7. 38.
[o] 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 8. 6 & 9. 15 & 12. 24. Cp. Heb. 6. 17.
[p] Rom. 3. 30.
[q] See ch. 2. 21.
[r] Rom. 11. 32. See Rom. 3. 9.
[s] Rom. 4. 16.
[t] See Acts 10. 43.
[u] Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 5.
[v] Cp. Matt. 5. 17 & Rom. 10. 4 & Col. 2. 17 & Heb. 9. 9, 10.
[w] 1 Cor. 4. 15 (Gk.).
[x] ver. 11. See ch. 2. 16.
[y] ch. 4. 5, 6. Cp. John 1. 12. See Rom. 8. 14–16.
[z] Rom. 6. 3.
[a] See Acts 8. 16.
[b] See Rom. 13. 14.
[c] Cp. ver. 14 & ch. 5. 6 & 6. 15. See Rom. 3. 30 & 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[d] 1 Cor. 11. 11.
[e] Cp. John 10. 16 & 17. 11 & 1 Cor. 10. 17 & Eph. 2. 14–16 & 4. 4, *al.*
[f] See Rom. 9. 7 & 1 Cor. 3. 23.
[g] ch. 4. 1, 7. Rom. 8. 17. Eph. 3. 6. Cp. ch. 4. 28 & 2 Tim. 1. 1 & Tit. 1. 2 & Heb. 9. 15.

[h] See ch. 2. 4.
[i] Col. 2. 8, 20 & mg. for mg.
[j] Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 6. See Mark 1. 15.
[k] Phil. 2. 7. See John 1. 14.
[l] Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 15. See Gen. 3. 15.
[m] Cp. Luke 2. 21, 22, 27.
[n] See ch. 3. 13.
[o] ch. 3. 26. See Rom. 8. 15.
[p] Cp. Rom. 5. 5 & 2 Cor. 3. 17. See Acts 16. 7.
[q] See ch. 3. 29.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 21. 1 Thess. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8. 1 John 4. 8.
[s] Cp. Eph. 2. 11, 12 & 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[t] 2 Chr. 13. 9. Isai. 37. 19. Jer. 2. 11 & 5. 7 & 16. 20. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[u] See 1 Cor. 8. 3.
[v] Cp. ch. 3. 3.
[w] Rom. 8. 3. Heb. 7. 18.
[x] Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
[y] ch. 2. 2 & 5. 2, 4. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
[z] Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 13.
[a] Cp. 2 Cor. 2. 5.
[b] See 1 Cor. 2. 3.
[c] Cp. ch. 1. 6.
[d] 1 Sam. 29. 9. Zech. 12. 8, *al.* Cp. Mal. 2. 7 (Gk.) & 2 Cor. 5. 20.
[e] See Matt. 10. 40.
[f] See ch. 2. 5.
[g] Cp. ver. 13.
[h] Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 15 & Philem. 10.
[i] Cp. James 1. 18.
[j] Rom. 8. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 5, *al.*

---

[1] Or, *testament*
[2] Or, *the faith*
[3] Or, *elements*
[4] Gr. *former.*
[5] Gr. *spat out.*
[6] Or, *of yours*
[7] Or, *deal truly with you*

ham had two sons, [k]one by the handmaid, and [l]one by the freewoman. 23 Howbeit [m]the *son* by the handmaid is born after the flesh; but [n]the *son* by the freewoman *is born* through promise. 24 Which things contain an allegory: for these *women* are two [o]covenants; [p]one from mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar. 25 [1]Now this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is: for she is in bondage with her children. 26 But [q]the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our mother. 27 For it is written,

[r]Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;
Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:
For more are the children of the desolate than of her which hath the husband.

28 Now [2]we, brethren, [s]as Isaac was, [t]are children of promise. 29 But as then he that was born after the flesh [u]persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [v]even so it is now. 30 Howbeit what saith the scripture? [w]Cast out the handmaid and her son: for the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman. 31 Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a handmaid, but [x]of the freewoman.

5 1 [3]With [y]freedom did Christ [z]set us free: [a]stand fast therefore, and be not entangled again in [b]a yoke of [c]bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that, [d]if ye receive circumcision, [e]Christ will profit you nothing. 3 Yea, I testify again to every man that receiveth circumcision, that [f]he is a debtor to do the whole law. 4 Ye are [4][g]severed from Christ, [h]ye who would be justified by the law; [i]ye are fallen away from grace. 5 For we through the Spirit by faith [j]wait for the hope of righteousness. 6 For in Christ Jesus [k]neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but [l]faith [5]working through love. 7 [m]Ye were running well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey [n]the truth? 8 This persuasion *came* not of [o]him that calleth you. 9 [p]A little leaven leaveneth the whole

Gen. 16. 5.
Gen. 21. 2.
ver. 29. Cp. Rom. 9. 7.
ver. 28.
Gen. 17. 16–19 & 18. 10, 14 & 21. 1, 2. Heb. 11. 11.
o See Rom. 9. 4.
p Deut. 33. 2.
q Cp. Heb. 12. 22 & Rev. 3. 12 & 21. 2, 10.
r Cited from Isai. 54. 1.
s See ver. 23.
t Rom. 9. 8. See ch. 3. 29.
u Gen. 21. 9.
v See ch. 5. 11.
w Cited from Gen. 21. 10. Cp. John 8. 35.
x Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 6.
y ch. 2. 4 & 5. 13. See James 1. 25.
z See John 8. 32.
a See 1 Cor. 16. 13.
b Acts 15. 10.
c See ch. 2. 4.
d ver. 3, 11. Acts 15. 1, &c. 1 Cor. 7. 18.
e See ch. 4. 11.
f Rom. 2. 25.
g Rom. 7. 6 (Gk.).
h Cp. ch. 2. 21 & 3. 10 & Rom. 9. 31, 32.
i Cp. Heb. 12. 15 & 2 Pet. 3. 17.
j See Rom. 8. 23, 25.
k ch. 6. 15. 1 Cor. 7. 19. Col. 3. 11. See ch. 3. 28.
l Cp. Eph. 6. 23 & 1 Thess. 1. 3 & James 2. 18, 20, 22.
m See 1 Cor. 9. 24.
n See ch. 2. 5.
o ch. 1. 6.
p 1 Cor. 5. 6. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 33 & Heb. 12. 15.

lump. 10 [q]I have confidence to you-ward in the Lord, that ye will be [r]none otherwise minded: but [s]he that troubleth you shall bear his judgement, whosoever he be. 11 But I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, [t]why am I still persecuted? then hath [u]the stumblingblock of the cross been done away. 12 I would that [v]they which unsettle you would even [6]cut themselves off.

13 For ye, brethren, were called [w]for freedom; [x]only *use* not your freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but through love [y]be servants one to another. 14 For [z]the whole law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [a]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye [b]bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 But I say, [c]Walk by the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil [d]the lust of the flesh. 17 For [e]the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; [f]that ye may not do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye are [g]led by the Spirit, [h]ye are not under the law. 19 Now [i]the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, factions, divisions, [7][j]heresies, 21 envyings, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I [8]forewarn you, even as I did [8]forewarn you, that [k]they which practise such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But [l]the fruit of the Spirit is [m]love, joy, peace, longsuffering, [n]kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 [o]meekness, [9][p]temperance: [q]against such there is no law. 24 And they that are of Christ Jesus [r]have crucified the flesh with the [s]passions and the lusts thereof.

25 If we live by the Spirit, [t]by the Spirit let us also walk. 26 [u]Let us not be vainglorious, provoking one another, envying one another.

6 1 Brethren, [v]even if a man be overtaken in any trespass, [w]ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in [x]a spirit of meekness; looking to thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 2 [y]Bear ye one another's

q See 2 Cor. 2. 3.
r Cp. Phil. 3. 15.
s ch. 1. 7. Cp. ver. 12.
t ch. 4. 29 & 6. 12.
u 1 Cor. 1. 23. See 1 Pet. 2. 8.
v Cp. ver. 10. See ch. 2. 4.
w See ver. 1 (mg.).
x 1 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 4. Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 9 & 2 Pet. 2. 19.
y 1 Cor. 9. 19.
z Cp. Matt. 7. 12 & 22. 40.
a Cited from Lev. 19. 18. Cp. ver. 22 & ch. 6. 2. See Matt. 19. 19 & John 13. 34.
b Cp. Phil. 3. 2.
c ver. 24, 25. Rom. 8. 4. See Rom. 13. 14.
d Eph. 2. 3.
e Rom. 7. 23 & 8. 5–7.
f Rom. 7. 15, 18, 19.
g Rom. 8. 14.
h See Rom. 7. 4.
i 1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. James 3. 14, 15. Cp. Matt. 15. 18–20, *al.*
j 1 Cor. 11. 19.
k Cp. Col. 3. 6. See 1 Cor. 6. 9.
l Cp. Rom. 7. 4 & 8. 5 & Eph. 5. 9.
m See Rom. 5. 1–5 & Col. 3. 12–17.
n 2 Cor. 6. 6.
o Eph. 4. 2.
p Acts 24. 25. 2 Pet. 1. 6 (& for mg.).
q 1 Tim. 1. 9.
r Cp. ver. 16. See Rom. 6. 6.
s Rom. 7. 5.
t Cp. ver. 16.
u Phil. 2. 3.
v Cp. Ps. 141. 5 & 2 Cor. 2. 7 & Heb. 12. 13 & James 5. 19.
w Cp. Rom. 15. 1 & 1 Cor. 10. 15. See 1 Cor. 2. 15.
x 1 Cor. 4. 21. Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
y Rom. 15. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 14.

[1] Many ancient authorities read *For Sinai is a mountain in Arabia.* [2] Many ancient authorities read *ye.* [3] Or, *For freedom* [4] Gr. *brought to nought.* [5] Or, *wrought* [6] Or, *mutilate themselves* [7] Or, *parties* [8] Or, *tell you plainly* [9] Or, *self-control*

burdens, and [z]so fulfil [a]the law of Christ. 3 For [b]if a man thinketh himself to be something, [c]when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 4 But let each man [d]prove his own work, and then shall he have his glorying in regard of himself alone, and not of [1]his neighbour. 5 For [e]each man shall bear his own [2]burden.

6 But [f]let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 [g]Be not deceived; [h]God is not mocked: for [i]whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For [j]he that soweth unto his own flesh [k]shall of the flesh reap corruption; but [l]he that soweth unto the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap eternal life. 9 And [m]let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, [n]if we faint not. 10 So then, [o]as we have opportunity, let us [p]work that which is good toward all men, and especially toward them that are [q]of the household of the faith.

z Cp. ch. 5. 14.
a 1 John 4. 21. See John 13. 34.
b Cp. ch. 2. 6. See 1 Cor. 3. 7, 18.
c 2 Cor. 12. 11.
d Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 28 & 2 Cor. 13. 5.
e Cp. Rom. 14. 12.
f Cp. Rom. 15. 27 & 1 Cor. 9. 11.
g 1 Cor. 6. 9 & 15. 33. James 1. 16.
h Job 13. 9 (mg.).
i See 2 Cor. 9. 6.
j Cp. Hos. 8. 7. See Job 4. 8.
k See Rom. 6. 21.
l See James 3. 18.
m 2 Thess. 3. 13. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 58.
n Heb. 12. 3, 5. Cp. Heb. 10. 36. See Matt. 10. 22.
o Prov. 3. 27. John 9. 4 & 12. 35.
p Eph. 4. 28. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
q Cp. Eph. 2. 19 & 1 Tim. 5. 8 & Heb. 3. 6.

11 See with how large letters I [3]have written unto you [r]with mine own hand. 12 [s]As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, [t]they compel you to be circumcised; only [u]that they may not be persecuted [4]for the cross of Christ. 13 For not even they who [5]receive circumcision do themselves keep [6]the law; but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. 14 But far be it from me to glory, [v]save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through [7]which the world [w]hath been crucified unto me, and I unto the world. 15 For [x]neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but [y]a new [8]creature. 16 And as many as shall walk by this rule, [z]peace *be* upon them, and mercy, and upon [a]the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for [b]I bear branded on my body the marks of Jesus.

18 [c]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be [d]with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

r See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
s See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
t ch. 2. 3.
u ch. 5. 11.
v 1 Cor. 2. 2. Cp. Phil. 3. 3, 7, 8.
w See Rom. 6. 6.
x Cp. Rom. 2. 28. See ch. 5. 6.
y Cp. John 3. 5, 7. See Rom. 6. 4.
z Ps. 125. 5 & 128. 6.
a ch. 3. 7, 9, 29. Rom. 2. 29 & 4. 12 & 9. 6–8. Phil. 3. 3.
b Cp. Isai. 44. 5 (mg.) & Ezek. 9. 4 & Rev. 13. 16 & 16. 2 & 19. 20 & 20. 4.
c Philem. 25. See Rom. 16. 20.
d 2 Tim. 4. 22.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

EPHESIANS.

I 1 PAUL, [a]an apostle of Christ Jesus [b]through the will of God, to the saints which are [9]at Ephesus, and [c]the faithful in Christ Jesus: 2 [d]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [e]Blessed *be* [f]the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing [g]in the heavenly *places* in Christ: 4 [h]even as he [i]chose us in him [j]before the foundation of the world, that we should be [k]holy and without blemish before [10]him in love: 5 [l]having foreordained us unto [m]adoption as sons through Jesus Christ unto himself, [n]according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 [o]to the praise of the glory of his grace, [11]which he freely bestowed on us in [p]the Beloved: 7 [q]in whom we have our [r]redemption [s]through his blood, [t]the forgiveness of our trespasses, [u]according to the riches of his grace, 8 [12]which he made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence, 9 [v]having made known unto us the mystery of his will, [n]according to his good pleasure which he [w]purposed in him 10 unto a dispensation of [x]the fulness of the [13]times, [y]to sum up all things in Christ, the things [14]in the heavens, and the things upon the earth; in him, *I say*, 11 in whom also we were made [z]a heritage, [a]having been foreordained [b]according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after [c]the counsel of his will; 12 to the end

a See 2 Cor. 1. 1.
b See 1 Cor. 1. 1.
c Col. 1. 2.
d See Rom. 1. 7.
e 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
f See Rom. 15. 6.
g ver. 20. ch. 2. 6 & 3. 10 & 6. 12.
h Cp. ch. 2. 10 & 2 Thess. 2. 13 & 1 Pet. 1. 2.
i James 2. 5. Cp. Deut. 7. 6 & 26. 18.
j Cp. 2 Esd. 2. 41 & 2 Tim. 1. 9. See Matt. 13. 35.
k ch. 5. 27. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 12, *al.*
l ver. 11. Rom. 8. 29, 30.
m See Rom. 8. 15.
n ver. 9. Cp. Luke 2. 14 & Heb. 2. 4. See Luke 12. 32.
o ver. 12, 14.
p Cp. John 3. 35 & 10. 17 & Col. 1. 13. See Matt. 3. 17.
q Col. 1. 14.
r Rom. 3. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 30. Cp. ch. 4. 30.
s See Acts 20. 28.
t See Acts 2. 38.
u Cp. ch. 3. 8, 16 & Col. 1. 27. See Rom. 2. 4.
v See Rom. 16. 25.
w Rom. 3. 25 (mg.). Cp. ver. 11 & Rom. 8. 28 & 9. 11.
x See Mark 1. 15.
y Col. 1. 16, 20. Cp. ch. 3. 15 & Phil. 2. 9, 10.
z Deut. 4. 20 & 32. 9. See ver. 14.
a ver. 5.
b ch. 3. 11. Cp. Rev. 4. 11. See Rom. 8. 28.
c Cp. Acts 20. 27.

---

[1] Gr. *the other.* [2] Or, *load* [3] Or, *write* [4] Or, *by reason of* [5] Some ancient authorities read *have been circumcised.* [6] Or, *a law* [7] Or, *whom* [8] Or, *creation* [9] Some very ancient authorities omit *at Ephesus.* [10] Or, *him: having in love foreordained us* [11] Or, *wherewith he endued us* [12] Or, *wherewith he abounded* [13] Gr. *seasons.* [14] Gr. *upon.*

that we should be [d] unto the praise of his glory, we who [1] had before hoped in Christ: 13 in whom ye also, having heard [e] the word of the truth, the gospel of your salvation,—in whom, having also believed, [f] ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit [g] of promise, 14 which is [h] an earnest of our [i] inheritance, unto [j] the redemption of [k] *God's* own possession, [l] unto the praise of his glory.

15 For this cause I also, [m] having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is [2] among you, and [3] which *ye shew* toward all the saints, 16 [n] cease not to give thanks for you, [o] making mention *of you* in my prayers; 17 that [p] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [q] may give unto you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; 18 [r] having the eyes of your heart enlightened, that ye may know what is [s] the hope of his calling, what [t] the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 19 and what the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [u] according to that working of [v] the strength of his might 20 which he wrought in Christ, [w] when he raised him from the dead, and [x] made him to sit at his right hand [y] in the heavenly *places*, 21 [z] far above [a] all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and [b] every name that is named, not only in [c] this [4] world, but also in that which is to come: 22 and [d] he put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him to be [e] head over all things to the church, 23 [f] which is his body, [g] the fulness of him [h] that filleth [i] all in all.

2 1 [j] And you *did he quicken*, when ye were [k] dead through your trespasses and sins, 2 [l] wherein aforetime ye walked according to the [5] course of this world, according to [m] the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that now worketh in [n] the sons of disobedience; 3 among whom we also all once lived in [o] the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the [6] mind, and [p] were by nature [q] children of wrath, even as the rest:— 4 but God, being [r] rich in mercy, [s] for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 even [t] when we were dead through our trespasses, [u] quickened us together [7] with Christ ([v] by grace have ye been saved), 6 and raised us up with him, and [w] made us to sit with him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus: 7 that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding [x] riches of his grace in [y] kindness toward us in Christ Jesus: 8 for [z] by grace have ye been saved [a] through faith; and that [b] not of yourselves: [c] *it is* the gift of God: 9 [d] not of works, [e] that no man should glory. 10 For [f] we are his workmanship, [g] created in Christ Jesus [h] for good works, [i] which God afore prepared [j] that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that aforetime ye, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called [k] Circumcision, in the flesh, made by hands; 12 [l] that ye were at that time separate from Christ, [m] alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [n] the covenants of the promise, [o] having no hope and without God in the world. 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye that once were [p] far off are made nigh [q] in the blood of Christ. 14 For [r] he is our peace, [s] who made both one, and brake down the middle wall of partition, 15 having abolished [t] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in [u] ordinances; that he might create in himself of the twain one [v] new man, *so* making peace; 16 and might [w] reconcile them both in one body unto God through the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 and he came and [8] [x] preached peace to you that were [y] far off, and peace to them that were [z] nigh: 18 for [a] through him we both have [b] our access in [c] one Spirit unto the Father. 19 So then ye are no more [d] strangers and sojourners, but ye are [e] fellow-citizens with the saints, and [f] of the household of God,

[d] ver. 6, 14. Cp. Phil. 1. 11.
[e] 2 Cor. 6. 7. Col. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 2. 15. Cp. Acts 13. 26 & 15. 7.
[f] ch. 4. 30.
[g] See Acts 1. 4.
[h] 2 Cor. 1. 22.
[i] Acts 20. 32. Cp. ver. 18.
[j] Tit. 2. 14. See ver. 7.
[k] See 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[l] ver. 6, 12.
[m] Col. 1. 4. Philem. 5. See Rom. 1. 8.
[n] Col. 1. 9.
[o] Rom. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Philem. 4, *al.*
[p] See Rom. 15. 6.
[q] Cp. Col. 1. 9.
[r] Cp. Heb. 6. 4 & 10. 32 & Rev. 3. 17, 18. See Acts 26. 18.
[s] ch. 4. 4. Cp. ch. 2. 12.
[t] ch. 3. 8, 16. Col. 1. 27. See ver. 7.
[u] ch. 3. 7. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 1. 29 & 2. 12.
[v] ch. 6. 10. Cp. Dan. 4. 30.
[w] See Acts 2. 24.
[x] See Mark 16. 19 & Acts 2. 33 & 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[y] See ver. 3.
[z] ch. 4. 10. Col. 2. 10. See John 3. 31.
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[b] ch. 3. 15. Phil. 2. 9. Cp. Heb. 1. 4.
[c] Cp. Matt. 12. 32.
[d] Cited from Ps. 8. 6. See 1 Cor. 15. 27.
[e] ch. 4. 15 & 5. 23. Col. 1. 18 & 2. 19. Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 3 & Col. 2. 10.
[f] ch. 4. 12, 16 & 5. 30. Col. 1. 18, 24. Cp. ch. 5. 23 & 1 Cor. 12. 27.
[g] ch. 3. 19. See John 1. 16.
[h] ch. 4. 10.
[i] Cp. Jer. 23. 24 & Col. 3. 11.
[j] Col. 2. 13. Cp. Col. 1. 21.
[k] ver. 5. Cp. ch. 4. 18. See Luke 15. 24.
[l] ch. 4. 17, 22 & 5. 8. Col. 3. 7. See Rom. 11. 30 & 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[m] Cp. ch. 6. 12 & Rev. 9. 11. See John 12. 31.
[n] ch. 5. 6. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 14.
[o] Gal. 5. 16.

[p] See Ps. 51. 5 & Rom. 5. 12.
[q] Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 14.
[r] ver. 7. Tit. 3. 5. See Rom. 2. 4.
[s] See John 3. 16.
[t] ver. 1. Cp. Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10.
[u] Col. 2. 12, 13. Cp. John 14. 19 & Rev. 20. 4.
[v] ver. 8. See Acts 15. 11.
[w] See ch. 1. 20.
[x] ver. 4.
[y] Tit. 3. 4.
[z] ver. 5.
[a] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Cp. Rom. 4. 16.
[b] Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[c] Cp. John 4. 10 & Heb. 6. 4.
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5. See Rom. 3. 20, 28.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 29. Cp. Judg. 7. 2.
[f] Deut. 32. 6, 15. Ps. 100. 3. Isai. 29. 23 & 64. 8, *al.*
[g] Cp. ch. 3. 9 & 4. 24 & Col. 3. 10.
[h] ch. 4. 24. Tit. 2. 14 *al.*
[i] Cp. ch. 1. 4.
[j] Col. 1. 10.
[k] Rom. 2. 26, 28. Cp. Col. 2. 11, 13.
[l] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Cp. ch. 5. 8 & Col. 3. 7.
[m] ch. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21. Cp. Ezek. 14. 5 & Gal. 2. 15 & 4. 8.
[n] See Rom. 9. 4.
[o] 1 Thess. 4. 13. See ch. 1. 18.
[p] ver. 17. Acts 2. 39.
[q] Cp. Col. 1. 20. See Rom. 3. 25.
[r] Ps. 72. 7. Mic. 5. 5. Zech. 9. 10. Cp. Col. 3. 15. See Luke 2. 14.
[s] See Gal. 3. 28.
[t] Col. 1. 21, 22. Cp. Rom. 7. 4.
[u] Col. 2. 14, 20.
[v] See Rom. 6. 4.
[w] Col. 1. 20–22. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[x] Isai. 57. 19.
[y] ver. 13.
[z] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 148. 14.
[a] Cp. John 14. 6.
[b] ch. 3. 12. Cp. John 10. 7, 9. See Rom. 5. 2.
[c] ch. 4. 4. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Cp. John 4. 23.
[d] ver. 12. Cp. Heb. 11. 13 & 13. 14.
[e] Phil. 3. 20. Cp. Heb. 12. 22, 23.
[f] See Gal. 6. 10.

---

[1] Or, *have*
[2] Or, *in*
[3] Many ancient authorities insert *the love.*
[4] Or, *age*
[5] Gr. *age.*
[6] Gr. *thoughts.*
[7] Some ancient authorities read *in Christ.*
[8] Gr. *preached good tidings of peace.*

20 [g]being built upon the foundation of the [h]apostles and prophets, [i]Christ Jesus himself being [j]the chief corner stone; 21 [k]in whom [1]each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into [l]a holy [2]temple in the Lord; 22 in whom [m]ye also are builded together [3][n]for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

3 1 For this cause I Paul, [o]the prisoner of Christ Jesus [p]in behalf of you Gentiles,—2 if so be that ye have heard of [q]the [4]dispensation of [r]that grace of God which was given me to you-ward; 3 [s]how that [t]by revelation was made known unto me the mystery, [u]as I wrote afore in few words, 4 [v]whereby, when ye read, ye can perceive my understanding in [w]the mystery of Christ; 5 which in other generations was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit; 6 *to wit*, that the Gentiles are [x]fellow-heirs, and [y]fellow-members of the body, and [z]fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the gospel, 7 [a]whereof I was made [b]a minister, according to the gift of [c]that grace of God which was given me [d]according to the working of his power. 8 Unto me, [e]who am less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, [f]to preach unto the Gentiles the [g]unsearchable [h]riches of Christ; 9 and [i]to [5]make all men see what is the [4]dispensation of the mystery [j]which from all ages hath been hid in God [k]who created all things; 10 to the intent that now unto [l]the principalities and the powers [m]in the heavenly *places* [n]might be made known through the church the manifold [o]wisdom of God, 11 [p]according to the [6]eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 in whom we have [q]boldness and [r]access in [s]confidence through [7]our [t]faith in him. 13 Wherefore I ask that [8]ye faint not at my tribulations [u]for you, [v]which [9]are your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father, 15 from whom [w]every [10]family in heaven and on earth is named, 16 that he would grant you, according to [x]the riches of his glory, [y]that ye may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in [z]the inward man; 17 [a]that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that ye, being [b]rooted and [c]grounded in love, 18 may be strong to [d]apprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and [e]height and depth, 19 and to know the love of Christ [f]which passeth knowledge, that [g]ye may be filled unto all [h]the fulness of God.

20 [i]Now unto [j]him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, [k]according to the power that worketh in us, 21 [l]unto him *be* the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus unto [11]all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

4 1 I therefore, [m]the prisoner in the Lord, beseech you to [n]walk worthily of [o]the calling wherewith ye were called, 2 with all [p]lowliness and [q]meekness, with [r]longsuffering, [s]forbearing one another in love; 3 giving diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in [t]the bond of peace. 4 *There is* [u]one body, and [v]one Spirit, even as also ye were called in one [w]hope of your calling; 5 [x]one Lord, [y]one faith, [z]one baptism, 6 [a]one God and Father of all, [b]who is over all, and through all, and in all. 7 But [c]unto each one of us was [d]the grace given [e]according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith,

[f]When he ascended on high,
[g]he led captivity captive,
And gave gifts unto men.

9 ([h]Now this, He ascended, what is it but that he also descended [12]into [i]the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that [j]ascended [k]far above all the heavens, that he might [l]fill all things.) 11 And [m]he gave some *to be* [n]apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [o]evangelists; and some, [p]pastors and teachers; 12 [q]for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto [r]the building up of [s]the body of Christ: 13 till we all attain unto [t]the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the

g Cp. Jer. 12. 16. See 1 Cor. 3. 9.
h Matt. 16. 18. Rev. 21. 14.
i Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 11.
j Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 6, *al.*
k ch. 4. 15, 16.
l See 1 Cor. 3. 16, 17.
m 1 Pet. 2. 5.
n Cp. ch. 3. 17 & 2 Cor. 6. 16 & 1 Tim. 3. 15.
o ch. 4. 1. Acts 23. 18. Phil. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 8, *al.* Cp. ch. 6. 20.
p ver. 13. Col. 1. 24.
q ch. 1. 10. Col. 1. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 4. See 1 Cor. 9. 17 (for mg.).
r ver. 7. ch. 4. 7. See Acts 11. 23 & Rom. 1. 5.
s Acts 22. 17, 21 & 26. 16-18.
t Cp. Dan. 2. 29. See Rom. 16. 25 & 2 Cor. 12. 1.
u Cp. ch. 1. 9, 10.
v Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 6.
w Col. 4. 3.
x See Gal. 3. 29.
y ch. 2. 16.
z ch. 5. 7.
a Col. 1. 23, 25.
b See 2 Cor. 3. 6.
c See ver. 2.
d Cp. ver. 20. See ch. 1. 19.
e See 1 Cor. 15. 9.
f See Acts 9. 15.
g Cp. Job 5. 9 & Rom. 11. 33.
h See ch. 1. 18 & Rom. 2. 4.
i See ver. 2, 3.
j Col. 1. 26.
k Rev. 4. 11. Cp. ch. 2. 10.
l ch. 1. 21. Cp. ch. 6. 12.
m See ch. 1. 3.
n Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
o Rom. 11. 33.
p See ch. 1. 11.
q Heb. 4. 16 & 10. 19.
r See ch. 2. 18.
s 2 Cor. 3. 4.
t Mark 11. 22. Phil. 3. 9.
u ver. 1.
v Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 6.
w See ch. 1. 10, 21.

x See ver. 8.
y 1 Cor. 16. 13. Cp. ch. 6. 10 & Phil. 4. 13 & Col. 1. 11.
z See Rom. 7. 22.
a Cp. ch. 2. 22.
b Col. 2. 7.
c Col. 1. 23.
d Cp. John 1. 5.
e Rom. 8. 39. Cp. Job 11. 8, 9.
f Cp. 2 Esd. 5. 40 & Phil. 4. 7.
g Col. 2. 10.
h ch. 1. 23.
i Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.
j Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
k Cp. ver. 7.
l See Rom. 11. 36.
m See ch. 3. 1.
n Col. 1. 10 & 2. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 12. Cp. Phil. 1. 27.
o See Rom. 8. 28.
p Acts 20. 19. Phil. 2. 3. Col. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 8 & 5. 5. Cp. Col. 2. 18, 23.
q Gal. 5. 23.
r Col. 1. 11.
s Col. 3. 13.
t Col. 3. 14. Cp. Acts 8. 23.
u ch. 2. 16.
v See ch. 2. 18.
w ch. 1. 18.
x Zech. 14. 9. See 1 Cor. 1. 13 & 8. 6.
y Cp. ver. 13 & Jude 3.
z See Gal. 3. 27, 28.
a 1 Cor. 12. 5, 6.
b Rom. 9. 5.
c Cp. Matt. 25. 15 & 1 Cor. 12. 7.
d See ch. 3. 2.
e Rom. 12. 3. Cp. ver. 16.
f Cited from Ps. 68. 18.
g Judg. 5. 12. Cp. Col. 2. 15.
h See John 3. 13.
i Ps. 63. 9. Isai. 44. 23.
j See Mark 16. 19.
k Heb. 4. 14 & 7. 26 & 9. 24.
l ch. 1. 23.
m Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 5, 6.
n See 1 Cor. 12. 28.
o Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
p Jer. 3. 15. Cp. Acts 20. 28.
q See 2 Cor. 13. 9.
r ver. 16. 29.
s See 1 Cor. 12. 27.
t Cp. ver. 5.

---

[1] Gr. *every building.* [2] Or, *sanctuary* [3] Gr. *into.* [4] Or, *stewardship* [5] Some ancient authorities read *bring to light what is.* [6] Gr. *purpose of the ages.* [7] Or, *the faith of him* [8] Or, *I* [9] Or, *is* [10] Gr. *fatherhood.* [11] Gr. *all the generations of the age of the ages.* [12] Some ancient authorities insert *first.*

Son of God, unto [u]a fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of [v]the fulness of Christ: 14 that we may be no longer children, [w]tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, in craftiness, after [x]the wiles of error; 15 but [1] [y]speaking truth in love, may [z]grow up in all things into him, which is [a]the head, *even* Christ; 16 [b]from whom all the body fitly framed and knit together [2]through that which every joint supplieth, [c]according to the working in *due* measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and [d]testify in the Lord, [e]that ye no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk, [f]in the vanity of their mind, 18 [g]being darkened in their understanding, [h]alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of [i]the hardening of their heart; 19 who [j]being past feeling [k]gave themselves up to lasciviousness, [3]to work all uncleanness with [4]greediness. 20 But ye did not so [l]learn Christ; 21 if so be that [m]ye heard him, and [n]were taught in him, even as truth is in Jesus: 22 that ye [o]put away, as concerning your former manner of life, [p]the old man, which waxeth corrupt after [q]the lusts of deceit; 23 and that ye [r]be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and put on [s]the new man, [5]which after God hath been [t]created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

25 Wherefore, putting away falsehood, [u]speak ye truth each one with his neighbour: for [v]we are members one of another. 26 [w]Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your [6]wrath: 27 [x]neither give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather [y]let him labour, [z]working with his hands the thing that is good, [a]that he may have whereof to give to him that hath need. 29 [b]Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for [7]edifying as the need may be, that it may give [c]grace to them that hear. 30 And [d]grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, [e]in whom ye were sealed unto the day of [f]redemption. 31 [g]Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and railing, be put away from you, with all [h]malice: 32 and [i]be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, [j]forgiving each other, even as God also in Christ forgave [8]you.

5 1 [k]Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children; 2 and [l]walk in love, [m]even as Christ also loved you, and [n]gave himself up for [9]us, [o]an offering and a sacrifice to God for [p]an odour of a sweet smell. 3 But [q]fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [r]let it not even be named among you, as becometh saints; 4 [s]nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, or jesting, [t]which are not befitting: but rather [u]giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know of a surety, that [v]no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, [w]which is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. 6 [x]Let no man [y]deceive you with empty words: for because of these things cometh [z]the wrath of God upon [a]the sons of disobedience. 7 Be not ye therefore [b]partakers with them; 8 for [c]ye were once [d]darkness, but are now light in the Lord: [e]walk as children of light 9 (for [f]the fruit of the light is in all goodness and righteousness and truth), 10 [g]proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord; 11 and [h]have no fellowship with the [i]unfruitful [j]works of darkness, but rather even [10] [k]reprove them; 12 for the things which are done by them in secret [l]it is a shame even to speak of. 13 But [m]all things when they are [11]reproved are made manifest by the light: for everything that is made manifest is light. 14 Wherefore *he* saith, [n]Awake, thou that sleepest, and [o]arise from the dead, and [p]Christ shall shine upon thee.

15 [q]Look therefore carefully how ye walk, not as unwise, but as wise; 16 [12] [q]redeeming the time, because [r]the days are evil. 17 Wherefore be ye not foolish, but understand what

1 Cor. 14.
20 (mg.).
Heb. 5. 14.
ch. 1. 23.
Cp. Matt.
11. 7
& Heb. 13. 9
& James 1. 6
& Jude 12.
ch. 6. 11.
1 John 3. 18.
Cp. ver. 25.
ch. 2. 21.
See ch. 1.
22.
Col. 2. 19.
Cp. ver. 7.
1 Thess. 2.
11.
ver. 22.
ch. 2. 1–3.
Col. 3. 7.
1 Pet. 4. 3.
Rom. 1. 21.
1 Pet. 1. 18.
Cp. Col. 2.
18
& 2 Pet. 2. 18.
Cp. Rom.
11. 10.
See ch. 2. 12.
See Mark
3. 5.
Cp. Prov.
23. 35
& 1 Tim. 4. 2.
Cp. 1 Kin.
21. 25
& Rom. 1.
24, 26, 28.
See Matt.
11. 29.
ch. 1. 13.
Col. 2. 7.
Col. 3. 8.
Heb. 12. 1.
James 1. 21.
1 Pet. 2. 1.
Rom. 6. 6.
Col. 3. 9.
Cp. Heb.
3. 13.
See Rom.
12. 2.
See Rom.
6. 4.
See ch. 2.
10.
Zech. 8.
16.
Col. 3. 9.
Cp. ver. 15.
Rom. 12. 5.
Ps. 4. 4
(mg.).
Cp. Ps.
37. 8.
See James
4. 7.
Acts 20.
35.
Gal. 6. 10.
1 Thess.
4. 11.
2 Thess. 3.
8, 11, 12.
Cp. Tit. 3.
8, 14 (mg.).
Cp. Prov.
21. 26.
ch. 5. 4.
Col. 3. 8.
Cp. Matt.
12. 34.
Col. 4. 6.
Cp. Eccles.
10. 12
& Ecclus.
21. 16.
Isai. 63.
10.
Cp.
1 Thess. 5.
19.

e ch. 1. 13.
f See ch. 1. 7.
g Col. 3. 8, 19.
h 1 Pet. 2. 1 (mg.).
i Col. 3. 12, 13.
1 Pet. 3. 8.
j Cp. 2 Cor. 2. 7, 10.
See Matt. 6. 14.
k Cp. ch. 4. 32
& Matt. 5. 7. 45
& Luke 6. 36.
l Rom. 14. 15.
Cp. Col. 3. 14.
See John 13. 34.
m See Rom. 8. 37.
n See Rom. 4. 25.
o Heb. 7. 27
& 9. 14
& 10. 10, 12.
p See Gen. 8. 21.
q 1 Cor. 6. 18.
See Gal. 5. 19.
r Cp. ver. 12
& Ps. 16. 4.
s ch. 4. 29.
Cp. Eccles. 10. 13.
t Cp. Rom. 1. 28.
u ver. 20.
v See I Cor. 6. 9.
w Col. 3. 5.
Cp. Ecclus. 31. 6. 7.
x See Matt. 24. 4.
y Col. 2. 8.
z Rom. 1. 18.
Col. 3. 6.
a ch. 2. 2.
Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 14.
b ch. 3. 6.
c See ch. 2. 1, 2.
d See Acts 26. 18.
e Isai. 2. 5.
See Luke 16. 8
& John 12. 35, 36.
f Cp. Gal. 5. 22.
See Rom. 7. 4.
g Rom. 12. 2 (mg.).
1 Thess. 2. 4
& 5. 21.
h See I Cor. 5. 9.
i Rom. 6. 21.
j Rom. 13. 12.
k Lev. 19. 17.
1 Tim. 5. 20.
l Cp. ver. 3.
m John 3. 20, 21.
Cp. ver. 9
& Wisdom 2. 14.
n Cp. Isai. 51. 17 & 52. 1 & 60. 1 & Mal. 4. 2. See Rom. 13. 11.
o Isai. 26. 19.
p Luke 1. 78, 79.
q Col. 4. 5. Cp. Prov. 15. 21 & Ecclus. 4. 20.
r ch. 6. 13. Eccles. 12. 1. Amos 5. 13. Gal. 1. 4.

---

[1] Or, *dealing truly* [2] Gr. *through every joint of the supply.* [3] Or, *to make a trade of* [4] Or, *covetousness* [5] Or, *which is after God, created &c.* [6] Gr. *provocation.* [7] Gr. *the building up of the need.* [8] Many ancient authorities read *us.* [9] Some ancient authorities read *you.* [10] Or, *convict* [11] Or, *convicted* [12] Gr. *buying up the opportunity.*

[s] the will of the Lord is. **18** And [t] be not drunken with wine, wherein is [u] riot, but [v] be filled [1] with the Spirit; **19** speaking [2] one to another in [w] psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody with your heart to the Lord; **20** [x] giving thanks always for all things [y] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to [3] God, even the Father; **21** [z] subjecting yourselves one to another in the fear of Christ.

22 [a] Wives, [b] *be in subjection* unto your own husbands, [c] as unto the Lord. **23** For [d] the husband is the head of the wife, as [e] Christ also is the head of the church, *being* [f] himself the saviour of the body. **24** But as the church is subject to Christ, [4] so *let* the wives also *be* to their husbands [g] in everything. **25** [h] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and [i] gave himself up for it; **26** that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it by [j] the [5] washing of water [k] with the word, **27** [l] that he might present the church to himself a glorious *church*, [m] not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. **28** Even so ought [n] husbands also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his own wife loveth himself: **29** for no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as Christ also the church; **30** because [o] we are members of his body. **31** [p] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and [q] the twain shall become one flesh. **32** This mystery is great: but I speak in regard of Christ and of the church. **33** Nevertheless do ye also severally [r] love each one his own wife even as himself; and *let* the wife *see* that she [s] fear her husband.

6 **1** [t] Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. **2** [u] Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with promise), **3** that it may be well with thee, and thou [6] mayest live long on the [7] earth. **4** And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: [v] but nurture them in the chastening and admonition of the Lord.

5 [8] [w] Servants, be obedient unto them that according to the flesh are your [9] masters, with fear and trembling, [x] in singleness of your heart, [y] as unto Christ; **6** not in the way of eyeservice, as [z] men-pleasers; but as [8] servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the [10] heart; **7** with good will doing service, as unto the Lord, and not unto men: **8** [a] knowing that whatsoever good thing each one doeth, the same shall he receive again from the Lord, [b] whether *he be* bond or free. **9** And, ye [9] masters, do the same things unto them, [c] and forbear threatening: knowing that [d] both their Master and yours is in heaven, and [e] there is no respect of persons with him.

10 [11] Finally, [12] [f] be strong in the Lord, and in [g] the strength of his might. **11** [h] Put on [i] the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against [j] the wiles of the devil. **12** For [k] our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against [l] the principalities, against the powers, against [m] the world-rulers of [n] this darkness, against [o] the spiritual *hosts* of wickedness [p] in the heavenly *places*. **13** Wherefore [q] take up the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in [r] the evil day, and, having done all, to stand. **14** Stand therefore, [s] having girded your loins with truth, and [t] having put on the breastplate of righteousness, **15** and [u] having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; **16** withal taking up [v] the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all [w] the fiery darts of [x] the evil *one*. **17** And take [t] the helmet of salvation, and [y] the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: **18** [z] with all prayer and supplication praying [a] at all seasons [b] in the Spirit, and [c] watching thereunto in all perseverance and [d] supplication for all the saints, **19** and [e] on my behalf, that utterance may be given unto me [13] in opening my mouth, to make known [f] with boldness [g] the mystery of the gospel, **20** for which I [h] am

s Rom. 12. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 3 & 5. 18.
t Prov. 20. 1 & 23. 20, 31 Tobit 4. 15. 1 Cor. 5. 11.
u 2 Mac. 6. 4. Tit. 1. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4.
v Cp. Luke 1. 15.
w Acts 16. 25. 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. James 5. 13.
x Col. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. Cp. Ps. 34. 1 & Isai. 63. 7 & Col. 2. 7, *al.*
y Heb. 13. 15. Cp. John 14. 13.
z Cp. Phil. 2. 3.
a For ver. 22 -ch. 6. 9, see Col. 3. 18-4. 1.
b See Gen. 3. 16.
c Cp. ch. 6. 5.
d 1 Cor. 11. 3.
e See ch. 1. 22, 23.
f Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 13.
g Cp. Col. 3. 20, 22 & Tit. 2. 9.
h ver. 28, 33. Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
i ver. 2.
j Tit. 3. 5. Cp. Rev. 7. 14.
k ch. 6. 17. Heb. 6. 5. See John 15. 3.
l 2 Cor. 11. 2. See ch. 1. 4.
m S. of S. 4. 7.
n ver. 25, 33.
o Cp. Gen. 2. 23. See 1 Cor. 6. 15.
p Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7, 8. Cited from Gen. 2. 24.
q 1 Cor. 6. 16.
r ver. 25, 28.
s 1 Pet. 3. 2, 6.
t Prov. 1. 8 & 6. 20 & 23. 22.
u Cited from Ex. 20. 12, which see.
v Gen. 18. 19. Deut. 4. 9 & 6. 7 & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4. Prov. 19. 18 & 22. 6 & 29. 17. Ecclus. 7. 23. Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 15.

w See 1 Pet. 2. 18.
x Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
y Cp. ch. 5. 22.
z See Gal. 1. 10.
a See Ps. 62. 12.
b Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
c Lev. 25. 43. Cp. Ecclus. 4. 30.
d John 13. 13. Cp. Job 31. 13–15.
e Cp. 1 Esd. 4. 39. See Deut. 10. 17.
f Rom. 4. 20 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 2. 1. Cp. 1 John 2. 14. See ch. 3. 16.
g ch. 1. 19.
h ver. 14. Job 29. 14. See Rom. 13. 12.
i ver. 13. Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
j ch. 4. 14.
k See 1 Cor. 9. 25.
l ch. 1. 21.
m See ch. 2. 2.
n Luke 22. 53. Col. 1. 13.
o Cp. ch. 3. 10.
p See ch. 1. 3.
q Cp. Wisdom 5. 17–20 & 1 Pet. 4. 1.
r ch. 5. 16.
s 1 Pet. 1. 13. Cp. Isai. 11. 5. See Luke 12. 35.
t Isai. 59. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8. Cp. Isai. 61. 10 & 2 Cor. 6. 7.
u Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. Cp. Ex. 12. 11.
v Cp. 1 John 5. 4.
w Cp. Ps. 120. 4.
x See Matt. 13. 19.
y Heb. 4. 12. Cp. Isai. 49. 2 & Hos. 6. 5 & 2 Cor. 6. 7.
z Col. 4. 2–4.
a Luke 18. 1.
b Jude 20. See Rom. 8. 26.
c See Mark 13. 33.
d 1 Tim. 2. 1.
e Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thess. 3. 1. Cp. Isai. 50. 4.
f See Acts 4. 29.
g ch. 3. 3.
h See 2 Cor. 5. 20.

---

[1] Or, *in spirit* [2] Or, *to yourselves* [3] Gr. *the God and Father.* [4] Or, *so are the wives also* [5] Gr. *laver.* [6] Or, *shalt* [7] Or, *land* [8] Gr. *Bondservants.* [9] Gr. *lords.* [10] Gr. *soul.* [11] Or, *From henceforth* [12] Gr. *be made powerful.* [13] Or, *in opening my mouth with boldness, to make known*

an ambassador [i]in [1]chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 [j]But that ye also may know my affairs, how I do, [k]Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: 22 whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and that he may [l]comfort your hearts.

23 [m]Peace be to the brethren, and [n]love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all them that [o]love our Lord Jesus Christ in uncorruptness.

See Acts 28. 20.
Col. 4. 7-9.
Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
l Col. 2. 2.
m Gal. 6. 16. 2 Thess. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
n Cp. Gal. 5. 6 & 1 Thess. 5. 8.
o Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 22.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
PHILIPPIANS.

I 1 Paul and Timothy, [2]servants of Christ Jesus, to all the [a]saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the [3][b]bishops and [c]deacons: 2 [d]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [e]I thank my God [f]upon all my remembrance of you, 4 always in every supplication of mine on behalf of you all making my supplication with joy, 5 [g]for your fellowship in furtherance of the gospel from the first day until now; 6 being confident of this very thing, that he which began [h]a good work in you [i]will perfect it until [j]the day of Jesus Christ: 7 even as it is right for me to be thus minded on behalf of you all, because [4]I have you [k]in my heart, inasmuch as, both [l]in my bonds and in [m]the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are [n]partakers with me of grace. 8 For [o]God is my witness, [p]how I long after you all in the tender mercies of Christ Jesus. 9 And this I pray, that [q]your love may abound yet more and more [r]in knowledge and all discernment; 10 so that ye may [5][s]approve the things that are excellent; [t]that ye may be sincere and void of offence unto [u]the day of Christ; 11 being filled with [v]the [6]fruits of righteousness, which are [w]through Jesus Christ, [x]unto the glory and praise of God.

12 Now I would have you know, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto [y]the progress of the gospel; 13 so that [z]my bonds became manifest in Christ [7]throughout the whole prætorian guard, and [a]to all the rest; 14 and that most of the brethren in the Lord, [8]being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold [b]to speak the word of God without fear. 15 [c]Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: 16 the one *do it* of love, [d]knowing that I am set for [e]the defence of the gospel: 17 but the other proclaim Christ [f]of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in my bonds. 18 What then? only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. 19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation, [g]through your supplication and [h]the supply of [i]the Spirit of Jesus Christ, 20 according to my earnest expectation and hope, [j]that in nothing shall I be put to shame, but *that* with all [k]boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ [l]shall be magnified in my body, [m]whether by life, or by death. 21 For to me [n]to live is Christ, and to die is gain. 22 [9]But if to live in the flesh,—*if* this is the fruit of my work, then [10]what I shall choose [11]I wot not. 23 [o]But I am in a strait betwixt the two, having the desire [p]to depart and [q]be with Christ; for it is very far better: 24 yet to abide in the flesh is more needful for your sake. 25 And [r]having this confidence, [s]I know that I shall abide, yea, and

2 Cor. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.
See Acts 20. 28.
1 Tim. 3. 8, 12.
Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2, al.
See Rom. 1. 8.
Rom. 1. 9. Eph. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Philem. 4, al.
Cp. ch. 2. 12 & 4. 15 & Acts 16. 12-40.
Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 3.
Ps. 57. 2 (Heb.) & 138. 8. Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 24.
See 1 Cor. 1. 8.
2 Cor. 7. 3.
Acts 20. 23 & 26. 29. Col. 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 9. Philem. 10, 13. See Eph. 3. 1.
ver. 16.
Cp. ch. 4. 14.
See Rom. 1. 9 & 9. 1.
Cp. ch. 4. 1 & Rom. 1. 11 & 15. 23 & 1 Thess. 3. 6 & 2 Tim. 1. 4.
1 Thess. 3. 12. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
Col. 1. 9 & 3. 10. Philem. 6.
Rom. 2. 18 (& for mg.).
t Acts 24. 16. 1 Thess. 3. 13 & 5. 23. u ver. 6. v Cp. Col. 1. 6, 10. See James 3. 18. w Cp. John 15. 4, 5. x See Eph. 1. 12, 14.
y ver. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 15.
z Cp. Luke 21. 13. See ver. 7.
a Cp. Acts 28. 30, 31 & 2 Tim. 2. 9.
b Cp. Acts 4. 31.
c See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
d Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 17.
e ver. 7.
f ch. 2. 3. See James 3. 14.
g See 2 Cor. 1. 11.
h Gal. 3. 5.
i See Acts 16. 7.
j Rom. 5. 5. Cp. Joel 2. 27 & 2 Tim. 2. 15.
k See Acts 4. 13.
l Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 20.
m Rom. 14. 8.
n Cp. Gal. 2. 20.
o Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 8.
p 2 Tim. 4. 6.
q See John 12. 26.
r Cp. ch. 2. 24.
s Cp. Acts 20. 25.

---

[1] Gr. *a chain.* [2] Gr. *bondservants.* [3] Or, *overseers* [4] Or, *ye have me in your heart* [5] Or, *prove the things that differ* [6] Gr. *fruit.* [7] Gr. *in the whole Prætorium.* [8] Gr. *trusting in my bonds.* [9] Or, *But if to live in the flesh* be my lot, *this is the fruit of my work: and what I shall choose I wot not.* [10] Or, *what shall I choose?* [11] Or, *I do not make known*

abide with you all, for your [t]progress and [u]joy [1]in the faith; 26 that [v]your glorying may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my presence with you again. 27 Only [2][w]let your manner of life be [x]worthy of the gospel of Christ: that, whether I come and see you or be absent, I may hear of your state, [y]that ye stand fast in one spirit, with [z]one soul [a]striving [3]for the faith of the gospel; 28 and in nothing affrighted by the adversaries: which is for them [b]an evident token of perdition, but [c]of your salvation, and that from God; 29 because to you [d]it hath been granted in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also [c]to suffer in his behalf: 30 having the same [e]conflict which [f]ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

2

1 If there is therefore any comfort in Christ, if any consolation of [g]love, if any [h]fellowship of the Spirit, if any [i]tender mercies and compassions, 2 [j]fulfil ye my joy, that ye be [k]of the same mind, having the same love, being of one accord, [4]of one mind; 3 *doing* nothing through [l]faction or through [m]vainglory, but [n]in lowliness of mind each counting other better than himself; 4 [o]not looking each of you to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others. 5 [p]Have this mind in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 [q]who, [5]being in [r]the form of God, counted it not [6][s]a prize to be on an equality with God, 7 but [t]emptied himself, taking the form of a [7][u]servant, [8][v]being made in the likeness of men; 8 and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, [w]becoming obedient *even* unto death, [x]yea, the death of the cross. 9 [y]Wherefore also [z]God [a]highly exalted him, and gave unto him [b]the name which is above every name; 10 that in the name of Jesus [c]every knee should bow, [d]of *things* in heaven and *things* on earth and [9]*things* under the earth, 11 and that [e]every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is [f]Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 So then, my beloved, [g]even as ye have always [h]obeyed, not [10]as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for [i]it is God which worketh in you both to will and to work, for [j]his good pleasure. 14 Do all things [k]without murmurings and [l]disputings; 15 that ye may be blameless and harmless, [m]children of God [n]without blemish [o]in the midst of [p]a crooked and perverse generation, among whom ye are seen [q]as [11]lights in the world, 16 holding forth [r]the word of life; that [s]I may have whereof to glory in [t]the day of Christ, that [u]I did not run in vain neither labour in vain. 17 Yea, and if I am [12][v]offered upon the sacrifice and [w]service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all: 18 and in the same manner do ye also joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus [x]to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. 20 For I have no man [y]likeminded, who will care [13]truly for your state. 21 For they all [z]seek their own, not the things of Jesus Christ. 22 But ye know [a]the proof of him, that, [b]as a child *serveth* a father, *so* [c]he served with me in furtherance of the gospel. 23 Him therefore I hope to send forthwith, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me: 24 but [d]I trust in the Lord that I myself also shall come shortly. 25 But I counted it necessary to send to you [e]Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-worker and [f]fellow-soldier, and your [14][g]messenger and [h]minister to my need; 26 since he longed [15]after you all, and was sore troubled, because ye had heard that he was sick: 27 for indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. 28 I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. 29 [i]Receive him

t ver. 12.
u Rom. 15. 13.
v See 2 Cor. 1. 14.
w Cp. ch. 3. 20.
x See Eph. 4. 1.
y See 1 Cor. 16. 13.
z Cp. ch. 2. 2 & 1 Cor. 1. 10.
a Jude 3.
b Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 5.
c See Acts 14. 22.
d See Matt. 5. 12.
e Col. 1. 29 & 2. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Cp. Heb. 10. 32.
f Acts 16. 19–40. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
g Cp. Rom. 15. 30 & 2 Thess. 2. 16.
h 2 Cor. 13. 14.
i Col. 3. 12.
j John 3. 29 & 15. 11.
k See Rom. 12. 16.
l ch. 1. 17.
m Gal. 5. 26.
n Cp. Eph. 5. 21. See Rom. 12. 10 & Eph. 4. 2.
o See Rom. 15. 2.
p Rom. 15. 3. See Matt. 11. 29.
q See John 1. 1.
r See 2 Cor. 4. 4.
s John 5. 18 & 10. 33. Cp. John 14. 28.
t 2 Cor. 8. 9 & 13. 4. See Mark 9. 12.
u See Isai. 42. 1 & Matt. 20. 28.
v Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 4. See John 1. 14.
w Heb. 5. 8. Cp. Matt. 26. 39 & John 10. 18 & Rom. 5. 19.
x Heb. 12. 2.
y John 10. 17. Cp. Isai. 52. 13 & 53. 12 & Heb. 2. 9.
z See Matt. 28. 18.
a Acts 2. 33.
b Eph. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 4. Cp. Acts 5. 41.
c Isai. 45. 23. Rom. 14. 11.
d Cp. Rev. 5. 3, 13. See Eph. 1. 10.
e Cp. Rom. 10. 9 & 1 Cor. 12. 3.

f Cp. Rom. 14. 9. See John 13. 13.
g Cp. ch. 1. 5 & 4. 15.
h Heb. 5. 9. Cp. 2 Cor. 10. 5 & 1 Pet. 1. 2.
i 1 Cor. 12. 6. Cp. Heb. 13. 21. See 1 Cor. 15. 10.
j Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
k 1 Pet. 4. 9.
l 1 Tim. 2. 8.
m Cp. Matt. 5. 45 & Eph. 5. 1.
n Jude 24.
o 1 Pet. 2. 12.
p See Deut. 32. 5.
q Matt. 5. 14, 16. Cp. Tit. 2. 10.
r Cp. Acts 5. 20.
s See 2 Cor. 1. 14.
t See 1 Cor. 1. 8.
u Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 3. 5. Cp. Gal. 4. 11.
v 2 Tim. 4. 6 (& mg.). Cp. 1 John 3. 16. See 2 Cor. 12. 15.
w Cp. Rom. 15. 16.
x Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 17 & 1 Thess. 3. 2.
y Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 10.
z Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 2. See 1 Cor. 10. 24.
a 2 Cor. 2. 9.
b 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
c Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 10.
d Cp. ch. 1. 25 & Philem. 22.
e ch. 4. 18.
f Philem. 2.
g 2 Cor. 8. 23 (& mg.).
h Cp. ch. 4. 18.
i Rom. 16. 2.

---

[1] Or, *of faith*
[2] Gr. *behave as citizens worthily.*
[3] Gr. *with.*
[4] Some ancient authorities read *of the same mind.*
[5] Gr. *being originally*
[6] Gr. *a thing to be grasped.*
[7] Gr. *bondservant.*
[8] Gr. *becoming in.*
[9] Or, things *of the world below*
[10] Some ancient authorities omit *as.*
[11] Gr. *luminaries.*
[12] Gr. *poured out as a drink-offering.*
[13] Gr. *genuinely.*
[14] Gr. *apostle.*
[15] Many ancient authorities read *to see you all.*

therefore in the Lord with all joy; and [j]hold such in honour: 30 because [k]for the work of [1]Christ he came nigh unto death, hazarding his life [l]to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

3 1 Finally, my brethren, [2][m]rejoice in the Lord. [n]To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not irksome, but for you it is safe. 2 Beware of [o]the dogs, beware of [p]the evil workers, beware of the concision: 3 for [q]we are the circumcision, [r]who worship [s]by the Spirit of God, and [t]glory in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh: 4 [u]though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh: if any other man [3]thinketh to have confidence in the flesh, I yet more: 5 [v]circumcised the eighth day, [w]of the stock of Israel, [x]of the tribe of Benjamin, [w]a Hebrew of Hebrews; as touching the law, [y]a Pharisee; 6 [z]as touching zeal, [a]persecuting the church; [b]as touching the righteousness which is in the law, found blameless. 7 Howbeit [c]what things were [4]gain to me, [d]these have I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea verily, and I count all things to be loss for [e]the excellency of [f]the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I [g]suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but [5]dung, that I may gain Christ, 9 and be found in him, [6]not having [h]a righteousness of mine own, *even* that which is of the law, but [i]that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of God [7]by faith: 10 [j]that I may know him, and [k]the power of his resurrection, and [l]the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed unto his death; 11 if by any means I may [m]attain unto the resurrection from the dead. 12 Not that I have already [n]obtained, or [o]am already made perfect: but I press on, if so be that I may [8]apprehend that for which also I was apprehended by Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself [9]yet to have apprehended: but one thing *I do*, [p]forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which are before, 14 I press on toward the goal unto [q]the prize of the [10]high [r]calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as be [s]perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything [t]ye are otherwise minded, [u]even this shall God reveal unto you: 16 only, whereunto we have already attained, [v]by that same *rule* let us walk.

17 Brethren, [w]be ye imitators together of me, and mark them which so walk [x]even as ye have us for an ensample. 18 For [y]many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you [z]even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 [a]whose end is perdition, [b]whose god is the belly, and [c]*whose* glory is in their shame, who [d]mind earthly things. 20 For [e]our [11]citizenship is in heaven; [f]from whence also we [g]wait for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 who shall fashion anew [h]the body of our humiliation, *that it may be* [i]conformed to the body of his glory, [j]according to the working whereby he is able even [k]to subject all things unto himself.

4 1 Wherefore, my brethren beloved and [l]longed for, [m]my joy and [n]crown, so [o]stand fast in the Lord, my beloved.

2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to be [p]of the same mind in the Lord. 3 Yea, I beseech thee also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow-workers, [q]whose names are in the book of life.

4 [12][r]Rejoice in the Lord alway: again I will say, [12]Rejoice. 5 Let your [13][s]forbearance be known unto all men. [t]The Lord is at hand. 6 [u]In nothing be anxious; [v]but in everything by prayer and supplication [w]with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And [x]the peace of God, [y]which passeth all understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are [14]honourable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely,

[j] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[k] Cp. Acts 20. 24.
[l] Cp. ch. 4. 10. See 1 Cor. 16. 17.
[m] ch. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16.
[n] Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 12.
[o] Ps. 22. 16, 20. Isai. 56. 10, 11. Rev. 22. 15. Cp. Gal. 5. 15.
[p] Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[q] See Rom. 2. 29.
[r] Cp. John 4. 23.
[s] Cp. Gal. 5. 25 & Jude 20.
[t] Rom. 15. 17. Cp. Gal. 6. 14.
[u] 2 Cor. 11. 18.
[v] See Gen. 17. 12.
[w] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[x] Rom. 11. 1.
[y] Acts 23. 6 & 26. 5.
[z] Acts 22. 3, 4. Gal. 1. 13, 14.
[a] See Acts 8. 3.
[b] Cp. ver. 9.
[c] Cp. Luke 14. 33.
[d] Cp. Heb. 11. 26.
[e] Cp. Wisdom 7. 9 & 2 Cor. 5. 15.
[f] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3.
[g] Luke 9. 25 (Gk.).
[h] Rom. 10. 5. Cp. ver. 6.
[i] See Rom. 9. 30 & 1 Cor. 1. 30.
[j] Cp. Eph. 4. 13.
[k] Cp. Rom. 1. 4 & 6. 5.
[l] 1 Pet. 4. 13. See 2 Cor. 1. 5.
[m] Acts 26. 7.
[n] Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 12, 19.
[o] Heb. 11. 40 & 12. 23. Cp. Heb. 5. 9.
[p] Cp. Ps. 45. 10 & Luke 9. 62 & Heb. 6. 1.

[q] 1 Cor. 9. 24.
[r] Cp. Heb. 3. 1 & 1 Pet. 5. 10. See Rom. 8. 28
[s] 1 Cor. 2. 6. See Matt. 5. 48.
[t] Cp. Gal. 5. 10.
[u] Cp. John 7. 17.
[v] Gal. 6. 16.
[w] Cp. ch. 4. 9. See 1 Cor. 4. 16.
[x] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[y] See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[z] Cp. Acts 20. 31.
[a] 2 Cor. 11. 15. Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 9 & 2 Pet. 2. 1, 3.
[b] See Rom. 16. 18.
[c] Cp. Hos. 4. 7 & 2 Cor. 11. 12 & Gal. 6. 13 & Jude 13.
[d] Rom. 8. 5. Col. 3. 2.
[e] Cp. ch. 1. 27 (mg.). See Eph. 2. 19.
[f] Acts 1. 11.
[g] See 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[h] Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 43–53.
[i] Cp. ver. 10 & Col. 3. 4. See Rom. 8. 29.
[j] See Eph. 1. 19.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 28.
[l] See ch. 1. 8.
[m] ch. 1. 4 & 2. 16. See 2 Cor. 1. 14.
[n] Prov. 16. 31 & 17. 6. Ecclus. 1. 11 & 25. 6.
[o] ch. 1. 27.
[p] ch. 2. 2.
[q] See Luke 10. 20.
[r] ch. 3. 1.
[s] 2 Cor. 10. 1 (for mg.).
[t] Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 22 (mg.). See James 5. 8.
[u] See Matt. 6. 25.
[v] Cp. Prov. 16. 3.
[w] See Rom. 1. 8.
[x] Cp. ver. 9 & Isai. 26. 3 & Col. 3. 15. See John 14. 27.
[y] Cp. Eph. 3. 19.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *the Lord.* [2] Or, *farewell* [3] Or, *seemeth* [4] Gr. *gains.* [5] Or, *refuse* [6] Or, *not having as my righteousness that which is of the law* [7] Gr. *upon.* [8] Or, *apprehend, seeing that also I was apprehended* [9] Many ancient authorities omit *yet.* [10] Or, *upward* [11] Or, *commonwealth* [12] Or, *Farewell* [13] Or, *gentleness* [14] Gr. *reverend.*

whatsoever things are [1]of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, [2]think on these things. 9 The things which ye both learned and [z]received and heard and saw [a]in me, these things do: and [b]the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I [3]rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at length [c]ye have revived your thought for me; [4]wherein ye did indeed take thought, but ye lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therein to be [d]content. 12 I know how to be abased, and I know also how to abound: in everything and in all things have I learned the secret both to be filled and [e]to be hungry, both to abound and [f]to be in want. 13 I can do all things [g]in him that strengtheneth me. 14 Howbeit ye did well, that [h]ye had fellowship with my affliction. 15 And ye yourselves also know, ye Philippians, that [i]in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [j]no church had fellowship with me in the matter of giving and receiving, but ye only; 16 for even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my need. 17 [k]Not that I seek for the gift; but I seek for [l]the fruit that increaseth to your account. 18 But I have all things, and abound: I am filled, [m]having received from Epaphroditus the things *that came* from you, [n]an odour of a sweet smell, [o]a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. 19 And my God [p]shall fulfil every need of yours [q]according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. 20 Now unto [r]our God and Father *be* [s]the glory [5]for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. [t]The brethren which are with me salute you. 22 [u]All the saints salute you, especially they that are of Cæsar's household.

23 [v]The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

z 1 Thess. 4. 1.
a Cp. ch. 3. 17.
b Cp. ver. 7. See Rom. 15. 33.
c Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 9 with ch. 2. 30.
d 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8. Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 8 & Heb. 13. 5.
e 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 27.
f 2 Cor. 11. 9.
g Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 9. See Eph. 3. 16 & 1 Tim. 1. 12.
h Cp. ch. 1. 7 & Rev. 1. 9.
i ch. 1. 5.
j 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
k Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 5.
l Rom. 1. 13. Cp. Tit. 3. 14.
m ch. 2. 25.
n See Gen. 8. 21.
o Heb. 13. 16.
p Ps. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
q See Rom. 2. 4.
r Gal. 1. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 3 & 3. 11, 13.
s Gal. 1. 5. See Rom. 11. 36.
t Gal. 1. 2.
u 2 Cor. 13. 13.
v See Rom. 16. 20.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

COLOSSIANS.

I 1 PAUL, [a]an apostle of Christ Jesus [b]through the will of God, and Timothy [6][c]our brother, 2 [7]to the [d]saints and faithful brethren in Christ *which are* at Colossæ: [e]Grace to you and peace from God our Father.

3 [f]We give thanks to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 having heard of [g]your faith in Christ Jesus, and of [g]the love which ye have toward all the saints, 5 because of [h]the hope [i]which is laid up for you in the heavens, whereof ye heard before in [j]the word of the truth of the gospel, 6 which is come unto you; even as it is also [k]in all the world [l]bearing fruit and increasing, as *it doth* in you also, since the day ye [m]heard and knew [n]the grace of God in truth; 7 even as ye learned of [o]Epaphras our beloved [p]fellow-servant, who is [p]a faithful minister of Christ on [8]our behalf, 8 who also declared unto us your [q]love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, [r]since the day we heard *it*, [s]do not cease to pray and make request for you, that [t]ye may be filled with [u]the knowledge of his will in all [v]spiritual wisdom and understanding, 10 [w]to walk worthily of the Lord [9][x]unto all pleasing, [y]bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing [10]in the knowledge of God; 11 [11][z]strengthened [12]with all power, according to the might of his glory, unto [a]all patience and longsuffering [b]with joy; 12 [c]giving thanks unto the Father, who made [13]us meet to be partakers of [d]the inheritance of the saints in light; 13 who [e]delivered us out of [f]the power of darkness, and translated us into [g]the kingdom of [h]the Son of his love; 14 [i]in whom we have our

a See 2 Cor. 1. 1.
b See 1 Cor. 1. 1.
c See 1 Thess. 3. 2.
d Eph. 1. 1. See Phil. 1. 1.
e Rom. 1. 7. Eph. 1. 2, *al.*
f Eph. 1. 15, 16. Philem. 4, 5.
g See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
h ver. 23. See Acts 23. 6 & Tit. 1. 2 & Heb. 3. 6.
i 2 Tim. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
j See Eph. 1. 13.
k Cp. ver. 23 & Ps. 98. 3. See Matt. 24. 14.
l John 15. 5, 16. Cp. Phil. 1. 11.
m Cp. Rom. 16. 26 & Eph. 4. 21.
n See Acts 11. 23.
o ch. 4. 12. Philem. 23.
p ch. 4. 7.
q Cp. Rom. 15. 30.
r ver. 4.
s 2 Thess. 1. 11.
t Cp. Eph. 1. 17.
u Eph. 1. 9 & 4. 13, *al.*
v ch. 4. 5. Eph. 1. 8. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 8.
w Cp. Ps. 1. 1. [illegible] See Eph. 4. 1.
x Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 9 & Eph. 5. 10 & 1 Thess. 4. 1.
y ver. 6.
z See Eph. 3. 16.
a Eph. 4. 2.
b See Matt. 5. 12.
c ch. 3. 15. Eph. 5. 20.
d See Acts 26. 18.
e 1 Thess. 1. 10.
f Luke 22. 53. Eph. 6. 12.
g 2 Pet. 1. 11.
h Cp. Eph. 1. 6.
i See Eph. 1. 7.

---

[1] Or, *gracious*
[2] Gr. *take account of.*
[3] Gr. *rejoiced.*
[4] Or, *seeing that*
[5] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
[6] Gr. *the brother.*
[7] Or, *to those that are at Colossæ, holy and faithful brethren in Christ*
[8] Many ancient authorities read *your.*
[9] Or, *unto all pleasing, in every good work, bearing fruit and increasing &c.*
[10] Or, *by*
[11] Gr. *made powerful.*
[12] Or, *in*
[13] Some ancient authorities read *you.*

redemption, the forgiveness of our sins: 15 [j]who is the image of [k]the invisible God, [l]the firstborn of all creation; 16 for in him were all things created, [m]in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether [n]thrones or [o]dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created [p]through him, and unto him; 17 and [q]he is before all things, and [r]in him all things [1][s]consist. 18 And [t]he is the head of the body, the church: who is [u]the beginning, [v]the firstborn from the dead; [2]that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 [3]For it was the good pleasure *of the Father* that [w]in him should all the [x]fulness dwell; 20 and [y]through him to reconcile all things [4]unto [5]himself, [z]having made peace [a]through the blood of his cross; through him, *I say*, whether things upon the earth, or things in the heavens. 21 [b]And you, being in time past alienated and enemies in your mind [c]in your evil works, yet now [6]hath he reconciled 22 [d]in the body of his flesh through death, [e]to present you holy and without blemish and [f]unreproveable before him: 23 [g]if so be that ye continue in the faith, [h]grounded and stedfast, and not moved away from [i]the hope of the gospel which ye heard, which was preached [j]in all creation under heaven; [k]whereof I Paul was made a minister.

24 Now [l]I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and [m]fill up on my part [n]that which is lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh [o]for his body's sake, which is the church; 25 [p]whereof I was made a minister, according to [q]the [7]dispensation of God which was given me to you-ward, [r]to fulfil the word of God, 26 *even* [s]the mystery which hath been hid [8]from all ages and generations: but now hath it been manifested to his saints, 27 [t]to whom God was pleased to make known what is [u]the riches of the glory of [s]this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, [v]the hope of glory: 28 whom we proclaim, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that [w]we may present every man [x]perfect in Christ; 29 whereunto [y]I labour also, [z]striving [a]according to his working, which worketh in me [9]mightily.

2 1 For I would have you know [b]how greatly I [z]strive for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; 2 that [c]their hearts may be comforted, they [d]being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the [10]full assurance of understanding, that they may know [e]the mystery of God, [11]*even* Christ, 3 [f]in whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge hidden. 4 This I say, [g]that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech. 5 For [h]though I am absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your [i]order, and [j]the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [k]As therefore ye received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk in him, 7 [l]rooted and [m]builded up in him, and [n]stablished [12]in your faith, even [o]as ye were taught, abounding [13][p]in thanksgiving.

8 [14]Take heed lest there shall be any one that maketh spoil of you through his [q]philosophy and [r]vain deceit, after [s]the tradition of men, after the [15][t]rudiments of the world, and not after Christ: 9 for [u]in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead [v]bodily, 10 and [w]in him ye are made full, who is [x]the head of all principality and power: 11 in whom [y]ye were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in [z]the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ; 12 [a]having been buried with him in baptism, wherein [b]ye were also raised with him through faith in [c]the working of God, [c]who raised him from the dead. 13 [d]And you, being dead through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, you, *I say*, [e]did he quicken together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses; 14 [f]having blotted out [16][g]the bond written in ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us: and he hath taken it out of the way, nail-

j See 2 Cor. 4. 4.
k See 1 Tim. 1. 17.
l Cp. Ps. 89. 27. See Rom. 8. 29.
m Eph. 1. 10.
n Cp. Ezek. 10. 1.
o Eph. 1. 21.
p John 1. 3 (mg.). Rom. 11. 36. 1 Cor. 8. 6.
q Cp. John 8. 58. See John 1. 1.
r Cp. Ecclus. 43. 26.
s Cp. Heb. 1. 3.
t See Eph. 1. 22, 23.
u Rev. 3. 14.
v Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20. Rev. 1. 5.
w ch. 2. 9.
x See John 1. 16.
y See 2 Cor. 5. 18 & Eph. 1. 10.
z See Eph. 2. 14.
a Cp. Eph. 2. 13.
b See Eph. 2. 1, 2, 12.
c Cp. Tit. 1. 16.
d Cp. Rom. 7. 4.
e Jude 24. See Eph. 1. 4 & 5. 27.
f 1 Cor. 1. 8.
g See John 15. 4.
h ch. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 17.
i ver. 5, 6.
j Mark 16. 15. Cp. Acts 2. 5.
k See 2 Cor. 3. 6.
l See 2 Cor. 7. 4.
m Cp. 2 Tim. 1. 8 & 2. 10.
n See 2 Cor. 1. 5.
o Cp. Eph. 4. 12.
p ver. 23.
q See Eph. 3. 2.
r Rom. 15. 19 (mg.).
s Eph. 3. 9. See Rom. 16. 25, 26.
t Cp. ch. 2. 2.
u Eph. 1. 18 & 3. 16.
v 1 Tim. 1. 1.

w See ver. 22.
x See Matt. 5. 48.
y 1 Tim. 4. 10. 1 Cor. 15. 10.
z ch. 4. 12. Cp. ch. 2. 1.
a See Eph. 1. 19.
b Phil. 1. 30.
c ch. 4. 8. Eph. 6. 22.
d Cp. ch. 3. 14.
e See ch. 1. 27.
f Isai. 11. 2 & 45. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 24, 30 & 2. 6, 7. Cp. Luke 11. 49 & Eph. 1. 8.
g Rom. 16. 18. Cp. Eph. 5. 6 & 2 Pet. 2. 3.
h 1 Cor. 5. 3.
i 1 Cor. 14. 40.
j 1 Pet. 5. 9.
k ch. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 1.
l Eph. 3. 17.
m Acts 20. 32. Eph. 2. 20. See 1 Cor. 3. 9.
n Heb. 13. 9.
o Eph. 4. 21.
p ch. 4. 2. Eph. 5. 20.
q Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 20.
r Eph. 5. 6.
s See Matt. 15. 2.
t ver. 20. Gal. 4. 3 (& for mg.).
u ch. 1. 19. John 1. 14.
v Cp. ver. 17.
w Eph. 3. 19.
x See Eph. 1. 21, 22.
y Cp. Eph. 2. 11. See Rom. 2. 29.
z ver. 15. ch. 3. 9.
a Rom. 6. 4.
b ch. 3. 1. Cp. Rom. 6. 5.
c Cp. 1 Cor. 6. 14. See Acts 2. 24 & Eph. 1. 19.
d See Eph. 2. 1.
e See Eph. 2. 5.
f See Acts 3. 19.
g See Rom. 7. 4.

---

[1] That is, *hold together.* [2] Or, *that among all he might have* [3] Or, *For the whole fulness of God was pleased to dwell in him* [4] Or, *into him* [5] Or, *him* [6] Some ancient authorities read *ye have been reconciled.* [7] Or, *stewardship* [8] Gr. *from the ages and from the generations.* [9] Or, *in power* [10] Or, *fulness* [11] The ancient authorities vary much in the text of this passage. [12] Or, *by* [13] Some ancient authorities insert *in it.* [14] Or, *See whether* [15] Or, *elements* [16] Or, *the bond that was against us by its ordinances*

ing it to the cross; 15 [1] [z] having
put off from himself the principalities
and the powers, [h] he made a
show of them openly, [i] triumphing
over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore [j] judge
you [k] in meat, or in drink, or in
respect of [l] a feast day or [m] a new
moon or a sabbath day: 17 [n] which
are a shadow of the things to come;
but [o] the body is Christ's. 18 Let
no man [p] rob you of your prize
[2] [q] by a voluntary humility and
worshipping of the angels, [3] [r] dwelling
in the things which he hath
[4] seen, vainly [s] puffed up by [t] his
fleshly mind, 19 and [u] not [v] holding
fast the Head, from whom all the
body, being supplied and knit together
through the joints and bands,
increaseth with the increase of God.

20 If [w] ye died with Christ from
the [5] [x] rudiments of the world, [y] why,
as though living in the world, do
ye subject yourselves to ordinances,
21 [z] Handle not, nor taste, nor touch
22 ([a] all which things are to perish
with the using), after [b] the precepts
and doctrines of men? 23 Which
things have indeed a show of wisdom
in [c] will-worship, and humility,
and severity to the body; *but
are* [d] not of any [6] value against the
indulgence of the flesh.

3 1 [e] If then ye were raised together
with Christ, seek [f] the
things that are above, where
Christ is, [g] seated on the right hand
of God. 2 [h] Set your mind on the
things that are above, not on the
things that are upon the earth.
3 For [i] ye died, and your life is hid
with Christ in God. 4 When Christ,
[j] *who is* [7] our life, [k] shall be manifested,
then shall ye also with him
be manifested [l] in glory.

5 [8] [m] Mortify therefore [n] your members
which are upon the earth;
[o] fornication, uncleanness, [p] passion,
evil desire, and covetousness, the
[q] which is idolatry; 6 [r] for which
things' sake cometh the wrath of
God [9] upon the sons of disobedience;
7 [10] [s] in the which ye also
walked aforetime, when ye lived in
these things. 8 But now [t] put ye
also away all these; [u] anger, wrath,
malice, railing, [v] shameful speaking
out of your mouth: 9 [w] lie not one
to another; seeing that [x] ye have
put off [y] the old man with his doings,
10 and [z] have put on [a] the new
man, [b] which is being renewed unto
knowledge [c] after the image of him
that [d] created him: 11 [e] where there
cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision
and uncircumcision, barbarian,
[f] Scythian, bondman, freeman:
but Christ is [g] all, and in all.

12 [h] Put on therefore, as [i] God's
elect, holy and beloved, [j] a heart of
compassion, [k] kindness, [l] humility,
meekness, longsuffering; 13 [l] forbearing
one another, and [k] forgiving
each other, [m] if any man have a
complaint against any; [k] even as
[11] the Lord forgave you, so also do
ye: 14 and above all these things
put on [n] love, which is [o] the bond
of [p] perfectness. 15 And let [q] the
peace of Christ [12] rule in your hearts,
to the which also ye were called
[r] in one body; and [s] be ye thankful.
16 Let [t] the word of [13] Christ dwell
in you richly in all wisdom; teaching
and admonishing [14] one another
[u] with psalms *and* hymns *and* spiritual
songs, singing [v] with grace in
your hearts unto God. 17 And
[w] whatsoever ye do, in word or in
deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord
Jesus, [x] giving thanks to God the
Father through him.

18 [y] Wives, be in subjection to
your husbands, as [z] is fitting in the
Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives,
and [a] be not bitter against them.
20 Children, obey your parents [b] in
all things, for this is well-pleasing
in the Lord. 21 Fathers, provoke
not your children, that they be not
discouraged. 22 [15] Servants, obey
[b] in all things them that are your
[16] masters according to the flesh; not
with eyeservice, as men-pleasers,
but in singleness of heart, fearing
the Lord: 23 [c] whatsoever ye do,
work [17] heartily, [d] as unto the Lord,
and not unto men; 24 knowing that
from the Lord [e] ye shall receive the
recompense of the inheritance: [f] ye
serve the Lord Christ. 25 For he
that doeth wrong shall [18] receive
again for the wrong that he hath

z ver. 15. ch. 3. 9.
h Cp. Gen. 3. 15 & Ps. 68. 18 & Isai. 53. 12 & Matt. 12. 29 & Luke 10. 18 & John 12. 31 & 16. 11 & Eph. 4. 8 & Heb. 2. 14.
i Cp. Eph. 2. 16.
j Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13.
k Rom. 14. 17. Heb. 9. 10. See Lev. 11. 2.
l Lev. 23. 2. Rom. 14. 5.
m Cp. Mark 2. 28. See Num. 28. 11.
n Heb. 8. 5 & 10. 1.
o Cp. ver. 9.
p 1 Cor. 9. 24.
q ver. 23.
r Cp. Ezek. 13. 7 & 1 Tim. 1. 7.
s Cp. Eph. 4. 17.
t Cp. Rom. 8. 7.
u See Eph. 4. 15, 16.
v Rev. 2. 13 & 3. 11.
w See Rom. 6. 2.
x ver. 8.
y Cp. Gal. 4. 9.
z ver. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
a 1 Cor. 6. 13.
b Isai. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 9. Cp. Tit. 1. 14.
c ver. 18.
d Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
e ch. 2. 12.
f Cp. Phil. 3. 14.
g See Eph. 1. 20.
h See Matt. 16. 23.
i ch. 2. 20. See Rom. 6. 2.
j See John 11. 25.
k Cp. Phil. 3. 21 & 1 Pet. 1. 7, 13 & 1 John 2. 28 & 3. 2.
l 1 Cor. 15. 43.
m Rom. 8. 13. Cp. Gal. 5. 24.
n Rom. 6. 13.
o See Eph. 5. 3, 5.
p Rom. 1. 26.
q Cp. Job 31. 25, 26.
r See Eph. 5. 6.
s See Eph. 2. 2, 11.
t See Eph. 4. 22.
u Eph. 4. 31.

v See Eph. 4. 29.
w Lev. 19. 11. See Eph. 4. 25.
x ch. 2. 11.
y Rom. 6. 6. Eph. 4. 22.
z Eph. 4. 24.
a See Rom. 6. 4.
b See Rom. 12. 2.
c See Rom. 8. 29.
d Cp. Eph. 2. 10.
e Cp. Rom. 10. 12. See 1 Cor. 12. 13 & Gal. 5. 6.
f 2 Mac. 4. 47.
g Eph. 1. 23.
h ver. 10.
i Rom. 8. 33. Tit. 1. 1, *al.*
j Phil. 2. 1. Cp. Luke 1. 78 (mg.) & Philem. 12 & 1 John 3. 17, *al.*
k Eph. 4. 32.
l See Eph. 4. 2.
m Mark 11. 25.
n Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 8. See Eph. 5. 2.
o Eph. 4. 3.
p Heb. 6. 1 (Gk.). Cp. John 17. 23.
q See Phil. 4. 7.
r Eph. 2. 16.
s ver. 17.
t John 15. 3.
u See Eph. 5. 19.
v ch. 4. 6.
w ver. 23. 1 Cor. 10. 31.
x ch. 1. 12 & 4. 2. See Eph. 5. 20.
y For ver. 18–ch. 4. 1, see Eph. 5. 22–6. 9.
z Eph. 5. 4. Philem. 8.
a Eph. 4. 31.
b Cp. Eph. 5. 24 & Tit. 2. 9.
c ver. 17.
d Cp. Philem. 16.
e Cp. Eph. 6. 8.
f Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 22.

---

[1] Or, *having put off from himself* his body, *he made a show of the principalities &c.* [2] Or, *of his own mere will, by humility &c.* [3] Or, *taking his stand upon* [4] Many authorities, some ancient, insert *not.* [5] Or, *elements* [6] Or, *honour* [7] Many ancient authorities read *your.* [8] Gr. *Make dead.* [9] Some ancient authorities omit *upon the sons of disobedience.* See Eph. 5. 6. [10] Or, *amongst whom* [11] Many ancient authorities read *Christ.* [12] Gr. *arbitrate.* [13] Some ancient authorities read *the Lord:* others, *God.* [14] Or, *yourselves* [15] Gr. *Bondservants.* [16] Gr. *lords.* [17] Gr. *from the soul.* [18] Gr. *receive again the wrong.*

done: and there is no respect of persons. 4 1 [1]Masters, render unto your [2]servants that which is just and [3]equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [g]Continue stedfastly in prayer, watching therein [h]with thanksgiving; 3 withal praying for us also, that God may [i]open unto us a door for the word, [j]to speak the mystery of Christ, [k]for which I am also in bonds; 4 that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. 5 [l]Walk in wisdom toward [m]them that are without, [4]redeeming the time. 6 Let your speech be always [n]with grace, [o]seasoned with salt, [p]that ye may know how ye ought to answer each one.

7 [q]All my affairs shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord: 8 whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our estate, and that he may comfort your hearts; 9 together with [r]Onesimus, the faithful and [s]beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things that *are done* here.

10 [t]Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and [u]Mark, [v]the cousin of Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; [w]if he come unto you, receive him), 11 and Jesus, which is called [x]Justus, [y]who are of the circumcision: these only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, [z]men that have been a comfort unto me. 12 [a]Epaphras, who is one of you, a [5]servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, always [b]striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand [c]perfect and fully assured in all the will of God. 13 For I bear him witness, that he hath much labour for you, and for them in Laodicea, and for them in Hierapolis. 14 [d]Luke, the beloved physician, and [e]Demas salute you. 15 Salute the brethren that are in Laodicea, and [6]Nymphas, and [f]the church that is in [7]their house. 16 And when [8] [g]this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye also read the epistle from Laodicea. 17 And say to [h]Archippus, Take heed to [i]the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [j]The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. [k]Remember [l]my bonds. [m]Grace be with you.

For ver.
-4,
ee Eph. 6.
8-20.
ch. 2. 7.
See Acts
4. 27.
See Rom.
6. 25.
ver. 18.
Eph. 6. 20.
See Phil.
. 7.
See Eph.
. 15-17.
See Mark
. 11.
ch. 3. 16.
See Mark
. 50.
1 Pet. 3.
5.
For ver.
-9,
ee Eph. 6.
1, 22.
Philem.
0.
Philem. 16.
Acts 19. 29
& 20. 4
& 27. 2.
Philem. 24.
Cp. Rom.
16. 7.
See Acts
12. 12.
Cp. Acts
15. 37, 39.

w Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 11.
x Cp. Acts 1. 23 & 18. 7.
y See Acts 11. 2.
z Cp. Philem. 7.
a ch. 1. 7. Philem. 23.
b See Rom. 15. 30.
c See Matt. 5. 48.
d 2 Tim. 4. 11. See Acts 16. 10.
e 2 Tim. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
f See Rom. 16. 5.
g 1 Thess. 5. 27.
h Philem. 2.
i 2 Tim. 4. 5.
j See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
k Cp. Heb. 13. 3.
l ver. 3. See Phil. 1. 7.
m 1 Tim. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 22. Cp. Tit. 3. 15 & Heb. 13. 25.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

1 1 PAUL, and [a]Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the [b]Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: [c]Grace to you and peace.

2 [d]We give thanks to God always for you all, [e]making mention *of you* in our prayers; 3 remembering [d]without ceasing [f]your work of faith and labour of [g]love and [h]patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before [i]our God and Father; 4 knowing, [j]brethren beloved of God, [k]your election, 5 [9]how that [l]our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and [m]in the [10]Holy Ghost, and *in* much [11] [n]assurance; even as ye know [o]what manner of men we shewed ourselves toward you for your sake. 6 And [p]ye became imitators of us, [q]and of the Lord, [r]having received the word in much affliction, [s]with [t]joy of the [10]Holy Ghost; 7 so that ye became an ensample to all that believe in Macedonia and in Achaia. 8 For from you hath [u]sounded forth the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but [v]in every place your faith to God-ward is gone forth; so that we need not to speak anything. 9 For they themselves report concerning us what

Acts 15.
2.
2 Cor. 1. 19.
2 Thess.
. 1.
Pet. 5. 12.
See Acts
7. 1.
Rom. 1. 7.
Eph. 1. 2,
al.
ch. 2. 13.
See Rom.
. 8
& Eph. 5.
0.
Rom. 1. 9.
2 Tim. 1. 3.
Philem. 4,
al.
2 Thess.
. 11.
Cp. John
. 29
& Gal. 5. 6
& Heb. 6. 10
& James 2. 22. g 2 Thess. 1. 3, 4. Cp. Col. 1. 4 & 1 Tim. 1. 14
& Rev. 2. 19. h Rom. 8. 25 & 15. 4. i See Gal. 1. 4. j 2 Thess.
. 13. k 2 Pet. 1. 10. l 2 Thess. 2. 14.

m 2 Cor. 6. 6. See 1 Cor. 2. 4.
n Col. 2. 2. Cp. Heb. 2. 3.
o Cp. ch. 2. 10 & Acts 20. 18 & 2 Thess. 3. 7.
p Cp. ch. 2. 14 & 2 Thess. 3. 7, 9. See 1 Cor. 4. 16.
q 1 Cor. 11. 1.
r Acts 17. 5-10.
s See Matt. 5. 12.
t Acts 13. 52. Gal. 5. 22.
u Cp. Rom. 10. 18 & 2 Thess. 3. 1.
v Cp. Rom. 1. 8 & 16. 19 & 2 Thess. 1. 4.

[1] Gr. *lords*. [2] Gr. *bondservants*. [3] Gr. *equality*. [4] Gr. *buying up the opportunity*. [5] Gr. *bondservant*. [6] The Greek may represent *Nympha*. [7] Some ancient authorities read *her*. [8] Gr. *the*. [9] Or, *because our gospel &c.* [10] Or, *Holy Spirit* [11] Or, *fulness*

manner of [w] entering in we had unto you; and how [x] ye turned unto God [y] from idols, to serve a living and [z] true God, 10 and [a] to wait for his Son [b] from heaven, [c] whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, [d] which delivereth us from [e] the wrath to come.

2 1 For yourselves, brethren, know our [f] entering in unto you, [g] that it hath not been found vain: 2 but having suffered before, and been shamefully entreated, as ye know, [h] at Philippi, [i] we waxed bold in our God [j] to speak unto you the gospel of God in much [k] conflict. 3 For [l] our exhortation *is* not of [m] error, nor of [n] uncleanness, nor [o] in guile: 4 but even as we have been approved of God [p] to be intrusted with the gospel, so we speak; not as [q] pleasing men, but God [r] which proveth our hearts. 5 [s] For neither at any time were we found using words of flattery, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, [t] God is witness; 6 [u] nor seeking glory of men, neither from you, nor from others, [v] when we might have [1] been [w] burdensome, as [x] apostles of Christ. 7 But we were [2] [y] gentle in the midst of you, [z] as when a nurse cherisheth her own children: 8 even so, being affectionately desirous of you, we were well pleased to impart unto you, not the gospel of God only, [a] but also our own souls, because ye were become very dear to us. 9 For ye remember, brethren, [b] our labour and travail: [c] working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. 10 Ye are witnesses, and [d] God *also*, [e] how holily and righteously and unblameably we behaved ourselves toward you that believe: 11 as ye know how we *dealt with* each one of you, [f] as a father with his own children, exhorting you, and encouraging *you*, and [g] testifying, 12 to the end that [h] ye should walk worthily of God, [i] who [3] calleth you into [j] his own kingdom and glory.

13 And for this cause [k] we also thank God without ceasing, that, when ye received from us [4] [l] the word of the message, *even the word* of God, ye accepted *it* [m] not *as* the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, [n] which also worketh in you that believe. 14 For ye, brethren, [o] became imitators of [p] the churches of God which are in Judæa in Christ Jesus: for [q] ye also suffered the same things of your own countrymen, [r] even as they did of the Jews; 15 [s] who both killed the Lord Jesus and [t] the prophets, and drave out us, and please not God, and [u] are contrary to all men; 16 [v] forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved; [w] to fill up their sins alway: but [x] the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being bereaved of you for [5] a short season, [y] in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more exceedingly [z] to see your face with great desire: 18 because we would fain have come unto you, I Paul once and again; and Satan [a] hindered us. 19 For what is our hope, or [b] joy, or crown of glorying? [c] Are not even ye, before our Lord Jesus at his [6] [d] coming? 20 For ye are our glory and our joy.

3 1 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good [e] to be left behind at Athens alone; 2 and [f] sent Timothy, [g] our brother and [7] God's minister in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort *you* concerning your faith; 3 that no man be moved by these afflictions; for yourselves know that [h] hereunto we are appointed. 4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you [8] beforehand that we are to suffer affliction; [i] even as it came to pass, and ye know. 5 For this cause I also, [j] when I could no longer forbear, [j] sent that I might know your faith, [k] lest by any means [l] the tempter had tempted you, and [m] our labour should be in vain. 6 But [n] when Timothy came even now unto us from you, and brought us glad tidings of [o] your faith and love, and [p] that ye have good remembrance of us always, [q] longing to see us, even as we also *to see* you; 7 for this cause, brethren, [r] we were comforted over you in all our distress and affliction through your faith: 8 for now we live, if ye [s] stand fast in the Lord. 9 For [t] what

w ch. 2. 1. Acts 13. 24 (mg.).
x See Acts 14. 15.
y 1 Cor. 12. 2. Cp. Gal. 4. 8.
z See John 17. 3.
a See 1 Cor. 1. 7.
b ch. 4. 16. Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 10. See Acts 1. 11.
c See Acts 2. 24.
d Col. 1. 13.
e ch. 2. 16 & 5. 9. Matt. 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9.
f ch. 1. 9.
g Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 10.
h Acts 16. 22–24.
i See Acts 4. 13.
j Acts 17. 2–9.
k Phil. 1. 30.
l Cp. 2 Cor. 2. 17.
m 2 Thess. 2. 11.
n ch. 4. 7.
o 2 Cor. 4. 2.
p See Gal. 2. 7.
q See Gal. 1. 10.
r Ps. 17. 3. See Rom. 8. 27.
s See Acts 20. 33.
t ver. 10. See Rom. 1. 9.
u Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 5. See John 5. 41.
v 1 Cor. 9. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 9. Cp. Philem. 8, 9.
w Cp. ver. 9 & 2 Cor. 11. 9.
x See 1 Cor. 9. 1.
y 2 Tim. 2. 24. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 20. See Matt. 18. 3 (for mg.).
z Cp. ver. 11 & Isai. 49. 23 & 60. 16.
a See 2 Cor. 12. 15.
b 2 Thess. 3. 8. Cp. Phil. 4. 16.
c See Acts 18. 3.
d ver. 5.
e See ch. 1. 5.
f Cp. ver. 7. See 1 Cor. 4. 14.
g Eph. 4. 17.
h See Eph. 4. 1.
i ch. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 10. See Rom. 8. 28.
j 2 Esd. 2. 37. *k* See ch. 1. 2, 3. *l* Heb. 4. 2 (for mg.). Cp. Rom. 10. 17.

m Cp. Gal 4. 14. See Matt. 10. 20.
n Heb. 4. 1
o See ch. 1. 6.
p See 1 Co 7. 17.
q ch. 3. 4. Acts 17. 5 2 Thess. 4, 5.
r Cp. Heb. 10. 33, 34.
s See Luk 24. 20.
t Jer. 2. 30 Matt. 23. 29–34. See Matt. 5. 12.
u Cp. Esth 3. 8.
v Acts 13. 45, 50 & 14. 2, 19 & 17. 5, 13 & 18. 12 & 22. 21, 2
w See Ge 15. 16.
x See ch. 10.
y 1 Cor. 5. Col. 2. 5.
z ch. 3. 10.
a Rom. 15 22. Cp. Rom. 1. 13.
b See Phil 4. 1.
c 1 Cor. 15 31. Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 4. See 2 Cor 1. 14.
d ch. 3. 13 & 4. 15 & 5. 23. Matt. 24. &c. 1 Cor. 15. 2 Thess. 1, 8. James 5. 7, 8. 2 Pet. 1. & 3. 4, 12. 1 John 2. 28.
e Acts 17. 16.
f See Phi 2. 19.
g 2 Cor. 1. Col. 1. 1. Philem. Heb. 13.
h See Act 9. 16 & 14. 22.
i See ch. 14.
j ver. 1, 2.
k Cp. 1 Co 7. 5 & 2 Cor. 11. 3.
l Matt. 4.
m See Ph 2. 16.
n Acts 18. Cp. 2 Co 7. 6, 9.
o See ch. 1
p Cp. 1 Co 11. 2.
q See Phi 1. 8.
r 2 Cor. 1.
s See 1 Co 16. 13.
t Cp. ch. 1

---

[1] Or, *claimed honour* [2] Most of the ancient authorities read *babes*. [3] Some ancient authorities read *called*. [4] Gr. *the word of hearing*. [5] Gr. *a season of an hour*. [6] Gr. *presence*. [7] Some ancient authorities read *fellow-worker with God*. [8] Or, *plainly*

thanksgiving can we render again unto God for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; 10 [u] night and day praying exceedingly [v] that we may see your face, and [w] may perfect that which is lacking in your faith? 11 Now may [x] our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus, [y] direct our way unto you: 12 and the Lord [z] make you to increase and abound in love [a] one toward another, and toward all men, even as we also *do* toward you; 13 to the end he may [b] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before [x] our God and Father, at [c] the [1] coming of our Lord Jesus [d] with all his saints.[2]

4 1 Finally then, brethren, we beseech and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that, as ye [e] received of us [f] how ye ought to walk and [g] to please God, even as ye do walk,—that ye [h] abound more and more. 2 For [i] ye know what [3] charge we gave you through the Lord Jesus. 3 For this is the will of God, *even* [j] your sanctification, [k] that ye abstain from fornication; 4 that each one of you know how to possess himself of his own [l] vessel in sanctification and [m] honour, 5 not in [n] the passion of lust, [o] even as the Gentiles [p] which know not God; 6 that no man [4] transgress, and [q] wrong his brother in the matter: because the Lord is [r] an avenger in all these things, as also we [5] forewarned you and testified. 7 For [s] God called us not for [t] uncleanness, but in sanctification. 8 Therefore [u] he that rejecteth, rejecteth not man, but God, [v] who giveth his Holy Spirit unto you.

9 But concerning [w] love of the brethren [x] ye have no need that one write unto you: for ye yourselves are [y] taught of God [z] to love one another; 10 for indeed [a] ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brethren, that ye [b] abound more and more; 11 and that ye [6] study [c] to be quiet, and [d] to do your own business, and [e] to work with your hands, even as we charged you; 12 that ye may [f] walk honestly toward them [g] that are without, and may have need of nothing.

13 But we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that fall asleep; [h] that ye sorrow not, even as the rest, [i] which have no hope. 14 For [j] if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so [k] them also that are fallen asleep [7] in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you [l] by the word of the Lord, that [m] we that are alive, that are left unto [n] the [1] coming of the Lord, shall in no wise precede them that are fallen asleep. 16 For [o] the Lord himself shall descend [p] from heaven, [q] with a shout, with the voice of [r] the archangel, and [s] with the trump of God: and [t] the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be [u] caught up [v] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [w] shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore [8] [x] comfort one another with these words.

5 1 But concerning [y] the times and the seasons, brethren, [z] ye have no need that aught be written unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly that [a] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 3 When they are saying, Peace and safety, then [b] sudden destruction cometh upon them, [c] as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall in no wise escape. 4 But ye, brethren, [d] are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you [9] as a thief: 5 for ye are all [e] sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness; 6 so then [f] let us not sleep, as do the rest, but let us [g] watch and [h] be sober. 7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken [i] are drunken in the night. 8 But let us, since we are of the day, be sober, [j] putting on the breastplate of [k] faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. 9 For God appointed us not unto [l] wrath, but [m] unto the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 [n] who died for us, that, whether we [10] wake or

2 Tim. 1. 3.
ch. 2. 17.
Cp. Rom.
. 10.
See 2 Cor.
3. 9.
See Gal.
. 4.
2 Thess.
. 5.
ch. 4. 1, 10.
Phil. 1. 9.
Thess.
. 3.
ch. 4. 9
: 5. 15.
Ecclus. 6.
7.
ames 5. 8.
Pet. 5. 10,
l.
See ch. 2.
9.
Zech. 14. 5.
ude 14.
Phil. 4. 9.
Col. 2. 6.
See Eph.
. 1.
See Col. 1.
0.
See ch. 3.
2.
Cp. 1 Cor.
1. 2.
Rom. 6. 19,
2.
Cor. 1. 30.
Thess. 2.
3.
Tim. 2. 15.
Heb. 12. 14.
Pet. 1. 2.
Cp. Tobit
. 12.
ee 1 Cor.
. 18.
Esd. 4. 11.
Pet. 3. 7.
Cp. 2 Cor.
. 7.
Cp. Rom.
. 24.
See Rom.
. 26.
Eph. 4. 17.
Ps. 79. 6.
er. 9. 3
10. 25.
ee Gal.
. 8.
1 Cor. 6. 8.
Rom. 13. 4.
Cp. Rom.
2. 19
Heb.
3. 4.
ver. 3.
ee 1 Pet.
. 15.
ch. 2. 3.
Cp. ch. 2.
3.
ee Luke
0. 16.
1 John 3.
4
: 4. 13.
See Heb.
3. 1.
ch. 5. 1.
John 6. 45.
Cp. 1 John
. 27.
See John
3. 34.
ch. 1. 7.
See ch. 3.
2.
Prov. 17. 14
: 20. 3
: 25. 8.
Thess. 3.
2.
2 Thess. 3.
1.
Pet. 4. 15.
Cp. Acts 18. 3. See Eph. 4. 28.
. 5.

f Rom. 13. 13. Cp. Col.

m 2 Thess. 2. 13, 14. Cp. Heb. 10. 39.
2. 11.

n Rom. 14. 9. Cp. 2 Tim.

g See Mark 4. 11.
h Cp. Lev. 19. 28 & Deut. 14. 1 & 2 Sam. 12. 20–23 & Mark 5. 39.
i Eph. 2. 12.
j 1 Cor. 15. 13. Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 14 & Rev. 1. 18.
k 1 Cor. 15. 18.
l See 1 Kin. 13. 17.
m 1 Cor. 15. 51.
n See ch. 2. 19.
o See Matt. 16. 27.
p 2 Thess. 1. 7.
q Cp. Joel 2. 11.
r 2 Esd. 4. 36. Jude 9.
s Matt. 24. 31. 1 Cor. 15. 52.
t 1 Cor. 15. 23. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 1 & Rev. 14. 13.
u See 2 Cor. 12. 2.
v Cp. Dan. 7. 13 & Acts 1. 9 & Rev. 11. 12.
w See John 12. 26.
x ch. 5. 11 & mg.
y Dan. 2. 21. Acts 1. 7.
z ch. 4. 9.
a Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 2. See Matt. 24. 43 & Luke 17. 24.
b Luke 21. 34. Cp. Ps. 35. 8 & Ecclus. 5. 7 & Luke 17. 26–30 & 2 Thess. 1. 9.
c See Isai. 13. 8.
d 1 John 2. 8.
e See Luke 16. 8.
f Cp. Mark 13. 36. See Rom. 13. 11–13.
g See Matt. 24. 42.
h See 1 Pet. 1. 13.
i Cp. Acts 2. 15 & 2 Pet. 2. 13.
j Isai. 59. 17. Wisdom 5. 18. Eph. 6. 14, 17.
k Cp. Eph. 6. 23.
l See ch. 1. 10.
Cp. 2 Tim.

---

[1] Gr. *presence.* [2] Many ancient authorities add *Amen.* [3] Gr. *charges.* [4] Or, *overreach* [5] Or, *told you plainly* [6] Gr. *be ambitious.* [7] Gr. *through.* Or, *will God through Jesus* [8] Or, *exhort* [9] Some ancient authorities read *as thieves.* [10] Or, *watch*

sleep, we should live together with him. 11 Wherefore [1][o]exhort one another, and build each other up, even as also ye do.

12 But we beseech you, brethren, [p]to know them that labour among you, and [q]are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 and to esteem them exceeding highly in love for their work's sake. [r]Be at peace among yourselves. 14 And we exhort you, brethren, admonish [s]the disorderly, [t]encourage the fainthearted, [u]support the weak, [v]be longsuffering toward all. 15 See that [w]none render unto any one evil for evil; but alway [x]follow after that which is good, one toward another, and toward all. 16 [y]Rejoice alway; 17 [z]pray without ceasing; 18 [a]in everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus to you-ward. 19 [b]Quench not the Spirit; 20 despise not [c]prophesyings; 21 [2][d]prove all things; hold fast that which is good; 22 abstain from every [3]form of evil.

23 And [e]the God of peace himself [f]sanctify you wholly; and may your [g]spirit and soul and body [h]be preserved entire, without blame at [i]the [4]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 [j]Faithful is he that calleth you, [k]who will also do it.

25 [l]Brethren, pray for us[5].

26 [m]Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss. 27 I adjure you by the Lord that [n]this epistle be read unto all the [6]brethren.

28 [o]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

[o] ch. 4. 18 (& mg.).
[p] 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 17, *al.*
[q] 1 Cor. 16. 16. Heb. 13. 17.
[r] See Mark 9. 50.
[s] 2 Thess. 3. 6, 7, 11.
[t] Isai. 35. 4. Cp. Heb. 12. 12.
[u] Acts 20. 35. See Rom. 15. 1.
[v] See 1 Cor. 13. 4.
[w] 1 Pet. 3. 9. See Rom. 12. 17.
[x] Cp. Rom. 12. 9. See Gal. 6. 10.
[y] Phil. 4. 4.
[z] See Luke 18. 1.
[a] See Eph. 5. 20.
[b] Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 30 & Eph. 4. 30 & 1 Tim. 4. 14 & 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[c] See 1 Cor. 11. 4.
[d] 1 John 4. 1. Cp. Job 34. 4. See Eph. 5. 10.
[e] See Rom. 15. 33.
[f] Ex. 31. 13. John 17. 17.
[g] Luke 1. 46, 47. Heb. 4. 12. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 14.
[h] 2 Pet. 3. 14. Jude 1.
[i] See ch. 2. 19.
[j] See 1 Cor. 1. 9.
[k] Cp. Phil. 1. 6.
[l] 2 Thess. 3. 1. Heb. 13. 18.
[m] See Rom. 16. 16.
[n] Col. 4. 16.
[o] See Rom. 16. 20.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
THESSALONIANS.

I 1 [a]PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ; 2 Grace to you and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [b]We are bound to give thanks to God alway for you, brethren, even as it is meet, for that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all toward one another aboundeth; 4 so that [c]we ourselves glory in you [d]in the churches of God for your patience and faith [e]in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which ye endure; 5 *which is* [f]a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God; to the end that ye may be [g]counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: 6 if so be that it is [h]a righteous thing with God [i]to recompense affliction to them that afflict you, 7 and to you that are afflicted [j]rest with us, [k]at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven [l]with the angels of his power 8 [m]in flaming fire, rendering vengeance to them [n]that know not God, and to them that [o]obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus: 9 who shall suffer punishment, [p]*even* eternal destruction [q]from the face of the Lord and from the glory of his might, 10 [r]when he shall come [s]to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our [t]testimony unto you [u]was believed) in [v]that day. 11 To which end we also [w]pray always for you, that our God may [x]count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every [7][y]desire of goodness and *every* [z]work of faith, with power; 12 that the name of our Lord Jesus [a]may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 1 Now we beseech you, brethren, [8]touching [b]the [4]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our [c]gathering together unto him; 2 to the end that ye be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet [d]be troubled, either [e]by spirit, or [f]by word, or [f]by epistle as from us, as that [g]the day of the Lord is *now* present; 3 [h]let no man beguile you

[a] For ver. 1, 2, see 1 Thess. 1. 1.
[b] ch. 2. 13. See Eph. 5. 20 & 1 Thess. 1. 2, 3.
[c] Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 14. See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[d] Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 8. See 1 Cor. 7. 17.
[e] Cp. Mark 10. 30. See 1 Thess. 2. 14.
[f] Cp. Phil. 1. 28.
[g] Cp. Acts 14. 22. See Luke 20. 35.
[h] Cp. Rev. 6. 10.
[i] Cp. Ex. 23. 22 & Joel 3. 4, 7.
[j] Cp. Rev. 6. 11 & 11. 18. & 14. 13.
[k] See Luke 17. 30.
[l] See Jude 14.
[m] Isai. 66. 15, 16. Matt. 25. 41. 1 Cor. 3. 13. Heb. 10. 27 & 12. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 7. Rev. 21. 8, *al.* Cp. Mal. 4. 1.
[n] See Gal. 4. 8.
[o] Rom. 2. 8.
[p] Cp. Phil. 3. 19 & 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[q] Isai. 2. 10, 19, 21. Cp. ch. 2. 8.
[r] See 1 Thess. 1. 10.
[s] Ps. 89. 7 (Gk.). Isai. 49. 3. John 17. 10.
[t] Cp. 1 Cor. 1. 6.
[u] Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 1, 13 & 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[v] See 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[w] Col. 1. 9.
[x] Cp. ver. 5.
[y] Rom. 10. 1 (& for mg.).
[z] 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[a] Cp. Isai. 66. 5 & Acts 13. 48.
[b] See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[c] 2 Mac. 2. 7 (mg.). Cp. Matt. 24. 31 & 1 Thess. 4. 15–17.
[d] Matt. 24. 6. Mark 13. 7.
[e] Cp. 1 John 4. 1.
[f] ver. 15. Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 2.
[g] See 1 Cor. 1. 8.
[h] Eph. 5. 6.

[1] Or, *comfort* [2] Many ancient authorities insert *but.* [3] Or, *appearance* [4] Gr. *presence.* [5] Some ancient authorities add *also.* [6] Many ancient authorities insert *holy.* [7] Gr. *good pleasure of goodness.* [8] Gr. *in behalf of.*

in any wise: for *it will not be*, [i]except the falling away come first, and [j]the man of [1]sin be revealed, [k]the son of perdition, 4 he that opposeth and exalteth himself against all that is called God or [2][l]that is worshipped; so that he sitteth in the [3]temple of God, [m]setting himself forth as God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. 7 For [n]the mystery of lawlessness [o]doth already work: [4]only *there is* one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall be revealed [p]the lawless one, whom the Lord [5]Jesus [q]shall [6]slay with [r]the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by [s]the manifestation of his [7]coming; 9 *even he*, whose [7]coming is according to the working of Satan [t]with all [8]power and signs and lying wonders, 10 and with all deceit of unrighteousness for [u]them that are perishing; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause [v]God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe [w]a lie: 12 that they all might be judged [x]who believed not the truth, but [y]had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [z]we are bound to give thanks to God alway for you, [a]brethren beloved of the Lord, for that God chose you [9][b]from the beginning [c]unto salvation [d]in sanctification of the Spirit and [10]belief of the truth: 14 whereunto he called you through [e]our gospel, [e]to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 So then, brethren, [f]stand fast, and hold [g]the traditions which ye were taught, whether [h]by word, or [h]by epistle of ours.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father [i]which loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good [j]hope through grace, 17 comfort your hearts and [k]stablish them in every good work and word.

3 1 Finally, brethren, [l]pray for us, that [m]the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as also *it is* with you; 2 and [n]that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for [o]all have not [11]faith. 3 But [p]the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [q]guard you from [12][r]the evil *one*. 4 And [s]we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command. 5 And the Lord [t]direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, [u]in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [v]that ye withdraw yourselves from every [w]brother [x]that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which [13]they received of us. 7 For yourselves know [y]how ye ought to imitate us: for [z]we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; 8 neither did we eat bread for nought at any man's hand, but [a]in labour and travail, working night and day, that we might not burden any of you: 9 [b]not because we have not the right, but to make ourselves [c]an ensample unto you, that ye should imitate us. 10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [d]If any will not work, neither let him eat. 11 For we hear of some [e]that walk among you disorderly, that work not at all, but are [f]busybodies. 12 Now them that are such we command and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 13 But ye, brethren, [g]be not weary in well-doing. 14 And if any man obeyeth not our word by this epistle, note that man, [h]that ye have no company with him, to the end that he may be ashamed. 15 And *yet* [i]count him not as an enemy, but [j]admonish him as a brother.

16 Now [k]the Lord of peace himself [l]give you peace at all times in all ways. [m]The Lord be with you all.

17 [n]The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. 18 [o]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

[i] 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[j] Cp. ver. 8 & Dan. 7. 25 & 8. 25 & 11. 36 & Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[k] John 17. 12. Cp. Matt. 23. 15.
[l] Acts 17. 23 (for mg.).
[m] Cp. Isai. 14. 14 & Ezek. 28. 2, &c.
[n] Rev. 17. 5, 7.
[o] 1 John 2. 18 & 4. 3.
[p] See ver. 3.
[q] Cp. Dan. 7. 10, 11.
[r] Isai. 11. 4. Cp. Job 4. 9 & Rev. 2. 16, *al.*
[s] Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 14 & 2 Tim. 1. 10 & 4. 1, 8 & Tit. 2. 13.
[t] Cp. Rev. 13. 14. See Matt. 24. 24.
[u] See 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[v] Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 22 & Ezek. 14. 9 & Rev. 17. 17.
[w] Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 3 & 1 Tim. 4. 2. See Rom. 1. 25.
[x] Rom. 2. 8.
[y] See Rom. 1. 32.
[z] ch. 1. 3.
[a] 1 Thess. 1. 4. Cp. Deut. 33. 12.
[b] Eph. 1. 4.
[c] 1 Thess. 5. 9. Cp. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[d] See 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[e] 1 Thess. 1. 5.
[f] See 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[g] ch. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 2.
[h] ver. 2.
[i] John 3. 16. 1 John 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5.
[j] 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[k] ch. 3. 3. 1 Thess. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10, *al.*
[l] See 1 Thess. 5. 25.
[m] Ps. 147. 15. Cp. 1 Thess. 1. 8.

[n] Rom. 15. 31.
[o] Cp. Deut. 32. 20.
[p] See 1 Cor. 1. 9.
[q] Matt. 6. 13. John 17. 15.
[r] See Matt. 13. 19.
[s] See 2 Cor. 2. 3.
[t] 1 Thess. 3. 11.
[u] 1 Cor. 5. 4.
[v] ver. 14. Cp. Matt. 18. 17 & 2 Tim. 3. 5. See 1 Cor. 5. 9 & 2 John 10.
[w] 1 Cor. 5. 11.
[x] ver. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 14.
[y] Cp. Acts 20. 35. See 1 Thess. 1. 6.
[z] 1 Thess. 1. 5.
[a] See 1 Thess. 2. 9.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 4. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[c] ver. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[d] Cp. Gen. 3. 19. See 1 Thess. 4. 11.
[e] ver. 6.
[f] 1 Tim. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
[g] Gal. 6. 9. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 58.
[h] See ver. 6.
[i] See Lev. 19. 17 & Matt. 18. 15.
[j] 1 Thess. 5. 12, 14. Cp. Tit. 3. 10.
[k] See Rom. 15. 33 & Eph. 6. 23.
[l] Num. 6. 26.
[m] Ruth 2. 4.
[n] See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
[o] See Rom. 16. 20.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *lawlessness*.
[2] Gr. *an object of worship*.
[3] Or, *sanctuary*
[4] Or, *only until he that now restraineth be taken &c.*
[5] Some ancient authorities omit *Jesus*.
[6] Some ancient authorities read *consume*.
[7] Gr. *presence*.
[8] Gr. *power and signs and wonders of falsehood*.
[9] Many ancient authorities read *as firstfruits*.
[10] Or, *faith*
[11] Or, *the faith*
[12] Or, *evil*
[13] Some ancient authorities read *ye*.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

1 1 PAUL, [a]an apostle of Christ Jesus [b]according to the commandment of [c]God our Saviour, and Christ Jesus [d]our hope; 2 unto Timothy, [e]my true child in faith: [f]Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [g]As I exhorted thee to tarry at Ephesus, when I was going into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge certain men not [h]to teach a different doctrine, 4 neither [i]to give heed to fables and endless [j]genealogies, the which minister [k]questionings, rather than [l]a [1]dispensation of God which is in faith; *so do I now*. 5 But the end of the charge is love [m]out of a pure heart and [n]a good conscience and [o]faith unfeigned: 6 from which things some having [2][p]swerved have turned aside unto [q]vain talking; 7 desiring to be teachers of the law, [r]though they understand neither what they say, nor whereof they confidently affirm. 8 But we know that [s]the law is good, if a man use it lawfully, 9 as knowing this, that [t]law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and unruly, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for [3]murderers of fathers and [3]murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10 for fornicators, for abusers of themselves with men, for men-stealers, for liars, for false swearers, and if there be any other thing contrary to [u]the [4]sound [5]doctrine; 11 according to [v]the gospel of the glory of [w]the blessed God, [x]which was committed to my trust.

12 I thank him [y]that [6]enabled me, *even* Christ Jesus our Lord, for that he counted me faithful, [z]appointing me to *his* service; 13 though I was before a blasphemer, and [a]a persecutor, and injurious: howbeit [b]I obtained mercy, [c]because I did it ignorantly in unbelief; 14 and [d]the grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly with [e]faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. 15 [f]Faithful is the saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus [g]came into the world to save sinners; [h]of whom I am chief: 16 howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me as chief might Jesus Christ shew forth all his longsuffering, for an ensample of them which should hereafter believe on him unto eternal life. 17 Now unto [i]the King [7]eternal, [j]incorruptible, [k]invisible, [l]the only God, [m]*be* honour and glory [8]for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge [n]I commit unto thee, my child Timothy, according to [o]the prophecies which [9]went before on thee, that by them thou mayest [p]war the good warfare; 19 [q]holding faith and a good conscience; which some having thrust from them [r]made shipwreck concerning the faith: 20 of whom is [s]Hymenæus and [t]Alexander; whom I [u]delivered unto Satan, that they might be taught not to [v]blaspheme.

2 1 I exhort therefore, first of all, [10]that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, be made for all men; 2 [w]for kings and all that are in high place; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and [x]gravity. 3 This is good and [y]acceptable in the sight of [z]God our Saviour; 4 who willeth [a]that all men should be saved, and [b]come to [c]the knowledge of the truth. 5 For [d]there is one God, one mediator also between God and men, *himself* man, Christ Jesus, 6 [e]who gave himself a ransom for all; [f]the testimony *to be borne* [g]in its own times; 7 [h]whereunto I was appointed a [11]preacher and an apostle ([i]I speak the truth, I lie not), [j]a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I desire therefore that the men pray [k]in every place, [l]lifting up [m]holy hands, without wrath and [12]disputing. 9 In like manner, [n]that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment; 10 [o]but (which becometh women

a See 2 Cor. 1. 1.
b Tit. 1. 3. Cp. Rom. 16. 26.
c See Luke 1. 47.
d Col. 1. 27.
e Tit. 1. 4.
f 2 Tim. 1. 2. 2 John 3. Cp. Jude 2.
g Cp. Tit. 1. 5.
h ch. 6. 3. Cp. Gal. 1. 6, 7.
i ch. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
j Tit. 3. 9.
k ch. 6. 4.
l See Eph. 3. 2 & 1 Cor. 9. 17 (for mg.).
m 2 Tim. 2. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 22 (mg.).
n 1 Pet. 3. 16, 21.
o Rom. 12. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 5.
p ch. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 2. 18 (mg. for mg.).
q Tit. 1. 10.
r Cp. ch. 6. 4 & Col. 2. 18.
s Rom. 7. 16.
t Gal. 5. 23.
u 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9 & 2. 1 (& for mg.). Cp. ch. 6. 3 & 2 Tim. 1. 13 & Tit. 1. 13 & 2. 2.
v Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 4.
w ch. 6. 15.
x Tit. 1. 3. See Rom. 2. 16 & Gal. 2. 7.
y Acts 9. 22. Phil. 4. 13. 2 Tim. 4. 17 (Gk.).
z See 2 Cor. 3. 6.
a See Acts 8. 3.
b 1 Cor. 7. 25. 2 Cor. 4. 1.
c See Acts 3. 17.
d Rom. 5. 20.
e Cp. Luke 7. 47, 50. See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
f ch. 3. 1 & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 8. Cp. Rev. 22. 6.

g Matt. 9. 13. See John 3. 17 & Rom. 4. 25.
h Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 9.
i Rev. 15. 3 (for mg.). Cp. Ps. 10. 16 & Rev. 4. 9, 10.
j ch. 6. 15, 16. Rom. 1. 23.
k John 1. 18. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 11. 27. 1 John 4. 12.
l Jude 25.
m 1 Chr. 29. 11.
n 2 Tim. 2. 2.
o ch. 4. 14.
p 1 Cor. 9. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 3, 4. Cp. ch. 6. 12.
q Cp. ch. 3. 9.
r Cp. ch. 6. 9.
s 2 Tim. 2. 17.
t 2 Tim. 4. 14.
u See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
v Acts 13. 45.
w Ezra 6. 10. Baruch 1. 11. Cp. 1 Mac. 7. 33.
x ch. 3. 4.
y ch. 5. 4.
z ch. 1. 1.
a ch. 4. 10. Ezek. 18. 23, 32. Tit. 2. 11, *al.*
b 2 Tim. 3. 7.
c 2 Tim. 2. 25. Tit. 1. 1. Heb. 10. 26.
d See Gal. 3. 20.
e See Matt. 20. 28.
f See 1 Cor. 1. 6.
g ch. 6. 15. Tit. 1. 3. Cp. Gal. 4. 4.
h ch. 1. 11. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
i See Rom. 9. 1.
j See Acts 9. 15.
k Cp. John 4. 21.
l Ps. 63. 4 & 119. 48. Cp. Isai. 1. 15.
m Job 17. 9. Ps. 24. 4.
n 1 Pet. 3. 3. Cp. Isai. 3. 18–23.
o Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 4.

---

[1] Or, *stewardship* [2] Gr. *missed the mark.* [3] Or, *smiters* [4] Gr. *healthful.* [5] Or, *teaching* [6] Some ancient authorities read *enableth.* [7] Gr. *of the ages.* [8] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [9] Or, *led the way to thee* [10] Gr. *to make supplications, &c.* [11] Gr. *herald.* [12] Or, *doubting*

Tit. 2. 5.
Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 34.
Gen. 1. 27 & 2. 8.
Gen. 2. 18, 22.
Gen. 3. 6, 13.
Cp. Gal. 4. 4.
ch. 1. 14.
See ch. 1. 15.
See Acts 20. 28.
Tit. 1. 6–9.
Cp. ch. 5. 9.
ver. 11.
Tit. 2. 2.
1 Pet. 4. 9.
2 Tim. 2. 24.
Tit. 3. 2.
Heb. 13. 5.
Cp. ch. 6. 10.
Cp. ver. 12.
ch. 6. 4.
2 Tim. 3. 4.
See Mark 4. 11.
2 Tim. 2. 26.
Cp. ch. 5. 9.
Phil. 1. 1.
Cp. ch. 5. 23
& Tit. 2. 3.
Tit. 1. 7.
1 Pet. 5. 2.
Cp. ch. 1. 19.
See Acts 23. 1.
Cp. ch. 5. 22.
Tit. 2. 3.
Cp. Tit. 2. 10.
ver. 2, 4.
See Matt. 25. 21.
Cp. Eph. 2. 21, 22
& 2 Tim. 2. 20
& Heb. 3. 6, *al.*

professing godliness) through good works. 11 Let a woman learn in quietness [p]with all subjection. 12 [q]But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, but to be in quietness. 13 [r]For Adam was first formed, [s]then Eve; 14 and Adam was not beguiled, but [t]the woman being beguiled hath fallen into transgression: 15 but she shall be saved through [1][u]the childbearing, if they continue in [v]faith and love and sanctification with sobriety.

3 1 [2][w]Faithful is the saying, If a man seeketh [x]the office of a [3]bishop, he desireth a good work. 2 [y]The [3]bishop therefore must be without reproach, [z]the husband of one wife, [a]temperate, soberminded, orderly, [b]given to hospitality, [c]apt to teach; 3 [4]no brawler, no striker; but [d]gentle, not contentious, [e]no lover of money; 4 one that ruleth well his own house, [f]having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (but if a man knoweth not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of [x]the church of God?) 6 not a novice, lest [g]being puffed up he fall into the [5]condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover he must have good testimony from [h]them that are without; lest he fall into reproach and [i]the snare of the devil. 8 [j]Deacons in like manner *must be* grave, not doubletongued, [k]not given to much wine, [l]not greedy of filthy lucre; 9 [m]holding the mystery of the faith in [n]a pure conscience. 10 And [o]let these also first be proved; then let them serve as deacons, if they be blameless. 11 [p]Women in like manner *must be* grave, not slanderers, temperate, [q]faithful in all things. 12 Let deacons be [r]husbands of one wife, [r]ruling *their* children and their own houses well. 13 For [s]they that have served well as deacons gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; 15 but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know [6]how men ought to behave themselves in [t]the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and [7]ground of the truth. 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness; [8][u]He who was manifested in the flesh, justified in the spirit, [v]seen of angels, [w]preached among the nations, [x]believed on in the world, [y]received up in glory.

4 1 But [z]the Spirit saith expressly, that [a]in later times some shall fall away from the faith, giving heed to [b]seducing spirits and doctrines of [9]devils, 2 through the hypocrisy of [c]men that speak lies, [10][d]branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron; 3 [e]forbidding to marry, *and commanding* [f]to abstain from meats, [g]which God created [h]to be received with thanksgiving by them that believe and know the truth. 4 For [i]every creature of God is good, and [j]nothing is to be rejected, if it be [h]received with thanksgiving: 5 for it is sanctified [k]through the word of God and prayer.

6 [l]If thou put the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine which thou hast [m]followed *until now*: 7 but refuse profane and old wives' [n]fables. And [o]exercise thyself unto godliness: 8 for [p]bodily exercise is profitable [11]for a little; but godliness [q]is profitable for all things, [r]having promise of the life which now is, and of that which is to come. 9 [s]Faithful is the saying, and worthy of all acceptation. 10 For to this end we labour and strive, because we have our hope set on the living God, [t]who is the Saviour of all men, specially of them that believe. 11 [u]These things command and teach. 12 [v]Let no man despise thy youth; but [w]be thou an ensample to them that believe, in word, in manner of life, in love, in faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give heed to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. 14 [x]Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [y]by prophecy, [z]with the laying on of the hands of [a]the presbytery. 15 Be diligent in these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy [b]progress may be manifest unto

u John 1. 14.
1 Pet. 1. 20.
1 John 1. 2
& 3. 5, 8, *al.*
v Luke 2. 13
& 24. 4, &c.
w Gal. 2. 2.
x 2 Thess. 1. 10.
y See Acts 1. 2.
z See John 14. 17.
a Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 3–9
& 2 Tim. 3. 1.
See 1 Cor. 11. 19.
b 1 John 4. 6 (Gk.).
See Matt. 7. 15.
c Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 3
& 2 Thess. 2. 11.
d Cp. Eph. 4. 19 (for mg.).
e Cp. Dan. 11. 37
& Heb. 13. 4.
f See Col. 2. 16.
g Gen. 1. 29
& 9. 3.
h See Rom. 14. 6.
i Gen. 1. 31.
Ecclus. 39. 16, *al.*
j See Acts 10. 15.
k Gen. 1. 25, 31.
l Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15.
m 2 Tim. 3. 10.
n See ch. 1. 4.
o Heb. 5. 14.
p Cp. Col. 2. 23.
q Cp. ch. 6. 6.
r Ps. 37. 4, 9, 11
& 84. 11
& 112. 2, &c.
& 145. 19.
Prov. 19. 23
& 22. 4.
Matt. 6. 33.
Mark 10. 30.
1 Pet. 3. 9.
s See ch. 1. 15.
t Wisdom 16. 7.
See ch. 2. 4
& John 4. 42.
u ch. 5. 7
& 6. 2.
v 1 Cor. 16. 11.
Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 22
& Tit. 2. 15.
w Tit. 2. 7.
1 Pet. 5. 3.
x See 1 Thess. 5. 19.
y ch. 1. 18.
z See Acts 6. 6.
a Cp. Acts 20. 17 (mg.).
b Phil. 1. 12.

---

[1] Or, *her childbearing* [2] Some connect the words *Faithful is the saying* with the preceding paragraph. [3] Or, *overseer* [4] Or, *not quarrelsome over wine* [5] Gr. *judgement.* [6] Or, *how thou oughtest to behave thyself* [7] Or, *stay* [8] The word *God*, in place of *He who*, rests on no sufficient ancient evidence. Some ancient authorities read *which.* [9] Gr. *demons.* [10] Or, *seared* [11] Or, *for little*

all. 16 [c]Take heed to thyself, and to thy teaching. Continue in these things; for in doing this thou shalt save [d]both thyself and [e]them that hear thee.

5 1 [f]Rebuke not an elder, but exhort him as a father; [g]the younger men as brethren: 2 the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity. 3 Honour widows [h]that are widows indeed. 4 But if any widow hath children or grandchildren, let them learn first [i]to shew piety towards their own family, and to requite their parents: for [j]this is acceptable in the sight of God. 5 Now she [k]that is a widow indeed, and desolate, hath her hope set on God, and [l]continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. 6 But [m]she that giveth herself to pleasure is [n]dead while she liveth. 7 [o]These things also command, that they may be without reproach. 8 But if any provideth not for his own, and specially [p]his own household, he hath [q]denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. 9 Let none be enrolled as a widow under threescore years old, *having been* [r]the wife of one man, 10 well reported of for good works; if she hath brought up children, if she hath [r]used hospitality to strangers, if she [s]hath washed the saints' feet, if she hath [t]relieved the afflicted, if she hath [u]diligently followed every good work. 11 But younger widows refuse: for when they [v]have waxed wanton against Christ, they desire to marry; 12 having condemnation, because they have rejected their first faith. 13 And withal they learn also *to be* idle, going about from house to house; and not only idle, but [w]tattlers also and [x]busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. 14 I desire therefore that [y]the younger [1]*widows* marry, bear children, [z]rule the household, [a]give none occasion to the adversary for reviling: 15 [b]for already some are turned aside after Satan. 16 If any woman that believeth hath widows, let her relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may relieve them [e]that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders [d]that rule well be counted worthy of [e]double honour, especially those who labour in the word and in teaching. 18 For the scripture saith, [f]Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. And, [g]The labourer is worthy of his hire. 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, except [h]at *the mouth of* two or three witnesses. 20 Them that sin [i]reprove in the sight of all, [j]that the rest also may be in fear. 21 [k]I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and Christ Jesus, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without [2]prejudice, [l]doing nothing by partiality. 22 [m]Lay hands [n]hastily on no man, neither [o]be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. 23 Be no longer a drinker of water, but [p]use a little wine [q]for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. 24 Some men's sins are evident, going before unto judgement; and some men also they follow after. 25 In like manner also [3]there are good works that are evident; and [r]such as are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 1 [s]Let as many as are [4]servants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, [t]that the name of God and the doctrine be not blasphemed. 2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are [u]brethren; but let them serve them the rather, because they that [5]partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. [v]These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [w]teacheth a different doctrine, and consenteth not to [6][x]sound words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine [y]which is according to godliness; 4 [z]he is puffed up, [a]knowing nothing, but [7]doting about [b]questionings and [c]disputes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 wranglings of men [d]corrupted in mind and bereft of the truth, [e]supposing that godliness is a way of gain. 6 But [f]godliness [g]with contentment is great gain: 7 for [h]we brought nothing into the world, for neither can we carry anything out; 8 but [i]having food and covering [8]we shall be therewith content. 9 But

c Cp. Acts 20. 28.
d Ezek. 33. 9.
e See Rom. 11. 14.
f Cp. Lev. 19. 32.
g Tit. 2. 6.
h ver. 5, 16.
i Matt. 15. 4-6. Mark 7. 10-13. Eph. 6. 1, 2. Cp. Gen. 45. 9-11.
j ch. 2. 3.
k ver. 3, 16.
l Cp. Luke 2. 37 & 18. 1-5.
m James 5. 5. Cp. Ezek. 16. 49.
n Rev. 3. 1.
o ch. 4. 11 & 6. 2.
p See Gal. 6. 10.
q Rev. 2. 13. Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 5 & Tit. 1. 16 & 2 Pet. 2. 1 & Rev. 3. 8.
r Cp. ch. 3. 2.
s See Gen. 18. 4.
t ver. 16.
u Cp. ch. 6 18.
v Cp. Rev. 18. 3, 7, 9.
w 3 John 10 (Gk.).
x 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
y Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 9.
z Cp. Tit. 2. 5.
a ch. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 5, 8.
b Cp. ch. 1. 20.
c ver. 3, 5.
d Rom. 12. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 12. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 28.

e Deut. 21. 17.
f 1 Cor. 9. 9. Cited from Deut. 25. 4
g Matt. 10. 10. Cited from Luke 10. 7. Cp. Lev. 19. 13 & Deut. 24 15 & 1 Cor. 9. 4-14.
h See Deut. 19. 15.
i Tit. 1. 13 & 2. 15.
j Deut. 13. 11.
k ch. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14 & 4. 1.
l See 2 Cor. 5. 16.
m See Acts 6. 6.
n Cp. ch. 3. 10.
o Cp. 2 John 11.
p Cp. ch. 3. 3.
q Ps. 104. 15.
r Cp. Ps. 37. 6 & Prov. [illegible]
s See 1 Pet. 2. 18.
t Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24. Tit. 2. 5.
u See Philem. 16.
v ch. 4. 11. 13 & 5. 7.
w ch. 1. 3.
x See ch. 1. 10.
y Tit. 1. 1.
z ch. 3. 6. 2 Tim. 3. 4.
a 1 Cor. 8. 2. Cp. ch. 1. 7.
b ch. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9.
c 2 Tim. 2. 14. Cp. Acts [illegible]
d 2 Tim. 3. 8. Cp. Eph. 4. 22 & Tit. 1. 15.
e Tit. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
f Cp. ch. 4. 8.
g Ps. 37. 16. Prov. 15. 16 & 16. 8. Tobit 4. 21. Phil. 4. 11. Heb. 13. 5.
h Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. Eccles. 5. 15.
i Gen. 28. 20. Prov. 30. 8. Ecclus. 29. 21, 22.

---

[1] Or, women [2] Or, *preference* [3] Gr. *the works that are good are evident.* [4] Gr. *bondservants.* [5] Or, *lay hold of* [6] Gr. *healthful.* [7] Gr. *sick.* [8] Or, *in these we shall have enough*

[j] they that desire to be rich fall into a temptation and [k] a snare and many foolish and hurtful lusts, such as [l] drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money is a root of [m] all [1] kinds of evil: which some reaching after have been led astray from the faith, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, [n] O man of God, [o] flee these things; and [p] follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 [q] Fight the good fight of the faith, [r] lay hold on the life eternal, [s] whereunto thou wast called, and didst confess [t] the good confession in the sight of many witnesses. 13 [u] I charge thee in the sight of God, who [2] quickeneth all things, and of Christ Jesus, [v] who before Pontius Pilate witnessed [t] the good confession; 14 that thou keep the commandment, without spot, without reproach, until [w] the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 which [x] in [3] its own times he shall shew, who is [y] the blessed and only Potentate, [z] the King of [4] kings, and Lord of [5] lords; 16 [a] who only hath immortality, [b] dwelling in light [c] unapproachable; [d] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power eternal. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in [e] this present [6] world, that they [f] be not highminded, nor [g] have their hope set on [h] the uncertainty of riches, but on God, [i] who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 that they do good, that [j] they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, [7] [k] willing to communicate; 19 [l] laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [m] lay hold on [n] the life which is *life* indeed.

20 O Timothy, guard [8] [o] that which is committed unto *thee*, [p] turning away from the [q] profane babblings and oppositions of the knowledge which is falsely so called; 21 which some professing [r] have [9] erred concerning the faith.

[s] Grace be with you.

j Prov. 15. 27 & 23. 4 & 28. 20. Matt. 13. 22.
k Cp. ch. 3. 7.
l Cp. ch. 1. 19.
m Cp. Ex. 23. 8 & Deut. 16. 19.
n 2 Tim. 3. 17. Cp. Deut. 33. 1 & 1 Chr. 23. 14, *al.*
o 2 Tim. 2. 22.
p See Prov. 15. 9.
q Cp. ch. 1. 18. See 1 Cor. 9. 25.
r Cp. Phil. 3. 12.
s 1 Pet. 5. 10.
t See 2 Cor. 9. 13.
u See ch. 5. 21.
v Cp. Matt. 27. 11 & John 18. 37 & Rev. 1. 5 & 3. 14.
w See 2 Thess. 2. 8.
x See ch. 2. 6.
y ch. 1. 11.
z 2 Mac. 13. 4. See Rev. 17. 14.
a See ch. 1. 17.
b Cp. Ps. 104. 2.
c Job 37. 23.
d See John 1. 18.
e 2 Tim. 4. 10. Tit. 2. 12.
f Rom. 11. 20 & 12. 3, 16.
g See Mark 10. 24.
h Prov. 23. 5. Cp. Matt. 13. 22.
i See Acts 14. 17.
j Luke 12. 21. Tit. 3. 8, 14.
k See Rom. 12. 13.
l See Matt. 6. 19, 20.
m ver. 12.
n Cp. 2 Tim. 1. 1.
o 2 Tim. 1. 12 (mg.), 14.
p 2 Tim. 3. 5. Cp. Col. 2. 8 & 2 Tim. 4. 4 & Tit. 1. 14.
q 2 Tim. 2. 16.
r ch. 1. 6 (mg. for mg.).
s See Col. 4. 18.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

I 1 PAUL, [a] an apostle of Christ Jesus [10] [b] by the will of God, according to [c] the promise of the life which is in Christ Jesus, 2 to Timothy, [d] my beloved child: [e] Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [f] I thank God, [g] whom I serve from my forefathers [h] in a pure conscience, [i] how unceasing is my remembrance of thee in my supplications, night and day 4 [j] longing to see thee, [k] remembering thy tears, that I may be filled with [11] joy; 5 having been reminded of [l] the unfeigned faith that is in thee; which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [m] thy mother Eunice; and, I am persuaded, in thee also. 6 For the which cause I put thee in remembrance [n] that thou [12] stir up the gift of God, which is in thee through the laying on of my hands. 7 For God gave us not [o] a spirit of fearfulness; but [p] of power and love and [13] discipline. 8 [q] Be not ashamed therefore of [r] the testimony of our Lord, nor of [s] me his prisoner: but [t] suffer hardship with the gospel according to the power of God; 9 [u] who saved us, and [v] called us with a holy calling, [w] not according to our works, but according to [x] his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus [x] before times eternal, 10 but hath now [y] been manifested by [z] the appearing of our Saviour Christ Jesus, [a] who abolished death, and [b] brought life and

a See 2 Cor. 1. 1.
b See 1 Cor. 1. 1.
c Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 15.
d 1 Cor. 4. 17. Cp. ch. 2. 1. See 3 John 4.
e See 1 Tim. 1. 2.
f See Rom. 1. 8.
g See Acts 22. 3 & 24. 14.
h 1 Tim. 3. 9. See Acts 23. 1.
i Rom. 1. 9. Philem. 4, *al.*
j Phil. 1. 8. Cp. ch. 4. 9, 21.
k Cp. Acts 20. 37.
l Rom. 12. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5.
m Acts 16. 1. Cp. ch. 3. 15 & Ps. 86. 16 & 116. 16.
n 1 Tim. 4. 14. Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 19.
o Rom. 8. 15. Cp. John 14. 27 & Rev. 21. 8.
p Luke 24. 49. Acts 1. 8.
q See Mark 8. 38.
r See 1 Cor. 1. 6.
s Cp ver. 16. See Eph. 3. 1.
t ch. 2. 3, 9 & 4. 5.
u 1 Tim. 1. 1. Tit. 3. 4.
v Cp. Heb. 3. 1. See Rom. 8. 28.
w Tit. 3. 5. See Rom. 3. 27.
x Tit. 1. 2. Cp. Rom. 16. 25. See Eph. 1. 4.
y See Rom. 16. 26.
z See 2 Thess. 2. 8.
a 1 Cor. 15. 26. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55 & Heb. 2. 14, 15.
b Cp. Job 33. 30.

---

[1] Gr. *evils.* [2] Or, *preserveth all things alive* [3] Or, *his* [4] Gr. *them that reign as kings.* [5] Gr. *them that rule as lords.* [6] Or, *age* [7] Or, *ready to sympathise* [8] Gr. *the deposit.* [9] Gr. *missed the mark.* [10] Gr. *through.* [11] Or, *joy in being reminded* [12] Gr. *stir into flame.* [13] Gr. *sobering.*

[c]incorruption to light through the
gospel, 11 [d]whereunto I was appointed
a [1]preacher, and an apostle,
and a teacher. 12 [e]For the which
cause I suffer also these things: yet
[f]I am not ashamed; for [g]I know
him whom I have believed, and I
am persuaded that he is able to
guard [2][h]that which I have committed
unto him against [i]that day.
13 [j]Hold [k]the pattern of [3][l]sound
words [m]which thou hast heard from
me, in [n]faith and love which is in
Christ Jesus. 14 [4][h]That good thing
which was committed unto *thee*
guard through the [5]Holy Ghost
[o]which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that [p]all
that are in Asia turned away from
me; of whom are Phygelus and
Hermogenes. 16 The Lord grant
mercy unto [q]the house of Onesiphorus;
for he oft [r]refreshed me, and
was not ashamed of [s]my chain;
17 but, when he was in Rome, [t]he
sought me diligently, and found
me 18 (the Lord grant unto him to
find mercy of the Lord in [u]that
day); and in how many things he
[v]ministered at Ephesus, thou knowest
very well.

2 1 Thou therefore, [w]my child,
[x]be strengthened in the grace
that is in Christ Jesus. 2 And
the things [y]which thou hast heard
from me among many witnesses,
the same [z]commit thou to faithful
men, [a]who shall be able to teach
others also. 3 [6][b]Suffer hardship
with *me*, as [c]a good soldier of Christ
Jesus. 4 No soldier on service [d]entangleth
himself in the affairs of
this life; that he may please him
who enrolled him as a soldier. 5 And
if also a man [e]contend in the games,
he is not [f]crowned, except he have
contended lawfully. 6 [g]The husbandman
that laboureth must be
the first to partake of the fruits.
7 Consider what I say; for the Lord
shall give thee understanding in all
things. 8 Remember Jesus Christ,
[h]risen from the dead, [i]of the seed
of David, [j]according to my gospel:
9 [k]wherein I suffer hardship [l]unto
bonds, as a malefactor; but [m]the
word of God is not bound. 10 Therefore
[n]I endure all things for the
elect's sake, that they also may obtain
[o]the salvation which is in
Christ Jesus with [p]eternal glory.
11 [q]Faithful is the [7]saying: For [r]if
we died with him, we shall also
[s]live with him: 12 [t]if we endure,
we shall also reign with him: [u]if
we shall deny him, he also will
deny us: 13 [v]if we are faithless,
[w]he abideth faithful; for [x]he cannot
deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in
remembrance, [y]charging *them* in
the sight of [8]the Lord, that they
[z]strive not about words, [a]to no
profit, to the subverting of them
that hear. 15 Give diligence to
present thyself approved unto God,
a workman [b]that needeth not to be
ashamed, [9]handling aright the word
of truth. 16 But [c]shun [d]profane
babblings: for they will proceed
further in ungodliness, 17 and their
word will [10]eat as doth a gangrene:
of whom is [e]Hymenæus and Philetus;
18 men who concerning the
truth [f]have [11]erred, [g]saying that
[12]the resurrection is past already,
and overthrow the faith of some.
19 Howbeit the firm foundation of
God standeth, having this seal,
[h]The Lord knoweth them that are
his: and, Let every one [i]that nameth
the name of the Lord depart
from unrighteousness. 20 Now in
[j]a great house there are not only
vessels of gold and of silver, but
also of wood and of earth; and
[k]some unto honour, and some unto
dishonour. 21 [l]If a man therefore
purge himself from these, he shall
be a vessel unto honour, sanctified,
meet for the master's use, [m]prepared
unto every good work. 22 But [n]flee
[o]youthful lusts, and follow after
righteousness, faith, love, peace,
with [p]them that call on the Lord
[q]out of a pure heart. 23 But foolish
and ignorant [r]questionings refuse,
knowing that they gender strifes.
24 And [s]the Lord's [13]servant must
not strive, but [t]be gentle towards
all, [u]apt to teach, forbearing, 25 [v]in
meekness [14]correcting them that
oppose themselves; [w]if peradventure
God may give them repentance
[x]unto the knowledge of the truth,
26 and they may [15][y]recover them-

c Rom. 2. 7.
d See 1 Tim. 2. 7.
e ch. 2. 9.
f ver. 8.
g Cp. Ps. [illegible] 14
& 1 Pet. 4. 19.
h 1 Tim. 6. 20.
i ver. 18.
ch. 4. 8.
See 1 Cor. [illegible]
j Cp. [illegible] 14
k [illegible]
k Rev. [illegible] 3.
l Cp. Rom. 2. [illegible]
l See 1 Tim. [illegible]
m [illegible]
n 1 Tim. [illegible]
o See Rom. [illegible]
p Acts [illegible]
Cp. ch. 4. [illegible]
q ch. 4. 19.
r Philem. 7, 20.
s Cp. ver. 8.
See Acts [illegible]
t Matt. 25. [illegible]
u ver. 12.
v Heb. 6. 10.
w See ch. 1. 2.
x See Eph. [illegible]
y ch. 1. 13.
z 1 Tim. 1. 18.
a Cp. Tit. 1. 9.
b [illegible]
& 4. 5.
c 1 Tim. 1. 18.
d 2 Pet. 2. 20.
e See 1 Cor. [illegible]
f Cp. ch. 4. 8.
g 1 Cor. [illegible]
Cp. Heb. [illegible]
h 1 Cor. 15. [illegible]
i See Matt. [illegible]
j See Rom. [illegible]
k ch. 1. 8. 12.
l See Phil. [illegible]
m Cp. ch. 4. 17.
See Phil. 1. 13.
n Eph. 3. 13.
Col. 1. 24.
Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 7.

o 2 Cor. 1. 6.
p 1 Pet. 5. 10.
q See 1 Tim. 1. 15.
r Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 10.
See Rom. 6. 8.
s Rev. 20. 4
t Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 4. 5.
See Rom. 8. 17
& Heb. 10. 36.
u Rev. 20. 4
u See Matt. 10. 33.
v See Rom. [illegible]
w See 1 Cor. [illegible]
x Num. 23. 19.
Tit. 1. 2.
y 1 Tim. 5. 21
& 6. 13.
z 1 Tim. 6. 4.
Cp. ver. 23.
a Tit. [illegible]
b Cp. Phil. 1. 20.
c Tit. 3. 9.
d 1 Tim. 6. 20.
e 1 Tim. 1. 20.
f 1 Tim. 1. 6
& 6. 21 (mg. for mg.).
g Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 12.
h Num. 16. 5.
Nah. 1. 7.
John 10. 14. 27.
Cp. Luke 13. 27.
See 1 Cor. 8. 3.
i Isa. 26. 13.
j See 1 Tim. [illegible]
k Rom. 9. 21.
Cp. Prov. [illegible]
l Isa. 52. 11.
m ch. 3. 17.
Tit. [illegible]
Cp. 1 Tim. [illegible]
n 1 Tim. 6. 11.
o Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 12.
p Acts 7. 59
& 9. 14.
1 Cor. 1. 2. al.
q 1 Tim. 1. 5.
r See 1 Tim. [illegible] 4.
s Matt. 12. 18, 19.
Cp. 1 Tim. [illegible]
t 1 Thess. 2. 7.
u 1 Tim. 3. 2.
v Gal. 6. 1.
Tit. 3. 2.
Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 11
& 1 Pet. 3. 15.
w Dan. 4. 27.
Acts 8. 22.
See Acts 5. 31.
x See 1 Tim. 2. 4.
y Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 34 mg. for mg.

---

[1] Gr. *herald*. [2] Or, *that which he hath committed unto me* Gr. *my deposit*. [3] Gr. *healthful*. [4] Gr. *The good deposit*. [5] Gr. *Holy Spirit*. [6] Gr. *Take thy part in suffering hardship, as &c.* [7] Or, *saying, For if we &c.* [8] Many ancient authorities read *God*. [9] Or, *holding a straight course in the word of truth* Gr. *rightly dividing the word of truth*. [10] Gr. *spread*. [11] Gr. *missed the mark*. [12] Some ancient authorities read *a resurrection*. [13] Gr. *bondservant*. [14] Or, *instructing*. [15] Gr. *return to soberness*.

selves out of [z] the snare of the devil, having been [1][a] taken captive [2] by the Lord's servant unto the will of God.

3 1 But know this, that [b] in the last days grievous times shall come. 2 For men shall be [c] lovers of self, [d] lovers of money, [e] boastful, [e] haughty, railers, [e] disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 [f] without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, [g] no lovers of good, 4 traitors, headstrong, [h] puffed up, [i] lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; 5 holding a form of godliness, but [j] having denied the power thereof: [k] from these also turn away. 6 For of these are [l] they that creep into houses, and take captive silly women laden with sins, led away by divers lusts, 7 ever learning, and never able to [m] come to the knowledge of the truth. 8 And like as [n] Jannes and Jambres [o] withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth; [p] men corrupted in mind, [q] reprobate concerning the faith. 9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be evident unto all men, [r] as theirs also came to be. 10 But [s] thou didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience, 11 persecutions, sufferings; what things befell me [t] at Antioch, [u] at Iconium, [v] at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: and [w] out of them all [x] the Lord delivered me. 12 Yea, and all that would [y] live godly in Christ Jesus [z] shall suffer persecution. 13 But [a] evil men and impostors shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and [b] being deceived. 14 But [c] abide thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of [3] whom thou hast learned them; 15 and that [d] from a babe thou hast known [e] the sacred writings [f] which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 [4][g] Every scripture inspired of God *is* also profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for [5] instruction which is in righteousness: 17 that [h] the man of God may be complete, [i] furnished completely [j] unto every good work.

z 1 Tim. 3. 7.
a Luke 5. 10 (mg. for mg.).
b See 1 Tim. 4. 1.
c Cp. Phil. 2. 21.
d Luke 16. 14. Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
e Rom. 1. 30.
f Rom. 1. 31.
g Cp. Tit. 1. 8.
h 1 Tim. 3. 6. & 6. 4.
i Phil. 3. 19.
j See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
k 1 Tim. 6. 20. Cp. Tit. 1. 14.
l Cp. Tit. 1. 11.
m 1 Tim. 2. 4.
n Ex. 7. 11.
o Cp. Acts 13. 8.
p See 1 Tim. 6. 5.
q Tit. 1. 16.
r Ex. 7. 12 & 8. 18 & 9. 11. Cp. Wisdom 17. 7.
s Cp. Phil. 2. 22.
t Acts 13. 14, 45, 50.
u Acts 14. 1, 2, 5.
v Acts 14. 6, 19.
w Ps. 34. 19.
x ch. 4. 17. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 10.
y Tit. 2. 12.
z See Acts 14. 22.
a Cp. Rev. 22. 11.
b Tit. 3. 3.
c Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 6. See ch. 1. 13.
d Cp. Eph. 6. 4. See ch. 1. 5.
e Cp. 1 Mac. 12. 9 & 2 Mac. 8. 23 & John 5. 39.
f Ps. 119. 99.
g Rom. 15. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.
h See 1 Tim. 6. 11.
i Cp. Luke 6. 40.
j See ch. 2. 21.

4 1 [6][k] I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus, [l] who shall judge the quick and the dead, and by [m] his appearing and his kingdom; 2 preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; [7][n] reprove, rebuke, [o] exhort, with all longsuffering and teaching. 3 [p] For the time will come when they will not endure [q] the [8] sound [9] doctrine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers after their own lusts; 4 and [r] will turn away their ears from the truth, and [s] turn aside unto fables. 5 But [t] be thou sober in all things, [u] suffer hardship, do the work of [v] an evangelist, [w] fulfil thy ministry. 6 For [x] I am already being [10] offered, and the time of my [y] departure is come. 7 [z] I have fought the good fight, [a] I have finished the course, I have kept the faith: 8 henceforth there is [b] laid up for me [c] the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, [d] the righteous judge, shall give to me at [e] that day: and not only to me, but also to all them [f] that have loved his appearing.

9 [g] Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me: 10 for [h] Demas [i] forsook me, [j] having loved [k] this present [11] world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to [12] Galatia, [l] Titus to Dalmatia. 11 [i] Only Luke is with me. Take [m] Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is useful to me for ministering. 12 But [n] Tychicus I sent to Ephesus. 13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, bring when thou comest, and the books, especially the parchments. 14 [o] Alexander the coppersmith [13] did me much evil: [p] the Lord will render to him according to his works: 15 of whom be thou ware also; for he greatly withstood our words. 16 At my first defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: [q] may it not be laid to their account. 17 But [r] the Lord stood by me, and [14][s] strengthened me; that through me [t] the [15] message might be fully proclaimed, and [u] that all the Gentiles might hear: and [v] I was delivered [w] out of the mouth of the lion. 18 [x] The Lord will deliver me

k ch. 2. 14. 1 Tim. 5. 21 & 6. 13.
l See Acts 10. 42.
m ver. 8. See 2 Thess. 2. 8.
n 1 Tim. 5. 20. Tit. 1. 13 & 2. 15.
o 1 Tim. 4. 13.
p ch. 3. 1.
q See 1 Tim. 1. 10.
r See 1 Tim. 6. 20.
s See 1 Tim. 1. 4. 6.
t 1 Pet. 1. 13.
u ch. 1. 8 & 2. 3, 9.
v Acts 21. 8. Eph. 4. 11.
w Col. 4. 17.
x Phil. 2. 17.
y Phil. 1. 23. Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 14.
z See 1 Tim. 6. 12.
a Acts 20. 24.
b Col. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
c See James 1. 12.
d Ps. 7. 11. 2 Esd. 14. 32. 2 Mac. 12. 6, 41.
e ch. 1. 12.
f Cp. Rev. 22. 20.
g ch. 1. 4.
h Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
i Cp. ch. 1. 15.
j See 1 John 2. 15.
k 1 Tim. 6. 17. Tit. 2. 12.
l Cp. Tit. 3. 12.
m See Acts 12. 12.
n Acts 20. 4. Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
o See 1 Tim. 1. 20.
p Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Cp. Neh. 6. 14 & 13. 29 & Ps. 28. 4 & Rev. 18. 6.
q Cp. Acts 7. 60.
r Acts 23. 11 & 27. 23. Cp. Matt. 10. 19.
s See 1 Tim. 1. 12.
t Tit. 1. 3 & mg.
u See Acts 9. 15.
v ch. 3. 11.
w Ps. 22. 21. Rest of Esth. 14. 13. Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 37.
x Cp. Ps. 121. 7 & 2 Esd. 16. 67 & Matt. 6. 13 (mg.).

---

[1] Gr. *taken alive.* [2] Or, *by the devil, unto the will of God* Gr. *by him, unto the will of him.* In the Greek the two pronouns are different. [3] Gr. *what persons.* [4] Or, *Every scripture is inspired of God, and profitable* [5] Or, *discipline* [6] Or, *I testify, in the sight . . . dead, both of his appearing &c.* [7] Or, *bring to the proof* [8] Gr. *healthful.* [9] Or, *teaching* [10] Gr. *poured out as a drink-offering.* [11] Or, *age* [12] Or, *Gaul* [13] Gr. *shewed.* [14] Or, *gave me power* [15] Or, *proclamation*

from every evil work, and will save me unto his heavenly kingdom: [y] to whom *be* the glory [1] for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [z] Prisca and Aquila, and [a] the house of Onesiphorus. 20 [b] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [c] Trophimus I left at Miletus sick. 21 [d] Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord be [e] with thy spirit. [f] Grace be with you.

y See Rom. 11. 36.
z See Acts 15. 2.
a ch. 1. 16.
b Acts 19. 22 (?). Rom. 16. 23 (?).
c Acts 20. 4 & 21. 29.
d ver. 9.
e Gal. 6. 18. Philem. 25.
f See Col. 4. 18.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS.

1 1 PAUL, a [2] servant of God, and [a] an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and [b] the knowledge of the truth [c] which is according to godliness, 2 [d] in hope of eternal life, which God, [e] who cannot lie, [f] promised [g] before times eternal; 3 but [h] in [3] his own seasons manifested his word in [i] the [4] message, [j] wherewith I was intrusted [k] according to the commandment of God our Saviour; 4 to Titus, [l] my true child after [m] a common faith: [n] Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Saviour.

5 [o] For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and [p] appoint elders in every city, as I gave thee charge; 6 [q] if any man is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children that believe, who are not accused of [r] riot or unruly. 7 For the [5] bishop must be blameless, [s] as God's steward; not [t] selfwilled, not soon angry, [6] no brawler, no striker, [u] not greedy of filthy lucre; 8 but given to hospitality, a lover of good, soberminded, just, holy, [v] temperate; 9 [w] holding to the faithful word which is according to the teaching, that he may be able both to exhort in [x] the [7] sound [8] doctrine, and to convict the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly men, [y] vain talkers and deceivers, specially [z] they of the circumcision, 11 whose mouths must be stopped; [a] men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, [b] for filthy lucre's sake. 12 [c] One of themselves, a prophet of their own, said, Cretans are alway liars, evil beasts, idle [9] gluttons. 13 This testimony is true. For which cause [d] reprove them [e] sharply, that they [f] may be [10] sound in the faith, 14 [g] not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [h] commandments of men [i] who turn away from the truth. 15 [j] To the pure all things are pure: but to them that are defiled and [k] unbelieving nothing is pure; but both [l] their mind and their conscience are defiled. 16 [m] They profess that they know God; but by their works they [n] deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work [o] reprobate.

2 1 But speak thou the things which befit [p] the [7] sound [8] doctrine: 2 that aged men be temperate, grave, soberminded, [10] [p] sound in faith, in love, in patience: 3 [q] that aged women likewise be reverent in demeanour, [r] not slanderers [s] nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of that which is good; 4 that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, 5 *to be* soberminded, [t] chaste, [u] workers at home, kind, [v] being in subjection to their own husbands, [w] that the word of God be not blasphemed: 6 [x] the younger men likewise exhort to be soberminded: 7 in all things shewing thyself [y] an ensample of good works; in thy doctrine [z] *shewing* uncorruptness, [a] gravity, 8 [b] sound speech, that cannot be condemned; [c] that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of us. 9 [d] *Exhort* [11] servants to be in subjection to their own masters, *and* to be well-pleasing *to them* [e] in all

a See 2 Cor. 1. 1.
b See 1 Tim. 2. 4.
c 1 Tim. 6. 3.
d 2 Tim. 1. 1. Heb. 9. 15. Cp. ch. 2. 13 & 3. 7.
e Num. 23. 19. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 6. 18.
f Rom. 1. 2.
g See 2 Tim. 1. 9.
h See 1 Tim. 2. 6.
i 2 Tim. 4. 17 & mg. Cp. Rom. 10. 14.
j See 1 Tim. 1. 11.
k 1 Tim. 1. 1.
l See 3 John 4.
m Jude 3. See 2 Pet. 1. 1.
n See 1 Tim. 1. 2.
o Cp. 1 Tim. 1. 3.
p Cp. Acts 14. 23 & 2 Tim. 2. 2.
q For ver. 6–8, see 1 Tim. 3. 2–4.
r See Eph. 5. 18.
s Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
t 2 Pet. 2. 10.
u 1 Tim. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
v Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 25.
w Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 13, 15. See 1 Tim. 1. 15 & 2 Tim. 1. 13.
x See 1 Tim. 1. 10.
y 1 Tim. 1. 6.
z See Acts 11. 2.
a Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 6.
b 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
c Cp. Acts 17. 28.
d ch. 2. 15. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
e 2 Cor. 13. 10.
f ch. 2. 1, 2.
g See 1 Tim. 1. 4.
h See Col. 2. 22.
i See 1 Tim. 6. 20.
j Cp. Luke 11. 41 & 1 Tim. 4. 3. See Acts 10. 15.
k Cp. Rom. 14. 23.
l See 1 Tim. 6. 5.
m Cp. 1 John 2. 4.
n See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
o 2 Tim. 3. 8.
p See 1 Tim. 1. 10.
q Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 9.
r 1 Tim. 3. 11.
s Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 8 & 5. 23.
t 1 Pet. 3. 2.
u Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 14.
v See Gen. 3. 16.
w See 1 Tim. 6. 1.
x 1 Tim. 5. 1.
y 1 Tim. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
z Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
a 1 Tim. 2. 2.
b Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 3.
c Neh. 5. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12 & 3. 16.
d See 1 Pet. 2. 18.
e Cp. Col. 3. 22.

---

[1] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [2] Gr. *bondservant.* [3] Or, *its* [4] Or, *proclamation* [5] Or, *overseer* [6] Or, *not quarrelsome over wine* [7] Gr. *healthful.* [8] Or, *teaching* [9] Gr. *bellies.* [10] Gr. *healthy.* [11] Gr. *bondservants.*

things; not gainsaying; 10 not purloining, [f]but shewing all good fidelity; [g]that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. 11 For [h]the grace of God [1][i]hath appeared, bringing salvation [j]to all men, 12 instructing us, to the intent that, denying ungodliness and [k]worldly lusts, [l]we should live soberly and righteously and godly in [m]this present [2]world; 13 [n]looking for the blessed [o]hope and [p]appearing of the glory [3]of our great [q]God and Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 [r]who gave himself for us, that he might [s]redeem us from all iniquity, and [t]purify unto himself [t]a people for his own possession, [u]zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort and [v]reprove with all [4]authority. [w]Let no man despise thee.

3 1 Put them in mind [x]to be in subjection to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, [y]to be ready unto every good work, 2 [z]to speak evil of no man, [a]not to be contentious, to be gentle, [b]shewing all meekness toward all men. 3 For [c]we also were aforetime foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another. 4 But when [d]the kindness of God our Saviour, and his love toward man, appeared, 5 [e]not by works *done* in righteousness, which we did ourselves, but [f]according to his mercy he saved us, through [g]the [5]washing of regeneration [6]and [h]renewing of the [7]Holy Ghost, 6 which he [i]poured out upon us richly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour; 7 that, [j]being justified by his grace, we might be made [8][k]heirs [l]according to the hope of eternal life. 8 [m]Faithful is the saying, and concerning these things I will that thou affirm confidently, to the end that they which have believed God may be careful [n]to [9]maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men: 9 but [o]shun foolish [p]questionings, and [q]genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about the law; for [r]they are unprofitable and vain. 10 A man that is [10]heretical [s]after a first and second admonition [11][t]refuse; 11 knowing that such a one is perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [u]Tychicus, give diligence to come unto me [v]to Nicopolis: for there I have determined to winter. 13 Set forward Zenas the lawyer and [w]Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. 14 And let our *people* also learn [x]to [9]maintain good works for necessary [12]uses, that they be not [y]unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Salute them that love us in faith.

[z]Grace be with you all.

Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 11.
·Matt. 5.16. Phil. 2. 15.
ch. 3. 7.
See Acts 11. 23.
ch. 3. 4.
Cp. Ps. 67. 2.
See 1 Tim. 2. 4.
1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 John 2.16.
2 Tim. 3.12. Cp. Acts 24. 25.
m 1 Tim. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 4.10.
n See 1 Cor. 1. 7 & 2 Pet. 3. 12.
o See ch. 1. 2.
p See 2 Thess. 2. 8.
q 2 Pet. 1. 1.
r See Matt. 20. 28.
s Ps. 130. 8. See 1 Pet. 1. 18.
t Ezek. 37. 23. See Ex. 19. 5.
u ch. 3. 8. Eph. 2. 10.
v ch. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
w See 1 Tim. 4. 12.
x Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
y See 2 Tim. 2. 21.
z Eph. 4. 31.
a 1 Tim. 3. 3.
b See 2 Tim. 2. 25.
c See 1 Cor. 6. 11.
d See Rom. 2. 4.
e Cp. 2 Esd. 8. 32. See Rom. 3. 27.
f Eph. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
g Eph. 5. 26 (& for mg.). See John 3. 5 & 1 Cor. 6. 11 & 1 Pet. 3. 21.
h See Rom. 12. 2.
i Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 33 & 10. 45. Rom. 5. 5.
j ch. 2. 11. Rom. 3. 24, *al.*
k Rom. 8. 17.
l See ch. 1. 2.
m See 1 Tim. 1. 15.
n ver. 14. ch. 2. 14.
o 2 Tim. 2. 16.
p See 1 Tim. 6. 4.
q 1 Tim. 1. 4.
r 2 Tim. 2. 14.
s See Matt. 18. 15.
t See 2 John 10.
u See 2 Tim. 4. 12.
v Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
w See Acts 18. 24.
x ver. 8.
y 2 Pet. 1. 8. Cp. Phil. 1. 11 & 4. 17 & Col. 1. 10.
z See Col. 4. 18.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO
PHILEMON.

1 PAUL, [a]a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and [b]Timothy [13]our brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow-worker, 2 and to Apphia [14]our sister, and to [c]Archippus our [d]fellow-soldier, and to [e]the church in thy house: 3 [f]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [g]I thank my God always, making mention of thee in my prayers, 5 [h]hearing of [15]thy love, and [i]of the faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all the saints; 6 that the fellowship of thy faith may become effectual, in the [j]knowledge of every good thing which is in [16]you, unto Christ. 7 For I had much joy and [k]comfort in thy love, because the hearts of the saints [l]have been refreshed through thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [m]though I have all boldness in Christ to enjoin thee

a ver. 9. See Eph. 3. 1.
b See 1 Thess. 3. 2.
c Col. 4. 17.
d Phil. 2. 25.
e See Rom. 16. 5.
f See Rom. 1. 7.
g See Rom. 1. 8, 9.
h Col. 1. 4.
i Eph. 1. 15.
j Phil. 1. 9. Col. 1. 9.
k Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 4, 13 & Col. 4. 11.
l ver. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Cp. Rom. 15. 32 & 2 Cor. 7. 13.
m Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 6.

---

[1] Or, *hath appeared to all men, bringing salvation* [2] Or, *age* [3] Or, *of the great God and our Saviour* [4] Gr. *commandment.* [5] Or, *laver* [6] Or, *and through renewing* [7] Or, *Holy Spirit* [8] Or, *heirs, according to hope, of eternal life* [9] Or, *profess honest occupations* [10] Or, *factious* [11] Or, *avoid* [12] Or, *wants* [13] Gr. *the brother.* [14] Gr. *the sister.* [15] Or, *thy love and faith* [16] Many ancient authorities read *us.*

[n]that which is befitting, 9 yet for love's sake I rather beseech, being such a one as Paul [1][o]the aged, and now [p]a prisoner also of Christ Jesus: 10 I beseech thee for [q]my child, [r]whom I have begotten in my bonds, [2][s]Onesimus, 11 who was aforetime unprofitable to thee, but now is profitable to thee and to me: 12 whom I have sent back to thee in his own person, that is, my very heart: 13 whom I would fain have kept with me, that [t]in thy behalf he might minister unto me [u]in the bonds of the gospel: 14 but without thy mind I would do nothing; that thy goodness should not be as [v]of necessity, but of free will. 15 For perhaps [w]he was therefore parted *from thee* for a season, that thou shouldest have him for ever; 16 [x]no longer as a [3]servant, but more than a [3]servant, [y]a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much rather to thee, [z]both in the flesh and in the Lord. 17 If then thou countest me [a]a partner, receive him as myself. 18 But if he hath wronged thee at all, or oweth *thee* aught, put that to mine account; 19 [b]I Paul write it with mine own hand, I will repay it: that I say not unto thee how that thou owest to me even thine own self besides. 20 Yea, brother, let me have [4]joy of thee in the Lord: [c]refresh my heart in Christ. 21 [d]Having confidence in thine obedience I write unto thee, knowing that thou wilt do even beyond what I say. 22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [e]I hope that [f]through your prayers [g]I shall be granted unto you.

23 [h]Epaphras, my [i]fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, saluteth thee; 24 *and so do* [j]Mark, [j]Aristarchus, [k]Demas, [k]Luke, my fellow-workers.

25 [l]The grace of [5]our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. [6]Amen.

n Eph. 5. 4.
o Cp. Eph. 6. 20 (for mg.).
p ver. 1.
q See 3 John 4.
r ver. 13. 1 Cor. 4. 15. Cp. Gal. 4. 19.
s Col. 4. 9.
t See 1 Cor. 16. 17.
u ver. 10. See Phil. 1. 7.
v Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 7 & 1 Pet. 5. 2.
w Cp. Gen. 45. 5, 8.
x See 1 Cor. 7. 22.
y Matt. 23. 8. Col. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 2.
z Col. 3. 22, 23. Cp. Eph. 6. 5.
a 2 Cor. 8. 23.
b See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
c See ver. 7.
d See 2 Cor. 2. 3.
e Phil. 1. 25 & 2. 24.
f See 2 Cor. 1. 11.
g Cp. Heb. 13. 19.
h See Col. 1. 7.
i Rom. 16. 7.
j See Col. 4. 10.
k See Col. 4. 14 & 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.
l See Gal. 6. 18.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

1 GOD, having of old time spoken unto the fathers in the prophets by divers portions and [a]in divers manners, 2 hath [b]at the end of these days [c]spoken unto us in [7][d]*his* Son, whom he appointed [e]heir of all things, [f]through whom also he made [g]the [8]worlds; 3 who being [h]the effulgence of his glory, and [9][i]the very image of his substance, and [j]upholding all things by the word of his power, when [k]he had made purification of sins, [l]sat down [m]on the right hand of the Majesty on high; 4 having become by so much better than the angels, as [n]he hath inherited a more excellent name than they. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time,

[o]Thou art my Son,
This day have I begotten thee?

and again,

[p]I will be to him a Father,
And he shall be to me a Son?

6 [10]And when he again [11]bringeth in [q]the firstborn into [12]the world he saith, [r]And let all the angels of God worship him. 7 And of the angels he saith,

[s]Who maketh his angels [13]winds,
And his ministers a flame of fire:

8 but of the Son *he saith*,

[t]Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever;
And the sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of [14]thy kingdom.
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;
Therefore God, thy God, [u]hath anointed thee
With [v]the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And,

[w]Thou, Lord, in the beginning

a Cp. Num. 12. 6, 8 & Joel 2. 28.
b 1 Pet. 1. 20. Cp. ch. 9. 26 & 2 Esd. 2. 34 & Acts 2. 17.
c ch. 2. 3.
d ch. 3. 6 & 4. 14 & 5. 8, *al.* See Matt. 14. 33.
e Ps. 2. 8. Matt. 21. 38. See Matt. 28. 18.
f Cp. ch. 3. 3. See John 1. 3.
g ch. 11. 3.
h Wisdom 7. 26.
i See 2 Cor. 4. 4.
j Cp. ch. 11. 3 & Col. 1. 17 (mg.).
k See ch. 9. 14.
l See Mark 16. 19.
m Cp. Luke 22. 69.
n Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9.
o ch. 5. 5. Acts 13. 33. Cited from Ps. 2. 7.
p Cited from 2 Sam. 7. 14. Cp. Ps. 89. 26, 27.
q See Rom. 8. 29.
r Cited from Deut. 32. 43 (Gk.). Cp. Ps. 97. 7.
s 2 Esd. 8. 22. Cited from Ps. 104. 4.
t Cited from Ps. 45. 6, 7.
u Isai. 61. 1.
v Isai. 61. 3.
w Cited from Ps. 102. 25-27, which see.

---

[1] Or, *an ambassador, and now &c.* [2] The Greek word means *Helpful.* [3] Gr. *bondservant.* [4] Or, *help* [5] Some ancient authorities read *the.* [6] Many ancient authorities omit *Amen.* [7] Gr. *a Son.* [8] Gr. *ages.* [9] Or, *the impress of his substance* [10] Or, *And again, when he bringeth in* [11] Or, *shall have brought in* [12] Gr. *the inhabited earth.* [13] Or, *spirits* [14] The two oldest Greek manuscripts read *his.*

hast laid the foundation of the earth,
And the heavens are the works of thy hands:
11 They shall perish; but thou continuest:
And they all shall [x] wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a mantle shalt thou roll them up,
As a garment, and they shall be changed:
But thou art [y] the same,
And thy years shall not fail.

13 But of which of the angels hath
he said at any time,

[z] Sit thou on my right hand,
[a] Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet?

14 Are they not all ministering
spirits, [b] sent forth to do service
for the sake of them that shall [c] inherit salvation?

2

1 Therefore we ought to give
the more earnest heed to the
things that were heard, lest
haply we drift away *from them*.
2 For if [d] the word spoken through
angels proved stedfast, and [e] every
transgression and disobedience received a just [f] recompense of reward; 3 [g] how shall we escape, if
we [h] neglect so great salvation?
which [i] having at the first been
spoken through the Lord, was [j] confirmed unto us [k] by them that heard;
4 [j] God also bearing witness with
them, both [l] by signs and wonders,
and by manifold powers, and by
[1][m] gifts of the [2] Holy Ghost, [n] according to his own will.

5 For not unto angels did he subject [3] the world [o] to come, whereof
we speak. 6 But one hath somewhere testified, saying,

[p] What is man, that thou art mindful of him?
Or the son of man, that thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him [4] a little lower than the angels;
Thou crownedst him with glory and honour,
[5] And didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 Thou didst put all things in subjection under his feet.

For in that he subjected all things unto him, he left nothing that is
not subject to him. But now [q] we
see not yet all things subjected to
him. 9 But we behold him [r] who
hath been made [4] a little lower than
the angels, *even* Jesus, [s] because of
the suffering of death [t] crowned
with glory and honour, that by the
grace of God he should [u] taste death
[v] for every *man*. 10 For it [w] became
him, [x] for whom are all things, and
through whom are all things, [6] in
bringing many sons [y] unto glory, to
make the [7][z] author of their salvation [a] perfect through sufferings.
11 For both [b] he that sanctifieth and
[c] they that are sanctified [d] are all
of one: for which cause he is not
ashamed to call them [e] brethren,
12 saying,

[f] I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
In the midst of the [8][g] congregation will I sing thy praise.

13 And again, [h] I will put my trust
in him. And again, [i] Behold, I and
the children [j] which God hath given
me. 14 Since then the children are
sharers in [9] flesh and blood, he also
himself in like manner [k] partook of
the same; that [l] through death he
[10] might [m] bring to nought [n] him
that [11] had the power of death, that
is, the devil; 15 and [10] might deliver all them who [o] through fear of
death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily not
of angels doth he take hold, but he
[p] taketh hold of the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore it behoved him
in all things [q] to be made like unto
his brethren, [r] that he might be a
merciful and faithful high priest [s] in
things pertaining to God, to make
propitiation for the sins of the people. 18 [12] For [13] in that he himself
hath suffered [t] being tempted, he
is able to succour them that are
tempted.

3

1 Wherefore, holy brethren,
partakers of [u] a heavenly calling, consider [v] the Apostle and
High Priest of our confession, *even*
Jesus; 2 who was faithful to him
that [14] appointed him, [w] as also was
Moses in all [15] his house. 3 For he
hath been counted worthy of more
glory than Moses, by so much as

Ecclus.
4, 17.
ch. 13. 8.
Cited
rom
Ps. 110. 1,
which see.
ch. 10. 13.
Gen. 19. 16
& 28. 12
& 32. 1, 2.
Judg. 6. 11
& 13. 3, &c.
Ps. 34. 7
& 91. 11
& 103. 20,
21.
Dan. 3. 28
& 6. 22
& 10. 11.
Matt. 18.
10.
Acts 12. 7,
15, *al*.
See Matt.
25. 34.
See Acts
7. 53.
Cp. ch. 10.
28
& Num. 15.
30, 31
& Deut. 4. 3
& 17. 2, 5, 12
& 27. 26.
ch. 10. 35
& 11. 26.
Cp. ch. 10.
28, 29
& 12. 25.
Matt. 22.
5 (Gk.).
ch. 1. 2.
Mark 16.
20.
Cp. Acts
5. 32.
Cp. Luke
1. 2.
Acts 2. 22,
43.
Cp. 1 Cor.
12. 4, 11.
Cp. Eph.
1. 5.
ch. 6. 5.
Cited
from Ps. 8.
4-6,
which see.

q Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
r ver. 7.
s Phil. 2. 7-9. See John 10. 17.
t Acts 3. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 21. See Acts 2. 33.
u Matt. 16. 28. John 8. 52.
v See John 12. 32.
w Cp. Luke 24. 26.
x Rom. 11. 36.
y Cp. ch. 3. 1 & Rom. 8. 30.
z ch. 12. 2 (& for mg.). Acts 3. 15 (mg.). Cp. ch. 5. 9.
a ch. 5. 9 & 7. 28. Luke 13. 32. Cp. Phil. 3. 12.
b ch. 13. 12.
c ch. 10. 10, 14, 29.
d Acts 17. 28.
e Matt. 25. 40.
f Cited from Ps. 22. 22.
g ch. 12. 23. Acts 7. 38 (for mg.).
h Cp. Ps. 18. 2 & Isai. 8. 17 & 12. 2.
i Cited from Isai. 8. 18.
j See John 17. 2.
k ch. 7. 13 (mg.). See John 1. 14.
l See 1 Cor. 15. 54-56.
m Cp. Col. 2. 15 & 2 Tim. 1. 10.
n 1 John 3. 8. Cp. John 16. 11.
o See Rom. 8. 15.
p Isai. 41. 8, 9. Cp. ch. 8. 9 & Ecclus. 4. 11.
q Phil. 2. 7.
r ch. 4. 15, 16. Cp. ch. 5. 2, 7, 8.
s ch. 5. 1. Rom. 15. 17.
t ch. 4. 15. Luke 22. 28.
u Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9, *al*.
v Cp. John 20. 21 & Rom. 15. 8.
w ver. 5.

---

[1] Gr. *distributions*. [2] Or, *Holy Spirit*: and so throughout this book. [3] Gr. *the inhabited earth*. [4] Or, *for a little while lower* [5] Many authorities omit *And didst . . . hands*. [6] Or, *having brought* [7] Or, *captain* [8] Or, *church* [9] Gr. *blood and flesh*. [10] Or, *may* [11] Or, *hath* [12] Or, *For having been himself tempted in that wherein he hath suffered* [13] Or, *wherein* [14] Gr. *made*. [15] That is, *God's house*. See Num. 12. 7.

he that [1]built the house hath more
honour than the house. 4 For every
house is [1]builded by some one; but
[x]he that [1]built all things is God.
5 [y]And Moses indeed was faithful
in all [2]his house [z]as a servant,
[a]for a testimony of those things
which were afterward to be spoken;
6 but Christ [b]as a son, over [2]his
house; [c]whose house are we, if we
hold fast our boldness and the glorying
of our hope firm [d]unto the end.
7 Wherefore, even as the Holy Ghost
saith,

[e]To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,
Like as in the day of the temptation in the wilderness,
9 [3]Wherewith your fathers tempted *me* by proving *me*,
And saw my works [f]forty years.
10 Wherefore I was displeased with this generation,
And said, They do alway err in their heart:
But they did not know my ways;
11 [g]As I sware in my wrath,
[4]They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest haply
there shall be in any one of you
an evil heart of unbelief, in falling
away from [h]the living God: 13 but
[i]exhort one another day by day, so
long as it is called To-day; lest any
one of you be hardened by [j]the deceitfulness
of sin: 14 for we are become
partakers [5]of Christ, [k]if we
hold fast the beginning of our confidence
firm unto the end: 15 while
it is said,

[e]To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For [l]who, when they heard, did
provoke? nay, did not [m]all they
that came out of Egypt by Moses?
17 And with whom was he displeased
forty years? was it not with
them that sinned, [n]whose [6]carcases
fell in the wilderness? 18 And to
whom sware he that [o]they should
not enter into his rest, but to them
that were disobedient? 19 And we
see that [p]they were not able to enter
in because of unbelief.

4 1 Let us fear therefore, lest
haply, a promise being left of
entering into his rest, any one

[x] Eph. 2. 10 & 3. 9.
[y] ver. 2. Cited from Num. 12. 7.
[z] Ex. 14. 31. Deut. 34. 5. Josh. 1. [illegible] & 8. 31. Ps. 105. 26. Wisdom 10. 16. Rev. 15. 3.
[a] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19.
[b] See ch. 1. 2.
[c] 1 Cor. 3. 16 & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[d] ver. 14. ch. 6. 11. Ps. 119. 33, 112. Matt. 10. 22 Rev. 2. 26.
[e] ver. 15. ch. 4. 7. Cited from Ps. 95. 7–11, which see.
[f] See Acts 7. 36.
[g] ch. 4. 3, 5.
[h] See Matt. 16. 16.
[i] Cp. ch. 10. 24, 25.
[j] Cp. Isai. 44. 20 & Rom. 7. 11 & Eph. 4. 22.
[k] ver. 6. ch. 10. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 2.
[l] Num. 14. 2, &c. Deut. 1. 34, 35.
[m] Cp. Num. 14. 24, 30 & Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[n] Num. 14. 29. See Jude 5.
[o] Deut. 1. 34, 35. Cp. ch. 4. 2.
[p] ch. 4. 6. Ps. 78. 22 & 106. 24.

of you should seem [q]to have come
short of it. 2 For indeed we have
had [7]good tidings preached unto
us, even as also they: but [r]the word
of hearing did not profit them, because
[8][s]they were not united by
faith with them that heard. 3 [9]For
we which have believed do enter
into that rest; even as he hath said,

[t]As I sware in my wrath,
[4]They shall not enter into my rest:

although the works were finished
from the foundation of the world.
4 For he hath said somewhere of
the seventh *day* on this wise, [u]And
God rested on the seventh day from
all his works; 5 and in this *place*
again,

[4][v]They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that
some should enter thereinto, and
they to whom [10]the good tidings
were before preached [w]failed to
enter in because of disobedience,
7 he again defineth a certain day,
[11]saying in David, after so long a
time, To-day, as it hath been before
said,

[x]To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
Harden not your hearts.

8 For if [12][y]Joshua had given them
rest, he would not have spoken afterward
of another day. 9 There
remaineth therefore a sabbath rest
for the people of God. 10 For he
that is entered into his rest hath
himself also [z]rested from his works,
as God did from his. 11 Let us
therefore give diligence to enter
into that rest, [a]that no man fall
[13]after the same example of disobedience.
12 For [b]the word of God
is living, and [c]active, and [d]sharper
than any [e]two-edged sword, and
piercing even to the dividing of
soul and spirit, of both joints and
marrow, and [f]quick to discern the
thoughts and intents of the heart.
13 And [g]there is no creature that is
not manifest in his sight: but all
things are [h]naked and laid open
before the eyes of him with whom
we have to do.

14 Having then [i]a great high
priest, [j]who hath passed through
the heavens, Jesus the Son of God,
[k]let us hold fast our confession.

[q] ch. 12. 1
[r] 1 Thess. 13 (mg.).
[s] Rom. 3.
[t] ch. 3. 11. Cited from Ps. 95. 11
[u] Cited from Gen. 2. 2 Cp. Ex. 11 & 31. 17.
[v] ver. 3.
[w] See ch. 19.
[x] See ch. 7, 8.
[y] Acts 7. (mg. for mg.).
[z] Cp. Rev 14. 13.
[a] Cp. ch. 12.
[b] 1 Pet. 1 23.
[c] Cp. Jer. 23. 29 & 1 Thes 2. 13.
[d] Isai. 49 Eph. 6. 1
[e] Prov. 5. Rev. 1. 1 & 2. 12.
[f] Cp. 1 C 14. 24, 25
[g] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 34. 2 Ps. 33. 1 15. Prov. 15 11, *al.*
[h] Job 26.
[i] ch. 2. 17 18. Cp. ch. 21.
[j] ch. 7. 2 & 9. 24, Eph. 4.
[k] ch. 10.

---

[1] Or, *established* [2] That is, *God's house.* See Num. 12. 7. [3] Or, *Where* [4] Gr. *If they shall enter.* [5] Or, *with* [6] Gr. *limbs.* [7] Or, *a gospel* [8] Some ancient authorities read *it was.* [9] Some ancient authorities read *We therefore.* [10] Or, *the gospel was* [11] Or, *To-day, saying in David, after so long a time, as it hath been &c.* [12] Gr. *Jesus.* [13] Or, *into* Gr. *in.*

15 For we have not a high priest [l] that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points [i] tempted like as *we are*, [m] yet without sin. 16 [n] Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help *us* in time of need.

5 1 For every high priest, being taken from among men, [o] is appointed for men [p] in things pertaining to God, [q] that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: 2 [r] who can bear gently with the ignorant and erring, for that he himself also [s] is compassed with infirmity; 3 and by reason thereof is bound, [t] as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And [u] no man taketh the honour unto himself, but when he is called of God, [v] even as was Aaron. 5 So Christ also [w] glorified not himself to be made a high priest, but he that spake unto him,

[x] Thou art my Son,
This day have I begotten thee:

6 as he saith also in another *place*,

[y] Thou art a priest for ever
After the order of Melchizedek.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, [z] having offered up prayers and supplications [a] with strong crying and tears unto him [b] that was able to save him [1] from death, and [c] having been heard for his godly fear, 8 though [d] he was a Son, yet [e] learned obedience by the things which he suffered; 9 and [f] having been made perfect, he became unto all them that obey him the [2] author of eternal salvation; 10 named of God a high priest [g] after the order of Melchizedek.

11 Of [3] whom we have many things to say, and [h] hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become dull of hearing. 12 For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need again [4] that some one teach you the rudiments of [i] the [5] first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [j] milk, and not of solid food. 13 For every one that partaketh of milk is without experience of the word of righteousness; for he is [k] a babe. 14 But solid food is for [6] [l] fullgrown men, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised [m] to discern good and evil.

Cp. ch. 5. 2 & Isai. 53. 3.
ch. 2. 17, 18. Cp. ch. 10. 21.
n ch. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. Cp. ch. 7. 26 & John 8. 46 & 14. 30.
ch. 10. 19. Eph. 3. 12. Cp. ch. 7. 19, 25.
ch. 8. 3.
p ch. 2. 17.
q ch. 8. 3, 4 & 9. 9 & 10. 11 & 11. 4.
r ch. 2. 18 & 4. 15.
s Cp. ch. 7. 28.
t ch. 7. 27 & 9. 7. Lev. 4. 3 & 9. 7 & 16. 6, &c.
u Num. 16. 5, 40 & 18. 7. 2 Chr. 26. 18.
v Ex. 28. 1. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
w John 8. 54.
x See ch. 1. 5.
y ch. 7. 17, 21. Cited from Ps. 110. 4.
z Matt. 26. 39, 44. Mark 14. 36, 39. Luke 22. 41, 44.
a Ps. 22. 1, 2. Cp. Matt. 27. 46, 50 & Mark 15. 34, 37 & Luke 23. 46.
b Mark 14. 36.
c Ps. 22. 24.
d See ch. 1. 2.
e Phil. 2. 8.
f See ch. 2. 10.
g ver. 6. ch. 6. 20.
h Cp. 2 Pet. 3. 16.
i ch. 6. 1.
j 1 Cor. 3. 2.

6 1 Wherefore [n] let us [7] cease to speak of [o] the first principles of Christ, and press on unto [8] perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance [p] from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 [9] of [q] the teaching of [10] baptisms, and of [r] laying on of hands, and of [s] resurrection of the dead, and of [t] eternal judgement. 3 And this will we do, [u] if God permit. 4 For as touching those [v] who were once enlightened [11] and tasted of [w] the heavenly gift, and [x] were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 and [12] [y] tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [x] the age to come, 6 and *then* fell away, [z] it is impossible to renew them again unto repentance; [13] seeing [a] they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For [b] the land which hath drunk the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth blessing from God: 8 but [c] if it beareth thorns and thistles, it is rejected and nigh unto a curse; [d] whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that [14] accompany salvation, though we thus speak: 10 for [e] God is not unrighteous to forget [f] your work and the love which ye shewed toward his name, in that ye [g] ministered unto the saints, and still do minister. 11 And we desire that each one of you may shew the same diligence unto the [15] fulness [h] of hope even to the end: 12 that ye be not sluggish, but [i] imitators of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none greater, [j] he sware by himself, 14 saying, [k] Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. 15 And thus,

k 1 Cor. 3. 1. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
l Eph. 4. 13. Cp. ch. 6. 1 (mg.).
m Gen. 3. 22. 1 Kin. 3. 9. Isai. 7. 15.
n Cp. Phil. 3. 12–14.
o ch. 5. 12.
p ch. 9. 14.
q Acts 19. 4, 5.
r Acts 8. 17 & 19. 6.
s Acts 17. 31, 32.
t See Acts 10. 42.
u See 1 Cor. 16. 7.
v ch. 10. 32.
w Cp. John 4. 10 & Eph. 2. 8.
x ch. 2. 4, 5. Gal. 3. 2, 5.
y Ps. 34. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 3 (for mg.).
z Cp. Matt. 19. 26. See 1 John 5. 16.
a Cp. ch. 10. 29.
b Ps. 65. 10.
c Isai. 5. 1–7. Cp. Gen. 3. 17, 18 & Deut. 29. 22, 23 & Jer. 44. 22 & Luke 13. 6–9.
d Cp. Mal. 4. 1 & John 15. 6.
e Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42 & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41.
f 1 Thess. 1. 3.
g Rom. 15. 31. 2 Cor. 8. 4 & 9. 1, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 18. Rev. 2. 19.
h Rom. 5. 2–5.
i ch. 13. 7. Cp. ch. 10. 36.
j Gen. 22. 16.
k Cited from Gen. 22. 17.

---

[1] Or, *out of* [2] Gr. *cause.* [3] Or, *which* [4] Or, *that* one *teach you which* be *the rudiments* [5] Gr. *beginning.* [6] Or, *perfect* [7] Gr. *leave the word of the beginning of Christ.* [8] Or, *full growth* [9] Some ancient authorities read, even *the teaching of.* [10] Or, *washings* [11] Or, *having both tasted of . . . and being made . . . and having tasted &c.* [12] Or, *tasted the word of God that it is good* [13] Or, *the while* [14] Or, *are near to* [15] Or, *full assurance*

[l] having patiently endured, he obtained the promise. **16** For men swear by the greater: and in every dispute of theirs [m] the oath is final for confirmation. **17** Wherein God, being minded to shew more abundantly unto [n] the heirs of the promise [o] the immutability of his counsel, [1] [p] interposed with an oath: **18** that by two immutable things, in which [q] it is impossible for God to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope [r] set before us; **19** which we have as an anchor of the soul, *a hope* both sure and stedfast and entering into that which is [s] within the veil; **20** [t] whither as a forerunner Jesus entered for us, [u] having become a high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

7 **1** For this [v] Melchizedek, king of [w] Salem, priest of [x] God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him, **2** to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; **3** without father, without mother, [y] without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God), abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom Abraham, [z] the patriarch, gave a tenth out of the chief spoils. **5** And [a] they indeed of the sons of Levi that receive the priest's office have commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though these have come out of the loins of Abraham: **6** but he [b] whose genealogy is not counted from them hath taken tithes of Abraham, and hath blessed [c] him that hath the promises. **7** But without any dispute the less is blessed of the better. **8** And here men that die receive tithes; but there one, [d] of whom it is witnessed that [e] he liveth. **9** And, so to say, through Abraham even Levi, who receiveth tithes, hath paid tithes; **10** for he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

l ver. 12, 17. Cp. ch. 7. 6. See Rom. 4. 13.
m Ex. 22. 11.
n ch. 11. 9.
o ver. 18. Cp. Ps. 110. 4 & Prov. 19. 21.
p Cp. Gal. 3. 20.
q See Tit. 1. 2.
r ch. 12. 1, 2.
s ch. 9. 7. Lev. 16. 15.
t ch. 4. 14 & 8. 1 & 9. 24.
u ch. 3. 1 & 5. 6, 10 & 7. 17, 21.
v Gen. 14. 18-20.
w Gen. 33. 18 (mg.). Cp. Ps. 76. 2. John 3. 23 (?).
x Num. 24. 16. Deut. 32. 8. 1 Esd. 6. 31. Mark 5. 7, *al.*
y Cp. ver. 6.
z Cp. Acts 2. 29 & 7. 8, 9.
a Num. 18. 21, 26. 2 Chr. 31. 4, 5
b Cp. ver. 3.
c See Rom. 4. 13.
d Cp. ch. 5. 6 & 6. 20.
e Cp. Luke 24. 5 (mg.) & John 6. 57 & Rev. 1. 17, 18.

11 [f] Now if there was perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it hath the people received the law), what further need *was there* that another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be reckoned after the order of Aaron? **12** For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also [2] of the law. **13** For he of whom these things are said [3] belongeth to another tribe, from which no man hath given attendance at the altar. **14** For it is evident that our Lord hath sprung [g] out of Judah; as to which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priests. **15** And *what we say* is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, **16** who hath been made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [4] endless life: **17** for it is witnessed *of him*,

[h] Thou art a priest for ever
After the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is a disannulling of a foregoing commandment [i] because of its weakness and unprofitableness **19** (for [j] the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in thereupon of [k] a better hope, through which [l] we draw nigh unto God. **20** And inasmuch as *it is* not without the taking of an oath **21** (for they indeed have been made priests without an oath; but he with an oath [5] by him that saith [6] of him,

[m] The Lord sware and will not repent himself,
Thou art a priest for ever);

22 by so much also hath Jesus become the surety of [n] a better [7] covenant. **23** And they indeed have been made priests many in number, because that by death they are hindered from continuing: **24** but he, because he abideth [o] for ever, [8] hath his priesthood [9] unchangeable. **25** Wherefore also he is able to save [10] to the uttermost [p] them that draw near unto God [q] through him, seeing he ever liveth [r] to make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest became us, [s] holy, guileless, undefiled, [t] separated from sinners, and [u] made higher than the heavens; **27** who needeth not daily, like those high

f ver. 18, 1 ch. 8. 7. Cp. Gal. 2 21.
g Isai. 11. 1 Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33 Rev. 5. 5.
h ver. 21. ch. 5. 6 & 6. 20. Cited from Ps. 110. 4.
i Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 9.
j ch. 9. 9 & 10. 1. Lev. 16. 16 See Acts 13. 39.
k ch. 6. 18.
l Cp. ver. 2 & Lev. 10. 3 See ch. 4. 16.
m See ver. 17.
n ch. 8. 6.
o ver. 21, 28
p Cp. ver. 19
q Cp. John 14. 6.
r ch. 9. 24. See Rom. 8. 34.
s Ps. 16. 10. Rev. 15. 4 & 16. 5. Cp. Mark 1. 24.
t See ch. 4. 15.
u Cp. ch. 8. 1 See ch. 4. 14.

---

[1] Gr. *mediated.* [2] Or, *of law* [3] Gr. *hath partaken of.* See ch. 2. 14. [4] Gr. *indissoluble.* [5] Or, *through* [6] Or, *unto* [7] Or, *testament* [8] Or, *hath a priesthood that doth not pass to another* [9] Or, *inviolable* [10] Gr. *completely.*

priests, to offer up sacrifices, [v] first for his own sins, and then for the *sins* of the people: for this he did [w] once for all, when he offered up himself. 28 For the law appointeth men high priests, [x] having infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *appointeth* a Son, [y] perfected for evermore.

8 1 [1] Now [2] in the things which we are saying the chief point *is this*: We have such a high priest, [z] who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a minister of [3] the sanctuary, and of [a] the true tabernacle, which the Lord [b] pitched, not man. 3 For [c] every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [d] it is necessary that this *high priest* also have somewhat to offer. 4 Now if he were on earth, he would not be a priest at all, seeing there are those who offer the gifts according to the law; 5 who serve *that which is* [e] a copy and [f] shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses is warned *of God* when he is about to [4] make the tabernacle: for, [g] See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern that was shewed thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a ministry [h] the more excellent, by how much also he is [i] the mediator of [j] a better [5] covenant, which hath been enacted upon better promises. 7 [k] For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then would no place have been sought for a second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith,

[l] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord,
That I will [6] make a new [5] covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;
9 Not according to the [5] covenant that I made with their fathers
In the day that I took them by the hand to lead them forth out of the land of Egypt;
For they continued not in my [5] covenant,
And I regarded them not, saith the Lord.
10 [m] For this is the [5] covenant that [7] I will make with the house of Israel
After those days, saith the Lord;

v See ch. 5. 3.
w ch. 9. 12 & 10. 10.
Cp. ch. 9. 28.
x Cp. ch. 5. 2.
y ch. 2. 10 & 5. 9.
z See Mark 16. 19.
a ch. 9. 24. Cp. ch. 9. 11.
b Ex. 33. 7.
c See ch. 5. 1.
d ch. 9. 12, 14 & 10. 9, 12. Eph. 5. 2.
e ch. 9. 23.
f ch. 10. 1. Col. 2. 17.
g Cited from Ex. 25. 40, which see.
h ch. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 3. 6-11.
i ch. 9. 15 & 12. 24. Cp. Gal. 3. 19
j ch. 7. 22.
k See ch. 7. 11.
l Cited from Jer. 31. 31-34, which see.
m ch. 10. 16. Rom. 11. 27.

I will put my laws into their mind,
And [n] on their heart also will I write them:
And I will be to them a God,
And they shall be to me a people:
11 And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen,
And every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord:
For [o] all shall know me,
From the least to the greatest of them.
12 For I will be merciful to their iniquities,
[p] And their sins will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. But [q] that which is becoming old and waxeth aged is nigh unto vanishing away.

9 1 Now even the first *covenant* had ordinances of divine service, and [r] its sanctuary, *a sanctuary* of this world. 2 For there was [s] a tabernacle prepared, the first, wherein [8] *were* [t] the candlestick, and [u] the table, and [9] [v] the shewbread; which is called the Holy place. 3 And after [w] the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holy of holies; 4 having a golden [10] [x] censer, and [y] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein [11] *was* [z] a golden pot holding the manna, and [a] Aaron's rod that budded, and [b] the tables of the covenant; 5 and above it [c] cherubim of glory overshadowing [12] [d] the mercy-seat; of which things we cannot now speak severally. 6 Now these things having been thus prepared, [e] the priests go in continually into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services; 7 but into the second [f] the high priest alone, [f] once in the year, not without blood, [g] which he offereth for himself, and for the [13] errors of the people: 8 the Holy Ghost this signifying, that [h] the way into the holy place hath not yet been made manifest, while as the first tabernacle is yet standing; 9 which *is* a parable for the time *now* present; according to which are offered both gifts and sacrifices [i] that cannot, as touching the conscience, make the worshipper

n Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
o Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.
p ch. 10. 17. Rom. 11. 27.
q Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
r Ex. 25. 8.
s Ex. 26. 1.
t Ex. 25. 31-39 & 26. 35 & 40. 4.
u Ex. 25. 23-29.
v Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5-8.
w Ex. 26. 31-33 & 40. 3, 21.
x Lev. 16. 12, 13. Cp. Ex. 30. 1 (for mg.) & 1 Kin. 6. 22 (for mg.).
y Ex. 25. 10 & 26. 33 & 40. 3, 21. Rev. 11. 19.
z Ex. 16. 33, 34.
a Num. 17. 10.
b Ex. 25. 16 & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 Kin. 8. 9, 21. 2 Chr. 5. 10.
c Ex. 25. 18-22. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 6, 7.
d Lev. 16. 2.
e Cp. Num. 28. 3.
f Lev. 16. 15, 34. Cp. ch. 10. 3 & Ex. 30. 10.
g See ch. 5. 3.
h ch. 10. 20. Cp. John 14. 6.
i See ch. 7. 19.

---

[1] Or, *Now to sum up what we are saying: We have &c.* [2] Gr. *upon.* [3] Or, *holy things* [4] Or, *complete* [5] Or, *testament* [6] Gr. *accomplish* [7] Gr. *I will covenant.* [8] Or, *are* [9] Gr. *the setting forth of the loaves.* [10] Or, *altar of incense* [11] Or, *is* [12] Gr. *the propitiatory.* [13] Gr. *ignorances.*

perfect, 10 *being* only (with [j] meats and drinks and [k] divers washings) carnal ordinances, imposed until a time of reformation.

11 But Christ having come a high priest [l] of [1] the good things to come, through [m] the greater and more perfect tabernacle, [n] not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation, 12 nor yet through [o] the blood of goats and calves, but [p] through his own blood, [q] entered in [r] once for all into the holy place, [s] having obtained eternal redemption. 13 For if [t] the blood of goats and bulls, and [u] the ashes of a heifer sprinkling them that have been defiled, sanctify unto the cleanness of the flesh: 14 how much more shall [v] the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit [w] offered himself without blemish unto God, [x] cleanse [2] your conscience [y] from dead works [z] to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is [a] the mediator of a new [3] covenant, [b] that a death having taken place for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first [3] covenant, [c] they that have been called may [d] receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. 16 For where a [3] testament is, there must of necessity [4] be the death of him that made it. 17 For [e] a [3] testament is of force [5] where there hath been death: [6] for doth it ever avail while he that made it liveth? 18 Wherefore even the first *covenant* hath not been dedicated [f] without blood. 19 For when every commandment had been spoken by Moses unto all the people according to the law, he took [g] the blood of the calves and the goats, [h] with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself, and all the people, 20 saying, [i] This is the blood of the [3] covenant which God commanded to you-ward. 21 Moreover [j] the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry he sprinkled in like manner with the blood. 22 And according to the law, I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and [k] apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.

23 It was necessary therefore that [l] the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ entered not into a holy place [m] made with hands, like in pattern to the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear before the face of God [n] for us: 25 nor yet that he should offer himself often; as [o] the high priest entereth into [p] the holy place year by year with blood not his own; 26 else must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now [q] once [r] at the [7] end of the ages [s] hath he been manifested to put away sin [8] by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And inasmuch as [t] it is [9] appointed unto men once to die, and [u] after this *cometh* judgement; 28 so Christ also, having been once offered [v] to bear the sins of [w] many, shall appear [x] a second time, [y] apart from sin, to them that [z] wait for him, unto salvation.

10 1 For the law having [a] a shadow [b] of the good *things* to come, not the very image of the things, [10] [c] they can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect them that draw nigh. 2 Else would they not have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, having been once cleansed, would have had no more conscience of sins? 3 But [d] in those *sacrifices* [e] there is a remembrance made of sins year by year. 4 For [f] it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore [g] when he cometh into the world, he saith,

[h] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not,
But a body didst thou prepare for me;
6 In whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hadst no pleasure:
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come
(In the roll of the book it is written of me)
To do thy will, O God.

8 Saying above, [h] Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein (the which are offered according to the law), 9 then hath he said, [i] Lo, I am come to do thy will. He tak-

j See Lev. 11. 2.
k Mark 7. 4, 8. Cp. ch. 6. 2 (mg.). See Lev. 11. 25.
l ch. 10. 1.
m Cp. ver. 24 & ch. 8. 2.
n See Mark 14. 58.
o ch. 10. 4.
p See Acts 20. 28.
q ver. 24.
r ch. 7. 27 & 10. 10.
s Job 33. 24. Cp. Dan. 9. 24 & 1 Cor. 6. 20.
t Lev. 16. 14–16.
u Num. 19. 2, 17, 18.
v ver. 12. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
w ch. 7. 27 & 8. 3.
x ch. 1. 3 & 10. 22.
y ch. 6. 1.
z Rom. 6. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
a ch. 8. 6 & 12. 24.
b Rom. 3. 24, 25 & 5. 6. Rev. 5. 9, *al.*
c Cp. ch. 3. 1. See Rom. 8. 28.
d Cp. ch. 10. 36 & Ex. 32. 13.
e Cp. Gal. 3. 15.
f Ex. 24. 6, 8.
g ver. 12.
h Cp. Lev. 14. 4, 7, &c. & Num. 19. 6, 17, &c.
i Cited from Ex. 24. 8. Cp. Matt. 26. 28.
j Cp. Ex. 29. 12, 36 & Lev. 8. 15, 19 & 16. 14, 16 & 2 Chr. 29. 22.
k Lev. 17. 11.
l ch. 8. 5.

m ch. 8. 2. Cp. ver. 11.
n ch. 7. 25. See Rom. 8. 34.
o See ver. 7.
p ch. 10. 19.
q ver. 12. ch. 7. 27 & 10. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
r Cp. ch. 1. 2 & 1 Cor. 10. 11. See Matt. 13. 39 & mg.
s 1 John 3. 5.
t See Gen. 3. 19.
u 2 Esd. 14. 35. See Matt. 16. 27.
v Isai. 53. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 24 & 3. 18.
w Matt. 20. 28 & 26. 28. Mark 10. 45. Rev. 5. 9.
x Acts 1. 11.
y See ch. 4. 15.
z Tit. 2. 13. Cp. Isai. 25. 9.
a ch. 8. 5. Col. 2. 17.
b ch. 9. 11.
c Cp. ch. 9. 9.
d See ch. 9. 7.
e Lev. 16. 21.
f ver. 11. Cp. Isai. 1. 11–15 & Mic. 6. 6–8, *al.*
g Cp. ch. 1. 6.
h Cited from Ps. 40. 6–8, which see.
i ver. 7.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *the good things that are come.* [2] Many ancient authorities read *our.* [3] The Greek word here used signifies both *covenant* and *testament.* [4] Gr. *be brought.* [5] Gr. *over the dead.* [6] Or, *for it doth never . . . liveth.* [7] Or, *consummation* [8] Or, *by his sacrifice.* [9] Gr. *laid up for.* [10] Some ancient authorities read *it can.*

eth away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 [1]By which will [j]we have been sanctified through the offering of [k]the body of Jesus Christ [l]once for all. 11 And every [2]priest indeed standeth [m]day by day ministering and [n]offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, the [o]which can never take away sins: 12 but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for [3]sins for ever, [p]sat down on the right hand of God; 13 from henceforth expecting [q]till his enemies be made the footstool of his feet. 14 For by one offering [r]he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 And the Holy Ghost also beareth witness to us: for after he hath said,

16 [s]This is the [4]covenant that [5]I
will make with them
After those days, saith the Lord;
I will put my laws on their
heart,
And upon their mind also will I
write them;

then saith he,

17 [t]And their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 [u]Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into [v]the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by [w]the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through [x]the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 and *having* [y]a great priest over the house of God; 22 let us draw near with a true heart in [6]fulness of faith, having our hearts [z]sprinkled [a]from an evil [7]conscience, and our body [b]washed with pure water: 23 [c]let us hold fast the confession of our hope that it waver not; for [d]he is faithful that promised: 24 and [e]let us consider one another to provoke unto love and good works; 25 [f]not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom of some is, but exhorting *one another*; and [g]so much the more, as ye see [h]the day drawing nigh.

26 For [i]if we sin wilfully [j]after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, [k]there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins, 27 [l]but a certain fearful expectation of judgement, and [m]a [8]fierceness of fire which shall devour the adversaries. 28 [n]A man that hath set at nought Moses' law dieth without compassion [o]on *the word of* two or three witnesses: 29 of how much sorer punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy, [p]who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted [q]the blood of the covenant, [r]wherewith he was sanctified, [9]an unholy thing, and [s]hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that said, [t]Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense. And again, [u]The Lord shall judge his people. 31 [v]It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after [w]ye were enlightened, ye endured [x]a great conflict of sufferings; 33 partly, being made [y]a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, becoming partakers with them that were so used. 34 For [z]ye both had compassion on them that were in bonds, and [a]took joyfully the spoiling of your possessions, knowing [10][b]that [11]ye yourselves have [c]a better possession and an abiding one. 35 Cast not away therefore your boldness, which hath great [d]recompense of reward. 36 For [e]ye have need of patience, that, [f]having done the will of God, ye may [g]receive the promise.

37 For [h]yet a very little while,
[i]He that cometh shall come, and
shall not tarry.
38 [j]But [12]my righteous one shall
live by faith:
And if he shrink back, my soul
hath no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not [13]of them that shrink back unto perdition; but of them that have faith unto the [14]saving of the soul.

11 1 Now faith is [15]the assurance of *things* hoped for, the [16]proving of [k]things not seen. 2 For therein the elders had witness borne to them. 3 By faith we understand that [l]the [17]worlds have been framed by the word of God, so that what is seen hath not been made out of [m]things which do

h. 2. 11
13. 12.
latt. 26. 26.
ark 14. 22.
uke 22. 19.
Cor. 11. 24.
p. ver. 5.
h. 7. 27
9. 12.
Cp. Num.
. 3.
ee ch. 5. 1.
er. 1, 4.
p. ch. 9. 9.
h. 1. 3.
e Mark
. 19.
h. 1. 13.
p. 1 Cor.
. 25–28.
er. 1.
h. 8. 10.
om. 11. 27.
ited from
er. 31. 33.
h. 8. 12.
ited from
er. 31. 34.
See ch. 4.
.
h. 9. 25.
ch. 9. 8.
p. John
. 9
14. 6.
ch. 9. 3.
Zech. 6.
1–13.
p. ch. 4. 14.
ee ch. 2. 17.
Ezek. 36.
5.
p. ch. 12.
4
2 Cor. 7. 1
1 Pet. 1. 2.
ch. 9. 14.
Cp. 1 Cor.
. 11.
ch. 4. 14.
ch. 11. 11.
ee 1 Cor.
. 9.
Cp. ch. 3.
3.
Cp. Acts
. 42.
Rom. 13.
1–13.
ames 5. 8,
l.
See 1 Cor.
. 13.
Num. 15. 30.
Deut. 17. 12.
ch. 6. 4.
Pet. 2. 20,
1.
Cp. ch. 6. 6
1 John 5.
6.
ch. 2. 3
12. 25.

m Ps. 79. 5. Isai. 26. 11. Zeph. 1. 18 & 3. 8. Cp. Ezek. 36. 5 & Zech. 8. 2. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
n Deut. 17. 2–6.
o See Num. 35. 30.
p Cp. ch. 6. 6.
q ch. 13. 20. Zech. 9. 11.
r ch. 9. 13, 14.
s Cp. Matt. 12. 31, 32 & Eph. 4. 30.
t Rom. 12. 19. Cited from Deut. 32. 35.
u Ps. 50. 4 & 135. 14. Cited from Deut. 32. 36.
v Isai. 33. 14. Luke 12. 5.
w ch. 6. 4.
x See Phil. 1. 30.
y 1 Cor. 4. 9 (Gk.).
z Cp. ch. 13. 3 & Matt. 25. 36 & 2 Tim. 1. 16.
a See Matt. 5. 12.
b Cp. Luke 21. 19 (for mg.).
c 1 Pet. 1. 4.
d ch. 2. 2 & 11. 26.
e ch. 12. 1–7. Ecclus. 2. 14. Luke 21. 19. Rom. 2. 7 & 12. 12. See Matt. 10. 22.
f ch. 13. 21. Cp. 1 John 2. 17.
g ch. 11. 39.
h Isai. 26. 20. Hag. 2. 6. 2 Esd. 16. 52. Luke 18. 8.
i Cited from Hab. 2. 3, 4.
j Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.
k Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 4. 18 & 5. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
l See Gen. 1. 1.
m Cp. 2 Mac. 7. 28 & Rom. 4. 17.

---

[1] Or, *In*
[2] Some ancient authorities read *high priest.*
[3] Or, *sins, for ever sat down &c.*
[4] Or, *testament*
[5] Gr. *I will covenant.*
[6] Or, *full assurance*
[7] Or, *conscience: and having our body washed with pure water, let us hold fast*
[8] Or, *jealousy*
[9] Gr. *a common thing.*
[10] Or, *that ye have your own selves for a better possession*
[11] Some ancient authorities read *ye have for yourselves a better possession.*
[12] Some ancient authorities read *the righteous one.*
[13] Gr. *of shrinking back . . . but of faith.*
[14] Or, *gaining*
[15] Or, *the giving substance to*
[16] Or, *test*
[17] Gr. *ages.*

appear. 4 By faith [n] Abel offered unto God [o] a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he had witness borne to him that he was righteous, [1] God bearing witness [2] in respect of his gifts: and [p] through it he being dead yet [q] speaketh. 5 By faith [r] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and he was not found, because God translated him: for before his translation he hath had witness borne to him that he had been well-pleasing unto God: 6 and without faith it is impossible to be well-pleasing *unto him*: for he that cometh to God [s] must believe that he is, [s] and *that* he is a rewarder of them that seek after him. 7 By faith [t] Noah, being warned *of God* concerning [u] things not seen as yet, moved with godly fear, [t] prepared an ark to the saving of his house; through which he condemned the world, and became heir of [v] the righteousness which is according to faith. 8 By faith [w] Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out unto a place [x] which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. 9 By faith he became a sojourner in [y] the land of promise, as in a *land* not his own, [3] [z] dwelling in tents, [a] with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: 10 for he looked for [b] the city which hath [c] the foundations, [d] whose [4] builder and maker is God. 11 By faith even [e] Sarah herself received power to conceive seed when she was past age, since she counted [f] him faithful who had promised: 12 wherefore also there sprang of one, and [g] him as good as dead, [h] *so many* as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the sand, which is by the sea shore, innumerable.

13 These all died [5] in faith, [i] not having received the promises, but [j] having seen them and greeted them from afar, and [k] having confessed that they were [l] strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they that say such things make it manifest that they are seeking after a country of their own. 15 And if indeed they had been mindful of that *country* from which they went out, [m] they would have had opportunity to return. 16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of them, [n] to be called their God: for [o] he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [p] Abraham, being tried, [6] offered up Isaac: yea, he that had gladly received the promises was offering up his only begotten *son*; 18 *even he* [7] to whom it was said, [q] In Isaac shall thy seed be called: 19 [r] accounting that God *is* able to raise up, even from the dead; from whence he did also in a parable receive him back. 20 By faith [s] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come. 21 By faith [t] Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph; and [u] worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff. 22 By faith [v] Joseph, when his end was nigh, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. 23 By faith [w] Moses, when he was born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw he was a goodly child; and they were not afraid of [x] the king's commandment. 24 By faith Moses, when he was grown up, [y] refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25 [z] choosing rather to be evil entreated with the people of God, than to enjoy [a] the pleasures of sin for a season; 26 [b] accounting the reproach of [8] Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he looked unto [c] the recompense of reward. 27 By faith he [d] forsook Egypt, [e] not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, [f] as seeing him who is invisible. 28 By faith [g] he [9] kept the passover, and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them. 29 By faith [h] they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were swallowed up. 30 By faith [i] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been compassed about for seven days. 31 By faith [j] Rahab the harlot perished not with them that were disobedient, [k] having received the spies with peace. 32 And what shall I more say? for the time

n Gen. 4. 4–8. 1 John 3. 12.
o Prov. 15. 8.
p Gen. 4. 10.
q ch. 12. 24.
r Gen. 5. 22–24. Ecclus. 44. 16 & 49. 14. Cp. 2 Kin. 2. 11 & Wisdom 4. 10.
s 1 Chr. 28. 9. Jer. 29. 12–14. Cp. John 4. 24.
t Gen. 6. 13–22. Ecclus. 44. 17. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
u ver. 1.
v Rom. 4. 13. Cp. Gen. 6. 9 & Ezek. 14. 14, 20.
w Gen. 12. 1–4. Acts 7. 2–4. Cp. Ecclus. 44. 19–23.
x Gen. 12. 7.
y Acts 7. 5.
z Gen. 12. 8 & 13. 3, 18 & 18. 1, 9.
a Gen. 35. 27.
b ch. 12. 22. Cp. ch. 13. 14.
c Ps. 87. 1. Rev. 21. 14.
d Rev. 21. 2, 10.
e Gen. 17. 19 & 18. 11–14 & 21. 2.
f ch. 10. 23.
g Rom. 4. 19.
h Gen. 22. 17 & 32. 12. See Gen. 15. 5.
i ver. 39.
j ver. 27. John 8. 56. Cp. Matt. 13. 17.
k Gen. 23. 4 & 47. 9. Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 15 & Ps. 39. 12.
l Eph. 2. 19.
m Cp. Gen. 24. 6–8.

n Gen. 26. 24 & 28. 13. Ex. 3. 6 & 4. 5. Cp. ch. 2. 11.
o Cp. ver. 10 & Matt. 25. 34 & John 14. 2.
p Gen. 22. 1–10. Ecclus. 44. 20. James 2. 21
q Rom. 9. 7. Cited from Gen. 21. 12.
r Rom. 4. 17–21.
s Gen. 27. 27–29, 39, 40.
t Gen. 48. 16 20.
u Cp. Gen. 47. 31.
v Gen. 50. 24 25. Ex. 13. 19.
w Ex. 2. 2, 3 Acts 7. 20.
x Ex. 1. 16, 22.
y Ex. 2. 10, 11.
z Cp. Job 36 21 & Ps. 84. 10
a 1 John 2. 17.
b ch. 13. 13. Cp. Ps. 89 50, 51 & Phil. 3. 7, 8 & 1 Pet. 4. 14.
c ch. 2. 2 & 10. 35.
d Ex. 12. 37 & 13. 17, 18
e Ex. 10. 28 29.
f ver. 13. See 1 Tim 1. 17.
g Ex. 12. 21 30.
h Ex. 14. 21 30.
i Josh. 6. 1. 16, 20. 2 Mac. 12 15.
j Josh. 6. 2 James 2. 2
k Josh. 2. 1 8–13.

---

[1] The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain. [2] Or, *over his gifts* [3] Or, *having taken up his abode in tents* [4] Or, *architect* [5] Gr. *according to.* [6] Gr. *hath offered up.* [7] Or, *of* [8] Or, *the Christ* [9] Or, *instituted* Gr. *hath made.*

will fail me if I tell of [l]Gideon, [m]Barak, [n]Samson, [o]Jephthah; of [p]David and [q]Samuel and the prophets: 33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, [r]obtained promises, [s]stopped the mouths of lions, 34 [t]quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, [u]waxed mighty in war, [u]turned to flight armies of aliens. 35 [v]Women received their dead by a resurrection: and others [w]were [1]tortured, not accepting [2]their deliverance; [x]that they might obtain a better resurrection: 36 and others had trial of [y]mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of [z]bonds and imprisonment: 37 [a]they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, [b]they were slain with the sword: [c]they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, evil entreated 38 (of whom the world was not worthy), [d]wandering in deserts and mountains and caves, and the holes of the earth. 39 And these all, [e]having had witness borne to them through their faith, [e]received not the promise, 40 God having [3]provided some better thing concerning us, [f]that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

Judg. 6. 11.
Judg. 4. 6.
Judg. 13. 24.
Judg. 11. 1.
1 Sam. 16. 1, 13.
1 Sam. 1. 20.
2 Sam. 7. 11, 12 (?).
Judg. 14. 6.
1 Sam. 17. 35.
Dan. 6. 22.
Dan. 3. 25.
Judg. 7. 21.
1 Sam. 17. 51.
2 Sam. 12. 29.
1 Mac. 5. 1-7, *al.*
1 Kin. 17. 22.
2 Kin. 4. 35.
2 Mac. 6. 18-31.
2 Mac. 7. 9, 14, 23, 29.
2 Mac. 7. 1, 7.
Gen. 39. 20.
Jer. 20. 2 & 37. 15.
1 Kin. 21. 13.
2 Chr. 24. 21.
1 Kin. 19. 10.
Jer. 26. 23.
2 Kin. 1. 8.
1 Sam. 22. 1.
1 Kin. 18. 4 & 19. 9.
1 Mac. 2. 28, 29.
2 Mac. 5. 27 & 6. 11.
ver. 2, 13.
Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
f Cp. Rev. 6. 11.

12 1 Therefore let us also, seeing we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside [4]every weight, and [g]the sin which [5]doth so easily beset us, and [h]let us run [i]with patience the race that is [j]set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus the [6][k]author and perfecter of *our* faith, [l]who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising [m]shame, and [n]hath sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. 3 For [o]consider him that hath endured such gainsaying of sinners against [7]themselves, that ye wax not weary, [p]fainting in your souls. 4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin: 5 and ye have forgotten the exhortation, which reasoneth with you as with sons,

[q]My son, [r]regard not lightly the chastening of the Lord,
Nor faint when thou art reproved of him;
6 For [s]whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,
And scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

g See Eph. 4. 22.
h See 1 Cor. 9. 24.
i See ch. 10. 36.
j ch. 6. 18.
k ch. 2. 10 (& for mg.).
l Luke 24. 26.
Phil. 2. 8.
Cp. Isai. 53. 11.
m Ps. 22. 6, 7 & 69. 19.
Isai. 53. 3.
n ch. 1. 3.
o Cp. Matt. 10. 24 & Rev. 2. 3.
p Gal. 6. 9.
q Cited from Prov. 3. 11, 12.
r Job 5. 17.
s Ps. 94. 12 & 119. 67, 75.
Judith 8. 27.
Rev. 3. 19.

7 [8]It is for chastening that ye endure; [t]God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is there whom *his* father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye are without chastening, [u]whereof all have been made partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [v]the Father of [9]spirits, [w]and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* as seemed good to them; but he for *our* profit, [x]that *we* may be partakers of his holiness. 11 All chastening seemeth [y]for the present to be not joyous, but grievous: yet afterward it yieldeth [z]peaceable fruit unto them that have been exercised thereby, *even the fruit* of righteousness. 12 Wherefore [10][a]lift up the hands that hang down, and the palsied knees; 13 and [b]make straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame be not [11]turned out of the way, [c]but rather be healed.

14 [d]Follow after peace with all men, and the [e]sanctification [f]without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 looking carefully [12]lest *there be* any man that [13][g]falleth short of the grace of God; lest any [h]root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby the many be defiled; 16 [12]lest *there be* any [i]fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [j]who for one mess of meat sold his own birthright. 17 For ye know that even when [k]he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected (for he found no [l]place of repentance), though he sought it diligently with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [14][m]*a mount* that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 and [n]the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; [o]which *voice* they that heard intreated that no word more should be spoken

t Deut. 8. 5.
2 Sam. 7. 14.
Cp. Prov. 13. 24 & 19. 18 & 23. 13 & Wisdom 11. 10.
u Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
v See Num. 16. 22.
w Cp. Isai. 38. 16.
x Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
See Lev. 11. 44.
y Wisdom 3. 5.
Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 6.
z James 3. 17, 18.
a Cited from Isai. 35. 3.
Cp. Job 4. 3, 4.
b Prov. 4. 26, 27.
c James 5. 16.
Cp. Gal. 6. 1.
d See Rom. 14. 19.
e 1 Thess. 4. 7.
f Matt. 5. 8.
Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 1 & Eph. 5. 5 & Rev. 21. 27 & 22. 4.
g ch. 4. 1.
Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 1 & Gal. 5. 4.
h Deut. 29. 18.
Acts 8. 23 (mg.).
i ch. 13. 4.
j Gen. 25. 33.
k Gen. 27. 34, 36, 38.
l 2 Esd. 9. 11.
m Ex. 19. 18 & 20. 18.
Deut. 4. 11 & 5. 22.
Cp. 2 Cor. 3. 9.
n Ex. 19. 16, 19.
o Ex. 20. 19.
Deut. 5. 5 & 18. 16.

---

[1] Or, *beaten to death* [2] Gr. *the redemption.* [3] Or, *foreseen* [4] Or, *all cumbrance* [5] Or, *doth closely cling to us* Or, *is admired of many* [6] Or, *captain* [7] Many authorities, some ancient, read *himself.* [8] Or, *Endure unto chastening* [9] Or, *our spirits* [10] Gr. *make straight.* [11] Or, *put out of joint* [12] Or, *whether* [13] Or, *falleth back from* [14] Or, *a palpable and kindled fire*

unto them: **20** for they could not endure that which was enjoined, [p] If even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned; **21** and [q] so fearful was the appearance, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: **22** but ye are come unto [r] mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, [s] the heavenly Jerusalem, [1] and to [2] [t] innumerable hosts of angels, **23** to the general assembly and [u] church of the firstborn who are [v] enrolled in heaven, and to [w] God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, **24** and to Jesus [x] the mediator of a new [3] covenant, and to [y] the blood of sprinkling [z] that speaketh better [4] than *that of* Abel. **25** See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For [a] if they escaped not, when they refused him that warned *them* on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, who turn away from him [5] that *warneth* from heaven: **26** [b] whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [c] Yet once more will I make to tremble not the earth only, but also the heaven. **27** And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [d] the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain. **28** Wherefore, receiving [e] a kingdom that cannot be shaken, [f] let us have [6] grace, whereby we may offer service well-pleasing to God with [7] [g] reverence and awe: **29** for our [h] God is a consuming fire.

13 **1** Let [i] love of the brethren continue. **2** [j] Forget not to shew love unto strangers: for thereby [k] some have entertained angels unawares. **3** [l] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; them that are evil entreated, as being yourselves also in the body. **4** [m] *Let* marriage *be* had in honour among all, and *let* the bed *be* undefiled: [n] for fornicators and adulterers God will judge. **5** [8] Be ye [o] free from the love of money; [p] content with such things as ye have: for himself hath said, [q] I will in no wise fail thee, neither will I in any wise forsake thee. **6** So that with good courage we say,

[p] Cited from Ex. 19. 12, 13.
[q] Cp. Ex. 19. 16 & Deut. 9. 19.
[r] Rev. 14. 1.
[s] See Gal. 4. 26.
[t] 2 Esd. 6. 3. Jude 14.
[u] ch. 2. 12 (mg.). Cp. Ex. 4. 22 & 2 Esd. 6. 58.
[v] Luke 10. 20.
[w] Gen. 18. 25. Ps. 58. 11, *al.*
[x] ch. 8. 6 & 9. 15.
[y] See ch. 10. 22.
[z] ch. 11. 4. Gen. 4. 10.
[a] See ch. 2. 3.
[b] Ex. 19. 18.
[c] Cited from Hag. 2. 6. Cp. Hag. 2. 21.
[d] See Ps. 102. 26.
[e] Dan. 2. 44.
[f] ch. 13. 15.
[g] ch. 5. 7 (for mg.).
[h] Cited from Deut. 4. 24. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[i] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 2 Pet. 1. 7. Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 17 & 3. 8 & 1 John 3. 10 & 4. 7, 20, 21.
[j] See Matt. 25. 35 & 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[k] Gen. 18. 3 & 19. 2.
[l] ch. 10. 34. Matt. 25. 36.
[m] 1 Cor. 7. 38. Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[n] See 1 Cor. 6. 9.
[o] 1 Tim. 3. 3.
[p] 1 Tim. 6. 7, 8. Cp. Phil. 4. 11. See Matt. 6. 25.
[q] Cited from Josh. 1. 5. Cp. Ps. 37. 25 & 2 Cor. 4. 9.

[r] The Lord is my helper; [s] I will not fear:
What shall man do unto me?

7 Remember them [t] that had the rule over you, which spake unto you the word of God; and considering the issue of their [9] life, [u] imitate their faith. **8** Jesus Christ *is* [v] the same yesterday and to-day, *yea* and [10] for ever. **9** Be not [w] carried away by divers and strange teachings: for it is good that the heart be stablished by grace; [x] not by meats, wherein they that [11] occupied themselves were not profited. **10** We have an altar, [y] whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. **11** For [z] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the holy place [12] by the high priest *as an offering* for sin, are burned [a] without the camp. **12** Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people [b] through his own blood, [c] suffered [d] without the gate. **13** Let us therefore go forth unto him without the camp, bearing [e] his reproach. **14** For [f] we have not here an abiding city, but we seek after *the city* which is to come. **15** [g] Through him [13] then let us offer up [h] a sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [i] the fruit of lips which make confession to his name. **16** But to do good and [j] to communicate forget not: for with such [k] sacrifices God is well pleased. **17** Obey them [l] that have the rule over you, and submit *to them*: [m] for they watch in behalf of your souls, as they that shall [n] give account; [o] that they may do this with joy, and not with [14] grief: for this *were* unprofitable for you.

18 [p] Pray for us: for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honestly in all things. **19** And I exhort *you* the more exceedingly to do this, [q] that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now [r] the God of peace, [s] who brought again from the dead [t] the great shepherd of the sheep [15] with [u] the blood of the eternal covenant, *even* our Lord Jesus, **21** [v] make you perfect in every good [16] thing to do his will, [w] working in [17] us that which is well-pleasing in his sight,

[r] Cited from Ps. 118. 6. Cp. Ps. 27. 1.
[s] Ps. 56. 4, 11.
[t] ver. 17, 24.
[u] Cp. ch. 2. 12.
[v] ch. 1. 12. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4, 8. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[w] Jude 12. See Eph. 4. 14.
[x] See Col. 2. 16.
[y] Cp. 1 Cor. 9. 13 & 10. 18.
[z] See Ex. 29. 14.
[a] ver. 13. Rev. 20. 9.
[b] ch. 9. 12.
[c] Matt. 21. 39 & 27. 32. John 19. 17, 20. Cp. Acts 7. 58.
[d] Cp. Rev. 14. 20.
[e] ch. 11. 26. 1 Pet. 4. 14.
[f] Cp. ch. 11. 10, 16 & 12. 28 & Mic. 2. 10. See Eph. 2. 19.
[g] Eph. 5. 20.
[h] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22 & 116. 17.
[i] Isai. 57. 19. Hos. 14. 2. Cp. Ps. 119. 108.
[j] See Rom. 12. 13.
[k] Mic. 6. 7, 8. Phil. 4. 18.
[l] ver. 7, 24.
[m] See Ezek. 3. 17.
[n] Jer. 13. 20. Ezek. 34. 10.
[o] Cp. Acts 20. 24, 31.
[p] 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[q] Cp. Philem. 22.
[r] See Rom. 15. 33.
[s] See Acts 2. 24.
[t] Isai. 63. 11. See John 10. 11.
[u] ch. 10. 29. Zech. 9. 11. Cp. Isai. 54. 10.
[v] 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[w] ch. 10. 36. Cp. Phil. 2. 13.

---

[1] Or, *and to innumerable hosts, the general assembly of angels, and the church &c.*
[2] Gr. *myriads of angels.*
[3] Or, *testament*
[4] Or, *than Abel*
[5] Or, *that is from heaven*
[6] Or, *thankfulness*
[7] Or, *godly fear*
[8] Gr. Let *your turn* of mind be *free.*
[9] Gr. *manner of life.*
[10] Gr. *unto the ages.*
[11] Gr. *walked.*
[12] Gr. *through.*
[13] Some ancient authorities omit *then.*
[14] Gr. *groaning.*
[15] Or, *by* Gr. *in.*
[16] Many ancient authorities read *work.*
[17] Many ancient authorities read *you.*

through Jesus Christ; [x] to whom *be* the glory [1] for ever and ever. Amen.

22 But I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation: for [y] I have written unto you in few words. 23 Know ye that [z] our brother Timothy hath been set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them [a] that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 [b] Grace be with you all. Amen.

See Rom. 11. 36.
Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
See 1 Thess. 3. 2.

a ver. 7, 17.
b See Col. 4. 18.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

I 1 [a] JAMES, a [2] servant of God and [b] of the Lord Jesus Christ, to [c] the twelve tribes which are of [d] the Dispersion, [3] greeting.

2 [e] Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into [f] manifold [4] temptations; 3 knowing that [g] the proof of your faith [h] worketh patience. 4 And let patience have *its* perfect work, that ye may be [i] perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.

5 But [j] if any of you lacketh wisdom, [k] let him ask of God, [l] who giveth to all liberally and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But [m] let him ask in faith, [n] nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is like [o] the surge of the sea driven by the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think [5] that he shall receive anything of the Lord; 8 [p] a doubleminded man, [q] unstable in all his ways.

9 But let the brother of low degree glory in his high estate: 10 and [r] the rich, in that he is made low: because [s] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. 11 For the sun ariseth with the scorching wind, and [t] withereth the grass; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his goings.

12 [u] Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he hath been approved, he shall receive [v] the crown of life, [w] which *the Lord* promised to them that love him. 13 [x] Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted [6] of God: for God [7] cannot be tempted with [8] evil, and he himself tempteth no man: 14 but each man is [9] tempted, when he is drawn away by his own lust, and enticed. 15 Then the lust, [y] when it hath conceived, beareth sin: and [z] the sin, when it is fullgrown, bringeth forth death. 16 Be not deceived, my beloved brethren. 17 [a] Every good [10] gift and every perfect boon is from above, coming down from [b] the Father of lights, [c] with whom can be no variation, neither shadow that is cast by turning. 18 [d] Of his own will he [e] brought us forth by the word of truth, [f] that we should be a kind of [g] firstfruits of his creatures.

19 [11] [h] Ye know *this*, my beloved brethren. But let every man [i] be swift to hear, [j] slow to speak, [k] slow to wrath: 20 for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. 21 Wherefore [l] putting away all filthiness and overflowing of [12] wickedness, receive [m] with meekness the [13] implanted word, [n] which is able to save your souls. 22 But be ye [o] doers of the word, and not hearers only, deluding your own selves. 23 For if any one is a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding [14] his natural face in a mirror: 24 for he beholdeth himself, and goeth away, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But he that looketh into the perfect law, [p] the *law* of liberty, and *so* continueth, being not a hearer that forgetteth, but a doer that worketh, [q] this man shall be blessed in his doing. 26 If any man [15] thinketh himself to be religious, [r] while he bridleth not his tongue but deceiveth his heart,

a See Acts 12. 17.
b Rom. 1. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 1. Jude 1.
c Luke 22. 30. Acts 26. 7.
d 1 Pet. 1. 1. Cp. Acts 2. 9-11. See John 7. 35.
e See Matt. 5. 12.
f 1 Pet. 1. 6.
g 1 Pet. 1. 7.
h Rom. 5. 3. Cp. ch. 5. 11 & Heb. 10. 36 & 2 Pet. 1. 6.
i 1 Thess. 5. 23. See Matt. 5. 48.
j 1 Kin. 3. 9-12. Prov. 2. 3-6. Wisdom 8. 21-9. 18.
k See Matt. 7. 7.
l Prov. 28. 5. Ecclus. 1. 1, 26 & 39. 6.
m Mark 11. 24.
n Matt. 21. 21.
o Cp. Isai. 57. 20 & Eph. 4. 14.
p ch. 4. 8.
q Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 14 & 3. 16.
r Jer. 9. 23.
s Cp. Ps. 102. 4, 11 & 1 Cor. 7. 31 & 1 Pet. 1. 24.
t Isai. 40. 7.
u ch. 5. 11. Matt. 10. 22. 1 Pet. 3. 14. Cp. Dan. 12. 12.
v Rev. 2. 10 & 3. 11. Cp. Wisdom 4. 2 & 5. 16 & 1 Cor. 9. 25 & 2 Tim. 4. 8 & 1 Pet. 5. 4.
w ch. 2. 5.
x Cp. Ecclus. 15. 11, 12, 20.

y Job 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4.
z Rom. 5. 12 & 6. 23.
a Ps. 85. 12. Tobit 4. 19. John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
b 1 John 1. 5.
c Mal. 3. 6.
d John 1. 13.
e Cp. Gal. 4. 19 & 1 Pet. 1. 3, 23.
f Cp. Eph. 1. 12.
g Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4. Cp. Rom. 8. 10-23.
h 1 John 2. 21.
i Ecclus. 5. 11. Cp. Eccles. 5. 1, 2.
j Prov. 10. 19 & 17. 27. Ecclus. 4. 29.
k See Prov. 14. 29.
l Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1, *al.*
m ch. 3. 13.
n 1 Cor. 15. 2. Eph. 1. 13.
o Rom. 2. 13. Cp. ch. 2. 14 20 & Matt. 7. 21, 24-27 & Luke 6. 21 & John 13. 17.
p ch. 2. 12. Cp. Gal. 2. 4 & 5. 1, 13 & 1 Pet. 2. 16 & 2 Pet. 2. 19. See John 8. 32.
q Ps. 1. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28.
r ch. 3. 2, 3. Ps. 39. 1. Cp. ch. 3. 6 & Ps. 34. 13 & 141. 3.

---

[1] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [2] Gr. *bondservant.* [3] Gr. *wisheth joy.* [4] Or, *trials* [5] Or, *that a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways, shall receive anything of the Lord.* [6] Gr. *from.* [7] Or, *is untried in evil* [8] Gr. *evil things.* [9] Or, *tempted by his own lust, being drawn away* by it, *and enticed* [10] Or, *giving* [11] Or, *Know ye* [12] Or, *malice* [13] Or, *inborn* [14] Gr. *the face of his birth.* [15] Or, *seemeth to be*

this man's [s]religion is vain. 27 Pure religion and undefiled before our God and Father is this, [t]to visit [u]the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* [v]to keep himself [w]unspotted from the world.

2 1 My brethren, [1]hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [x]*the Lord* of glory, with [y]respect of persons. 2 For if there come into your [2]synagogue a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing, and there come in also a poor man in vile clothing; 3 and ye have regard to him that weareth the fine clothing, and say, Sit thou here in a good place; and [z]ye say to the poor man, Stand thou there, or sit under my footstool; 4 [3]are ye not divided [4]in your own mind, and become [a]judges with evil thoughts? 5 Hearken, my beloved brethren; [b]did not God choose them that are poor as to the world *to be* [c]rich in faith, and heirs of [d]the kingdom [e]which he promised to them that love him? 6 But ye [f]have dishonoured the poor man. Do not the rich [g]oppress you, and themselves [h]drag you [i]before the judgement-seats? 7 Do not they blaspheme the honourable [j]name [5]by the which ye are called? 8 Howbeit if ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, [k]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: 9 but if ye have [l]respect of persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. 10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one *point*, [m]he is become guilty of all. 11 For he that said, [n]Do not commit adultery, said also, [n]Do not kill. Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art become a transgressor of the law. 12 So speak ye, and so do, as men that are to be judged by [o]a law of liberty. 13 For [p]judgement *is* without mercy to him that hath shewed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgement.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, [q]but have not works? can that faith save him? 15 [r]If a brother or sister be naked, and in lack of daily food, 16 [s]and one of you say unto them, Go in peace, be ye warmed and filled; and yet ye give them not the things needful to the body; what doth it profit? 17 Even so faith, if it have not works, is dead in itself. 18 [6]Yea, a man will say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith [t]apart from *thy* works, and I [u]by my works will shew thee *my* faith. 19 [v]Thou believest that [7]God is one; thou doest well: [w]the [8]devils also believe, and shudder. 20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith apart from works is barren? 21 [x]Was not Abraham our father justified by works, in that he offered up Isaac his son upon the altar? 22 [9]Thou seest that [y]faith wrought with his works, and [z]by works was faith made perfect; 23 and the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [a]And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness; and he was called the [b]friend of God. 24 Ye see that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith. 25 And in like manner was not also [c]Rahab the harlot justified by works, [d]in that she received the messengers, and sent them out another way? 26 For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

3 1 [e]Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive [10]heavier judgement. 2 For [f]in many things we all stumble. If any stumbleth not in word, [g]the same is a perfect man, [h]able to bridle the whole body also. 3 Now if we put [i]the horses' bridles into their mouths, that they may obey us, we turn about their whole body also. 4 Behold, the ships also, though they are so great, and are driven by rough winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman willeth. 5 So the tongue also is a little member, and [j]boasteth great things. Behold, [11]how much wood is kindled by how small a fire! 6 And [k]the tongue is [12]a fire: [13]the world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, [l]which defileth the whole body, and setteth

s Acts 26. 5.
t Ecclus. 7. 35. Matt. 25. 36.
u Job 31. 17, 18. Isai. 1. 17, 23. Ecclus. 4. 10. 2 Mac. 8. 28, 30.
v 1 Tim. 5. 22. 1 John 5. 18.
w 2 Pet. 3. 14.
x 1 Cor. 2. 8. Cp. Acts 7. 2.
y ver. 9. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17 & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17, *al.*
z Cp. Prov. 18. 23.
a John 7. 24.
b 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. Cp. Job 34. 19.
c 2 Cor. 8. 9. Rev. 2. 9. See Luke 12. 21.
d Matt. 5. 3. Luke 6. 20 & 12. 32.
e See ch. 1. 12.
f Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 22.
g Wisdom 2. 10.
h Acts 16. 19.
i Acts 8. 3 & 17. 6 & 18. 12. Cp. ch. 5. 6.
j Cp. Isai. 63. 19 & 65. 1 & Amos 9. 12 & Acts 15. 17.
k Cited from Lev. 19. 18, which see.
l ver. 1.
m Matt. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
n Cited from Ex. 20. 14, 13.
o See ch. 1. 25.
p Job 22. 6-11. Ps. 18. 25, 26. Prov. 21. 13. Ezek. 25. 11-14. Tobit 4. 7. Ecclus. 28. 2-5. Matt. 6. 15 & 18. 32-35. Luke 6. 38.
q Cp. ch. 1 22.
r Cp. Job 31. 19, 20. See Luke 3. 11.

s 1 John 3. 17, 18.
t Cp. Rom. 3. 28 & 4. 6 & Heb. 11. 33.
u Matt. 7. 16, 17. Gal. 5. 6.
v Deut. 6. 4. 1 Cor. 8. 6 (for mg.). Cp. Rom. 2. 17-25.
w Matt. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24 & 5. 7. Luke 4. 33, 34. Acts 16. 17 & 19. 15.
x Gen. 22. 9, 12, 16-18.
y Heb. 11. 17.
z See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
a 1 Mac. 2. 52. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. Cited from Gen. 15. 6.
b 2 Chr. 20. 7. Isai. 41. 8. Cp. Wisdom 7. 27.
c Heb. 11. 31.
d Josh. 2. 1-22 & 6. 23.
e Matt. 23. 8. Cp. Rom. 2. 20, 21 & 1 Tim. 1. 7.
f 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
g Cp. Matt. 12. 37.
h See ch. 1. 26.
i Ps. 32. 9.
j Cp. Ps. 12. 3, 4 & 73. 8, 9.
k Ps. 120. 2-4. Prov. 16. 27. Ecclus. 8. 3.
l Matt. 15. 18.

---

[1] Or, *do ye, in accepting persons, hold the faith . . . glory?* [2] Or, *assembly* [3] Or, *do ye not make distinctions* [4] Or, *among yourselves* [5] Gr. *which was called upon you.* [6] Or, *But some one will say* [7] Some ancient authorities read *there is one God.* [8] Gr. *demons.* [9] Or, *Seest thou . . . perfect?* [10] Gr. *greater.* [11] Or, *how great a forest* [12] Or, *a fire, that world of iniquity: the tongue is among our members that which &c.* [13] Or, *that world of iniquity, the tongue, is among our members that which &c.*

on fire the wheel of [1] nature, and
is set on fire by hell. 7 For every
[2] kind of beasts and birds, of creeping
things and things in the sea, is
tamed, and hath been tamed [3] by
[4] mankind: 8 but the tongue can no
man tame; *it is* a restless evil, *it is*
[m] full of deadly poison. 9 Therewith
bless we the Lord and Father; and
therewith curse we men, [n] which are
made after the likeness of God:
10 out of the same mouth cometh
forth blessing and cursing. My
brethren, these things ought not so
to be. 11 Doth the fountain send
forth from the same opening sweet
water and bitter? 12 can a fig tree,
my brethren, yield olives, or a vine
figs? neither *can* salt water yield
sweet.

13 Who is wise and understanding
among you? [o] let him shew by
his good life his works [p] in meekness
of wisdom. 14 But if ye have
bitter [q] jealousy and faction in your
heart, glory not and lie not against
the truth. 15 This wisdom is not
[r] *a wisdom* that cometh down from
above, but is earthly, [5] [s] sensual,
[6] [t] devilish. 16 For where jealousy
and faction are, there is confusion
and every vile deed. 17 But [u] the
wisdom that is from above is first
pure, then [v] peaceable, [w] gentle,
easy to be intreated, [x] full of mercy
and good fruits, without [7] [y] variance,
[z] without hypocrisy. 18 And
[a] the fruit of righteousness [b] is sown
in peace [8] for them that make
peace.

4 1 Whence *come* wars and
whence *come* fightings among
you? *come they* not hence, *even*
of your pleasures [c] that war in your
members? 2 Ye lust, and have not:
ye kill, and [9] covet, and cannot obtain:
ye fight and war; ye have
not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask,
and receive not, because ye ask
[d] amiss, that ye may spend *it* in
your pleasures. 4 [e] Ye adulteresses,
know ye not that the friendship of
the world is enmity with God?
[f] Whosoever therefore would be a
friend of the world maketh himself
an enemy of God. 5 Or think ye
that the scripture [10] speaketh in vain?
[11] [g] Doth the spirit [h] which [12] he made
to dwell in us long unto envying?
6 But [i] he giveth [13] more grace.
Wherefore *the scripture* saith, [j] God
resisteth the proud, but [i] giveth
grace to the humble. 7 Be subject
therefore unto God; but [k] resist the
devil, and he will flee from you.
8 [l] Draw nigh to God, and he will
draw nigh to you. [m] Cleanse your
hands, ye sinners; and [n] purify your
hearts, [o] ye doubleminded. 9 [p] Be
afflicted, and mourn, and weep:
let your laughter be turned to
mourning, and your joy to heaviness.
10 [q] Humble yourselves in the
sight of the Lord, and he shall
exalt you.

11 [r] Speak not one against another,
brethren. He that speaketh
against a brother, or [s] judgeth his
brother, speaketh against the law,
and judgeth the law: but if thou
judgest the law, thou art not a doer
of the law, but a judge. 12 One
only is [t] the lawgiver and [u] judge,
even he who is able to save and [v] to
destroy: but [w] who art thou that
judgest thy neighbour?

13 Go to now, ye that say, [x] To-day
or to-morrow we will go into
this city, and spend a year there,
and trade, and get gain: 14 whereas
ye know not what shall be on the
morrow. What is your life? For
[y] ye are a vapour, that appeareth
for a little time, and then [z] vanisheth
away. 15 [14] For that ye ought
to say, [a] If the Lord will, we shall
both live, and do this or that.
16 But now ye glory in your vauntings:
[b] all such glorying is evil.
17 [c] To him therefore that knoweth
to do good, and doeth it not, to
him it is sin.

5 1 Go to now, [d] ye rich, weep
and howl for your [e] miseries
that are coming upon you.
2 [f] Your riches are corrupted, and
[f] your garments are moth-eaten.
3 Your gold and your silver are
rusted; and their rust shall be for
a testimony [15] against you, and shall
eat your flesh as fire. [g] Ye have
laid up your treasure [h] in the last
days. 4 Behold, [i] the hire of the
labourers who mowed your fields,
which is of you kept back by fraud,
crieth out: and [j] the cries of them

Ps. 140. 3.
Eccles. 10. 11.
Rom. 3. 13.
Cp. Ecclus. 28. 17–23.
See Gen. 1. 26.
o ch. 2. 18.
p ch. 1. 21.
q ver. 16. Acts 5. 17. Rom. 2. 8. 2 Cor. 12. 20. Gal. 5. 20. Phil. 1. 17 & 2. 3. Cp. Rom. 13. 13.
r ch. 1. 17.
s Jude 19 (mg. for mg.).
t Cp. 1 Kin. 22. 22 & 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10 & 1 Tim. 4. 1 & Rev. 2. 24.
u Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
v Heb. 12. 11.
w Phil. 4. 5 (mg.).
x Cp. Luke 6. 36.
y ch. 2. 4 (Gk.).
z Rom. 12. 9.
a Prov. 11. 18. Isai. 32. 17. Hos. 10. 12. Amos 6. 12. Phil. 1. 11.
b Matt. 5. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
c Rom. 7. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
d Cp. 1 John 5. 14.
e Isai. 54. 5. Jer. 2. 2.
f John 15. 19. 1 John 2. 15. Cp. Matt. 6. 24.
g Cp. Jer. 3. 14 & Hos. 2. 19 (for mg.).
h 1 Cor. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

i Isai. 54. 7, 8. See Matt. 13. 12.
j 1 Pet. 5. 5. Cited from Prov. 3. 34 (Gk.). Cp. Job 22. 29 & Ps. 138. 6 & Ecclus. 10. 7 & Matt. 23. 12 & 2 Cor. 7. 6, *al.*
k 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9. Cp. Eph. 4. 27 & 6. 11.
l 2 Chr. 15. 2. Lam. 3. 57. Zech. 1. 3. Mal. 3. 7. Cp. Luke 15. 20.
m Isai. 1. 16.
n Jer. 4. 14.
o ch. 1. 8.
p Cp. Matt. 5. 4.
q ver. 6. Isai. 57. 15. Cp. Luke 1. 52. See Matt. 23. 12.
r 2 Cor. 12. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Cp. ch. 5. 9.
s See Matt. 7. 1.
t Isai. 33. 22.
u ch. 5. 9.
v Matt. 10. 28.
w Rom. 14. 4.
x Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18–20.
y Ps. 102. 3. Cp. Job 7. 7 & Wisdom 2. 4 & 5. 9–14.
z Acts 13. 41 (mg.).
a See Acts 18. 21.
b Cp. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
c Cp. Luke 12. 47, 48 & 2 Pet. 2. 21. See John 9. 41.
d Luke 6. 24. Cp. Prov. 11. 28 & Amos 6. 1 & 1 Tim. 6. 9.
e Rom. 3. 16.
f Job 13. 28. Isai. 50. 9. Matt. 6. 19, 20.
g Matt. 6. 19. Luke 12. 21. Rom. 2. 5. Cp. Tobit 4. 9.
h Cp. ver. 8, 9.
i Job 24. 10. See Lev. 19. 13.
j Deut. 24. 15.

---

[1] Or, *birth* [2] Gr. *nature.* [3] Or, *unto* [4] Gr. *the human nature.* [5] Or, *natural* Or, *animal* [6] Gr. *demoniacal.* [7] Or, *doubtfulness* Or, *partiality* [8] Or, *by* [9] Gr. *are jealous.* [10] Or, *saith in vain,* [11] Or, *The spirit which he made to dwell in us he yearneth for even unto jealous envy.* Or, *That spirit which he made to dwell in us yearneth* for us *even unto jealous envy.* [12] Some ancient authorities read *dwelleth in us.* [13] Gr. *a greater grace.* [14] Gr. *Instead of your saying.* [15] Or, *unto*

that reaped have entered into the ears of [k] the Lord of Sabaoth. 5 [l] Ye have lived delicately on the earth, and [m] taken your pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts in [n] a day of slaughter. 6 Ye have condemned, [o] ye have killed [p] the righteous *one*; he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, until the [1] coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until [2] it receive [q] the early and latter rain. 8 Be ye also patient; [r] stablish your hearts: for the [1] coming of the Lord [s] is at hand. 9 Murmur not, brethren, one against another, [t] that ye be not judged: behold, [u] the judge standeth [v] before the doors. 10 Take, brethren, for an example of suffering and of patience, [w] the prophets who spake in the name of the Lord. 11 Behold, we call them blessed which endured: ye have heard of [x] the [3] patience of Job, and have seen [y] the end of the Lord, how that [z] the Lord is full of pity, and merciful.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [a] swear not, neither by the heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath: but [4] let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay; that ye fall not under judgement.

13 Is any among you suffering? let him pray. Is any cheerful? let him [b] sing praise. 14 Is any among you sick? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [5] [c] anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 and the prayer of faith shall save him that is sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and [d] if he have committed sins, it shall be forgiven him. 16 [e] Confess therefore your sins one to another, and pray one for another, [f] that ye may be healed. [g] The supplication of a righteous man availeth much in its working. 17 Elijah was a man [h] of like [6] passions with us, and [i] he prayed [7] fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth for [j] three years and six months. 18 [k] And he prayed again; and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 My brethren, [l] if any among you do err from the truth, and one [m] convert him; 20 [8] let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the error of his way [n] shall save a soul from death, and [o] shall cover a multitude of sins.

[k] Rom. 9. 29.
[l] Cp. Job 21. 13 & Luke 16. 19 & 2 Pet. 2. 13.
[m] 1 Tim. 5. 6.
[n] Jer. 12. 3.
[o] ch. 4. 2.
[p] Cp. Wisdom 2. 10-20 & Acts 3. 14.
[q] See Deut. 11. 14.
[r] 1 Thess. 3. 13.
[s] 1 Pet. 4. 7. Cp. Rom. 13. 11, 12 & Phil. 4. 5 & Heb. 10. 25, 37.
[t] Matt. 7. 1.
[u] Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 5 & Rev. 22. 12.
[v] Matt. 24. 33. Mark 13. 29. Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[w] Matt. 5. 12 & 23. 34. Acts 7. 52. Heb. 11. 32-38.
[x] Job 1. 21, 22 & 2. 10.
[y] Job 42. 10, 12.
[z] See Ex. 34. 6.
[a] Matt. 5. 34.
[b] Cp. Col. 3. 16.
[c] Mark 6. 13. Cp. Mark 16. 18.
[d] Isai. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5. Luke 5. 2
[e] Ecclus. 26. Acts 19. 1
[f] Heb. 12. 13.
[g] Gen. 18. 23-32 & 20. 17. Num. 11. 2. 1 Kin. 13. 6 & 17. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 33 & 19. 15-20 & 20. 2-5. Job 42. 8. Prov. 15. 29. 2 Mac. 3. 31-33, *al.*
[h] Acts 14. 15.
[i] 1 Kin. 17. 1 & 18. 1. Ecclus. 48. 2, 3.
[j] Luke 4. 25.
[k] 1 Kin. 18. 42, 45. 2 Esd. 7. 39 [109].
[l] Cp. Matt. 18. 15 & Gal. 6. 1.
[m] Ps. 51. 13. Dan. 12. 3. Mal. 2. 6. Cp. Luke 1. 16.
[n] See Rom. 11. 14.
[o] 1 Pet. 4. 8. Cp. Neh. 4. 5 & Ps. 32. 1 & 85. 2 & Prov. 10. 12.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

---

1 PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the elect who are sojourners of [a] the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 according to [b] the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] in sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and [d] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [e] Grace to you and [f] peace be multiplied.

3 [g] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who [h] according to his great mercy [i] begat us again unto a living hope [j] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 unto [k] an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and [l] that fadeth not away, [m] reserved in heaven for you, 5 who by the power of God are guarded [n] through faith unto a salvation [o] ready to be revealed in the last time. 6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, ye have been put to grief in [p] manifold [9] temptations, 7 that [q] the proof of your faith, *being* more precious than gold that perisheth [r] though it is proved by [s] fire, might be found unto [t] praise and glory and honour at the revelation of Jesus Christ: 8 [u] whom not having seen ye love; [v] on whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice greatly with joy unspeakable and [10] full of glory: 9 receiving [w] the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls. 10 Concerning which salva-

[a] See James 1. 1.
[b] Acts 2. 23. Cp. Rom. 8. 29 & 11. 2.
[c] See 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[d] Heb. 10. 22 & 12. 24.
[e] 2 Pet. 1. 2.
[f] Dan. 4. 1. Jude 2.
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
[h] Tit. 3. 5.
[i] ver. 23.
[j] ch. 3. 21. Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 20.
[k] Rom. 8. 17.
[l] Cp. ch. 5. 4 & Wisdom 6. 12.
[m] Cp. Col. 1. 5 & 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[n] Eph. 2. 8.
[o] Cp. ch. 5. 10 & Rom. 8. 18 & 2 Cor. 4. 17 & Heb. 12. 11.
[p] James 1. 2. Cp. ch. 4. 12.
[q] James 1. 3.
[r] Job 23. 10. Ps. 66. 10. Prov. 17. 3. Isai. 48. 10. Zech. 13. 9, *al.*
[s] 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[t] Rom. 2. 7, 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 7-12.
[u] Cp. 1 John 4. 20.
[v] Cp. Heb. 11. 27. See John 20. 29.
[w] Rom. 6. 22.

---

[1] Gr. *presence.*
[2] Or, *he*
[3] Or, *endurance*
[4] Or, *let yours be the yea, yea, and the nay, nay* Compare Matt. 5. 37.
[5] Or, *having anointed*
[6] Or, *nature*
[7] Gr. *with prayer.*
[8] Some ancient authorities read *know ye.*
[9] Or, *trials*
[10] Gr. *glorified.*

tion [x] the prophets sought and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that *should come* unto you: 11 searching [y] what *time* or what manner of time [z] the Spirit of Christ which was in them did point unto, [a] when it testified beforehand [b] the sufferings [1] of Christ, and the glories that should follow them. 12 [c] To whom it was revealed, that [d] not unto themselves, but unto you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced unto you through them that preached the gospel unto you [2] [e] by the [3] Holy Ghost sent forth from heaven; [f] which things angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore [g] girding up the loins of your mind, [h] be sober and set your hope perfectly on the grace that [4] is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; 14 as children of obedience, [i] not fashioning yourselves according to your former lusts [j] in *the time of* your ignorance: 15 but [5] like [k] as he which called you is holy, be ye yourselves also holy [l] in all manner of living; 16 because it is written, [m] Ye shall be holy; for I am holy. 17 And if ye [n] call on him as Father, who [o] without respect of persons [p] judgeth according to each man's work, pass the time of your sojourning [q] in fear: 18 knowing that ye [r] were redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from your [s] vain manner of life handed down from your fathers; 19 but [t] with precious blood, as of [u] a lamb [v] without blemish and without spot, *even the blood* of Christ: 20 [w] who was foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but [x] was manifested [y] at the end of the times for your sake, 21 [z] who through him are believers in God, [a] which raised him from the dead, and [b] gave him glory; so that your faith and hope might be in God. 22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth unto [c] unfeigned love of the brethren, [d] love one another [6] from the heart fervently: 23 [e] having been begotten again, [f] not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the word of [7] [g] God, [h] which liveth and abideth. 24 For,

[i] All flesh is as grass,
And all the glory thereof as the flower of grass.
The grass withereth, and the flower falleth:
25 [j] But the [8] word of the Lord abideth for ever.

And this is the [8] word [k] of good tidings which was preached unto you.

2 1 [l] Putting away therefore all [9] wickedness, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 [m] as newborn babes, long for the [10] spiritual [n] milk which is without guile, that ye may grow thereby unto salvation; 3 if ye have [o] tasted that the Lord is gracious: 4 unto whom coming, a living stone, [p] rejected indeed of men, but with God elect, [11] precious, 5 [q] ye also, as living stones, are built up [12] [r] a spiritual house, to be [s] a holy priesthood, [t] to offer up spiritual sacrifices, [u] acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 6 Because it is contained in [13] scripture,

[v] Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, [11] precious:
[w] And he that believeth on [14] him shall not be put to shame.

7 [15] For you therefore which [x] believe is the [16] preciousness: but for such as [x] disbelieve,

[y] The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner;

8 and,

[z] A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence;

[17] for they [18] stumble at the word, being disobedient: [a] whereunto also they were appointed. 9 But ye are [b] an elect race, [c] a royal [d] priesthood, [e] a holy nation, [f] a people for *God's* own possession, that ye may shew forth the excellencies of him who called you [g] out of darkness into [h] his marvellous light: 10 [i] which in time past were no people, but now are the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

x 2 Pet. 1. 19. Cp. Dan. 8. 15 & Matt. 13. 17 & Luke 10 24.
y Dan. 9. 24–26.
z Rom. 8. Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 21. See Acts 16. 7.
a See Matt. 26. 24.
b Isai. 52. 13–53. 12. Luke 24. 26. Acts 3. 18.
c Dan. 12. 4, 9, 13.
d Cp. Matt. 13. 17 & Heb. 11. 39, 40.
e Acts 2. 2-4.
f Cp. Dan. 8. 13 & 12. 5-7 & Eph. 3. 10.
g See Luke 12. 35.
h ch. 4. 7 & 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 6, 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
i ch. 4. 2, 3. Rom. 12. 2. Tit. 3. 3.
j Acts 17. 30.
k 1 John 3. 3. Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 1 & 1 Thess. 4. 7 & Heb. 12. 14.
l James 3. 13.
m Cited from Lev. 11. 44, which see.
n Jer. 3. 19. Mal. 1. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 18. Cp. Matt. 6. 9.
o See James 2. 1.
p See Ps. 62. 12.
q ch. 3. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 1. Cp. Rom. 11. 20.
r Cp. Ps. 49. 8 & 130. 8 & 1 Cor. 6. 20 & Tit. 2. 14 & 2 Pet. 2. 1.
s See Eph. 4. 17.
t See Acts 20. 28.
u See John 1. 29.
v Heb. 9. 14. Cp. Ex. 12. 5.
w Cp. Eph. 3. 11 & Rev. 13. 8, *al.*
x See Rom. 16. 26.
y Heb. 1. 2.
z John 12. 44.
a Cp. Rom. 10. 9. See Acts 2. 24.
b Acts 3. 13. Heb. 2. 9. Cp. ch. 3. 22. See John 7. 39.
c Rom. 12. 9. See Heb. 13. 1.
d 1 Tim. 1. 5.

e ver. 3. Cp. John 3. 3 & James 1. 18.
f John 1. 13.
g Dan. 6. 26 (for mg.).
h Heb. 4. 12.
i James 1. 10, 11. Cited from Isai. 40. 6, 8.
j Cp. Matt. 24. 35.
k Isai. 40. 9.
l Eph. 4. 22, 25, 31. Col. 3. 8. James 1. 21, *al.*
m See Matt. 18. 3.
n 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12, 13.
o Ps. 34. 8. Heb. 6. 5.
p ver. 6, 7.
q Eph. 2. 20–22. Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 9.
r Heb. 3. 4, 6.
s ver. 9.
t Isai. 56. 7. Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15.
u Rom. 15. 16. Phil. 4. 18.
v Cited from Isai. 28. 16.
w Rom. 9. 33 & 10. 11.
x Cp. 2 Cor. 2. 16.
y Cited from Ps. 118. 22, which see.
z Rom. 9. 33. Cited from Isai. 8. 14.
a Cp. Rom. 9. 22 & Jude 4.
b Deut. 10. 15. Isai. 43. 20.
c Ex. 19. 6. Rev. 1. 6 & 5. 10.
d Isai. 61. 6 & 66. 21.
e Deut. 7. 6.
f Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. Isai. 43. 21. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14, *al.*
g Cp. Isai. 42. 16. See Acts 26. 18.
h Ps. 36. 9.
i Hos. 1. 6, 9, 10 & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25, 26 & 10. 19.

---

[1] Gr. *unto.* [2] Gr. *in.* [3] Or, *Holy Spirit* [4] Gr. *is being brought.* [5] Or, *like the Holy One which called you* [6] Many ancient authorities read *from a clean heart.* [7] Or, *God who liveth* [8] Gr. *saying.* [9] Or, *malice* [10] Gr. *reasonable.* [11] Or, *honourable* [12] Or, *a spiritual house for a holy priesthood* [13] Or, *a scripture* [14] Or, *it* [15] Or, *In your sight* [16] Or, *honour* [17] Gr. *who.* [18] Or, *stumble, being disobedient to the word*

11 Beloved, I beseech you [j] as sojourners and pilgrims, [k] to abstain from fleshly lusts, [l] which war against the soul; 12 [m] having your behaviour seemly among the Gentiles; that, wherein they speak against you as evil-doers, [n] they may by your good works, which they behold, glorify God in [o] the day of visitation.

13 [p] Be subject to every [1] ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; 14 or unto governors, as sent [2] by him [q] for vengeance on evil-doers and [r] for praise to them that do well. 15 For so is the will of God, [s] that by well-doing ye should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: 16 [t] as free, and not [3] using your freedom for a cloke of [4] wickedness, but [u] as bondservants of God. 17 [v] Honour all men. [w] Love the brotherhood. [x] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [5] [y] Servants, *be* in subjection to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. 19 For this is [6] acceptable, [z] if for conscience [7] toward God a man endureth griefs, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye sin, and are buffeted *for it*, ye shall take it patiently? but [a] if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye shall take it patiently, this is [6] acceptable with God. 21 For [b] hereunto were ye called: [a] because Christ also suffered for you, [c] leaving you an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 [d] who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 [e] who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threatened not; but [f] committed [8] *himself* to him that judgeth righteously: 24 [g] who his own self [9] bare our sins in his body upon the tree, that we, [h] having died unto sins, [i] might live unto righteousness; [j] by whose [10] stripes ye were healed. 25 For [k] ye were going astray like sheep; but are now returned unto [l] the Shepherd and [11] Bishop of your souls.

3 1 In like manner, ye wives, [m] *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, even if any obey not the word, [n] they may without the word [o] be gained by the [12] behaviour of their wives; 2 beholding your [p] chaste [12] behaviour *coupled* with fear. 3 Whose *adorning* [q] let it not be the outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold, or of putting on apparel; 4 but *let it be* [r] the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible *apparel* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. 5 For after this manner aforetime the holy women also, who hoped in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own [13] husbands: 6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, [s] calling him lord: whose children ye now are, if ye do well, and [t] are not [14] put in fear by any terror.

7 [u] Ye husbands, in like manner, dwell with *your wives* according to knowledge, giving honour [15] unto the woman, as unto the weaker [v] vessel, as being also joint-heirs of the grace of life; to the end that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [w] *be* ye all likeminded, [16] compassionate, [x] loving as brethren, [y] tenderhearted, [z] humbleminded: 9 [a] not rendering evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but contrariwise [b] blessing; for [c] hereunto were ye called, that ye should inherit a blessing. 10 For,

[d] He that would love life,
And see good days,
Let him refrain his tongue from evil,
And his lips that they speak no guile:
11 And let him turn away from evil, and do good;
Let him seek peace, and pursue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous,
And his ears unto their supplication:
But the face of the Lord is upon them that do evil.

13 And [e] who is he that will harm you, if ye be zealous of that which is good? 14 [f] But and if ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed *are ye*: and [g] fear not their fear, [h] neither be troubled; 15 but [i] sanctify in your hearts Christ as Lord: *being* [j] ready always to give answer to every man that asketh

j See Lev. 25. 23.
k Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 24.
l James 4. 1.
m Cp. ch. 3. 16 & 2 Cor. 8. 21 & Phil. 2. 15 & Tit. 2. 8.
n Matt. 5. 16. 2 Cor. 9. 13. Gal. 1. 24.
o Isai. 10. 3. Luke 19. 44.
p Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1.
q Rom. 13. 4.
r Rom. 13. 3.
s ver. 12.
t See James 1. 25.
u 1 Cor. 7. 22. Cp. Rom. 6. 22.
v Rom. 12. 10 & 13. 7.
w See Heb. 13. 1.
x Prov. 24. 21.
y Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9.
z ch. 3. 14, 17. Cp. ch. 4. 16.
a ch. 3. 17, 18 & 4. 13, 16.
b ch. 3. 9. See Acts 14. 22.
c See Matt. 11. 29.
d Isai. 53. 9. Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 21 & Heb. 4. 15 & 1 John 3. 5.
e ch. 3. 9. Isai. 53. 7. Heb. 12. 3.
f Luke 23. 46.
g Isai. 53. 4, 11. Matt. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28. Cp. 2 Esd. 13. 26.
h Rom. 6. 2, 11 & 7. 4, 6. Col. 2. 20 & 3. 3.
i Rom. 6. 13.
j Isai. 53. 5.
k Isai. 53. 6. Cp. Ps. 119. 176 & Ezek. 34. 6 & Luke 15. 4.
l See John 10. 11.
m See Gen. 3. 16.
n 1 Cor. 7. 16.

o Matt. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19–22.
p Tit. 2. 5.
q 1 Tim. 2. 9. Cp. Isai. 3. 18–23.
r Rom. 2. 29. Cp. Rom. 7. 22 & 2 Cor. 4. 16 & Eph. 3. 16.
s Gen. 18. 12.
t Prov. 3. 25.
u Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19.
v See 1 Thess. 4. 4.
w See Rom. 12. 16.
x See Heb. 13. 1.
y Eph. 4. 32.
z See Eph. 4. 2.
a ch. 2. 23. See Rom. 12. 17.
b Luke 6. 28. Rom. 12. 14. 1 Cor. 4. 12.
c ch. 2. 21.
d Cited from Ps. 34. 12–16, which see.
e Tobit 12. 7. Ecclus. 7. 1. Cp. Prov. 16. 7.
f ch. 2. 19, 20 & 4. 14, 16. Matt. 5. 10.
g Isai. 8. 12, 13. Cp. ver. 6 & Matt. 10. 28.
h John 14. 1. 27.
i Cp. Isai. 29. 23 & Matt. 6. 9.
j Col. 4. 6.

---

[1] Gr. *creation.* [2] Gr. *through.* [3] Gr. *having.* [4] Or, *malice* [5] Gr. *Household-servants.* [6] Gr. *grace.* [7] Gr. *of.* [8] Or, his cause [9] Or, *carried up . . . to the tree* [10] Gr. *bruise.* [11] Or, *Overseer* [12] Or, *manner of life* [13] Or, *husbands (as Sarah . . . ye are become), doing well, and not being afraid* [14] Or, *afraid with* [15] Gr. *unto the female vessel, as weaker.* [16] Gr. *sympathetic.*

you a reason concerning the hope that is in you, yet [k] with meekness and [l] fear: 16 [m] having a good conscience; that, [n] wherein ye are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your good manner of life in Christ. 17 For [o] it is better, if the will of God should so will, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing. 18 Because Christ also [1] [p] suffered for sins [q] once, the righteous for the unrighteous, [r] that he might bring us to God; being put to death [s] in the flesh, but quickened [t] in the spirit; 19 in which also he went and [t] preached unto the spirits in prison, 20 which aforetime were disobedient, [u] when the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, [v] while the ark was a preparing, [2] wherein few, that is, [w] eight souls, were saved through water: 21 which also [3] after a true likeness [x] doth now save you, *even* baptism, not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but [y] the [4] interrogation of a good conscience toward God, [z] through the resurrection of Jesus Christ; 22 [a] who is on the right hand of God, having gone into heaven; [b] angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

4 1 Forasmuch then as [c] Christ suffered in the flesh, [d] arm ye yourselves also with the same [5] mind; for [e] he that hath suffered in the flesh [f] hath ceased [6] from sin; 2 [g] that [7] ye no longer should live [h] the rest of your time in the flesh to [i] the lusts of men, but [j] to the will of God. 3 For the time past [k] may suffice [l] to have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to have walked in lasciviousness, lusts, winebibbings, revellings, carousings, and abominable idolatries: 4 wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* into the same [8] excess of [m] riot, [n] speaking evil of *you*: 5 who shall give account to him that is ready [o] to judge the quick and the dead. 6 For unto this end [9] [p] was the gospel preached even to the dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But [q] the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore of sound mind, and [r] be sober [s] unto [10] prayer: 8 above all things being fervent in your love among yourselves; for [t] love covereth a multitude of sins: 9 [u] using hospitality one to another without murmuring: 10 [v] according as each hath received a gift, ministering it among yourselves, [w] as good stewards of the manifold grace of God; 11 if any man speaketh, *speaking* as it were [x] oracles of God; if any man ministereth, *ministering* [y] as of the strength which God supplieth: that in all things [z] God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, [a] whose is the glory and [b] the dominion [11] for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning [c] the fiery trial among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though a strange thing happened unto you: 13 but [d] insomuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice; that [e] at the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with exceeding joy. 14 [f] If ye are reproached [12] [g] for the name of Christ, blessed *are ye*; because the *Spirit* of glory and the Spirit of God resteth upon you. 15 For [h] let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or [i] as a meddler in other men's matters: 16 but [h] if *a man suffer* as a [j] Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God [g] in this name. 17 For the time *is come* for judgement [k] to begin at the house of God: and [l] if *it begin* first at us, what *shall be* the end of them that [m] obey not the gospel of God? 18 And [n] if the righteous is scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly and sinner appear? 19 Wherefore let them also that suffer according to the will of God [o] commit their souls in well-doing unto a faithful Creator.

5 1 The elders therefore among you I exhort, [p] who am a fellow-elder, and [q] a witness of the sufferings of Christ, who am also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 [r] Tend the flock of God which is among you, [13] exercising

k Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
l See ch. 1. 17.
m Heb. 13. 18.
n ch. 2. 12.
o ch. 2. 20. Cp. ch. 4. 15, 16.
p ch. 2. 21 & 4. 1. See Rom. 4. 25.
q Heb. 9. 26, 28.
r Rom. 5. 2.
s ch. 4. 1. Col. 1. 22. Cp. 2 Cor. 13. 4.
t ch. 4. 6.
u Gen. 6. 3, 5, 13. 14.
v Heb. 11. 7.
w Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23 & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
x Mark 16. 16. Acts 16. 33. Rom. 6. 3–6. Tit. 3. 5.
y Cp. Rom. 10. 10.
z ch. 1. 3.
a Acts 2. 33, 34. Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3.
b Rom. 8. 38. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 1. 21.
c ch. 3. 18.
d Cp. Eph. 6. 13.
e Rom. 6. 2, 7. Gal. 5. 24. Col. 3. 3, 5.
f Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 14.
g Rom. 6. 14 & 14. 7. 2 Cor. 5. 15.
h ch. 1. 14.
i Tit. 2. 12. 1 John 2. 16.
j Rom. 6. 11.
k Ezek. 44. 6 & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30.
l Eph. 4. 17–19. 1 Thess. 4. 5. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
m See Eph. 5. 18.
n ch. 2. 12 & 3. 16.
o Cp. James 5. 9. See Acts 10. 42.
p ch. 3. 19.

q See James 5. 8.
r See ch. 1. 13.
s Matt. 26. 41. Luke 21. 36.
t Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 5, 6. See James 5. 20.
u Heb. 13. 2. Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 2 & Tit. 1. 8.
v Rom. 12. 6, 7. 1 Cor. 4. 7. Cp. Matt. 25. 15.
w Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7.
x Acts 7. 38. Rom. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12.
y Rom. 12. 3.
z 1 Cor. 10. 31.
a See Rom. 11. 36.
b ch. 5. 11. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6 & 5. 13.
c ch. 1. 7.
d Phil. 3. 10, 11. See Acts 5. 41.
e Cp. ch. 1. 5–7 & 5. 1 & Rom. 8. 17, 18 & Jude 24.
f Ps. 89. 51. Matt. 5. 11.
g Mark 9. 41 (mg.). John 15. 21. Cp. Heb. 11. 26.
h ch. 2. 19, 20 & 3. 14, 17.
i 1 Thess. 4. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13.
j See Acts 26. 28.
k Jer. 25. 29. Ezek. 9. 6. Amos 3. 2. Rom. 2. 9.
l Cp. Luke 23. 31.
m Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
n Prov. 11. 31. Cp. 2 Esd. 9. 13.
o Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. Cp. Ps. 10. 14 & 2 Tim. 1. 12.
p Cp. 2 John 1 & 3 John 1.
q See Luke 24. 48.
r Cp. Jude 12. See John 21. 16.

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *died*. [2] Or, *into which few, that is, eight souls, were brought safely through water* [3] Or, *in the antitype* [4] Or, *inquiry* Or, *appeal* [5] Or, *thought* [6] Some ancient authorities read *unto sins*. [7] Or, *he no longer . . . his time* [8] Or, *flood* [9] Or, *were the good tidings preached* [10] Gr. *prayers*. [11] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages*. [12] Gr. *in*. [13] Some ancient authorities omit *exercising the oversight*.

the oversight, [s]not of constraint, but willingly, [1]according unto God; [t]nor yet for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 neither as [u]lording it over the charge allotted to you, but [v]making yourselves ensamples to the flock. 4 And when [w]the chief Shepherd shall be manifested, ye shall receive [x]the crown of glory [y]that fadeth not away. 5 [2] Likewise, ye younger, be subject unto the elder. Yea, all of you [z]gird yourselves with humility, to serve one another: for [a]God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. 6 [a]Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time; 7 [b]casting all your anxiety upon him, because [c]he careth for you. 8 [d]Be sober, [e]be watchful: your [f]adversary the devil, [g]as a roaring lion, [h]walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 [i]whom withstand [j]stedfast in [3]your faith, knowing that [k]the same sufferings are [4]accomplished in your [5]brethren who are in the world. 10 And the God of all grace, [l]who called you unto his [m]eternal glory in Christ, [n]after that ye have suffered a little while, shall himself [6][o]perfect, [p]stablish, strengthen [7]you. 11 [q]To him *be* the dominion [8]for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By [r]Silvanus, [9]our faithful brother, as I account *him*, [s]I have written unto you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is [t]the true grace of God: [u]stand ye fast therein. 13 [10]She that is in Babylon, elect together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* [v]Mark my son. 14 [w]Salute one another with a kiss of love.

[x]Peace be unto you all that are in Christ.

s Cp. Philem. 14.
t 1 Tim. 3. 8. Tit. 1. 7.
u Ezek. 34. 4. Matt. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
v Phil. 3. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 2. 7.
w Heb. 13. 20.
x 1 Cor. 9. 25. See James 1. 12.
y Cp. ch. 1. 4.
z Cp. Matt. 20. 26, 27 & John 13. 4, 5, 14.
a See James 4. 6, 10.
b Cp. Ps. 37. 5 & 55. 22. See Matt. 6. 25.
c Ps. 40. 17. Wisdom 12. 13.
d See ch. 1. 13.
e See Matt. 24. 42.
f Eph. 4. 27 & 6. 11. Rev. 12. 9, 12. Cp. Job 1. 9-12 & Luke 22. 31 & 2 Cor. 2. 11.
g Cp. Ps. 22. 21.
h Job 1. 7 & 2. 2.
i James 4. 7.
j Col. 2. 5.
k Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
l 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thess. 2. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12.
m 2 Tim. 2. 10.
n ch. 1. 6.
o Heb. 13. 21.
p Luke 22. 32. Rom. 16. 25. 1 Thess. 3. 2, *al.*
q See ch. 4. 11.
r Acts 15. 22. 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 1.
s Cp. Heb. 13. 22.
t See Acts 11. 23.
u See 1 Cor. 15. 1.
v See Acts 12. 12.
w See Rom. 16. 16.
x Eph. 6. 23.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

I 1 [11][a]SIMON Peter, a [12]servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [13][b]a like precious faith with us [c]in the righteousness of [14]our [d]God and Saviour Jesus Christ: 2 [e]Grace to you and peace be multiplied [f]in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; 3 seeing that his divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him [g]that called us [15]by his own glory and virtue; 4 whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great promises; that through these ye may become [h]partakers of [16]the divine nature, [i]having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. 5 Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply [j]virtue; and in *your* virtue [k]knowledge; 6 and in *your* knowledge [17][l]temperance; and in *your* [17]temperance [m]patience; and in *your* patience godliness; 7 and in *your* godliness [n]love of the brethren; and in *your* love of the brethren [o]love. 8 For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor [p]unfruitful unto the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 For he that lacketh these things [q]is blind, [18]seeing only what is near, having forgotten [r]the cleansing from his old sins. 10 Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence [s]to make your calling and [t]election sure: for if ye do these things, [u]ye shall never stumble: 11 for thus shall be richly supplied unto you [v]the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I shall be ready [w]always to put you in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and are established in [x]the truth which is with *you*. 13 And I think it right, as long as I am in this [y]tabernacle, [z]to stir you up by putting you in remem-

a Acts 15. 14 (for mg.).
b Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Tit. 1. 4.
c Rom. 3. 21-26.
d Tit. 2. 13.
e 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.
f ver. 3, 8. ch. 2. 20. Cp. John 17. 3 & Phil. 3. 8.
g Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 12 & 2 Thess. 2. 14 & 2 Tim. 1. 9 & 1 Pet. 5. 10.
h Cp. Eph. 4. 24 & Heb. 12. 10 & 1 John 3. 2.
i ch. 2. 18, 20.
j Phil. 4. 8.
k 1 Pet. 3. 7.
l Acts 24. 25 & mg. Gal. 5. 23 & mg.
m See Heb. 10. 36 & James 1. 3.
n See Heb. 13. 1.
o 1 Cor. 13. 1 John 4. 16.
p See John 15. 2 & Tit. 3. 14.
q Job. 5. 14 & 12. 25. Isai. 59. 10. Zeph. 1. 17. Cp. 1 John 2. 9 11.
r Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 2. 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
s Cp. Phil. 2. 12 & Heb. 3. 14, *al.*
t 1 Thess. 1. 4.
u Cp. ch. 3. 17 & 1 John 2. 10.
v Col. 1. 13. Cp. Acts 14. 22.
w Jude 5. Cp. Rom. 15. 14, 15 & Phil. 3. 1 & 1 John 2. 21.
x 2 John 2.
y 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.
z ch. 3. 1.

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *according unto God.* [2] Or, *Likewise . . . elder; yea, all of you one to another. Gird yourselves with humility* [3] Or, *the* [4] Gr. *being accomplished.* [5] Gr. *brotherhood.* [6] Or, *restore* [7] Many ancient authorities add *settle.* [8] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [9] Gr. *the.* [10] That is, The church, or, The sister. [11] Many ancient authorities read *Symeon.* [12] Gr. *bondservant.* [13] Gr. *an equally precious.* [14] Or, *our God and* the *Saviour* [15] Some ancient authorities read *through glory and virtue.* [16] Or, *a* [17] Or, *self-control* [18] Or, *closing his eyes*

brance; 14 [a]knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, [b]even as our Lord Jesus Christ signified unto me. 15 Yea, I will give diligence that at every time ye may be able after my [1]decease to call these things to remembrance. 16 For we did not follow [c]cunningly devised [d]fables, when we made known unto you [e]the power and [2][f]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [g]we were eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For he [3]received from God the Father honour and glory, when there[4] came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [h]This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: 18 and this voice we *ourselves* heard [5]come out of heaven, when we were with him in [i]the holy mount. 19 And [j]we have the word of prophecy *made* more sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, [k]as unto a lamp shining in a [6]dark place, until the day dawn, and [l]the day-star [m]arise in your hearts: 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of [7]private interpretation. 21 For [n]no prophecy ever [8]came by the will of man: but men spake from God, [o]being moved by the [9]Holy Ghost.

2 1 But [p]there arose false prophets also among the people, as [q]among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall [r]privily bring in [10]destructive heresies, [r]denying even the Master [s]that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall follow their lascivious doings; by reason of whom the way of the truth [t]shall be evil spoken of. 3 And [u]in covetousness shall they [v]with feigned words [w]make merchandise of you: [x]whose sentence now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not. 4 For if God spared not [y]angels when they sinned, but [11]cast them down to [12]hell, and [z]committed them to [13][a]pits of darkness, [b]to be reserved unto judgement; 5 and spared not the ancient world, but [c]preserved Noah with seven others, [14]a preacher of righteousness, when he brought [d]a flood upon the world of the ungodly; 6 and [e]turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, [f]having made them an example unto those that should [g]live ungodly; 7 and [h]delivered righteous Lot, sore distressed by the lascivious life of the wicked 8 (for [i]that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, [15][j]vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* lawless deeds): 9 [k]the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment unto the day of judgement; 10 but chiefly [l]them that walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and [m]despise dominion. Daring, selfwilled, they tremble not [m]to rail at [16]dignities: 11 [n]whereas angels, though greater in might and power, bring not a railing judgement against them before the Lord. 12 [o]But these, as creatures without reason, [p]born [17]mere animals [18]to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall in their [19]destroying surely be destroyed, 13 suffering wrong as [q]the hire of wrong-doing; *men* that count it pleasure [r]to revel in the day-time, [s]spots and blemishes, revelling [s]in their [20]love-feasts while [t]they feast with you; 14 having eyes full of [21][u]adultery, and [v]that cannot cease from sin; enticing unstedfast souls; having a heart [w]exercised in covetousness; [x]children of cursing; 15 forsaking the right way, [y]they went astray, having followed [z]the way of Balaam the *son* of [22]Beor, who loved [a]the hire of wrong-doing; 16 but he was rebuked for his own transgression: [b]a dumb ass spake with man's voice and stayed the madness of the prophet. 17 [c]These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm; [d]for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved. 18 For, [e]uttering great swelling *words* of vanity, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just [f]escaping from them that live in error; 19 promising them [g]liberty, [h]while they themselves are bondservants of corrup-

a Cp. Deut. 4. 21, 22 & 31. 14 & 2 Tim. 4. 6.
b John 21. 18, 19.
c See 1 Cor. 1. 17.
d See 1 Tim. 1. 4.
e 1 Cor. 2. 4.
f See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
g Matt. 17. 1, 2, 6. Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28, 29. John 1. 14.
h Matt. 17. 5. Mark 9. 7. Luke 9. 35. Cp. Matt. 3. 17.
i Cp. Ex. 3. 5 & Josh. 5. 15.
j See 1 Pet. 1. 10.
k Ps. 119. 105. 2 Esd. 12. 42. John 5. 35.
l Rev. 2. 28 & 22. 16. Cp. Mal. 4. 2.
m 2 Cor. 4. 6.
n 2 Tim. 3. 16.
o 1 Pet. 1. 11. Cp. 2 Sam. 23. 2 & 2 Esd. 14. 22 & Luke 1. 70 & Acts 1. 16 & 3. 18.
p Deut. 13. 1, &c. See Matt. 7. 15.
q Acts 20. 30. 2 Cor. 11. 13. 1 Tim. 4. 1. Cp. Matt. 24. 11.
r Jude 4. Cp. Matt. 10. 33 & Gal. 2. 4.
s 1 Cor. 6. 20 & 7. 23. Gal. 3. 13 & 4. 5. Rev. 5. 9. Cp. Ex. 15. 16 & 1 Pet. 1. 18 & Rev. 14. 3, 4.
t Rom. 2. 24.
u Cp. 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18 & 1 Tim. 6. 5 & Tit. 1. 11.
v Rom. 16. 18. Col. 2. 4.
w 2 Cor. 2. 17 (mg.).
x Cp. Deut. 32. 35 & Phil. 3. 19.
y Jude 6.
z Cp. Rev. 20. 2, 3, 10.
a Wisdom 17. 17 (for mg.).
b Matt. 25. 41.
c See 1 Pet. 3. 20.
d ch. 3. 6. Job 22. 16.

e See Gen. 19. 24.
f Cp. Num. 26. 10.
g Jude 15.
h Gen. 19. 16.
i Wisdom 10. 6 & 19. 17.
j Ps. 119. 136, 158. Cp. Ezek. 9. 4.
k Ecclus. 33. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 13. Rev. 3. 10.
l Jude 16, 18.
m Jude 8. Cp. Ex. 22. 28.
n Jude 9.
o Jude 10.
p Cp. Jer. 12. 3 & Phil. 3. 19.
q ver. 15.
r Cp. Rom. 13. 13 & 1 Thess. 5. 7. See James 5. 5.
s Jude 12 (mg.).
t Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 21.
u James 4. 4 (for mg.).
v Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 1.
w ver. 8. Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 7.
x Cp. Eph. 2. 3.
y Ezek. 14. 11.
z Num. 22. 5, 7. Deut. 23. 4. Neh. 13. 2. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.
a ver. 13.
b Num. 22. 21, 23, 28.
c Jude 12.
d Jude 13.
e Jude 16.
f ver. 20. ch. 1. 4.
g Gal. 5. 13. See James 1. 25.
h John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

---

[1] Or, *departure* [2] Gr. *presence.* [3] Gr. *having received.* [4] Gr. *was brought . . . by the majestic glory.* [5] Gr. *brought.* [6] Gr. *squalid.* [7] Or, *special* [8] Gr. *was brought.* [9] Or, *Holy Spirit* [10] Or, *sects of perdition* [11] Or, *cast them into dungeons* [12] Gr. *Tartarus.* [13] Some ancient authorities read *chains.* [14] Gr. *a herald.* [15] Gr. *tormented.* [16] Gr. *glories.* [17] Gr. *natural.* [18] Or, *to take and to destroy* [19] Or, *corruption* [20] Many ancient authorities read *deceivings.* [21] Gr. *an adulteress.* [22] Many ancient authorities read *Bosor.*

tion; for of [1] whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. **20** For if, [i] after they have escaped the defilements of the world [j] through the knowledge of [2] the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, [k] the last state is become worse with them than the first. **21** For [l] it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from [m] the holy commandment delivered unto them. **22** It has happened unto them according to the true proverb, The [n] dog turning to his own vomit again, and the sow that had washed to wallowing in the mire.

3 **1** This is now, beloved, the second epistle that I write unto you; and in both of them [o] I stir up your sincere mind by putting you in remembrance; **2** [p] that ye should remember the words which were spoken before by [q] the holy prophets, and the commandment of the Lord and Saviour through your apostles: **3** knowing this first, that [3] [r] in the last days mockers shall come with mockery, [s] walking after their own lusts, **4** and [t] saying, Where is the promise of [u] his [4] coming? for, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. **5** For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth [v] compacted out of water and [5] amidst water, [w] by the word of God; **6** by which means the world that then was, [x] being overflowed with water, [y] perished: **7** but [z] the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been [6] stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgement and [a] destruction of ungodly men.

8 But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and [b] a thousand years as one day. **9** [c] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, [d] as some count slackness; but [e] is longsuffering to you-ward, [f] not wishing that any should perish, but [g] that all should come to repentance. **10** But [h] the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which [i] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and [j] the [7] elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein shall be [8] burned up. **11** Seeing that these things are thus all to be dissolved, [k] what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy living and godliness, **12** [l] looking for and [9] earnestly desiring the [4] coming of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and [m] the [7] elements shall melt with fervent heat? **13** But, according to his promise, we look for [n] new heavens and a new earth, [o] wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 [p] Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for these things, give diligence [q] that ye may be found in peace, [r] without spot and [s] blameless in his sight. **15** And account that [t] the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as [u] our beloved brother Paul also, [v] according to the wisdom given to him, wrote unto you; **16** as also in all *his* epistles, [w] speaking in them of these things; [x] wherein are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and unstedfast wrest, [y] as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. **17** Ye therefore, beloved, [z] knowing *these things* beforehand, [a] beware lest, being carried away with the error of the wicked, ye fall from your own stedfastness. **18** But [b] grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [c] To him *be* the glory both now and [10] [d] for ever. Amen.

i ver. 18.
j See ch. 1. 2.
k Matt. 12. 45. Cp. Ecclus. 34. 26.
l Cp. Ezek. 18. 24 & Luke 12. 47 & Heb. 6. 4–6 & 10. 26, 27 & James 4. 17.
m Rom. 7. 12.
n Prov. 26. 11.
o ch. 1. 13.
p Jude 17.
q Luke 1. 70. Acts 3. 21.
r Jude 18.
s ch. 2. 10.
t Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 11. 3 & 12. 22, 27. Mal. 2. 17.
u See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
v Ps. 24. 2 & 136. 6.
w Gen. 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. Cp. Heb. 11. 3.
x ch. 2. 5.
y Gen. 7. 11, 21.
z ver. 10, 12.
a Cp. 2 Thess. 1. 9.
b Ps. 90. 4.
c Hab. 2. 3. Ecclus. 35. 18. Heb. 10. 37.
d Cp. Eccles. 8. 11 & Rev. 2. 21.
e Isai. 30. 18. Luke 18. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20, *al.*
f Ezek. 18. 23, 32 & 33. 11.
g Wisdom 11. 23. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
h See Matt. 24. 43.
i Cp. Rev. 6. 14 & 20. 11 & 21. 1. See Matt. 24. 35.
j Isai. 34. 4. Cp. Isai. 24. 19 & Mic. 1. 4 & Nah. 1. 5.
k 1 Pet. 1. 15.
l Cp. Luke 12. 36 & 1 Cor. 1. 7 & 1 Thess. 1. 10 & Tit. 2. 13 & Jude 21.
m See ver. 10.
n Isai. 65. 17 & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1.
o Isai. 60. 21. Rev. 21. 27.
p 1 Cor. 15. 58.
q Cp. Phil. 1. 10 & 1 Thess. 3. 13 & 5. 23.
r James 1. 27.
s Phil. 2. 15.
t See ver. 9.
u Cp. Acts 15. 25.
v 1 Cor. 3. 10.
w Cp. Rom. 8. 19 (?) & 1 Cor. 15. 24 (?) & 1 Thess. 4. 15 (?).
x Cp. Heb. 5. 11.
y Cp. Isai. 28. 13.
z ch. 1. 12. Cp. Mark 13. 23.
a ch. 1. 10. 1 Cor. 10. 12.
b ch. 1. 5. Eph. 4. 15. Col. 1. 10 & 2. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
c See Rom. 11. 36.
d Cp. ver. 8 & Ecclus. 18. 10 (for mg.).

---

[1] Or, *what*
[2] Many ancient authorities read *our.*
[3] Gr. *in the last of the days.*
[4] Gr. *presence.*
[5] Or, *through*
[6] Or, *stored with fire*
[7] Or, *heavenly bodies*
[8] The most ancient manuscripts read *discovered.*
[9] Or, *hastening*
[10] Gr. *unto the day of eternity.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

JOHN.

1 1 [a]THAT which was [b]from the beginning, that [c]which we have heard, that [d]which we have seen with our eyes, [e]that which we beheld, and [f]our hands handled, concerning the [1]Word of life 2 (and [g]the life [h]was manifested, and we have seen, and [i]bear witness, and declare unto you the life, the eternal *life*, [a]which was with the Father, and [h]was manifested unto us); 3 [c]that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you also, that ye also may have fellowship with us: yea, and [j]our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ: 4 and these things we write, [k]that [2]our joy may be fulfilled.

5 [l]And this is the message which we have heard from him, and announce unto you, that [m]God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 6 [n]If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in the darkness, we lie, and [o]do not the truth: 7 but [p]if we walk in the light, [q]as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [r]the blood of Jesus his Son cleanseth us from all sin. 8 [s]If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and [t]the truth is not in us. 9 [u]If we confess our sins, he is [v]faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins, and [r]to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, [w]we make him a liar, and [x]his word is not in us.

2 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye may not sin. And if any man sin, [y]we have an [3][z]Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 and [a]he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but [b]also for the whole world. 3 And hereby know we that we know him, if we [c]keep his commandments. 4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [d]is a liar, and [d]the truth is not in him: 5 but whoso [e]keepeth his word, in him verily hath [f]the love of God been perfected. [g]Hereby know we that we are in him: 6 he that saith he [h]abideth in him [i]ought himself also to walk even as he walked.

7 Beloved, [j]no new commandment write I unto you, but [k]an old commandment [l]which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye heard. 8 Again, [m]a new commandment write I unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because [n]the darkness is passing away, and [o]the true light already shineth. 9 He that saith he is in the light, and [p]hateth his brother, is in the darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none [q]occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother is in the darkness, and [r]walketh in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, *my* little children, because [s]your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. 13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye know [t]him which is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because [u]ye have overcome the evil one. [4]I have written unto you, little children, because [v]ye know the Father. 14 [4]I have written unto you, fathers, because ye know [t]him which is from the beginning. [4]I have written unto you, young men, because [u]ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the evil one. 15 [w]Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. [x]If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, [y]the lust of the flesh, and [z]the lust of the eyes, and [a]the vainglory of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And [b]the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

a See John 1. 1.
b Cp. ch. 2. 13, 14.
c Acts 4. 20.
d John 19. 35.
e ch. 4. 14. John 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
f Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
g John 1. 4 & 11. 25 & 14. 6.
h ch. 3. 5, 8. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
i See John 15. 27.
j John 17. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 9. Cp. ch. 2. 24.
k John 15. 11 & 16. 24. 2 John 12 (for mg.).
l ch. 3. 11.
m James 1. 17. Cp. ch. 4. 8 & John 4. 24.
n ch. 2. 11. John 12. 35. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
o John 3. 21.
p Cp. Isai. 2. 5.
q Cp. Ps. 104. 2 & 1 Tim. 6. 16.
r Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9 & 7. 14 & 12. 11.
s Cp. Job 15. 14 & Jer. 2. 35. See James 3. 2.
t ch. 2. 4.
u Ps. 32. 5 & 51. 3. Prov. 28. 13.
v Cp. Ps. 143. 1 & Rom. 3. 26
w ch. 5. 10.
x John 5. 38 & 8. 37.
y Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 7. 25.
z See John 14. 16 & mg.
a ch. 4. 10. Rom. 3. 25. Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19 & Col. 1. 20.
b ch. 4. 14. John 1. 29 & 4. 42 & 11. 51, 52 & 12. 32.
c John 14. 15 & 15. 10. Rev. 12. 17 & 14. 12, *al.*
d ch. 1. 8. John 8. 44.
e ch. 5. 3. John 14. 23.

f ch. 4. 12.
g ch. 3. 24 & 4. 13 & 5. 2.
h John 15. 4, 5, 7.
i See Matt. 11. 29.
j 2 John 5.
k Lev. 19. 18.
l Cp. ver. 24 & ch. 3. 11 & 2 John 5, 6.
m See John 13. 34.
n Rom. 13. 12. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 4, 5.
o John 1. 9 & 8. 12.
p ch. 4. 20. Cp. ch. 3. 14, 15 & Tit. 3. 3.
q John 11. 10. Cp. Prov. 4. 19 & 2 Pet. 1. 10.
r See ch. 1. 6.
s Luke 24. 47. Acts 10. 43 & 13. 38.
t Cp. ch. 1. 1.
u Eph. 6. 10. Cp. ch. 5. 4, 5.
v John 14. 7.
w Cp. Rom. 12. 2 & 2 Tim. 4. 10.
x See James 4. 4.
y Rom. 13. 14. Eph. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 2. 2 Pet. 2. 18.
z Eccles. 4. 8 & 5. 11.
a Cp. Wisdom 5. 8 & 2 Macc. 9. 8 & 15. 6.
b 2 Esd. 4. 26. See 1 Cor. 7. 31.

---

[1] Or, *word*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *your*.

[3] Or, *Comforter* Or, *Helper* Gr. *Paraclete*.

[4] Or, *I wrote*

18 Little children, [c] it is the last hour: and as ye heard that [d] antichrist cometh, even now have there arisen [e] many antichrists; [f] whereby we know that it is the last hour. 19 [g] They went out from us, but they were not of us; for [h] if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but *they went out*, [i] that they might be made manifest [1] how that they all are not of us. 20 And ye have [j] an anointing from [k] the Holy One, [2] and [l] ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and [3] because no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is the liar but [m] he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? This is [d] the antichrist, *even* he that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 [n] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that confesseth the Son hath the Father also. 24 As for you, let that abide in you [o] which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, [p] ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise which he promised [4] us, *even* [q] the life eternal. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning [r] them that would lead you astray. 27 And as for you, [s] the anointing which ye received of him abideth in you, and [t] ye need not that any one teach you; but as his anointing teacheth you concerning all things, [5] and [u] is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, [6] ye abide in him. 28 And now, *my* little children, abide in him; that, [v] if he shall be manifested, [w] we may have boldness, and not be ashamed [7] before him at his [8] [x] coming. 29 If ye know that [y] he is righteous, [9] ye know that [z] every one also that doeth righteousness is begotten of him.

3 1 Behold [a] what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called [b] children of God: and *such* we are. For this cause [c] the world knoweth us not, because [d] it knew him not. 2 Beloved, [e] now are we [b] children of God, and [f] it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, [g] if [10] he shall be manifested, [h] we shall be like him; for [i] we shall see him even as he is. 3 And every one that hath this hope [j] *set* on him [k] purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 4 Every one that doeth sin doeth also lawlessness: and [l] sin is lawlessness. 5 And ye know that [m] he was manifested to [11] [n] take away sins; and [o] in him is no sin. 6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: [p] whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither [12] knoweth him. 7 *My* little children, [q] let no man lead you astray: [r] he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous: 8 [s] he that doeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. To this end was the Son of God manifested, [t] that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 [u] Whosoever is begotten of God doeth no sin, because his seed abideth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is begotten of God. 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, [v] neither he that [w] loveth not his brother. 11 For [x] this is the message which ye heard from the beginning, [y] that we should love one another: 12 not as [z] Cain was of the evil one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? [a] Because his works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, brethren, [b] if the world hateth you. 14 We know that [c] we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not abideth in death. 15 [d] Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that [e] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby know we love, because [f] he laid down his life for us: and [g] we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But [h] whoso hath the world's goods, and beholdeth his brother in need, and [i] shutteth up his compassion from him, [j] how doth the love of God abide in him? 18 *My* little children, let us not [k] love in word, neither with the tongue; but in deed and [l] truth. 19 Hereby shall we know that we are of the truth, and shall

c Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 1 & James 5. 3 & 2 Pet. 3. 3 & Jude 18.
d ver. 22. ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7. Cp. Matt. 24. 5, 24.
e Cp. ch. 4. 1 & Matt. 24. 5.
f 1 Tim. 4. 1.
g Deut. 13. 13. Acts 20. 30.
h See John 17. 12.
i 1 Cor. 11. 19.
j ver. 27. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 21.
k See Mark 1. 24.
l ver. 27. Cp. Prov. 28. 5 & Matt. 13. 11, *al.* See John 14. 26.
m ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7.
n ch. 4. 15 & 5. 1. 2 John 9.
o ch. 3. 11. 2 John 6.
p Cp. John 14. 23. See ch. 1. 3.
q John 17. 2.
r ch. 3. 7. 2 John 7.
s ver. 20.
t Jer. 31. 34. Heb. 8. 11.
u John 14. 17.
v ch. 3. 2. Cp. Col. 3. 4.
w ch. 3. 21 & 4. 17 & 5. 14.
x See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
y ch. 3. 7.
z ch. 3. 9 & 4. 7 & 5. 1, 4, 18. 3 John 11.
a ch. 4. 10. John 3. 16.
b John 1. 12.
c Cp. ch. 4. 17.
d John 16. 3 & 17. 25.
e Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
f Cp. Rom. 8. 18 & 2 Cor. 4. 17.

g ch. 2. 28.
h Rom. 8. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 18 & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
i John 17. 24. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Rev. 22. 4.
j Rom. 15. 12.
k 2 Cor. 7. 1.
l Cp. ch. 5. 17 & Rom. 4. 15.
m Heb. 9. 26. See ch. 1. 2.
n John 1. 29 & mg. for mg. Cp. Isai. 53. 11, 12.
o See 1 Pet. 2. 22.
p ch. 2. 4 & 4. 8. 3 John 11.
q ch. 2. 26.
r ch. 2. 29.
s Matt. 13. 38. John 8. 44.
t Heb. 2. 14. Cp. Gen. 3. 15 & Luke 10. 18 & John 16. 11.
u ch. 5. 18.
v ch. 4. 8.
w ch. 4. 20, 21.
x ch. 1. 5 & 2. 24.
y See John 13. 34.
z Gen. 4. 4, 8. Heb. 11. 4. Jude 11.
a Ps. 38. 20. Prov. 29. 10.
b John 15. 18 & 17. 14.
c John 5. 24.
d Matt. 5. 21, 22.
e Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 21. 8.
f See John 15. 13.
g Cp. Phil. 2. 17.
h James 2. 15, 16.
i Deut. 15. 7.
j Cp. ch. 4. 20.
k Ezek. 33. 31. Eph. 4. 15.
l 2 John 1. 3 John 1.

---

[1] Or, *that not all are of us* [2] Some very ancient authorities read *and ye all know.* [3] Or, *that* [4] Some ancient authorities read *you.* [5] Or, *so it is true, and is no lie; and even as &c.* [6] Or, *abide ye* [7] Gr. *from him.* [8] Gr. *presence.* [9] Or, *know ye* [10] Or, *it* [11] Or, *bear sins* [12] Or, *hath known*

[1] assure our heart before him,
20 whereinsoever our heart condemn
us; because God is greater than
our heart, and knoweth all things.
21 Beloved, [m] if our heart condemn
us not, [n] we have boldness toward
God; 22 and [o] whatsoever we ask,
we receive of him, because we keep
his commandments, and [p] do the
things that are pleasing in his
sight. 23 And this is his commandment,
[q] that we should [2] believe in
the name of his Son Jesus Christ,
and [r] love one another, [s] even as
he gave us commandment. 24 And
[t] he that keepeth his commandments
abideth in him, and he in him.
And [u] hereby we know that he
abideth in us, by the Spirit which
he gave us.

4 1 Beloved, [v] believe not every
spirit, but [w] prove the spirits,
whether they are of God: because
[x] many [y] false prophets [z] are
gone out into the world. 2 Hereby
know ye the Spirit of God: [a] every
spirit which confesseth that [b] Jesus
Christ is come in the flesh is of God:
3 and every spirit [c] which [3] confesseth
not Jesus is not of God: and
this is the *spirit* of the antichrist,
whereof ye have heard that it cometh;
and [d] now it is in the world
already. 4 Ye are of God, *my* little
children, and have overcome them:
because [e] greater is he that is in
you than [f] he that is in the world.
5 [g] They are of the world: therefore
speak they *as* of the world, and
[h] the world heareth them. 6 We
are of God: [i] he that knoweth God
heareth us; he who is not of God
heareth us not. By this we know
[j] the spirit of truth, and [k] the spirit
of error.

7 Beloved, [l] let us love one another:
for love is of God; and
[m] every one that loveth is begotten
of God, and knoweth God. 8 [n] He
that loveth not knoweth not God;
for [o] God is love. 9 Herein was the
love of God manifested [4] in us, that
[p] God hath sent his only begotten
Son into the world, that we might
live through him. 10 Herein is
love, [q] not that we loved God, [r] but
that he loved us, and sent his Son
to be [r] the propitiation for our sins.
11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we
also ought to love one another.

m Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 4.
n ch. 5. 14. Cp. Job 11. 15 & 22. 26 & Rom. 14. 22.
o See Matt. 7. 7.
p John 8. 29.
q John 6. 29. Cp. Acts 18. 8.
r ver. 11.
s Cp. ch. 2. 8.
t Cp. John 6. 56 & 14. 20 & 15. 4, 5 & 17. 21.
u ch. 4. 13. Rom. 8. 9.
v Jer. 29. 8.
w 1 Thess. 5. 21. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 10 & 14. 29 & Rev. 2. 2.
x See ch. 2. 18.
y 2 Pet. 2. 1.
z 2 John 7.
a Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 3.
b 2 John 7.
c ch. 2. 22. 2 John 7.
d ch. 2. 18. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 3-7.
e See Rom. 8. 31.
f Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 12. See John 12. 31.
g John 3. 31 & 8. 23.
h John 15. 19.
i Cp. John 8. 47 & 10. 16 & 18. 37 & 1 Cor. 14. 37.
j John 14. 17 & 15. 26 & 16. 13.
k Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 12 & 1 Tim. 4. 1.
l ch. 3. 11.
m ch. 2. 29.
n ch. 3. 10.
o ver. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Cp. ch. 1. 5 & John 4. 24.
p See John 3. 16.
q Rom. 5. 8, 10.
r See ch. 2. 2.

12 [s] No man hath beheld God at any
time: if we love one another, God
abideth in us, and [t] his love is perfected
in us: 13 [u] hereby know we
that we abide in him, and he in us,
because he hath given us of his
Spirit. 14 And [v] we have beheld
and bear witness that [w] the Father
hath sent the Son *to be* the Saviour
of [x] the world. 15 [y] Whosoever shall
confess that Jesus is the Son of God,
God abideth in him, and he in God.
16 And [z] we know and have believed
the love which God hath [4] in us.
[a] God is love; and [b] he that abideth
in love abideth in God, and God
abideth in him. 17 Herein [c] is love
made perfect with us, that [d] we
may have boldness in the day of
judgement; because [e] as he is, even
so are we in this world. 18 There
is no fear in love: but [f] perfect love
casteth out fear, because fear hath
punishment; and he that feareth is
not [c] made perfect in love. 19 [g] We
love, because he first loved us.
20 [h] If a man say, I love God, and
[i] hateth his brother, he is a liar: for
he that loveth not his brother whom
he hath seen, [5] cannot love God
[j] whom he hath not seen. 21 And
[k] this commandment have we from
him, that [l] he who loveth God love
his brother also.

5 1 [m] Whosoever believeth that
[n] Jesus is the Christ [o] is begotten
of God: and [p] whosoever loveth
him that begat loveth him also that
is begotten of him. 2 [q] Hereby we
know that we love the children of
God, when we love God, and do
his commandments. 3 For [r] this is
the love of God, that we [s] keep his
commandments: and [t] his commandments
are not grievous. 4 For
[u] whatsoever is begotten of God
overcometh the world: and this is
the victory that hath overcome the
world, [v] *even* our faith. 5 And who
is he that overcometh the world,
but he that believeth [w] that Jesus
is the Son of God? 6 This is he that
came [x] by water and blood, *even* Jesus
Christ; not [6] with the water
only, but [6] with the water and
[6] with the blood. 7 And [y] it is the
Spirit that beareth witness, because
[z] the Spirit is the truth. 8 For there
are three who bear witness, the
Spirit, and the water, and the blood:

s ver. 20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
t ch. 2. 5.
u ch. 3. 24.
v ch. 1. 1, 2.
w See John 3. 17.
x See ch. 2. 2.
y ch. 5. 5. Cp. Rom. 10. 9. See Matt. 14. 33.
z John 6. 69.
a See ver. 8.
b ver. 12. ch. 3. 24.
c Cp. ch. 2. 5.
d ch. 2. 28 & 3. 21.
e Cp. ch. 3. 1.
f Cp. John 3. 18 & Rom. 8. 15.
g ver. 10.
h ch. 2. 4 & 3. 17.
i ch. 2. 9, 11.
j ver. 12. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
k Gal. 6. 2.
l ver. 7. ch. 3. 11.
m John 1. 12.
n ch. 2. 22.
o John 1. 13 (mg.).
p John 8. 42.
q ch. 2. 5 & 3. 24 & 4. 13.
r 2 John 6. See John 14. 15.
s See ch. 2. 3.
t Matt. 11. 30.
u ch. 3. 9 & 4. 4. John 16. 33.
v Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 57 & Eph. 6. 16.
w ch. 4. 15.
x John 19. 34 (?). Cp. ver. 8.
y John 15. 26. Cp. Matt. 3. 16 (?) & Acts 5. 32.
z John 14. 17 & 15. 26 & 16. 13.

---

[1] Gr. *persuade.* [2] Gr. *believe the name.* [3] Some ancient authorities read *annulleth Jesus.* [4] Or, *in our case.* [5] Many ancient authorities read *how can he love God whom he hath not seen?* [6] Gr. *in.*

and the three agree in one. 9 [a]If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for the witness of God is this, [b]that he hath borne witness concerning his Son. 10 He that believeth on the Son of God [c]hath the witness in him: he that believeth not God [d]hath made him a liar; [e]because he hath not believed in the witness that God hath borne concerning his Son. 11 And the witness is this, that God gave unto us [f]eternal life, and [g]this life is in his Son. 12 [h]He that hath the Son hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God hath not the life.

13 [i]These things have I written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, *even* unto you that [j]believe on the name of the Son of God. 14 And this is [k]the boldness which we have toward him, that, [l]if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us: 15 and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him. 16 If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, [1]he shall ask, and [m]*God* will give him life for them that sin not unto death. [n]There is [2]a sin unto death: [o]not concerning this do I say that he should make request. 17 [p]All unrighteousness is sin: and there is [3]a sin not unto death.

18 We know that [q]whosoever is begotten of God sinneth not; but [r]he that was begotten of God [s]keepeth [3][t]him, and the evil one toucheth him not. 19 We know that we are of God, and [u]the whole world lieth in the evil one. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and [v]hath given us an understanding, that we know [w]him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and [x]eternal life. 21 *My* little children, [y]guard yourselves from idols.

a John 5. 34, 36, 37 & 8. 17, 18.
b See Matt. 3. 17.
c Cp. Rom. 8. 16 & Gal. 4. 6 & Rev. 12. 17 & 19. 10.
d ch. 1. 10. Cp. John 3. 33.
e Cp. John 5. 38.
f ch. 2. 25. Cp. ch. 4. 9.
g See John 1. 4.
h Cp. John 3. 15, 36 & 5. 24 & 6. 40, 47.
i John 20. 31.
j John 1. 12.
k ch. 2. 28 & 3. 21 & 4. 17.
l ch. 3. 22. Cp. Prov. 10. 24.
m Cp. Job 42. 8 & James 5. 15.
n Matt. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4-6 & 10. 26.
o Cp. Jer. 7. 16 & 14. 11.
p Cp. ch. 3. 4.
q ch. 3. 9.
r John 1. 18.
s John 17. 12.
t James 1. 27 (for mg.).
u Cp. Luke 4. 6 & Gal. 1. 4.
v Cp. Luke 24. 45.
w See John 17. 3 & Rev. 3. 7.
x ver. 11-13.
y 1 Cor. 10. 7, 14.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF
JOHN.

1 [a]THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, [b]whom I love in truth; and not I only, but also all they that [c]know [d]the truth; 2 [e]for the truth's sake which abideth in us, and it shall be with us for ever: 3 [f]Grace, mercy, peace shall be with us, from God the Father, and from Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 [g]I rejoice greatly that I have found *certain* of thy children walking in truth, even as we received commandment from the Father. 5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [h]not as though I wrote to thee a new commandment, but that which we had from the beginning, [i]that we love one another. 6 And [j]this is love, that we should walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, [k]even as ye heard from the beginning, that ye should walk in it. 7 For [l]many deceivers [m]are gone forth into the world, *even* [n]they that confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh. [n]This is the deceiver and the antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, [o]that ye [4]lose not the things which [5]we have wrought, but that ye [p]receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever [6][q]goeth onward and abideth not in the teaching of Christ, [r]hath not God: he that abideth in the teaching, [r]the same hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth not this teaching, [s]receive him not into *your* house, and give him no greeting: 11 for he that giveth him greeting [t]partaketh in his evil works.

12 [u]Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write them* with paper and ink: [v]but I hope to come unto you, and to speak face to face, [w]that your joy may be fulfilled. 13 The children of thine elect sister salute thee.

a 3 John 1. Cp. 1 Pet. 5. 1.
b 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1.
c John 8. 32. Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 4 & Heb. 10. 26.
d John 1. 17 & 14. 6. See Gal. 2. 5.
e Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 6.
f 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. Cp. Jude 2.
g 3 John 3, 4.
h 1 John 2. 7.
i See 1 John 3. 11.
j 1 John 5. 3. Cp. 1 John 2. 5. See John 14. 15.
k 1 John 2. 24.
l See 1 John 2. 18, 26.
m 1 John 4. 1.
n 1 John 2. 22 & 4. 2, 3.
o Cp. Gal. 3. 4 & Heb. 10. 35.
p See 1 Cor. 3. 8.
q Cp. 3 John 9 (for mg.).
r See 1 John 2. 23.
s Cp. Rom. 16. 17 & Gal. 1. 8, 9 & 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14 & Tit. 3. 10.
t Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 22.
u 3 John 13.
v 3 John 14.
w John 15. 11 & 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4 (mg.).

---

[1] Or, *he shall ask and shall give him life*, even *to them* &c.
[2] Or, *sin*
[3] Or, *himself*
[4] Or, *destroy*
[5] Many ancient authorities read *ye*.
[6] Or, *taketh the lead*

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF
JOHN.

1 [a]THE elder unto Gaius the beloved, [b]whom I love in truth.

2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. 3 For [c]I [1]rejoiced greatly, when brethren came and bare witness unto thy truth, even as thou walkest in truth. 4 Greater [2]joy have I none than [3]this, to hear of [d]my children walking in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou doest toward [e]them that are brethren and [f]strangers withal; 6 who bare witness to thy love before the church: whom thou wilt do well to set forward on their journey [g]worthily of God: 7 because that for the sake of [h]the Name they went forth, [i]taking nothing of the Gentiles. 8 We therefore ought to welcome such, that we may be fellow-workers with the truth.

9 I wrote somewhat unto the church: but Diotrephes, [j]who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. 10 Therefore, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us with wicked words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and them that would he forbiddeth, and casteth *them* out of the church. 11 Beloved, [k]imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good. [l]He that doeth good is of God: [m]he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 12 Demetrius [n]hath the witness of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, we also bear witness; and [o]thou knowest that our witness is true.

13 [p]I had many things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write *them* to thee with ink and pen: 14 but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends [q]by name.

a 2 John 1.
b 1 John 3. 18. 2 John 1.
c 2 John 4.
d Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15 & Gal. 4. 19 & 1 Tim. 1. 2 & 2 Tim. 1. 2 & Tit. 1. 4 & Philem. 10.
e Cp. Gal. 6. 10 & Heb. 13. 1.
f See Matt. 25. 35.
g 1 Thess. 2. 12. Cp. Col. 1. 10.
h See Acts 5. 41.
i 1 Cor. 9. 12, 15.
j Cp. 2 John 9 (mg.).
k Cp. Ps. 34. 14 & 37. 27 & Isai. 1. 16, 17.
l 1 John 2. 29.
m See 1 John 3. 6.
n Cp. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
o John 21. 24.
p 2 John 12.
q John 10. 3.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF
JUDE.

1 [a]JUDAS, a [4]servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, [5][b]to them that are called, [c]beloved in God the Father, and [d]kept for Jesus Christ: 2 [e]Mercy unto you and [f]peace and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, while I was giving all diligence to write unto you of our [g]common salvation, I was constrained to write unto you exhorting you [h]to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints. 4 For [i]there are certain men [j]crept in privily, *even* [k]they who were of old set forth unto this condemnation, ungodly men, turning [l]the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [m]denying [6]our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

5 Now I desire [n]to put you in remembrance, though ye know all things once for all, how that [7][o]the Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, [8][p]afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6 And [q]angels which kept not their own principality, but left their proper habitation, he hath kept in everlasting bonds under darkness unto the judgement of the great day. 7 Even as [r]Sodom and Gomorrah, and [s]the cities about them, having in like manner with these given themselves over to fornication, and [t]gone after strange flesh, are set forth [9]as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. 8 Yet in like manner these also in their dreamings defile the flesh, and set

a Mark 6. 3 (?). Luke 6. 16 (mg.) (?).
b Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 24.
c 1 Thess. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 13.
d John 17. 11, 15. 1 Thess. 5. 23.
e Cp. 2 John 3.
f 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
g Tit. 1. 4.
h 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Cp. Luke 13. 24 & 1 Cor. 9. 25 & Phil. 1. 27.
i 2 Pet. 2. 1.
j Cp. Gal. 2. 4.
k 1 Pet. 2. 8.
l See Acts 11. 23.
m Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 2. 22.
n 2 Pet. 1. 12 & 3. 17.
o Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 4, 5, 9.
p Num. 14. 29, 37 & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17-19.
q 2 Pet. 2. 4. Cp. Rev. 20. 2.
r See Gen. 19. 24.
s Deut. 29. 23. Hos. 11. 8.
t 2 Pet. 2. 10.

---

[1] Or, *rejoice greatly, when brethren come and bear witness* [2] Some ancient authorities read *grace.* [3] Or, *these* things, *that I may hear* [4] Gr. *bondservant.* [5] Or, *to them that are beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ*, being *called* [6] Or, *the only Master, and our Lord Jesus Christ* [7] Many very ancient authorities read *Jesus.* [8] Gr. *the second time.* [9] Or, *as an example of eternal fire, suffering punishment*

at nought dominion, and [u]rail at [1]dignities. 9 But [v]Michael [w]the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed [x]about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgement, but said, [y]The Lord rebuke thee. 10 [z]But these rail at whatsoever things they know not: and what they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason, in these things are they [2]destroyed. 11 Woe unto them! for they went in [a]the way of Cain, and [3]ran riotously [b]in the error of Balaam for hire, and [c]perished in the gainsaying of Korah. 12 These are they who are [4]hidden rocks [d]in your love-feasts when they feast with you, [e]shepherds that without fear feed themselves; [f]clouds without water, [g]carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, [h]plucked up by the roots; 13 [i]wild waves of the sea, foaming out [j]their own [5]shame; [k]wandering stars, [l]for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved for ever. 14 And to these also Enoch, [m]the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, [n]Behold, the Lord came with [6]ten thousands of his holy ones, 15 [o]to execute judgement upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have [p]ungodly wrought, and of all [q]the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. 16 These are murmurers, complainers, [r]walking after their lusts (and [s]their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*), [t]shewing respect of persons for the sake of advantage.

17 But ye, beloved, [u]remember ye the words which have been spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; 18 how that they said to you, [v]In the last time there shall be mockers, walking after [7]their own ungodly lusts. 19 These are they who make separations, [8] [w]sensual, [x]having not the Spirit. 20 But ye, beloved, [y]building up yourselves on your most holy faith, [z]praying in the Holy Spirit, 21 [a]keep yourselves in the love of God, [b]looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. 22 [9]And on some have mercy, [10]who are in doubt; 23 and some save, [c]snatching them out of [d]the fire; and on some have mercy [e]with fear; hating even [f]the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 [g]Now unto him that is able [h]to guard you from stumbling, and [i]to set you before the presence of his glory [j]without blemish in exceeding joy, 25 to [k]the only God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, [l]*be* glory, majesty, dominion and power, before all time, and now, and [11]for evermore. Amen.

u 2 Pet. 2. 10. Cp. Ex. 22. 28 (mg.).
v Dan. 10. 13 & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7.
w 2 Esd. 4. 36. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 11.
x Cp. Deut. 34. 6.
y Zech. 3. 2.
z 2 Pet. 2. 12.
a See Gen. 4. 5–8.
b See 2 Pet. 2. 15.
c Num. 16. 1–3, 31–35.
d 2 Pet. 2. 13.
e Ezek. 34. 2, 8, 10.
f Prov. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17.
g Heb. 13. 9.
h Matt. 15. 13.
i Isai. 57. 20.
j Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 2 & Phil. 3. 19.
k Cp. Isai. 14. 12.
l 2 Pet. 2. 17.
m Gen. 5. 18.
n See Deut. 33. 2. Cp. Dan. 7. 10 & 2 Esd. 6. 3 & Mark 8. 38 & 1 Thess. 3. 13 & 2 Thess. 1. 7.
o Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
p 2 Pet. 2. 6.
q 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 94. 4. John 6. 60.

r 2 Pet. 2. 10.
s 2 Pet. 2. 18.
t Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 10. 17.
u 2 Pet. 3. 2.
v 2 Pet. 3. 3.
w Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 14 (for mg.).
x Cp. Rom. 8. 9 & Phil. 3. 3.
y See Col. 2. 7.
z Eph. 6. 18. Cp. Rom. 8. 26.
a 2 Cor. 13. 14. Cp. Acts 13. 43.
b Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
c Amos 4. 11. Zech. 3. 2.
d See 1 Cor. 3. 15.
e Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 11.
f Rev. 3. 4. Cp. Zech. 3. 4.
g Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 20.
h John 17. 12.
i Col. 1. 22. Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
j Eph. 1. 4 & 5. 27. Phil. 2. 15. Rev. 14. 5.
k John 5. 44. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
l See Rom. 11. 36.

THE REVELATION

OF S. JOHN THE DIVINE.

I 1 THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God [12] [a]gave him [b]to shew unto his [13]servants, *even* the things which must shortly come to pass: and [c]he sent and signified [14]*it* by his angel unto his servant John; 2 [d]who bare witness of the word of God, and of [e]the testimony of Jesus Christ, *even* [f]of all things that he saw. 3 [g]Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things which are written therein: [h]for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from [i]him [j]which is and [k]which was and [15]which is to come; and from [l]the seven Spirits which are before his throne; 5 and from Jesus Christ, *who is* [m]the faithful witness, [n]the firstborn of the dead,

a John 17. 7, 8. Cp. John 8. 26 & 14. 10.
b ch. 22. 6.
c ch. 22. 16.
d John 19. 35.
e ch. 6. 9 & 12. 17 & 19. 10. See 1 Cor. 1. 6.
f ver. 11, 19.
g ch. 22. 7. Cp. Luke 11. 28 & John 8. 51 & 1 John 2. 3.

h ch. 22. 10. Cp. 1 John 2. 18. See Rom. 13. 11.
i ver. 8 ch. 4. 8. Heb. 13. 8.
j Ex. 3. 14 (Gk.).
k John 1. 1.
l ch. 3. 1 & 4. 5 & 5. 6.
m ch. 3. 14. John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13. Cp. ch. 2. 13 & Ps. 89. 37 & Isa. 55. 4.
n Col. 1. 18. Cp. Ps. 89. 27 & Acts 26. 23 & 1 Cor. 15. 20.

---

[1] Gr. *glories.* [2] Or, *corrupted* [3] Or, *cast themselves away through* [4] Or, *spots* [5] Gr. *shames.* [6] Gr. *his holy myriads.* [7] Gr. *their own lusts of ungodlinesses.* [8] Or, *natural* Or, *animal* [9] The Greek text in this passage (*And . . . fire*) is somewhat uncertain. [10] Or, *while they dispute with you* [11] Gr. *unto all the ages.* [12] Or, *gave unto him, to shew unto his servants the things &c.* [13] Gr. *bondservants*: and so throughout this book. [14] Or, *them* [15] Or, *which cometh*

and [o] the ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto [p] him that loveth us, and [1][q] loosed us from our sins [2] by his blood; 6 and he made us *to be* [r] a kingdom, *to be* [r] priests unto [s] his God and Father; to him *be* [t] the glory and [u] the dominion [3] for ever and ever. Amen. 7 Behold, [v] he cometh with the clouds; and [w] every eye shall see him, and they which pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so, Amen.

8 [x] I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith [4] the Lord God, [5][y] which is and which was and [6] which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, your brother and [z] partaker with you in [a] the tribulation and [b] kingdom and [c] patience *which are* in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos, [d] for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. 10 [e] I was in the Spirit [f] on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice, [g] as of a trumpet 11 saying, [h] What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* to the seven churches; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. 12 And I turned to see the voice which spake with me. And having turned I saw [i] seven golden [7] candlesticks; 13 and in the midst of the [7] candlesticks [j] one like unto [8][k] a son of man, [l] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [m] girt about at the breasts with a golden girdle. 14 And his head and [n] his hair were white as white wool, *white* as snow; and [o] his eyes were as a flame of fire; 15 and [p] his feet like unto burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace; and [q] his voice as the voice of many waters. 16 And [r] he had in his right hand seven stars: and [s] out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword: and [t] his countenance was as the sun shineth [u] in his strength. 17 And [v] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as one dead. And [v] he laid his right hand upon me, [w] saying, Fear not; [x] I am the first and the last, 18 and the Living one; and [y] I [9] was dead, and behold, I am alive [10] for evermore, and [z] I have the keys of death and of Hades. 19 [a] Write therefore [b] the things which thou sawest, and the things which are, and the things which shall come to pass hereafter; 20 the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest [11] in my right hand, and [c] the seven golden [7] candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and [d] the seven [7] candlesticks are seven churches.

2 1 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write;

These things saith [e] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [f] he that walketh in the midst of the seven golden [7] candlesticks: 2 [g] I know thy works, and thy toil and patience, and that thou canst not bear evil men, and [h] didst try them [i] which call themselves apostles, and they are not, and didst find them false; 3 and thou hast patience and didst bear [j] for my name's sake, and [k] hast not grown weary. 4 But I have *this* against thee, that thou didst leave [l] thy first love. 5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do [m] the first works; or else [n] I come to thee, and will move thy [12] candlestick out of its place, except thou repent. 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of [o] the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7 [p] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. [q] To him that overcometh, to him will I give to eat of [r] the tree of life, which is in [s] the [13] Paradise of God.

8 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

These things saith [t] the first and the last, [u] which [9] was dead, and lived *again*: 9 I know thy tribulation, and [v] thy poverty ([v] but thou art rich), and the [14] blasphemy of [w] them which say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. 10 Fear not the things which thou art about to suffer: behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, [w] that ye may be tried; [15] and [x] ye shall have [16] tribulation [y] ten days. [z] Be thou faithful [a] unto death, and I

o ch. 17. 14 & 19. 16. Cp. Ps. 89. 27.
p John 13. 34 & 15. 9. Rom. 8. 37, *al.*
q 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
r ch. 5. 10 & 20. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
s See Rom. 15. 6.
t See Rom. 11. 36.
u 1 Pet. 4. 11.
v Dan. 7. 13. See Matt. 16. 27.
w Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
x ch. 21. 6 & 22. 13. Cp. Isai. 41. 4 & 43. 10 & 44. 6.
y ver. 4.
z Cp. Phil. 4. 14.
a John 16. 33.
b 2 Tim. 2. 12.
c ch. 3. 10.
d See ver. 2.
e ch. 4. 2. Cp. ch. 17. 3 & 21. 10 & Matt. 22. 43 & 1 Kin. 18. 12 & Ezek. 3. 12 & 2 Cor. 12. 2.
f Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
g ch. 4. 1.
h ver. 2, 19.
i ver. 20. ch. 2. 1. Ex. 25. 37. 2 Chr. 4. 20. Zech. 4. 2. Cp. ch. 11. 4.
j Dan. 7. 13.
k ch. 14. 14. Dan. 10. 16. John 5. 27 (mg.).
l Dan. 10. 5.
m ch. 15. 6.
n Dan. 7. 9.
o ch. 2. 18 & 19. 12. Cp. Dan. 10. 6.
p Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6.
q ch. 14. 2 & 19. 6. Ezek. 43. 2. 2 Esd. 6. 17.
r ver. 20. ch. 2. 1 & 3. 1.
s ch. 19. 15. Cp. ch. 2. 12, 16 & Isai. 49. 2 & Wisdom 18. 16 & Eph. 6. 17 & Heb. 4. 12.
t Matt. 17. 2.
u Judg. 5. 31.
v Dan. 8. 17, 18 & 10. 9, 10, 15. Cp. Luke 24. 37 & John 21. 12.
w Matt. 17. 7.
x ch. 2. 8 & 22. 13. Isai. 41. 4 & 44. 6 & 48. 12.
y Rom. 6. 9 & 14. 9.
z Cp. ch. 9. 1 & 20. 1 & Wisdom 16. 13.
a ver. 2, 11.
b ver. 12–16.
c See ver. 12.
d Cp. Matt. 5. 14, 15.
e ch. 1. 16, 20.
f ch. 1. 13.
g ver. 19. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15.
h See 1 John 4. 1.
i See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
j John 15. 21.
k Cp. Heb. 12. 3, 5.
l Jer. 2. 2.
m ver. 2. Cp. Heb. 10. 32.
n ch. 3. 3, 19.
o ver. 15.
p ver. 11, 17, 29. ch. 3, 6, 13, 22 & 13. 9. Matt. 11. 15 & 13. 9, *al.*
q ch. 3. 5, &c. & 21. 7.
r 2 Esd. 2. 12 & 8. 52. See Gen. 2. 9.
s Ezek. 28. 13 & 31. 8 (Gk.).
t See ch. 1. 17.
u ch. 1. 18.
v James 2. 5. Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 18 & Heb. 10. 34 & 11. 26.
w ch. 3. 9, 10.
x Matt. 24. 9.
y Cp. Gen. 24. 55 & Dan. 1. 12, 14.
z See Matt. 10. 22 & Heb. 3. 6.
a ch. 12. 11.

---

[1] Many authorities, some ancient, read *washed.* [2] Gr. *in.* [3] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* Many ancient authorities omit *of the ages.* [4] Or, *the Lord, the God* [5] Or, *he which* [6] Or, *which cometh* [7] Gr. *lampstands.* [8] Or, *the Son of man* [9] Gr. *became.* [10] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [11] Gr. *upon.* [12] Gr. *lampstand.* [13] Or, *garden*: as in Gen. 2. 8. [14] Or, *reviling* [15] Some ancient authorities read *and may have.* [16] Gr. *a tribulation of ten days.*

will give thee [b] the crown of life. 11 [c] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. [c] He that overcometh shall not be hurt of [d] the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write;

These things saith he that hath [e] the sharp two-edged sword: 13 I know where thou dwellest, *even* [f] where Satan's throne is: and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not [g] deny my faith, even in the days [1] of Antipas [h] my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth. 14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there some that hold the teaching of [i] Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, [j] to eat things sacrificed to idols, and [k] to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also some that hold the teaching of [l] the Nicolaitans in like manner. 16 Repent therefore; or else [m] I come to thee quickly, and [n] I will make war against them with [e] the sword of my mouth. 17 [c] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. [c] To him that overcometh, to him will I give of [o] the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone [p] a new name written, [q] which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it.

18 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write;

These things saith the Son of God, [r] who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like unto burnished brass: 19 [s] I know thy works, and thy love and faith and ministry and patience, and that thy last works are more than the first. 20 But I have *this* against thee, that thou sufferest [2] the woman [t] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth my servants [u] to commit fornication, and [u] to eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 And I gave her time that she should repent; and [v] she willeth not to repent of her fornication. 22 Behold, I do cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of [3] her works. 23 And I will kill her children with [4] death; and all the churches shall know that I am he [w] which searcheth the reins and hearts: and [x] I will give unto each one of you according to your works. 24 But to you I say, to the rest that are in Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, which know not [y] the deep things of Satan, as they say; I [z] cast upon you none other burden. 25 Howbeit [a] that which ye have, hold fast till I come. 26 And [b] he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works [c] unto the end, [d] to him will I give authority over the nations: 27 and [e] he shall [f] rule them with a rod of [5] iron, [g] as the vessels of the potter are broken to shivers; as I also have received of my Father: 28 and I will give him [h] the morning star. 29 [b] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

3

1 And to the angel of the church in Sardis write;

These things saith he [i] that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name [j] that thou livest, [k] and thou art dead. 2 Be thou watchful, and stablish the things that remain, which were ready to die: for I have [6] found no works of thine [l] fulfilled before my God. 3 [m] Remember therefore how thou hast received and didst hear; and keep *it*, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, [n] I will come [o] as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. 4 But thou hast a few [p] names in Sardis which did not [q] defile their garments: and they shall walk with me [r] in white; for they are [s] worthy. 5 [t] He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise [u] blot his name out of [v] the book of life, and [w] I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. 6 [t] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write;

These things saith [x] he that is holy, [y] he that is true, [z] he that

b See James 1. 12.
c See ver. 7.
d ch. 20. 6, 14 & 21. 8.
e ver. 16. ch. 1. 16.
f ver. 9.
g See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
h Acts 22. 20. Cp. ch. 1. 5 & 11. 3 & 17. 6 (mg.).
i See 2 Pet. 2. 15.
j ver. 20. Acts 15. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 10 & 10. 19.
k Num. 25. 1 & 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
l ver. 6.
m Cp. ch. 22. 7.
n See 2 Thess. 2. 8.
o Cp. John 6. 48–50.
p ch. 3. 12. Isai. 62. 2 & 65. 15.
q ch. 19. 12. Cp. ch. 14. 3.
r ch. 1. 14, 15.
s ver. 2.
t 1 Kin. 16. 31 & 21. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
u See ver. 14.
v Cp. ch. 9. 20, 21 & 16. 9, 11. See Rom. 2. 4.

w Ps. 7. 9 & 26. 2. Jer. 20. 12. See Rom. 8. 27.
x See Matt. 16. 27.
y Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 10.
z Cp. Acts 15. 28.
a ch. 3. 11.
b See ver. 7.
c See Heb. 3. 6.
d Ps. 2. 8. Cp. ch. 3. 21 & 20. 4.
e Ps. 2. 9.
f ch. 12. 5 & 19. 15.
g Isai. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11.
h Cp. 2 Pet. 1. 19. See ch. 22. 16.
i See ch. 1. 4, 16.
j 1 Tim. 5. 6.
k See Luke 15. 24.
l Acts 14. 26.
m Cp. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
n ch. 2. 5.
o ch. 16. 15. Matt. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2, 4. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
p ch. 11. 13 (mg.). Acts 1. 15 (mg.).
q Jude 23.
r ch. 6. 11 & 7. 9. Cp. Eccles. 9. 8 & 2 Esd. 2. 39, 40.
s Cp. Luke 20. 35.
t See ch. 2. 7.
u See Ex. 32. 32.
v ch. 13. 8 & 17. 8 & 20. 12, 15 & 21. 27. Phil. 4. 3.
w Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8.
x ch. 6. 10.
y ver. 14. ch. 19. 11. 1 John 5. 20.
z Isai. 22. 22. Cp. Luke 1. 32.

---

[1] The Greek text here is somewhat uncertain.
[2] Many authorities, some ancient, read *thy wife.*
[3] Many ancient authorities read *their.*
[4] Or, *pestilence*
[5] Or, *iron; as vessels of the potter, are they broken*
[6] Many ancient authorities read *not found thy works.*

hath the key of David, [a]he that openeth, and none shall shut, and that shutteth, and none openeth: 8 I know thy works (behold, I have [1]set before thee [b]a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little power, and didst keep my word, and didst not deny my name. 9 Behold, I give of [c]the synagogue of Satan, of them which say they are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, [d]I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that [e]I have loved thee. 10 [f]Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of [2]trial, that *hour* which is to come upon the whole [3]world, to [4]try [g]them that dwell upon the earth. 11 [h]I come quickly: [i]hold fast that which thou hast, that no one take [j]thy crown. 12 [k]He that overcometh, I will make him [l]a pillar in the [5]temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him [m]the name of my God, and [n]the name of the city of my God, [n]the new Jerusalem, [o]which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine own [p]new name. 13 [k]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write;

These things saith the [q]Amen, [r]the faithful and true witness, [s]the beginning of the creation of God: 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: [t]I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my mouth. 17 [u]Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and poor and [v]blind and naked: 18 I counsel thee [w]to buy of me gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and [x]white garments, that thou mayest clothe thyself, and [y]*that* the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, [v]that thou mayest see. 19 [z]As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door and [a]knock: [b]if any man hear my voice and open the door, [c]I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 [d]He that overcometh, [e]I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as [f]I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne. 22 [d]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

4 1 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard, *a voice* [g]as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, [h]Come up hither, and [i]I will shew thee the things which must [6]come to pass hereafter. 2 Straightway [j]I was in the Spirit: and behold, [k]there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting upon the throne; 3 and he that sat *was* to look upon like a [l]jasper stone and a sardius: and *there was* [m]a rainbow round about the throne, like an emerald to look upon. 4 And round about the throne *were* [n]four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones *I saw* four and twenty elders sitting, [o]arrayed in white garments; and on their heads [p]crowns of gold. 5 And out of the throne proceed [q]lightnings and voices and thunders. And *there were* [r]seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, [s]which are the seven Spirits of God; 6 and before the throne, [t]as it were a glassy sea like unto crystal; and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, [u]four living creatures [v]full of eyes before and behind. 7 [w]And the first creature *was* like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth creature *was* like a flying eagle. 8 And the four living creatures, [x]having each one of them six wings, are [y]full of eyes round about and within: and [z]they have no rest day and night, saying, [a]Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord God, the Almighty, [b]which was and which is and [7]which is to come. 9 And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, to [c]him that liveth [8]for ever and ever, 10 the four and twenty elders [d]shall fall

Job 12. 14. Cp. Matt. 16. 19.
Acts 14. 27. 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3.
ch. 2. 9.
d Cp. Isai. 45. 14 & 49. 23 & 60. 14.
e Isai. 43. 4.
f ch. 1. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
g ch. 6. 10 & 8. 13 & 11. 10 & 13. 8, 14 & 17. 8.
h ch. 22. 7, 12, 20.
i ch. 2. 25.
j ch. 2. 10.
k See ch. 2. 7.
l 1 Kin. 7. 21. 2 Chr. 3. 17. Jer. 1. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Cp. Ps. 23. 6 & 27. 4.
m ch. 14. 1 & 22. 4.
n ch. 21. 2. Ezek. 48. 35. Cp. Gal. 4. 26 & Heb. 12. 22.
o ch. 21. 10.
p ch. 2. 17.
q Isai. 65. 16 (mg.). 2 Cor. 1. 20.
r ver. 7. ch. 1. 5 & 19. 11 & 22. 6.
s Col. 1. 15, 18. Cp. ch. 21. 6 & 22. 13 & Prov. 8. 22.
t Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 21.
u Hos. 12. 8. Zech. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 4. 8.
v John 9. 39–41. Eph. 1. 18.
w Isai. 55. 1. Matt. 13. 44 & 25. 9. Cp. Prov. 8. 19.
x Cp. ch. 19. 8. See ver. 4.
y ch. 16. 15.
z See Heb. 12. 6.

a Cp. S. of S. 5. 2.
b Luke 12. 36.
c John 14. 23. Cp. Luke 24. 29, 30.
d See ch. 2. 7.
e ch. 20. 4. Cp. ch. 2. 26 & John 12. 26 & 2 Tim. 2. 12. See Matt. 19. 28.
f ch. 5. 5 & 6. 2 & 17. 14. John 16. 33.
g ch. 1. 10. Cp. Ex. 19. 19, 20.
h ch. 11. 12.
i ch. 1. 1, 19 & 22. 6.
j See ch. 1. 10.
k Ps. 11. 4 & 103. 19. Isai. 66. 1. Matt. 5. 34 & 23. 22. See 1 Kin. 22. 19.
l ch. 21. 11.
m Ezek. 1. 28. Cp. ch. 10. 1 & Gen. 9. 13–17.
n ch. 11. 16.
o See ch. 3. 4.
p ver. 10. See James 1. 12.
q ch. 8. 5 & 11. 19 & 16. 18. Cp. Ex. 19. 16.
r Cp. Zech. 4. 2.
s See ch. 1. 4.
t ch. 15. 2. Cp. ch. 21. 18, 21 & Ps. 77. 19.
u Ezek. 1. 5.
v Ezek. 10. 12.
w Cp. Ezek. 1. 10 & 10. 14.
x Isai. 6. 2.
y ver. 6.
z ch. 14. 11.
a Isai. 6. 3.
b See ch. 1. 4.
c ch. 1. 18 & 5. 13 & 15. 7. Dan. 4. 34 & 12. 7.
d ch. 5. 8, 14 & 7. 11 & 11. 16 & 19. 4.

---

[1] Gr. *given*. [2] Or, *temptation* [3] Gr. *inhabited earth*. [4] Or, *tempt* [5] Or, *sanctuary*: and so throughout this book. [6] Or, *come to pass. After these things straightway* &c. [7] Or, *which cometh* [8] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages*.

down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth [1] for ever and ever, and shall cast [e] their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 [f] Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and the honour and the power: for [g] thou didst create all things, and [h] because of thy will they were, and were created.

5 1 And I saw [2] in the right hand of him that sat on the throne [i] a book written within and on the back, [j] close sealed with seven seals. 2 And [k] I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? 3 And no one in the heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look thereon. 4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look thereon: 5 and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [l] the Lion [m] that is of the tribe of Judah, [n] the Root of David, hath overcome, to open the book and the seven seals thereof. 6 And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, [o] a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and [p] seven eyes, which are [q] the [3] seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. 7 And he came, and he [4] taketh *it* out of the right hand of him that sat on the throne. 8 And when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the four and twenty elders [r] fell down before the Lamb, [s] having each one a harp, and [t] golden bowls full of incense, [u] which are the prayers of the saints. 9 And they sing [v] a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for [w] thou wast slain, and [x] didst purchase unto God with thy blood *men* of [y] every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, 10 and madest them *to be* unto our God [z] a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth. 11 And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels round about the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was [a] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; 12 saying with a great voice, [b] Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and honour, and glory, and blessing. 13 And [c] every created thing which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all things that are in them, heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb, *be* the blessing, and the honour, and the glory, and the dominion, [1] for ever and ever. 14 And the four living creatures [d] said, Amen. And the elders [e] fell down and worshipped.

6 1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of [f] the seven seals, and I heard [g] one of the four living creatures saying [h] as with a voice of thunder, [i] Come [5]. 2 And I saw, and behold, [j] a white horse, and [k] he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him [l] a crown: and he came forth [m] conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard [n] the second living creature saying, Come [5]. 4 And another *horse* came forth, [o] a red horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given [p] to take [6] peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he opened the third seal, I heard [n] the third living creature saying, Come [5]. And I saw, and behold, [q] a black horse; and he that sat thereon had a balance in his hand. 6 And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, [r] A [7] measure of wheat for a [8] penny, and three measures of barley for a [8] penny; and the oil and the wine [s] hurt thou not.

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of [n] the fourth living creature saying, Come [5]. 8 And I saw, and behold, [t] a pale horse: and he that sat upon him, his name was Death; and Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of the earth, to kill [u] with sword, and with famine, and

e ver. 4.
f ch. 5. 12.
g ch. 10. 6 & 14. 7. Gen. 1. 1. Acts 14. 15. Eph. 3. 9, al.
h Ps. 33. 9-11. Cp. Eph. 1. 11.
i Ezek. 2. 9, 10.
j Isai. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.
k Cp. ch. 10. 1 & 18. 21.
l Gen. 49. 9. 2 Esd. 12. 31, 32.
m Heb. 7. 14.
n ch. 22. 16. Isai. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. Cp. Ecclus. 47. 22.
o ver. 9, 12. ch. 13. 8. Isai. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
p Zech. 3. 9 & 4. 10.
q See ch. 1. 4.
r See ch. 4. 10.
s ch. 14. 2 & 15. 2.
t Cp. ch. 15. 7.
u ch. 8. 3, 4. Ps. 141. 2.
v ch. 14. 3. See Ps. 33. 3.
w ver. 6.
x ch. 14. 3, 4. See 2 Pet. 2. 1.
y ch. 7. 9 & 11. 9 & 14. 6. See Dan. 3. 4.
z See ch. 1. 6.
a Dan. 7. 10. Cp. Heb. 12. 22.

b ch. 4. 11.
c Ps. 145. 21 & 150. 6.
d ch. 7. 12 & 19. 4.
e ver. 8. See ch. 4. 10.
f ch. 5. 1, 5-7.
g ch. 4. 7.
h ch. 14. 2 & 19. 6.
i ch. 22. 20.
j Zech. 6. 3. Cp. ch. 19. 11, 19, 21.
k Cp. Ps. 45. 4, 5 & Hab. 3. 8, 9 & Zech. 9. 13, 14.
l ch. 14. 14. Cp. Zech. 6. 11.
m See ch. 3. 21.
n ch. 4. 7.
o Zech. 1. 8 & 6. 2.
p Cp. Matt. 10. 34 & 24. 6, 7.
q Zech. 6. 2.
r Cp. Ezek. 4. 10, 11 & 5. 10, 16.
s ch. 7. 3 & 9. 4.
t Cp. Zech. 6. 3.
u Ezek. 14. 21. 2 Esd. 15. 5.

---

[1] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [2] Gr. *on.* [3] Some ancient authorities omit *seven.* [4] Gr. *hath taken.* [5] Some ancient authorities add *and see.* [6] Some ancient authorities read *the peace of the earth.* [7] Gr. *chœnix,* a small measure. [8] See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.

with [1]death, and [v]by the wild beasts
of the earth.
9 And when he opened the fifth
seal, I saw underneath [w]the altar
[x]the souls of them that had been
slain [y]for the word of God, and for
[z]the testimony which they held:
10 and they cried with a great voice,
saying, [a]How long, O Master, [b]the
holy and true, [c]dost thou not judge
and [d]avenge our blood on [e]them
that dwell on the earth? 11 And
there was given them to each one
[f]a white robe; and it was said unto
them, [g]that they should rest yet for
a little time, [h]until their fellow-servants
also and their brethren, which
should be killed even as they were,
[i]should [2]be fulfilled.
12 And I saw when he opened the
sixth seal, and [j]there was a great
earthquake; and [k]the sun became
black as [l]sackcloth of hair, and the
whole moon became as blood; 13 and
[m]the stars of the heaven fell unto
the earth, [n]as a fig tree casteth her
unripe figs, when she is shaken of
a great wind. 14 And [o]the heaven
was removed [n]as a scroll when it
is rolled up; and [p]every mountain
and island were moved out of their
places. 15 And the kings of the
earth, and the princes, and the
[3]chief captains, and the rich, and
the strong, and every bondman and
freeman, [q]hid themselves in the
caves and in the rocks of the mountains;
16 [r]and they say to the mountains
and to the rocks, Fall on us,
and hide us from the face of [s]him
that sitteth on the throne, and from
the wrath of the Lamb: 17 for [t]the
great day of their wrath is come;
and [u]who is able to stand?

7 1 After this I saw four angels
standing at the four corners
of the earth, holding [v]the four
winds of the earth, [w]that no wind
should blow on the earth, or on the
sea, or upon any tree. 2 And I saw
another angel ascend [x]from the sunrising,
having [y]the seal of the living
God: and he cried with a great
voice to the four angels, to whom
it was given to hurt the earth and
the sea, 3 saying, [z]Hurt not the
earth, neither the sea, nor the trees,
till we shall have sealed the servants
of our God [a]on their foreheads.
4 And [b]I heard the number
of them which were sealed, a hundred
and forty and four thousand,
sealed out of every tribe of the
children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand:
6 Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand:
7 Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand:
8 Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After these things I saw, and behold,
[c]a great multitude, which no
man could number, [d]out of every
nation, and of *all* tribes and peoples
and tongues, standing before
the throne and before the Lamb,
[e]arrayed in white robes, and [f]palms
in their hands; 10 and they cry
with a great voice, saying, [g]Salvation
unto our God which sitteth on
the throne, and unto the Lamb.
11 And all the angels were standing
round about the throne, and *about*
the elders and [h]the four living
creatures; and they [i]fell before
the throne on their faces, and worshipped
God, 12 [j]saying, Amen:
[4]Blessing, and glory, and wisdom,
and thanksgiving, and honour, and
power, and might, *be* unto our God
[5]for ever and ever. Amen. 13 And
one of the elders answered, saying
unto me, These which are [e]arrayed
in the white robes, who are they,
and whence came they? 14 And I
[6]say unto him, My lord, thou knowest.
And he said to me, These are
they which come out of [k]the great
tribulation, and [l]they washed their
robes, and [m]made them white [n]in
the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore
are they before the throne of

[v] Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24.
[w] ch. 14. 18 & 16. 7.
[x] ch. 20. 4. 2 Esd. 4. 35.
[y] ch. 1. 9.
[z] See ch. 1. 2.
[a] Cp. Ps. 94. 3 & Zech. 1. 12.
[b] ch. 3. 7.
[c] ch. 11. 18 & 19. 2.
[d] Ps. 79. 10 & 119. 84. Luke 18. 7, 8.
[e] See ch. 3. 10.
[f] ch. 3. 4 & 7. 9.
[g] ch. 14. 13.
[h] Cp. Heb. 11. 40.
[i] Cp. Gen. 15. 16.
[j] ch. 11. 13 & 16. 18. Cp. Heb. 12. 26.
[k] See Matt. 24. 29.
[l] Isai. 50. 3.
[m] Cp. ch. 8. 10 & 9. 1.
[n] Isai. 34. 4.
[o] Cp. ch. 20. 11 & 21. 1.
[p] ch. 16. 20. Cp. Isai. 54. 10 & Jer. 4. 24 & Ezek. 38. 20 & Nah. 1. 5.
[q] Isai. 2. 19, 21.
[r] Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.
[s] ch. 4. 2.
[t] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11, 31. Zeph. 1. 14, al.
[u] Ezra 9. 15. Ps. 76. 7. Mal. 3. 2. Luke 21. 36.
[v] Jer. 49. 36. Dan. 7. 2.
[w] Cp. ver. 3.
[x] ch. 16. 12.
[y] ch. 9. 4.
[z] ch. 6. 6 & 9. 4.
[a] ch. 14. 1 & 22. 4. Ezek. 9. 4. Cp. ch. 13. 16 & Ezek. 3. 8, 9.
[b] ch. 9. 16.
[c] 2 Esd. 2. 42. Cp. Rom. 11. 25.
[d] ch. 5. 9.
[e] ver. 14. See ch. 3. 4.
[f] Cp. Lev. 23. 40 & 2 Mac. 10. 7 & John 12. 13.
[g] ch. 12. 10 & 19. 1. See Ps. 3. 8.
[h] ch. 4. 6.
[i] See ch. 4. 10.
[j] ch. 5. 14 & 19. 4. Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 10, 11.
[k] See Matt. 24. 21.
[l] ch. 22. 14. Cp. Isai. 1. 18 & Zech. 3. 3-5.
[m] Cp. Dan. 12. 10 & 1 John 1. 7.
[n] ch. 1. 5.

---

[1] Or, *pestilence*
[2] Some ancient authorities read *have fulfilled* their course.
[3] Or, *military tribunes* Gr. *chiliarchs.*
[4] Gr. *The blessing, and the glory,* &c.
[5] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
[6] Gr. *have said.*

God; and [o]they serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne [p]shall spread his tabernacle over them. 16 [q]They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither [r]shall the sun strike upon them, nor any heat: 17 for the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne [s]shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them unto fountains of [t]waters of life: and [u]God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

8

1 And when he opened [v]the seventh seal, there followed a silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. 2 And I saw [w]the seven angels [x]which stand before God; and there were given unto them seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood [1][y]over the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should [2]add it unto [z]the prayers of all the saints upon [a]the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And [b]the smoke of the incense, [3]with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. 5 And the angel [4]taketh the censer; and [c]he filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it [5]upon the earth: and [d]there followed [e]thunders, and voices, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first sounded, and there followed [f]hail and [g]fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast [5]upon the earth: and [h]the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of [i]the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were [j]a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea [k]became blood; 9 and there died the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, *even* they that had life; and the third part of [l]the ships was destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and [m]there fell from heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon [n]the fountains of the waters; 11 and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters [o]became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, [p]because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of [q]the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; that the third part of them should be darkened, and the day should not shine for the third part of it, and the night in like manner.

13 And I saw, and I heard [6]an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a great voice, [r]Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

9

1 And the fifth angel sounded, and [s]I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him [t]the key of the pit of [u]the abyss. 2 And he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up [v]a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and [w]the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. 3 And out of the smoke came forth [x]locusts upon the earth; and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 And it was said unto them [y]that they should not hurt [z]the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not [a]the seal of God on their foreheads. 5 And it was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented [b]five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man. 6 And in those days [c]men shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it; and they shall desire to die, and death fleeth from them. 7 And [d]the [7]shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for war; and [e]upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were [f]as men's faces. 8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [g]their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions. 9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and

o ch. 22. 3.
p ch. 21. 3. Ezek. 37.27 (mg.). John 1. 14 (mg.). Cp. Isai. 4. 5, 6.
q Isai. 49. 10.
r Ps. 121. 6.
s Ps. 23. 1, 2. Cp. Matt. 2. 6. See John 10. 11.
t ch. 22. 1. Cp. Ps. 36. 8, 9 & John 4. 14.
u ch. 21. 4. Isai. 25. 8. Cp. 2 Esd. 8. 54.
v ch. 5. 1 & 6. 1, &c.
w Tobit 12. 15.
x Luke 1. 19.
y Amos 9. 1.
z ch. 5. 8.
a ch. 9. 13. Ex. 30. 1, 3.
b Cp. Ps. 141. 2.
c Lev. 16. 12.
d Cp. Ps. 18. 7, 8.
e See ch. 4. 5.
f Ex. 9. 23, 24. Ps. 18. 13. Ezek. 38. 22.
g Joel 2. 30.
h ver. 8-12. ch. 9. 15, 18 & 12. 4. Cp. Zech. 13. 8, 9.
i ch. 9. 4. Isai. 2. 13.
j Jer. 51. 25. Cp. Mark 11. 23.
k ch. 11. 6. Cp. Ex. 7. 17, 19.
l Isai. 2. 16.
m ch. 9. 1. Cp. Isai. 14. 2.

n ch. 14. 7 & 16. 4.
o Deut. 29. 18. Jer. 9. 15 & 23. 15.
p Cp. Ex. 15. 23.
q Cp. Ex. 10. 21-23 & Isai. 13. 10 & 30. 26.
r Cp. ch. 9. 12 & 11. 14.
s ch. 8. 10. Cp. ch. 12. 9 & Luke 10. 18.
t See ch. 1. 18.
u ver. 2, 11. ch. 11. 7 & 17. 8 & 20. 1, 3. Luke 8. 31. Rom. 10. 7.
v Cp. Gen. 19. 28 & Isai. 34. 10.
w Cp. Joel 2. 10.
x See Ex. 10. 4.
y ch. 6. 6 & 7. 3.
z ch. 8. 7.
a See ch. 7. 2, 3.
b ver. 10.
c Job 3. 21 & 7. 15, 16. Jer. 8. 3.
d Joel 2. 4.
e Cp. Nah. 3. 17.
f Dan. 7. 8.
g Joel 1. 6.

---

[1] Or, *at*
[2] Gr. *give.*
[3] Or, *for*
[4] Gr. *hath taken.*
[5] Or, *into*
[6] Gr. *one eagle.*
[7] Gr. *likenesses.*

the sound of their wings was [h] as the sound of chariots, of many [i] horses rushing to war. 10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men [j] five months. 11 They have over them [k] as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is [l] Abaddon, and in the Greek *tongue* he hath the name [1] Apollyon.

12 [m] The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woes hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard [2] a voice from [n] the horns of the golden altar which is before God, 14 one saying to the sixth angel, which had the trumpet, Loose [o] the four angels which are bound at [p] the great river Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were loosed, which had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that [q] they should kill the third part of men. 16 And the number of the armies of [r] the horsemen was [s] twice ten thousand times ten thousand: [t] I heard the number of them. 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates *as* of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses are [u] as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceedeth fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By these three plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths. 19 For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and have heads; and with them they do hurt. 20 And the rest of mankind, which were not killed with these plagues, [v] repented not of [w] the works of their hands, that they should not worship [3] [x] devils, [y] and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 and they repented not of their murders, nor of their [z] sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

10 1 And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud; and [a] the rainbow was upon his head, and [b] his face was as the sun, and [c] his feet as pillars of fire; 2 and [d] he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth; 3 and he cried with a great voice, [e] as a lion roareth: and when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices. 4 And when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, [f] Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. 5 And the angel which I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth [g] lifted up his right hand to heaven, 6 and sware by [h] him that liveth [4] for ever and ever, [i] who created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein, [5] and the sea and the things that are therein, [j] that there shall be [6] time no longer: 7 but [k] in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, [l] according to the good tidings which he declared to his servants the prophets. 8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard it* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. 9 And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, [m] Take it, and [n] eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. 11 And they say unto me, [o] Thou must prophesy again [7] over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

11 1 And there was given me [p] a reed like unto a rod: [8] and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. 2 And [q] the court which is without the temple [9] leave without, and measure it not; for [r] it hath been given unto the nations: and the

h Joel 2. 5.
i Jer. 8. 6. Cp. Job 39. 21-25.
j ver. 5.
k Cp. Job 18. 14 & Prov. 30. 27 & Eph. 2. 2.
l See Job 26. 6.
m Cp. ch. 8. 13 & 11. 14.
n Ex. 30. 3.
o Cp. ch. 7. 1.
p ch. 16. 12.
q See ch. 8. 7.
r Ezek. 38. 4.
s Cp. Ps. 68. 17 & Dan. 7. 10.
t ch. 7. 4.
u Cp. 1 Chr. 12. 8 & Isai. 5. 28, 29.
v See ch. 2. 21.
w Deut. 31. 29. Jer. 1. 16 & 25. 14. Wisdom 14. 8, *al.*
x See 1 Cor. 10. 20.
y Ps. 115. 4-7 & 135. 15-17. Dan. 5. 23. Wisdom 13. 10-19.
z ch. 21. 8 & 22. 15. Gal. 5. 20.

a Ezek. 1. 28.
b ch. 1. 16. Matt. 17. 2.
c ch. 1. 15.
d ver. 8-10.
e Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
f Dan. 8. 26 & 12. 4, 9. Cp. ch. 22. 10.
g See Gen. 14. 22.
h See ch. 4. 9.
i See ch. 4. 11.
j Cp. ch. 12. 12 & 16. 17 & 21. 6 & Dan. 12. 7 (for mg.).
k ch. 11. 15.
l Cp. Amos 3. 7.
m Ezek. 2. 8 & 3. 1-3.
n Cp. Jer. 15. 16.
o Cp. Ezek. 37. 4 & 2 Esd. 2. 48.
p ch. 21. 15, 16. Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1.
q Ezek. 40. 17, 20.
r See Luke 21. 24.

---

[1] That is, *Destroyer*. [2] Gr. *one voice*. [3] Gr. *demons*. [4] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages*. [5] Some ancient authorities omit *and the sea and the things that are therein*. [6] Or, *delay* [7] Or, *concerning* [8] Gr. *saying*. [9] Gr. *cast without*.

holy city shall they tread under foot [s] forty and two months. 3 And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy [s] a thousand two hundred and threescore days, [t] clothed in sackcloth. 4 These are [u] the two olive trees and the two [1] candlesticks, standing before the Lord of the earth. 5 And if any man desireth to hurt them, [v] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man shall desire to hurt them, [w] in this manner must he be killed. 6 These have the power [x] to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the days of their prophecy: and they have power over the waters [y] to turn them into blood, and [z] to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they shall desire. 7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, [a] the beast that cometh up out of [b] the abyss [c] shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. 8 And their [2] dead bodies *lie* in the street of [d] the great city, which spiritually is called [e] Sodom and [f] Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. 9 And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do *men* look upon their [2] dead bodies three days and a half, and [g] suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. 10 And [h] they that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and [i] they shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets [j] tormented them that dwell on the earth. 11 And after the three days and a half [k] the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which beheld them. 12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, [l] Come up hither. And [m] they went up into heaven [n] in the cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13 And in that hour there was [o] a great earthquake, and [p] the tenth part of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake [3] seven thousand persons: and the rest were affrighted, and [q] gave glory to [r] the God of heaven.

14 [s] The second Woe is past: behold, the third Woe cometh quickly.

15 And [t] the seventh angel sounded; and [u] there followed great voices in heaven, and they said, [v] The kingdom of the world is become *the kingdom* of our Lord, and of [w] his Christ: and [x] he shall reign [4] for ever and ever. 16 And the four and twenty elders, [y] which sit before God on their thrones, [z] fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, 17 saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, [a] which art and which wast; because thou hast taken thy great power, and [b] didst reign. 18 And the nations were wroth, and [c] thy wrath came, and [d] the time of the dead to be judged, and *the time* to give their reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to [e] them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and [f] to destroy them that destroy the earth.

19 And [g] there was opened the temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple [h] the ark of his [5] covenant; and there followed lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and [i] great hail.

12 1 And a great sign was seen in heaven; a woman [j] arrayed with [k] the sun, and [k] the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; 2 and she was with child: and [l] she crieth out, travailing in birth, and in pain to be delivered. 3 And there was seen another sign in heaven; and behold, a great [m] red dragon, [n] having seven heads and [o] ten horns, and upon his heads [p] seven diadems. 4 And his tail draweth [q] the third part of the stars of heaven, and [r] did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was about to be delivered, that when she was delivered, [s] he might devour her child. 5 And she was delivered of a son, a man child, [t] who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was [u] caught up unto God, and unto his throne. 6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her [v] a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: [w] Michael and [x] his angels *going forth* to war with the dragon; and the

s ch. 12. 6 & 13. 5.
t Isai. 20. 2.
u Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14. Cp. Ps. 52. 8 & Jer. 11. 16.
v Cp. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12 & Jer. 5. 14.
w Cp. Num. 16. 29, 35.
x Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 1 & Luke 4. 25 & James 5. 17.
y Cp. Ex. 7. 19.
z Cp. Ex. 7-10 & 1 Sam. 4. 8.
a ch. 17. 8. Cp. ch. 13. 1.
b See ch. 9. 1.
c Dan. 7. 21.
d Cp. ch. 16. 19 (?) & 17. 18 (?) & 18. 10 (?).
e Isai. 1. 10 & 3. 9.
f Cp. Ezek. 23. 3, 8, 19, 27.
g Ps. 79. 2, 3.
h Cp. John 16. 20. See ch. 3. 10.
i Neh. 8. 10, 12. Esth. 9. 19, 22.
j Cp. 1 Kin. 18. 17.
k Gen. 2. 7. Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14.
l ch. 4. 1.
m Cp. ch. 12. 5 & 2 Kin. 2. 11.
n Cp. Acts 1. 9.
o ch. 6. 12.
p Cp. ch. 16. 19.
q ch. 14. 7 & 16. 9 & 19. 7. Josh. 7. 19.
r 2 Chr. 36. 23. Jonah 1. 9, *al.*
s Cp. ch. 8. 13 & 9. 12.
t ch. 10. 7.

u ch. 16. 17 & 19. 1. Cp. Isai. 27. 13.
v ch. 12. 10.
w Ps. 2. 2 (Gk.). Luke 9. 20. Acts 4. 26 (mg.).
x See Luke 1. 33.
y ch. 4. 4.
z See ch. 4. 10.
a ch. 16. 5. Cp. ch. 1. 4, 8 & 4. 8.
b ch. 19. 6. Ps. 97. 1.
c Ps. 2. 5 & 110. 5.
d ch. 6. 10 & 20. 12. Cp. Dan. 7. 10 & 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
e ch. 19. 5.
f Cp. ch. 13. 10.
g ch. 15. 5.
h See Heb. 9. 4.
i ch. 16. 21.
j Cp. Ps. 104. 2.
k Cp. S. of S. 6. 10.
l Cp. Isai. 66. 7-10 & Mic. 4. 10.
m Cp. ch. 17. 3 & Isai. 27. 1.
n ch. 13. 1 & 17. 9. 12.
o Dan. 7. 7.
p Cp. ch. 19. 12.
q See ch. 8. 7.
r Dan. 8. 10.
s Cp. Matt. 2. 16.
t Matt. 2. 6. See ch. 2. 27.
u See 2 Cor. 12. 2.
v ch. 11. 2 & 13. 5.
w See Jude 9.
x See Matt. 25. 41.

---

[1] Gr. *lampstands.*
[2] Gr. *carcase.*
[3] Gr. *names of men, seven thousand.*
[4] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
[5] Or, *testament*

dragon warred and his angels; 8 and they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9 And [y] the great dragon was cast down, [z] the old serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, [a] the deceiver of the whole [1] world; [b] he was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him. 10 And I heard a great voice in heaven, saying, [2] Now is come [c] the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, [d] which accuseth them before our God day and night. 11 And [e] they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their testimony; and [f] they loved not their life [g] even unto death. 12 Therefore [h] rejoice, O heavens, and ye that [3] dwell in them. [i] Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, [j] knowing that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted [k] the woman which brought forth the man *child*. 14 And there were given to the woman the two [l] wings of the great eagle, that she might fly [m] into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished [n] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water [o] as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away [p] to make war with the rest of [q] her seed, [r] which keep the commandments of God, and hold [s] the **13** testimony of Jesus: 1 and he stood upon the sand of the sea. And I saw [t] a beast coming up out of the sea, [u] having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads [v] names of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was [w] like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of [x] a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of [y] a lion: and [z] the dragon gave him his power, and [a] his throne, and great authority. 3 And *I saw* one of his heads as though it had been [4] smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: and [b] the whole earth wondered after the beast; 4 and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, [c] Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him? 5 and there was given to him [d] a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority [5] to continue [e] forty and two months. 6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *even* them that [3] dwell in the heaven. 7 [6] And it was given unto him [f] to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. 8 And all [g] that dwell on the earth shall worship him, *every one* whose name hath not been [7] written in [h] the book of life of [i] the Lamb [j] that hath been slain from the foundation of the world. 9 [k] If any man hath an ear, let him hear. 10 [8] [l] If any man [9] *is* for captivity, into captivity he goeth: [m] if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. [n] Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And [o] I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like unto a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. 12 And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. And he maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, [p] whose death-stroke was healed. 13 And [q] he doeth great signs, that he should even [r] make fire to come down out of heaven upon the earth in the sight of men. 14 And [s] he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given him to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the

y Luke 10. 18. John 12. 31.
z ch. 20. 2. Gen. 3. 1.
a ch. 20. 3, 10. Cp. ch. 13. 14 & John 8. 44.
b See ch. 9. 1.
c ch. 7. 10 & 19. 1.
d Job 1. 9 & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1.
e ch. 15. 2. Cp. Rom. 16. 20. See John 16. 33.
f Luke 14. 26. John 12. 25.
g ch. 2. 10.
h ch. 18. 20. Ps. 96. 11. Isai. 44. 23 & 49. 13.
i ch. 8. 13.
j Cp. Matt. 8. 29. See ch. 10. 6.
k ver. 5.
l See Ex. 19. 4.
m ver. 6.
n Dan. 7. 25 & 12. 7. See ver. 6.
o Cp. Isai. 59. 19.
p ch. 11. 7 & 13. 7.
q Gen. 3. 15.
r ch. 14. 12. See 1 John 2. 3.
s ch. 1. 2 & 6. 9 & 19. 10.
t Dan. 7. 3. 2 Esd. 11. 1.
u See ch. 12. 3.
v ch. 17. 3.
w Dan. 7. 6.

x Dan. 7. 5.
y Dan. 7. 4.
z ver. 4, 11. Cp. Luke 4. 6.
a ch. 16. 10.
b Cp. ch. 17. 8.
c Cp. ch. 18. 18.
d Dan. 7. 8, 11, 20 & 11. 36. Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
e ch. 11. 2 & 12. 6.
f ch. 11. 7 & 12. 17. Dan. 7. 21.
g See ch. 3. 10.
h See ch. 3. 5.
i See ch. 5. 6.
j Cp. Acts 2. 23 & 1 Pet. 1. 19, 20.
k See ch. 2. 7.
l Cp. Isai. 33. 1 & Jer. 15. 2 & 43. 11.
m See Gen. 9. 6.
n ch. 14. 12.
o Cp. ver. 1, 14 & ch. 16. 13.
p ver. 3.
q ch. 16. 14 & 19. 20. Deut. 13. 1–3. Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9–11.
r ch. 20. 9. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12. Luke 9. 54.
s Cp. ch. 12. 9.

---

[1] Gr. *inhabited earth.* [2] Or, *Now is the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom, become our God's, and the authority* is become *his Christ's* [3] Gr. *tabernacle.* [4] Gr. *slain.* [5] Or, *to do* his works *during* See Dan. 11. 28. [6] Some ancient authorities omit *And it was given . . . overcome them.* [7] Or, *written from the foundation of the world in the book . . . slain* [8] The Greek text in this verse is somewhat uncertain. [9] Or, leadeth *into captivity*

earth, that they should make an
image to the beast, [t]who hath the
stroke of the sword, and lived.
15 And it was given *unto him* to
give breath to it, *even* to the image
of the beast, [1]that the image of the
beast should both speak, and cause
that as many as should not [u]worship
the image of the beast [v]should
be killed. 16 And he causeth all,
the small and the great, and the
rich and the poor, and the free and
the bond, that there be given them
[w]a mark on their right hand, or
upon their forehead; 17 and that
no man should be able to buy or to
sell, save he that hath the mark,
even [x]the name of the beast or [y]the
number of his name. 18 [z]Here is
wisdom. He that hath understanding,
let him count the number of
the beast; for it is the number [a]of
a man: and his number is [2]Six
hundred and sixty and six.

14 1 And I saw, and behold,
[b]the Lamb standing on [c]the
mount Zion, and with him [d]a
hundred and forty and four thousand,
[e]having his name, and the
name of his Father, written [f]on
their foreheads. 2 And I heard a
voice from heaven, [g]as the voice of
many waters, and [h]as the voice of
a great thunder: and the voice
which I heard *was* as *the voice* of
[i]harpers harping with their harps:
3 and they sing as it were [j]a new
song before the throne, and before
the four living creatures and the
elders: and [k]no man could learn
the song save the hundred and forty
and four thousand, *even* they that
had been purchased out of the
earth. 4 These are they which were
not defiled with women; for [l]they
are virgins. These *are* they [m]which
follow the Lamb whithersoever he
goeth. These were purchased from
among men, *to be* [n]the firstfruits
unto God and unto the Lamb. 5 And
[o]in their mouth was found no lie:
they are [p]without blemish.

6 And I saw another angel [q]flying
in mid heaven, having an eternal
gospel to proclaim unto [r]them
that [3]dwell on the earth, and unto
every nation and tribe and tongue
and people; 7 and he saith with a
great voice, [s]Fear God, and [t]give
him glory; for the hour of his judgement is come: and [u]worship
him that made the heaven and the
earth and sea and [v]fountains of
waters.

8 And another, a second angel,
followed, saying, [w]Fallen, fallen is
[x]Babylon the great, [y]which hath
made all the nations to drink of [z]the
wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And another angel, a third,
followed them, saying with a great
voice, If any man [a]worshippeth
the beast and his image, and receiveth
[b]a mark on his forehead, or
upon his hand; 10 he also shall
drink [c]of the wine of the wrath of
God, [d]which is [4]prepared unmixed
in the cup of his anger; and [e]he
shall be tormented with fire and
brimstone in the presence of the
holy angels, and in the presence of
the Lamb: 11 and [f]the smoke of
their torment goeth up [5]for ever
and ever; and [g]they have no rest
day and night, they that [a]worship
the beast and his image, and whoso
receiveth the mark of his name.
12 [h]Here is the patience of the
saints, they that [i]keep the commandments
of God, and the faith
of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven
saying, Write, [j]Blessed are the
dead [k]which die [6]in the Lord from
henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit,
[l]that they may rest from their labours;
for [m]their works follow
with them.

14 And I saw, and behold, a white
cloud; and on the cloud *I saw* one
sitting [n]like unto [7]a son of man,
[o]having on his head a golden crown,
and in his hand a sharp sickle.
15 And another angel [p]came out
from the temple, crying with a
great voice to him that sat on the
cloud, [q]Send forth thy sickle, and
reap: for the hour to reap is come;
for [r]the harvest of the earth is
[8]overripe. 16 And he that sat on
the cloud cast his sickle upon the
earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out
from the temple which is in heaven,
he also having a sharp sickle.
18 And another angel came out
from the altar, [s]he that hath power
over fire; and he called with a
great voice to him that had the

[t] Cp. ver. 3, 12.
[u] ch. 14. 9, 11 & 16. 2 & 19. 20 & 20. 4.
[v] Cp. ch. 16. 6.
[w] Cp. ch. 7. 3. See Gal. 6. 17.
[x] ch. 14. 11.
[y] ch. 15. 2.
[z] Cp. ch. 17. 9.
[a] Cp. ch. 21. 17.
[b] See ch. 5. 6.
[c] Ps. 2. 6. 2 Esd. 2. 42. Heb. 12. 22.
[d] ch. 7. 4.
[e] ch. 3. 12.
[f] ch. 7. 3.
[g] See ch. 1. 15.
[h] ch. 6. 1 & 19. 6.
[i] ch. 5. 8 & 15. 2.
[j] ch. 5. 9.
[k] Cp. ch. 2. 17 & 19. 12.
[l] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[m] Cp. ch. 3. 4 & 17. 14.
[n] James 1. 18.
[o] Zeph. 3. 13. Cp. Ps. 32. 2 & Isai. 63. 8 & John 1. 47.
[p] See Jude 24.
[q] ch. 8. 13.
[r] Cp. ch. 3. 10.
[s] ch. 15. 4.
[t] See ch. 11. 13.

[u] Neh. 9. 6. See ch. 4. 11.
[v] ch. 8. 10 & 16. 4.
[w] ch. 18. 2. Isai. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8.
[x] ch. 16. 19 & 17. 5 & 18. 10. Cp. Dan. 4. 30.
[y] Jer. 51. 7.
[z] ch. 18. 3.
[a] See ch. 13. 15.
[b] ch. 13. 16.
[c] ch. 16. 19. See Job 21. 20.
[d] Cp. ch. 18. 6 & Isai. 1. 22.
[e] ch. 20. 10.
[f] Isai. 34. 10. Cp. ch. 18. 18 & 19. 3 & Gen. 19. 28.
[g] ch. 4. 8.
[h] ch. 13. 10.
[i] ch. 12. 17.
[j] ch. 20. 6. Cp. Eccles. 4. 2.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[l] ch. 6. 11. 2 Esd. 8. 52.
[m] 2 Esd. 7. 35.
[n] See ch. 1. 13.
[o] ch. 6. 2.
[p] Cp. ch. 15. 6 & 16. 17.
[q] ver. 18. Joel 3. 13. Mark 4. 29. Cp. Matt. 13. 39.
[r] Jer. 51. 33.
[s] Cp. ch. 16. 8.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *that even the image of the beast should speak; and he shall cause &c.*
[2] Some ancient authorities read *Six hundred and sixteen.*
[3] Gr. *sit.*
[4] Gr. *mingled.*
[5] Gr. *unto ages of ages.*
[6] Or, *in the Lord. From henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit*
[7] Or, *the Son*
[8] Gr. *dried up.*

sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; [t] for her grapes are fully ripe. 19 And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the [1] vintage of the earth, and cast it into the [u] winepress, the great *winepress*, of the wrath of God. 20 And [v] the winepress was trodden [w] without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of [x] the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

15

1 And [y] I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [z] seven angels having seven plagues, *which are* the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God.

2 And I saw [a] as it were a glassy sea mingled with fire; and them [b] that come victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from [c] the number of his name, standing [2] by the glassy sea, [d] having harps of God. 3 And they sing [e] the song of Moses [f] the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [g] Great and marvellous are thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; [h] righteous and true are thy ways, [i] thou King of the [3] ages. 4 [j] Who shall not fear, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art [k] holy; for [l] all the nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy righteous acts have been made manifest.

5 And after these things I saw, and [m] the temple of [n] the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: 6 and there came out from the temple [o] the seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed [4] with [p] *precious* stone, [q] pure *and* bright, and [r] girt about their breasts with golden girdles. 7 And one of [s] the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven [t] golden bowls full of the wrath of God, [u] who liveth [5] for ever and ever. 8 And [v] the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and [w] none was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

t Joel 3. 13.
u ch. 19. 15.
v Isai. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
w Cp. Heb. 13. 12.
x Cp. ch. 19. 14.
y Cp. ch. 12. 1, 3.
z ch. 16. 1 & 17. 1 & 21. 9.
a ch. 4. 6 & 21. 18, 21.
b ch. 12. 11.
c ch. 13. 17.
d ch. 5. 8 & 14. 2.
e Ex. 15. 1. Deut. 31. 30.
f See Heb. 3. 5.
g Deut. 32. 3, 4. Cp. Job 37. 5 & Ps. 111. 2 & 139. 14 & 145. 17.
h ch. 16. 7. Hos. 14. 9.
i 1 Tim. 1. 17 (mg.). Jer. 10. 7 (for mg.).
j ch. 14. 7. Mal. 2. 2.
k ch. 16. 5. Heb. 7. 26.
l See Ps. 86. 9.
m ch. 11. 19.
n Ex. 38. 21. Num. 1. 50. Acts 7. 44.
o See ver. 1.
p Ezek. 28. 13.
q ch. 19. 8.
r ch. 1. 13.
s ch. 4. 6.
t Cp. ch. 5. 8.
u ch. 1. 18 & 4. 9 & 5. 13.
v Ex. 40. 34. Isai. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7. Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11 & 2 Chr. 5. 13, 14.
w Ex. 40. 35. 1 Kin. 8. 11.

16

1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to [x] the seven angels, Go ye, and [y] pour out [z] the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth; and [6] it became a noisome and grievous [a] sore upon the men which had [b] the mark of the beast, and which worshipped his image.

3 And the second poured out his bowl into the sea; and [6] [c] it became blood as of a dead man; and [d] every [7] living soul died, *even* the things that were in the sea.

4 And the third poured out his bowl into [e] the rivers and the fountains of the waters; [8] and [6] [f] it became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, [g] Righteous art thou, [h] which art and which wast, [i] thou Holy One, because thou didst thus [9] judge: 6 for [j] they poured out the blood of [k] saints and prophets, and [l] blood hast thou given them to drink: [m] they are worthy. 7 And I heard [n] the altar saying, Yea, O Lord God, the Almighty, [o] true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto [10] it to scorch men [p] with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat: and [q] they blasphemed the name of the God which hath the power over these plagues; and [r] they repented not [s] to give him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon [t] the throne of the beast; and [u] his kingdom was darkened; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 and they blasphemed [v] the God of heaven because of their pains and [w] their sores; and [r] they repented not of their works.

12 And the sixth poured out his bowl upon [x] the great river, the *river* Euphrates; and [y] the water thereof was dried up, [z] that the way might be made ready for the kings that *come* [a] from the sunrising. 13 And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of [b] the dragon, and out of the mouth of [c] the beast, and out of the mouth of [d] the false prophet, three [e] unclean spirits, as it were

x See ch. 15. 1.
y Ps. 79. 6. Jer. 10. 25. Zeph. 3. 8.
z ch. 15. 7.
a ver. 11. Ex. 9. 9–11.
b ch. 13. 16.
c ch. 8. 8.
d ch. 8. 9.
e ch. 8. 10.
f Ex. 7. 17–20.
g Jer. 12. 1. John 17. 25.
h ch. 11. 17. Cp. ch. 1. 4, 8 & 4. 8.
i ch. 15. 4.
j ch. 18. 24. Cp. ch. 13. 15.
k ch. 11. 18.
l Cp. Isai. 49. 26 & Luke 11. 49, 50.
m Wisdom 16. 9.
n ch. 6. 9.
o ch. 15. 3 & 19. 2. Cp. Ps. 119. 137.
p ch. 9. 17. Cp. ch. 14. 18.
q ver. 11. 21.
r Cp. Dan. 5. 22. See ch. 2. 21.
s Cp. Dan. 5. 23. See ch. 11. 13.
t ch. 13. 2.
u ch. 9. 2. Ex. 10. 21. Wisdom 17. 21.
v ch. 11. 13.
w ver. 2.
x ch. 9. 14.
y Isai. 11. 15 & 44. 27. Jer. 50. 38 & 51. 32, 36.
z Cp. Isai. 41. 2, 25 & 46. 11.
a ch. 7. 2.
b ch. 12. 3, 9.
c ch. 13. 1.
d ch. 19. 20 & 20. 10. Cp. ch. 13. 11, 14.
e ch. 18. 2.

---

[1] Gr. *vine.* [2] Or, *upon* [3] Many ancient authorities read *nations.* [4] Many ancient authorities read *in linen.* [5] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [6] Or, *there came* [7] Gr. *soul of life.* [8] Some ancient authorities read *and they became.* [9] Or, *judge. Because they . . . prophets, thou hast given them blood also to drink* [10] Or, *him*

[f]frogs: 14 for they are [g]spirits of [1]devils, [h]working signs; which go forth [2]unto the kings of the whole [3]world, [i]to gather them together unto the war of [j]the great day of God, the Almighty. 15 (Behold, [k]I come as a thief. [l]Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [m]lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.) 16 And [n]they gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew Har-[o]Magedon.

17 And the seventh poured out his bowl upon [p]the air; and there came forth a great voice out of the temple, from the throne, saying, [q]It is done: 18 and there were [r]lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and [s]there was a great earthquake, [t]such as was not since [4]there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty. 19 And [u]the great city [v]was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and [w]Babylon the great [x]was remembered in the sight of God, [y]to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And [z]every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And [a]great hail, *every stone* about the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and [b]men blasphemed God because of [c]the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

17 1 And there came [d]one of the seven angels that had [e]the seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the judgement of [f]the great harlot [g]that sitteth upon many waters; 2 [h]with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and [i]they that dwell in the earth [j]were made drunken with the wine of her fornication. 3 And [k]he carried me away in the Spirit [l]into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon [m]a scarlet-coloured beast, [5]full of [n]names of blasphemy, [o]having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman [p]was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and [6]decked [q]with gold and precious stone and pearls, having in her hand [r]a golden cup full of abominations, [7]even the unclean things of her fornication, 5 and upon her forehead a name written, [8][s]MYSTERY, [t]BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. 6 And I saw the woman drunken [u]with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of [v]the [9]martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered with a great wonder. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee [w]the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest [x]was, and is not; and [y]is about to come up out of [z]the abyss, [10]and [a]to go into perdition. And [b]they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, *they* whose name hath not been written [11]in [c]the book of life [d]from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, how that [x]he was, and is not, and [12]shall come. 9 [e]Here is the [13]mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: 10 and [14]they are seven kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little while. 11 And the beast [f]that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goeth into perdition. 12 And [g]the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, [h]for one hour. 13 These have one mind, and they give their power and authority unto the beast. 14 These [i]shall war against the Lamb, and [j]the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is [k]Lord of lords, and [k]King of kings; and they *also shall overcome* that are with him, [l]called and chosen and faithful. 15 And he saith unto me, [m]The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. 16 And [g]the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, [n]these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her [o]desolate and [p]naked, and [q]shall eat her flesh, and [r]shall burn her utterly with fire.

[f] Cp. Ex. 8. 6.
[g] Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[h] See ch. 13. 13.
[i] ch. 20. 8. Cp. ch. 17. 14 & 19. 19 & 1 Kin. 22. 20.
[j] See ch. 6. 17.
[k] See ch. 3. 3.
[l] ch. 3. 2, 3. See Matt. 24. 42.
[m] ch. 3. 18.
[n] ch. 19. 19.
[o] Zech. 12. 11. See Judg. 5. 19.
[p] Cp. Eph. 2. 2.
[q] See ch. 10. 6.
[r] ch. 4. 5 & 8. 5 & 11. 19.
[s] ch. 6. 12 & 11. 13.
[t] Dan. 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Matt. 24. 21.
[u] ch. 11. 8.
[v] Cp. ch. 11. 13.
[w] See ch. 14. 8.
[x] ch. 18. 5. Cp. Ps. 74. 18.
[y] See ch. 14. 10.
[z] See ch. 6. 14.
[a] ch. 11. 19.
[b] ver. 9, 11.
[c] Ex. 9. 23–25.
[d] ch. 21. 9.
[e] ch. 15. 7.
[f] ch. 19. 2. Nah. 3. 4. Cp. Isai. 1. 21 & Jer. 2. 20.
[g] ver. 15. Cp. Jer. 51. 13.
[h] ch. 18. 3, 9. Cp. Isai. 23. 17.
[i] See ch. 3. 10.
[j] ch. 14. 8. Jer. 51. 7.
[k] ch. 21. 10.
[l] ch. 12. 6, 14.
[m] Cp. ch. 12. 3.
[n] ch. 13. 1.
[o] ver. 7, 9, 12.
[p] ch. 18. 16.
[q] Dan. 11. 38.
[r] Jer. 51. 7. Cp. ch. 18. 6.
[s] ver. 7. 2 Thess. 2. 7.
[t] See ch. 14. 8.
[u] ch. 16. 6. Cp. ch. 13. 15.
[v] ch. 2. 13.
[w] ver. 5.
[x] ver. 11. Cp. ch. 1. 4 & 13. 3.
[y] ch. 11. 7.
[z] See ch. 9. 1.
[a] ch. 13. 10.
[b] See ch. 3. 10.
[c] See ch. 3. 5.
[d] ch. 13. 8 (mg.).
[e] Cp. ch. 13. 18.
[f] ver. 8. Cp. ch. 11. 17.
[g] ver. 16. Dan. 7. 24. Cp. ch. 13. 1 & Zech. 1. 18–21.
[h] Cp. ch. 18. 10, 17, 19.
[i] See ch. 16. 14.
[j] See ch. 3. 21.
[k] ch. 19. 16. Deut. 10. 17. Ps. 136. 3. Dan. 2. 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Cp. ch. 1. 5 & Matt. 28. 18 & Acts 10. 36.
[l] See ch. 2. 10 & Luke 18. 7 (Gk.) & Rom. 1. 6.
[m] ver. 1. Cp. Isai. 8. 7.
[n] Cp. Jer. 50. 41, 42.
[o] ch. 18. 17, 19.
[p] Ezek. 16. 37, 39.
[q] Cp. ch. 19. 18.
[r] ch. 18. 8. Cp. Lev. 21. 9.

---

[1] Gr. *demons.* [2] Or, *upon* [3] Gr. *inhabited earth.* [4] Some ancient authorities read *there was a man.* [5] Or, *names full of blasphemy* [6] Gr. *gilded.* [7] Or, *and of the unclean things* [8] Or, *a mystery, BABYLON THE GREAT* [9] Or, *witnesses* [10] Some ancient authorities read *and he goeth.* [11] Gr. *on.* [12] Gr. *shall be present.* [13] Or, *meaning* [14] Or, *there are*

17 For [s] God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and [t] to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished. 18 And the woman whom thou sawest is [u] the great city, which [1] reigneth over the kings of the earth.

18

1 After these things I saw [v] another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and [w] the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, [x] Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become [y] a habitation of [2] devils, and a [3] hold [z] of every unclean spirit, and a [3] hold [a] of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For [4] [b] by [5] the wine of the wrath of her fornication all the nations are fallen; and [c] the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and [d] the merchants of the earth waxed rich by the power of her [6] wantonness.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [e] Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues: 5 for [f] her sins [7] have reached even unto heaven, and [g] God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 [h] Render unto her even as she rendered, and double *unto her* [i] the double according to her works: [j] in the cup which she mingled, mingle unto her double. 7 [k] How much soever she glorified herself, and waxed [8] wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning: for she saith in her heart, [l] I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall in no wise see mourning. 8 Therefore [m] in one day shall her plagues come, death, and mourning, and famine; and [n] she shall be utterly burned with fire; for [o] strong is [9] the Lord God which judged her. 9 And [p] the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived [10] wantonly with her, [q] shall weep and wail over her, [r] when they look upon the smoke of her burning, 10 [s] standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Woe, woe, [t] the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for [u] in one hour is thy judgement come. 11 And [v] the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their [11] merchandise any more; 12 [11] merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stone, and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; 13 and cinnamon, and [12] spice, and incense, and ointment, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep; and *merchandise* of horses and chariots and [13] slaves; and [14] souls of men. 14 And the fruits which thy soul lusted after are gone from thee, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous are perished from thee, and *men* shall find them no more at all. 15 [w] The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, [x] shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning; 16 saying, Woe, woe, the great city, [y] she that was arrayed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and [15] decked with gold and precious stone and pearl! 17 for [z] in one hour so great riches [a] is made desolate. And [b] every shipmaster, and every one that saileth any whither, and mariners, and as many as [16] gain their living by sea, stood afar off, 18 and [c] cried out [d] as they looked upon the smoke of her burning, saying, [e] What *city* is like the great city? 19 And they cast [f] dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, [g] wherein were made rich all that had their ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for [h] in one hour is she made desolate. 20 [i] Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye saints, and [j] ye apostles, and ye prophets; for [k] God hath judged your judgement on her.

21 And [17] [l] a strong angel [m] took up a stone as it were a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with a mighty fall shall Babylon, [n] the great city, be cast down, and shall be found no more at all. 22 And [o] the voice of harpers and minstrels and flute-players and

s 2 Cor. 8. 16.
t Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
u ch. 16. 19. Cp. ch. 11. 8 (?).
v ch. 17. 1, 7.
w Ezek. 43. 2.
x See ch. 14. 8.
y Isai. 13. 21 & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39 & 51. 37. Cp. Zeph. 2. 14, 15.
z ch. 16. 13.
a Isai. 14. 23 & 34. 11.
b ch. 14. 8.
c ver. 9. ch. 17. 2.
d ver. 11, 15. Ezek. 27. 33.
e Cp. 2 Cor. 6. 17. See Isai. 48. 20.
f Jer. 51. 9. Cp. Gen. 18. 20, 21 & Ezra 9. 6 & Jonah 1. 2.
g ch. 16. 19.
h Ps. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29 & 51. 24, 49.
i Jer. 16. 18.
j Cp. ch. 14. 10 & 16. 19 & 17. 4.
k Cp. Ezek. 28. 2–8.
l Isai. 47. 7, 8. Zeph. 2. 15. Cp. ch. 3. 17.
m Isai. 47. 9. Cp. ver. 10.
n ch. 17. 16.
o Jer. 50. 34.
p ver. 3. ch. 17. 2. Cp. Ezek. 26. 16, 17.
q Cp. Jer. 50. 46 & 2 Esd. 15. 44.
r ver. 18. ch. 19. 3.
s ver. 15, 17.
t See ch. 14. 8.
u ver. 17, 19. Cp. ver. 8.
v ver. 3, 15. Cp. Ezek. 27. 36.
w ver. 3, 11.
x ver. 10.
y ch. 17. 4.
z ver. 10, 19.
a ch. 17. 16.
b Ezek. 27. 28, 29.
c Ezek. 27. 30.
d ver. 9.
e Ezek. 27. 32. Cp. ch. 13. 4.
f See Josh. 7. 6 & Job 2. 12. Cp. Judith 4. 11 & 9. 1, *al.*
g ver. 3, 15.
h ver. 10, 17.
i Deut. 32. 43. Jer. 51. 48. See ch. 12. 12.
j Luke 11. 49, 50.
k ch. 19. 2.
l ch. 5. 2 & 10. 1.
m Cp. Jer. 51. 63, 64.
n ver. 10.
o Isai. 14. 11 & 24. 8. Ezek. 26. 13.

---

[1] Gr. *hath a kingdom.* [2] Gr. *demons.* [3] Or, *prison* [4] Some authorities read *of the wine . . . have drunk.* [5] Some ancient authorities omit *the wine of.* [6] Or, *luxury* [7] Or, *clave together* [8] Or, *luxurious* [9] Some ancient authorities omit *the Lord.* [10] Or, *luxuriously* [11] Gr. *cargo.* [12] Gr. *amomum.* [13] Gr. *bodies.* [14] Or, *lives* [15] Gr. *gilded.* [16] Gr. *work the sea.* [17] Gr. *one.*

trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, [1] of whatsoever craft, shall be found any more at all in thee; and [p] the voice of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; 23 and the light of a lamp shall shine no more at all in thee; and [q] the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [r] thy merchants were the princes of the earth; for [s] with thy sorcery were all the nations deceived. 24 And [t] in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of [u] all that have been slain upon the earth.

19 1 After these things I heard [v] as it were a great voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, [w] Hallelujah; [x] Salvation, and glory, and power, belong to our God: 2 for [y] true and righteous are his judgements; for he hath judged [z] the great harlot, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [a] he hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. 3 And a second time they [2] say, Hallelujah. And [b] her smoke goeth up [3] for ever and ever. 4 And [c] the four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God that sitteth on the throne, saying, Amen; Hallelujah. 5 And a voice came forth from the throne, saying, [d] Give praise to our God, all ye his servants, [e] ye that fear him, the small and the great. 6 And I heard as it were [f] the voice of a great multitude, and as [g] the voice of many waters, and [h] as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Hallelujah: for the Lord our God, the Almighty, [i] reigneth. 7 Let us rejoice and be exceeding glad, and let us give the glory unto him: for [j] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and [k] his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And [l] it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright *and* pure: for the fine linen is [m] the righteous acts of the saints. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, [n] Blessed are they which are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, [o] These are true words of God. 10 And [p] I fell down before his feet to worship him. [q] And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren that hold [r] the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw [s] the heaven opened; and behold, [t] a white horse, and he that sat thereon, [4] called [u] Faithful and True; and [v] in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 And [w] his eyes *are* a flame of fire, and [t] upon his head *are* [x] many diadems; and he hath [y] a name written, which no one knoweth but he himself. 13 And he *is* arrayed in [z] a garment [5] sprinkled with blood: and his name is called [a] The Word of God. 14 And the armies which are in heaven [b] followed him upon white horses, [c] clothed in fine linen, white *and* pure. 15 And [d] out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, [e] that with it he should smite the nations: and [f] he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [g] he treadeth the [6] winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God. 16 And he hath on his garment and on his thigh [h] a name written, [i] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw [7] an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to [j] all the birds that fly in mid heaven, [k] Come *and* be gathered together unto [l] the great supper of God; 18 [m] that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of [8] captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit thereon, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, and small and great.

19 And I saw [n] the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, [o] gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him [p] the false prophet [q] that wrought the signs in his sight, wherewith [q] he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that [r] worshipped his image: they twain were [s] cast alive into the lake of [t] fire that burneth with brimstone: 21 and the rest were killed with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, *even the sword* [u] which came forth out of his mouth: and

p Eccles. 12. 4. Jer. 25. 10.
q Jer. 7. 34 & 16. 9 & 33. 11.
r Isai. 23. 8.
s Nah. 3. 4.
t ch. 17. 6. Cp. Matt. 23. 35, 36.
u Cp. Jer. 51. 49.
v See ch. 11. 15.
w Ps. 106. 1 (mg.). Tobit 13. 18.
x ch. 4. 11 & 7. 10 & 12. 10.
y ch. 15. 3 & 16. 7.
z See ch. 17. 1.
a Deut. 32. 43. 2 Kin. 9. 7. Cp. ch. 16. 6. See ch. 6. 10.
b ch. 18. 9, 18. Isai. 34. 10. Cp. ch. 14. 11.
c ch. 4. 4, 6, 10 & 5. 14.
d Ps. 22. 23 & 113. 1 & 134. 1 & 135. 1.
e ch. 11. 18.
f Dan. 10. 6. Cp. ver. 1.
g See ch. 1. 15.
h ch. 6. 1 & 14. 2.
i ch. 11. 15, 17. Ps. 97. 1. Wisdom 3. 8.
j Matt. 22. 2 & 25. 10. Luke 12. 36 & 14. 8. John 2. 1. Cp. Eph. 5. 22–32.
k ch. 21. 2. 9. Cp. Isai. 54. 5 & Hos. 2. 19, 20.
l Cp. Ps. 45. 13-15 & Ezek. 16. 10.
m Cp. Ps. 132. 9 & Isai. 61. 10.
n Luke 14. 15. Cp. 2 Esd. 2. 38. See ver. 7.
o Cp. ch. 21. 5 & 22. 6.
p ch. 22. 8.
q ch. 22. 9. See Acts 10. 26.

r ch. 1. 2 & 6. 9 & 12. 17.
s See Ezek. 1. 1.
t See ch. 6. 2.
u See ch. 3. 7, 14.
v Cp. Ps. 96. 13 & Isai. 11. 4.
w ch. 1. 14 & 2. 18.
x Cp. ch. 12. 3.
y ver. 16. ch. 2. 17. Cp. Prov. 30. 4.
z Isai. 63. 2, 3.
a See John 1. 1.
b Cp. ch. 14. 20.
c ch. 3. 4 & 7. 9.
d ver. 21. See ch. 1. 16.
e Cp. Isai. 11. 4 & 2 Thess. 2. 8.
f ch. 2. 27 & 12. 5.
g ch. 14. 20. Isai. 63. 3.
h ver. 12.
i See ch. 17. 14.
j ver. 21.
k Jer. 12. 9. Ezek. 39. 17.
l Cp. Isai. 34. 6 & Jer. 46. 10 & Ezek. 39. 19.
m Ezek. 39. 18, 20.
n ch. 11. 7 & 13. 1.
o ch. 16. 16.
p ch. 16. 13 & 20. 10.
q ch. 13. 11-14.
r See ch. 13. 15.
s ch. 20. 10, 14, 15. Cp. Dan. 7. 11.
t ch. 14. 10 & 21. 8. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
u ver. 15.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *of whatsoever craft.* [2] Gr. *have said.* [3] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [4] Some ancient authorities omit *called.* [5] Some ancient authorities read *dipped in.* [6] Gr. *winepress of the wine of the fierceness.* [7] Gr. *one.* [8] Or, *military tribunes* Gr. *chiliarchs.*

[v]all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20 1 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, [w]having the key of [x]the abyss and a great chain [1]in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on [y]the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and [z]bound him for a thousand years, 3 and cast him into [x]the abyss, and shut *it*, and [a]sealed *it* over him, that [b]he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after this he must be loosed for a little time.

4 And I saw [c]thrones, and [d]they sat upon them, and [e]judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* [f]the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [g]such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and [h]they lived, and [i]reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 [j]Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: over these [k]the second death hath no [2]power; but they shall be [l]priests of God and of Christ, and [m]shall reign with him [3]a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are finished, [n]Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, 8 and shall come forth [o]to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, [p]Gog and Magog, [q]to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. 9 And [r]they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed [s]the camp of the saints about, and [t]the beloved city: and [u]fire came down [4]out of heaven, and devoured them. 10 And the devil [v]that deceived them was [w]cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are also [x]the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night [5]for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat upon it, from whose face [y]the earth and the heaven fled away; and [z]there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; and [a]books were opened: and another book was opened, which is [b]*the book* of life: and [c]the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, [d]according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and [e]death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man [d]according to their works. 14 And [e]death and Hades [f]were cast into the lake of fire. This is [g]the second death, *even* the lake of fire. 15 And if any was not found written in the book of life, [h]he was cast into the lake of fire.

21 1 And I saw [i]a new heaven and a new earth: for [j]the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more. 2 And I saw [6][k]the holy city, [l]new Jerusalem, [m]coming down out of heaven from God, [n]made ready [o]as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, [p]the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall [7][q]dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, [8]*and be* their God: 4 and [r]he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and [s]death shall be no more; [t]neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more: the first things are passed away. 5 And [u]he that sitteth on the throne said, Behold, I [v]make all things new. And he saith, [9]Write: for [w]these words are faithful and true. 6 And he said unto me, [x]They are come to pass. [y]I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. [z]I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 [a]He that overcometh shall inherit these things; and [b]I will be his God, and [c]he shall be my son. 8 [d]But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, [e]their part *shall be* in [f]the lake that

v ver. 17.
w See ch. 1. 18.
x See ch. 9. 1.
y See ch. 12. 9.
z Cp. Tobit 8. 3 & 2 Pet. 2. 4 & Jude 6.
a Dan. 6. 17. Cp. Matt. 27. 66.
b ver. 8, 10.
c Dan. 7. 9. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30, *al.*
d ch. 3. 21.
e Dan. 7. 22. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3 (?).
f ch. 6. 9.
g ch. 13. 12, 14-16.
h Cp. John 14. 19 & 2 Tim. 2. 11.
i ver. 6. ch. 5. 10 & 22. 5. Dan. 7. 18. Matt. 20. 21, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Cp. Ps. 45. 16.
j ch. 14. 13.
k ver. 14. ch. 2. 11 & 21. 8.
l See ch. 1. 6.
m ver. 4.
n ver. 2.
o ver. 3, 10.
p Ezek. 38. 2, &c. & 39. 1.
q See ch. 16. 14.
r Cp. Isai. 8. 8 & Ezek. 38. 9, 16 & Hab. 1. 6.
s Heb. 13. 11, 13.
t Ecclus. 24. 11. Cp. Ps. 132. 13.
u See ch. 13. 13.
v ver. 3, 8.
w See ch. 19. 20.
x See ch. 16. 13.
y See Ps. 102. 26.

z ch. 12. 8. Dan. 2. 35.
a Dan. 7. 10.
b See ch. 3. 5.
c Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. See ch. 11. 18.
d See Matt. 16. 27.
e ch. 6. 8.
f Cp. ch. 21. 4 & Luke 20. 36 & 1 Cor. 15. 26.
g ver. 6.
h Matt. 13. 42, 50.
i Isai. 65. 17 & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
j ch. 20. 11.
k ch. 11. 2 & 22. 19. Isai. 52. 1.
l See ch. 3. 12.
m Cp. 2 Esd. 8. 52 & Heb. 11. 10.
n ch. 19. 7. Cp. John 14. 3.
o Isai. 61. 10.
p See Lev. 26. 11, 12.
q John 1. 14 (mg. for mg.). Cp. ch. 7. 15.
r See ch. 7. 17.
s Cp. ch. 20. 14 & 1 Cor. 15. 26.
t Isai. 35. 10 & 51. 11 & 65. 19.
u ch. 4. 2, 9 & 5. 1 & 20. 11.
v See 2 Cor. 5. 17.
w ch. 22. 6. Cp. ch. 3. 14 & 19. 11 & 1 Tim. 1. 15.
x See ch. 10. 6.
y ch. 1. 8 & 22. 13.
z ch. 22. 17. See John 4. 10 & 7. 37.
a ch. 2. 7.
b ver. 3.
c See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
d ch. 22. 15. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19-21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14.
e Luke 12. 46.
f ch. 19. 20.

---

[1] Gr. *upon.* [2] Or, *authority* [3] Some ancient authorities read *the.* [4] Some ancient authorities insert *from God.* [5] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* [6] Or, *the holy city Jerusalem coming down new out of heaven* [7] Gr. *tabernacle.* [8] Some ancient authorities omit, and be *their God.* [9] Or, *Write, These words are faithful and true.*

burneth with fire and brimstone; which is [g]the second death.

9 And there came [h]one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with [i]the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee [j]the bride, the wife of the Lamb. 10 And [k]he carried me away in the Spirit to [l]a mountain great and high, and shewed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, 11 [m]having the glory of God: [n]her [1]light was [o]like unto a stone most precious, as it were a jasper stone, clear as crystal: 12 having a wall great and high; [p]having twelve [2]gates, and at the [2]gates twelve angels; and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13 on the east were three [2]gates; and on the north three [2]gates; and on the south three [2]gates; and on the west three [2]gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve [q]foundations, and [r]on them twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And he that spake with me [s]had for a measure a golden reed to measure the city, and the [2]gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length thereof is as great as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length and the breadth and the height thereof are equal. 17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, *according to* the measure [t]of a man, that is, [u]of an angel. 18 And the building of the wall thereof was [v]jasper: and the city was pure gold, [v]like unto pure glass. 19 [w]The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, [3]sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, [4]jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. 21 And the twelve [2]gates were twelve pearls; each one of the several [2]gates was of one pearl: and [x]the street of the city was pure gold, [5]as it were transparent glass. 22 And [y]I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God the Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple thereof. 23 And the city [z]hath no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine upon it: for [a]the glory of God did lighten it, [6]and the lamp thereof *is* the Lamb. 24 And [b]the nations shall walk [7]amidst the light thereof: and the kings of the earth [c]do bring their glory into it. 25 And [d]the [2]gates thereof shall in no wise be shut by day (for [e]there shall be no night there): 26 and they shall bring the glory and the honour of the nations into it: 27 and [f]there shall in no wise enter into it anything [8]unclean, or he that [9]maketh an abomination and a lie: but only they which are written in the Lamb's [g]book of life.

22 1 And he shewed me [h]a river of [i]water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of [10]the Lamb, 2 in the midst of [j]the street thereof. [k]And on this side of the river and on that was [11][l]the tree of life, bearing twelve [12]*manner of* fruits, yielding its fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were [m]for the healing of the nations. 3 And [n]there shall be [13]no curse any more: and [o]the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be therein: and [p]his servants shall do him service; 4 and [q]they shall see his face; and [r]his name *shall be* on their foreheads. 5 And [s]there shall be night no more; and they need no light of lamp, [t]neither light of sun; for [u]the Lord God shall give them light: and [v]they shall reign [14]for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, [w]These words are faithful and true: and the Lord, the God of [x]the spirits of the prophets, [y]sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly come to pass. 7 And behold, [z]I come quickly. [a]Blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I [b]John am he that heard and saw these things. And when

g ch. 2. 11 & 20. 6, 14.
h ch. 17. 1.
i ch. 15. 1.
j ver. 2.
k ch. 17. 3. Cp. Ezek. 43. 5.
l Ps. 87. 1. Ezek. 40. 2.
m ver. 23. Cp. ch. 22. 5 & Ps. 84. 11 & Ezek. 43. 2, 4.
n Cp. Matt. 5. 14 & Phil. 2. 15.
o ch. 4. 3, 6.
p Ezek. 48. 31–34.
q Heb. 11. 10. Cp. 1 Cor. 3. 11.
r Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20.
s See ch. 11. 1.
t Deut. 3. 11. Cp. ch. 13. 18.
u ver. 9.
v ver. 11.
w Cp. Isai. 54. 11, 12.

x ch. 22. 2.
y Cp. John 4. 23.
z ch. 22. 5. Isai. 60. 19, 20. Cp. ver. 25.
a ver. 11.
b Isai. 60. 3. Cp. ch. 22. 2.
c ver. 26. Cp. Isai. 60. 5, 16.
d Isai. 60. 11.
e See ver. 23.
f Cp. ch. 22. 14, 15 & Isai. 35. 8 & 52. 1 & Ezek. 44. 9 & Joel 3. 17 & Zech. 14. 21.
g See ch. 3. 5.
h Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Cp. Ps. 46. 4.
i See ch. 21. 6.
j ch. 21. 21.
k Ezek. 47. 12.
l ver. 14, 19. ch. 2. 7. Gen. 2. 9.
m 2 Esd. 7. 53 [123]. Cp. ch. 21. 24.
n Zech. 14. 11. Cp. Gen. 3. 17.
o ch. 21. 3, 23. Ezek. 48. 35.
p ch. 7. 15.
q Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
r ch. 3. 12 & 7. 3 & 14. 1.
s ch. 21. 25.
t See ch. 21. 23.
u Ps. 36. 9. See ch. 21. 11.
v Dan. 7. 18, 27. Rom. 5. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. See ch. 20. 4.
w See ch. 21. 5.
x 1 Cor. 14. 32.
y ch. 1. 1.
z ver. 12, 20. ch. 3. 11.
a ch. 1. 3.
b ch. 1. 1, 4, 9.

---

[1] Gr. *luminary.* [2] Gr. *portals.* [3] Or, *lapis lazuli* [4] Or, *sapphire* [5] Or, *transparent as glass* [6] Or, *and the Lamb, the lamp thereof* [7] Or, *by* [8] Gr. *common.* [9] Or, *doeth* [10] Or, *the Lamb. In the midst of the street thereof, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life* [11] Or, *a tree* [12] Or, *crops of fruit* [13] Or, *no more anything accursed* [14] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

I heard and saw, [c]I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. 9 [c]And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them [a]which keep the words of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, [d]Seal not up the words of the prophecy of this book; for the time is at hand. 11 [e]He that is unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness [1]still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy [1]still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness [1]still: and [f]he that is holy, let him be made holy [1]still. 12 Behold, [g]I come quickly; and [h]my [2]reward is with me, [i]to render to each man according as his work is. 13 [j]I am the Alpha and the Omega, [k]the first and the last, [l]the beginning and the end. 14 Blessed are they that [m]wash their robes, that they may have [3]the right *to come* to [n]the tree of life, and [o]may enter in by the [4]gates into the city. 15 [p]Without are [q]the dogs, [r]and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that loveth and [5]maketh a lie.

c ch. 19. 10.
a ch. 1. 3.
d Cp. ch. 10. 4.
e Ezek. 3. 27. Cp. Dan. 12. 10 & 2 Tim. 3. 13.
f Cp. Wisdom 6. 10.
g ver. 7, 20.
h Isai. 40. 10 & 62. 11. Wisdom 5. 15.
i See Matt. 16. 27.
j See ch. 1. 8.
k See ch. 1, 17.
l ch. 21. 6.
m See ch. 7. 14.
n ver. 2, 19.
o Ps. 118. 20. See ch. 21. 27.
p Cp. Gal. 5. 19-21. See Matt. 8. 12.
q See Phil. 3. 2.
r See ch. 21. 8.

16 [s]I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things [6] [t]for the churches. I am [u]the root and [v]the offspring of David, the bright, [w]the morning star.

17 [7]And the Spirit and [x]the bride say, Come. And he that heareth, let him say, Come. And [y]he that is athirst, let him come: he that will, let him take the [z]water of life freely.

18 I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [a]If any man shall add [8]unto them, God shall add [8]unto him the plagues which are written in this book: 19 and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from [b]the tree of life, and out of [c]the holy city, [9]which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Yea: [d]I come quickly. Amen: [e]come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus [10] be [11] with the saints. Amen.

s ch. 1. 1.
t ch. 1. 4.
u See ch. 5. 5.
v See Matt. 1. 1.
w Cp. ch. 2. 28 & Num. 24. 17 & Isai. 60. 3 & Matt. 2. 2.
x ch. 21. 2, 9.
y ch. 21. 6. Isai. 55. 1. John 7. 37.
z See ch. 21. 6.
a Deut. 4. 2 & 12. 32. Cp. Prov. 30. 6.
b ver. 2, 14.
c See ch. 21. 2.
d ver. 7, 12.
e Cp. 2 Tim. 4. 8.

---

[1] Or, *yet more* [2] Or, *wages* [3] Or, *the authority over* [4] Gr. *portals.* [5] Or, *doeth* [6] Gr. *over.* [7] Or, *Both* [8] Gr. *upon.* [9] Or, even from *the things which are written* [10] Some ancient authorities add *Christ.* [11] Two ancient authorities read *with all.*

List of readings and renderings preferred by the American Committee, recorded at their desire. See Preface to New Testament.

CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

I. Strike out "S." (i.e. Saint) from the title of the Gospels and from the heading of the pages.

II. Strike out "the Apostle" from the title of the Pauline Epistles, and "of Paul the Apostle" from the title of the Epistle to the Hebrews; strike out the word "General" from the title of the Epistles of James, Peter, 1 John, and Jude; and let the title of the Revelation run "The Revelation of John."

III. For "Holy Ghost" adopt uniformly the rendering "Holy Spirit."

IV. At the word "worship" in Matt. ii. 2, etc., add the marginal note "The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to man (see chap. xviii. 26) or to God (see chap. iv. 10)."

V. Put into the text uniformly the marginal rendering "through" in place of "by" when it relates to prophecy, viz. in Matt. ii. 5, 17, 23; iii. 3; iv. 14; viii. 17; xii. 17; xiii. 35; xxi. 4; xxiv. 15; xxvii. 9; Luke xviii. 31; Acts ii. 16; xxviii. 25.

VI. For "tempt" ("temptation") substitute "try" or "make trial of" ("trial") wherever enticement to what is wrong is not evidently spoken of; viz. in the following instances: Matt. iv. 7; xvi. 1; xix. 3; xxii. 18, 35; Mark viii. 11; x. 2; xii. 15; Luke iv. 12; x. 25; xi. 16; xxii. 28; John viii. 6; Acts v. 9; xv. 10; 1 Cor. x. 9; Heb. iii. 8, 9; 1 Pet. i. 6.

VII. Substitute modern forms of speech for the following archaisms, viz. "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons; "are" for "be" in the present indicative; "know" "knew" for "wot" "wist"; "drag" or "drag away" for "hale."

VIII. Substitute for "devil" ("devils") the word "demon" ("demons") wherever the latter word is given in the margin (or represents the Greek words δαίμων, δαιμόνιον); and for "possessed with a devil" (or "devils") substitute either "demoniac" or "possessed with a demon" (or "demons").

IX. After "baptize" let the marg. "Or, *in*" and the text "with" exchange places.

X. Let the word "testament" be everywhere changed to "covenant" (without an alternate in the margin), except in Heb. ix. 15–17.

XI. Wherever "patience" occurs as the rendering of ὑπομονή add "stedfastness" as an alternate in the margin, except in 2 Cor. i. 6; James v. 11; Luke viii. 15; Heb. xii. 1.

XII. Let ἀσσάριον (Matt. x. 29; Luke xii. 6) be translated "penny," and δηνάριον "shilling," except in Matt. xxii. 19; Mark xii. 15; Luke xx. 24, where the name of the coin, "a denarius," should be given.

XIII. Against the expression "the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ" add the marginal rendering "Or, *God and the Father*" etc.; viz. in Rom. xv. 6; 2 Cor. i. 3; xi. 31; Eph. i. 3; Col. i. 3; 1 Pet. i. 3. And against the expression "our God and Father" add the marg. "Or, *God and our Father*"; viz. in Gal. i. 4; Phil. iv. 20; 1 Thess. i. 3; iii. 11, 13; Jas. i. 27. And against the expression "his God and Father" add the marg. "Or, *God and his Father*", viz. in Rev. i. 6.

XIV. Let the use of "fulfil" be confined to those cases in which it denotes "accomplish," "bring to pass," or the like.

MATTHEW.

III. 7 Against "to his baptism" add marg. Or, *for baptism*
10 For "is the axe laid unto" read "the axe lieth at" So in Luke iii. 9.
VI. 11 Let the marg. read Gr. *our bread for the coming day*, or *our needful bread*. So in Luke xi. 3.
27 For "his stature" read "the measure of his life" (with marg. Or, *his stature*) So in Luke xii. 25.
VIII. 4 Here and in Matt. xxvii. 65; Mark i. 44, for "go thy [your] way" read simply "go"
IX. 6, 8 For "power" read "authority" (see marg.[9]) So in Mark ii. 10; Luke v. 24.
X. 39 "life" strike out the marg. So in xvi. 25; Mark viii. 35; Luke ix. 24; xvii. 33; John xii. 25.
XII. 23 For "Is this the son of David?" read "Can this be the son of David?" [Comp. John iv. 29.]
31 "unto men" strike out the marg.
XIX. 14 For "of such is" read "to such belongeth" with marg. Or, *of such is* So in Mark x. 14; Luke xviii. 16.
XX. 1 For "that is" read "that was"
XXII. 23 For marg. [6] read "Many ancient authorities read *saying*."
XXIII. 9 For "Father, which is in heaven" read "Father, *even* he who is in heaven."
23 For "judgement" read "justice" So in Luke xi. 42.
XXVI. 29 For "I will not drink" read "I shall not drink" Similarly in Mark xiv. 25; Luke xxii. 16, 18.
XXVII. 27 For "palace" read "Prætorium" with marg. Or, *palace* [as in Mark xv. 16] So in John xviii. 28, 33; xix. 9.

MARK.

II. 4, 9, 11, 12 "bed" add marg. Or, *pallet* So in vi. 55; John v. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; Acts v. 15; ix. 33.

VII. 4 For "wash" read "bathe" [Comp. Luke xi. 38.]

X. 13 For "brought" read "were bringing" So in Luke xviii. 15.

32 "and they that followed" etc. omit the marg.

45 For "For verily" etc. read "For the Son of man also" etc.

XI. 24 For "have received" read "receive" with marg. Gr. *received.*

XIV. 3 For "spikenard" read "pure nard" (with marg. Or, *liquid nard*), and omit marg. [7] So in John xii. 3.

LUKE.

I. 35 Let the text run "wherefore also the holy thing which is begotten shall be called the Son of God" with the present text in the margin.

70 For "since the world began" read "of old" Similarly Acts iii. 21; xv. 18.

II. 34 For "and rising up" read "and the rising"

37 For "even for" read "even unto"

III. 14 For "Do violence to no man" etc. read "Extort from no man by violence, neither accuse *any one* wrongfully" and omit marg. [11]

20 For "added yet this above all" read "added this also to them all"

IV. 1 For "by the Spirit" read "in the Spirit" and omit the marg.

VI. 16 For "was the traitor" read "became a traitor"

VIII. 3 For "Chuza" read "Chuzas"

29 For "commanded" read "was commanding"

33 For "were choked" read "were drowned"

IX. 12 For "victuals" read "provisions"

18 For "alone" read "apart"

46 For "should be greatest" read "was the greatest"

XI. 38 For "washed" read "bathed himself" [Comp. Mark vii. 4.]

XII. 49 For "what will I" etc. read "what do I desire" (with the marg. Or, *how I would that it were already kindled!*)

XIII. 32 "I am perfected" add marg. Or, *I end my course.*

XV. 16 For "have been filled" read "have filled his belly" (with the marg. Many ancient authorities read *have been filled.*)

XVII. 6 Read "If ye had faith" etc. and "it would obey you."

11 For "through the midst of" read "along the borders of" and substitute the present text for marg. [4]

XVIII. 5 "lest she wear me" etc. add marg. Or, *lest at last by her coming she wear me out*

7 For "and he" etc. read "and *yet* he" etc. with the marg. Or, *and is he slow to punish on their behalf?*

XIX. 29 For "*the mount* of Olives" read "Olivet" So in xxi. 37; see Acts i. 12.

42 "day" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy day.*

"peace" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy peace.*

XX. 20 "rule" add marg. Or, *ruling power*

XXII. 24 For "is accounted" read "was accounted"

70 For "Ye say that I am" read "Ye say *it*, for I am" and substitute the text for the marg.

XXIII. 2 "Christ a king" omit the marg.

15 "he sent him" etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *I sent you to him.*

23 For "instant" read "urgent"

46 Let margin and text exchange places.

XXIV. 30 Read "he took the bread and blessed; and breaking *it* he gave to them"

38 For "reasonings" read "questionings"

JOHN.

I. 3, 10, 17 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.

II. 17 For "The zeal of thine house" read "Zeal for thy house"

III. 20 For "ill" read "evil" So in v. 29.

29 For "fulfilled" read "made full" [and so xv. 11; xvi. 24; xvii. 13. See "Classes of Passages," XIV.]

V. 27 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.

VII. 8 For "I go not up yet" read "I go not up" and change the marg. to Many ancient authorities add *yet.*

21, 22 For "marvel. For this cause hath Moses" etc. read "marvel because thereof. Moses hath" etc. and omit the marg.

23 "a man every whit whole" add marg. Gr. *a whole man sound.*

38 For "out of his belly" read "from within him" (with marg. Gr. *out of his belly.*)

VIII. 24, 28 " I am *he* " omit marg. [1] (and the corresponding portion of marg. [4]) So in xiii. 19.
25 Substitute for the present marg. [2] Or, *Altogether that which I also speak unto you*
26 " unto the world " omit marg. [3] " Gr. *into.*"
44 For " stood " read " standeth " and omit marg. [10]
52, 53 For " is dead " and " are dead " read " died " [Compare vi. 49, 58.]
58 For " was " read " was born " and omit marg. [4]
X. 8 " before me " add marg. Some ancient authorities omit *before me.*
XII. 43 For " the glory of men . . . the glory of God " read " the glory *that is* of men . . . the glory *that is* of God "
XIV. 1 Let marg. [12] and the text exchange places.
14 For " shall ask me anything " read " shall ask anything " and let marg. [3] read Many ancient authorities add *me.*
XVI. 25, 29 For " proverbs " read " dark sayings "
XVII. 24 For " I will " read " I desire "
XVIII. 37 For " Thou sayest that " etc. read " Thou sayest *it*, for I am a king " and substitute the present text for the marg. [Comp. Luke xxii. 70.]
XXI. 7 " was naked " add marg. Or, *had on his under garment only*

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

II. 47 For " those that were being saved " read " those that were saved " with the text in the marg.
III. 21 For " since the world began " read " from of old "
VIII. 16 For " he was fallen " read " it was fallen "
XIII. 18 For " suffered he their manners " read " as a nursing-father bare he them ", and in the marg. read Many ancient authorities read *suffered he their manners.*
XIV. 9 " made whole " omit marg. [1]
XV. 18 For " from the beginning of the world " read " from of old "
23 For " The apostles and the elder brethren " read " The apostles and the elders, brethren," and put the present text into the marg.
XVII. 22 For " somewhat superstitious " read " very religious " and put the present text in the marg.
XIX. 31 For " chief officers of Asia " read " Asiarchs " (with marg. i.e. officers having charge of festivals in the Roman province of Asia.)
XX. 28 For " God " read " the Lord " (with marg. Some ancient authorities, including the two oldest MSS., read *God.*)
XXI. 10 For " many days " read " some days "
XXIII. 30 " against the man " etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *against the man on their part, I sent him to thee, charging* etc.
35 For " hear thy cause " read " hear thee fully "
XXIV. 17 For " many years " read " some years "
XXV. 3 For " laying wait " read " laying a plot "
XXVI. 28 " With but " etc. add marg. Or, *In a little* time
29 " whether with little " etc. add marg. Or, *both in little and in great*, i. e. in all respects
XXVII. 37 Omit marg. [2]

ROMANS.

I. 17 For " by faith " read " from faith " and omit the marg.
18 For " hold down " read " hinder "
II. 12 " have sinned " add marg. Gr. *sinned.*
13 For " a law " read " the law "
14 For " which have no " read " that have not the "
For " having no " read " not having the "
14, 15 Enclose in a parenthesis.
15 " their thoughts " etc. add marg. Or, *their thoughts accusing or else excusing* them *one with another*
18 In marg. [10] for " *provest* " read " *dost distinguish* "
22 Omit the marg.
III. 9 For " in worse case " read " better " and omit the marg.
21 Begin a paragraph.
23 " have sinned " add marg. Gr. *sinned.*
25 " set forth " omit marg. [10] (" *purposed* ")
For " by his blood " read " in his blood " (retaining the comma after " faith ") and omit marg. [12]
31 Make a paragraph of verse 31.
IV. 1 For " according to the flesh, hath found " read " hath found according to the flesh " and put the present text into the margin.

V. 1 For "let us have" read "we have" and in marg. [4] read Many ancient authorities read *let us have*. So in verses 2, 3 for "let us" read "we" (twice).
7 Omit marg. [10] ("*that which is good*")
VI. 7 "justified" add marg. Or, *released*
VII. 25 For "I myself with the mind serve" read "I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve"
VIII. 3 Let marg. [2] ("*and for sin*") and the text exchange places.
5, 6, 9, 13 For "spirit" read "Spirit"
13 For "mortify" read "put to death" and omit marg. [5]
24 For "by" read "in" (with marg. Or, *by*)
26 For "himself" read "itself"
34 For "shall condemn" read "condemneth"
IX. 5 For marg. [4] read Or, *flesh: he who is over all, God*, be *blessed for ever*
22 "willing" add marg. Or, *although willing*
XI. 11 Begin the paragraph here instead of at ver. 13.
XII. 1 For "reasonable" read "spiritual" with marg. Gr. *belonging to the reason.*
6 Omit marg. [6] ("*the faith*")
19 Let marg. [12] ("*the wrath* of God") and the text exchange places.

I. CORINTHIANS.

I. 18 For "are perishing . . . are being saved" read "perish . . . are saved" and put the present text into the marg.
19 For "And . . . reject" read "And the discernment of the discerning will I bring to nought"
26 Omit marg. [11] ("Or, have part therein")
II. 6 For "the perfect" read "them that are fullgrown"
8 For "knoweth" read "hath known"
12 For "is of God" read "is from God"
For "are freely given to us by God" read "were freely given to us of God"
13 For "comparing spiritual things with spiritual" read "combining spiritual things with spiritual *words*" and omit marg. [11]
14 "natural" add marg. Or, *unspiritual* Gr. *psychical.*
IV. 8 For "have reigned" read "have come to reign"
9 For "and to angels" read "both to angels" and substitute the present text for the marg.
21 For "meekness" read "gentleness"
V. 10, 11 Let marg. [3] and [4] and the text exchange places.
VII. 6 For "permission" read "concession"
21 Let marg. [3] ("*nay, even if*") and the text exchange places.
25 For "faithful" read "trustworthy"
26 For "the present distress" read "the distress that is upon us"
31 For "abusing it" read "using it to the full" and omit the margin.
VIII. 3 For "of him" read "by him"
8 "commend" add marg. Gr. *present.*
IX. 10 "altogether" let "assuredly" be the rendering in the text, and substitute "*altogether*" for the marg.
27 "have preached" add marg. Or, *have been a herald*
XI. 10 Omit marg. [7] ("*have authority over*")
19 For "heresies" read "factions" (with marg. Gr. *heresies.*)
27 For "unworthily" read "in an unworthy manner"
XII. 31 Read "And moreover a most excellent way" etc.
XIII. 12 Read "then shall I know fully even as also I was fully known" and omit marg. [8] and [9]
13 Omit marg. [11] ("*but greater than these*")
XIV. 3 For "comfort" read "exhortation"
33, 34 For "of peace; as" etc. read "of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, let" etc. [and begin the paragraph with "As" etc.]
XV. 2 Adopt marg. [10] for the text (substituting "*the word which*" for "*what*").
8 For "as unto . . . time" read "as to the *child* untimely born"
19 Let marg. [4] and the text exchange places.
33 For "Evil company doth corrupt good manners" read "Evil companionships corrupt good morals"
34 For "Awake up" read "Awake to soberness" and omit marg. [10]
44, 46 "natural" add marg. Gr. *psychical.*
51 For "We shall not all" read "We all shall not" and put the present text into the marg.

II. CORINTHIANS.

I. 9 For "answer" read "sentence" (with marg. Gr. *answer.*)
15 For "before" read "first"
24 Read in the text "for in faith ye stand fast"
II. 14 Begin a new paragraph with this verse.
15 For "are being saved . . . are perishing" read "are saved . . . perish" and put the present text into the marg.
III. 9 For "is glory" read "hath glory" and let marg.[10] run Many etc. *For if the ministration of condemnation is glory.*
18 Let marg.[1] and the text exchange places.
Omit marg.[2] ("*the Spirit* which is *the Lord*")
IV. 3 For "are perishing" read "perish" and put the present text into the marg.
VII. 8, 9 For "I do not regret it, though" etc. read "I do not regret it: though I did regret *it* (for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season), I now rejoice" etc.
XII. 7 Strike out "—wherefore" and add marg. Some ancient authorities read —*wherefore.*

GALATIANS.

I. 7 "which is not another *gospel*: only" etc. add the marg. Or, *which is nothing else save that* etc.
10 Read "For am I now seeking the favour of men or of God" and for "seeking to please" read "striving to please"
II. 1 Strike out marg.[11] ("*in the course of*")
16 For "save" read "but" and omit marg.[3]
20 For "yet I live; *and yet* no longer I" read "and it is no longer I that live" and omit marg.[4]
III. 22 For "hath shut up" read "shut up"
23 Omit marg.[2] ("*the faith*")
24 For "hath been" read "is become"
IV. 12 For "be" read "become"
For "I *am* as" read "I also *am become* as"
16 For "because I tell you" read "by telling you"
19 Substitute a dash for the comma after "you"
V. 1 Substitute marg.[3] ("*For freedom*") for the text.
12 For "cut themselves off" read "go beyond circumcision"
20 Substitute marg.[7] ("*parties*") for the text.
VI. 1 "in any trespass" add marg. Or, *by*
10 "as" add marg. Or, *since*
11 Let the marg. ("*write*") and the text exchange places.

EPHESIANS.

I. 15 For "and which *ye shew*" read "and the love which *ye shew*" and in marg.[3] for "insert" read "omit"
II. 2 For "power" read "powers" (with marg. Gr. *power.*)
III. 13 For "ye faint not" read "I may not faint" (with marg. Or, *ye*)
VI. 9 For "both" read "he who is both"

PHILIPPIANS.

I. 16 To "the one" etc. add marg. Or, *they that are moved by love* do it
17 To "but the other" etc. add the marg. Or, *but they that are factious proclaim Christ*
22 Read in the text "*if* this shall bring fruit from my work" with marg. Gr. *this is for me fruit of work.*
Omit marg.[11] ("*I do not make known*")
II. 1 For "comfort" read "exhortation"
6 For "being" read "existing" and omit marg.[5]
Let the text run "counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped" and omit marg.[6]
14 For "disputings" read "questionings"
15 For "may be" read "may become"
III. 8 Substitute marg.[5] ("*refuse*") for the text.
9 For "of God" read "from God"
12 For "apprehend . . . apprehended" read "lay hold on . . . laid hold on", and in marg.[8] for "*apprehend . . . apprehended*" read "*lay hold . . . laid hold on*"

III. 13 For "apprehended" read "laid hold"

IV. 4 Omit marg. [12] ("*Farewell*")

19 For "fulfil" read "supply" [Comp. "Classes of Passages," xiv.]

COLOSSIANS.

I. 26 For "from all" read "for"

II. 15 For "having put off from himself" read "having despoiled" and substitute the text for marg. [1]

III. 5 For "Mortify" read "Put to death" and omit marg. [8]

16 For "richly" read "richly;" and omit the semicolon after "wisdom" putting the present text into the marg.

I. THESSALONIANS.

II. 6 Let marg. [1] run *claimed authority*, and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.

IV. 12 For "honestly" read "becomingly"

V. 22 Omit marg. [3] ("*appearance*")

II. THESSALONIANS.

II. 2 For "is *now* present" read "is just at hand"

10 For "are perishing" read "perish" with the text in the marg.

III. 2 Omit marg. [11] ("*the faith*")

I. TIMOTHY.

I. 16 For "hereafter" read "thereafter"

18 Substitute marg. [9] ("*led the way to thee*") for the text.

II. 4 Read "who would have all men to be saved"

15 Let marg. [1] and the text exchange places.

V. 12 For "faith" read "pledge" (with marg. Gr. *faith.*)

VI. 9 For "desire" read "are minded"

II. TIMOTHY.

I. 10 For "incorruption" read "immortality" with marg. Gr. *incorruption.*

II. 26 Read "having been taken captive by him unto his will"; and let marg. [2] run Or, *by him, unto the will of God* Gr. *by him* etc.

TITUS.

I. 2 "before times eternal" add marg. Or, *long ages ago*

II. 13 Let the text and marg. [3] exchange places.

III. 10 For "A man . . . heretical" read "a factious man"

HEBREWS.

I. 7 Omit marg. [13] ("*spirits*")

9 To the first "God" add marg. Or, *O God*

II. 16 Let the text run "For verily not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to" etc. (with marg. Gr. *For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of* etc.)

17 For "might be" read "might become"

III. 9 Let marg. [3] ("*Where*") and the text exchange places.

11 "As" add marg. Or, *So* So in iv. 3.

IV. 2 Let the text and marg. [8] exchange places, reading in marg. "Many ancient authorities" etc.

7 Read "a certain day, To-day, saying in David, so long a time afterward (even as hath been said before), To-day if ye" etc.

VI. 1 For "let us cease" etc. read "leaving [7] the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us" with marg. [7] Gr. *the word of the beginning of Christ.*

9 In marg. [14] for "*are near to*" read "*belong to*"

VIII. 8 "finding fault" etc. add marg. Some ancient authorities read *finding fault* with it *he saith unto them.*

IX. 4 Let marg. [10] and the text exchange places.

9 For "parable" read "figure" So in xi. 19.
Omit "*now*"

14 "the eternal Spirit" add marg. Or, his *eternal spirit*

17 Let marg. [6] and the text exchange places.

X. 1 For "they can" read "can" (and for marg.[10] read Many ancient authorities read *they can.*)

22, 23 Let the text and marg.[7] exchange places.

25 For "the assembling of ourselves together" read "our own assembling together"

34 For "[11] ye yourselves have" read "[10] ye have for yourselves" (and omit marg.[11], letting marg.[10] read Many ancient authorities read *that ye have your own selves for a* etc.)

XI. 1 Read "faith is assurance of things hoped for, a conviction" etc.

5 Read in the text "for he hath had witness borne to him that before his translation he had been" etc. with the present text in the marg.

XII. 3 For "themselves" read "himself" (and let marg.[7] run Many ancient authorities read *themselves.*)

17 For "rejected (for . . . of repentance)" read "rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind *in his father*" with marg. Or, *rejected* (*for he found no place of repentance*), etc. Or, *rejected; for . . . of repentance* etc.

XIII. 18 For "honestly" read "honourably"

20 For "the eternal" read "an eternal"

24 "They of" add marg. Or, *The* brethren *from*

JAMES.

I. 3 For "proof" read "proving"

17 For "boon" read "gift"

III. 1 For "many" read "many *of you*"

IV. 4 "adulteresses" add marg. That is, *who break your marriage vow to God.*

I. PETER.

II. 2 In marg.[10] for "*reasonable*" read "*belonging to the reason.*"

V. 2 For "according unto God" read "according to *the will of* God" (and so in marg.[14]). Comp. Rom. viii. 27.

II. PETER.

I. 1 Let marg.[14] and the text exchange places.

7 For "love of the brethren" read "brotherly kindness" (twice) with marg. Gr. *love of the brethren.*

17 For "came such a voice to him from the excellent glory" read "was borne such a voice to him by the Majestic Glory" and omit marg.[4]

18 For "come" read "borne" and omit marg.[5]

II. 13 For "love-feasts" read "deceivings" and in marg.[20] read Some ancient authorities read *love-feasts.*

I. JOHN.

III. 19, 20 For "him, whereinsoever . . . because God" etc. read "him: because if our heart condemn us, God" etc. (with the present text in the marg.)

V. 18 Substitute marg.[3] for the text, and add marg.[3] Some ancient manuscripts read *him.*

II. JOHN.

1 (and 5) "lady" add marg. Or, *Cyria.*

III. JOHN.

4 dele marg.[2]

8 For "with the truth" read "for the truth"

JUDE.

1 For "Judas" read "Jude" and add marg. Gr. *Judas.*

4 For "set forth" read "written of beforehand" putting the present text into the marg.

22 Against "And on some" etc. add the marg. Some ancient authorities read *And some refute while they dispute with you.*

REVELATION.

I. 8 Omit marg.[4] ("*the Lord, the God*")

13 Omit marg.[8] ("*the Son of man*")

III. 2 For "fulfilled" read "perfected"

IV. 6 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* [Comp. v. 6; vii. 17.]

V. 6 "in the midst of the throne" etc. add marg. Or, *between the throne with the four living creatures, and the elders*

VI. 6 "A measure" etc. add marg. [instead of marg. [7] and [8]] Or, *A chœnix* (i. e. about a quart) *of wheat for a shilling* — implying great scarcity.

11 For "be fulfilled" read "be fulfilled *in number*" and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.

VII. 17 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* (See iv. 6.)

X. 6 Substitute marg. [6] ("*delay*") for the text.

XII. 4 For "stood . . . was . . . was . . . might" read "standeth . . . is . . . is . . . may"

XIII. 1 "he stood" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *I stood* etc., connecting the clause with what follows.

8 Let marg. [8] and the text exchange places. [Comp. xvii. 8.]

XIV. 6 For "an eternal gospel" read "eternal good tidings"

15 For "over-ripe" read "ripe" with marg. Gr. *become dry.*

XV. 2 For "that come" read "that come off"

XVI. 9 For "the God" read "God"

16 "Har-Magedon" add marg. Or, *Ar-Magedon*

XIX. 15 For "of Almighty God" read "of God, the Almighty"

XXII. 3 For "do him service" read "serve him"

THE

INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

LIST OF MAPS.

MAP
1. — THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POSTERITY OF NOAH (Gen. 10.).
2. — THE LAND OF CANAAN.
3. — THE PENINSULA OF SINAI, WITH PART OF EGYPT.
4. — CANAAN AS DIVIDED BETWEEN THE TRIBES.
5. — THE DOMINIONS OF DAVID AND SOLOMON.
6. — THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL.
7. — ASSYRIA AND THE ADJACENT LANDS, illustrating the Captivities of Israel and Judah.

MAP
8. — BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.
9. — PERSIAN "
10. — GRECIAN "
11. — ROMAN "
12. — THE ENVIRONS OF JERUSALEM.
13. — THE HOLY LAND IN THE TIME OF OUR SAVIOUR.
14. — THE MISSIONARY JOURNEYS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL.
15. — THE TEMPLE, REBUILT BY HEROD.

LIST OF BIBLICAL NAMES,

WITH FIGURES AND LETTERS INDICATING THE SITUATION OF THE PLACES ON THE MAPS.

NOTE. — *Figures preceding a hyphen denote the numbers of the Maps; the figure or figures and letter following the same hyphen indicate the space on such Maps; thus,* Arad (3-7 G; 4, 6-19 O) *appears on Map No. 3 in the space* 7 G, *and on Maps Nos.* 4 *and* 6 *in the space* 19 O.

The names of places at present unidentified, also classical and modern names, are omitted from the Index.

Abana, or Abanah, river 6-21 I
Abarim, mountains of 4-20 N
Abdon 4, 6-19 K
Abel, Abel-maim, Abel of Beth-maacah, *also* Abel-beth-maacah =
Abel-beth-maachah 4, 6-20 K
Abel-meholah 4, 6-20 M
Abel-shittim 3-7 G; 4-20 N
Abez, or Ebez 4-19 M
Abilene 14-11 E
Abimael 1-9 F
Accad 1-8 D; 7-12 E
Accaron 13-18 N
Accho, Acco 4, 6-19 L
Aceldama, or Akeldama 13-20 O
Achaia 11, 14-8 D
Achaia (Rom. 16. 5), read Asia 14-9 D
Achmetha, or Ecbatana 7, 9-13 E
Achor, the valley of 4, 6-19 N
Achshaph 4-19 L
Achzib (Judah) 4-18 N; 12-3 D
Achzib (Asher) 4, 6-19 K
Adadah 4-19 O
Adamah 4-20 L
Adami-nekeb 4-19 L
Adasa 12-6 B
Adida = Hadid 4, 6-18 N
Adithaim = Hadid 4, 6-18 N
Adora = Adoraim 4, 6-19 N; 12-4 F
Adramyttium 14-9 D
Adria 14-7 D
Adullam 2-6 G; 4, 6-18 N; 12-3 E
Adummim 4-19 N
Ænon 13-19 M
Ahava 7-12 E
Ahlab (?) 6-19 K
Ai (Benj.), *also called* Aiath, Aija 2-7 G; 4-19 N; 12-7 B
Aijalon, or Ajalon (Dan) 4, 6-19 N; 12-4 B
Aijalon (Zebulun) 6-19 L
Aijalon, valley of 12-4 B
Ain (Num. 34. 11) 5-7 E
Akeldama 13-20 O
Akrabbim, ascent of 6-19 P
Alammelech (?) 4-19 L
Alema 4, 6-20 L
Alemeth, or Allemeth 12-7 C
Alexandria 10, 14-9 E
Allemeth = Alemeth. 12-7 C
Allon-bachuth, or Allon-bacuth = Ataroth 12-6 B
Almodad 1-8 F
Almon 4-19 N; 12-7 C
Almon-diblathaim 4-20 N
Altar repaired by Elijah (1 Kin. 18. 30) 4-19 L
Alush 3-5 K
Amad 4-19 K
Amalekites 2-7 G; 3-5 K
Amathis = Hamath 5-8 C
Ammon 2, 5-8 G; 6-21 N
Amon of No, *also called* No 1-7 E
Amorites 2-7 G; 6-20 N
Amphipolis 14-8 C
Anab 4-18 O
Anaharath 4-19 L
Anamim 1-6 D
Ananiah 12-6 C
Anathoth 4, 6-19 N; 12-7 C
Anem = En-gannim 4, 6-19 M
Aner = Taanach 4, 6-19 L
Anim 4-19 O
Anti-Libanus 6-20 I
Antioch (in Syria) 7, 10, 14-11 D
Antioch (in Pisidia) 14-10 D
Antiochia = Antioch 14-11 D
Antipatris 13-18 M; 14-10 E
Aphek (1 Sam. 4. 1) = *Kustul* 12-5 C
Aphek (1 Sam. 29. 1) 4-19 L
Aphek (E. of Sea of Chinnereth) 4, 6-20 L
Apollonia 14-8 C
Appii Forum, or The market of Appius 14-6 C
Ar of Moab 3-7 G
Arab 4, 6-19 O
Arabah, the deep valley running north and south of the Salt Sea 4, 6-20 N
Arabah, Sea of the 4-19 O
Arabia 9, 10, 11-11 F; 14-10 F
Arad 3-7 G; 4, 6-19 O
Aradus 7, 14-11 E
Aram, or Syria 1-7 D; 5-8 E; 6-21 K; 7-11 E
Aram-naharaim, or Mesopotamia 5-10 B; 7-12 D
Ararat, land of = Armenia 7-12 D
Ararat, Mount 1-8 D; 7-12 D
Ararath = Ararat 7-12 D
Arba, or Arbah = Hebron 4-19 N
Arbela = Beth-arbel 6-19 L
Arbite = native of Arab 6-19 O
Archevites, the inhabitants of Erech 7-13 E
Argob 5-8 E; 6-21 L
Ariel = Mount Zion 13-20 O
Arimathea (?) Ramah 12-6 B; 13-19 N
Arkites 2-8 D
Armageddon, or Har-Magedon 13-19 L
Armenia, or Ararat 7, 8, 9, 10, 11-12 D
Arnon, river, or valley of 4, 6-20 O
Aroer (Gad) 6-20 N
Aroer (Reuben) 3-7 G; 6-20 O
Aroer (1 Sam. 30. 28) 6-18 O
Arpachshad, or Arphaxad (?) 1-8 D
Arpad 5-9 B
Arumah 4, 6-19 M
Arvad 5-7 D; 7-11 E
Ascalon 13-18 N
Aser (Naphtali) = Hazor 4, 6-19 K
Aser = Asher 6-19 K

Ashan = Chor-Ashan 6 -18 O
Ashchenaz = Ashkenaz 1 - 7 C
Ashdod 4, 6 -18 N
Ashdodites, or Ashdothites, of Ashdod 4 -18 N
Ashdoth-pisgah = the slopes of Pisgah 4 -20 N
Asher, allotment of 4 -19 K
Ashkelon 5 - 6 G
Ashkenaz 1 - 7 C
Ashnah 12 - 4 D
Ashtaroth 6 -21 L
Ashteroth-karnaim 2 - 8 F
Asia (Roman Province) 11, 14 - 9 D
Askelon 6 -18 N
Asshur (= Assyria) 1 - 8 D; 8 -12 D
Assos 14 - 9 D
Assur = Assyria 7 -12 D
Assyria 1 - 8 D; 7, 8 -12 D
Assyrian Empire 8 -12 D
Astaroth = Ashtaroth 6 -21 L
Ataroth (?) 12 - 6 B
Ataroth (Reuben) 4 -20 N
Ataroth-adar, or Ataroth-addar 4 -19 N; 12 - 4 B
Athens 14 - 8 D
Attalia 14 -10 D
Ava, or Avva 7 -12 E
Aven = Bethel 12 - 6 A
Aven (Egypt) 3 - 3 H
Aven, plain of, possibly the Valley of Lebanon (?) 6 -20 I
Avites, or Avvim (Josh. 13. 3), Avims 2 - 6 G
Avites, or Avvites (2 Kin. 17. 31) = the people of Ava 7 -12 E
Azekah 4 -19 N; 12 - 4 D
Azmaveth 12 - 7 B
Aznoth-tabor = Tabor 4 -19 L
Azotus 13 -18 N
Azzah, or Gaza (Philistia) 6 -17 N

Baalah, Mount Baalah, *also* Baale of Judah = Kirjath-jearim 12 - 5 C
Baalah (Simeon) = Bilhah 5 - 6 G
Baalath 6 -19 N
Baal-gad (?) 4 -20 K
Baal-hazor 4, 6 -19 N
Baal-hermon = Mount Hermon 6 -20 K
Baal-meon 4, 6 -20 N
Baal-shalisha, or Baal-shalishah 4, 6 -19 M
Baal-tamar 4-19 N; 12 - 6 B
Baal-zephon (?) 3 - 4 H
Babel (Babylon) 1 - 8 D
Babylon 7, 8, 10 -12 E
Babylonian Empire Map No. 8
Bahurim 12 - 7 C
Balah (Simeon) = Bilhah 5 - 6 G
Bamoth = Bamoth-baal 4 -20 N
Bashan 6 -20 L
Bashan-havoth-jair, or Havvoth-jair (*i. e.* the towns of Jair) in Bashan 6 -21 L
Bathzacharias 12 - 5 D
Beeroth (Benjamin) 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 6 B
Beer-lahai-roi = *el' Ain* 3 - 6 H
Beer-sheba 2, 3, 5 - 6 G; 4, 6 -18 O
Beesh-terah, or Be-eshterah = Ashtoroth 6 -21 L
Bela = Zoar 2 - 7 G; 4 -20 N
Bene-berak 4 -18 M
Benjamin, allotment of 4 -19 N
Beon = Baal-meon 4 -20 N
Berachah, or Beracah 12 - 5 E
Berea, *also* Beroth, *see* Beeroth 12 - 6 B
Berea (Aleppo) 5 - 9 B; 14 -11 D
Berea, or Berœa (Macedonia) 14 - 8 C
Bered 2 - 6 G
Beroth = Beeroth 12 - 6 B
Berothah = Berothai (?) 5 - 8 D
Besor, the brook 4, 6 -18 O
Beten 4 -19 L
Bethabara, or Bethany 13 -20 L
Beth-anath 4, 6 -19 K
Beth-anoth 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 F
Bethany 12 - 6 C; 13 -19 N
Beth-arabah 12 - 5 F
Beth-aram = Beth-haran 4 -20 N
Beth-arbel 4, 6 -19 L
Beth-aven = Beth-el 12 - 6 A
Beth-azmaveth = Azmaveth 12 - 7 B
Beth-baal-meon = Baal-meon 4 -20 N
Beth-barah? 6 -20 M
Beth-birei, or Beth-biri 6 -18 O
Beth-car 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 5 C
Beth-dagon (Asher) 4 -19 L
Beth-dagon, at Azotus 13 -18 N
Beth-diblathaim = Almon-diblathaim 4 -20 N
Beth-el (Ephraim) 2 - 7 G; 4, 6, 13 -19 N; 12 - 6 A
Bethel (Simeon) = Bethul 12 - 4 E
Beth-emek 4 -19 L
Bether 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 D
Beth-gader = Gedor 12 - 5 E
Beth-gamul 4, 6 -20 N
Beth-gilgal = Gilgal 6 -19 N
Beth-haccerem, or Beth-haccherem 12 - 6 E
Beth-haram = Beth-haran 4 -20 N
Beth-hogla = Beth-hoglah 4 -19 N
Beth-horon, the upper 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 5 B
Beth-horon, the nether 4 -19 N; 12 - 4 B
Beth-jeshimoth 4, 6 -20 N
Beth-jesimoth, or Beth-jeshimoth 3 - 7 G
Beth-lebaoth 4 -18 O
Beth-lehem (Judah) 2 - 7 G; 4, 6, 13 -19 N; 12 - 6 D
Beth-lehem (Zebulun) 4, 6 -19 L
Beth-lehem Ephrathah = Beth-lehem 12 - 6 D
Beth-lomon = Beth-lehem 12 - 6 D
Beth-maacah, or Beth-maachah = Maacah 5 - 8 E
Beth-marcaboth 6 -18 O
Beth-meon = Baal-meon 4, 6 -20 N
Beth-nimrah 4 -20 N
Bethoron = Beth-horon 12 - 5 B
Beth-peor 4 -20 N
Bethphage (?) 12 -6 C; 13 -19 N
Beth-rehob (Judg. 18. 28) 6 -20 K
Bethsaida 13 -20 L
Beth-samos = Azmaveth 12 - 7 B
Bethsan = Beth-shan 6 -19 M
Beth-shan 6 -19 M
Beth-shean 4 -19 M
Beth-shemesh (Judah) 4, 6 -18 N; 12 - 3 D
Beth-shemesh (Naphtali) 4 -19 L
Beth-shemesh (Issachar) 4 -20 M
Beth-shemesh (Egypt) 3 - 3 H
Beth-shittah 4, 6 -19 L
Bethsura = Beth-zur 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 E
Beth-tappuah 4 -19 N; 12 - 4 F
Bethuel = Bethul 12 - 4 E
Bethulia 4 -19 M
Beth-zur 4-19 N; 12 - 5 E
Betolius = Beth-el 12 - 6 A
Betomestham 4 -19 M
Betonim 4 -20 M
Bezek (Judg. 1. 4, 5) 4, 6 -18 N
Bezek (1 Sam. 11. 8) 6 -19 M
Bezer 4, 6 -20 O
Bileam = Ibleam 6 -19 M
Bilhah 5 - 6 G
Bithynia 9, 10, 11, 14 -10 C
Boscath, or Bozkath 4, 6 -18 N
Bosora 7 -11 E
Bozez (1 Sam. 14. 4) 12 - 7 B
Bozkath 4, 6 -18 N
Bozrah (Edom) 7 -11 E
Bozrah (Moab) = Bezer 6 -20 O

Cabbon (?) 4 -18 N
Cabul (Asher) 4, 6 -19 L; 5 - 7 F
Cades = Kedesh 6 -20 K
Cades-barne = Kadesh-barnea 3 - 7 H
Cæsarea 13 -18 L
Cæsarea Philippi 13 -20 K
Cain, or Kain 4 -19 O
Calah 1 - 8 D
Caleb-ephratah, or Caleb-ephrathah = Beth-lehem 6 -19 N
Calneh 1 - 8 D
Calno = Calneh 1 - 8 D
Calvary, or The Skull 12 - 6 C; 13 -20 O
Cana 13 -19 L
Canaan, the land of, *see* map 2 3 - 6 G
Canaanites 2 - 6 G
Canneh = Calneh 1 - 8 D
Capernaum (?) 13 -20 L
Caphira = Chephirah 12 - 5 C
Caphtor (Jer. 47. 4) 1 - 6 D
Caphtorim (?) 1 - 6 D; 1 - 7 D
Cappadocia 9, 10, 11, 14 -11 D
Carchemish 5 -10 B; 7, 8 -11 D
Caria 9, 10, 14 - 9 D
Carmel, Mount 4, 6 -18 L
Carmel (Judah) 4, 6 -19 O
Carnaim, Carnion, *see* Ashteroth-Karnaim 2 - 8 F
Casluhim 1 - 7 D
Cauda, or Clauda 14 - 8 E
Cedron = Gederoth 6 -18 N
Cedron, or Kidron, the brook 12 - 6 C
Celosyria (Cœle-Syria) 10 -11 E
Cenchrea, or Cenchreæ 14 - 8 D
Cesarea 13 -18 L; 14 -10 E
Cesarea Philippi 13 -20 K
Chaldea 7 -13 E
Champaign, the = the Arabah 4 -20 N
Chanaan = Canaan 3 - 6 G

Charashim, valley of, or Ge-harashim 12 - 4 B
Charchamis, *also* Charchemish = Carchemish 5 -10 B
Charran, or Haran 14 -11 D
Chephirah 12 - 5 C
Cherethims = Cherethites 6 -18 N
Chesalon 4 -19 N; 12 - 4 C
Chesil = Bethul 12 - 4 E
Chesulloth = Chisloth-tabor 4 -19 L
Chettiim (Apoc.) = Macedonia 14 - 8 D
Chezib = Achzib 4 -18 N; 12- 3 D
Chinnereth, Sea of 4, 6 -20 L
also called Chinneroth
Chios 14 - 9 D
Chisloth-tabor 4 -19 L
Chittim, or Kittim = Cyprus 5 - 5 C
Choba 4 -19 M
Chor-ashan, or Cor-ashan 6 -18 O
Chorazin 13 -20 L
Chozeba, or Cozeba 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 E
Chun, or Cun 5 - 8 D
Chusi 4 -19 M
Cilicia 9, 10, 11, 14 -10 D
Cinneroth, or Chinneroth (1 Kin. 15. 20) = the plain west of the sea of Chinnereth 4, 6 -20 L
Cirama = Ramah 12 - 6 B
City of David = Zion (1 Kin. 9. 24; 2 Chr. 8. 11) 13 -20 O
City of Palm trees = Jericho 6 -19 N
Clauda, or Cauda 14 - 8 E
Cnidus 14 - 9 D
Colosse, or Colossæ 14 - 9 D
Coos, or Cos 14 - 9 D
Cor-ashan, or Chor-ashan 6 -18 O
Corinth 14 - 8 D
Cos = Coos 14 - 9 D
Cozeba, or Chozeba 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 E
Crete 14 - 8 D
Cush, or Ethiopia 1 - 7 F
Cush, or Ethiopia (Gen. 2. 13) 1 - 8 C
Cyamon = Jokneam 4 -19 L
Cyprus 8, 11, 14 -10 D
Cyrene 14 - 8 E

Dabareh, or Daberath 4, 6 -19 L
Dabbasheth, or Dabbesheth 4 -19 L
Daberath 6 -19 L
Dalmatia 14 - 7 C
Damascus 2, 5 - 8 E; 6 -21 I; 7, 14 -11 E
Dan, city 2, 5 - 7 E; 4, 6, 13 -20 K
Dan, districts of 4 -18 N; 4 -20 K
Dan-jaan = Dan 6 -20 K
Dannah 12 - 3 F
Daphne 14 -11 D
David, city of = Zion 13 -20 O
Debir (Judah) 4, 6 -18 O
Debir (Josh. 15. 7) 4 -19 N
Decapolis 13 -20 M
Dedan (Cushite) 1 - 9 E
Dedan (Keturhite) 1 - 7 D; 8 -11 E
Delus 14 - 9 D
Derbe 14 -10 D
Diblath, or Diblah 4, 6 -19 K
Diblathaim = Almon-diblathaim 4 -20 N
Dibon, E. of Jordan 4 -20 O
Dibon (Judah) 6 -19 O
Dibon-gad = Dibon E. of Jordan 4 -20 O
Diklah 1 - 8 F
Dimnah 4 -19 L
Dimon = Dibon (?) 4 -20 O
Dimonah = Dibon of Judah 6 -19 O
Dizahab, or Di-zahab 3 - 6 K
Docus 4 -19 N
Dodanim 1 - 6 D
Dophkah 3 - 5 K
Dor 4, 6 -18 L
Dora 4, 13 -18 L
Dothaim 13 -19 M
Dothan 2-7 F; 4, 6 -19 M
Dumah (Judah) 4 -18 O
Dura, plain of 7 -13 E

East Sea, or Eastern Sea = the Salt Sea 6 -19 O
Ebal, Mount 4, 6 -19 M
Eben-ezer 12 - 6 C
Ebron, or Hebron = Abdon 4 -19 K
Ecbatana (northern) 7 -13 D
Ecbatana (southern) 7, 9 -13 E
Edar, or Eder = Gedor 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 E
Edom 3, 5 - 7 H; 7 -11 E
Edrei (Bashan) 6 -21 L
Eglaim (?) 6 -20 O
Eglon 4 -18 N
Egypt 1 - 7 E; 3 - 3 I; 8, 9, 10, 14 -10 E
Egypt, river, stream, or brook of 3, 5 - 6 H
Egypt, the streams of = mouths of the Nile 3 - 3 G
Ekrebel 4 -19 M
Ekron 3, 5 - 6 G; 4, 6 -18 N
Elah, vale or valley of 4, 6 -18 N; 12 - 3 D
Elam 1 -8 D; 7, 8 -13 E
Elath 3 - 7 I
El-beth-el, or Beth-el 2 - 7 G; 12 - 6 A
Elealeh 4, 6 -20 N
Eleasa 12 - 5 B
Eleph 4 -19 N
Elijah's Altar 4 -19 L
Elim (?) 3 - 4 I
Elisha, spring healed by, *see fountain* near Jericho 6 -19 N
Elishah 1 - 6 D
Ellasar 7 -13 E
Elon-beth-hanan 12 - 5 B
Eloth 5 - 7 I
Elteke, or Eltekeh 4 -19 N; 12 - 4 B
Elymais 7 -13 E
Emims, or Emim 2 - 7 G
Emmaus (*Khamaseh*) 12 - 5 D
Emmaus (*El Kubeibeh*) 12 - 5 B; 13 -19 N
En-dor 4, 6 -19 L; 5 - 7 F
En-eglaim = Eglaim 6 -20 O
En-gaddi = En-gedi 4, 6 -19 O
En-gannim (Issachar) 4, 6 -19 M
En-gedi 4, 6 -19 O
En-haddah (?) 4 -19 M
En-hazor 4 -19 L
En-mishpat = Kadesh-barnea 3 - 7 H
En-rimmon, *see* Rimmon 4, 6 -18 O
En-rogel 13 -20 O
En-shemesh 4 -19 N; 12 - 7 C
Ephes-dammim = Pas-dammim 4 -18 N
Ephesus 14- 9 D
Ephraim, allotment of 4 -19 M
Ephraim, city 12 - 7 A; 13 -19 N
Ephraim, Mount, or hill country of 12 -6 A; 4, 6 -19 M
Ephrain, or Ephron = Ophrah (?) 6 -19 N; 12 - 7 A
Ephratah, or Ephrathah = Beth-lehem 6 -19 N
Ephrath = Beth-lehem 2 - 7 G
Ephron = Ophrah 6 -19 N; 12 - 7 A
Erech 1 - 8 D; 7 -13 E
Esau, the Mount of = Mount Seir 3 - 7 H
Esdraelom = Esdraelon 13 -19 L
Esdrelom = Esdraelon 13 -19 L
Esebon (= Heshbon) 13 -20 N
Eschol, valley of 3 - 7 G; 4 -19 N
Eshean, or Eshan 4 -19 O
Eshtaol 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 4 C
Eshtemoa 4, 6 -19 O
Eshtemoh = Eshtemoa 4 -19 O
Etam (Simeon) 4, 6 -18 O
Etam (Judah) 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 6 D
Etam, the rock 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 4 D
Etham, wilderness of (Num. 33. 8), called Wilderness of Shur (Ex. 15. 22) 3 - 4 H
Etham (?) 3 - 4 H
Ether 4 -18 N
Ethiopia, or Cush 1 - 7 F
Ethiopia, or Cush (Gen. 2. 13) 1 - 8 C
Eth-kazin 4 -19 L
Euphrates, river 1 - 7 D; 5 -10 C; 8, 9 -12 E
Ezion-gaber = Ezion-geber 3, 5 - 6 I

Fair Havens 14 - 8 E

Gaash, hill of 4 -19 M
Gaba = Geba 12 - 7 B
Gabdes = Geba 12 - 7 B
Gad, allotment of 4 -20 M
Gadara 13 -20 L
Galaad = Gilead 6 -20 M
Galatia 14 -10 D
Galeed (?) 2 - 7 F
Galgala = Gilgal 6 -19 M
Galilee 5 - 7 F; 13 -19 L; 7, 14 -11 E
Galilee, Sea of 13 -20 L
Gallim (?) 12 - 6 B
Garden-house = En-gannim 6 -19 M
Garizim = Gerizim 6 -19 M
Gath 4, 6 -18 N; 5 - 6 G
Gath-hepher 4, 6 -19 L
Gath-rimmon (Manasseh) = Ibleam 4 -19 M
Gaza 2, 3, 5 - 6 G; 6 -17 N; 14 -10 E
Gazara = Gezer 6 -18 N
Gazer, Gazera = Gezer 6 -18 N
Geba (Benjamin) 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 7 B
Gebo (Judith 3. 10) 13 -19 M
Gebal 2, 5 - 7 D; 7 -11 E
Gebal (Ps. 83. 7) 6 - 7 H; 7 -11 E
Geder = Gedor (Judah) 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 E
Gederah (Benjamin) 12 - 6 B

Gederoth . . . 4, 6 -18 N
Ge-harashim, or the valley of Charashim . . . 12 - 4 B
Geliloth, probably Gilgal . . . 4 -19 N
Gennesar, water of = Gennesaret, lake of . . . 13 -20 L
Geon = Gihon . . . 1 - 8 D
Gerar (?) . . . 2 - 6 G
Gerizim, Mount . . . 4, 6 -19 M
Gesem = Goshen . . . 3 - 3 H
Geshur . . . 5 - 8 E ; 6 -21 K
Geshurites . . . 2 - 8 E
Gether . . . 1 - 7 D ; 2 - 8 E
Gethsemane . . . 13 -20 O
Gezer (?) . . . 4, 6 -18 N
Gibbar = Gibeon . . . 6 -19 N ; 12 - 6 B
Gibbethon (?) . . . 4 -18 M
Gibeah (Benjamin) . . . 6 -19 N ; 12 - 6 C
Gibeah (2 Sam. 6. 3, 4) . . . 6 -19 N ; 12 - 5 C
Gibeath (Josh. 18. 28) . . . 12 - 5 C
Gibeon (Benjamin) . . . 2, 5 - 7 G ; 4, 6 -19 N ; 12 - 6 B
Giblites, or Gebalites, of Gebal . . . 5 - 7 D
Gihon, river (?) . . . 1 - 8 D
Gilboa, Mount . . . 4, 6 -19 M
Gilead, the land of, *also called* Mount Gilead
2 - 7 F ; 4, 6 -20 M ; 7 -11 E
Gilead, Mount (Judg. 7. 3), probably Mount Gilboa 6 -19 M
Gilgal (Benjamin) . . . 4, 6 -19 N
Gilgal (Ephraim) . . . 4, 6 -19 M
Gilgal (near River Kanah) . . . 4, 6 -18 M
Giloh . . . 4, 6 -19 N ; 5 - 7 G ; 12 - 4 E
Gimzo . . . 4, 6 -18 N
Girgashites . . . 2 - 7 F
Gittah-hepher, or Gath-hepher . . . 4 -19 L
Gittite = native of Gath . . . 6 -18 N
Gob = Gezer . . . 6 -18 N
Golan . . . 4, 6 -20 L
Golgotha = Calvary . . . 13 -20 O
Gomer . . . 1 - 7 C
Gortyna . . . 14 - 8 D
Goshen (Egypt) . . . 3 - 3 H
Goshen (Judah) . . . 4 -18 O
Gozan . . . 7 -12 D
Great Sea . . . 3 - G ; 4, 6 -18 M ; 14 - 7 E
Grecia, or Greece . . . 9, 10, 14 - 8 D
Gudgodah (?) . . . 3 - 7 H

Habor (?) . . . 7 -12 D
Hachilah, hill of . . . 4, 6 -19 O
Hadad-rimmon . . . 4 -19 L
Hadashah = Adasa . . . 12 - 6 B
Hadid . . . 4, 6 -18 N
Hadoram . . . 1 - 8 F
Hai, or Ai . . . 2 - 7 G ; 12 - 7 B
Halah (?) . . . 7 -12 D
Halak, mount (?) . . . 5 - 7 H
Halhul . . . 4 -19 N ; 12 - 5 F
Hali . . . 4 -19 K
Ham, city . . . 2 - 7 G
Ham, the land of = Egypt (Ps. 105. 23) 3 - 3 H
Hamath . . . 5 - 8 C ; 7 -11 D
also called Hamath the great.
Hamath, the land of . . . 5 - 8 D
Hamath, the entering in of (= the pass on the watershed of the Leontes and Orontes) . . . 5 - 8 D
Hamathites . . . 2 - 8 D
Hammath . . . 4 -20 L
Hammon (Asher) . . . 4 -19 K
Hammon (Naphtali) . . . 6 -20 L
Hammoth-dor = Hammath . . . 4 -20 L
Hanes . . . 3 - 4 H
Hannathon . . . 4 -19 L
Haphraim, or Hapharaim . . . 4 -19 L
Hara . . . 7 -11 D
Haran . . . 1 - 7 D ; 7, 14 -11 D
Hareth, or Hereth . . . 4, 6-19 N ; 12 - 4 E
Har-Magedon, or Armageddon . . . 13 -19 L
Harod, well or spring of . . . 4, 6 -19 L
Harosheth . . . 4, 6 -19 L
Hauran . . . 6 -21 L
Havilah (Armenia) . . . 1 - 8 C
Havilah (Arabia) . . . 1 - 8 F
Havilah (Cush) . . . 1 - 8 F
Havilah E. of Shur . . . 5 - 6 H
Havoth-jair, or Havvoth-jair . . . 5 - 8 F ; 6 -21 L
Hazarmaveth . . . 1 - 8 F
Hazar-shual (?) . . . 6 -18 N
Hazar-susah, *also called* Hazar-susim . . . 6 -17 O
Hazazon-tamar = En-gedi . . . 2 - 7 G
Hazeroth . . . 3 - 6 K
Hazezon-tamar, or Hazazon-tamar . . . 2 - 7 G
Hazor (Benjamin) . . . 12 - 6 C
Hazor (Neh. 11. 33) . . . 12 - 6 C
Hazor (Naphtali) . . . 4, 6 -19 K
Hebron (Judah) 2, 3, 5 - 7 G ; 4, 6, 13 -19 N ; 12 - 5 F
Hebron, or Ebron (Asher) = Abdon . . . 4, 6 -19 K
Helbon . . . 5 - 8 E
Heleph . . . 4 -19 L
Helkath . . . 4 -19 L
Hemath, or Hamath, the entering in of . . . 5 - 8 D
Hena . . . 7 - 12 E
Hepher . . . 12 -4 E
Heres = Timnath-heres . . . 6 -19 M
Hereth = Hareth . . . 12 - 4 E
Hermon, Mount . . . 5 - 7 E ; 6 -20 K
Hermonites, or Hermons = the range of Hermon 6 -20 K
Heshbon . . . 4, 6 -20 N
Heth, the children of = Hittites . . . 2 - 7 G
Hiddekel, river . . . 1 - 8 D
Hierapolis . . . 14 - 9 D
Hilen (?) . . . 6 -18 N
Hinnom, valley of . . . 13 -20 O
Hittites . . . 2 - 7 G ; 2 - 8 D
Hivites . . . 2 - 7 E & G
Hobah . . . 6 -21 I
Holon (Judah) = Hilen . . . 6 -18 N
Holy City (Neh. 11. 1) = Jerusalem . . . 13 -20 O
Holy Land (Zech. 2. 12) = Palestine
Hor, Mount (near Petra) . . . 3, 5 - 7 H
Hor, Mount (Num. 34. 7) . . . 5 - 7 D
Horeb . . . 3 - 5 K
Horem . . . 4 -19 K
Hor-hagidgad, or Hor-haggidgad = Gugoddah . . . 3 - 7 H
Hori, Horims, Horite = Horites . . . 2 - 7 G
Hormah (Simeon) . . . 4 -18 O
Hosah . . . 4 -19 K
Hukkok . . . 4 -19 L
Hukok . . . 6 -19 L
Hul . . . 1 - 7 D ; 2 - 7 E
Huzzab . . . 7 -12 D

Ibleam (?) . . . 4, 6 -19 M
Iconium . . . 14 -10 D
Idalah . . . 4 -19 L
Idumæa . . . 14 -11 E
Idumea = Edom . . . 7 -11 E
Ije-abarim, or Iye-abarim, *also called* Iim or Iyim (?) . . . 3 - 7 H
Ijon . . . 6 -20 K
Illyricum . . . 11, 14 - 7 C
India . . . 9, 10 -17 F
Iron . . . 4 -19 K
Irpeel . . . 12 - 6 B
Ir-shemesh = Beth-shemesh . . . 4 -18 N ; 12 -3 D
Ish-tob, or men of Tob, *see* Tob . . . 6 -20 L
Israel, kingdom of . . . 6 -19 M
Israel, mountain or mountains of = Mount Ephraim . . . 6 -19 M
Issachar, allotment of . . . 4 -19 M
Italy . . . 14 - 6 C
Ithlah = Jethlah . . . 12 - 4 C
Ittah-kazin, or Eth-kazin . . . 4 -19 L
Ivah, or Ivvah . . . 7 -12 E
Iyim, or Iim = Iye-abarim . . . 3 - 7 H

Jaazer, or Jazer . . . 4, 6 -20 N ; 5 - 7 G
Jabbok, river . . . 2, 5 - 7 F ; 4, 6 -20 M
Jabesh = Jabesh-Gilead . . . 4, 6 -20 M ; 5 - 7 F
Jabneel (Judah) . . . 4 -18 N
Jabneel (Naphtali) . . . 4 -20 L
Jabneh . . . 6 -18 N
Jacob's Well . . . 13 -19 M
Jahaz (?) . . . 4, 6 -20 O
Jahaza, Jahazah, *also*
Jahzah = Jahaz . . . 4, 6 -20 O
Jair, towns of = Havvoth-jair . . . 6 -21 L
Jamnia . . . 13 -18 N
Janoah (2 Kin. 15. 29) . . . 6 -19 K
Janohah, or Janoah (Ephraim) . . . 4 -19 M
Janum, or Janim . . . 4 -19 N ; 12 - 5 F
Japhia . . . 4 -19 L
Japho, or Joppa . . . 4 -18 M
Jarmuth (Judah) . . . 4 -18 N ; 12 - 3 D
Jarmuth (Issachar) . . . 4 -19 L
Jattir . . . 4, 6 -19 O
Javan . . . 1 - 6 D
Jazar = Jazer . . . 4, 6 -20 N
Jearim, Mount = Chesalon . . . 12 - 4 C
Jebus, Jebusi, or Jebusite = Jerusalem 3 -7 G ; 4, 6 -19 N
Jebusites . . . 2 - 7 G
Jegar-sahadutha = Galeed . . . 2 - 7 F
Jehud . . . 4 -18 M
Jemnaan (?) = Jabneh . . . 6 -18 N
Jerah . . . 1 - 9 F
Jericho, *also called* Jerechus 3, 5 - 7 G ; 4, 6, 13 -19 N
Jericho, fountain or spring of (2 Kin. 2. 21) . . . 6 -19 N
Jerusalem . . . 3, 5 - 7 G ; 4, 6, 13 -19 N ; 12 - 6 C
7, 8, 9, 14 -11 E
Jeshanah . . . 4, 6 -19 N
Jeshimon (*i. e.* the desert) . . . 4, 6 -19 N

eshua . . . 6 -18 O
ethlah, or Ithlah . . . 12 - 4 C
ewry = Judæa . . . 13 -19 N
Jezreel (Judah) . . . 4, 6 -19 O
Jezreel (Issachar) . . . 4, 6 -19 L
Jezreel, valley of . . . 4, 6 -19 L
Jobab . . . 1 - 9 F
Jogbehah . . . 4, 6 -20 M
Jokmeam (1 Chron. 6. 68) *Kibbiah* (?) . . . 4 -19 N
Jokneam (Zebulun) . . . 4 -19 L
Joktan . . . 1 - 8 F
Joktheel (Petra) . . . 7 -11 E
Joppa . . . 5 - 6 F ; 4, 6, 13 -18 M ; 7, 14 -10 E
Joppe = Joppa . . . 13 -18 M
Jordan, river . . . 2, 5 - 7 F ; 4, 6, 13 -20 L ; 7, 14 -11 E
Jordan, plain of . . . 2 - 7 G ; 4, 6 -20 M
Juda = Judæa . . . 13 -19 N
Judæa beyond Jordan = Perea . . . 13 -20 M
Judah, allotment of . . . 4 -19 N
Judah, kingdom of . . . 6-19 N ; 7 -11 E
Judah, wilderness of . . . 6 -19 O
Judah, the city of = Zion . . . 13 -20 O
Judæa . . . 13 -19 N
Judæa, the wilderness of . . . 13 -19 N
Judæa (Luke 21. 21) = Jerusalem . . . 13 -19 N
Jutah, or Juttah . . . 4 -19 O

Kades = Kadesh-barnea (near Mt. Seir) . . . 3 - 7 H
Kadesh (Num. 20. 14, 16) = Kadesh-barnea . . . 3 - 7 H
Kadesh, wilderness of (Ps. 29. 8) = the wilderness
of Zin (Num. 33. 36) . . . 3 - 7 H
Kain, or Cain . . . 4 -19 O
Kanah . . . 4 -19 K
Kanah, river or brook . . . 4 -19 M
Kartah . . . 4 -19 L
Kattath (?) . . . 4 -19 L
Kedesh (Issachar) . . . 4, 6 -19 L
Kedesh (Judah) = Kadesh . . . 3 - 7 H
Kedesh (Naphtali) . . . 4, 6 -20 K
Kedesh (Judg. 4. 11) . . . 6 -20 L
Keilah . . . 4, 6 -19 N ; 5 - 7 G ; 12 - 4 E
Kenath . . . 5 - 8 F
Kerioth (Judah), or Kerioth-hezron . . . 4 -19 O
Kerioth (Moab) = Kiriathaim . . . 4, 6 -20 N
Kibzaim, possibly *Kibbiah* . . . 4 -19 N
Kidron, the brook . . . 12 - 6 C
King's garden (2 Kin. 25. 4) . . . 13 -20 O
King's pool (Neh. 2. 14), En-rogel . . . 13 -20 O
Kir of Moab, *also called* . . . 3 - 7 G
Kir-haraseth, or Kir-hareseth
Kir-haresh, or Kir-heres
Kiriathaim . . . 2 - 7 G ; 4, 6 -20 N
Kiriath-arba = Hebron . . . 2 - 7 G ; 4, 6 - 19 N
Kiriath-arim, Kiriath-baal, *also*
Kiriathiarius = Kirjath-jearim . . . 12 - 5 C
Kiriath-jearim, or Kirjath-jearim . . . 4 -19 N ; 12 - 5 C
Kiriath-sannah, *also* Kiriath-sepher = Debir . . . 4, 6 -18 O
Kirioth, or Kerioth = Kiriathaim . . . 6 -20 N
Kirjath-jearim . . . 4, 6 -19 N ; 12 - 5 C
Kirjathaim (Reuben) = Kiriathaim . . . 4 -20 N
Kirjath-arba, or Kiriath-arba = Hebron . . . 2, 5 - 7 G ; 4, 6 -19 N
Kirjath-arim, *also* Kirjath-baal = Kirjath-jearim . . . 5 -19 N ; 12 - 5 C
Kirjath-sannah = Debir . . . 4 -18 O
Kirjath-sepher = Debir . . . 4, 6 -18 O
Kishion, or Kishon . . . 4 -19 L
Kishon, or Kison, river . . . 6 -19 L
Kitron . . . 6 -19 L
Kittim (Cyprus) . . . 1 - 7 D

Lachish, before the captivity of Judah (2 Kin. 18.
14) *Tell el Hesy* . . . 4, 6 -18 N
Lachish, after the return from Babylon (Neh. 11.
30) *Umm Lakis* (?) . . . 4, 6 -18 N
Lahmam . . . 4 -18 N
Laish (Dan) . . . 4, 6 -20 K
Laish or Laishah (Benjamin) Adasa (?) . . . 12 - 6 B
Laodicea . . . 14 - 9 D
Lasea . . . 14 - 8 E
Lasha (?) . . . 2 - 7. G ; 4 -20 N
Lasharon, or Lassharon . . . 4 -19 L
Lebanon, Mount . . . 5 - 7 E ; 6 -20 I
Lebanon, Mount (Judg. 3. 3), *also called* Lebanon
toward the Sunrising (Josh. 13. 5) = Anti-Libanus . . . 6 -20 K
Lebanon, valley of . . . 6 -20 I
Lebaoth = Beth-lebaoth . . . 4 -18 O
Lebonah . . . 6 -19 M
Lehabim . . . 1 - 6 D
Leshem . . . 4 -20 K
Libanus, Mount . . . 6 -20 I
Libya, or Put . . . 1 - 5 D ; 11, 14 - 8 E
Libyans, or Put . . . 1 - 5 D
Lod . . . 6 -18 N
Lo-debar (?) . . . 6 -20 M
Lubim, Lubims = Lehabim . . . 1 - 6 D
Lud . . . 1 - 6 D
Ludim . . . 1 - 6 D
Luhith (?) . . . 6 -20 O
Luz (Beth-el) . . . 2 - 7 G ; 4, 6 -19 N
Luz (Judg. 1. 26) . . . 6 -20 K
Lycaonia . . . 14 -10 D
Lycia . . . 14 - 9 D
Lydda . . . 13 -18 N
Lydia (1 Macc. 8. 8 . . . 9, 10, 14 - 9 D
Lydia, or Lud (Ezek. 30. 5) . . . 1 - 6 D
Lydians, or Ludim (Jer. 46. 9) . . . 1 - 6 D
Lystra ; . . . 14 -10 D

Maacah, Maachah . . . 5 - 8 E
Maachathi, Maachathites, or Maacathites = the
people of Maacah . . . 5 - 8 E
Maaleh-acrabbim = ascent of Akrabbim . . . 6 -19 P
Maarath . . . 4 -19 N ; 12 - 5 E
Macalon = Michmash . . . 12 - 7 B
Macedonia . . . 10, 11, 14 - 8 C
Machmas = Michmash . . . 12 - 7 B
Machpelah, at Hebron . . . 2 - 7 G ; 12 - 5 F
Madai . . . 1 - 8 D
Madian = Midian . . . 1 - 7 E
Madmannah . . . 4 -18 O
Magadan, or Magdala . . . 13 -20 L
Magiddo = Megiddo . . . 6 -19 L
Magog . . . 1 - 8 C
Mahanaim (?) . . . 5 - 7 F
Makkedah (?) . . . 4 -18 N
Maktesh, possibly the Kidron valley . . . 13 -19 N
Mamre . . . 4 -19 N
Manasseh, allotment of . . . 4 -19 M
also called Manasses.
Manassites = Manasseh . . . 4 -19 M
Maon . . . 4, 6 -19 O
Marah (?) . . . 3 - 4 I
Marisa = Mareshah . . . 4, 6 -18 N
Mash . . . 1 - 7 D
Mashal . . . 6 -19 L
Maspha (Benjamin) = Mizpeh . . . 12 - 6 C
Maspha (Gilead) = Mizpeh . . . 6 -20 M
Mattanah (?) . . . 4 -20 N
Medaba = Medeba . . . 4, 6 -20 N
Media . . . 9, 10 -13 E
Median Empire . . . 9 -13 D
Megiddon = Megiddo . . . 4, 6 -19 L
Me-jarkon . . . 4 -18 M
Mekonah, or Meconah . . . 6 -18 N
Melita . . . 14 - 6 D
Memphis . . . 3 - 3 I ; 14 -10 F
Mephaath (?) . . . 4 -20 N
Meribah (in the wilderness of Zin),
Meribah-Kadesh,
Meribah of Kadesh,
Meribath-kadesh, *also*
Meriboth-kadesh = Kadesh-barnea . . . 3 - 7 H
Merom, the waters of . . . 4 -20 K
Meronoth . . . 12 - 5 E
Meroz . . . 6 -19 L
Mesech, or Meshech (Japhetic) . . . 1 - 8 C
Mesha . . . 1 - 8 E
Meshech (Shemite) = Mash . . . 1 - 7 D
Mesopotamia . . . 5 -10 B ; 7, 11 -12 D
Metheg-ammah = Gath . . . 6 -18 N
Michmas = Michmash . . . 12 - 7 B
Midian . . . 1 - 7 E
Midianites . . . 3 - 6 K
Migdal-el . . . 4 -19 K
Migdal-gad . . . 4 -18 N
Migdol (Egypt) . . . 3 - 4 H
Migron . . . 12 - 7 B
Miletum, or Miletus . . . 14 - 9 D
Millo (?) . . . 13 -20 O
Minni . . . 7 -12 D
Minnith (?) . . . 6 -20 N
Misgab, possibly Mizpeh of Moab . . . 6 -20 O
Misheal, or Mishal . . . 4 -19 L
Misrephoth-maim = Zarephath . . . 6 -19 K
Mitylene . . . 14 - 9 D
Mizpah (in Gilead) = Mizpeh . . . 6 -20 M
Mizpah (Benjamin) = Mizpeh . . . 12 - 6 C
Mizpah, or Mizpeh, the land of = the valley of
Lebanon . . . 6 -20 I
Mizpeh, *also called* Mizpeh of Gilead . . . 6 -20 M
Mizpeh of Moab . . . 6 -20 O
Mizpeh (Benjamin) . . . 4, 6 -19 N ; 12 - 6 C
Mizraim = Egypt . . . 1 - 7 E
Moab . . . 2, 5 - 7 G ; 6 -20 O
Modin . . . 4 -18 N
Moladah (?) . . . 4, 6 -19 O

Moreh, hill of 6 -19 L
Moresheth-gath, probably Mareshah 6 -18 N
Moriah, Mount 13 -20 O
Mosera, Moserah, *also* Moseroth = Mount Hor 3 - 7 H
Mozah 4 -19 N; 12 - 5 C
Myra 14 -10 D
Mysia 9, 10, 14 - 9 D

Naarah, or Naarath 4 -19 N
Naaran 6 -19 N
Naarah, or Naarah 4 -19 N
Nahalal, or Nahallal 4 -19 L
Nahalol 6 -19 L
Nain 13 -19 L
Naphtali, allotment of 4 -19 K
Naphtuhim 1 - 7 E
Nasor = Hazor 6 -19 K
Nazareth 13 -19 L
Neah (?) 4 -19 L
Neapolis 14 - 8 C
Nebaioth 5 - 7 H
Neballat (?) 6 -18 N; 12 - 6 B
Nebo, Mount 4, 6 -20 N
Neiel 4 -19 L
Nekeb (?) 4 -20 L
Nepthali, Nephthalim, *also*
Nepthalim = Naphtali 13 -19 L
Nephtoah 12 - 6 C
Netophah (?) 4 -19 N; 12 - 6 D
Nezib 4 -18 N; 12 - 3 E
Nibshan 12 - 6 D
Nicopolis 14 - 8 D
Nile, river 1 - 7 E; 3 - 3 K; 8 -10 G
Nimrah, *see* Beth-nimrah 4 -20 N
Nimrim (?) 6 -20 O
Nimrod, the land of 1 - 8 D
Nineve, Nineveh 1 - 8 D; 7 -12 D
No, or No-amon 1 - 7 E
Nob 12 - 6 C
Noph 3 - 3 I

Obal 1 - 8 F
Oboth (?) 3 - 7 H
Ocina = Accho 6 -19 L
Odollam = Adullum 6 -18 N; 12 - 3 E
Olivet, or Mount of Olives 12 - 6 C
On 1 - 7 D; 3 - 3 H
Ono, *also called* Onus 6 -18 M
Ophel 13 -20 O
Ophir (?) 1 - 8 F
Ophrah (Benjamin) 4, 6 -19 N; 12 - 7 A
Ophrah (Manasseh) 6 -19 M
Oreb, Mount = Mount Sinai 3 - 5 K

Padan, Paddan, *also* Paddan-aram = Padan-aram 1 - 8 D
Palestina, Palestine, Philistia = land of the Philistines 6 -18 N
Pamphylia 14 -10 D
Paphos 14 -10 E
Parah 4 -19 N
Paran, wilderness of 1 - 7 E; 5 - 6 H
Parthia 1 - 9 D; 9, 10 -14 D
Pas-dammim 4 -18 N
Patara 14 - 9 D
Pathros 1 - 7 E
Pathrusim 1 - 7 E
Patmos 14 - 9 D
Peniel = Penuel (?) 2 - 7 F; 4, 6 -20 M
Peor (?) 4 -20 N
Perga 14 -10 D
Pergamos, or Pergamum 14 - 9 D
Perizzites 2 - 7 F
Persepolis 1 -9 E; 7, 9 -14 F
Persia 1 -9 E; 9, 10 -14 F
Pethor 5 -10 B
Petra, or Sela 3, 5 - 7 H
Pharathoni, probably Pirathon 6 -19 M
Pharpar, river (?) 6 -21 K
Phenice, Phenicia, or Phœnicia 14 -11 E
Phenice, or Phœnix (Crete) 14 - 8 D
Pheresites, *also*
Pherezites, *see* Perizzites 2 - 7 F
Philadelphia 14 - 9 D
Philippi 14 - 8 C
Philistia = land of Philistines 6 -18 N
Philistim = Philistines 1 - 7 D; 2 - 6 G; 4, 6 -18 N
Phison = Pison 1 - 8 C
Phœnicia = Phœnice 14 -11 E
Phœnix, or Phenice 14 - 8 D
Phrygia 9, 10, 14 -10 D
Phud = Put 1 - 5 D
Phut, or Put 1 - 5 D
Pi-beseth 3 - 3 H
Pi-hahiroth 3 - 4 H
Pirathon 6 -19 M
Pisgah 4 -20 N
Pisidia 14 -10 D
Pison, or Pishon, river 1 - 8 C
Pithom 3 - 4 H
Plain, or Arabah (Deut. 2. 8) 3 - 7 H
Plain (or circle) of Jordan 2 - 7 G
Pontus 9, 10, 11, 14 -11 C
Potter's field = Akeldama 13 -20 O
Ptolemais 13 -19 L; 14 -11 E
Pul = Put 1 - 5 D
Punon (?) 3 - 7 I
Put 1 - 5 D
Puteoli 14 - 6 C

Quicksands, the, or Syrtis 14 - 7 E

Raamah 1 - 9 F
Raamses = Rameses 3 - 3 H
Rabbab, Rabbath (Ammon) 5 - 7 G; 4, 6 -20 N
Rabbah (Judah) 12 - 5 D
Rabbith 4 -19 M
Rachel's tomb 12 - 6 D
Rahab (= Egypt) 3 - 3 H
Rakkath 4 -20 L
Rakkon (?) 4 -18 M
Rama, or Ramah (Benj.) 4, 6, 13 -19 N; 12 - 6 B
Ramah (Naphtali) 4 -20 L
Ramah (Asher) 4 -19 K
Ramah (Gad) = Ramoth-gilead 6 -20 M
Ramah (Samuel's city) = Ramathaim-zophim, *also called* Ramathem 12 - 6 B
Ramesse = Rameses 3 - 3 H
Ramoth (Gad) = Ramoth-gilead 4 -30 M
Ramoth (Issachar) 6 -19 L
Ramoth-gilead (?) 4 -20 M
Red Sea 3 - 5 L; 5 - 6 I
Rehob (= Beth-rehob) 4 -20 K
Rehob (Asher) 4, 6 -19 K
Rehoboth-Ir = the suburbs of Nineveh 1 - 8 D
Rehoboth, by the river 1 - 8 D
Rehoboth (a well) 2 - 6 G
Rekem 12 - 6 C
Remeth = Jarmuth 4 -19 L
Remmon, or Rimmon (Simeon) 6 -18 O
Remmon, or Rimmon (Zebulun), *also called* Remmon-methoar 4 -19 L
Rephaim (Deut. 2. 20) = Zamzummim 3 - 8 G
Rephaim, vale or valley of 12 - 6 C
Rephidim (?) 3 - 5 K
Resen (?) 1 - 8 D; 7 -12 D
Reuben, allotment of 4 -20 N
Rezeph 5 -10 C; 7 -11 D
Rhegium 14 - 7 D
Rhodes, Rhodus 14 - 9 D
Riblah in the land of Hamath 2, 5 - 8 D; 7 -11 E
Rimmon (Simeon) 4, 6 -18 O
Rimmon, or Rimmono (Zebulun) 4, 6 -19 L
Rimmon, the rock (Benjamin) 6 -19 N; 12 - 7 A
Riphath 1 - 6 C
Rithmah (?) 3 - 7 H
River, brook, or stream of Egypt 3, 5 - 5 H
River, or flood of Egypt (Amos 9. 5) = Nile 3 - 3 I
Rome 11, 14 - 6 C

Sabeans of Arabia (Job 1. 15; Joel 3. 8) 8 -13 H
Sabeans of Ethiopia (Is. 45. 14) 8 -11 I
Sabta, or Sabtah 1 - 7 F
Sabtecha, Sablechah, or Sabteca 1 - 8 F
Salamis 14 -10 D
Salem = Jerusalem 12 - 6 C
Salim 13 -19 M
Salmone, cape 14 - 9 D
Salt Sea 2, 3 - 7 G; 4 -19 O
Salt, valley of 6 -19 O
Samaria 6, 13 -19 M; 7, 14 -11 E
Samaria, district of 13 -19 E
Samos 14 - 9 D
Samothracia, or Samothrace 14 - 9 C
Sansannah = Hazar-susim 6 -17 O
Saphir, or Shaphir 6 -18 N
Sardis 14 - 9 D
Sarepta, or Zarephath 6 -19 K
Sarid 4 -19 L
Saron, or Sharon 13 -18 M
Scythia 9, 11 -12 E
Scythopolis 13 -19 M
Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea 4 -19 C
Sea of Chinnereth 4 -20 I
Sea of Galilee, *also called* Sea of Tiberias 13 -20 I
Sea, the East, the Eastern Sea, the Sodomitish Sea = Sea of the Plain 6 -19 C

Sea, the Great, *also called* the Western Sea, the uttermost sea, the hinder sea . . . 7 -10 E ; 3 - - G ; 14 - 7 E
Sea (Nah. 3. 8) = R. Nile . . . 1 - 7 E
Sea of the Philistines . . . 3 - 6 G
Seba . . . 1 - 7 F ; 8 -11 I
Secacah . . . 12 - 7 F
Sechu, or Secu . . . 12 - 6 B
Seir, Mount (= Edom) . . . 3 - 7 H
Sela, Selah, or Petra . . . 3, 5 - 7 H ; 7 -11 E
Sela-hammahlekoth (1 Sam. 23. 28) . . . 6 -19 O
Seleucia . . . 10, 14 -11 D
Seneh (1 Sam. 14. 4) . . . 12 - 7 B
Senir = Mount Hermon . . . 6 -20 K
Sephar, Mount . . . 1 - 9 F
Sepharvaim . . . 7 -12 E
Sephela . . . 13 -18 N
Seveneh, or Syene . . . 9 -10 G
Shaalabbin . . . 4 -18 N ; 12 - 3 B
Shaalbim . . . 6 -18 N
Shaaraim (Judah) . . . 4 -19 N ; 12 - 4 D
Shaaraim (Simeon) . . . 6 -18 O
Shahazimah, or Shahazumah . . . 4 -20 L
Shalem (?) . . . 4 -19 M
Shamir (Ephraim) . . . 6 -19 M
Shamir (Judah) . . . 4 -18 O
Sharaim, or Shaaraim . . . 4 -19 N
Sharon, "the plain" (N. of Joppa) . . . 6 -18 M
Sharuhen . . . 4 -18 O
Sheba (Gen. 10. 28) . . . 1 - 8 F ; 8 -13 H
Sheba (Gen. 25. 3) . . . 1 - 8 E
Sheba, or Beer-sheba . . . 4 -18 O
Shebah, or Shibah = Beer-sheba . . . 2 - 6 G
Shechem . . . 2, 5 - 7 F ; 4, 6 -19 M
Shelah, pool of = Pool of Siloam . . . 13 -20 O
Sheleph . . . 1 - 8 F
Shen . . . 4 -19 N ; 12 - 6 C
Shenir, or Senir (= Mount Hermon) . . . 6 -20 K
Shihor, or Sihor (Is. 23. 3 ; Jer. 2. 18) = Nile . . . 3 - 2 K
Shihor (1 Chr. 13. 5) = the brook of Egypt . . . 5 - 5 H
Shihor-libnath (river) . . . 4 -19 L
Shilhim = Sharuhen . . . 4 -18 O
Shiloah, the waters of = Pool of Siloam . . . 13 -20 O
Shiloh . . . 2 - 7 F ; 4, 6 -19 M
Shimron . . . 4 -19 L
Shinar, the land of . . . 1 - 8 D ; 7 -13 E
Shittim = Abel-Shittim . . . 4 -20 N
Shocho, Shochoh, Shoco = Soco . . . 6 -18 N
Shunem . . . 4, 6 -19 L
Shur, the wilderness of . . . 1 - 7 D ; 3 - 5 H
Shushan . . . 7, 9 -13 E
Sichem, or Shechem . . . 2, 5 - 7 F
Sidon, or Zidon . . . 6-19 I ; 14 -11 E
Sidonians, or Zidonians . . . 6 -19 K
Sihor, or Shihor (Josh. 13. 3) = the brook of Egypt 5 - 6 H
Sihor, or Shihor (Is. 23. 3 ; Jer. 2. 18) = the Nile 3 - 2 K
Siloah, or Siloam, pool of . . . 13 -20 O
Simeon, allotment of . . . 4 -18 O
Sin (in Egypt) . . . 3 - 4 G
Sin, wilderness of . . . 3 - 5 K
Sina, or Sinai, Mount . . . 3 - 5 K
Sinites . . . 2 - 7 D
Sion = Zion . . . 13 -20 O
Sion, or Zion, Mount = Mount Moriah . . . 13 -20 O
Sion, Mount (Deut. 4. 48) = Hermon . . . 6 -20 K
Sion, the land of (2 Esdr. 14. 31) = Canaan, *see Map* No. 4.
Sirah, the well of . . . 6 -19 N ; 12 - 5 F
Sirion = Mount Hermon . . . 6 -20 K
Smyrne . . . 14 - 9 D
Socho, Sochoh, or Socoh . . . 4 -18 N
Socoh, or Soco (in the lowland of Judah) . . . 4 -18 N
Socoh (hill country of Judah) . . . 4 -19 O
Sodomitish Sea = the Salt Sea . . . 6 -19 O
Solomon's pools . . . 12 - 5 D
Sorek, valley of . . . 6 -18 N
Spain . . . 11 - 3 D
Sparta . . . 14 - 8 D
Stream or brook of Egypt . . . 5 - 5 H
Succoth (Gad) . . . 4, 6 -20 M
Succoth (Egypt) . . . 3 - 4 H
Succoth (1 Kin. viii. 46) *Sakut* (?) . . . 4 -20 M
Susa . . . 7 -13 E
Sychar . . . 13 -19 M
Sychem, or Shechem . . . 13 -19 M
Syene, or Seveneh . . . 1 - 7 E
Syracuse . . . 11, 14 - 7 D
Syria, or Aram 5 - 9 D ; 6 -21 K ; 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14 -11 E
Syria, kingdom of . . . 10 -11 E
Syrtis = the quicksands . . . 14 - 7 E

Taanach . . . 4, 6 -19 L ; 5 - 7 F
Taanath-shiloh . . . 4 -19 M
Tabor, Mount . . . 4, 6, 13 -19 L
Tabor = Chisloth-tabor . . . 4 -19 L
Tadmor (2 Chr. 8. 4) . . . 5 -10 D ; 7 -11 E
Tadmor (1 Kin. 9. 18) = Tamar . . . 6 -19 O
Tahapanes = Tahpanhes . . . 3 - 4 H
Tamar (?) . . . 6 -19 O
Tanach, or Taanach . . . 4 -19 L
Tanis . . . 3 - 3 G
Taphnes = Tahpanhes . . . 3 - 4 H
Taphon = Beth-tappuah . . . 4 -19 N ; 12 - 4 F
Tappuah (Manasseh), possibly Tiphsah . . . 4 -19 M
Tarshish (?) . . . 1 - 7 D ; 8 -10 D
Tarsus . . . 14 -10 D
Taverns, The Three . . . 14 - 6 C
Tehaphnehes = Tahpanhes . . . 3 - 4 H
Tekoah, or Tekoa . . . 5 - 7 G ; 6 -19 N ; 12 - 6 E
Tema = Teman . . . 8 -11 E
Temple at Jerusalem . . . 13 -20 O
Thamnatha = Timnath . . . 6 -18 N
Tharshish, or Tarshish . . . 1 - 7 D ; 8 -10 D
Thebez . . . 6 -19 M
Thecoe = Tekoa . . . 12 - 6 E
Theman = Teman . . . 8 -11 E
Theras = Ava . . . 7 -12 E
Thessalonica . . . 14 - 8 C
Thimnathah, or Timnah = Timnath . . . 4 -18 N
Thisbe (?) . . . 6 -19 K
Thracia . . . 11, 14 - 9 C
Three Taverns . . . 14 - 6 C
Thyatira . . . 14 - 9 D
Tiberias . . . 13 -20 L
Tiberias, Sea of = Sea of Galilee . . . 13 -20 L
Tigris, river . . . 1 - 8 D ; 7, 8, 9 -12 D
Timnah . . . 2 - 6 G
Timnath, or Timnah . . . 2 - 6 G ; 4 -18 N
Timnath-heres . . . 6 -19 M
Timnath-serah . . . 4 -19 M
Tiphsah (1 Kin. 4. 24) . . . 5 -10 C ; 7 -11 D
Tiphsah (2 Kin. 15. 16) . . . 6 -19 M
Tiras . . . 1 - 6 C
Tirzah . . . 4, 6 -19 M
Tob (?) . . . 6 -20 L
Togarmah (= Armenia) . . . 1 - 8 D
Tophel (?) . . . 3 - 7 H
Trachonitis . . . 14 -11 E
Tripolis . . . 7, 14 -11 E
Troas . . . 14 - 9 D
Trogyllium . . . 14 - 9 D
Tubal . . . 1 - 7 C
Tyrus = Tyre . 4, 6, 13 -19 K ; 5 - 7 E ; 7, 10, 11, 14 -11 E

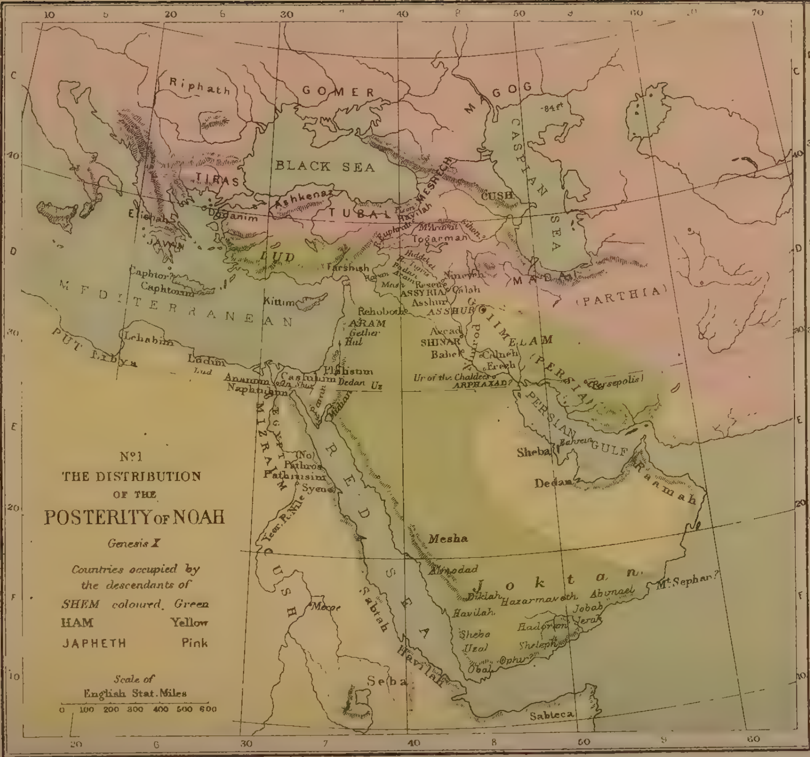
Ulai, river . . . 7 -13 E
Ummah . . . 4 -19 K
Uphaz, possibly Ophir . . . 1 - 8 F
Ur of the Chaldees . . . 1 - 8 D ; 7 -13 E
Uz . . . 1 - 7 D
Uzal . . . 1 - 8 F
Uzzen-sherah, or Uzzen-sheerah . . . 12 - 4 B

Water of Jericho = Docus . . . 4 -19 N
Waters of Merom . . . 4 -20 K
Wilderness of Paran . . . 5 - 6 I
Wilderness of Judah . . . 6 -19 O
Wilderness of Judæa . . . 13 -19 N
Wilderness of Shur . . . 3 - 5 H
Wilderness of Sin . . . 3 - 5 K
Wilderness of Zin . . . 3 - 7 H

Yeor (*i. e.* Nile) . . . 1 - 7 E

Zabulon, or Zebulun . . . 13 -19 L
Zalmon, Mount . . . 6 -19 M
Zalmonah (?) . . . 3 - 7 I
Zamzummims, or Zamzummim . . . 3 - 8 G
Zanoah (lowland of Judah) . . . 4 -18 N ; 12 - 3 D
Zanoah (Josh. 15. 56) . . . 4 -18 O
Zaphon (?) . . . 4 -20 L
Zareah, or Zorah . . . 6 -18 N ; 12 - 3 C
Zared, or Zered, the valley of . . . 3 - 7 G
Zarephath . . . 6 -19 K
Zaretan, or Zarethan . . . 4 -19 M
Zareth-shahar, Zereth-shahar . . . 4 -20 N
Zartanah, or Zarethan = Zarthan . . . 6 -19 M
Zarthan, or Zarethan . . . 6 -19 M
Zebulun, allotment of . . . 4 -19 L
Zedad, the entering in of (Ezek. 47. 15), possibly the same pass as the entering in of Hamath (Ezek. 48. 1) . . . 5 - 8 D
Zelzah (?) . . . 12 - 6 D
Zemaraim . . . 4 -19 N
Zemarites . . . 2 - 8 D
Zer . . . 4 -20 L
Zephath (?) . . . 6 -19 P
Zered, brook . . . 3 - 7 G
Zereda, or Zeredah (1 Kin. 11. 26) . . . 12 - 6 A

Zeredah, or Zeredathah = Zarthan . . . . 6 -19 M
Zererath, or Zererah . . . . . . 6 -20 M
Zereth-shahar, or Zareth-shahar . . . . 4 -20 N
Zidon . . . . 2, 5 - 7 E ; 6 -19 I ; 7 -11 E
Zidonians = Sidonians . . . . . . 6 -19 K
Ziklag, on the border of Philistia (Neh. 11. 28) 4, 6 -18 O
Zin, desert, or wilderness of . . . . . . 3 - 7 H
Zion, city of David, distinguished from Mount Moriah (1 Kin. 8. 1) . . . . . . 13 -20 O
Zion, the height of (Jer. 31. 12) *also called* the Mount Zion (Is. 18. 7) = Mount Moriah . . 13 -20 O
Zion (Is. 2. 3 ; 52. 1) = Jerusalem . . . . 13 -20 O
Zion (Ps. 78. 68) = the tribe of Judah . . . 4 -19 N
Zion, the mountains of (Ps. 133. 3. R. V.) = Mount Hermon, *also called* Mount Sion (Deut. 4. 48) 6 -20 K
Ziph (hill country of Judah) . . . . . 4, 6 -19 O
Ziz, the cliff, or ascent of . . . . . 6 -19 O
Zoan . . . . 3 - 3 G
Zoar (?) . . . . 2 - 7 G ; 4 -20 N
Zoba, or Zobah . . . . 5 - 8 D
Zoheleth, stone of . . . . 13 -20 O
Zorah, *also called* Zoreah . . 4, 6 -18 N ; 12 - 3 C
Zuzims, or Zuzim . . . . 2 - 8 G



No 1

THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POSTERITY OF NOAH

Genesis X

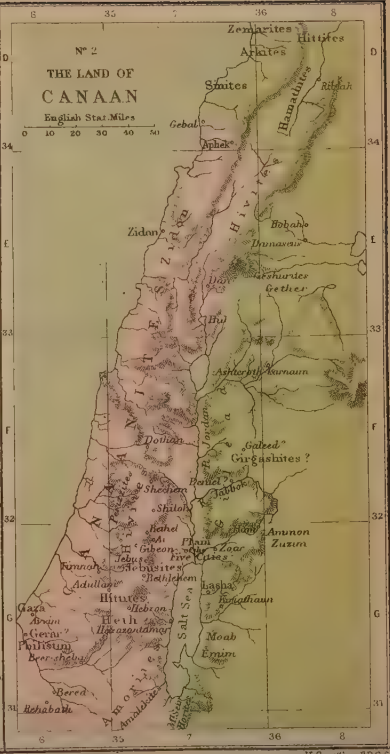
Countries occupied by the descendants of

SHEM coloured Green

HAM Yellow

JAPHETH Pink

Scale of English Stat. Miles



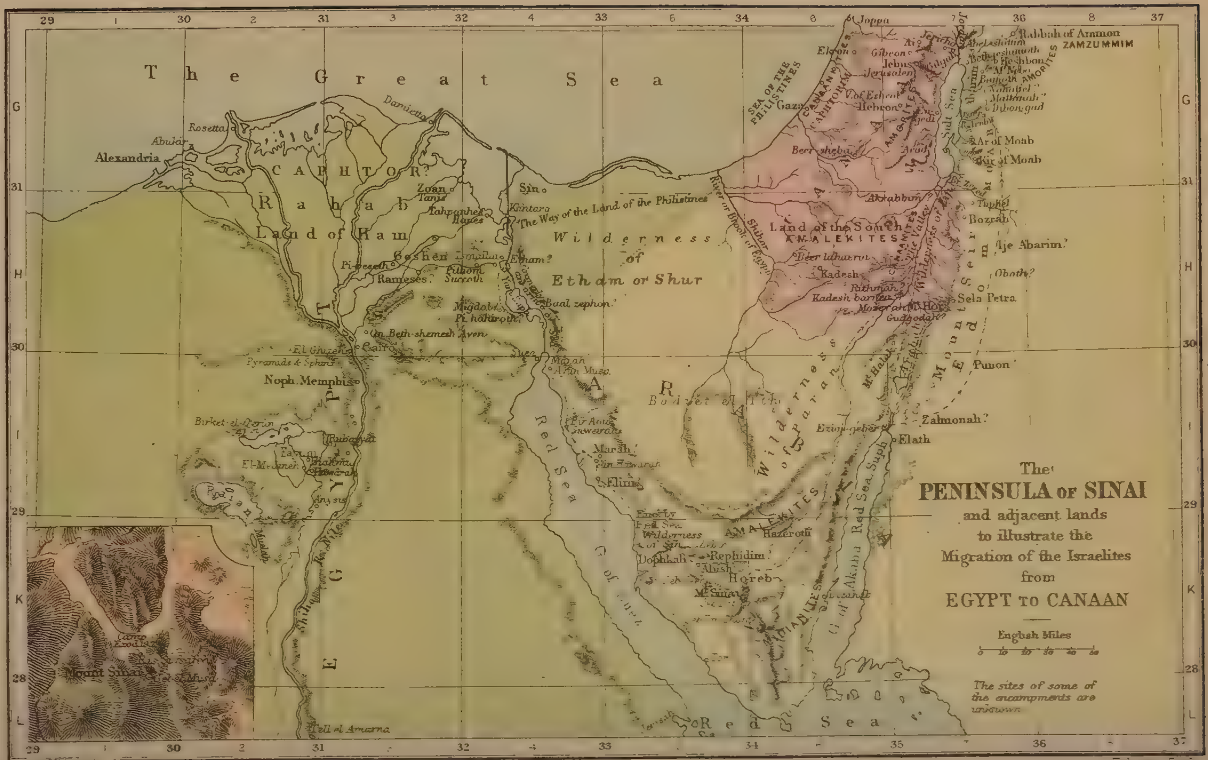
No 2

THE LAND OF CANAAN

English Stat. Miles

H Courtier F.R.G.S

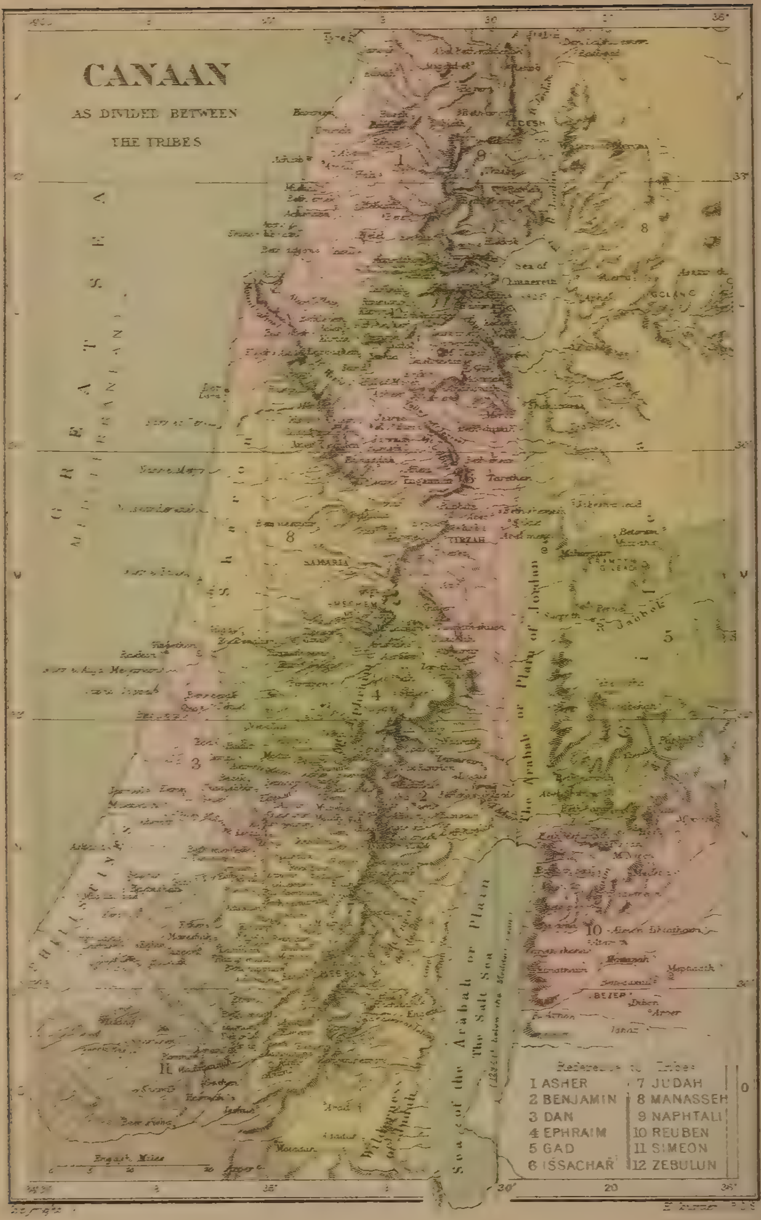
Copyright



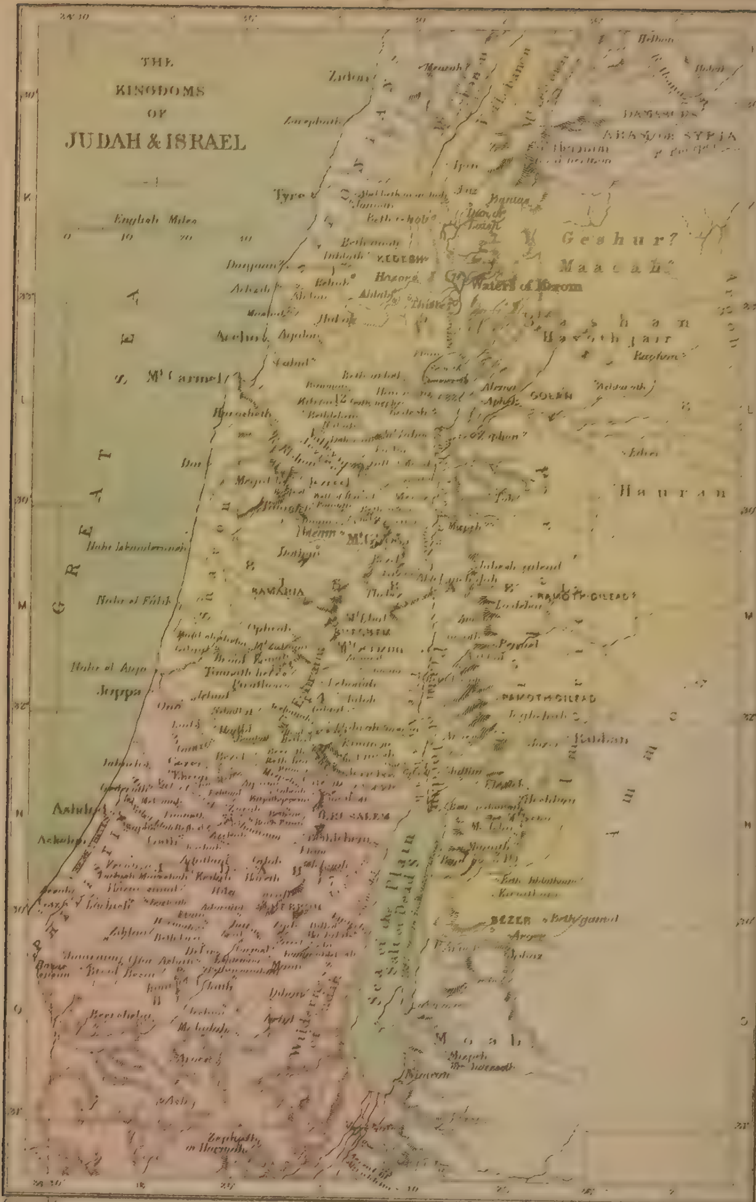
The
PENINSULA OF SINAI
and adjacent lands
to illustrate the
Migration of the Israelites
from
EGYPT TO CANAAN

The sites of some of the encampments are unknown

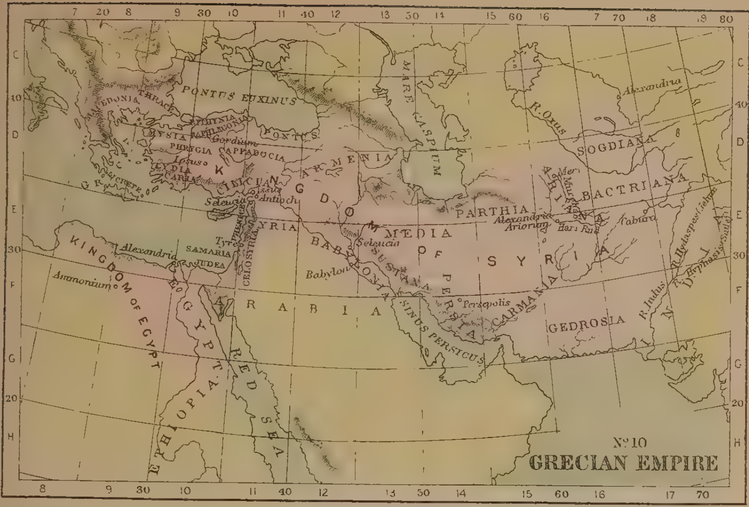
Nº4


CANAAN
AS DIVIDED BETWEEN
THE TRIBES
Tyre
KEDESH
Sea of Chinnereth
GOLAN
TIRZAH
SAMARIA
SHECHEM
Ramoth Gilead
R. Jabbok
The Arabah or Plain of Jordan
Sea of the Arabah or Plain
The Salt Sea
Wilderness of Judah
HEBRON
BEZER
PHILISTIA
GREAT SEA
English Miles
References to Tribes
1 ASHER
2 BENJAMIN
3 DAN
4 EPHRAIM
5 GAD
6 ISSACHAR
7 JUDAH
8 MANASSEH
9 NAPHTALI
10 REUBEN
11 SIMEON
12 ZEBULUN
1
2
3
4
5
6
8
8
9
10
11
35°
30
33°
32°
31°
20
35°

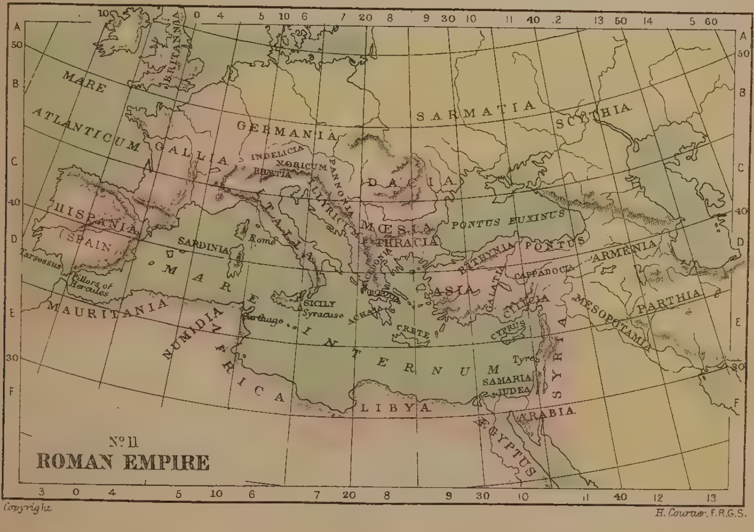
THE
DOMINIONS OF
DAVID AND SOLOMON
MESOPOTAMIA OR NAHARAIM
Tadmor
Zidon
Tyre
Joppa
Gaza
Wilderness of Paran
Zidon
Tyre
Joppa
HOLY LAND


THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH & ISRAEL
English Miles
0
10
20
30
GREAT SEA
Zidon
Zarephath
Tyre
Dan
Damascus
ARAM or SYRIA
Lebanon
Geshur?
Maacah
Waters of Merom
Hazor
Kedesh
Bashan
Havoth jair
Golan
Achzib
Accho
Mt Carmel
Harosheth
Dor
Megiddo
Jezreel
Mt Gilboa
Hauran
Mizpeh
Samaria
Mt Ebal
Shechem
Mt Gerizim
Ramoth Gilead
Jabesh gilead
Penuel
Joppa
Ono
Lydda
Gezer
Ashdod
Ashkelon
Gaza
Bethel
Jerusalem
Bethlehem
Hebron
Beersheba
Ammon
Rabbah
Heshbon
Bezer
Aroer
Dibon
Moab
Kir Moab
Salt or Dead Sea
Plain
Zephathah in Hormah

Copyright



Nº 10
GRECIAN EMPIRE

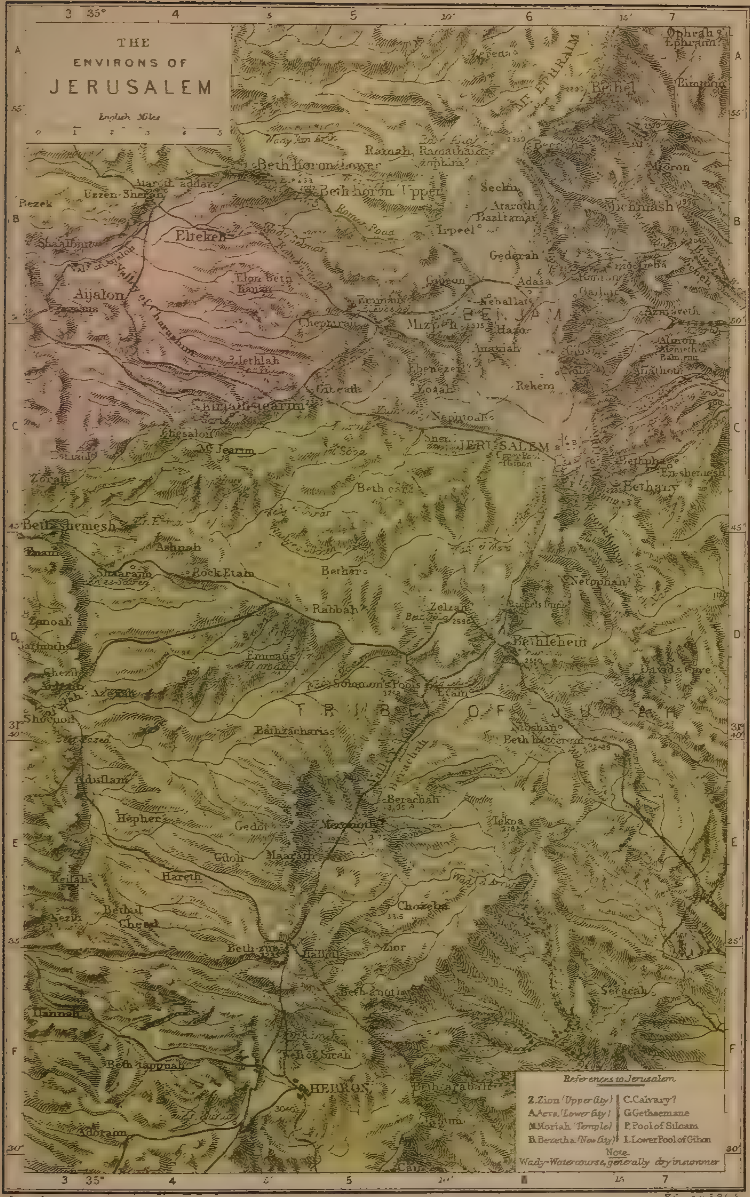


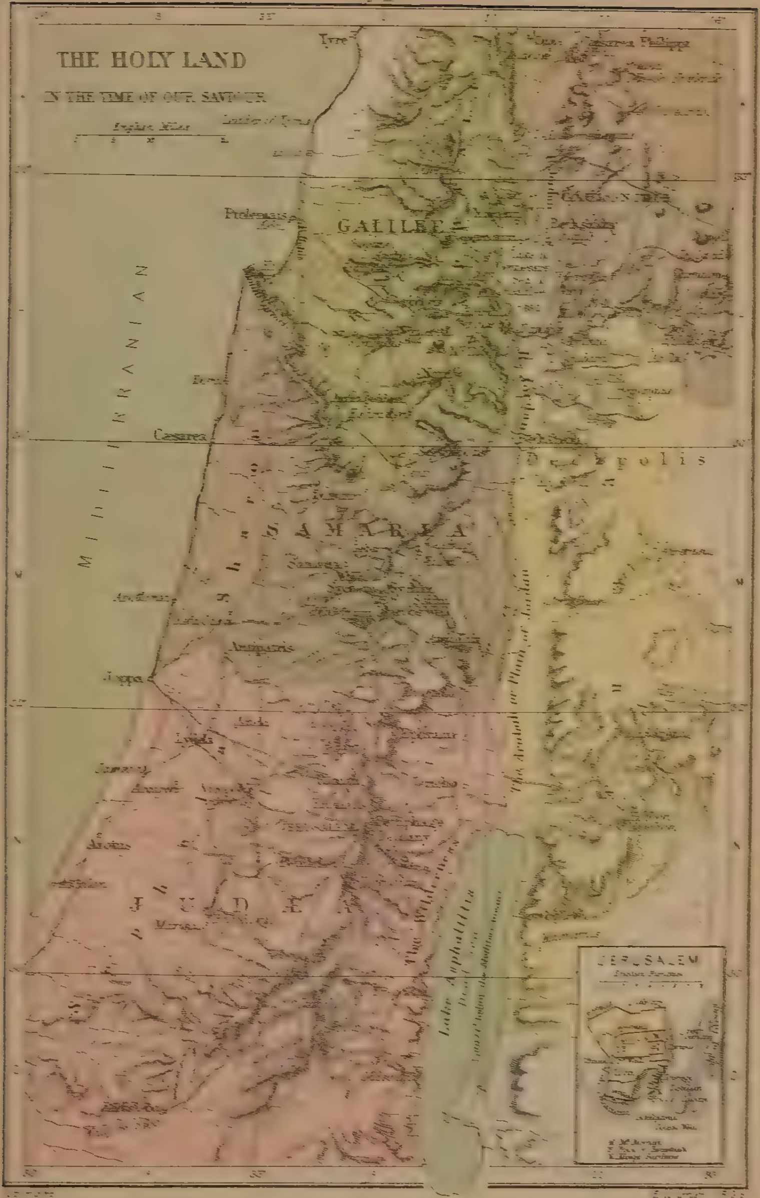
Nº 11
ROMAN EMPIRE

Copyright

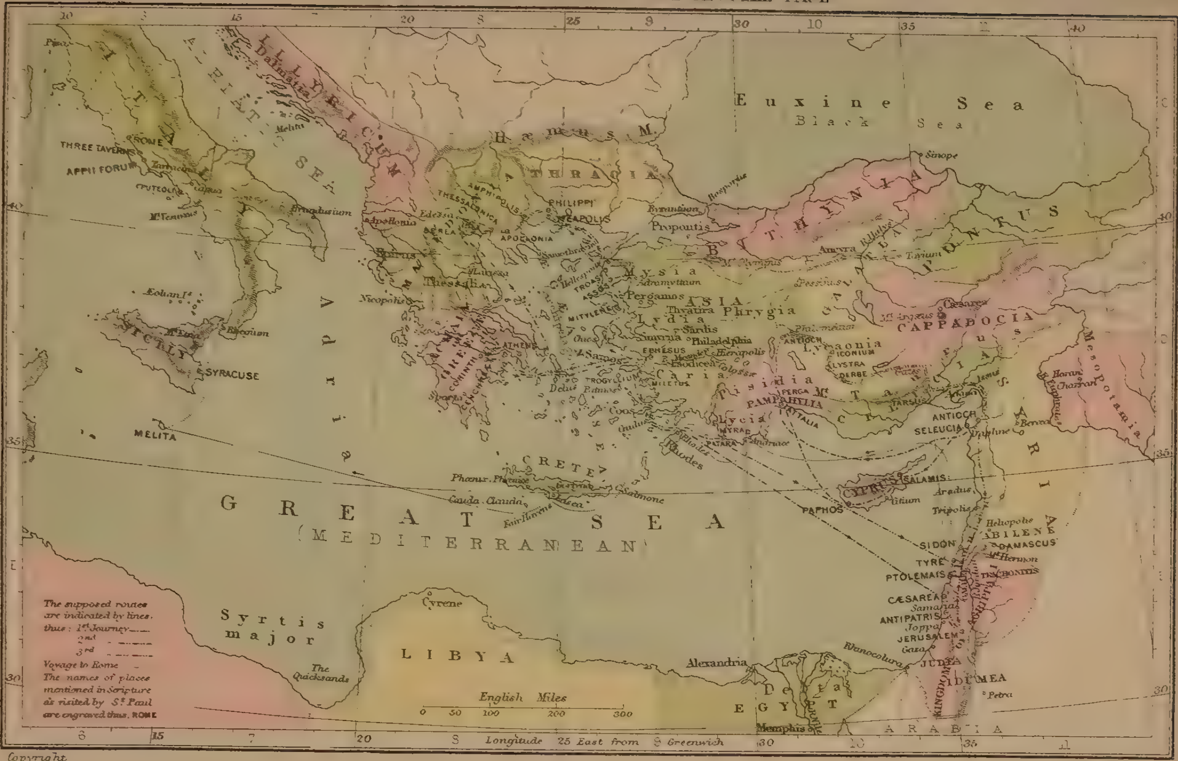
H. Courtier, F.R.G.S.

Nº12


THE ENVIRONS OF JERUSALEM
English Miles
0 1 2 3 4 5
Mt. Ephraim
Zereda
Bethel
Ophrah or Ephraim?
Rimmon
Wady 'Ain Arik
Ramah, Ramathaim-zophim?
Beth-horon Lower
Beth-horon Upper
Ataroth adar
Ezzen-Sherah
Bezek
Sechu
Ataroth Baaltamar
Michmash
Migron
Irpeel
Eltekeh
Roman Road
Shaalbim
Valley of Aijalon
Aijalon
Valley of Charashim
Elon-Beth-hanan
Emmaus
Gibeon
Adasa
Gederah
Neballat
Chephirah
Mizpeh
Hazor
BENJAMIN
Azmaveth
Almon
Alemeth
Anathoth
Anamiah
Ebenezer
Jethlah
Gibeath
Mozah
Rekem
Kirjath-jearim
Nephtoah
Chesalon
Mt. Jearim
JERUSALEM
Upper Pool
Gihon
Bethphage?
En-shemesh
Bethany
Zorah
Beth-car
Beth-shemesh
Ashnah
Shaaraim
Rock Etam
Bether
Netophah
Rabbah
Zelzah
Rachel's Tomb
Zanoah
Jarmuth
Bethlehem
Emmaus
David's Cave
Azekah
Solomon's Pools
Etam
TRIBE OF JUDAH
Shochoh
Bethzacharias
Nibshan
Beth haccerem
Adullam
Berachah
Hepher
Gedor
Tekoa
Maarath
Giloh
Hareth
Keilah
Chozeba
Bethul
Nezib
Beth-zur
Halhul
Zior
Beth-anoth
Secacah
Dannah
Beth-tappuah
HEBRON
Beth-arabah
Adoraim
References to Jerusalem.
Z. Zion (Upper City)
A. Acra (Lower City)
M. Moriah (Temple)
B. Bezetha (New City)
C. Calvary?
G. Gethsemane
P. Pool of Siloam
L. Lower Pool of Gihon
Note.
Wady–Watercourse, generally dry in summer
A
B
C
D
E
F
3
35°
4
5
6
7
10'
15'
55'
50'
45'
31°
40'
35
25'
30'


THE HOLY LAND
IN THE TIME OF OUR SAVIOUR
English Miles
Tyre
Ladder of Tyre
Caesarea Philippi
Ptolemais
GALILEE
Bethsaida
Dora
Caesarea
Decapolis
MEDITERRANEAN
SAMARIA
Samaria
Antipatris
Joppa
Lydda
Jamnia
Azotus
JUDEA
The Wilderness
Lake Asphaltites
Dead Sea
The Arabah or Plain of Jordan
JERUSALEM
English Furlongs

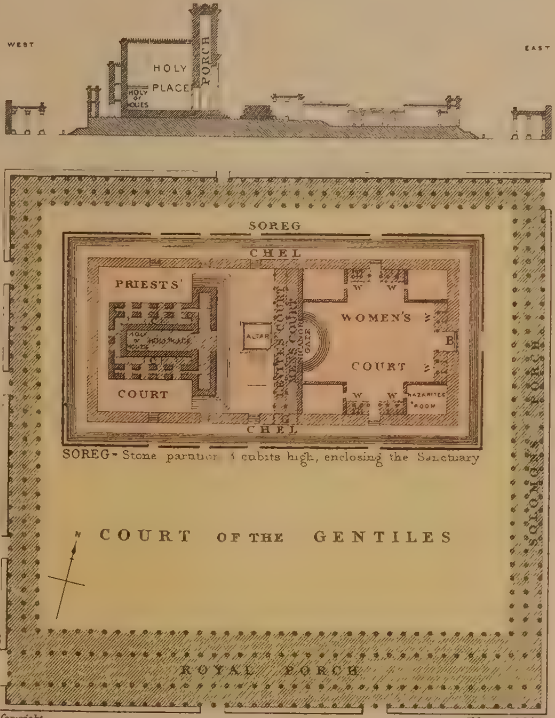
THE MISSIONARY JOURNEYS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL



Copyright

Flower & Pos

THE TEMPLE REBUILT BY HEROD



Copyright. H. Courtier F.R.G.S.

B. Beautiful Gate (?)
C. Chambers for treasures & offerings Neh.XII.44; Mal. III.10.
G. The Hall Gazith, where the Sanhedrim met
T. 13 Trumpet shaped Treasure Chests
W. Galleries in which the women usually worshipped
(men assembled in the court below)

GTU Library
2400 Ridge Road
Berkeley, CA 94709
For renewals call (510) 649-2500

All items are subject to recall.

GTU Library
3 2400 00538 3900